# COMSOL Multiphysics

## Reference Manual

6.2

COMSOL

# COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual

© 1998–2023 COMSOL

Protected by patents listed on www.comsol.com/patents, or see Help>About COMSOL Multiphysics on the File menu in the COMSOL Desktop for less detailed lists of U.S. Patents that may apply. Patents pending.

This Documentation and the Programs described herein are furnished under the COMSOL Software License Agreement (www.comsol.com/sla) and may be used or copied only under the terms of the license agreement.

COMSOL, the COMSOL logo, COMSOL Multiphysics, COMSOL Desktop, COMSOL Compiler, COMSOL Server, and LiveLink are either registered trademarks or trademarks of COMSOL AB. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners, and COMSOL AB and its subsidiaries and products are not affiliated with, endorsed by, sponsored by, or supported by those trademark owners. For a list of such trademark owners, see www.comsol.com/trademarks.

Version: COMSOL 6.2

## Contact Information

Visit the Contact COMSOL page at www.comsol.com/contact to submit general inquiries or search for an address and phone number. You can also visit the Worldwide Sales Offices page at www.comsol.com/contact/offices for address and contact information.

If you need to contact Support, an online request form is located on the COMSOL Access page at www.comsol.com/support/case. Other useful links include:

- Support Center: www.comsol.com/support
- Product Download: www.comsol.com/product-download
- Product Updates: www.comsol.com/product-update
- COMSOL Blog: www.comsol.com/blogs
- Discussion Forum: www.comsol.com/forum
- Events: www.comsol.com/events
- COMSOL Video Gallery: www.comsol.com/videos
- Support Knowledge Base: www.comsol.com/support/knowledgebase

Part number: CM020005

# Contents

## Chapter 1: Introduction

**About COMSOL Multiphysics** **43**
The COMSOL Multiphysics Modules and Interfacing Options . . . . . 45

**COMSOL Documentation and Help** **46**
About the Documentation Set . . . . . 46
The Help Window and Topic-Based Help . . . . . 48
The Documentation Window . . . . . 51
Searching Help and Documentation Content . . . . . 52
The About COMSOL Multiphysics Box . . . . . 54
Checking for Product Software Updates . . . . . 55
Typographical Conventions . . . . . 56

**Overview of the Reference Manual** **58**

## Chapter 2: The COMSOL Modeling Environment

**The COMSOL Desktop** **62**
Basic Navigation . . . . . 65
Adjusting Window Location and Size on the Desktop . . . . . 66
The COMSOL Desktop Windows . . . . . 70
The COMSOL Desktop Menus and Toolbars . . . . . 72
Windows Toolbars and Menus . . . . . 73
Cross-Platform (macOS and Linux) Toolbars and Menus . . . . . 74
Features Available in Toolbars and From Menus . . . . . 75
The Messages Window . . . . . 80
The Auxiliary Data Window . . . . . 81
The Versions Window. . . . . 82
COMSOL Desktop Color Themes . . . . . 83
About Context Menus in the Graphics Window . . . . . 84
About the COMSOL Model File Formats. . . . . 85
Saving COMSOL Files . . . . . 86
The Save Window . . . . . 88
The Open Window . . . . . 88
The Select File Window . . . . . 89
The Export and Write Windows — Exporting Output Directly to a Database 89
The Select Model Window . . . . . 89
Keeping and Opening Recovery Files . . . . . 90
The Root Settings Windows . . . . . 91
The Root Properties Window . . . . . 93
Unit Systems . . . . . 93
Searching, Finding, and Replacing Text . . . . . 95

**The Application Libraries Window** **97**
The Applications Folders . . . . . 99
Running or Opening a Model or Application and Its Documentation . . . 99
Downloading MPH-Files With or Without Solutions . . . . . 101

Searching the Application Libraries . . . . . 102
The Application Library Update Window. . . . . 104
The Part Library Update Window . . . . . 105

**The Physics Interfaces** **106**
Introduction to the Physics Interfaces . . . . . 106
Physics Groups and Subgroups. . . . . 106
Adding and Inserting Physics Interfaces . . . . . 109
Physics Interface Guide . . . . . 112
Common Physics Interface and Feature Settings and Nodes. . . . . 115

**Creating a New Model** **119**
Open a New Window to Begin Modeling. . . . . 119
The Model Wizard . . . . . 119

**Toolbars and Keyboard Shortcuts** **124**
Home Toolbar. . . . . 124
Definitions Toolbar . . . . . 127
Geometry Toolbar . . . . . 129
Sketch Toolbar . . . . . 134
Work Plane Modal Toolbar . . . . . 136
Materials Toolbar. . . . . 137
Physics Toolbar . . . . . 138
0D Component Toolbar . . . . . 141
Mesh Toolbar . . . . . 141
Study Toolbar . . . . . 143
Results Toolbar . . . . . 145
Plot Group Contextual Toolbar . . . . . 147
Report Group Contextual Toolbar . . . . . 149
Template Group Contextual Toolbar . . . . . 150
View Toolbar . . . . . 150
Developer Toolbar . . . . . 151
Keyboard Shortcuts. . . . . 153

## Chapter 3: Building a COMSOL Multiphysics Model

**Building Models in the Model Builder** **159**
The Model Builder . . . . . 159
Filtering the Model Builder Tree . . . . . 160
About the Sequence of Operations . . . . . 160
The Global Definitions Node . . . . . 161
The Component Node . . . . . 161
Adding Extra Dimensions to a Model . . . . . 165
Branches and Subbranches in the Tree Structure. . . . . 166
Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes . . . . . 169
Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder . . . . 171
Opening Context Menus and Adding Nodes . . . . . 173
The Physics Nodes . . . . . 174
Physics Interface Default Nodes . . . . . 176
Physics Interface Node Context Menu Layout . . . . . 176
Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types . . . . . 178
Physics Node Status. . . . . 180

Dynamic Nodes in the Model Builder . . . . . 181
Physics Symbols . . . . . 183
Errors and Warnings . . . . . 186

**Modeling Development Tools** **189**
Overview. . . . . 189
Creating and Running Methods in Models . . . . . 189
Method Calls . . . . . 190
Creating and Using Settings Forms and Dialogs . . . . . 190
Creating Add-ins . . . . . 191
Using Add-ins . . . . . 191
The Add-in Libraries Window . . . . . 191
Comparing Models and Applications . . . . . 192

**Working with Nodes in the Model Builder** **196**
Moving Nodes in the Model Builder. . . . . 196
Copying, Pasting, and Duplicating Nodes . . . . . 196
Undoing and Redoing Operations . . . . . 198
Going to the Source Node . . . . . 198
Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes . . . . . 198
Disabling or Enabling Nodes . . . . . 199

**Modeling Guidelines** **201**
Selecting Physics Interfaces . . . . . 201
Using Symmetries . . . . . 202
Effective Memory Management . . . . . 202
Selecting an Element Type . . . . . 203
Analyzing Model Convergence and Accuracy . . . . . 204
Achieving Convergence When Solving Nonlinear Equations. . . . . 204
Avoiding Strong Transients . . . . . 205
Physics-Related Checks and Guidelines . . . . . 205
Results With Unphysical Values . . . . . 206

**Multiphysics Modeling Workflow** **209**
Creating a Multiphysics Model . . . . . 209
Advantages of Using the Predefined Multiphysics Interfaces . . . . . 211
The Add Multiphysics Window . . . . . 211
The Multiphysics Branch . . . . . 212
Uncoupling a Multiphysics Coupling . . . . . 212
Model Inputs and Multiphysics Couplings . . . . . 213

**Specifying Model Equation Settings** **215**
Specifying Equation Coefficients and Material Properties . . . . . 215
Modeling Anisotropic Materials . . . . . 216
Specifying Initial Values. . . . . 216
Equation View . . . . . 217
Physics Nodes — Equation Section . . . . . 220

**Boundary Conditions** **222**
Boundary Condition Types . . . . . 222
Physics Interface Boundary Types . . . . . 224
Continuity on Interior Boundaries . . . . . 224
Physics Interface Axial Symmetry Node . . . . . 225
Constraint Reaction Terms . . . . . 225

Constraint Settings . . . . . 226
Excluded Surfaces, Excluded Edges, and Excluded Points . . . . . 227
Weak Constraints . . . . . 227
Periodic Boundary Conditions . . . . . 229

**Computing Accurate Fluxes** **233**
Flux Computation Methods . . . . . 233
Flux Calculation Example — Heat Transfer Model . . . . . 234

**Using Load Cases** **237**
About Load Cases . . . . . 237
Defining Load Groups and Constraint Groups . . . . . 237
Load Group . . . . . 239
Constraint Group . . . . . 239
Defining and Evaluating Load Cases . . . . . 240

**Numerical Stabilization** **242**
About Numerical Stabilization in COMSOL . . . . . 242
Consistent Stabilization and Inconsistent Stabilization Sections on Settings Windows 242
An Example of Stabilization . . . . . 243
Stabilization Techniques . . . . . 245
References for Stabilization Techniques . . . . . 248

**Using Units** **249**
Using Standard Unit Prefixes and Syntax . . . . . 249
SI Base, Derived, and Other Units . . . . . 251
Special British Engineering Units . . . . . 255
Special CGSA Units . . . . . 255
Special EMU Units . . . . . 256
Special ESU Units . . . . . 256
Special FPS Units . . . . . 257
Special IPS Units . . . . . 257
Special MPa Units . . . . . 257
Special Gravitational IPS Units . . . . . 258
Switching Unit System . . . . . 258
About Temperature Units . . . . . 258
About Editing Geometry Length and Angular Units . . . . . 259
Units and Space Dimensions . . . . . 260

## Chapter 4: Customizing the COMSOL Desktop

**Customizing a Model** **262**
Customizing the Desktop Layout . . . . . 262
Changing Fonts and the Desktop Language . . . . . 263
Editing Node Properties, Names, and Labels . . . . . 263
Custom Grouping of Nodes . . . . . 265
Grouping Nodes by Space Dimension and Type . . . . . 266
Setting the Unit System for Models . . . . . 268
Checking and Controlling Products and Licenses Used . . . . . 269

**Preference Settings** **271**
The Preferences Dialog Box. . . . . 271

Importing and Exporting Preferences . . . . . 272

**Showing More Options** **273**

## Chapter 5: Global and Local Definitions

**Global Definitions, Geometry, Mesh, and Materials** **278**
Global Definitions . . . . . 278
Geometry Parts . . . . . 278
Mesh Parts . . . . . 279
Global Materials . . . . . 279

**Definitions** **280**
About Parameters, Variables, Variable Utilities, Physics Utilities, and Expressions 281
Parameters . . . . . 283
Parameter Cases . . . . . 285
Creating Parameters From Expressions and Editing Them in Model Settings 285
Variables . . . . . 286
Variable Utilities . . . . . 287
Physics Utilities . . . . . 288
Expression Operator . . . . . 288
Operator Contribution . . . . . 289
Default Model Inputs . . . . . 290
Model Input . . . . . 291
State Variables . . . . . 292
Participation Factors . . . . . 293
Response Spectrum . . . . . 293
Buckling Imperfection . . . . . 294
Common Settings for the Definitions Nodes . . . . . 294

**Operators, Functions, and Constants** **297**
Unary, Binary, and List Operators and Their Precedence Rules . . . . 297
Mathematical and Numerical Constants . . . . . 298
Mathematical Functions . . . . . 298
Physical Constants . . . . . 302
Built-In Operators . . . . . 303

**Predefined and Built-In Variables** **327**
Predefined Physics Variables. . . . . 327
Variable Naming Convention and Namespace . . . . . 327
Variable Classification and Geometric Scope . . . . . 328
Built-In Global Variables . . . . . 328
Geometric Variables, Mesh Variables, and Variables Created by Frames . 330
Material Group Indicator Variables . . . . . 335
Shape Function Variables . . . . . 336
Solver Variables . . . . . 339
Entering Ranges and Vector-Valued Expressions . . . . . 339
Summary of Built-In Variables with Reserved Names . . . . . 341

**Mass Properties** **345**
Introduction. . . . . 345
Mass Properties . . . . . 345

Mass Contributions . . . . . 347

**Functions** **348**
Overview of User-Defined Functions . . . . . 348
Function Switch . . . . . 349
About User-Defined Functions . . . . . 350
Common Settings for the Function Nodes . . . . . 351
Analytic . . . . . 352
Deep Neural Network. . . . . 353
Elevation (DEM) . . . . . 356
External . . . . . 357
Gaussian Pulse . . . . . 358
Gaussian Process . . . . . 358
Image . . . . . 360
Interpolation . . . . . 362
Least-Squares Fit . . . . . 368
MATLAB . . . . . 369
Normal Distribution . . . . . 370
Partial Fraction Fit . . . . . 370
Piecewise . . . . . 372
Polynomial Chaos Expansion . . . . . 373
Ramp . . . . . 375
Random . . . . . 376
Rectangle . . . . . 376
Step . . . . . 377
Thermodynamics Property Package . . . . . 377
Triangle . . . . . 377
Waveform . . . . . 378
Specifying Discontinuous Functions . . . . . 378

**Matrices and Matrix Operations** **381**
Matrix . . . . . 381
Matrix Inverse . . . . . 381
Matrix Diagonalization . . . . . 382
Matrix Decomposition (SVD) . . . . . 383
Vector Transform . . . . . 384
Matrix Transform . . . . . 385
Tensors in COMSOL Multiphysics . . . . . 387

**Nonlocal Couplings and Coupling Operators** **391**
About Nonlocal Couplings . . . . . 391
General Extrusion . . . . . 397
Linear Extrusion . . . . . 398
Boundary Similarity . . . . . 399
One-Point Map . . . . . 400
Two-Point Map . . . . . 400
Edge Map . . . . . 400
Identity Mapping . . . . . 401
General Projection . . . . . 401
Linear Projection . . . . . 402
Integration . . . . . 403
Average . . . . . 403
Maximum and Minimum . . . . . 404
Line Integration . . . . . 404

Common Settings for Nonlocal Couplings . . . . . 405

**Coordinate Systems** **409**
About Coordinate Systems . . . . . 409
Base Vector System . . . . . 410
Boundary System . . . . . 412
Reverse Normal . . . . . 413
Domain Normal . . . . . 413
Combined System . . . . . 414
Composite System . . . . . 414
Cylindrical System . . . . . 415
Mapped System . . . . . 416
Rotated System . . . . . 417
Scaling System . . . . . 418
Spherical System . . . . . 419
System from Geometry . . . . . 420

**Identity and Contact Pairs** **422**
About Identity and Contact Pairs . . . . . 422
Default Pair Feature . . . . . 423
Overriding and Contribution Between Pair Features . . . . . 424
Identity Pairs . . . . . 424
Contact Pair . . . . . 426

**Probes** **428**
About Probes . . . . . 428
Common Settings for Probes . . . . . 429
Domain Probe, Boundary Probe, Edge Probe, Point Probe . . . . . 430
Domain Point Probe . . . . . 431
Boundary Point Probe . . . . . 432
Point Probe Expression . . . . . 433
Global Variable Probe . . . . . 433

**Infinite Elements, Perfectly Matched Layers, and Absorbing Layers** **434**
Simulation of Infinite Domains and Other Artificial Domains . . . . . 434
Standard Geometry Configurations . . . . . 435
Manual Settings for Nonstandard Geometries . . . . . 438
Note on Availability . . . . . 439
PML Implementation . . . . . 439
PMLs in Multiphysics . . . . . 441
Perfectly Matched Layer . . . . . 441
Known Issues When Modeling Using PMLs . . . . . 443
Infinite Element Implementation . . . . . 444
Infinite Element Domain . . . . . 445
Known Issues When Modeling Using Infinite Elements . . . . . 446
Absorbing Layer . . . . . 447
References for PMLs and Infinite Element Domains . . . . . 448

**Reduced-Order Modeling** **449**
Introduction. . . . . 449
Reduced-Order Model Inputs . . . . . 450
Reduced-Order Model Outputs . . . . . 451
Modal Reduced-Order Models. . . . . 452
Global Reduced-Model Inputs . . . . . 454

Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model . . . . . 454
Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model . . . . . 456
Frequency Domain, AWE Reduced-Order Model . . . . . 460
Random Vibration . . . . . 460
Importing and Clearing Reduced-Order Models . . . . . 461
The Reduced-Order Model Toolbar . . . . . 461

## Chapter 6: Visualization and Selection Tools

**Working with Geometric Entities** **464**
About Geometric Entities . . . . . 464
The Graphics Window. . . . . 466
Basic Selection Concepts . . . . . 467
About Highlighted Geometric Entities in the Graphics Window . . . . 467
Selection Colors . . . . . 473
About Selecting Geometric Entities . . . . . 474
The Selection List Window . . . . . 479
Selecting and Clearing Selection of Geometric Entities. . . . . 482
The Graphics Toolbar Buttons and Navigation. . . . . 485
Using A 3D Mouse from 3Dconnexion . . . . . 495
Customizing the Graphics Toolbars . . . . . 496

**Named Selections** **497**
Introduction. . . . . 497
Creating Named Selections . . . . . 499
Copying and Pasting Selection Lists . . . . . 501
Adjacent . . . . . 502
Ball . . . . . 503
Box . . . . . 504
Cylinder . . . . . 505
Disk. . . . . 505
Explicit. . . . . 507
Logical Expression . . . . . 508
Union, Intersection, Difference, and Complement . . . . . 508
Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence . . . . . 509
Adjacent Selection (Geometry Sequences) . . . . . 511
Ball Selection (Geometry Sequences) . . . . . 512
Box Selection (Geometry Sequences) . . . . . 512
Cylinder Selection (Geometry Sequences) . . . . . 513
Disk Selection (Geometry Sequences) . . . . . 514
Explicit Selection (Geometry Sequences) . . . . . 514
Logical Expression Selection (Geometry Sequences) . . . . . 516
Union Selection, Intersection Selection, Difference Selection, and Complement Selection (Geometry Sequences) . . . . . 516
Cumulative Selections . . . . . 517
Creating Named Selections in the Mesh Sequence . . . . . 518
Adjacent Selection (Mesh Sequences) . . . . . 519
Explicit Selection (Mesh Sequences). . . . . 520

**User-Defined Views** **522**
View (1D and 2D) . . . . . 522
Axis (2D and 2D Axisymmetric) . . . . . 523

Axis (1D and 1D Axisymmetric) . . . . . 524
View (3D) . . . . . 524
Camera . . . . . 532
About the 3D View Light Sources and Attributes. . . . . 534
Directional Light . . . . . 535
Point Light . . . . . 537
Spotlight . . . . . 538
Headlight . . . . . 540
Hide for Geometry . . . . . 541
Hide for Physics . . . . . 541
Hide for Mesh Import . . . . . 542
About Clipping of 3D Model Geometries. . . . . 542
Clip Plane . . . . . 546
Clip Box . . . . . 547
Clip Sphere . . . . . 549
Clip Cylinder . . . . . 550
About Shadows and Environment Mapping . . . . . 552
References . . . . . 552

## Chapter 7: Geometry Modeling and CAD Tools

**Creating a Geometry for Analysis** **554**
Overview of Geometry Modeling Concepts. . . . . 554
Techniques for Creating Geometries . . . . . 555
Geometry Dimensions and Geometric Entities . . . . . 556
Associative Geometry and Selections of Geometry Objects . . . . . 557
Choosing the Right Space Dimension . . . . . 558
Removing Interior Boundaries . . . . . 560

**Working with Geometry Sequences** **561**
The Geometry Nodes . . . . . 561
The Geometry Toolbar . . . . . 561
The Sketch Toolbar . . . . . 563
The Geometry Node . . . . . 567
The Graphics Context Menu . . . . . 570
Plane Geometry . . . . . 571
Creating a Geometry Sequence . . . . . 572
Editing and Building Geometry Nodes . . . . . 573
Exporting a Geometry . . . . . 575
Measuring Geometry Objects and Entities . . . . . 576
The Form Union/Assembly Node — Uniting the Geometry. . . . . 577
Construction Geometry . . . . . 579
Using Geometry Parts . . . . . 580
Geometry Part Settings . . . . . 582
Loaded Part Settings . . . . . 583

**Part Libraries** **585**
Introduction. . . . . 585
Using Part Libraries . . . . . 585
Creating a Part. . . . . 588

**Geometric Primitives** **590**
Bézier Polygon . . . . . 591
Block . . . . . 593
Circle . . . . . 594
Circular Arc. . . . . 595
Composite Curve . . . . . 597
Cone . . . . . 597
Cubic Bézier . . . . . 599
Cylinder . . . . . 600
Eccentric Cone . . . . . 601
Ellipse . . . . . 602
Ellipsoid . . . . . 604
Helix . . . . . 605
Hexahedron. . . . . 608
Interpolation Curve . . . . . 608
Interval . . . . . 610
Line Segment . . . . . 611
Parametric Curve. . . . . 612
Parametric Surface . . . . . 614
Point . . . . . 615
Polygon . . . . . 616
Pyramid . . . . . 617
Quadratic Bézier . . . . . 619
Rectangle . . . . . 620
Sphere . . . . . 621
Square . . . . . 622
Tetrahedron . . . . . 623
Torus . . . . . 624
Composite Object (Backward Compatibility) . . . . . 625

**Geometry Operations** **627**
Array . . . . . 631
Centroid Measurement . . . . . 632
Chamfer . . . . . 633
Compose . . . . . 634
Convert to Curve . . . . . 635
Convert to Point . . . . . 637
Convert to Solid . . . . . 638
Convert to Surface . . . . . 639
Copy . . . . . 640
Cross Section . . . . . 642
Deformed Configuration . . . . . 643
Delete Entities . . . . . 644
Difference . . . . . 645
Distance Measurement . . . . . 646
Edit Object . . . . . 647
Extract. . . . . 649
Extrude . . . . . 650
Fillet. . . . . 652
If, Else If, Else, End If. . . . . 652
Import . . . . . 654
Import of Mesh or 3D Printing File . . . . . 657
Intersection . . . . . 659
Mirror . . . . . 660

Move . . . . . 662
Offset . . . . . 663
Parameter Check. . . . . 665
Part Instance . . . . . 665
Partition Objects . . . . . 667
Partition Domains . . . . . 669
Partition Edges. . . . . 671
Partition Faces . . . . . 671
Revolve . . . . . 673
Rigid Transform . . . . . 674
Rotate . . . . . 676
Scale . . . . . 678
Split . . . . . 679
Sweep . . . . . 680
Tangent . . . . . 683
Thicken . . . . . 684
Union . . . . . 686
Work Plane . . . . . 687
Using Work Planes . . . . . 692

**Virtual Geometry and Mesh Control Operations 696**
Collapse Edges. . . . . 697
Collapse Faces . . . . . 698
Collapse Face Regions . . . . . 700
Form Composite Domains . . . . . 703
Form Composite Edges . . . . . 705
Form Composite Faces . . . . . 706
Ignore Edges . . . . . 709
Ignore Faces. . . . . 711
Ignore Vertices . . . . . 712
Merge Edges . . . . . 714
Merge Vertices . . . . . 716
Mesh Control Domains . . . . . 716
Mesh Control Edges. . . . . 719
Mesh Control Faces. . . . . 721
Mesh Control Vertices. . . . . 724
Remove Details . . . . . 727

## Chapter 8: Meshing

**Meshing Overview 734**
Meshing Concepts . . . . . 734
Mesh Elements for 1D, 2D, and 3D Meshes. . . . . 735
Unstructured Meshes . . . . . 737
Structured Meshes . . . . . 738
The Mesh Toolbar . . . . . 739
The Model Builder Context Menu . . . . . 741
The Graphics Context Menu . . . . . 743

**Meshing Sequences 745**
The Mesh Node . . . . . 745
Editing and Resetting a Physics-Controlled Sequence . . . . . 748

Adding, Editing, and Building Meshing Operations and Attributes . . . . 748
Finalizing the Mesh . . . . . 749
Meshes Generated by Adaptation . . . . . 750
Locking the Mesh. . . . . 750
Mesh Parts . . . . . 751

**Mesh Element Sizing** **753**
Controlling the Mesh Size Using Attributes . . . . . 753
Preparing the Geometry for Meshing Using Remove Details . . . . . 755
Controlling the Mesh Size Using Mesh Control Entities . . . . . 756
Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt . . . . . 757

**Inspecting and Troubleshooting Meshes** **758**
Mesh Element Quality . . . . . 758
Mesh Statistics . . . . . 760
Mesh Plots . . . . . 762
Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations. . . . 764
Avoiding Inverted Mesh Elements . . . . . 766
Troubleshooting Tetrahedral Mesh Generation . . . . . 769
Troubleshooting Boundary Layer Mesh Generation . . . . . 770

**Importing and Exporting Meshes** **771**
Importing Meshes . . . . . 771
Importing NASTRAN Meshes . . . . . 777
Importing 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML Meshes . . . . . 780
Importing Mesh Data from Results . . . . . 783
Remeshing Imported Meshes . . . . . 786
Exporting Meshes . . . . . 787

**Combining Geometry and Mesh** **790**
Importing Geometry to Mesh . . . . . 791
Creating Geometry from Mesh . . . . . 792

**Meshing Operations and Attributes** **794**
Adapt . . . . . 798
Boundary Layers . . . . . 803
Boundary Layer Properties . . . . . 806
Collapse Entities . . . . . 808
Convert . . . . . 809
Copy Domain . . . . . 810
Copy Edge . . . . . 812
Copy Face . . . . . 814
Copy . . . . . 816
Corner Properties . . . . . 820
Corner Refinement . . . . . 821
Create Domains . . . . . 823
Create Edges . . . . . 824
Create Faces . . . . . 826
Create Vertices . . . . . 828
Delete Entities . . . . . 830
Detect Faces . . . . . 831
Distribution . . . . . 832
Edge. . . . . 834
Edge Groups . . . . . 836

Edge Map . . . . . 836
Fill Holes . . . . . 838
Fixed Mesh . . . . . 839
Free Tetrahedral . . . . . 840
Free Triangular . . . . . 845
Free Quad . . . . . 851
Identical Mesh . . . . . 855
Imprint. . . . . 858
Intersect with Line . . . . . 861
Intersect with Plane . . . . . 864
Join Entities . . . . . 868
Mapped . . . . . 869
Merge Entities . . . . . 874
One-Point Map . . . . . 878
Partition with Ball . . . . . 879
Partition with Box . . . . . 880
Partition with Cylinder. . . . . 882
Partition by Expression . . . . . 883
Reference . . . . . 885
Refine . . . . . 885
Remesh Domains. . . . . 888
Remesh Edges . . . . . 889
Remesh Faces . . . . . 890
Scale . . . . . 892
Size . . . . . 894
Size Expression . . . . . 896
Swept . . . . . 900
Transform . . . . . 906
Two-Point Map . . . . . 908
Union . . . . . 909
Vertex . . . . . 912

## Chapter 9: Materials

**Materials Overview** **914**
About Materials and Material Properties . . . . . 914
About the Material Libraries . . . . . 915
About Using Materials in COMSOL Multiphysics . . . . . 917

**Working with Materials** **920**
The Material Browser Window . . . . . 920
The Add Material Window . . . . . 921
Adding Materials to a Component . . . . . 922
Merging a Material Into Another Material. . . . . 923
Importing and Exporting Materials . . . . . 923
Materials . . . . . 924
Grouping of Materials for User-Defined Materials . . . . . 925
The Settings Window for Material . . . . . 926
Property Groups . . . . . 932
Material Link . . . . . 934
Switch for Materials . . . . . 935
Layered Material . . . . . 936

Layered Material Link . . . . . 940
Layered Material Stack . . . . . 943
Layered Material Link (Subnode) . . . . . 946
Single Layer Materials . . . . . 947
Porous Material . . . . . 947
Fluid. . . . . 948
Solid . . . . . 949
Pellet . . . . . 949
Immobile Fluid . . . . . 950
Topology Link . . . . . 951
Multiphase Material . . . . . 951
Effective Material . . . . . 952
Phase (Subnode) . . . . . 953
Constituent (Subnode). . . . . 953
The Edit Mixing Rule Dialog Box . . . . . 953

**Material Properties Reference 969**
About Model Inputs . . . . . 969
About the Output Material Properties . . . . . 969
Acoustics Material Properties . . . . . 971
Electrochemistry Material Properties . . . . . 972
Electromagnetic Models . . . . . 973
Equilibrium Discharge . . . . . 974
Gas Models . . . . . 974
Geometric Properties (Shell) . . . . . 974
Magnetostrictive Models . . . . . 975
Piezoelectric Models . . . . . 975
Piezoresistive Models . . . . . 976
Semiconductors Material Properties . . . . . 976
Solid Mechanics Material Properties. . . . . 980
Solid Mechanics Material Properties: Nonlinear Structural Materials Module 982
Solid Mechanics Material Properties: Fatigue Module . . . . . 985
Solid Mechanics Material Properties: Geomechanics Material Model . . 987
Thermal Expansion Material Properties . . . . . 988
External Material Properties . . . . . 988
Fluid Flow Material Properties: Inelastic Non-Newtonian Material Model. 988

**User-Defined Materials and Libraries 990**
Importing a Material Library. . . . . 990
Creating a New Material Library and Adding and Editing Materials . . . 990
Restoring a Deleted User-Defined Library . . . . . 993

**Using Functions in Materials 994**
Adding a Function to the Material . . . . . 994
Defining an Analytic Function . . . . . 994

**Working with External Materials 997**
The External Material Model . . . . . 997
Using External Materials in Physics Interfaces . . . . . 997
Built-in Material Function Interface Types . . . . . 999
Library of Utility Functions for Structural Mechanics . . . . . 1004
How to Compile and Link an External Material Model . . . . . 1005
Known Issues for External Materials . . . . . 1006
External Material . . . . . 1006

**Module-Specific Material Libraries** **1010**
AC/DC Material Library . . . . . 1010
Battery Material Library . . . . . 1011
Bioheat Materials Library . . . . . 1012
Building Material Library . . . . . 1013
Corrosion Material Library . . . . . 1014
Equilibrium Discharge Material Library . . . . . 1014
Fuel Cell and Electrolyzer Material Library . . . . . 1015
Liquids and Gases Material Library . . . . . 1015
MEMS Material Library . . . . . 1015
Nonlinear Magnetic Material Library . . . . . 1017
Piezoelectric Materials Library . . . . . 1019
Piezoresistivity Material Library . . . . . 1020
Optical Material Library . . . . . 1021
RF Materials Library . . . . . 1021
Semiconductor Material Library . . . . . 1022
Thermoelectric Material Library . . . . . 1022
References for the Materials Libraries . . . . . 1022

## Chapter 10: The AC/DC Interfaces

**The Electromagnetics Interfaces** **1028**

**Fundamentals of Electromagnetics** **1029**
Maxwell's Equations . . . . . 1029
Constitutive Relations . . . . . 1029
Boundary Conditions . . . . . 1030
Potentials . . . . . 1031
Material Properties . . . . . 1031
Frequency Domain . . . . . 1032
Effective Nonlinear Magnetic Constitutive Relations . . . . . 1033
Electromagnetic Forces . . . . . 1033
References for Electromagnetic Theory . . . . . 1033

**Theory of Electrostatics** **1035**
Charge Relaxation Theory . . . . . 1035
Electrostatics Equations . . . . . 1036
The Electrostatics Interface in Time Dependent or Frequency Domain Studies 1037

**Theory of Electric Currents** **1038**
Electric Currents Equations in Steady State . . . . . 1038

**Theory of Magnetic Fields** **1039**
Magnetostatics Equation . . . . . 1039
Frequency Domain Equation . . . . . 1039
Transient Equation . . . . . 1040
Maxwell's Equations (Quasistatic) . . . . . 1040
Magnetic and Electric Potentials . . . . . 1040
Gauge Transformations . . . . . 1040
Selecting a Particular Gauge . . . . . 1041
The Gauge and Equation of Continuity for Dynamic Fields . . . . . 1041
Time-Harmonic Magnetic Fields . . . . . 1041

**The Electrostatics Interface** **1043**
Domain, Boundary, Edge, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Electrostatics Interface 1044
Charge Conservation . . . . . 1046
Conduction Loss (Time-Harmonic) . . . . . 1046
Initial Values. . . . . 1047
Space Charge Density . . . . . 1047
Zero Charge . . . . . 1047
Ground . . . . . 1047
Electric Potential . . . . . 1048
Surface Charge Density . . . . . 1048
External Surface Charge Accumulation . . . . . 1049
Symmetry Plane (for Electric Field) . . . . . 1049
Electric Displacement Field . . . . . 1049
Periodic Condition . . . . . 1050
Thin Low Permittivity Gap . . . . . 1051
Line Charge . . . . . 1051
Line Charge (on Axis) . . . . . 1051
Line Charge (Out-of-Plane) . . . . . 1052
Point Charge . . . . . 1052
Point Charge (on Axis) . . . . . 1053
Change Cross Section . . . . . 1053
Change Thickness (Out-of-Plane). . . . . 1053
Charge Conservation, Piezoelectric . . . . . 1054

**The Electric Currents Interface** **1055**
Domain, Boundary, Edge, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Electric Currents Interface 1056
Current Conservation . . . . . 1058
Initial Values. . . . . 1059
External Current Density. . . . . 1059
Current Source . . . . . 1059
Electric Insulation. . . . . 1060
Boundary Current Source . . . . . 1060
Normal Current Density . . . . . 1060
Distributed Impedance. . . . . 1061
Contact Impedance . . . . . 1061
Sector Symmetry . . . . . 1062
Line Current Source . . . . . 1063
Line Current Source (on Axis). . . . . 1063
Point Current Source . . . . . 1063
Point Current Source (on Axis) . . . . . 1064

**The Magnetic Fields Interface** **1065**
Domain, Boundary, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Magnetic Fields Interface 1066
Free Space . . . . . 1068
Ampère's Law . . . . . 1069
Initial Values. . . . . 1070
External Current Density. . . . . 1071
Velocity (Lorentz Term) . . . . . 1071
Magnetic Insulation . . . . . 1072
Magnetic Field . . . . . 1072
Surface Current Density . . . . . 1073
Symmetry Plane (for Magnetic Flux Density) . . . . . 1073
Magnetic Potential . . . . . 1073
Perfect Magnetic Conductor . . . . . 1074

Line Current (Out-of-Plane) . . . . . 1074
Line Current (on Axis). . . . . 1074

## Chapter 11: The Pressure Acoustics Interface

**Fundamentals of Acoustics** **1076**
Acoustics Explained . . . . . 1076
Examples of Standard Acoustics Problems . . . . . 1076
Different Acoustic Interfaces . . . . . 1077
Mathematical Models for Acoustic Analysis . . . . . 1078

**The Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain Interface** **1080**
Domain, Boundary, Edge, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain Interface 1082
Pressure Acoustics . . . . . 1083
Sound Hard Boundary (Wall) . . . . . 1083
Initial Values. . . . . 1084
Monopole Source . . . . . 1084
Dipole Source . . . . . 1084
Normal Acceleration . . . . . 1084
Sound Soft Boundary . . . . . 1085
Pressure . . . . . 1085
Impedance . . . . . 1085
Symmetry . . . . . 1086
Plane Wave Radiation . . . . . 1086
Spherical Wave Radiation. . . . . 1086
Cylindrical Wave Radiation . . . . . 1086
Incident Pressure Field. . . . . 1087
Interior Sound Hard Boundary (Wall) . . . . . 1087
Periodic Condition . . . . . 1087
Axial Symmetry . . . . . 1088
Continuity . . . . . 1088

**Theory for Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain** **1089**
Frequency Domain Study . . . . . 1089
Eigenfrequency Study . . . . . 1090
References for the Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain Interface . . 1090

## Chapter 12: The Chemical Species Transport Interfaces

**Theory for Transport of Diluted Species** **1094**
Mass Balance Equation . . . . . 1094
Equilibrium Reaction Theory . . . . . 1095
Convective Term Formulation. . . . . 1096
Solving a Diffusion Equation Only. . . . . 1097
Mass Sources for Species Transport. . . . . 1097
Adding Transport Through Migration . . . . . 1098
Supporting Electrolytes . . . . . 1099
Crosswind Diffusion . . . . . 1100
Danckwerts Inflow Boundary Condition . . . . . 1100
Mass Balance Equation for Transport of Diluted Species in Porous Media 1101
Convection in Porous Media . . . . . 1102

Diffusion in Porous Media . . . . . 1103
Dispersion . . . . . 1104
Adsorption . . . . . 1105
Reactions . . . . . 1106
Mass Transport in Fractures . . . . . 1107
References . . . . . 1108

**The Transport of Diluted Species Interface 1110**
The Transport of Diluted Species in Porous Media Interface . . . . . 1113
Domain, Boundary, and Pair Nodes for the Transport of Diluted Species Interface 1114
Prescribing Conditions on Fluid-Solid Interfaces . . . . . 1115
Species Properties . . . . . 1116
Transport Properties . . . . . 1116
Solid . . . . . 1117
Initial Values . . . . . 1118
Mass-Based Concentrations . . . . . 1118
Reactions . . . . . 1118
No Flux . . . . . 1119
Inflow . . . . . 1120
Outflow . . . . . 1120
Concentration . . . . . 1121
Flux . . . . . 1121
Symmetry . . . . . 1122
Flux Discontinuity . . . . . 1122
Partition Condition . . . . . 1122
Periodic Condition . . . . . 1123
Line Mass Source . . . . . 1124
Point Mass Source . . . . . 1124
Open Boundary . . . . . 1125
Thin Diffusion Barrier . . . . . 1125
Thin Impermeable Barrier . . . . . 1125
Equilibrium Reaction . . . . . 1125
Surface Reactions . . . . . 1126
Surface Equilibrium Reaction . . . . . 1127
Fast Irreversible Surface Reaction . . . . . 1127
Porous Electrode Coupling . . . . . 1127
Reaction Coefficients . . . . . 1128
Electrode Surface Coupling . . . . . 1128
Porous Medium . . . . . 1128
Fluid . . . . . 1129
Porous Matrix . . . . . 1130
Dispersion . . . . . 1130
Unsaturated Porous Medium . . . . . 1130
Liquid . . . . . 1131
Gas . . . . . 1132
Adsorption . . . . . 1132
Volatilization . . . . . 1134
Species Source . . . . . 1134
Hygroscopic Swelling . . . . . 1135
Out-of-Plane Flux . . . . . 1135
Fracture . . . . . 1137
Fluid (Fracture) . . . . . 1137
Fracture Material . . . . . 1138

**The Reacting Flow, Diluted Species Multiphysics Interface 1139**
The Reacting Laminar Flow, Diluted Species Interface . . . . . 1139
The Reacting Flow, Diluted Species Coupling Feature . . . . . 1139
Physics Interface Features . . . . . 1141

**Mass Transfer Variables in the Transport of Diluted Species Interface 1142**
Predefined Variables . . . . . 1142
Global Variables . . . . . 1142
Domain Fluxes. . . . . 1143
Boundary Fluxes . . . . . 1144

## Chapter 13: The Fluid Flow Interface

**Theory of Laminar Flow 1148**
General Single-Phase Flow Theory . . . . . 1148
Compressible Flow . . . . . 1150
Weakly Compressible Flow . . . . . 1150
The Mach Number Limit . . . . . 1150
Incompressible Flow . . . . . 1151
The Reynolds Number. . . . . 1151
Gravity. . . . . 1152
Theory for the Wall Boundary Condition . . . . . 1153
Prescribing Inlet and Outlet Conditions . . . . . 1154
Fully Developed Flow (Inlet) . . . . . 1155
Fully Developed Flow (Outlet). . . . . 1156
Normal Stress Boundary Condition . . . . . 1157
Pressure Boundary Condition . . . . . 1157
Porous Interface . . . . . 1159
Mass Sources for Fluid Flow. . . . . 1161
Numerical Stability — Stabilization Techniques for Fluid Flow . . . . . 1162
Solvers for Laminar Flow . . . . . 1163
Pseudo Time Stepping for Laminar Flow Models . . . . . 1165
Nitsche Constraints. . . . . 1166
Particle Tracing in Fluid Flow . . . . . 1166
References for the Single-Phase Flow, Laminar Flow Interfaces . . . . 1167

**The Single-Phase Flow, Laminar Flow Interface 1169**
The Laminar Flow Interface . . . . . 1169
Domain, Boundary, Pair, and Point Nodes for Single-Phase Flow . . . . 1172
Fluid Properties . . . . . 1173
Volume Force . . . . . 1174
Initial Values. . . . . 1174
Wall. . . . . 1174
Inlet. . . . . 1176
Outlet . . . . . 1177
Symmetry . . . . . 1179
Open Boundary . . . . . 1179
Boundary Stress . . . . . 1180
Periodic Flow Condition . . . . . 1181
Porous Interface . . . . . 1182
Flow Continuity . . . . . 1183
Pressure Point Constraint . . . . . 1183

Point Mass Source . . . . . 1183
Line Mass Source . . . . . 1184
Gravity. . . . . 1184

## Chapter 14: The Heat Transfer Interfaces

**Theory for Heat Transfer** **1188**
Theory for Heat Transfer in Solids . . . . . 1188
Theory for Heat Transfer in Fluids . . . . . 1188

**About the Heat Transfer Interfaces** **1190**
Space Dimensions . . . . . 1190
Study Types . . . . . 1190
Versions of the Heat Transfer Interface . . . . . 1190
Settings for the Heat Transfer Interface . . . . . 1191
References for the Heat Transfer Interfaces. . . . . 1192

**The Heat Transfer in Solids Interface** **1193**
Feature Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Solids Interface . . . . . 1193

**The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface** **1195**
Feature Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface . . . . . 1195

**The Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids Interface** **1197**

**The Joule Heating Interface** **1198**
Electromagnetic Heating . . . . . 1199

**The Nonisothermal Flow and Conjugate Heat Transfer Interfaces** **1202**
Settings for Physics Interfaces and Coupling Feature . . . . . 1202
Nonisothermal Flow . . . . . 1202
Physics Interface Features . . . . . 1204

**Domain Features** **1205**
Cross Section . . . . . 1205
Thickness. . . . . 1205
Heat Source. . . . . 1206
Fluid. . . . . 1207
Solid . . . . . 1209
Initial Values. . . . . 1211
Translational Motion . . . . . 1211

**Boundary Features** **1212**
Boundary Heat Source. . . . . 1212
Continuity . . . . . 1213
Heat Flux. . . . . 1213
Line Heat Source on Axis . . . . . 1214
Outflow . . . . . 1214
Periodic Condition . . . . . 1215
Surface-to-Ambient Radiation . . . . . 1216
Symmetry . . . . . 1217
Temperature . . . . . 1217

Thermal Insulation . . . . . 1218
Thin Layer . . . . . 1219

**Edge and Point Features 1221**
Line Heat Source . . . . . 1221
Point Heat Source . . . . . 1221
Point Heat Source on Axis . . . . . 1222

**Heat Transfer Variables 1223**
Predefined Variables . . . . . 1223
Global Variables . . . . . 1224
Domain Heat Fluxes . . . . . 1226
Boundary Heat Fluxes . . . . . 1227
Internal Boundary Heat Fluxes . . . . . 1227
Domain Heat Sources . . . . . 1228
Boundary Heat Sources . . . . . 1228
Line and Point Heat Sources . . . . . 1229

**Using the Boundary Conditions for the Heat Transfer Interfaces 1230**
Temperature and Heat Flux Boundary Conditions . . . . . 1230
Overriding Mechanism for Heat Transfer Boundary Conditions . . . . 1230

**Heat Transfer Consistent and Inconsistent Stabilization Methods 1233**
Consistent Stabilization . . . . . 1233
Inconsistent Stabilization . . . . . 1233

**Handling Frames in Heat Transfer 1234**
Physics Feature Nodes and Definition Frame . . . . . 1234
Definition Frame of Domain Nodes . . . . . 1235
Definition Frame of Boundary Nodes . . . . . 1235
Definition Frame of Edge and Point Nodes . . . . . 1235

**Solver Settings 1236**
Linear Solver . . . . . 1236
Nonlinear Solver . . . . . 1237
Time-Dependent Study Step . . . . . 1238
Guidelines for Solving Multiphysics Problems . . . . . 1239

## Chapter 15: Solid Mechanics

**The Solid Mechanics Interface 1242**
Domain, Boundary, Edge, Point, and Pair Nodes for Solid Mechanics . . 1245
Initial Values. . . . . 1246
Change Thickness . . . . . 1247
Change Cross Section . . . . . 1247
Linear Elastic Material . . . . . 1247
Intercalation Strain . . . . . 1250
Damping . . . . . 1251
Free. . . . . 1252
Prescribed Displacement . . . . . 1252
Fixed Constraint . . . . . 1254
Roller . . . . . 1254

Symmetry . . . . . 1255
Symmetry Plane . . . . . 1256
Rigid Motion Suppression. . . . . 1257
Body Load . . . . . 1258
Boundary Load. . . . . 1259
Edge Load . . . . . 1259
Point Load . . . . . 1260
Ring Load. . . . . 1260
Point Load (on Axis) . . . . . 1261
Periodic Condition . . . . . 1261

**The Fluid-Solid Interaction Multiphysics Interface 1263**
Fluid–Structure Interaction . . . . . 1263

## Chapter 16: Equation-Based Modeling

**The Mathematics Interfaces 1266**

**Modeling with PDEs 1268**
About Equation Formats . . . . . 1268
Notational Conventions . . . . . 1268
PDE Interface Variables . . . . . 1270
Interpretation of Time Derivatives . . . . . 1270
The General Form PDE . . . . . 1271
The Coefficient Form PDE . . . . . 1272
Multiple Dependent Variables — Equation Systems . . . . . 1275
Solving Time-Dependent Problems . . . . . 1280
Solving Eigenvalue Problems. . . . . 1282
About Weak Form Modeling . . . . . 1283
Introduction to the Weak Form . . . . . 1284
The Weak Form PDE . . . . . 1285
Specifying and Interpreting Boundary Conditions . . . . . 1286
Symmetric and Nonsymmetric Constraints . . . . . 1290

**The PDE Interfaces 1292**
Adding a PDE Interface to a Component . . . . . 1292
Settings for the Discretization Sections . . . . . 1293
The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces . . . . . 1296
The General Form PDE Interfaces . . . . . 1298
The Weak Form PDE Interfaces . . . . . 1298
The Classical PDE Interfaces . . . . . 1299
Domain, Boundary, Pair, Edge, and Point Conditions for PDEs. . . . . 1300
Initial Values. . . . . 1301
Coefficient Form PDE . . . . . 1301
General Form PDE . . . . . 1302
Weak Form PDE . . . . . 1302
Source, Edge Source, and Point Source . . . . . 1303
Classical PDE Domain Nodes . . . . . 1303
Prescribed Solution . . . . . 1304
Dirichlet Boundary Condition . . . . . 1304
Constraint . . . . . 1305
Excluded Points, Excluded Edges, Excluded Surfaces . . . . . 1305

Flux/Source . . . . . 1305
Zero Flux. . . . . 1306
No Flux . . . . . 1306
No Diffusive Flux . . . . . 1306
Interior Dirichlet Boundary Condition . . . . . 1306
Interior Flux/Source. . . . . 1307
Periodic Condition . . . . . 1307

**The PDE, Boundary Elements Interface 1309**
About Boundary Elements Interfaces . . . . . 1309
Finite and Infinite Voids . . . . . 1309
The PDE, Boundary Elements Interface Main Node . . . . . 1310
Domain and Boundary Physics for the PDE, Boundary Elements Interface 1313
PDE, Boundary Elements . . . . . 1314
Initial Values. . . . . 1314
Zero Flux. . . . . 1314
Dirichlet Boundary Condition . . . . . 1314
Flux/Source . . . . . 1315

**Theory for the Boundary Elements PDE 1316**
About the Boundary Element Method . . . . . 1316
The Fundamental Solution to Laplace's Equation . . . . . 1316
Derivation of the Boundary Integral Representation of the Solution to Laplace's Equation 1317
Derivation of the Boundary Integral Equations . . . . . 1318
The Weak Form Implementation of the Boundary Integral Equations . . 1319
Reference . . . . . 1320

**The Wave Form PDE Interface 1321**
Domain and Boundary Physics for the Wave Form PDE Interface . . . 1322
Wave Form PDE . . . . . 1322
Initial Values. . . . . 1325
Zero Flux. . . . . 1325
Flux/Source . . . . . 1325
Interior Flux. . . . . 1325
Interior Flux Split . . . . . 1326
Interior Source . . . . . 1327

**Theory for the Wave Form PDE 1328**
Derivation of the Weak Form of the Wave Form PDE . . . . . 1328
Time Explicit Integrator . . . . . 1329
Local Time Stepping. . . . . 1330
Reference for the Wave Form PDE Interface . . . . . 1331

**About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes 1332**
Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics) . . . . . 1332
Weak Contribution on Mesh Boundaries . . . . . 1333
Auxiliary Dependent Variable . . . . . 1334
About Explicit Constraint Reaction Terms . . . . . 1334
Pointwise Constraint . . . . . 1336
Weak Constraint . . . . . 1337
Weak Inequality Constraint . . . . . 1339
Discretization (Node) . . . . . 1342

**Modeling with ODEs and DAEs** **1343**
Adding ODEs, DAEs, and Other Global Equations . . . . . 1343
Solving ODEs: An Example . . . . . 1344
Solving Algebraic and Transcendental Equations: An Example . . . . . 1344
Distributed ODEs and DAEs . . . . . 1345

**The ODE and DAE Interfaces** **1346**
The Global ODEs and DAEs Interface . . . . . 1346
About ODEs, Initial-Value Problems, and Boundary-Value Problems . . 1346
Global Equations . . . . . 1347
Global Constraint . . . . . 1349
Weak Contribution (ODEs and DAEs) . . . . . 1349
The Distributed ODEs and DAEs Interfaces. . . . . 1349
Distributed ODE . . . . . 1350
Algebraic Equation . . . . . 1350

**The Events Interface** **1351**
Discrete States . . . . . 1351
Indicator States . . . . . 1352
Explicit Event . . . . . 1352
Implicit Event . . . . . 1353
Event Sequence . . . . . 1353
Sequence Member . . . . . 1353
About the Reinitialization Process . . . . . 1354
Reinitialization on Domains, Boundaries, Edges, or Points . . . . . 1355

**The Wall Distance Interface** **1356**
Domain and Boundary Nodes for the Wall Distance Interface . . . . . 1356
Distance Equation . . . . . 1357
Initial Values. . . . . 1357
Wall. . . . . 1357
Wall Distance Continuity. . . . . 1357
Periodic Condition . . . . . 1358

**Theory for Wall Distance** **1359**
The Eikonal Equation . . . . . 1359
Modified Eikonal Equation . . . . . 1359
Reference for the Wall Distance Interface . . . . . 1360

**Curvilinear Coordinates** **1361**
Introduction. . . . . 1361
The Curvilinear Coordinates Interface. . . . . 1361
Diffusion Method . . . . . 1362
Adaptive Method . . . . . 1363
Elasticity Method . . . . . 1363
Flow Method . . . . . 1364
User Defined . . . . . 1364
Inlet . . . . . 1365
Jump . . . . . 1365
Outlet . . . . . 1366
Wall. . . . . 1366
Interior Wall . . . . . 1366
Coordinate System Settings . . . . . 1366

**Using Extra Dimensions** **1367**
Attached Dimensions . . . . . 1368
Points to Attach . . . . . 1370
Average Over Extra Dimension . . . . . 1371
Integration Over Extra Dimension . . . . . 1371
Example: Solving Poisson's Equation in a Cylinder by Means of Extra Dimensions 1372

## Chapter 17: Sensitivity Analysis

**Theory for the Sensitivity Interface** **1376**
About Sensitivity Analysis. . . . . 1376
Sensitivity Problem Formulation . . . . . 1376
Theory for Stationary Sensitivity Analysis. . . . . 1377
Theory for Eigenvalue Sensitivity Analysis . . . . . 1378
Specification of the Objective Function . . . . . 1379
Choosing a Sensitivity Method . . . . . 1380
Postprocessing Sensitivities . . . . . 1381
Issues to Consider Regarding the Control Variables . . . . . 1381
Issues to Consider Regarding the Objective Function . . . . . 1382
Issues to Consider Regarding Constraints . . . . . 1383

**The Sensitivity Interface** **1384**
Integral Objective . . . . . 1385
Probe Objective . . . . . 1385
Control Variable Field . . . . . 1385
Global Objective . . . . . 1386
Global Control Variables . . . . . 1386

## Chapter 18: Deformed Geometry and Moving Mesh

**Deformed Mesh Fundamentals** **1390**
About Deformed Meshes. . . . . 1390
Deformed Geometry vs. Moving Mesh. . . . . 1390
Arbitrary Lagrangian–Eulerian Formulation (ALE). . . . . 1391
About Frames . . . . . 1392
Mathematical Description of the Mesh Movement . . . . . 1394
Derivatives of Dependent Variables . . . . . 1394
Transformation Matrices and Volume Factors . . . . . 1396
Smoothing Methods . . . . . 1398
Limitations of the ALE Method . . . . . 1400
Tips for Modeling Using Deformed Meshes . . . . . 1400
Remeshing a Deformed Mesh . . . . . 1401

**Deformed Mesh Definition Features** **1403**
Overview of Deformed Mesh and Moving Mesh Features . . . . . 1403
Moving Mesh Features . . . . . 1403
Deformed Geometry Features. . . . . 1404
Common Boundary Condition Feature Settings . . . . . 1405
Prescribed Deformation . . . . . 1406
Rotating Domain . . . . . 1406
Deforming Domain . . . . . 1407

Fixed Boundary . . . . . 1408
Prescribed Mesh Displacement . . . . . 1408
Prescribed Mesh Velocity. . . . . 1408
Prescribed Normal Mesh Displacement . . . . . 1409
Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity . . . . . 1409
Rotating Boundary . . . . . 1410
Mesh Slip . . . . . 1411
Symmetry/Roller . . . . . 1411

**The Moving Mesh Interface 1412**
Domain and Boundary Nodes in the Moving Mesh Interface . . . . . 1413
Fixed Mesh . . . . . 1413
Prescribed Mesh Displacement . . . . . 1414
Free Deformation . . . . . 1414
Prescribed Deformation . . . . . 1414
Prescribed Mesh Velocity. . . . . 1414
Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity . . . . . 1415
Zero Normal Mesh Velocity . . . . . 1415
Zero Normal Mesh Displacement . . . . . 1415

**The Deformed Geometry Interface 1417**
Domain and Boundary Nodes for Deformed Geometry . . . . . 1418
Fixed Mesh . . . . . 1418
Prescribed Mesh Displacement . . . . . 1418
Free Deformation . . . . . 1418
Prescribed Deformation . . . . . 1419
Prescribed Mesh Velocity. . . . . 1419
Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity . . . . . 1419
Zero Normal Mesh Velocity . . . . . 1420
Zero Normal Mesh Displacement . . . . . 1420

## Chapter 19: Elements and Shape Functions

**Shape Functions and Element Types 1422**
Finite Elements . . . . . 1422
Shape Function Types (Element Types) . . . . . 1424
References for the Elements and Shape Functions . . . . . 1439

## Chapter 20: Studies and Solvers

**Introduction to Solvers and Studies 1442**
The Add Study Window . . . . . 1444
Study . . . . . 1445
Solver Configurations . . . . . 1446
The Relationship Between Study Steps and Solver Configurations . . . 1447
Combine Solutions . . . . . 1450
Study Reference . . . . . 1452
Surrogate Model Training. . . . . 1453
Model Reduction . . . . . 1457

**Study and Study Step Types** **1461**
Common Study Step Settings . . . 1470
Using a Solution from Previous Study Steps . . . 1480
Physics and Variables Selection . . . 1480
Error Estimation — Theory and Variables . . . 1485
Stationary . . . 1489
Time Dependent . . . 1490
Time Discrete . . . 1492
Time Dependent, Modal . . . 1492
EEDF Initialization . . . 1492
Time Periodic . . . 1493
Frequency-Time Periodic . . . 1493
Time Periodic to Time Dependent . . . 1493
Frequency to Time FFT . . . 1493
Eigenfrequency . . . 1493
Eigenvalue . . . 1497
Stationary Then Eigenfrequency . . . 1502
Frequency Domain . . . 1502
Frequency Domain Source Sweep . . . 1503
Frequency Domain Source Sweep with Initialization . . . 1504
Frequency Domain, RF Adaptive Mesh . . . 1504
Frequency Domain, Modal . . . 1504
Frequency Domain, AWE Reduced-Order Model . . . 1506
Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model . . . 1506
Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model . . . 1507
Adaptive Frequency Sweep . . . 1507
Time to Frequency FFT . . . 1508
Batch . . . 1508
Batch Sweep . . . 1509
Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing . . . 1511
Bidirectionally Coupled Ray Tracing . . . 1512
Cluster Computing . . . 1513
Cluster Sweep . . . 1518
Function Sweep . . . 1520
Material Sweep . . . 1521
Modal Reduced-Order Model . . . 1521
Multigrid Level . . . 1521
Parametric Sweep . . . 1522
Sensitivity . . . 1526
Bolt Pretension . . . 1527
Boundary Mode Analysis . . . 1528
TEM Boundary Mode Analysis . . . 1529
Coil Geometry Analysis . . . 1529
Time to Frequency Losses . . . 1530
Electrochemistry Studies and Study Steps . . . 1530
Fatigue . . . 1533
Frequency-Domain Perturbation . . . 1533
Frequency-Stationary . . . 1534
Frequency-Transient . . . 1535
Frozen Rotor . . . 1536
Frozen Rotor with Initialization . . . 1536
Stationary Free Surface . . . 1536
Frozen Rotor with Stationary Free Surface . . . 1536
Frozen Rotor with Initialization and Stationary Free Surface . . . 1537

Linear Buckling . . . 1537
Mapping . . . 1539
Transient Mapping . . . 1539
Mean Energies . . . 1539
Mode Analysis . . . 1539
Optimization . . . 1541
Orbit Calculation . . . 1541
Orbital Temperature . . . 1541
Orbit Thermal Loads . . . 1542
Curve Fitting . . . 1543
Shape Optimization . . . 1543
Topology Optimization . . . 1543
Parameter Estimation . . . 1543
Prestressed Analyses Studies . . . 1543
Ray Tracing . . . 1545
Reduced Electric Fields . . . 1546
Schrödinger–Poisson . . . 1546
Semiconductor Equilibrium . . . 1551
Semiconductor Initialization . . . 1551
Frequency-Stationary, One-Way Electromagnetic Heating . . . 1551
Frequency-Transient, One-Way Electromagnetic Heating . . . 1552
Small-Signal Analysis, Frequency Domain . . . 1552
Stationary and Time Dependent One-Way Studies for Fluid-Structure Interaction 1552
Stationary, Time Dependent, and Frozen Rotor One-Way Studies for Nonisothermal Flow 1554
Stationary and Time Dependent One-Way Studies for Moisture Flow . . . 1555
Stationary Source Sweep . . . 1555
Source Initialization . . . 1555
Stationary Source Sweep with Initialization . . . 1555
Stationary Plug Flow . . . 1555
Stationary with Initialization and Time Dependent with Initialization . . . 1556
Stationary, Time Dependent, and Frozen Rotor One-Way with Initialization Studies for Nonisothermal Flow 1556
Thermal Perturbation, Eigenfrequency . . . 1557
Thermal Perturbation, Frequency Domain . . . 1557
Time Dependent with FFT . . . 1557
Time Dependent with Phase Initialization . . . 1558
Uncertainty Quantification . . . 1558
Wavelength Domain . . . 1558

**Computing a Solution 1560**
Overview . . . 1560
Getting Results While Solving . . . 1563
Computing the Initial Values . . . 1564
The Progress Window . . . 1564
Convergence Plots . . . 1565
The Log Window . . . 1566
The External Process Window . . . 1571

**Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers 1573**
Selecting a Stationary, Time-Dependent, or Eigenvalue Solver . . . 1574
Remarks on Solver-Related Model Characteristics . . . 1575
Tracking and Undoing Changes to Solvers and Other Solver Configuration Nodes 1575
Scaling of Variables and Equations . . . 1576
About the Stationary Solver . . . 1576
About the Parametric Solver . . . 1580

About the Time-Dependent Solver . . . . . 1580
About the Time Discrete Solver . . . . . 1584
The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms . . . . . 1584
The Modal Solver Algorithm . . . . . 1586
The Time-Explicit Algorithms . . . . . 1591
The AWE Solver Algorithm . . . . . 1591
AWE Solver . . . . . 1593
Dependent Variables . . . . . 1595
Eigenvalue Solver . . . . . 1598
FFT Solver . . . . . 1601
Modal Reduction . . . . . 1607
Modal Solver . . . . . 1610
Optimization Solver . . . . . 1614
Plug Flow Solver . . . . . 1614
Stationary Solver . . . . . 1614
Time-Dependent Solver . . . . . 1617
Time Discrete Solver . . . . . 1627
References for the Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers . . . . . 1629

**Solution Attribute Nodes 1631**
About the Advanced Attribute Settings . . . . . 1634
Choosing the Right Linear System Solver . . . . . 1635
About Incomplete LU . . . . . 1637
The Adaptive Solver Algorithms and Error Estimation . . . . . 1638
The Domain Decomposition Solvers . . . . . 1640
The Fully Coupled Attribute and the Double Dogleg Method . . . . . 1642
The Iterative Solvers . . . . . 1643
The Multigrid Solvers . . . . . 1647
The Parametric Solver Algorithm . . . . . 1650
The SCGS Solver . . . . . 1650
The Segregated Solver . . . . . 1651
The Sensitivity Analysis Algorithm . . . . . 1652
About the SOR, SOR Gauge, SOR Line, and SOR Vector Iterative Solver Algorithms 1654
The Sparse Approximate Inverse (SAI) Preconditioner . . . . . 1656
The Vanka Algorithm . . . . . 1656
Complex Shifted Laplacian for Large Helmholtz Problems . . . . . 1657
The WENO Limiter . . . . . 1657
Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Stationary and Eigenvalue Adaptation) . . . 1658
Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Time-Dependent Adaptation) . . . . . 1660
Advanced . . . . . 1663
AMG Coarse Solver . . . . . 1667
AMG Postsmoother . . . . . 1667
AMG Presmoother . . . . . 1667
Automatic Remeshing . . . . . 1667
Auxiliary-Space AMG . . . . . 1669
Auxiliary-Space Maxwell (AMS) . . . . . 1672
Block Navier–Stokes . . . . . 1673
Coarse Solver . . . . . 1675
Control Field . . . . . 1675
Control State . . . . . 1675
Direct . . . . . 1676
Direct Preconditioner . . . . . 1680
Domain Decomposition (Schur) . . . . . 1680
Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) . . . . . 1682

Domain Solver . . . 1688
Eigenvalue Parametric . . . 1688
Error Estimation . . . 1690
Field . . . 1692
Fully Coupled . . . 1693
Hierarchical LU . . . 1698
Incomplete LU . . . 1699
Iterative . . . 1700
Jacobi . . . 1703
Krylov Preconditioner . . . 1704
Localized Schur . . . 1704
Lower Limit . . . 1705
Lumped Step . . . 1705
Multigrid . . . 1706
Parametric . . . 1710
Postsmoother . . . 1713
Presmoother . . . 1713
Pressure Solver . . . 1713
Previous Solution . . . 1714
SCGS . . . 1714
Schur Solver . . . 1716
Schur Source Solver . . . 1716
Segregated . . . 1716
Segregated Step . . . 1719
Sensitivity . . . 1720
SOR . . . 1721
SOR Gauge . . . 1722
SOR Line . . . 1724
SOR Vector . . . 1725
Sparse Approximate Inverse (SAI) . . . 1726
Sparse Localized Schur . . . 1727
State . . . 1728
Stationary Acceleration . . . 1729
Stop Condition . . . 1729
Time Parametric . . . 1731
Upper Limit . . . 1732
Vanka . . . 1732
Velocity Solver . . . 1734
References for the Linear System Solvers and the Preconditioners . . . 1734

**Solution Utility Nodes** **1737**
Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Utility Node) . . . 1737
Assemble . . . 1737
Compile Equations . . . 1739
Copy Solution . . . 1740
For and End For . . . 1740
The Statistics Page . . . 1741
Input Matrix . . . 1741
Solution Store . . . 1742
State Space . . . 1742

**Job Configurations** **1745**
Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations) . . . 1746
Batch (Job Configurations) . . . 1748

Cluster Computing (Job Configurations) . . . . . 1751
Function Sweep (Job Configurations) . . . . . 1755
Material Sweep (Job Configurations) . . . . . 1755
Optimization (Job Configurations) . . . . . 1756
Sequence . . . . . 1756
Using a Job Configuration to Store Parametric Results on File . . . . . 1757
Batch Data . . . . . 1759
Derived Value . . . . . 1759
Evaluate Derived Values . . . . . 1760
Export to File . . . . . 1760
External Class . . . . . 1761
External Process . . . . . 1761
Method Call. . . . . 1762
Geometry . . . . . 1762
Job . . . . . 1762
Mesh . . . . . 1762
Plot Group . . . . . 1763
Save Model to File . . . . . 1763
Solution . . . . . 1763

**Harmonic Perturbation, Prestressed Analysis, and Small-Signal Analysis 1765**
Frequency-Domain Perturbation Study Step. . . . . 1765
Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes . . . . . 1765

## Chapter 21: Results Analysis and Plots

**Results Overview 1768**
About the Results Branch . . . . . 1768
Common Results Node Settings . . . . . 1770
Selecting a Dataset for Plots and Postprocessing . . . . . 1772
Inputs for Parametric Solver and Parametric Sweep Studies . . . . . 1773
Entering Axis Data for a Dataset . . . . . 1774
Expressions and Predefined Quantities. . . . . 1774
Defining Plane Data for a Dataset . . . . . 1777
Plot Array Settings for Plot Nodes . . . . . 1778
Plot Titles for Plot Groups and Plot Types . . . . . 1778
Using Special Formats and Symbols in Titles. . . . . 1780
Arrow Positioning . . . . . 1782
Principal Components and Positioning . . . . . 1783
Defining the Number of Levels . . . . . 1784
Selecting Color Tables . . . . . 1784
Custom Color Tables . . . . . 1794
Color Table . . . . . 1794
Defining the Color and Data Ranges . . . . . 1795
Defining the Coloring and Style . . . . . 1795
Defining Element Filters . . . . . 1801
Defining Shrinking of Elements . . . . . 1802
Entering Quality Settings for Plot Settings Windows . . . . . 1802
Inheriting Style Options . . . . . 1804
Integration Settings for a Derived Value . . . . . 1805
Data Series Operation Settings for Derived Values . . . . . 1805
Small-Signal Analysis, Prestressed Analysis, and Harmonic Perturbation Plot Settings 1807

Extra Time Steps for Trajectory Plots and Intersection Point Datasets . 1809
Node Properties for Reports and Presentations . . . . . 1809
Images for Reports and Presentations . . . . . 1810
Slide Layouts (Presentations Only) . . . . . 1810
Through-Thickness Location for Layered Materials and Shells . . . . . 1810
About Integration Orders . . . . . 1811

**Configurations** **1812**
Adding Configurations . . . . . 1812
Graph Plot Style . . . . . 1812
Multiselect Solution . . . . . 1813
Single-Select Solution . . . . . 1813

**Datasets** **1815**
About Datasets . . . . . 1815
Dataset Types and Attributes . . . . . 1816
Array 1D, Array 2D, and Array 3D . . . . . 1819
Array Factor . . . . . 1821
Average and Integral . . . . . 1822
Contour (Dataset) . . . . . 1823
Cut Line 2D and Cut Line 3D . . . . . 1823
Cut Plane. . . . . 1824
Cut Point 1D, Cut Point 2D, and Cut Point 3D . . . . . 1824
Edge 2D and Edge 3D . . . . . 1826
Embed 1D and Embed 2D . . . . . 1826
Extrusion 1D and Extrusion 2D . . . . . 1827
Filter . . . . . 1828
Grid 1D, Grid 2D, and Grid 3D . . . . . 1829
Intersection Point 2D and Intersection Point 3D . . . . . 1830
Isosurface (Dataset) . . . . . 1832
Join . . . . . 1832
Kernel Density Estimation . . . . . 1834
Layered Material . . . . . 1835
Maximum and Minimum . . . . . 1835
Mesh (Dataset) . . . . . 1836
Mirror 2D and Mirror 3D . . . . . 1836
Parameterized Curve 2D and Parameterized Curve 3D . . . . . 1837
Parameterized Surface . . . . . 1838
Parametric Extrusion 1D and Parametric Extrusion 2D . . . . . 1839
Particle (Dataset) . . . . . 1839
Particle Bin . . . . . 1840
Partition . . . . . 1840
Ray (Dataset) . . . . . 1841
Ray Bin . . . . . 1842
Receiver 2D and Receiver 3D . . . . . 1842
Response Spectrum 2D and Response Spectrum 3D . . . . . 1844
Revolution 1D and Revolution 2D . . . . . 1847
Sector 2D and Sector 3D. . . . . 1848
Shell. . . . . 1849
Solution . . . . . 1850
Spatial FFT . . . . . 1851
Surface (Dataset) . . . . . 1852
Time Average and Time Integral . . . . . 1853
Transformation 2D and Transformation 3D. . . . . 1853

Selection (Dataset Attribute) . . . . . 1854
Mesh Import Parameters . . . . . 1854

**Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables 1855**
About Derived Values . . . . . 1855
About Evaluation Groups. . . . . 1855
The Table Window and Tables Node . . . . . 1857
Derived Value Types . . . . . 1860
Volume Average, Surface Average, and Line Average . . . . . 1861
Volume Integration, Surface Integration, and Line Integration . . . . . 1862
Volume Maximum, Volume Minimum, Surface Maximum, Surface Minimum, Line Maximum, and Line Minimum . . . . . 1863
Volume Measurement, Surface Measurement, Line Measurement, and Distance Measurement 1864
Point Evaluation . . . . . 1865
Global Evaluation. . . . . 1865
Global Matrix Evaluation . . . . . 1866
Particle Evaluation . . . . . 1867
Point Matrix Evaluation . . . . . 1867
Ray Evaluation . . . . . 1868
Aberration Evaluation . . . . . 1869
Global Evaluation Sweep . . . . . 1870
System Matrix . . . . . 1870
Table . . . . . 1871

**Plot Groups and Plots 1874**
About Plot Groups . . . . . 1874
Plot Types . . . . . 1875
The Plot Windows . . . . . 1883
Adding and Creating Predefined Plots . . . . . 1884
Creating Cross-Section Plots and Combining Plots . . . . . 1885
Plotting and Cross-Section Interactive Toolbar . . . . . 1886
1D, 2D, and 3D Cross-Section Point Plots . . . . . 1887
2D Cross-Section Line Plots . . . . . 1889
3D Cross-Section Line Plots . . . . . 1890
3D Cross-Section Surface Plot. . . . . 1892
1D Plot Group and Polar Plot Group . . . . . 1893
Smith Plot Group. . . . . 1898
2D Plot Group and 3D Plot Group . . . . . 1901
Admittance Graph . . . . . 1905
Annotation . . . . . 1906
Annotation Data . . . . . 1907
Arrow Data. . . . . 1908
Arrow Line . . . . . 1908
Arrow Point . . . . . 1908
Arrow Surface. . . . . 1908
Arrow Volume. . . . . 1909
Contour (Plot). . . . . 1909
Contour Series . . . . . 1910
Coordinate System Volume, Coordinate System Surface, Coordinate System Line, and Coordinate System Point . . . . . 1911
Directivity . . . . . 1912
Function . . . . . 1915
Global . . . . . 1917
Histogram . . . . . 1920

Image . . . . . 1921
Impedance Graph. . . . . 1923
Impulse Response . . . . . 1924
Interference Pattern. . . . . 1926
Isosurface (Plot) . . . . . 1926
Isosurface Series . . . . . 1927
Joint Probability Distribution . . . . . 1928
Layered Material Slice . . . . . 1929
Line . . . . . 1930
Line Data . . . . . 1930
Line Graph . . . . . 1931
Line Segments . . . . . 1932
Matrix Histogram. . . . . 1932
Max/Min Volume, Max/Min Surface, Max/Min Line, Max/Min Point . . . 1933
Mesh (Plot) . . . . . 1934
Multislice . . . . . 1936
Nyquist . . . . . 1937
Octave Band . . . . . 1937
Optical Aberration . . . . . 1941
Particle (Plot) . . . . . 1943
Particle Tracing . . . . . 1944
Particle Tracing with Mass . . . . . 1946
Particle Trajectories. . . . . 1948
Filter for Particle Trajectories . . . . . 1949
Pellets . . . . . 1949
Phase Portrait . . . . . 1950
Poincaré Map . . . . . 1950
Point . . . . . 1951
Point Data . . . . . 1952
Point Graph . . . . . 1952
Point Trajectories . . . . . 1953
Filter for Point Trajectories . . . . . 1953
Polarization . . . . . 1954
Principal Stress Volume . . . . . 1955
Principal Stress Surface . . . . . 1955
Principal Stress Line . . . . . 1955
Radiation Pattern . . . . . 1956
Ray (Plot). . . . . 1958
Ray Trajectories . . . . . 1959
Filter for Ray and Ray Trajectories . . . . . 1960
Reflection Graph . . . . . 1960
Scatter Surface and Scatter Volume . . . . . 1961
Slice . . . . . 1962
Sobol Index . . . . . 1963
Spot Diagram . . . . . 1963
Streamline . . . . . 1966
Streamline Multislice . . . . . 1971
Streamline Surface . . . . . 1975
Surface (Plot) . . . . . 1980
Surface Data . . . . . 1980
Surface Slit . . . . . 1981
Table Annotation . . . . . 1981
Table Contour . . . . . 1982
Table Graph. . . . . 1984

Filter for Table Graph . . . . . 1986
Table Histogram . . . . . 1986
Table Point . . . . . 1987
Table Surface . . . . . 1988
Through Thickness . . . . . 1990
Tube Data . . . . . 1991
Volume . . . . . 1992
Waterfall . . . . . 1992
Whirl . . . . . 1992
Color Expression. . . . . 1993
Comparison. . . . . 1994
Deformation . . . . . 1994
Energy Decay . . . . . 1995
Error Bars (Global, Point Graph, and Function) . . . . . 1995
Error Bars (Table Graph). . . . . 1996
Export Expressions . . . . . 1997
Filter . . . . . 1997
Graph Marker . . . . . 1998
Height Expression . . . . . 2000
Image (Plot Attribute) . . . . . 2001
Marker. . . . . 2002
Material Appearance . . . . . 2003
Selection (Plot Attribute). . . . . 2004
Translation . . . . . 2004
Transparency . . . . . 2004
Visual Effects . . . . . 2005

**Exporting Data and Images** **2006**
Export Types . . . . . 2006
About the Sectionwise Data Format for Data Export . . . . . 2006
Animation . . . . . 2007
Data. . . . . 2011
Mesh (Export) . . . . . 2014
Table (Export) . . . . . 2015
Image . . . . . 2016
Plot . . . . . 2018
Touchstone . . . . . 2020

**Reports and Presentations** **2022**
About the Report and Presentation Generators . . . . . 2022
Generating a Model Report . . . . . 2022
Generating a Model Presentation. . . . . 2023
Creating, Exporting, and Using Custom Report Templates . . . . . 2024
The Template Node . . . . . 2024
Creating, Exporting, and Using Custom Presentation Templates . . . . 2025
The Presentation Template Node . . . . . 2025
The Report Node . . . . . 2026
The Title Page . . . . . 2031
The Table of Contents. . . . . 2032
The Presentation Node . . . . . 2032
The Title Slide . . . . . 2036
Sections in the Report . . . . . 2037
Sections in the Presentation. . . . . 2037
Custom Report, Documentation, and Presentation Components. . . . 2038

Declaration Components . . . . . 2040
Arrays and Scalars . . . . . 2040
Mathematical Symbols and Special Characters . . . . . 2040
Model Contents — Report Components . . . . . 2049
Root Report Node . . . . . 2050
Component Report Node . . . . . 2050
Definitions Report Nodes . . . . . 2050
Geometry Report Node . . . . . 2055
Material Report Node . . . . . 2056
Physics Interface Report Node. . . . . 2056
Multiphysics Coupling Report Node. . . . . 2057
Mesh Report Node . . . . . 2058
Study Report Node . . . . . 2058
Solver Report Node . . . . . 2058
Results Report Nodes . . . . . 2059
Declaration Contents . . . . . 2060

**Printing and Capturing Screenshots 2062**
Printing from the COMSOL Desktop . . . . . 2062
Capturing and Copying Screenshots. . . . . 2062
Setting and Clearing the Thumbnail Image . . . . . 2064

**Creating PowerPoint Presentations and Word Documents with Linked Tables and Images 2066**
The COMSOL Add-Ins for PowerPoint and for Word. . . . . 2066
Changing the Image Settings. . . . . 2067
Changing the Table Settings . . . . . 2067
Managing Source References . . . . . 2068
Managing Server Connections . . . . . 2069

## Chapter 22: Running COMSOL Multiphysics

**Running COMSOL Multiphysics 2072**
Windows and the Cross-Platform Desktop . . . . . 2072
COMSOL Multiphysics Client–Server Architecture . . . . . 2072
Parallel Computing with COMSOL Multiphysics . . . . . 2072
LiveLink for MATLAB . . . . . 2073
LiveLink for Excel. . . . . 2073
COMSOL Batch . . . . . 2073
The COMSOL API and Compiling Java Code . . . . . 2074
Security Settings . . . . . 2074
COMSOL and the Java Heap Space . . . . . 2076

**The COMSOL Software Architecture 2077**
Overall Architecture . . . . . 2077
Standalone COMSOL . . . . . 2077
Running COMSOL Multiphysics in Client–Server Mode . . . . . 2077
Running COMSOL with MATLAB, Simulink, or Excel . . . . . 2078
Running a COMSOL Model Manager Server and Client . . . . . 2079

**Running COMSOL Multiphysics in Client–Server Mode 2081**
Advantages of Using COMSOL Multiphysics in Client–Server Mode . . 2081
Running COMSOL Multiphysics in Client–Server Mode . . . . . 2081

Connecting, Disconnecting, and Reconnecting to and from the Desktop . 2082
Shared Libraries . . . . . 2084

**Running COMSOL in Parallel** **2085**
Overview of Simulations on Shared- and Distributed-Memory Computers 2085
Shared-Memory Parallel COMSOL . . . . . 2086
COMSOL and BLAS. . . . . 2087
Distributed-Memory Parallel COMSOL . . . . . 2087
Benefits of Running COMSOL in a Distributed Mode . . . . . 2088
Running COMSOL in Parallel on Clusters . . . . . 2089
Grid Computing and Remote Computing in COMSOL Multiphysics. . . 2092

**The COMSOL Commands** **2094**
COMSOL Commands on Windows. . . . . 2094
COMSOL Commands on Linux . . . . . 2109
COMSOL Commands on macOS. . . . . 2124

## Chapter 23: Glossary

**Glossary of Terms** **2136**

**Index** **2153**

# 1

# Introduction

Welcome to the COMSOL Multiphysics® simulation software! This book details features and techniques that help you throughout all COMSOL Multiphysics modeling in version 6.2 using the COMSOL Desktop® environment. For example, you will find detailed information about:

- How to build geometries in COMSOL Multiphysics.
- How to create a mesh for the analysis.
- How to create parameters and variables for use within a model.
- How to add the physics interfaces and material properties, and how to specify boundary conditions, sources, loads, and other parts of the physics.
- How to solve the model that you have specified.
- How to evaluate and display the results and create reports and presentations of your simulation projects.

The full set of documentation shows you, step by step, how to tap into the functions and capabilities of the COMSOL Multiphysics software. This introductory chapter provides an overview of COMSOL Multiphysics and its product family, documentation set, and other resources.

Version 6.2 adds new functionality across the entire COMSOL product family. See the *COMSOL Multiphysics Release Notes* for information about the news in this release.

In this chapter:


- About COMSOL Multiphysics
- COMSOL Documentation and Help
- Overview of the Reference Manual

# About COMSOL Multiphysics

COMSOL Multiphysics is a powerful interactive and integrated simulation environment used to model and solve all kinds of scientific and engineering problems. The software provides a powerful integrated desktop environment with a *Model Builder* that gives you a full overview of the model and access to all functionality. With COMSOL Multiphysics you can easily extend conventional models for one type of physics into multiphysics models that solve coupled physics phenomena — and that do so simultaneously. Accessing this power does not require an in-depth knowledge of mathematics or numerical analysis.

Using the built-in *physics interfaces* and *multiphysics interfaces* and the advanced support for material properties, you can build models by defining the relevant physical quantities — such as material properties, loads, constraints, sources, and fluxes — rather than by defining the underlying equations. You can always apply these variables, expressions, or numbers directly to solid and fluid domains, boundaries, edges, and points independently of the computational mesh. The COMSOL Multiphysics software then internally compiles a set of discretized equations representing the entire multiphysics model.

With these physics interfaces, you can perform various types of studies including:

- Stationary and time-dependent (transient) studies
- Linear and nonlinear studies
- Eigenfrequency, modal, and frequency-response studies

You access the power of COMSOL Multiphysics as a standalone product through a flexible user interface (the COMSOL Desktop environment), in apps created using the Application Builder and deployed using COMSOL Compiler™ or COMSOL Server™, or by script programming in Java® or the MATLAB® language (the latter option requires a LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® license).

When solving the models, the COMSOL Multiphysics software assembles and solves the problem using a set of advanced numerical analysis tools. The software runs the analysis together with adaptive mesh refinement (if selected) and error control using a variety of numerical solvers. The studies can make use of multiprocessor systems and cluster computing, and you can run batch jobs and parametric sweeps.

The COMSOL Multiphysics software creates *sequences* to record all steps that create the geometry, mesh, physics, studies and solver settings, and visualization and results presentation. This makes it easy to parameterize any part of the model; simply change a node in the model tree and rerun the sequences. The program remembers and reapplies all other information and data in the model. You can also perform powerful and flexible parametric sweeps that vary some material, load, or other model property.

There are a large number of postprocessing tools for plotting, tabulating, and evaluating the results from your COMSOL simulations. The entire simulation process, from inputs and geometry to the results, is performed in a single integrated desktop environment — the COMSOL Desktop.

Furthermore, you can manage your simulation projects using the Model Manager and create reports and presentations in HTML, Word®, and PowerPoint® formats, including stunning graphics and visualizations.

### REAL-WORLD APPLICATIONS

Partial differential equations (PDEs) form the basis for the laws of science and provide the foundation for modeling a wide range of scientific and engineering phenomena. You can use the COMSOL Multiphysics software in many

application areas and analysis methods, including but not limited to the following, combining physics freely and incorporating user-defined PDEs, ODEs, and DAEs if needed:

- Acoustics
- Antennas
- Batteries
- Bioscience
- Chemical reactions
- Composite materials
- Control system simulations
- Corrosion and corrosion protection
- Design of experiments (DOE)
- Diffusion
- Electrochemistry
- Electrodeposition
- Electromagnetics
- Fatigue analysis
- Fluid dynamics (CFD)
- Fuel cells and electrolyzers
- Geophysics and geomechanics
- Heat transfer
- Layered shells and composite materials
- Liquids and gases
- Metal processing
- Microelectromechanical systems (MEMS)
- Microfluidics
- Microwave engineering
- Mixers and mixing of fluids
- Molecular flow
- Multibody dynamics
- Optics
- Optimization and sensitivity analysis
- Particle tracing
- Photonics
- Piezoelectric devices
- Pipe flow
- Plasma physics
- Polymer flow
- Porous media flow
- Quantum mechanics
- Radio-frequency components
- Ray tracing and ray optics
- Rotordynamics
- Semiconductor devices
- Structural mechanics
- Subsurface flow
- Thermodynamics
- Transport phenomena
- Uncertainty quantification (UQ)
- Vibrations and fluid-structure interaction (FSI)
- Wave optics
- Wave propagation
- Waveguides

Many real-world applications involve simultaneous couplings of physics, represented in a system of PDEs — *multiphysics*. For instance, the electric resistance of a conductor often varies with temperature, and a model of a conductor carrying current should include resistive-heating effects. The Multiphysics Modeling Workflow section discusses multiphysics modeling techniques. Predefined multiphysics interfaces provide easy-to-use entry points for common multiphysics applications.

In its base configuration, COMSOL Multiphysics offers modeling and analysis power for many application areas and fundamental types of physics. For several of the key application areas there are also optional add-on modules. These application-specific modules use terminology, specialized material models and boundary conditions, additional study types and solution methods, and plot types and variables specific to the particular discipline, which simplifies creating and analyzing models and adds a wider set of modeling tools. The modules also include comprehensive Application Libraries with example models that show the use of the product within its application areas.

## *The COMSOL Multiphysics Modules and Interfacing Options*

The optional modules, including interfacing options such as the CAD Import Module and bidirectional interfaces such as the LiveLink™ products, are optimized for specific application areas and offer discipline-standard terminology and physics interfaces. All optional modules include an extensive Application Library with apps and models that show the usage of that module or LiveLink™ product with examples from their application areas. For some modules, additional material libraries, add-ins, specialized study types, element types, and visualization tools are also available.

For up-to-date module availability, product descriptions, and a specification chart, go to www.comsol.com/products.

# COMSOL Documentation and Help

## *About the Documentation Set*

The full documentation set that ships with COMSOL Multiphysics consists of the following titles:

- *Introduction to COMSOL Multiphysics* — information about version 6.2 and how to build models using the desktop environment, including quick references to keyboard shortcuts and common commands and functions.
- *COMSOL License Agreement.*
- *COMSOL Multiphysics Installation Guide* — besides covering various installation options, it describes system requirements and how to configure and run the COMSOL Multiphysics software on different platforms, including client/server architectures as well as shared-memory and distributed (cluster) parallel versions.
- *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual* — this book, which covers the functionality of COMSOL Multiphysics across its entire range from geometry modeling to results evaluation and visualization, including the physics interfaces for physics and equation-based modeling. It serves as a tutorial and a reference guide to use COMSOL Multiphysics. This book reviews geometry, mesh, solver, and results functionality and provides detailed information about the settings and options. Additionally, it describes some advanced functionality and settings in COMSOL Multiphysics and provides background material and references.
- *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual* — this book provides details about features and techniques that help you control COMSOL Multiphysics using its application programming interface (API). The COMSOL API can be used from the Application Builder, in a standalone Java® application, and from MATLAB® using the LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® interface. For the Application Builder, the *Application Programming Guide* provides information about using the COMSOL API and the API of the Application Builder components to create methods for custom applications.
- The *Model Manager Reference Manual* and *Model Manager Server Manual* describe how to use the Model Manager tools for managing models and auxiliary files with version control, access permissions, and other database functionality. The Model Manager server is available with floating-network licenses.
- The *Introduction to the Application Builder* and the *Application Builder Reference Manual* provide documentation related to the Application Builder and how to create and deploy simulation applications and how to use COMSOL Compiler™ to create standalone runnable apps. See also the *COMSOL Server Manual* for configure a server and clients for COMSOL Multiphysics applications.
- *COMSOL Server Manual* — information about setting up, configuring, and running a COMSOL Server for running and deploying applications within an organization.
- The *Physics Builder Manual* provides documentation related to the Physics Builder for creating custom physics interfaces.
- The *Essentials of Postprocessing and Visualization* and *Specialized Techniques for Postprocessing and Visualization* provide tips and information that help you get the most out of the postprocessing and visualization tools in COMSOL Multiphysics.
- *COMSOL Multiphysics Release Notes* — information about new functionality and changes in the 6.2 release and about compatibility with earlier versions of COMSOL Multiphysics.

In addition, each of the optional modules includes a manual as described in The COMSOL Multiphysics Modules and Interfacing Options. The documentation for the optional CAD Import Module and LiveLinks to CAD packages is available in separate manuals, and the documentation for the optional Material Library in the *Material Library User's Guide*.

The *COMSOL LiveLink™ for MATLAB® User's Guide* shows how to access the capabilities of COMSOL from the MATLAB programming environment.

### DIFFERENT INSTRUCTIONS FOR DIFFERENT OPERATING SYSTEMS

The Windows® platform uses a ribbon layout, a style familiar to Microsoft® Office users and integrated into many other Windows software designs. The ribbon-style layout is intuitive and makes it easy to locate similar and frequently used features. For the Linux® and macOS platforms, there are extended toolbars that provide almost identical single-click access to most functionality in the software.

The use of the ribbon for Windows users means that there are slightly different instructions about how to access some features compared to macOS or Linux users. When specific instructions are included about where to find a particular feature, the instructions distinguish between the operating systems by using different icons.

- Where there are no differences, the icons are not used.
- Where there are minor differences in appearance or accessibility, but the functionality is the same, no icons are used.
- In general, instructions for all platforms imply that the feature is available from a named toolbar. For example, the **Home** toolbar, **Physics** toolbar, **Mesh** toolbar, or **Geometry** toolbar. See Toolbars and Keyboard Shortcuts for information about each toolbar.

| | |
|---|---|
| Win | A *ribbon tab*, *ribbon group*, or *modal ribbon tab*, are available in the Windows version. See Figure 2-1 for an example of the Windows **Home** toolbar. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Mac<br>Linux | The *Model Toolbar* and *Contextual Toolbar* are available in the cross-platform version, primarily for macOS and Linux users. See Figure 2-12 for an example of these toolbars. |

### ABOUT THE SCREENSHOTS USED IN THIS MANUAL

The screenshots used throughout this reference manual are captured using the Windows platform except when there are clear differences other than fonts or cosmetic appearance.

### ADDITIONAL INTERNET RESOURCES

A number of online resources have more information about COMSOL, including licensing and technical information. The electronic documentation, topic-based (or context-based) help, and the Application Libraries are all accessed through the COMSOL Desktop.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | If you are reading the documentation as a PDF file on your computer, the blue links do not work to open an application or content referenced in a different guide. However, if you are using the Help system in COMSOL Multiphysics, these links work to open other modules, application examples, and documentation sets. |

### CONTACTING COMSOL BY EMAIL

For general product information, contact COMSOL at info@comsol.com.

### COMSOL ACCESS AND TECHNICAL SUPPORT

To receive technical support from COMSOL for the COMSOL products, please contact your local COMSOL representative or send your questions to support@comsol.com. An automatic notification and a case number will

be sent to you by email. You can also access technical support, software updates, license information, and other resources by registering for a COMSOL Access account.

#### COMSOL ONLINE RESOURCES

| | |
|---|---|
| COMSOL website | www.comsol.com |
| Contact COMSOL | www.comsol.com/contact |
| COMSOL Access | www.comsol.com/access |
| Support Center | www.comsol.com/support |
| Product Download | www.comsol.com/product-download |
| Product Updates | www.comsol.com/product-update |
| COMSOL Blog | www.comsol.com/blogs |
| Discussion Forum | www.comsol.com/forum |
| Events | www.comsol.com/events |
| COMSOL Application Gallery | www.comsol.com/models |
| COMSOL Video Gallery | www.comsol.com/videos |
| Support Knowledge Base | www.comsol.com/support/knowledgebase |

## *The Help Window and Topic-Based Help*

The **Help** window is useful as it is connected to many of the features in the COMSOL Desktop. This concept is called *topic-based help* or *context help*. You can also search and access all the HTML documentation content from this window.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The Help system automatically starts a web server using port 8090 on the computer where COMSOL Multiphysics is installed. Depending on the security settings, you might be asked to allow that port to be used the first time the Help system is started.<br><br>The operating system might also issue a firewall security warning. To use Help, allow COMSOL Multiphysics access through the firewall. |

To learn more about a node in the Model Builder, or a window on the Desktop, click to highlight a node or window, then press F1. The **Help** window opens and displays the topic information about the selected feature.

#### OPENING THE HELP WINDOW AND THE TOPIC-BASED HELP

There are several ways to open the **Help** window, listed below with an indication if a way to open the **Help** window is specific to the Windows version or the Linux and macOS (cross-platform) version:

- Press F1.
- In the main toolbar, click **Help** ( ? ) (Linux and macOS).
- In the upper-right corner of the COMSOL Desktop, click the ( ? ) button (Windows).
- From the main menu, select **File>Help** (Windows) **Help>Help** (Linux and macOS).
- Right-click any node in the **Model Builder** and select **Help**.

#### ABOUT USING THE F1 KEY TO ACCESS CONTEXT HELP

To display topic-based (context) information in the **Help** window, on the COMSOL Desktop:

- Click to highlight a node in the Model Builder tree. For example, the **Component** or **Geometry** node.

- Click a window tab, for example, **Model Builder**, **Add Study**, or **Messages**.
- For Windows users, hover over ribbon buttons or menu items to display a *tooltip*. While the tooltip is showing, press F1 to display more detailed information.

At the top of the **Help** window you find the tools and search functionality listed in the table below. Also, above the help text, a clickable breadcrumb trail shows the location of the displayed contents in the COMSOL documentation set. Click any part of the trail to move to that level in the COMSOL documentation.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | In some cases you need to refocus the context help on its target before pressing F1. Try clicking to highlight a node, a window, or the button or click to focus in the Help window, hover over a toolbar button (Windows only) and press F1. |

TABLE 1-1: THE HELP AND DOCUMENTATION TOOLBARS.

| BUTTON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | | Click the **Home** button or select the COMSOL Documentation top node in the table of contents tree to return to the COMSOL Documentation window home page. Not available when showing context help in the Help window. |
| | Show Table of Contents/ Show Topic | When a help topic page is shown in the Help window, click **Show Table of Contents** to open a tree-based menu of the COMSOL documentation. When you select a node in the table of contents tree the corresponding topic is shown on the topic page. Alternatively, click again (**Show Topic**) to return to the topic page. |
| | Search | In the Help window, click to open the search engine to look for contents in the COMSOL documentation. Search results are shown sorted by product.<br>In the Documentation window, enter search terms in the field and choose the **Search scope** — **All documents**, **Selected only**, **Application libraries**, or **Add-in libraries**.<br>See Searching Help and Documentation Content for more information about search terms you can use. |
| / | Back | Navigates backward to the previous page in the Help or Documentation window's browser history. |
| / | Forward | Navigates forward in the browser history, but only to the end of the current list. |
| | Sticky Help | In the Help window, click the **Sticky Help** button to lock the current help window (the icon is highlighted ), which can be useful to keep some help topic or model instruction active, or to release the window and view topic-based (context) help when a node or window is clicked. |
| | Show in External Browser | In the Help window, click the **Show in External Browser** button to show the current help topic in an external web browser. |
| Previous Section | | Navigates backward to the previous section in the documentation. |
| Next Section | | Navigates forward to the next section in the documentation. |

### CHANGING THE DEFAULT DOCUMENTATION AND HELP SETTINGS

To edit the following settings, open The Preferences Dialog Box and click **Help**.

Locate the **Target** area and choose **Documentation window** (the default) from the **Show documentation in** list to show the help contents in the **Documentation** window that is included in the COMSOL Desktop environment (default), or select **External browser** to display the help contents in a separate web browser. For further details on how to access and use the documentation, see the section The Documentation Window below. Similarly, using the **Show help in** list, you can choose between **Help window** (default) and **External browser** to show topic-based help in the **Help**

window inside the COMSOL Desktop or in an external web browser, respectively. When showing topic-based help in an external browser, you need to press F1, choose **Help>Help**, or select the **Help** context menu item (when applicable) to trigger an update of the browser's contents. The **PDF-file target** setting controls what happens when you click a PDF link on the COMSOL Documentation entry page. Choose **In place** to display PDF documents using the native browser's PDF display settings, or choose **New window** to launch them in the default system application for PDF-files. On Windows, the native browser is always Microsoft Edge or Internet Explorer.

In the **Source** area, set the **Location** to **Local** to display help using locally installed help files or to **Online** to access help from the COMSOL website. For the **Local** option, edit the **Documentation root directory** file path as required. The default file paths are based on the platform:

- On Windows `C:\Program Files\COMSOL\COMSOL62\Multiphysics\doc`.
- For macOS and Linux, under the main COMSOL installation directory: `COMSOL62/Multiphysics/doc`.

### *Proxy Server Settings*

If you connect to the internet through a web proxy, you can use the controls in the **Proxy server settings** area to specify the proxy server settings to use when communicating with the COMSOL website for displaying online help in integrated mode as well as for performing updates of the COMSOL Application Library and the COMSOL Part Library (see The Application Library Update Window and The Part Library Update Window for further details about these services).

The **Configuration** list has the following options:

- **No proxy server**: Connect to the update server directly, bypassing any proxies. This is the default setting.
- **Use system settings**: Use the system-wide proxy server settings defined on your computer.
- **Manual**: Choose this alternative if you want to specify a proxy server by entering the name (or IP address) and port number in the **Server** and **Port number** fields. The default port number is 443, which is the default for HTTP Secure (HTTPS).

### *Selecting a Web Browser*

On the **User Interface** page of the **Preferences** dialog box, under **Web browser** (Windows and Linux only), you can choose which browser the COMSOL Multiphysics software should use to show pages on the COMSOL website and documentation when using the web browser mode. The following settings are available:

- On Windows: Choose the **Program** setting **System default** to use the default system web browser. Alternatively, choose **Custom** and then give the path to an **Executable** location for a different browser installed on your computer.
- On Linux: Type the path to the web browser directly in the **Executable** field, or click the **Browse** button and then point to the executable file on the file system.

On macOS, this setting is not available, and COMSOL Multiphysics always uses the system's default web browser.

| | |
|---|---|
| Win | To open the **Documentation** window:<br>• Press Ctrl+F1.<br>• From the **File** menu, select **Help>Documentation**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Mac<br>Linux | To open the **Documentation** window:<br>• Press Ctrl+F1<br>• In the main toolbar, click the **Documentation** ( ) button.<br>• From the **Help** menu, select **Documentation**. |

In the Documentation window (or a browser window, depending on your preference settings), you can navigate to PDF or HTML versions of the documentation (availability is based on your license), as well as search all the documentation, save or open PDFs, or view the HTML content in this window. There are different ways to access the same information using either the left-hand side (Figure 1-1) or right-hand side (Figure 1-2) of the window.

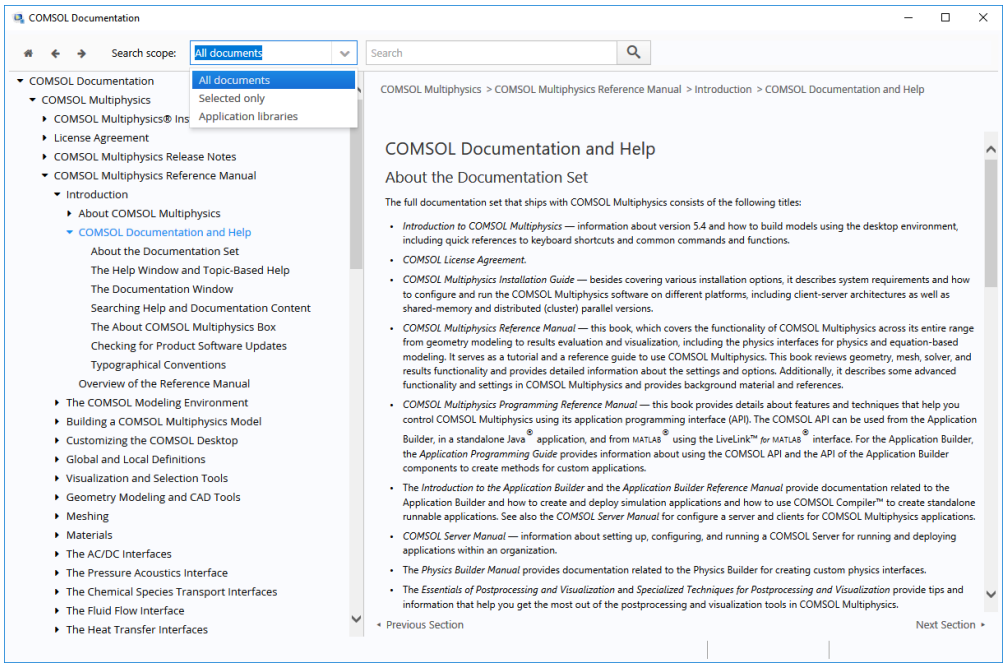



*Figure 1-1: Based on your license, links to the HTML versions of the product documentation are accessed and can be browsed in the tree. When you click a topic in the tree the information displays to the right. You can also adjust the search scope.*

*Figure 1-2: Based on your license, links to PDF and HTML versions of the product documentation are accessed from this window. When you click HTML it jumps to the first page of the documentation for that product; when you click PDF you can Open or Save a full PDF version of that document.*

- The Help Window and Topic-Based Help
- Table 1-1 for a list of the Documentation toolbar buttons.

## *Searching Help and Documentation Content*

After you open The Help Window and Topic-Based Help, click the Search button ( ) to open the search engine and search the HTML content. Search results are shown sorted by product. You can also search in the contents of The Documentation Window.

### SEARCHING THE DOCUMENTATION

In the **Documentation** window, you can adjust the **Search scope** (see Figure 1-1). Enter a search term in the **Search expression** field and then select **All documents**, **Selected only**, or **Application libraries** from the list to narrow or expand the search scope as needed. For **Selected only** (Figure 1-3), first click a branch in the tree (for example, **COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual**) and then the search includes all the documents below the selected node until the beginning of the next branch. In this example it searches until the end of the Troubleshooting License Errors section.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The first search can take a couple of minutes while the search index is generated. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | In certain unusual situations it may not be possible to generate a search index. If this is the case the search-related controls will not be shown in the **Documentation** window. |

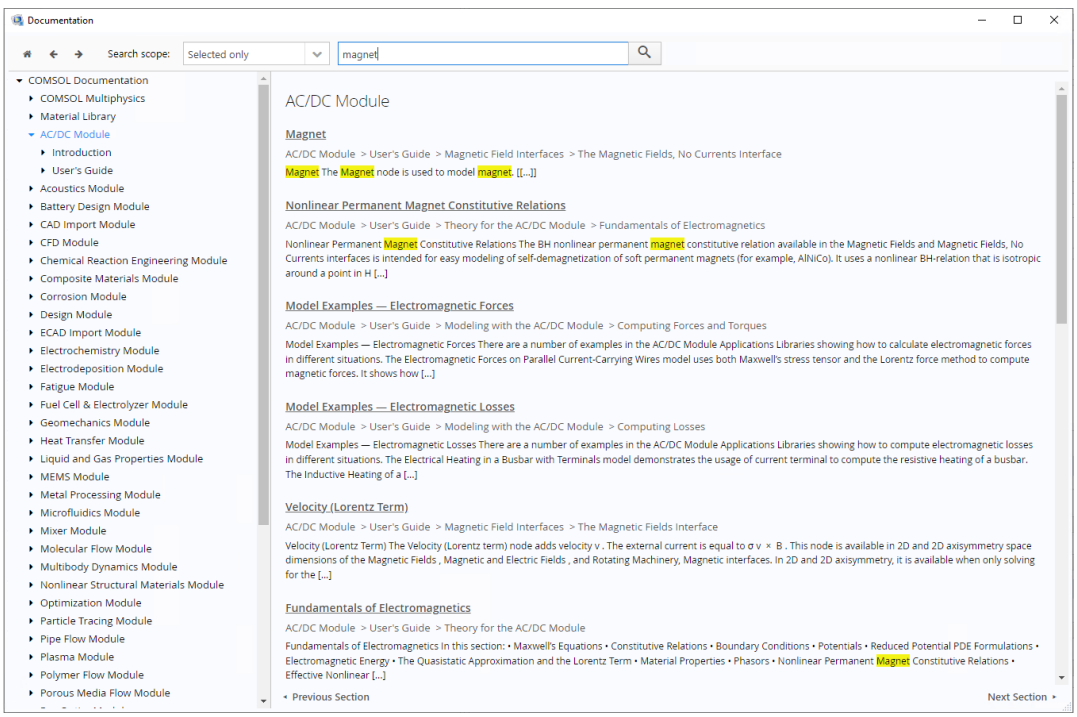



*Figure 1-3: When searching in the Documentation window, choose a Search scope to search only a selected portion of the documentation, all the documentation, or only the Application Libraries.*

### SEARCH PARAMETERS FOR HELP AND THE DOCUMENTATION

Some examples of search parameters you can use:

TABLE 1-2: SEARCH PARAMETERS FOR THE COMSOL HELP SYSTEM.

| OPERATOR | EXAMPLE | SEARCH RESULT EXAMPLE |
|---|---|---|
| &&, AND | block && cone<br>block AND cone | Results include all instances of the words. |
| OR, \|\| | block OR cone<br>block \|\| cone | Results include any of the listed words. |
| +, – | +block –cone | Search for one term (+block) but not the other term (–cone). |

TABLE 1-2: SEARCH PARAMETERS FOR THE COMSOL HELP SYSTEM.

| OPERATOR | EXAMPLE | SEARCH RESULT EXAMPLE |
|---|---|---|
| “, ~ | “plot line”~10 | Search for the words enclosed in the quotation marks (plot line) within (~) a certain number of words (10) from each other. |
| ~ | excentric~ | Search for something “almost” spelled in a particular way (an approximate matching or fuzzy search). For example, excentric~. The results include eccentric cone. |
| ? | h?t | Use in a search query to mean exactly one character. For example, search for all instances of hat, hit, or hut where ? represents a, i, or u, or any other letter between h and t. |
| * | strain*<br>strain*d | The asterisk (*) is a wildcard character. Search for any word that starts with “strain”. Results include strain-based, strain-rate, or strain, for example. The asterisk represents any number of characters.<br>If the asterisk is used in the middle of the word, it searches for one letter between “n” and “d”. The result in this example is strained.<br>You can use the asterisk before and after the word in order to search for it in the middle of a longer word or expression, For example, `*setdefaultgeometry*` finds `ModelUtil.setDefaultGeometryKernel`. |
| enclosed quotation marks “ ” | “time dependent study” | Use quotation marks around a text string to search for exactly that phrase; that is, to search for the words in the order given within the quotation marks. |
| Greek letters | σ | You can also search for Greek letters. The search is case insensitive. |

## *The About COMSOL Multiphysics Box*

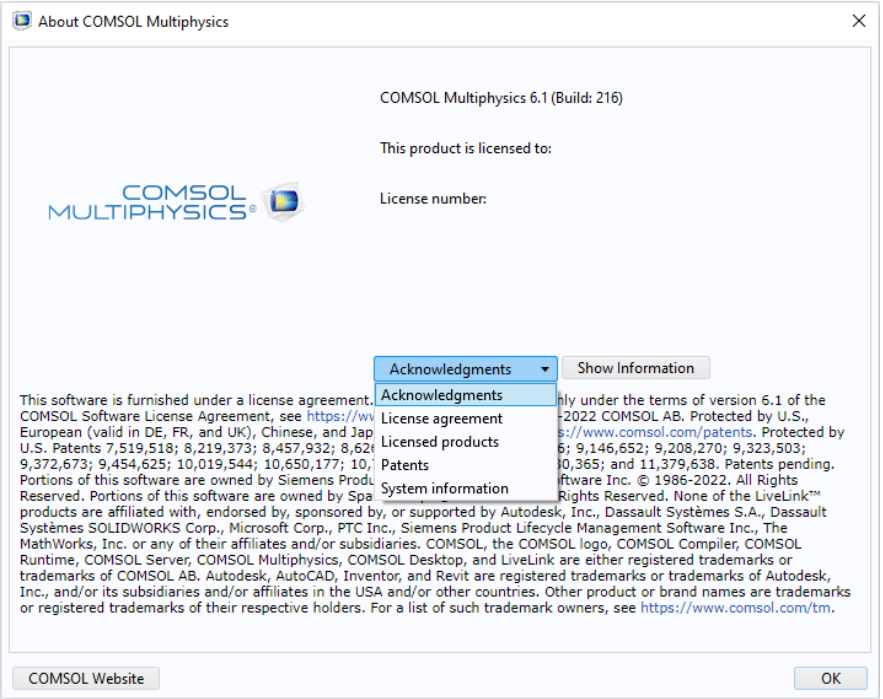



*Figure 1-4: The About COMSOL Multiphysics dialog box with the setting to show the Acknowledgments list.*

To open the **About COMSOL Multiphysics** ( ) window:

- For Windows users, select it from the **File** menu.
- For macOS and Linux (cross platform) users, choose it from the **Help** menu.

In addition to copyright and patent information, the **About COMSOL Multiphysics** dialog box has the following information:

- The **Version number**.
- The user or company **This product is licensed to**.
- The **License number**.

Select an option from the list below and then click **Show Information** to open a separate window of the same name containing this information:

- Select **Acknowledgments** to show information about third-party software components, including license notices required by the software component authors.
- Select **License agreement** to show the COMSOL Multiphysics software license agreement.
- Select **Licensed products** to show the licensed COMSOL products, including the number of used licenses and the total number of licenses for each product.
- Select **Patents** to show the patents that the COMSOL software products are protected by.
- Select **System information** to show a list of system properties, which can be useful for troubleshooting purposes, for example.

Click **COMSOL Website** to open your web browser showing the COMSOL website.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can also get information about the licensed products from the **Licensed and Used Products in Session** window. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Root Settings Windows |

## *Checking for Product Software Updates*

COMSOL provides product software updates that improve the software and correct any issues found.

To check if a product update is available, from the **File** menu select **Help>Check for Product Updates** ( ).

The program then checks if an update that is applicable, but not yet installed, is available from the COMSOL website.

If an update is available, an **Update** dialog box appears; click **Download** to download the update directly, or click **Browse Update** to open the COMSOL website where you can read about and download the update.

If no updates are available, the **Update** dialog box reports that your COMSOL installation is up to date. Open The Preferences Dialog Box and click **Updates** to select the **Check for updates at launch** check box to make the program check for updates each time you launch the COMSOL Multiphysics program.

## *Typographical Conventions*

All documentation uses a set of consistent typographical conventions that make it easier to follow the discussion, understand what you can expect to see on the graphical user interface (GUI), and know which data must be entered into various data-entry fields.

In particular, these conventions are used throughout the documentation:

| CONVENTION | EXAMPLE |
|---|---|
| text highlighted in blue | Click text highlighted in blue to go to other information in the PDF. When you are using the help desk in COMSOL, links to other modules, application examples, and documentation sets also work. |
| **boldface** font | A **boldface** font indicates that the given word(s) appear exactly that way on the COMSOL Desktop (or, for toolbar buttons, in the corresponding tooltip). For example, the **Model Builder** window is often referred to, and this is the window that contains the model tree. As another example, the instructions might say to click the **Zoom Extents** button (), and this means that when you hover over the button with your mouse, the same label displays on the COMSOL Desktop. |
| *italic* font | An *italic* font is the introduction of important terminology. Expect to find an explanation in the same paragraph or in the Glossary. The names of other documents in the COMSOL documentation set are also in *italic* font. |
| Forward arrow symbol **>** | The forward arrow symbol **>** means you select a series of menu items or nodes in a specific order. For example, **Component>Mesh** is equivalent to: Under the **Component** node, click the **Mesh** node. |
| `code` (monospace) font | A `code` (monospace) font means you make a keyboard entry in the COMSOL Desktop. You might see an instruction such as "Enter (or type) 1.25 in the **Current density** field." The monospace font is also used to indicate programming code and variable names. |
| Italic *`code`* (monospace) font | An italic *`code`* (monospace) font indicates user inputs and parts of names that can vary or be defined by the user. |
| Arrow brackets <> following the `code` (monospace) or *`code`* (italic) fonts | The arrow brackets included in, for example, programming examples (after a monospace `code` or an italic *`code`* font) mean that the content in the string can be freely chosen or entered by the user, such as a feature Name or Label. For example, `model.geom(<label>)`, where *`<label>`* is the geometry's label.<br>When the string is predefined by COMSOL Multiphysics, no bracket is used and this indicates that this is a finite set, such as a feature type. |

### KEY TO THE GRAPHICS

Throughout the documentation, icons are used to help organize the information. These icons vary in importance, but it is recommended that you read these text boxes.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Caution | A Caution icon indicates that the user should proceed carefully and consider the next steps. It might mean that an action is required, or if the instructions are not followed, that there will be problems with the model solution. |
| | Important | An Important icon indicates that the information provided is key to the model building, design, or solution. The information is of higher importance than a note or tip, and the user should endeavor to follow the instructions. |
| | Note | A Note icon indicates that the information can be of use to the user. It is recommended that the user reads the text. |
| | Tip | A Tip icon is used to provide information, reminders, shortcuts, suggestions for improving model design, and other information that might be useful. |

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | See Also | The See Also icon indicates that other useful information is located in the named section. If you are working online, click the hyperlink to go to the information directly. When the link is outside of the current PDF document, the text indicates this, for example, "See The Laminar Flow Interface in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*." Note that if you are in the online help, the link works. |
| | An example from the Application Libraries | The icon is used in the documentation to indicate examples that demonstrate the use of some functionality. In some cases, an example is only available if you have a license for a specific module. The Application Library path describes how to find the actual file in COMSOL Multiphysics, for example:<br>If you have the RF Module, see *Radar Cross Section*: Application Library path **RF_Module/Scattering_and_RCS/radar_cross_section** |
| Space Dimension | | Another set of icons is used in the Model Builder — the component space dimension is indicated by 1D axial symmetry , 2D , 2D axial symmetry , and 3D icons. The 1D and 0D icons are not used but the space dimension is indicated. These icons are also used in the documentation to list the differences to a physics interface, node, or theory section, which are based on space dimension. |
| Win | Windows | This icon means that the information is specific to a Microsoft Windows operating system. |
| Mac | macOS | This icon means that the information is specific to a macOS operating system. This may also be referred to as cross-platform when describing how to access a feature or menu on the COMSOL Desktop. |
| Linux | Linux | This icon means that the information is specific to a Linux operating system. This may also be referred to as cross-platform when describing how to access a feature or menu on the COMSOL Desktop. |

# Overview of the Reference Manual

This *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual* provides comprehensive information about all modeling steps using the COMSOL Multiphysics software. See the individual module manuals for information specific to a specialized module (see The COMSOL Multiphysics Modules and Interfacing Options for a link to the COMSOL website).

| | |
|---|---|
| | As detailed in the section COMSOL Documentation and Help this information can also be searched from the **Help** system in COMSOL Multiphysics. |

### TABLE OF CONTENTS, GLOSSARY, AND INDEX

To help you navigate through this guide, see the Contents, Glossary, and Index.

### ENVIRONMENT

The COMSOL Modeling Environment chapter provides an overview of the COMSOL modeling environment as controlled by the COMSOL Desktop and the tools and windows it provides in the Windows version as well as the cross-platform version. Topics include The COMSOL Desktop, The Application Libraries Window, The Physics Interfaces, Creating a New Model with the Model Wizard, and a key to the icons including links in the Toolbars and Keyboard Shortcuts section.

### MODELING

The Building a COMSOL Multiphysics Model chapter explains a range of methods and topics including information about the following: details about an introduction to The Model Builder, The Component Node, The Physics Nodes, Selecting Physics Interfaces, Analyzing Model Convergence and Accuracy, Specifying Model Equation Settings, Boundary Conditions, Using Units, Numerical Stabilization, and much more.

### CUSTOMIZING THE COMSOL DESKTOP

The Customizing the COMSOL Desktop chapter includes descriptions of the settings related to Customizing a Model, changing Preference Settings, and details about Showing More Options.

### DEFINITIONS

The Global and Local Definitions chapter describes the global and local (component) definitions features. Depending on the geometric scope, you add the nodes described in this section to either the Global Definitions node or under the Definitions node for a particular component. Topics include Operators, Functions, and Constants, Predefined and Built-In Variables, Mass Properties, Functions, Nonlocal Couplings and Coupling Operators, Coordinate Systems, Identity and Contact Pairs, Probes, Infinite Elements, Perfectly Matched Layers, and Absorbing Layers, and Reduced-Order Modeling.

### VISUALIZATION AND SELECTION

The Visualization and Selection Tools chapter describes the tools used to visualize and control how you view models and select parts of the model geometry in the Graphics window and the Settings windows. Important topics include Working with Geometric Entities, Named Selections, and User-Defined Views.

### GEOMETRY

The Geometry Modeling and CAD Tools chapter covers geometry modeling in 1D, 2D, and 3D with examples of solid modeling, boundary modeling, Boolean operators, and other CAD tools in COMSOL. In addition, it shows how to use the tools for exploring geometric properties, such as volumes and surfaces. There is also information

about using external CAD data. Topics include Creating a Geometry for Analysis, Working with Geometry Sequences, Geometric Primitives, Geometry Operations, and Virtual Geometry and Mesh Control Operations.

#### MESH

The Meshing chapter summarizes how to create and control your mesh for 1D, 2D, and 3D geometries in the COMSOL Multiphysics software. It also explains these topics, which include: Meshing Overview, Inspecting and Troubleshooting Meshes, Meshing Operations and Attributes, and Importing and Exporting Meshes.

#### MATERIAL

The Materials chapter introduces you to the material databases included with the COMSOL products. Topics include a Materials Overview, Working with Materials, Material Properties Reference, User-Defined Materials and Libraries, Using Functions in Materials, and Module-Specific Material Libraries.

#### AC/DC

The AC/DC Interfaces chapter explains the physics interfaces available for modeling electromagnetics, which you find under the AC/DC branch ( ) when adding a physics interface. It also contains sections about general fundamentals and theory for electric fields.

#### ACOUSTICS

The Pressure Acoustics Interface chapter describes how to use the Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain interface, found under the Acoustics branch ( ) when adding a physics interface, for modeling and simulation of acoustics and vibrations.

#### CHEMICAL SPECIES TRANSPORT

The Chemical Species Transport Interfaces chapter explains how to use the Transport of Diluted Species interface, found under the Chemical Species Transport branch ( ) when adding a physics interface, to model and simulate mass transfer by diffusion and convection based on Fick's law of diffusion.

#### FLUID FLOW

The Fluid Flow Interface chapter explains how to use the Laminar Flow interface, found under the Fluid Flow>Single-Phase Flow branch ( ) when adding a physics interface, to model and simulate fluid mechanics for laminar, incompressible fluids.

#### HEAT TRANSFER

The Heat Transfer Interfaces chapter describes the different types of Heat Transfer interfaces (Heat Transfer in Solids and Heat Transfer in Fluids), and the Joule Heating interface, all found under the Heat Transfer branch ( ) when adding a physics interface.

#### SOLID MECHANICS

The Solid Mechanics chapter explains how to use the Solid Mechanics interface, found under the Structural Mechanics branch ( ) when adding a physics interface, to simulate and analyze applications involving solid mechanics. The physics interface is used for stress analysis and general solid mechanics simulation.

#### EQUATION-BASED MODELING

The Equation-Based Modeling chapter describes the use of the mathematics interfaces, found under the Mathematics branch ( ) when adding a physics interface, which are used for equation-based modeling. With those interfaces you can solve various types of PDEs using different formulations. You can also solve ODEs and other global equations, add events and curvilinear coordinates, compute sensitivities, and add moving interfaces and deforming meshes.

### SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

The Sensitivity Analysis chapter describes how to perform sensitivity analysis using the Sensitivity interface, found under the Mathematics>Optimization and Sensitivity ( ) branch when adding a physics interface.

### DEFORMED MESHES

The Deformed Geometry and Moving Mesh chapter explains how to use the modeling physics interfaces that control mesh deformation. These are found under the **Mathematics>Deformed Mesh** ( ) branch when adding a physics interface. It also contains fundamentals about deformed meshes and information about the Eulerian and Lagrangian formulations of the physics, the frame types that support these formulations, and the arbitrary Lagrangian–Eulerian (ALE) method.

### STUDIES AND SOLVERS

The Studies and Solvers chapter lists the various types of solvers and studies in the COMSOL Multiphysics software and explains the study steps and solver configurations. It also describes the major solvers and settings as well as batch jobs, parametric sweeps, and cluster computing. See also the *Optimization Module Manual* for other supplementary information.

### RESULTS AND VISUALIZATION

The Results Analysis and Plots chapter helps you analyze results in COMSOL Multiphysics and describes numerous result-evaluation and visualization tools, including advanced graphics, data display, and export functions and the functionality for generating reports and presentations. Topics include Results Overview, Datasets, Plot Groups and Plots, Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables, Exporting Data and Images, Reports and Presentations, and Printing and Capturing Screenshots.

### RUNNING COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS

The Running COMSOL Multiphysics chapter provides an overview of the different ways that you can run the COMSOL Multiphysics software in addition to running the COMSOL Desktop on a dedicated computer, including client–server and distributed-memory architectures and cloud-based computing. This chapter also includes information about how to compile COMSOL apps from the command line using COMSOL Compiler.

# 2

# The COMSOL Modeling Environment

The COMSOL Desktop® provides a complete and integrated modeling environment for creating, simulating, analyzing, and visualizing multiphysics models. This chapter provides an overview of the COMSOL Multiphysics® modeling environment as controlled by the COMSOL Desktop and the tools and windows it provides.

In this chapter:


- The COMSOL Desktop
- The Application Libraries Window
- The Physics Interfaces
- Creating a New Model
- Toolbars and Keyboard Shortcuts

# The COMSOL Desktop

This section is an overview of the major components in the COMSOL Multiphysics environment. These components are integrated into the *COMSOL Desktop*, which you can personalize to your own modeling needs and preferences. Primarily consisting of the *Model Builder* nodes, *Settings* windows, and *Graphics* windows, other dockable windows can be opened, closed, and organized according to the modeling settings you need to access and the GUI configuration you want to work in. You can save these configurations, and the last opened configuration is always displayed when you open COMSOL again.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Creating a New Model<br>• Building a COMSOL Multiphysics Model<br>• Customizing the COMSOL Desktop<br>• The Model Builder |

| | |
|---|---|
| Mac<br>Linux | The COMSOL Desktop in the cross-platform version, primarily for the Linux® and macOS operating systems, looks slightly different than for the Windows® operating system (shown in Figure 2-1). The primary difference is that the main menu and main toolbar are used instead of ribbons. Otherwise, the default windows (Model Builder, Graphics, Settings, Log, Progress, and Messages) are in the same location on the default desktop layout. See The COMSOL Desktop Menus and Toolbars for more details. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can also launch the cross-platform version on Windows using `comsolxpl.exe`. |

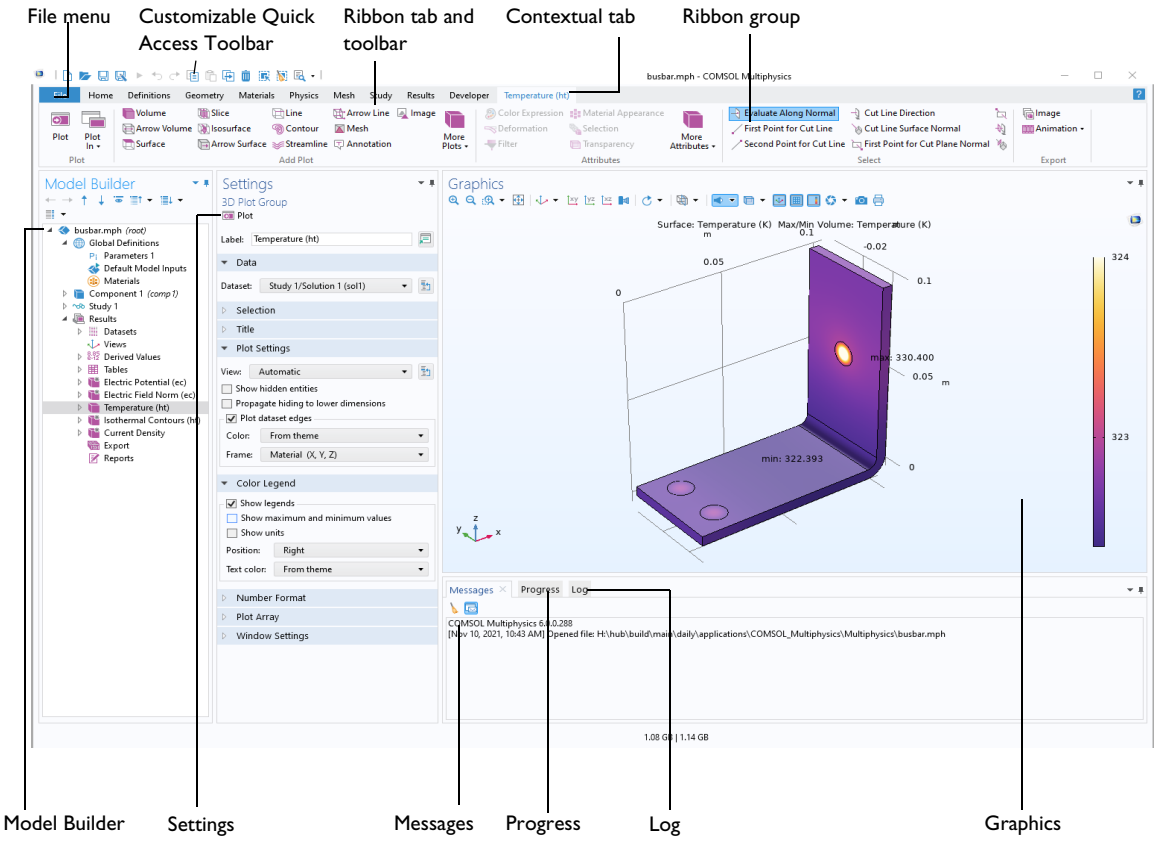



*Figure 2-1: The default COMSOL Desktop with its major windows in a widescreen layout. The ribbon tabs and groups are available for Windows users. For macOS and Linux users, the layout is similar but you access some options from the main menu or contextual toolbars.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Win | A *ribbon tab*, *ribbon group*, or *modal ribbon tab* is available in the Windows version. In general, these are referred to as *toolbars*. See Figure 2-1 for an example of the Windows **Home** toolbar. Also see Figure 2-2 for an example of how the ribbon changes when a window is resized. |
| Mac<br>Linux | The *Model Toolbar* and *Contextual Toolbar* are available in the cross-platform version, primarily for macOS and Linux users. See Figure 2-12 for an example of these toolbars. |

### ABOUT CHANGES TO THE RIBBON DISPLAY (WINDOWS USERS)

When the complete COMSOL Desktop is resized, the toolbar collapses and the buttons are grouped into menus. In Figure 2-2, all the groups in the **Home** toolbar are collapsed into menus. As the window is widened, the ribbon groups expand again to include the options as buttons or other submenus.

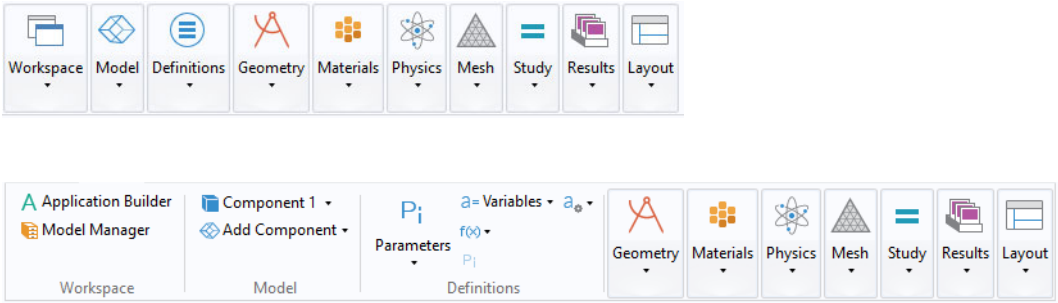



*Figure 2-2: When the COMSOL Desktop is resized, the ribbon toolbar buttons are grouped together with the ribbon tab group name. In this example for the Home toolbar, all the buttons are available from a menu, such as Definitions, Geometry, Material, Physics, and so forth (top). As the window is widened, the menus expand accordingly (bottom).*

### OPENING THE APPLICATION BUILDER FROM THE COMSOL DESKTOP

When you are on the COMSOL Desktop you can toggle between the Application Builder and COMSOL Multiphysics. In the **Home** toolbar, click **Application Builder** to open the Application Builder workspace, where you can create and edit code for the application and modify its user interface. You can also press Ctrl+Shift+A.

Conversely, when you are in the Application Builder, you can click **Model Builder** in the **Home** toolbar to return to the Model Builder workspace. You can also press Ctrl+Shift+M.

### OVERVIEW

The rest of this section introduces you to the features of the COMSOL Desktop, explains some basic navigation, and provides you with an overview of the windows, toolbars, and menus available. In this chapter you will also learn about the model file formats, the options to save files, and the unit systems available for modeling. The following list contains links to all that information:

- Basic Navigation
- Adjusting Window Location and Size on the Desktop
- The COMSOL Desktop Windows
- The COMSOL Desktop Menus and Toolbars
- Windows Toolbars and Menus
- Cross-Platform (macOS and Linux) Toolbars and Menus
- Features Available in Toolbars and From Menus
- The Messages Window
- COMSOL Desktop Color Themes
- About the COMSOL Model File Formats
- Saving COMSOL Files
- Keeping and Opening Recovery Files
- The Root Settings Windows
- Unit Systems

After this introductory overview, The Application Libraries Window section explains how to work with the application libraries included with the COMSOL Multiphysics products. The Physics Interfaces section lists the interfaces available with a basic COMSOL Multiphysics license. This prepares you to start creating a new model.

The next section, Creating a New Model, shows you how to use the Model Wizard to begin building a new model by choosing a physics interface and study combination.

The last section, Toolbars and Keyboard Shortcuts, is a quick reference to all the features found in the toolbars. It includes links to the information contained throughout this reference manual.

## *Basic Navigation*

Basic navigation on the COMSOL Desktop extensively involves the nodes in the Model Builder as well as moving between windows and sections on **Settings** windows.

### WORKING WITH NODES IN THE MODEL BUILDER

The following methods are available to select nodes, expand and collapse branches, open the **Settings** window, and move through the model tree:

- Click a node in the Model Builder to highlight it and to open the associated **Settings** window. See Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. You can also adjust how you are Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder.
- Once a node is highlighted, there are many things you can do; for example, you can copy, duplicate, delete, and move most nodes around. See Copying, Pasting, and Duplicating Nodes, Moving Nodes in the Model Builder, and Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes.
- Right-click a node to open a context menu. See Opening Context Menus and Adding Nodes.
- Group related nodes together, for better overview and structure of the model tree. See Custom Grouping of Nodes.
- When a node is highlighted, use the up arrow key on the keyboard to move to the node above; to move to the node below, use the down arrow key.
- To expand a branch and display all its subnodes, click the small left-pointing white triangle next to the branch icon in the model tree, press the right arrow key, or press the multiply key on the numeric keypad. To collapse a branch to display only the main branch node, click the small downward-right pointing black triangle next to the branch icon in the model tree, press the left arrow key, or press the divide key on the numeric keypad. See The Model Builder Toolbar for information about how to collapse or expand all branches.
- A highlighted node is also dynamic and its appearance can change based on where in the modeling process you are. See Dynamic Nodes in the Model Builder for a list of these visual cues.

The COMSOL Desktop Menus and Toolbars

### MOVING BETWEEN WINDOWS AND SECTIONS ON THE COMSOL DESKTOP

Keyboard shortcuts are quick ways to navigate between the windows on the COMSOL Desktop and to switch focus between windows and **Settings** window sections:

- Press Ctrl+Tab to switch focus to the next window on the desktop.
- Press Ctrl+Shift+Tab to switch focus to the previous window in the desktop.
- Press Ctrl+Alt+left arrow to switch focus to the **Model Builder** window.
- Press Ctrl+Alt+right arrow to switch focus to the **Settings** window.

- Press Ctrl+Alt+up arrow to switch focus to the previous section in the **Settings** window.
- Press Ctrl+Alt+down arrow to switch focus to the next section in the **Settings** window.

The section Keyboard Shortcuts lists additional shortcuts for all operating systems.

- The COMSOL Desktop
- The Model Builder
- Creating a New Model

## *Adjusting Window Location and Size on the Desktop*

### MOVING AND RESIZING THE WINDOW

- To move a window, click-and-drag the window tab (the tab is where the window name displays, **Model Builder** for example) to where you want it.
- To resize a window, hover your mouse over the window borders until a double arrow displays. Click-and-drag the borders between windows until the layout appears as you want it to be.

At any time, in the **Home** toolbar, **Layout** group, click the **Reset desktop** button to restore the default desktop layout.

### CLOSING A WINDOW

Not all windows in the COMSOL Desktop are closable. Windows that you can close have an **X** to the right of the window tab. Click that **X**, right-click the window and choose **Close**, or press Ctrl+F4 (Command+W on macOS). You can reopen a closed window by choosing it from the **Windows** menu (in the **Home** toolbar in the Windows® version). For the **Statistics** window (for mesh statistics), by right-clicking a **Mesh** node and choosing **Statistics**. It then replaces the **Settings** window. Right-click the **Mesh** node again and choose **Settings** to restore the **Settings** window.

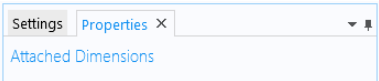



*Figure 2-3: Click the X to close the Properties window. The Settings window cannot be closed.*

### FLOATING/DETACHING A WINDOW

| | |
|---|---|
| Win | To detach a window to move and resize it, right-click the window tab and select **Float**. Right-click the window and choose **Dock** to return it to its previous location on the Desktop. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Mac<br>Linux | To detach a window to move and resize it, right-click the window tab and select **Detached**. Right-click and select the option again to dock it to the COMSOL Desktop, or drag and drop it back to where you want it. |

### HIDING OR PINNING A WINDOW TO THE SIDE OF THE DESKTOP (WINDOWS USERS)

To hide a window, right-click the window and select **Hide**. The window is minimized along the side of the Desktop (see Figure 2-4). Hover over the name to view a hidden or minimized window. To restore a hidden window, either right-click the window, or from the list, select **Float** or **Dock**.

Pinning a window performs the same action as hiding it. Click the **Toggle hide** button in the upper-right corner of any window to hide and pin it to the side of the COMSOL Desktop. To return the window to its unhidden state, hover over the window name to open it, then click the **Toggle hide** button (now laying on its side; see Figure 2-4) to restore the window to its default location.

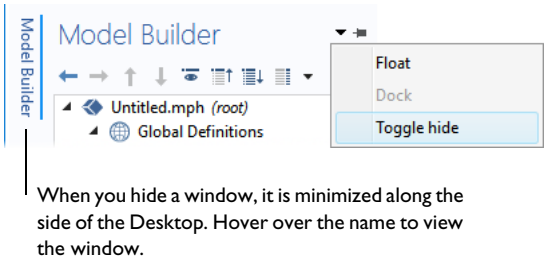



*Figure 2-4: A hidden window is minimized along the side of the Desktop. Hover over the window name to view it. You can then choose to Float or Dock the window (either right-click the window or choose options from the menu), or click the Toggle hide icon to restore it to the default location on the Desktop.*

### USING THE POSITION GUIDES (WINDOWS USERS)

When customizing your COMSOL Desktop, or when you want to return a floating window to the Desktop (dock it), there are several visual guides available to assist.

Click and hold the mouse on a window to reposition or dock it on the Desktop. This displays the positioning guides (Figure 2-5 and Figure 2-6). Drag the window over any of the guides to highlight the area where the window is to be placed on the desktop (Figure 2-6). The center guide has five options. There are two vertical positioning guides,

one on the left and one on the right of the Desktop and two horizontal positioning guides, one on the top and one on the bottom of the Desktop.

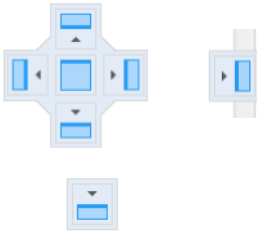


*Figure 2-5: Examples of the positioning guides.*

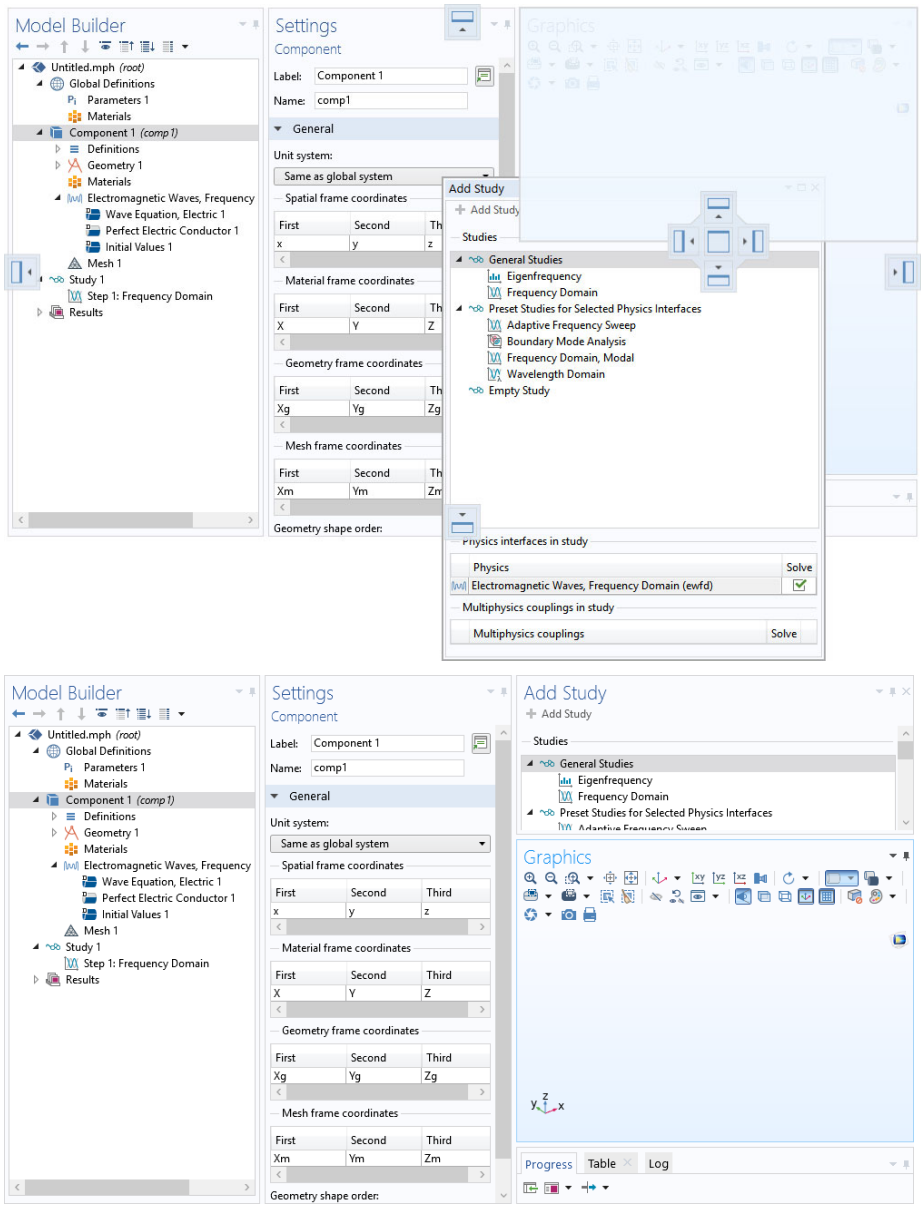



*Figure 2-6: The positioning guides display (top image) when you click and hold the mouse pointer on a window. Drag the window over any of the guides to see the highlighted light blue area, which indicates the destination for the window. Release the mouse button and the window drops into place (bottom image).*

### RESIZABLE TABLES AND TEXT AREAS (WINDOWS USERS)

Some tables and text areas are resizable so that you can drag the area to extend it if it contains a lot of text. A border that you can drag to resize a table or text area is indicated by a thicker line:

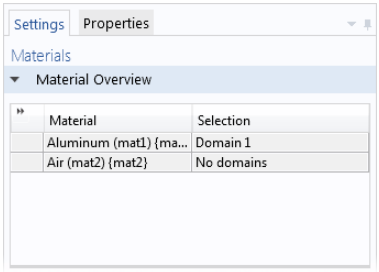



*Figure 2-7: You can click and drag the thicker bottom border to resize the Material Overview table.*

You can also click the **>>** button in the top-left corner to expand the table to show its contents. If you click the border between two columns in a table, you can then drag to resize the column to the left of the border, or double-click to resize that column to fit its contents.

### SELECTING, COPYING, AND PASTING IN TABLES

In tables of parameters or variables, for example, you can select a row by clicking in one of the cells, and you can select multiple rows by Shift-clicking to select a range of rows or Ctrl-clicking to select a deselect a single row. Pressing Ctrl+A when you are editing a cell selects all text in the cell. If you are not editing a cell, the pressing Ctrl+A select the entire table. You can right-click selected rows in a table and choose **Select All**.

You can also right-click to **Cut**, **Copy**, and **Paste** the selected table rows. Alternatively, you can use the corresponding keyboard shortcuts Ctrl+X, Ctrl+C, and Ctrl+V.

### MOVING, MINIMIZING, AND MAXIMIZING WINDOWS (MACOS AND LINUX)

- Right-click the window tab and select **Move>View** (to move a separate window). Move the mouse to where you want the window to display and left-click to confirm the move.
- Right-click the window tab and select **Move>Tab Group** (to move several tabbed windows) from the list. Move the mouse to where you want to the group of windows to display and left-click to confirm the move.
- To resize a window, hover the mouse over the left, right, top, or bottom boundaries of the window until a double arrow displays. Drag the mouse to resize the window. Or right-click the window tab and select **Size>Left**, **Right**, **Top**, or **Bottom**. A blue line highlights the choice; drag to resize.
- To maximize and restore a window's original position, double-click a window tab to maximize it; double-click again to restore it.
- Click the **Minimize** or **Maximize** button in the upper-right corner, or right-click the window tab and select **Minimize** or **Maximize** from the list.

At any time, click the **Reset desktop** button in the main toolbar. The section Keyboard Shortcuts has additional shortcuts for all operating systems.

#### VERTICAL OR HORIZONTAL WINDOW ORIENTATION (MACOS AND LINUX)

After a window is minimized along the side of the COMSOL Desktop, you also have the option to change the window **Orientation** to **Vertical** (the default) or **Horizontal** when you click the window icon (see Figure 2-8).

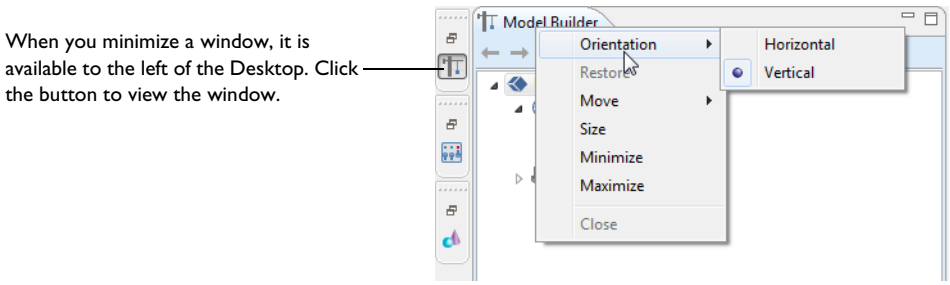



*Figure 2-8: A minimized window is accessible to the left of the Desktop. Click the window icon to view it. You can then right-click the window to Move, Size, Minimize or Maximize the window. You can also change the Orientation of a minimized window to be Horizontal or Vertical when you click and view it on the Desktop in its minimized state.*

- The COMSOL Desktop
- The Model Builder
- Creating a New Model

## *The COMSOL Desktop Windows*

The COMSOL Desktop windows, including those shown in Figure 2-1, are integral to building your model. The windows listed in Table 2-1 are described throughout the documentation and the table includes links to this information. You can open windows that are currently not open in the COMSOL Desktop by choosing them from the **Windows** menu. The **Model Builder**, **Settings**, **Graphics**, and **Statistics** (for mesh statistics) windows cannot be closed and are therefore not available in the **Windows** menu.

TABLE 2-1: COMSOL DESKTOP WINDOWS.

| WINDOW NAME AND LINK | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| **BUILDING A MODEL** | |
| The Model Wizard | Start building a model by choosing the Component space dimension, physics interfaces, and study. |
| The New window | Open the New window to begin modeling using the Model Wizard to start with a Blank Model. See Open a New Window to Begin Modeling. |
| The Model Builder | Control the modeling procedure using the model tree. This window has all the functionality and operations for building and solving models and displaying the results. |
| The Graphics Window | This window is a graphical view of the geometry, mesh, and results of the model. It also has useful tools to change the view and select multiple geometric entities, for example. |
| The Material Browser Window | Browse the material libraries and load materials into your models. |
| The Add Material Window | Add predefined materials. |
| Part Libraries | The Part Libraries contain collections of geometry parts, which serve as more advanced geometric primitives specially created for an application area. |
| The Add Physics Window | Add physics interfaces. |
| The Add Multiphysics Window | Add applicable multiphysics couplings. |

TABLE 2-1: COMSOL DESKTOP WINDOWS.

| WINDOW NAME AND LINK | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| The Settings and Properties windows | When a node is clicked in the Model Builder a corresponding Settings window opens with the same name as the node. It is a window with settings that define operations and properties specific to that node. The Properties window is accessed from the context menu and displays other node properties. See Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. |
| The Selection List Window | Choose objects, for example, while working with complex geometries and when you need to easily locate a geometric entity that is not easily viewed. |
| The Message window for geometry measurements | A tool used to measure geometry objects and entities. See Measuring Geometry Objects and Entities. |
| The Find Results window | Displays search results from searches performed using the Find tool for methods in the Application Builder. See The Find Results Window in the *Application Builder Reference Manual*. |
| The Recovery Files window | Displays any existing recovery files and provides tools for opening, saving, and deleting recovery files. See Keeping and Opening Recovery Files. |
| The Add-in Libraries Window | Add an add-in to the Model Builder from the list of add-ins in this window. |
| The Auxiliary Data Window | View all files referenced by the current model. |
| The Versions Window | View, compare, and open all versions of a model stored in a database. |
| The Open Window | Open a COMSOL Multiphysics model file from the file system or from a database. |
| The Select File Window | Open a data file from the file system or from a database. |
| The Export and Write Windows — Exporting Output Directly to a Database | Export data and write reports to a database. |
| The Select Model Window | Open a model file from the file system or from a database to insert components or physics from it. |
| The Save Window | Save a COMSOL Multiphysics model file to the file system or to a database. |
| The Add Database window | Add a new database in the Model Manager. See the *Model Manager Reference Manual* for more information. |
| **RESULTS AND ANALYSIS** | |
| The Add Study Window | Add a study or studies to models. |
| The Plot Windows | Plot windows are also graphics windows. These plot windows display convergence results and monitor probe values while solving, for example. |
| The Add Predefined Plot window | Displays plots that are predefined by the physics interfaces but not displayed directly when computing the solution. See Adding and Creating Predefined Plots. |
| The Table window | Displays the results from integral and variable evaluations defined in Derived Values nodes or by Probes and stored in Table nodes. It also displays results from nodes under an Evaluation Group node. See The Table Window and Tables Node. |
| The Messages Window | Contains information useful after an operation is performed. |
| The Progress Window | Displays the progress of the solver or mesher during the process, including a progress bar and progress information for each solver or mesher. |
| The Log Window | Contains information from previous solver runs, including convergence information, solution time, and memory use. |
| The Debug Log window | Contains debug information for model methods. See the Application Builder documentation for more information about debugging methods. |
| The External Process Window | Follow external processes (such as distributed batch jobs) that have been started. The window updates when you are attached to the external processes. |

TABLE 2-1: COMSOL DESKTOP WINDOWS.

| WINDOW NAME AND LINK | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| Mesh Statistics | This window includes information about the minimum and average mesh element quality and a mesh element quality histogram, which shows the relative frequency of mesh elements with different quality values. |
| Comparing Models and Applications | This window includes the resulting differences from a comparison of models or applications. |
| The Find and Replace window | Find and replace variables and text in models. See Searching, Finding, and Replacing Text. |
| The Preview window | This window provides a preview of a report or presentation. See The Report Node or The Presentation Node, respectively. |
| **APPLICATION EXAMPLES** | |
| The Application Libraries Window | Displays all the models and applications included with an installation. The folders contain models and applications specific to the installed module. |
| The Application Library Update Window | A service that provides new and updated models and applications for each of the application libraries of the COMSOL products that your installation includes. |
| **HELP AND DOCUMENTATION** | |
| The Help Window and Topic-Based Help | Provides access to context help in the COMSOL Desktop. |
| The Documentation Window | Navigate to PDF or HTML versions of the documentation (availability is based on your installation), as well as Search, Bookmark, Print Topics, and Link with Contents. |
| The Root Settings Windows | The root node is the topmost level of the Model Builder tree. When you click this node, the root node's Settings window opens and includes detailed information about the model file. |

- Creating a New Model
- The COMSOL Desktop
- COMSOL Documentation and Help
- Toolbars and Keyboard Shortcuts

## *The COMSOL Desktop Menus and Toolbars*

The menus and toolbars available from the COMSOL Desktop vary slightly between operating systems. However, the variations are subtle and the overall functionality remains the same.

The sections Windows Toolbars and Menus and Cross-Platform (macOS and Linux) Toolbars and Menus show examples of the main terms and locations of the toolbars and menus.

The Model Builder toolbar is the same for all platforms and is described in this section.

The Features Available in Toolbars and From Menus section details the available features and functions.

### THE MODEL BUILDER TOOLBAR

The Model Builder toolbar is the same for all operating systems. It is located at the top of the window as shown in Figure 2-9. The actions listed in Table 2-2 are used to navigate the Model Builder tree.

*Figure 2-9: The Model Builder toolbar for Windows (left) and macOS and Linux (right).*

| | |
|---|---|
| | • The COMSOL Desktop<br>• Creating a New Model<br>• The Toolbars and Keyboard Shortcuts section has detailed information about the contextual toolbars available on the COMSOL Desktop. |

## *Windows Toolbars and Menus*

The available ribbon toolbar options are dynamic, based on where in the model you are working and what is logically available for a specific task. When a blank model is created, only the default tabs are included (Model, Definitions, Study, and Results). The Physics, Geometry, and Mesh tabs are added once a model and physics interface are added to the Model Wizard, as shown in Figure 2-10.

The top of the COMSOL Desktop includes a customizable Quick Access Toolbar. Underneath this are ribbon tabs and ribbon groups, which together, are referred to as *toolbars*. The **Home** toolbar is a collection of frequently used features from all the other toolbars. For documentation purposes, a toolbar uses the same name as the tab. For example, the **Home** toolbar, **Physics** toolbar, **Geometry** toolbar, or **Study** toolbar. See The Model Builder Toolbar and Features Available in Toolbars and From Menus for a detailed list of all the features available.

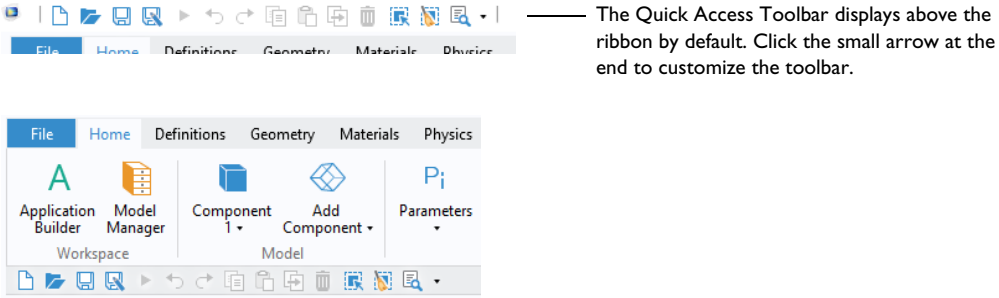



*Figure 2-10: The Quick Access Toolbar can be positioned above (top) or below (bottom) the ribbons. You can also customize the toolbar to include or exclude a variety of buttons.*

### CUSTOMIZE THE QUICK ACCESS TOOLBAR

The Quick Access Toolbar has several default buttons that can be displayed above or below the ribbon. Click the small arrow at the end of the toolbar to open the **Customize the Quick Access Toolbar** list. You can either edit which of the default buttons display directly from the list, or click **More Commands** to **Add** and **Remove** (or double-click to add or remove) the buttons as detailed in the section Features Available in Toolbars and From Menus. This can also be done in The Preferences Dialog Box in the **Quick Access Toolbar** section. You can select multiple buttons to add or remove in a single step.

### KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS FOR THE QUICK ACCESS TOOLBAR

You can use numeric keyboard shortcuts for the buttons on the Quick Access Toolbar. To activate those keyboard shortcuts, press the Alt key. The keyboard shortcuts (1, 2, 3, and so on) then appear underneath the Quick Access

Toolbar (see the following screenshot). Use the numbers above the characters on the keyboard and not the numeric keypad, which is used together with the Alt key to insert special ASCII characters.

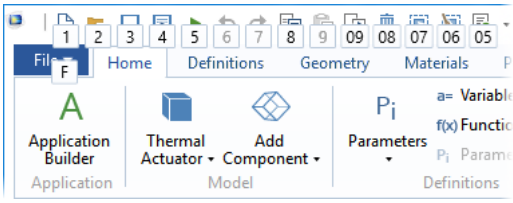



*Figure 2-11: Pressing the Alt key displays the keyboard shortcuts for the Quick Access Toolbar.*

#### DISPLAY THE QUICK ACCESS TOOLBAR ABOVE OR BELOW THE RIBBON

Right-click a ribbon to select **Show Quick Access Toolbar Above the Ribbon** or **Show Quick Access Toolbar Below the Ribbon**. These options are also available from the Customize Quick Access Toolbar menu. See Figure 2-10.

#### MINIMIZE (HIDE) THE RIBBON

Right-click anywhere on a ribbon and choose **Minimize the Ribbon** to hide the ribbon on the Desktop. To access the ribbon features, click the ribbon tab name (for example, **Model**, **Definitions**, or **Study**). The ribbon features are then available. To restore the ribbon to the top of the Desktop, right-click in the tab name area and click to remove the check mark next to **Minimize the Ribbon**.

## *Cross-Platform (macOS and Linux) Toolbars and Menus*

For cross-platform users (primarily macOS and Linux), the main toolbar is similar to the Quick Access Toolbar for Windows. In addition, there is a Model toolbar and a variety of contextual toolbars available. These are a mixture of drop-down menus and buttons for frequently used actions. For documentation purposes, a toolbar uses the same name as the contextual toolbar. For example, the Physics toolbar, Geometry toolbar, or Study toolbar. See The Model Builder Toolbar and Features Available in Toolbars and From Menus for a detailed list of all the features available.

The contextual toolbar changes when you click a **Definitions**, **Geometry**, **Mesh**, **Study**, or **Results** node in the **Model Builder**. The Model toolbar and Contextual toolbar are similar to the ribbon toolbars for a Windows operating system.

You can also launch the cross-platform version on Windows using `comsolxpl.exe`.

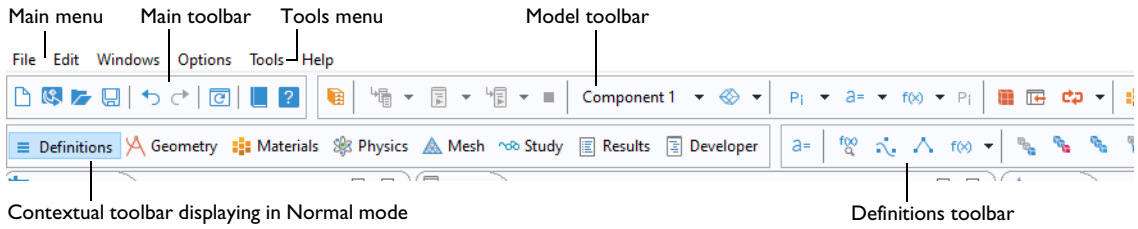



*Figure 2-12: The menu and toolbar options for cross-platform users (usually macOS and Linux operating systems). Only part of the Model toolbar and Contextual toolbar are shown. When one of the buttons is clicked in this toolbar, the associated toolbar opens, in this example for the Definitions node. This toolbar also opens when the Definitions node is clicked in the Model Builder.*

#### DISPLAY OR HIDE THE TOOLBARS FROM THE TOOLS MENU

From the **Tools** menu, you can choose to display or hide each toolbar. Select **Main Toolbar**, **Model Toolbar**, or **Contextual Toolbar** to turn that toolbar on or off in the COMSOL Desktop. For the **Toolbar Button Label**, you can also choose to **Show Icon Only** or **Show Icon and Text**. When **Show Icon and Text** is on it adjusts what is available in the toolbar as some buttons in the Model Toolbar display the text, while others have the label when you hover over the button. Finally, choose the **Toolbar Display Mode** as **Normal** or **Compact**. **Compact** compresses some buttons in the Contextual Toolbar and Model Toolbar under menus.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | If you are using a **Regular Screen Layout** (instead of the **Widescreen Screen Layout**, under **Reset Desktop** in the main toolbar) and want to view all available buttons, the optimal settings are to set the **Toolbar Button Label** to **Show Icon Only** and the **Toolbar Display Mode** to **Compact**. |

#### OTHER USEFUL FUNCTIONS AVAILABLE FROM THE WINDOWS MENU

From the **Windows** menu there are also other useful functions:

- Open a variety of useful windows. See The COMSOL Desktop Windows for a list and links to applicable sections.
- From the **Model Builder Node Label** submenu, choose a way to label the nodes in the Model Builder. See Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder.
- From the **Desktop Layout** submenu, choose a **Widescreen Layout** or **Regular Screen Layout**, or **Reset Desktop**. See Customizing the Desktop Layout.

## *Features Available in Toolbars and From Menus*

The features listed in Table 2-2 are often accessed from multiple locations. In general, the button or menu option is located as follows, with some minor differences between Windows and the cross-platform (macOS and Linux) systems and as described in Windows Toolbars and Menus and Cross-Platform (macOS and Linux) Toolbars and Menus.

- The **File** menu. See Figure 2-10 (Windows) and Figure 2-12 (macOS and Linux).
- The **Model Builder** toolbar. See Figure 2-9.
- The Quick Access Toolbar (Windows only; see Figure 2-10). Customize the toolbar to access some of the buttons listed in the table.
- Main menu and main toolbar (macOS and Linux; see Figure 2-12).
- Additional menus along the top of the Desktop: **Edit**, **Windows**, **Options**, **Tools**, and **Help** (macOS and Linux; see Figure 2-12).

TABLE 2-2: FEATURES AVAILABLE IN VARIOUS TOOLBARS AND FROM MENUS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| **Creating Models** | | |
| | New (Ctrl+N) | Open the New window to begin modeling using the Model Wizard or start with a Blank Model. See Creating a New Model.<br>For all users, this is available from the **File** menu. It is also available in the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users) or the main toolbar (cross-platform users).<br>Additional options are available when check boxes are enabled on the Preferences dialog box under Physics Builder. |
| | Blank Model | Start a new blank model without any settings. This command is available after choose **File>New**. It is also available on the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users). |
| **Modeling Workspaces** | | |

TABLE 2-2: FEATURES AVAILABLE IN VARIOUS TOOLBARS AND FROM MENUS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| | Application Builder (Ctrl+Shift+A) | Move to the Application Builder. For Windows users, this is available in the **Home** toolbar, the **Developer** toolbar, and in the Quick Access Toolbar. |
| | Model Builder (Ctrl+Shift+M) | Move to the Model Builder. For Windows users, this is available in the **Home** toolbar and in the Quick Access Toolbar. For cross-platform users, this is available in the Model toolbar. |
| | Model Manager (Ctrl+Shift+J) | Move to the Model Manager. For Windows users, this is available in the **Home** toolbar and in the Quick Access Toolbar. For cross-platform users, this is available in the Model toolbar. |
| **Working in the Application Builder** | | |
| | Data Access | Add data and properties that can be modified from a running application. For Windows users this is available in the **Developer** toolbar. See Data Access in the *Application Builder Reference Manual*. |
| | Record Method | Record changes to the embedded model to a new method. For Windows users this is available in the **Developer** toolbar. See Recording Code in the *Application Builder Reference Manual*. |
| | Test Application (Ctrl+F8) | Launch the application in a separate window. For Windows users this is available in the **Developer** toolbar and in the Quick Access Toolbar. See Testing the Application in the *Application Builder Reference Manual*. |
| | Run Application | Run an application as a standalone application using a custom user interface. For all users, this is available from the **File** menu. It is also available in the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users). |
| | Compiler | Compile an application to run separately from COMSOL Multiphysics or COMSOL Server as a standalone executable application. Requires a license for COMSOL Compiler. |
| **Opening and Saving Files** | | |
| | Open (Ctrl+O) | Open an existing file from the file system using the **Open** dialog box.<br>For all users, this is available from the **File** menu. It is also available in the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users) or the main toolbar (cross-platform users). |
| | Open From (Ctrl+Shift+O) | Open an existing file located on the computer or in a database using the **Open** window (see The Open Window). From that window, you can also add and access databases.<br>For all users, this is available from the **File** menu. It is also available in the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users) or the main toolbar (cross-platform users). |
| | Recent | From the **File** menu, select a recent model file to open. For Windows users, the file is selected from the **Recent** submenu. For cross-platform users, the most recent files are listed at the bottom of the list. Choose **View All Recent Models** to open the **Open** window, which contains a longer list of recent files.<br>Windows users can also customize the Quick Access Toolbar to access a **Recent File** button, which you can click to revert to the most recent file. |
| | Find | Press Ctrl+F to open the **Find and Replace** window where you can search and replace text and variables in the model. Windows users can also customize the Quick Access Toolbar to access this button. See Searching, Finding, and Replacing Text. |
| | Find in Methods | Press Ctrl+Shift+F to open the **Find** tool where you can search for text and variables in methods. Windows users can also customize the Quick Access Toolbar to access this button. See Searching and Finding Text in the *Application Builder Reference Manual*. |

TABLE 2-2: FEATURES AVAILABLE IN VARIOUS TOOLBARS AND FROM MENUS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| | Application Libraries | Open The Application Libraries Window.<br>For Windows users, this is available in the **Home** toolbar's **Windows** menu or from the **File** menu. This button can also be added to the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users).<br>For cross-platform users, this is available from the **File** menu. |
| | Open Recovery File | COMSOL Multiphysics can store recovery files each time you start a solver. This is a preference setting that is initially active by default. For all users, this is available from the **File** menu. This button can also be added to the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users).<br>See Keeping and Opening Recovery Files. |
| | Save (Ctrl+S) | Save the current file. For all users, this is available from the **File** menu. It is also available in the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users) or the main toolbar (cross-platform users). If the file has not been saved before, the **Save As** dialog box appears.<br>See Saving COMSOL Files. |
| | Save As | Choose to save in one of the COMSOL file formats. The **Save As** dialog box opens, and from the **Save as type** list select: **COMSOL Application (*.mph)** (the default), **Model file for Java (*.java)**, **Model file for MATLAB (*.m)**, or **Model File for Visual Basic (*.vba)**.<br>For all users, this is available from the **File** menu. It is also available in the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users).<br>See About the COMSOL Model File Formats. |
| | Save To (Ctrl+Shift+S) | Choose to save in one of the COMSOL file formats. The **Save** window opens (see The Save Window), and when you click **Browse**, the **Save As** dialog box opens. From the **Save as type** list select: **COMSOL Application (*.mph)** (the default), **Model file for Java (*.java)**, **Model file for MATLAB (*.m)**, or **Model File for Visual Basic (*.vba)**.<br>For all users, this is available from the **File** menu.<br>See About the COMSOL Model File Formats. |
| | Revert to Saved | Opens the last saved version of the file and reinitializes the GUI. For all users, this is available from the **File** menu. It is also available in a customized Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users) or the main toolbar (cross-platform users).<br>See Reverting to the Last Saved File. |
| | Compact History | The files for Java and for MATLAB contain the entire model history, including settings that are no longer part of the model or application. For all users, this is available from the **File** menu. It is also available in a customized Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users).<br>See Compacting the History. |
| | Run Application | Run an application created using the Application Builder.<br>For all users, this is available from the **File** menu. It is also available in the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users) or the main toolbar (cross-platform users). |
| **COMSOL Multiphysics Server** | | |
| | Connect to Server | To connect to a server from the COMSOL Desktop. For all users, this is available from the **File>COMSOL Multiphysics Server** menu. It is also available in a customized Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users).<br>See Connecting to a COMSOL Multiphysics Server. |

TABLE 2-2: FEATURES AVAILABLE IN VARIOUS TOOLBARS AND FROM MENUS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| | Disconnect from Server | To close the connection to the server or MATLAB. For all users, this is available from the **File>COMSOL Multiphysics Server** menu. It is also available in a customized Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users).<br>See Disconnecting from a COMSOL Multiphysics Server. |
| | Import Application from Server | To import a particular application when working with MATLAB, Excel, or the COMSOL API. For all users, this is available from the **File>COMSOL Multiphysics Server** menu. It is also available in a customized Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users).<br>See Working with MATLAB, Excel, or the COMSOL API. |
| | Remove Applications from Server | To delete applications (remove them from the server) that you have created using `ModelUtil`. For all users, this is available from the **File>COMSOL Multiphysics Server** menu. It is also available in a customized Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users).<br>See Working with MATLAB, Excel, or the COMSOL API. |
| **Model Builder Toolbar** | | |
| | Previous Node (Alt+Left)<br>Next Node (Alt+Right) | Navigate back to the node previously selected or to the next node in the sequence. See also Keyboard Shortcuts. |
| | Show More Options | Click to select options to display from the **Show More Options** dialog box. See Showing More Options. |
| | Collapse<br>Expand | Click the **Collapse All** or **Expand All** buttons to collapse or expand all nodes in the model tree, except the top nodes on the main branch, or click the downward arrow next to the button to choose **Collapse Selected** or **Expand Selected** to collapse or expand nodes in the selected branch of the model tree (or use the divide and multiply keypad keys, respectively), **Collapse Other** to collapse all tree branches except the selected ones, or **Collapse All** or **Expand All**. |
| | Model Builder Node Label | Choose to display any combination of Name, Tag, or Type. See Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder and Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. |
| **Undo, Redo, Copy, Paste, Duplicate, and Delete** | | |
| | Undo (Ctrl+Z)<br>Redo (Ctrl+Y) | Undo and Redo the last operation for some operations (such as adding, disabling, moving, and deleting nodes in the Model Builder) as well as changing values in the Settings window.<br>For Windows users, this is available in the Quick Access Toolbar.<br>For cross-platform users, this is available in the main toolbar or from the **Edit** menu.<br>See Undoing and Redoing Operations. |
| | Copy | Copy, paste, and duplicate some features. Also right-click a node to select one of these options from the context menu.<br>For Windows users, this is available in the Quick Access Toolbar.<br>For cross-platform users, this is available in the main toolbar or from the **Edit** menu.<br>See Copying, Pasting, and Duplicating Nodes. |
| | Paste | |
| | Duplicate | |

TABLE 2-2: FEATURES AVAILABLE IN VARIOUS TOOLBARS AND FROM MENUS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| | Delete (Del) | Delete some nodes while building a model, or delete a selected geometry object. Also press the Del key or right-click a node to select this option from the context menu.<br>For Windows users, this is available in the Quick Access Toolbar.<br>For cross-platform users, this is available in the main toolbar or from the **Edit** menu.<br>See Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes. |
| | Select All | To select all or clear the selection of all geometric entities in the Graphics window, click the **Select All** or **Clear Selection** buttons, respectively. |
| | Clear Selection | For Windows users, this is available in the Quick Access Toolbar. For cross-platform users, this is available from the **Edit** menu.<br>See Selecting and Clearing Selection of Geometric Entities. |
| **Other** | | |
| | Reset Desktop | Set the COMSOL Desktop back to widescreen or regular screen, or reset it to default settings.<br>For Windows users, this is available in the **Home** toolbar, in the **Layout** menu. This button can also be added to the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users).<br>For cross-platform users, this is available in the main toolbar or from the **Windows>Desktop Layout** menu.<br>See Customizing the Desktop Layout. |
| | Licensed and Used Products | Open the Licensed and Used Products window to list or block the products your license includes. See Checking and Controlling Products and Licenses Used.<br>For Windows users, this is available from the **File** menu. This button can also be added to the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users).<br>For cross-platform users, this is available from the **Options** menu. |
| | Preferences | To make changes to how items are displayed or available throughout the COMSOL Multiphysics software. See Preference Settings.<br>For Windows users, this is available from the **File** menu. This button can also be added to the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users).<br>For cross-platform users, this is available from the **Options** menu. |
| | Measure | Measure geometric properties such as volumes (see Measuring Geometry Objects and Entities). Available in the **Geometry** toolbar. Also, for Windows users, you can customize the Quick Access Toolbar and then click the button. |
| | Group (Ctrl+G) | Group related and similar nodes under a Group node. Available in several parts of the model tree (see Custom Grouping of Nodes). Also, for Windows users, you can customize the Quick Access Toolbar and then click the button. |
| | Ungroup (Ctrl+Shift+G) | Ungroup nodes that are grouped under a **Group** node. Available in several parts of the model tree (see Custom Grouping of Nodes). Also, for Windows users, you can customize the Quick Access Toolbar and then click the button. |
| | Refresh Add-Ins | Refresh available add-ins. For Windows users, this is available in the **Developer** toolbar. This button can also be added to the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users). |
| **Help and Documentation** | | |
| | Help (F1) | Open the context help. See COMSOL Documentation and Help.<br>For Windows users, this is available from the **File>Help** menu or in the upper-right corner of the Desktop.<br>For cross-platform users, this is available in the main toolbar or from the **Help** menu. |

TABLE 2-2: FEATURES AVAILABLE IN VARIOUS TOOLBARS AND FROM MENUS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| | Documentation (Ctrl+F1) | Open the Documentation.<br>For Windows users, this is available from the **File>Help** menu.<br>For cross-platform users, this is available in the main toolbar or from the **Help** menu.<br>See COMSOL Documentation and Help. |
| | Application Gallery | Go to the online Application Gallery on the COMSOL website.<br>For Windows users, this is available from the **File>Help** menu. For cross-platform users, this is available from the **Help** menu. |
| | Support Center | Go to the online Support Center on the COMSOL website.<br>For Windows users, this is available from the **File>Help** menu. For cross-platform users, this is available from the **Help** menu. |
| | Training | Go to the Training page on the COMSOL website.<br>For Windows users, this is available from the **File>Help** menu. For cross-platform users, this is available from the **Help** menu. |
| | Check for Product Updates | For Windows users, this is available from the **File>Help** menu. For cross-platform users, this is available from the **Help** menu.<br>See Checking for Product Software Updates. |
| | Update COMSOL Application Libraries | For Windows users, this is available from the **File>Help** menu. For cross-platform users, this is available from the **Help** menu.<br>See The Application Library Update Window |
| | Update COMSOL Part Libraries | For Windows users, this is available from the **File>Help** menu. For cross-platform users, this is available from the **Help** menu.<br>See The Part Library Update Window |
| | Download Demo Database for Model Manager | Download a demo database from the COMSOL website as a ZIP archive and open it as a local database in the Model Manager workspace. You can use it to explore the functionality in the Model Manager. |
| | About COMSOL Multiphysics | For Windows users, this is available from the **File>Help** menu. For cross-platform users, this is available from the **Help** menu.<br>See The About COMSOL Multiphysics Box. |

## *The Messages Window*

The **Messages** window ( ) displays by default and contains information useful to you after an operation is performed.

The information in this window includes:

- Details about opening and saving model files such as MPH-files.
- Information about geometry objects imported from CAD files.
- Solution times.
- Error messages. The messages are in chronological order and can be scrolled through.

In the **Mesh** and **Geometry** toolbars, click the **Measure** ( ) button to also view information about:

- The geometry finalization (forming a union or an assembly) and about the number of geometric entities (domains, boundaries, and so on) in the finalized geometry.
- The number of mesh elements and degrees of freedom in the model.

By default, the messages are preceded by a timestamp, providing the current date and time for the message. To turn off the timestamps, open the **Preferences** dialog box and clear the **Add timestamps to messages** check box on the **User Interface>Log and Messages** page.

To open the **Messages** window:

- From the **Home** toolbar (Windows users) select **Windows>Messages**.
- From the main menu (macOS and Linux users) select **Windows>Messages**.

To clear the window of all messages, click the **Clear** button ( ). Click to select the **Show on New Message** button ( ). When selected, the **Messages** window will be brought on top when there is a new message, but it will not be opened if it is closed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Meshing<br>• Geometry Modeling and CAD Tools<br>• Studies and Solvers |

## *The Auxiliary Data Window*

The **Auxiliary Data** window shows all input files, output files, and input models (parts) that are associated with the current model. For each entry in the table, you can see what part of the model it belongs to, what its current data source is, and other information about its current status. See also The Auxiliary Data Window for Database Input and Output in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*.

The table contains the following columns:

- The feature icon column — icons representing features that have the input file, output file, or input model property.
- The **Node** column — the name of the owning feature as the label followed by the model path in parentheses, such as **Global Least Squares Objective 1 (Component 1>Optimization)**.
- The **Setting** column — descriptions of the input file, output file, or input model property on the form of a description followed by a property context in parentheses, such as **Filename (Experimental Data)**.
- The source icon column — icons representing the current data source (for example, a file in the database).
- The **Location** column — descriptions of the path to the current data source.
- The **Status** column — descriptions of the status of the data sources with respect to versioning and embedding. There can be more than one status; they are then separated by a comma. Statuses include **Up to date**, **Available on disk**, **Not available in database**, and **Unsaved changes**. The **Unsaved changes** status shows up for database files whose working copy changes have not yet been saved to the database. New data has then been written to a file in a temporary folder on the server file system (the working copy of the database file), but it is not yet saved to the database. In that case, you can save the file to the database, either via the **Save as Version** button in the **Auxiliary Data** window or when saving the model via the **Save To** option on the **File** menu. The unsaved output files will show up in the **Auxiliary Data** section in the fullscreen **Save** window.

Right-click any row in the table to choose **Go to Node** ( ) or **Browse From** ( (see below). If the **Status** column say **Database not connected**, you can also choose **Connect to Database** ( ) to reconnect to the database from which the auxiliary data has been taken. If you successfully reconnect to the database, the **Status** column shows **Up to date**.

Click the table headers to sort the table according to the content in the column of the clicked header.

The toolbar above the table contains the following toolbar buttons, which are enabled when they are applicable:

- Click the **Refresh Auxiliary Data Status** button ( ) to refresh the status of all entries in the table.

- From the **Filter Type** list ( ) you can choose from the following filter options:
  - Select **Input** to only show input file items in the window.
  - Select **Output** to only show output file items in the window, generated from data export features, for example.
  - Select **Only List with Location** to only show items that have a data source set. When deselected, it will show all items, including those with no source set.
  - Select **Only List Active** to hide inactive auxiliary data. Auxiliary data that is *active* is data that is currently accepting a value input for its source (for example, a file input not hidden by a group property).

    An example in the user interface is the **Data source** list in the Settings windows for a global **Interpolation** node. Here, **Data source** is a list where **File**, **Local table**, and **Result table** can be selected. The corresponding file input in the **Auxiliary Data** window will only be active if **File** is selected. If **File** is not selected, and the **Only List Active** filter is enabled, the corresponding file input will not appear in the **Auxiliary Data** window.
- Click the **Go to Node** button ( ) to move to and select the feature in Model Builder that includes the data. You can also right-click a data row in the table and choose **Go to Node**.
- Click the **Browse From** button ( ) to open the **Select File** window to select a new data source for the selected file input entry. You can also right-click a data row in the table and choose **Browse From**.
- Click the **Import to Database** button ( ) to import the file into a database. This options is only available for input files.
- Click the **Update to Latest Version** button ( ) to update the selected file to the newest version that is available.
- Click the **Save as Version** button ( ) to save an existing output database file as a new version in the database. It opens the **Save File** window, where you can edit certain aspects of the file, such as its title and tags, see what underlying file resources are associated with the file, and add comments. The **Save as Version** functionality is useful to, for example. save unsaved changes for a file. If you, for example, use a normal **Write** for an HTML report, in the **Settings** window's toolbar for a report node. The report feature then writes to a working copy of the database file, which resides on the server file system. If you refresh the status in the **Auxiliary Data** window, the **Status** column shows two statuses, **Unsaved changes** and **Up to date**. The first status shows that the written report contains unsaved changes not yet saved to the database. To save it, use the **Save as Version** button.
- Click the **Show Location** button ( ), when enabled, to show the location for the auxiliary data. If you select an item in the auxiliary data table that points to a database stored file, it shows the corresponding file version in the **Versions** window in the Model Manager (see The Versions Window in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*). In case of a file on the file system, **Show Location** shows the file on the file system in a system explorer. In case of an embedded or uploaded file, **Show Location** will go to the source (the file container in this case) in the Application Builder. You can also right-click a data row in the table and choose **Show Location**.

## *The Versions Window*

The **Versions** window contains a list of versions stored in a database for a model. It shows the history of the model currently opened in the COMSOL Desktop when that model has been opened from a database or was last saved to a database. You can use the **Versions** window to get an overview of recently saved versions, compare two versions of a model, open older versions, and even restore a model as the latest version. See also The Versions Window for the COMSOL Desktop Model in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*.

The current version is shown in a boldface font.

The toolbar on top of the **Version** window contains the following toolbar buttons, which are enabled when they are applicable:

- Click the **Refresh** button ( ) to refresh the table in case a new version has been saved by someone else.
- Click the **Show More** button ( ) to add more versions to the table.

- Click the **Version Details** button ( ) to open the **Version Details** dialog box, which contains more information about the selected version. You can also right-click a selected model and choose **Version Details**.
- Click the **Open** button ( ) to open the selected model version in the COMSOL Desktop. You can also right-click a selected model and choose **Open**.
- Click the **Run** button ( ) to open and run a select version of an application; for other COMSOL models, this option is not available.
- Click the **Compare** button ( ) to compare the selected version of a model with the current model that has been opened in the COMSOL Desktop, or select two different versions to compare those to each other. You can also right-click a model version and choose **Compare** to compare it to the current model or right-click two selected model versions and choose **Compare** to compare those versions to each other.
- Click the **Restore Version** button ( ) to save the selected version of the model as a new latest version. You can also right-click a selected version and choose **Restore Version**.

In addition, you can right-click a model version and choose these options:

- Select **Disk Space** ( ) to see an estimate of the required disk space usage if the model version is saved to the file system.
- Select **Copy Location** ( ) to create a text string with a URI that uniquely identifies the model version in the database and copy it to the clipboard.
- Select **Clear Computed Data** ( ) to clear all built, computed, and plotted data of the model version. Data shared with other model versions is not cleared. Clearing cannot be undone.
- Select **Permanently Delete** ( ) to permanently delete the model version in the database. Data shared with other model versions is not deleted. Permanently deleting cannot be undone.

Estimating disk space usage, clearing computed data, and permanently deleting is also supported when selecting multiple model versions in the table.

## *COMSOL Desktop Color Themes*

There are three color theme preferences, which you can specify on the **Color Themes** page under **User Interface** in the **Preferences** dialog box:

- The **Desktop color theme**, which controls the look of all windows and user interface components except the Graphics window and the Help window. For the COMSOL Desktop, you can choose between a **Default**, **Light**, or **Dark** theme.
- The **Graphics color theme**, which controls the colors in the **Graphics** windows. The default is **Same as desktop color theme**; that is, to use the same theme as the desktop. You can also choose **Basic**, **COMSOL**, **Dark**, **DarkSelection**, **Default**, **Light**, **LightSelection**, and **RYB**.
- The **Image export color theme**, which controls the look of exported images. The reason to have a separate setting is to make it possible to, for example, run the COMSOL Desktop in dark mode while still making light-mode image files. The **Default** color theme is the default setting. You can also choose **Same as graphics color theme**, **Basic**, **COMSOL**, **Dark**, **DarkSelection**, **Light**, **LightSelection**, and **RYB**. You can also specify the color theme when printing and exporting images using the **Print** and **Image Snapshot** dialog boxes (see Capturing and Copying Screenshots).

The following built-in color themes are available:

- The Basic color theme is based on basic colors such as red, green, blue, yellow, cyan, magenta, orange, rose, azure, violet, crimson, purple, cerise, amber, and aquamarine.
- The COMSOL color theme is based on the COMSOL brand-related colors.
- The Dark and DarkSelection color themes provide colors for a dark mode.

- The Default color theme provides colors similar to those in previous COMSOL versions. The default colors that are used for colored selections are chosen for maximum usability.
- The Light and LightSelection color themes provide colors for a light mode.
- The RYB color theme is based on primary to quaternary RYB (red-yellow-blue) colors.

When using the dark mode on Linux®, some controls take their color from the operating system's theme. It is therefore recommended to pick an operating system theme that works well together with the COMSOL theme (a dark-looking theme in Linux together with the dark mode in the COMSOL Desktop, for instance).

The built-in color themes are stored in the `data/colors` folder. You can also define user-defined color themes as text files in the `v62/colors` preference folder. See Color Tables and Color Themes in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

The color settings that are not included in a color theme get the default colors depending on whether the desktop color theme is the dark, light, or default theme.

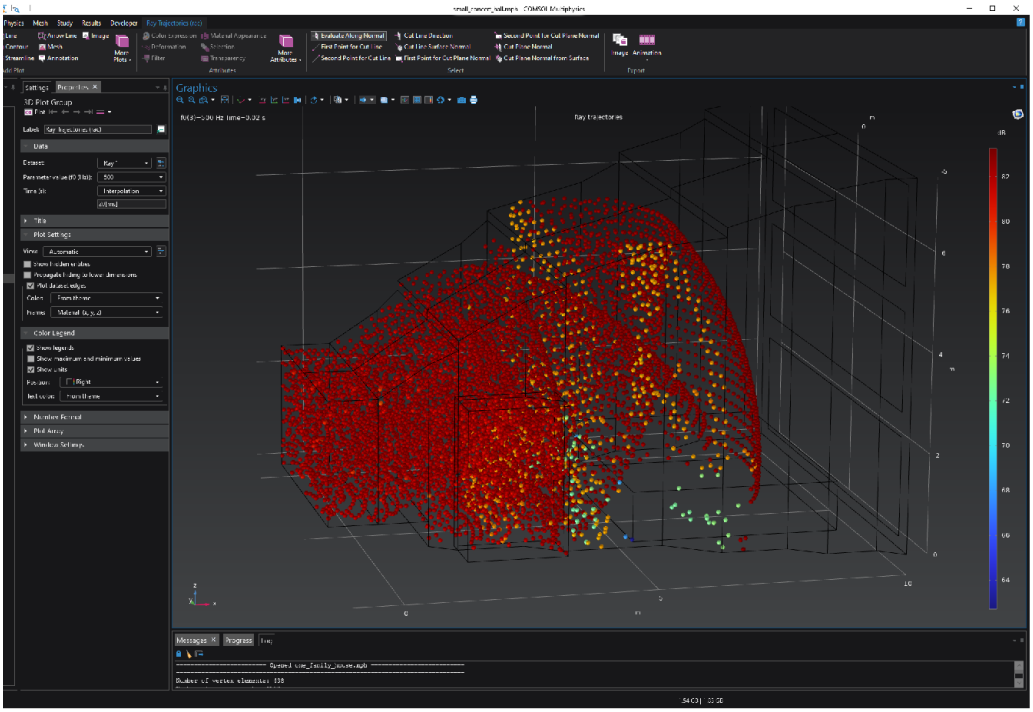


*Figure 2-13: The COMSOL Desktop when using the dark theme.*

## *About Context Menus in the Graphics Window*

Right-click in the **Graphics** window to access a context menu, where the content varies depending on the currently selected node in the **Model Builder**. There are separate context menus for Geometry (also a separate one in the 2D sketch mode), Definitions, Materials, the physics interfaces, Multiphysics, and Mesh. For results, the context menu contains some zoom tools.

The context menu content is different depending on if there is a preselection (see Basic Selection Concepts) in the **Graphics** window or not. When there is a preselection, new features can be added from the menu taking the preselection as its selection. The context menu for physics, for example, only includes the features that can use the preselection. If the menu does not contain what you want, a **Go To** submenu is available for moving to another node

in the **Model Builder** while keeping the preselection, if possible. You can then right-click again and select the feature you want to add.

If you right-click on a gizmo for a clipping tool, a special context menu appears for modifying the clipping tool.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Additional information about context menus is available in connection with the various contexts where it appear. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • The Graphics Context Menu (for geometry)<br>• The Graphics Context Menu (for meshing) |

## *About the COMSOL Model File Formats*

This section describes the COMSOL file formats: MPH-files for applications and models, model files for Java, model files for MATLAB, and model files for VBA.

### THE ROOT NODE

When you first open or create a new model, the *root node* ( ) is the topmost level of the tree. By default, unnamed files are called `Untitled.mph`. The filename changes when the file is saved for the first time, but the root node *Name* does not change for this top level node. See The Root Settings Windows for details about the settings available when this node is clicked.

### COMSOL MPH-FILES

The default standard file format with the extension `.mph`. The files contain binary and text data. The mesh and solution data are stored as binary data, while all other information is stored as plain text.

You can quickly save and load MPH-files. All models and applications in the COMSOL Application Libraries in the modules are saved as MPH-files.

The MPH-files in the COMSOL Application Libraries can have three formats:

- *Solved MPH-files* include all meshes and solutions. In the **Application Libraries** window these files appear with the icon . If the MPH-file's size exceeds 25MB, a tooltip with the text "Large file" and the file size appears when you position the cursor at the node in the **Application Libraries** tree.
- *Compact MPH-files* include all settings but have no built meshes and solution data to save space (a few compact MPH-files have no solutions for other reasons). You can open these to study the settings and to mesh and re-solve it. It is also possible to download the full versions — with meshes and solutions — of most of these through Application Library Update (see The Application Library Update Window). In the **Application Libraries** window these appear with the icon . If you hover the mouse cursor over a compact file in the Application Libraries window, a **No solutions stored** message appears. If a full MPH-file is available for download, the corresponding node's context menu includes a **Download File With Solution** icon ( ).
- There can also be *preview files* for application library model MPH-files that have not been downloaded.

#### *File Locking*

Only one user can open and edit an MPH-file at the same time. If you try to open an MPH-file that is already open in another user's COMSOL Desktop, that MPH-file is locked, and you get an option to open the MPH-file in a read-only mode (click **Open As Read-Only**). That means that you can edit the model but you cannot save it unless you save the MPH-file under another name. When an MPH-file is locked, COMSOL creates a separate lock file with the same filename as the MPH-file plus the extension `.lock`, stored in the same directory as the locked MPH-file. If a lock file remains after all COMSOL Desktop sessions have ended (which can happen if the

COMSOL Desktop session is ended in a nonstandard way), you can reset the lock when trying to open the file the next time by clicking **Reset Lock and Open**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Linux and macOS do not support operating system locking of files. On those platforms, locking is supported to help users avoid editing the same COMSOL Multiphysics model file, but it is possible to ignore the file locking and delete the lock files. |

#### MODEL FILES FOR JAVA

Editable script files that contain sequences of COMSOL commands as Java code (see the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual* for more information about these commands). You can compile these Java files and run them as separate applications. Edit the files in a text editor to add additional commands. For parts of the model that appears under a component (such as the geometry, physics, and mesh), the default format is to include the component level in the Java code. If you want do not want to include the component level, clear the **Generate code using component syntax** check box on the **Methods** page under **Application Builder** in the **Preferences** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When saving a Model Java-file history for running a method call in the COMSOL Desktop, it contains the history produced while running the method call and not the method itself. |

#### MODEL FILES FOR MATLAB

Model files for MATLAB are editable script files (M-files), similar to the model files for Java, for use with MATLAB. A model file for MATLAB contains a sequence of COMSOL commands as an M-file (extension .m). You can run these model files in MATLAB like any other M-file scripts. You can also edit the files in a text editor to include additional COMSOL commands or general MATLAB commands.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Running model files in the M-file format requires LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB®. |

#### MODEL FILES FOR VBA

Model files for VBA are editable script files (VBA-files), similar to the model files for Java, for use with VBA (Visual Basic for Applications) in Microsoft Excel®. A model file for VBA contains a sequence of COMSOL commands as a VBA-file (extension .vba). You can use these files from Excel® to access settings and data in COMSOL models.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Using model files in the VBA format requires LiveLink™ *for* Excel®. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • The Application Libraries Window<br>• Saving COMSOL Files<br>• Reverting to the Last Saved File<br>• Printing and Capturing Screenshots<br>• Keeping and Opening Recovery Files |

## *Saving COMSOL Files*

The following options are selected from different menus and toolbars as described in The COMSOL Desktop Menus and Toolbars.

### SAVING A NEW MODEL OR APPLICATION

To save a new model or application for the first time, or to update an already existing file, use one of the following methods:

- Click the **Save** ( ) button in the Quick Access Toolbar or main toolbar.
- Press Ctrl+S.
- Select **File>Save**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you save an MPH-file that was previously saved in an earlier version of COMSOL Multiphysics, you will be asked to confirm the action. If you choose to continue, the file will be overwritten in an updated format that is only compatible with COMSOL Multiphysics version 6.2 or later. Select the **Do not show this message again** check box if desired. There is also a preference setting on the **Save** page in the **Preferences** dialog box. Clear the **Warn before saving an application previously saved in an older version of COMSOL** check box (selected by default) to turn off this question. |

To save a model or application to a Model Manager database, use one of these ways:

- Click the **Save To** ( ) button in the Quick Access Toolbar or main toolbar.
- Press Ctrl+Shift+S.
- Select **File>Save To**.

See also The Save Window below.

### CREATING A COPY USING SAVE AS

If the model has been saved before and you want to create a copy you can choose to save in one of the COMSOL file formats (see COMSOL MPH-Files, Model Files for Java, Model Files for MATLAB, and Model Files for VBA).

Select **File>Save As**. The **Save As** window opens, and from the **Save as type** list select **COMSOL Application (*.mph)** (the default), **Model file for Java (*.java)**, **Model file for MATLAB (*.m)**, or **COMSOL File for VBA (*.vba)**.

In all cases, navigate to the location where you want to save the model, enter a **File name**, and then click **Save**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can add the author to the header of model files for Java and for MATLAB that are saved. Open The Preferences Dialog Box and under **General>History export**, select the **Include author** check box. |

### REVERTING TO THE LAST SAVED FILE

To open the last saved version of the file and reinitialize the UI, select **File>Revert to Saved** ( ). For Windows users, you can also customize the Quick Access Toolbar and then click the **Revert to Saved** button.

### COMPACTING THE HISTORY

The COMSOL files for Java and for MATLAB contain the entire history of the model, including settings that are no longer part of it. To compact the history so that the files only include the settings that are part of the current model, select **File>Compact History**. For Windows users, you can also customize the Quick Access Toolbar and then click the **Compact History** ( ) button.

Compacting the history works best if you make sure that the geometry is built before running **File>Compact History**.

Also, compacting the history may not work as expected in the following situations:

- Compact history is not supported for imported meshes defined by datasets.
- Compact history is not supported for models with deformed geometry configurations.
- When a dataset points to a component that has been deleted.
- The compacted history can be wrong when the **Interfering faces** list in the **Detect Interference** node is active.
- If the geometry has changed since solving, selections for some result features will be missing in the compacted history.
- If you have renamed tags for some of the nodes in the model.

See also "History Logging Methods" in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference*.

#### WHEN SAVING, OPTIMIZING FOR SPEED OR FILE SIZE

You can choose to save COMSOL files (MPH-files) that are optimized for speed (the default, using uncompressed files that are faster to save) or optimized for file size (using compressed files). In the **Preferences** dialog box (see Preference Settings), click **Save** and choose **Speed** or **File size** from the **Optimize MPH-files for** list.

- About the COMSOL Model File Formats
- Windows Toolbars and Menus
- The Root Settings Windows
- Printing and Capturing Screenshots

## *The Save Window*

When you choose **Save To** from the **File** menu or press Ctrl+Shift+S, the **Save** window opens. In that window, you can choose from the following options:

- Click any available Model Manager database to save a model, application, or physics to that database. See Saving Models to Databases in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*.
- Click **Add Database** ( ) to add a new database using the **Add Database** window that opens. See Adding Databases in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*.
- Click **Browse** ( ) to open the **Save As** dialog box and choose a location, filename and file type for the model file.

Click **Cancel** ( ) to exit this window.

## *The Open Window*

When you choose **Open From** from the **File** menu or press Ctrl+Shift+O, the **Open** window opens. In that window, you can choose from the following options:

- Click **Clipboard** ( ) to open a database model when the clipboard contains a valid database model location string. Such a string can, for example, be obtained by selecting **Copy Location** from the context menu for a model in the Model Manager workspace.

- Click **Recent** ( ) to list recently opened models in the list to the right. Select a model and click **Open** ( ) to open the model in the COMSOL Desktop. If the file is a COMSOL app, click **Run** ( ) to launch and run the app directly.
- Click any available Model Manager database ( ) to open models, applications, or physics from that database. See Opening Models from Databases in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*.
- Click **Add Database** ( ) to add a new database using the **Add Database** window that opens. See Adding Databases in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*.
- Click **Browse** ( ) to open the **Open** dialog box and choose a location and filename of the model file to open.

Click **Cancel** ( ) to exit this window.

## *The Select File Window*

When you choose **Browse From** when choosing a data file in the Settings window for an Interpolation function, for example, the **Select File** window opens. In that window, you can choose from the following options:

- Click **Recent** ( ) to list recently opened data files in the list to the right. Above the list of files, you can see the target for the file import, and to the right of the list of files you can choose a filter for the file type. Click the **Select** button below the list to use the selected file and return to the Settings window from which you opened the **Select File** window.
- Click the current model file (MPH-file) to select a data file to use from its settings in the same way as for the **Recent** option.
- Click any available Model Manager database ( ) to select a data file from that database. Selecting Files in Databases as Input Sources in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*. Also see the *Model Manager Reference Manual* for the buttons above the search field to refresh, show more, reset, and sort the search and to add filters for the file search.
- Click **Add Database** ( ) to add a new database using the **Add Database** window that opens. See Adding Databases in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*.
- Click **Browse** ( ) to open a file browsing dialog box (**Interpolation Data**, for example) and choose a location and filename of the data file to open.

Click **Cancel** ( ) to exit this window.

## *The Export and Write Windows — Exporting Output Directly to a Database*

When you choose **Export To** or **Write To** when exporting some data or writing a report, for example, the **Export** window or **Write** window opens. In those windows, you can choose from the following options:

- Click any available Model Manager database ( ) to export a data file to that database. Loading and Saving Auxiliary Data Files Stored in Databases in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*.
- Click **Add Database** ( ) to add a new database using the **Add Database** window that opens. See Adding Databases in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*.
- Click **Browse** ( ) to open a file browsing dialog box and choose a location and filename of the data to export.

Click **Cancel** ( ) to exit this window.

## *The Select Model Window*

When you right-click the root node and choose **Insert Components From** ( ) or right-click a **Component** node and choose **Insert Physics From** ( ), the **Select Model** window opens. You can also open it by right-clicking a **Materials** node and choosing **Import Materials From** ( ) or by selecting **Import Material From** from the **Import Materials** menu

in the **Materials** toolbar. You can also open it from the **Global Definitions** node, from the **Geometry Parts** submenu, by selecting **Load Parts** ( ); by right-clicking the **Geometry Parts** node if it exists, and choosing **Load Part From** ( ); or by selecting **Load Part From** from the **Load Part** menu in the **Geometry** toolbar's **Parts** section.

In the **Select Model** window, you can choose from the following options:

- Click **Clipboard** ( ) to select a database model when the clipboard contains a valid database model location string. Such a string can, for example, be obtained by selecting **Copy Location** from the context menu for a model in the Model Manager workspace.
- Click any available Model Manager database ( ) to select a model from that database from which to insert components or physics. See Inserting Parts and Other Model Contents from Databases in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*. Also see the *Model Manager Reference Manual* for the buttons above the search field to refresh, show more, reset, and sort the search and to add filters for the model search.
- Click **Add Database** ( ) to add a new database using the **Add Database** window that opens. See Adding Databases in the *Model Manager Reference Manual*.
- Click **Browse** ( ) to open a file browsing dialog box (**Interpolation Data**, for example) and choose a location and filename of the model file to open.

Click **Cancel** ( ) to exit this window.

## *Keeping and Opening Recovery Files*

The COMSOL Multiphysics software can save and keep recovery files each time you start a solver. This setting is initially active by default. If the server has lost contact with the client, a recovery file is also saved or kept.

If any recovery files exist, the **Recovery Files** window is open when you start the COMSOL Desktop. You can also open the **Recovery Files** window from the **Windows** menu.

The update of the recovery file occurs at the following events:

- After completing the solution for each time step specified as the output times in the **Times** field for a time-dependent simulation.
- After completing each parameter step in a parametric simulation.
- After completing each successful Newton iteration for a nonlinear stationary simulation.

The recovery files are COMSOL MPH-files that represent the state at the time that they were saved. They make it possible to recover from a solver error, which can be especially useful for long time-dependent or parametric runs.

You can control the use of recovery files using the buttons at the top of the Recovery Files window:

- Click the **Open** button ( ) to open a selected recovery file. Opening recovery files this way ensures that the recovery file can be deleted without compromising the open model. It does not remove the recovery file when the open model is saved, though.
- Click the **Save and Open** ( ) button saves the recovery file to a Model MPH-file and open it. It also removes the recovery file.
- Click the **Save As** button ( ) to save the recovery file to a Model MPH-file and remove the recovery file.
- Click the **Delete** button ( ) or press Delete to remove the selected recovery files.

The COMSOL Multiphysics software keeps track of the computed time steps or parameter steps in the recovery file, so right-click the **Study** node and select **Continue** ( ) to continue the computation from the point where it was stored in the recovery file. If you are solving a stationary nonparametric problem, the last converged Newton iteration is stored in the recovery file; selecting **Continue** causes the software to resume solving from this stored state.

You can make changes to these default settings in The Preferences Dialog Box on the **Files>Recovery** page.

- The **Check for recovery files at launch** check box is selected by default so that the **Recovery Files** window opens at launch when there are any recovery files.
- The **Keep recovery files when the application terminates unexpectedly** check box is selected by default to keep recovery files on disk during the solution process for time-dependent, parametric, and nonlinear solvers.
- In the **Folder for recovery files** field, you can specify a different folder from the default to, for example, use a folder on the server where there is more disk space for keeping large recovery files. Click **Browse** ( ) to browse to a recovery file folder.
- From the **Recovery saving** list, choose **On every iteration** (the default) or **Saving ratio**. If you chose **Saving ratio**, also enter a ratio in the **Recovery saving ratio** field (default: 0.1; that is, saving every 10:th iteration). The recovery saving ratio is a number between 0 and 1.
- If desired, select the **Save every** check box to save a solution with a time interval in seconds that you enter in the associated text field (default: 1800 s; that is, once every half hour). This time interval is the longest time that is allowed to pass before the recovery file is saved while computing.

Also, on the main **Files** page, in the **Folder for temporary files** field, you can specify a different folder than the default to, for example, use a folder where there is more disk space for keeping large temporary files. Click **Browse** ( ) to browse to a folder for temporary files. If you run the COMSOL Multiphysics software in a client-server configuration, you can specify a **Folder for temporary files on client** and a **Folder for temporary files on server**.

There are also similar settings for saving recovery files in the settings for the **Advanced** solver node. By default, they use the settings from the **Preferences** dialog box.

Studies and Solvers

## *The Root Settings Windows*

The root node is the topmost level of the Model Builder tree and the Explorer tree in the Application Builder. When you click this node, the **Settings** window for the **root** node ( , or in the Application Builder) opens and includes detailed information about the model file.

Some of the fields in the root node's Settings window can be edited directly in this window, while others display system information that cannot be changed, or information that changes as updates are made throughout the model (for example, adding a node that requires an additional module license). The Settings window includes the following sections:

### PROTECTION

Click **Set Password** next to **Editing not protected** or **Running not protected** to enter a password in the **Protect Edit with Password** or **Protect Running with Password** dialog boxes. To change the password, click **Change Password** to enter the previous password and a new password in the **Protect Edit with Password** or **Protect Running with Password** dialog boxes. Note that the password that protects editing cannot be recovered if it is lost.

To remove the password protection, click **Change Password** and make the new password an empty string.

### USED PRODUCTS

The information included here is based on the purchased license or modules. See Checking and Controlling Products and Licenses Used. Also see The About COMSOL Multiphysics Box.

### UNIT SYSTEM

The default unit system is SI units. If desired, select another unit system from the list, or select **None** for no units. See Unit Systems and Setting the Unit System for Models to change the setting globally or locally.

### PRESENTATION

In this section you can specify a title and a description of the model. By default, these texts are used on the title page of a report; see The Title Page. Under **Computation time**, you can enter an expected computation time in the **Expected** field. Also, the time after **Last** is the last measured computation time (if available). To illustrate the model you can also set an image as a thumbnail that displays in this section, when opening a file in the **Application Libraries** window, and as the default report title page image. See the section Setting and Clearing the Thumbnail Image for details about how to do this.

### SAVE

In this section you specify what to include when saving the model file, either as a file on the file system or in a database using the Model Manager.

Under **Built, computed, and plotted data**, from the **On file** list, choose **Include** (the default) or **Exclude** to include or exclude such data in the saved model file. Also, from the **In database** list, choose **Include in regular and draft versions** (the default), **Include in regular versions**, **Include in draft versions**, or **Exclude** to control what to include when saving models in a Model Manager database.

These settings are also available in the **Preferences** dialog box, on the **Save** page under **Built, computed, and plotted data**: The **Default on file** and **Default in database** lists are similar to the **On file** and **In database** lists here. Select the **Override application settings with defaults from preferences** check box if desired. The settings are then taken from the preferences, and the settings on the model's root node are ignored.

This section is not available from the Application Builder window.

### GRAPHICS

For specifying the color themes used for the Graphics window and selection colors, use the **Graphics color theme** list, where you can select from all available color themes. The standard setting is to use the default color theme — for example, **Default from preferences (Default)**. You specify the default color theme in the **Preferences** dialog box, in the **Graphics color theme** list on the **Color Themes** page under **User Interface**. See Selection Colors for more information about selection colors. For specifying the color themes used for image export and printing, use the **Image export color theme** list, where you can select from all available color themes. The default is to use the default color theme — for example, **Default from preferences (Default)**. You specify the default color theme in the **Preferences** dialog box, in the **Image export color theme** list on the **Color Themes** page under **User Interface**. See Printing and Capturing Screenshots for more information about image export and printing.

For the **Font** settings, the default is to use the font family that is set in the **Preferences** dialog box — on the **Graphics>Fonts** page under **Default font** — with a default font size. Depending on the operating system and the installed fonts on the computer, you can select from a number of other font families from the **Family** list. The default font is indicated in the default settings for **Family** (**Default from preferences (Vera)**, for example). For the font size, the **Default size** setting in the **Size** list uses the font size that is used in the graphics and plots, which is a system-dependent value. You can also choose another font size between 6 and 24 points or type a font size in the **Size** combined field and list. The font and the font size affect text in the Graphics window and other plot windows in the COMSOL Desktop and in Graphics form objects in the Application Builder. See Changing the Font for Plot Labels and Titles to make global changes.

#### APPLICATION

This section is only available from the Application Builder window. Select the **Ask to save application when closing** check box to ask users if they want to save changes in an application when closing it. From the **When starting with COMSOL Multiphysics** list, you can control the behavior when a user starts COMSOL Multiphysics with the option to open an application or when a user double-clicks an MPH-file in Windows: Select **Edit application** (the default) to open the COMSOL Desktop for editing the application, or select **Run application** to launch and run the application directly.

Select the **Ignore license errors during launch** check box to make it possible to start the application even if not all required licenses are available. It is, however, still not possible to use products when the license is not available, so available API methods will typically have to be used in the application to limit the application's functionality depending on what licenses are available.

Select the **Use built-in COMSOL resources** check box to use an internally created add-in localization. This setting determines the locale based on the language preference set in the **Preferences** window.

## *The Root Properties Window*

To access the **Properties** window, right-click the root node and choose **Properties** from the context menu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can change a filename by saving the file, but the root node *Name* (`root`) cannot be changed for this top level node. This is different than for other nodes in the tree, where the name can be edited. See Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder for information. Also see Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. |

The **Node Properties** section contains the following information:

- **File** or **Database**: If the model or app is saved to a file on disk: The file location where the file was saved. Also see Documentation and Application Libraries Root Directories. If the model is saved in a database: The database where it was saved. This field cannot be edited, but is automatically updated when the model or app is saved.
- **Saved in**: Includes the version and build of the COMSOL Multiphysics instance that the model or app was saved in. This information is system generated.
- **Created** and **Last modified**: These sections cannot be edited and are automatically generated based on the computer system or network time and date settings.
- **Saved with license**: The license number of the installed software that the model or application was saved with is included here. Also see The About COMSOL Multiphysics Box.
- **Application version**: Enter a tracking version number for the model or application (for example, `Internal Draft V1`, `Sales Demonstration V2`, or `Version B`).
- **Search path**: Enter a file path to set a search path for external files. This path corresponds to `model.modelPath(<path>)` in the COMSOL Multiphysics API.

## *Unit Systems*

The COMSOL Multiphysics software supports the following unit systems:

#### METRIC UNIT SYSTEMS

- SI units, the International System of Units (SI, Système International d'Unités). This is the default unit system (sometimes also called MKS). For a list of SI units in COMSOL Multiphysics, see SI Base, Derived, and Other Units.

- CGSA units. The CGS system uses centimeter, gram, and second as basic units of length, mass, and time, respectively. The remaining basic units are identical to the SI units. The CGS unit system gives nice values for small lengths, masses, forces, pressures, and energies when working on a microscale and with weak electromagnetic forces. The derived units of force, pressure, and energy have well-known and widely used names: dyne, barye, and erg, respectively. CGSA adds *ampere* as the basic unit for electric current. For a list of CGSA units, see Special CGSA Units.
- Electromagnetic units (EMU). This system is based on Ampère's law, which defines the unit of electric current once you select an appropriate value for the constant $C$. When dealing exclusively with magnetic effects, it is convenient to set $C = 1$. If CGS units are used for the remaining basic dimensions, the current unit is called an *abampere*, and the corresponding coherent unit system is called electromagnetic units. Unique names for derived units have been introduced by prefixing the SI name with *ab-*. For a list of EMU units, see Special EMU Units.
- Electrostatic units (ESU). Based on Coulomb's law for the force between point charges, ESU uses a unit of charge called the *statcoulomb* with CGS units for length, mass, and time. From there, the *statampere*, or *franklin*, and other derived units of the electrostatic unit system follow. For a list of ESU units, see Special ESU Units.
- MPa units. For stationary structural mechanics, where the density does not appear in the equations, it can be convenient to use a system where newton and megapascal (hence the name "MPa system") are naturally derived units of force and pressure, respectively. Keeping the SI unit for time, the basic units of length and mass become millimeter and tonne. Except for the force and pressure units, other derived units are nameless. For a list of MPa units, see Special MPa Units.

#### ENGLISH UNIT SYSTEMS

- Foot-pound-second unit system (FPS units). The original foot-pound-second system seems to be the absolute system using the pound as a unit of mass. This version of the FPS system is in agreement with the IEEE standard (the pound is a unit of mass and not of force). The natural derived unit of force is the *poundal*. For a list of FPS units, see Special FPS Units. In addition to the FPS unit system, which uses Fahrenheit as the temperature unit, there is also an FPS (Rankine) unit system, which uses Rankine as the temperature unit, which is useful in models where a temperature unit without offset is needed. The FPS (Rankine) system can be useful in models that use formulas intended for absolute temperatures such as `exp(-Ea/(k_B_const*T))` or material properties such as the coefficient of thermal expansion with a unit one over temperature (`[1/K]`, for example) that expect to be multiplied with a temperature difference.
- British engineering units. An alternative to the standard FPS system is the British engineering unit system (also called gravitational foot-pound-second system or foot-slug-second system). Here, the pound force is the natural unit of force, which causes the introduction of the mass unit *slug* such that a pound force is a slug-foot per second squared. For a list of British engineering units, see Special British Engineering Units. In addition to the British engineering units system, which uses Fahrenheit as the temperature unit, there is also a British engineering units (Rankine) system, which uses Rankine as the temperature unit, which is useful in models where a temperature unit without offset is needed.
- Inch-pound-second unit system (IPS units). It is possible to define varieties of the FPS and British engineering systems based on the inch instead of the foot as basic unit of length. This gives rise to two distinct inch-pound-second systems: the *absolute IPS system* (just called IPS) and the *gravitational IPS system*. For a list of IPS units, see Special IPS Units. In addition to the IPS unit system, which uses Fahrenheit as the temperature unit, there is also an IPS (Rankine) unit system, which uses Rankine as the temperature unit, which is useful in models where a temperature unit without offset is needed.
- Gravitational IPS units. This alternative IPS unit system considers the pound a unit of weight rather than a unit of mass. For a list of Gravitational IPS units, see Special Gravitational IPS Units. In addition to the Gravitational IPS unit system, which uses Fahrenheit as the temperature unit, there is also a Gravitational IPS (Rankine) unit

system, which uses Rankine as the temperature unit, which is useful in models where a temperature unit without offset is needed.

**OTHER**

- None. No units appear in the settings, which can be useful in nondimensionalized (de-dimensionalized or dimensionless) models.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you want to use another unit system than SI as the default unit system for new models, you can choose the unit system to use from the **In new models** list under **Unit system** on the **Model Builder** page in the **Preferences** dialog box. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Using Units<br>• Setting the Unit System for Models |

## *Searching, Finding, and Replacing Text*

Press Ctrl+F, click the **Find** button in the Quick Access Toolbar, or choose **Find and Replace** ( ) from the **Windows** menu to open the **Find and Replace** window that you can use to search for and replace variables or text in all of the model or, for application development, only in methods.

In this window, enter a search string in the text field under the window's toolbar. The default label is **Contains**, and it represents a search that contains the entered text. From the **Search Options** ( ) menu, you can also select to search for **Contains word** or a **Regular expression**. The text for the search field then updates to reflect the search option you use. The **Contains word** option looks for a single word in a sentence or a variable name in an expression. The **Case Sensitive** button (aA) that just ensures that matches respect the case in the search field. Use the **Regular expression** option for more advanced search patterns, which also support group matches (see any online resource about regular expressions for details). Click the **Search** button ( ) to update the search.

When working in the Physics Builder (see the *Physics Builder Manual* for more information), the **Search Options** menu contains an additional item named **Scope of Search** ( ). Choosing this option opens the **Scope of Search** dialog, which contains two check boxes:

- **Follow imports** — Select this option to widen the scope of the search to files imported into the file you are currently working on.
- **Follow link sources** — Select this option to extend the search to any links contained in your current file.

For each of these options you can specify the number of levels to follow by entering a positive integer in the **Depth** text field.

In the top toolbar you also find the **Add Filter** ( ) and the **Search History** ( ) menus; see the section below for more details on these menus. Click the **Select Node** button ( ) to select the node in the model tree for the selected row in the list of search result and move to the settings where the search found that search string.

Under the search field there is a **Replace with** field. In that text field enter the text that you want to replace the matches with. Next to this field you find the **Replace** menu ( ), which contains two replace options: **Replace Checked** and **Replace All**. Use **Replace All** to replace all matches that can be replaced in the last search. The **Replace Checked** option only replaces the matches that you have selected in the result table below.

Under the search settings you find the search results as a table with nodes in a tree structure. All matches are leaves of the tree and also appear on a row with information about the search. The actual tree nodes represent nodes in the Model Builder, although the structure can differ slightly. Nodes that exist only because it is a parent to a match do not contain any data in their rows because they are not matches. Parent nodes can be collapsed to hide

unimportant matches from the result. Below the table there are two fields that updates when you select rows in the table. If you select a single row, the **Text** field shows the currently selected match, with the matched text highlighted in a different color. The **Preview** field shows the replacement based on the **Replace with** text with the replaced text highlighted in a different color.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you change the search string or an option after you have done a search, the result becomes obsolete and you cannot trust the matches and their previews. For regular expression matches you can even get errors for complex replacements, which just prints out the error in the preview. To inform about the obsolete state there is a special **Results Are Obsolete** menu above the table that appears when your search options differ from the last search. You can either select **Search** from this menu or use the main **Search** button to update the search results. |

### THE ADD FILTER MENU

The supported filters are **Node Filter**, **Descriptions**, and **Settings**.

The **Node Filter** can limit what tree nodes to show in the search results. When you add a **Node Filter**, the **Node Filter** dialog box appears with settings for matching nodes: The **Filter** list contains the **Node tags**, **Node labels** (the default), **Node names**, and **Node types** options. Each option searches for the corresponding property and matches it against the text in the **Find** field. You can also choose to specialize the search with the **Contains word**, **Regular expression**, and **Case sensitive** check boxes under **Options**. They have the same meaning as the main search options. When you click **OK** the filter becomes visible in the **Find and Replace** window above the results table as a **Node Filter** menu, where you can choose **Edit** ( ) to open the **Node Filter** dialog box and **Remove** ( ) to remove the filter.

The **Descriptions** filter option limits the search to only search for descriptions (read-only labels in the user interface). This filter do not need any settings, so its toolbar menu only contain the **Remove** option. Also note that replace is not supported for descriptions.

To filter with respect to certain settings, use the **Settings** filter, and when you select it, the **Settings** dialog box appears. The **Name** field contains the text that matches the name of a setting (the label shown in the user interface). The value of the setting is what the main search field matches against. The filter supports the same options as the **Node Filter** but also includes two extra options:

- Select the **Include API names in search** check box to allow the match to also look for the names and values used by the COMSOL API, or in words the code used to access a setting. Names are typically similar but different in almost all cases. Some examples are `name` for a **Name** setting and `expr` for an **Expression** setting. Check boxes and lists are typical examples of when the values differ from what you see in the user interface. Values of lists cannot be matched without this setting, and the corresponding API text is `on` or `off` for most nodes, except for physics that use `1` and `0` instead.
- Select the **Include hidden settings** check box to allow the match to also look for settings that are hidden. Matches that are hidden get an extra **Hidden** label in the **Type** column (for example, **Setting (Hidden)**). Replacing them also works for hidden settings that can be altered. Finding and replacing that include hidden settings can be important when renaming variables.

### THE SEARCH HISTORY MENU

Each search that you do will be listed in the **Search History** menu ( ). To redo a previous search with the same options, just select the search from this menu. The results can differ from the previous search if the model has changed since when you last did that search. The labels of each saved search contains an abbreviated list of the options used. The menu also contains the **Open New Window** and **Clear Search History** options. Choose **Open New Window** to open another **Find and Replace** window in the COMSOL Desktop. The **Clear Search History** option removes all saved searches in all open **Find and Replace** windows.

# The Application Libraries Window

The **Application Libraries** window (Figure 2-14) contains models and applications that you can use for a variety of purposes: for learning how to build COMSOL models, as starting points for your own models and applications, and as demonstrations of specific functionality. Each add-on module includes its own application library with information about how to use the module within its application areas. Each file includes full documentation and a brief description, including the solution times and information about the computer used for solving the model.

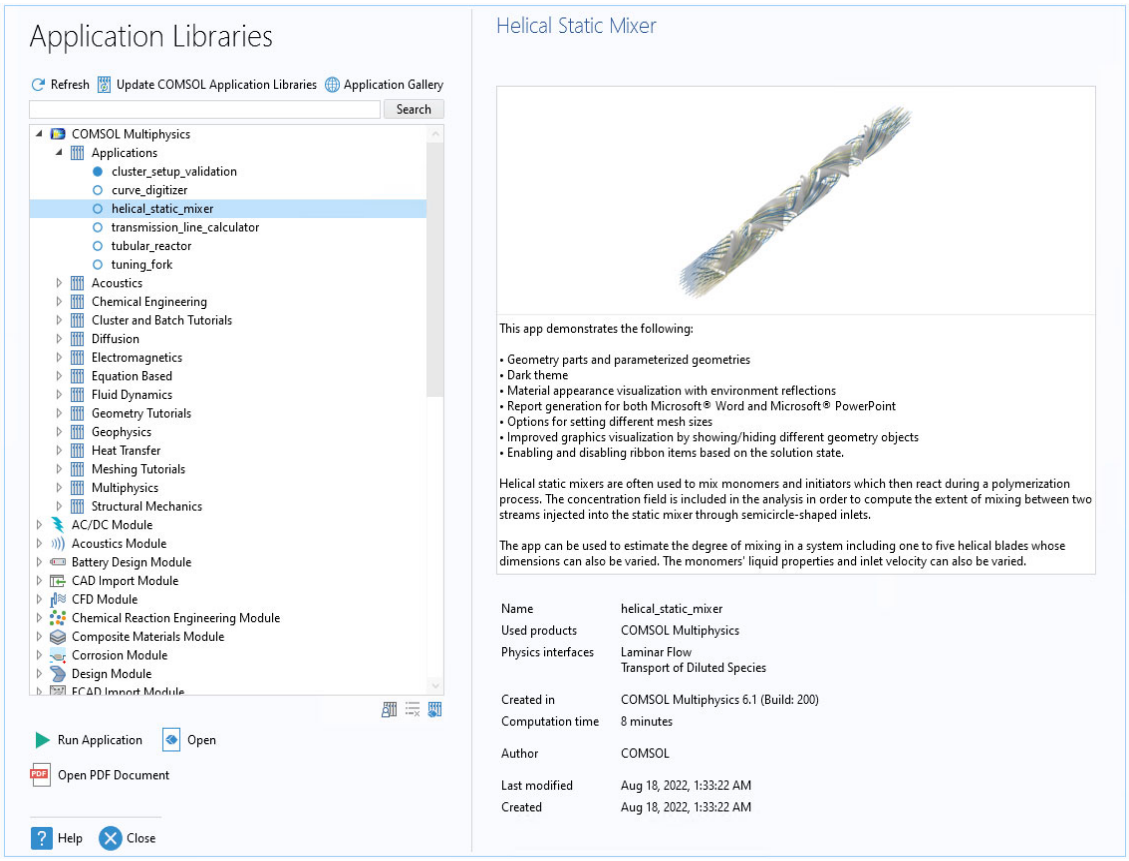



*Figure 2-14: The Application Libraries window with Helical Static Mixer app highlighted in the tree. Specific information about the model or application is displayed to the right, including its name and the computation time.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Win | To open the **Application Libraries** window ( ):<br>• In the **Home** toolbar, click **Windows** and select **Application Libraries**. When the toolbar is compressed, you sometimes find it under **Layout>Windows**.<br>• You can also customize the Quick Access Toolbar and then click the **Application Libraries** ( ) button in the toolbar. See Windows Toolbars and Menus.<br>• From the **File** menu select **Application Libraries**. |

Mac

Linux

To open the **Application Libraries** window ( ):

- From the **File** or **Windows** menu select **Application Libraries**.

Browse through the **Application Libraries** tree to see what is available or search for a specific application. Click to highlight the file in the tree and read information about it to the right. The information for each application includes:

- The COMSOL products used.
- The physics interfaces used.
- The version that the application was created in.
- The memory usage (for models only) and computation time. If you hover over the computation time, a tooltip displays information about the maximum amount of physical memory (RAM) used while solving (see Information About Memory Use for details); the computer used for the computation (CPU, clock rate, number of cores, number of CPU sockets, and amount of installed RAM); and, if applicable, the solution times for each study step.
- The dates and times for when the application was created and last modified.

When you browse the tree, you may notice that three different icons are used for the model and application nodes. Their respective look and significance are as follows:

- (*solved*) — The file is complete with built meshes and solutions.
- (*compact*) — The file contains no stored meshes or solutions. A solved version is available for download via Application Library Update (except in a few cases where the file is a template related to another, regular, model).
- (*preview*) — The file is a preview of an application or a model file, containing only what is needed to represent the model in this particular context, including the model description and information about used products and physics interfaces and the computation time. Solved and compact versions are available for download. Model documentation will be available if you have specified the use of online help (see The Help Window and Topic-Based Help for details on how to do this).

The following sections describe what is available and what you can do from the **Application Libraries** window:

- The Applications Folders
- Running or Opening a Model or Application and Its Documentation
- Downloading MPH-Files With or Without Solutions
- Searching the Application Libraries
- The Application Library Update Window

You can also set the root directory and create and remove a user-defined library as described next.

### APPLICATION LIBRARY PREFERENCES

The following settings can be modified using the buttons at the bottom of the **Application Libraries** tree on the **Application Libraries** page under **Libraries** in The Preferences Dialog Box and — if the **Allow managing libraries in the Application Libraries window** check box on that page is selected (the default) — also in the **Application Libraries** window itself.

*Add User Application Library*

Click the **Add User Application Library** button ( ) to add customized folders. In the **Add User Application Library** dialog box, navigate to a location on your computer and select an existing directory or click **Make New Folder** to create a custom folder. Click **OK** to save the changes and exit, or **Cancel** to exit without saving.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to add an application library identical to, containing, or being contained in, an already used application library. |

Optionally, you can replace the standard folder icon ( ) with custom icons of your choice that reflect the content of your library folders. To use a custom icon for a folder, create a PNG-file with an image size of 16-by-16 pixels and save it in the folder under the name `folder.png`.

*Set the COMSOL Application Libraries Root*

Click the **Set COMSOL Application Libraries Root Directory** button ( ) to edit or set the root folder. This redirects the COMSOL software to a different folder where customized applications can be stored.

In the **Set COMSOL Application Libraries Root Directory** dialog box, navigate to the new root folder location or click **Make New Folder**. Click **OK** to save the changes and exit, or **Cancel** to exit without saving.

*Remove Selected Library*

This button is enabled after a user application library folder has been created. Select a user application library root folder in the **Application libraries** tree and then the click the **Remove Selected** ( ) button to remove the library from the tree.

## *The Applications Folders*

In the **Applications** library folders you find runnable apps with custom user interfaces tailored with the Application Builder to simplify solving a specific problem using COMSOL Multiphysics. To run an application, click the ( ▶ ) **Run Application** button. If, instead, you want to explore how the application is constructed, click ( ) **Open**. For applications in this folder, clicking the ( ) **Open PDF document** button launches the PDF document that you can access from the running application. If no such document is available, this button is not activated. For further details, see the next section.

## *Running or Opening a Model or Application and Its Documentation*

### RUNNING AN APPLICATION

You can run an application built with the Application Builder by clicking ▶ **Run application**. This button is not activated for models.

### OPENING A MODEL OR APPLICATION

To open a model or application of your choice — chosen by first, for example, using a search (see Searching the Application Libraries) or by browsing the **Application Libraries** tree:

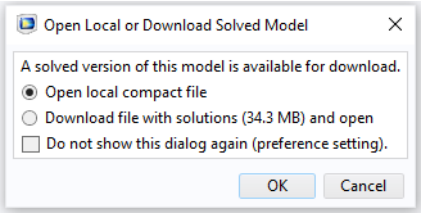
- Double-click the name in the tree.

- Select the name, then click **Open**.
- Right-click the name, then from the context menu select **Open**.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | It is possible to open and postprocess models that include functionality that you have blocked or that your license does not include. Nodes with functionality that requires a license for a product that is blocked or not available get a **License Error** subnode ( ), where you find information about the missing but required product license. Unless you disable or remove such nodes, it is not possible to re-solve such models. |

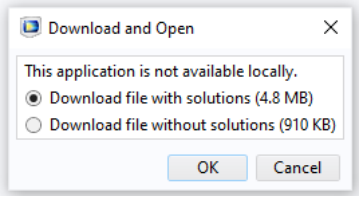
If the node represents a solved model ( ) or a compact ( ) or solved application, the file will open directly. If, instead, the file is a compact model MPH-file or a preview file ( ) and you are connected to the internet, you will be presented with one of the following download options:

- For a compact file, choose between opening the local model MPH-file and downloading the solved version before opening.




If you select **Do not show this dialog again (preference setting)**, the local file will open directly the next time you open a compact model. If you change your mind later, you can control the behavior using the **Ask about download before opening compact application file check box** on the **Application Libraries** page of the **Preferences** dialog box.

- For a preview file, choose between downloading the file with or without solutions, that is between the solved and the compact MPH-file.




| | |
|---|---|
| | The approximate download sizes are displayed next to the options. For models, the numbers shown do not include the documentation, which is downloaded together with the MPH-file if you have chosen to install documentation. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | If you have no internet connection or if the Application Library Update server is unavailable for some other reason, these dialogs will not appear and the associated context-menu options will not be shown. You can entirely disable availability checks on the **Preferences** dialog's **Application Libraries** page under **Libraries** by clearing the **Check Application Library Update availability on first access** check box. (If you already opened the **Application Libraries** window, this setting will take effect in the next session.) |

### OPENING A PDF DOCUMENT

To read the documentation in PDF format, including step-by-step instructions:

- Click to highlight the name in the tree, then click **Open PDF Document**.
- Right-click the name, then from the context menu select **Open PDF Document**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can enable the **Open PDF Document** button for a user-library model or application by placing a PDF-file with the same name (including case, up to the file extension) as the MPH-file in the same folder. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | PDF and HTML documentation is available also for preview nodes if online help is activated; see The Help Window and Topic-Based Help. |

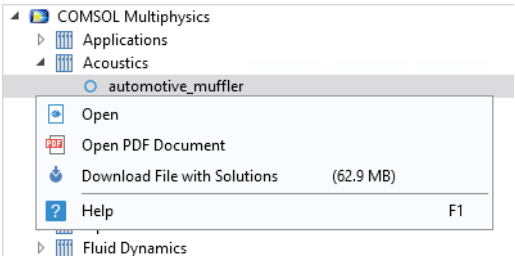
#### OPENING THE APPLICATION GALLERY

The Application Gallery, which is a part of the COMSOL website, provides access to a large number of models and applications. You can download the MPH-files, PDF documentation, and other related files to extend the application libraries. Click the **Application Gallery** button ( ) above the application libraries tree to open the Application Gallery in a web browser.

## *Downloading MPH-Files With or Without Solutions*

#### REPLACING COMPACT FILES

To replace compact MPH-files, you can download the files complete with solutions via **Application Library Update** (see The Application Library Update Window). Alternatively, right-click a compact node ( ) in the **Application Libraries** tree and choose **Download File with Solutions**.

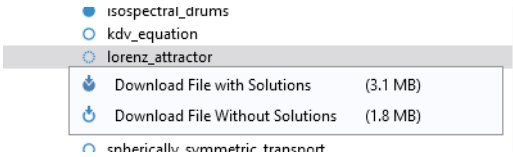



You can also generate the complete models by building the mesh sequences and computing the studies.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The procedure for restoring the solutions can involve other steps, such as adjusting physics interface settings. See the individual documentation for details if the simple approach does not work. |

#### REPLACING PREVIEW FILES

To replace a preview file, use **Application Library Update** or right-click the node in the **Application Libraries** tree and choose between **Download File with Solutions** and **Download File Without Solutions**.



## *Searching the Application Libraries*

In the **Application Libraries** window, you can **Search** the application libraries to find any files using a specific feature. For example, enter all or part of the name, a physics interface name, a feature name, a feature tag or name prefixed by '`@`', or any other phrase or words and then click **Search**.

By default, the search includes all words in the **Search** field (with space signifying logical AND).

| | |
|---|---|
| | COMSOL model files are named using an underscore between words (for example, *`effective_diffusivity`*) because the filename is also the name of the corresponding Model MPH-file. The underscore is required to form a valid filename, so it is recommended that you, if you are not sure of the full name, enter only the first word (rather than multiple words separated by spaces) in the **Search** field when searching for a model or application name. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The search in the **Application Libraries** window does not include the models' PDF documents. To search for text in the model documentation, use the COMSOL Documentation window and select **Application libraries** from the **Search scope** list to limit the search for the application libraries (see Searching the Documentation). |

### SEARCH PARAMETERS FOR MODELS AND APPLICATIONS

- To search for models and applications by filename only, use the prefix "@name:", for example `@name:busbar`. You can also use the wildcard character '`*`' at the beginning and the end of the search expression, for example `@name:fluid*` or `@name:*electr*`.
- To search for models and applications whose computation time (as displayed in the **Application Libraries** window) falls within a specific range, use the prefix "`@time:`". For example, the search expression `@time:>=1[h] <=2[h]` returns all models and applications with a computation time between 1 and 2 hours. The supported relational operators are `<` (the default if no operator is given), `>`, `<=`, `>=`, and `==`. Elapsed times can be expressed using the supported time units (see the section SI Base, Derived, and Other Units in The COMSOL Modeling Environment chapter for details). If no unit is specified, the expression entered is assumed to be given in seconds.
- Similarly, to search for models whose maximum memory usage falls within a specific range, use the prefix "`@memory:`". For example, the search expression `@memory:>1GB <2GB` returns all models with a memory usage between 1 and 2 GB. The supported units are GB (gigabytes), MB (megabytes, the default if no unit is given), kB (kilobytes), and B (bytes). The supported relational operators are the same as for computation-time searches.
- If you enter more than one search term separated by spaces (in a search that is not restricted to filename using the "`@name`" prefix), the search finds files where all of the search terms appear.
- Limit the search to tags (identifiers) with the prefix "`@tag:`". For example, `@tag:genext` finds all files using a General Extrusion node, and `@tag:ehs` finds all files with an Electron Heat Source node.
- Limit the search to node labels (excluding trailing digits and tags enclosed in parentheses) with the prefix "`@label:`". To search for labels that include spaces, you need to enclose the label text within quotes. For example, `@label:"point evaluation"` finds files containing Derived Values nodes of Point Evaluation type with the default label base (as shown immediately below the window label in the Settings window).
- Limit the search to type names with the prefix "`@type:`". For example, `@type:segregated` finds all files using a segregated solver, `@type:slider` finds all applications containing a Slider form object, and `@type:bodyload` finds all files with a Body Load node. To find out the type names, consult the *COMSOL Programming Reference Manual* or, for application form objects, the *COMSOL Multiphysics Application Programming Guide*. Alternatively, you can save an application as a Model File for Java or Model File for MATLAB and look up the second argument for the `create(…)` method for an object of the type of node you want to search for.

- To search for a specific physics interface, use the scoping syntax `@physics:id`, where `id` is a default physics-interface identifier (forming the base of the tags shown in the **Model Builder** window if you have selected **Model Tree Node Text>Tag** in the window's toolbar). For example, enter `@physics:ec` to find all models that use the Electric Currents interface. Similarly, enter `@geom:if` to search for models that include an If statement (node) in the geometry sequence. Table 2-3 lists the supported model-object context scopes.
- The model-context search scopes `@cpl`, `@export`, `@func`, `@multiphysics`, `@numerical`, `@probe`, and `@selection` used without an identifier return all models that contain *any* node of the corresponding type; see Table 2-3.
- In addition to the model-object scopes, the following custom keywords are available:
  - `@keyword:tutorial` — finds introductory and tutorial models;
  - `@keyword:verification` — finds models classified as verification models or benchmarks;
  - `@keyword:industrial` — finds models classified as industrial applications.
- You can also search for applications with a particular identifier in the COMSOL Application Gallery (www.comsol.com/models) using the search prefix `@appdb:` immediately followed by the identifier. This can be useful when communicating with a COMSOL support or sales representative.
- To find all models and applications that are locally available in solved or compact form, or only as previews, use the search strings `$solved`, `$compact`, and `$preview`, respectively.
- To find all models with an associated geometry-sequence MPH-file (with the standard filename suffix _geom_sequence.mph), use the search string `$geomsequence`. These geometry-sequence files are not shown in the **Application Libraries** window, so if you want to open the geometry-sequence file and not the model MPH-file where it is inserted, you must choose **File>Open** and browse to the relevant folder.

TABLE 2-3: MODEL-OBJECT SEARCH SCOPES.

| SCOPE | DESCRIPTION | EXAMPLES |
|---|---|---|
| `@cpl` | Search for component-coupling nodes. | `@cpl:genext`, `@cpl` |
| `@dataset` | Search for dataset nodes. | `@dataset:cpt` |
| `@export` | Search for export nodes. | `@export:anim`, `@export` |
| `@func` | Search for function nodes. | `@func:wv`, `@func` |
| `@geom` | Search for geometry-feature nodes. | `@geom:c` |
| `@mesh` | Search for mesh-feature nodes. | `@mesh:swe` |
| `@multiphysics` | Search for multiphysics-coupling nodes. | `@multiphysics:emh`, `@multiphysics` |
| `@numerical` | Search for derived-values nodes. | `@numerical:min`, `@numerical` |
| `@physics` | Search for physics-interface nodes. | `@physics:c` |
| `@probe` | Search for probe nodes. | `@probe:bnd`, `@probe` |
| `@result` | Search for plot-feature nodes. | `@result:slc` |
| `@selection` | Search for selection nodes. | `@selection:box`, `@selection` |
| `@sol` | Search for solver nodes. | `@sol:se` |
| `@study` | Search for study nodes. | `@study:param` |

When a search result is presented, hover over a top-level node in the tree to see the number of matching files under the corresponding folder. If the search does not return any results, the **Application Libraries** window contains the message **No Results Found**. Click the **Refresh** button ( ) under the tree to return to the root **Application Libraries** folder list.

## *The Application Library Update Window*

Application Library Update is a service that provides new and updated models and applications for the application libraries of the COMSOL products that your license includes. The text below describes how to use the Application Library Update service.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Using the COMSOL **Application Library Update** service requires internet access. For a default installation, you also need to run COMSOL as an administrator. See Proxy Server Settings section below for instructions on how you can modify your installation to avoid this restriction. |

### APPLICATION LIBRARY UPDATE

Open the **Application Library Update** window by clicking **Update COMSOL Application Libraries** in the **Application Libraries** window or by going to the **File>Help** menu (Windows users) or the **Help** menu (macOS and Linux users) and choosing **Update COMSOL Application Libraries** ( ).

When the **Application Library Update** window opens, choose if you want to download files containing solutions (**Solved**) or more compact versions of the models and applications (**Compact**), then click **Find Applications** to check if all the models and applications you have are up to date or if there are any updated or new ones. If the message **Your Application Libraries are up to date** displays, no updated or new models or applications are available.

If the library is not up to date, browse the list that appears with a description and image. Choose which ones to download by selecting or clearing the check boxes next to the thumbnail images. By default all check boxes are selected; by clicking **Clear selection** and **Select all** you can change the global selection state.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that if you chose to download solved models and applications and then choose **Select all**, the download size can be on the order of 10s of GB if you have license for several products. Therefore, it may be wiser to choose the compact option and then download solved versions of the examples you are interested in directly from the **Application Libraries** window. |

Click the **Download** button to download the selected models and applications. The download time depends on the size of the files, which is listed for each file, and the bandwidth of the internet connection.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Also see the *Introduction to Application Builder*. |

#### *Proxy Server Settings*

If you connect to the internet through a web proxy, you can specify the required settings on the **Help>Proxy Server** page of the **Preferences** dialog box; for details, see Proxy Server Settings.

### DESTINATION DIRECTORIES FOR LIBRARY UPDATES

To edit these settings under **Destination directories for library updates**, open The Preferences Dialog Box and go to the **Updates** section.

The **Destinations** list provides two options for specifying which application, documentation, and part directories are synchronized with the COMSOL library update server when you launch an Application Library Update or Part Library Update (see the next section) request:

- **Current directories** (default): Synchronize with application MPH-files under the COMSOL Application Libraries root set on the **Preferences** dialog's **Application Libraries** page (under **Libraries**), with documentation files under the directory specified in the **Documentation root directory** field on the **Preferences** dialog's **Help>Source** page, and

with part MPH-files under the COMSOL Part Libraries root set on the **Preferences** dialog's **Part Libraries** page (under **Libraries**).

- **Specify custom directories**: Choosing this option lets you specify COMSOL Application Libraries, documentation, and COMSOL Part Libraries root directories separate from those of your current COMSOL Desktop environment.

By default, the COMSOL Application Libraries, COMSOL Part Libraries, and documentation root directories are located directly under the COMSOL installation root directory, in `applications/`, `parts/`, and `doc/`, respectively. This typically implies that special permissions are required for saving downloaded files, and it can therefore be beneficial to move or copy the directories to a different location. The settings referred to in this section are provided to let you customize Application Library Update to the IT environment of your organization.

## *The Part Library Update Window*

Part Library Update is a service that provides new and updated geometry parts for the part libraries of the COMSOL products that your license includes. The text below describes how to use the Part Library Update service.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Using the COMSOL **Part Library Update** service requires internet access. For a default installation, you also need to run COMSOL as an administrator. If you connect to the internet through a proxy server, see the Proxy Server Settings section for the relevant settings. |

### PART LIBRARY UPDATE

Open the **Part Library Update** window by clicking **Update COMSOL Part Libraries** in the **Part Libraries** window or by going to the **File>Help** menu (Windows users) or the **Help** menu (macOS and Linux users) and choosing **Update COMSOL Part Libraries** ( ).

If the message **Your Part Libraries are up to date** displays when the **Part Library Update** window opens, no updated or new geometry parts are available. If the library is not up to date, browse the list that appears with a description and image. Choose which ones to download by selecting or clearing the check boxes next to the thumbnail images. By default all check boxes are selected; by clicking **Clear selected** and **Select all** you can change the global selection state.

Click the **Download** button to download the selected geometry parts. The download time depends on the size of the files, which is listed for each geometry part, and the bandwidth of the internet connection.

# The Physics Interfaces

This section is an overview of the core physics interfaces included with a COMSOL Multiphysics license. If your license include add-on modules, there are additional physics interfaces described in the individual documentation for each module.

- Building Models in the Model Builder
- Adding and Inserting Physics Interfaces
- Modeling Guidelines
- Creating a New Model

## *Introduction to the Physics Interfaces*

Solving PDEs generally means you must take the time to set up the underlying equations, material properties, and boundary conditions for a given problem. COMSOL Multiphysics, however, relieves you of much of this work. The software provides a number of *physics interfaces* that consist of nodes and settings that set up the equations and variables for specific areas of physics. An extensive set of physics-dependent variables makes it easy to visualize and evaluate the important physical quantities using conventional terminology and notation.

Suites of physics interfaces that are optimized for specific disciplines together with specialized application libraries are available in a group of optional products. See The COMSOL Multiphysics Modules and Interfacing Options.

A complement to the interfaces for physics, special interfaces for equation-based modeling simplify the setup of PDEs for modeling that does not explicitly refer to any particular application field. In addition, other interfaces supplement the physics with special functionality such as the Sensitivity and Moving Mesh user interfaces.

- Physics Groups and Subgroups
- Physics Interface Guide
- Selecting Physics Interfaces

## *Physics Groups and Subgroups*

The Select Physics page in the **Model Wizard**, as well as The Add Physics Window, contain groups and subgroups of physics and mathematics interfaces (some items only display if a license includes the corresponding add-on modules).

**RECENTLY USED ( )**

This group contains the most recently used physics interfaces for easy access.

**AC/DC ( )**

The subgroups in this group contain physics interfaces for low-frequency electromagnetics such as electrostatics, electric currents and magnetic fields together with multiphysics couplings to heat transfer, structural mechanics, and charged particle dynamics.

### ACOUSTICS ( )

This group contains acoustics-based physics interfaces. Except for the Pressure Acoustics group, these subgroups require additional licenses:

- Elastic Waves
- Acoustic-Structure Interaction
- Aeroacoustics
- Thermoviscous Acoustics
- Ultrasound
- Geometrical Acoustics
- Pipe Acoustics
- Acoustic Streaming

### CHEMICAL SPECIES TRANSPORT ( )

This group contains chemical species transport physics interfaces used, for example, for convection and diffusion, solving for the species concentrations and for chemical reactions. These subgroups are available depending on the specific license:

- Moisture Transport
- Moisture Flow
- Vapor Flow
- High Mach Number, Reacting Flow
- Reacting Flow
- Nonisothermal Reacting Flow
- High Mach Number Reacting Flow
- Reacting Flow in Porous Media
- Rotating Machinery, Rotating Flow
- Dispersed Two-Phase Flow with Species Transport

### ELECTROCHEMISTRY ( )

This group contains electrochemistry physics interfaces for modeling electrochemical components such as batteries and fuel cells. This group and its subgroups are only available with additional licenses:

- Batteries
- Hydrogen Fuel Cells
- Water Electrolyzers
- Corrosion, Deformed Geometry
- Electrodeposition, Deformed Geometry

### FLUID FLOW ( )

This group contains fluid flow physics interfaces such as laminar single-phase flow and, with add-on modules, multiphase flow and turbulent flow. These subgroups are available based on the license:

- Single-Phase Flow (including additional Turbulent Flow and Rotating Machinery, Fluid Flow subgroups)
- Thin-Film Flow

- Multiphase Flow (including additional Bubbly Flow; Mixture Model; Euler-Euler Model; Two-Phase Flow, Level Set; Two-Phase Flow, Phase Field; Two-Phase Flow, Moving Mesh; Three-Phase Flow, Phase Field; and Rotating Machinery, Multiphase Flow subgroups)
- Porous Media and Subsurface Flow
- Nonisothermal Flow (including additional Turbulent Flow and Rotating Machinery, Nonisothermal Flow subgroups).
- High Mach Number Flow (including an additional Turbulent Flow subgroup)
- Rarefied Flow
- Particle Tracing
- Fluid-Structure Interaction

#### HEAT TRANSFER ( )

This group contains physics interfaces for heat transfer in solids, fluids, pipes, and in porous media. Other physics interfaces are available for bioheat transfer and for heat and moisture transport. There are also multiphysics interfaces for thermal multiphysics applications such as Joule heating. These subgroups are available depending on the specific license:

- Conjugate Heat Transfer (including an additional Turbulent Flow subgroup)
- Radiation
- Electromagnetic Heating
- Thin Structures (for heat transfer in thin shells, thin films, and fractures)
- Heat and Moisture Transport
- Porous Media
- Metal Processing
- Curing

#### OPTICS ( )

This group contains physics interfaces for electromagnetic wave propagation in linear and nonlinear optical media for accurate component simulation and design optimization. This group and the subgroups are only available with additional licenses

- Ray Optics
- Wave Optics

#### PLASMA ( )

This group contains physics interfaces for plasma modeling. This group and the Electric Discharges. Equilibrium Discharges, and Species Transport subgroups require the Plasma Module.

#### RADIO FREQUENCY ( )

This group contains physics interfaces for high-frequency electromagnetic field simulations solving the full Maxwell equations. This group is only available with the RF Module.

#### SEMICONDUCTOR ( )

This group contains physics interfaces that solve Poisson's equation for the electric potential and the drift-diffusion equations for electrons and holes in a semiconductor material: Semiconductor interfaces and interfaces for solving the Schrödinger and Schrödinger–Poisson equations. This group is only available with the Semiconductor Module.

#### STRUCTURAL MECHANICS ( )

This group contains structural mechanics physics interfaces used to study displacements, stresses, and strains in solids and for multibody dynamics, fatigue, thermal stress, piezoelectricity, and other structural multiphysics couplings. Depending on licenses, the following subgroups can be available:

- Rotordynamics
- Electromagnetics-Structure Interaction
- Fluid-Structure Interaction
- Poroelasticity
- Thermal-Structure Interaction

#### MATHEMATICS ( $\Delta u$ )

This group contains mathematics interfaces for solving PDEs, ODEs, and DAEs, for optimization (which requires the Optimization Module) and sensitivity analysis, and for modeling moving meshes and parameterized geometry. These subgroups are available:

- PDE Interfaces (including a Lower Dimensions subgroup)
- ODE and DAE Interfaces
- Optimization and Sensitivity
- Classical PDEs
- Moving Interface (available with either the CFD Module or Microfluidics Module)
- Deformed Mesh
- Wall Distance
- Mathematical Particle Tracing (available with the Particle Tracing Module)
- Curvilinear Coordinates

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | For a list of all the physics interfaces under each group and subgroup, see the individual documentation included with each add-on module. Or search the online Help for the keywords *Physics Interface Guide*. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Creating a New Model<br>• Physics Interface Guide<br>• Selecting Physics Interfaces |

## *Adding and Inserting Physics Interfaces*

#### THE ADD PHYSICS WINDOW

The **Add Physics** window is similar to the **Select Physics** window accessed through The Model Wizard. It has the same physics interfaces available. This window is a quick way to add physics interfaces to models.

To open the **Add Physics** window:

| | |
|---|---|
| Win | • Right-click a **Component** node and choose **Add Physics**.<br>• From the **Home** toolbar, click **Add Physics**<br>• Select **Windows>Add Physics**.<br>• From the **Physics** toolbar, click **Add Physics** . |

| | |
|---|---|
| Mac<br>Linux | • Right-click a **Component** node and choose **Add Physics**.<br>• In the **Model** toolbar, click **Add Physics** .<br>• In the **Physics Contextual Toolbar**, click **Add Physics** .<br>• Select **Windows>Add Physics**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Add Physics** toolbar button is a toggle button: Click it again to close the **Add Physics** window. |

You can also click **Add Mathematics** ( ) on the **Physics** or **Model** toolbar, or right-click a **Component** node and choose **Add Mathematics** to open the **Add Physics** window with the **Mathematics** branch selected and expanded.

#### TO ADD PHYSICS INTERFACES TO A MODEL COMPONENT

1 In the **Add Physics** window, either enter a **Search** term or navigate the tree to locate the physics interface to be added to the **Component**.

The tree organizes the available physics interfaces by application areas such as fluid flow, heat transfer, and structural mechanics. The physics interfaces found in the modules your license supports display in the different application areas. In some cases, licensing of a module adds physics interfaces to these application areas as well as attributes to existing physics interfaces, which are enhanced with additional functionality. The **Recently Used** branch lists the last five physics interfaces used in recent modeling sessions. You can also enter a text string in the search field and click the **Search** button to list all the interfaces with the search term.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The contents of the **Add Physics** window depends on the space dimension of the active model component. If there are no **Component** nodes in the model, the list of physics interfaces is empty. |

2 Once you have clicked a physics interface, review and optionally modify any dependent variable names in the **Dependent Variables** section and, for some physics interfaces, specify the number of dependent variables. For PDE interfaces under **Mathematics**, you can also click the **Units** tab to specify units for the equation by defining a unit through a physical quantity for the dependent variable and the source term. See Units for more information about these settings. Here, and in the **Dependent Variables** section in the **Settings** window for the physics interfaces (where you can also change their names), the units for the dependent variables are displayed within parentheses.

If you select multiple physics interfaces, the **Dependent Variables** section is not available.

3 When there is already a physics interface added to the Component, the existing **Studies** are listed under **Physics interfaces in study**. By default, the studies appear with a check mark ( ) in the **Solve** column, which indicates that the study solves for the dependent variables in the physics interface. Click in the column to clear the check mark and exclude the physics interface from that study.

4 Click the **Add to Component** or **Add to Selection** buttons.

- If you click **Add to Component**, the physics interfaces are added to the **Model Builder** and become active in the entire model component's geometry by default. You can also press Enter to add the physics components to the component.
- If you click **Add to Selection**, the physics interfaces are added to the **Model Builder** with a selection taken from the selected geometric entities in the **Graphics** window. This is a method called *preselection*.

### COPYING, PASTING, AND INSERTING PHYSICS INTERFACES

You can copy and paste physics interfaces within a COMSOL Multiphysics session and also between COMSOL Multiphysics sessions, as long as the copied physics interface information remains in the clipboard.

To copy a physics interface with all its subnodes, right-click the physics interface node and choose **Copy** (or, for Windows users, click **Copy** on the Quick Access Toolbar). You can then paste it in the same or a new COMSOL Desktop session by right-clicking a compatible **Component** node and choosing, for example, **Paste Solid Mechanics** (or, for Windows users, click, for example, **Paste Solid Mechanics** on the Quick Access Toolbar).

It is also possible to insert physics interfaces from another COMSOL Multiphysics model into a model component. To do so, right-click a **Component** node and choose **Insert Physics** ( ) or **Insert Physics From** ( ).

- In the first case, an **Insert Physics** dialog box appears where you can browse or type the path and name of the COMSOL Multiphysics model file from which you want to insert physics interfaces in the **Model** field. Select one or more of the physics interfaces in the model from the **Physics** list in the **Insert Physics** dialog box and then click **OK** to insert them into the current model. The list includes the space dimension for the physics interface so that you can select compatible physics interfaces.
- In the last case, a fullscreen **Select Model** window opens, where you can insert a physics interfaces from an existing database, add a new database, or browse for models to insert physics interfaces from. Select one or more of the physics interfaces in the model from the **Physics** list in the **Insert Physics** dialog box and then click **OK** to insert them into the current model. See also The Select Model Window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can insert a physics interface from another space dimension if it is applicable in the component you insert it into. Most physics applicable in 2D axial symmetry is applicable in 3D, so an interface specified in a 2D axisymmetric component can therefore be inserted in a 3D component. |

Some aspects when inserting or pasting a physics interface into an existing model component:

- All selections of a physics interface and its physics features depend on the geometry they belong to. When you insert or paste a physics interface into another component and geometry, there is a high risk that selections change or become empty.
- Any references to named selections will be broken, and no selection nodes are included automatically in the insertion process.
- All use of global parameters, functions, variables, materials, multiphysics couplings, and coordinate systems will be invalid after the insertion process unless an item with the same name exists in the target component. No attempt is made to automatically include any item in the insertion process. Materials should be of minor importance if the physics interfaces consistently use the option **From material** in all their material property settings.
- Some physics features are not applicable in all dimensions, so these will simply be ignored. You will be notified about this in the message dialog box.

Altogether, these aspects may cause an insert or paste operation to be incomplete to some degree. In some cases, the difference is reported in a message dialog box after the insertion process has finished. Click **Cancel** in this dialog box to revert the insertion process.

- Creating a New Model
- Physics Interface Guide

## *Physics Interface Guide*

The table lists the physics and mathematics interfaces in COMSOL Multiphysics and the availability for 1D, 1D axisymmetric, 2D, 2D axisymmetric, and 3D geometries.

| PHYSICS INTERFACE | ICON | TAG | SPACE DIMENSION | AVAILABLE PRESET STUDY TYPE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **AC/DC** | | | | |
| Electric Currents | | ec | All dimensions | Stationary |
| Electrostatics | | es | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent |
| Magnetic Fields | | mf | 2D, 2D axisymmetric | Stationary; Frequency Domain |
| **Acoustics** | | | | |
| **Pressure Acoustics** | | | | |
| Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain | | acpr | All dimensions | Eigenfrequency; Frequency Domain |
| **Chemical Species Transport** | | | | |
| Transport of Diluted Species | | tds | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent |
| **Fluid Flow** | | | | |
| **Single-Phase Flow** | | | | |
| Laminar Flow | | spf | 3D, 2D, 2D axisymmetric | Stationary; Time Dependent |
| **Heat Transfer** | | | | |
| Heat Transfer in Solids | | ht | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent |
| Heat Transfer in Fluids | | ht | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent |

| PHYSICS INTERFACE | ICON | TAG | SPACE DIMENSION | AVAILABLE PRESET STUDY TYPE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Electromagnetic Heating** | | | | |
| Joule Heating[1] | | — | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent |
| **Structural Mechanics** | | | | |
| Solid Mechanics | | solid | 3D, 2D, 2D axisymmetric | Stationary; Eigenfrequency; Time Dependent |
| **Mathematics** | | | | |
| Wall Distance | | wd | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent |
| Curvilinear Coordinates | | cc | All dimensions | Stationary; Eigenvalue |
| **PDE Interfaces** | | | | |
| Coefficient Form PDE | | c | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |
| General Form PDE | | g | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |
| Wave Form PDE | | wahw | All dimensions | Time Dependent |
| Weak Form PDE | | w | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |
| PDE, Boundary Elements | | pdebe | 3D and 2D | Stationary |
| *Lower Dimensions* | | | | |
| Coefficient Form Boundary PDE | | cb | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |
| Coefficient Form Edge PDE | | ce | 3D | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |
| Coefficient Form Point PDE | | cp | 3D, 2D, 2D axisymmetric | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |
| General Form Boundary PDE | | gb | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |
| General Form Edge PDE | | ge | 3D | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |
| General Form Point PDE | | gp | 3D, 2D, 2D axisymmetric | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |
| Weak Form Boundary PDE | | wb | all dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |
| Weak Form Edge PDE | | we | 3D | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |

| PHYSICS INTERFACE | ICON | TAG | SPACE DIMENSION | AVAILABLE PRESET STUDY TYPE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Weak Form Point PDE | $\int du$ | wp | 3D, 2D, 2D axisymmetric | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |
| **ODE and DAE Interfaces** | | | | |
| Global ODEs and DAEs | $\frac{d}{dt}$ | ge | All dimensions | Stationary; Eigenfrequency; Time Dependent; Frequency Domain; Eigenvalue |
| Domain ODEs and DAEs | $\frac{d}{dt}$ | dode | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent; Eigenvalue |
| Events | | ev | All dimensions | Time Dependent |
| Boundary ODEs and DAEs | $\frac{d}{dt}$ | bode | All dimensions | Stationary; Time dependent; Eigenvalue |
| Edge ODEs and DAEs | $\frac{d}{dt}$ | eode | 3D | Stationary; Time dependent; Eigenvalue |
| Point ODEs and DAEs | $\frac{d}{dt}$ | pode | 3D, 2D, 2D axisymmetric | Stationary; Time dependent; Eigenvalue |
| **Optimization and Sensitivity** | | | | |
| Optimization<br>Requires the Optimization Module | | opt | All dimensions | Stationary; Eigenfrequency; Time Dependent; Frequency Domain; Eigenvalue |
| Sensitivity | | sens | All dimensions | Stationary; Eigenfrequency; Frequency Domain; Eigenvalue; Time Dependent (available with the Optimization Module) |
| **Classical PDEs** | | | | |
| Laplace's Equation | $\nabla^2$ | lpeq | 1D, 2D, 3D | Stationary |
| Poisson's Equation | $\nabla^2$ | poeq | 1D, 2D, 3D | Stationary |
| Wave Equation | $\nabla^2$ | waeq | 1D, 2D, 3D | Time Dependent |
| Helmholtz Equation | $\nabla^2$ | hzeq | 1D, 2D, 3D | Stationary |
| Heat Equation | $\nabla^2$ | hteq | 1D, 2D, 3D | Stationary; Time Dependent |
| Convection-Diffusion Equation | $\nabla^2$ | cdeq | 1D, 2D, 3D | Stationary; Time Dependent |
| Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation | $\nabla^2$ | scdeq | 1D, 2D, 3D | Stationary; Time Dependent |
| **Deformed Mesh** | | | | |
| Deformed Geometry | | dg | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent; Frequency Domain; Eigenvalue |

| PHYSICS INTERFACE | ICON | TAG | SPACE DIMENSION | AVAILABLE PRESET STUDY TYPE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Moving Mesh | | ale | All dimensions | Stationary; Time Dependent; Frequency Domain; Eigenvalue |
| [1] This physics interface is a predefined multiphysics coupling that automatically adds all the physics interfaces and coupling features required. | | | | |

## *Common Physics Interface and Feature Settings and Nodes*

There are several common settings and sections available for the physics interfaces and feature nodes (Table 2-4). Some of these sections also have similar settings or are implemented in the same way no matter the physics interface or feature being used. There are also some physics feature nodes (Table 2-5) that display in COMSOL Multiphysics.

In each module's documentation, only unique or extra information is included; standard information and procedures are centralized in this manual.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Table 2-4 has links to common sections and Table 2-5 to common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window. |

### SHOW MORE PHYSICS OPTIONS

To display additional sections and options for the physics interfaces (and other parts of the model tree), click the **Show More Options** button ( ) on the **Model Builder** and then select the applicable options in the **Show More Options** dialog box that opens.

After selecting some options, new or extended sections display in the **Settings** window when a node is clicked, or additional nodes are made available from the **Physics** toolbar or context menu. Selecting **Advanced Physics Options** either adds an **Advanced** settings section or enables nodes in the context menu or **Physics** toolbar. In many cases these options are described in the individual documentation.

For more information about the **Show More Options** dialog box, see Showing More Options and The Model Builder.

## COMMON PHYSICS SETTINGS SECTIONS

TABLE 2-4: COMMON PHYSICS SETTINGS SECTIONS.

| SECTION | CROSS REFERENCE AND NOTES |
|---|---|
| Advanced Settings — Pseudo time stepping | Pseudo Time Stepping and Pseudo Time Stepping for Laminar Flow Models |
| Advanced Settings — Frames | See Frames. |
| Advanced | This section can display after selecting Advanced Physics Options. The Advanced section is often unique to a physics interface or feature node. |
| Anisotropic materials | For some User defined parameters, the option to choose Isotropic, Diagonal, Symmetric, or Full displays. See Modeling Anisotropic Materials for information. |
| Consistent Stabilization | See Stabilization. |
| Constraint Settings | Constraint Reaction Terms, Weak Constraints, and Symmetric and Nonsymmetric Constraints |
| Coordinate System Selection | Coordinate Systems<br>Selection of the coordinate system is standard in most cases. Extra information is included in the documentation as applicable. |
| Dependent Variables | Predefined and Built-In Variables<br>This section is unique for each physics interface, although some interfaces have the same dependent variables. |
| Discretization | Settings for the Discretization Sections |
| Discretization — Frames | See Frames. |
| Equation | Physics Nodes — Equation Section<br>The equation that displays is unique for each interface and feature node, but how to access it is centrally documented. |
| Frames (Advanced Settings — Frames and Discretization — Frames) | Handling Frames in Heat Transfer and About Frames |
| Geometric entity selections | Working with Geometric Entities<br>Selection of geometric entities (Domains, Boundaries, Edges, and Points) is standard in most cases. Extra information is included in the documentation as applicable. |
| Inconsistent Stabilization | See Stabilization. |
| Settings | Predefined and Built-In Variables<br>Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder<br>There is a unique Name for each physics interface. |
| Material Type | About Using Materials in COMSOL Multiphysics<br>The Settings Window for Material<br>Selection of material type is standard in most cases. Extra information is included in the documentation as applicable. |

TABLE 2-4: COMMON PHYSICS SETTINGS SECTIONS.

| SECTION | CROSS REFERENCE AND NOTES |
|---|---|
| Model Inputs | About Model Inputs and Model Inputs and Multiphysics Couplings<br>Selection of Model Inputs is standard in most cases. Extra information is included in the documentation as applicable.<br>To define the absolute pressure for heat transfer, see the settings for the Fluid node.<br>To define the absolute pressure for a fluid flow interface, see the settings for the Fluid Properties node (described for the Laminar Flow interface).<br>If you have a license for a nonisothermal flow interface, see that documentation for further information. |
| Override and Contribution | Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types<br>Physics Node Status |
| Pair Selection | Identity and Contact Pairs<br>Continuity on Interior Boundaries<br>Selection of pairs is standard in most cases. Extra information is included in the documentation as applicable. Contact pair modeling requires the Structural Mechanics Module or MEMS Module. Details about this pair type can be found in the respective user's guide. If the pair name in the list is followed by **(partial)** then the feature is only valid on parts of the pair's geometric entities. |
| Stabilization — Consistent and Inconsistent | Numerical Stabilization, Numerical Stability — Stabilization Techniques for Fluid Flow and Heat Transfer Consistent and Inconsistent Stabilization Methods |

## COMMON FEATURE NODES

TABLE 2-5: COMMON FEATURE NODES.

| FEATURE NODE | CROSS REFERENCE AND NOTES |
|---|---|
| Auxiliary Dependent Variable | Auxiliary Dependent Variable |
| Axial Symmetry | See Symmetry. |
| Continuity | Continuity on Interior Boundaries and Identity and Contact Pairs.<br>This is standard in many cases. When it is not, the node is documented for the physics interface. |
| Discretization | Discretization (Node) |
| Equation View | Equation View<br>The Equation View node's contents is unique for each physics and mathematics interface and feature node, but it is centrally documented. |
| Excluded Edges, Excluded Points, and Excluded Surfaces | Excluded Points, Excluded Edges, Excluded Surfaces |
| Global Constraint | Global Constraint. Also see the Constraint Settings section. |
| Global Equations | Global Equations |
| Harmonic Perturbation | Harmonic Perturbation, Prestressed Analysis, and Small-Signal Analysis |
| Initial Values | Physics Interface Default Nodes, Specifying Initial Values, and Dependent Variables<br>This is unique for each physics interface. |
| Periodic Condition | Periodic Condition and Periodic Boundary Conditions<br>Periodic Condition is standard in many cases. When it is not, the node is documented for the physics interface. |
| Pointwise Constraint | Pointwise Constraint. Also see the Constraint Settings section. |

TABLE 2-5: COMMON FEATURE NODES.

| FEATURE NODE | CROSS REFERENCE AND NOTES |
|---|---|
| Symmetry | Using Symmetries and Physics Interface Axial Symmetry Node. There is also information for the Solid Mechanics interface about Axial Symmetry.<br>This is standard in many cases. When it is not, the node is documented for the physics interface. |
| Weak Constraint | Weak Constraint. Also see the Constraint Settings section. |
| Weak Contribution | Weak Contribution (ODEs and DAEs) and Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics) |
| Weak Contribution on Mesh Boundaries | Weak Contribution on Mesh Boundaries |

- Creating a New Model
- The Add Physics Window
- Showing More Options
- Selecting Physics Interfaces

# Creating a New Model

This section describes how to create a new model using The Model Wizard or to begin with a blank model. First you need to Open a New Window to Begin Modeling. It is also useful to have a basic model added to the Model Builder (you can open a model from The Application Libraries Window); then you can experiment with The Model Builder, which is described in the Building a COMSOL Multiphysics Model chapter.

## *Open a New Window to Begin Modeling*

To open a **New** window:

- In the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users) or the **Model** toolbar (macOS and Linux users), click the **New** button ( ).
- Press Ctrl+N.
- Select **File>New**.

The **New** window also opens directly on startup when the **Show on startup** check box at the bottom of the **New** window is selected.

After the **New** window opens to the **Model** page, select an option:

- Click the **Model Wizard** button ( ) to open the **Select Space Dimension** window. Go to The Model Wizard section to continue.
- Click the **Blank Model** button ( ) to open COMSOL Multiphysics without any model set up in the Model Builder or return to the default COMSOL Desktop. You can then add components and physics interfaces to the model.

To enable the **Physics Builder**, choose **Preferences** ( ) from the **File** menu (Windows users) or from the **Options** menu (macOS and Linux users). Click **Physics Builder** and select the **Enable Physics Builder** check box.

After the applicable check box is selected, go to the **Model Wizard** and on the **New** page under **Physics**, click **Physics Builder** ( ). See the *Physics Builder Manual* for information.

Click the **Help** button ( ? ) to open the **Help** window to get information about the **New** window. Click the **Cancel** button ( ) to close the **New** window without any action. The **Show on startup** check box is selected by default to open the **New** window when you start a new COMSOL Desktop session. If you clear that check box, the COMSOL Desktop opens directly in the standard view. To show the **New** window on startup again, choose **File>New** and select the **Show on startup** check box.

## *The Model Wizard*

The Model Wizard helps you build a model by choosing the space dimension, physics interfaces, and the study you want to use. In the Model Wizard you Select Space Dimension, Select Physics, Review Physics Interface, and finally Select Study.

### SELECT SPACE DIMENSION

1 Open the Model Wizard (see Open a New Window to Begin Modeling).

2 On the **Select Space Dimension** page, click to choose the **Component** geometry dimension: **3D**, **2D axisymmetric**, **2D**, **1D axisymmetric**, **1D**, or **0D**.

*Component Nodes by Space Dimension*

The **Component** node has different icons based on space dimension **0D** ( · ) (no space dimension), **1D** ( — ), **1D axisymmetric** ( ), **2D** ( ), **2D axisymmetric** ( ), and **3D** ( ).

| | |
|---|---|
| | 0D is used for interfaces modeling spatially homogeneous systems such as chemical reacting systems, electrical circuits, and general ODEs and DAEs. If you want to import a geometry, this is done in the Model Builder, but make sure you choose spatial dimensions that this geometry exists in. Remember, not all physics interfaces are available for all space dimensions. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Also add a **Component** node to the **Model Builder**:<br>• By right-clicking the **root** node ( ) and selecting it from the **Add Component** menu.<br>• In the **Home** toolbar, by selecting an option from **Add Component** list. |

## SELECT PHYSICS

On the **Select Physics** window, there are different ways to select one or several physics interfaces to add to the model. There are also interfaces for PDEs, ODEs, and DAEs, and other mathematical interfaces for equation-based modeling under the **Mathematics** branch.

Once one or more physics interfaces are selected, there are several options to continue; see Figure 2-15. Click to select one of these buttons:

| ICON AND NAME | ACTION |
|---|---|
| **Add** | Double-click to add the selected physics interface to the **Added physics interfaces** list, or right-click and select **Add physics** to add one or more selected physics interfaces. You can also add the selected physics by pressing Enter. Add as many physics interfaces as you want. You can use the **Review Physics Interface** page to edit the **Dependent Variables** as required. Click **Remove** as required to organize the physics interfaces in the list. |
| **Space Dimension** | Click to go back to the **Select Space Dimension** page. |
| **Study** | Click to choose the study for the model. |
| **Done** | Click to add the physics interface without a study. |
| **Cancel** | Click to return to the **New** page of the Model Wizard. |
| **Help** | Click to open the context-based **Help** window. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can also add physics interfaces from the **Model Builder** and The Add Physics Window:<br>• In the **Home** toolbar, by clicking the **Add Physics** button.<br>• By right-clicking the **Component** node and selecting **Add Physics**. |

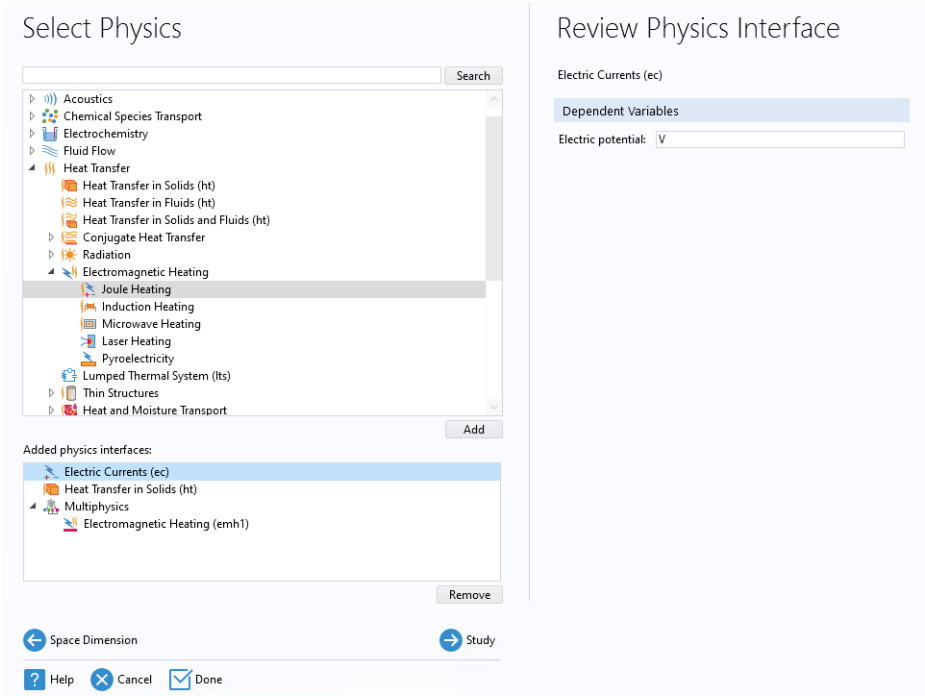



*Figure 2-15: The Select Physics and Review Physics Interface windows in the Model Wizard.*

### REVIEW PHYSICS INTERFACE

Under **Added physics interfaces** (see Figure 2-15), click any interface to open the **Review Physics Interface** page. Here you can review and optionally modify any **Dependent Variables** names and, for some physics interfaces, specify the number of dependent variables. For other physics interfaces you can edit both the name of the field and the field components. Examples of fields with components are the displacement field in a Solid Mechanics interface and the Velocity field for a Laminar Flow interface.

To remove a physics interface already selected, highlight it in the list and click **Remove** under the table.

### SELECT STUDY

On the **Select Study** page, click to select the type of study to perform. You can also double-click the study to select it and close the Model Wizard. The available options depend on the set of physics interfaces included in the model. Some study types are applicable to all physics interfaces for which you choose to solve, while others are not, but all are in some way available. The most applicable and common studies, such as **Stationary**, appear at the top of the list under **General Studies**. You can also select a study type from one of the following branches (see Figure 2-16):

- **General Studies** — General studies that are the most applicable for the selected physics interfaces.
- **Preset Studies for Selected Physics Interfaces** — Studies applicable to each physics interface that you have chosen to include. These preset studies appear under subnodes for each physics interface or under **Suggested by Some Physics Interfaces**.
- **Preset Studies for Selected Multiphysics** — Studies applicable to the multiphysics couplings that you have chosen to solve for.
- **More Studies** — Any fundamental study types (**Stationary**, **Time Dependent**, **Eigenfrequency**, **Eigenvalue** and **Frequency Domain**) that are not applicable to any of the physics interfaces being solved for. Also, this branch can contain some advanced composite study types.

- **Preset Studies for Some Physics Interfaces** — The study types recognized by some, but not all, of the physics interfaces being solved for.
- **Empty Study** — An empty study that will not perform any type of study unless you add some study steps to it.

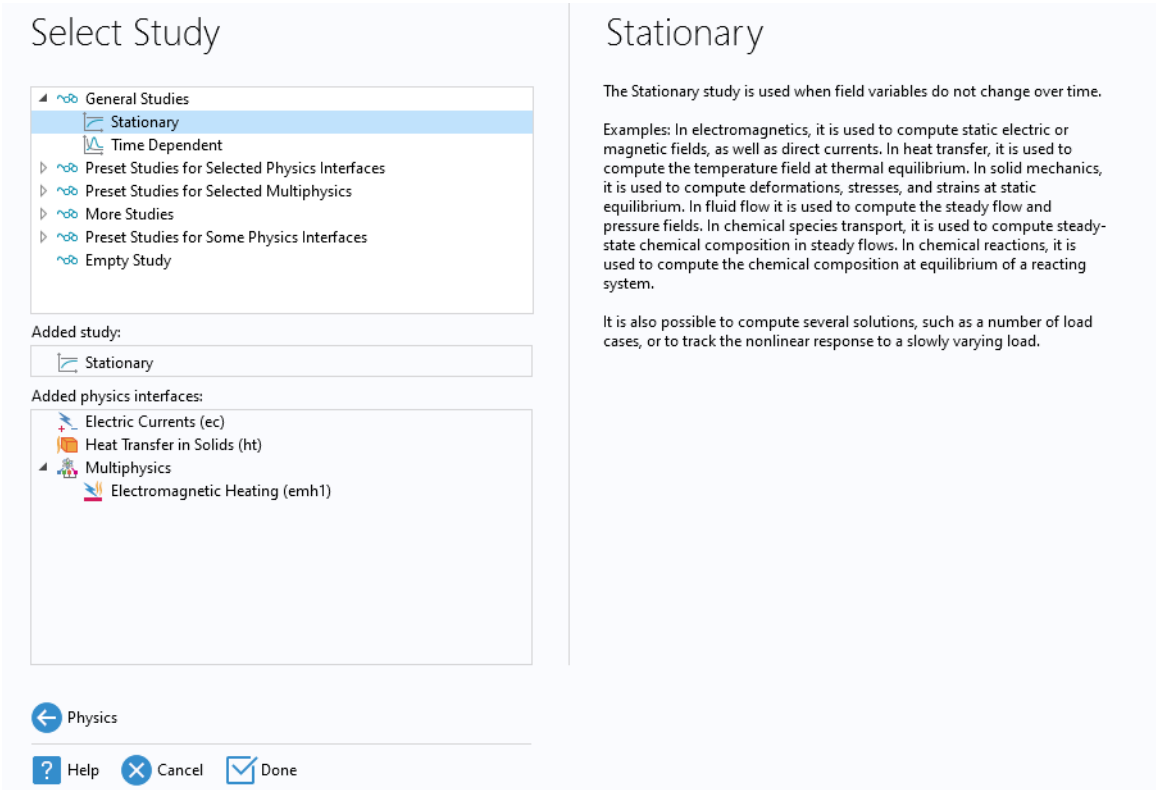



*Figure 2-16: The Select Study page in the Model Wizard.*

Once a study is highlighted, information about it displays to the right of the window and it is included under **Added study**. There are several options to continue.

| ICON AND NAME | ACTION |
|---|---|
| **Physics** | Click to go back to the **Select Physics** and **Review Physics Interface** window. |
| **Done** | Click to exit the Model Wizard. |
| **Cancel** | Click to return to the **New** page of the Model Wizard. |
| **Help** | Click to open the context-based **Help** window. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can also add physics interfaces from the **Model Builder** and The Add Physics Window:<br>• In the **Home** toolbar, by clicking the **Add Physics** button.<br>• By right-clicking the **Component** node and selecting **Add Physics**. |

After clicking **Done**, the **Model Builder** window displays a model tree with a set of default nodes in the **Component** branches: **Definitions**, **Geometry**, **Materials**, **Mesh**, and nodes based on the physics interfaces selected (see Figure 2-17). The **Component** nodes and branches form the sequence of operations that define the model.

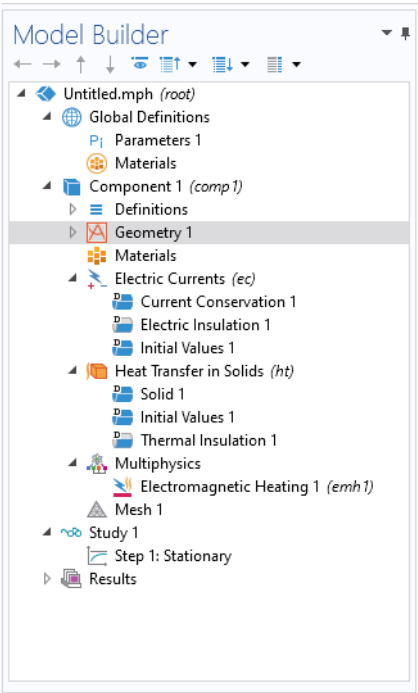



*Figure 2-17: After clicking Done, a 3D Component with Electric Currents, Heat Transfer in Solids, and Electromagnetic Heating interfaces, and a Stationary study is added to the Model Builder.*

You can also add a study from the **Model Builder** and The Add Study Window:

- By right-clicking the **root** node and selecting **Add Study**.
- In the **Home** toolbar, by clicking the **Add Study** button.

- Building a COMSOL Multiphysics Model
- The Component Node
- The Add Physics Window
- The Add Study Window
- The Model Builder

# Toolbars and Keyboard Shortcuts

The toolbars and context menus in COMSOL Multiphysics are based on the stage of modeling. This section is a single resource for each of the ribbon and contextual toolbars available on the COMSOL Desktop. There are also several Keyboard Shortcuts that are useful for navigating during the modeling process. The following sections have a table where there are links to more information about the available items in the ribbon toolbar or contextual toolbar.

- Home Toolbar
- Definitions Toolbar
- Geometry Toolbar
- Sketch Toolbar
- Work Plane Modal Toolbar
- Materials Toolbar
- Physics Toolbar
- 0D Component Toolbar
- Mesh Toolbar
- Study Toolbar
- Results Toolbar
- Plot Group Contextual Toolbar
- Report Group Contextual Toolbar
- Template Group Contextual Toolbar
- View Toolbar
- Developer Toolbar

About Changes to the Ribbon Display (Windows Users)

## *Home Toolbar*

The **Home** ribbon toolbar (Windows) and the **Model** toolbar (macOS and Linux) contain many of the common features and actions required to build, simulate, and analyze a model.

For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, this is the **Home** toolbar.

TABLE 2-6: THE HOME TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Workspace** | | | |
| A | Application Builder (Ctrl+Shift+A) | Toggle between the Application Builder and Model Builder workspaces. | |
| | Model Manager (Ctrl+Shift+J) | Toggle between the Model Manager and Model Builder workspaces. | |
| **Model** | | | |
| | Component | Select any existing model component to move to that component. The name and icon indicates the current component and can therefore vary. | The Component Node |
| | Add Component | Add 3D, 2D, 2D Axisymmetric, 1D, 1D Axisymmetric, and 0D model components, and insert components. | The Component Node |

TABLE 2-6: THE HOME TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Definitions** | | | |
| Pi | Parameters | Add globally available Parameters to your model. | Global Definitions, Geometry, Mesh, and Materials and Parameters |
| a= | Variables | Choose from Global Variables and Local Variables. | Global Definitions, Geometry, Mesh, and Materials, Predefined and Built-In Variables |
| f(x) | Functions | Choose from a list of all available Functions | Functions |
| Pi | Parameter Case | Add a Parameter Case subnode to a Parameters node. | Parameter Cases |
| **Geometry** | | | |
| | Build All | Build all features in the current geometry. | Editing and Building Geometry Nodes<br>The Geometry Node |
| | Import | Import the geometry from a COMSOL Multiphysics file or CAD file. | Import |
| | LiveLink | Choose to connect to a CAD software using a LiveLink connection that is included in your license. | See the documentation for the CAD LiveLink products. |
| | Part Libraries | Open the Part Libraries window where you can access collections of geometry parts. | Part Libraries |
| **Materials** | | | |
| | Add Material | Open the Add Material window to add materials to components or selections. | The Add Material Window |
| **Physics** | | | |
| — | Various — the physics interface name | Physics interfaces that have been added to the model are listed here. Click the button to go to the corresponding node. | Physics Interface Guide |
| | Select Physics Interface | Available in blank models. | Selecting Physics Interfaces |
| | Add Physics | Open the Add Physics window to add physics interfaces to the current component. | The Add Physics Window |
| **Mesh** | | | |
| | Build Mesh | Build the current mesh. | Adding, Editing, and Building Meshing Operations and Attributes |
| | Select Mesh[1] | Available for a blank model. | Mesh Elements for 1D, 2D, and 3D Meshes |
| | Mesh[1] | Meshes that have been added are listed here. Click the button to go to the corresponding node. | Meshing Overview |
| **Study** | | | |

TABLE 2-6: THE HOME TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Compute[1] | Compute the selected study. | Computing a Solution |
| | Select Study[1] | Available for a blank model. | Open a New Window to Begin Modeling and The Add Study Window |
| | Study[1] | Studies that have been added are listed here. Click the button to go to the corresponding node. | Introduction to Solvers and Studies |
| | Add Study[1] | Open the Add Study window to add a study to the current Component. | The Add Study Window |
| **Results** | | | |
| | Select Plot Group[1] | Available for a blank model. | About Plot Groups |
| — | Various — the name of the plot group[1] | Available results and plot groups that have been added are listed here. Click the button to go to corresponding node. It also opens a new Plot Group contextual toolbar for the plot group. | Plot Groups and Plots |
| | Add Plot Group[1] | 3D Plot Group, 2D Plot Group, 1D Plot Group, Polar Plot Group, or Smith Plot Group. | About Plot Groups |
| | Add Predefined Plot | Open the Add Predefined Plot window where you can add predefined plots to the Results section. | Adding and Creating Predefined Plots |
| **Layout** | | | |
| | Reset Desktop[2] | Reset the COMSOL Desktop to its default settings and choose Widescreen Layout or Regular Screen Layout. | Customizing the Desktop Layout |
| | Windows | Choose any of the available windows that you can add to the COMSOL Desktop. The Windows menu contains the windows on the following rows in this table. | |
| | Add Physics[2] | Open the Add Physics window where you can add physics interfaces to the current component. | Creating a New Model |
| | Add Multiphysics[2] | Open the Add Multiphysics window where you can add multiphysics couplings to the current component. | The Add Multiphysics Window |
| | Add Study[2] | Open the Add Study window where you can add a study to the current Component. | The Model Wizard |
| | Add Material from Library[2] | Open the Add Material window where you can add materials to components or selections from the material libraries. | The Add Material Window |
| | Material Browser[2] | Open the Material Browser where you can access and edit material libraries. | The Material Browser Window |
| | Application Libraries[2] | Open the Application Libraries window. | The Application Libraries Window |
| | Part Libraries[2] | Open the Part Libraries window where you can access collections of geometry parts. | Part Libraries |

TABLE 2-6: THE HOME TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Selection List[2] | Choose objects, for example, while working with complex geometries and when you need to locate a geometric entity that is not easily viewed. | The Selection List Window |
| | Properties[2] | The Properties window is accessed from the context menu and displays other node properties. | Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes |
| | Messages[2] | Contains information useful after an operation is performed. | The Messages Window |
| | Debug Log | Displays debug information for debugging code in methods. | See the *Application Builder Reference Manual*. |
| | Table[2] | Displays the results from integral and variable evaluations defined in Derived Values nodes or by Probes and stored in Table nodes. | The Table Window and Tables Node |
| | External Process[2] | Follow external processes (such as distributed batch jobs) that have been started. The window updates when you are attached to the external processes. | The External Process Window |
| | Recovery Files[2] | Manage and open recovery files. | Keeping and Opening Recovery Files |
| | Comparison Results[2] | Comparison of models and Physics Builder files. | See Comparing Models and Applications and the *Physics Builder Manual*. |
| | Physics Builder Manager[2] | Manage testing, compilation, and comparison of your Physics Builder files. | See the *Physics Builder Manual*. |

[1] For cross-platform users (macOS and Linux), the combination of buttons that display is dependent in the toolbar setting. For example, some buttons may not be visible if the Tools>Toolbar Display Mode is set to Normal and the Tools>Toolbar Button Label is set to Show Icon and Text. It also depends on whether you are using a widescreen or regular screen layout.

[2] For cross-platform users (macOS and Linux), these options are available from other menus or toolbars. See Cross-Platform (macOS and Linux) Toolbars and Menus.

## *Definitions Toolbar*

The **Definitions** ribbon toolbar (Windows) and the **Definitions** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux) contain many of the common features and actions required to work with features found under the Definitions node in the Model Builder.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, this is the **Definitions** toolbar. |

TABLE 2-7: THE DEFINITIONS TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Variables** a= | | | |
| a= | Local Variables | Add a Variables node under Definitions. | Global Definitions, Geometry, Mesh, and Materials, Predefined and Built-In Variables |

TABLE 2-7: THE DEFINITIONS TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Variable Utilities | Add a variable utility such as a matrix variable under Definitions. | Variable Utilities |
| **Functions** | | | |
| | Analytic | Add an Analytic function node to define an analytic function. | Analytic |
| | Interpolation | Add an Interpolation function node to define an interpolation function. | Interpolation |
| | Piecewise | Add a Piecewise function node to define a piecewise function. | Piecewise |
| | More Functions | All available Functions (except Analytic, Interpolation, and Piecewise). | Functions |
| **Selections** | | | |
| | Explicit | Add an Explicit node under Definitions. | Named Selections and Explicit |
| | Complement | Add a Complement node under Definitions. | Union, Intersection, Difference, and Complement |
| | Adjacent | Add an Adjacent node under Definitions. | Adjacent |
| | Ball/Disk | Add a Ball (3D) or Disk node under Definitions. | Ball, Disk |
| | Box | Add a Box node under Definitions. | Box |
| | Cylinder | Add a Cylinder node under Definitions. | Cylinder |
| | Union | Add a Union node under Definitions. | Union, Intersection, Difference, and Complement |
| | Intersection | Add an Intersection node under Definitions. | |
| | Difference | Add a Difference node under Definitions. | |
| | Logical Expression | Add a Logical Expression node under Definitions | Logical Expression |
| | Selection List | Open the Selection List window. | The Selection List Window |
| | Colors | Add, reset, or remove colors for selections. | Selection Colors |
| **Probes** | | | |
| | Update Probes | Update all probes. | Probes |
| | Probes | Select an option from the list to add a node under Definitions. See Table 5-19. | |
| **Physics Utilities** | | | |
| | Mass Properties | Add a Mass Properties node to the current model component. | Mass Properties |
| | Mass Contributions | Add a Mass Contributions node to the current model component. | Mass Contributions |

TABLE 2-7: THE DEFINITIONS TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Participation Factors | Add a Participation Factors node to the current model component. | Participation Factors |
| | Response Spectrum | Add a Response Spectrum node to the current model component. | Response Spectrum |
| | Buckling Imperfection | Add a Buckling Imperfection node to the current model component (requires the Structural Mechanics Module or the MEMS Module). | Buckling Imperfection |
| **Coupling** | | | |
| | Nonlocal Couplings | Select an option from the list to add a node under Definitions. | Nonlocal Couplings and Coupling Operators |
| | Pairs | Select an option from the list to add a node under Definitions. | About Identity and Contact Pairs |
| **Coordinate Systems** | | | |
| | Coordinate Systems[1] | Select an option from the list to add a node under Definitions. See Table 5-18. | Coordinate Systems |
| | Perfectly Matched Layer[1] | Add a Perfectly Matched Layers node under Definitions. | Perfectly Matched Layer |
| | Infinite Element Domain[1] | Add an Infinite Element Domain node under Definitions. | Infinite Element Domain |
| | Absorbing Layer[1] | Add an Absorbing Layer node under Definitions. | Absorbing Layer |
| **Optimization** | | | |
| | Optimization | Add Control Variable Field and Control Function nodes. | See the documentation for the Optimization Module. |
| **View** | | | |
| | View[1] | Add a View node to the current Component to control the view and lighting in the Graphics window. 3D and 2D. | View (1D and 2D), View (3D), Axis (2D and 2D Axisymmetric) and Axis (1D and 1D Axisymmetric) |
| **Clear** | | | |
| | Clear Reduced-Order Models[1] | Removing all reduced-order models. | Importing and Clearing Reduced-Order Models |

[1] For cross-platform users (macOS and Linux), the combination of buttons that display is dependent in the toolbar setting. For example, some buttons may not be visible if the Tools>Toolbar Display Mode is set to Normal and the Tools>Toolbar Button Label is set to Show Icon and Text. It also depends on whether you are using a Widescreen or Regular Screen Layout.

## *Geometry Toolbar*

Once a geometry is added to the model, the **Geometry** ribbon toolbar (Windows) and the **Geometry** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux) contain many of the common features and actions required to create and build a geometry.

For cross-platform users, some options listed in Table 2-8 are available from other toolbars and menus. Table 2-9 lists the geometry drawing tools available in the toolbars in 1D and 2D, as well as in the Work Plane toolbar for 3D models. See Cross-Platform (macOS and Linux) Toolbars and Menus.

TABLE 2-8: THE GEOMETRY TOOLBARS.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS |
|---|---|---|
| **Build** | | |
| | Build All[2] | Build all features in the current geometry. See Editing and Building Geometry Nodes. |
| **Import/Export** | | |
| | Import[2] | Import the geometry from a COMSOL Multiphysics file or CAD file. |
| | Export | Export the current geometry as a COMSOL binary or text file or to a CAD file format. See Exporting a Geometry. |
| | Insert Sequence | Insert a geometry sequence from a COMSOL Multiphysics file into the current geometry. See Inserting a Sequence. |
| **Cleanup** | | |
| | Defeaturing and Repair[1,3] | Choose from Cap Faces, Detect Interferences, Delete Fillets, Delete Holes, Delete Short Edges, Delete Sliver Faces, Delete Small Faces, Delete Spikes, Replace Faces, Detach Faces, Check, Knit to Solid, and Repair. See the *CAD Import Module User's Guide*. |
| | Remove Details | Remove small details from 3D geometries. See Remove Details. |
| | Virtual Operations[1] | Virtual geometry operations and mesh control operations. See Virtual Geometry Operations and Virtual Geometry and Mesh Control Operations. |
| **Sketch (2D)** | | |
| | Sketch | Toggle the sketch visualization on or off. See The Sketch Visualization. |
| **Primitives (3D)** | | |
| | Block | Add a Block to the current geometry. |
| | Cone | Add a Cone to the current geometry. |
| | Cylinder | Add a Cylinder to the current geometry. |
| | Sphere | Add a Sphere to the current geometry. |
| | Torus | Add a Torus to the current geometry. |
| | Helix | Add a Helix to the current geometry. |
| | More Primitives | Add all other 3D primitives as in Table 7-3 and Geometric Primitives. Also see the geometry parts available in the Part Libraries. |
| **Primitives (2D)** | | |
| | Circle | Add a Circle to the current geometry. |
| | Ellipse | Add an Ellipse to the current geometry. |

TABLE 2-8: THE GEOMETRY TOOLBARS.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS |
|---|---|---|
| | Rectangle | Add a Rectangle to the current geometry. |
| | Square | Add a Square to the current geometry. |
| | Polygon | Add a Polygon to the current geometry. |
| | Point | Add a Point to the current geometry. |
| | More Primitives | Add all other 2D primitives as in Table 7-3 and Geometric Primitives. Also see Table 2-9 and the geometry parts available in the Part Libraries. |
| **Primitives (1D)** | | |
| | Interval | Draw an interval (line) in the Graphics window. For 1D models, first click the Interval button, then click the starting point and endpoint in the Graphics window.<br>Also see Geometric Primitives and Table 2-9. |
| | Point | Add a point to the Graphics window. Use this to draw a single point. First click the Point button, then click in the Graphics window (in 1D and 2D), or specify the point location in its Settings window. In 2D and 3D, this button is available on the More Primitives menu. |
| **Work Plane** | | |
| | Select Work Plane | Once Work Planes are available or added, these are listed here and you can click to take you to the associated Plane Geometry node in the Model Builder. It also opens a new Work Plane contextual toolbar for the Work Plane. See Using Work Planes, Work Plane Modal Toolbar and Table 2-9. |
| | Work Plane | Add a Work Plane to the current geometry. See Using Work Planes, Work Plane Modal Toolbar and Table 2-9. |
| **Operations** | | |
| | Extrude | Extrude planar faces of geometry objects or objects from a work plane to create 3D geometry objects. |
| | Revolve | Revolve planar faces of geometry objects or objects from a work plane about an axis to create 3D geometry objects. |
| | Sweep | Sweep faces along a spine curve to create a solid object. |
| | Loft | Requires the Design Module. Lofting planar sections along a path to create a solid. |
| | Booleans and Partitions | Create a geometry object using Boolean operations: Union, Intersection, Difference, and Compose.<br>Partition geometry objects into parts using other geometry objects as tool objects for the partition. Alternatively, in 3D, use a work plane to partition the geometry objects. Select Partition Objects, Partition Domains, Partition Edges, or Partition Faces. |
| | Transforms | This menu has these operations available: Array, Copy, Mirror, Move, Rigid Transform, Rotate[1], Scale[1] |
| | Conversions[1] | See Table 7-8 for a list of the conversion operations. Also see Conversion Operations. |
| | Editing[3] | This menu is available in 3D with the Design Module and has these operations available: Chamfer, Fillet, Offset Faces, and Transform Faces. |
| | Chamfer[1] | Chamfer corners in 2D geometry objects. Also in 3D with the Design Module. |

TABLE 2-8: THE GEOMETRY TOOLBARS.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS |
|---|---|---|
| | Fillet[1] | Fillet corners in 2D geometry objects. Also in 3D with the Design Module. |
| | Offset | Offset edges in the normal direction in 2D geometry objects. |
| | Cross Section | Create 2D cross sections from 3D geometries. |
| | Projection[3] | Create a projection onto a workplane of 3D geometry objects and entities. Available with the CAD Import Module. |
| | Tangent | Add a line segment that is tangent to a given edge in 2D geometries. |
| | Extract | Extract entities from geometry objects. |
| | Delete[1] | Delete the selected geometry objects or entities. See Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes. |
| | Edit Object | Adjust edges and vertices for 2D geometry objects or add or delete edges and vertices in the object. |
| **Parts** | | |
| | Part Libraries | Open the Part Libraries window where you can access collections of geometry parts. See Part Libraries |
| | Create Part | Create 3D, 2D, and 1D Parts. See Part Libraries and Using Geometry Parts. |
| | Load Part | Load a geometry part from a file. |
| | Part Instance | Select to call and instantiate a geometry part in the geometry sequence. See Part Instance. |
| **Selections** | | |
| | Selections[1] | Create named selections of geometry objects or geometric entities in geometry objects. See Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence. |
| | Selection List | Open the Selection List window that lists geometry objects, geometric entities, and named selections. |
| | Colors[1] | Add coloring to highlight named selections in the Graphics window. See Selection Colors. |
| **Programming** | | |
| | Programming[1] | If + End If and Parameter Check. From the Add Before and Add After menus: If, Else If, Else, and End If. See If, Else If, Else, End If, and Parameter Check. |
| **Evaluate** | | |
| | Measure[1] | Measure the volume, area, perimeter, or other geometric properties of the selected geometric entities or objects. See Measuring Geometry Objects and Entities. |

TABLE 2-8: THE GEOMETRY TOOLBARS.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS |
|---|---|---|
| **Clear** | | |
| | Clear Sequence[1] | Removing all nodes from a geometry sequence. See Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes. |

[1] For cross-platform users (macOS and Linux), the combination of buttons that display is dependent in the toolbar setting. For example, some buttons may not be visible if the Tools>Toolbar Display Mode is set to Normal and the Tools>Toolbar Button Label is set to Show Icon and Text. It also depends on whether you are using a Widescreen or Regular Screen Layout. It also depends on if the button is available on the Work Plane toolbar, in which case it may be visible.

[2] For cross-platform users, this option is available from a different toolbar or menu. See Cross-Platform (macOS and Linux) Toolbars and Menus.

[3] These features are available for the LiveLink and CAD products, and you must use the CAD kernel for the geometry representation.

### GEOMETRY DRAWING TOOLBAR BUTTONS

In 1D, there are buttons for drawing Geometric Primitives by using the mouse. In 2D, the Sketch Toolbar provides tools for drawing 2D geometric primitives. In 3D, the buttons are available to create primitives, but you cannot draw these using the mouse unless you are using a Work Plane.

TABLE 2-9: THE 1D GEOMETRY TOOLBAR — DRAWING TOOLS.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| **Draw Settings** | | |
| | Snap to Grid | Snap to the grid when drawing a geometry object in the Graphics window.<br>By default, the mouse pointer snaps to the grid points. The active grid point for the snapping is indicated with a red circle. To disable snapping to the grid, click the Snap to Grid button. |
| | Snap to Geometry | Snap to the vertices of other geometry objects when drawing a geometry object in the Graphics window.<br>By default, the mouse pointer snaps to the geometry vertices. The active point for the snapping is indicated with a red circle. To disable snapping to the geometry objects, click the Snap to Geometry button. |
| **Draw** | | |
| | Interval | Draw an Interval (line) in the Graphics window. For 1D models, first click the Interval button, then click the starting point and endpoint in the Graphics window. |
| | Point | Add a Point to the Graphics window. Use this to draw a single point. First click the Point button, then click in the Graphics window (in 1D and 2D), or specify the point location in its Settings window. In 2D and 3D, this button is available on the More Primitives menu. |

## *Sketch Toolbar*

Use the Sketch toolbar to draw in the graphics window for a 2D geometry or part, or in a work plane for a 3D geometry. If you have the Design Module, the Sketch toolbar also contains buttons for creating geometric constraints and dimensions (see the Design Module documentation for more information).

TABLE 2-10: THE SKETCH TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| **Sketch** | | |
| | Sketch | Toggle the sketch visualization on or off. See The Sketch Visualization. |
| **Draw Settings** | | |
| | Snap to Grid | Snap vertices and edges to the grid when drawing or dragging a vertex in the Graphics window. The snapped cursor position is indicated with a blue circle. |
| | Snap to Geometry | Snap vertices and edges to vertices and edges when drawing or dragging a vertex in the Graphics window. The vertex or edge snapped to is highlighted in turquoise. There can also be a green line or circle segment between the snapped entities. If you have the Design Module and you have enabled **Use constraints and dimensions** in the Geometry node's settings: When snapping occurs, a constraint feature will be generated in some cases, so that the snapping will persist when you modify your geometry. |
| | Constrain | Create geometric constraints when snapping to the geometry. |
| | Solid | Create a solid object (instead of a curve object) when drawing a closed curve in the Graphics window. |
| | Construction | Create construction geometry objects when drawing in the Graphics window. |
| **Draw** | | |
| | Polygon | Draw a sequence of line segments in the Graphics window. Click the points of the polygon. Then right-click anywhere to finish, or click another curve drawing button to create a Composite Curve. |
| | Circular Arc | Draw a sequence of circular arcs in the Graphics window in one of the following ways:<br>• Click the **Circular Arc** button or choose the menu item **Start, Center, Angle**. Then click the starting point, the center, and the direction of the end angle.<br>• Choose the **Start, Tangent, End** menu item. Then click the starting point, the direction of the tangent line at the starting point, and the endpoint.<br>• Choose the **Start, Tangent, End** menu item. Then click the starting point, the direction of the tangent line at the starting point, and the endpoint. |
| | Interpolation Curve | Draw a cubic spline curve that interpolates given points in the Graphics window, in one of the following ways:<br>• Click the **Interpolation Curve** button or choose the **Interpolation Points** menu item. Then click a sequence of points to interpolate.<br>• Choose the **Start, Tangent, Other** menu item. Then click the starting point, the direction of the tangent line at the starting point, and the other interpolation points.<br>Finally, right-click anywhere to finish, or click another curve drawing button to create a Composite Curve. |

TABLE 2-10: THE SKETCH TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Quadratic | Draw a sequence of quadratic Bézier curve segments in the Graphics window. Click the three control points to create one Bézier segment. A Quadratic Bézier node is then added. Optionally, click an even number of additional control points to create several Bézier segments. Finally, right-click anywhere to finish, or click another curve drawing button to create a Composite Curve that contains **Quadratic Bézier** nodes corresponding to each Bézier segment. |
| | Cubic | Draw a sequence of cubic Bézier curve segments in the Graphics window. Click the four control points to create one Bézier segment. A Cubic Bézier node is then added. Optionally, click additional control points to create several Bézier segments. Finally, right-click anywhere to finish, or click another curve drawing button to create a Composite Curve that contains **Cubic Bézier** nodes corresponding to each Bézier segment. |
| | Point | Draw a point in the Graphics window. After clicking the button, click the point in the Graphics window. |
| | Rectangle | Draw a rectangle or square in the Graphics window in one of the following ways:<br>• Click the Rectangle button or choose the **Rectangle** menu item. Then click two opposite corners of the rectangle.<br>• Choose the Square menu item. Then click one corner. Move the mouse to adjust the size of the square. Click to finish.<br>• Choose the **Rectangle (Center)** menu item. Then click the center and one corner.<br>• Choose the **Square (Center)** menu item. Then click the center. Move the mouse to adjust the size of the square. Click to finish. |
| | Circle | Draw a circle or ellipse in the Graphics window in one of the following ways:<br>• Click the Circle button or choose the **Circle** menu item. Then click the center. Move the mouse to adjust the size of the circle. Click to finish.<br>• Choose the Ellipse menu item. Then click the center. Move the mouse to adjust the axes of the ellipse. Click to finish.<br>• Choose the **Circle (Corner)** menu item. Then click one corner of the circumscribed square of the circle. Move the mouse to adjust the size of the circumscribed square. Click to finish.<br>• Choose the **Ellipse (Corner)** menu item. Then click one corner of the circumscribed rectangle of the ellipse. Move the mouse to adjust the size of the circumscribed rectangle. Click to finish. |

TABLE 2-10: THE SKETCH TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| **Operations** | | |
| | Composite Curves | Create a Composite Curve feature that has a sequence of child features of type Polygon, Circular Arc, Interpolation Curve, Quadratic Bézier, and Cubic Bézier. First select at least one edge from each curve object to include in the Composite Curve in the Graphics window. These objects must be of one of the following types: Polygon, Circular Arc, Interpolation Curve, Quadratic Bézier, Cubic Bézier, or Composite Curve. The curve objects must form a single connected chain. Then click the **Compose Curves** button. The original curve features will be replaced with a **Composite Curve** feature or a **Polygon** feature in the Model Builder. |
| | Delete | Delete the selected vertices and edges. Select some vertices and edges in the Graphics window. Then click the **Delete** button or press the Del key. This will delete the selected entities using a combination of the following methods:<br>• Removing geometry features from the Model Builder<br>• Removing points from Polygon features<br>• Splitting Polygon and Composite Curve features into several features<br>• Adding Delete Entities features<br>This operation does not delete selected vertices that are adjacent to an edge that is not selected.<br>If you have the Design Module, you can also select symbols for constraint and dimension features and then delete them by clicking **Delete** or pressing Del. |

## *Work Plane Modal Toolbar*

The **Work Plane** modal toolbar is available after clicking Plane Geometry under **Geometry>Work Plane** in the Model Builder.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Work Plane toolbar is similar to the 2D Geometry Toolbar except that the **Virtual Operations** menu is not available and that there is a **Close** button. |

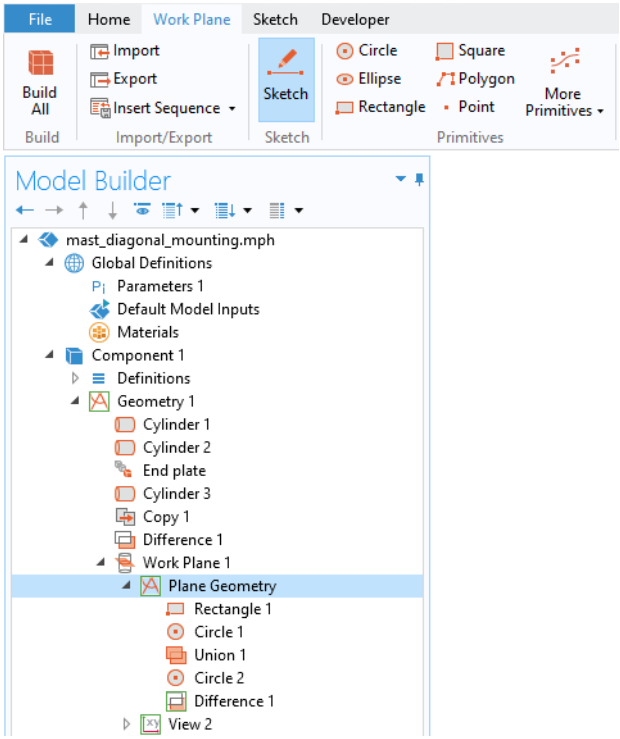



*Figure 2-18: The Work Plane toolbar.*

## *Materials Toolbar*

Once physics interfaces are added to the model, the **Materials** ribbon toolbar (Windows) and the **Materials** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux) contain many of the common features and actions required to work with the features found under the **Materials** node in the Model Builder.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, this is the **Materials** toolbar. |

TABLE 2-11: THE MATERIALS TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Materials** | | | |
| | Add Material | Open the Add Material window to add materials to components or selections. | The Add Material Window |
| | Blank Material | Add a blank material to your model. | Materials and The Settings Window for Material |
| | Browse Materials | Open the Material Browser where you can access and edit material libraries. | The Material Browser Window |

TABLE 2-11: THE MATERIALS TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | More Materials | Add a global External Material, Material Switch, Layered Material, or Single Layer Material. If the model contains a 1D, 2D, or 3D component, add a Material Link, Material Switch, Single Layer Material, Layered Material Link, or Layered Material Stack to the current component. | Material Link, Switch for Materials, Layered Material, Layered Material Link, Layered Material Stack, Single Layer Materials, and Working with External Materials |
| | Recent Materials | Add any of the recently added materials as a global material. If the model contains a 1D, 2D, or 3D component, you can also add a recently added material under Local to the current component. | |
| | Merge With | Merge the currently selected material with another material in the model. | Merging a Material Into Another Material |
| | Import Materials | Import materials to the model using the Import Materials dialog box or the Select Model fullscreen view. | Importing and Exporting Materials, The Select Model Window |
| | Export Materials | Export materials to an XML-file using the Export Materials dialog box that opens. | Importing and Exporting Materials |
| **Property Groups** | | | |
| | Analytic | Add an Analytic function node to define an analytic function. | Analytic and Using Functions in Materials |
| | Interpolation | Add an Interpolation function node to define an interpolation function. | Interpolation and Using Functions in Materials |
| | Piecewise | Add a Piecewise function node to define a piecewise function. | Piecewise and Using Functions in Materials |
| | User-Defined Property Group | Add a user-defined property group to current material. | Property Groups |
| **User-Defined Libraries** | | | |
| | Add to Library | Add a material to a user-defined material library. | User-Defined Materials and Libraries |

## *Physics Toolbar*

Once physics interfaces are added to the model, the **Physics** ribbon toolbar (Windows) and the **Physics** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux) are replaced with a custom physics or mathematics interfaces toolbars for the selected interface, which contains many of the common features and actions required to add physics and mathematics features for that interface to the Model Builder.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For interfaces available in 0D, see 0D Component Toolbar. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, this is the **Physics** toolbar. |

TABLE 2-12: THE PHYSICS TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Physics** | | | |
| — | Various – the physics interface name | Any physics interfaces added to the selected Component are listed. Click to go to the node in the Model Builder and open the Settings window. See Physics Interface Guide. | The Physics Interfaces |
| | Add Physics | Open the Add Physics window to add physics interfaces to the current component. | The Add Physics Window |
| | Add Multiphysics | Open the Add Multiphysics window to add applicable multiphysics couplings to the current component. | The Add Multiphysics Window |
| | Add Mathematics | Open the Add Physics window with the Mathematics branch selected and expanded to add mathematics interfaces to the current component. | The Add Physics Window |
| | Insert Physics | Open the Insert Physics dialog box to insert physics interfaces in the current model component from another model file. | Adding and Inserting Physics Interfaces |
| | Insert Physics From | Open the fullscreen Select Model window insert physics interfaces in the current model component from another model file in a database or by browsing. | Adding and Inserting Physics Interfaces |
| **Geometric Entity** | | | |
| | Domains | See Table 3-3 for a list of all the icons by space dimension.<br>Available physics features for the physics interface are listed. To add subnodes, however, you need to right-click the parent node. | About Geometric Entities<br>About Selecting Geometric Entities |
| | Boundaries | | |
| | Pairs | | |
| | Edges | | |
| | Points | | |
| | Global | | |
| **Contextual** | | | |
| — | Attributes | Subnodes that can be added to a main (parent) node.<br>0D, 1D, 2D, and 3D | For example, Damping (a subnode to Linear Elastic Material).<br>When available, Harmonic Perturbation is added from this menu as an exclusive node. See Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes |

TABLE 2-12: THE PHYSICS TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Load Group | After adding a Load Group to the Global Definitions branch you can activate it in one or more load cases. | Using Load Cases |
| | Constraint Group | After adding a Constraint Group to the Global Definitions branch you can activate it in one or more load cases. | |
| | Harmonic Perturbation | Click this to add Harmonic Perturbation as a contributing node. | Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes |
| **Deformed Mesh** | | | |
| | Moving Mesh | Add moving mesh nodes under Definitions. | Moving Mesh Features |
| | Deformed Geometry | Add deformed geometry nodes under Definitions. | Deformed Geometry Features |
| **Optimization** | | | |
| | Optimization | Add optimization nodes. | See the documentation for the Optimization Module. |
| **Multiphysics** | | | |
| | Multiphysics Couplings | This menu contains any physics features that provide multiphysics couplings likely to be used for the set of physics interfaces added to the Model Builder. | Multiphysics Modeling Workflow and The Multiphysics Branch |
| | Shared Properties | From this menu you can add Model Input and, if your license includes it, Ambient Properties nodes under Shared Properties. | Model Input |
| **Reduced** | | | |
| | Reduced-Order Modeling | To show this section, select the Reduced-Order Modeling check box in the Show More Options window. The menu contains reduced-model commands and the possibility to add Random Vibration nodes. | Reduced-Order Modeling |
| **Thermodynamics** | | | |
| | Thermodynamics | This section is available with a license for the Battery Design Module, Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module, or Liquid & Gas Properties Module. It contains a menu with commands for defining species and creating and importing thermodynamic systems. | See the documentation in the Battery Design Module, Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module, or Liquid & Gas Properties Module. |

## *0D Component Toolbar*

Once a 0D component interface is added to the model, a toolbar with the same name as the physics interface displays in the ribbon (Windows) and the contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux).

| | |
|---|---|
| | For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, the name of the toolbar is the same as the physics interface it is attached to. |

These toolbars are documented for the interfaces in the applicable module documentation.

Available with a COMSOL Multiphysics license:

- Global ODEs and DAEs. See The Global ODEs and DAEs Interface.
- Events. See The Events Interface.
- Sensitivity. See The Sensitivity Interface.

Available with the addition of various licenses:

- Reaction Engineering
- Chemistry
- Optimization

## *Mesh Toolbar*

Once a mesh is added to the model, the **Mesh** ribbon toolbar (Windows) and the **Mesh** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux) contain many of the common features and actions required to work with meshes.

TABLE 2-13: THE MESH TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Build** | | | |
| | Build Mesh[2] | Build the current mesh. | Adding, Editing, and Building Meshing Operations and Attributes |
| | Mesh (1, 2, 3,...) | Lists the meshes available in the model. Click a Mesh button to go to the node in the Model Builder. | Meshing Overview |
| | Add Mesh | Add a new mesh to the current model component, or create mesh parts by adding Mesh Part nodes, under which you import a mesh and prepare it for use in a component | Adding, Editing, and Building Meshing Operations and Attributes, Mesh Parts |
| **Import/Export** | | | |
| | Import | Import mesh. | Importing Meshes |
| | Export | Export mesh. | Exporting Meshes |
| | Create Geometry | Create a new model component with a geometry created from the mesh. | Creating Geometry from Mesh |

TABLE 2-13: THE MESH TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Physics Controlled** | | | |
| | Edit | Edit the physics-controlled sequence. | Editing and Resetting a Physics-Controlled Sequence |
| | Reset | Reset the sequence to the physics-controlled settings. | |
| | Mesh Size (Normal is the default) | See Table 8-1 for a list of options. | The Mesh Toolbar (Predefined Mesh Element Sizes)<br>Mesh Element Quality |
| **Generators** | | | |
| | Sizing | Size, Size Expression, Distribution, Corner Refinement, and Scale | Attributes, Mesh Element Sizing |
| | Free Tetrahedral | Generate unstructured tetrahedral mesh for 3D components. | Free Tetrahedral |
| | Swept | Generate swept mesh for 3D components. | Swept |
| | Boundary | The following are available from this menu: Free Triangular, Free Quad, Mapped, Edge, and Vertex. | Generators |
| | Boundary Layers | Generate boundary layer mesh. | Boundary Layers |
| **Attributes** | | | |
| | Mesh Size (Normal is the default) | See Table 8-1 for a list of options. | The Mesh Toolbar (Predefined Mesh Element Sizes)<br>Mesh Element Quality |
| | Distribution | Add a Distribution node under the selected node to specify an element distribution. | Table 8-5 |
| | Size Expression | Add a Size Expression node under the selected node to specify an expression for the element size. | Table 8-5 |
| | More Attributes | See Table 8-5. | |
| **Operations** | | | |
| | Modify | Refine, Adapt, Convert, and Reference. | Table 8-6 |
| | Copy | Copy Domain, Copy Edge, Copy Face, and Copy. | Table 8-7 |
| | Booleans and Partitions | Create geometric entities by creating a union, intersecting, or partitioning the mesh. See Union, Intersect with Plane, Partition with Ball, Partition with Box, Partition with Cylinder, Partition by Expression, and Detect Faces (in 3D). | Table 8-8<br>Finalizing the Mesh |
| | Cleanup and Repair | Clean up and repair meshes that define their own geometric models. See Fill Holes, Collapse Entities, and Merge Entities. | Table 8-9 |

TABLE 2-13: THE MESH TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Create Entities | Create mesh vertices, edges, faces, and domains in meshes that define their own geometric models. | Table 8-10 |
| | Delete Entities | Delete geometric entities. | Table 8-11 |
| | Join Entities | Join adjacent geometric entities. | Table 8-11 |
| **Evaluate** | | | |
| | Measure | Measure the volume, area, perimeter, or other geometric properties of the selected geometry objects. | Geometric Measurements |
| | Statistics | Write information about number and quality of elements to the Messages window. | Mesh Statistics |
| | Plot | Add a mesh plot. | Mesh (Plot) |
| **Clear** | | | |
| | Clear Built Mesh[1] | Clear the built mesh in the current sequence while keeping the meshing sequence with its settings. | Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes |
| | Clear All Built Meshes[1] | Clear all built meshes in the model while keeping the meshing sequences with their settings. | |
| | Clear Sequence[1] | Remove all operation and attribute nodes from a meshing sequence. | Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes |

[1] For cross-platform users (macOS and Linux), the combination of buttons that display is dependent in the toolbar setting. For example, some buttons may not be visible if the Tools>Toolbar Display Mode is set to Normal and the Tools>Toolbar Button Label is set to Show Icon and Text. It also depends on whether you are using a Widescreen Layout or a Regular Screen Layout.

[2] For cross-platform users, this option is available from a different toolbar or menu. See Cross-Platform (macOS and Linux) Toolbars and Menus.

## *Study Toolbar*

The **Study** ribbon toolbar (Windows) and the **Study** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux) contain many of the common features and actions required to work with studies and solvers.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, this is the **Study** toolbar. |

TABLE 2-14: THE STUDY TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | OPTIONS DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Study** | | | |
| | Compute[1] | Compute the selected study. | Computing a Solution |
| | Select Study[1] | See a list of all available studies in Table 20-2. | Study and Study Step Types |
| | Add Study[1] | Open the Add Study window to add a study to the current model component. | The Add Study Window |

TABLE 2-14: THE STUDY TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | OPTIONS DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Continue | Continue the computation of a solver sequence from the last computed feature. | The Progress Window |
| | Update Solution | Update the solution using the current values of parameters and user-defined variables. | Updating a Solution |
| | Get Initial Value | Generate a solution using the initial values of the dependent variables (without solving for the dependent variables). | Computing the Initial Values |
| **Solver** | | | |
| | Show Default Solver | Display the nodes in the solver sequences that are created by default. | Show Default Solver |
| **Study Step** | | | |
| | Study Steps | See lists of all available study types and study steps in Table 20-2 and Table 20-3. | The Add Study Window and The Relationship Between Study Steps and Solver Configurations |
| | Parametric Sweep | Choose Parametric Sweep or Optimization, for example. | Study Extension Steps and Advanced Study Extension Steps |
| | Function Sweep | Run a function sweep, switching between different user-defined functions. | Function Sweep |
| | Material Sweep | Run a material sweep, switching between different materials. | Material Sweep |
| | Combine Solutions | Combine solutions using concatenation or summation, or by removing solutions. | Combine Solutions |
| | Study Reference | Add a study step that refers to another study. | Study Reference |
| | Optimization | Perform an optimization or parameter estimation study. This is available with the addition of the Optimization Module. | See the *Optimization Module User's Guide*. |
| | Sensitivity | Add a Sensitivity study step. | Sensitivity |
| | Model Reduction | Add a Model Reduction study step. | Model Reduction |
| **Batch & Cluster** | | | |
| | Batch | Add a Batch or Batch Sweep study node | Batch and Batch Sweep |
| | Cluster | Add a Cluster Computing or Cluster Sweep study node | Cluster Computing and Cluster Sweep |
| **Operations** | | | |
| | Create Solution Copy | Make a copy of a solution. | Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers |
| **Evaluate** | | | |
| | Statistics | Display statistics for the study, including the number of degrees of freedom (DOFs). | The Statistics Page |

TABLE 2-14: THE STUDY TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | OPTIONS DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Clear** | | | |
| | Clear Solutions | Clear the solutions in the current solver sequence. | Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes |
| | Clear All Solutions | Clear all solutions. | |
| **External Interface** | | | |
| | Cosimulation for Simulink | Perform cosimulation with Simulink®. This is available with LiveLink™ *for* Simulink®. | See the *LiveLink* for *Simulink User's Guide*. |

[1] For cross-platform users, this option is available from a different toolbar or menu. See Cross-Platform (macOS and Linux) Toolbars and Menus.

## *Results Toolbar*

The **Results** ribbon toolbar (Windows) and the **Results** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux) contain many of the common features and actions required to work with studies and solvers.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, this is the **Results** toolbar. |

TABLE 2-15: THE RESULTS TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Plot Group** | | | |
| | Plot | Plot the selected plot group. | Plot Groups and Plots. Also see Plot Group Contextual Toolbar. |
| — | Select Plot Group | Choose from a list of plots included in the model. | |
| | Add Predefined Plot | Open the Add Predefined Plot window where you can add predefined plots to the Results section. | Adding and Creating Predefined Plots |
| | 3D Plot Group | Create a new 3D Plot Group for 3D plots such as volume and slice plots. | About Plot Groups. Also see Plot Group Contextual Toolbar. |
| | 2D Plot Group | Create a new 2D Plot Group for 2D plots such as surface and contour plots. | |
| | 1D Plot Group | Create a new 1D Plot Group for 1D graph plots. | |
| | Polar Plot Group | Create a new Polar Plot Group for graph plots in a polar coordinate system. | |
| **Definitions** | | | |
| | Parameters | Add a Parameters node under Results for defining results parameters. | Parameters |
| **Dataset** | | | |

TABLE 2-15: THE RESULTS TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Cut Plane | Create a Cut Plane dataset for data on a plane in 3D. | Cut Plane |
| | Cut Line 3D | Create a 3D Cut Line dataset for data along a line in 3D. | Cut Line 2D and Cut Line 3D |
| | Cut Point 3D | Create a 3D Cut Point dataset for data at a point in 3D. | Cut Point 1D, Cut Point 2D, and Cut Point 3D |
| | Cut Line 2D | Create a 2D Cut Line dataset for data along a line in 2D. | Cut Line 2D and Cut Line 3D |
| | Cut Point 2D | Create a 2D Cut Point dataset for data at a point in 2D. | Cut Point 1D, Cut Point 2D, and Cut Point 3D |
| | More Datasets | See Table 21-7 for a list of all datasets. | Datasets |
| | Selection (under **Attributes**) | Add a selection to the current dataset. | Selection (Dataset Attribute) and Named Selections |
| | Mesh Import Parameters (under **Attributes**) | Add mesh import parameters to Filter and Partition datasets. | Mesh Import Parameters |
| | Remesh Deformed Configuration (under **Attributes**) | Create a deformed geometry from a current dataset. | Deformed Configuration |
| **Numerical** | | | |
| | Evaluate All | Evaluate all derived values and evaluation groups. | Table Window Toolbar and Menu Options |
| | Clear and Evaluate All | Clear all current table entries and then evaluate all derived values and evaluation groups. | Table Window Toolbar and Menu Options |
| | Evaluation Group | Add an Evaluation Group node to evaluate derived values and present them in an Evaluation Group table. | About Evaluation Groups |
| | Point Evaluation | Add a Point Evaluation node to evaluate some expressions or variables at points. | Point Evaluation |
| | Global Evaluation | Add a Global Evaluation node to evaluate some global expressions or variables. | Global Evaluation |
| | More Derived Values | See Table 21-10 for a list of all derived value types. | Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables |
| | Table | Add a table. | Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables |

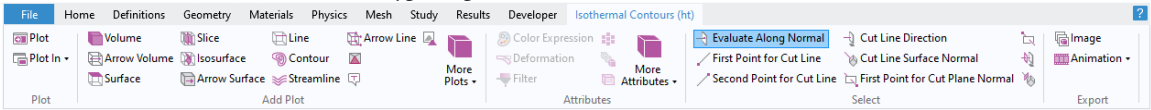
TABLE 2-15: THE RESULTS TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Export** | | | |
| | Data[1] | Data, Plot, Mesh (Export), Table (Export) | Exporting Data and Images |
| | Image[1] | Image | |
| | Animation | Animation or Player (see Animation) Create a movie to animate a solution (as an animated GIF, AVI, or WebM movie file, an image sequence, or as a player directly in the COMSOL Desktop Graphics window). | |
| **Report** | | | |
| | Report[1] | Choose a Brief Report, Intermediate Report, Complete Report, Custom Report, or create or choose a custom report template. | Creating, Exporting, and Using Custom Report Templates |
| | Presentation[1] | Choose a Standard Presentation, Detailed Presentation, or create or choose a custom presentation template. | Creating, Exporting, and Using Custom Presentation Templates |
| **Clear** | | | |
| | Clear Plot Data[1] | Clear all plot data that is stored in the model. | Saving Plot Data in the Model |

[1] For cross-platform users (macOS and Linux), the combination of buttons that display is dependent in the toolbar setting. For example, some buttons may not be visible if the Tools>Toolbar Display Mode is set to Normal and the Tools>Toolbar Button Label is set to Show Icon and Text. It also depends on whether you are using a Widescreen or Regular Screen Layout.

## *Plot Group Contextual Toolbar*

The plot group contextual toolbar is available after clicking a specific plot group in the Model Builder. The available tools are based on the model and the type of plot.




For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, this is generally referred to as the **Plot Group** toolbar, where the name of the toolbar changes based on the plot group (3D Plot Group, 2D Plot Group, 1D Plot Group, or Polar Plot Group). If the plot group is renamed, the toolbar name also changes to match the new name, as in the example above where the **3D Plot Group** toolbar was renamed **Stress (solid)**.

TABLE 2-16: THE PLOT GROUP CONTEXTUAL TOOLBAR.

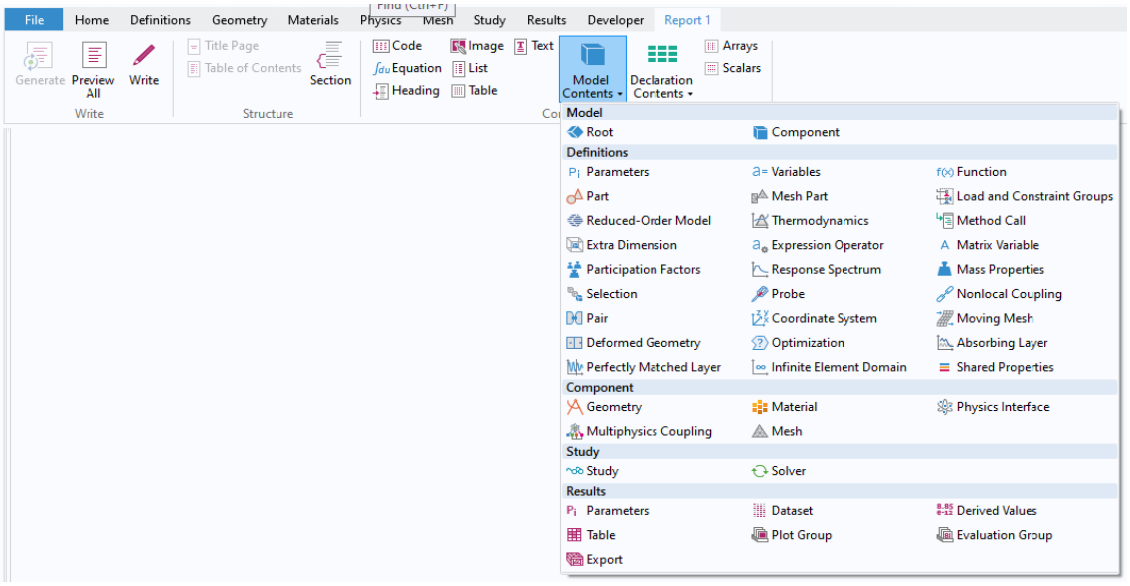
| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| **Plot** | | |
| | Plot | Plot Groups and Plots |
| | Plot In New Window | The Plot Windows |

TABLE 2-16: THE PLOT GROUP CONTEXTUAL TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| **Add Plot** | | |
| Various | See Table 21-11 for the available plots by Plot Group (3D, 2D, 1D, or Polar Plot Groups). | About Plot Groups |
| **Attributes** (not all attributes are available for all space dimensions) | | |
| | Add a Color Expression attribute to the currently selected plot. | Color Expression |
| | Add a Deformation attribute to the currently selected plot. | Deformation |
| | Add a Filter attribute to the currently selected plot. | Filter |
| | Add a Graph marker to the currently selected 1D plot. | Graph Marker |
| | Add a Height Expression attribute to the currently selected plot. This is for 2D plots. | Height Expression |
| | Add a Material Appearance attribute to the currently selected plot. | Material Appearance |
| | Add a Selection attribute to the currently selected plot. | Selection (Plot Attribute) |
| | Add a Transparency attribute to the currently selected plot. | Transparency |
| | Add an Energy Decay attribute from the **More Attributes** menu to the currently selected 1D plot. | Energy Decay |
| | Add an Error Bars attribute from the **More Attributes** menu to the currently selected 1D plot. | Error Bars (Global, Point Graph, and Function) |
| | Add an Export Expressions attribute from the **More Attributes** menu to the currently selected plot. | Export Expressions |
| | Add an Image attribute from the **More Attributes** menu to the currently selected plot | Image (Plot Attribute) |
| | Add a Marker attribute from the **More Attributes** menu to add maximum and minimum markers to the currently selected plot. | Marker |
| | Add a Translation attribute from the **More Attributes** menu to the currently selected plot to move (translate) it. | Translation |
| **Select** (available for creating cross-section plots) | | |
| Various | See Table 21-13 for a list of the available buttons. | Creating Cross-Section Plots and Combining Plots and Plotting and Cross-Section Interactive Toolbar |
| **Export** | | |
| Various | See Table 21-2 for a list of export options. | Exporting Data and Images |

## *Report Group Contextual Toolbar*

The report group contextual toolbar is available after clicking a **Report** node in the Model Builder. It contains tools for creating a model report.




| | |
|---|---|
| | For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, this is generally referred to as the **Report Group** toolbar, where the name of the toolbar name changes based on the report group. If the report group is renamed, the toolbar name also changes to match the new name. |

TABLE 2-17: THE REPORT GROUP CONTEXTUAL TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| **Write** | | |
| | Generate | |
| | Preview All | The Report Node |
| | Write | |
| **Structure** | | |
| | Title Page (available for custom reports) | The Title Page |
| | Table of Contents (available for custom reports) | The Table of Contents |
| | Section | Sections in the Report |
| **Contents** | | |
| | Equation | Custom Report, Documentation, and Presentation Components |
| | Heading | Custom Report, Documentation, and Presentation Components |
| | Image | Custom Report, Documentation, and Presentation Components |

TABLE 2-17: THE REPORT GROUP CONTEXTUAL TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| | List | Custom Report, Documentation, and Presentation Components |
| | Table | Custom Report, Documentation, and Presentation Components |
| | Text | Custom Report, Documentation, and Presentation Components |
| | Model Contents | Model Contents — Report Components |
| | Declaration Contents | Declaration Contents |
| | Arrays | Arrays and Scalars |
| | Scalars | Arrays and Scalars |

## *Template Group Contextual Toolbar*

The template group contextual toolbar is available after clicking a **Template** node or its subnodes under **Reports** in the Model Builder. It includes tool for creating report templates.

TABLE 2-18: THE TEMPLATE GROUP CONTEXTUAL TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| **Export** | | |
| | Generate | |
| | Export | The Template Node |
| | Export All | |
| **Structure** | | |
| | Title Page | The Title Page |
| | Table of Contents | The Table of Contents |
| | Section | Sections in the Report |
| **Contents** | | |
| | Model Contents | Model Contents — Report Components |

## *View Toolbar*

Once physics interfaces are added to the model, the **View** ribbon toolbar (Windows) and the **View** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux) contain many of the common features and actions required to work with the features found under the View node in the Model Builder.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, this is the **View** toolbar. |

TABLE 2-19: THE VIEW TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Reset View** | | | |
| | Reset to Default | Restore the default settings for the View node. | User-Defined Views |
| **Lights (3D only)** | | | |
| | Directional Light | Add a Directional Light to the View. | About the 3D View Light Sources and Attributes |
| | Point Light | Add a Point Light to the View. | |
| | Spotlight | Add a Spotlight to the View. | |
| | Headlight | Add a Headlight to the View. | |
| **Clipping** | | | |
| | Clip Plane | Add a Clip Plane to the View. | About Clipping of 3D Model Geometries |
| | Clip Box | Add a Clip Box to the View. | |
| | Clip Sphere | Add a Clip Sphere to the View. | |
| | Clip Cylinder | Add a Clip Cylinder to the View. | |
| **Hide** | | | |
| | Hide | Add a selection feature to hide geometry objects or entities. | Hide for Geometry, Hide for Physics, Hide for Mesh Import |

## *Developer Toolbar*

For creating and running methods, adding method calls and settings forms to the Model Builder, and testing applications, the **Developer** ribbon toolbar is available in the Windows version. Some of the functionality is connected to the Application Builder and the creation and testing of applications, but you can also create model methods and method calls and run them for custom extensions of a model created in the Model Builder. Also, you can add settings forms for custom settings to control the workflow in the Model Builder.

TABLE 2-20: THE DEVELOPER TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Application** A | | | |
| A | Application Builder (Ctrl+Shift+A) | Toggle between the Application Builder and Model Builder windows. | |
| | Data Access | Add data and properties that can be modified from a running application. | Data Access in the *Application Builder Reference Manual.* |
| ▶ | Test Application (Ctrl+F8) | Launch the application in a separate window. | Testing the Application in the *Application Builder Reference Manual.* |

TABLE 2-20: THE DEVELOPER TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME | DESCRIPTION OR OPTIONS | LINKS TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Create Methods** | | | |
| | New Method | Create a new method with code to run in the model. | Creating and Running Methods in Models. Also see Creating Methods in the *Application Builder Reference Manual*. |
| | Record Method | Record changes to the embedded model to a new application method or model method. | Recording Code in the *Application Builder Reference Manual*. |
| **Method Calls** | | | |
| | Method Call | Add any available model method as a method call in the Model Builder. | Method Calls |
| **Run Methods** | | | |
| | Run Method | Run one of the available methods. | Creating and Running Methods in Models |
| | Run Method Call | Run one of the added method calls. | |
| | Stop | Stop a running method. | |
| | Break | Break (pause) a running method. | |
| **Forms** | | | |
| | Settings Form | Add a form as a Settings window in the Model Builder. | Creating and Using Settings Forms and Dialogs |
| | Update Forms | Update forms in the Model Builder | |
| | Show Dialog | Show the form as a dialog box. | |
| **Add-ins** | | | |
| | Add-ins | Add an add-in as a Settings window in the Model Builder. | Creating Add-ins |
| | Add-in Libraries | Open the Add-In Libraries window. | |
| | Refresh Add-ins | Refresh the available add-ins in the Model Builder. | |
| | Clear Add-ins | Clear all imported add-ins in the Model Builder. | |
| **Compare** | | | |
| | Compare | Compare the current model and application with another MPH-file on the file system and then open the Comparison Result window. | Comparing Models and Applications |
| | Compare with Saved | Compare the current model and application with the latest saved version and then open the Comparison Result window | Comparing Models and Applications |

## *Keyboard Shortcuts*

The following table summarizes the available keyboard shortcuts on Windows and Linux and on macOS (see also Keyboard Shortcuts for the Quick Access Toolbar and the Application Builder documentation for specific keyboard shortcuts):

| SHORTCUT (WINDOWS, LINUX) | SHORTCUT (MACOS) | ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| F1 | F1 | Display help for the selected node or window. |
| Ctrl+F1 | Command+F1 | Open the COMSOL Documentation front page in an external Help window. |
| F2 | F2 | Rename the selected node, file, or folder. |
| F3 | F3 | Disable selected nodes. |
| F4 | F4 | Enable selected nodes. |
| F5 | F5 | Update solution with respect to new definitions without re-solving the model. Update reduced model data. Also, on Windows, to continue in the Method Editor's debugging tool in the Application Builder. |
| F6 | F6 | Build the preceding node in the Geometry branch or plot the previous plot for a time-dependent, eigenfrequency, or eigenvalue solution. Also, on Windows, to step in the Method Editor's debugging tool in the Application Builder, |
| F7 | F7 | Build the selected node in the geometry and mesh branches, compute the selected study step, compute to the selected node in the solver sequence, or plot the next plot for a time-dependent, eigenfrequency, or eigenvalue solution. Also, on Windows, to step into in the Method Editor's debugging tool in the Application Builder. |
| Shift+F7 | | On Windows, to step out in the Method Editor's debugging tool in the Application Builder. |
| F8 | F8 | Build the geometry, build the mesh, compute entire solver sequence, update results data, update the plot, write a report or presentation, or run model method in a method call. Also, on Windows, to run a method or to create an executable or an add-in in the Application Builder. |
| F9 | | On Windows, check syntax for a method in the Application Builder. |
| Del | Del | Delete selected nodes and selected geometry objects. Delete rows in tables. |
| Escape (Esc) | Escape (Esc) | Cancel ongoing interactive 2D drawing and 3D clipping operations. |
| PgUp, PgDn | PgUp, PgDn | Move up or down in a window in the COMSOL Desktop. |
| Left arrow (Windows); Shift + left arrow (Linux) | Left arrow | If you are at the top of a branch, pressing this collapses this branch in the Model Builder. Continue pressing the left arrow key to move upward in the tree to collapse all branches.<br>If within a subbranch, pressing the left arrow key repositions you to the beginning of the branch. |

| SHORTCUT (WINDOWS, LINUX) | SHORTCUT (MACOS) | ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| Right arrow (Windows); Shift + right arrow (Linux) | Right arrow | Expand a branch in the Model Builder. |
| Up arrow | Up arrow | Move to the node above in the Model Builder. Highlight the next entity for a 3D geometry in the Graphics window when it has focus. |
| Down arrow | Down arrow | Move to the node below in the Model Builder. Highlight the previous entity for a 3D geometry in the Graphics window when it has focus. |
| Alt+numbers | See comment. | For the Windows version only: run the corresponding Quick Access Toolbar command if a number is pressed above the character keyboard; otherwise, insert the corresponding ASCII character (requires use of the numeric keypad on Windows). To enter special ASCII characters on macOS, you can change to a specific Unicode Hex Input keyboard layout. |
| Alt+left arrow | Ctrl+left arrow | Move to the previously selected node in the Model Builder. |
| Alt+right arrow | Ctrl+right arrow | Move to the next selected node in the Model Builder. |
| Ctrl+A | Command+A | Select all domains, boundaries, edges, or points; select all cells in a table or all contents of a table cell. |
| Ctrl+B | | Add or remove breakpoint (for use in the Application Builder). |
| Ctrl+Shift+B | | Enable or disable breakpoint (for use in the Application Builder). |
| Ctrl+C | Command+C | Copy text in fields. Copy images in graphics and plot windows. Copy nodes in the Model Builder and Application Builder trees. |
| Ctrl+D | Command+D | Clear the selection of all domains, boundaries, edges, or points in the Model Builder. Clear all selections in form editor windows. |
| Ctrl+Shift+D | Command+Shift+D | Duplicate the selected node in the Model Builder and Application Builder. |
| Ctrl+F | Command+F | Open the Search and Replace window. |
| Ctrl+Shift+F | Command+Shift+F | Find a search string in a method. |
| Ctrl+G | Command+G | Group nodes. |
| Ctrl+Shift+G | Command+Shift+G | Ungroup nodes. |
| Ctrl+K | | Create, use, or rename a shortcut to an Model Builder node (for use in the Application Builder). |
| Ctrl+L | Command+L | Take a quick image snapshot. Move to the Model Builder filter field, when the Model Builder or Settings window has focus. |
| Ctrl+N | Command+N | Create a new model. |
| Ctrl+O | Command+O | Open a model file using the Open dialog box. |
| Ctrl+Shift+O | Command+Shift+O | Open a model file from a database or the file system using the fullscreen Open window. |
| Ctrl+P | Command+P | Print the contents of the plot window. |
| Ctrl+S | Command+S | Save a model file to the file system. |

| SHORTCUT (WINDOWS, LINUX) | SHORTCUT (MACOS) | ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| Ctrl+Shift+S | Command+Shift+S | Save a model file as some filename and file type to a database or to the file system using the fullscreen Save window. |
| Ctrl+V | Command+V | Paste copied text. Paste nodes in the Model Builder and Application Builder trees. |
| Ctrl+Y | Ctrl+Shift+Z | Redo the last undone operation. |
| Ctrl+Z | Command+Z | Undo the last operation. |
| Ctrl++ | | Ctrl key and plus key: Zoom in, in form editors, method editors, and the Main Window editing window, in the Application Builder. |
| Ctrl+- | | Ctrl key and minus key: Zoom in, in form editors, method editors, and the Main Window editing window, in the Application Builder. |
| Ctrl+0 | | Reset zoom to 100% in form editors, method editors, and the Main Window editing window, in the Application Builder. |
| Ctrl+Alt+0 | | Zoom to fit the available space in form editors and the Main Window editing window, in the Application Builder |
| Ctrl+1 | | Create a local variable or correct the type of an existing variable in methods. |
| Ctrl+7 | | Toggle comments on and off in methods. |
| Ctrl+up arrow | Command+up arrow | Move a definitions node, geometry node, physics interface or feature node (except default nodes), material node, mesh node, study step node, or results node up one step. |
| Ctrl+down arrow | Command+down arrow | Move a definitions node, geometry node, physics interface or feature node (except default nodes), material node, mesh node, study step node, or results node down one step. |
| Ctrl+Tab | Ctrl+Tab | Switch focus to the next window on the desktop. |
| Ctrl+Shift+Tab | Ctrl+Shift+Tab | Switch focus to the previous window on the desktop. |
| Ctrl+Shift+A | | Switch to the Application Builder workspace from the Model Builder or Model Manager. |
| Ctrl+Shift+J | | Switch to the Model Manager workspace from the Model Builder or Application Builder. |
| Ctrl+Shift+M | | Switch to the Model Builder workspace from the Application Builder or Model Manager. |
| Ctrl+F4 | Command+W | Close the active window in COMSOL Desktop, if it is closable. |
| Ctrl+F8 | | Test an application. |
| Ctrl+Alt+left arrow | Command+Alt+left arrow | Switch focus to the Model Builder window. |
| Ctrl+Alt+right arrow | Command+Alt+right arrow | Switch focus to the Settings window. |
| Ctrl+Alt+up arrow | Command+Alt+up arrow | Switch focus to the previous section in the Settings window. |
| Ctrl+Alt+down arrow | Command+Alt+down arrow | Switch focus to the next section in the Settings window. |
| Shift+F10 or (Windows only) Menu key | Ctrl+F10 | Open the context menu. |

| SHORTCUT (WINDOWS, LINUX) | SHORTCUT (MACOS) | ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| Ctrl+Pause | Command+. (Command + period) | Stop running a method when test running applications. |
| Pause | | Suspend (break) the currently running method. |
| Ctrl+Space, Ctrl+/ | Ctrl+Space, Ctrl+/ | Open list of predefined quantities for insertion in text fields and table cells for expressions. In methods in the Application Builder: for code completion. Ctrl+/ is an alternative primarily intended for users of Asian Windows versions. |
| Ctrl+scroll wheel | Ctrl+scroll wheel | Zoom in and out. You can also press the scroll wheel and scroll to zoom in and out. |
| +, - | +, - | Highlight the next or previous entity for a 3D geometry in the Graphics window. Expand or collapse a branch in the Model Builder. |
| R | R | Toggle between automatic and manual rotation center for mouse rotation in 3D. |
| X, Y, Z | X, Y, Z | Press to force rotation around the *x*, *y*, or *z* axis, respectively, when you move the mouse in 3D. |
| multiply key | Alt+right arrow | Expand selected part of a tree. |
| divide key | Alt+left arrow | Collapse selected part of a tree. |
| Shift+divide key | Alt+Shift+left arrow | Collapse other parts of a tree. |

# 3

# Building a COMSOL Multiphysics Model

This chapter explains a range of methods and topics used when building models in COMSOL Multiphysics®: From working with the Model Builder and fundamental concepts for building a model to the use of units. For examples of how to build a complete model and application step by step, see the application libraries for COMSOL Multiphysics and the add-on modules.

In this chapter:


- Building Models in the Model Builder
- Modeling Development Tools
- Working with Nodes in the Model Builder
- Modeling Guidelines
- Multiphysics Modeling Workflow
- Specifying Model Equation Settings
- Boundary Conditions
- Computing Accurate Fluxes
- Using Load Cases

- Numerical Stabilization
- Using Units

# Building Models in the Model Builder

The power of COMSOL Multiphysics is the ease of working with all the features and functionality required to build a model in The Model Builder. The sections About the Sequence of Operations, The Component Node, Branches and Subbranches in the Tree Structure, Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes, and Opening Context Menus and Adding Nodes further introduce you to key concepts about navigating in the Model Builder, the structure of the tree, and how to add features (nodes) as you build your model.

The physics feature nodes that are added to physics interfaces are flexible and several sections describe the ways to identify changes, status updates, and other ways to work with these nodes: The Physics Nodes, Physics Interface Default Nodes, Physics Feature Nodes by Space Dimension, Physics Interface Node Context Menu Layout, Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types, Physics Node Status, Dynamic Nodes in the Model Builder, and Errors and Warnings.

- The Root Settings Windows
- Creating a New Model
- The COMSOL Desktop

## *The Model Builder*

The modeling procedure is controlled through the **Model Builder** window, which is essentially a *model tree* with all the functionality and operations for building and solving models and displaying the results. These are introduced to your modeling procedure by adding a *branch*, such as the Geometry branch. Branches can have further *nodes* (or *subbranches*) that relate to their parent node. It is all About the Sequence of Operations. See Figure 3-2 for an example.

A node has its own properties and *Settings* window that are characteristic to it. Branches and subbranches can also contain properties and settings. See Branches and Subbranches in the Tree Structure and Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes for examples.

The Model Builder has many types of nodes to help you create models and visualize the model structure — for example, the Component node is categorized by space dimension, and nodes are dynamic, which helps you identify nodes that change status. See Component Nodes by Space Dimension, Physics Interface Default Nodes, and Dynamic Nodes in the Model Builder for more information.

Also learn about the context menu available when you right-click a node in the Model Builder (Opening Context Menus and Adding Nodes). In the next section (Working with Nodes in the Model Builder), there is also information about Going to the Source Node, Copying, Pasting, and Duplicating Nodes, Undoing and Redoing Operations, Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes, and Disabling or Enabling Nodes.

- The Root Settings Windows
- Creating a New Model
- Basic Navigation
- The COMSOL Desktop

## *Filtering the Model Builder Tree*

At the top of the **Model Builder** window, a text field for a filter text is available. Type any text into that field to filter the model tree so that only nodes that match the filter are displayed. The matching is not case sensitive. Such a filter can make it easier for you to find a node in a large model tree. Any new node that you add to the model or any action that selects a node makes that node visible even if it does not match the filtering.

Click the cross to the right in the text field or press Escape to clear the filtering, returning the model tree to its normal state. To the right of the text field there is a **Refresh** button ( ), which refreshes the filtering by hiding any nodes that no longer match the filter.

When the focus is in the **Model Builder** window or the **Settings** window, press Ctrl+L to move the focus to the text field for the filter text.

Use the options on the **Filter Options** menu ( ) to the right in the **Model Builder** window toolbar to control these parts of the model tree filtering:

- Select **Show Children** ( ) to also display the subnodes to the nodes that match the filter.
- Select **Contains Word** ( abc ) to change the filter to only match exact words.
- The **Show Filter Text Field** ( ) option is selected by default. Clear it to hide the text field for the filter text.

## *About the Sequence of Operations*

COMSOL Multiphysics operates through *sequencing* and evaluates most of the branch nodes in the Model Builder from the top down as a *sequence of operations*. By adding nodes to a branch in the Model Builder in a certain order, you set up such sequences of operations, which makes it possible to, for example, parameterize a model and rerun the simulation. COMSOL Multiphysics then reevaluates each sequence, automatically updating the geometry, mesh, physics interfaces and features, and solution. A solver sequence, for example, could define your model with one solver and then, using the returned solution, solve it with an alternative solver.

For most sequences, you run the sequence by right-clicking the top node of the branch and selecting **Build All** (geometry) and **Build** (mesh), **Compute** (studies), or **Plot** (plot groups), or by pressing F8. These buttons are also in the **Settings** window and in the respective toolbars.

Some nodes under a physics interface branch can override other nodes higher up in the sequence. How the COMSOL Multiphysics software treats those nodes depends on whether they are contributing or exclusive nodes (see Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types).

The sequence of operations means that the order of the nodes in the tree is important. In the following branches of the model tree, the node order makes a difference, and you can move nodes up and down to change the sequence of operations for these nodes: Geometry, Material, physics interfaces and features, Mesh, and Solver.

Also, the order can have some importance in the plot groups in the Results branch and also for the Perfectly Matched Layer and Infinite Element Domain nodes in the Definitions branch (those nodes are available with some of the add-on modules).

- Physics Node Status
- Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types
- Creating a Geometry for Analysis and Working with Geometry Sequences
- Moving Nodes in the Model Builder

## *The Global Definitions Node*

Under the **Global Definitions** node ( ) you can add functionality that is global and applies to the entire mode. Right-click the **Global Definitions** node to add global parameters, variables and variable utilities, user-defined functions, load and constraint groups, global materials, default model inputs, and more. See Global Definitions.

## *The Component Node*

A model component is a fundamental part of the model and contains a geometry with its associated physics interface, mesh, and variables and other definitions that are local to that component. The **Component** node defines the namespace for each part of a model that is defined in a model component. A model can have several **Component** nodes. For example, if you are setting up a system model using both a 2D simplification — represented in one 2D **Component** branch — and a full 3D description in another **Component**, these can both be added to the Model Builder to represent different aspects or parts of the model. You can couple variables between different components in a model using coupling operators.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To **Add Physics** and **Add Mesh** to the Component, from the **Home** toolbar, or for any operating system, right-click the **Component** node. See The Add Physics Window, and Meshing Overview for more information. |

The **Component** node icon also indicates the space dimension:

TABLE 3-1: SPACE DIMENSION ICONS IN THE MODEL BUILDER.

| ICON | SPACE DIMENSION |
|---|---|
| | 3D |
| | 2D axisymmetric |
| | 2D |
| | 1D axisymmetric |
| | 1D |
| | 0D (space-independent models for chemical reactions and other ODEs and DAEs) |

### ADDING A COMPONENT TO A MODEL

You can create models with multiple geometries by adding one or more **Component** nodes to the Model Builder. Typically a component is added to the model in the Model Wizard when you select a space dimension.

To add a **Component** node or nodes:

- Right-click the root node (the topmost node) in the **Model Builder** and select **Add Component** (see The Root Settings Windows).
- In The Model Wizard on the **Select Space Dimension** page, select **3D**, **2D axisymmetric**, **2D**, **1D axisymmetric**, or **1D**. Continue defining the model as in Creating a New Model.

### COPYING, PASTING, AND INSERTING COMPONENTS

You can copy and paste model components within a COMSOL Multiphysics session and also between COMSOL Multiphysics sessions, as long as the copied component information remains in the clipboard.

To copy a component with all its subnodes, right-click the **Component** node and choose **Copy** (or, for Windows users, click **Copy** on the Quick Access Toolbar). You can then paste it in the same or a new COMSOL Desktop session by right-clicking the root node and choosing **Paste Multiple Items** (or, for Windows users, click **Paste Multiple Items** on the Quick Access Toolbar).

It is also possible to insert components from another COMSOL Multiphysics model. To do so, right-click the top node (root node) and choose **Insert Components** ( ) or **Insert Components From** ( ).

- In the first case, an **Insert Components** dialog box appears where you can browse or type the path and name of the COMSOL Multiphysics model file from which you want to insert model components in the **Model** field. Select one or more of the components in the model from the **Components** list and then click **OK** to insert them into the current model.
- In the last case, a fullscreen **Select Model** window opens, where you can insert model components from an existing database, add a new database, or browse for a model to insert components from. See also The Select Model Window.

Some aspects when inserting or pasting a component into an existing model:

- Existing components in the open model may conflict with the inserted ones. In such cases, the inserted component will be renamed (for example, from `comp1` to `comp2`). Because inserting a component also inserts many other nodes (geometry, physics, materials, coordinate systems, and so on), these will also be renamed if there are existing ones in the open model.
- Most of the nodes under a component only requires that the other nodes under the same component is inserted with them. However, there are some situations when items outside the component must be included. Especially, the geometry sequence depends on such items. When inserting or pasting a component, the process automatically includes necessary global parameters, global functions, and geometry parts. It will not include references to items in other components.
- File references are inserted as is, and no attempt is made to check if the file exists. When inserting or pasting a component, the process does not include stored files but rely on the original file path to be valid.
- Global parameters, global variables, and global functions in variable expressions (either in other variables or in physics settings) will not be inserted or pasted automatically.
- Deformed geometries and their associated meshes are not included in the insertion or paste operation. These geometries and meshes are typically the result of computing a solution and contain binary data that is not included in the insertion either. They should appear again after re-solving, which you need to do after the insertion anyway.

Altogether, these aspects may cause an insert or paste operation to be incomplete to some degree. In some cases, the difference is reported in a message dialog box after the insertion process has finished. Click **Cancel** in this dialog box to revert the insertion process.

### SWITCHING TO ANOTHER COMPONENT

In a model with more than one component, you can switch the focus to another component by selecting from the list of components in the **Home** toolbar's **Model** section. You can also switch to another component by clicking its **Component** node in the model tree (or any other node inside that component).

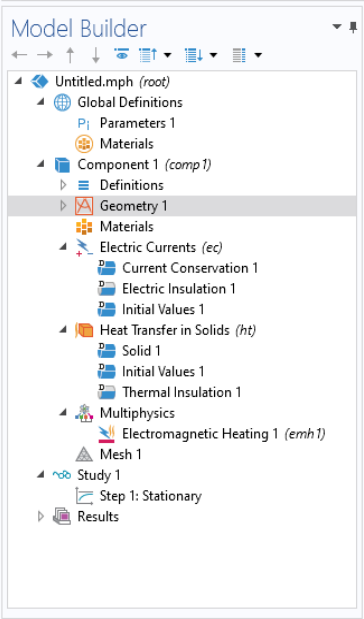



*Figure 3-1: An example of the Model Builder default nodes for the Electric Currents, Heat Transfer in Solids, and Electromagnetic Heating interfaces.*

These default nodes are normally added under a **Component** node:

- **Definitions**: Contains user-defined variables, selections, views, pairs, functions, probes, nonlocal couplings, and coordinate systems, which are defined locally for the model. See Global Definitions, Geometry, Mesh, and Materials for information about using these local **Definitions** ( ) and **Global Definitions** ( ). Use **Global Definitions** to define **Parameters**, **Variables**, **Functions**, and loads and constraint groups with a global scope — that is, groups that are not specific to one **Component** node.
- **Geometry** ( ): Contains the sequence of geometric objects and operations (or imported CAD data) that defines the model geometry.
- **Materials** ( ): Contains the materials and material properties used as sources for material data in the component. See Materials for detailed information.
- **Physics interfaces** ( ): Any added physics interface displays as a node under **Component** (**Solid Mechanics** in Figure 3-1 for example).
- **Multiphysics** ( ): When a multiphysics interface is added to the Model Builder, this node contains all the relevant multiphysics coupling features for that interface. See Multiphysics Modeling Workflow for more information.
- **Meshes** ( ): Contains the sequences of meshing operations that defines the computational meshes for the model. When there is only one mesh in the model, its **Mesh** node appears directly under the **Component** node.

Branches and Subbranches in the Tree Structure

The **Settings** window has the following sections (also see Figure 3-3):

The label appears on the node as the default node name. The default label is Component 1, but you can change it in the **Label** field.

The name is a string used to define a namespace for the model component and identify variables defined in that component. The default component name is `comp1`, `comp2`, and so on, but you can change it in the **Name** field. See Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes and Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder for more information.

#### UNIT SYSTEM

The default setting in the **Unit system** list — **Same as global system (SI)** if the global unit system is the SI unit system — is to use the global unit system, which you specify in the root node's **Settings** window. The global unit system appears in parentheses. If you want to use another unit system in a component, select it from this list. The unit system in the list that is used as the global unit system appears as, for example, **SI (global system)**; that is, the information that it is the global system is appended to the unit system's name.

#### FRAMES

In this section, you can define the coordinates for the frames in a model component if you do not want to keep the default names. All frames are always defined. See About Frames for more information about frames.

*Spatial frame coordinates*

For **Spatial frame coordinates**, the default names are $x$, $y$, and $z$ for 3D as well as planar 1D and 2D geometries. For axisymmetric geometries, the default names for the spatial frame coordinates are $r$, φ (**phi**), and $z$. If you use the geometry to represent something other than space, or if you for some other reason want to use other names for the spatial coordinates, you can change the names in the fields for the **First**, **Second**, and **Third** coordinate under **Spatial frame coordinates**.

*Material frame coordinates*

For **Material frame coordinates**, the default names are $X$, $Y$, and $Z$ for 3D as well as planar 1D and 2D geometries. For axisymmetric geometries, the default names for the material frame coordinates are $R$, φ (**PHI**), and $Z$. You can change the names in the fields for the **First**, **Second**, and **Third** coordinate under **Material frame coordinates**.

*Geometry frame coordinates*

For **Geometry frame coordinates**, the default names are $X_g$, $Y_g$, and $Z_g$ for 3D as well as planar 1D and 2D geometries. For axisymmetric geometries, the default names for the geometry frame coordinates are $R_g$, $\varphi_g$ (**PHIg**), and $Z_g$. You can change the names in the fields for the **First**, **Second**, and **Third** coordinate under **Geometry frame coordinates**.

*Mesh frame coordinates*

For **Mesh frame coordinates**, the default names are $X_m$, $Y_m$, and $Z_m$ for 3D as well as planar 1D and 2D geometries. For axisymmetric geometries, the default names for the mesh frame coordinates are $R_m$, $\varphi_m$ (**PHIm**), and $Z_m$. You can change the names in the fields for the **First**, **Second**, and **Third** coordinate under **Mesh frame coordinates**.

You cannot use the variable for the time, $t$, as a frame coordinate name.

If you have opened a model originally created in version 5.2 or earlier, click the **Permanently Define All Frames** button to, for example, enable the possibility to use a deformed geometry manually.

#### CURVED MESH ELEMENTS

*Geometry Shape Function*

The setting in the **Geometry shape function** list determines the shape function and order of the curved mesh elements that determine the geometry shape. The default setting is **Automatic**, but it is also possible to select one of the

following geometry shape functions: **Linear Lagrange**, **Quadratic Lagrange**, **Cubic Lagrange**, **Quartic Lagrange**, **Quintic Lagrange**, **Sextic Lagrange**, **Septic Lagrange**, **Linear serendipity**, **Quadratic serendipity**, **Cubic serendipity**, or **Quartic serendipity**. The default setting allows for automatic reduction of the order in some cases. For a model with a single physics interface, the geometry shape function is usually the same as the discretization shape function for the physics field as long as the default setting, **Automatic**, is used. This setting ensures isoparametric elements.

By default, the software avoids inverted elements by an optimization of the element shapes. To deactivate that functionality, clear the **Avoid inverted elements by curving interior domain elements** check box. See Avoiding Inverted Mesh Elements for more information.

- Creating a New Model
- The Root Settings Windows
- Editing Node Properties, Names, and Labels
- About Frames
- Setting the Unit System for Models
- Using Extra Dimensions
- Curved Mesh Elements

**GEOMETRIC MODEL**

This section is only available if there is at least one meshing sequence which defines its own geometric model. A meshing sequence that defines its own geometric model typically includes one or several mesh Import nodes (see Importing Meshes).

Use the setting **Physics defined on** to specify on which geometric model the physics is defined. It can be either the geometry sequence or a meshing sequence which defines its own geometric model. Meshes conforming with the geometry will not be available in the list. The geometry or meshing sequence selected here will be indicated with a green or yellow frame around its icon ( or ).

## *Adding Extra Dimensions to a Model*

To add an extra, abstract spatial dimension to a model, right-click the **Global Definitions** node ( ), and then from the **Extra Dimensions** context menu, choose **3D**, **2D Axisymmetric**, **2D**, **1D Axisymmetric**, or **1D** to add an extra dimension to the selected space dimension (requires that **Extra Dimensions** is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box). An **Extra Dimension** node, in the chosen space dimension, is then added under the **Global Definitions** node in the Model Builder. You can add one or several **Extra Dimension** nodes. It is also possible to attach an extra dimension to several components. Extra dimensions can be useful, for example, to model transport and reactions in two different scales, where one scale is the homogenized scale of a set of larger pores between particles or larger cracks in rocks, and a second smaller scale is the one inside porous particles or in porous rock.

The added node then contains these default nodes: **Definitions**, **Geometry**, and **Mesh**. The settings for the **Extra Dimension** node are the same as for the **Component** node, except it has a unique **Name**.

The default nodes associated to the Extra Dimension are considered the extra dimension geometry and extra dimension mesh. The original geometry and mesh are called the base geometry and base mesh.

Before you can use the extra dimensions in physics interfaces, they must be attached on a selection in the base geometry.

The default node label in the **Label** field is **Extra Dimension 1** for the first **Extra Dimension** node. The component name is a string used to identify variables in the model. The default Extra Dimensions component name is `xdim1`, `xdim2`, and so on, but you can change it in the **Name** field.

Using Extra Dimensions

## *Branches and Subbranches in the Tree Structure*

You can proceed through your modeling in the Model Builder by selecting the branches in the order suggested by the default positions, from the top down, or selecting and defining each branch as needed. One level below the main Component branch are subbranches as described in Table 3-2 and shown in Figure 3-2. The node appearance can also change depending on many factors. See Dynamic Nodes in the Model Builder for examples.

TABLE 3-2: THE MODEL BUILDER BRANCHES AND SUBBRANCHES.

| FIGURE REF. | ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION AND LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| Main Branches | | | |
| 1 | | Global Definitions | Define global parameters, and right-click to define global Variables, Functions, Load and Constraint Groups, a Materials branch, and optional Geometry Parts. Mesh Parts, and Extra Dimension branches, which are globally available in all model components. See The Global Definitions Node. |
| 2 | Various | Component | This branch includes the subbranches Definitions, Geometry, Materials, physics interfaces, and Mesh. You can also right-click the node to Add Physics and Add Mesh at this level. See The Component Node. |
| 3 | | Study | This subbranch is where you set up study steps and solver configurations to solve a model using one or more study types for different analyses. See Studies and Solvers. |
| 4 | | Results | The features contained in the subbranches for Datasets, Derived Values, Tables, Export, and Reports are used to present and analyze results. See Results Analysis and Plots. |
| Subbranches | | | |
| 5 | | Definitions (Local) | This subbranch is used to create Variables, Functions, Selections, Coordinate Systems, Nonlocal Couplings, and Probes as well as other definitions that are local to a specific component in your model. See Global and Local Definitions. |
| 6 | | Geometry (Local) | This branch contains the definition of the model's geometry, where you can import a geometry or build one yourself using the available tools. See Geometry Modeling and CAD Tools. |
| 7 | | Materials (Global) | This branch makes it possible to add materials and a material switch for material sweeps at the global level. You can add materials in the same way as you do under a Component branch, but materials on the global level are available throughout the model and therefore have no Geometric Entity Selection section. See Global Materials. |
| 7a | | Materials (Local) | Collect all material properties organized in Material nodes with a defined geometric scope. Material properties required by any of the physics interfaces and features show up automatically in the defined material's Settings window. See Materials. |
| 8 | Various | Physics interfaces | Each physics interface forms its own branch based on the model definition requirements. See The Physics Interfaces and Creating a New Model to start. |

TABLE 3-2: THE MODEL BUILDER BRANCHES AND SUBBRANCHES.

| FIGURE REF. | ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION AND LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8a | | Multiphysics | This is a main branch but is associated directly with the physics interface branches above it. It contains multiphysics coupling nodes. See The Multiphysics Branch. |
| 9 | | Mesh | This subbranch collects all meshes defined for a model. If there is only a single mesh in a model, its Mesh node appears directly under the corresponding Component node. See Meshing. |
| 10 | | Datasets | Datasets refer to the source of data for creating Plots and Reports. It can be a Solution, a Mesh, or some transformation or cut plane applied to other datasets; that is, you can create new datasets from other datasets. |
| | | Views | If enabled in the Show More Options dialog box, you can add extra views for postprocessing purposes here. See User-Defined Views. |
| | | Derived Values | Used to define evaluations of numerical results — globally, in a point, or integrated quantities. For 2D and 3D plots, you can also get numerical results directly in a table by clicking the plot. See About Derived Values. |
| | | Tables | This subbranch displays the results from integral and variable evaluations defined in Derived Values nodes or by probes and stored in Table nodes. See The Table Window and Tables Node. |
| | | Color Tables | Used to define new color tables for use in the model. See Custom Color Tables. |
| | Various | Plot Groups | After adding a 3D, 2D, or 1D Plot Group, plots are added and defined under this subbranch. See Plot Groups and Plots. |
| | | Evaluation Group | After adding an Evaluation Group, you can add evaluation features under this subbranch. See About Evaluation Groups. |
| | | Export | After a model is completed, you can add various components to this and then generate outputs (animations, data, images, or export), or export the information to your computer as image, movie, or data files for use in external documents or for other purposes. See Export Types. |
| | | Reports | This subbranch opens the Report Generator, which is a tool for reporting and documenting models created in COMSOL. It creates a record of the entire model including all the settings made during the modeling process. The report is an overview of the model and includes model properties, geometry, physics interfaces and features, mesh, studies, and results and visualization. See Reports and Presentations. |

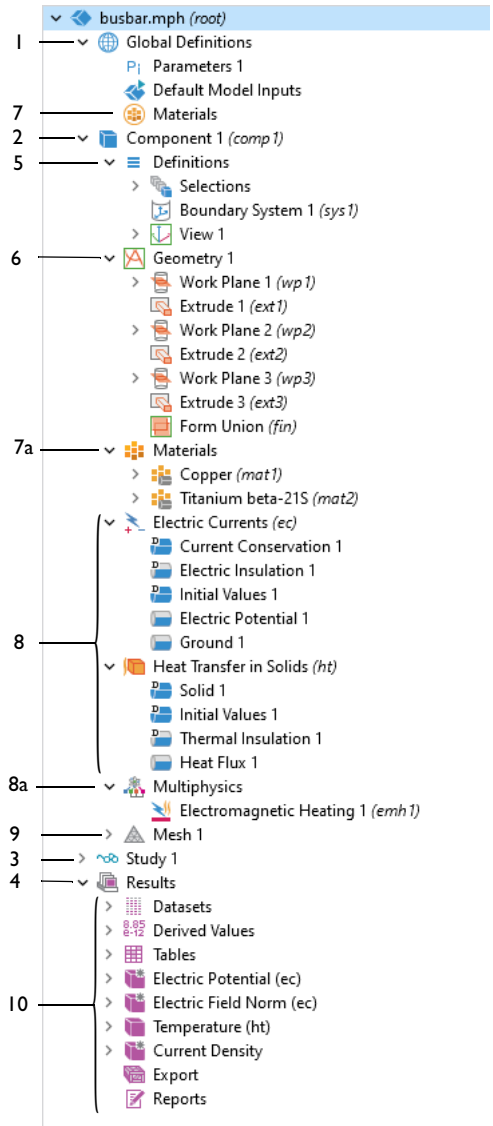



*Figure 3-2: An example of the Model Builder tree structure showing the many different types of branches and subbranches available in a model. Refer to* Table 3-2 *to learn more about a node. Use the numbers to locate the node in the table.*

### SETTINGS WINDOW

For all operating systems, and when any node is clicked in the Model Builder (except a few *container nodes* such as Definitions and Datasets), a corresponding **Settings** window opens with the same name as the node. The **Settings** window contains settings for defining operations and properties specific to a node, as shown in Figure 3-3.

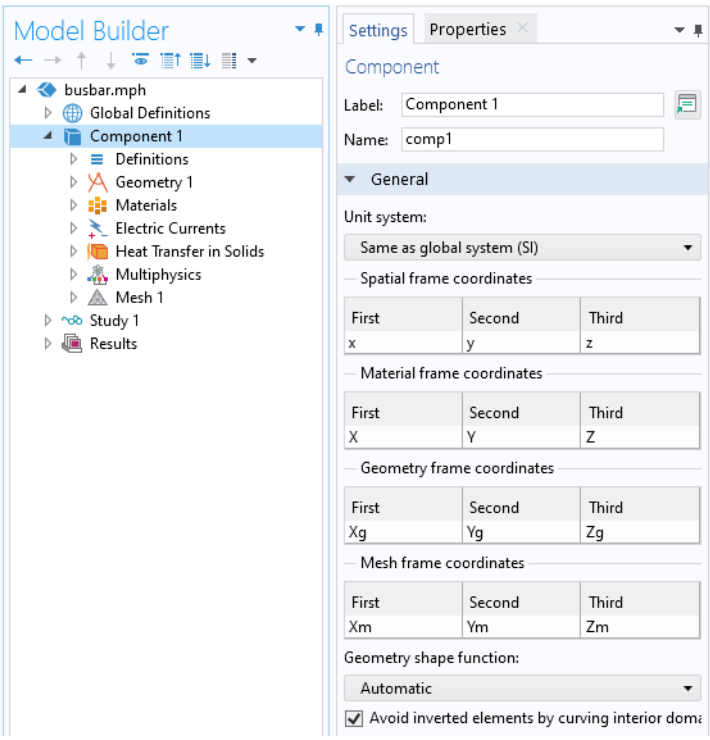



*Figure 3-3: An example of a node Settings window. In this example, the Settings window for the Component node opens when the node of the same name is clicked. You can also toggle between the Settings and Properties window from the context menu.*

### SETTINGS WINDOW FUNCTIONALITY

When an operation or property is updated in the **Settings** window, its effect on the model is displayed in the Graphics window either instantaneously or by clicking the applicable button, which are available in some of the **Settings** window toolbars. If you update settings for the physics interfaces and features, you must recompute the solution to reflect the changes in the physics interface and features.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For most sequences, you can run the sequence by right-clicking the top node of the branch and selecting **Build All** (geometry) and **Build** (mesh), **Compute** (studies), or **Plot** (plot groups), or by pressing F8. These buttons are also in the **Settings** window and in the respective toolbars. |

To select the parts of the model to define in a specific **Settings** window, select the relevant geometric entities directly in the displayed model in the Graphics window, from the Selection List window, or as, for example, **All domains** in the **Settings** window.

### LABELS AND NAMES IN THE SETTINGS WINDOW

Every **Settings** window has the option to change the node **Label**. The **Label** is the default node description (it defaults to the node **Type** followed by an index suffix). For example, it might be the **Electric Currents** interface, or in Figure 3-3 it is **Component**. You can also right-click and choose **Rename** or press F2.

Some **Settings** windows have the option to change the **Name**. These include physics interfaces, components (as in Figure 3-3), multiphysics couplings, and some Definitions features, where that field in some cases is called **Function name** (for functions), **Variable name** (for probes), **Operator name** (for nonlocal couplings), or **Pair name** (for pairs). The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must begin with a lowercase or uppercase letter (a–z or A–Z). All other characters in the Name must be a lowercase or uppercase letter, a number between 0 and 9, or an underscore (_). See Variable Naming Convention and Namespace for more information.

You can choose to display any combination of the **Name**, **Tag**, and **Type** in the Model Builder. See Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder.

In most **Settings** windows, there is also a **Create Shortcut** button ( ) next to the **Label** field. Click it (or press Ctrl+K) to create a shortcut to that node for use in the Application Builder (see the Application Builder documentation for more information). If a shortcut already exists, you can click the **Rename Shortcut** button ( ) (or press Ctrl+K) to rename the shortcut.

### THE PROPERTIES WINDOW

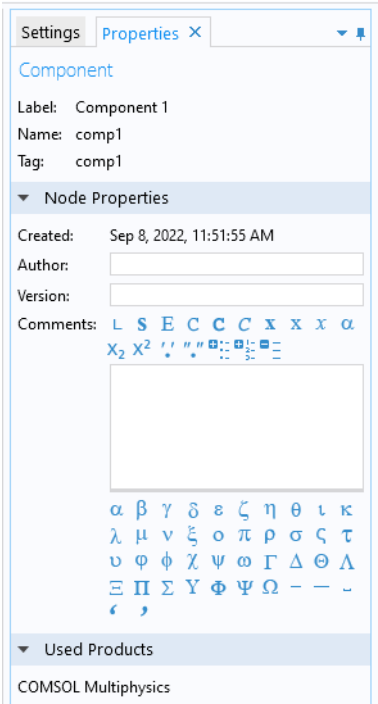



*Figure 3-4: An example of a node Properties window. In this example, the Properties window for the Component node opens when you right-click the node and select Properties from the context menu. You can also toggle between the Settings and Properties window from this context menu.*

The **Properties** window ( ) in Figure 3-4 is accessed by right-clicking the node and choosing **Properties** from the context menu. The information listed includes the **Label**, **Name**, **Tag**, and the **Node Properties**.

- The **Label** can be edited in the Settings window. The default or edited name is displayed here but cannot be changed in this window.
- The **Name** is available for Component, functions, and other nodes under Definitions, Material, and physics interface and multiphysics coupling nodes. You can edit the name in the Settings window for Component nodes, the main physics interface nodes, and for some functions and other nodes under Definitions, where the name serves as an identifier in the namespace for variables or as the function name, for example.
- The **Tag** is unique for each node and is assigned automatically. Tags are primarily used when running COMSOL models in Java or MATLAB. To display the Tag in the Model Builder, click **Model Builder Node Text** in the toolbar and choose **Tag**. See Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder for more information.
- The **Node Properties** section includes the following information: **Created**, **Author**, **Version**, and **Comments** (the root node is a special case; see The Root Settings Windows). The **Created** field is automatically assigned by the software. You can edit the **Author**, **Version**, and **Comments** fields in this window. For the **Comments** field, you can add formatting and special characters, including bullet lists and numbered lists at multiple levels, that will appear in reports and presentations for report nodes whose **Comments** setting is **From referenced node**; see Node Properties for Reports and Presentations.

- Toolbars and Keyboard Shortcuts
- About Selecting Geometric Entities
- The Graphics Window

## *Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder*

### SELECTING THE MODEL BUILDER NODE CONTENTS

The Model Builder always shows the label for the nodes. To add more information, in the **Model Builder** toolbar click **Model Builder Node Text** . Then select any combination of options from the list: **Name**, **Tag**, and **Type**. See Figure 3-5 for examples.

- A **Name** is only used in the Model Builder for short names (descriptions) of the nodes. The **Name** can only be changed for the top Component, physics interface nodes and multiphysics couplings, and for **Definitions** nodes. Some **Settings** windows have the option to change the **Name**. See Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes for information about **Label** versus **Name**. The Name and Tag for top level features are often the same.

For **Definitions** features, the Name is displayed differently for Functions, Probes, Nonlocal Couplings, and Pairs. See Common Settings for the Definitions Nodes for more information.

- A **Tag** is unique for each node and is assigned automatically. Tags are primarily used when running COMSOL models in Java or MATLAB. Select **Tag** to display each node's feature name with the predefined tag in curly braces using an italic font. The Name and Tag can be the same.
- A **Type** is automatically assigned by the software and cannot be changed. Select **Type** to display each node's feature type (predefined name). This is the most useful if a node **Label** is renamed or if you use a local language other than English and want to see the predefined name; otherwise, the type and the label are the same (except that the label typically includes a number, such as *Boundary System 1*).

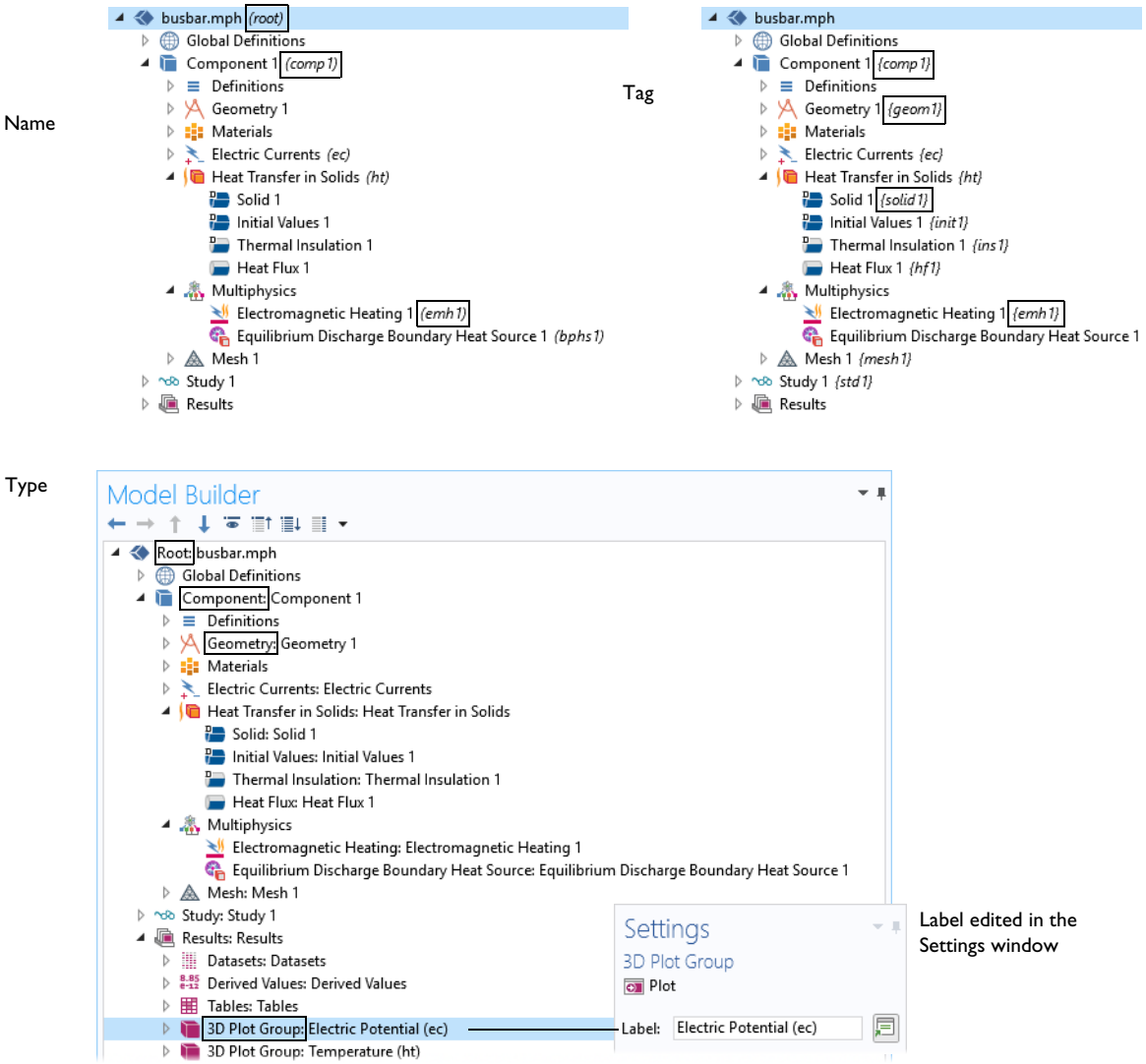



*Figure 3-5: Examples of the available combinations on the Model Builder Node Label menu. The second example of a Type shows how this is useful when the Label is edited in the Settings window and you need to know the original type of node.*

### LABELS

Node **Settings** windows have a **Label** field where you can change the default node description for all levels (except the root node, which gets its name from the model filename). The label can also be changed by right-clicking and choosing **Rename** or by pressing F2.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Label** can also be displayed in the Model Builder where it is called a **Tag**. See Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Editing Node Properties, Names, and Labels<br>• The Root Settings Windows |

## *Opening Context Menus and Adding Nodes*

In addition to using the toolbars and menus (see The COMSOL Desktop Menus and Toolbars), you can right-click a node to open a *context menu*. The context menu lists all the functionality available as properties and subnodes to a particular node in a branch of the tree. Figure 3-6 shows the context menu for some of the Geometry node options. From the menu you can add additional, and relevant, functionality, operations, or attributes to the sequence. Often there is a mixture of submenus, keyboard shortcuts, or specific features to choose from as in Figure 3-6 and Figure 3-7. There are also standard options such as **Rename**, **Properties**, and **Help**.

The context menu is also further divided and categorized for physics interfaces, as in the section Physics Interface Node Context Menu Layout and Figure 3-7.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | To add physics feature nodes to physics interfaces, in general, go to the **Physics** toolbar, no matter what operating system you are using. Subnodes are available by clicking the parent node and selecting it from the galleries that open. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The layout of the context menu (especially for physics interfaces) depends on whether the nodes are grouped by space dimension. The default is ungrouped nodes. See Grouping Nodes by Space Dimension and Type for an example comparing the different context menus. |

#### OPENING THE CONTEXT MENU

- Right-click any node in the **Model Builder** to open the context menu
- Once a node is highlighted, right-click anywhere in the **Model Builder** to open it.
- Use the shortcuts based on operating system:
  - Windows: Press Shift+F10.
  - macOS: Press Ctrl+F10.
  - Linux: Press Shift+F10.

After selecting an option from the list, an associated **Settings** window opens to the right (by default) of the **Model Builder** window. See Figure 3-3 for an example.

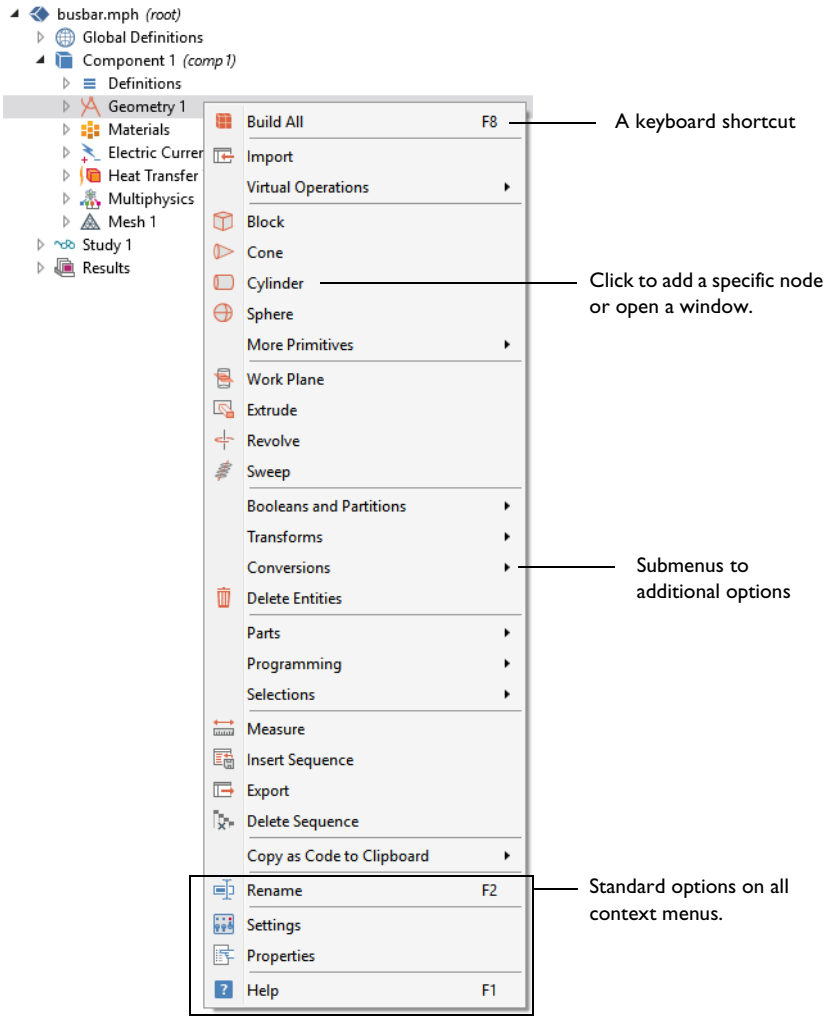



*Figure 3-6: A context menu opens when you right-click any node in the Model Builder. In this example, the options available for the Geometry node are shown.*

- Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes
- Grouping Nodes by Space Dimension and Type
- Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes
- Disabling or Enabling Nodes
- About Geometric Entities

## *The Physics Nodes*

An important part of building a model is where you add physics branches. For example, when Creating a New Model. This branch (see Figure 3-2 for an example) contains the nodes that define the material properties, equations, loads, initial values, boundary conditions, and other parts of the physics that the model describes. All **Settings** windows for the specification of the physics and equations accept parameters and variables as input data.

### SPECIFYING PHYSICS INTERFACE SETTINGS

Each physics interface includes nodes for specifying all input data for a specific physics in a model:

- Material properties and material models
- Boundary and physics interface conditions
- Equations (for equation-based modeling)
- Initial conditions

In addition, you can specify weak form contributions and element types for additional flexibility.

Specifically, the settings are available on the following parts of the geometry:

- Domains
- Boundaries
- Edges
- Points
- Additional properties that are independent of the geometry

Not all of these options are available for all geometry types and physics interfaces.

### PHYSICS FEATURE NODES BY SPACE DIMENSION

The physics feature nodes indicate the geometric entity level (domains, boundaries, edges, points, or pairs) based on the space dimension of the Component (see Table 3-3). The nodes also correspond to The Graphics Toolbar Buttons and Navigation, some of which are also based on space dimension.

See Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types and Physics Node Status for examples of other differences to how the nodes display in the Model Builder.

TABLE 3-3: PHYSICS FEATURE NODES BY SPACE DIMENSION.

| NAME | 3D | 2D AND 2D AXISYMMETRIC | 1D AND 1D AXISYMMETRIC |
|---|---|---|---|
| Domain level | | | |
| Domain level, default node | | | |
| Boundary level | | | |
| Boundary level, default node | | | |
| Boundary level, Pairs | | | |
| Point level | | | — |
| Edge level | | — | — |

- The Physics Interfaces
- Physics Interface Default Nodes
- Physics Interface Node Context Menu Layout
- Physics Node Status

## *Physics Interface Default Nodes*

When you add a physics interface, the software automatically adds a corresponding physics interface branch in the tree, which typically includes a number of default nodes, including but not limited to:

- A model equation or material model node, typically on the domain level. This node defines the domain equations (except optional sources, loads, reactions, and similar contributing domain quantities) and the related material properties or coefficients.
- A boundary condition node. For multiphysics interfaces there is one boundary condition for each participating physics.
- For axisymmetric models, the symmetry axis has an **Axial Symmetry** boundary condition (see Physics Interface Axial Symmetry Node).
- An **Initial Values** node for specifying initial values for a time-dependent simulation or an initial guess for the solution to a nonlinear model (see Specifying Initial Values).

In most cases, the default nodes' initial selections include all domains or all boundaries (or all instances of another geometric entity level). Their selection is always every instance that is not overridden by another node on the same geometric entity level. It is not possible to delete such default nodes, but you can copy and duplicate all default nodes. Some multiphysics interfaces also add default nodes with no initial selection, which are possible to delete from the model. Default nodes include a *D* (for "default") in the upper-left corner ( ) to indicate their special status. The copy or duplicate of a default node is a node of the same type but behaves as a normal node with an initially empty selection.

For example, for a geometry with four boundaries, the default boundary condition's initial selection includes all four boundaries. If another exclusive boundary condition for Boundary 3 is added, that boundary becomes overridden (inactive) in the default boundary condition's selection. If you disable or remove that boundary condition, the default boundary condition becomes active for Boundary 3 again. You cannot change a default node's selection.

Some physics interfaces also add standard nodes directly when you add them to a model. They represent functionality that is likely to be useful but that you might want to make only active on a part of the geometry or delete. Such nodes do not include a *D* in the upper-left corner.

- Physics Feature Nodes by Space Dimension
- Physics Node Status
- Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types
- Dynamic Nodes in the Model Builder

## *Physics Interface Node Context Menu Layout*

The context menu opens when you right-click a physics interface node, or any node in the Model Builder (see Opening Context Menus and Adding Nodes). Depending on the space dimension, this menu is divided into these

sections for most physics interfaces: the first section contains domain settings, the second boundary settings, the third edge settings, and the fourth has point settings.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | There can be menu items with the same name but applied at different geometric entity levels. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | To add physics feature nodes to physics interfaces, in general, go to the **Physics** toolbar, no matter what operating system you are using. Subnodes are available by clicking the parent node and selecting it from the gallery that opens. |

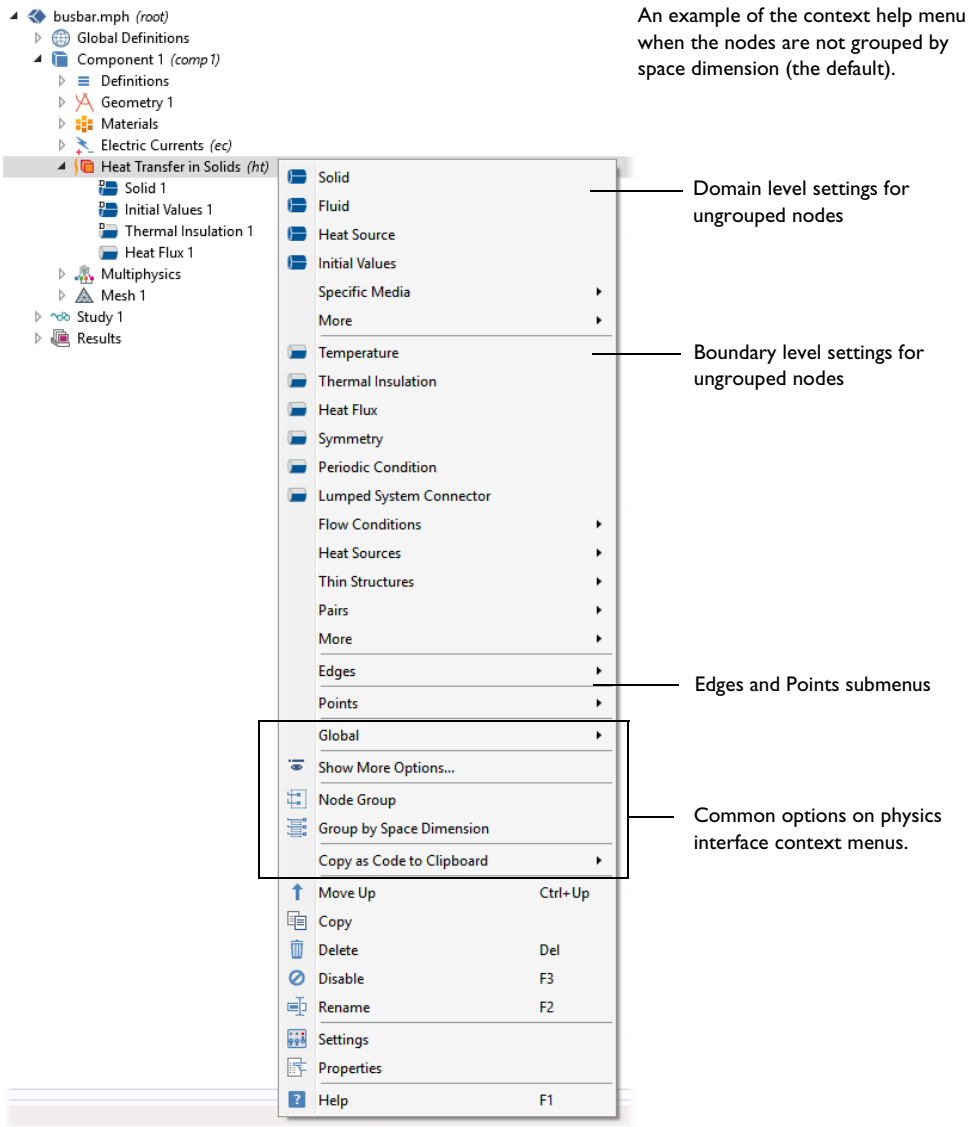



*Figure 3-7: An example of a Heat Transfer in Solids interface context menu. The choices are based on the Component dimension (in this example it is 3D) as well as the physics interface. The menu is further divided by geometric entity level (domains, boundaries, edges, and points).*

As shown in Figure 3-7, the context menu layout is also based on whether the nodes are not grouped (the default) or if **Group by Space Dimension** is selected.

## *Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types*

The nodes for the physics interfaces and features are in a sequence, which acts like a macro that the software runs in a top-down order. Depending on the selection for each node, a node can totally or partially override, or shadow, a node earlier in the sequence. How the software treats these nodes depends on the relationship. There are two different types of nodes: *exclusive* and *contributing*.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The exclusive and contributing nodes maintain the described behavior only in relation to similar types of nodes within the same physics interface (for example, you can have a temperature constraint and a pressure constraint for the same boundary in the same model component). |

| | |
|---|---|
| | What the node looks like in the Model Builder is based on the space dimension. See Physics Feature Nodes by Space Dimension. |

### EXCLUSIVE NODES

The use of an *exclusive node* means that only one can be active for a given selection. That is, if you add another exclusive node (for example, an identical node) with the same selection, the first exclusive node is overridden and thus has no effect.

Typical exclusive nodes include model equations, initial values, and boundary conditions that are constraints, such as prescribed values for displacements, temperatures, pressures, and so on, or other Dirichlet-type conditions, including special variants of these such as ground conditions in electromagnetics and fixed constraints in structural mechanics. Also some boundary conditions that are not constraints but have a definitive meaning are exclusive nodes — for example, electric insulation, thermal insulation, and no-flow conditions. Depending on the selections for each node, an exclusive node can override another node partially. Nodes are exclusive only within their specific physics interface. When a node is selected in the Model Builder tree, nodes that are overridden by the selected node have a red arrow in the lower-left corner of the icon ( ), and nodes that override the selected node display a red arrow in the upper-left corner of the icon ( ).

### CONTRIBUTING NODES

A *contributing node* means you can have more than one of these nodes with the same selection and that the software adds these together when evaluating the model. Typical contributing nodes are loads, fluxes, and source terms, where you can have more than one of each type that is active on the same domain or boundary, for example. The total effect is then a sum of each contributing node. When a node is selected in the Model Builder tree, the tree shows other nodes, which the current node contributes with, indicated using a yellow dot to the left of the icon (for example, in this boundary level icon ). See also Figure 3-8 for an example.

### ORDER OF EXCLUSIVE AND CONTRIBUTING NODES

An exclusive node typically overrides all other nodes that share some common geometric entity and that appear above it in the list of nodes under a physics interface. Conversely, a contributing node can contribute with an exclusive node that appears above it. For example, in a heat transfer interface, a **Temperature** exclusive node overrides a **Heat Flux** contributing node defined above it (when defined on some common boundaries). If you switch the order of those nodes, so that the **Heat Flux** node appears below the **Temperature** node, it then contributes with the **Temperature** node. Because the **Temperature** node imposes a constraint on the temperature, the computed solutions are identical when evaluating the temperature. However, the contributing heat flux changes the reaction force of the temperature condition, which you can verify by integrating the reaction force on a boundary using the `reacf` operator, for example.

### LISTING OVERRIDES AND CONTRIBUTIONS

If your preferences include showing the **Override and Contribution** section in the **Settings** windows for physics nodes, you can find the following information about how exclusive and contributing nodes interact in the model. Click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select the **Selection Information** in the **Show More Options** dialog box to display the information as in Figure 3-8 and described below.

- The **Overridden by** list contains the names of the nodes that the selected node is overridden by. The selected node is then overridden by these nodes at least partially, and the **Selection** list contains **(overridden)** for the geometric entities (boundaries, for example) where it is overridden. The nodes that the selected node is overridden by are indicated using a red arrow in the lower-left corner of the icon such as in this boundary level icon .
- The **Overrides** list contains the names of the nodes that the selected node overrides (where the current node is active). The nodes that the selected node overrides are indicated using a red arrow in the upper-left corner of the icon such as in this boundary level icon .
- The **Contributes with** list contains the names of the nodes that the selected node contributes with for at least some shared selection. The nodes that the selected node contributes with are indicated using a yellow dot to the left of the icon such as in this boundary level icon .

If a physics node is disabled locally in a study step using the **Physics and Variables Selection** section in the study step's **Settings** window, the indications of overrides and contributions in the Model Builder are unchanged (but disabled physics nodes get an asterisk to indicate that their state has been changed in at least one study step). However, the local variables and physics tree in the study step's **Settings** window displays the overrides and contributions taking the disabled nodes into account.

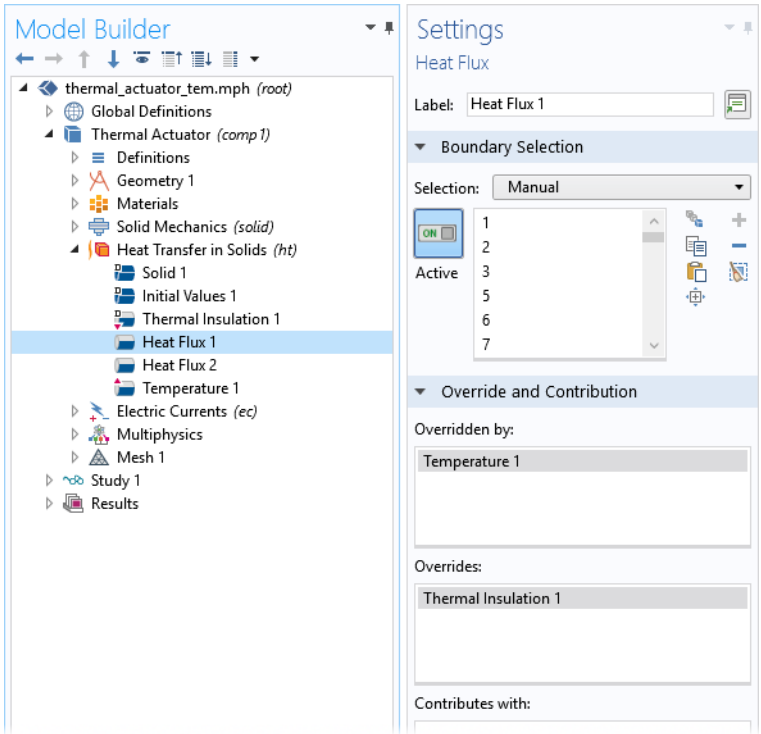



*Figure 3-8: The Override and Contribution section lists other physics nodes that the selected node is overridden by, overrides, or contributes with.*

- Physics Node Status
- Physics and Variables Selection
- Physics Interface Default Nodes

## *Physics Node Status*

The status of a physics node depends on if it is a default node, the selection that it applies to, and other nodes in the same branch that can override nodes earlier in the sequence. You can change the order of nodes (except the default nodes) by moving them up or down.

### OVERRIDDEN SELECTIONS

A node can be partially or completely *overridden* by another node further down in the same branch of the model tree that is of a similar, exclusive type. For example, if you specify a temperature boundary condition on boundary 1 and boundary 3, and then add another temperature boundary condition for boundary 3, the first temperature boundary condition is overridden on boundary 3. In the **Settings** window for the **Temperature** nodes that define the temperature boundary condition, the **Selection** list then shows **3 (overridden)** to indicate that the temperature boundary condition defined on this selection is overridden for boundary 3 but is still active on boundary 1. Deleting or disabling the other temperature boundary condition on boundary 3 reactivates the original temperature boundary condition, and then shows **3** (without the **(overridden)** indication).

#### SELECTIONS THAT ARE NOT APPLICABLE

For selections that are not applicable for a node (such as interior boundaries for a boundary condition that is only applicable for exterior boundaries), the **Selection** list then shows **(not applicable)** next to entries that are, in this case, interior boundaries.

#### SELECTIONS THAT ARE USED AS FALLBACK FOR PAIRS

For selections where the physics node serve as a fallback feature for a pair, a decoration appears on the node, such as in this example: . Also, the **Selection** list then shows **(fallback)** next to entries where the physics node is fallback feature. See Identity and Contact Pairs for more information about pairs.

#### EMPTY SELECTIONS

For physics nodes that you add to a model (that is, not for default nodes), a warning appears on the physics node when the node has no selection. An added source or boundary condition, for example, has no effect on the model, so leaving an added physics node with an empty selection might be an unintended state, leading to unexpected simulation results.

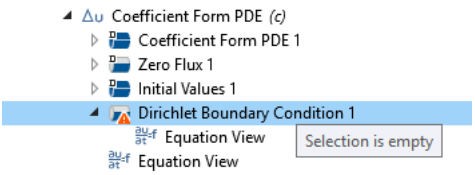



*Figure 3-9: The warning and tooltip for an added physics node with an empty selection.*

The warning for an empty selection does not appear in the following cases:

- For completely overridden selections.
- When no applicable entities are available.
- When selections are set to all entities, but the geometry has no entities on the given entity level (for example, no geometry or domain selection on a surface geometry).

#### ENABLING AND DISABLING NODES

By enabling or disabling physics nodes, you can activate and deactivate (shadow) other physics interface nodes that appear higher up in the physics interface branches.

- Physics Interface Default Nodes
- Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types
- Physics Feature Nodes by Space Dimension
- Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes
- Disabling or Enabling Nodes

## *Dynamic Nodes in the Model Builder*

The Model Builder is a dynamic environment. As your model is built and analyzed, there are numerous ways to quickly identify nodes that change status during the process. Table 3-4 lists generic examples and links to the dynamic visual aids that are used to help you.

- Branches and Subbranches in the Tree Structure
- The Component Node

TABLE 3-4: DYNAMIC NODES — VISUAL AIDS TO IDENTIFICATION.

| ICON | TYPE | NODE EXAMPLE AND LINK TO MORE INFORMATION (WHERE APPLICABLE) |
|---|---|---|
| | Error | For example, on a Material node . See Errors Relating to the Material Nodes. |
| | Error node | Errors and Warnings |
| | Current node, not built (yellow frame) | For example, on a Geometry node ( ). This node is also displaying the asterisk indicating the node is being edited. The asterisk also appears on plot nodes when the plot has not been updated to reflect changes in the data or settings (for example, after re-solving), See The Current Node in Geometry Sequences. |
| | Current node (green frame) | A current node is used for Geometry and Meshing nodes and indicates that the feature or sequence of steps has been built. It is a green line on the left and upper edges of the node. For example, on a Geometry node , after building. Also see The Current Node in Geometry Sequences. |
| | Enabled sequence | During solution processing, the particular sequence that is enabled and runs when selecting Compute has a green border around its icon ( ). See Computing a Solution. |
| | Harmonic Perturbation | For example, on a boundary level node for the Electric Currents interface, Electric Ground node . See Harmonic Perturbation, Prestressed Analysis, and Small-Signal Analysis. |
| | Warning | For example, on a Mesh node . |
| | Editing, or in process of editing, a node | For example, on a Mesh node . This node is also displaying the asterisk indicating the node is being Edited. Also indicates physics interface nodes that have been disabled in a study step. See Editing and Building Geometry Nodes for Geometry nodes for example. |
| | Pairs | For example, on a 3D Boundary Level node . See Identity and Contact Pairs. |
| | Pairs — Fallback Features | For example, on a 3D Boundary Level pair node . See Identity and Contact Pairs. |
| | Contributing node | For example, on a 3D boundary level node . See Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types and Physics Node Status. |
| | Default node | For example, on a 2D boundary level node . See Physics Interface Default Nodes. |
| | Override | For example, on a 3D boundary level node . See Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types. |
| | Overridden | For example, on a 3D boundary level node . See Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types |
| **STUDY STEPS ANALYSIS** | | |
| | Solve For | For example, a Laminar Flow interface where the green dot in the lower-right corner indicates that the study solves for the degrees of freedom in this physics interface. See Physics and Variables Selection. |
| | Disable in Solvers | For example, a Laminar Flow interface is enabled (not dimmed), shows that the study step provides degrees of freedom (the yellow dot in the lower-right corner), and has a change of state indicated by the asterisk. The yellow dot means that the study step provides degrees of freedom but does not solve for the physics interface. See Physics and Variables Selection. |
| | Change of State (editing) | An asterisk appears in the upper-right corner of nodes for which you change their state in the study step's selection tree compared to their state in the main model tree in the Model Builder. For example, for the Joule Heating interface . |

TABLE 3-4: DYNAMIC NODES — VISUAL AIDS TO IDENTIFICATION.

| ICON | TYPE | NODE EXAMPLE AND LINK TO MORE INFORMATION (WHERE APPLICABLE) |
|---|---|---|
| | Disabled in Model (provides no degrees of freedom) and shows a change of state | In this example, a Transport in Diluted Species interface is disabled (unavailable), provides no degrees of freedom (red dot in the lower-right corner), and has a change of state indicated by the asterisk. See Physics and Variables Selection. |
| **LOAD AND CONSTRAINT GROUPS** | | |
| | Load Group | This is an example of a Boundary Load node with a load group. This is for a 2D model at the boundary level. See Load Group and Using Load Cases. |
| | Constraint Group | This is an example of a Fixed Constraint node with a constraint group. This is for a 2D model at the boundary level. See Constraint Group and Using Load Cases. |

## *Physics Symbols*

There are physics symbols available with structural mechanics and some other physics features in 2D, 2D axisymmetric, and 3D components to help you to graphically indicate boundary conditions, loads, and other physics features:

- Physics Symbols for Structural Mechanics and Other Physics
- About Coordinate Systems and Physics Symbols
- Displaying Physics Symbols in the Graphics Window — An Example

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Solid Mechanics and Using Load Cases<br>• The Graphics Window |

### PHYSICS SYMBOLS FOR STRUCTURAL MECHANICS AND OTHER PHYSICS

To display the physics symbols listed in Table 3-5, select the **Enable physics symbols** check box under **Physics Symbols** in the main physics interface node's **Settings** window. This check box is not selected by default.

Once you have turned on the physics symbols for a certain physics interface, you can fine-tune the display. Every feature that has associated physics symbols now has a **Show physics symbols** check box, by which you can control the display of the symbols for that specific feature.

In the **Physics Symbols** section in the settings for the physics interface, you can click the **Select All** button, which displays all symbols in that physics interface by selecting all **Show physics symbols** check boxes in the **Settings** windows for the physics features that include symbols. Similarly, the **Clear All** button clears all **Show physics symbols** check boxes in the individual physics features.

The following symbols are available with the applicable structural mechanics feature nodes and with some other physics interfaces (this table is a partial list of available symbols).

TABLE 3-5: PHYSICS SYMBOLS.

| SYMBOL | SYMBOL NAME | DISPLAYED BY NODE | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Added Mass[1] | Added Mass | |
| | Antisymmetry[1] | Antisymmetry | |
| | Body Load[1] | Body Load | |
| | 3D Coordinate System | | Green indicates the Y direction, blue indicates the Z direction, and red indicates the X direction. |

TABLE 3-5: PHYSICS SYMBOLS.

| SYMBOL | SYMBOL NAME | DISPLAYED BY NODE | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 2D Coordinate System | | Green indicates the Y direction and red indicates the X direction. |
| | Distributed Force | Boundary Load<br>Face Load<br>Edge Load | Can be displayed together with the Distributed Moment symbol, depending on the values given in the node. |
| | Damping[1] | Spring Foundation | Can be displayed together with the Spring symbol, depending on the values given in the node. |
| | Distributed Moment[1] | Boundary Load<br>Face Load<br>Edge Load | Can be displayed together with the Distributed Force symbol, depending on the values given in the node. |
| | Fixed Constraint | Fixed Constraint | |
| | No Rotation[1] | No Rotation | |
| | Pinned[1] | Pinned | |
| | Point Force | Point Load | Can be displayed together with the Point Moment symbol, depending on the values given in the node. |
| | Point Mass[1] | Point Mass | |
| | Point Moment[1] | Point Load | Can be displayed together with the Point Force symbol, depending on the values given in the node. |
| | Prescribed Displacement | Prescribed Displacement | |
| | Prescribed Velocity[1] | Prescribed Velocity | |
| | Prescribed Acceleration[1] | Prescribed Acceleration | |
| | Rigid Connector[1] | Rigid Connector | A line is drawn to each connected boundary, |
| | Roller | Roller | |
| | Spring[1] | Spring Foundation<br>Thin Elastic Layer | Can be displayed together with the Damping symbol, depending on the values given in the node. |
| | Symmetry | Symmetry | |
| | Thin-Film Damping[2] | Thin-Film Damping | |
| [1] Requires the Structural Mechanics Module<br>[2] Requires the MEMS Module | | | |

### ABOUT COORDINATE SYSTEMS AND PHYSICS SYMBOLS

Physics symbols connected to a node for which input can be given in different coordinate systems are shown together with a coordinate system symbol. This symbol is either a triad or a single arrow. The triad is shown if data are to be entered using vector components, as for a force. The single arrow is displayed when a scalar value, having an implied direction, is given. An example of the latter case is a pressure.

In both cases, the coordinate directions describe the direction in which a positive value acts. The coordinate direction symbols do not change with the values actually entered for the data.

Physics symbols are in most cases displayed even if no data values have been entered in the node.

In some cases, a single feature can display more than one symbol. An example is the Point Load node in the Beam interface, which can display either the Point Force symbol ( ), the Point Moment symbol ( ), or both, depending on the data entered. In those cases, no symbol is shown until nonzero data is entered.

For cases when physics symbol display is dependent on values given in the node, it can be necessary to move to another node before the display is updated on the screen.

**DISPLAYING PHYSICS SYMBOLS IN THE GRAPHICS WINDOW — AN EXAMPLE**

1 Add a physics interface, for example, **Solid Mechanics**, from the **Structural Mechanics** branch.

2 In the Solid Mechanics node's Settings window, under **Physics Symbols**, select the **Enable physics symbols** check box and then click the **Select All** button.

3 Add any of the feature nodes listed in Table 3-5 to the physics interface. Availability is based on license and physics interface.

The physics symbols also display for any multiphysics interface that includes Structural Mechanics feature nodes or other physics feature nodes with symbols.

4 When adding the boundary, edge, or point (a geometric entity) to the **Selection** list in the feature **Settings** window, the symbol displays in the **Graphics** window. See Figure 3-10 and Figure 3-11.

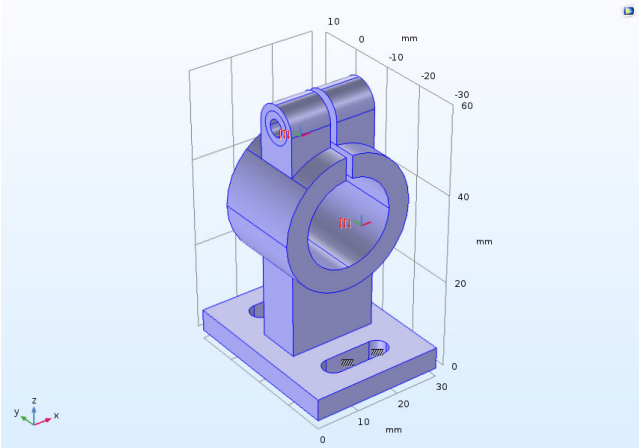



*Figure 3-10: Example of Boundary Load physics symbols as displayed in the COMSOL Multiphysics model "Deformation of a Feeder Clamp".*

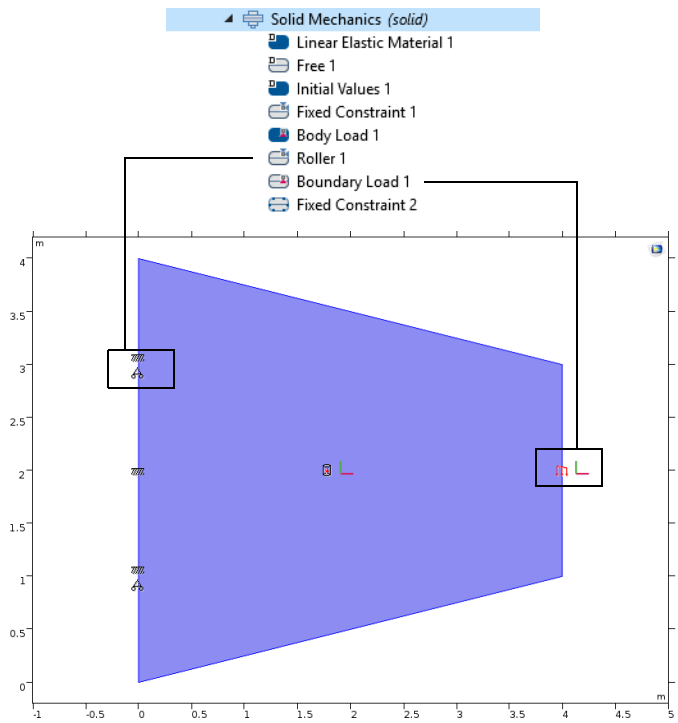



*Figure 3-11: Example of Roller and Boundary Load physics symbols as displayed in the COMSOL Multiphysics model "Tapered Cantilever".*

## *Errors and Warnings*

COMSOL Multiphysics reports problems of two types: errors and warnings.

### ERRORS

Errors prevent the program from completing a task. For errors, a **COMSOL Error** window appears with a brief error description and, in some cases, an **Open Log File** button for additional information. Under the node where the error occurred there is, in most cases, also an **Error** subnode ( ⊗ ) that contains an error message that generally provides

additional information. Also, for many error types, the icon for the node where the error occurred appears with a red cross in the lower-right corner. For some errors there is also a link to more diagnostic information on the COMSOL website.

#### LICENSE ERRORS

It is possible to open and postprocess models that include functionality that you have blocked or that your license does not include. Nodes with functionality that requires a license for a product that is blocked or not available get a **License Error** subnode ( ), where you find information about the missing but required product license. Unless you disable or remove such nodes, it is not possible to re-solve such models.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Some specialized plot types require a license for an add-on product and are then also unavailable if you postprocess models that include such plots and your license does not include the required product. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to open models that require a license for the Material Library, ECAD Import Module, CAD Import Module, LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB®, or any of the CAD LiveLink™ products if your license does not include this required product. |

#### WARNINGS

Warnings are problems that do not prevent the completion of a task but that might affect the accuracy or other aspects of the model. Warnings typically appear in the **Log** window ( ). The warning message also appears as a **Warning** subnode ( ) under the node from which the warning was sent.

#### INDICATION OF UNEXPECTED, UNKNOWN, OR INCONSISTENT UNITS

The unit display appears underlined with an orange squiggly (wavy) line for the properties in the settings for the physics interface, physics features, and materials that have invalid or inconsistent units or a different unit than expected.

*Inconsistent Units*

An inconsistent unit can occur by summing terms with units that represent different physical quantities, such as `273[K]+3[ft]`. A tooltip displays a message at the corresponding field.

*Unexpected Unit of Input*

In the case of a valid but unexpected unit, this message contains the deduced and expected units in the current unit system.

*Unknown Unit*

This message appears when a unit bracket contains invalid units.

*Evaluating Unexpected or Inconsistent Units*

If an unexpected or inconsistent unit appears in a text field for a physical property, the COMSOL Multiphysics software ignores the unit and uses the numerical value, including an SI prefix if present, as the input to the model. For example, in a text field for density using SI units, the software interprets `2930[K]` as 2930 $kg/m^3$ and `2930[mK]` as 2.930 $kg/m^3$.

#### SYNTAX ERRORS

A unit display or other expression that appears underlined with a red squiggly (wavy) line contains a syntax error, which can be due to, for example, missing or misplaced parentheses or unknown or misspelled variable names, function names, or units.

### ERRORS AND WARNINGS IN A GEOMETRY SEQUENCE

If an error occurs when you build a node, the build stops. The node with the problem then gets an **Error** subnode ( ⊗ ) that contains the error message. Also, the node's icon displays with a red cross in the lower-left corner.

After a successful build of a node, a warning message can sometimes display as a **Warning** subnode ( ⚠ ). If a warning message exists, the node's icon displays with an orange triangle in the lower-right corner.

### ERROR, WARNING, AND INFORMATION NODES IN MESHING SEQUENCES

**Information** ( ⓘ ) and **Warning** ( ⚠ ) nodes can occur even though meshing completed successfully. They serve as an indication that something can turn into a problem when running the solver or to get accurate result. **Error** nodes ( ⊗ ) always indicate that an operation has failed, either for individual geometric entities or that the build failed completely. For more information, see Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations.

| | |
|---|---|
| 💡 | The **Error**, **Warning**, and **Information** nodes and their subnodes often contain selections that highlight where the problem is located in the geometry. |

### ERRORS AND WARNINGS IN SOLVER SEQUENCES

Issues encountered when running a solver or generating a mesh are treated in two different ways depending on if it is possible to avoid the problem and continue the operation or if the operation must be stopped. In the first case, a **Warnings** node ( ⚠ ) appears under the node in the model tree that caused the problem. In the second case, an **Error** node ( ⊗ ) appears under the node in the model tree that caused the error.

A **Warnings** node ( ⚠ ) can also appear under a **Compile Equations** node if some input to the solvers uses inconsistent units, for example.

### WARNINGS DURING POSTPROCESSING

For things like empty plots, **Warnings** nodes ( ⚠ ) can appear in the **Results** branch during postprocessing. However, you do not get any warnings in these cases:

- Plotting with the **Dataset** list set to **None** or a dataset that cannot be evaluated (for example, because the model does not contain any solution).
- Plotting without having set any expressions.

| | |
|---|---|
| 💡 | If you still have problems, contact technical support from the Support Center page at www.comsol.com/support. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 🔍 | • Using Units<br>• Unit Systems<br>• Dynamic Nodes in the Model Builder |

# Modeling Development Tools

## *Overview*

In addition to the available functionality in COMSOL Multiphysics and the add-on products included in your license, you can add custom functionality by defining methods and settings forms and by combining them into add-ins for general use in any model. There are also built-in tools for comparing the contents of two models. All this functionality is available from the **Developer** toolbar (see Developer Toolbar). There is also an Add-in Libraries window for adding existing add-ins to a model. See the following sections for more information:

- Creating and Running Methods in Models
- Method Calls
- Creating and Using Settings Forms and Dialogs
- Creating Add-ins
- The Add-in Libraries Window
- Comparing Models and Applications

## *Creating and Running Methods in Models*

You can use the method editor capabilities in the Application Builder to create methods that you can run to automate or extend operations in the **Model Builder** tree such as creating a geometry or running some special solver sequence. To add a method, go to the **Developer** ribbon and click **New Method** ( ) in the **Create Methods** section. In the **New Method** window, specify a method name in the **Name** field and click **OK**. The Application Builder then opens, and the new model method appears under **Methods** ( ) in the **Application Builder** tree. You can then record or write code for the method in the model editor window. See the Application Builder documentation for more information about methods. By default, the **Show in Model Builder** check box is selected in the settings for the **Method** node. All methods with that check box selected appear under **Run Method** in the **Model Builder**.

To run a method in the Model Builder, click **Run Method** ( ) in the **Run Methods** section and choose the method to run. The Model Builder tree is updated according to the changes that the method includes. Click **Stop** ( ■ ) to stop a running method to debug it, for example. You can open the **Debug Log** window from the **Windows** menu to view debug information. You can also add breakpoints for debugging purposes. You can also click **Run Method Call** ( ) to run a method call in a **Method Call** node (see Method Calls below). Method calls support input arguments for the model methods, so that you, for example, can use two instances of the same model method with different input values. Model methods with inputs are not available for **Run Method**. For methods without inputs, running a method directly or through a method call is equivalent.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Make sure that the model tree is in a state that is compatible with the method that you run. Otherwise, the method code may not work or may produce unexpected results. Also, there is no undo operation after running a model method. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | See the *Introduction to Application Builder* for an example of a model method and the *Application Builder Reference Manual* for information about the **Model Method** node and about creating and debugging methods in general. |

## *Method Calls*

You can add any available model method as a **Method Call** node ( ), which appears under **Global Definitions**. If the **Group by Type** option is enabled, the **Method Call** nodes are grouped under the **Method Calls** node ( ). In the **Settings** window, the model method that this **Method Call** node calls is listed as, for example, **Model method: modelmethod1**.

At the top of the **Settings** window, click the **Run** button ( ) or press F8 to run the model method for this method call. Click the **Stop** button ( ■ ) to stop a running model method (this button is unavailable if a model method is not running).

Click the **Edit Method** button ( ) to open the model method in a method editor window in the Application Builder, where you can make changes and additions to the model method.

You can also right-click the **Method Call** node and choose **Run** (or press F8) or **Edit Method** .

The **Method Call** node's **Settings** window includes the following section:

**INPUTS**

In this section, any inputs that you have defined for the model method appear, using the input's description as the label and a text field for entering a value for the input (the text field contains a default value if it has been defined for that input). If the input is a Boolean, it appears as a check box instead. If the input is a 2D array, Array 1D Boolean, or Array 1D String, it is shown as a table, where you can add values and add rows and columns as applicable. Contrary to running model methods directly, method calls can use model methods with inputs defined in the **Settings** window for model methods in the Application Builder. That way you can, for example, use multiple instances of a model method with different input values.

## *Creating and Using Settings Forms and Dialogs*

Forms that you create in the Application Builder can also be used as settings forms in the **Model Builder** tree that can provide custom settings connected to methods for performing some special task in a model. Such forms become available in the **Model Builder** if you select the **Show in Model Builder** check box. You can add them as nodes in the **Forms** section of the **Developer** toolbar by choosing them from the **Settings Form** list ( ). That form is then added as a **Settings Form** node under **Global Definitions** (or **Global Definitions>Settings Forms**, if **Group by Type** is active).

You can also show such forms as modal dialog boxes by choosing them from the **Show Dialog** list ( in the **Forms** section of the **Developer** toolbar.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Forms that include Graphics objects cannot be used as settings form or dialog boxes. Instead you can plot in the main **Graphics** window or in other plots windows using the built-in `selectNode` method or the `window` property for a plot group. |

To make use of the latest definition of a form in the Application Builder when it is shown in the Model Builder, click the **Update Forms** button ( ) in the **Forms** section of the **Developer** toolbar, which updates all settings forms' features. You can also click the **Update** button ( ) in the **Settings** window for a **Settings Form** node to update that particular settings form.

Click the **Edit Form** button ( ) in the **Settings** window for a **Settings Form** node to move to its form editor window in the Application Builder.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See the Application Builder documentation for more information about creating forms and methods. |

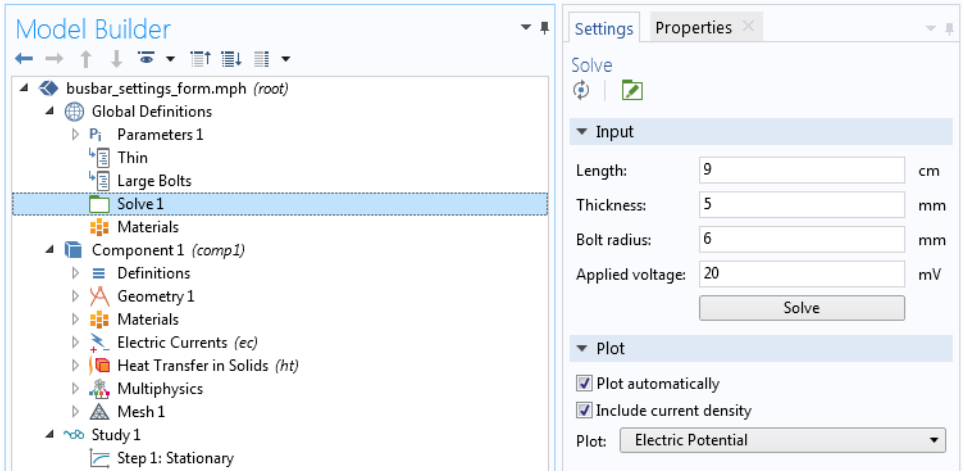



*Figure 3-12: An added settings form under Global Definitions provides custom settings.*

## *Creating Add-ins*

Add-ins, or add-in programs, are extensions to the COMSOL Multiphysics software and make it possible to share methods and settings forms between several models. An add-in consists of a regular COMSOL Multiphysics MPH-file in which you have added forms and methods using the Application Builder to provide a settings window with some functionality that can simplify or extend the built-in functionality in the COMSOL Multiphysics software for some application that might be useful for a range of model files. You can collect add-ins into a user-defined add-in library (see The Add-in Libraries Window below). There is also a default user-defined add-in library located in `C:\Users\`*`Your_Name`*`\.comsol\v62\addins` to which valid add-ins will be copied automatically when added in the **Add-in Libraries** window. Opening the add-ins that are included in the COMSOL Multiphysics as MPH-files from the file system makes it possible to study the forms and methods in the Application Builder.

See the Application Builder documentation for more information about how to create an add-in in the Application Builder and general information about forms and methods.

## *Using Add-ins*

To use an add-in in the current model, choose it from the **Add-ins** list ( ) in the **Developer** ribbon toolbar. The add-in will then be added to the current model under **Global Definitions**. To add an add-in to the **Add-ins** list, select it in the **Add-in Libraries** window (see below). Once the add-in is available under **Global Definitions**, it works like any other node with a **Settings** window. Depending on its contents, it will affect the model by some functionality contained in the add-in.

## *The Add-in Libraries Window*

The **Add-in Libraries** window contains available add-ins, which you can browse and add to the **Model Builder** by selecting the check box for the add-in and then click **Done**. This way, you enable the add-in so that it becomes available from the **Add-ins** menu. When you choose the add-in from that menu, it is imported and the selected form is added or a selected method is run. You can also make add-ins available by importing them without adding any form or running any methods. To do so, right-click an add-in and choose **Import Add-in**. Imported add-ins are also available from the **Add-ins** menu. If the add-in includes documentation, click the **Open PDF Document** button underneath the add-in description, or right-click the add-in and choose **Open PDF Document**.

Click the **Add Add-in** button ( + ) to open a file-browser dialog box where you can select an add-in MPH-file. The MPH-file will then be copied to the default add-in library and will show up at the top of the tree with add-ins, under a **User-Defined Library** node. The add-in node will become selected and its check box will also be selected so that you can use the add-in right away. The selected MPH-file must be a valid add-in that has been created through the **Create Add-in** button ( ) in the Application Builder.

Click the **Refresh** button ( ) to update the list of add-ins. You can also add separate user-defined add-in libraries (see below).

#### ADD-IN LIBRARY PREFERENCES

The following settings can be modified using the buttons at the bottom of the **Add-in Libraries** tree on the **Add-in Libraries** page under **Libraries** in The Preferences Dialog Box and — if the **Allow managing libraries in the Add-in Libraries window** check box on that page is selected (the default) — also in the **Add-in Libraries** window itself.

*Add User Add-in Library*

Click the **Add User Add-in Library** button ( ) to add customized folders. In the **Add User Add-in Library** dialog box, navigate to a location on your computer and select an existing directory or click **Make New Folder** to create a custom folder. Click **OK** to save the changes and exit, or **Cancel** to exit without saving. The user-defined add-in library appears alongside the built-in add-in libraries,

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to add an add-in library identical to, containing, or being contained in, an already used add-in library. |

Optionally, you can replace the standard folder icon ( ) with custom icons of your choice that reflect the content of your library folders. To use a custom icon for a folder, create a PNG-file with an image size of 16-by-16 pixels and save it in the folder under the name `folder.png`.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can enable the **Open PDF Document** button for a user-library add-in by placing a PDF-file with the same name (including case, up to the file extension) as the add-in MPH-file in the same folder. |

*Set the COMSOL Add-in Libraries Root*

Click the **Set COMSOL Add-in Libraries Root Directory** button ( ) to edit or set the root folder. This redirects the COMSOL software to a different folder where customized add-ins can be stored.

In the **Set COMSOL Add-in Libraries Root Directory** dialog box, navigate to the new root folder location or click **Make New Folder**. Click **OK** to save the changes and exit, or click **Cancel** to exit without saving.

*Remove Selected Library*

This button is enabled after a user add-in library folder has been created. Select a user add-in library root folder in the **Add-in libraries** tree and then the click the **Remove Selected** ( ) button to remove the library from the tree.

## *Comparing Models and Applications*

It can be useful to compare two versions of the same model or application to get an overview of the differences between the two versions. To do so, click the **Compare with Saved** button ( ) in the **Compare** section of the **Developer** toolbar to make a direct comparison with the latest saved version of the same model or application. You can also click the **Compare** button ( ). A **Select Application** window then opens, where you can select the Model MPH-file (the remote file) to which you want to compare the current model in the COMSOL Desktop (the local file).

A comparison then starts, and the results, if there are any differences, appear as a tree in the **Comparison Result** window. The comparison tool compares all the settings in the entire model, including visible and invisible settings in the Model Builder and the Application Builder. For comparing versions of a model or application in the Model Manager, see The Versions Window in this book and Comparing Models Saved in Databases in the *Model Manager Reference Manual* for more information.

The comparison does not include binary data such as solutions.

### THE COMPARISON RESULT WINDOW

At the top of the **Comparison Result** window there is a toolbar with the following buttons:

- **New Comparison** ( ), to make a new comparison. A **New Comparison** dialog box opens, where the default is that the **Use open file** check box is selected. Clear it to specify another **Local file**. Specify a **Remote file** and then click **OK** to perform a new comparison.
- **Update** ( ), to update the comparison.
- **Collapse** ( ) and **Expand** ( ), where you can click to choose **Collapse Selected** or **Expand Selected** to collapse or expand the selected tree branches (or use the divide and multiply keypad keys, respectively), **Collapse Other** to collapse all tree branches except the selected ones, or **Collapse All** or **Expand All** to collapse or expand all branches in the comparison tree.
- **Show Table View** ( ), to toggle between the view with the comparisons in a tree and a view with a list of the differences.
- **Load Comparison from File** ( ), to load the results from another comparison from an XML-file.
- **Save Comparison to File** ( ), to save the results from the current comparison to an XML-file.
- **Show Next Difference** ( ), to move to the next difference in the tree with nodes that differ under **Differences**.
- **Show Previous Difference** ( ), to move to the previous difference in the tree with nodes that differ under **Differences**.

Under **Comparing files**, you find the file paths to the local model and the remote model. The local model is typically the model open in the COMSOL Desktop, and it can have been modified after the last save. The left column is called **Local file (Saved application)** when the local model is the opened model or application. When the local model is a new model that has not yet been saved, the left column is called **Open application**. The right column is called **Remote file**. Both columns contain a path to the selected files, unless the **Local file** column contains the file that is open in the COMSOL Desktop.

If you used the **Compare with Saved** button to compare the current model with the latest saved version of the same model, this section is instead called **Compare with saved**, and the left column and right column are called **Opened** and **Saved**, respectively

If you compare two versions of a model or application in a database, this section is instead called **Compare versions**, and the left column and right column are called **Older version** and **Newer version**, respectively.

The icons to the left of the local and remote files or older and newer files indicate the type of file. For example, for a COMSOL MPH-file and for a runnable COMSOL application. Also, for database files in the Model Manager, information about the time and date when the file was saved and who saved it is displayed.

Under **Differences**, you can use the **Filter results** list to control filtering with the options **No filter**, **Exclude all matching labels** (the default), and **Include only matching labels**. The entries in the **Regular expression** field define what node labels to filter. You can make the filtering case sensitive by selecting the **Case Sensitive** button ( aA ) box next to the list. The filter matching is done with regular expressions, and any label that contains a matching text will be either

included or excluded. Filtering can be disabled by choosing **No filter** from the **Filter results** list. Click the **Show Only Active Settings** button ( ) next to the list to exclude inactive settings from the comparison. Such settings are not actively used in the current model state and do not typically appear in the COMSOL Desktop. Select or clear the **Include Only Outgoing Changes** ( ), **Include Only Incoming Changes** ( ), and **Include Only Conflicting Changes** ( ) buttons as desired to change the view to include one of those types of changes. *Incoming changes* here are changes that someone has made to the remote file since the last update of the local file. Such incoming changes will be merged to the local file during an update of that file. *Outgoing changes* are changes that someone has made to the local file and that has not been committed to the remote file yet. Such outgoing changes will be merged to the remote file during a commit of the file. The categorization of incoming and outgoing changes requires version information (available for models that use version control in the Model Manager). For models without version information the categorization have little meaning, and they both just represent a general difference.

The tree of nodes with differences has a structure according the structure of the underlying model object, not the Model Builder or Application Builder trees. This means that the hierarchy can be somewhat different compared to the hierarchy seen in the **Model Builder** and **Application Builder** windows. The comparison includes all nonbinary differences in the model object that can be saved to disk, with some exceptions. For nodes that correspond to a node in the Model Builder or Application Builder trees, double-click the node (or right-click and choose **Go to Source**) in the tree of nodes with differences to display the corresponding node in one of those trees in the local file.

Below is a list of consequences of this design:

- The tree can show differences not visible in the Model Builder because they come from inactive settings hidden by another setting.
- Some settings and nodes in the Model Builder are not saved in the model object and will therefore not show in a comparison (Mesh Statistics, for example).
- No binary data are compared, so, for example, no differences in the solution will trigger a difference in the comparison.

Selecting a node in the tree will update the table under **Comparing values** below the tree. This table shows the attributes of the selected node, both in the local or older model (**Local value** or **Value in older** column) and the remote or newer model (**Remote value** or **Value in newer** column). This table is particularly interesting for the nodes labeled **Properties differ**, **Variables differ**, or **Selections differ** because they show the settings where there are differences. Parent nodes can also show the same differences but typically with a larger number of attributes that have the same local and remote or older and newer values. For differences that contain long entries or large arrays, there is an option to show a more detailed difference in a separate window for a selected table. Either double-click the table row or click the **Detailed Comparison of Selected Attribute** button ( ) below the table to open the **Compare Attribute** window. When applicable, you can also right-click a node and choose **Go to Remote Source**, **Go to Older Version**, or **Go to Newer Version** to display the corresponding node in one of those trees. For nodes where values differ, right-click and choose **Go to Node in Local File**, **Go to Node in Remote File**, **Override Difference in Local File**, or **Override Difference in Remote File**, where you can use the last two options to discard the local changes or to transfer them to the remote file, respectively.

### COMPARING TWO SELECTED NODES

When you select two nodes with settings in the Model Builder tree or Application Builder tree, right-click and choose **Compare Selected Nodes** to compare the contents of the two nodes. The comparison appears in the **Comparison Results** window just like other comparisons, with similar functionality as described above.

### MERGING DIFFERENCES

There are two ways to merge differences in the **Comparison Results** window:

- For nodes that correspond to a node in the Model Builder tree, right-click the node and choose **Override Difference in Opened** ( ) to overwrite that difference in the open model. After this operation, the open model

will be altered so it as close as possible matches the other model. When comparing two models that both can be altered (for example, two models saved on your file system), you can also right-click and choose **Override Difference in Remote File** ( ) to overwrite the difference in the other model instead.

- When the comparison has version information (for models that use version control in the Model Manager) and the node corresponds to the root node in the Model Builder, you can right-click and choose **Merge Changes to Opened**. This operation only merges the changes that has been done in the other version after you started editing your version. An example is when you edit a model in a Model Manager database and another user has edited the same model after you opened your version. For this merge operation, there is only one possible target that can be altered.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The terminology of the menu items differ between comparisons. If you compare two models, there is a local file and a remote file, while when you compare a saved database version with the open model there is an opened model and a saved model. The top table in the Comparison Result window shows the terminology used for the current comparison. |

Some differences can be impossible to transfer when the models differ significantly, so a setting is not applicable in the target. For example, when a material link refers to a material that does not exist in the target. The merge is typically most successful when there are isolated changes that do not depend on other parts of the model. If there are large structural differences with a lot of removed and added nodes, the merge will have more difficulties to achieve a good result. Sometimes it can be necessary to update the comparison result and do several merge operations. Also, pay attention to cases when merging differences for nodes that are automatically generated, such as the solver sequence. Many models have an automatically generated solver sequence that depends on settings in the study steps and physics interfaces.

# Working with Nodes in the Model Builder

This section describes how you can move, copy, paste, duplicate, disable, and enable nodes in the model tree that describes the contents of a model in the **Model Builder** window. There is also information about undoing and redoing operations in the model tree.

## *Moving Nodes in the Model Builder*

Many of the nodes under the branches and subbranches listed in Table 3-2 can be moved around in the model tree. To move nodes use one of these methods:

- Select one node at a time (or by Ctrl-clicking or Shift-clicking to select more than one node at a time), and use the mouse to drop them in another applicable position in the model tree. A horizontal line indicates where in the model tree the moved (or copied) nodes get inserted when releasing the mouse.
- Right-click the selected nodes and select **Move Up** ( ↑ ) or **Move Down** ( ↓ ). Nodes that are the first or last of its kind can only be moved down or up, respectively.
- Use the keyboard shortcuts Ctrl+up arrow or Ctrl+down arrow to move nodes up or down.
- You can also create custom grouping of nodes to organize the nodes in the model tree. See Custom Grouping of Nodes.

For physics interface nodes it is not possible to move the default nodes (for the default boundary condition, for example). It is possible to create a copy of a default node, which initially has no selection. To click-and-drag a default node creates a copy whether or not the Ctrl key is pressed.

The order of the nodes in some of the branches affects the evaluation of the sequence that they define. In the following branches and subbranches it is possible to move nodes up and down to control the evaluation of the sequence or the order in which they appear within the branch or subbranch (also see Table 3-2):

- Definitions: nodes can be moved relative to other nodes of the same type (functions, selections, and so on).
- Geometry: The Geometry Nodes.
- Materials: Material nodes.
- Mesh: Mesh nodes (see Meshing).
- Physics interfaces: except for the default nodes, the nodes for physics interfaces (such as material models, boundary conditions, domains, edges, points, and sources) can be moved within the physics interface branches (see The Physics Interfaces).
- Study: Study and study step nodes can be moved (see Study and Study Step Types).
- Results: the order of the nodes can be rearranged within each of the subbranches (Derived Values, Tables, Plot Groups, Export, and Reports). Exceptions under the Export node are the Plot, Mesh, and Table nodes (see Results Analysis and Plots).

## *Copying, Pasting, and Duplicating Nodes*

It is possible to copy and paste many of the nodes in the Model Builder to create additional nodes with identical settings or to paste it into another model and between COMSOL Desktop sessions. That is, you can paste the node

into a model in a new COMSOL Desktop session. Some nodes can also be duplicated underneath the original node. You can also move, copy, and duplicate nodes using “drag-and-drop” of nodes in the Model Builder.

**Duplicate** ( ) is a convenient way to copy and paste in one step. In other words, it combines the **Copy** and **Paste** functions. When nodes are duplicated, the COMSOL Multiphysics software adds identical nodes underneath the original nodes on the same branch. You can duplicate most but not all nodes.

Nodes that can be copied and duplicated include the following:

- Functions, which are possible to copy from one **Definitions** or **Global Definitions** branch to another. Also see Functions and Global Definitions, Geometry, Mesh, and Materials.
- Parameters, variables, variable utilities, and physics utilities. Also see Predefined and Built-In Variables, Matrices and Matrix Operations, Variable Utilities, and Physics Utilities.
- Selections. Also see Named Selections.
- Moving Mesh and Deformed Geometry nodes. Also see Deformed Geometry and Moving Mesh.
- Coordinate systems, nonlocal couplings, and mass properties. See also Coordinate Systems and Nonlocal Couplings and Coupling Operators.
- Probes. Also see Probes.
- Material nodes. Also see Materials.
- Nodes for lighting and hiding in the **View** branch. Also see User-Defined Views.
- Physics and multiphysics feature nodes, which can be copied within the same physics interface or to another identical physics interface. You can also copy an entire physics interface to another model, for example. Also see The Physics Interfaces.
- Geometry sequences, for which there are two ways to copy and paste geometry objects. Using the Transforms>Copy operation (that keeps the nodes linked to one another), or a standard copy and paste (see Copying and Pasting Geometry Objects). It is also possible to copy, paste, and duplicate nodes corresponding to operation features, such as the Union node.
- Study steps, which are possible to copy from one **Study** branch to another. Also see Studies and Solvers.
- Derived value nodes. Also see Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables.
- Export nodes. Also see Exporting Data and Images.
- Views. Also see User-Defined Views.
- Pairs. Also see Identity and Contact Pairs.
- Plot nodes, which are possible to copy from one plot group to another, and their attributes (subnodes). Also see Plot Groups and Plots.

The copied object must be pasted into a model component with the same space dimension. For example, a Sphere can only be pasted into a 3D model.

### HOW TO COPY, PASTE, OR DUPLICATE NODES

- In the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users) or from the main **Edit** menu (macOS and Linux users), click **Copy** ( ), **Paste** ( ), or **Duplicate** ( ).
- Right-click a node and select **Copy**, **Paste**, or **Duplicate** or use the keyboard shortcuts Ctrl+C, Ctrl+V, or Ctrl+Shift+D (or the corresponding shortcuts on macOS), respectively.
- To paste a node, and after selecting **Copy**, click the parent node and right-click to select **Paste Heat Flux** to paste a copied node (a Heat Flux node in this case) to the parent node’s branch.

- Create a copy of a node by Ctrl-clicking it and dragging a copy to an applicable location. A small plus sign at the cursor indicates that you drag a copy of the selected node.
- Ctrl-click and drag a duplicate to an applicable location. A small plus sign at the cursor indicates that you drag duplicates of the selected nodes.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Some nodes, typically default nodes in some physics interfaces, are so-called singleton nodes; that is, there can only be one such node in one and the same physics interface. Such nodes, for example the **Gravity** node in fluid flow interfaces, when copied, are not possible to paste into the model. |

## *Undoing and Redoing Operations*

It is possible to undo (and then redo) the last operations for operations like adding, disabling, moving, and deleting nodes in the **Model Builder** as well as changing values in the **Settings** windows. You can undo and redo several successive operations.

To undo the last operation or redo an undone operation:

- In the Quick Access Toolbar (Windows users) or from the main **Edit** menu (macOS and Linux users), select or click **Undo** ( ) or **Redo** ( ). Clicking the downward-pointing arrow next to the button displays a menu showing each step in the available undo and redo histories, and you can choose any step to perform multiple undo or redo steps at once.
- Press Ctrl+Z (undo) or Ctrl+Y (redo).

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Copying, Pasting, and Duplicating Nodes<br>• Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes<br>• Disabling or Enabling Nodes |

## *Going to the Source Node*

In the **Settings** window for many nodes, other nodes can be referenced in the model tree such as a component, solution, study or study step, or dataset, which provide data to the node where they are referenced.

Nodes where you refer to other nodes include plot groups, datasets, and solvers; in such nodes' **Settings** windows, click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the node that the selection in the list next to the button refers to.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes<br>• Studies and Solvers<br>• Results Analysis and Plots |

## *Clearing Sequences and Deleting Sequences or Nodes*

You can change the contents, and actions, of the sequences in the model tree by clearing a meshing sequence or solution under a solver configuration, or delete nodes in the Model Builder.

### CLEARING OR DELETING A MESH

Use a **Clear** function to keep the nodes and be able to recreate the mesh by rebuilding the meshing sequence.

Under the **Component** node where you want to clear or delete the mesh:

- In the **Mesh** toolbar, click **Clear Built Mesh** ( ) or right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Clear Built Mesh** ( ). This clears the built mesh while it keeps all nodes and settings in the sequence so that the mesh can be rebuilt.
- To delete all operations and attribute nodes in a meshing sequence, in the **Mesh** toolbar click **Clear Sequence** ( ) or right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Clear Sequence** ( ).
- If you have a component with several meshes, you can clear all built meshes at the same time, right-click the **Meshes** node and select **Clear Built Meshes**. This clears the built meshes of the component while it keeps all nodes and settings in the sequences so that the meshes can be rebuilt.
- To clear all built meshes in the whole model at the same time, in the **Mesh** toolbar, click **Clear All Built Meshes** ( ).This clears the built meshes of the component while it keeps all nodes and settings in the sequences so that the meshes can be rebuilt.

#### CLEARING OR DELETING A SOLUTION

Use a **Clear** function to keep the nodes and be able to recreate the solution by computing the solution again.

- To clear a set of solutions under a specific study, from the **Study** toolbar, click **Clear Solutions** ( ) or right-click the **Study** node and select **Clear Solutions** ( ). Clicking **Clear Solutions** also purges imported interpolation file data, for example.
- To delete all solver nodes, right-click the **Solver Configurations** node and select **Delete Configurations** ( ). You can also choose whether or not to remove the Results nodes (datasets and plots, for example) associated with the solver configuration.
- If you have a model geometry with several studies, you can clear all solutions in all studies at the same time. From the **Study** toolbar, click **Clear All Solutions** ( ).

#### DELETING NODES

- To delete selected nodes, right-click the nodes and select **Delete** ( ) or press Del (the Delete key). Confirm the deletion of nodes for it to take effect. Also see Clearing or Deleting a Mesh.
- To delete all nodes in a geometry sequence, in the **Geometry** toolbar click **Clear Sequence** ( ) or right-click the **Geometry** node and select **Clear Sequence** ( ). You cannot use the **Undo** command.
- To delete geometry objects or entities, in the **Geometry** toolbar click **Delete** ( ) or right-click **Geometry** and select **Delete** ( ). Or select objects in the **Graphics** window, and click the **Delete** button ( ) in the **Graphics** window toolbar.

If you use the **Delete** button to delete objects, the software deletes the selected objects that correspond to primitive features by deleting their nodes from the geometry sequence. If you delete objects that do not correspond to primitive features or if you delete geometric entities, a **Delete Entities** node appears in the sequence.

## *Disabling or Enabling Nodes*

A disabled node does not take part in the evaluation of a sequence; see Figure 3-6. Some nodes, such as container nodes and default nodes in the physics interfaces (see Physics Interface Default Nodes), cannot be disabled (or deleted). When this is the case, the context menu does not have these options available. You can use Shift-click and Ctrl-click to select multiple nodes that you want to delete, disable, or enable.

- To disable selected nodes, right-click and select **Disable** ( ) or press F3. The nodes are unavailable (dimmed) in the model tree to indicate that they are disabled. For a geometry or meshing sequence, disabled nodes do not affect the finalized geometry or mesh.
- To enable disabled nodes, right-click and select **Enable** ( ) or press F4.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Instead of disabling and enabling variables and physics nodes to simulate different analysis cases (using different boundary conditions or sources, for example), use the selection of variables and physics interfaces in the study steps' **Physics and Variables Selection** sections, or use *load cases* for solving cases with varying loads or constraints. See Physics and Variables Selection and Using Load Cases. |

# Modeling Guidelines

To model large-scale problems and for successful modeling in general, the COMSOL Multiphysics software makes it possible to tune solver settings and to use symmetries and other model simplifications to reach a solution or — failing that — interrupt the solution process to retrieve a partial solution. This section provides some tips and guidelines when modeling.

## *Selecting Physics Interfaces*

When creating a model in COMSOL Multiphysics, you can select a single physics interface that describes one type of physics or select several physics interfaces for multiphysics modeling and coupled-field analyses.

### MODELING USING A SINGLE PHYSICS INTERFACE

Most physics interfaces contain Stationary, Eigenvalue, and Time Dependent (dynamic) study types. As already mentioned, these physics interfaces provide features and windows where you can create models using material properties, boundary conditions, sources, initial conditions, and so on. Each physics interface comes with a template that automatically supplies the appropriate underlying equations.

If you cannot find a physics interface that matches a given problem, try one of the interfaces for PDEs, which makes it possible to define a custom model in general mathematical terms using equation-based modeling. Indeed, the COMSOL Multiphysics software can model virtually any scientific phenomena or engineering problems that originate from the laws of science.

### MULTIPHYSICS MODELING USING MULTIPLE PHYSICS INTERFACES

When modeling real-world systems, you often need to include the interaction between different kinds of physics: *multiphysics*. For instance, an electric current produces heat, and the properties of an electronic component such as an inductor vary with temperature. To solve such a problem, combine two or several physics interfaces into a single model using the program's multiphysics capabilities. For the example just mentioned, you can use the predefined Joule Heating multiphysics coupling, which is a combination of the Electric Currents and Heat Transfer interfaces. This way you create a system of two PDEs with two dependent variables: $V$ for the electric potential and $T$ for the temperature. There are many other predefined multiphysics couplings that combine two or more coupled physics interfaces for common multiphysics applications. If you have added physics interfaces for which predefined multiphysics couplings exist, they are available in the **Add Multiphysics** window (see The Add Multiphysics Window).

You can also combine physics interfaces and equation-based modeling for maximum flexibility.

To summarize the proposed strategy for modeling processes that involve several types of physics: Look for physics interfaces suitable for the phenomena of interest. If you find them among the available physics interfaces, use them; if not, add one or more interfaces for equation-based modeling.

When coupling multiple physics interfaces in a multiphysics model (without using a predefined multiphysics interface), the couplings can occur in domains and on boundaries. The COMSOL Multiphysics software recognizes some common multiphysics couplings, which then appear under the **Multiphysics** node. The program also automatically identifies potential *model inputs* for quickly forming couplings between physics interfaces. For example, a velocity field from fluid flow is a model input for convective heat transport in heat transfer. In that case, the model input automatically transfers the velocity field from the fluid to the heat transfer part.

Multiphysics Modeling Workflow

## *Using Symmetries*

By using symmetries in a model you can reduce its size by half or more, making this an efficient tool for solving large problems. This applies to the cases where the geometries and modeling assumptions include symmetries.

The most important types of symmetries are axial symmetry, symmetry planes or lines, and antisymmetry planes or lines:

- *Axial symmetry* is common for cylindrical and similar 3D geometries. If the geometry is axisymmetric, there are variations in the radial ($r$) and vertical ($z$) direction only and not in the angular ($\theta$) direction. You can then solve a 2D problem in the $rz$-plane instead of the full 3D model, which can save considerable memory and computation time. Many physics interfaces are available in axisymmetric versions and take the axial symmetry into account. During postprocessing, you can revolve the 2D axisymmetric solution to view the results in 3D.
- *Symmetry and antisymmetry planes or lines* are common in both 2D and 3D models. *Symmetry* means that a model is identical on either side of a dividing line or plane. For a scalar field, the normal flux is zero across the symmetry line. In structural mechanics, the symmetry conditions are different. *Antisymmetry* means that the loading of a model is oppositely balanced on either side of a dividing line or plane. For a scalar field, the dependent variable is 0 along the antisymmetry plane or line. Structural mechanics applications have other antisymmetry conditions. Many physics interfaces have symmetry conditions directly available as nodes that you can add to the model tree.

To take advantage of symmetry planes and symmetry lines, all of the geometry, material properties, and boundary conditions must be symmetric, and any loads or sources must be symmetric or antisymmetric. You can then build a model of the symmetric portion, which can be half, a quarter, or an eighth of the full geometry, and apply the appropriate symmetry (or antisymmetry) boundary conditions.

## *Effective Memory Management*

Especially in 3D modeling, extensive memory usage requires some extra precautions. First, check that you have selected an iterative linear system solver. Normally you do not need to worry about which solver to use because the physics interface makes an appropriate default choice. In some situations, it might be necessary to make changes to the solver settings and the model. For details about solvers, see the Studies and Solvers chapter.

### ESTIMATING THE MEMORY USE FOR A MODEL

Out-of-memory messages can occur when the COMSOL Multiphysics software tries to allocate an array that does not fit sequentially in memory. It is common that the amount of available memory seems large enough for an array, but there might not be a contiguous block of that size due to memory fragmentation.

In estimating how much memory it takes to solve a specific model, the following factors are the most important:

- The number of node points
- The number of dependent and independent variables
- The element order
- The sparsity pattern of the system matrices. The sparsity pattern, in turn, depends on the shape of the geometry and the mesh but also on the couplings between variables in a model. For example, an extended ellipsoid gives sparser matrices than a sphere.

The MUMPS and PARDISO out-of-core solvers can make use of available disk space to solve large models that do not fit in the available memory.

You can monitor the memory use in the lower-right corner of the COMSOL Desktop, where the program displays the amount of physical memory and total virtual memory used (see Information About Memory Use).

#### CREATING A MEMORY-EFFICIENT GEOMETRY

A first step when dealing with large models is to try to reduce the model geometry as much as possible. Often you can find symmetry planes and reduce the model to half, a quarter, or even an eighth of the original size. Memory usage does not scale linearly but rather polynomially ($Cn^k$, $k > 1$), which means that the model needs less than half the memory if you find a symmetry plane and cut the geometry size by half. Other ways to create a more memory-efficient geometry include:

- Avoiding small geometry objects where not needed and using Bézier curves instead of polygon chains.
- Using linear elements if possible (this is the default setting in some physics interfaces). See Selecting an Element Type.
- Making sure that the mesh elements are of a high quality. Mesh quality is important for iterative linear system solvers. Convergence is faster and more robust if the element quality is high.
- Avoiding geometries with sharp, narrow corners. Mesh elements get thin when they approach sharp corners, leading to poor element quality in the adjacent regions. Sharp corners are also unphysical and can lead to very large (even infinite, in theory) stress concentrations.

#### INFORMATION ABOUT MEMORY USE

In the lower-right corner of the COMSOL Desktop is information about how much memory the COMSOL Multiphysics software is currently using. The two numbers in Figure 3-13 displayed as **1.58 GB | 2.73 GB** represent the physical memory and the virtual memory, respectively. If you position the cursor above these numbers, the tooltip includes the numbers with the type of memory explicitly stated:

- The **Physical memory** number is the subset of the virtual address space used by COMSOL Multiphysics that is physically resident; that is, it is the amount of physical memory (RAM) in "active" use.
- The **Virtual memory** number is the current size of the virtual address space that the COMSOL Multiphysics software uses.

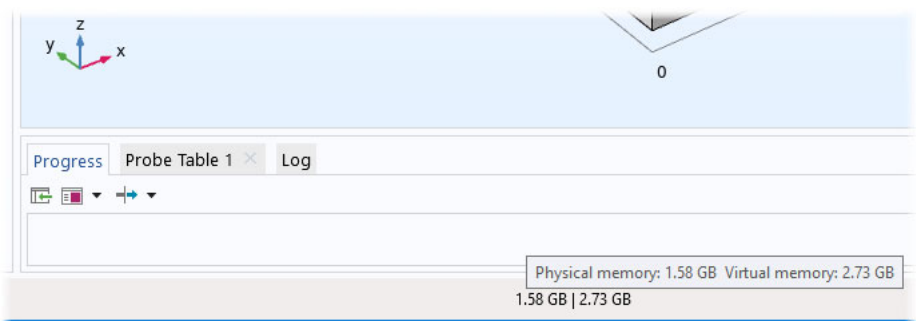



*Figure 3-13: An example of memory use displayed in the COMSOL Desktop.*

## *Selecting an Element Type*

As the default element type for most physics interfaces and features, the COMSOL Multiphysics software uses first-order or second-order Lagrange elements (shape functions). Second-order elements and other higher-order elements add additional degrees of freedom on midpoint and interior nodes in the mesh elements. These added degrees of freedom typically provide a more accurate solution but also require more memory due to the reduced sparsity of the discretized system and the added number of degrees of freedom (DOFs). For many application areas, such as stress analysis in solid mechanics, the increased accuracy of a second-order element is important because quantities such as stresses involve space derivatives and become constant within an element when using first-order elements.

COMSOL recommends that you use the default element types. For some applications, it might be possible to use a lower-order element than the default element type, but you must then use care to ensure that the important quantities are resolved.

For information about editing shape functions, see Equation View.

## *Analyzing Model Convergence and Accuracy*

It is important that the numerical model accurately captures local variations in the solution such as stress concentrations. In some cases you can compare your results to values from handbooks, measurements, or other sources of data. Many Application Libraries examples are ***benchmark models*** that include comparisons to established results or analytical solutions.

If a model has not been verified by other means, a ***convergence test*** is useful for determining if the mesh density is sufficient. Here you refine the mesh and run the study again, and then check if the solution is converging to a stable value as the mesh is refined. If the solution changes when you refine the mesh, the solution is mesh dependent, so the model requires a finer mesh. You can use adaptive mesh refinement, which adds mesh elements based on an error criterion, to resolve those areas where the error is large. See the "Stresses and Strains in a Wrench" model in the ***Introduction to COMSOL Multiphysics*** book for an example of a convergence test.

For convergence, it is important to avoid singularities in the geometry.

Avoiding Singularities and Degeneracies in the Geometry

## *Achieving Convergence When Solving Nonlinear Equations*

Nonlinear problems are often difficult to solve. In many cases, no unique solution exists. The COMSOL Multiphysics software uses a Newton-type iterative method to solve nonlinear systems of PDEs. This solution method can be sensitive to the initial estimate of the solution. If the initial conditions are too far from the desired solution, convergence might be impossible, even though convergence might be possible from another, more suitable starting value.

You can do several things to improve the chances for finding the relevant solutions to difficult nonlinear problems:

- Provide the best possible initial values.
- Solve sequentially and iterate between single-physics equations; finish by solving the fully coupled multiphysics problem when you have obtained better starting guesses.
- Ensure that the boundary conditions are consistent with the initial solution and that neighboring boundaries have compatible conditions that do not create singularities.
- Refine the mesh in regions of steep gradients.
- For convection-type problems, introduce artificial diffusion to improve the numerical properties. Most physics interfaces for modeling of fluid flow and chemical species transport provide artificial diffusion as part of the default settings.
- Scaling can be an issue when one solution component is zero. In those cases, automatic scaling might not work.
- Turn a stationary nonlinear PDE into a time-dependent problem. Making the problem time-dependent generally results in smoother convergence. By making sure to solve the time-dependent problem for a time span long enough for the solution to reach a steady state, you solve the original stationary problem.

- Use the parametric solver and vary a material property or a PDE coefficient starting from a value that makes the equations less nonlinear to the value at which you want to compute the solution. This way you solve a series of increasingly difficult nonlinear problems. The solution of a slightly nonlinear problem that is easy to solve serves as the initial value for a more difficult nonlinear problem.
- The residual operator can provide insight into the location and development of the algebraic residual in models with convergence issues.

- Stabilization Techniques
- Convergence Plots
- Introduction to Solvers and Studies

## *Avoiding Strong Transients*

If you start solving a time-dependent problem with initial conditions that are inconsistent, or if you use boundary conditions or sources that switch instantaneously at a certain time, you induce strong transient signals in a system. The time-stepping algorithm then takes very small steps to resolve the transient, and the solution time might be very long, or the solution process might even stop. Stationary problems can run into mesh-resolution issues such as overshooting and undershooting of the solution due to infinite flux problems.

Unless you want to know the details of the transients, start with initial conditions that lead to a consistent solution to a stationary problem. Only then turn on the boundary values, sources, or driving fluxes over a time interval that is realistic for your model.

In most cases, turn on your sources using a smoothed step over a finite time using a **Step** function node under **Definitions**. What you might think of as a step function is, in real-life physics, often a little bit smoothed because of inertia. The step or switch does not happen instantaneously. Electrical switches take milliseconds, and solid-state switches take microseconds.

- Step
- Introduction to Solvers and Studies
- Stationary and Time Dependent

## *Physics-Related Checks and Guidelines*

There are some important checks and guidelines that primarily apply to different areas of physics. Making these checks ensures that the model input is sufficient and increases the chances for successful modeling. See also the modeling sections of the documentation for the physics interfaces and the modules for more information related to modeling different physics.

### FLUID FLOW AND TRANSPORT PHENOMENA

The following checks and guidelines primarily apply to fluid flow modeling but also to modeling of other transport phenomena:

- If none of the boundary conditions include the pressure (most outlet conditions do, however), then you should specify the pressure at some point in the fluid domain. Without a specified pressure, the problem is underconstrained and it is difficult to get convergence.
- Make sure that the mesh if sufficiently fine, so that it contains at least 4–6 mesh elements across the thickness of a channel, for example.

- Make sure that the boundary conditions and the initial conditions match for time-dependent problems. For example, instead of starting with a full velocity on the wall, compared to a zero initial velocity field in the fluid, ramp up the velocity with a smoothed step function or a ramp function that takes the inlet velocity from zero, which matches the initial value for the velocity field, to the full velocity. See Avoiding Strong Transients.
- For fluid flow models it is important to estimate the flow regime (laminar or turbulent) using the Reynolds number, for example. If the flow is in the turbulent regime, a turbulence model is typically required.

#### ACOUSTIC, STRUCTURAL, AND ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVE PROPAGATION

For models that describe wave propagation, it is important to fully resolve the wave in both time and space. In practice that means using a maximum mesh element size that provides about 10 linear or five second-order elements per wavelength and also, for transient simulations, a fixed time step that is small enough.

#### STRUCTURAL MECHANICS

The following checks and guidelines primarily apply to modeling of structural mechanics:

- Make sure that the model is fully constrained. At a minimum, you typically need to constrain the model to avoid all rigid-body movement, which for a 3D solid mechanics model means 6 constraints for three translations and three rotations. Otherwise, the solution is not well defined and does not converge.

  The structural mechanics interfaces include a Rigid Motion Suppression feature, which eliminates all rigid-body movement. If you do not use that feature, it is not possible to add all 6 constraints in a single point, where you can constrain at most three translational degrees of freedom. For a 3D solid model you can use a "3–2–1 approach" to constrain 3 degrees of freedom at one point (a fixed constraint), 2 at another point, and 1 at a third point. To do so, select three convenient points (vertices) that are well separated. Then fix the first point in all three directions. Constrain the second point in the two directions orthogonal (normal) to the vector from point one to point two making sure that there is no restriction to deformation along the line from point one to point two. Finally, constrain the third point in a direction normal to the plane formed by the three points. To test this approach, the model should expand or contract under temperature loading and have small stresses throughout with no stress concentrations. The corresponding minimum constraints for a 2D model are a fixed constraint at one point for the 2 translational degrees of freedom and an additional constraint in one direction at another point to constrain the single rotational degree of freedom.
- Consider if you can assume that the material is linear elastic and that the deformations are small. If not, consider using a nonlinear material model.
- Avoid sharp corners in the geometry, which are unphysical and lead to unbounded stress concentrations.

## *Results With Unphysical Values*

#### WHERE AND WHY DO UNPHYSICAL VALUES APPEAR?

In some models small unphysical values can occur due to numerical artifacts or other model-related reasons. Examples include:

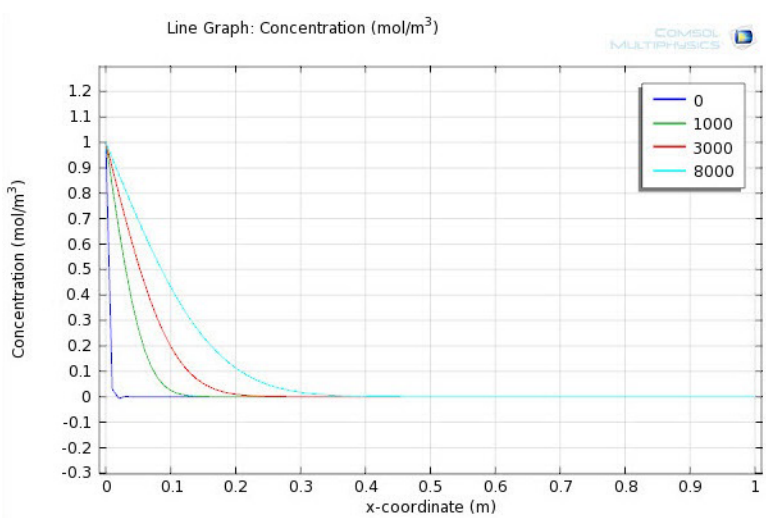
- Negative concentrations in mass transfer.
- A temperature that is slightly higher than the initial condition in time-dependent heat transfer studies.
- Small reaction forces that appear in unloaded directions in structural mechanics models.
- Small negative gaps in a contact analysis.
- Small negative effective plastic strain values.
- Stresses above the yield limit for an ideally plastic material in solid mechanics.

Some reasons for why these unphysical values occur:

- Numerical noise is a common cause. When the values of the dependent variables approach zero, the numerical noise can become relatively significant and cause some of the results to be slightly negative even if that is not physically possible.
- Interpolation and extrapolation of values can cause some values to become unphysical. Take care when using interpolated data or a piecewise polynomial function to define a temperature-dependent material property, for example. If you allow extrapolation outside of the defined range of input values, the material property values may not be valid. Also, results for an elastoplastic material are correct (within some tolerance) at the integration points (Gauss points) inside the finite elements, but values might become unphysical when extrapolating the data to the element boundaries.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Plasticity feature is available as a subnode to a Linear Elastic Material with the Nonlinear Structural Materials Module. |

- Discontinuities in the model is another source of, for example, small negative concentrations due to a discontinuous initial value. With an initial value that is zero along a boundary for convective transport models, for example, the physical interpretation is an initially sharp, gradually diffusing front moving away from the boundary. However, for the default shape function (second-order Lagrange elements), only continuous functions are admissible as solutions. COMSOL then modifies the discontinuous initial value before the time stepping can begin. This often results in a small dip in the solution at the start time. In the example model that the following figure shows, the concentration is locally slightly negative at $t = 0$:




- Lack of mesh resolution is another cause of unphysical values such as negative concentrations. The resulting convergence problems are often the underlying issue when negative concentrations are observed in high convection regimes (high Peclet number) and in those with large reaction terms or fast kinetics (high Damköhler number).
- Incorrect physics in the model can also cause these types of problems. For mass transfer, for example, the use of a constant sink in a reaction term is an approximation that only works for large concentrations. When the concentration reaches zero, the reaction term continues to consume the species, finally resulting in a negative concentration.

### AVOIDING UNPHYSICAL VALUES

This section contains some ways to avoid computing or displaying unphysical values:

- In some cases it is possible to add a baseline to the dependent variable so that the numerical noise does not affect the solution in the same way as when the values of the dependent variable approach zero. This scaling is not possible with, for example, a reaction term that depends on the concentration because then the scale and origin do matter.
- Avoid discontinuities in the model using, for example, smoothed step functions.
- Formulate logarithmic variables as a way of eliminating mesh resolution problems and negative dips using the logarithm of the original dependent variable (the concentration, for example) as the dependent variable. The reason for this is that a linearly varying mesh sometimes does not capture the exponential behavior of the changes in the dependent variable. Modeling the logarithm of the dependent variable also ensures that the real concentration, for example, cannot become negative during the solution process.
- Avoid displaying small unphysical values due to numerical noise by clipping the values for the plot. You can do this by plotting, for example, `c*(c>0)` instead of `c`, which evaluates to 0 everywhere where *c* is smaller than 0. You can also adjust the range of the plot data and colors to only show nonnegative values. Parts of the plots where values are outside the range then become empty.
- It can also be useful to check how the mesh affects the solution by refining the mesh and checking if the problem with unphysical values gets better or worse. If it gets better, then continue to refine the mesh. If it gets worse, you probably need to check the physics of the model.

# Multiphysics Modeling Workflow

The ability to create multiphysics models — those with more than one type of physics or equation such as coupled-field problems — is one of the most powerful capabilities of COMSOL Multiphysics. In such models, the software can solve all the equations, taken from various areas of physics, as one fully coupled system.

Within the COMSOL software you can choose from several ways to work with multiphysics modeling and coupled-field analysis, including predefined multiphysics interfaces, predefined multiphysics couplings, and setting up user-defined multiphysics couplings using model inputs or expressions that include dependent variables or other expressions from another physics interface.

In this section:


- Creating a Multiphysics Model
- Advantages of Using the Predefined Multiphysics Interfaces
- The Add Multiphysics Window
- The Multiphysics Branch
- Uncoupling a Multiphysics Coupling
- Model Inputs and Multiphysics Couplings


## *Creating a Multiphysics Model*

There are two ways to create and use the available predefined multiphysics couplings: using Predefined Multiphysics Interfaces or Adding Predefined Multiphysics Couplings to Physics Interfaces using The Add Multiphysics Window or in The Multiphysics Branch. You can also create multiphysics couplings, in the physics interface settings, using a model input or by directly typing an expression using a dependent variable from another physics interface, for example (see Specifying Equation Coefficients and Material Properties for information about what you can include in such expressions).

### PREDEFINED MULTIPHYSICS INTERFACES

The Joule Heating Interface is an example of a predefined multiphysics interface. Many other multiphysics interfaces are available depending on the products included in your COMSOL license. After **Joule Heating** is selected from The Model Wizard, the **Heat Transfer in Solids** interface, the **Electric Currents** interface, and a **Multiphysics** node, including the default feature applicable to the multiphysics coupling (**Electromagnetic Heating**), are displayed under the **Added physics interfaces** list as in Figure 3-14. Figure 3-15 shows you what is included in the Model Builder when a predefined multiphysics interface is added. Compare to Figure 3-16 where individual physics interfaces are added, and these features are initially accessible only from the context menu. There can also be moving mesh nodes added as part of a multiphysics interface; they then appear under **Definitions** in the **Added physics interfaces** list.

You can add physics interfaces when you start creating the model with The Model Wizard or at any time with The Add Physics Window.

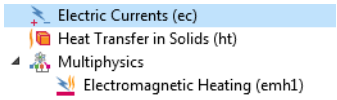



*Figure 3-14: When Joule Heating is selected in the Model Wizard, the default physics interfaces and coupling feature are displayed under Added physics interfaces.*

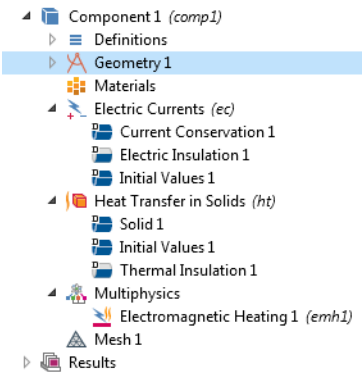



*Figure 3-15: An example of what is added to the Model Builder when Joule Heating is selected in the Model Wizard. The Electromagnetic Heating feature is automatically included under the Multiphysics node.*

### ADDING PREDEFINED MULTIPHYSICS COUPLINGS TO PHYSICS INTERFACES

An empty **Multiphysics** node is added automatically when two (or more) physics interfaces are set up in a model and when there is the possibility to couple the physics interfaces. In other words, if you add physics interfaces one at a time, and the software identifies these physics interfaces as being of the multiphysics category, the **Multiphysics** node is automatically added to the Model Builder. The relevant predefined multiphysics coupling features are then available from the context menu (right-click the **Multiphysics** node) as well as from the **Physics** toolbar, in the **Multiphysics** menu. See Figure 3-16. You can also add predefined multiphysics couplings from the **Add Multiphysics** window (see The Add Multiphysics Window), which then adds all necessary multiphysics coupling nodes under the **Multiphysics** node. Using a workflow where you add physics interfaces and multiphysics couplings manually makes it possible to analyze and validate one physics at the time before solving the full multiphysics model.

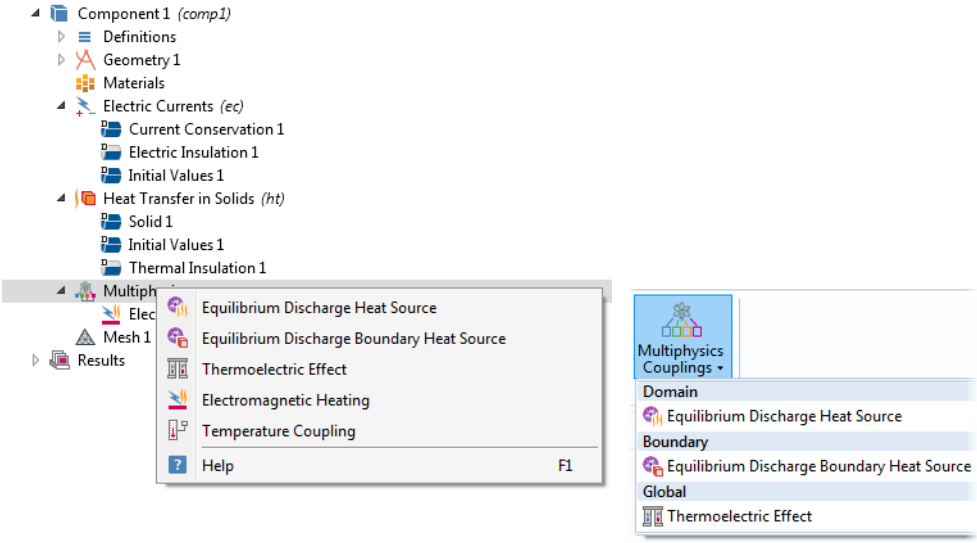



*Figure 3-16: An example of when a Multiphysics node is automatically added to the model. The specific multiphysics features are made available from the context menu (left) or (partially shown here) Physics toolbar, Multiphysics menu (right) based on the physics interfaces in the model. The difference when the predefined Joule Heating interface is added is that these features are included under Multiphysics and there are some modified settings automatically applied. In either case, the available features depend on the COMSOL products that the license includes.*

## *Advantages of Using the Predefined Multiphysics Interfaces*

One advantage of using the predefined multiphysics interfaces is that specific or modified settings are included with the physics interfaces and the multiphysics coupling features. If physics interfaces are added one at a time, followed by the predefined multiphysics coupling features, these modified settings are not automatically included.

For example, if you add single Electric Currents and Heat Transfer in Solids interfaces to the Model Builder, the COMSOL Multiphysics software adds an empty **Multiphysics** node. The applicable multiphysics couplings are then available as subnodes that you can add. If you instead choose the predefined Joule Heating multiphysics coupling, for example, which then adds the **Electromagnetic Heating** node under the **Multiphysics** node, so that you do not need to remember which multiphysics coupling nodes to add for a specific type of multiphysics. See The Add Multiphysics Window.

In general, it is useful to use any type of multiphysics coupling because you can turn multiphysics on and off (that is, enable and disable features), giving you more flexibility to test and observe multiphysics effects.

Even if you do not start with a predefined coupling, another benefit of this approach is that you are no longer constrained by the use of specific physics interfaces, nor do these have to be added in any specific order. The order in which physics interfaces are added does not matter for the end result.

An example of this is if you start modeling by adding a Heat Transfer in Solids interface. As you continue to build the model, you add an Electric Currents interface. At this stage of the process, you may have defined several boundary conditions, chosen materials, or experimented with other settings. You may have also solved the model successfully at this point and now you want to continue building on this design. The COMSOL Multiphysics software recognizes this and adds a **Multiphysics** node, which you can right-click to access and add any of the available predefined multiphysics couplings.

For multiphysics interfaces that consist of participating physics interfaces, the default solver settings use a segregated solver approach with one segregated step for each physics interface and each of these steps calling an iterative solver. These solver settings are suitable for large models, but if possible, a fully-coupled solver approach using direct solvers can be more robust. You can switch to such solver settings by right-clicking the **Study** node and choosing **Show Default Solver**. Then the solver nodes that the predefined multiphysics interface specifies appear under the **Solver Configuration** node, and you can right-click the solver node to add a **Fully Coupled** solver node to replace the **Segregated** node, for example.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | For some multiphysics interfaces, a side effect of adding physics interfaces one at a time is that two study types — Frequency-Stationary and Frequency-Transient — are not available for selection until *after* at least one coupling feature is added. In this case, it is better to first add an **Empty Study**, then add the coupling features to the **Multiphysics** node, and lastly, right-click the **Study** node to add the study steps as needed. |

## *The Add Multiphysics Window*

The **Model Wizard** and the **Add Physics** window contain predefined multiphysics interfaces, which typically add two or more physics interfaces and some predefined multiphysics coupling features that define the multiphysics couplings between those physics interfaces. When building a model, it can sometimes be useful to start with a single physics before adding other physics and the multiphysics couplings that connect them. To add any applicable predefined multiphysics coupling in a model, open the **Add Multiphysics** window ( ) by right-clicking a **Component** node or from the **Physics** ribbon toolbar. The predefined coupled multiphysics couplings that the selected physics interfaces support then appear in the tree. Choose the wanted multiphysics couplings and add them to the component under **Multiphysics** by pressing Enter, clicking the **Add to Component** button ( + ), or right-clicking a multiphysics coupling and choosing **Add to Component**. The required multiphysics coupling nodes are then added

to the model, and the participating physics interfaces are modified by setting the correct physics property values and adding any needed features for the selected multiphysics couplings.

You control which multiphysics couplings that appear using the settings under **Select the physics interfaces you want to couple**. You can clear and select all physics interfaces in the current component. By default, all physics interfaces are selected and appear with a check mark ( ☑ ) in the **Couple** column. The available multiphysics couplings depend on which COMSOL Multiphysics products your license includes. If no multiphysics coupling is available, **No Coupling Features Available for the Selected Physics Interfaces** appears. You must select at least two physics interfaces for any multiphysics couplings to appear. With more than two physics interfaces in the component, any combination of two or sometimes more physics interfaces typically results in a different set of available multiphysics couplings, whereas most combinations of three or more physics interfaces result in no available multiphysics couplings.

The existing **Studies** are listed under **Multiphysics couplings in study**. By default, the studies appear with a check mark ( ☑ ) in the **Solve** column, which indicates that the study solves for the equations that the multiphysics couplings add. Click in the column to clear the check mark and exclude the equations in the multiphysics coupling from that study. Some multiphysics couplings do not add any extra equations and are then not affected by this setting.

## *The Multiphysics Branch*

The **Multiphysics** branch ( ) contains, or has available, any predefined multiphysics coupling features that are likely to be used as multiphysics couplings for a particular set of physics interfaces added to the Model Builder. See Figure 3-16. There are no settings required for the node itself.

Predefined multiphysics interfaces provide you with a quick entry point for common multiphysics applications. You can create the same multiphysics couplings using any of the other methods for multiphysics modeling, and you can continue to add, modify, disable, and remove physics features or interfaces in a model when you start using one of the predefined multiphysics interfaces. If you instead decide to add physics interfaces one by one, you can verify that each type of physics or equation gives the expected results before adding more complexity to the model by adding another physics interface, physics feature, or multiphysics coupling.

For links to more information about the add-on modules and the multiphysics interfaces available go to www.comsol.com/comsol-multiphysics.

## *Uncoupling a Multiphysics Coupling*

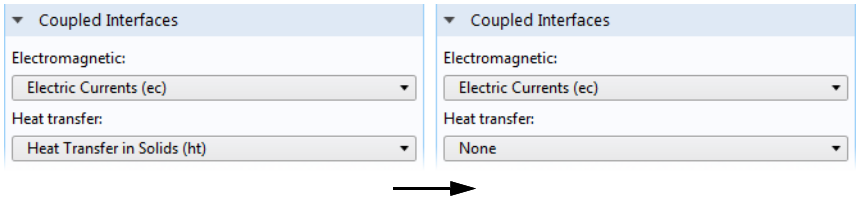



*Figure 3-17: Uncoupling a predefined multiphysics coupling feature.*

For each multiphysics coupling feature (for example, Electromagnetic Heating), there is a section that defines the physics interfaces involved in the multiphysics coupling. By default, the applicable physics interfaces are selected in the lists to establish the coupling.

You can also select **None** from the lists to uncouple the node from a physics interface. If the physics interface is removed from the **Model Builder** (for example, if a **Heat Transfer in Solids** interface is deleted), then the **Heat transfer**

list for the **Electromagnetic Heating** reverts to **None** (Figure 3-17) as there is no heat transfer interface to couple to. To avoid that the multiphysics coupling is turned off unintentionally, a warning **A coupled physics is set to 'None'** tooltip appears when you change a list under **Coupled Interfaces** to **None**.

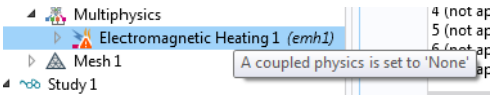



*Figure 3-18: A warning tooltip appears when a multiphysics coupling is turned off.*

If a physics interface is deleted and then added to the model again, and in order to reestablish the coupling, you need to choose the physics interface again from the lists. This is applicable to all multiphysics coupling nodes that would normally default to the once present physics interface.

## *Model Inputs and Multiphysics Couplings*

*Model inputs* can appear in an equation or material model node's **Model Inputs** section. Model inputs are typically fields such as temperature and velocities that act as inputs for material models and model equations, but they can be any available physical property. They appear in the **Model Inputs** section if a material is defined so that a material property becomes a function of the temperature, for example. The COMSOL Multiphysics software connects the model input to an existing field (dependent variable) within the physics interface (but not to available fields in other physics interfaces). Default model inputs are always available. You can define scalar values for default model inputs under **Global Definitions** for use throughout the model (see Default Model Inputs).

For frequently used multiphysics couplings, predefined multiphysics coupling nodes are available under the **Multiphysics** node (see The Multiphysics Branch). The following part of this section is mostly useful for cases when such predefined couplings are not available.

With more than one physics interface in the model, coupling of the fields is easy: all applicable fields that can serve as inputs in another physics interface automatically appear in the other physics interface's **Settings** window's **Model Inputs** section. For example, with a Heat Transfer in Fluids (ht) interface and a Laminar Flow (spf) interface, you can select **Velocity field (spf)**, which the **Fluid Properties 1 {fp1}** node in the **Laminar Flow** branch defines, from the **Velocity field** list in the **Model Inputs** section of the **Settings** window for the **Fluid** node under **Heat Transfer in Fluids**. The velocity field from the Laminar Flow interface then becomes the velocity field for the convective heat transfer. You can also choose **Common model input** to use its value to define the velocity field, or choose **User defined** to enter a user-defined velocity field.

When you have selected a model input from one of the lists, click the **Go to Source** button ( ) next to the list to move directly to the node in the other physics interface that provides the model input. If more than one node contribute to the model input, choose which one to go to in the **Contributing Entities** dialog box. Then click **OK** to move to the selected node.

You can also, if you have selected **Common model input**, click the **Create Model Input** button ( ) to create a local **Model Input** node in the current component (see Model Input) for defining a model input for some or all of the geometry in the current component, overriding the default model input.

By default, the **Model Input** section in the **Fluid Properties** node under the **Laminar Flow** node is empty. But if you, for example, add a temperature-dependent material property such as the dynamic viscosity, a **Temperature** list appears in the **Model Input** section where you can explicitly choose the **Temperature (ht)** field or use a user-defined temperature or a **Common model input** like any other model input.

A list in the **Model Inputs** section becomes unavailable if the physics itself defines the field because it is then automatically connected to that field. For example, with a Heat Transfer in Fluids (ht) interface the **Temperature** list is unavailable in the **Fluid** node under **Heat Transfer in Fluids**. This automatic connection selects the

**Temperature (ht)** field. As long as the list is unavailable, you cannot change it. If you want to use another temperature field or an expression, you first make the list editable by clicking the **Make All Model Inputs Editable** button ( ). Using this option can be useful in order to, perhaps temporarily, break a multiphysics coupling and use a user-defined value instead to, for example, investigate a simulation that does not converge.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For this type of fluid-thermal coupling, the **Multiphysics** branch provides a predefined **Nonisothermal Flow** node, which provides an easy way to set up this coupling without having to explicitly specify the model input. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | See *Joule Heating of a Microactuator* for an example of combining the Electric Currents and Heat Transfer in Solids interfaces through a Joule Heating multiphysics interface (Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Multiphysics/thermal_actuator_jh**). |

# Specifying Model Equation Settings

The fundamental mathematical model, representing the physics in a physics interface, is contained in physics nodes with selection on the same space dimension as the physics itself. The first node under a physics branch is of this type and sets up default equations where the physics interface is active. These equations are controlled by specifying:

- Material properties, which COMSOL Multiphysics uses as coefficients in the equations
- A coordinate system, which makes it possible to specify anisotropic material properties and vectors in a more convenient coordinate system than the global Cartesian coordinate system.
- A material model (a mathematical model for a constitutive relation, for example), which selects an equation suitable for a given type of material

Not all physics features allow anisotropic materials or more than one material model. Therefore, these settings cannot be present.

The default node uses the same material model, and thus the same equations, everywhere. Material properties can vary between different parts of the feature's selection, if the property is specified as taken **From material**. Add additional nodes to use different material models for different parts of the geometry, or to use different **User defined** material property values.

In equation-based modeling, provided by the Mathematics branch interfaces, the form of the equation is fixed for each particular node type. Each given equation form contains a number of free PDE coefficients, which you can be specify in the settings to define the specific equation that you want to solve.

Equation-Based Modeling

## *Specifying Equation Coefficients and Material Properties*

To specify an equation coefficient or a material property, enter a value or an expression directly in the corresponding field. The expressions in those fields are interpreted, providing the possibility to enter expressions that include variables and coordinates in addition to constants and numerical values. Such expressions can contain:

- Numerical values.
- Units (see Using Units).
- Built-in Mathematical and Numerical Constants.
- Spatial coordinates, time, and the dependent variables in any physics feature in the model as well as the spatial derivatives and time derivatives. Using such variables makes it possible to create user-defined multiphysics couplings.
- Physical Constants — built-in universal physical constants.
- User-defined parameters, variables, coupling operators, and functions, including external functions and MATLAB® functions (requires the COMSOL LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB®). See Operators, Functions, and Constants.
- Built-in functions and operators such as `d` and `mean`.

You can use these types of variables, constants, functions, and operators in all settings for the physics interfaces; many types of variables are also available anywhere in the model.

In most cases where you can enter an expression, you can press Ctrl+Space to choose from a number of applicable variables, parameters, functions, operators, and constants that you can insert into the expression at the position of the cursor.

## *Modeling Anisotropic Materials*

Anisotropic materials respond differently to an excitation depending on its direction. Because excitations are generally vectors and the corresponding response is a vector density, material properties are usually rank-2 tensor densities. For example, the following material properties are anisotropic tensor densities: diffusion coefficient, permittivity, thermal conductivity, and electrical conductivity.

These properties are, in principle, specified in matrix form and defined by their components in the coordinate system selected in the node settings. At most four components are used in 2D and at most nine components in 3D. When the material contains symmetries, you can specify only a few coefficients, which are expanded to a matrix using the following patterns:

- **Isotropic** (the default) — enter only one value $c$.

$$C = \begin{bmatrix} c & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & c & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c \end{bmatrix}$$

- **Diagonal** — enter the diagonal components for an anisotropic material with the main axes aligned with the model's coordinate system.

$$C = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & c_{22} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

- **Symmetric** — enter a symmetric matrix using the diagonal components and the upper off-diagonal components.

$$C = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & c_{12} & c_{13} \\ c_{12} & c_{22} & c_{23} \\ c_{13} & c_{23} & c_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

- **Full** — enter the full 2-by-2 (2D) or 3-by-3 (3D) matrix for an anisotropic material:

$$C = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & c_{12} & c_{13} \\ c_{21} & c_{22} & c_{23} \\ c_{31} & c_{32} & c_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

## *Specifying Initial Values*

An **Initial Values** node is added by default to each physics interface.

In some types of analyses initial values must be provided:

- As the initial condition for a time-dependent analysis.
- As an initial guess for the nonlinear stationary solver.
- As a linearization (equilibrium) point when solving a linearized stationary model or when performing an eigenvalue study.

To enter initial values, in the **Model Builder**, click the **Initial Values** node under a physics interface node. In the **Settings** window, enter the **Initial Values** for all dependent variables (fields) in the physics interface. The default initial values are usually zero.

For some physics interfaces you can also enter initial values for the first time derivative of the dependent variables. These are used when solving time-dependent problems containing second time derivatives (wave-type applications). Like other default settings, these initial values apply to all domains where no other values are specified.

To use different initial values in different domains, add another **Initial Values** node from the **Physics** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Physics** context menu (macOS or Linux users), or right-click to access the context menu (all users).

See Dependent Variables for more information about handling and plotting initial values.

## *Equation View*

**Equation View** ( ) is a subnode available for all physics feature nodes. To display these subnodes, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation View** from the **Show More Options** dialog box.

The **Settings** window for **Equation View** contains detailed information about the implementation of each physics feature: variables, shape functions, weak-form equation expressions, and constraints.

To update the values in the **Settings** window for **Equation View** to reflect the latest changes in a physics feature, click the **Refresh Equations** button ( ) in the **Settings** window's toolbar.

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | Editing the predefined expressions for variables, equations, and constraints means that the equations are altered and that COMSOL Multiphysics solves the model using the new expressions. |

You can edit the expressions or values of variables, weak-form expressions, and constraints in the corresponding tables under **Variables**, **Weak Expressions**, and **Constraints**, respectively. This makes it possible to introduce custom changes to the equations and variable definitions. If the expression that defines a variable, for example, does not fit inside of the text field, a tooltip displays the entire expression. Press Ctrl+Space or use the **Insert Expression** button ( ) below the tables to choose from a number of applicable variables, parameters, functions, operators, and constants that you can insert into the expression at the position of the cursor. In the table of variables under **Variables**, you can click any of the column headers to sort the table contents alphabetically based on the contents of that column (in ascending order; click again for descending order; click yet again to restore the original order).

For a changed definition of a variable or a change to a weak-form expression or constraint, a warning icon ( ⚠ ) appears in the leftmost column, and a small padlock is added to the lower-right corner of the icon for the physics node where you have made modifications in its equation view. To restore only the change in the selected variable, weak-form expression, or constraint, click the **Reset Selected** button ( ) under the table in the **Variables**, **Weak Expression**, or **Constraints** section. To reset all changes in the equation view, click the **Reset All** button ( ) in the **Settings** window's toolbar. If no changes remain, the padlock disappears from the corresponding physics node. An orange color for the expression that defines the variable is a warning that the unit of the expression does not match the expected unit for the variable that it defines. To store all information in the tables under **Variables**, **Shape Functions**, **Weak Expressions**, or **Constraints** to a text file, click the corresponding **Save to File** button ( ).

| | |
|---|---|
| 🔍 | For information about the Equation displays available, see Physics Nodes — Equation Section. |

#### STUDY

From the **Show equation view assuming** list, choose **No study** or any of the available studies. The equation view of the parent feature is then recomputed with the assumption that the selected study step was solved. This operation also updates all children to the parent feature, so the lists in their equation views are also updated. When solving a study (or study step), the list also changes to represent the last computed study step. The default is **No study** and represents a default behavior, which computes the equations without any study type information. The equation form used is then undefined and depends on the physics that the parent feature belongs to. The equation view reverts to **No study** if you change some setting in the parent feature to indicate that the equation view no longer represent a specific study step.

#### VARIABLES

This section has a table with the variables that the physics node defines. The table includes these columns:

- **Name**: the name of the variable.
- **Expression**: the expression, using COMSOL syntax, that defines the variable.
- **Unit**: the unit for the variable (in the active unit system). If the unit of the expression does not match the unit of the variable, the expression is displayed in orange.
- **Description**: a description of the variable.
- **Selection**: the geometric entities (domains, boundaries, edges, or points) where the variable is defined (**Domain 1**, for example).
- **Details**: this column contains some details about the variable's behavior. See About the Details Column below.

If you click a single variable, its selection, as indicated in the **Selection** column, appears in the **Graphics** window.

#### SHAPE FUNCTIONS

This section has a table with the dependent variables that the physics node defines and their shape functions. This is primarily applicable to equation model nodes; for most physics nodes such as boundary conditions, the table is empty. The table has these columns:

- **Name**: the name of the variable.
- **Shape function**: the type of shape function (element) for the variable (for example, **Lagrange** for Lagrange elements, which are the most common elements).

Selecting an Element Type

- **Unit**: the unit for the variable (in the active unit system).
- **Description**: a description of the variable.
- **Shape frame**: the frame type (typically either a spatial or a material frame) for the shape function.
- **Selection**: the geometric entities (domains, boundaries, edges, or points) where the shape function is defined (**Domain 1**, for example).
- **Details**: This column contains some details about the shape function's behavior. See About the Details Column below.

### WEAK EXPRESSIONS

This section has a table with the weak-formulation equation contributions that the physics node generates. The table consist of the following columns:

- **Weak expression**, the equation expressed in a weak formulation. It is possible to modify these expressions, but you then override the equation as specified by the physics interface, and a warning appears in the leftmost column of the table.
- **Integration order**, the order for the integration of the weak expression (see integration order in the *Glossary)*. Polynomials of at most the given integration order are integrated without systematic errors. For smooth expressions, a sufficient integration order is typically twice the order of the shape function. For example, the default integration order for second-order Lagrange elements is 4. You can modify the integration order if desired. A warning then appears in the leftmost column of the table to indicate that the predefined order has been changed.

See the following blog post for information about modifying the integration order:
www.comsol.com/blogs/introduction-to-numerical-integration-and-gauss-points/

- **Frame**, the frame type (typically either a spatial or a material frame) used when integrating the expression.
- **Selection**: the geometric entities (domains, boundaries, edges, or points) where the weak expression is defined (**Domain 1**, for example).

Each equation contribution appears on its own row under **Weak expression**, but the order is not significant.

The PDE interfaces and the ODEs and DAEs interfaces do not display any weak expressions. They are either implemented using strong formulations, directly display the weak formulation, or define equations discretized in the time domain only.

### CONSTRAINTS

This section has a table with the constraints that the physics node generates. This is typically the case for boundary conditions of constraint types, such as prescribed displacements, temperature, or velocities. Many other physics nodes do not generate any constraints, and the table is then empty. The table consists of the following columns:

- **Constraint**: the expression for the constraint.
- **Constraint force**: the expression that defines the associated constraint force, which is typically the test function of the constraint.
- **Shape function**: the type of shape function (element) for the constraint (for example, **Lagrange** for Lagrange elements).
- **Selection**: the geometric entities (domains, boundaries, edges, or points) where the constraint is defined (**Boundaries 1–5**, for example).

### ABOUT THE DETAILS COLUMN

The **Details** column shows some information about the behavior of variables and shape functions. For variables:

- An empty cell indicates that overlapping contributions are overridden.
- **+ operation** indicates that overlapping contributions are added.
- For some variables, **Meta** indicates that the variable definitions are not fully updated until you solve the model. It is therefore not possible to edit the expressions for such variables.
- In rare cases, other operations (*** operation**, for example) can occur.

For shape functions:

- **Slit** means that the shape function creates a slit for the degree of freedom.

## *Physics Nodes — Equation Section*

For each physics node there is an **Equation** section that is available by default in the **Settings** window. This section has options to display mathematical equations applicable to the node.

If you do not want to display the **Equation** section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and clear the **Equation Sections** check box in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

Equation View

The display options available from the lists depend on the study types and other physics-specific factors. See Figure 3-20 for an example comparing the equations that display for a **Stationary** or **Time Dependent** study for a **Heat Transfer in Solids** interface. Some **Settings** windows do not have any options and only display the relevant equation and other windows have additional sections that become available for the **Equation** display based on the study type selected.

Study and Study Step Types

### *Node Contributions Display a Dotted Line Under Part of the Equation*

For all physics nodes (excluding the main physics interface node level), the equation that displays includes a dotted line underneath where the node's contribution is made to the equation. See Figure 3-19 for an example where a section of the heat transfer equation is underlined, indicating where the **Solid** node contributes to it.

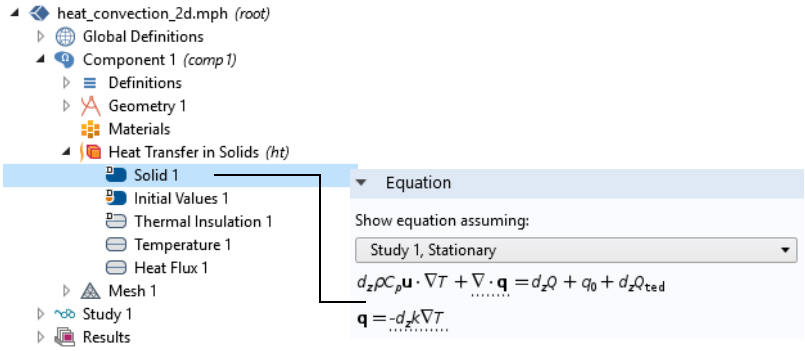



*Figure 3-19: The Solid contribution to the equation for a 2D model.*

### *Equation Form*

When you add physics interfaces to a Component, the supported **Study types** are listed in the **Equation form** list. **Study controlled** is the default; select another option as needed. When the setting is **Study controlled**, the study controls the equation form — stationary or time dependent, for example — for the physics interface. In some cases, that equation form might not be compatible with the physics covered by the physics interface; the physics interface

then uses its default equation form (typically, a stationary equation form). You can then instead choose one of the supported study types.

### *Show Equation Assuming*

The **Show equation assuming** option is available by default when **Study controlled** is selected (or left as the default) as the **Equation form**. Options availability is based on the studies added and defined for the model.

For the following options — frequency and mode analysis frequency — you also have the option to use another frequency than the one used by the solver. This can be necessary if you need two different frequencies for two physics interfaces.

### *Frequency*

This option is available if **Frequency domain** is selected as the **Equation form**. The default uses the frequency **From solver**. If **User defined** is selected, enter another value or expression (SI unit: Hz).

### *Mode Analysis Frequency*

This option is available if **Mode Analysis** or **Boundary Mode Analysis** is selected as the **Equation Form**. Enter a value or expression in the field (SI unit: Hz). Specify a frequency (it is not present as a solver variable).

### *Port Name*

This option is available with the RF Module **Electromagnetic Waves** interface and if **Boundary Mode Analysis** is selected as the **Equation Form**. Enter a value in the field (unitless).

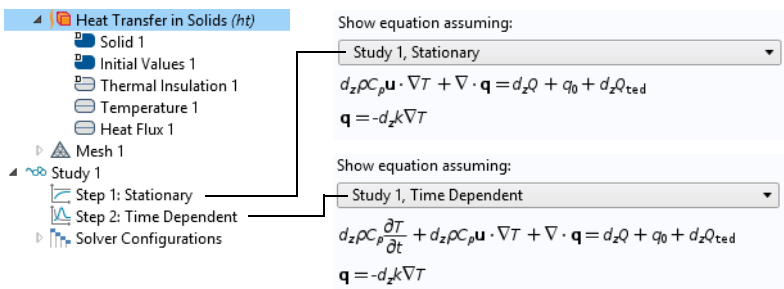



*Figure 3-20: An example of the Equation section on a Heat Transfer interface. Selecting the study type updates the equation accordingly.*

# Boundary Conditions

In the interior of the selection where a physics feature is active, its behavior is governed by its model equations and material properties. *Boundary conditions* apply to the geometric entities separating this region from the unspecified outside and sometimes also to interior entities of the same dimension (interface conditions). Therefore, boundary conditions on a 3D solid object apply to the exterior surfaces of the solid and to interior surfaces embedded in the solid. On a shell geometry in 3D space, boundary conditions instead apply to the edges of the shell surface. In general, boundary conditions apply to geometric entities whose dimension is one less than the physics interface's dimension.

All physics interface branches that contain a default model equation node also contain a default boundary condition node. This boundary condition is active on all exterior boundaries of the physics' selection, except on the symmetry axis of axisymmetric 2D models. On interior boundaries, an implicit continuity condition applies, which makes the physics field (the temperature, for example) continuous across interior boundaries.

In physics interfaces defined on shells, for example, the domain equations are defined on 3D boundaries, and you define the interface conditions on edges as edge conditions rather than boundary conditions.

## *Boundary Condition Types*

There are two fundamental ways to specify what is happening at a boundary, and two corresponding fundamental boundary condition types:

- *Flux conditions* specify how the surroundings affect and interact with the model at the boundary, often expressed as an applied force, flux, or current. This type of boundary condition is also called a *Neumann boundary condition*.
- *Constraints* specify the result of the interaction between the model and its surroundings, expressed as prescribed values of the dependent variables. This type of boundary condition is also called a *Dirichlet boundary condition*.

The two types are closely related because in a well-posed model, every flux condition results in some unique values of the dependent variables, and every constraint requires a unique flux to enforce the expected values. Which type of condition to use depends on what is known about the conditions at the boundary: if the flux is known, the model computes the dependent variables for you; if the values of the dependent variables are known, the model computes the flux.

### FLUX CONDITIONS

Flux boundary conditions specify the component of a vector or tensor quantity in the direction normal to the boundary, per unit area of the boundary. Typical examples of flux conditions are the specification of:

- A Boundary Load in a solid model, which prescribes the stress acting on the boundary.
- Heat Flux in a heat transfer model, which prescribes the heat per unit area flowing into (or out of) the model across the boundary.
- A Normal Current Density in an AC/DC model, which prescribes the electrical current per unit area entering (or exiting) the model at the boundary.

There are also more advanced types of flux conditions, where the flux or force is calculated based on local values of dependent variables and other parameters. For example, a **Convective Heat Flux** boundary condition on a heated body computes the heat flux based on a heat transfer coefficient and the temperature difference to the surroundings.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Convective Heat Flux requires the CFD Module or Heat Transfer Module. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | In COMSOL Multiphysics, by convention, the force acting *on* the model or the flux *into* the model is specified. That is, specify how the surroundings affect the model and not how the model affects its surroundings. You can change the direction by reversing the sign before the numerical value of the force or flux. |

### CONSTRAINTS

Constraint boundary conditions specify the value of one or more dependent variables at the boundary, or a relationship between two or more dependent variables. Typical examples include specifying:

- A Prescribed Displacement of the boundary of a solid object.
- That the velocity is zero on a Wall boundary in a CFD model.
- The Temperature at the boundary of a heated solid.
- The Electric Potential on an electrode in an AC/DC model.

Examples specifying a relation between dependent variables include Roller conditions on solids and Wall conditions for slip flow.

Because constraint conditions generally specify the value of a dependent variable, they also provide a reference level for that variable, which a flux condition normally does not. In many types of physics, the model equations together with only flux boundary conditions uniquely describe the local behavior of the dependent variable, but leave the global level undefined. From a physical point of view, the absolute value of the dependent variables are often of less interest, but the existence of a single, unique, solution is essential for some solvers.

Therefore it is often necessary to apply at least one constraint condition in a model, to provide a global reference value for the dependent variables. For example, it is common to designate one of the electrodes in an AC/DC model as Ground, which constrains the electric potential there to zero and gives a reference with which to compare other parts of the model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In most physics features, the default boundary condition is of a *flux* type and does *not* fix a reference level for the dependent variable. Therefore, when solving certain study types (notably stationary studies), you must manually add at least one boundary condition of *constraint* type (or a point constraint) for the model to be well-defined. |

### SWITCHING OFF A CONSTRAINT

If you want to model a constraint that is active only for a certain period of time in a time-dependent simulation, for example, you can use the fact that a 0 constraint (or a Dirichlet boundary condition $u = u$) means that there is no constraint; instead, the boundary condition becomes a “no flux” or “insulation” condition. To implement such a time-limited constraint, you can use the `if` operator: for example, for a Dirichlet boundary condition,

`if(t<2,1,u)` means that for $t < 2$, $u$ is equal to 1 but at $t = 2$ the boundary condition is turned off by setting $u = u$. For a Constraint node, the corresponding `if` statement is `if(t<2,1-u,0)`.

- Constraint Reaction Terms
- Weak Constraints
- Constraint Settings

## *Physics Interface Boundary Types*

There are different types of boundaries for the physics interfaces, which all support different types of boundary conditions:

- Exterior boundaries, where most boundary conditions are applicable — see below.
- Interior boundaries, where special interface conditions can be applicable — see below.
- Axial symmetry boundaries, which are artificial boundaries representing the symmetry axis in axisymmetric models.

If a selection for a boundary condition node, for example, contains boundaries of a type that is not applicable or supported, the **Selection** list has **(not applicable)** next to those boundary numbers.

### INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BOUNDARIES

When specifying boundary and interface conditions, COMSOL Multiphysics differentiates between exterior and interior boundaries:

- An *exterior boundary* is an outer boundary of the modeling domain.
- A *interior boundary* is a dividing interface between two domains in the geometry.

If an equation or physics interface is deactivated in one domain, the interior boundary between the active and inactive domain becomes an exterior boundary for its variables because it then borders on the outside of the active domain for those fields. The boundaries of the inactive domain are then void.

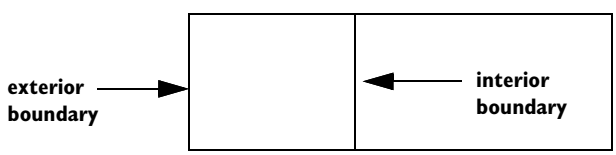



*Figure 3-21: Examples of exterior and interior boundaries.*

For variables defined on a higher geometry dimension (domains, typically), evaluating such variables on a lower dimension (boundaries, typically), the returned value is the mean value, if the values for the variable differ on the different sides of the boundary (upside and downside of an interior boundary). Use the up and down operators to evaluate the variable on one side of the boundary.

## *Continuity on Interior Boundaries*

Unless a boundary condition is specified on interior boundaries (such as a contact resistance condition), the COMSOL Multiphysics software ensures continuity in the field variables across interior boundaries. For assembly geometries with identity pairs, select a **Continuity** node in the **Pairs** menu in the boundary part of the context menu for most physics interfaces. The **Continuity** condition is only suitable for pairs where the boundaries match.

#### BOUNDARY SELECTION

The selection list in this section shows the boundaries for the selected pairs.

#### PAIR SELECTION

Select the pairs where you want to impose continuity across the pair boundaries by clicking the **Add** button ( + ) and choose the pairs to add from the list in the **Add** dialog box that opens; then click **OK**.

Identity and Contact Pairs

## *Physics Interface Axial Symmetry Node*

In axisymmetric components, boundaries on the symmetry axis are boundaries where only a condition for the axial symmetry exists. The COMSOL Multiphysics software adds a default **Axial Symmetry** node that is active on all boundaries on the symmetry axis. The condition on the symmetry axis is typically a zero Neumann or no-flux condition.

#### BOUNDARY SELECTION

The selection list for boundaries is not available because this is a default boundary condition. In the list, boundaries that are not on the symmetry axis have **(not applicable)** added after the boundary number.

Physics Feature Nodes by Space Dimension

## *Constraint Reaction Terms*

Enforcing a constraint condition is more or less a matter of finding a corresponding flux condition that leads to the desired values of the dependent variables. The hidden flux conditions introduced this way appear as *reaction terms* in the system of equations modeling the physics. These reaction terms normally have a physical meaning and correspond to a flux condition, for example:

- The reaction term enforcing a Prescribed Displacement on a solid model is a *reaction force*, similar to a Boundary Load boundary condition.
- The reaction term enforcing a **Pressure** in an acoustics model is a Normal Acceleration.
- The reaction term enforcing a **Temperature** in a heat transfer model is a Heat Flux.

Weak Constraints

The reaction terms in the model equations can be scaled in different ways, affecting mainly the numerics and solvers. In a model with more than one dependent variable, it is also possible to distribute the reaction fluxes, or forces, over the variables in different ways — while still enforcing the original constraint.

#### SYMMETRIC REACTION TERMS

Most boundary conditions of constraint type, by default, introduce reaction terms in such a way that an otherwise symmetric system of equations remains symmetric. This makes constraints *bidirectional* in the sense that all dependent variables that appear in a constraint expression are also affected by the reaction terms.

To illustrate this, suppose a **Prescribed Displacement** boundary condition is applied on a solid model, specifying that the $x$-displacement of the boundary, $u$, is proportional to the $y$-displacement, $v$, with a constant of proportionality, $k$, which is a function of the boundary temperature $T$:

$$u = k(T)v \tag{3-1}$$

If fully symmetric reaction terms are used to enforce this constraint, reaction forces are applied on both displacement components $u$ and $v$, as well as a reaction heat flux in the heat transfer equation. Applying symmetric reaction terms this way, on completely different equations, is usually not meaningful.

In particular, the solid displacement equation and the heat transfer equation have different units. Because you can choose length and temperature unit independently, the relative scale of the equations is undefined and the symmetry of the coupled system irrelevant. Further you would not, from a physical point of view, expect a constraint on the displacement of a solid boundary to directly affect the temperature field in a model.

Symmetric and Nonsymmetric Constraints

#### RESTRICTED AND NONSYMMETRIC REACTION TERMS

As an alternative to the default (symmetric) application of reaction terms, you can choose to have these affect only the equations and variables in the physics interface where the constraint boundary condition is added. For the example in Equation 3-1, the reaction terms can be restricted to act on the displacement variables and equations in the Solid Mechanics interface, leaving the temperature unaffected. Many different restrictions of this type are possible, in principle, and the COMSOL Multiphysics software generally provides two alternatives:

- The most consistent and general way to avoid spurious reaction terms affecting other physics is to start from the globally symmetric formulation and remove the terms entering equations belonging to other physics interfaces. This limits the reaction terms to affecting the current physics as if there were no other physics in the model, so the reaction terms preserve the symmetry. For Equation 3-1, this means that reaction terms are distributed over both $u$ and $v$ equations, in proportions $1{:}k(T)$.
- The other alternative is to apply the reaction terms only on certain individual variables. Another way to look at Equation 3-1 is to read it as prescribing a value for the $x$-displacement $u$, rather than prescribing a given relation between $u$ and $v$. Accepting that view, it is reasonable to insert reaction terms only acting on $u$. Such reaction terms, in general, do not preserve symmetry even for a single physics interface.

## *Constraint Settings*

Most constraint nodes include a **Constraint Settings** section, which is only available when **Advanced Physics Options** is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This section provides settings controlling how reaction terms are applied, when applicable, and whether to use pointwise standard constraints or weak constraints.

Several constraint types are available under **Constraints**. When **Pointwise constraints** are selected, pointwise standard constraints are used. A common alternative are **Weak constraints** (see Weak Constraints below). Note that this option introduces additional equations and dependent variables.

When **Weak constraints** or **Pointwise constraints** are selected, choose to **Apply reaction terms on**:

- **All physics (symmetric)** to apply reaction terms symmetrically on all dependent variables taking part in the constraint.

- **Current physics (internally symmetric)** to apply reaction terms symmetrically only on the dependent variables in the physics where the constraint is added. This leaves other physics unaffected by the constraint.
- **Individual dependent variables** to apply reaction terms only on selected variables. For most physics, this makes the constraint *unidirectional* and often nonsymmetric.

If you use pointwise constraints, then select a **Constraint method** for the pointwise constraints: **Elemental** or **Nodal**:

- Choose **Elemental** (the default) to make the software assemble the constraint on each node in each element; that is, there are usually several constraints at the same global coordinates because elements in the computational mesh overlap at nodes.
- Choose **Nodal** to make the software assemble a single constraint for each global node point. The nodal constraint method provides an averaging of the constraints from adjacent elements, which can be beneficial when the constraint has discontinuities between mesh elements (for example, due to discontinuities of the boundary normal). Another case where nodal constraints can be useful is in boundary conditions involving a coupling operator (such as continuity or periodic conditions). With elemental constraints, locking effects can sometimes occur because the coupling operator might map to slightly different points in the source boundary when it is applied to the same node point in different mesh elements.

Not all constraints provide all the above options. Some reaction term methods can be missing and weak constraints are not allowed. Some constraint nodes can also implement additional options.

## *Excluded Surfaces, Excluded Edges, and Excluded Points*

Some constraint nodes, especially for structural modeling, include (depending on the space dimension and the geometry level of the constraint node) **Excluded Surfaces**, **Excluded Edges**, and **Excluded Points** sections, which are only available when **Advanced Physics Options** is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box. You can use the settings in these sections to exclude some lower-level entities form being constrained for a certain boundary condition or constraint on the domain level. Conflicting Dirichlet conditions, such as constraints, can cause problems for several reasons:

- If constitutive properties differ a lot between two adjacent domains, the flux will be sensitive to whether a Dirichlet condition on a boundary includes the common edge or not.
- When you want to mix weak and pointwise constraints on the same degree of freedom, they cannot coexist on nodes shared at, for example, a corner.

The **Excluded Surfaces**, **Excluded Edges**, and **Excluded Points** sections contain settings for selecting surfaces (that is, boundaries in 3D), edges (that is, boundaries in 2D and edges in 3D), and points, respectively. See About Selecting Geometric Entities for information about selecting geometric entities such as edges.

## *Weak Constraints*

The standard method to enforce constraints in the COMSOL Multiphysics software applies the constraints pointwise at node points in the mesh. At each node point, only local values of the dependent variables are affected by the constraint, making the constraints independent of each other. The solvers can therefore eliminate both the constrained degrees of freedom and the constraint force terms, effectively reducing the system of equations and decreasing the number of degrees of freedom being solved for.

*Weak constraints* enforce the constraint in a local average sense, using shape functions as weights. Reaction terms are explicitly included in the system of equations, which is extended with *Lagrange multiplier* variables. These Lagrange multipliers in general have a physical meaning and an interpretation as a constraint force or flux. Whereas

a standard constraint decreases the number of degrees of freedom by the number of unique constraints, weak constraints increase the degrees of freedom by the same number.

A weak constraint is respected only on average over each Lagrange multiplier shape function, rather than pointwise at mesh nodes. When it is possible to satisfy the constraint everywhere on each mesh element, standard and weak constraints in general lead to the same solution. Conversely, when constraints are contradictory or impossible to satisfy everywhere, standard and weak constraints can distribute the error differently, and therefore lead to slightly different solutions.

Weak constraints can be of use in the following situations:

- Standard constraints must never contain time derivatives of the dependent variables. Weak constraints do not have this limitation because they allow the same variables as any other term in the combined system of equations. Note that reaction terms cannot be applied symmetrically to time derivatives but must be selectively applied to individual variables.
- When the reaction force or flux is needed during a solution, because it enters into a coefficient somewhere, the Lagrange multiplier from a weak constraint can provide an accurate value (see Computing Accurate Fluxes). The corresponding variables computed from derivatives of the dependent variables are not as accurate and can, if used, introduce considerable errors in the solution.
- When constraints are strongly nonlinear, weak constraints can allow faster and more robust convergence. For nonlinear constraints, the true linearized subproblem solved in each solution step depends on the value of the Lagrange multiplier variables from the previous step. When using standard constraints, this information is discarded between solution steps. Using weak constraints, the Lagrange multiplier values are instead retained between steps because they are part of the solution vector.

Compared to standard, eliminated, constraints, weak constraints can also have the following drawbacks:

- Discontinuous constraints result in (theoretically) infinite Lagrange multipliers. In practice, large oscillations result.
- Pointwise and weak constraints on the same set of variables on adjacent boundaries (that is, boundaries that share common node points in the mesh) do not work. This means that if all boundaries must be constrained on a solid and you want to use a weak constraint on one boundary segment (one face), the weak constraint must be used on the entire boundary of the solid (if the boundary is connected).
- Lagrange multipliers are in some cases difficult to interpret. For example, Lagrange multipliers from Dirichlet conditions in axial symmetry are not equal to the reaction flux per area but rather per length and full revolution. For separate Weak Constraints nodes in axial symmetry, the default quadrature settings include a multiplication by $2\pi r$, making the Lagrange multiplier represent flux per area.
- Because extra unknowns are introduced for the Lagrange multipliers, the size of the problem increases compared to the standard constraint elimination method.
- The Lagrange multiplier variables added by the weak constraints have a different unit than the main system variables and can therefore be of a different order of magnitude. This can lead to scaling problems. Usually the automatic variable scaling in the solvers is sufficient, but there are cases when manual scaling is needed.
- Weak constraints introduce zeros on the main diagonal of the Jacobian matrix of the discretized system, which therefore cannot be positive definite. This makes certain linear solvers and preconditioners unavailable for solving problems with weak constraints. In particular, the conjugate gradients iterative solver does not work, and neither does the SOR class of preconditioners and smoothers. Instead, try another iterative solver and use the Vanka

algorithm with the Lagrange multipliers as the Vanka variables, or use the incomplete LU factorization algorithm as preconditioner.

Constraint Reaction Terms

## *Periodic Boundary Conditions*

Use *periodic boundary conditions* to make the solution equal on two different (but usually equally shaped) boundaries.

To add a periodic boundary condition, in the **Model Builder**, right-click a physics interface node and select **Periodic Condition**. The periodic boundary condition typically implements standard periodicity so that $u(x_0) = u(x_1)$ (that is, the value of the solution is the same on the periodic boundaries). In most cases you can also choose antiperiodicity so that the solutions have opposing signs: $u(x_0) = -u(x_1)$. Other options such as Floquet periodicity or cyclic symmetry may be available. The periodicity is implemented in such a way that fluxes become periodic in the same way as the solution itself.

For fluid flow physics interfaces, the **Periodic Flow Condition** provides a similar periodic boundary condition but without a selection of periodicity. Instead, it allows specifying a pressure difference between the source and destination boundaries.

Typically, the periodic boundary conditions determine the source and destination boundaries automatically, but you can also add **Destination Selection** subnode to manually split the periodic boundary condition's selection into source and destination selections.

*The KdV Equation and Solitons*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/kdv_equation**.

### ORIENTATION OF SOURCE AND DESTINATION

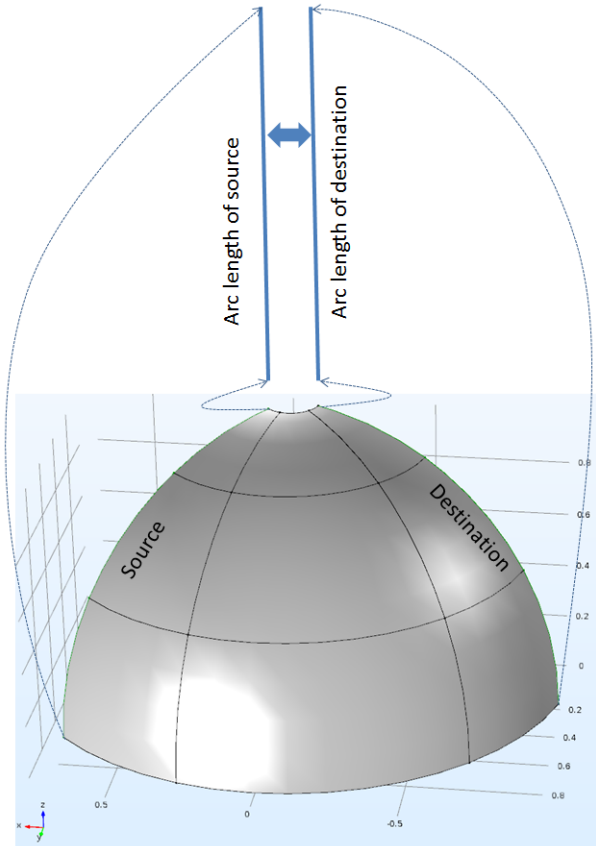
The periodic condition applies a constraint on the destination selection, constraining the solution at each destination point $\mathbf{r}_{\text{dst}}$ to be equal to the solution at a corresponding source point $\mathbf{r}_{\text{src}}$. When the periodic condition is applied on surfaces in 3D or edges in 2D, the source point is computed using a rotation of the position relative to the destination and source centers of mass, $\mathbf{r}_{0,\text{dst}}$ and $\mathbf{r}_{0,\text{src}}$:

$$\mathbf{r}_{\text{src}} = \mathbf{r}_{0,\text{src}} + R(\mathbf{r}_{\text{dst}} - \mathbf{r}_{0,\text{src}}) \tag{3-2}$$

where $R$ is a rotation matrix encoding the relative orientation of the source and destination boundaries. It is normally determined automatically from the cross product of the source and destination boundary normal directions. That is, the rotation is performed about an axis perpendicular to the plane spanned by the normal directions, which are evaluated at arbitrary points on each boundary.

When the periodic condition is applied on a shell or beam in 3D, the selection is edges or vertices without a well-defined normal. An automatic mapping from destination point to source point is defined based on the

geometry parameterization. Each destination point is mapped on a source point with the same arc length parameter value (see the image below).




The automatically computed relative orientation is in most cases the one expected. In particular, it is correct if the source and destination have unique normal vectors which are parallel but pointing in opposite directions, unless the geometry is twisted about that direction. But there are a number of situations when the automatic orientation is not necessarily the one expected:

- The geometry is twisted in such a way that the destination selection cannot be represented as a rotation of the source about a single axis.
- The source and destination boundaries are not planar, such that their normals are not unique.
- The source and destination selections are edges or points in 3D, and the arc length parameter values are growing in opposite directions.

For most periodic boundary conditions in the physics interfaces, it is then possible to specify the relative orientation of the source and destination selections using coordinate systems.

The orientation settings appear in **Orientation of Source** and **Orientation of Destination** sections in the **Periodic Condition** node. To display the **Orientation of Destination** settings, first select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. It is also not visible when the **Transform to intermediate map** list in the **Orientation of Source** section is set to its default value, **Automatic**. Other possible values represent coordinate systems, including all coordinate system nodes defined in the component as well as the canonical **Global coordinate system**. The latter is the default choice for the **Orientation of Destination** section.

The chosen source and destination coordinate systems define transformation matrices, $T_{\mathrm{src}}$ and $T_{\mathrm{dst}}$, whose row index refers to local coordinate system components, while the column index refers to global coordinates on the

source and destination selections, respectively. A rotation matrix as defined by Equation 3-2 is computed by assuming that the source and destination coordinate system coordinates refer to the same basis:

$$R = T_{\text{src}}^{T} T_{\text{dst}}^{-T}$$

#### MAPPING BETWEEN SOURCE AND DESTINATION

Some physics require that the meshes at that source and the destination are compatible. Here, compatible meshes means two meshes that can be mapped to each other (node points to node points) by an affine transformation. To make sure that source and destination are compatible you could, for instance, use the Copy mesh command. Sometimes the discretization requires even stronger assumptions than compatible meshes — the mapping needs to ensure that the mapped point is not only mapped to the correct physical point but also to the correct mesh element for the node points that are shared between adjacent mesh elements. The elementwise mapping for compatible meshes fulfills this requirement. One example that require the elementwise mapping is modeling of electromagnetic waves using curl type 2 shape functions (whereas for type 1 curl shape functions it is sufficient just to ensure that the meshes are indeed compatible).

In general, the **Nodal** constraint method is recommended for periodic conditions. When the **Elemental** constraint method is used for periodic conditions, the elementwise mapping for compatible meshes can lead to locking effects. This problem can be prevented by setting the value of the **Elementwise mapping for compatible meshes** list to **Off** when the **Elemental** constraint method is used.

There is built-in logic for choosing if the software should try to use the elementwise mapping between the meshes or not. This corresponds to choosing **Automatic** from the **Elementwise mapping for compatible meshes** list.

However, that logic is mainly based on the topology and does not consider the meshing sequence that you choose, the constraint method you set, or all the shape functions you will apply the condition to. Therefore, you can overwrite the built-in logic by choosing between the following alternatives from the **Elementwise mapping for compatible meshes** list: **On**, **Off**, or **Require compatible meshes**.

- Choose **On** if you expect compatible meshes and want to use an elementwise mapping but you want to get a mapping even if source and destination cannot be identified.
- Choose **Off** if you do not expect compatible meshes or if you want to use elemental constraints for continuous fields.
- Choose **Require compatible meshes** if you expect compatible meshes and you rather fail than use noncompatible meshes.

If you have selected **On** or **Require compatible meshes**, a **Tolerance for compatible meshes** field appears, where you can specify the relative tolerance, compared to the mesh element size, for when the mesh elements are considered compatible (default: 0.001).

#### PERIODIC BOUNDARY CONDITION MODEL EXAMPLES

In addition to the KdV Equation model example, other modules have examples using this feature.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *AC/DC Module*<br>*Magnetotellurics*: Application Library path: **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Resistive/magnetotellurics**<br><br>*Acoustics Module*<br>*Porous Absorber*: Application Library path:<br>**Acoustics_Module/Building_and_Room_Acoustics/porous_absorber**<br><br>*RF Module or Wave Optics Module*<br>*Fresnel Equations*: Application Library path: **RF_Module/Verification_Examples/fresnel_equations**<br><br>*Fresnel Equations*: Application Library path:<br>**Wave_Optics_Module/Verification_Examples/fresnel_equations**<br><br>*Structural Mechanics Module*<br>*Vibrations of an Impeller*: Application Library path:<br>**Structural_Mechanics_Module/Dynamics_and_Vibration/impeller** |

# Computing Accurate Fluxes

## *Flux Computation Methods*

The COMSOL Multiphysics software provides three ways to compute accurate fluxes and reaction forces. See below for more information about each method.

Flux Calculation Example — Heat Transfer Model

- The first approach involves the reaction force operator (`reacf`) that makes it possible to compute integrals of reaction forces or fluxes during results analysis. The reacf operator gives the value of constraint forces per node, which is a discrete version of the Lagrange multipliers. It can be summed over per node and is the traditional way of computing reaction forces in FEA. The `reacf` operator always gives the "exact" reaction force of the discretized version of the problem.

  In a case where you have one type of constraint acting on the same dependent variable (DOF variable) then Lagrange multipliers (see below) and `reacf` are more or less the same. In a case where you have several types of constraints acting on the same dependent variable (DOF variable) — for example, some kind of control system mechanism — then Lagrange multipliers give you individual control over each constraint force whereas `reacf` will only give you control over the sum of all constraint forces.

  The `reacf` operator is a pure postprocessing operation and does not affect the matrix structure or solvers.

  See reacf for details.

- Some physics interfaces provide a second way of computing accurate fluxes. Those accurate fluxes are like a continuous version of the `reacf` operator and have similar properties: they are pure postprocessing operations and do not affect the matrix structure or solvers. They reconstruct a, typically continuous, field instead of giving the "exact" reaction force per node for the discretized problem. So, although these fluxes will be nice and continuous, as opposed to those computed using `reacf`, they may sometimes not be as accurate as `reacf`. They also have to be integrated using some numerical quadrature rule, which can introduce numerical errors. Also note that the flux variables are only accurate if the residual is small; a small solution error normally means a small residual.

  Under the **Discretization** section (if **Advanced Physics Options** is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box), select the **Compute boundary fluxes** check box. The solver then computes variables storing an accurate boundary flux from each boundary into the adjacent domain (in addition to the standard extrapolated value). On interior boundaries, there are two flux variables corresponding to the flux into the domains on either side of the boundary. Unlike the other methods, these variables are available also on unconstrained boundaries. This method is active by default in Coefficient Form PDE, General Form PDE, heat transfer, and mass transport interfaces. There is also an **Apply smoothing to boundary fluxes** check box that is selected by default. The smoothing can provide a more well-behaved flux value close to singularities. See also Boundary Flux Operators: uflux and dflux.

- The third, more general approach for calculating reaction forces and fluxes is to use Lagrange multipliers (weak constraints). Use this approach when you need reaction forces or fluxes in other contexts than calculating integrals of reaction forces or fluxes. Lagrange multipliers give you more precise control over how the constraint forces are acting and allow for creative ways of applying them. However, using Lagrange multipliers is not a pure postprocessing operation, and they actually change the problem being solved. Lagrange multipliers can destroy the matrix structure and may convert a converging or easy-to-solve problem into a problem that is more difficult to solve. Also, using Lagrange multipliers can lead to conflicting constraints and singular matrices at corners or

points, and they typically need to be applied all along a continuous boundary to avoid conflicting constraint forces.

Weak Constraints

When using weak constraints in interfaces, the Lagrange multipliers are additional dependent variables in those physics interfaces. When using the reaction force operator, the reaction force operator of a certain dependent variable corresponds to the Lagrange multiplier of that dependent variable. The Lagrange multipliers correspond to the following quantities in the physics interfaces:

TABLE 3-6: INTERPRETATION OF LAGRANGE MULTIPLIERS.

| PHYSICS INTERFACE | QUANTITY |
|---|---|
| Electrostatics | Surface charge density |
| Magnetic Fields | Surface current |
| Electric Currents | Current density |
| Heat Transfer | Heat flux |
| Transport of Diluted Species | Flux |
| Solid Mechanics | Force per area |
| Pressure Acoustics | Normal displacement (acceleration for eigenfrequency studies) |
| Laminar Flow | Total force per area |

The sign of the Lagrange multiplier is the same as the one used when applying the corresponding quantity explicitly in a flux condition. As a general rule, the sign corresponds to an action by the surroundings on the model, rather than the opposite.

The program computes only the part of the boundary flux captured by the Lagrange multiplier. You might have additional flux coming from boundary sources or nonidentity constraint matrices. This should not happen in the physics interfaces, though.

Lagrange multipliers in axial symmetry are not equal to the reaction flux per area but rather per length and full revolution.

## *Flux Calculation Example — Heat Transfer Model*

Consider a heat transfer model where a heat flux of 1 $W/m^2$ flows in through one boundary of a square 2D region. All other boundaries are kept at a fixed temperature of 293.15 K. The material is copper. This example verifies that the flux is conserved exactly using a Lagrange multiplier for computing the total flux over the boundaries with a fixed temperature.

### MODEL WIZARD

1 Open the Model Wizard (see Open a New Window to Begin Modeling).

2 On the **Select Space Dimension** page, click the **2D** button .

3 In the list of physics interfaces, under **Heat Transfer** click **Heat Transfer in Solids** . Click **Add**.

4 Click the **Study** button . On the **Select Study** page under **Preset Studies**, click **Stationary** .

5 Click **Done**.

### GEOMETRY

In the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Rectangle** menu, click to add a **Square** (1-by-1 m).

### MATERIALS

1 In the **Material** toolbar, click **Browse Materials** .

2 Under **Built-in**, click **Copper** then click **Add to Component**.

3 Click **Done** .

### HEAT TRANSFER

The **Heat Transfer in Solids** node defines the material properties to be those from the material (copper) and does not need to be changed, but the default boundary condition is thermal insulation. Instead, add a heat flux to the bottom boundary and a fixed temperature on the other three boundaries.

1 In the **Model Builder**, click the **Heat Transfer in Solids** node .

2 In the **Physics** toolbar, from the **Boundaries** menu click **Heat Flux** .

3 In the **Graphics** window, click boundary 2 (the bottom boundary) to add it to the selection.

4 In the **Settings** window for **Heat Flux**, enter 1 (1 $W/m^2$) in the **General inward heat flux** field for $q_0$.

5 Right-click **Heat Transfer in Solids** node and select **Temperature** .

6 In the **Graphics** window, select the other three boundaries (1, 3, and 4) and add them to the selection for the temperature condition.

7 This step is only needed to show how to use a Lagrange multiplier for an accurate flux. Built-in variables for accurate fluxes are available directly also without this step.

To display the weak constraint option to add the Lagrange multipliers, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. In the **Model Builder** click the **Temperature** node. In the **Settings** window, keep the default value for the temperature, 293.15 K. Click to expand the **Constraint Settings** section and choose **Weak constraints**. This adds a Lagrange multiplier for the heat flux as an extra variable to compute.

### COMPUTING THE SOLUTION

In the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute** . The resulting plot shows the temperature distribution in the domain.

### RESULTS — FLUX EXPRESSION AND LAGRANGE MULTIPLIER

1 Under **Results>Derived Values>Integration**, click **Line Integration** .

2 Select the three boundaries with a fixed temperature (boundaries 1, 3, and 4) to add them to the selection in the **Settings** window for **Line Integration**.

3 Click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) and select **Heat Transfer in Solids>Boundary fluxes>Normal total heat flux** (the variable `ht.ntflux`).

4 Click the **Evaluate** button ( ).

The total normal heat flux across these boundaries appears in the **Table** under **Normal total heat flux (W/m)** and is exactly equal to the influx of 1 W/m (the normal flux is by convention positive in the direction of the normal).

If you were to clear the **Compute boundary fluxes** check box in the **Discretization** section (click the **Show More Options** button and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box first) for the **Heat Transfer in Solids** node, and then re-solve the model, the same flux variable is not as accurate and has a value of about 0.986 W/m. That value approaches 1 if you refine the mesh.

5 Click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) and select **Heat Transfer>Lagrange multiplier for temperature** (the variable `T_lm`).

6 Click the **Evaluate** button ( = ).

The total heat flux across these boundaries appears in the **Table** under **Lagrange multiplier for temperature** and is –1, exactly equal to the influx (but with opposite sign) without the need for a computationally expensive extremely fine mesh. This method is useful for physics where built-in accurate flux variables are not available.

# Using Load Cases

## *About Load Cases*

For linear stationary problems it can be of interest to see the solution for several different loads $\boldsymbol{F}$ (right-hand side of the basic PDE) on the same structure (a model where the geometry and materials are defined and do not change). Typically this is used for studies using linear combinations of different loads — *load cases*. It is then possible to solve for these load cases in a computationally efficient way because there is no need to reassemble the stiffness matrix. Varying constraints can also be part of a general load case definition, and the COMSOL Multiphysics software supports load cases that are combination of loads, with optional weights, and constraints.

- The Relationship Between Study Steps and Solver Configurations
- Physics Symbols
- Stationary study step

## *Defining Load Groups and Constraint Groups*

For boundary conditions that represent loads and constraints, as well as other loads and constraints such as body loads, you can define *load groups* and *constraint groups*, which contain the loads and constraints, respectively, that you want to use as parts of load cases. All loads and constraints for structural mechanics as well as boundary conditions such as heat flux (a load) and temperature (a constraint) in heat transfer support load groups and constraint groups. You can create load groups and constraint groups in two ways: from the **Global Definitions** node's context menu or a physics node's context menu. Both methods add the node under **Global Definitions**.

### ADD A LOAD OR CONSTRAINT GROUP FROM THE GLOBAL DEFINITIONS CONTEXT MENU

Add a **Load Group** ( ) or **Constraint Group** ( ) under **Global Definitions** to create groups to which you can later assign loads and constraints. If you group the nodes, the load and constraint groups display under the **Load and Constraint Groups** node ( ). See Figure 3-22.

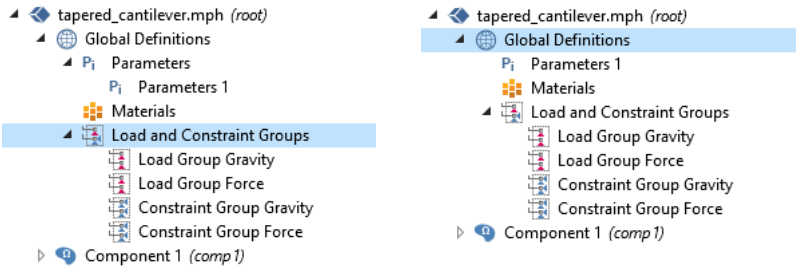



*Figure 3-22: An example of the node grouping when Group by Type is selected (left) and when Ungroup is selected (right).*

### ADD A LOAD OR CONSTRAINT GROUP FROM A PHYSICS NODE CONTEXT MENU

Right-click a physics node for any load or constraint (for example, a Fixed Constraint, Heat Source, or Boundary Load node) and choose **Load Group>New Load Group** or **Constraint Group>New Constraint Group**, respectively. The software creates a Load Group or Constraint Group under Global Definitions and at the same time assigns that physics node (a load or a constraint) to that group.

### ASSIGN A LOAD OR CONSTRAINT TO A GROUP

To assign a load or a constraint to a load group or constraint group, right-click the physics node for a load or constraint and from the **Load Group** or **Constraint Group** submenu choose one of the following (see Figure 3-23):

- **Active in All Load Groups** (or **Active in All Constraint Groups**). This is the default setting, which you can use for some boundary conditions or other parts of the physics design that take part in all load cases.
- One of the defined load groups or constraint groups such as **Load Group 1**, **Load Group 2**, and so on.
- **New Load Group** (or **New Constraint Group**) to create a new group as described earlier in this section.

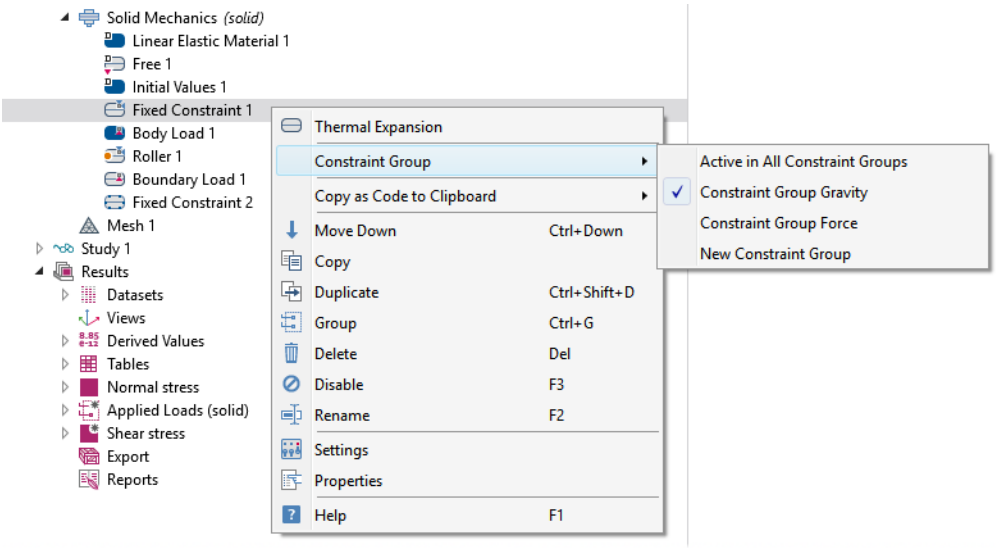



*Figure 3-23: An example of the context menu options when a load or constraint physics node is right-clicked, in this case, the Fixed Constraint node.*

Define as many groups as you need for the load cases that you want to study. Each load or constraint can only belong to one group. The next step is then to define the actual load cases as combinations of these groups (see Defining and Evaluating Load Cases).

When the Load Group or Constraint Group is applied to a node under a physics interface, the node indicates this visually. For example, the **Fixed Constraint** and **Roller** nodes have the blue **Constraint Group** symbol in the upper-right

corner and the **Body Load** and **Boundary Load** nodes have the red **Load Group** symbol in the upper-right corner as in Figure 3-24.

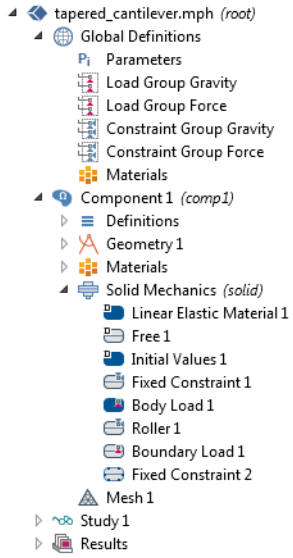



*Figure 3-24: An example of the Load and Constraint Groups defined under Global Definitions with loads and constraints applied to nodes under Solid Mechanics.*

- *Tapered Cantilever with Two Load Cases*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/tapered_cantilever**
- If you have the Structural Mechanics Module, also see *Pratt Truss Bridge*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Beams_and_Shells/pratt_truss_bridge**.

## *Load Group*

Add a **Load Group** ( ) under the **Global Definitions** node to create a load group to which you can assign one or more loads. You can then activate the load group in one or more *load cases* for efficiently solving a structural mechanics or heat transfer model to analyze the effects of various loads or sources.

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default coordinate system name. The default **Parameter name** (for the first coordinate system in the model) is `lg`. This can be modified if you want to use a more descriptive parameter name (for example, `lgGravity`). You can also create load groups from physics nodes for structural mechanics that represent loads and support load cases: Right-click the physics node and choose **Load Group>New Load Group**.

## *Constraint Group*

Add a **Constraint Group** ( ) under the **Global Definitions** node to create a constraint group to which you can assign one or more constraints. You can then activate the constraint group in one or more *load cases* for efficiently solving a model to analyze the effects of various constraints.

Constraint groups only work for pointwise constraints. If the formulation for a certain constraint is changed to a weak constraint, it is no longer possible to add it to a constraint group. Conversely, if a constraint has been assigned to a constraint group, it will no longer be possible so select the weak formulation.

**SETTINGS**

The **Label** is the default coordinate system name. The default **Parameter name** (for the first coordinate system in the model) is `cg`. This can be modified if you want to use a more descriptive parameter name (for example, `cgForce`). You can also create constraint groups from physics nodes for structural mechanics that represent constraints and support load cases: Right-click the physics node and choose **Constraint Group>New Constraint Group**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you select **Group by Type** from the context menu, either right-click the **Global Definitions** node or the **Loads and Constraints Groups** node ( ) to add a **Load Group** or **Constraint Group**. |

## *Defining and Evaluating Load Cases*

You define load cases in the **Settings** window for the **Stationary** study. Follow these steps to create load cases:

1. In the **Model Builder** under **Study**, in the **Settings** window for **Stationary** ( ), click to expand the **Study Extensions** section.
2. Select the **Define load cases** check box (see Figure 3-25).
3. In the **Define load cases** area, click the **Add** ( + ) button underneath the table to add a load case.
4. The added load case appears last in the table of load cases. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons to rearrange the load cases in the table, and click the **Add** ( + ) button to add more load cases.
5. For each load case, you can change its name from the default (Load case 2, for example) in the **Load case** column.
6. Include the load groups and constraint groups for each load case by clicking the in the columns for the groups to include. The symbol changes to in order to indicate that the group participates in the load case.
7. For load groups, optionally change the weight from its default value of 1.0 in the corresponding **Weight** column (the **Weight** column to the right of the load group that it affects). Use a positive value other than 1 to increase or decrease the magnitude of the load; a negative value also reverses the load's direction.

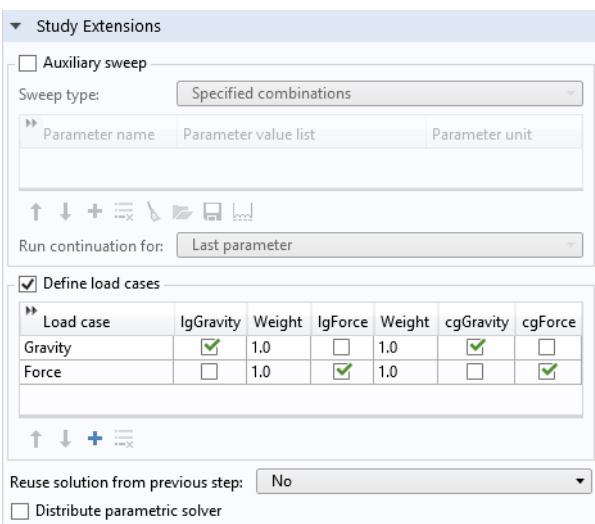
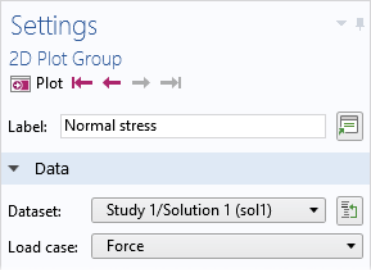



*Figure 3-25: An example of the Stationary node's Study Extensions section. Click in the table of load cases to select or remove loads and constraints from the load case.*

When you have defined all load cases, you can compute the solution. The COMSOL Multiphysics software then solves for all load cases directly. In the plot groups that are created, a **Load case** list in the **Data** section of the **Settings**

window for **Plot Group** contains all load cases. To plot using the solution for a specific load case, select the load case of interest from the **Load case** list, and then click **Plot** ( ).




- Introduction to Solvers and Studies
- Stationary study step

# Numerical Stabilization

## *About Numerical Stabilization in COMSOL*

This section discusses the numerical stability of the generic scalar convection-diffusion transport equation

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \beta \cdot \nabla u = \nabla \cdot (c \nabla u) + F \tag{3-3}$$

where $\beta$ is the convective velocity vector, $c$ is the diffusion coefficient, $u$ is a transported scalar, and $F$ is a source term. The underlying finite element discretization method in COMSOL Multiphysics is the Galerkin method. When discretizing Equation 3-3 using the Galerkin method, the resulting numerical problem becomes unstable for an element Péclet number (Pe) larger than one (Ref. 1):

$$\mathrm{Pe} = \frac{\|\beta\| h}{2c} > 1 \tag{3-4}$$

where $h$ is the mesh element size. The Péclet number is a measure of the relative importance of the convective effects compared to the diffusive effects; a large Péclet number indicates that the convective effects dominate over the diffusive effects.

Oscillations can occur where any of the following conditions exist and the Péclet number exceeds one:

- A Dirichlet boundary condition can lead to a solution containing a steep gradient near the boundary, forming a boundary layer. If the mesh cannot resolve the boundary layer, this creates a local disturbance.
- A space-dependent initial condition that the mesh does not resolve can cause a local initial disturbance that propagates through the computational domain.
- A small initial diffusion term close to a nonconstant source term or a nonconstant Dirichlet boundary condition can result in a local disturbance.

As long as diffusion is present, there is — at least in theory — a mesh resolution beyond which the discretization is stable. This means that the spurious oscillations can be removed by refining the mesh. In practice, this method is seldom feasible because it can require a very dense mesh. Instead, it is common practice to use stabilization methods — that is, methods that add artificial diffusion. The COMSOL products include several such methods, some of which are described in An Example of Stabilization.

## *Consistent Stabilization and Inconsistent Stabilization Sections on Settings Windows*

Numerical stabilization is available for physics interfaces that model transport such as fluid flow or convective heat transfer, where the fundamental governing equations are less stable than, for example, conduction-dominated models, solid mechanics models, and wave propagation in the frequency domain.

Several physics interfaces have these settings available, and below you find the common information about the stabilization settings. Differences not described below are noted for the individual interface documentation.

### CONSISTENT STABILIZATION

To enable this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Stabilization** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

There are two *consistent stabilization methods*: **Streamline diffusion** and **Crosswind diffusion**. Usually, both check boxes for these methods are selected by default and should remain selected for optimal performance. Consistent stabilization methods do not perturb the original transport equation.

*Crosswind Diffusion and Lower Gradient Limit*

In some cases, if the **Crosswind diffusion** check box is selected, the **Lower gradient limit** $g_{\text{lim}}$ (SI unit: K/m) field is available. This variable corresponds to the smallest concentration change across an element considered by the stabilization, and is used to make sure that the crosswind diffusion expressions are valid also in regions with small to negligible concentration changes.

*Residual*

In some cases, and for both consistent stabilization methods, select a **Residual** (or **Equation Residual**). **Approximate residual** is the default setting and it means that derivatives of the diffusion tensor components are neglected. This setting is usually accurate enough and is faster to compute. If required, select **Full residual** instead.

### INCONSISTENT STABILIZATION

To enable this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Stabilization** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

There is usually just one *inconsistent stabilization method* — **Isotropic diffusion**. This method is equivalent to adding a term to the diffusion coefficient in order to dampen the effect of oscillations by making the system somewhat less dominated by convection. If possible, minimize the use of the inconsistent stabilization method because by using it you no longer solve the original problem. By default, the **Isotropic diffusion** check box is not selected because this type of stabilization adds artificial diffusion and affects the accuracy of the original problem. However, this option can be used to get a good initial guess for underresolved problems.

If required, select the **Isotropic diffusion** check box and enter a **Tuning parameter** $\delta_{\text{id}}$ as a scalar positive value. The default value is 0.25 (a reasonable value to start with is roughly 0.5 divided by the element order). A higher value adds more isotropic diffusion.

- An Example of Stabilization
- Stabilization Techniques

## *An Example of Stabilization*

This example uses the Heat Transfer interface. To illustrate the concepts, consider the problem

$$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right)\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right)\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 10^{-4}\left(\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}\right) + 1 \tag{3-5}$$

solved on the unit square. Equation 3-5 is discretized using 10 times 10 quadratic Lagrange elements. The boundary conditions are:

- $u = 1$ for $x = 0$
- $u = 1$ for $y = 0$
- $u = 0$ for $x = 1$
- $u = 0$ for $y = 1$

Figure 3-26 shows the mesh and boundary conditions. In general, using uniform meshes for transport problems is not recommended. Nevertheless, this example uses a uniform mesh to demonstrate the different stabilization techniques.

The expected solution rises slowly and smoothly from the left and lower boundaries and has sharp boundary layers along the upper and right boundaries. Figure 3-27 shows a reference solution obtained using 100-by-100 quadratic Lagrange elements with streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion (see the next section). The arrows indicate the direction of $\beta$.

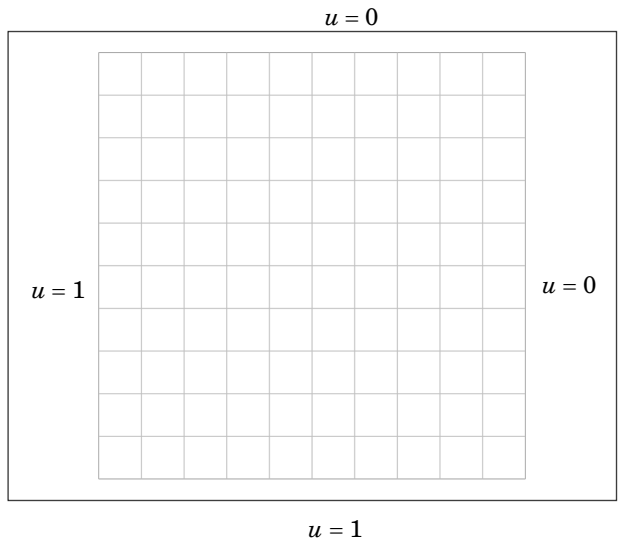



*Figure 3-26: The computation domain, mesh, and boundary condition for* Equation 3-5.

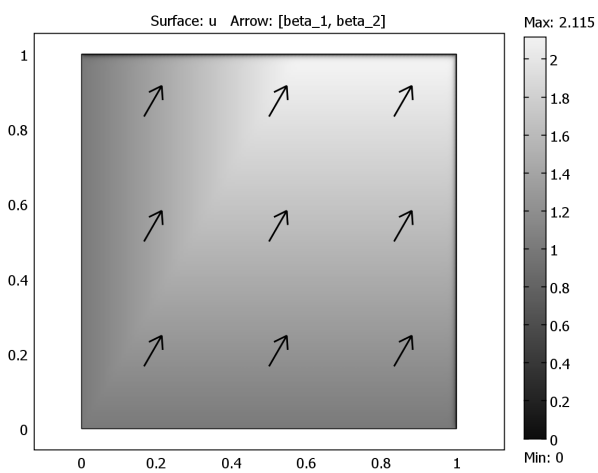



*Figure 3-27: Reference solution of* Equation 3-5. *Solved using 100 times 100 quadratic elements with streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion.*

The cell Péclet number for this example is

$$\mathrm{Pe} = \frac{1 \cdot 0.1}{2 \cdot 10^{-4}} = 500 >> 1$$

Figure 3-28 displays the solution obtained using the mesh in Figure 3-26 and (unstabilized) Galerkin discretization. As can be expected with such a high Péclet number, the unstabilized solution shows little, if any, resemblance to the reference solution in Figure 3-27. The right plot in Figure 3-28 shows a cross-sectional plot along the dashed line, $y = 0.8$ and the corresponding reference solution. Notice that the unstabilized solution is destroyed by oscillations.

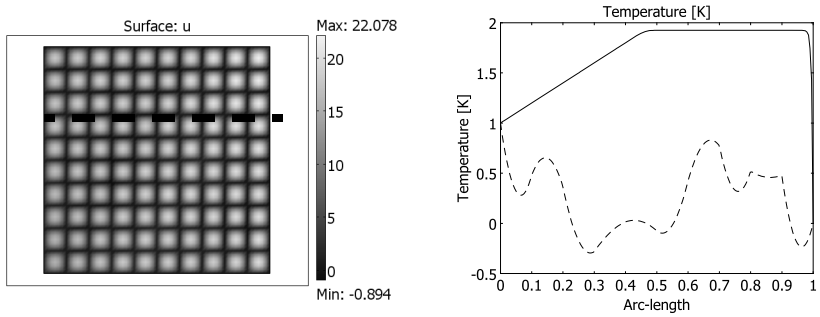



*Figure 3-28:* Equation 3-5 *solved using unstabilized Galerkin formulation. The right plot compares the unstabilized solution (dashed line) along the dashed line in the left plot (y = 0.8) with the reference solution (solid line).*

The Stabilization Techniques section explores how different stabilization techniques affect the solution of this example.

## *Stabilization Techniques*

Several techniques for handling numerical instabilities without the need for mesh refinement are available. They all have in common that they add terms to the transport equation. These terms introduce numerical diffusion (artificial diffusion, artificial viscosity, or numerical viscosity are other common names) that stabilize the solution. To display these sections, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Stabilization** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

- Heat Transfer Consistent and Inconsistent Stabilization Methods
- Numerical Stability — Stabilization Techniques for Fluid Flow

#### CONSISTENT STABILIZATION

A consistent stabilization method adds numerical diffusion in such a way that if $u$ is an exact solution to Equation 3-3, then it is also a solution to the problem with numerical diffusion. In other words, a consistent stabilization method gives less numerical diffusion the closer the numerical solution comes to the exact solution.

#### INCONSISTENT STABILIZATION

An inconsistent stabilization method adds numerical diffusion in such a way that if $u$ is an exact solution to Equation 3-3, then it is not necessarily a solution to the problem with numerical diffusion. In other words, an inconsistent method adds a certain amount of diffusion independently of how close the numerical solution is to the exact solution.

#### ISOTROPIC DIFFUSION

Adding isotropic diffusion is equivalent to adding a term,

$$c_{\mathrm{art}} = \delta_{\mathrm{id}} h \|\beta\|$$

to the physical diffusion coefficient, $c$. Here $\delta_{\mathrm{id}}$ is a tuning parameter. This means that you do not solve the original problem, Equation 3-3, but rather the modified $O(h)$-perturbed problem

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \beta \cdot \nabla u = \nabla \cdot ((c + c_{\mathrm{art}}) \nabla u) + F \tag{3-6}$$

Hence, isotropic diffusion is an inconsistent stabilization method. If $\delta_{\mathrm{id}} = 0.5$, the new cell Péclet number can be expressed as

$$\mathrm{Pe} = \frac{h\|\beta\|}{2(c + c_{\mathrm{art}})} = \frac{h\|\beta\|}{2c + h\|\beta\|}$$

Clearly, as $\|\beta\|$ approaches infinity, Pe approaches, but never exceeds, one. While a solution obtained with isotropic diffusion might not be satisfactory in all cases, the added diffusion definitely dampens the effects of oscillations and impedes their propagation to other parts of the system. It is not always necessary to set $\delta_{\mathrm{id}}$ as high as 0.5 to get a smooth solution, and its value should be smaller if possible. A good rule of thumb is to select $\delta = 0.5/p$, where $p$ is the order of the basis functions. The default value is $\delta_{\mathrm{id}} = 0.25$

Figure 3-29 shows the effect of isotropic diffusion on Equation 3-5 with $\delta_{\mathrm{id}} = 0.25$. Although the solution is smooth, the comparison with the reference solution in the right plot reveals that the isotropic diffusion introduces far too much diffusion.

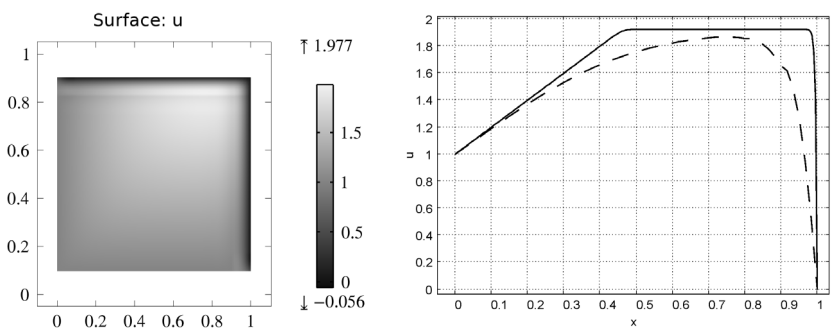



*Figure 3-29:* Equation 3-5 *solved using isotropic diffusion. The right plot compares the stabilized solution (dashed line) along y = 0.8 with the reference solution (solid line).*

### STREAMLINE DIFFUSION

The streamline diffusion method in the COMSOL Multiphysics software is a consistent stabilization method. When applied to Equation 3-3, it recovers the streamline upwind Petrov–Galerkin (SUPG) method, but it can also recover functionality from the Galerkin least-squares (GLS) method. Both methods are described below. For theoretical details, see Ref. 1 and Ref. 2.

#### *Streamline Upwind Petrov–Galerkin (SUPG)*

The theory underlying SUPG is a bit too complicated to describe here, but the resulting expressions can be shown to be closely related to upwinding schemes in finite difference and finite volume methods. SUPG can be shown to add a smaller amount of stability than isotropic diffusion (see Ref. 3), but while the accuracy of isotropic diffusion is at best $O(h)$, the accuracy of SUPG can be shown to be at least $O(h^{p+1/2})$ where $p \geq 1$ is the order of the basis functions.

Figure 3-30 displays the effect of SUPG on the solution of Equation 3-5. The solution closely follows the reference solution away from the boundary layers, but at the boundary layers, oscillations occur. This is a typical behavior for streamline diffusion: the solution becomes smooth and exact in smooth regions but can contain local oscillations at sharp gradients.

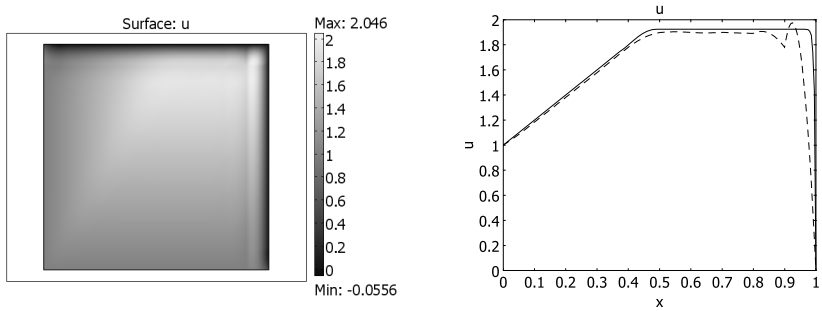



*Figure 3-30:* Equation 3-5 *solved using streamline diffusion. The right plot compares the stabilized solution (dashed line) along y = 0.8 with the reference solution (solid line).*

### *Galerkin Least-Squares (GLS)*

Galerkin least-squares (GLS) is a more advanced version of SUPG, with which it shares many features. GLS, for example, is also a consistent method and has the same order of accuracy as SUPG. To understand the differences between GLS and SUPG, consider the following extended form of Equation 3-3:

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \beta \cdot \nabla u = \nabla \cdot (c \nabla u) + s u + F \tag{3-7}$$

where $s$ is a production coefficient if $s > 0$ and an absorption coefficient if $s < 0$. If $s \neq 0$, the numerical solution of Equation 3-7 is characterized by the Péclet number (see Equation 3-4) and the element Damköhler number:

$$\mathrm{Da} = \frac{|s| h}{\|\beta\|}$$

A new dimensionless number can be formed by combining the Damköhler number and the Péclet number:

$$2\mathrm{DaPe} = \frac{|s| h^2}{c} \tag{3-8}$$

The (unstabilized) Galerkin discretization becomes unstable if $2\mathrm{DaPe} > 1$ (Ref. 4), that is, if the production/absorption effects dominate over the viscous effects. GLS differs from SUPG in that GLS relaxes this requirement while SUPG does not.[1]

## CROSSWIND DIFFUSION

Streamline diffusion introduces artificial diffusion in the streamline direction. This is often enough to obtain a smooth numerical solution if the exact solution of Equation 3-3 (or Equation 3-7) does not contain any discontinuities. At sharp gradients, however, undershoots and overshoots can occur in the numerical solutions (see Figure 3-30). Crosswind diffusion addresses these spurious oscillations by adding diffusion orthogonal to the streamline direction — that is, in the crosswind direction.

Crosswind diffusion methods are consistent, but they are also nonlinear. This means that the discrete equation system becomes nonlinear even if the original equation (Equation 3-3 or Equation 3-7) is linear, which can increase the computational cost.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Use crosswind diffusion if it is important to avoid undershoots or overshoots. Typical examples are concentrations that must not become negative and mass fractions that must be between zero and one. |

1. The streamline diffusion stabilization in COMSOL Multiphysics is GLS but without any viscous terms in the test operator in the stabilization term.

The crosswind diffusion option adds a weak contribution as suggested in Ref. 5. For the scalar example here, the term reads

$$-\nu^h \frac{\partial c}{\partial x_i} g^{ij} \frac{\partial c}{\partial x_j}$$

where $g^{ij}$ is the covariant metric tensor. The coefficient $\nu^h$ is for Navier–Stokes systems a modified version of the Hughes-Mallet (HM) formulation of Ref. 6. In the scalar case, the modified HM formulation reduces effectively to the form suggested in Ref. 6. Additionally, Ref. 7 suggests to reduce $\nu^h$ for higher-order elements. The formulation in the COMSOL Multiphysics software multiplies $\nu^h$ with a factor

$$(\sqrt{2})^{1-N}$$

where $N$ is the shape function order.

Figure 3-31 shows the example problem (Equation 3-5) solved using streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion. Oscillations at the boundary layers are almost completely removed (compare with Figure 3-30), but it has been achieved by the introduction of some extra diffusion. In general, crosswind diffusion tries to smear out the boundary layer so that it becomes just wide enough to be resolved on the mesh (Figure 3-26). To obtain a sharper solution and remove the last oscillations, the mesh needs to be refined locally at the boundary layers.

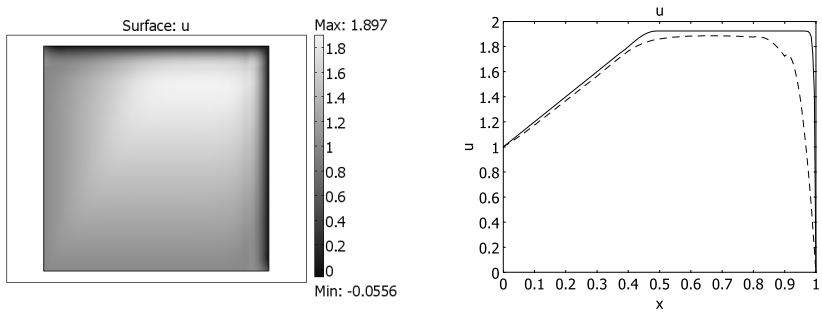



*Figure 3-31:* Equation 3-5 *solved using streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion. The right plot compares the stabilized solution (dashed line) along y = 0.8 with the reference solution (solid line).*

## *References for Stabilization Techniques*


1. O.C. Zienkiewicz, R.L. Taylor, and P. Nithiarasu, *The Finite Element Method for Fluid Dynamics*, 6th ed., Elsevier, 2005.

2. R. Codina, "Comparison of Some Finite Element Methods for Solving the Diffusion-Convection-Reaction Equation", *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Engrg.*, vol. 156, pp. 185–210, 1998.

3. C. Johnson, *Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations by the Finite Element Method*, Student literature, 1987.

4. G. Hauke, "A Simple Subgrid Scale Stabilized Method for the Advection-Diffusion-Reaction Equation", *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Engrg.*, vol. 191, pp. 2925–2947, 2002.

5. G. Hauke and T.J.R. Hughes, "A comparative study of different sets of variables for solving compressible and incompressible flows", *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering,* vol. 153, pp. 1–44, 1998.

6. E.G.D. do Carmo and A.C. Galeão, "Feedback Petrov-Galerkin methods for convection-dominated problems", *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering*, vol. 88, pp. 1–16, 1991.

7. E.G.D. do Carmo and G.B. Alvarez, "A new upwind function in stabilized finite element formulations, using linear and quadratic elements for scalar convection-diffusion problems", *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering*, vol. 193, pp. 2383–2402, 2004.

# Using Units

The COMSOL Multiphysics software supports a number of consistent unit systems, including the SI unit system, which is the default unit system, unless you specify another unit system to be the default in new models on the **Model Builder** page in the **Preferences** dialog box. The physics interface displays the unit for the physical quantities entered in the selected unit system, but by Using Standard Unit Prefixes and Syntax you can use any available and applicable unit or SI prefix to define your input quantities. In addition to SI units, many English units and units from the CGS (or cgs) system are also available, regardless of the unit system used in the model. All data in the material databases and Material Library product use SI units with declared units using the unit syntax (see Materials). This makes it possible to use the material data also in models with non-SI unit systems. Regardless of the selected unit system, you can always choose from a list of applicable units for plotting and results evaluation.

In the unit tables, "N/A" means that no unit symbol is available.

- Unit Systems
- Indication of Unexpected, Unknown, or Inconsistent Units
- Setting the Unit System for Models

## *Using Standard Unit Prefixes and Syntax*

### STANDARD UNIT PREFIXES

For SI units you can scale data using the standard prefixes for powers of 10 — *kilo*, *mega*, *milli*, or *micro*, for example. Either the full prefix or the symbol can be used, but you must use the same form for the prefix and the unit — that is, `[milliampere]` and `[mA]` are valid but not `[mampere]` or `[milliA]`). In the **Settings** windows for plotting and numerical results, the **Unit** list contains the SI unit for the quantity, including the most common prefixes. The lists also contain applicable non-SI units, which in some cases also support these prefixes — for example, for `g` (gram), `G` (gauss), and `M` (molar).

Use Table 3-7 as a guide for the format to enter.

TABLE 3-7: SI PREFIXES.

| FULL PREFIX | SYMBOL | FACTOR |
|---|---|---|
| yotta | Y | $10^{24}$ |
| zetta | Z | $10^{21}$ |
| exa | E | $10^{18}$ |
| peta | P | $10^{15}$ |
| tera | T | $10^{12}$ |
| giga | G | $10^{9}$ |
| mega | M | $10^{6}$ |
| kilo | k | $10^{3}$ |
| hecto | h | $10^{2}$ |
| deca | da | $10^{1}$ |
| deci | d | $10^{-1}$ |
| centi | c | $10^{-2}$ |

TABLE 3-7: SI PREFIXES.

| FULL PREFIX | SYMBOL | FACTOR |
|---|---|---|
| milli | m | $10^{-3}$ |
| micro | u | $10^{-6}$ |
| nano | n | $10^{-9}$ |
| pico | p | $10^{-12}$ |
| femto | f | $10^{-15}$ |
| atto | a | $10^{-18}$ |
| zepto | z | $10^{-21}$ |
| yocto | y | $10^{-24}$ |

### STANDARD UNIT SYNTAX

You can use the unit syntax to specify a quantity with any applicable unit. To do so, append the unit to any constant or variable in a model using a syntax where you enclose the unit in brackets, for example, `200[ft]` and `3e6[kg/m^3]`.

Both the name and the symbol can be used for a unit (but only names that form a single word without spaces or hyphens are possible to use). For example, `2.4[ampere]` and `2.4[A]` are both valid to indicate an electric current in SI units. The SI units can also contain standard prefixes. Appending a unit means that you *multiply* the constant or variable to the left of the unit declaration with this unit. This multiplication takes precedence over other operators so, for example, `1/2[m]` evaluates to 0.5 $m^{-1}$ (`0.5[1/m]`) whereas both `(1/2)[m]` and `1/2*1[m]` evaluate to 50 cm (`0.5[m]` or `50[cm]`). Also, if `L` is a variable defined as `2[m]`, `L[1/s]` evaluates to `2[m/s]`.

The following examples show how to apply the unit syntax:

- Adding two quantities of the same kind that use different units: `0.5[ft]+33[mm]`. The COMSOL Multiphysics software converts the result to the base unit system's length unit (0.1854 m for SI units, for example). A quantity without a unit is treated as given in the base unit's systems unit, so, for example, `0.5+33[mm]` evaluates to 0.533 m when using SI units.
- Using multiplication with a unit to get consistent units for two quantities that you want to add, for example, `14[kg]+ht.rho[m^3]`, which works if `ht.rho` represents the density for a heat transfer model. You can also concatenate several units, for example, `3.6[N][m]`, which is equivalent to typing `3.6[N*m]` and evaluates to `3.6 N·m`.

For unit names with spaces and hyphens, such as *British thermal unit* and *pound-force*, only use the symbols when declaring units.

It is possible to add constants (without units) to any quantity. The COMSOL Multiphysics software then assumes that this value has the same unit as that quantity (as indicated in the **Settings** window).

All data in the material databases and Material Library product use SI units and this unit syntax.

### DECLARING UNITS FOR PARAMETERS, VARIABLES, AND FUNCTIONS

It is important to be aware of the following aspects of unit handling.

When using parameters, variables, and functions in expressions:

- If user-defined parameters or variables are used in the physics, it is good practice to use the unit syntax to define them. The **Settings** windows for parameters and variables display the resulting unit, in the models base unit system, of user-defined parameters and variables. It is important to verify that the variables have the expected unit before using them in the physics settings. The unit of parameters and variables is otherwise undefined.
- Most user-defined and built-in functions expect dimensionless inputs and outputs, so it is good practice to use make inputs, such as time, dimensionless using unit syntax. If the input is not dimensionless, the COMSOL Multiphysics software marks the expression in an orange color and reports an unexpected unit of input. For example, to use the time *t* as input to a Rectangle function `rect1`, use `[1/s]` to make the input dimensionless: `rect1(t[1/s])`.
- Using properties with undefined units in a model does not affect the numerical results during the analysis, but undefined units are required in the results and visualization stages — expressions involving such parameters and variables are also unitless.
- If other units than the base unit system's units are used or if SI prefixes are included, the conversion to base units also affects the value (quantity) using a scaling factor (and an offset for temperature units). The **Value** column in a **Settings** window for **Parameter** displays the quantity and unit in the base unit system so that you can see the result of the unit conversion. For example, a parameter is defined as `3[ft]`, the result in the **Value** column is **0.9144 m** if the base unit system is SI.

## *SI Base, Derived, and Other Units*

The SI units form an internationally accepted system with seven units for base quantities and a large number of derived units. Use the symbols for these and other units when declaring units in COMSOL (for example, `10[m/s]` uses the SI unit for velocity).

- Table 3-8 lists the SI units for the seven base quantities.
- Table 3-9 lists the SI derived units supported in COMSOL Multiphysics.
- Table 3-10 lists additional units available in the COMSOL Multiphysics software regardless of the unit system in the model. If more than one name or symbol is available, use any of them, except when names contain more than one word or a hyphen. See also the tables with special units for other unit systems than the SI system; special units that are not listed in Table 3-10 are only available when using such non-SI unit systems.
- Table 3-11 lists other SI derived units without special names or symbols.

TABLE 3-8: BASE SI UNITS.

| BASE QUANTITY | UNIT NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| length | meter, metre* | m |
| mass | kilogram | kg |
| time | second | s |
| electric current | ampere | A |
| temperature | kelvin** | K |
| amount of substance | mole | mol |
| luminous intensity | candela | cd |

* See About Editing Geometry Length and Angular Units

**See About Temperature Units

TABLE 3-9: SI DERIVED UNITS IN COMSOL.

| DERIVED QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| absorbed dose | gray | Gy |
| capacitance | farad | F |
| conductance | siemens | S |
| dose equivalent | sievert | Sv |
| electric charge | coulomb | C |
| electric resistance, impedance, reactance | ohm* | Ω |
| electric potential difference, voltage | volt | V |
| energy, work, heat | joule | J |
| force, weight | newton | N |
| frequency | hertz | Hz |
| inductance | henry | H |
| magnetic flux | weber | Wb |
| magnetic flux density, magnetic induction | tesla | T |
| plane angle | radian | rad |
| power | watt | W |
| pressure | pascal | Pa |

* See the additional notes following the next table.

TABLE 3-10: ADDITIONAL UNITS IN COMSOL.

| QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOLS | VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|
| acceleration | galileo | Gal | 0.01 $m/s^2$ |
| acoustic impedance | rayl* | rayl, rayl_cgs | 1 Pa·s/m (rayl), 10 Pa·s/m (rayl_cgs) |
| dimensionless value | percent | % | 0.01 |
| dimensionless value | partspermillion (parts per million) | ppm | $10^{-6}$ |
| dipole moment | debye | D | $3.33564095 \cdot 10^{-30}$ C·m |
| dynamic viscosity | poise | P | 0.1 Pa·s |
| electric charge | amperehour | Ah | 3600 C |
| energy | British thermal unit* | BTU, Btu | 1055.05585 J |
| energy | calorie* | cal | 4.184 J |
| energy | electronvolt | eV | $1.6021765314 \cdot 10^{-19}$ J |
| energy | erg | erg | $10^{-7}$ J |
| energy | watthour | Wh | 3600 J |
| force | dyne | dyn | $10^{-5}$ N |
| force | kilopond* | kp, kpf | 9.80665 N |
| force | poundal | pdl | 0.138254954376 N |
| force | pound-force | lbf | 4.4482216152605 N |
| frequency | rpm | RPM | 1/60 Hz |
| length | angstrom | Å | $10^{-10}$ m |
| length | inch | in | 0.0254 m |
| length | foot | ft | 0.3048 m |
| length | mile* | mi | 1609.344 m |

TABLE 3-10: ADDITIONAL UNITS IN COMSOL.

| QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOLS | VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|
| length | microinch | uin | $0.0254 \cdot 10^{-6}$ m |
| length | milliinch | mil, thou | $0.0254 \cdot 10^{-3}$ m |
| length | nautical mile*, nautimile | nmi | 1852 m |
| length | yard | yd | 0.9144 m |
| magnetic field strength | oersted | Oe | $10^3/(4 \cdot \pi)$ A/m |
| magnetic flux density | gauss | G | $10^{-4}$ T |
| mass | atomic mass unit, dalton | u, amu, Da | $1.660538782 \cdot 10^{-27}$ kg |
| mass | gram | g | 0,001 kg |
| mass | ounce | oz | 0.028349523 kg (1/16 lb) |
| mass | pound, pound-mass | lb, lbm | 0.45359237 kg |
| mass | stone | st | 6.35029318 kg |
| mass | slug | slug | approx. 14.5939 kg |
| mass | ton, tonne | t | 1000 kg |
| molar concentration (molarity) | molar | M | 1000 mol/$m^3$ |
| permeability | millidarcy* | mD | $9.869233 \cdot 10^{-16}$ $m^2$ |
| plane angle | arcminute | arcmin | $\pi$/10800 |
| plane angle | arcsecond | arcsec | $\pi$/648000 |
| plane angle | degree | deg | $\pi$/180 |
| pressure | atmosphere | atm | 101325 Pa |
| pressure | bar | bar | 100000 Pa |
| pressure | barye | ba | 0.1 Pa |
| pressure | kilopound per square inch* | ksi | $6.894757 \cdot 10^6$ Pa (1000 psi) |
| pressure | psi | psi | $6.894757 \cdot 10^3$ Pa |
| pressure | torr | Torr, mmHg | 133.322 Pa |
| pressure | inches water* | inAq, inH2O | 249.089 Pa |
| pressure | millimeters water* | mmH2O | 9.0866 Pa |
| speed | mph, MPH | mph | 0.44704 m/s |
| speed | knot* | knot | 1852 km/h (approx. 0.614 m/s) |
| temperature | Celsius** | degC | T+273.15 |
| temperature | Fahrenheit** | degF | 5/9·T+459.67 |
| temperature | Rankine** | R, Ra | 5/9·T |
| time | year* | a, yr | 31556952 s |
| time | day | d | 86400 s |
| time | hour | h | 3600 s |
| time | minute | min | 60 s |
| volume | fluid ounce* | fl_oz | $2.8413063 \cdot 10^{-5}$ $m^3$ |
| volume | gallon* | gal | 0.003785411784 $m^3$ |
| volume | imperialgallon | impgal | 0.00454609 $m^3$ |
| volume | liter, litre | L, l | 0.001 $m^3$ |
| volume | pint* | pt | 0.000473176473 $m^3$ |

TABLE 3-10: ADDITIONAL UNITS IN COMSOL.

| QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOLS | VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|
| volume | quart* | qt | 0.000946352946 $m^3$ |
| volumetric flow rate | cubic feet per minute | CFM, cfm | $4.719474 \cdot 10^{-4}$ $m^3/s$ |

* See the additional notes following this table.

** See About Temperature Units

**ADDITIONAL NOTES ABOUT UNITS IN Table 3-9 AND Table 3-10**

| UNIT NAME | NOTE |
|---|---|
| British thermal unit | An energy unit defined as the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound (pound-mass) of water by one degree from 60° to 61° Fahrenheit at a constant pressure of one atmosphere. Refer to the British thermal unit using the symbol only (Btu or BTU): for example, `0.28[Btu/(h*in*degF)]` for a thermal conductivity. |
| calorie | Small calorie or gram calorie, which equals 4.184 J. A large calorie or kilogram calorie is 1000 calories (4.184 kJ). Use [kcal] for large calories. |
| fluid ounce | The fluid ounce is equal to 1/160 of an imperial gallon: $2.8413063 \cdot 10^{-5}$ $m^3$; that is, an imperial fluid ounce. You can refer to this unit using `fluid_ounce` (as the unit) or `fl_oz` (as the symbol). |
| kilopond | The kilopond (kp) or kilogram-force (kpf) is a gravitational metric unit of force. Refer to this unit using kilopond, kp, or kpf only. |
| kilopound per square inch | The kilopound per square inch (ksi) is a scaled pressure unit derived from psi (1 ksi is equal to 1000 psi). Refer to this unit using the symbol only (ksi). |
| millidarcy (mD) | Widely used for permeability in petroleum engineering. Typical values for the permeability of porous media are in the range of a few to a few hundred mD. The symbol D represents the debye, a unit for the magnetic dipole moment, and not the darcy unit. |
| mile | The international statute mile, which equals 1609.344 m. |
| nautimile | The nautical mile equals 1852 m. |
| ohm | To declare the SI unit for electric resistance, ohm, use [ohm]. The COMSOL Multiphysics software then displays this as Ω. |
| inches water | The value of 1 inch of water is defined as the pressure exerted by one inch of water for a pure water density of 1000 $kg/m^3$ at 4 degrees Celsius and standard gravity of 9.80665 $m/s^2$. Refer to this unit using the symbol only (inH2O or inAq). |
| millimeters water | Millimeters water or millimeters, water gauge, is defined as the pressure exerted by one millimeter of water for a pure water density of 1000 $kg/m^3$ at 4 degrees Celsius and standard gravity of 9.80665 $m/s^2$. Refer to this unit using the symbol only (mmH2O). |
| knot | The same as nautical miles per hour. |
| year | A Gregorian year, which equals 365.2425 days. |
| gallon (gal) | This is the U.S. liquid gallon which equals 0.00378541178 4 $m^3$; the Imperial (UK) gallon (imperialgallon, impgal) is equal to 0.00454609 $m^3$. |
| pint and quart | The U.S. liquid pint and U.S. liquid quart, respectively. |
| rayl and rayl_cgs | The rayl (Rayl, Rayleigh) is a unit for the specific acoustic impedance. There are two variants, rayl, for MKS units, and rayl_cgs, for CGS units, where 1 rayl_cgs = 10 rayl. Refer to this unit the symbols only (rayl and rayl_cgs). |

TABLE 3-11: EXAMPLES OF SI DERIVED UNITS WITHOUT SPECIAL NAMES.

| DERIVED QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| acceleration | meter per second squared | $m/s^2$ |
| amount-of-substance concentration | mole per cubic meter | $mol/m^3$ |
| area | square meter | $m^2$ |
| current density | ampere per square meter | $A/m^2$ |

TABLE 3-11: EXAMPLES OF SI DERIVED UNITS WITHOUT SPECIAL NAMES.

| DERIVED QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| heat capacity, specific heat | joule per kilogram kelvin | J/(kg·K) |
| magnetic field strength | ampere per meter | A/m |
| mass density | kilogram per cubic meter | $kg/m^3$ |
| permeability | henry per meter | H/m |
| speed, velocity | meter per second | m/s |
| wave number | reciprocal meter | $m^{-1}$ |
| volume | cubic meter | $m^3$ |

## *Special British Engineering Units*

The base units in the British engineering units system are identical to the SI units with the following exceptions:

TABLE 3-12: SPECIAL BASE UNITS IN THE BRITISH ENGINEERING UNITS SYSTEM.

| BASE QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL | COMMENT |
|---|---|---|---|
| length | foot | ft | |
| mass | slug | N/A | |
| temperature | Fahrenheit | degF | For the British engineering units system |
| temperature | Rankine | R or Ra | For the British engineering units (Rankine) system |

There is one derived unit that differs from the corresponding SI unit:

TABLE 3-13: DERIVED BRITISH ENGINEERING UNITS IN COMSOL.

| DERIVED QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| force | pound-force | lbf |

The British thermal unit is also available as Btu or BTU.

If the British engineering units system is the base unit system, the COMSOL Multiphysics software constructs derived units from the applicable SI base units and the units listed in Table 3-12 and Table 3-13. This means, for example, that the unit for voltage displayed in the physics interface is lbf·ft/As rather than V (volt). In a text field that expects a voltage as input, you need to use the unit syntax when entering a numerical value (for example, `10[V]`).

## *Special CGSA Units*

The base units in the CGSA unit system are identical to the SI units with the following exceptions:

TABLE 3-14: SPECIAL BASE UNITS IN THE CGSA UNIT SYSTEM.

| BASE QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| length | centimeter | cm |
| mass | gram | g |

The CGSA unit system includes the following derived units that differ from the corresponding SI units:

TABLE 3-15: DERIVED CGSA UNITS IN COMSOL.

| DERIVED QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| acceleration | galileo | Gal |
| energy | erg | N/A |
| force | dyne | dyn |

TABLE 3-15: DERIVED CGSA UNITS IN COMSOL.

| DERIVED QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| pressure | barye | N/A |
| speed | kyne | N/A |

## *Special EMU Units*

The base units in the EMU unit system are identical to the SI units with the following exceptions:

TABLE 3-16: SPECIAL BASE UNITS IN THE EMU UNIT SYSTEM.

| BASE QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| length | centimeter | cm |
| mass | gram | g |
| electric current | abampere, biot | N/A |

The EMU unit system includes the following derived units that differ from the corresponding SI units:

TABLE 3-17: DERIVED EMU UNITS IN COMSOL.

| DERIVED QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| acceleration | galileo | Gal |
| capacitance | abfarad | N/A |
| conductance | absiemens | N/A |
| electric charge | abcoulomb | N/A |
| electric resistance | abohm | N/A |
| electric potential difference, voltage | abvolt | N/A |
| energy | erg | N/A |
| force | dyne | dyn |
| inductance | abhenry | N/A |
| magnetic flux | abweber | N/A |
| magnetic flux density | abtesla | N/A |
| pressure | barye | N/A |
| speed | kyne | N/A |

## *Special ESU Units*

The base units in the ESU unit system are identical to the SI units with the following exceptions:

TABLE 3-18: SPECIAL BASE UNITS IN THE ESU UNIT SYSTEM.

| BASE QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| length | centimeter | cm |
| mass | gram | g |
| electric current | statampere, franklin | N/A |

The ESU unit system includes the following derived units that differ from the corresponding SI units:

TABLE 3-19: DERIVED ESU UNITS IN COMSOL.

| DERIVED QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| acceleration | galileo | Gal |
| capacitance | statfarad | N/A |
| conductance | statsiemens | N/A |

TABLE 3-19: DERIVED ESU UNITS IN COMSOL.

| DERIVED QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| electric charge | statcoulomb | N/A |
| electric resistance | statohm | N/A |
| electric potential difference, voltage | statvolt | N/A |
| energy | erg | N/A |
| force | dyne | dyn |
| inductance | stathenry | N/A |
| magnetic flux | statweber | N/A |
| magnetic flux density | stattesla | N/A |
| pressure | barye | N/A |
| speed | kyne | N/A |

## *Special FPS Units*

The base units in the FPS unit system are identical to the SI units with the following exceptions:

TABLE 3-20: SPECIAL BASE UNITS IN THE FPS UNIT SYSTEM.

| BASE QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL | COMMENT |
|---|---|---|---|
| length | foot | ft | |
| mass | pound | lb | |
| temperature | Fahrenheit | degF | For the FPS unit system |
| temperature | Rankine | R or Ra | For the FPS (Rankine) unit system |

There is one derived unit that differs from the corresponding SI unit:

TABLE 3-21: DERIVED FPS UNITS IN COMSOL.

| DERIVED QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| force | poundal | N/A |

## *Special IPS Units*

The base units in the IPS unit system are identical to the SI units with the following exceptions:

TABLE 3-22: SPECIAL BASE UNITS IN THE IPS UNIT SYSTEM.

| BASE QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL | COMMENT |
|---|---|---|---|
| length | inch | in | |
| mass | pound | lb | |
| temperature | Fahrenheit | degF | For the IPS unit system |
| temperature | Rankine | R or Ra | For the IPS (Rankine) unit system |

## *Special MPa Units*

The base units in the MPa unit system are identical to the SI units with the following exceptions:

TABLE 3-23: SPECIAL BASE UNITS IN THE MPA UNIT SYSTEM.

| BASE QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| length | millimeter | mm |
| mass | tonne, ton | t |

There is one derived unit that differs from the corresponding SI unit:

TABLE 3-24: DERIVED MPA UNITS IN COMSOL.

| DERIVED QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| pressure | megapascal | MPa |

## *Special Gravitational IPS Units*

The base units in the Gravitational IPS unit system are identical to the SI units with the following exceptions:

TABLE 3-25: SPECIAL BASE UNITS IN THE GRAVITATIONAL IPS UNIT SYSTEM.

| BASE QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL | COMMENT |
|---|---|---|---|
| length | inch | in | |
| mass | GIPS_mass | N/A | |
| temperature | Fahrenheit | degF | For the Gravitational IPS unit system |
| temperature | Rankine | R or Ra | For the Gravitational IPS (Rankine) unit system |

The following derived units differ from the corresponding SI units:

TABLE 3-26: DERIVED GRAVITATIONAL IPS UNITS IN COMSOL.

| DERIVED QUANTITY | NAME | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| force | pound-force | lbf |
| pressure | psi | psi |

## *Switching Unit System*

If the unit system is switched during modeling, the COMSOL Multiphysics software does not convert the data in the model (except for length units and angular units in the geometry if specified). All physical constants and data in the material libraries are in SI units and defined using the unit syntax, so you can use them with any unit system because the COMSOL Multiphysics software converts these values to the corresponding values in the model's unit system.

The units of other input data must be declared for the model using the unit syntax (or manually convert the numerical values to the new unit system).

## *About Temperature Units*

The relationship between different temperature units involves an offset in addition to the usual scale factor. The offset is often not important to the physics equations because these equations are concerned only with temperature differences. There are, however, some cases where an absolute or thermodynamic temperature measure must be used. One example is the Stefan-Boltzmann law for blackbody radiation used in radiation boundary conditions.

The SI unit system uses the kelvin, which is an absolute temperature, as the basic unit of temperature. English unit systems use degree Fahrenheit as the basic unit of temperature, which, because the Fahrenheit scale is not absolute, is fine for most purposes except radiation. For such purposes, the Rankine scale provides the corresponding absolute temperature unit. See Table 3-27 for a list of acceptable unit syntax.

TABLE 3-27: TEMPERATURE UNITS.

| SCALE | UNIT |
|---|---|
| Celsius | `[degC]` |
| Fahrenheit | `[degF]` |

TABLE 3-27: TEMPERATURE UNITS.

| SCALE | UNIT |
|---|---|
| Kelvin | [K] |
| Rankine | [R] or [Ra] |

#### DIFFERENTIAL VS. ABSOLUTE TEMPERATURE

If the dimension of an expression that includes a unit is temperature or 1/temperature (one over temperature), the COMSOL Multiphysics software interprets the dimension as an absolute temperature. If the dimension is something other than temperature but the unit expression includes temperature, the temperature is a differential temperature; that is, the COMSOL Multiphysics software uses no offset when converting between different temperature units.

The following examples show how the unit conversion works for different expressions that include temperature units:

- `100[degC]` is an expression that has temperature as the dimension. The COMSOL Multiphysics software interprets it as an absolute temperature and evaluates it as 373.15 K.
- `373.15[1/K]` is interpreted as an absolute inverse temperature (but no conversion is necessary from kelvin to kelvin).
- `373.15[1/degC]` evaluates to `100[1/K]` using the offset of 273.15 degrees between kelvin and degrees Celsius.
- `100[degC/K]` is dimensionless, and the temperature is therefore a differential temperature; that is, the result is 100 because the conversion uses no offset.
- To make the COMSOL Multiphysics software interpret `100[degC/K]` as an absolute temperature, split the expression using two separate expressions such as `100[degC][1/K]`, which equals 373.15. This is also what occurs when you use a variable (`TC`, for example) defined as `100[degC]`. `TC[1/K]` is then also two expressions where both are interpreted as absolute temperature.
- For temperature units that require an offset and a scale factor to be converted to kelvin, it is not possible to convert them simply using a multiplication. While `293.15[K][1/degF]` produces the expected output, `68` (`68` degrees Fahrenheit corresponds to `293.15` kelvins), `293.15[K]*1[1/degF]` evaluates to something completely different. As mentioned in the previous point, `293.15[K/degF]` uses no offset and is also usually not the desired expression.
- If you use unit systems such as British engineering units and use expressions in models where an offset would cause unexpected results, consider using the corresponding unit system that uses the Rankine temperature unit, which does not include an offset when converting temperature values to kelvin.

## *About Editing Geometry Length and Angular Units*

The default units are meters for length and degrees for angles. For many applications, an independent length unit for the geometry might be required. For example, if the model describes a MEMS device, the natural length unit might be μm (micrometers), or the geometry imported from a CAD file might use another unit than meters. It can also be useful to specify the angular unit in radians instead.

The length unit for the geometry does not affect the units that include length in the physics interfaces or any other part of COMSOL Multiphysics.

1. Create or open a model file.
2. In the **Model Builder**, under a **Component** node, click the **Geometry** node.
3. Under **Units**, select a **Length unit** from the list.

4 Select an **Angular unit**: **Degrees** or **Radians**.

5 Select the **Scale values when changing units** check box to automatically scale for dimensions in the existing geometry.

6 Enter a **Default relative repair tolerance** and select a **Geometry representation**.

When importing 3D CAD geometries, you can choose to use the length unit from the CAD file or the length unit from the COMSOL Multiphysics software.

The Geometry Node

## *Units and Space Dimensions*

Most physics interfaces support 2D (and in some cases also 1D) models in addition to 3D models. The units for intensive physical quantities such as density in the physics interfaces are the same regardless of the space dimension (for density, $kg/m^3$ in SI units). This makes it possible to use common material property values also in models with other space dimensions than 3D using their well-known, physical units regardless of the dimension you are modeling in. In planar 2D, this means that the implementation includes an implicit unit depth in the out-of-plane direction, except for some physics interfaces (plane stress in solid mechanics and electric currents, for example), where the thickness is a user-defined property that defines the volume of the model domain. In axisymmetric models, the volume of the domain is defined by the 2D cross section in the *rz*-plane that is the geometry you define for such models. The volume that it defines is the area of the 2D cross section integrated a full 360 degrees in the circumferential direction.

# 4

# Customizing the COMSOL Desktop

This chapter describes a variety of tasks that can organize and simplify the model building process. For example, set the layout and other features of the COMSOL Desktop using the settings in the Preferences dialog box, change the language and fonts, restrict or allow features to display based on license, or learn about how to edit node names.

In this chapter:


- Customizing a Model
- Preference Settings
- Showing More Options

# Customizing a Model

A variety of tasks can be done to organize and simplify the model building process.

- Customizing the Desktop Layout
- Changing Fonts and the Desktop Language
- Editing Node Properties, Names, and Labels
- Custom Grouping of Nodes
- Grouping Nodes by Space Dimension and Type
- Setting the Unit System for Models
- Checking and Controlling Products and Licenses Used

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Preference Settings<br>• The Application Libraries Window<br>• Showing More Options<br>• The COMSOL Desktop |

## *Customizing the Desktop Layout*

To customize the COMSOL Desktop environment, you can rearrange the windows by moving, resizing, detaching, or docking each window (see Adjusting Window Location and Size on the Desktop). Predefined layouts are also available and selected from the **Desktop Layout** menu where you can adjust to a widescreen or regular layout or reset it to the default.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can also adjust the fonts and the language. See Changing Fonts and the Desktop Language. |

### CHANGING AND RESETTING THE DESKTOP LAYOUT

The COMSOL Desktop layout can be set to widescreen or regular screen, or you can reset it to its default settings. Resetting can be useful after you have been moving or resizing the windows and want to quickly return to the default. The default settings are restored either for a widescreen layout or a regular screen layout depending on the monitor. Also see The COMSOL Desktop Menus and Toolbars.

From the **Reset Desktop** menu ( ) in the **Layout** section of the **Home** toolbar, or from the **Desktop Layout** submenu in the **Windows** menu in the cross-platform version, select one of the following:

- **Widescreen Layout**: suitable for widescreen monitors. The **Model Builder** window and the **Settings** window display side by side.
- **Regular Screen Layout**: suitable for monitors with a regular screen (4:3). The **Model Builder** window displays on top of the **Settings** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| Win | To reset the desktop, click **Reset Desktop** ( ) in the **Layout** section of the **Home** toolbar. |

Mac

Linux

To reset the desktop, select **Reset Desktop** or click the **Reset desktop** ( ) button in the main toolbar.

## *Changing Fonts and the Desktop Language*

The COMSOL Multiphysics software uses a default font for texts in plots such as axis labels and titles. It might be necessary to use another default font to display non-Latin characters such as Chinese and Japanese characters. You can also change the Desktop language. You make these changes using The Preferences Dialog Box.

### CHANGING THE FONT FOR PLOT LABELS AND TITLES

The **Default font** options are applicable for the text that displays for plots in the **Graphics** window. Changes to those settings are applied when you create a new model. In the **Preferences** dialog box, click **Graphics** and then **Fonts**.

1 Under **Default font**, select a font **Family** from the list and enter a font **Size** (in points). The default is to use a predefined font family and the font size set to **Default size** in the **Size** list (to use the default system-dependent font size). Depending on the operating system and the installed fonts on the computer, you can select from a number of other font families. You can also choose another font size (6–24 pt) from the **Size** list.

2 Click **OK**. The program stores the specified font family and size as a preference setting, so you only have to change it once.

You can also change the setting used for an existing model from the root node's **Settings** window's **Font in Graphics** section. By default, it uses the font specified in the **Preferences** dialog box and the default font size.

- Plot Titles for Plot Groups and Plot Types
- The Root Settings Windows

### CHANGING THE COMSOL DESKTOP LANGUAGE

1 In the **Preferences** dialog box, click **User Interface**.

2 Select an available **Language** for the graphical user interface. The following languages are available: Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, and Spanish.

3 Click **OK**. A message displays indicating that the program must be restarted for the changes to take effect. Click **OK** again, exit, and reopen the COMSOL Desktop to display the user interface in the selected language.

If you selected a language during the COMSOL installation, that language becomes the default language when you first start COMSOL Multiphysics.

## *Editing Node Properties, Names, and Labels*

All nodes, except container nodes, have a common set of node properties, some of which can be changed and some system-generated properties that cannot be edited. The root node has additional information that provides an overview of the complete model file. The **Properties** window for the root node also includes a **Node Properties** section with additional information about the model file. The **Thumbnail** is set from the **Settings** window for the root node. See The Root Settings Windows for details about the root node.

### EDITING A COMPONENT NAME FOR USE WITH VARIABLES

Use a component *Name* to access variables throughout the model. The name is part of the full reference to variables (for example, when referring to variables in another model component). To edit a component name, in the **Model Builder**, click a **Component** node. The **Settings** window for a **Component** node opens. Edit the default **Name** (`comp1`, `comp2`, and so on) as required in the **Name** field.

### RENAMING A NODE LABEL

To rename a node in the **Model Builder** (except container nodes with fixed names such as under **Global Definitions**), right-click a node and select **Rename** ( ) or press F2. Enter a **New label** and click **OK**. The **Label** is both updated in the **Model Builder** and in the **Properties** window.

### THE NODE PROPERTIES WINDOW

In the **Model Builder**, right-click a node (except "container nodes" such as **Materials**) and select **Properties** from the context menu. The **Properties** window for that specific node replaces the **Settings** window. The node properties vary by node type.

#### *Node Properties*

This section contains these fields:

- The **Label** field defaults to a system label for the node.
- The **Name** field defaults to a system name for the node.
- The **Tag** is a unique system-defined tag for the node, which cannot be changed and is mainly used when using the COMSOL API and the optional LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB®.
- The **Created** field is system generated and shows the node creation date and time.
- The **Author** field contains the name of the author (creator) of the node. In addition to editing the author name manually, you can make a change for all nodes that you add later on from The Preferences Dialog Box.
- The **Version** and **Comments** fields are empty by default. Enter version numbers or comments to track model changes or changes to specific node contents.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • By default, if a node's settings are described in a report or presentation, the comments you enter in the **Comments** field are also included; see Node Properties for Reports and Presentations.<br>• For nodes with settings that can be described in reports and presentations, toolbars with buttons that let you control the formatting of the text appear above and below the **Comments** field; for details about these toolbar buttons and how to use them, see Text Formatting Tools. |

#### *Returning to the Settings Window*

When you are finished editing the properties, right-click the node again and select **Settings** to return to the **Settings** window (or click another node and then click the node again).

| | |
|---|---|
| | • The Root Settings Windows<br>• Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes<br>• To learn about how some of these properties can be viewed, see Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder.<br>• Variable Naming Convention and Namespace |

## *Custom Grouping of Nodes*

To achieve better overview and easier navigation of the model tree in the Model Builder window, you can create *group nodes* in the Model Builder by selecting and grouping other nodes. You can also create initially empty group nodes and then move other nodes into those group nodes. Group nodes can add organization to the model tree by grouping features that belong together, such as features that belong to a particular part of the geometry or are related to a particular aspect of the physics. You can drag the group nodes to reorder them or drag other nodes to or from the group nodes. Group nodes also make it easy to apply actions to all their members. Right-click a **Group** node to add additional subnodes of the support types or to choose (or use the corresponding keyboard shortcuts) **Copy**, **Duplicate**, **Enable**, **Disable**, and **Delete** to make those commands act on the group and all its members. Group nodes under **Results** also make it possible to, for example, evaluate all derived values in a group by right-clicking the **Group** node and choosing **Evaluate All** or to add plots in a group to the **Add Predefined Plot** window by. right-clicking the **Group** node and choosing **Add as Predefined Plot**.

The groups only change the view of the model but do not modify the model itself (with the exception that the order of features might be affected).

### CREATING GROUP NODES

You can create group nodes using one of these methods:

- Select a set of nodes that are related and appear in the same part of the model tree. Right-click the selected nodes and choose **Group** from the context menu (or press Ctrl+G) to create a **Group** node. The selected nodes become children of the node group.
- Right-click a node (see below) that supports group nodes as subnodes and choose **Node Group** to create an empty **Group** node. You can then move applicable nodes to that node group.

There is only one setting in the **Settings** window for a **Group** node ( ). In the **Label** field, type a descriptive node label if desired, so that the label of the **Group** node describes its contents.

You can add node groups to the following parts of the model tree:

- Under **Global Definitions**: Parameters, Variables, Functions, Method Calls, Load and Constraint Groups, Geometry Parts, Mesh Parts, Materials, Extra Dimensions, and Reduced Models.
- Under each type's group node under **Global Definitions**: **Variables**, **Materials**, and so on.
- Under **Definitions** under a component.
- Under each type's group node under **Definitions**: **Variables**, **Functions**, and so on.
- Under **Geometry** in a component.
- Under **Materials** in a component.
- Under a physics interface.
- Under **Results**.
- Under each type's group node under **Results**: **Datasets**, **Tables**, and so on.

When you right-click a **Group** node, you can choose to add any applicable nodes as subnodes from the context menu.

Under **Global Definitions** and **Definitions**, you can group nodes under another **Group** node so that you can organize those nodes under **Group** nodes at several levels.

#### UNGROUPING AND DELETING GROUP NODES

To ungroup nodes under a group node, right-click the **Group** node and choose **Ungroup**, or press Ctrl+Shift+G. Ungrouping removes the group and moves the subnodes in the group to the group's parent. If you instead right-click the **Group** node and choose **Delete**, or press Delete, the group node and all its subnodes are removed. If it is not possible to delete a subnode, it is then moved to the parent just like when you ungroup a group node.

#### MOVING NODES TO AND FROM GROUP NODES

You can drag and drop an applicable node into a group, or right-click the node and choose an applicable group node from the context menu's **Move To** submenu.

To move nodes out from a group node to the level above, you can drag and drop it or right-click it and choose **Move Out** ( ← ). You can also choose **Move Out** for a **Group** node that is placed under a type's node, such as **Variables**.

#### GROUP NODES AND GROUP BY TYPE AND BY SPACE DIMENSION

When activating **Group by Type** (see below), it will affect **Group** nodes in the following way:

- All applicable nodes that do not belong to a **Group** node will appear under a type node.
- The type nodes appear after the **Group** nodes in the model tree.
- **Group** nodes that contain only a single type of nodes become a child of the type node keeping the order of the features of that type.

The behavior is similar for grouping of physics features by space dimension in the physics interfaces.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Group** nodes for materials under **Global Definitions** can include special settings for creating user-defined material libraries. See Grouping of Materials for User-Defined Materials. |

## *Grouping Nodes by Space Dimension and Type*

| | |
|---|---|
| | The default setting, found under **Model Builder** in The Preferences Dialog Box section, disables grouping in new models. |

The **Group by Space Dimension** (for physics interface nodes), **Group by Type** (for **Definitions** nodes), or **Ungroup** options are available from the context menu for these features:

- The **Global Definitions** node.
- The **Definitions** node under a **Component**.
- For any physics interface, nodes can be grouped by space dimension — that is, by geometric entity level: **Domains**, **Boundaries**, **Edges** (3D only), or **Points**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For physics interfaces, when either of these options is selected, the way the nodes are organized changes in the Model Builder and when you right-click to view the context menu. |

#### GROUPING NODES BY SPACE DIMENSION

The default is **Ungroup** in the **Model Builder** for all new models. Right-click and select **Group by Space Dimension** ( ) from the context menu to group the nodes in both the Model Builder and the context menu (see Figure 4-1).

In Figure 4-1 for the **Electric Currents** interface and when **Group by Space Dimension** is selected, the default **Current Conservation** and **Initial Values** subnodes are included under the **Domains** node, and two boundary level nodes are

included under **Boundaries**. However, there are no nodes under **Edges** or **Points** even though these nodes display in the **Model Builder**.

When **Ungroup** ( ) is selected from the context menu (or the default is kept), the tree is flattened and all nodes are ungrouped. Only default physics interface nodes and user-added nodes are included in the **Model Builder** sequence.

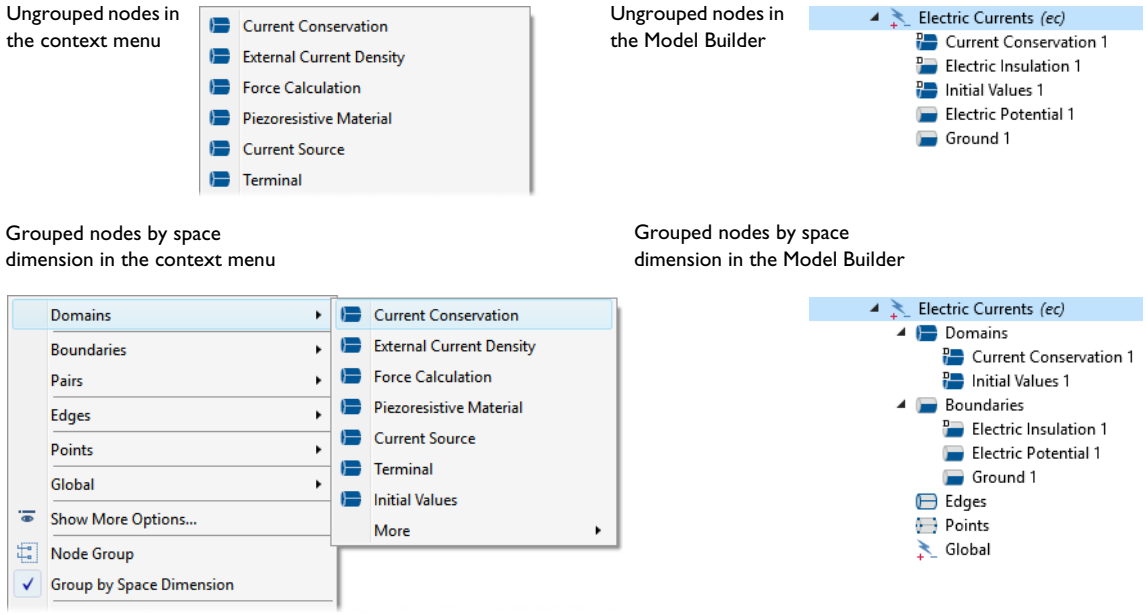



*Figure 4-1: The context menu and Model Builder sequence for physics nodes when Group by Space Dimension or Ungroup is selected. For the Global Definitions and Definitions nodes, the same principles apply but the nodes are grouped by type instead.*

### GROUPING NODES BY TYPE

The same principles apply for the two kinds of **Definitions** nodes as for the physics nodes, except the nodes are grouped by type.

The default is that the nodes are not grouped in the **Model Builder** for all new models. Right-click and select **Group by Type** from the context menu to both group the nodes in the Model Builder and in the context menu. When

there is no grouping, only the default **Definitions** or **Global Definitions** nodes and user-added nodes are included in the **Model Builder** sequence as in Figure 4-2.

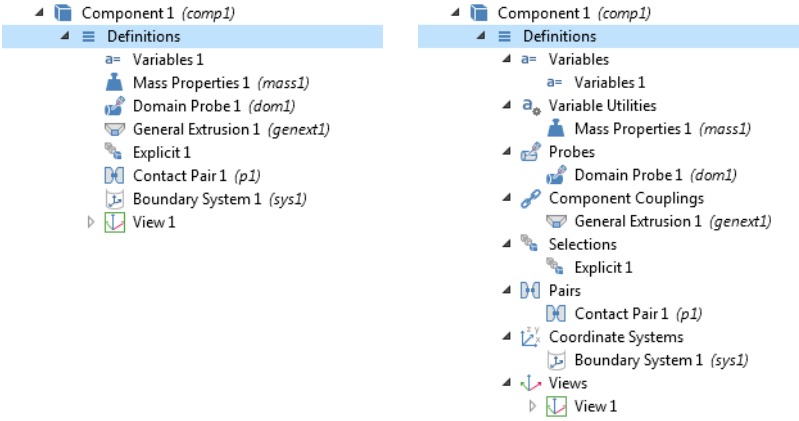



*Figure 4-2: Group by Type is not selected (left) and selected (right) from the context menu for the Definitions node.*

- Opening Context Menus and Adding Nodes
- The Physics Nodes
- The Physics Interfaces
- Building a COMSOL Multiphysics Model

## *Setting the Unit System for Models*

### SETTING THE UNIT SYSTEM ON THE GLOBAL LEVEL

To set the unit system for the entire MPH-file on a global level:

1 In the **Model Builder**, click the root node (the top node in the model tree). The root node's name is the name of the MPH-file or **Untitled.mph** before you have saved your work.

2 In the root node's **Settings** window, select the unit system from the list in the **Unit System** section or **None** to turn off unit support.

### SETTING THE UNIT SYSTEM FOR INDIVIDUAL MODEL COMPONENTS

By default, all components in a model use the same global unit system, but it is possible to use different unit systems in each component. To do so, follow these steps:

1 In the **Model Builder**, click the top node for a **Component** branch (**Component 1**, for example).

2 In the **Settings** window for a **Component** node locate the **Component Settings** section.

3 Select the **Override global system** check box, and then select the unit system from the list of unit systems that becomes available.

To make the results of a model independent of the unit system, make sure to define all material properties and other model settings using unit syntax so that all values are interpreted using the intended units. If you switch from a metric unit system, using kelvin as the temperature unit, to a unit system using degrees Fahrenheit as the temperature, or vice versa, the model results are typically not identical because of the offset involved in the conversion of temperature values.

To disable unit support in a model, choose **None** from the list in the **Unit System** section in the root node's **Settings** window and make sure that the corresponding setting for each component is **Same as global system**. If unit support is turned off only for some components (or if the settings at global and component level differ for a model with a single component) unexpected side effects can occur.

- Using Units
- The Root Settings Windows

## *Checking and Controlling Products and Licenses Used*

Open the **Licensed and Used Products in Session** dialog box to view a list of licenses or to block the use of a product. Blocking a license can be useful for consultants who want to duplicate a client's environment while building a model or when collaborating with other users who do not have access to the same set of COMSOL products. You can also use these settings to prevent the use of a module when sharing a floating-network license, for example. It is possible to open and postprocess models that include functionality that you have blocked or that your license does not include. Nodes with functionality that requires a license for a product that is blocked or not available get a **License Error** subnode ( ), where you find information about the missing but required product license. Unless you disable or remove such nodes, it is not possible to re-solve such models.

To open the **Licensed and Used Products in Session** dialog box:

- From the **File** menu, select **Licensed and Used Products** ( ) (Windows users). You can also customize the Quick Access Toolbar and then click the button. See Windows Toolbars and Menus.
- From the main menu, select **Options>Licensed and Used Products** ( ) (macOS and Linux users).

By default, the use of all products is active and the check boxes for all products are selected. The licenses in use are unavailable (you cannot block the use of products with functionality already in use). The main COMSOL Multiphysics product is always in use and therefore has no check box. By default, product licenses that are in use are checked out and unavailable until you start a new model or application by choosing **New** from the **File** menu, for example. To make product licenses that are checked out unavailable during the entire COMSOL Multiphysics session (until you restart COMSOL Multiphysics and unless an idle timeout causes the checked out licenses to be returned to the license server when COMSOL Multiphysics has been idle for some time), select the **Keep checked out licenses when creating or opening applications** check box.

Click to clear the check box next to a product to hide or block it from use. Click **Select All** to activate all products. Click **Deselect All** to block all products (except the ones that are already in use). Click **OK** to save the changes or **Cancel** to discard any changes and close the window.

### PRODUCT INFORMATION

Click the **Product Information** button to go to the product information pages on the COMSOL website, where you find information about all COMSOL products.

You can also get information about the licensed products from The About COMSOL Multiphysics Box.

### BORROW A LICENSE

If you have a floating network license (FNL) or a class kit license (CKL) and your license file has been enabled for borrowing, click **Borrow** to open the **Borrow Licenses** dialog box and borrow licenses from the license server. Select

the licenses you want to borrow from the list and specify the number of days you want to keep them. Click **OK** to save.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Remember that other users cannot use the licenses that you have checked out. If you try to borrow a license that has already been borrowed, you receive an error message that shows for which products the license has been borrowed. |

# Preference Settings

## *The Preferences Dialog Box*

To make changes to how items are displayed throughout COMSOL edit the following settings in the **Preferences** dialog box as needed.

To open the **Preferences** dialog box:

- Windows users: From the **File** menu, select **Preferences** ( ) You can also customize the Quick Access Toolbar and then click the button. See Windows Toolbars and Menus.
- Cross-platform (macOS and Linux) users: From the main menu select **Options>Preferences** ( ).

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | For some settings changes, a message window displays to tell you that COMSOL Multiphysics needs to be restarted for the changes to take effect. For each preference **Settings** window, you can click the **Factory Settings** button to restore the factory default values, or click **Factory Settings for All** to reset all the preferences to the factory default. |

The preferences are saved when you close the **Preferences** dialog box and when you exit COMSOL Desktop.

As shown in Figure 4-3, the following main categories are available in the **Preferences** dialog box:

- Application Builder
- Client–Server
- Computing
- Email
- Files
- Geometry
- Graphics
- Help
- Libraries
- LiveLink Connections
- Mesh
- Model Builder
- Model Manager
- Physics Builder
- Results
- Save
- Security
- Updates
- User Interface

Most of these main items have subbranches for related settings within the main category. At the top of the **Preferences** dialog box, click the **Expand All** button ( ) to expand all branches to show all subbranches. Click the **Collapse All** button ( ) to only show the main categories.

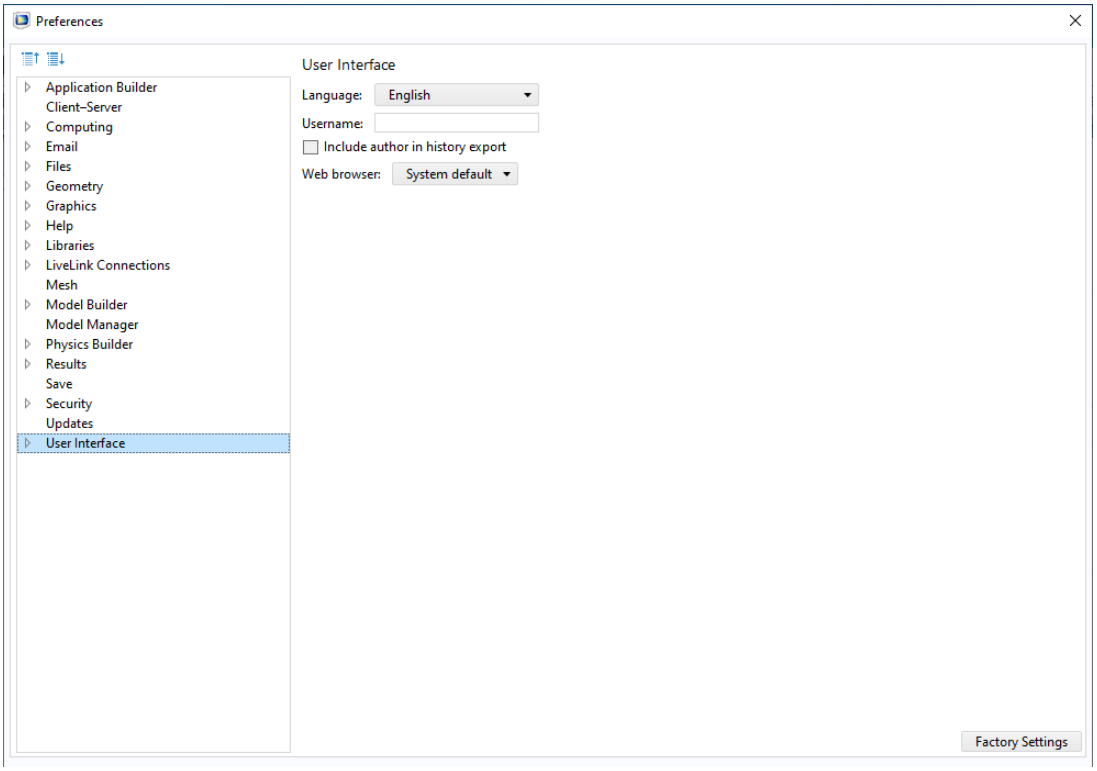



*Figure 4-3: The Preferences dialog box.*

Click the **Factory Settings** button that is available on each page to restore the settings on that page to the factory settings. Click the **Factory Settings for All** to restore all preference settings to the factory settings (the default values for the preferences when the software was installed).

## *Importing and Exporting Preferences*

You can import and export the preference settings as COMSOL preference files (`*.prefs`). In the **Preferences** dialog box, click **Import** at the bottom of the dialog box to choose a COMSOL preference file to import from the file chooser window that opens. Then click **Open** to import and use the preferences from the chosen file. Click **Export** at the bottom of the dialog box to choose a COMSOL preference file to export the preference to from the file chooser window that opens. Then click **Save** to save the preferences in the specified file.

| | |
|---|---|
| | By default, most preference settings are migrated from the previous COMSOL Multiphysics version the first time that you start an instance of a new version of COMSOL Multiphysics. See Preference Migration for more information. |

# Showing More Options

To display the functionality described in this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) on the **Model Builder** toolbar. Then, in the **Show More Options** dialog box, select the applicable option:

- Under **Physics** ( ): **Equation Sections**, **Equation View**, **Stabilization**, **Equation-Based Contributions**, **Extra Dimensions**, **Advanced Physics Options**, and **Show All Variables**.
- Under **Study** ( ): **Batch** or **Batch and Cluster**, **Sensitivity**, **Multigrid Level**, **Reduced-Order Modeling**, and **Solver and Job Configurations**.
- Under **Results** ( ): **Views**, **All Dataset Types**, **All Plot Types**, **All Numerical Evaluation Types**, **All Export Types**, **Plot Information Section**, and **Show All Variables**.
- Under **General** ( ): **Selection Information**, **Variable Utilities**, and **Material Library Settings**.

Each of these options are described in this section. Select or clear the check boxes for each option to customize the functionality that is displayed.

In the **Show More Options** dialog box, click the options that you want to include. At the bottom of the dialog box, click the **Select All** button ( ) to select all options, or click the **Reset to Default** button ( ) to restore the default settings (where only the **Equation Sections** option is selected). Click **OK** to accept the selected options and close the dialog box.

You can also open the **Show More Options** dialog box from the context menu for the **Global Definitions**, **Definitions**, **Materials**, physics interface, **Study**, and **Results** nodes.

The following cases are exceptions, where sections or nodes remain even if you clear the corresponding check box in the **Show More Options** dialog box:

- Sections that are hidden by **Advanced Physics Options** and **Stabilization** appear if they contain nondefault values.
- **Equation View** nodes with a locked equation (modified by a user) always appear regardless of the **Equation View** setting.

### EQUATION SECTIONS

By default all **Equation** sections, which show mathematical equations describing a physics node, appear on all physics nodes' **Settings** windows. Clear this check box if you do not want to include the **Equation** sections.

### EQUATION VIEW

Select this option to display the **Equation View** node under all physics nodes in the **Model Builder**.

- Common Physics Interface and Feature Settings and Nodes
- Equation View
- Physics Nodes — Equation Section

### STABILIZATION

Select this option to display the **Consistent Stabilization** and **Inconsistent Stabilization** sections in the **Settings** windows. If you have access to the Level Set and Mixture Model interfaces, it displays a **Stabilization** section instead.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For detailed information about this feature, see Numerical Stabilization and Numerical Stability — Stabilization Techniques for Fluid Flow. |

### EQUATION-BASED CONTRIBUTIONS

Select this option to get access to equation-based contributions in physics interfaces, such as weak contributions, global equations, and pointwise, weak, and global constraints, which you can add to modify and extend a physics interface:

- **Weak Contribution**. See Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics) and Weak Contribution (ODEs and DAEs).
- Weak Constraint
- Pointwise Constraint
- **Weak Contribution on Mesh Boundaries**. This feature is similar to Weak Contribution but is active on mesh boundaries. See Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics) and Weak Contribution (ODEs and DAEs).
- Global Equations. Also see Adding ODEs, DAEs, and Other Global Equations.
- Global Constraint. Also see Symmetric and Nonsymmetric Constraints and Constraint.
- **Weak Contribution**. See Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics) and Weak Contribution (ODEs and DAEs).

### EXTRA DIMENSIONS

Select this option to get access to options for adding extra dimensions under **Global Definitions** in the model tree. Extra dimensions can be used to extend a standard geometry with additional spatial dimensions.

### ADVANCED PHYSICS OPTIONS

Select **Advanced Physics Options** for a variety of settings for advanced physics options to take effect.

#### *Advanced Settings*

The **Advanced** section appears on some physics feature nodes' **Settings** windows. This section does not normally appear unless the physics interface contains some advanced options.

#### *Constraint Settings*

This section controls how constraints are enforced, usually in boundary conditions. See Constraint Settings for more information.

#### *Additional Advanced Physics Options*

There are additional settings, specific to some physics interfaces, that are also activated by the **Advanced Physics Options** check box. Also, the **ISO preferred frequencies** option, which appears in the **Range** dialog box, is controlled by this option.

### SHOW ALL VARIABLES

Select **Show All Variables** to get access to all variables when defining physics and materials. If it is now selected, only variables that are appropriate to use will be available.

This setting is also available under **Results** for showing variables for results evaluation and plotting. Clear it to only include variable that do not suffer from refinement artifacts.

### BATCH, OR BATCH AND CLUSTER

Uses a batch process to solve a study on your computer as a batch job. If your license includes cluster computing, the cluster computing submits the batch jobs to a job scheduler which can run the jobs on a second computer or a cluster. If you select this option, you can right-click the **Study** node to enable Cluster Computing, **Cluster Sweep**, **Batch Sweep**, and Batch.

### SENSITIVITY

Sensitivity analysis can add sensitivity functions at the study level and use model parameters as global control variables. Select this option to add a Sensitivity study step.

### MULTIGRID LEVEL

Select this option to make it possible to add and define multigrid levels for multigrid solvers or preconditioners. Right-click applicable study step nodes to enable the Multigrid Level option from the context menu.

### REDUCED-ORDER MODELING

Reduced-order models are simplified approximations built from a full COMSOL Multiphysics model. Select this option to enable access to reduced-order modeling tools on the **Reduced-Order Modeling** menu under **Global Definitions** and to the **Model Reduction** study step under a **Study**.

### SOLVER AND JOB CONFIGURATIONS

Select this option to enable these options under the **Study** nodes: Job Configurations and Solver Configurations. These nodes also appear if they contain content. Right-click the **Solver Configurations** node to be able to select the option Create Custom Solver and add a **Solver** node without any added solver settings or other nodes.

### VIEWS

Select this option to display the **Views** node under **Results** and make it possible to define additional views used during postprocessing.

- User-Defined Views
- Results Analysis and Plots

### ALL DATASET TYPES

Select this option to get access to all dataset types instead of the dataset types that are applicable for the added physics in the current project.

### ALL PLOT TYPES

Select this option to get access to all plot types instead of the plot types that are applicable for the added physics in the current project.

### ALL NUMERICAL EVALUATION TYPES

Select this option to get access to all numerical evaluation types instead of the numerical evaluation types that are applicable for the added physics in the current project.

### ALL EXPORT TYPES

Select this option to get access to all data export types instead of the data export types that are applicable for the added physics in the current project.

### PLOT INFORMATION SECTION

Select this option to include an **Information** section in the Settings windows for plot nodes. That section contains the plotting time and some other statistics for the plots.

### SELECTION INFORMATION

Enable more information and updates related to the selection in a Settings window for a node in the tree. Although it improves the usability it can also result in some delay for models with a large number of nodes, typically when switching nodes or updating settings. A typical example is the **Override and Contribute** section in a Settings window. It contains lists of other nodes that the node is overridden by, other nodes that the node overrides, and other nodes that contributes with the node (to the total load or flux, for example). Collecting this information may cause a delay before you gain access to the Settings window after clicking a new node. Disabling this option may improve the responsiveness of the user interface.

- Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types
- Listing Overrides and Contributions
- Overridden Selections

### VARIABLE UTILITIES

Select this option to make it possible to add utilities for matrix variables, state variables, and more from the **Variable Utilities** menus that you access by right-clicking a **Global Definitions** or **Definitions** node.

- Matrices and Matrix Operations
- Mass Properties

### MATERIAL LIBRARY SETTINGS

Select this option to display the **Material Library Settings** section in **Group** nodes and the **Material Library Settings** and **Appearance** sections in **Material** nodes, used when creating materials for user-defined materials.

- Creating a New Material Library and Adding and Editing Materials

# 5

# Global and Local Definitions

This chapter describes the available functionality in the Global and Component Definitions branches such as parameters, variables, functions, operators, coordinate systems, contact pairs, probes, and infinite elements and PMLs.

In this chapter:


- Global Definitions, Geometry, Mesh, and Materials
- Definitions
- Operators, Functions, and Constants
- Predefined and Built-In Variables
- Mass Properties
- Functions
- Matrices and Matrix Operations
- Nonlocal Couplings and Coupling Operators
- Coordinate Systems
- Identity and Contact Pairs
- Probes
- Infinite Elements, Perfectly Matched Layers, and Absorbing Layers
- Reduced-Order Modeling

# Global Definitions, Geometry, Mesh, and Materials

Depending on the geometric scope, there are different nodes that can be defined in the Model Builder under the top-level **Global Definitions** ( ) node. See Global Definitions below for a list of available global definitions. The section for local Component Definitions has all the information about the available features for local definitions.

## *Global Definitions*

Under **Global Definitions** ( ) you add features that apply to the entire model. Add the following features by right-clicking **Global Definitions** and choosing an option from the context menu. You can also access the most widely used functionality using the toolbars (the **Home** toolbar for Windows users and the main toolbar for macOS and Linux users).

- Parameters ( ): User-defined global, scalar values that are used to parameterize any part of the model.
- Variables ( ): User-defined variables that can be used anywhere to simplify the specifications of some properties.
- Variable Utilities ( ). Matrices and matrix operations such as matrix inverse and diagonalization; also expression operators and global state variables.
- Functions ( ): Function templates for creating user-defined functions based on analytic expressions or imported data, or specifying parameters for common function types such as step functions, ramps, and random functions.
- Geometry Parts ( ). Geometry parts for use in 1D, 2D, and 3D model components.
- Mesh Parts ( ). Mesh parts for use in 1D, 2D, and 3D model components.
- Default Model Inputs ( ). For modifying the values of default model input properties.
- Global Materials ( ). For adding materials, layered materials, and material switches at the global level.
- **Load and Constraint Groups** ( ): Add **Load Group** ( ) and **Constraint Group** ( ) nodes for use in load cases. See Using Load Cases.
- Reduced-Order Modeling ( ). For adding Global Reduced-Model Inputs nodes defining potential inputs to Reduced Model nodes, for choosing **Reduced Models Import** ( ) to import a COMSOL Reduced Model file (*.mphrom), and for adding Random Vibration nodes.
- **Thermodynamics** ( ). This branch contains functionality for thermodynamic calculations. See the documentation for the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module for more information.
- **Cosimulation for Simulink** ( ). Export an FMU file for cosimulation using Simulink. See the LiveLink™ for Simulink® documentation for more information.
- Add-ins, method calls, and settings forms created using the Application Builder and accessed from the Developer toolbar. See Modeling Development Tools.
- **Extra Dimensions**. Add extra dimensions for any space dimension. See Using Extra Dimensions.

## *Geometry Parts*

The **Geometry Parts** ( ) branch under **Global Definitions** has features to create a geometry **Part** in 3D ( ), 2D ( ), and 1D ( ). You can add these geometry parts as part instances in a geometry sequences in a Component. The **Geometry Parts** node appears when you add a geometry part by right-clicking the **Global Definitions** node and choosing a part from the **Geometry Parts** submenu.

A geometry part can be called (several times) from geometry sequences. You can use geometry parts to make custom parameterized geometric primitives. When calling a part, the input to the part is numerical values of its arguments. The output from the part is a number of geometry objects and a number of selections on these objects. The part node behaves like a geometry sequence with a few minor differences as described in the Using Geometry Parts section. You can also link a part from a Model MPH-file.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See also Creating a Geometry Sequence in the Geometry Modeling and CAD Tools chapter, which also explains The Geometry Node and the geometry features. |

## *Mesh Parts*

The **Mesh Parts** ( ) branch under **Global Definitions** has features to create a **Mesh Part** in 3D ( ), 2D ( ), and 1D ( ). The **Mesh Parts** node appear when you add a mesh part by right-clicking the **Global Definitions** node and choosing a mesh part from the **Mesh Parts** submenu.

A mesh part contains an imported mesh or meshing sequence and possibly additional meshing operations such as partitions. You can use a mesh part in a geometry sequences by referencing it in an **Import** node. Also, when importing a mesh using an **Import** node in a geometry sequence, a **Mesh Part** node is created.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Mesh Parts for more information about mesh parts. Also see Adding, Editing, and Building Meshing Operations and Attributes for general information about meshing sequences. |

## *Global Materials*

The **Materials** ( ) branch under **Global Definitions** enables you to add materials at the global level. You can add materials in the same way as you do under a **Component** branch, but materials on the global level are available throughout the model and therefore have no **Geometric Entity Selection** section. You can refer to global materials using a **Material Link** node under the **Materials** branch in a component. Using global materials can be useful if you want to use the same materials in several components within a model.

### MATERIAL OVERVIEW

This section provides an overview of the materials added under the global **Materials** node. To access global materials in a model component, use a Material Link.

The **Material** column lists the current materials using the materials' node labels from the model tree according to the settings defined in Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder.

The **Selection** column for global materials always shows **Global** to indicate the global scope for the materials defined here.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Materials |

# Definitions

Just as the Global Definitions branch ( ) collects user-defined parameters, variables, and functions accessible at all levels in the Model Builder, the *Definitions* branch ( ) under each Component collects the definitions of variables, functions, and other objects where the geometric scope is restricted to a single component.

Definitions are under the Component branch because several model components can separately be defined in one multiphysics file, for example, when treating certain parts of the whole model in 2D and other parts in 3D. Definitions which in some way refer to domains in a geometry, the geometry's dimension or its coordinate names must therefore be held apart in different Component branches.

An example of the type of objects you can add under the Definitions branch is a *Selection* node ( ), which saves selections of geometric entities (boundaries, for example) that relate to a region or part of the overall geometry for reuse in operations later in the modeling process.

Add a **Component** node to the Model Builder, then add definitions with a local scope that apply to that specific model Component. Click or select features either using the **Definitions** toolbar or right-click **Definitions** ( ) and choose an option from the context menu:

Select among the following definition types:

- Variables ( ): Add user-defined variables to simplify the expressions of other variables and properties.
- Variable Utilities ( ). Add nodes that manipulate vectors and matrices, define parameterized expressions, or set up state variables.
- Physics Utilities ( ). Add special physics utilities, such as participation factors and Mass Properties, for use in modeling or postprocessing.
- **View**: Create a user-defined view to visualize the model. See User-Defined Views in the Visualization and Selection Tools chapter.
- Functions ( ): Add user-defined functions based on analytic expressions or imported data, or specifying parameters for common function types such as step functions, ramps, and random functions.
- Probes ( ): Add a probe to monitor the development of a scalar-valued quantity (real or complex-valued number) during a dynamic simulation.
- Nonlocal Couplings and Coupling Operators ( ): Add nonlocal couplings inside or between Components, in the form of integration, mapping, projection, and similar user-defined operators.
- **Selections** ( ): Create a user-defined set of geometric entities for reuse throughout the model component. See Named Selections in the Visualization and Selection Tools chapter.
- **Pairs**: Pairs are only available and necessary when the model geometry is an assembly. See Identity and Contact Pairs. There are two types of pairs:
  - **Contact Pair** ( ), which specifies two sets of boundaries that can come in contact under deformation. The contact pairs are only available if your license includes the Structural Mechanics Module or the MEMS Module.
  - **Identity Boundary Pair** ( ), which specifies two boundary selections (also available for edges and points as **Identity Edge Pair** ( ) and **Identity Point Pair** ( ), respectively) that coincide while belonging to different parts of an assembly. Special boundary conditions connect the physics features in the two parts.
- Coordinate Systems ( ): Create coordinate systems for use in the physics interfaces.
- **Extra Dimensions**: Attach extra dimensions to a selection in the base geometry of a model. See Using Extra Dimensions for more information.

- Moving Mesh Features ( ). Add moving mesh functionality to model moving meshes in a COMSOL Multiphysics model.
- Deformed Geometry Features ( ). Add deformed geometry functionality to model deformed geometries in a COMSOL Multiphysics model.
- **Topology Optimization** ( ). Add **Density Model** ( ), **Fixed Topology Domain** ( ), and **Fixed Topology Boundary** ( ) nodes for setting up a topology optimization. This functionality requires the Optimization Module. See the *Optimization Module User's Guide* for more information.
- **Shape Optimization** ( ). Add **Free Shape Domain** ( ), **Polynomial Boundary** ( ), **Free Shape Boundary** ( ), **Free Shape Shell** ( ), **Symmetry/Roller** ( ), and **Fixed Point** ( ) nodes for setting up a shape optimization. This functionality requires the Optimization Module. See the *Optimization Module User's Guide* for more information.
- **Perfectly Matched Layer (PML)** ( ), **Infinite Element Domain**( ), or **Absorbing Layer** ( ): Surround your model by a perfectly matched layer, an infinite element domain, or an absorbing layer, behaving as an unbounded extension of the modeling domain. See Infinite Elements, Perfectly Matched Layers, and Absorbing Layers.
- **Ambient Properties** ( ). For specifying ambient properties in simulations as user-defined properties or from meteorological data (the meteorological data requires the Heat Transfer Module or the Subsurface Flow Module). See Ambient Properties in the *Heat Transfer Module User's Guide* for more information.
- **Model Input**. For specifying a value for a model input locally, overriding its global value from the Default Model Inputs node. See Model Input.

## *About Parameters, Variables, Variable Utilities, Physics Utilities, and Expressions*

### PARAMETERS AND VARIABLES

*Parameters* and *variables* are used to parameterize and organize your model. These are available for the Global Definitions node. Variables are also available in each model component.

#### *Parameters*

Parameters are user-defined constant scalars with a global scope that are available for use throughout the Model Builder tree. In particular, they can be used for parameterization in the Geometry, Mesh, and Study branches. Important uses include:

- Parameterizing geometric dimensions
- Parameterizing mesh element sizes
- Defining parametric sweeps

A *parameter expression* can contain: numbers, other parameters, mathematical constants, physical constants, user-defined functions, functions of parameter expressions, unary operators, and binary operators. Parameters can have units. For example, a parameter can be defined as `(exp(-pi*i)+a)*c_const`, where `a` is another parameter, but it is often a scalar numerical value for use in a parametric sweep, where that value is updated during the sweep.

#### *Variables*

A *variable*'s expression can contain numbers, parameters, mathematical constants, physical constants, other variables, functions of variable expressions, spatial variables, time, unary operators, and binary operators. Variables can also depend on dependent variables (the solution) and their derivatives, and they can have units. For example, a variable can be defined as `pi*(R_tube^2-r_tube^2)`, where `R_tube` and `r_tube` are two other variables or parameters (for example, defined as `10[mm]` and `25[mm]`, respectively). Variables must be defined so that they return

a scalar value when evaluated; that is, the expression defining a variable can be a scalar-valued function such as `2*pi*x*y` (in a 2D model), which evaluates to a scalar value for each call with a value of `x` and `y`.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Variables cannot be used in the Geometry and Mesh branches, and only to a limited amount in the Study branch. |

Variables can have global or local scope depending on where they are defined. A variable with local scope is limited to a geometric entity level within a model component: the entire component's geometry or selected domains, boundaries, edges (3D only), or points.

| | |
|---|---|
| | A variable cannot necessarily be evaluated in its entire domain of definition since its defining expression may make use of variables defined in a more limited scope. For example, you can use variables with domain scope in the definition of a global variable. The global variable will then formally exist in the global scope but can only be evaluated in the domains where its defining expression is valid. |

Variables can make a model easier to understand by introducing short and descriptive names for complicated expressions or to use a single variable for a quantity that is defined differently in some model domains. Most variables for material properties, coordinates, and other quantities defined on the computational domain are "field variables" — that is, they are defined so that they can vary in space and time and return a scalar value for each set of input values. For example, a built-in variable for the density in a Solid Mechanics interface, `solid.rho`, represents a density ρ as $\rho(x, y, z, t)$ in 3D. You can visualize it in a surface or volume plot, for example, but you cannot use it in an ODE or a global evaluation, even if it should happen to be defined as a constant value. In such a situation, use a nonlocal coupling that computes an average quantity or the pressure in a single point or a point probe to obtain a scalar quantity with a global evaluation scope.

### NAMING CONVENTIONS, RESERVED NAMES, AND ERRORS

Parameter names and variable names are case sensitive and must begin with a lowercase or uppercase letter (a–z or A–Z). All other characters in the name must be a lowercase or uppercase letter, a number 0–9, or an underscore (_). Dots (.) are also allowed in names but have a special meaning as delimiters in the namespace. Therefore, specifying a variable name using a dot may lead to unexpected behavior. It is possible that the first part of a variable name containing a dot is misinterpreted as a dot symbol for accessing a variable in a namespace.

It is good practice to use descriptive names that are different from the names of built-in functions and constants. Some fundamental built-in mathematical and numerical constants and built-in variables have reserved names; defining a variable using a reserved name is not recommended because it can cause unexpected results. If you use a variable name that is a reserved name (see Summary of Built-In Variables with Reserved Names), the name appears in orange and if you move the cursor to the name, a tooltip such as **j is a reserved name** appears. The following names are reserved: `eps`, `nan`, `NaN`, `inf`, `Inf`, `i`, `j`, and `pi`. Also, when used in a model, errors about duplicate variable names occur if you defined parameter names using names of built-in variables for the geometry, mesh, and physics (`h`, `dom`, and similar names of built-in variables as well as the names of dependent variables and spatial coordinates in the model).

If the expression contains a syntax error, it appears in red. Syntax errors can be due to illegal characters, mismatched parentheses, and other syntactic errors. The **Error** node ( ⊗ ), which occurs when trying to solve a model with a syntax error, typically contains information about the position and expression where the syntax error is located.

### SYNTAX HIGHLIGHTING FOR EXPRESSION

In the **Expression** fields under the tables in the **Settings** windows for, for example, **Parameters** and **Variables** nodes, syntax highlighting provides visual indications that make it easier to read and understand long and complex expressions and to keep track of parenthesis matching. You can also use line breaks to divide the expression on multiple lines. The newline symbols are kept in the expression so that it appears with the same line breaks the next time that you want to view or edit the expression.

The following styles are used for the syntax highlighting:

TABLE 5-1: SYNTAX HIGHLIGHTING

| PART OF EXPRESSION | STYLE |
|---|---|
| Variable, prefix | italic, black |
| Variable, suffix | regular, black |
| Function, prefix | italic, blue |
| Function, suffix | bold, blue |
| Numerical literal | purple |
| Unit | green |
| String | orange |

In the table above, the prefix refers to the part of a variable before the final period, and the suffix refers to the part after the final period.

In addition, when the cursor is on a parenthesis, both that parenthesis and its corresponding matching parenthesis are displayed in bold to indicate a matching pair of parentheses, if available.

## *Parameters*

**Parameters** nodes ( Pi ) are available under **Global Definitions** for creating and defining global parameters. One **Parameter** node is always available, and it cannot be moved or deleted. Additional **Parameter** nodes can be added as desired, if you would like to group parameters in several **Parameter** nodes, perhaps with descriptive labels. This is also useful if you want to use some parameters for preprocessing only and then not include them in parametric sweeps for example (see the **Visibility** section below). You can move and delete **Parameter** nodes that you have added. If you group nodes by type, the **Parameters** nodes appear under **Global Definitions>Parameters**. Right-click a **Parameters Node** and choose **Parameter Case** to add **Case** subnodes for parameter cases, which can be useful for parameter switching in a Parametric Sweep node (see Parameter Cases).

The parameter namespace is global, so you cannot use the same parameter name in different **Parameter** nodes. If you do, the parameter name turns red and a **Name already used** tooltip appears.

You can also add a **Parameters** node ( Pi ) under **Results** ( ) for parameters that you want to use for results analysis and postprocessing without the need to update the solution.

Parameters are useful in the following context:

- As parameters in dimensions for geometric primitives or other geometry operations
- As parameters for the mesh generators to, for example, specify the mesh size
- As parameters to control some aspects of the solution process
- To quickly evaluate a mathematical expression, including unit conversion
- In physics interface and feature settings, expressions, and coupling operators
- In expressions when evaluating results

The **Settings** window for **Parameters** includes the following sections.

### PARAMETERS

Enter values in the **Parameters** table to define parameters used throughout the entire model (or in nodes under **Results** only). In the **Parameters** section you can enter parameters manually or import them from a text file.

- In the **Parameters** table or the field under the table, enter a parameter **Name**.
- In the **Expression** column or field, enter a parameter expression that defines the parameter value, including a unit if desired. You can define a parameter as an expression in terms of numbers, other parameters defined in the same context (and global parameters in the **Parameters** node under **Results**), built-in constants, built-in functions of parameters, built-in constants, and user-defined functions (to access user-defined functions defined under a component use a component scope; that is prefix them with the component's name, such as `comp1.an1(fpar)`). Also add a unit using unit syntax, unless the parameter is unitless. Press Ctrl+Space or use the **Insert Expression** button ( ) below the table to choose from previously defined parameters, mathematical constants and functions, operators, and physical constants that you can insert into the expression at the position of the cursor.
- The **Value** column displays the value of the parameter in the base unit system.
- In the **Description** column or field, enter an optional description.

Click any column header to sort the table by that column alphabetically, in either an ascending or a descending order (indicated by downward and upward arrows, respectively). Click the header once to change from ascending to descending order, and click once to return to the original order. Note that when the table is sorted the **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons are not available.

You can select one or more parameters and right-click to move them inside this table or to another existing or new **Parameters** node (by choosing **Move>Move to Parameters 2**, for example, or **Move>Move to New Parameters**), insert a row above the selected rows, delete the parameters, or cut, copy, and paste the expressions. If there are **Case** subnodes (see Parameter Cases) added as parameter cases, you can also choose from which **Case** node the parameter values are taken (using the **Set From** submenu).

You can also use the **Move Up** ( ), **Move Down** ( ), **Insert Above** ( ), **Delete** ( ), and **Clear Table** ( ) buttons underneath the table to move, insert, and remove rows and to clear the table. Also, use the **Move To** button ( ) to move selected parameters to any other available **Parameters** node or to a new **Parameters** node. If there are **Case** subnodes, use the **Set From** button ( ) to pick the parameter values from one of the parameter cases.

Additionally, you can save the parameters to a text file to reuse in other models. Click the **Save to File** button ( ) and enter a **File name** in the **Save to File** dialog box, including the extension .txt. Click **Save** to store the parameters in a text file or in a Microsoft Excel Workbook spreadsheet if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®. The information is saved in space-separated columns in the same order as displayed on screen. When saving to Excel, an **Excel Save** dialog box appears where you can specify the sheet and range and whether to overwrite existing data, include a header, use a separate column for units, or include the calculated values for the parameters.

You can import or load data in files from a spreadsheet program, for example, with the **Load from File** button ( ) and the **Load** dialog box that appears. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Data must be separated by spaces or tabs. If there is already data in the table, imported parameters are added after the last row. Move or edit rows as needed. If the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel® you can also load parameters from a Microsoft Excel® Workbook spreadsheet. Then an **Excel Load** dialog box appears where you can specify the sheet and range and whether to overwrite existing data. It is also possible to import from a spreadsheet containing a separate column for units.

#### VISIBILITY

The **Show in parameter selections** check box is selected by default. Clear it if the parameters in this **Parameters** node should not be available for selections in, for example, a **Parametric Sweep** node's **Settings** window.

This section is not available for the **Parameters** node under **Results**.

## *Parameter Cases*

You can right-click a **Parameters** node and choose **Parameter Case** to add one or more **Case** ( Pi ) subnodes. The **Case** nodes' **Settings** window contains a **Parameters** section with the same parameter names as the parameters in the **Parameters** node to which they belong. You can only change the **Expression** column to use a different parameter value in each parameter case. Parameter cases are useful for using different set of parameter values without having to load the parameter values from a set of files. When you have defined multiple parameter cases using **Case** nodes, you can select from which case to set the parameter values in the main **Parameters** node. You also use parameter cases for parameter switching using a Parametric Sweep node.

## *Creating Parameters From Expressions and Editing Them in Model Settings*

#### CREATING NEW PARAMETERS FROM EXPRESSIONS

You can create new parameters from expressions or parts of expressions in text fields and table cells in the Model Builder. To do so, first select the part of the expression that you want to use to define a new parameter. Then right-click and choose **Create Parameter** ( Pi ). If you do not select any part of the text field or table cell, the entire content becomes the expression for the new parameter in the **Create Parameter** window that opens. In that window, specify the name of the new parameter in the **Name** field. The **Expression** field contains the expression that was selected in the text field or table cell, but you can change it if needed. Add a description in the **Description** field if desired.

If there are more than one **Parameters** group node in the model, choose which one to add the new parameter to from the **Parameter group** list. Also, geometry parts can have a **Local Parameters** parameter group node. When such a node is present and the text field or table cell belongs to a feature in a geometry part, the **Local Parameters** parameter group also appears in the **Parameter group** list. Likewise, under **Results**, it is possible to add a **Parameters** group node for result parameters. When such a node is present and the text field or table cell belongs to a results feature, the **Parameters** group under **Results** also appears in the **Parameter group** list.

Click **OK** to add the parameter to the chosen parameter group. To add the new parameter, it must have a name that is valid, unique within its context, and that is not a reserved name such as `pi`. Also, the expression must be possible to evaluate.

If the expression has an inconsistent unit, it appears in orange. If there is a syntax error, the expression appears in red. The latter can occur also when the expression is taken from a variable definition, for example, and include a variable such as `x`, which is defined as a field in the geometry. For example, from an expression `x+pi+3+a2`, the part `pi+3+a2`, where `a2` is the name of another parameter, can be used to define a new parameter, whereas all of `x+pi+3+a2` gives a syntax error (`x` is an unknown model parameter). When an expression appears in orange or red, hover over the expression to get some more information about the warning or error.

#### EDITING PARAMETERS IN TEXT FIELDS

If you right-click in a text field or table cell with a parameter or with a selected parameter in an expression, you can choose **Edit Parameter** ( Pi ) to open an **Edit Parameter** window where you can edit the parameter's settings in the **Name**, **Expression**, and **Description** fields. Next to **Value**, the updated parameter value appears. Click **OK** to save the updated parameter definition.

#### SHOWING VALUES OF EXPRESSIONS

When you hover over input fields and table cells containing expressions that can be evaluated, a tooltip shows the evaluated value of the expression.

## *Variables*

You can add **Variables** ( a= ) from either the **Global Definitions** node or the **Definitions** node under the **Component** (local) nodes.

- From the **Home** (Windows users) or **Main** (macOS and Linux users) toolbar click **Variables** and choose **Global Variables** or **Local Variables**.
- Right-click **Global Definitions** and choose **Variables**.
- Under **Component** right-click **Definitions** and choose **Variables**, or click **Local Variables** in the **Definitions** toolbar (Windows users).

Use the **Variables** node to define expressions as user-defined *variables*. Global variables can be used in any context that accepts variable expressions, in all Components and on all geometric entities — provided that their expressions are also global expressions. In contrast, local variables have a specific geometric domain of definition. Such variables can only be used and evaluated in a specific Component, or on selected domains, boundaries, edges, or points.

Global variables are primarily useful for expressions involving parameters that do not depend on the geometry, such as time, or dependent variables in an ODE or algebraic equation. Whenever possible, define variables under **Definitions** in a Component to minimize the risk of variable name conflicts in the global namespace.

Which variables are available for evaluation in postprocessing is decided at the time a solution is created. This means that variables you define do not immediately show up as predefined quantities in results nodes or become available for use in expressions when postprocessing an existing solution. To access the new variables, you must solve the model or update an existing solution by right-clicking a **Study** node ( ) and selecting **Update Solution** ( ).

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION (LOCAL DEFINITIONS ONLY)

Select the geometric scope from the **Geometric entity level** list: **Entire model**, **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point**. For all levels except **Entire model**, you must also specify the variables domain of definition either by adding entities to a **Manual** selection or choosing **All boundaries**, for example, from the **Selection** list.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Variables defined in a Component but with **Geometric entity level** set to **Entire model** are in fact global; they can be used anywhere using their full name. For example, if you define variable `a` in Component 1 in this way, you can refer to it in another Component as `comp1.a`. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | If a variable is defined on the boundary (with the same name as a variable defined in a domain), it will take precedence, when evaluated on a boundary, over the variable in the domain. If you define a variable `v`, for example, and the selection is **Entire model**, you actually define four different variables, representing `v` in domains, boundaries, edges (3D only), and points. |

#### VARIABLES

In the **Variables** table or the fields under the table, enter variables by defining a variable name under **Name**, an expression that define the variable under **Expression** (see About Parameters, Variables, Variable Utilities, Physics Utilities, and Expressions), and (optionally) a description that explains the variable under **Descriptions**. Alternately, you can import variable definitions from a text file. For the expression, press Ctrl+Space or use the **Insert Expression** button ( ) below the table to choose from a number of applicable variables, parameters, functions, operators, and constants that you can insert into the expression at the position of the cursor. Use other buttons underneath

the table to move, insert, and remove rows and to clear the table. Also, use the **Move To** button ( ) to move selected variables to any other available **Variables** node or to a new **Variables** node. You can right-click selected rows in the table to move or remove selected rows, or to insert a row above the selected rows. You can also cut, copy, and paste the selected contents.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is only possible to move variables within **Variable** nodes in the same component or between global **Variables** nodes. |

Click any column header to sort the table by that column alphabetically, in either an ascending or a descending order (indicated by downward and upward arrows, respectively). Click the header once to change from ascending to descending order, and click once more to return to the original order. Note that when the table is sorted the **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons are not available.

Additionally, the **Save to File** button ( ) saves variables to a text file (or to a Microsoft Excel Workbook spreadsheet if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®) for reuse in other models. The information is saved in space-separated columns in the same order as displayed on screen. When saving to Excel, an **Excel Save** dialog box appears where you can specify the sheet and range and whether to overwrite existing data, include a header, or use a separate column for units.

Using the **Load from File** button ( ), you can import or load data in text files created, for example, by a spreadsheet program. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Data must be separated by spaces or tabs. If the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel® you can also load variables from a Microsoft Excel Workbook spreadsheet. Then an **Excel Load** dialog box appears where you can specify the sheet and range, whether to overwrite existing data, and declare if the data is stored using a separate column for units.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For an example of global variables, see *Effective Diffusivity in Porous Materials*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Diffusion/effective_diffusivity**<br>For examples of local variables see:<br>• *Automotive Muffler*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Acoustics/automotive_muffler**<br>• *Tubular Reactor with Nonisothermal Cooling Jacket*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Chemical_Engineering/tubular_reactor** |

## *Variable Utilities*

You can add **Variable Utilities** ( ) from the **Definitions** node under the **Component** (local) nodes. If **Group by Type** is active, the variable utility nodes appear in the **Variable Utilities** ( branch.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To display the **Variable Utilities** node and its subnodes, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) or select it from the **Global Definitions** or **Definitions** node's context menu and select **Variable Utilities** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. |

Right-click **Variable Utilities**, or right-click **Definitions**, and from the **Variable Utilities** submenu, choose from the following variable utility nodes:

- **Expression Operator**: for defining an operator that evaluates to arbitrary parameterized expressions on specified selections. See Expression Operator.

- **Matrix**: for defining a matrix of variables by entering the components of the matrix. See Matrix.
- **Matrix Inverse**: for computing a matrix inverse from an input matrix. See Matrix Inverse.
- **Matrix Diagonalization**: for diagonalization of a matrix, computing the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a symmetric 3-by-3 matrix from an input matrix. See Matrix Diagonalization.
- **Matrix Decomposition (SVD)**: for computing a matrix decomposition using SVD (singular value decomposition) from an input matrix. This node computes singular values, singular vectors, a rotation matrix, and a stretch matrix from a general 1-by-1 to 9-by-9 matrix. See Matrix Decomposition (SVD).
- **Vector Transform**: for transforming a vector of component expressions from one coordinate system to another. See Vector Transform.
- **Matrix Transform**: for transforming rows or columns of a matrix of component expressions from one coordinate system to another. See Matrix Transform.
- **State Variables**: for defining dependent variables that are updated using an update expression before or after each completed solver step. See State Variables.

## *Physics Utilities*

You can add **Physics Utilities** ( ) from the **Definitions** node under the **Component** (local) nodes. If **Group by Type** is active, the variable utility nodes appear in the **Physics Utilities** ( ) branch.

Right-click **Physics Utilities**, or right-click **Definitions**, and from the **Physics Utilities** submenu, choose from the following variable utility nodes:

- **Mass Properties**: for computing mass properties such as mass, volume, and center of mass. See Mass Properties.
- **Mass Contributions**: for adding extra contributions to a **Mass Properties** node. This option is only available if a **Mass Properties** node is selected in the Model Builder tree. See Mass Contributions
- **Participation Factors**: for computing modal participation factors. See Participation Factors.
- **Response Spectrum**: for computing modal participation factors and setting up data for a response spectrum analysis. See Response Spectrum.
- **Buckling Imperfection** for setting up a deformed geometry and associated study when performing a nonlinear buckling study of a structure with imperfections. See Buckling Imperfection.

## *Expression Operator*

Add an **Expression Operator** node ( ) under **Definitions>Variable Utilities** (if **Group by Type** is active; otherwise, directly under **Definitions**) to define an operator that evaluates parameterized expressions on specified selections. You add it by right-clicking the **Definitions** node and choosing **Variable Utilities>Expression Operator** or by right-clicking the **Variable Utilities** node and choosing **Expression Operator**.

The **Expression Operator** node specifies an operator name, formal argument names and dimensions, a default expression, and a selection where the operator will be defined. Alternate expressions can be defined on subsets of the operator selection (also of lower dimensions) using Operator Contribution subnodes. The defining expressions can, in addition to the formal arguments, contain any variable and operator names that can be evaluated on the corresponding selection. When the operator is used in a model, different operator expressions can be evaluated depending on where the operator is used, and variables in the expressions can evaluate differently depending on their selections.

The interpretation of arguments depend on the settings in the **Argument type** column (see below).

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

In this section, define the selection for the expression operator. By default, the **Geometry entity level** is set to **Entire model**, meaning that the operator will be available globally.

#### DEFINITION

In the **Expression** field, enter the default expression for the operator. This expression is the one that will be used on the parts of the **Expression Operator** node's selection that have *not* been overridden by an Operator Contribution subnode. The expression can contain both the specified formal argument names and other variables, which are assumed to exist on the selection. Press Ctrl+Space to choose from previously defined parameters, mathematical constants and functions, operators, and physical constants that you can insert into the expression at the position of the cursor. The output unit of the operator is derived from the default expression.

In the table of arguments, enter the name of each formal argument in the **Argument** column and optionally its expected dimensions, in the form of a unit expression, in the **Dimensions** column. The specified dimensions are used primarily for checking unit consistency when the operator is used in expressions. But the specific unit expression used may also affect the result of the evaluation. The argument is converted to the specified unit before being substituted into the operator expression.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Be careful with unit expressions that are not the natural derived units for the corresponding dimensions in the current unit system. When the operator is used, actual arguments are assumed to be in the natural derived units from where they are converted to the specified units. This adds a conversion factor that may cause surprising results. |

By default, the **Dimensions** column is empty. This means that the corresponding argument's dimensions are undefined. In this case unit consistency checks will accept any argument in the context where the operator is called, and will propagate its actual dimensions to the operator's output dimensions.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Expression operators with undefined argument dimensions do not have fixed output dimensions. They depend on the actual dimensions of the argument. This is useful, for example, when the expression operator wraps an integration operator which also interprets output unit dynamically depending on its arguments. |

In the **Argument type** column, choose **Expression** to pass the input argument as an expression, or choose **Value** to pass it by its value. By default, arguments to the expression operator are substituted symbolically into its defining expressions. This means that the expression operator behaves in the same way as a nonlocal coupling, rather than as a function: when the actual argument is an expression, the argument expression is inserted into the defining expression and interpreted in that context. Setting an argument to evaluate by **Value** forces argument evaluation in the target context, before the expression operator is called. This is similar to the behavior of a standard function.

Use the **Delete** button ( ) underneath the table to delete the selected argument, if needed.

## *Operator Contribution*

Add an **Operator Contribution** subnode ( ) under an Expression Operator node to override the operator's defining expression on a subset of the parent's selection, including entities of lower dimension.

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

In this section, define the selection for the contribution to the Expression Operator under which you have added this subnode. By default, the **Geometric entity level** is set to **Domain**, but it is also possible to override the default expression only on entities of lower dimension.

#### DEFINITION

In the **Expression** field, enter an alternate expression for the Expression Operator defined by the parent node, to be used on the Operator Contribution's selection. The dimensions of the expression are checked and expected to agree with the operator dimensions derived from the default expression.

## *Default Model Inputs*

The **Default Model Inputs** node ( ) can be added under **Global Definitions** to define constant values for model inputs that are used by default for the entire model. Right-click **Global Definitions** and choose **Default Model Inputs** to display or hide the **Default Model Inputs** node. The **Default Model Inputs** node also appears if it is hidden when a model input is requested (for example, from a material that is dependent on temperature). If you select the **Group by Type** option, the **Default Model Inputs** node appears under a **Shared Properties** node.

The default model inputs include most physical properties and are always available with a scalar default value. In the settings for the **Default Model Inputs** node you can change the default values, and you can also override them locally either by a dependent variable (field variable) for the same quantity or by a locally defined **Model Input** node (see Model Input).

Default model inputs are useful in the following ways:

- Model inputs have a central representation as a variable. The value of a model input variable can differ between components and geometry regions.
- There is no need, in most cases, to use a local model input in the physics interfaces.
- Any material using a model input will use the default model input, unless something else is specified.
- It makes it possible to use, for example, a temperature-dependent material property in a PDE interface, which can be evaluated as a default model input, possibly overridden by a local model input or by a temperature field from a Heat Transfer interface defined in the same component geometry.

Click the **Refresh** button ( ) to update the **Requested Model Inputs** section and the **Model input contributions** list in the **Browse Model Inputs** section to the latest changes in a physics feature, a material, or a coupling feature.

Click the **Reset All** button ( ) to reset all values to their default values.

The **Settings** window contains the following sections:

#### REQUESTED MODEL INPUTS

In this section any requested model inputs from the physics or materials appear.

The table of requested model inputs contains the following columns:

- The **Model input** column contains the names of the requested model inputs such as **Temperature**.
- The **Expression** column contains the expression that defines the model input, such as **comp1.T** for a temperature field in Component 1. The column will be editable if it does not contain an automatically matched quantity such as `comp1.T` for an existing temperature field. For example, if the expression comes from a **Model Input** node under **Definitions** in a model component. If the model input is editable, click the **Edit Expression** button ( ) underneath the table. You can also right-click the cell and choose, for example, **Edit Expression for Remaining Selections** to enter another value for remaining selections in the text field for the model input under **Expression for remaining selections** in the **Browse Model Inputs** section. The **Expression** column can also contain the value **Mixed**, which indicates an expression that is requested in two selections, and the expression is different on each selection (for example, it is a temperature field in one domain and a user-defined model input in another).
- The icon column contains an icon for the material or physics that requested the model input.

- The **Selection** column contains the geometric selection for the model input.
- The **Requested by** column contains the node that requested this model input. Click the **Go to Requesting Node** button ( ) to move to that node.

Click the **Create Model Input** button ( ) to create a local Model Input node that you can use to override the global model input in some part of the component geometry.

#### BROWSE MODEL INPUTS

In this section, you can select a physical quantity (all physical quantities can serve as model inputs) from the **General**, **Acoustics**, **Maxwell**, **Solid**, and **Transport** folders. You can also type in a physical quantity in the text field above the list and click the **Filter** button ( ) to filter the list of model inputs. If the **Show Only Contributed and Requested Model Inputs** button ( ) is active, the list of physical quantities only contains such physical quantities that are either contributed or requested model inputs.

When you have selected a model input, its default value is displayed below the list of model inputs under **Expression for remaining selection**, for example. The default value is a constant value, which can be useful, for example, for evaluating an expression that used a model input before computing a solution. For many model inputs, the default value is 0, but for **Temperature**, for example, it is 293.15 K (20 degrees Celsius). You can change that value if you want to use another value for the temperature as a default model input, for example. Click the **Reset to Default** button ( ) to reset the value it the default value for that model input.

In the table under **Model input contributions**, the left column contains value of the model input, the **Selection** column contains its selection (**Remaining**, for example). The icon column contains an icon that represents the interface, or the **Default Model Inputs** node itself ( ), that contains the provider that contributed a model input. The **Provider** column contains the name of the provider of the model input.

Every physical quantities that can act as model inputs declares and defines a common variable that is always available (for example, `minput.T` for the temperature $T$). Any material property that depends on a model input quantity can be evaluated using the common variable.

| | |
|---|---|
| | About Model Inputs |

## *Model Input*

Add a **Model Input** ( ) under **Definitions>Shared Properties** to define a local value for a model input in part of or all of the geometry in the component and for all physics interfaces in that component, overriding its value from the Default Model Inputs node and any value based on a dependent value from a physics interface. This functionality can be useful if you want to, for example, override a multiphysics coupling or specify a custom model input (such as a temperature defined by a PDE) for a multiphysics simulation.

The default **Name** is the same as the selected model input quantity (`T`, for example, for temperature).

The **Settings** window includes the following sections:

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

In this section, define the geometric entities where this model input definition is active.

#### OVERRIDE

This section lists any other **Model Input** nodes that this node overrides or is overridden by. Only **Model Input** nodes with the same model input quantity and the same or an overlapping geometric entity selection can override or be overridden.

#### DEFINITION

Click the **Select Quantity** button ( ) to select a model input quality from the **General**, **Acoustics**, **Maxwell**, **Solid**, or **Transport** folder, or type a filter text and click the **Filter** button ( ) to filter the list of model inputs. Then type a value or expression in the text field for the selected model input quantity. Under **Variable name**, the variable name that represent this model input (`minput.T` for temperature, for example) appears.

## *State Variables*

Add a **State Variables** node ( ) under **Definitions>Variable Utilities** in a model component or under **Global Definitions>Variable Utilities** to define *states* that are updated using an update expression at the beginning or end of each completed solver step. States are dependent variables in the model and stored as such in solutions, but they are explicitly updated by the solver after each converged time or parameter step rather than solved for in the usual sense. Use state variables to, for example, store the previous-step value of some expression. This is useful, for example, when implementing material models with history dependence or *hysteresis*.

The **Settings** window contains the following sections:

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

For a **State Variables** node in a component, use this section to define the geometric entities where the state variables should be defined at integration points in each element.

#### STATE COMPONENTS

Enter state variable names in the **State** column and corresponding initialization expressions in the **Initial value** column. These initial values are handled in the same way as for other dependent variables, depending on study and solver settings. Then specify an **Update expression** for each state variable, if **Update** is not set to **Only initialization**.

The update expression is evaluated every time a time or parameter step is taken by the solver, either after completion of the step (before storing the result) or at the very beginning of each new solver step. You can select this behavior by choosing to update either **At beginning of step** or **At end of step**. The default is to update **At beginning of step**, which is appropriate for variables representing a value from the previous converged step. Notice, however, that state variables (and other dependent variables) from previous steps will only be used when the process is of continuation type or when the solution is reused from a previous step. The process is of continuation type for time stepping and when the parametric solver is changing its continuation parameter. At changes of noncontinuation parameters, the **Reuse solution from previous step** study setting controls whether the solution will be reset to the initial data or use the previous solution. The default is to use the initial data. The first update then happens immediately *after* the first time or parameter step is stored and the result is recorded in the second solution vector. When the feature is set to update **After step**, the first update is performed, based on initial values, *before* the first step is stored. The first value recorded in the solution is therefore not necessarily equal to the initial value specified.

You can also choose **Only initialization**, if you want that a complicated or expensive expression is evaluated only once. Press Ctrl+Space or use the **Insert Expression** button ( ) below the table to choose from previously defined parameters, mathematical constants and functions, operators, and physical constants that you can insert into an expression at the position of the cursor.

When the **State Variables** node belongs to a component, select the **Order** of integration points in which the state variables will be defined. Allowed orders are even numbers between 0 and 14. The state variable degrees of freedom are defined in the same way as a standard dependent variable using *Gauss point data* shape functions. Typically choose the same order as the integration order used by the physics equations in the model. States defined in that way are suitable for storing material property history data locally at each point where it is used by the equations.

Optionally specify a custom **Description** for each state and select the **Allow complex values** check box to allow complex-valued state values when the solver is set to split complex values in real and imaginary parts.

## *Participation Factors*

Add a **Participation Factors** node ( ) under **Definitions>Physics Utilities** in a model component for computing modal participation factors in structural simulations. Participation factors are measures that relate to the energy contained within each resonant mode (they represent the amount of system mass participating in a particular mode). See *Modal Participation Factors* in the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide* for more information.

When you add an Eigenfrequency study a **Participation Factors** node is automatically created.

The **Settings** window contains the following section:

### CENTER OF ROTATION

From the **Center of rotation** list, choose **Center of mass** (the default) or **User defined** for defining the coordinates of the center of rotation in the **X**, **Y**, and **Z** field (the default names in a 3D structural mechanics model).

## *Response Spectrum*

Add a **Response Spectrum** node ( ) under **Definitions>Physics Utilities** in a model component to prepare for response spectrum evaluations in structural simulations. This node serves two purposes:

- It defines participation factor variables, similar to a Participation Factors node. These variables are available for standard result presentation but are also used by the special response spectrum datasets.
- You can generate the model features necessary for computing *missing mass correction*, a method used in some response spectrum evaluations.

The **Settings** window contains the following section:

### RESPONSE SPECTRUM

You need to access the settings in this node only if you are going to include a missing mass correction in your response spectrum analysis. In this case, a synchronization between the eigenfrequency study and the stationary study used to compute the forces from missing mass is needed.

From the **Eigenfrequency study** list, choose the study used for computing the eigenfrequencies to be used in the response spectrum evaluation. When the **Response Spectrum** node has been automatically created through the addition of a Response Spectrum study, the selection will as a default point to the corresponding study.

For creating the additional features needed for including missing mass correction into your response spectrum evaluation, click the **Create** button. The effect of doing so is:

- A number of load groups are created.
- A number of **Gravity** nodes are added to all structural mechanics interfaces in the component.
- A new study sequence is added for the stationary analyses needed to compute the missing mass correction.

The **Response Spectrum** node requires the Structural Mechanics Module or the MEMS Module.

For more information:

- See Performing a Response Spectrum Analysis in the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide* for a general overview of how to set up a response spectrum analysis.
- See *Modal Participation Factors* in the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide* for a discussion about participation factors.
- See Response Spectrum 2D and Response Spectrum 3D for information about the datasets used for response spectrum evaluation.

## *Buckling Imperfection*

Add a **Buckling Imperfection** node ( ) to set up the framework for performing a nonlinear analysis of a structure having an initial imperfection based on the results of a linear buckling study. To add a **Buckling Imperfection** node, right-click the **Definitions** node under a 3D model component and choose it from the **Physics Utilities** submenu.

### DEFORMED GEOMETRY

From the **Linear buckling study** list, choose the study from which the imperfection mode shapes are to be selected. Only studies containing a **Linear Buckling** study step are shown in the list.

Under **Mode selection**, add the buckling modes to include in the **Mode** column. Also, specify a scale factor for each mode in the corresponding field under **Scale factor**.

To add a **Deformed Geometry** node with necessary subnodes in which the selected sum of buckling modes are used as predeformation, click the **Create** button ( ) in the section header.

### NONLINEAR BUCKLING STUDY

From the **Study** list, choose the study that is the nonlinear buckling study. The default, and most common case, is **New**, in which case the study does not already exist. You can also select any existing **Stationary** study.

From the **Load parameter** list, choose the parameter to use as a load parameter for ramping up the load. The parameter must already be defined under a **Parameters** node. It is typically a multiplier to the same load that was used in the linear buckling study.

Click the **Create** button ( ) in the section header to set up the nonlinear study. If **Study** is set to **New**, a new study is created. If an existing study is selected, its settings will be modified. In either case, geometrical nonlinearity will be activated in the study, and a continuation solver will be set up using the **Load parameter** as auxiliary sweep parameter. The range of the sweep is based on the lowest buckling mode selected in the **Mode selection** table.

The **Buckling Imperfection** node requires the Structural Mechanics Module or the MEMS Module.

For more information, see Modeling Imperfection in a Buckling Analysis in the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide*.

## *Common Settings for the Definitions Nodes*

Many nodes that can be added under the **Global Definitions** node or a **Definitions** node at the Component level share the same settings or use settings generally found throughout COMSOL Multiphysics.

### COMMON BUTTONS IN THE SETTINGS WINDOWS

The following buttons are available in many of the **Settings** windows and are mostly self-explanatory. These are not explicitly described or explained for every node.

- About Selecting Geometric Entities
- The Model Builder
- Named Selections

- In general, use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons and the fields under tables to edit the table contents. Or right-click a table cell and select **Move Up**, **Move Down**, or **Delete**.
- The **Add** button ( + ) under a list of named selections opens an **Add** dialog box that contains all existing selections for the same geometric entity level.
- To save the contents of a table, click the **Save to File** button ( ) and enter a **File name** in the **Save to File** dialog box, including the extension `.txt`. Click to **Save** the text file. The information is saved in space-separated columns in the same order as displayed on screen.
- Use the **Load from File** button ( ) and **Load** dialog box to import data in text files, generated by, for example, a spreadsheet program. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Data must be separated by spaces or tabs (or be in a Microsoft Excel Workbook spreadsheet if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®).

In editable table cells (in the settings windows for **Parameters** and **Variables**, for example), you can triple-click with the mouse to select all content

### NAME

For **Mass Properties**, **Participation Factors**, **Matrix** and other matrix utility nodes, **Selections**, and **Coordinate Systems**, you must specify a **Name** that is unique within the model component where the feature is added. You can use this Name in expressions, and it is also the node's **Tag**. A unique default **Name** is always generated when the node is created. See Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes and Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder for more information.

For **Coordinate Systems** it provides a namespace for variables created by the coordinate system. The default **Name** is `sys1`. For example, the determinant of the coordinate system's transformation matrix can typically be accessed in equations and postprocessing as `sys1.detT`. See the **Equation View** subnode for a complete list of available variables.

To display the **Equation View** node under all nodes creating variables, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation View** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. See also Equation View.

### FUNCTION NAME

For all **Functions** you must specify a **Function name** that is unique on the global level or within the model component where the feature is added. You can use this function name or operator name in expressions, and it is also the node's **Tag**. A unique default function name or operator name is always generated when the node is created. See Functions.

### VARIABLE NAME

For all **Probes** you must specify a **Variable name** that is unique within the model component where the feature is added. You can use this Variable name in expressions, and it is also the node's **Tag**. A unique default Variable name is always generated when the node is created. See Probes.

### OPERATOR NAME

For all **Nonlocal Couplings** you must specify an **Operator name** that is unique within the model component where the feature is added. You can use this Operator name in expressions, and it is also the node's **Tag**. A unique default Operator name is always generated when the node is created. See Nonlocal Couplings and Coupling Operators.

### PAIR NAME

For all **Pairs** you must specify a **Pair name** that is unique within the model component where the feature is added. You can use this Pair name in expressions, and it is also the node's **Tag**. A unique default Pair name is always generated when the node is created. See Identity and Contact Pairs.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To display the **Equation View** node under all nodes creating variables, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation View** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. See also Equation View. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes<br>• Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder<br>• Editing Node Properties, Names, and Labels |

# Operators, Functions, and Constants

Many built-in mathematical and logical operators, functions, and constants can be used to specify parameters, variables, equation coefficients, and material properties. These tables list the unary and binary operators (Table 5-2 and Table 5-3), mathematical and numerical constants (Table 5-6), mathematical functions (Table 5-7), physical constants predefined as variables (Table 5-8), special operators (Table 5-9), and user-defined functions (Table 5-17) that are available in COMSOL Multiphysics. See also Nonlocal Couplings and Coupling Operators for information about coupling operators.

## *Unary, Binary, and List Operators and Their Precedence Rules*

TABLE 5-2: UNARY OPERATORS.

| OPERATOR | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| + | Unary plus |
| - | Unary minus |
| ! | Logical not |

The binary operators include arithmetic and logical operations.

TABLE 5-3: BINARY OPERATORS.

| OPERATOR | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| + | Plus |
| - | Minus |
| * | Multiply |
| / | Divide |
| ^ | Power |
| == | Equal |
| != | Not equal |
| > | Greater than |
| >= | Greater than or equal to |
| < | Less than |
| <= | Less than or equal to |
| && | Logical and |
| \|\| | Logical or |

In addition, you can use `e` or `E` to represent the power of 10 using a scientific notation (E notation). The following examples are equivalent and all represent $5.6 \cdot 10^7$: `5.6*10^7`, `5.6e7`, and `5.6E7`.

A comparison using a binary operator can be, for example `x<1`, which returns 1 (true) if $x$ is smaller than 1and 0 (false) otherwise. For a composite comparison such as $0 < x < 1$, you can achieve it using `(0<x)*(x<1)`. An expression like `0<x<1` is possible to use but is evaluated as `(0<x)<1`, which for an $x$ in the interval is interpreted as `1<1` and thus returns 0 instead of 1 for all such value of $x$.

For simulating "if statements", use the if operator instead of logical expressions. If you use logical expressions, values that are Inf can propagate to NaN, making a plot empty, for example.

The following operators are used for precedence, grouping, lists, and unit definitions:

TABLE 5-4: GROUPING, LIST, AND UNIT OPERATORS.

| OPERATOR | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| () | Parentheses for controlling precedence in expressions |
| {} | Vector and tensor expressions |
| , | Element separator in lists |
| . | Scoping operator |
| [] | Unit |

The following list shows the precedence order for the operators above:

TABLE 5-5: PRECEDENCE LEVELS.

| PRECEDENCE LEVEL | SYMBOL | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | `( ) { } .` | Grouping, lists, namespace |
| 2 | ^ | Power |
| 3 | `! - +` | Unary: logical not, minus, plus |
| 4 | [ ] | Unit |
| 5 | `* /` | Multiplication, division |
| 6 | `+ -` | Addition, subtraction |
| 7 | `< <= > >=` | Comparisons: less than, less than or equal, more than, more than or equal |
| 8 | `== !=` | Comparisons: equal, not equal |
| 9 | && | Logical and |
| 10 | \|\| | Logical or |
| 11 | , | Element separator in lists |

## *Mathematical and Numerical Constants*

The following table includes the built-in mathematical and numerical constants. The names of these constants are reserved names. You cannot use such reserved constant names when creating user-defined variables and parameters.

TABLE 5-6: MATHEMATICAL AND NUMERICAL CONSTANTS.

| NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `eps` | Floating-point relative accuracy (machine epsilon, $2^{-52}$ or about $2.2204 \cdot 10^{-16}$, for double floating-point numbers). |
| `i`, `j` | Imaginary unit, $\sqrt{-1}$ . |
| `inf`, `Inf` | Infinity, ∞. A value larger than what can be handled with floating-point representation. Use the isinf and isnan operators to test if expressions are evaluated as infinity or not-a-number, respectively. |
| `NaN`, `nan` | Not-a-number. An undefined or unrepresentable value such as the result of `0/0` or `inf/inf`. |
| `pi` | Pi (about 3.141592653589793). |

## *Mathematical Functions*

The following list includes the built-in mathematical functions that you can use when defining parameters and variables or directly in expressions in the physics interface or feature settings, for example. The function names are reserved names that cannot be used for user-defined functions, but they can be used for variable and parameter

names. These functions do not have units for their input or output arguments (unless where noted for trigonometric functions).

TABLE 5-7: BUILT-IN MATHEMATICAL FUNCTIONS.

| NAME | DESCRIPTION | SYNTAX |
|---|---|---|
| `abs` | Absolute value | `abs(x)` |
| `acos` | Inverse cosine (in radians) | `acos(x)` |
| `acosh` | Inverse hyperbolic cosine | `acosh(x)` |
| `acot` | Inverse cotangent (in radians) | `acot(x)` |
| `acoth` | Inverse hyperbolic cotangent | `acoth(x)` |
| `acsc` | Inverse cosecant (in radians) | `acsc(x)` |
| `acsch` | Inverse hyperbolic cosecant | `acsch(x)` |
| `arg` | Phase angle (in radians) | `arg(z)` |
| `asec` | Inverse secant (in radians) | `asec(x)` |
| `asech` | Inverse hyperbolic secant | `asech(x)` |
| `asin` | Inverse sine (in radians) | `asin(x)` |
| `asinh` | Inverse hyperbolic sine | `asinh(x)` |
| `atan` | Inverse tangent (in radians) | `atan(x)` |
| `atan2` | Four-quadrant inverse tangent (in radians) | `atan2(y,x)` |
| `atanh` | Inverse hyperbolic tangent | `atanh(x)` |
| `besselj` | Bessel function of the first kind | `besselj(n,z)` |
| `bessely` | Bessel function of the second kind | `bessely(n,z)` |
| `besseli` | Modified Bessel function of the first kind | `besseli(n,z)` |
| `besselk` | Modified Bessel function of the second kind | `besselk(n,z)` |
| `binomial` | Binomial coefficient $\binom{n}{k}$ | `binomial(n,k)` |
| `ceil` | Nearest following integer | `ceil(x)` |
| `conj` | Complex conjugate | `conj(x)` |
| `cos` | Cosine | `cos(z)` |
| `cosh` | Hyperbolic cosine | `cosh(x)` |
| `cot` | Cotangent | `cot(x)` |
| `coth` | Hyperbolic cotangent | `coth(x)` |
| `csc` | Cosecant | `csc(z)` |
| `csch` | Hyperbolic cosecant | `csch(x)` |
| `erf` | Error function | `erf(x)` |
| `erfinv` | Inverse error function | `erfinv(x)` |
| `exp` | Exponential function $e^x$. That is, `exp(1)` is the mathematical constant $e$ (Euler's number) | `exp(x)` |
| `factorial` | Factorial of nonnegative integer | `factorial(n)` |
| `floor` | Nearest previous integer | `floor(x)` |
| `gamma` | Gamma function | `gamma(x)` |
| `gcd` | Greatest common divisor | `gcd(a,b)` |
| `imag` | Imaginary part | `imag(x)` |
| `lcm` | Least common multiple | `lcm(a,b)` |

TABLE 5-7: BUILT-IN MATHEMATICAL FUNCTIONS.

| NAME | DESCRIPTION | SYNTAX |
|---|---|---|
| `legendre` | Legendre polynomial and associated Legendre polynomial of integer degree and order (see legendre for more information) | `legendre(l,x)`<br>`legendre(l,m,x)` |
| `log` | Natural logarithm | `log(x)` |
| `log10` | Base-10 logarithm | `log10(x)` |
| `log2` | Base-2 logarithm | `log2(x)` |
| `max` | Maximum of two arguments | `max(x,y)` |
| `min` | Minimum of two arguments | `min(x,y)` |
| `mod` | Modulo operator | `mod(x,y)` |
| `poweps` | Power for use with derivatives of expressions that need to be evaluated near zero (see poweps and sqrteps for more information) | `poweps(x,n)` |
| `psi` | Psi function and its derivatives (`psi(0,x)` is the digamma function) | `psi(k,x)` |
| `random` | Random function, uniform distribution | `random(x,y,…)` |
| `randomnormal` | Random function, normal (Gaussian) distribution | `randomnormal(x,y,…)` |
| `range` | Create a range of numbers (see Entering Ranges and Vector-Valued Expressions) | `range(`*`start`*`,`*`step`*`,`*`end`*`)` |
| `real` | Real part | `real(x)` |
| `round` | Round to closest integer or to closest number with specified precision p (number of decimal digits). For negative p, round to closest integer number divisible by 10^(-p). | `round(x)`<br>`round(x,p)` |
| `sec` | Secant | `sec(z)` |
| `sech` | Hyperbolic secant | `sech(x)` |
| `sign` | Signum function | `sign(x)` |
| `sin` | Sine | `sin(z)` |
| `sinh` | Hyperbolic sine | `sinh(x)` |
| `sphericaly` | Spherical harmonic function (see sphericaly for more information) | `sphericaly(l,m,theta,phi)` |
| `sphericalyr` | Real spherical harmonic function (see sphericalyr for more information) | `sphericalyr(l,m,theta,phi)` |
| `sqrt` | Square root | `sqrt(x)` |
| `sqrteps` | Square root for use with derivatives of expressions that need to be evaluated near zero (see poweps and sqrteps for more information) | `sqrteps(x)` |
| `tan` | Tangent | `tan(z)` |
| `tanh` | Hyperbolic tangent | `tanh(x)` |
| `zernike` | Zernike polynomial function (see zernike for more information | `zernike(n,m,r,phi)` |

*legendre*

The `legendre(l,x)` function evaluates a Legendre polynomial $P_l(x)$ of integer degree $l$:

$$P_l(x) = \frac{1}{2^l l!}\frac{d^l}{dx^l}(x^2-1)^l$$

The `legendre(l,m,x)` function evaluates an associated Legendre polynomial $P_l^m(x)$ of integer degree $l$ and order $m$:

$$P_l^m(x) = \begin{cases} (-1)^m (1-x^2)^{\frac{m}{2}} \dfrac{d^m}{dx^m}(P_l(x)) & m > 0 \\ P_l(x) & m = 0 \\ (-1)^m \dfrac{(l-|m|)!}{(1+|m|)!} \cdot P_l^{|m|}(x) & m < 0 \end{cases}$$

The degree $l$ must be a nonnegative constant integer, and the order $m$ must be a constant integer. For $|m| > l$, `legendre(l,m,x)` returns zero.

*poweps and sqrteps*

The special power and square root functions `poweps` and `sqrteps`, respectively, are needed when the derivatives of expressions need to be evaluated near zero. For example, when evaluating the results of a small-signal analysis and computing the differential during postprocessing. The functions themselves evaluate to the exact value of the or power (`^`) and square root (`sqrt`), respectively. Epsilon is only added into the expressions for their derivatives. For an expression `poweps(x,n) = a^n`, its derivative with respect to `x` is `n·(x+eps)^(n-1)`. For an expression `sqrteps(x) = sqrt(x)`, its derivative is `0.5/sqrt(x+eps)`.

*sphericaly*

The `sphericaly(l,m,theta,phi)` function evaluates the spherical harmonic function $Y_l^m(\theta, \varphi)$:

$$Y_l^m(\theta, \varphi) = \begin{cases} (-1)^m \sqrt{\dfrac{(2l+1)}{4\pi}\dfrac{(l-m)!}{(l+m)!}} \sin(\theta)^m \dfrac{d^m}{d(\cos(\theta))^m}(P_l(\cos(\theta)))e^{im\varphi} & m > 0 \\ P_l(\cos(\theta)) & m = 0 \\ \sqrt{\dfrac{(2l+1)}{4\pi}\dfrac{(l-|m|)!}{(l+|m|)!}} \sin(\theta)^{|m|} \dfrac{d^{|m|}}{d(\cos(\theta))^{|m|}}(P_l(\cos(\theta)))e^{im\varphi} & m < 0 \end{cases}$$

where $P_l$ is the Legendre polynomial of degree $l$. The degree $l$ must be a nonnegative constant integer, and the order $m$ must be a constant integer. For $|m| > l$, `sphericaly(l,m,theta,phi)` returns zero.

*sphericalyr*

The `sphericalyr(l,m,theta,phi)` function evaluates the real spherical harmonic function $Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi)$:

$$Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(Y_l^{-m}(\theta, \varphi) + (-1)^m (Y_l^m(\theta, \varphi))) & m > 0 \\ Y_l^0(\theta, \varphi) & m = 0 \\ \dfrac{i}{\sqrt{2}}(Y_l^m(\theta, \varphi) - (-1)^m Y_l^{-m}(\theta, \varphi)) & m < 0 \end{cases}$$

The degree $l$ must be a nonnegative constant integer, and the order $m$ must be a constant integer. For $|m| > l$, `sphericalyr(l,m,theta,phi)` returns zero. The arguments $\theta$ and $\varphi$ must be real.

*zernike*

The `zernike(m,n,r,phi)` function evaluates a Zernike polynomial $Z_n^m(r, \varphi)$ defined in the following way:

$$Z_n^m(r,\varphi) = \begin{cases} N_n^m R_n^m(r)\cos(m\varphi) & m \geq 0 \\ N_n^m R_n^m(r)\sin(|m|\varphi) & m < 0 \end{cases}$$

where $R_n^m(r)$ is the radial part:

$$R_n^m(r) = \begin{cases} \displaystyle\sum_{k=0}^{\frac{n-|m|}{2}} \frac{(-1)^k (n-k)!}{k!\left(\frac{n+m}{2}-k\right)!\left(\frac{n-m}{2}-k\right)!} r^{n-2k} & (n-m) \text{ is even} \\ 0 & (n-m) \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$$

and $N_n^m = \sqrt{(2-\delta_{m0})(n+1)}$ is the normalization factor. The $n$ argument is required to be a nonnegative constant integer, and the $m$ argument is required to be a constant integer satisfying $|m| \leq l$. The $r$ and $\varphi$ arguments are required to be real.

## *Physical Constants*

Physical constants are fundamental, universal constants that represent physical quantities. COMSOL Multiphysics includes the most widely used physical constants as built-in constants. Table 5-8 lists all supported physical constants with their names, symbol (variable name), value, and SI unit. The values are taken from Ref. 1 and include the SI unit.

TABLE 5-8: PHYSICAL CONSTANTS.

| NAME | SYMBOL | VALUE |
|---|---|---|
| Acceleration of gravity | `g_const` | `9.80665[m/s^2]` |
| Avogadro constant | `N_A_const` | `6.02214076e23[1/mol]` |
| Bohr radius | `a0_const` | `4*pi*epsilon0_const*hbar_const^2/(me_const*e_const^2) (m)` `(5.29177...e-11[m])` |
| Boltzmann constant | `k_B_const` | `1.380649e-23[J/K]` |
| Characteristic impedance of vacuum (impedance of free space) | `Z0_const` | `mu0_const*c_const (ohm)` `(376.730313461...[ohm])` |
| Electron mass | `me_const` | `9.10938356e-31[kg]` |
| Elementary charge | `e_const` | `1.602176634e-19[C]` |
| Faraday constant | `F_const` | `96485.33289[C/mol]` |
| Fine-structure constant | `alpha_const` | `7.2973525664e-3` |
| Gravitational constant | `G_const` | `6.67408e-11[m^3/(kg*s^2)]` |
| Molar volume of ideal gas (at 273.15 K and 1 atm) | `V_m_const` | `22.413962e-3[m^3/mol]` |
| Neutron mass | `mn_const` | `1.674927471e-27[kg]` |
| Permeability of vacuum (magnetic constant) | `mu0_const` | `2*alpha_const*h_const/c_const/e_const/e_const (H/m)` `(1.256637...e?6[N/A^2])` |
| Permittivity of vacuum (electric constant) | `epsilon0_const` | `1/mu0_const/c_const/c_const (F/m)` `(8.854187...e?12[F/m])` |
| Planck's constant | `h_const` | `6.62607015e-34[J*s]` |
| Planck's constant over 2 pi | `hbar_const` | `1.05457180e-34[J*s]` |
| Proton mass | `mp_const` | `1.672621898e-27[kg]` |

TABLE 5-8: PHYSICAL CONSTANTS.

| NAME | SYMBOL | VALUE |
|---|---|---|
| Speed of light in vacuum | `c_const` | `299792458[m/s]` |
| Stefan-Boltzmann constant | `sigma_const` | `5.670367e-8[W/(m^2*K^4)]` |
| Universal gas constant (molar gas constant) | `R_const` | `8.3144598[J/(mol*K)]` |
| Wien displacement law constant | `b_const` | `2.8977729e-3[m*K]` |

**REFERENCE**

1. *The NIST Reference on Constants, Units, and Uncertainty*, http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Constants/index.html

## *Built-In Operators*

There are special built-in operators available for modeling and for evaluating results; these operators are similar to functions but behave differently. Many physics interfaces use these operators to implement equations and special functionality. See Table 5-9 and the detailed descriptions that follow.

TABLE 5-9: BUILT-IN OPERATORS.

| OPERATOR | DESCRIPTION | LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| `adj(`*`expr`*`)` | Evaluate expression using the adjoint sensitivity. | adj |
| `at` | Access the solution at any time. | at |
| `atlocal` | Evaluate expression at given local coordinates in each mesh element. | atlocal |
| `atpmax`, `atpmin` | Evaluate an expression at the parameter value where a second expression has its maximum or minimum. | atpmax and atpmin |
| `attimemax`<br>`attimemin` | Evaluate an expression at the time where another expression achieves its maximum or minimum. | attimemax and attimemin |
| `atxd`, `atonly`, `noxd` | Evaluation of expressions in extra dimensions. | atxd, atonly, and noxd |
| `ballint(`*`r`*`,`*`expr`*`)`,<br>`ballavg(`*`r`*`,`*`expr`*`)`,<br>`circint(`*`r`*`,`*`expr`*`)`,<br>`circavg(`*`r`*`,`*`expr`*`)`,<br>`diskint(`*`r`*`,`*`expr`*`)`,<br>`diskavg(`*`r`*`,`*`expr`*`)`,<br>`sphint(`*`r`*`,`*`expr`*`)`,<br>`sphavg(`*`r`*`,`*`expr`*`)` | Evaluate the integral or average of the expression on the specified shape with radius *`r`*. | ball, circle, disk, and sphere |
| `bdf(`*`expr`*`,`*`i`*`)` | Apply backward differentiation formula of order *`i`* on expression. | bdf |
| `bndenv(`*`expr`*`)` | Evaluate the expression *`expr`* at the coordinates of a particle or ray at a boundary. | env, bndenv, and noenv |
| `centroid(`*`expr`*`)` | Evaluate the expression *`expr`* in the centroid of the mesh element to which the point belongs. | centroid |
| `circumcenter(`*`expr`*`)` | Evaluate the expression *`expr`* in the circumcenter of the mesh element to which the point belongs. | circumcenter |
| `d(f,x)` | Differentiation operator. Differentiation of `f` with respect to `x`. | Differentiation Operators: d, pd, dtang, and frame.dt |
| `depends(`*`expr`*`)`<br>`depends(`*`expr`*`,`*`var`*`)` | True if expression *`expr`* depends on the solution or *`var`*, respectively. | depends |

TABLE 5-9: BUILT-IN OPERATORS.

| OPERATOR | DESCRIPTION | LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| `dest(expr)` | Evaluate parts of an integration coupling expression on destination side. | dest |
| `down(expr)` | Evaluate expression as defined in adjacent downside. | up and down |
| `dtang(f,x)` | Tangential differentiation of an expression `f` defined on a boundary with respect to a spatial dimension `x`. | Differentiation Operators: d, pd, dtang, and frame.dt |
| `elemint(gporder,expr)` | Integrate expression over each mesh element using the specified Gauss point pattern. | elemint |
| `elemavg(gporder,expr)` | Evaluate elementwise average of expression using the specified Gauss point pattern. | elemavg |
| `elemgpmin(gporder, expr)` | Evaluate elementwise minimum of expression over Gauss points with the specified pattern. | elemgpmin |
| `elemgpmax(gporder, expr)` | Evaluate elementwise maximum of expression over Gauss points with the specified pattern. | elemgpmax |
| `emetric(exprx,expry)`<br>`emetric(exprx,expry, exprz)` | The square of the length of the global vector (*exprx*, *expry*, *exprz*) computed in the mesh element's own metric. | emetric |
| `env(expr)` | Evaluate the expression *expr* at the coordinates of a particle or ray in a domain. | env, bndenv, and noenv |
| `error('string')` | Generates an error with error message *string*. | error |
| `frame.dt(expr)` | Compute time derivative with respect to a specified frame | Differentiation Operators: d, pd, dtang, and frame.dt |
| `fsens(p)`<br>`fsensimag(p)` | Functional sensitivity with respect to control variable *p*.<br>Functional sensitivity with respect to imaginary part of control variable *p*. | fsens and fsensimag |
| `gpeval(gporder,expr)`<br>`gpeval(gporder,expr, exorder)` | Evaluate expression in the specified Gauss point pattern and extrapolate the result to the input evaluation points. | gpeval |
| `if(cond,expr1,expr2)` | Conditional expression evaluating the second or third argument depending on the value of the condition. | if |
| `integrate(expr,var, lower,upper)` | Evaluate integral of general expression with respect to an integration variable over a real interval specified by lower and upper limits. | integrate |
| `isdefined(variable)` | Returns one where the variable is defined and zero where it is not defined. | |
| `isinf(expr)` | True if expression evaluates to infinity. | isinf and isnan |
| `islinear(expr)` | True if expression is a linear function of the solution. | islinear |
| `isnan(expr)` | True if expression evaluates to NaN (not-a-number). | isinf and isnan |
| `jacdepends(expr)`<br>`jacdepends(expr,var)` | True if the derivative of the expression *expr* with respect to the solution depends on the solution or *var*, respectively. | jacdepends |
| `laginterp(order,expr)` | Map an expression to a Lagrange field of a specified order and then evaluate on that field in each mesh element. | laginterp |

TABLE 5-9: BUILT-IN OPERATORS.

| OPERATOR | DESCRIPTION | LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| `left(expr)` | Evaluate expression using left eigenvectors. | left |
| `lindev` | Evaluate an expression linearized at the linearization point (when a linearization point is stored in the solution). | lindev |
| `linper` | Mark a load term to be used in a Linear perturbation solver. | linper |
| `linpoint` | Access the linearization point (when a linearization point is stored in the solution). | linpoint |
| `linsol` | Access the standard solution (for example inside `linpoint` or `lintotal`). | linsol |
| `lintotal` | Access the sum of the linearization point and linear perturbation. | lintotal |
| `lintotalavg` | Evaluate average of `lintotal(expr)` over all phases. | lintotalavg |
| `lintotalpeak` | Evaluate maximum of `lintotal(expr)` over all phases. | lintotalpeak |
| `lintotalrms` | Evaluate RMS of `lintotal(expr)` over all phases. | lintotalrms |
| `linzero` | Evaluate expression with zero solution. | linzero |
| `mean(expr)` | Mean value of expression as evaluated on adjacent boundaries. | mean |
| `nif(cond1,expr1,...,condn,exprn,exprn+1)` | Nested if operator. Evaluating the `expr` after the first `cond` to return true. | nif |
| `noenv(expr)` | Evaluate an expression `expr` that is defined only on particles or rays, not the domain or boundary where the particles or rays are located. | env, bndenv, and noenv |
| `nojac(expr)` | No contribution to the Jacobian. | nojac |
| `novar(expr,fieldname1, fieldname2, ...)` | No variation in weak formulations. | novar |
| `patcheval(expr, exorder)` | Evaluate expression in patches of mesh elements and extrapolate the result to the input evaluation points. | patcheval |
| `pd(f,x)` | Differentiation operator. Differentiation of `f` with respect to `x`. No chain rule for dependent variables. | Differentiation Operators: d, pd, dtang, and frame.dt |
| `pint` | Numerically integrate an expression over a parameter interval. | pint |
| `pmax`, `pmin` | Evaluate the maximum or minimum of an expression over a parameter. | pmax and pmin |
| `ppr` | Polynomial-preserving derivative recovery. | ppr and pprint |
| `pprint` | Polynomial-preserving derivative recovery within each domain group. | ppr and pprint |
| `prev(expr,i)` | Evaluate expression at the `i`th previous time step. | prev |
| `psum` | Evaluate and sum an expression over a parameter. | psum |
| `reacf(u)`<br>`reacf(u,dim)` | Accurate evaluation of reaction forces and fluxes. | reacf |
| `realdot(a,b)` | Treat complex numbers *a* and *b* as real 2-vectors and return their dot product. | realdot |
| `residual(expr)` | Evaluate last computed residual. | residual |

TABLE 5-9: BUILT-IN OPERATORS.

| OPERATOR | DESCRIPTION | LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|---|
| *scope*.atent*i*(*ent*, *expr*) | Evaluate the mesh-independent expression *expr* at an *i*-dimensional entity with number *ent*. | entity at |
| *scope*.at*i*(*coordinate exprs*,*expr*)<br>*scope*.at*i*(*coordinate exprs*,*expr*,'evaltype') | Evaluate the expression *expr* at an *i*-dimensional entity in the point with coordinates given by the coordinate expressions *coordinate exprs*. For example, comp1.at3 for a 3D entity in a component with the name comp1. | spatial at |
| sens(*expr*,*i*) | Evaluate expression using the forward sensitivity for the parameter given by the second argument. | sens |
| setconst(*const*,*value*) | Define temporary constant in withsol and withparam. | setconst |
| setind(*par*,*index*)<br>setval(*par*,*value*) | Specify parameter index or parameter value in withsol and withparam. | setind and setval |
| shapeorder(*variable*) | The element order used for discretization of a variable. | shapeorder |
| side(*entity*,*expr*) | Evaluate expression as defined in the adjacent entity. | side |
| stddev(*operator*,*arg1*, *arg2*,...) | Evaluate the standard deviation for an integration, projection, or summation operator | stddev |
| subst(*expr*, *expr1_orig*, *expr1_subst*,...) | Substitute variables in an expression with other variables or expressions. | subst and substval |
| substval(*expr*, *val1_orig*, *val1_subst*,...) | Evaluate an expression with the current values of variables. | subst and substval |
| sum(*expr*,*index*, *lower*,*upper*) | Evaluate sum of general expression for all indices from lower to upper. | sum |
| test(*expr*) | Test function operator. | test |
| timeint, timeavg | Integrate or compute the average of a time-dependent expression over a time interval. | timeint and timeavg |
| timemax, timemin | Evaluate the maximum or minimum of an expression over time. | timemax and timemin |
| treatasconst(*expr*) | Treat *expr* as independent of the solution. | treatasconst |
| try_catch(*tryExpr*, *catchExpr*) | Attempt to evaluate *tryExpr*; but if this fails for any point, *catchExpr* is evaluated instead. | try_catch |
| uflux(*u*), dflux(*u*) | Evaluate the flux associated to a dependent variable *u* into the domains on the up and down sides of a boundary, respectively. | Boundary Flux Operators: uflux and dflux |
| up(*expr*) | Evaluate expression as defined in adjacent upside. | up and down |
| var(*expr*,*fieldname1*, *fieldname2*, ...) | Variation operator. | var |
| with | Access specific solutions during results evaluation. | with |
| withparam(*tag*,*expr*) | Access the solution parameters for the solution defined by solver tag. | withparam |
| withsol(*tag*,*expr*) | Access solution defined by solver tag. | withsol |

### ADJ

- When you apply the adjoint sensitivity operator `adj` to an expression, COMSOL Multiphysics uses the adjoint sensitivity solution instead of the primal solution for the evaluation.
- The adjoint sensitivity solution is available for results when the sensitivity solver has been used with the adjoint sensitivity method, and for the dependent variables that have been solved for.

### AT

- The `at` operator can access a solution to a time-dependent problem at any time. COMSOL Multiphysics provides the solution at that time using interpolation. You can use the at operator to compare two solutions at different times during results evaluation; for example, `at(30,u)-at(20,u)` is the difference between the solution at 30 s and the solution at 20 s.
- The first input argument is the time. The second input argument is the expression that you want to evaluate using this solution. For example, `at(12.5,u)` is the solution at 12.5 s. The time must be within the simulation time span but does not have to be a specified output time. If it is not, then the `at` operator uses interpolation to compute the data values at that time.
- You can also use `'first'` or `'last'` as the first argument to evaluate an expression at the first or last time of the simulation, respectively.
- The `at` operator can only be used during results evaluation, so it should not be used when setting up the model.

See also withsol for a more general operator.

### ATLOCAL

- The `atlocal` operator takes 2, 3, or 4 arguments depending on the dimension of the geometrical entity it is being evaluated on.
- For example, on a three-dimensional entity, `atlocal(xi1,xi2,xi3,expr)` evaluates `expr` at the point with local coordinates ($\xi_1$, $\xi_2$, $\xi_3$) in each mesh element. On a two-dimensional entity the syntax is `atlocal(xi1,xi2,expr)` and on a one-dimensional entity it is `atlocal(xi1,expr)`.

### ATPMAX AND ATPMIN

- The `atpmax(`*p*`,`*expr1*`,`*expr2*`)` and `atpmin(`*p*`,`*expr1*`,`*expr2*`)` operators evaluate a general expression *expr2* at the maximum or minimum of *expr1* over all available parameter values of the parameter *p*.
- The `atpmax(`*p*`,`*p1*`,`*p2*`,`*expr1*`,`*expr2*`)` and `atpmin(`*p*`,`*p1*`,`*p2*`,`*expr1*`,`*expr2*`)` operators evaluate *expr2* at the maximum or the minimum of *expr1* over all parameter values (real part) of *p* between *p1* and *p2*.
- Both *p1* and *p2* have to be real constants and contained within the range of parameter values of *p*.
- For a nested parametric sweep, including auxiliary sweeps, the `atpmax` and `atpmin` operators only support operations on the innermost sweep, which can additionally only depend on a single parameter. The operator can therefore not be used together with a time-dependent study; for evaluating the maximum or minimum of an expression over time, see attimemax and attimemin.
- The `atpmax` and `atpmin` operators can only be used during results evaluation, so you cannot use them when setting up the model.

### ATTIMEMAX AND ATTIMEMIN

- The `attimemax` and `attimemin` operators evaluate an expression at the time where another expression achieves its maximum or minimum, respectively. `attimemax(t1,t2,expr1,expr2)` finds the time $t_0$ on the interval $t_1 \le t \le t_2$ where `expr1(t)` is maximal and computes `expr2(t0)`. The first two arguments must be real constants.
- `attimemax(t1,t2,expr1,expr2,'nointerp')` and `attimemin(t1,t2,expr1,expr2,'nointerp')` evaluate the maximum or minimum without doing any interpolation between the stored time steps. This variant might be less accurate but faster and more robust.
- The `attimemax` and `attimemin` operators can only be used during results evaluation, so you cannot use them when setting up the model. See timemax and timemin for similar operators.

### ATXD, ATONLY, AND NOXD

When working with extra dimensions, evaluation can be done in either a standard base geometry, in an extra dimension geometry, or in a product of a base geometry and one or several extra dimension geometries. The `atxd`, `atonly`, and `noxd` operators modify the evaluation context by adding or removing geometries from the current product.

All of these operators have a scope indicating the base geometry or extra dimension to which they belong. The scope for base geometries is typically `comp1`, `comp2`, and so on, while the scope for extra dimensions is typically `xdim1`, `xdim2`, and so on. Also, the `atxd` operators have a suffix 0, 1, 2, or 3, which indicates the dimension of the geometric entities where their argument is evaluated. So, the complete name of an `atxd` operator is, for example, `xdim1.atxd2`, and the complete name of an `atonly` or `noxd` operator is, for example, `comp1.atonly` or `xdim1.noxd`.

The `atxd` operators add another geometry to the current product. Suppose, for example, that you have a 2D base geometry with scope `comp1`, and a 2D extra dimension geometry with scope `xdim1`. Starting in an evaluation context in the base geometry, `xdim1.atxd1(2,3,`*`expr`*`)` evaluates *`expr`* in the product of `comp1` and `xdim1`, at a point on the boundary in `xdim1` with coordinates (2, 3). Starting in an evaluation context in the extra dimension, `comp1.atxd2(4,5,`*`expr`*`)` evaluates *`expr`* in the product of `comp1` and `xdim1`, at a point in a domain in `comp1` with coordinates (4, 5).

When there is a product of a base geometry with more than one extra dimension, several nested `atxd` operators can be used to specify evaluation in the product. For example, suppose `xdim2` and `xdim3` are 1D extra dimensions attached to a base geometry `comp1`. Starting in the base geometry, `xdim2.atxd1(2,xdim3.atxd0(3,`*`expr`*`))` evaluates *`expr`* in the product of `comp1` with `xdim2` and `xdim3`. The order of applying the two operators is inconsequential.

The following points are worth noting about the `atxd` operators:

- The number of arguments is always `sdim`+1, where `sdim` is the dimension of the geometry indicated by the scope of the operator.
- The first `sdim` arguments specify coordinates in this geometry. They must be constant in the current evaluation context.
- The last argument is an expression that is evaluated in the product context specified by the operator.
- The operator name suffix is an integer $i$ in the range $0 \le i \le$ `sdim`.
- The product geometry specified by the operator must have been created using an Attached Dimensions feature in the model.

The `atonly` operators remove all but one geometry from the current product. Consider again the example where `comp1` is a base geometry and `xdim1` is an extra dimension. Starting in the product of `comp1` and `xdim1`, `comp1.atonly(`*`expr`*`)` evaluates *`expr`* in the base geometry, and `xdim1.atonly(`*`expr`*`)` evaluates *`expr`* in the extra dimension. *`expr`* must be available in the geometry corresponding to the `atonly` prefix (for example, in the base geometry for `comp1.atonly`).

The `noxd` operators are similar to the `atonly` operators, but instead remove a single geometry from the current product. This is most useful in products with more than one extra dimension, because in products with just one extra dimension, an `atonly` operator can be used instead. For example, in the product of a base geometry `comp1`, and extra dimensions `xdim2` and `xdim3`, `xdim2.noxd(`*expr*`)` evaluates *expr* in the product of `comp1` and `xdim3`.

### BALL, CIRCLE, DISK, AND SPHERE

- The `ballint`(*r*, *expr*) operator computes the volume integral of the expression *expr* in a ball with radius *r* around the point in which it is evaluated. The `ballint` operator can be evaluated on all entities in 3D.
- The `ballavg`(*r*, *expr*) operator is defined as `ballint`(*r*, *expr*)/`ballint`(*r*, 1).
- The `circint`(*r*, *expr*) operator computes the curve integral of the expression **expr** on a circle with radius *r* around the point in which it is evaluated. The `circint` operator can be evaluated on all entities in 2D and on edges in 3D, when used in 3D the integration is done on the circle in the normal plane to the edge.
- The `circavg`(*r*, *expr*) operator is defined as `circint`(*r*, *expr*)/`circint`(*r*, 1).
- The `diskint`(*r*, *expr*) is similar to the `circint` operator but calculates the surface integral on a disk instead.
- The `diskavg`(*r*, *expr*) operator is defined as `diskint`(*r*, *expr*)/`diskint`(*r*, 1).
- The `sphint`(*r*, *expr*) is similar to the `ballint` operator but computes the surface integral on a sphere instead.
- The `sphavg`(*r*, *expr*) operator is defined as `sphint`(*r*, *expr*)/`sphint`(*r*, 1).
- All of the operators can be used with a third argument *N* that approximately specifies the number of integration points used — for example, `circint`(*r*, *expr*,100).
- All operators evaluate in the material frame; however, you can add a suffix ("_frameId") to specify another frame in which the integration is to be done — for example, `circint_spatial(r,`*expr*`)`.
- The expression **expr** can contain the `dest` operator. The `dest` operator forces its expression to be evaluated in the center of the sphere or circle. You can use it, for instance, with a `sphint` operator to write expressions including the sphere's normal direction.

### BDF

- Use the `bdf` operator to approximate time derivatives when the time discrete solver is used.
- The expression `bdf(`*expr*, *i*`)` results in a discretization of the time derivative of *expr* using a backward differentiation formula.
- The second argument, *i*, determines the order of accuracy of the discretization. Currently, first order and second order is available, so allowed values are $i = 1$ and $i = 2$. A second-order formula requires access to two previous time steps. Because this is not possible at the initial step, the evaluation at the initial step always uses the first-order formula.
- The `bdf` operator can be implemented using the `prev` operator. For example, obtain the first-order backward differentiation formula, also known as the backward Euler method, through `bdf(u,1) = (u-prev(u,1))/timestep`.

### BOUNDARY FLUX OPERATORS: UFLUX AND DFLUX

- If you have selected **Compute boundary fluxes** in a physics interface defining a dependent variable *u*, `uflux(u)` and `dflux(u)`, when evaluated on a boundary, give an accurate value of the boundary flux into the domains on the up and down side of the boundary, respectively.

- If you have not selected **Compute boundary fluxes**, the `uflux` and `dflux` operators give a less accurate value of the flux into the domain, based on the gradient of $u$. The less accurate method is always used if the operators are evaluated during solution because accurate boundary fluxes are not available then.
- The flux for different frames can be obtained by appending `_material`, `_spatial`, `_mesh`, or `_geometry` to the operator names. The default is the material frame.

The `uflux` and `dflux` operators are only applicable to dependent variables defined by physics interfaces that support accurate boundary fluxes.

Computing Accurate Fluxes

#### CENTROID

- The `centroid`(*`expr`*) operator evaluates the expression *`expr`* in the centroid of the mesh element to which the point belongs.
- Note that the operator is context sensitive in the sense that it chooses the mesh element of the same dimension (a point often belongs to several different mesh elements) as the context in which the evaluation is performed.

#### CIRCUMCENTER

- The `circumcenter`(*`expr`*) operator evaluates the expression *`expr`* in the circumcenter of the mesh element to which the point belongs. This point is in general only well defined for simplices. For other mesh elements, a point with approximately the same distance to all vertices of the mesh element is computed.
- Note that the operator is context sensitive in the sense that it chooses the mesh element of the same dimension (a point often belongs to several different mesh elements) as the context in which the evaluation is performed.
- You can add a suffix ("_frameId") that specifies the frame in which the evaluation is done — for example, `circumcenter_spatial`(expr).

#### DIFFERENTIATION OPERATORS: D, PD, DTANG, AND FRAME.DT

- All differentiation operators (`d`, `pd`, and `dtang` and *`frame`*`.dt`) can be used both in model settings and in results evaluation.
- Use the `d` operator to differentiate a variable with respect to another variable, using the chain rule for space and time dependency of dependent variables. For example, `d(T,x)` means differentiation of $T$ with respect to $x$. If x is a frame coordinate in one of the spatial, material, geometry, or mesh frame, it is also the $x$-component of the gradient of T in that frame. Some space derivatives are also available using predefined variables. For example, `uxx`, `d(ux,x)`, and `d(d(u,x),x)` are equivalent for a dependent variable `u` when evaluated in a domain. On a boundary, however, `d(u,x)` is undefined, while `ux` is the average of the values from the adjacent domains.
- The `pd` operator works in a similar way to the `d` operator. The main difference is that `pd(u,x)` is 0 rather than `ux` (no chain rule is applied for dependent variables).
- Use the `dtang` operator to compute components of the gradient of an expression projected onto the plane tangent to the boundary where the evaluation takes place. The `dtang` operator can be applied to expressions that are only defined on the boundary and therefore cannot be differentiated by the `d` operator. In a 3D model, (`dtang(f,x)`, `dtang(f,y)`, `dtang(f,z)`) is a vector in the tangent plane of a boundary at the point where it is evaluated, and similarly in a 2D model, (`dtang(f,x)`, `dtang(f,y)`) is a vector in the tangent direction at a point on the boundary. When evaluated in a domain, `dtang(f,x)` is the same as `d(f,x)`. The second argument of `dtang(f,x)` must be a frame coordinate from one of the spatial, material, geometry, or mesh frame. Not all

quantities have rules for evaluating tangential derivatives. Applying `dtang(f,x)` to an expression with no tangential derivative rule results in an error message.

- Use *`frame`*`.dt` in a domain to compute the time derivative of an expression for fixed coordinates in the specified frame. For example, `spatial.dt(T)` is the time derivative of the field $T$ as seen by an observer that is stationary at fixed coordinates in the spatial frame. Similarly, `material.dt(T)` is the time derivative experienced by material particles, which are located at fixed coordinates in the material frame. In the presence of ALE, when the mesh is moving, these derivatives differ from the geometry and mesh time derivatives `geometry.dt(T)` and `mesh.dt(T)` by an additive convective term that is only well defined in domains (and not on boundaries, edges, and points).

*Examples of Using the Differentiation Operators*

The expressions `d(u^2,u)` and `pd(u^2,u)` both equal `2*u`; `d` also takes the spatial and time variables into account and treats their derivatives accordingly. In other words, if $u$ is the dependent variable and $x$ is a spatial coordinate, then `d(u+x,x)` equals `ux+1` (`ux` is the spatial derivative of $u$ with respect to $x$), while `pd(u+x,x)` equals `1` because $u$ is considered to be independent of anything but itself in the case of `pd`.

If a time-dependent model in 2D contains two dependent variables $u$ and $v$, use `mesh.dt(u*v)` to compute the derivative of the product $uv$ for fixed nodes in the mesh. This is equivalent to explicit differentiation with respect to the mesh time symbol `TIME`, written `d(u*v,TIME)`, which is in turn using the chain rule equivalent to `u*vTIME+uTIME*v` (using built-in time derivative variable names). In a similar way, the corresponding spatial time derivative `spatial.dt(u*v)`, computed for fixed spatial coordinates, expands using the chain rule to `u*vTIME+uTIME*v-mesh.dt(x)*d(u*v,x)-mesh.dt(y)*d(u*v,y)`. Note that if the spatial coordinates of the mesh nodes are fixed, the mesh velocities `mesh.dt(x)` and `mesh.dt(y)` vanish, and the remaining expression is the same as for `mesh.dt(u*v)`.

If $u$ is a dependent variable defined only on a boundary, `d(u,x)` is not defined, but the tangential derivative `dtang(u,x)` can be evaluated on the boundary. The tangential derivative obeys most of the common differentiation rules, such as the product rule and the chain rule. However, `dtang(x,x)` is not always equal to 1; its value depends on the orientation of the boundary relative to the coordinate axes.

### DEPENDS

- The `depends`(*`expr`*) operator returns 1 if the expression *`expr`* that it operates on depends on the solution; otherwise, it returns 0.
- `depends`(*`expr`*, *`var`*) returns 1 if *`expr`* depends on *`var`*; otherwise, it returns 0.

Use this operator to check user-defined expressions for dependency on the solution.

### DEST

The `dest` (destination) operator is available for the following operators:

- Coupling operators: Integration, Maximum, Minimum, General Projection, Linear Projection, Line Integration, and Integration Over Extra Dimension.
- Built-in operators: `ballint`, `ballavg`, `circint`, `circavg`, `diskint`, `diskavg`, `sphint`, and `sphavg`.

The `dest` operator forces the expression that it operates on to be evaluated on the destination points instead of the source points. This means that the destination operator can be used to create convolution integrals and other integral transforms. For instance, integrating the expression `u/((dest(x)-x)^2+(dest(y)-y)^2)` gives the following function of $x$ and $y$:

$$f(x,y) = \int \frac{u(x',y')}{(x-x')^2+(y-y')^2} dx'dy'$$

The `dest` operator can also be used in the operator listed in the section ball, circle, disk, and sphere. In this context, the forced point of evaluation is the center of the sphere or circle. You can use it, for instance, with a `sphint` operator to write expressions including the sphere's normal direction.

#### ELEMINT

The `elemint(`*`gporder`*`,`*`expr`*`)` operator integrates the expression *`expr`* using the Gauss point order *`gporder`* (the integration order — see integration order in the *Glossary*). The value of *`gporder`*, which must be a nonnegative integer, determines the points where *`expr`* is evaluated.

#### ELEMAVG

The `elemavg(`*`gporder`*`,`*`expr`*`)` operator evaluates the average of the expression *`expr`* over each mesh element using the Gauss point order *`gporder`* (the integration order — see integration order in the *Glossary*). The value of *`gporder`*, which must be a nonnegative integer, determines the points where *`expr`* is evaluated.

#### ELEMGPMIN

The `elemgpmin(`*`gporder`*`,`*`expr`*`)` operator evaluates the minimum of the expression *`expr`* over the Gauss points of each mesh element. The Gauss point pattern is specified using the Gauss point order *`gporder`* (the integration order — see integration order in the *Glossary*). The value of *`gporder`*, which must be a nonnegative integer, determines the points where *`expr`* is evaluated.

#### ELEMGPMAX

The `elemgpmax(`*`gporder`*`,`*`expr`*`)` operator evaluates the maximum of the expression *`expr`* over the Gauss points of each mesh element. The Gauss point pattern is specified using the Gauss point order *`gporder`* (the integration order — see integration order in the *Glossary*). The value of *`gporder`*, which must be a nonnegative integer, determines the points where *`expr`* is evaluated.

#### EMETRIC

The `emetric(`*`vector`*`)` operator returns the square of the length of a 2-vector computed in the mesh element's own covariant metric. In this metric, the edges of the mesh element typically have length 1, and vectors orthogonal to the element have length 0. The number of input arguments defining the vector should be equal to the space dimension. You can add a frame suffix to change from the default material frame to the frame that you want. For instance, you can write `emetric_spatial(`*`vector`*`)`to use the spatial frame.

If you are more interested in the contravariant element metric, its components can be accessed by the variables `emetricinvxx`, `emetricinvxy`, `emetricinvXX`, and so on. See also the entries for `emetric2` and `tremetric` in Table 5-10 for related variables.

#### ENTITY AT

The *`scope`*`.atent`*`i`*`(`*`ent`*`,`*`expr`*`)` operator evaluates a mesh-independent expression *`expr`* in the geometry with the given scope (typically `comp1` for Component 1 or a similar scope for another Component branch) on the *`i`*-dimensional entity with number *`ent`*. The entity does not have to be meshed and not even be inside the geometry. Domains outside the geometry have nonpositive `dom` values.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The evaluation is performed without a mesh and that the expression thus cannot depend on the position within the entity. For a similar operator, use *`scope`*`.at3(`*`coordinate exprs`*`,`*`expr`*`, 'mi');` see spatial at. |

### ENV, BNDENV, AND NOENV

> These operators can only be evaluated on particles or rays in a particle tracing or ray tracing simulation. Thus, the Particle Tracing Module, Ray Optics Module, or Acoustics Module is required.

- Evaluating `env`(**expr**) on a particle or ray evaluates **expr** at the point in the domain where the particle or ray is. When evaluating a variable **var** on a particle or ray, if the variable is not defined on the particle or ray it is automatically replaced by `env`(**var**). Therefore, the `env` operator can often be omitted.
- Evaluating `bndenv`(**expr**) on a particle or ray, evaluates **expr** at the point on the boundary where the particle or ray is. If the particle or ray is not on a boundary, the evaluation fails. Use this operator instead of `env` when evaluating expressions that are only defined on boundaries.
- The `noenv(expr)` operator can only be used as part of an expression within the `env(expr)` or `bndenv(expr)` operator. The `noenv(expr)` operator is used to evaluate an expression `expr` that is defined for particles or rays but is not defined at their locations within a domain or on a boundary. For example, if you write `env(expr1*noenv(expr2))`, then the `expr1` must be defined in the domain where the particle or ray is, and `expr2` must be a quantity that is defined for individual particles or rays, such as the particle speed.

### ERROR

- The `error`(**string**) operator generates an error with error message **string**.
- You can for instance use this operator to make assertions on how your solution should behave. If you write `if(`*`cond`*`,`*`expr`*`,`*`error('cond is false')`*`)` *`expr`* is calculated when *`cond`* is true and an error message is generated including the text *`cond is false`*, when *`cond`* is false.

### FSENS AND FSENSIMAG

- The functional sensitivity operator `fsens` evaluates the sensitivity of the current objective functional with respect to the control variable given as the single argument. Note that the argument must be a control variable name; other dependent variables or general expression are not allowed.
- The functional sensitivity operator `fsensimag` evaluates the sensitivity of the current objective functional with respect to the imaginary part of the control variable given as the single argument.
- The functional sensitivity is available for analysis when the sensitivity solver has been used with either the adjoint or the forward sensitivity method, and for the control variables that have been solved for.

For a complex-valued control variable $z = x + iy$, denote a sensitivity function f as

$$f = f(z) = u(z) + iv(z)$$

When you use complex splitting, you can think of the sensitivity as a matrix of derivatives

$$J = \begin{pmatrix} u_x & v_x \\ u_y & v_y \end{pmatrix}$$

In that case, `fsens` returns the first row, and `fsensimag` returns the second row as $v_y - iu_y$.

> Note that the IPOPT and SNOPT optimization solvers implement least-squares objectives in a way that can cause `fsens` and `fsensimag` to return nonzero values for solutions different from the last solution.

### GPEVAL

The `gpeval` operator evaluates the expression in the specified Gauss point pattern and extrapolates the result to the input evaluation points, using the specified extrapolation order.

- `gpeval(`*`gporder`*`,`*`expr`*`)` evaluates the expression *`expr`* in the Gauss point pattern given by the Gauss point order *`gporder`* (integration order — see integration order in the *Glossary*). The value of *`gporder`*, which must be a nonnegative integer, determines the points where *`expr`* is evaluated. Extrapolation (see below) is in this case done using an *`exorder`* set to 1.
- `gpeval(`*`gporder`*`,`*`expr`*`,`*`exorder`*`)` uses an optional extrapolation order *`exorder`*. The extrapolation order is an integer larger or equal to −1. −1 gives the maximum order given the value of *`gporder`*; the order used is limited by the number of Gauss points used. The extrapolation tries to create a polynomial approximation of expressions that are based on positions and values evaluated in the Gauss points. The order of such polynomials (*`exorder`*) cannot be arbitrarily high — the number of evaluation points limits the order of the polynomials.
- For products in extra dimension components, use the `gpeval` operator with an extra dimension scope such as `xdim1.gpeval`. If you evaluate an expression in an extra dimension product, `gpeval` with an extra dimension scope changes the Gauss points in the specified extra dimension geometry indicated by the scope (such as `xdim1`). Using `gpeval` without a scope changes the Gauss points in the base geometry.

### IF

- The `if(`*`cond`*`,`*`expr1`*`,`*`expr2`*`)` operator implements a conditional expression.
- The first argument is a condition that COMSOL Multiphysics treats as a Boolean expression. If — at a particular evaluation point — `cond` is true, then the second argument is evaluated; otherwise, the third argument is evaluated. That is, only one branch is evaluated at any evaluation point.
- Use the `if` operator to avoid illegal operations. For example, `if(x==0,1,sin(x)/x)` is a valid and continuous expression for all values of $x$, including $x = 0$.

See also nif for a nested conditional expression.

### INTEGRATE

- `integrate(`*`expr`*`,`*`var`*`,`*`lower`*`,`*`upper`*`)` computes the integral of *`expr`* for the integration variable *`var`* over an interval specified by expressions *`lower`* for the lower limit and *`upper`* for the upper limit. The expressions for lower and upper limits do not have to be constants but are required to evaluate to real values.
- `integrate(`*`expr`*`,`*`var`*`,`*`lower`*`,`*`upper`*`,`*`tol`*`)` sets the relative tolerance in the numerical integration to *`tol`*. The default value of the relative tolerance (used when the fifth argument is omitted) is `1e-3`. The tolerance must be a real constant between 0 and 1.
- The expression *`expr`* might be any 1D function, such as $\sin(x)$. It is also possible to include additional variables, such as $\sin(xy)$. The second argument specifies over which variable the integral is calculated. For example, `integrate(sin(x*y),y,0,1)` yields a function of $x$, because integration only eliminates the integration variable $y$. Note that the operator can also handle analytic functions, which you define under **Definitions** in the current component.
- It is possible to use a coordinate name as the integration variable in the `integrate` operator. Note, however, that this will not change the evaluation point where the first argument is evaluated. For example, if $u$ is a dependent variable, `integrate(u,x,a,b)` is equivalent to `u*integrate(1,x,a,b)`.
- To evaluate an integral over a geometrical curve, the `integrate` operator can be combined with one of the *spatial at* operators (see spatial at). For example, in a 2D model, `integrate(comp1.at2(x,y,u),x,a,b)` will integrate $u$ along the line segment with endpoints $(a, y)$ and $(b, y)$.

### ISINF AND ISNAN

- The `isinf` operator returns 1 if the expression that it operates on evaluates to infinity (or minus infinity); otherwise, it returns 0.
- The `isnan` operator returns 1 if the expression that it operates on evaluates to NaN (not-a-number); otherwise, it returns 0.

### ISLINEAR

- The `islinear` operator returns 1 if the expression that it operates on is a linear function of the solution; otherwise, it returns 0.
- Use this operator to check user-defined expressions for linearity with respect to the solution. The stationary solver does this automatically to choose between a linear or a nonlinear solver.

### JACDEPENDS

- The `jacdepends`(*`expr`*) operator returns 1 if the derivative of the expression *`expr`*, with respect to any part of the solution, depends on the solution; otherwise, it returns 0.
- `jacdepends`(*`expr`*, *`var`*) returns 1 if the derivative of the expression *`expr`*, with respect to any part of the solution, depends on *`var`*; otherwise, it returns 0.

### LAGINTERP

The `laginterp` operator is an elementwise Lagrange interpolation operator that maps an expression to a Lagrange field of a specified order and then evaluates on that field in each mesh element. The `laginterp` operator also provides spatial derivatives and a complete Jacobian. It can be useful, for example, to evaluate spatial derivatives for fields defined using vector elements, which do not support spatial derivatives or for consistent mapping between fields with inconsistent order.

Use `laginterp`(*`order`*, *`expr`*) to map the expression *`expr`* to a Lagrange field of the order specified as the first argument.

### LEFT

The `left` operator evaluates its argument using left eigenvectors. The computation of left eigenvectors can be enabled in the **Settings** window of the Eigenvalue Solver.

### LINDEV

The `lindev` operator evaluates its argument in the following way when the solution has a stored linearization point: The expression is first linearized at the linearization point and then evaluated at the current solution. In particular, if `f` depends linearly on the solution, `lindev(f)` is the same as `f`. If `f` does not depend on the solution, `lindev(f)` is 0. If the solution does not have a stored linearization point, `lindev` linearizes around zero.

### LINPER

The `linper` operator has one single use: To indicate load terms that should be used by stationary solvers setting **Linearity** to **Linear perturbation** in the **Settings** window for Stationary Solver. Terms not enclosed by `linper` are ignored by such solvers. However, terms inside `linper` are ignored by all other solvers.

### LINPOINT

The `linpoint` operator can access the linearization point in a solution with a stored linearization point. If the solution does not have a stored linearization point, using `linpoint` causes an error message.

### LINSOL

The `linsol` operator evaluates an expression using the standard solution. This is the default, so in most contexts the operator is not very useful. However, it can, for example, be used inside the argument of `linpoint` to evaluate a part of the expression with the standard solution instead of the linearization point.

### LINTOTAL

The `lintotal` operator can access the sum of the linearization point and the linear perturbation in a solution with a stored linearization point. If the solution does not have a stored linearization point, using `lintotal` causes an error message.

### LINTOTALAVG

The `lintotalavg` operator evaluates the average of an expression over all phases. `lintotalavg(f)` is evaluated by taking the average of `lintotal(f)` with the solution (but not the linearization point) multiplied by $e^{i\varphi}$ for a number of phases $\varphi$. The number of phases is automatically selected to achieve an accurate value. `lintotalavg(f,n)` uses `n` equidistantly spaced phases.

### LINTOTALPEAK

The `lintotalpeak` operator evaluates the maximum of an expression over all phases. `lintotalpeak(f)` is evaluated by taking the maximum of `real(lintotal(f))` with the solution (but not the linearization point) multiplied by $e^{i\varphi}$ for a number of phases $\varphi$. The number of phases is automatically selected to achieve an accurate value. `lintotalpeak(f,n)` uses `n` equidistantly spaced phases.

### LINTOTALRMS

The `lintotalrms` operator evaluates the RMS of an expression over all phases. `lintotalrms(f)` is the same as `sqrt(lintotalavg(abs(f)^2))`.

### LINZERO

The `linzero` operator evaluates an expression using a zero solution. This is mostly used internally in the definitions of some other operators.

### MEAN

- The `mean` operator computes the mean value of an expression as evaluated on adjacent boundaries, for example.
- The COMSOL Multiphysics software can evaluate expressions on entities of different dimensions and this might affect the result. For instance, a point can lie on an edge, which can be an edge of a square, which can be part of the boundary of a cube. If you want to access the numbering of the entity, it is obvious that you get different results for the point, edge, square, and cube. If you want to know the value of the dependent variable, the behavior should be the same if you think of the point as part of a point, edge, square, or cube.
- The `mean` operator can be called on any entity that has a lower dimension than the model. The dimension of the entity from where the call is made is called `n`.
- The `mean` operator determines the smallest integer `m>n` for which there are adjacent entities of dimension `m`. It then evaluates the expression at the point one time for each `m` dimensional adjacent entity, regarding the point as a point in the entity, and takes the average of the calculated values.

See also up and down and side for similar operators.

### NIF

- The `nif(`*`cond1`*`,`*`expr1`*`,...,`*`condn`*`,`*`exprn`*`,`*`exprn+1`*`)` operator implements a nested conditional expression. It can be transcribed as "if *`cond1`*, then *`expr1`*, else if ..., else if *`condn`*, then *`exprn`*, else *`exprn+1`*".
- The `nif` operator can have any odd number of arguments greater than or equal to 3.

- *cond* is considered true if nonzero.
- `nif(`*cond1*`,`*expr1*`,`*expr2*`)=if(`*cond1*`,`*expr1*`,`*expr2*`)`

See also if.

### NOJAC

- The `nojac` operator makes sure that any expression that it operates on is excluded from the Jacobian computation (it prevents all symbolic differentiation). This is useful if a Jacobian contribution is not strictly necessary and the computational requirements for it are high, such as when using a nonlocal coupling. The use of the `nojac` operator can then significantly lower the memory requirements by avoiding fill-in of the Jacobian matrix, but its use might also slow down the convergence of the solution.
- The $k$-ε turbulence model is an example where a built-in use of the `nojac` operator improves performance.

### NOVAR

- The `novar` operator (no variation operator) is available for modeling using the weak formulation of the equations.
- The `novar` operator excludes variations (test functions) of specified fields from the underlying expression containing variations from `test` or `var` operators. That means an expression $\mathrm{novar}(\mathrm{test}(F(u, \nabla u, v, \nabla v), b)$, where the dependent variable $u$ is in the field named $a$ and the dependent variable $v$ is in the field $b$, the variations with respect to the dependent variable $v$ will be excluded, and only variations with respect to the dependent variable $u$ will be left. The result will be equivalent to the expression $\mathrm{var}(F(u, \nabla u, v, \nabla v), a)$ (see var), which can be expressed as

$$\sum_i \mathrm{test}(u_i)\frac{\partial}{\partial u_i}F(u_i, \nabla u_i, v_i, \nabla v_i) + \mathrm{test}(\nabla u_i)\frac{\partial}{\partial \nabla u_i}F(u_i, \nabla u_i, v_i, \nabla v_i)$$

  for all dependent variables $u_i$.
- For expressions that do not contain any variations the `novar` operator does not have any effect. The operator does not affect evaluated expression values or Jacobian contributions from expression.

### PATCHEVAL

- The `patcheval(`*expr*`,`*exorder*`)` operator provides a continuously smoothed version of the expression *expr* as follows: For each mesh vertex, a patch of surrounding mesh elements is formed, and a polynomial of degree *exorder* (in global coordinates, with the origin at the vertex) is fitted to the values of *expr* in a set of sampling points in these elements. The value of `patcheval` in a given evaluation point is a weighted average of the values given by the polynomials corresponding to the vertices of the containing mesh element.
- The above procedure is similar to the polynomial-preserving recovery used by the `ppr` and `pprint` operators (see below) but is applicable to an arbitrary expression.
- The `patcheval` operator works within each group of domains with equal settings (similar to the `pprint` operator).
- The `patcheval` operator is only supported on domains — not on boundaries, edges, or points. The `patcheval` operator is not supported in extra dimensions.

### PINT

- The `pint(`*p*`,`*p1*`,`*p2*`,`*expr*`)` operator numerically integrates the general expression *expr* over the value of the parameter *p* on the interval from *p1* to *p2*, using the trapezoidal rule, which linearly interpolates the value of *expr* between parameter value.
- The `pint` operator requires that the parameter values of *p* are both real and nondecreasing with the smallest parameter value first in the parameter value list.

- Both *p1* and *p2* have to be real constants and contained within the range of parameter values of *p*. If the interval limits are reversed with the largest limit in the first position, *p1* > *p2*, then the operator evaluates the signed integral, `pint(p,p1,p2,expr)` = − `pint(p,p1,p2,expr)`.
- For a nested parametric sweep, including auxiliary sweeps, the `pint` operator only supports operations on the innermost sweep, which can additionally only depend on a single parameter. The operator can therefore not be used together with a time-dependent study; for integration over time, see timeint and timeavg.
- The `pint` operator can only be used during results evaluation, so you cannot use it when setting up the model.

#### PMAX AND PMIN

- The `pmax(p,expr)` and `pmin(p,expr)` operators evaluate the maximum or the minimum of a general expression *expr* over all available parameter values of the parameter *p*.
- The `pmax(p,p1,p2,expr)` and `pmin(p,p1,p2,expr)` operators evaluate the maximum and minimum for all parameter values (real part) of *p* between *p1* and *p2*.
- Both *p1* and *p2* have to be real constants and contained within the range of parameter values of *p*.
- For a nested parametric sweep, including auxiliary sweeps, the `pmax` and `pmin` operators only support operations on the innermost sweep, which can additionally only depend on a single parameter. The operator can therefore not be used together with a time-dependent study; for evaluating the maximum or minimum of an expression over time, see timemax and timemin.
- The `pmax` and `pmin` operators can only be used during results evaluation, so you cannot use them when setting up the model.

#### PPR AND PPRINT

- When the `ppr` operator is applied on an expression, the COMSOL Multiphysics software uses *polynomial-preserving recovery* to evaluate all variables in the expression that are discretized using Lagrange shape functions. For example, if `e = ux + vy`, then `ppr(e^2)=(ppr(ux)+ppr(vy))^2`. For other shape function types, the operator has no effect.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Polynomial-Preserving Derivative Recovery |

- The `pprint` operator similarly applies polynomial-preserving recovery within each group of domains with equal settings. Use these operators to get an estimate of the discretization error in the gradient. For example, `ux-pprint(ux)` in a 1D model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If these operators are applied on expressions that are used when solving the model, COMSOL Multiphysics computes the Jacobian approximately by ignoring the operator. For example, the Jacobian of `ux-pprint(ux)` is 0. |

#### PREV

When the time discrete solver is used, it stores the solution at a number of previous time steps.

- The expression `prev(expr,i)` evaluates *expr* using the solution obtained *i* time steps before the current time step.
- The operator can be used in equations as well as for results evaluation.
- When used in equations, the `prev` operator makes it possible to discretize time derivatives. For example, to discretize `ut` (the time derivative of *u*) with the formula known as the *backward Euler method*, use the expression `(u-prev(u,1))/timestep`. Here, **`timestep`** is the size of the time step used to reach the current

solution `u`. The `prev` operator is also applicable for *`timestep`*. For example, `prev(`*`timestep`*`,1)` is the size of the time step used to reach the solution at the previous time step.

- When using the `prev` operator, sufficiently many previous time steps must be stored. Specify the number of previous time steps to store in the time discrete solver (time discrete levels) in the **Number of time discrete levels** field in the **General** section of the **Settings** window for **Time Discrete Solver**. Evaluating an expression at a previous time step that has not been stored results in an error.

#### PSUM

- The `psum(`*`p`*`,`*`expr`*`)` operator sums the general expression *`expr`* over all available parameter values of the parameter *`p`*.
- The `psum(`*`p`*`,`*`p1`*`,`*`p2`*`,`*`expr`*`)` operator sums the general expression *`expr`* for all parameter values (real part) of *`p`* between *`p1`* and *`p2`*.
- For a nested parametric sweep, including auxiliary sweeps, the `psum` operator only supports operations on the innermost sweep, which can additionally only depend on a single parameter. The operator can therefore not be used together with a time-dependent study.
- The `psum` operator can only be used during results evaluation, so you cannot use it when setting up the model.

#### REACF

The reaction force operator (`reacf`) evaluates the reaction force at each node point where a constraint is applied. The reaction force at a node is equal to the corresponding component of the reverse residual vector $-L$ computed while solving the model. The reaction forces are stored together with the solution vector by the solvers.

> You can only use the `reacf` operator during postprocessing; it is not supported for variables solved for during the solution process. Also, it is not supported for curl elements.

- The reaction force operator (`reacf`) is useful when calculating integrals of reaction forces or fluxes.
- Apply the `reacf` operator on the names of dependent variables when doing a surface integration. For example, in structural mechanics, with dependent variables $u$ and $v$ corresponding to $x$- and $y$-displacements, use `reacf(u)` and `reacf(v)` to access integrals of the reaction forces in the $x$ and $y$ directions. The integration for the reaction force is a summation over the nodes, so the integration method must be summation rather than integration. The automatic integration method in the integrations available under **Results>Derived Values** detects the use of the `reacf` operation and then uses the summation method.
- If you integrate the reaction force separately over two adjacent constrained boundaries, the sum of the two results is in general not equal to what you get if you perform the integration over both boundaries in one operation. The nodes that are shared between the two boundaries are included in both integrations. Another way of stating this is that the reaction force in a node has contributions from all elements attached to the node, so there is some influence also from the closest elements on a neighboring boundary. This discrepancy decreases if you refine the mesh because the reaction force on a node is proportional to the element size. See also Computing Accurate Fluxes.
- Storing of the reaction forces can be disabled by clearing the **Reaction forces** check box in the **Output** section in the solver's **Settings** window. This saves some computational time and memory. It is then not possible to use the reaction force operator.
- You can call `reacf` with an optional second argument. The second argument is the dimension of the entity where the reaction force should be evaluated. The dimension is assumed to be at least equal to the dimension from where the call to `reacf` is made. This is different from `reacf(u)` only in the case when $u$ is not defined on the entity where the operator is evaluated but only on adjacent entities of higher dimension.

- It is also possible to call `reacf` with an optional third argument. This is a factor that the COMSOL Multiphysics software multiplies `reacf(u,dim)` by. The third argument is evaluated on each adjacent entity of dimension `dim` and multiplied by the reaction forces on that entity.
- When using weak constraints, the residual vector is always 0, so reaction forces are not available.

#### REALDOT

- The expression `realdot(a,b)` treats complex numbers $a$ and $b$ as if they were real-valued vectors of length 2 and returns their dot product. Also think of the operator call as a shorthand form of `real(a*conj(b))`. This expression, however, is not an analytical function of its complex arguments and therefore has no unique partial derivatives with respect to $a$ and $b$.
- The difference between `realdot(a,b)` and `real(a*conj(b))` is that the partial derivatives of the former with respect to $a$ and $b$ are defined as $\mathrm{conj}(b)$ and $\mathrm{conj}(a)$, respectively, while for the latter expression, the partial derivatives are $\mathrm{real}(b)$ and $\mathrm{real}(a)$.

The difference between the partial derivative definitions is important during sensitivity analysis of frequency-response problems (scalar or vector Helmholtz equations).

- Common objective function quantities like power and energy must be redefined in terms of `realdot(a,b)` rather than `real(a*conj(b))` for the sensitivity solver to compute correct derivatives. This applies also to the absolute value, `abs(a)`, via the definition $|a|^2 = \mathrm{realdot}(a, a)$.
- The `realdot` function is nonanalytic, and it is therefore not possible to express and evaluate the Jacobian of that function correctly when a complex-valued solution vector is represented in terms of single complex-valued degrees of freedom. For that reason, the `realdot` operator, by default, results in Jacobian contributions during assembling only when the **Split complex variables in real and imaginary parts** settings in the **Compile Equations** node for the Study is active. The default behavior of Jacobian contributions is possible to override by providing an optional third argument to realdot:

  ```
  realdot(a,b,jaclevel)
  ```

  The `jaclevel` argument controls Jacobian contributions of the `realdot(a,b)` operator and can have the following values:

  - −1: (default) Jacobian contributions in the assembling only if splitting of complex variables in real and imaginary part is active for the Study.
  - 0: no Jacobian contributions
  - 1: always Jacobian contributions

#### RESIDUAL

- To access the latest assembled residual, use the `residual` operator. For example, you can plot `residual(spf.U)` to get a plot of the latest residual of the velocity $U$ in a fluid flow simulation. The residual can provide insight into convergence issues by showing the locations where the algebraic residual is large.
- The computation of the residual uses an update scheme where, in each iteration, the solver computes the residual, updates the stored residual vector, and then computes the Jacobians.

- To make the residual available in the simulation output (for plotting, for example), specify that the solver stores it both while solving and in the output by selecting **While solving and in output** from the **Store last residual** list in the **Advanced** solver node's **Settings** window.
- For interpolated output (the **Times to store** list set to **Specified values**), no data is stored for the residual (NaN).

The algebraic residual data only makes sense for actual time steps taken by the solver. For interpolated output, which is the default, the COMSOL Multiphysics software does not store any values for the residual; you therefore get an empty plot for the interpolated times. There are two ways in which you can study the residual for time-dependent problem (assuming you have set **Store last residual** to **While solving and in output**):

- Change the **Update at** setting for plot while solving to **Times steps taken by solver** and select a plot that is using the `residual` operator.
- Change the **Times to store** setting for the **Time-Dependent Solver** node, under the **Output** section, to **Steps taken by solver**. This approach also makes the residual available for postprocessing.

#### SENS

- When the forward sensitivity operator (`sens` operator) is applied to an expression, COMSOL Multiphysics uses the forward sensitivity solution with respect to the indicated control variable instead of the primal solution for the evaluation. This means, in practice, that when the first argument is a linear expression in the dependent variables, the operator returns its derivative with respect to the control variable given as second argument. The result for a nonlinear expression usually lacks meaning.
- The forward sensitivity solution is available for analysis when the sensitivity solver has been used with the forward sensitivity method, and for the dependent variables and control variables that have been solved for.
- For scalar control variables, access the corresponding forward sensitivity solution by giving the control variable name as the second argument to this operator. For example, with the dependent variable $u$ and the scalar control parameter $q$, access the forward sensitivity solution $\partial u/\partial q$ as `sens(u,q)`.
- For a control variable field, which is not a scalar, a more elaborate syntax specifying a unique degree of freedom must be used. This is done by giving an integer as the second argument, corresponding to the global degree of freedom number for the requested control variable degree of freedom. The degree of freedom index for the sensitivity parameter must be a number greater than or equal to 1.

#### SETCONST

`setconst` can only be used within `withsol` or `withparam`. The following text explains the syntax using `withsol`, but it is the same for `withparam`.

Use the operator `setconst` to define temporary constants while the second argument of the `withsol` operator (see withsol) is evaluated. For example, `withsol('sol1',expr,setconst(a,3))` defines the variable `a` to have the value 3 while `expr` is evaluated. The `setconst` operator can be combined with `setind` or `setval` (see below) and does not affect the solution that is selected for evaluation.

You can use `setconst` with more than two arguments to make the syntax more compact. For example, `withsol('sol1',expr,setconst(a,3,b,4))` is equivalent to `withsol('sol1',expr,setconst(a,3),setconst(b,4))`.

#### SETIND AND SETVAL

`setind` and `setval` can only be used within `withsol` or `withparam`. The following text explains the syntax using `withsol`, but it is the same for `withparam`.

Use `setind` to specify a parameter index and `setval` to specify a parameter value in connection with the `withsol` operator (see withsol). For parametric sweeps over several parameters, say `p` and `q`, `setval` and `setind` can be used in any combination for the two parameters — for example, `withsol('sol1',expr,setind(p,2,q,3))` or `withsol('sol1',expr,setind(p,2),setval(q,5))`.

Negative indices in `setind` are counted from the end. For example, in a time-dependent solver, `withsol('sol1',expr,setind(t,-2))` evaluates `expr` at the second last time step. An alternative notation for the first and last indices is `setind(p,'first')` and `setind(p,'last')`.

You can use `setind` and `setval` with more than two arguments to make the syntax more compact. For example, `withsol('sol1',expr,setval(p,1,q,2))` is equivalent to `withsol('sol1',expr,setval(p,1),setval(q,2))`.

#### SHAPEORDER

- The expression `shapeorder(`$u$`)` gives the element order used for discretization of the variable $u$.
- The argument $u$ must be a dependent variable or a partial derivative of a dependent variable. In the latter case, the order returned is the order of the dependent variable itself and not the order of its derivative.
- It is an error to apply the `shapeorder` operator to, for example, an expression, a constant, or a spatial coordinate.

#### SIDE

- The `side` operator evaluates an expression as defined in the adjacent entity.
- The COMSOL Multiphysics software can evaluate expressions on entities of different dimensions and this might not affect the result. For instance, a point can lie on an edge, which can be an edge of a square, which can be part of the boundary of a cube. If you now want to access the numbering of the entity it is obvious that you should get different results for the point, edge, square, and cube. If you want to know the value of the dependent variable, this behavior should be the same if you think of the point as part of a point, edge, square, or cube.
- The `side` operator can be called on an entity that has lower dimension than the model. The dimension of the entity from where the call is made is called `n`.
- The `side` operator is an operator that evaluates an expression, not on the entity where it is called but instead on one of the adjacent entities of dimension `n+1`. You choose which entity by giving its number (this is the number displayed, for instance, in the selection fields) as the first argument to the operator.
- It can happen that the entity you choose is adjacent to the evaluation point more than once. For instance, a boundary can have the same domain on both sides. In such cases the `side` operator takes the average of the different values.

See also up and down and mean for similar operators.

#### SPATIAL AT

The operator evaluates an expression *`expr`* in a specific point in space. Typically, use `at`*`i`* without extra arguments when evaluating inside a mesh and add extra arguments when evaluating outside the mesh or even outside the geometry.

- The *`scope`*`.at`*`i`*`(`*`<coordinate expressions>`*`,` *`expr`*`)` operator evaluates the expression *`expr`* in the geometry with the given scope (typically `comp1` for Component 1 or a similar scope for another Component branch) on an $i$-dimensional entity in the point given by the coordinate expressions (`at0` for a 0-dimensional entity, `at1` for a 1-dimensional entity, `at2` for a 2-dimensional entity, and `at3` for a 3-dimensional entity). For example, `comp1.at1(0,y,dom)` evaluates `dom` in the two-dimensional geometry on an edge in the point $(0, y)$. To use a certain `at`*`i`* operator variant, there must be a meshed geometric entity of the right dimension at the coordinates where it is evaluated; for example, `at0` only works if the source geometry has a vertex in the point where you want to evaluate the expression. The number of arguments for the *`scope`*`.at`*`i`* operator is equal to the space dimension in the source component (the coordinate expressions) plus one (the expression to evaluate).

- For two- and three-dimensional models, the evaluation on the domain level (that is, `at2` for two-dimensional models and `at3` for three-dimensional models) can take an extra argument `'evaltype'`. The supported `'evaltype'` values are `'mi'` and `'minc'`. Contrary to regular `ati` evaluations, these evaluation types do not require any domain meshes and can be evaluated in any given point. However, if there are two adjacent domains for which something is defined differently, the operator requires that the boundary between the domains is meshed. The `'mi'` (mesh-independent evaluation) value checks that you have meshed all such required boundaries (even for variables that have nothing to do with the actual argument of the operator), whereas the `'minc'` (mesh-independent no-check evaluation) value do not, and it might therefore give inaccurate results if not used correctly.
- To all operators you can add a suffix ("_frameId") that specifies the frame in which the coordinate expressions are used — for example, `at1_spatial(x,y,`*`expr`*`)`. Without a suffix, the evaluation is performed in the material frame.

#### STDDEV

The `stddev` operator takes another operator as its first argument (as a string), followed by the arguments for the operator, to compute the (population) standard deviation. For example, for an integration operator `intop1` defined in the component `comp1`, the `stddev` operator computes the following:

```
stddev('comp1.intop1',X) = sqrt(comp1.intop1((X-comp1.intop1(X))/comp1.intop1(1))^2)/
comp1.intop1(1))
```

In addition to calls to user-defined integration and summation operators, you can use the following built-in operators as the first argument (a string) to `stddev`: `integrate`, `circint`, `diskint`, `sphint`, `ballint`, and `timeint`. The following example shows a call to `stddev` using the `integrate` operator:

```
stddev('integrate',x*sin(x),x,-1,1)
```

#### SUBST AND SUBSTVAL

- The `subst` operator takes a variable or expression as its first argument, followed by one or more argument pairs, each consisting of a variable name and an expression. The `substval` operator uses the same syntax but with the values of variables as the argument pairs. The first argument in each pair is an original variable that appears in the variable or expression that you specify as the first argument, and the second argument in each pair is the variable or expression that you want to substitute the original variable with. This can be useful, for example, for replacing the variable for temperature in a temperature-dependent expression for some quantity by a fixed initial temperature for use as an initial condition.
- As an example, the expression `subst(hmnf.nutildeinit,p,pin_stat)` (taken from the Sajben Diffuser model in the CFD Module's application library) substitutes the dependent variable for pressure, `p`, with a user-defined variable `pin_stat` for the inlet static pressure. The evaluation of the variable `hmnf.nutildeinit` (for the undamped turbulent kinematic viscosity) then takes the value of `pin_stat` instead of `p`.
- The unit of the output from the `subst` and `substval` operators is the same as the unit for its first input argument.

#### SUM

The `sum` operator, when used as `sum(`*`expr`*`,`*`index`*`,`*`lower`*`,`*`upper`*`)`, is a summation operator that computes the sum of the terms *`expr`* for all *`index`* values from *`lower`* to *`upper`*. The expressions for lower and upper limits are required to evaluate to real values and to be independent of the evaluation point. For example, `sum(i^2,i,1,4)` = $1^2+2^2+3^2+4^2 = 30$.

#### TEST

The `test` operator is available for modeling using the weak formulation of the equations. This operator creates the test function for the variable that it operates on. For example, write `ux*test(u)` to represent $u_x$ times the test function of $u$.

### TIMEINT AND TIMEAVG

- The `timeint` and `timeavg` operators integrate and compute the average of a time-dependent expression over a time interval, respectively. `timeint(t1,t2,`*`expr`*`)` and `timeavg(t1,t2,`*`expr`*`)`compute the integral and average of *`expr`* over the interval `t=t1` to `t=t2`, respectively. The first two arguments must be real scalars. The integral is computed by numerical integration, subdividing the interval until the required accuracy is reached. The `timeavg` operator numerically integrates the expression in the same way as `timeint` and then divides the result by `t2-t1`.
- `timeint(t1,t2,`*`expr`*`,`*`tol`*`)` and `timeavg(t1,t2,`*`expr`*`,`*`tol`*`)` set the relative tolerance in the numerical integration procedure to *`tol`*. The tolerance must be a positive real constant. The default tolerance (used when the fourth argument is omitted) is `1e-8`.
- `timeint(t1,t2,`*`expr`*`,`*`tol`*`,`*`minlen`*`)` and `timeavg(t1,t2,`*`expr`*`,`*`tol`*`,`*`minlen`*`)` set the smallest length of the subintervals used in numerical integration as a fraction of the length of the whole integration interval. Subintervals smaller than this length are not further subdivided even if that means that the required accuracy is not reached. *`minlen`* must be a positive real constant. The default value of *`minlen`* (used when the last argument is omitted) is `1e-4`.
- `timeint(t1,t2,`*`expr`*`,'nointerp')` and `timeavg(t1,t2,`*`expr`*`,'nointerp')` evaluate the time integral without doing any interpolation between the stored time steps. This variant might be less accurate but faster and more robust.
- The `timeint` and `timeavg` operators can only be used during results evaluation, so you cannot use them when setting up the model.

### TIMEMAX AND TIMEMIN

- The `timemax` and `timemin` operators evaluate the maximum and minimum, respectively, of an expression over time. `timemax(t1,t2,expr)` finds the maximum of `expr` on the interval $t_1 \le t \le t_2$. The first two arguments must be real constants.
- `timemax(t1,t2,expr,'nointerp')` and `timemin(t1,t2,expr,'nointerp')` evaluate the maximum or minimum without doing any interpolation between the stored time steps. This variant might be less accurate but faster and more robust.
- The `timemax` and `timemin` operators can only be used during results evaluation, so you cannot use them when setting up the model. See attimemax and attimemin for similar operators.

### TREATASCONST

When deciding if a linear solver can be used, the `treatasconst(`*`expr`*`)` operator treats *`expr`* as independent of the solution (even if this is actually not the case).

### TRY_CATCH

- The `try_catch(`*`tryExpr`*`,`*`catchExpr`*`)` operator attempts to evaluate the expression *`tryExpr`*, but if this fails for any point, the operator evaluates *`catchExpr`* instead.
- Note that the result might depend on how the mesh elements are partitioned into blocks during evaluation, which can be rather arbitrary. As soon as evaluation of the first argument fails in some part of the block, the second argument gets evaluated in the entire block. Also, during postprocessing the behavior might change because NaN (Not-a-Number) values in a subset of the evaluation points are then accepted, so then the second argument's expression might not be evaluated even at points where the first argument fails.
- Consider using the `if` operator (see if) with a suitable condition as the first argument instead of the `try_catch` operator, if the `if` operator is applicable.

### UP AND DOWN

- The COMSOL Multiphysics software can evaluate expressions on both sides of a boundary. One way to do this is by using the `up` and `down` operators. These operators are available only on boundaries (that is, geometric entities of dimension one less than the dimension of the model).
- For an expression or a variable that is discontinuous across a boundary, the value is different on either side, and COMSOL Multiphysics normally displays the mean values on the boundary.
- Use the `up` and `down` operators to evaluate an expression on the upside or downside of the boundary. If the upside or downside is outside of the geometry, or if the variables in the expression are not active on that side, the `up` or `down` operator returns 0.

For more information about the upside and downside of a boundary, see Tangent and Normal Variables. See also side and mean for similar operators.

### VAR

- The `var` operator (variation operator) is available for modeling using the weak formulation of the equations.
- The `var` operator has the same function as the `test` operator but is limited to the specified set of fields.
- This operator creates the test function for the variable that it operates on. For an expression, such as $\mathrm{var}(F(u, \nabla u, v, \nabla v), a)$, where the dependent variable $u$ is in the field named $a$ and the dependent variable $v$ is not, the `var` operator is equivalent to:

$$\sum_i \mathrm{test}(u_i)\frac{\partial}{\partial u_i}F(u_i, \nabla u_i, v_i, \nabla v_i) + \mathrm{test}(\nabla u_i)\frac{\partial}{\partial \nabla u_i}F(u_i, \nabla u_i, v_i, \nabla v_i)$$

  for all dependent variables $u_i$.

### WITH

- The `with` operator can access specific solutions during results evaluation.
- For time-dependent problems, parametric problems, and eigenvalue problems, this makes it possible to use the solution at any of the time steps, any parameter value, or any eigensolution in an expression used for plotting or data evaluation. To evaluate a sum (average) of displacement for the first six eigenmodes above the rigid-body modes in a 3D solid mechanics model, for example, use `sum(with(m,(1/(m+1))*solid.disp),m,7,12)`, where `m` is the summation index, summing the displacements, divided by `m+1` to form the average, from eigenmode 7 to eigenmode 12.
- Use the solution number as the first input argument. The second input argument is the expression that you want to evaluate using this solution. For example, `with(3,u^2)` provides the square of the third eigensolution for an eigenvalue problem.
- You can also use `'first'` or `'last'` as the first argument to evaluate an expression at the first or last time of the simulation, respectively.
- For example, you can use the `with` operator to verify that two eigensolutions are orthogonal or to compare two solutions at different time steps or parameter values.
- If you want to use the `with` operator for a parametric problem, you should use a Parametric solver instead of a Parametric Sweep.
- The `with` operator can only be used during results evaluation, so you cannot use it when setting up the model.

See also withsol and withparam for two more general operators.

### WITHPARAM

The `withparam` operator can access the solution parameters corresponding to the solution from any solver sequence in the current model *without* actually changing the current solution. It can be thought of as a fast version

of `withsol` where only a small set of parameters changes meaning. In fact, the only things that are supposed to change inside `withparam` are the solution parameters and the variables and constants specified by the `setind`, `setval`, and `setconst` operators. Examples of parameters that change meaning are `t`, `freq`, and `lambda`. Examples of things that do not change meaning are solutions, parameters defined under **Global Definitions,** variables, `numberofdofs`, and `istimestepping`.

#### WITHSOL

The `withsol` operator can access the solution from any solver sequence in the current model. It can be used as soon as the solution has been computed. The first argument is the tag of the solver sequence, and the second argument is an expression to evaluate using that solution. Additional arguments can be added to specify the time step, eigenvalue, or parameter value. See also setind and setval.

The `withsol` operator is similar to the `with` and `at` operators but is more general because it can access any solution in the current model.

- You can use `'current'` as the solver sequence tag if you do not want to change from the current solver sequence. When changing solutions in outer sweeps the `'current'` tag option is not supported. Therefore, it is recommended to use the correct solver sequence tag when possible.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The `withsol` operator requires a dataset with a solution. The Mesh dataset is therefore not compatible with the `withsol` operator. |

Examples:

- `withsol('sol1',expr)` evaluates `expr` using the solution from the solver sequence with tag `sol1`.
- For a time-dependent solver, `withsol('sol1',expr)` evaluates at the last stored time step in the solution. Other time steps can be specified by using the `setind` or `setval` operators as additional arguments. For example, `withsol('sol1',expr,setval(t,0.5))` evaluates at the time step $t = 0.5$ (using interpolation between stored time steps if necessary), and `withsol('sol1',expr,setind(t,3))` evaluates at the third stored time step.
- For an eigenvalue solver, `withsol('sol1',expr)` evaluates at the first eigenvalue. Other eigenvalues can be specified using the `setind` operator as an additional argument. For example, `withsol('sol1',expr,setind(lambda,2))` evaluates at the second eigenvalue. (The `setval` operator can also be used with eigenvalues, but this is not very useful because the exact eigenvalues must then be known.) Using this syntax can be useful, for example, to define a force with an acceleration distribution taken from an eigenmode of an eigenvalue analysis.
- For a parametric sweep over a parameter `p`, `withsol('sol1', expr)` evaluates at the last parameter value. You can specify other parameter values using the `setind` or `setval` operators as additional arguments. For example, `withsol('sol1',expr,setval(p,4))` evaluates with the parameter value `p` = 4. `withsol('sol1',expr,setind(p,2))` evaluates for the second value of parameter `p`.
- To access a load case, use `setval`. For example: `withsol('sol2',truss.Sn,setval(loadcase,1))`.

# Predefined and Built-In Variables

This section provides information about available predefined and built-in variables that represent properties of the physics, geometry, mesh, and other parts of the model, including some tips on how you can use them in models.

## *Predefined Physics Variables*

Physics variables are predefined variables that the physics interfaces introduce. They are typically functions of the dependent variables and their derivatives. Many of these variables are available in the **Predefined quantities** lists in the settings for plots and other results nodes.

To access physics variables, use a variable scoping syntax that uses the **Name** to indicate the physics that they belong to.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Equation View** subnode is available for all physics nodes and contains a table with the names, expressions, units, and descriptions for the physics variables that the node defines. To display the **Equation View** subnodes, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation View** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. |

## *Variable Naming Convention and Namespace*

COMSOL Multiphysics uses a namespace with a hierarchical structure to control the access to variables within a model component and variables in other components within the same model. To access variables, use the following namespace syntax:

- To refer to the top level of the model tree, use `root`.
- To refer to variables in a Component branch, use its component name, such as `comp1`.
- To refer to variables in a physics interface, use its name, such as `solid`.
- To refer to material properties, use the material node's name, such as `mat1`, and the name of the property group for the material property group, which is typically `def` for the Basic property group. For example, to access the density ρ in Material 1 use `mat1.def.rho` (or, using the full name for Component 1, `root.comp1.mat1.def.rho`; see below). Use this pattern when referencing other material properties too.
- The COMSOL Multiphysics software evaluates the physics variables in the model component's namespace, so you need to prepend the Name to access these variables. For example, `solid.disp` refers to the total displacement in a Solid Mechanics interface with the name `solid`.
- The dependent variables (field variables) are unique within a model, and you do not need the Name to access them. For example, enter `T` to access the temperature in a Heat Transfer interface using the default name for the temperature.
- When referring to a variable you only need to provide the part of the full name that makes the variable unique. For example, within a Solid Mechanics interface `solid` in Component 1 `comp1`, it is sufficient to type `solid.disp`, but `comp1.solid.disp` and the full name `root.comp1.solid.disp` are also correct. To access the same variable from another Component or from a Study, use `comp1.solid.disp` or `root.comp1.solid.disp`. The same mechanism applies to variables defined within a component. To access a global parameter `param1`, you can use `param1` directly or `root.param1`.

These variable naming conventions mean that the syntax becomes shorter when defining variables locally in a Component branch instead of globally. For example, to access the $x$-component of the electric field, $E_x$, in an

Electrostatics interface with the name `es` in a Component 1 with the name `comp1`, you can use `es.Ex` in a variable defined in Component 1, but for a variable defined globally, the syntax is `comp1.es.Ex`.

## *Variable Classification and Geometric Scope*

COMSOL Multiphysics provides a set of variables that you can use in expressions when specifying a model and for visualizing and analyzing the solution. A number of variables are common to all physics interfaces in a Component, for example, the spatial coordinate variables $x$, $y$, and $z$ (for 3D and planar 1D and 2D geometries).

Every physics interface also has its own set of variables to represent quantities relevant to the physics or equations that it covers. Characteristics of variables include:

- Parameters and geometric variables are always available.
- The choice of physics interfaces and the dimension of the geometries in the model affect the set of available field variables and special variables.
- Equations can be active in different domains, which also affects the set of available variables. Variables corresponding to certain equation terms are available only in the particular part of the geometry (such as domains, boundaries, or points) where the equation is active.
- Variables defined on boundaries, edges, and points are active if the adjacent domain is active.

Variables are divided into the following general categories:

- User-defined (local) *variables*
- Built-In Global Variables
- Physical Constants (predefined universal constants)
- Geometric Variables, Mesh Variables, and Variables Created by Frames (variables that characterize geometric properties).
- *Field variables* (dependent variables and variables derived from them). For example, Shape Function Variables and Predefined Physics Variables.
- Nonlocal Couplings and Coupling Operators
- Solver Variables (available only during the solution process)

## *Built-In Global Variables*

The following variables represent time (`t`), frequency (`freq`), eigenvalue (`lambda`), phase angle (`phase`), and the number of degrees of freedom (`numberofdofs`).

### THE TIME VARIABLE

- For time-dependent problems, use the time variable (`t`) with the unit seconds (s).
- It can be part of any expression in the point, edge, boundary, and domain settings, as well as during analysis.
- It is always scalar, even when the solution contains more than one output time.
- The value of `t` for results evaluation corresponds to the selection made in the **Time** list in the **Data** sections for the visualization and data evaluation nodes in the **Results** branch in the **Model Builder**. See the Results Analysis and Plots section.
- When computing derivatives with respect to time, you must use the mesh time symbol `TIME` instead of `t`, or use one of the frame-specific time derivative operators, `frame.dt(expr)`, which automatically add convective terms derived from the mesh motion. For example, the time derivative of a temperature field `T` computed with respect

to fixed points in the mesh is `d(T,TIME)` or equivalently `mesh.dt(T)`. The corresponding time derivative for a fixed point in the spatial frame is `spatial.dt(T)`.

- The `TIME` symbol is not a variable in the usual sense. It cannot be evaluated, but it is equal to the time `t` in the sense that `d(t,TIME)` is equal to 1.

#### THE FREQUENCY VARIABLE

The frequency variable (`freq`) is the global frequency for models in the frequency domain (time-harmonic models and frequency response analysis, for example).

#### THE EIGENVALUE VARIABLE

- When specifying an eigenvalue problem, use the eigenvalue variable (`lambda`) like any other variable.
- The eigenvalue solver extracts the Jacobian, the damping matrix, and the mass matrix through Taylor expansion of the problem with respect to the eigenvalue variable around a specified eigenvalue linearization point (which is zero by default).
- Other solvers treat the eigenvalue variable as a constant with value zero, unless it is set by an eigenvalue solution used as initial solution.
- After solving an eigenvalue problem, the eigenvalue name is available as a scalar variable for use in expressions.
- To choose between different eigenvalues, select one from the **Eigenvalue** list in the **Data** sections for the visualization and data evaluation nodes in the **Results** section of the **Model Builder**. The value of the eigenvalue variable corresponds to the selection made in the **Eigenvalue** list. See the Results Analysis and Plots section.
- For many physics interfaces, the default is to use an eigenfrequency study and compute and display the eigenfrequencies rather than the eigenvalues.

#### THE PHASE ANGLE VARIABLE

The phase angle variable (`phase`) is the phase angle (in radians), primarily for postprocessing of models in the frequency domain, and you can specify its value in the **Settings** window for a dataset, using the **Solution at angle (phase)** field. The default value is 0.

By default, the COMSOL Multiphysics software plots the real part of complex-valued data. You can use the `imag` function to plot the imaginary part and the `abs` function to plot the absolute value (modulus) of complex-valued data.

#### THE NUMBER OF DEGREES OF FREEDOM VARIABLE

The variable `numberofdofs` returns the total number of degrees of freedom (DOFs), which is the number of DOFs solved for plus any internal DOFs that the solver might add. The number of DOFs solved for plus the number of internal DOFs are reported in the **Messages** window when you compute the solution. COMSOL Multiphysics sometimes uses internal DOFs for storing information during solution that would be expensive or impossible to recompute afterward. Internal DOFs have no equations and therefore do not make the system matrices larger.

These variables are built-in variables with reserved variable names. If you use a parameter called `t`, for example, COMSOL Multiphysics uses it for a stationary study, but the time-dependent solver overrides it with the value of `t` from the solver. Any variable or parameter using one of these names can be overridden during solution or postprocessing. Avoid using these reserved variable names for user-defined parameters and variables, unless you are aware of how they are handled in COMSOL Multiphysics.

## *Geometric Variables, Mesh Variables, and Variables Created by Frames*

The variables that characterize geometric properties and the mesh are listed in Table 5-10, with detailed descriptions for some of the variables following the table.

TABLE 5-10: GEOMETRIC VARIABLES AND MESH VARIABLES.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `curv`<br>`curv1`, `curv2` | The curvature of a boundary in 2D is called `curv`.<br>A boundary in 3D has two principal curvatures corresponding to the minimal and maximal normal curvatures. They are called `curv1` and `curv2`, respectively. See Curvature Variables for details. |
| `dGeomChar` | The diagonal size of a bounding box containing all of the geometry. |
| `dnx`, `dny`, `dnz`, `dnxmesh`, `dnymesh`, `dnzmesh` | Normal vector components pointing toward the upside of a boundary. SeeDirection of the Normal Component on Interior Boundaries. |
| `dom` | The domain number, the boundary number, the edge number, or the vertex (point) number (all are integer values). The variable `sd` also exists as an alias but is considered obsolete. |
| `dvol` | The volume scale factor variable, `dvol`, is the determinant of the Jacobian matrix for the mapping from local (element) coordinates to global coordinates.<br>For 3D domains, this is the factor that the software multiplies volumes by when moving from local coordinates to global coordinates. On surfaces in 3D and domains in 2D, it is an area scaling factor. On edges in 3D and 2D, and in 1D domains, it is a length scaling factor. In points of all dimensions, `dvol` is always equal to 1 by definition.<br>If a moving mesh is used, `dvol` is the mesh element scale factor for the material frame mesh. The corresponding factor for the spatial mesh is named `dvol_spatial`. Similarly, for geometry frame and mesh frame, the factors are named `dvol_geometry` and `dvol_mesh`, respectively. |
| `emetric2` | Squared norm of the element metric `emetric(vector)`. See emetric for details. |
| `geomapproxdist` | Indicate, for each element, how far a node point in each element was moved from the geometry. See Avoiding Inverted Mesh Elements for more information. |
| `h` | Available on all geometric entities, the variable `h` represents the mesh element size in the material/reference frame (that is, the length of the longest edge of the element). |
| `linearizedelem` | In some calculations, COMSOL Multiphysics forces mesh elements to become linear. This variable returns one inside such an element and zero otherwise. Note that the faces of the linearized mesh elements are not considered to be linearized themselves. You can use this variable to identify mesh elements with linearized elements. |
| `meshtype` | The element type index for the mesh element. This is the number of edges in the element. |
| `meshelement` | The mesh element number for each element type. The values range from 1 to the number of elements of the corresponding element type. |
| `meshelementall` | A unique numbering for all elements in the mesh, canonized on the `meshtype` (`vtx`, `edg`, `tri`, `quad`, `tet`, `pyr`, `prism`, and `hex`). |
| `meshvol` | Volume of the (linearized) mesh element. |
| `nx`, `ny`, `nz` | See Normal Variables. |
| `nxc`, `nyc`, `nzc` | Continuous mesh-based normals. See Normal Vector Continuous Variables. |
| `nxmesh`, `nymesh`, `nzmesh` | Mesh-based normals. See Normal Vector Variables Representing Element Surface Normals. |

TABLE 5-10: GEOMETRIC VARIABLES AND MESH VARIABLES.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `qualskewness`, `qualmaxangle`, `qual`, `qualvollength`, `qualcondition`, `qualgrowth`, `qualcurvedskewness` | Mesh quality measures. See Mesh Element Quality. See also Frame Variables. |
| `reldetjac`<br>`reldetjacmin` | The determinant of the Jacobian matrix for the mapping from the straight mesh element to the possibly curved element used when solving.<br>Use this variable to measure the difference in shape between a curved element and the corresponding straight element.<br>The variable `reldetjacmin` is a scalar for each element defined as the minimum value of the `reldetjac` variable for the corresponding element.<br>A `reldetjacmin` value less than zero for an element means that the element is wrapped inside-out; that is, the element is an *inverted mesh element*. |
| `s`, `s1`, `s2` | See Parameterization Variables. |
| `tcurvx`,<br>`tcurvy` (2D)<br>`tcurv1x`,<br>`tcurv1y`,<br>`tcurv1z`,<br>`tcurv2x`,<br>`tcurv2y`,<br>`tcurv2z` (3D) | Tangential directions for the corresponding curvatures. See Curvature Variables for more information. |
| `tremetric` | Trace of the element metric `emetric(`*`vector`*`)`. See emetric for details. |
| `tx` and `ty` (2D)<br>`t1`*x*, `t1`*y*, `t1`*z* (3D edges and boundaries)<br>`t2`*x*, `t2`*y*, `t2`*z* (3D boundaries) | See Tangent Variables. |
| `un`*x*, `un`*y*, `un`*z*, `un`*x*`mesh`, `un`*y*`mesh`, `un`*z*`mesh` | Normal vector components pointing toward the downside of a boundary. See Direction of the Normal Component on Interior Boundaries. |
| `x`, `y`, `z`<br>`r`, `z` | See Spatial Coordinate Variables. |
| `xi1`, `xi2`, `xi3` | Local (barycentric) coordinates $\xi_i$ in each mesh element; see the section Finite Elements in the Elements and Shape Functions chapter. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | When entering the spatial coordinate, parameterization, tangent, and normal geometric variables, replace the letters highlighted below in an *italic font* with the actual names for the dependent variables (solution components) and independent variables (spatial coordinates) for the Component node. |

For example, replace $u$ with the names of the dependent variables in the model, and replace $x$, $y$, and $z$ with the first, second, and third spatial coordinate variable, respectively. $x_i$ represents the $i$th spatial coordinate variable. If the model contains a deformed mesh or the displacements control the spatial frame (in solid mechanics, for example), you can replace the symbols $x$, $y$, and $z$ with either the spatial coordinates (`x`, `y`, and `z` by default) or the material (reference) coordinates (`X`, `Y`, and `Z` by default).

The variables `curv`, `dvol`, `h`, `qual`, `reldetjac`, and `reldetjacmin` are based on the mesh viewed in the material (reference) frame. If you have a moving mesh, the corresponding variables for the mesh viewed in the spatial frame have a suffix `_spatial` (that is, `curv_spatial`, `dvol_spatial`, and so on). If you use a deformed geometry, the corresponding variables for the original, undeformed geometry have a suffix `_geometry` (for example `dvol_geometry`). After automatic remeshing, variables referring to the current mesh have a suffix `_mesh` (for example, `h_mesh`).

### SPATIAL COORDINATE VARIABLES

- The spatial coordinate variables (independent variables) are available for all domain types.
- For a Cartesian geometry the default names for the spatial coordinates are `x`, `y`, and `z` (for the $x$, $y$, and $z$ coordinates).
- For axisymmetric geometries the default names for the spatial coordinates are `r`, `phi`, and `z` (for the $r$, $\varphi$, and $z$ coordinates).
- If a deformed mesh is used, $x$, $y$, $z$ can be both the *spatial coordinates* (`x`, `y`, `z`) and the *material/reference coordinates* (`X`, `Y`, `Z`); see Mathematical Description of the Mesh Movement.
- If the model includes a deformed mesh, the variables $x$`TIME`, $y$`TIME`, and $z$`TIME` represent the mesh velocity. To access these variables, replace $x$, $y$, and $z$ with the names of the spatial coordinates in the model (`x`, `y`, and `z`).
- If the model includes a deformed geometry, the default names for the spatial coordinates in the geometry frame and the mesh frame are `Xg`, `Yg`, and `Zg` (for the $x_g$, $y_g$, and $z_g$ coordinates).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Most physics interfaces are based on a formulation that is either Eulerian or Lagrangian. They therefore lock their dependent variables to the spatial or the material frame, and the spatial derivatives are then defined with respect to $x$, $y$, and $z$ (spatial frame) or $X$, $Y$, and $Z$ (material frame), when using the default names for the spatial coordinates. See Differentiation in Space. |

### PARAMETERIZATION VARIABLES

The surface-boundary parameterization variables can be useful for defining distributed loads and constraints such as a parabolic velocity profile. The available parameterization variables are:

| | |
|---|---|
| | The curve parameter `s` (or `s1`) in 2D. Use a line plot to visualize the range of the parameter, to see if the relationship between $x$ and $y$ (the spatial coordinates) and `s` is nonlinear, and to see if the curve parameterization is aligned with the direction of the corresponding boundary. In most cases it runs from 0 to 1 in the direction indicated by the arrows shown on the edges when in the boundary or edge selection mode and if you have selected the **Show edge direction arrows** check box in the **Settings** window for **View** ( ). You can use `s` on boundaries in 2D when specifying boundary conditions. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The arc length parameter `s1` available on edges in 3D. It is approximately equivalent to the arc length of the edge. Use a line plot to visualize the values of `s1`.<br><br>The surface parameters `s1` and `s2` in 3D are available on boundaries (faces). They can be difficult to use because the relationship between $x$, $y$, and $z$ (the spatial coordinates) and `s1` and `s2` is nonlinear. Often it is more convenient to use expressions with $x$, $y$, and $z$ for specifying distributed boundary conditions. To see the values of `s1` and `s2`, plot them using a surface plot. |

### TANGENT AND NORMAL VARIABLES

The tangent and normal variables are components of the tangential and normal unit vectors.

*Tangent Variables*

| | |
|---|---|
| | In 2D, `tx` and `ty` define the curve tangent vector associated with the direction of the boundary. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | In 3D, the tangent variables `t1x`, `t1y`, and `t1z` are defined on edges. The tangent variables `t1x`, `t1y`, `t1z`, `t2x`, `t2y`, and `t2z` are defined on surfaces according to<br>$(t_{ix}, t_{iy}, t_{iz}) = k_i\left(\frac{\partial x(s_1, s_2)}{\partial s_i}, \frac{\partial y(s_1, s_2)}{\partial s_i}, \frac{\partial z(s_1, s_2)}{\partial s_i}\right), \quad i = 1, 2$<br>These most often define two orthogonal vectors on a surface, but the orthogonality can be ruined by scaling geometry objects. The vectors are normalized; $k_i$ is a normalizing parameter in the expression just given. |

If a deformed mesh is used, the tangent variables are available both for the deformed configuration and for the undeformed configuration. In the first case, replace $x$, $y$, and $z$ with the spatial coordinate names (`x`, `y`, and `z` by default). In the second case, replace $x$, $y$, and $z$ with the material/reference coordinate names (`X`, `Y`, and `Z` by default).

*Normal Variables*

The variables components `nx`, `ny`, and `nz` make up a vector that normally points from the downside toward the upside of a boundary. Boundaries between meshed and unmeshed domains constitute an exception where the normal vector instead points from the meshed domain toward the unmeshed domain. On interior boundaries, which side is up and which side is down is arbitrary, but the void surrounding a geometry is always on the upside, so on boundaries exterior to the geometry, the normal points away from the geometry.

For frame coordinates $x$, $y$, and $z$ which are identical to the mesh frame coordinates, the normal is evaluated based on the geometry (if a geometry is available). Otherwise, the components are evaluated based on the mesh element shapes, and are identical to the corresponding `nxmesh`, `nymesh`, and `nzmesh` variables. See Normal Vector Variables Representing Element Surface Normals. This, for example, happens for the spatial frame normal vector when there are Moving Mesh features or a Solid Mechanics interface in the model

| | |
|---|---|
| | In 1D, `nx` is the outward unit normal pointing out from the meshed domain. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | In 2D, `nx` and `ny` define a normal vector pointing outward relative to the meshed domains. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | In 3D, `nx`, `ny`, and `nz` define a normal vector pointing outward relative to the meshed domains. |

*Direction of the Normal Component on Interior Boundaries*

To get control of the direction of the normal component on interior boundaries, the following variables are available:

| | |
|---|---|
| | In 1D:<br>• un*x*, the outward unit normal seen from the upper domain<br>• dn*x*, the outward unit normal seen from the lower domain |
| | In 2D:<br>• un*x* and un*y* for the up direction<br>• dn*x* and dn*y* for the down direction<br>The upside is defined as the left side with respect to the direction of the boundary. |
| | In 3D:<br>• un*x*, un*y*, and un*z* for the up direction<br>• dn*x*, dn*y*, and dn*z* for the down direction |

To visualize any of these vector variables use arrow plots on surfaces or lines.

If a deformed mesh is used, the normal variables are available both for the deformed configuration and for the undeformed configuration. In the first case, replace *x*, *y*, and *z* with the spatial coordinate names (x, y, and z by default). In the second case, replace *x*, *y*, and *z* with the material/reference coordinate names (X, Y, and Z by default).

*Normal Vector Variables Representing Element Surface Normals*

A similar set of variables — n*x*mesh, un*x*mesh, and dn*x*mesh, where *x* is the name of a spatial coordinate — use the element shape function and are normal to the actual element surfaces rather than to the geometry surfaces. These normal vectors always have unit length, but they are typically not continuous at interelement boundaries.

*Normal Vector Continuous Variables*

In some situations, it can be necessary to use a normal vector which is based on the mesh element shape functions, but is still continuous. Such normal vector components are defined with names similar to those for the standard normal vector variables, except that they have a c appended at the end: For example, nxc, nyc, and nzc in a 3D model or nrc and nzc in a 2D axisymmetric model. If you have a material frame and a spatial frame in a 3D model, the normal vector continuous variables are nxc, nyc, and nzc for the spatial frame and nXc, nYc, and nZc for the material frame.

These variables are continuous within each boundary (but typically discontinuous where boundaries meet), *but they do not necessarily have unit length*. It is possible to compute their tangential derivatives with the dtang operator as, for example, dtang(nxc,x). Computing tangential derivatives in this way works only when the normal variable and the coordinate in the second argument of dtang belong to the same frame; dtang(nxc,x) and dtang(nXc,X) both work, but dtang(nXc,x) and dtang(nxc,X) are both 0.

### CURVATURE VARIABLES

The curvature variables are defined on boundaries in 2D and 3D.

In 2D, the curvature is denoted curv. Positive curvature is toward the normal (n*x*, n*y*).

In 2D axisymmetry, the curvature variables refer to the curvature of the 2D geometry and use the same naming as in 2D. The second curvature, which is induced by the axisymmetry, is `-nr/r` (using the default radial space variable name `r`) and has no predefined variable.

In 3D, there are two principal curvatures named `curv1` and `curv2`, where `curv1` is less than `curv2` and seen as real numbers. These correspond to the minimal and maximal values for the curvature of a curve you get by intersecting the boundary with a plane in which the normal lies. Positive curvature is toward the normal (`nx`,`ny`,`nz`).

The components of the normalized tangential directions for the corresponding curvatures are called `tcurv`$x$, `tcurv`$y$ in 2D and `tcurv1`$x$, `tcurv1`$y$, `tcurv1`$z$, `tcurv2`$x$, `tcurv2`$y$, and `tcurv2`$z$ in 3D. The tangents (`tcurv1`$x$,`tcurv1`$y$,`tcurv1`$z$) and (`tcurv2`$x$,`tcurv2`$y$,`tcurv2`$z$) are orthogonal.

Curvature variables are defined for all separate frames in a model. The names of the curvature variables in the spatial, mesh, and geometry frame are formed by appending the suffix `_spatial`, `_mesh`, and `_geometry`, respectively, to the name `curv` (in 2D and 2D axisymmetry) or `curv1` and `curv2` (in 3D). The variables without suffix always refer to the curvature in the material frame. Note that the variables with suffix are defined only if the spatial, mesh, or geometry frame actually is different from the material frame. For more information about frames and deformed mesh configurations, see Deformed Mesh Fundamentals.

In the normalized tangent variable names, replace $x$, $y$, and $z$ with the coordinate names in another frame to get the tangents in that frame.

#### FRAME VARIABLES

The following predefined variables are created by the spatial frame and can be of interest, for example, to monitor the quality of the mesh and define a stop criterion for remeshing (see Adding a Stop Condition):

- The local relative element volume, `spatial.relVol`, is a quantity that measures the local volumetric distortion of the elements. When this measure approaches zero in some part of the mesh, frame transformations become singular causing solvers to fail.
- The minimum relative element volume, `spatial.relVolMin`, must be > 0; otherwise, the mesh elements are inverted. A suitable stop criterion using this variable is that the minimum relative element volume must be larger than a small positive number.
- The maximum relative element volume, `spatial.relVolMax`, is a positive scalar number that represents the maximum value of the relative element volume.
- The minimum mesh quality, `spatial.minqual`, must be > 0; an acceptable mesh quality is typically larger than 0.1 (where the quality measure is a number between 0 and 1).

## *Material Group Indicator Variables*

These variables make it possible to identify groups of geometric entities that share material property expressions and equations. There is a variable for each geometric entity level, and they evaluate to different (but arbitrary) integers on different groups of domains where material property expressions and equations are the same within each group. The solution can therefore normally be assumed to be continuous across domain boundaries where material group variables evaluate to the same value on both sides. This property is used for smoothing plot data across entity boundaries within the group but not across groups with different materials. The option **Inside material domains**

available in the **Smoothing** list in quality settings for plots uses these variables. See Entering Quality Settings for Plot Settings Windows.

That definition of groups is based on the model object structure and does not actually compare material property values or equations. Therefore, it is possible that material properties and equations are in reality identical in domains where a group indicator variable evaluates to different numbers.

The following variables are available:

- `material.domain`
- `material.boundary`
- `material.edge`
- `material.point`
- `material.entity`

The variable `material.entity` is available on all entity levels. It is not necessarily integer-valued or even constant on each entity since it is not only affected by material properties and equations on the entity level where it is evaluated, but also by lower levels. For example, `material.entity` on the domain level is discontinuous at boundaries where there are equation contributions that can potentially make the solution or important postprocessing variables discontinuous.

The applicable variables (except `material.entity`) are available for postprocessing under **Model>Material** in the lists of predefined quantities for expressions in plots, for example.

## *Shape Function Variables*

A finite element defines a number of variables, typically a dependent variable and its derivatives. Such variables are called shape functions variables because they are computed directly from *shape functions* and the degrees of freedom.

When a physics interface is selected, you can enter names for the dependent variables; these names are used to construct the finite elements. The dependent variable name is the basis for additional variable names that the finite elements generate.

When entering the shape function variables, replace the letters highlighted below in *italic font* with the actual names for the dependent variables (solution components) and independent variables (spatial coordinates) for the Component.

For example, replace $u$ with the names of the dependent variables in the individual Component, and replace $x$, $y$, and $z$ with the first, second, and third spatial coordinate variable, respectively. $x_i$ represents the $i$th spatial coordinate variable. If the Component contains a deformed mesh or the displacements control the spatial frame (in solid mechanics, for example), you can replace the symbols $x$, $y$, $z$ with either the spatial coordinates (`x`, `y`, and `z` by default) or the material/reference coordinates (`X`, `Y`, and `Z` by default).

### AN EXAMPLE OF LAGRANGE ELEMENT VARIABLES

For the Lagrange element, which is the element type used by most physics interfaces, Table 5-11 lists the available variable names, assuming you gave the name $u$ as the argument to the shape function, and that the names $x$, $y$, and $z$ are provided for the independent variables.

TABLE 5-11: LAGRANGE ELEMENT VARIABLE NAMES.

| ENTITY TYPE\ SPACE DIMENSION | 1D | 2D | 3D |
|---|---|---|---|
| POINT | | u | u |
| EDGE | | | u, $u$Tx, $u$Ty, $u$Tz |
| BOUNDARY | $u$, $u$Tx, $u$t, $u$Txt | $u$, $u$Tx, $u$Ty, $u$t, $u$Txt, $u$Tyt | $u$, $u$Tx, $u$Ty, $u$Tz, $u$t, $u$Txt, $u$Tyt, $u$Tzt |
| DOMAIN | $u$, $ux$, $uxx$, $u$t, $ux$t, $uxx$t, $u$tt, $ux$tt, $uxx$tt, | $u$, $ux$, $uy$, $uxx$, $uxy$, $uyx$, $uyy$, $u$t, $ux$t, $uy$t, $uxx$t, $uxy$t, $uyx$t, $uyy$t, $u$tt, $ux$tt, $uy$tt, $uxx$tt, $uxy$tt, $uyx$tt, $uyy$tt | $u$, $ux$, $uy$, $uz$, $uxx$, $uxy$, $uxz$, $uyx$, $uyy$, $uyz$, $uzx$, $uzy$, $uzz$, $u$t, $ux$t, $uy$t, $uz$t, $uxx$t, $uxy$t, $uxz$t, $uyx$t, $uyy$t, $uyz$t, $uzx$t, $uzy$t, $uzz$t, $u$tt, $ux$tt, $uy$tt, $uz$tt, $uxx$tt, $uxy$tt, $uxz$tt, $uyx$tt, $uyy$tt, $uyz$tt, $uzx$tt, $uzy$tt, $uzz$tt |

For example, with a fluid flow physics interface, you get the set of variables indicated in Table 5-11 for u, v, w, and p, respectively.

- The variables $ux$, $uy$, and $uz$ are the components of the gradient $\nabla u$, that is, the 1st-order spatial derivatives.
- The variables $uxx$, $uxy$, $uxz$, $uyx$, $uyy$, $uyz$, $uzx$, $uzy$, and $uzz$ are the 2nd-order space derivative components. They are meaningful only if the degree of the polynomial shape function used in an element is high enough. For first-order elements all these variables evaluate to zero.
- For elements with 2nd-degree polynomial shape functions (2nd-order elements), the polynomial degree of the 2nd-order derivatives is zero; that is, the second derivatives are constant in each element.
- For element orders lower than two, the second derivatives evaluate to zero regardless of the values of the 2nd-order derivatives of the true solution.

If the model uses a deformed mesh, each finite element is associated with a certain frame (the spatial frame or the material frame). The frame determines the names of the variables generated by the finite element. For instance, if the spatial frame is used, the Lagrange element computes derivatives with respect to the spatial coordinates, ux, uy, and uz. If the material frame is used, the Lagrange element computes derivatives with respect to the material coordinates uX, uY, and uZ.

### THE TIME DERIVATIVES OF THE DEPENDENT VARIABLES

The variable $u$t is the time derivative of the dependent variable $u$. You can also form mixed space-time derivatives as $ux_i$t, for example, uxt,

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial t}$$

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The t must be last in a mixed derivative. The second time derivatives can also be used, such as utt or uxtt (but not higher derivatives in time). |

If the model contains a deformed mesh, there is, in addition to the usual time derivative `ut`, the *mesh time derivative* `uTIME`. This also holds for mixed space-time derivatives.

### TANGENTIAL DERIVATIVE VARIABLES

On boundaries, edges, and points you also have access to *tangential derivative variables*. They have names such as $u$`Tx`, $u$`Ty`, and $u$`Tz`. Using these variables, it is possible to create models with phenomena on boundaries, edges, or points as described with PDEs.

The tangential derivative variables represent the Cartesian components of the tangential projection of the gradient of shape function variables:

$$(\nabla u)_T = (I - \mathbf{n}\mathbf{n}^T) \cdot \nabla u$$

In this equation, $(\nabla u)_T$ is the tangential gradient, which consists of the tangential derivatives in each spatial direction, $I$ is the unity tensor, $\mathbf{n}$ is the outward unit normal vector, and $\nabla u$ is the gradient of $u$.

### LAGRANGE MULTIPLIER VARIABLES

If weak constraints are activated for boundary conditions that are constraints (Dirichlet boundary conditions), COMSOL Multiphysics adds variables for the Lagrange multipliers (one for each dependent variable) by adding `_lm` as a suffix to the dependent variable name. For example, for a dependent variable $u$, the corresponding Lagrange variable is `u_lm`. The Lagrange multipliers are available on boundaries, and you can also evaluate them on edges (in 3D) and points (in 2D and 3D).

### VARIABLE INHERITANCE

On boundaries, edges, and points, gradients and second derivatives of the shape functions are available by *inheritance*; that is, the average of the values of the variables from the adjacent domains are computed. This process can progress for several levels.

For example, `ux` is the average on a boundary from the adjacent domains, then the average on an edge from the adjacent boundaries, and finally, the average at the points from the adjacent edges.

If possible, avoid using variable inheritance for gradients and second derivatives in a model. Instead, use the tangential derivative variables for equation-based modeling on boundaries, or use the `up(`*`expr`*`)`, `down(`*`expr`*`)`, and `side(`*`dom,expr`*`)` as appropriate to move the evaluation to the adjacent domain.

For computations of integrals of reaction forces and fluxes, use the reacf operator.

For high accuracy reaction forces and fluxes in other circumstances, use weak constraints and Lagrange multipliers on boundaries instead of directly accessing the gradient through inheritance (see Computing Accurate Fluxes).

When you plot or evaluate — on a boundary, for example — the value of a variable that is discontinuous across that boundary (a thin resistive layer, for example), the value is the average of the value on the "up" and "down" sides of the boundary. You can use the `up` and `down` operators to get the value on either side of the boundary (see up and down).

## *Solver Variables*

The following table lists global solver variables that are available during the solution process only. They can be used in solver settings in the Study branches but are not available for use in, for example, results evaluations and plots.

TABLE 5-12: SOLVER VARIABLES.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `niterCMP` | This variable contains the iteration number for nonlinear iterations. It starts from one and increases with one for each fully coupled or segregated iteration. It is used by some physics to control damping mechanisms. Examples are pseudo-time stepping in fluid dynamics and the penalty factor in the augmented Lagrangian method for contact problems in structural mechanics. |
| `gmg_level` | This variable contains the geometric multigrid level. It is zero for the top level (the one solved for), one for the next coarser level, and so on. It is used by some physics interfaces to control artificial stabilization. |
| `timestep` | This variable contains the current time step used by the time-dependent solver. It is used by some physics interfaces to control artificial stabilization. You can use it, for example, to create a stop condition that stops the time stepping if the time step becomes smaller than some threshold value. |
| `currentiter` | This variable contains the current iteration used by study steps that create For and End For nodes in the solver sequence. It is used by some physics interfaces, for example, to compute the average value of a quantity over several iterations of the solver sequence. |
| `CFLCMP` | This variable represent the CFL number during pseudo time stepping of transient fluid flow simulations. |
| `CMPpcontstep` | This variable gives the continuation parameter step size for parametric continuation solver simulations. |

The `timestep`, `CFLCMP`, and `CMPpcontstep` variables are available for postprocessing.

## *Entering Ranges and Vector-Valued Expressions*

You can enter ranges and vector-valued expressions such as extra grid-line coordinates using the following formats:

- A space-separated or comma-separated list of values: `10, 15, 23, 29.7, 30`.
- A delimited space-separated list using curly braces; for example, using it as an argument to a function such as a mathematical function or a user-defined function: `cos({0 pi/4 pi/2})` or `an1({1, 2, pi, 14/2})`. The curly braces can also be used to create a scalar-vector multiplication such as `{0, 1,2}*10` or as an elementwise array multiplication such as `{0,1,2}*{10,11,13}`, which results in the array `{0,11,26}`.
- Equally-spaced values using the `range` function as in `range(`*`start value`*`,`*`step_size`*`,`*`end value`*`)`. For example, `range(0,0.2,3)` creates the values 0, 0.2, 0.4,..., 2.6, 2.8, and 3.0. The step size is 1 if you provide only start and end values and skip the step value. You can also use the range function as input to a used-defined function, for example: `an1(range(0,1,12))`.

> *`start_value`* can be either smaller or larger than *`end_value`*. In the latter case, the step size must be negative. For example, `range(0,-5,-100)` creates the values 0, –5, –10, ..., –95, –100, while `range(0,5,-100)` is an empty set of values.

Combine these formats in a single expression to create an array of values that contain an arbitrary number of segments with differently spaced values mixed with other freely specified values.

#### EXAMPLES USING THE RANGE FUNCTION

- `range(a,(b-a)/(`*`n`*`-1),b)` gives a list of *n* equally-spaced increasing values in the range [`a`, `b`] if `b >a` or decreasing values in the range [`b`, `a`] if `a >b`.

- `10^range(-3,3)` gives the exponentially increasing sequence $10^{-3}$, $10^{-2}$, …, $10^{3}$.
- `1^range(1,10)` gives a sequence of length 10 where all elements equal 1. Multiplying the vector `1^range(1,n)` by a constant value `a` gives a vector of *n* elements all equal to `a`.
- `0^range(1,5)` gives the sequence `0 0 0 0 0`.

### USING RANGES TO GENERATE ARRAYS

A convenient way to generate vectors of values is to use the **Range** dialog box, which you open by clicking the **Range** button ( ) next to most of the fields that accept vectors of values.

In that dialog box, use the **Entry method** list to select the method to enter the values that define the range:

- Select **Step** to define range using a specified step size. See Step and Number of Values.
- Select **Number of values** to define range using a specified number of values. See Step and Number of Values.
- Select **Logarithmic** to define a logarithmic range of values. See Logarithmic.
- Select **ISO preferred frequencies** to define the range using an octave or other interval of ISO preferred frequencies. To show this option, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Study Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. It also appears if the model contains a physics interface that requires the Acoustics Module.

#### *Step and Number of Values*

**Step** to enter a step size or **Number of values** to specify the number of values in the array. Specify the start value for an array of values in the **Start** field. Enter the step size in the **Step** field or the number of values in the **Number of values** field, depending on the setting in the **Entry method** list. Specify the end value for the array of values in the **Stop** field. By default, the spacing of the values is linear, but you can select a function to apply to all values. To do so, choose one of the available arithmetic and trigonometric functions as well as user-defined functions and functions from materials (with a single argument) from the **Function to apply to all values** list. For example, select **exp10** to create an array of exponentially increasing values. The list includes the following functions:

- The default value **None**, which means linear spacing using the `range` function directly with the values specified.
- The exponential functions **exp10** (base-10 exponential function) and **exp** (base-*e* exponential function), which create exponentially-spaced values using the specified range of values as powers of 10 and of the mathematical constant *e*, respectively.
- The trigonometric functions **cos** (cosine) and **sin** (sine), which create sinusoidally varying values.
- The square root function **sqrt**, which creates a vector with values that are the square roots of the values specified.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If the stop value minus the start value is not an integer multiple of the step size, the list of values will include the value closest to the stop value, forming a range of equally spaced values. |

#### *Logarithmic*

Use this entry method to set up a logarithmic range of values (frequencies, for example). Enter the **Start** value (*fmin* in the expression below), the **Stop** value (*fmax* in the expression below), and the **Steps per decade** (*N* in the expression below). The range then becomes `10^{range(log10(fmin),1/(N-1),log10(fmax))}`

#### *ISO Preferred Frequencies*

To show this option, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Study Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This method requires a license for the Acoustics Module. Use this entry method to set up ISO preferred frequencies — a list of frequencies defined based on the preferred numbers of ISO 3. Enter the **Start frequency**, the **Stop frequency**, and an **Interval**: **Octave**, **1/3 octave** (the default), **1/6 octave**, **1/12 octave**, or **1/24 octave**. For example, range of frequencies between 1 and 10 using an octave is {1, 2, 4, 8} and, using 1/3 octave, it is {1, 1.25, 1.6, 2, 2.5, 3.15, 4, 5, 6.3, 8, 10}.

*Common Settings*

Click **Replace** to replace the contents in the field with the values specified in the **Range** dialog box.

Click **Add** to add the range of values to the end of the existing values in the associated field. That way you can create more complex ranges.

For ranges that contain integer values only, an **Integer Range** dialog box opens instead of the normal **Range** dialog box. The **Integer Range** dialog box only contains **Start**, **Step**, and **Stop** fields, all of which must contain integer values.

#### SUPPORT FOR RANGES AND VECTOR-VALUED EXPRESSIONS

The following modeling settings support ranges and vector-valued expressions:

- Extra grid lines in the **Settings** window for **Axis**.
- Interval coordinates when using the **Settings** window for **Interval** for 1D geometries.
- The **Copy**, **Move**, and **Rotate** transforms for geometry modeling.
- The times for output from the time-dependent solver and the list of parameter values in the **Settings** windows for study step nodes for time-dependent and stationary solvers and for parametric sweeps.
- The contour levels, the streamline start-point coordinates, and the coordinates in arrow plots. Whenever you specify a number of coordinates in **Settings** windows for plots, the COMSOL Multiphysics software uses scalar expansion — if one component is the same for all coordinates, enter a single number in the corresponding text field. For example, to get 101 linearly spaced coordinates from $y = 6$ to $y = 7$ along $x = 3$, enter it as the single scalar `3` for $x$ and then `range(6,0.01,7)` for $y$. Thus, you need not enter 101 similar values for $x$.
- Element distribution in the meshing settings.

Because the `range` function returns a list of values, it is a vector-valued function that you cannot use in a definition of a variable, for example. Variables must return a scalar value.

## *Summary of Built-In Variables with Reserved Names*

This section is an overview of the built-in elements of the following categories as defined by the underlying COMSOL Multiphysics language:

- Constants
- Variables
- Functions

These language elements are built in or user defined. In addition, there are *operators* that cannot be user-defined, and *expressions*, which are always user-defined.

#### ABOUT RESERVED NAMES

Built-in variables have *reserved names*, names that cannot or should not be redefined by the user. It is not recommended to use a reserved variable name for a user-defined variable, parameter, or function. For some of the most common reserved variable names, such as `pi`, `i`, and `j`, the text where you enter the name turns orange and you get a tooltip message if you select the text string. Reserved function names are reserved only for function names, which means that such names can be used for variable and parameter names, and vice versa. The following tables list most built-in elements and hence those reserved names.

### CONSTANTS AND PARAMETERS

There are three different types of constants: built-in *mathematical and numerical constants*, built-in *physical constants*, and *parameters*. Parameters are user-defined constants that can vary over parameter sweeps. Constants are scalar valued. The following table lists the built-in physical constants. Constants and parameters can have units.

### BUILT-IN PHYSICAL CONSTANTS

TABLE 5-13: BUILT-IN PHYSICAL CONSTANTS.

| NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `g_const` | Acceleration of gravity |
| `N_A_const` | Avogadro constant |
| `a0_const` | Bohr radius |
| `k_B_const` | Boltzmann constant |
| `Z0_const` | Characteristic impedance of vacuum (impedance of free space) |
| `me_const` | Electron mass |
| `e_const` | Elementary charge |
| `F_const` | Faraday constant |
| `alpha_const` | Fine-structure constant |
| `G_const` | Gravitational constant |
| `V_m_const` | Molar volume of ideal gas (at 273.15 K and 1 atm) |
| `mn_const` | Neutron mass |
| `mu0_const` | Permeability of vacuum (magnetic constant) |
| `epsilon0_const` | Permittivity of vacuum (electric constant) |
| `h_const` | Planck's constant |
| `hbar_const` | Planck's constant over 2 pi |
| `mp_const` | Proton mass |
| `c_const` | Speed of light in vacuum |
| `sigma_const` | Stefan-Boltzmann constant |
| `R_const` | Universal gas constant |
| `b_const` | Wien displacement law constant |

### SUMMARY OF GENERAL BUILT-IN VARIABLES AND CONSTANTS

The following table summarizes the built-in variables and constants that are generally available in all COMSOL Multiphysics models. Some are only available in certain geometries or in time-dependent models, for example. These variable names are reserved names and appear in orange in the **Settings** windows for parameters and variables.

The built-in variables `t` (for time) and `lambda` (for eigenvalues) have names that are reserved but that do not turn orange when used as parameter names, for example. That is because you may want to define a parameter or variable for the time `t` in a stationary study to evaluate expressions using the time `t` in a model as a fixed value (such as 0).

TABLE 5-14: BUILT-IN VARIABLES AND CONSTANTS.

| NAME | DESCRIPTION | TYPE |
|---|---|---|
| `t` | Time. | Scalar |
| `freq` | Frequency. | Scalar |
| `lambda` | Eigenvalues. | Scalar |

TABLE 5-14: BUILT-IN VARIABLES AND CONSTANTS.

| NAME | DESCRIPTION | TYPE |
|---|---|---|
| `phase` | Phase angle. | Scalar |
| `numberofdofs` | Number of degrees of freedom. | Scalar |
| `x`, `y`, `z`, `r`, `X`, `Y`, `Z`, `R` | Position. | Field |
| `s`, `s1`, `s2` | Edge/surface parameters. | Field |
| `n`, `nx`, `ny`, `nz`, `nr` | Edge/surface normals. | Field |
| `tx`, `ty`, `tz`, `tr` | Edge tangents. | Field |
| `t1x`, `t1y`, `t1z`, `t2x`, `t2y`, `t2z` | Surface tangents. | Field |
| `un`, `unx`, `uny`, `unz` | Edge/surface upward normals. | Field |
| `dn`, `dnx`, `dny`, `dnz` | Edge/surface downward normals. | Field |
| `eps`, `i`, `j`, `pi`, `inf`, `Inf`, `nan`, `NaN` | Numerical constants. | Scalar |
| `h` | Local mesh element size (length of the longest element edge). | Field |
| `dom` | The domain number, boundary number, edge number, or point number. | Field |
| `meshtype` | Mesh type index for the mesh element; this is the number of edges in the element. | Field |
| `meshelement` | Mesh element number. | Field |
| `meshelementall` | A unique numbering for all elements in the mesh, canonized on the `meshtype`. | Field |
| `meshvol` | Volume/area/length of the (linearized) mesh element. | Field |
| `dvol` | Volume/area/length scale factor variable; this is the determinant of the Jacobian matrix for the mapping from local (element) coordinates to global coordinates. | Field |
| `optSolInd` | The solution number when saving multiple optimization solutions. | Scalar |
| `qual` | A mesh quality measure between 0 (poor quality) and 1 (perfect quality). The absolute value of the mesh element quality is based on the ratios of the inscribed and circumscribed circles' or spheres' radii for the simplex corresponding to each corner of the element. A negative value means a contradiction to the numbering convention for mesh element vertices and the element is then referred to as an inverted element. | Field |
| `reldetjac` | Determinant of the Jacobian matrix for the mapping from the straight mesh element to the possibly curved element used when solving. | Field |
| `reldetjacmin` | The minimum value of the `reldetjac` variable in each element. | Field |
| `linearizedelem` | One inside elements that have been linearized; zero otherwise. | Field |
| `niterCMP` | Iteration number for nonlinear iterations. | Scalar |
| `gmg_level` | Geometric multigrid level. | Scalar |
| `timestep` | Current time step. | Scalar |

TABLE 5-14: BUILT-IN VARIABLES AND CONSTANTS.

| NAME | DESCRIPTION | TYPE |
|---|---|---|
| `particleindex` | A unique positive integer to define each particle or ray. This variable is only defined when using the Geometrical Optics interface, Ray Acoustics interface, or one of the particle tracing physics interfaces. | Scalar |
| `particlestatus` | An integer that corresponds to the status of a particle or ray, which indicates whether the particle or ray is active or has been subjected to certain types of boundary conditions. This variable is only defined when using the Geometrical Optics interface, Ray Acoustics interface, or one of the particle tracing physics interfaces. By default, it cannot be used during postprocessing. | Scalar |

The suffixes `x`, `y`, `z`, and `r` in some of the variables are the default names for the spatial coordinates, which you can change if desired.

The following user-defined variables generate built-in variables such as space and time derivatives. See Shape Function Variables for information about those built-in variables.

TABLE 5-15: USER-DEFINED VARIABLES THAT GENERATE BUILT-IN VARIABLES.

| DEFAULT NAME | DESCRIPTION | TYPE |
|---|---|---|
| `x`, `y`, `z` | Spatial coordinates (Cartesian) | Field |
| `r`, `z` | Spatial coordinates (cylindrical) | Field |
| `u`, `T`, and so on | Dependent variables (solution) | Field |

# Mass Properties

## *Introduction*

You can add one or more **Mass Properties** nodes to create variables for and compute the following quantities for a model component:

- The volume of the geometry or part of the geometry.
- The mass of the geometry or part of the geometry
- The center of mass
- The moment of inertia, which is a quantity that determines the torque needed for a desired angular acceleration about a rotational axis.
- The principal moment of inertia

When you compute the solution, the COMSOL Multiphysics software adds the following variables:

TABLE 5-16: VARIABLES CREATED BY A MASS PROPERTIES NODE.

| QUANTITY | TYPICAL VARIABLE NAMES |
|---|---|
| Volume | `mass1.volume` |
| Mass | `mass1.mass` |
| Center of mass | `mass1.CMX`, `mass1.CMY`, `mass1.CMZ` |
| Moment of inertia | `mass1.IXX`, `mass1.IXY`, `mass1.IXZ`, and so on |
| Moment of inertia, principal direction | `mass1.Ip1X`, `mass1.Ip2X`, `mass1.Ip3X`, and so on |
| Moment of inertia, principal values | `mass1.Ip1`, `mass1.Ip2`, and `mass1.Ip3` |

The namespace of the variables — `mass1` in the table above — is unique for each **Mass Properties** node.

In general, the characters `X`, `Y`, and `Z` in the variable names in the table above are replaced by the coordinate names in the selected frame.

Use a **Global Evaluation** node, for example, to evaluate the resulting measurement quantities, which you can select from a **Definitions>Mass Properties** submenu after clicking the **Replace Expression** ( ) or the **Insert Expression** ( + ) button.

## *Mass Properties*

In the **Definitions** toolbar, select **Physics Utilities** and click to add a **Mass Properties** ( ) node and compute the variables for mass, volume, center of gravity, and moment of inertia. Under a **Component** you can also right-click **Definitions** to add this feature from the **Physics Utilities** submenu.

The **Settings** window for a **Mass Properties** node includes the following sections:

### SOURCE SELECTION

The source selection defines the source for the mass property variables — the part of the geometry over which the program computes the measurement variables and to which the density contribution is limited. You can add other

density contributions by right-clicking the **Mass Properties** node and choosing **Mass Contributions** ( ); see Mass Contributions.

From the **Geometric entity level** list, select **Domain** (the default), **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point**. Select **Manual** or **All domains** (the default), **All boundaries**, **All edges**, or **All points** from the **Selection** list. If **Manual** is selected, select geometric entities in the **Graphics** window.

### DENSITY

In this section you define the source of the density values used for computing some of the mass properties using the **Density source** list:

- Choose **User defined** (the default), to define a value or expression for the density in the **Density expression** field (SI unit: $kg/m^3$). For example, `material.rho`, which is a variable for the density from the materials in the model. Use the **Density input frame** list to specify the frame in which the density is given. The default **Material** frame indicates that the given density expression is not a function of the strain; **Spatial** frame indicates that the density expression is an instantaneous value dependent on the material strain. Note that the actual coordinate names — typically **(x, y, z)** or **(X, Y, Z)** in 3D — are displayed for each frame.
- Choose **From physics interface** to take the density from an active physics interface in the geometry. Not all physics interfaces define such density variables. If there are two or more physics interfaces that provide a density in the same domain, the density used can be from any of the physics interfaces (but the density is then typically the same in those physics interfaces). The **Include adjacent entities of lower dimension** check box is selected by default to include the density also on adjacent boundaries, edges, and points.
- Choose **From specified physics interface** to take the density from a physics interface that you choose from the **Physics** list. The **Include adjacent entities of lower dimension** check box is selected by default to include the density also on adjacent boundaries, edges, and points.

### VARIABLES

In this section, select the variables to create and which body shape they should refer to. From the **Frame** list, choose the coordinates to use in the definition of the mass properties. For example, selecting the **Material** frame means that the center of mass is computed for the undeformed shape; selecting the **Spatial** frame returns the center of mass in the deformed configuration. In these cases, the density is transformed to the selected frame before integration. Choosing the **Geometry** frame has a slightly different meaning: the density in the geometry frame is assumed to be the same as in the material frame. That is, the difference between the geometry and material frames do not imply any material strain. Note that the actual coordinate names — typically **(x, y, z)** or **(X, Y, Z)** in 3D — are displayed for each frame.

The following check boxes are selected by default to create and compute the corresponding mass property:

- **Create volume variable** to create a variable for the volume of the selected geometric entities.
- **Create mass variable** to create a variable for the mass of the selected geometric entities.
- **Create center of mass variables** to create variables for the center of mass of the selected geometric entities.
- **Create moment of inertia variables** to create variables for the moment of inertia of the selected geometric entities.
- **Create principal moment of inertia variables** to create variables for the principal moment of inertia of the selected geometric entities.

These variables are available in, for example, a **Global Evaluation** node under **Results>Derived Values**. Click the **Insert Expression** ( + ) or **Replace Expression** ( ) button to choose one of the mass property values such as **Model>Component1>Definitions>Mass Properties1>Center of mass>mass1.CMY** for the Y-component of the center of mass.

#### INTEGRATION SETTINGS

Specify the integration order of the integration used to compute the output variables (see integration order in the *Glossary*). The default in the **Integration order** field is 4 (which typically is twice the order of the shape order function for the physics).

## *Mass Contributions*

Add a **Mass Contributions** subnode to provide extra contributions to the mass used for computing the mass properties in the parent **Mass Properties** node.

To add this node, select the parent **Mass Properties** node. Then, in the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Physics Utilities** and select **Mass Contributions** ( ). Under **Definitions**, you can also right-click **Mass Properties** to add this feature.

The contributions can come from a connected boundary, for example. The **Settings** window for a **Mass Contribution** node includes the following sections:

#### SOURCE SELECTION

The source selection defines the source for the mass contribution to the mass properties — the part of the geometry where you want to add mass contributions.

From the **Geometric entity level** list, select **Domain** (the default), **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point**. Select **Manual** or **All domains** (the default), **All boundaries**, **All edges**, or **All points** from the **Selection** list. If **Manual** is selected, select geometric entities in the **Graphics** window.

#### DENSITY

In this section you define the source of the density values used for computing some of the mass properties using the **Density source** list:

- Choose **User defined** (the default), to define a value or expression for the density in the **Density expression** field (SI unit: $kg/m^3$). For example, `material.rho`, which is a variable for the density from the materials in the model. From the **Density input frame** list, specify the frame to which the input density refers: **Material** (the default in 3D), **Mesh**, **Geometry**, or **Spatial**. Note that the actual coordinate names — typically **(x, y, z)** or **(X, Y, Z)** in 3D — are displayed for each frame, indicating which frames differ from each other in the current model.
- Choose **From physics interface** to take the density from the active physics interface in the geometry. If there are two or more physics interfaces that provide a density in the same domain, the first contributions are then overwritten by the last one (but the density is then typically the same in those physics interfaces). The **Include adjacent entities of lower dimension** check box is selected by default to include the density also on adjacent boundaries, edges, and points.
- Choose **From specified physics interface** to take the density from a physics interface that you choose from the **Physics** list. The **Include adjacent entities of lower dimension** check box is selected by default to include the density also on adjacent boundaries, edges, and points.

# Functions

User-defined functions can be added globally or locally:

- To add global functions, in the **Home** toolbar (Windows users) or main toolbar (macOS and Linux users) select an option from the **Functions** menu from the **Global** submenu, or right-click the **Global Definitions** ( ) node.
- You can add local functions (for any **Component** branch), from two toolbars, either the **Definitions** toolbar in the **Functions** group, or in the **Home** toolbar (Windows users) or main toolbar (macOS and Linux users), where you choose it from the **Local** submenu. You can also right-click the **Definitions** ( ) node and choose an option from the **Functions** submenu.

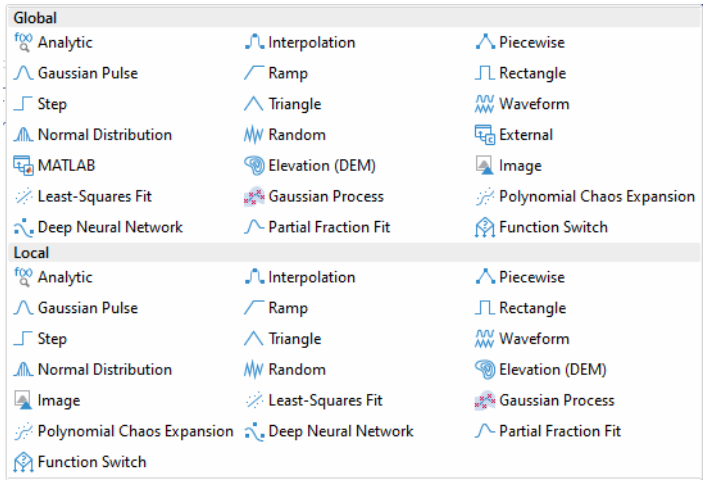



*Figure 5-1: The Home toolbar menu for Functions divided into Global and Local submenus for a Windows user.*

## *Overview of User-Defined Functions*

The following table lists the available user-defined functions:

TABLE 5-17: USER-DEFINED FUNCTIONS.

| NAME | GLOBAL | LOCAL | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| Analytic | √ | √ | Define a function using an analytic expression and its arguments. |
| Deep Neural Network | √ | √ | Define a deep neural network with a data source, training method, and validation data. |
| Elevation (DEM) | √ | √ | Define a function by importing geospatial elevation data from digital elevation models (on the DEM file format using the USGS standard |
| External | √ | | Define a function by interfacing with other external functions written in the C language. |
| Function Switch | √ | √ | A function switch to switch between different functions. |
| Gaussian Process | √ | √ | Define a function that represents a Gaussian process for use with the Uncertainty Quantification Module. |
| Gaussian Pulse | √ | √ | Define a function that is a Gaussian pulse, the common bell-shaped curve (Gaussian function). |
| Image | √ | √ | Define a function by importing an image and map the image's RGB data to a scalar function output value. |
| Interpolation | √ | √ | Create an interpolation function defined by a table or file containing the values of the function in discrete points. |

TABLE 5-17: USER-DEFINED FUNCTIONS.

| NAME | GLOBAL | LOCAL | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| Least-Squares Fit | √ | √ | Define a function with coefficients based on a least-square fit. |
| MATLAB | √ | | Define a MATLAB functions to interface to functions written in MATLAB®. This function requires a LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® license. |
| Normal Distribution | √ | √ | Define a function that represents a normal distribution. |
| Partial Fraction Fit | √ | √ | Create a partial fraction approximation to a function defined by a result table or data from a file. |
| Piecewise | √ | √ | Define a function that is created by splicing together several functions, each defined on one interval. |
| Polynomial Chaos Expansion | √ | √ | Define a polynomial chaos expansion function. It is intended for use with the Uncertainty Quantification Module. |
| Ramp | √ | √ | Define a ramp function — a linear increase. |
| Random | √ | √ | Define a function that generates white noise with uniform or normal distribution. |
| Rectangle | √ | √ | Define a rectangle function. |
| Step | √ | √ | Define a step function — a sharp transition. |
| Triangle | √ | √ | Define a triangle function — a linear increase and linear decline. |
| Waveform | √ | √ | Define a waveform function: sawtooth, sine, square, or triangle. |

## *Function Switch*

Use the **Function Switch** node ( ) to switch between functions during a solver sweep. You add the functions as subnodes under the **Function Switch** node. The function switch acts essentially as a switch statement in a programming language; that is, it dynamically chooses one of its underlying branches depending on a parameter that can be controlled from the solvers using a Function Sweep study.

In addition to the **Label**, you can also enter a name for the switch in the **Function name** field (default: `sw1`). Use that function name where you want to switch across the functions under the **Switch** node using a function sweep. Without a sweep, the function name for the switch uses the first function node under the **Switch** node by default.

The parameter name used by Function Sweep studies is constructed based on the name of the Switch node, prepending the special namespace `funsw`. For example, the parameter controlling a Switch node on the global level will typically be `funsw.sw1`, while for a component-level Switch it will be `funsw.comp1.sw1`.

During a function sweep, the sweep parameter takes consecutive integer values, starting from one, indicating which function under the switch that should currently define the function values. You can use the parameter name in conditional expressions to control also other aspects of the model. Conversely, it is possible to control a function Switch also by manually defining the full switch parameter name in a **Parameters** node. You can then choose the parameter to sweep over in a standard **Parametric Sweep** node or assign it different (integer) values in different parameter **Case** nodes and sweep using a *Parameter switch* sweep.

#### SETTINGS

If desired, select the **Define all cases** check box. Then, all functions under the **Function Switch** node are instantiated in all sweep iterations in a **Function Sweep**. In some cases, there can be a performance overhead associated with such an instantiation of all functions. Therefore, this check box is not selected by default.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When sweeping over functions defined under a **Function Switch** node, make sure that the functions have the same unit. If the units differ (including some function that assumes dimensionless units) a **Warning** subnode, informing you about the inconsistent unit settings, will appear under the **Compile Equations** node in the solver configuration, |

## *About User-Defined Functions*

There are three broad categories of user-defined functions — **Analytic**, **Interpolation**, and **Piecewise** — and a number of templates for common function types, such as step and ramp functions. You can also create external function interfaces to include functions written in C and MATLAB®. Functions can be global or local in a model component, although *external functions* and *MATLAB functions* can only be defined globally.

User-defined functions (including functions defined by materials, thermodynamic property packages, M-files in MATLAB, and external DLLs) can be used in definitions of parameters and in a wide range of settings (where you can also use parameters), including definitions of geometry objects. To access user-defined functions defined under a component from other components and from nodes under **Global Definitions**, add the component's name as a prefix — for example, `comp1.f(x)`. You can also use a user-defined function (with a single argument) as the function to apply in the **Range** dialog box.

#### FUNCTION NAMES AND CALLING FUNCTIONS

Function names for built-in mathematical functions such as `abs`, `cos`, and `test` are reserved function names, and naming a user-defined function using one of the reserved function names is not recommended because it can cause unexpected results. If the name that you type in the **Function name** field is a reserved function name, the text color changes to orange, as a warning. If you move the cursor to a function name in orange, the tooltip **is a reserved name** is displayed.

If you want to use a user-defined function in the model settings or for postprocessing, then call it with its arguments, such as `func1(x,y)` for a function with two arguments describing a spatial variation in a 2D geometry.

#### PLOTTING FUNCTIONS

Click the **Plot** button ( ) in the upper-left corner of the **Settings** window to plot any user-defined function of 1–3 variables directly in a separate **Function Plot** window.

Click the **Create Plot** button ( ) in the upper-left corner of the **Settings** window to create a persistent plot of the function under **Results**, including a Grid dataset with the function as the source data, a 1D or 2D plot group, and a plot feature: a 1D **Function** plot for a graph plot of a function of 1 variable or a 2D **Function** plot with a default **Height Expression** subnode for a surface plot of a function of 2 variables.

For analytic functions, first define a range for the arguments in the **Plot Parameters** section. Note that the range is expressed in the current unit system's base unit corresponding to the set function argument unit. For example, if the current unit system is SI and the function argument unit is `cm`, the plot range is expressed in `m`.

### UNITS

By default, functions expect dimensionless inputs and provide dimensionless outputs. When such a function is called with arguments having well-defined units (except when explicitly dimensionless), it is called with the numerical value of the argument expressed in the current unit system for the context where the function is used. The return value from the unit handling perspective behaves like a number, adapting its unit to the context where it is used. An analytic function should be seen as a numerical "black box" evaluating only numerical expressions. The inputs to the function will be converted using the unit specified, so, for example, a value of 3 meters becomes 3000 if the argument's unit is mm. The result from the evaluation uses the selected base unit. The analytic functions do not keep a unit consistency, so that you can define a function such as $1.23 \cdot x^3 + 0.045 \cdot x^2 + 0.345$; the formula itself only evaluates a numerical expression.

In the **Units** section in the **Settings** window for the Analytic, Interpolation, and Piecewise function nodes, you can define units for the function's inputs and output. The **Arguments** column shows the name of each input argument. In the corresponding text field in the **Unit** column, type a unit for that argument. In the **Function** field, type the unit for the function's output.

When using nested function calls, the unit handling for functions cannot always deduce the correct units. It is therefore recommended that you avoid using the settings in the **Units** column of the function features if you make nested function calls.

### DERIVATIVES

For External functions and MATLAB functions, enter expressions for the partial derivatives of each function with respect to their input arguments. The derivative information is needed by the automatic Jacobian computation. In the **Derivatives** table, each row contains a partial derivative of a function with respect to one of its arguments:

- The entries in the **Function name** column must occur in the **Functions** table, and the entries in the **Argument** column must occur among the arguments listed for that function in the **Function** table.
- The **Partial derivative** column contains expressions for the partial derivatives. Partial derivatives that are not specified in the table default to 0.

### PLOT PARAMETERS

Use this table to set the range for arguments in preview plots. For each argument, enter a **Lower limit**, and an **Upper limit** in the **Plot Parameters** table. There is also a **Unit** column that shows the unit of the argument. In Analytic function plot settings, the argument column is updated automatically and must always match the specified argument list. For External and MATLAB functions, the argument column is absent. Instead, the limits specified in the table are applied to in order from top to bottom to the arguments of the first function with a matching number of arguments. It is also this first matching function that is plotted when you click the **Plot** button ( ) or the **Create Plot** button ( ).

### SMOOTHING

Smoothing makes a function more well-behaved and suitable for modeling. It replaces jumps with smooth transitions that eliminate discontinuities and can represent the inertia present in real applications. Use smoothing to improve the behavior of the model by avoiding discontinuities that are difficult to handle numerically. The smoothed functions have continuous first and, optionally, second derivatives.

For the Step, Triangle, and Rectangle functions, enter a value in the **Size of transition zone** field to control the amount of smoothing. Also, set the **Number of continuous derivatives** to **1** or **2**. The default is to make derivatives continuous up to second order. For the Ramp function, additionally specify a value, if desired, for the **Size of**

**transition zone at start** and, if desired and a cutoff is active, a value for the **Size of transition zone at cutoff**. For the Step function, the step is the same as for the `flc1hs` and `flc2hs` smoothed step functions, depending on the settings in the **Number of continuous derivatives** list (see Additional Smoothed Functions). The parameter `d` in `flc1hs(x,d)`, for example, is set to half of the value in the **Size of transition zone** field,

Note that smoothing affects for which values of the arguments the function is different from zero. In particular, when applying smoothing to a Ramp or Step function, it starts to rise before the position specified in the **Location** field. This behavior may interfere with initialization assuming that the function is zero at this point.

The Waveform function also supports smoothing for some of the waveform types.

## *Analytic*

An **Analytic** function ( ) is defined by a symbolic expression. Analytic functions have the ability to bind arguments during function calls. In other words, they do not require the actual argument names in an expression when writing the function. For example, you can define a function $f(x) = x^2$ with the input argument `x` and the expression `x^2` and then call it as `f(T)`, where `T` is the temperature in a heat transfer model. The default **Function name** is `an1`.

The Analytic, Interpolation, and Piecewise functions can also be added to Materials. See Using Functions in Materials.

- See Function Names and Calling Functions for information about allowed function names.
- See Units for information about the **Unit** section.
- See Plot Parameters for information about **Plot Parameters** (plot range) settings. For an **Analytic** function, you can use the check boxes in the **Plot** column to control which arguments to use in the plot (you can select a maximum of three arguments). If you clear a check box, a constant value, taken from the argument's lower limit, is used. Constant arguments do no use an axis in the plot.
- See also Expression Operator for information about defining an expression operator as an alternative to an analytic function.

### DEFINITION

In the **Expression** field, enter the mathematical expression that defines the function, such as `sin(x)*cos(y)+g_const` or `a+b*cos(c)`. Enter **Arguments** to the analytic function as comma-separated entries (`x`, `y` and `a`, `b`, `c` for the functions above, respectively). In addition to the arguments that are defined, analytic functions also recognize global parameters and physical constants (such as `g_const` in the example above). It is also possible to call another function.

From the **Derivatives** list, **Automatic** is selected by default and computes the derivatives symbolically. The COMSOL Multiphysics software uses the derivatives of a function if a variable that depends on the solution is used in a function argument. Select **Manual** to specify the function derivatives with respect to its arguments in a table. If **Manual** is selected, enter the derivatives with respect to the function's arguments. For undefined derivatives, COMSOL Multiphysics uses 0 as the value of the derivative. In the second example above, enter `a`, `b`, and `c` in the top three

rows of the **Argument** column, and `1`, `cos(c)`, and `-b*sin(c)` in the associated text fields in the **Partial derivative** column.

#### PERIODIC EXTENSION

Select the **Make periodic** check box to make the function periodic and extend its definition within an interval to the whole real axis. Then define the interval by entering values in the **Lower limit** (default: 0) and **Upper limit** (default: 1) fields.

#### ADVANCED

Select the **May produce complex output for real arguments** check box if the defined function works similarly to `sqrt`; that is, if it sometimes returns complex values for a real-valued input.

- If you have the AC/DC Module, see *A Geoelectrical Forward Problem*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Resistive/geoelectrics**.
- If you have the RF Module, see *Second Harmonic Generation of a Gaussian Beam*: Application Library path **RF_Module/Tutorials/second_harmonic_generation**.

## *Deep Neural Network*

The **Deep Neural Network** function ( ) provides training and validation using a deep neural network (DNN) for use with surrogate model training, for example. Deep neural networks form a class of machine learning algorithms similar to the artificial neural network and aims to mimic the information processing of the brain. DNNs have more than one hidden layer situated between the input and output layers.

Click the **Train Model** button ( ) to train the deep neural network that you have specified from scratch. Click the **Continue Training** button ( ), when applicable, to continue the training from the current weights.

#### LAYERS

In this section, you define the layers in the DNN (see a graphic representation of the layers below)

Click the **Add** button ( + ) under a list of layers to add a new layer. In the **Type** column, choose **Dense** (the default). In the **Settings** column, the following settings appear:

- The first layer is always an **Input**, and the last layer is always an **Output**. All other layers are **Hidden**.
- Only the **Input** layer includes **Input features**. The input features correspond to the function arguments, so the number of input features is the same as the number of columns in the data column settings that have an **Argument** type.
- The number of **Output features** is specified in the **Output features** field underneath the table of layers. The output features of the last (output) layer correspond to the defined functions, so the number of output features in the last layer is the same as the number of columns in the data column settings that have a **Function values** type.
- For the **Activation** function, see below.

From the **Activation** list, specify an activation function, which defines how the weighted sum of the input is transformed into an output from a node or nodes in a layer of the network. The default activation is **tanh**, for a hyperbolic tangent function, which is an S-shaped function. You can also choose **None** for no activation function; **ReLU** for a rectified linear unit, an activation function defined as the positive part of its argument; **ELU** for an exponential linear unit; or **Sigmoid** for a sigmoid function. The default activation, **tanh**, is usually a good choice. **ELU** and **ReLU** are less smooth than the other functions, so avoid them if the trained function later needs to be differentiated. Choosing **None** is only useful for the last layer.

Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons and the fields under tables to edit the table contents. Or right-click a table cell and select **Move Up**, **Move Down**, or **Delete**.

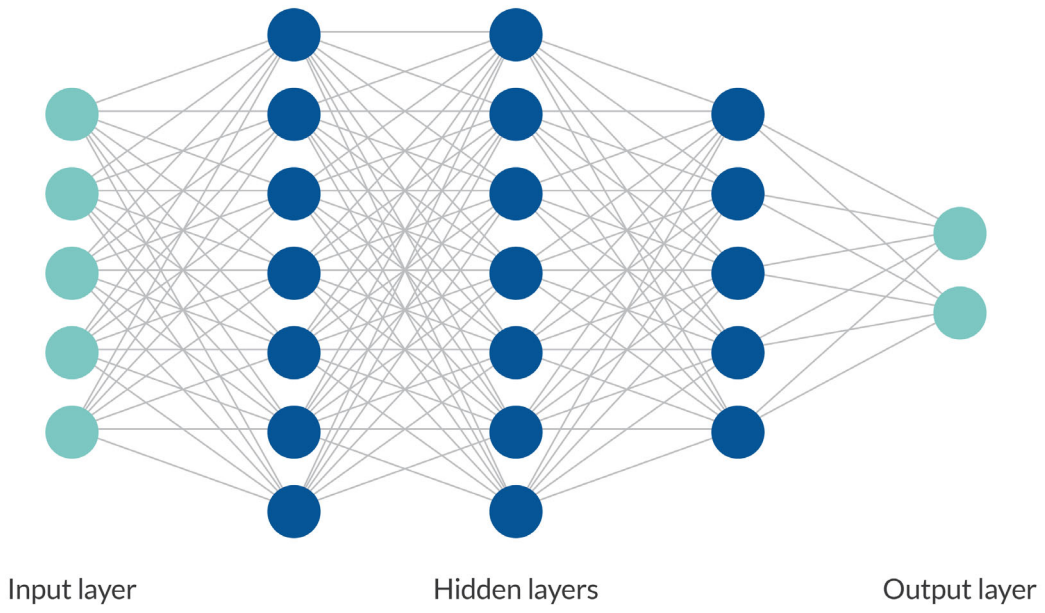



*Figure 5-2: A graphic representation of the input layer, hidden layers, and output layer in a deep neural network.*

### DATA

In this section you specify the data to use for the DNN.

From the **Data source** list, choose **File** (the default) or **Result table**.

If you chose **File**, then also specify these additional settings:

- From the **Decimal separator** list, choose **Point** (the default) or **Comma**.
- Enter the path and name of the data file in the **Filename** text field, or click **Browse** to select a data file with data for the DNN in the **Interpolation Data** dialog box. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Edit Location** ( ) (if the locations is a database) **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

The **File** option supports data on the COMSOL spreadsheet format.

If you chose to **Result table**, then choose an available result table from the **Result table** list.

The **Ignore NaN/Inf data points** check box is selected by default to ignore data points that are NaN (Not-a-Number) or Inf (infinity). Clear it if desired.

### DATA COLUMN SETTINGS

Based on the content of the data source, a table is available with the following columns:

- **Columns**: the names of the columns.

- **Type**: choose one of the following types: **Function values**, **Argument**, or **Ignored column** depending on the content of the column.
- **Settings**: If the column type is set to **Ignored column**, the **Settings** column is empty. Otherwise, this column displays the name of the function or argument appears and the scaling (see below).

For all types except **Ignored column**, specify a **Scaling**: **Scale to [0,1]** to scale it to values between 0 and 1 (the default) or **No** for no scaling. You can also edit the name of the function or argument in the **Name** field underneath and also provide a unit in the **Unit** field.

#### TRAINING AND VALIDATION

In this section, you specify the settings for training and validation of the DNN.

From the **Method** list, choose **Adam** (the default) or **SGD**. Adam is an adaptive learning rate optimization algorithm that is designed specifically for training deep neural networks. SGD is a stochastic gradient descent method with momentum. SGD with momentum is a method that helps accelerate gradient vectors in the right directions, leading to faster convergence.

Also specify the following settings:

In the **Learning rate** field, enter a suitable value for the learning rate (default: $1 \cdot 10^{-3}$). The the learning rate is a configurable hyperparameter used in the training of DNNs. It typically has a small positive value.

The **Momentum** field (default: 0; that is, no momentum) is only available when **Method** is set to **SGD**. The momentum is a nonnegative number; a suitable number could be somewhere in the range of 0.9–0.99.

In the **Weight decay** field (default: 0; no extra penalization of the loss function's complexity), enter a small nonnegative number to penalize complexity by adding the squares of all the parameters to the loss function, limiting the size of that term by multiplying it with the weight decay.

In the **Batch size** field (default: 512) enter a positive integer for the batch size, which defines the number of samples that will be propagated through the DNN. A batch size smaller than the total number of samples reduced the memory use and can provide faster training of the DNN. A too small batch size can also lead to more noise in the optimization. Defining what is too small depends on the problem.

From the **Loss function** list, choose **Root-mean-square error** (the default) or **Mean absolute error**. The loss function is used to estimate the error of a set of weights in a DNN. The default is to use a root-mean-square (RMS) error, which is calculated as the square root of the mean of the squared differences between the predicted and actual values. The result is always positive regardless of the sign of the predicted and actual values. The mean absolute error (MAE) is a measure of errors between paired observations expressing the same phenomenon and has similar properties. A difference is that with RMS, the errors are squared before they are averaged, which can give more weight to large errors and make RMS the better choice if large errors are particularly undesirable.

DNN algorithms are stochastic. This means that they make use of randomness, such as initializing to random weights; the same network trained can therefore produce different results using the same data. For the random seed, from the **Random seed** list choose **Fixed** (the default), which you enter into the **Random seed** field (default: 0), or choose **Current computer time** to pick the random seed from the current computer time.

Under **Stop condition**, specify a value in the **Number of epochs** field (default: 1000). The number of epochs is a hyperparameter that defines the number times that the learning algorithm will work through the entire training dataset. In each epoch all input data is processed once. The right number of epochs depends on the inherent perplexity (or complexity) of your dataset. If you find that the model is still improving after all epochs complete, try again with a higher value. If you find that the model stopped improving way before the final epoch, try again with a lower value as you may be overtraining the DNN. The training will use the weights that gave the smallest error on the validation data. This prevents using overtrained weights, so the main reason to not specify a too large number of epochs value is that it makes the training take more time than needed.

Under **Validation data**, you specify a number of settings for the validation data used for the DNN.

From the **Validation data** list, choose the type of validation data:

- Choose **Random sample of data** to use random sample based on a fraction that you specify in the **Validation data fraction** field (default: 0.1; that is, 10% of the data). Also, from the **Random seed** list choose **Fixed** (the default), which you enter into the **Random seed** field (default: 0), or choose **Current computer time** to pick the random seed from the current computer time.
- Choose **Every N:th data value** to use every *N*:th value based on a fraction that you specify in the **Validation data fraction** field (default: 0.1; that is, every 10th value).
- Choose **Last part of data values** to use the last part of the data value based on a fraction that you specify in the **Validation data fraction** field (default: 0.1; that is, the last 10%)
- Choose **Separate table** to use the values from a separate validation data table, which you choose from the **Validation data table** list.

If you have generated training and validation data separately, you can either import the validation data to a table and use **Separate table** or store the validation data last in the same file as the training data and use **Last part of data values**. The **Every N:th data value** type is only good if the data file has been generated in a way that makes sure every *N*:th value gives a good sample of data points. In other cases, using **Random sample of data** is best.

#### PLOT PARAMETERS

From the **Function name** list, choose the function values to plot.

The plot parameters are set automatically when the function is trained, from the lower bound and upper bound settings for the corresponding probability distribution. It is possible to change the values manually after training. Then use the table below to set the range for arguments in preview plots. For each argument, enter a **Lower limit**, and an **Upper limit** in the **Plot Parameters** table. Use the check boxes in the **Plot** column to control which arguments to use in the plot (you can select a maximum of three arguments). If you clear a check box, a constant value, taken from the argument's lower limit, is used. Constant arguments do no use an axis in the plot. These values and settings are used when you click the **Plot** button ( ) or the **Create Plot** button ( ) at the top of the **Settings** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Tubular Reactor Surrogate Model Application*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Applications/tubular_reactor_surrogate**. |

## *Elevation (DEM)*

The **Elevation (DEM)** function ( ) makes it possible to import geospatial elevation data from digital elevation models (on the DEM file format using the USGS standard from the United States Geological Survey) and map the elevation data to a function of $x$ and $y$. A DEM file contains elevation data for a portion of Earth's surface. The resulting function behaves essentially like a grid-based interpolation function. The default **Function name** is `elev1`.

#### FILE

Enter the path and name of the elevation file in the **Filename** text field, or click **Browse** to select a DEM file with elevation data in the **Elevation Data** dialog box. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Edit Location** ( ) (if the locations is a database) **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). When a DEM file is open, the **File** section displays the coordinates for the southeast corner.

Click **Import** ( ) to import the elevation data in the specified DEM file into the model; otherwise, COMSOL Multiphysics references the elevation data on your file system. When the elevation data is imported, the **File** section (under **Data imported into model**) contains information about the filename and the location for the data. Click **Export** to save the elevation data to a file and reference from that file instead of including it in the model. Click the **Discard** button to delete the imported data from the model. Click the **Refresh** button to ensure that the file is reread when needed.

#### INTERPOLATION AND EXTRAPOLATION

For interpolation in the elevation data, select an **Interpolation** method from the list: **Nearest neighbor** or **Linear** (the default).

For extrapolation of values that are outside the range in the elevation data, select an **Extrapolation** method from the list: **Constant** (the default), **Linear**, **Nearest function** (which evaluates the function from the closest grid point at the actual point where a value is requested), or **Specific value**. For a **Specific value**, enter a value to **Replace missing data with** field (SI unit: m). The default is 0 m.

In the **Settings** window toolbar, click the **Create Surface** button ( ) to add a **Parametric Surface** node to represent the elevation function as a parametric surface in the **Geometry** branch for 3D models.

## *External*

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **External** function is only available with the **Global Definitions** node. See also `model.func()` in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual* for details about the interface to external functions, including an example and information about compiling the function on the supported platforms. |

An **External** function ( ) interfaces with other external functions written in the C language (using a native C function or, through a wrapper function, interfacing with source code written in, for example, Fortran). You can use those functions as any other functions defined in COMSOL Multiphysics. For example, use it for a user-created shared library (depending on the platform, a DLL, .so, or .dylib file).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Settings for the Function Nodes for information about the **Derivatives** and **Plot Parameters** sections. |

#### FUNCTIONS

Enter a **Library** path and name (the complete network path), or click **Browse** to locate a library to import. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Edit Location** ( ) (if the location is a database), **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

For each row in the table, enter a **Function name** (`myfun`, for example) and a space-separated or comma-separated list of the names of its input **Arguments** (`x y`, for example).

#### ADVANCED

Enter a value in the **Initialization data** field. The value is sent to the library when it is loaded. Select the **Thread safe** check box to declare that the function is a thread-safe pure function (that is, a function that always returns the same results using the same input argument values and that does not have any side effects or output). Select this check box to improve performance.

## *Gaussian Pulse*

The **Gaussian Pulse** function ( ) is the common bell-shaped curve (Gaussian function). It has a shape that is similar to a Gaussian (normal) distribution. The default **Function name** is `gp1`.

The Gaussian pulse has the same characteristics as the normal distribution: it is a pulse with a shape that is similar to a normal or Gaussian distribution as a function:

$$y(x) = \frac{1}{n} e^{\frac{-(x-x_0)^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$

In the equation above, $x$ is the input variable, $x_0$ is the location (mean), and $\sigma$ is the standard deviation. The normalization factor $n$ is equal to 1 for peak value normalization and $\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}$ for integral normalization. This function is a function of one variable (the time $t$, for example). If desired, a baseline value (other than zero) can be added to the function value.

### PARAMETERS

Enter a **Location** value for the Gaussian pulse mean $x_0$ (the default location is 0). Enter a **Standard deviation** $\sigma$ of the normal distribution. The default is 1. You can also enter a **Baseline** for the pulse function (default: 0). Choose a **Normalization** method: **Integral** (the default) or **Peak value**. With the default method, you can enter an **Integral value** (default: 1). The latter option can be useful if the maximum value of the pulse becomes very large, which may upset nonlinear equations. You can then choose an **Peak value** to normalize the Gaussian pulse so that its maximum, rather than its integral, is 1. You can use unit syntax to assign units to these parameters.

- If you have the RF Module, see *Transient Modeling of a Coaxial Cable*: Application Library path **RF_Module/Verification_Examples/coaxial_cable_transient**.
- If you have the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, see *Protein Adsorption*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Mixing_and_Separation/protein_adsorption**.

## *Gaussian Process*

The **Gaussian Process** function is intended for use with the Uncertainty Quantification Module, which is required for creating and training the **Gaussian Process** function. If you already have a model with a trained **Gaussian Process** function, that function can be evaluated without a license for the Uncertainty Quantification Module. It is also possible to copy and paste, or use the insert component functionality, for a trained **Gaussian Process** function from one model to another, without a license for the Uncertainty Quantification Module. For more information, see the *Uncertainty Quantification User's Guide*.

The **Gaussian Process** function ( ) defines a Gaussian process, which is a popular surrogate model that gives an approximate prediction of the quantities of interest in an uncertainty quantification analysis, is probabilistic, and computes the variance of the prediction at every sample point in the input parameter space. The default **Function name** is `gpm1`.

Click the **Train Model** button ( f(x)) to compute internal data that is needed before the function can be evaluated. For most changes made in this **Settings** window, the function needs to be trained again for the changes to take effect. The following settings take effect immediately without retraining:

- Function names and argument names
- Function units and argument units
- Related functions settings
- Plot parameters

The **Train Model** functionality requires a license for the Uncertainty Quantification Module.

### MODEL SETTINGS

Define the covariance for the Gaussian process using the **Covariance** list. Choose **Squared exponential**, **Matérn 3/2** (the default), **Matérn 5/2**, or **Single-layer neural network**. See Surrogate Models — Gaussian Process in the *Uncertainty Quantification User's Guide* for more information.

From the **Mean** list, choose **Constant** (the default), **Linear**, or **Quadratic** for the mean function in the Gaussian process.

### DATA

Select a **Data source** — **File** or **Result table** to define the data source for the Gaussian process.

If you select **File** (the default), enter the complete network path and name of the data file in the **Filename** field, or click **Browse** to select a text or data file with data in the **Interpolation Data** dialog box. You can import data files with comma-separated, semicolon-separated, space-separated, and tab-separated data. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). Also choose a decimal separator from the **Decimal separator** list: **Point** (the default) or **Comma**. Click **Import** ( ) to import the data into the model; otherwise, COMSOL Multiphysics references the data on your file system. Click **Export** to save the data for the Gaussian process to a file and reference from there instead of including it in the model. Click the **Discard** button to delete the imported data for the Gaussian process from the model. Click the **Refresh** button ( )to ensure that the file is reread when needed.

If you select **Result table**, choose the table to use from the **Result table** list.

### DATA COLUMN SETTINGS

Based on the content of the data source, a table is available with the following columns:

- **Columns**: the names of the columns.
- **Type**: choose one of the following types: **Function name**, **Argument**, or **Ignored column** depending on the content of the column.
- **Settings**: In this column, the name of the function or argument appears. If the column type is set to **Ignored column**, the **Settings** column is empty.

When selecting a row in the **Settings** column, you can edit the name of the function or argument in the **Name** field underneath and also provide a unit in the **Unit** field.

### TRAINING AND VALIDATION

In this section, you can specify a number of settings for the training and validation of the Gaussian process.

From the **Method for number of restart points** list, choose **Automatic** (the default) or **Manual**. If you chose **Manual**, you can specify the **Number of restart points** (default: 10). If you chose **Automatic**, the software reports the **Number of restart points for training**.

In the **Maximum matrix size** field, specify the largest matrix size (default: 2000). The matrix size is equal to the number of rows in the input data.

From the **Random seed type** list, choose **Fixed** (the default) or **Current computer time**. If you chose **Fixed**, you can specify a seed in the **Random seed** field.

Under **Post-training test data**, choose an option from the **Validation data** list: **None**, **Random sample of data values**, **Every N:th data value**, **Last part of data value**, or **Separate table**.

Depending on choice of validation data, additional settings are available.

If you chose any other option than **None**:

- Specify a fraction of the validation data as a number between 0 and 1 in the **Validation data fraction** field (default: 0.1).
- Specify a table to use for the validation error using the **Validation error table** list. Choose **New** to create a new table.
- Specify a table to use for the validation predicted data using the **Validation predicted data table** list. Choose **New** to create a new table.

If you chose **Random sample of data values**, also specify a **Random seed** (see above).

If you chose **Separate table**, a **Validation data table** list is available, and the **Validation data fraction** setting is not available.

#### RELATED FUNCTIONS

In this section, you can define the following related function:

*Standard Deviation Function*

To define a function for the standard deviation, select the **Define standard deviation function** check box and enter a suffix for the standard deviation function in the **Function name suffix** field (the default is `_stddev`). The suffix is added to the names of the main functions, which are defined in the **Data Column Settings** section. For example, if you have defined two function type columns with corresponding names `gpm1_a` and `gpm1_b`, the names of the related standard deviation functions will be `gpm1_a_stddev` and `gpm1_b_stddev`, respectively, if the function name suffix is `_stddev`.

#### PLOT PARAMETERS

From the **Function name** list, choose the function values to plot.

Use the table below to set the range for arguments in preview plots. For each argument, enter a **Lower limit**, and an **Upper limit** in the **Plot Parameters** table. Use the check boxes in the **Plot** column to control which arguments to use in the plot (you can select a maximum of three arguments). If you clear a check box, a constant value, taken from the argument's lower limit, is used. Constant arguments do no use an axis in the plot. These values and settings are used when you click the **Plot** button ( ) or the **Create Plot** button ( ) at the top of the **Settings** window.

## *Image*

The **Image** function ( ) makes it possible to import an image (in BMP, JPEG, PNG, GIF, or TIFF format) and map the image's RGB (red, green, blue) data to a scalar (single-channel) function output value. By default the function's output uses the mapping (R+G+B)/3.

The default **Function name** is `im1`. An image is defined on a two-dimensional domain, and you typically call the image function using spatial coordinates: `im1(x,y)`.

- See Function Names and Calling Functions for information about the **Function name** section.
- See Common Settings for the Function Nodes for information about the **Units** section.

### FILE

Enter the path and name of the image file in the **Filename** text field, or click **Browse** to select an image file in the **Image** dialog box. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Edit Location** ( ) (if the location is a database), **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). Click **Import** ( ) to import the image in the specified image file into the model; otherwise, COMSOL Multiphysics references the image on your file system. When you have imported the image, the **File** section, under **Data imported into model**, contains information about the image's filename and size. Click **Export** to save the image to a file and reference it from there instead of keeping it in the model. Click the **Discard** button to delete the imported image data from the model. Click the **Refresh** button ( ) to ensure that the file is reread when needed.

### COORDINATES

Define the 2D coordinates and if required, flip the image. Select the **In place** check box to use the pixels in the image as the coordinates. Click to clear the check box to define the image coordinates explicitly using the **x minimum**, **x maximum**, **y minimum**, and **y maximum** fields. Select the **Flip horizontally** check box to flip the image horizontally from left to right and vice versa. Select the **Flip vertically** check box to flip the image vertically from up to down and vice versa.

### COLOR SCALING

From the **Scaling** list, select **Automatic** (the default) to use the default scaling, which outputs the mean of the RGB values for each pixel in the image. Select **Manual** to specify a custom expression for the scalar image function output value in the **Expression** field. The default is `(r+g+b)/3`, which is the automatic scaling, giving a scalar value that is the mean of the RGB values in each pixel.

For interpolation in the image, select an **Interpolation** method from the list: **Nearest neighbor** or **Linear** (the default).

For extrapolation of values that are outside the range in the image, select an **Extrapolation** method from the list: **Constant** (the default), **Linear**, **Nearest function** (which evaluates the function from the closest grid point at the actual point where a value is requested), or **Specific value**. If **Specific value** is selected, enter a value in the **Value outside range** field (default value: 0).

### CLIPPING

Apply clipping to create a box-shaped region inside of the original image where the image is rendered. From the **Clipping** list, select **None** (the default) for no clipping, or **Manual** to define the box-shaped region using the **x minimum**, **x maximum**, **y minimum**, and **y maximum** fields (unit: px). The default **x maximum** and **y maximum** values are both 1000 px; the default minimum values are 0.

## *Interpolation*

An **Interpolation** function ( ) is defined by a table or file containing the values of the function in discrete points. The interpolation data can be structured (defined on a grid) or unstructured (defined on a generic point cloud).

> The Analytic, Interpolation, and Piecewise functions can also be added to Materials. See Using Functions in Materials.

**DEFINITION**

Select a **Data source** — **File**, **Local table**, **Result table**, or **Function** to define the interpolation function by entering values in a table, by importing interpolation data from a file or from a table under **Results**, or using another function respectively.

> The data source for the interpolation must contain real-valued data only.

- If **Local table** is selected, enter a **Function name** and enter coordinates $t$ and function values $f(t)$ into the table cells. A function of one variable can be defined in this way. For functions of two or more variables, such as space-dependent data in 2D and 3D, use a file with the function data. The default **Function name** is `int1`. You can move rows up and down in the table, insert a row above the selected rows, remove a row from the table, and clear the table using the buttons underneath the table or by right-clicking in the table.
  - *Optional*: Save the parameters to a text file to reuse in other models. Click the **Save to File** button ( ) and enter a **File name**, including the extension. You can save files in the `.txt`, `.csv`, and `.dat` formats. If the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel® you can also save interpolation data to a Microsoft Excel Workbook spreadsheet. Click to **Save** the text file. The information is saved in space-separated columns in the same order as displayed on screen.
  - *Optional*: Import or Load data from a spreadsheet program or other format by saving the file with a .txt extension. Data must be separated by tabs or colons. Click the **Load from File** button ( ) and navigate to the file to load and click **Open**. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. You can load files in the `.txt`, `.csv`, and `.dat` formats. If the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel® you can also load interpolation data from a Microsoft Excel Workbook spreadsheet. The data loads to the table. If there is other data already in the table, it adds it after the last row. Move or edit as needed. Trailing columns are removed.
- If **File** is selected to import interpolation data from a file, select a **Data format**: **Spreadsheet**, **Grid**, or **Sectionwise**. COMSOL Multiphysics then uses the spreadsheet format and the **Data format** list is not available.
  - When the data format is specified, enter the complete network path and name of the interpolation data file in the **Filename** field, or click **Browse** to select a text or data file with interpolation data in the **Interpolation Data** dialog box. You can load files using the `.txt`, `.csv`, and `.dat` formats. You can also import WAVE audio files (`*`.wave files), in which case the interpolation function shows the number of audio channels and the sampling frequency. It is possible to define functions on all audio channels. If the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®, you can also import interpolation data from a Microsoft® Excel Workbook spreadsheet. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).
  - Also choose a decimal separator from the **Decimal separator** list: **Point** (the default) or **Comma**. Click **Import** ( ) to import the interpolation data into the model; otherwise, COMSOL Multiphysics references the

interpolation data on your file system. When you have imported the interpolation data, the **Parameters** section, under **Data imported into model**, contains information about the filename, data type, and dimension for the data. Click **Export** to save the interpolation data to a file and reference from there instead of including it in the model. Click the **Discard** button to delete the imported interpolation data from the model. Click the **Refresh** button ( ) to ensure that the file is reread when needed.

- From the **Data format** list select **Spreadsheet**, **Grid**, or **Sectionwise**. The spreadsheet format is the default format, and that format is the easiest to use for functions defined on an unstructured grid or for general tabulated function values with one or more arguments.

- If **Result table** is selected, interpolation data evaluated or imported into a table under **Results>Tables** or belonging to an Evaluation Group under **Results** is treated in the same way as a file using the spreadsheet format.
- If **Function** is selected, enter a **Function name**. From the **Source function name** list, choose a source function (all applicable functions in the model are available as source functions). The default **Source function** name is the name of the selected source function. From the **Sampling** list, choose **Automatic** (the default), or choose **Uniform** to use a uniform sampling with the number of sampling points given in the **Sampling points** field (default: 1000). The uniform sampling evaluates the function on a uniform grid with a set number of sampling points. The **Automatic** sampling is the same as a uniform sampling with 1000 sampling points. This data source makes it possible to reinterpolate existing functions. This functionality can be useful for creating primitive and inverse functions or for downsampling.

If the interpolation data is given on spreadsheet format and when using a result table, enter a **Number of arguments** (1–3). For all data formats and table sources, enter information about the functions into the table. Add a **Function name** and its **Position in file**. The first function in the file has position 1, the following has position 2, and so on. For spreadsheet data, the first columns contain the arguments (typically spatial coordinates); the following columns can contain one or more functions, and the positions entered are the relative position for each function's data column.

For unstructured interpolation data, COMSOL Multiphysics may internally apply a scaling of the coordinates of the data points to simplify the process of creating an interpolation mesh. Use the **Internal scaling of data points** list to control this functionality. Select **Automatic** (the default) to apply the scaling if the bounding box of the interpolation points has a bad aspect ratio, **On** to always apply the scaling, or **Off** to turn off scaling altogether. Changing the scaling strategy can affect the generated interpolation mesh. The **Internal scaling of data points** list is only available when unstructured interpolation data can be entered (that is, when **Spreadsheet** or **Result table** is the data source).

For the common case where the data source contains function values that are functions of the spatial coordinates, select the **Use spatial coordinates as arguments** check box. Then select the frame to which the spatial coordinates are attached from the **Frame** list (the default is **Spatial** for the spatial frame). Then the function can be called without arguments when used in the model; the spatial coordinates are added as function arguments automatically. If you choose **Mesh** from the **Frame** list, you can select the **Reinterpolate interpolation data on computational mesh** and, if selected, enter a shape function order (default: 1) in the **Lagrange shape function order for reinterpolation** field. Doing so makes it possible to evaluate variables using Lagrange interpolation with cached values evaluated at Lagrange points on the computational mesh when using an interpolation function to define spatially dependent variables through spatial coordinates as arguments to the interpolation function. The **Use spatial coordinates as arguments** check box is available for **Interpolation** nodes in a **Component** branch when the **Data source** is **File** or when using a **Table** in 1D models.

The Interpolation functions support 1, 2, or 3 arguments. You cannot define functions with more than three (3) arguments because the algorithm creates a mesh for the point cloud, which is not possible in four dimensions or higher.

*An Example of Importing a File Data Source into a Parameter Table*

The file named `temp.txt` contains temperature measurements in nine points in the plane:

```
10 3 310
20 3 309
30 3 314
10 6 302
20 6 307
30 6 311
10 9 307
20 9 308
30 9 314
```

The data columns contain $x$-coordinates, $y$-coordinates, and temperature values, respectively. To use this file as an interpolation function called `tempfun`, perform the following steps.

1. Select **File** from the **Data source** list.
2. Enter a **Filename** (the complete network path) or **Browse** to locate a file to import.
3. From the **Data format** list select **Spreadsheet**.
4. Enter a **Number of arguments**. In this example, enter `2`.
5. Enter the **Function** name `tempfun`.
6. Enter its **Position in file** as `1`. The first function in the file has position 1, the following has position 2, and so on. The position in file for a function is the column after the spatial coordinates (or other function arguments) where it is defined. In this example with two arguments (spatial coordinates), the third column is Position 1 in the file.
7. If desired, adjust the interpolation and extrapolation settings in the **Interpolation and Extrapolation** section (see below).

Use the function `tempfun` with `x` and `y` as input arguments in a 2D model to get the interpolated value for the temperature at any position. If the **Use spatial coordinates as arguments** check box is selected, use `tempfun` without adding the input arguments.

*Examples of Spreadsheet, Sectionwise, and Grid File Formats*

In all file formats, use a `%` (percent) sign to indicate a comment line. Values and indices can be separated by space, comma, semicolon, or tab characters.

**Spreadsheet File** A *spreadsheet* file contains function data for space-dependent functions or general input variables and function values for functions of one or more variables (that is, the functions do not need to be functions of space coordinates but can also be functions of something else, such as temperature).

```
%Header (optional)
Columns containing x, y (optional), and z (optional), or any other arguments, followed
by function data columns.
```

The number of input variable data columns can be 1, 2, or 3 with no limit on the number of subsequent function data columns.

**Sectionwise File** A *sectionwise* file has coordinates and function values. The sectionwise format can be used for exporting results and for importing numerical data defined on an unstructured first-order tetrahedral mesh (triangular mesh in 2D) as interpolation table data. It is also possible to use this format in 1D and can then, contrary to the spreadsheet format, be used for 1D geometries with disconnected intervals. It cannot be used directly for defining a geometry or mesh. A sectionwise file contains unstructured mesh and function data for space-dependent functions. The functions need not be functions of space coordinates ($x$, $y$, and $z$) but can also be functions of some other quantities, such as deformation or temperature. The row indices in the format below are 1-based indices.

```
%Coordinates
One to three columns containing x, y (optional), and z (optional) coordinate values
```

```
or other input variable values
%Elements
Triangulation where each row contains the row indices of the points in the Coordinates
section for one element(edge, triangular, or tetrahedral)
%Data (funname)
Column of data values for each point
```

It is possible to include more than one function in the file as long as a `%Data` header separates them one from the other.

**Grid File** A *grid* file contains data values on a grid. You supply the grid points as $x$ coordinate values (in 1D), $x$ and $y$ coordinate values in 2D, and $x$, $y$, and $z$ coordinate values in 3D.

```
%Grid
x grid points separated by spaces, commas, semicolons, or tab characters
y grid points separated by spaces,commas, semicolons, or tab characters (optional)
z grid points separated by spaces,commas, semicolons, or tab characters (optional)
%Data
Data values separated by spaces, commas, semicolons, or tab characters
```

The grid coordinate section lists the unique coordinate values. Each data row contains values for different $x$ grid points for fixed values of $y$ and $z$ (in 3D). The rows first increase the $y$ grid value and then the $z$ grid value. The grid points can also represent another independent variable that the data values depend on. For example, the "grid points" can be temperature values and the data values the thermal conductivity at these temperatures.

It is possible to include more than one function in the file as long as a `%Data` header separates them one from the other. For grid points that are outside of the computational mesh, the data values will be `NaN`.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | It is important to use a comment line starting with `%` to separate the grid points or other interpolation points and the data values that are associated with these coordinates or interpolation points. |

### INTERPOLATION AND EXTRAPOLATION

The interpolation and extrapolation settings control how the program evaluates the function between the discrete points where it is defined by the table or file, and the behavior of the function outside the domain where it is defined by the table or file.

Select an **Interpolation** method:

- For functions of one variable select **Nearest neighbor**, **Linear** (the default interpolation method), **Piecewise cubic**, or **Cubic spline**.
  - **Nearest neighbor** interpolation selects the value of the nearest point where the function is defined.
  - **Linear interpolation** uses a linear polynomial to interpolate the function between the points where it is defined.
  - **Piecewise cubic** interpolation uses a piecewise-cubic Hermite polynomial with continuous first derivatives. It preserves the shape of the data and respects monotonicity.
  - The **Cubic spline** method also performs interpolation with a piecewise cubic polynomial. Here, even second derivatives are continuous; however, the method does not necessarily respect monotonicity.
- For functions of more than one variable, select **Nearest neighbor** or **Linear**. The other options are not supported.

Select an **Extrapolation** method to specify how to treat arguments outside the grid or mesh of points.

- **None**. No extrapolation outside the defined interpolation range.

- **Constant**. Uses the value from the closest point inside the grid (for structured interpolation) or the value from the closest mesh element (for unstructured interpolation). The function evaluates the polynomial from the closest grid point at the actual point where a value is requested. This is the default extrapolation method.

For interpolation functions with three arguments, the Constant method will not reliably find the closest mesh element. It will find some point on the boundary of the interpolation mesh.

- **Linear**. The function is linear outside the grid with a continuous function value and continuous first derivative at the boundary of the grid. **Piecewise cubic** or **Cubic spline** must be selected from the **Interpolation** list.
- **Nearest function**. Evaluates the polynomial from the closest grid point at the actual point where a value is requested.
- **Specific value**. Uses a single value, such as zero or NaN (Not-a-Number), everywhere outside the grid or mesh. Enter the value in the **Values outside range** field.

Unstructured extrapolation supports a constant or a specific value only.

#### UNITS

In this section you define the units of the function (the output) and the arguments (the inputs) in the **Function** and **Argument** table, respectively.

#### DATA TRANSFORMATION FOR INTERPOLATION

By default, there is no data transformation, but you can optionally use logarithmic transformation for the interpolation function, where input data point positions (the arguments) or the data point values (the function) are transformed by a logarithm function before interpolating. The output data is then transformed back to the original space. From the **Argument** and **Function** lists, choose **Logarithmic** to perform logarithmic interpolation on the arguments or the function, respectively, or choose **None** (the default) for no transformation. In case of multiple arguments, the same logarithmic transformation is applied to all of them. For the presently supported interpolation methods, the base of the logarithm is irrelevant.

#### PLOT PARAMETERS

If you have selected to define the inverse function (see below), this section becomes available. Select the **Plot the inverse function** check box to plot the inverse function instead of the interpolation function itself when you click the **Plot** button ( ) to generate a preview plot.

A plot group for an interpolation function contains three connected line graphs: a line graph of the piecewise function and two line graphs using dashed red lines, Left Extrapolation and Right Extrapolation, which show how the selected extrapolation extends the interpolation function on both sides. In addition, a point graph shows the interpolation points (interpolation nodes).

#### RELATED FUNCTIONS

In this section, you can define the following related functions:

*Inverse Function*

The inverse function is available for interpolation functions defined by a local table only. If you want to define the inverse function $f^{-1}$ for the interpolation function $f$, select the **Define inverse function** check box and enter a function name for the inverse function in the **Inverse function name** field (the default is the name of the interpolation function with a suffix `_inv`). If you want to plot the inverse function instead of the interpolation function itself, first select

the **Plot the inverse function** check box in the **Plot Parameters** sections, which is only available when you have chosen to define the inverse function.

The inverse function only exists if the function is strictly monotonic.

*Primitive Function*

If you want to define the primitive function $F$ for the interpolation function $f$, select the **Define primitive function** check box and enter a function name for the primitive function in the **Primitive function name** field (the default is the name of the interpolation function with a suffix `_prim`). You can use the primitive function to sample from the interpolation function. The primitive function is the integral of the interpolation function. The integration constant is such that the value of the primitive function is zero at the first data point. In other words, if the interpolation function is $f(x)$, then the primitive function is

$$F(x) = \int_{x_0}^{x} f(y)\,dy$$

where $x_0$ is the $x$-coordinate of the first data point.

*Random Function*

To define a random function, select the **Define random function** check box with a name that you specify in the **Random function name** field (the default for an interpolation function `int1` is `rn_int1`). You can use this function to sample from the interpolation function. Random functions can be useful in particle tracing, for example. Suppose, for example, that you want to specify an arbitrary energy distribution function for the initial energy of a bunch of particles. In order to do this, you need to randomly sample from an interpolation function, not merely call it. The random function makes this possible. To use a random function for this purpose, select the **Define random function** check box, and then call it in an Inlet feature, for example, using `rn_int1(cpt.pidx)`, where `cpt.pidx` is a variable that is uniquely valued for each particle.

The default number of arguments is 1. If you want to use additional arguments, type a number in the **Number of arguments** field.

You specify the range of the random function using the **Range** list. The default is **Automatic**. Choose **Manual** to provide limits in the **Lower limit** and **Upper limit** fields.

See Common Settings for the Function Nodes for information about the **Units** section.

If you have the:

- Acoustics Module, see *Muffler with Perforates*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Automotive/perforated_muffler**.
- CFD Module, see *Transonic Flow in a Sajben Diffuser*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/High_Mach_Number_Flow/sajben_diffuser**.
- Corrosion Module, see *Cathodic Protection of Steel in Reinforced Concrete*: Application Library path **Corrosion_Module/Cathodic_Protection/cathodic_protection_in_concrete**.
- Heat Transfer Module, see *Temperature Field in a Cooling Flange*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Thermal_Processing/cooling_flange**.
- Pipe Flow Module, see *Geothermal Heating from a Pond Loop*: Application Library path **Pipe_Flow_Module/Heat_Transfer/geothermal_heating**.

## *Least-Squares Fit*

The **Least-Squares Fit** function ( ) defines a least-squares fit of a function to the input data, which can be a file, a local table, or a result table. The function can be a general mathematical function with parameterized expressions, such as `a+b*cos(x1)+c*sin(x2)+x3+x4^2`. The default **Function name** is `lsq1_fun1`. The least-squares fit can have multiple function outputs. If a second output is added, it will become `lsq1_fun2`, a third will become `lsq1_fun3`, and so on.

Click the **Fit Parameters** button ( ) to fix the data to the parameters of the function. The computed parameter values from the least-squares fit appear in the **Parameters** section below. Click the **Plot** button ( ) to plot the function using the parameters from the least-squares fit. The input data also appears as green squares so that you can see how close those data points are to the fitted function.

### DATA

Select a **Data source** — **File**, **Local table**, or **Result table** to define the data source for the least-square fit.

If you select **File** (the default), enter the complete network path and name of the data file in the **Filename** field, or click **Browse** to select a text or data file with data in the **Interpolation Data** dialog box. You can import data files with comma-separated, semicolon-separated, space-separated, and tab-separated data. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). Also choose a decimal separator from the **Decimal separator** list: **Point** (the default) or **Comma**. Click **Import** ( ) to import the data into the model; otherwise, COMSOL Multiphysics references the data on your file system. Click **Export** to save the least-squares data to a file and reference from there instead of including it in the model. Click the **Discard** button to delete the imported least-squares data from the model. Click the **Refresh** button ( )to ensure that the file is reread when needed.

If you select **Local table**, enter the function argument values in **Column 1** and the corresponding function values in **Column 2**. Click the **Add Argument Column** button ( ) below the table to add a column for a new function argument. Click the **Add Value Column** button ( ) to add a column for a new function value. Use the **Delete Column** ( ), **Delete Row** ( ), and **Clear Table** ( ) buttons as desired to edit the table. Use the **Load from File** ( ) and **Save to File** ( ) buttons to load or save data to or from the table. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window.

If you select **Result table**, choose the table to use from the **Result table** list.

#### DATA COLUMN SETTINGS

Based on the content of the data source, a table is available with the following columns:

- **Columns**: the names of the columns.
- **Type**: choose one of the following types: **Function name**, **Argument**, or **Ignored column** depending on the content of the column.
- **Settings**: In this column, the name of the function or argument appears. For functions, the expression defining the function also appears. If the column type is set to **Ignored column**, the **Settings** column is empty.

When selecting a row in the **Settings** column, you can edit the name of the function or argument in the **Name** field underneath and also provide a unit in the **Unit** field. For the function, also enter the definition of the function in the **Expression** field, such as `a1*x1+a0` for a linear function with two parameters, `a0` and `a1`.

#### PARAMETERS

In the table in this section, add the parameters that are used in the function defined under **Data Column Settings** above and that should be computed using a least-squares fit. Type the name in the **Parameter** column. The original values in the **Value** column (default: 0) will be updated when you click the **Fit Parameters** button, using the values from the least-squares fit. Use the buttons underneath the table to move or delete parameters and to load or save the parameters and their values to or from a file.

## *MATLAB*

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | A LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® license is required. Also confirm that MATLAB® is installed on the same computer as COMSOL Multiphysics. |

Use a **MATLAB** functions node ( ) from COMSOL Multiphysics to interface to functions written in MATLAB. These functions can be used as any other function defined in COMSOL Multiphysics. MATLAB functions are evaluated in MATLAB.

#### FUNCTIONS

Under **Functions**, add the names of the MATLAB functions in the **Function name** column, and for each function in the table, enter a space-separated or comma-separated list of the names of its input **Arguments** (`x y`, for example).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Any function that you want to call using a MATLAB node must fulfill the following requirements:<br>• It can take any number of inputs as vectors and must return a single output vector.<br>• The input vectors can be of arbitrary size, but in a single call the inputs vectors must all have the same size. The returned vector must have exactly the same size as the input vectors.<br>For example, functions such as `+` and `-` (plus and minus) work well on vector inputs, but matrix multiplication (`*`, `mtimes`) and matrix power (`^`, `mpower`) do not. Instead, use the elementwise array operators `.*` and `.^`. |

Click the **Clear Functions** button to force a reload of the functions if they have been edited or if you have changed the security preferences. Alternatively, you can select the **Clear functions automatically before solving** check box.

- Go to Common Settings for the Function Nodes for information about the **Derivatives** and **Plot Parameters** sections.
- The *LiveLink™ for MATLAB® User's Guide*

## *Normal Distribution*

A **Normal Distribution** function ( ) represents a normal distribution with a bell-shaped (Gaussian) curve. It supports the following statistical functions related to a normal distribution: density function, cumulative distribution function, quantile function, and randomly generated function. The default **Function name** is `nd1`.

### PARAMETERS

Enter a **Mean** (default: 0) and **Standard deviation** (default: 1) of the normal distribution.

### CUMULATIVE DISTRIBUTION

Here you can, if desired, edit the names of the variables for the cumulative function and the quantile function in the **Cumulative function name** field (default: `nd1_cum`) and **Quantile function name** field (default: `nd1_cum_inv`), respectively. The *quantile function* or *inverse cumulative distribution function* specifies the value of the random variable such that the probability of the variable being less than or equal to that value equals the given probability.

### RANDOM FUNCTION

If desired, edit the name of the random function in the **Random function name** field (default: `rn_nd1`).

Enter the desired number of arguments for the normal function in the **Number of arguments** field (default: 1).

If you want to use a random seed, select the **Use random seed** check box. Then, from the **Random seed type** list, choose **Fixed** (the default) or **Current computer time**. Using **Current computer time** provides an indeterministic output from the random function, so that a different result is output each time. If you chose **Fixed**, then enter a value for the seed in the **Random seed** field.

## *Partial Fraction Fit*

A **Partial Fraction Fit** function ( ) uses a modified adaptive Antoulas–Anderson (AAA) algorithm, $AAA^2$, to compute a partial fractional fit. Use this function for a rational approximation of frequency-domain responses. This approximation makes it possible to compute its inverse Fourier transform analytically and thus obtain the time-domain impulse response function. Doing so is useful in, for example, models using a Pressure Acoustics, Transient or Pressure Acoustics, Time Explicit interface. You select frequency-dependent impedance data as input and can then use the fitted parameters to set up an impedance condition. See the *Acoustics Module User's Guide* for more details. The Partial Fraction Fit function is, in general, a complex-valued function of a real-valued argument (frequency). The algorithm treats the input data as complex numbers, not separating its real and imaginary parts.

### DATA

Select a **Data source** — **File** or **Result table** to define the data source for the partial fraction fit function.

If you select **File** (the default), enter the complete network path and name of the data file in the **Filename** field, or click **Browse** to select a text or data file with spreadsheet data in the **Interpolation Data** dialog box. The data should contain a column containing frequency values and columns containing real and imaginary value parts. You can import data files with comma-separated, semicolon-separated, space-separated, and tab-separated data. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File**

window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). Also choose a decimal separator from the **Decimal separator** list: **Point** (the default) or **Comma**. Click **Import** ( ) to import the data into the model; otherwise, COMSOL Multiphysics references the data on your file system. Click **Export** to save the data for the partial fraction fit function to a file and reference from there instead of including it in the model. Click the **Discard** button to delete the imported data for the partial fraction fit function from the model. Click the **Refresh** button ( )to ensure that the file is reread when needed.

If you select **Result table**, choose the table to use from the **Result table** list.

### DATA COLUMN SETTINGS

In the **Data Column Settings** section, you specify how each column in the input data, displayed in the **Columns** column should be interpreted in the **Type** column — as **Frequency**, **Real**, **Imaginary**, or as an **Ignored column** — and their units, if applicable, can be entered or selected from the **Unit** list underneath the table and will appear in the **Settings** column. The function can only have one **Frequency** column, one **Real** column, and one **Imaginary** column. When you click the **Fit Parameters** button ( ) at the top of the **Settings** window, the AAA$^2$ algorithm is run on the input data to make a partial fraction fit, which in turn returns poles, residues, and an asymptotic term. Those are used in an analytic expression that defines the function.

The **Frequency** column must contain nonnegative real-valued data only.

### ADVANCED

If desired, change the relative tolerance for the partial fraction fit in the **Tolerance** field (default: $1\cdot10^{-3}$). In practice, a higher tolerance results in a greater number of poles and residues and increases the computation time. A too tight tolerance may cause the algorithm to stagnate and yield spurious poles (Froissart doublets).

### POLES AND RESIDUES

This section contains the real-valued parameters in the **Residue, R** and **Pole,** $\xi$ columns of the table under **Real residues and poles** and complex-valued parameters in the **Residue, Q** and **Pole,** $\zeta$ columns of the table under **Complex residues and poles**. Use the **Delete Row** ( ) and **Clear Table** ( ) buttons as desired to edit the tables. Use the **Load from File** ( ) and **Save to File** ( ) buttons to load or save data to or from the tables. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window.

The asymptotic term, $Y_\infty$, appears in the **Y**$_\infty$ field (default: 0).

Sometimes the computed partial fraction fit can have poles with positive real parts. These unstable poles correspond to exponentially growing terms in the time-domain impulse response function. Click the **Flip Poles** button ( ) to flip the unstable poles to the left half-plane. The residues and the asymptotic term will be updated automatically.

Click the **Update Residues** button ( ) after you have modified or discarded existing poles or manually added new poles. The residues and the asymptotic term will be updated. This may be useful if, for example, you discard poles, whose contributions are negligible.

You can always return to the initial result by clicking the **Fit Parameters** button ( ).

Complex-valued residues and poles contribute to the **Partial Fraction Fit** function together with their complex conjugates that are not listed on the table under **Complex residues and poles**.

*Wave-Based Time-Domain Room Acoustics with Frequency-Dependent Impedance*. Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Building_and_Room_Acoustics/wave_based_room**

## *Piecewise*

A **Piecewise** function ( ) is created by splicing together several functions, each defined on one interval. Define the argument, extrapolation and smoothing methods, and the functions and their intervals. The piecewise function is a function of one variable with different definitions on different intervals, which must not overlap or have any holes between them. The default **Function name** is `pw1`.

The Analytic, Interpolation, and Piecewise functions can also be added to Materials. See Using Functions in Materials.

### DEFINITION

Enter a name for the argument to the piecewise function in the **Argument** field.

Select an **Extrapolation** method to control what happens when the function is evaluated in a point that does not belong to any interval: **Constant** (the default), **None**, **Nearest function**, **Specific value**, or **Periodic**.

- **Constant**. Uses the function value from the endpoint of the closest interval. Uses the value from the starting point of the first and the endpoint of the last interval on the corresponding sides.
- **None**. Evaluation fails outside of the intervals where it is defined. Trying to evaluate the function generates an error and evaluates to NaN (Not-a-Number).
- **Nearest function**. Evaluate the function from the closest interval. The function at the first or last interval (depending of the side) is used to evaluate at the actual point where a value is requested.
- **Specific value**. Also enter a value in the **Value outside range** field. If selecting the specific-number method, assign a single value (usually zero or NaN) to all points outside the intervals.
- **Periodic**. The function becomes periodic by repeating its values in the interval where it is defined in regular intervals of the same size.

Select a **Smoothing**: **No smoothing** (the default), **Continuous function** (to make the function continuous but not its derivatives), **Continuous first derivative**, or **Continuous second derivative**. For any selection (except **No smoothing**), enter a value in the **Size of transition zone** field (dimensionless). The default is 0.1. Using the **Transition zone** list you can select if the size should be relative or absolute. **Relative size** (the default) means that the size is relative in relation to the size of the intervals on both sides of the border. **Absolute size** gives smoothing on an interval that is symmetric around the border. If you have chosen to use smoothing and the **Extrapolation** is **Constant**, **Specific value**, or **Periodic**, a **Smooth at endpoints** check box appears. Select that check box if you want to smooth at the endpoints — that is, the left endpoint of the leftmost interval and the right endpoint of rightmost interval.

The functions in contiguous intervals need not evaluate to the same value where the intervals meet. If the values differ the function has a discontinuity, and it is recommended that you apply smoothing to make the piecewise function more well-behaved numerically. Functions from neighboring intervals are then blended close to where the intervals meet.

For each cell in the **Intervals** table, enter **Start** and **End** interval limits. The intervals must not overlap, and there cannot be any holes between intervals. Enter an expression defining the **Function**. You can move rows up and down in the table, insert a row above the selected rows, remove a row from the table, and clear the table using the buttons underneath the table or by right-clicking in the table.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The intervals must be contiguous. |

A plot group for a piecewise function contains three connected line graphs: a line graph of the piecewise function and two line graphs using dashed red lines, Left Extrapolation and Right Extrapolation, that show how the selected extrapolation extends the piecewise function on both sides.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Common Settings for the Function Nodes for information about the **Units** section. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the Heat Transfer Module, see *Radiative Heat Transfer in a Utility Boiler*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Thermal_Radiation/boiler**. |

## *Polynomial Chaos Expansion*

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Polynomial Chaos Expansion** function is intended for use with the Uncertainty Quantification Module, which is required for creating and training the **Polynomial Chaos Expansion** function. If you already have a model with a trained **Polynomial Chaos Expansion** function, that function can be evaluated without a license for the Uncertainty Quantification Module. It is also possible to copy and paste, or use the insert component functionality, for a trained **Polynomial Chaos Expansion** function from one model to another, without a license for the Uncertainty Quantification Module. For more information about this function and its settings, see the *Uncertainty Quantification User's Guide*. |

The **Polynomial Chaos Expansion** function ( ) defines a polynomial chaos expansion (PCE) (also called polynomial chaos and Wiener chaos expansion), which is a method for representing a random variable in terms of a polynomial function of other random variables. PCE can be used to, for example, determine the evolution of uncertainty in a dynamical system when there is probabilistic uncertainty in the system parameters. The default **Function name** is `pce1`.

Click the **Train Model** button ( ) to compute internal data that is needed before the function can be evaluated. For most changes made in this **Settings** window, the function needs to be trained again for the changes to take effect. The following settings take effect immediately without retraining:

- Function names and argument names
- Function units and argument units
- Plot parameters

The **Train Model** functionality requires a license for the Uncertainty Quantification Module.

### MODEL SETTINGS

From the **Settings method** list, choose **Automatic** (the default) or **Manual**. If you chose **Manual**, you can enter values for these properties:

- **Maximum polynomial degree**: The maximum polynomial degree to use. The default maximum degree is 30.
- **Q norm**: The Q norm is a value between 0 and 1 (default: 0.5), which controls the hyperbolic truncation of polynomial terms used for functions having more than one argument.

See Surrogate Models — Polynomial Chaos Expansion in the *Uncertainty Quantification User's Guide* for more information.

### DATA

Select a **Data source** — **File** or **Result table** to define the data source for the PCE.

If you select **File** (the default), enter the complete network path and name of the data file in the **Filename** field, or click **Browse** to select a text or data file with data in the **Interpolation Data** dialog box. You can import data files with comma-separated, semicolon-separated, space-separated, and tab-separated data. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). Also choose a decimal separator from the **Decimal separator** list: **Point** (the default) or **Comma**. Click **Import** ( ) to import the data into the model; otherwise, COMSOL Multiphysics references the data on your file system. Click **Export** to save the data for the PCE to a file and reference from there instead of including it in the model. Click the **Discard** button to delete the imported data for the PCE from the model. Click the **Refresh** button ( )to ensure that the file is reread when needed.

If you select **Result table**, choose the table to use from the **Result table** list.

### DATA COLUMN SETTINGS

Based on the content of the data source, a table is available with the following columns:

- **Columns**: the names of the columns.
- **Type**: choose one of the following types: **Function name**, **Argument**, or **Ignored column** depending on the content of the column.
- **Settings**: In this column, the name of the function or argument appears. If the column type is set to **Ignored column**, the **Settings** column is empty. For **Argument** columns, also define the type of probability distribution and the corresponding parameters for the distribution using the **Distribution** list and associated settings (see below).

When you have selected a column of **Argument** type, then, in the **Distribution** list, choose the distribution for the input parameter: **Uniform** (the default), **Normal(μ,σ)**, **LogNormal(μ,σ)**, **Gamma(k,θ)**, **Beta(α,β)**, **Weibull(λ,k)**, or **Gumbel(μ,β)**. All distributions except the uniform distribution have two distribution parameters shown under the **Distribution** list, such as the **Mean** and **Standard deviation** for a normal distribution and **Shape** and **Scale** for a gamma distribution. You specify the distribution parameters in the corresponding text field. All distributions except the uniform distribution and beta distribution have **CDF-Lower**, **CDF-Upper** shown under the **Distribution** list. For a **Uniform** distribution, also enter values in the **Lower bound** and **Upper bound** fields.

For all types except **Ignored column**, you can edit the name of the function or argument in the **Name** field underneath and also provide a unit in the **Unit** field.

### TRAINING AND VALIDATION

In this section, you can specify a number of settings for the training and validation of the PCE.

In the **Relative tolerance** field, specify a relative tolerance (default: 0.001) to use when deciding the required polynomial degree of the trained function.

From the **Out-of-range data handling** list, choose **Warning** (the default) to receive a warning for out-of-range data, or choose **Cancel training** to stop the training if out-of-range data appears.

In the **Maximum matrix size** field, specify the largest matrix size (default: 2000). The matrix size is equal to the number of rows in the input data.

Under **Post-training test data**, choose an option from the **Validation data** list: **None**, **Random sample of data values**, **Every N:th data value**, **Last part of data value**, or **Separate table**.

Depending on choice of validation data, additional settings are available.

If you chose any other option than **None**:

- Specify a fraction of the validation data as a number between 0 and 1 in the **Validation data fraction** field (default: 0.1).
- Specify a table to use for the validation error using the **Validation error table** list. Choose **New** to create a new table.
- Specify a table to use for the validation predicted data using the **Validation predicted data table** list. Choose **New** to create a new table.

If you chose **Random sample of data values**, also specify a **Random seed** (see above).

If you chose **Separate table**, a **Validation data table** list is available, and the **Validation data fraction** setting is not available.

#### PLOT PARAMETERS

From the **Function name** list, choose the function values to plot.

The plot parameters are set automatically when the function is trained, from the lower bound and upper bound settings for the corresponding probability distribution. It is possible to change the values manually after training. Then use the table below to set the range for arguments in preview plots. For each argument, enter a **Lower limit**, and an **Upper limit** in the **Plot Parameters** table. Use the check boxes in the **Plot** column to control which arguments to use in the plot (you can select a maximum of three arguments). If you clear a check box, a constant value, taken from the argument's lower limit, is used. Constant arguments do no use an axis in the plot. These values and settings are used when you click the **Plot** button ( ) or the **Create Plot** button ( ) at the top of the **Settings** window.

## *Ramp*

A **Ramp** function ( ) is a linear increase with a user-defined slope that begins at some specified time. The ramp function is a function of one variable (the time *t*, for example). The default **Function name** is `rm1`.

- See Function Names and Calling Functions for information about the **Function name** section.
- See Common Settings for the Function Nodes for information about the **Smoothing** section.

**PARAMETERS**

Enter a **Location** value $s_0$ for the start of the ramp. The function evaluates to a baseline value for values less than its start location and increases linearly for values greater than the location.

> If the **Smooth at start** check box is selected under **Smoothing**, then the **Ramp** function can become nonzero at some time before the location value. A model might not solve due to the possible inconsistencies between the ramp excitation and the initial condition (for example, the initial condition is zero, but the ramp function returns a small nonzero value at the start time for the simulation).

Enter a **Slope** $k$ (dimensionless) of the ramp. The default is 1.

To ensure that the value never exceeds a certain point, select the **Cutoff** check box and enter a value in the associated text field. The default is 1.

You can also enter a **Baseline** (default: 0).

For an input variable $s$, a start location $s_0$, a slope $k$, and a baseline $f_0$, the ramp function's value is $f_0$ for $s<s_0$ and $k(s-s_0)+f_0$ for $s\geq s_0$ (until the cutoff value is reached, if using). You can use unit syntax to assign units to these parameters.

## *Random*

A **Random** function ( ) generates white noise with uniform or normal distribution and has one or more arguments to simulate white noise. Its distribution is either uniform or normal. The default **Function name** is `rn1`.

To generate a random function of the spatial coordinates $x$, $y$, and $z$, for example, use this function with three input variables; it returns the same value each time it is called for a given set of input arguments.

> See Function Names and Calling Functions for information about the **Function name** section.

**PARAMETERS**

Enter a **Number of arguments** to the random function (the default is 1). Select a **Distribution** method: **Uniform** (the default) or **Normal**. If **Uniform** is selected, enter a **Mean** and **Range**. The default mean and range is 0 and 1, respectively. The range is the difference between the largest and smallest values that the function can return. If **Normal** is selected, enter a **Mean** and **Standard deviation**. The defaults are 0 and 1, respectively. You can use unit syntax to assign units to these parameters.

If you need to create several random functions that return independent random values, select the **Use random seed** check box and make sure that the functions have different random seeds in the **Random seed** field. By default, different random functions will have different random seeds. The random seed can also be used to do Monte Carlo simulations. Enter a parameter as random seed and let the parameter vary during a parametric sweep.

## *Rectangle*

A **Rectangle** function ( ) is `1` in an interval and `0` everywhere else. This function (also called top hat or boxcar) is useful for band-pass filtering; you can use it to select values within an interval. It can also simulate a signal that is turned on during an interval or a load that is active on a part of a boundary, for example. The rectangle function is a function of one variable (the time $t$, for example). The default **Function name** is `rect1`.

**PARAMETERS**

Enter a **Lower limit** (the default is −0.5) and **Upper limit** (the default is 0.5) to specify the interval for the rectangle function. For example, if the input argument is time, enter a start and end time. Also provide a **Baseline** (default: 0) and **Amplitude** (default: 1) This function evaluates to the amplitude plus the baseline for values within the interval from the lower limit to the upper limit. Outside the interval it evaluates to the baseline. You can use unit syntax to assign units to these parameters.

- See Function Names and Calling Functions for information about the **Function name** section.
- See Common Settings for the Function Nodes for information about the **Smoothing** section.

If you have the Battery Design Module, see *Soluble Lead–Acid Redox Flow Battery*: Application Library path **Battery_Design_Module/Flow_Batteries/pb_flow_battery**.

## *Step*

A **Step** function ( ) is a sharp transition from `0` to some other value (amplitude) at some location (a certain time, for example). Create a single step function with a certain amplitude from an initial level to a final level at a start location. The step function is a function of one variable (the time $t$, for example). The default **Function name** is `step1`.

**PARAMETERS**

Enter a **Location** ($s_0$) for the start of the step. The value of the step function is the start level for input values that are smaller than the location of the step. In the **From** field, enter a start level ($L_{\text{start}}$). In the **To** field, enter a final level ($L_{\text{end}}$). For an input variable $s$, a start location $s_0$, a start level $L_{\text{start}}$, and a final level $L_{\text{end}}$, the step function's value is $L_{\text{start}}$ for $s < s_0$ and $L_{\text{end}}$ for $s \geq s_0$. The amplitude of the step is $L_{\text{end}} - L_{\text{start}}$. You can use unit syntax to assign units to these parameters.

- See Function Names and Calling Functions for information about the **Function name** section.
- See Common Settings for the Function Nodes for information about the **Smoothing** section.

## *Thermodynamics Property Package*

COMSOL Multiphysics provides a **Property Package** feature (if a compliant thermodynamics property package of a supported type is installed) to enable the linking to external physical and thermodynamic property calculations for use in the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module.

For more information see the *Chemical Reaction Engineering Module User's Guide*.

## *Triangle*

A **Triangle** function ( ) is a linear increase and linear decline within an interval and `0` everywhere else. You can use the triangle function for band-pass filtering, for example; that is, use it to select values within an interval. The triangle function is a function of one variable (the time $t$, for example). The default **Function name** is `tri1`.

**PARAMETERS**

Enter a **Lower limit** (default: −0.5), **Upper limit** (default: 0.5), **Baseline** (default: 0) and **Amplitude** (default: 1) to define the triangle function. This function evaluates to the amplitude plus the baseline for values within the interval from the lower limit to the upper limit. Outside the interval it evaluates to the baseline. For example, if the input argument is time, enter a start and end time. In the midpoint of the interval, this function evaluates to the amplitude value (plus any baseline value), and moving toward the interval boundaries it falls off to the baseline value. Outside the interval it evaluates to the baseline value. You can use unit syntax to assign units to these parameters.

- See Function Names and Calling Functions for information about the **Function name** section.
- See Common Settings for the Function Nodes for information about the **Smoothing** section.

## *Waveform*

A **Waveform** function ( ) is a periodic function with one of several characteristic shapes: sawtooth, sine, square, or triangle. The waveform function is a function of one variable (the time $t$, for example). The default **Function name** is `wv`.

See Function Names and Calling Functions for more information about the **Function name** section.

**PARAMETERS**

Select a waveform **Type**: **Sawtooth**, **Sine** (the default), **Square**, or **Triangle**. For all types except **Sine**, you can also define smoothing (the **Smoothing** check box is selected by default) using the **Size of transition zone** field and specify one or two continuous derivatives from the **Number of continuous derivatives** list. Smoothing is useful for avoiding unphysical sharp waveforms. For any selection, enter **Period** (default is $2\pi$), **Phase** (unit: radians; the default is 0), **Baseline** (default is 0), and **Amplitude** (default is 1) values. You can use unit syntax to assign units to these parameters. For the **Square** and **Triangle** waveforms, you can also specify the **Duty cycle** (the ratio between the pulse duration and the period). The default value is 0.5. The duty cycle is the fraction (that is, a value between 0 and 1) of a period in which the function has the high value (for a Square waveform) or for which the function is rising (for a Triangle waveform).

With the Battery Design Module, see *1D Lithium-Ion Battery for Thermal Models*: Application Library path **Battery_Design_Module/Thermal_Management/li_battery_1d_for_thermal_models**.

## *Specifying Discontinuous Functions*

To specify a discontinuous function, such as a step in space or time, you can use logical functions that evaluate to 1 if true and 0 otherwise. For instance, the following function defines a sine wave that exists for 10 seconds and afterward takes the value 0:

```
sin(2*pi*t)*(t<10)
```

If a coefficient or a material property contains a step function or some other discontinuity, convergence problems can arise. For time-dependent problems, the time-stepping algorithm can run into problems. For stationary problems, mesh-resolution issues can arise such as overshooting or undershooting of the solution due to infinite

flux problems. To avoid problems with a discontinuity, replace it with a smoothed step function that emulates steps. Doing so serves two purposes:

- Numerical reliability and convergence are improved.
- What is thought of as a step function is, in reality, a smoothed continuous function because of inertia.

#### SMOOTHING OF DISCONTINUOUS FUNCTIONS

The easiest way to create a smooth step is to use the predefined Step function. It includes smoothing by default. The Piecewise, Ramp, Rectangle, and Triangle functions also include smoothing (active by default for Rectangle and Triangle functions). Smoothed Step and Rectangle functions are defined by piecewise 5th-degree polynomials, smoothed Ramp functions by piecewise 4th-degree polynomials, and smoothed Triangle functions by piecewise 3rd-degree polynomials. None of these functions have any overshoot or undershoot.

#### ADDITIONAL SMOOTHED FUNCTIONS

In addition, the following smoothed functions are available:

- `flsmhs`, a smoothed step function, or *Heaviside function*, with a continuous first derivative and overshoot on both sides of the step. The overshoot ensures that the integral from 0 to infinity is correct. `y=flsmhs(x,scale)` approximates the logical expression `y = (x>0)` by smoothing the transition within the interval $-\text{scale} < x < \text{scale}$; that is, the scale value is half of the smoothing zone $s$. `fldsmhs` is the derivative of the smoothed Heaviside function.
- `flsmsign`, a smoothed sign function with a continuous first derivative. `y = flsmsign(x,scale)` approximates the function `y = sign(x)` by smoothing the transition within the interval $-\text{scale} < x < \text{scale}$. `fldsmsign` is the derivative of the smoothed sign function.
- `flc1hs`, a smoothed Heaviside function with a continuous first derivative without overshoot. Its syntax is similar to the functions just described. The definition of `flc1hs` is the following:
  - `flc1hs(x,d)` $= 0$, if $x \le -d$
  - `flc1hs(x,d)` $= 1$, if $x \ge d$
  - `flc1hs(x,d)` $= 0.5 + 0.75\cdot(x/d) - 0.25\cdot(x/d)^3$
- `flc2hs`, a smoothed Heaviside function with a continuous second derivative without overshoot. Its syntax is similar to the functions just described. The definition of `flc2hs` is the following:
  - `flc2hs(x,d)` $= 0$, if $x \le -d$
  - `flc2hs(x,d)` $= 1$, if $x \ge d$
  - `flc2hs(x,d)` $= 0.5 + 0.9375\cdot(x/d) - 0.625\cdot(x/d)^3 + 0.1875\cdot(x/d)^5$

To create a smoothed rectangle over an interval $[a, b]$ with one continuous derivative and a smoothing zone $s$, use `flc1hs(x-a,0.5*s)-flc1hs(x-b,0.5*s)`. Similarly, you define a smoothed rectangle over an interval $[a, b]$ with two continuous derivatives and a smoothing zone $s$ using `flc2hs(x-a,0.5*s)-flc2hs(x-b,0.5*s)`.

These functions can be useful as a complement and extension to the predefined Step function. In the interval `-scale<x<scale`, the functions `flsmhs` and `flsmsign` are defined by a 7th-degree polynomial chosen so that the 2nd derivative is continuous. Moreover, the moments of order 0, 1, and 2 agree with those for the Heaviside function and the sign function, respectively. This implies that the functions have small overshoots.

Now consider an example. Use `flc1hs` to model the heat capacity $C_p$ of a phase-changing material. Assume that a crystalline material has a heat capacity of 1 kJ/kg. Its melting point at the present pressure is 273.15 K. The liquid phase has a heat capacity of 2 kJ/kg. Create a parameter `scale` with a value of 0.1 and then an **Analytic** node where an analytic function HeatCapacity is defined using the following expression with an argument `T`: `1+flc1hs(T-`

`273,scale)`; then define a plot range of 272.5–273.5 K under **Plot Parameters** and click the **Plot** button in the **Settings** window for **Analytic** to plot $C_p$ around the melting point.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The smoothed functions accept any unit in their input arguments with the limitation that both arguments must have the same unit. The output is always without unit, except for the special derivative functions of `fldsmhs` and `fldsmsign`, which will get a unit of one over the input argument's unit. |

# Matrices and Matrix Operations

Variable names which are defined for use in modeling and postprocessing always represent scalar values. The variable evaluator used inside COMSOL Multiphysics does not recognize vectors, matrices, tensors, or operations on such objects. Instead, all such expressions are written in terms of component variables, often with names derived from a common base name using an indexing convention. Under **Variable Utilities**, both in the **Global Definitions** branch and in the **Definitions** branch of each component, you will find a number of utilities for manipulating collections of variables or expressions as if they were the components of a vector, matrix, or tensor. The output from these features are represented for use in equations and postprocessing as collections of scalar variables with a common base name, which can also be used in certain nodes under **Results** to evaluate the complete matrix at once.

To display the **Variable Utilities** node and its subnodes, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) or select it from the **Global Definitions** or **Definitions** nodes' context menu and select **Variable Utilities** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

## *Matrix*

Add a **Matrix** node ( ) under **Definitions>Variable Utilities** (if **Group by Type** is active; otherwise, directly under **Definitions**) to define a square matrix of variables. You add it by right-clicking the **Definitions** node and choosing **Variable Utilities>Matrix** or by right-clicking the **Variable Utilities** node and choosing **Matrix**.

You can define a **Label** for the node and a base **Name** for the matrix. For the **Geometric Entity Selection**, see About Selecting Geometric Entities.

In addition, the **Settings** window for a **Matrix** node contains the following section:

### INPUT MATRIX

Choose a **Matrix format**: **Full** (the default), **Symmetric**, or **Hermitian**. For a symmetric or Hermitian matrix, you only enter the upper-triangular part of the matrix. A Hermitian matrix (or self-adjoint matrix) is a complex square matrix that is equal to its own conjugate transpose. From the **Matrix size** list, choose a matrix size from 1-by-1 to 9-by-9; then enter the matrix elements in the table below.

The matrix is available as a list of variables with names `<name><i><j>`, where `<name>` is the namespace set in the **Name** field, and `<i>` and `<j>` are integer indices. You can use individual components where variable expressions are allowed, but also evaluate all variables at once using a matrix evaluation node under **Derived Values**. For example, select **T1** under **Model>Component 1>Definitions>Matrix variables**, if the matrix has been defined with the name **T1** in **Component 1**.

## *Matrix Inverse*

Add a **Matrix Inverse** node ( $A^{-1}$) under **Definitions>Variable Utilities** (if **Group by Type** is active; otherwise, directly under **Definitions**) to define a matrix of variables as the inverse of a square input matrix. You add it by right-clicking the **Definitions** node and choosing **Variable Utilities>Matrix Inverse** or by right-clicking the **Variable Utilities** node and choosing **Matrix Inverse**.

You can define a **Label** for the node, and a namespace for variables using the **Name** field. For the **Geometric Entity Selection**, see About Selecting Geometric Entities.

In addition, the **Settings** window for a **Matrix Inverse** node contains the following section:

#### INPUT MATRIX

In this section, you define the input matrix to invert. Choose a **Matrix format**: **Full** (the default), **Symmetric**, or **Hermitian**. For a symmetric or Hermitian matrix, you only enter the upper-triangular part of the matrix. A Hermitian matrix (or self-adjoint matrix) is a complex square matrix that is equal to its own conjugate transpose. From the **Matrix size** list, choose a matrix size from 1-by-1 to 9-by-9; the enter the matrix elements in the table below.

The resulting matrix inverse is available as a list of scalar variables with names `<name>.invT<i><j>`, where `<name>` is the namespace set in the **Name** field, and `<i>` and `<j>` are integer indices. The input matrix with names `<name>.T<i><j>`, as well as the matrix determinant `<name>.detT` are also made available. Note that the determinant is not computed for matrices of size 4-by-4 or larger; if required, use a **Matrix Decomposition** node instead.

You can use individual components where variable expressions are allowed, but also evaluate all variables at once using a matrix evaluation node under **Derived Values.** For example, select **matinv1.invT** under **Model>Component 1>Definitions>Matrix Inverse 1>Matrix inverse** if it the node has been defined as **Matrix Inverse 1** with the name **matinv1** in **Component 1**.

## *Matrix Diagonalization*

Add a **Matrix Diagonalization** node (ADA[1]) under **Definitions>Variable Utilities** (if **Group by Type** is active; otherwise, directly under **Definitions**) to define variables representing the diagonalization of a symmetric 3-by-3 input matrix. You add it by right-clicking the **Definitions** node and choosing **Variable Utilities>Matrix Diagonalization** or by right-clicking the **Variable Utilities** node and choosing **Matrix Diagonalization**.

You can define a **Label** for the node, and a namespace for variables using the **Name** field. For the **Geometric Entity Selection**, see About Selecting Geometric Entities.

In addition, the **Settings** window for a **Matrix Diagonalization** node contains the following sections:

#### INPUT MATRIX

Enter the symmetric matrix elements for the 3-by-3 input matrix in the table. The matrix diagonalization is primarily intended for extracting principal components of 3D tensor quantities such as principal stresses and strains.

#### OUTPUT

Select the **Compute exponential** check box to compute also the matrix $e^{\mathbf{T}}$, where $\mathbf{T}$ is the input matrix.

Select the **Ignore Jacobian contributions** check box (selected by default) to ignore any solution dependencies during the solution process.

The principal values become available as variables `<name>.e<i>`, where `<name>` is the namespace set in the **Name** field, and `<i>` is the principal component index, ordered from largest to smallest absolute value. Components of the corresponding principal vectors are called `<name>.e<i><j>`, where `<j>` are integer indices. If **Compute exponential** was selected, the result can be evaluated as a list of variables with names `<name>.expT<i><j>`. The input matrix with names `<name>.T<i><j>`, as well as its determinant `<name>.detT` are also made available. Note that the determinant is not computed for matrices of size 4-by-4 or larger; if required, use a **Matrix Decomposition** node instead.

You can use individual components where variable expressions are allowed, but also evaluate complete vectors and matrices at once using a matrix evaluation node under **Derived Values**. For example, to evaluate the first principal vector, select **matdiag1.e1_vec** under **Model>Component 1>Definitions>Matrix Diagonalization 1>Principal vector 1** if the node has been defined as **Matrix Diagonalization 1** with the name **matdiag1** in **Component 1**.

## *Matrix Decomposition (SVD)*

Add a **Matrix Decomposition (SVD)** node ( ) under **Definitions>Variable Utilities** (if **Group by Type** is active; otherwise, directly under **Definitions**) to define variables for a decomposition using SVD (*singular value decomposition*) of a square input matrix. You add it by right-clicking the **Definitions** node and choosing **Variable Utilities>Matrix Decomposition (SVD)** or by right-clicking the **Variable Utilities** node and choosing **Matrix Decomposition (SVD)**.

You can define a **Label** for the node, and a namespace for variables using the **Name** field. For the **Geometric Entity Selection**, see About Selecting Geometric Entities.

In addition, the **Settings** window for a **Matrix Decomposition (SVD)** node contains the following sections:

### INPUT MATRIX

Choose a **Matrix format**: **Full** (the default) or **Symmetric**. For a symmetric matrix, you only enter the upper-triangular part of the matrix. From the **Matrix size** list, choose a matrix size from 1-by-1 to 9-by-9; the enter the matrix elements in the table below.

### OUTPUT

The **Matrix Decomposition (SVD)** node can compute two different decompositions of the input matrix. The basic singular value decomposition (SVD)

$$\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{U}\Sigma\mathbf{V}^*$$

splits the matrix as a product of a unitary matrix $\mathbf{U}$ (with left singular vectors as columns) a diagonal matrix $\Sigma$ (with positive singular values on the diagonal), and the conjugate transpose of a unitary matrix $\mathbf{V}$ (with right singular vectors as columns). From the SVD, also a *polar decomposition*

$$\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{RP}$$

can be computed, where $\mathbf{R}$ is a unitary rotation matrix and $\mathbf{P}$ is a positive definite stretch matrix.

The node always computes the singular values, which are made available as variables `<name>.sigma<i>`, where `<name>` is the namespace set in the **Name** field, and `<i>` is the singular value index, ordered from largest to smallest. The input matrix with names `<name>.T<i><j>`, as well as the matrix determinant `<name>.detT` are also always defined.

In addition, all the following check boxes are selected by default to provide the corresponding matrices and vectors as output.

- Select the **Compute left singular vectors** check box to compute the left singular vectors and define corresponding variables `<name>.U<i><j>`, where index `<i>` corresponds to rows in the input matrix and `<j>` are principal value indices.
- Select the **Compute right singular vectors** check box to compute the right singular vectors and define corresponding variables `<name>.V<i><j>`, where index `<i>` corresponds to columns in the input matrix and `<j>` are principal value indices.
- Select the **Compute rotation matrix** check box to compute the *rotation matrix* and define corresponding variables `<name>.R<i><j>`, where index `<i>` corresponds to rows in the input matrix and `<j>` corresponds to columns.
- Select the **Compute stretch matrix** check box to compute the *stretch matrix* and define corresponding variables `<name>.P<i><j>`, where indices `<i>` and `<j>` corresponds to columns in the input matrix.

You can use individual components where variable expressions are allowed, but also evaluate complete vectors and matrices at once using a matrix evaluation node under **Derived Values**. For example, to evaluate the complete matrix

of right singular vectors, select **matdec1.V** under **Model>Component 1>Definitions>Matrix Decomposition (SVD) 1>Right singular vectors** if the node has been defined as **Matrix Decomposition (SVD) 1** with the name **matdec1** in **Component 1**.

## *Vector Transform*

Add a **Vector Transform** node ( ) to define variables representing the components of an input vector transformed to another coordinate system in a 3D vector space. You add it by right-clicking the **Definitions** node and choosing **Variable Utilities>Vector Transform**. If **Group by Type** has been selected for the **Definitions** branch, then you can also add it by right-clicking the **Variable Utilities** node and choosing **Vector Transform**.

Use the **Name** field to select a namespace for the input and output vector components, as well as for components of the transformation matrix.

In the **Domain Selection** section, select the domains in which this transformation is valid.

In addition, the **Settings** window for a **Vector Transform** node contains the following sections:

### INPUT

In this section, you define the vector to be transformed. It can be defined as a new vector by manually entering expressions in the table or chosen from the postprocessing variables in the **Replace Expression** ( ) menu. When you use the **Replace Expression** tree, an attempt is made to infer the other settings in this section from the properties of the selected vector.

Choose a **Coordinate System** in which this vector is represented. For a manually entered vector, the default is the **Global spatial** system. When using **Replace Expression**, the default is inferred from the properties of the selected vector.

If the selected coordinate system is a *relative system* such that its reference frame cannot be deduced from its definition, select an appropriate **Reference frame**. This selection is only shown when a relative input system is selected.

If the relation between the input and output coordinate system is not a pure rotation, the **Treat components as** drop down is shown. Select whether the input vector components are covariant or contravariant. When using **Replace Expression**, the default is inferred from the properties of the selected vector.

### OUTPUT

Select the **Coordinate system** in which the transformed vector will be represented. If the selected system is a relative system, also select a **Reference frame**.

The components of the transformed vector in the selected system become available as variables `<name>.v<xi>`, where `<name>` is the name of the node set in the **Name** field, and `<xi>` is the coordinate with index *i* in the output coordinate system. The components of the input vector also become available as variables `<name>.u<i>`. For example, if the **Vector Transform** node has the name **vectr1**, the first component of an input vector being transformed to the spatial frame becomes `vectr1.u1`, while the first component of the output vector becomes `vectr1.vx`. Both vectors also become available as vector objects which can be evaluated using a matrix evaluation node under **Derived Values** or selected as input for another Vector Transform.

The transformation matrix also becomes available as `<name>.T`. This matrix is the composition of all transformation matrices used. For example, if the indices were changed between covariant and contravariant at the same time as the coordinate system was changed, it is the product of the metric and a coordinate transformation matrix.

#### TRANSFORM SETTINGS

Choose **Transform as**, which determines how the input vector transforms between the chosen coordinate systems. If the option **Generalized vector density** is chosen, the choices of **Input volume reference** and **Output volume reference** for the change in volume between coordinate systems become available.

For more information about tensor properties, see Tensors in COMSOL Multiphysics.

Since you can use this option to choose the reference systems for the determinant of the Jacobian, it can be used to transform vectors as either vector densities or vector capacities. It can even be used to take into account the volume change between other coordinate systems. The **Vector** option transforms vectors as normal tensors, not taking into account the volume change. There are two other possible options: choosing the **Flux Vector** option automatically sets the volume references as for a vector density using the volume references implied by the selected input and output systems; analogously, choosing the **Directed Area Element** option automatically sets the volume references as for a vector capacity using the selected input and output systems.

#### ADVANCED

As a default, the output vector will have the same type of base as the input vector. You can force the representation of the output vector to be covariant or contravariant, independent of the form of the input vector. In order to do this, change the **Component change** list from its default value **None**. Depending on how the indices were set in the **Input** section, the other options can be **Covariant->Contravariant** and **Contravariant->Covariant**. The index on the vector components will be raised or lowered accordingly.

When choosing anything other than **None**, the choice of which metric to use for the transformation becomes available. Here, choose the metric as either **Spatial** or **Material**.

## *Matrix Transform*

Add a **Matrix Transform** node ( ) to define variables representing the components of an input matrix transformed to another coordinate system in a 3D vector space. You add it by right-clicking the **Definitions** node and choosing **Variable Utilities>Matrix Transform**. If **Group by Type** has been selected for the **Definitions** branch, then you can also add it by right-clicking the **Variable Utilities** node and choosing **Matrix Transform**.

Use the **Name** field to select a namespace for the input and output vector components, as well as for components of the transformation matrix.

In the **Domain Selection** section, select the domains in which this transformation is valid.

In addition, the **Settings** window for a **Matrix Transform** node contains the following sections:

#### INPUT

In this section, you define the matrix to be transformed. It can be defined as a new matrix by manually entering expressions in the table, or chosen from the postprocessing variables in the **Replace Expression** ( ) menu. When you use the **Replace Expression** tree, an attempt is made to infer the other settings in this section from the properties of the selected matrix.

The choice of **Matrix format**, **Full** or **Symmetric**, controls the available coordinate system settings. For a **Full** matrix (the default), you must specify both the **Row Coordinate System** and the **Column Coordinate System** in which this tensor is represented. For a **Symmetric** matrix, the row and column system must be the same and only a single **Coordinate system** setting is needed. When the matrix is entered manually, the default coordinate system settings are always the **Global spatial** system; when using **Replace Expression**, the default is inferred from the properties of the selected matrix.

If a selected coordinate system is a *relative system* such that its reference frame cannot be deduced from its definition, select an appropriate **Reference frame**. This selection is only shown when a relative input system is selected.

If the relation between an input coordinate system and a corresponding output coordinate system is not a pure rotation, you must specify a component type for each affected index. In the corresponding **Treat components as**, **Treat row indices as** or **Treat column indices as** drop down, select whether the corresponding input matrix index is **Covariant** or **Contravariant** (the default). When using **Replace Expression**, the default is inferred from the properties of the selected matrix.

#### OUTPUT

Select the **Row Coordinate System** and the **Column Coordinate System** in which the transformed matrix will be represented. Note that row and column system are set separately also when the input matrix is symmetric. To retain symmetry in the output components, select the same system for both row and column indices. If any of the selected systems is a relative system, also select a corresponding reference frame.

The components of the transformed matrix in those systems become available as variables `<name>.V<xi><xj>`, where `<name>` is the name of the node set in the **Name** field, and `<xi>` and `<xj>` are the coordinates with indices *i* and *j*. The components of the input matrix also become available as `<name>.U<i><j>`. For example, if the **Matrix Transform** node has the name **mattr1**, the first component of an input matrix being transformed to the spatial frame in both indices becomes `mattr1.U11`, while the first component of the output matrix becomes `mattr1.Vxx`. Both matrices also become available as matrix objects which can be evaluated using a matrix evaluation node under **Derived Values** or selected as input for another Matrix Transform.

The row transformation matrix also becomes available as `<name>.Tr`, while the column transformation matrix becomes available as `<name>.Tc`. These matrices are the composition of all transformation matrices used for the respective index. For example, if the column indices are changed between covariant and contravariant at the same time as the coordinate system for the columns is changed, the matrix `<name>.Tc` is the product of the metric and a coordinate transformation matrix.

#### TRANSFORM SETTINGS

Choose **Transform as**, which determines how the input matrix transforms between the chosen coordinate systems. If the option **Generalized tensor density** is chosen, the choices of **Input volume reference** and **Output volume reference** for the change in volume between coordinate systems become available.

For more information about tensor properties, see Tensors in COMSOL Multiphysics.

Since you can use this option to choose the reference systems for the determinant of the Jacobian, it can be used to transform matrices as either tensor densities or tensor capacities. It can even be used to take into account the volume change between other coordinate systems. The **Tensor** option transforms matrices as normal tensors, not taking into account the volume change. For convenience, there is one more option, called **Stress Tensor**. What it means is that the tensor transforms as a tensor density where the volume reference change is taken from the choice of input and output *column* coordinate systems.

#### ADVANCED

As a default, the output matrix will have the same type of basis elements as the input matrix. You can force the representation of the each of the indices of the output matrix to be covariant or contravariant, independent of the form of the input matrix. In order to do this, change the **Row component change** or **Column component change** list from the default value **None**. Depending on how the indices were set in the **Input** section, the other options can be

**Covariant->Contravariant** and **Contravariant->Covariant**. The two indices on the matrix components will be raised or lowered accordingly.

When choosing anything other than **None**, the choices of which metric to use for the row transformation and the column transformation become available. Here, choose these metrics as either **Spatial** or **Material**.

## *Tensors in COMSOL Multiphysics*

The equations underlying physics interfaces have typically been formulated in terms of tensors, before being converted into the component form that is required by the expression evaluator and matrix assembly code in the core of COMSOL Multiphysics. This conversion is to a large extent automatic: inside the physics interfaces, the equations are represented using vector and matrix objects with well-defined tensor (transformation) properties. When equations are exported for assembly, or for display in **Equation View** nodes, these objects are flattened into collections of variables representing their components in some coordinate system. In order to interpret the values of these variables in postprocessing, or to use them correctly in other equations, it is important to know what kind of components they are, which coordinate system they refer to, and sometimes how they transform between systems.

For some component variables, the coordinate system they refer to is written out in the variable's description, which is visible in postprocessing, in **Equation View** and in **Replace Expression** menu trees. But in many cases, component properties are implied by the type of variable the components belong to and by the indices uses to generate unique variable names for its components. This section intends to provide some guidance for interpreting the meaning of tensor component variables based on their name and origin.

### INDEX NOTATION

Tensor component variable names are generally generated from a base name (the *tensor name*) by adding one or two indices. This is done using one of two available principles: either indices are coordinate names from the coordinate system to which the index refers, or they are numbers `1`, `2`, and `3`.

The most common situation is that a vector or matrix variable is exported as components in one of the four standard frames, and then normally uses that frame's coordinate names as indices. All frame coordinate names which are currently used in a Component can be inspected (and changed) in the **Component** node's **Settings** window. The default names for the spatial and material frames in a 3D model are `x`, `y`, `z` and `X`, `Y`, `Z`, respectively. For example, a vector **a** in the material frame has components denoted by `aX`, `aY`, and `aZ`, while one in the spatial frame would have components `ax`, `ay`, and `az`.

Tensors which are represented as component variables referring to a user-defined coordinate system often but not always use the coordinate names specified in the coordinate system nodes **Settings** window as indices. For example the normal direction component of a vector **a** in the default **Boundary System** would typically be called `an`.

Remaining tensors have their components denoted by numerical indices. For example, a vector **a** can have components `a1`, `a2`, and `a3`. Such indices are always used when components refer to some implicit coordinate system (which does not exist as a node in the Model Builder tree), but also in other situations where it has been found more convenient to avoid dynamically changing component names when frame or coordinate system coordinate names are changed. This is for example the case for components of base vectors and transformation matrices defined by coordinate system nodes, and for tensors used internally in structural mechanics interfaces.

It is not possible to tell whether or not the indices are covariant or contravariant just from the component variable names, since they are not subscripted or superscripted. It is up to the user to keep track of these properties when necessary. It is also not possible to tell whether proper interpretation of the component requires a volume reference, and if so, which volume reference that would be. For example, you cannot just by looking at component names tell the difference between a *nominal stress* vector (referring to the material frame surface area) and a true stress vector (referring to the spatial frame surface area). One possible way of checking the variance and density properties of a

tensor's component variables is to insert it into one of the transform features (Vector Transform or Matrix Transform), and observe how the input coordinate system settings are updated.

The bottom line is that when a component variable uses a frame or coordinate system coordinate as index, you can rest assured that the component value refers to the corresponding system. When the index is a number, you have to check the variable's description and the context in which it is used to find out which system it refers to. And the same thing applies when covariance, contravariance, or density properties are important

### COVARIANT AND CONTRAVARIANT COMPONENTS

Tensor objects used inside a physics interface are tied to a coordinate system, that can be a standard frame, one defined by the user under **Variable Utilities>Coordinate Systems**, or created implicitly inside the interface. Each component (each index) of a tensor is also set to be either covariant or contravariant. In some cases, it is important to keep track of this.

For example, contravariant components of a vector are transformed from a user-defined coordinate system to the underlying frame system by contracting over the first index of the transformation matrix defined by the coordinate system feature (multiplying the vector with the transformation matrix from the left). Covariant components are transformed in the same direction by contracting over the second index of the inverse of the transformation matrix (multiplying the vector from the left with the transpose of the inverse). If the coordinate system is orthonormal in the underlying frame, the transpose of the transformation matrix is equal to its inverse, and the transpose of the inverse is the transformation matrix itself. So in that case covariant and contravariant components transform in the same way. But if the coordinate system is nonorthonormal, covariant components transform using a different matrix.

By convention, all user inputs that can have a matrix or vector form are set to be fully contravariant. This is not explicitly stated. For example, in the Heat Transfer in Solids interface, two possible inputs are the velocity vector $\mathbf{v}$ and the thermal conductivity matrix $k$. What is entered as the components for those tensors is treated as being contravariant components. This does not matter as long as only orthonormal coordinate systems are used, but it will make a difference otherwise. Just like the unit needs to be specified when entering numerical values, the basis in which the components represent the tensor needs to be known in order for the values to have a meaning.

Consider now the physical variables that the equations are solved for, and whether they "should" be covariant or contravariant. A tensor is not inherently covariant or contravariant - the different kinds of components are just two ways of expressing the same thing. For the sake of consistency, the convention is that most variables are stored as their contravariant components. However, in order to avoid unnecessary transformations of the components between bases, it is sometimes advantageous to store the covariant components instead.

A few examples of this can be taken from different physics interfaces. In the Structural Mechanics Module, two second order tensors are the stress tensor $\sigma$ and the strain tensor $\varepsilon$. The colon product between these tensors appears in expressions for energy, and in particular in the weak formulation used to build the stiffness matrices in the finite element formulation. It is therefore more convenient if one is covariant and one is contravariant, since then

$$\sigma:\varepsilon = \sum_{i,j} \sigma^{ij}\varepsilon_{ij} = \sum_{i,j} \sigma_{ij}\varepsilon^{ij}.$$

without the need to involve or even specify a metric.

In the COMSOL Multiphysics software, the stress tensor is stored with contravariant components while the strain tensor is stored with covariant components. Another example can be taken from the AC/DC Module, having variables as the electric field vector $\mathbf{E}$, the magnetic flux density $\mathbf{B}$, and the magnetic vector potential $\mathbf{A}$. Two of Maxwell's equations containing these can be written as

$$\mathbf{E} = -\nabla V - \frac{\partial \mathbf{A}}{\partial t},$$

and

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{E} = -\frac{\partial \mathbf{B}}{\partial t}.$$

Since the gradient of a scalar originally has covariant components, it is practical if the other vectors appearing in the first equation are covariant as well, for consistency. Because the curl operator changes the variance of its argument, this would require the magnetic flux density to be contravariant, in order to have consistency in the second equation. This is exactly how these variables are stored—the electric field and the magnetic vector potential with covariant components and the magnetic flux density with contravariant components.

In general, you can expect gradients to be represented by covariant components, and fluxes to be represented by contravariant components. The constitutive tensors will then be contravariant in all indices.

#### TENSOR DENSITIES

There is one more important property that variable components can have, namely whether they are tensor densities or not. A tensor density is, generally speaking, something that is measured *per volume* or *per area*. Such variables need an extra multiplication by a volume factor when transformed between coordinate systems. There are also tensor capacities which transform *as* a volume or under a change of coordinate system. Note that in addition to vectors and matrices, also scalars can be densities or capacities. The common mass density is an example of the former, while the `dvol` variable representing mesh element volume is a scalar capacity.

It is important to note which physical variables should have which tensor density weights. This is stricter than whether or not the components are covariant or contravariant because it is a physical fact rather than a matter of interpretation. Some variables must be tensor densities because of their physical origin. This applies in particular for all fluxes of a conserved quantity, for example the electric current density **J**. Many material properties must be densities because of the way they appear in constitutive relations: multiplying a gradient (which is a plain vector) to produce a flux (which is a vector density).

#### AUTO-TRANSFORMS

There are two kinds of transformations of tensor objects that need to be performed on a regular basis during manipulation of variables and equations. Inside the physics interfaces they are automatically carried out when necessary.

- Indices need to be lowered and raised, changing components from covariant to contravariant and vice versa.
- Components need to be transformed between different coordinate systems.

Raising and lowering indices is done by contraction with the metric tensor, which in COMSOL is denoted by `gSub` or `gSup`, depending on whether it is covariant (subscripted indices) or contravariant (superscripted indices). It is used when tensors are entered into expressions on the 'wrong' form. For example, if a dot product is taken between two vectors **a** and **b**, they need to be on the opposite form since

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = \sum_i a^i b_i = \sum_i a_i b^i.$$

If both vectors are entered as covariant, or both contravariant, the metric is used to raise or lower the index of one of them. The same applies for other operations, like the colon product or the cross product, where it is important which components are used.

Transformations between the different coordinate systems are also needed when generating equations and variables, both between the different standard frames and between user defined coordinate systems. For example,

if the two input tensors for some kind of operation have their components defined in different frames, one needs to be transformed to the other's frame. When making such coordinate transformations it becomes important whether components are covariant or contravariant. Otherwise, the components will transform with the inverse transpose of the correct transformation matrices, having components on the form $\frac{\partial x'^i}{\partial x^j}$ instead of $\frac{\partial x^i}{\partial x'^j}$, or vice versa. For orthonormal systems it does not technically make a difference, but for consistency and to ensure that it works in all systems equations are expected to be formally correct. It also becomes important that they are correctly labeled as tensor densities with the right weight, since that also affects the transformation.

# Nonlocal Couplings and Coupling Operators

## *About Nonlocal Couplings*

*Nonlocal couplings* establish couplings between different parts of a model component or between different model components. A nonlocal coupling is defined by a *coupling operator*, taking an expression as its argument when you use it (for example, to compute an average concentration). When the operator is used at a point in the destination geometry, for example, the value is computed by evaluating the argument in the source geometry. You can use a coupling operator to compute several quantities that use the same type of coupling between a source and a destination by calling it with different arguments. All types of nonlocal couplings have a source and a destination.

> Scalar coupling operators, such as the Integration coupling operator, have a global destination that does not need to be defined; the values are available globally.

The *source* is a subset of a single model component (such as some domains or boundaries) where the coupling operator evaluates the supplied expression (as an integration over the source, for example), while the *destination* is the part of the geometry where the result of the coupling operator is defined. The destination can, depending on the type of coupling, be a subset of one or several model components or a "global destination" (for a scalar value that is available everywhere). The coupling operator's value is computed by evaluating the expression given as an argument at one or several points in the source. The source and destination are both geometrical objects, but the source is limited to a single geometry, or a part of a single geometry, whereas the destination is often global.

To add a Nonlocal Coupling to any Component:

- In the **Definitions** toolbar, select a nonlocal coupling node from the **Nonlocal Couplings** ( ) menu, or
- Right-click the **Definitions** ( ) node and choose an option from the **Nonlocal Couplings** submenu.

### ABOUT COUPLING OPERATORS

Coupling operators are useful for modeling problems with multiple components that are connected, for example. They represent generalizations of expressions that can simplify a problem and thereby reduce the computational cost and time. You define a coupling operator by first selecting the source, where the argument of the operator is evaluated, and, in some cases, a destination. An expression to evaluate is not required when you define a coupling operator; instead you can use coupling operators in different modeling contexts, passing the expression to evaluate as an input argument to the coupling operator.

There are three categories of coupling operators:

- *Extrusion*. These operators — General Extrusion, Linear Extrusion, Boundary Similarity, and Identity Mapping — connect a source and a destination and take an expression as an argument. When the argument is evaluated at a point in the destination, its value is computed by evaluating the argument at a corresponding point in the source. When the source and destination are of the same space dimension, it is typically a pointwise mapping. When the destination has a higher dimension than the source, the mapping is done by extruding pointwise values to the higher dimensions. For some examples of the use of extrusion coupling operators, see Examples of Extrusion Couplings.
- *Projection*. These operators — General Projection and Linear Projection — evaluate a series of line or curve integrals on the source, where the line or curve positions depend on the positions of the evaluation points in the destination. In this way it is possible to compute the integral of an expression over one space variable for a range of different points along the other space axis, giving a result that varies over the latter space variable. For example,

you can obtain the average along the $y$ direction of a variable $u$ defined on some 2D domain in the $xy$-plane by computing the integral

$$\bar{u}(x) = \int u(x, y)\, dy$$

You can compare the projection couplings to creating a 2D projection as a shadow on a wall using lighting on a 3D object. COMSOL Multiphysics uses a method whereby it first applies a one-to-one map to the mesh of the source. It then carries out the integrals in the source over curves that correspond to vertical lines in the transformed source mesh. You can define the map between source and destination in two ways: as a *linear projection* or as a *general projection*. For some examples of the use of projection coupling operators, see Examples of Projection Couplings.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The projection coupling does not project the **srcdim**-dimensional source onto the destination; it projects the source onto the **srcdim**−**1** lowest dimensions of the intermediate mesh, from which results are fetched using the destination transformation. Any domain where the destination transformation can be evaluated is a valid destination; the destination's topology is not related to the projection process in any way, except for the constraint that the destination transformation it must map the destination points into the region of **srcdim**−**1**-dimensional space where there is any data to fetch. |

- *Scalar*. These operators — Integration, Average, Maximum and Minimum — define a scalar value such as an integration, the average over a set of geometric entities, or the maximum or minimum value of an expression and have a "global destination" (that is, they are available everywhere in the model) that you do not need to specify:
  - An *Integration coupling operator* is the value of an integral of an expression over the source, which is a set of geometric entities (domains, for example).
  - An *Average coupling operator* computes the average of an expression over the source.
  - A *Maximum* or *Minimum coupling operator* computes the maximum or minimum, respectively, of an expression over the source.

  These operators can be evaluated anywhere in a model, and the value does not depend on where in the model the evaluation occurs. Integration couplings are useful for evaluating integrated quantities. To evaluate the total current across a boundary in a 2D Electric Currents model, for example, define an integration coupling operator `intop1` with a source on the boundary where the current flows. Then the value of `intop1(ec.normJ*ec.d)`, where `normJ` is the current density norm (SI unit: $A/m^2$) and `d` is the thickness of the 2D geometry (SI unit: m), is the total current flowing across that boundary (SI unit: A). For some other examples of the use of integration coupling operators, see Examples of Integration Couplings

Coupling operators can:

- Make the value and the exact Jacobian of an expression available nonlocally.
- Take information from a domain, for example, and make it available on other parts of a model (a boundary, for example).
- Be used for results evaluation and visualization purposes.
- Define nonlocal couplings including mesh transformations, integrals over domains and boundaries, and projections.

## ABOUT SOURCE AND DESTINATION MAPPINGS

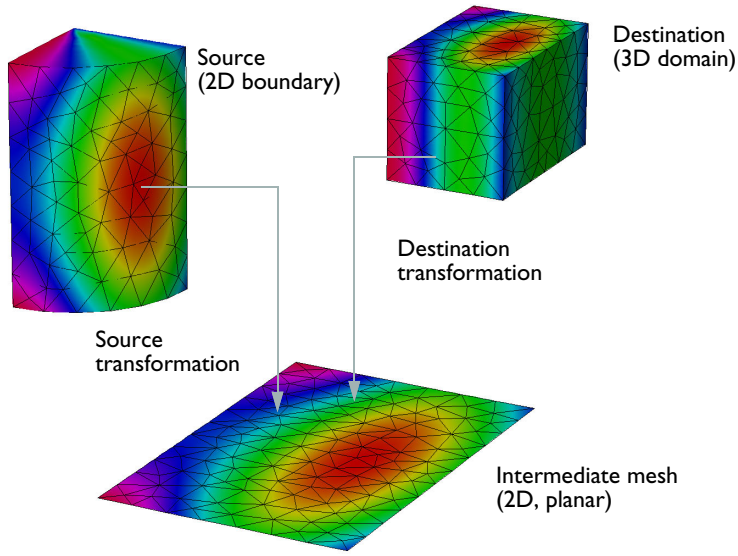



*Figure 5-3: An example of a general extrusion mapping.*

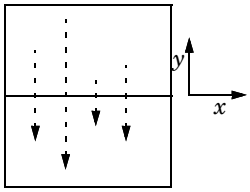
The definition of any extrusion coupling involves two mesh maps. The *source map* is a one-to-one mapping that maps the mesh of the physical source of dimension srcdim to an *intermediate mesh* of the same dimension embedded in a space of dimension idim ≥ srcdim. The *destination map* is a mapping from the destination of dimension dstdim, where the operator can be evaluated, to the same space that contains the intermediate mesh.

When the value of the coupling operator is requested somewhere in the destination, the software transforms the destination points using the destination map. It compares the resulting coordinates to the elements in the intermediate mesh to find corresponding locations in the physical source. This means that the source map must be inverted but not the destination map. The latter can in fact be noninvertible, which is, for example, the case when dstdim > idim, leading to an extrusion. If the mapping fails, select the **Use NaN when mapping fails** check box in the **Advanced** section of the **Settings** window for the **General Extrusion** and **Linear Extrusion** operators to evaluate the operator to NaN (Not-a-Number). Otherwise, an error occurs.

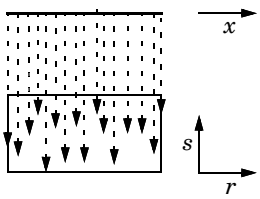
To avoid the need to solve a nonlinear system of equations for every destination point, the COMSOL Multiphysics software assumes that the source map is linear on each element of the intermediate mesh. In practice, the map is often trivial and leaves the coordinates unchanged, but it can also rescale, stretch, bend, or reflect the mesh.

## EXAMPLES OF EXTRUSION COUPLINGS

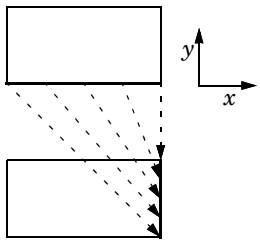
All the graphics in these examples use **General Extrusion** nonlocal coupling.




One application of a **General Extrusion** coupling is to mirror the solution on the $x$-axis. This can be useful for analysis; for example, to probe the solution at a point that is moving in time but is associated with a stationary geometry. Both source and destination are two dimensional, as well as the intermediate mesh (srcdim = idim = dstdim). The source map is x, y (which is the default source map) and the destination map to enter is x, -y. This can also be done with a **Linear Extrusion** coupling operator.



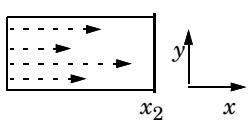

Another **General Extrusion** example is to extrude the solution in the 1D geometry to a 2D domain along the $s$-axis. The source map is `x`, and the destination map is `r`, so here $\mathrm{srcdim} = \mathrm{idim} = 1$, $\mathrm{dstdim} = 2$. If the 2D geometry is Component 1 (`comp1`) and the 1D geometry is Component 2 (`comp2`), you can plot the extruded 1D solution in a 2D surface plot using `comp2.genext1(u)`, for example, if the solution variable for the 1D solution is `u`.




Another example maps values on the lower boundary of a rectangle that extends from $x = -1$ to $x = 1$ and from $y = 0$ to $y = 1$, to the right boundary on the same rectangle. The source map can be the default `x`, `y`, and the destination map is then `2*y-1`, `0`; alternatively, you can set the source map to `x` and leave the $y$-expression empty, and the destination map as `2*y-1` and also leave the $y$-expression empty. Both maps have a single component because $\mathrm{srcdim} = \mathrm{idim} = \mathrm{dstdim}$. The difference between the first and second option is in which dimension the interpolation is performed (that is, the value of $\mathrm{idim}$). The first option has the advantage that it can handle also source selections with a topology that cannot be represented in the dimension of the destination — for example, a map from a unit circle onto a line with source map `x`, `y` and destination map `cos(x)`, `sin(x)`. The second option has the advantage that 1D interpolation is faster and does not risk interpolation failure for coarse and nonmatching meshes. This map is also linear and can be done with **General Extrusion** or **Linear Extrusion**, or with **Boundary Similarity**.

Finally, consider the case of a single rectangular domain where the source term in Poisson's equation comes from the inward flux over the right boundary for the corresponding $y$ coordinate.

$$
\begin{aligned}
-\Delta u &= \frac{\partial}{\partial n} u(x_2, y) && \text{on } \Omega \\
u &= xy && \text{on } \partial\Omega
\end{aligned}
$$

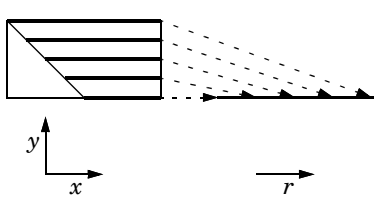



The figure to the left illustrates the extrusion process. The values of the influx on the boundary become available throughout the domain by extrusion along the $y$-axis. The source map is `y`, and the destination map is `y`.

## EXAMPLES OF PROJECTION COUPLINGS

All these examples use the **General Projection** nonlocal coupling, but they can also be done using **Linear Projection** nonlocal couplings.

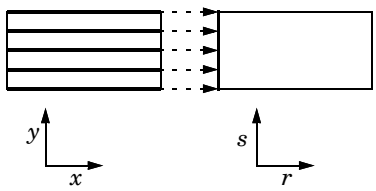
### *Projection Coupling — Example 1*




For each point $r$, the coupling operator returns the integral

$$
v(r) = \int_{\substack{y = r/2 \\ (x,y) \in S_2}} u(x, y)\,dx
$$

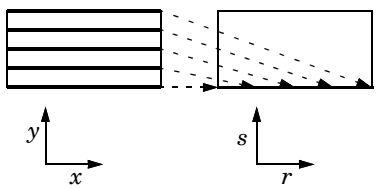
The source map is `y`, `x`, and the destination map is `r/2`.




For each point $(0, s)$, the coupling operator returns the integral

$$v(0,s) = \int_{\substack{y=s \\ (x,y)\in S_2}} u(x,y)dx$$

The source map is `y`, `x`, and the destination map is `s`.




For each point $(r, 0)$, the coupling operator returns the integral

$$v(r,0) = \int_{\substack{y=r/2 \\ (x,y)\in S_2}} u(x,y)dx$$

The source map is `y`, `x`, and the destination map is `r/2`.

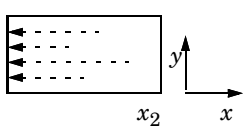
For example, if the 2D geometry is Component 1 (`comp1`) and the axisymmetric 2D geometry is Component 2 (`comp2`), you can plot the projected 2D solution in a 2D axisymmetric line plot using `comp1.genproj(u)`, for example, if the solution variable for the planar 2D solution is `u`.

The integration can also sweep nonrectangular domains. The integrals include only the source domains; they exclude other domains and the external area.

*Projection Coupling — Example 2*

Consider the case of a single rectangular domain with Poisson's equation. Integrate the solution squared along lines parallel to the $x$-axis and make the result available for analysis on the left boundary.

$$\begin{aligned} -\Delta u &= 1 \quad \text{on } \Omega \\ u &= 0 \quad \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{aligned}$$




The figure illustrates the projection process. Project the integral of the solution squared on the boundary. The source map is `y`, `x`, and the destination map is `y`. If the projection operator is called `genproj1`, the desired result is obtained by evaluating `genproj1(u^2)`.

*Projection Coupling — Example 3*

Consider a cylinder with a radius $R$ in the $xy$-plane and a height $L$ in the $z$ direction. For the solution $u$ in this geometry, the following two examples describe two type of projections:

- On one quarter of the side of this cylinder, you want to integrate the solution along curved lines of the cylinder and project it onto a straight line $z = [0, L]$. The source map is then `z`, `atan2(y,x)`, and you leave the $z$-expression empty. That creates a rectangular source where the $x$-axis is the $z$-coordinate and the $y$-axis is the angle along the side of the cylinder, which is the direction in which you want to integrate the solution for every position along the $z$-axis. The destination map here is simply `z` (leave the $y$-expression empty). The integral of the solution $u$ along the side of the cylinder is available as, for example, `genproj1(u)`. To normalize it taking the length of the curved lines into account, use `genproj1(u)/(R*pi/2)` or `genproj1(u)/genproj1(1)`, where the latter expression also gives the length of the curved lines.
- It is also possible to do a projection with the cylindrical domain as the source and a boundary as target: For example, projecting the integral of $u$ along the $z$ direction onto the bottom surface of the cylinder. To do so, create a General Projection coupling operator (`genproj2`, for example) with the default source map — `x`, `y`, `z` — and the default destination map: `x`, `y`. You can then plot and evaluate the projection of the integrated solution

as a 2D plot on the bottom surface using `genproj2(u)`. To get the average value, divide the projected value by the height of the cylinder using `genproj2(u)/L` or `genproj2(u)/genproj2(1)`.

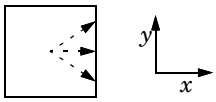
*Projection Coupling — Example 4*

Consider a projection of a 3D geometry, where the projection path starts at the $z$-axis and extends in the radial direction. To achieve such a projection, create a General Projection coupling operator (`genproj3`, for example) with the source map using cylindrical coordinates (assuming the default spatial coordinate names):

- As the **x-expression**: `z` (or `sys2.a`, for example, from a Cylindrical System coordinate system `sys2`).
- As the **y-expression**: `atan2(y,x)` (or `sys2.phi`, for example, from a Cylindrical System coordinate system `sys2`).
- As the **z-expression**: `sqrt(x^2+y^2)` (or `sys2.r`, for example, from a Cylindrical System coordinate system `sys2`).

and the destination map using the same settings for its **x-expression** and **y-expression**. You can then plot and evaluate the projection as a 3D surface plot using `genproj3(1)`.

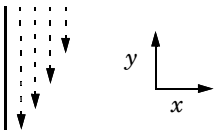
### EXAMPLES OF INTEGRATION COUPLINGS



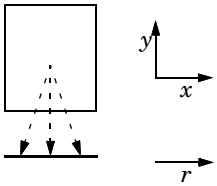

Consider Poisson's equation on a rectangular domain. The integral of the solution squared serves as the influx in a Neumann boundary condition on the right boundary. There is a Dirichlet boundary condition on the left boundary, and the top and bottom boundaries have zero influx.

$$
\begin{aligned}
-\Delta u &= 1 && \text{on } \Omega \\
u &= x && \text{on } \partial\Omega_1 \\
\frac{\partial u}{\partial n} &= 0 && \text{on } \partial\Omega_{2,3} \\
\frac{\partial u}{\partial n} &= -\int_{\Omega} u^2 d\Omega && \text{on } \partial\Omega_4
\end{aligned}
$$

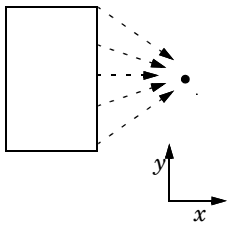
For example, define an integration coupling operator called `intop1`, with the rectangular domain as source. You then define the influx for the Neumann boundary condition as `intop1(u^2)`.




A second example is when a scalar value from a vertex is used everywhere on a boundary to which the vertex belongs. In structural mechanics you can use this type of coupling to formulate displacement constraints along a boundary in terms of the displacements of the endpoint. In electromagnetics the same technique can implement *floating contacts.*




Another example is to use the integral over a domain in a 2D geometry along a domain in another 1D geometry. This approach is helpful for process-industry models where two processes interact.




Integration coupling operators can implement *integral constraints.* First define a coupling operator at some vertex in such a way that it represents the value of the integral to be constrained. Then use a point constraint to set the coupling operator, and thereby the integral, to the desired value.

### NONLOCAL COUPLINGS AND THE SPARSITY OF THE JACOBIAN

The Jacobian for problems formulated using the finite element method is usually large but sparse. This is because the solution at each mesh node can depend at most on the

degrees of freedom at the neighboring mesh elements. However, by introducing nonlocal couplings using coupling operators, nonlocal dependencies are created that fill up the rows and columns of the affected source and destination nodes. These additional elements might make the Jacobian matrix only slightly less sparse, with marginal effects on solution speed; they can also make it a great deal less sparse, in which case memory use and CPU time involved in solving the problem increases considerably. For this reason, take particular care when introducing nonlocal couplings. For example, defining a heat source based on an integration operator over the whole domain that is also a function of temperature (the dependent variable) leads to a coupling between all the degrees of freedom in the model creating a full Jacobian matrix instead of the sparse limited-bandwidth matrices typical of finite element models.

You can prevent the fill-in of the Jacobian matrix using the `nojac` operator, which forces COMSOL Multiphysics to exclude the expression that it encloses when forming the Jacobian. Using the `nojac` operator can slow down the convergence of the solution. Another possible solution is to add a single degree of freedom that represents the value of an expression with a scalar coupling operator.

## *General Extrusion*

A **General Extrusion** coupling operator ( ) maps an expression defined on a source to an expression that can be evaluated on any destination geometry where the destination map expressions are valid. Compared to the *linear extrusion*, these operators define a more general, possibly nonlinear, relation between source and destination. Specifically, when the destination has more space dimensions than the source, the operator performs extrusion of values. The default **Operator name** is `genext1`.

Go to Common Settings for Nonlocal Couplings for information about the **Operator Name**, **Source Selection**, **Source**, and **Advanced** sections.

### SOURCE SELECTION

In addition to the standard settings, the **General Extrusion** operator supports mapping from one product selection to another for models with extra dimension geometries. The product selection can be made for different geometries. If there is an **Attached Dimension** node available in the model component, you can select it from the **Extra dimension attachment** list. The source selection then becomes a product selection. To complete the extrusion mapping you also need to specify the coordinate expressions for the destination map in the extra dimension. If the **Use source map** check box in the **Source** section is selected, you also need to specify the coordinate expressions for the source map in the **x-expression** and **y-expression** fields, for example, which appears below that check box.

For the additional settings below the **Extra dimension attachment** list, see Using Extra Dimensions and especially the Selections in the Geometry section.

Also see the **Destination Map for Extra Dimension** and **Source Map for Extra Dimension** sections below.

### DESTINATION MAP

Specify the general extrusion destination map by entering an expression in the **x-expression**, **y-expression**, and **z-expression** fields. This maps each point in the destination to a point in the intermediate mesh, where the argument

of the extrusion operator is evaluated. A general extrusion operator can be evaluated at any point where the destination map expressions are defined.

The number of destination map expressions is the same as the space dimension of the intermediate mesh. For example, if the intermediate mesh is in 2D space, there is no **z-expression** field. Also, depending on the dimension of the coupling, you can leave the **y-expression** field in the source and destination maps empty for a 1D map in a 2D model component, for example.

#### DESTINATION MAP FOR EXTRA DIMENSION

This section only appears in connection with extra dimension geometries. In the **Destination Map for Extra Dimension** section you first specify the attached dimension for the destination in the **Attachment** list. It can be the same as the one for the source selection's attached dimension. After selecting the attached dimension, you can fill in the correct number of coordinate expression in the table. It contains one row per attached extra dimension, and one coordinate expression per column. Leave the unused coordinate expressions empty (for example, only fill in the first column for a 1-dimensional extra dimensional geometry).

#### SOURCE MAP FOR EXTRA DIMENSION

This section only appears in connection with extra dimension geometries. The **Source Map for Extra Dimension** section only includes the table for coordinate expressions because it uses the same attached dimension as the source selection. The table has the same row and column configuration as the table in the **Destination Map for Extra Dimension** section.

If you have the:

- Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, see *Packed Bed Reactor*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Reactors_with_Porous_Catalysts/packed_bed_reactor**.
- Structural Mechanics Module, see *Submodel in a Wheel Rim*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Tutorials/rim_submodel**.
- Subsurface Flow Module, see *Aquifer Characterization*: Application Library path **Subsurface_Flow_Module/Fluid_Flow/aquifer_characterization**.

## *Linear Extrusion*

A **Linear Extrusion** coupling operator ( ) maps an expression defined on a source to an expression that can be evaluated in the destination. Use this to define a linear mapping of this kind. Linear extrusion can be used when the correspondence between evaluation points in the source and destination is linear and in some nonlinear cases. Otherwise, use a general extrusion coupling. The Linear Extrusion operator defines a linear extrusion that maps between geometric parts of the same dimension. The parts can exist in geometries of different space dimensions. For example, you can couple edges (boundaries) in 2D to edges in 3D; or couple 2D domains to 3D faces. In these cases, geometries of different space dimensions are needed for the source and destination. You define the linear extrusion by specifying points in both source and destination. The default **Operator name** is `linext1`.

Go to Common Settings for Nonlocal Couplings for information about the **Operator Name**, **Source Selection**, **Source**, **Source Vertices**, **Destination Vertices**, and **Advanced** sections.

#### DESTINATION

The mapping from destination to source is defined as the following:

- First, the destination is orthogonally projected onto the linear space spanned by the destination vertices.
- Then this linear space is mapped linearly to the source, so that each destination vertex is mapped to the corresponding source vertex.

Select an option from the **Destination geometry** list if there is more than one geometry in the model. A linear extrusion operator can only be evaluated on the destination geometry and the destination vertices must be chosen in the destination geometry. Select an option from the **Destination frame** to evaluate the destination vertex coordinates in the specified frame.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • With the Electrochemistry Module, see *Desalination in an Electrodialysis Cell*: Application Library path **Electrochemistry_Module/Electrochemical_Engineering/electrodialysis**. |

## *Boundary Similarity*

The **Boundary Similarity** coupling operator ( ) maps an expression defined on a part of a boundary to another part of a boundary with the same shape. This operator is slightly different for 2D and 3D models:

- In 3D, the destination map is a similarity that maps a destination boundary onto a set of source boundaries. The mesh is always viewed in the geometry frame. By default, the algorithm automatically chooses a map when symmetries make several maps possible. To control this choice in 3D, add a One-Point Map ( ), Two-Point Map ( ), or Edge Map subnode ( ).
  - *Edge Map*: Specify that a certain destination edge should be mapped onto a certain source edge. The edge's relative direction is given by the property direction. The edges must be adjacent to the given boundary.
  - *One-Point Map*: Specify that a certain destination vertex should be mapped onto a certain source vertex.
  - *Two-Point Map*: Specify that two destination vertices should be mapped onto two source vertices.
- In 2D, it works the same except the destination map is a similarity that maps a destination edge onto a set of source edges and there are no subnodes to add.

The default **Operator name** is `bndsim1`.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Settings for Nonlocal Couplings for information about the **Operator Name**, **Source Boundaries**, and **Destination Boundary** sections, as well as the rest of the **Advanced** section. |

#### ADVANCED

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 2D models, select a relative **Direction** of the source and destination edges: **Automatic orientation** (the default), **Same orientation**, or **Opposite orientation**. This specifies the relative direction of the source and boundary edges and specifies which one of the two possible similarity mappings between the source and destination edge to use. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 3D models, a similar direction functionality is provided by the subnodes One-Point Map, Two-Point Map, and Edge Map to exactly specify the similarity mapping between the source and destination when more than one possibility exists. |

Select the **Use source map** check box to have a nonlinear correspondence between the source and destination. The source map is specified by entering expressions in the **x-expression**, **y-expression**, and **z-expression** fields.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Only one map node is allowed per boundary similarity coupling and only one source or destination point per field is allowed. |

## *One-Point Map*

Use a **One-Point Map** to control a Boundary Similarity nonlocal coupling mapping in 3D. Right-click the **Boundary Similarity** node to add a **One-Point Map** subnode ( ).

#### POINTS

To select a single **Point on source** and a single **Point on destination** adjacent to the source and destination selection, click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections.

## *Two-Point Map*

Use a **Two-Point Map** to control a Boundary Similarity nonlocal coupling mapping in 3D. Right-click the **Boundary Similarity** node to add a **Two-Point Map** subnode ( ).

#### SOURCE POINTS

To select a single **First point on source** and a single **Second point on source**, click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections.

#### DESTINATION POINTS

To select a single **First point on destination** and a single **Second point on destination** adjacent to the destination selection, click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections.

## *Edge Map*

Use an **Edge Map** to control a Boundary Similarity nonlocal coupling mapping in 3D. Right-click the **Boundary Similarity** node to add a **Edge Map** subnode ( ).

#### EDGES

To select a single **Source edge** and a single **Destination edge**, click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. The destination edge is mapped to the source edge by the similarity mapping from destination to source.

#### ADVANCED

Select a relative **Direction** of the source and destination edges — **Automatic orientation** (the default), **Same orientation**, or **Opposite orientation**. This specifies the relative direction of the source and boundary edges and specifies which one of the two possible similarity mappings between the source and destination edge to use.

## *Identity Mapping*

An **Identity Mapping** nonlocal coupling ( ) maps between geometric entities that overlap, possibly when viewed in different frames. When it is evaluated at a specific set of coordinates in the destination frame, its argument is evaluated with the same coordinates in the source frame. The default **Operator name** is `idmap1`.

#### FRAMES

Select a **Source frame** to use on the source geometric entity and a **Destination frame** to use on the destination geometric entity. In most cases the default **Spatial** frame can be used since that will create a mapping between the points which coincide at each instant when the geometry is deforming. In other cases, the **Material**, **Geometry**, or **Mesh** frame can be more appropriate, but typically the same frame is used for both source and destination.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Settings for Nonlocal Couplings for information about the **Operator Name**, **Source Selection**, and **Advanced** sections. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the Acoustics Module, see *Ultrasonic Flowmeter with Piezoelectric Transducers*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Ultrasound/flow_meter_piezoelectric_transducers**. |

## *General Projection*

Use a **General Projection** nonlocal coupling ( ) to define integration along curves. A projection coupling operator evaluates an expression defined on a source by integration along lines or curves depending on the evaluation point in the destination. The General Projection operator is defined by mapping the source to an abstract intermediate space of dimension srcedim, and the destination to the subspace of dimension srcedim−1 obtained by setting the last coordinate to 0 (srcedim is the dimension of the source selection). To every point in the destination, there is a vertical line in the intermediate space, obtained by allowing the last coordinate to vary while the remaining coordinates are given by the destination map. The set of points in the source selection that are mapped onto this line by the source map is a line or curve, and the projection operator is evaluated by integrating along this line or curve. The default **Operator name** is `genproj1`.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Common Settings for Nonlocal Couplings for information about the **Source Selection** section. |

#### SOURCE MAP

Specify the general projection source map using expressions in the **x-expression**, **y-expression**, and **z-expression** fields.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The dimension of the intermediate space equals the dimension srcedim of the source. If the selection has lower dimension than the source geometry, specify only the first srcedim expressions. |

Use expressions containing spatial coordinates in the source geometry when defining the map. The map must be approximately linear within each mesh element. Select a **Source frame** from the list.

#### DESTINATION MAP

Enter an **x-expression** and, depending on the dimensions, **y-expression** for each coordinate except the last in the intermediate space.

The destination map has one field less than the source map. When defining the map you can use expressions containing spatial coordinates in the destination geometry. The destination mapping can be highly nonlinear or noninvertible.

- If the selection has lower dimension than the source geometry, specify only the first `srcedim−1` expressions. A general projection operator can be evaluated at any point where its destination map is defined.
- If the source selection has dimension 1, no destination map needs to be specified, and consequently this section is not shown if the source geometry is 1D. In this case, it is probably better to use an integration coupling.

#### ADVANCED

Enter an **Integration order** of the numerical integration method (default: 4). See integration order in the *Glossary*.

## *Linear Projection*

Use a **Linear Projection** nonlocal coupling ( ) when the argument is to be integrated along a line, and the line depends linearly on the evaluation point.

The linear projection maps between a source and a destination of the nearest lower dimension. The source and destination can exist in geometries of different space dimensions. For example, you can couple domains in 2D to edges in 3D or couple 3D domains to 2D domains. You define the linear projection by specifying points in both the source and destination. The default **Operator name** is `linproj1`.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Settings for Nonlocal Couplings for information about the **Operator name**, **Source Selection**, **Source Vertices**, and **Destination Vertices** sections. |

#### SOURCE

Select a **Source frame** from the list to evaluate the coordinates of the source vertices in the selected frame.

Then specify the linear projection by giving a set of points in the source and in the destination. The order of the vertices is significant. COMSOL Multiphysics constructs a linear projection from the source to the destination using the subspaces spanned by the vertices. Denote the map rank by $n$, denote the source vertices by $x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_n$, and denote the destination vertices $x'_0, x'_1, \ldots, x'_n$. After padding the source and destination vertices' vectors with zeros as necessary, the software solves the following matrix equation for a *transformation matrix* $T$ and a *translation vector* $V$:

$$
\begin{aligned}
x'_0 &= Tx_0 + V \\
x'_1 - x'_0 &= T(x_1 - x_0) \\
&\ldots \\
x'_n - x'_0 &= T(x_n - x_0)
\end{aligned}
$$

For the projection nonlocal coupling there must be one more vertex in the source than in the destination.

#### DESTINATION

Select an option from the **Destination geometry** list if there is more than one geometry in the model.

- A linear projection operator can only be evaluated on the destination geometry and the destination vertices must be chosen in the destination geometry.
- The destination vertex coordinates are evaluated in the selected **Destination frame**.

#### ADVANCED

Enter an **Integration order** of the numerical integration method (default: 4). See integration order in the *Glossary*.

## *Integration*

An **Integration** nonlocal coupling ( ∫du ) integrates an expression over the source (some selected geometric entities like domains, boundaries, or edges). You can also use it with a point as the source to make the value of an expression at that point available globally. The integral is evaluated by integrating the expression (integrand) in the argument over the source (or, in some cases, by summing the expression over the node points in the source). Integration coupling operators have global destination, so they can be evaluated anywhere in the model. Because it is an operator, you can define one integration operator (`intop1`, for example) for a part of the geometry (a boundary, for example) and then use that several times in the model to compute integrals over that boundary for different integrands. For example, `intop1(T)` is the integral of the temperature $T$ over the boundary, and `intop1(1)` is simply the length (2D) or area (3D) of the boundary. Also, using the `dest` operator it is possible to create convolution integrals. The default **Operator name** is `intop1`.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Settings for Nonlocal Couplings for information about the **Operator name**, **Source Selection**, and **Advanced** sections. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • *Automotive Muffler*: Application Library path: **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Acoustics/automotive_muffler**<br>• *An Integro-Partial Differential Equation*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/integro_partial** |

## *Average*

An **Average** nonlocal coupling ( AV ) computes the average of an expression over the source (some selected geometric entities). It can be evaluated anywhere in the model. It is similar to the Integration operator; the difference being that the integral is divided by the volume, area, arc length, or number of points in the source, depending on the type of geometric entities in the source. The default **Operator name** is `aveop1`.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Settings for Nonlocal Couplings for information about the **Operator name**, **Source Selection**, and **Advanced** sections. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Effective Diffusivity in Porous Materials*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Diffusion/effective_diffusivity** |

## *Maximum and Minimum*

The **Maximum** ( MAX ) and **Minimum** ( MIN ) coupling operators compute the maximum or minimum of an expression over selected geometric entities in the source and gives the maximum or minimum value of the expression in the argument over the source. The operator can be evaluated anywhere in the model. Two arguments can be given, and the returned value is then the value of the second argument evaluated in the max/min of the first argument. This is useful for evaluating, for example, the location of the maximum or minimum. In a 2D model where the temperature $T$ is solved for, use the following syntax for the maximum operator `maxop1` in a **Global Evaluation** node, for example, to get the $x$- and $y$-coordinate for the maximum of the temperature: `maxop1(T,x)` and `maxop1(T,y)`. The Maximum and Minimum operators support the `dest` operator, which forces evaluation in the destination points instead of the source points (see dest). The default **Operator name** is `maxop1` or `minop1`.

When a **Max/Min Volume**, **Max/Min Surface**, or **Max/Min Line** plot is used, the maximum and minimum values, along with the coordinates for the corresponding locations, appear in a table (underneath the plot with the default COMSOL Desktop layout).

**ADVANCED**

Select a **Point type** — **Node points** (the default), **Integration points**, or **Lagrange points**. The point type controls the choice of evaluation points — the result is more accurate with more points, but more points also means a slower evaluation.

- If **Integration points** is selected, enter an **Integration order**. The default is `4`. See integration order in the *Glossary*.
- Select **Lagrange points** to compute the maximum or minimum by evaluating the expression in the argument at a finite set of points in the source and taking the maximum or minimum of these values. If it is selected, enter a **Lagrange order**. The default is `2`.

Go to Common Settings for Nonlocal Couplings for information about the **Operator name** and **Source Selection** sections.

*Deformation of a Feeder Clamp*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/feeder_clamp**

## *Line Integration*

A **Line Integration** coupling operator ( ) evaluates the integral of a general operator argument expression, the integrand, on a line through a meshed source domain selection in 2D or 3D. The line passes through the destination point where the Line Integration operator is evaluated and where the result of the integral is defined. The destination can be any point on the source selection where the coupling operator is defined, as well as any point that is on any of the lower-dimensional entities adjacent to the source selection, such as the boundaries, edges, or points of the source selection, depending on the spatial dimension.

The line direction is defined by general expressions that are evaluated at the destination point and in the selected frame. The line can therefore have any direction and a general dependence on the destination point, in contrast to the General Projection and Linear Projection operators for which the line direction is not dependent on the destination but that instead integrates an expression along a fixed line but in an intermediate mapped space.

The default **Operator name** is `lineop1`.

#### SOURCE SELECTION

In this section, define a meshed source domain selection for the line to pass through.

#### ADVANCED

For information about the **Integration order**, **Frame**, and, for axisymmetric geometries, **Compute integral in revolved geometry** settings, see Common Settings for Nonlocal Couplings.

There are two different choices for the **Line type**. If you choose **Unidirectional** (the default), then the line starts from the destination point and ends at the point where the line first exits the source domain selection. If you instead choose **Bidirectional**, then the line emanates from destination point both along the line direction and in the opposite direction, and the bidirectional line is thus defined as the line segment that connects the two end points where the line from the destination point first exits the source domain selection in both of the two directions.

If the input method for the **Line direction** is chosen as **Fixed expressions** (the default), then the line direction is defined by entering an expression for each component of line direction vector, as many as the number of space dimensions. For example, in 3D and the spatial frame, the line direction is specified by entering expressions in the **x-expression**, **y-expression**, and **z-expression** fields.

Alternatively, if the input method for the **Line direction** is instead chosen as **Operator arguments**, then the line direction is specified by arguments passed to the Line Integration coupling operator. In this case, the Line Integration operator takes, in addition to the integrand, an extra argument for each line direction vector component. In this case, the operator call in 2D and the spatial frame would be `lineop1(`*`expr`*`,`*`tx`*`,`*`ty`*`)`, where `lineop1` is the default Operator name, *`expr`* the integrand expression, and *`tx`* and *`ty`* are the expression for the respective components of the line direction vector.

For example, evaluating `lineop1(1,-nx,-ny)` on the boundary of a 2D domain selection will evaluate the length of the line normal to the boundary through the domain selection, starting from the destination point on the boundary and ending at the first exit of the domain selection, on the other side. Note that the boundary normal $(n_x, n_y)$ points out from the domain selection and thus have to be reversed $(-n_x, -n_y)$ to point into the domain selection where the integral should be evaluated.

When using either line direction input method, only the direction of the vector has an effect on the coupling operator, while the norm of the line direction vector does not have an effect. However, if the line direction vector norm becomes zero at any point, then the result of the operator is undefined (NaN) at that point.

The Line Integration operators also support the `dest` operator, which replaces any source expression evaluation with an evaluation of the expression at the destination point (see dest).

For example, evaluating `lineop1(sign(tx*(x-dest(x))+ty*(y-dest(y))),tx,ty)` for a bidirectional line inside a 2D source selection will give the difference between the line length from the destination point to the first boundary when going along the line direction and the line length from the destination point to the first boundary when going against the line direction.

## *Common Settings for Nonlocal Couplings*

The following sections in the **Settings** windows for the nonlocal coupling nodes are similar or the same for some of the nonlocal coupling nodes and are described in this section.

#### OPERATOR NAME

Enter a name for the operator in the **Operator name** field or use the default name. This is the name that is used to access the operator in the model, so use a name that describes it well. For example, `genext1` is the default name

for the first General Extrusion coupling operator, and you can use it to evaluate a temperature $T$ in the destination using `genext1(T)`, for example.

### SOURCE SELECTION

The source selection defines the source for the nonlocal coupling — the part of the geometry where the coupling operator evaluates the supplied expressions.

From the **Geometric entity level** list, select **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point**. Select **Manual**, **All domains**, **All boundaries**, **All edges**, or **All points** from the **Selection** list. If **Manual** is selected, select geometric entities in the **Graphics** window. Select **All domains**, for example, to add all applicable geometry to the **Selection** list.

### SOURCE VERTICES AND DESTINATION VERTICES

| | |
|---|---|
| | The selection of **Source Vertices** and **Destination Vertices** define the linear mapping from the destination to the source. |

Click the **Active** button to activate one of the vertex selections. You can toggle between turning ON and OFF selections.

Select a single source vertex for each of **Source vertex 1**, **Source vertex 2**, **Source vertex 3**, and **Source vertex 4**. Then select a single destination vertex for each of **Destination vertex 1**, **Destination vertex 2**, **Destination vertex 3**, and **Destination vertex 4** (vertex 4 is available for Linear Extrusion only).

- For Linear Extrusion: The number of source vertices must be at least one and not more than $1 + \min(\mathrm{srcsdim},\mathrm{dstsdim})$, where srcsdim and dstsdim are the dimensions of the source and destination geometries, respectively. The number of destination vertices entered should be the same as the number of source vertices. If not all destination vertex selections are used, the empty selections must be last.
- For Linear Projection, select srcedim+1 source vertices where srcedim is the dimension of the source selection. Depending on the dimension of the source selection, it can be that some of the last source vertex selections should be left empty. The number of destination vertices should be *one less* than the number of source vertices. If not all destination vertex selections are used, the empty selections must be last. Select srcedim destination vertices where srcedim is the dimension of the source selection. Depending on the dimension of the source selection, it can be that some of the last destination vertex selections should be left empty.

An evaluation point in the destination geometry is first orthogonally projected onto the linear space spanned by the destination vertices (unless they span the entire space). The projected point is then mapped to the source geometry by a linear mapping taking each destination vertex to the corresponding source vertex. Let $L$ be the line through this point, which is parallel to a line through the first and last source vertices. If the source selection lies in the linear space spanned by the source vertices, the Linear Projection operator is evaluated by integrating along $L$. In general, the operator is evaluated by integrating along the line or curve in the source selection, which is mapped to $L$ under orthogonal projection onto the linear space spanned by the source vertices.

### SOURCE BOUNDARIES AND DESTINATION BOUNDARY

Select **Manual** or **All boundaries** from the **Selection** list to define the source selection. If **Manual** is selected, select boundaries in the **Graphics** window. Select **All boundaries** to add all boundaries to the **Selection** list.

There can only be one destination boundary. Click the **Active** button to enable or disable the **Destination Boundary** selection. Then choose the boundary in the **Graphics** window.

### SOURCE FRAME AND SOURCE MAP

Select a **Source frame** to use in the source. In most cases the **Source** section default settings can be used. Optionally, select the **Use source map** check box and enter expressions in the **x-expression**, **y-expression**, and **z-expression** fields (in 3D) for the source map from the source to the intermediate mesh.

For the General Extrusion nonlocal coupling, the number of source map expressions is the same as the number of destination map expressions. With the default source map expressions, the intermediate mesh can be considered identical to the source.

The dimensionality idim of the intermediate space is determined by the number of nonempty source and destination map expressions, which must be the same, and must also satisfy srcedim ≤ idim ≤ srcsdim, where srcedim is the dimension of the source selection, and srcsdim is the dimension of the source geometry.

### ADVANCED SETTINGS FOR NONLOCAL COUPLINGS

For the General Extrusion, Linear Extrusion, Boundary Similarity, and Identity Mapping nonlocal couplings, select an option from the **Mesh search method** list to specify what should happen if an evaluation point in the destination is mapped to a point outside the source:

- If **Use tolerance** is selected (the default), the mapping fails if there is no source mesh within the distance given by the value in the **Extrapolation tolerance** field.
- If **Closest point** is selected, the closest point in the source selection is used, even if that point is far away from the destination point. Note that this algorithm is not as efficient as **Use tolerance** or **Walk in connected component**.
- If **Walk in connected component** is selected, a simple walk through the source mesh is made. This method should not be used if the component is not connected. On the other hand, if you expect that your mapping is outside, and that is fine, then this alternative will return a result fast in that situation rather than spend time going through different search approaches.

Enter a scalar positive value in the **Extrapolation tolerance** field. If the mapped point is within a distance of the extrapolation tolerance times the mesh element size, the point is considered to be in the source. Otherwise, the mapping fails.

Select the **Use NaN when mapping fails** check box to evaluate the operator to NaN (Not-a-Number) if the mapping fails. Otherwise, an error occurs.

For the Integration couplings, select **Integration** or **Summation over nodes** from the **Method** list. In most cases use integration. Summation over nodes is useful, for example, for calculating reaction forces.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can only use the **Summation over nodes** option for expressions that have uniquely defined values in the nodal points. |

If **Integration** is selected, enter a value in the **Integration order** field (see integration order in the *Glossary*). Also, when working with multiple frames, select a **Frame** from the list for the volume element to be used in the integration.

For axisymmetric geometries, the **Compute integral in revolved geometry** check box is selected by default to perform the integration in 3D (for a 2D axisymmetric model) or in 2D (for a 1D axisymmetric model).

For **Integration** and **Average** operators, when the model includes an extra dimension geometry, select the **Evaluate in extra dimension** check box. When selected, for an **Integration** operator, the integration operator becomes an integration over base dimension operation. It computes the integration over the source selection for evaluation in each coordinate of an extra dimension geometry. The operator is the counterpart to the Integration Over Extra Dimension operator that you can add under **Definitions>Extra Dimension** for an **Extra Dimension** node. Here it represents the integration over the extra dimension's source selection for evaluation in each coordinate of a base

geometry (a geometry under a normal component). Similarly for an **Average** operator, it computes the average over the base geometry's source selection for evaluation in each coordinate of an extra dimension geometry. The counterpart, Average Over Extra Dimension, can be found under **Definitions>Extra Dimension** for an **Extra Dimension** node. It computes the average over the extra dimension's source selection for evaluation in each coordinate of the base geometry.

# Coordinate Systems

## *About Coordinate Systems*

COMSOL Multiphysics uses a global Cartesian coordinate system by default to specify material properties, loads, and constraints in all physics interfaces and on all geometric entity levels (points, edges, boundaries, and domains). In boundary conditions and fluid domains, the global system is generally interpreted as having fixed axis directions in space; that is, it is a *spatial frame* system. When specifying properties of solid materials, the global system axes are instead fixed in the material. In other words, it is a *material frame* system in that context.

Not only the global coordinate system, but also coordinate systems defined as a rotation relative to the global system, are context dependent in this way. Such systems are collectively referred to as *relative coordinate systems*, to distinguish them from *absolute coordinate systems*.

The spatial Cartesian coordinate system coordinates default to the following names in 2D and 3D (in 2D axisymmetric geometries, COMSOL Multiphysics uses cylindrical coordinates):

| GEOMETRY | DEFAULT NAME OF SPATIAL COORDINATES |
|---|---|
| 2D | $x$ $y$ |
| 3D | $x$ $y$ $z$ |
| Axial symmetry 2D | $r$ $\varphi$ $z$ |

In 3D, an image displays in the lower-left corner of the **Graphics** window

to indicate the orientation of the global coordinate system.

User-defined coordinate systems can be used on all geometric entity levels to simplify the modeling process. In the physics interfaces, you can use these coordinate systems to define orthotropic and anisotropic material properties that are not aligned with the global Cartesian coordinate system. To choose a coordinate system, select it from the **Coordinate system** list in the **Coordinate System Selection** section. The list contains the **Global coordinate system** (the default) and any other coordinate systems that you have added, for example see Figure 5-4.

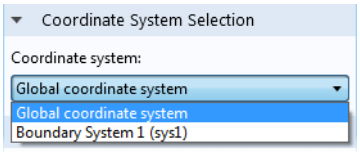



*Figure 5-4: An example of options available in the Coordinate system list. The default is the Global coordinate system.*

See Table 5-18 for an overview of the available coordinate systems. Note in particular that some coordinate systems specify absolute directions in space, while others specify a rotation relative to the default global system, as indicated by the Type column in the table.

To add a Coordinate System to any Component:

- In the **Definitions** toolbar, select coordinate system features from the **Coordinate Systems** menu, or
- Right-click the **Definitions** ( ≡ ) node and choose an option from the **Coordinate Systems** submenu.

TABLE 5-18: COORDINATE SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS.

| NAME AND LINK | ICON | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| Base Vector System | | Relative | 1D, 2D, and 3D. Define this using a set of base vectors to form a coordinate system. |
| Boundary System | | Absolute | 2D and 3D. A local base vector system on 2D boundaries (t, n) and on 3D boundaries (t1, t2, n). Use it to apply loads that apply in a normal or tangential direction on a boundary that is not aligned with the global Cartesian coordinate system. This coordinate system is always available. You can add Reverse Normal and Domain Normal subnodes to reverse the normal for some boundaries and switch the normal direction on the exterior of some domains, respectively. |
| Combined System | | | 1D, 2D, and 3D. Use a combined system when you need to use different coordinate systems in different domains to represent some material property, for example. You can add applicable coordinate systems as subnodes, each with a geometric entity selection. |
| Composite System | | Same as base system | 1D, 2D, and 3D. Create a composite coordinate system from a base system and a system defining axes relative to the base system. |
| Cylindrical System | | Absolute | 2D and 3D. Use a cylindrical system when rotational symmetry about the axis is required. Not available in geometries with 2D axial symmetry, where a cylindrical coordinate system is the default coordinate system. |
| Mapped System | | Absolute | 1D, 2D, and 3D. The mapped system can deal with translated and rotated coordinate systems. Use this to create a system that defines a mapping from the frame coordinate system. |
| Rotated System | | Relative | 2D and 3D. Use a rotated system to define rotation about the out-of-plane direction or Euler angles in 2D and Euler angles in 3D. |
| Scaling System | | Absolute | For physics that support infinite elements or perfectly matched layers only. Use this coordinate system, which is similar to a mapped coordinate system, to arbitrarily deform the domain. |
| Spherical System | | Absolute | 3D only. Use a spherical system when a field or property using spherical coordinates is to be specified. |
| System from Geometry | | Absolute | 3D only. Use a coordinate system from a work plane in a 2D geometry or a 3D geometry part. |

- Coordinate System Volume, Coordinate System Surface, Coordinate System Line, and Coordinate System Point plot types for visualization of coordinate systems.
- Grouping Nodes by Space Dimension and Type
- Spatial Coordinate Variables

## *Base Vector System*

Define a **Base Vector System** ( ) using a set of base vectors to form a coordinate system. The system does not necessarily need to be orthonormal, but when it is, declaring it orthonormal and linear enables simplifications that improve performance.

A vector $\mathbf{F}$ is represented by its contravariant components $[F_1, F_2, F_3]^T$ in the base of the new base vector system defined by the base vectors $\mathbf{u}_1$, $\mathbf{u}_2$, and $\mathbf{u}_3$ on the form $\mathbf{F} = F_1\mathbf{u}_1 + F_2\mathbf{u}_2 + F_3\mathbf{u}_3$. Expressing the base vectors as

components in another system (for example, the global spatial system [$\mathbf{e}_x$, $\mathbf{e}_y$, $\mathbf{e}_z$]) gives the transformation matrix between bases:

$$\begin{bmatrix} F_x \\ F_y \\ F_z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{u}_1 & \mathbf{u}_2 & \mathbf{u}_3 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} F_1 \\ F_2 \\ F_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} F_1 \\ F_2 \\ F_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{u}_1 & \mathbf{u}_2 & \mathbf{u}_3 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} F_x \\ F_y \\ F_z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} |\mathbf{u}_i| = 1 \\ \mathbf{u}_i \cdot \mathbf{u}_j = \delta_{ij} \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{u}_1 & \mathbf{u}_2 & \mathbf{u}_3 \end{bmatrix}^{T} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} F_x \\ F_y \\ F_z \end{bmatrix}$$

where the last equality holds when the base vector system is orthonormal.

Note that you specify the base vectors as components in the default global coordinate system, which is context dependent. The base vector system is therefore a relative coordinate system whose interpretation depends on the interpretation of the global system in the current context.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Curvilinear Coordinates interface can create special base vector systems in **Curvilinear System** nodes ( ). See Curvilinear Coordinates. |

If this coordinate system is added as a subnode to a **Combined System** node, define where it will be active using a selection in the **Geometric Entity Selection** section. Also, the **Name** and **Coordinate names** fields are not available in this case.

#### COORDINATE NAMES

In the **Coordinate Names** table, the default names appear under **First**, **Second**, and **Third** — `x1`, `x2`, and `x3`, respectively. In planar 2D models, `x1` and `x2` are typically the in-plane coordinates, and `x3` is the out-of-plane coordinate. Click the table cells to edit the names.

#### BASE VECTORS

Define the base vectors in terms of the global Cartesian coordinates (typically `x`, `y`, and `z`); one base vector on each row (two for 2D and three for 3D).

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 1D models, select which basis vector is parallel to the 1D geometry. Select an option from the **In-plane index** list. The default is 1. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 2D models, select which basis vector to compute as the cross product of the two in-plane vectors specified. Select an option from the **Out-of-plane index** list. The defaults are `3` for a plane 2D model and `2` for an axisymmetric 2D model. For example, to map the first vector, `x1`, to the direction defined by $y = x$ in 2D, enter `1` in the fields under **x** and **y** on the **x1** row. |

*Simplifications*

For some applications, only orthonormal coordinate systems can be used. Because the base vectors entered in a **Base Vector System** node are not necessarily orthonormal, these systems are by default not allowed in contexts requiring orthonormality. To make the coordinate system available in such contexts, select either the **Assume orthonormal** check box or the **Make orthonormal** check box. The former instructs automatic variable transforms to use the entered **Base vectors** directly but treat them as orthonormal — if they are not, results will be incorrect. The **Make orthonormal** check box enables a polar decomposition of the base vector matrix into a rotation matrix and a stretch

matrix. The rotation matrix — which is orthonormal — is kept, while the stretch matrix is discarded. This procedure is computationally more expensive than assuming orthonormality but guarantees a truly orthonormal transformation matrix that will behave correctly in subsequent variable transforms.

#### ORIGIN

Specify the location of the **Origin** of the base vector coordinate system in the global Cartesian system. The default is an origin coinciding with the one from the global system using the frame chosen from the **Frame** list (default: **Spatial**).

#### RELATIVE TO SYSTEM FROM GEOMETRY

This section is available in 3D, if you have added any work plane to the geometry.

From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane's coordinates **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** are used for the definition of the base vector.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Name for information about the **Settings** window **Label** and **Name**. Also see Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • If you have the Nonlinear Structural Materials Module, see *Pressurized Orthotropic Container*: Application Library path **Nonlinear_Structural_Materials_Module/Plasticity/orthotropic_container**.<br>• If you have the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Piezoelectric Shear-Actuated Beam*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Piezoelectric_Effects/shear_bender**. |

## *Boundary System*

A **Boundary System** ( ) is a local base vector system on 2D boundaries ($\mathbf{t}$, $\mathbf{n}$) and on 3D boundaries ($\mathbf{t}_1$, $\mathbf{t}_2$, $\mathbf{n}$). Use it to apply loads and other boundary conditions in a normal or tangential direction on a boundary that is not aligned with the global Cartesian coordinate system.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 3D and 2D models, a **Boundary System** node is automatically added under **Definitions**. |

Common applications for this coordinate system include specifying pressure or normal displacement on a surface.

To specify the boundary coordinate system, you specify the direction of the normal and a direction that is projected onto the boundary, normalized, and used as the first tangent vector. The normal direction is in most cases the outward-pointing normal vector, but you can reverse the normal direction. The general definition of the normal is the direction of the normal vector $\mathbf{n}$, which can be plotted using the variables for its components (typically nx, ny, and nz). See Normal Variables.

- In 2D, the local coordinate system is defined by ($\mathbf{t}_1$, $\mathbf{n}$, $\mathbf{t}_0$), representing the tangential and normal direction of the boundary. This coordinate system is always right-oriented. The second tangent direction ($\mathbf{t}_0$) is the cross

product between normal vector ($\mathbf{n}$) and the first tangent direction ($\mathbf{t}_1$). This method always gives a right-oriented orthonormal system, unless the tangent direction is parallel to the normal.

- In 3D, the local coordinate system is defined by ($\mathbf{t}_1$, $\mathbf{t}_2$, $\mathbf{n}$), representing two tangential directions ($\mathbf{t}_1$ and $\mathbf{t}_2$) and one normal direction ($\mathbf{n}$). This coordinate system is always right-oriented but not always orthogonal. The second tangent direction ($\mathbf{t}_2$) is the cross product between the specified normal vector ($\mathbf{n}$) and the first tangent vector ($\mathbf{t}_1$). This method always gives a right-oriented orthonormal system, unless the tangent direction is parallel to the normal.

You can also reverse the normal on some boundaries and switch the domain normal on the exterior of some domains by right-clicking the **Boundary System** node and selecting **Reverse Normal** and **Domain Normal**, respectively. See Reverse Normal and Domain Normal.

#### SETTINGS

*Frame*

Select a **Frame**: **Deformed configuration** (the default), **Geometry configuration**, or **Reference configuration**. The deformed configuration follows the material whereas the reference configuration has fixed basis directions in the spatial frame. The geometry configuration is used to specify normal and tangential components of boundary conditions and refers to the undeformed geometry when using a Deformed Geometry interface.

*Coordinate names*

Under **Coordinate names**, the default names appear in the **First**, **Second**, and **Third** column — `t1`, `t2`, and `n` (for 3D models) or `t1`, `n`, and `to` (for 2D models). Click the table cells to edit the names. To reverse the direction of the normal for the boundary system, select the **Reverse normal direction** check box.

Select an option from the **Create first tangential direction from** list: **Global Cartesian (spatial)** (the default), **Global Cartesian (material)**, **Global Cartesian (geometry)**, or any other applicable coordinate system that you have added. If **Global Cartesian (spatial)** is selected, select **x**, **y**, or **z** from the **Axis** list. If **Manual** is selected from the **Axis** list, default values are displayed for the local tangent variables `root.t1x`, `root.t1y`, and `root.t1z` (3D) or `root.t1x` and `root.t1y` (2D). Enter other values as needed to define a tangent direction by specifying directions for a local tangent plane in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Name for information about the **Settings** window **Label** and **Name**. Also see Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Many examples use this coordinate system. For one example, see *Sensitivity Analysis of a Communication Mast Detail*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/mast_diagonal_mounting_sensitivity**. |

## *Reverse Normal*

Add a **Reverse Normal** node ( ) as a subnode to a **Boundary System** node to reverse the normal on some boundaries.

In the **Boundary Selection** section, add the boundaries for which the boundary system's normal direction should be reversed.

## *Domain Normal*

Add a **Domain Normal** node ( ) as a subnode to a **Boundary System** node to switch the normal direction on the exterior of some domains.

In the **Domain Selection** section, add the domain for which the boundary system's normal direction should be switched.

#### NORMAL DIRECTION

From the **Normal direction** list, choose **Outward** (the default) or **Inward** to define the normal direction on the exterior of the selected domains.

## *Combined System*

A **Combined System** ( ) can be used in 1D, 2D, and 3D when you want to refer to different coordinate systems in different domains. It can then be used, for example, as a single coordinate system selection in a physics setting, where some material property is defined using different coordinate systems in different domains. Right-click the Combined System node to add any of the following coordinate systems:

- Base Vector System
- Mapped System
- Rotated System (2D and 3D only)
- Cylindrical System (2D and 3D only)
- Spherical System (3D only)
- System from Geometry (3D only)

For each added coordinate system, use the geometric entity selection to define where in the geometry that coordinate system is used.

#### SETTINGS

*Frame*

Select with respect to which **Frame** — **Material** (the default), **Mesh**, **Geometry**, or **Spatial** — the coordinate system is defined by the above transformations. Note that the actual coordinate names — typically **(x, y, z)** or **(X, Y, Z)** in 3D — are displayed for each frame, indicating which frames differ from each other in the current model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | A coordinate system with **Frame** set to **Spatial** is orthonormal only in the spatial frame. Similarly, a **Material** system is orthonormal only in the material frame. Some physics require that coordinate systems used are orthonormal in a particular frame. For example, choose the **Material** frame if you want to use the coordinate system in a structural mechanics model. |

*Coordinate names*

Under **Coordinate names**, the default coordinate names appear in the **First**, **Second**, and **Third** columns — `x1`, `x2`, and `x3`. Change these names if desired.

## *Composite System*

Use a **Composite System** ( ) to define a coordinate system that acts as a consecutive application of two other coordinate systems. The base vectors of a composite coordinate system are defined as the base vectors of a selected **Relative system** interpreted as relative to a selected **Base system**, which may be *relative* or *absolute*. The resulting composite system is relative or absolute depending on the selected base system, which in the latter case also decides the underlying frame type.

#### COORDINATE NAMES

In the **Coordinate Names** table, the default names are entered — `x1`, `x2`, and `x3`. In planar 2D models, `x1` and `x2` are typically the in-plane coordinates, and `x3` is the out-of-plane coordinate.

#### INPUT SYSTEMS

From the **Base system** list, choose a relative or absolute coordinate system that define a set of base vectors relative to an underlying frame. Then from the **Relative system** list, choose a relative coordinate system whose base vectors will be interpreted as components in the selected Base system. Both the **Base system** and the **Relative system** can have the value **None**, which is interpreted as an identity mapping of axes. Other **Composite System** nodes are allowed provided that they do not cause a circular dependency.

## *Cylindrical System*

A **Cylindrical System** ( ) can be used in 2D and 3D where rotational symmetry about the axis is required. The cylindrical coordinate system is not applicable in geometries with 2D axial symmetry. The local coordinate system is defined by $(r, \varphi, a)$, where $r$ represents the radial distance from the longitudinal axis, $\varphi$ is the azimuthal angle (in the interval from $-\pi$ to $\pi$), and $a$ is the distance from the origin along the longitudinal axis. In 2D models, only the origin can be specified, whereas in 3D models, the longitudinal axis direction, $\mathbf{a}$, and the radial base vector, $\mathbf{e}_r$ ($\varphi = 0$), can be specified as well. These direction vectors are automatically normalized.

The definitions of the cylindrical coordinates in terms of the global Cartesian coordinates $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(x, y, z)$ are

$$\begin{bmatrix} r \\ \varphi \\ a \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} |\mathbf{r} - (\mathbf{r}_0 + \mathbf{a}(\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_0)))| \\ \operatorname{atan} \dfrac{(\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{e}_r) \cdot (\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_0)}{\mathbf{e}_r \cdot (\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_0)} \\ \mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_0) \end{bmatrix}$$

If this coordinate system is added as a subnode to a **Combined System** node, define where it will be active using a selection in the **Geometric Entity Selection** section. Also, the **Name** and **Coordinate names** fields and the **Frame** list are not available in this case.

#### COORDINATE NAMES

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is not available if the **Cylindrical System** is added as a subnode under a **Combined System** node. |

*Frame*

Select with respect to which **Frame** — **Spatial** (the default), **Mesh**, **Material**, or **Geometry** — the coordinate system is cylindrical as defined by the above transformations. Note that the actual coordinate names — typically **(x, y, z)** or **(X, Y, Z)** in 3D — are displayed for each frame, indicating which frames differ from each other in the current model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | A coordinate system with **Frame** set to **Spatial** is orthonormal only in the spatial frame. Similarly, a **Material** system is orthonormal only in the material frame. Some physics require that coordinate systems used are orthonormal in a particular frame. For example, choose the **Material** frame if you want to use the coordinate system in a structural mechanics model. |

*Coordinate names*

Under **Coordinate names**, the default coordinate names appear in the **First**, **Second**, and **Third** columns — `r`, `phi`, and `a`. In planar 2D models, `r` and `phi` are in-plane polar coordinates, and `a` is the out-of-plane coordinate. Change this names if desired.

#### SETTINGS

*Origin*

Specify the location of the **Origin** of the cylindrical coordinate system in the global Cartesian system. The default is an origin coinciding with the one from the global system.

*Longitudinal axis*

For 3D models, enter the **Longitudinal axis direction**. The default is the $z$ direction in the global system.

*Direction of axis*

For 3D models, specify the **Direction of axis** $\varphi$**=0**, where $\varphi$ is the azimuthal angle. The default direction is the $x$ direction in the global system.

#### RELATIVE TO SYSTEM FROM GEOMETRY

This section is available in 3D, if you have added any work plane to the geometry.

From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane's coordinates **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** are used for the definition of the origin and axis.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Name for information about the **Settings** window **Label** and **Name**. Also see Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. |

## *Mapped System*

Use a **Mapped System** ( ) to create a coordinate system that defines a mapping from the frame coordinate system.

A mapped system can deal with translated and rotated coordinate systems:

$$\begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \\ u_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} u_1(x,y,z) \\ u_2(x,y,z) \\ u_3(x,y,z) \end{bmatrix}$$

If this coordinate system is added as a subnode to a **Combined System** node, define where it will be active using a selection in the **Geometric Entity Selection** section. Also, the **Name** and **Coordinate names** fields and the **Frame** list are not available in this case.

#### COORDINATE SETTINGS

The **Frame** list is the same as for the Cylindrical System.

*Coordinate names*

Under **Coordinate names**, the default names appear in the **First**, **Second**, and **Third** columns — `x1`, `x2`, and `x3`. In planar 2D models, `x1` and `x2` are typically the in-plane coordinates, and `x3` is the out-of-plane coordinate. Change these names if desired.

**SETTINGS**

*Coordinate mapping*

Under **Coordinate mapping**, the **Coordinate** column displays the **Coordinate names** with the **Expression** column displaying the associated mapped coordinate.

*Simplifications*

If required, select the **Assume orthonormal** check box. The program then uses the assumption that the settings define an orthonormal coordinate system.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Name for information about the **Settings** window **Label** and **Name**. Also see Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. |

## *Rotated System*

Use a **Rotated System** ( ) to define an orthonormal coordinate system which is rotated with respect to the reference system. In 2D, you can specify either an in-plane rotation angle or a full 3D rotation using Euler angles. The rotation is intrinsic.

Full 3D rotations are specified as three consecutive Euler angles α, β, and γ. Rotation axes and angles are illustrated in Figure 5-5 where the resulting rotated system axes are denoted **X**, **Y**, and **Z**.

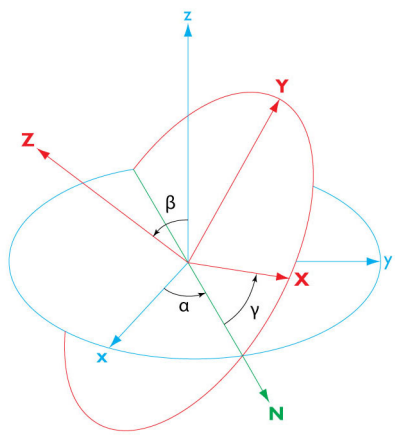



*Figure 5-5: 3D Euler angles in a rotated coordinate system.*

The transformation matrix defined by the Euler angles transforms components of a fixed vector **v** from the rotated coordinate system, $[v_X, v_Y, v_Z]$, to components in the global system, $[v_x, v_y, v_z]$, as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} v_x \\ v_y \\ v_x \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\alpha\cos\gamma - \sin\alpha\cos\beta\sin\gamma & -\cos\alpha\sin\gamma - \sin\alpha\cos\beta\cos\gamma & \sin\beta\sin\alpha \\ \sin\alpha\cos\gamma + \cos\alpha\cos\beta\sin\gamma & -\sin\alpha\sin\gamma + \cos\alpha\cos\beta\cos\gamma & -\sin\beta\cos\alpha \\ \sin\beta\sin\gamma & \sin\beta\cos\gamma & \cos\beta \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} v_X \\ v_Y \\ v_Z \end{bmatrix}$$

In 2D models, you can choose to describe the rotated coordinate system by the rotation angle about a selected out-of-plane axis. This is a two-step process. You first select which axis of the rotated system should point into or out of the screen. This defines a new reference orientation for the axes remaining in-plane. Then specify a rotation angle relative to the new reference.

If this coordinate system is added as a subnode to a **Combined System** node, define where it will be active using a selection in the **Geometric Entity Selection** section. Also, the **Name** and **Coordinate names** fields are not available in this case.

#### COORDINATE NAMES

In the **Coordinate Names** table, the default names appear in the **First**, **Second**, and **Third** columns — `x1`, `x2`, and `x3`. In planar 2D models, `x1` and `x2` are typically the in-plane coordinates, and `x3` is the out-of-plane coordinate. Change the names if desired.

#### ROTATION

The rotation settings depend on the space dimension of the component to which the coordinate system belongs. For 2D components, first select an **Input method**: **In-plane rotation** (the default) or **General rotation**.

*In-Plane Rotation Settings*

When the input method is set to **In-plane rotation** in a 2D component, you specify the rotation as a single angle (in radians) representing the **Rotation about out-of-plane axis**. The **Out-of-plane axis** can be set to any of the three main axes, pointing either into or out of the screen. The default for planar 2D geometries is **Third out-of screen**, which leaves the **x** and **y** axes as in-plane reference axes. For axisymmetric geometries, the default is **Second out-of screen**, leaving the **r** and **z** axes in-plane.

*General Rotation Settings*

For 3D geometries and when **General rotation** has been chosen as input method in 2D, then, under **Euler angles**, choose a sequence of Euler angles from the **Rotation sequence** list; the default is **Z-X-Z**, which corresponds to sequential rotation first about the $z$-axis, then the $x$-axis, and finally the $z$-axis again. Enter the angles (in radians) in the $\alpha$, $\beta$, and $\gamma$ fields (see the graphics in the **Settings** window for definitions of these angles). The default values are 0 for all angles.

An explanatory image of the coordinates and angles in the rotated coordinate system appears at the bottom of this section.

#### ORIGIN

Specify the location of the **Origin** of the base vector coordinate system in the global Cartesian system. The default is an origin coinciding with the one from the global system using the frame chosen from the **Frame** list (default: **Spatial**).

#### RELATIVE TO SYSTEM FROM GEOMETRY

This section is available in 3D if you have added any work plane to the geometry.

From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane's coordinates **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** are used for the definition of the rotated system.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Name for information about the **Settings** window **Label** and **Name**. Also see Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the MEMS Module, see *Gecko Foot*: Application Library path **MEMS_Module/Actuators/gecko_foot**. |

## *Scaling System*

Use a **Scaling System** ( ) to create a system that maps the geometry, as represented by the independent coordinates of an underlying frame, onto a virtual geometry represented by virtual scaling system coordinates. Physics interfaces that support infinite elements or perfectly matched layers accept the scaling system coordinates as being the physical domain, in which the underlying frame coordinates are seen as a parameterization. Therefore,

using a scaling coordinate system you can arbitrarily deform the domain, essentially in the same way as when using Deformed Geometry with a Prescribed Deformation node.

The Scaling System is only available for physics that support infinite elements or perfectly matched layers. See Infinite Element Domain.

The scaling coordinate system is defined as a map from real frame coordinates to virtual scaling system coordinates:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1(x, y, z) \\ x_2(x, y, z) \\ x_3(x, y, z) \end{bmatrix}$$

The selected frame coordinates (the setting is invisible if there is only one frame) are seen as a parameterization of the "true geometry" in which the physics is solved. What you specify in the **Coordinate mapping** table is therefore a "true position" for each point in the mesh, expressed in the frame coordinates. When applied to a domain with a compatible material model in a physics interface, the equations in that domain are first reformulated in terms of the virtual $x_1$, $x_2$, and $x_3$ coordinates but then automatically mapped back to the frame coordinates. This leads to explicit transformation expressions appearing in the equations.

#### SETTINGS

Under **Coordinate mapping**, the **Coordinate** column displays the virtual coordinate names with the **Expression** column displaying the map from underlying frame coordinates to virtual coordinates. The default expressions are the spatial coordinates $x$, $y$, and $z$, which means no scaling.

Go to Name for information about the **Settings** window **Label** and **Name**. Also see Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes.

## *Spherical System*

Use a **Spherical System** ( ) to define a spherical coordinate system in 3D by its origin, zenith axis, and azimuth axis.

The coordinates of a local spherical coordinate system are $(r, \theta, \varphi)$, where $r$ represents the radial distance from the origin, $\theta$ is the inclination (in the interval from 0 to $\pi$), and $\varphi$ is the azimuthal angle (in the interval from $-\pi$ to $\pi$). Specify — in terms of the global Cartesian coordinates $x$, $y$, and $z$ — the position of the origin, the axis $\theta = 0$ (the zenith axis, $\mathbf{Z}$), and the axis $\theta = \pi/2$, $\varphi = 0$ (the azimuth axis, $\mathbf{A}$). The direction vectors are automatically normalized.

This is a mapped normalized coordinate system using the following transform in global coordinates

$$r = |\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_o|$$

$$\theta = \operatorname{acos}\left(\frac{\mathbf{Z} \cdot (\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_o)}{|\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_o|}\right)$$

$$\varphi = \operatorname{atan2}(\mathbf{r}_\perp \cdot (\mathbf{Z} \times \mathbf{A}), \mathbf{r}_\perp \cdot \mathbf{A})$$

where $\mathbf{r}_o$ is the position of the origin, $\mathbf{Z}$ is a unit vector along the axis $\theta = 0$, and the component of $\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_o$ in the plane $\theta = \pi/2$ is

$$\mathbf{r}_\perp = (\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_o - \mathbf{Z}(\mathbf{Z} \cdot (\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_o)))$$

If this coordinate system is added as a subnode to a **Combined System** node, define where it will be active using a selection in the **Geometric Entity Selection** section. Also, the **Name** and **Coordinate names** fields and the **Frame** list are not available in this case.

#### COORDINATE NAMES

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is not available if the **Spherical System** is added as a subnode under a **Combined System** node. |

The **Frame** list is the same as for the Cylindrical System.

Under **Coordinate names**, the default coordinate names appear in the **First**, **Second**, and **Third** columns — `r`, `theta`, and `phi`. Change these names if desired.

#### SETTINGS

Enter the location of the **Origin** in the global Cartesian coordinate system. The default is an origin coinciding with that of the global system.

Enter the **Direction of axis** $\theta$**=0** (the *zenith axis*). The default axis direction is the $z$ direction in the global Cartesian system.

Define the **Direction of axis** $\theta=\pi/2$**,** $\varphi$**=0** (the *azimuth axis*). The default direction is the $x$ direction in the global Cartesian system.

#### RELATIVE TO SYSTEM FROM GEOMETRY

This section is available in 3D, if you have added any work plane to the geometry.

From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane's coordinates **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** are used for the definition of the origin and axis.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Name for information about the **Settings** window **Label** and **Name**. Also see Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. |

## *System from Geometry*

Use a **System from Geometry** ( ) coordinate system to create a coordinate system that is aligned with a work plane in a 3D geometry sequence or geometry part. Such a coordinate system makes it possible to specify geometric primitives and to transform geometry features using a coordinate system that is aligned with the surface of some other geometric primitive, for example. It can also make it easier to specify the directions of anisotropic materials.

If this coordinate system is added as a subnode to a **Combined System** node, define where it will be active using a selection in the **Geometric Entity Selection** section. Also, the **Name** and **Coordinate names** fields and the **Frame** list are not available in this case.

#### SETTINGS

The **Frame** list is the same as for the Cylindrical System or Mapped System.

In the **Coordinate names** table, the **Coordinate names** are entered — `x1`, `x2`, and `x3` by default.

#### SYSTEM FROM GEOMETRY

In this section, you select the work plane that defines the coordinate system.

If there are work planes both in the geometry and in some geometry parts, you can choose the source of the work plane from the **Take work plane from** list: **This geometry** (the default), to use a work plane from the geometry sequence in the component, or a part instance with a work plane that is used in the geometry.

From the **Work plane** list, select any of the work planes in the geometry sequence or part instance. The selected work plane then defines the coordinate system.

# Identity and Contact Pairs

Pairs are available for assemblies (that is, geometries created by not forming a union of all geometry objects as the final step), where there is a need to connect boundaries between parts. By default, pairs are created automatically when forming an assembly. There are two types of pairs — identity pairs and contact pairs.

## *About Identity and Contact Pairs*

### IDENTITY PAIRS

An *identity pair* (**Identity Boundary Pair** ( )) is a pair that, by default, makes the fields across two connected boundaries (one from each connecting object in an assembly) continuous. This is equivalent to the continuity that is obtained by default on interior boundaries in a geometry created by forming a union. Some physics provide special boundary conditions for identity pairs to model "slit conditions" such as resistive layers. You can specify boundary conditions for these pairs from the **Pairs** submenu at the bottom of the boundary condition part of the context menu for the physics feature node. The nodes in the **Model Builder** that represent pair boundary conditions use an icon with a pair symbol in the lower-left corner: . There are also similar **Identity Edge Pair** ( ) and **Identity Point Pair** ( ) pair nodes.

### CONTACT PAIRS

A *contact pair* ( ) is a pair that define boundaries that can come into contact with each other under deformation for modeling of mechanical contact and multiphysics contact.

- Contact pair modeling requires the Structural Mechanics Module, MEMS Module, or Multibody Dynamics Module. More details about this pair type can be found in the Structural Mechanics Module user's guide.
- In a continuity feature, it is possible to select either an identity pair or a contact pair. Selecting a contact pair is only meaningful in conjunction with a structural mechanics interface containing a **Contact** node in which the contact state for the pair is computed. If the boundaries are in contact, then the continuity is also active.

To add Pairs to any Component:

- In the **Definitions** toolbar, select features from the **Pairs** menu ( ), or
- Right-click the **Definitions** ( ) node and choose an option from the **Pairs** submenu.

Go to Pair Name for information about the **Settings** window **Pair name**. Also see Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes.

### FALLBACK BOUNDARY CONDITIONS ON NONOVERLAPPING PARTS

For pairs there can be parts of the boundaries that do not overlap, which typically represent exterior boundaries outside of the overlapping area. For those parts the other boundary conditions under the physics interface will contribute with proper conditions, acting as fallback boundary conditions on the nonoverlapping parts. These

boundary conditions have an indicator in the lower-left corner ( ) identifying their status as fallback boundary conditions (see Figure 5-5).

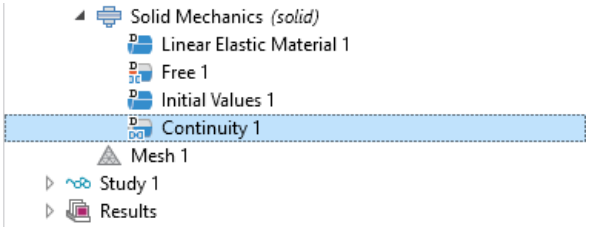
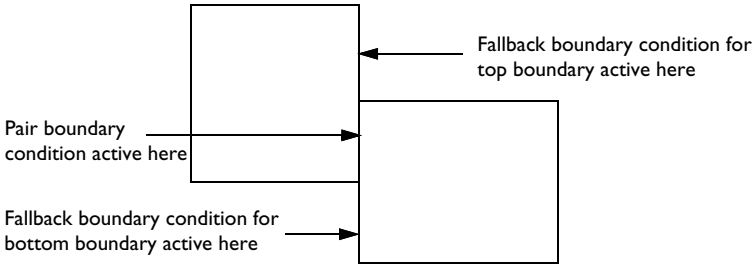



*Figure 5-6: An example where the default Free boundary condition of the Solid Mechanics interfaced act as a fallback condition to the default Continuity pair.*

For most physics interfaces, the default boundary condition will act as the default fallback condition for all pairs. If you want to use another boundary condition for the nonoverlapping parts, simply add that boundary condition from the context menu of the physics interface or its ribbon section. In the Settings window, assign its selection so that it overlaps with the pair selection where the boundary condition should contribute. In the following illustration, which shows a simple example with two partially overlapping rectangles, there is one identity pair that consists of two boundaries, each with a nonoverlapping part. There can be one boundary condition overlapping with the top boundary and another boundary condition overlapping with the bottom boundary if desired.




Physics features can also be fallback features for multiphysics coupling pair features.

#### APPLICABLE PAIR REGION

This section is visible with the **Advanced Physics Options** enabled in the **Show More Options** dialog box and only for features that are allowed to contribute to nonoverlapping parts. Here you can modify how a particular features act as a fallback feature on the nonoverlapping parts, using the **Allowed region** list with the options **Fallback and nonpair regions** (the default), **Nonpair region**, and **All regions**. For the first and default option, the feature has the fallback behavior described above. Select the **Nonpair region** option if you do not want the feature to act as a fallback feature at all. All parts of the feature's selection that overlaps with any pair feature will then be excluded from the feature's selection. Choose the **All regions** option if you want the feature to contribute to the entire selection, including the parts where the pair is in contact. The feature's conditions will then contribute also with pair features conditions.

## *Default Pair Feature*

Most physics interfaces adds a default pair feature that includes all pairs under the **Definitions** branch, for example, the default **Continuity** pair in Figure 5-6. It is not possible to remove any of the pairs selected in the default pair feature. If you do not want to use one of the pairs under **Definitions** in your physics interface you can select the **Disconnect pair** check box to disconnect all the pairs. The default pair feature will then not contribute with any conditions, and the fallback conditions from the other boundary condition will apply on the entire selection of the default pair feature. Then add a new pair conditions to your interface where you are free to select the pairs to use.

## *Overriding and Contribution Between Pair Features*

Pair features can override other pair features, which means that if a pair feature selects a pair named `ap1` can override another pair feature with this pair also selected. The overridden `ap1` will be marked as overridden in the **Pairs** list of the latter feature, and it will not add any conditions for that pair. The default pair feature is always overridden by all other pair features. Between other pair features the relationship can either be contributing or overriding just like normal features. The major difference between pair features and normal features is that the pair feature does not override the selection. Assume that two pairs named `ap1` and `ap2` under definitions share boundaries in, for example, the destination selection. If a pair feature selects both these pairs but another pair feature overrides `ap1`, the pair `ap2` is still active. Both pair features then includes the shared boundaries.

## *Identity Pairs*

Use an identity pair node ( for an identity boundary pair) to specify two selections of boundaries that overlap but belong to different parts of an assembly. Then assign a boundary condition to connect the physics nodes in the two parts in a physics interface. Identity pairs connect overlapping boundaries in different connecting parts of an assembly.

The **Identity Boundary Pair** ( ) is the most commonly used node. For 3D models, the **Identity Edge Pair** is available ( , which can be useful for connecting two edges in a shell model, for example. You can also choose the **Identity Point Pair** ( ).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Pair Name for information about the **Settings** window **Pair name**. Also see Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. |

### GENERAL

Enter a **Pair name**. It is used as a suffix in names of operators and variables defined by the pair. The default **Pair type** is **Identity pair**, or select **Contact pair**. Identity and Contact pairs are both available for boundary pairs, and Identity pairs are also available on edge and point levels (where there is no **Pair type** list).

#### *Manual control of selections*

If the pair was created automatically when forming an assembly, the **Manual control of selections** check box is visible. Click to clear this check box to be able to make manual changes to the **Source Boundaries** and **Destination Boundaries** selections. Pairs in manual mode do not have their selections updated when the geometry sequence is rebuilt.

The operator mapping an expression $E$ on the source side to the destination side is denoted `src2dst_`*pn*`(`*E*`)`, where `_`*pn* is the pair name.

For an **Identity pair**, the variable `src2dst_`*pn* (defined on the destination) is `1` where there is a corresponding source point, and `0` otherwise. The corresponding operator and variable for use on the source side are denoted `dst2src_`*pn*.

Similarly, for a **Contact pair** there is also an operator `src2dst_`*pn*`_mph` that is suited for use in multiphysics coupling. The variable `geomgap_dst_`*pn* is the geometric gap between the source and the destination in the deformed configuration, seen from the destination side (following the normal of the destination boundary). The corresponding operators and variables for use on the source side are denoted `dst2src_`*pn*, `dst2src_`*pn*`_mph`, `geomgap_src_`*pn*.

### SOURCE BOUNDARIES AND DESTINATION BOUNDARIES

The destination boundaries should overlap the source boundaries. The condition that connects the physics nodes on the destination and source boundaries is specified in the physics interface. For example, it can be a constraint

that constrains a dependent variable (temperature, for example) on the destination side to be equal to a dependent variable on the source side.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections.

Then define the source or destination boundaries. Select **Manual** or **All boundaries** for the boundaries on the source or destination side. If **Manual** is selected, click in the **Graphics** window to add boundaries to the **Selection** section. If required, click the **Swap Source and Destination** button ( ).

Select **Manual** or **All boundaries** for the boundaries on the source side or the destination side. If **Manual** is selected, click in the **Graphics** window to add boundaries to the **Selection** section. If required, click the **Swap Source and Destination** button ( ) to swap the source boundaries and the destination boundaries.

For **Identity Edge Pairs** and **Identity Point Pairs**, edges and points, respectively, replace boundaries in the selections of the pair's source and destination.

### FRAME

Use **Source frame** and the **Destination frame** settings to control the frames to use for the source and destination of the pair. For **Identity Pair** nodes generated by the **Form Assembly** node, the frame settings are controlled from the **From Assembly** node by default. To manually control the frames for automatically generated nodes, select the **Manual control of frame** check box. Source and destination points are connected if their coordinates in their respective frames are equal.

### ADVANCED

When using the pair in a boundary condition, the software couples a destination point to its nearest source point if they have a distance that is less than the search distance. By default, the search distance is determined automatically. To tune it manually, choose **Manual** from the **Search distance** list and enter a value in the **Distance** field (SI unit: m). A larger search distance can be needed when the geometry has a large gap between source and destination.

If the source and destination mesh have their node points in the same spatial positions they are considered as compatible. You can select which strategy to use for the `src2dst_pn` map by setting the **Elementwise mapping for compatible meshes** list to any of **On**, **Off**, or **Require compatible meshes**:

- Choose **On** if you expect compatible meshes and want to use an elementwise mapping but you want to get a mapping even if the source and destination cannot be identified.
- Choose **Off** if you do not expect compatible meshes or if you want to use elemental constraints for continuous fields.
- Choose **Require compatible meshes** if you expect compatible meshes and you rather fail than use noncompatible meshes.

If you have selected **On** or **Require compatible meshes**, a **Tolerance for compatible meshes** field appears, where you can specify the relative tolerance, compared to the mesh element size, for when the mesh elements are considered compatible (default: 0.001).

See also the Periodic Boundary Conditions section for a short discussion on when this setting is expected to be relevant.

With the MEMS Module, see *Gecko Foot*: Application Library path **MEMS_Module/Actuators/gecko_foot**

## *Contact Pair*

Use a **Contact Pair** node ( ) to specify two selections of boundaries to be used for contact modeling. A contact pair defines boundaries for parts in an assembly that can come into contact under deformation. The pair establishes a mapping between points on the source and destination boundaries by performing a contact search. For more information about mechanical contact modeling and guidelines for selecting source and destination boundaries for contact pairs, see the Structural Mechanics Module documentation.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Pair Name for information about the **Settings** window **Pair name**. Also see Settings and Properties Windows for Feature Nodes. |

### GENERAL

This section is the described for the Identity Pairs except that the default **Pair type** is **Contact pair**.

### SOURCE BOUNDARIES AND DESTINATION BOUNDARIES

When used together with a structural mechanics physics interface, a contact pair constrains the destination boundaries so that they do not penetrate the source boundaries. It is possible to select the same boundaries as source and destination when modeling mechanical contact.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections.

Then define the source or destination boundaries. Select **Manual** or **All boundaries** for the boundaries on the source or destination side. If **Manual** is selected, click in the **Graphics** window to add boundaries to the **Selection** section. If required, click the **Swap Source and Destination** button ( ) to swap the source boundaries and the destination boundaries.

### ADVANCED

The contact search can be split into two steps: a broad search and a fine search. The purpose of the broad search is to cheaply identify a subset of the source mesh in which the mapped point could be located. The fine search is done for this subset only, and aims to identify the exact coordinates of the source point to set up a source-destination point pair for which expressions can be mapped. By selecting a **Search method**, the algorithm used for the broad search can be controlled. It defaults to **Hierarchical** in 2D and 3D components, and to **Distance Tracking** in 1D components. The fine search is the same for all search methods. It uses a ray tracing algorithm to identify the point of the source mesh that first intersects a ray shoot in the direction of the normal to the destination point.

#### *Hierarchical*

For each destination point, the **Hierarchical** search method identifies a subset of the source mesh that intersects a line segment within the specified *search distance*. The direction of the line is given by the normal at the destination point. By utilizing hierarchical data structures, this can be done efficiently and in a way that scales well with the number of mesh elements of the source boundaries.

#### *Distance Tracking*

The **Distance tracking** method keeps track of the distance from each destination point to the source mesh. If the distance becomes smaller than the specified *search distance*, a contact search is performed for that point. The contact search loops over all source elements, and if an element is detected inside a ball centered at the destination point, a fine search is performed. The radius of the ball is updated adaptively during the search.

#### *Exhaustive*

The **Exhaustive** search method always performs a fine search for all mesh elements of the source for each destination point. This can be expensive for large models, but guarantees that the correct source-destination point pair is always found.

Both the **Hierarchical** and **Distance tracking** methods have internal logic to speed-up the broad search. The only reason for using the **Exhaustive** method is if this logic leads to an incorrect mapping, that is, if it is obvious that an incorrect source-destination point pair is found.

- The **Hierarchical** method scales best with model size, but for small models the **Distance tracking** method is sometimes faster.
- If a contact pair is used with physics features that set up pointwise constraints such as continuity, the **Distance tracking** method is often more robust than the **Hierarchical** method.

The **Mapping method** list is by default set to **Deformed configuration**. This setting means that whenever the source or destination has moved, a new search for possible contact points is made. If you know that the movements of the source and destination are small, selecting **Initial configuration** can be more efficient. In this case, a pairing between source and destination points is computed based on the initial configuration and always stays the same. This approach works well if the distance between source and destination is initially smaller than the search distance, and movements in the tangential direction are small.

The contact search is performed by searching for points on the source and destination that have a distance that is less than the search distance. By default, the search distance is determined automatically as 1% of the diagonal of the geometry's bounding box. To tune it manually, choose **Manual** from the **Search distance** list and enter a value in the **Distance** field (SI unit: m). Using a larger search distance can be needed when the geometry has a large gap between source and destination.

You can use the **Extrapolation tolerance** setting (a fraction of the element length; default $10^{-4}$) to effectively extend the source and destination boundaries slightly outside the selections. The size of this extension is equal to the extrapolation tolerance multiplied with the mesh element size.

For a contact pair, the fallback boundary condition is applied to all parts of the boundaries currently not in contact.

- With the MEMS Module, see *Piezoelectric Valve*: Application Library path **MEMS_Module/Piezoelectric_Devices/piezoelectric_valve**.
- With the Nonlinear Structural Materials Module, see *Snap Hook*: Application Library path **Nonlinear_Structural_Materials_Module/Plasticity/snap_hook**.
- With the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Cylinder Roller Contact*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Verification_Examples/cylinder_roller_contact**.

# Probes

## *About Probes*

Probes ( ) monitor the development of a scalar-valued quantity (real or complex-valued number) from a time-dependent, frequency-domain, or parametric simulation by two different results presentations: tabulated data and 1D graph plots. You can probe while solving, as a monitor and diagnostic tool, and probe after the computation is finished for results analysis. On top of this functionality, a probe variable in the model component's namespace and with a global evaluation scope is also defined. The probe variable's name appears in the **Probe variable** field. You can use this variable as any other variable in, for example, equations, boundary conditions, or a stop condition, as well as for global evaluations.

The probe variables are not just optional extra variables. They are used for the internal evaluation of probes while solving (if enabled). The probe-while-solving functionality can also update the results at steps taken by the solver, which are not necessarily stored in the solution object. This can be used, for example, to get high resolution time-dependent output from probes without storing all the fields for these times.

When evaluating probes during postprocessing, the probe variables are not used. Instead, a corresponding results functionality is used. The data used is always based on what is stored in the solution.

*Accumulated probe tables* accumulate probe results from an outer Parametric Sweep or from another outer sweep functionality. These tables are always filled with data from the Result functionality for probes, and not the probe variables.

*Plot while solving* is a technique used to briefly interrupt the simulation and launch some predefined plot commands and then continue with the simulation. Both normal plots and graphs can be plotted for probes during the simulation.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For plot while solving, point, particle, and ray trajectories are all expensive to evaluate and plot. It can also be expensive to plot while solving using point graph and global plots over time where the expression takes a very long time to evaluate. |

The following types of probes are available (see Table 5-19 for the icons by space dimension):

- *Domain probes*, *boundary probes*, *edge probes*, and *point probes* make it possible to probe the average, minimum, maximum, or integral of a field quantity over a domain, on a boundary, along an edge (in 3D), and at points.
- *Domain point probes* and *boundary point probes* provide the value of some field quantity at a point in the domain or on a boundary. Any point within the domain or on the boundary can be defined.
- Use *Global variable probes* ( ) for probing the value of any global variable.

The probes automatically create a **Probe Table** node for displaying numerical results in the **Table** window and an associated plot group with a **Probe Table Plot** node that plots the probe data as a line graph in a separate **Probe Plot** window. For further processing, the probes also add datasets such as **Domain Point Probe** datasets ( ), which give access to the probe data. For further control, specify the table and plot window each probe uses.

To add a Probe to any Component:

- In the **Definitions** toolbar, select features from the **Probes** menu, or
- Right-click the **Definitions** ( ) node and choose an option from the **Probes** submenu.

When the simulation has finished, click the **Update Results** button ( ) in the probe **Settings** window (or in the **Definitions** toolbar) to change the settings for a probe and update the results information using the last solution in

the model. Then right-click the **Definitions** node (or the **Probes** node if the **Definitions** nodes are grouped by type) and select **Update Probes**.

The update of probes can also be done while solving, when tables and probe plots are updated automatically using the probe variables.

After an update, all the probes are available as **Derived Values** nodes under **Results**. These values can be modified and reevaluated in standard ways. Note, however, that if the changes you do to probes under **Results** are in conflict with the probe settings then those changes will be overwritten by the probes next time you update them.

The following list contains the available probe types for each space dimension.

TABLE 5-19: PROBE TYPES AND ICONS BY SPACE DIMENSION.

| PROBE TYPE | 3D | 2D | 1D |
|---|---|---|---|
| Domain | | | |
| Boundary | | | |
| Edge | | — | — |
| Point | | | |
| Domain Point | | | — |
| Boundary Point | | — | — |
| Global Variable | | | |

Getting Results While Solving

## *Common Settings for Probes*

### VARIABLE NAME

For all **Probes** you must specify a **Variable name** that is unique within the model component where the feature is added. You can use this Variable name in expressions, and it is also the node's **Tag**. A unique default Variable name is always generated when the node is created.

### SOURCE SELECTION

The source selection defines the source for the probes — the part of the geometry over which the program computes the probes.

From the **Geometric entity level** list, select **Manual** or based on the probe type, **All domains**, **All boundaries**, **All edges**, or **All points** from the **Selection** list. If **Manual** is selected, select geometric entities in the **Graphics** window.

### EXPRESSION

In the **Expression** section you can:

- Enter a text string with your own expression.

- Click the **Replace Expression** button to select a predefined quantity and replace the contents of the **Expression** field with the corresponding variable.
- Click the **Insert Expression** button to insert the corresponding variable at the current position in the **Expression** field.
- Select a **Table and plot unit** from the list. You can select from a predefined number of applicable units for the quantity that the variable represents, but you can also click in the unit's text field and type any compatible unit for that quantity to use a unit that is not in the list (for example, `mi/h` for miles per hour as a unit for a velocity quantity).
- Select the **Description** check box to enter a description (or edit the default).


- About Parameters, Variables, Variable Utilities, Physics Utilities, and Expressions
- Entering Ranges and Vector-Valued Expressions
- Expressions and Predefined Quantities


#### TABLE AND WINDOW SETTINGS

By default, COMSOL Multiphysics uses a probe table (typically **Probe Table 1**) under **Tables** and a probe table plot (typically **Probe Table Plot 1**) in a **Probe 1D Plot Group** node, which appears in a separate plot window for probe plots (typically **Probe Plot 1**). To organize and group multiple probes, control the table and plot window to use for the probe results:

From the **Output table** list, select **Default**, **New table**, or any existing probe table. If an existing probe table is selected, click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the selected **Probe Table** node under **Tables**. Click the **Add Table** button( + ) to create a new output table and make it the default for this list.

From the **Plot window** list, select **Default**, **New window**, or any existing plot window. Click the **Add Plot Window** button( + ) to create a new plot window and make it the default for this list.

By default, for both the **Output table** and **Plot window**, COMSOL Multiphysics uses a probe table or probe table plot that is created automatically. If **Default** is selected, COMSOL Multiphysics updates the list to show the name of the default probe table or probe plot window after the solution process.

## *Domain Probe, Boundary Probe, Edge Probe, Point Probe*

Use a **Domain Probe** ( ), **Boundary Probe** ( ), **Edge Probe** ( ) (3D only), or **Point Probe** ( ) to monitor the development of a scalar-valued quantity (real or complex-valued number) from a dynamic simulation (time-dependent, frequency-domain, or parametric solution).


Go to Common Settings for Probes for information about the **Variable name**, **Source Selection**, **Expression**, and **Table and Window Settings** sections.


#### PROBE TYPE

Select an option from the **Type** list: **Average** (the default), **Maximum**, **Minimum**, or **Integral** depending on what type of value takes over the domain, boundary, or edge that you want the probe to compute and output. If needed, enter or edit a name for the **Probe variable**. The defaults are `dom1` for a Domain Probe, `bnd1` for a Boundary Probe, and `edge1` for an Edge Probe.

#### INTEGRATION SETTINGS

If you have selected **Average** or **Integral** from the **Type** list, the **Integration Settings** section contains the following settings:

- From the **Method** list, select **Integration** (the default) or **Summation**. Only reaction forces use the summation method.
- If desired, for the **Integration** method only, enter an integer value in the **Integration order** field (default: 4). See integration order in the *Glossary*.

When working with multiple frames for any type of probe, you can also select a **Frame** — **Spatial**, **Material**, **Geometry**, or **Mesh** — followed by the coordinate names: typically **(x, y, z)** or **(X, Y, Z)** depending on the physics in 3D, for the volume element to be used in the integration.

If the component's geometry is a 1D or 2D axisymmetric geometry, and the probe **Type** setting is set to **Average** or **Integral**, the **Compute surface integral** (for Domain Probe nodes in 1D axial symmetry and Boundary Probe nodes in 2D axial symmetry) and **Compute volume integral** (Domain Probe nodes in 2D axial symmetry) check boxes are selected by default to compute an average or integral that takes the axial symmetry into account. COMSOL Multiphysics multiplies the expression (integrand) with `2*pi*r` or `pi*r` prior to integration to compute the corresponding surface or volume integral.

- With the Battery Design Module: For a boundary probe example, see *Edge Effects in a Spirally Wound Lithium-Ion Battery*: Application Library path **Battery_Design_Module/Batteries,_Lithium-Ion/li_battery_spiral_2d**. For a domain probe example, see *Mass Transport Analysis of a High Temperature PEM Fuel Cell*: Application Library path **Fuel_Cell_and_Electrolyzer_Module/Fuel_Cells/ht_pem**.
- With the Nonlinear Structural Materials Module and for a boundary probe example, see *Snap Hook*: Application Library path **Nonlinear_Structural_Materials_Module/Plasticity/snap_hook**.

## *Domain Point Probe*

Use a **Domain Point Probe** ( ) to monitor the development of a real or complex-valued number from a dynamic simulation (a time-dependent, frequency-domain, or parametric study). By default, a Point Probe Expression subnode is added, or right-click **Domain Point Probe** to add additional nodes.

#### POINT SELECTION

When working with multiple frames, select a **Frame** — **Spatial**, **Material**, **Geometry**, or **Mesh** — followed by the coordinate names, typically **(x, y, z)** or **(X, Y, Z)** in 3D depending on the physics.

For 3D models, select a **Line entry method**: **Point and surface normal** (the default), **Point and direction**, **Two points**, or **None** to define a location for the point where you want to add a probe.

For **Point and surface normal**, **Point and direction**, or **Two points**, enter a **Depth along line** or use the slider to select a value between 0 and 1 to determine the probe location along the line anywhere from the starting point (0) to the ending point (1).

- For **Point and surface normal**, click at a position on the surface of the geometry in the **Graphics** window to define a point. The direction becomes the inward surface normal as defined by the geometry, which for an exterior boundary means that the probe location can be anywhere from the start position to the end of the geometry in the normal direction. See the figure below.

- For **Point and direction**, click at a position on the surface of the geometry in the **Graphics** window to define a point. The direction becomes that of a ray directed away from the point in the current camera view (that is, the direction depends on the view).
- For **Two points**, from the **Point being modified** list, select **First point** and click on the geometry in the **Graphics** window to define the first point (starting point). Then select **Second point** and click to define the second point (endpoint) to define a line between the two points.

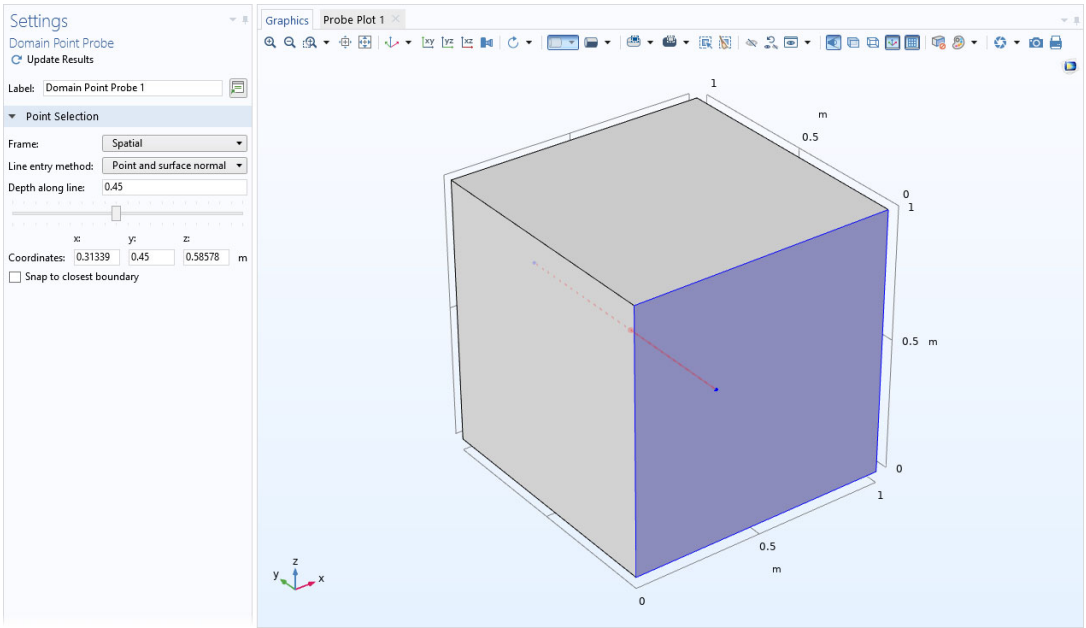



*Figure 5-7: A point probe location defined as the location that is at 45% along the line defined by a point and a surface normal.*

In 3D and for the line entry method **None** in 3D, enter **Coordinates**: enter **x** and **y** coordinates (2D) or **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates (3D). You can also adjust the computed coordinates when you use any of the other line entry methods in 3D.

Select the **Snap to closest boundary** check box to snap the point to the boundary of the geometry closest to that point when the probe is evaluated.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Process Control Using a PID Controller*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Multiphysics/pid_control** |

## *Boundary Point Probe*

Use a **Boundary Point Probe** ( ) to monitor the development of a scalar-valued quantity (real or complex-valued number) from a dynamic simulation (time-dependent, frequency, parametric). By default, a Point Probe Expression subnode is added, or right-click **Boundary Point Probe** to add additional subnodes.

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

Select a single boundary to add to the **Selection**.

### POINT SELECTION

When working with multiple frames, select a **Frame** — **Spatial**, **Material**, **Geometry**, or **Mesh** — followed by the coordinate names: typically **(x, y, z)** or **(X, Y, Z)** depending on the physics in 3D.

Enter the **Coordinates**. A red dot indicates the position of the point on the selected surface in the **Graphics** window. Click the surface to move the point, or enter **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates. If the point is not on the boundary, the probe location becomes the closest point on the boundary, with coordinates indicated by **On surface** under the fields.

## *Point Probe Expression*

A **Point Probe Expression** ( ) is automatically added as a subnode to a Domain Point Probe and a Boundary Point Probe. Right-click the main node to add additional **Point Probe Expression** subnodes. Under **Probe Settings**, edit or enter a name for the **Probe variable**. The default name is `ppb1`.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Settings for Probes for information about the **Variable name**, **Expression**, and **Table and Window Settings** sections. |

## *Global Variable Probe*

Use a **Global Variable Probe** ( ) to monitor the development of a scalar-valued quantity (real or complex-valued number) from a dynamic simulation (time-dependent, frequency, parametric). Under **Probe Settings**, edit or enter a name for the **Probe variable**. The default name is `var1`.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Settings for Probes for information about the **Variable name**, **Expression**, and **Table and Window Settings** sections. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the Corrosion Module, see *Estimation of Corrosion Kinetics Parameters*: Application Library path **Corrosion_Module/General_Corrosion/corrosion_parameter_estimation**.<br>With the RF Module, see *Microwave Filter on PCB with Stress*: Application Library path **RF_Module/Filters/pcb_microwave_filter_with_stress**. |

# Infinite Elements, Perfectly Matched Layers, and Absorbing Layers

## *Simulation of Infinite Domains and Other Artificial Domains*

Simulation of unbounded or infinite domains is a challenge encountered in many types of physics. Normally, any physics simulates a process within a bounded domain represented by the geometry drawn in, or imported into, COMSOL Multiphysics. But the domain is often delimited by artificial boundaries inserted to limit the extent of the model to a manageable *region of interest*. You might not be interested in the details of the solution far away from any sources, loads, or material inhomogeneities, but the solution inside the region of interest must not be affected by the presence of the artificial boundaries. You simply want it to behave as if the domain was of infinite extent. In general, for field problems, unless the boundaries of the simulated device correspond to well-defined boundary conditions (such as a constant electric potential), then you need to include sufficient surrounding volume, so that the external boundaries of the computational space can be specified in a way that does not interfere with computations of the correct fields in or on the device that you are modeling.

Artificial truncation of the domain can be handled in several ways. Some physics interfaces include special boundary conditions to absorb outgoing propagating waves without spurious reflections, so-called low-reflecting boundary conditions. Others allow impedance boundary conditions, which can account for a finite impedance between the model boundary and a reference at infinity. Such boundary conditions are often efficient and useful but lack some generality and sometimes accuracy.

Another way to accomplish the same desired effect is to apply a coordinate scaling to a layer of virtual domains surrounding the physical region of interest. For stationary and transient problems, these virtual domains can be stretched out toward infinity, giving rise to *infinite elements*. To absorb outgoing waves in a frequency-domain problem, you must instead stretch the virtual domains into the complex plane, creating so-called *perfectly matched layers* (PMLs). In addition, for transient problems using a time-explicit solver, you can add an *absorbing layer,* which acts like an effective nonreflecting-like boundary condition.

The Infinite Element Domain, Perfectly Matched Layer, and Absorbing Layer nodes are only available with the following add-on products for applicable physics interfaces:

- Infinite Element Domain: AC/DC Module, Structural Mechanics Module, MEMS Module, Heat Transfer Module, Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, Subsurface Flow Module, Battery Design Module, Electrodeposition Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, Plasma Module, and Semiconductor Module.
- Perfectly Matched Layer: Acoustics Module, RF Module, Wave Optics Module, Structural Mechanics Module, MEMS Module, and Semiconductor Module.
- Absorbing Layer: Acoustics Module, RF Module, and Wave Optics Module.

The **Infinite Elements**, **Perfectly Matched Layers**, and **Absorbing Layer** node appear under **Definitions** in a **Component**, under **Artificial Domains**. You can add those nodes by right-clicking the **Artificial Domains** node ( ) and choose them from the context menu.

Because of their common background as coordinate stretching, infinite elements and PMLs in COMSOL Multiphysics share a number of important properties. They share part of the user interface and many modeling

principles can be translated directly from one to the other. In the description below, infinite elements and PMLs are therefore sometimes referred to collectively as *scaling systems*.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Scaling System node provides direct access to the coordinate stretching machinery underlying PMLs and infinite elements. |

## *Standard Geometry Configurations*

Automatic scaling systems are available in COMSOL Multiphysics for three distinct geometrical configurations: **Cartesian**, **Cylindrical**, and **Spherical**. Which ones you can use depends on the space dimension of the Component.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The choice of a Cartesian, cylindrical, or spherical configuration depends on the shape of your corresponding 3D geometry outline (box, cylinder, or sphere). It has no formal connection to what base coordinate system your geometry is using (but Cartesian configurations will never apply in 2D axisymmetry, and spherical configurations will never apply in planar 2D for obvious reasons). |

### *Plane 2D Models*

The available scaling types in plane 2D models are **Cartesian** and **Cylindrical**. Cartesian domains are stretched in one or two directions depending on whether they are attached to an edge or to a corner of the physical region of interest.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | It is important that separate, normally quadratic, domains are drawn at the corners. |

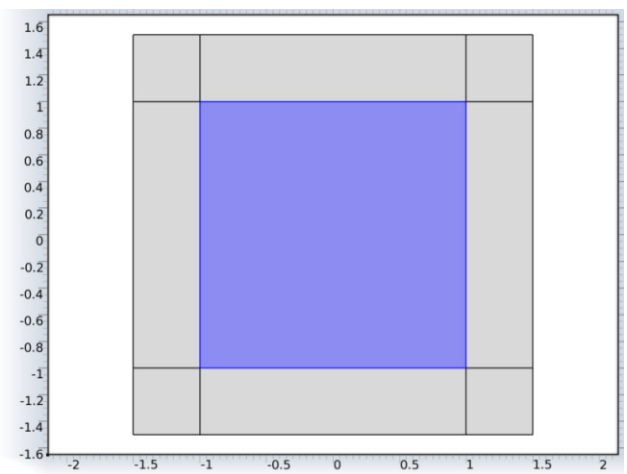



*Figure 5-8: Typical Cartesian scaling configuration. Note the distinction between edge and corner domains.*

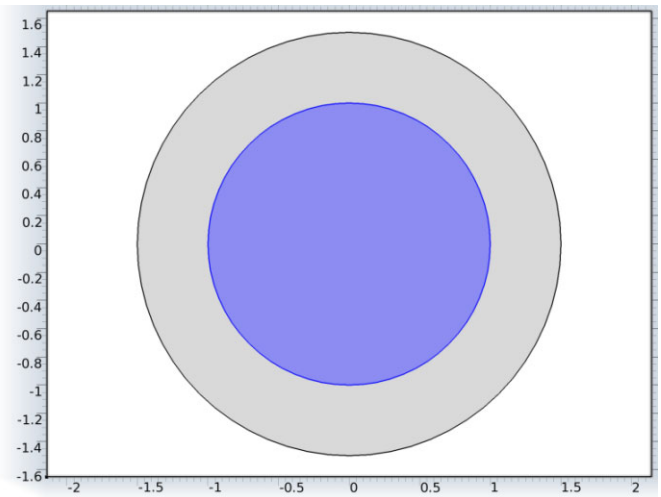



*Figure 5-9: Example of cylindrical scaling configuration in plane 2D. You must specify the centerpoint of the model when different from the origin of the coordinate system.*

### AXISYMMETRIC 2D MODELS

The available scaling types in 2D axisymmetric models are **Cylindrical** and **Spherical**. The axisymmetric cylindrical configuration, from the practical point of view, behaves identically to the plane 2D Cartesian option. Similarly, the axisymmetric spherical scaling is similar to plane 2D cylindrical scaling, except that it is always centered on the axis.

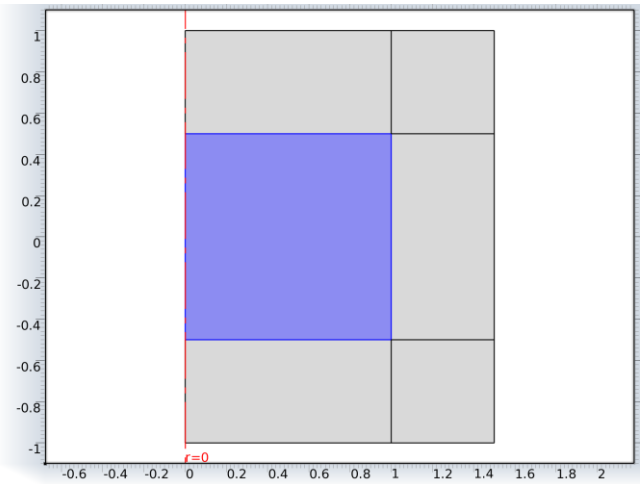



*Figure 5-10: Axisymmetric cylindrical scaling uses domains of three distinct types: with radial stretching, with axial stretching, and with both radial and axial stretching. The latter are the corner zones, which must be drawn as distinct domains.*

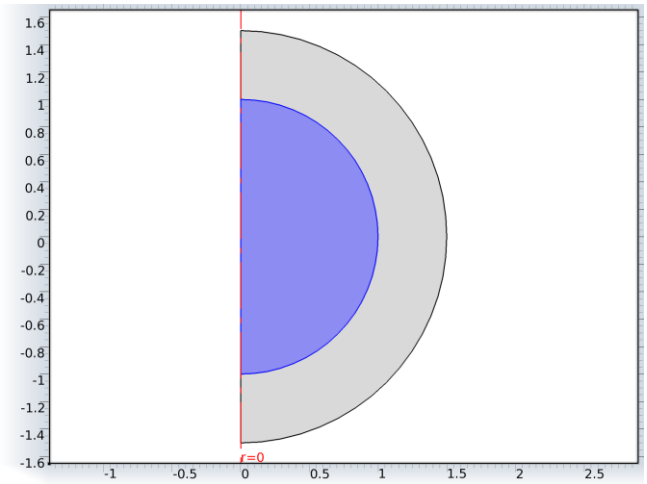



*Figure 5-11: Axisymmetric spherical scaling assumes radial stretching in an annulus centered at a point on the axis. If the centerpoint is not the origin of the coordinate system, you must specify its axial position.*

### 3D MODELS

The available scaling types in 3D are **Cartesian**, **Cylindrical**, and **Spherical**. The Cartesian scaling domains are of three different types. Depending on whether they are attached to a surface, an edge, or a point in the physical domain, they are stretched in one, two, or three directions, respectively. Cylindrical scaling domains are also of three different types: radially stretched, axially stretched, and stretched both radially and axially. Spherically scaled domains are always stretched only in the spherical domain's radial direction.

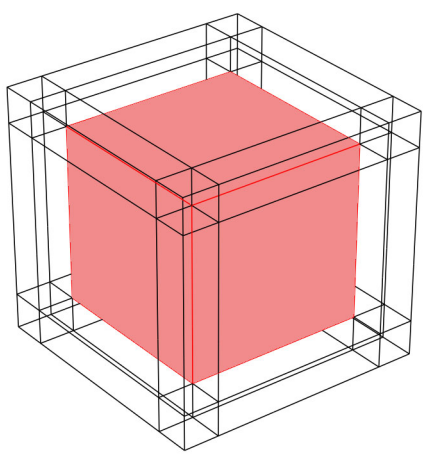


*Figure 5-12: There are three different types of Cartesian scaling domain, attached to faces, edges, and corners, respectively. They differ in the number of scaled directions. Note that the edge and corner zones must be drawn as distinct domains in the geometry.*

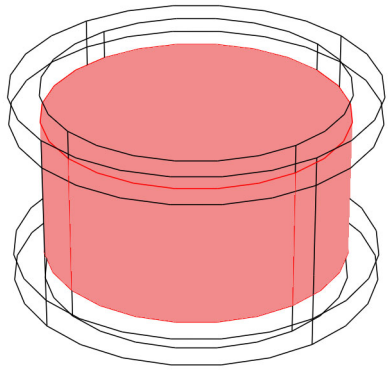


*Figure 5-13: The three different types of cylindrical scaling domain are attached to the sides, top and bottom, and edges of the cylindrical physical domain. The position and orientation is specified as a centerpoint and an axial direction. The scaling system domains are stretched in the radial direction, away from the axis, in the axial direction, and in both radial and axial direction, respectively.*

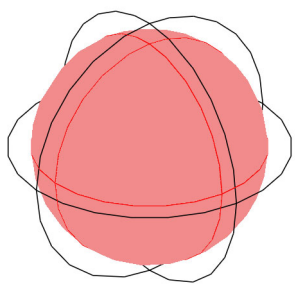


*Figure 5-14: A spherical scaling domain stretches the coordinate system only in the radial direction relative to a specified centerpoint.*

## *Manual Settings for Nonstandard Geometries*

The automatic geometry analysis performed for each of the standard cases shown above may fail for certain geometry configurations. In particular, the analysis assumes that there are no inactive domains present on the outside of the scaling domain — that is, that the only domains adjacent to the scaling domain belong to the region of interest for the simulation. This is not always the case, for example, when you want to perform a simulation on a subset of a CAD geometry.

When the automatic geometry analysis fails, it is possible to instead specify the stretching directions in each domain manually. First, select the number of stretching directions: one, two, or three. Then, for each stretching direction, enter a scalar function of position, $d_i(\mathbf{x})$, defined such that it measures the distance from the inner scaling domain boundary in the given stretching direction. Also enter the maximum distance for each direction, $d_{\mathrm{Max},i}$ — effectively the thickness of the scaling domain in the given direction.

Stretching functions, $f_i(\xi)$, are evaluated as functions of the dimensionless distance $\xi_i = d_i(\mathbf{x})/d_{\mathrm{Max},i}$. The result is interpreted as a stretched distance in the given stretching direction. Finally, the change in distance is multiplied with the stretching direction unit vector, which is computed as the gradient of the corresponding distance function, to produce a stretching displacement relative to the original position. This is done for each stretching direction separately such that the scaled coordinate vector $\mathbf{x}'$ is

$$\mathbf{x}' = \mathbf{x} + \sum_i \lambda\left(f_i\left(\frac{d_i(\mathbf{x})}{d_{\mathrm{Max,i}}}\right) - d_i(\mathbf{x})\right)\nabla d_i(\mathbf{x})$$

where $\lambda$ is a typical wavelength in PML domains, and equal to 1 in infinite elements.

## *Note on Availability*

Infinite elements and perfectly matched layers are available only for some physics and when COMSOL Multiphysics is used together with certain add-on modules. If you have not added any physics that is compatible with infinite elements or perfectly matched layers under the available licenses, you cannot add such features to the model.

Further, after turning a domain into a PML or infinite element, that domain is not allowed in the active selection of physics interfaces and individual nodes that are not compatible with these special domain types. This means that the scaled domains are either not selectable at all or display as **Not applicable** in the selection list.

## *PML Implementation*

PMLs apply a complex coordinate stretching in one, two, or three directions, depending on how the PML domain connects to the physical domain. In each direction, the same form of stretching is used, defined as a function of a dimensionless coordinate $\xi$, which varies from 0 to 1 over the PML layer. The function returns a new, complex and stretched, coordinate interpreted as relative to the typical wavelength for each simulation frequency. That is, the complex displacement for stretching in a single direction is $\Delta\mathbf{x} = \lambda f_i(\xi) - \Delta_w\xi$, where $\lambda$ is a typical wavelength and $\Delta_w$ is the original width of the PML (as drawn in the geometry). A separate displacement is computed for each stretching direction and summed to make a total displacement.

In the PML nodes, you can choose between predefined *polynomial* and *rational* stretching functions, or select your own *user-defined* functions. The polynomial stretching function is defined as

$$f_p(\xi) = s\xi^p(1-i)$$

where $p$ is a *curvature* parameter, and $s$ is a *scaling factor*. The rational stretching function is defined as

$$f_r(\xi) = s\xi\left(\frac{1}{3p(1-\xi)+4} - \frac{i}{3p(1-\xi)}\right)$$

where $p$ and $s$ are again a curvature parameter and a scaling factor, respectively.

For user-defined stretching, you specify the real and imaginary parts of $f(\xi)$ as separate functions of one or two arguments. The first argument is interpreted as the dimensionless distance $\xi$ and the second — optional — argument as the typical wavelength $\lambda$.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | There is no check that the geometry of the region is correct, so it is important to draw a proper geometry and select the corresponding region type. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ? | For more information about the use of PMLs in acoustics simulations, see *Perfectly Matched Layers (PMLs)* in the *Acoustics Module User's Guide*. |

### INTERPRETING PML PARAMETERS

The predefined PML coordinate stretching functions are controlled by three parameters:

- The *typical wavelength* represents the longest wavelength of propagating waves in an infinite medium. It is normally provided by a physics interface. For nondispersive media, it is expected to be inversely proportional to the frequency and serve to make the PML perform similarly for all frequencies.

> In eigenfrequency studies, the typical wavelength parameter must not depend on the — unknown — frequency. When the typical wavelength is set to be obtained from a physics interface, it is therefore redefined to be equal to the PML width $\Delta_w$ instead. A user-defined typical wavelength applies as entered, but must not be a function of the frequency. It is often most convenient to draw and mesh the PML as if it had been part of the physical domain. To tune its effective thickness, use the scaling factor.

- The PML *scaling factor* multiplies the *typical wavelength* to produce an effective PML thickness. The absorbing power of the PML is a function of the number of effective wavelengths across the PML in the stretching direction. For example, to retain good absorption for plane waves incident at an angle θ relative to the boundary normal, the PML has to be made thicker by setting the scaling factor to 1/cos(θ); see Figure 5-15 below. This will keep the PML one effective wavelength thick also for oblique incidence.

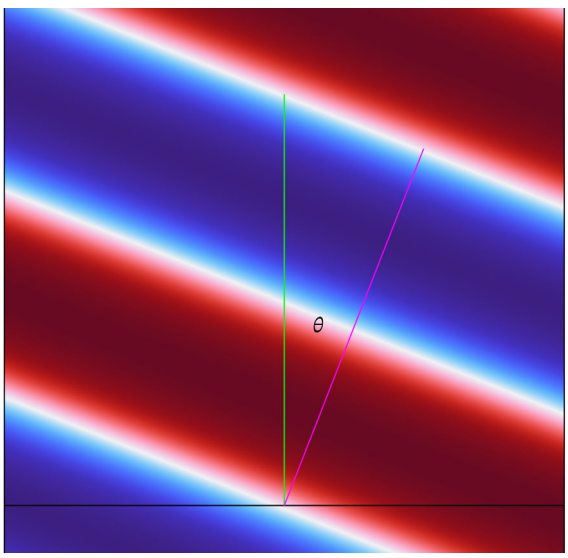



*Figure 5-15: Typical wavelength (magenta) and effective wavelength in the stretching direction (green).*

Conversely, if resolving the field inside the PML proves too costly, it is possible to lower the scaling factor below its default value of 1, to make better use of the available mesh elements. Note that this has a price in terms of less efficient absorption.

- The PML *curvature* parameter serves to relocate mesh resolution inside the PML. When there are components present which decay inside the PML much faster than the longest waves, the resolution must be increased in the zone closest to the boundary between PML and physical domain. Increasing the curvature parameter effectively moves available mesh elements toward the inner PML boundary. This is often necessary when the wave field contains a mix of different wavelengths or a mix between propagating and evanescent components.

> If you increase the curvature factor, you must normally still resolve the long propagating waves sufficiently, so an overall increase of the number of mesh elements across the PML is called for.

#### CHOOSING A STRETCHING TYPE

Which coordinate stretching type is most appropriate depends on the problem at hand. Consider the following when choosing between polynomial and rational stretching:

**Polynomial** The polynomial stretching strategy makes a minimum of assumptions about the wave field incident on the PML. Its finite and equal real and imaginary parts mean that propagating and evanescent waves with the same length scale are treated alike. The default scaling factor gives a PML with a maximum attenuation of about 109 dB for normal incidence and provided sufficient mesh resolution.

The polynomial stretching is generally applicable and most appropriate when there is a mix of different wave types in the model and you can afford at least 8 mesh elements across the PML. Also, compared to the rational stretching, it interferes less with the convergence of iterative linear solvers.

**Rational** The rational stretching is designed for propagating waves of mixed wavelengths and angles of incidence. The real part of the stretching scales the effective PML thickness to a quarter of a typical wavelength, while the imaginary part — responsible for the attenuation — is stretched out toward infinity. This means that provided sufficient mesh resolution, the PML absorbs any propagating wave perfectly.

**User defined** If none of the above stretching types are suitable, you can specify a user-defined stretching using functions that you add to the model as the real and imaginary parts of the stretching function.

In reality, the mesh resolution limits the effectiveness of the rationally stretched PMLs. For a single wavelength at normal incidence, 3 mesh elements across the PML normally give sufficient attenuation and accuracy. If the wave field contains also longer- or shorter-wavelength components, the mesh resolution must be increased. When other wave components are shorter than the supplied typical wavelength, increasing the curvature factor may be useful to make best use of the available resolution.

## *PMLs in Multiphysics*

The coordinate stretching used in the PMLs is by default controlled by one of the physics interfaces in the model, which provides a *typical wavelength*. If each PML region contains a single active physics, and the PML regions are disjoint, you can set up separate PML nodes and choose different physics interfaces as wavelength source. If, instead, there are multiple physics active in the same PML domains or in adjacent domains — such as when an air-water interface extends into the PML — you must choose a single typical wavelength. Either choose a wavelength provided by one of the interfaces, or set a user-defined wavelength.

The way the stretching functions are defined, it usually makes the most sense to select the longest wavelength of propagating waves actually excited and propagating into the PML. Any shorter wavelengths must be accounted for by increasing the mesh resolution and curvature factor in the PML.

In the Acoustics Module, MEMS Module, and Structural Mechanics Module, you can control the typical wavelength passed from the physics interface to the PML, by changing the **Typical Wave Speed** property in the physics interface's **Settings** window. The default wave speed generally corresponds to a compressional or pressure wave, which is the fastest wave type and therefore of longest wavelength. In the RF Module, the default for the typical wavelength is $2\pi/k$, where $k$ is the local wave number.

## *Perfectly Matched Layer*

A **Perfectly Matched Layer** node ( ) applies a complex coordinate scaling to a layer of virtual domains surrounding the physical region of interest. When appropriately tuned, this layer absorbs all outgoing wave energy in frequency-domain problems, without any impedance mismatch causing spurious reflections at the boundary.

To add a Perfectly Matched Layer to any Component, click **Perfectly Matched Layer** in the **Definitions** toolbar, or right-click the **Definitions** node under the Component and choose **Perfectly Matched Layer**. If the nodes under the **Component** node are grouped by type, you can instead right-click **Artificial Domains** under **Definitions**.

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default perfectly matched layer name.

The default **Name** (for the first perfectly matched layer in the model) is `pml`. The **Name** provides a namespace for variables created by the **Perfectly Matched Layer** node. For example, the scaled $x$ coordinate can typically be accessed in equations and postprocessing as `pml1.x`. See the **Equation View** subnode for a complete list of available variables.

> To display the **Equation View** node under all nodes creating variables, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation View** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. See also Equation View.

### DOMAIN SELECTION

Select a set of domains conforming to the selected geometry type. See Standard Geometry Configurations.

### GEOMETRY

Select a **Type**: **Cartesian** (the default), **Spherical**, **Cylindrical**, or **User defined**.

- If **Spherical** is selected, enter the position of the center of the spherical geometry in the **Center coordinate** table. For axisymmetric models, only the $z$ coordinate is required since the geometry must be centered on the axis.
- If **Cylindrical** is selected, enter the position of a point on the cylinder axis in the **Center coordinate** table. For 3D models, also enter a **Center axis direction** vector.
- If **User defined** is selected, first choose the **Number of stretching directions** appropriate for the geometrical configuration. Then for each stretching direction specify a **Distance function**, evaluating to the distance from the inner boundary of the PML measured in the stretching direction, and the **Thickness** of the PML in the same direction.

> Each of these types (except the user-defined type) requires certain geometrical configurations and not all of them are available for all space dimensions.

### SCALING

Select a **Coordinate stretching type**: **Polynomial** (the default), **Rational**, or **User defined**. See PML Implementation for help on making a decision.

Select an option from the **Typical wavelength from** list: **Physics interface** (the default) or **User defined**. If **Physics interface** is selected, select one of the interfaces supporting PMLs from the **Physics** list. If **User defined** is selected, enter a value or expression for the **Typical wavelength**. The default is 1.

> The **Physics interface** setting has no effect in Eigenfrequency studies. In that case, the typical wavelength is redefined to be equal to the PML width, as drawn in the geometry. The **User defined** option applies unaltered.

When using the PML in the **Pressure Acoustics, Transient** interface, then if you change the **Typical wavelength from** option to **User defined**, it is not the actual wavelength that should be entered but rather the speed of sound per Hertz. For example, if **User defined** is selected in a normal air domain, then enter `343[m/s]/1[Hz]`. The reason is that in the time domain the PML formulation is not related to wavelength but to speed of sound. Transient signals typically include many Fourier frequency components. For the implementation related to the time domain see the Theory for the Perfectly Matched Layers in the Time Domain section in the *Acoustic Module User's Guide*.

For the predefined **Polynomial** and **Rational** stretching types, enter a value or expression for the **PML scaling factor** and the **PML scaling curvature parameter** which can be used to tune the PMLs for wave fields with evanescent components or wavelengths deviating from the free-space wavelength of plane waves. See further PML Implementation. The defaults are 1 for both.

For the **User defined** stretching type, select **Real part of stretching function** and **Imaginary part of stretching function** from functions defined under **Global>Definitions** or under **Definitions** in a component, or leave the default value **None**, which for the real part is interpreted as $f(\xi) = \xi$ and for the imaginary part as $f(\xi) = 0$. Any function node defining a single function of one or two arguments is eligible for use as a stretching function. The first argument is interpreted as a dimensionless distance, $\xi$, in the range 0 to 1, and the second argument — if present — as the typical wavelength.

If you have the Acoustics Module, see this example:

- *Acoustic Scattering off an Ellipsoid*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Tutorials,_Pressure_Acoustics/acoustic_scattering**

If you have the RF Module, see these examples:

- 2D, cylindrical PML — *Radar Cross Section*: Application Library path **RF_Module/Scattering_and_RCS/radar_cross_section**
- 3D, spherical PML with swept mesh —*RF Coil*: Application Library path **RF_Module/Passive_Devices/rf_coil**

## *Known Issues When Modeling Using PMLs*

When modeling with PMLs be aware of the following:

### USE OF ONE SINGLE PERFECTLY MATCHED LAYER NODE

A separate Perfectly Matched Layer node must be used for each simply connected PML region. That is, to use one and the same Perfectly Matched Layer node, all PML domains must be in contact with each other. Otherwise, the PMLs do not work properly.

### ELEMENT QUALITY

The coordinate scaling resulting from PMLs also yields an equivalent scaling of the mesh that can effectively result in a poor mesh element quality. (The element quality displayed by the mesh statistics does not account for this effect.) This typically happens when the geometrical thickness of the PML deviates much from one wavelength (local wavelength rather than free space wavelength). The poor element quality causes poor convergence for iterative solvers and makes the problem ill-conditioned in general.

For this reason, it is strongly recommended that you use swept meshing in the PML domains. The *vector element* formulations (the ones using two or more components of a vector field variable) in the RF Module are particularly

sensitive to low element quality. The sweep direction should be selected the same as the direction of scaling. For Cartesian PMLs and regions with more than one direction of scaling, it is recommended to first sweep the mesh in the domains with only one direction of scaling, then sweep the domains with scaling in two directions, and finish by sweeping the mesh in the domains with PML scaling in all three directions.

#### COMPLICATED EXPRESSIONS

The expressions resulting from the stretching get quite complicated for spherical PMLs. This increases the time for the assembly stage in the solution process. After the assembly, the computation time and memory consumption is comparable to a problem without PMLs. The number of iterations for iterative solvers might increase if the PML regions have a coarse mesh.

#### ERRONEOUS RESULTS

PML regions deviating significantly from the typical configurations shown in the beginning of this section can cause the automatic calculation of the PML parameter to give erroneous results.

#### USE THE SAME MATERIAL PARAMETERS OR BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

The PML region is designed to model uniform regions extended toward infinity. Avoid using objects with different material parameters or boundary conditions that influence the solution inside a PML region.

## *Infinite Element Implementation*

Infinite elements apply a semi-infinite coordinate stretching in one, two, or three directions, depending on how the infinite element domain connects to the physical domain. In each direction, the same form of stretching is used, defined as a function of a dimensionless coordinate $\xi$, which varies from 0 to 1 over the infinite element layer. The function returns a new, stretched, coordinate interpreted as a new position in the given direction. That is, the displacement for stretching in a single direction is $\Delta\mathbf{x} = f_i(\xi) - \Delta_w\xi$, where $\Delta_w$ is the original width of the infinite element domain (as drawn in the geometry). A separate displacement vector is computed for each stretching direction and summed to make a total displacement.

The default rational stretching function is defined as

$$f(\xi) = \frac{\xi}{\gamma - \xi}\Delta_p \tag{5-1}$$

where $\Delta_p$ is the, so called, pole distance and $\gamma$ is a number larger than one, computed as

$$\gamma = \frac{\Delta_s + \Delta_p}{\Delta_s}$$

where $\Delta_s$ is the scaled thickness of the infinite element domain. The scaled thickness $\Delta_s$ and the pole distance $\Delta_p$ are user inputs.

For the user-defined stretching option, you specify $f(\xi)$ directly as a functions of the dimensionless distance $\xi$. This can, for example, be used for modeling a surrounding domain of finite extent, or for implementing a stretching function that better fits a dependent variable that decays with distance slower or faster than a monopole solution.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | There is no check that the geometry of the region is correct, so it is important to draw a proper geometry and select the corresponding region type. |

#### INTERPRETING INFINITE ELEMENT PARAMETERS

The default infinite element stretching has two user-defined parameters that let you control the thickness of the quasi-infinite region, as perceived by the physics interfaces, as well as how the stretching is distributed across the domain.

**Physical width** The scaled width of the infinite element domain, $\Delta_s$, is by default set to `1e3*dGeomChar`, where the constant `dGeomChar` is a characteristic geometry dimension. The domain is therefore by default scaled to be very much larger than the original geometry, but not quite infinite in order to avoid numerical difficulties. In particular, the finite distance to the far-away boundary allows prescribing standard boundary conditions effectively at infinity.

**Pole distance** The coordinate stretching function, Equation 5-1, used in the infinite element domain contains a singularity when $\xi = \gamma$. Since $\gamma > 1$, this happens outside the infinite element domain. The pole distance, $\Delta_p$, controls just how far away this singularity is located. If $\Delta_p$ is small compared to the scaled width, $\Delta_s$, the coordinate stretching is very nonlinear, progressing from gentle close to the boundary with the physical domain to abrupt toward the quasi-infinite boundary. Conversely, if the pole distance is large compared to the scaled width, the stretching is constant across the domain.

The default pole distance is `dGeomChar`, which is small compared to the physical width. Therefore, the coordinate stretching by default exhibits a nearly $1/r$ behavior, which is suitable for making optimal use of mesh resolution when the dependent variable also behaves as $1/r$ for large $r$, where $r$ is the distance from any sources or inhomogeneities.

## *Infinite Element Domain*

An **Infinite Element Domain** node ( ) applies a real-valued coordinate scaling to a layer of virtual domains surrounding the physical region of interest. When the dependent variables vary slowly with radial distance from the center of the physical domain, the finite elements can be stretched in the radial direction such that boundary conditions on the outside of the infinite element layer are effectively applied at a very large distance from any region of interest.

To add an Infinite Element Domain to any Component, click **Infinite Element Domain** in the **Definitions** toolbar, or right-click the **Definitions** node under the Component and choose **Infinite Element Domain**. If the nodes under the **Component** node are grouped by type, you can instead right-click **Artificial Domains** under **Definitions**.

#### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default infinite element domain name.

The default **Name** (for the first infinite element domain in the model) is `ie`. The **Name** provides a namespace for variables created by the **Infinite Element Domain** node. For example, the scaled $x$ coordinate can typically be accessed in equations and postprocessing as `ie1.x`. See the **Equation View** subnode for a complete list of available variables.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To display the **Equation View** node under all nodes creating variables, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation View** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. See also Equation View. |

#### DOMAIN SELECTION

Select a set of domains conforming to the selected geometry type. See Standard Geometry Configurations.

#### GEOMETRY

Select a **Type**: **Cartesian** (the default), **Spherical**, **Cylindrical**, or **User defined**.

- If **Spherical** is selected, enter the position of the center of the spherical geometry in the **Center coordinate** table. For axisymmetric models, only the *z* coordinate is required since the geometry must be centered on the axis.
- If **Cylindrical** is selected, enter the position of a point on the cylinder axis in the **Center coordinate** table. For 3D models, also enter a **Center axis direction** vector.
- If **User defined** is selected, first choose the **Number of stretching directions** appropriate for the geometrical configuration. Then for each stretching direction specify a **Distance function**, evaluating to the distance from the inner boundary of the infinite element domain measured in the stretching direction, and the **Thickness** of the domain in the same direction.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Each of these types (except the user-defined type) requires certain geometrical configurations and not all of them are available for all space dimensions. |

#### SCALING

Select a **Coordinate stretching type**: **Rational** (the default) or **User defined**. See Infinite Element Implementation for a detailed explanation of the options.

For the default **Rational** stretching type, enter expressions for the **Physical width** (SI unit: m) and the **Pole distance** (SI unit: m). The default values, `1e3*dGeomChar` and `dGeomChar`, respectively, lead to an infinite element domain that is very large compared to the geometry dimensions and with a nearly singular $1/r$ stretching.

For the **User defined** stretching type, select a **Stretching function** from functions defined under **Global>Definitions** or under **Definitions** in a component, or leave the default value **None**, which is interpreted as $f(\xi) = \xi$. Any function node defining a single function of one arguments is eligible for use as a stretching function. The argument is interpreted as a dimensionless distance, $\xi$, in the range 0 to 1.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you have the AC/DC Module, see this example:<br>*Modeling of a 3D Inductor*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Inductive/inductor_3d** |

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you have the Battery Design Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, Electrodeposition Module, or Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module see this example:<br>*Voltammetry at a Microdisk Electrode*: Application Library path **Battery_Design_Module/General_Electrochemistry/microdisk_voltammetry**, **Corrosion_Module/General_Electrochemistry/microdisk_voltammetry**, **Electrochemistry_Module/Electroanalysis/microdisk_voltammetry**, **Electrodeposition_Module/Tutorials/microdisk_voltammetry**, **Fuel_Cell_and_Electrolyzer_Module/General_Electrochemistry/microdisk_voltammetry** |

## *Known Issues When Modeling Using Infinite Elements*

Be aware of the following when modeling with infinite elements:

#### USE OF ONE SINGLE INFINITE ELEMENTS NODE

Use a separate Infinite Elements node for each isolated infinite element domain. That is, to use one and the same Infinite Elements node, all infinite element domains must be in contact with each other. Otherwise, the infinite elements do not work properly.

#### ELEMENT QUALITY

The coordinate scaling resulting from infinite elements also yields an equivalent stretching or scaling of the mesh that effectively results in a poor element quality. (The element quality displayed by the mesh statistics does not account for this effect.)

The poor element quality causes poor or slow convergence for iterative solvers and makes the problem ill-conditioned in general. The *vector element* formulations (the ones using two or more components of a vector field variable) in the AC/DC Module are particularly sensitive to low element quality.

For this reason, it is strongly recommended to use swept meshing in the infinite element domains. Select the sweep direction to be the same as the direction of scaling. For Cartesian infinite elements in regions with more than one direction of scaling it is recommended to first sweep the mesh in the domains with only one direction of scaling, then sweep the domains with scaling in two directions, and finally sweep the mesh in the domains with infinite element scaling in all three directions.

#### COMPLICATED EXPRESSIONS

The expressions resulting from the stretching get quite complicated for spherical infinite elements in 3D. This increases the time for the assembly stage in the solution process. After the assembly, the computation time and memory consumption is comparable to a problem without infinite elements. The number of iterations for iterative solvers might increase if the infinite element regions have a coarse mesh.

#### ERRONEOUS RESULTS

Infinite element regions deviating significantly from the typical configurations shown in the beginning of this section can cause the automatic calculation of the infinite element parameter to give erroneous results.

#### USE THE SAME MATERIAL PARAMETERS OR BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

The infinite element region is designed to model uniform regions extended toward infinity. Avoid using objects with different material parameters or boundary conditions that influence the solution inside an infinite element region.

## *Absorbing Layer*

An **Absorbing Layer** node ( )adds an absorbing layer to a time-explicit simulation. Absorbing layers are often referred to as sponge layers. The absorbing layers work by combining three techniques: a scaling system, filtering, and simple nonreflecting conditions. The Absorbing Layer node adds a special scaled system, where the scaling effectively slows down the propagating waves. Filtering attenuates and filters out high frequency components of the wave. In the Convected Wave Equation, Time Explicit interface (in the Acoustics Module), you can specify filter parameters in the **Filter Parameters in Absorbing Layers** section of its Settings window. See also Filter Parameters for the Wave Form PDE.

To add an Absorbing Layer go to any Component, then in the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Absorbing Layer**, or right-click the **Definitions** node under the Component and choose **Absorbing Layer**. If the nodes under the **Component** node are grouped by type, you can instead right-click **Artificial Domains** under **Definitions**.

#### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default absorbing layer name.

The default **Name** (for the first absorbing layer in the model) is `ab`. The **Name** provides a namespace for variables created by the **Absorbing Layer** node. For example, the scaled $x$ coordinate can typically be accessed in equations and postprocessing as `ab1.x`. See the **Equation View** subnode for a complete list of available variables.

To display the **Equation View** node under all nodes creating variables, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation View** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. See also Equation View.

#### DOMAIN SELECTION

Select a set of domains conforming to the selected geometry type. See Standard Geometry Configurations.

#### GEOMETRY

Select a **Type**: **Cartesian** (the default), **Spherical**, **Cylindrical**, or **User defined**.

- If **Spherical** is selected, enter the position of the center of the spherical geometry in the **Center coordinate** table. For axisymmetric models, only the $z$ coordinate is required since the geometry must be centered on the axis.
- If **Cylindrical** is selected, enter the position of a point on the cylinder axis in the **Center coordinate** table. For 3D models, also enter a **Center axis direction** vector.
- If **User defined** is selected, first choose the **Number of stretching directions** appropriate for the geometrical configuration. Then for each stretching direction specify a **Distance function**, evaluating to the distance from the inner boundary of the absorbing layer measured in the stretching direction, and the **Thickness** of the domain in the same direction.

#### SCALING

Enter expressions for the **Physical width** (SI unit: m) and the **Pole distance** (SI unit: m). The default values are `2.0*dGeomChar` and `0.25*dGeomChar`, respectively, For the layers to work optimally, the filter should not be too aggressive. Moreover, the scaled coordinates in the layer domain should also vary smoothly. To inspect the scaled system, you can plot the coordinate variables `x_absorb_ab1`, `y_absorb_ab1`, and `z_absorb_ab1` (for an Absorbing Layer node `ab1`). Using the absorbing layers with the three combined techniques will enable the reduction of spurious reflections by a factor between 100 and 1000 compared to the incident amplitude.

If you have the Acoustics Module, see this example:

*Gaussian Pulse in 2D Uniform Flow: Convected Wave Equation and Absorbing Layers*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Tutorials,_Pressure_Acoustics/gaussian_pulse_absorbing_layers**

## *References for PMLs and Infinite Element Domains*


1. O.C. Zienkiewicz, C. Emson, and P. Bettess, “A Novel Boundary Infinite Element”, *Int. J. for Numerical Methods in Engineering*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 393–404, 1983.

2. J.P. Bérenger, “A Perfectly Matched Layer for the Absorption of Electromagnetic Waves”, *J. Comput. Phys.*, vol. 114, pp. 185–200, 1994.

3. Jianming Jin, *The Finite Element Method in Electromagnetics*, 2nd ed., Wiley-IEEE Press, 2002.

# Reduced-Order Modeling

## *Introduction*

A *Reduced-Order Model* is a feature in a COMSOL Multiphysics model that encapsulates important aspects of the behavior of another model in a computationally efficient form. From the perspective of a COMSOL Multiphysics model that uses a reduced-order model, it is essentially a black box with a well-defined interface. Depending on the type of reduced-order model, it can, in addition to *inputs* and *outputs*, interact with the surrounding model via reduced-order equations, internal states, or matrix representations of the model.

A reduced-order model must be *trained* so as to reproduce the behavior of a full, *unreduced*, COMSOL Multiphysics model and study step. The training of a reduced-order model is sometimes referred to as the *offline* phase and its subsequent use as the *online* phase. Reduced-order models are normally created and trained by a **Model Reduction** study step (see Model Reduction), but some types can also be imported from a COMSOL Reduced-Order Model file (`*.mphrom`).

Outputs from a reduced-order model are made available to the model where it is used (the *caller*) in the form of variables or operators. These values or operators can be used as parts of expressions and equations when computing the calling model as well as in postprocessing.

### STATELESS AND STATEFUL INTERFACES

The interface through which a calling model interacts with a reduced-order model in COMSOL Multiphysics belongs to one of two fundamental types: it is either *stateless* or *stateful*. A reduced-order model with a stateless interface is a black box with a number of inputs and a number of outputs. The reduced-order model may have internal states that are solved by an internal solver, but these are not exposed to the solver used for solving the calling model. Because a reduced-order model with a stateless interface uses its own internal solver, it can be passed new input values and generate new results directly in postprocessing, without having to run a main solver.

A reduced-order model with a stateful interface, in contrast, relies on the main COMSOL solvers to solve a set of reduced-order equations in terms of states (degrees of freedom), which are exposed to the main solver and subsequently stored in the main solution vector. In this respect, a stateful reduced-order model behaves similarly to a physics interface. Output values can only be computed for the values of the reduced-order model's inputs at the time the main solver was run. It is not possible to change inputs in postprocessing to generate new outputs.

### APPLICATIONS

A reduced-order model can, for example, be used for:

- Representing a part of a more complex model (submodeling).
- Representing the behavior of a multiphysics model in a system simulation.
- Quickly computing the frequency response of a model for different frequencies and load cases without having to recompute the full model.
- Computing a model's response to random excitation with a given PSD (power spectral density).

When a model contains a reduced-order model, it is represented as a node under the **Reduced-Order Modeling** node ( ) under **Global Definitions**. See the following sections for information about the available reduced-order model types, concepts, and associated modeling tools:

- Reduced-Order Model Inputs
- Reduced-Order Model Outputs
- Modal Reduced-Order Models
- Global Reduced-Model Inputs

- Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model
- Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model
- Frequency Domain, AWE Reduced-Order Model
- Random Vibration
- Importing and Clearing Reduced-Order Models
- The Reduced-Order Model Toolbar

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Thermal Controller, Reduced-Order Model*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Multiphysics/thermal_controller_rom**.<br>If you have the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Bracket — Reduced-Order Modeling*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Tutorials/bracket_rom**. |

## *Reduced-Order Model Inputs*

There are two types of possible inputs to a reduced-order model: *fundamental parameters* like the time (`t`) in a transient model and the frequency (`freq`) in a frequency-domain model and *general parameter names* that can be used to modify expressions and equations. Model reduction methods differ as to which fundamental parameters they can handle, as well as if and how they allow general parameters to be used.

During the training phase, the model reduction process must be able to evaluate the dependency of outputs on inputs. For fundamental parameters, this is built into the equation formulation itself. But general dependency evaluations can only be performed with respect to degrees of freedom in the model. Therefore, any quantity that you want to use as a general input parameter to a reduced-order model must be temporarily redefined as a degree of freedom during the training phase. It must then also evaluate to a constant training value, independent of time, frequency, or other inputs.

At the same time, a general input parameter must behave like a normal user-defined variable when the full, unreduced model study is computed or when it is used explicitly in a calling model. For example, it can be time dependent or frequency dependent in that situation.

*Reduced-order model inputs* are special variables that have these desired properties:

- They are defined by an expression during normal computations, where they can be used exactly like any other user-defined variable.
- But they are internally redefined as degrees of freedom when necessary for training a Reduced-Order Model. The Model Reduction study step (see Model Reduction) allows only such predefined reduced-order model inputs as inputs to the training process.

For example, consider an input parameter `f` representing a time-varying force on a model. In the full, unreduced model, it is defined as some function of time `f(t)` that will be used if you compute a time-dependent study. This is good practice as a way to check correctness of the unreduced model. When you add a Model Reduction study to the full model in order to train a reduced-order model, it will have to linearize the behavior around some nominal value $f_0$. To do so, the Model Reduction study step will temporarily turn `f` in to a degree of freedom, with respect to which it can compute sensitivities, and will initialize that degree of freedom to $f_0$.

In the reduced-order model feature created by the Model Reduction study step, you can specify the expression for input values to be used when calling (as opposed to training) the reduced-order model. This can be any expression, say `g(t)`, that can be evaluated in the calling model, but it is by default set to equal the original input name in the unreduced model. When the calling model is the same as the unreduced model, which is a common situation, this

means that the force input to the reduced-order model in this example evaluates to `f(t)`, like in the unreduced model.

Concretely, you can specify the input values used when calling a reduced-order model in three ways. For an input `f` used by a reduced-order model `rom1`, the value of `f` used when calling `rom1` is given by the variable `rom1.f`. By default, `rom1.f` is defined to be equal to the variable `rom1.input.f`, which in turn is defined in the **Model Control Inputs** section in the reduced-order model feature (the label displayed in this section will be `rom1.f`, although the variable being defined is actually `rom1.input.f`). By default, `rom1.input.f` is defined to be equal to `f`. To modify the value of the input `rom1.f` used when calling the reduced-order model `rom1`, use one of the following options:

- Modify the definition of `f` in the calling model.
- Modify the definition of `rom1.input.f` (which by default is `f`) in the **Model Control Inputs** section in the reduced-order model feature.
- Override the definition of `rom1.f` (which by default is `rom1.input.f`) in the **Parameters** table in postprocessing features or in a Global Evaluation Sweep feature. This option is relevant only if `rom1` is used with a stateless interface.

For a reduced-order model with a stateless interface, the last option lets you interactively recompute outputs for different inputs during postprocessing.

## *Reduced-Order Model Outputs*

A reduced-order model makes its output available to the calling model in the form of variables and operators. You can define output variables in the Model Reduction study step before training the reduced-order model, specifying an output variable base name and a corresponding global expression valid in the unreduced model. Variables defined in this way become available as global variables in a calling model, but with a namespace prepended to indicate which reduced-order model instance they belong to. For example, an output variable defined as `g` in the Model Reduction study step will be `rom1.g` in the caller if the reduced-order model feature name is `rom1`.

> You can have multiple instances of the same reduced-order model, or multiple different reduced-order models created from the same Model Reduction study step, in the same caller. Therefore, all variables (for example, inputs and outputs) associated with a reduced-order model use the feature's **Name** as namespace to tell them apart.

### THE EVAL OPERATOR

Some types of reduced-order models define operators with fixed base names but do so using the reduced-order model feature namespace. For example, reduced-order models that are capable of reconstructing the complete solution vector define `<rom>.eval(<expr>)` which evaluates the expression `<expr>` using the reconstructed solution. Note that the expression `<expr>` is interpreted in the context of the unreduced model. When used in a domain evaluation, expression values are computed at corresponding locations in the unreduced model (whose mesh is stored with the reduced-order model). In these respects, `<rom>.eval(<expr>)` operates in the same way as the withsol operator used for retrieving expression values from a specified solution.

The `eval` operator defined by a reduced-order model using a stateful interface supports a complete Jacobian with respect to the reduced-order model states. This means, in practice, that it can be used for creating bidirectional couplings between a reduced-order model and the main calling model (or another reduced-order model). Not only can the `eval` operator be used in other equations. It is also possible to use `test(<rom>.eval(<expr>))` to effectively modify the reduced-order equations defined by the reduced-order model.

#### THE STATE OPERATOR

Reduced-order models using a stateful interface define the operator `<rom>.state(<index>)`, which provide direct access to the states declared by the reduced-order model and solved by the main solver. In situations when the states have well-defined physical meaning this can be used for adding constraints or loads directly to the states, for example.

## *Modal Reduced-Order Models*

A ***modal reduced-order model*** represents a linearization of a full, unreduced model by projecting it onto a set of base vectors in the solution space of the unreduced model. In the simplest case, the basis consists only of eigenmodes to the full unreduced problem. If desired, a set of constraint modes computed as solutions to a set of stationary problems can be added to the basis. In some cases, the model reduction algorithm will also add extra base vectors in order to satisfy the unreduced problem's initial values and constraints. See The Modal Solver Algorithm for the some theory background.

The reduced-order model internally stores projected matrices as well as input and output matrices, which together contain sufficient information for computing linear scalar output values when given values of the inputs. Optionally, a modal reduced-order model can also store the basis itself together with sufficient mesh information to reconstruct a full solution, which is used for evaluating any nonlinear output expressions.

The internal modal matrices can be exported from the reduced-order model feature, and the entire set of modal matrices can be saved as a COMSOL Reduced-Order Model file (.mphrom). Note that export is only possible if all defined outputs are linear. When importing a modal reduced-order model, only the modal matrices are imported; no information about the modal basis is stored. Therefore, reconstruction of the full solution is not possible for an imported reduced-order model.

There are two types of modal reduced-order models:

- A Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model represents a linear time-dependent system of equations in modal degrees of freedom. There is one such degree of freedom for each eigenvector in the modal basis. The output for a given time depends on the input values at all previous times.
- A Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model uses a time-harmonic ansatz and represents a linear system of equations in modal degrees of freedom for each frequency for which output is requested. The output for a given frequency depends on the input values for that particular frequency and not on input values for other frequencies.

Both types of modal reduced-order model can be used with either a stateless interface or a stateful interface. In the former case, the modal degrees of freedom are internal to the reduced-order model, which then uses its own internal solver. In the latter case, the modal degrees of freedom are exposed to the solver that uses the reduced-order model, and these degrees of freedom are included in the solution vector of the calling study.

#### PARAMETERS AND INPUTS

Modal reduced-order models accept the following inputs:

- A *fundamental parameter*, which is either *time* or *frequency*
- An arbitrary number of *global reduced-model inputs*
- A *load factor*

All modal reduced-order models require one fundamental parameter, which is either time or frequency, depending on the type of model. In most cases, the actual value will be set equal to the time or frequency of evaluation in the calling model, but you can change this behavior in the corresponding Reduced-Order Model feature (except for time-dependent reduced-order models with a stateful interface, which always use the global time `t`). For example,

you can use a Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model in a time-dependent calling model by specifying a fixed frequency as input expression.

In addition to the fundamental parameter, a modal reduced-order model accepts an arbitrary number of global reduced-model inputs. These are expected to enter linearly in the right-hand side of the linearized unreduced model. In practice, this means that they multiply different loads or sources, depending on the type of physics. In a structural mechanics context, you might say that they each multiply a *load case*. When using the modal reduced-order model in a calling model, you can specify expressions individually for each such input, letting you control the magnitude of each load or source but not its spatial distribution.

The load factor effectively multiplies all loads or sources that are *not* multiplied by a global reduced-model input. The load factor does not multiply the right-hand side of any inhomogeneous constraints.

#### OUTPUTS

A modal reduced-order model can provide four types of outputs:

- Global scalar *linear* functions of the reconstructed solution
- Global *nonlinear* functions of the reconstructed solution
- The reconstructed solution itself
- In the case of a stateful interface, the reduced state (consisting of mode coefficients)

Linear and nonlinear outputs are handled differently. Linear outputs are incorporated in an output matrix, which is internally multiplied with the modal solution. They can therefore be evaluated directly without access to the basis and data structures necessary for evaluating a general expression. A modal reduced-order model defining only linear outputs can therefore be stored on disk in a compact form.

For nonlinear outputs, the modal reduced-order model stores the output expression. When the output value is required, the expression is evaluated on a solution that has been reconstructed using the basis, which must therefore also be stored. But interpreting a general expression also requires access to a mesh and variable definitions that are compatible with the basis vectors. If there are nonlinear outputs present, the modal reduced-order model therefore in practice stores the basis as a complete solution object, including the model that generated it.

When the entire basis solution is stored with the modal reduced-order model, it can be used to reconstruct the entire solution for any required input frequency or time. Use the `<rom>.eval()` operator to evaluate arbitrary expressions using the reconstructed solution. Reconstruction is always available if there are nonlinear outputs defined. You can also explicitly require that reconstruction capability should be included when creating the reduced-order model.

When a modal reduced-order model has a stateful interface, you can access the reduced state (consisting of mode coefficients) using the `<rom>.state(<index>)` operator, which takes a mode index as an argument and returns the corresponding state DOF. There are also `statet` and `statett` operators for the first and second time derivatives, respectively. The mode indices range from 1 to the total number of modes used by the modal reduced-order model.

#### MATRIX EXPORT

The projected matrices which are used internally by the modal reduced-order model can be exported using the COMSOL API for use in an external systems simulation, for example. They can also be inspected inside COMSOL Multiphysics using a System Matrix node in postprocessing and referring to the dataset that represents the internal modal reduced-order model data. Available matrices and vectors include the following types:

- Stiffness matrix
- Damping matrix
- Damping ratio matrix

- Mass matrix
- Input matrix
- Output matrix
- Input feedback matrix
- Load vector
- Output bias

The full lists of available matrices and vectors are displayed in the reduced-order model node in the user interface and can be retrieved using the COMSOL API.

## *Global Reduced-Model Inputs*

Add a **Global Reduced-Model Inputs** node ( ) under **Global Definitions** to declare global variables for use as controlling inputs to reduced-order model nodes. You add it by right-clicking **Global Definitions** and choosing **Global Reduced-Model Inputs** from the **Reduced-Order Modeling** submenu.

### REDUCED-MODEL INPUTS

Specify a **Control name** and **Expression** for each required input. There are two possibilities: either enter the name of an existing model parameter, or select a new name. Entering the name of an existing model parameter will redefine that parameter as a reduced-model input with its value linked from the parameter's original definition in a Parameters node. In this case, the **Expression** column immediately displays the linked expression and is not editable. If you instead select a new name, you must also enter an expression that will define the value of the input variable in all situations except during training of a reduced-order model (see Reduced-Order Model Inputs).

## *Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model*

A **Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model** node ( ) contains settings for a reduced-order model that uses a frequency domain modal method. See Modal Reduced-Order Models.

Click **Export Reduced Model** ( ) to save the reduced-order model to file as COMSOL Reduced Model file (MPHROM-file). Note that export is only possible if all defined outputs are linear quantities.

The **Settings** window for a **Frequency Domain, Modal, Reduced-Order Model** node contains the following sections:

### USAGE

Here you specify whether the reduced-order model should have stateless or stateful interface. Choose **Stateless** (the default) or **Stateful** from the **Interface** list. In the former case, the reduced-order model acts as a black box that uses an internal solver and does not expose its state. In the latter case, the reduced-order model exposes a set of reduced-order equations and state DOFs to the solver used for the calling model, and you can choose whether to solve for the reduced-order model in the same way as for a physics interface.

If you choose **Stateless**, also specify the **Frequency** value to be used when evaluating outputs. It is by default set to `freq`, which means that the reduced-order model will use the same frequency as the calling model in which it is used.

If you choose **Stateful**, from the **Equation form** list, choose **Study controlled** (the default) or **Frequency domain**. When the setting is **Study controlled**, the study controls the equation form for the reduced-order model. It then appears as **Automatic (Frequency domain)**, for example, in the **Physics and Variables Selection** section in the study step's Settings window. When **Frequency domain** has been selected, select a source for the **Frequency** to be used when generating reduced-order equations: **From solver** (the default) or **User defined**. When **Frequency** is **User defined**, also specify the desired frequency (SI unit: Hz). It is by default set to `freq`, which means that the reduced-order model will use the same frequency as the calling model in which it is used.

### MODEL CONTROL INPUTS

The list in this section contains the reduced-order model input quantities that were set as active in the corresponding **Model Reduction** node's **Model Control Inputs** section when the reduced-order model was created. For each model control input in the **Variable** column, specify a corresponding **Expression** to be used when evaluating outputs from the reduced-order model or, when using the stateful interface, when solving reduced-order equations. The default expression is the name of the corresponding reduced-order model input variable. The effect of this is that the reduced-order model will be evaluated for the same value of the input as is seen by the calling model in which it is used. This is usually the desired behavior.

### CONSTRAINT MODES

The table in this section specifies constraints for the modal reduced-order model. Each row corresponds to a constraint mode in the basis, and also to a potential constraint on the reduced-order model.

The Modal Reduction solver classifies constraints in the unreduced model when training the reduced-order model according to whether they depend on a reduced-order model input or not. Constraints depending on more than one reduced-order model input are considered an error. Input-dependent constraints are then compared to the constraint modes. If a constraint can be satisfied by a single constraint mode, then that mode is considered to be *input-controlled*. Constraints that can be satisfied by more than one constraint mode are considered an error during training. Input-controlled modes are treated differently from other modes. There are five columns in the table: **Mode**, **Description**, **Constrained**, **Expression**, and **Variable**.

- The **Mode** column contains the index corresponding to the constraint mode's position in the basis.
- The **Description** column allows for specifying the description to be used for the variable in results analysis and menus. By default it will be **Constraint mode** $X$, where $X$ is the number of the constraint mode.
- The **Constrained** column determines whether the corresponding constraint mode will be constrained. When the constraint mode is input controlled, the check box is selected by default; otherwise, it is unchecked.
- The **Expression** column contains the value to which the constraint mode state will be constrained, if the constraint is active. If the mode is input controlled, then the **Expression** field will contain the name of the variable representing the expression specified for this input in the **Model Control Inputs** section, and the field will not be editable. Otherwise, its default value is `0`.
- The **Variable** column contains a variable name identifying the reduced-order model state associated with each constraint mode. The variable is defined as `<rom>.state(<index>)`. This column is only available for reduced-order models with a stateful interface.

The constraints defined by the settings in the **Constraint Modes** table are applied in a symmetric way directly on the constraint mode states. This has a few important implications:

1. Since the constraint mode states multiply the constraint mode base vectors directly, their values depend on the scaling of the constraint modes. A given **Expression** will have different effect depending on the scaling of the corresponding constraint mode.
2. Inhomogeneous constraints on the unreduced model that do not depend on any reduced-order model input are handled using a particular solution which is part of the basis but whose corresponding state is not solved for. If the particular solution is not orthogonal to the constraint modes, it will change the effect of enabling a constraint on the affected modes.
3. Constraints on constraint modes added using this table will only force solutions reconstructed from the reduced-order model to respect the corresponding constraint if the constraint mode is orthogonal to all other modes. This is often the case, but it is not enforced.
4. The symmetric application of constraints means that the equations of any dependent variables used in the **Expression** column of an active constraint will get a reaction term contribution. This may or may not be the desired behavior.

#### OUTPUTS

This section provides an overview of output quantities that the reduced-order model makes available for evaluation, both during solution and in postprocessing. These outputs are defined in the corresponding **Model Reduction** node's **Outputs** section. The **Variable** column shows the variable names defined by the reduced-order model.

When **Use output dependent variables** is selected, the reduced-order model also declares the dependent variable names entered in the **Dependent variable** column. When the reduced-order model is part of another model, these dependent variables can be assigned the value of the corresponding output variable each time a solution is stored. If the reduced-order model has a stateless interface, this behavior is controlled by the **Store output dependent variables** setting in the **Physics and Variables Selection** section of each study step where the reduced-order model is used. If the reduced-order model has a stateful interface, this behavior is controlled by whether the reduced-order model is solved for in a given study step. Apart from the setting to solve for a reduced-order model with a stateful interface, these settings are only available for reduced-order models that have outputs.

#### ONLINE SETTINGS

This section displays a list of dependent variable fields that this reduced-order model can reconstruct. When the reduced-order model is used in a calling model, it defines an operator `<rom_name>.eval(<expr>)`, where `<rom_name>` is the **Name** of the reduced-order model and `<expr>` is an arbitrary expression.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Field reconstruction is not possible in a **Reduced Model** node that uses reduced-order model data saved in a COMSOL Reduced Model file and then imported. The original model data needed is then not available. |

Use the **Load factor** to scale the constant part of the right-hand side of the frequency-domain model. This scaling in practice multiplies all loads (source terms) with the specified factor. The load factor does not multiply the right-hand side of any inhomogeneous constraints.

#### INFORMATION

This section contains information about the reduced-order model: Which study it was created from, which solution data that contains the reduced-model data, the model reduction type, the unreduced study type, and some general information about the model reduction.

Under **Matrices**, all matrices that the reduced-model solution includes are listed. The listed vectors and matrices can be accessed using the COMSOL API.

#### BUILD LOG

The build log contains output from the reduced-order model solution process, similar to other solver logs.

## *Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model*

A **Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model** node ( ) contains settings for a reduced-order model that uses a time-domain modal method. See Modal Reduced-Order Models.

Click **Export Reduced Model** ( ) to save the reduced-order model to file as COMSOL Reduced Model file (MPHROM-file). Note that export is only possible if all defined outputs are linear quantities.

The **Settings** window for a **Time Dependent, Modal, Reduced-Order Model** node contains the following sections:

#### USAGE

Here you specify whether the reduced-order model should have stateless or stateful interface. Choose **Stateless** (the default) or **Stateful** from the **Interface** list. In the former case, the reduced-order model acts as a black box that uses an internal solver and does not expose its state. In the latter case, the reduced-order model exposes a set of reduced-

order equations and state DOFs to the solver used for the calling model, and you can choose whether to solve for the reduced-order model in the same way as for a physics interface.

If you choose **Stateless**, also specify the **Time** value to be used when evaluating outputs. It is by default set to `t`, which means that the reduced-order model will be evaluated for the same time as in the calling model in which it is used.

If you choose **Stateful**, from the **Equation form** list, choose **Study controlled** (the default) or **Time domain**. When the setting is **Study controlled**, the study controls the equation form for the reduced-order model. It then appears as **Automatic (Time dependent)**, for example, in the **Physics and Variables Selection** section in the study step's Settings window.

#### MODEL CONTROL INPUTS

The list in this section contains the reduced-order model input quantities that were set as active in the corresponding **Model Reduction** node's **Model Control Inputs** section when the reduced-order model was created. For each model control input in the **Variable** column, specify a corresponding **Expression** to be used when evaluating outputs from the reduced-order model, or when using the stateful interface, when solving reduced-order equations. The default expression is the name of the corresponding reduced-order model input variable. The effect of this is that the reduced-order model will be evaluated for the same value of the input as is seen by the calling model in which it is used. This is usually the desired behavior.

#### CONSTRAINT MODES

The table in this section specifies constraints for the modal reduced-order model. Each row corresponds to a constraint mode in the basis, and also to a potential constraint on the reduced-order model.

The Modal Reduction solver classifies constraints in the unreduced model when training the reduced-order model according to whether they depend on a reduced-order model input or not. Constraints depending on more than one reduced-order model input are considered an error. Input-dependent constraints are then compared to the constraint modes. If a constraint can be satisfied by a single constraint mode, then that mode is considered to be *input-controlled*. Constraints that can be satisfied by more than one constraint mode are considered an error during training. Input-controlled modes are treated differently from other modes. There are five columns in the table: **Mode**, **Description**, **Constrained**, **Expression**, and **Variable**.

- The **Mode** column contains the index corresponding to the constraint mode's position in the basis.
- The **Description** column allows for specifying the description to be used for the variable in results analysis and menus. By default it will be **Constraint mode** $X$, where $X$ is the number of the constraint mode.
- The **Constrained** column determines whether the corresponding constraint mode will be constrained. When the constraint mode is input controlled, the check box is selected by default; otherwise, it is unchecked.
- The **Expression** column contains the value to which the constraint mode state will be constrained, if the constraint is active. If the mode is input controlled, then the **Expression** field will contain the name of the variable representing the expression specified for this input in the **Model Control Inputs** section, and the field will not be editable. Otherwise, its default value is `0`.
- The **Variable** column contains a variable name identifying the reduced-order model state associated with each constraint mode. The variable is defined as `<rom>.state(<index>)`. This column is only available for reduced-order models with a stateful interface.

The constraints defined by the settings in the **Constraint Modes** table are applied in a symmetric way directly on the constraint mode states. This has a few important implications:

1. Since the constraint mode states multiply the constraint mode base vectors directly, their values depend on the scaling of the constraint modes. A given **Expression** will have different effect depending on the scaling of the corresponding constraint mode.

2 Inhomogeneous constraints on the unreduced model that do not depend on any reduced-order model input are handled using a particular solution which is part of the basis but whose corresponding state is not solved for. If the particular solution is not orthogonal to the constraint modes, it will change the effect of enabling a constraint on the affected modes.

3 Constraints on constraint modes added using this table will only force solutions reconstructed from the reduced-order model to respect the corresponding constraint if the constraint mode is orthogonal to all other modes. This is often the case, but it is not enforced.

4 The symmetric application of constraints means that the equations of any dependent variables used in the **Expression** column of an active constraint will get a reaction term contribution. This may or may not be the desired behavior.

### OUTPUTS

This section provides an overview of output quantities that the reduced-order model makes available for evaluation, both during solution and in postprocessing. These outputs are defined in the corresponding **Model Reduction** node's **Outputs** section. The **Variable** column shows the variable names defined by the reduced-order model.

When the **Use output dependent variables** check box is selected, the reduced-order model also declares the dependent variable names entered in the **Dependent variable** column. When the reduced-order model is part of another model, these dependent variables can be assigned the value of the corresponding output variable each time a solution is stored. If the reduced-order model has a stateless interface, this behavior is controlled by the **Store output dependent variables** setting in the **Physics and Variables Selection** section of each study step where the reduced-order model is used. If the reduced-order model has a stateful interface, this behavior is controlled by whether the reduced-order model is solved for in a given study step. Apart from the setting to solve for a reduced-order model with a stateful interface, these settings are only available for reduced-order models that have outputs.

### ONLINE SETTINGS

This section displays a list of dependent variable fields which this reduced-order model can reconstruct. When the reduced-order model is used in a calling model, it defines an operator `<rom_name>.eval(<expr>)`, where `<rom_name>` is the **Name** of the reduced-order model and `<expr>` is an arbitrary expression.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Field reconstruction is not possible in a **Reduced Model** node that uses reduced-order model data saved in a COMSOL Reduced Model file and then imported. The original model data needed is then not available. |

Use the **Load factor** to scale the constant part of the right-hand side of the unreduced model. This in practice scales all loads and source terms with the specified factor. Inhomogeneous constraints are not affected.

If the reduced-order model has a stateless interface, specify a **Relative tolerance** for the BDF time-stepping method used in the internal solver. This setting is only available when **Stateless** is selected from the **Interface** list in the **Usage** section above.

### INFORMATION

This section contains information about the reduced-order model: Which study it was created from, which solution data that contains the reduced model data, the model reduction method, the unreduced study type, and some general information about the model reduction.

### MATRICES

Under **Matrices**, all matrices that the reduced model solution includes are listed. The listed matrices can be accessed using the COMSOL API.

### VECTORS

Under **Vectors**, all vectors that the reduced model solution includes are listed. The listed vectors can be accessed using the COMSOL API.

### BUILD LOG

The build log contains output from the reduced-order model solution process, similar to other solver logs.

### STATE-SPACE SYSTEM FROM THE REDUCED-ORDER MODEL

The matrices used to formulate the first-order and second-order state-space systems are generated by building the Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model.

If the second derivatives are zero, and `Brdot` (the time-derivative input matrix) is zero, let `Kud` denote the stiffness matrix $K$ times $U_d$, which is a particular solution satisfying the constraints. Then, the state-space equations can be written in this first-order form:

$$M_c\dot{x} = MAx + MBu + l(t) \cdot L - K_{ud}$$

The initial condition becomes

$$x(t_0) = x_0 + B_{0r} \cdot u$$

where $B_{0r}$ is the initial value input matrix.

The linearized output is computed by

$$y = Y0 + Cx + Du$$

where $Y_0$ is the output bias vector.

With eliminated constrained modes, the state-space equations can be written in this first-order form:

$$M_c\dot{x} = MAx + MA_{xe} + MBu + l(t) \cdot ML - MK_{ud}$$

The initial condition, with $B_{0r} = 0$, becomes

$$x(t_0) = x_0$$

The linearized output, with $Y0 = 0$, is then computed by

$$y = Cx + C_{xe} + Du$$

The eliminated $MA$xe and Cxe vectors are available for output (see the table below).

A second-order formulation can be rewritten on this form by adding states corresponding to $\dot{x}$ .

The following matrices and vectors are available with the first-order formulation:

TABLE 5-20: MATRICES AND VECTORS AVAILABLE WITH THE FIRST-ORDER FORMULATION

| NAME | DESCRIPTION | DEFINITION FOR THE FIRST-ORDER CASE | DEFINITION FOR THE SECOND-ORDER CASE |
|---|---|---|---|
| `Mc` | Mass matrix | `Dr` | `[0 Er; Ir 0]` |
| `MA` | Stiffness matrix | `-Kr` | `[-Kr -Dr; 0 Ir]` |
| `MB` | Input matrix | `-Br` | `[-Br; 0]` |
| `x0` | Initial value vector | `U0` | `[U0; Udot0]` |
| `C` | Output matrix | `Cr` | `[Cr 0]` |
| `D` | Input feedback matrix | `F` | `F` |

TABLE 5-20: MATRICES AND VECTORS AVAILABLE WITH THE FIRST-ORDER FORMULATION

| NAME | DESCRIPTION | DEFINITION FOR THE FIRST-ORDER CASE | DEFINITION FOR THE SECOND-ORDER CASE |
|---|---|---|---|
| `MAxe` | Eliminated constraint vector | `-Kr_e*x_e` | `[-Kr_e*x_e 0; 0 Ir_r]` |
| `Cxe` | Vector representing sub-output matrix times constrained states | `Cr_e*x_e` | `Cr_e*x_e` |

Here, `Ir` in the second-order definition represents the identity matrix.

To access these matrices and vectors, right-click **Results>Derived Values**, choose **System Matrix**, and in the settings for the **System Matrix** node, choose **Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model** from the **Solution** list. The **Matrix** list in the **Output** section then includes all matrices and vectors of interest.

## *Frequency Domain, AWE Reduced-Order Model*

A **Frequency Domain, AWE Reduced-Order Model** node ( ) defines a reduced-order model using asymptotic waveform expansion (AWE) to represent a frequency response. See AWE Solver.

The **Settings** window for a **Frequency Domain, Modal, Reduced-Order Model** node contains the following sections:

### USAGE

Here you specify the **Frequency** value to be used when evaluating outputs. It is by default set to `freq`, which means that the reduced-order model will be evaluated at the same frequency as the calling model in which it is used.

### OUTPUTS

This section provides an overview of output quantities that the reduced-order model makes available for evaluation during solution and in postprocessing. These outputs are defined in the corresponding **Model Reduction** node's **Outputs** section. The **Variable** column shows the variable names defined by the reduced-order model.

When **Use output dependent variables** is selected, the reduced-order model also declares the dependent variable names entered in the **Dependent variable** column. When the reduced-order model is part of another model, these dependent variables can be assigned the value of the corresponding output variable each time a solution is stored. This behavior is controlled by the **Store output dependent variables** setting in the **Physics and Variables Selection** section of each study step where the reduced-order model is used. These settings are only available for reduced-order models that have outputs.

### ONLINE SETTINGS

This section displays a list of dependent variable fields which this reduced-order model can reconstruct. When the reduced-order model is used in a calling model, it defines an operator `<rom_name>.eval(<expr>)`, where `<rom_name>` is the **Name** of the reduced-order model and `<expr>` is an arbitrary expression.

### INFORMATION

This section contains information about the reduced-order model: Which study it was created from, which solution data that contains the reduced model data, the model reduction type, the unreduced study type, and some general information about the model reduction.

### BUILD LOG

The build log contains output from the reduced-order model solution process, similar to other solver logs.

## *Random Vibration*

A **Random Vibration** node ( ) defines a random vibration analysis based on a frequency response reduced-order model, primarily for structural mechanics simulations. This feature makes it possible to postprocess the probability

spectral density (PSD) of a Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model's response to random loads described by their power spectra. The output is presented using operators like `<rom_name>.psd(...)`, `<rom_name>.rms(...)`, and `<rom_name>.cross(...)` where `<rom_name>` is the **Name** of the Random Vibration node. For details, see Performing a Random Vibration Analysis in the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide*.

The **Settings** window for a **Random Vibration** node contains the following sections:

#### FREQUENCY RESPONSE MODEL

From the **Frequency response model** list, choose an existing **Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model** node representing the frequency-domain behavior of the structure.

#### POWER SPECTRUM

From the **Correlation type** list, choose a type of correlation: **Uncorrelated** (the default), **Fully correlated**, or **Cross-correlated**. If you choose **Cross-correlated**, a correlation matrix input appears at the bottom of this section.

For each reduced-order model input used in the selected **Frequency response model**, and displayed in the **Control name** list, enter an input **Power spectral density** expression. Note that this expression is usually a function of the frequency, `freq`.

If the correlation type was set as **Cross-correlated**, fill in expressions for the off-diagonal elements of the cross-correlation between the reduced-order model inputs. These expressions are typically frequency dependent and complex-valued.

#### OUTPUT OPERATOR SETTINGS

In this section, you can provide default settings for random vibration operators that perform an integration over the frequency. These operators have two different syntaxes — for example, `<rom_name>.rms(expr)` and `<rom_name>.rms(expr,lower_freq,upper_freq,number_of_points)`. When the first form is used, the remaining arguments are inferred from the settings in this section.

Enter a **Lower frequency limit** and an **Upper frequency limit** as bounds for the integration. Usually. this is the frequency range for which the input PSD is defined. Then, select an **Integration method** — **Automatic** or **User defined**. For **User defined**, enter the **Number of integration points** used in the numerical integration. For **Automatic**, 50 points per decade is used. In both cases, the points are logarithmically distributed in terms of frequency.

## *Importing and Clearing Reduced-Order Models*

You can save reduced models to file as COMSOL Reduced Model files, which are variants of the normal COMSOL Model MPH-files but with a reduced model and the extension `.mphrom`. To import such COMSOL Reduced Model files, right-click the **Reduced-Order Modeling** node and choose **Reduced Models Import**, or choose it from the **Reduced-Order Modeling** menu in the **Physics** toolbar. A **Select File** dialog box then appears, and you can browse and choose a **COMSOL Reduced Model (*.mphrom)** model from the file system.

If you want to clear any reduced-order models from the model, right-click the **Reduced-Order Modeling** node and choose **Clear Reduced-Order Models**, or choose it from the **Reduced-Order Modeling** menu in the **Physics** toolbar.

## *The Reduced-Order Model Toolbar*

The following buttons may be available at the top of a Reduced-Order Model's **Settings** window (or right-click the reduced-order model node and choose them from the **Reduced Model** context submenu):

Click **Update Reduced Model Data** ( ) (or press F5) to update the reduced model data to take the current model state into account. This step is similar, but not equivalent, to recomputing the **Model Reduction** study that created the reduced-order model. More precisely, updating the reduced-model data does the following: First, it performs

the equivalent of a solution update on the reduced-model data (see Updating a Solution). Second, it causes linear outputs from a modal reduced-order model to be computed in the same way as nonlinear outputs (that is, via reconstruction of the full solution), which is less computationally efficient. Note that updating the reduced-model data does not retrain the reduced-order model and can therefore lead to an inconsistent model. Recomputing the Model Reduction study avoids these potential disadvantages.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is only possible to update the reduced model data if the data has not been cleared and when the generating study has not been removed. |

Choose **Export Reduced Model** ( ) to export the reduced-order model to a COMSOL Reduced Model file (*.mphrom) that you specify in the **Export** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is only possible to export linear models with data that has not been cleared. |

Click **Reset to Default** ( ) to reset the reduced model properties to the default values (that is, the last values produced from a **Model Reduction** node or imported). Clicking this button is useful if you have made edits for the settings that you do not want to keep. When updating the reduced model using the new settings, the updated values become the ones used as the original values for the reset.

# 6

# Visualization and Selection Tools

COMSOL Multiphysics® provides a number of tools to visualize and control how you view models and select parts of the model geometry in the Graphics window and the Settings windows.

In this chapter:


- Working with Geometric Entities
- Named Selections
- User-Defined Views

# Working with Geometric Entities

The topics in this section provide you with an introduction to the following:

- About Geometric Entities defines the types of geometric entities in COMSOL, including information about adjacent and overlapping objects in the Graphics window.
- The Graphics Window is the environment where the geometry is visualized and selected.
- About Selecting Geometric Entities is an important section that helps you to understand how to highlight, select, or hide any part of the geometry using buttons, mouse clicks, keyboard shortcuts, or combinations of actions. Many physics feature node Settings windows have a common selection section, The Geometric Entity Selection Sections, which also has several useful buttons available on the Settings Window Toolbar.
- The Selection List Window is a tool to help you to list all the specific geometric entities in the model and to locate and select, for example, small parts of complex geometries.
- About Highlighted Geometric Entities in the Graphics Window describes the color scheme used to help you visually determine what geometric entities are included or excluded in a model. This makes it easy to add or remove domains, boundaries, edges, or points to the model. Also see
- The section Selecting and Clearing Selection of Geometric Entities has a table with a list of the different ways to select geometry using a variety of windows, mouse buttons, clicks, and keyboard shortcuts.
- The Graphics Toolbar Buttons and Navigation section includes a table with the different icons that display in the Model Builder (based on space dimension). The rest of the section describes the tasks related to the toolbar: Zooming In and Out in the Graphics Window, Changing Views in the Graphics Window, Moving Around and Rotating a 3D Geometry, Lighting, Transparency, Projection, and Wireframe Rendering, and Hiding and Showing Geometric Entities.
- The section Using A 3D Mouse from 3Dconnexion describes how to activate and use a SpaceMouse® from 3Dconnexion®.

## *About Geometric Entities*

Conceptually, a geometry is a collection of bounded *geometric entities*. Those entities are volumes, surfaces, curves, or points. Geometric entities include *domains*, *boundaries*, *edges* (3D only), and *points*. For example, a 3D cube consists of one domain with six boundaries. The six boundaries have 12 edges and the edges connect at eight points (see Figure 6-1). This enables visualization of a cube by displaying one or more of these four types. For instance, you can create a wireframe plot by rendering only the cube's edges.

Geometric entities of the maximum dimension are called *domains*, while those of the next highest dimension are called *boundaries*. The boundaries are sometimes referred to as *faces* in 3D and *edges* in 2D. The *vertices* are also called *points*.

Table 6-1 summarizes the terms used in COMSOL Multiphysics.

TABLE 6-1: NAMES OF GEOMETRIC ENTITIES IN DIFFERENT SPACE DIMENSIONS.

| ENTITY DIMENSION | NAME IN 3D | NAME IN 2D | NAME IN 1D | NAME IN 0D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3D | domain | | | |
| 2D | boundary | domain | | |
| 1D | edge | boundary | domain | |
| 0D | vertex | vertex | boundary | domain |

These rules apply to domains:

- The (interiors of the) domains are disjointed. However, this is only strictly true if the finalization method is to form a union. When it is to form an assembly, domains can overlap (though that is normally considered a modeling error).
- Every geometric entity is bounded by entities of smaller dimension. In particular, a domain (in 3D, 2D, or 1D) is bounded by boundaries, edges (in 3D), and vertices (in 3D and 2D). A boundary (in 3D or 2D) is bounded by edges (in 3D) and vertices. An edge is bounded by vertices.

### ADJACENT, OVERLAPPING, AND HIDDEN GEOMETRIC ENTITIES

Geometric entities are *adjacent* if they connect directly to each other within a geometry object. Hence all boundaries, edges, and points on the cube are adjacent to the domain. An edge on the cube is adjacent to two boundaries and two points.

When you click a 3D geometry that consists of several objects, geometric entities of the same type might overlap and hide each other at the point where you click. *Overlapping* geometric entities, such as interior boundaries, are highlighted and selected starting with the closest geometric entity and ending with the entity the farthest away. Use the scroll wheel (mouse wheel) to move the highlighting from the closest overlapping entity forward and back by rolling the wheel forward and backward (if you use COMSOL Multiphysics on a computer with a touchpad instead of a mouse, use its equivalent to the wheel; for example, moving two adjoining fingers up or down the touchpad), also called drilling. Then click to select the highlighted entity. If you can move the mouse wheel in small distinct increments, each such increment moves the selection to the next or previous entity that you can reach. Alternatively, use the plus key (+) and minus key (-) or the up arrow or down arrow keys to highlight the next or previous entity, respectively (for those keys to work, the focus must be in the Graphics window).

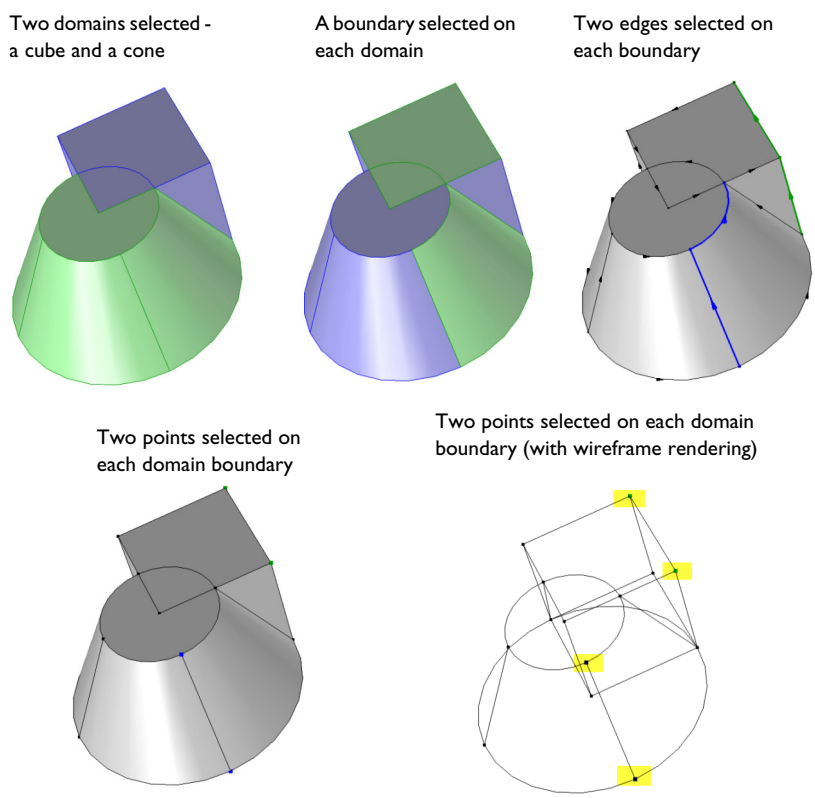



*Figure 6-1: A 3D geometry comprises domains, boundaries, edges, and points.*

- The Graphics Window
- About Selecting Geometric Entities
- About Highlighted Geometric Entities in the Graphics Window

## *The Graphics Window*

The **Graphics** window (Figure 6-2) is a graphical view of the geometry, mesh, and results of the model. The window has useful tools for changing the view and selecting multiple entities — geometry objects when creating the geometry as well as domains, boundaries, edges, and points to define the physics features or to select geometric entities for fine-tuning the mesh or evaluating quantities in a certain part of the model, for example.

The toolbar at the top of the Graphics window has a set of tools for changing the visualization (for example, to zoom in or out or to add transparency) and for making selections. The available tools are dynamic and change based on the space dimension and what you are viewing in the graphics window at the time. See The Graphics Toolbar Buttons and Navigation.

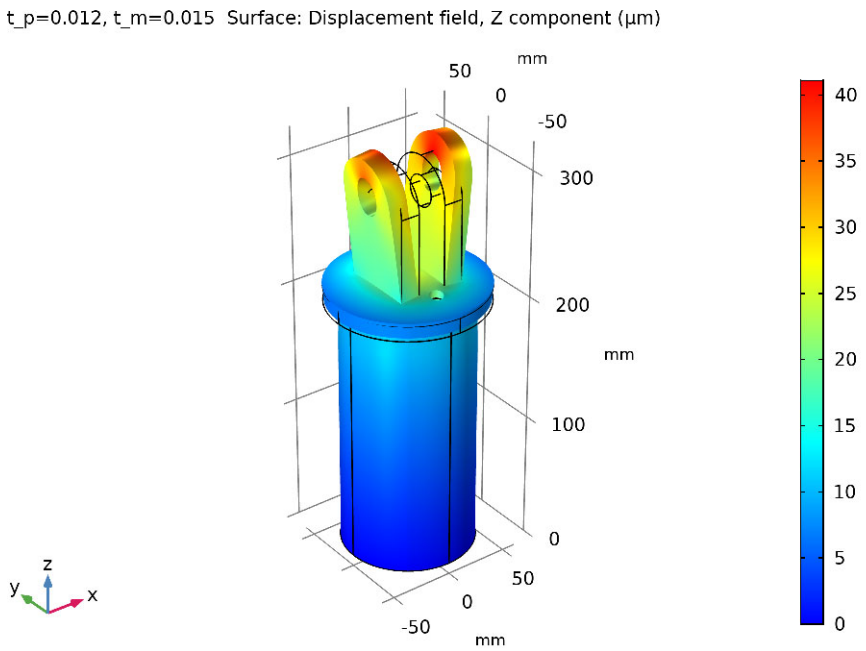



*Figure 6-2: The Graphics window displaying a Surface plot for the Diagonal Mounting Detail of a Communication Mast model. This image displays for Windows users. The macOS and Linux Graphics windows look slightly different but functions the same and has the same toolbar.*

### ABOUT THE GRAPHICS WINDOW LOGO

By default, the Graphics window includes the COMSOL logo in the upper-right corner of the canvas. You can remove the logo or use a custom logo instead. To do so, open the **Preferences** dialog box and select the **Graphics** page. To remove the logo, clear the **Show logo on canvas** check box. To use a custom logo, add the image file for the logo in the **Logo file** field (click **Browse** to locate the logo file on the file system). Leave the **Logo file** field empty to return to the COMSOL logo. The logo is updated when you click **OK** and close the **Preferences** dialog box.

#### ABOUT GRAPHICS RENDERING

For the graphics rendering, COMSOL uses OpenGL® rendering by default. It is also possible to use software rendering. Software rendering may be necessary in some cases, such as running COMSOL via a remote connection. You can change the type of rendering from the **Rendering** list on the **Graphics** page in the **Preferences** dialog box.

- Capturing and Copying Screenshots
- About Geometric Entities
- The Graphics Toolbar Buttons and Navigation
- Named Selections
- Physics Symbols

## *Basic Selection Concepts*

The following basic selection concepts are useful for picking geometric entities where you want to apply physics, boundary conditions, or other parts of the model:

- To pick a geometric entity in the **Graphics** window and add it to the current node's selection list, simply click it. The geometric entity then appears in the selection list. Click again to deselect. Right-click in the **Graphics** window and activate **Group by Continuous Tangent** to select/deselect several boundaries or edges with continuous tangent with one click.
- You can right-click in the **Graphics** window to add a new selection so that you can preselect some geometric entities and then right-click those selected entities and add applicable physics nodes (for a physics that is selected in the model tree).
- You can also use the **Selection List** window to pick geometric entities, which you then add to the current selection by right-clicking and selecting **Add to Selection** or clicking the corresponding toolbar button ( + . You can select multiple entities from the selection lists using Ctrl-click or Shift-click.
- It is good practice to add selection nodes with a selection of geometric entities that you can give a descriptive name and that contains geometric entities that represent a specific part of the geometry (a ground plane or an outlet, for example). You can then choose that selection node as a predefined selection from the **Selection** lists in the physics nodes, for example.
- For adding physics nodes from the toolbars, it can be useful to use a *preselection* by setting the **Activate Selection** button to off in the current **Settings** window. You can then select geometric entities and click the toolbar button for the physics nodes that you want to add. That physics node, when added, then gets the selection that you have preselected.

## *About Highlighted Geometric Entities in the Graphics Window*

The **Graphics** window in the COMSOL Desktop highlights geometric entities at different stages of selection. A geometric entity is highlighted in red, blue, green, yellow, or with no highlight (gray) to indicate its status.

Another visual cue to help you work in the Graphics window is that the geometry can have thicker edges or larger points to highlight the different geometric entities selected. With the default graphics preference, to optimize for quality (for graphics cards that support it), highlighted geometric entities appear with a "glowing edge". If required, change the default from The Preferences Dialog Box under **Graphics and Plot Windows>Visualization**.

### HOVERING AND HIGHLIGHTING

When assigning geometric entities to a node and you hover over that entity in the Graphics window, click once to add it to a selection list. See Figure 6-6 for an example. If you select the **Require click in Graphics window to activate hovering** check box on the **Selections** page under **Graphics>Interaction** in the **Preferences** dialog box, then you must first click once in the Graphics window before you can hover and click to select. See also Selection Colors below.

When **Group by Continuous Tangent** is active, all boundaries or edges with continuous tangent are highlighted when hovering over one entity, as shown in Figure 6-3. Clicking to select will add all the highlighted entities to a selection list.

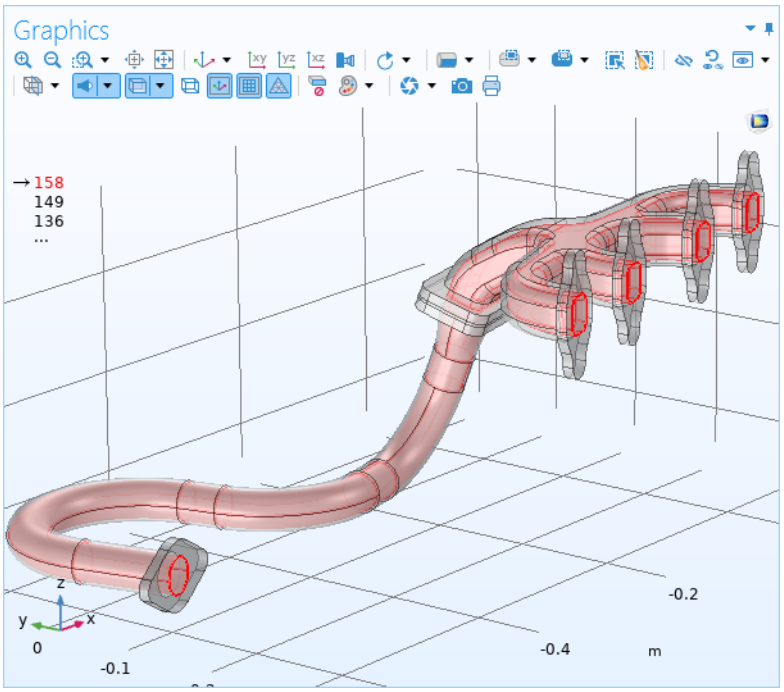



*Figure 6-3: With Group by Continuous Tangent active, it is possible to hover and select several boundaries at the time.*

Depending on the selection mode, the number of the selected geometric entity or the name of the selected geometry object appears in the top-left corner of the Graphics window. For boundaries in 3D geometries, the display also shows **Up** or **Down**, depending on the side of the boundary that is selected to indicate the surface normal direction. The normal vector has "positive" and "negative" directions, referred to as the up and down directions, respectively. If you do not want to include that display, clear the **Show information on hover** check box on the **Hovering** page under **Graphics>Interaction** page in the **Preferences** dialog box.

You can also control the highlighting when hovering. By default, you get a full glow effect when highlighting an object such as a boundary. You can change this behavior on the **Hovering** page under **Graphics>Interaction** page in the **Preferences** dialog box. From the **Primary hover effect type** list, choose **Full glow effect** (the default), **Only glow lines**, **No glow**, or **Only lines**. The lines options only highlight the bounding edges of boundaries in 3D, for example.

### BLUE

For geometric entities added to a selection. A geometric entity highlighted in blue is included in the list of selected entities for the specific node. See Figure 6-5 for an example.

#### RED

Hovering over or selecting unselected geometric entities. When you hover over a geometric entity that has not yet been added to a selection, or if you select such a geometric entity in The Selection List Window, it is highlighted in red to help you locate it in the **Graphics** window. See Figure 6-5 and Figure 6-6 for examples.

| | |
|---|---|
| | An entity highlighted in red is not yet added as a selection. Either click it in the **Graphics** window, or right-click the entity in the list or click the **Add to Selection** button in the **Selection List** window. The entity is then highlighted in blue to indicated that it has been added to the selection. |

#### GREEN

Hovering over or selecting selected geometric entities. When you hover over a geometric entity that has already been added to a selection, or if you select such a geometric entity in the **Selection List** window (indicated by **(selected)** next to the entity number), it displays in green to indicate that it is included in the selection list. The same display of geometric entities or geometry objects as for the hovering over unselected geometry entities is available here. See Figure 6-5 for an example.

#### GRAY (NO HIGHLIGHT)

If the geometric entity is gray (that is, not highlighted), it means it is not selected or included for that node and geometric entity level. See Figure 6-6 for an example.

#### YELLOW

Next to the **Settings** window's selection list, there is an **Activate Selection** button to toggle between turning on and off selections for that feature node's selection list; that is, making the selections active for that selection list.

When the button is turned off, the selection mode is a *preselection* that is used for a selection that you add to the model by right-clicking in the **Graphics** window (see Right-Clicking to Select Geometric Entities and Add Physics Features) or from the toolbar, and the selection for the current node in the model tree is highlighted in yellow in the **Graphics** window. See Figure 6-4.

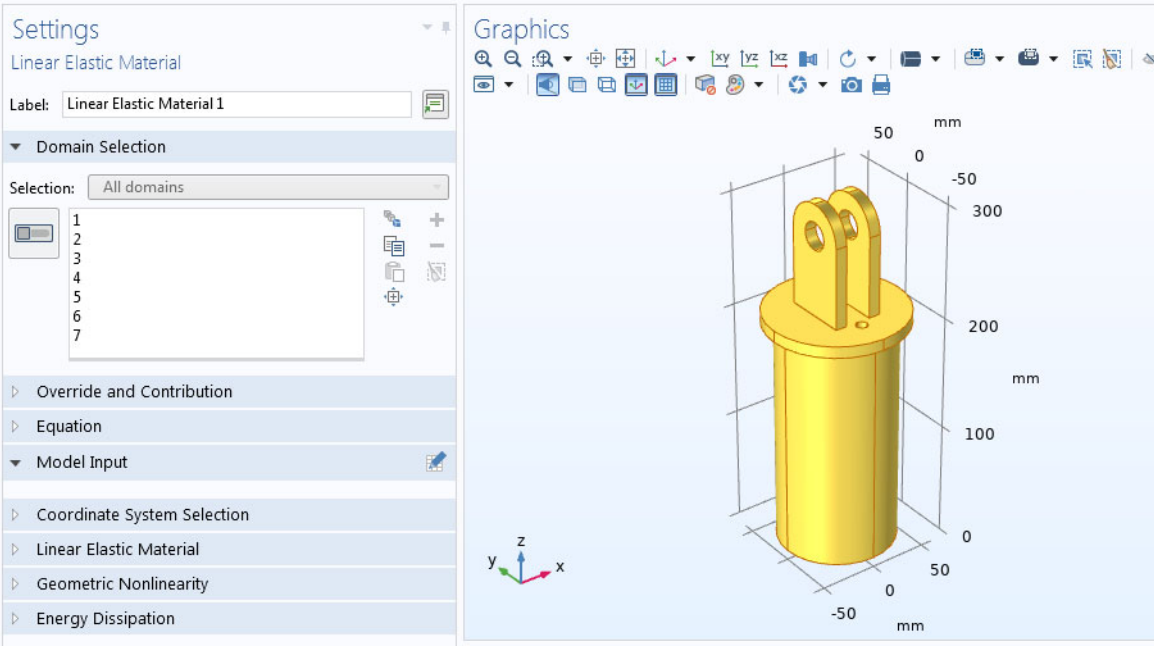



*Figure 6-4: When the Activate Selection button is turned off, the selection for the current node is highlighted in yellow.*

Hover over an entity in the Graphics window. When the selection is active, add or subtract it from the selection list (see Figure 6-7) by observing how the colors cycle on and off:

| COLOR WHEN HOVERED OVER | CURRENT STATUS | NEW COLOR WHEN CLICKED | NEW STATUS WHEN CLICKED |
|---|---|---|---|
| Green | Included as a selection for the node. | Gray | Not included as a selection for the node. |
| Red | Not included as a selection for the node. | Blue | Included as a selection for the node. |

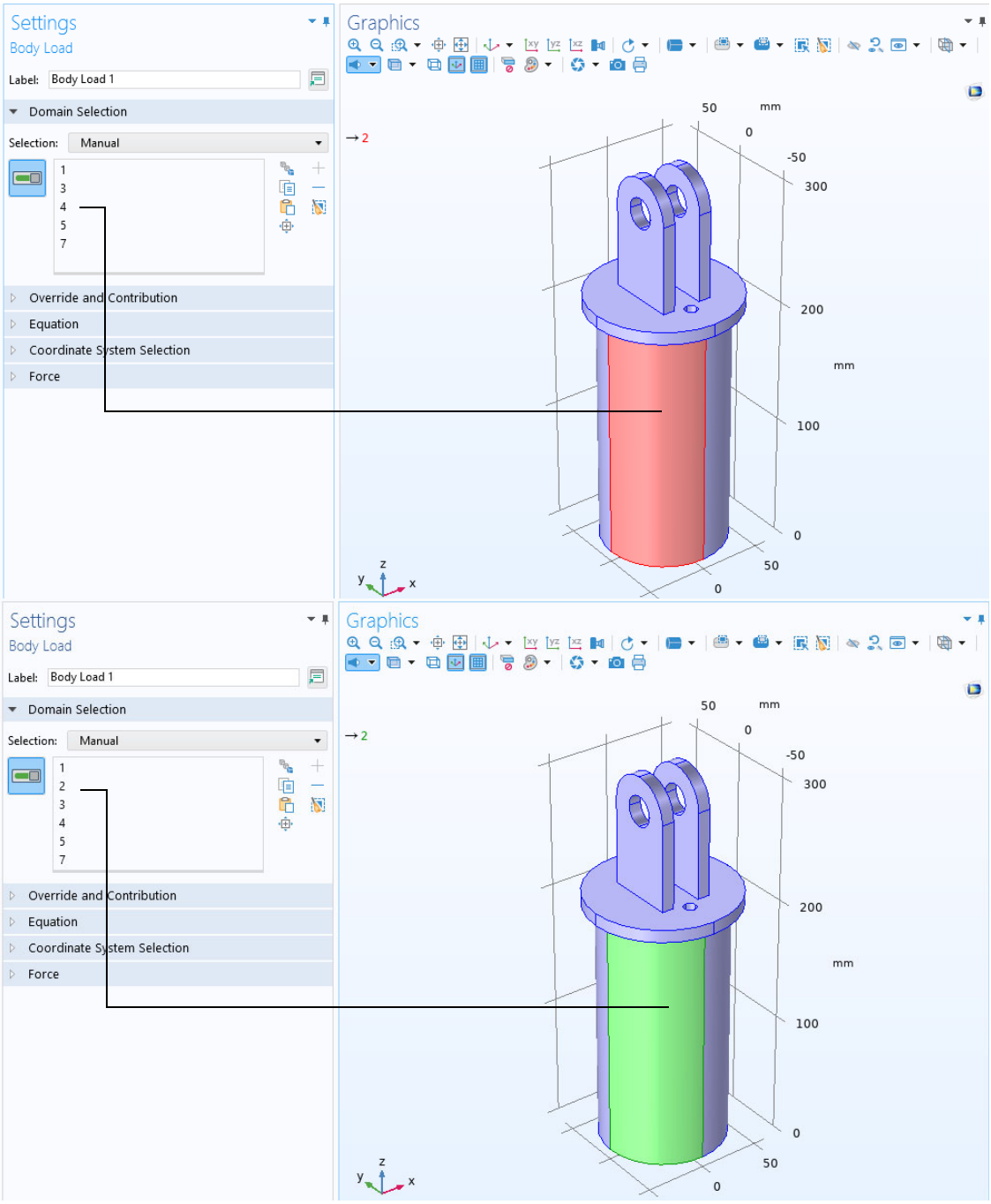



*Figure 6-5: Domain 2 is removed from the Selection in the Settings window for Linear Elastic Material. When you hover over it, it is highlighted in red in the Graphics window to indicate where it is on the geometry (top image). Click to add Domain 2 back to the selection, and Hover over a geometric entity in the Graphics window and it displays in green (bottom image). Also, the domain number (2) appears in the upper-left corner of the Graphics window. This example uses the Diagonal Mounting Detail of a Communication Mast model.*

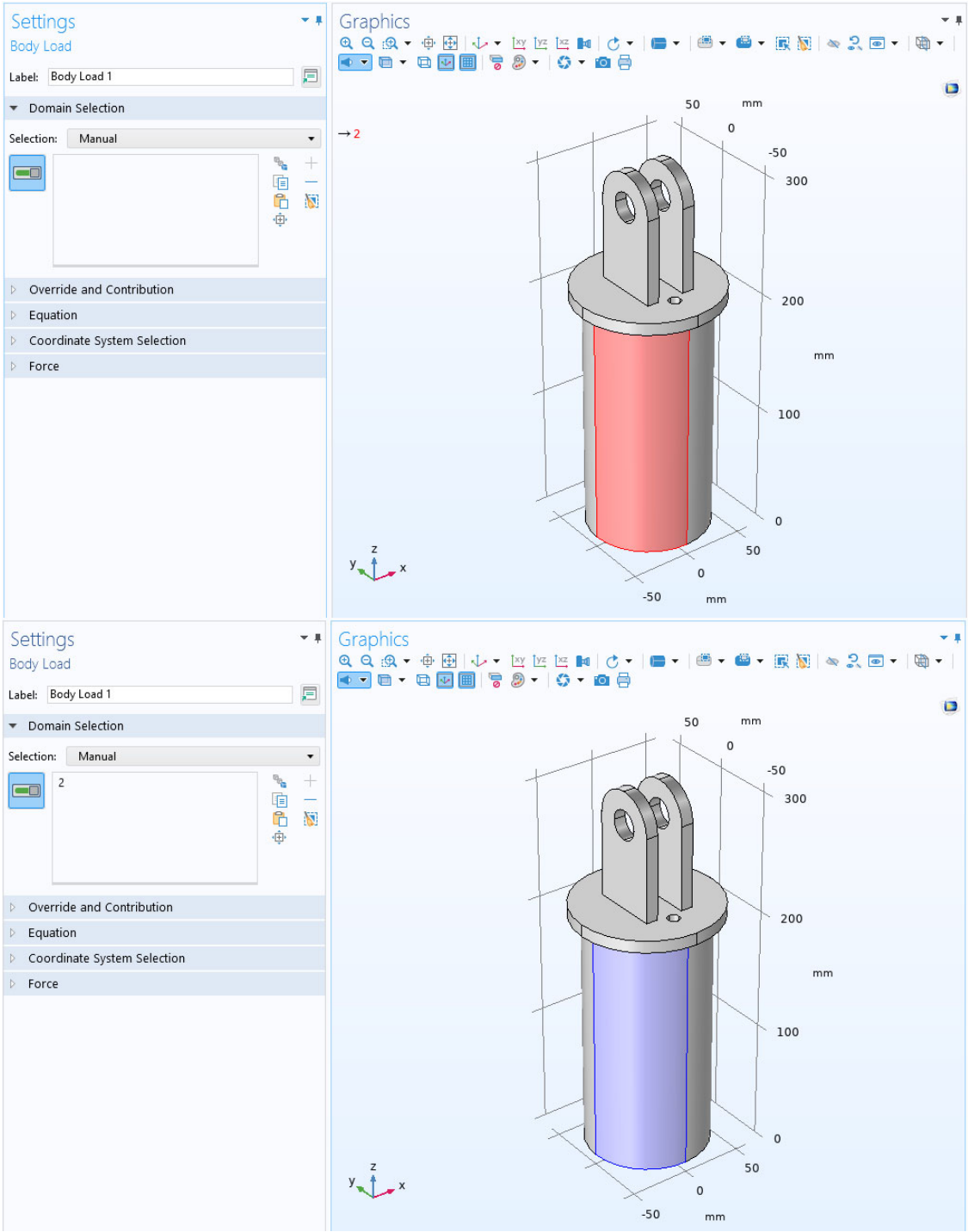



*Figure 6-6: You want to add a domain to the Body Load node to make the load act on that domain. When you hover over a geometric entity in the Graphics window it displays in red to indicate it has not been added to the selection list (top). Click the domain to add it to the selection list in the Settings window and it displays in blue to indicate it has successfully been added (bottom). In both images, gray-colored domains are not selected or included.*

### USING SELECTION COLORS

Using selection colors in 2D and 3D models can make it easier to distinguish between selections of geometry objects and geometric entities. You can add a selection color to all selection nodes that you add from the **Selections** menu when right-clicking a **Definitions** node (or from the **Definitions** toolbar) In their **Settings** window, you can choose a color that represents that selection from the **Color** list. You can also assign colors using a **Color** list when you select the **Resulting objects selection** in the **Settings** window for most geometric primitives and geometry operations in geometry sequences.

From the color palette that opens you can choose **None** (the default, for no color); choose a color from the list of theme colors; or define and add custom colors that you can choose from by clicking **Define custom colors**, define a new custom color, and then click **Add to custom colors** (see The Color Palette for more information). You specify a color theme for the Graphics window in the **Preferences** dialog box on the **Color Themes** page under **User Interface**. You can also specify it in the root node's **Settings** window. The color themes contain a set of colors that are chosen to form a suitable theme.

When you change the color theme, the colors chosen from the previous color theme change to the colors for the new color theme at the same positions in the list of theme colors.

### COLOR APPEARANCE AND PRECEDENCE

Colors defined in the geometry sequence are displayed when viewing the geometry sequence. They are also displayed for the finalized geometry (for example, when the working with the mesh and physics) but only if that selection has the **Show in physics** option selected. Colors for selections and materials are not displayed in the geometry sequence.

The selection colors, the colors for selection highlighting, and colors for materials cannot appear at the same time. The following precedence rules control which color to display:

- Selection-related colors always have precedence.
- Selection-feature colors have precedence over geometry colors.
- If multiple selection features define a color for the same entity, the precedence order is as follows:
  - **a** Boundary color
  - **b** Domain color
  - **c** Object color
- If several selections define a color for the same entity, latter features in the list override former.
- Material colors have precedence over selection-feature colors (but material colors are not enabled by default).

By clicking the **Suppress Selection Highlight** button ( ) you can temporarily disable the selection highlight colors in the Graphics window. The state is reset automatically when you, for example, switch node in the **Model Builder**.

### CONTROLLING THE SELECTION COLORS

From the **Colors** menus ( ) on the Definitions and Geometry toolbar you can choose the following actions for selection colors in definitions nodes and in geometry nodes, respectively:

- Choose **Color Selections** ( ) to color all selections using colors from the current color theme.
- Choose **Reset Colors from Theme** ( ) to reset all colors to those from the current color theme.
- Choose **Remove Selection Colors** ( ) to remove all selection colors so that they are set to **None**.

These settings are also available in a **Group** node that you have created and that contains a number of selection nodes, for example.

In the **Graphics** window toolbar, you can choose **Show Selection Colors** and **Show Material Colors and Texture** from the **Colors** menu ( ) to control the display of selection colors and material color and texture. Both of them can be selected at the same time. The same settings are also available in the **Colors** section of the **View** nodes' **Settings** window.

## *About Selecting Geometric Entities*

Throughout COMSOL Multiphysics there are many lists of selected geometric entities, all based on the same principle — pick domains, boundaries, edges, or points and use methods to add or remove these geometric entities to create *selections* that define, for example, the parts of the geometry where a material or boundary condition is active. Such lists appear in **Settings** windows for defining equations and material properties, boundary conditions, sources, mesh features, and other parts of the model's design, and in the Variables node ( a= ) definitions for variables that are not defined in the entire model.

All levels of geometry can be treated individually. You can add and remove 3D geometric entities (domains, boundaries, edges, or points) to selection lists in different ways, including buttons in the **Graphics** toolbar (The Graphics Toolbar Buttons and Navigation), using The Selection List Window, clicking directly on the geometry, or clicking buttons in the **Settings** window. You can also select entities in the list to then remove them from the selection, for example. Ctrl+A selects all entities in the list. Table 6-2 lists the buttons that display on every **Settings** window with a geometric entity selection list as displayed in Figure 6-7.

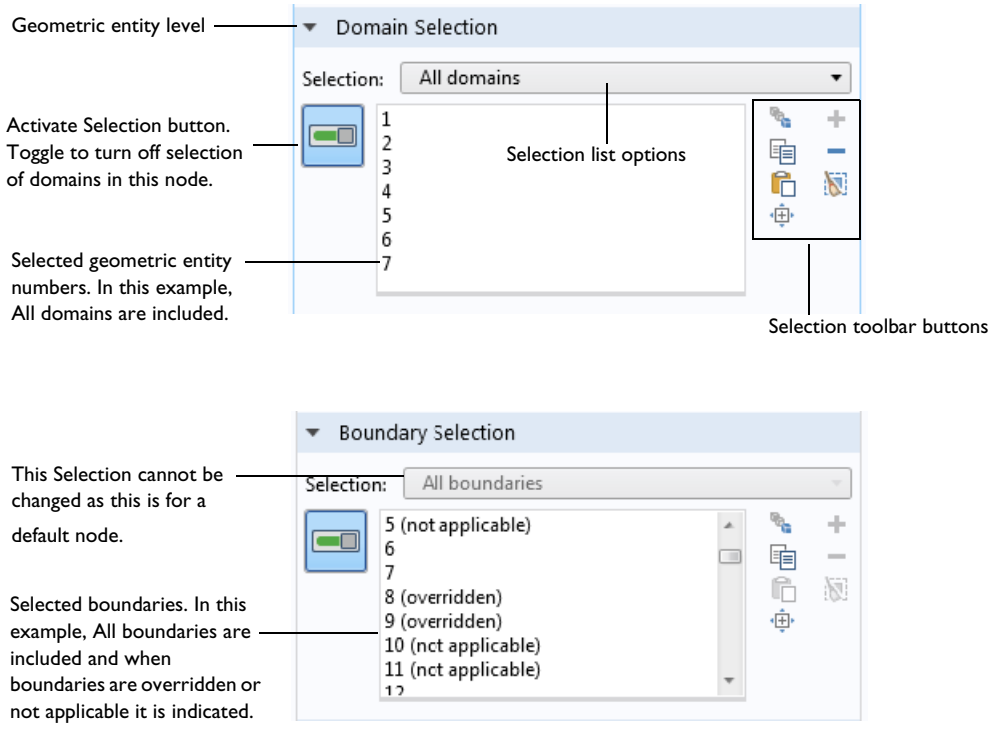



*Figure 6-7: The selection list and toolbar on a physics node Settings window. The geometric entity level for the top Settings window is domains. The bottom Settings window is for a default boundary condition node where the selection cannot be changed, although a boundary can be overridden.*

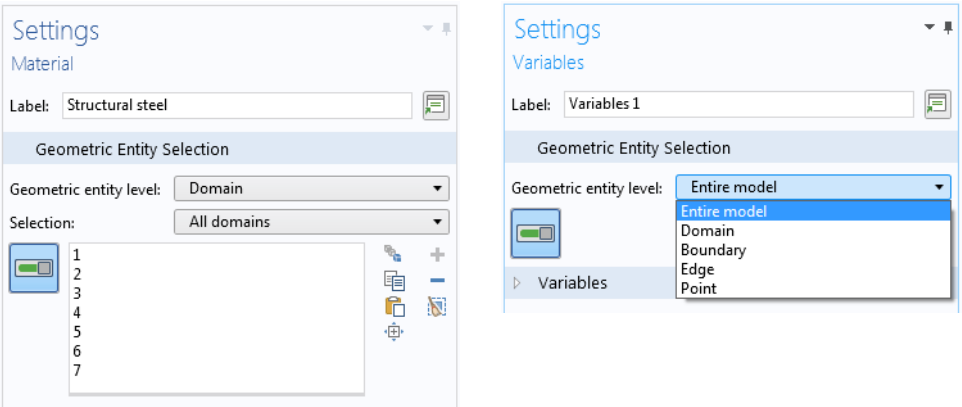



*Figure 6-8: The Geometric entity level selection list and toolbar on a Settings window for Material (left) and the Settings window for Variables (right).*

In The Graphics Window, the geometric entities are color highlighted as you make the selections, and you can lock the selections by turning off the active selection (at most one selection can be active at a time) or select **Disable Mouse Selection** ( in 3D) in the **Graphics** window toolbar.

### THE GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION SECTIONS

The name of the section where the list of selected geometric entities is managed depends on the geometric entity level. For example, Figure 6-7 displays a **Domain Selection** section.

Every geometric entity selection section also has an **Active** button to toggle between turning on or off selections for that node.

For physics nodes that are default nodes (see Physics Interface Default Nodes) the selection defaults to all geometric entities on the applicable level (all domains or all boundaries, for example, in Figure 6-7), and the **Selection** list is not active. You can add other nodes that override the default nodes for some or all entities. Those entities are then marked **(overridden)** in the selection list for the default node.

- **Geometric Entity Selection**: For Materials and Variables nodes, where you first select the level (domain, boundary, and so on), from a **Geometric entity level** list. See Figure 6-8 for an example using the "Diagonal Mounting Detail of a Communication Mast" model.
- **Domain Selection**: For nodes that define, for example, material models, sources, and body loads in domains. See Figure 6-7 for an example.
- **Boundary Selection**: For nodes that define, for example, boundary conditions.
- **Edge Selection**: For nodes that define, for example, conditions and forces on edges. This is applicable to 3D models only.
- **Point Selection**: For nodes that define, for example, point sources and point loads.

From the **Selection** list you can choose one of the following options:

- **Manual** (the default): Select the geometric entities directly in the **Graphics** window, using The Selection List Window, or using the **Paste Selection** button. See below for more information about those selection methods.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you start by setting the **Geometric entity level** to **Domain**, and then select **All domains**, the **Selection** list displays all domains. If you make any changes to this list (for example, remove a domain) the **Selection** list reverts to **Manual**. |

- **All domains**, **All boundaries**, **All edges**, **All points**: Depending on the geometric entity level, you can choose one of these options to select all entities. See Figure 6-7 for example.
- Defined named selections: Selection nodes added in the geometry sequence or under **Definitions** (as well as selections created from Boolean operations, for example) are available in the **Selection** lists for nodes that define model properties for the same geometric entity level. You can rename such selection nodes to better reflect what the selected entities represent. A named selection can consist of, for example, the domains where a volume force acts, the boundaries where an inflow occurs, or points that are grounded. Named selections are useful for reusing selections in a model component and to clearly indicate what parts of geometry that the selected entities include or represent. See Creating Named Selections.

In the lists of selected entities, **(overridden)** and **(not applicable)** can display next to the label (the number) of a selected entity. See Figure 6-7 and Physics Node Status for more information about these status indicators. There is also an **Override and Contribution** section in all physics nodes. It provides an overview of how the physics nodes and their selections interact. See Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types.

*Pair Selection*

If the geometry is an assembly you have access to specific pair conditions (typically on boundaries) that you choose from a **Pairs** submenu on the main physics nodes' context menus. In the **Settings** window for such pair nodes, a **Pair Selection** section contains a list (initially empty) of the selected pairs (typically identity pairs). Select the pairs where you want to include by clicking the **Add** button ( + ) and choose the pairs to add from the list in the **Add** dialog box that opens; then click **OK**. The **Boundary Selection** section (or another standard selection section) is then not possible to modify and shows the entity numbers for the boundaries, for example, that the selected pairs include. See Identity and Contact Pairs.

See Table 6-3 for the many ways to select geometric entities using toolbar buttons, mouse click options, page settings, and keyboard shortcuts.

### RIGHT-CLICKING TO SELECT GEOMETRIC ENTITIES AND ADD PHYSICS FEATURES

You can right-click anywhere in the **Graphics** window to define a preselection of some geometric entities and the add some physics feature with that selection. On the context menu, when a physics interface node is selected in the model tree, choose **New Domain Selection**, **New Boundary Selection**, **New Edge Selection**, or **New Point Selection**,

depending on the domain level that you want to make a selection for (not all levels are available for all space dimensions).

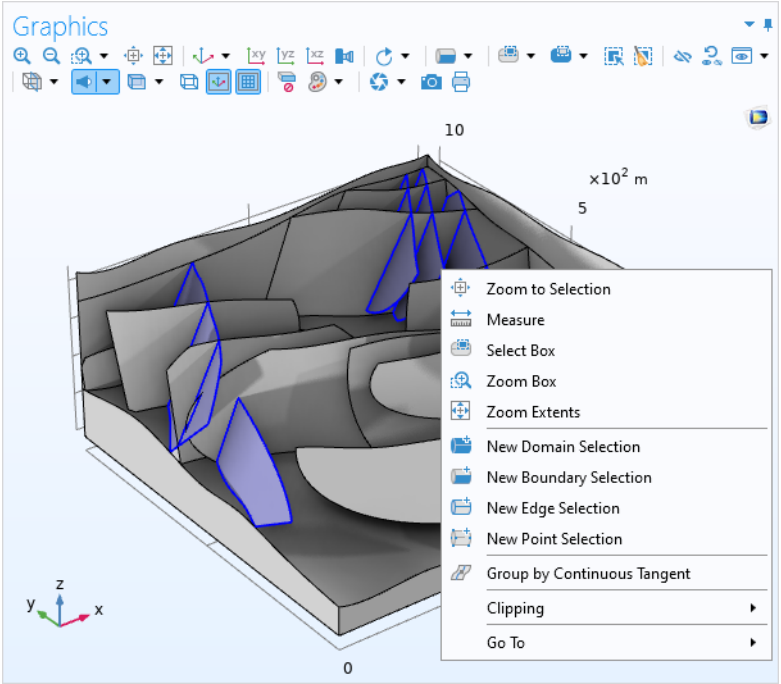



*Figure 6-9: Right-click in the Graphics window to create a new selection for some physics.*

For the geometry in the figure above, which is taken from the *Stiffness Analysis of a Communication Mast's Diagonal Mounting* model in the COMSOL Multiphysics Application Library, say that you want to add a boundary load to the four bottom boundaries (faces). Then with a Solid Mechanics interface node selected, add a new boundary selection for those boundaries and then right-click and select **Boundary Load** from the context menu.

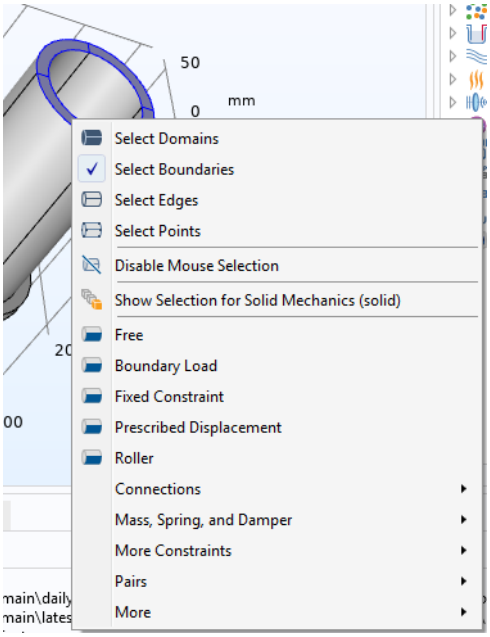



*Figure 6-10: The context menu for adding a physics feature to the preselection (for Solid Mechanics).*

A **Boundary Load** node is then added to the Solid Mechanics interface in the model tree with its selection being the four bottom boundaries. You are still in the preselection mode and can make a new boundary selection, for example. The added selection appears in yellow. If you want to add more boundaries to this Boundary Load mode, select them, and then right-click and choose **Add to Boundary Selection for Boundary Load 2** (for example).

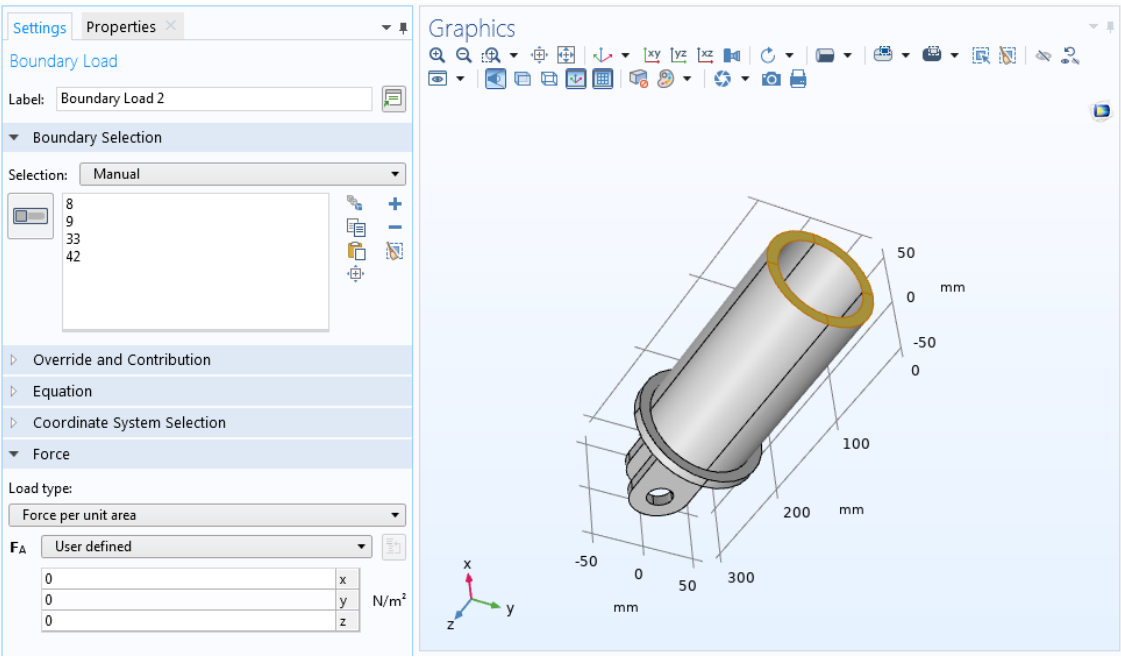



*Figure 6-11: The added Boundary Load node's Settings window and its selection highlighted in yellow.*

By selecting the **Show Selection for Boundary Load 2** (for example) item from the context menu, you can turn the yellow highlighting of that selection on and off. To activate the selection in the **Settings** window, turn on the **Activate Selection** button in the **Settings** window's **Boundary Selection** setting, or move to another node in the tree and then back.

### SETTINGS WINDOW TOOLBAR

TABLE 6-2: GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION BUTTONS ON VARIOUS SETTINGS WINDOWS.

| BUTTON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Activate Selection (on) | Click the Activate Selection button on to make the selection of geometric entities to the Selection list active for that particular node. |
| | Activate Selection (off) | Click the Activate Selection button off to lock/deactivate the geometric entities in the Selection list for that particular node. The selected entities in the geometry are highlighted in yellow in the Graphics window. See Figure 6-4 for an example. The Graphics window is then available for preselection of entities for a new node. |
| | Create Selection | Use this button to create selection nodes under Definitions to represent various parts of the geometry and simplify the process of assigning materials, model equations, boundary conditions, and model properties. See Creating Named Selections. This button is also on The Selection List Window. |
| | Copy Selection | Use this button to copy the selection from the list in the Settings window to the clipboard. See Copying and Pasting Selection Lists. This button is also on The Selection List Window (except when in the Geometry mode). |
| | Paste Selection | Use this button if you have a list of geometry objects or geometric entities in a file or document, or that you have copied using Copy Selection, that you want to type in and then paste into a selection list. If you copy a selection from a document to the clipboard, you can paste the selection using Ctrl+V. An example is a list of geometric entity numbers described as a step in a modeling instruction. See Copying and Pasting Selection Lists. This button is also on The Selection List Window (except when in the Geometry mode). |
| + | Add to Selection | Use this button to add a geometric entity to a selection list. See Table 6-3. This button is also on The Selection List Window. |
| − | Remove from Selection | Use this button to remove a geometric entity from the Selection list. See Table 6-3. This button is also on The Selection List Window. |
| | Clear Selection | Use this button to clear a selection. |
| | Zoom to Selection | Use this button to zoom into the selected geometric entities. This zoom operation also updates the center of rotation and sets a manual rotation center, which will stay active until you click the **Zoom Extents** or the **Go to Default 3D View** button to reset it or switch to an automatic rotation center in some other way. |

## *The Selection List Window*

Use the **Selection List** window ( ) (see Figure 6-12) to make it easier to choose objects, for example, while working with complex geometries and when you need to easily locate a geometric entity that is not easily viewed. The Selection List is particularly useful when you know the geometric entity number to select; for example, when you are following step-by-step instructions to build an example from the application libraries (in that case, you can also copy and paste the selections directly from the instructions). It also includes a list of named selections, when available.

| | |
|---|---|
| Win | To open the window, from the **Home** toolbar select **Windows>Selection List** ( ). By default, it appears to the right on the COMSOL Desktop. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Mac<br>Linux | To open the window, select **Windows>Selection List** ( ). By default, it appears to the right on the COMSOL Desktop. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Selection List** window is empty when Sketch visualization is used in a 2D geometry. |

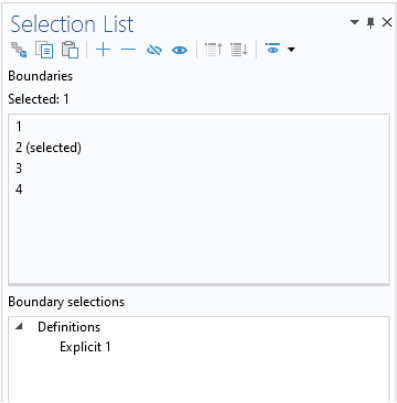



*Figure 6-12: The Selection List window and toolbar. See* Table 6-2 *and the text below for button information.*

### WORKING WITH THE LIST OF GEOMETRIC ENTITIES OR OBJECTS

The **Selection List** window displays all geometric entities of a certain type (boundaries, for example) and also named selections for the same entity type. COMSOL Multiphysics determines the geometric entities listed based on where in the model you are working. This is different from selection lists in **Settings** windows, which contain lists of the selected entities only (see About Selecting Geometric Entities, Figure 6-7). At the top of the window, the **Selection List** window displays the number of selected entities.

At the top of the **Selection List** window, there is a toolbar with buttons that are explained below. The toolbar buttons only apply to nodes selected in the upper list of geometric entities.

Click the **Create Explicit Selection** button ( ) and enter a **Selection name** in the **Create Selection** window to create a new **Explicit** selection. If applicable, such as when you create an explicit boundary selection when a boundary condition node is selected, for example, a *Use in* check box (**Use in Electric Potential 1**, for example) is available ans selected by default. The selection in that node then becomes the new explicit selection. Clear the check box to keep the current selection.

See Copying and Pasting Selection Lists for information about the **Copy** and **Paste** buttons.

Use the **Add to Selection** button ( + ) to add a selected entity from the **Selection List** window to a selection for boundary condition, for example. Use the **Remove from Selection** button ( — ) to remove selected items from a selection. Use the **Hide** ( ) and **Show** ( ) buttons to hide and show selected geometric entities, respectively. You can also right-click an item in the selection list and choose any of those four menu options (**Add to .../Select**, **Remove from .../Deselect**, **Hide**, or **Show**; see Working with the List of Named Selections below). Click the **Collapse All** ( ) and **Expand All** ( ) button to collapse or expand the top list, when it is a tree of geometry objects (this functionality is not available in the sketch mode).

*Selecting from and Filtering the Selection List*

The selected items in the **Selection List** window are indicated by **(selected)** next to the entity label, except if you choose to only list the selected items by selecting **Only List Selected** from the **Filter List** menu ( ) on the **Selection List** toolbar. You can also view and select any named selection in the model under **Domain selections**, **Boundary selections**, **Edge selections**, **Point selections**, or **Object selections**. When you right-click a named selection or group of such selections, you can choose **Create Selection** (a submenu), **Add to .../Select** ( + ), **Remove from .../Deselect** ( — ), **Hide** ( ), or **Show** ( ) as desired (see Working with the List of Named Selections below).

Click any item to see it highlighted in The Graphics Window — except if the item is hidden, which is indicated in the Selection List by **(hidden)**, unless you choose to only list the visible items by selecting **Only List Visible** from the **Filter List** menu ( ) on the **Selection List** toolbar — and select items as described in Selecting and Clearing Selection of Geometric Entities.

From the **Filter List** menu ( ) on the **Selection List** toolbar, you can filter the list of selected entities by choosing **Only List Selected**, **Only List Visible**, and **Only List Applicable** as desired. Choose to **Only List Applicable** if the model includes many entities that are selected but not applicable, for example.

### WORKING WITH THE LIST OF NAMED SELECTIONS

Under **Boundary selections**, for example, select a number of nodes in the list of named selections to highlight the corresponding entities in the graphics. Right-click and select one of the following items from the context menu:

- From the **Create Selection** submenu, choose one of the following: **Union** (if at least two named selections are selected), **Intersection**, **Complement**, **Adjacent**, **Ball**, **Box**, or **Cylinder** (in 3D). In 2D, **Disk** is available together with **Box** but not **Ball** or **Cylinder**. In 1D, **Ball** and **Box** are available but not **Cylinder**. Choosing one of these options creates a new named selection of the chosen type based on the selected named selections.
- **Add to Boundary Selection for Electric Potential 1** ( + ), for example. This adds the corresponding geometric entities or objects to the selection in the currently selected node. If no such node is selected, instead Ctrl-click some boundaries, for example, right-click, and choose **Select** to makes the corresponding boundaries selected in the **Graphics** window.
- **Remove from Boundary Selection for Electric Potential 1**( — ). This removes the corresponding geometric entities or objects from the selection in the currently selected node. If no such node is selected, instead Ctrl-click some selected boundaries, for example, right-click, and choose **Deselect** to remove the selection for the corresponding boundaries selected in the **Graphics** window.
- **Hide** ( ). This hides the corresponding geometric entities or objects in the graphics.
- **Show** ( ). This shows the corresponding geometric entities or objects in the graphics.

### USING THE SELECTION LIST

For example, you can use the Selection List in the following situations:

*Materials, Physics, and Boundary Conditions*

When working in windows with Selection or Geometric scope sections (a **Selection** window under a **Definitions** node for example), or anywhere you assign materials, physics features, boundary conditions, and other Component settings. The **Selection List** displays the specific *geometric entity level* selected (domain, boundary, edge, or point).

*Geometry*

When in the Model Builder under the **Geometry** node, the geometry objects are displayed in the **Entities to select**, for example, `ext1` (extrusion), `blk1 (solid)`, or `cone1 (solid)` (Figure 6-13). You might also use it with a Chamfer or Fillet geometry feature when you want to locate specific points. To specify the selection level, click the **Select Points** button in the **Graphics** window toolbar and add the points to the **Vertices to fillet** or **Vertices to chamfer** lists. See Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence for details about creating selections based on geometry sequences.

*Meshing*

When in the Model Builder under the **Mesh** node, the list also includes information on which entities are meshed by adding **(meshed)** to the right of the meshed entities. If the Geometry has Mesh Control entities, the list also specifies if a mesh control entity has been removed; see Controlling the Mesh Size Using Mesh Control Entities. This is indicated next to the entity in the list by **(meshed and removed)**.

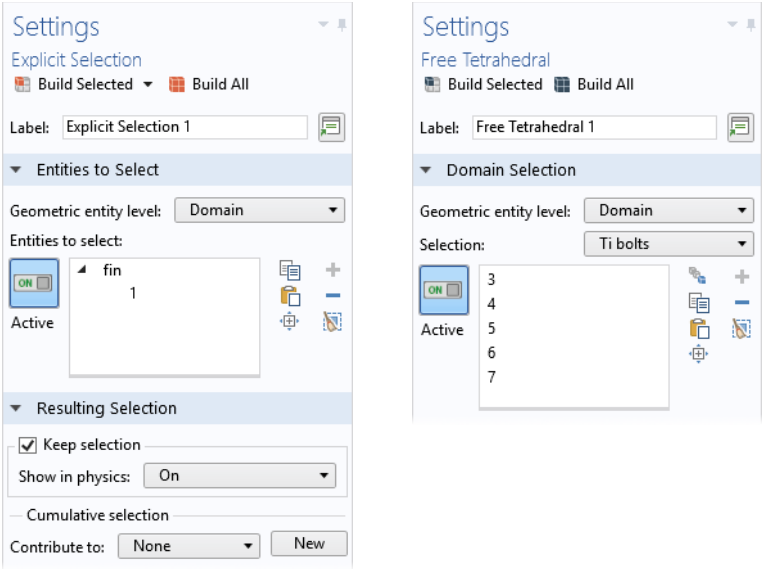



*Figure 6-13: An example of a Settings window for Explicit Selection for a Geometry sequence (left) and a Free Settings window for Tetrahedral for a Mesh node (right).*

- Creating Named Selections
- Named Selections
- About Selecting Geometric Entities

## *Selecting and Clearing Selection of Geometric Entities*

The sections About Selecting Geometric Entities and The Selection List Window give an overview of some of the tools and windows available to highlight and select geometric entities. About Highlighted Geometric Entities in the Graphics Window describes the different colors that display in the Graphics window to help you select geometric entities to include in your model.

Table 6-3 contains the description of the different ways to complete the same task of selecting (or deselecting) geometric entities.

TABLE 6-3: DIFFERENT WAYS TO SELECT GEOMETRIC ENTITIES.

| TASK | ACTION |
|---|---|
| Select any level of geometry: | In The Graphics Window, click the geometric entity to add it to an active selection list in the current node's Settings window.<br>Open The Selection List Window and click entity numbers (or names); then click the **Add to Selection** button ( + ) to add it to an active selection list in the current node's Settings window. You can also add an entity to an active selection list in the current node's Settings window by double-clicking it or by right-clicking it and selecting **Add to Selection**. |
| Select all parts of the geometry: | In most **Settings** windows' selection sections, the option to select **All domains**, **All boundaries**, **All edges**, or **All points** adds all geometric entities of that type to the list of selected entities. The selected items are highlighted in the **Graphics** window and all entities are kept selected, even if the geometry changes.<br>Open The Selection List Window and use the Shift or Ctrl keys to select all of the entity names (or numbers). You can also click the main geometry node to select all entities that the node includes. Then click the **Add to Selection** button ( + ) to add it to an active selection list in the current node's **Settings** window.<br>In the **Graphics** window, click the **Select All** button ( in 3D), or click outside of the geometry or press Ctrl+A to select all entities. For Windows users, a **Select All** button is available on a customized Quick Access Toolbar. For macOS and Linux users, from the main menu select **Edit>Select All**. This highlights and selects all entities but does not confirm the selection or lock it if the model changes. |
| Clear the selection of all parts of the geometry not added to a selection list: | In the **Graphics** window, click the **Clear Selection** button ( ), or click outside of the geometry or press Ctrl+D to clear all selected entities. For Windows users, a **Clear Selection** button is available on a customized Quick Access Toolbar. For macOS and Linux users, from the main menu select **Edit>Clear Selection**. |
| Move, rotate, and then select (3D only): | Multiple mouse actions can be done together. For example, use the mouse to rotate or move the object left and right to locate the geometric entity to add to a selection list; then click to add to the selection. |
| Lock the geometry selection settings during selection: | In the **Graphics** window, click the **Disable Mouse Selection** button ( ). Then no clicks in the graphics highlight or select any geometric entities, which makes it possible to move and rotate the geometry freely. |
| Add to Selection + : | In the **Graphics** window, click a red highlighted entity to add it and make it blue. Or select one or more geometric entities and click the **Add to Selection** button.<br>In the **Selection List** window, select the entity names to add, and click the **Add to Selection** button.<br>You can also paste selections from a file. See Copying and Pasting Selection Lists for information.<br>For user-defined selections this action must be completed on the selection page. See Create an Explicit Selection from the Selection List Window for information. |

TABLE 6-3: DIFFERENT WAYS TO SELECT GEOMETRIC ENTITIES.

| TASK | ACTION |
|---|---|
| Select Box : | To select multiple parts of the geometry, in the **Graphics** window, click the **Select Box** list and choose **Entity Intersects** ( ) or **Entity Inside** ( ) (the default); then click and hold the left mouse button to draw a box over the geometry. The cursor changes its look to for **Entity Intersects** and for **Entity Inside**. It is like a "rubberband," selecting all entities intersected (if you have selected **Entity Intersects**) or enclosed (if you have selected **Entity Inside**) by this operation. Using the **Entity Intersects** can make it easier to select entities that are hard to fully enclose. The selected geometric entities are added to the selection list. If you select **Keep Enabled After Use** from the **Select Box** list, you can continue to select entities using a box selection in the **Graphics** window.<br>In the **Selection List** window, use the Shift or Ctrl keys to select the entity names (or numbers). Click the **Add to Selection** button. |
| Deselect Box : | To deselect multiple parts of the geometry, in the **Graphics** window, click the **Deselect Box** list and choose **Entity Intersects** ( ) or **Entity Inside** ( ) (the default); then click and hold the left mouse button to draw a box over the geometry. The cursor changes its look to for **Entity Intersects** and for **Entity Inside**. It is like a "rubberband," deselecting all entities intersected (if you have selected **Entity Intersects**) or enclosed (if you have selected **Entity Inside**) by this operation. Using the **Entity Intersects** can make it easier to deselect entities that are hard to fully enclose. The deselected geometric entities are removed from the selection list. If you select **Keep Enabled After Use** from the **Deselect Box** list, you can continue to deselect entities using a box selection in the **Graphics** window.<br>In the **Selection List** window, use the Shift or Ctrl keys to select the entity names (or numbers). Click the **Remove from Selection** button. |
| Select Objects:<br>3D 2D 1D | In the **Graphics** window, click the **Select Objects** button (click the down arrow to choose this option, or click again on the button if it shows a selection for another geometric entity type). Click to select the geometry object and add it to the selection list. |
| Select Domains:<br>3D 2D 1D | In the **Graphics** window, click the **Select Domains** button (click the down arrow to choose this option, or click again on the button if it shows a selection for another geometric entity type). Click to select the domains and add it to the selection list.<br>In the **Settings** window, select **Domain** from a **Geometric entity level** list and then click in the **Graphics** window. Only domains are highlighted. |
| Select Boundaries:<br>3D 2D 1D | In the **Graphics** window, click the **Select Boundaries** button (click the down arrow to choose this option, or click again on the button if it shows a selection for another geometric entity type). Click to select the boundary and add it to the selection list.<br>In the **Settings** window, select **Boundary** from a **Geometric entity level** list and then click in the **Graphics** window. Only boundaries are highlighted. |
| Select Edges : | In the **Graphics** window, click the **Select Edges** button (click the down arrow to choose this option, or click again on the button if it shows a selection for another geometric entity type). Click to select the edge and add it to the selection list.<br>In the **Settings** window, select **Edge** from a **Geometric entity level** list and then click in the **Graphics** window. Only edges are highlighted. |
| Select Points:<br>3D 2D | In the **Graphics** window, click the **Select Points** button (click the down arrow to choose this option, or click again on the button if it shows a selection for another geometric entity type). Click to select the point and add it to the selection list.<br>In the **Settings** window, select **Point** from a **Geometric entity level** list and then click in the **Graphics** window. Only points are highlighted. |

TABLE 6-3: DIFFERENT WAYS TO SELECT GEOMETRIC ENTITIES.

| TASK | ACTION |
|---|---|
| Group by Continuous Tangent:<br>3D and 2D | Turn on **Group by Continuous Tangent** to extend the selection of boundaries and edges (3D only) to all adjacent boundaries and edges that have continuous tangent. In the **Graphics** window, click the down arrow next to the **Select Boundaries/Edges** button or right-click in the **Graphics** window and select **Group by Continuous Tangent**. Entities with continuous tangent are highlighted red/green when hovering with the mouse cursor over them. Entities are considered to have continuous tangent if the angle between them is less than the specified tolerance. |
| Group by Continuous Tangent Tolerance:<br>3D and 2D | Modify the **Group by Continuous Tangent Tolerance** to control which entities to group together when **Group by Continuous Tangent** is turned on. Values between 0 and 180 degrees are supported (default: 5 degrees). In the **Graphics** window, click the down arrow next to the **Select Boundaries/Edges** button or right-click in the **Graphics** window and select **Group by Continuous Tangent Tolerance**. Also available as a **Preferences** setting. |
| Disable Mouse Selection:<br>3D 2D 1D | In the **Graphics** window, select **Disable Mouse Selection** from the **Select Domains** (for example) list to turn off all selections so that you can click in the Graphics window to move or rotate the geometry, for example, without adding any object or entity to a selection. |
| Select All : | In the **Graphics** window, click the **Select All** button to select all objects or entities. |
| Remove from Selection : | In the list, mark the geometric entity and click the **Remove from Selection** button.<br>In the **Graphics** window, click to highlight and select the geometric entity to remove. Any blue geometric entity turns gray to indicate it is removed from the selection.<br>In the **Selection List** window, use the Shift or Ctrl keys to select the entity names to remove. Click the **Remove from Selection** button.<br>For user-defined selections this action must be completed on the selection page. See Create an Explicit Selection from the Selection List Window for information. |
| Clear Selection : | Click the **Clear Selection** button to clear all selections from the selection list.<br>For user-defined selections this action must be completed on the selection page. See Create an Explicit Selection from the Selection List Window for information. |
| Activate Selection : | Activate a selection into the selection list in the **Settings** window where this button appears. If it is turned off, you instead make a preselection. |
| Contextual Hover Effect | In the **Graphics** window, select **Contextual Hover Effect** from the **Select Domains** (for example) list to highlight neighboring parts of the geometry that belongs to the same object that you hover on. For example, if you hover on a boundary in 3D, the neighboring domain will be highlighted to make it easier to set up pairs, for example, where you have to be able to select the correct boundary when there are two coincident boundaries in the same place. The **Contextual Hover Effect** is also available in 1D ( ) and 2D ( ) so that you can more easily determine which of two coinciding geometrical entities that you hover on. |

## *The Graphics Toolbar Buttons and Navigation*

Some of the toolbar buttons available in the **Graphics** window are different based on the space dimension of the Component. The buttons also correspond to domain, boundary, edge, and point level nodes that display under the physics interface, which are also based on the Component space dimension as shown in Table 6-4. The buttons in Table 6-5 are available in any space dimension.

In the tables there are links to the corresponding sections that contain instructions about how to do the listed tasks.

TABLE 6-4: GRAPHICS TOOLBAR BUTTONS BY SPACE DIMENSION.

| NAME | 3D | 2D AND 2D AXISYMMETRIC | 1D AND 1D AXISYMMETRIC |
|---|---|---|---|
| Selecting and Clearing Selection of Geometric Entities | | | |
| Select Boundaries | | | |
| Select Box | | | |
| Deselect Box | | | |
| Select Domains | | | |
| Select Objects | | | |
| Select Points | | | — |
| Select Edges | | — | — |
| Group by Continuous Tangent | | | — |
| Group by Continuous Tangent Tolerance | | | — |
| Disable Mouse Selection | | | |
| Contextual Hover Effect | | | |
| The Sketch Visualization | | | |
| Select Edges | | | |
| Select Vertices | | | |
| Select Constraints and Dimensions (Design Module only) | | | |
| Changing Views in the Graphics Window | | | |
| Go to XY View | | — | — |
| Go to YZ View | | — | — |
| Go to XZ View | | — | — |
| Go to YX View | | — | — |
| Go to ZY View | | — | — |
| Go to ZX View | | — | — |
| Rotate Right 90° | | — | — |
| Rotate Left 90° | | — | — |
| Show Axis Orientation | | — | — |
| Show Grid | | | — |
| x-Axis Log Scale | — | — | |

TABLE 6-4: GRAPHICS TOOLBAR BUTTONS BY SPACE DIMENSION.

| NAME | 3D | 2D AND 2D AXISYMMETRIC | 1D AND 1D AXISYMMETRIC |
|---|---|---|---|
| y-Axis Log Scale | — | — | |
| Show Legends | | | |
| Enable Tooltip | — | — | |
| About Clipping of 3D Model Geometries | | | |
| Add Clip Plane and other clipping features | | — | — |
| Clipping Active and other clipping settings | | — | — |
| Lighting, Transparency, Projection, and Wireframe Rendering AND About Shadows and Environment Mapping | | | |
| Scene Light and environment maps | | — | — |
| Transparency | | — | — |
| Orthographic Projection | | — | — |
| Wireframe Rendering | | — | — |
| Mesh Rendering | | | — |
| Drawing on a 2D Work Plane in 3D | | | |
| Align with Work Plane* | — | | — |
| Work Plane Clipping* | — | | — |

*These buttons are available when using a Work Plane to define 2D objects in 3D.

TABLE 6-5: GRAPHICS TOOLBAR BUTTONS AVAILABLE FOR ALL SPACE DIMENSIONS.

| BUTTON | NAME | SEE ALSO |
|---|---|---|
| | Select All (Ctrl+A) | |
| | Clear Selection (Ctrl+D) | |
| | Click and Hide | Hiding and Showing Geometric Entities |
| | View Unhidden | |
| | View Hidden Only | |
| | View All | |
| | Reset Hiding | |
| | Zoom In | Zooming In and Out in the Graphics Window |
| | Zoom Out | |
| | Zoom Box | |
| | Zoom to Selection | |
| | Zoom Extents | |

TABLE 6-5: GRAPHICS TOOLBAR BUTTONS AVAILABLE FOR ALL SPACE DIMENSIONS.

| BUTTON | NAME | SEE ALSO |
|---|---|---|
| | Go to Default View | Changing Views in the Graphics Window |
| | Suppress Selection Highlight | Selection Colors |
| | Colors (Show Selection Colors in 2D and 3D and Show Material Color and Texture in 3D) | Selection Colors |
| | Quick Snapshot | Capturing and Copying Screenshots |
| | Image Snapshot | Capturing and Copying Screenshots |
| | Print | Printing from the COMSOL Desktop |

## ZOOMING IN AND OUT IN THE GRAPHICS WINDOW

| BUTTON | NAME | ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Zoom in and out | Click the middle mouse button (scroll wheel) and drag it forward and backward to zoom in and out of the object, respectively. The zoom is centered where the first click is made in the **Graphics** window. You can also use Ctrl+scroll wheel to zoom in and out by scrolling forward and backward or press the scroll wheel and zoom in and out with somewhat larger steps using the scroll wheel. |
| and | Zoom In and Zoom Out | Click the **Zoom In** button to zoom in. Click the **Zoom Out** button to zoom out. |
| | Zoom Box | To zoom into a general area of the geometry, click the **Zoom Box** button; then click and drag to highlight a section of the geometry to zoom into. Click the arrow to the right of the **Zoom Box** button to select **Keep Enabled After Use** if you want to continue to zoom using a box without having to click the **Zoom Box** button again. |
| | Zoom to Selection | Click the **Zoom to Selection** button to zoom into the selected geometric entities. This button is also available in connection with the selection lists for domains, boundaries, edges, and points. This zoom operation also updates the center of rotation and sets a manual rotation center, which will stay active until you click the **Zoom Extents** or the **Go to Default 3D View** button or otherwise change the mode of the rotation center. |
| | Zoom Extents | Click the **Zoom Extents** button to zoom out and fit the complete geometry into the window. |
| | Zoom to Point | Ctrl+middle-mouse click to zoom to the point that the mouse points to. This zoom action sets a manual rotation center and zooms into the point. |

## CHANGING VIEWS IN THE GRAPHICS WINDOW

| BUTTON | NAME | ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| xy yz zx | Go to XY View, Go to YZ View, and Go to XZ View (3D only) | Click the **Go to XY View**, **Go to YZ View**, and **Go to XZ View** buttons to change the view to the xy-, yz-, or xz-plane in a 3D Graphics window. The first click selects the plane view with a positive normal direction. A second click on the same button switches to a negative normal direction. A third click flips the direction in the plane, and a fourth click switches the normal again, so the clicks cycle through all four possible views for the chosen plane. |
| yx zy zx | Go to YX View, Go to ZY View, and Go to ZX View (3D only) | These buttons are only available if Click the **Go to YX View**, **Go to ZY View**, and **Go to ZX View** buttons to change the view to the xy-, yz-, or xz-plane in a 3D Graphics window. The first click selects the plane view with a positive normal direction. A second click on the same button switches to a negative normal direction. A third click flips the direction in the plane, and a fourth click switches the normal again, so the clicks cycle through all four possible views for the chosen plane. |
| | Go to Default View | Click the **Go to Default View** button to change the view to the default view in a 3D Graphics window. |
| | Display a user-defined view: | After creating a **View** under the **Definitions** node, click the down arrow next to the **Go to View** button ( ) and select a user-defined view from the list. |
| | Rotate Right 90°, Rotate Left 90° | Click the **Rotate Right 90°** and **Rotate Left 90°** buttons to rotate a geometry in a 3D Graphics window by 90° in the right (clockwise) or left (counterclockwise) direction. |
| | Show Axis Orientation | Click the **Show Axis Orientation** button to toggle the display of the axis orientation indicator (triad) in the lower-left corner of the 3D Graphics window on or off. |
| | Show Grid | Click the **Show Grid** button to toggle the display the grid box on or off in the 2D and 3D Graphics window. |
| | Show Legends | Click the **Show Legends** button to toggle the display of the color legend on or off in 2D and 3D Graphics windows or to toggle the display of legends on or off in 1D Graphics windows. |

| BUTTON | NAME | ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Enable Tooltip | For 1D graph plots, turn off and on the tooltip that shows the value of the graph at the point where you hover over the graph (enabled by default). |
| | Vertical axis | On the **Default 3D View** page, under **Graphics** in the **Preferences** dialog box, you can choose the vertical axis for default 3D views. From the **Vertical axis** list, choose **x-axis**, **y-axis**, or **z-axis** (the default). Also, by default, the axis points upward. To make it point downward instead, clear the **Axis points upward** check box. The default 3D view is used when adding new views and when clicking the **Go to Default View** button in 3D in the **Graphics** toolbar. |

## MOVING AROUND AND ROTATING A 3D GEOMETRY

There are many options available for moving around the **Graphics** window and rotating 3D geometries, in addition to the buttons for changing views listed under Changing Views in the Graphics Window above.

### *Controlling the Rotation*

As the default, there is an automatic rotation center, so that the rotation center switches if there is something observable in the screen center. The automatic rotation center is good for navigating the model but not always for working on a local area of a big model. For that purpose, you can switch to a manual rotation center. Click the middle mouse button to set a new rotation center if you want to temporarily fix the rotation center (a manual rotation center). Zooming to a point or a selection also sets a manual rotation center. If you middle-click somewhere in the **Graphics** window where there is no object, the rotation center switches back to the automatic mode. The manual rotation center is only temporary and is reset to the automatic mode if you click the **Zoom Extents**, **Go to Default View**, **Go to XY View**, **Go to YZ View**, **Go to XZ View**, **Go to YX View**, **Go to ZY View**, or **Go to ZX View** button. You can switch between automatic and manual modes by pressing the R key, and the rotation center icon will appear to indicate the current mode, if it is activated. See the preference settings below for disabling the automatic rotation center and the middle-mouse clicking and controlling the visibility of the rotation center icon, if desired.

If you want to permanently lock the current rotation center (in rare cases you may need to do so; perhaps for creating snapshot images for a report), select the **Lock rotation center** check box in the **View** node's **Settings** window. It locks the rotation center permanently, so you have to clear this check box to unlock it. The current locked rotation center will be saved in the model.

The automatic, manual, and locked modes have different rotation center icons on the screen when you rotate the object or perform any mouse operation:

- For the automatic mode: .
- For the manual mode: .
- For the locked mode: .

The rotation center icon can be visible or hidden. You can specify the visibility in the **Preferences** dialog box, on the **Graphics>Interaction>Rotation Center** page, as well as controlling if the automatic rotation center and the middle-click for specifying the rotation center should be active. The following settings are available:

- Clear the **Auto** check box to turn off the automatic rotation center (which is active by default).

- Clear the **Set with mouse middle-click** check box to turn off the automatic rotation center (which is active by default).
- From the **Visibility** list, choose **Always hide** (the default) to never show the rotation center icon, **Shown only on mouse action** to show it only when you click the mouse or press R to change the rotation center, or **Always show** to make it visible always.

> Setting the manual rotation point in the **Graphics** windows is only supported for the OpenGL renderer.

*Constrained Rotation*

To rotate around the *x*-, *y*-, and *z*-axis, use the X, Y, and Z keyboard shortcuts, respectively. If you press and hold the X key when rotating a 3D geometry, it will rotate around the *x*-axis only (lock the *x*-axis). In the same way, press and hold the Y and Z keys to rotate around the corresponding axis. You can switch the rotation while rotating with the left mouse button active; for example, press and hold the X key and then release it; then press and hold the Y key to switch between locking the *x*-axis and the *y*-axis without releasing the left mouse button.

### ADDITIONAL TOOLS FOR MOVING, ZOOMING, AND ROTATING

In addition, the following list contains tools that are available for moving, zooming, and rotating geometries in the Graphics window. Except where stated otherwise, these tools are available for 3D geometries only.

| TASK | ACTION AND RESULT | OPERATION ORDER |
|---|---|---|
| Rotate the objects in the scene around the scene's rotation center. | In the **Graphics** window, click and hold down the mouse button while dragging it in any direction.<br>This rotates the scene around the axes parallel to the screen X- and Y-axes with the origin in the scene rotation point. | click |
| Move the visible frame on the image plane in any direction (pan) | In the **Graphics** window, right-click and hold down the mouse button while dragging it in any direction. Available in all space dimensions. | right-click |
| Zoom in and out around the mouse position where the action started | In the **Graphics** window, click and hold down the middle mouse (scroll wheel) button and drag the mouse forward or back to zoom in and out (change the view angle of the camera in 3D). Available in all space dimensions. | middle-click |
| Set the manual rotation center | In the **Graphics** window, click the middle mouse button. | middle-click |
| Rotate about the X- and Y-axes in the image plane (tilt and pan the camera) | Press Ctrl and click in the **Graphics** window. While holding down the key and button, drag the mouse in any direction.<br>This places the rotation coordinate system in the camera (the camera look-at axis) and rotates around the axes parallel to the screen X- and Y-axes.<br>You can also constrain the rotation around the x-, y-, and z-axis using the X, Y, and Z keys, respectively. See Constrained Rotation. | Ctrl+click |
| Move the camera origin in the plane that intersects the camera origin and that is orthogonal to the camera look-at axis | Press Ctrl and right-click in the **Graphics** window. While holding down the key and button, drag the mouse in any direction. | Ctrl+right-click |
| Move the camera into and away from the object (dolly in/out) | Press Ctrl and then click the middle mouse button. While holding down both the key and button, in the **Graphics** window, drag the mouse in any direction. | Ctrl+middle-click, hold, and drag |

| TASK | ACTION AND RESULT | OPERATION ORDER |
|---|---|---|
| Move the camera origin along the camera look at axis | Press Ctrl and then click the middle mouse button (scroll wheel). | Ctrl+middle-click |
| Rotate the objects in the scene about the axis that intersects the camera origin and the scene's rotation center (roll direction) | Press Alt, then click in the **Graphics** window. While holding down the key and button, drag the mouse in any direction. | Alt+click |
| Move the camera origin in the plane that intersects the camera origin and that is orthogonal to the axis that intersects the camera origin and the scene's rotation center | Press Alt, then right-click the mouse in the **Graphics** window. While holding down the key and button, drag the mouse in any direction. | Alt+right-click |
| Move the camera origin along the axis that intersects the camera origin and the scene's rotation center | Press Alt, then middle-click in the **Graphics** window. While holding down the key and button (scroll wheel), drag the mouse in any direction. | Alt+middle-click |
| Rotate the objects in the scene about the camera look-at direction | Press Ctrl+Alt, then click in the **Graphics** window. While holding down the keys and the button, drag the mouse in any direction. If you have not rotated the camera (using Ctrl+click), the effect is the same as when using Alt+click. | Ctrl+Alt+click |

### LIGHTING, TRANSPARENCY, PROJECTION, AND WIREFRAME RENDERING

The following are available for 3D models.

| BUTTON | NAME | ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Scene Light | Click any plot under **Results**. In the **Graphics** window or any other plot window, click the **Scene Light** button to turn it on. Click again to turn scene light off. See Figure 6-14.<br>When creating a **View**, this action toggles the **Scene light** check box on the **View** page. |
| | Transparency | Click any plot under **Results**. In the **Graphics** window or any other plot window, click the **Transparency** button to turn it on. Click again to turn transparency off. See Figure 6-14.<br>When creating a **View**, this action toggles the **Transparency** check box on the **View** page.<br>With transparency active, you can also turn on **Fresnel Transmittance** from the button's menu.<br>For more information, see See View (3D). |
| | Orthographic Projection | Click this button to use orthographic projection; otherwise, perspective projection is used. |
| | Wireframe Rendering | Click any plot under **Results**. In the **Graphics** window, click the **Wireframe Rendering** button to turn it on. Click again to turn the wireframe off. See Figure 6-14. Note that wireframe rendering only has effect when mesh rendering is turned off (for a view that normally shows the mesh).<br>When creating a **View**, this action toggles the **Wireframe rendering** check box in the **View** node's settings. See View (3D).<br>See also Preference Settings to set the level of graphic detail to Wireframe and speed up the rendering of complex models or to improve visual appearance. |

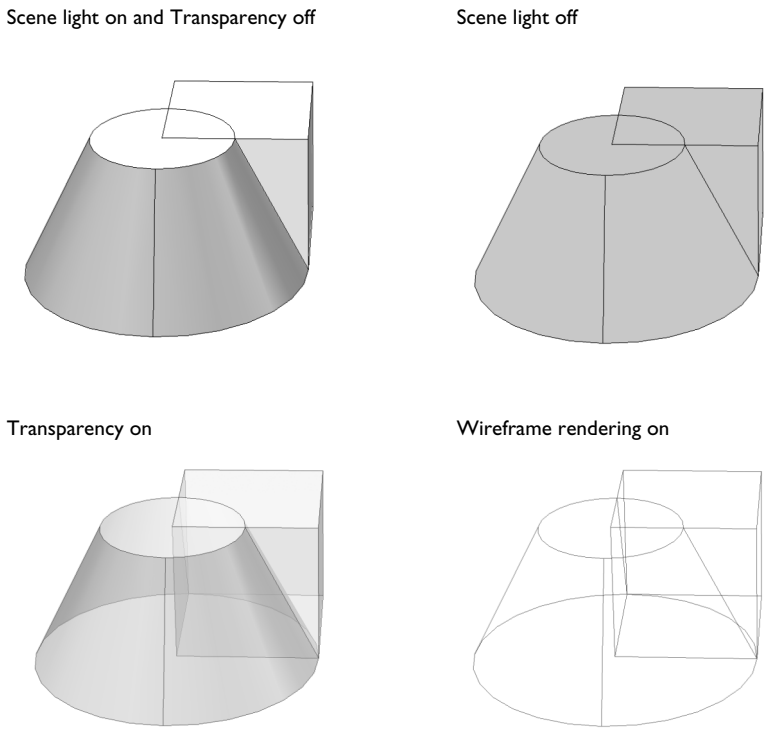



*Figure 6-14: Scene light, transparency, and wireframe rendering examples.*

### HIDING AND SHOWING GEOMETRIC ENTITIES

Selecting an item in any **Selection** list highlights the corresponding geometric entities or objects in the **Graphics** window for selection or deselection. Only the geometric entities you can see in the **Graphics** window are available

for selection; that is, hidden objects cannot be selected, and selection methods vary based on the Component's space dimension.

| BUTTON | NAME | ACTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Click and Hide | In the **Graphics** window, toggle the **Click and Hide** button (click to highlight and turn on and click again to turn off). When turned on, click a geometric entity or geometry object, and it is then hidden and added to the list of hidden entities or hidden geometries in the Hide for Geometry or Hide for Physics node under a View. In the **Selection** lists, **(hidden)** appears next to the entity number. When click and hide is active, the cursor changes to indicate that clicking now hides objects: . See Figure 6-15.<br>The click and hide functionality is turned off when you activate any of the following actions:<br>• Right-click in the **Graphics** window and select **Exit Click and Hide** from the context menu.<br>• Clicking an **Active** button in the **Settings** window (that is, activating or deactivating the selection).<br>• Changing the selection in the Model Builder, manually or as a side effect of some other action such as adding a new feature.<br>• In 2D, clicking the **Edit Object** button.<br>When creating a **View**, right-click the **View** node and select **Hide for Geometry** or **Hide for Physics**, depending on the current node in the model tree. Select a **Geometric entity level** from the list to hide.<br>Also see Hide for Geometry, Hide for Physics, and Hide for Mesh Import when creating a **View**. |
| | View Unhidden | In the **Graphics** window, click the **View Unhidden** button to display any geometry objects, domains, boundaries, edges, or points not hidden. |
| | View Hidden Only | In the **Graphics** window, click the **View Hidden Only** button to display only hidden geometry objects, domains, boundaries, edges, or points. |
| | View All | In the **Graphics** window, click the **View All** button to display all hidden and unhidden geometry objects, domains, boundaries, edges, or points. |
| | Reset Hiding | In the **Graphics** window, click the **Reset Hiding** button to reset all hidden geometry objects, domains, boundaries, edges, or points to the default.<br>This removes any **Hide for Geometry** or **Hide for Physics** subnodes added to a **View** node (when in geometry mode, **Hide for Physics** subnodes are not removed). A **Confirm Delete** dialog box opens where you can confirm that all hide nodes are deleted. Click **Yes** to confirm. Select the **Do not show this message again** check box to prevent it from appearing again. You can also disable it by clearing the **Ask for confirmation before resetting hiding** check box on the **Graphics>Interaction>Hiding** page in the **Preferences** dialog box. |

When the **View Hidden Only** button ( ), **View Unhidden** button ( ), or **View All** button ( ) is clicked in the **Graphics** window toolbar, it changes the view accordingly. The selection list in the **Settings** window details what is hidden or shown based on the button clicked. See Figure 6-15 and Figure 6-16 for examples based on the original geometry shown in About Highlighted Geometric Entities in the Graphics Window.

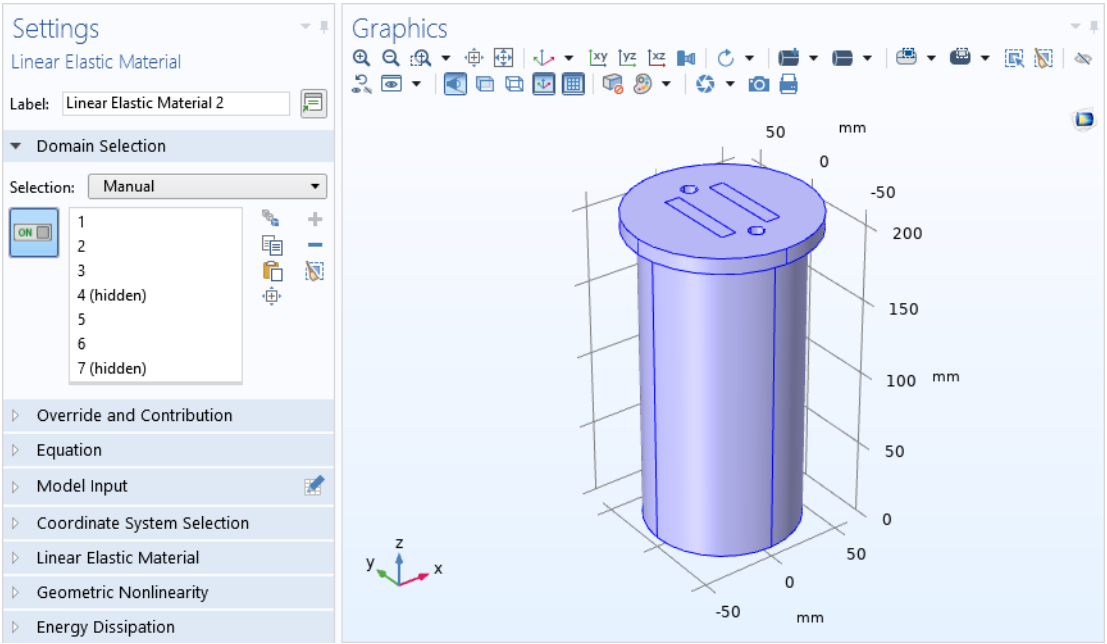



*Figure 6-15: An example of the domains that display in the Graphics window when the View unhidden button is clicked. The selection list displays the detail that domains 4 and 7 are hidden in the Graphics window. Compare to* Figure 6-16.

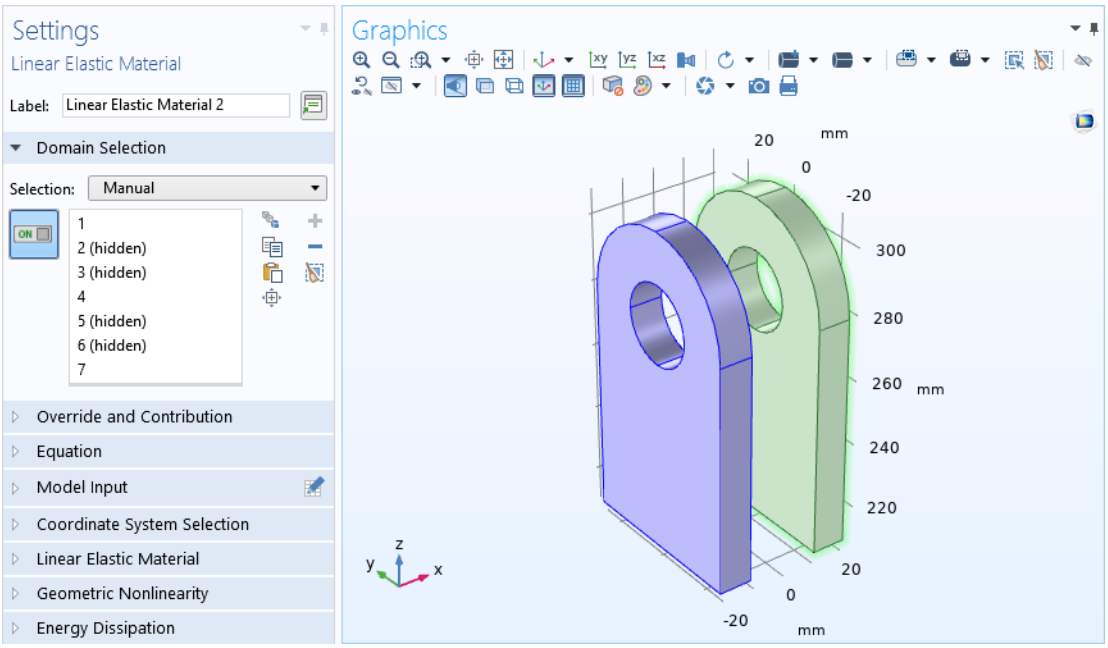



*Figure 6-16: An example of the domains that display in the Graphics window when the View unhidden only button is clicked. The selection list displays the detail that domains 2, 3, 5, and 6 are hidden in the Graphics window. Compare to* Figure 6-15.

## *Using A 3D Mouse from 3Dconnexion*

The COMSOL Desktop on Windows supports the use of a 3D space mouse (SpaceMouse®) from 3Dconnexion® for mouse navigation.

To enable the 3D mouse support, select the **3Dconnexion space mouse** check box on the **Mouse** page under **Graphics>Interaction** in the **Preferences** dialog box.

If you want to change the setting of the SpaceMouse or customize the buttons, click **Open 3Dconnexion Properties** in the tray icon of your space mouse. If you are a new user of a SpaceMouse, first run the SpaceMouse Training of the startup driver panel of your Space Mouse. You can then learn how to control your objects with the SpaceMouse.

In the settings for the SpaceMouse, you can specify the following personalized preferences:

- Speed: adapt the moving and rotating speed of the objects.
- Advanced Settings: In the Advanced Setting, you can control the speed of each degree of freedom, respectively. You can also disable the corresponding degree of freedom.
- Buttons: COMSOL Multiphysics has exposed a number of Actions/Commands; see, for example, commands in the Views section of the buttons settings page.
- Radial Menu: They can be useful in your Buttons section; you can bind your commands as you want.
- In the Buttons section, you can also bind a keyboard combination to trigger COMSOL actions; for example, Ctrl+O, which will trigger COMSOL Multiphysics to open a file.

#### PANNING AND ZOOMING IN 1D GRAPH PLOTS

For 1D graph plots, you can use the following mouse movements to pan and zoom (in addition to the zoom buttons; see Zooming In and Out in the Graphics Window):

- To pan in the $x$ and $y$ directions, right-click in the **Graphics** window and drag the mouse in the direction for the pan. Right-click to the left of the $y$-axis (outside the plot area) to pan in the $y$ direction only. Likewise, if the plot includes a secondary $y$-axis to the right, right-click to the right of the secondary $y$-axis (outside the plot area) to pan in the $y$ direction only for the quantity represented by the secondary $y$-axis. Right-click below the $x$-axis (outside the plot area) to pan in the $x$ direction only.
- To zoom in the $x$ and $y$ directions, middle-click in the **Graphics** window and drag the mouse to zoom in or out. Middle-click to the left of the $y$-axis (outside the plot area) to zoom in the $y$ direction only. Likewise, if the plot includes a secondary $y$-axis to the right, middle-click to the right of the secondary $y$-axis (outside the plot area) to zoom in the $y$ direction only for the quantity represented by the secondary $y$-axis. Middle-click below the $x$-axis (outside the plot area) to zoom in the $x$ direction only.

## *Customizing the Graphics Toolbars*

You can control the visibility and layout of the sections in the toolbar on top of the **Graphics** window. To do so, open the **Preferences** dialog box and, under **Graphics**, click **Toolbars** to open the page where you can control the display of the graphics toolbars.

From the **Icon size** list, choose **Large** to change from the default, **Small**, icon size in the graphics toolbars.

From the **Group display style** list, choose one of the following options:

- Choose **Normal** (the default) to use the default layout of the graphics toolbars.
- Choose **Hidden** to completely remove the graphics toolbars.
- Choose **Compact** to use one menu button for all actions in all toolbar groups
- Choose **Wide** to display all menu items in all toolbar groups where applicable. For the **Go to view** menu items, choosing **Wide** adds the **Go to YX**, **Go to ZY**, and **Go to ZX** buttons.
- Choose **User defined** to choose one of the options above for each toolbar group individually.

When all groups are available (when you have chosen **User defined**), there is also a **Set All** button. When you click it, a **Set All** window opens where you can choose **Hidden**, **Compact**, **Normal**, or **Wide** for all groups.

# Named Selections

## *Introduction*

This section details how to create named selections to reuse throughout the model component when assigning material properties, boundary conditions, and other model settings.

You can create selection nodes under the Component node's Definitions node to represent various parts of the geometry and simplify the process of assigning materials, model equations, boundary conditions, and other model properties. These user-defined selections can be reused during modeling and named using descriptive titles — for example, `Tube`, `Wall`, or `Fluid`. Changes to the selection (for example, by adding or removing a boundary) updates all nodes in the Component that use that particular selection. You can also use a named selection to create a certain parts of the geometry that you want to hide from the view (see Hide for Physics).

Use the buttons listed in Table 6-2 to create, copy, and paste selections. When there is the possibility of overlapping geometric entities, it is recommended that you use The Selection List Window to ensure the correct part of the geometry is selected.

There are different types of selections: Explicit selections, selections by enclosing part of the geometry by a bounding Ball, Box, or Cylinder, Boolean selections (Union, Intersection, Difference, and Complement), and selections of Adjacent geometric entities. To add selection nodes, Click **Selections** ( ) on the **Definitions** toolbar or right-click a **Definitions** node and choose from the **Selections** options as listed in Table 6-6.

You can also click **Selections** ( ) on the **Geometry** toolbar or right-click a **Geometry** node and choose from **Selections** options listed in Table 6-7 for defining selections based on the geometry objects in the geometry sequence. See Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence. These selections can be used in the geometry sequence as well as when setting up the physics.

For meshes that define their own geometric model, on the **Mesh** toolbar, click **Selections** ( ) or right-click a **Mesh** node and choose from **Selections** options listed in Table 6-8 for defining selections based on the geometry objects in the geometry sequence. See Creating Named Selections in the Mesh Sequence. These selections can be used in the meshing sequence as well as when setting up the physics.

The selections can be highlighted using a color scheme to make it easier to see the geometric entities that are included in a named selection. See Selection Colors.

### OPEN AN EXAMPLE MODEL WITH DEFINED SELECTIONS

Figure 6-17 uses a COMSOL Multiphysics Application Library example, which includes several user-defined selections.

1. Open The Application Libraries Window.
2. Navigate to the **COMSOL Multiphysics>Geometry_Tutorials\steam_reformer_geometry** model file. Double-click to open it.
3. Expand the **Geometry 1** node under **Component 1**. Several nodes display in the **Model Builder**. Click the nodes shown in Figure 6-17 to examine how they are set up and to see which entities they select. Open the documentation for the tutorial for a detailed description of how to set up the selections.

Open the The Selection List Window to quickly see the available selections for each entity level.

For Selections with explicit selections, in the selection **Settings** windows, click the **Zoom to Selection** ( ) button to zoom in on the selected geometric entities.

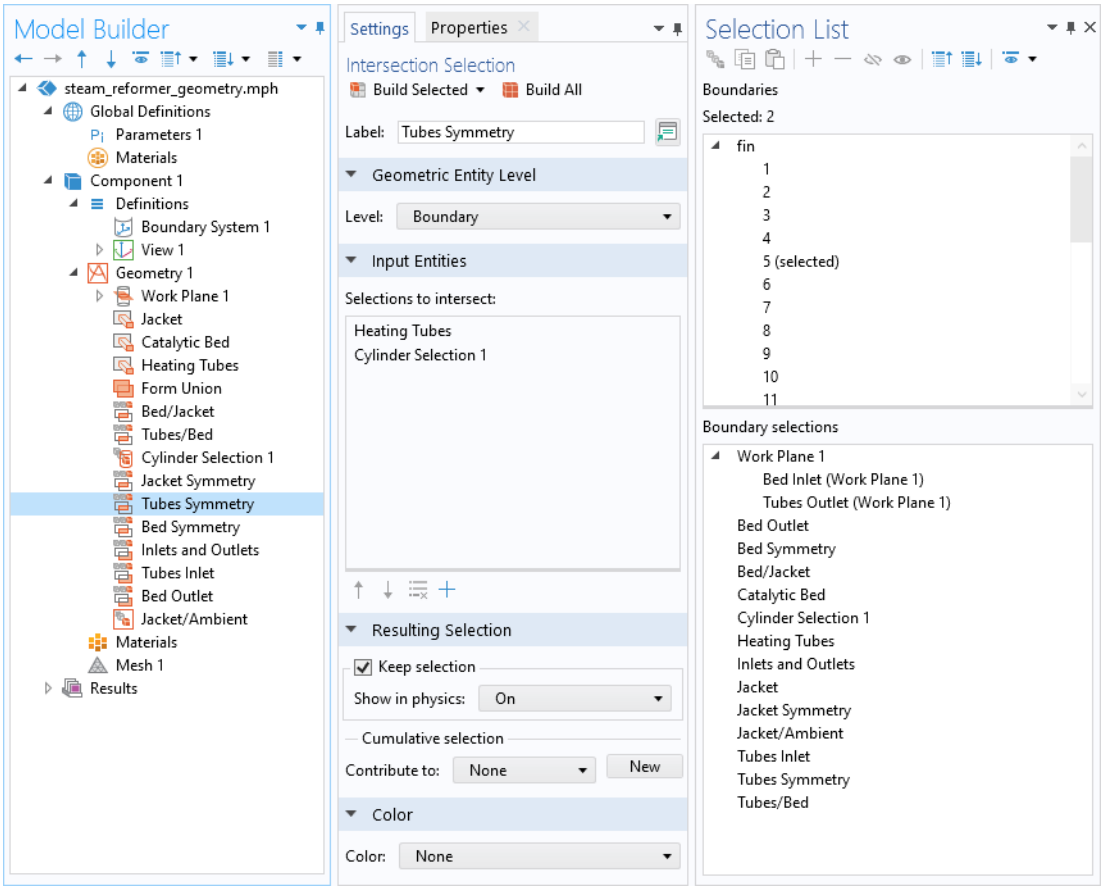



*Figure 6-17: An example of an Intersection Selection. The selection nodes can be renamed by the user. The Selection List lists all available named selections for the selected geometric entity level.*

### THE TYPES OF NAMED SELECTIONS

TABLE 6-6: NAMED SELECTIONS BY TYPE.

| ICON | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Adjacent | Use the Adjacent node to create the selection as the adjacent geometric entities (boundaries, for example) to one of more selections. |
| | Ball | Use the Ball node to create the selection by enclosing part of the 3D geometry by a bounding ball (sphere) to select geometric entities that are partially or completely inside the ball. |
| | Box | Use the Box node to create the selection by enclosing part of the 3D geometry by a bounding box to select geometric entities that are partially or completely inside the box. |
| | Cylinder | Use the Cylinder node to create the selection by enclosing part of the 3D geometry by a bounding solid or hollow cylinder or cylinder segment to select geometric entities that are partially or completely inside the cylinder. |
| | Disk | Use the Disk node to create the selection by enclosing part of the 2D geometry by a bounding solid or hollow disk or disk segment to select geometric entities that are partially or completely inside the disk. |
| | Explicit | Use an Explicit node to create the selection using the normal selection tools for individual geometric entities (boundaries, for example) on the geometric entity level chosen. |
| && | Logical Expression | Use a Logical Expression node to create a selection using a logical expression with other named selections as inputs. |
| Union, Intersection, Difference, and Complement | | |
| | Union | Use the Union node to create the selection as the union (addition) of two or more selections. |
| | Intersection | Use the Intersection node to create the selection as the intersection of two or more selections. |
| | Difference | Use the Difference node to create the selection as the difference between a set of one or more selections and another set of one or more selections. |
| | Complement | Use the Complement node to create the selection as the complement (inverse) of one or more selections. |

- Grouping Nodes by Space Dimension and Type
- Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence
- Working with Geometric Entities

## *Creating Named Selections*

There are several ways to create named selections. Toolbar buttons are available on **Settings** windows and The Selection List Window (see Table 6-2) to help group the geometric entities into manageable and easily identifiable selections that can be chosen from the **Selection** list on a **Settings** window, for example.

- Create a Selection using the Definitions Node
- Create an Explicit Selection from a Settings Window
- Creating Other Selections From the Selection List
- Copying and Pasting Selection Lists
- Create an Explicit Selection from the Selection List Window

### CREATE A SELECTION USING THE DEFINITIONS NODE

There are several types of selections that can be created. For each type, choose to add it from the **Definitions>Selections** submenu. In the **Settings** window that opens, define the selection for that particular selection type. See The Types of Named Selections (Table 6-6) for a list and links to more information about the settings.

### CREATE AN EXPLICIT SELECTION FROM A SETTINGS WINDOW

1 At any time during model creation, click a node that has the option to add a geometric entity to a selection, for example, under the **Materials** node or for the **Fixed Constraint** node for a **Solid Mechanics** interface as in Figure 6-18.

2 In the **Settings** window that opens, select an option from the **Selection** list, for example, **Manual** or **All boundaries**.

3 Click the **Create Selection** button ( ) and enter a **Selection name** in the **Create Selection** window, for example, `Fixed Constraint Boundaries`. Click **OK** or press enter.

4 In the **Model Builder** the new **Explicit** node (now named `Fixed Constraint boundaries`) is added under **Definitions**. After creating these named selections, the **Selection** list displays the name in the list as in Figure 6-19.

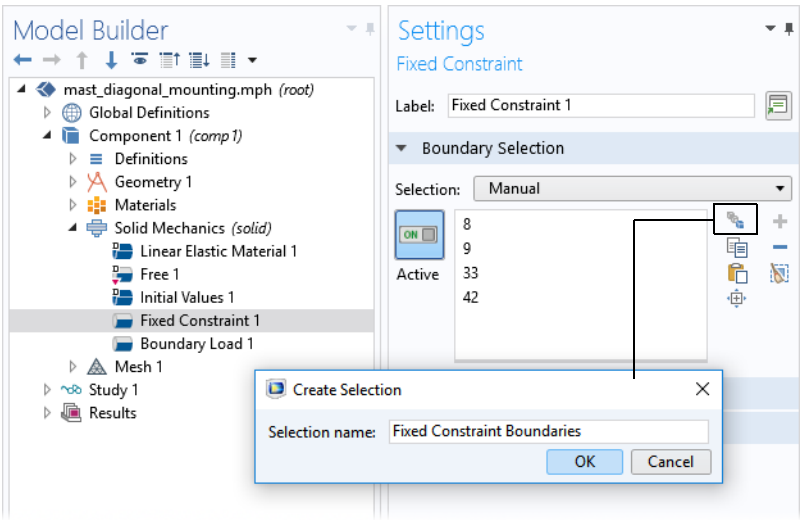



*Figure 6-18: Creating a selection from the Settings window for a Fixed Constraint node.*

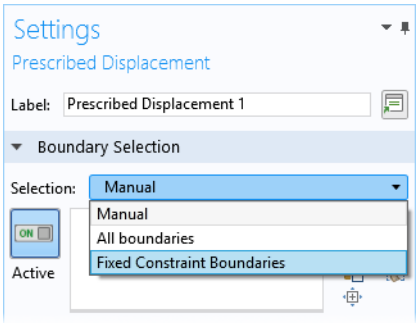



*Figure 6-19: After creating these named selections, the Selection list displays the new name in the list, making it simple to choose it when adding additional boundary conditions such as a Prescribed Displacement node.*

### CREATE AN EXPLICIT SELECTION FROM THE SELECTION LIST WINDOW

Continue using the same model for this example, which demonstrates how to identify specific boundaries to add to a new Explicit selection:

1 In the **Model Builder**, click the **Component 1** node.

2 Open The Selection List Window. Right-click and select **Float** to detach the window from the COMSOL Desktop.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The COMSOL Multiphysics software displays the geometric entities in the **Selection List** based on where in the model you are working. Other nodes can be clicked to display the list of geometric entities. For example, the **Materials**, **Solid Mechanics** (in this example), **Mesh**, and **Geometry** nodes. Experiment in the COMSOL Desktop by clicking on different nodes and observing the changes in the **Selection List** and **Graphics** windows. |

3 In the **Graphics** window toolbar, click the **Select Boundaries** button ( ). The **Selection List** displays a list of all boundaries in the geometry. Click the **Select Domains**, **Select Edges**, or **Select Points** buttons in the **Graphics** window and observe how the list and the geometry changes based on the geometric entity level.

4 In the **Selection List** window, click to pick the boundaries you want to add to an **Explicit** selection:

- Click any individual boundary number in the list.
- Shift-click to select adjacent items in the list.
- Ctrl+click to select more than one boundary at a time.

To help you identify the boundary, the boundaries that you picked are highlighted in red in the **Graphics** window.

5 Once the boundaries are chosen, click the **Create Selection** button ( ) and enter a **Selection name** in the **Create Selection** window, for example, `Tube boundaries`. Click **OK** or press enter.

6 Go to the **Model Builder**. The new **Explicit** node (now named `Tube boundaries`) is added under **Definitions**.

#### CREATING OTHER SELECTIONS FROM THE SELECTION LIST

1 Open The Application Libraries Window.

2 Navigate to the **COMSOL Multiphysics>Geometry_Tutorials\steam_reformer_geometry** model file. Double-click to open it.

3 Open The Selection List Window.

4 In the **Graphics** window toolbar, click the **Select Boundaries** button ( ). The bottom of the **Selection List** displays a list of all boundary selections in the geometry. Click the **Select Domains**, **Select Edges**, or **Select Points** buttons in the **Graphics** window and observe how the list of selections changes based on the geometric entity level.

5 In the **Selection List** window, click to pick at least two of the selections from the list of **Boundary Selections**.

6 Right-click in the list of **Boundary Selections** and select, for example, **Create Selection>Union** to add a **Union Selection** with the selected selections as input entities.

#### HIDING THE SELECTED GEOMETRIC ENTITIES

To hide the selected geometric entities in the named selection nodes, right-click the node in the **Model Builder** or in the **Selection List** and choose **Hide Selection** ( ). To show the hidden selection again, right-click the node and select **Show Selection** ( ).

## *Copying and Pasting Selection Lists*

Another way to create selections is to copy and paste existing lists of geometry objects or geometric entities. If, for example, you have a list of geometric entities (boundaries, for example) in a file or document, you can copy it to the clipboard and then use Ctrl+V to directly paste that list into a selection list in a **Settings** window. An example of this is a list of geometric entity numbers described as a step in a modeling instruction. In geometry sequences, you

can also copy and paste selections that include geometry object and geometric entities that are part of such geometry objects.

You can also use the **Copy Selection** button ( ) and **Paste Selection** button ( ) if you have a list of geometric entities that you want to paste into a selection list. Clicking **Copy Selection** ( ) copies the current selection in that **Settings** window so that you can paste it into some other selection (for a compatibly geometry object or geometric entity level) in another **Settings** window. These buttons are available on many **Settings** windows as in Figure 6-17 and Figure 6-18 and in the **Selection List** window (except when in Geometry mode).

#### COPYING AND PASTING GEOMETRIC ENTITY INFORMATION INTO A SELECTION LIST

1. Prepare or copy the information to insert into the selection list. For example, copy a list of numbers from a text file or PDF file such as COMSOL model documentation (highlight and press Ctrl+C). Also copy a selection on any **Settings** window, (for example, the Fixed Constraint boundaries). Click the **Copy Selection** button ( ) and go to the next step.
2. Click the **Paste Selection** button ( ).
3. In the **Paste Selection** window, paste (press Ctrl+V) or enter the list of geometric entities into the **Selection** field. Data in the list or entered in the field can include commas, semicolons, colons, tabs, and spaces as separators (1, 3), ranges (10–34), and words (*and*). For geometry objects, you can also use colons to separate the object and its entities. For example, in a boundary selection, typing `cone1 1 4 arr1(2,1) 3 4 7` or, alternatively, `cone1: 1, 4; arr1(2,1): 3, 4, and 7`, both select boundaries 1 and 4 for the cone with the name `cone1` and boundaries 3, 4, and 7 for the array object `arr1(2,1)`. Click **OK** to paste the selection into the selection list.

## *Adjacent*

An **Adjacent** ( ) selection outputs selections adjacent to specified geometric entities or selections. For example, select all domains adjacent to some boundaries or all boundaries adjacent to some domains.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Two geometric entities that belong to different objects or different parts of an assembly are never adjacent. |

The adjacent geometric entities can be of any type (domains, boundaries, edges, or points) regardless of the geometric entity level for the input selections. To add this node, right-click the **Definitions** node and choose **Selections>Adjacent**.

#### INPUT ENTITIES

Based on space dimension, select a **Geometric entity level** — **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point** for the selections to add or remove from the **Input selections** list and to create a selection of adjacent geometric entities. Click the **Add** button ( + ) to open an **Add** dialog box that contains selections of the chosen geometric entity level that appear earlier in the geometry sequence. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons to organize the list.

#### OUTPUT ENTITIES

In the **Geometric entity level** list, choose the type of output entities: **Adjacent domains**, **Adjacent boundaries**, **Adjacent edges** (3D only), or **Adjacent points**. If the output entities have a lower dimension that the input entities, there are also two check boxes that you can use to select exterior and interior entities of the union of the input selections.

By default, only exterior entities are selected. For example, if the input selections are domains selections, and the output is adjacent boundaries, the **Exterior boundaries** (selected by default) and **Interior boundaries** check boxes display.

### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

- Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence
- Adjacent Selection (Geometry Sequences)

## *Ball*

Another way to select 3D geometric entities is to define an enclosing **Ball** ( ) to select geometric entities that are completely or partially inside the ball. To add this node, right-click the **Definitions** node and choose **Selections>Ball**.

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY LEVEL

Select the **Level** for the geometric entities: **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point**.

If **Boundary** or **Edge** is selected, also select the **Group by continuous tangent** check box to extend the selection to all adjacent faces or edges that have continuous tangents (an angle less than the value in the **Angular tolerance** field) at their junctions (to select all faces that make up a continuous sheet, for example).

When the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected, set the tolerance on the continuity condition in the **Angular tolerance** field as the maximum angle between two faces or edges that are considered as having continuous tangents (a value between 0 and 180 degrees; the default value is 5 degrees).

See **Output Entities** for details about how the behavior depends on the condition for which the selection considers the group of entities to be enclosed.

### INPUT ENTITIES

The **Entities** list defaults to **All**, which bases the selection on all entities of the selected type.

Select **From selections** to base the selection on other defined selections. Then, in the **Selections** list, add the selections for which you want to create a selection of geometric entities from those selections that are located within the ball that you define for the resulting selection. Click the **Add** button ( + ) to open an **Add** dialog box that contains selections of the chosen geometric entity level that appear earlier in the geometry sequence. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons to organize the list.

### BALL CENTER

Position the center of the ball by entering the center position in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields (the unit is the length unit for the geometry).

### BALL RADIUS

Enter the radius for the ball in the **Radius** field. The default is 0.

### OUTPUT ENTITIES

For the selections made under **Input Entities**, define the dimension of the ball and select the condition for the geometric entities to be selected. Choose an option from the **Include entity if** list: **Entity intersects ball** (the default), **Entity inside ball**, **Some vertex inside ball**, or **All vertices inside ball**.

- If **Entity intersects ball** is kept as the default, it includes all geometric entities that intersect the enclosing ball; that is, the selection includes all entities that are partially or completely inside the ball. If in addition the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected for a boundary or edge under the **Geometric Entity Level** section, all entities in each group are selected if any entity in the group intersects the ball.

- For **Entity inside ball** it includes all geometric entities that are completely inside the enclosing ball. If in addition the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected for a boundary or edge under the **Geometric Entity Level** section, the entities in each group are selected only if all entities in the group are completely inside the ball.
- For **Some vertex inside ball** it includes all geometric entities where at least some vertex is inside the enclosing ball. If in addition the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected for a boundary or edge under the **Geometric Entity Level** section, all entities in each group are selected if any entity in the group has at least some vertex inside the ball.
- For **All vertices inside ball** it includes all geometric entities where all vertices are inside the enclosing ball. If the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected for a boundary or edge under the **Geometric Entity Level** section, the entities in each group are selected only if all entities in the group have all vertices inside the ball. This selection might differ slightly compared to when selecting **Entity inside ball** if the geometric entity is outside the ball at some points between the vertices.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Ball, Box, Cylinder, and `Disk` selections use the rendering mesh to determine which entities fit the selection condition. You can control the detail for the rendering in the **Preferences** dialog box (select **Graphics** and then use the **Detail** list). |

#### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence<br>• Ball Selection (Geometry Sequences) |

### *Box*

Another way to select geometric entities is to define an enclosing **Box** ( ) to select geometric entities that are completely or partially inside the box. To add this node, right-click the **Definitions** node and choose **Selections>Box**.

See Ball for the **Geometric Entity Level** and **Input Entities** settings.

#### BOX LIMITS

Define the dimensions of the box by entering the maximum and minimum values in all directions in the **x minimum**, **x maximum**, **y minimum**, **y maximum**, and (for 3D) **z minimum** and **z maximum** fields. The unit is the length unit for the geometry. The default is `–Inf` and `Inf` for the minimum and maximum values, respectively; that is, the box encloses the entire geometry. Use `–Inf` or `Inf` in some of these settings to make the box only partially bounded.

#### OUTPUT ENTITIES

For the selections made under **Input Entities**, define the dimension of the box and select the condition for the geometric entities to be selected. Choose an option from the **Include entity if** list: **Entity intersects box** (the default), **Entity inside box**, **Some vertex inside box**, or **All vertices inside box**.

See Ball for the settings. The only difference is that the settings are for a **Box** instead of a **Ball**.

#### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence<br>• Box Selection (Geometry Sequences) |

## *Cylinder*

Another way to select 3D geometric entities is to define an enclosing solid or hollow **Cylinder** ( ) to select geometric entities that are completely or partially inside the cylinder. To add this node, right-click the **Definitions** node and choose **Selections>Cylinder**.

See Ball for the **Geometric Entity Level** and **Input Entities** settings.

### SIZE AND SHAPE

Define the dimensions of the cylinder by entering the outer and inner radius and the positions of the upper and lower faces on the cylinder axis in the **Outer radius**, **Inner radius**, **Top distance**, and **Bottom distance** fields. The unit is the length unit for the geometry. The default is 0, 0, `Inf`, and `-Inf` for these settings, respectively. For a solid cylinder, leave the inner radius at 0. Making the inner and outer radius equal corresponds to a cylindrical surface. To define a sector of a full cylinder, use the **Start angle** (default: 0) and **End angle** (default: 360 degrees) fields. The selection includes entities that intersect or are contained in the cylinder sector (depending on the settings under **Output Entities** below).

### POSITION

Position the cylinder by entering the center position in the **x**, **y**, and (for 3D) **z** fields. The default is 0 for all coordinates.

### AXIS

Set the cylinder axis by choosing an **Axis type**: **z-axis** (the default), **x-axis**, **y-axis**, **Cartesian**, or **Spherical**. If **Cartesian** is selected, enter coordinates for **x**, **y**, and **z**. If **Spherical** is selected, enter angles for **theta** and **phi** (unit: deg).

### OUTPUT ENTITIES

For the selections made under **Input Entities**, define the dimension of the cylinder and select the condition for the geometric entities to be selected. Choose an option from the **Include entity if** list: **Entity intersects cylinder** (the default), **Entity inside cylinder**, **Some vertex inside cylinder**, or **All vertices inside cylinder**.

See Ball for the settings. The only difference is that the settings are for a **Cylinder** instead of a **Ball**.

### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

- Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence
- Cylinder Selection (Geometry Sequences)

## *Disk*

Another way to select 2D geometric entities is to define an enclosing **Disk** ( ) to select geometric entities that are completely or partially inside the disk. To add this node, right-click the **Definitions** node and choose **Selections>Disk**.

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY LEVEL

Select the **Level** for the geometric entities: **Domain**, **Boundary**, or **Point**.

If **Boundary** is selected, also select the **Group by continuous tangent** check box to extend the selection to all adjacent boundaries that have continuous tangents (an angle less than the value in the **Angular tolerance** field) at their junctions.

When the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected, set the tolerance on the continuity condition in the **Angular tolerance** field as the maximum angle between two boundaries that are considered as having continuous tangents (a value between 0 and 180 degrees; the default value is 5 degrees).

See **Output Entities** for details about how the behavior depends on the condition for which the selection considers the group of entities to be enclosed.

#### INPUT ENTITIES

The **Entities** list defaults to **All**, which bases the selection on all entities of the selected type.

Select **From selections** to base the selection on other defined selections. Then, in the **Selections** list, add the selections for which you want to create a selection of geometric entities from those selections that are located within the disk that you define for the resulting selection. Click the **Add** button ( + ) to open an **Add** dialog box that contains selections of the chosen geometric entity level that appear earlier in the geometry sequence. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons to organize the list.

#### DISK CENTER

Position the center of the disk by entering the center position in the **x**, and **y** fields (the unit is the length unit for the geometry).

#### SIZE AND SHAPE

Define the dimensions of the disk by entering the outer and inner radius in the **Outer radius** and **Inner radius** fields. The unit is the length unit for the geometry. For a solid disk, leave the inner radius at 0. To define a sector of a full disk, use the **Start angle** (default: 0) and **End angle** (default: 360 degrees) fields. The selection includes entities that intersect or are contained in the disk sector (depending on the settings under **Output Entities** below).

#### OUTPUT ENTITIES

For the selections made under **Input Entities**, define the dimension of the disk and select the condition for the geometric entities to be selected. Choose an option from the **Include entity if** list: **Entity intersects disk** (the default), **Entity inside disk**, **Some vertex inside disk**, or **All vertices inside disk**.

- If **Entity intersects disk** is kept as the default, it includes all geometric entities that intersect the enclosing disk; that is, the selection includes all entities that are partially or completely inside the disk. If in addition the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected for a boundary under the **Geometric Entity Level** section, all entities in each group are selected if any entity in the group intersects the disk.
- For **Entity inside disk** it includes all geometric entities that are completely inside the enclosing disk. If in addition the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected for a boundary under the **Geometric Entity Level** section, the entities in each group are selected only if all entities in the group are completely inside the disk.
- For **Some vertex inside disk** it includes all geometric entities where at least some vertex is inside the enclosing disk. If in addition the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected for a boundary under the **Geometric Entity Level** section, all entities in each group are selected if any entity in the group has at least some vertex inside the disk.
- For **All vertices inside disk** it includes all geometric entities where all vertices are inside the enclosing disk. If the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected for a boundary under the **Geometric Entity Level** section, the entities in each group are selected only if all entities in the group have all vertices inside the disk. This selection might differ slightly compared to when selecting **Entity inside disk** if the geometric entity is outside the disk at some points between the vertices.

#### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

- Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence
- Disk Selection (Geometry Sequences)

## *Explicit*

Use an **Explicit** node ( ) to create the selection using the selection tools for individual geometric entities (boundaries, for example) on the chosen geometric entity level. To add this node, right-click the **Definitions** node and choose **Selections>Explicit**.

#### INPUT ENTITIES

Based on space dimension, select a **Geometric entity level**: **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point** for the geometric entities to add or remove from the selection list.

Select and add geometric entities in the **Graphics** window, using other selection methods, or by selecting the **All domains**, **All boundaries**, **All edges**, or **All points** check box. The selected items are highlighted in the **Graphics** window. Selecting the check box for all geometric entities locks all entities of this type as selected even if the geometry changes.

If **Boundary** (for 2D and 3D models) or **Edge** is selected, also select the **Group by continuous tangent** check box to extend the selection to all adjacent faces or edges that have continuous tangents (an angle less than the value in the **Angular tolerance** field) at their junctions. This grouping makes it possible to select all faces that make up a continuous sheet, for example. When the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected, set the tolerance on the continuity condition in the **Angular tolerance** field as the maximum angle between two faces or edges that are considered as having continuous tangents (a value between 0 and 180 degrees; the default value is 5 degrees).

To deselect one or some of the faces or edges that make up the group with continuous tangents, first clear the **Group by continuous tangent** check box.

#### OUTPUT ENTITIES

Define the geometry objects that the selection contains. The options available and defaults depend on the selection in the **Geometric entity level** list as well as the space dimension of the Component.

If **Domain** is the input the default output is the **Selected domains**.

- Select **Adjacent boundaries**, **Adjacent edges**, or **Adjacent points** to use the boundaries, edges, or points next to the selected domains as the selection output (available options depend on the space dimension of the Component). This makes it possible to, for example, make a selection of all boundaries around a domain by first selecting the domain.
- Depending on the selection output, choose to include **Exterior boundaries** (the default) or **Interior boundaries**; **Exterior edges** (the default) or **Interior edges**; or **Exterior points** (the default) or **Interior points**. Click to select or clear the check boxes as needed.

If **Boundary** or **Edge** are chosen as the input, the default output is the **Selected boundaries** or **Selected edges**, respectively. As with the **Domain** input, select other options as needed. The **Point** output is the same as the selection input (that is, the selected points).

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | If a particular selection is used elsewhere in the model, including in other selections, it is not possible to change the output type, for example, from domains to boundaries. |

#### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence<br>• Explicit Selection (Geometry Sequences) |

## *Logical Expression*

Use a **Logical Expression** node ( && ) to make a selection of geometric entities based on a logical expression in terms of other named selections.

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY LEVEL

Select the **Level** for the geometric entities: **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point**.

#### EXPRESSION

In the **Logical expression** field, enter a logical expression in terms of other named selections to define the resulting selection. You can use parentheses and the following Boolean operators: `||`, `&&`, and `!` for logical or (union), logical and (intersection), and logical not (complement), respectively. For example, the logical expression

```
(sel1 || sel2) && !sel3
```

means the union of selections `sel1` and `sel2` minus the selection `sel3`, where `sel1`, `sel2`, and `sel3` are the tags of previously defined named selections.

#### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

## *Union, Intersection, Difference, and Complement*

Boolean selections — **Union** ( ), **Intersection** ( ), **Difference** ( ), and **Complement** ( ) — are useful to combine two or more selections (union), create a selection of overlapping geometric entities (intersection), create selection of entities that are in one selection but not in another (difference), and to create a selection as the inverse (complement) of one or more selections (all boundaries except the inflow boundaries, for example). The complement can be convenient if a selection is needed that consists of all boundaries except one or a few. Then it is easier to first create a selection (just the one boundary, for example) and then use a **Complement** node to create its complement. All Boolean selection nodes' **Settings** windows have similar sections. To add this node, right-click the **Definitions** node and choose an option from the **Selections** menu.

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY LEVEL

Based on space dimension, select a **Level** — **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point** for the selections to add or remove from the **Selections to add** (**Selections to intersect**, **Selections to subtract**, **Selections to invert**) list.

#### INPUT ENTITIES

Use the buttons in this section to move, add, or delete selections in the **Selections to add** (Union), **Selections to intersect** (Intersection), or **Selections to invert** (Complement) lists. For the **Difference** selection node also choose **Selections to subtract**. Click the **Add** button ( + ) to open an **Add** dialog box that contains all existing selections for the same geometric entity level. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons to organize the list.

#### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

- Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence
- Union Selection, Intersection Selection, Difference Selection, and Complement Selection (Geometry Sequences)

## *Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence*

You can also create selection nodes in the geometry sequence for user-defined named selections of all or a few of the geometric entities at a specific geometric entity level based on one or more of the nodes above the selection node in the geometry sequence. This way it is possible to make a selection that only includes a few of the geometric entities from one or more geometry objects and also create selections based on entire geometry objects. Using selections based on a geometry object makes it possible to track, for example, all boundaries in the final geometry that belong to that geometry object, even if its original boundaries are intersected by other geometry objects during a parametric sweep, for example. That is, the selection nodes in the **Geometry** branch can provide better associativity when changing or updating the geometry than the corresponding selection nodes under **Definitions**. See the following sections for details on the selection nodes in the geometry sequence, which you choose from the **Selections** submenu in the **Geometry** node's context menu.

- Working with Geometry Sequences
- Creating Named Selections

#### BUILDING SELECTION NODES

If the current node in the geometry sequence is before the node preceding the selection node or after the selection node, the selection is not visualized (because the selected object or entities might not be visible in this state). In this case, the **Build Preceding State** button appears instead of the selection list (this also applies for nonexplicit selections in some selection nodes if **From selections** is selected under **Input Entities**). To create a state in which the selection can be visualized, click **Build Preceding State** or click the **Build Selected** button ( ). To rebuild the entire geometry, click the **Build All Objects** button ( ).

#### CREATING SELECTIONS FROM GEOMETRIC PRIMITIVES AND OPERATIONS

For all geometric primitives in 3D, 2D, and 1D geometries — for example, blocks, spheres, squares, polygons, and intervals — as well as for all geometry operations — for example, union, intersection, fillet, array, and mirror — you can create selections for each type of geometric entity that the resulting geometry objects consist of. The following list shows the geometric entity types for geometry objects that are "solids":

- In 3D: domains, boundaries, edges, and points
- In 2D: domains, boundaries, and points
- In 1D: domains and points

To create these selections, click the geometry object node in the **Model Builder** and then select the **Resulting objects selection** check box in the **Settings** window's **Selections of Resulting Entities** section. The selections then become available with the name of the geometry node (**Block 1**, for example) in subsequent geometry nodes. To make the selections available in all applicable selection lists in the **Settings** windows for the physics nodes, material nodes, mesh nodes, and so on, select an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, to make the selection available for all geometric entity levels; **Domain selection** (the default for most nodes); **Boundary selection**; **Edge selection** (3D only); **Point selection**; or **Off**, if the selection should not be available outside of the geometry sequence. Not all entity levels are available for all geometric primitives and operations. There are no explicit Selection nodes for these selections. For example, for a 3D Component model with a single **Block** node, the **Selection** list contains the selection **Block 1**, which for a domain selection is the single domain, and for a boundary selection consists of the six faces of the block.

The Ball (3D and 2D), Box, and Cylinder (3D) selections are coordinate-based selections where you define the coordinates of a volume, area, or interval to create selections of entities enclosed by the part of the geometry defined by the selection.

### HIDING THE SELECTED GEOMETRIC ENTITIES OR OBJECTS

To hide the selected geometric entities or geometry objects in the named selection nodes, right-click the node and choose **Hide Selection** ( ). To show the hidden selection again, right-click the node and select **Show Selection** ( ).

- Global Definitions and Geometry Parts
- Working with Geometry Sequences

TABLE 6-7: GEOMETRY NAMED SELECTIONS BY TYPE.

| ICON | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Adjacent Selection | Use this node to create the selection as the adjacent geometric entities (boundaries, for example) to one or more selections. See Adjacent Selection (Geometry Sequences). |
| | Ball Selection | Use this node to create the selection by enclosing part of the 3D geometry by a bounding ball (sphere) to select geometric entities that are partially or completely inside the ball. See Ball Selection (Geometry Sequences). |
| | Box Selection | Use this node to create the selection by enclosing part of the 3D geometry by a bounding box to select geometric entities that are partially or completely inside the box. See Box Selection (Geometry Sequences). |
| | Cylinder Selection | Use this node to create the selection by enclosing part of the 3D geometry by a bounding solid or hollow cylinder or cylinder section to select geometric entities that are partially or completely inside the cylinder. See Cylinder Selection (Geometry Sequences). |
| | Disk Selection | Use this node to create the selection by enclosing part of the 2D geometry by a bounding solid or hollow disk or disk section to select geometric entities that are partially or completely inside the disk. See Disk Selection (Geometry Sequences). |
| | Explicit Selection | Use this node to create the selection using the normal selection tools for individual geometric entities (boundaries, for example) on the geometric entity level chosen. See Explicit Selection (Geometry Sequences). |
| && | Logical Expression Selection | Use this node to create a selection using a logical expression with other named selections as inputs. See Logical Expression Selection (Geometry Sequences). |
| Union Selection, Intersection Selection, Difference Selection, and Complement Selection (Geometry Sequences) | | |
| | Union Selection | Use this node to create the selection as the union (addition) of two or more selections. |

TABLE 6-7: GEOMETRY NAMED SELECTIONS BY TYPE.

| ICON | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Intersection Selection | Use this node to create the selection as the intersection of two or more selections. |
| | Difference Selection | Use this node to create the selection as the difference between a set of one or more selections and another set of one or more selections. |
| | Complement Selection | Use this node to create the selection as the complement (inverse) of one or more selections. |

## *Adjacent Selection (Geometry Sequences)*

The **Adjacent Selection** ( ) node selects all entities of a given dimension that are adjacent to entities in a given set of selections (having another dimension). For example, it can select all boundaries adjacent to a given domain selection. To add this node, right-click the **Geometry** node and choose **Selections>Adjacent Selection**.

Two geometric entities that belong to different parts of an assembly are never adjacent.

See Adjacent for the **Input Entities** and **Output Entities** settings, which are the same.

### RESULTING SELECTION

By default, the **Keep selection** check box is selected. Clear the check box if you do not want the resulting selection to be available as a named selection in other nodes in the geometry sequence or other parts of the model tree. Doing so can be useful if you let the selection feature contribute to a cumulative selection; see below. If the **Keep selection** check box is selected, you can also determine if the selection should appear in applicable settings for physics, materials, and other parts of the model tree outside of the geometry using the **Show in physics** list (or **Show in instances** if the selection is in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component). If the geometric entity level is not set to **Object** (any of **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point**), choose **On** (the default) or **Off** to show the selection in physics and other settings or not. If the geometric entity level is **Object**, choose one of **All levels** (that is, all entity levels), **Object selection** (in geometry parts only), **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection** (3D only), **Point selection**, or **Off**. For **Show in physics**, **All levels** is the default; for **Show in instances**, **Object selection** is the default.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

From the **Contribute to** list, choose an option. In addition to available **Cumulative Selection** nodes, **None** is always available from the list. To create a new **Cumulative Selection**, click **New**. Enter a **Name** in the **New Cumulative Selection** window. Click **OK** or press enter. This new cumulative selection is now available from any **Contribute to** list for a geometry selection.

### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

- Named Selections
- Cumulative Selections
- Adjacent

## *Ball Selection (Geometry Sequences)*

Another way to select geometry objects or geometric entities is to use an enclosing **Ball Selection** ( ) to select objects or entities that are completely or partially inside the ball in 3D. To add this node, right-click the **Geometry** node and choose **Selections>Ball Selection**.

See Ball for all settings. You can also choose **Object** as the **Level** under **Geometric Entity Level**.

### RESULTING SELECTION

By default, the **Keep selection** check box is selected. Clear the check box if you do not want the resulting selection to be available as a named selection in other nodes in the geometry sequence or other parts of the model tree. Doing so can be useful if you let the selection feature contribute to a cumulative selection; see below. If the **Keep selection** check box is selected, you can also determine if the selection should appear in applicable settings for physics, materials, and other parts of the model tree outside of the geometry using the **Show in physics** list (or **Show in instances** if the selection is in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component). If the geometric entity level is not set to **Object** (any of **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point**), choose **On** (the default) or **Off** to show the selection in physics and other settings or not. If the geometric entity level is **Object**, choose one of **All levels** (that is, all entity levels), **Object selection** (in geometry parts only), **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection** (3D only), **Point selection**, or **Off**. For **Show in physics**, **All levels** is the default; for **Show in instances**, **Object selection** is the default.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

From the **Contribute to** list, choose an option. In addition to available **Cumulative Selection** nodes, **None** is always available from the list. To create a new **Cumulative Selection**, click **New**. Enter a **Name** in the **New Cumulative Selection** window. Click **OK** or press enter. This new cumulative selection is now available from any **Contribute to** list for a geometry selection.

### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Named Selections<br>• Cumulative Selections<br>• Ball, Box, and Cylinder |

## *Box Selection (Geometry Sequences)*

Another way to select geometry objects or geometric entities is to use an enclosing **Box Selection** ( ) to select objects or entities that are completely or partially inside the box (in 3D), rectangle (in 2D), or interval (in 1D). To add this node, right-click the **Geometry** node and choose **Selections>Box Selection**.

See Ball for the **Geometric Entity Level**, **Input Entities** and **Output Entities** settings. See Box for the **Box Limits** settings.

- You can also choose **Object** as the **Level** under **Geometric Entity Level**.
- For the **Output Entities** settings, note that the settings are for a **Box** instead of a **Ball**.

### RESULTING SELECTION

By default, the **Keep selection** check box is selected. Clear the check box if you do not want the resulting selection to be available as a named selection in other nodes in the geometry sequence or other parts of the model tree. Doing so can be useful if you let the selection feature contribute to a cumulative selection; see below. If the **Keep selection** check box is selected, you can also determine if the selection should appear in applicable settings for physics, materials, and other parts of the model tree outside of the geometry using the **Show in physics** list (or **Show in**

**instances** if the selection is in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component). If the geometric entity level is not set to **Object** (any of **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point**), choose **On** (the default) or **Off** to show the selection in physics and other settings or not. If the geometric entity level is **Object**, choose one of **All levels** (that is, all entity levels), **Object selection** (in geometry parts only), **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection** (3D only), **Point selection**, or **Off**. For **Show in physics**, **All levels** is the default; for **Show in instances**, **Object selection** is the default.

*Cumulative Selection*

From the **Contribute to** list, choose an option. In addition to available **Cumulative Selection** nodes, **None** is always available from the list. To create a new **Cumulative Selection**, click **New**. Enter a **Name** in the **New Cumulative Selection** window. Click **OK** or press enter. This new cumulative selection is now available from any **Contribute to** list for a geometry selection.

#### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

- Named Selections
- Cumulative Selections
- Ball, Box, and Cylinder

## *Cylinder Selection (Geometry Sequences)*

Another way to select geometry objects or geometric entities is to use an enclosing **Cylinder Selection** ( ) to select objects or entities that are completely or partially inside the cylinder (in 3D only). To add this node, right-click the **Geometry** node and choose an option from the **Selections** menu.

See Ball for the **Input Entities** and **Output Entities** settings. See Cylinder for the **Size and Shape**, **Position**, and **Axis** settings.

- You can also choose **Object** as the **Level** under **Geometric Entity Level**.
- For the **Output Entities** settings, note that the settings are for a **Cylinder** instead of a **Ball**.

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY LEVEL

Select the **Level** for the geometric entities: **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point**.

#### RESULTING SELECTION

By default, the **Keep selection** check box is selected. Clear the check box if you do not want the resulting selection to be available as a named selection in other nodes in the geometry sequence or other parts of the model tree. Doing so can be useful if you let the selection feature contribute to a cumulative selection; see below. If the **Keep selection** check box is selected, you can also determine if the selection should appear in applicable settings for physics, materials, and other parts of the model tree outside of the geometry using the **Show in physics** list (or **Show in instances** if the selection is in a geometry part). If the geometric entity level is not set to **Object** (any of **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point**), choose **On** (the default) or **Off** to show the selection in physics and other settings or not. If the geometric entity level is **Object**, choose one of **All levels** (that is, all entity levels), **Object selection** (in geometry parts only), **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection** (3D only), **Point selection**, or **Off**. For **Show in physics**, **All levels** is the default; for **Show in instances**, **Object selection** is the default.

*Cumulative Selection*

From the **Contribute to** list, choose an option. In addition to available **Cumulative Selection** nodes, **None** is always available from the list. To create a new **Cumulative Selection**, click **New**. Enter a **Name** in the **New Cumulative Selection**

window. Click **OK** or press enter. This new cumulative selection is now available from any **Contribute to** list for a geometry selection.

#### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

- Named Selections
- Cumulative Selections
- Cylinder

## *Disk Selection (Geometry Sequences)*

Another way to select geometry objects or geometric entities is to use an enclosing **Disk Selection** ( ) to select objects or entities that are completely or partially inside a disk in 2D. To add this node, right-click the **Geometry** node and choose **Selections>Disk Selection**.

See Disk for all settings. You can also choose **Object** as the **Level** under **Geometric Entity Level**.

#### RESULTING SELECTION

By default, the **Keep selection** check box is selected. Clear the check box if you do not want the resulting selection to be available as a named selection in other nodes in the geometry sequence or other parts of the model tree. Doing so can be useful if you let the selection feature contribute to a cumulative selection; see below. If the **Keep selection** check box is selected, you can also determine if the selection should appear in applicable settings for physics, materials, and other parts of the model tree outside of the geometry using the **Show in physics** list (or **Show in instances** if the selection is in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component). If the geometric entity level is not set to **Object** (any of **Domain**, **Boundary**, or **Point**), choose **On** (the default) or **Off** to show the selection in physics and other settings or not. If the geometric entity level is **Object**, choose one of **All levels** (that is, all entity levels), **Object selection** (in geometry parts only), **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Point selection**, or **Off**. For **Show in physics**, **All levels** is the default; for **Show in instances**, **Object selection** is the default.

### *Cumulative Selection*

From the **Contribute to** list, choose an option. In addition to available **Cumulative Selection** nodes, **None** is always available from the list. To create a new **Cumulative Selection**, click **New**. Enter a **Name** in the **New Cumulative Selection** window. Click **OK** or press enter. This new cumulative selection is now available from any **Contribute to** list for a geometry selection.

- Named Selections
- Cumulative Selections
- Disk, Box, and Cylinder

## *Explicit Selection (Geometry Sequences)*

Use an **Explicit Selection** node ( ) to create the selection using the selection tools for individual geometry objects or geometric entities (boundaries, for example). To add this node, right-click the **Geometry** node and choose **Selections>Explicit Selection**.

### ENTITIES TO SELECT

Based on space dimension, select a **Geometric entity level**: **Object**, **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point** for the geometry objects or entities to add to the selection list.

Select and add geometric entities in the **Graphics** window or using other selection methods. The selected items are highlighted in the **Graphics** window.

If **Boundary** (for 2D and 3D models) or **Edge** is selected, also select the **Group by continuous tangent** check box to extend the selection to all adjacent faces or edges that have continuous tangents (an angle less than the value in the **Angular tolerance** field) at their junctions to select all faces that make up a continuous sheet, for example. When the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected, set the tolerance on the continuity condition in the **Angular tolerance** field as the maximum angle between two faces or edges that are considered as having continuous tangents (a value between 0 and 180 degrees; the default value is 5 degrees).

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | If a particular selection is used elsewhere in the model, including in other selections, it is not possible to change the geometric entity level, for example, from domains to boundaries. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | To deselect one or some of the faces or edges that make up the group with continuous tangents, first clear the **Group by continuous tangent** check box. |

### RESULTING SELECTION

By default, the **Keep selection** check box is selected. Clear the check box if you do not want the resulting selection to be available as a named selection in other nodes in the geometry sequence or other parts of the model tree. Doing so can be useful if you let the selection feature contribute to a cumulative selection; see below. If the **Keep selection** check box is selected, you can also determine if the selection should appear in applicable settings for physics, materials, and other parts of the model tree outside of the geometry using the **Show in physics** list (or **Show in instances** if the selection is in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component). If the geometric entity level is not set to **Object** (any of **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point**), choose **On** (the default) or **Off** to show the selection in physics and other settings or not. If the geometric entity level is **Object**, choose one of **All levels** (that is, all entity levels), **Object selection** (in geometry parts only), **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection** (3D only), **Point selection**, or **Off**. For **Show in physics**, **All levels** is the default; for **Show in instances**, **Object selection** is the default.

*Cumulative Selection*

From the **Contribute to** list, choose an option. In addition to available **Cumulative Selection** nodes, **None** is always available from the list. To create a new **Cumulative Selection**, click **New**. Enter a **Name** in the **New Cumulative Selection** window. Click **OK** or press enter. This new cumulative selection is now available from any **Contribute to** list for a geometry selection.

### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Named Selections<br>• Cumulative Selections<br>• Explicit |

## *Logical Expression Selection (Geometry Sequences)*

Use an **Logical Expression Selection** node ( && ) to make a selection of geometric entities or geometry objects based on a logical expression in terms of other named selections.

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY LEVEL

Based on space dimension, select a **Level** — **Object**, **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point** for the selections.

### EXPRESSION

In the **Logical expression** field, enter a logical expression in terms of other named selections to define the resulting selection. You can use parentheses and the following Boolean operators: `||`, `&&`, and `!` for logical or (union), logical and (intersection), and logical not (complement), respectively. For example, the logical expression

```
(blk1 || adjsel2) && !swe1
```

means the union of selections `blk1` and `adjsel2` minus the selection `swe1`, where `blk1` and `swe1` are the tags of the geometry primitives and operations creating the selections and `adjsel2` is the tag of a selection feature.

### RESULTING SELECTION

By default, the **Keep selection** check box is selected. Clear the check box if you do not want the resulting selection to be available as a named selection in other nodes in the geometry sequence or other parts of the model tree. Doing so can be useful if you let the selection feature contribute to a cumulative selection; see below. If the **Keep selection** check box is selected, you can also determine if the selection should appear in applicable settings for physics, materials, and other parts of the model tree outside of the geometry using the **Show in physics** list (or **Show in instances** if the selection is in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component). If the geometric entity level is not set to **Object** (any of **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point**), choose **On** (the default) or **Off** to show the selection in physics and other settings or not. If the geometric entity level is **Object**, choose one of **All levels** (that is, all entity levels), **Object selection** (in geometry parts only), **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection** (3D only), **Point selection**, or **Off**. For **Show in physics**, **All levels** is the default; for **Show in instances**, **Object selection** is the default.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

From the **Contribute to** list, choose an option. In addition to available **Cumulative Selection** nodes, **None** is always available from the list. To create a new **Cumulative Selection**, click **New**. Enter a **Name** in the **New Cumulative Selection** window. Click **OK** or press enter. This new cumulative selection is now available from any **Contribute to** list for a geometry selection.

### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

- Named Selections
- Cumulative Selections
- Explicit

## *Union Selection, Intersection Selection, Difference Selection, and Complement Selection (Geometry Sequences)*

Boolean selections — **Union Selection** ( ), **Intersection Selection** ( ), **Difference Selection** ( ), and **Complement Selection** ( ) — are useful to combine two or more selections (union), create a selection of entities that are common to the input selections (intersections), create selection of entities that are in one selection but not in another (difference), and to create a selection as the complement (inverse) of one or more selections (all boundaries

except the inflow boundaries, for example). The complement can be convenient if a selection is needed that consists of all boundaries except one or a few. Then it is easier to first create a selection (just the one boundary, for example) and then use a **Complement** node to create its complement. All Boolean selection nodes' **Settings** windows have similar sections. To add this node, right-click the **Geometry** node and choose an option from the **Selections** menu.

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY LEVEL

Based on space dimension, select a **Level** — **Object**, **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point** for the selections to add or remove from the **Selections to add** (**Selections to intersect**, **Selections to subtract**, and **Selections to invert**) list.

#### INPUT ENTITIES

Use the buttons in this section to move, add, or delete selections in the **Selections to add** (Union), **Selections to intersect** (Intersection), or **Selections to invert** (Complement) lists. For the **Difference** selection node, also choose **Selections to subtract**. Click the **Add** button ( + ) to open an **Add** dialog box that contains all existing selections for the same geometric entity level. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons to organize the list.

#### RESULTING SELECTION

By default, the **Keep selection** check box is selected. Clear the check box if you do not want the resulting selection to be available as a named selection in other nodes in the geometry sequence or other parts of the model tree. Doing so can be useful if you let the selection feature contribute to a cumulative selection; see below. If the **Keep selection** check box is selected, you can also determine if the selection should appear in applicable settings for physics, materials, and other parts of the model tree outside of the geometry using the **Show in physics** list (or **Show in instances** if the selection is in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component). If the geometric entity level is not set to **Object** (any of **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point**), choose **On** (the default) or **Off** to show the selection in physics and other settings or not. If the geometric entity level is **Object**, choose one of **All levels** (that is, all entity levels), **Object selection** (in geometry parts only), **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection** (3D only), **Point selection**, or **Off**. For **Show in physics**, **All levels** is the default; for **Show in instances**, **Object selection** is the default.

*Cumulative Selection*

From the **Contribute to** list, choose an option. In addition to available **Cumulative Selection** nodes, **None** is always available from the list. To create a new **Cumulative Selection**, click **New**. Enter a **Name** in the **New Cumulative Selection** window. Click **OK** or press enter. This new cumulative selection is now available from any **Contribute to** list for a geometry selection.

#### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

- Named Selections
- Cumulative Selections
- Union, Intersection, Difference, and Complement

## *Cumulative Selections*

A *cumulative selection* is a selection in the geometry sequence that is a union of contributions from other selections. Cumulative selections are especially useful to construct a selection that has different definitions in different branches of an If clause. You can also use them as an alternative to a Union Selection node. **Cumulative Selection** nodes ( ) for each cumulative selection appear under **Cumulative Selections** ( ) at the bottom of the geometry sequence under **Geometry**. For example, a Circle node creates four associated cumulative selections, which

all have the same label (for example, Cumulative Selection 1). They appear with different labels under **Cumulative Selections**: **Cumulative Selection 1 (Object)**, **Cumulative Selection 1 (Domain)**, **Cumulative Selection 1 (Boundary)**, and **Cumulative Selection 1 (Point)**. However, when you use the **Contribute to** list in a selection node, for example, only one **Cumulative Selection** node is created for the geometric entity level for that selection. When you select a **Cumulative Selection** node, the corresponding geometry objects or geometric entities appear in yellow in the **Graphics** window.

In the **Settings** window for **Cumulative Selection** nodes, you can rename a cumulative selection using the **Label** field. All **Cumulative Selection** nodes except those for the **Object** level also include the following section:

#### RESULTING SELECTION

Select the **Show in physics** check box (the **Show in instances** check box in geometry parts; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) to make the cumulative selection available in physics, materials, and other applicable settings outside of the geometry sequence. This check box is selected by default.

#### CONTRIBUTING TO CUMULATIVE SELECTIONS

For a selection geometry feature, you can let it contribute to an existing cumulative selection by choosing an existing cumulative selection in the **Contribute to** list in its **Resulting Selection** section. To let it contribute to a new cumulative selection, click the **New** button.

For a geometry feature that has a **Selections of Resulting Entities** section in its **Settings** window, you can similarly let the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection by choosing an existing cumulative selection in the **Contribute to** list or clicking the **New** button.

You can also create a new cumulative selection by right-clicking the **Cumulative Selections** node and select **Cumulative Selection**. New **Cumulative Selection** nodes then appear.

To remove a contribution to a cumulative selection, select **None** in the **Contribute to** list.

To remove a cumulative selection, right-click any **Cumulative Selection** node that belongs to that cumulative selection and select **Delete** ( ). You can also right-click the main **Cumulative Selections** node and select **Delete Unused Selections** ( ) to delete all cumulative selections that are not used.

## *Creating Named Selections in the Mesh Sequence*

For meshes that define their own geometric model, such as imported meshes, you can create selection nodes in the mesh sequence for user-defined named selections of all or a few of the geometric entities at a specific geometric entity level based on one or more of the nodes above the selection node in the mesh sequence. This way it is possible to make a selection that only includes a few of the geometric entities and also create selections based on mesh operations. Using selections based on mesh operations makes it possible to track boundaries throughout a parametric sweep, for example.

For more information about meshes that define their own geometric model, see The Mesh Node.

#### BUILDING SELECTION NODES

To create a state in which the selection can be visualized, click the **Build Selected** button ( ). To rebuild the entire meshing sequence, click the **Build All** button ( ). Toggle the **Selection List** button ( ) on the **Mesh** toolbar open the **Selection List** window and click the name of the selection in the list of named selections in the bottom section.

#### CREATING SELECTIONS FROM MESH OPERATIONS

For meshes in 3D and 2D that define their own geometric models, you can create selections based on the result of some of the supported mesh operations.

To create these selections, click the mesh operation's node in the **Model Builder** and then select corresponding check box in the **Settings** window's **Selections of Resulting Entities** section. The selections then become available with the label of the mesh operation node (**Create Edges 1**, for example) in subsequent mesh nodes. Rename the operation's node to also rename the selection. To make the selections available in all applicable selection lists in the **Settings** windows for the physics nodes, material nodes, and so on, select the **Show in physics** option (**Show outside part** if in a mesh part) list. Where applicable, select on which levels the selection should be available: **All levels**, to make the selection available for all geometric entity levels; **Domain selection** (the default for most operations); **Boundary selection**; **Edge selection** (3D only); **Point selection**; or **Off**, if the selection will not be available outside of the mesh sequence (or mesh part). These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree.

#### HIDING THE SELECTED GEOMETRIC ENTITIES

To hide the selected geometric entities in the named selection nodes, toggle the **Selection List** button ( ) on the **Mesh** toolbar open the **Selection List** window. Right-click the name of the selection in the bottom section and choose **Hide Selection** ( ). To show the hidden selection again, right-click the name and select **Show Selection** ( ).

TABLE 6-8: MESH NAMED SELECTIONS BY TYPE.

| ICON | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Adjacent Selection | To define a selection of entities that is adjacent to a specified selection. See Adjacent Selection (Mesh Sequences). |
| | Explicit Selection | To create the selection using the normal selection tools for individual geometric entities on the geometric entity level chosen. See Explicit Selection (Mesh Sequences). |

## *Adjacent Selection (Mesh Sequences)*

Use an **Adjacent Selection** node ( ) to create selection of all entities of a given dimension that are adjacent to entities in a specified selection (having the same or another dimension). For example, it can select all boundaries adjacent to a given domain selection.

To add an **Adjacent Selection** node, select entities in the graphics, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window and select **Adjacent Selection** ( ) from the **Selections** menu. For more information, see The Graphics Context Menu.
- On The Mesh Toolbar, select **Adjacent Selection** from the **Selections** ( ) menu.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Adjacent Selection** ( ) from the **Selections** menu.

#### INPUT ENTITIES

Based on space dimension, select a **Geometric entity level**: **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point** for the entities to add to the selection list or choose a named selection in the **Selection** list to refer to a previously defined selection.

Select and add geometric entities in the **Graphics** window or using other selection methods. The selected items are highlighted in the **Graphics** window.

If **Boundary** (for 2D and 3D models) or **Edge** is selected, also select the **Group by continuous tangent** check box to extend the selection to all adjacent faces or edges that have continuous tangents (an angle less than the value in the **Angular tolerance** field) at their junctions to select all faces that make up a continuous sheet, for example. When the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected, set the tolerance on the continuity condition in the **Angular**

**tolerance** field as the maximum angle between two faces or edges that are considered as having continuous tangents (a value between 0 and 180 degrees; the default value is 5 degrees).

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | If a particular selection is used elsewhere in the model, including in other selections, it is not possible to change the geometric entity level, for example, from domains to boundaries. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | To deselect one or some of the faces or edges that make up the group with continuous tangents, first clear the **Group by continuous tangent** check box. |

#### OUTPUT ENTITIES

In the list, choose the type of output entities: **Adjacent domains**, **Adjacent boundaries**, **Adjacent edges** (3D only), or **Adjacent points**. If the dimension for the output entities one step lower dimension than the input entities, there are also two check boxes that you can use to select exterior and interior entities of the union of the input selections.

By default, only exterior entities are selected. For example, if the input selections are domains selections, and the output is adjacent boundaries, the **Exterior boundaries** (selected by default) and **Interior boundaries** check boxes display.

#### RESULTING SELECTION

Select the **Show in physics** check box (selected by default) to make the resulting selection available as a named selection should appear in applicable settings for physics, materials, and other parts of the model tree outside of the mesh or mesh part. Clear the check box to keep the selection local to this mesh sequence.

#### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

| | |
|---|---|
| ? | • Explicit Selection (Mesh Sequences)<br>• Named Selections<br>• Creating Named Selections in the Mesh Sequence |

## *Explicit Selection (Mesh Sequences)*

Use an **Explicit Selection** node ( ) to create the selection using the selection tools for individual geometry objects or geometric entities (boundaries, for example).

To add an **Explicit Selection** node, select entities in the graphics, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window and select **Explicit Selection** ( ) from the **Selections** menu. For more information, see The Graphics Context Menu.
- On The Mesh Toolbar, select **Explicit Selection** from the **Selections** ( ) menu.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Explicit Selection** ( ) from the **Selections** menu.

#### ENTITIES TO SELECT

Based on space dimension, select a **Geometric entity level**: **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point** for the geometry objects or entities to add to the selection list. Select and add geometric entities in the **Graphics** window or using other selection methods. The selected items are highlighted in the **Graphics** window.

If **Boundary** (for 2D and 3D models) or **Edge** is selected, also select the **Group by continuous tangent** check box to extend the selection to all adjacent faces or edges that have continuous tangents (an angle less than the value in the

**Angular tolerance** field) at their junctions to select all faces that make up a continuous sheet, for example. When the **Group by continuous tangent** check box is selected, set the tolerance on the continuity condition in the **Angular tolerance** field as the maximum angle between two faces or edges that are considered as having continuous tangents (a value between 0 and 180 degrees; the default value is 5 degrees).

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | If a particular selection is used elsewhere in the model, including in other selections, it is not possible to change the geometric entity level, for example, from domains to boundaries. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | To deselect one or some of the faces or edges that make up the group with continuous tangents, first clear the **Group by continuous tangent** check box. |

### RESULTING SELECTION

Select the **Show in physics** check box (selected by default) to make the resulting selection available as a named selection should appear in applicable settings for physics, materials, and other parts of the model tree outside of the mesh or mesh part. Clear the check box to keep the selection local to this mesh sequence.

### COLOR

In this section, choose a color from the **Color** list for use with this selection. See Selection Colors.

- Adjacent Selection (Mesh Sequences)
- Named Selections
- Creating Named Selections in the Mesh Sequence

# User-Defined Views

Views provide the camera setting, grid, rendering, arrows, lighting, and transparency in the **Graphics** window. You can create and use several user-defined views to highlight and display the geometry in different ways. By default a **View** node is added to all space dimensions, except for 0D components. For any dimension, also right-click the **View** node to add Hide for Geometry nodes.

For 1D, 1D axisymmetric, 2D, and 2D axisymmetric models, an **Axis** ( ) subnode is also added where you can set the axis coordinates and manual spacing. The **View** nodes and subnodes have information about a view, and you can also control the settings to display or hide geometry labels, direction arrows, and lock the axis. See Axis (2D and 2D Axisymmetric), Axis (1D and 1D Axisymmetric), and View (1D and 2D).

For 3D models, a **Camera** subnode ( ) and three **Directional Light** nodes ( ), including default settings, are also added. The **View** node and subnodes have information about a view. The settings include (in addition to, for example, settings for displaying geometry labels and direction arrows) transparency, lighting sources, lighting attributes, and camera settings. See View (3D).

For 3D models, clipping is available to make it possible to look into complex 3D geometries.

For default 3D views, you can also specify, as preference settings, which axis that should be the vertical axis and if it should point upward or downward. See Changing Views in the Graphics Window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To display the **Views** node ( ) under **Results** ( ), click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Views** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. You can then right-click that node to add extra 2D **View** ( ) and 3D **View** ( ) nodes. This can be useful, for example, when 2D axisymmetric revolved plots or 2D cut plane plots for 3D models are created or when you want to view the result plots showing the entire geometry and some zoomed-in part. The **View** node ( ) also appears when you add a new view from the plot settings in 2D or 3D plot groups. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Right-click **Definitions** ( ) and select **View** to create additional **View** nodes and then experiment by switching views to find the best way to illustrate a model. Views can be selected from the list of views ( ) in the **Graphics** window toolbar.<br><br>To reset the **View** node settings and its subnodes to the defaults, right-click **View** and select **Reset to Default** ( ). |

## *View (1D and 2D)*

For 1D, 1D axisymmetric, 2D, and 2D axisymmetric components, the **View** node ( ) controls the settings to display or hide labels, grid, and other parts of the view and to lock the axis. An **Axis** node is added by default. You can add this **View** node by right-clicking **Definitions** in a 1D or 2D component and also by right-clicking **Views** under **Results** to add a **View 2D** node.

Also right-click the **View** node in the component to add Hide for Geometry, Hide for Physics, or Hide for Mesh Import, depending on your current view, to hide some parts of the geometry in the view. You can also right-click any selection node to hide or show its selected geometric entities. To add additional **View** nodes, in the **Model Builder**, right-click **Definitions** and select **View**. You can also right-click a **View** node to copy or duplicate it. Right-click the **Definitions** or **Views** container node above the **View** nodes to paste a copied **View** node.

#### VIEW

Select the **Show geometry labels** check box to display the geometry object labels and the geometric entity labels (numbering) in the **Graphics** window. The labels appear for geometry objects or geometric entities (domain, boundary, edge, or point numbers), depending on what part of the model tree you display and the selection mode you are using.

Select the **Show edge direction arrows** check box to display the direction arrows on boundaries (edges) in the **Graphics** window. The direction arrows indicate the directions in which the boundary parameterization's value increases.

The **Show grid** check box (available in 2D) is selected by default. Clear it to remove the grid for the view in the Graphics window.

The **Mesh rendering** check box (available in 2D) is selected by default. Clear it to not plot the mesh in the mesh mode only, so there may not be an immediate effect when you select or clear this check box. This check box is not available in work-plane views, geometry part views, and result views.

Clear the **Show axis units** check box if you do not want to include units for the plot axes.

Select the **Lock axis** check box to store the current axis limits so that, for example, the zoom tools can be temporarily used. By revisiting the **View** node you can then restore the axis limits to the values in the view at the time the **Lock axis** check box is selected.

#### COLORS (2D ONLY)

Clear the **Show selection colors** check box if you do not want to include colors indicating user-defined selections.

Select the **Show material colors and texture** check box if you want to include colors and texture indicating the material used in the geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • View Toolbar<br>• Axis (2D and 2D Axisymmetric)<br>• Axis (1D and 1D Axisymmetric)<br>• View (3D) |

## *Axis (2D and 2D Axisymmetric)*

For 2D and 2D axisymmetric components, the **View** node has an **Axis** ( xy ) subnode where you specify axis limits and grid spacing, and control the view scale (aspect ratio) for the plots.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • View Toolbar<br>• View (1D and 2D)<br>• View (3D)<br>• Axis (1D and 1D Axisymmetric) |

#### AXIS

Enter **x minimum**, **x maximum**, **y minimum**, and **y maximum** values for the axis limits.

The default setting in the **View scale** list is **None**, which makes the increments equal in the $x$ and $y$ directions. Select **Automatic** to make the geometry fill the graphics window with unequal increments. This can be useful when working with thin and slender geometries. Select **Manual** to specify the view scale in the **x scale** and **y scale** text fields.

Equal values, such as 1, make the geometries appear with the correct aspect ratio. The default values represent the view scale of the previous setting in the **View scale** list.

#### GRID

Select the **Manual spacing** check box and enter **x spacing** and **y spacing** values to control the grid spacing manually. Enter **Extra x** and **Extra y** values directly or click the **Range** button ( ) as needed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The default precision for the 2D grid axes labels is four digits. You can change the precision in The Preferences Dialog Box, using the **2D axis** field under **Display format (maximum number of digits)** on the **Graphics and Plot Windows** page. |

## *Axis (1D and 1D Axisymmetric)*

For 1D and 1D axisymmetric, the **View** node has an **Axis** ( ) subnode where you specify axis limits and grid spacing, and control the view scale (aspect ratio) for the plots.

#### AXIS

Enter **x minimum** and **x maximum** values for the axis limits.

#### GRID

Select the **Manual spacing** check box and enter an **x spacing** value to control the grid spacing manually. Enter an **Extra x** value directly or click the **Range** button ( ) as needed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • View Toolbar<br>• View (1D and 2D)<br>• View (3D)<br>• Axis (2D and 2D Axisymmetric) |

## *View (3D)*

The **View** node ( ) for 3D components has many options to add light sources and define the light attributes. Other functions include displaying or hiding geometry labels, transparency, wireframe rendering, a numbered grid, and axis orientation in the **Graphics** window. See Figure 6-20. You can add this **View** node by right-clicking **Definitions** in a 3D component and also by right-clicking **Views** under **Results** to add a **View 3D** node.

Also right-click the **View** node in the component to add Hide for Geometry, Hide for Physics, or Hide for Mesh Import, depending on your current view.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • View Toolbar<br>• User-Defined Views<br>• View (1D and 2D)<br>• About the 3D View Light Sources and Attributes |

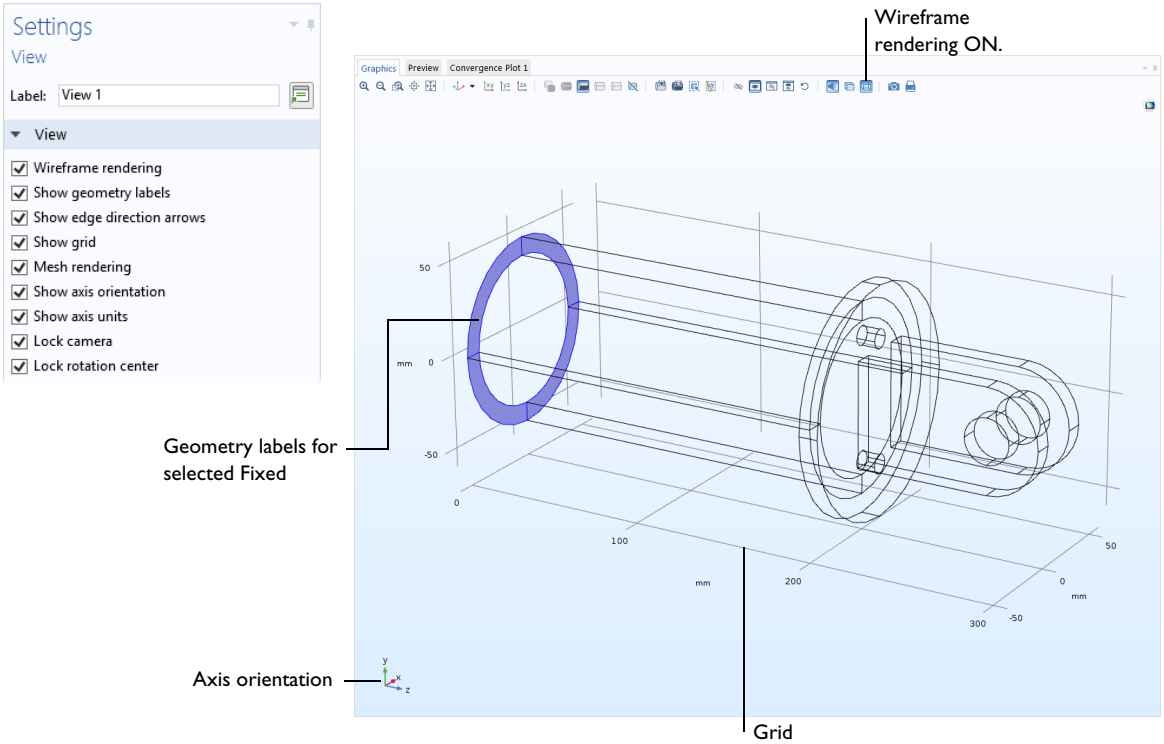



*Figure 6-20: An example of the top of the 3D Settings window for View with all View option check boxes selected. The Graphics window shows what the check boxes represent. In this example, using the Diagonal Mounting Detail of a Communication Mast model, the Fixed Constraint node is clicked in the Model Builder, which then displays the numbers associated to the boundaries (8, 9, 33, and 42). Compare to the boundary numbers shown in* Figure 6-18*, which is for the same node. The edge direction arrows are not displayed in this view.*

Also right-click the **View** node in the component to add Hide for Geometry, Hide for Physics, or Hide for Mesh Import, depending on your current view.

The **View** node ( ) for 3D models has the following sections:

### VIEW

Select the **Wireframe rendering** check box to view the edges of the object as solid lines. The **Wireframe Rendering** button ( ) is turned on or off in the **Graphics** window at the same time. Wireframe rendering only has effect when mesh rendering is turned off (for a view that normally shows the mesh).

Select the **Show geometry labels** check box to display the geometry object names in the **Graphics** window. The labels appear for geometry objects or geometric entities (boundary, edge, or point numbers, but not domain numbers), depending on what part of the model tree you display and the selection mode you are using. If you use wireframe rendering, no labels appear.

Select the **Show edge direction arrows** check box to display direction arrows on edges in the **Graphics** window. The direction arrows indicate the directions for which the edge parameterization values increase.

By default, the **Show grid** check box is selected and displays a numbered grid in the **Graphics** window around the object. Click to clear the check box to hide the grid.

By default, the **Mesh rendering** check box is selected. Clear it to not render the mesh, where the mesh normally appears, which can be useful, for example, to get a better view of the inside of complex meshed 3D geometries. This check box is not available in geometry part views and result views.

By default, the **Show axis orientation** check box is selected and the axis orientation indicator for the global Cartesian coordinate directions is displayed in the lower-left corner of the **Graphics** window. Click to clear the check box to hide the axis orientation indicator.

By default, the **Show axis units** check box is selected. Click to clear the **Show axis units** check box if you do not want to include units for the plot axes.

Select the **Lock camera** check box to store the current camera settings so that the zoom tools can temporarily be used, for example, but then revisiting the **View** node restores the camera settings to the values in the view at the time the **Lock camera** check box was selected.

Select the **Lock rotation center** check box to lock the rotation center and turn off the automatic or manual rotation center modes. See Moving Around and Rotating a 3D Geometry.

#### LIGHT

The **Scene light** setting is a default that always displays and is based on the geometry. The **Scene light**, **Diffuse light**, **Specular light**, and **Ambient light** check boxes are all selected by default. To hide and disable all light sources, click to clear the **Scene light** check box. The **Scene Light** button ( ) is turned on or off in the **Graphics** window at the same time.

- If the **Scene light** check box is selected, enter a value between 0 and 1 for the **Light intensity** (default value: 1) or use the slider to select a level for the light intensity. Watch the changes in the **Graphics** window at the same time to help choose a level.
- Click to clear the **Diffuse light**, **Specular light**, and **Ambient light** check boxes as needed.
- Enter a value between 0 and 1 for the **Ambient intensity** (default value: 0.3) or use the slider to select a level for the ambient intensity. Watch the changes in the **Graphics** window at the same time to help choose a level.
- Select a **Color** from the list: **Custom**, **Black**, **Blue**, **Cyan**, **Gray**, **Green**, **Magenta**, **Red**, **White** (default), or **Yellow**. The color is only applied to ambient light. If you select **Custom**, click the **Color** button to choose a color from the color palette that appears.

#### VISUAL EFFECTS

This effects include *ambient occlusion*, *shadows*, and *gamma correction*, which, when used together (which is recommended) can provide 3D images with photorealism.

##### *Ambient Occlusion*

Select the **Ambient occlusion** check box to include screen-space ambient occlusion (SSAO) in the view. Ambient occlusion is a shading and rendering technique that is used to compute how exposed each point in a graphics scene is to ambient lighting. It adds soft shadows from ambient and indirect lighting to the scene. You can also select **Ambient Occlusion** ( ) from the **Scene Light** ( ) drop-down menu in the **Graphics** window toolbar.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Ambient occlusion requires the OpenGL renderer, optimized for quality. |

From the **Radius type** list, choose **Relative** (the default) or **Explicit**. With **Relative**, enter a fractional value (default: 0.4) in the **Fraction of scene bounding box** field, or use the slider underneath the text field to adjust a relative value for the ambient occlusion radius. With **Explicit**, enter a value (default: 0.4 m) in the **Maximum distance to occluder** (SI unit: m). Occluders can be thought of as objects which occlude (or obstruct) your view of other objects behind them.

Enter a value between 0 and 10 in the **Shadow strength** field (default: 1), or use the slider underneath to control the strength of the shadows (a higher value means more shadows).

Enter a value between 0 and 10 in the **Shadow tightness** field (default: 1), or use the slider underneath to control the tightness of the shadow. Increasing this value makes the shadow appears more "tight" (see About the Screen-Space Ambient Occlusion Algorithm below).

From the **Quality preset** list, select a preset quality level: **Low quality**, **Medium quality** (the default), **High quality**, or **Custom**. The **Medium quality** settings can be used during on-screen rendering. The **High quality** settings should be used for image export as it raises the **Number of samples**, increases the **Smoothing**, and turns on **Normal-aware smoothing** (see About the Screen-Space Ambient Occlusion Algorithm below). The **Low quality** settings can, for example, be used if you have very large plots so that you have a low graphics performance, but as you are showing plots with colors, the high-frequency noise that you get from the **Low quality** setting will be less noticeable. With **Custom**, you get the default values from the last selected quality setting for the following quality properties (see also About the Screen-Space Ambient Occlusion Algorithm below):

- In the **Number of samples** field, enter a suitable number of samples for the ambient occlusion (1 – 300 samples). A higher number of samples gives a better quality.
- In the **Roughness** field, enter a suitable value between 0 and 1 (default: 1), where 0 is the smoothest setting with no noticeable shadows.
- In the **Kernel rotations texture width** field contains an integer between 0 and 8. A higher value means slightly higher quality.
- In the **Smooth** field contains an integer between 0 and 8. A higher value means more smoothing but also somewhat slower performance.
- Select the **Normal-aware smoothing** check box to provide smoothing that takes the surface normals into account for an improved smoothing quality. It is enabled by default when you choose **High quality** from the **Quality preset** list.
- In the **Resolution** field, enter a suitable value between 0 and 1 for the SSAO resolution (a higher value can give a smoother appearance).

### *Direct Shadows*

Select the **Direct shadows** check box to include direct shadows in the view based on a *shadow mapping* approach. Shadows are a result of the absence of light due to occlusion. When the light rays from light sources in the **Graphics** window do not hit a geometry object because it gets occluded by some other geometry object (the occluder), that geometry object is then in shadow. Shadows can improve depth perception and visual understanding of a 3D geometry. You can also select **Direct Shadows** ( ) from the **Scene Light** ( ) drop-down menu in the **Graphics** window toolbar. See below for information about floor shadows.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Direct shadows require the OpenGL renderer, optimized for quality. |

The **Shadow softness** field and slider control the softness of the shadow. The shadow softness is 0 (no softness) or a positive number. A larger number gives more smoothness and a large *penumbra* — the space of partial illumination between the perfect shadow on all sides and the full light.

The **Shadow strength** field and slider control the strength of the shadow as a value between 0 and 1, where 1 represents full strength, which is what a shadow displays when created by an opaque occluder. However, the default value is set to 0.5 in order to lessen the contrast between in-shadow and fully lit areas so that it becomes a little bit easier to perceive the underlying plot colors.

From the **Quality preset** list, choose **Low quality** (the default), **Medium quality**, **High quality**, **Ultra quality**, or **Custom**. Even if low quality is often sufficient, it is recommended to use a higher-quality setting when exporting images. In

general, the quality settings have more effect when you use a lot of shadow softness. With **Custom**, you get the default values from the last selected quality setting for the following quality properties:

- In the **Number of occluder samples** field, enter a suitable number of samples for the occluder (1 – 200 samples) to take during the search of occluders. A higher number of samples gives a better estimation of the size of the penumbra, and, thus, a better image quality.
- the **Number of samples** field, enter a suitable number of samples used during filtering of the shadow maps. The size of the filtering kernel is proportional to the size of the estimated penumbra, and a higher number of samples gives a better quality.
- In the **Resolution** field, enter a suitable value between 0 and 1 (default: 0.5) for determining the resolution of the shadow maps (a higher value can reduce aliasing artifacts along the shadow borders).
- Select the **Multisampling everywhere** check box to prevent the algorithm from varying the amount of filtering samples taken, as, by default, the number of filtering samples taken are proportional to the estimated size of the penumbra. When selected, the noise patterns seen in penumbra regions can look more smooth.
- Select the **Limit light view frustums** check box to make the algorithm spend extra effort on limiting the size of the view frustums used when generating the shadow maps. Selecting this option can help in reducing aliasing artifacts seen along the shadow borders. The positive effect of this option becomes greater when the camera is zoomed in on the model.
- Select the **Accurate depth comparison** check box to make the algorithm take a different approach when comparing depth values. This option can alleviate artifacts in shadows that are particularly observable on concave surfaces. When selected, you can also select the **Normal-aware smoothing** check box to make the filtering of the shadow map also take the geometry normals into account.

If shadow artifacts appear on surfaces expected to be fully lit, it might be possible to get rid of those by tweaking the biases available. From the **Bias settings** list, choose **Default** or **Custom**. The custom values can be tweaked in order to avoid self-shadowing artifacts caused by a limited numerical precision. If you choose **Custom**, enter bias values between 0 and 1. The **Constant depth bias** applies a constant margin when comparing depth values from the shadow maps with analytically computed ones. The **Slope depth bias** scales how much the margin should also depend on the angle between the surface normal and the incoming light direction. The **Normal offset bias** determines how much the sample positions should be moved away from the surface in the direction of the surface normal. A recommendation when tweaking these values is to first set them all to zero before slightly increasing one by one until the self-shadowing artifacts are gone.

*Floor Shadows*

Select the **Floor shadows** check box to include floor shadows in the view. Floor shadows are a result of the scene light being shadowed by the model geometry. The shadows appear on a fictional floor underneath the geometry. Floor shadows can improve depth perception and visual understanding of a 3D geometry. You can also select **Floor Shadows** ( ) from the **Scene Light** ( ) drop-down menu in the **Graphics** window toolbar. See below for information about floor shadows.

Floor shadows require the OpenGL renderer, optimized for quality.

From the **Origin settings** list, choose the origin for the placement of the floor: **Offset by farthest vertex** (the default), **Offset by bounding sphere**, **Offset by bounding box**, or **Specify explicitly**. For the last option, enter $x$, $y$, and $z$ coordinates in the **Origin** field (default unit: m). In the **Additional offset** field, you can add an offset in addition to the origin settings (default unit: m). A positive value provides an additional offset away from the model geometry.

The floor plane is defined by a point (origin) and a normal. By default, the normal is derived from a pitch angle of 5 degrees. You can choose a different pitch angle or specify the normal explicitly, either by using one of the normal

presets or by entering the normal vector manually (see below). By default, the origin is derived from the farthest vertex (**Offset by farthest vertex**) ; this means that the origin is placed in the vertex farthest away in the opposite direction of the chosen normal. Only vertices of triangles are considered currently (for example, if you have a line plot, the vertices of the line plot are not considered because lines do not cast any shadows anyway). You can also choose to offset the floor plane origin by the radius of the bounding sphere (the sphere that contains all scene objects) or by the vertices of the bounding box (**Offset by bounding sphere** or **Offset by bounding box**).

From the **Normal settings** list, choose **Derive from pitch angle** (the default) or **Specify explicitly**. For the default setting, you can adjust the angle (in degrees) in the **Pitch angle** field (default: 5 degrees), or use the slider underneath. For **Specify explicitly**, choose a normal plane from the **Normal preset** list: **xy-plane** (the default), **yz-plane**, **zx-plane**, **yx-plane**, **zy-plane**, **xz-plane**, or **Custom**. For the **Custom** option, enter $x$, $y$, and $z$ coordinates for the normal vector in the **Normal** field. The floor normal you get when the normal is derived from the pitch angle (**Derive from pitch angle**) is defined in view space; that is, it is define in the same space that light sources are defined in when the **Lock to camera coordinate system** check box is selected. Basically, it means that the normal is defined relative to the camera, which means that the origin is recomputed for each frame when you are rotating the geometry.

The **Ambient occlusion** check box is selected by default to include screen-space ambient occlusion (SSAO) in the floor shadows.

The **Direct shadows** check box is selected by default to provide direct shadows onto the floor. You can add more or less blur to the shadows by entering a value between 0 (for no additional blur) or 1 (for maximum blur) in the **Additional blur** field, or use the slider underneath.

If you only want to see direct shadows on the plane but not ambient occlusion shadows, for example, then clear the **Ambient occlusion** check box.

There is also a **Cast shadows on floor** check box in the settings for the light sources (directional lights and other light sources). That check box is cleared by default except for the third predefined **Directional Light**, where it is selected by default.

For a transparent floor shadow, enter a value between 0 (no transparency) and 1 (full transparency) in the **Transparency** field, or use the slider underneath.

*Gamma Correction*

Gamma correction can be used for more realistic lighting, especially when shadow effects are used (ambient occlusion or direct shadows). The idea of gamma correction is to apply the inverse of the monitor's gamma to the final output color before displaying to the monitor. To use gamma correction, select the **Gamma correction** check box. You can also select **Gamma Correction** ( ) from the **Scene Light** ( ) drop-down menu in the **Graphics** window toolbar.

From the **Preset** list, choose **Default** or **Custom**. The default gamma value, 2.2, roughly estimates the average gamma of most displays. With **Custom**, you can adjust the following settings for the gamma corrections:

From the **Tone map** list, choose a tune map, which typically maps one set of colors to another to approximate the appearance images in a medium that has a more limited dynamic range. The following tone maps are available: **None** (the default), **Filmic**, **Extreme**, **Bright**, and **Natural**.The Bright tone mapping is based on Ref. 1.

In the **Gamma** field, enter a value for the gamma between 1 and 4 (default: 2.2), or use the slider underneath to adjust the value. A higher value of gamma provides a stronger intensity correction (gamma correction).

In the **Exposure** field, enter a value for the exposure between 0 and 2 (default: 0), or use the slider underneath to adjust the value. The exposure setting can be compared to the exposure setting in a camera; a too high value can lead to overexposure.

In the **Contrast** field, enter a value for the contrast between 0 and 2 (default: 1), or use the slider underneath to adjust the value. An increased contrast value increases the contrast between the colors. With a value of 0, there is no contract, and the plot is all gray.

In the **Saturation** field, enter a value for the saturation between 0 and 2 (default: 1), or use the slider underneath to adjust the value. An increased saturation value increases the saturation of the colors. With a value of 0, there is no saturation at all, and the plot is all gray.

In the **Vibration** field, enter a value for the vibration between 0 and 1 (default: 0), or use the slider underneath to adjust the value. An increased vibration value increases the vibrancy (intensity or saturation) of the colors.

In the **Hue** field, enter a value for the hue between 0 and 1 (default: 0), or use the slider underneath to adjust the value. Increasing the hue value from 0 to 1 changes the color range (hue) from the default one through the color spectrum and back to the original color range.

In the **Brightness** field, enter a value for the brightness between 0 and 1 (default: 0), or use the slider underneath to adjust the value. An increased brightness value increases the brightness of the colors. With a value of 1, there brightness is fully intense, and the plot is all white.

*About the Screen-Space Ambient Occlusion Algorithm*

For each visible point (pixel) on the surface, a hemisphere with the radius equal to the **Maximum distance to occluder** setting and oriented by the surface normal is added. In this hemisphere, a number of samples are added (the **Number of samples** setting). For each sample, the algorithm will estimate whether it is in shadow, and the more samples that are in shadow, the darker the current pixel becomes. If the **Roughness** and **Shadow tightness** parameters are both set to 1.0, the samples inside of the hemisphere are somewhat uniformly distributed. If you change the **Roughness** to say 0.5, the hemisphere where the samples are placed will look more like a cone. If you change the **Shadow tightness** to 2.0, each sample will be moved more toward the center of the hemisphere. As there are more samples closer to the center of the hemisphere, the ambient occlusion shadow will appear more "tight".

Furthermore, in order to get away with having less samples to gain better performance, the hemisphere is rotated around its axis (the surface normal) by a different amount for neighboring pixels. However, this creates high-frequency noise, so it is therefore done in a tiled fashion (the code divides the image into a number of tiles (say 4x4 pixels large; 4 is then the **Kernel rotations texture width**). By tiling the high-frequency noise it is possible to smooth it out or blur it with a small blur kernel. For example, if you set the **Smooth** parameter to 2, the blur kernel will be 5x5 pixels large so that the noise created by the 4x4 rotation kernel can be smoothed out. Moreover, if you enable the **Normal-aware smoothing**, the smoothing will not only take the distance to the camera from the surface for each pixel into account but also the surface normal for each pixel.

#### ENVIRONMENT

These settings are used to add environment maps to the view. See also About Shadows and Environment Mapping.

- From the **Environment map** list, choose one of the available environment maps: **Indoor** or **Outdoor**. The default is **None**, which does not display any environment map.
- From the **Sky direction** list, choose where the sky should be located: **Positive X**, **Negative X**, **Positive Y** (the default), **Negative Y**, **Positive Z**, or **Negative Z**.
- From the **Sky rotation** list, choose a rotation of the environment map around the chosen sky direction: **No rotation**, **Rotate 90°**, **Rotate 180°**, or **Rotate 270°**.

The **Environment reflections** check box is selected by default to show reflection of the environment map in the model geometry (when **Show Material Color and Texture** is enabled and any selections are cleared).

Select the **Skybox** check box to project the environment map onto a skybox, which can make the image in the environment map give an illusion of a distant surroundings. The following settings only apply when you use a skybox:

- You can blur the image by entering a value between 0 (completely clear; the default) or 1 (completely blurry) in the **Blur** field, or use the slider underneath.
- You can blend the image with the background by entering a value between 0 (no blending at all; the default) or 1 (not visible) in the **Blend** field, or use the slider underneath.
- From the **Projection** list, choose **Special** (the default), which does not take the camera's zoom level into account when rendering the skybox, or **From camera**, which uses the projection from the camera that is part of the view. If you chose **Special**, you can specify a field of view for the skybox (1–180 degrees; default 110 degrees) in the **Field of view** field (unit: degrees). The smaller the field of view is, the further the view moves into the skybox image.

Select the **Rotate environment** check box to make the environment map reflections rotate when you rotate the geometry. If you clear this check box, the environment map is still when you rotate the geometry.

#### TRANSPARENCY

Select the **Transparency** check box to turn on transparency. The **Transparency** button ( ) is activated in the **Graphics** window at the same time. Enter a value between 0 and 1 in the **Transparency** field (default: 0.5), where 0 means a fully opaque color and 1 means a fully transparent color, or use the slider to select a transparency level. Watch the changes in the **Graphics** window at the same time to help choose a level.

When you have selected the **Transparency** check box, select the **Fresnel transmittance** check box if desired. Enabling Fresnel transmittance results in that the transparency depends on the angle of incidence, which can improve realism. Surfaces that have their surface normal pointing more toward the camera will become more transparent, and surfaces that have their surface normal pointing more orthogonally to the view direction will become more opaque. You can also turn on **Fresnel Transmittance** ( ) from the **Transparency** drop-down menu ( ) in the **Graphics** window toolbar. In addition, Fresnel transparency is available for individual plots under **Results** in a **Transparency** subnode.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Fresnel transmittance requires the OpenGL renderer. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | By default, antialiasing is enabled for transparency rendering. You can turn the antialiasing on or off using the **Enable antialiasing for on-screen transparency effects** check box on the **Graphics** page in the **Preferences** dialog box. |

#### COLORS

Clear the **Show selection colors** check box if you do not want to include colors indicating user-defined selections.

Select the **Show material colors and texture** check box if you want to include colors and texture indicating the material used in the geometry.

See Selection Colors for more information.

#### CLIPPING

In this section you can control the clipping tools looking inside of 3D geometries. You can also do so from the Graphics toolbar (see The Graphics Toolbar Buttons and Navigation). See also About Clipping of 3D Model Geometries.

By default, the clipping tools are active when added to the view. To disable the tools, clear the **Clipping active** check box. If that check box is selected, you can enable or disable the following clipping tools (by default, all of them are selected to be active):

- The **Clip faces** check box controls if the clipping will remove faces or not.
- The **Clip edges** check box controls if the clipping will remove edges or not.
- The **Clip points** check box controls if the clipping will remove points or not.
- The **Clip primary hover effect** check box is selected by default. The primary hover effect is then affected by clip features. Clear the check box if you want the primary hover effect to disregard any clipping features. The full entity that you hover on will then be seen.
- Select the **Clip contextual hover effect** check box to make clip features affect the contextual hover effect. Clear the check box to see all contextual hover effect lines.
- The **Highlight intersection** check box controls if the intersection between the clipping tool and the 3D geometry should be highlighted or not. When selected, you can specify the coloring of the intersection using the **Color** list: Choose **From theme** (the default), any predefined color, or **Custom** to choose a color from a color palette.

> Highlighting of intersections only affects the rendering when you use the OpenGL renderer and are not available when using software rendering.

- The **Apply clipping** check box control that the clipping action is active. Clear it to disable the clipping.
- The **Show frames** check box controls if the frames that outline the clipping action will be displayed or not. When displayed, you can use it do drag and resize the clipping tools (clip planes cannot be resized).
- The **Show gizmos** check box controls if the gizmo that indicates the position and action of the clipping action will be displayed or not. You can use the gizmo to move and rotate the clipping tool.
- Select the **Show cross section** check box to display cross sections between the clipping tool and the model geometry. The **Colorize** check box is enabled by default. Select **Domain** (the default) or **Object** from the **Colorize per** list to assign colors per domain or per object for the cross sections of geometrical entities. Colorizing per domain can be useful when defining materials and physics, for example, whereas colorizing per object can be useful during geometry modeling. With the **Colorize** check box selected, each domain gets a color if it is not already colored by either some kind of selection or a material. Select the **Make transparent** check box if you want the cross section to be transparent. Enter a value between 0 and 1 in the **Transparency** field (default: 0.2), where 0 means a fully opaque color and 1 means a fully transparent color, or use the slider to select a transparency level. The **Highlight overlapping domains** check box is enabled by default to show where overlapping domains appear. From the **Color** list, choose **From theme** (the default) to use a color from the color theme, or select another color from the list.

## *Camera*

Use the **Camera** node ( ) to orient the camera view in 3D models. In the **Model Builder**, under **Definitions** click to expand the **View** node where you want to define the camera position. A **Camera** node is added by default.

> Units wherever applicable (in the settings for position, target, and center of rotation, for example) follow the unit system specified in the root node's settings.

### CAMERA

From the **Projection** list, select **Perspective** (the default) or **Orthographic** (parallel) as needed. The perspective projection shows distant objects as smaller to provide a realistic 3D projection, whereas the orthographic projection

shows all objects using their actual size regardless of the distance. You can also control the projection using the **Orthographic Projection** button ( ) in the **Graphics** window toolbar.

Enter a **Zoom angle** (in degrees) or use the **Zoom** buttons in the **Graphics** window toolbar.

The default setting in the **View scale** list is **None**, which makes the increments equal in all directions.

Select **Automatic** to make the geometry fill the graphics window with unequal increments. This can be useful when working with thin and slender geometries. By default, the automatic scaling is isotropic (a cube), which corresponds to **Isotropic** selected in the **Automatic** list. Select **Anisotropic** to define an anisotropic automatic scaling (a block) using different relative weights in the $x$, $y$, and $z$ directions, which you enter in the **x weight**, **y weight**, and **z weight** fields. If you want the view scale to update every time the view changes, select the **Automatic update** check box.

Select **Manual** to specify the view scale in the **x scale**, **y scale**, and **z scale** text fields. Equal values, such as 1, make the geometries appear with the correct aspect ratio. The default values represent the view scale of the previous setting in the **View scale** list.

#### POSITION

In the **Graphics** window, click and hold the mouse to orient the geometry on the axes, or enter **x, y**, and **z** coordinates.

#### TARGET

In the **Graphics** window, click and hold the mouse to orient the geometry on the axes. The corresponding coordinates are displayed in the **Settings** window under the **Position**, **Target**, and **Up Vector** sections, or enter **x, y**, and **z** coordinates for the camera target location.

The **Position** is the location of the camera and the **Target** default is 1 length unit in front of the camera position.

#### UP VECTOR

In the **Graphics** window (or other plot windows), click and hold the mouse to orient the geometry on the axes, or enter **x, y**, and **z** coordinates for the camera's up vector, which determines which direction is up in the plot window.

#### CENTER OF ROTATION

By default, the values in the **Center of Rotation** section define the center of the geometry in the view. To control the center of rotation explicitly, enter a center location in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields and then click the **Update** button ( ) at the top of the **Settings** window.

#### VIEW OFFSET

Right-click the mouse and move the geometry left, right, up, or down as needed. This shift operation moves the currently visible frame on the image plane. The corresponding dimensionless values that display in the **Settings** window under **View Offset** are relative to the image width and height, respectively. For example, an offset of $x = 0.5$ moves the projection 0.5 screen widths to the left. Alternatively, enter **x** and **y** values for the view offset.

The value in the **Orthographic scale** field defines the size in scene length of the viewing block along the longest side of the canvas. If the view's camera setting uses orthotropic projection, zoom in or out by increasing or decreasing the value of the orthographic scale. For a perspective projection this setting has no effect.

#### GRID

Select the **Manual spacing** check box and enter **x spacing**, **y spacing**, and **z spacing** values to control the grid spacing manually. Enter **Extra x**, **Extra y**, and **Extra z** values directly or click the **Range** button ( ) as needed.

> The default precision for the 3D grid axes labels is three digits. You can change the precision in The Preferences Dialog Box, using the **3D axis** field under **Display format (maximum number of digits)** on the **Graphics and Plot Windows** page.

## *About the 3D View Light Sources and Attributes*

*Light sources* are the **Directional Light**, **Point Light**, **Spotlight**, or **Headlight** nodes. *Light attributes* are the scene light components, which include diffuse, specular, and ambient light (see Figure 6-21). Combined, these attribute and source settings enable the software to render the 3D model to look realistic.

#### LIGHT ATTRIBUTES

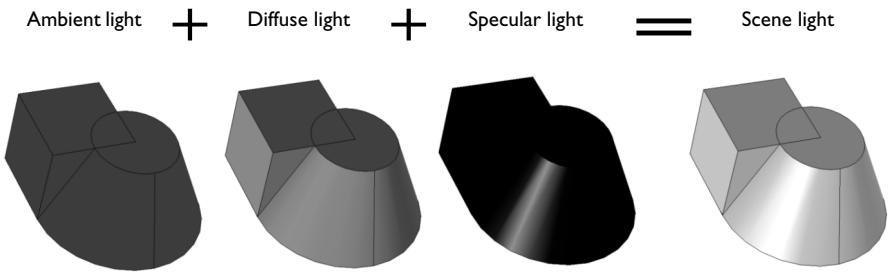



*Figure 6-21: Scene light is a combination of ambient, diffuse, and specular light attributes. The default Scene light color is white and in this example the attributes display as different shades of black and gray. The Scene light is further enhanced using the various light source nodes.*

### *Scene Light*

For all geometry, scene light is applied by default and is a combination of the different light attributes. The light intensity and ambient intensity levels are also attributes of the scene light. The diffuse, specular, and ambient light attributes can be turned on or off by selecting or clearing the corresponding check boxes (see View (3D)). The intensity levels are adjusted either with a slider or by entering a number between 0 and 1.

Think of **Scene light** as ambient light, the base amount of light, plus specular light to add depth to curves and diffuse light to soften the lighting and add contrast. See Figure 6-21 for examples of the attributes:

- **Ambient light** is the available light surrounding the geometry. By itself, ambient light makes a 3D object look like a 2D object. The addition of diffuse and specular light adds the contrast and depth needed to define 3D geometry.
- **Diffuse light** is directional and spreads out over the object, like a flashlight shining on a sphere. This generally adds contrast and depth of field to 3D objects.
- **Specular light** is directional and reflects off the surface of a sphere or curve in a geometry. It is based on the angle between the viewer and the light source.

Apply the different sources of light (**Directional Light**, **Point Light**, **Spotlight**, or **Headlight** nodes) to further enhance how the geometry displays.

For 3D models, you can also add these light source nodes — **Directional Light** ( ), **Point Light** ( ), **Spotlight** ( ), and **Headlight** ( ) — to adjust how the color and shading displays in the Graphics window. Each View can have a maximum of eight light sources (nodes) in any combination. See Directional Light, Point Light, Spotlight, and Headlight below.

Each light source has a unique light marker displayed in the Graphics window. Figure 6-23 shows three directional light settings and markers displayed in the Graphics window. The light markers are placed at the user-defined $x$, $y$, and $z$ coordinates and are used to adjust the light and specular intensities on the object. You can show or hide the markers and change the color. The color of the marker corresponds to the light hitting the object. A wireframe around a light marker indicates that its node is selected in the Model Builder. When adjusting the light intensity, the light marker changes in length as the corresponding intensity is changed on the object. When adjusting the spread angle for a spotlight, the arrow increases and decreases in width as the angle value increases and decreases.

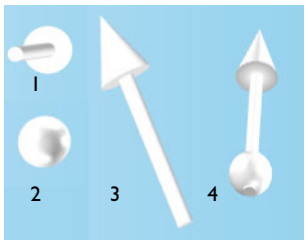



*Figure 6-22: The light markers for each type of light source: (1) Headlight, (2) Point light, (3) Direction light, and (4) Spotlight.*

## *Directional Light*

By default, a **View** contains three **Directional Light** ( ) nodes. To add additional directional lights:

- In the **Model Builder** under **Definitions** click **View**. In the **View** toolbar click **Directional Light**, or
- Right-click the **View** node and select **Directional Light**.

It is also possible to convert an added a **Headlight** node to a **Directional Light**.

A directional light represents light that falls from a direction on all objects in the scene, like sunlight where all the light rays are parallel. Directional lights therefore have no position. You can adjust the direction of the light, the light and specular intensity levels, and the color as needed.

Figure 6-23 is an example of three **Directional Light** nodes where the color is changed and the light intensity adjusted for Directional Light 3. The markers are labeled 1, 2, and 3 to correspond to the nodes. The **Directional Light 3** node's light intensity setting is changed from 0.24 to 1 — the change in arrow size corresponds to the increase in

light intensity. The wireframe around a light marker means that the corresponding node is selected in the **Model Builder**. Adjust the direction of the light, the light and specular intensity levels, and the color as needed.

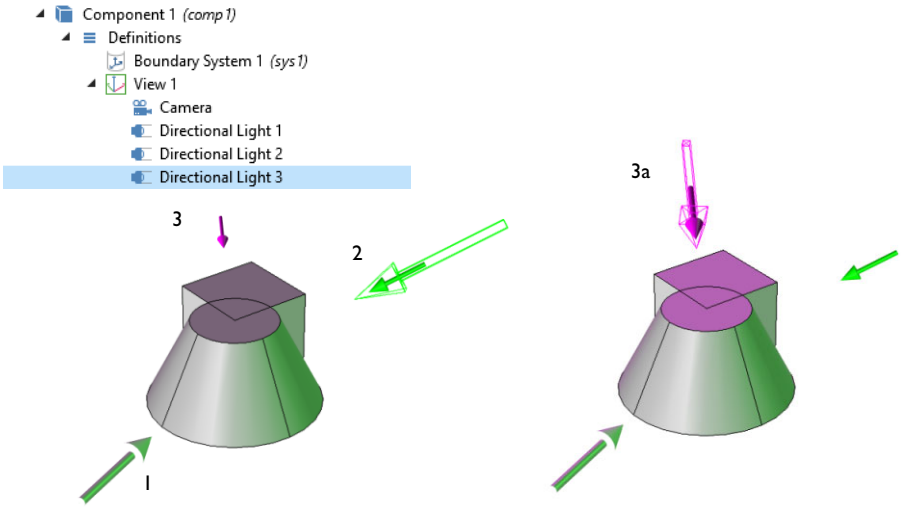



*Figure 6-23: Examples of directional light markers and the location of each directional light. The markers and light can be color coded to see which areas need adjustment. The markers indicate which node is selected in the Model Builder (a wireframe around the arrow in 2 and 3a), and the level of light intensity applied (the size of the arrow; compare 3 and 3a).*

### DIRECTION

The **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates define the direction in which the light falls on the objects in the scene. The arrow is a visualization of that direction with a placement that is calculated automatically depending of the scene's bounding box. The arrow points in the direction of the light.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Change the color to something other than white to observe where the light hits the object. |

### SETTINGS

Adjust some of the settings such as the intensity and color of the directional light.

- Enter a **Light Intensity** or use the slider to select values. Watch the changes in the **Graphics** window at the same time to help choose a level. When adjusting the light intensity, the light marker changes in length as the corresponding intensity is changed on the object.
- Enter a **Specular intensity** (the intensity of the light that reflects off the surface of the geometry and used to define spheres and curves). This setting is turned ON and OFF on the View page (the default is ON), and the levels are adjusted for each **Specular intensity** using the field or the slider to select values between 0 and 1 (default value: 1). Watch the changes in the **Graphics** window at the same time to help choose a level. See Figure 6-21 for an example of specular light.
- Select a **Color**: **White** (default), **Custom**, **Black**, **Blue**, **Cyan**, **Green**, **Magenta**, **Red**, or **Yellow**. If you select **Custom**, click the **Color** button to choose a color from the **Custom color** palette.
- By default, the **Lock to camera coordinate system** check box is selected to make the light rotate together with the camera. Click to clear as needed; the light then follows the geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To lock the camera settings, see Camera. |

- By default, the **Show light marker** check box is selected. The light marker is associated to the type of light applied to the object. See Figure 6-22 for examples. Click to clear the check box as needed and remove the marker from the **Graphics** window.
- By default, the **Cast light** and **Cast shadows** check boxes ares selected. The directional light will then cast shadows when the direct shadows are active (requires the OpenGL renderer, optimized for quality). Clear the **Cast shadows** check box if you do not want the light to cast shadows.
- The **Cast shadows of floor** check box is cleared by default (except for the third predefined **Directional Light**). Select it to get the shadows from this light source to show up on the floor.

## *Point Light*

The **Point Light** ( ) has a position and emits the light equally in all directions; it is like a light bulb. To add a **Point Light** node:

- In the **Model Builder** under **Definitions** click **View**. In the **View** toolbar click **Point Light**, or
- Right-click the **View** node and select **Point Light**.

Point lights therefore have no direction. The position of the light, the light and specular intensity levels, and the color can be adjusted as needed. Figure 6-24 is an example of two **Point Light** nodes added to the **View** and all other nodes disabled.

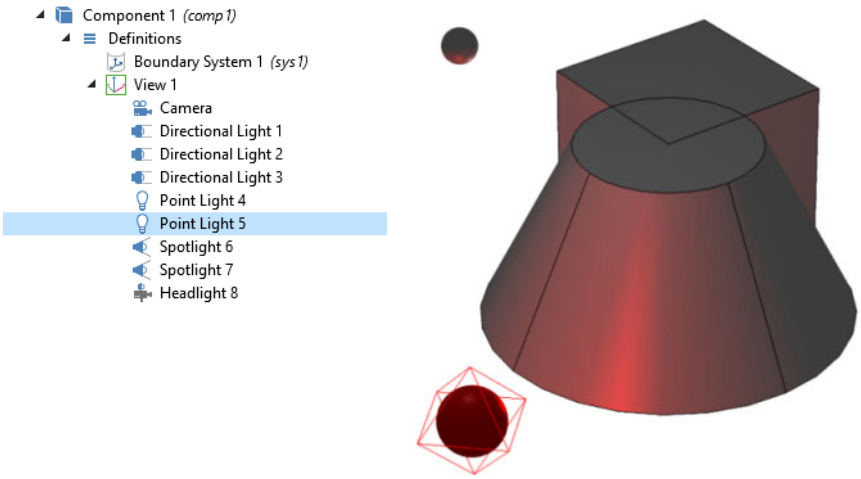



*Figure 6-24: An example of two Point Light nodes added to a View. All other light nodes are disabled to show only the Point Light effects to the geometry. Point Light 5 is selected in the Model Builder as indicated by the wireframe around the light marker.*

### POSITION

Enter **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates for the point light's position.

### SETTINGS

Adjust some of the settings such as the intensity and color of the point light.

- Enter a **Light Intensity** or use the slider to select values. Watch the changes in the **Graphics** window at the same time to help choose a level. When adjusting the light intensity, the light marker changes in length as the corresponding intensity is changed on the object.
- Enter a **Specular intensity** (the intensity of the light that reflects off the surface of the geometry and used to define spheres and curves). This setting is turned on and off on the View page (the default is on), and the levels are

adjusted for each **Specular intensity** using the field or the slider to select values between 0 and 1 (default value: 1). Watch the changes in the **Graphics** window at the same time to help choose a level. See Figure 6-21 for an example of specular light.

- Select a **Color**: **White** (default), **Custom**, **Black**, **Blue**, **Cyan**, **Green**, **Magenta**, **Red**, or **Yellow**. If you select **Custom**, click the **Color** button to choose a color from the **Custom color** palette.
- By default, the **Lock to camera coordinate system** check box is selected to make the light rotate together with the camera. Click to clear as needed; the light then follows the geometry.

To lock the camera settings, see Camera.

- By default, the **Show light marker** is selected. The light marker is associated to the type of light applied to the object. See Figure 6-22 for examples. Click to clear the check box as needed and remove the marker from the **Graphics** window.
- By default, the **Cast light** and **Cast shadows** check boxes are selected. The point light will then cast shadows when the direct shadows are active (requires the OpenGL renderer, optimized for quality). Clear the **Cast shadows** check box if you do not want the light to cast shadows.
- The **Cast shadows of floor** check box is cleared by default. Select it to get the shadows from this light source to show up on the floor.
- Enter a positive value in the **Distance attenuation scale** field (default: 0.01) to control the weakening of the light intensity farther away from the point light. The distance attenuation decreases when the scale factor is lower. A scale factor above 1 has an effect, but the difference can be subtle.

## *Spotlight*

The **Spotlight** ( ) acts like a flashlight and has both a position and a direction. To add a **Spotlight** node:

- In the **Model Builder**, under **Definitions** click **View**. In the **View** toolbar, click **Spotlight**, or
- Right-click the **View** node and select **Spotlight**.

Figure 6-25 is an example of two **Spotlight** nodes added to a **View** with all other nodes disabled. You can adjust the position and direction of the light, the light and specular intensity levels, and the color as needed. In addition, the spread angle can be adjusted as shown in the figure. The width of the light marker corresponds to the spread angle.

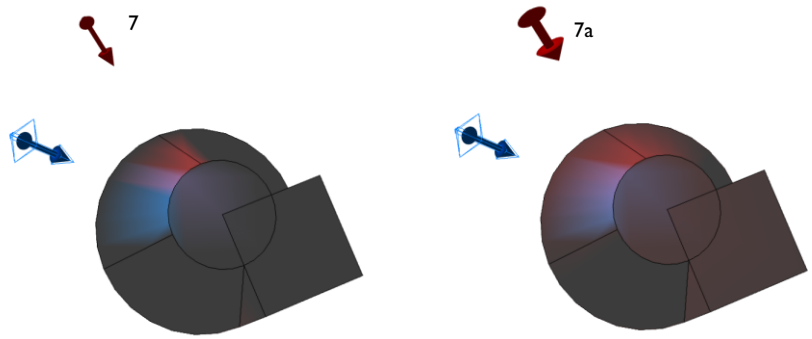



*Figure 6-25: Two Spotlight nodes displayed with all other nodes disabled showing where the Spotlight is focused. When the spread angle is changed from 20 to 100 for Spotlight 7 (as indicated by the change in marker width between 7 and 7a), a corresponding change is made to the model.*

#### POSITION

Enter **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates for the position of the spotlight.

#### DIRECTION

The **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates define the direction in which the spotlight falls on the objects in the scene. The arrow points in the direction of the light.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Change the color to something other than white to observe where the light hits the object. |

#### SETTINGS

Adjust some of the settings such as the spread, intensity, and color of the spotlight.

- Enter a **Spread angle** (in degrees). Also watch the changes in the **Graphics** window at the same time to help choose an angle. When adjusting the spread angle, the arrow increases and decreases in width as the angle value increases and decreases. The default is 20 degrees. See Figure 6-25 for an example.
- Enter a **Light Intensity** or use the slider to select values. Watch the changes in the **Graphics** window at the same time to help choose a level. The light marker's length changes as the corresponding light intensity changes.
- Enter a **Specular intensity** (the intensity of the light that reflects off the surface of the geometry and used to define spheres and curves). You can turn specular light on and off in the **Settings** window for **View** (default: on), and the levels are adjusted for each **Specular intensity** using the field or the slider to select values between 0 and 1 (default value: 1). Watch the changes in the **Graphics** window at the same time to help choose a level. See Figure 6-21 for an example of specular light.
- Select a **Color**: **White** (default), **Custom**, **Black**, **Blue**, **Cyan**, **Green**, **Magenta**, **Red**, or **Yellow**. If you select **Custom**, click the **Color** button to choose a color from the **Custom color** palette.
- By default, the **Lock to camera coordinate system** check box is selected to make the light rotate together with the camera. Click to clear as needed; the light then follows the geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To lock the camera settings, see Camera. |

- By default, the **Show light marker** is selected. The light marker is associated to the type of light applied to the object. See Figure 6-22 for examples. Click to clear the check box as needed and remove the marker from the **Graphics** window.
- By default, the **Cast light** and **Cast shadows** check boxes are selected. The spotlight will then cast shadows when the direct shadows are active (requires the OpenGL renderer, optimized for quality). Clear the **Cast shadows** check box if you do not want the light to cast shadows.
- The **Cast shadows of floor** check box is cleared by default. Select it to get the shadows from this light source to show up on the floor.
- Enter positive values in the **Angle attenuation scale** (default: 0.2) and **Distance attenuation scale** (default: 0.001) fields to control the gradual fade out of light at an angle away from the spotlight direction and a weaker light intensity farther away from the spotlight, respectively. The angle attenuation increases when its scale factor is lower, whereas the distance attenuation decreases when its scale factor is lower. Scale factors above 1 have an effect, but the differences can be subtle.

## *Headlight*

A headlight is a directional light that points to the scene from the camera position. The **Headlight** ( ) is similar to the **Directional Light** with the only difference being that it is always locked to the camera's coordinate system and a direction pointing from the camera is used. To add a **Headlight** node:

- In the **Model Builder**, under **Definitions** click **View**. In the **View** toolbar, click **Headlight**, or
- Right-click the **View** node and select **Headlight**.

Figure 6-26 is an example of one **Headlight** node added to a **View** with the **Directional Light** nodes enabled. The headlight's position and direction cannot be changed; it is based on the **Directional Light** node's (or nodes') $x$, $y$, and $z$ coordinates. You can adjust the light and specular intensity levels and the color as needed.

You can convert a headlight to a directional light by right-clicking the **Headlight** node and select **Convert to Directional Light**.

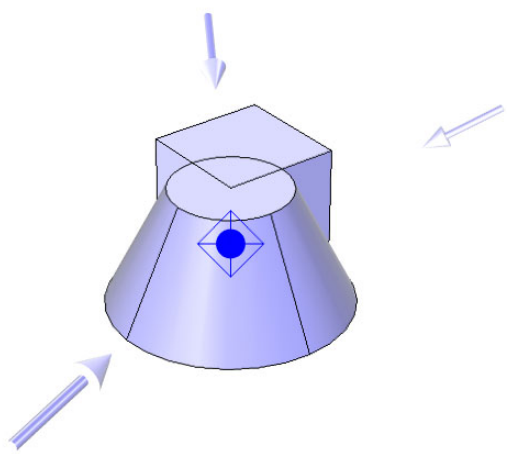


*Figure 6-26: An example of a blue Headlight source with three Directional light sources set to white. If the geometry is rotated, you can adjust and view the effects of the Headlight source on the geometry based on the shades of blue and white.*

### SETTINGS

Adjust the settings such as the intensity and color of the headlight.

- Enter a **Light Intensity** or use the slider to select values. Watch the changes in the **Graphics** window at the same time to help choose a level. When adjusting the light intensity, the light marker changes in length as the corresponding intensity is changed on the object.
- Enter a **Specular intensity** (the intensity of the light that reflects off the surface of the geometry and used to define spheres and curves). This setting is turned ON and OFF on the View page (the default is ON), and the levels are adjusted for each **Specular intensity** using the field or the slider to select values between 0 and 1 (default value: 1). Watch the changes in the **Graphics** window at the same time to help choose a level. See Figure 6-21 for an example of specular light.
- Select a **Color**: **White** (default), **Custom**, **Black**, **Blue**, **Cyan**, **Green**, **Magenta**, **Red**, or **Yellow**. If you select **Custom**, click the **Color** button to choose a color from the **Custom color** palette.
- By default, the **Show light marker** is selected. The light marker is associated to the type of light applied to the object. See Figure 6-22 for examples. Click to clear the check box as needed and remove the marker from the **Graphics** window.

- By default, the **Cast light** and **Cast shadows** check boxes are selected. The spotlight will then cast shadows when the direct shadows are active (requires the OpenGL renderer, optimized for quality). Clear the **Cast shadows** check box if you do not want the light to cast shadows.
- The **Cast shadows of floor** check box is cleared by default. Select it to get the shadows from this light source to show up on the floor.

## *Hide for Geometry*

Use the **Hide for Geometry** ( feature to hide a set of geometry objects or some of their geometric entities in the created or imported geometry.

To add **Hide for Geometry** nodes:

- In the **Model Builder**, under **Definitions** click **View**. In the **View** toolbar, click **Hide**, or
- Right-click the **View** node and select **Hide Geometry Objects**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Hide for Geometry** node hides geometry objects or parts of such objects and affects the view in the Geometry branch as well as the view in the Materials, physics interface, Mesh, studies, and Results branches. The Hide for Physics node hides geometric entities (domains, boundaries, edges, or points) in the finalized geometry and affects the view in the Materials, physics interface, Mesh, studies, and Results branches but not in the Geometry branch. |

The **Settings** window for **Hide for Geometry** contains the following section:

### SELECTION

Hide a set of geometry objects at a specific **Geometric entity level**: **Object** (the default), **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point**. Then select the geometry objects or some of their geometric entities in the **Graphics** window. The list under the **Geometric entity level** list contains the selected objects or entities to hide in the **Geometry** branch. For example, hide a geometry object, or hide a boundary of a 3D geometry object to make it possible to view the inside of the object. Use the **Add to Selection** ( + ), **Remove from Selection** ( — ), **Clear Selection** ( ), and **Zoom to Selection** ( ) buttons as needed. Click the **Show Objects in Selection** button ( ) at the top of the **Settings** window to show or hide the selected geometry objects or geometric entities in the **Graphics** window.

## *Hide for Physics*

Use the **Hide for Physics** ( ) to hide geometric entities (boundaries, for example) in the analyzed (finalized) geometry used for modeling at a specific geometric entity level for any View. Use it to hide parts of the geometry from the view in the Materials, physics interface, Mesh, studies, and Results branches. You can also use named selection to define the entities to hide.

To add **Hide for Physics** nodes:

- In the **Model Builder**, under **Definitions** click **View**. In the **View** toolbar, click **Hide**, or
- Right-click the **View** node and select **Hide for Physics**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Hide for Geometry node hides geometry objects or parts of such objects and affects the view in the Geometry branch as well. |

The **Settings** window for **Hide for Physics** contains the following section:

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Hide a set of geometric entities at a specific **Geometric entity level**: **Domain** (the default), **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point**. From the **Selection** list, select **Manual** (the default) or **All domains**, **All boundaries**, **All edges** (3D only), or **All points**. The **Selection** list also contains any named selections if available for the selected geometric entity level. If **Manual** is selected, go to the **Graphics** window and select the geometric entities that you want to hide. The selected entities appear in the list under the **Selection** list. For example, hide some domains that are not of interest in the model, or some boundaries only on a specific domain to get a clearer view of some of the model. You can include the hidden entities in a plot by selecting the **Show hidden entities** check box under **Plot Settings** in the corresponding plot group's **Settings** window. Use the **Add to Selection** ( + ), **Remove from Selection** ( — ), **Clear Selection** ( ), and **Zoom to Selection** ( ) buttons as needed. Click the **Show Entities in Selection** button ( ) at the top of the **Settings** window to show or hide the selected geometry objects or geometric entities in the **Graphics** window.

## *Hide for Mesh Import*

Use the **Hide for Mesh Import** ( ) to hide geometric entities (boundaries, for example) in the analyzed (finalized) geometry, when based on an imported mesh, used for modeling at a specific geometric entity level for any View. It is also available from a View for a mesh part. Use it to hide parts of the geometry, created from an imported mesh or a mesh part, from the view in the Materials, physics interface, Mesh, studies, and Results branches.

To add **Hide for Mesh Import** nodes:

- In the **Model Builder**, under **Definitions** click **View**. In the **View** toolbar, click **Hide for Mesh Import**, or
- Right-click the **View** node and select **Hide for Mesh Import**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Hide for Mesh Import** node is available if you have imported a mesh as an **Import** node under **Mesh** and use as the model geometry. |

The **Settings** window for **Hide for Mesh Import** contains the following section:

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Hide a set of geometric entities at a specific **Geometric entity level**: **Domain** (the default), **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point**. From the **Selection** list, select **Manual** (the default) or **All domains**, **All boundaries**, **All edges** (3D only), or **All points**. If **Manual** is selected, go to the **Graphics** window and select the geometric entities that you want to hide. The selected entities appear in the list under the **Selection** list. For example, hide some domains that are not of interest in the model, or some boundaries only on a specific domain to get a clearer view of some of the model. You can include the hidden entities in a plot by selecting the **Show hidden entities** check box under **Plot Settings** in the corresponding plot group's **Settings** window. Use the **Add to Selection** ( + ), **Remove from Selection** ( — ), **Clear Selection** ( ), and **Zoom to Selection** ( ) buttons as needed. Click the **Show Objects in Selection** button ( ) at the top of the **Settings** window to show or hide the selected geometry objects or geometric entities in the **Graphics** window.

## *About Clipping of 3D Model Geometries*

The clipping tools are tools in the Graphics window that can be used to look inside of objects in 3D model geometries, in all modeling modes: geometry, physics and materials, mesh, and for result plots. You can use clipping to swiftly hide parts of the geometry that are in the way to, for example, making it easier to do boundary selections inside of complex 3D geometries. These tools are interactive in the Graphics window for 3D models, where you can activate and control the clipping from the Graphics toolbar and directly in the window. Some settings are also available in the View (3D) node's Settings window. See the sections below for information about the settings for Clip Plane, Clip Box, Clip Sphere, and Clip Cylinder, which you can add from the Graphics toolbar or by right-

clicking a 3D **View** node. Each clip feature is visualized by a frame depicting its geometric shape and a gizmo that lets you interactively position and orient the clip feature inside of the Graphics window. Several clipping features can be combined and the clipping of each can be inverted to achieve a desired hiding of parts of the 3D geometry. You can cancel any interactive clipping operation by pressing the Escape (Esc) key.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The clipping of the geometry in the Graphics window is a visual tool for looking inside a 3D geometry. That means that when using general selection tools for selecting geometric entities, such as pressing Ctrl+A or using a box selection, all applicable geometric entities in the geometry are selected, regardless of whether they are visible or not in the clipped geometry. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Clipping of the geometry in the Graphics window is not supported when view scales are used for the camera in the 3D plot. |

From the Graphics toolbar, you can also choose from the following settings for the active clipping tools, from the **Clipping Active** ( ) menu:

- Click the **Clipping Active** ( ) button to activate or turn off clipping. You access the settings below from the drop-down menu that you can open next to the **Clipping Active** button.
- Click **Clip Primary Hover Effect** ( ) to activate of turn off clipping affecting the primary hover effect. Turn it off to see the full entity that you hover on.
- Click **Clip Contextual Hover Effect** ( ) to activate of turn off clipping affecting the contextual hover effect. Turn if off to see all lines from the contextual hover effect.
- Click **Highlight Intersection** ( ) to activate or turn off the highlighting of intersections between the clipping tool and the geometry.
- Click **Show Frames** ( ) to activate or turn off the display of the frames that outline the clipping tools. You can move and resize the clipping tool by clicking and dragging its frame (clip planes cannot be resized). Double-click the frame to move the focus to the corresponding Settings window under the 3D **View** node.
- Click **Show Gizmos** ( ) to activate or turn off the displays of the gizmos that help you to control the clipping tools. By clicking and moving the gizmo you can move and rotate the clipping tool. Double-click it to move to the corresponding node in the Model Builder to view the settings for the corresponding clipping tool. The gizmo also displays dynamic measurement and coordinate values. The steps for the rotation are determined by a preference setting. Open the **Preferences** dialog box, and on the **Graphics>Interaction>Clipping** page, enter a value, in degrees, in the **Snap angle** field (default value: 5 degrees). You can use a snap angle between 0 and 180 degrees. 0 degrees means that the rotation is continuous without snapping. When dragging the gizmo, rotations are performed around the directions of the main $x$-, $y$-, and $z$-axes (the center of rotation is the position of the gizmo), while the translation is done along the gizmo's own axes ($x_g$, $y_g$, $z_g$). Clicking and dragging one of the gizmo axes leads to translation along that hovered-on axis, while right-clicking and dragging makes it possible to translate the gizmo on the plane derived from the hovered-on axis — this option is useful when you quickly want to move the gizmo out of the way for a bit.
- Click **Show Cross Section** ( ) to display or turn off display of the cross section between the clipping tool and the model geometry. The following settings are only available if **Show Cross Section** is active.
- Click **Colorize** ( ) to display or turn off showing the cross section using a color. See Clipping for more information.

- Click **Highlight Overlapping Domains** ( ) to display or turn off the highlighting of any overlapping domains in a certain color.
- Click **Make Transparent** ( ) to add or turn off transparency for the display of the cross section.

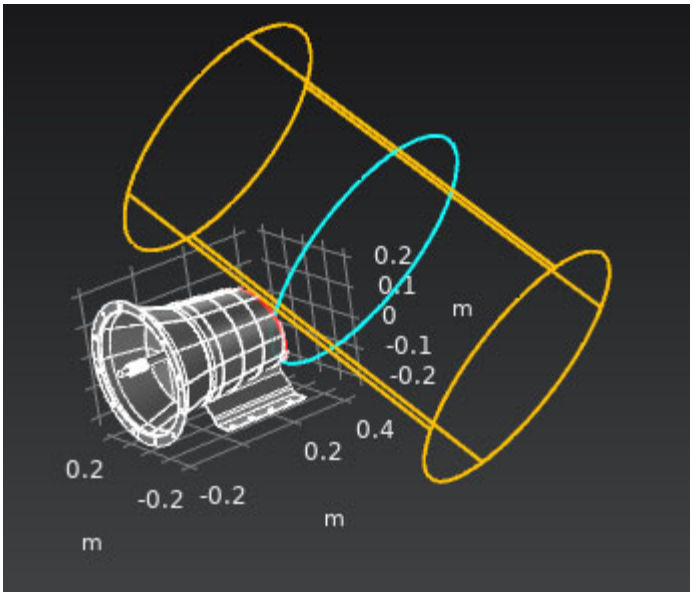



*Figure 6-27: A Clip Cylinder tool removes part of the geometry from the view.*

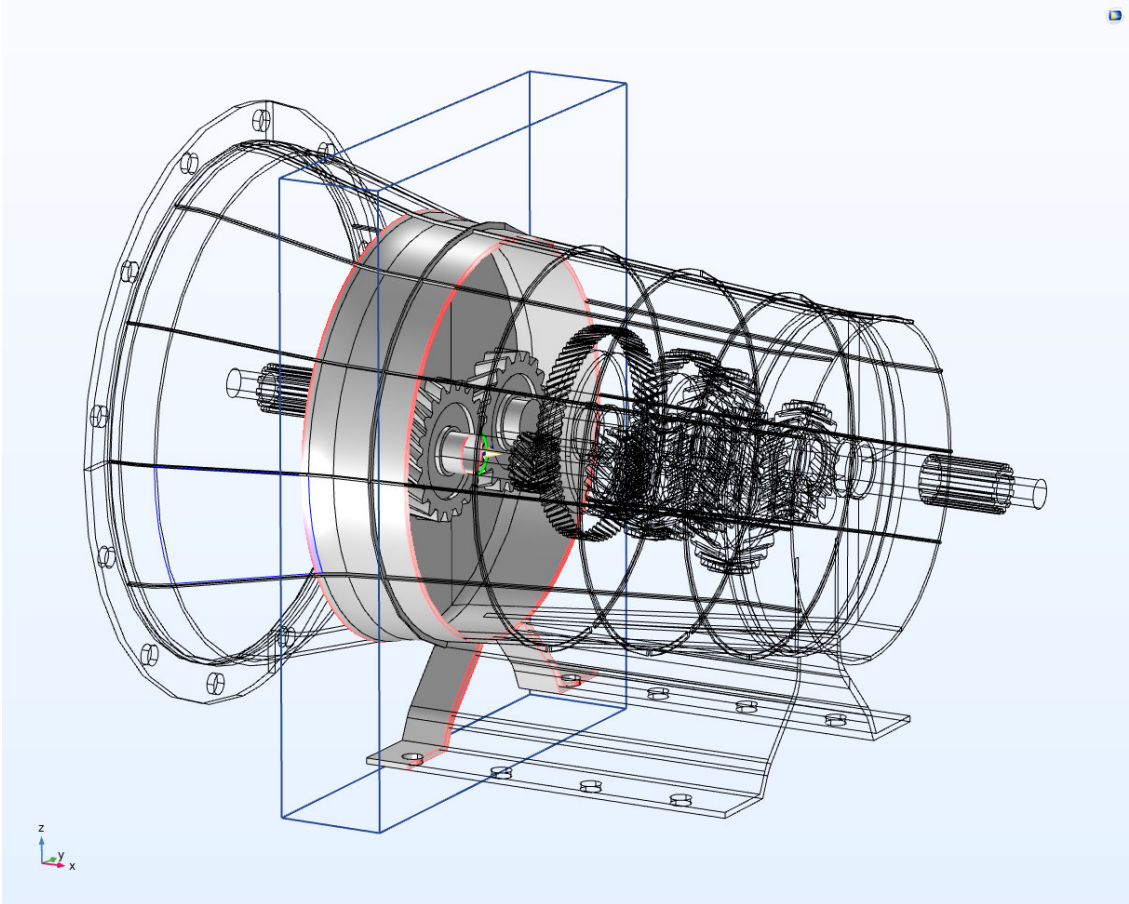



*Figure 6-28: A Clip Box tool removes parts of the geometry from the view.*

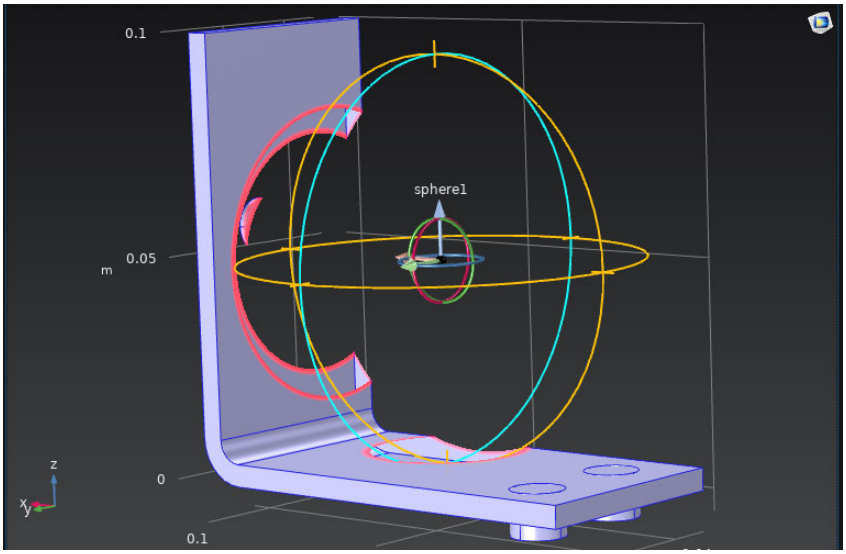



*Figure 6-29: A Clip Sphere tool with its gizmo at the center of the Clip Sphere.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Clip Box, Clip Sphere, and Clip Cylinder tools only affect the rendering when you use the OpenGL renderer and are not available when using software rendering. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The clipping tools are not supported for COMSOL apps when run in web browsers. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you add a clipping tool and you cannot see the model geometry, select the **Invert clipping** check box in the Settings window for the clipping tool. You can then reduce the size of the clipping area to cover only part of the geometry and clear the **Invert clipping** check box if you want to use the normal clipping mode. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Right-click the gizmos to access a context menu that includes some operations applicable for the type of gizmo that you right-clicked, including deleting the gizmo. |

## *Clip Plane*

Add a **Clip Plane** node ( ) to activate the clip plane tool that adds a plane for clipping a 3D geometry, including its mesh and results plots, to look inside it. Use it to clip (hide) all geometry on one side of the plane. You can add it by right-clicking a 3D **View** node or by selecting it from the Graphics window toolbar or the **View** ribbon toolbar. The Settings window contains the following sections:

### CLIP PLANE

This section contains the following settings for the clip plane:

- Select the **Invert clipping** check box to invert the clipping direction.
- Clear the **Apply clipping** check box, which is selected by default, to disable the clipping so that it has no effect.

- The **Show frame** check box is selected by default to display a frame that indicates the outlines of the clip plane and is highlighted when selected. Drag the frame to move the clip plane.
- The **Show gizmo** check box is selected by default to display a gizmo that indicates the clip plane's directions and that you can grab to rotate and translate the clip plane.
- The **Draw as intersection with grid box** check box is selected by default to display the outlines of the clip plane as an intersection with the grid box.

#### POSITION

This section contains the following sections for controlling the position of the clip plane:

Click the **Move to Origin** button to move the clip plane to the origin.

Click the **Move to Center** button to move the clip plane to the center of the model geometry.

Under **Translate**, define the translation and translate the clip plane if desired:

- From the **Translation axis** list, choose a translation axis: **x-axis, y-axis**, **z-axis**, **xg-axis** (the default), **yg-axis**, **zg-axis**, or **Custom**. The **xg-axis**, **yg-axis**, and **zg-axis** are the local $x$-, $y$-, and $z$-axis for the clip plane as indicated by the gizmo. If you chose **Custom**, enter the $x$, $y$, and $z$ axis components in the **Custom translation** axis text fields.
- Enter a value in the **Translation amount** field (default: 0.1 m, if the geometry length unit is meter) to determine how far the translation will move the clip plane.
- Click the **Translate Forward** or **Translate Backward** button to translate the clip plane in the forward or backward directions, respectively, moving it with the translation amount.

Under **Definition**, you see the resulting coordinates for the clip plane's location.

You can also move the position of the clip plane interactively in the Graphics window.

#### ORIENTATION

This section contains the following sections for controlling the orientation of the clip plane:

Under **Align**, click the **Align to x-Axis**, **Align to y-Axis**, or **Align to z-Axis** button to align the clip plane to one of those main axes.

Under **Rotate**, define rotation and rotate the clip plane if desired:

- From the **Rotation axis** list, choose a rotation axis: **x-axis, y-axis**, **z-axis**, **xg-axis**, **yg-axis**, **zg-axis** (the default), or **Custom**. The **xg-axis**, **yg-axis**, and **zg-axis** are the local $x$-, $y$-, and $z$-axis for the clip plane as indicated by the gizmo. If you chose **Custom**, enter the $x$, $y$, and $z$ axis components in the **Custom rotation axis** text fields.
- Enter a value in the **Rotation angle** field (default: 30 degrees) to determine how much the clip plane should be rotated.
- Click the **Rotate Clockwise** or **Rotate Counterclockwise** button to rotate the clip plane in the clockwise or counterclockwise directions, respectively, rotating it by the rotation angle.

Under **Definition**, you see the resulting coordinates for the clip plane's location.

You can also rotate the clip plane interactively in the Graphics window.

## *Clip Box*

Add a **Clip Box** node ( ) to activate the clip box tool that adds a box for clipping a 3D geometry, including its mesh and results plots, to look inside it. You can add it by right-clicking a 3D **View** node or by selecting it from the Graphics window toolbar or the **View** ribbon toolbar. The Settings window contains the following sections:

### CLIP BOX

This section contains the following settings for the clip box:

- Select the **Invert clipping** check box to invert the clipping direction. Initially cleared, the Clip Box then clips what is outside the box.
- Clear the **Apply clipping** check box, which is selected by default, to disable the clipping so that it has no effect.
- The **Show frame** check box is selected by default to display a frame that indicates the outlines of the clip box and is highlighted when selected. Drag the frame to move and resize the clip box. For translation, click on any one of the edges and move the cursor in a direction parallel to that edge. For resizing, click on any one of the edges and move the cursor in a direction perpendicular to that edge. You have to release the edge first (mouse button) and reselect the edge again to perform the second operation when switching between translation and resizing.
- The **Show gizmo** check box is selected by default to display a gizmo that indicates the clip box directions and that you can grab to rotate and translate the clip box.

### POSITION

This section contains the following sections for controlling the position of the clip box:

Click the **Move to Origin** button to move the clip box to the origin.

Click the **Move to Center** button to move the clip box to the center of the model geometry.

Under **Translate**, define the translation and translate the clip box if desired:

- From the **Translation axis** list, choose a translation axis: **x-axis, y-axis**, **z-axis**, **xg-axis** (the default), **yg-axis**, **zg-axis**, or **Custom**. The **xg-axis**, **yg-axis**, and **zg-axis** are the local $x$-, $y$-, and $z$-axis for the clip box as indicated by the gizmo. If you chose **Custom**, enter the $x$, $y$, and $z$ axis components in the **Custom translation** axis text fields.
- Enter a value in the **Translation amount** field (default: 0.1 m, if the geometry length unit is meter) to determine how far the translation will move the clip box.
- Click the **Translate Forward** or **Translate Backward** button to translate the clip box in the forward or backward directions, respectively, moving it with the translation amount.

Under **Definition**, you see the resulting coordinates for the clip box's location.

You can also move the position of the clip box interactively in the Graphics window.

### ORIENTATION

This section contains the following sections for controlling the orientation of the clip box:

Under **Align**, click the **Align to x-Axis**, **Align to y-Axis**, or **Align to z-Axis** button to align the clip box to one of those main axes.

Under **Rotate**, define rotation and rotate the clip box if desired:

- From the **Rotation axis** list, choose a rotation axis: **x-axis, y-axis**, **z-axis**, **xg-axis**, **yg-axis**, **zg-axis** (the default), or **Custom**. The **xg-axis**, **yg-axis**, and **zg-axis** are the local $x$-, $y$-, and $z$-axis for the clip box as indicated by the gizmo. If you chose **Custom**, enter the $x$, $y$, and $z$ axis components in the **Custom rotation axis** text fields.
- Enter a value in the **Rotation angle** field (default: 30 degrees) to determine how much the clip box should be rotated.
- Click the **Rotate Clockwise** or **Rotate Counterclockwise** button to rotate the clip box in the clockwise or counterclockwise directions, respectively, rotating it by the rotation angle.

Under **Definition**, you see the resulting coordinates for the clip box's location.

You can also rotate the clip box interactively in the Graphics window.

#### SIZE

This section contains the following sections for controlling the size of the clip box:

Under **Adjust**, adjust the size of the clip box:

- From the **Adjust size for all axes** list, choose **On** (the default) or **Off**.
- If you chose **On**, enter a value in the **Size adjustment** field to determine how much the clip box size should be adjusted in all axis directions. If you chose **Off**, enter individual size adjustments for each axis direction in the **Axis 0**, **Axis 1**, and **Axis 2** fields.
- Click the **Increase Size** or **Decrease Size** button to increase or decrease the size of the clip box, respectively, adjusting it by the specified size adjustment.

Under **Definition**, you see the resulting coordinates for the clip box's location.

You can also adjust the size of the clip box interactively in the Graphics window.

## *Clip Sphere*

Add a **Clip Sphere** node ( ) to activate the clip sphere tool that adds a sphere for clipping a 3D geometry, including its mesh and results plots, to look inside it. You can add it by right-clicking a 3D **View** node or by selecting it from the Graphics window toolbar or the **View** ribbon toolbar. The Settings window contains the following sections:

#### CLIP SPHERE

This section contains the following settings for the clip sphere:

- Select the **Invert clipping** check box to invert the clipping direction. Initially cleared, the Clip Sphere then clips what is outside the sphere.
- Clear the **Apply clipping** check box, which is selected by default, to disable the clipping so that it has no effect.
- The **Show frame** check box is selected by default to display a frame that indicates the outlines of the clip sphere and is highlighted when selected. Drag the frame to resize the clip sphere.
- The **Show gizmo** check box is selected by default to display a gizmo that indicates the clip sphere directions and that you can grab to rotate and translate the clip sphere.

#### POSITION

This section contains the following sections for controlling the position of the clip sphere:

Click the **Move to Origin** button to move the clip sphere to the origin.

Click the **Move to Center** button to move the clip sphere to the center of the model geometry.

Under **Translate**, define the translation and translate the clip sphere if desired:

- From the **Translation axis** list, choose a translation axis: **x-axis, y-axis**, **z-axis**, **xg-axis** (the default), **yg-axis**, **zg-axis**, or **Custom**. The **xg-axis**, **yg-axis**, and **zg-axis** are the local $x$-, $y$-, and $z$-axis for the clip sphere as indicated by the gizmo. If you chose **Custom**, enter the $x$, $y$, and $z$ axis components in the **Custom translation** axis text fields.
- Enter a value in the **Translation amount** field (default: 0.1 m, if the geometry length unit is meter) to determine how far the translation will move the clip sphere.
- Click the **Translate Forward** and **Translate Backward** button to translate the clip sphere in the forward and backward directions, respectively, moving it with the translation amount.

Under **Definition**, you see the resulting coordinates for the clip sphere's location.

You can also move the position of the clip sphere interactively in the Graphics window.

#### ORIENTATION

This section contains the following sections for controlling the orientation of the clip sphere:

Under **Align**, click the **Align to x-Axis**, **Align to y-Axis**, or **Align to z-Axis** button to align the clip sphere to one of those main axes.

Under **Rotate**, define rotation and rotate the clip sphere if desired:

- From the **Rotation axis** list, choose a rotation axis: **x-axis, y-axis**, **z-axis**, **xg-axis**, **yg-axis**, **zg-axis** (the default), or **Custom**. The **xg-axis**, **yg-axis**, and **zg-axis** are the local $x$-, $y$-, and $z$-axis for the clip sphere as indicated by the gizmo. If you chose **Custom**, enter the $x$, $y$, and $z$ axis components in the **Custom rotation axis** text fields.
- Enter a value in the **Rotation angle** field (default: 30 degrees) to determine how much the clip sphere should be rotated.
- Click the **Rotate Clockwise** and **Rotate Counterclockwise** button to rotate the clip sphere in the clockwise and counterclockwise directions, respectively, rotating it by the rotation angle.

Under **Definition**, you see the resulting coordinates for the clip sphere's location.

You can also rotate the clip sphere interactively in the Graphics window.

#### RADIUS

This section contains the following sections for controlling the radius of the clip sphere:

Under **Adjust**, adjust the radius of the clip sphere:

- Enter a value in the **Radius adjustment** field to determine how much the clip sphere's radius should be adjusted.
- Click the **Increase Radius** or **Decrease Radius** button to increase or decrease the radius of the clip sphere, respectively, adjusting it by the specified radius adjustment.

Under **Definition**, you see the resulting radius of the clip sphere.

You can also adjust the radius of the clip sphere interactively in the Graphics window.

## *Clip Cylinder*

Add a **Clip Cylinder** node ( ) to activate the clip cylinder tool that adds a cylinder for clipping a 3D geometry, including its mesh and results plots, to look inside it. You can add it by right-clicking a 3D **View** node or by selecting it from the Graphics window toolbar or the **View** ribbon toolbar. The Settings window contains the following sections:

#### CLIP CYLINDER

This section contains the following settings for the clip cylinder:

- Select the **Invert clipping** check box to invert the clipping direction. Initially cleared, the Clip Cylinder then clips what is outside the cylinder.
- Clear the **Apply clipping** check box, which is selected by default, to disable the clipping so that it has no effect.
- The **Show frame** check box is selected by default to display a frame that indicates the outlines of the clip cylinder and is highlighted when selected. Drag the frame to move and resize the clip cylinder. For translation, use the outlines representing the cylinder length only. To resize for the length, use the two outer circles only. To resize for the radius, use the middle circle only.
- The **Show gizmo** check box is selected by default to display a gizmo that indicates the clip cylinder directions and that you can grab to move and rotate the clip cylinder.

#### POSITION

This section contains the following sections for controlling the position of the clip cylinder:

Click the **Move to Origin** button to move the clip cylinder to the origin.

Click the **Move to Center** button to move the clip cylinder to the center of the model geometry.

Under **Translate**, define the translation and translate the clip cylinder if desired:

- From the **Translation axis** list, choose a translation axis: **x-axis, y-axis**, **z-axis**, **xg-axis** (the default), **yg-axis**, **zg-axis**, or **Custom**. The **xg-axis**, **yg-axis**, and **zg-axis** are the local *x*-, *y*-, and *z*-axis for the clip cylinder as indicated by the gizmo. If you chose **Custom**, enter the *x*, *y*, and *z* axis components in the **Custom translation** axis text fields.
- Enter a value in the **Translation amount** field (default: 0.1 m, if the geometry length unit is meter) to determine how far the translation will move the clip cylinder.
- Click the **Translate Forward** and **Translate Backward** button to translate the clip cylinder in the forward and backward directions, respectively, moving it with the translation amount.

Under **Definition**, you see the resulting coordinates for the clip cylinder's location.

You can also move the position of the clip cylinder interactively in the Graphics window.

#### ORIENTATION

This section contains the following sections for controlling the orientation of the clip cylinder:

Under **Align**, click the **Align to x-Axis**, **Align to y-Axis**, or **Align to z-Axis** button to align the clip cylinder to one of those main axes.

Under **Rotate**, define rotation and rotate the clip cylinder if desired:

- From the **Rotation axis** list, choose a rotation axis: **x-axis, y-axis**, **z-axis**, **xg-axis**, **yg-axis**, **zg-axis** (the default), or **Custom**. The **xg-axis**, **yg-axis**, and **zg-axis** are the local *x*-, *y*-, and *z*-axis for the clip cylinder as indicated by the gizmo. If you chose **Custom**, enter the *x*, *y*, and *z* axis components in the **Custom rotation axis** text fields.
- Enter a value in the **Rotation angle** field (default: 30 degrees) to determine how much the clip cylinder should be rotated.
- Click the **Rotate Clockwise** and **Rotate Counterclockwise** button to rotate the clip cylinder in the clockwise and counterclockwise directions, respectively, rotating it by the rotation angle.

Under **Definition**, you see the resulting coordinates for the clip cylinder's location.

You can also rotate the clip cylinder interactively in the Graphics window.

#### LENGTH

This section contains the following sections for controlling the length of the clip cylinder:

Under **Adjust**, adjust the length of the clip cylinder:

- Enter a value in the **Length adjustment** field to determine how much the clip cylinder's length should be adjusted.
- Click the **Increase Length** or **Decrease Length** button to increase or decrease the length of the clip cylinder, respectively, adjusting it by the specified length adjustment.

Under **Definition**, you see the resulting length of the clip cylinder.

You can also adjust the length of the clip cylinder interactively in the Graphics window.

#### RADIUS

This section contains the following sections for controlling the radius of the clip cylinder:

Under **Adjust**, adjust the radius of the clip cylinder:

- Enter a value in the **Radius adjustment** field to determine how much the clip cylinder's radius should be adjusted.
- Click the **Increase Radius** or **Decrease Radius** button to increase or decrease the radius of the clip cylinder, respectively, adjusting it by the specified radius adjustment.

Under **Definition**, you see the resulting radius of the clip cylinder.

You can also adjust the radius of the clip cylinder interactively in the Graphics window.

## *About Shadows and Environment Mapping*

For 3D views, you can add shadows — direct shadows and floor shadows — and environment mapping, which is an image-based lighting technique for approximating the appearance of a reflective surface using a texture image. You can add environment mapping to the model geometry and, optionally, also as a background for the view, using a so-called skybox, providing an illusion of distant surroundings. The COMSOL Multiphysics software includes two environment maps (images) that you can use for the environment mapping. You can choose the environment map and turn on the skybox from the Graphics toolbar and in the 3D **View** node's Settings window. In the **View** node's Settings window, you can also control the rotation and quality of the environment map, and for a skybox you can also adjust the blurriness, blending, and projection. See View (3D) for more information about the settings for environment mapping. You can access the following settings from the **Scene Light** drop-down menu in the Graphics window toolbar (see Visual Effects in the 3D **View** node's settings for more information):

- Toggle **Ambient Occlusion** ( ) on and off.
- Toggle **Direct Shadows** ( ) and **Floor Shadows** ( ) on and off.
- Toggle **Gamma Correction** ( ) on and off.
- Choose an environment map ( ), **Indoor Environment** or **Outdoor Environment**, or choose **No Environment** for no environment map.
- Turn the **Environment Reflections** ( ) on and off.
- Toggle **Show Skybox** ( ) on and off. You can use environment reflections without displaying the skybox in the Graphics window background.
- Click **Rotate Environment** ( ) to rotate the environment map.

The last three settings are only available when one of the two environment maps are selected.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Changing the environment map and the environment settings only affect the rendering when you use the OpenGL renderer and are not available when using software rendering. |

## *References*

1. E. Reinhard, M. Stark, P. Shirley, and J. Ferwerda, "Photographic tone reproduction for digital images," *ACM Transactions on Graphics*, vol. 21, pp. 267–276, 2002; https://dl.acm.org/doi/10.1145/566654.566575.

# 7

# Geometry Modeling and CAD Tools

The CAD tools in COMSOL Multiphysics® include many geometric primitives and operations for modeling the geometry using solid modeling and boundary modeling. This chapter covers geometry modeling in 1D, 2D, and 3D with examples of solid modeling, boundary modeling, Boolean operations, and other CAD tools. In addition, it shows how to use the tools for exploring geometric properties, such as volumes and surfaces. There is also information about using external CAD data and about adding and using geometries from the Part Libraries.

In this chapter:


- Creating a Geometry for Analysis
- Working with Geometry Sequences
- Part Libraries
- Geometric Primitives
- Geometry Operations
- Virtual Geometry and Mesh Control Operations

# Creating a Geometry for Analysis

## *Overview of Geometry Modeling Concepts*

In COMSOL Multiphysics you can use *solid modeling* or *boundary modeling* to create objects in 1D, 2D, and 3D. These can be combined in the same geometry (*hybrid modeling*).

- During solid modeling, a geometry is formed as a combination of solid objects using *Boolean operations* like union, intersection, and difference. Objects formed by combining a collection of existing solids using Boolean operations are known as *composite solid objects*.
- Boundary modeling is the process of defining a solid in terms of its boundaries — for example, using lines to create a solid hexagonal domain in 2D. You can combine such a solid with *geometric primitives* — common solid modeling shapes like blocks, cones, spheres, rectangles, and circles, which are directly available in COMSOL Multiphysics.

In 3D, you can form 3D solid objects by defining 2D solids in *work planes* and then *extrude* and *revolve* these into 3D solids. It is also possible to *embed* 2D objects into the 3D geometry.

You can also overlay additional nonsolid objects on top of solid objects to control the distribution of the mesh and to improve analysis capabilities. For example, you can add a curve object to a geometry to control the element size in the vicinity of this curve, or add a point to guarantee a mesh vertex in a specific location or to create a time-dependent or parametric-value graph at that location in the geometry.

The settings for the nodes making up a geometry sequence can be changed at any time and the whole sequence can be rerun. It is also possible to parameterize the geometry using one or more parameters that define properties of a geometric primitive, for example. The COMSOL Multiphysics software then takes the parameterization into account as part of the geometry sequence for each step in a parametric sweep. You can also insert geometry sequences from other models into your current sequence. In general, you can use an expression that contains numbers, mathematical functions, and global parameters to define the dimensions and location of the geometry objects, work planes, and other geometry nodes.

You can import 2D geometries from DXF files and 3D geometries from STL and VRML files.

See Import for details of how to import these CAD file formats.

The CAD Import Module provides an interface for the import of CAD files in Parasolid, SAT (ACIS), Inventor, Pro/E, SOLIDWORKS, STEP, and IGES formats. In addition, the CATIA V5 Import Module provides an interface for CATIA V5 files.

The optional LiveLink™ products offer bidirectional links to 3D CAD software. Using these, you can run parametric geometry sweeps driven from the COMSOL environment but operating directly on the geometries in the respective CAD package.


- Working with Geometry Sequences
- Creating a Geometry Sequence
- Geometry in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*

The *Introduction to COMSOL Multiphysics* includes a tutorial to learn how to build the busbar geometry. See the PDF-file included with COMSOL Multiphysics.

## *Techniques for Creating Geometries*

Several techniques can ensure that a geometry results in a good mesh and gives reasonable solution times for the analysis. They include the use of symmetry and eliminating small details, gaps, holes, and singularities.

### USING SYMMETRIES

Using symmetry is one of the most effective ways to reduce the size of a model. For axially symmetric geometries, a 2D axisymmetric model is sufficient. You can easily visualize the results in a full 3D geometry using a Revolution 2D dataset. Other common cases of symmetry that can reduce the size of a 3D model are symmetry and antisymmetry planes and sector symmetry.

### MAKING THE GEOMETRY MATCH THE BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

Sometimes the modeling domain is unbounded or too large for successful analysis. For those cases a suitable boundary condition can replace the exterior of the domain.

It is important that the geometry is large enough to validate the boundary conditions.

For outflows in fluid flow models, for example, the boundary should be perpendicular to the fully developed flow. Inspections and modifications of the solved model might be necessary to verify the validity of the boundary condition. Also, for some applications, infinite elements or perfectly matched layers (PMLs) are available for modeling diffusion or wave propagation in unbounded domains.

### AVOIDING EXCESSIVELY SMALL DETAILS, HOLES, AND GAPS

Many geometries, especially those designed using a CAD system, contain small holes, details, and gaps. These small features can make the domain unbounded and must be removed before analysis. Small details and holes can lead to large meshes or even failure during mesh generation. Make sure the snapping feature is activated to avoid small gaps and mismatches between the geometry objects.

The CAD Import Module contains tools for automatic and interactive repair and defeaturing of 3D CAD data. For a 2D or 3D model you can also remove small details and prepare the geometry for efficient meshing using virtual geometry operations (see Virtual Geometry Operations).

### AVOIDING SINGULARITIES AND DEGENERACIES IN THE GEOMETRY

A singularity in a geometry is a sharp corner or angle that can create problems during meshing and analysis. In reality, a sharp reentrant corner leads to infinite stress values in a stress analysis of a perfectly elastic material. The stress value for a sharp corner is finite in the stress analysis, but refinement of the mesh increases the stresses in the corner without limit. To avoid a singularity, round sharp corners using fillets.

A degeneracy in the geometry can occur during solid modeling. For example, fillet areas that taper to a point and the apex of a cone can become degenerate points. These degeneracies might cause problems for the mesh generator and during the analysis. A common degeneracy in the geometry occurs when a 3D solid is created (for example, a cylinder) by rotation about an axis that touches the rotation area. It is then better to create the solid object by extruding a cross section or to use geometric 3D primitives.

#### ABOUT FINITE AND INFINITE VOIDS

Primarily when working with the boundary element method, the geometry can contain one or more *finite voids* — closed empty regions (holes) in the geometry — and a single *infinite void*, the empty, unbounded region outside of the closed geometry. You can measure the geometry to see how many finite voids there are. See Measuring Geometry Objects and Entities for more information. The finite voids have negative domain numbers (–1, –2, and so on); the infinite void is always domain 0. These voids appear in the list of domains in the **Selection List** window, for example, but they are not highlighted when selected. You can use the following method to highlight the boundaries of one or more voids:

1. Add an **Explicit** selection node under **Definitions** in the component with the geometry that includes the voids. Add the finite voids that you want to highlight to that selection by clicking the **Paste Selection** button ( ), where you enter the domain numbers for those voids (`-2 -3`, for example, to add finite voids 2 and 3). Enter `0` for the infinite void.
2. Add an **Adjacent** selection node under **Definition**, and then add the **Explicit** selection that you added in the previous step to the list under **Input selections**. With the default setting under **Output Entities**, to output the **Adjacent boundaries**, those boundaries are then highlighted in the **Graphics** window to show the finite voids inside or infinite void outside those boundaries.

As an alternative, you can turn finite void regions into solid domains and then make sure to skip meshing those domains.

## *Geometry Dimensions and Geometric Entities*

You can create model components with the following geometry dimensions: 3D, 2D, 2D axisymmetric, 1D, 1D axisymmetric, and 0D. A 0D component does not have a geometry and can therefore only be used for space-independent modeling such as ordinary differential equations, ODEs, and differential-algebraic equations, DAEs, where the dependent variables can depend on time.

For the other geometry dimensions, the created geometry objects are united or assembled and then analyzed and divided into a *finalized geometry* that consists of *geometric entities*: domains, boundaries, edges, and points. The finalized geometry forms the basis for selecting geometric entities and then assigning and defining material properties, physics, and meshes. See The Form Union/Assembly Node — Uniting the Geometry for information about forming a union or an assembly with the created geometry as its input. See also Associative Geometry and Selections of Geometry Objects below.

Depending on the geometry dimension, different geometry entities represent domains and boundaries, for example, and some geometric entities are not applicable in all dimensions. See the following overview:

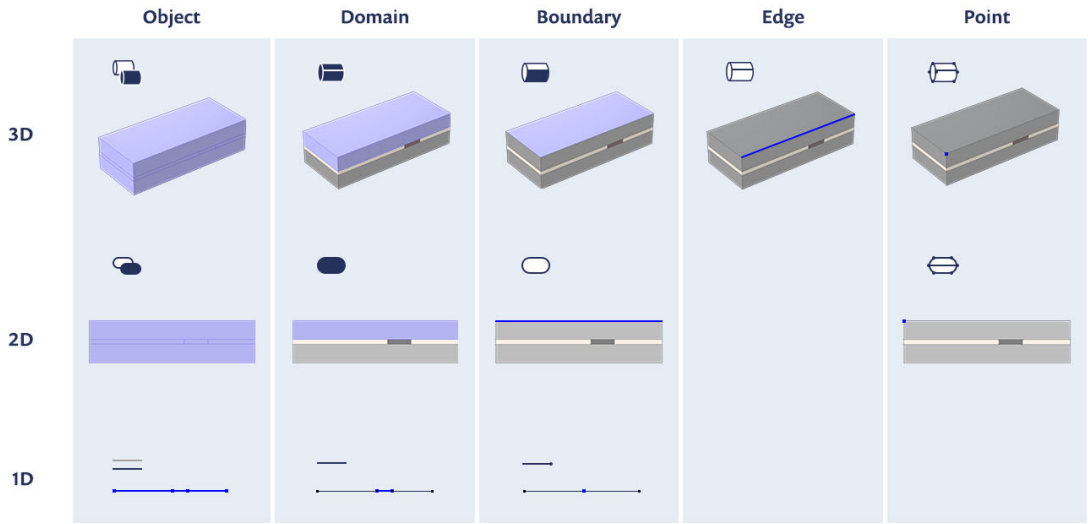



*Figure 7-1: Geometric objects and the corresponding geometric entities for different geometry dimensions.*

The finalized geometry consists of the following geometric entities:

- *Domains* (where you can apply material properties, for example) in the finalized geometry are volumes in 3D, surfaces in 2D, and intervals in 1D.
- *Boundaries* (where you can apply boundary conditions, for example) in the finalized geometry are surfaces in 3D, edges in 2D, and points in 1D.
- *Edges* are only applicable for 3D geometries.
- *Points* are only applicable for 2D and 3D geometries.

## *Associative Geometry and Selections of Geometry Objects*

*Associative geometry* is a concept for the automatic updating of applied physical properties, such as boundary conditions and equation coefficients, under geometric transformations. Thus, once you have defined the physical properties of a model and return to the Geometry branch to modify the geometric model, COMSOL Multiphysics updates the physical properties according to the geometry modifications. The associative geometry functionality uses geometry-mapping information between the groups of geometric entities (points, edges, boundaries, and domains) in the finalized geometry and the corresponding groups in the geometric model.

This geometry mapping is not always without ambiguities. COMSOL Multiphysics makes some heuristic decisions when mapping the physical properties between the finalized geometry (the object on which the physical properties are imposed) and the geometric model. In some cases, the resulting updated physical properties might not be the ones that are expected.

User-defined named *selection nodes* in the geometry sequence are useful to improve associativity compared to other selection nodes (see Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence). You can refer to such selections defined in following geometry nodes (for example, as input objects). This applies both to selections of resulting entities in previous geometry nodes and selections created by selection nodes.

## *Choosing the Right Space Dimension*

Most of the problems solved with COMSOL Multiphysics are three-dimensional (3D) in the real world. In many cases it is sufficient to solve a two-dimensional (2D) or one-dimensional (1D) problem that is close, or equivalent, to the real 3D problem. 2D models are easier to modify and generally solve much faster, so modeling mistakes are easier to find when working in 2D. Once the 2D model is verified, you are in a better position to build a 3D model.

Not all physics interfaces are available in all space dimensions. See the documentation for the physics interfaces in COMSOL and its modules for the supported space dimensions.

### 1D MODELS

The following is a guide for some of the common approximations made for 1D models. Remember that modeling in 1D usually represents some 2D or 3D geometry under the assumption that nothing changes in the other dimensions.

#### *Cartesian Coordinates*

In a 1D model you view a single straight line that represents the only space dimension where there is spatial (or other) variation.

#### *Axial Symmetry (Cylindrical Coordinates)*

In an axially symmetric 1D model you view a straight line that represents the radial direction in an axially symmetric geometry.

### 2D MODELS

#### *Cartesian Coordinate Systems*

In this case you view a cross section in the $xy$-plane of the actual 3D geometry. The geometry is mathematically extended to infinity in both directions along the $z$-axis, assuming no variation along that axis. All the total flows in and out of boundaries are per unit length along the $z$-axis. A simplified way of looking at this is to assume that the geometry is extruded one unit length from the cross section along the $z$-axis. The total flow out of each boundary is then from the face created by the extruded boundary (a boundary in 2D is a line).

There are usually two approaches that lead to a 2D cross-sectional view of a model:

- When there is no variation of the solution in one particular dimension.
- When there is a problem where the influence of the finite extension in the third dimension can be neglected.

In some applications there are special 2D assumptions, such as the *plane strain* and *plane stress* conditions for 2D stress analysis in solid mechanics.

In addition to the unit-depth assumption, some physics interfaces (for solid mechanics and heat transfer, for example) provide the thickness as a user-defined property in 2D models. For heat transfer, the thickness is used when including out-of-plane heat transfer in the model.

If the 3D geometry can be constructed by revolving a cross section about an axis, and no variations in any variable occur when going around the axis of revolution, an axisymmetric physics interface can be used.

The spatial coordinates are called $r$ and $z$, where $r$ is the radius. The flow at the boundaries is given per unit length along the third dimension. Because this dimension is a revolution, you have to multiply all flows with $\alpha r$, where $\alpha$ is the revolution angle (for example, $2\pi$ for a full turn). COMSOL Multiphysics provides this as an option during postprocessing.

Geometric Variables, Mesh Variables, and Variables Created by Frames

## 3D MODELS

This section discusses 3D geometry modeling practices.

Although COMSOL fully supports arbitrary 3D geometries, it is important to simplify the problem. This is because 3D models easily get large and require more computer power, memory, and time to solve. The extra time spent on simplifying a problem is probably well spent when solving it.

**Is it possible to solve the problem in 2D?** Given that the necessary approximations are small, the solution is more accurate in 2D because a much denser mesh can be used. See 2D Models if this is applicable.

**Are there symmetries in the geometry and model?** Many problems have planes where the solution on either side of the plane looks the same. A good way to check this is to flip the geometry around the plane by, for example, turning it upside down around the horizontal plane. You can then remove the geometry below the plane if you do not see any differences between the two cases regarding geometry, materials, and sources. Boundaries created by the cross section between the geometry and this plane need a symmetry boundary condition, which is available in all 3D physics interfaces.

**Do you know the dependence in one direction so it can be replaced by an analytical function?** You can use this approach either to convert 3D to 2D or to convert a layer to a boundary condition.

### THE COORDINATE SYSTEMS AND THE SPACE DIMENSION

COMSOL Multiphysics uses a global Cartesian or cylindrical (axisymmetric) coordinate system as the basic coordinate system for the geometry. You select the geometry dimension and coordinate system when creating a new model. The default variable names for the spatial coordinates are $x$, $y$, and $z$ for Cartesian coordinates and $r$, $\varphi$, and $z$ for cylindrical coordinates. These coordinate variables (together with the variable $t$ for the time in time-dependent models) make up the *independent variables* in COMSOL Multiphysics models.

The labels assigned to the coordinate system variables vary according to the space dimension:

- Models that are opened using the space dimensions 1D, 2D, and 3D use the Cartesian coordinate independent variable labels $x$, $y$ (2D and 3D), and $z$ (3D).

- In 2D axisymmetric geometries, the $x$-axis represents the $r$ label, which is the radial coordinate, while the $y$-axis represents the $z$ label, the height coordinate.
- In 1D axisymmetric geometries, the default radial coordinate is labeled $r$, and represented by the $x$-axis.

For axisymmetric cases the geometry model must fall in the positive half plane ($r \geq 0$).

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Creating a New Model<br>• Coordinate Systems<br>• Cylindrical System |

## *Removing Interior Boundaries*

Removing interior boundaries is good practice if the interior boundary is an effect of the geometry modeling and does not represent a border between different materials or between domains with different properties. When you remove the interior boundaries, the resulting geometry consists of fewer domains and puts fewer constraints on the mesh generation.

To remove interior boundaries, clear the **Keep interior boundaries** check box in a Boolean operations such as Union or Compose.

It is sometimes useful to keep interior boundaries for controlling the mesh. In such cases, use virtual operations such as Ignore Edges and Ignore Faces but keep the original interior boundaries for mesh control. The interior boundaries are then not part of the geometry for defining physics nodes but are present during meshing to define areas where you want to use a finer mesh, for example. See Controlling the Mesh Size Using Mesh Control Entities for more information.

# Working with Geometry Sequences

## *The Geometry Nodes*

Once you have added a Component, The Geometry Node, representing the *geometry sequence* of the model component, is added under the Component node. Initially, a geometry sequence only contains a **Form Union** node. The Component's geometry is created by adding nodes to the sequence and building them.

- To add features to a geometry sequence, use the buttons in The Geometry Toolbar or right-click The Geometry Node in the **Model Builder** and then select one of the available options. Then see Geometric Primitives, Geometry Operations, and Virtual Geometry and Mesh Control Operations for descriptions of the geometry features. The tables in each section link to the individual feature **Settings** window descriptions.
- In 2D, also use the buttons on The Sketch Toolbar for interactive 2D drawing when you have selected the Sketch mode. You enter the sketch mode directly when you create a 2D component, geometry part, or work plane. Domains are then not visualized, and you can drag vertices and edges in the graphics. Click the **Sketch** button in the ribbon toolbar to exit the sketch mode. Also, if your license includes the Design Module, you have access to features for adding dimensions and constraints to the 2D drawing.
- Learn about Creating a Geometry Sequence where you can use the buttons in the toolbars, right-click the **Geometry** node to add items from the context menu, copy and paste geometry features, insert an existing geometry sequence from another MPH file, or import a geometry. Sometimes Exporting a Geometry is useful.
- Once a geometry sequence is in place, you need to understand about Editing and Building Geometry Nodes, Measuring Geometry Objects and Entities, and The Form Union/Assembly Node — Uniting the Geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Creating a New Model<br>• The Component Node<br>• Working with Nodes in the Model Builder<br>• Global Definitions and Geometry Parts<br>• Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence |

If you add Work Plane nodes in a 3D geometry, a Plane Geometry appears under the Work Plane node, and you can add 2D geometry objects and features under that node to create the 2D geometry sequence that defines the work plane's geometry. You can then extrude, revolve, or embed the work plane's 2D geometry in the 3D geometry. You can also use a work plane to define a coordinate system for defining a 3D geometry object's or feature's position.

## *The Geometry Toolbar*

After a **Component** node is added to the model, the **Geometry** ribbon toolbar (Windows) or the **Geometry** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux) is made accessible (Geometry Toolbar). Click the **Geometry** toolbar to display the options.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Geometric Primitives and Geometry Operations for example, can be added using these toolbars. You can also right-click The Geometry Node in the **Model Builder** and select any one of the available options. You can also use some drawing tools as listed in Geometry Drawing Toolbar Buttons. |

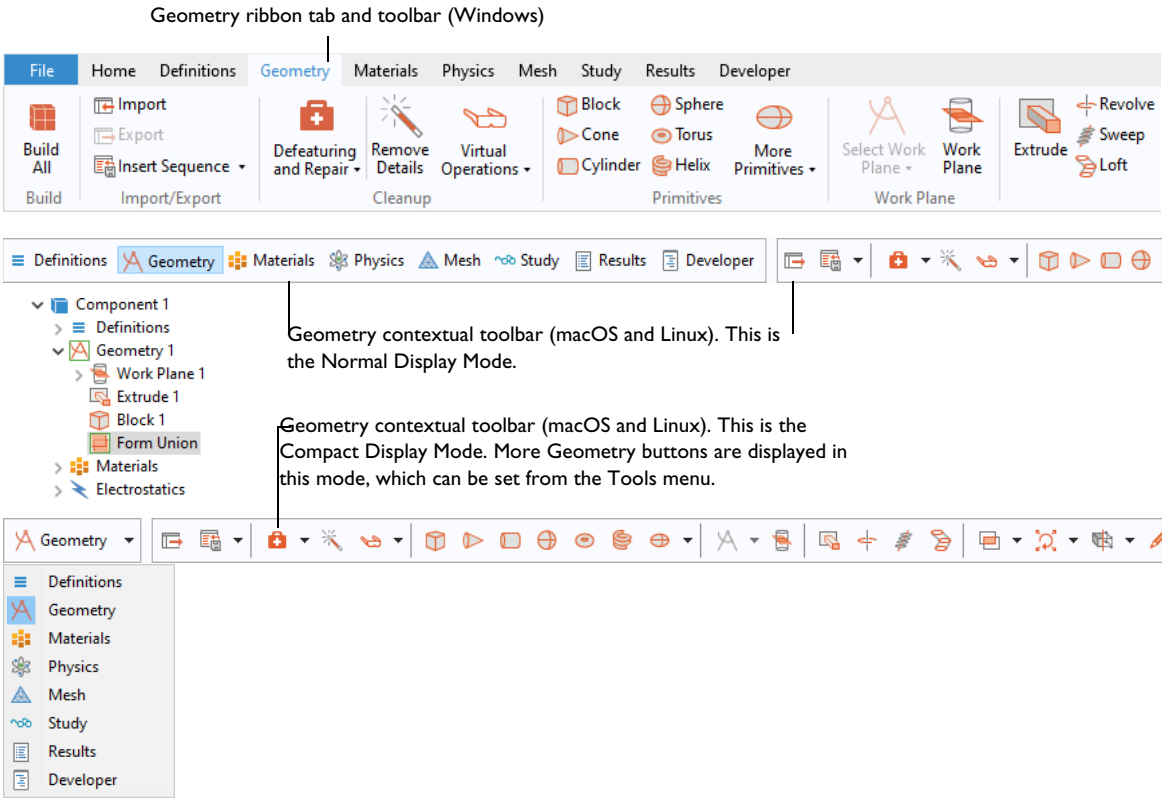



*Figure 7-2: Click the Geometry ribbon toolbar (Windows users, top) or Geometry contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux users, bottom) to display the options of the Geometry toolbar. This example is the 3D toolbar. Only some of the available buttons are shown in these images, and some features are not available yet, which is indicated by a grayed out button or icon. The contextual toolbar for cross platform users can also have a Normal or Compact display mode. This changes the number of geometry buttons available.*

Options become available based on where in the geometry you are working. As in Figure 7-2, the **Geometry** toolbar has some options grayed out because these are not yet available. As a geometry sequence is built, and you select geometry objects in the **Graphics** window, the applicable options become available.

When one of the buttons is clicked, COMSOL Multiphysics performs the associated operation on the selected objects and creates the resulting objects, often adding a node to the geometry sequence. If you want to modify the operation, you can edit and rebuild this node. See About Highlighted Geometric Entities in the Graphics Window for details.

### DRAWING GEOMETRIC PRIMITIVES IN THE GRAPHICS WINDOW

In 1D, there are buttons for drawing Geometric Primitives using the mouse. In all space dimensions, buttons are available to create geometric primitives, but you cannot draw these using the mouse. See Geometry Toolbar and Table 2-9 for a list of the buttons and links to the individual features.

### EDITING 2D GEOMETRY OBJECTS

Normally, you use the Sketch visualization to edit geometry objects in the graphics; see Editing Geometry Objects in the Graphics Window. The **Edit Object** functionality can be used to modify objects for which the Sketch visualization does not admit editing — for example, for an imported object. Using the **Edit Object** ( ) node you can adjust the edges and vertices for a 2D geometry object or to add or delete edges and vertices in the object. In the **Model Builder**, right-click a 2D **Geometry** and select **Edit Object**.

The **Edit Object** function can also be started using the **Edit Object** button ( ) in the Geometry toolbar:

1 In the **Model Builder** click the **Geometry** node. Make sure that the **Sketch** toolbar button is not selected.

2 Select a single geometry object in the **Graphics** window.

3 Click the **Edit Object** button ( ). The **Graphics** window displays handles for vertices and edge control points in the selected object.

4 Use the mouse to drag vertices and control points to new locations. The image is updated in the **Graphics** window to show the effect on the object being edited.

5 Right-click to exit the object editing mode and save the changes. A new **Edit Object** node is added in the **Model Builder**. Alternatively, if the object being edited is an **Edit Object** feature, the changes are incorporated in the existing feature and no new node is added in the **Model Builder**.

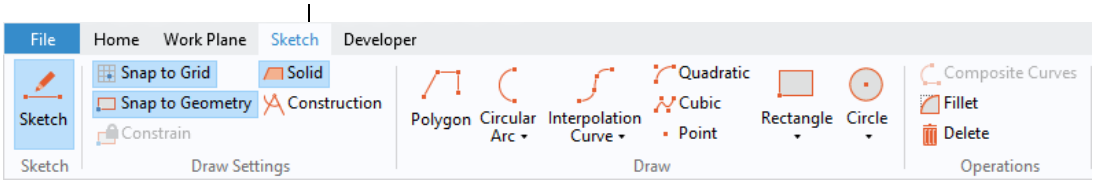
6 Click the left mouse button outside the object being edited to cancel the editing operation.

See Edit Object for details.

## *The Sketch Toolbar*

The **Sketch** toolbar is visible when the graphics displays a 2D geometry (also for plane geometries in a Work Plane).

Sketch ribbon tab and toolbar (Windows)



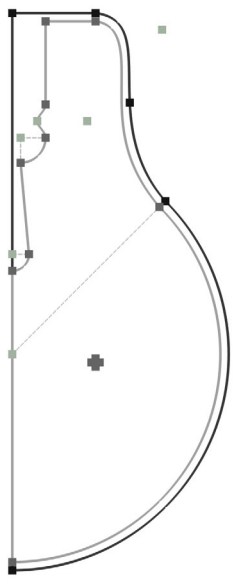

Geometry contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux). This is the Compact Display Mode.

### THE SKETCH VISUALIZATION

Use the **Sketch** button ( ) to toggle the sketch visualization in the Graphics window on and off. The sketch visualization differs from the usual geometry visualization in the following ways:

- Domains are not shown.
- There are extra vertices (light gray) and edges (dashed, light gray) in some primitive objects that can be used to control the object (see the table below).
- There are no self-intersection vertices in Polygon and Composite Curve features.

- A Circle or Ellipse sector has no intermediate vertices on the circumference.
- The following view settings have no effect: Show geometry labels, Show edge direction arrows, Show selection colors, and Show material color and texture.



The following table lists extra vertices and edges that appear in the Sketch mode:

TABLE 7-1: EXTRA VERTICES AND EDGES IN THE SKETCH MODE.

| PRIMITIVE FEATURE | EXTRA VERTICES AND EDGES |
|---|---|
| Circular Arc | Center vertex and radial edges |
| Interpolation Curve | Interpolation points |
| Quadratic/Cubic Bézier | Control points |
| Rectangle, Square, Circle, Ellipse | Center vertex |

When the sketch visualization is enabled, the **Graphics** toolbar is modified as follows:

- Instead of the **Select Objects** menu button, the **Select Edges** ( ) and **Select Vertices** ( ) buttons are available. Use them to enable or disable selection of edges and vertices, respectively.
- If you have the Design Module, there is also a **Select Constraints and Dimensions** button ( ) that enables or disables selection of symbols that corresponding to constraints and dimensions.
- The buttons that control hiding are not present.
- The buttons that control coloring of selections are not present.

### DRAWING GEOMETRY PRIMITIVES IN THE GRAPHICS WINDOW

Use the buttons in the **Draw** group to draw geometric primitives in the Graphics window (see the table in The Sketch Toolbar section). For example, use the **Polygon**, **Circular Arc**, **Interpolation Curve**, **Quadratic**, and **Cubic** buttons to draw a sequence of curve segments.

When drawing, you control snapping to the grid or the geometry using the **Snap to Grid** and **Snap to Geometry** buttons, respectively. When the **Sketch** button is active in a 2D geometry, hold down the Alt key to temporarily toggle snapping to geometry on and off while drawing or while dragging a vertex.

If the **Solid** button is selected and you draw a closed curve, it will result in a solid geometry object when you deselect the **Sketch** button.

The drawing tools are easily accessible in the context menu that appears when right-clicking in a 2D sketch. You can also switch between the Polygon, Circular Arc, Interpolation Curve, Quadratic, and Cubic drawing tools while drawing by using the context menu, which results in a Composite Curve object (see Composite Curves).

When drawing a sequence of polygons, circular arcs, interpolation curves, and Bézier curves, you can finish it in the following ways:

- Click the first point again. This creates a closed curve.
- Right-click and select **Finish Polygon** (or similar) on the context menu. This does not add a new point.
- Double-click. This adds a last point.

You can cancel the drawing tools by pressing the Esc key.

### DISPLAYING COORDINATES AND GEOMETRIC PRIMITIVE DIMENSIONS

For Windows users, the COMSOL Desktop displays the current $x$ and $y$ coordinates at the bottom of the desktop when you move the cursor in the Graphics window when working with the geometry. Also, when you interactively create 2D geometric primitives, the display shows the current dimensions for the following geometric primitives:

- Rectangle: The width and height; for example. **w=3.345, h=2.335**
- Square: The side length; for example, **s=1.353**
- Circle: The radius; for example, **r=1.352**
- Ellipse: The semiaxes; for example, **a=3.525, b=5.134**

If you do not want to display this information, clear the **Show mouse coordinates when drawing** check box on the **Graphics** page in the **Preferences** dialog box.

### SELECTING ENTITIES IN THE GRAPHICS WINDOW

When you hover over a vertex or edge, it is usually highlighted in red. If you hold down the Ctrl key and the entity is already selected, it will instead be green to indicate that the entity will become deselected when you click it. If you hold down the Shift key, the other entities of the object will be highlighted in a weaker red color, or in a weaker green color if you also hold down the Ctrl key and the entity is already selected. You can use the scroll wheel to cycle through all entities at the cursor position.

When you click a vertex or edge, it becomes the only selected entity (shown in blue). If you hold down the Ctrl key, the entity is instead added to the selection or removed from the selection. If you hold down the Shift key, the other entities of the object will also become selected or deselected.

When you double-click a vertex or edge, the corresponding geometry feature will become selected in the **Model Builder** tree.

If you have the Design Module, you can select symbols for constraints and dimensions similarly.

### EDITING GEOMETRY OBJECTS IN THE GRAPHICS WINDOW

You can edit a primitive geometry object by hovering an unselected vertex or edge, pressing the left mouse button, and dragging the cursor to the desired position. Pressing the Ctrl or Shift key has a special meaning for some primitives.

TABLE 7-2: BEHAVIOR WHEN DRAGGING GEOMETRIC PRIMITIVES.

| PRIMITIVE FEATURE | SPECIAL BEHAVIOR WHEN DRAGGING |
|---|---|
| Circular Arc | By default, the center is kept fixed (except when dragging the center). Ctrl keeps the endpoints fixed instead, except when dragging an endpoint — in this case, the other endpoint and its tangent direction are fixed instead. |
| Rectangle, Square | Ctrl keeps the center fixed. |
| Rectangle, Ellipse | Shift keeps the aspect ratio. |

If you drag a selected vertex or edge, all the selected entities will instead be moved by translation.

The following primitives do not support dragging:

- Polygon primitives where the **Data source** list is not set to **Table**.
- Interpolation Curve primitives where the **Data source** list is not set to **Table** or **Relative tolerance** is not 0.
- Rectangle, Square, Circle, and Ellipse primitives using layers.
- Parametric Curve primitives.

If you have the Design Module and the geometry setting **Use constraints and dimensions** is **On**, then constraints and dimensions will be maintained while dragging. In addition, it is then possible to drag entities of geometry objects created by operation features.

### COMPOSITE CURVES

A **Composite Curve** feature node has a sequence of subnodes of type **Polygon**, **Circular Arc**, **Interpolation Curve**, **Quadratic Bézier**, and **Cubic Bézier**. The subnodes (child features) always form a connected curve chain (open or closed). You can create a **Composite Curve** in the following ways:

- Draw a sequence of curve segments using the **Polygon**, **Circular Arc**, **Interpolation Curve**, **Quadratic**, and **Cubic** toolbar buttons.
- Select a number of edges in the Graphics window and then click the **Composite Curves** toolbar button ( ).
- Select a number of curve features in the model tree, right-click, and select **Composite Curves** from the context menu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Using **Composite Curves** on polygons gives a single polygon. |

### FILLETS

Click the **Fillet** toolbar button ( ) to create fillets (rounded corners) by optionally selecting vertices and then dragging a vertex to the desired fillet shape. When the **Fillet** button is selected, you can exit the fillet sketching mode in the following ways:

- Click the **Fillet** button again.
- Right-click in the graphics and select **Fillet**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When the **Fillet** button on the **Sketch** tab is selected, you can deselect it by pressing the Esc key. |

### DELETING GEOMETRIC ENTITIES IN THE GRAPHICS WINDOW

To delete geometric entities, select some vertices and edges in the Graphics window. Then click the **Delete** button or press the Del key. This will delete the selected entities using a combination of the following methods:

- Removing geometry feature nodes from the model tree.
- Removing points from the **Polygon** features.
- Splitting **Polygon** and **Composite Curve** features into several features.
- Adding **Delete Entities** feature nodes.

This process will not delete selected vertices that are adjacent to an edge that is not selected.

If you have the Design Module, you can also select symbols for constraint and dimension features and then delete them by clicking **Delete** or pressing Del.

## *The Geometry Node*

Under a **Geometry** node ( ) you define and create the geometry sequence for the model component. The **Geometry** node also contains some general settings for the geometry such as the length unit.

### *Adding a Component Geometry*

To add a new Component, which includes a Geometry node, right-click the root node of the **Model Builder**, and select **Add Component** (or use the **Model Wizard** to create a new sequence as described in Creating a New Model). A **Component** node is added to the **Model Builder** containing a **Geometry 1** (if it is the first Component) feature node with the start of a geometry sequence containing only a **Form Union** node (see Figure 7-2 for an example).

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Geometric Primitives, Geometry Operations and Virtual Geometry and Mesh Control Operations for descriptions of the geometry features. The tables in each section link to the individual feature **Settings** window descriptions.<br><br>To add features to a geometry sequence, use the buttons in The Geometry Toolbar or right-click the **Geometry** node ( ) in the **Model Builder** and then select one of the available options. |

To open the **Settings** window for a geometry, click the **Geometry** node in the Model Builder and adjust the following settings sections.

#### UNITS

Select the **Scale values when changing units** check box to scale the values for the geometric dimensions so that the geometric objects keep their physical size. The default setting is to not scale the values when changing units; the program then interprets the values for the geometric dimensions using the new units for length and angle. The values themselves do not change.

From the **Length unit** list select the length unit to use in fields for lengths and for visualization of the geometry. You can override the unit using the unit syntax to specify the length unit (for example, `13[mm]`). When solving the model, all lengths are converted to the base unit for length. If you change the unit, COMSOL Multiphysics converts all pure numeric values in fields for lengths to the new unit, if you have selected the **Scale values when changing units** check box (see above).

| | |
|---|---|
| | For information about available length units and prefixes, see Specifying Model Equation Settings. |

### *Angular Unit*

From the **Angular unit** list choose to use radians or degrees as the angular unit to use in fields for angles. You can override the unit by entering, for example, `0.3[rad]`. The program assumes that numeric inputs and outputs of trigonometric functions are in radians. If you change the unit, all pure numeric values in fields for angles are converted to the new unit, if you have selected the **Scale values when changing units** check box (see above).

## CONSTRAINTS AND DIMENSIONS.

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is only visible in 2D and 2D Axisymmetric components and if your license includes the Design Module. |

Use the **Use constraints and dimensions** list to enable or disable the use of geometric constraints and dimensions. The default for this setting is determined by a preference settings on the **Geometry>2D Constraints and Dimensions** page in the **Preferences** dialog box: Select or clear the **Use in new models** check box. This preference setting is On by default. In the **Preferences** dialog box, you can also specify the **Maximum number of entities in the constraints and dimensions solver** (the default value is 10,000 geometric entities). You can use this limit to prevent lengthy computations for very complex 2D geometries when using the constraints and dimensions solver.

If you have selected **On**, the **Constraint and dimension features to build** list determines what constraint and dimension features to include when building the geometry:

- **All** (the default). This means that all constraints and dimension features are used.
- **None**. This means that no constraint and dimension feature are used. Note that there can be other constraints and dimensions, generated by the primitive features.
- **Up to build target**. This means that only the constraint and dimension features up to the feature you are building up to are used.

The Status message informs you whether the constraints and dimensions define the geometry uniquely.

## ADVANCED

*Geometry Representation (3D Only)*

This list is only visible if you have a license for the CAD Import Module. The **Geometry representation** list controls which kernel (geometric modeler) that COMSOL uses to represent and operate on the geometry objects: the CAD Import Module's kernel (Parasolid) or COMSOL's own kernel.

- If you choose **CAD kernel** (requires the CAD Import Module), all objects and operations that support the CAD Import Module's kernel use it. For example, Work Plane, Extrude, and Revolve operations do not support this kernel. You need to choose the CAD kernel to use the defeaturing and repair tools, such as the Cap Faces feature, as well as to import 3D geometries using various 3D CAD file formats.
- If you choose **COMSOL kernel**, all objects are represented using COMSOL's kernel.

When you change the **Geometry representation** setting, all nodes that support the CAD kernel are marked as edited with an asterisk (*) in the upper-right corner of the node's icon. To rebuild the geometry using the new kernel, click the **Build All** button ( ). To avoid re-solving an already solved model, you can click the **Update Solution** button ( ) in the **Study** toolbar to map the solutions from the geometry represented by the CAD kernel to the new geometry represented by the COMSOL kernel.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you solve a model using the CAD kernel, it is not possible to view and postprocess the solution if you open it in a COMSOL Multiphysics session where a license for the CAD Import Module is not available, unless, before saving the model, you change the geometry representation to COMSOL kernel and update the solution. |

When you create a new model, its default geometry representation is controlled by the preference setting **Geometry>Geometry representation>In new geometries**.

When you open an existing model, you normally use the geometry representation used in the model. To always get the possibility to convert the geometry to the COMSOL kernel, change the preference setting **Geometry>Geometry representation>When opening an existing model** to **Convert to COMSOL kernel**.

If your license includes the Design Module and the geometry representation is set to use the CAD kernel, you can select the **Design Module Boolean operations** check box in a 3D **Geometry** node's **Settings** window to use the 3D Boolean operations available with the Parasolid kernel. Those operations might perform better in some cases. When you open an existing model, you normally use the Boolean operations used in the model. To always get the possibility to use the Design Module Boolean operations, change the preference setting **Geometry>Geometry representation>3D Design Module Boolean operations** to **Use in new geometries**.

### *Default Repair Tolerance*

This is the default value that is used when you add a feature that has a **Repair tolerance** list (for example, Boolean operations and conversions):

- The default value in the **Default repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for the COMSOL kernel is a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$. For the CAD kernel, the automatic setting changes the representation of the input objects so they get a common scale factor, which is the maximum of the scale factors of the input objects; if the operation fails, the automatic setting uses the COMSOL kernel instead.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Default relative repair tolerance** field (the default is $10^{-6}$). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Default absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is $10^{-6}$; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

### *Automatic Rebuild*

The **Build new operations automatically** check box controls if certain geometry operations will be built automatically when you add them, provided that you have preselected a sufficient number of entities or object. The default value is controlled by the preference setting **Geometry>Build new operations automatically>In new geometries**. It is selected by default to always rebuild the geometry when using the factory settings. Clear it to prevent any geometry operations from being built automatically.

The **Build automatically when leaving geometry** check box controls if the geometry sequence is automatically rebuilt when clicking on a node in the model tree outside the geometry sequence. The default value is controlled by the preference setting **Geometry>Automatic rebuild when leaving geometry>In new geometries**. It is selected by default to always rebuild the geometry when using the factory settings. Clear it to prevent any automatic rebuilding of the geometry.

## *The Graphics Context Menu*

Right-click anywhere in the **Graphics** window to open a menu that gives quick access to geometry operations that can be used and applied in the current context. There are also options to zoom, delete, and hide the selected geometry objects, create an explicit selection, and measure the geometry.

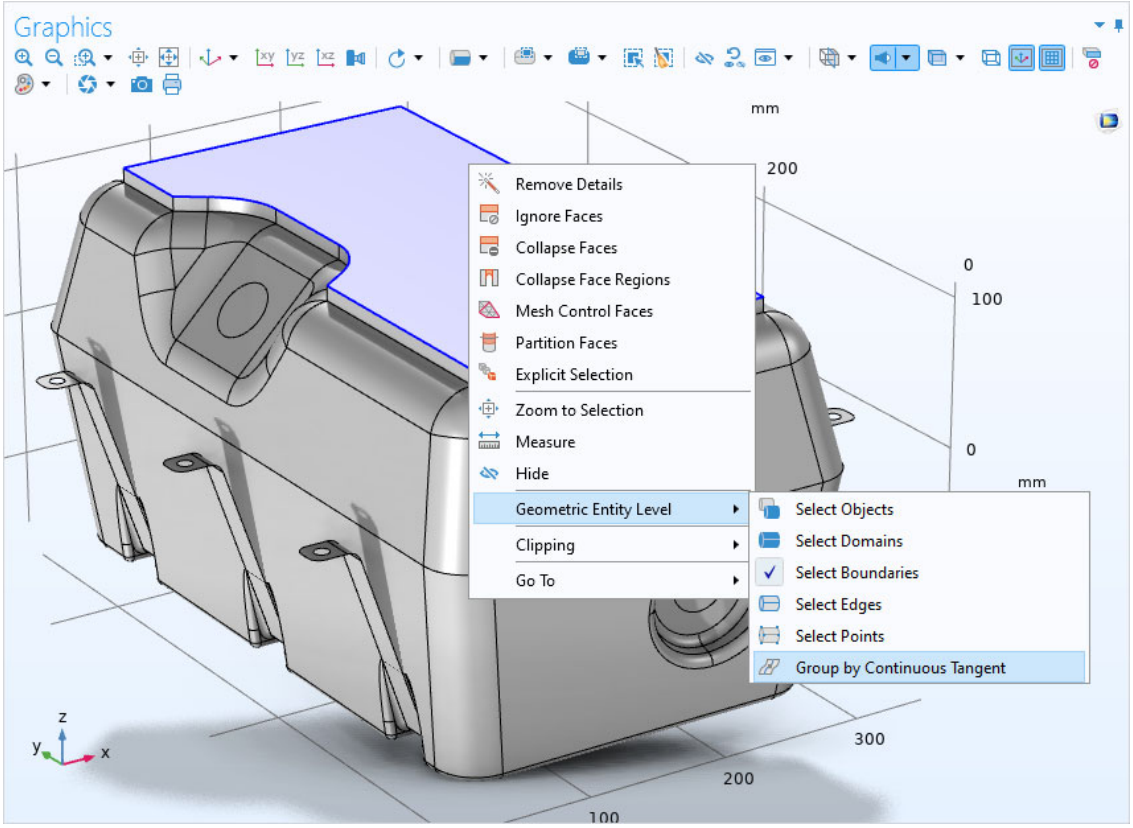



*Figure 7-3: The graphics context menu for a 3D geometry. When right-clicking, you can apply geometry operations that are useful and available for the current selection as well as apply other useful operations.*

These different aspects will influence the context:

- If there is no selection of any geometry object, the graphics context menu only contains zoom and selection tools.
- If you are in 2D and use the sketch tools, separate context menu items are available to switch between drawing polygon segments and drawing circular arcs, for example.
- Additionally, if you are in the 2D sketch mode and the license includes the Design Module, you can add applicable constraints and dimensions from the context menu.
- The available tools are adapted to what is applicable in each space dimension.

Specifically, for the hide functionality, when **View Hidden Only** is active and something is preselected, the graphics context menu item is called **Show** instead of **Hide**, and it removes the selected entities from the hiding selections, thereby making them disappear from the graphics.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • About Context Menus in the Graphics Window<br>• The Geometry Node above for settings for building the geometry sequence and geometry operations. |

## *Plane Geometry*

Under a **Plane Geometry** node ( ) you define and create the geometry sequence for a work plane. The **Plane Geometry** node also contains some settings for the visualization of the work plane's geometry.

Click the **Plane Geometry** node to open the Work Plane Modal Toolbar.

> In the settings for the 2D geometry objects under a **Plane Geometry** nodes, the **Selections of Resulting Entities** section is only applicable in the geometry sequence, and the **Show in physics** list is therefore not available.

### VISUALIZATION

Select the **View work plane geometry in 3D** check box to create the work plane geometry on the work plane in a 3D view (see Drawing on a 2D Work Plane in 3D). The default setting is to display the work plane in the **Graphics** window as a separate 2D geometry.

Under **In-plane visualization of 3D geometry**, specify how to visualize 3D objects in the work plane (as blue curves and points) by selecting one or more of the following check boxes (all of them are selected by default):

- **Coincident entities (blue)** — Show edges and points (in a blue color) that lie in the work plane.
- **Intersection (green)** — Show the intersection of 3D geometry and the work plane (in green).
- **Projection (gray)** — Show the projection of all edges and points onto the work plane (in gray).

Geometry objects created in the work plane's plane geometry (and are embedded in the 3D geometry) are not visualized using blue curves or points.

To update the visualization, click the **Build Preceding 3D State** button to show the effect of the 3D state preceding this work plane. Then, any in-plane visualization of other 3D objects, built using an extrusion from the work plane, for example, that appear below the work plane no longer appears.

### CONSTRAINTS AND DIMENSIONS

> This section is only visible if your license includes the Design Module.

Use the **Use constraints and dimensions** list to enable or disable the use of geometric constraints and dimensions (default: **Off**).

If you have selected **On**, the **Constraint and dimension features to build** list determines what constraint and dimension features to include when building the geometry:

- **All** (the default). This means that all constraints and dimension features are used.
- **None**. This means that no constraint and dimension feature are used. Note that there can be other constraints and dimensions, generated by the primitive features.
- **Up to build target**. This means that only the constraint and dimension features up to the feature you are building up to are used.

The Status message informs you whether the constraints and dimensions define the geometry uniquely.

## *Creating a Geometry Sequence*

There are a variety of ways to add and build geometry nodes: use the buttons in the toolbars, right-click the Geometry node to add items from the context menu, copy and paste geometry features, insert an existing geometry sequence from another MPH file, or import a geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The *Introduction to COMSOL Multiphysics* includes a tutorial to learn how to build the busbar geometry. See *Appendix A — Building a Geometry* in that book or the printed copy included with COMSOL Multiphysics. |

### USING THE TOOLBARS AND CONTEXT MENUS

Use the buttons in The Geometry Toolbar. You have buttons for geometric primitives as well as operations and conversions acting on geometry objects. See also The Sketch Toolbar.

You can also select objects or geometric entities in the Graphics window and then click a button or choose a context menu item. The selected objects or entities are then an input to the created geometry operation feature. To access all the features from the context menu, right-click The Geometry Node in the Model Builder and then select one of the available options.

However the geometry is added to the sequence, define the node properties in the **Settings** window. In numerical fields you can enter expressions that contain parameters defined in **Parameters** under **Global Definitions** in the model tree to parameterize the geometry. Click the **Build Selected** button ( ) in the **Settings** window to see the geometry objects that result.

### COPYING AND PASTING GEOMETRY OBJECTS

When using the copy/paste functionality, the copy initially contains the same data as the copied node, but there is no future connection between the two nodes. For example, if the original node is changed, it has no effect on the second node that was copied. To keep a link between nodes, use the Transforms Copy feature instead.

With the standard copy and paste method, a copy of the geometry object (a rectangle or sphere, for example) is inserted into the same geometry sequence, or another geometry sequence in the same Component, and is added after the current feature of the selected geometry sequence. The copy feature can also be used for Work Plane geometry sequences.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The copied object must be pasted under a Component with the same space dimension. For example, a Sphere can only be pasted into a 3D Component model. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Copying, Pasting, and Duplicating Nodes |

### INSERTING A SEQUENCE

To insert a geometry sequence from an MPH-file:

- In the **Geometry** toolbar, click **Insert Sequence** ( ), or
- Right-click the **Geometry** node and select **Insert Sequence** ( ) from the context menu.

Then browse to a filename and click **Open**. The file is scanned for geometry sequences having the right space dimension. If there is just one such sequence, its nodes are inserted into the geometry sequence after the current node. If the file contains more than one such sequence, a dialog box opens. Select the geometry sequence from the

list of available sequences. Finally click **OK**. The nodes in the selected sequence are inserted into the geometry sequence after the current node.

If the geometry sequence contains references to user-defined functions or parameters, those functions and parameters are also inserted in the model under **Global Definitions**, or in case of nonglobal functions, under **Definitions** in the same Component the geometry sequence is located.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Functions and parameters are inserted even if a function or parameter with the same name already exists in the model. You have to manually resolve any conflicts before the geometry sequence can be built. |

#### IMPORTING A GEOMETRY

To import an existing geometry:

- In the **Geometry** toolbar, click **Import** ( ), or
- Right-click the **Geometry** node and select **Import** ( ) from the context menu.

Then in the **Settings** window for **Import** click **Browse**. Navigate to the geometry file and double-click it. Then click **Import**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If the geometry import fails to analyze the face topology (for a geometry based on mesh, for example), **Error** nodes ( ) appear under the **Import** node. If the **Error** node contains details with coordinates for the location where it failed to analyze the topology, the Graphics window indicates that location using red circles. Click the **Center at Coordinates** button to center the camera so that you can zoom into that location by clicking the **Zoom In** button ( ) one or more times. |

You could also export an existing geometry from another model and then import it. See Exporting a Geometry for information.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For example, in the COMSOL installation directory navigate to the folder `applications/COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials` and double-click `virtualgeom_demo_2.mphbin`.<br>The location of the file varies based on the installation. For example, if the installation is on your hard drive, the file path might be similar to `C:\Program Files\COMSOL\COMSOL62\Multiphysics\applications` (in Windows). |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Import<br>• Exporting a Geometry |

## *Editing and Building Geometry Nodes*

#### THE CURRENT NODE IN GEOMETRY SEQUENCES

Once a geometry node is added, it is inserted in the sequence after the *current node*. To indicate the current node, it displays with a quadratic frame around its icon. When you have added a node, it becomes the current node and is built automatically, unless additional input is needed. The behavior to build automatically is controlled by settings in The Geometry Node and by preference settings. If you select a node and build it, this node becomes current. The frame is green ( ) to show that the current node is built. If the current node needs to be rebuilt, the frame

is yellow ( ). See Dynamic Nodes in the Model Builder for examples that show these icon additions for visual feedback about a node's status.

*Adding a Node at an Arbitrary Position in a Sequence*

To add a node after an existing node, first select the existing node and then click **Build Selected** ( ), or right-click the existing node and select **Build Selected**. The selected node then becomes current. Then add the new node.

To add a node before an existing node, first select the existing node, right-click the existing node, and select **Build Preceding** ( ) (or press F6). Then add the node.

### EDITING A NODE

To edit a node, select it in the model tree and make changes in the **Settings** window. Nodes that you have edited display with an asterisk (*) at the upper-right corner of their icons in the **Model Builder** window. Nodes that depend on the edited node display with a yellow triangle at the lower-right corner of the node's icon to indicate that they need to be rebuilt. To see the result of your edits in the **Graphics** window, you need to build the node. You can do this in two ways:

- Click the **Build Selected** button ( ) in the **Settings** window, or right-click the node in the tree and select **Build Selected**. This builds all nodes (if needed) from the first up to the selected node.
- Click the **Build All Objects** button ( ) in the **Settings** window. This builds all nodes in the geometry sequence above the **Form Union/Assembly** node (if needed).
- Click the **Build All** button ( ) in the **Settings** window or the toolbar, or right-click the **Geometry** node in the tree and select **Build All**. This builds all nodes in the geometry sequence (if needed).

### HIGHLIGHTING THE RESULTING GEOMETRY OBJECTS

To highlight the result of a node in the geometry sequence, click the **Highlight Result** button ( ) in the **Settings** window. If that button is pressed, the resulting geometry objects are highlighted using a yellow color in the **Graphics** window. Click the **Highlight Result** button ( ) again to turn off the highlighting. The state of the button is common for all nodes in the geometry sequence.

### AUTOMATIC BUILDING OF GEOMETRY NODES

The COMSOL Multiphysics software can build the features represented by geometry nodes directly, such as when you:

- Add a node, the software builds the current node (and all its preceding nodes) before showing the **Settings** window for the new node.
- Generate a mesh or solve the model, the software builds the finalized geometry; that is, it builds all nodes if needed.
- Select a node that uses the finalized geometry, like physics nodes and mesh nodes, the software builds the finalized geometry if **Automatic rebuild** is selected in the geometry node settings.
- Open a CAD Defeaturing tools settings, the software builds the current node (and all its preceding nodes).

### DELETING NODES

- To delete selected nodes, right-click the nodes and select **Delete** ( ) or press Del (the Delete key). Confirm the deletion of nodes for it to take effect.
- To delete a geometry right-click the **Geometry** node in the **Model Builder** and select **Clear Sequence** ( ).
- To delete geometry objects or entities, in the **Model Builder**, right-click **Geometry** and select **Delete Entities** ( ). Or select objects in the **Graphics** window, and press Del (the Delete key) or click the **Delete** button ( ) in the Graphics toolbar.

If you use the Delete key or the **Delete** button to delete objects, COMSOL Multiphysics deletes the selected objects that correspond to primitive features by deleting their nodes from the geometry sequence. If you delete objects that do not correspond to primitive features or if you delete geometric entities, a **Delete Entities** node appears in the sequence.

## *Exporting a Geometry*

You can export geometry objects to a COMSOL Multiphysics binary file (`.mphbin`) or text file (`.mphtxt`).

| | |
|---|---|
| | 2D geometry objects can also be exported to a DXF file. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • 3D geometry objects can also be exported to a STL file in binary or text format (*.stl).<br>• If you have a license for the CAD Import Module, the Design Module, or a LiveLink product for CAD software, 3D geometry objects can also be exported to Parasolid files (*.x_t or *.xmt_txt; *.x_b or *.xmt_bin), ACIS files (*.sat, or *.sab), IGES files (*.igs or *.iges), and STEP files (*.step or *.stp). For details on exporting to these 3D CAD formats see the user's guide of one of the mentioned products. |

To export an existing geometry to file:

- In the **Geometry** toolbar, click **Export** ( ), or
- Right-click the **Geometry** node and select **Export** ( ) from the context menu.

Then, use the following sections to specify the settings of the export:

### EXPORT

Select a file type among the available formats in the **File type** list and enter a filename including the path in the **Filename** field (or click **Browse** to specify the filename). Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Edit Location** ( ) (if it is a database location), **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

For the COMSOL Multiphysics file types, select the objects to export by first clicking the **Export selected objects** button and then adding the objects to export to the **Selection**, or click the **Export Entire Finalized Geometry** button to export the result of the finalize operation. For STL file export, select what to export from the **Geometric entity level** list. The different option are **Objects**, **Domains**, or **Boundaries**. Then add the objects or entities to the **Selection**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a geometry part and for a Plane Geometry of a work plane, the **Export Entire Finalized Geometry** option does not exist, so that button and the **Export selected objects** button are not available. Instead, just add objects to export to the **Selection** list. |

Click **Export** to export the selected geometry to the specified file. Click the downward arrow next to **Export** to select **Export To** which opens the fullscreen **Export** window to export the geometry to a database location. A confirmation message appears in The Messages Window.

**ADVANCED**

To export a geometry to use in an earlier version of COMSOL Multiphysics in the COMSOL format, select a version from the **Compatible with version** list.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The `.mphbin` and `.mphtxt` formats do not contain unit information. When the exported file is imported into a geometry with a different length unit, you can use a Scale feature to scale the imported objects to the correct size. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Also see Import for details of how to import CAD file formats.<br>• Creating a Geometry Sequence |

## *Measuring Geometry Objects and Entities*

To measure a set of geometric objects or entities selected in the **Graphics** window, click the **Measure** button ( ) in the **Geometry** toolbar (this button is also available in the **Mesh** toolbar) or right-click in the **Graphics** window and choose **Measure** ( ) from the context menu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For features that measure and create parameters to use in the Geometry sequence or when setting up the physics, see Centroid Measurement and Distance Measurement. |

The result appears in The Messages Window:

- If objects are selected, the number of entities, finite voids, and objects are displayed. For a smaller number of objects, the names of the objects are listed.
- If domains are selected, the total volume and surface area (3D), the area and perimeter (2D), or length (1D) are displayed.
- If faces or edges are selected, the total area or length is displayed. For faces, the perimeter is also displayed.
- If a single vertex (point) is selected, its coordinates are displayed.
- If two vertices (points) are selected, the distance between those vertices is displayed.
- If two or more vertices (points) are selected, the average coordinates for the selected points are displayed..

| | |
|---|---|
| | Most measured quantities are approximate because they are based on approximating the geometry with a triangular or polygonal mesh (corresponding to a rendering mesh with the graphics rendering **Detail** set to **Fine**). The number of digits displayed (all of which are not necessarily accurate) is controlled by the **Output display precision** field on the **User Interface>Precision** page in the **Preferences** dialog box. However, for straight edges and for the coordinates of and distances between vertices, at least 10 digits are displayed, and they are all accurate. |

Another way to measure geometry objects, is to right-click the **Geometry** node and select **Measure** ( ) from the context menu. This opens the **Measure** window, which has the following contents:

The **Measure** window is a tool to measure geometry objects and entities. You can, for example, measure the volume, area, or length of a selected domain, face, or edge. Also view the coordinates of a vertex, the distance between two vertices, or the number of entities and the geometry representation (requires a license for the CAD Import Module) of an object.

#### GEOMETRY TYPE

From the **Type of geometry** list, select to measure geometry objects (the default) or the finalized geometry.

#### SELECTION

From the **Geometric entity level** list, select **Object**, **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point**. Then select some objects or entities of the selected type to add to the list.

#### MEASUREMENTS

Under **Measurements** you find information about these objects, entities, or finite voids. For objects, this section contains the total number of domains, boundaries, edges, points, and finite voids, and the geometry representation. For domains, boundaries, and edges, their total volume, area, or length appears. For faces in 3D and domains in 2D, the perimeter is also displayed. If you select a point (vertex), its coordinates are shown. If you select two points (vertices), the distance is shown. If you select two or more points, the average coordinates for the selected points are shown. In all cases except for a single point, maximum and minimum values of the bounding box are also shown.

You can add a **Mass Properties** node to define variables for mass properties such as the total volume, total mass, and the center of mass.

## *The Form Union/Assembly Node — Uniting the Geometry*

To unite the geometry, COMSOL Multiphysics evaluates the geometry sequence from the top down. The final node in the geometry sequence (before any virtual operations, if present), the **Form Union/Assembly** node, determines how to form the geometry that is used for meshing and analysis (possibly after also applying virtual operations). There are two methods to form the geometry, which also determine the name of the node: **Form Union** or **Form Assembly** ( ). There are some differences and aspects to consider when choosing a method:

- The default method is to form a *union*. The software then forms a union from all geometry objects that the geometry sequence contains or creates. The union is divided into domains separated by boundaries according to the participating geometry objects. You can mesh the entire geometry and model the physics by assigning material properties, boundary conditions, and other data for the model. It is also possible but often not necessary to specify boundary conditions on interior boundaries between domains in the geometry. By default, COMSOL Multiphysics ensures continuity in the physics interface fields across interior boundaries. See also Removing Interior Boundaries.
- The alternative method is to form an *assembly*. The software then treats the geometry as a collection of the geometry objects instead of uniting them. This means that you must use pairs to connect boundaries where a field is continuous, but it also makes it possible to use special pair conditions for applications such as contact modeling, where you can add contact pairs to model contact between geometric parts (requires the Structural Mechanics Module or the MEMS Module). Forming an assembly is also required to model geometry domains that slide or move relative to each other. By default, identity pairs are created automatically when forming an assembly. An assembly can also be useful for meshing each geometry object independently in, for example, thin and slender geometries with high aspect ratios. Another case where you need to use an assembly is when the geometry is too complex for forming a union, which might be the case when importing an assembly geometry from CAD data.

When forming a union or an assembly for axisymmetric models, COMSOL Multiphysics removes all parts of the geometry from the $r < 0$ half plane.

### PHYSICS CONSIDERATIONS

The physical implication of the Form Union step is that the domains in the model cannot slide or move relative to each other. This is an appropriate default assumption for most modeling within COMSOL Multiphysics, but it is not valid when using any of the following physics interfaces:

- Solid Mechanics, when contact features are included
- Multibody Dynamics
- Rotating Machinery, Magnetic
- Rotating Machinery, Fluid Flow

When you use any of the above physics interfaces, or when you want to have a nonconforming mesh between adjacent domains, finalize the geometry with the Form Assembly setting instead.

The **Form Union/Assembly** node ( ) ends each geometry sequence in 1D. In 2D and 3D, it is possible to add virtual operation nodes, some partitioning nodes, and selection nodes after that node. In the Model Tree, its label is **Form Union** or **Form Assembly** depending on its settings. By default, it unites all geometry objects into a single geometry object (this is the **Form Union** variant). You cannot delete or disable the **Form Union/Assembly** node. When you leave the geometry sequence to define materials or physics nodes, the **Messages** window provides information about the method (forming a union or an assembly) and about the number of geometric entities (domain, boundaries, and so on) in the geometry.

### FORM UNION/ASSEMBLY

The default method, **Form a union**, forms a union of all geometry objects. Select **Form an assembly** from the **Action** list if you do not want the geometry objects to be united. The program then forms the geometry by collecting the objects in an *assembly object*. If you form an assembly, select the **Create imprints** check box to get imprints of the geometry objects that touch each other. An imprint of a usually smaller object's boundary on an adjacent larger object's boundary inserts points on the boundary in 2D and creates edges on the boundary in 3D. Creating imprints can be useful when you need identical matching meshes on both objects' boundaries or when you want to split the larger boundary so that it contains a segment or area that matches the smaller boundary. Select the **Create pairs** check box (selected by default) to generate pairs corresponding to the objects that touch each other. Select the **Split disconnected pairs** check box to generate one pair for each connected set of boundaries. Clear the **Split disconnected pairs** check box to generate one pair for each pair of objects that touch each other. From the **Pair type** list, select **Identity pair** (the default) to generate identity pairs, which makes it possible to connect the physics fields across the objects' boundaries, or **Contact pair** to generate contact pairs. Contact pairs are only useful for contact modeling in structural mechanics and require a license for the Structural Mechanics Module or the MEMS Module.

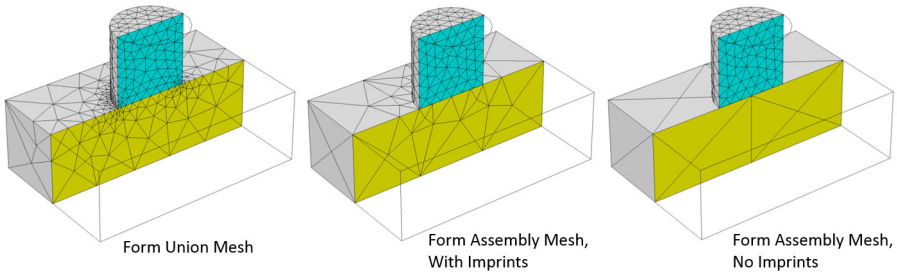
Modify the setting **Frame for identity pairs** to control the settings **Source frame** and **Destination frame** for each identity pair generated by Form Assembly. Choose between the following frame types: **Mesh (Xm, Ym, Zm)**, **Geometry (Xg, Yg, Zg)**, **Material (X, Y, Z)**, and **Spatial (x, y, z)** (default). Note that **Identity Boundary Pair** nodes with manual control of frames and **Identity Boundary Pair** nodes that are added manually are not affected if the **Frame for identity pairs** setting is changed.

You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** list if you experience problems with the Form Union/Assembly operation.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

**MESHING ASPECTS**

The options for creating meshes depend on whether you form a union or form an assembly, with or without imprints. The following figure shows a comparison of the meshes created with Form Union, Form Assembly with imprints, and Form Assembly without imprints.




The Form Union mesh is a conforming mesh across the mating face. That is, the mesh elements on either side of the boundaries share the same nodes and faces. With such a mesh, the continuity of the fields and fluxes is naturally satisfied via the finite element method. The Form Assembly mesh makes it possible to create nonconforming meshes. The element faces at that boundary will share nodes. With imprints enabled, the element boundaries line up. The elements on either side have nonconforming nodes, but the software adds constraint equations to approximately enforce continuity of the fields and fluxes. With imprints disabled, the element boundaries between objects do not line up. The constraint equations that approximately enforce continuity of the fields and fluxes between the domains will be more approximate. The Form Union mesh will be the most accurate but require the most memory to solve. The Form Assembly without imprints will be the least accurate and require relatively less memory to solve.

In 2D and 3D, virtual operation nodes and selection nodes can appear after the **Form Union/Assembly** node.

## *Construction Geometry*

You can designate the resulting objects of geometry features as *construction geometry*. Such objects are only available for use inside the geometry sequence, and are automatically removed when you leave the sequence, for example to define the physics or to set up the mesh, according to the following:

- Construction geometry objects are removed by the **Form Union/Assembly** node.
- Construction geometry objects in the plane geometry sequence of a work plane do not appear in the 3D geometry sequence.
- Construction geometry objects in a geometry part do not appear in instances of the part.

In the **Selection List** window, the construction geometry objects are indicated with the text **(construction)**. In the 2D sketch visualization mode, dashed lines and weaker colors are used to display construction geometry. The edges

of a construction geometry object are displayed with dark dashed edges when the sketch visualization is off in 2D and also in 3D, as shown in Figure 7-4.

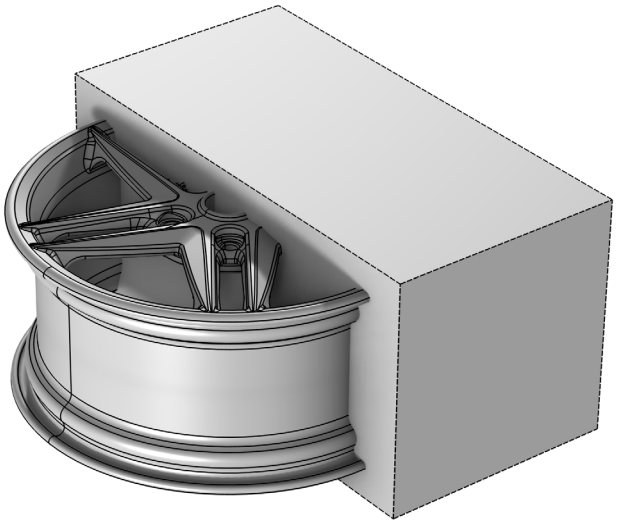


*Figure 7-4: A block marked as construction geometry is visualized with dashed geometry edges.*

To set the output of most 2D and 3D geometry features (the exceptions being **Form Union/Assembly**, the virtual geometry operations, and some of the CAD defeaturing tools) to construction geometry do one of the following:

- In the settings for geometric primitives, in the section **Assigned Attributes**, select the check box **Construction geometry** (cleared by default).
- In the settings for operation features, in the section **Assigned Attributes**, from the **Construction geometry** list choose **On**. The default option **Inherit from input** means that the resulting object becomes construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects.
- Select a number of primitive geometry objects in the Graphics window (or edges or vertices if you are in the 2D sketch visualization mode). Then right-click, and, from the context menu, choose **Construction geometry** to toggle the **Construction geometry** check box for the corresponding feature.
- From the **Sketch** ribbon tab or toolbar, in the **Draw Settings** section, select the **Construction** toggle button (cleared by default) to create construction geometry when using the tools in the **Draw** section of the toolbar.

## *Using Geometry Parts*

If you consider the geometry sequence as a computer program, a *geometry part* corresponds to a subroutine, function, method, or procedure in a programming language. In other words, a geometry part is a geometry sequence whose input is a set of input parameters (having numerical values) and whose output is a set of geometry objects, making it possible to create instances of these parts using different input parameter values and different orientation and position in the overall geometry.

You can call the geometry part (that is, create an instance of the part) with new values of the input parameters (arguments). You can call it several times, and the calls can be nested. You can also include several variants of a part in an MPH-file, which makes it possible to choose from those part variants when loading the part.

### CREATING OR LOADING A GEOMETRY PART

The geometry parts appear under the **Geometry Parts** node ( ), located under **Global Definitions** ( ) in the model tree, so they are not attached to a specific model component. To create a part, right-click the **Global Definitions** node, and then, from the **Geometry Parts** submenu, select **3D Part**, **2D Part**, or **1D Part**. If a **Geometry Parts**

node ( ) exists, you can also right-click it to add a **3D Part**, **2D Part**, or **1D Part**. To parameterize the geometry part you can use global parameters and input parameters (arguments), which you add in the **Part** node's **Settings** window (see Geometry Part Settings). A **Local Parameters** subnode is added by default (see Local Parameters).

Within the part you can use parameters in expressions, just like you use global parameters in a geometry sequence. If an input parameter or a local parameter has the same name as a global parameter, the input parameter or local parameter is used; that is, the global parameter is shadowed within the part. You add geometry features to the part as usual. There is also a **View** node with view settings (see User-Defined Views) below the geometry feature nodes. When defining a geometry part, you can specify colors for the selections in the same way as for other geometry sequences. These color settings will then be transferred to the part instances selections.

### LOCAL PARAMETERS

Use the **Local Parameters** node ( ) to specify parameters that are used within the part but should not be specified by users of the part.

A **Local Parameters** node is always added to a **Part**. If you delete the node, you can either right-click a **Part** node to add a **Local Parameters** subnode, or select to add it from the **Programming** menu ( ) in the **Geometry** toolbar. There can be at most one such subnode for each **Part** node.

In the **Local Parameters** subnode, you can add parameters that are locally available for that particular geometry part (in addition to global parameters, which are also available). The **Settings** window is identical to the one for a global **Parameters** node (see Parameters).

### LOADING GEOMETRY PARTS

You can load one or more geometry parts from a Model MPH-file, which can contain a number of parts and serve as a part library (see Part Libraries):

- In the **Geometry** ribbon toolbar, in the **Parts** section, click the **Load Parts** ( ) menu, or from that menu, choose **Load Part** ( ) or **Load Part From** ( ) to load geometry parts using a **Load Parts** window or from an MPH-file in a Model Manager database using the **Select Model** fullscreen window.
- Right-click the **Global Definitions** node, and then, from the **Geometry Parts** submenu, select **Load Parts** ( ) (or, if it exists), right-click the global **Geometry Parts** node ( ) and select **Load Parts** ( ) from the context menu). You can also select **Load Part From** ( ) to load geometry parts from an MPH-file in a Model Manager database using the **Select Model** fullscreen window.

Loaded geometry parts also appear in the **Auxiliary Data** window.

#### *Using Load Part*

Then, in the **Load Part** window that opens, browse to a filename and click **Open**. The file is scanned for geometry parts. It is not possible to load a part that is linked into the MPH-file. Such a part should be linked directly from the MPH-file where it is defined. If there is just one linkable part, it is added under the **Geometry Parts** node. If the file contains more than one linkable parts, a **Load Part** dialog box opens. Select one or more parts from the list of available parts. Finally click **OK**. The selected parts are added under the **Geometry Parts** node. For information about the settings for these loaded geometry parts, see Loaded Part Settings.

#### *Using Load Part From*

Then, in the **Select Model** fullscreen window that opens, click the **Browse** button ( ) and, in the **Select Model** window that opens, browse to a filename of an MPH-file in a database or on the file system and click **Open**. From then on, the procedure is the same as in Using Load Part above. A filter is applied to show only models containing reusable geometry parts.

If the parts contain references to global user-defined functions or parameters, those functions and parameters are also inserted in the model under the **Global Definitions** node. If a function or parameter with the same name already exists in the model, that function or parameter is not copied from the MPH-file.

You cannot modify loaded parts, and their definitions are not displayed in the model tree. If you want to modify a loaded part or see its definitions, open the MPH-file in which the part is defined.

To update a loaded part that has been modified in the MPH-file, click the **Reload** button in the **Settings** window's **File** section. If the name or the location of the MPH-file has been changed, you can modify the path directly using the **Filename** field or set the new filename using the **Browse** button ( ). Click the **Replace from Library** button to replace the loaded part with one that is a part in the Part Libraries.

You can call loaded parts from geometry sequences in the same way as ordinary parts.

#### CREATING AN INSTANCE OF A GEOMETRY PART

In a geometry sequence or part, you can create an instance of a geometry part by right-clicking the **Geometry** node and selecting a part from the **Geometry Parts** menu. This adds a **Part Instance** node ( ), whose purpose is to build an instance of the part with new values of its input parameters (arguments). You can also change the position and orientation of the resulting part instances. See Part Instance for details.

A **Part Instance** node can optionally make an instance of a local part instead of a part under **Global Definitions>Geometry Parts**. To use a local part, select **Local part** from the **Part** list in the **Settings** window for a **Part Instance** node. In this case, the local part appears beneath the **Part Instance** node as a **Local Part** subnode.

#### DEBUGGING A GEOMETRY PART

Sometimes you want to inspect what happens when you build an instance of a part. To do so, right-click the **Part Instance** node ( ), and select **Step Into** ( ). This builds all preceding features and shows a copy of the called part beneath the **Part Instance** node. The copy is identical to the part, except that the input parameters have different values. You can now build features in the copy. You can also try out modifications in the copy. You can then apply the modifications in the part.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When you build the Part Instance, you lose the changes you have made in the copy. If you want to keep your changes, switch to using a local sequence by selecting **Local part** in the **Part** list. |

If an error occurs when you build the Part Instance, a copy of the called part appears automatically so that you can locate the error.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For steps to create a geometry part, see the section Creating a Part. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For an example which creates and uses geometry parts, see:<br>*Busbar Assembly Geometry — with Geometry Parts*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Geometry_Tutorials/busbar_assembly_geometry** |

## *Geometry Part Settings*

Under a **Part** node or **Local Part** node you define and create a geometry sequence with geometric primitives and features as subnodes. The **Settings** window for a **Part** node is identical to the **Settings** window for a corresponding **Geometry** node of the same dimension, except that there is an **Input Parameters** section and no **Automatic rebuild** check box (see The Geometry Node). There is also special settings for part variants and selections in the **Advanced** section (see below).

#### INPUT PARAMETERS

Enter the names of the input parameters (arguments) in the **Name** column. In the **Default expression** column, enter their default values as expressions in terms of global parameters and numerical values. The corresponding values appear in the **Value** column. Optionally, enter descriptions for the input parameters in the **Description** column. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons to organize the list. Click the **Save to File** button ( ) and the **Load from File** button ( ) to save and load parameters to and from a text file. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. When saving to Excel, an **Excel Save** dialog box appears where you can specify the sheet and range and whether to overwrite existing data, include a header, use a separate column for units, or include the calculated values for the parameters. Click the **Insert Expression** button ( ) or press Ctrl+Space to insert an available or applicable expression such as a global parameter.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Parameters that are used within the part but should not be specified by users of the part, should instead be entered in the Local Parameters node. |

#### ADVANCED

Select the **Show as variant in part library** check box to create a part variant; that is, the part is one of two or more variants of the same geometry part. You can use this functionality to make it possible to choose variants of a part instead of different separate geometry parts. Parts in the same MPH-file that are not variants are not visible for users of the part library. It can be a part that creates the basic part for which the part variants provide transformation of the input parameters, for example. When you add a part from an MPH-file that includes variants, a **Select Part Variant** window appears, where you can choose the variant that you want to use.

Select the **Keep selections by default in instances** check box to select the **Keep** check boxes for selections in instances of this part.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • For steps to create a geometry part, see the section Creating a Part.<br>• Using Geometry Parts |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For an example which creates and uses geometry parts, see:<br>*Busbar Assembly Geometry — with Geometry Parts*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Geometry_Tutorials/busbar_assembly_geometry** |

## *Loaded Part Settings*

A **Loaded Part** node contains a link to a geometry part in another MPH-file and has no subnodes. The **Settings** window for a **Loaded Part** node includes the following sections:

#### FILE

In the **File** section you specify the location of the part that you load:

- A **Filename** field where you specify the path and filename to the Model MPH-file with the part that you are loading. Click **Browse** ( ) to search for a Model MPH-file with at least one part on the file system. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window to choose a file from a database, for example. The part that you load is displayed under **Part**. The **Filename** field is set to the Model MPH-file that you selected with the **Load Part** command. For a geometry part loaded from a database, the **Filename** field shows the loaded part using the icon and the label of the database from where the geometry part was loaded.

- Click **Reload** ( ) to load the current version of the part in the other Model MPH-file if necessary.
- Click **Replace from Library** ( ) to open the **Part Libraries** window and choose a compatible geometry part that you then link to instead, replacing the current link.

### PART

This section includes the label and tag of the part that you link to.

### DESCRIPTION

This section contains a description of the part, if available.

### THUMBNAIL

For parts loaded from a part library shipped with COMSOL Multiphysics or any of the add-on modules, or other parts that include a thumbnail image, that associated descriptive image of the part appears here.

### VERSION

This section contains version information for the part at the time when it was linked in the model: a version number and the date and time for when it was last modified.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • For steps to create a geometry part, see the section Creating a Part.<br>• Using Geometry Parts |

# Part Libraries

## *Introduction*

The *Part Libraries* contain collections of geometry parts, which serve as extended geometric primitives or parameterized geometry sequences specially created for an application area. These parts are stored as *part models*, which are COMSOL MPH files that contain only the following:

- One or several geometry parts. The first part is the *main part*, and it is the only one that the user of the part model will see. Other parts can exist for the sole purpose to be called from the main sequence.
- Optionally, a number of global functions that are used by the part.

A part model does not contain materials, mesh, or physics.

Some specialized part libraries ship with the COMSOL products, but you can also add your own part libraries. In COMSOL Multiphysics, you have access to a library with parts for creating any of the five Platonic solids (cube, tetrahedron, octahedron, dodecahedron, or icosahedron), various pipe configurations, a propeller with constant pitch, a random flat surface, and 2D and 3D geometries for common repetitive microstructures, intended for homogenization using the representative volume element (RVE) technique (also called representative element volume or the unit cell). Input parameters make it possible to create instances of these parts with varying dimensions and layout.

## *Using Part Libraries*

### THE PART LIBRARIES

The **Part Libraries** window ( ) (Figure 7-5) contains sets of parts that you can use as custom geometric parts representing common parts or components within an application area. Some of the add-on modules include their own part libraries with parts adapted for use within their respective application areas. The location of the corresponding MPH-files is, for the Ray Optics Module, for example,
`C:\Program Files\COMSOL\COMSOL62\Multiphysics\parts\Ray_Optics_Module`

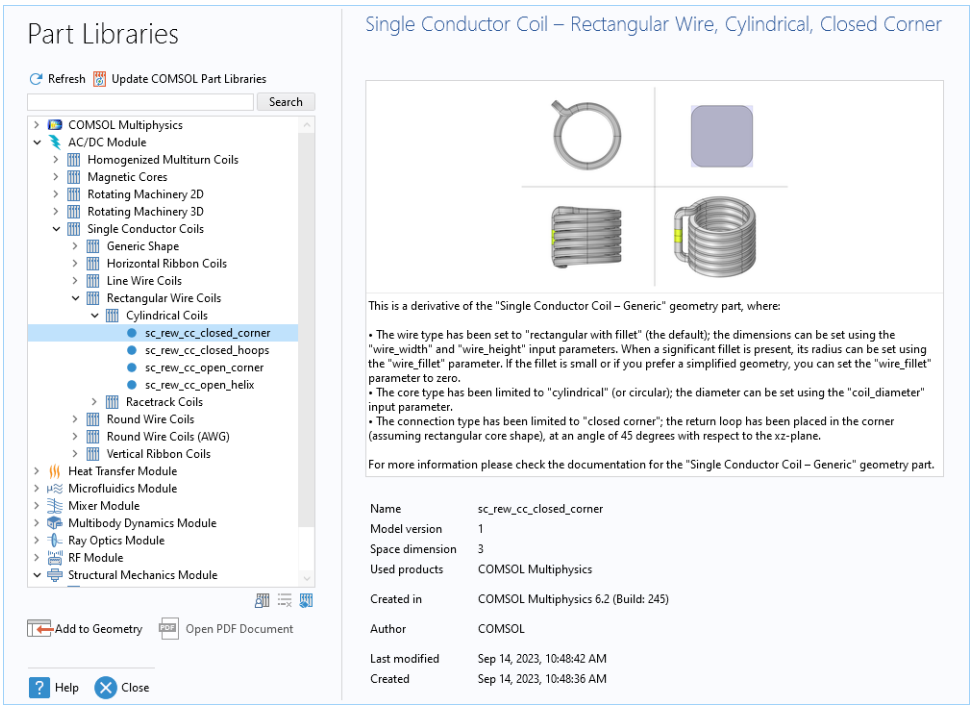



*Figure 7-5: The Part Libraries window with a Spherical Equi-Concave Lens 3D part from the Ray Optics Module selected.*

Browse through the **Part Libraries** tree to see what parts are available for your license. Click to highlight the part in the tree and show a schematic and some information about it to the right, or search for a specific model.

Some parts have an associated documentation file in PDF format. For those parts, you can access this document as follows:

- Click to highlight the name in the tree, then click **Open PDF Document**.
- Right-click the name, then from the context menu select **Open PDF Document**.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | You can enable the **Open PDF Document** button for a user-library part by placing a PDF-file with the same name as the MPH-file in the same folder. |

### *Opening the Part Libraries Window*

You can open the **Part Libraries** window ( ) in the following ways:

- By right-clicking the **Geometry** node ( ) and choosing **Parts>Part Libraries**.
- By right-clicking the **Global Definitions** node ( ) and choosing **Geometry Parts>Part Libraries**.
- By right-clicking the **Geometry Parts** node ( ) and choosing **Part Libraries**.
- By choosing **Part Libraries** from the **Parts** menu in the **Other** section in the **Geometry** toolbar.
- By choosing **Part Libraries** from the **Windows** menu in the **Home** toolbar.
- By clicking **Choose from Library** in a **Part Instance** node's **Settings** window.
- If you have added a linked part, by clicking **Replace from Library** in a **Linked Part** node's **Settings** window.

You can set the root directory and create and remove a user-defined part library using The Preferences Dialog Box as described next.

## PART LIBRARIES PREFERENCES

The following settings can be modified using the buttons at the bottom of the **Part Libraries** tree on the **Part Libraries** page under **Libraries** in The Preferences Dialog Box and — if the **Allow managing libraries in the Part Libraries window** check box on that page is selected (the default) — also in the **Part Libraries** window itself.

### *Adding a User Part Library*

To create a user part library, create the part under **Global Definitions>Geometry Parts** and then save the MPH file in the intended **User Part Library** folder. The parts in the user part library can then be added from that library when it is added to the **Part Libraries** window.

Click the **Add User Library** button ( ) to add customized folders. In the **User Part Library** tree in the **Browse for Folder** dialog box, navigate to a location on your computer where you want to create a custom part library folder. Or click **Make New Folder**. Click **OK** to save the changes and exit, or **Cancel** to exit without saving.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to add a library identical to, containing, or being contained in, any already used library. |

Optionally, you can replace the standard folder icon ( ) with custom icons of your choice that reflect the content of your library folders. To use a custom icon for a folder, create a PNG-file with an image size of 16-by-16 pixels and save it in the folder under the name folder.png.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can enable the **Open PDF Document** button for a user-library part by placing a PDF-file with the same name (including case, up to the file extension) as the part MPH-file in the same folder. |

### *Set the Part Library Root*

Click the **Set Library Root** button ( ) to edit or set the root folder. This redirects COMSOL Multiphysics to a different folder where customized geometry models can be stored.

In the **Part Library Root** tree in the **Browse for Folder** dialog box, navigate to the new root folder location or click **Make New Folder**. Click **OK** to save the changes and exit, or **Cancel** to exit without saving.

### *Remove Selected Part Library*

This button is enabled after a User Part Library folder is created. Click any folder corresponding to a user part library, and then the click **Remove Selected** ( ) button to remove it from the part libraries.

## OPENING AND ADDING A PART IN COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS

Once you have located the part you want to add to the geometry — for example, you used a search and it was successful (see Searching the Part Libraries), or you browsed the Part Libraries tree — then to use the part:

- Double-click the part in the tree.
- Select the part, then click ( ) **Add to Geometry** if opened from the **Geometry** branch or **Add to Model** if opened from the **Global Definitions** branch.
- Right-click the part, then from the context menu select **Add to Geometry** if opened from the **Geometry** branch or **Add to Model** if opened from the **Global Definitions** branch.

The part then appears as a **Loaded Part** node under **Parts** ( ) and also, if added to a geometry, in a **Part Instance** node ( ) under the **Geometry** node in the **Component**. That **Part Instance** node calls the loaded part to create an instance of the part with the input parameters that you define under **Input Parameters** in the **Part Instance** node's **Settings** window, when you build that node or all objects in the geometry.

When you replace a part in a loaded part, you click or select **Replace in Model** instead.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The part is added to the current component (the one that appears in the Graphics window). The part can only be added if it has the same space dimension as the current component. |

When using a part in 3D, you can position it by matching a work plane in the part with a work plane in your model using the settings in under **Position and Orientation of Output** in the **Part Instance** node's **Settings** window (see Part Instance).

#### SEARCHING THE PART LIBRARIES

You can **Search** the part libraries to find parts. For example, enter all or part of the part name or any other phrase or words and click **Search**.

By default, the search includes all words in the **Search** field.

| | |
|---|---|
| | COMSOL Multiphysics part models are named using an underscore between words (for example, *straight_pipe*) because the part model name is also the name of the corresponding MPH-file. The underscore is required to form a valid filename, so it is recommended that you, if you are not sure of the full name, enter only the first word in the **Search** field when searching for a part name. |

#### SEARCH PARAMETERS

- To search for part models by filename only, use the prefix "@name:", for example `@name:straight_pipe`. You can also use the wildcard character '`*`' at the beginning and the end of the search expression, for example `@name:*pipe`.
- To search for a specific built-in geometric primitive or feature, use the scoping syntax `@geom:<name>`. For example, enter `@geom:rot` to find all part models that include rotations. Note, however, that the geometry features for a geometry model are part of the implementation and not directly visible.
- To search for a phrase, enclose it in quotation marks (for example, `"bent pipe"`). The words can be part of the part model's name or description.

If the search does not return any results, the Part Libraries window contains the message **No Matching Model Found**. Click the **Refresh** button ( ) under the tree to return to the root **Part Libraries** folder list.

## *Creating a Part*

Following these steps to create a part that you can store in a part library and use as a part or specialized geometric primitive:

1. Start the COMSOL Desktop with a blank model.
2. Right-click the **Global Definitions** node, and from the **Geometry Parts** submenu, choose **3D Part**, **2D Part**, or **1D Part** to add a **Part** node for a 3D, 2D, or 1D geometry. You can also choose **Create Part** from the **Parts** menu in the **Other** section of the **Geometry** toolbar to create a **Part** node of the same space dimension as the current component in the model.
3. In the **Part** node's **Settings** window, give it an appropriate label. Also choose an appropriate length unit. If you want the part model to be available to users without a license for the CAD Import Module, make sure to choose **COMSOL kernel** from the **Geometry representation** list under **Advanced**.
4. In the **Input Parameters** table, add input parameters with appropriate names, default values, and descriptions. Use standardized input parameter names for all parts in a part library. This makes automatic matching work when a user substitutes one part for another; that is, the values of input parameters with the same name are kept. In the

**Default expression** column, prefer to indicate the unit because this helps the user to understand what is expected. The default expression then also determines what unit to use if the user just enters a number when calling the part.

5 Parameters that are used within the part but should not be specified by users of the part, should instead be entered in the Local Parameters node. A local parameter is typically having a fixed value or is depending on the input parameters. If you have deleted the **Local Parameters** node, add it under the **Part** node and add the local parameters in its **Settings** window.

6 Add geometry features for the part and build all of them. This geometry sequence can result in one or several geometry objects. If there is no specific reason to have several objects, make sure that there is just one object — for example, using a Union feature. Using a Union feature also has the advantage that the numbering of the entities in the resulting object is canonized (basically, the numbering increases from left to right in the $x$-coordinate).

7 Add selection features (typically Explicit Selection nodes) in the part for selections of boundaries that are relevant to users of the geometry model. Preferably, the boundary selections should be a partition of the boundaries; that is, they should not intersect and they should together cover all boundaries. In some cases, domain, edge, and point selections are also relevant. Make sure to give each selection an appropriate label. Use standardized labels in all parts in a part library (for example, Inflow, Outflow, and Wall). Doing so makes automatic matching of selections work when a user substitutes one part for another.

8 In 3D, add Work Plane features (with empty Plane Geometry subnodes) for important planes. Users can then use these to position the resulting objects when calling the part. Usually, you use face parallel work planes with the local coordinate system's origin at the center of the face (and outward normal vectors). You can control the position of the work plane's coordinate system in the **Local Coordinate System** section:

- For inflow boundaries, use an inward-pointing normal vector.
- For outflow boundaries, use an outward-pointing normal.
- For boundaries that can be both inflow or outflow boundaries, use an outward-pointing normal.

Give each work plane feature an appropriate label. Use standardized labels in all parts in a part library. Doing so makes automatic matching of work planes work when a user substitutes one part for another.

9 Click the **Build All** button.

10 Run a **Compact History** command (from the **File** menu) to save some space in the MPH-file.

11 Set the model thumbnail image by clicking the **Set from Graphics Window** button in the root node's **Settings** window. If you want to use an image processor to, for example, add dimension arrows showing the meaning of the input parameters, then use the **Load from File** button instead to choose a file with the image to use as the thumbnail.

12 Open the root node's **Properties** window and set **Application version** to 1. You might also add an **Author**.

13 Save the model using an appropriate filename.

---

Using Geometry Parts

---

# Geometric Primitives

The geometric primitives provide building blocks of basic geometric shapes for creating geometries in 1D, 2D, and 3D. The features in Table 7-3 are also available as buttons on The Geometry Toolbar, sometimes from the **More Primitives** ( 3D, 2D, or 1D) menu. You can combine and operate on all geometric primitives using Boolean operations and other Geometry Operations.

TABLE 7-3: 1D, 2D, AND 3D GEOMETRY PRIMITIVES AND GEOMETRY TOOLBAR BUTTONS.

| BUTTON | NAME | SPACE DIMENSION | BUTTON | NAME | SPACE DIMENSION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Block | 3D | | Interval | 1D |
| | Circle | 2D | | Line Segment | 2D, 3D |
| | Circular Arc | 2D | | Parametric Curve | 2D, 3D |
| | Composite Curve | 2D | | Parametric Surface | 3D |
| | Cone | 3D | | Point | 1D, 2D, 3D |
| | Cubic Bézier | 2D, 3D | | Polygon | 2D, 3D |
| | Cylinder | 3D | | Pyramid | 3D |
| | Eccentric Cone | 3D | | Quadratic Bézier | 2D, 3D |
| | Ellipse | 2D | | Rectangle | 2D |
| | Ellipsoid | 3D | | Sphere | 3D |
| | Helix | 3D | | Square | 2D |
| | Hexahedron | 3D | | Tetrahedron | 3D |
| | Interpolation Curve | 2D, 3D | | Torus | 3D |

If you want to refer to the domains, boundaries, edges, or points (geometric entities) in the Component, COMSOL Multiphysics can create selections for all geometric entities that a geometric primitive consists of. It is also possible to create selections in the geometry nodes for the resulting geometry objects from such operations. See Creating Selections From Geometric Primitives and Operations. For some geometric primitives (blocks and spheres, for example) you can add layers for creating, for example, sandwich structures or layers of concentric spheres. For many properties, press Ctrl+Space to access global parameters and built-in constants that you can use, for example, to define the dimensions of a geometric primitive. Also see Part Libraries for information about geometry models that can serve as specialized geometric primitives.

The **Selections of Resulting Entities** section in the settings for 2D geometry objects under a **Plane Geometry** node in a work plane is different from the section as described below. See Plane Geometry.

## *Bézier Polygon*

A **Bézier Polygon** ( ) consists of a sequence of connected line segments, quadratic Bézier curves (for example, circular arcs), and cubic Bézier curves. See About Rational Bézier Curves below for some information about Bézier curves in general.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is no longer possible to create a Bézier Polygon feature from the user interface. You can get it by loading a model created in a version older than 5.5 or by using the API. |

### GENERAL

From the **Type** list, select **Solid**, **Closed curve**, or **Open curve** to specify if the Bézier polygon is a solid object (only available in 2D) or a closed or open curve object. If you choose **Solid** or **Closed curve**, the software automatically adds a line segment if needed to close the polygon.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When using the Geometry toolbar, the **Solid** button ( ) is available to toggle between drawing a solid object or an outline (or curve) instead of selecting a **Type**. See Geometry Drawing Toolbar Buttons for other drawing toolbar buttons. |

### POLYGON SEGMENTS

Define the Bézier polygon by adding curve segments to the list of segments. Choose linear segments, quadratic segments, or cubic segments. Delete segments by selecting them and clicking **Delete**. To edit a segment, select it in the list. When editing the last segment, click **Close Curve** to make the last control point coincide with the first control point of the first segment.

#### *Linear Segments*

To add a linear segment, click **Add Linear**. Specify the start of the linear segment on the first row of coordinates under **Control points**. Specify the end of the linear segment on the second row of coordinates.

#### *Quadratic Segments*

To add a quadratic segment, click **Add Quadratic**. Specify the coordinates of the three control points on rows under **Control points**. Add the weights of the control points under **Weights**. The default weights — $1$, $1/(\sqrt{2})$, and $1$ — correspond to a circular arc if the control points are three corners of a square.

#### *Cubic Segments*

To add a cubic segment, click **Add Cubic**. Specify the coordinates of the four control points on each row under **Control points**. Add the weights of the four control points under **Weights**. Cubic segments with self-intersections might look correct when displayed but are not handled correctly by other geometry and meshing operations.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the segment coordinates above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the control points' location).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the Bézier polygon consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an

option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection** (2D only), **Boundary selection** (2D only), **Edge selection** (3D only), or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection** in 2D and **Edge selection** in 3D. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

## ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## ABOUT RATIONAL BÉZIER CURVES

A rational Bézier curve is a parameterized curve of the form

$$\mathbf{b}(t) = \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{p} \mathbf{b}_i w_i B_i^p(t)}{\sum_{i=0}^{p} w_i B_i^p(t)}, \; 0 \le t \le 1$$

where the functions

$$B_i^p(t) = \binom{p}{i} t^i (1-t)^{p-i}$$

are the *Bernstein basis* functions of *degree* $p$; $\mathbf{b}_i = (x_1, \ldots, x_n)$ are the control points of the $n$-dimensional space; and $w_i$ are the weights, which should always be nonnegative numbers. The endpoint interpolation property corresponds to $\mathbf{b}(0) = \mathbf{b}_0$ and $\mathbf{b}(1) = \mathbf{b}_p$. Another useful property of the rational Bézier curves is that the direction of the tangent vector at $t = 0$ and $t = 1$ is determined by the vectors $\mathbf{b}_1 - \mathbf{b}_0$ and $\mathbf{b}_p - \mathbf{b}_{p-1}$, respectively. That is, the curve is always tangent to the line connecting the control points $\mathbf{b}_0$ and $\mathbf{b}_1$ and the line connecting $\mathbf{b}_{p-1}$ and $\mathbf{b}_p$. When joining curves at endpoints, aligning the (nonzero) tangent vectors assures tangential continuity. This technique produces visually smooth transitions between adjacent curves.

### *Quadratic Curves (Conic Sections)*

Rational Bézier curves of degree 2 can represent all conic sections: circles, ellipses, parabolas, and hyperbolas. Elliptical or circular curve segments are often called arcs. The conic sections are also called quadric curves or *quadrics*. Because the parameter $t$ is constrained to be in the interval [0, 1], only a segment of the conic section is represented. A 2nd degree curve consists of three control points and three weights. There is a simple rule for classifying a 2nd degree curve if the endpoint weights are set to 1, only allowing the central weight $w_1$ to vary: if $w_0 = w_2 = 1$, then $0 < w_1 < 1$ gives ellipses, $w_1 = 1$ gives parabolas, and $w_1 > 1$ gives hyperbolas. For a fixed control polygon, at most one value of $w_1$ (among the ellipses generated by letting $0 < w_1 < 1$) gives a circle segment. For example, a quarter of a full circle is generated by a control polygon with a right angle and with a central weight of $1/\sqrt{2}$.

### *Cubic Curves*

Rational Bézier curves of degree 3 (cubic curves) have more dynamic properties than conic section curves. A cubic curve has four control points and four weights, making it possible to create a self-intersecting control polygon or a

zigzag control polygon. A self-intersecting polygon can give rise to a self-intersecting curve (loop). Self-intersecting curves and cusps are not supported.

A zigzag control polygon generates an S-shaped curve containing a point of inflection where the tangent line lies on both sides of the curve.

## *Block*

To create a block (box), on the 3D **Geometry** toolbar, click **Block** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the block using the following sections:

### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Surface** to specify if the block is a solid object or a (hollow) surface object.

### SIZE AND SHAPE

Define the edge lengths in the **Width**, **Depth**, and **Height** fields. With the default axis (representing the $z$-axis) and no rotation, the width, depth, and height correspond to the dimensions in the $x$, $y$, and $z$ directions, respectively.

### POSITION

Enter the position of the block using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. From the **Base** list, choose **Center** if the block is centered about the position, or choose **Corner** if the block has one corner in this position.

### AXIS

Specify the direction of the block's third axis — that is, the direction of the edges corresponding to the height. From the **Axis type** list, choose **x-axis**, **y-axis**, or **z-axis** (the default) to obtain an axis aligned with the specified coordinate axis. Choose **Cartesian** to enter a direction vector in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. Choose **Spherical** to enter the direction using the angles **theta** (polar, zenith) and **phi** (azimuth).

### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify the rotational angle about the block's third axis in the **Rotation** field. When this angle is zero (the default), the block's second axis is parallel to the $xy$-plane.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the position, axis, and rotation angles above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the block's position).

### LAYERS

Layers can be used to create sandwich primitives by adding layers on one or more sides. Specify the thicknesses of layers in the **Layers** table, and optionally a name for each layer. The outermost layer comes first. Select the check boxes under **Layer position** to specify where to apply the layers (see the graphics to the right of the check boxes to see the definitions of the left, right, front, back, bottom, and top sides of the block). Each layer must have a minimal thickness (depending on the size of the geometry).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the block consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an

option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Circle*

To create a circle or disk, you can:

- Right-click the 2D **Geometry** node and add a **Circle** node to the sequence, then define it in the **Settings** window, or
- On the **Sketch** toolbar, from the **Circle** ( ) menu, select **Circle** ( ) or **Circle (Corner)** ( ). Then draw the circle in the Graphics window. Also see Drawing Geometric Primitives in the Graphics Window.
- On the **Geometry** toolbar, click the **Circle** ( ) button and enter the size and shape using the sections below.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To draw a circle for a 2D model, click Circle or Circle (Corner). Then, click the circle's center (or one corner of the circle's bounding box) in the Graphics window. Drag the mouse to the desired position of a corner of the circle's bounding box. When you release the mouse button, a solid circle appears, and a Circle node appears in the geometry sequence. |

When you have added a node or finished drawing the circle in the Graphics window, you can use the following section to define it or fine-tune it.

#### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Curve** to specify if the circle is a solid object (disk) or a curve object.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When using the geometry toolbar, the **Solid** button ( ) is available to toggle between drawing a solid object or an outline (or curve) instead of selecting an **Object Type**. See Geometry Drawing Toolbar Buttons for other drawing toolbar buttons. |

#### SIZE AND SHAPE

Define the circle's radius in the **Radius** field. Enter a sector angle (in degree) for a circle sector in the **Sector angle** field. The default value is 360 degrees for a full circle.

#### POSITION

Enter the position of the circle using the **x** and **y** fields (**r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry, **xw** and **yw** in work planes). From the **Base** list, choose **Center** if the circle is centered about the position, or choose **Corner** if a surrounding box has a corner at the position.

#### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify the counterclockwise rotational angle about the position in the **Rotation** field. The default angle is 0 degrees.

#### LAYERS

Layers can be used to create sandwich primitives by adding several concentric circles. You specify the thicknesses of layers in the **Layers** table, and optionally a name for each layer. The outermost layer comes first. Each layer must have a minimal thickness (depending on the size of the geometry).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the circle consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Circular Arc*

A circular arc is a curve object in 2D having a single circular edge. To create a circular arc, you can:

- Right-click the 2D **Geometry** node and, from the **More Primitives** submenu, add a **Circular Arc** node ( ) to the sequence, then define it in the **Settings** window, or
- On the 2D **Sketch** toolbar **Draw** group, from the **Circular Arc** ( ) menu, select **Start, Center, Angle** ( ); **Start, Tangent, End** ( ); or **Start, Middle, End** ( ). Then draw the circle in the Graphics window by defining points according to the selected properties for a circular arc. Also see Drawing Geometric Primitives in the Graphics Window.

If desired, enter the properties of the circular arc using the following sections:

#### PROPERTIES

For flexibility, the **Settings** window contains more properties than needed, and these properties are automatically kept consistent when you change a property. The **Specify** list determines a set of independent properties that are sufficient to specify:

TABLE 7-4: PRINCIPAL PROPERTIES TO SPECIFY FOR A CIRCULAR ARC.

| VALUE | PRINCIPAL PROPERTIES |
|---|---|
| Center, radius, angles | Center, Radius, Start angle, End angle, Clockwise |
| Endpoints and radius | Starting Point, Endpoint, Radius, Clockwise, Short arc |

TABLE 7-4: PRINCIPAL PROPERTIES TO SPECIFY FOR A CIRCULAR ARC.

| VALUE | PRINCIPAL PROPERTIES |
|---|---|
| Endpoints and start angle | Starting Point, Endpoint, Start angle, Clockwise |
| Endpoints and end angle | Starting Point, Endpoint, End angle, Clockwise |

### CENTER

Enter the center coordinates for the circular arc in the **x** and **y** fields (SI unit: m).

### STARTING POINT

Enter the starting point for the circular arc in the **x** and **y** fields (SI unit: m).

### ENDPOINT

Enter the endpoint for the circular arc in the **x** and **y** fields (SI unit: m).

### RADIUS

Enter the radius of the circular arc in the **x** and **y** fields (SI unit: m).

### ANGLES

Enter the start and end angles for the circular arc in the **Start angle** and **End angle** fields, respectively (unit: deg).

By default, the angles are counted clockwise. Clear the **Clockwise** check box to make the angles count in a counterclockwise direction.

The **Short arc** check box is enabled when **Principal properties** is set to **Endpoints and radius**. When selected, the arc will span at most 180 degrees.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

This section is not available if the **Circular Arc** node is a subnode under a **Composite Curve** node.

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the cone consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Composite Curve*

A **Composite Curve** feature defines a 2D curve object having several edges of different types. It has a sequence of subnodes (child features) of the **Polygon**, **Circular Arc**, **Interpolation Curve**, **Quadratic Bézier**, and **Cubic Bézier** types. The child features always form a connected curve chain (open or closed). You can create a **Composite Curve** feature node ( ) in the following ways:

- Draw a sequence of curve segments in the Graphics window using the **Polygon**, **Circular Arc**, **Interpolation Curve**, **Quadratic**, and **Cubic** toolbar buttons in the **Sketch** toolbar.
- Select a number of edges in the Graphics window and click the **Composite Curves** toolbar button ( ) in the **Sketch** toolbar.
- Select a number of curve features in the model tree, right-click, and select **Composite Curves** from the context menu.

### OBJECT TYPE

By default, the **Object type** list is set to **Curve**. If you choose **Solid** from the **Object type** list, a closed composite curve will give a solid geometry object.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the cone consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Cone*

To create a right circular cone or cone frustum (conical frustum, truncated cone), on the 3D **Geometry** toolbar, click **Cone** ( ). By adding a **Cone** feature you can create the part of a cone contained between two circular bases without going through an apex. You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu. Enter the properties of the cone using the following sections:

### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Surface** to specify if the cone is a solid object or a (hollow) surface object.

### SIZE AND SHAPE

Define the size and shape of the cone in the **Bottom radius**, **Height**, **Specify top size using**, and **Top radius** or **Semiangle** fields.

From the **Specify top size using** list select **Radius** (the default setting) to specify the cone top size using the **Top radius** field. The top radius must be a positive value or 0 for a cone with a sharp apex. Alternatively, from the **Specify top size using** list select **Angle** to specify the cone top size using the **Semiangle** field. The semiangle is the angle a cone makes with the vertical axis. The default semiangle is roughly 26.565 degrees (that is, arctan(1/2)), which for the default cone with a bottom radius and height of 1 makes the radius of the top base 0.5. For the default radius and height the maximum semiangle is 45 degrees (for a cone with a sharp apex). The maximum semiangle depends on the values for the radius and height. The semiangle must be larger than –90 degrees. Setting the semiangle to 0 makes the cone into a cylinder.

### POSITION

Enter the position of the cone using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. This is the center of the bottom circle.

### AXIS

Specify the direction of the cone's axis. From the **Axis type** list, choose **x-axis**, **y-axis**, or **z-axis** (the default) to obtain an axis aligned with the specified coordinate axis. Choose **Cartesian** to enter a direction vector using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. Choose **Spherical** to enter the direction using the angles **theta** (polar, zenith) and **phi** (azimuth).

### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify the rotational angle about the axis in the **Rotation** field. When this angle is zero (the default), the second axis of the cone's local coordinate system is parallel to the *xy*-plane.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the position, axis, and rotation angles above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the cone's position).

### LAYERS

Layers can be used to create sandwich primitives by adding layers to one or more sides of the cone. You specify the thicknesses of layers in the **Layers** table, and optionally a name for each layer. The outermost layer comes first. Select the check boxes to specify where to apply the layers. Each layer must have a minimal thickness (depending on the size of the geometry).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the cone consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Cubic Bézier*

A cubic Bézier curve is a curve object in 2D or 3D having a single edge defined by a rational function of degree 3. The edge must not intersect itself. To create a cubic Bézier curve, you can:

- Right-click the 2D or 3D **Geometry** node and, from the **More Primitives** submenu, add a **Cubic Bézier** node ( ) to the sequence, then define it in the **Settings** window, or
- Select **Cubic Bézier** from the **More Primitives** menu in the **Geometry** toolbar **Primitives** group to add a **Cubic Bézier** node ( )the sequence, then define it in the **Settings** window, or
- On the 2D **Sketch** toolbar **Draw** group, select **Cubic**. Then draw the cubic curve segments of a Bézier curve in the Graphics window. Also see Drawing Geometric Primitives in the Graphics Window.

If desired, enter the properties of the cubic Bézier curve using the following sections:

#### CONTROL POINTS

Specify the coordinates for the four control points. The first and fourth control points are the endpoints of the Bézier curve. The second and third control points determine the tangent directions at the endpoints.

#### WEIGHTS

Specify the weights for each control point. The weights are used in the denominator of the rational function. The default is that all weights are 1, which means that the function is a polynomial.

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

This section is only available in 3D geometries.

The coordinate system in which the Bézier curve coordinates above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the curve's position).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

This section is not available if the **Cubic Bézier** node is a subnode under a **Composite Curve** node.

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make

all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the cone consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Cylinder*

To create a solid or hollow (surface) cylinder, in the **Geometry** toolbar, click **Cylinder** ( ). The cylinder is a right circular cylinder — that is, a cylinder that has circles as bases aligned one directly above the other. You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the cylinder using the following sections:

#### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Surface** to specify if the cylinder is a solid object or a (hollow) surface object.

#### SIZE AND SHAPE

Define the size and shape of the cylinder in the **Radius** and **Height** fields.

#### POSITION

Enter the position of the cylinder using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. This is the center of the bottom circle.

#### AXIS

Specify the direction of the cylinder's axis. From the **Axis type** list, choose **x-axis**, **y-axis**, or **z-axis** (the default) to obtain an axis aligned with the specified coordinate axis. Choose **Cartesian** to enter a direction vector using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. Choose **Spherical** to enter the direction using the angles **theta** (polar, zenith) and **phi** (azimuth).

#### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify the rotational angle about the axis in the **Rotation** field. When this angle is zero (the default), the second axis of the cylinder's local coordinate system is parallel to the *xy*-plane.

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the position, axis, and rotation angles above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the cylinder's position).

#### LAYERS

Layers can be used to create sandwich primitives by adding layers on one or more sides. You specify the thicknesses of layers in the **Layers** table, and optionally a name for each layer. The outermost layer comes first. Select the check boxes to specify where to apply the layers. Each layer must have a minimal thickness (depending on the size of the geometry).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the cylinder consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Eccentric Cone*

To create an eccentric (oblique) cone or cone frustum with an elliptic base, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **More Primitives** ( ) menu, select **Eccentric Cone** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the eccentric cone using the following sections:

#### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Surface** to specify if the eccentric cone is a solid object or a (hollow) surface object.

#### SIZE AND SHAPE

Define the size and shape of the eccentric cone in the **a-semiaxis**, **b-semiaxis**, **Height**, **Ratio**, **Top displacement 1**, and **Top displacement 2** fields. The bottom of the cone is an ellipse with semiaxes given in the **a-semiaxis** and **b-semiaxis** fields. The **Height** field determines the height of the cone frustum. The **Ratio** field controls the ratio between the perimeters of the top and bottom ellipses. To get an oblique cone, use the **Top displacement** fields to specify the displacement of the top ellipse's center relative to the bottom ellipse's center, in the cone's local coordinate system.

#### POSITION

Enter the position of the eccentric cone using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. This is the center of the bottom ellipse.

#### AXIS

Specify the direction of the third axis of the cone's local coordinate system — that is, the normal to the base ellipse. From the **Axis type** list, choose **x-axis**, **y-axis**, or **z-axis** (the default) to obtain an axis aligned with the specified coordinate axis. Choose **Cartesian** to enter a direction vector using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. Choose **Spherical** to enter the direction using the angles **theta** (polar, zenith) and **phi** (azimuth).

#### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify the rotational angle about the axis in the **Rotation** field. When this angle is zero (the default), the second axis of the cone's local coordinate system is parallel to the *xy*-plane.

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the position, axis, and rotation angles above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the cone's position).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the eccentric cone consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Ellipse*

To create an ellipse, you can:

- Right-click the **Geometry** node and add an **Ellipse** node to the sequence then define it in the **Settings** window, or
- On the **Sketch** toolbar, from the **Circle** ( ) menu, select **Ellipse** ( ) or **Ellipse (Corner)**( ).Then draw the ellipse in the Graphics window. Also see Drawing Geometric Primitives in the Graphics Window.
- On the **Geometry** toolbar, click the **Ellipse** ( ) button and enter the size and shape using the sections below.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To draw an ellipse for a 2D model, click Ellipse or Ellipse (Corner). Then, click the ellipse's center (or one corner of the ellipse's bounding box) in the Graphics window. Drag the mouse to the desired position of a corner of the ellipse's bounding box. When you release the mouse button, a solid ellipse appears, and an Ellipse node appears in the geometry sequence. |

When you have added a node or finished drawing the ellipse in the Graphics window, you can use the following section to define it or fine-tune it:

### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Curve** to specify if the ellipse is a solid object or a curve object.

> When using the geometry toolbar, the **Solid** button ( ) is available to toggle between drawing a solid object or an outline (or curve) instead of selecting an **Object Type**. See Geometry Drawing Toolbar Buttons for other drawing toolbar buttons.

### SIZE AND SHAPE

Define the ellipse's semiaxes in the **a-semiaxis** and **b-semiaxis** fields. Enter a sector angle (in degree) for an ellipse sector in the **Sector angle** field. The default value is 360 degrees for a full ellipse.

### POSITION

Enter the position of the ellipse using the **x** and **y** fields (**r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry, **xw** and **yw** in work planes). From the **Base** list, choose **Center** if the ellipse is centered about the position, or choose **Corner** if a surrounding box has one corner at the position.

### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify the counterclockwise rotational angle about the base point in the **Rotation** field. The default angle is 0 degrees.

### LAYERS

Layers can be used to create sandwich primitives by adding several concentric ellipses. You specify the thicknesses of layers in the **Layers** table, and optionally a name for each layer. The outermost layer comes first. Each layer must have a minimal thickness (depending on the size of the geometry).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the ellipse consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Ellipsoid*

To create an ellipsoid, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **More Primitives** ( ) menu, select **Ellipsoid** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the ellipsoid using the following sections:

### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Surface** to specify if the ellipsoid is a solid object or a (hollow) surface object.

### SIZE AND SHAPE

Define the semiaxes of the ellipsoid in the **a-semiaxis**, **b-semiaxis**, and **c-semiaxis** fields.

### POSITION

Enter the position of the ellipsoid's center using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields.

### AXIS

Specify the direction of the ellipsoid's third axis — that is, the principal axis corresponding to **c-semiaxis**. From the **Axis type** list, choose **x-axis**, **y-axis**, or **z-axis** (the default) to obtain an axis aligned with the specified coordinate axis. Choose **Cartesian** to enter a direction vector in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. Choose **Spherical** to enter the direction using the angles **theta** (polar, zenith) and **phi** (azimuth).

### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify the rotational angle about the ellipsoid's third axis in the **Rotation** field. When this angle is zero (the default), the ellipsoid's second axis is parallel to the *xy*-plane.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the position, axis, and rotation angles above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the ellipsoid's position).

### LAYERS

Layers can be used to create sandwich primitives by adding several concentric ellipsoids. You specify the thicknesses of layers in the **Layers** table, and optionally a name for each layer. The outermost layer comes first. Each layer must have a minimal thickness (depending on the size of the geometry).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the ellipsoid consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Helix*

To create a helix (coil) with a circular cross section, in the **Geometry** toolbar click **Helix** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the helix using the sections in the **Settings** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To create a helix with a noncircular cross section, define the cross section using a work plane. Define the helix centerpoint as a 3D curve using a **Helix** node with a minor radius = 0 or a **Parametric Curve** node, and then use a **Sweep** node to sweep the cross section from the work plane along the curve to create the helix. |

#### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** (the default) to create a solid helix, or select **Surface** to create a hollow helix that consists of surfaces only.

#### SIZE AND SHAPE

This section contains a number of properties that determine the size and shape of the helix.

The **Number of turns** field contains a positive number. The default value is 3 turns.

There are two radii:

- The **Major radius** (SI unit: m) field is the radius from the center of the helix (the default is 1 m).
- The **Minor radius** field (SI unit: m) is the radius of the cross section (the default is 0.1 m). The **Minor radius** can be zero, in which case a curve object is created. You can use this together with the **Sweep** feature to create helices with noncircular cross sections.

There are two pitches:

- The **Axial pitch** field (SI unit: m) determines the axial distance between similar positions on two consecutive turns of the helix (the default is 0.3 m).
- The **Radial pitch** field (SI unit: m) determines the radial distance between similar positions on two consecutive turns of the helix (the default is 0, which means that each turn has the same radius).

Select **Right handed** or **Left handed** from the **Chirality** list. The *chirality* or handedness of the helix can be either right handed (the default) or left handed. For a right handed helix, a clockwise screwing motion moves the helix away from the observer; for a left handed helix, a clockwise screwing motion moves it toward the observer.

From the **End caps** list, select an option to create the end caps of the helix:

- Select **Parallel to axis** (the default) to create end caps that are parallel to the helix axis.
- Select **Perpendicular to axis** to create end caps that are perpendicular to the helix axis.
- Select **Parallel to spine** to create end caps that are parallel to the spine of the helix.

The **Parallel to axis** and **Perpendicular to axis** options modify the helix in the vicinity of the end caps. They only give a valid geometry if the axial pitch is relatively small or large, respectively.

#### POSITION

This is the center position for the starting turn of the helix. Enter the coordinates in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. The default position is the origin.

#### AXIS

Select the **Axis type**: **x-axis**, **y-axis**, **z-axis**, **Cartesian**, or **Spherical**.

- Select **x-axis**, **y-axis**, or **z-axis** (the default) to define the axis direction parallel to one of the coordinate axes.
- Select **Cartesian** to define the axis direction using Cartesian coordinates in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. The default axis is in the $z$ direction (0, 0, 1).
- Select **Spherical** to define the axis direction using spherical coordinates $\theta$ and $\varphi$ (angles of inclination and azimuth, respectively) in the **theta** and **phi** fields. The default angles are 0.

#### ROTATION ANGLE

Rotate the helix around its axis by entering an angle in the **Rotation** field. The default value is 0 degrees.

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the position, axis, and rotation angles above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the position of the helix).

#### ADVANCED SETTINGS

By default, the **Twist compensation** check box is selected, which prevents the twisting that would otherwise occur due to nonzero torsion for curves that do not belong to a fixed plane. Twist compensation rotates the base circle during the sweep along the helix curve by an amount equal to the integral of the curve torsion.

> Twist compensation affects the position of the vertices on the top side of the helix. Clear the **Twist compensation** check box to turn it off. See Figure 7-6 below.

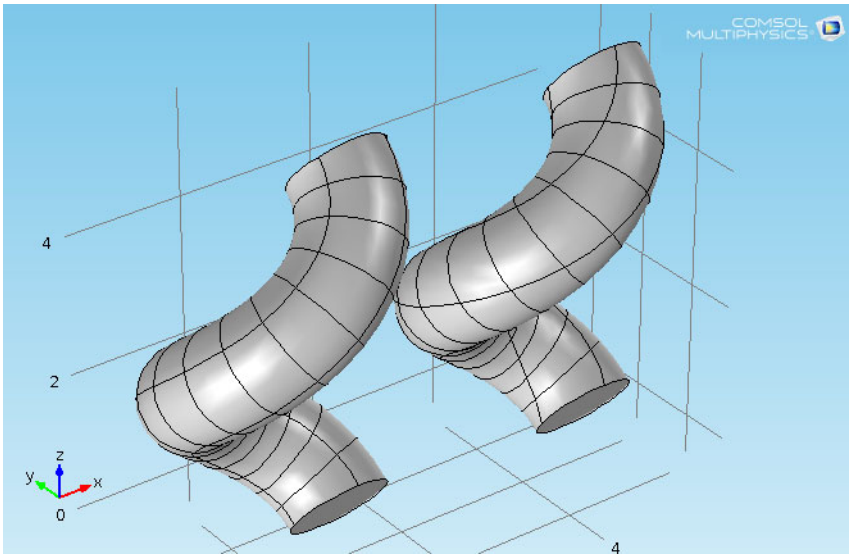



*Figure 7-6: The helix on the left has twist compensation (the default). For the helix on the right, twist compensation has been turned off.*

From the **Geometry representation** list, select **Spline** (the default) to represent the helix using splines, or **Bézier**, to represent the helix using Bézier curves. The difference is that using Bézier curves, the intersections between the surfaces that form the helix are visible edges, whereas they are hidden when using splines.

The value in the **Relative tolerance** field is a relative tolerance that controls the accuracy of the geometric representation of the helix. The geometric representation is an approximation, which is necessary because it is not possible to exactly represent a helix using NURBS (nonuniform rational basis splines). The default value is $10^{-4}$ (or 0.01%).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the helix consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Hexahedron*

To create a hexahedron bounded by bilinear faces, in the **Geometry** toolbar, click **More Primitives>Hexahedron** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the hexahedron using the following sections:

### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Surface** to specify if the hexahedron is a solid object or a (hollow) surface object.

### VERTICES

Define the position, size, and shape of the hexahedron by specifying the coordinates of its vertices. Vertices 1–4 are the vertices of the bottom face in clockwise order. Vertices 5–8 are the vertices of the top face in clockwise order.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the coordinates of the vertices above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the hexahedron's position).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the hexahedron consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Interpolation Curve*

An interpolation curve consists of a curve that interpolates or approximates a sequence of points. To create an interpolation curve, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **More Primitives** (3D or 2D ) menu, select **Interpolation Curve** ( ). Alternatively, right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the **More Primitives** submenu. You can also create an interpolation curve interactively by choose **Interpolation Points** ( ) or **Start, Tangent, Other** ( ) from the **Interpolation Curve** menu in the **Sketch** toolbar.

Enter the properties of the interpolation curve using the following sections:

### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid**, **Closed curve**, or **Open curve** to specify if the interpolation curve is a solid object (only available in 2D) or a closed or open curve object. If **Solid** or **Closed curve** is selected, a point is automatically added if needed to close the curve, and the curve has continuous first and second derivatives everywhere.

### INTERPOLATION POINTS

From the **Data source** list, select **Table** to specify the points to interpolate in a table in the **Settings** window. This is the default data source. You can move rows up and down in the table, insert a row above the selected rows, remove a row from the table, and clear the table using the buttons underneath the table or by right-clicking in the table. You can also load table data from file and save the table data to a file.

From the **Data source** list, select **Vectors** to specify the points to interpolate as vectors (lists) in the fields **x**, **y**, and (3D only) **z**; **r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry; **xw** and **yw** in work planes. Each field can contain a list of numbers or expressions containing parameters, separated with commas or spaces. Click the **Range** button ( ) to use the **Range** dialog box for specifying the vector of values for each coordinate.

From the **Data source** list, select **File** to read the points to interpolate from a text file. Specify the filename in the **Filename** field or click the **Browse** button ( ). You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

If **Data format** is **Spreadsheet**, the file must be a text file with the number of columns equal to the dimension of the geometry sequence, and one row for each data point. The columns can be separated by a space, tab, comma, or semicolon character. If **Data format** is **Sectionwise**, the file must be in the sectionwise COMSOL Multiphysics postprocessing data format (see About the Sectionwise Data Format for Data Export). The entries in the file must be numerical. In general, nonnumerical tokens and header lines are ignored. Click the **Import to Table** button to copy the file contents into the data point table and change the **Data source** to **Table**.

If **Data source** is **File**, changes in the file do not automatically cause the interpolation curve feature to be rebuilt. To rebuild the feature after a change in the file, click the **Rebuild with Current File** button.

In the **Relative tolerance** field, enter the maximum allowed distance between the generated curve and the sequence of points. The default value 0 implies that the curve interpolates all points. If the relative tolerance is larger than 0, the curve does not necessarily interpolate all points, but the first and last points are interpolated.

Curves with self-intersections might look correct when displayed but are not handled correctly by other geometry and meshing operations. This also applies if two different parts of the curve touch, even if they do not intersect.

### END CONDITIONS

This section is visible only when the object type is **Open curve** and the **Relative tolerance** is 0. Also, this section is not visible if **Data source** is **File** ad **Data format** is **Sectionwise**.

From the **Condition at starting point** list, choose **None** (the default) to have no extra condition, choose **Tangent direction** to specify a tangent in the **x**, **y**, and **z** (3D) fields, or choose **Zero curvature**.

From the **Condition at endpoint** list, choose **None** (the default) to have no extra condition, choose **Tangent direction** to specify a tangent in the **x**, **y**, and **z** (3D) fields, or choose **Zero curvature**.

For the end conditions, the zero curvature is also called *natural spline*. The tangent direction is also called a *clamped spline*. Only the direction of the tangent vector matters; the magnitude is not used.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

This section is available in 3D geometries only.

The coordinate system in which the curve coordinates above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the curve's position).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the interpolation curve consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection** (3D only), or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Interval*

To create one or several intervals for a 1D geometry:

- Right-click the **Geometry** node and add an **Interval** node to the sequence then define it in the **Settings** window, or
- On the 1D **Geometry** toolbar **Primitives** group, click **Interval** ( ). Or from the **Draw** group, click **Interval** and create an interval by clicking in the **Graphics** window. Also see Drawing Geometric Primitives in the Graphics Window.

When you have added a node or finished drawing intervals in the **Graphics** window, use the following section to define or fine-tune them.

### INTERVAL

From the **Specify** list, choose **Coordinates** (the default) to specify intervals using coordinates for the points that define the beginning and end of each interval, or choose **Interval lengths** to specify a left endpoint (starting point) and one or more interval lengths.

For **Coordinates**, choose a source from the **Coordinate source** list: The default is **Table**, for adding coordinates in a table of values below (the default is a single interval from 0 to 1). Alternatively, choose **Vector** to enter a vector of comma-separated or space-separated coordinates for the intervals' starting points and endpoints. Click the **Range** button ( ) to use the **Range** dialog box for specifying the vector of values for each coordinate.

For **Interval lengths**, first enter the coordinate of the starting point for the intervals in the **Left endpoint** field. Then choose a source from the **Length source** list: The default is **Table**, for adding interval lengths in a table of values below (the default is a single interval of length 1). Alternatively, choose **Vector** to enter a vector of comma-separated or space-separated lengths of the intervals. Click the **Range** button ( ) to use the **Range** dialog box for specifying the vector of values for each length.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, and boundaries — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains and boundaries) that the interval consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, or **Boundary selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

## *Line Segment*

A line segment is a line between a starting point or vertex and endpoint or vertex in 2D and 3D. In 2D, add a **Line Segment** node ( ) by right-clicking the **Geometry** node and select it from the **More Primitives** submenu. In the **Geometry** ribbon toolbar, choose **Line Segment** from the **More Primitives** menu.

#### STARTING POINT

Define the starting point for the line segment. From the **Specify** list, choose **Vertex** (the default) to specify a start vertex by selecting a vertex from the geometry or using an applicable selection in the **Start vertex** list. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the start vertex selection. Alternatively, select **Coordinates** to specify the **x**, **y**, and (3D only) **z** coordinates for the starting point.

#### ENDPOINT

Define the endpoint for the line segment. From the **Specify** list, choose **Vertex** (the default) to specify an end vertex by selecting a vertex from the geometry or using an applicable selection in the **End vertex** list. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the end vertex selection. Alternatively, select **Coordinates** to specify the **x**, **y**, and (3D only) **z** coordinates for the endpoint.

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the coordinates above are interpreted (in 3D only, and if at least one of the **Specify** lists is set to **Coordinates**). From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the line's position).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, and boundaries — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains and boundaries) that the interval consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Boundary selection** (2D or **Edge selection** (3D), or **Point selection**. The default is **Boundary selection** (2D) or **Edge selection** (3D). These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Parametric Curve*

A parametric curve is a curve in 2D and 3D where you use a parameter to define the coordinates of the curve. For example, the coordinates ($s \cdot \cos(s)$, $s \cdot \sin(s)$) for a parameter $s$ that runs from 0 to $10\pi$ defines a spiral in 2D. To create a parametric curve, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **More Primitives** (3D or 2D ) menu, select **Parametric Curve** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the **More Primitives** submenu. Then enter the properties of the parametric curve using the following sections:

#### PARAMETER

Define the parameter name in the **Name** field (default name: `s`). Also define the interval for the parameter values in the **Minimum** (default: 0) and **Maximum** (default: 1) fields.

#### EXPRESSIONS

Enter the expressions that define the functions of the parameter for each spatial coordinate in the **x**, **y** (**r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry, **xw** and **yw** in work planes), and (3D only) **z** fields. To create the spiral described earlier with the parameter $s$, type `s*cos(s)` in the **x** field and `s*sin(s)` in the **y** field.

> Self-intersecting curves are not supported, except for closed curves (that is, when the starting point and endpoint coincide).

By default, the **x**, **y** (**r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry, **xw** and **yw** in work planes), and (in 3D) **z** expressions define the coordinates of points on the curve in the standard coordinate system. It is, however, possible to change this using the settings in the **Position**, **Axis** (3D only), and **Rotation Angle** sections. This is useful if you have created a parametric curve with the right shape but want to move it to another position or orientation. These settings can be thought of as defining a local coordinate system in which the parametric curve is defined.

Curves with self-intersections might look correct when displayed but are not handled correctly by other geometry and meshing operations. This also applies if two different parts of the curve touch, even if they do not intersect. Simple closed curves are allowed, though.

### POSITION

Enter the position of the local coordinate system origin using the **x**, **y** (**r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry, **xw** and **yw** in work planes), and (3D only) **z** fields.

### AXIS

In 3D, enter the axis that you want to rotate the local coordinate system about. The axis can be chosen parallel to one of the coordinate axes or entered in Cartesian or spherical coordinates. The *z*-axis of the local coordinate system is parallel to this axis.

### ROTATION ANGLE

Enter the angle you want the local coordinate system to be rotated (default: 0 degrees). In 2D the local coordinate system is rotated about its origin. In 3D, the local coordinate system is rotated about its *z*-axis, which is parallel to the axis defined in the previous section.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the position, axis, and rotation angles above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the curve's position).

### ADVANCED SETTINGS

Internally, the software represents the parametric curve by a B-spline, which is computed to approximate the mathematical curve defined by the **x**, **y** in 2D, **r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry, **xw** and **yw** in work planes, and **x**, **y**, and **z** in 3D expressions. The number of knot points in the spline increases automatically until the curve approximation satisfies the tolerance specified in the **Relative tolerance** field or until it reaches the number of knots specified in the **Maximum number of knots** field. The tolerance is measured relative to the space diagonal of the bounding box of the parametric curve.

If the parameterization of the curve is uneven or includes singularities, select the **Reparameterize using arc length** check box to reparameterize the curve, possibly providing a better parameterization without singularities.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the parametric curve consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Boundary selection** (2D only), **Edge selection** (3D only), or **Point selection**. The default is **Edge selection** in 3D and **Boundary selection** in 2D. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Parametric Surface*

A parametric surface is a surface in 3D where you use two parameters to define the coordinates of the surface. For example, the coordinates $(s_1 \cdot \cos(s_2), s_1 \cdot \sin(s_2), s_2)$ for a parameter $s_1$ that runs from 0 to $\pi$, and a parameter $s_2$ that runs from –1 to 1 define a "twisted rectangle". To create a parametric surface, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **More Primitives** ( ) menu, select **Parametric Surface** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the parametric surface using the following sections:

### PARAMETERS

Define the parameter names in the **Name** fields (default names: `s1` and `s2`). Also define the intervals for the parameter values in the **Minimum** (default: 0) and **Maximum** (default: 1) fields.

### EXPRESSIONS

Enter the expressions that define the functions of the parameter for each spatial coordinate in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. To create the twisted rectangle described earlier with the parameters $s_1$ and $s_2$, type `s1*cos(s2)` in the **x** field, `s1*sin(s2)` in the **y** field, and `s2` in the **z** field.

By default, the **x**, **y**, and **z** expressions define the coordinates of points on the surface in the standard coordinate system. It is, however, possible to change this using the settings in the **Position**, **Axis**, and **Rotation Angle** sections. This is useful if you have created a parametric surface with the right shape but want to move it to another position or orientation. These settings can be thought of as defining a local coordinate system in which the parametric surface is defined.

Surfaces with self-intersections might look correct when displayed but are not handled correctly by other geometry and meshing operations. This also applies to surfaces where one edge touches the surface of another edge, and to surfaces with singular points. If necessary, several parametric surfaces can be combined to overcome this limitation. For example, constructing a cylindrical shell by typing `cos(s1)` in the **x** field, `sin(s1)` in the **y** field, and `s2` in the **z** field, where `s1` runs from 0 to $2\pi$, and `s2` runs from 0 to 1, is incorrect because two edges of the parametric surface touch each other. Instead, use two parametric surfaces, with the same coordinate expressions, and where `s1` runs from 0 to $\pi$ in the first surface and from $\pi$ to $2\pi$ in the second one.

### POSITION

Enter the position of the local coordinate system origin using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields.

### AXIS

Enter the axis that you want to rotate the local coordinate system about. The axis can be chosen parallel to one of the coordinate axes or entered in Cartesian or spherical coordinates. The $z$-axis of the local coordinate system is parallel to this axis.

### ROTATION ANGLE

Enter the angle you want the local coordinate system to be rotated. The local coordinate system is rotated about its $z$-axis, which is parallel to the axis defined in the previous section.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the position, axis, and rotation angles above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the position).

#### ADVANCED SETTINGS

Internally, the software represents the parametric surface by a B-spline, which is computed to approximate the mathematical surface defined by the **x**, **y**, and **z** expressions. The number of knot points in the spline increases automatically until the surface approximation satisfies the tolerance specified in the **Relative tolerance** field or until it reaches the number of knots specified in the **Maximum number of knots** field. The tolerance is measured relative to the space diagonal of the bounding box of the parametric surface.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the parametric surface consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Point*

To create points, you can:

- For all space dimensions, right-click the **Geometry** node and add a **Point** node (in 2D and 3D from the **More Primitives** submenu) to the sequence and then define it in the **Settings** window, or
- On the 1D **Geometry** toolbar **Primitives** group, click **Point** ( · ). Or from the **Draw** group, click **Point** and create a point by clicking in the **Graphics** window. Also see Drawing Geometric Primitives in the Graphics Window.
- On the 2D **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Primitives** group, select **Point**. Or from the **Draw** group in the **Sketch** toolbar, click **Point** and create a point by clicking in the **Graphics** window. Also see Drawing Geometric Primitives in the Graphics Window.
- On the 3D **Geometry** toolbar, from the **More Primitives** ( ) menu, you can also select **Point** ( · ), which then adds a **Point** node to the sequence. You can then define the point's location in the **Settings** window for **Point**.

When you have added a node or finished drawing the point in the Graphics window, you can use the following section to define it or fine-tune it.

#### POINT

Define the position of the point by entering its coordinates in fields labeled **x**, **y** (2D and 3D), and **z** (3D); **r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry; **xw** and **yw** in work planes. To get several points, enter a list of coordinates in each of these fields. Separate the coordinates with commas or blanks.

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the point coordinates above are interpreted (for points in 3D geometries only). From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select

any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the point's position).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (points) that the point consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Point selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

This section is only available in 2D and 3D.

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Polygon*

A polygon consists of a sequence of connected line segments. To create a polygon, right-click a 2D or 3D **Geometry** node and select **Polygon** ( ) from the **More Primitives** submenu. Alternatively, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Primitives** group in 2D or the **More Primitives** ( ) menu in 3D, select **Polygon**. It is also possible to create a polygon interactively by clicking the **Draw Polygon** button in the **Sketch** toolbar in 2D.

Enter the properties of the polygon using the following sections:

#### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid**, **Closed curve**, or **Open curve** to specify if the polygon is a solid object (only available in 2D) or a closed or open curve object. If you choose **Solid** or **Closed curve**, the program adds a line segment if needed to close the polygon.

> When using The Geometry Toolbar, the **Solid** button ( ) is available to toggle between drawing a solid object or an outline (or curve) instead of selecting an **Object Type**. See Geometry Drawing Toolbar Buttons for other drawing toolbar buttons.

#### COORDINATES

From the **Data source list**, you can choose from three different data sources for the coordinates:

- Select **Table** (the default) to specify the coordinates of the vertices in a table directly in the **Settings** window or load them from a file. Use the buttons underneath the table, or right-click in the table, to move and remove rows, insert a row above the selected rows, clear the table, and load and save table data.
- Select **File** to read vertex coordinate data from a text file where each row represents the $x$, $y$, and (in 3D) $z$ coordinates for a vertex in the polygon. Specify the filename in the **Filename** field, or click the **Browse** button

( ). You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). The file must be a text file with the number of columns equal to the dimension of the geometry sequence and one row for each data point. The columns can be separated by space, tab, comma, or semicolon characters. The entries in the file should be numerical. In general, nonnumerical tokens and header lines are ignored. Click the **Import to Table** button to copy the file contents into the data point table and change the **Data source** to **Table**. Changes in the file do not automatically cause the polygon to be rebuilt. To rebuild the node after a change in the file, click the **Rebuild with Current File** button.

- Select **Vectors** to specify the coordinates of the vertices as vectors (lists) in the fields **x**, **y**, and **z** (3D only); **r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry; **xw** and **yw** in work planes. Each field can contain a list of numbers or expressions containing parameters, separated with commas or spaces. Click the **Range** button ( ) to use the **Range** dialog box for specifying the vector of values for each coordinate.

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the polygon coordinates above are interpreted (in 3D geometries only). From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the position).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, and points) that the polygon consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection** (2D only), **Boundary selection** (2D only), **Edge selection** (3D only) or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection** in 2D and **Edge selection** in 3D. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Pyramid*

To create a rectangular pyramid or pyramid frustum, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **More Primitives** ( ) menu, select **Pyramid** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the pyramid using the following sections:

#### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Surface** to specify if the pyramid is a solid object or a (hollow) surface object.

### SIZE AND SHAPE

Define the size and shape of the pyramid in the **Base length 1**, **Base length 2**, **Height**, **Ratio**, **Top displacement 1**, and **Top displacement 2** fields. The **Base length** fields determine (default: 1) the side lengths of the bottom rectangle. The **Height** field (default: 1) determines the height of the pyramid frustum. The **Ratio** field (default: 0.5) controls the ratio of the perimeters of the top and bottom rectangles. To get an oblique pyramid, use the **Top displacement** fields (default: 0) to specify the displacement of the top rectangle's center relative to the bottom rectangle's center, in the pyramid's local coordinate system.

### POSITION

Enter the position of the pyramid using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. This is the center of the bottom rectangle.

### AXIS

Specify the direction of the third axis of the pyramid's local coordinate system — that is, the normal to the base rectangle. From the **Axis type** list, choose **x-axis**, **y-axis**, or **z-axis** (the default) to obtain an axis aligned with the specified coordinate axis. Choose **Cartesian** to enter a direction vector using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. Choose **Spherical** to enter the direction using the angles **theta** (polar, zenith) and **phi** (azimuth).

### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify the rotational angle about the axis in the **Rotation** field. When this angle is zero (the default), the second axis of the pyramid's local coordinate system (corresponding to **Base length 2**) is parallel to the *xy*-plane.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the position, axis, and rotation angles above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the pyramid's position).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the pyramid consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Quadratic Bézier*

A quadratic Bézier curve is a curve object in 2D or 3D having a single edge defined by a rational function of degree 2.To create a quadratic Bézier curve, you can:

- Right-click the 2D or 3D **Geometry** node and, from the **More Primitives** submenu, add a **Quadratic Bézier** node ( ) to the sequence, then define it in the **Settings** window, or
- Select **Quadratic Bézier** from the **More Primitives** menu in the **Geometry** toolbar's **Primitives** group to add a **Quadratic Bézier** node ( )the sequence, then define it in the **Settings** window, or
- On the 2D **Sketch** toolbar **Draw** group, select **Quadratic**. Then draw the quadratic curve segments of a Bézier curve in the Graphics window. Also see Drawing Geometric Primitives in the Graphics Window.

If desired, enter the properties of the quadratic Bézier curve using the following sections:

### CONTROL POINTS

Specify the coordinates for the three control points. The first and third control points are the endpoints of the Bézier curve. The second control point determines the tangent directions at the endpoints.

### WEIGHTS

Specify the weights for each control point. The weights are used in the denominator of the rational function. The default weights are 1, 1/sqrt(2), 1, which gives a circular arc if the control points are three corners of a square.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is only available in 3D geometries. |

The coordinate system in which the Bézier curve coordinates above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the curve's position).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is not available if the **Cubic Bézier** node is a subnode under a **Composite Curve** node. |

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the cone consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Rectangle*

To create a rectangle, you can:

- Right-click the **Geometry** node and add a **Rectangle** node to the sequence then define it in the **Settings** window, or
- In the **Geometry** toolbar **Draw** group, from the **Rectangle** ( ) menu, select **Rectangle** ( ) or **Rectangle (Center)** ( ). Then draw the rectangle in the **Graphics** window. Also see Drawing Geometric Primitives in the Graphics Window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To draw a rectangle for a 2D model, click **Rectangle** or **Rectangle (Center)**. Then, click one corner (or the center) of the rectangle in the **Graphics** window. Drag the mouse to the desired position of a corner. When you release the mouse button, a solid rectangle appears, and a **Rectangle** node appears in the geometry sequence. |

When you have added a node or finished drawing the rectangle in the **Graphics** window, you can use the following section to define it or fine-tune it.

#### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Curve** to specify if the rectangle is a solid object or a curve object.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When using the geometry toolbar, the **Solid** button ( ) is available to toggle between drawing a solid object or an outline (or curve) instead of selecting an **Object Type**. See Geometry Drawing Toolbar Buttons for other drawing toolbar buttons. |

#### SIZE AND SHAPE

Define the size and shape of the rectangle in the **Width** and **Height** fields.

#### POSITION

Enter the position of the rectangle using the **x** and **y** fields (**r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry, **xw** and **yw** in work planes). From the **Base** list, choose **Center** if the rectangle is centered about the position, or choose **Corner** if the rectangle has a corner at the position.

#### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify the counterclockwise rotational angle (default: 0 degrees) about the position the **Rotation** field.

#### LAYERS

Layers can be used to create sandwich primitives by adding layers on one or more sides. You specify the thicknesses of layers in the **Layers** table, and optionally a name for each layer. The outermost layer comes first. Select the check boxes to specify where to apply the layers. Each layer must have a minimal thickness (depending on the size of the geometry).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the rectangle consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Sphere*

To create a sphere or ball, in the **Geometry** toolbar click **Sphere** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the sphere using the following sections:

#### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Surface** to specify if the sphere is a solid object or a (hollow) surface object.

#### SIZE

Define the radius of the sphere in the **Radius** field.

#### POSITION

Enter the position of the sphere's center using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields.

#### AXIS

Specify the direction of the third axis of the sphere's local coordinate system. From the **Axis type** list, choose **x-axis**, **y-axis**, or **z-axis** (the default) to obtain an axis aligned with the specified coordinate axis. Choose **Cartesian** to enter a direction vector using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. Choose **Spherical** to enter the direction using the angles **theta** (polar, zenith) and **phi** (azimuth).

#### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify the rotational angle about the axis in the **Rotation** field. When this angle is zero (the default), the second axis of the sphere's local coordinate system is parallel to the *xy*-plane.

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the position, axis, and rotation angles above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the sphere's position).

#### LAYERS

Layers can be used to create sandwich primitives by adding several concentric spheres. You specify the thicknesses and, optionally, names of each layer in the **Layers** table. The outermost layer comes first. The layers are positioned inside the sphere's radius. Each layer must have a minimal thickness (depending on the size of the geometry).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the sphere consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Square*

To create a square, you can:

- Right-click the **Geometry** node and add a **Square** node to the sequence, then define it in the **Settings** window, or
- In the **Geometry** toolbar **Draw** group, from the **Rectangle** ( ) menu, select **Square** ( ) or **Square (Center)** ( ). Then draw the square in the Graphics window. Also see Drawing Geometric Primitives in the Graphics Window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To draw a square, click Square or Square (Center). Then, click one corner (or the center) of the square in the Graphics window. Drag the mouse to the desired position of a corner. When you release the mouse button, a solid square appears, and a **Square** node is added to the geometry sequence. |

When you have added a node or finished drawing the square in the Graphics window, you can use the following section to define it or fine-tune it.

#### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Curve** to specify if the square is a solid object or a curve object.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When using the geometry toolbar, the **Solid** button ( ) is available to toggle between drawing a solid object or an outline (or curve) instead of selecting an **Object Type**. See Geometry Drawing Toolbar Buttons for other drawing toolbar buttons. |

#### SIZE

Define the size of the square in the **Side length** field.

#### POSITION

Enter the position of the square using the **x** and **y** fields (**r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry, **xw** and **yw** in work planes). From the **Base** list, choose **Center** if the square is centered about the position, or choose **Corner** if the square has a corner at the position.

#### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify the counterclockwise rotational angle about the position the **Rotation** field.

#### LAYERS

Layers can be used to create sandwich primitives by adding layers on one or more sides. You specify the thicknesses of layers in the **Layers** table and optionally a name for each layer. The outermost layer comes first. Select the check boxes to specify where to apply the layers. Each layer must have a minimal thickness (depending on the size of the geometry).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the square consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Tetrahedron*

To create a tetrahedron, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **More Primitives** ( ) menu, select **Tetrahedron** ( ).You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu.

#### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Surface** to specify if the tetrahedron is a solid object or a (hollow) surface object.

#### VERTICES

Define the position, size, and shape of the tetrahedron by specifying the coordinates of its vertices. Vertices 1–3 are the vertices of the bottom face in clockwise order. Vertex 4 is the top vertex.

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the coordinates of the vertices above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the **Graphics** window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the tetrahedron's position).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the tetrahedron consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Torus*

To create a torus, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **More Primitives** ( ) menu, select **Torus** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add a **Torus**.

#### OBJECT TYPE

From the **Type** list, select **Solid** or **Surface** to specify if the torus is a solid object or a (hollow) surface object.

#### SIZE AND SHAPE

Define the size and shape of the torus in the **Major radius**, **Minor radius**, **Revolution angle** and **Interior faces** fields. The **Major radius** (default: 1) field controls the distance from the center of the cross section to the center of the torus. The **Minor radius** (default: 0.5) field controls the radius of the cross section. To get less than a full revolution (360 degrees, the default), use the **Revolution angle** field. Select the **Interior faces** check box to create cross-sectional faces that partition the domain of a **Solid** torus.

#### POSITION

Enter the position of the torus' center using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields.

#### AXIS

Specify the direction of the third axis of the torus' local coordinate system — that is, the normal to the plane of a directrix circle. From the **Axis type** list, choose **x-axis**, **y-axis**, or **z-axis** (the default) to obtain an axis aligned with the specified coordinate axis. Choose **Cartesian** to enter a direction vector using the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. Choose **Spherical** to enter the direction using the angles **theta** (polar, zenith) and **phi** (azimuth).

#### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify the rotational angle about the axis in the **Rotation** field. When this angle is zero, the second axis of the torus' local coordinate system is parallel to the *xy*-plane.

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the position, axis, and rotation angles above are interpreted. From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appear in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the position of the torus).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the torus consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Composite Object (Backward Compatibility)*

If you open a model from an older version of COMSOL Multiphysics (versions 4.0–5.2a), and it was originally created in the 3.5a version of COMSOL Multiphysics, one **Composite Object** node ( ) appears for each nonprimitive geometry object in the model. The **Composite Object** node contains the following sections.

#### COMPOSITE OBJECT

If you save the model as a `.java` file, COMSOL Multiphysics uses the filename specified in the **Filename** field to determine the path to a geometry file, containing the geometry object, that appears together with the `.java` file. The software uses this geometry file when you run the resulting `.java` file. By default, the filename has the prefix $FILENAME$. If the filename starts with this prefix, COMSOL Multiphysics stores the geometry file in the same directory as the `.java` file. It is also possible to remove this prefix and specify the full path to the geometry file.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the object consists of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**.

The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

# Geometry Operations

This section describes the available geometry operations (Work Plane Operations, Boolean and Partition Operations, Transform Operations, Conversion Operations, Other Geometry Operations, and Programming). The features in Table 7-5, Table 7-6, Table 7-7, Table 7-8, and Table 7-9,are also available as buttons on The Geometry Toolbar.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Virtual Geometry and Mesh Control Operations for examples of how to use virtual geometry operations to remove a short edge and to ignore and collapse edges to prepare the geometry for efficient meshing. You can use several of these operations to also control the mesh. |

### WORK PLANE OPERATIONS

The following table lists operations available with work planes in 3D geometries:

TABLE 7-5: WORK PLANE RELATED OPERATIONS FOR 3D MODELS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Cross Section | Create a 2D cross section from an intersection between a 3D geometry and a work plane. |
| | Extrude | Extrude planar objects into 3D. |
| | Revolve | Revolve planar objects into 3D. |
| | Sweep | To sweep one or several faces along a spine curve. |
| | Work Plane | Create a work plane for drawing 2D objects that are embedded in 3D. |

### BOOLEAN AND PARTITION OPERATIONS

Use Boolean and Partition operations to create a *composite geometry object* by forming unions, set differences, and set intersections — and combinations of those operations — of existing geometry objects.

The following Boolean and Partitions operations are available in all space dimensions:

TABLE 7-6: BOOLEAN AND PARTITION OPERATIONS.

| ICON | NAME | SPACE DIMENSION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Compose | 1D, 2D, 3D | Compose geometry objects by specifying Boolean operations using a set formula. |
| | Difference | 1D, 2D, 3D | Select the objects to compose in the Graphics window and click the Difference button to take the selected object with the largest volume (area, length) and subtract the others. |
| | Intersection | 1D, 2D, 3D | Select the objects to intersect in the Graphics window and click the Intersection button to create an intersection of the selected objects. |
| | Partition Domains | 2D, 3D | Partition selected domains using lines or edges. |
| | Partition Edges | 2D, 3D | Partition selected edges at specified locations. |
| | Partition Faces | 3D | Partition selected faces at specified locations. |

TABLE 7-6: BOOLEAN AND PARTITION OPERATIONS.

| ICON | NAME | SPACE DIMENSION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Partition Objects | 1D, 2D, 3D | Partition geometry objects using a work plane or other geometry objects (tool objects). |
| | Union | 1D, 2D, 3D | Select the objects to unite in the Graphics window and click the Union button to create a union of the selected objects. |

### TRANSFORM OPERATIONS

You can use the transforms to create rectangular and linear arrays of identical geometry objects and to move, rotate, mirror, scale, and make rigid transformations geometry objects. Mirroring, moving, rotating, and scaling are *affine transformations* applied to geometry objects. All transforms are available in all space dimensions, except Rotate, which is not applicable for 1D geometries, and Rigid Transform, which is only applicable in 3D.

TABLE 7-7: GEOMETRY TRANSFORM OPERATIONS.

| ICON | NAME | SPACE DIMENSION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Array | 1D, 2D, 3D | Create an array of geometry objects. |
| | Copy | 1D, 2D, 3D | Copy geometry objects. |
| | Mirror | 1D, 2D, 3D | Mirror geometry objects in a plane (3D), a line (2D), or a point (1D). |
| | Move | 1D, 2D, 3D | Move geometry objects. |
| | Rigid Transform | 3D | Perform a rigid transformation of geometry objects. |
| | Rotate | 2D, 3D | Rotate geometry objects about a centerpoint. |
| | Scale | 1D, 2D, 3D | Scale geometry objects about a centerpoint. |

### CONVERSION OPERATIONS

The geometry conversion operations make it possible to, for example, convert a 3D solid to a surface (boundary) object for modeling a shell or other thin structure. You can perform the following geometry object conversions:

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 2D models:<br>• Convert a solid object into a curve or point object.<br>• Convert a curve object defining at least one closed domain into a solid object.<br>• Convert a curve object into a point object. |
| | For 3D models:<br>• Convert a solid object into a surface, curve, or point object.<br>• Convert a surface object defining at least one closed domain into a solid object.<br>• Convert a surface object into a curve or point object.<br>• Convert a curve object into a point object. |

TABLE 7-8: GEOMETRY CONVERSION OPERATIONS.

| ICON | NAME | SPACE DIMENSION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Convert to Curve | 2D, 3D | Select the objects to convert in the Graphics window and click to unite them and convert them to a curve object. |
| | Convert to Point | 1D, 2D, 3D | Select the objects to convert in the Graphics window and click to unite them and convert them to a point object. |
| | Convert to Solid | 1D, 2D, 3D | Select the objects to convert in the Graphics window and click to unite them and convert them to a solid object. |
| | Convert to Surface | 3D | Select the objects to convert in the Graphics window and click to unite them and convert them to a surface object. |
| | Convert to COMSOL | 3D | Available with the CAD Import Module. Select the objects to convert in the Graphics window, and then click to convert them to a COMSOL kernel representation. See the *CAD Import Module User's Guide*. |
| | Midsurface | 3D | Convert a solid object to a surface object. Midsurface is available with the Design Module, see the *Design Module User's Guide*. |
| | Split | 1D, 2D, 3D | Split one or several objects into their entities. |
| | Thicken | 2D | Convert 2D curve objects to solid objects by giving them a thickness in the normal direction. Thicken in 3D is available with the Design Module, see the *Design Module User's Guide*. |

## OTHER GEOMETRY OPERATIONS

For 2D geometry objects, you can use geometry operations such as fillets and tangents to construct the geometry. In all space dimensions you can delete geometry objects or geometric entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points).

The following table provides an overview of available general geometry operations:

TABLE 7-9: OTHER GEOMETRY OPERATIONS.

| ICON | NAME | SPACE DIMENSION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Chamfer | 2D | Create chamfers at a set of corners of a 2D geometry object. |
| | Fillet | 2D | Create fillets at a set of corners of a 2D geometry object. |
| | Extract | 1D, 2D, 3D | Extract the selected entities into separate objects of corresponding entity level, or extract an object to delete all other objects. |
| | Offset | 2D | Offset, in the normal direction, the edges of 2D curve objects |
| | Tangent | 2D | Create a tangent from an edge to another edge or point in a 2D geometry. |
| | Delete Entities | 1D, 2D, 3D | To delete geometric entities (domains, boundaries, edges, or points) from the objects they belong to, or to delete entire geometry objects, select the entities or objects and click the Delete button. If you delete objects corresponding to primitive features, these nodes are removed from the sequence. If you delete other objects or geometric entities, a Delete Entities node is added to the sequence. If instead you use the Delete Entities context menu item, a Delete Entities always displays. |
| | Edit Object | 2D | To edit a 2D object using the Settings window, in the Model Builder, right-click the Geometry node and select Edit Object from the context menu. To edit a 2D object using the Graphics window, select the object and click the Edit Object button. See Editing 2D Geometry Objects. |

TABLE 7-9: OTHER GEOMETRY OPERATIONS.

| ICON | NAME | SPACE DIMENSION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Import | 1D, 2D, 3D | Import geometry objects from a file or from another geometry. |
| | Export | 1D, 2D, 3D | Export geometry objects to file. See Exporting a Geometry. |
| | Insert Sequence | 1D, 2D, 3D | Insert a geometry sequence from an MPH-file. See Inserting a Sequence. |

### PARTS

You can use parts to simplify the geometry modeling with custom parts that can be reused and created as part instances in a geometry sequence:

TABLE 7-10: PARTS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION | SEE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Part Libraries | Open the Part Libraries window. | Part Libraries |
| | Create Part | Create a global part of the same dimension as the current component. | Using Geometry Parts |
| | Load Part | Load parts from another MPH-file. | Using Geometry Parts |
| | Part Instance | Create a part instance in the current geometry or part. | Part Instance |

### SELECTIONS

You can add Named Selections in the Geometry sequence to simplify the geometry modeling and set up physics:

TABLE 7-11: PARTS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION | SEE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Selections | Menu to add selections to the Geometry sequence. | Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence |
| | Selection List | Opens the Selection List window. | The Selection List Window |
| | Colors | Menu to control the selection colors. | Selection Colors |

### PROGRAMMING

You can use If, Else If, Else, and End If nodes to create If statements that enable or disable other features depending on values of logical conditions in terms of parameters. The Parameter Check node makes it possible to check the value of parameters (for example, to limit the value of an input parameter).

TABLE 7-12: PROGRAMMING AND LOGICAL OPERATIONS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION | SEE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | If | Begin an If statement. | If, Else If, Else, End If |
| | Else If | Continue an If statement. | |
| | Else | Last alternative in an If statement. | |
| | End If | End an If statement. | |
| | Parameter Check | Check the value of parameters. | |

#### EVALUATE

Use the following actions and operations to evaluate the geometric entities and objects:

TABLE 7-13: PARTS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION | SEE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Measure | Measure the volume, area, perimeter, or other geometric properties of the selected geometric objects or entities. The result appears in the Messages window. | Measuring Geometry Objects and Entities |
| | Centroid Measurement | Create parameters that measure the centroid of selected vertices. | Centroid Measurement |
| | Distance Measurement | Create parameters that measure the distance between selected geometric entities. | Distance Measurement |

## *Array*

To create a block-shaped (3D), rectangular (2D, 3D), or linear array of identical geometry objects, in the **Geometry** toolbar **Transforms** ( ) menu, select **Array** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the **Transforms** submenu. Then enter the properties of the array operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the geometry objects that you want to duplicate in the **Graphics** window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Array** node, choose **Manual** to select objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input objects**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

#### SIZE

In 2D and 3D, you get a rectangular (in 2D) or three-dimensional (in 3D) array by default. Enter the number of duplicates in each coordinate direction in the **x size**, **y size**, and **z size** fields; **r size** and **z size** in 2D axial symmetry; **xw size** and **yw size** in work planes.

To create a linear array of objects in 2D or 3D, change **Array type** to **Linear**. Enter the number of duplicates in the **Size** field.

In 1D, enter the number of duplicates in the **Size** field.

#### DISPLACEMENT

Set the displacement in each coordinate direction in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields (not all fields are available in 1D and 2D).

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the displacement coordinates above are interpreted (in 3D geometries only). From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appears in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the array displacement).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a

work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to moved objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the moved objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the moved objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Centroid Measurement*

Use a **Centroid Measurement** ( ) node to measure the coordinates of a point or the average position of a selection of points, shown in Figure 7-7. It generates parameters for the measured coordinates that can be used in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence or when setting up the physics, which is useful when running a parametric sweep changing dimensions in the geometry. The resulting coordinates also appear in the **Parameter Values** section.

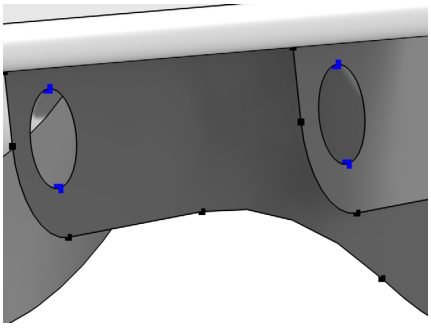


*Figure 7-7: Measuring the average position of four selected points (blue) using a Centroid Measurement.*

To add a **Centroid Measurement** node, optionally select points in the Graphics window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the Graphics window and select **Centroid Measurement** ( ) from the Graphics context menu.
- On the **Geometry** toolbar, select **Centroid Measurement** from the **Measurements** ( ) menu.
- Right-click the **Geometry** node and select **Centroid Measurement** ( ) from the **Measurements** menu.

#### VERTEX SELECTION

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Vertices** selection. Select the points (vertices) that you want to measure in the Graphics window. They then appear in the **Vertices** selection. If

the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Centroid Measurement** node, choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Vertices**.

#### PARAMETER NAMES

The default parameter names are listed in the corresponding edit fields of the components of the centroid position (**x**, **y**, and **z** in 3D). The parameter names can be changed but must be unique.

#### PARAMETER VALUES

This section lists the values of the different parameters. These values can be copied and pasted, if needed, but to make sure that the values are updated with any change in the geometry, use the parameter name instead.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • *Bracket — Static Analysis*:<br>Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Tutorials/bracket_static**.<br>• *Ladder Frame*:<br>Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Beams_and_Shells/ladder_frame**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Distance Measurement<br>• Measuring Geometry Objects and Entities |

## *Chamfer*

Use a **Chamfer** ( ) node to chamfer (cut) corners in 2D geometry objects and create a chamfered (beveled) edge. Enter the properties of the chamfer operation using the following sections:

#### POINTS

Select the points (vertices) that you want to chamfer in the Graphics window. They then appear in the **Vertices to chamfer** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Chamfer** node, choose **Manual** to select points, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Vertices to chamfer**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Vertices to chamfer** selections.

#### DISTANCE

In the **Distance from vertex** field, enter the distance from the vertex to the endpoints of the chamfer segment.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

To chamfer corners in 2D geometry objects, in the **Geometry** toolbar click **Chamfer** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Design Module supports chamfering of corners in 3D geometries. |

## *Compose*

To create a composite geometry object from other geometry objects using Boolean operations given in a set formula, use a **Compose** ( ) node.

In the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Boolean and Partitions** ( ) menu, select **Compose** ( ).You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the **Boolean and Partitions** submenu.

Then, enter the properties of the compose operation as a set formula using the following sections:

#### COMPOSE

Select the geometry objects that you want to compose in the Graphics window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Compose** node, choose **Manual** to select objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input objects**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected solid geometry objects for further geometry operations.

In the **Set formula** field, enter a set formula involving the names of the selected geometry objects — for example, `r1+c1*(c2-r2)` — to take the union of `r1` and the object that is the result of the intersection between `c1` and the set difference where `r2` is subtracted from `c2`. Use the binary operations `+`, `*`, and `-` for set union, set intersection, and set difference, respectively. The precedence of the operators `+` and `-` are the same. The operator `*` has higher precedence. You can override the precedence rules using parentheses. When you change the set formula, the **Input objects** selection is automatically updated.

To create a geometry object without interior boundaries, clear the **Keep interior boundaries** check box. This can be useful to simplify a geometry where the interior boundaries do not separate domains with different physics nodes or materials, for example.

You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** list if you experience problems with the compose operation. Geometric entities that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used (with a precision of two digits), which can be useful when you have set **Repair tolerance** to **Automatic**.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Convert to Curve*

Use the **Convert to Curve** ( ) node to unite and convert geometry objects to a single curve object.

To unite and convert geometry objects to a single curve object, in the **Geometry** toolbar, **Conversions** menu, click **Convert to Curve** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the **Conversions** submenu.

Then, enter the properties of the convert operation using the following sections:

### INPUT

Select the geometry objects that you want to convert in the Graphics window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

Select the **Unite objects** check box (selected by default) to unite the input objects before converting them. Clear the check box to convert each object independently. You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** to control the union. Geometric entities that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used (with a precision of two digits), which can be useful when first building with **Automatic** and then switching to manually modifying the tolerance.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Boundary selection** (2D), **Edge selection** (3D), or **Point selection**. The default is **Boundary selection** in 2D and **Edge selection** in 3D. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Convert to Point*

Use the **Convert to Point** ( ) node to unite and convert geometry objects to a single point object.

To unite and convert geometry objects to single a point object, in the **Geometry** toolbar, **Conversions** menu, click **Convert to Point** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu.

Then, enter the properties of the convert operation using the following sections:

### INPUT

Select the geometry objects that you want to convert in the Graphics window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

Select the **Unite objects** check box (selected by default) to unite the input objects before converting them. Clear the check box to convert each object independently. You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** to control the union. Geometric entities that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used (with a precision of two digits), which can be useful when first building with **Automatic** and then switch to manually modifying the tolerance.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels** or **Point selection**. The default is **Point selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Convert to Solid*

Use the **Convert to Solid** ( ) node to unite and convert geometry objects to a single solid object. Enter the properties of the convert operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the geometry objects that you want to convert in the Graphics window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

Select the **Unite objects** check box (selected by default) to unite the input objects before converting them. Clear the check box to convert each object independently. You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** to control the union. Geometric entities that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used (with a precision of two digits), which can be useful when first building with **Automatic** and then switch to manually modifying the tolerance.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

To unite and convert geometry objects to single a solid object, in the **Geometry** toolbar, **Conversions** menu, click **Convert to Solid** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu.

## *Convert to Surface*

Use the **Convert to Surface** ( ) node to unite and convert geometry objects to a single surface object in a 3D geometry. You can, for example, convert a solid geometry to a surface object for modeling some type of shell. If the input objects include edges or curves, then any parts of those edges or curves that are outside of the resulting surfaces are removed. If the conversion to a surface results in an empty surface, a **Warning** subnode appears.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to create a 3D surface from a set of connected curves or edges, even if they all lie in a plane and could form a planar surface. In such cases, you can instead create a work plane where you add the connected curves and then create a surface from those curves. If your license includes the CAD Import Module, you can also use a Cap Faces feature to create a surface from a set of connected curves. |

Enter the properties of the convert operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the geometry objects that you want to convert in the Graphics window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

Select the **Unite objects** check box (selected by default) to unite the input objects before converting them. Clear the check box to convert each object independently. You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** to control the union. Geometric entities that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used (with a precision of two digits), which can be useful when first building with **Automatic** and then switch to manually modifying the tolerance.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

To unite and convert geometry objects to a single surface object, in the **Geometry** toolbar, **Conversions** menu, click **Convert to Surface** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu.

## *Copy*

Use the **Copy** ( ) node to make a displaced copy of one or several geometry objects. This method creates a node in the model tree that contains a reference to other objects in the geometry sequence that are copied and keeps the objects linked (unlike a simple copy and paste function). Enter the properties of the copy operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the geometry objects that you want to copy in the Graphics window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Copy** node, choose **Manual** to select objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input objects**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Clear the **Keep input objects** check box to remove the input objects.

### DISPLACEMENT

From the **Specify** list, choose **Displacement vector** (the default) or **Positions**.

If you choose **Displacement vector**, specify the displacement in each direction by entering **x**, **y**, and **z** (not all fields are available in 1D and 2D geometries); **r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry; **xw** and **yw** in work planes. To create several copies, enter a comma-separated or space-separated list of displacements in these fields, or click the **Range** button ( ) to use the **Range** dialog box for specifying a range of displacements for moving multiple copies.

If you choose **Positions**, choose **Vertex** (the default) or **Coordinates** from the **Old position** list to specify the old (original) position. If you choose **Vertex**, select a vertex from some geometry object in the Graphics window; otherwise, specify the old position using coordinates. Likewise, choose **Vertices** (the default) or **Coordinates** from the **New position** list to specify the new (destination) positions. Defining the copy operation using positions can be useful in the following situations:

- To copy an object so that a given vertex gets certain coordinates. For example, make the *r*-coordinate exactly 0 in an axisymmetric model.
- To copy a geometry object so that a given vertex coincides with a vertex of another geometry object.
- To copy a geometry object so that a point with given coordinates (for example, the origin of a sphere) is moved to a vertex of another geometry object.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the displacement coordinates above are interpreted (in 3D geometries only). From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appears in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the copy operation's displacement).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

To create copies of geometry objects, in the **Geometry** toolbar **Transforms** ( ) menu, select **Copy** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the **Transforms** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To copy geometry features, you can also right-click the geometry feature in the model tree (for example, **Rectangle** or **Sphere**) and select **Copy** ( ). Then right-click the **Geometry** node and select **Paste** (for example, **Paste Rectangle** or **Paste Sphere**) ( ). It is also possible to copy and duplicate nodes corresponding to operation features such as the Union node. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Copying, Pasting, and Duplicating Nodes<br>• Copying and Pasting Geometry Objects |

## *Cross Section*

In a **Work Plane** node's **Plane Geometry** sequence you can add a **Cross Section** node ( ). By default, this computes the cross section of all 3D objects generated by preceding nodes in the geometry sequence. You can also select specific 3D objects to intersect with the work plane. You can also add a new 2D or 2D axisymmetric **Component** and add the **Cross Section** node there. In that case, you can select which **Work Plane** to use. For example, if you have a 3D geometry that is symmetric about an axis, you can add a work plane that contains the axis. In the axisymmetric 2D Component, you then get the cross section and can use a 2D axisymmetric component, which is computationally efficient compared to a full 3D component. A **Cross Section** node can also be useful to extract a planar surface for modeling a thin flat 3D structure using shell elements, for example. Another use for a cross section is to form a surface that you can extrude into a 3D solid from a closed curve that lie in a plane. Then also add a **Convert to Solid** node below the **Cross Section** node to make the closed curve into a 2D surface.

To add a cross section, right-click a **Plane Geometry** node under a **Work Plane** node or a 2D **Geometry** node and select **Cross Section** ( ). Then enter the properties of the cross section using the following sections:

#### CROSS SECTION

If you add the **Cross Section** node to a 2D or 2D axisymmetric geometry, first select the work plane to use for the cross section from the **Work plane** list.

From the **Intersect** list, choose **All objects** (the default) to intersect all 3D geometry objects with the work plane, or choose **Selected objects** to intersect only the geometry objects that you add to the **Objects to intersect** list that appears. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Objects to intersect** selections.

You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** list if you experience problems with the cross section operation. Geometric entities that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.

- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used for the last object that the cross section is generated for (with a precision of two digits). This is useful to find out the tolerance used by the operation. After the feature is built, you can set the **Repair tolerance** to either **Relative** or **Absolute**, then check the values displayed in the **Relative repair tolerance** or **Absolute repair tolerance** fields.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. Use the **Show in 3D** list (for **Cross Section** nodes in a **Work Plane** node's **Plane Geometry**) or the **Show in physics** list (or **Cross Section** nodes in 2D or 2D axisymmetric geometries) to choose for which geometric entity level the selection should be created. All applicable levels, as well as **All levels** and **Off**, are available. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

Select the **Selections from 3D** check box to create selections in 2D based on the selections from the 3D geometry. Each selection that is produced by a 3D geometry feature preceding the work plane in the 3D geometry sequence and each 3D cumulative selection are intersected with the work plane to give a selection in 2D. These selections are available if the **Cross Section** node under a Plane Geometry node in a work plane or under a 2D component's **Geometry** node. In the latter case, you can also select the **Show in physics** check box to make the selections from 3D available in physics and materials settings, for example.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Deformed Configuration*

To create a geometry from a (deformed) mesh:

- In the **Results** toolbar, select **Attributes>Remesh Deformed Configuration** ( ).
- Under **Results>Datasets**, right-click a **Solution** dataset and select **Remesh Deformed Configuration** ( ).

The new geometry is added under **Meshes** as a **Deformed Configuration** node ( ). In the **Settings** window of this node, the **Time** or **Parameter value** list controls which solution is used to generate the deformed configuration. If you change the time or parameter value, or if the solution itself has changed, update the deformed configuration by clicking the **Update** button. The meshes that belong to the deformed configuration appear as child nodes under

the deformed configuration node. Thus, to remesh the deformed configuration, right-click such a mesh node and select **Build All**.

- Remeshing a Deformed Mesh
- Solution (dataset)

## *Delete Entities*

To delete geometry objects or geometric entities from objects, right-click a geometry and select **Delete Entities** ( ). Then enter the properties of the delete operation in the **Input** section. If you delete objects corresponding to primitive features these nodes disappear from the sequence. If you delete other objects or if you delete geometric entities a Delete Entities node appears in the sequence.

If you want to delete all objects created by a feature, it is better to right-click the feature, and select **Delete** ( ) or **Disable** ( ).

### ENTITIES OR OBJECTS TO DELETE

From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose the level of the entities to delete: **Object**, **Domain**, **Boundary** (that is, faces in 3D and edges in 2D), **Edge** (3D only), or **Point**. Then select the objects or entities that you want to delete in the **Graphics** window or use the **Selection List** window. The objects appear in the **Selection** list when you have confirmed (locked) the selection in the **Graphics** window. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Delete Entities** node, choose **Manual** to select objects or entities, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Selection**.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Difference*

To subtract geometry objects from other geometry objects to make a set difference, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Boolean and Partitions** ( ) menu, select **Difference** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the **Boolean and Partitions** submenu. Then enter the properties of the difference operation using the following section:

### DIFFERENCE

Activate the **Objects to add** list by clicking the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. When set to ON, select the objects that you want to add in the **Graphics** window. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Difference** node, choose **Manual** to select objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Objects to add**.

Activate the **Objects to subtract** list by clicking the **Active** button to toggle ON and OFF. When set to ON, select the objects that you want to subtract in the **Graphics** window. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Difference** node, choose **Manual** to select objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Objects to subtract**.

Click the **Swap Objects to Add and Objects to Subtract** button ( ) to swap the objects in the two lists.

Select the **Keep objects to add** to use the geometry objects to add for further geometry operations. Select the **Keep objects to subtract** to use the geometry objects to subtract for further geometry operations.

Create a geometry object without interior boundaries by clearing the **Keep interior boundaries** check box. This can be useful to simplify a geometry where the interior boundaries do not separate domains with different physics nodes or materials, for example.

You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** list if you experience problems with the difference operation. Geometric entities that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used (with a precision of two digits), which can be useful when you have set **Repair tolerance** to **Automatic**.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects to add/subtract** check boxes so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Distance Measurement*

Use a **Distance Measurement** ( ) node to measure the distance between two points (shown in Figure 7-8) or between a point and an edge. It generates parameters for the measured distance that can be used in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence or when setting up the physics, which is useful when running a parametric sweep that changes dimensions in the geometry. The resulting distances also appear in the **Parameter Values** section.

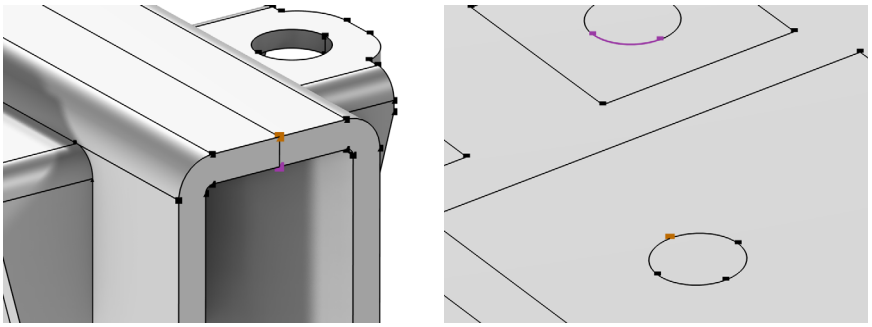


*Figure 7-8: Measuring the distance between two selected points (left) and the distance between a point and an edge using Distance Measurement nodes.*

The **Distance Measurement** creates a parameter for the smallest Euclidean distance between a vertex and an edge, a boundary (2D), or a point. It also creates parameters for the corresponding vectorial distance.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In a 2D geometry with constraints and dimensions enabled, it is better to use the Distance dimension feature instead. |

To add a **Distance Measurement** node, optionally select points in the Graphics window, then choose one of the following:

- On the **Geometry** toolbar, select **Distance Measurement** from the **Measurements** ( ) menu.
- Right-click the **Geometry** node and select **Distance Measurement** ( ) from the **Measurements** menu.

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the entity selections. Select a point (vertex) in the Graphics window as the first entity from where to measure the distance. The point then appears in the **First vertex** selection. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Distance Measurement** node, choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **First vertex**.

For the second entity, select **Edge** (3D only), **Boundary**, or **Point** (default) from the **Geometric entity level** list. Select an edge, a boundary, or a point (vertex) in the Graphics window as the second entity of the measurement. The entity then appears in the **Second entity** selection. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Distance Measurement** node, choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Second entity**. Select the **Extend entity** to consider the full line or circle when calculating the distance to a straight or circular edge.

#### PARAMETER NAMES

The default parameter names are listed in the corresponding distance edit fields, one for the smallest Euclidean distance and for the corresponding vectorial distances (**Distance**, **x distance**, **y distance**, and **z distance** in 3D). The names can be changed but must be unique.

#### PARAMETER VALUES

This section lists the values of the different parameters. These values can be copied and pasted, if needed, but to make sure that the values are updated with any change in the geometry, use the parameter name instead.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a tutorial that uses the Distance Measurement, see *Ladder Frame*:<br>Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Beams_and_Shells/ladder_frame**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Centroid Measurement<br>• Measuring Geometry Objects and Entities |

## *Edit Object*

Use the **Edit Object** ( ) feature to adjust the edges and vertices for a 2D geometry object or to add or delete edges and vertices in the object. To edit a 2D object using the **Settings** window, in the Model Builder, right-click the **Geometry** node and select **Edit Object** from the context menu. To edit a 2D object using the Graphics window, select the object and click the **Edit Object** button. See Editing 2D Geometry Objects.

#### SELECT OBJECT

Select the **Input object** to edit in the **Graphics** window (any applicable geometry object or selection). When selected, a copy is made of the input object, and changes then operate on this copy. Changes made in the **Input object** after the copy has been made has no effect on the **Edit Object** feature. For this reason, it is not possible to change the **Input object** after it has been selected.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input object** selections.

#### EDIT EDGES

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Edge** selections.

In the **Graphics** window, select and add the **Edge** to edit (or use The Selection List Window). The parameters for the current edge are displayed in the table for **x (m)**, **y (m)**, (**xw (m)**, **yw (m)** in work planes) — where the **m** in parentheses indicates the current geometry length unit; in this case the default unit: meter — and **Weights**, and under the table for the **Degree** list and the **Start vertex** and **End vertex** fields.

If required, click **New** to create a new edge. The new edge is linear, not connected to any other edges or vertices, and has both the start and the end coordinates set to 0. Click **Delete** to delete the current edge. Deleting an edge also deletes its adjacent vertices, if these vertices are not connected to other edges.

Click in the table cells to edit the **x (m)**, **y (m)**, (**xw (m)**, **yw (m)** in work planes) and **Weights** and modify the control points of the edge. If the **x** or **y** value for the first or last control point is modified, any adjacent edges and vertices are automatically updated with the same value.

Select the **Degree** — **Linear**, **Quadratic**, or **Cubic** — to change the degree of the edge. When decreasing the degree, the control points are recalculated so as to approximate the old shape of the edge.

Under **Start vertex**, click the **Active** button to move the starting point of the edge to a different vertex. In the **Graphics** window, select and add the **Edge**. Under **End vertex**, click the **Active** button to move the endpoint of the edge to a different vertex. In the **Graphics** window, select and add the **Edge**. If required, click **Disconnect** to disconnect the start or end vertex of an edge from the rest of the object. A new vertex is created with coordinates matching the start or endpoint of the edge. This vertex can be moved without affecting the other edges that were previously connected to this edge.

When the **Edit Object** node is the current node, you can visualize the edited object by observing the edge or vertex numbers displayed in the **Graphics** window next to the edges or vertices.

### EDIT VERTICES

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Vertex** selections.

In the **Graphics** window, select and add the **Vertex** (node) to edit (or use The Selection List Window). The parameters for the current vertex are displayed in the **x** and **y** fields under **Coordinates**, and the vertex is highlighted in the **Graphics** window.

- Click **New** to create a new vertex; the coordinates for the new vertex are set to 0.
- Click **Delete** to delete the current vertex. Only isolated vertices can be deleted. For other vertices, the **Delete** button is disabled.
- Click **Snap to Closest** to delete the current vertex. Any edges connected to the deleted vertex are modified so that the start or endpoint is moved to the closest remaining vertex.

Under **Coordinates** edit the **x** and **y** fields as needed.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

---

Editing 2D Geometry Objects

---

## *Extract*

Use the **Extract** ( ) node to extract entities from geometry objects into new objects. You can, for example, extract a face from a 3D solid object into a new surface object. You can also extract selected geometry objects, which keeps only those objects and deletes all other objects.

Add an **Extract** ( ) node to a geometry sequence from the **Geometry** toolbar, or right-click the **Geometry** node and add it from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the extract operation using the following sections:

#### ENTITIES OR OBJECTS TO EXTRACT

From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose the level of the entities to extract: **Object**, **Domain**, **Boundary** (that is, faces in 3D and edges in 2D), **Edge** (3D only), or **Point**. Then select the objects or entities that you want to extract in the **Graphics** window or use the **Selection List** window. The objects or entities appear in the **Selection** list when you have confirmed (locked) the selection in the **Graphics** window. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Extract** node, choose **Manual** to select objects or entities, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Selection**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Selection** list.

When you are extracting entities, that is when **Geometry entity level** is set to **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point**, from the **Input object handling** list, select one of the following options:

- **Keep** (the default), to keep the unmodified input objects after extracting the selected entities.
- **Create remainder object**, to delete the extracted entities from the input objects. The following applies:
  - Deleting a boundary merges its adjacent domains and/or voids. For example, when deleting a boundary from a solid block, the result is a surface object with five boundaries.
  - Deleting an edge in 3D or vertex in 3D or 2D from a solid or surface object only works if the edge or vertex is isolated in a domain or in a face. For example, the edges or vertices of a solid block cannot be deleted because they are needed by the faces, so the object is unchanged by the delete operation.
- **Remove**, to delete the input objects after extracting the selected entities.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the

model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting **Keep** from the **Input object handling** list so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Extrude*

To extrude planar objects into 3D objects, in the **Geometry** toolbar, click **Extrude** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** or a **Work Plane** feature to add this from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the extrude operation.

#### GENERAL

From the **Extrude from** list, select **Faces** to extrude planar faces from the 3D geometry. Select the faces that you want to extrude in the Graphics window. They appear in the **Input faces** list. All selected faces must lie in the same plane. Alternatively, from the **Extrude from** list, select **Work plane** to extrude objects from a work plane. In the **Work plane** list, select the work plane to extrude from. Select the objects that you want to extrude in the Graphics window. They appear in the **Input objects** list.

From the **Input object handling** list, select one of the following options:

- **Unite with** (the default), to unite the input objects with the extruded objects.
- **Keep**, to keep the extruded objects separate from the input objects.
- **Remove**, to avoid that the input faces appear in the **Form Union** operation. This option is useful if you extrude in both directions and have cleared the **Include input faces** check box in the **Distances** section below.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

#### DISTANCES

From the **Specify** list, choose **Distances from plane** (the default) or **Vertices to extrude to**.

For **Distances from plane**, specify one or several distances (positive or negative) in the table. These determine the height above or below the work plane or planar faces for the top of each layer. The **Reverse direction** check box reverses the direction of the extrusion. To achieve a symmetric extrusion for a total thickness th, enter two distances: th/2 and –th/2.

For **Vertices to extrude to**, select vertices to extrude the planar objects to from the list or by selecting them in the Graphics window.

Select the **Include input faces** check box (selected by default) to also include a face of the extruded objects at their input location (the work plane). If you clear this check box, you do not get a face at the work plane, so the number of distances from the plane must be at least 2. Likewise, if you extrude to a single vertex, you need to include the input faces as a second end face for the extruded objects.

If you extrude several layers, remove the interior boundaries by clearing the **Keep cross-sectional faces** check box.

The direction arrow that appears in the Graphics window indicates the length of each extrusion distance.

#### SCALES

For each layer, specify a length scaling factor for the top of the layer relative to the work plane object or planar faces.

#### DISPLACEMENTS

For each layer, specify a displacement vector for the top of the layer in the work plane's coordinate system, or the local coordinate system defined by the first face to extrude. The first face is the face with smallest face number in the geometry object that comes first in the geometry sequence.

#### TWIST ANGLES

For each layer, specify a rotation angle for the top of the layer around the work plane's normal vector or the normal vector of the first face to extrude. The first face is the face with smallest face number in the geometry object that comes first in the geometry sequence.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep** from the **Input object handling** list so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Fillet*

To fillet (round) corners in 2D geometry objects, in the **Geometry** toolbar, click **Fillet** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node and add this node from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the fillet operation using the following sections:

### POINTS

Select the points (vertices) that you want to fillet in the **Graphics** window. They then appear in the **Vertices to fillet** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Fillet** node, choose **Manual** to select points, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Vertices to fillet**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Vertices to fillet** selections.

### RADIUS

Enter the **Radius** of the circular fillet arc.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When the **Fillet** button on the **Sketch** tab is selected, you can deselect it by pressing the Esc key. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Design Module supports fillets in 3D geometries. |

## *If, Else If, Else, End If*

To construct an If statement, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Programming** menu, select **If + End If** (you can also do this by right-clicking the **Geometry** node in the model tree and opening the **Programming** submenu). This adds an **If** node ( ) and an **End If** node ( ) after the current node. You can optionally add **Else If** ( ) nodes and an

**Else** node ( ) in a similar way. To add these nodes at an arbitrary position in a geometry sequence, you can right-click a geometry feature node and select **If**, **Else If**, **Else**, or **End If** on the **Add Before** or **Add After** submenu. This adds the selected type of programming feature before or after the selected node, without building the preceding feature node.

An If statement has the following structure:

```
If
  <branch1>
Else If
  <branch2>
Else If
  <branch3>
...
Else
  <last branch>
End If
```

where the **Else If** and **Else** nodes are optional. There can be an arbitrary number of geometry features in each branch, and there can be an arbitrary number of **Else If** nodes. The **Else** node must appear after all **Else If** nodes and before the **End If** node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The *Thermal Microactuator Simplified* model in the Multiphysics section of the COMSOL Multiphysics Application Library uses If and End If nodes in its geometry sequence to consider different geometry cases.<br><br>If you have the CFD Module, the *Mixer* application's geometry sequence shows the use of If, Else If, and End If. |

### IF AND ELSE IF

The **Settings** windows for **If** and **Else If** have a **Condition** field, which contains a logical condition in terms of parameters (for example, `a+b>0`, where `a` and `b` are defined as parameters for the geometry sequence). In general, the condition is true if it evaluates to a nonzero value. When building the geometry sequence, the program builds the features in the first branch that has a true condition and treats the other branches as disabled. If none of the conditions are true, the program builds the **Else** branch.

If you select a feature in a branch and click **Build Selected**, the software pretends that the chosen branch has a true condition and that all other branches have false conditions. You can use this behavior to try out the different branches without having to change the parameters. If statements can be nested.

To define selections that have different definitions in different branches of an If statement, you can use cumulative selections (see Cumulative Selections).

## *Import*

Use an **Import** ( ) node to import geometry objects from a file or from another geometry, as shown in Figure 7-9.

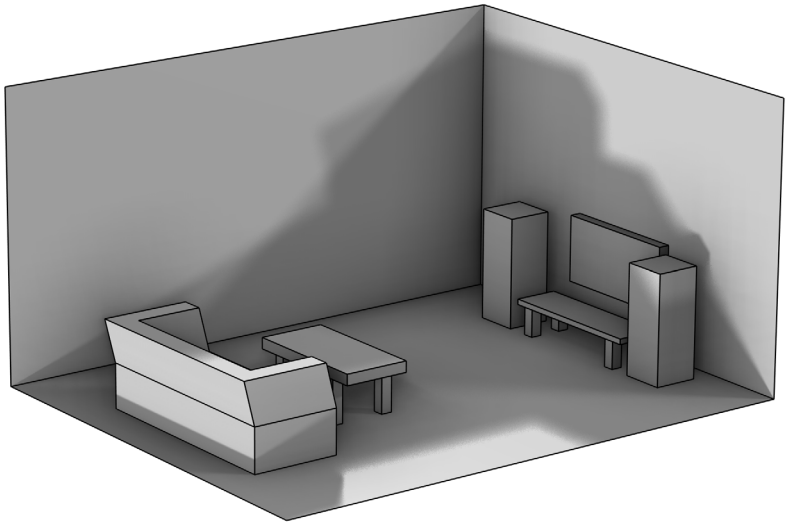


*Figure 7-9: Import of the geometry of a living room used in the tutorial Eigenmodes of a Room.*

To add an **Import** operation, click **Import** ( ) in the **Geometry** toolbar. You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the import feature in the **Import** section of the **Settings** window for the **Import** node.

### IMPORT

In the **Source** list choose the type of data to import: **Any importable file** and **COMSOL Multiphysics file** are always available. If there is another geometry sequence of the same dimension in the model, the type **Geometry sequence** is available. In addition, you can choose **Mesh** in 1D; **DXF file** and **Mesh** in 2D; and **Mesh or 3D printing file (STL, 3MF, PLY)** in 3D.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Import of Mesh or 3D Printing File for more information about importing meshes, STL, 3MF, or PLY files to the geometry. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Importing a COMSOL Multiphysics geometry file that contains a geometry created using the CAD kernel requires the CAD Import Module, the Design Module, or any of the LiveLink for CAD products. |

In 2D and 3D (but not in work planes, where virtual operations are always excluded), when **COMSOL Multiphysics file** is selected from the **Source** list, the **Include result from virtual operations** check box is selected by default. Clear that check box if you want to exclude the virtual operations in the file when importing it into another geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you have license for the CAD Import Module, you also have **3D CAD file** in 3D (see the *CAD Import Module User's Guide* for more information about supported CAD file formats). You need to use the CAD kernel for the geometry representation, which you can specify in the **Preferences** dialog box and in the **Settings** window for **Geometry**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The alternative import format **ECAD file** is available in 2D and 3D with a license for the ECAD Import Module. See the *ECAD Import Module User's Guide* or go to www.comsol.com/ecad-import-module for more information. |

In all cases, you need to specify the geometry sequence, mesh, or file to import. Then click **Import** to bring in the geometry or mesh to use as a part of the geometry in the geometry sequence.

For the **Any importable file** and **COMSOL Multiphysics file** source types (and the 3D CAD, 2D DXF, and 2D and 3D ECAD file source types), specify the filename in the **Filename** field or click the **Browse** button ( ). You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

For import from another geometry sequence, select the geometry sequence or meshing sequence from the **Geometry** list below.

For DXF, mesh and 3D printing file formats, and 3D CAD import, you can change a number of properties when you have selected the file type. To import the file, click the **Import** button ( ). If you have changed some property, the software automatically reimports the file when you click a build button. If you have changed the source file, you need to explicitly click the **Import** button to read the modified file.

*Properties for DXF Import*

The repair tolerance specifies the largest distance between the endpoints of curves allowed in the imported geometry. You can specify this tolerance as an import option.

In the **Layer selection** list, select the layers to import.

Under **Import options**, select **Form solids** to unite and convert all objects in each layer to a solid object, select **Knit curves** to unite and convert all objects in each layer to a curve object, or select **Do not knit** to do nothing.

If the **Repair imported objects** check box is selected, enter a **Relative repair tolerance**. To create a geometry for mesh generation and finite element analysis, COMSOL Multiphysics requires a high degree of accuracy within the CAD drawing. Sometimes DXF geometries contain small gaps and exceedingly short edges that make it impossible to create a valid 2D solid or a valid mesh. COMSOL Multiphysics provides repair tolerance settings to remove short edges and close small gaps during DXF file import. The absolute repair tolerance is the relative repair tolerance times the maximum coordinate of the imported objects (the default value is $10^{-5}$). Geometric entities that have a distance less than the absolute repair tolerance are merged.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the objects consist of

available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

Select the **Individual objects selections** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence for each individual object in the geometry file and for each relevant entity level. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, if available, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See the *ECAD Import Module User's Guide* or go to www.comsol.com/ecad-import-module for more information about selection settings for import of ECAD files. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • For a 3D example, *Eigenmodes of a Room*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Acoustics/eigenmodes_of_room**.<br>• For a 2D example, see *Pore-Scale Flow*:<br>Application Library path **Subsurface_Flow_Module/Fluid_Flow/pore_scale_flow**. |

## *Import of Mesh or 3D Printing File*

Use an **Import** ( ) node to import a mesh or 3D printing file to the geometry, as shown in Figure 7-10.

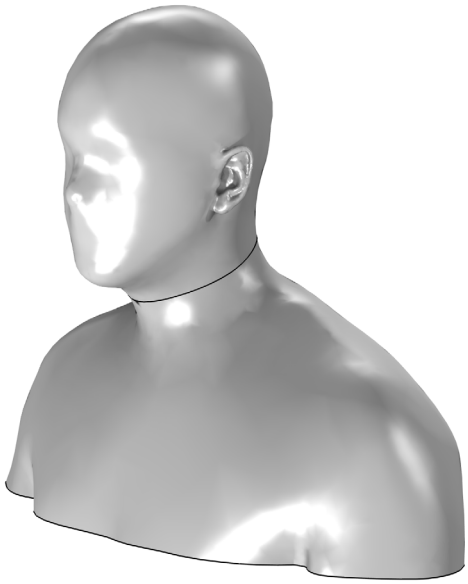


*Figure 7-10: Import of an STL file of a torso, used in the tutorial Head and Torso HRTF Computation.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | As an alternative, consider importing the 3D printing file in the **Mesh** sequence. See the sections Remeshing Imported Meshes, Importing 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML Meshes, and Combining Geometry and Mesh for more information and related tutorials. |

To add an **Import** operation, click **Import** ( ) in the **Geometry** toolbar. You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the Model Builder context menu. Then enter the properties of the import feature in the **Import** section of the **Settings** window for the **Import** node.

### IMPORT

In the **Source** list choose **Mesh** in 1D and 2D; and **Mesh or 3D printing file (STL, 3MF, PLY)** in 3D. When choosing **Mesh** or **Mesh or 3D printing file (STL, 3MF, PLY)**, you can import the geometry defined by a mesh of any meshing sequence, of the same space dimension, or a mesh file in the COMSOL Multiphysics format. In 3D, it is also possible to import a mesh defined by an STL, 3MF, or PLY file as a geometry. These files, which represent 3D surface meshes and are often used for 3D printing and additive manufacturing, can be used as a basis for creating a volumetric mesh for a single geometry domain. In addition, files with a NASTRAN, VRML (3D only), or sectionwise format are supported.

In all cases, you need to specify the mesh or file to import. Then click **Import** to bring in the geometry or mesh to use as a part of the geometry in the geometry sequence.

For import of a mesh, choose one of the available meshing sequences (from other model components of the same dimension) or mesh parts from the **Mesh** list. Use the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move focus to the meshing sequence or mesh part that you selected. If you choose **None**, you can click **Browse** ( )to locate a mesh or STL file or specify it in the **Filename** field. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). If you import an STL or NASTRAN file, for

example, clicking **Import** also creates a **Mesh Part** node of the same dimension as the geometry component with an **Import** subnode under **Global Definitions** to make it easy to reuse the imported mesh as a geometry part.

See Importing 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML Meshes for additional settings that you can make for the import in the mesh part and Mesh Parts for more information about mesh parts.

For 3D printing file formats, you can change a number of properties when you have selected the file type. To import the file, click the **Import** button ( ). If you have changed some property, the software automatically reimports the file when you click a build button. If you have changed the source file, you need to explicitly click the **Import** button to read the modified file.

*Simplifying the Mesh and Generating Solids*

When you have selected a mesh or 3D printing file, you can optionally simplify the mesh before creating the geometry. The simplification can remove small defects typically present in mesh data from measurements, such as tomography, and it can speed up geometry processing by removing unnecessary elements from all kind of meshes. Select the **Simplify mesh** check box to enable simplification.

The **Relative simplification tolerance** is relative to the dimensions of the entire geometry and specifies a global limit for how much the mesh can be modified. The **Defect removal factor** is relative to the local feature size, as estimated by the algorithm, and is combined with the global limit to produce a limit for how much the mesh can be modified at a certain location. If the mesh contains many defects that you want to remove, you could try to increase the value of the **Defect removal factor**. If the mesh describes the desired geometry with high accuracy, you may want to decrease this factor instead.

The **Form solids from surface objects** check box is selected by default to create solid geometry objects from watertight surface mesh objects from, for example, an STL file. If you do not want or need solid geometry objects, clear this check box.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

Select the **Individual objects selections** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence for each individual object in the geometry file and for each relevant entity level. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, if available, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • *STL Import 1 — Generating a Geometry from an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_import**.<br>• See *Head and Torso HRTF Computation*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Tutorials,_Pressure_Acoustics/head_torso_hrtf**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For more information about import of other formats, see:<br>• Import<br>For more information about working directly with meshes and 3D printing files, see:<br>• Importing 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML Meshes<br>• Remeshing Imported Meshes<br>• Combining Geometry and Mesh |

## *Intersection*

To create the intersection of geometry objects, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Boolean and Partitions** ( ) menu, select **Intersection** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the **Boolean and Partitions** submenu. Then enter the properties of the intersection operation using the following section:

#### INTERSECTION

Select the geometry objects that you want to intersect in the **Graphics** window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Intersection** node, choose **Manual** to select geometry objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input objects**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

To create a geometry object without interior boundaries, clear the **Keep interior boundaries** check box. This can be useful to simplify a geometry where the interior boundaries do not separate domains with different physics nodes or materials, for example.

The **Keep lower-dimensional intersections** check box is cleared by default, which means that a geometric entity that was created by the intersection operation is removed if its dimension is less than the dimensions of the input entities it originates from. Select this check box to keep also such lower-dimensional entities (for example, an edge resulting from the intersection of two faces).

You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** list if you experience problems with the intersection operation. Geometric entities that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used (with a precision of two digits), which can be useful when you have set **Repair tolerance** to **Automatic**.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Mirror*

To mirror (reflect) geometry objects in a plane (3D), a line (2D), or a point (1D), in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Transforms** ( ) menu, select **Mirror** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the **Transforms** submenu. Then enter the properties of the mirror operation using the following sections:

### INPUT

Select the geometry objects that you want to reflect in the **Graphics** window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Mirror** node, choose **Manual** to select geometry objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input objects**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

### LINE OF REFLECTION

This section is only available in 2D geometries. From the **Specify** list, choose **Point and normal** (the default) to specify a point and a normal vector in the sections below, or choose **Edge** to use a straight edge as the line of reflection. Add the edge to the **Straight edge** list. Note that you cannot select auxiliary sketch edges (for example, the radial segments of a Circular Arc) in the **Edge** selection. When you have selected **Edge**, the **Point on Line of Reflection** and **Normal Vector to Line of Reflection** sections are not available.

### POINT ON PLANE/LINE OF REFLECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | Specify a point to be fixed during reflection by entering **x**, **y**, and **z**. |

### NORMAL VECTOR TO PLANE/LINE OF REFLECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | Specify a vector in the direction to reflect by entering **x**, **y**, and **z**. |

### POINT OF REFLECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a 1D model, specify the coordinate of the point of reflection in the **x** field. |

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the plane coordinates and normal vector above are interpreted (in 3D geometries only). From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appears in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the mirror operation).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**.

The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Move*

To move (translate) geometry objects, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Transforms** ( ) menu, select **Move** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the **Transforms** submenu. Then enter the properties of the move operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the geometry objects that you want to move in the **Graphics** window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Move** node, choose **Manual** to select geometry objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input objects**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

#### DISPLACEMENT

From the **Specify** list, choose **Displacement vector** (the default) or **Positions**.

If you choose **Displacement vector**, specify the displacement in each direction by entering **x**, **y**, and **z** (not all fields are available in 1D and 2D geometries); **r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry; **xw** and **yw** in work planes. To create several identical objects moved using different displacements, enter a comma-separated or space-separated list of displacements in these fields, or click the **Range** button ( ) to use the **Range** dialog box for specifying a range of displacements for moving multiple copies.

If you choose **Positions**, choose **Vertex** (the default) or **Coordinates** from the **Old position** list to specify the old (original) position. If you choose **Vertex**, select a vertex from some geometry object in the Graphics window; otherwise, specify the old position using coordinates. Likewise, choose **Vertices** (the default) or **Coordinates** from

the **New position** list to specify the new (destination) positions. Defining the move operation using positions can be useful in the following situations:

- To move an object so that a given vertex gets certain coordinates. For example, make the *r*-coordinate exactly 0 in an axisymmetric model.
- To move a geometry object so that a given vertex coincides with a vertex of another geometry object.
- To move a geometry object so that a point with given coordinates (for example, the origin of a sphere) is moved to a vertex of another geometry object.

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the displacement coordinates above are interpreted (in 3D geometries only). From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appears in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the displacement).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Offset*

Use the **Offset** ( ) node to offset the edges of 2D curve or solid objects in the normal direction. Enter the properties of the offset operation using the following sections:

### INPUT

From the **Geometric entity level list**, choose the level of the entities to offset: **Object, Domain**, or **Boundary** (that is, edges in 2D). Then select the objects, domains or edges that you want to offset in the **Graphics** window. The objects or entities appear in the **Input entities** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Offset** node, choose **Manual** to select objects or entities, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input entities**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input entities** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

For solid objects and domains the exterior edges will be offset to generate a new solid object.

### OPTIONS

Enter a **Distance** for the offset. Switching between a positive and negative number reverses the offset direction. The default 0 distance for the offset creates a copy of the input edges.

Select the **Reverse side** check box (cleared by default) to reverse the offset direction. This is equivalent to changing the sign of the offset distance.

When offsetting edges of convex corners the operation can create new edges by several methods to close the gap that would result otherwise. From the **Convex corner handling** list, choose **Fillet** (default) to add circular arcs that are tangent to both offset edges of convex corners, or choose one of the other available options:

- **Tangent lines**, to create edges, which are tangent to the offset edges in convex corners, up to their intersection point.
- **Extend edges**, to extend the straight and circular offset edges in convex corners until they intersect. Other offset edges are extended by the use of circular arcs with the same tangent and radius of curvature as the offset edge.
- **No connection**, to offset the edges without connecting them together.

When offsetting edges of concave corners select the **Trim intersections** check box (selected by default) to trim the intruding parts of intersecting offset edges.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects,

when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Parameter Check*

You can add a **Parameter Check** node ( ) to a geometry part or a geometry sequence to check the values of the input parameters (or local or global parameters). Such a check can be useful to make sure that a parameter value stays within a certain range, especially for input parameters to geometry used in geometry models. The check gives an error or warning if the condition that you provide is nonzero (true). For example, `r>30[mm]` displays the given message if the value of the parameter `r` exceeds 30 mm. Put the node at a position before the use of the parameter if you want the error or warning to appear before using the parameter that you want to check when building a geometry feature. The error appears in an **Error** window and also as an **Error** subnode under the **Parameter Check** node. The warning appears as a **Warning** subnode under the **Parameter Check** node. You enter the condition, type of message, and message to display in the following section:

#### PARAMETER CHECK

In the **Condition** field, type an expression in terms of the parameters (global, local, and input parameters). When you build the feature, an error or warning occurs if the expression is nonzero.

In the **Message type** list, select if to display an **Error** or a **Warning** and type the error or warning message to display if the condition is fulfilled in the **Message** field.

## *Part Instance*

Use a **Part Instance** node to call and instantiate a geometry part in the model component's geometry sequence. The geometry part can be a global part defined under one **Global>Parts** of a locally defined part. To create an instance of a geometry part, right-click a geometry and select one of the global parts from the **Parts** submenu. This adds a **Part Instance** node ( ), which builds an instance of the part with new values of its input parameters (arguments). Enter the properties of the part instance using the following sections:

#### PART

Choose the part to create an instance of from the **Part** list. You can choose among the parts defined under **Global>Parts**. You can also choose **Local part** (the default if no other parts exist), which means that the part is defined by the **Local Part** node ( in 3D) beneath the **Part Instance** node. To choose the part from the Part Libraries, click **Choose from Library**. You can then choose a part and click **Add to Geometry**. The part then also appears under **Global>Parts**.

#### INPUT PARAMETERS

The **Name** column of the table contains the input parameters required by the part. In the **Expression** column, enter the corresponding expressions. The expressions can contain parameters defined under **Global Definitions**. The defaults are the default expressions defined in the **Input Parameters** section for the part that you create an instance of. The values of the expressions appear in the **Value** column. The **Description** column contains the descriptions given by the part.

You can import or load data in files from a spreadsheet program, for example, with the **Load from file** button ( ) and the **Load** dialog box that appears. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Data must be separated by spaces or tabs. If the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel® you can also load input parameters from a Microsoft Excel Workbook spreadsheet.

### THUMBNAIL

This section contains the associated descriptive image of the part, if available in the loaded part contains a thumbnail image. See Creating a Part for information about adding thumbnail images to parts.

### POSITION AND ORIENTATION OF OUTPUT

Use this section to specify the translation and rotation to apply to the output objects (not in 1D).

In 3D, this transformation is done in two steps:

- The first step is to transform the output objects so that a chosen coordinate system from the part matches a given coordinate system defined by some feature preceding the Part Instance. Both coordinate systems are defined as the local coordinate system of a work plane. By default, the first step does nothing.
- The second step is to transform the output objects using a displacement and a rotation.

In 2D, only the second step of the transformation is available.

#### *Coordinate system in part*

Choose the coordinate system from the part from the **Work plane in part** list. You can choose among all work planes defined in the part. You can also choose **xy-plane**, which corresponds to the global coordinate system (this is the default). The selected work plane becomes the "base plane" for the part instance's position.

#### *Coordinate system to match*

To choose the coordinate system to match, first make a choice in the **Take work plane from** list. The default is **This sequence**, which means that you can select a work plane feature from this sequence. You can also choose another **Part Instance** above this one in the geometry sequence, which means that you take the work plane from the other **Part Instance** node. In both cases, you select the work plane to match in the **Work plane** list. The default is **xy-plane**, which corresponds to the global coordinate system. The work plane to match is visualized in the graphics.

#### *Displacement*

Enter values or expressions for the **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** coordinates (SI unit: m) to add a displacement vector relative to the coordinate system to match.

#### *Rotation*

In 3D, from the **Specify** list, choose **Axis of rotation** (the default), **Euler angles (Z-X-Z)**, or **Edge** as the way to specify the rotation.

- For **Axis of rotation**, select an **Axis type**: **xw-axis**, **yw-axis**, **zw-axis** (the default), **Cartesian**, or **Spherical**. For any choice, enter a **Rotation angle** (SI unit: degrees; default 0) to specify the rotation. If **Cartesian** is selected, enter Cartesian coordinates values for **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (default values 0, 0, and 1, respectively, corresponding to the global *zw*-axis) to specify the axis vector. If **Spherical** is selected, specify the axis vector using spherical angles **theta** and **phi** in degrees (default: 0).
- For **Euler angles (Z-X-Z)**, enter values for the intrinsic Z-X-Z Euler angles α, β, and γ in the corresponding text fields (in degrees; the default values are 0).
- For **Edge**, select a straight edge in the Graphics window by first enabling the selection in the **Straight edge** list. Using a preselection, you can add it using the **Add to Selection** button ( + ). Use the **Clear Selection** button ( ) to remove the selected straight edge and the **Zoom to Selection** button ( ) to zoom into the selected straight edge.

In 2D, you can specify a displacement vector in the **x-displacement** and **y-displacement** fields and a rotation angle (in degrees) in the **Rotation angle** field.

#### OBJECT SELECTIONS

When you have built the Part Instance feature, the table shows the names of the output object selections that are defined by the part and there set to show in instances of the part. When you click a row in the table, the corresponding selection is highlighted in the graphics. These selections are available for use as input to following geometry features if kept, and also, optionally, available in the physics and materials, for example. You can unite selections from several **Part Instance** nodes using a cumulative selection. If you want a selection to contribute to a cumulative selection, choose that cumulative selection from the corresponding list in the **Contribute to** column. To contribute to a new cumulative selection, click the selection in the table and then the **New Cumulative Selection** button. This opens a dialog box where you can specify the name of the cumulative selection. Select the **Keep** check box to keep the selection for use in other nodes in the geometry sequence below this node.

#### DOMAIN/BOUNDARY/EDGE/POINT SELECTIONS

These sections are similar to the **Object Selections** section. If the **Keep** check box is selected, the **Physics** (**Instances** when used in another geometry part; **3D** when used in a plane geometry for a work plane) check box, when selected (which it is by default), makes that selection also available when defining, for example, physics and materials (Physics), in the part instances (**Instances**), or in 3D (**3D**).

#### SELECTION SETTINGS

Select the **Keep noncontributing selections** check box to disable the **Keep** column and keep all selections that do not contribute to a cumulative selection. This setting is the default in the COMSOL API and corresponds to the behavior in earlier COMSOL versions.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Partition Objects*

The **Partition Objects** node ( ) provides a way to partition geometry objects as a Boolean operation. Partitioning geometry objects can be useful to create separate domains, to introduce an interior boundary, or to cut of a part of the original geometry that is not needed for the analysis, for example. Using the **Partition Objects** node, you can partition a target object using a set of *tool objects* (geometry objects that are only used to partition — or tool — other geometry objects) or using an infinite plane defined by a **Work Plane** node (you do not need to draw anything in the work plane). The output of a **Partition Objects** node's partitioning operation includes the same number of objects as the input to the partitioning. To add it to a model, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Boolean and Partitions** ( ) menu, select **Partition Objects**. You can also right-click the **Geometry** or a **Work Plane>Plane Geometry** node to add this from the **Boolean and Partitions** submenu. Then enter the properties of the partitioning operation using the following sections:

#### PARTITION OBJECTS

In the **Objects to partition** list, add the geometry objects that you want to apply a partition operation on. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Objects to partition** selections.

Select the **Keep objects to partition** check box to use the selected geometry objects to partition for further geometry operations.

From the **Partition with** list (3D only; for 2D, only objects can be used), select **Objects** (the default) to partition using the geometry objects that you add to the **Tool objects** list below, or select **Work plane** to partition using any of the added work planes.

- If you select **Objects**, add the geometry objects that you want to use as tool object to the **Tool objects** list. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Tool objects** selections. Those geometry objects are only used to partition the geometry objects in the **Objects to partition** list and are not included in the finalized geometry used for defining materials and physics nodes. Select the **Keep tool objects** check box to use the selected tool objects for further geometry operations.
- If you select **Work plane**, select from the available work planes in the **Work plane** list. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the **Work Plane** node for the selected work plane.

You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** list if you experience problems with the partition operation. Geometric entities that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used (with a precision of two digits), which can be useful when you have set **Repair tolerance** to **Automatic**.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** if in a work plane's plane geometry) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep objects to partition** and **Keep tool objects** check boxes so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Partition Domains*

The **Partition Domains** node ( ) provides an operation that partitions selected domains at specified locations. You can specify the curves or surfaces for the partitioning in various ways (see the **Partition with** list information under **Partition Domains** below). Partitioning domains can be useful in cases where a structured mesh would be a better choice than an unstructured mesh but the domains are not suitable for a mapped or swept mesh. A **Partition Domains** node can occur at any position in the geometry sequence; it works with output geometries before the **Form Union/ Assembly** node, assembly geometries, and virtual geometries. The output of a **Partition Domains** node's partitioning operation includes the same number of geometry objects as the input to the partitioning. To add it to a 2D or 3D geometry, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Boolean and Partitions** menu ( ), select **Partition Domains**. You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this from the **Boolean and Partitions** submenu. Then enter the properties of the partitioning operation using the following sections:

#### PARTITION DOMAINS

In the **Domains to partition** list, add the domains that you want to partition.

From the **Partition with** list in 2D, choose one of the following methods for defining the curves for partitioning the domains:

- Choose **Line segments between vertices** (the default) to define line segments using vertices (points) in the geometry, which you add to the **Vertices defining line segments** list.
- Choose **Lines through vertices** to define partitioning lines that pass through the vertices in the **Vertices defining lines** list. The lines through the vertices extend to the perimeters of the selected domains.
- Choose **Edges** to select edges in the geometry as the partitioning curves. Add the edges to use for partitioning to the **Edges** list.
- Choose **Extended edges** to use the lines and circles defined by straight and circular edges, respectively, as partitioning curves. Add the edges to use for partitioning to the **Straight or circular edges** list.
- Choose **Objects** to use geometry objects that you add to the **Objects** list for partitioning the domains. The objects used for partitioning remain for further geometry operations.

Using the **Vertices defining line segments** or **Vertices defining lines** list, it is possible to select any number of vertices (greater than 1). The operation automatically groups the selected vertices into pairs according to minimal distances and defines one partitioning line segment or line per pair.

From the **Partition with** list in 3D, choose one of the following methods for defining the surfaces for partitioning the domains:

- Choose **Work plane** (the default) to partition the domain using a work plane that you choose from the **Work plane** list. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the **Work Plane** node for the selected work plane.
- Choose **Faces** to select faces in the geometry as the partitioning faces. Add the faces to use for partitioning to the **Faces** list.

- Choose **Extended faces** to use the surfaces defined by planar, cylindrical, and spherical faces as partitioning surfaces. Add the faces to use for partitioning to the **Planar, cylindrical, or spherical faces** list.
- Choose **Objects** to use geometry objects that you add to the **Objects** list for partitioning the domains. The objects used for partitioning remain for further geometry operations. When **Objects** is selected, you can clear the **Keep objects** check box (selected by default) to not keep the objects use for the partitioning in the resulting geometry.

The **Objects** option in the **Partition with** list is not available if the **Partition Domains** node appears after the **Form Union/Assembly** node.

You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** list if you experience problems with the partition operation. Geometric entities that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used (with a precision of two digits), which can be useful when you have set **Repair tolerance** to **Automatic**.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selections** check box to create predefined selections for all or some of domains, boundaries, edges, and points that the resulting objects consist of. Select **All levels**, **Domain selection** (the default), **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection** (3D only), **Point selection**, of **Off** from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part, **Show in 3D** if in a work plane's plane geometry) list. These selections are available in all applicable selection lists under the physics, mesh, materials, and results branches but do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the selections contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list, or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects.

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Partition Edges*

The **Partition Edges** node ( ) provides an operation that partitions selected edges at specified locations. You can specify the positions by entering parameters based on the arc length or by selecting existing vertices whose orthogonal projections on the edges specify the positions. A **Partition Edges** node can occur at any position in the geometry sequence; it works with output geometries before the **Form Union/Assembly** node, assembly geometries, and virtual geometries. To add it to a 2D or 3D geometry, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Boolean and Partitions** ( ) menu, select **Partition Edges**. You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this from the **Boolean and Partitions** submenu. Then enter the properties of the partitioning operation using the following sections:

### EDGE SELECTION

In the **Edges to partition** list, add the edges that you want to partition. If you select multiple edges and multiple vertices, then the number of edges and the number of vertices must be the same.

### POSITIONS

Specify the positions of the vertices used to project for the edge partitioning. From the **Type of specification** list, choose **Arc length** (the default) to add one or more parameters for the edge partitioning in the **Relative arc length parameters** list. The relative arc length parameters are scalar values between 0 and 1, providing relative arc length values of each edge that define the location of the partitioning vertices. Alternatively, choose **Vertex projection** to add vertices to the **Vertices to project** list. Then each edge for which the orthogonal projection of the vertex occurs in the interior is partitioned at the projection.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part, **Show in 3D** if in a work plane's plane geometry) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Partition Faces*

The **Partition Faces** node ( ) provides an operation that partitions selected faces at specified locations. You can specify the positions using curve segments between vertices, extended edges, or a work plane. A **Partition Faces** node can occur at any position in the geometry sequence; it works with output geometries before the **Form Union/**

**Assembly** node, assembly geometries, and virtual geometries. To add it to a 3D geometry, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Boolean and Partitions** ( ) menu, select **Partition Faces**. You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this from the **Boolean and Partitions** submenu. Then enter the properties of the partitioning operation using the following sections:

### PARTITION FACES

First select the faces to partition in the geometry. The faces appear in the list under **Faces to partition**.

From the **Partition with** list, choose one of the following methods for defining the curves for partitioning the faces:

- Choose **Curve segments between vertices** (the default) to select vertices adjacent to the faces to partition. Add the vertices to use for partitioning to the **Vertices defining curve segments** list. The faces to partition is then partitioned along the curves (lines) connecting the selected vertices.
- Choose **Work plane** to partition the faces using a work plane that you choose from the **Work plane** list. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the **Work Plane** node for the selected work plane.
- Choose **Extended edges** to partition the selected faces with extensions of adjacent edges by adding the edges to the **Planar edges** list.

Planar faces can only be partitioned by planar edges that are straight or circular while nonplanar faces can be partitioned by any type of planar edge.

You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** list if you experience problems with the partition operation. Geometric entities that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used (with a precision of two digits), which can be useful when you have set **Repair tolerance** to **Automatic**.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Revolve*

To revolve planar objects into 3D, right-click a geometry or a work plane node, and select **Revolve** ( ). Then enter the properties of the revolve operation, as shown in Figure 7-11.

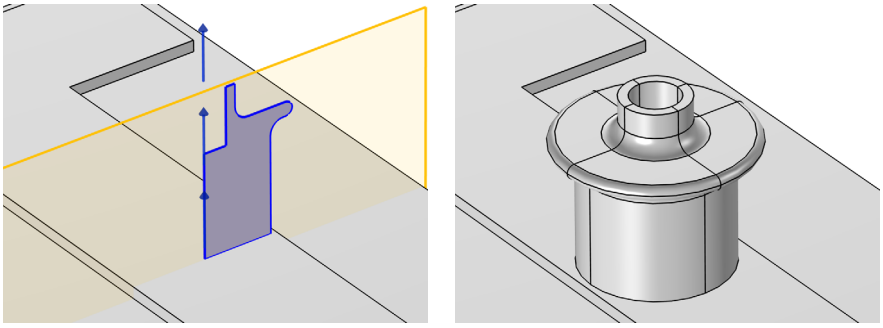


*Figure 7-11: A 2D sketch (highlighted in blue) is revolved into a solid 3D object (right).*

#### GENERAL

From the **Revolve from** list, select **Faces** to revolve planar faces from the 3D geometry. Select the faces that you want to revolve in the Graphics window. These appear in the **Input faces** list. All selected faces must lie in the same plane.

Alternatively, from the **Revolve from** list, select **Work plane** to revolve objects from a work plane. In the **Work plane** list, select the work plane to revolve from. Select the objects that you want to revolve in the Graphics window. They appear in the **Input objects** list.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** or **Input faces** selections.

Select the **Unite with input objects** check box to unite the input objects with the revolved objects. Clear the **Unite with input objects** check box to keep the revolved objects separate from the input objects.

#### REVOLUTION ANGLES

Click the **Angles** button to specify the start angle (default: 0 degrees) and end angle (default value: 360 degrees; that is, a full revolution) of the revolution. If you click the **Full revolution** button you get a full revolution. This selection also enables the **Keep original faces** check box that controls if the original faces are kept in the revolved 3D geometry. Keeping these faces is necessary if you want to create a swept mesh. By default, COMSOL keeps such faces.

#### REVOLUTION AXIS

Select **2D** in the **Axis type** list to specify the revolution axis in the local coordinate system. When revolving work plane objects, the local coordinate system is defined by the work plane's coordinate system. When revolving planar faces, the local coordinate system is defined by the face with the smallest face number in the first geometry object in the geometry sequence. Select **3D** in the **Axis type** list to specify the revolution axis in the 3D coordinate system. Select **Edge** to specify an edge as revolution axis. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Straight edge** selection.

#### POINT ON THE REVOLUTION AXIS

Specify a point on the revolution axis in the local coordinate system in the **xw** and **yw** fields. Alternatively, if **Axis type** is **3D**, specify a point on the revolution axis in the 3D coordinate system in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields.

#### DIRECTION OF REVOLUTION AXIS

Specify a direction vector for the revolution axis in the local coordinate system in the **xw** and **yw** fields. Alternatively, if **Axis type** is **3D**, specify a direction vector for the revolution axis in the 3D coordinate system in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep** from the **Input object handling** list so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Rigid Transform*

Use a **Rigid Transform** node to perform a rigid transform (translation and rotation) of 3D geometry objects. You can use this feature to position and orient geometry objects by matching a coordinate system (work plane) with another coordinate system (work plane) and then optionally performing a rotation and translation in the work plane's coordinate system.

To add a rigid transformation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Transforms** ( ) menu, select **Rigid Transform** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** or a **Work Plane** feature to add this from the **Transforms** submenu.

Enter the properties of the rigid transform using the following sections:

### INPUT

Select the geometry objects for which you want to perform a rigid transformation in the **Graphics** window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Rigid Transformation** node, choose **Manual** to select objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input objects**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM FOR OBJECTS

Choose the coordinate system for the geometry objects from the **Work plane for objects** list. You can choose among all work planes in the geometry. You can also choose **xy-plane**, which corresponds to the global coordinate system (this is the default).

### COORDINATE SYSTEM TO MATCH

To choose the coordinate system to match, select a work plane from the **Work plane** list. The default is **xy-plane**, which corresponds to the global coordinate system. The work plane to match is visualized in the graphics.

### DISPLACEMENT

Enter values or expressions for the **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** coordinates (SI unit: m) to add a displacement vector relative to the coordinate system to match.

### ROTATION

From the **Specify** list, choose **Axis of rotation** (the default, **Euler angles (Z-X-Z)**, or **Edge** as the way to specify the rotation.

- For **Axis of rotation**, select an **Axis type**: **xw-axis**, **yw-axis**, **zw-axis** (the default), **Cartesian**, or **Spherical**. For any choice, enter an **Angle** (SI unit: degrees; default 0) to specify the rotation (see *2D Settings* above). If **Cartesian** is selected, enter Cartesian coordinates values for **x**, **y**, and **z** (default values 0, 0, and 1, respectively, corresponding to the global $z$-axis) to specify the axis vector. If **Spherical** is selected, specify the axis vector using spherical angles **theta** and **phi** in degrees (default: 0).
- For **Euler angles (Z-X-Z)**, enter values for the intrinsic Z-X-Z Euler angles $\alpha$, $\beta$, and $\gamma$ in the corresponding text fields (in degrees; the default values are 0).
- For **Edge**, choose a straight edge as the axis of rotation and add it to the **Straight edge** list. Then enter an **Angle** (SI unit: degrees; default 0) to specify the rotation angle.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part, **Show in 3D** if in a work plane's plane geometry) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Rotate*

To rotate geometry objects, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Transforms** ( ) menu, select **Rotate** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** or a **Work Plane** feature to add this from the **Transforms** submenu. You can create one or multiple rotated copies with varying rotation angles. Then enter the properties of the rotate operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the geometry objects that you want to rotate in the **Graphics** window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Rotate** node, choose **Manual** to select objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input objects**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

#### ROTATION

*2D Settings*

In 2D, specify an **Angle** (in degrees; default: 0) for the rotation. To get several rotated objects, enter a list of angles separated with commas or spaces or using the `range` function. Click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of angles using the **Range** dialog box. For example, `range(0,45,315)` creates eight objects, one at the original position and seven rotated copies at 45 degrees distance around a full 360 degrees circle.

*3D Settings*

In 3D, use the following settings to specify the rotation.

From the **Specify** list, choose **Axis of rotation** (the default, **Euler angles (Z-X-Z)**, or **Edge** as the way to specify the rotation.

- For **Axis of rotation**, select an **Axis type**: **xw-axis**, **yw-axis**, **zw-axis** (the default), **Cartesian**, or **Spherical**. For any choice, enter an **Angle** (SI unit: degrees; default 0) to specify the rotation (see *2D Settings* above). If **Cartesian** is selected, enter Cartesian coordinates values for **x**, **y**, and **z** (default values 0, 0, and 1, respectively, corresponding to the global *z*-axis) to specify the axis vector. If **Spherical** is selected, specify the axis vector using spherical angles **theta** and **phi** in degrees (default: 0).

- For **Euler angles (Z-X-Z)**, enter values for the intrinsic Z-X-Z Euler angles α, β, and γ in the corresponding text fields (in degrees; the default values are 0).
- For **Edge**, choose a straight edge as the axis of rotation and add it to the **Straight edge** list. Then enter an **Angle** (SI unit: degrees; default 0) to specify the rotation angle.

### CENTER OF ROTATION

This section is available in 2D and 2D axial symmetry. From the **Specify** list, choose **Position** (the default) or **Vertex**. For **Vertex**, choose a vertex to use as the center of rotation and add it to the **Center of rotation** list. Note that you cannot select auxiliary sketch vertices (for example, the center of a Circular Arc) in the **Vertex** selection.

When you specify the position, enter the center of the rotation in the **x** and **y** (for 2D); **r** and **z** (in 2D axial symmetry); and **xw** and **yw** in work plane fields.

### POINT ON AXIS OF ROTATION

This section is available in 3D when you have selected **Axis of rotation** or **Euler angles** from the **Specify** list in the **Rotation** section.

Enter a point on the rotation axis in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the point coordinates and axis of rotation above are interpreted (in 3D geometries only). From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appears in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the rotation axis position).

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part, **Show in 3D** if in a work plane's plane geometry) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects,

when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Scale*

To scale geometry objects, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Transforms** ( ) menu, select **Scale** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** or a **Work Plane** feature to add this from the **Transforms** submenu. Then enter the properties of the scale operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the geometry objects that you want to scale in the **Graphics** window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Scale** node, choose **Manual** to select objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input objects**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

#### SCALE FACTOR

By default, you get an isotropic scaling. Specify the scaling factor in the **Factor** field.

To get an anisotropic scaling, change **Scaling** to **Anisotropic**, and specify separate scale factors for the coordinate directions in the **x**, **y**, and (3D only) **z** fields; **r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry; **xw** and **yw** in work planes.

#### CENTER OF SCALING

Specify the centerpoint of the scaling by specifying **x**, **y**, and(3D only) **z**; **r** and **z** in 2D axial symmetry; **xw** and **yw** in work planes. This is the point that stays fixed during the scaling (that is, the point that the scaled geometry objects approach when the scale factor goes to zero).

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

The coordinate system in which the center of scaling coordinates above are interpreted (in 3D geometries only). From the **Work plane** list, select **xy-plane** (the default, for a standard global Cartesian coordinate system) or select any work plane defined above this node in the geometry sequence. If you choose a work plane, the work plane and its coordinate system appears in the Graphics window, using an extra coordinate triad with the directions **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** (which are then used to specify the center of scaling).

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part, **Show in 3D** if in a work plane's plane geometry) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the

model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Split*

The **Split** ( ) operation splits an object into its entities:

- A solid splits into solids corresponding to its domains.
- A surface object splits into surface objects corresponding to its faces.
- A curve object splits into curve objects corresponding to its edges.
- A point object splits into point objects corresponding to its vertices.
- A general (mixed) object splits into solids (corresponding to the domains), surface objects (corresponding to faces not adjacent to a domain), curve objects (corresponding to edges not adjacent to a face or domain), and point objects (corresponding to vertices not adjacent to an edge, face, or domain).

To split geometry objects into their entities, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Conversions** menu, select **Split** ( ). Then enter the properties of the split operation in the **Input** section.

#### INPUT

Select the geometry objects to split on in the **Graphics** window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Split** node, choose **Manual** to select objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input objects**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with

a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections). From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Sweep*

Select **Sweep** ( ) from the **Geometry** toolbar to sweep one or several faces, edges, or points along a curve, as seen in Figure 7-12.

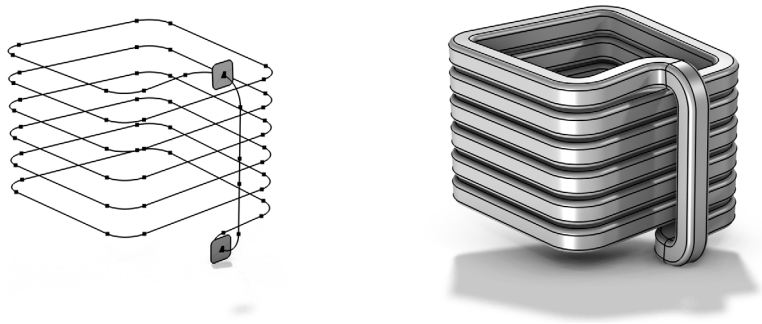


*Figure 7-12: The geometry of a coil generated using two Sweep operations: one for the windings and one for the vertical connection.*

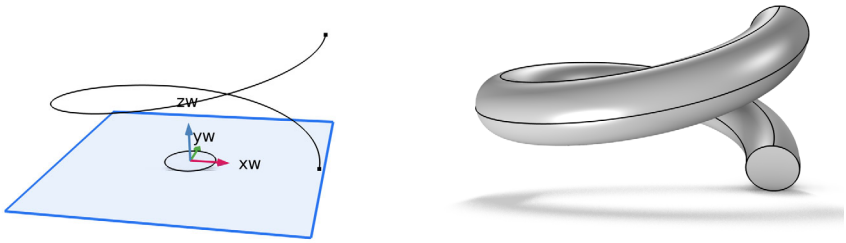
Then enter the properties of the sweep operation using the following sections:

#### CROSS SECTION

From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose the level of the entities to sweep: **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point**. Then select entities that you want to sweep in the **Graphics** window or use the **Selection List** window. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Entities to sweep** selections. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Sweep** node, choose **Manual** to select objects or entities, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Entities to sweep**.

When sweeping boundaries, select the **Create cross-sectional faces** check box (active by default) to make the sweep operation create cross-sectional faces between the sweep sections. Such cross-sectional faces can be useful, for example, for a swept mesh where you want to specify the mesh distribution for each section of the sweep.

Select the **Move to spine and match local coordinate systems** check box (not active by default) to move the cross section entities to the start of the spine curve. This is supported for cross sections drawn in a Work Plane and it also matches the origin and z direction of the Work Plane's coordinate system with the spine curve.




### SPINE CURVE

Select the edges you want to sweep along in the **Graphics** window. More than one edge can be selected, but the selected edges must form a nonclosed connected chain. The edges appear in the **Edges to follow** list. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Edges to follow** selection.

Select the **Manual control of sweep direction** check box to change the **Reverse direction** setting to manually control in which direction of the spine to sweep the cross section. These check boxes are only available when **Move to spine and match local coordinate systems** is not active.

The **Smooth edge connections** check box is selected by default. Clearing this check box means that transition zones are not added, which can give a better result in cases where the original edges already connect with a continuous tangent.

From the **Parameterization** list, select one of the following options:

- **Arc length** (the default) to use a parameterization based on the arc length of the spine curve.
- **Normalized arc length** to use a similar parameterization but with a normalized arc length (values 0–1).
- **Internal** to use the parameterization that is stored in the geometry's data structures. This option is useful when you want to use the parameterization of a Parametric Curve.

In the section **Alignment at start** select **Make spine perpendicular to entities to sweep** to modify the beginning of the spine curve to become perpendicular to the entities selected in the **Cross Section** section. Change the **Adjustment parameter length** (default 0.1) to modify how far along the spine curve the modification is allowed to propagate. Note that the parameter is dependent on the **Parameterization** setting.

In the section **Alignment at end** select the **Make spine perpendicular to entities** check box to modify the end of the spine curve to become perpendicular to a selection of entities. Use this option to connect the end of the sweep with existing geometry with the addition of the option **Add twisting and scaling to match vertices** in the **Motion of Cross Section** section if the entities do not match up perfectly. With the **Make spine perpendicular to entities** check box selected, click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Entities to match** selections, then click to select entities in the Graphics window or use the Selection List. If **Geometric entity level** is **Edge** or **Point**, then the entities must span a plane. Change the **Adjustment parameter length** (default 0.1) to modify how far along the spine curve the modification is allowed to propagate. Note that the parameter is dependent on the **Parameterization** setting.

### INPUT OBJECT HANDLING

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

With the **Keep input objects** check box selected, select the **Include all inputs in Form Union/Assembly** check box to force the objects in the **Entities to Sweep** and **Edges to follow** lists to be included in the Form Union/Assembly operation. If the **Include all inputs in Form Union/Assembly** check box is not selected, these objects are automatically removed in the Form Union/Assembly operation if the **Entities to sweep** list or **Edges to follow** list contains all entities in the objects of the selected dimension.

#### MOTION OF CROSS SECTION

This section contains a number of properties that determine how the cross section is transformed when swept along the spine curve.

A curve parameter name can be defined in the **Parameter name** field. Use this parameter in the expressions defining scale factor and twist angle. The parameter is increasing along the chain of edges to follow and is dependent on the **Parameterization** setting. This is a local parameter used only for this operation.

Use the **Twisting** setting to control the twisting of the cross section along the sweep:

- Select **None** (default) to let cross sections for nearby points on the spine curve have as small rotation as possible relative to each other. In other words, the cross sections follow a *rotation-minimizing frame*. This makes the edges in the sweep direction locally parallel to the spine curve. This option corresponds to the option **Twist compensation** in earlier versions.
- Select **Follow projection of vector to normal plane** to let the orientation of the cross section be governed by a vector that is defined in the text fields **x**, **y**, and **z** that contain expressions that can depend on the parameter. The cross section will follow the projection of this vector to the spine curve's normal plane. For example, the default vector (0, 0, 1) means that a vector in the initial cross section that is horizontal (in the xy-plane) will stay horizontal in all cross sections.
- Select **Follow curvature vector** to let the orientation of the cross section be governed by the spine curve's curvature vector (also called the normal vector), that is, the vector pointing toward the center of curvature. The local coordinate system formed by the spine curve's tangent vector, the curvature vector, and the binormal vector is called the *Frenet frame*. It is not uncommon that a curvature vector varies in a wild way, which creates a bad result.

Select the check box **Add twisting and scaling to match vertices** to select a vertex in the entity to sweep and to match with a vertex at the end. The additional twisting and scaling varies linearly with the parameter. Use this setting together with the setting **Make spine perpendicular to entities** in the **Spine Curve** section to connect the sweep with existing geometry. Click the **Swap Vertices** button ( ↕ ) to swap the vertices in the two lists.

From the **Additional twisting and scaling** section, modify the following settings to add extra scaling and twisting to the cross section. These settings are applied after matching vertices, if active.

The **Scale factor** field controls the size of the cross section, as a function of the parameter.

The **Twist angle** field contains an additional rotation angle for the cross section, as a function of the parameter.

#### ADVANCED SETTINGS

From the **Geometry representation** list, select **Spline** (the default) to represent the swept object using splines, or **Bézier**, to represent the swept object using Bézier curves. With the option **Bézier** selected, the spine curve is represented by a sequence of many Bézier curves instead of a few spline curves. In addition to the cross section faces that are created between each pair of edges (if **Create cross-sectional faces** is selected), the operation creates cross section edges and vertices corresponding to the swept entities between each pair of adjacent Bézier curves.

The value in the **Relative tolerance** field is a relative tolerance that controls the accuracy of the geometric representation of the swept object. The geometric representation is an approximation, which is necessary because it is not possible to exactly represent a swept object using NURBS (nonuniform rational basis splines). The default value is $10^{-4}$ (0.01%).

Internally, the software represents the swept object by B-spline curves and surfaces, which are computed to approximate the mathematical definition of the swept surface. The number of knot points in the splines increases automatically until the approximation satisfies the tolerance specified in the **Relative tolerance** field or until it reaches the number of knots specified in the **Maximum number of knots** field (default value: 1000).

If more than one edge is selected in the **Edges to follow** list, the **Direction-defining edge** controls which edge is used to define the positive sweep direction. The **Direction-defining edge** is automatically set when the first edge is added to the **Edges to follow** list, so usually it does not have to be changed manually.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Tangent*

To create a tangent (that is, a line segment tangential to a specified edge), in the **Geometry** toolbar, click **Tangent** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the context menu. Then enter the properties of the tangent.

#### TANGENT

Select the edge you want to tangent in the **Graphics** window. Only one edge can be selected. The edge appears in the **Edge to tangent** list.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Edge to tangent** selections.

**Parameter start guess** is a number between 0 and 1 that specifies where on the edge the expected point of tangency is located. The tangent returned is the first tangent found starting the search from the start guess.

**Type of tangent** specifies how the endpoint of the tangent is specified. There are three options: **Edge–edge**, **Edge–point**, and **Edge–coordinate**.

When the type is edge–edge, you use the **Graphics** window to select a second edge to tangent. The edge appears in the **Second edge to tangent** box. The line segment created is tangent to both edges. Use **Parameter start guess for second edge** to specify the start guess for the second edge, it is a number between 0 and 1. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Second edge to tangent** selections.

When the type is edge–point, you use the **Graphics** window to select a point in the geometry as a tangent's endpoint. The point appears in the **Point** list.

When the type is edge–coordinate, manually specify the coordinates of the tangent's endpoint.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry par; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

*Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Thicken*

To thicken 2D curve objects or edges in the normal direction and thereby convert them to 2D solid objects, in the **Geometry** toolbar (**Work Plane** toolbar when working in the plane geometry sequence of a work plane in 3D), **Conversions** menu click **Thicken** ( ). Then enter the properties of the thicken operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

From the **Geometric entity level list**, choose the level of the entities to thicken: **Object** or **Boundary** (that is, edges in 2D). Then select the objects or entities that you want to thicken in the **Graphics** window. The curve objects or edges appear in the **Input entities** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Thicken** node, choose **Manual** to select objects or entities, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input entities**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input entities** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

#### OPTIONS

Select an **Offset** — **Symmetric** (the default) or **Asymmetric**.

If **Symmetric** is selected enter a **Total thickness**.

If **Asymmetric** is selected enter an **Upside thickness** and a **Downside thickness**.

For symmetric thickening of open ended curves select how the line segments at the ends of the thickened object are generated. From the **Ends** list choose **Straight** (default) to generate straight edges in the normal direction to the input edge, or choose **Circular** to generate circular arcs tangent to the offset edges.

When offsetting edges of convex corners the operation can create new edges by several methods to close the gap that would result otherwise. From the **Convex corner handling** list, choose **Fillet** (default) to add circular arcs that are tangent to both offset edges of convex corners, or choose one of the other available options:

- **Tangent lines**, to create edges, which are tangent to the offset edges in convex corners, up to their intersection point.
- **Extend edges**, to extend the straight and circular offset edges in convex corners until they intersect. Other offset edges are extended by the use of circular arcs with the same tangent and radius of curvature as the offset edge.
- **No connection**, to offset the edges without connecting them together.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects, when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

The Design Module supports thicken of 3D surface objects.

## *Union*

To create the union of geometry objects, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Boolean and Partitions** ( ) menu, select **Union** ( ). You can also right-click the **Geometry** node to add this node from the **Boolean and Partitions** submenu. Then enter the properties of the union operation.

### UNION

Select the geometry object that you want to unite in the **Graphics** window. The objects appear in the **Input objects** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Union** node, choose **Manual** to select geometry objects, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Input objects**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Input objects** selections.

Select the **Keep input objects** check box to use the selected geometry objects for further geometry operations.

Create a geometry object without interior boundaries by clearing the **Keep interior boundaries** check box. This can be useful to simplify a geometry where the interior boundaries do not separate domains with different physics nodes or materials, for example.

You can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** list if you experience problems with the union operation. Geometric entities that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used (with a precision of two digits), which can be useful when you have set **Repair tolerance** to **Automatic**.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, edges, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part; **Show in 3D** in a plane geometry under a work plane in a 3D component) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

### SELECTIONS ON INPUT OBJECTS

If you have Named Selections that include entities on the input objects, select the **Propagate selections to resulting objects** (selected by default) check box to update the selections to corresponding entities on the output objects,

when possible. Clear the check box to not propagate the selection to the resulting objects. This can be useful in combination with selecting the **Keep input objects** check box so that the selections refer only to the input objects.

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

From the **Construction geometry** list choose **On** to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. The default option **Inherit** means that the resulting objects become construction geometry if all input objects are construction geometry. Choose **Off** to never output construction geometry objects. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

## *Work Plane*

To create a work plane for defining 2D objects in 3D (for example, for extruding a 2D object into a 3D object) or for defining the placement of the resulting objects of a Part Instance, in the **Geometry** toolbar, click **Work Plane** ( ) or right-click a 3D **Geometry** node and select **Work Plane**. Then enter the properties defining the location of the work plane in the following sections of its **Settings** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Using Work Planes |

#### PLANE DEFINITION

*Plane Type*

The layout of the **Work Plane** section depends on the selection in the **Plane type** list, where you select how to define the work plane. Choose one of the following types:

- Quick (the default)
- Face parallel
- Edge parallel
- Edge angle
- Circle perpendicular
- Normal vector
- Vertices
- Coordinates
- Transformed

*Quick*

In the **Plane** list, select one of the global coordinate planes *xy*, *yz*, *zx*, *yx*, *zy*, or *xz*, denoting the first and second axes of the work plane's local coordinate system. Specify an offset using one of the following settings in the **Offset type** list:

- **Distance** (the default) to define the distance from the coordinate plane in the third axis' direction using the **z-coordinate**, **x-coordinate**, or **y-coordinate** field (default value: 0; that is, no offset).
- **Through vertex** to define the position of the work plane in the third direction by selecting a vertex. The work plane's position then contains that vertex. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Offset vertex** selections.

*Face parallel*

Select a planar face in the **Graphics** window that is parallel to the work plane you want to create with the **Planar face** list set to **Manual**, or choose any applicable geometry object or selection. The list below then shows the selected

face. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Planar face** selections. Specify an offset using one of the following settings in the **Offset type** list:

- **Distance** (the default) to define the distance in the **Offset in normal direction** field. You then offset the work plane along the normal of the planar face. By default, the work plane's normal is the outward normal of the face in the **Planar face** list. The default value: 0; that is, no offset.
- **Through vertex** to define the position of the work plane in the third direction by selecting a vertex. The work plane's position then includes the position of that vertex. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Offset vertex** selections.

To reverse the direction of the *z*-axis of the work plane's coordinate system, select the **Reverse normal direction** check box. This also swaps the coordinate axes in the work plane to preserve the positive orientation of the local coordinate system.

*Edge parallel*

Select a planar edge (that is not straight) in the **Graphics** window that is parallel to the work plane you want to create with the **Planar curved edge** list set to **Manual**, or choose any applicable geometry object or selection. The list below then shows the selected edge. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Planar curved edge** selections.

Specify an offset using one of the following settings in the **Offset type** list:

- **Distance** (the default) to define the distance in the **Offset in normal direction** field. You then offset the work plane along the normal of the plane containing the edge. The default value: 0; that is, no offset.
- **Through vertex** to define the position of the work plane in the third direction by selecting a vertex. The work plane's position then includes the position of that vertex. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Offset vertex** selections.

To reverse the direction of the *z*-axis of the work plane's coordinate system, select the **Reverse normal direction** check box. This also swaps the coordinate axes in the work plane to preserve the positive orientation of the local coordinate system.

*Edge angle*

Activate the **Straight edge** list by first selecting its **Active** button and then select a straight edge with the **Straight edge** list set to **Manual**, or choose any applicable geometry object or selection. The list below then shows the selected edge. Similarly, activate the **Face adjacent to edge** list by first clicking its **Active** button and then select an adjacent face in the **Graphics** window or from the list. Also, specify a value in the **Angle between face and work plane** field (in degrees; the default value is 0). This results in a work plane through the given edge that makes the specified angle with the adjacent face.

By default, the origin of the local coordinate system coincides with the edge's end vertex, and the direction of the local *x*-axis is opposite to the direction of the edge. If you select the **Reverse normal direction** check box, the origin instead is at the start vertex, and the direction of the local *x*-axis coincides with the direction of the edge.

*Circle perpendicular*

Activate the **Circular edge** list by clicking its **Active** button. Then select a circular edge in the **Graphics** window. This results in a work plane perpendicular to the given circular edge. Use the **Point on plane** list to choose a vertex that the plane should go through:

- The edge's **Start vertex** (the default)
- The edge's **End vertex**.
- Some **Other verte**x, which you can choose from the **Vertex** list that opens.

You can then rotate the work plane around the normal direction of the circle's plane by specifying an **Angle offset** (in degrees; default value: 0 degrees). You can also reverse the work plane's normal direction using the **Reverse normal direction** check box.

The origin of the local coordinate system is at the circle's center. The local $x$-axis goes through the circle. Thus, if the geometry is rotationally symmetric, the symmetry axis coincides with the local $y$-axis. You can use this type of work plane together with a **Cross Section** node to get a 2D axisymmetric geometry corresponding to a rotationally symmetric 3D geometry.

*Normal vector*

Use this work plane type to orient an object so that one of its planar faces gets a prescribed normal vector.

Under **Normal vector**, in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields (SI unit: m), enter the components of the normal vector.

Under **Point on plane**, from the **Specify** list, choose **Coordinates** (the default) or **Vertex**. For **Coordinates**, enter the coordinates for a point on the plane in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields (SI unit: m). For **Vertex**, select a vertex in the geometry, or if available, use a user-defined vertex selection.

*Vertices*

In each of the lists **First vertex**, **Second vertex**, and **Third vertex**, select a vertex by first clicking the corresponding **Active** button and then selecting a vertex in the **Graphics** window. This creates a work plane parallel to a plane through the three vertices.

Specify an offset in the **Offset in normal direction** field (default value: 0; that is, no offset). The origin of the local coordinate system is located above the first vertex, and the vector to the second vertex becomes the local $x$-axis. Reverse the directions of the local $z$-axis and $y$-axis by selecting the **Reverse normal direction** check box.

*Coordinates*

This choice creates a work plane through the three points with the given coordinates. The origin of the local coordinate system coincides with **Point 1**. The $x$-axis of the local coordinate system is in the direction of the vector from **Point 1** to **Point 2**. The positive direction of the $y$-axis is determined by the condition that the vector from **Point 1** to **Point 3** has a positive $y$-component.

*Transformed*

Use the work plane type to create a work plane using a transformation of another work plane. From the **Take work plane from** list, select **This sequence** (the default) to use a work plane earlier in the same geometry sequence, or choose a geometry part that this geometry sequence calls earlier in the sequence. From the **Work plane to transform** list, select an available work plane (for example, **Work Plane 1 {wp1}**) from the selected geometry sequence or select **xy-plane** (the default).

Under **Displacement**, enter the desired displacements in the work plane's $x$, $y$, and $z$ directions in the **xw**, **yw**, and **zw** fields, respectively. The defaults are 0 (that is, no displacement). The displacements are specified in the local coordinate system of the input work plane before the rotation (below) is applied.

Under **Rotation**, from the **Specify** list, choose **Axis of rotation** (the default, **Euler angles (Z-X-Z)**, or **Edge** as the way to specify the rotation.

- For **Axis of rotation**, select an **Axis type**: **xw-axis**, **yw-axis**, **zw-axis** (the default), **Cartesian**, or **Spherical**. For any choice, enter an **Angle** (SI unit: degrees; default 0) to specify the rotation (see *2D Settings* above). If **Cartesian** is selected, enter Cartesian coordinates values for **x**, **y**, and **z** (default values 0, 0, and 1, respectively, corresponding to the global $z$-axis) to specify the axis vector. If **Spherical** is selected, specify the axis vector using spherical angles **theta** and **phi** in degrees (default: 0).

- For **Euler angles (Z-X-Z)**, enter values for the intrinsic Z-X-Z Euler angles α, β, and γ in the corresponding text fields (in degrees; the default values are 0).
- For **Edge**, choose a straight edge as the axis of rotation and add it to the **Straight edge** list. For **Edge**, select a straight edge in the Graphics window by first enabling the selection in the **Straight edge** list. Using a preselection, you can add it using the **Add to Selection** button ( + ). Use the **Clear Selection** button ( ) to remove the selected straight edge and the **Zoom to Selection** button ( ) to zoom into the selected straight edge.

Enter an **Rotation angle** (SI unit: degrees; default 0) to specify the rotation angle for the transformation.

### LOCAL COORDINATE SYSTEM

In this section you specify the local coordinate system in the work plane for most work plane types.

In the **Quick** work plane type:

- In the **Origin** list, choose the location of the origin of the work plane's coordinate system: **Global** (the default) or **Vertex projection**. In the latter case, also pick a vertex for the origin, which you add to the list under **Vertex for origin** (manually or by choosing an applicable geometry object or selection).
- In the **Local x-axis** list, choose how to define the local *x*-axis: **Natural** (the default), which means that the local *x*-axis corresponds to the first direction in the plane; for example, the *y* direction for a *yz*-plane. Alternatively, choose **Through vertex projection** to define the local *x*-axis through a vertex projection. Then choose a vertex for the local *x*-axis that you add to the **Vertex for axis** list (manually or by choosing an applicable geometry object or selection).

In the **Face parallel** plane type:

- In the **Origin** list, choose the location of the origin of the work plane's coordinate system: **Center of face** (the default), **Bounding box corner**, or **Vertex projection**. In the last case, choose a vertex for defining the origin that you add to the **Vertex for origin** list.
- In the **Local x-axis** list, choose how to define the local *x*-axis: **First parameter direction** (the default) or **Second parameter direction**, which are the local parameter directions of the face (represented by the variables `s1` and `s2`, respectively). Alternatively, choose **Through vertex projection** to define the local *x*-axis through a vertex projection. Then choose a vertex for the local *x*-axis that you add to the **Vertex for axis** list.

In the **Edge parallel** plane type:

- In the **Origin** list, choose the location of the origin of the work plane's coordinate system: The **Start vertex** (the default) or **End vertex** of the edge, or **Vertex projection**. In the last case, choose a vertex for defining the origin that you add to the **Vertex for origin** list.
- In the **Local x-axis** list, choose how to define the local *x*-axis: **Tangent direction** (the default), which means that the local *x*-axis follows the direction of the edge's tangent. Alternatively, choose **Through vertex projection** to define the local *x*-axis through a vertex projection. Then choose a vertex for the local *x*-axis that you add to the **Vertex for axis** list.

In the **Quick**, **Face parallel**, **Edge parallel**, **Edge angle**, **Circle perpendicular**, **Normal vector**, and **Vertices** work plane types:

- Enter displacements within the plane in the **xw-displacement** and **yw-displacement** fields if you want to move the origin of the local coordinate system. The displacements are specified in the original local coordinate system, before the rotation angle (below) is applied. The defaults are 0.
- Enter a rotation angle in the **Rotation** field if you want to rotate the local coordinate system. The default is 0 degrees; that is, no rotation. In the **Normal vector** case, the default `yw`-axis goes in the direction (–`ny`, `nx`,0), where (`nx`, `ny`, `nz`) is the given normal vector, except if the plane is parallel with the *xy*-plane, in which case the direction is (0, 1, 0).

The **Show in graphics** check box is selected by default to display the local coordinate system. Clear this check box to remove the display of the local coordinate system.

### UNITE OBJECTS

By default, the COMSOL Multiphysics software unites all objects in the 2D work plane, which can make it easier to, for example, extrude the 2D geometry into a 3D geometry object.

Clear the **Unite objects** check box if you do not want to unite the separate 2D geometry objects in the work plane. If the check box is selected, you can change the settings for the **Repair tolerance** list if you experience problems with the unite operation. Objects that have a distance less than the repair tolerance are merged.

- The default value in the **Repair tolerance** list is **Automatic**, which for 3D objects represented using the CAD kernel determines the repair tolerance internally. For 3D objects represented using the COMSOL kernel, and for 2D and 1D objects, **Automatic** means a relative repair tolerance of $10^{-6}$.
- Choose **Relative** to enter a value for the **Relative repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting). This value is relative to the largest absolute value of the coordinates of all input objects.
- Choose **Absolute** to enter a value for the **Absolute repair tolerance** field (the default is determined by the main **Geometry** node's setting; SI unit: m). This value uses the same unit as the geometry sequence's length unit.

When you build this feature, the relative and absolute repair tolerances are set to the values that are used (with a precision of two digits), which can be useful when you have set **Repair tolerance** to **Automatic**.

### PART INSTANCES

This section is only available for work planes in geometry parts.

Select the **Show work plane in instances** check box (selected by default) to make the work plane available in the **Part Instance** nodes' settings.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box to create predefined selections (for all levels — objects, domains, boundaries, and points — that are applicable) in subsequent nodes in the geometry sequence. To also make all or one of the types of resulting entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points) that the resulting objects consist of available as selections in all applicable selection lists (in physics and materials settings, for example), choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) list: **All levels**, **Object selection** (in geometry parts only), **Boundary selection**, **Edge selection**, or **Point selection**. The default is **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. Select **Off** to not make any selection available outside of the geometry sequence. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors.

Under **Selections from plane geometry**, select the **Show in physics** (**Show in instances** if in a geometry part) check box to show selections from the work plane's plane geometry in the physics or in part instances. For example, a selection in the plane geometry can be used as the boundaries for a boundary condition in the 3D physics.

#### *Cumulative Selection*

If you want to make the resulting entities that the 2D geometric objects in the work plane consist of contribute to a cumulative selection, select a cumulative selection from the **Contribute to** list (the default, **None**, gives no contribution), or click the **New** button to create a new cumulative selection (see Cumulative Selections).

#### ASSIGNED ATTRIBUTES

Select the **Construction geometry** check box to make the resulting objects available only in the feature's geometry sequence. For more information, see Construction Geometry.

#### DRAWING IN THE WORK PLANE

To go to the planar geometry, click the **Go to Plane Geometry** button ( ) in the **Settings** window's toolbar, or click the **Plane Geometry** node that appears under the **Work Plane** node. To create 2D objects in the work plane, right-click the **Plane Geometry** node and create nodes like in a 2D geometry.

#### EMBEDDING THE WORK PLANE IN THE 3D GEOMETRY

To embed the 2D work plane geometry in the 3D geometry, build the Work Plane feature by either right-clicking the **Work Plane** node and choosing **Build Selected** or selecting the **Work Plane** node and then clicking **Build Selected** or **Build All Objects**.

## *Using Work Planes*

#### CREATING 3D GEOMETRIES FROM 2D WORK PLANES AND 3D FACES

In addition to creating 3D geometries directly using 3D geometric primitives, it is also possible to form 3D geometries based on 2D cross sections (2D geometries) created in work planes or faces in the existing 3D geometry. A *work plane* is a 2D plane oriented anywhere in the 3D space. Quick options make it easy to create a work plane that is, for example, parallel to any of the main Cartesian planes or to a face or edge in an existing 3D geometry. See Work Plane for more information about the settings.

There are several methods to create 3D solid objects from 2D sections or faces. In addition, you can use a 2D section as an "embedded" surface in the 3D geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Drawing on a work plane works just as drawing in 2D. The 3D work plane adapts its size to the drawn geometry. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | See *Electric Sensor*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Electromagnetics/electric_sensor**. Use the instructions to practice building the geometry, which includes **Work Plane**, **Rectangle**, **Ellipse**, **Union**, **Compose**, **Extrude**, and **Block** features. |

#### DRAWING ON A 2D WORK PLANE IN 3D

When using a **Work Plane** ( ) node to define 2D objects in 3D (for example, to extrude into a 3D object), the 3D projection settings enable you to draw on the work plane in 3D. These instructions provide an example. When the **View work plane geometry in 3D** check box is selected in the **Settings** window for the Plane Geometry node ( ) under the **Work Plane** node, two additional buttons are available in the **Graphics** window — the **Align with Work Plane** button ( ) and the **Work Plane Clipping** button ( ). The **Sketch** and **Work Plane** toolbars are also available for use. The upside of the work plane (defined by the plane's normal axis) look blue; otherwise, it looks yellow (when using the standard color themes). Those colors help you understand which side of the plane that you are looking at.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Some computer graphic cards cannot run the work plane rendering. In these cases, the work plane is rendered as a blue plane. It is possible to go to the 3D work plane but not to draw on the plane. |

1 Add a 3D **Component** and either leave it empty or add a geometry (for example, a **Sphere**).

2 In the **Geometry** toolbar, click **Work Plane** (or right-click **Geometry 1** and select **Work Plane**.

3 Under **Work Plane** click the **Plane Geometry** node, click the **Go to Plane Geometry** ( ) button in the **Settings** window, or click the **Select Work Plane** ( ) menu in the **Geometry** toolbar and select an existing work plane.

4 Under **Visualization**, select the **View work plane geometry in 3D** check box, as shown in Figure 7-13.

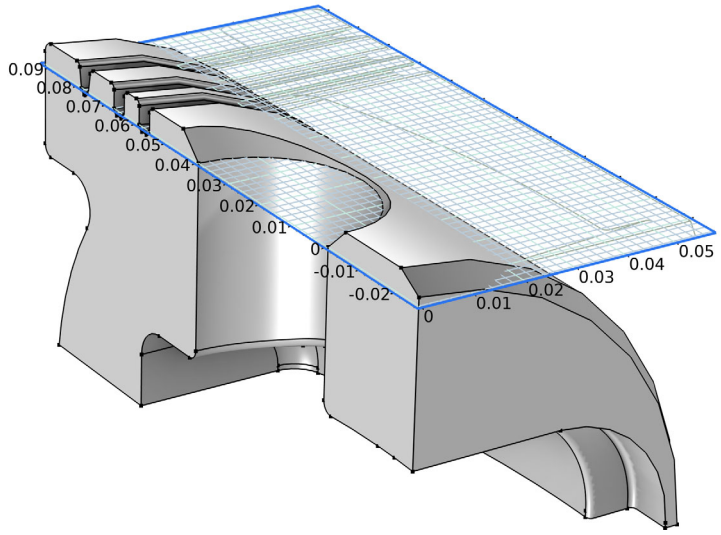
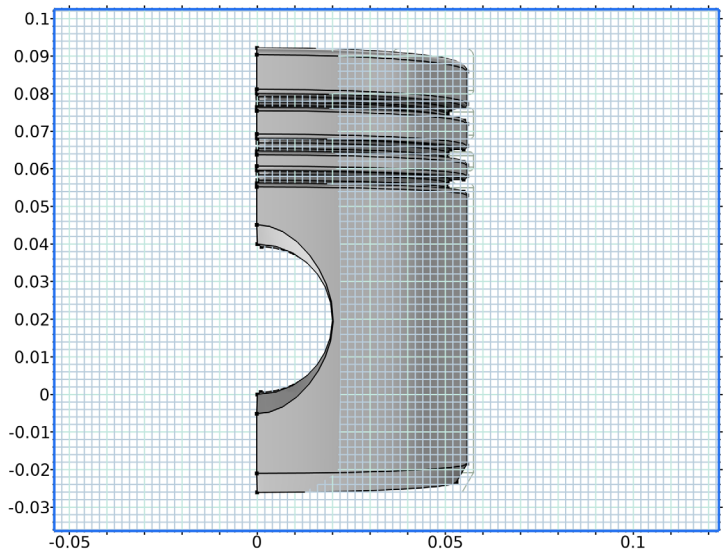


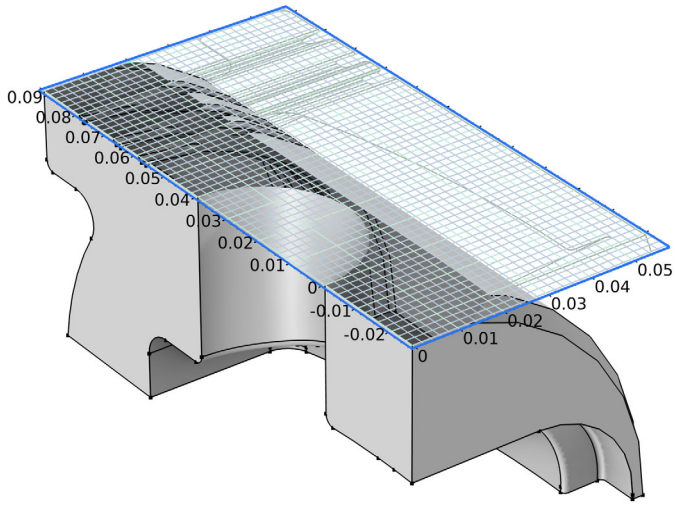

*Figure 7-13: The Graphics window displaying the Work Plane Geometry when the View work plane geometry in 3D check box is selected.*

5 The geometry displays in the **Graphics** window. See Figure 7-14 for an example.

- Click the **Align with Work Plane** button ( ) to rotate and move the camera to see the work plane from the top down.




- Click to toggle the **Work Plane Clipping** button ( ) on and off. When on, use it to cut away all geometries above the work plane and make it easier to draw when objects are overlapping within the work plane. The clipping is not done when looking at the work plane from the side.




6 Under **In-plane visualization of 3D geometry,** specify how to visualize 3D objects in the work plane (as colored curves and points) by selecting one or more of the following check boxes (all of them are selected by default):

- **Coincident entities (blue)** — Show edges and points (in a pure blue color) that lie in the work plane.
- **Intersection (green)** — Show the intersection of 3D geometry and the work plane (in green).
- **Projection (gray)** — Show the projection of all edges and points onto the work plane (in gray).

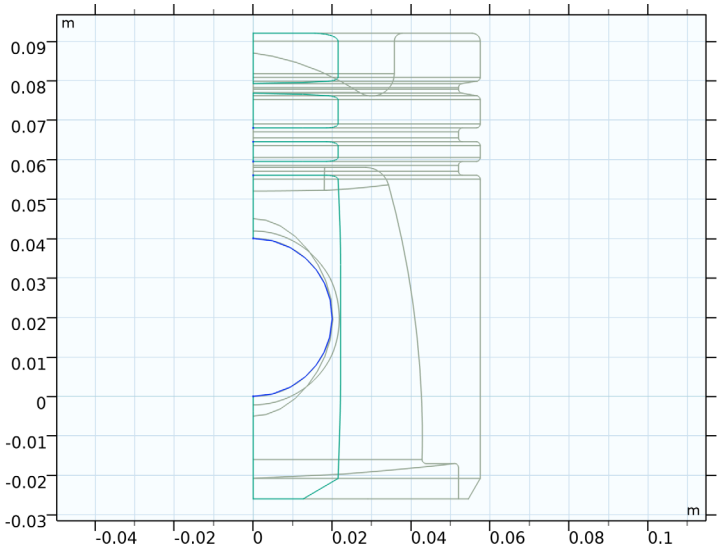



*Figure 7-14: The Graphics window displaying the Work Plane Geometry when the View work plane geometry in 3D check box is not selected.*

# Virtual Geometry and Mesh Control Operations

## VIRTUAL GEOMETRY OPERATIONS

For a 2D or 3D geometry you can add *virtual geometry operations* after the **Form Union/Assembly** node to, for example, remove small details from the geometry and to prepare it for efficient meshing and analysis. The geometry sequence before the **Form Union/Assembly** node defines the "real" (original) geometry. The geometry resulting from a virtual operation is referred to as a *virtual geometry*.

Use the **Remove Details** feature to automatically remove small details from the geometry.

These virtual operations are available from the **Geometry** toolbar, **Virtual Operations** menu ( ):

TABLE 7-14: VIRTUAL OPERATIONS FOR 2D AND 3D MODELS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Remove Details | Remove details from the geometry automatically or by adding virtual subfeatures. |
| | Ignore Edges | Virtually remove isolated edges or edges adjacent to precisely two faces or between two domains |
| | Ignore Faces | Virtually remove isolated faces or faces between two domains (3D only) |
| | Ignore Vertices | Virtually remove isolated vertices or vertices adjacent to precisely two edges |
| or | Form Composite Domains | Form virtual composite domains from sets of connected domains by ignoring the boundaries between the domains in each set |
| | Form Composite Edges | Form virtual composite edges from sets of connected edges by ignoring the vertices between the edges in each set |
| | Form Composite Faces | Form virtual composite faces from sets of connected faces by ignoring the edges between the faces in each set (3D only) |
| | Collapse Edges | Virtually collapse each edge into a vertex by merging its adjacent vertices |
| | Collapse Faces | Virtually collapse faces into edges or vertices by merging their adjacent opposite edges or collapsing all adjacent edges |
| | Collapse Face Regions | Virtually detect and collapse regions of faces narrower than a specified size |
| | Merge Edges | Virtually merge opposite edges adjacent to a face |
| | Merge Vertices | Virtually merge one adjacent vertex of an edge with the other adjacent vertex |

### MESH CONTROL OPERATIONS

The following mesh control operations are available from the **Geometry>Virtual Operations** menu ( ) and can be used to include ignored geometric entities for mesh control purposes to, for example, make it possible to use a mapped mesh:

TABLE 7-15: MESH CONTROL OPERATIONS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Mesh Control Domains | To select domains for mesh control only. |
| | Mesh Control Edges | To use isolated edges, or edges adjacent to precisely two domains (in 2D) or two faces (in 3D), only for mesh control. |
| | Mesh Control Faces | To use isolated faces, or faces between two 3D domains, only for mesh control. |
| | Mesh Control Vertices | To use isolated vertices, or vertices adjacent to precisely two edges, only for mesh control. |

## *Collapse Edges*

The operation collapses an edge by removing it, merging its adjacent vertices to one, and reconnecting the adjacent edges to the *merged vertex*. Which vertex to keep is determined by geometrical criteria, but is typically the one with the most ingoing edges. All edges in the geometry must have distinct start and end points. The software will ensure this by not collapsing an edge if that would introduce edges that fail to meet the requirement.

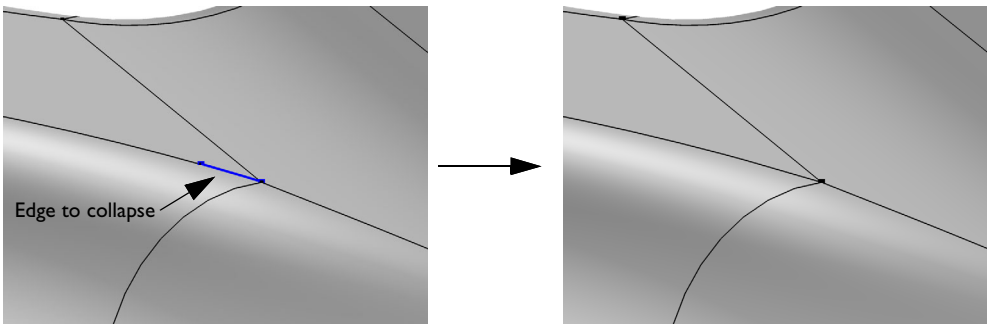



*Figure 7-15: A short edge, highlighted in blue, which is collapsed into the vertex to the right, where four edges are connected.*

For more control over which vertex to keep, refer to Merge Vertices. An alternative is to use the Ignore Vertices operation. The Remove Details operation provides a fully automated way to find and remove short edges within the whole geometry or a selection of entities.

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Collapse Edges** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the edges that you want to collapse in the Graphics window. These then appear in the **Edges to collapse** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Collapse Edges** node, choose **Manual** to select edges, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Edges to collapse**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Edges to collapse** selections.

Select the **Ignore merged vertices** check box to ignore the resulting merged vertices. A vertex can be ignored if there are exactly two edges connected to the it.

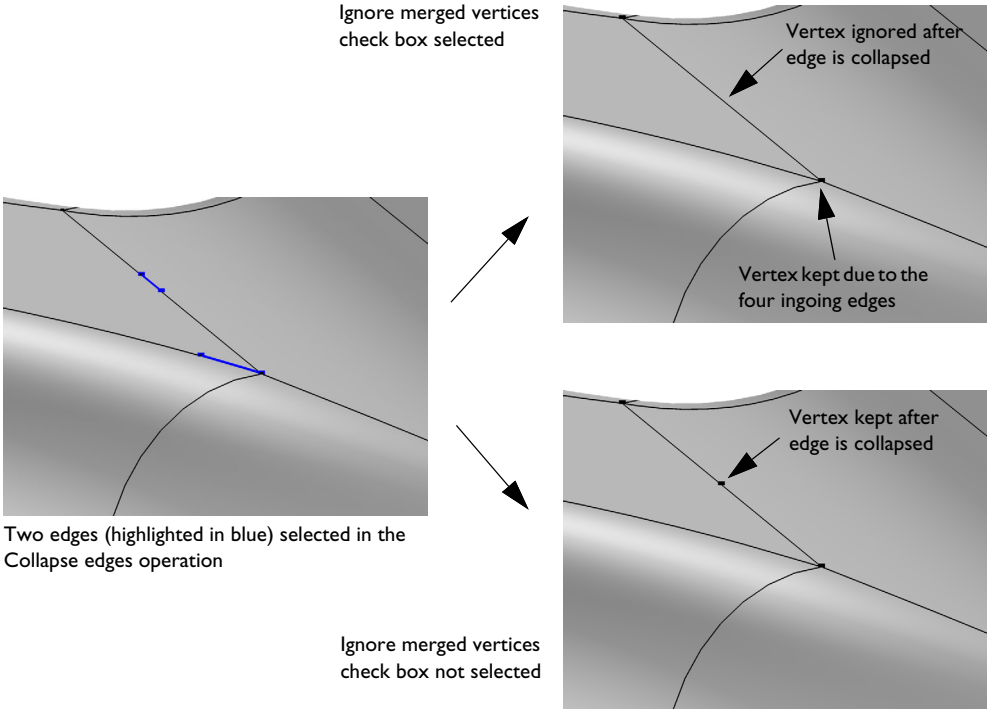



*Figure 7-16: Two edges, highlighted in blue, to be collapsed. Leaving the Ignore merged vertices check box selected will ensure that resulting vertices are ignored (indicated by top arrow in upper right image). However, if there are more than two ingoing edges, the vertex will always be kept (bottom arrow in upper right image). If the Ignore merged vertices is cleared, all vertices are kept after the operation is built (indicated with arrow in the bottom right image).*

- Merge Vertices
- Ignore Vertices
- Remove Details

## *Collapse Faces*

The operation collapses a face by removing it, merging its adjacent opposite edges or collapsing all adjacent edges, and reconnecting the adjacent faces to the resulting merged edges. A small face with sides of similar length will typically be collapsed into a vertex, while a sliver face is more often collapsed into an edge, as shown in Figure 7-17.

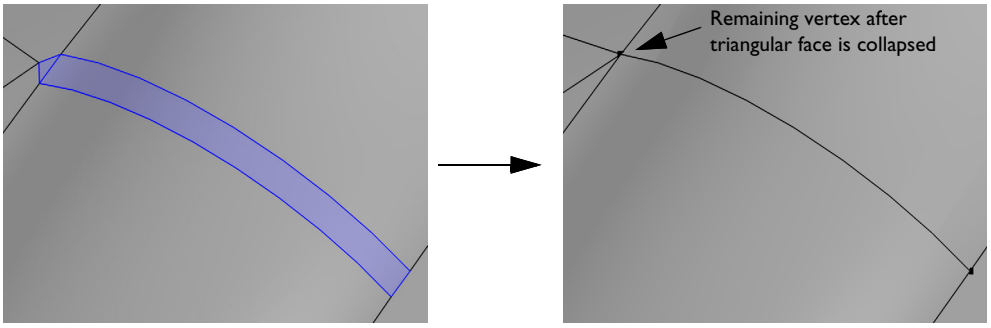



*Figure 7-17: Collapsing two faces, highlighted in blue. The smaller triangular face is collapsed into a vertex (indicated with arrow in the right image) while the rectangular face is collapsed into the upper of its two longer edges.*

Which edge to keep is decided based on geometrical and topological criteria. For example, if the tangent is continuous for two faces over an edge, that edge is more likely to be removed than one with noncontinuous tangent.

It is recommended to use this operation to remove faces that are significantly smaller or narrower than the desired local mesh element size. For more control over which edge to keep, refer to the Merge Edges operation. An alternative is to use the Ignore Edges operation. The Remove Details operation provides a fully automated way to detect and remove small and sliver faces within the whole geometry or a selection of entities.

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Collapse Faces** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the faces that you want to collapse in the **Graphics** window. They then appear in the **Faces to collapse** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Collapse Faces** node, choose **Manual** to select faces, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Faces to collapse**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Faces to collapse** selections.

Select the **Ignore merged entities** check box to ignore the resulting merged edges or vertices (if possible). A vertex will be kept if there are more than two edges connected to the vertex.

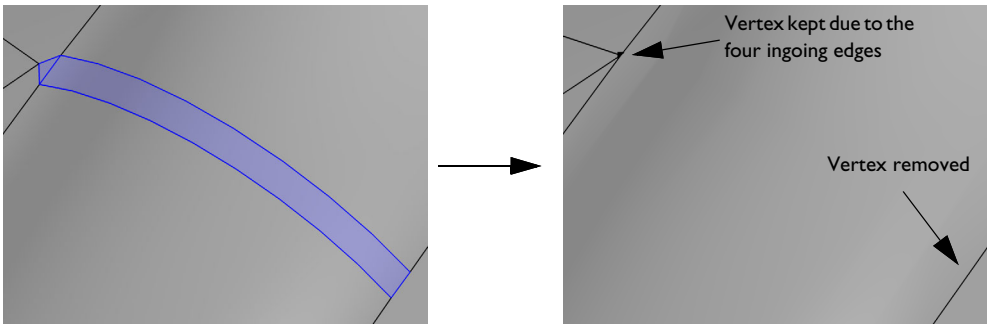



*Figure 7-18: Collapsing the same two faces, highlighted in blue, as in Figure 7-17, but this time with the check box Ignore merged entities selected. The small triangular face is still collapsed into a vertex (indicated by the upper-left arrow in the image to the right). As there are more than two ingoing edges into this vertex, it is kept. The rectangular face is collapsed into the upper of the two longer edges, which is then ignored. Note that the vertex on the edge in the lower-right corner has been ignored as there are only two ingoing edges (position indicated by lower-right arrow).*

The **Collapse to vertex tolerance** controls if a sliver face is collapsed into an edge or a vertex. By default, it is set to **Automatic**. The default tolerance used is 0.001 times the length of the longest edge of the geometry's bounding box. For more control, select **Manual** to enter a value in the **Maximum face perimeter** field that appears. The default value is 0.001. This tolerance is the maximum perimeter of a face to be collapsed into a vertex. If you build the operation with **Automatic** and then switch to **Manual**, the **Maximum face perimeter** field shows the value of the parameter that was used when the operation was built.

In the case of a face being collapsed into a vertex, it is typically collapsed into the vertex with the most ingoing edges. If that number is the same for all vertices, the face is collapsed to the vertex with the lowest index. With the default **Automatic** setting a sliver face is more likely to be collapsed into an edge, in which case the tolerance value

is set to a value smaller than the face perimeter. For a face that is collapsed to a vertex the tolerance value is larger than the face perimeter.

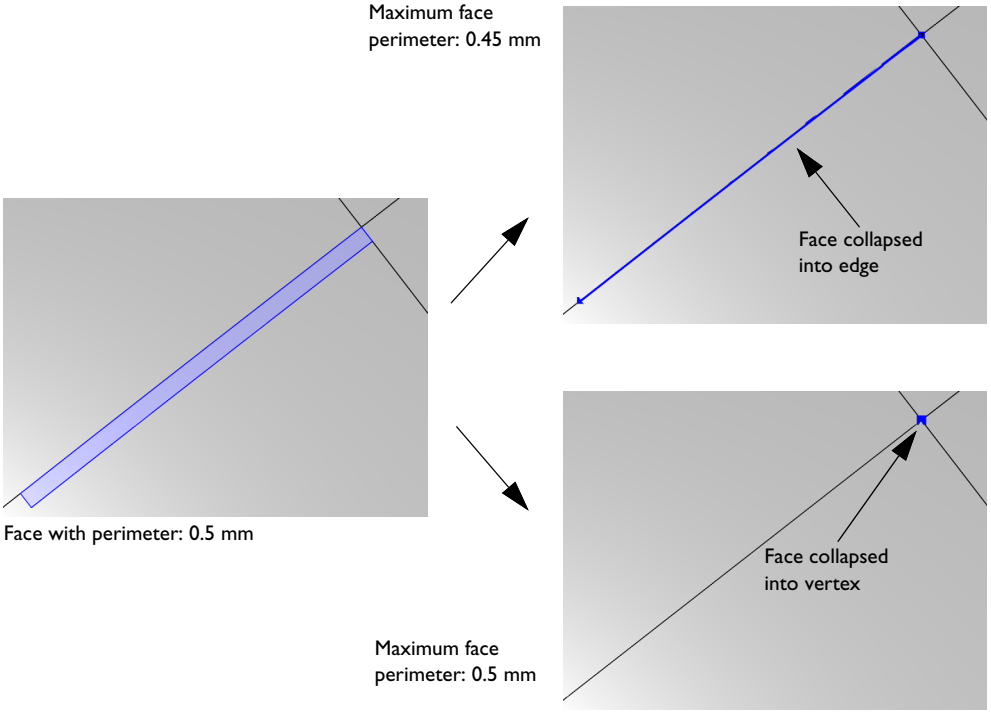



*Figure 7-19: The face is collapsed into an edge when the Maximum face perimeter tolerance is set to 0.45 mm. With the tolerance set to 0.55, mm the face is collapsed into a vertex.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | • With the Mixer Module, see *Free Surface Mixer*: Application Library path **Mixer_Module/Tutorials/free_surface_mixer**<br>• With the Molecular Flow Module, see *Evaporator*: Application Library path **Molecular_Flow_Module/Industrial_Applications/evaporator**<br>• With the Subsurface Flow Module, see *Geothermal Doublet*: Application Library path **Subsurface_Flow_Module/Heat_Transfer/geothermal_doublet** |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Ignore Edges<br>• Form Composite Faces<br>• Merge Edges<br>• Remove Details |

## *Collapse Face Regions*

The **Collapse face regions** operation detects and removes narrow regions for a selection of faces. Narrow face regions is often the result of two edges meeting at a very sharp angle (see Figure 7-20) and may cause mesh refinements or even meshing failure. The operation detects narrow regions based on a specified width tolerance. To remove a narrow regions, the edges adjacent to it are first partitioned by creating vertices. Then, an edge with a length

according to the tolerance is created between the vertices to partition the face. Lastly, the sliver face created by the partitioning is collapsed into an edge, which leaves the original face with a less narrow region.

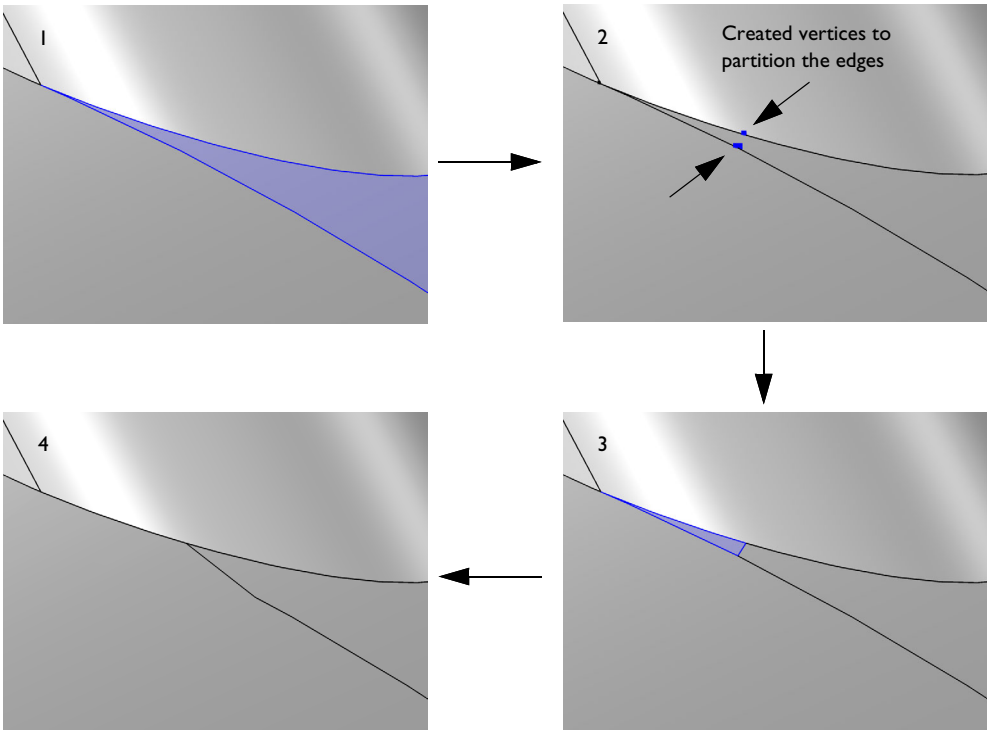



*Figure 7-20: 1. The narrow region on the selected face occurs where two of the edges meet at a very sharp angle. 2. Based on a tolerance, the narrow region is detected and vertices are created to partition the edges. 3. The original face is partitioned by adding an edge between the vertices to isolate the narrow region of the face, highlighted in blue. 4. The newly created face is collapsed into one of its longer edges, thereby removing the narrow region.*

In some cases, an alternative to collapsing a narrow face region could be to remove the edges that cause the narrow region by using the Ignore Edges operation. The Remove Details operation provides a fully automated way to find and remove narrow regions within a selection of boundaries or boundaries adjacent to a selection of domains.

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Collapse Face Regions** ( ). You can also select it from the **Geometry** node's context menu's **Virtual Operations** submenu.

Enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the faces for which you want to collapse narrow face regions in the **Graphics** window. They then appear in the **Faces** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Collapse Face Regions** node, choose **Manual** to select faces, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Faces**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Faces** selections.

The **Narrow regions tolerance** controls how much of a narrow region to collapse. By default, it is set to **Automatic**. The default tolerance used is 0.001 times the length of the longest edge of the geometry's bounding box. For more control, select **Manual** to enter a value in the **Maximum width** field that appears. The default value is 0.001. The tolerance is the maximum width of a face region to be considered as narrow. If you build the operation with **Automatic** and then switch to **Manual**, the **Maximum width** field shows the value of the parameter that was used when

the operation was built. A larger **Maximum width** will detect wider regions than a smaller value. It will also collapse a larger portion of the face, as shown in Figure 7-21.

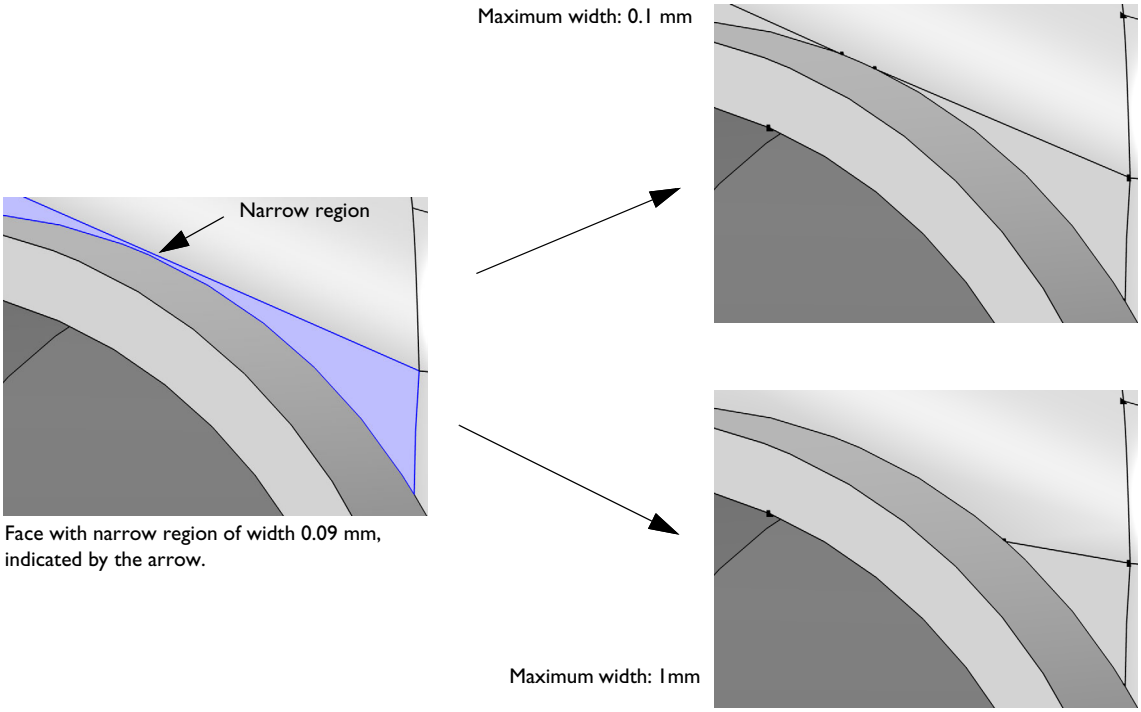



*Figure 7-21: Collapsing a narrow face region with a smaller Maximum width value will keep a larger portion of the narrow region (upper-right image) while using a larger value for the Maximum width will remove more of the narrow region (lower-right image).*

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Collapse Faces<br>• Ignore Edges<br>• Ignore Faces<br>• Merge Edges<br>• Remove Details |

## *Form Composite Domains*

The operation forms a composite domain for each connected domain component of the selected domains by ignoring the boundaries between the domains., see Figure 7-22. This means that it is possible to include several nonconnected groups of domains in the same operation.

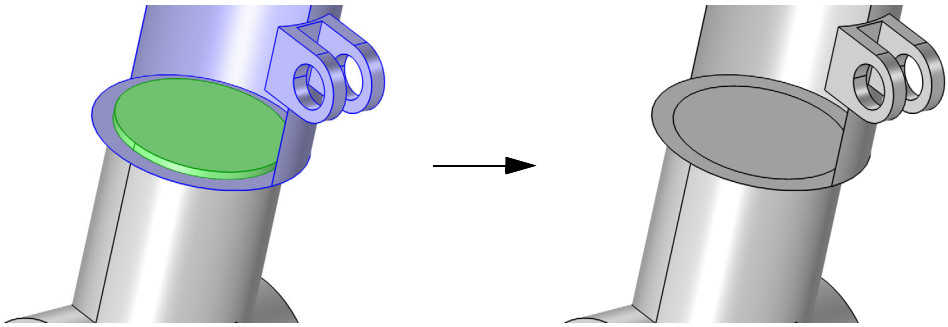


*Figure 7-22: An object that extends into another object results in a thin disk-shaped domain, highlighted in green, after Form Union. By forming a composite domain the thin domain becomes part of one of its neighbors, in this case the domain highlighted in blue. Note that one face is hidden for better visibility.*

Thin domains can require a very fine mesh to be well resolved. Forming a composite domain of the thin domain with a neighboring domain will remove the thin domain and therefore the need for a fine mesh. The same result can be achieved by using the Ignore Faces (3D) and Ignore Edges (2D). The Remove Details operation provides a fully automated way to find and remove thin and small domains.

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Form Composite Domains** ( or ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

### INPUT

Select the domains that you want to composite in the **Graphics** window. They then appear in the **Domains to composite** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Form Composite Domains** node, choose **Manual** to select domains, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Domains to composite**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Domains to composite** selections.

Use the **Ignore adjacent vertices** (2D) or **Ignore adjacent edges and vertices** (3D) check box (default selected) to also remove the ignorable vertices (and edges in 3D) on the boundary of each resulting composite domain. In 3D, clearing the check box leaves edges and vertices adjacent to the faces that have been removed.

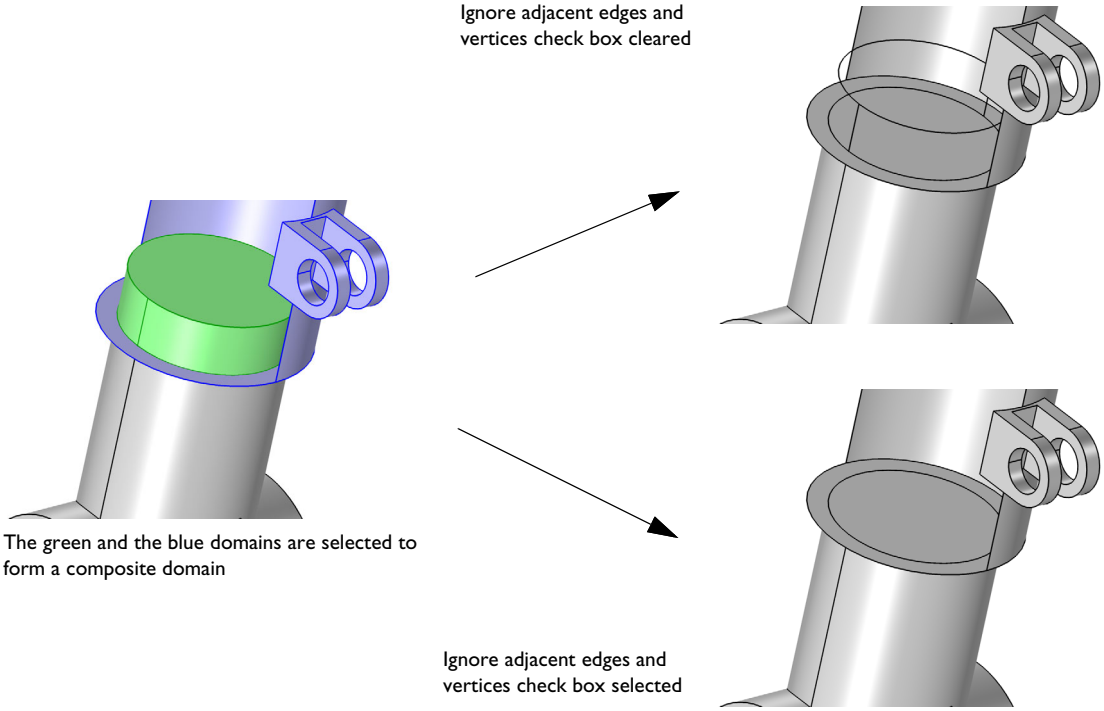



*Figure 7-23: Forming a composite domain of the domains highlighted in green and blue. Note that one face of the blue domain is hidden for visibility. With the Ignore adjacent edges and vertices check box cleared the edges and vertices of the ignored faces are kept inside the geometry (upper-right image). With this check box selected the edges and vertices are automatically removed (lower-right image).*

### MESH CONTROL

Use the **Keep input for mesh control** check box to specify that the selected domains are composed in the geometry but are available individually when you build the mesh. This gives you more control of the meshing. A well partitioned geometry is more efficient to mesh and can, for example, make it possible to create a high quality hexahedral mesh through the sweep operations. See also Mesh Control Domains.

- *Virtual Operations on a Wheel Rim Geometry*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/wheel_rim**
- With the Heat Transfer Module, see *Power Transistor*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Power_Electronics_and_Electronic_Cooling/power_transistor**
- With the Acoustics Module and Structural Mechanics Module, see *Ground Motion After Seismic Event: Scattering off a Small Mountain*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Elastic_Waves/ground_motion_seismic_event**
- With the CFD Module, see *Flow in a Hydrocyclone*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/Single-Phase_Flow/hydrocyclone**
- With the Acoustics Module, see *Ultrasound Flowmeter with Generic Time-of-Flight Configuration*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Ultrasound/ultrasound_flow_meter_generic**

- Ignore Edges
- Ignore Faces
- Remove Details

## *Form Composite Edges*

The Form composite edges operation forms a *composite edge* for each connected edge component of the selected edges by ignoring the vertices between the edges, as shown in Figure 7-24. This means that it is possible to include several nonconnected groups of edges in the same operation. A vertex is only ignored if there are two edges connected to the vertex. All edges in the geometry must have distinct start and end points. the software will ensure this by preserving or inserting extra vertices, if necessary.

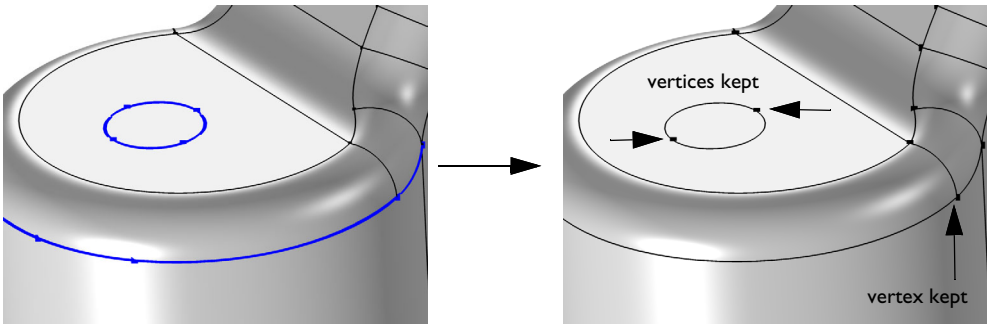



*Figure 7-24: Forming composite edges will ignore the vertices between the edges highlighted in blue. The image on the right hand side shows the result after the operation is built. The two vertices (indicated by horizontal arrows) on the shorter circular edges are kept to ensure that the resulting edges have distinct start and end points. The vertex (indicated by the vertical arrow) along the longer circular edges is kept as there are more than two ingoing edges.*

Removing vertices gives the mesh algorithm more freedom. A geometry vertex needs to be respected when creating a mesh, which may put unwanted constraints on the mesh if there are unnecessary vertices. Alternative operations to use are Collapse Edges, Ignore Vertices, and Merge Vertices. The Remove Details operation provides a fully automated way to create composite edges.

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Form Composite Edges** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

### INPUT

Select the edges that you want to composite in the **Graphics** window. They then appear in the **Edges to composite** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Form Composite Edges** node, choose **Manual** to select edges, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Edges to composite**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Edges to composite** selections.

### MESH CONTROL

Use the **Keep input for mesh control** check box to specify that the selected edges are composed in the geometry but the vertices are available individually when you build the mesh. See also Mesh Control Vertices.

- With the CFD Module and the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, see *Syngas Combustion in a Round-Jet Burner*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/Nonisothermal_Flow/round_jet_burner**

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Collapse Edges<br>• Ignore Vertices<br>• Merge Vertices<br>• Remove Details |

## *Form Composite Faces*

The operation forms a composite face for each connected face component (of manifold type) of the selected faces by ignoring the edges between the faces, as shown in Figure 7-25. By default, the vertices adjacent to the ignored edges are also ignored to form composite edges. It is possible to include several nonconnected groups of faces in the same operation, as seen below.

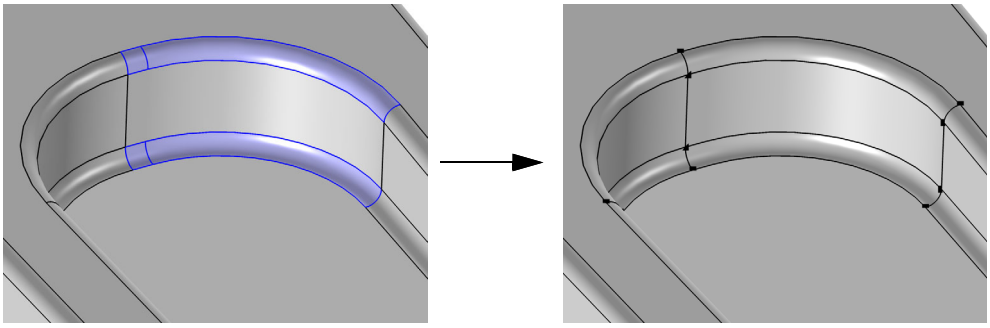


*Figure 7-25: Forming composite faces of the selected faces highlighted in blue. As seen in the image to the left, it is possible to select several nonconnected groups of faces in the same Form composite faces operation.*

For faces that are significantly smaller or narrower than the desired local mesh element size, it is recommended to use Collapse Faces. It is also recommended to keep edges in sharp corners of importance to the result. When a composite face is meshed, all mesh vertices are located on the face, but there is no guarantee that there will be mesh

vertices on the ignored edge. For example, forming a composite face of two planar faces in a 90 degree angle, some of the created triangular elements may not coincide with any of the original faces, as shown below.

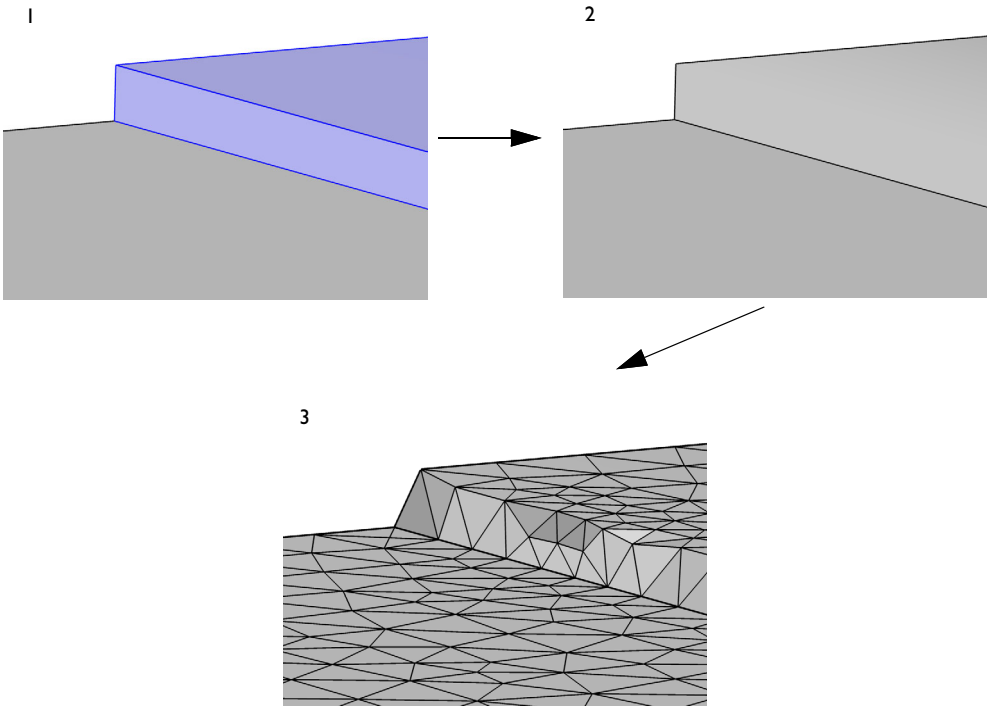



*Figure 7-26: Possible effect of removing an edge in a sharp corner. 1. Two faces positioned in a 90 degree angle are selected (highlighted in blue) as input to the Form Composite Faces operation. 2. Resulting geometry after the edge connecting the two faces is removed. 3. This has the effect that the mesh elements do not have to respect this sharp corner, as shown here.*

Tidying up a geometry to remove small and narrow faces gives the mesh algorithm more freedom to create a good quality mesh. An alternative is to use the Ignore Edges and Collapse Faces operations. The Remove Details operation provides a fully automated way to find sliver faces and form composite faces.

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Form Composite Faces** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the faces that you want to composite in the **Graphics** window. They then appear in the **Faces to composite** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Form Composite Faces** node, choose **Manual** to select faces, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Faces to composite**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Faces to composite** selections.

Use the **Ignore adjacent vertices** check box to also remove the ignorable vertices on the boundary of each resulting composite face. Keeping the adjacent vertices preserves the edge partitioning while forming composite faces, as shown in Figure 7-27.

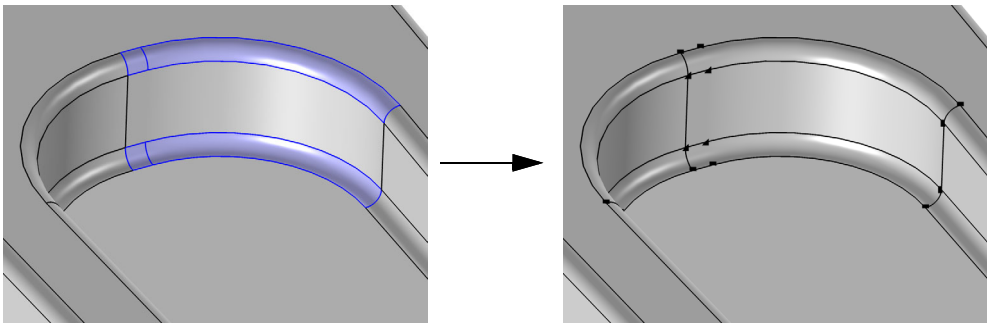


*Figure 7-27: The same faces selected as in Figure 7-25, highlighted in blue, but with the check box Ignore adjacent vertices cleared. The image on the right hand side shows that the vertices have been preserved along the edges of the resulting composite faces.*

### MESH CONTROL

Use the **Keep input for mesh control** check box to specify that the selected faces are composed in the geometry but the edges are available individually when you build the mesh. See also Mesh Control Edges.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • *Virtual Operations on a Wheel Rim Geometry*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/wheel_rim**<br>• With the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Submodel in a Wheel Rim*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Tutorials/rim_submodel**<br>• With the Acoustics Module, see *Wax Guard Acoustics: Transfer Matrix Computation*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Tutorials,_Thermoviscous_Acoustics/wax_guard_acoustics**<br>• With the RF Module, see *Branch-Line Coupler*: Application Library path **RF_Module/Couplers_and_Power_Dividers/branch_line_coupler** |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Ignore Edges<br>• Collapse Faces<br>• Remove Details |

## *Ignore Edges*

The operation removes the selected edges that are either isolated, adjacent to precisely two faces (3D), or are located between two domains (2D). Edges are removed by ignoring them. The resulting larger faces are denoted composite faces.

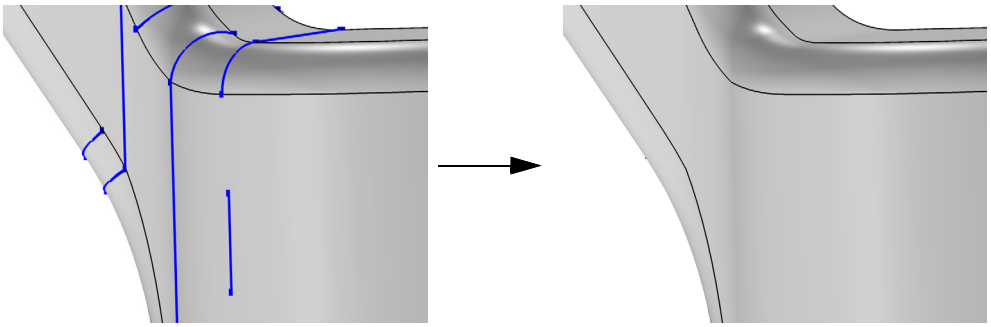


*Figure 7-28: Ignoring the selected edges, highlighted in blue. The resulting geometry has larger composite faces. The vertices adjacent to the ignored edges are automatically ignored.*

For faces that are significantly smaller or narrower than the desired local mesh element size, it is recommended to use Collapse Faces. It is also recommended to keep edges in sharp corners of importance to the result. When a composite face is meshed, all mesh vertices are located on the face, but there is no guarantee that there will be mesh vertices on the ignored edge. For example, ignoring an edge connected to two planar faces in a 90 degree angle, some of the created triangular elements may not coincide with any of the original faces, as shown below.

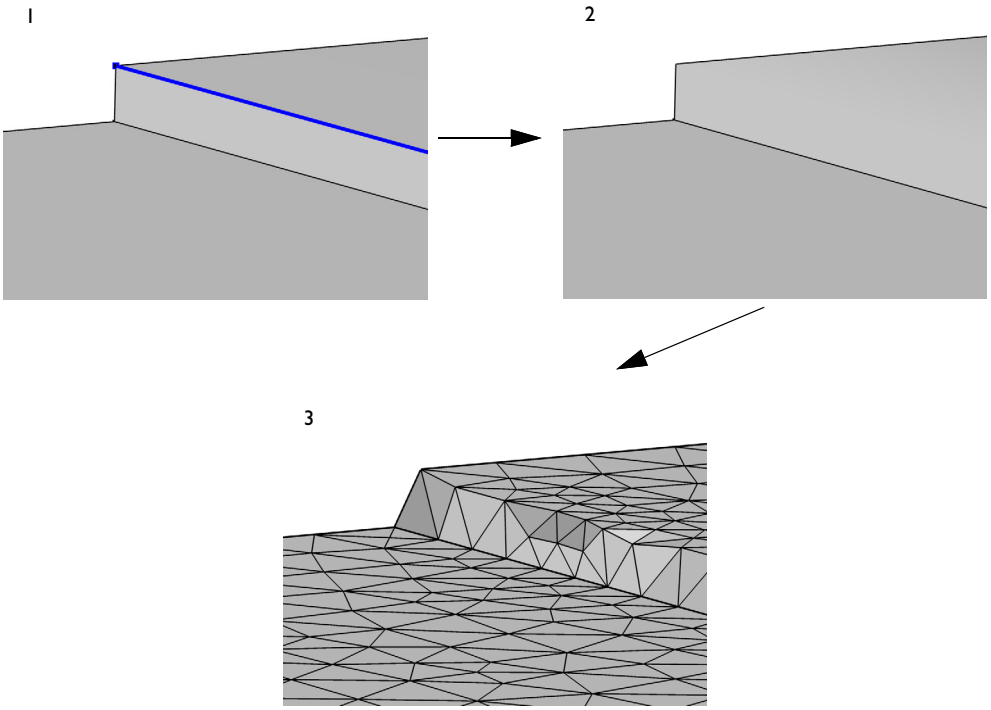



*Figure 7-29: Possible effect of removing an edge in a sharp corner. 1. An edge connected to two faces positioned in a 90 degree angle is selected to be ignored (highlighted in blue). 2. Resulting geometry after the edge is removed. 3. This has the effect that the mesh elements do not have to respect this sharp corner, as shown here.*

Tidying up a geometry to remove small and narrow faces gives the mesh algorithm more freedom to create a good quality mesh. An alternative is to use the Form Composite Faces and Collapse Faces operations. The Remove

Details operation provides a fully automated way to find sliver faces, small faces and narrow face regions and uses, among others, the Ignore edges operation to form composite faces.

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Ignore Edges** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

### INPUT

Select the edges that you want to ignore in the **Graphics** window. These then appear in the **Edges to ignore** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Ignore Edges** node, choose **Manual** to select edges, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Edges to ignore**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Edges to ignore** selections.

Use the **Ignore adjacent vertices** check box to also remove the ignorable start and end vertices of the edges.

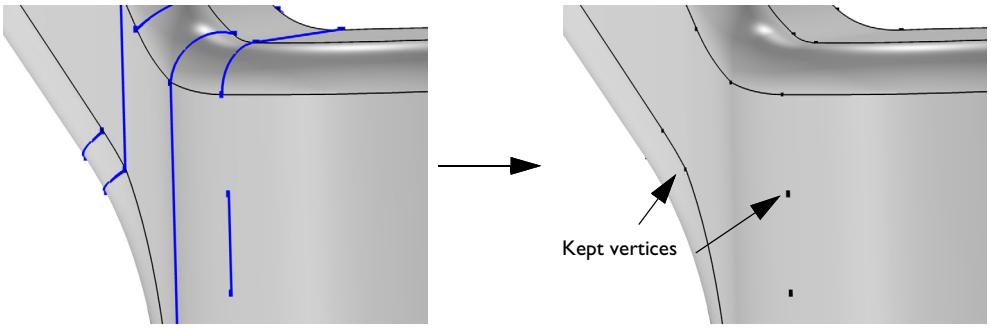



*Figure 7-30: The same edges selected as in Figure 7-28, highlighted in blue, but with the Ignore adjacent vertices check box cleared. The right image shows that the vertices representing the start and endpoints of the edges have been preserved. The arrows in the image on the right hand side indicate two of the vertices that has been kept.*

### MESH CONTROL

Use the **Keep input for mesh control** check box to specify that the selected edges disappear from the geometry but become available when you build the mesh. You can, for example, use *mesh control edges* to control the element size inside a domain or to partition the geometry to use a mapped mesh. See also Mesh Control Edges.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • *Swept Meshing of a Bracket Geometry*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/bracket_swept_mesh**<br>• *Shell Diffusion in a Tank*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/shell_diffusion**<br>• *Submodeling Analysis of a Shaft*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/shaft_submodeling**<br>• *Tuning Fork*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/tuning_fork** |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Form Composite Faces<br>• Collapse Faces<br>• Remove Details |

| | |
|---|---|
| | This operation is available for 3D models only. |

The operation removes selected faces that are isolated or are located between two domains by ignoring them. *Composite domains* are formed which may simplify meshing the geometry, for example if narrow domain regions are avoided.

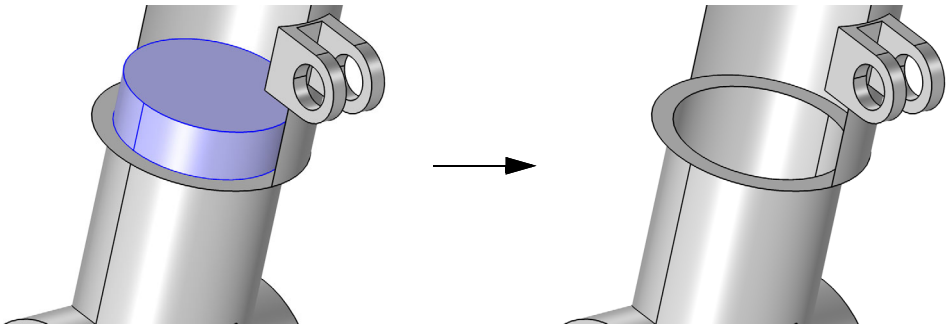


*Figure 7-31: The Ignore faces operation removes the selected faces, highlighted in blue, to create one large domain. The resulting geometry has one composite domain after all the interior faces have been removed. To increase the visibility, one face of the upper part of the geometry has been hidden.*

An alternative is to use the Form Composite Domains operation. The Remove Details operation provides a fully automated way to find and remove thin and small domains by ignoring faces.

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Ignore Faces** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

**INPUT**

Select the faces that you want to ignore in the **Graphics** window. They then appear in the **Faces to ignore** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Ignore Faces** node, choose **Manual** to select faces, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Faces to ignore**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Faces to ignore** selections.

Use the **Ignore adjacent vertices and edges** check box to also remove the ignorable vertices and edges adjacent to the faces. Clearing the check box still removes the faces, but keeps the vertices and edges adjacent to the ignored faces, as shown below.

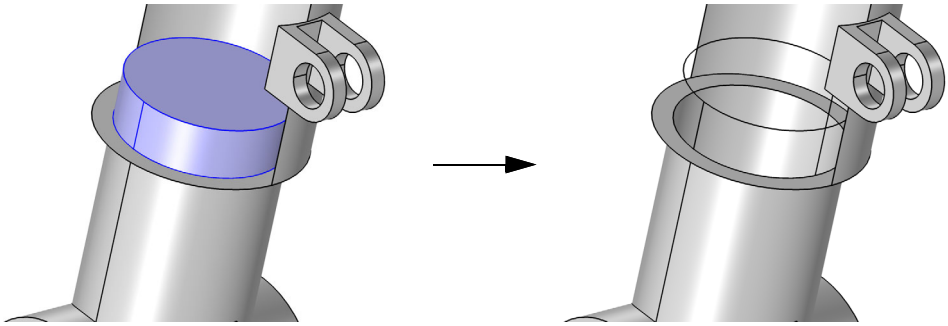


*Figure 7-32: Faces selected to be ignored, highlighted in blue. One face is hidden to improve visibility. With the Ignore adjacent vertices and edges check box cleared, one composite domain is created, preserving the edges and vertices adjacent to the removed faces.*

**MESH CONTROL**

Use the **Keep input for mesh control** check box to specify that the selected faces disappear from the geometry but become available when you build the mesh. You can, for example, use a *mesh control face* to partition the geometry to make it possible to sweep a hexahedral mesh. See also Mesh Control Faces.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • With the Heat Transfer Module, see *Shell-and-Tube Heat Exchanger*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Heat_Exchangers/shell_and_tube_heat_exchanger**<br>• With the Heat Transfer Module, see *Thermal Bridges in Building Construction — 3D Iron Bar Through Insulation Layer*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Buildings_and_Constructions/thermal_bridge_3d_iron_bar**<br>• With the Mixer Module, see *Centrifugal Pump*: Application Library path **Mixer_Module/Tutorials/centrifugal_pump** |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Form Composite Domains<br>• Remove Details |

## *Ignore Vertices*

The operation removes selected vertices that are isolated or are adjacent to precisely two edges. All edges in the geometry must have distinct start and end points. The software will ensure this by preserving or inserting extra vertices on the *composite edges*, if necessary.

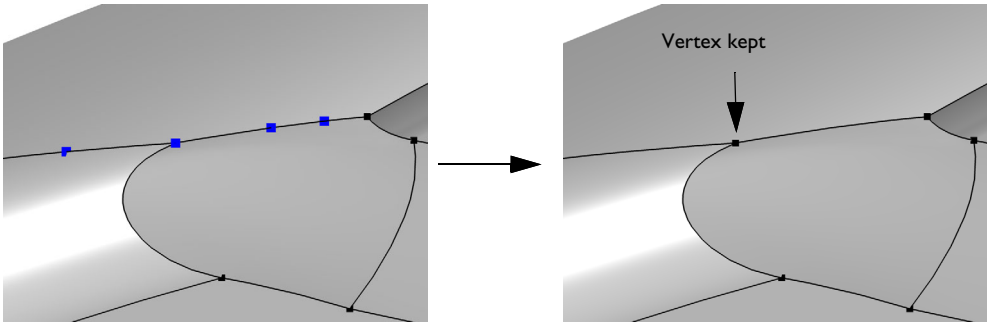



*Figure 7-33: The vertices selected to be removed by the Ignore vertices operation, highlighted in blue. The vertices connected to only two edges have been removed, resulting in longer composite edges. One vertex is still kept (indicated by arrow in right image) as it is connected to more than two edges.*

It is recommended to keep vertices in sharp corners of importance to the result. When a composite edge is meshed, all mesh vertices are located on the edge but there is no guarantee that there will be a mesh vertex on the ignored

vertices which, for example, means that if you ignore a vertex between two straight edges that are not collinear there can be one edge element that does not coincide with any original edge, as shown below.

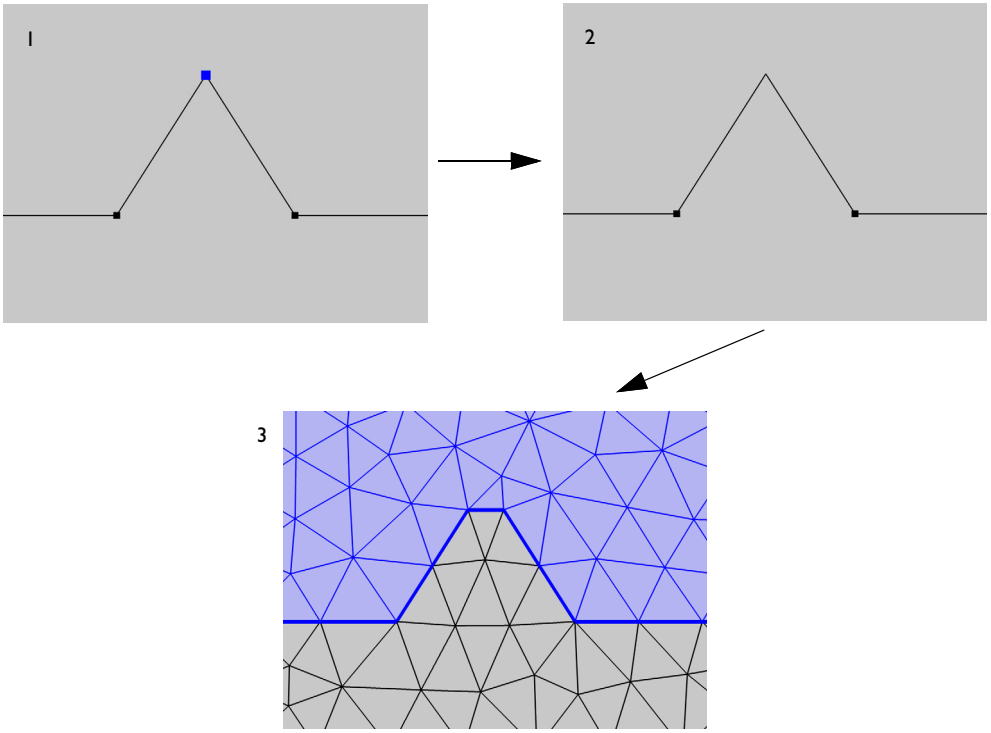



*Figure 7-34: Possible effect of removing a vertex in a sharp corner. 1. A vertex connected to two edges selected to be ignored, highlighted in blue. 2. Resulting geometry after the vertex is removed. 3. This has the effect that the mesh elements do not have to respect this sharp corner, as shown here.*

An alternative is to use the Form Composite Edges operation. The Remove Details operation provides a fully automated way to find and remove isolated vertices and vertices adjacent to two edges. The evaluation is based on an angle criterion to only remove vertices if the tangent is considered to be continuous.

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Ignore Vertices** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the vertices (points) that you want to ignore in the **Graphics** window. These then appear in the **Vertices to ignore** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Ignore Vertices** node, choose **Manual** to select vertices, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Vertices to ignore**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Vertices to ignore** selections.

**MESH CONTROL**

Use the **Keep input for mesh control** check box to specify that the selected vertices disappear from the geometry but become available when you build the mesh. You can, for example, use a *mesh control vertex* to control the element size inside a domain. See also Mesh Control Vertices.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • With the Heat Transfer Module, see *Parameterized Roller Shutter, Preset Model*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Buildings_and_Constructions/roller_shutter_thermal_performances_preset**<br>• With the RF Module, see *Car Windshield Antenna Effect on a Cable Harness*: Application Library path **RF_Module/EMI_EMC_Applications/car_emiemc**<br>• With the Acoustics Module, see *Loudspeaker Driver — Transient Analysis*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Electroacoustic_Transducers/loudspeaker_driver_transient**<br>• With the Electrodeposition Module, see *Electrodeposition on a Resistive Patterned Wafer*: Application Library path **Electrodeposition_Module/Tutorials/resistive_wafer**<br>• With the ECAD Import Module, see the documentation for *Importing and Meshing a PCB Geometry from an ODB++ Archive*: Application Library path **ECAD_Import_Module/Tutorials/pcb_import** |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Form Composite Edges<br>• Remove Details |

## *Merge Edges*

The operation merges opposite edges by collapsing the face between the edges. The edges selected to be removed are merged with the edges to be kept, and the faces adjacent to the removed edges are reconnected to the resulting merged edges. This is shown in Figure 7-35 and Figure 7-36.

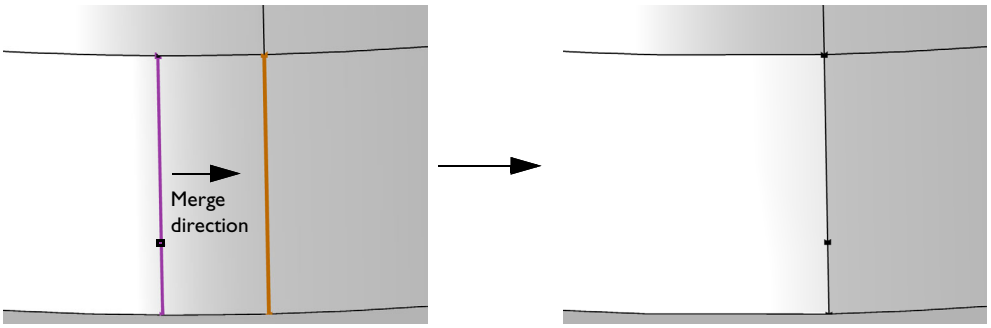



*Figure 7-35: The edge highlighted in yellow is selected to be kept when merging the vertical edges for the rectangular face in the middle of the image. This means that the two vertical edges to the left (highlighted in magenta) will be merged*

*with the yellow vertical edge. The arrow in the left image indicate the direction of the merge. The image on the right shows the resulting geometry.*

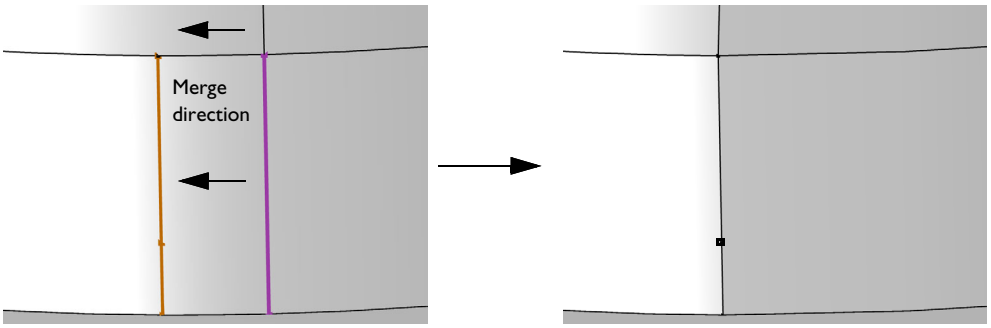



*Figure 7-36: The edges highlighted in yellow are selected to be kept when merging the vertical edges for the rectangular face in the middle of the image. This means that the single vertical edge on the right hand side of the rectangular face (highlighted in magenta) will be moved to the left (direction indicated by the arrow in the left image). The edge, which is connected to the vertex at the top of the edge that is removed, is also moved together with the vertex. After the merge, this edge will connect to the vertex at the top of the edge that is kept. This is indicated by the arrow at the top of the image on the left. The image on the right shows the result.*

Sliver and small faces can require a very fine meshes size, which can create meshes with many mesh elements. The Merge Edges, Collapse Faces, Form Composite Faces, and Ignore Edges operations provide a manual way to remove sliver and small faces, while the Remove Details operation is a fully automated way to prepare a geometry for meshing.

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Merge Edges** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

### EDGES TO KEEP

Select the edges that you want to keep in the **Graphics** window. They then appear in the **Edges to keep** list.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Edges to keep** selections.

### EDGES TO REMOVE

Select the edges that you want to remove in the **Graphics** window. They then appear in the **Edges to remove** list. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Edges to remove** selections.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Collapse Faces<br>• Form Composite Faces<br>• Ignore Edges<br>• Remove Details |

## *Merge Vertices*

The operation merges two vertices by collapsing the edge between the vertices and reconnecting the edges adjacent to the removed vertex to the resulting merged vertex as shown in Figure 7-37. One vertex is selected to be kept, the other vertex is selected to be removed.

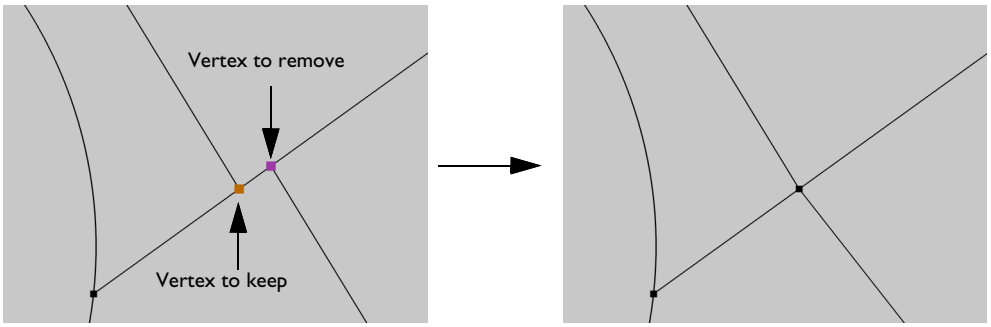



*Figure 7-37: Merging two vertices to collapse a short edge. The end vertices of an edge are selected; one vertex is selected to be kept (highlighted in yellow in left image) and one to be removed (highlighted in magenta). This collapses the edge between the points into the vertex that was selected to be kept (image to the right).*

Short edges can require a very fine meshes size, which can create meshes with many mesh elements. The **Merge Vertices**, Collapse Edges, Form Composite Edges, and Ignore Vertices operations provide a manual way to remove short edges, while the Remove Details operation is a fully automated way to prepare a geometry for meshing.

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Merge Vertices** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

#### VERTEX TO KEEP

Select the vertex that you want to keep in the **Graphics** window. It then appears in the **Vertex to keep** list.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Vertex to keep** selections.

#### VERTEX TO REMOVE

Select the vertex that you want to remove in the **Graphics** window. It then appears in the **Vertex to remove** list. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Vertex to remove** selections.

- Collapse Edges
- Form Composite Edges
- Ignore Vertices
- Remove Details

## *Mesh Control Domains*

Use **Mesh control domains** for precise control of the mesh in specific regions of the geometry, without affecting the geometry used for assigning physics.

To fully resolve the gradients in a field in certain regions of a domain, a finer mesh may be required. One way to avoid refining the mesh in the entire domain, is to partition it, then assign a finer mesh size to the domain created by the partitioning, as shown in Figure 7-38. By designating the created domain as a *mesh control domain*, it will

only be visible in mesh mode, and only before the mesh is generated. As soon as the mesh is built inside the mesh control domains and adjacent domains, the faces and edges adjacent to the mesh control domains are removed.

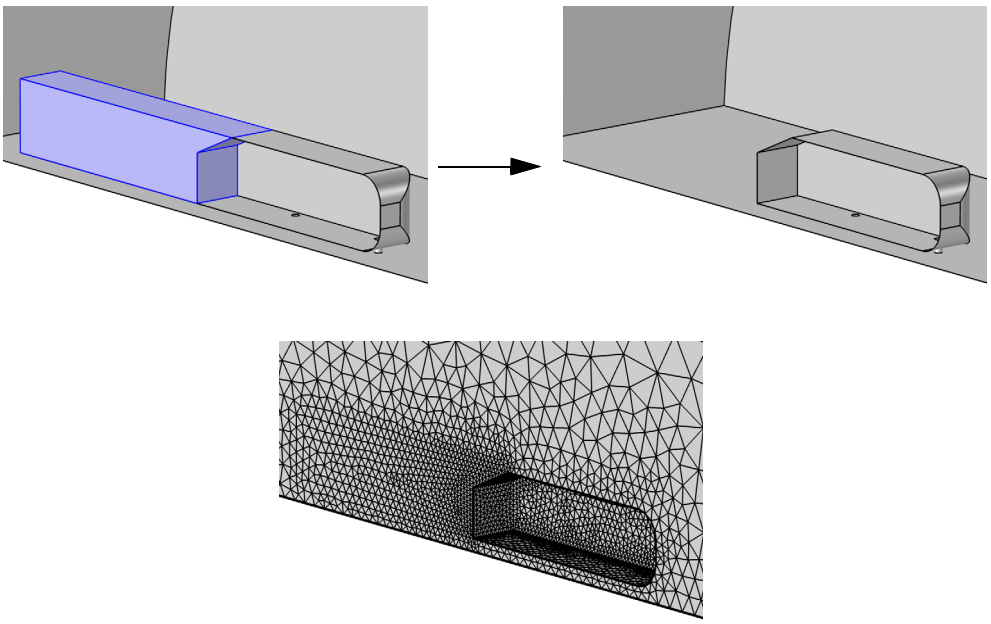


*Figure 7-38: Domain highlighted in blue is designated as a mesh control domain, which means that the faces of this domain are removed and are only available when building the mesh. The image on the right hand side shows the geometry after the Mesh control domains operation has been built, which is the geometry displayed in physics settings. The bottom image shows the resulting mesh where the faces have been removed.*

The operation removes the selected domains by composing them with adjacent domains as shown in Figure 7-38 and Figure 7-39. The faces (3D only) and edges become available when you build the mesh. This makes it possible to partition a domain to prepare it for swept meshing, or to control the mesh size in a specific region, without modifying the geometry that appears when assigning physics settings.

An advantage of working with mesh control domains is that when the faces have been removed, the mesher can move mesh vertices to make a smoother the size transition across the removed entities (see Figure 7-39). This behavior is controlled by the settings in the section **Control Entities** of the mesh operation used to mesh the domains.

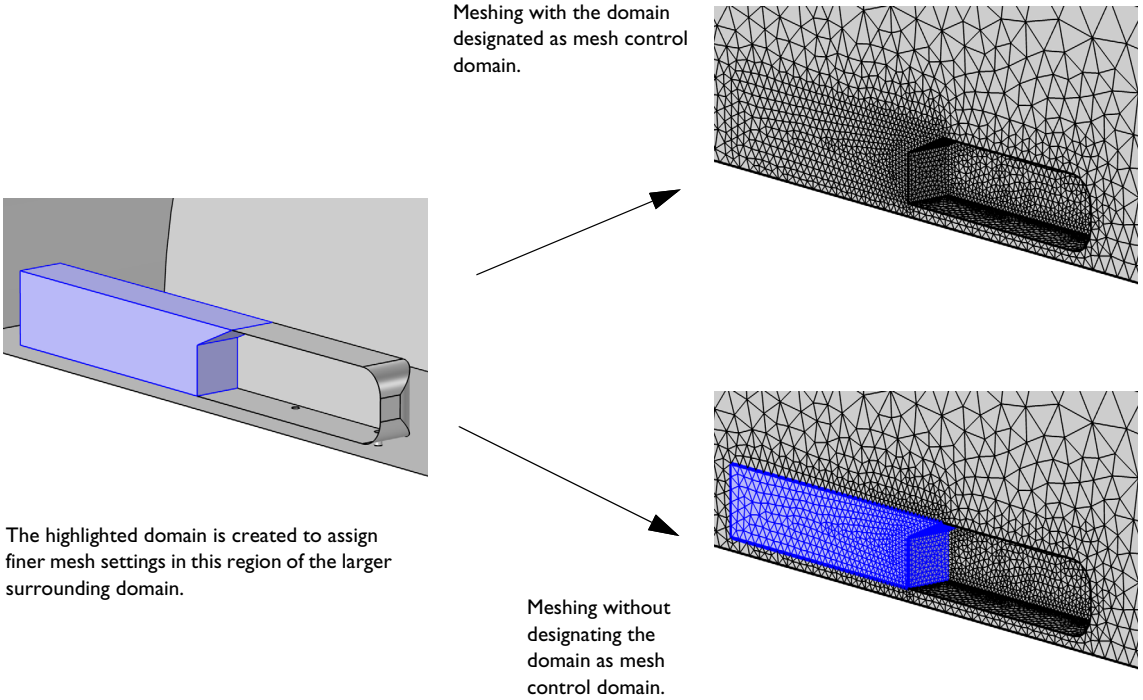



*Figure 7-39: Comparing meshes where the Mesh control domains has been used vs. not used. A smaller domain added for the purpose of resolving the mesh in a region with steeper gradients (highlighted in blue in the image to the left). Designating the domain as a mesh control domain removes the faces of the selected domain and compose it with the adjacent domain (upper right image). The lower right image shows the mesh if the domain is not marked as a mesh control domain. This means that the face, edge, and domain partitioning are preserved. Compare the meshes on the right-hand side to see the effect of smoothing the size transition across removed mesh control entities.*

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Mesh Control Domains** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

**INPUT**

Select the domains that you want to use for mesh control in the Graphics window. They then appear in the **Domains to include** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Mesh Control Domains** node, choose **Manual** to select domains, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Domains to include**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Domains to include** selections.

- With the CFD Module, see *Displacement Ventilation*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/Nonisothermal_Flow/displacement_ventilation**
- With the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Cylinder Roller Contact*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Verification_Examples/cylinder_roller_contact**
- With the Nonlinear Structural Materials Module, see *Snap Hook*: Application Library path **Nonlinear_Structural_Materials_Module/Plasticity/snap_hook**
- With the Fatigue Module, see *Notch Approximation to Low-Cycle Fatigue Analysis of Cylinder with a Hole*: Application Library path **Fatigue_Module/Strain_Based/cylinder_with_hole_plastic**

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Ignore Faces<br>• Free Tetrahedral<br>• Free Triangular<br>• Free Quad<br>• Mapped<br>• Swept |

## *Mesh Control Edges*

Use **Mesh control edges** for precise control of the mesh in specific regions of the geometry, without affecting the geometry used for assigning physics.

To fully resolve the gradients in a field in certain regions of a domain (2D) or on faces (3D), a finer mesh may be required. One way to avoid refining the mesh in the entire domain or face, is to partition it, then assign a finer mesh size to the domain or face created by the partitioning, as shown in Figure 7-40. By designating the created edges as a *mesh control edges*, they will only be visible in mesh mode, and only before the mesh is generated. As soon as the mesh is built in domains and faces adjacent to the mesh control edges, the designated edges are removed.

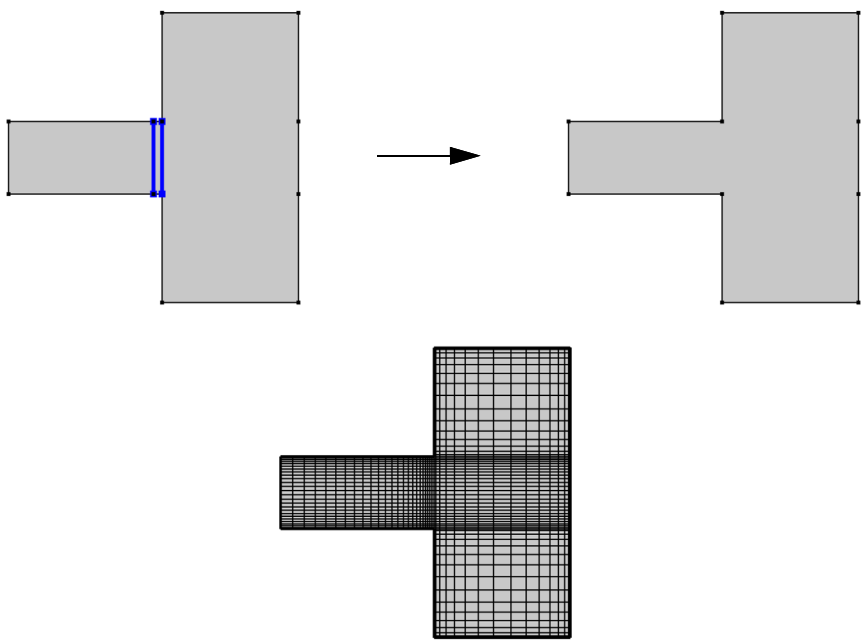


*Figure 7-40: Edges highlighted in blue are designated as mesh control edges, which means that these edges are removed and are only available when building the mesh. The image on the right hand side shows the geometry after the Mesh control edges operation has been built, which is the geometry displayed in physics settings. The bottom image shows a mesh where the mesh control edges has made it possible to create a mapped mesh with edge distributions set to resolve the field in a GEC CCP reactor.*

The operation removes a selection of edges that are isolated or that are adjacent to precisely two faces (in 3D) or two domains (in 2D, as shown in Figure 7-40). The edges act as a partitioning, and are removed from the geometry, but become available when you build the mesh. Use a mesh control edge to control the element size inside a domain, or to create a mapped mesh in regions, as shown below. Mesh control edges do not change the number of domains (2D) and edges displayed in the physics settings.

An advantage of working with mesh control edges is that when the edges have been removed, the mesher can move mesh vertices to make a smoother the size transition across the removed entities (see Figure 7-41). This behavior is controlled by the settings in the section **Control Entities** of the mesh operation used to mesh the domains.

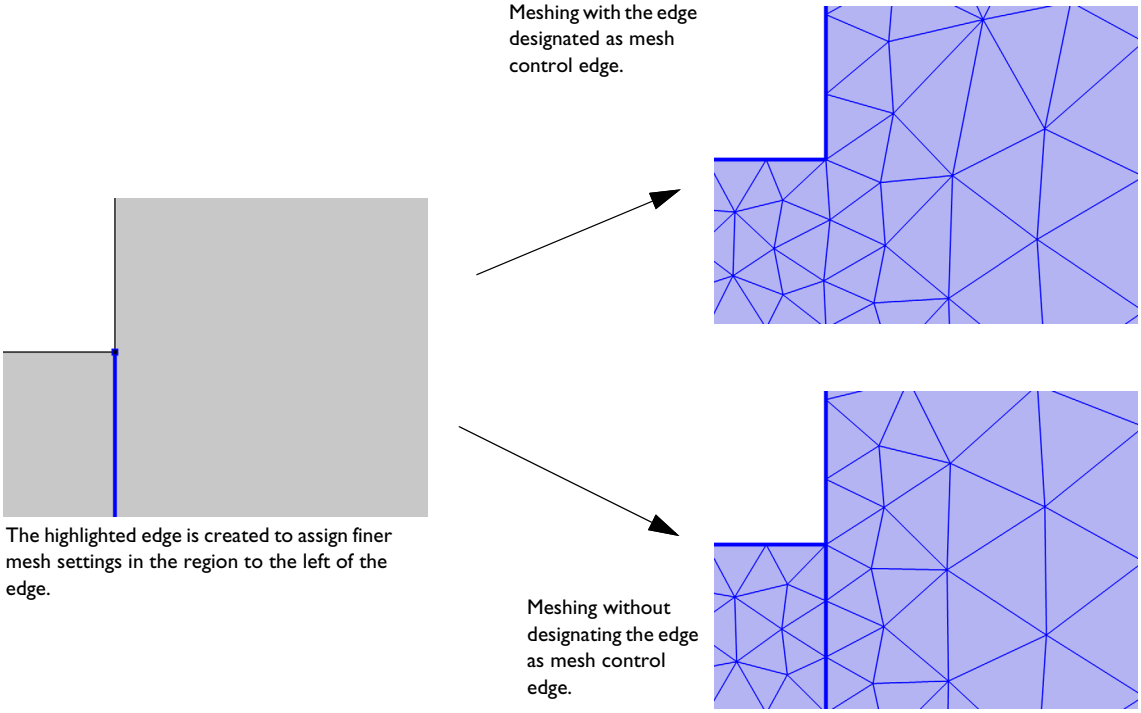



*Figure 7-41: Comparing meshes where the Mesh control edges has been used vs. not used. The highlighted edge in the image to the left is added for the purpose of resolving the mesh in a region with steeper gradients. Designating the edge as a mesh control edge removes the edge and composes the two domains (2D) adjacent to the edge (upper right image). The lower right image shows the mesh if the edge is not marked as a mesh control edge. This means that the edge and domain partitioning are preserved. Compare the meshes on the right hand side to see the effect of smoothing the size transition across removed mesh control entities.*

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Mesh Control Edges** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the edges that you want to use for mesh control in the **Graphics** window. They then appear in the **Edges to include** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Mesh Control Edges** node, choose **Manual** to select edges, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Edges to include**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Edges to include** selections.

Use the **Include adjacent vertices** check box to specify if the operation also include the ignorable start and end vertices of the edge.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • With the CFD Module or Heat Transfer Module, see *Stationary Incompressible Flow over a Backstep*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/Verification_Examples/turbulent_backstep**<br>• With the Battery Design Module, see *Thermal Modeling of a Cylindrical Lithium-Ion Battery in 2D*: Application Library path **Battery_Design_Module/Thermal_Management/li_battery_thermal_2d_axi**<br>• With the Semiconductor Module, see *DC Characteristics of a MOS Transistor (MOSFET)*: Application Library path **Semiconductor_Module/Transistors/mosfet**<br>• With the Plasma Module, see *GEC CCP Reactor, Argon Chemistry*: Application Library path **Plasma_Module/Capacitively_Coupled_Plasmas/argon_gec_ccp** |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Ignore Edges<br>• Free Triangular<br>• Free Quad<br>• Mapped |

## *Mesh Control Faces*

Use **Mesh control faces** for precise control of the mesh in specific regions of the geometry, without affecting the geometry used for assigning physics.

To fully resolve the gradients in a field in certain regions of a domain, a finer mesh may be required. To reduce the memory required to solve the model, a swept mesh can sometimes be used. For geometries where it is not possible to sweep a mesh in the entire domain, partition the domain, then sweep the mesh in the domain created by the partitioning, as shown in Figure 7-42. By designating the created face as a *mesh control face*, it will only be visible

in mesh mode, and only before the mesh is generated. As soon as the mesh is built inside the domains adjacent to the face, the face itself and the edges adjacent to the mesh control face are removed.

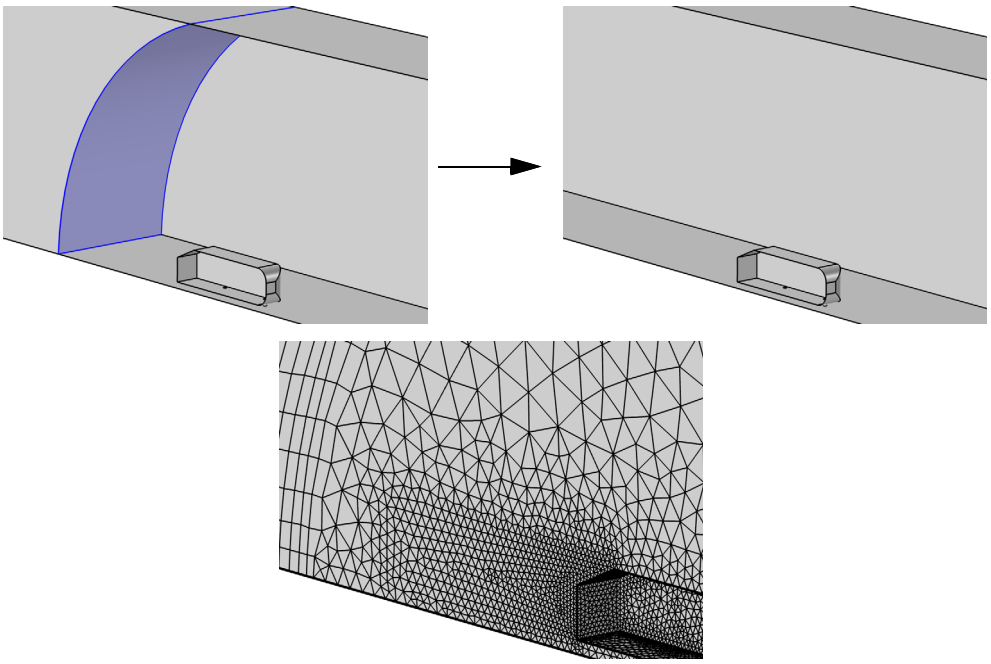


*Figure 7-42: Face highlighted in blue is designated as a mesh control face, which means that the faces is removed and is only available when building the mesh. The image on the right hand side shows the geometry after the Mesh control faces operation has been built, which is the geometry also displayed in physics settings. The bottom image shows the resulting mesh where the face have been removed.*

The operation removes the selected faces that are isolated or are located between two domains by ignoring them and composing the adjacent domains as shown in Figure 7-42 and Figure 7-43. The faces become available when you build the mesh. This makes it possible to partition a domain to prepare it for swept meshing, or to control the mesh size in a specific region, without modifying the geometry that appears when assigning physics settings.

An advantage of working with mesh control faces is that when the faces have been removed, the mesher can move mesh vertices to make a smoother the size transition across the removed entities (see Figure 7-43). This behavior is controlled by the settings in the section **Control Entities** of the mesh operation used to mesh the domains.

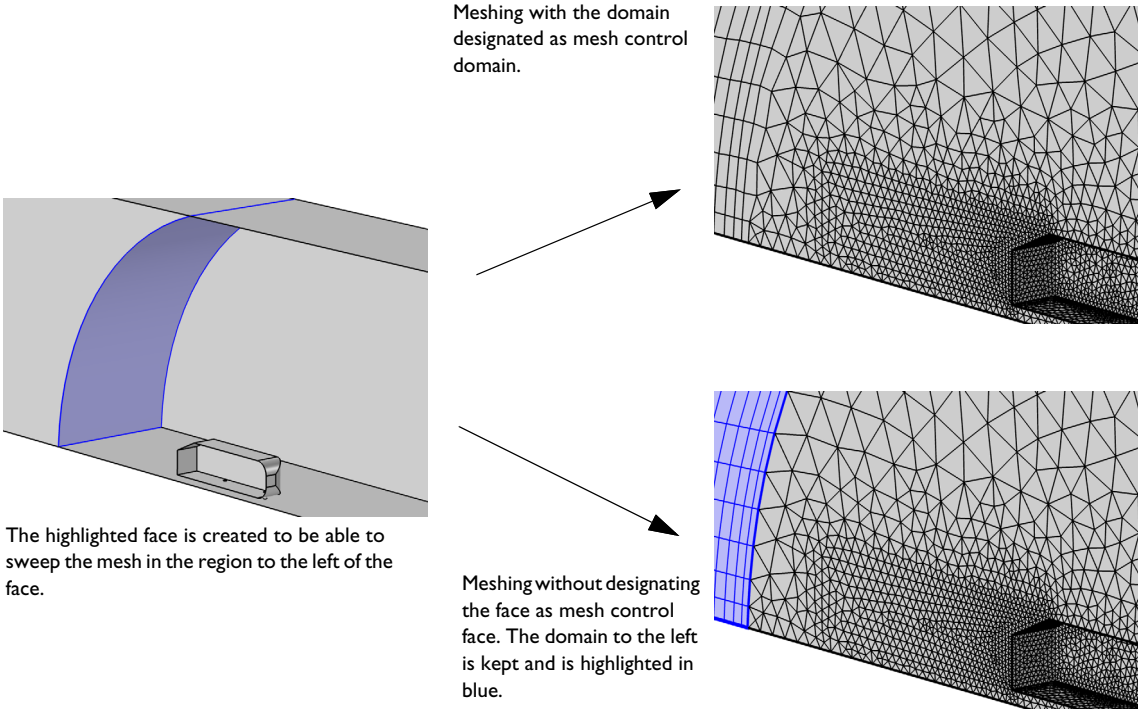



*Figure 7-43: Comparing meshes where the Mesh control faces has been used vs. not used. A face added for the purpose of creating a swept mesh in the left part of the larger domain (highlighted in blue in the image to the left). Designating the face as a mesh control face removes the face and composes the adjacent domains (upper right image). The lower right image shows the mesh if the face is not marked as a mesh control face. This means that the face, edge, and domain partitioning are preserved. Compare the meshes on the right hand side to see the effect of smoothing the size transition across removed mesh control entities.*

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Mesh Control Faces** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

#### INPUT

Select the faces that you want to use for mesh control in the **Graphics** window. They then appear in the **Face to include** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Mesh Control Faces** node, choose **Manual** to select faces, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Faces to include**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Faces to include** selections.

Use the **Include adjacent vertices and edges** check box to specify if the operation also includes the ignorable vertices and edges adjacent to of the faces.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • *Swept Meshing of a Bracket Geometry*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/bracket_swept_mesh**<br>• With the CFD Module, see *Airflow over an Ahmed Body*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/Verification_Examples/ahmed_body**<br>• With the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, see *Polymerization in Multijet Tubular Reactor*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Reactors_with_Mass_and_Heat_Transfer/polymerization_multijet**<br>• With the Plasma Module, see *Corrosion Protection of a Ship Hull*: Application Library path **Corrosion_Module/Cathodic_Protection/ship_hull** |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Ignore Faces<br>• Free Tetrahedral<br>• Swept |

## *Mesh Control Vertices*

Use **Mesh control vertices** for precise control of the mesh in specific regions of the geometry, without affecting the geometry used for assigning physics.

To fully resolve the gradients in a field in certain regions of a domain, on a boundary, or along an edge, a finer mesh may be required. One way to avoid refining the mesh in the entire domain, is to add a point, then assign a finer mesh size to the point, as shown in Figure 7-44. By designating the created point as a *mesh control vertex*, it will

only be visible in mesh mode, and only before the mesh is generated. As soon as the mesh is built inside the domains, on the boundaries, or on the edges adjacent to the point, the mesh control vertex is removed.

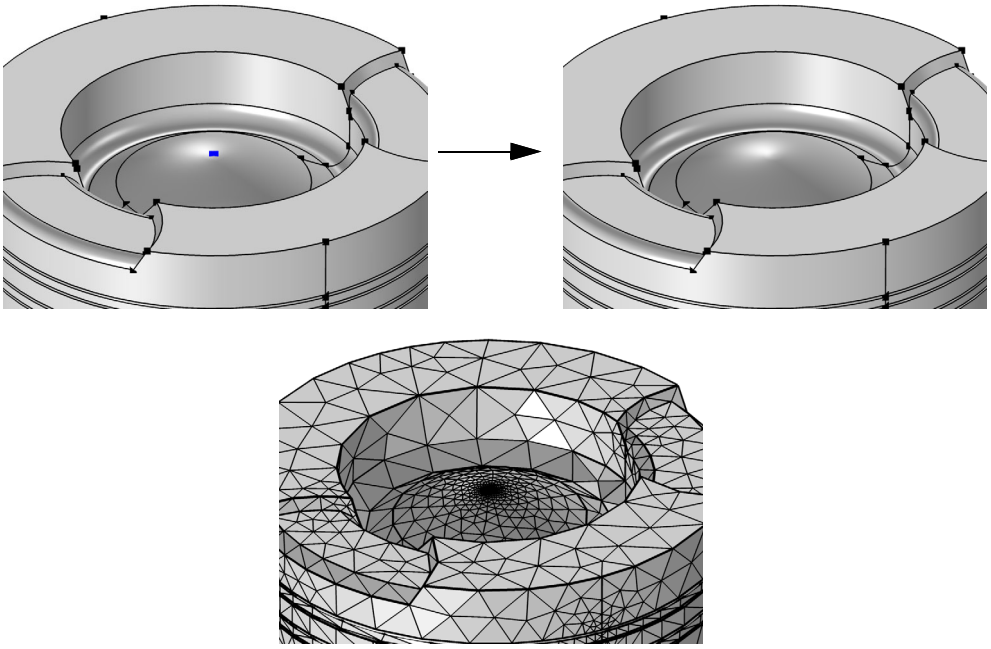


*Figure 7-44: Point highlighted in blue is designated as a mesh control vertex, which means that the point is removed and is only available when building the mesh. The image on the right hand side shows the geometry after the Mesh control vertices operation has been built, which is the geometry displayed in physics settings. The bottom image shows the resulting mesh where the vertex have been removed.*

The operation removes the selected vertices that are isolated or are adjacent to precisely two edges. This is done by ignoring the vertices and composing the adjacent edges, as shown in Figure 7-44 and Figure 7-45. All edges in the geometry must have distinct start and end points. The software will ensure this by preserving or inserting extra vertices on the *composite edges*, if necessary. The vertices become available when you build the mesh. This makes it possible to partition a face or an edge to prepare it for swept meshing, or to control the mesh size in a specific region, without modifying the geometry that appears when assigning physics settings.

An advantage of working with mesh control vertices is that when the vertices have been removed, the mesher can move mesh vertices to make a smoother the size transition across the removed entities (see Figure 7-45). This

behavior is controlled by the settings in the section **Control Entities** of the mesh operation used to mesh the edges, faces, and domains.

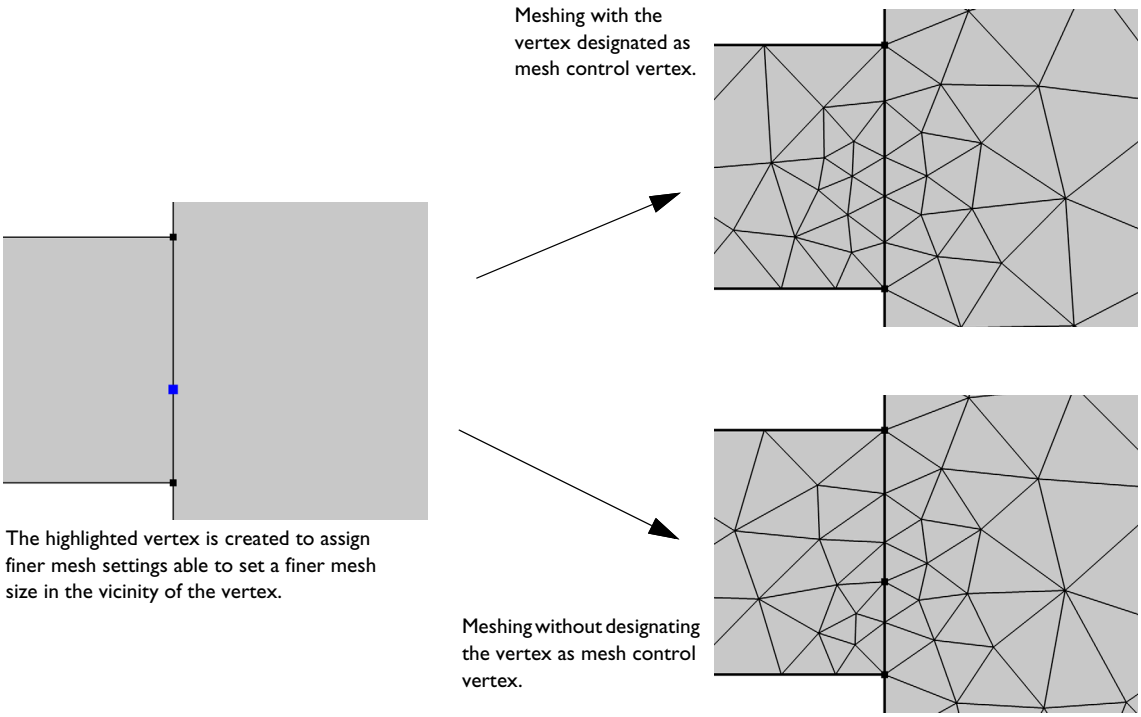



*Figure 7-45: Comparing meshes where the Mesh control vertices has been used vs. not used. A vertex added for the purpose of resolving the mesh close to the vertex (highlighted in blue in the image to the left). Designating the vertex as a mesh control vertex removes the vertex and composes the adjacent edges (upper right image). The lower right image shows the mesh if the vertex is not marked as a mesh control vertex. This means that the face and edge partitioning are preserved. Compare the meshes on the right hand side to see the effect of smoothing the size transition across removed mesh control entities.*

To use the operation, in the **Geometry** toolbar, from the **Virtual Operations** menu ( ), select **Mesh Control Vertices** ( ). Then enter the properties of the operation using the following sections:

**INPUT**

Select the vertices (points) that you want to use for mesh control in the **Graphics** window. They then appear in the **Vertices to include** list. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections above the **Mesh Control Vertices** node, choose **Manual** to select vertices, or choose one of the selection nodes from the list next to **Vertices to include**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF active **Vertices to include** selections.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Ignore Vertices<br>• Free Tetrahedral<br>• Free Triangular<br>• Free Quad<br>• Mapped<br>• Swept |

## *Remove Details*

This operation is available for 3D models only.

The operation **Remove Details** automatically finds and removes small details from the finalized geometry, that is the geometry after the **Form Union** or **Form Assembly** node has been built (see Figure 7-46). Small details include vertices with continuous tangent, short edges, small and narrow (sliver) faces, narrow face regions, and thin domains, which may all increase the number of mesh elements significantly. This, in turn, will lead to higher memory consumption. Small details may also influence the quality of the mesh elements, which may affect the possibility to reach a converged solution. Use **Remove Details** to be in control of where finer mesh is created by removing small details not needed for the simulations. Then, set finer mesh size settings only in regions of importance for the accuracy of the solution.

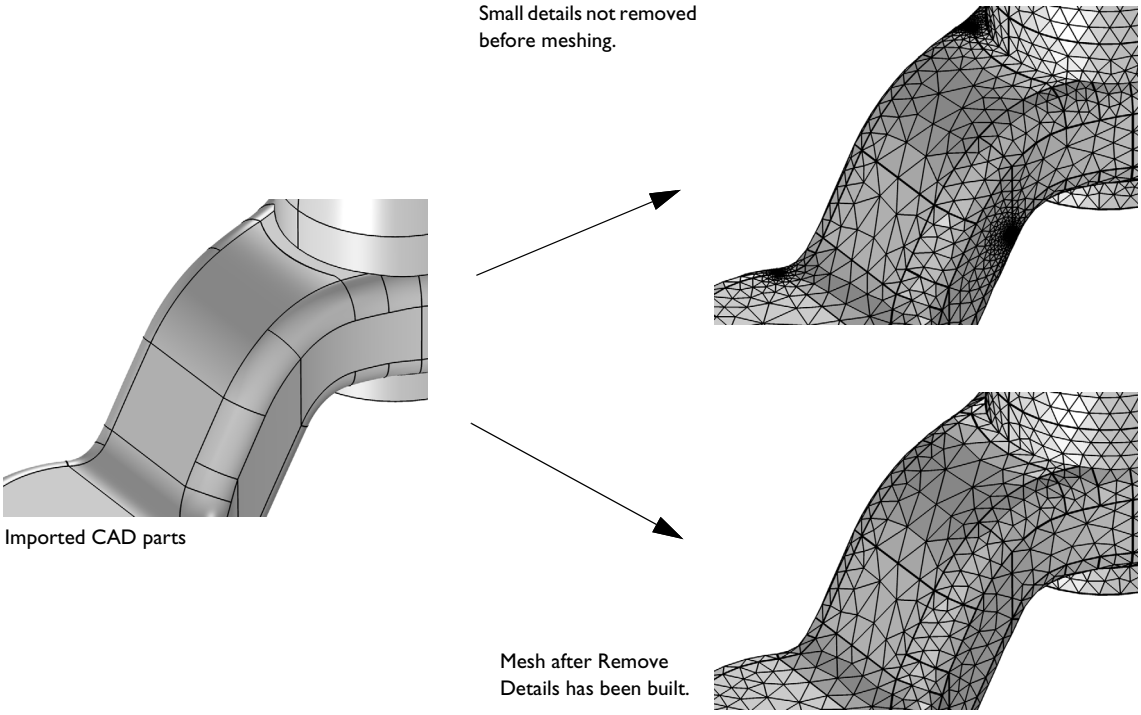



*Figure 7-46: The Remove details operation helps to prepare a CAD design for meshing. The upper right image shows a mesh built on the original design. The black spots indicate that there are small details that require a fine mesh size to be well resolved by the mesh. Remove details successfully removes these small details and a coarser mesh can be built in the whole geometry (lower right image).*

The **Remove Details** operation acts on the finalized object and can therefore detect and remove small details created when misaligned objects are united, for example, unintended overlap domains created by slightly overlapping objects. Details are removed by automatically generating a sequence of virtual operations, which are organized in passes with increasing tolerances to remove larger and larger details with each pass. The sequence always ends with a cleanup of edges and vertices.

A geometry may contain details of various sizes which may require different tolerances to remove. Also, some details, even though small, may be important for the simulation results. In these cases, add several **Remove Details** operations, active on the entire geometry or a selection of entities, and each with its own unique settings. Add manual virtual operations in addition to one or several **Remove Details** operations, as well as edit the sequence of

operations automatically generated by **Remove Details**. For details about available virtual operations, see links below the Information section.

To add a **Remove Details** node to a geometry sequence, from the **Virtual Operations** menu in the context menu when right-clicking a 3D **Geometry** node or directly from the **Geometry** ribbon toolbar, choose **Remove Details** ( ). The **Settings** window contains the following sections:

### AUTOMATION

The default in the **Mode of operation** list is **Automatic**. Typically, use the automatic mode first. The **Remove Details** operation generates and builds a local sequence of virtual operations. You can then switch to **Manual** if needed to inspect the added virtual operations, fine-tune, and add more such operations. When you have built the **Remove Details** node and the **Mode of operation** list is set to **Manual**, the created virtual operations are available as subnodes to the **Remove Details** node. Alternatively, right-click the **Remove Details** node and choose **Edit Generated Sequence** ( ). You can also then right-click the **Remove Details** node to add more virtual operations. If you want to restore the generated sequence of virtual operations, choose **Reset to the Generated Sequence** ( ) from the **Remove Details** node's context menu.

The following sections are only available when the **Mode of operation** list is set to **Automatic**.

### ENTITIES TO PROCESS

The default is to remove small details from the entire geometry. From the **Entities** list, choose **Selection** instead of **Entire geometry** to make a selection of entities for which you want to remove small details.

If you choose **Selection**, the **Geometric entity level** list appears with the options **Domain** (the default), **Boundary**, and **Edge**. If the geometry sequence includes user-defined selections, you can choose one of them from the **Selection** list; otherwise, or if you choose **Manual** from the **Selection** list, select entities from the **Graphics** window or by pasting selections into the list of selected entities.

### DETAILS TO REMOVE

This section contains the following check boxes that specifies what type of repair issues to address as well as the virtual operations used.

- **Vertices with continuous tangent**. This check box controls whether each vertex that is adjacent to two edges with C1 continuity across the vertex, and that is not isolated in any face, is ignored. Operation used: Ignore Vertices.

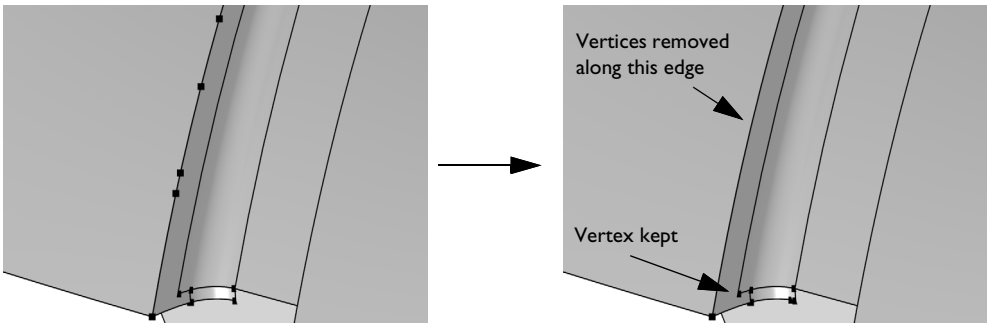



*Figure 7-47: A geometry before (left) and after (right) applying Remove details. Four vertices with continuous tangent are removed and one vertex connected to two edges is kept as the edges form a sharp corner.*

- **Short edges**. Operations used: Ignore Edges, Ignore Vertices, or Collapse Edges.

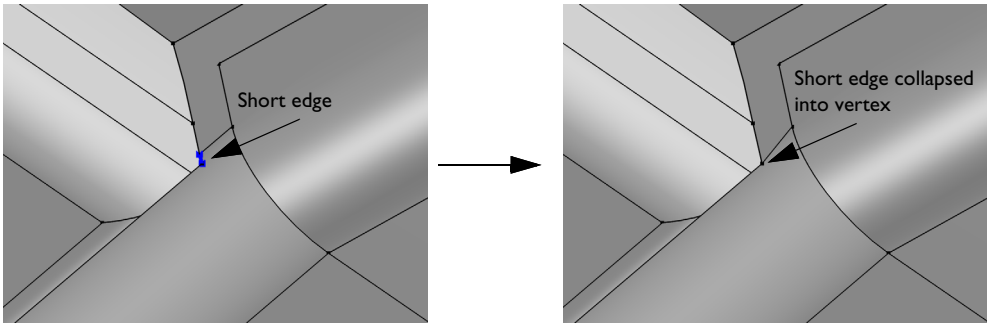



*Figure 7-48: A short edge to be removed by Remove Details (left image). The image to the right shows the result after running the operation, which collapsed the edge into a vertex.*

- **Small faces**. Operations used: Collapse Edges, Collapse Faces, or Ignore Edges.

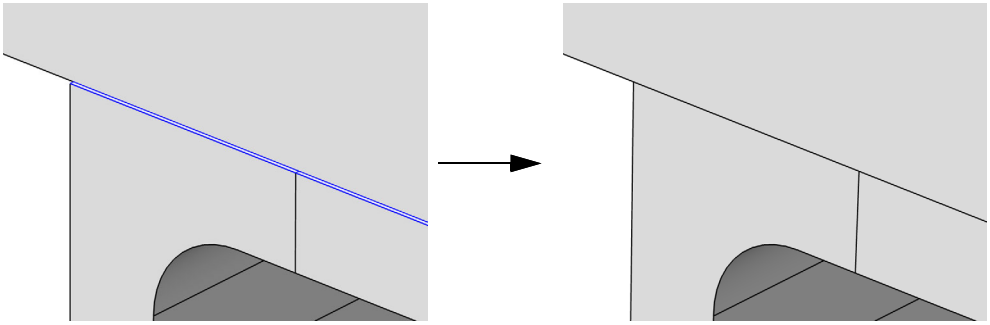


*Figure 7-49: Sliver faces to be removed by Remove Details, highlighted in blue. The image to the right shows the result after running the operation, which collapsed the faces into edges.*

- **Sliver faces**. Operations used: Collapse Faces or Ignore Edges.

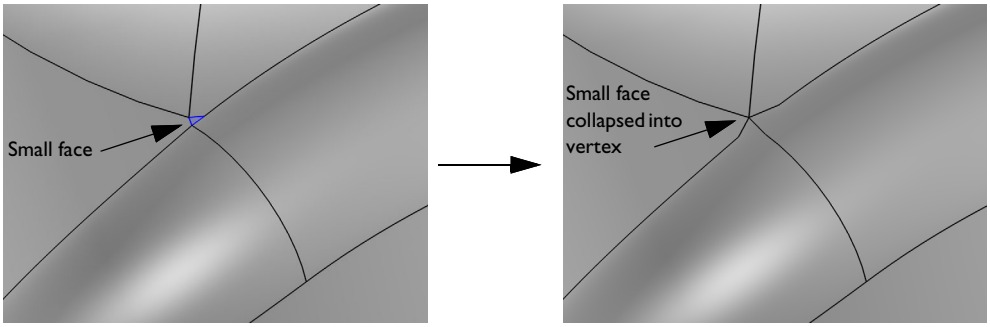



*Figure 7-50: A small face to be removed by Remove Details (left image). The image to the right shows the result after running the operation, which collapsed the face into a vertex.*

- **Narrow face regions**. Operations used: Collapse Face Regions or Ignore Edges.

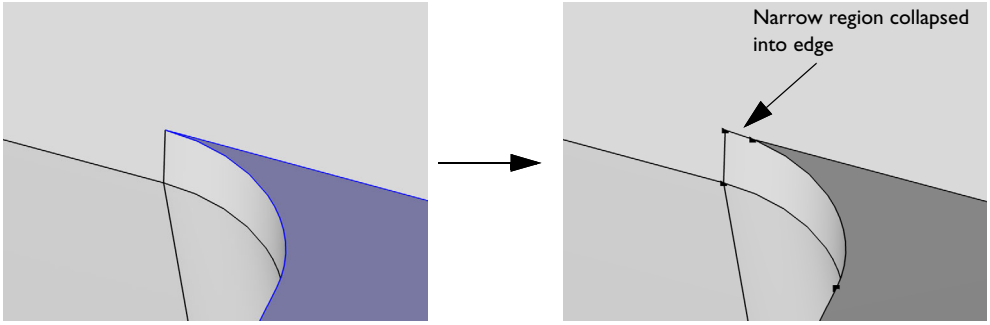



*Figure 7-51: A face with a narrow region, highlighted in blue. The image to the right shows the result after running the operation, which collapsed the detected narrow region into an edge.*

- **Thin domains**. When this check box is selected, the software automatically removes domains with a thickness less than the specified detail size (see below). Operations used: Collapse Faces and Ignore Faces.

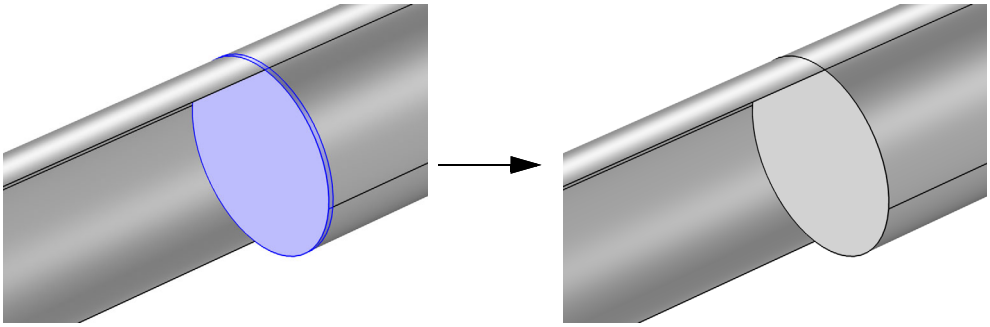


*Figure 7-52: A thin domain, highlighted in blue, is collapsed into a face (image to the right) by the Remove Details operation.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | Not all types of details to remove are always applicable, depending on the chosen geometric entity level. For example, the **Thin domains** check box is only applicable if the selection is the entire geometry or a domain selection. |

All check boxes are selected by default. When the remove details operation has finished, information about the number of removed details appears in the table under **Information**.

#### PARAMETERS

In this section you can control the parameters that determine the size of details to remove.

From the **Detail size** list, choose **Automatic** (the default), **Relative**, or **Absolute**. If you choose **Relative** the **Maximum relative size** field appears. The default relative tolerance used is 0.001 which is relative to the length of the longest edge of the selection's bounding box. If you select **Absolute**, the **Maximum absolute size** field appears. The default tolerance used is 0.001 times the longest edge of the geometry's bounding box. When you build this feature, the **Maximum relative size** and the **Maximum absolute size** are set to the values that are used, which can be useful when you have set **Detail size** to **Automatic**.

The values in the **Continuous tangent tolerance** field (default value: 5 degrees) specifies the maximum allowed angular tangent deviation across a vertex or edge to be ignored.

**INFORMATION**

This section contains information about the removed details: In the **Type of removal** column, the types of details that have been removed are listed. In the **Removed entities** column, the number of entities for each type of remove operation is listed.

Click **Build Selected** ( ) (or press F7) to build the geometry up to and including this node, click **Build Preceding** ( ) (or press F6) to build the geometry up to the node preceding this node, or click **Build All** ( ) (or press F8) to build all nodes in the geometry sequence.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • See Removing Small Geometric Entities with Remove Details<br>• See *Solar Panel in Periodic Flow Template*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/Fluid-Structure_Interaction/solar_panel_geom**<br>• See *Fluid–Structure Interaction in Aluminum Extrusion*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Thermal_Processing/aluminum_extrusion_fsi**<br>• See *Fluid-Structure Interaction in a Network of Blood Vessels*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Fluid-Structure_Interaction/blood_vessel**<br>• See *Importing and Meshing a PCB Geometry from an ODB++ Archive*: Application Library path **ECAD_Import_Module/Tutorials/pcb_import** |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Collapse Edges<br>• Collapse Edges<br>• Collapse Face Regions<br>• Form Composite Domains<br>• Form Composite Edges<br>• Form Composite Faces<br>• Ignore Edges<br>• Ignore Faces<br>• Ignore Vertices<br>• Merge Edges<br>• Merge Vertices |

# 8

# Meshing

This chapter describes meshing capabilities and meshing operations available for working with meshes in the software.

In this chapter:


- Meshing Overview
- Meshing Sequences
- Mesh Element Sizing
- Inspecting and Troubleshooting Meshes
- Importing and Exporting Meshes
- Combining Geometry and Mesh
- Meshing Operations and Attributes

# Meshing Overview

This section gives an overview of different meshing concepts, the mesh elements, and a guide of the toolbar and menus to access the different Meshing Operations and Attributes.

In this section:

- Meshing Concepts
- Mesh Elements for 1D, 2D, and 3D Meshes
- Unstructured Meshes
- Structured Meshes
- The Mesh Toolbar
- The Model Builder Context Menu
- The Graphics Context Menu

## *Meshing Concepts*

The **Mesh** ( or ) nodes enable the discretization of the modeling domain into small units of simple shapes, referred to as *mesh elements*. See The Mesh Node for more information.

A mesh is the result of building a meshing sequence. A meshing sequence consists of Meshing Operations and Attributes. The attribute nodes store properties that are used by the operations when creating the mesh.

Building an operation creates or modifies the mesh on the entities defined by the operation's selection. Some of the operations use properties defined by attributes; for example, Free Tetrahedral reads properties from the Size, Distribution, Size Expression and Corner Refinement attribute nodes. If you choose to import a mesh, the **Import** operation reads properties from the Transform attribute.

### GLOBAL VS. LOCAL ATTRIBUTES

An attribute contains properties defined on a selection. You can add an attribute as a node in the meshing sequence (this is referred to as a *global attribute node*) or add it as a subnode to an operation node (a *local attribute node*). Global attribute nodes define mesh sizes for all subsequent operation nodes in the meshing sequence, either on the entire geometry or on a selection of entities. Properties defined in a local attribute are only used by the owning operation node and override the corresponding properties defined in global attribute nodes (on the same selection).

### VISUALIZING THE MESH

The Graphics Window shows the resulting mesh from the operations that have been built. The result of subsequent operations is not visible. The last built operation becomes the *current node* and appears with a quadratic frame around the feature's icon ( ). The frame is green if the feature and all preceding features are built; that is, the mesh in the Graphics window is up to date. The frame is yellow if the feature or some preceding feature has been edited since it was built and needs to be rebuilt ( ).

See also Mesh Element Numbering Conventions in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

A *geometric model* consists of domains, boundaries, edges (only 3D), and vertices (only 2D and 3D), that is referred to as *geometric entities*. Each geometric entity is represented in the mesh by at least one element, but typically consists of a connected set of mesh elements.

In 1D meshes, the domains (intervals) are represented by *edge elements*. The endpoints of the mesh elements are called *mesh vertices*. The boundaries (or vertices) defined in the geometry are represented in the mesh by boundary elements (*vertex elements*).

In 2D meshes, the domains are represented by *triangular* or *quadrilateral* mesh elements. The sides of the triangle and quadrilateral elements are called *mesh edges*, and their corners are mesh vertices. A mesh edge must not contain mesh vertices in its interior. The boundaries defined are discretized into *boundary elements* (edge elements), which must conform with the mesh elements of the adjacent domains. The geometric vertices (or points) are represented by vertex elements.

In 3D meshes, the domains are represented by *tetrahedral*, *hexahedral*, *prism*, or *pyramid* elements whose faces, edges, and corners are called *mesh faces*, mesh edges, and mesh vertices, respectively. The boundaries are discretized into triangular or quadrilateral boundary elements. The geometric edges are discretized into edge elements. Similar to 2D, the geometric vertices are represented by vertex elements.

For 3D meshing, platforms handle floating-point operations differently, which sometimes results in slight differences between identical model files that are generated on two different computers.

### CONFORMING, NONCONFORMING, AND NONMATCHING MESHES

Meshes generated in the COMSOL Multiphysics software are *conforming* with a *geometric model*. In a *conforming mesh*, the intersection between any two elements in the mesh is defined by subelements (mesh face, mesh edge, or mesh vertex). Each mesh element belongs to exactly one geometric entity. For a mesh conforming with a geometry, each geometric entity is either unmeshed or fully meshed.

See The Mesh Node for more information about meshes defining their own geometric models.

A mesh of assembly type can either be conforming with a geometry where the **Form an Assembly** finalization action has been used, or it defines its own geometric model with two or more **Import** nodes in the meshing sequence. It can also be one **Import** node if the imported mesh file contains a mesh of assembly type. Regardless of its origin, an assembly type of mesh defines several disconnected components with duplicated boundaries, edges, and points where the components are touching. The boundary meshes at touching surfaces between two parts do not need to define geometrically matching mesh vertices and elements. The image to the left in Figure 8-1 shows a *nonmatching* assembly mesh with two disconnected components. The exploded view to the right shows that the

two components are indeed disconnected. The mesh contains 21 mesh vertices and 20 triangle elements, 2 domains (indicated by yellow and green colors), 8 edges, and 8 points.

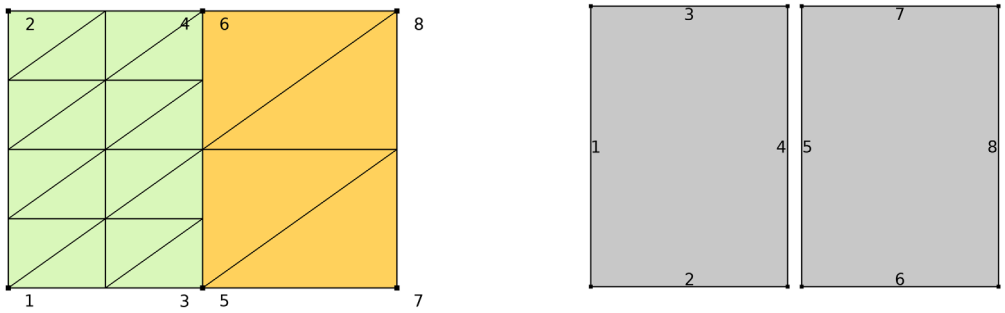



*Figure 8-1: The left image shows a nonmatching assembly mesh. The right image shows the geometric model of the mesh in an exploded view where the disconnected components and the duplicated boundaries (edges) are seen more clearly.*

To connect the physics in disconnected components, set up **Identity Boundary Pairs** and add pair boundary conditions in the physics interfaces. See About Identity and Contact Pairs for more information. Alternatively, if you want to connect the meshes (and avoid setting up pairs), use a Merge Entities operation (supported in 3D only) to merge the boundaries of the disconnected components.

When importing *nonconforming* mesh data, the **Import** operation will typically create edge and boundary elements of the mesh edges and boundaries corresponding to each nonconformity in the mesh, since these mesh edges and boundaries are typically only adjacent to one element each. In Figure 8-2, the image to the left shows the result after importing nonconforming mesh data, with so-called *hanging nodes*. The mesh contains 18 mesh vertices and 20 triangle elements, compared to the assembly mesh in Figure 8-1 which contains 21 mesh vertices. The resulting domains are connected in points 3, 4, and 6 with slit-like holes between the domains, as seen in the exploded view in the right image. Note that the mesh gets 2 domains (indicated by color), 10 edges, and 7 points.

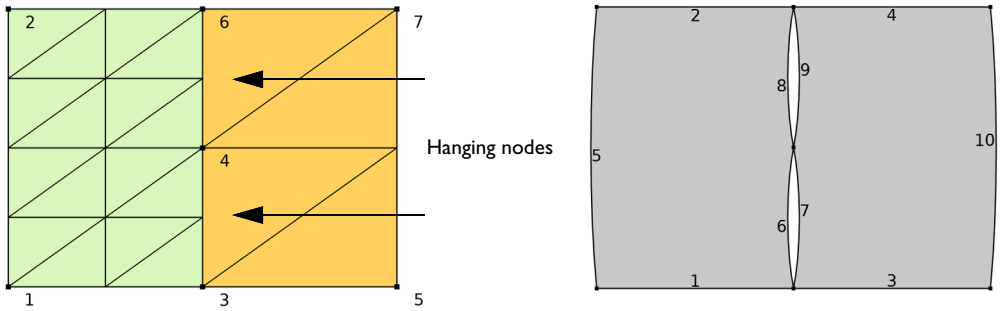



*Figure 8-2: Two "hanging nodes" in an imported mesh (left). The image to the right shows the geometric model of the mesh in an exploded view where the slit-like holes and the duplicated boundaries (edges) are seen more clearly.*

Similarly, import of nonconforming mesh data containing a 3D volume mesh typically result in many duplicated boundaries (faces) with slit-like pocket holes. Such a mesh is not well suited for simulations in COMSOL

Multiphysics. Use the mesh operation Merge Entities to merge the nearby faces defining the interface between two parts and to create a mesh that is connected across the interface, as seen in Figure 8-3.

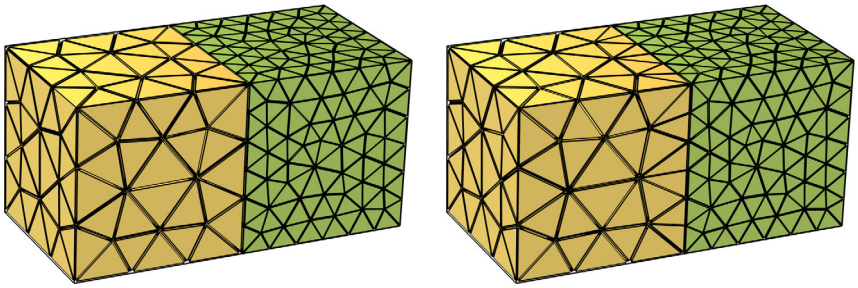


*Figure 8-3: Imported nonconforming mesh data in 3D (left) and the mesh where the Merge Entities operation has been used to merge the adjacent faces.*

Import of nonconforming mesh data with so called *hanging edges* results in an error. A hanging edge appears when two triangles (yellow mesh faces to the right in Figure 8-4) coincide with a quad (blue mesh face) with which they share mesh vertices.

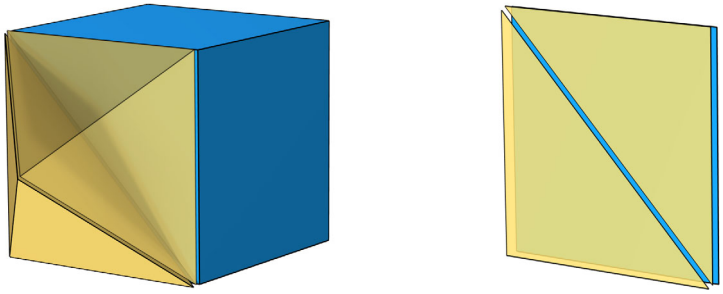


*Figure 8-4: A hanging edge appears when the mesh faces of two tetrahedral elements (yellow) coincide with the mesh face of a hexahedral element (blue). The right image shows the triangle and quad mesh faces that share mesh vertices.*

- For relatively small slit-like holes in a 3D face mesh, use Fill Holes to repair the slits. This is done in the tutorial *STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**.
- For a 2D example with nonconforming mesh data, import the file `mesh_nonconforming.mphtxt` available in **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials**.

## *Unstructured Meshes*

You can generate unstructured meshes for all types of geometries, regardless of the space dimension, topology, or shape. If you have not defined or generated a mesh, the tetrahedral, or tet, mesher (3D) or triangle mesher (2D) automatically creates an unstructured mesh when a study is computed.

When the tet, triangle, or quad mesher are used, the number of mesh elements is determined by the shape of the geometry and various mesh parameters. See the Mesh Element Sizing section for more information.

#### 2D UNSTRUCTURED MESHES

Use the triangle or quad meshers in 2D to create an unstructured mesh with triangular or quadrilateral elements. You can combine triangular and quadrilateral meshes by adding domains to the Domain list in the corresponding mesh operation's settings. From here, you can define specific meshing operations to each domain in your model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Free Triangular<br>• Free Quad |

#### 3D UNSTRUCTURED MESHES

The tet mesher generates an unstructured mesh with tetrahedral elements.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Free Tetrahedral |

### *Structured Meshes*

Compared to an unstructured mesh, the interior mesh vertices in a structured mesh are adjacent to the same number of elements.

#### STRUCTURED TRIANGLE MESHES

You can create a structured triangular mesh on domains in 2D and on faces in 3D by using the Convert operation. There is an option to either introduce a centerpoint (shown in Figure 8-5), or a diagonal edge to quadrilateral elements.

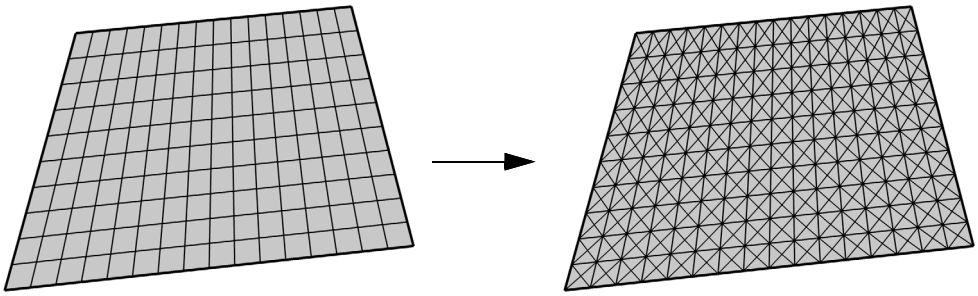


*Figure 8-5: A centerpoint is inserted in each quad element, resulting in a structured triangular mesh.*

#### MAPPED MESHES

The Mapped mesher generates a structured mesh with quadrilateral elements (as shown to the left in Figure 8-5).

#### SWEPT MESHES

The Swept operation generates a structured mesh (at least in the direction of the sweep) with prism or hexahedral elements, as shown in Figure 8-6.

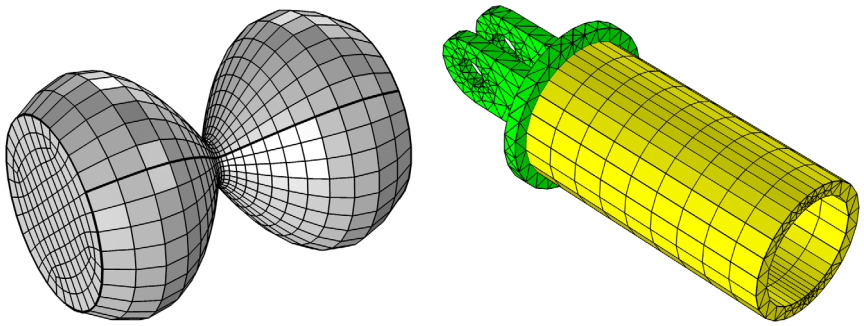


*Figure 8-6: Swept meshes. The left image shows a hexahedral mesh. The image on the right-hand side shows a tetrahedral mesh (green) combined with a swept prism mesh (yellow).*

#### 2D AND 3D BOUNDARY LAYER MESHES

The Boundary Layers operation also generates a structured mesh. A boundary layer mesh has a dense element distribution in the normal direction along specific boundaries, integrating into an existing structured or unstructured mesh.

- In 2D, a layered quadrilateral mesh is used along the specified boundaries (see blue quads in Figure 8-7).
- In 3D, the boundary layer mesh is a layered prism mesh (see the yellow prisms in Figure 8-7) or a hexahedral mesh, depending on whether the corresponding boundary-layer boundaries contain a triangular or quadrilateral mesh.

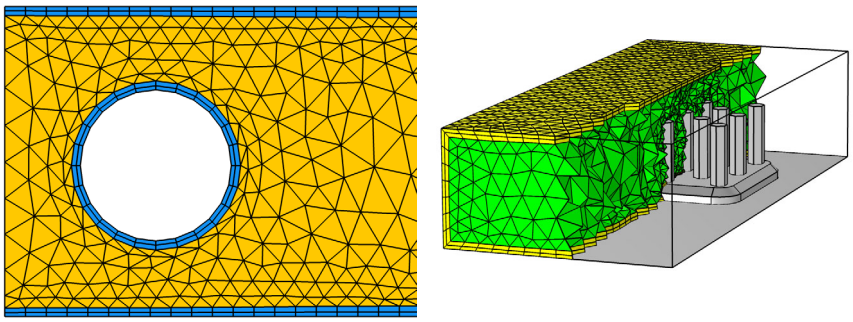


*Figure 8-7: In 2D, the boundary layer mesh is always a quad mesh (blue in left image), while in 3D, the boundary layer elements can be either prism elements (yellow in right image) or hex elements.*

This type of mesh is typically used for fluid flow problems in order to resolve the thin boundary layers along the no-slip boundaries. Boundary layer meshes can also resolve large temperature gradients close to heated surfaces subjected to sudden changes over time.

## *The Mesh Toolbar*

After a Component has been added to the model, the **Mesh** ribbon toolbar (Windows) or the **Mesh** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux) is made accessible. Click the **Mesh** ribbon tab to open the **Mesh** ribbon toolbar

(Windows). Click a meshing sequence node in the **Model Builder** and the **Mesh** toolbar displays on the COMSOL Desktop (macOS and Linux).

- For a list of the different options available in the toolbar, see Mesh Toolbar
- The section Meshing Operations and Attributes contains information of all available operations and attributes.

In general, the instructions throughout the documentation indicate that you click a button on a **Mesh** toolbar, no matter what operating system you are running.

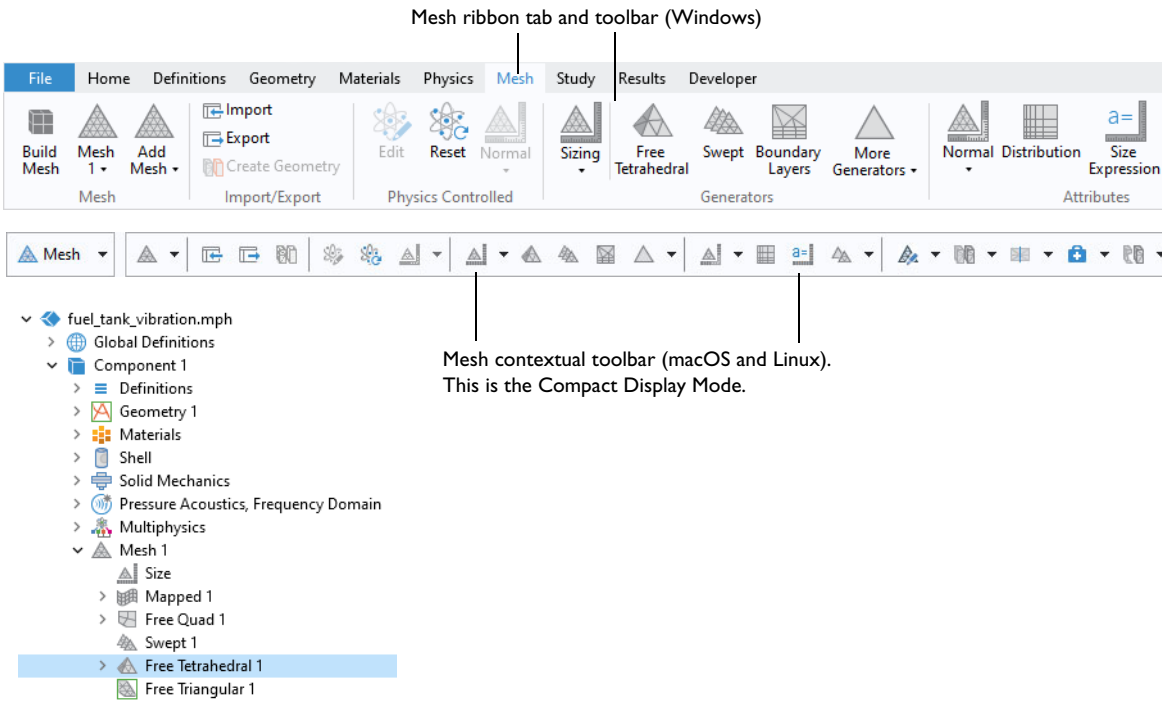



*Figure 8-8: Click the Mesh ribbon tab to open the Mesh ribbon toolbar (Windows users, top). For macOS and Linux, click the Mesh node or any of the subsequent operation or attribute nodes to open the Mesh contextual toolbar (bottom). Only some of the available buttons are shown in this image.*

### PREDEFINED MESH ELEMENT SIZES

The following table shows the icons on the menus for selecting predefined mesh element sizes. There are nine predefined sizes, ranging from Extremely fine to Extremely coarse, as seen in Table 8-1. For more information about controlling the mesh size, see Mesh Element Sizing.

TABLE 8-1: PREDEFINED ELEMENT SIZE ICONS.

| ICON | NAME | ICON | NAME |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Extremely Fine | | Normal |
| | Extra Fine | | Coarse |

TABLE 8-1: PREDEFINED ELEMENT SIZE ICONS.

| ICON | NAME | ICON | NAME |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Finer | | Coarser |
| | Fine | | Extra Coarse |
| | | | Extremely Coarse |

### GEOMETRIC MEASUREMENTS

To measure the volume, area, or length of a selected domain, face, or edge, respectively, click the **Measure** button ( ). The result displays in The Messages Window. Using this button, it is also possible to view the coordinates of a selected vertex, the distance between two selected vertices, or the number of entities and the geometry representation (only if you have license for the CAD Import Module) of a geometry object.

The Mesh Toolbar in 1D and 2D contains a subset of the tools in the 3D toolbar. See also Measuring Geometry Objects and Entities.

- The COMSOL Desktop
- The Graphics Context Menu
- The Model Builder Context Menu
- Clearing or Deleting a Mesh
- Meshing Operations and Attributes

## *The Model Builder Context Menu*

In addition to adding mesh operations and attributes from The Mesh Toolbar and The Graphics Context Menu, right-click a node in the Model Builder to open a context menu. Depending on the selected node, the menu will

contain Meshing Operations and Attributes that you can choose. The type of meshing sequence also influences the content in the menus. Figure 8-9 shows the context menu when clicking the **Mesh** node.

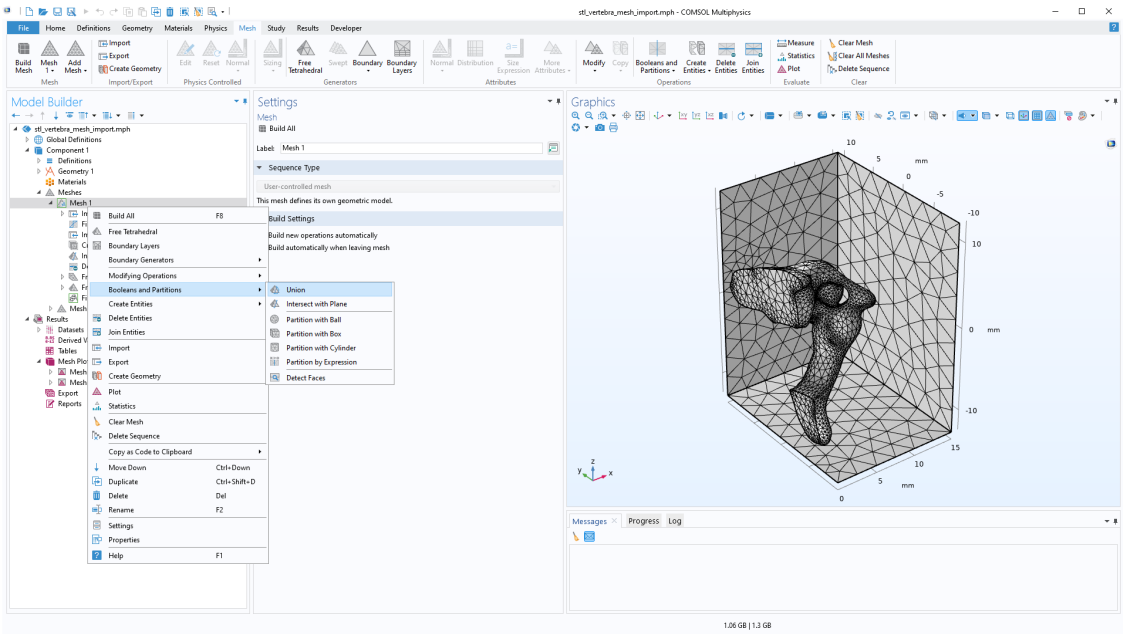



*Figure 8-9: The Model Builder context menu when clicking the Mesh node.*

- Opening Context Menus and Adding Nodes
- The Graphics Context Menu
- The Model Builder Context Menu
- Clearing or Deleting a Mesh
- Meshing Operations and Attributes

## *The Graphics Context Menu*

Right-click anywhere in the **Graphics** window to open a menu that gives quick access to mesh operations (see Table 8-6) that you can apply in the current context. There are also options to hide entities, add entities to a selection, measure entities, and show the statistics of a mesh.

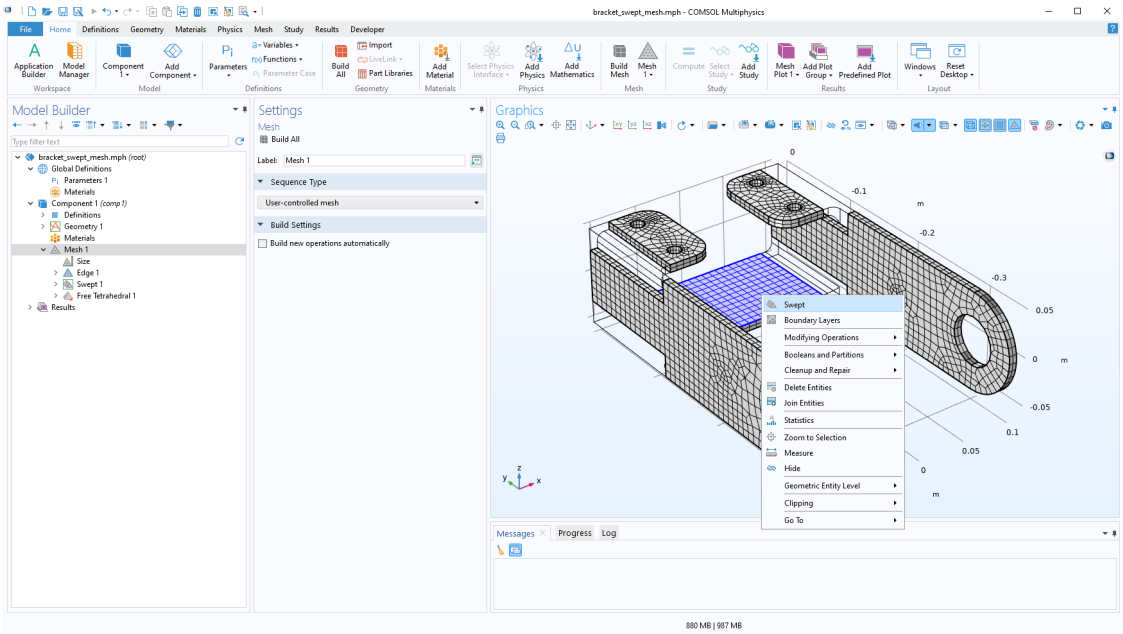



*Figure 8-10: The graphics context menu provides quick access to actions and operations that are applicable in the current context. Here, a boundary has been preselected (highlighted in blue).*

These different aspects will influence the context:

- The **Sequence type** of the **Mesh** node. Having an empty mesh, a mesh generated based on a geometry, or an imported mesh will all result in different content in the menu. For example, operations associated with imported meshes will not appear in the menu if the mesh is generated based on a geometry.
- If there is a preselection of entities or not. Selecting some boundaries will give a list of operations that support boundary input. A selection of domains will instead show a menu with operations that support domain input.
- The selected entities are unmeshed, partially meshed, or completely meshed. For a preselection where all selected entities are meshed, only operations that can modify a mesh will show up, while the menu for a partially meshed or unmeshed preselection will contain operations that generate meshes.
- The current **Settings** window. For **Settings** windows of a mesh operation, there will be an option to show the current selection. There is typically also an option to add preselected entities to the selection of the operation.

### SETTINGS TO CONTROL THE AUTOMATIC BUILD OF MESH OPERATIONS

You can configure the software to build certain mesh operations automatically when you add them from a nonempty preselection. For example, if you select a boundary on a 3D geometry, then right-click in the **Graphics** window, and from the context menu select Free triangular, the operation can be built automatically after it is added to the meshing sequence. The behavior can be controlled with settings on two levels:

- A preference setting controls the default in new meshes.

- Override the preference setting for a mesh sequence in The Mesh Node settings and the Mesh Parts settings. See the respective sections for more information on the settings.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • About Context Menus in the Graphics Window<br>• The Mesh Node<br>• Mesh Parts<br>• Meshing Operations and Attributes<br>• The Mesh Toolbar<br>• The Model Builder Context Menu |

# Meshing Sequences

You create a mesh by building a meshing sequence, which contains a number of Meshing Operations and Attributes as nodes in the sequence. For the default physics-controlled mesh type, the software sets up the meshing sequence automatically. Edit the physics-controlled sequence or set up the meshing sequence manually using the user-controlled mesh sequence type. The operations will always be built top-down. The attributes will also be read in that order which means that the last attribute on a selection is the one that defines the Mesh Element Sizing.

In this section:


- The Mesh Node
- Editing and Resetting a Physics-Controlled Sequence
- Adding, Editing, and Building Meshing Operations and Attributes
- Finalizing the Mesh
- Meshes Generated by Adaptation
- Locking the Mesh
- Mesh Parts


## *The Mesh Node*

When you add a new Component to the Model Builder, a meshing sequence is added by default in the **Mesh** node ( or ). You can add more meshing sequences to the Component by right-clicking the **Component** node and selecting **Add Mesh**, or by selecting the same option from the The Mesh Toolbar. When a Component has more than one meshing sequence, they are collected under a **Meshes** node. To add new meshing sequences to such a Component, you can alternatively right-click **Meshes**.

The **Mesh** icon ( ) means that the mesh is conforming with the *geometric model* of the component's geometry, that is the result of the geometry operations in the component's **Geometry** node. The **Mesh** node icon ( ) decorated with the geometry compass means that the meshing sequence defines its own geometric model, for example a mesh sequence where you import a mesh. A green or yellow frame around the **Mesh** node icon ( ) means that the physics is defined on the geometric model defined by this mesh.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To change the geometric model on which the physics is defined, go to the **Settings** window for the Component. Under the section **Geometric Model**, set **Physics defined on** to an available geometry or meshing sequence. |

A meshing sequence defines its own geometric model if it contains operations that can change the number of geometric entities, for example by introducing new boundary partitions. Such operations are the ones from the categories Cleanup and Repair, Booleans and Partitions, Delete and Join Entities, and the **Import** operation.

When, inside a meshing sequence that is conforming with a geometry, add an operation that can change the number of geometric entities, the following happens:

- The current mesh is imported to a new meshing sequence that defines its own geometric model. This mesh is not connected to the geometry.

- The mesh operation is added to the new meshing sequence.
- This new meshing sequence is set as the component's geometric model on which the physics is defined.

For a mesh sequence that defines its own geometric model, and the mesh is not an imported mesh with higher-order elements, the higher-order nodes are placed based on curved faces determined by the linear mesh. For more information, see Imported Meshes and Element Orders.

The **Mesh** node's **Settings** window contains the following sections:

### SEQUENCE TYPE

From the list, choose **Physics-controlled mesh** (the default) to let the physics interfaces determine the meshing sequence according to the **Physics-Controlled Mesh** section below, or choose **User-controlled mesh** to control the mesh directly using subnodes to this **Mesh** node, such as Meshing Operations and Attributes.

A mesh sequence that defines its own geometric model is always of the sequence type **User-controlled mesh**. For a mesh that is conforming with the component's geometry, the sequence type **Physics-controlled mesh** is available only when, in the **Settings** window for the Component, the Geometry is selected from the **Physics defined on** list.

If you select **Physics-controlled mesh** in the **Sequence type** list in the **Settings** window of a **Mesh** node and build the meshing sequence, COMSOL Multiphysics creates a mesh that is adapted to the current physics interface settings in the model. The default is to use physics-controlled mesh. For example, for a fluid flow model you get a somewhat finer mesh than for general physics with a boundary layer mesh along the no-slip boundaries. If you want to modify the overall element size of the physics-induced mesh, select another element size from the **Element size** list in the **Settings** window of the main Mesh node and rebuild the mesh. If you change the physics interface settings in the model and rebuild the meshing sequence, COMSOL Multiphysics creates a new mesh adapted to the new physics interface settings.

A physics-induced mesh is not adapted by numerical error estimates — that type of adaptive meshing is provided by mesh adaptation in the solver sequence. See Meshes Generated by Adaptation.

In a user-controlled mesh, it is possible to manually build and edit the meshing sequence using the meshing techniques described below.

If you select **User-controlled mesh** from the **Sequence type** list in the main **Settings** window for a **Mesh** node, the program adds a **Size** node and a node for the default mesh generator (Free Triangular in 2D and Free Tetrahedral in 3D). If the **Sequence type** list is set to **Physics-controlled mesh** and you add a **Size** node, for example, the meshing sequence switches to **User-controlled mesh**, but no default mesh generator is added.

It is only possible to choose **Physics-controlled mesh** if the geometry sequence defines the *component's geometric model*, on which the physics is applied. A mesh that defines its own geometric model can only have the sequence type **User-controlled mesh**.

When running a study with adaptation, the solver will automatically set up new adapted meshes which will be noted **Controlled by adaptation study** and the study will be selected in the list. The mesh will be automatically updated when rerunning the study. Click the button **Disconnect from Study and Edit** to be able to inspect and edit the meshing sequence. A disconnected mesh will not be updated when rerunning the study. For more information, see Meshes Generated by Adaptation.

If you select **Lock Mesh** ( 🔒 ) from the The Model Builder Context Menu, the mesh will be noted **Locked Mesh**. For more information, see Locking the Mesh.

In addition to the selection list, an information text can appear to clarify if the meshing sequence is conforming with the geometry or defines its own geometric model.

### PHYSICS-CONTROLLED MESH

This section is only available when the sequence type is set to **Physics-controlled mesh**.

From the **Element size** list, choose an element size for the mesh, ranging from **Extremely coarse** to **Extremely fine** (default value: **Normal**).

In the table below, all active physics interfaces, multiphysics couplings, and moving mesh features in the model component appear in the **Contributor** column. By default, all check boxes under **Use** are selected so that all listed physics interfaces and moving mesh features contribute to the mesh control suggestions. Clear some of the check boxes if desired to control which physics interfaces and other features that contribute to the physics-controlled mesh. Some physics interfaces might have additional settings for mesh control. A separate section with these settings appears for every such physics interface if its corresponding **Use** check box is selected. See the documentation for each individual physics interface for more details.

### BUILD SETTINGS

This section is only available when the sequence type is set to **User-controlled mesh**.

Select the **Build new operations automatically** check box to allow new operation for this mesh to build automatically. Clear the check box to require that the **Build Selected** or **Build All** buttons are clicked in order for the operations to build. The default value is controlled by the preference setting **Mesh>Build new operations automatically**. Select the **In new meshes** preference setting to always build operations directly, unless overridden by the settings in the individual **Mesh** nodes.

When the mesh defines its own geometric model and the physics is defined on this geometric model, the setting **Build automatically when leaving mesh** appears. This setting controls if the meshing sequence is automatically built (selected by default) when going to another node in the model builder where the geometric model of the mesh is used. For example, when defining materials or physics settings.

| | |
|---|---|
| 🔍 | See Adding, Editing, and Building Meshing Operations and Attributes for more information about building meshing sequences. |

#### PHYSICS RELATED SECTIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is only available when using certain kinds of physics. See the documentation for each individual physics interface for more information. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For examples of user-controlled meshing sequences, see<br>• *Using Meshing Sequences*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/meshing_sequence**.<br>• *Swept Meshing of a Bracket Geometry*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/bracket_swept_mesh** |

## *Editing and Resetting a Physics-Controlled Sequence*

To edit a physics-induced meshing sequence, click **Edit** ( ) in the **Mesh** toolbar, select **User-controlled mesh** in the **Sequence type** list, or right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Edit Physics-Induced Sequence** ( ). This is done automatically if an error occurs, so that the error can be investigated in detail. The program then adds the operations and attributes under the main **Mesh** node that together build the physics-controlled mesh.

| | |
|---|---|
| | By doing this, the sequence is no longer updated according to changes that applied to the physics interface settings in the model. |

If you right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Reset to the Physics-Induced Sequence** ( ) or click **Reset** ( ) in the **Mesh** toolbar, the sequence or operations and attributes is reset to the physics-induced sequence. However, the type of the sequence is still **User-controlled mesh**. To switch back to physics-controlled meshing, select **Physics-controlled mesh** in the **Sequence type** list in the **Settings** window of the mesh node. If you add a node to the sequence, the type of the sequence automatically switches to **User-controlled mesh**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See The Mesh Node for more information about sequence types and the settings of a meshing sequence. |

## *Adding, Editing, and Building Meshing Operations and Attributes*

If you select **User-controlled mesh** as the sequence type in the The Mesh Node, add individual Meshing Operations and Attributes to manually set up a meshing sequence. This section describes how to add operations and attributes in the meshing sequence, how to edit them, and how to build them.

#### ADDING MESH OPERATIONS AND ATTRIBUTES

Right-click a **Mesh** node ( or ) in the Model Builder and then select an operation or attribute from The Model Builder Context Menu. Attributes can be added as local attributes by right-clicking on an operation in the Model Builder. It is also possible to add operations and attributes from The Mesh Toolbar or from The Graphics Context Menu. Enter the properties of the operation or attribute as described below.

#### EDITING MESH OPERATIONS AND ATTRIBUTES

To edit a mesh operation or attribute, select it in the tree, and make changes in the **Settings** window that appears. In numerical fields you can enter expressions that contain global parameters. The icons of operations and attributes that you have edited display with an asterisk (*) at the upper-right corner of the icon ( ) in the **Model Builder**.

The following operations are marked with a yellow triangle at the lower-right corner of the icon to indicate that they need to be rebuilt. To see the result of your edits in the **Graphics** window, use the methods described below to either **Build Selected** or **Build All** nodes.

#### BUILDING SELECTED MESH OPERATIONS

To build all operations (if needed) from the first up to the selected one:

- In a **Settings** window, click the **Build Selected** button ( ).
- Right-click an operation under the **Mesh** node and select **Build Selected** ( ).
- Select the operation in the Model Builder and press F7.

#### BUILDING ALL MESH OPERATIONS

To build all operations in the meshing sequence, including Finalizing the Mesh (if needed):

- In a **Settings** window, click the **Build Mesh** button ( ).
- Right-click the main **Mesh** node ( ) and select **Build All**.
- Select the **Mesh** node in the Model Builder and press F8.
- In the **Home** or **Mesh** toolbars, click **Build Mesh** ( ).

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Using Meshing Sequences*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/meshing_sequence** |

| | |
|---|---|
| | See The Mesh Node for more information about sequence types, adding more meshing sequences, and the mesh sequence settings. |

## *Finalizing the Mesh*

The **Finalize** node ( ) ends a meshing sequence of user-controlled type that also defines its own geometric model. It performs an associativity update for geometric entity numbers. You cannot delete, disable, or move the **Finalize** node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See The Mesh Node for more information about meshes that define their own geometric models. |

If the setting **Build automatically when leaving mesh** is selected in the The Mesh Node, the software automatically builds all nodes in a meshing sequence, including the **Finalize** node, if you select another node in the Model Builder where the entities of the mesh are used. This typically happens when you go to the Materials node or a physics interface.

#### BUILDING SEVERAL MESHING SEQUENCES THAT DEFINE GEOMETRIC MODELS

It is possible to add several meshes that define their own geometric models, that you can use to set up the geometric multigrid solver with multiple meshes. See The Mesh Node for information on how to add meshing sequences and The Geometric Multigrid Solver with Several Meshes for information about setting up the multigrid solver manually.

The **Mesh** node ( ) under **Meshes** that has a frame around its icon defines a topology and is referred to as the component's geometric model, or the *primary sequence*, on which the physics is defined. All of the other **Mesh** nodes must define a geometric model that is topologically similar to the one defined by the primary sequence. Two

geometric models are considered to be similar if they have the same number of geometric entities and their points have the same coordinates.

When you build and finalize a nonprimary sequence, COMSOL Multiphysics first builds and finalizes the primary sequence. If the build of the primary sequence fails or if the geometric models defined by these two sequences are not similar, an error occurs.

- Importing Meshes
- Multigrid
- The Mesh Node

## *Meshes Generated by Adaptation*

The solvers can generate adapted meshes for several problem types. See Adaptation and Error Estimates and The Adaptive Solver Algorithms and Error Estimation.

The meshes generated by the stationary or eigenvalue adaptive solver are based on the original meshing sequence and can be modified. The settings window for such a meshing sequence shows a reference to the generating study in the **Adaptation study** list. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to that generating study. Click the **Disconnect from Study and Edit** button, or right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Disconnect from Study and Edit**, to unlock the sequence and enable editing. Note that unlocking the sequence disconnects the mesh from the study that generated it; if you run the study again, this mesh is ignored and a new meshing sequence is generated. However, you can manually select this meshing sequence in the mesh selection of a study step, to run the study on the adapted and modified mesh.

Adapted meshes generated by the time-dependent adaptive solver are generated directly by the solver and cannot be further edited. If you alter the geometry, these meshes are no longer compatible with the geometry and are therefore removed. If you want to keep an adapted mesh even if the geometry is altered, select to disconnect from the study, and then select to lock the mesh. For more information, see the section Locking the Mesh.

- *3D Supersonic Flow in a Channel with a Bump*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/High_Mach_Number_Flow/euler_bump_3d**.
- *Thermal Analysis of a Bipolar Transistor*: Application Library path **Semiconductor_Module/Transistors/bipolar_transistor_thermal**.

Locking the Mesh

## *Locking the Mesh*

Use the action **Lock Mesh** ( ) to convert the current meshing sequence to a single **Mesh** node holding only its output mesh. Locking a mesh is useful if you want to keep an adapted mesh but need to clear the solution data that

generated the adapted mesh. Another case is if you know that you will work with a fixed mesh, and want to save disk space. This mesh is locked and independent of any other data in the model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | While it is possible to undo this action, it is not possible to later unlock the mesh to reconstruct the sequence that generated it. If you need to modify a locked mesh in some way, add a new **Mesh** node in the same Component and add a Copy operation to copy the locked mesh to the domains in the geometry. After that, it is possible to modify the mesh as discussed in the section Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt. For a locked mesh that defines its own geometric model, add an **Import** operation instead of a **Copy** operation. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Compact History** action is not supported for models including a locked mesh. |

The action is only available from The Model Builder Context Menu. The mesh remains connected with the geometry for exact placement of higher-order nodes of curved elements. The connection to the geometry also means that if the geometry is modified, the locked mesh, that is connected with the old geometry, will become disconnected from the geometry. Use the option **Disconnect from Geometry** ( ) on a locked mesh to manually break the connection with the geometry. Then the mesh will define its own geometric model and be independent of the geometry. A locked mesh will define its own geometric model if the original mesh define its own geometric model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • The Mesh Node<br>• Meshes Generated by Adaptation |

## *Mesh Parts*

You can use mesh parts for importing and preparing a mesh for use in a geometry sequence or meshing sequence. A mesh part is defined by an imported mesh from an STL, VRML, NASTRAN, MPHBIN, or MPHTXT file, mesh data imported from results, or from some other meshing sequence. In addition, you can use mesh import operations to delete or partition parts of the mesh, for example, to prepare the imported mesh for use in a geometry sequence or meshing sequence, where you refer to the mesh part in an **Import** node. To insert the mesh into the new component, you can use a **Copy** node in the meshing sequence, where you use the mesh from the mesh part as the source.

When importing a NASTRAN file in the mesh part, it might include material definition, variables, and selections. All those properties are transferred to the component where you import the mesh part.

You can add mesh parts from the **Global Definitions** node ( ) by right-clicking it and, from the **Mesh Parts** submenu, select **3D Part**, **2D Part**, or **1D Part**. If a **Mesh Parts** node ( ) already exists under **Global Definitions**, you can add another mesh part by right-clicking it and then select **3D Part**, **2D Part**, or **1D Part**.

Under a **Mesh Part** node you add nodes for importing and modifying an externally generated mesh. An **Import** node (see Importing Meshes) is automatically added to import a mesh. In 2D and 3D, you can then add additional nodes for partitioning the mesh, deleting and joining entities, creating entities, and Remeshing Imported Meshes. Such operations can be useful to define additional domains, for example. There is also a **View** node with view settings (see User-Defined Views) below the mesh feature nodes.

In a geometry sequence or part you can create an instance of the mesh part by right-clicking the **Geometry** node and adding an **Import** node (see Import in the Geometry Modeling and CAD Tools chapter). Then choose **Mesh**

**or STL** (in 3D) or **Mesh** (in 1D and 2D) from the **Source** list and choose the mesh part from **Mesh** list below to use the mesh part in the geometry sequence.

The **Settings** window for a **Mesh Part** node contains the following sections:

### MESH SETTINGS

Select the **Build new operations automatically** check box to allow new operations for this mesh part to build automatically. Clear the check box to require that the **Build Selected** or **Build All** buttons are clicked in order for the operations to build. The default value is controlled by the preference setting **Mesh>Build new operations automatically**. Select **In new meshes** check box to always build operations directly, unless overridden by the settings for an individual mesh part.

### UNITS

For mesh files that are unitless, the physical size of an imported mesh is independent of the length unit of the mesh part. For mesh files that define a unit, the imported mesh is scaled to match the unit of the mesh part, if the **Use units** check box is selected. You can also select this check box to use the length unit and angular unit (which you specify using the **Length unit** list and **Angular unit** list, respectively) in the nodes appearing under the **Mesh Part** node and to specify the length unit of the resulting file when exporting the mesh to a file format that supports length units.

If the mesh part and the component referring to the mesh part have different unit systems, the resulting geometry is scaled.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *STL Import 1 — Generating a Geometry from an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_import** |

# Mesh Element Sizing

The mesh resolution and Mesh Element Quality are important aspects to consider when validating a model. The goal is to resolve details in the geometry and solution well enough while at the same time use a coarse enough mesh to get a solution in a reasonable time.

When you build a mesh in the software without doing any modifications, a Physics-Controlled Mesh is built. This means that the software controls the mesh resolution by setting up a suitable sequence of Meshing Operations and Attributes in the background.

To manually assign sizes on individual entities, select to edit the physics-controlled mesh, then select to add Attributes. Use predefined sizes or define customized size parameters, expressions, or distributions. See also Editing and Resetting a Physics-Controlled Sequence and Adding, Editing, and Building Meshing Operations and Attributes.

In this section:

- Controlling the Mesh Size Using Attributes
- Preparing the Geometry for Meshing Using Remove Details
- Controlling the Mesh Size Using Mesh Control Entities
- Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt

## *Controlling the Mesh Size Using Attributes*

The size of the elements generated by the mesh operations is determined by mesh parameters. The parameters are in turn are controlled by the attributes Size, Size Expression, Distribution, and Corner Refinement (see Figure 8-11 for the settings in a Size node).

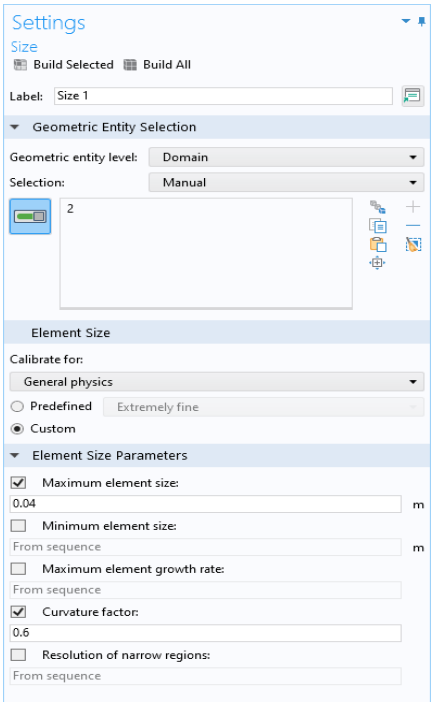



*Figure 8-11: An example of custom element mesh sizes. You can also select Predefined element sizes.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can define mesh parameters using numerical values, globally defined parameters, and built-in mathematical and physical constants. |

There are nine predefined sizes to choose from in the Size attribute, ranging from Extremely fine to Extremely coarse. The sizes of the generated mesh elements are determined by absolute mesh size parameters that can be viewed and edited for a user-controlled mesh. The absolute element size parameters depend on the size of the geometry's bounding box. For example, if half of the geometry is deleted, the bounding box will be smaller. As a result, the maximum element size and minimum element size will be smaller compared to before, even though the same predefined element size has been used. For more information about the different size parameters and how to edit them, see Element Size Parameters.

Attributes contain size properties defined on a selection. For a user-controlled mesh, it is possible to manually modify the individual size parameters and selection of an attribute. See The Mesh Node and Editing and Resetting a Physics-Controlled Sequence for more information about sequence types. You can add a global attribute node directly under the **Mesh** node, or add it as a local attribute node under an operation node. Properties defined in a local attribute are only used by the owning operation node while the global attribute nodes define mesh sizes for the whole meshing sequence, either on the entire geometry or on a selection of entities. If more than one attribute is applied on the same selection of entities, the last attribute in the sequence defines the size.

For a local Size attribute, select the **Custom** option button to modify individual size parameters. If the check box next to a size parameter is not selected, the value is taken from attributes above in the sequence (see Figure 8-11). To have full control over a size parameter, select its check box.

Use a Size Expression attribute to define the size of the mesh elements as function of coordinates, parameters, materials, and variables. You can also use global functions, and variables evaluated from solutions in the size

expression. Using a coordinate based expression is a useful alternative to creating additional geometric entities in a region of your geometry where you need finer mesh (see Figure 8-12).

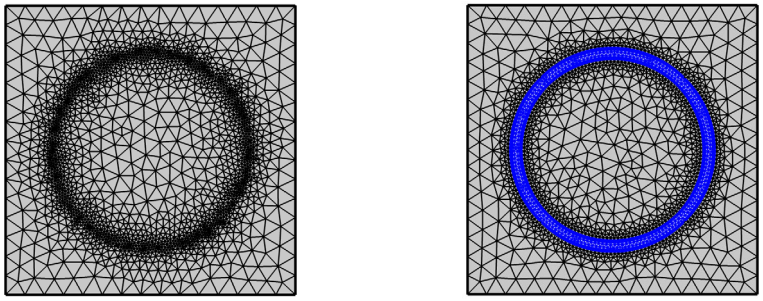


*Figure 8-12: Refined meshes obtained in two different ways. Using the Size expression max(abs(sqrt(x^2+y^2)-0.35),0.01) (left) and applying a Size attribute with the predefined size Extremely fine in the ring shaped region (right).*

It is possible to scale the properties of other attributes using a Scale attribute. An imported mesh can be scaled using a Transform attribute.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a tutorial about how to change the mesh size parameters to adjust the element size, see *Adjusting the Element Size for the Unstructured Mesh Generator*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/piston_mesh**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Size<br>• Distribution<br>• Size Expression<br>• Scale<br>• Transform |

## *Preparing the Geometry for Meshing Using Remove Details*

To avoid unnecessary mesh refinements and bad quality elements relating to small details in the geometry, use Remove Details to prepare the geometry for meshing (see Figure 8-13). Small details, such as vertices with continuous tangent, short edges, small and narrow (sliver) faces, narrow face regions, and thin domains, can result in a high mesh resolution as each entity needs to be resolved by at least one mesh element. Small details can also influence the quality of the mesh elements, which might affect the possibility to reach a converged solution. See the section Mesh Element Quality for more information about element quality measures.

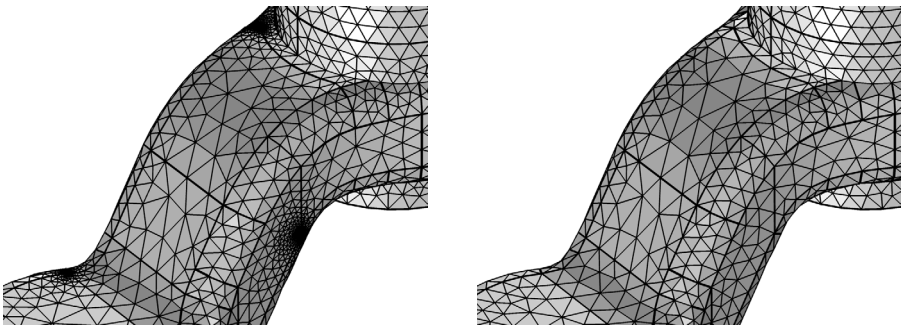


*Figure 8-13: Comparing the mesh of a CAD geometry before and after building Remove Details.*

Remove Details automatically finds and removes small details from the finalized geometry. Modify the tolerance if the operation removes important details. After running the operation, resolve the mesh only in regions of importance for the accuracy of the solution.

See Removing Small Geometric Entities with Remove Details for a tutorial using **Remove Details**.

For more information about **Remove Details** and the other virtual operations, refer to the section Virtual Geometry and Mesh Control Operations

## *Controlling the Mesh Size Using Mesh Control Entities*

The most straightforward way to control the mesh size in a part of a domain or on part of a boundary is to partition the geometry in such a way that a mesh Size can be assigned on the entity in question. However, the additional domain, face, or curve is typically not wanted when assigning materials and physics. Mark the additional entity as a mesh control entity to remove it from the view once it has been meshed.

For example, add a rectangle inside a 2D domain to resolve the mesh inside the rectangle (see right image in Figure 8-14). Mark the resulting edges as a mesh control entity to remove it from the geometry when defining the physics and materials. An advantage is that the final mesh need not respect the mesh control edges exactly; it is used only to control element size and then the mesh is smoothed, as shown in the left image below.

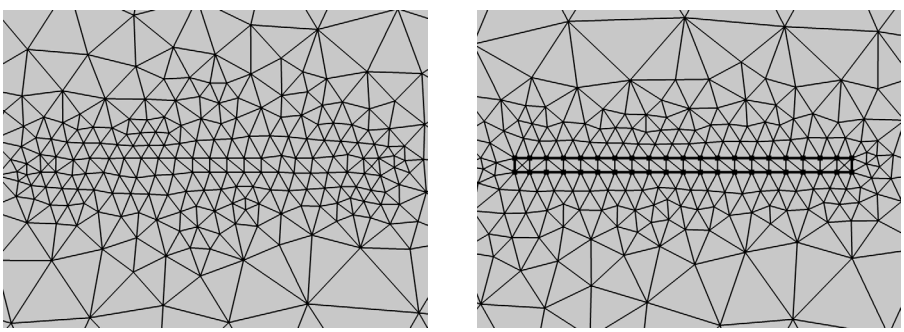


*Figure 8-14: Comparison of meshes when Mesh control entities is used vs. not used for the interior boundaries.*

Another situation where mesh control entities are useful is when you need precise control of the mesh in certain regions of the geometry. In these regions you typically use a structured mesh with distribution nodes to control the mesh. In other regions of the geometry you can use an unstructured mesh.

Building a boundary layer mesh adjacent to an internal boundary means that the boundary layer mesh need to respect them. This can lead to low-quality elements at acute angles and even meshing failures. Mark internal boundaries that are not needed with respect to materials and physics as mesh control entities to give boundary layer mesher more freedom to move mesh nodes and construct a better mesh.

See the suggested tutorials for each of the Mesh Control Operations.

- For more information about the different operations, refer to the section Virtual Geometry and Mesh Control Operations
- Working with Geometric Entities
- Named Selections

## *Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt*

All meshes can be modified using the Refine and Adapt operations. The **Refine** operation splits elements a specified number of times by inserting new mesh vertices and mesh edges in the existing elements (see the upper right image in Figure 8-15). For a larger mesh, it is often quicker to refine an existing mesh instead of remeshing with finer mesh size settings. The **Adapt** operation is more general and can both refine and coarsen meshes based on a solution's error estimate, an absolute size, or an isotropic metric (see the lower right image in Figure 8-15). The operation is free to move mesh vertices and also remove mesh vertices. The **Adapt** operation can also be used to improve the quality of an imported surface mesh, as discussed in the section Remeshing Imported Meshes.

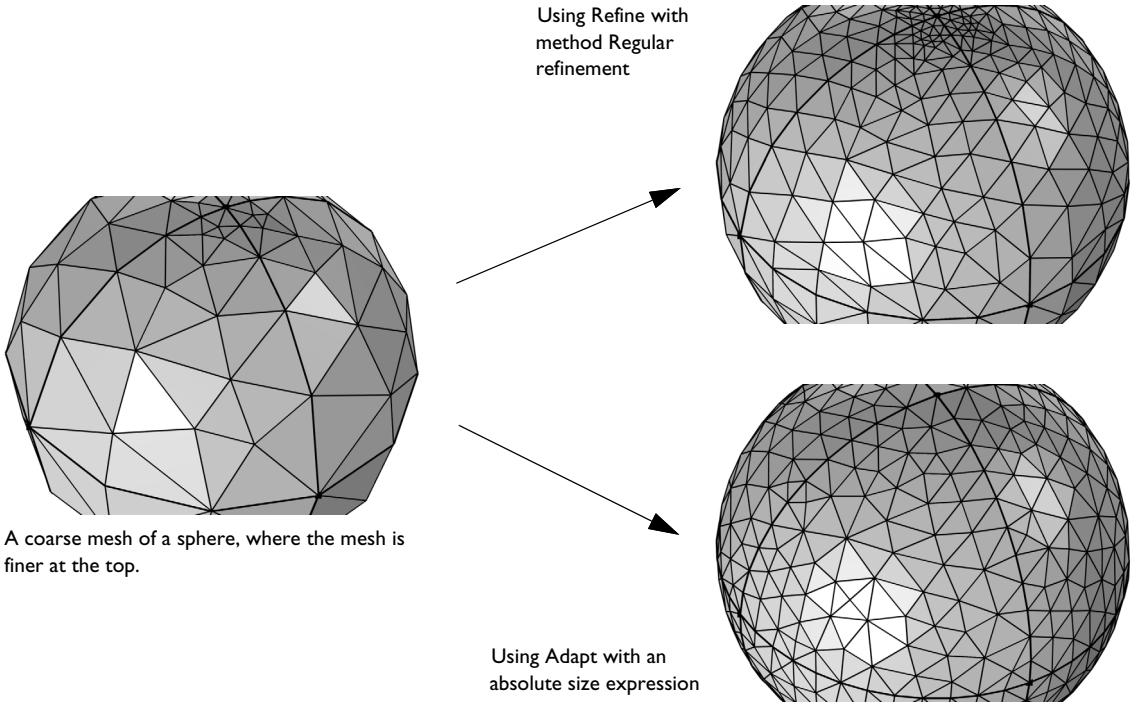



*Figure 8-15: Comparison of meshes modified by Refine and Adapt. The Refine operation refines all mesh elements, also the smaller ones at the top of the sphere. The Adapt operation coarsen the mesh at the top and refines the larger elements, resulting in more uniform mesh sizes.*

Both operations place new and moved mesh vertices on a higher order representation of the faces and edges. This means that a refined mesh will resolve curved faces better. See Figure 8-15 where the spherical shape is better resolved in the images to the right.

For more information about modifying a mesh based on an error estimate, see the section Meshes Generated by Adaptation.

# Inspecting and Troubleshooting Meshes

To evaluate if the mesh is good enough for the problem at hand, it is important to investigate the Mesh Element Quality. The Mesh Statistics, Mesh Plots, and Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations are all useful tools to inspect a mesh. The last sections provide assistance when problems appear.

In this section:


- Mesh Element Quality
- Mesh Statistics
- Mesh Plots
- Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations
- Avoiding Inverted Mesh Elements
- Troubleshooting Tetrahedral Mesh Generation
- Troubleshooting Boundary Layer Mesh Generation



- Errors and Warnings
- Analyzing Model Convergence and Accuracy
- Achieving Convergence When Solving Nonlinear Equations
- Physics-Related Checks and Guidelines
- Geometric Variables, Mesh Variables, and Variables Created by Frames


## *Mesh Element Quality*

The mesh resolution and mesh element quality are important aspects to consider when validating a model. Low mesh resolution — in relation to the variations in the solution and the geometry — can lead to inaccurate results. See Mesh Element Sizing for more information. A low mesh element quality — which measures the regularity of the mesh elements' shapes — can lead to inverted mesh elements (see Avoiding Inverted Mesh Elements) and to high condition numbers for the Jacobians, which in turn can cause convergence issues. The mesh element quality is a dimensionless quantity between 0 and 1, where 1 represents a perfectly regular element, in the chosen quality measure, and 0 represents a degenerated element. COMSOL Multiphysics includes the following mesh quality measures:

- **Skewness**, which is the default quality measure in Mesh Statistics and Mesh Plots, is a measure of the equiangular skew is defined as the minimum of the following quantity:

$$1 - \max\left(\frac{\theta - \theta_e}{180 - \theta_e}, \frac{\theta_e - \theta}{\theta_e}\right)$$

  where $\theta$ is the angle over a vertex (2D) or edge (3D) in the element, $\theta_e$ is the angle of the corresponding edge or vertex in an ideal element, and the minimum is taken over all vertices (2D) or edges (3D) of the element.
- **Maximum angle**, which is based on the largest angle in the element. If no angle is larger than the largest angle of the corresponding optimal element, the quality is one; otherwise, the measure shows how much larger the angle is. This quality measure is insensitive to element anisotropy.
- **Volume versus circumradius**, which is based on a quotient of the element volume and the radius of the circumscribed sphere (or circle) of the element. This quality measure is sensitive to large angles, small angles, and anisotropy.

- **Volume versus length**, which is based on a quotient of element edge lengths and element volume. This quality measure is primarily sensitive to anisotropy.
- **Condition number**, which is based on the element dimension divided by the condition number (in the Frobenius norm) of the matrix transforming the element to a reference element.
- **Growth rate**, which is a measure of local (anisotropic) growth rate. Let $s_\alpha(E)$ denote the element size of an element $E$ in a spatial direction $\alpha$, and let $E_\alpha$ denote the element neighbor of $E$ in the direction $\alpha$. The growth rate measure is then the minimum of the quotient $\min(s_\alpha(E), s_\alpha(E_\alpha))/\max(s_\alpha(E), s_\alpha(E_\alpha))$, where $\alpha$ is taken over all directions. For a uniform sized mesh, the growth rate will be 1.
- **Curved skewness**, which is defined as the elementwise product of skewness and `reldetjacmin`, which is a measure of the deformation when generating the higher-order element (see Table 5-10 in the Global and Local Definitions chapter). When curved skewness is evaluated in Mesh Statistics, the deformation always uses the second-order Lagrange geometry shape function. If you want to evaluate curved skewness for some other geometry shape function, you can do so by evaluating the built-in variable `qualcurvedskewness` on a mesh dataset with the desired setting or a solution dataset. If you plot the mesh from the solution dataset, you will measure the same deformation as in your solution. If you use a mesh dataset, you need to set the desired geometry shape function explicitly in the settings for the dataset. The default geometry shape function for the mesh dataset is linear, which makes skewness and curved skewness equivalent. You can use a plot of the curved skewness to find badly shaped mesh elements.

The `qualcurvedskewness` measure is equivalent to `qualskewness` for face elements not adjacent to domain elements in 3D.

- **Custom expression** (available in the Settings window of Mesh Plots), where your can enter a custom expression for the mesh quality (using the variables listed below, for example). The expression must evaluate to scalar values from 0 to 1.

Below is a list of all built-in variables available for these mesh quantities. For more built-in mesh variables, see Table 5-10 in the Global and Local Definitions chapter.

- `h`, the local mesh size.
- `qualskewness`, the skewness mesh quality measure, which is the default mesh quality measure.
- `qualmaxangle`, the maximum angle mesh quality measure.
- `qual`, the volume versus circumradius quality measure.
- `qualvollength`, the volume versus length mesh quality measure.
- `qualcondition`, the condition number mesh quality measure.
- `qualgrowth`, the growth rate mesh quality measure.
- `qualcurvedskewness`, the quality measure of the deformation when generating higher-order elements.

All these variables are also available in variants for the various frames in a moving mesh or deformed geometry simulation, for example. Append `_geometry`, `_mesh`, or `_spatial` to the base variable name to evaluate the quantity in the geometry frame, mesh frame, or spatial frame, respectively.

Using built-in variables without a frame suffix refers to the material frame if several frames are used.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For quadrilateral and hexahedral elements with a large aspect ratio, which can appear in boundary layers, for example, the default mesh quality measure — skewness — and the maximum angle and quality measures report a high mesh quality, whereas the volume versus circumradius and the volume versus length quality measures report a low mesh quality because those measures take the aspect ratio into account. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | In general, if a mesh with a low mesh quality has been generated, an **Information** node appears. See the sections Displaying Mesh Element Quality and the Mesh Element Size and Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations for more information on how to locate the elements of low quality. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For examples of how to inspect your mesh, see:<br>• *Adjusting the Element Size for the Unstructured Mesh Generator*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/piston_mesh**.<br>• *Swept Meshing of a Bracket Geometry*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/bracket_swept_mesh**.<br>• *STL Import 1 — Generating a Geometry from an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_import**.<br>• *STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Mesh (Dataset)<br>• Mesh (Export)<br>• Mesh Report Node |

## *Mesh Statistics*

For statistical information about the mesh element quality, right-click the **Mesh** node ( ) and select **Statistics** ( ). The **Statistics** window includes information about the minimum and average mesh element quality, a mesh element quality histogram, and more. The histogram shows the relative frequency of mesh elements with different quality values. Click the **Statistics** ( ) button in the **Mesh** toolbar to print the total number of elements, the minimum element quality, and the average element quality in The Messages Window. Note that the skewness element quality measure is used for the values printed to the **Messages** window.

The **Statistics** window contains the following sections:

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the geometric entities for which you want to display the statistics. Choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to view statistics for the entire mesh.
- Choose **Domain** to specify the domains for which the statistics is displayed. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the domains in the Graphics window or choose **All domains**.

- Choose **Boundary** to specify the boundaries for which the statistics is displayed. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the boundaries in the Graphics window or choose **All boundaries**.
- Choose **Edge** to specify the edges for which the statistics is displayed. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the edges in the Graphics window or choose **All edges**. This option is only available in 3D.
- Choose **Point** to specify the points for which the statistics is displayed. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the points in the Graphics window or choose **All points**. This option is only available in 2D and 3D.

### ELEMENT QUALITY

From the **Quality measure** list, choose the mesh quality measure to use for the mesh statistics:

- **Skewness**, the default quality measure
- **Maximum angle**
- **Volume versus circumradius**
- **Volume versus length**
- **Condition number**
- **Growth rate**
- **Curved skewness**

For more information about these mesh quality measures, see Mesh Element Quality.

### STATISTICS

In this section you find information on the status of the mesh: for example, if the mesh is empty, if the selection contains domains without mesh, or if an imported mesh contains second order elements. You can select the element type for which you want to see statistics from the **Element type** list. The default is to display statistics for **All elements**. The statistics includes the number of mesh elements of different types, such as tetrahedral elements and triangular elements. In the element statistics section below — for example, **Domain element statistics** — you find information about:

- The number of elements.
- The minimum and average element quality, based on the selected mesh quality measure. The element quality is a scalar value between 0 and 1, where a higher number indicates a higher mesh element quality.
- The element volume ratio or area ratio, which is the ratio between the volumes (areas) of the largest and smallest element.
- The mesh volume or area (the total volume or area for the mesh), or the mesh edge length when applicable.

Not all these quantities are available for all options in the **Element type** list.

### ELEMENT QUALITY HISTOGRAM

This section displays a histogram plot of the mesh element quality, using the selected mesh quality measure, for the specified element type and selection. The $x$-axis represents the element quality, and the $y$-axis represents the number of elements of similar quality. The absolute value of the mesh element quality is always between 0 and 1, where 0.0 represents a degenerated element and 1.0 represents the best possible element.

You can also create a histogram plot of the mesh element quality over the total area or volume of the elements by adding a Histogram plot to a 1D Plot Group and using a variable for a mesh quality measure as the expression.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See also Quality of Elements in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual* |

For a tutorial showcasing the use of mesh Statistics, see
*STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path
**COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**.

## *Mesh Plots*

Visualizing different aspects of a mesh in a Mesh plot is a useful tool to inspect different aspects of a mesh. It is possible to color the elements on faces and in domains with respect to their type to get a feeling for how different types of elements fit together in the mesh. It can also be useful to shrink the elements to see more than the first layer of elements in the view. After having a look in the Mesh Statistics to see the minimum element quality in the mesh, a mesh plot can give an understanding of where the elements of worst quality are located. See the examples below and the suggested tutorial models for more inspiration.

### DISPLAYING MESH ELEMENT QUALITY AND THE MESH ELEMENT SIZE

You can visualize the mesh element quality and the mesh element size by plotting the mesh. The Mesh plot under Results has many more visualization options compared to the mesh view in the component. You can use a Mesh dataset or evaluate on a Solution dataset. If you use a Solution dataset, you get the mesh used for that solution. For a mesh in a component, the following steps display the mesh element quality or mesh element size:

1 Click **Plot** ( ) in the **Mesh** toolbar, or right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Plot** ( ). This creates a mesh dataset and a plot group with a **Mesh** plot node ( ). By default, this plot shows the mesh element quality based on the skewness quality measure with the maximum and minimum element quality displayed at the color bar.

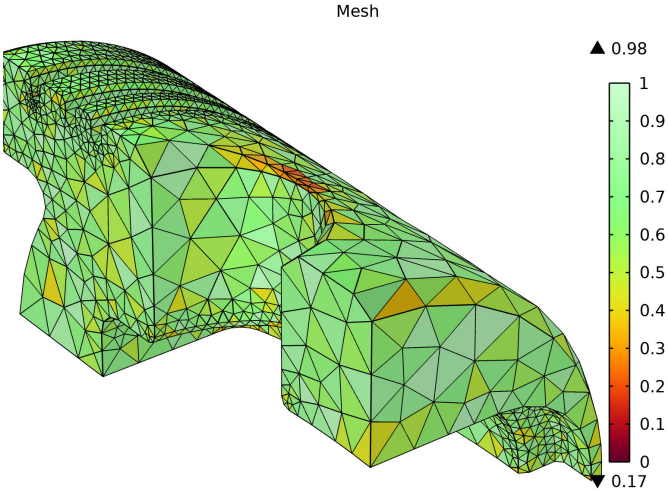



*Figure 8-16: Default mesh plot displaying the skewness quality measure. The maximum and minimum element quality are displayed at the color bar.*

2 Clear the check box **Color range [0,1]** to let the color legend range from the minimum to maximum element quality.

3 Drag the **Color calibration parameter** slider to change where the middle of the color range is located. Move the slider to a negative value to highlight elements of lower quality more clearly.

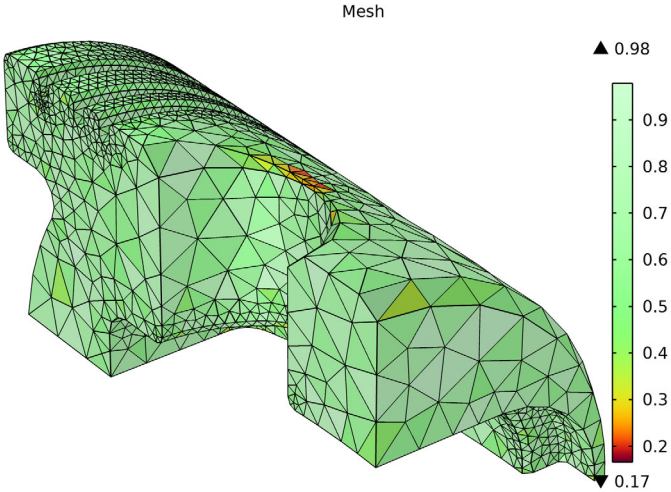



*Figure 8-17: Resulting mesh plots when setting the Color calibration parameter to a small and high value, respectively.*

4 You can change the mesh quality measure to display from the **Quality measure** list. See Mesh Element Quality for more information about the quality measures.

5 In the **Settings** window for **Mesh**, select **Size** instead of **Quality** from the **Element color** list to plot the mesh element size instead.

6 Select the **Element Filter** check box and enter a logical expression in the **Expression** field to filter out which mesh elements to plot. For example, to only plot elements of quality below `0.001`, enter `qualskewness<0.001` as the expression. It is also possible to filter based on spatial coordinates (for example, `x<0`) to see the mesh in a cross section.

7 To visualize curved elements (for elements of order two or higher), go to **Datasets>Mesh 1** and change the **Geometry shape function** list to the desired order.

The **Geometry shape function** setting is a postprocessing setting only and does not influence the discretization used when solving.

8 In the Settings window for **Mesh Plot 1>Mesh 1**, select **Node points: Geometry shape function** to also plot higher order node points in the mesh.

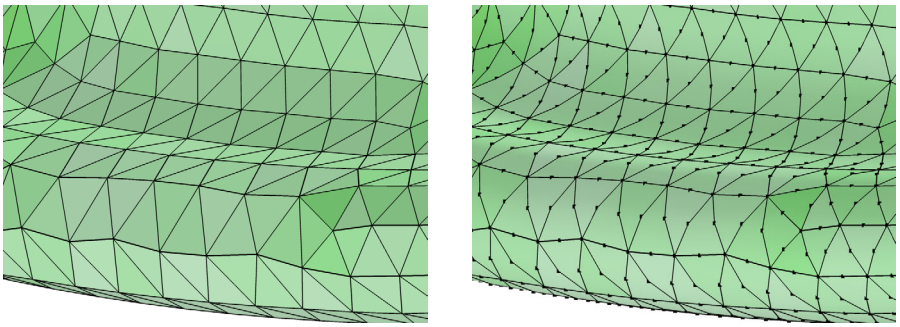


*Figure 8-18: Mesh plot of the linear mesh (left) and the curved, second order elements with associated higher order node points (right).*

Alternatively, you can access the built-in variables for mesh element quality (`qual*`) and mesh element size (`h`) in a surface plot, for example:

1 Under **Results** ( ), right-click **Datasets** ( ) and select **Mesh** ( ).

Add a 2D or 3D Plot Group using the Mesh dataset as the group's dataset, and then add a Surface or Volume plot. For example, in a **2D Plot Group>Surface** node ( ), click the **Replace Expression** ( ), select **Mesh>qualskewness - Element quality** from the predefined quantities, **Mesh>h - Element size**, or one of the other quantities for mesh. Then, click the **Plot** button ( ).

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Mesh (Plot)<br>• Mesh Element Quality<br>• Mesh Statistics<br>• Mesh Element Sizing |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • See *Swept Meshing of a Bracket Geometry*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/bracket_swept_mesh**.<br>• See *STL Import 1 — Generating a Geometry from an Imported Mesh*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_import**.<br>• See *STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**. |

## *Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations*

The software provides automatic detection of details and regions that might cause problems. Depending on the severity of the problem, the meshing operations display the information in Information Nodes, Warning Nodes, or Error Nodes.

### INFORMATION NODES

**Information** nodes ( ) appear when a mesh can be built but the meshing algorithms determine that there is something that might deserve your attention. This can be very small geometry details (small faces, short edges, and so on) or that mesh elements of low quality appeared. Check the information message and any selection of entities to determine if something needs to be modified and how. Low quality elements can lead to difficulties for the solver to converge or make the solution sensitive to small changes in the mesh.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The element quality measure skewness is used when the minimum element quality is displayed. See Mesh Element Quality for more information about quality measures. |

For elements of low quality, it is useful to plot elements as described in Displaying Mesh Element Quality and the Mesh Element Size. Use the information about the minimum element quality in the **Information** node to set an appropriate value for the Element Filter expression.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Information**, **Warning**, and **Error** nodes, and their subnodes often contain selections or coordinates that highlight where the problem is located in the geometry. |

### CENTER, ZOOM, AND CLIP AROUND COORDINATES

**Information**, **Warning** and **Error** nodes can contains details with coordinates for the location of the problem, indicated by red points in the **Graphics** window. Select a location from the list and click the **Center at Coordinates** button to automatically center the camera and zoom in on the problematic area. For 3D meshes, click the **Clip Around Coordinates** button to add a Clip Sphere around the coordinates. This makes it easier to investigate the problematic area, especially if it is located inside a complex geometry. Click the **Remove Clipping** button in the Settings window to remove the Clip Sphere.

### WARNING NODES

**Warning** nodes ( ⚠ ) appear when a mesh can be built but might need some extra tuning to be suitable for simulations. Check the warning message and any selection of entities. There is often more than one level of warnings providing details of the cause, so check all subnodes if any. It is possible to continue the simulation with warning nodes in the meshing sequence and you might still get a valid result. However, if you get problems in the simulation or obtain unexpected results, the warnings might indicate the cause. Warning nodes can also appear elsewhere in the model tree (for example, for an operator that requires some argument that is missing).

### ERROR NODES

If a problem occurs when you build a meshing sequence, it continues if possible; otherwise, the build stops. Continuing means that geometric entities where the operation failed are skipped and the problems are reported as **Error** nodes ( ⊗ ) under the operation node. The build process continues with remaining nodes in the meshing sequence.

If the mesh generation cannot continue, all building stops. The operation gets Warning status if some entities could be meshed, indicated by an orange triangle in the lower-right corner of the operation's icon (see Dynamic Nodes in the Model Builder). If nothing could be built, the operation gets Error status, which the program indicates by adding a red cross in the lower-right corner of the operation's icon. If the operation is part of a sequence build, the build stops and the preceding node becomes the current node.

When the building of the meshing sequence is completed, an error window appears to show the first error reported. If there are several errors, you have to manually inspect the sequence for **Information**, **Warning**, and **Error** nodes.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Consider if any simplification can be made to the geometry. For example, add a Remove Details to automatically remove small details like short edges or narrow face regions indicated by **Information**, **Warning**, and **Error** nodes. Rebuild the mesh. If errors still remain, lower the mesh element size. See Controlling the Mesh Size Using Attributes for more information. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Mesh Plots<br>• About Clipping of 3D Model Geometries<br>• Clip Sphere<br>• Troubleshooting Tetrahedral Mesh Generation<br>• Troubleshooting Boundary Layer Mesh Generation<br>• Mesh Statistics |

| | |
|---|---|
| | In *Introduction to the CAD Import Module*:<br>• See the tutorial Removing Small Geometric Entities with Repair for an example that uses **Information** nodes to find and repair small details in a geometry.<br>• See the tutorial Removing Small Geometric Entities with the Defeaturing Tools for an example that uses **Information** nodes to find and remove small details in a geometry. |

## *Avoiding Inverted Mesh Elements*

This section will go through how to avoid inverted mesh elements while solving. Refer to Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations for information about avoiding bad quality elements when building the mesh.

### INVERTED MESH ELEMENTS

If you have a mesh that is coarse along a curved boundary, you might encounter problems with inverted mesh elements. This means that a mesh element is wrapped inside-out or has zero area (in 2D) or volume (in 3D). More precisely, there is some coordinate for which the Jacobian matrix for the mapping from local to global coordinates has a negative or zero determinant. In most cases, the linear (straight) mesh elements that you see in a mesh plot are not inverted, but the higher-order curved mesh elements used for computing the solution might be. Studying the linear minimum element quality therefore does not reveal the presence of inverted mesh elements in most cases.

Inverted mesh elements in themselves do not pose any immediate threat to the overall accuracy of your solution. However, if you are using an iterative solver, it might fail to converge. If you reach convergence and the solution looks good, it likely is. It is worth bearing in mind that the faces where there are inverted elements are less than perfectly resolved. If these faces are important for your results, you might want to pursue a mesh without inverted elements or at least make sure that the mesh resolution is sufficiently fine to guarantee an accurate solution. The easiest way to get an idea of the accuracy is to try a few different meshes and see how the solution changes. If the variation does not exceed your limits of acceptance, you are fine.

The solver prints a message about inverted curved elements to the **Messages** window and corresponding warnings to the **Log** window if they appear. **Warnings** ( ⚠ ) nodes also appear in the solver sequence where the inverted mesh elements appear. If you are using a **Free Tetrahedral** node to create the mesh, the **Avoid inverted curved elements** check box is selected by default in the node's **Settings** window under **Element Quality Optimization** to reduce the risk of inverted curved elements.

For a moving mesh, the mesh can become inverted, in which case an error occurs. In the **Error** ( ⊗ ) node, which appears in the solver sequence, information about the location of the inverted elements appears.

#### *Visualizing Inverted Linear Elements*

If you experience inverted mesh elements while meshing or while importing meshes, create Mesh Plots with the logical expression `qual<eps`. The plot then shows both the inverted mesh elements, for which the mesh quality is negative, and the totally degenerated elements, for which the mesh quality is zero or very close to zero. The quality measure `qual` always uses the linear elements.

#### *Visualizing Inverted Curved Elements*

If the method used to avoid inverted elements fails, it can happen that inverted elements are present in the mesh you solve on, as described in the first section. You can visualize inverted mesh elements using the built-in `qualcurvedskewness` variable, the elementwise product of skewness and `reldetjacmin`, which is a measure of the deformation when generating the higher-order element. A minimum value less than zero for an element means that the element is wrapped inside-out; that is, it is an inverted curved mesh element.

Use the nonlinear quality measure `qualcurvedskewness` (Curved skewness) to plot or evaluate inverted curved elements. Add a Mesh Plots with an element filter set to `qualcurvedskewness<0` to include only the inverted

elements. Note that the curved quality can only be evaluated on full-dimensional elements, that is volume elements in 3D and surface elements in 2D. Change the Geometry shape function setting to the appropriate higher order shape function for the Mesh dataset. Use the expression `qualcurvedskewness<0.1` to include also highly curved and low quality elements.

*Visualizing Inverted Elements in a Deformed Mesh*

If inverted mesh elements occur while deforming a mesh, check the **Error** ( ) node in the solver sequence, to see information about the location of the inverted elements.

To inspect problematic areas in 2D, add a Surface plot, plotting the expression `qualskewness` using the solution dataset. Select the Wireframe check box in the surface plot to see the individual deformed mesh elements. For 3D, it can be useful to create similar plots using Slice plots for different cross-sections. Use the locations in the Error node as a guidance on where to locate the Slices.

If remeshing of a deformed mesh fails, the problematic mesh is available as a **Problematic Deformed Mesh** ( ) node under **Meshes**, so that you can inspect the mesh around the coordinates for the inverted mesh elements.

### CURVED INTERIOR DOMAIN ELEMENTS

In many situations, the inverted elements can be fixed by curving elements inside the domain to match the boundary. You find the **Avoid inverted elements by curving interior domain** check box, which controls if elements inside the domain are curved, in the **Settings** window for the **Component** node. The default behavior is to curve interior domain elements when needed. In 3D, this setting also has the effect that elements inside a face can be curved to match the face edges.

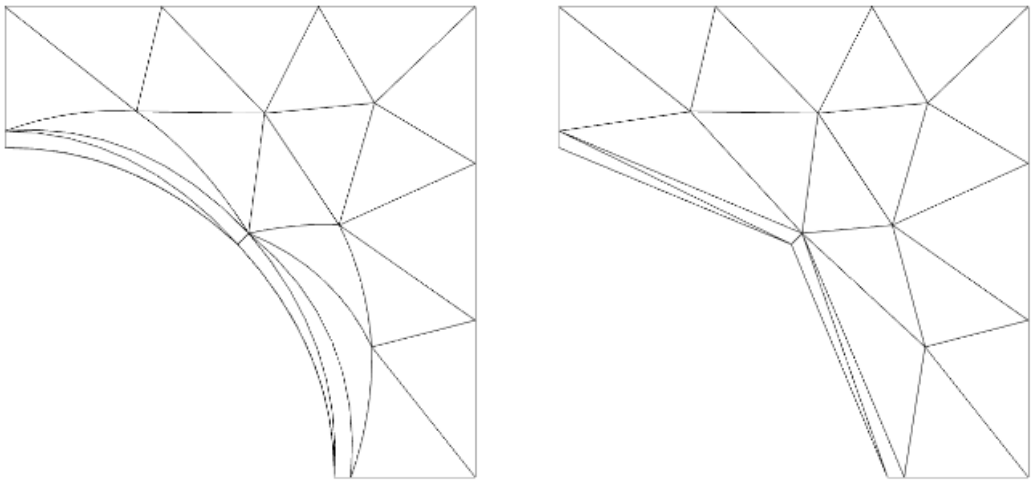


*Figure 8-19: Curved interior mesh elements (left) and the corresponding linear mesh (right).*

In some situations, it is impossible to avoid the inverted elements no matter how the interior mesh elements are curved. This can, for example, happen if the domain becomes infinitely thin where two circles (or cylinders in 3D) touch, or if the mesh is extremely coarse and does not approximate the true geometry shape well enough. Then the higher-order node points (that control the curving) are moved away from the geometry boundaries, typically making the elements less curved than they should be according to the geometry. When this happens, the solver will print information indicating how many points were moved and how much in the **Log** window.

The algorithm for avoiding inverted elements by curving interior domains does not guarantee that symmetry properties in the mesh are retained. If such symmetry properties are important, then clear **Avoid inverted elements by curving interior domain** check box.

*Visualizing the Geometry Approximation*

The `geomapproxdist` variable indicates, for each element, how far a node point in the element was moved from the geometry. To see the parts of the geometry that are affected, add Mesh Plots with surface plots of `geomapproxdist`, or make a volume plot with an element filter set to `geomapproxdist>0`.

### MODIFYING THE GEOMETRY OR MESH

To reduce problems with badly shaped elements or geometry approximations you can try any of the following:

- Create a Swept 3D mesh instead of using the tet mesher.
- Avoid small curved boundaries such as fillets unless they are important for the result. If they are important, they must be meshed with sufficiently small elements. Use Delete Fillets to find and remove fillets of a specified radius. For more information, see Removing Small Geometric Entities with the Defeaturing Tools in the *Introduction to the CAD Import Module*.
- Avoid infinitely narrow regions in domains and on faces. If two faces (or edges) of the boundary to a domain are tangent to each other along a curve or in a point, element will be inverted or nearly inverted where the domain becomes infinity thin. To remove narrow face regions, use Remove Details. Read more in the section Preparing the Geometry for Meshing Using Remove Details.

### USING LINEAR INTERIOR DOMAIN ELEMENTS

If you disable the use of curved interior domain elements, the solver tries to avoid inverted elements by linearization. This is done by reducing the geometry shape function order for the corresponding elements to first order. By default, the solver does this automatically. Alternatively, you can avoid problems with inverted mesh elements by using linear geometry shape function order for all elements. You do this by choosing, for example, **Linear** from the **Geometry shape function** list in the **General** section of the **Settings** window for the main **Component** node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Linearized elements and shape function will affect the accuracy of the solution. |

*Visualizing Linearized Elements*

The variable `linearizedelem` is 1 in elements that are linearized and 0 elsewhere. You can use this variable to identify mesh elements with linearized elements. For example, use `linearizedelem` as the expression in Mesh Plots.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Time-Dependent Adaptation)<br>• Automatic Remeshing<br>• The Progress Window<br>• The Log Window<br>• Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Utility Node)<br>• Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations<br>• Mesh Element Sizing<br>• Inspecting and Troubleshooting Meshes |

- See *Swept Meshing of a Bracket Geometry*:
  Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/bracket_swept_mesh**.

  In *Introduction to the CAD Import Module*:
- See the tutorial Removing Small Geometric Entities with Remove Details for an example that uses Information nodes to find and remove small details in a geometry.
- See the tutorial Removing Small Geometric Entities with the Defeaturing Tools for an example that uses the CAD Defeaturing tools to remove fillets.

## *Troubleshooting Tetrahedral Mesh Generation*

This section gives you some suggestions about how to solve problems that you might encounter when creating tetrahedral meshes.

### BUILD A FINER MESH

As a general rule, it is easier to construct a mesh with smaller elements than a mesh with larger elements. If you get errors or low-quality elements when you try to mesh certain domains, try to decrease the element size using appropriate Size attributes on these domains. See Editing and Resetting a Physics-Controlled Sequence and Controlling the Mesh Size Using Attributes for more information.

### USE AN APPROPRIATE MINIMUM ELEMENT SIZE

If your geometry contains details that are very small compared to the total volume of the mesh, you must ensure that the **Minimum element size** parameter in the corresponding Size attribute is of the same order of magnitude as the smallest detail you want to resolve. If this parameter is too large, you get Information nodes when building the node. For example, the Information message “Edge is much shorter than the specified minimum element size” indicates that there are edges significantly shorter than the specified minimum element size. The resulting mesh gets badly shaped elements.

To locate small details, such as short edges and sliver faces, you can add and build a Free Tetrahedral node with normal size settings. Doing this results in warnings with selections that point you to the corresponding small entities. You can also inspect the mesh visually to locate unexpected small elements. See Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations.

### REMOVE UNWANTED GEOMETRY DETAILS

Sometimes, the geometry contains small features, like sliver faces and short edges that you do not want to resolve at all. Use Virtual Geometry Operations in the sequence to remove unwanted details in the geometry. See the section Preparing the Geometry for Meshing Using Remove Details for more information.

If you have a license for the CAD Import Module, you can also use CAD defeaturing operations to simplify the geometry. See Repairing and Defeaturing for more information.

### PARTITION THE GEOMETRY INTO SIMPLE DOMAINS

If the geometry includes complex domains or complex faces that you have trouble meshing, you can try to partition the geometry into less complex entities. On a philosophical level, this method could be classified as a “divide and conquer” strategy. It is often possible to use the Partition Objects geometry feature to partition a complex domain

into two domains. You can use a Mesh Control Faces node to make this partitioning visible only when building the mesh (see Controlling the Mesh Size Using Mesh Control Entities).

| | |
|---|---|
| | To split a solid geometry object into parts using an empty Work Plane, place the work plane where you want to cut the domain. Then add a **Partition Objects** or **Partition Domains** node from the **Boolean Operations** submenu, and select **Work plane** from the **Partition with** list in the **Settings** window for **Partition**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a tutorial on how to edit the mesh size parameters, see *Adjusting the Element Size for the Unstructured Mesh Generator*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/piston_mesh**.<br>In *Introduction to the CAD Import Module*:<br>• See the tutorial Removing Small Geometric Entities with Remove Details for an example that uses Information nodes to find and remove small details in a geometry.<br>• See the tutorial Removing Small Geometric Entities with the Defeaturing Tools for an example that uses the CAD Defeaturing tools to remove fillets. |

## *Troubleshooting Boundary Layer Mesh Generation*

The boundary layer meshing algorithm is sensitive to the topology of the model geometry. If you get an error when trying to build a Boundary Layers node, try the following:

- Remove unnecessary interior boundaries, such as boundaries resulting from Boolean operations of geometry objects that do not separate materials or physics. Sometimes, it is possible to draw the geometry differently to avoid the boundaries. Another alternative is to use Ignore Faces to ignore the boundaries (Ignore Edges in 2D). The third alternative to do this is to mark these boundaries as mesh control entities in the geometry sequence. Once you have removed unnecessary boundaries, mesh the domains using a tetrahedral or a swept mesh. When the domains are meshed, the mesh control entities are automatically removed, and you can insert boundary layers, ignoring the interfering boundaries. See Controlling the Mesh Size Using Mesh Control Entities for more information.
- Use boundary layer mesh **Trimming** instead of **Splitting**. By default, the boundary layer mesher creates a boundary layer split at each sharp corner in 2D and along each sharp edge in 3D. To still resolve the mesh at the sharp corners where the mesh is trimmed, add a Corner Refinement. This setup is the default for the Physics-Controlled mesh for fluid flow.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • To turn off boundary layer splits, see Boundary Layers.<br>• See Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations for tips on how to inspect problematic areas. |

# Importing and Exporting Meshes

It can be useful to import meshes already created by external software or, alternatively, to export a mesh generated by COMSOL Multiphysics into other software. Importing an externally generated mesh can be helpful when a mesh is already saved in a file and recreating the geometry would be difficult and time consuming.

When the quality of the mesh needs to be improved, or a different element size is needed, it is possible to remesh imported meshes without creating a geometry first.

In this section:


- Importing Meshes
- Importing NASTRAN Meshes
- Importing 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML Meshes
- Importing Mesh Data from Results
- Remeshing Imported Meshes
- Exporting Meshes


## *Importing Meshes*

You can import a mesh from a COMSOL Multiphysics native file, from another meshing sequence, or from a results Dataset. In 3D you can also import meshes from NASTRAN, STL, VRML, sectionwise, PLY, and 3MF files. In 2D you can also import meshes from NASTRAN (the third coordinate must then be the same for all mesh points) and from sectionwise files.

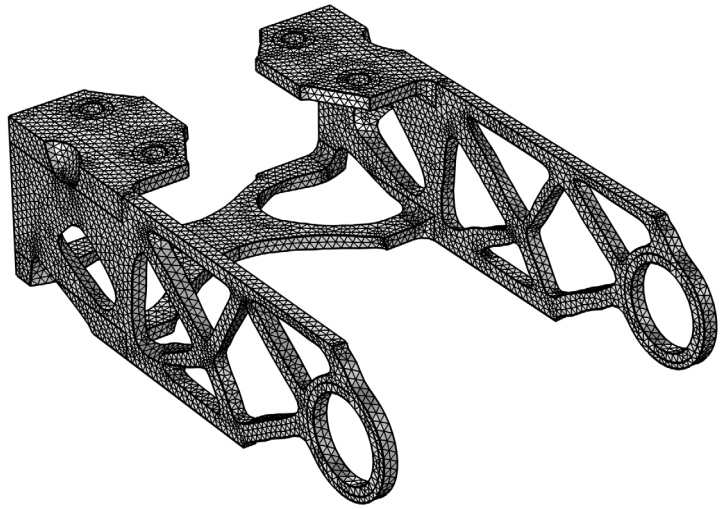


*Figure 8-20: The remeshed topology-optimized geometry of a bracket.*

In this section:


- Imported Meshes and Element Orders
- Importing Meshes from Files with Length Unit
- Importing Externally Generated Mesh Data
- Import of Native Files and Meshing Sequences

- Detect Faces (3D) and 2D Settings
- Detect Edges (3D)
- Entity Selections

### IMPORTED MESHES AND ELEMENT ORDERS

When a mesh is conforming with a geometry, elements are curved using the geometry, according to the specified geometry shape function. If the mesh defines its own geometric model, as is the case for imported meshes, there are two possibilities:

- The mesh contains second-order elements. This information is used to place the higher-order nodes for all geometry shape functions. If the order is cubic or higher, the higher-order nodes are inserted on the boundary based on interpolation using the second-order element data. If the order is linear, the second-order information is ignored. The COMSOL Multiphysics native format and NASTRAN format support storing second-order elements.
- The mesh is linear. COMSOL Multiphysics estimates the shape of faces and curves from its linear elements to place higher-order nodes. To use a linear geometry representation when solving (default behavior for version 5.6 and earlier), set the **Geometry shape function** to **Linear Lagrange** as described in the section Curved Mesh Elements. The formats 3MF, STL, PLY, and VRML always contain linear elements.

If the imported mesh contains second-order elements, the Mesh Statistics includes the following information: **Imported mesh with second-order elements**.

A 1D mesh with second-order elements is linearized when imported.

### IMPORTING MESHES FROM FILES WITH LENGTH UNIT

When you import mesh from a file that defines a length unit, the import operation scales the imported mesh to match the length unit of the Component with the **Mesh** node containing the corresponding **Import** node. For an **Import** node under a **Mesh Part** node, the import operation scales the mesh if the **Use units** check box is selected.

### IMPORTING EXTERNALLY GENERATED MESH DATA

It is possible to import externally generated mesh data using a COMSOL mesh file. The file format contains a section with mesh points coordinates, followed by sections with mesh element information, divided into separate subsections for each mesh element type (see Mesh in the chapter *The COMSOL File Formats* in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*).

#### *Importing Incomplete Mesh Data*

A COMSOL Multiphysics mesh contains elements for all space dimension levels. For example, a tetrahedral mesh consists of domain (tetrahedra), boundary (triangles), edge, and vertex elements. Furthermore, each element has an index to the geometric entity it belongs to. If a mesh file is incomplete — for example, if it only contains tetrahedra — the **Import** operation automatically generates the missing element data. To illustrate this behavior, import the file `mesh_example_1.mphtxt` from

```
applications/COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/
```

This file contains domain elements only with geometric entity information dividing the mesh into two domains. Now, export the imported mesh to a file using the default settings. Then, compare the resulting file (see `mesh_example_4.mphtxt`) with the file `mesh_example_1.mphtxt` and note that the exported file contains complete mesh information; that is, it contains domain elements, boundary elements, edge elements, vertex elements, and geometric entity information.

To add volume mesh to an imported surface mesh, add a Create Domains to form domains inside watertight regions, and add a Free Tetrahedral to generate a tetrahedral mesh in the unmeshed domains. Remeshing Imported Meshes discuss the options to improve the quality of a face mesh, if needed.

*Transferring Domain Information*

If you have an externally generated mesh with a predefined partitioning of the elements, you can transfer this partitioning to COMSOL Multiphysics by specifying geometric entity information in the `.mphtxt` file. To illustrate this, import the file `mesh_example_2.mphtxt`. This file contains domain elements only, without any geometric entity information. The imported mesh consists of one domain only. Note that the imported mesh from the file `mesh_example_1.mphtxt` consists of two domains according to the given geometric entity information.

*Transferring Boundary Information*

To transfer boundary partitioning information of an externally generated mesh you need to include boundary elements with the corresponding geometric entity information in the `.mphtxt` file. To illustrate this, import the file `mesh_example_3.mphtxt` with the **Boundary partitioning** option set to **Minimal**. This file contains domain and boundary elements with geometric entity information defining 5 boundaries. Note that the imported mesh also has 5 boundaries. Now import the file `mesh_example_1.mphtxt` that has no boundary information, using the same import settings. Note that the imported mesh now has 3 boundaries only because the Minimal option generates the minimal possible partitioning that is required by the topological criteria.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Conforming, Nonconforming, and Nonmatching Meshes for import of nonconforming mesh data. |

## IMPORT OF NATIVE FILES AND MESHING SEQUENCES

Use an **Import** node ( ) to import a mesh from a file, from another meshing sequence, or from a mesh part. To position, rotate, and scale the mesh, use one or several Transform attributes.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For information about the native file formats, see:<br>• Sectionwise Data Format<br>• Native Binary Data Files and Text Data Files |

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | To use an imported mesh together with geometry, use either of the workflows described in the section Combining Geometry and Mesh. |

To import additional meshes, add another **Import** node. Then COMSOL Multiphysics adds the elements of the newly imported mesh to the existing mesh.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Meshes from different **Import** nodes form an assembly. See Conforming, Nonconforming, and Nonmatching Meshes for more information about assembly type meshes. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that importing a mesh modifies the number of geometric entities. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Import** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

Enter the properties for the import using the following sections:

**IMPORT**

In the **Source** list, choose the type of data to import: **Any importable file**, **Meshing sequence** (if applicable meshing sequences are available), and **COMSOL Multiphysics file** are always available. In addition to the native file formats, you can choose **NASTRAN file** and **Sectionwise file** in 2D and 3D. In 3D you can also choose **STL file** (stereolithography file), **PLY file** (Polygon File Format or Stanford Triangle Format file), **3MF file** (3D Manufacturing Format file), and **VRML file** (Virtual Reality Modeling Language file). Choose **Geometry sequence** to import a triangle mesh of the Component's geometry. Choose **Dataset** to import the visualization mesh of a Filter or Partition dataset. This option is only available if there is at least one **Filter** or **Partition** node under **Datasets** in **Results**.

For file import, specify the filename in the **Filename** field or click the **Browse** button ( ). You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

For import from another mesh in the model, select a meshing sequence or mesh part from the **Mesh** list below. To import a meshing sequence or a mesh part, click the **Import** button. For import of a dataset in the model, select a Filter or Partition dataset from the **Dataset** list below.

The **Compact History** action is not supported for models including a mesh imported from dataset.

If you have changed some property, the software automatically reimports the mesh when you click a build button. For import of a meshing sequence, select **Build source mesh automatically** (selected by default) to automatically build the source sequence and reimport the current version of the mesh. This is required when running a parametric sweep over some parameter that affects the source mesh.

For information on remeshing an imported mesh, see Remeshing Imported Meshes.

*Properties for COMSOL Multiphysics File Import*

In 3D, you can import 3D meshes and planar 2D meshes from COMSOL Multiphysics files (`.mphtxt` or `.mphbin`). Planar 2D meshes, imported to a 3D component, always appear at $z = 0$.

When you import a mesh from a COMSOL Multiphysics file that contains mesh selections, you need to select the **Import selections** check box (selected by default) to import the selections together with the mesh. If you choose to import mesh selections, corresponding selections are created and appear in the **Domain Selections**, **Boundary Selections**, **Edge Selections**, or **Point Selections** sections, depending on space dimension and the entity level for the imported selections. You can use the imported selections, for example, to add as a selection to a dataset or plot during postprocessing. See also Entity Selections below.

To import the second-order elements in 2D and 3D as linear elements (that is, ignoring node points not in element vertices), select the **Import as linear elements** check box (not selected by default).

*Import of Domain Elements*

In 3D, select the **Import domain elements** check box to import volumetric elements, such as tetrahedrons, hexahedrons, prisms, and pyramids. Clear this check box to only import boundary elements. The check box is selected by default for the following options from the **Source** list: **Meshing Sequence**, **COMSOL Multiphysics file**, **NASTRAN file**, and **Sectionwise file**. However, when the software adds the **Import** operation automatically in a new meshing sequence, the default is OFF for **Source: Meshing Sequence** to allow for editing.

*Import of Unmeshed Domains*

This setting is available with the following option from the **Source** list: **Meshing Sequence**.

In 3D, select the **Import unmeshed domains** to import domain information from the source meshing sequence. Clear this check box to get voids inside surface meshes that form watertight regions. Domains can be created later, if needed, using the Create Domains operation. When **Source** is set to **COMSOL Multiphysics file**, **NASTRAN**, or **Sectionwise**, the default is ON. For **Source: Sequence**, the default depends on how the operation is added. When you add the **Import** operation manually from The Mesh Toolbar or The Model Builder Context Menu, the default is OFF. When the software adds the **Import** operation automatically in a new meshing sequence, the default is ON.

Most physics require a mesh on the domains. Use the Free Tetrahedral, Swept and Boundary Layers operations to fill the unmeshed domains with domain elements.

*Boundary Partitioning Properties*

These settings are available with the following options from the **Source** list: **COMSOL Multiphysics file**, **Dataset**, **STL file**, **VRML file**, **NASTRAN file**, **PLY file**, **Sectionwise file**, and **3MF file**.

When a mesh is imported into COMSOL Multiphysics, the operation automatically determines a partitioning of the mesh into domains, boundaries, edges, and points. If the automatically performed partitioning does not match the requirements, you can use the **Boundary partitioning** list to control the partitioning:

- Select **Automatic** to let the software partition the boundary elements into boundaries automatically (the default setting).
- Select **Minimal** to make a minimal boundary partitioning. This is useful when you import a mesh from a measured geometry or a NASTRAN mesh with a predefined boundary partitioning. The automatic face partitioning is not desired then.
- Select **Manual** (in 2D) or **Detect boundaries** (in 3D) to manually control the partitioning. Both choices add a set of parameters that make it possible to influence the result of the partitioning algorithm; for the Detect boundaries case in 3D, the **Detect Faces** and **Detect Edges** sections appear, containing settings for controlling the face and edge partitioning, respectively.

### DETECT FACES (3D) AND 2D SETTINGS

The partitioning algorithm aims to split boundary elements (edge elements in 2D, face elements in 3D) into boundary entities in such a way that no large angles appear between neighboring elements within the same boundary entity. In 2D, you can limit the angle between any two elements within the same boundary entity using the **Maximum angle within boundary** field. The maximum accepted neighbor angle can be set using the **Maximum neighbor angle** field (default: 40 degrees).

If the **Detect planar faces** check box (3D) or the **Detect straight edges** check box (2D) is selected (both are selected by default), the mesh import detects (approximately) planar faces or straight edges, respectively. The minimum size of a straight or planar boundary entity, relative to the entire boundary, can be set using the **Minimum relative length** field (2D) and **Minimum relative area** field (3D). The maximum accepted angle (in degrees) between elements for a boundary to be considered straight or planar can be set using the **Maximum deviation angle** field. If the **Detect adjacent fillet faces** check box (3D) is selected, the algorithm also searches for adjacent groups of boundary elements that form cylindrical faces.

### DETECT EDGES (3D)

The partitioning algorithm aims to split edge elements into edge entities in such a way that no large angles appear between neighboring elements within the same edge entity. The maximum accepted neighbor angle can be set using the **Maximum edge neighbor angle** field (default: 60 degrees).

If the **Detect planar edges** check box is selected (it is selected by default), the mesh import detects (approximately) planar edges. The **Detection parameter** specifies to which extent the operation searches for planar edges. Use the slider to tune the detection level, where **Strict** means that only fully planar edges are searched for, and **Tolerant** means that the algorithm searches for planar edges with a wider tolerance. You can also enter the parameter value directly as a value between 0 (strict) and 1 (tolerant).

If the **Detect straight edges** check box is selected (it is selected by default), the mesh import detects (approximately) straight edges. The **Detection parameter** specifies to which extent the operation searches for straight edges. Use the slider to tune the detection level, where **Strict** means that only fully straight edges are searched for, and **Tolerant** means that the algorithm searches for straight edges with a wider tolerance. You can also enter the parameter value directly as a value between 0 (strict) and 1 (tolerant).

From the **Minimum edge length** list, choose one of the following options: **Automatic** (the default), **Relative**, or **Absolute** to specify the minimum required length of an edge to be detected. If you select **Relative**, specify a minimum relative length in the **Minimum relative length** field that appears, and if you select **Absolute**, specify a minimum absolute length in the **Minimum absolute length** field that appears.

### ENTITY SELECTIONS

The sections **Domain Selections**, **Boundary Selections**, **Edge Selections**, and **Point Selections** appear after building the **Import** operation. The selections are generated during the import based on selections defined in the source. In the **Name** column, the name of each selection appears. For COMSOL Multiphysics file import, each name is by default the name of the selection in the imported file that appears in the **Name in file** column. Select the name in the **Name** column to highlight the selection in the **Graphics** window. You can change the name of a selection by editing the corresponding table entry in the **Name** column. Note that not all of these selection sections are available for all space dimensions.

The selections can be used to specify entity selections in operations and attributes within the same meshing sequence and, if the mesh defines the component's geometric model, for physics and material settings. For more information about the component's geometric model, see The Mesh Node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For settings of other mesh import sources, see:<br>• Importing NASTRAN Meshes<br>• Importing 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML Meshes<br>• Importing Mesh Data from Results<br>• Importing Geometry to Mesh |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Transform<br>• Remeshing Imported Meshes<br>• Creating Geometry from Mesh<br>• Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt |

## *Importing NASTRAN Meshes*

Use an **Import** node ( ) to import 3D meshes (and planar 2D meshes) in the NASTRAN bulk data format, the most common format for exchanging 3D meshes among programs.

*Figure 8-21: The imported NASTRAN mesh used for the simulation in the tutorial Eigenvalue Analysis of a Crankshaft.*

This format supports hundreds of NASTRAN entries describing elements, loads, and materials, making it possible to define a complete finite element model. When you import a NASTRAN bulk data file into COMSOL Multiphysics, the software only imports mesh and material information, while creating appropriate selections. For import in 2D, the third coordinate must then be the same for all mesh points. To position, rotate, and scale the mesh, use one or several Transform attributes.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See also:<br>• Imported Meshes and Element Orders for information about curved elements.<br>• Importing Externally Generated Mesh Data |

To import additional meshes, add another **Import** node. Then COMSOL Multiphysics adds the elements of the newly imported mesh to the existing mesh.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Meshes from different **Import** nodes form an assembly. See Conforming, Nonconforming, and Nonmatching Meshes for more information about assembly type meshes. |

The **Import** operation will change the number of entities in the mesh, so unless the meshing sequence is defining its own geometric model, a new meshing sequence of this type will be set up automatically. Then, the **Import** node will be added in the new sequence.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See The Mesh Node to read more about meshing sequences and meshes that define their own geometric models. |

Note that importing a mesh modifies the number of geometric entities. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Import** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node.

Enter the properties for the import using the following sections:

**IMPORT**

Specify the filename in the **Filename** field or click the **Browse** button. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

If you have changed some property, the software automatically reimports the mesh when you click a build button. For import of a meshing sequence, select **Build source mesh automatically** (selected by default) to automatically build the source sequence and reimport the current version of the mesh. This is required when running a parametric sweep over some parameter that affects the source mesh.

For information on remeshing an imported mesh, see Creating Geometry from Mesh and Remeshing Imported Meshes.

*Import of Materials*

To import mesh and material data from a NASTRAN file, select **Mesh and materials** in the **Data to import** list. In this case, COMSOL Multiphysics creates **Material** nodes corresponding to the data in any MAT1 and MAT10 entries in the file. Furthermore, the thickness data of any PSHELL entry in the file is stored in a **Variables** node as long as it is greater than zero. To simplify the use of this data in physics interfaces, such as the **Shell** interface, an **Explicit** selection that contains all boundary faces associated with PSHELL entries, also becomes available. If the material data is not required, select **Only mesh** to import the mesh only.

Mesh information is read from different NASTRAN entries, including those for mesh elements of lower dimension. When this information is not complete in the file, COMSOL Multiphysics enriches the imported mesh data with boundary elements, edge elements, and vertex elements such that a valid mesh object is formed. Each element in the imported mesh receives a unique entity index.

For information on the NASTRAN entries that COMSOL Multiphysics supports, see `Import` in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual* (*Meshing*).

*Partitioning of Entities and Creation of Selections*

To use material data in the file to determine the partitioning of the elements, select the **Partition according to material data** check box (selected by default). The **Create selections** check box is selected by default to automatically generate selections deduced from the file. Domain, boundary, and edge selections are created for each property id (PID) of the elements in the file. Mesh elements associated with RBE entries (RBE2 and RBE3) can form selections of all geometric entity levels. The created selections appear in **Domain Selections**, **Boundary Selections**, **Edge Selections**, and **Point Selections** sections, depending on their entity levels. The origin of each created selection is described in the **Source in file** column. These selections become available for specifying geometric entities throughout the component — for instance, in Material nodes and physics interfaces. The **Allow partitioning of shells** check box is selected by default to allow the boundary partitioning algorithm to split the boundary entities that are defined based on the data in the file into smaller parts.

*Import of Second-Order Elements*

The import of NASTRAN files supports first-order (linear) and second-order elements. To import the second-order elements in the NASTRAN file as linear elements (that is, ignoring node points not in element vertices), select the **Import as linear elements** check box (not selected by default).

*Import of Domain Elements*

In 3D, select the **Import domain elements** check box to import volumetric elements, such as tetrahedrons, hexahedrons, prisms, and pyramids. Clear this check box to import boundary elements only. The setting is selected by default.

*Boundary Partitioning Properties*

When a mesh is imported into COMSOL Multiphysics, the operation automatically determines a partitioning of the mesh into domains, boundaries, edges, and points. If the automatically performed partitioning does not match the requirements, you can modify the face partitioning by manually adjusting the corresponding parameters. For details, see the section Boundary Partitioning Properties.

### ENTITY SELECTIONS

The sections **Domain Selections**, **Boundary Selections**, **Edge Selections**, and **Point Selections** appear after building the **Import** operation. The selections are generated during the import based on selections defined in the source. In the **Name** column, the name of each selection appears. For NASTRAN file import, the source of each selection appears in **Source in file** column (that is, which information in the imported file that was used to generate the selection). Select the name in the **Name** column to highlight the selection in the **Graphics** window. You can change the name of a selection by editing the corresponding table entry in the **Name** column. Note that not all of these selection sections are available for all space dimensions.

The selections can be used to specify entity selections in operations and attributes within the same meshing sequence and, if the mesh defines the component's geometric model, for physics and material settings. For more information about the component's geometric model, see The Mesh Node.

For settings of other mesh import sources, see:

- Importing Meshes
- Importing 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML Meshes
- Importing Mesh Data from Results
- Importing Geometry to Mesh

For a tutorial importing a NASTRAN mesh, see *Eigenvalue Analysis of a Crankshaft*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/crankshaft**.

- Transform
- Remeshing Imported Meshes
- Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt
- Creating Geometry from Mesh

## *Importing 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML Meshes*

Use an **Import** node ( ) to import a mesh from a **3MF**, **PLY**, **STL**, or **VRML** file. When you import a mesh, you can position, rotate, and scale the mesh by using one or several Transform attributes.

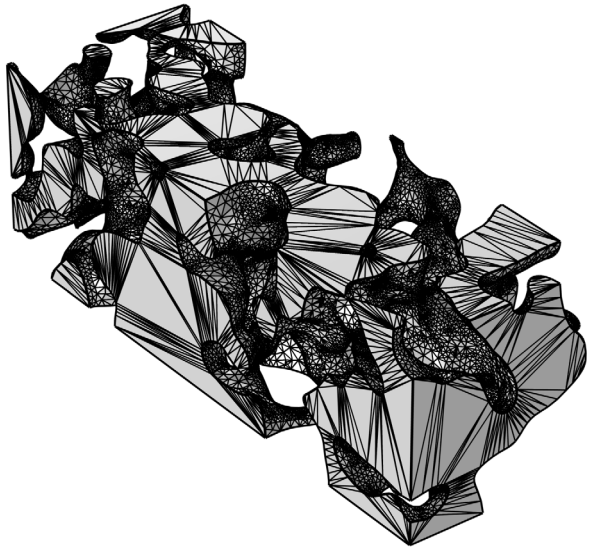


*Figure 8-22: The fluid region in the tutorial Analyzing Porous Structures on the Microscopic Scale is imported from an STL file.*

These formats can be imported in 3D models only.

To import additional meshes, add another **Import** node. Then COMSOL Multiphysics adds the elements of the newly imported mesh to the existing mesh.

Meshes from different **Import** nodes form an assembly. See Conforming, Nonconforming, and Nonmatching Meshes for more information about assembly type meshes.

See also:

- Imported Meshes and Element Orders for information about curved elements.
- Importing Meshes from Files with Length Unit
- Importing Externally Generated Mesh Data

Files of the formats 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML typically contain triangle elements with small angles, large angles, and the mesh elements often vary a lot in size. Such meshes are not well suited for simulations and need to be remeshed or modified before generating a volume mesh.

For information on remeshing an imported mesh, see Remeshing Imported Meshes and Creating Geometry from Mesh.

Note that importing a mesh modifies the number of geometric entities. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Import** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node.

Enter the properties for the import using the following sections:

**IMPORT**

Specify the filename in the **Filename** field or click the **Browse** button. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

Select the **Create domains** check box (selected by default) to automatically form domains for each (connected) finite void region that is defined by the imported surface mesh and analyze these domains with respect to the mesh that might already exist in the sequence.

Most physics require a mesh on the domains. Use the Free Tetrahedral, Swept, and Boundary Layers operations to fill the domains with domain elements.

*Boundary Partitioning Properties*

When a mesh is imported into COMSOL Multiphysics, the operation automatically determines a partitioning of the mesh into domains, boundaries, edges, and points. If the automatically performed partitioning does not match the requirements, you can modify the face partitioning by manually adjusting the corresponding parameters. For details, see the section Boundary Partitioning Properties.

*Repair Tolerance and Selection for STL (Stereolithography) Files*

These settings are available when the **Source** list is set to **STL file** for import of stereolithography files in 3D. Such files contain data for an unstructured triangulated surface.

The **Create selections** check box is selected by default to create a boundary selection of every `solid` section in the file during import. Typically, there is only one such section. In that case, a selection of the entire boundary is created. This happens also when the STL file is binary and can by definition have no `solid` sections. The created selections appear in a table in the **Boundary Selections** section that appears below the **Import** section. The table has two columns. In the right column, the name of the `solid` section that the selection has been created from appears. If the section is named or if the file is binary, the name is empty. If the **Create Domain** check box is selected and domains was successfully created, a table with selections for the domains appear under the **Domains Selections** section. The domain selection typically get the same name as the boundary selection for the boundaries that enclose the domain. The selections appear in the same order as the corresponding sections in the file. In the left column, the name of the selection appears. By this name, which can be changed, as well as dimension of the selection, you can find the selection in the model.

The repair tolerance assures that the imported mesh contains no holes and no triangles with sides shorter that the tolerance. Specify the **Repair tolerance** by selecting one of these options:

- **Automatic** (the default), to use a default tolerance value ($10^{-8}$).
- **Relative**, to specify a **Relative tolerance** (default: $10^{-8}$). The relative tolerance value must be smaller or equal to 1.
- **Absolute**, to specify an **Absolute tolerance** (default: $10^{-8}$) in the length unit specified in the Settings window for the **Geometry** node.

*Tolerance for Merging of Vertices for 3MF, PLY, and VRML Files*

These settings are available when the **Source** list is set to **3MF file**, **PLY file**, or **VRML file** for import of files of the 3MF, PLY, or VRML formats. Such files contain data for a surface mesh containing triangle or quadrilateral (PLY only) elements.

Select the **Merging coinciding mesh vertices** check box to merge mesh vertices that coincide within the merge tolerance during import. Specify the **Tolerance** by selecting one of these options:

- **Automatic** (the default), to use a default tolerance value ($10^{-8}$).
- **Relative**, to specify a **Relative tolerance** (default: $10^{-8}$). The relative tolerance value must be smaller or equal to 1 and it translates to an absolute value by multiplying it with the largest coordinate in the mesh.
- **Absolute**, to specify an **Absolute tolerance** (default: $10^{-8}$) in the length unit specified in the Settings window for the **Geometry** node.

### ENTITY SELECTIONS

The sections **Domain Selections**, **Boundary Selections**, **Edge Selections**, and **Point Selections** appear after building the **Import** operation. The selections are generated during the import based on selections defined in the source. In the **Name** column, the name of each selection appears. For STL file import, the source of each selection appears in **Solid section in file** column (that is, which information in the imported file that was used to generate the selection). Select the name in the **Name** column to highlight the selection in the **Graphics** window. You can change the name of a selection by editing the corresponding table entry in the **Name** column. Note that not all of these selection sections are available for all space dimensions.

The selections can be used to specify entity selections in operations and attributes within the same meshing sequence and, if the mesh defines the component's geometric model, for physics and material settings. For more information about the component's geometric model, see The Mesh Node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For settings of other mesh import sources, see:<br>• Importing Meshes<br>• Importing NASTRAN Meshes<br>• Importing Mesh Data from Results<br>• Importing Geometry to Mesh |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • See *Analyzing Porous Structures on the Microscopic Scale*:<br>Application Library path **Porous_Media_Flow_Module/Fluid_Flow/pore_scale_flow_3d**.<br>• See *STL Import 1 — Generating a Geometry from an Imported Mesh*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_import**.<br>• See *STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Transform<br>• Remeshing Imported Meshes<br>• Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt<br>• Creating Geometry from Mesh<br>• Create Domains<br>• Free Tetrahedral |

## *Importing Mesh Data from Results*

Use an **Import** node ( ) to import mesh data from a Filter or Partition dataset. You can import mesh data from any simulation results. To position, rotate, and scale the mesh, use one or several Transform attributes.

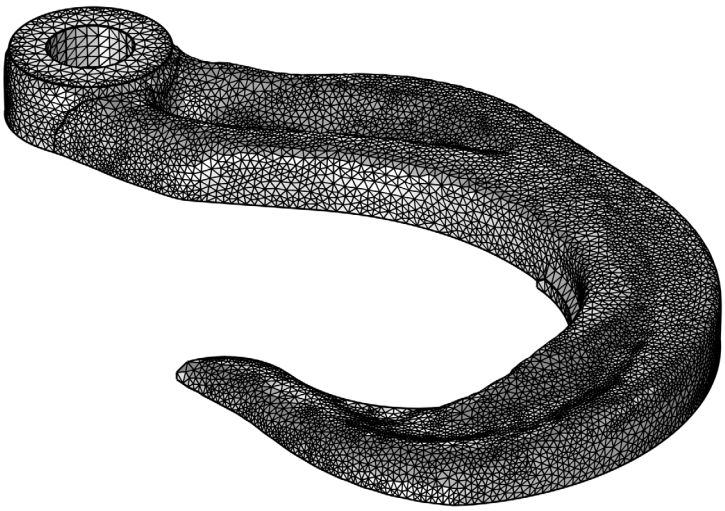


*Figure 8-23: The verification study of the topology-optimized hook uses a remeshed mesh imported from a Filter dataset.*

To use an imported mesh together with geometry, use either of the workflows described in the section Combining Geometry and Mesh.

To import additional meshes, add another **Import** node. Then COMSOL Multiphysics adds the elements of the newly imported mesh to the existing mesh.

Meshes from different **Import** nodes form an assembly. See Conforming, Nonconforming, and Nonmatching Meshes for more information about assembly type meshes.

Note that importing a mesh modifies the number of geometric entities. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Import** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node.

Enter the properties for the import using the following sections:

### IMPORT

In the **Source** list, choose **Dataset** to import the visualization mesh of a Filter or Partition dataset. This option is only available if there is at least one **Filter** or **Partition** node under **Datasets** in **Results**. Then, select a Filter or Partition dataset from the **Dataset** list below.

The **Compact History** action is not supported for models including a mesh imported from dataset.

*Properties for Dataset Import*

In 2D and 3D, it is possible to import the result of a Filter or Partition dataset evaluation. An example of where import of a dataset is used is when setting up a verification study for topology optimization results.

Select the **Import selections** check box (selected by default) to also import the selections defined by the component corresponding to the dataset. If you choose to import these selections, they will appear in the **Domain Selections**, **Boundary Selections**, **Edge Selections**, or **Point Selections** sections, depending on space dimension and the entity level for the imported selections. You can use the imported selections, for example, to add as a selection to a dataset or plot during postprocessing. See also Entity Selections below.

*Import of Domain Elements*

In 3D, select the **Import domain elements** check box to import volumetric elements, such as tetrahedrons, hexahedrons, prisms, and pyramids. Clear this check box to only import boundary elements. The default is OFF when **Source** is set to **Dataset**. Domain mesh elements can only be imported if the result that the dataset is evaluated on is defined on a domain mesh.

For **Dataset** import, it is recommended to import the boundary mesh only. See Remeshing Imported Meshes for information on how to improve the quality of the face mesh as well as building a volume mesh in the domains.

Most physics require a mesh on the domains. Use the Free Tetrahedral, Swept and Boundary Layers operations to fill the unmeshed domains with domain elements.

### DETECT FACES (3D) AND 2D SETTINGS

The partitioning algorithm aims to split boundary elements (edge elements in 2D, face elements in 3D) into boundary entities in such a way that no large angles appear between neighboring elements within the same boundary entity. In 2D, you can limit the angle between any two elements within the same boundary entity using the **Maximum angle within boundary** field. The maximum accepted neighbor angle can be set using the **Maximum neighbor angle** field (default: 40 degrees).

If the **Detect planar faces** check box (3D) or the **Detect straight edges** check box (2D) is selected (both are selected by default), the mesh import detects (approximately) planar faces or straight edges, respectively. The minimum size of a straight or planar boundary entity, relative to the entire boundary, can be set using the **Minimum relative length** field (2D) and **Minimum relative area** field (3D). The maximum accepted angle (in degrees) between elements for a boundary to be considered straight or planar can be set using the **Maximum deviation angle** field. If the **Detect adjacent fillet faces** check box (3D) is selected, the algorithm also searches for adjacent groups of boundary elements that form cylindrical faces.

### DETECT EDGES (3D)

The partitioning algorithm aims to split edge elements into edge entities in such a way that no large angles appear between neighboring elements within the same edge entity. The maximum accepted neighbor angle can be set using the **Maximum edge neighbor angle** field (default: 60 degrees).

If the **Detect planar edges** check box is selected (it is selected by default), the mesh import detects (approximately) planar edges. The **Detection parameter** specifies to which extent the operation searches for planar edges. Use the slider to tune the detection level, where **Strict** means that only fully planar edges are searched for, and **Tolerant** means that the algorithm searches for planar edges with a wider tolerance. You can also enter the parameter value directly as a value between 0 (strict) and 1 (tolerant).

If the **Detect straight edges** check box is selected (it is selected by default), the mesh import detects (approximately) straight edges. The **Detection parameter** specifies to which extent the operation searches for straight edges. Use the

slider to tune the detection level, where **Strict** means that only fully straight edges are searched for, and **Tolerant** means that the algorithm searches for straight edges with a wider tolerance. You can also enter the parameter value directly as a value between 0 (strict) and 1 (tolerant).

From the **Minimum edge length** list, choose one of the following options: **Automatic** (the default), **Relative**, or **Absolute** to specify the minimum required length of an edge to be detected. If you select **Relative**, specify a minimum relative length in the **Minimum relative length** field that appears, and if you select **Absolute**, specify a minimum absolute length in the **Minimum absolute length** field that appears.

### ENTITY SELECTIONS

The sections **Domain Selections**, **Boundary Selections**, **Edge Selections**, and **Point Selections** appear after building the **Import** operation. The selections are generated during the import based on selections defined in the source. In the **Name** column, the name of each selection appears. For import of mesh data from results, each name is by default the name of the selection in the original geometry or mesh that appears in the **Name in source** column. Select the name in the **Name** column to highlight the selection in the **Graphics** window. You can change the name of a selection by editing the corresponding table entry in the **Name** column. Note that not all of these selection sections are available for all space dimensions.

The selections can be used to specify entity selections in operations and attributes within the same meshing sequence and, if the mesh defines the component's geometric model, for physics and material settings. For more information about the component's geometric model, see The Mesh Node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For settings of other mesh import sources, see:<br>• Importing Meshes<br>• Importing NASTRAN Meshes<br>• Importing 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML Meshes<br>• Importing Geometry to Mesh |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For an example of Dataset import, see *Bracket — Topology Optimization*: Application Library path **Optimization_Module/Topology_Optimization/bracket_topology_optimization_stl** |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Transform<br>• Remeshing Imported Meshes<br>• Creating Geometry from Mesh<br>• Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt<br>• Filter (Dataset)<br>• Partition (Dataset) |

## *Remeshing Imported Meshes*

To remesh imported meshes, use the operations Remesh Faces (3D), Remesh Edges, and Remesh Domains (2D), as shown in Figure 8-24.

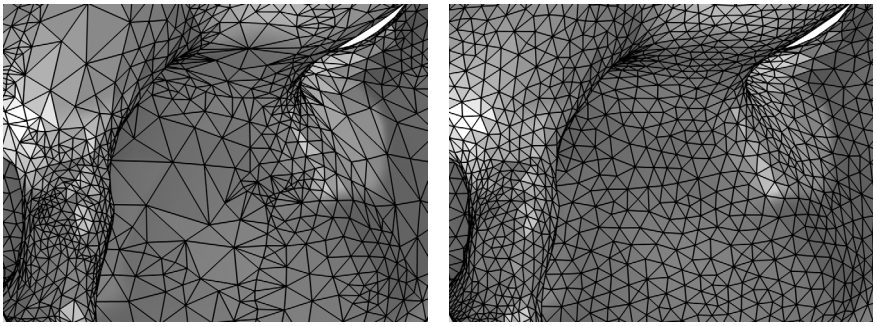


*Figure 8-24: Remeshing an imported STL mesh (left) using the Remesh Faces operation (right).*

For faces in 3D, you can also use the operations Free Triangular, Free Quad, or Mapped. If you instead want to refine or coarsen an imported calculation mesh, use Refine or Adapt. For more information, see the section Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt.

Use local attributes, such as Size, to control the size of the mesh and use Fixed Mesh to keep the mesh fixed on edges and faces while remeshing. To ensure identical meshes on periodic and symmetric boundaries, use the Identical Mesh attribute.

To remesh an imported domain mesh in 3D, clear the check box **Import domain elements** check box in the settings for the **Import** node or use a Delete Entities operation to delete the domain elements. Remesh the boundaries and once the surface mesh is of sufficiently good quality, add a Free Tetrahedral and/or Swept operations to mesh the domains. If this is needed for the simulation, add Boundary Layers once the domain mesh is restored. With a volume mesh in the domains, the mesh is ready to be used for simulation. The physics is applied to the domains and boundaries defined by the mesh, so no geometry is needed.

As an alternative, it is possible to generate a geometry from the imported mesh before creating a mesh for simulation. For more information about this workflow, see Creating Geometry from Mesh.

- *STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**.
- See *Analyzing Porous Structures on the Microscopic Scale*: Application Library path **Porous_Media_Flow_Module/Fluid_Flow/pore_scale_flow_3d**.

For more information about operations that can be used to remesh or modify an imported surface mesh, see:

- Remesh Faces (3D)
- Remesh Edges
- Remesh Domains (2D)
- Free Triangular
- Free Quad
- Adapt
- Refine

## *Exporting Meshes*

You can export a mesh to a COMSOL Multiphysics file (`.mphbin` for a binary file format or `.mphtxt` for a text file format), to a NASTRAN® file (`.nas`, `.bdf`, `.nastran`, or `.dat`), or to a sectionwise text format.

| | |
|---|---|
| | A 3D mesh can also be exported to an STL binary or text file, a PLY binary or text file, or a 3MF file. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For information about the native file formats, see:<br>• Sectionwise Data Format<br>• Native Binary Data Files and Text Data Files |

To open the **Export** window for exporting meshes, from the **Mesh** toolbar, click **Export** ( ), or right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Export** ( ) from the menu.

### EXPORT

Select a file type among the available formats in the **File type** list and enter a filename including the path in the **Filename** field or click **Browse** ( ) to specify the filename. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

Click **Export** ( ) to export a mesh to the specified file. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Export** button and choose **Export To** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Export** window for exporting a mesh to a database. A confirmation message appears in the **Messages** window.

### EXPORTING TO A COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS FILE

If you export a mesh to a COMSOL Multiphysics binary (*.mphbin) or text (*.mphtxt) file, you specify the type of elements to export using the **Domain elements**, **Boundary elements**, **Edge elements** (available in 3D), and **Vertex elements** (available in 2D and 3D) check boxes under **Data to export**. By selecting the **Geometric entity information** check box, the export operation also writes information on the corresponding geometric entity index for each element to the file. Select the **Selections** check box to also include selections that are defined on the current geometry in the mesh export. Such selections can then be included when importing a mesh. Select the **Export as second-order elements** check box (2D and 3D only) to export the mesh including second-order elements.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For export of second-order elements: the meshes will be extended into a quadratic mesh with second-order elements, either based on the underlying geometry, or a curved approximation of the mesh faces. |

### EXPORTING TO A NASTRAN FILE

If you export a 2D or 3D mesh to a NASTRAN file, you specify the type of elements to export using the **Domain elements** and **Boundary elements** (available in 3D) check boxes. By selecting the **Geometric entity information** check box, the export operation also writes information on each element's corresponding geometric entity index to the corresponding property identification field of the resulting NASTRAN file.

Under **Output settings**, use the **Field format** list to specify if the output NASTRAN file will be stored in the small field format (single precision), large field format (double precision), or free field format (comma separated). Clear

the **Export as second-order elements** check box to export the linear element information only. By default, second-order elements (serendipity elements) are exported.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For export of second-order elements: the meshes will be extended into a quadratic mesh with second-order elements, either based on the underlying geometry, or a curved approximation of the mesh faces. |

### EXPORTING TO A SECTIONWISE FILE

You can export a 2D or 3D mesh to a sectionwise text file (*,txt). The sectionwise file contains a simplex partitioning of nonsimplex elements. Second-order information is ignored. The exported files include the following header: `% Model: Untitled.mph`

```
% Version: COMSOL 5.6.0.263
% Date: October 19 2020, 09:09
% Dimension: 3
% Nodes: 1375
% Elements: 6270
% Expressions: 0
% Description:
% Length unit: m
```

The number of expressions is 0, which means that the description becomes empty. After the header, the coordinate values for the mesh follow under `% Coordinates`.

The length unit is the only header field that is read, which is the case if imported to a Component or to a Mesh Part where the **Use units** check box is selected. See Importing Meshes from Files with Length Unit.

When you select **Sectionwise file (*.txt)** from the **File type** list, you can then select **Domain** (the default), **Boundary**, and **Edge** (3D only) from the a **Geometry level** list to determine the level of the exported mesh data.

When you export mesh to a sectionwise file from a **Mesh** node under a Component or from a **Mesh Part** node where the **Use units** check box is selected, the resulting file's length unit will be determined from the length unit of the **Geometry** node in the Component or the **Mesh Part** node, respectively.

### EXPORTING A 3D MESH TO AN STL FILE

You can export a 3D mesh containing face elements to an STL file (stereolithography file) in the binary or text format. Because the STL format only supports triangles, the export operation writes two triangles (defining a quad split) to the STL file for each quad element in the mesh. Second-order elements are converted to first-order elements.

### EXPORTING A 3D MESH TO A PLY FILE

You can export a 3D mesh containing face elements to a PLY file (Polygon File Format or Stanford Triangle Format file) in the binary or text format. Second-order elements are converted to first-order elements.

### EXPORTING A 3D MESH TO A 3MF FILE

You can export a 3D mesh containing face elements to a 3MF file (3D Manufacturing Format file). From the **Data to export** list, select **Entire boundary as a single 3MF surface object** (the default) to export the entire surface mesh as one 3MF object of Surface type, or select **Domains as separate 3MF model objects** to export the surface mesh of each domain as a separate 3MF object of Model type and the remaining surface mesh, corresponding to the faces that are not adjacent to any domain, as a 3MF object of Surface type. Because the 3MF format only supports triangles,

the export operation writes two triangles (defining a quad split) to the 3MF file for each quad element in the mesh. Second-order elements are converted to first-order elements.

| | |
|---|---|
| | There is also a mesh export option available under **Results>Export** (see Mesh (Export)). Use this mesh export if you have computed a solution and want to export the mesh from a deformed configuration or a (geometric) parameter configuration, for example. When exporting the mesh under **Results>Export**, the COMSOL Multiphysics and STL (3D only) binary and text formats are available. |

# Combining Geometry and Mesh

Combining mesh, for example imported from an STL file, and geometry, either drawn in the software or imported CAD, can be done in two ways. Either by Importing Geometry to Mesh and combine them using mesh operations, or by Creating Geometry from Mesh and combine them using geometry operations. Regardless of which method you choose to follow, COMSOL Multiphysics supports a variety of operations, for example:

- Moving, scaling, and rotating the imported mesh
- Combining the imported mesh with parameterized geometry to run parametric sweeps
- Intersecting imported meshes with each other
- Modifying and remeshing the imported mesh
- Generating a tetrahedral mesh in unmeshed domains
- Generating a swept mesh in unmeshed domains
- Creating a boundary layer mesh
- Using curved mesh to represent curved boundaries

Working with the mesh directly can be more robust in case you need to intersect several imported meshes (or intersect the imported mesh with geometric objects of more complex shapes). This can be important to consider when choosing whether to create a geometry or not.

In this section:


- Importing Geometry to Mesh
- Creating Geometry from Mesh

## *Importing Geometry to Mesh*

Use a mesh **Import** node ( ) to import the Component's geometry directly to a meshing sequence. If the geometry intersects an imported mesh, use a Union operation to unite the two.

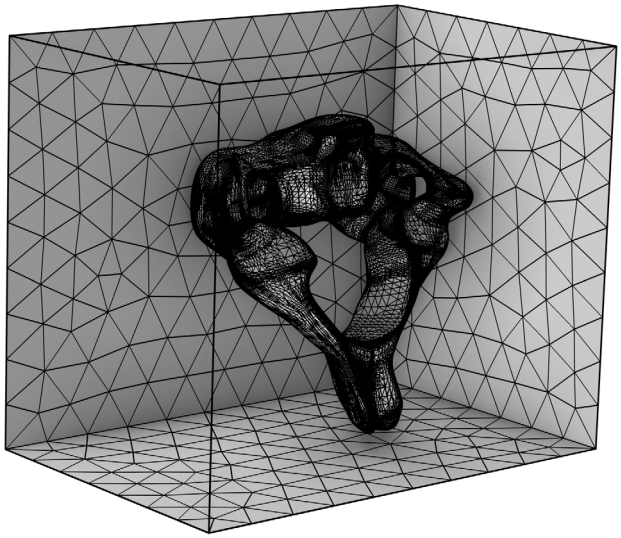


*Figure 8-25: The geometry of a block is imported to a mesh that already contains the imported STL mesh of a vertebra. The front boundaries of the block are hidden for visibility.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | This operation is available for 3D models only. |

### IMPORT

In the **Source** list, choose **Geometry sequence** and select a geometry sequence from the **Geometry** list below.

From the **Face mesh generation** list, select **Free triangular** (default) to import a triangle mesh, generated in the background by the Free Triangular operation. Specify the size of the triangles using the **Size** list, ranging from **Extremely fine** to **Extremely coarse** (default **Normal**). Select the **Resolve narrow domain regions** check box (default selected) to let the surface mesh be finer close to a thin region in the domain. Clear the check box to let the element size be determined by the **Size** setting only.

Select **Visualization** to import a visualization mesh of the geometry. Specify the level of detail for the triangulation using the **Detail** list, ranging from **Fine** to **Coarse** (default **Normal**).

To import a geometry sequence, click the **Import** button.

### ENTITY SELECTIONS

The sections **Domain Selections**, **Boundary Selections**, **Edge Selections**, and **Point Selections** appear after building the **Import** operation. The selections are generated during the import based on selections defined in the source. In the **Name** column, the name of each selection appears. For import of geometry to mesh, each name is by default the name of the selection in the original geometry that appears in the **Source in geometry** column. Select the name in the **Name** column to highlight the selection in the **Graphics** window. You can change the name of a selection by editing the corresponding table entry in the **Name** column. Note that not all of these selection sections are available for all space dimensions.

The selections can be used to specify entity selections in operations and attributes within the same meshing sequence and, if the mesh defines the component's geometric model, for physics and material settings. For more information about the component's geometric model, see The Mesh Node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The boundaries of the geometry might need to be remeshed to get a good quality mesh before running the simulations, especially if you use the **Visualization** option. See Remeshing Imported Meshes for more information. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For settings of other mesh import sources, see:<br>• Importing Meshes<br>• Importing NASTRAN Meshes<br>• Importing 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML Meshes<br>• Importing Mesh Data from Results |

| | |
|---|---|
| | *STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**. |

## *Creating Geometry from Mesh*

A mesh imported into COMSOL Multiphysics can be used to construct a geometry.

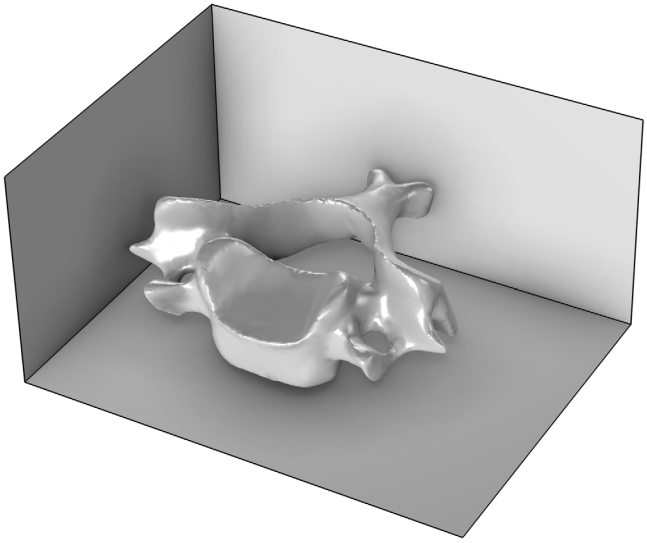


*Figure 8-26: A geometry is created from the imported STL mesh of a vertebra. The geometry of the vertebra is combined with the geometry of a block. Some boundaries are hidden for visibility.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | If the goal is to improve the quality of the imported mesh, it is recommended to remesh the faces directly in the meshing sequence, without creating a geometry. See Remeshing Imported Meshes for more information. |

Boolean operations when one or more of the parts originate from mesh are much more stable to run in the meshing sequence. Import any geometry to the meshing sequence and use a mesh Union operation to unite them in the meshing sequence. See Importing Geometry to Mesh.

1 Select the mesh part or meshing sequence with the imported mesh.

2 In the **Mesh** toolbar, click **Create Geometry** ( ) or right-click and select it from the The Graphics Context Menu.

The COMSOL Multiphysics software creates a new model Component of the same dimension as the current mesh. The geometry sequence in the new component has an Import node that imports the original mesh as geometry.

### REUSING THE ORIGINAL MESH

It is sometimes possible to use the original, imported mesh, or parts of it, in the new Component.

1 Add a Copy ( ) operation to the meshing sequence.

2 Select the original import sequence as Source Mesh.

3 Select source and destination entities.

4 Click the **Copy** button to copy the mesh. If you have added more geometry, you can use the usual mesh operations to add mesh to these entities. You can also add boundary layers to the copied mesh.

*STL Import 1 — Generating a Geometry from an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_import**.

# Meshing Operations and Attributes

A meshing sequence consists of Operations and Attributes. Among the operations, there are Generators that generate mesh elements, Modifying Operations that modify existing meshes, and Copying Operations to copy the meshes between components or entities in the same component. The last category of operations can change the number of entities in a mesh either by creating entities, or partition existing entities (Booleans and Partitions, Cleanup and Repair, and Delete and Join Entities).

The Attributes store properties that are used by the operation nodes when creating the mesh. You can also choose the Predefined Mesh Element Sizes to adjust the element size.

The tables below list available mesh operations, attributes, and actions relating to meshes. The tables are roughly organized based on where they appear on The Mesh Toolbar:

- Import/Export
- Physics Controlled
- Generators
- Attributes
- Operations
- Selections
- Evaluate
- Clear

TABLE 8-2: IMPORT/EXPORT

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Import | To import a mesh from file, mesh sequence, mesh part, Filter dataset, Partition dataset, or to import a geometry to mesh. See Importing Meshes for more information |
| | Export | To export a mesh to file. See Exporting Meshes for more information. |
| | Create Geometry | To import a mesh from file, mesh sequence, mesh part, Filter dataset, or Partition dataset. See Creating Geometry from Mesh for more information. |

TABLE 8-3: PHYSICS CONTROLLED

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Edit | To edit a physics-controlled sequence. See Editing and Resetting a Physics-Controlled Sequence for more information |
| | Reset | To reset the sequence to the physics-controlled settings. See Editing and Resetting a Physics-Controlled Sequence for more information. |

TABLE 8-4: GENERATORS

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Boundary Layers | Create a boundary layer mesh — a mesh with dense element distribution in the normal direction along specific boundaries. This mesh is typically used for fluid flow problems to resolve the thin boundary layers along the no-slip boundaries. |
| | Edge | Create an edge mesh. |
| | Free Tetrahedral | Create an unstructured tetrahedral mesh. If no selection is specified, this feature creates a mesh on the remaining domains, boundaries, edges, and points. |

TABLE 8-4: GENERATORS

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Free Triangular | Create an unstructured triangular mesh on faces in 3D or domains in 2D. For imported meshes, only faces in 3D are supported. |
| | Free Quad | Create an unstructured quadrilateral mesh on faces in 3D or domains in 2D. For imported meshes, only faces in 3D are supported. |
| | Mapped | Create a structured quadrilateral mesh on boundaries in 3D and domains in 2D. For imported meshes, only faces in 3D are supported. |
| | Remesh Domains | Remesh domains in a mesh that defines its own geometric model. |
| | Remesh Edges | Remesh edges in a mesh that defines its own geometric model. |
| | Remesh Faces | Remesh faces in a mesh that defines its own geometric model. |
| | Swept | Create a swept mesh. In domain selection mode this button works in the same way as the Free Tetrahedral button. In boundary selection mode the software creates a swept mesh on the remaining domains using the selected boundaries as source faces. |
| | Vertex | Create a vertex mesh. |

TABLE 8-5: ATTRIBUTES

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Boundary Layer Properties | To specify the location of the boundary layers and the properties, such as the number and thickness of the boundary layers. |
| | Corner Properties | To specify specific properties for boundary layers in one or more corners. |
| | Corner Refinement | To specify a refinement in sharp corners. The node considers a vertex in 2D or an edge in 3D to be a sharp corner if the angle between the adjacent selected boundaries, with respect to the selected domain, is greater than a specified angle. |
| | Distribution | To specify the distribution of mesh elements along an edge or along a sweep. |
| | Edge Groups | To specify the four groups of edges around a boundary (3D) or domain (2D) that is used to determine the Mapped mesh of the boundary/domain. |
| | Edge Map | Specify two edges that determine the mapping from source to destination of a copy operation. |
| | Fixed Mesh | Selecting entities where the mesh is kept fixed when using the Remesh Faces and Remesh Domains operations. |
| | Identical Mesh | Specify identical mesh on pairs of faces or edges. |
| | One-Point Map | Specify two points that determine the mapping from source to destination of a copy operation. |
| | Scale | To scale the element size properties of other attribute nodes. |
| | Size | To specify the element size. |
| a= | Size Expression | To specify the size of mesh elements using an expression evaluated on the grid or on a solution. |
| | Transform | To specify a position, rotation, or to scale an imported mesh. Supported for the Import operation. |
| | Two-Point Map | Specify two point pairs that determine the mapping from source to destination of a copy operation. |

## OPERATIONS

TABLE 8-6: MODIFYING OPERATIONS

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Adapt | Use adaptive mesh generation based on an error estimate from a computed solution. |
| | Convert | Convert quadrilateral meshes on faces to triangles or hexahedral meshes on domains into tets. |
| | Reference | Refer to another meshing sequence. Building a Reference node runs the operation nodes of the referenced sequence. |
| | Refine | Refine a mesh by splitting elements. |

TABLE 8-7: COPYING OPERATIONS

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Copy | Copy a mesh from another meshing sequence, typically of imported mesh type, or mesh part into a meshing sequence corresponding to a geometry. Can also be used to copy a mesh within the same meshing sequence. |
| 2D<br>3D | Copy Domain | Copy a mesh between domains. |
| 2D<br>3D | Copy Edge | Copy a mesh between edges. A 3D Copy Edge feature can also be used for destination edges of different shapes. |
| | Copy Face | Make a copy of a face mesh using a rigid body transformation with a scale factor. |

TABLE 8-8: BOOLEANS AND PARTITIONS

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Imprint | To split faces in a mesh by imprinting faces, edges, and vertices onto them. |
| | Intersect with Line | To split mesh elements and geometric entities of a 2D mesh with a straight line. |
| | Intersect with Plane | To split mesh elements and geometric entities of a 3D mesh with one or several planes. |
| | Partition with Ball | To split geometric entities in a mesh by an element set defined by a ball. |
| | Partition with Cylinder | To split geometric entities in a mesh by an element set defined by a cylinder. |
| | Partition with Box | To split geometric entities in a mesh by an element set defined by a box. |
| x>0 | Partition by Expression | To split geometric entities in a mesh by specifying a logical expression. |
| | Union | To merge adjacent mesh faces or unite partly overlapping face meshes to form overlap domains. |
| | Detect Faces | To partition faces of the mesh by searching for shapes that are likely to constitute separate faces. |

TABLE 8-9: CLEANUP AND REPAIR

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Fill Holes | To repair an imported 3D surface mesh with minor holes. |
| | Collapse Entities | To collapse geometrical entities in meshes. |
| | Merge Entities | To merge geometrical entities in meshes. |

TABLE 8-10: CREATE ENTITIES

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Create Domains | To create additional domains within watertight faces meshes. |
| | Create Edges | To create meshed edges in a mesh that defines its own geometric model. |
| | Create Faces | To create additional meshed faces within edge loops in a mesh that defines its own geometric model. |
| | Create Vertices | To create vertices in a mesh that defines its own geometric model. |

TABLE 8-11: DELETE AND JOIN ENTITIES

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Delete Entities | To delete geometric entities in a mesh that defines its own geometric model. |
| | Join Entities | To join adjacent geometric entities in a mesh. |

## SELECTIONS

Creating named selections in the Mesh sequence is supported for meshes that define their own geometric models, such as imported meshes. See Creating Named Selections in the Mesh Sequence for more information. For meshes conforming with geometry, either create the selections in the Geometry sequence or under Definitions. See Creating Named Selections and Creating Named Selections in the Geometry Sequence for more information.

TABLE 8-12: SELECTIONS

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Adjacent Selection | To define a selection of entities that are adjacent to a specified selection. See Adjacent Selection (Mesh Sequences). |
| | Explicit Selection | To define an explicit selection of entities. See Explicit Selection (Mesh Sequences). |
| | Selection List | Click to open The Selection List Window. This window lists all geometric entities as well as all available named selections. |

TABLE 8-13: EVALUATE

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Measure | To measure a set of geometric objects or entities selected in the Graphics window. See Geometric Measurements for more information. |

TABLE 8-13: EVALUATE

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Statistics | To show brief mesh statistics in the Messages window. For a more extensive statistics representation, open Mesh Statistics. |
| | Plot | To add a mesh plot. For information, see Mesh Plots. |

TABLE 8-14: CLEAR

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Clear Built Mesh | To remove the built mesh while keeping the sequence in order to later rebuild the mesh using the same settings. See also Clearing or Deleting a Mesh. |
| | Clear All Built Meshes | To clear all built meshes in the model while keeping the sequences in order to later rebuild the meshes. |
| | Clear Built Meshes | To clear all built meshes in the component while keeping the sequences in order to later rebuild the meshes. This action is only available from by right-clicking the **Meshes** node. |
| | Clear Sequence | To clear the sequence of all operations and attributes and also clear the built mesh. |

## *Adapt*

Use **Adapt** ( ) to modify an existing mesh based on an expression, typically by refining the mesh based on error information from a solution, as shown in Figure 8-27. The **Adapt** operation is used when setting up adaptive mesh refinement in the solver. The operation can also be used to modify the element size in a mesh based on a size expression, without the need for a solution.

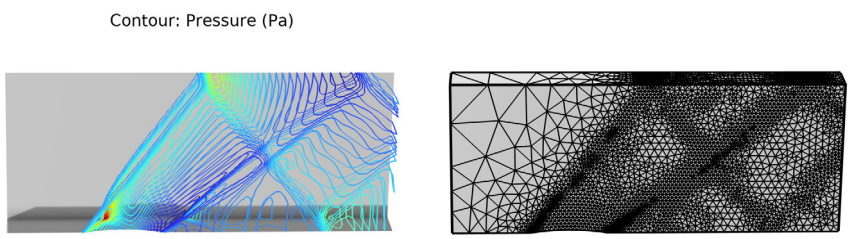



*Figure 8-27: The mesh on the fluid domain is adapted based on the L2 norm of the error in the solution. The original mesh is coarsened close to the inlet on the left side and is refined based on how the small bump is affecting the flow.*

**Adapt** nodes are part of meshing sequences that the adaptive solver creates. You can also add **Adapt** nodes by selecting entities in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window and select **Adapt** ( ) from the **Modifying Operations** menu. For more information, see The Graphics Context Menu.
- On The Mesh Toolbar select **Adapt** from the **Modify** ( ) menu.
- Right-click a 2D or 3D **Mesh** node and select **Adapt** ( ) from the **Modifying Operations** menu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you want to perform adaptive mesh refinement by manually adding an **Adapt** node, first create a new meshing sequence and copy the original mesh into that meshing sequence before adding an **Adapt** node. |

The **Adapt** node's **Settings** window contains the following sections.

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

From the **Geometric entity** list, choose **Entire geometry** (the default), **Domain**, **Boundary**, or **Edge** to select a set of entities for which the adaptation is active. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the entities in the Graphics window or choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection.

### ADAPTATION

From the **Solution** list, select the solution to use for evaluation, or choose **None** to not use any solution, but instead use the input mesh for the operation to evaluate on.

From the **Solution selection** list, select which solution to use to evaluate error estimates:

- Select **Use last** to use the last solution.
- Select **Use first** to use the first solution.
- Select **All** (the default for Eigenvalue studies) to use all solutions from that study.
- Select **Manual** to use a specific solution number that you specify as solution indices in the **Index** field.

In the **Weights** field (only available when **Solution selection** is **Manual** or **All**), enter weights as a space-separated list of positive (relative) weights so that the error estimate is a weighted sum of the error estimates for the various solutions (eigenmodes). The default value is 1, which means that all the weight is put on the first solution (eigenmode). That is, any omitted weight components are treated as zero weight.

From the **Type of expression** list, choose **Error indicator** (the default), **Absolute size**, or **Anisotropic metric**.

*Error Indicator*

If you select **Error indicator**, the following settings appear:

The **Error expression** list, where you can add expressions for the error, for example, in terms of the dependent variables (including the variables for error estimation). You can use any expression, including field variables and their derivatives, defined in the domain. Use the **Active** column to control which error expressions are active by selecting or clearing the corresponding check box.

The **Error order** column is available when **Element selection** is set to **Rough global minimum** and forms an array of $h$-exponents for the decrease of the error expression. This array has the same indexing as the error expression's indexing (for an error expression with two expressions, such as `errexpr1`, `errexpr2`, and error orders = 2, 3, it means that `errexpr1` = $O(h^2)$ and `errexpr2` = $O(h^3)$). When the adaptation method is used, these numbers are filled in automatically based on the **Residual order** and **Error estimate** settings (on the adaptation study). The shape functions can also influence this order. Note that these order numbers need to be positive to generate additional elements (element growth).

Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Add** ( + )and **Delete** ( ) buttons as needed. If you use several expressions, such as one for each solution component, the error expressions are added to form the sum of all of them. Or right-click a table cell and select **Move Up**, **Move Down**, **Add**, or **Delete**.

Use the **Adaptation method** list (2D and 3D only) to control how to adaptively refine mesh elements. Select one of these methods:

- **General modification**, to use the current mesh as a starting point and modify it by refinements, coarsening, topology modification, and point smoothing. This is the default method. Use the **Allow coarsening** check box (selected by default) to control if mesh coarsening is used. If the mesh contains anisotropic elements (for example, a boundary layer mesh), it is best to disable mesh coarsening to preserve the anisotropic structure. If mesh coarsening is allowed, enter a **Maximum coarsening factor** (default: 5) if needed.

- **Regular refinement**, to make the solver refine elements in a regular pattern by bisecting all edges of an element that needs refinement.
- **Longest edge refinement**, to make the solver refine only the longest edge of an element by recursively bisecting the longest edge of edge elements that need refinement. This method is less suitable for models with nonsimplex elements.

Enter a value for the **Maximum number of refinements** (default: 5 in 2D and 3D; 16 in 1D), if needed.

Use the **Element selection** list to specify how the element refinement vector is determined from the error expression. Select:

- **Rough global minimum** to minimize the $L_2$ norm of the error by refining a fraction of the elements with the largest error in such a way that the total number of elements increases roughly by a factor greater than 1 specified in the accompanying **Element count growth factor** field. The default value is 1.7, which means that the number of elements increases by roughly 70%.
- **Fraction of worst error** to refine elements whose local error indicator is larger than a given fraction of the largest local error indicator. Use the accompanying **Element fraction** field to specify the fraction. The default value is 0.5, which means that the fraction contains the elements with more than 50% of the largest local error.
- **Fraction of elements** to refine a given fraction of the elements. Use the accompanying **Element fraction** field to specify the fraction. The default value is 0.5, which means that the solver refines about 50% of the elements with the largest local error indicator.

*Absolute Size*

If you select **Absolute size**, the following settings appear:

In the **Size expression** field, type an expression for the element size (in terms of variables defined by the solution).

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | When you evaluate on a solution, the spatial variables (and any other length dependent variable, such as the local mesh size `h`), has the units of the component. So if your 2D geometry uses km as the length unit and is a unit square, assuming the component uses the SI unit system, the range of $x$ and $y$ would be 0 to 1000 (m) on the same geometry. Also note that the evaluated value of the expression is interpreted as a length in the geometry's unit system. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Size expressions that can be evaluated on boundaries only cannot be used for geometries with domains, even if they are applied only on the boundary. |

In 2D and 3D, use the **Adaptation method** list to control how to refine mesh elements. Select one of the following methods:

- **General modification**, to use the current mesh as a starting point and modify it by refinements, coarsening, topology modification, and point smoothing. This is the default method. Use the **Allow coarsening** check box to control if mesh coarsening is used. If the mesh contains anisotropic elements (for example, a boundary layer mesh), it is best to disable mesh coarsening to preserve the anisotropic structure.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to coarsen hexahedral elements in the mesh. |

- **Regular refinement**, to make the solver refine elements in a regular pattern by bisecting all edges of an element that needs refinement.
- **Longest edge refinement**, to make the solver refine only the longest edge of an element by recursively bisecting the longest edge of edge elements that need refinement. This method is less suitable for models with nonsimplex elements.

*Anisotropic Metric*

| | |
|---|---|
| | This is an advanced option, where it can be difficult to formulate a useful and nontrivial anisotropic measure. |

If you select **Anisotropic metric** (2D and 3D only), the following settings appear:

In the matrix (2-by-2 in 2D; 3-by-3 in 3D) that appears, you can enter a metric in upper-triangular parts (the matrix is a positive definite symmetric matrix). The expressions for the metric can vary in space and include the local mesh element size `h`. The default value is a diagonal matrix with the diagonal elements set to `1/h`, which means "no modification" for an isotropic mesh. The interpretation of the matrix is as follows: The vector representing an edge of an element is transformed by the matrix in that point, and the length of the transformed vector is measured. If the length is shorter than 1.0, it is considered too short. If it is longer than 1.0, it is considered too long. This measure is used to control the adaptation.

*External Changes*

The following settings are available under **External changes** if the **Solution** list is set to **None**.

There is a caching scheme that caches various data required to compute the mesh size field. If you have changed something in the model that has not been picked up by the code and thus invalidated the cache, you can clear the cache by clicking **Reevaluate with Updated Model**.

The selection in the **Update when parameter is changed** list provides the possibility to have the cache cleared whenever the values of the selected parameter are changed.

#### FACE REPRESENTATION

Specify the representation to use for the adaptation. The setting only affects how mesh vertices are placed on curved faces.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The **Face representation** setting is only available for 3D meshes that define their own geometric model. A typical example is a mesh imported from file. |

Select:

- **Linear** to place new or moved mesh vertices on the input mesh. A resulting refined mesh will keep the shape of the input mesh to a great extent, as seen in the upper right image in Figure 8-28.
- **Curved** to place new or moved mesh vertices on a curved surface approximation of the input mesh. On curved faces where the mesh has been refined, the resulting mesh will typically be smoother than the input mesh, as seen in the lower right image in Figure 8-28.

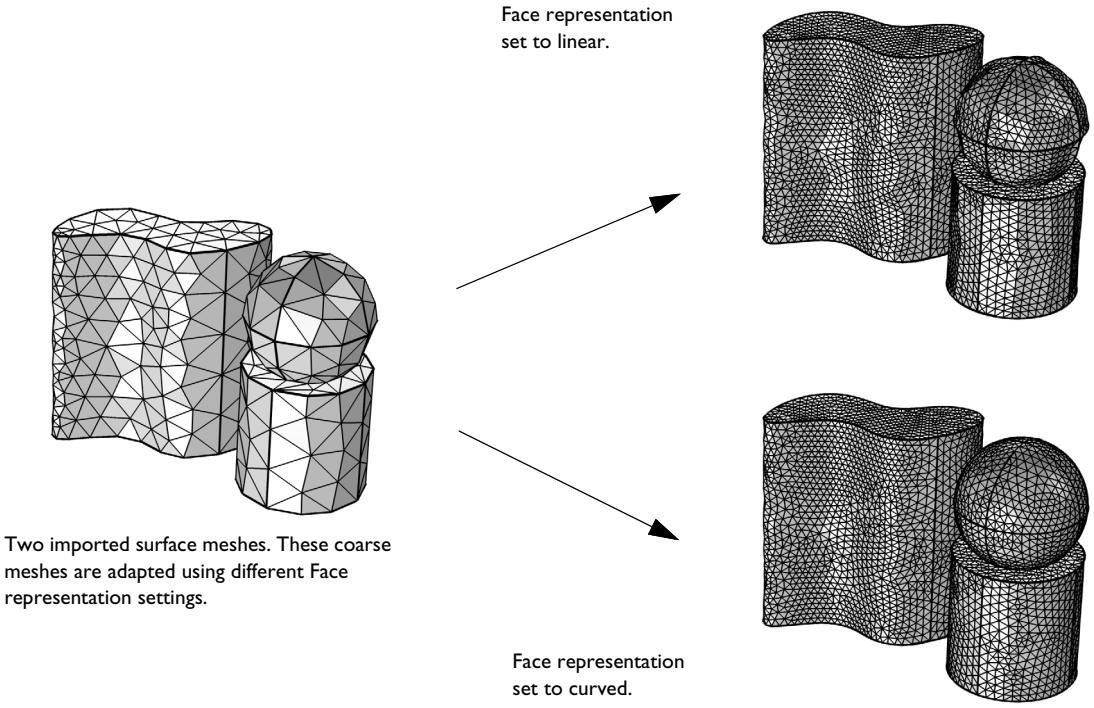



*Figure 8-28: Two imported surface meshes (left) are refined using the Adapt operation. Set the Face representation to Linear to keep the shape of the input mesh to a greater extent (upper right). Use the setting Curved to get a smoother mesh as a curved approximation of the surfaces is used when placing the new mesh vertices (lower right).*

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Refine<br>• Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • For a tutorial using Adapt with a Size expression, see *Optimization of a Tesla Microvalve*: Application Library path **Optimization_Module/Topology_Optimization/tesla_microvalve_optimization**.<br>For examples where solvers generate adapted meshes, see:<br>• *Implementing a Point Source*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/point_source**.<br>• *3D Supersonic Flow in a Channel with a Bump*, Application Library path **CFD_Module/High_Mach_Number_Flow/euler_bump_3d**. |

## *Boundary Layers*

Use **Boundary Layers** ( ) to create a boundary layer mesh with dense element distribution in the normal direction along selected boundaries, as shown in Figure 8-29. This type of mesh is typically used for fluid flow problems to resolve the thin boundary layers along the no-slip boundaries.

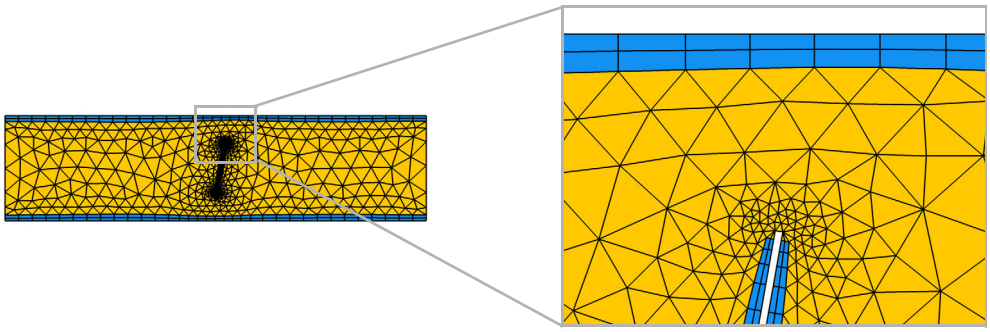


*Figure 8-29: A channel in which a fluid flows from the left to the right and is hindered by a tilted blade in the middle of the channel. A boundary layer mesh is added to the wall boundaries (blue quad elements) to resolve the regions closest to the no-slip boundaries. The image to the left shows the full geometry while the image on the right-hand side shows a smaller portion of the geometry, zoomed in on the top of the blade.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | In 2D, a layered quadrilateral mesh is used along the specified no-slip boundaries, as shown in Figure 8-29. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | In 3D, the boundary layer mesh is a layered prism mesh or a hexahedral mesh depending on whether the corresponding boundary-layer boundaries contain a triangular or a quadrilateral mesh. Additional elements of an arbitrary type can also be inserted into the layers if needed. |

When a **Boundary Layers** node is added, a Boundary Layer Properties node is automatically added as a subnode. Use this subnode to specify the boundary layers and the properties of the boundary layers. If you want to specify different boundary layer properties for more than one boundary selection, right-click the **Boundary Layers** node and add additional **Boundary Layer Properties** subnodes.

In 3D, for a mesh that defines its own geometric model, it is possible to create a boundary layer mesh in meshed domains. If the selected domains are not meshed, use a Free Tetrahedral operation to add a volume mesh before building the **Boundary Layers** node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See The Mesh Node to learn more about meshes that define their own geometric model. |

To add a **Boundary Layers** node, select boundaries (2D and 3D) or edges (for a boundary layer mesh on boundaries in 3D) in the graphics, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window and select **Boundary Layers** ( ) from the menu. For more information, see The Graphics Context Menu.
- On The Mesh Toolbar click the **Boundary Layers** button ( ).
- Right-click a 2D or 3D **Mesh** node and select **Boundary Layers** ( ).

Then enter the properties for the boundary layer mesher using the following sections:

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Specify the entities where a boundary layer mesh will be created by first choosing an option from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to specify boundary layer mesh for the entire geometry.
- Choose **Domain** to specify the domains where you want a boundary layer mesh. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the domains in the Graphics window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All domains** to select all domains.
- Choose **Boundary** (available in 3D only) to select boundaries for which to generate a boundary layer mesh along its edges. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the boundaries in the Graphics window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All boundaries** to select all boundaries. Use a Swept operation to sweep the face mesh in adjacent domains to create a volumetric boundary layer mesh.

### CORNER SETTINGS

The following options for handling boundary layers at sharp corners are available from the **Handling of sharp corners** list (in 2D) and the **Handling of sharp edges** list (3D):

- Select **Splitting** (the default) to introduce boundary layer splits at sharp corners, as shown in Figure 8-30. In the **Split for angles greater than** field you specify the minimum angle between adjacent boundary layer boundaries for a split to occur. Control the maximum angle of the elements in the split region by the **Maximum angle per split** parameter.
- Select **Trimming** to trim the boundary layer mesh at sharp corners. In the **Trim for angles greater than** field you specify the minimum angle between adjacent boundary layer boundaries for trimming to occur. It is recommended to combine **Trimming** with a Corner Refinement node to refine the mesh further close to the sharp corner, as shown in Figure 8-30.
- Select **No special handling** to not use any special treatment at sharp corners, as shown below.

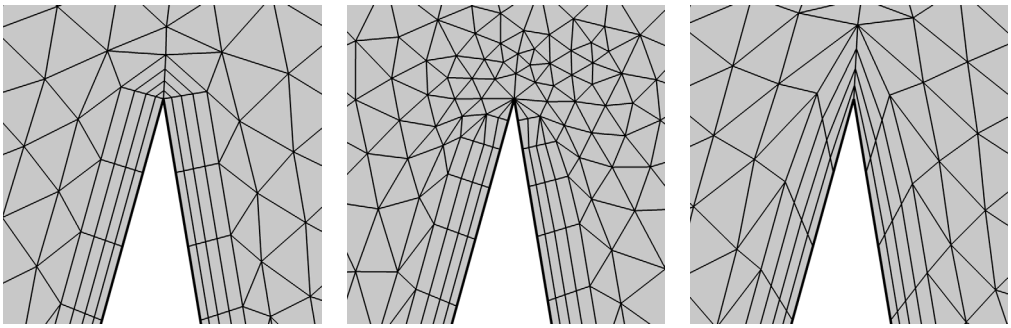


*Figure 8-30: The different options for handling sharp corners: Splitting, Trimming with Corner Refinement applied, and No special handling.*

In the **Maximum layer decrement** field you can specify the maximum difference in number of boundary layers between neighboring points on boundary layer boundaries.

In the section **Trimming in narrow corners**, specify the **Trim for angles less than**. This setting controls the maximum angle between adjacent boundaries for trimming to occur, as shown in Figure 8-31. For angles between a boundary layer boundary and any other boundary, half the **Trim for angles less than** is used.

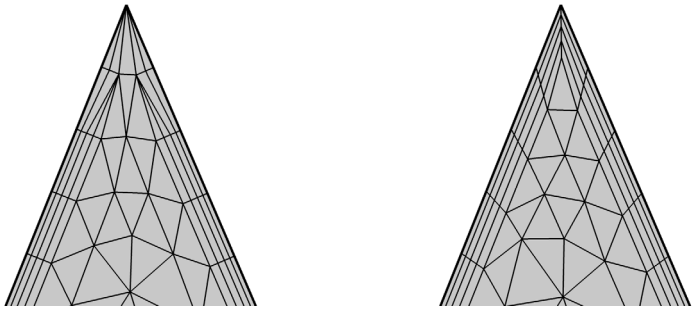


*Figure 8-31: The boundary layer mesh in a 45 degree corner. With the Trim for angles less than set to 50 degrees, the corner is considered as narrow and trimming occurs. Setting the value to 40 degrees, avoids trimming in the corner.*

#### TRANSITION

Select the **Smooth transition to interior mesh** check box to smooth the transition in element size from the boundary layer mesh to the interior mesh. You can specify the number of smoothing iterations in the **Number of iterations** field. In the **Maximum element depth to process** field you can specify the maximum element depth, from the boundary layer interface, for the mesh points to be smoothed.

#### ADVANCED SETTINGS

Specify the boundary layer method to use. From the **Method** list, select **Latest version** (default) to use the most recent version of the boundary layer mesher, or select **Legacy version 6.1** or **Legacy version 6.0** to use similar methods as used in version 6.1 and version 6.0, respectively. For **Legacy version 6.0**, the directions in the boundary layers are kept straight in all layers, otherwise they may bend to improve the quality. The **Legacy version 6.1** option affects the deformation of the mesh to make room for the boundary layers; more recent versions of COMSOL Multiphysics provide a more sophisticated method that allows you to create thicker boundary layers with higher element quality.

- *Boundary Layer Meshing — Exploring the Settings*:
  Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/valve_boundary_layers**.
- *Boundary Layer Meshing — Adding Boundary Layers to an Imported Mesh* (2D):
  Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/valve_boundary_layers_import**.
- For a boundary layer mesh built in a remeshed STL mesh, see
  *Analyzing Porous Structures on the Microscopic Scale*:
  Application Library path **Porous_Media_Flow_Module/Fluid_Flow/pore_scale_flow_3d**.

- Troubleshooting Boundary Layer Mesh Generation
- Boundary Layer Properties
- Corner Properties
- Corner Refinement
- Free Tetrahedral
- Free Triangular
- Free Quad
- Swept
- Mapped
- Structured Meshes

## *Boundary Layer Properties*

Use the **Boundary Layer Properties** ( ) attribute to specify the location of the boundary layers and the properties, such as the number of layers and thickness of the boundary layers, as shown in Figure 8-32.

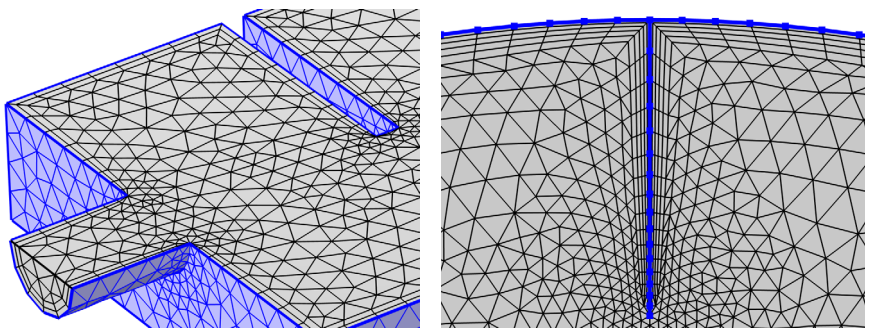


*Figure 8-32: Boundary layers added to selected boundaries (highlighted in blue). Two element layers have been generated in the left mesh and five layers in the mesh on the right-hand side.*

By default, one **Boundary Layer Properties** node is added as a subnode to a Boundary Layers node. To add additional nodes choose one of the following:

- Select the **Boundary Layers** node, select boundaries or edges in the **Graphics** window, and then choose **Boundary Layer Properties** from the **More Attributes** menu ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar.
- Right-click the **Boundary Layers** node and choose **Boundary Layer Properties** ( ).

Then enter the properties using the following sections:

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the edges (for faces in 3D) or boundaries where to add boundary layers. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the entities in the Graphics window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All boundaries** or **All edges** to select all boundaries or edges respectively.

> Setting **Geometric entity level: Domain** or **Boundary** in the Boundary Layers node changes the name of this section to **Boundary Selection** or **Edge Selection**, respectively.

### LAYERS

The default **Number of layers** is 8.

The default **Stretching factor** is 1.2. This field is used to specify the increase in thickness between two consecutive boundary layers as a scaling factor; for example, entering `1.3` means that the thickness increases by 30% from one layer to the next.

To specify the thickness of the boundary layer mesh, choose an option from the **Thickness specification** list: **Automatic** (the default), **First layer**, or **All layers**.

- If **Automatic** is kept, for each boundary element, the local thickness of the first layer is computed as 5% of the height of the adjacent element (in the direction orthogonal to the boundary element). Enter the **Thickness adjustment factor** (default is 1) to specify a scaling of the thickness of the first layer.
- If **First layer** is selected, specify the **Thickness** of the first element layer — the layer adjacent to the corresponding boundary.
- If **All layers** is selected, specify the **Total thickness** of the boundary layer mesh.

The default thickness of the first layer and the total thickness of the boundary layer mesh are both determined from the specified element size in the sequence.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The boundary layer meshing algorithm shrinks the boundary layers automatically if needed (for example, due to a narrow region); however, the stretching factor is always respected. In some cases the boundary layer meshing algorithm can choose to create fewer layers than specified. If this happens, Information Nodes appear with further information and locations. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Boundary Layer Meshing — Exploring the Settings*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/valve_boundary_layers**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Boundary Layers<br>• Corner Properties<br>• Scale<br>• Global vs. Local Attributes |

## *Collapse Entities*

Use **Collapse Entities** ( ) to collapse boundaries or edges of a 3D mesh, as shown in Figure 8-33 and Figure 8-34. A domain without mesh can be collapsed if all surrounding surfaces are collapsed.

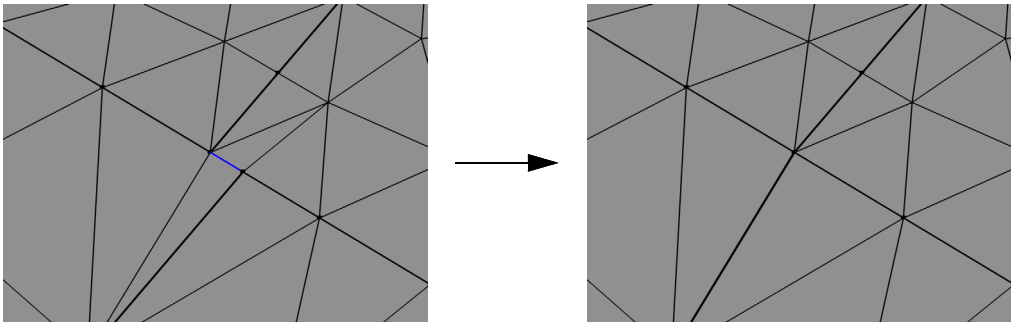


*Figure 8-33: A short edge in the mesh is highlighted in blue (left). The image to the right shows the mesh after the edge has been collapsed.*

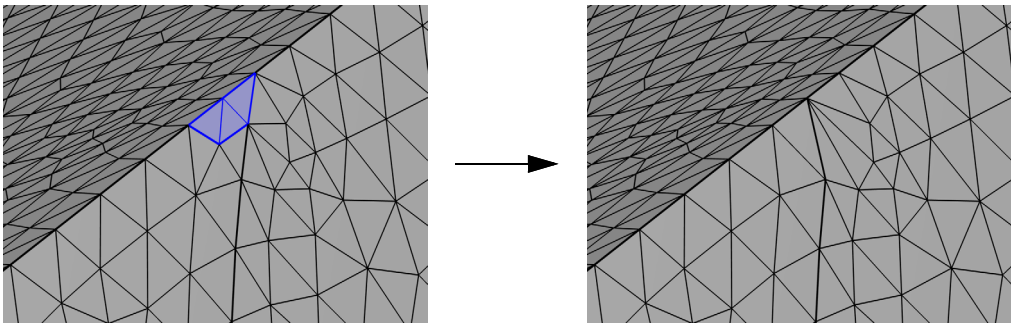


*Figure 8-34: A small boundary in the mesh is highlighted in blue (left). The image to the right shows the mesh after the boundary has been collapsed.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | This operation is supported in 3D models only. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • For more control over how boundaries are collapsed in a mesh, use Merge Entities and specify the edges to keep and the edges to remove.<br>• If the mesh is conforming to a geometry, consider using Remove Details, Collapse Faces, or Collapse Edges to remove the entities already in the geometry. |

To collapse entities in a mesh, select one or several entities in the mesh, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window, and select **Collapse Entities** from the **Cleanup and Repair** menu. For more information, see The Graphics Context Menu.
- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Collapse Entities** ( ) from the **Cleanup and Repair** menu ( ).
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Collapse Entities** ( ) from the **Cleanup and Repair** menu.

Enter the properties for the **Collapse Entities** node using the following sections:

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Select the geometric entity level from the **Geometric entity level** list. The possible choices are **Entire geometry** (the default), **Boundary**, or **Edge**. For **Entire geometry**, the selection below is not available.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. Select the edges or boundaries to collapse from in the **Graphics** window.

#### COLLAPSE ENTITIES

Use the **Maximum size** setting to control the size of the edges or boundaries to collapse in the mesh. Choose **Relative** to enter a value in the **Relative tolerance** field. This value is relative to the length of the longest side of the mesh bounding box. Select **Absolute** to specify a value in the **Absolute tolerance** field. This value is determined by measuring the size of the bounding box as well as the smallest entities in the selection, with a maximum value set by the size of the bounding box. The maximum value is not taken into account if only one entity is selected. When the operation is built with either of the settings **Automatic** (the default) or **Relative**, the values in the **Absolute tolerance** field is automatically updated to correspond to the actually used tolerance. The value is also shown in the **Information** section.

- Merge Entities
- Remeshing Imported Meshes

## *Convert*

Use **Convert** ( ) to convert quads to triangles in 2D (see Figure 8-35) and on boundaries in 3D. In 3D domains, you can also use the operation to convert hexahedra, prisms, and pyramids to tetrahedra.

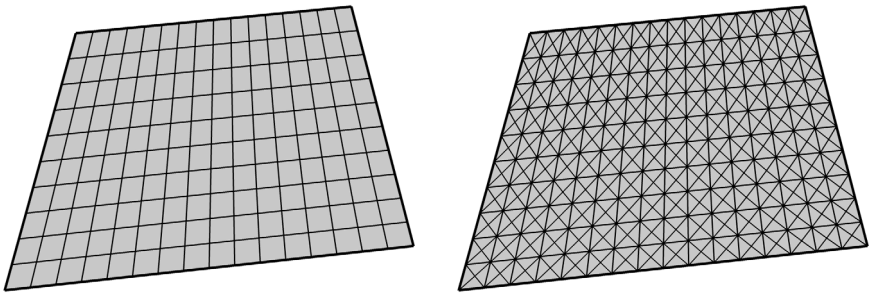


*Figure 8-35: A centerpoint is inserted in each quad element, resulting in a structured triangular mesh (right).*

To add a **Convert** node, select one or several entities in the mesh, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window, and select **Convert** ( ) from the **Modifying Operations** menu. For more information, see The Graphics Context Menu.
- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Convert** from the **Modify** menu ( ).
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Convert** ( ) from the **Modifying Operations** menu.

Enter the properties for the **Convert** node using the following sections:

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION (3D) / DOMAIN SELECTION (2D)

First define the geometric entities where you want to convert the mesh elements. You choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to convert the mesh elements on all domains (and all boundaries in 3D).

- Choose **Domain** to specify the domains where you want to convert mesh elements. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the domains in the Graphics window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All domains** to select all domains.
- Choose **Boundary** to specify the boundaries where you want to convert mesh elements. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the boundaries in the Graphics window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All boundaries** to select all boundaries. This option is only available in 3D.

#### ELEMENT SPLIT METHOD

From the **Element split method** list, select **Insert diagonal edges** (the default setting) to split each quadrilateral element into two triangular elements and each hexahedral element into five tetrahedral elements, or select **Insert centerpoints** to split each quadrilateral element into four triangular elements and each hexahedral element into 28 tetrahedral elements. The conversion also affects quadrilateral elements on the boundaries of the specified domains in 3D.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Mapped<br>• Free Quad<br>• Swept |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • For a 2D mesh, see *Propagation of Seismic Waves Through Earth*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Elastic_Waves/seismic_waves_earth**.<br>• For a 3D mesh, see *Submarine Cable 7 — Geometry & Mesh 3D*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Tutorials,_Cables/submarine_cable_07_geom_mesh_3d**. |

## *Copy Domain*

Use **Copy Domain** (2D ( ) or 3D ( )) to copy meshes on domains using a rigid body transformation with a scale factor. The **Copy Domain** operation will automatically select a suitable copy type, or manually select to either copy a set of meshed domains onto each destination domain separately, or to copy each meshed domain onto a single unmeshed domain (as shown in Figure 8-36).

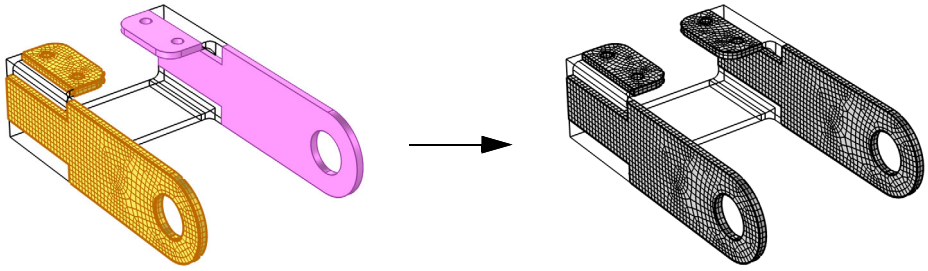


*Figure 8-36: Copy the source mesh (yellow) to the destination domains (magenta) with a Copy Domain operation. The image to the right shows the resulting mesh after building the operation.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | To ensure identical meshes on periodic and symmetric boundaries, consider using the Identical Mesh attribute instead of a copy operation. |

Copying a mesh to a destination domain in 2D that is adjacent to a meshed domain is possible if the edges between these domains have the same number of elements as the corresponding source edges. The mesh on the destination edges is kept and the copied domain elements are modified to fit with this edge mesh.

Copying a mesh to a destination domain in 3D that is adjacent to a meshed domain is also possible if each face between these domains has a mesh isomorphic to a mesh of the corresponding source face. The mesh on the destination face is kept and the copied domain elements are modified to fit with this face mesh.

The edges around the source and destination domains in 2D are allowed to be partitioned differently but only in such a way that several edges of the source domain map to one edge of the destination edge. Not the other way around.

The faces around the source and destination domains in 3D are also allowed to be partitioned differently with exactly that same limitation as for edges in 2D (source to destination face mapping must be many-to-one).

If you copy between domains with a common boundary, the copy operation mirrors the mesh if the domains are symmetric (see the upper right image in Figure 8-40). If the domains are symmetric but separated from each other, you can enforce a mirrored mesh by adding an Edge Map or a Two-Point Map attribute that controls the orientation of the copied mesh.

To add a **Copy Domains** node, select one or several meshed source domains and unmeshed destination domains, then choose one of the following:

- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Copy Domain** from the **Copy** ( ) menu.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Copy Domain** from the **Copying Operations** menu.

Then enter the properties for the copy operation using the following sections:

### SOURCE AND DESTINATION DOMAINS

It is possible to copy a mesh from one or several source domains onto one or several destination domains. The source must be of exactly the same shape as the corresponding destination, up to a constant scaling factor. More precisely, the distance between any two geometry vertices on the destination is required to be the same, up to a constant scaling factor, as the distance between the corresponding geometry vertices on the source.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. Select the domains to copy the mesh from in the **Graphics** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The source domains must be connected when the **Single copy (all-to-one)** option is specified. In an assembly, an identity pair is not sufficient to connect boundaries across parts. Instead, use the **Automatic** option or consider forming a union of the parts or splitting the destination boundary (using imprints, for example) so that the mesh copy is a one-to-one copy operation using two or more **Copy Domain** nodes. |

### SWAP SOURCE AND DESTINATION

Click the **Swap Source and Destination** button ( ) to switch source and destination selections. Edge map is available to be switched, if provided.

### TYPE OF COPY

For settings information, see Type of Copy for the **Copy** operation.

### CONTROL ENTITIES

Select the **Smooth across removed control entities** check box to smooth the transition in element size across removed control entities. You can specify the number of smoothing iterations in the **Number of iterations** field. In the

**Maximum element depth to process** field you can specify the maximum element depth, from the removed control entity.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To control the orientation of the source mesh on the destination when using the **Copy Domain** node, right-click and add an Edge Map, One-Point Map, or Two-Point Map node as a local attribute. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For tutorials using **Copy Domain**, see:<br>• *Piezoelectric Rate Gyroscope*: Application Library path **MEMS_Module/Piezoelectric_Devices/piezoelectric_rate_gyroscope**.<br>• *Vibrations of an Impeller*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Dynamics_and_Vibration/impeller**.<br>• *Bracket — Topology Optimization*: Application Library path **Optimization_Module/Topology_Optimization/bracket_topology_optimization_stl**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Copy<br>• Copy Edge<br>• Copy Face<br>• Edge Map<br>• One-Point Map<br>• Two-Point Map |

## *Copy Edge*

Use **Copy Edge** (2D ( ) and 3D ( )) to copy the mesh from one edge to another edge. A 3D **Copy Edge** feature can also be used for destination edges of different shapes.

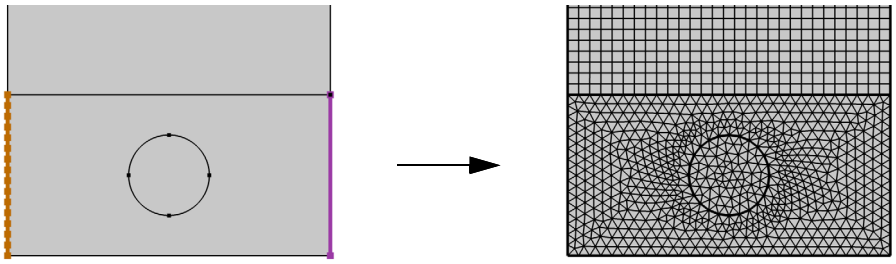


*Figure 8-37: Copy the source mesh (yellow) to the destination edge (magenta) with Copy Edge. The image to the right shows the resulting mesh after building the complete mesh.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | To ensure identical meshes on periodic and symmetric boundaries, consider using the Identical Mesh attribute instead of a copy operation. |

To add a **Copy Edges** node, select one or several meshed source edges and unmeshed destination edges, then choose one of the following:

- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Copy Edges** from the **Copy** ( ) menu.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Copy Edges** from the **Copying Operations** menu.

Then enter the properties for the copy operation using the following sections:

To copy a mesh between edges:

### SOURCE AND DESTINATION EDGES

It is possible to copy a mesh from one or several source edges onto one or several destination edges. The source (or their combination, if many-to-one is used) must be a connected set of exactly the same shape as the corresponding destination, up to a constant scaling factor. More precisely, the distance between any two geometry vertices on the destination is required to be the same, up to a constant scaling factor, as the distance between the corresponding geometry vertices on the source.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. Select the edges to copy the mesh from in the **Graphics** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The source edges must be connected when **Single copy (all-to-one)** option is specified. In an assembly, an identity pair is not sufficient to connect boundaries across parts. Instead, use the **Automatic** option or consider forming a union of the parts or splitting the destination boundary (using imprints, for example) so that the mesh copy is a one-to-one copy operation using two or more **Copy Edge** nodes. |

### SWAP SOURCE AND DESTINATION

Click the **Swap Source and Destination** button ( ) to switch source and destination selections. Edge map is available to be switched, if provided.

### ORIENTATION

Select **Automatic orientation** to let the software determine the orientation of the source mesh on the destination automatically (this is the default), select **Same orientation** to let the source mesh be copied to the destination according to the direction of the edges, and select **Opposite orientation** to let the source mesh be copied to the destination in the opposite direction. Use the option **Show edge direction arrows** in the **View** node under the **Definitions** node to view the arrow direction.

### TYPE OF COPY

For settings information, see Type of Copy for the **Copy** operation.

### CONTROL ENTITIES

Select the **Smooth across removed control entities** check box to smooth the transition in element size across removed control entities. You can specify the number of smoothing iterations in the **Number of iterations** field. In the

**Maximum element depth to process** field you can specify the maximum element depth for the mesh points to be smoothed.

For tutorials using **Copy Edge**, see:

- *Voltage Induced in a Coil by a Moving Magnet*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Motors_and_Generators/induced_voltage_moving_magnet**.
- *Porous Absorber*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Building_and_Room_Acoustics/porous_absorber**.
- *Time-Domain Modeling of Dispersive Drude–Lorentz Media*: Application Library path **RF_Module/Tutorials/drude_lorentz_media**.

- Copy
- Copy Domain
- Copy Face

## *Copy Face*

Use **Copy Face** ( ) to make a copy a boundary mesh using a rigid body transformation with a scale factor.

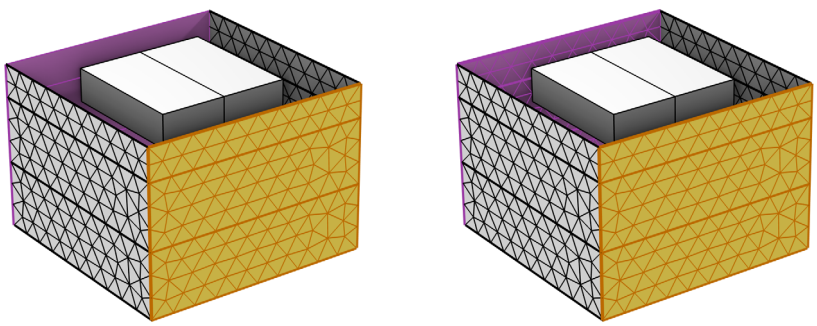


*Figure 8-38: Copy the source mesh (yellow) to the destination faces (magenta) with Copy Face. Some boundaries are hidden for visibility.*

This operation is supported in 3D models only.

To ensure identical meshes on periodic and symmetric boundaries, consider using the Identical Mesh attribute instead of a copy operation.

Copying a mesh to a face that is adjacent to a meshed face is possible if the edges between these faces have the same number of elements as the corresponding source edges. The mesh on the destination edges is kept and the copied face elements are modified to fit with this edge mesh.

The edges around the source and destination faces are allowed to be partitioned differently, but only in such a way that several edges of the source face map to one edge of the destination edge, not the other way around.

> Copying a face mesh is only possible if the destination face is not adjacent to any meshed domain. The copy node overwrites any existing mesh on the destination face.

To add a **Copy Faces** node, select one or several meshed source boundaries and unmeshed destination boundaries, then choose one of the following:

- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Copy Faces** from the **Copy** ( ) menu.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Copy Faces** from the **Copying Operations** menu.

Then enter the properties for the copy operation using the following sections:

### SOURCE AND DESTINATION BOUNDARIES

It is possible to copy a mesh from one or several source boundaries onto one or several destination boundaries. The source (or their combination, if **Single copy (all-to-one)** is used) must be a connected set of exactly the same shape as the corresponding destination, up to a constant scaling factor. More precisely, the distance between any two geometry vertices on the destination is required to be the same, up to a constant scaling factor, as the distance between the corresponding geometry vertices on the source.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. Select the boundaries to copy the mesh from in the **Graphics** window.

> The source boundaries must be connected when the **Single copy (all-to-one)** option is specified as the **Type of Copy**. In an assembly, an identity pair is not sufficient to connect boundaries across parts. Instead, use the **Automatic** option or consider forming a union of the parts or splitting the destination boundary (using imprints, for example) so that the mesh copy is a one-to-one copy operation using two or more **Copy Face** nodes.

### SWAP SOURCE AND DESTINATION

Click the **Swap Source and Destination** button ( ) to switch source and destination selections. Edge map is available to be switched, if provided.

### TYPE OF COPY

For settings information, see Type of Copy for the **Copy** operation.

### CONTROL ENTITIES

Select the **Smooth across removed control entities** check box to smooth the transition in element size across removed control entities. You can specify the number of smoothing iterations in the **Number of iterations** field. In the **Maximum element depth to process** field you can specify the maximum element depth, from the removed control entity.

> To control the orientation of the source mesh on the destination when using the **Copy Face** node, right-click and add an Edge Map, One-Point Map, or Two-Point Map node as a local attribute.

For tutorials using **Copy Face**, see:

- *Magnetotellurics*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Resistive/magnetotellurics**.
- *Vibrations of an Impeller*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Dynamics_and_Vibration/impeller**.
- *A Micromachined Comb-Drive Tuning Fork Rate Gyroscope*: Application Library path **MEMS_Module/Sensors/comb_drive_tuning_fork_gyroscope**.

- Copy
- Copy Domain
- Copy Edge
- Edge Map
- One-Point Map
- Two-Point Map

## *Copy*

Use **Copy** ( ) to copy meshes within the same meshing sequence or between different meshing sequences (belonging to the same or different components). The dimension of the source meshing sequence must be less than or equal to the dimension of the destination meshing sequence. You can also copy a mesh from a mesh part to the meshing sequence in a component.

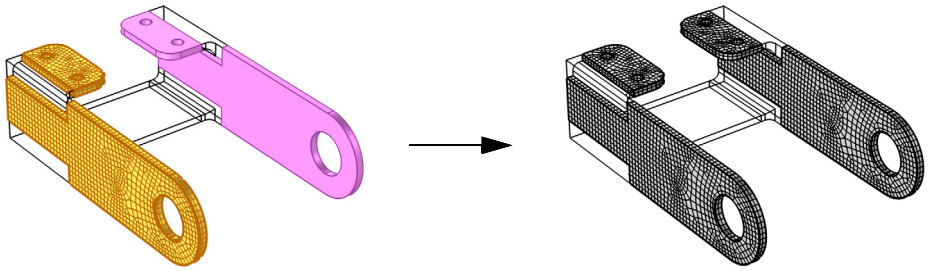


*Figure 8-39: Copy the source mesh (yellow) to the destination domains (magenta) with a Copy operation using the method Array copy (one-to-one). The image to the right shows the resulting mesh after building the operation.*

To control the orientation of the source mesh on the destination when using the **Copy** operation, right-click and add an Edge Map, One-Point Map, or Two-Point Map node as a local attribute. The attributes are available for 2D and 3D and when **Geometric entity level** is not **Entire geometry**.

To ensure identical meshes on periodic and symmetric boundaries, consider using the Identical Mesh attribute instead of a copy operation.

The **Copy** feature can be useful if you start off with an imported mesh and then want to modify it by adding a boundary layer mesh or running a solver that modifies it, such as the adaptive solver. It also makes it possible to add geometry, such as for defining a surrounding domain, to an imported mesh while still keeping the imported mesh on the “original geometry”. Use the following steps to copy an imported mesh into another component’s geometry:

1 Import a mesh to an empty component or create a mesh part.

2 Add a new component in which you import the mesh as a geometry.

3 Add more geometry if desired.

4 In the new component's meshing sequence, add a **Copy** feature that makes it possible to copy the imported mesh into this mesh.

5 Generate mesh on the additional geometry added in Step 3 or modify the mesh inserted in Step 4.

To copy a mesh between entities, select one or several meshed source entities and unmeshed destination entities, then:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window, and select **Copy** ( ) from the The Graphics Context Menu.
- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Copy** from the **Copy** ( ) menu.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Copy** from the **Copying Operations** menu.

Then enter the properties for the copy operation using the following sections:

### SOURCE MESH

From the **Mesh** list, select the meshing sequence or mesh part to copy from (or **None**, which is the default in 1D); then (for meshing sequences only) click **Copy** to copy the updated source mesh. By default, the meshing sequence in which the **Copy** node resides is selected. When this sequence is selected, the **Copy** button is unavailable. If you have parameterized the geometry or mesh and plan to run a parametric sweep, select the **Build source mesh automatically** check box to ensure that the source mesh and geometry are updated before copying. Otherwise, you have to manually rebuild the source mesh and click the **Copy** button if you want to use an updated source mesh. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the main **Mesh** node of the source mesh.

The sections below are available for 2D and 3D meshes only.

### DIMENSION

Select the geometric entity level of the copy from the **Geometric entity level** list. The possible choices are **Entire geometry**, **Domain** (the default), **Boundary**, or **Edge** (3D only). For **Entire geometry**, the sections below are not available.

### SOURCE ENTITIES

Use this section to select the entities to copy mesh from in the specified source mesh. From the **Selection** list, choose **All domains** (for example) or choose **Manual** to pick the entities from the **Graphics** window. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. Select the entities to copy the mesh from in the **Graphics** window. If you activate this selection, the **Graphics** window shows the mesh of the source sequence such that you can select entities in this mesh.

Click the **Swap Source and Destination** button ( ) to swap the entities in the source list above and the entities in the destination list in the **Destination Entities** section below.

### DESTINATION ENTITIES

This section is similar to the **Source Entities** section above, but you use it to define the geometric entities in the destination to which you want to copy the mesh.

### TYPE OF COPY

Select **Automatic** (the default) to let the software determine the proper copy method, select **Single copy (all-to-one)** to let the entire source mesh be copied onto each destination entity separately, and select **Array copy (one-to-one)** to let each single source entity mesh be copied onto one entity per destination component.

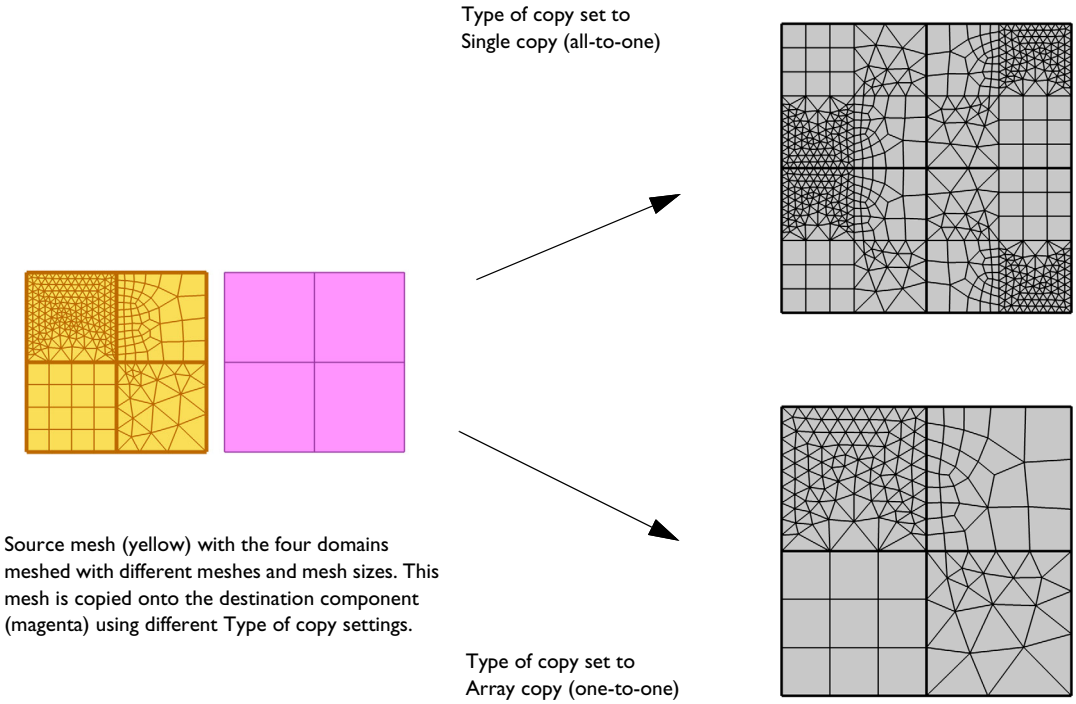



*Figure 8-40: Copy of domain source mesh (highlighted in yellow) to the destination domains (highlighted in magenta). The result differs depending on which Type of copy setting is used. With the setting Single copy (all-to-one), the mesh of all source domains are copied to each of the destination domains (upper-right image). With the setting Array copy (one-to-one), the mesh of each source domain is copied to each destination domain (lower-right image).*

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | **Array copy (one-to-one)** can be used only if a bijective transformation of source to destination can be found (a transformation that sets one-to-one mapping between source and destination). |

The **Array copy (one-to-one)** setting also supports copy from one or several connected components of meshed domains, to several other similar components, as shown in Figure 8-41.

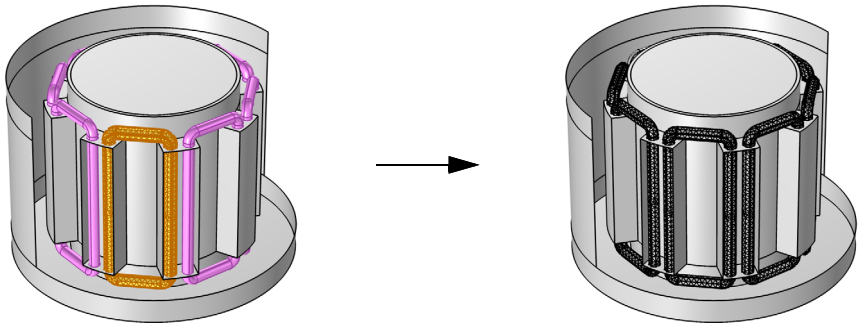


*Figure 8-41: Array copy of the mesh in the source component (highlighted in yellow) to the destination components (highlighted in magenta). The resulting mesh is shown in the image to the right. Note that some faces are hidden for visibility.*

Use the **Automatic** setting to let the software choose between **Single copy (all-to-one)**, **Array copy (one-to-one)**, or a mixture of the two. Figure 8-42 shows a mix of **Single copy (all-to-one)** and **Array copy (one-to-one)**.

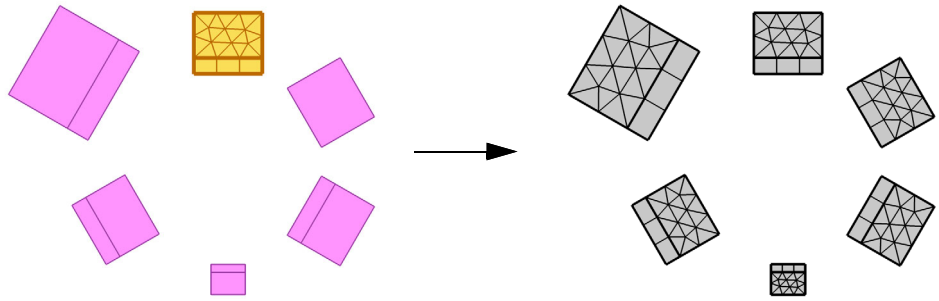


*Figure 8-42: With Type of copy set to Automatic, it is possible to get a mix of Single copy (all-to-one) and Array copy (one-to-one). The source mesh (yellow) is copied to the destination domains (magenta) using one Copy operation with the Automatic setting. The first domain to the right of the source will be copied to using Single copy (all-to-one). The rest of the domain components are examples of Array copy (one-to-one) where the destination components have been rotated and some of them scaled to show the flexibility of the operation. The image to the right shows the resulting mesh.*

### CONTROL ENTITIES

Select the **Smooth across removed control entities** check box to smooth the transition in element size across removed control entities. You can specify the number of smoothing iterations in the **Number of iterations** field. In the **Maximum element depth to process** field you can specify the maximum element depth, from the removed control entity.

For tutorials using **Copy**, see:

- *Permanent Magnet Motor in 3D*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Motors_and_Generators/pm_motor_3d**.
- *Laminar Flow in a Baffled Stirred Mixer*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/Fluid-Structure_Interaction/baffled_mixer**.
- *Electroplating of Multiple Components in a Rack*: Application Library path **Electrodeposition_Module/Tutorials/electroplating_rack**.

- Copy Edge
- Copy Domain
- Copy Face
- Edge Map
- One-Point Map
- Two-Point Map

## *Corner Properties*

Use the **Corner Properties** attribute to override the corner settings of a Boundary Layers node for a selection of corners, as shown in Figure 8-43. This is useful if you want other corner properties for a smaller number of sharp corners.

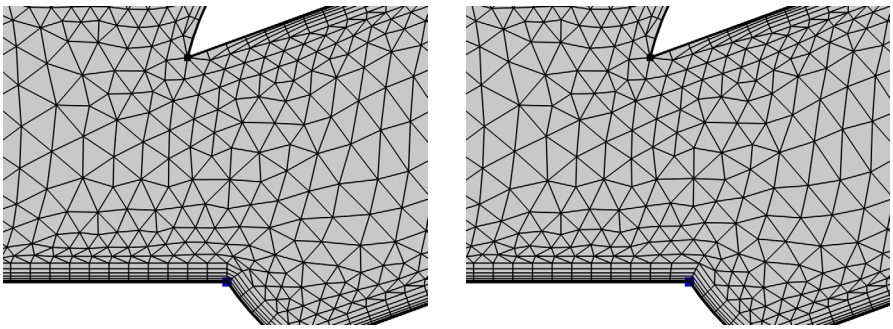


*Figure 8-43: Specifying the lower sharp corner (blue) as Splitting (left) or No special handling (right) instead of the trimming done for the rest of the corners (upper sharp corner).*

To add a **Corner Properties** ( ) node as a local attribute to a Boundary Layers node, select edges (3D) or points (2D) in the Graphics window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click a **Boundary Layers** node and choose **Corner Properties** ( ).
- Click to select a **Boundary Layers** node in the **Model Builder** window. On The Mesh Toolbar, select **Corner Properties** from the **More Attributes** ( ) menu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Global vs. Local Attributes |

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the edges (3D) or points (2D) where to modify the corner settings. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the entities in the Graphics window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All edges** or **All points** to select all edges or points, respectively.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The name of this section changes depending on the dimension of the component. The names are **Edge Selection** (3D) or **Point Selection** (2D). |

### CORNER PROPERTIES

The following options for handling boundary layers at sharp corners are available from the **Corner handling** list:

- Select **Trimming** (the default) to trim the boundary layer mesh at the selected corners. Select the **Conditions** check box (default off) to specify at which angles to trim. For more information about the different settings, see Corner Settings for the **Boundary Layers** operation. Add a Corner Refinement attribute with the setting **Include only these corners** to specify a corner refinement for the trimmed corners.
- Select **Splitting** to introduce boundary layer splits at the selected corners. Select the **Condition** check box (default off) to specify at which angles to introduce splits. For more details, see Corner Settings for the **Boundary Layers**

operation. If a Corner Refinement attribute is specified for all boundaries, use the **Exclude these corners** setting to exclude corners where **Splitting** has been specified.

- Select **No special handling** to not use any special treatment at the selected corners. If a Corner Refinement attribute is specified for all boundaries, use the **Exclude these corners** setting to exclude corners where **No special handling** has been specified.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Boundary Layer Meshing — Exploring the Settings*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/valve_boundary_layers**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Boundary Layers<br>• Boundary Layer Properties<br>• Corner Refinement |

## *Corner Refinement*

Use the **Corner Refinement** ( ) attribute to decrease the element size at sharp corners, as shown to the right in Figure 8-44. The node considers a vertex in 2D or an edge in 3D to be a sharp corner if the angle between the adjacent selected boundaries, with respect to the selected domain, is greater than a specified angle.

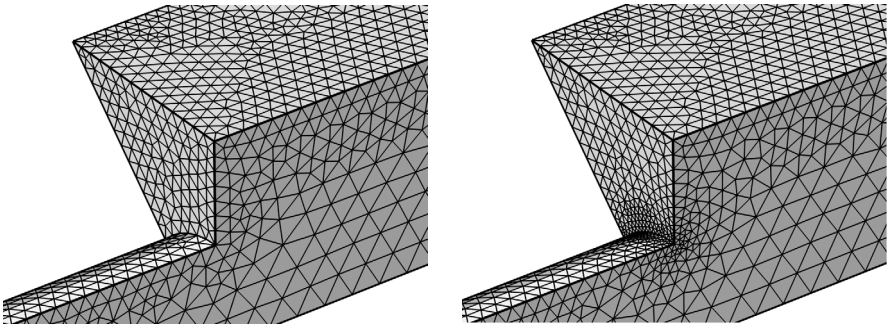


*Figure 8-44: The default tetrahedral mesh for this backstep geometry (left). The image to the right shows how the tetrahedral mesh is refined close to the sharp corner when a Corner Refinement node has been added.*

To add a **Corner Refinement** ( ) node, select boundaries in the graphics, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click a mesh operation and choose **Corner Refinement** ( ) to add it as a local attribute.

To add it as a global node in the meshing sequence:

- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Corner Refinement** from the **Sizing** ( ) menu.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Corner Refinement** ( ).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Global vs. Local Attributes |

| | |
|---|---|
| | If there are several Corner Refinement nodes in the sequence with a nonempty selection intersection, the mesh generator uses properties corresponding to the last **Corner Refinement** node in the sequence. |

Then enter the properties using the following sections:

### DOMAIN SELECTION

Specify the domains for which the node determines if the specified corners are sharp. Choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to specify that the attribute determines sharp corners with respect to all domains. The corner refinement also considers corners not adjacent to any domain.
- Choose **Domain** to specify the domains for which you want to determine sharp corners. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the domains in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All domains** to select all domains.

By default, Domain Selections are **Active** (the **Active** button is ON).

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

To specify the boundaries, click the **Active** button to turn it ON and select the boundaries in the **Graphics** window for which the corner refinement determines the sharp corners. When the boundary selection is **Active**, the **Domain Selection** section **Active** button is automatically turned OFF.

### ANGLE

Use the **Minimum angle between boundaries** field to specify the minimum angle between a pair of adjacent boundaries in the boundary selection for the refinement factor to apply at the vertex in 2D and edge(s) in 3D between the two boundaries. If a boundary pair is adjacent to one domain on each side (interior boundary) the corner refinement determines the angle(s) on the side(s) corresponding to the specified domain(s).

Select the **Filter corners** check box (default off) and the settings in the **Filter Corner Selection** section to filter out a selection of the automatic selection of corners.

### FILTER CORNER SELECTION

This section is only available when the **Filter corners** check box is selected.

Use these settings to specify corners to include or exclude from the automatic selection of corners. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list and click the **Active** button to turn it ON to select the entities in the **Graphics** window or from the Selection List, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All edges** or **All points** to select all edges or points, respectively. This is useful when another handling of a selection of sharp corners is specified in Corner Properties attributes.

### REFINEMENT

Use the **Element size scaling factor** field to specify a refinement factor (<1) that scales the element size for the vertices in 2D and edges in 3D corresponding to the sharp corners.

For tutorials using **Corner Refinement**, see:

- *Boundary Layer Meshing — Exploring the Settings*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/valve_boundary_layers**.
- *Micromixer*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Fluid_Dynamics/micromixer**.
- *Bimetallic Strip in Airflow*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/Fluid-Structure_Interaction/bimetallic_strip_fsi**.

## *Create Domains*

Use **Create Domains** ( ) to create one domain for each (connected) finite void region that is defined by an imported 3D mesh and analyze these domains with respect to the mesh that might already exist in the sequence.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Domains are created automatically when Importing 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML Meshes or when building the operations Create Faces and Fill Holes. If this automatic creation fails, repair the mesh, and add a **Create Domains** node. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | This operation is available for 3D models only. |

Together with the Free Tetrahedral operation, the **Create Domains** operation makes it possible to mesh imported surface meshes directly (that is, without creating a geometry) as long as the imported surface mesh is of good quality.

Add a **Create Domains** node, choose one of the following:

- Select **Create Domains** from the **Create Entities** menu ( ) in the The Mesh Toolbar.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Create Domains**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Most physics require a mesh on the domains. Use the Free Tetrahedral, Swept, and Boundary Layers operations to fill the domains with domain elements. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Create Faces<br>• Fill Holes<br>• Importing 3MF, PLY, STL, and VRML Meshes<br>• Free Tetrahedral |

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting domains** check box to create a predefined selection in subsequent nodes in the mesh sequence. To also make the selection available in all applicable selection lists outside the mesh sequence or mesh part (in physics and materials settings, for example), select the **Show in physics** (**Show outside part** if in a mesh part) check box. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors and Creating Named Selections in the Mesh Sequence.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that creating domains can modify the number of geometric domains in the mesh. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Create Domains** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

## *Create Edges*

Use **Create Edges** ( ) to create edges in a mesh by clicking on mesh edges in the graphics or by selecting existing points, as shown in Figure 8-45. It is possible to add a **Create Edges** node when the mesh sequence includes either an **Import** node or a **Create Vertices** node.

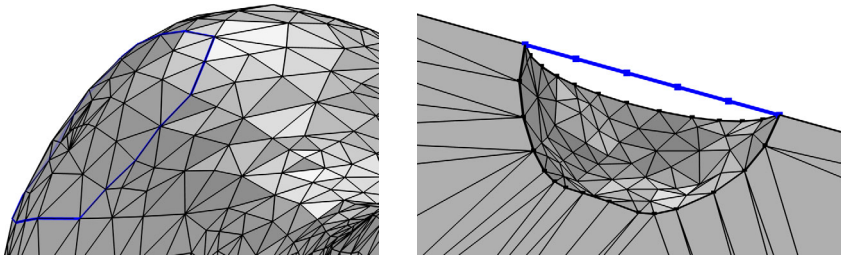


*Figure 8-45: Clicking in the Graphics window to select mesh edges to convert into geometric edges (left). Connecting two selected points of an imported STL mesh with a meshed edge (right).*

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that creating edges can modify the number of geometric edges in the mesh. Thus, when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Create Edges** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

To add a **Create Edges** node, choose one of the following:

- For a 3D mesh, it is available from the **Create Entities** menu ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar. For 2D meshes, click the **Create Edges** ( ) button directly in the **Mesh** toolbar.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Create Edges** ( ). In 3D, do this from the **Create Entities** menu.

Choose between creating new meshed edges between vertices or converting existing mesh edges into edge elements. Edges between vertices can be created in empty space but also overlap existing mesh. Such an edge will not partition existing mesh elements. In 3D, it is possible to Imprint an edge on a boundary to partition the boundary elements with the edge. To partition a domain in 2D with a straight line, use Intersect with Line.

### EDGE SPECIFICATION

From the **Specify** list, select **Mesh edges** (default) to convert mesh edges to edge elements. This is done by clicking on mesh edges in the Graphics window. Alternatively, choose **Vertices** to specify the positions of start and end vertices.

### MESH EDGE SELECTION

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the mesh edge selection. This enables selection by clicking in the Graphics window. When the **Active** button is toggled ON, the **Mesh Rendering** will automatically be turned ON to facilitate the selection of vertices. Select a mesh edge to populate the table with the **x**-, **y**-, and (3D only) **z**-coordinates of the midpoint of the mesh edge. It is possible enter the exact **x**-, **y**-, and (3D only) **z**-coordinates manually in the table. Selected edges are highlighted in the Graphics. Click a second time on the same edge to remove it from the selection.

If you specify mesh edges by providing a list of coordinates, and later modify the input mesh, the list of selected coordinates is updated to match the new mesh, if possible.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is only possible to select mesh edges on boundaries in 3D which are visible in the Graphics window. Use **Click and Hide** and the clipping tools to get access to interior boundaries. Rotate the mesh to make the opposite side come into view. |

### STARTING VERTICES, END VERTICES

To create edges, select vertices in the **Starting Vertices** and **End Vertices** sections. Edges will be created from vertices in the selection in **Starting Vertices** to vertices in the selection in **End Vertices**. From each vertex in the selection in **Starting Vertices**, edges will be created to the closest vertices in the selection in **End Vertices**.

### ELEMENT SIZE

To specify the size distribution of the edge mesh, select one of the methods from the **Size distribution type** list:

- Select **Element size** (the default) to specify the maximum element size (SI unit: m), which you enter in the **Maximum element size** field. The value is a relative number (default: 0.1 in 3D and 1/15 in 2D). This value is multiplied with the size of the bounding box.
- Select **Fixed number of elements** to use a fixed number of mesh elements, which you enter into the **Number of elements field** (default: 1).
- Select **Explicit distribution** to use an explicit, user-defined element distribution. To define the distribution of mesh elements, enter a vector-valued expression defining a strictly increasing sequence of nonnegative numbers (using comma-separated numbers) in the **Relative placement of vertices along edge** field, specifying the relative arc length values of the mesh vertices along the edge or boundary. Select the **Reverse direction** check box to reverse the direction of the explicit distribution.
- Select **Predefined distribution** to specify properties of a predefined distribution method where the element size can be exponentially or linearly increasing or decreasing. From the **Growth rate** list, select **Exponential** to let the distribution method be a geometric sequence and **Linear** for an arithmetic sequence. In addition, specify values in the **Number of elements** and **Element ratio** fields to determine the number and ratio of elements in the distribution. Select the **Symmetric distribution** check box to make the predefined size distribution symmetric. Select the **Reverse direction** check box to reverse the direction of the predefined distribution.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting domains** check box to create a predefined selection in subsequent nodes in the mesh sequence. To also make the selection available in all applicable selection lists outside the mesh sequence or mesh part (in physics and materials settings, for example), select the **Show in physics** (**Show outside part** if in a mesh part) check box. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See *STL Import 1 — Generating a Geometry from an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_import**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Create Faces<br>• Create Vertices |

## *Create Faces*

Use **Create Faces** ( ) to create meshed boundaries within selected edges in a surface mesh in 3D, as shown in Figure 8-46. The generated face will be as close to planar as possible and typically need to be remeshed to improve the quality of the triangles.

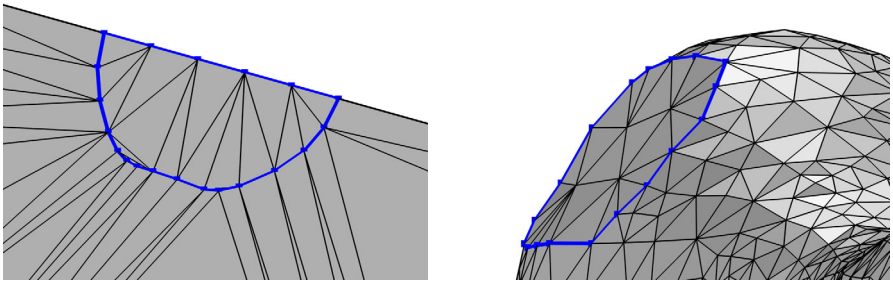


*Figure 8-46: Creating meshed faces within selected edge loops (blue) using the Create Faces operation.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | This operation is available for 3D models only. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that creating faces can modify the number of geometric boundaries in the mesh. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Create Faces** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The created faces are formed using a simple surface mesh. You can add a Free Triangular to remesh the generated face. See also Remeshing Imported Meshes. |

To add a **Create Faces** node, select edges in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu and select **Create Faces** ( ). In 3D, do this from the **Create Faces** menu.
- For a 3D mesh, it is available from the **Create Entities** menu ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar. For 2D meshes, click the **Create Faces** ( ) button directly in the **Mesh** toolbar.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Create Faces** ( ). In 3D, do this from the **Create Entities** menu.

Enter the properties for **Create Faces** using the following sections:

### EDGE SELECTION

To create faces you need to define an edge selection. The selected edges must form simple loops; that is, there must be no ambiguity about how to draw the loops. You can select edges to form several loops in a single operation. Only edges adjacent to void or unmeshed domains can be selected. If you select the **Group adjacent edges** check box (it is selected by default), then, when an edge is selected (or deselected), the selection automatically extends to neighboring edges that seem to be part of the loop. If you clear this check box, each edge can be selected (deselected) manually.

### RESULTING ENCLOSED REGIONS

Select the **Create domains** check box (selected by default) to automatically form domains for each (connected) finite void region that is defined by the imported surface mesh and analyze these domains with respect to the mesh that might already exist in the sequence. Clear the check box to not form domains, for example if more repairing is needed before the mesh forms watertight regions. Consider to later add a Create Domains operation if you clear the check box.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting faces** and/or the **Resulting domains** check boxes to create predefined selections in subsequent nodes in the mesh sequence. To also make the selections available in all applicable selection lists outside the mesh sequence or mesh part (in physics and materials settings, for example), select the **Show in physics** (**Show outside part** if in a mesh part) check box. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors and Creating Named Selections in the Mesh Sequence.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Most physics require a mesh on the domains. Use the Free Tetrahedral, Swept, and Boundary Layers operations to fill the domains with domain elements. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | See *STL Import 1 — Generating a Geometry from an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_import**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Remesh Faces<br>• Free Triangular<br>• Remeshing Imported Meshes<br>• Create Edges<br>• Create Domains<br>• Create Vertices<br>• Fill Holes |

## *Create Vertices*

Use **Create Vertices** ( ) to create vertices in a mesh. Convert existing mesh vertices into vertex elements or create new vertex elements, as shown in Figure 8-47. The new vertices can be created in empty space or be created to overlap existing mesh.

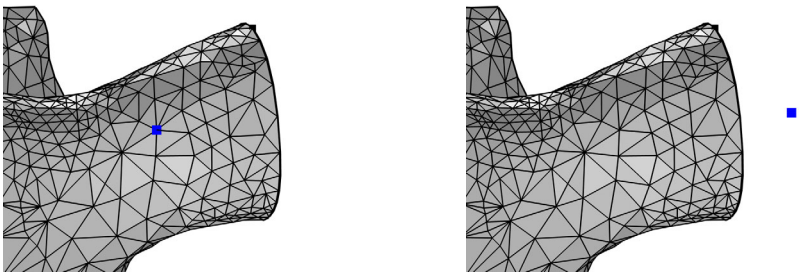


*Figure 8-47: Creating geometric points (blue) by converting mesh vertices (left) or by specifying coordinates (right).*

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that changes the geometric model by adding new points. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Create Vertices** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

To add a **Create Vertices** node, choose one of the following:

- For a 3D mesh, it is available from the **Create Entities** menu ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar. For a 2D mesh, click the **Create Vertices** ( ) button.
- Right-click **Mesh** node and select **Create Vertices** ( ). In 3D, do this from the **Create Entities** menu.

Enter the properties for the **Create Vertices** node using the following sections:

### VERTEX SPECIFICATION

For the **Specify** option, select **Mesh vertices** (the default) to specify positions by clicking on mesh vertices in the Graphics window. Alternatively, choose **Coordinates** to specify the positions of the vertices.

### MESH VERTEX SELECTION

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the mesh vertex selection. This enables selection by clicking in the Graphics window. When the **Active** button is toggled ON, the **Mesh Rendering** will automatically be turned ON to facilitate the selection of vertices. It is possible enter the exact **x**-, **y**-, and (3D only) **z**-coordinates manually in the table, but the **Coordinates** vertex specification is better suited for this purpose. Selected vertices are highlighted in the Graphics. Click a second time on the same vertex to remove it from the selection. Use the buttons beside the table to remove rows, clear the table, load and save table data, and to zoom in on coordinates in the table. For txt files, use either the Spreadsheet Data Format or the Sectionwise Data Format. Make sure that the number of columns or entries per row correspond to the dimension of the mesh and that only coordinate data is included in the file.

If you specify mesh vertices by providing a list of coordinates, and later modify the input mesh, the list of selected coordinates is updated to match the new mesh, if possible.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is only possible to select mesh vertices on boundaries in 3D which are visible in the Graphics window. Use **Click and Hide** and the clipping tools to get access to interior boundaries. Rotate the mesh to make the opposite side come into view. |

### COORDINATES

For the **Input format** setting, select **Componentwise** (the default) to enter arrays of the x, y, and z components. Valid inputs for the **x**, **y**, and **z** (3D only) fields are either arrays of the same length or scalars. If both arrays (of size bigger than one) and scalars are given, the scalars are interpreted as an array of constant value. Use the **Range** button ( ) if desired to create an array of coordinate values.

Alternatively, choose **Pointwise** to specify a table of coordinates. In each row in the table, enter comma-separated values for x, y, and z (3D only).

### TOLERANCE

Use the **Relative snapping tolerance** field to specify a maximum distance within which the specified point will snap to the closest mesh element. If the point is not snapped to a mesh vertex, the element will be partitioned to conform with the added mesh vertex. In other words, if you add a point inside an element, it will be refined to include that point. If you create a vertex inside an unmeshed domain, the vertex will become adjacent to that domain. A vertex element will be created at the snapped point. If there are no such mesh points within the tolerance, both a mesh point and a vertex element will be created at the specified coordinates. The value in the **Relative snapping tolerance** field is relative to the size of the mesh including the added vertices. It is relative to the diameter of the bounding box and must therefore be given as a value between 0 and 1. The specified points are not allowed to be within the relative snapping tolerance of each other.

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting vertices** check box to create a predefined selection in subsequent nodes in the mesh sequence. To also make the selection available in all applicable selection lists outside the mesh sequence or mesh part (in physics and materials settings, for example), select the **Show in physics** (**Show outside part** if in a mesh part) check box. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Create Edges<br>• Create Faces |

## *Delete Entities*

Use **Delete Entities** ( ) to delete geometric entities from a mesh, as seen in Figure 8-48.

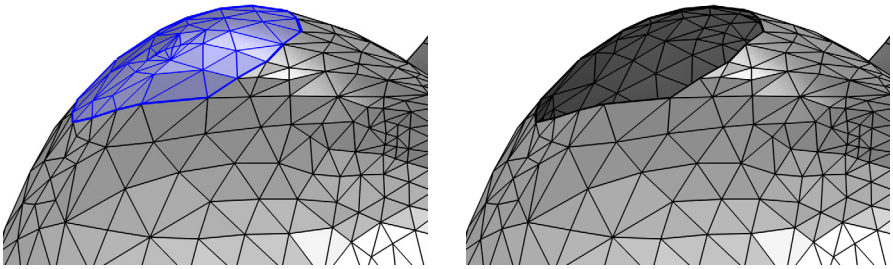


*Figure 8-48: A boundary (blue) is deleted from a mesh.*

To add a **Delete Entities** node, select the entities to delete in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu and select **Delete Entities** ( ).
- Click **Delete Entities** ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar.
- Right-click **Mesh** node and select **Delete Entities** ( ).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that deleting entities modifies the number of geometric entities in the mesh. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Delete Entities** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

Enter the properties for **Delete Entities** using the following sections:

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the geometric entities that you want to delete. You choose the geometric entity level from the **Geometric entity level** list: Choose **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge**, or **Point** to specify the domains, boundaries, edges, or vertices, respectively, that you want to delete or choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection. Use **All domains**, **All boundaries**, **All edges**, or **All points** to select all entities of the specified dimension.

### KEEP AS UNMESHED DOMAINS

In 3D, when **Geometric entity level** is set to **Domain**, select **Keep as unmeshed domains** (cleared by default) to only delete the domain elements while keeping the domains as unmeshed as well as keeping the adjacent meshed boundaries. Use the Free Tetrahedral operation to fill any unmeshed domain with tetrahedral elements.

### ADJACENT ENTITIES

Select the **Delete adjacent lower-dimensional entities** check box to also delete the adjacent entities of lower space dimensions.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See *STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Free Tetrahedral<br>• Join Entities<br>• Create Faces<br>• Fill Holes |

## *Detect Faces*

Use **Detect Faces** ( ) to partition geometric boundary entities of an imported mesh by searching for shapes in the mesh that are likely to constitute faces, as seen in Figure 8-49.

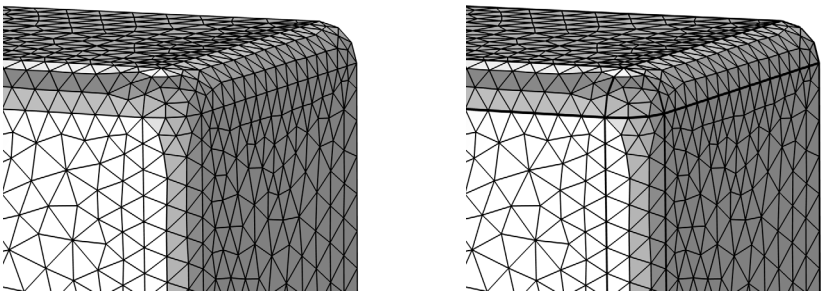


*Figure 8-49: A mesh with one single face (left). The same mesh after building the Detect Faces operation that automatically partitions the boundary into planar surfaces and fillets.*

To add a **Detect Faces** node, select boundaries in the **Graphics** window, then:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu and select **Detect Faces** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.
- Click **Booleans and Partitions** ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar and select **Detect Faces**.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Detect Faces** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that partitioning the faces in a mesh can modify the number of geometric boundaries in the mesh. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Detect Faces** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

Then use the following sections to specify the geometric boundary entities to split and the parameters of the partitioning algorithm:

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

Select the geometric boundary entities that you want to split, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All boundaries** to select all boundary entities.

### FACE PARTITIONING

The partitioning algorithm splits the boundary elements along edges where the angle between neighboring boundary elements is large. Use the **Maximum neighbor angle** field to set the largest tolerated neighbor angle.

Select the **Detect planar faces** check box (selected by default) to also group approximately planar boundary elements into faces. Use the **Minimum relative area** field to limit how small these faces can be relative to all of the selected boundary entities. The maximum accepted angle between boundary elements in a planar face can be set with the

**Maximum deviation angle** field. If the **Detect adjacent fillet faces** check box is selected, the algorithm also searches for adjacent groups of boundary elements that form cylindrical faces.

Other ways of partitioning boundaries in a mesh:

- Create Edges
- Intersect with Plane
- Partition with Ball
- Partition with Box
- Partition with Cylinder
- Partition by Expression

## *Distribution*

Use the **Distribution** ( ) attribute to specify the distribution of mesh elements along an edge, a boundary (in 2D), or along the sweep direction, as seen in Figure 8-50.

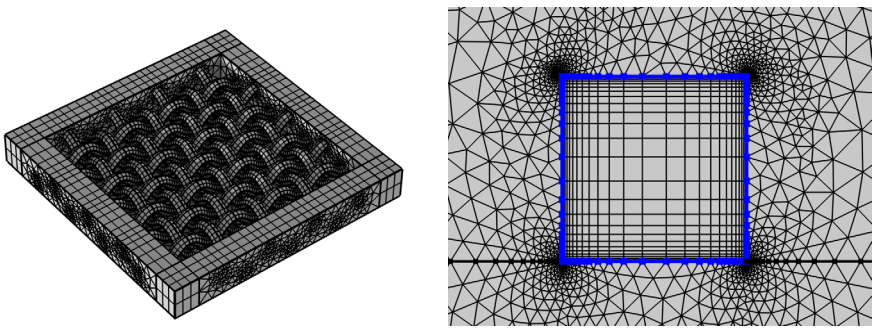


*Figure 8-50: A swept mesh with applied distributions along the sweep directions, both along the woven fibers, and in the infinite element domains (left). The image to the right shows a 2D mesh with a predefined exponential distribution along the selected edges (blue).*

It is possible to add **Distribution** nodes both as global nodes and as local nodes. If there are several **Distribution** nodes in the sequence with a nonempty selection intersection, the mesher uses properties corresponding to the last **Distribution** node in the sequence for each selection of entities. **Distribution** properties always override properties defined by **Size** nodes sharing the same selections.

To add a **Distribution** attribute as a global node, select edges (3D) or boundaries (2D) and choose one of the following:

- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Distribution** ( ).
- In The Mesh Toolbar, click **Sizing** ( ) and select **Distribution**.

To add a **Distribution** attribute as a local node, select edges (3D) or boundaries (2D) and choose one of the following:

- Right-click a mesh operation and select **Distribution** ( ).
- Select a mesh operation in the **Model Builder** tree and click the **Distribution** ( ) button in The Mesh Toolbar.

Global vs. Local Attributes.

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the geometric entities where you want to specify a distribution. Choose **Manual** from the **Selection** list to select the entities in the **Graphics** window or choose **All domains/boundaries/edges** to select all available entities of that level.

Choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list (only available for global attributes in 3D):

- Choose **Domain** to specify the domains for the distribution. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the domains in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All domains** to select all domains.
- Choose **Edge** to specify the edges for the distribution. Choose **Manual** from the **Selection** list to select the edges in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All edges** to select all edges.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The name of this section changes depending on the dimension of the component. The names are **Edge Selection** (local attributes in 3D), **Boundary Selection** (2D), or **Domain Selection** (1D and 3D), respectively. For global attributes in 3D, the name is **Geometric entity level**. |

### DISTRIBUTION

There are three main types of distribution methods that you select from the **Distribution type** list:

- Select **Explicit** to use an explicit, user-defined element distribution. To define the distribution of mesh elements, enter a vector-valued expression defining a strictly increasing sequence of nonnegative numbers (using comma-separated numbers) in the **Relative placement of vertices along edge** field, specifying the relative arc length values of the mesh vertices along the edge or boundary. Select the **Reverse direction** check box to reverse the direction of the explicit distribution.
- Select **Fixed number of elements** (default) to use a fixed number of mesh elements, which you enter into the **Number of elements** field. Select the **Equidistant** check box to generate equally sized elements along the selected edges (3D) or boundaries (2D). The check box is only available for edge and boundary selections.
- Select **Predefined** to specify properties of a predefined distribution method that can be either an exponentially or a linearly increasing or decreasing element size; see below for details. See Figure 8-50 for an example of a predefined exponential distribution.

#### *Settings for the Predefined Distribution Type*

In the **Number of elements** field, enter the number of elements (the default is 5 elements). To specify the ratio in size between the last element and first element in the distribution, use the **Element ratio** field (the default value is 1.0; that is, the first and the last elements have the same size). From the **Growth rate** list, select **Linear** for an element distribution based on an arithmetic sequence or select **Exponential** for an element distribution based on a geometric sequence. Select the **Symmetric distribution** check box to get a symmetric distribution of elements. The **Element ratio** will then define the ratio between the element in the middle of the distribution and the last element. Select the **Reverse direction** check box to switch the element distribution to the opposite direction along the edge or boundary. If you have specified several edges in the selection, the **Reverse direction** check box refers to the edge in the selection

with the lowest entity number (the *primary* edge). For the other edges, their direction (with respect to the distribution) is such that the rotation with respect to the primary edge is minimized.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For tutorials where **Distribution** is used, see:<br>• *Swept Meshing of a Bracket Geometry*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/bracket_swept_mesh**.<br>• *Using Meshing Sequences*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/meshing_sequence**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Global vs. Local Attributes<br>• Mapped<br>• Edge<br>• Swept |

## *Edge*

Use **Edge** ( ) to mesh edges in 1D, 2D, and 3D. This is useful not only for intervals in 1D, but also for applications where the physics is solved on edges in 2D and 3D, as seen in Figure 8-51.

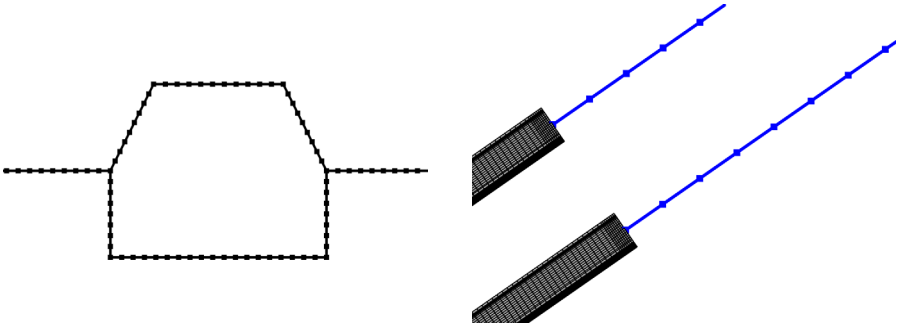


*Figure 8-51: The image to the left shows the mesh for a pipe flow simulation on edges in 2D. The image to the right shows the edge mesh for beams (highlighted in blue) connected to solids.*

You can control the number of elements and the distribution of elements in the edge mesh by using Size and Distribution nodes.

To add an **Edge** node, select edges in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window and select **Edge** ( ) from The Graphics Context Menu.
- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Edge** from the **More Generators** menu ( ) (3D and 2D components) or click **Edge** ( ) (1D components).
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Edge** ( ) (under **More Generators** in 3D).

Then enter the properties using the following sections:

### ENTITY SELECTION

To define the edges where you want a create a mesh, first choose the level of the geometric entities from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to specify an edge mesh for the entire geometry.

- Choose **Remaining** to specify an edge mesh for remaining, unmeshed edges.
- Choose **Edge** (3D), **Boundary** (2D), or **Domain** (1D) to specify the edges for which you want to create a mesh. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the edges in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All edges** (3D), **All boundaries** (2D), or **All domains** (1D) to select all edges.

### CONTROL ENTITIES

Select the **Smooth across removed control entities** check box to smooth the transition in element size across removed Controlling the Mesh Size Using Mesh Control Entities. You can specify the number of smoothing iterations in the **Number of iterations** field. In the **Maximum element depth to process** field you can specify the maximum element depth for the mesh points to be smoothed.

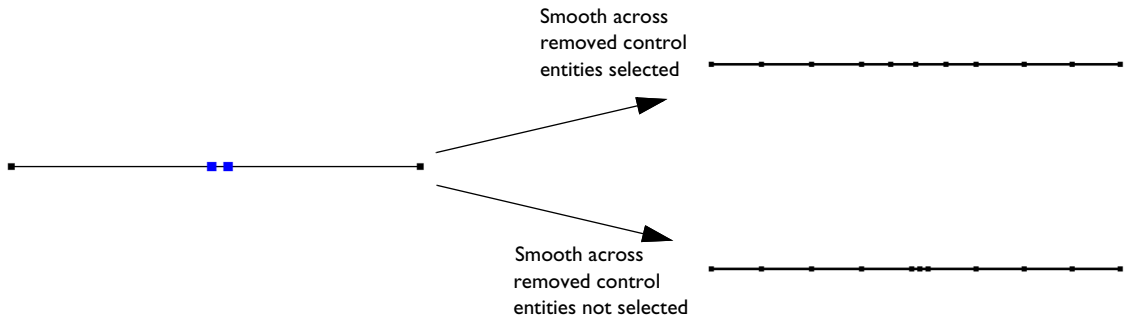



*Figure 8-52: Comparing meshes where Smooth across removed control entities has been used vs. not used. The two vertices adjacent to the edge in the middle (highlighted in blue in left image) are designated as* Mesh Control Vertices *and a finer mesh size is set on the edge between them. When all parts of the edge have been meshed, the vertices are removed, leaving only one single edge. With the Smooth across removed control entities check box is selected, the sizes of the edge elements are adjusted to get a smoother transition from large to small mesh elements (upper-right edge). Clear the check box to not adjust the mesh (lower-right edge).*

- For a 3D tutorial, see *Connecting Beams and Solids*:
  Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Beams_and_Shells/beam_solid_connection**.
- For a 3D tutorial, see *Magnetic Field of a Helmholtz Coil*:
  Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Inductive/helmholtz_coil**.
- For a 2D tutorial, see *Slurry Transport*:
  Application Library path **Pipe_Flow_Module/Tutorials/slurry_transport**.
- For a 1D tutorial, see *Lithium-Sulfur Battery*:
  Application Library path **Battery_Design_Module/Batteries,_General/lithium_sulfur**.

- Corner Refinement
- Distribution
- Size
- Size Expression

## *Edge Groups*

Use the **Edge Groups** ( ) attribute to specify the four groups of edges around a boundary (3D) or domain (2D) that are used to determine the Mapped mesh of the boundary/domain, as seen in Figure 8-53.

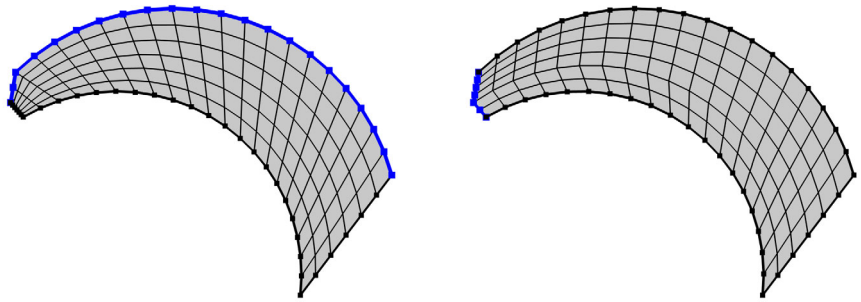


*Figure 8-53: Grouping two of the five boundaries together (highlighted in blue) in two different ways results in different quad meshes on the domain.*

For all the settings sections, click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections.

To add an **Edge Groups** node, choose one of the following:

- Right-click Mapped and select **Edge Groups** ( ).
- Select the **Mapped** node in the **Model Builder**, click **More Attributes** ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar and select **Edge Groups**.

Then enter the properties using the following sections:

#### BOUNDARIES (3D) / DOMAIN SELECTION (2D)

Define the boundary/domain where you want to specify the edge groups. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the boundary/domain in the **Graphics** window.

#### FIRST EDGE GROUP

Activate the **First Edge Group** list and select the edges for the first edge group in the **Graphics** window.

#### SECOND EDGE GROUP

Activate the **Second Edge Group** list and select the edges for the second edge group in the **Graphics** window.

#### THIRD EDGE GROUP

Activate the **Third Edge Group** list and select the edges for the third edge group in the **Graphics** window.

#### FOURTH EDGE GROUP

Activate the **Fourth Edge Group** list and select the edges for the fourth edge group in the **Graphics** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Mapped<br>• Convert |

## *Edge Map*

Use the **Edge Map** ( ) attribute to specify the orientation of the source mesh on the destination for a Copy, Copy Face, or a Copy Domain node. Using this node, the source mesh of the copy operation is transformed so that the

source edge of the **Edge Map** node is mapped onto the destination edge with the specified orientation, as shown in Figure 8-54.

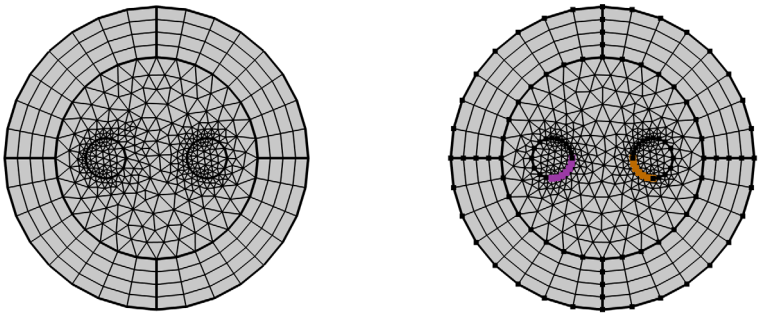


*Figure 8-54: The left image shows the resulting mesh after copying the triangle mesh on the right circle to the left. The right image shows the resulting mesh with an Edge Map applied, generating a mirrored mesh on the circles. The yellow edge species the edge on the source that is mapped onto the magenta edge on the destination.*

To add an **Edge Map** ( ) node, choose one of the following:

- Right-click the Copy, Copy Face or a Copy Domain operation and select **Edge Map** ( )
- Select the Copy, Copy Face, or a Copy Domain node in the **Model Builder**, click **More Attributes** ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar and select **Edge Map**.

Then enter the properties using the following sections:

#### EDGES

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections.

- Activate the **Source edge** list and select the edge that you want to define as the source edge in the **Graphics** window.
- Activate the **Destination edge** list and select the edge that you want to define as the destination edge in the **Graphics** window.

#### ORIENTATION

Select **Automatic orientation** to let the software determine the orientation of the mesh of the source edge on the destination edge (this is the default), select **Same orientation** to let the mesh of the source edge be copied to the destination edge according to the directions of the edges, or select **Opposite orientation** to let the mesh of the source edge be copied to the destination edge in the opposite direction.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Copy<br>• Copy Domain<br>• Copy Face<br>• One-Point Map<br>• Two-Point Map<br>• Identical Mesh |

## *Fill Holes*

Use **Fill Holes** ( ) to repair an imported 3D surface mesh that might have minor holes, as seen in Figure 8-55.

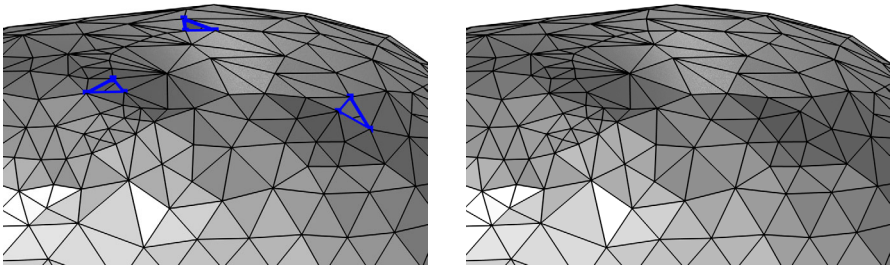


*Figure 8-55: Repairing small holes, bounded by the blue edges, in a surface mesh using the Fill Holes operation (left). The right image shows the repaired mesh.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | This operation is available for 3D models only. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that filling holes in the mesh can modify the number of geometric boundaries in the mesh. Thus, when you add this operation to a meshing sequence that conforms with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that defines its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Fill Holes** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

To add a **Fill Holes** ( ) node, select one or more boundaries in which to fill holes, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window and in the The Graphics Context Menu, select **Fill Holes** ( ) from the **Cleanup and Repair** menu.
- In the **Mesh** toolbar, click **Cleanup and Repair** ( ) and choose **Fill Holes**.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Fill Holes** ( ) from the **Cleanup and Repair** menu.

Enter the properties for the **Fill Holes** node using the following sections:

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

The operation to fill a hole requires a face (boundaries) selection and finds holes in and between all selected faces. Only faces isolated in void or unmeshed domains can be selected.

### FILL HOLES

Holes that have a perimeter less than the tolerance are filled. You specify the tolerance using the **Maximum hole perimeter** list:

- Select **Automatic** (the default) to use a tolerance that is 10 times the mean element size of the imported mesh.
- Select **Manual** to specify the tolerance (SI unit: m) in the **Perimeter** field.

The **Join with selected boundaries** check box is selected by default. If selected, the created mesh elements (triangles) that fill the hole are added to the surrounding face. If you clear this check box, or if the hole is adjacent to more than one face, the created mesh elements form a new face.

Select the **Create domains** check box (selected by default) to automatically form domains for each (connected) finite void region that is defined by the imported surface mesh and analyze these domains with respect to the mesh that

might already exist in the sequence. Clear the check box to not form domains, for example if more repairing is needed before the mesh forms watertight regions. Consider to later add a Create Domains operation if you clear the check box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Most physics require a mesh on the domains. Use the Free Tetrahedral, Swept, and Boundary Layers operations to fill the domains with domain elements. |

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Resulting domains** check box to create a predefined selection in subsequent nodes in the mesh sequence. To also make the selection available in all applicable selection lists outside the mesh sequence or mesh part (in physics and materials settings, for example), select the **Show in physics** (**Show outside part** if in a mesh part) check box. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors and Creating Named Selections in the Mesh Sequence.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See *STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Create Faces<br>• Create Domains<br>• Free Triangular<br>• Remesh Faces<br>• Remeshing Imported Meshes<br>• Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations |

## *Fixed Mesh*

Use the **Fixed Mesh** ( ) attribute to keep the mesh fixed on edges (3D) or boundaries (2D) while remeshing the faces (3D) or domains (2D), as shown in Figure 8-56.

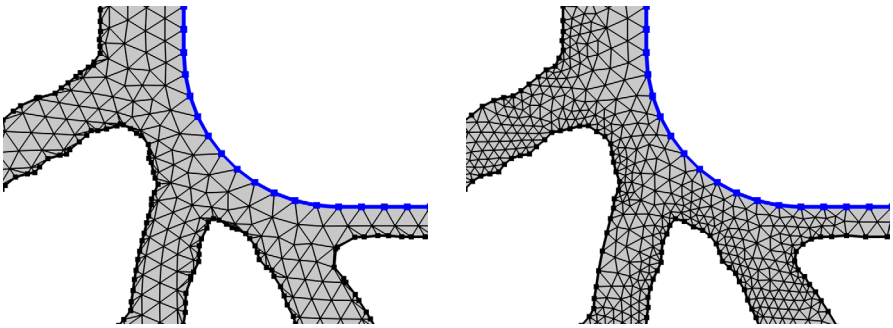


*Figure 8-56: Keeping the selected edge mesh (blue) fixed when remeshing the domain.*

To add a **Fixed Mesh** attribute as a local node, select faces (3D) or domains (2D) and choose one of the following:

- Right-click a Remesh Faces or Remesh Domains node and select **Fixed Mesh** ( ).
- Select a Remesh Faces or Remesh Domains node in the **Model Builder** tree and choose **Fixed Mesh** from the **More Attributes** ( ) menu in The Mesh Toolbar.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Global vs. Local Attributes. |

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the geometric entities where you want to keep the mesh fixed. Choose **Manual** from the **Selection** list to select the entities in the **Graphics** window or choose **All boundaries/edges** to select all available entities of that level. If there are selections available, choose one of the selections from the list next to **Selection**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the entity selections. Select boundaries (2D) or edges (3D) in the Graphics window or from the Selection List. The entities will be highlighted blue in the graphics and also appear in the selection of this section.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The name of this section changes depending on the dimension of the component. The names are **Edge Selection** (3D) or **Boundary Selection** (2D). |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Global vs. Local Attributes<br>• Remesh Faces<br>• Remesh Domains<br>• Remeshing Imported Meshes<br>• Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations |

## *Free Tetrahedral*

Use **Free Tetrahedral** ( ) to create an unstructured tetrahedral mesh on a selection of domains, as shown in Figure 8-57. If no selection is specified, **Free Tetrahedral** creates a mesh on the remaining domains, boundaries, edges, and points. It inserts pyramids to match the tetrahedral mesh to any existing quad mesh on adjacent faces.

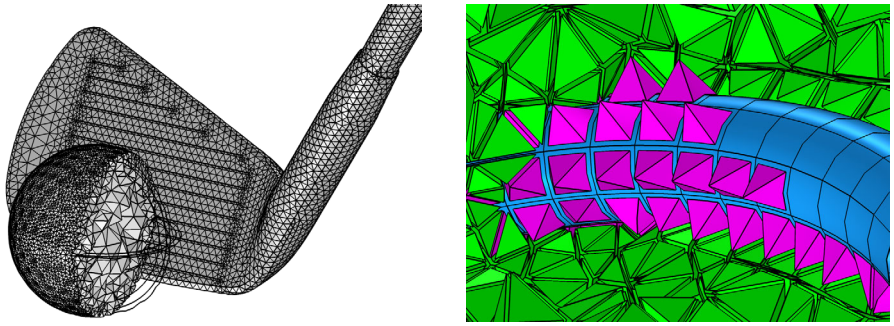


*Figure 8-57: An unstructured mesh of a golf club and ball (left), created by the Free Tetrahedral operation. The image is accomplished by filtering out some elements in a Mesh plot. The image to the right pictures a tetrahedral mesh (green) where pyramids (magenta) are inserted to match to an existing quad mesh (blue) on the face of a bent pipe. Some elements have been filtered out and the remaining volume elements are shrunk with a factor 0.8.*

The **Free Tetrahedral** operation is available both for meshing sequences that generate mesh for a geometry and for meshes that define their own geometric model.

See The Mesh Node for more information about meshes that define their own geometric models.

When you generate a mesh for a geometry, you can control the number, size, and distribution of elements by using one or several Size, Size Expression, Distribution, and Corner Refinement attributes.

For meshes that define their own geometric model, **Free Tetrahedral** ( ) has a default **Size** subnode which, in practice, defines the size on the same selection as for the parent node. This subnode cannot be deleted or disabled. You can add more **Size** attributes to further control the element size.

Refer to the section Remeshing Imported Meshes for more information and related tutorials.

To add a **Free Tetrahedral** node, select one or several domains in the **Graphics**, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window and select **Free Tetrahedral** ( ) from The Graphics Context Menu.
- In the **Mesh** toolbar click the **Free Tetrahedral** ( ) button.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Free Tetrahedral** ( ).

Then define the properties for the tetrahedral meshing operation using the following sections:

### DOMAIN SELECTION

Define the domains where you want to create an unstructured tetrahedral mesh. Choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Remaining** to specify unstructured tetrahedral mesh for remaining, unmeshed domains.
- Choose **Entire geometry** to create an unstructured tetrahedral mesh in the entire geometry.
- Choose **Domain** to specify the domains for which you want to create an unstructured tetrahedral mesh. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the domains in the Graphics window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All domains** to select all domains.

### SCALE GEOMETRY

To scale the geometry during the meshing operation, change the $x$-scale, $y$-scale, and $z$-scale to positive real numbers, as done for the mesh in Figure 8-58. If any of the scale factors are not equal to one (1), the software scales

the geometry in those directions before meshing. After meshing, it restores the geometry and mesh to fit the original size.

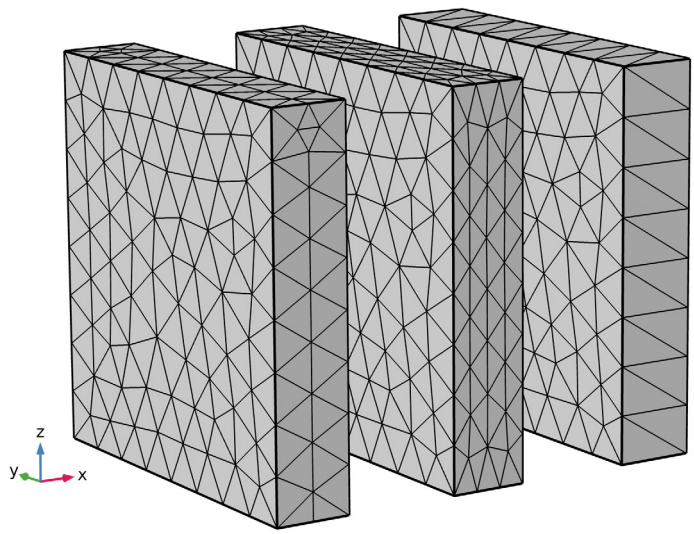



*Figure 8-58: Three thin blocks with unstructured tetrahedral meshes. The first block (to the left) has no scaling applied. The geometry of the middle block is scaled with a factor 2 in the x direction and the last block (to the right) with a factor 0.5 in the x direction before they are meshed and restored back to their original size.*

The scale factors make it possible to generate meshes that are anisotropic, and they are useful if the mesh generator creates many elements due to a thin geometry or if the mesh generation fails due to large aspect ratios in the geometry. Compare this to changing the **Resolution of narrow region** parameter in a mesh Size attribute to only affect the mesh size in narrow regions. Another alternative is using a Swept mesh operation for the thin parts of a geometry. The resulting hexahedral or prism elements usually have better element quality compared to the unstructured mesh after scaling the geometry. Consider using Remove Details to remove narrow face regions and thin domains, if not important to the simulation at hand. Yet another possibility is to simplify the geometry by using shell approximations in the physics, where appropriate.

## CONTROL ENTITIES

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This section is not available for meshes that define their own geometric models. |

Select the **Smooth across removed control entities** check box to smooth the transition in element size across removed Controlling the Mesh Size Using Mesh Control Entities. You can specify the number of smoothing iterations in

the **Number of iterations** field. In the **Maximum element depth to process** field you can specify the maximum element depth for the mesh points to be smoothed.

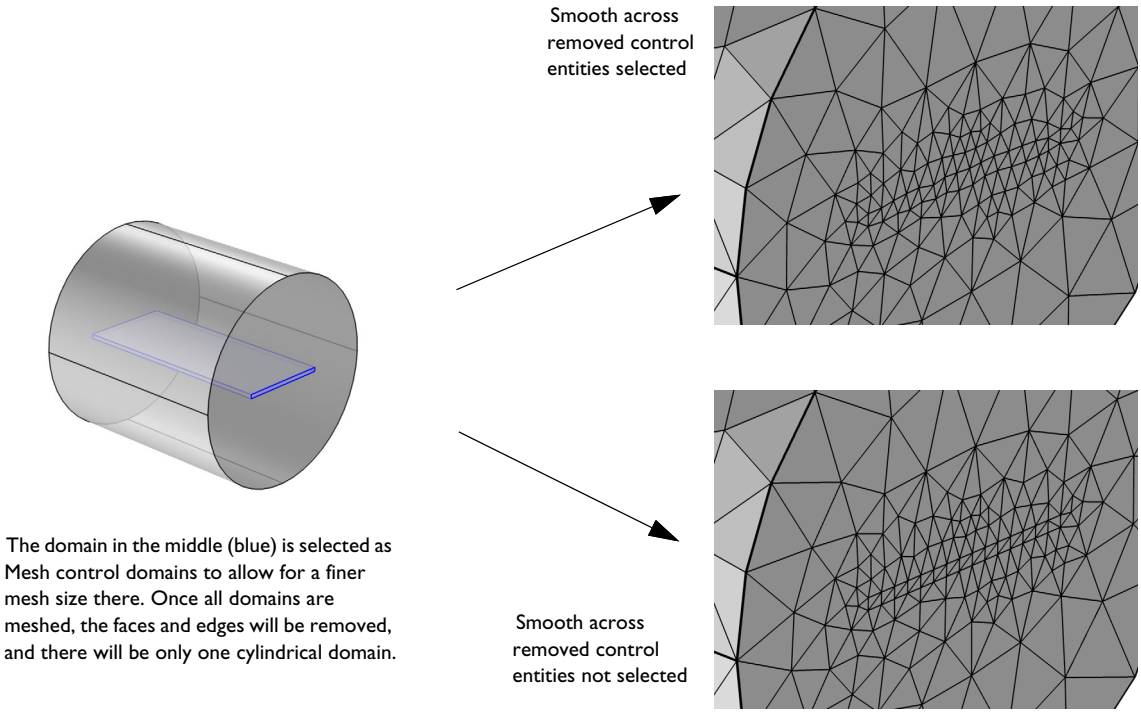



*Figure 8-59: Comparing meshes where Smooth across removed control entities has been used vs. not used. With the Smooth across removed control entities check box selected, the mesher adjusts the sizes of the mesh elements to get a smoother transition from large to small elements by moving the mesh vertices. Clear the check box to not adjust the mesh.*

### TESSELLATION

From the **Method** list, choose the Delaunay tessellation method to use for creating a tetrahedral mesh:

- Select **Automatic** (the default) to make the mesh generator determine the best algorithm to use for each domain.
- Select **Delaunay** to use a version of the Delaunay algorithm that under some conditions can modify the boundary mesh to simplify the meshing.
- Select **Delaunay (legacy version)** to use the Delaunay algorithm available in earlier versions of COMSOL Multiphysics. This is also the method that will be used if you open a model created in COMSOL Multiphysics 5.1 or earlier.

### ELEMENT QUALITY OPTIMIZATION

In this section, you can control how much effort COMSOL Multiphysics puts into optimizing the minimum element quality and tuning the optimization for certain situations. Use the Mesh Statistics to see the full statistics of your mesh. All optimization is done on the volume elements while keeping the surface mesh fixed.

From the **Optimization level** list, choose one of the following levels:

- **Basic** (the default), which makes basic optimizations aiming at a minimal element quality of 0.2.
- **Medium**, which makes more optimization and aims at a minimal element quality of 0.35. Meshing with medium level will take longer time than with the Basic level.
- **High**, which attempts all available optimization operations. If the quality of the mesh is low, meshing with this setting can take a significant amount of time.

As an example, refer to the tutorial *Adjusting the Element Size for the Unstructured Mesh Generator* and compare the amount of mesh elements plotted for qualskewness < 0.2 (see Figure 8-60). In this tutorial, the Maximum element growth rate is high which means that the element size can grow fast from the small elements on the boundaries into the domain. This results in fewer domain elements, but also more elements of less good quality. Increasing the **Optimization level** from **Basic** (image 2 below) to **High** (image 3 below) increases both the minimum and average quality. Compare this to lowering the Maximum element growth rate (image 4), which gives about the same minimum and average quality, but results in more elements in total.

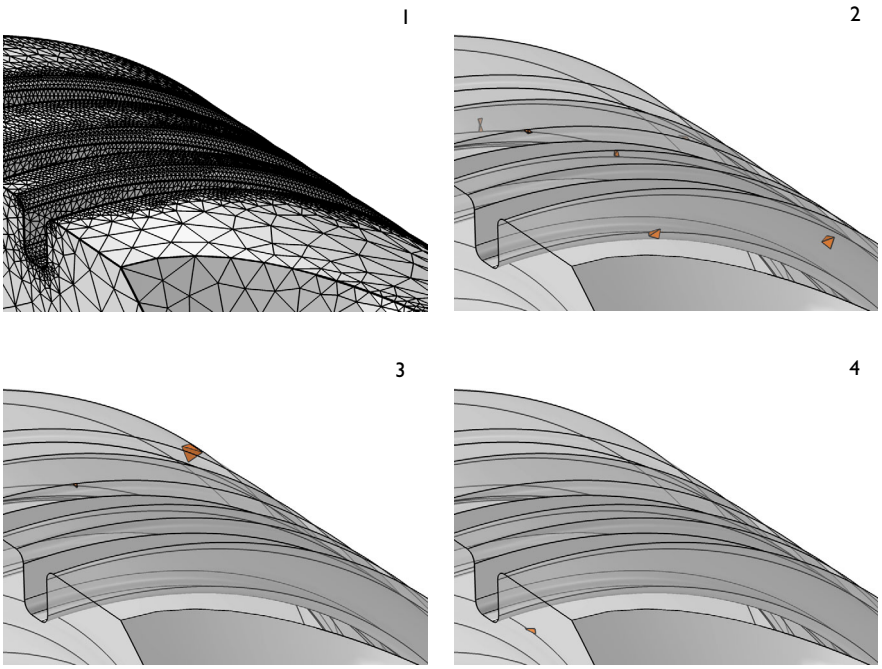



*Figure 8-60: Comparing the meshes built with different Optimization level settings and compared to a mesh with finer size settings. 1. The mesh of the piston. 2. A plot of the mesh built with Optimization lever: Basic. 3. Mesh built with Optimization level: High. Optimizing the mesh influences the elements some distance away, which is why new elements might appear. 4. A mesh built with lowered Maximum element growth rate on the domain. About the same quality as (3), but this mesh has three times as many elements.*

There are additional settings under **Accept lower element quality to** that you can use if you can accept a lower mesh element quality. A Physics-Controlled Mesh will typically ensure that the mesh is good with respect to the physics at hand and is recommended. For user-controlled meshing sequences, wave and CFD problems are examples of computations that can be sensitive to too large and too small elements and might require changed settings.

- If the computation is sensitive to too large mesh elements, you can select the **Avoid too large elements** check box. For each mesh element, there is a desired element size ($h$), specified by the mesh size parameters, and if the element is larger than that, COMSOL Multiphysics tries to make it smaller. The cost for this option is longer meshing time and a lower element quality. If you evaluate the maximum of $h$ on a sufficiently large mesh of uniform size, this value is typically decreased by 10 percent if you have selected this option.
- Select the **Avoid too small elements** check box to optimize the mesh so that the diameter of the inscribed sphere of each element is maximized while still trying to respect the desired local element size. Optimizing this

parameter can improve performance when solving problems using the discontinuous Galerkin method. Refer to the section The Time-Explicit Algorithms for more information.

- The **Avoid inverted curved elements** check box is selected by default. This setting makes the optimization try to reduce the number of mesh elements that become inverted when they are curved. The cost of this optimization is longer meshing time, often a slightly higher number of mesh elements, and a lower element quality.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • For a tutorial about how to change the mesh size parameters to adjust the elements size, see *Adjusting the Element Size for the Unstructured Mesh Generator*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/piston_mesh**.<br>• For a tutorial of a mesh with only tetrahedral elements, see *Hepatic Tumor Ablation*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Medical_Technology/tumor_ablation**.<br>• For a tutorial of a mixed tetrahedral and swept mesh, see *Anisotropic Heat Transfer Through Woven Carbon Fibers*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Tutorials,_Conduction/carbon_fibers_infinite_elements**.<br>• For a tutorial about using the operation on an imported surface mesh, see *STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Troubleshooting Tetrahedral Mesh Generation<br>• Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations<br>• Remove Details<br>• Swept<br>• Size<br>• Size Expression<br>• Distribution<br>• Corner Refinement |

## *Free Triangular*

Use **Free Triangular** ( ) to create an unstructured triangular mesh on boundaries in 3D and domains in 2D, as shown in Figure 8-61. The **Free Triangular** operation can also be used to remesh faces of imported surface meshes in 3D.

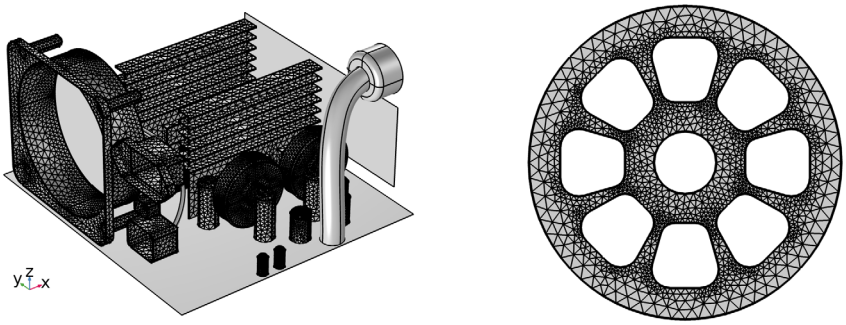



*Figure 8-61: Use Free Triangular to create unstructured triangle meshes on faces in 3D (left) and on domains in 2D (right).*

You can control the number, size, distribution, and refinement of elements by using Size, Size Expression, Distribution, and Corner Refinement subnodes (only **Size** and **Distribution** subnodes are available for Finalizing the Mesh).

For a mesh that defines its own geometric model, use **Free Triangular** to remesh one or several faces. The operation separates the selected boundaries from the mesh, creates a geometry from the separated mesh, meshes the geometry, and then copies the new generated mesh onto the original imported mesh. This operation has the following practical implications:

- External edges of the selection are kept unchanged, while internal edges are remeshed.
- Before generating a geometry, the mesh is simplified according to the settings in the Mesh Preprocessing section below.
- If remeshing fails, the error message might be referring to a problem in generating geometry from the mesh.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Only surface meshes with first-order elements can be remeshed. Clear the **Import domain elements** check box in the mesh **Import** node to import only boundary elements. Select check box **Import as linear elements** to ignore second-order mesh data. See Importing Meshes for more information. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | See The Mesh Node to learn more about meshes that define their own geometric model. |

To add a **Free Triangular** node, select one or several boundaries (3D) or domains (2D) in the **Graphics**, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the Graphics window and select **Free Triangular** ( ) from The Graphics Context Menu.
- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Free Triangular** from the **More Generators** ( ) menu (3D components and parts) or click the **Free Triangular** ( ) button (2D).
- Right-click a **Mesh** node and choose **Free Triangular** ( ). For 3D components and parts, this is selected from the **More Generators** menu.

Then enter the properties for the triangular meshing operation using the following sections:

### ENTITY SELECTION

Define the boundaries (3D) or domains (2D) where you want to create an unstructured triangular mesh. Choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Remaining** to specify unstructured triangular mesh for remaining, unmeshed domains.
- Choose **Entire geometry** to create an unstructured triangular mesh in the entire geometry.
- Choose **Boundary** (3D) or **Domain** (2D) to specify the geometric entities for which you want to create an unstructured triangular mesh. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the boundaries or domains in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All boundaries** (3D) or **All domains** (2D) to select all entities.

For imported meshes in 3D, the available options in the **Geometry entity level** list are **Manual** and **All boundaries**.

### SCALE GEOMETRY

To scale the geometry during the meshing operation, change the $x$-scale, $y$-scale, and $z$-scale in 3D to positive real numbers, as shown in Figure 8-62. If any of the scale factors are not equal to one (1), the software scales the geometry in those directions before meshing. After meshing, it restores the geometry and mesh to fit the original size.

The scale factors make it possible to generate meshes that are anisotropic, and is one alternative to use if the mesh generator creates many elements due to a thin geometry or large aspect ratios in the geometry (compare the first and last mesh in Figure 8-62). Compare this to changing the **Resolution of narrow region** parameter in a mesh Size attribute to only affect the mesh size in narrow regions. In 3D, consider using the Collapse Face Regions or Remove Details to remove narrow regions, if these are not important to the simulation at hand.

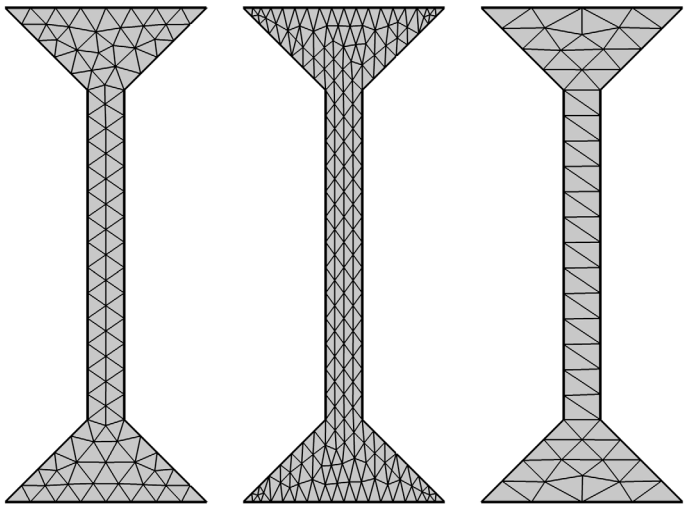


*Figure 8-62: Three hourglass shaped geometries meshed with triangular meshes where the mesh in the narrow region can be more or less resolved by scaling the geometry in the background. The first geometry (left) is not scaled. The geometry in the middle is scaled with a factor 2 in the x direction. The last geometry (right) is scaled with a factor 0.5 in the x direction before meshing it and restoring it to its original size. Note that the scaling influences the whole domain, not only the narrow region in the middle.*

#### NARROW DOMAIN REGIONS

Select the check box **Resolve narrow domain regions** to allow the element size to be smaller close to narrow domain regions, as shown in Figure 8-63. The surface mesh will be the same as if the Free Tetrahedral operation had been built in the adjacent domain. Clear the check box to generate a triangular mesh without accounting for narrow

domain regions. The check box is selected by default for meshes that define their own geometric models, such as imported meshes, and is cleared by default for meshes that are conforming with geometry.

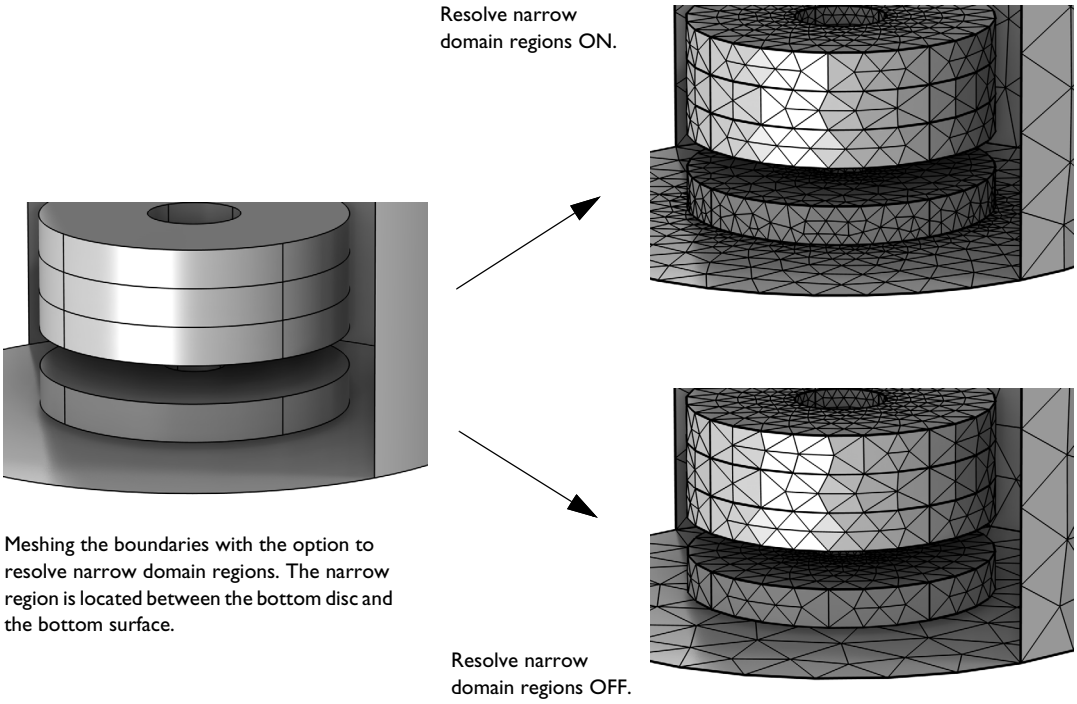



*Figure 8-63: Meshing the boundaries using the option Resolve narrow domain regions. Turning on the option resolves the surface mesh as if a tetrahedral mesh was created in the narrow region (upper right).*

### CONTROL ENTITIES

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This section is not available for meshes that define their own geometric model. |

Select the **Smooth across removed control entities** check box to smooth the transition in element size across removed Controlling the Mesh Size Using Mesh Control Entities. You can specify the number of smoothing iterations in

the **Number of iterations** field. In the **Maximum element depth to process** field you can specify the maximum element depth for the mesh points to be smoothed.

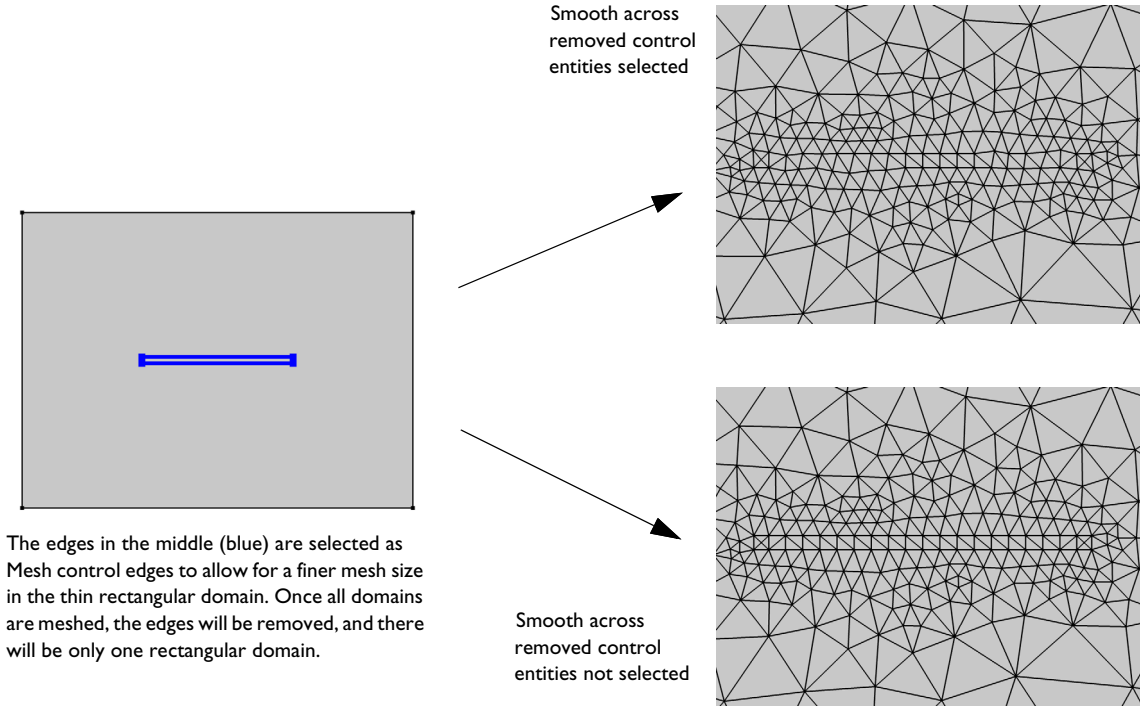



*Figure 8-64: Comparing meshes where Smooth across removed control entities has been used vs. not used. With Smooth across removed control entities check box selected, the mesher adjusts the sizes of the triangles to get a smoother transition from large to small elements.*

### TESSELLATION

Here you can specify the triangulation method used when creating the triangular mesh. Select **Automatic** (default) to let the software use the method that is best suited for the geometry. Select **Delaunay** to use a method based on a Delaunay algorithm. This results in a mesh with more irregular structure. Select **Advancing front** to use a method based on an advancing front algorithm. This results in a mesh with more regular structure.

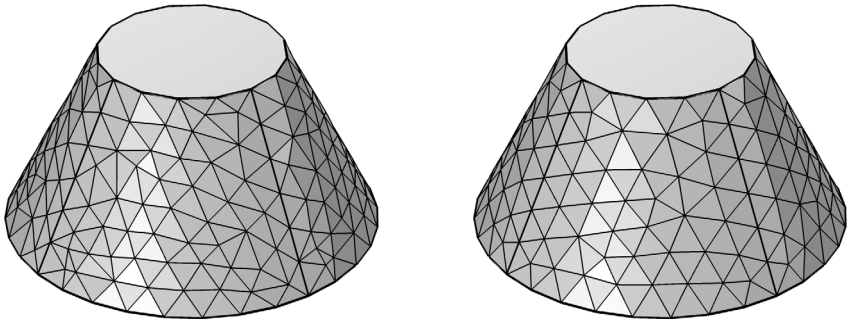


*Figure 8-65: A cone meshed with a triangular mesh using different triangulation methods. The image to the left shows a mesh generated using the Delaunay method. The image to the right shows a mesh generated with the Advancing front.*

This section is only available for meshes that define their own geometric model. Refer to the section Remeshing Imported Meshes for more information and related tutorials.

You can optionally simplify the mesh when remeshing faces in an imported mesh. The simplification can remove small defects typically present in mesh data from measurements, such as tomography, and it can speed up the process by removing unnecessary elements. The **Simplify mesh** check box is selected by default to enable simplification.

The **Relative simplification tolerance** (default value: 0.01) is relative to the dimensions of the entire geometry and specifies a global limit for how much the mesh can be modified. The **Defect removal factor** (default value: 1) is relative to the local feature size, as estimated by the algorithm, and is combined with the global limit to produce a limit for how much the mesh can be modified at a certain location. If the mesh contains many defects that you want to remove, you could try to increase the value of the **Defect removal factor**. If the mesh describes the desired geometry with high accuracy, you might want to decrease this factor instead.

- For a tutorial about adjusting the mesh size, see *Adjusting the Element Size for the Unstructured Mesh Generator*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/piston_mesh**.
- For a tutorial showing a swept triangular mesh, see *Steam Reformer*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Reactors_with_Porous_Catalysts/steam_reformer**.
- For a tutorial showing the operation used in 3D, see *Forced Convection Cooling of an Enclosure with Fan and Grille*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Power_Electronics_and_Electronic_Cooling/electronic_enclosure_cooling**.
- For a tutorial showing the operation used in 2D, see *Stresses in a Pulley*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/stresses_in_pulley**.
- For a tutorial about using the operation for an imported surface mesh, see *STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**.

- Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations
- Remesh Faces
- Free Quad
- Swept
- Size
- Size Expression
- Distribution
- Corner Refinement
- Remeshing Imported Meshes

## *Free Quad*

Use **Free Quad** ( ) to generate an unstructured quadrilateral mesh on boundaries in 3D and domains in 2D, as shown in Figure 8-66. The operation can also be used to remesh faces of imported surface meshes in 3D.

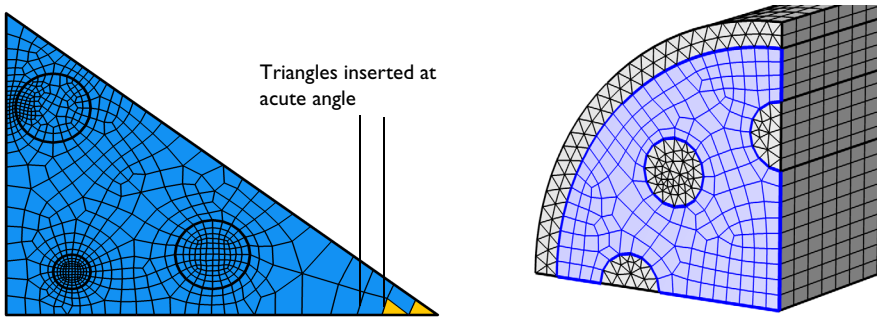



*Figure 8-66: An unstructured quad mesh in a 2D geometry with four domains (left). The Free Quad mesher inserts triangles (yellow) at acute angles to avoid too skewed quad elements. This image also shows how the size of the elements grows from small in narrow regions to larger some distance away. The quad mesh on the face in the 3D geometry (colored in blue to the right) is swept together with the triangular face mesh (gray) on adjacent faces, resulting in a mixed prism and hexahedral mesh. The default face meshing method for* Swept *is to create an unstructured quad mesh.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | The quadrilateral mesh generator does not strictly create only quadrilateral elements. In places of the geometry where it judges it as necessary, it can also create triangular elements, as shown in Figure 8-66. |

You can control the number, size, distribution, and refinement of elements by using Distribution, Size Expression, Size, and Corner Refinement subnodes (only **Size** and **Distribution** subnodes are available for Finalizing the Mesh).

For meshes that define their own geometric model, use **Free Quad** to remesh one or several faces. The operation separates the selected boundaries from the mesh, creates geometry from the separated mesh, meshes the geometry, and then copies the new generated mesh onto the original mesh. This operation has the following practical implications:

- External edges of the selection are kept unchanged, while internal edges are remeshed.
- Before generating geometry, the mesh is simplified according to the settings in the Mesh Preprocessing section below.
- If remeshing fails, the error message might be referring to a problem in generating geometry from the mesh.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Only surface meshes with first-order elements can be remeshed. Clear the **Import domain elements** check box in the mesh **Import** node to import only boundary elements. Select check box **Import as linear elements** to ignore second-order mesh data. See Importing Meshes for more information. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | See The Mesh Node to learn more about meshes that define their own geometric model. |

To add a **Free Quad** ( ) node, select boundaries (3D) or domains (2D) in the **Graphics**, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the Graphics window and select **Free Quad** ( ) from The Graphics Context Menu.

- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Free Quad** ( ) from the **More Generators** ( ) menu (3D components and parts) or click the **Free Quad** ( ) button (2D).
- Right-click a **Mesh** node and choose **Free Quad** ( ). For 3D components and parts, this is selected from the **More Generators** menu.

Then enter the properties for the quadrilateral meshing operation using the following sections:

### ENTITY SELECTION

Define the boundaries (3D) or domains (2D) where you want to create an unstructured quad mesh. Choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Remaining** to specify unstructured quad mesh for remaining, unmeshed faces (3D) or domains (2D).
- Choose **Entire geometry** to create an unstructured quad mesh in the entire geometry.
- Choose **Boundary** (3D) or **Domain** (2D) to specify the geometric entities for which you want to create an unstructured quad mesh. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the boundaries or domains in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All boundaries** (3D) or **All domains** (2D) to select all entities.

For imported meshes in 3D, the available options in the **Geometry entity level** list are **Manual** and **All boundaries**.

### SCALE GEOMETRY

To scale the geometry during the meshing operation, change the $x$-scale, $y$-scale, and $z$-scale in 3D to positive real numbers. If any of the scale factors are not equal to one, the software scales the geometry in those directions before meshing; after meshing, it restores the geometry and mesh to fit the original size, as shown in Figure 8-67.

The scale factors make it possible to generate meshes that are anisotropic. They are also useful if the mesh generator creates many elements due to a thin geometry or due to large aspect ratios in the geometry (compare the first and last meshes in Figure 8-68). Compare this to changing the **Resolution of narrow region** parameter in a mesh Size attribute to only affect the mesh size in narrow regions.

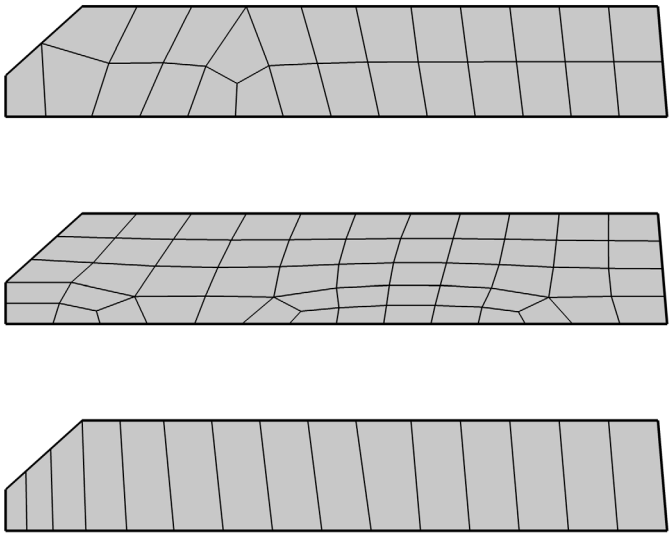


*Figure 8-67: Three copies of the same geometry, where the quad mesh is more or less resolved in the y direction by scaling the geometry in the background before it is meshed. The top geometry is not scaled. The one in the middle is scaled with a factor 2 in the y direction. The geometry at the bottom is scaled with a factor 0.5 in the y direction.*

## CONTROL ENTITIES

> This section is not available for meshes that define their own geometric model.

Select the **Smooth across removed control entities** check box to smooth the transition in element size across removed Controlling the Mesh Size Using Mesh Control Entities. You can specify the number of smoothing iterations in the **Number of iterations** field. In the **Maximum element depth to process** field you can specify the maximum element depth for the mesh points to be smoothed.

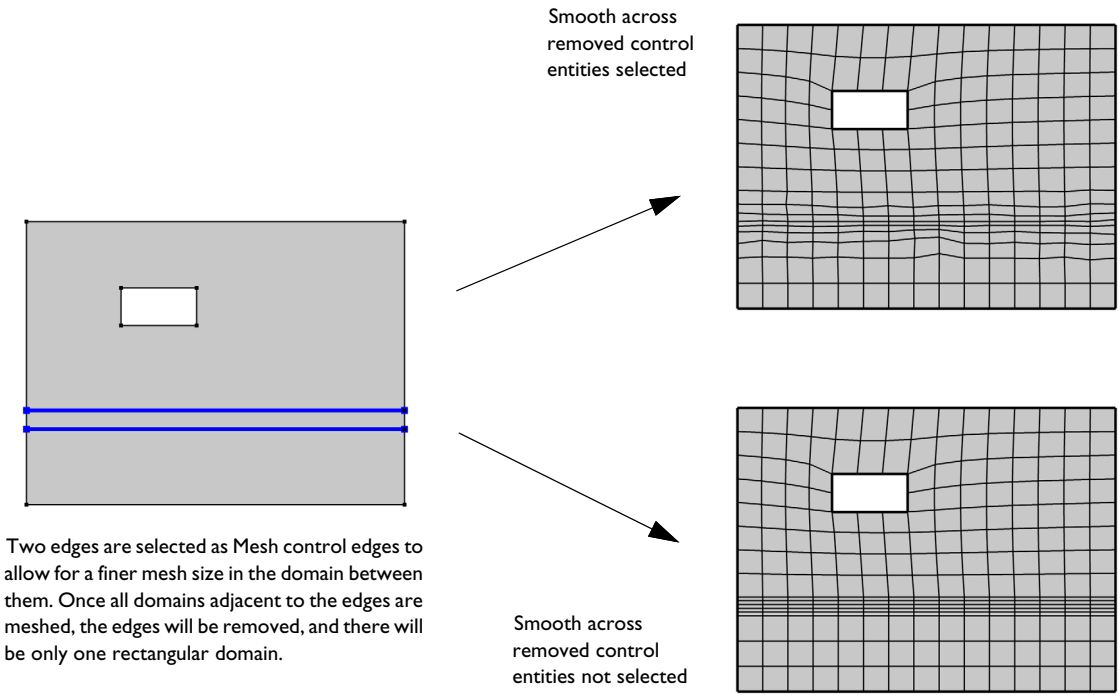



*Figure 8-68: Comparing meshes where Smooth across removed control entities has been used vs. not used. The two edges (highlighted in blue in left image) adjacent to the domain in the middle are designated as* Mesh Control Edges*. A finer distribution is set between the edges and when all domains are meshed, the edges are removed, leaving only one rectangular domain. With the Smooth across removed control entities check box selected (upper right image), the mesher adjusts the sizes of the quad elements to get a smoother transition from large to small elements. Clear the check box to not adjust the mesh (lower right image).*

## TESSELLATION

From the **Method** list, choose the tessellation method to use for generating an unstructured quadrilateral mesh:

- Select **Automatic** (the default) to make the mesh generator determine the best algorithm to use for each domain.
- Select any of the legacy versions to use a specific version of the algorithm.

This section is only available for meshes that define their own geometric models. Refer to the section Remeshing Imported Meshes for more information and related tutorials.

You can optionally simplify the mesh when remeshing faces in an imported mesh. The simplification can remove small defects typically present in mesh data from measurements, such as tomography, and it can speed up the process by removing unnecessary elements. The **Simplify mesh** check box is selected by default to enable simplification.

The **Relative simplification tolerance** (default value: 0.01) is relative to the dimensions of the entire geometry and specifies a global limit for how much the mesh can be modified. The **Defect removal factor** (default value: 1) is relative to the local feature size, as estimated by the algorithm, and is combined with the global limit to produce a limit for how much the mesh can be modified at a certain location. If the mesh contains many defects that you want to remove, you could try to increase the value of the **Defect removal factor**. If the mesh describes the desired geometry with high accuracy, you might want to decrease this factor instead.

- For a tutorial about the mesh size parameters, see *Adjusting the Element Size for the Unstructured Mesh Generator*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/piston_mesh**.
- For a tutorial showing the operation used in 3D, see *Forced Convection Cooling of an Enclosure with Fan and Grille*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Power_Electronics_and_Electronic_Cooling/electronic_enclosure_cooling**.
- For a tutorial showing a swept quad mesh, see *Steam Reformer*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Reactors_with_Porous_Catalysts/steam_reformer**.
- For a tutorial showing the operation used in 2D, see *Brittle Fracture of a Holed Plate*: Application Library path **Nonlinear_Structural_Materials_Module/Damage/holed_plate_fracture**.

- Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations
- Free Triangular
- Swept
- Size
- Size Expression
- Distribution
- Convert
- Corner Refinement
- Remeshing Imported Meshes

## *Identical Mesh*

Use **Identical Mesh** ( ) to ensure that pairs of boundaries or edges get the same mesh, as shown in Figure 8-69.This attribute is useful when applying periodic boundary conditions and other types of symmetry conditions that require identical meshes.

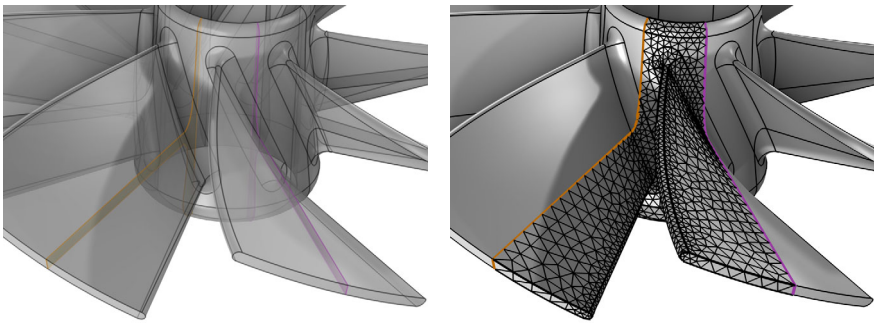


*Figure 8-69: One section of an impeller is meshed with the Identical Mesh attribute applied on the boundaries.The volume mesh of the section can then be copied to the other sections of the impeller.*

The mesh size field is synchronized over the pairs to ensure that an identical mesh is built on the selected entities. The smallest size on each position along the faces or edges takes precedence over a larger size, as shown for the exterior boundaries of the highlighted domain in Figure 8-70.

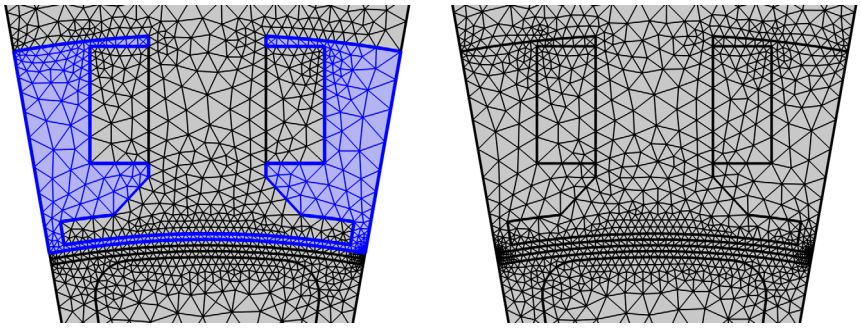


*Figure 8-70: Meshes built without (left) and with (right) Identical Mesh applied on the periodic boundaries. Right: The size field is synchronized between the entity pairs for each position.*

For meshes conforming with geometry, **Identical Mesh** can only be added as a global attribute to ensure that the identity mapping is kept through the meshing sequence. The domains can be meshed directly after applying an **Identical Mesh** attribute.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Compare this with using the copy operations, where the entities needs to be meshed before the mesh can be copied. The copy operations copies the mesh using a rigid body transformation with a scale factor which allows for slightly different shapes on source and destination, but it does not guarantee an identical mesh. |

In meshes that define their own geometric entities, it can only be added as a local attribute to a remeshing operation as the number of entities can change throughout the sequence. It is therefore recommended to remesh the boundaries with applied **Identical Mesh** as late as possible in the meshing sequence.

- Global vs. Local Attributes
- For more information about meshes that define their own geometric model, see The Mesh Node.

Use Edge Map, One-Point Map, or Two-Point Map to control how to map the entities from one group to the other.

#### PREMESHED ENTITIES

When an entity is premeshed (and not included in the current operation), the identical operation preserves the identical mesh by effectively copying the mesh from the meshed entity to the entity to be meshed. On the other hand, if an entity is not meshed and not included in the current operation, any sizing attribute or distribution assigned to that entity is ignored. For example, take the two periodic boundaries in Figure 8-69 and assume that boundary 1 and boundary 2 are specified to have identical mesh, the Size on boundary 1 (yellow in Figure 8-71) is set to Fine, and we have the following sequences of operations:

Generate mesh on boundary 1 (yellow) using a Free Triangular operation and after that mesh boundary 2 (magenta). Both boundaries get the same fine mesh.

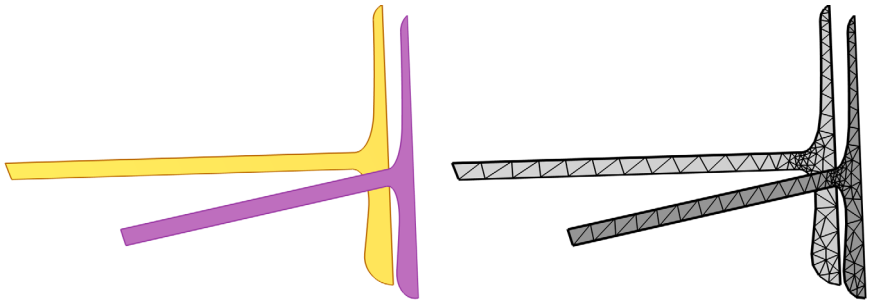


*Figure 8-71: Two boundaries where assigned to have identical mesh. The yellow boundary with a finer size setting is meshed first.*

You will get the same result if you mesh boundary 1 and boundary 2 in the same Free Tetrahedral or Free Triangular operation, as seen to the left in Figure 8-72. On the other hand, if boundary 2 is meshed first and then boundary

1, then both boundary 1 and boundary 2 get the same normal sized mesh. The sizing attribute on boundary 1 will be ignored, as seen to the right in Figure 8-72.

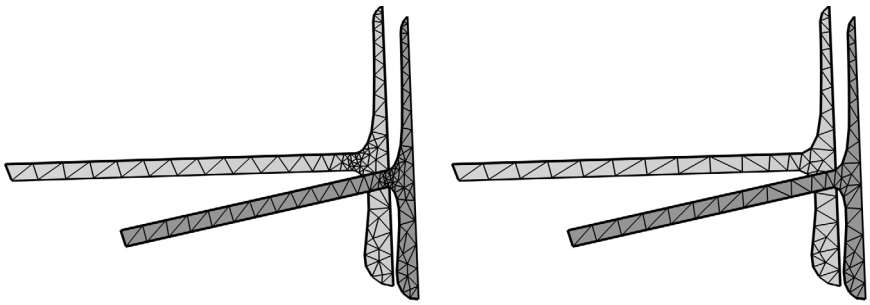


*Figure 8-72: Left: Both boundaries are meshed at the same time. Right: Meshing the magenta boundary in Figure 8-71 first. For the left case, the finer size setting is taken into account, while it is not in the right case.*

To add **Identical Mesh** ( ) attribute in a mesh conforming with geometry, choose one of the following:

- Right-click a **Mesh** node and select **Identical Mesh** ( ).

Click **Sizing** ( ) in The Mesh Toolbar and select **Size**.

To add **Identical Mesh** ( ) attribute in a mesh that defines its own geometric model, choose one of the following:

- Right-click a mesh operation in the **Model Builder** and select **Identical Mesh** ( ).
- Click on the mesh operation in the **Model Builder** and select **Identical Mesh** from the **More Attributes** ( ) menu in The Mesh Toolbar.

### TYPE OF IDENTITY

This section is only visible in 3D. From the **Geometric entity level** list, select to apply the identity on **Boundary** (default) or **Edge** level.

### FIRST ENTITY GROUP

To start selecting the entities for the first entity group, click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. Select the entities in the mesh from in the **Graphics** window or from the **Selection List** window. If you activate this selection, the **Graphics** window shows the mesh of the source sequence such that you can select entities in this mesh.

### SECOND ENTITY GROUP

To start selecting the entities for the first entity group, click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. Select the entities in the mesh from in the **Graphics** window or from the **Selection List** window. If you activate this selection, the **Graphics** window shows the mesh of the source sequence such that you can select entities in this mesh.

- For a tutorial that uses **Identical Mesh**, see *Permanent Magnet Motor in 3D*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Motors_and_Generators/pm_motor_3d**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Remeshing Imported Meshes<br>• Edge Map<br>• One-Point Map<br>• Two-Point MapCopy<br>• Copy Edge<br>• Copy Face |

## *Imprint*

Use **Imprint** ( ) to partition faces in a mesh by imprinting faces, edges, or vertices onto them, as seen in Figure 8-73. The mesh elements are partitioned by imprinted edges and vertices.

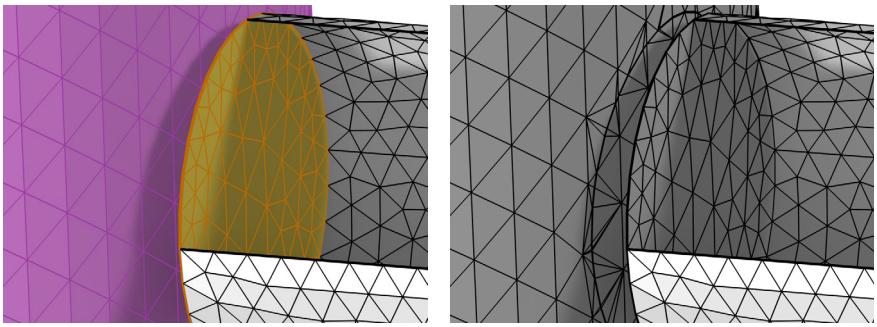


*Figure 8-73: Imprinting the circular source face (yellow) onto the larger destination face (magenta) partitions the large boundary into two (right image). One of the cylinder boundaries is hidden for visibility.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | This operation is available for 3D models only. |

The operation often generates triangles of bad quality close to imprinted edges. Use Remesh Faces, Free Triangular, Free Quad, Mapped, or Remesh Edges to remesh boundaries and edges. See Remeshing Imported Meshes for more information.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The source edges or faces must be approximately (locally) in parallel with the destination faces and the distance must be relatively short (in the order of the local mesh size) between source and destination to get a good result. If the distance is larger and you get a distorted result, try setting **Placement of mesh vertices** to **Linear**. |

To add an **Imprint** node, select entities to imprint in the **Graphics**, and then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu and select **Imprint** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.

- Select **Imprint** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** ( ) menu on The Mesh Toolbar.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Imprint** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that imprinting a mesh can modify the number of geometric entities. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Imprint** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

Enter the properties for **Imprint** using the following sections:

#### SOURCE

Select the geometric entity level of the source from the **Geometric entity level** list. The possible choices are **Boundary**, **Edge** (the default), or **Point**.

To start selecting the entities to imprint, from the **Selection** list, choose **All edges** (for example) or choose **Manual** to pick the entities from the **Graphics** window. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. Select the entities to imprint in the mesh from in the **Graphics** window. If you activate this selection, the **Graphics** window shows the mesh of the source sequence such that you can select entities in this mesh.

Select the **Group adjacent edges** check box to automatically extend an edge selection to neighboring edges that seem to be part of the loop. If you clear this check box, each edge can be selected or deselected manually. This option is only available when **Geometric entity level** is set to **Edge**.

#### DESTINATION FACES

This section is similar to the **Source Entities** section above, but you use it to define the boundaries on which you want to imprint the source entities.

Select **Destination** (default) from the **Imprint on** list to imprint the source faces on the destination faces. Select **Destination and Source** to also imprint the destination faces on the source faces. This option is only available when **Geometric entity level** is set to **Boundary** in the **Source** section.

#### IMPRINT

Use the **Maximum distance** setting to control the maximum distance to bridge when imprinting entities of a mesh. Choose **Relative** to enter a value in the **Relative distance** field. This value is relative to the length of the longest side of the mesh's bounding box. Select **Absolute** to specify a value in the **Absolute distance** field. When the operation is built with the setting **Automatic** (the default), the value in the **Absolute distance** field is automatically updated to correspond to the actually used distance. The automatic tolerance is based on the size of the bounding box of the mesh.

Use the **Placement of mesh vertices** setting to specify if the mesh vertices of the entities to be removed will be placed on the **Curved** (default) or **Linear** representation of the destination faces.

#### ENTITY MATCHING

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is only available when the **Geometric Entity Level** in **Source** is set to **Boundary**. |

Use the **Precision** field or slider to specify the accuracy of the imprint, as shown in Figure 8-74. A low precision will give a sloppier matching, meaning that regions of entities with approximately the same shape will be matched

without imprinting, while high precision gives a more accurate imprint but also means that small entities and details can appear.

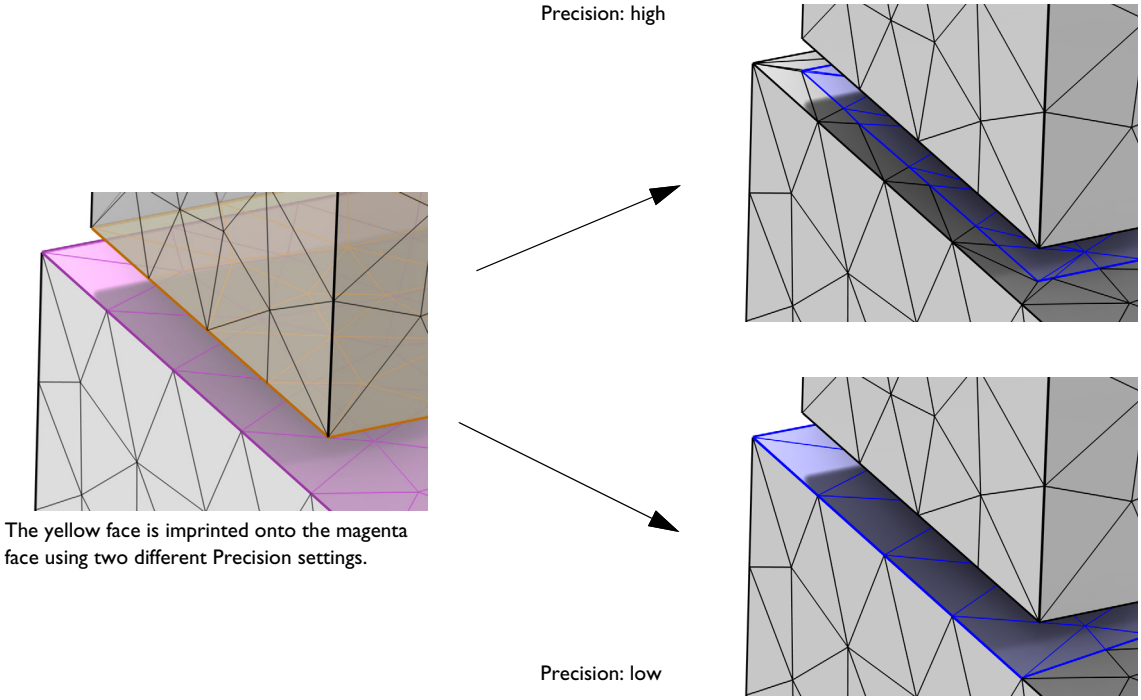



*Figure 8-74: Imprinting a face onto another using two different Precision settings: high and low. The resulting face is highlighted in blue.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Merge Entities<br>• Free Triangular<br>• Remesh Faces<br>• Remeshing Imported Meshes |

## *Intersect with Line*

Use **Intersect with Line** ( ) to intersect the elements of an imported mesh with a straight line, as shown in Figure 8-75. The selected geometric entities are partitioned by the line. A selection of domains will also lead to a partitioning of adjacent boundaries.

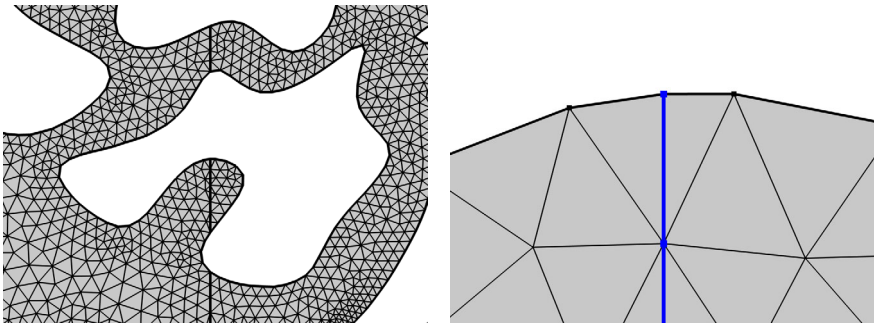


*Figure 8-75: Partitioning the domain of an imported 2D mesh using the Intersect with Line operation (left). Zooming in on one of the intersections with the curved boundary (right) to show that the placement of the point is done on the curved representation of the boundary.*

Use boundary selections only when there are no adjacent domains. For a selection of only boundaries, an error is given if the line intersects domains adjacent to the selection.

| | |
|---|---|
| | This operation is available for 2D models only. |

To add a **Intersect with Line** ( ) node, select domains in the **Graphics**, and then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu and select **Intersect with Line** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.
- Select **Intersect with Line** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** ( ) menu on The Mesh Toolbar.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Intersect with Line** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that intersecting a mesh can modify the number of geometric entities. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Intersect with Line** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

Enter the properties for **Intersect with Line** using the following sections:

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the geometric entities to intersect. From the **Geometric entity level** list: Choose **Entire geometry**, **Domain**, or **Boundary** to specify the domains or boundaries to partition with the line or choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection. The option **Entire geometry** selects all domains and boundaries.

### POINT

From the **Specify** list, choose **Coordinates** (the default) to specify the positions of a point on the line. Enter values in the corresponding **x** and **y** fields. Alternatively, select **Vertex** to select a vertex.

#### DIRECTION

From the **Specify** list, choose **Direction vector** (the default) to specify the direction of the line using a vector. Enter values in the corresponding **x** and **y** fields. Alternatively, select **Second point coordinates** or **Second vertex** to let the line and its direction be defined by two points. For **Second point coordinates**, specify the coordinates in the corresponding **x** and **y** fields. For **Second vertex**, select a vertex.

#### VERTEX

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the vertex selection. To add a vertex to the selection, click on a vertex in the **Graphics** window or add one using the **Selection List**.

#### CLEANUP

The intersection of mesh elements can result in short mesh edges, relatively small mesh elements, and elements of poor element quality. To improve the quality of the mesh, cleanup is done by snapping mesh vertices. Mesh vertices on the intersected edges can be moved (snapped) to the line to ensure a straight intersection when cleanup is performed. To decrease the amount of snapping performed, lower the **Repair tolerance**.

Mesh vertices are snapped to the intersection line if both of the following apply:

- The mesh vertices are located within a distance, specified by the **Repair tolerance**, to the intersection line.
- The resulting mesh elements will not become inverted after snapping.

Use the **Repair tolerance** list to control the snapping distance by choosing **Automatic** (the default), **Relative**, or **Absolute**. Choose **Relative** to enter a value in the **Relative tolerance** field. This value is relative to the length of the longest side of the mesh bounding box. Select **Absolute** to specify a value in the **Absolute tolerance** field. When the operation is built with either of the settings **Automatic** or **Relative**, the values in the **Relative tolerance** (for **Automatic** only) and **Absolute tolerance** fields are automatically updated to be an average of the distances the mesh vertices were actually moved.

To ensure a straight intersection when cleanup is performed, mesh vertices on the intersected edges can be moved (snapped) to the line. This means that previously straight edges can become nonlinear after intersected with a line. Lower the **Repair tolerance** to respect the shape more closely.

Use the **Placement of mesh vertices** setting to specify if the new mesh vertices on the intersecting edges will be placed using a **Curved** (default) or **Linear** representation. See Figure 8-76.

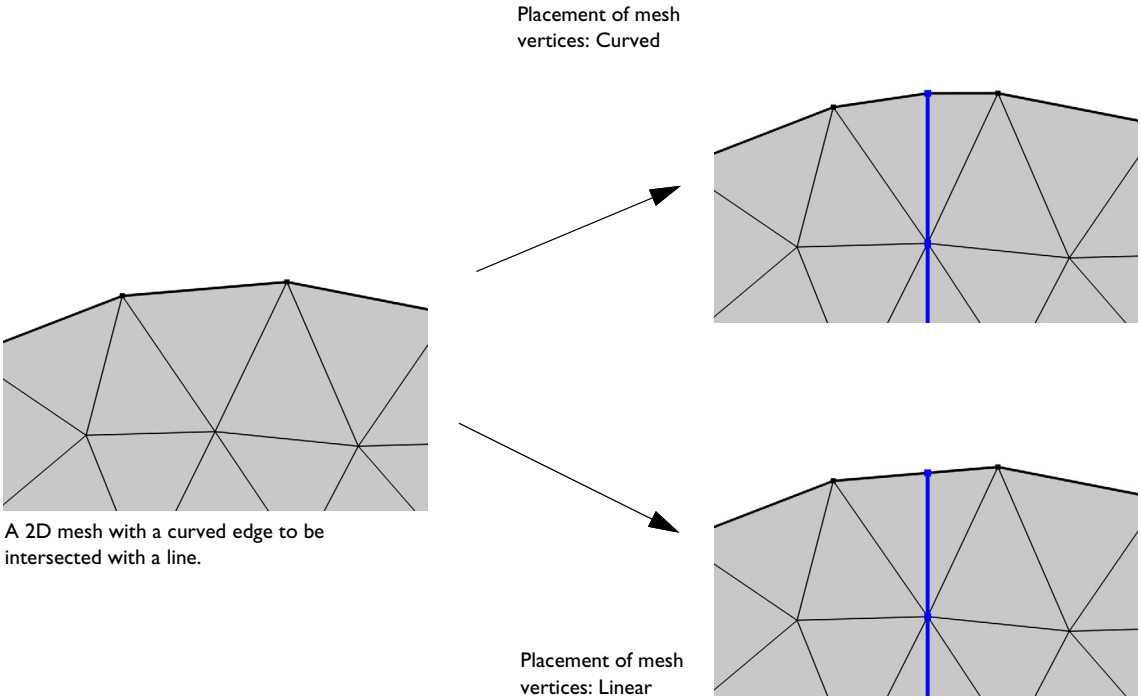



*Figure 8-76: The mesh vertices on the intersection edge is placed on either a curved representation (upper right) or a linear representation (lower right).*

### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Intersection edges**, **Entities above**, and/or **Entities below** check boxes to create predefined selections in subsequent nodes in the mesh sequence. To also make the selections available in all applicable selection lists outside the mesh sequence or mesh part (in physics and materials settings, for example), select the **Show in physics** (**Show outside part** if in a mesh part) check box or choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show outside part** if in a mesh part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, or **Point selection**. To keep the selection local to the mesh sequence/part, choose **Off**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors and Creating Named Selections in the Mesh Sequence.

- Remesh Domains
- Intersect with Plane
- Partition with Ball
- Partition with Box
- Partition with Cylinder
- Partition by Expression
- Union

## *Intersect with Plane*

Use **Intersect with Plane** ( ) to intersect the elements of an imported mesh with one or several parallel planes. The selected geometric entities are partitioned by the planes, as seen in Figure 8-77. A selection of domains will also lead to a partitioning of adjacent boundaries and edges. Closed regions formed by the edges in the intersection plane will be filled with meshed faces by default (see Intersections for more information).

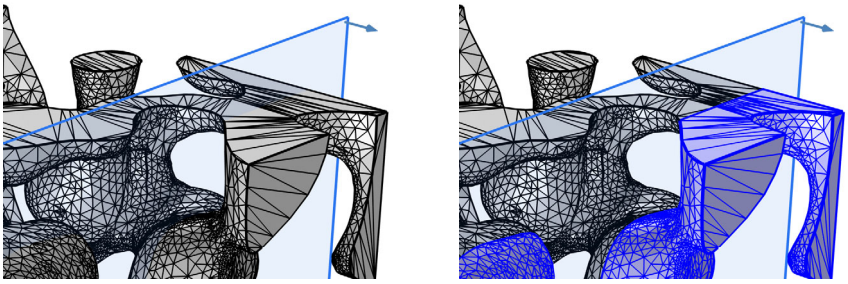


*Figure 8-77: Intersecting an imported STL mesh with a plane (light blue) to partition the boundaries along the plane (highlighted blue in right image).*

| | |
|---|---|
| | This operation is available for 3D models only. |

To add an **Intersect with Plane** ( ) node, select the entities to intersect in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu and select **Intersect with Plane** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.
- Click **Booleans and Partitions** ( ) in The Mesh Toolbar and select **Intersect with Plane** ( ).
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Intersect with Plane** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that intersecting a mesh can modify the number of geometric entities. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Intersect with Plane** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

Enter the properties for the **Intersect with Plane** node using the following sections:

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the geometric entities to intersect. From the **Geometric entity level list**: Choose **Entire geometry**, **Domain**, **Boundary**, or **Edge** to specify the domains, boundaries, or edges to partition with the plane or choose a named

selection to refer to a previously defined selection. Only unmeshed domains are supported. The option **Entire geometry** selects all boundaries and edges.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The intersection of meshed domains is not supported. It is possible to build the operation as long as the specified planes do not intersect any meshed domain. To remove a domain mesh while keeping the boundary mesh, add a Delete Entities operation, add the domains to delete, and select the check box **Keep as unmeshed domains**. To later restore the domain mesh, add a Free Tetrahedral operation. |

## PLANE DEFINITION

### *Plane Type*

The layout of the **Plane Definition** section depends on the selection in the **Plane type** list, where you select how to define the plane. Choose one of the following types:

- Quick (the default)
- Face parallel
- Edge parallel
- Normal vector
- Vertices
- Coordinates

### *Quick*

In the **Plane** list, select one of the global coordinate planes *xy*, *yz*, *zx*, *yx*, *zy*, or *xz*, denoting the first and second axes of the plane's local coordinate system. Specify an offset using one of the following settings in the **Offset type** list:

- **Distance** (the default) to define the distance from the coordinate plane in the third axis' direction using the **z-coordinate**, **x-coordinate**, or **y-coordinate** field (default value: 0; that is, no offset).
- **Through vertex** to define the position of the plane by selecting a vertex. The plane's position then contains that vertex. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Offset Vertex** selections.

### *Face parallel*

Select a planar face in the **Graphics** window that is parallel to the plane you want to create. The list below shows the selected face. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Planar Face** selections. Specify an offset using one of the following settings in the **Offset type** list:

- **Distance** (the default) to define the distance in the **Offset in normal direction** field. Default value: 0; that is, no offset. Enter a value to offset the plane along the normal of the planar face. The normal direction is indicated in the **Graphics** window, showing arrows in the corners of the visualization of the plane.
- **Through vertex** to define the position of the plane by selecting a vertex. The plane's position then includes the position of that vertex. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Offset Vertex** selections.

To reverse the orientation of the plane, select the **Reverse normal direction** check box.

### *Edge parallel*

Select a planar edge (that is not straight) in the **Graphics** window that is parallel to the plane you want to create. The list below then shows the selected edge. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Planar Curved Edge** selections.

Specify an offset using one of the following settings in the **Offset type** list:

- **Distance** (the default) to define the distance in the **Offset in normal direction** field. Default value: 0; that is, no offset. Enter a value to offset the plane along the normal of the plane containing the edge. The normal direction is indicated in the Graphics window, showing arrows in the corners of the visualization of the plane.
- **Through vertex** to define the position of the plane in the third direction by selecting a vertex. The plane's position then includes the position of that vertex. Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF the **Offset Vertex** selections.

To reverse the orientation of the plane, select the **Reverse normal direction** check box.

*Normal vector*

Use this plane type to orient the plane with a prescribed normal vector.

Under **Normal vector**, in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields (SI unit: m), enter the components of the normal vector.

Under **Point on plane**, from the **Specify** list, choose **Coordinates** (the default) or **Vertex**. For **Coordinates**, enter the coordinates for a point on the plane in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields (SI unit: m). For **Vertex**, select a vertex in the geometry, or if available, use a user-defined vertex selection.

*Vertices*

In each of the lists **First vertex**, **Second vertex**, and **Third vertex**, select a vertex by first clicking the corresponding **Active** button and then selecting a vertex in the **Graphics** window. This creates a plane parallel to a plane through the three vertices.

Specify an offset in the **Offset in normal direction** field (default value: 0; that is, no offset). The normal direction is indicated in the **Graphics** window, showing arrows in the corners of the visualization of the plane. Reverse the orientation of the plane by selecting the **Reverse normal direction** check box.

*Coordinates*

This choice creates a plane through the three points with the given coordinates.

### INTERSECTIONS

Select the **Additional parallel planes** check box to add several planes which will be parallel to the one specified above. Enter the desired plane offsets in the **Distances** field (using comma- or space-separated numbers), specifying the distances between each additional plane and the original plane. Both positive and negative values are allowed. Alternatively, use the **Range** button ( ) to create an array of values. The orientation of the first plane determines the orientation of generated faces and on what side additional planes are placed. Reverse the offset direction by selecting the **Reverse direction** check box (the positive direction is the normal direction of the first plane).

Use the **Create intersection faces** option to fill closed regions formed by the edges in the intersection plane (default ON). This results in planar faces meshed with an unstructured triangular mesh. For a domain selection, faces will only be created inside the selected domains. A warning that no faces could be created might be expected if only one boundary has been selected. To get rid of the warning, clear the **Create intersection faces** check box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Creation of intersection faces is not supported for assembly pair boundaries and other entities that are geometrically coinciding but nonadjacent. |

### CLEANUP

Intersection of boundary and edge elements can result in short mesh edges, relatively small elements, and elements of poor element quality. To improve the quality of the mesh, cleanup is done by snapping mesh vertices and collapsing short mesh edges. Mesh vertices on the intersected faces and edges can be moved (snapped) to the plane

to ensure a planar intersection when cleanup is performed. To decrease the amount of snapping performed, lower the **Repair tolerance**.

Mesh vertices are snapped to the intersection plane if both of the following apply:

- The mesh vertices are located within a distance, specified by the **Repair tolerance**, to the intersection plane.
- The resulting mesh elements will not become inverted after snapping.

Use the **Repair tolerance** list to control the snapping distance by choosing **Automatic** (the default), **Relative**, or **Absolute**. Choose **Relative** to enter a value in the **Relative tolerance** field. This value is relative to the length of the longest side of the mesh bounding box. Select **Absolute** to specify a value in the **Absolute tolerance** field. When the operation is built with either of the settings **Automatic** or **Relative**, the values in the **Relative tolerance** (for **Automatic** only) and **Absolute tolerance** fields are automatically updated to be an average of the distances the mesh vertices were actually moved.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To ensure a planar intersection when cleanup is performed, mesh vertices on the intersected faces and edges can be moved (snapped) to the plane. This means that previously planar faces can become nonplanar after intersected with a plane. Lower the **Repair tolerance** to respect the shape more closely. |

Use the **Placement of mesh vertices** setting to specify if the new mesh vertices on the intersection edge will be placed using a **Curved** (default) or **Linear** representation. See Figure 8-76.

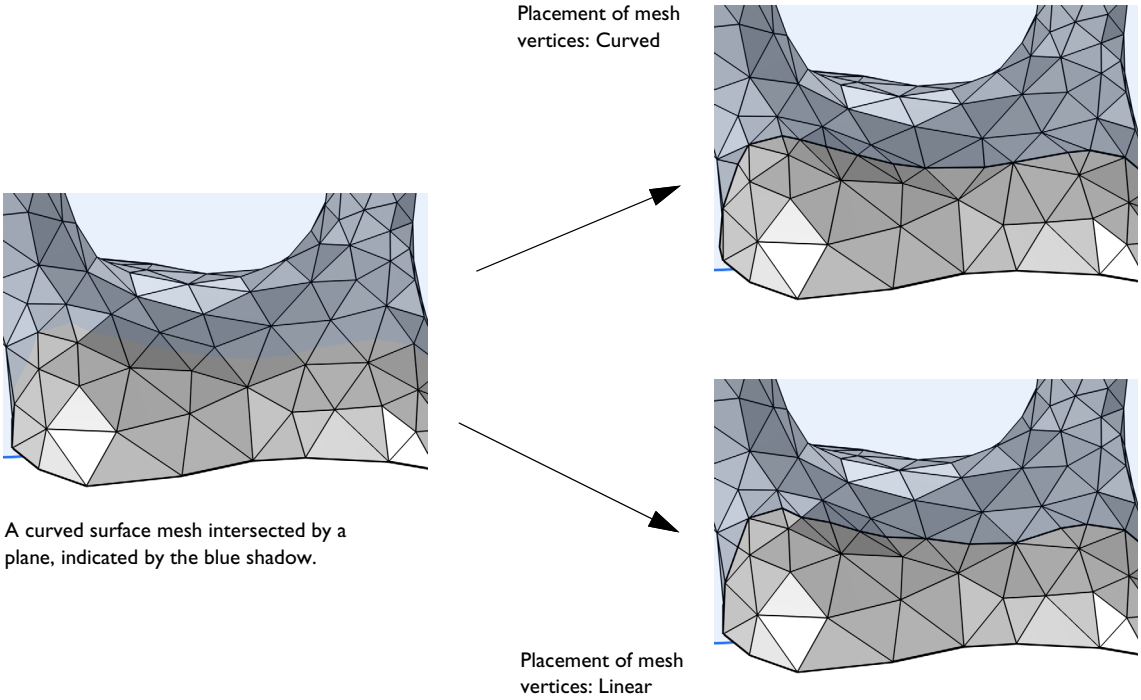



*Figure 8-78: The new mesh vertices on the intersection edge are placed on either a curved representation (upper right) or a linear representation (lower right).*

Select the **Cleanup resulting mesh** check box to allow short mesh edges to be removed. Mesh edges shorter than the specified **Repair tolerance** will be collapsed as long as this does not result in an invalid mesh.

#### SELECTIONS OF RESULTING ENTITIES

Select the **Intersection Faces**, **Intersection edges**, **Entities above**, and/or **Entities below** check boxes to create predefined selections in subsequent nodes in the mesh sequence. To also make the selections available in all applicable selection lists outside the mesh sequence or mesh part (in physics and materials settings, for example), select the **Show in physics** (**Show outside part** if in a mesh part) check box or choose an option from the **Show in physics** (**Show outside part** if in a mesh part) list: **All levels**, **Domain selection**, **Boundary selection**, **Edge Selection** or **Point selection**. To keep the selection local to the mesh sequence/part, choose **Off**. The default is **Domain selection**, which is suitable for use with materials and physics defined in domains. For use with a boundary condition, for example, choose **Boundary selection**. These selections do not appear as separate selection nodes in the model tree. From the **Color** list, choose a color for highlighting the resulting objects selection. See Selection Colors and Creating Named Selections in the Mesh Sequence.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Remesh Faces<br>• Free Triangular<br>• Intersect with Line<br>• Partition with Ball<br>• Partition with Box<br>• Partition with Cylinder<br>• Partition by Expression<br>• Union |

## *Join Entities*

Use **Join Entities** ( ) to join adjacent geometric entities in a mesh, as shown in Figure 8-79.

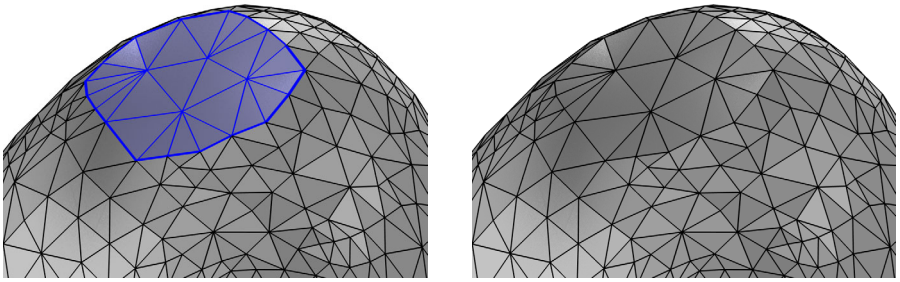


*Figure 8-79: Using the Join Entities operation to join the blue and gray boundaries of this mesh (left image). The right image shows the resulting mesh with one boundary.*

To add a **Join Entities** ( ) node, select the domains, boundaries, or edges to join in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window and select **Join Entities** from The Graphics Context Menu.

- In The Mesh Toolbar click the **Join Entities** ( ) button.
- Right-click a 2D or 3D **Mesh** node and select **Join Entities** ( ).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that joining entities can modify the number of geometric entities in the mesh. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Join Entities** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

Then use the following sections to specify the geometric entities to join:

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the geometric entities that you want to join. You choose the geometric entity level from the **Geometric entity level** list: Choose **Domain**, **Boundary**, or **Edge** to specify the domains, boundaries, or edges, respectively, that you want to join or choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection. Use **All domains**, **All boundaries**, or **All edges** to select all entities of the specified dimension.

#### ADJACENT ENTITIES

Select the **Join adjacent lower dimensional entities** check box to also join the adjacent entities of lower dimensions (boundaries and edges for joined domains, for example).

## *Mapped*

Use **Mapped** ( ) to generate a structured quadrilateral mesh on boundaries in 3D and domains in 2D, as shown in Figure 8-80. The operation can also be used to remesh meshes that define their own geometric model, such as imported meshes in 2D and 3D.

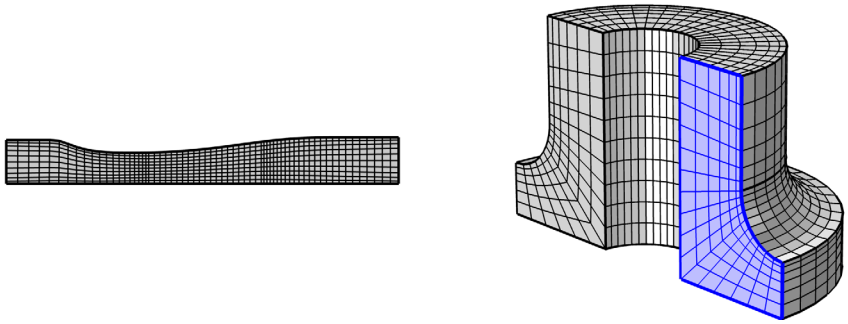


*Figure 8-80: A mapped mesh in a 2D domain of a flow duct (left). The image on the right-hand side shows a mapped mesh on an L-shaped cross-section face (highlighted in blue) of a part of a shaft. The mapped mesh is swept through the 3D domain to arrive at a hexahedral volume mesh, using a* Swept *operation.*

You can control the number, size, and distribution of elements using Size (only the Maximum element size parameter is used) and Distribution subnodes.

For a mesh that defines its own geometric model, use **Mapped** to remesh one or several faces. The mesh vertices are placed on a curved surface approximation of the input mesh.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Only surface meshes with first-order elements can be remeshed. Clear the **Import domain elements** check box in the mesh **Import** node to import only boundary elements. Select check box **Import as linear elements** to ignore second-order mesh data. See Importing Meshes for more information. |

See The Mesh Node to learn more about meshes that define their own geometric model.

To create a mapped quadrilateral mesh for each domain (boundaries in 3D), the mapped mesher maps a regular grid defined on a logical unit square onto each domain. The mapping method is based on transfinite interpolation. The settings in the **Size** and **Distribution** nodes used by a **Mapped** node determine the density of the logical meshes. For the mapping technique to work, the opposite sides of each logical unit square must be discretized by the same number of edge elements.

By default, the relationship between the four sides of the logical unit square and the boundaries around a domain is based on a criterion related to the sharpest angle between boundaries. If you want to control this relationship, right-click the **Mapped** node to add an Edge Groups subnode.

### *2D Mapped Mesh Geometry*

For the 2D mapped meshing technique to work properly, the geometry must be reasonably regular. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- Each domain must be bounded by at least four boundary segments.
- Each domain must be bounded by only one connected boundary component (that is, no holes are allowed).
- The domains must not contain isolated or embedded vertices or boundary segments.
- The shape of each domain must not differ significantly from a rectangle.

For a geometry that does not initially meet these criteria, it is usually possible to modify it so that a mapped mesh is generated, for example, by partitioning it into simpler domains, as shown in Figure 8-81. Consider using Mesh Control Operations to hide the added edges and points from the physics view.

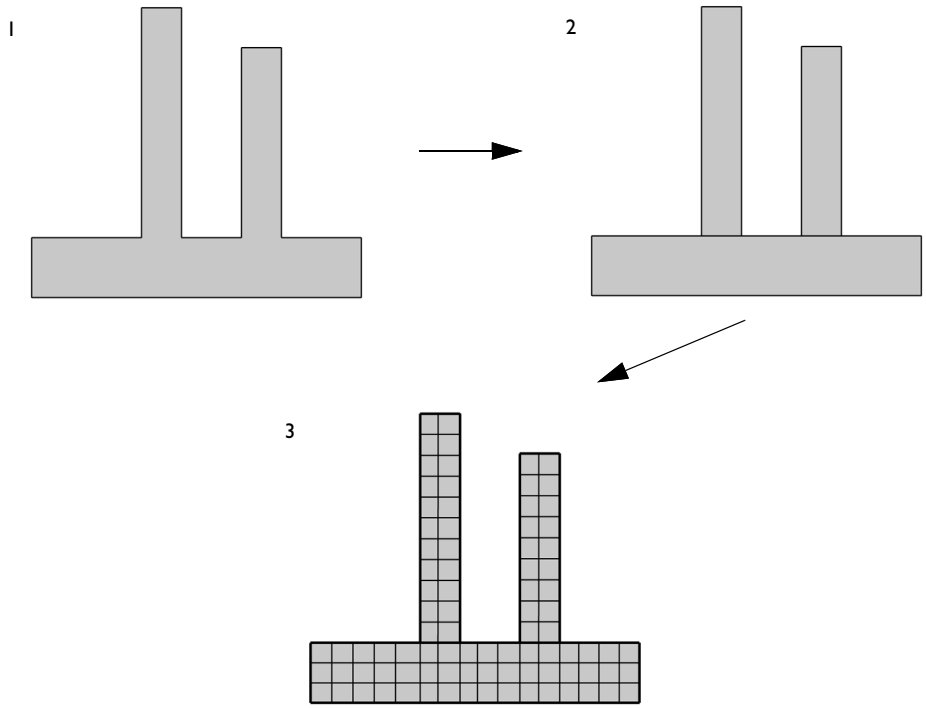



*Figure 8-81: Partitioning a domain into smaller rectangular domains in order to build a mapped mesh. 1.Original domain where a mapped quad mesh cannot be created. 2. Partition the domain into three rectangular domains. 3. Resulting mapped mesh in the partitioned geometry.*

To add a **Mapped** ( ) node, select boundaries (3D) or domains (2D) in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the Graphics window and select **Mapped** ( ) from The Graphics Context Menu.
- From tThe Mesh Toolbar, choose **Mapped** from the **More Generators** menu ( ) (3D components) or click the **Mapped** ( ) button (2D components).
- In 2D, right-click a **Mesh** node and choose **Mapped** ( ). For 3D models, this is selected from the **More Generators** menu ( ) menu.

Then enter the properties for the mapped meshing operation using the following sections:

### ENTITY SELECTION

Define the boundaries (3D) or domains (2D) where you want to create a mapped quad mesh. Choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Remaining** to specify mapped quad mesh for remaining, unmeshed domains.
- Choose **Entire geometry** to create a mapped quad mesh in the entire geometry.
- Choose **Boundary** (3D) or **Domain** (2D) to specify the geometric entities for which you want to create a mesh. Choose **Manual** from the **Selection** list to select the boundaries or domains in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All boundaries** (3D) or **All domains** (2D) to select all boundaries or all domains.

### CONTROL ENTITIES

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This section is not available for meshes that define their own geometric model. |

Select the **Smooth across removed control entities** check box to smooth the transition in element size across removed Controlling the Mesh Size Using Mesh Control Entities. You can specify the number of smoothing iterations in

the **Number of iterations** field. In the **Maximum element depth to process** field you can specify the maximum element depth for the mesh points to be smoothed.

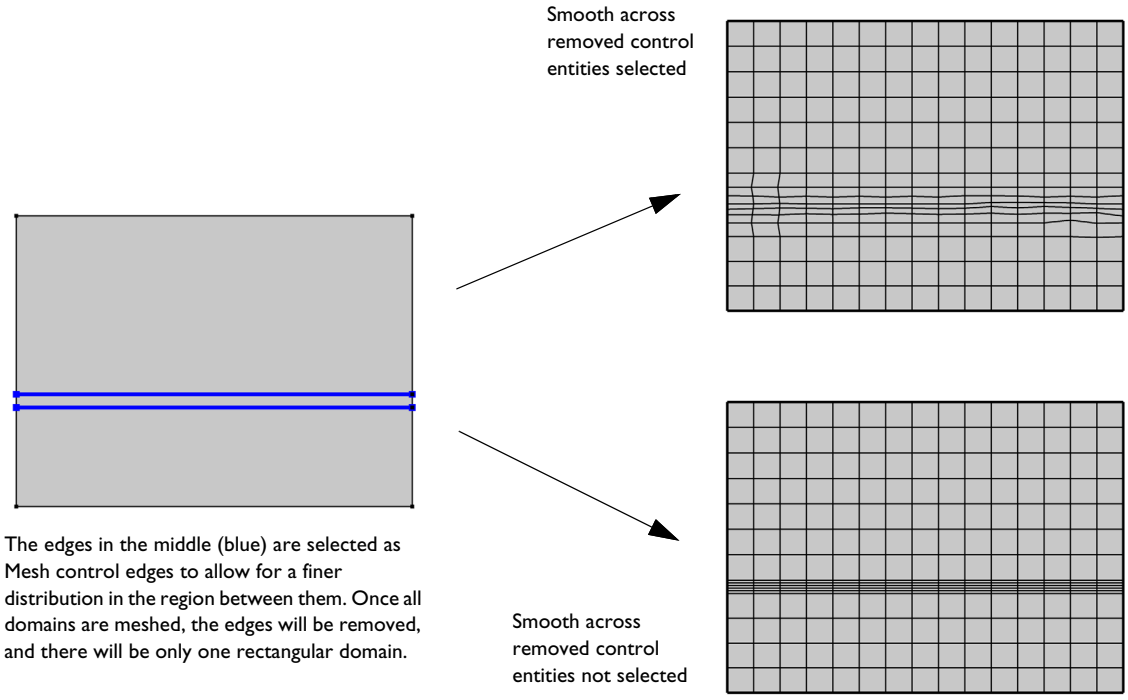



*Figure 8-82: Comparing meshes where Smooth across removed control entities has been used vs. not used. The two edges (highlighted in blue in left image) adjacent to the domain in the middle are designated as* Mesh Control Edges. *A finer distribution is set between the edges and when all domains are meshed, the edges are removed, leaving only one large rectangular domain. With the Smooth across removed control entities check box selected (upper right image), the mesher adjusts the sizes of the quad elements to get a smoother transition from large to small elements. Clear the check box to not adjust the mesh (lower right image).*

### REDUCE ELEMENT SKEWNESS

Select the **Adjust edge mesh** check box (cleared by default) to allow the mapped mesher to adjust the mesh on edges that are not already meshed and where no explicit distribution is applied in order to reduce the element skewness (see Figure 8-83 below).

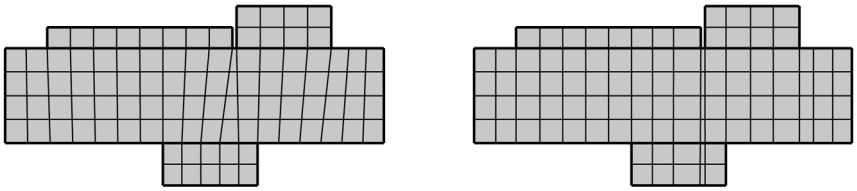


*Figure 8-83: Images showing the effect of the Adjust edge mesh setting. The default mapped mesh (left) has some skewed elements. Turning on the Adjust edge mesh setting results in quads with angles closer to 90 degrees (image to the right).*

## ADVANCED SETTINGS

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is available for 3D models only. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is not available for meshes that define their own geometric model. |

In this section you can choose between two different interpolation methods in the **Interpolation method** list. This specifies how the mapped meshing operation determines the positions of the interior mesh points. Select **Automatic** (default) to let the mapped meshing operation determine a suitable interpolation method automatically. In many cases, the interpolation methods give the same result. If you select **Transfinite in 2D**, the positions of the interior mesh points are determined by transfinite interpolation in the 2D parameter space of the corresponding surface. This method works best for faces with smooth surface parameterization. If you select **Transfinite in 3D**, transfinite interpolation is done in 3D to determine these positions. This method works best if the shape of the exterior edges represent the shape of the surface in a good way.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • For an example of a 2D mapped mesh, see *Tubular Reactor with Nonisothermal Cooling Jacket*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Chemical_Engineering/tubular_reactor**.<br>• For an example of a 2D mapped mesh, see *Flow Duct*, Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Aeroacoustics_and_Noise/flow_duct**.<br>• For an example of a mapped mesh in 3D, see *Submodeling Analysis of a Shaft*, Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/shaft_submodeling**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Information, Warning, and Error Nodes for Meshing Operations<br>• Structured Meshes<br>• Size<br>• Distribution<br>• Edge Groups<br>• Swept<br>• Free Triangular<br>• Free Quad |

## *Merge Entities*

Use **Merge Entities** ( ) to merge entities of a 3D mesh, as shown in Figure 8-84. It is possible to merge boundaries, edges, and points by specifying entities to keep and the entities to remove. Depending on the specified maximum distance, only parts of the entities are merged, similar to the geometry operation Collapse Face Regions.

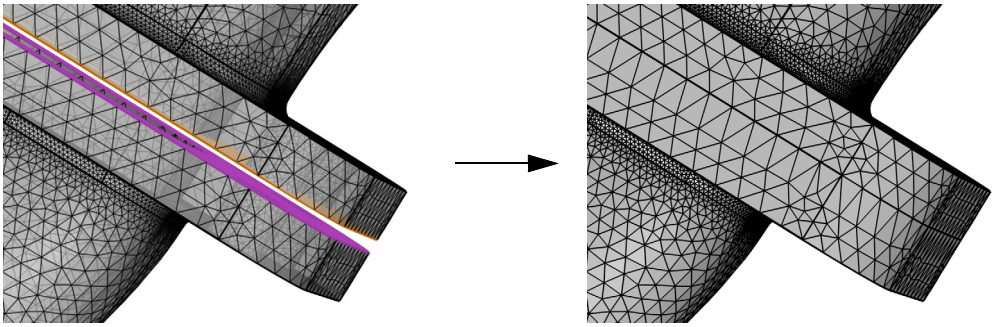


*Figure 8-84: Merging two boundaries of two disconnected components in a mesh by specifying the boundary to keep (yellow) and the one to remove (magenta). The image to the right shows the result after the faces have been merged.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | This operation is supported in 3D models only. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a more automated operation to collapse small entities of a mesh, use Collapse Entities. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | If the mesh is conforming to a geometry, consider using Remove Details or any of the Virtual Geometry Operations to remove entities or to collapse narrow face regions already in the geometry. |

To add a **Merge Entities** ( ) node, select one or several edges or boundaries in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu. Select **Merge Entities** ( ) from the **Cleanup and Repair** menu.
- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Merge Entities** from the **Cleanup and Repair** menu ( ).
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Merge Entities** ( ) from the **Cleanup and Repair** menu.

Enter the properties for **Merge Entities** using the following sections:

### TYPE OF SELECTION

Select the dimension of the entities to merge using the **Geometric entity level** setting. The options are **Boundary** (default), **Edge**, and **Point**.

Use the option **Pairing of entities to keep and remove** to choose how to pair the entities to merge. Select **Automatic** (default) to enter all entities in the **Geometric Entity Selection** and let the operation choose which entities to keep

and which entities to remove. Select **Manual** to enter the entities to keep and remove in the **Entities to Keep** and **Entities to Remove**, respectively.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can inspect the automatically chosen entities to keep and remove by first building the operation with the **Automatic** setting and then switching to **Manual**. |

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

This section is visible if the option **Pairing of entities to keep and remove** is set to **Automatic**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. Select all the entities to merge, for example by clicking in the **Graphics** window.

### ENTITIES TO KEEP

This section is visible if the option **Pairing of entities to keep and remove** is set to **Manual**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. Select the entities to keep, for example by clicking in the **Graphics** window.

Click the **Swap Entities to Keep and Remove** button ( ) to swap the entities in the selection to keep above and the entities in the selection to remove below.

### ENTITIES TO REMOVE

This section is visible if the option **Pairing of entities to keep and remove** is set to **Manual**.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections. Select the entities to remove, for example by clicking in the **Graphics** window.

**MERGE**

Use the **Maximum distance** setting to control the maximum distance to bridge when merging entities of the mesh, as shown in Figure 8-85.

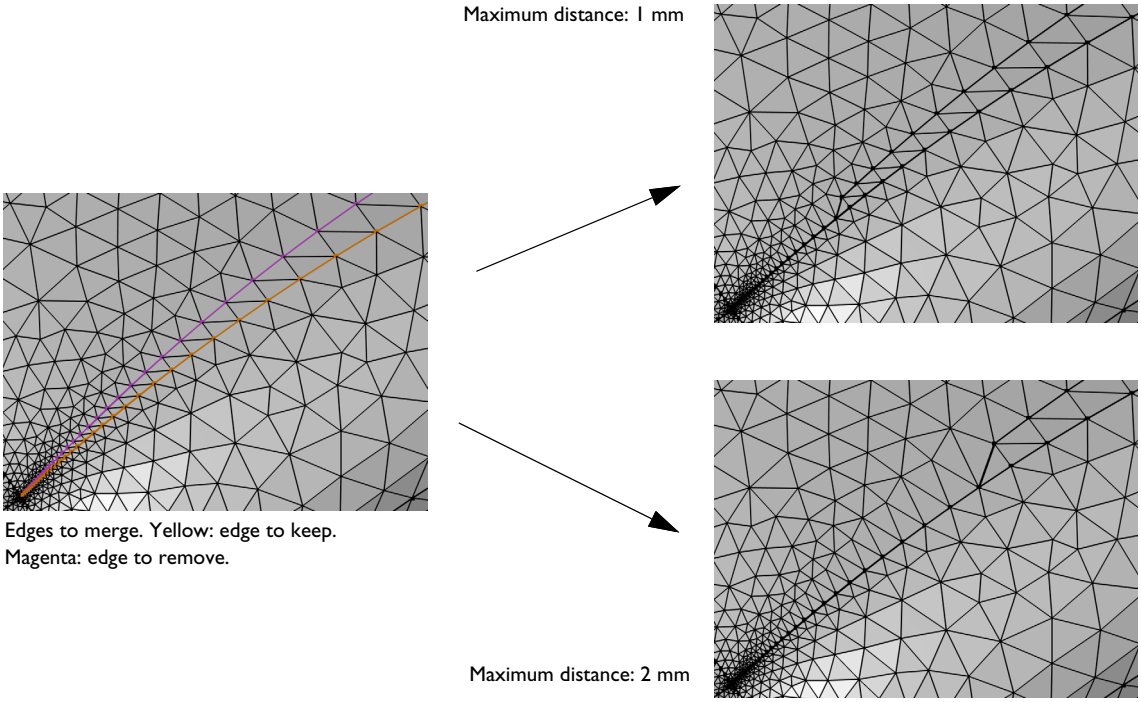



*Figure 8-85: Merging two edges using different Maximum distance values. A larger value of the Maximum distance collapses a larger portion of the narrow face region.*

Choose **Relative** to enter a value in the **Relative distance** field. This value is relative to the length of the longest side of the mesh's bounding box. Select **Absolute** to specify a value in the **Absolute distance** field. When the operation is built with the setting **Automatic** (the default), the value in the **Absolute distance** field is automatically updated to correspond to the actually used distance. The automatic tolerance is based on the size of the bounding box of the mesh.

Use the **Placement of mesh vertices** setting to specify if the mesh vertices of the entities to be removed will be placed on the **Curved** (default) or **Linear** representation of the entities to keep, as shown in Figure 8-86.

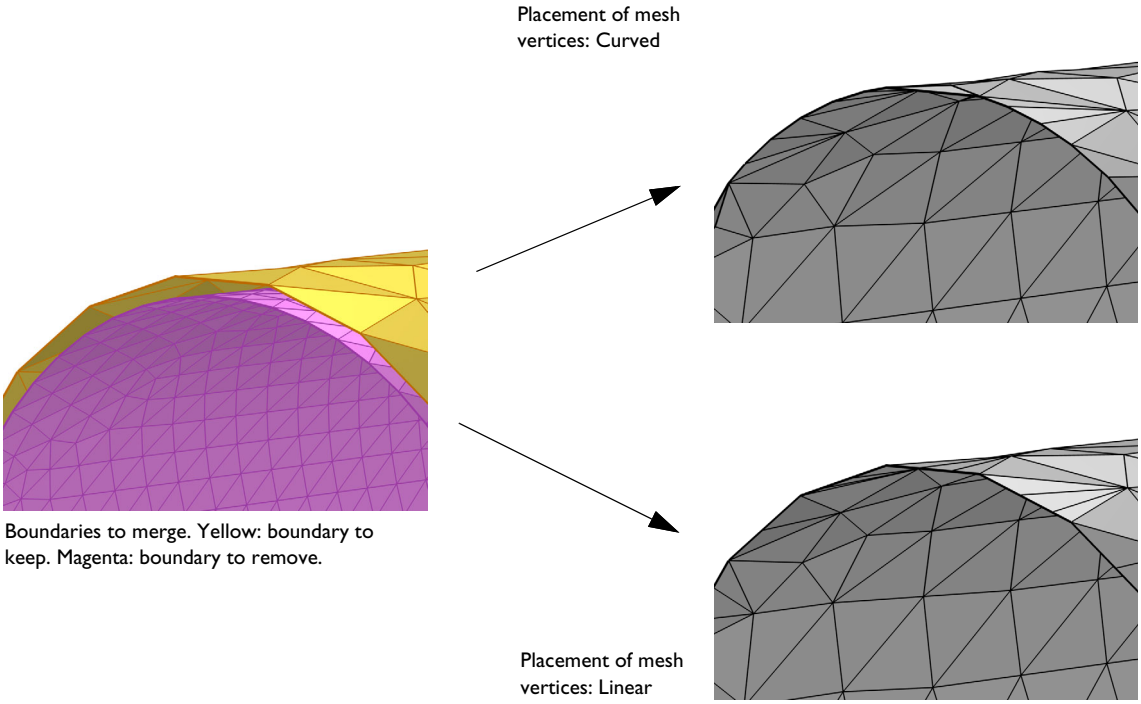



*Figure 8-86: The mesh vertices of the boundary to remove is placed on the edge of the boundary to keep in either a curved representation (upper right) or a linear representation (lower right).*

Use the **Deformation propagation** field (or slider) to determine how much of the deformation on the remove side is propagated further into the side to remove. A low value will only move the mesh vertices closest to the entity to remove while a high value will shift the whole connected component toward the keep side.

### ENTITY MATCHING

Use the **Method** setting to specify the way to match a determined pair of entities to keep and remove. The method **Make imprints** means that the keep entities make an imprint on the remove entities and, symmetrically, the remove entities make an imprint on the keep entities. Then, only the overlapping imprints are merged.

Use the **Precision** field or slider to specify the accuracy of the imprint. A low precision will give a sloppier matching, meaning that regions of entities with approximately the same shape will be matched without imprinting, while high precision gives a more accurate imprint but also means that small entities and details can appear.

The method **One-to-one** forces the entities on the remove side to be matched with the keep side without any imprints. This is useful when the shape is approximately the same and you want to match them exactly. Note that if the entities have too different shape, the merge will generally not be successful with this option.

- Collapse Entities
- Remesh Faces
- Free Triangular
- Remeshing Imported Meshes
- Imprint

## *One-Point Map*

Use the **One-Point Map** ( ) attribute to specify the orientation of the source mesh on the destination for a Copy, Copy Face or a Copy Domain node. Using this node, the source mesh of the copy operation is transformed so that the source edge of the **Edge Map** node is mapped onto the destination edge with the specified orientation?, as shown in Figure 8-87.

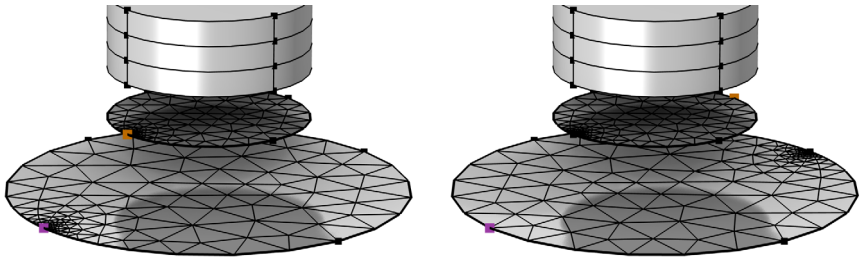


*Figure 8-87: Specifying two different selections for a One-Point Map node when copying the mesh from the smaller circle (yellow source point) to the larger circle (magenta destination point).*

To add **One-Point Map** node, choose one of the following:

- Right-click the Copy, Copy Face or Copy Domain node and select **One-Point Map** ( ) from The Model Builder Context Menu.
- When the **Copy Face** or **Copy Domain** node is selected in the **Model Builder** tree, click **More Attributes** ( ) in the **Mesh** toolbar and select **One-Point Map** ( ).

Then enter the properties using the following sections:

### POINT SELECTION

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections.

- Activate the **Point on source** list and select the point that you want to define as source point in the **Graphics** window.
- Activate the **Point on destination** list and select the point that you want to define as destination point in the **Graphics** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Copy<br>• Copy Face<br>• Copy Domain<br>• Edge Map<br>• Two-Point Map<br>• Identical Mesh |

## *Partition with Ball*

Use **Partition with Ball** ( ) to partition geometric entities of a mesh by creating at least one new geometric entity for the elements enclosed in the specified ball, as seen in Figure 8-88.

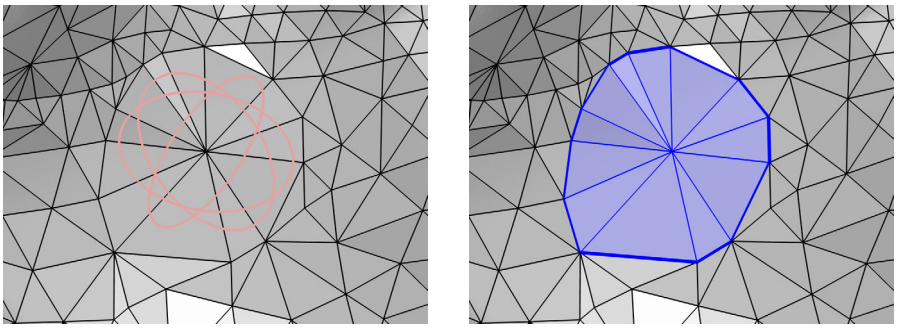


*Figure 8-88: Using a Partition with Ball operation (left) to define a boundary (right) on which a boundary condition can be applied.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that partitioning a mesh can modify the number of geometric entities. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Partition with Ball** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

To add a **Partition with Ball** ( ) node, select one or several entities in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu. Select **Partition with Ball** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.
- Click **Booleans and Partitions** ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar and select **Partition with Ball**.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Partition with Ball** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions menu**.

Enter the properties for the **Partition with Ball** node using the following sections:

Then use the following sections to specify the geometric entities to partition, the properties of the ball, and the condition for division:

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the geometric entities that you want to partition. You choose the geometric entity level from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to divide all geometric entities according to the specified ball.
- Choose **Domain**, **Boundary**, or **Edge** to specify the domains, boundaries, or edges, respectively, that you want to partition or choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection. Use **All domains**, **All boundaries**, or **All edges** to select all entities of the specified dimension.

### BALL CENTER

Specify the center of the ball in the **x**, **y**, and **z** (only in 3D) fields (SI unit: m).

### BALL RADIUS

Specify the radius of the ball in the **Radius** field (SI unit: m). The default radius is 1.

**CONDITION**

Use the **Include element if ball contains** list to select the condition for which the element is enclosed in the specified ball. Choose **All vertices** to consider an element to be enclosed in the specified ball if all element vertices are located inside, or choose **Some vertex** to consider it enclosed if at least one element vertex is located inside the ball.

- Intersect with Line
- Intersect with Plane
- Partition with Box
- Partition with Cylinder
- Partition by Expression
- Union
- Detect Faces

## *Partition with Box*

Use **Partition with Box** ( ) to partition geometric entities of a mesh by creating at least one new geometric entity for the elements enclosed in the specified box, as shown in Figure 8-89.

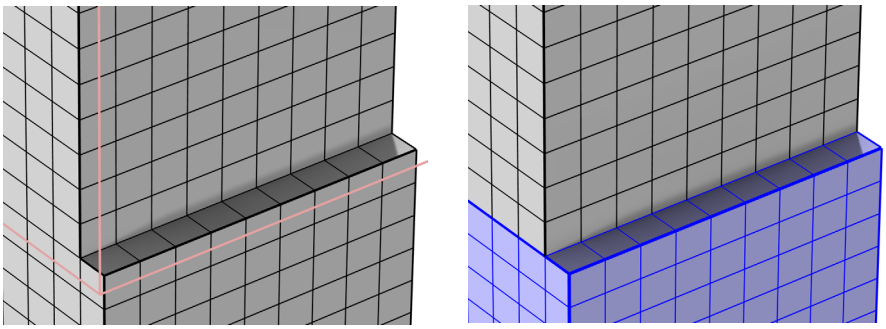


*Figure 8-89: Using a Partition with Box node (left) to define two domains in the imported hex mesh (right).*

To add a **Partition with Box** ( ) node, select one or several entities in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu. Select **Partition with Box** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.
- Click **Booleans and Partitions** ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar and select **Partition with Box**.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Partition with Box** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions menu**.

Enter the properties for the **Partition with Box** node using the following sections:

Note that partitioning a mesh can modify the number of geometric entities. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Partition with Box** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node.

Then use the following sections to specify the geometric entities to partition, the properties of the box, and the condition for division:

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the geometric entities that you want to partition. You choose the geometric entity level from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to divide all geometric entities according to the specified box.
- Choose **Domain**, **Boundary**, or **Edge** to specify the domains, boundaries, or edges, respectively, that you want to partition or choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection. Use **All domains**, **All boundaries**, or **All edges** to select all entities of the specified dimension.

### BOX LIMITS

Specify the limits of the box in the **x minimum**, **x maximum**, **y minimum**, **y maximum**, **z minimum** (3D only), and **z maximum** (3D only) fields.

### CONDITION

Use the **Include element if box contains** list to select the condition for which an element is enclosed in the specified box. Choose **All vertices** to consider an element to be enclosed in the specified box if all element vertices are inside, or choose **Some vertex** to consider it enclosed if at least one element vertex is inside the box, as shown in Figure 8-90.

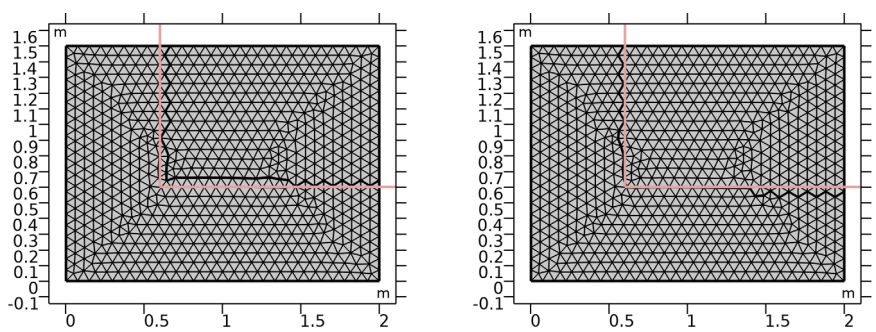



*Figure 8-90: Partitioning a mesh of a rectangle with x and y minimum set to* `0.6` *(pink lines) using different condition settings. The left image shows the result with Include element if box contains is set to All vertices. The right image shows the result with the condition set to Some vertex. The created edges follows the existing mesh edges.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Create Edges<br>• Intersect with Line<br>• Intersect with Plane<br>• Partition with Ball<br>• Partition with Cylinder<br>• Partition by Expression<br>• Union<br>• Detect Faces |

## *Partition with Cylinder*

Use **Partition with Cylinder** ( ) to partition geometric entities of a mesh by creating at least one new geometric entity for the elements enclosed in the specified cylinder.

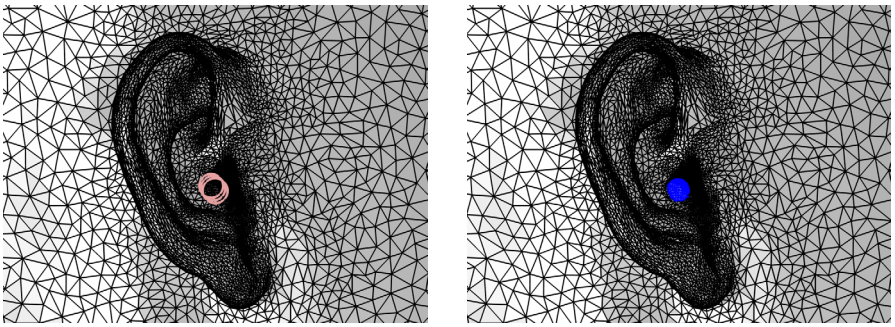


*Figure 8-91: Using a Partition with Cylinder operation (pink edges) to define a boundary (highlighted blue) for the entrance to the ear canal on which to assign a Normal velocity boundary condition.*

To add a **Partition with Cylinder** ( ) node, select one or several entities in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu and select **Partition with Cylinder** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.
- Click **Booleans and Partitions** ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar and select **Partition with Cylinder**.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Partition with Cylinder** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions menu**.

Enter the properties for **Partition with Cylinder** using the following sections:

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that partitioning a mesh can modify the number of geometric entities. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Partition with Cylinder** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

Then use the following sections to specify the geometric entities to partition, the properties of the cylinder, and the condition for division:

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the geometric entities that you want to partition. You choose the geometric entity level from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to divide all geometric entities according to the specified cylinder.
- Choose **Domain**, **Boundary**, or **Edge** to specify the domains, boundaries, or edges, respectively, that you want to partition or choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection. Use **All domains**, **All boundaries**, or **All edges** to select all entities of the specified dimension.

### SIZE AND SHAPE

Specify the radius of the cylinder in the field **r** and the positions of the upper and lower boundary circles in the **Top distance** and **Bottom distance** fields, respectively.

### POSITION

Specify the position of cylinder in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields.

#### AXIS

Use **Axis type** to set the direction of the cylinder axis. Choose **x-axis**, **y-axis**, or **z-axis** to let the cylinder axis coincide with one of the coordinate axes. It is also possible to customize the cylinder axis by choosing **Cartesian** or **Spherical** and using **x**, **y**, and **z**, or **theta** and **phi**, respectively.

#### CONDITION

Use the **Include element if cylinder contains** list to select the condition for an element to be enclosed in the specified cylinder. Choose **All vertices** to consider an element to be enclosed in the specified cylinder if all element vertices are inside, or choose **Some vertex** to consider it enclosed if at least one element vertex is inside the cylinder.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Head and Torso HRTF Computation*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Tutorials,_Pressure_Acoustics/head_torso_hrtf**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Create Edges<br>• Intersect with Line<br>• Intersect with Plane<br>• Partition with Ball<br>• Partition with Box<br>• Partition by Expression<br>• Union<br>• Detect Faces |

## *Partition by Expression*

Use **Partition by Expression** ( ) to partition geometric entities of a mesh by creating at least one new geometric entity for the elements that fulfill the specified logical expression, as shown in Figure 8-92.

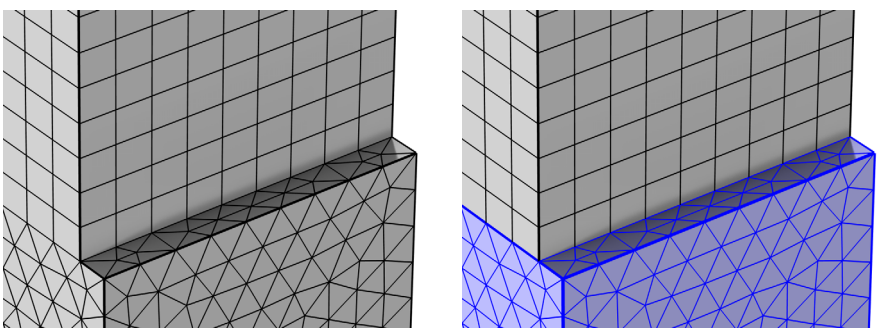


*Figure 8-92: An imported mesh with hexahedral, tetrahedral, and prism elements in one single domain (left). Using a Partition by Expression with the Logical expression* `ishex` *to define one domain for the hexahedral elements and one domain for the rest (right).*

To add a **Partition by Expression** node, select one or several entities in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu. Select **Partition by Expression** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.
- Click **Booleans and Partitions** ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar and select **Partition by Expression**.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Partition by Expression** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions menu**.

Enter the properties for **Partition by Expression** using the following sections:

> Note that partitioning a mesh can modify the number of geometric entities. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Partition with Expression** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node.

Then use the sections below to specify the geometric entities to partition, the logical expression, and the condition for division.

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Define the geometric entities that you want to partition. You choose the geometric entity level from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to divide all geometric entities according to the specified cylinder.
- Choose **Domain**, **Boundary**, or **Edge** to specify the domains, boundaries, or edges, respectively, that you want to partition or choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection. Use **All domains**, **All boundaries**, or **All edges** to select all entities of the specified dimension.

### EXPRESSION

Enter a logical expression using `x`, `y`, or `z` (3D only); the mesh size `h` and mesh quality `qual*` (see Mesh Element Quality); Unary, Binary, and List Operators and Their Precedence Rules; and Mathematical and Numerical Constants in the **Logical expression** field. For instance, the expression `(x*x+y*y)<1` defines a ball partition in 2D and an infinite cylinder division in 3D. You can also use the Boolean variables `istri`, `isquad`, `istet`, `ispyr`, `isprism`, or `ishex` in the expression in order to partition the mesh according to the respective element type (triangular, quadrilateral, tetrahedral, pyramid, prism, or hexahedral, respectively). For instance, the expression `istet` makes a separate domain for each connected set of tetrahedra, while the expression `ispyr || ishex` makes a separate domain for each connected set of elements containing pyramids or hexahedra. You can also use the `meshelement` variable to partition the mesh. For example, if you know that elements 1 to 10 are a separate domain, write `meshelement<=10` to partition this as a separate domain.

> By default, the expression is set to 1, not inducing any split of geometric entities.

### CONDITION

Use the **Include element if expression is fulfilled for** list to select the condition for which the logical expression is fulfilled for an element. Choose **All vertices** to make an element satisfy the expression if it is true for all element vertices, or choose **Some vertex** if it is true for at least one element vertex.

> - Intersect with Line
> - Intersect with Plane
> - Partition with Ball
> - Partition with Box
> - Partition with Cylinder
> - Union
> - Detect Faces

## *Reference*

Use **Reference** ( ) to refer to another meshing sequence. Building a **Reference** node runs the operation nodes of the referenced sequence. If you have a Scale node before a **Reference** node, or as a subnode to a **Reference** node, you can create a finer or coarser version of the mesh generated by the referenced sequence.

To add a **Reference** node, choose one of the following:

- In The Mesh Toolbar from the **Modify** ( ) menu, select **Reference** ( ).
- Right-click a **Mesh** node and select **Reference** in the **Modifying Operations** submenu.

Then use the following section to specify the sequence to reference:

#### REFERENCE

Select the meshing sequence to reference.

It is possible to *expand* a reference (that is, replacing the reference with a copy of the referred sequence). If the reference node has a **Scale** subnode, the attribute nodes in the expanded sequence are scaled accordingly. In some cases, such scaling of attributes cannot be done explicitly, and additional scale nodes are created instead.

To expand a reference, right-click **Reference** node and select **Expand** ( ).

## *Refine*

Use **Refine** ( ) to refine a mesh by splitting elements by either splitting the longest side of an element, or by inserting centerpoints, as seen in Figure 8-93.

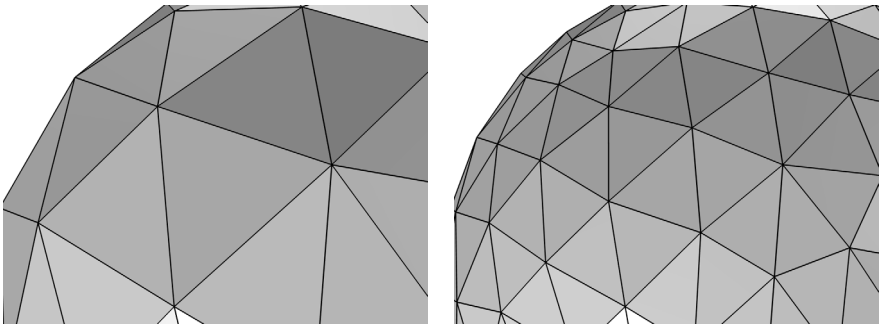


*Figure 8-93: A tetrahedral mesh (left) is refined once using the method Regular refinement (right).*

To add a **Refine** ( ) node, select one or several entities in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu. Select **Refine** ( ) from the **Modifying Operations** menu.
- Click **Modify** ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar and select **Refine**.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Refine** ( ) from the **Modifying Operations** menu.

Then use the following sections to specify the parts of the mesh to refine and the method used to refine the elements:

### DOMAIN SELECTION

Define the domains where you want to refine the mesh. Choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to refine the entire mesh.
- Choose **Domain**, **Boundary** (2D and 3D), or **Edge** (3D only) to specify the domains, boundaries, or edges for which you want to refine the mesh. Choose **Manual** from the **Selection** list to select the domains, boundaries, or edges in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All domains**, **All boundaries**, or **All edges** to select all domains, all boundaries, or all edges, respectively.

### REFINE OPTIONS

*Refinement Method*

From the **Refinement method** list, select **Regular refinement** or **Split longest side**. The regular refinement method bisects each edge of the element. The result is (with one exception) 2^(element dimension) new elements of the same type. For example, a triangle is split into four triangles; a prism element is split into eight prisms. The pyramid element is the exception: It is split into six pyramids and four tetrahedra. The longest side refinement method bisects the longest edge of each element. This method is generally not suitable for nonsimplex meshes because the refinement destroys the structured nature of such meshes; if you bisect one edge of a regular quad element, you get a triangle and a rather skewed quad element. For 1D elements, these methods are equivalent. For 1D models, this option is excluded.

*Number of Refinements*

Choose the number of consecutive mesh refinements from the **Number of refinements** list (the default is one refinement).

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you want to control the refinement by an element size expression rather than a fixed factor, you can use the **Adapt** node (see Adapt). |

### FACE REPRESENTATION

Specify which representation to use for the refinement. The setting only affects how mesh vertices are placed on curved faces.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The **Face representation** setting is only available for 3D meshes that define their own geometric model. A typical example is a mesh imported from file. |

Select:

- **Linear** to place new or moved mesh vertices on the input mesh. The resulting mesh will keep the shape of the input mesh to a great extent, as seen in the upper right image in Figure 8-94.
- **Curved** to place new or moved mesh vertices on a curved surface approximation of the input mesh. On curved faces where the mesh has been refined, the resulting mesh will typically be smoother than the input mesh, as seen in the lower right image in Figure 8-94.

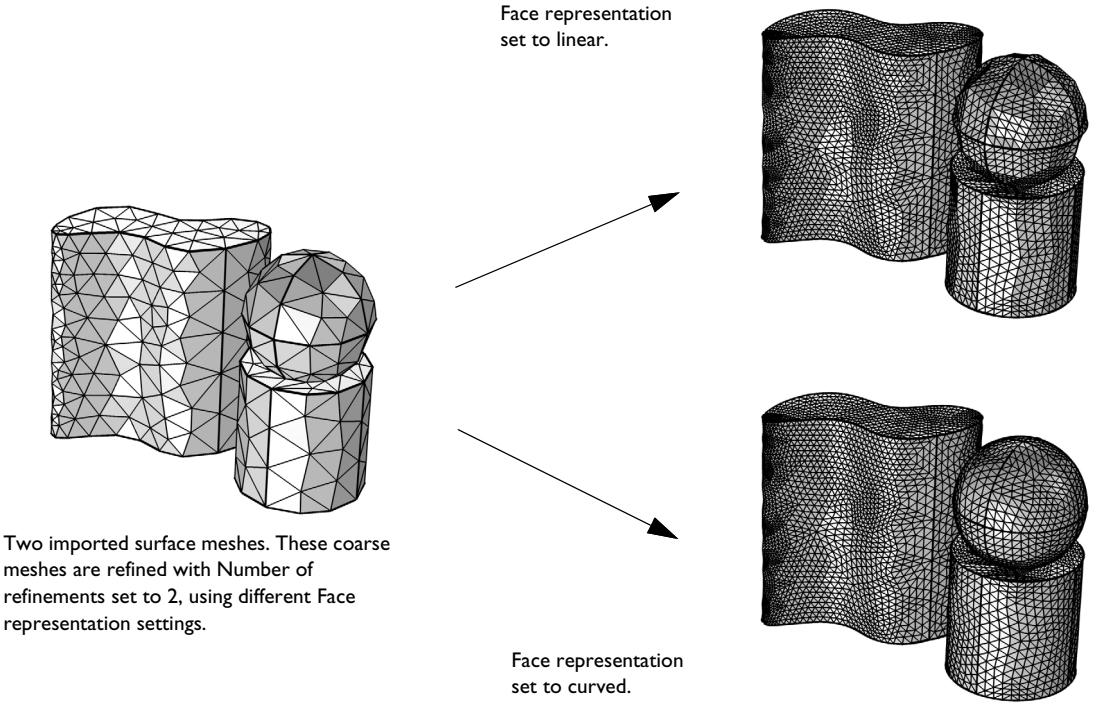



*Figure 8-94: Two imported surface meshes (left) are refined using the Refine operation. Set the Face representation to Linear to keep the shape of the input mesh (upper right). Use the setting Curved to get a smoother mesh as a curved approximation of the surfaces is used when placing the new mesh vertices. (lower right).*

### REFINE ELEMENTS IN BOX

Check **Specify bounding box** to refine the mesh only within a box. If you refine the mesh only on certain domains, the mesh is refined only in the intersection between the box and the domains.

Specify the box either by entering the coordinates of the lower-left corner and upper-right corner of the box or click **Draw box** to interactively specify the box (only available in 2D).

| | |
|---|---|
| | • *Boundary Layer Meshing — Adding Boundary Layers to an Imported Mesh* (2D): Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/valve_boundary_layers_import**.<br>• For the Nonlinear Structural Materials Module, see *Elastoplastic Analysis of Holed Plate*: Application Library path **Nonlinear_Structural_Materials_Module/Plasticity/elastoplastic_plate**.<br>• For the Electrodeposition Module, see *Copper Deposition in a Trench Using the Level Set Method*, Application Library path **Electrodeposition_Module/Tutorials/cu_trench_deposition_ls**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Adapt<br>• Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt |

## *Remesh Domains*

Use **Remesh Domains** ( ) to modify the mesh in 2D domains, as seen in Figure 8-95. This operation is supported for meshes that define their own geometric models, such as imported meshes.

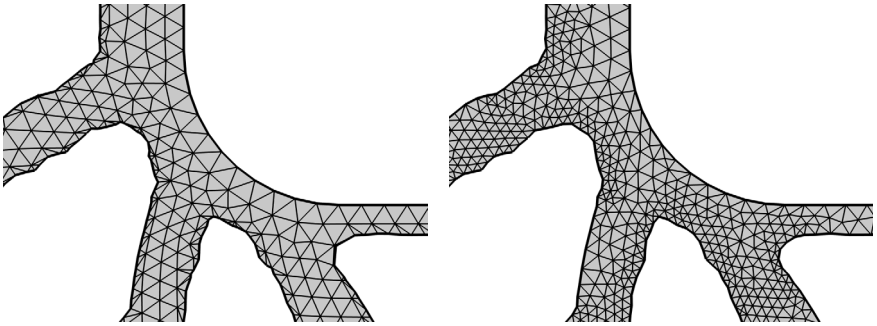


*Figure 8-95: The filter dataset of a topology optimization imported and remeshed to improve the quality of the mesh for a verification study.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | This operation is available for 2D models only. |

The attributes Corner Refinement, Distribution, and Size control the element size on boundaries and edges. The **Remesh Faces** operation also remeshes the adjacent edges and may therefore modify the mesh on adjacent domains. Use the Fixed Mesh attribute to keep the edge mesh on adjacent boundaries fixed when remeshing. Use the Identical Mesh attribute to specify groups of boundaries where identical mesh is needed.

To add a **Remesh Domains** node, select one or several domains in the **Graphics**, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu and select **Remesh Domains** ( ).
- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Remesh Domains** from the **More Generators** ( ) menu.
- Right-click a **Mesh** or **Mesh Part** node and choose **Remesh Domains** ( ).

Then enter the properties for the remeshing operation using the following sections:

### DOMAIN SELECTION

Specify the domains that you want to remesh. Use **All domains** to select all domains in the mesh, select **Manual** to specify the domains by clicking in the **Graphics** window or selecting from the **Selection List**, or choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Remeshing Imported Meshes<br>• Size<br>• Distribution<br>• Fixed Mesh<br>• Identical Mesh<br>• Boundary Layers<br>• Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt |

## *Remesh Edges*

Use **Remesh Edges** ( ) to modify the edge mesh (3D) or boundary mesh (2D) of a mesh that defines its own geometric model, such as an imported mesh, as seen in Figure 8-96.

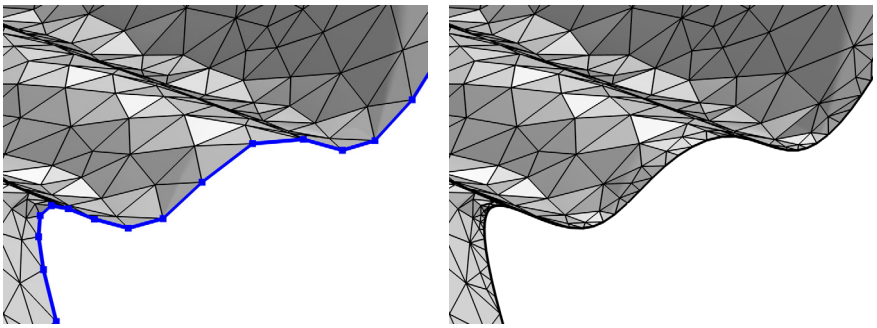


*Figure 8-96: Remeshing the edge of an imported mesh (left) using Remesh Edges (right).*

| | |
|---|---|
| | Remesh Edges modifies the mesh of adjacent faces (3D only) and domains |

The attributes Corner Refinement, Distribution, and Size control the element size on edges. Use the Identical Mesh attribute to specify boundaries or edges where identical mesh is needed.

To add a **Remesh Edges** node, select one or several edges (3D) or boundaries (2D) in the **Graphics**, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu and select **Remesh Edges** ( ).
- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Remesh Edges** from the **More Generators** ( ) menu.
- Right-click a **Mesh** or **Mesh Part** node and choose **Remesh Edges** ( ). In 3D, it is available from the **More Generators** menu.

Then enter the properties for the remeshing operation using the following sections:

### ENTITY SELECTION

Specify the edges (3D) or boundaries (2D) that you want to remesh. Use **All edges/All boundaries** to select all entities of that dimension in the mesh, select **Manual** to specify the edges/boundaries by clicking in the **Graphics** window or selecting from the **Selection List**, or choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection.

This section is only available in 3D.

Select the **Preserve shape of adjacent faces** check box (selected by default) to allow the operation to analyze the shape of adjacent faces to preserve the shape of the faces when remeshing the edges. Clear the check box to use a linear representation and only account for the shape of the edge when remeshing it.

- Remeshing Imported Meshes
- Fixed Mesh
- Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt

## *Remesh Faces*

Use **Remesh Faces** ( )to modify the mesh on boundaries in 3D, as seen in Figure 8-97. Supported for meshes that define their own geometric model, such as imported meshes. After remeshing the faces, use Free Tetrahedral to fill the domains with a tetrahedral mesh.

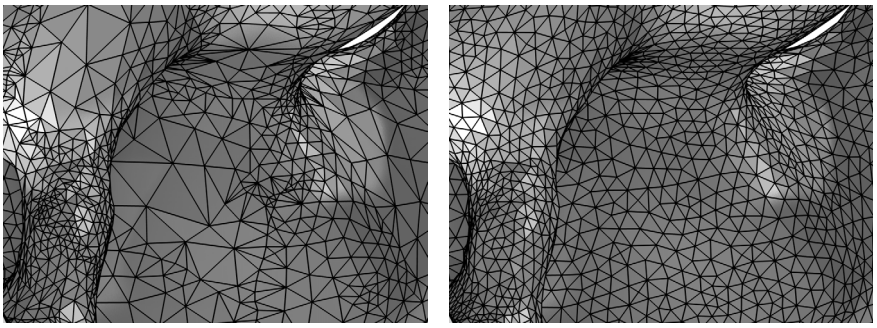


*Figure 8-97: Remeshing an imported STL mesh (left) using the Remesh Faces operation (right).*

This operation is available for 3D models only.

The **Remesh Faces** operation also remeshes the adjacent edges which will affect the meshes on adjacent faces. If the face is adjacent to a meshed domain, also the adjacent domain mesh will be modified. Since the domain mesh will put constraints on what operations can be done on the mesh, it is typically better to first remove the domain mesh, remesh the faces, and finally mesh the domain again.

To remove domain elements, either clear the check box **Import domain elements** in the Import operation or add a **Delete Entities** operation on **Domain** level with the check box **Keep as unmeshed domains** selected.

The attributes Corner Refinement, Distribution, and Size control the element size on boundaries and edges. Use the Fixed Mesh attribute to keep the edge mesh on adjacent edges fixed when remeshing. Use the Identical Mesh attribute to specify groups of boundaries or edges where identical mesh is needed.

To add a **Remesh Faces** node, select one or several boundaries in the **Graphics**, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu and select **Remesh Faces** ( ).
- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Remesh Faces** from the **More Generators** ( ) menu.
- Right-click a **Mesh** or **Mesh Part** node and choose **Remesh Faces** ( ) from the **More Generators** menu.

Then enter the properties for the remeshing operation using the following sections:

#### BOUNDARY SELECTION

Specify the boundaries that you want to remesh. Use **All boundaries** to select all boundaries in the mesh, select **Manual** to specify the boundaries by clicking in the **Graphics** window or selecting from the **Selection List**, or choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection.

#### NARROW DOMAIN REGIONS

Select the check box **Resolve narrow domain regions** (selected by default) to allow the element size to be smaller close to narrow domain regions, as shown in Figure 8-98. This option is useful if the adjacent domain will be filled with a tetrahedral mesh. Clear the check box to mesh each boundary without accounting for narrow domain regions. This will give a coarser mesh, as seen in the following image:

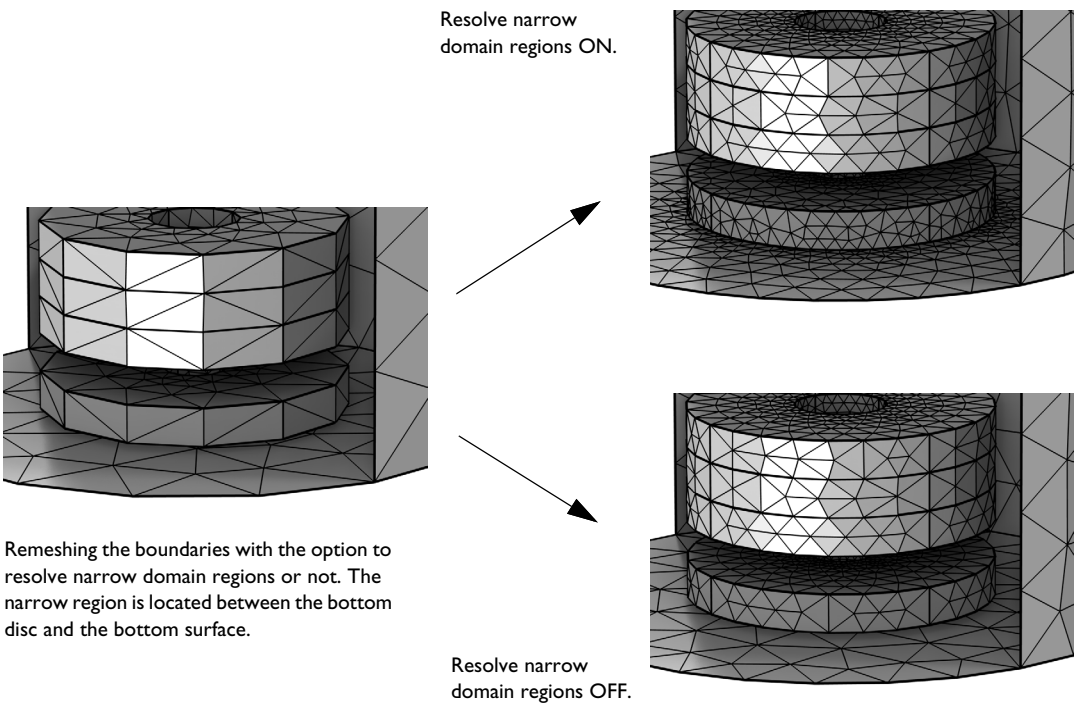



*Figure 8-98: Remeshing an imported mesh using the option Resolve narrow domain regions. Turning on the option resolves the surface mesh close to the narrow region (upper right).*

#### FACE REPRESENTATION

Specify which representation to use when remeshing the boundaries. The setting only affects how mesh vertices are placed on curved faces.

- Select **Linear** to place new or moved mesh vertices on the input mesh. The resulting mesh will keep the shape of the input mesh to a great extent.
- Select **Curved** (default) to place new or moved mesh vertices on a curved surface approximation of the input mesh. On curved faces where the mesh has been refined, the resulting mesh will typically be smoother than the input mesh.

- Remeshing Imported Meshes
- Remesh Edges
- Fixed Mesh
- Free Triangular
- Free Quad
- Mapped
- Modifying the Element Size Using Refine and Adapt

## *Scale*

Use the **Scale** node ( ) to scale the properties of Attributes nodes, as shown in Figure 8-99. It is possible to add **Scale** nodes both as global nodes and as local nodes to Reference nodes. A **Scale** attribute that exists as a global node affects the size of the mesh elements generated by the subsequent operation nodes. A **Scale** attribute that exists as a subnode to a **Reference** node affects the size of the mesh elements generated by the **Reference** node only.

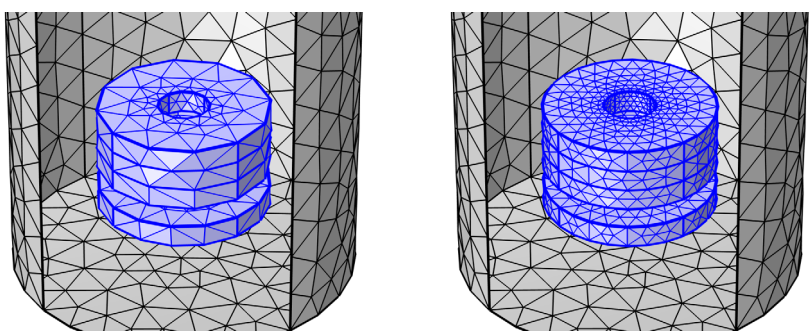


*Figure 8-99: Tetrahedral mesh built with the predefined size Normal (left). Scaling the element size on the selected domains (blue) by* `0.5`.

Global vs. Local Attributes

If two or more **Scale** nodes exist on the same selection, the resulting scale factor on that selection is the product of the given scale factors.

To add **Scale** ( ) as a global node, choose one of the following:

- Click **Sizing** ( ) in The Mesh Toolbar and select **Scale** ( ).
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Scale** ( ).

To add **Scale** ( ) as a subnode, right-click a Reference node and select **Scale**.

Then use following sections to specify the scaling properties:

### GEOMETRIC SCOPE

In this section you define the geometric entities where you want to specify a scale. Choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list.

- Choose **Entire geometry** to specify the scale for the entire geometry.
- Choose **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D), or **Point** (2D and 3D) to specify the domains, boundaries, edges, or points for which you want to refine the mesh. Choose **Manual** from the **Selection** list to select the domains, boundaries, edges, or points in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All domains**, **All boundaries**, **All edges**, or **All Points** to select all domains, all boundaries, all edges, or all points, respectively.

### SCALE

Specify the scale factor in the **Element size scale** field.

A scale factor less than 1 gives smaller (more) elements; a scale greater than 1 gives larger (fewer) elements.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to use a coarser mesh size setting on a geometric entity adjacent to a higher dimensional entity with a finer mesh size setting; the finer setting on a geometric entity overrides the coarser setting on its boundary. Therefore a scale factor larger than 1 might have no effect if the dimensional level of the selection is less than the space dimension. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Global vs. Local Attributes<br>• Boundary Layer Properties<br>• Distribution<br>• Size<br>• Reference |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For tutorials using the **Scale** attribute, see:<br>• *Magnetic Lens*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Electromagnetics_and_Particle_Tracing/magnetic_lens**.<br>• *Drug Delivery System*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/Multiphase_Flow/drug_delivery_mm**. |

## *Size*

Use the **Size** ( ) attribute to specify the size of mesh elements, as shown in Figure 8-100. It is possible to add Size nodes both as global nodes and as local nodes. If there are several **Size** nodes in the sequence with a nonempty selection intersection, the mesher uses properties corresponding to the last Size node in the sequence.

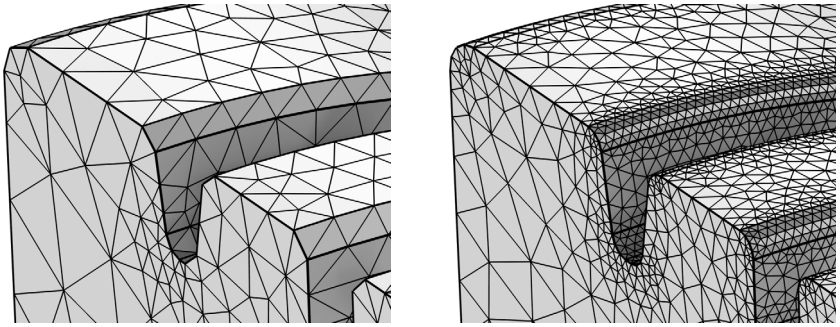


*Figure 8-100: Meshing an imported CAD geometry with the predefined size Normal (left). Meshing the same geometry with the predefined size Finer resolves the fillets and other curved boundaries better.*

A meshing sequence corresponding to a nonempty geometry contains a Size node at the first position in the sequence. This Size node, referred to as the *default Size node*, is defined for the entire geometry and cannot be removed. To override the mesh size settings defined by this Size node, add another Size node to the sequence.

To add **Size** ( ) as a global node, choose one of the following:

- Right-click a **Mesh** node and select **Size** ( ).
- Click **Sizing** ( ) in The Mesh Toolbar and select **Size**.

To add **Size** ( ) as a local attribute, right-click a mesh operation in the **Model Builder** and select **Size**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Global vs. Local Attributes |

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is not available for the default Size node. |

In this section you define the geometric entities where you want to specify a size. Choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to specify the size for the entire geometry.
- Choose **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D), or **Point** (2D and 3D) to specify the domains, boundaries, edges, or points for which you want to refine the mesh. Choose **Manual** from the **Selection** list to select the domains, boundaries, edges, or points in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All domains**, **All boundaries**, **All edges**, or **All Points** to select all domains, all boundaries, all edges, or all points, respectively.

### ELEMENT SIZE

Different types of physics typically require different mesh resolutions. You can use the **Calibrate for** list to adapt the element sizing to a specific physics area or application. The default values of the parameters under **Element Size**

**Parameters** will be adjusted according to the selected options in the **Calibrate for** and **Predefined** lists. The **Calibrate for** list contains the following options:

- **General physics**
- **Fluid dynamics**
- **Plasma**
- **Semiconductor**
- **Coarse mesh for adaptation**
- **Time-explicit wave propagation**

The default element size is **Predefined** and set as **Normal**. See Controlling the Mesh Size Using Attributes and Predefined Mesh Element Sizes for details about the options. This automatically determines the parameters that you can otherwise customize under **Element Size Parameters**.

Select **Custom** if you want to change the value for any parameters in the **Element Size Parameters** section.

### ELEMENT SIZE PARAMETERS

This section is available when **Custom** is selected as the **Element Size**. Specify all element size parameters using numerical values or user-defined parameters.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Except for the default **Size** node, if you select a **Custom** element size above, the check boxes are automatically added next to each field. Click to select a check box to activate, and edit, the corresponding parameter. |

The following parameters control the mesh element size (the parameters where you define a size use the geometry's length unit). Defaults vary based on whether it is a default node or not. Edit the default values as required for the following fields:

- **Maximum element size**: Use this parameter to limit the allowed element size, for example, if you want to limit the maximum element size to a fraction of the wavelength to make sure that the wave propagation is fully resolved. By using a parametric sweep to vary the maximum element size, you can solve the model using meshes with different mesh density to study how it affects the solution.
- **Minimum element size**: Use this parameter to specify the minimum allowed element size. You can use this value to, for example, prevent the generation of many elements around small curved parts of the geometry. If some details of the geometry are smaller than the minimum element size, the mesh will contain elements of a smaller size in order to resolve the geometry. This parameter is not available in 1D.
- **Maximum element growth rate**: Use this parameter to determine the maximum rate at which the element size can grow from a region with small elements to a region with larger elements. The value must be greater or equal to one. For example, with a maximum element growth rate of 1.5, the element size can grow by at most 50% (approximately) from one element to another.
- **Curvature factor**. Use this parameter to determine the size of boundary elements compared to the curvature of the geometric boundary (that is, the ratio between the boundary element size and the curvature radius). The curvature radius multiplied by the *curvature factor*, which must be a positive scalar, gives the maximum allowed element size along the boundary. A smaller curvature factor gives a finer mesh along curved boundaries. This parameter is not available in 1D.
- **Resolution of narrow regions**: Use this parameter to control the number of layers of elements that are created in narrow regions (approximately). The value must be a nonnegative scalar. A higher value gives a finer mesh in

narrow regions. If the value of this parameter is less than one, the mesh generator might create elements that are anisotropic in size in narrow regions.

| | |
|---|---|
| | There is no guarantee that all mesh elements in the generated mesh strictly fulfill the size constraints given by the specified element size parameters. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to use a coarser mesh size setting on a geometric entity adjacent to a higher dimensional entity with a finer mesh size setting; the finer setting on a geometric entity overrides the coarser setting on its boundary. A warning is given when coarser settings are overridden. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a tutorial about adjusting the mesh size, see<br>• *Adjusting the Element Size for the Unstructured Mesh Generator*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/piston_mesh**.<br>• *Using Meshing Sequences*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/meshing_sequence**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Meshing Operations and Attributes<br>• Free Tetrahedral<br>• Free Triangular<br>• Free Quad |

## *Size Expression*

Use the **Size Expression** ( a= ) attribute to specify the size of mesh elements as an expression evaluated on a grid (as shown in Figure 8-101), a computed solution, or a temporary solution corresponding to the initial value of a study step.

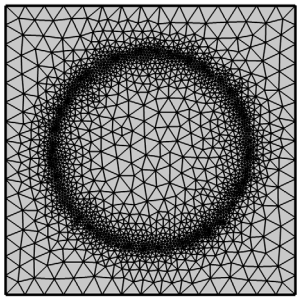


*Figure 8-101: The Size Expression max(abs(sqrt(x^2+y^2)-0.05), 0.002) evaluated on a grid.*

It is possible to add a **Size Expression** node both as a global node and as a local node. Free Triangular, Free Tetrahedral, and Free Quad operations that follow below the **Size Expression** node in the meshing sequence take the size expression into account.

For some types of adaptation and error estimation in the study settings (using mesh initialization), the adaptive solver add a **Size Expression** node to the meshing sequences that represent the adaptive mesh generation, but you

can also add a **Size Expression** node to set up a mesh size expression of your choice. Right-click a **Mesh** node to add a **Size Expression** node from the context menu.

Only one **Size Expression** node per meshing sequence is supported.

To add **Size Expression** ( ) as a global node, choose one of the following:

- Right-click a **Mesh** node and select **Size Expression** ( ).
- In The Mesh Toolbar, click **Sizing** ( ) and select **Size Expression** ( ).

To add **Size Expression** ( ) as a local attribute, right-click a mesh operation and select **Size Expression**.

Global vs. Local Attributes

Enter the properties for **Size Expression** using the following sections:

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

In this section you define the geometric entities where you want to specify a size expression. Choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to specify the size expression for the entire geometry.
- Choose **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D), or **Point** (2D and 3D) to specify the domains, boundaries, edges, or points for which you want to refine the mesh. Choose **Manual** from the **Selection** list to select the domains, boundaries, edges, or points in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All domains**, **All boundaries**, **All edges**, or **All Points** to select all domains, all boundaries, all edges, or all points, respectively.

### ELEMENT SIZE EXPRESSION

From the **Evaluate on** list, choose **Grid** (the default), **Solution,** or **Initial expression** to specify whether the evaluation is done on a grid, a solution, or an expression evaluated using initial values.

*Evaluation on a Grid*

Use the **Size expression** field to enter an expression for the absolute element size as a function of $x$, $y$, and $z$ (depending on the space dimension). You can also use parameters and global functions, variables, and materials in the expression, but no features from the component are available. The actual size used in a coordinate is the minimum of the specified size expression and the result of the other size parameters (such as the maximum element size and the curvature factor), but this minimum is cut off by the specified minimum element size on a given entity, which acts as a lower bound. If the expression evaluates to something smaller than the minimum element size, you get a warning that the value was cut off.

The **Size expression** field uses the unit system defined by the component. The evaluated value of the expression is interpreted as a length in the geometry's unit system.

Size expressions that can be evaluated on boundaries only cannot be used for geometries with domains, even if they are applied only on the boundary.

To control the grid, you can specify the **Grid type**, which can be **Resolution**, where you specify the number of isotropic cells per dimension in the grid in the **Number of cells per dimension** field (which only accepts positive integer constant values), or **Cell size**, where you specify the side length of a grid cell in the **Side length** field.

*Evaluation on a Solution*

From the **Solution** list, select the solution to use for evaluation.

From the **Solution selection** list, select which solution to use for evaluate error estimates:

- Select **Use last** to use the last solution.
- Select **Use first** to use the first solution.
- Select **All** (the default for Eigenvalue studies) to use all solutions from that study.
- Select **Manual** to use a specific solution number that you specify as solution indices in the **Index** field.

In the **Weights** field (only available when **Solution selection** is **Manual** or **All**), enter weights as a space-separated list of positive (relative) weights so that the error estimate is a weighted sum of the error estimates for the various solutions (eigenmodes). The default value is 1, which means that all the weight is put on the first solution (eigenmode). That is, any omitted weight components are treated as zero weight.

From the **Type of expression** list, choose **Error indicator** (the default) or **Absolute size**.

*Error Indicator*

If you select **Error indicator**, the following settings appear:

The **Error expression** list, where you can add expressions for the error, for example, in terms of the dependent variables (including the variables for error estimation). You can use any expression, including field variables and their derivatives, defined in the domain. Use the **Active** column to control which error expressions that are active by selecting or clearing the corresponding check box.

The **Error order** column is available when **Element selection** is set to **Rough global minimum** and forms an array of $h$-exponents for the decrease of the error expression. This array has the same indexing as the error expression's indexing (for an error expression with two expressions, such as `errexpr1`, `errexpr2`, and error orders = 2, 3, it means that `errexpr1` = $O(h^2)$ and `errexpr2` = $O(h^3)$). When the adaptation method is used, these numbers are filled in automatically based on the **Residual order** and **Error estimate** settings (on the adaptation study). The shape functions can also influence this order. Note that these order numbers need to be positive to generate additional elements (element growth).

Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Add** ( + )and **Delete** ( ) buttons as needed. If you use several expressions, such as one for each solution component, the error expressions are added to form the sum of all of them. Or right-click a table cell and select **Move Up**, **Move Down**, **Add**, or **Delete**.

In 2D, use the **Refinement method** list to control how to refine mesh elements. Select:

- **Longest** to make the solver refine only the longest edge of an element.
- **Regular** to make the solver refine elements in a regular pattern.

Use the **Element selection** list to specify how the element refinement vector is determined from the error expression. Select:

- **Rough global minimum** to minimize the $L_2$ norm of the error by refining a fraction of the elements with the largest error in such a way that the total number of elements increases roughly by a factor greater than 1 specified in the accompanying **Element growth rate** field. The default value is 1.7, which means that the number of elements increases by roughly 70%.

- **Fraction of worst error** to refine elements whose local error indicator is larger than a given fraction of the largest local error indicator. Use the accompanying **Element fraction** field to specify the fraction. The default value is 0.5, which means that the fraction contains the elements with more than 50% of the largest local error.
- **Fraction of elements** to refine a given fraction of the elements. Use the accompanying **Element fraction** field to specify the fraction. The default value is 0.5, which means that the solver refines about 50% of the elements with the largest local error indicator.

*Absolute Size*

If you select **Absolute size**, the following setting appears:

In the **Size expression** field, type an expression for the element size (in terms of variables defined by the solution).

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Size expression** field uses the unit system defined by the component. The evaluated value of the expression is interpreted as a length in the geometry's unit system. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Size expressions that can be evaluated on boundaries only cannot be used for geometries with domains, even if they are applied only on the boundary. |

*Evaluation Using an Initial Expression*

With this option, you can use a size expression that contains variable values in physics, material data, and settings made in the study (such as a frequency), with the same evaluation as you get when running **Get Initial Value for Step** on a study step. A typical application could be to adapt the mesh size to a (nonconstant) wavelength.

From the **Mesh** list, select a mesh (on the same geometry as the **Size Expression** node) on which the interpolation is done. If **Automatic** (the default) is chosen, a mesh will be created automatically.

From the **Study step** list, choose a study step (for which **Get Initial Value for Step** will be run). If you choose **None** (the default), an empty study is created. The mesh that was specified above is used in the referenced or empty study step that you choose. These actions take place in a copy of the model and are therefore not visible in the **Model Builder** tree.

Use the **Size expression** field to enter an expression for the absolute element size as a function of $x$, $y$, and $z$ (depending on the space dimension). You can also use variables and materials from the physics, parameters, and global functions and materials in the expression. The actual size used in a coordinate is the minimum of the specified size expression and the result of the other size parameters (such as the maximum element size and the curvature factor), but this minimum is cut off by the specified minimum element size on a given entity, which acts as a lower bound. If the expression evaluates to something smaller than the minimum element size, you get a warning that the value was cut off.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Size expression** field uses the unit system defined by the component. The evaluated value of the expression is interpreted as a length in the geometry's unit system. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Size expressions that can be evaluated on boundaries only cannot be used for geometries with domains, even if they are applied only on the boundary. |

The following settings are available under **External changes**:

There is a caching scheme that caches various data required to compute the mesh size field. If you have changed something in the model, which has not been picked up by the code and thus invalidated the cache, you can clear the cache by clicking **Reevaluate with Updated Model**.

The selection in the **Update when parameter is changed** list provides the possibility to have the cache cleared whenever the values of the selected parameter are changed.

#### SMOOTHING

In this section, you can control the amount of smoothing of the mesh size expression. The **Maximum size field growth rate** (default: 1.4) controls how fast the size field can grow. It is a factor that must be larger than 1.0. Use a higher value to make the mesh coarser closer to areas with a small mesh size, which results in fewer mesh elements.

- Global vs. Local Attributes
- Size
- Distribution
- Boundary Layers

For a tutorial using **Size Expression**, see

- *Transient Gaussian Explosion*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Tutorials,_Pressure_Acoustics/gaussian_explosion**.

## *Swept*

Use **Swept** ( ) to generate a swept mesh on a domain in 3D by sweeping the mesh from the source faces along the domain to the opposite destination faces, as shown in Figure 8-102. A swept mesh is an example of a semistructured mesh since it is structured in the sweep direction and can be either structured or unstructured orthogonally to the direction of the sweep. A swept mesh is typically a hexahedral mesh (hex mesh) or a prism mesh.

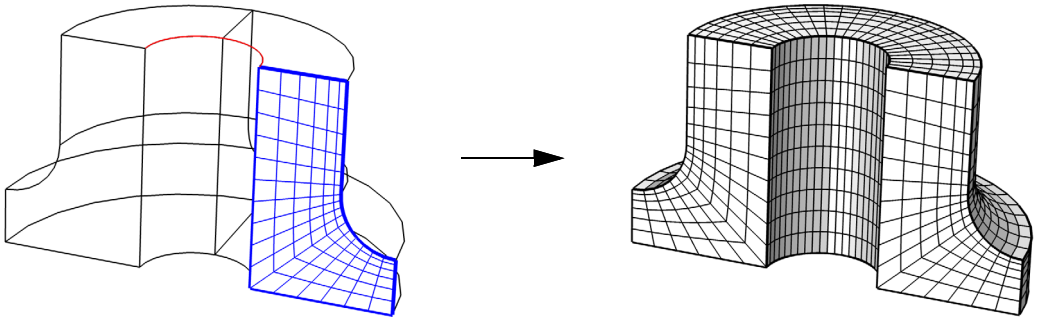


*Figure 8-102: Generation of a hexahedral mesh. A mapped mesh is built on the source face, highlighted in blue. This mesh is swept along the circular linking edges (highlighted in red), resulting in a hexahedral mesh, as shown to the right.*

See the Learning Center resource *Using Swept Meshes for Model Geometries* for more examples and animations: https://www.comsol.com/support/learning-center/article/48941/152

The **Swept** operation is available both for meshing sequences that generate mesh for a geometry and for meshes that define their own geometric model.

See The Mesh Node for more information about meshes that define their own geometric models.

You can control the number, size, and distribution of elements using the Size and Distribution subnodes. The **Swept** operation only reads properties from **Size** nodes defined on the entire geometry or on the domain level and **Distribution** nodes defined on the domain level.

### *Classifications*

Each face about a domain that is to be operated on by the swept mesher is classified as either a *source face*, a *destination face*, or a *linking face*. The linking faces are the faces connecting the source and destination faces, as shown in Figure 8-103.

The *linking edges* are the edges, or the chains of edges, that are approximately tangent to the sweep direction. The *section edges* are the edges, or chains of edges, that are approximately perpendicular to the sweep direction.

A *section* is a face component bounded by two loops of section edges.

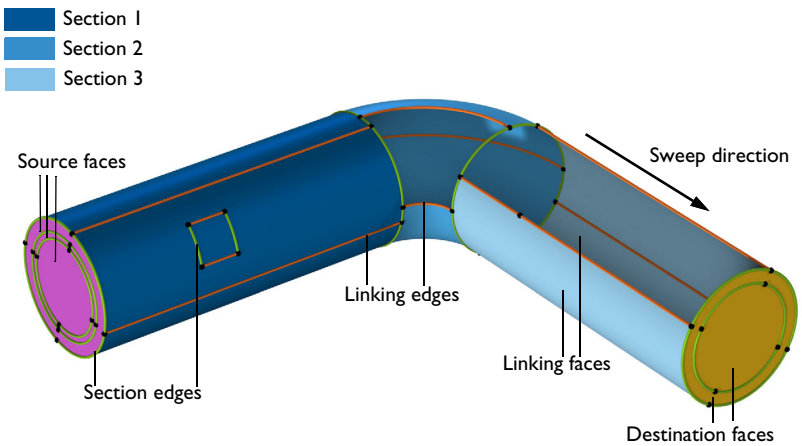



*Figure 8-103: Classification of the boundaries and edges about a domain used for swept meshing. The sections are depicted by the three shades of blue. If the number of faces differ on source and destination, the source will always have the larger number of faces. Two faces are hidden to show the inside of the domain.*

*Requirements*

For the sweeping technique to work, the geometry must satisfy these criteria:

- Each domain must not contain holes or isolated faces except if they penetrate both source and destination (see Figure 8-104). Also, the domains must not contain void regions.

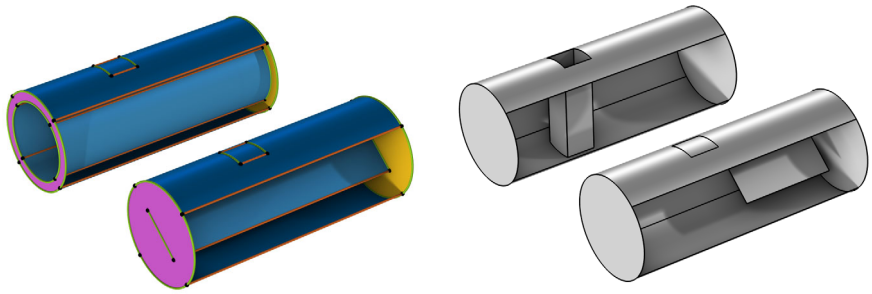


*Figure 8-104: Domains containing holes and isolated faces. Left: the domains are sweepable because the hole and face penetrate both source and destination. Right: the geometries do not fulfill the criteria but can be swept meshed if partitioned into smaller domains (see Figure 8-106).*

- For each domain, the source and destination must be connected face components.

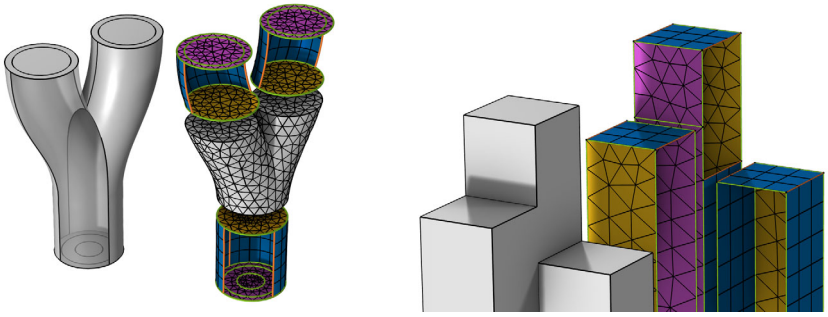


*Figure 8-105: The domains to the left in both images cannot be swept meshed due to the disconnected face components on the top. By partitioning the geometry, most or all domains can be swept meshed (exploded view of resulting domains with some faces hidden in the foreground).*

- Each destination face must correspond to one or more source faces (see Figure 8-105 and Figure 8-105).
- Each source face must correspond to precisely one destination face or a subset of it (see Figure 8-103 and Figure 8-105). If needed, use a Cross Section operation to make an imprint of the source faces on the destination.
- Coincident source and destination faces are allowed, as when sweeping the mesh a full revolution around an axis.
- Each edge of a linking face must be either a linking edge or a section edge.
- There must be at least two chains of linking edges connecting the two loops of section edges of each section.

Even if the original geometry does not fulfill the above criteria, it is sometimes possible to partition the geometry in order to obtain domains where a swept mesh can be created, as shown in Figure 8-105 and Figure 8-106.

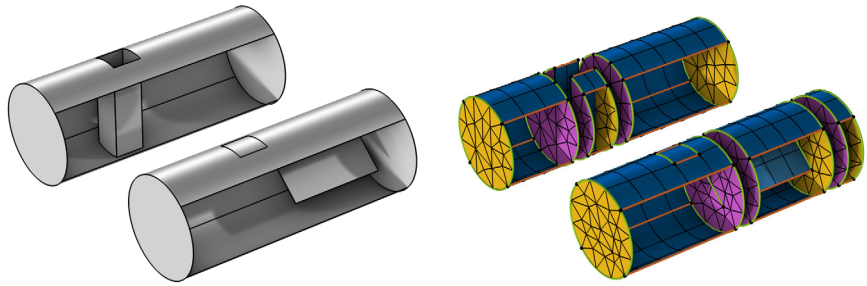


*Figure 8-106: Left: Domains where a swept mesh cannot be created due to holes and isolated faces that do not penetrate source and destination (some faces are hidden). Right: Partitioning the domains results in smaller, sweepable domains (exploded view of the domains).*

If any of the faces about a domain is meshed prior to the sweeping operation, the following must be fulfilled:

- If the source and destination faces are meshed, these meshes must match.
- If any of the linking faces are meshed, these must be meshed with structured quad meshes in such a way that one direction in the grid is aligned with the linking edges and the other direction is aligned with the section edges.

To add a **Swept** node, select the domains to sweep or the boundaries to use as source faces in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the Graphics window and select **Swept** ( ) from The Graphics Context Menu.
- In The Mesh Toolbar, click the **Swept** ( ) button.
- Right-click a 3D **Mesh** node and select **Swept** ( ).

### DOMAIN SELECTION

Specify the domains where you want a swept mesh. Choose the level of the geometry from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Remaining** to generate a swept mesh for the remaining, unmeshed domains.
- Choose **Entire geometry** to specify swept mesh for the entire geometry.
- Choose **Domain** to specify the domains for which you want a swept mesh. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the domains in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All domains** to select all domains.

### SOURCE FACES

Click the **Activate Selection** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections.

In most cases the swept mesher can automatically identify source and destination faces from the geometry. To specify the source faces directly, activate the **Source Faces** list and select the faces defining the source of the sweep operation in the **Graphics** window.

Click the **Swap Source and Destination** button ( ) to swap the faces in the source list above and the faces in the destination list in the **Destination Faces** section below.

### DESTINATION FACES

To specify the destination faces directly, activate the **Destination Faces** list and select the faces defining the destination of the sweep operation in the **Graphics** window.

## SWEEP METHOD

### *Face Meshing Method*

In the **Face meshing method** list, you can specify how unmeshed source faces are automatically meshed by the Swept operation. For meshes defining their own geometric model, select the **Remesh source faces** check box (selected by default) to remesh the source faces using the selected method:

- Select **Quadrilateral (generate hexahedra)** to generate a surface mesh with quadrilateral elements. This is the default meshing method.
- Select **Triangular (generate prisms)** to generate a surface mesh with triangular elements.
- Select any of the legacy versions to generate a surface mesh with quadrilateral elements using an algorithm used in earlier versions of the software.

### *Sweeping Path*

Use the **Swept path calculation** list if you want to specify the shape of the sweep path:

- The default, **Automatic**, means that the sweeping algorithm automatically tries to determine if the sweep path is straight or circular; otherwise, a general approach is used.
- **Sweep following straight lines** means that all interior mesh points are located on straight lines between the corresponding source and destination points.
- **Sweep following circular arcs** means that all interior mesh points are located on circular arcs between the corresponding source and destination points, as shown in Figure 8-102.
- **Sweep using interpolation** means that the positions of the interior mesh points are determined by a general interpolation procedure, as shown in Figure 8-107.

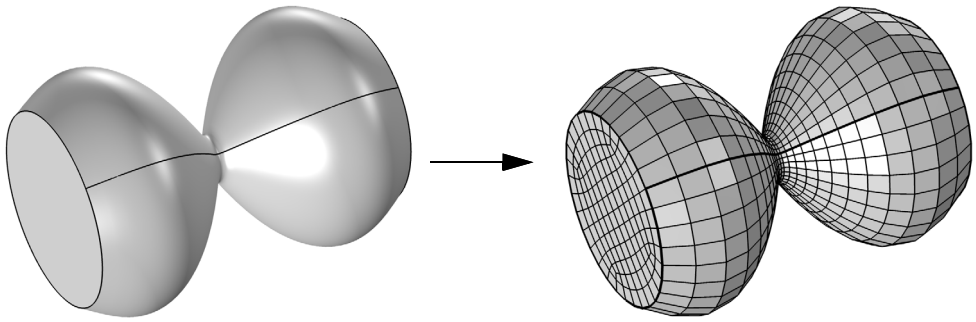


*Figure 8-107: An hourglass-shaped geometry in which an unstructured quad mesh is swept using a general interpolation procedure.*

### *Destination Mesh*

Use the **Destination mesh generation** list if you want to specify the method to be used for transferring the source mesh to the destination:

- The default, **Determine suitable method**, means that the algorithm automatically tries to determine a suitable method for creating the destination mesh.
- **Use a rigid transformation** when the source and destination have the same shape, up to a scaling factor.
- **Morph source onto destination** when the source and destination have different shape. For example, when going from a circular to a rectangular cross-section, or going from a planar source face to a curved destination face.
- **Project source mesh onto destination** means that the destination mesh is created from the source mesh by a projection technique. This is useful when the source and destination faces are close to each other and have different shape.

### CONTROL ENTITIES

Select the **Smooth across removed control entities** check box to smooth the transition in element size across removed control entities. When selected, the mesher adjusts the sizes of the mesh elements to get a smoother transition from large to small elements by adjusting the locations of the mesh vertices on the entity that is removed. Clear the check box to not adjust the mesh. You can specify the number of smoothing iterations in the **Number of iterations** field. In the **Maximum element depth to process** field you can specify the maximum element depth for the mesh points to be smoothed.

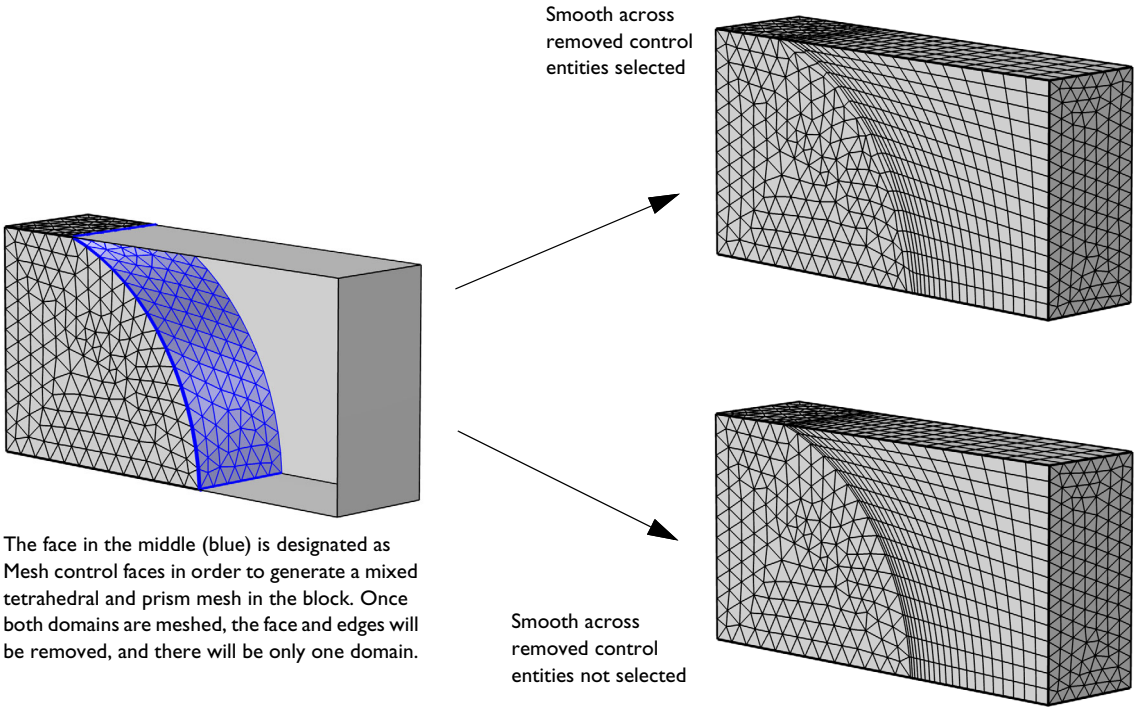



*Figure 8-108: Comparing meshes where Smooth across removed control entities has been used vs. not used.*

### LINKING FACES

You can choose between two different interpolation methods for the linking faces in the **Interpolation method for linking faces** list. This specifies how the mapped mesher, which is used by the swept mesher for the linking faces, determines the positions of the interior mesh points. For more information on the different options see Mapped.

For examples of how to build swept meshes, see:

- *Swept Meshing of a Bracket Geometry*:
  Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/bracket_swept_mesh**.
- *Using Meshing Sequences*:
  Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/meshing_sequence**.
- *Laser Heating of a Silicon Wafer*:
  Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Heat_Transfer/laser_heating_wafer**.
- *Deformation of a Feeder Clamp*:
  Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/feeder_clamp**.
- *Joule Heating of a Microactuator*:
  Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Multiphysics/thermal_actuator_jh**.

- Structured Meshes
- Distribution
- Size
- Free Triangular
- Free Quad
- Mapped
- Free Tetrahedral

## *Transform*

Use the **Transform** ( ) attribute to position, rotate, or scale an imported mesh. The positioning is done by specifying a point in the source and a position to match with the point. After that, any specified rotation or scaling is applied, and, lastly, if an additional displacement is specified, it is added to the translation. With the default settings, the imported mesh is not transformed.

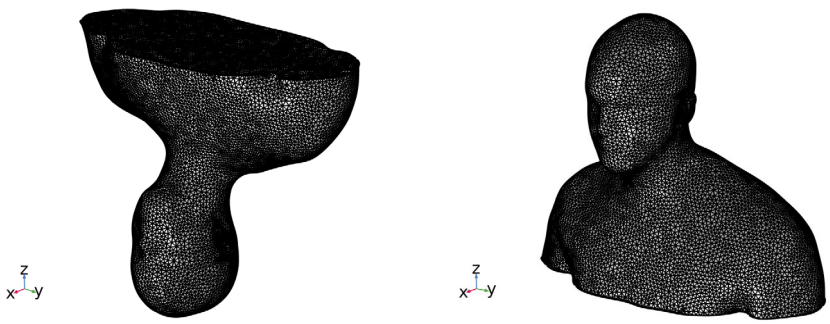



*Figure 8-109: Mirroring the mesh of a head and torso in the xy-plane using a Transform attribute.*

**Transform** is an attribute that acts on the **Import** node only.

No associativity update is done for geometric entity numbers. It is recommended to add **Transform** attributes directly, before adding more operations to the meshing sequence.

To add a **Transform** attribute, right-click the **Import** node and select **Transform** ( ). Then use the sections below to specify the displacement, rotation angle, and scale factor for the transformation.

### POSITION IN SOURCE

Control how the imported mesh is positioned relative to the coordinates in the file by matching a predefined point in the file with the position specified in the **Position to Match** section. From the **Base** list choose:

- **Origin** (default) to position the origin in the file.
- **Corner** to position the minimum coordinate of the imported mesh's bounding box.
- **Center** to position the center of the imported mesh's bounding box.

- **Bottom** to position the center in $x$ and $y$, but minimum $z$-coordinate of the imported mesh's bounding box. For 2D: position the center in the $x$-coordinate and minimum in the $y$-coordinate of the imported mesh's bounding box.
- **Top** to position the center in x and y, maximum in $z$-coordinate of the imported mesh's bounding box. For 2D: position the center in the $x$-coordinate and maximum in the $y$-coordinate of the imported mesh's bounding box.

#### POSITION TO MATCH

Control if the imported mesh is positioned relative to the origin or to a specified existing vertex. Specify the **Anchor** point as **Origin** (default) or **Vertex**. For the option **Vertex**, specify a mesh vertex in the associated **Anchor Vertex** section. The mesh is translated so that the specified **Base** point is moved to the position to match.

#### DISPLACEMENT

Offset the imported mesh by entering **x**, **y**, and **z** (3D) values for the displacement. The displacement is applied after the **Base** and **Anchor** points have been matched.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The positioning of imported meshes is supported for static positioning only. To parameterize the geometry and move objects around in a parametric sweep, use the option of Creating Geometry from Mesh to apply the parameterization in the geometry sequence. |

#### AXIS (3D ONLY)

The mesh is rotated so that the $z$-axis in the source mesh is rotated to the specified axis. Any specified rotation is performed around this axis (after the $z$-axis has been rotated to match this axis). Select **Axis type** as **z-axis** (default), **x-axis**, **y-axis**, **Cartesian**, or **Spherical**.

#### ROTATION ANGLE

Specify a rotation of the mesh around the origin (as specified by the **Base** point, but before the offset or translation to the anchor vertex is applied). If you want another center of rotation, you can use several **Transform** attributes in a sequence to first move the rotation center to the origin and then move it back.

#### SCALE

Scale the mesh with an isotropic or anisotropic scale. Select **Isotropic** (default) or **Anisotropic** from the **Scaling** list and enter values for the scaling. Enter a negative scale to mirror the mesh. The scale is applied prior to any translation or rotation; the point specified in **Position in Source** is used as center point.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Using an anisotropic scaling with zero scale effectively projects the mesh onto a coordinate plane. In general, this leads to degenerated elements and self-intersections, but it is a useful way to project a curved surface mesh onto a plane. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Importing Meshes |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • See *STL Import 2 — Remeshing an Imported Mesh*:<br>Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Meshing_Tutorials/stl_vertebra_mesh_import**.<br>• See *Head and Torso HRTF Computation*:<br>Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Tutorials,_Pressure_Acoustics/head_torso_hrtf**. |

## *Two-Point Map*

Use the **Two-Point Map** ( ) attribute to specify the orientation of the source mesh on the destination for a Copy, Copy Face, or a Copy Domain node. Using this node, the source mesh of the copy operation is transformed so that the source edge of the **Two-Point Map** node is mapped onto the destination edge with the specified orientation, as shown in Figure 8-110.

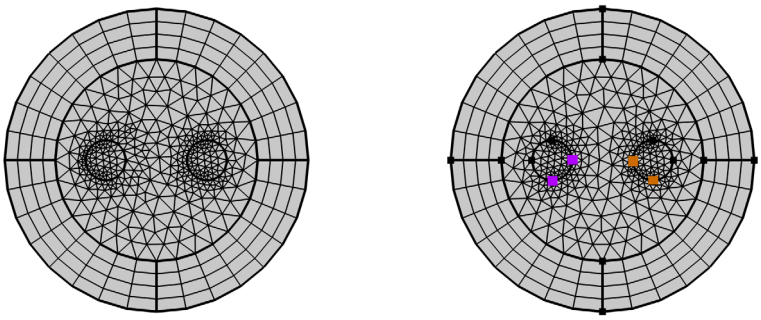


*Figure 8-110: The left image shows the resulting mesh after copying the triangle mesh on the right circle to the left. The right image shows the resulting mesh with an Edge Map applied, generating a mirrored mesh on the circles. The yellow points specify the points on the source that is mapped onto the magenta points on the destination.*

To add a **Two-Point Map** ( ) node as a subnode to a Copy, Copy Face or a Copy Domain node, choose one of the following:,

- Right-click the operation in the **Model Builder** and select **Two-Point Map** ( ) from its context menu.
- Select the operation node in the **Model Builder**, click **More Attributes** ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar, and select **Two-Point Map**.

Then enter the properties using the following sections:

### SOURCE POINTS

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections.

- Activate the **First point on source** list and select the point that you want to define as first source point in the **Graphics** window.
- Activate the **Second point on source** list and select the point that you want to define as second source point in the **Graphics** window.

### DESTINATION POINTS

Activate the **First point on destination** list and select the point that you want to define as first destination point in the **Graphics** window.

Activate the **Second point on destination** list and select the point that you want to define as second destination point in the **Graphics** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Copy<br>• Copy Domain<br>• Copy Face<br>• Edge Map<br>• One-Point Map<br>• Identical Mesh |

## *Union*

Use **Union** ( ) to unite surface meshes in 3D. The operation introduces mesh edges if mesh elements intersect, thereby intersecting existing mesh elements. It also partitions geometric entities accordingly by, for example, introducing geometry edges where mesh faces intersect, as shown in Figure 8-111. If the surface meshes contain unmeshed domains, the domain information is updated to account for overlap domains.

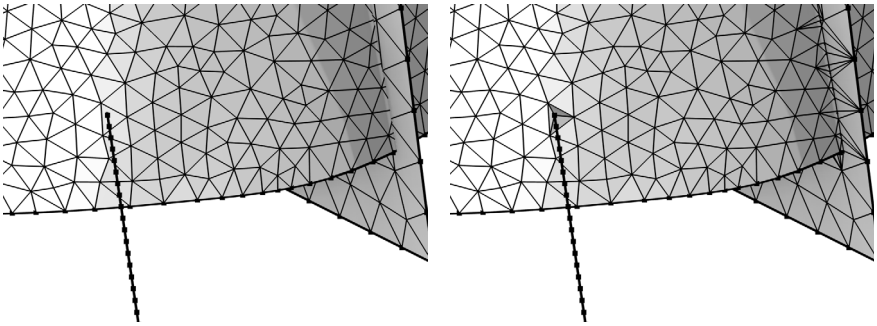


*Figure 8-111: Imported surface and edge meshes (left) that are united using the Union operation (right).*

| | |
|---|---|
| | This operation is available for 3D models only. |

The operation often generates triangles of bad quality close to intersection edges. Use Free Triangular or Free Quad to remesh boundaries. See Remeshing Imported Meshes for more information.

The **Union** operation partitions existing faces in order to avoid self-intersecting faces. When this happens, an **Information** node is added with information about additional faces.

To add a **Union** ( ) node, select entities to unite in the **Graphics** window, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window to open The Graphics Context Menu and select **Union** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.
- Select **Union** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu ( ) on The Mesh Toolbar.
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and select **Union** ( ) from the **Booleans and Partitions** menu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that uniting meshes can modify the number of geometric entities. Thus when you are adding this operation to a meshing sequence that is conforming with the component's geometry, a new meshing sequence that is defining its own geometric model is automatically created, and the **Union** node is added to this new sequence. For more information, see The Mesh Node. |

Enter the properties for **Union** ( ) using the following sections:

### DIMENSION

Define the geometric entities to intersect. From the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** (default) to unite all available entities.

- Select **Domain** to unite domains. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the domains in the Graphics window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All domains** to select all domains. Only unmeshed domains can be selected.

To remove domain elements while keeping the boundary mesh either

- Clear the check box **Import domain elements** in the **Settings** window of the **Import** node, or
- Add a Delete Entities operation, add the domains to delete, and select the check box **Keep as unmeshed domains**.

To later restore the domain mesh, add and build a Free Tetrahedral operation.

- Select **Boundary** to unite boundaries. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the boundaries in the Graphics window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All boundaries** to select all boundaries.
- Choose **Edge** to unite isolated edges. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the edge in the Graphics window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All edges** to select all edges.
- Select **Mixed dimensions** to specify a mixture of entities to unite.

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Click the **Activate Selection** for the entity selections of interest to start adding entities. The selections support unmeshed domains, any boundary, isolated edges, and isolated points.

### CLEANUP

Intersection of boundary and edge elements can result in short mesh edges, relatively small elements, and elements of poor element quality. To improve the quality of the mesh, cleanup is done by snapping mesh vertices and collapsing short mesh edges. Lower the **Repair tolerance** to decrease the amount of snapping performed.

The **Union** operation can be used to clean up a mesh of very bad quality even if nothing needs to be united. It can, for example, be useful for a mesh imported from a Filter dataset.

Use the **Repair tolerance** list to control the snapping distance when intersecting faces and for cleanup of the mesh. Choose **Relative** to enter a value in the **Relative tolerance** field. This value is relative to the length of the longest side of the mesh bounding box. Select **Absolute** (the default) to specify a value in the **Absolute tolerance** field. When the operation is built with either of the settings **Automatic** or **Relative**, the values in the **Relative tolerance** (for **Automatic** only) and **Absolute tolerance** fields are automatically updated to correspond to the actually used tolerance. The automatic tolerance is based both on the size of the bounding box and of the average size of mesh elements in the selection.

Use the **Placement of mesh vertices** setting to specify if the mesh vertices will be placed on the **Curved** (default) or **Linear** representation of intersection edges. See Figure 8-112.

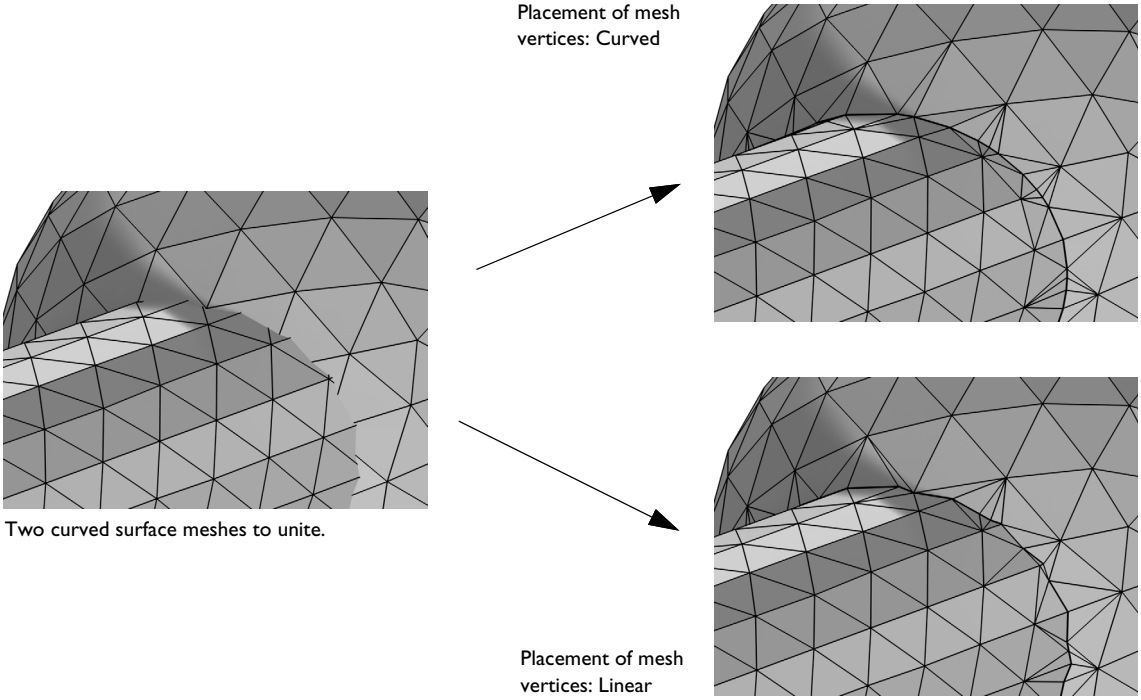



*Figure 8-112: The mesh vertices on the intersection edge are placed using either a curved representation (upper right) or a linear representation (lower right).*

Select the **Cleanup of resulting mesh** check box to control if cleanup is performed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Create Domains<br>• Delete Entities<br>• Remeshing Imported Meshes<br>• Remesh Faces<br>• Free Triangular<br>• Free Tetrahedral<br>• Intersect with Line<br>• Intersect with Plane |

## *Vertex*

Use **Vertex** ( ) to mesh points in 1D, 2D, and 3D. The operation is useful when meshing isolated vertices, as shown in Figure 8-113.

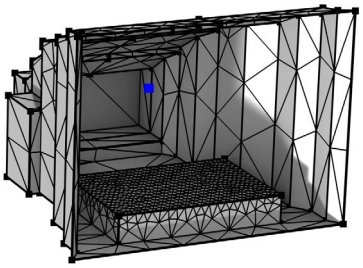


*Figure 8-113: Meshing the isolated point (blue) using the Vertex operation. For this ray acoustics simulation, only the boundaries and the isolated vertex need a mesh.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | Isolated vertices are automatically meshed if a Free Tetrahedral, Free Triangular, Free Quad, or Edge operation is built with **Geometric entity level** set to **Remaining** or **Entire Geometry**. For the Mapped operation, isolated vertices are automatically meshed if **Geometric entity level** is set to **Remaining**. |

To add a **Vertex** ( ) node, select one or several points in the **Graphics**, then choose one of the following:

- Right-click in the **Graphics** window, and select **Vertex** ( ) from The Graphics Context Menu.
- In The Mesh Toolbar, choose **Vertex** from the **More Generators** ( ) menu (3D or 2D components) or click **Vertex** ( ) (1D components).
- Right-click the **Mesh** node and choose **Vertex** ( ) (under **More Generators** in 3D).

Then enter the properties using the following sections:

### ENTITY SELECTION

To define the points where you want a create a mesh, first choose the level of the geometric entities from the **Geometric entity level** list:

- Choose **Entire geometry** to generate a vertex mesh for the entire geometry.
- Choose **Remaining** to specify a vertex mesh for the remaining, unmeshed vertices.
- Choose **Point** (3D and 2D) or **Boundary** (1D) to specify the points for which you want to create a mesh. Choose **Manual** in the **Selection** list to select the points in the **Graphics** window, choose a named selection to refer to a previously defined selection, or choose **All points** (3D and 2D) or **All boundaries** (1D) to select all points.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a tutorial using the **Vertex** operation, see<br>*Small Concert Hall Acoustics*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Building_and_Room_Acoustics/small_concert_hall**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Edge |

# 9

# Materials

This chapter includes information about how to work with materials in models and describes the material databases included with COMSOL Multiphysics® and the add-on modules.

In this chapter:


- Materials Overview
- Working with Materials
- Material Properties Reference
- User-Defined Materials and Libraries
- Using Functions in Materials
- Working with External Materials
- Module-Specific Material Libraries

# Materials Overview

## *About Materials and Material Properties*

### MATERIALS

In COMSOL Multiphysics models, you can add one or more *materials*, which are named collections of *material properties*. Each such material is represented by a **Material** node ( ). Each material includes a number of physical properties with the values or functions (for temperature-dependent material properties, for example) that describe the material.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When you add a material from a material database or the Material Library, the **Model Builder** node label is copied from the library — for example, **Copper** or **Air**. When you add a **Blank Material**, the default node label is **Material** followed by a number. At any time press F2 to rename a node. The **Settings** window is always called **Material**, irrespective of the current node label. Also see The Settings Window for Material. |

### MATERIAL PROPERTIES AND PROPERTY GROUPS

The material properties are organized in material *property groups*, which appear as subnodes under the **Material** node in the **Model Builder**:

- The **Basic** property group contains common material properties that can generally be measured and are meaningful without any context.
- User-defined groups may contain a subset of the same quantities.
- Each predefined property group contains one or more material properties that are only meaningful together and in the context of a particular material model.
- The material property values are outputs of the material, which can be constant values or functions of *model inputs* (physical quantities like temperature and pressure). In principle, the physics interfaces first ask a material which inputs it requires to compute its output properties, then ask the material to compute property values given values of the model inputs — for example, thermal conductivity (output) as function of temperature (input). See About Model Inputs.
- Each property group can also define a set of local properties and functions that can be used together with model inputs in output property expressions. This makes it possible to, for example, create generic materials for certain classes of some type of material and use the local properties to parameterize the material.

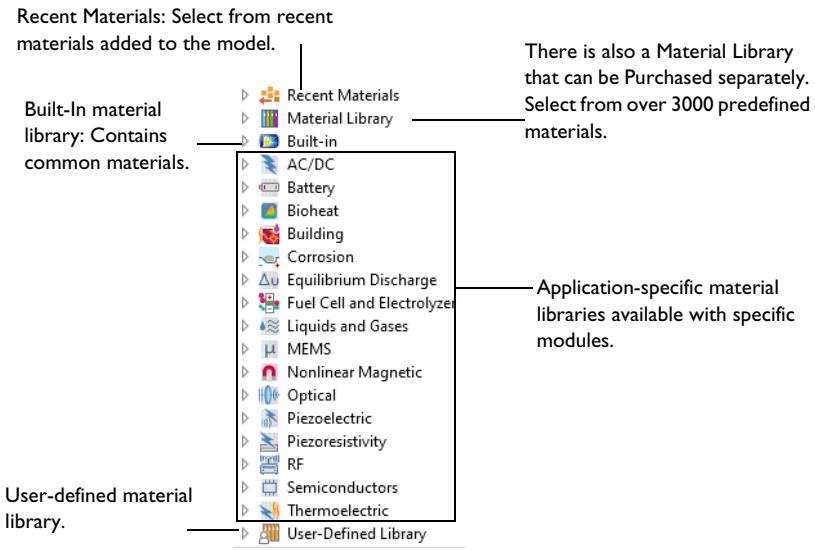



*Figure 9-1: Use the Material Browser to select predefined materials in all applications.*

All COMSOL Multiphysics modules have predefined material data available in collections of materials — material libraries (databases) — to build models. The most extensive material data is contained in the separately purchased Material Library, but all modules contain commonly used or module-specific collections of materials. For example, the Built-In material library is available to all users, but the MEMS material library is included with the MEMS Module and Structural Mechanics Module. You can also create custom materials and material libraries by researching and entering material properties.

The **Material Browser** window provides access to all material libraries (including the Material Library). The following material libraries are available in the Material Browser (some require additional module licenses):

- *Recent Materials*: From the **Recent Materials** folder ( ), select from a list of recently used materials with the most recent at the top. This folder is available after the first time a material is added to a Component node.
- *Material Library*. An optional add-on library, the **Material Library**, contains data for over 2500 materials and 20,000 property functions.
- *Built-In*. Included with COMSOL Multiphysics, the **Built-In** library contains common materials with primarily electrical, structural, and thermal properties. The materials in this library can be considered as examples of common materials with typical values for their material properties. The *Air* and *Water, liquid* materials use the same temperature- and pressure-dependent property values as the corresponding values in the Liquids and Gases Material Library.
- *AC/DC*. Included in the AC/DC Module, the **AC/DC** library has electric properties for some magnetic and conductive materials.
- *Battery*. Included in the Battery Design Module, the **Battery** library includes properties for electrolytes and electrode reactions for certain battery chemistries.
- *Bioheat*: Included in the Heat Transfer Module, the **Bioheat** library includes properties for several biological tissues such as bone, fat, human and porcine liver, lung, muscle, myocardium, prostate, and skin.
- *Building*: Included in the Heat Transfer Module, the **Building** library includes hygroscopic and thermal properties for several materials used for structure, sheathing, thermal insulation, and vapor barriers in buildings.

- *Corrosion*: Included in the Corrosion Module, the **Corrosion** library includes polarization data for several different metals and alloys in various electrolytes.
- *Equilibrium Discharge*: Included in the Plasma Module.
- *Fuel Cell and Electrolyzer*. Included in the Fuel Cell and Electrolyzer Module, the **Fuel Cell and Electrolyzer** library includes properties for electrolytes for some common cell chemistries contains electrolyte properties, such as properties for alkaline, molten carbonate, polymer, and solid oxide electrolytes.
- *Liquids and Gases:* Included in the Acoustics Module, CFD Module, Battery Design Module, Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, Heat Transfer Module, MEMS Module, Microfluidics Module, Pipe Flow Module, and Subsurface Flow Module, the **Liquids and Gases** library includes transport properties and surface tension data for liquid/gas and liquid/liquid interfaces.
- *MEMS:* Included in the MEMS Module and Structural Mechanics Module, the **MEMS** library has properties for MEMS materials: metals, semiconductors, insulators, and polymers.
- *Nonlinear Magnetic:* Included in the AC/DC Module and the RF Module, the **Nonlinear Magnetic** library has properties, such as nonlinear magnetization curves, for a large set of ferromagnetic alloys like various types of steel.
- *Optical*: Included with the Ray Optics Module and Wave Optics Module, the **Optical** library contains frequency-dependent refractive index properties for organic and inorganic materials, glasses, and other materials such as semiconductors.
- *Piezoelectric*: Included in the Acoustics Module, MEMS Module, and Structural Mechanics Module, the **Piezoelectric** library has properties for piezoelectric materials.
- *Piezoresistivity*: Included in the MEMS Module, the **Piezoresistivity** library has properties for piezoresistive materials, including p-type and n-type silicon materials.
- *RF:* Included in the RF Module, the **RF** library includes material properties for substrate materials to assist in modeling RF, microwave, and millimeter-wave circuit boards.
- *Semiconductors:* Included in the Semiconductor Module, the **Semiconductors** library contains silicon, germanium, gallium arsenide, $Al_xGa_{1-x}As$, gallium nitride (wurtzite and zincblende structures), gallium phosphide, gallium antimonide, indium arsenide, indium phosphide, and indium antimonide materials for use with this module.
- *Thermoelectric*: Included with the Heat Transfer Module and contains bismuth telluride and lead telluride materials for use with the Thermoelectric Effect interface.
- *User-Defined Library:* The **User-Defined Library** folder ( ) is where user-defined material libraries are created. When you have created a new library, it also displays in the **Material Browser**.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The material databases shipped with COMSOL Multiphysics are read-only. This includes the Material Library and any materials shipped with the optional modules. |

In addition, when your license includes the Metal Processing Module and you have added a space-dependent physics interface from that module, you can right-click the global **Materials** node and choose **Import** to import material properties for steel quenching from JMatPro® as an XML-file. For more information, see the documentation for the Metal Processing Module.

| | |
|---|---|
| ? | • Module-Specific Material Libraries<br>• Creating a New Material Library and Adding and Editing Materials |

### USING THE MATERIALS IN THE PHYSICS SETTINGS

The physics setup in a model is determined by a combination of settings in the **Materials** and physics nodes. When the first material is added to a Component node, COMSOL Multiphysics automatically assigns that material to all domains in the geometry (or all boundaries or edges if the Component only contains surfaces or edges). Different geometric entities can have different materials. The following example uses the *heat_sink.mph* model file contained in the Heat Transfer Module and CFD Module Application Libraries.

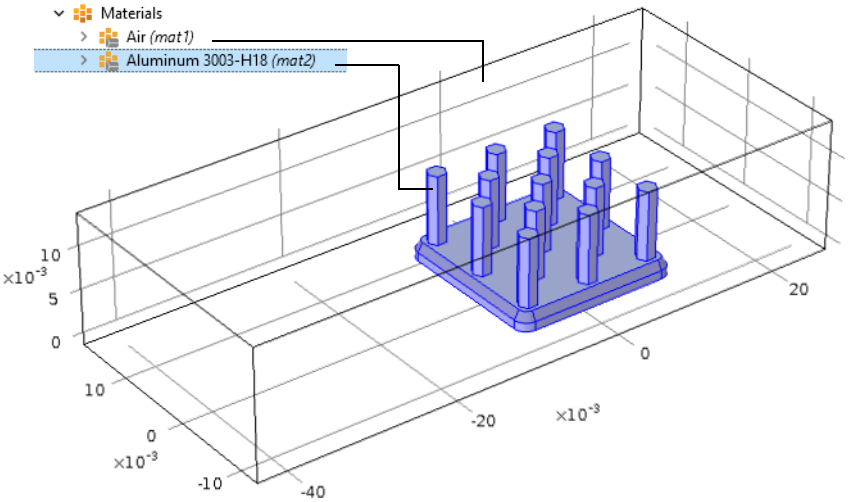



*Figure 9-2: Assigning materials to a heat sink model. Air is assigned as the material to the box surrounding the heat sink, and aluminum to the heat sink itself.*

If a geometry consists of a heat sink in a container, **Air** can be assigned as the material in the container surrounding the heat sink and **Aluminum** as the heat sink material itself (see Figure 9-2). The **Conjugate Heat Transfer** interface, selected during model setup, uses a **Fluid** model to simulate nonisothermal flow, with heat transfer by convection and conduction, in the box surrounding the heat sink, and a **Heat Transfer in Solids** model to simulate heat conduction in the heat sink. The **Heat Transfer in Solids 1** settings use the material properties associated to the **Aluminum 3003-H18** materials node, and the **Fluid 1** settings define the flow using the **Air** material properties. The other nodes under **Conjugate Heat Transfer** define the initial and boundary conditions.

All physics node properties automatically use the correct material properties from the **Material** nodes when the default **From material** setting is used. This means that one node can be used to define the physics across several domains with different materials; the COMSOL Multiphysics software then uses the material properties from the different materials to define the physics in each domain.

The Settings Window for Material

There are also some physics nodes where you can explicitly select a material from which material properties are retrieved (for example, the **Settings** window for **Fluid Properties** for two-phase flow modeling). The default setting is then typically to use the **Domain material** on each domain (that is, the materials defined on the same domains as the physics that uses the material data). In addition to the **Domain material**, you can select any other material that is present in the Component, regardless of its selection. The selected material's properties are then applied to all domains in the feature's selection.

### EVALUATING AND PLOTTING MATERIAL PROPERTIES

You can access the material properties for evaluation and plotting like other variables in a model using the following variable naming conventions and namespaces:

- To access a material property throughout the model (across several materials) and not just in a specific material, use the special material namespace `root.material`. For example, `root.material.rho` is the density ρ as defined by the materials in each domain in the geometry. For plotting, you can type the expression `material.rho` to create a plot that shows the density of all materials. This shorthand syntax is available for materials in the Basic (with the tag `def`) material property group, but you can also access the density in the Basic material property group namespace as `material.def.rho`.
- For an anisotropic property such as the electrical conductivity, its values are available as `material.def.sigma11`, `material.def.sigma12`, and so on. If such a property is set as isotropic for some material, `material.def.sigma_iso` represents that isotropic value.
- For properties in property groups other than the Basic group, the full namespace must be used, including the property group name. For example, to access the initial yield stress `sigmags` for elastoplastic materials in the Elastoplastic Material Model property group, use `material.ElastoplasticModel.sigmags`.

If you use a temperature-dependent material, each material contribution asks for a special model input. For example, `rho(T)` in a material `mat1` asks for `root.mat1.def.T`, and you need to define this variable (`T`) manually — if the temperature is not available as a dependent variable — to make the density variable work.

- To access a material property from a specific material, you need to know the names for the material and the property group. Typically, for the first material (Material 1) the name is `mat1` and most properties reside in the default **Basic** property group with the name `def`. The variable names appear in the **Variable** column in the table under **Output properties** in the **Settings** window for the property group; for example, `Cp` for the heat capacity at constant pressure. The syntax for referencing the heat capacity at constant pressure in Material 1 is then `mat1.def.Cp`. Some properties are anisotropic tensors, and each of the components can be accessed, such as `mat1.def.k11`, `mat1.def.k12`, and so on, for the thermal conductivity. The numbers 1, 2, and 3 denote the first, second, and third direction, respectively, in the active coordinate system. In the general case, you can define a 3-by-3 tensor, for example, $k_{ij}$ in the order $k_{11}$, $k_{21}$, $k_{31}$, $k_{12}$, $k_{22}$, $k_{32}$, $k_{13}$, $k_{23}$, and $k_{33}$. For material properties that are functions, call these with input arguments such as `mat1.def.rho(pA,T)` where `pA` and `T` are numerical values or variables representing the absolute pressure and the temperature, respectively. Functions can be plotted directly from the function nodes' **Settings** window by first specifying suitable ranges for the input arguments. If a possibly anisotropic property is defined as isotropic, you can access its value as `mat1.def.k_iso`, for example.
- Material Link nodes define all properties of the current source material in the Material Link's namespace. For example, for the node **Material Link 1 (matlnk1)**, the density of the currently selected source material is available as `matlnk1.def.rho`.
- Material Switch nodes define variables similarly to Material Link nodes. For example, during a material sweep over the children of **Switch 1 (sw1)**, you can access the density of the material used in the current sweep step as `sw1.def.rho`.
- Many physics interfaces also define variables for the material properties that they use. For example, `solid.rho` is the density in the Solid Mechanics interface and is equal to the density in a material when it is used in the domains where the Solid Mechanics interface is active. If you define the density in the Solid Mechanics interface

using another value, `solid.rho` represents that value and not the density of the material. If you use the density from the material everywhere in the model, `solid.rho` and `material.rho` are identical.

- To see the domain groups (that is, groups of domains with equal material settings), the variable `root.material.domain` — and, for lower-dimensional entities when applicable, `root.material.boundary`, `root.material.edge`, and `root.material.point` — is available and evaluates to unique integer values for each domain group.

For all property groups except the Basic group, changing the name in the **Name** field also changes the tag, which is what is used in the namespace for accessing material properties.

### THE MATERIAL TYPE SECTION

The **Material type** setting, available on some physics node **Settings** windows, decides how materials behave and how material properties are interpreted when the mesh is deformed. Select **Solid** for materials whose properties change as functions of material strain, material orientation, and other variables evaluated in a material reference configuration (material frame). Select **Nonsolid** for materials whose properties are defined only as functions of the current local state at each point in the spatial frame, and for which no unique material reference configuration can be defined. Select **From material** to pick up the corresponding setting from the domain material on each domain.

The Settings Window for Material

# Working with Materials

## *The Material Browser Window*

The **Material Browser** window ( ) contains a number of databases with a broad collection of elastic, solid mechanics, electromagnetic, fluid, chemical, thermal, piezoelectric, and piezoresistive properties of materials. The number of material databases depends on which COMSOL products your license includes. See About the Material Libraries for information about available material databases. Use the Material Browser to find predefined materials and add them to the Model Builder, or create a custom material library.

| | |
|---|---|
| Win | To open the **Material Browser** :<br>• In the **Materials** toolbar, click **Browse Materials**.<br>• Right-click the **Materials** node ( ), and then select **Browse Materials**.<br>• From the **Home** toolbar, select **Windows>Material Browser**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Mac<br>Linux | To open the **Material Browser** :<br>• In the **Model Toolbar**, click **Browse Materials**.<br>• Right-click the **Materials** node ( ), and then select **Browse Materials**.<br>• Select **Windows>Material Browser**. |

The **Material Browser** is similar to The Add Material Window but it includes detailed property information about each material. From this window you can also create a new material library and import a material library. See Adding Materials to a Component for information about adding materials to your model's components (geometries). Click **Done** ( ) to close the **Material Browser** and add the materials in the **Added to model** list to the model. Click **Cancel** ( ), press Escape, or click in the main toolbar to exit the **Material Browser** without adding any materials.

Right-click a material library in the **Material Browser** and choose **Reload Selected** ( ) to clear all cached data for that library and force the COMSOL Multiphysics software to reload the content from the file system. This operation is useful, for example, if the library is a user-defined library that has been edited since the COMSOL Multiphysics session started and needs to be reloaded to display the latest contents.

You can browse all of the available material databases or search for specific materials. There is also a **Recent Materials** folder where you find the most recently used materials. **Search** a specific material by name (or, for the Material Library product, by UNS number or DIN number, which are listed in the Material Browser when available).

When browsing the material databases, in particular the **Material Library**, some materials include additional information — UNS number, DIN number, and composition.

As in Figure 9-3, the following information is included in the window to the right of the material tree. Navigate in the material tree and click a material to display the information.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Material availability is based on the type of COMSOL Multiphysics license. For example, if you have the MEMS Module, you have the **Built-In**, **Liquids and Gases**, **MEMS**, and **Piezoelectric** material libraries. |

#### PROPERTIES

While browsing the databases, predefined material properties for the selected material are listed in a table in the columns **Property**, **Expression**, **Unit**, and the **Property group** to which the material property belongs. If **Property group** is empty, the material property is a **Basic** property.

Under **Property reference**, for the materials in the Material Library product, reference information about a material's properties appears when you click a property above.

#### INPUTS

For some materials, predefined function inputs are listed in a table in the columns **Input**, **Variable**, and **Unit**. Inputs appear for material properties defined using functions that require the input. Typical inputs are temperature and pressure, for temperature- and pressure-dependent material properties, respectively.

#### CREATE A NEW MATERIAL LIBRARY OR IMPORT A MATERIAL LIBRARY

Click the **New Material Library** button ( ) to open the **New Material Library** dialog box. You can also right-click a material and select **Add to New Library** ( ) to create a new material library and add that material to the new library. Go to Creating a New Material Library and Adding and Editing Materials.

Click the **Import Material Library** button ( ) to open the **Choose Material Library** dialog box. You can also click the downward-pointing arrow to the right of the Import Material Library button and choose **Import Material From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select Material** window and choose the material from a database. Go to Importing a Material Library.

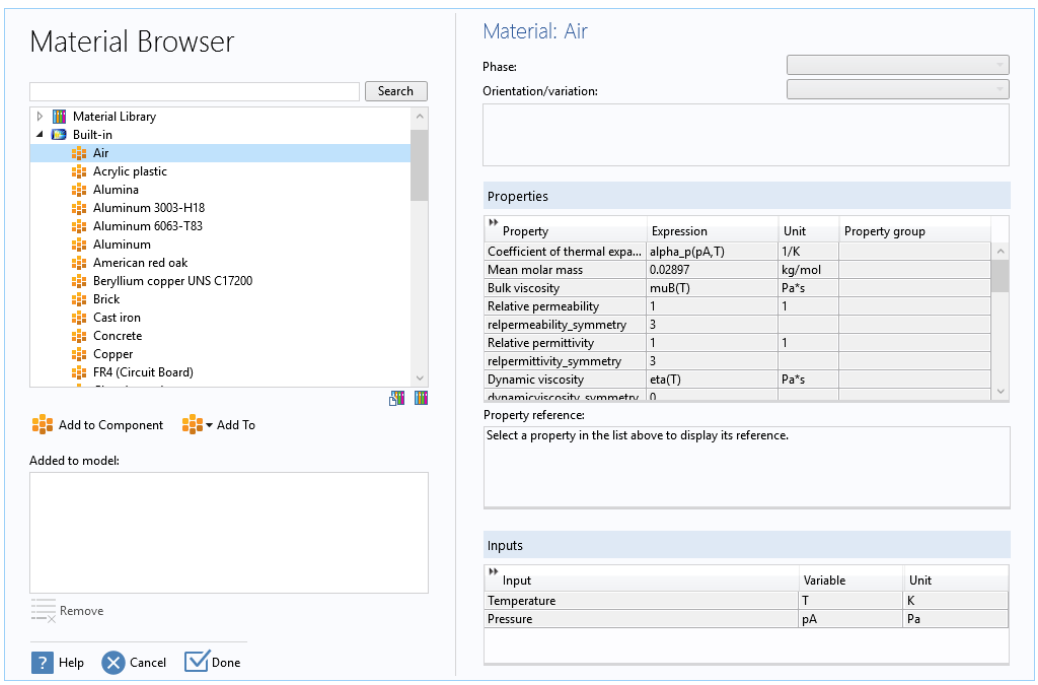



*Figure 9-3: The Material Browser details a material's properties after selection. In this example, the properties of Air, selected from the Built-In library, are listed to the right of the Material Browser folders.*

## *The Add Material Window*

The **Add Material** window is similar to The Material Browser Window. It has the same material libraries available but does not include the detailed properties about each material. The number of material libraries depends on

which COMSOL Multiphysics products your license includes. See About the Material Libraries for information about available material databases. This window is a quick way to add materials to models.

To open the **Add Material** window :

- From the **Materials** toolbar, click **Add Material**.
- Right-click the **Materials** node ( ) and select **Add Material from Library**.

As in Figure 9-4, you can browse all the available material databases or search for specific materials. There is also a **Recent Materials** folder where you find the most recently used materials. **Search** a specific material by name (or, for the Material Library product, by UNS number or DIN number).

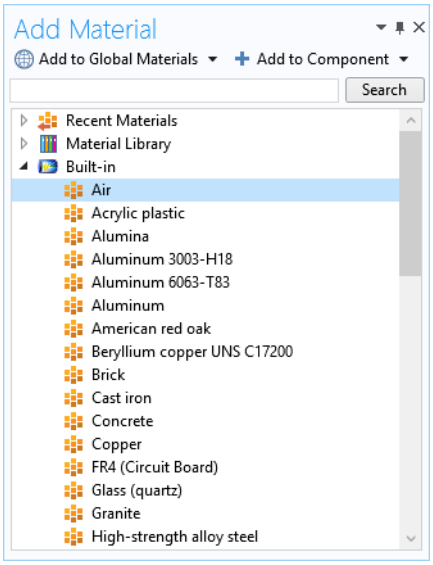



*Figure 9-4: The Add Material window. In this example, Air is selected from the Built-In library and can be added to the Material node in the local Component or as a global material in the Model Builder.*

## *Adding Materials to a Component*

You can add materials to Component nodes using either the **Add Material** or **Material Browser** windows. In either window, use the **Search** field to find materials by name, UNS number, or DIN number. Or click any of the folders and subfolders to locate and add a specific material. For example, from the left column, click **Built-In** and in the right column, click **Air**. To add a material to the current component, click the **Add to Component** button, right-click the material and choose **Add to Component**, or, in the **Add Material** window, press Enter. In the **Add Material** window you can also add a material to global **Materials** list and to the current selection. In the **Material Browser** window, you can also add the material to the global **Materials** list and to an existing user-defined or new material library.

### *Using the Add Material Window*

1. Open the **Add Material** window (see The Add Material Window).
2. In the **Add Material** window, select a material by phase (liquid, vapor, gas, or solid) and orientation/variation, when available.

3 Click the **Add to Global Materials** or **Add to Component** buttons, or right-click the material and select the same options from the context menu. If there is more than one **Component** node in the model tree, add the material to the applicable geometry.

- Click the **Add to Global Materials** button to add it under the global **Materials** node.
- Click the **Add to Component** button to add the material to the active component in the **Model Builder** and then make it an active material in the domains (or other geometric entities) where it is selected. You can also select any of the components in the model to add it to its **Materials** node, or select **Add to Switch 1**, for example, to add it under a **Switch** node for materials under the global **Materials** node. Right-click the **Material** node to rename it, for example, using the name of the material it represents.

*Using the Material Browser Window*

1 Open the **Material Browser** window (see The Material Browser Window).

2 In the **Material Browser**, select options from the **Phase** and **Orientation/variation** lists, when available (only included for some materials in the Material Library product). In this window you can review the material **Properties** and **Input** sections.

3 Click the **Add to Component** button ( ) under the list of materials to add the selected material to the current model component. Alternatively, click the **Add To** button ( ) to add the material to the global **Materials** node (choose **Global Materials**), to any available model component, or to an existing or new user-defined material library. You can also right-click the selected material node to add that material to a model component or user-defined material library. Materials that you have selected to add to any of the model components appear in the **Added to model** list.

4 Click **Done** ( ) to add the materials to the model tree in the **Model Builder** and close the **Material Browser**. If it is the first material in that model component, the material in the **Model Builder** becomes the default material; otherwise, the material is initially not used anywhere but becomes the active material in the domains (or other geometric entities) that you pick to add to that material's selection list.

## *Merging a Material Into Another Material*

You can merge a material into another material. The other material, into which that material is merged, then inherits all material properties from the material that you merge. If both materials include the same material properties, then the values of those material properties in the material that you merge into another material are used in the other, remaining material. The **Material** node for the node that you merge into another material is removed from the model tree. To merge a material, do the following steps:

1 Right-click the **Material** node for the material that you want to merge into another material in the model.

2 From the **Merge Into** context menu, choose one of the materials in the same folder (under **Global Materials**, or under **Materials** in a **Component**), or choose a material from another folder.

3 The material is then merged into the material that you selected from the **Merge Into** menu. The material property values from this **Material** node is then used in the other material, and the original material property values are overwritten if both materials included some common material properties. This **Material** node is removed.

You can also use the **Merge Into** menu ( ) in the **Materials** toolbar.

## *Importing and Exporting Materials*

You can import and export materials to and from your COMSOL Multiphysics models. The **Materials** toolbar include **Import Materials** and **Export Materials** buttons. You can also right-click one of the following nodes in the Model Builder and choose **Import Materials**, **Import Materials From**, or **Export Materials**:

- The **Materials** node under **Global Definitions**.

- The **Materials** node under **Definitions** in a component.
- Any node group under those branches.

The selected node determines where the imported materials will go or what materials to export into a new XML-file.

To import materials first select one of these nodes, then click the **Import Materials** button or choose it from a context menu. An **Import Materials** dialog appears that displays the content of the selected file. Select the materials to import and then click **OK** to import them to the model. You can also choose **Import Materials From**, which opens the **Select Model** fullscreen window for choosing a materials file from a database.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Some types of materials can only be imported to either **Global Definitions** or **Definitions**. Importing such a materials to the wrong branch is not allowed, so they are therefore ignored in the import. A message will appear when this happens. |

To export materials, click the **Export Materials** button or choose it from a context menu. In the **Export Materials** dialog box that appears, choose the file location and enter a name for the XML-file to export materials to. Click **OK** when you are done to export the materials in the chosen file.

#### MATERIAL IMPORT AND EXPORT FORMATS

COMSOL can import materials from the following formats:

- MPH files.
- Model XML-file format.
- A special XML-file format (JmatPro XML) for metal processing.

There are no special extension for the supported XML-file formats, and they expect the `.xml` extension. The COMSOL Multiphysics software detects the actual format automatically by looking at the first part of the file.

For materials export, COMSOL Multiphysics only supports explicit export to the Model XML-file format. You can export materials on the MPH-file format by just saving a model, which can contain materials only.

For more information about the XML-file format, see Materials in *The COMSOL File Formats* chapter in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To see how a material is stored in the Model XML-file format, you can export it from the COMSOL Desktop and then open the resulting XML-file to see the XML content for the exported materials. |

## *Materials*

Use the nodes under **Materials** ( ) to add predefined or user-defined materials, including layered materials and porous materials, to specify material properties using model inputs, functions, values, and expressions as needed, or to create a custom material library. Also see Material Link, Switch for Materials, Working with External Materials, About the Material Libraries, Layered Material, Layered Material Link, Layered Material Stack, Single Layer Materials, Porous Material, and Topology Link.

You can right-click the **Materials** node and select **Add Material from Library** to add a material using The Add Material Window or select Browse Materials to open The Material Browser Window for more thorough information about the available materials in the material libraries. You can also select **Blank Material** to add a Material node with no predefined material properties.

#### MATERIAL OVERVIEW

This section provides an overview of the materials in the Component node and where they are used. You can also add materials under **Global Definitions**. To access such global materials in a model component, use a Material Link.

The **Material** column lists the current materials in the Component using the materials' node labels from the model tree according to the settings defined in Displaying Node Names, Tags, and Types in the Model Builder.

The **Selection** column lists the geometric entities selected for the material (the domains, boundaries, or edges where the material is defined).

#### ERRORS RELATING TO THE MATERIAL NODES

If a material property in a physics interface takes its value from a material and no material is defined for the same geometric selection, a stop sign ( ) displays in the leftmost column and the **Material** column contains **Entities needing a material**. The **Selection** column contains the geometric entities in which a material definition is missing. The Materials node also indicates when there is a material error (see Figure 9-5). For example, if some property is deleted but needed in a part of the geometry, then the icon indicates where the error is located.

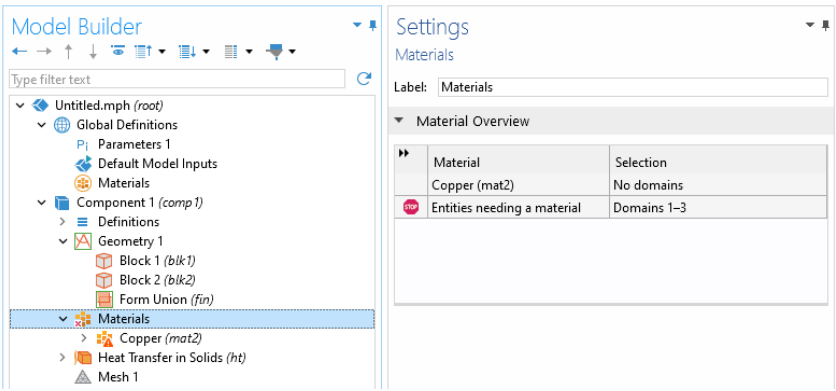



*Figure 9-5: An example of a Materials node error.*

## *Grouping of Materials for User-Defined Materials*

When creating materials for a user-defined material, you can add Group nodes to create folders in the material library or to define a phase or a phase and orientation in the Material Library Settings section.

#### MATERIAL LIBRARY SETTINGS

| | |
|---|---|
| | Select the **Material Library Settings** check box in the **Show More Options** dialog box to display this section. |

From the **Group type** list, choose one of the following options:

- **Library folder** (the default), to use the **Group** node's label as a library folder for organizing the material library into groups of material.
- **Phase**, to use the group for defining variations of a material with different material phases and possibly also orientation or variation. You define those properties in the **Material** subnodes' **Material Library Settings** sections.
- **Phase and orientation**, to use the group for materials with a certain phase and different orientation or variation. You define the orientation or variation in the **Material** subnodes' **Material Library Settings** sections. From the **Phase** list, choose **Custom**, **Solid**, **Liquid**, or **Gas** to define the phase of the materials in this group.

## *The Settings Window for Material*

The **Settings** window for **Material** ( ) summarizes the predefined or user-defined material properties for a material. This is where you can add or change material properties to fit your model and assign the material to all types of geometric entities: domains (most common), boundaries, edges (3D models only), or points. Also see Material Link and Switch for Materials.

After adding a material (see The Add Material Window and The Material Browser Window), click the Material node (for example, **Material 1** or **Copper**) in the **Model Builder**. The **Settings** window for **Material** opens.

A standard **Material** node in the global component can turn into a layered material by adding a **Shell** property group. After that, it can be linked by a Layered Material Link

In the **Label** field, enter a suitable label for the material. If you defined global materials for a user-defined material library, the label becomes the name of the material. See also **Material Library Settings** below. You can also use the **Name** field to change the identifier. This setting also changes the tag and therefore makes it possible to control the scope of variables and functions that the material defines.

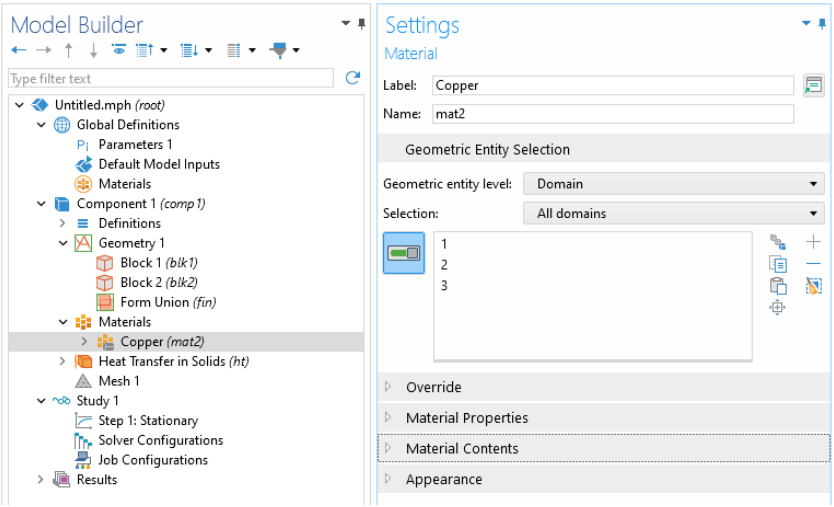



*Figure 9-6: Click the Copper node to open the Settings window for Material for the node.*

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

This section is available for materials in a component. Assign the material to some or all entities on a specific **Geometric entity level** — **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point** — on the geometry in the **Graphics** window (the geometry in the model). The icon for the Material node indicates the geometry level. For a 3D component, for example, the following icon overlays represent the domain, boundary, edge, and point level, respectively: , , , and .

| | |
|---|---|
| | By default, the first material in the Component is active in all domains (or all boundaries or edges if the Component only contains surfaces or edges). By assigning other materials to some or all domains, the first material is overridden and remains active only in domains where no other material, added below it in the **Materials** branch, is active. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | If the Component contains features on different geometric entity levels, such as solid mechanics in domains coupled to beams on edges, and the features use the same material, you need to add two Material nodes with the same material, one defined in the domains, and the other defined on the edges. |

### OVERRIDE

This section, available for materials in a component, shows if the material, in some or all parts of the geometry where it is active, is overridden by another material added underneath it in the Materials branch, or if it overrides another material above it.

The **Overridden by** list shows the names of the materials that override this material. The **Selection** list in the **Geometric Entity** section displays **(overridden)** for the geometric entities in which this material is overridden.

The **Overrides** list shows the names of the materials that this material overrides.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types<br>• Physics and Variables Selection<br>• Physics Node Status |

### ORIENTATION AND POSITION

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section only appears in **Material** nodes that are single layer material. See Single Layer Materials. |

Select a **Coordinate system** defining the principal directions of the laminate. Only **Boundary System** coordinate systems can be selected.

Choose a **Position** — **Midplane on boundary**, **Downside on boundary**, **Upside on boundary**, or **User defined**. This controls the possible offset of the material from the geometrical boundary on which the mesh exists (the *reference surface*). For **User defined**, enter a value for the **Relative midplane offset**. The value 1 corresponds to **Downside on boundary**, and the value –1 corresponds to **Upside on boundary**. Values may be outside the range –1 to 1, in which case the reference surface is outside the laminate.

The **Position** setting is only used by physics features where the physical behavior depends of the actual location, such as structural shells.

By clicking the **Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) button, you get a preview plot of the single layer material, including the location of the reference surface. This plot looks similar to Figure 9-12, but there is only a single layer. You can also click the downward pointing arrow to choose **Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) button or **Create Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) button, which adds the preview plot as a new plot group under **Results**.

### MATERIAL PROPERTIES

You can add material properties to the material if they are not already included. To do so, browse the available material property categories (**Basic Properties**, **Acoustics**, and so on), and select a material property or a collection of material properties in one of the property groups or material models that appear under the main level of material

property categories. Right-click the material property or property group and select **Add to Material**, or click the **Add to Material** button ( + ) to add the material property or group of properties to the material.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Review the properties listed in the **Material Contents** table before adding new material properties. |

For example, under **Acoustics>Viscous Model** select **Bulk viscosity (muB)** and right-click to **Add to Material** or click the **Add to Material** button ( + ). If you add a material model like the **Viscous Model** with more than one property, all of its material properties are added to the **Material Contents** table. In this example, a **Viscous model** node is added to the **Model Builder** and its associated properties are added to the **Material Contents** table.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To delete a property group, right-click the property group node (in the **Model Builder**) and select **Delete** ( ). The **Basic** property group cannot be deleted. |

*A Note About Adding Basic Material Properties*

Material properties can be added to the **Basic** group or to any **User-Defined Property Group** from two locations — the **Settings** windows for **Material** and **Property Group**.

- When material properties are added from the **Basic** node's or a user-defined group node's **Settings** window for **Property Group**, they are listed under **Output Properties** and **Model Inputs** in that **Settings** window.
- When material properties are added from the **Settings** window for **Material**, the available material properties are listed under **Material Properties** and are added to the list under **Material Contents** with the property group listed. The list under **Material Contents** also contains material properties added from a subnode with a **Settings** window for **Property Group**.

*Material Type*

The **Material type** setting decides how materials behave and how material properties are interpreted when the mesh is deformed. Select **Solid** for materials whose properties change as functions of material strain, material orientation, and other variables evaluated in a material reference configuration (material frame). Select **Nonsolid** for materials whose properties are defined only as functions of the current local state at each point in the spatial frame and for which no unique material reference configuration can be defined.

Simply put, **Solid** materials associate material properties with specific pieces of the material, and the properties follow the material as it moves around. In particular, a solid material may be inherently anisotropic, meaning that its axes rotate together with the material. The **Nonsolid** choice, in contrast, applies typically to liquids and gases whose properties are associated with fixed points in space and insensitive to local rotation of the material. Such materials are inherently isotropic when studied in isolation but can exhibit anisotropy induced by external fields. In practice, this means that any anisotropic tensor properties in a nonsolid material must be functions of some external vector field.

### MATERIAL CONTENTS

This section lists all of the material properties that are defined for the material or required by the physics in the model. The table lists the **Property**, **Variable**, **Value**, and **Unit** for the material property as well as the **Property group** to which the material property belongs. The **Property group** corresponds to the subnodes in the **Model Builder** with the same name. If required, edit the values or expression for the property's **Value**.

The left column provides visual cues about the status of each property:

- A stop sign ( ) indicates that an entry in the **Value** column is required. It means that the material property is required by a physics feature in the model but is undefined. When you enter a value in the **Value** column, the material property is added to its property group.
- A warning sign ( ) indicates that the material property has been added to the material but is still undefined. An entry is only required if the material property is to be used in the model.
- A check mark ( ) indicates that the property has a **Value** and is currently being used in the physics of the model.
- A synchronize symbol ( ) indicates that the property is computed and synchronized using the given values for other material properties from which it can be computed.
- Properties with no indication in the left column are defined but not currently used by any physics in the model.

You can change the value for any property that is not synchronized by editing its value directly in the **Value** column, or, for a selected property, click the **Edit** button ( ) or right-click and choose **Edit** to enter a value in the window that opens. If the property can be anisotropic, you can choose to enter the values in one of these forms: **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full**. The **Variable** column lists the variable names corresponding to the degree of anisotropy. For example, for a symmetric electrical conductivity, it contains **{sigma11, sigma12, sigma22, sigma13, sigma23, sigma 33}; sigmaij = sigmaji**. For an isotropic electrical conductivity, it contains **sigma_iso; sigmaii = sigma_iso, sigmaij = 0**, where `sigma_iso` is the name of the variable for the isotropic electrical conductivity (available as, for example, `mat1.def.sigma_iso`).

You can right-click any defined material property in the table and choose **Go to Requesting Node**; the focus in the model tree then moves to the node that requested that material property. If there are more than one node that requests that material property, a **Go to Requesting Node** dialog box appears, where you can choose which of those nodes to go to. Also, for nodes such as **Material Link** and **Layered Material Link**, you can right-click any defined material property and choose **Go to Source** to move to the material node that is the source of that material property.

## MATERIAL LIBRARY SETTINGS

| | |
|---|---|
| | Select the **Material Library Settings** check box in the **Show More Options** dialog box to display this section for **Material** nodes under **Global Definitions**. |

In this section, you can define properties for materials in a user-defined material library to create a set of materials with varying material phase and orientation or variation.

Click the **Update the Label** button ( ) to update the label, which becomes the name of the material in the user-defined material library.

From the **Phase** list, choose **Custom**, **Solid**, **Liquid**, or **Gas** to define the material's phase. This setting is not available if the parent **Group** node has its **Group type** set to **Phase and orientation**, in which case the phase is defined in that **Group** node's settings.

In the **Orientation/variation** field, enter some orientation or variation that represent this material.

## APPEARANCE

The settings in this section, available for materials in a component, make it possible to control or change the default appearance of a material in the Graphics window when working in the materials or physics parts of the model tree.

> In 3D components, the material is rendered including color and texture when **Scene Light** is active. In 2D models and in 3D components, when **Scene Light** is turned off, only a change of color is visible.

The **Material type** list provides quick settings approximating the appearance of a number of materials — **Air**, **Aluminum**, **Brick**, **Concrete**, **Copper**, **Glass**, **Gold**, **Iron**, **Lead**, **Magnesium**, **Oil**, **Plastic**, **Rock**, **Soil**, **Steel**, **Titanium**, **Water**, **Wood**, and more. Select **Custom** to make further adjustments of the specific settings for colors, texture, reflectance, and so on. The default custom settings are inherited from the material selected last from the **Material type** list. If you have chosen a family other than **Custom**, click the Customize button to define a custom material.

### *Specular Color, Diffuse Color, and Ambient Color*

For each of these properties, select a standard color from the list: **Black**, **Blue**, **Cyan**, **Gray**, **Green**, **Magenta**, **Red**, **White**, or **Yellow**, or choose **Custom** button to define a custom color from the color palette that becomes available underneath the list of colors.

The combination of **Specular color**, **Diffuse color**, and **Ambient color** gives a 3D object its overall color:

- **Specular color** is the color of the light of a specular reflection (specular reflection is the type of reflection that is characteristic of light reflected from a shiny surface).
- **Diffuse color** represents the true color of an object; it is perceived as the color of the object itself rather than a reflection of the light. The diffuse color gets darker as the surface points away from the light (shading). As with Ambient color, if there is a texture, this is multiplied by the colors in the texture, otherwise it is as if it has a white texture.
- **Ambient color** is the color of all the light that surrounds an object; it is the color seen when an object is in low light. This color is what the object reflects when illuminated by ambient light rather than direct light. Ambient color creates the effect of having light hit the object equally from all directions. As with Diffuse color, if there is a texture, this is multiplied by the colors in the texture; otherwise, it is as if it has a white texture.

> For examples of specular, diffuse, and ambient light, which are related to these definitions, see About the 3D View Light Sources and Attributes.

### *Custom Basis for Brush Lines*

Select the **Custom basis for brush lines** check box to define a custom coordinate basis for the brush lines. The default values for the brush line axes represent the global Cartesian coordinate system. Specify other $x$, $y$, and $z$ coordinates for the **Origin** and the **xm-axis** if desired. To specify other coordinates for the **ym-axis**, first select the **Specify ym-axis** check box.

### *Normal Mapping*

Select the **Normal mapping** check box to add normal vector noise and brush lines. Normal mapping is a texture that disturbs the normals when calculating lighting on the surface (also called bump mapping). This causes the surface to look rough and textured. The default **Normal vector noise scale** and **Normal vector noise frequency** are taken from the material. You can choose the type from the **Noise type** list: **White noise** (a uniform distribution) or **Simplex noise**.

Enter other values as needed, or click to clear the **Normal mapping** check box.

- The **Normal vector noise scale** is the power of the noise texture. A high value creates a stronger texture of the surface. A value between 0–1 is suitable.
- The **Normal vector noise frequency** is the size of the noise disturbances. A small value creates smaller features on the texture. A value between 0–10 is suitable.
- Add brush lines if desired by choosing an option from the **Brush lines** list: **No brush lines** (the default), **Brush lines orthogonal to xm-axis**, **Brush lines orthogonal to ym-axis**, **Brush lines orthogonal to zm-axis**, **Brush lines along xm-axis**, **Brush lines along ym-axis**, **Brush lines along zm-axis**, **Brush lines around xm-axis**, **Brush lines around ym-axis**, **Brush lines around zm-axis**, or **Brush lines around origin**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The "m" in **xm**, **ym**, and **zm** above represents that the coordinates are with respect to the material basis (custom basis). |

*Additional Color*

Select the **Additional color** check box if you want to blend the appearance with an additional color that is added on the surface using noise. The settings are similar to those for the normal mapping above, but you can also choose the color to add from the **Color** list and choose a **Color blend** between 0 and 1. The **Noise color** is a parameter that affects the appearance of the added color.

*Opacity*

The default **Opacity** is 1.

*Lighting Model*

The default **Lighting model** — **Blinn-Phong** or **Cook-Torrance** — is based on the material. Select **Simple** instead as needed; it has no additional settings.

The different lighting models provide a set of techniques used to calculate the reflection of light from surfaces to create the appropriate shading. For example, a specular highlight is the bright spot of light that appears on shiny objects when illuminated. Specular highlights are important in 3D computer graphics because they provide a strong visual cue for the shape of an object and its location with respect to light sources in the scene.

For **Blinn-Phong**, the default **Specular exponent** is 64. The specular exponent determines the size of the specular highlight. Typical values for this property range from 1 to 500, with normal objects having values in the range 5 to 20. This model is particularly useful for representing shiny materials.

For **Cook-Torrance**, the default settings are taken from the material. The Cook–Torrance lighting model accounts for wavelength and color shifting and is a general model for rough surfaces. It is targeted at metals and plastics, although it can also represent many other materials, and it includes the following settings.

- The **Reflectance at normal incidence** value is the amount of incoming light from the normal direction (of the surface) that is reflected.
- The **Surface roughness** is a value that describes microreflectance on the surface. Higher values create a rougher look of the surface with fewer highlights.
- The **Anisotropy** is a value that defines the anisotropic specular highlighting. You can use it to give an effect that could be the result of machining or polishing in a certain direction. Select the **Flip anisotropy** check box to flip that apparent direction. Also, enter the direction of the anisotropy axis as a vector with three components in the **Anisotropy axis** field.
- The **Metallic** parameter is a value that affects how metallic the material appears to be. A less metallic material reflects less of the environment. A nonmetallic material cannot reflect the environment
- The **Pearl** parameter is an artificial effect that mimics the colors of a pearl.

- The **Diffuse wrap** value gives an artificial effect that you can use to emulate subsurface scattering.
- The **Clear coat** parameter is an artificial effect that makes surfaces that are parallel to the view direction more white. It also adds specular highlighting and reduces the effect on the environment reflections from the normal mapping.
- The **Reflectance** value is an additional setting that affects how much of the environment that is reflected.

.You can enter these values in the respective text fields; alternatively, use the sliders underneath each text field to adjust those values between 0 and 1. If you use the sliders, the material appearance is updated directly.

## *Property Groups*

The **Settings** window for **Property Group** nodes ( ) is where output properties and model inputs are added, local properties are defined, and expressions for material properties are entered in a specific property group such as **Basic**. The property groups are subnodes to a material node. The **Settings** window for **Property Group** is displayed when you click the property group node (for example, **Basic**) under the material node (typically with the material's name — **Aluminum**, for example) in the **Model Builder**.

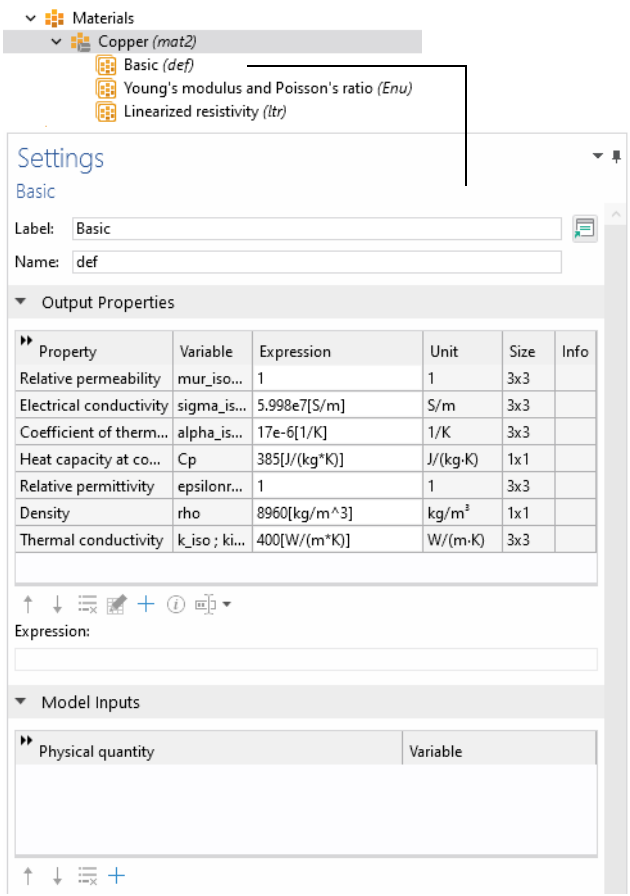



*Figure 9-7: An example of a Basic Settings window for Property Group.*

A property group under a material creates the following variables:

TABLE 9-1: VARIABLES GENERATED FROM A PROPERTY GROUP.

| TYPE | VARIABLE NAME | SCOPE | SELECTION | EXAMPLE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Basic property | Variable name of physical quantity | `root.material` | Material selection | `root.material.rho` |
| | | `root.<comp>.<mat>.<group>` | Global selection | `root.comp1.mat1.def.rho` |
| Output property | Property name | `root.material.group` | Material selection | `root.material.linzRes.alpha` |
| | | `root.<comp>.<mat>.<group>` | Global selection | `root.comp1.mat1.linzRes.alpha` |

In the **Label** field, enter a suitable label for the property group if needed. You can also use the **Name** field to change the identifier. This setting also changes the tag — except for the Basic property group, where it is always `def` — and therefore makes it possible to control the scope of variables and functions that the property group defines. You can, for example, make the identifier shorter.

### OUTPUT PROPERTIES

The predefined material properties in the property group appear in a table in the **Output Properties** section.

> It is only possible to add, move, and delete output properties from the **Basic** material properties and with user-defined property groups.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add another output property, which you choose from one of the available physical quantities in the **Physical Quantity** dialog box that opens.

If required, edit the expressions in the list's **Expression** column. Edit directly in the table or in the **Expression** field underneath the table. You can insert predefined expressions by clicking the **Insert Expression** button ( ) or clicking Ctrl+Space and then choosing an expression from the list of predefined expressions. You can also click the **Edit** button ( ), which opens a dialog box for easier specification of orthotropic and anisotropic material properties (tensors), when applicable. Select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** when entering the data in the material property's dialog box. In the **Expression** column, use a syntax with curly braces such as `{k11, k21, k31, k12, k22, k32, k13, k23, k33}` to enter anisotropic material properties for a 3-by-3 tensor $k_{ij}$ in the order $k_{11}$, $k_{21}$, $k_{31}$, $k_{12}$, $k_{22}$, $k_{32}$, $k_{13}$, $k_{23}$, and $k_{33}$. 1, 2, and 3 represent the first, second, and third direction in the active coordinate system. In many cases (for example, when entering the elasticity matrix for structural mechanics), the matrix must for physical reasons be symmetric. The upper diagonal part of the matrix you enter will then be mirrored when forming the actual constitutive matrix, and the lower diagonal part is ignored.

The **Variable** column lists the variable names depending on the type of anisotropy. For an isotropic $k$, `k_iso` represents its single scalar value.

The **Unit** and **Size** columns provide information about the unit and size of the output property. The size is 1x1 for a scalar value such as density and 3x3 for a tensor (matrix) quantity such as electrical conductivity.

If desired, you can add information about the property, such as references for its value or expression. To do so, click the **Edit/Show Property Information** button ( ) and enter the property information in the dialog box that opens and then click **OK**. When information is available for a property, an information symbol ( ) appears in the **Info** column.

Use the **Move up** ( ), **Move down** ( ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons to organize the table as needed.

#### MODEL INPUTS

The model inputs are physical quantities, such as temperature, that are used as inputs in the expressions that define the output properties (for example, to describe a temperature-dependent physical quantity). For example, adding **Temperature** as a model input with the variable name `T` makes it possible to use an expression for the heat capacity at constant pressure $C_p$, such as `300[J/(kg*K)]*T[1/K]`, which works regardless of the name of the actual dependent variable for temperature in the model that uses the temperature-dependent material. Without the model input, the expression above only works with a temperature variable called `T`.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add another model input, which you choose from one of the available physical quantities in the **Physical Quantity** dialog box that opens.

Use the **Move up** ( ↑ ), **Move down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons to organize the table as needed.

#### LOCAL PROPERTIES

Here you can enter a user-defined property by entering its variable name in the **Name** column and its corresponding **Expression** and organizing the table as needed. You can also enter a **Description**, which appears in the **Property** column in the **Material Contents** section of the parent **Material** node. In that node, the **Name** entered here appears in the **Variable** column. These local properties are useful for parameterizing functions that describe material properties if they contain inputs other than those that are model inputs (such as temperature and pressure). For example, a local property can be a reference value at a certain temperature. Use the **Move up** ( ↑ ), **Move down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons to organize the tables as needed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can use local properties to parameterize a material (for example, to create a generic "template" material for a particular symmetry class of anisotropic materials). You can then adjust the local property values for each instance of the material. |

*About Automatic Adding of Property Groups to a Material*

Material property groups are automatically added to the material node in the **Model Builder**. You can also add additional predefined property groups or create a **User-Defined Property Group** (in the **Materials** toolbar, click **User-defined Property Group** ( ) or right-click the **Material** node). The available properties are collected in property groups according to the physical context.

Each property group has a **Settings** window for **Property Group**. When a **Model Builder** node is clicked (for example, **Basic**), the **Settings** window for **Property Group** displays specific information about that property group. The physical properties for all property groups are summarized in a **Material Contents** table in the **Settings** window for the parent **Material** node.

## *Material Link*

Add a **Material Link** node ( ) under a **Materials** node in a model component to add a link to a material that you have added under the global **Materials** node ( ) and use it as a material in that component's geometry. To add it, right-click the **Materials** node and choose **Material Link** from the **More Materials** submenu. The **Material Link** node's **Settings** window is similar to the **Settings** window for a material node (see The Settings Window for Material), with the exception that there is no **Material Properties** sections. Instead, it includes the following section:

#### LINK SETTINGS

From the **Material** list, select the global material that you want to link to:

- Any global material node, to use that material in the component.

- Any **Switch** node, if you want to run a material sweep.
- **None**, to not link to any global material.

Click the **Go to Material** button ( ) to move to the selected material node. Click the **Add Material from Library** button ( + ) to add a global material from the material libraries or a new blank global material. The added material then becomes the one selected in the **Material** list.

## *Switch for Materials*

Use the **Material Switch** node ( ) to switch between materials during a solver sweep. You add the materials as subnodes under the **Material Switch** node. Right-click to add a **Blank Material** or select **Add Material from Library** to select materials from the libraries in the **Add Material** window. You can also add a **Layered Material** or a **Single Layer Material**.

The switch for materials essentially acts as a switch statement in a programming language; that is, it dynamically selects one of its underlying branches depending on a parameter that can be controlled from the solvers, using a Material Sweep study. The parameter name is constructed based on the tag of the Material Switch node, using the special namespace `matsw`. For example, the parameter controlling a Switch node on the global level will typically be `matsw.sw1`, while for a component-level Switch it will be `matsw.comp1.sw1`.

During a material sweep, the sweep parameter takes consecutive integer values, starting from one, indicating which material under the switch that should currently provide material properties. You can use the parameter name in conditional expressions to control also other aspects of the model. Conversely, it is possible to control a material Switch also by manually defining the full switch parameter name in a **Parameters** node. You can then choose the parameter to sweep over in a standard **Parametric Sweep** node or assign it different (integer) values in different parameter **Case** nodes and sweep using a *Parameter switch* sweep.

The **Material Switch** node's **Settings** window contains the following sections:

### MATERIAL CONTENTS

This section lists all of the material properties that are defined for the material or required by the physics in the model on domains where the **Switch** node is the active domain material. The table lists the **Property**, **Name**, **Value**, and **Unit** for the material property as well as the **Property group** to which the material property belongs. The **Property group** corresponds to the subnodes in the **Model Builder** with the same name. If required, edit the values or expression for the property's **Value**.

The list includes properties that are defined by any of the materials under the **Switch** node. The left column provides visual cues about the status of each property:

- A stop sign ( ) indicates that some subnode is missing a required **Value**. That is, the material property is required by a physics feature in the model but is not defined for all switch cases.
- A warning sign ( ) indicates that the material property has been added to some material subnode but is still undefined.
- A check mark ( ) indicates that the property has a **Value** in all subnodes and is currently being used in the physics of the model.

### APPEARANCE

The settings in this section make it possible to control or change the default appearance of the material switch in the Graphics window when working in the materials or physics parts of the model tree. See The Settings Window for Material for more information.

## *Layered Material*

In the **Layered Material** node ( ), you can specify the properties of a multilayer laminate. It is used when defining the properties of the following features:

- The Layered Shell interface (requires the Composite Materials Module).
- **Linear Elastic Material, Layered** in the Shell or Membrane interface (requires the Composite Materials Module).
- **Hyperelastic Material, Layered** in the Shell interface (requires the Composite Materials Module).
- **Piezoelectric Material, Layered** in the Shell interface (requires the Composite Materials Module).
- **Thin Layer** in the Heat Transfer in Solids interface.
- The Heat Transfer in Shells interface (requires the Heat Transfer Module).
- The Electric Currents, Layered Shell interface (requires the AC/DC Module).

A **Layered Material** node can be present in two locations in the Model Builder:

- The most common place is under **Global Definitions>Materials**. When you reference a layered material from a physics interface, you do it indirectly through either a Layered Material Link or a Layered Material Link (Subnode) under **Materials** in the current component.
- It can also be a subnode under a Layered Material Stack node in a component.

### LAYER DEFINITION

In this table you specify the properties of each layer.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add another table row. Use the **Move up** ( ↑ ), **Move down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons to organize the table as needed. To completely reset the table to its default state, you can use the **Reset to Default** button ( ).

Conceptually, the layers are ordered from bottom to top of the laminate. Enter the following data in the table:

*Layer*

Here you can assign a name to the layer for future reference. The default is a sequential numbering: Layer 1, Layer 2, and so on.

*Material*

Select any available material. If the **Layered Material** node is located under **Global Definitions**, the list contains only global materials. If the **Layered Material** node is used as a subnode to a **Layered Material Stack**, also materials defined under **Materials** in the component are available.

When you have a certain row in the table selected, you can access three shortcuts:

- Click the **Blank Material** ( ) button to add a new blank material under global materials. The material is referenced in current row of the **Material** column.
- Click the **Add Material from Library** ( ) button to add a new material under global materials from Material Libraries. The material is referenced in current row of the **Material** column.
- Click the **Go to Material** ( ) button to jump to the definition of the material selected on the current row.

When you add a new row to the table, the same material as on the previous row is selected. This means that if you have many, not adjacent, layers with the same material, it is more efficient to initially add all layers with that same material. Then you can go back and change the material for some layers. Alternatively, you can reorder the layers using the **Move up** ( ↑ ) and **Move down** ( ↓ ) buttons.

*Rotation*

If the material in the layer is orthotropic or anisotropic, enter the angle in degrees (positive counterclockwise) from the first principal axis of the laminate to the first principal axis of the layer. Even for an isotropic material, the

orientation can matter for result presentation, since it affects the interpretation of for example stress tensor components.

*Thickness*

Enter the thickness of the layer (default unit: m). The thickness can be numeric value or a scalar parameter.

*Mesh Elements*

In the physics interfaces, the layered materials are handled through the concept of a virtual *extra dimension*. For a layered material defined on a boundary, you can think of that as an extra coordinate in the normal direction. Enter the number of elements that you want in the extra dimension for the layer.

### INTERFACE PROPERTY

In some physics features, not only the layers themselves but also the interfaces between them are important. In such a case, you can assign materials to the interfaces in this table. The number of interfaces is one more than the number of layers because the free top and bottom surfaces of the laminate are also considered as interfaces.

In most cases, you do not need to enter anything in this section.

*Interface*

This is the interface name, for future reference. As a default, the interface name is constructed from the names of the two adjacent layers. For the top and bottom interfaces, the labels "up" and "down" are used for the two exterior sides.

You can rename the interfaces. This is, however, seldom needed.

*Position*

This column shows the location of the interface. The distance is counted from the bottom of the laminate. The column is for information only, and cannot be modified.

*Material*

Select the material of the interface. You only need to assign materials to the interfaces that are explicitly referenced by physics features. The default is to take the material **From layer**. The interface material properties are then computed from the adjacent layers' material properties.

Figure 9-8 shows an example of the settings for a layered material. The layer names have been entered manually, whereas the interfaces have retained their default names.

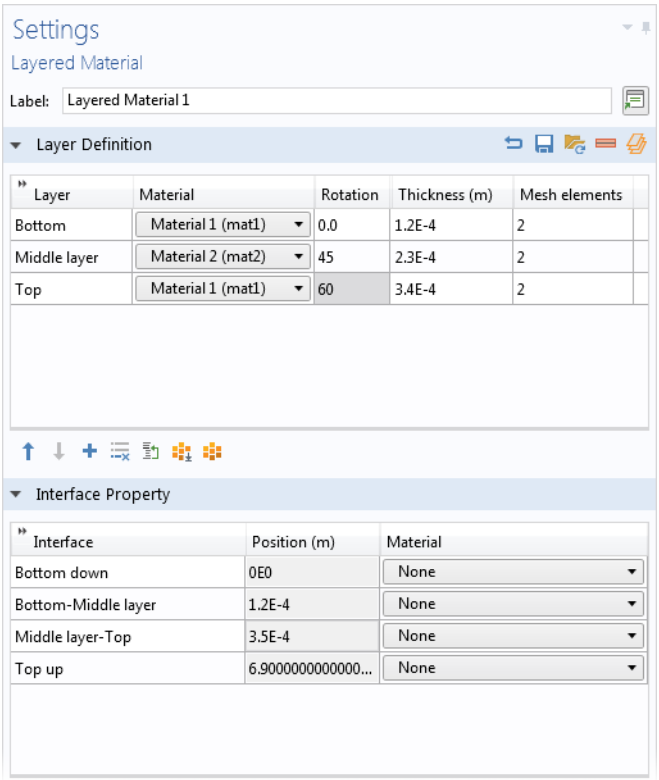



*Figure 9-8: Settings for a material with three layers.*

You can save the laminate definition to a text file by clicking the **Save Layers to File** ( ) button. For the example above, the text file has the following contents:

```
Bottom mat1 0.0 1.2E-4 2
"Middle layer" mat2 45 2.3E-4 2
Top mat1 60 3.4E-4 2
```

To load a text file on this format, click the **Load Layers from File** ( ) button. For complex laminates, it may be easier to start by creating the text file representation in a text editor, than to enter the data in the GUI.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When loading a file, the second column containing the material tag is ignored. The reason is that there is no way to ascertain that a material tag like '`mat2`' would point to the same material in another context. You can even load a file where that column is absent. |

You have two options for visualizing the laminate defined in the **Layered Material** node. To see the thickness of each layer, click the **Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) button. This will give a plot like the one shown in Figure 9-9.

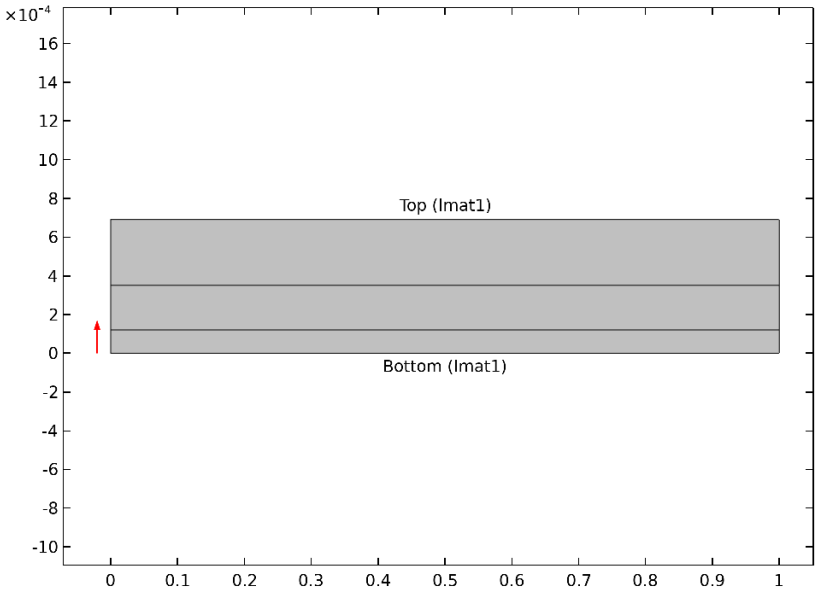



*Figure 9-9: The layer cross section plot for a material with three layers.*

You can also click the downward pointing arrow to choose **Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) or **Create Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ), which adds the preview plot as a new plot group under **Results**. By clicking the **Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) button, you get a preview plot of the single layer material, including the location of the reference surface. This plot looks similar to Figure 9-12, but there is only a single layer.

To visualize the layer orientations, click the **Layer Stack Preview** ( ) button. In Figure 9-10, an example of such a plot is shown. The $x$-axis corresponds to the principal laminate direction, and the stripes indicate the principal direction of each layer. You can also click the downward pointing arrow to choose **Layer Stack Preview** ( ) or

**Create Layer Stack Preview** ( ), which adds the preview plot as a new plot group under **Results**. Click the **Create Layer Stack Plot** button ( ) to add the preview of the layer stack as a new plot group under **Results**.

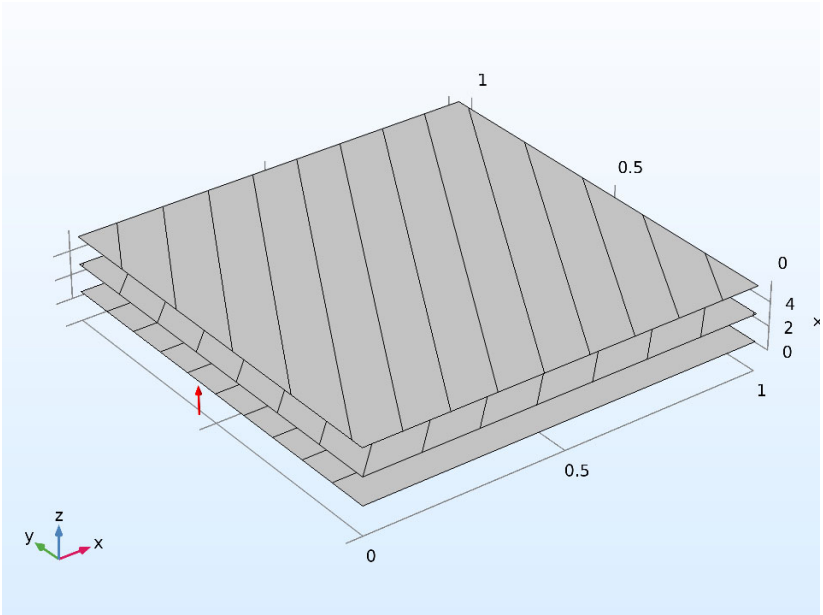



*Figure 9-10: The layer stack preview plot for a material with three layers.*

#### PREVIEW PLOT SETTINGS

In this section, you can fine-tune the display in the preview plots.

In the **Distance between the orientation lines** text field, you can enter a value for the spacing of the stripes showing the orientation of the principal orientation of the layer. The layer itself is always drawn as a square with the unity side length. If you clear the corresponding check box, no orientation lines are drawn.

The value of the **Thickness-to-width ratio** is used by both types of preview plots.

- In a layer stack preview plot, it controls the height of the stack in the $z$ direction. For laminates with many layers, you may need to increase this value.
- In the layer cross section preview plot, it controls the height in the $y$ direction. The width is always unity.

Clear the **Shows labels in cross section plot** check box to remove the text labels showing layer names and materials.

## *Layered Material Link*

The **Layered Material Link** node ( ) provides a bridge from a Layered Material, located under **Global Definitions**, to a physics feature residing in a component. A physics feature designed to work with layered materials cannot directly reference a **Layered Material**. The **Layered Material Link** node is located in the **Layers** submenu under a **Materials** node.

#### LAYERED MATERIAL SETTINGS

Select a layered material from the **Material** list. You can also select a Switch for Materials.

By clicking the **Go to Material** ( ) button, you can jump to the settings for the selected material.

Click the **Add Layered Material** button ( + ) to add another **Layered Material** or a **Switch**. The added material then becomes the one selected in the **Material** list.

From the **Transform** list, choose one of the following options:

- **None** (the default), for no transformation.
- **Symmetric** or **Antisymmetric**, to create a symmetric or antisymmetric layered material when the information of layers of one side of the midplane is supplied. Choose which side to mirror in from the **Mirror in** list: **Upside** (the default) or **Downside**. Upside means that the symmetry layers are on the top of the original layers. The symmetry line is the top-side boundary. Downside means that the symmetry layers are on the bottom of the original layers. The symmetry line is the bottom-side boundary. Select the **Merge middle layers** check box to merge the two middle layers into one to create an odd symmetric layer.
- **Repeated**, to create a number of repeating stacks, which you enter in the **Number of repeats** field (default: 1).

Select the **Scale** check box to scale the layered material's thickness with a factor (default: 1).The scale can be a numerical value, a parameter, or an expression. Such an expression can, for example, be a function of the coordinates so that a surface with variable thickness can be described.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If a single layer in a laminate has a variable thickness, you can define that layer in either a separate **Layered Material** or in a **Single Layer Material**.<br>• When using a **Layered Material**, apply the scaling expression in a **Layered Material Link**, and then use a **Layered Material Stack** to build the complete laminate.<br>• When using a **Single Layer Material** with an expression for the thickness, use a **Layered Material Stack** to build the complete laminate. |

If you have defined a layer with a scaling factor, it appears in the preview window with a darker color than a nonscaled layer.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The preview is not shown in the base geometry space, so it will not show any geometrical dependency. |

The labels of the newly created layers include a suffix to distinguish them from the original layers:

- **(sym)** for the symmetric layers.
- **(asym)** for the antisymmetric layers.
- **(repX)** for the repeated layers (number *X*).

Click the **Layer Cross Section Preview** button ( to plot a preview of the layer cross section including the transformation (see the following plot for an example).

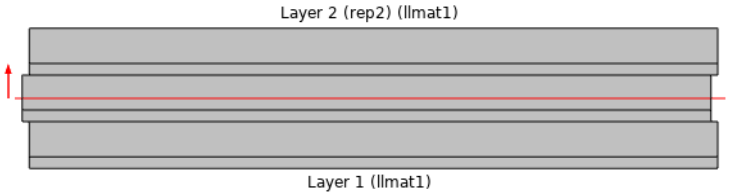



*Figure 9-11: A repeat laminated stacks with 2 times repeated layers.*

You can also click the downward pointing arrow to choose **Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) or **Create Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ), which adds the preview plot as a new plot group under **Results**.

Click the **Layer Stack Preview** button ( ) to get a preview of the stack with the transformation.

### ORIENTATION AND POSITION

Select a **Coordinate system** defining the principal directions of the laminate. The orientation of each layer, given in the **Layered Material** node, is a rotation from the first coordinate axis of this coordinate system. Only **Boundary System** coordinate systems can be selected.

Choose a **Position** — **Midplane on boundary**, **Down side on boundary**, **Up side on boundary**, or **User defined**. This controls the possible offset of the layered material from the geometrical boundary on which the mesh exists (the *reference surface*). For **User defined**, enter a value for the **Relative midplane offset**. The value 1 corresponds to **Down side on boundary**, and the value –1 corresponds to **Up side on boundary**. Values can be outside the range –1 to 1, in which case the reference surface is outside the laminate.

The **Position** setting is only used by physics features where the physical behavior depends of the actual location, such as structural shells.

By clicking the **Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) button, you get a preview plot of the layered material, including the location of the reference surface (Figure 9-12). The height of the laminate in the plot is controlled by the value of the **Thickness-to-width ratio** specified in the **Preview Plot Settings** for the selected layered material. You can also click the downward pointing arrow to choose **Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) or **Create Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ), which adds the preview plot as a new plot group under **Results**.

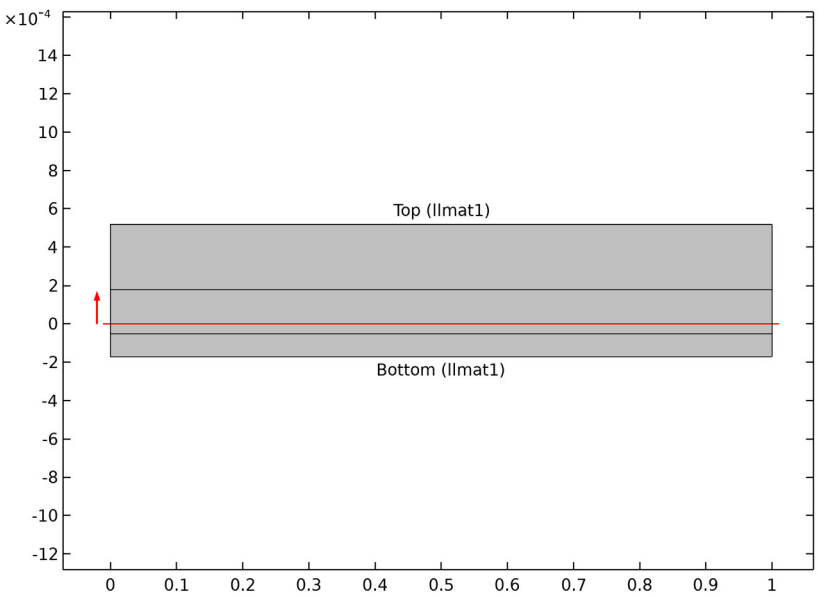



*Figure 9-12: Layer cross section preview plot with relative offset set to 0.5.*

### NONLAYERED MATERIAL SETTINGS

In some cases, a single standard material definition is needed on the same boundary as a layered material. This can, for example, be the case if two different physics interfaces are active on the same boundary, but only one of them supports a layered material definition. You can select any nonlayered material from the **Material** list. The default settings is **Same as layered material**, which means that the nonlayered material properties are computed as an average value of the layer's material properties. This selection is completely analogous to using a Material Link.

You cannot use an ordinary **Material** or **Material Link** with the same selection as the **Layered Material Link**. These nodes override each other.

By clicking the **Go to Material** ( ) button, you can jump to the settings for the selected material.

Click the **Add Material from Library** button ( + ) to add a global material from the material libraries or a new blank global material. The added material then becomes the one selected in the **Material** list.

#### PREVIEW PLOT SETTINGS

In this section, you can fine-tune the display in the preview plot.

The value of the **Thickness-to-width ratio** controls the height in the *y* direction. The width is always unity.

Deselect the **Shows labels in cross-section plot** check box to remove the text labels showing layer names and materials.

#### MATERIAL CONTENTS

See the documentation for Material Contents for the **Material** node.

The **Value** column will usually contain the string `Layer`, indicating that the actual value is layer dependent.

#### APPEARANCE

See the documentation for Appearance for the **Material** node.

## *Layered Material Stack*

In the **Layered Material Stack** node ( ), you can compose a new layered material by stacking other layered materials (including Material nodes that define single-layer materials) on top of each other. There are three main reasons why you may want to do this:

- The layup is repetitive, say with the same four layers repeated five times. Rather than defining twenty layers in a **Layered Material** node, you define four, and then add this definition five times in a **Layered Material Stack**.
- There are layer drop-offs, that is some layers are not present everywhere in the structure. Then, it is efficient to create only subsets of the laminate in **Layered Material** nodes, and use a number of **Layered Material Stack** nodes to combine them into different configurations.
- Two **Layered Material Stack** nodes can have parts of their definitions linked to the same **Layered Material** node. When a transition through a continuity feature is used, the corresponding layers in two laminates defined as stacks can be connected automatically.

Ply modeling can be achieved from the selection of substack materials. By using different selections on each stack member, you can create ply-based selections. From the ply-based selections, a set of the product selections, called zone-based selections, can be deduced and displayed in a **Stack Zone Definition** section (see below).

The **Layered Material Stack** node is located in the Layers submenu under a Materials node. To compose the stack, you add subnodes to the **Layered Material Stack**. These subnodes can be either a Layered Material or a Layered Material Link (Subnode). You can add any number of subnodes, and mix the two types. The order of the subnodes determines the ordering of the layers in the final laminate.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The interface between the two **Layered Material Stack** nodes takes the interface material from the first **Layered Material Stack** node and ignores the interface material of the second **Layered Material Stack** node. |

#### LAYERED MATERIAL SETTINGS

From the **Transform** list, choose one of the following options:

- **None** (the default), for no transformation.

- **Symmetric** or **Antisymmetric**, to create a symmetric or antisymmetric layered material when the information of layers of one side of the midplane is supplied. Choose which side to mirror in from the **Mirror in** list: **Upside** (the default) or **Downside**. Upside means that the symmetry layers are on the top of the original layers. The symmetry line is the top-side boundary. Downside means that the symmetry layers are on the bottom of the original layers. The symmetry line is the bottom-side boundary. Select the **Merge middle layers** check box to merge the two middle layers into one to create an odd symmetric layer.
- **Repeated**, to create a number of repeating stacks, which you enter in the **Number of repeats** field (default: 1).

Select the **Scale** check box to scale the layered material's thickness with a factor (default: 1). If you have defined a layer with a scaling factor, it appears in the preview window with a darker color than a nonscaled layer.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The preview is not shown in the base geometry space, so it will not show any geometrical dependency. |

The labels of the newly created layers include a suffix to distinguish them from the original layers:

- **(sym)** for the symmetric layers.
- **(asym)** for the antisymmetric layers.
- **(repX)** for the repeated layers (number *X*).

Click the **Layer Cross Section Preview** button ( to plot a preview of the layer cross section including the transformation. You can also click the downward pointing arrow to choose **Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) or **Create Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ), which adds the preview plot as a new plot group under **Results**. Click the **Layer Stack Preview** button ( ) to get a preview of the stack with the transformation. Click the **Create Layer Stack Plot** button ( ) to add the preview of the layer stack as a new plot group under **Results**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | A combination of transformations can be made by defining the transformations for both the **Layered Material Stack** node and a **Layered Material Link** subnode. |

### ORIENTATION AND POSITION

Select a **Coordinate system** defining the principal directions of the laminate. The orientation of each layer, given in the **Layered Material** node, is a rotation from the first coordinate axis of this coordinate system. Only **Boundary System** coordinate systems can be selected.

Choose a **Position** — **Midplane on boundary**, **Down side on boundary**, **Up side on boundary**, or **User defined**. This controls the possible offset of the layered material from the geometrical boundary on which the mesh exists (the *reference surface*). For **User defined**, enter a value for the **Relative midplane offset**. The value 1 corresponds to **Down side on boundary**, and the value –1 corresponds to **Up side on boundary**. Values may be outside the range –1 to 1, in which case the reference surface is outside the laminate. If you use ply modeling, these additional positions are available: **Midplane of stack member on boundary**, **Downside of stack member on boundary**, **Upside of stack member on boundary**. If you choose one of those positions, also choose a member of the ply stack from the **Stack member** list. Also, with one of those positions, the **Automatic alignment when the selected stack member is not available** check box is selected by default. The stack members (in zones that do not have the selected stack member) will then be aligned with the stack members in the zone that have the selected stack member. Clear it if you do not want that automatic alignment.

The **Position** setting is only used by physics features where the physical behavior depends of the actual location, such as structural shells.

By clicking the **Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) button, you get a preview plot of the stacked layered material, including the location of the reference surface. In Figure 9-13, a laminate composed of three stacked layered materials, each consisting of three layers is shown. Note that there is a slight indentation, used for emphasizing the transition from one part of the stack to the next.

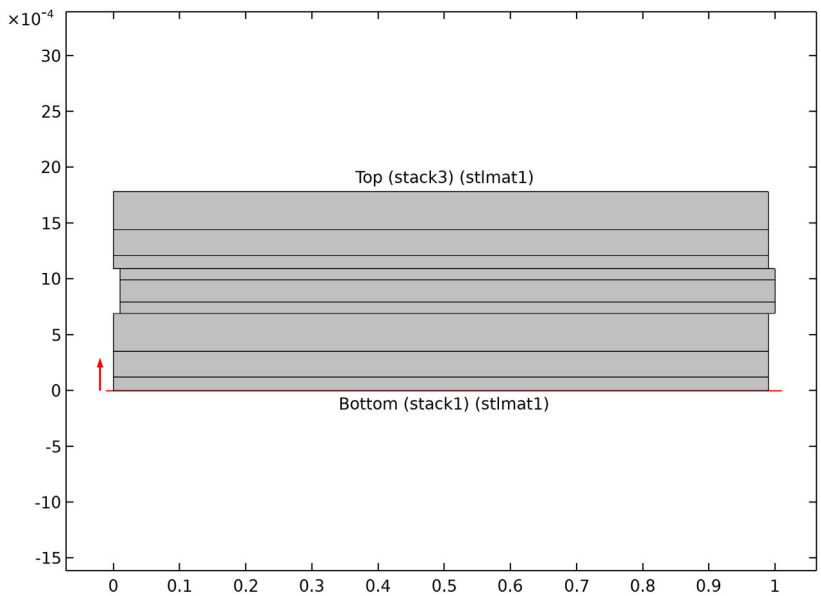



*Figure 9-13: Layer cross section preview plot with relative offset set to Down side on boundary.*

You can also click the downward pointing arrow to choose **Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) or **Create Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ), which adds the preview plot as a new plot group under **Results**.

### STACK ZONE DEFINITION

This section is available if there are multiple zones. It then lists the names of the zones, the stack members for each zone, and the boundary selections for each zone.

### NONLAYERED MATERIAL SETTINGS

In some cases, a single standard material definition is needed on the same boundary as a layered material. This can for example be the case if two different physics interfaces are active on the same boundary, but only one of them supports a layered material definition. You can select any nonlayered material from the **Material** list. The default settings is **Same as layered material**, which means that the nonlayered material properties are computed as an average value of the layer's material properties. This selection is completely analogous to using a Material Link.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You cannot use an ordinary **Material** or **Material Link** with the same selection as the **Layered Material Stack**. These nodes override each other. |

By clicking the **Go to Material** ( ) button, you can jump to the settings for the selected material.

Click the **Add Material from Library** button ( ) to add a global material from the material libraries or a new blank global material. The added material then becomes the one selected in the **Material** list.

### PREVIEW PLOT SETTINGS

In this section, you can fine-tune the display in the preview plot.

The value of the **Thickness-to-width ratio** controls the height in the *y* direction. The width is always unity.

Deselect the **Shows labels in cross-section plot** check box to remove the text labels showing layer names and materials.

#### MATERIAL CONTENTS

See the documentation for Material Contents for the **Material** node.

The **Value** column will usually contain the string `Layer`, indicating that the actual value is layer dependent.

#### APPEARANCE

See the documentation for Appearance for the **Material** node.

## *Layered Material Link (Subnode)*

The **Layered Material Link** subnode ( ) is used for referencing a Layered Material from a Layered Material Stack node. You can add any number of **Layered Material Link** subnodes under a **Layered Material Stack** node.

#### LINK SETTINGS

Select a layered material from the **Material** list.

By clicking the **Go to Material** ( ) button you can jump to the settings for the selected material.

Click the **Add Layered Material** button ( + ) to add another **Layered Material** or a **Switch**. The added material then becomes the one selected in the **Material** list.

From the **Transform** list, choose one of the following options:

- **None** (the default), for no transform.
- **Symmetric** or **Antisymmetric**, to create a symmetric or antisymmetric layered material when the information of layers of one side of the midplane is supplied. Choose which side to mirror in from the **Mirror in** list: **Upside** (the default) or **Downside**. Upside means that the symmetry layers are on the top of the original layers. The symmetry line is the top-side boundary. Downside means that the symmetry layers are on the bottom of the original layers. The symmetry line is the bottom-side boundary. Select the **Merge middle layers** check box to merge the two middle layers into one to create an odd symmetric layer.
- **Repeated**, to create a number of repeating stacks, which you enter in the **Number of repeats** field (default: 1).

Select the **Scale** check box to scale the layered material's thickness with a factor (default: 1). The scale can be a numerical value, a parameter, or an expression. Such an expression can, for example, be a function of the coordinates so that a surface with variable thickness can be described.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If a single layer in a laminate has a variable thickness, you can define that layer in either a separate **Layered Material** or in a **Single Layer Material**.<br>• When using a **Layered Material**, apply the scaling expression in a **Layered Material Link**, and then use a **Layered Material Stack** to build the complete laminate.<br>• When using a **Single Layer Material** with an expression for the thickness, use a **Layered Material Stack** to build the complete laminate. |

If you have defined a layer with a scaling factor, it appears in the preview window with a darker color than a nonscaled layer.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The preview is not shown in the base geometry space, so it will not show any geometrical dependency. |

The labels of the newly created layers include a suffix to distinguish them from the original layers:

- **(sym)** for the symmetric layers.
- **(asym)** for the antisymmetric layers.
- **(repX)** for the repeated layers (number $X$).

Click the **Layer Cross Section Preview** button ( to plot a preview of the layer cross section including the transform. You can also click the downward pointing arrow to choose **Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ) or **Create Layer Cross Section Preview** ( ), which adds the preview plot as a new plot group under **Results**. Click the **Layer Stack Preview** button ( ) to get a preview of the stack with the transform. Click the **Create Layer Stack Plot** button ( ) to add the preview of the stack with the transform as a new plot group under **Results**.

## *Single Layer Materials*

To add a single-layer material, choose **Single Layer Material** ( ) from the global **Materials** node's context menu or the **Layers** submenu on the context menu of a **Materials** node in a component. Then, a **Material** node is created with some additional settings (see The Settings Window for Material) and a **Shell** property group (see Geometric Properties (Shell)) with a default thickness of $10^{-4}$ m. You can also switch an **Material** node into a single-layer material by adding a **Shell** property group and define a thickness, and it can also turn into a single-layer material when you specify a value for the requested thickness in the **Material Contents** table, which appears when a layered shell feature requests the material properties from a standard material. The thickness for a single-layer material can be defined as a numerical value, a parameter, or an expression. Such an expression can, for example, be a function of the coordinates so that a surface with variable thickness can be described.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If a single layer in a laminate has a variable thickness, you can define that layer in either a separate **Layered Material** or in a **Single Layer Material**.<br>• When using a **Layered Material**, apply the scaling expression in a **Layered Material Link**, and then use a **Layered Material Stack** to build the complete laminate.<br>• When using a **Single Layer Material** with an expression for the thickness, use a **Layered Material Stack** to build the complete laminate. |

Single-layer materials provide a quick way to define data for a nonlayered material to be used in physics feature designed for layered materials. Using a single-layer material is equivalent to defining a **Layered Material** with only one layer and then referencing it through a **Layered Material Link**. A single-layer material can be linked by a Layered Material Link, and it can also be a stack member of a Layered Material Stack or a switch member of a Switch for Materials.

## *Porous Material*

Add a **Porous Material** node ( ) under a **Materials** node in a model component to add a definition of a porous material. In the settings for this node you can define the porosity of the porous material, or you can right-click the

**Porous Material** node to add Fluid, Solid, Pellet, and Immobile Fluid subnodes as required and define the porous material properties in those subnodes.

#### POROSITY

If you have not added any subnode for defining the porous material, enter a value or expression between 0 and 1 in the $\varepsilon_p$ field. Otherwise, depending on the added subnodes, the corresponding expression for the porosity of the porous material appears here under **Volume fractions of immobile phases**.

#### PHASE-SPECIFIC PROPERTIES

Physics features that support porous media request properties per phase present. These properties are listed in the **Phase-Specific Properties** table. All phase-specific properties need to be specified in a corresponding subnode to the **Porous Material** node (as a **Solid**, **Liquid**, or **Pellet** subnode). The list can contain multiple entries of the same kind, such as the density of the fluid and the density of the solid. When a subnode is missing, a red stop symbol appears in the table, and the **Add Required Phase Nodes** button ( ) is active. Click that button to create the missing subnodes. You then need to go to the created subnodes and define all requested properties there.

Right-click a row in the Property and Phase columns to choose **Go to Requesting Node** to move to the physics node that requested the property, or choose **Go to Source** to move to the subnode that is the source for the property, when applicable.

Click any column header to sort the list alphabetically according to the content in that column. You can use this to, for example, list the properties according to their phase.

#### HOMOGENIZED MATERIAL

From the **Material** list, choose the material to represent the homogenized material: **Locally defined** (the default), or select any other material that you have added. Click the **Go to Material** button ( ) to move to the selected material's node. Click the **Add Material from Library** button ( + to add a material from the **Add Material to Pellet** window. You can also click the downward arrow next to the button and choose **Blank Material** to add a new blank material. In both cases, the added material becomes selected in the **Material** list.

#### HOMOGENIZED PROPERTIES

When physics features that do not support porous media take properties **From material**, and the domain material is a porous material, then properties are shown in the **Homogenized Properties** table. Here, there is only one set of properties and not one per phase. The properties are to be thought of as homogenized in some manner. The material is porous, but for the one-phase interface, homogenized properties are used. In this manner you can, for example, add a Solid Mechanics interface to a model of porous media and model the structural mechanics part as usual. When the **Material** in the **Homogenized Material** section is **Locally defined**, enter values or expressions for the properties in the **Value** column.

#### APPEARANCE

For the **Appearance** settings, see Appearance.

## *Fluid*

Right-click a **Porous Material** node to add a **Fluid** subnode ( ) to define properties of a fluid phase in the porous medium.

#### FLUID PROPERTIES

From the **Material** list, choose the material to represent the fluid: **Locally defined** (the default), or select any other material that you have added. Click the **Go to Material** button ( ) to move to the selected material's node. Click the **Add Material from Library** button ( + to add a material from the **Add Material to Pellet** window. You can also

click the downward arrow next to the button and choose **Blank Material** to add a new blank material. In both cases, the added material becomes selected in the **Material** list.

#### MATERIAL PROPERTIES

This section is only available if you have selected **Locally defined** from the **Material** list in the **Fluid Properties** section. You can then choose material properties that you want to add for the fluid from the list and then click the **Add to Material** button ( + ) to add those properties to the table in the **Material Contents** section below.

#### MATERIAL CONTENTS

This section contains a table with the material properties for the fluid, which typically consist of the porosity and the material properties from the chosen material for the fluid. When the **Material** in the **Fluid Properties** section is **Locally defined**, enter values or expressions for the properties in the **Value** column. You can also click the **Edit** button ( ) below the table to enter the property values.

## *Solid*

Right-click a **Porous Material** node to add a **Solid** subnode ( ) to define properties of a solid phase in the porous medium.

#### SOLID PROPERTIES

From the **Material** list, choose the material to represent the solid: **Locally defined** (the default), or select any other material that you have added. Click the **Go to Material** button ( ) to move to the selected material's node. Click the **Add Material from Library** button ( + to add a material from the **Add Material to Pellet** window. You can also click the downward arrow next to the button and choose **Blank Material** to add a new blank material. In both cases, the added material becomes selected in the **Material** list.

For the **Volume fraction** of the solid, enter a value between 0 and 1 in the $\theta_s$ field.

#### MATERIAL PROPERTIES

This section is only available if you have selected **Locally defined** from the **Material** list in the **Solid Properties** section. You can then choose material properties that you want to add for the solid from the list and then click the **Add to Material** button ( + ) to add those properties to the table in the **Material Contents** section below.

#### MATERIAL CONTENTS

This section contains a table with the material properties for the solid, which typically consist of the porosity and the material properties from the chosen material for the solid. When the **Material** in the **Solid Properties** section is **Locally defined**, enter values or expressions for the properties in the **Value** column. You can also click the **Edit** button ( ) below the table to enter the property values.

## *Pellet*

Right-click a **Porous Material** node to add a **Pellet** subnode ( ) to define properties of a pellet phase in the porous medium. The **Pellet** subnode provides the properties for a certain type of pellets that the solid part of the porous material consists of. A porous material can include pellets of different types. For example, the pellets might be a mix of 30% spherical pellets with a certain diameter, 20% spherical pellets with another diameter, and 50% of a third type of pellet that is cylindrical instead of spherical. Those 100% together form the solid phase in the "pellet bed".

A **Pellet** node provides the geometrical properties for pellets and material properties for the solid phase in the pellet, such as density and heat capacity. The material properties for the fluid phase should be defined in a Fluid subnode.

When a **Porous Material** node is used in the physics, then all pellet types will exist at each point in the geometry. Therefore, the plural form, **Pellets** as a subnode to the **Packed Bed** node, used in the Chemical Reaction Engineering

Module to model packed bed reactors with catalytic pellets. Also, **Pellets** as a subnode to the **Porous Medium** node can be used to model the local temperature field within pellets when using a Heat Transfer in Porous Media interface.

#### PELLET PROPERTIES

From the **Material** list, choose the material to represent the pellet: **Locally defined** (the default), or select any other material that you have added. Click the **Go to Material** button ( ) to move to the selected material's node. Click the **Add Material from Library** button ( + to add a material from the **Add Material to Pellet** window. You can also click the downward arrow next to the button and choose **Blank Material** to add a new blank material. In both cases, the added material becomes selected in the **Material** list.

From the **Shape** list, define the shape of the pellet: **Sphere** (the default), **Cylinder**, **Flake**, or **User defined**. For **Sphere** and **Cylinder**, further specify a **Diameter** $d_{pe}$ (SI unit: m), where the default value is 1 mm. For **Flake**, define a **Thickness** $d_{pe}$ (SI unit: m) in a similar way. For **User defined**, specify the **Pellet surface** $A_{pe}$ (SI unit: $m^2$) and **Pellet volume** $V_{pe}$ (SI unit: $m^3$).

Also specify a **Porosity** $\varepsilon_{pe}$ as a relative number between 0 and 1 (default: 0.1). This is the microscale porosity of the inside of an individual pellet.

If you define a second **Pellet** subnode, the **Pellet Bed Properties** section below is not available. Instead, specify a **Bed volume fraction**, a relative number between 0 and 1. Only the first **Pellet** subnode can define the pellet bed porosity. For additional **Pellet** subnodes, you instead specify the volume fraction relative to the other pellet types.

#### PELLET BED PROPERTIES

In this section you specify the porosity of the pellet bed. From the **Porosity** list, choose **User defined** (the default) or **From densities**. With **User defined**, add a value for the porosity $\varepsilon_p$ as a relative number between 0 and 1 (default: 0.26, representing perfectly packed spheres). With **From densities**, the porosity is defined as $1 - \rho_b/\rho_{pe}$, where you define the density of the packed bed, $\rho_b$, in the **Density** field (default: 800 $kg/m^3$).

#### MESH

In this section you specify the properties of the mesh for the extra dimension that each **Pellet** subnode defines so that both the species concentration and the temperature can be computed locally in the pellet.

For the mesh distribution, choose **Linear**, **Cubic root sequence** (the default), or **Square root sequence** from the **Distribution** list. Also, specify the **Number of elements** (default: 6).

Click the **Extra Dimension Mesh Preview** button ( ) in the **Mesh** section toolbar to get a plot of the extra dimension mesh in a separate plot window, showing the mesh distribution and direction.

#### MATERIAL PROPERTIES

This section is only available if you have selected **Locally defined** from the **Material** list in the **Pellet Properties** section. You can then choose material properties that you want to add for the pellet from the list and then click the **Add to Material** button ( + ) to add those properties to the table in the **Material Contents** section below.

#### MATERIAL CONTENTS

The table in this section contains the material properties for the pellet material. When the **Material** in the **Pellet Properties** section is **Locally defined**, enter values or expressions for the properties in the **Value** column. You can also click the **Edit** button ( ) below the table to enter the property values.

## *Immobile Fluid*

Right-click a **Porous Material** node to add a **Immobile Fluid** subnode ( ) to define properties of an immobile fluid phase in the porous medium.

#### IMMOBILE FLUID PROPERTIES

From the **Material** list, choose the material to represent the immobile fluid: **Locally defined** (the default), or select any other material that you have added. Click the **Go to Material** button ( ) to move to the selected material's node. Click the **Add Material from Library** button ( + to add a material from the **Add Material to Pellet** window. You can also click the downward arrow next to the button and choose **Blank Material** to add a new blank material. In both cases, the added material becomes selected in the **Material** list.

For the immobile fluid's **Volume fraction**, enter a value between 0 and 1 in the $\theta_{imf}$ field.

#### MATERIAL PROPERTIES

This section is only available if you have selected **Locally defined** from the **Material** list in the **Immobile Fluid Properties** section. You can then choose material properties that you want to add for the immobile fluid from the list and then click the **Add to Material** button ( + ) to add those properties to the table in the **Material Contents** section below.

#### MATERIAL CONTENTS

This section contains a table with the material properties for the immobile fluid, which typically consist of the porosity and the material properties from the chosen material for the immobile fluid. When the **Material** in the **Immobile Fluid Properties** section is **Locally defined**, enter values or expressions for the properties in the **Value** column. You can also click the **Edit** button ( ) below the table to enter the property values.

## *Topology Link*

Add a **Topology Link** node ( ) under a **Materials** node in a model component to add material based on a material that you have added under the global **Materials** node ( ) and **Density Model** use( ) that you have added under the component **Definitions** node ( ). To add it, right-click the **Materials** node and choose **Topology Link** from the **More Materials** submenu.

The **Topology Link** will be added automatically, if one of the topology optimization study steps is chosen in the model wizard.

#### LINK SETTINGS

From the **Material** list, select the global material that you want to link to:

- Any global material node, to use that material in the component.
- Any **Switch** node, if you want to run a material sweep.
- **None**, to not link to any global material.

From the **Topology source** list, select the **Density Model**, which should modify the material. The Density model will scale the Young's modulus with the *penalized material volume factor* (`dtopo#.theta_p`), and the density with the *output material volume factor* (`dtopo#.theta`).

## *Multiphase Material*

Add a **Multiphase Material** node ( ) under a **Materials** node in a model component to add a definition of a material composed of two or more immiscible **phases**. Instead of resolving the exact position in space of each phase, they are approximated by their **volume fraction**, and the effective properties of the material are obtained from a set of **mixing rules**.

The material properties of each phase are defined on their respective Phase (Subnode) subnode.

#### FRACTIONS

The **Volume fraction definition** can either be **Locally defined**, or controlled from a physics interface providing volume fractions, such as **Level Set**, **Phase Field**, **Ternary Phase Field**, or **Phase Transport**. The default is **Locally defined**. When

the volume fractions are defined locally, they can be specified as user inputs in each Phase (Subnode) subnode, or in the phases table described below. The Multiphase Material will automatically constrain each volume fraction to be between 0 and 1.

Use the **Constrained phase** setting to control which phase does not have an explicit definition of its volume fraction, but gets the remaining volume fraction as 1 minus the sum of fractions from the other phases. The default is **First phase**.

#### PHASES

The **Phases** table displays a summary of all the phases in the material, the source of their material properties, and their volume fraction expression. See Phase (Subnode) for more information.

#### MATERIAL CONTENT

The material properties in the multiphase material are defined by a **mixing rule** that depends on the volume fractions and one or more material properties of each phase.

The material content table contains the mixing rules for the material properties for the multiphase material. The mixing rule for a specific material property can be edited in a separate window. To open this window, right-click the row containing the material property and select **Edit mixing rule** ( ). You can also select a row and click the **Edit mixing rule** button ( ) under the table. The **Edit mixing rule** button ( ) cannot be used if more than one row are selected, or if no row is selected. See The Edit Mixing Rule Dialog Box for more information on selecting mixing rules.

When the **Mixing rule** for a material property is set to **From homogenized properties**, enter values or expressions for the properties in the **Homogenized properties** section.

#### HOMOGENIZED MATERIAL

From the **Material** list, choose the material to represent the homogenized material properties: **Locally defined** (the default), or select any other material that you have added. Click the **Go to Material** button ( ) to move to the selected material's node. Click the **Add Material from Library** button ( + ) to add a material from the **Add Material from Library** window. You can also click the downward arrow next to the button and choose **Blank Material** to add a new blank material. In both cases, the added material becomes selected in the **Material** list.

#### HOMOGENIZED PROPERTIES

Material properties that use **From homogenized properties** instead of a specific mixing rule are shown in the **Homogenized Properties** table. The properties are to be thought of as homogenized in some matter other than through the available mixing rules. When the **Material** in the **Homogenized Material** section is **Locally defined**, enter values or expressions for the properties in the **Value** column. You can also click the **Edit** button ( ) below the table to enter the property values.

#### APPEARANCE

For the **Appearance** settings, see Appearance.

## *Effective Material*

Add an **Effective Material** node ( ) under a **Materials** node in a model component to add a definition of a material composed of two or more immiscible **constituents**. Instead of resolving the exact position in space of each constituent, they are approximated by their **volume fraction**, and the effective properties of the material are obtained from a set of **mixing rules**.

The **Effective Material** is similar to the Multiphase Material, with the exception that it contains Constituent (Subnode) instead of **Phases**, and that it includes special mixing rules for composite materials.

## *Phase (Subnode)*

Right-click a **Multiphase Material** node to add a **Phase** subnode ( ) to define properties of a phase in the material.

The **Phase** node's **Settings** window is similar to the **Settings** window for a material node (see The Settings Window for Material), with the exception that it includes a **Volume fraction** and **Link settings** sections:

### VOLUME FRACTIONS

When the phase material is selected as the **constrained phase** in the parent multiphase material, its volume fraction is defined as one minus the sum of volume fractions of the other phases. If the current phase is not the constrained phase, enter a value or expression between 0 and 1 in the **Volume fraction** $V_f$ field.

### LINK SETTINGS

From the **Material** list, select the material that you want to link to:

- Any global material node.
- Any material in the component, except the parent multiphase material.
- **None**, to not link to any material. In that case, the **Material properties** section will be available (see The Settings Window for Material).

Click the **Go to Material** button ( ) to move to the selected material node. Click the **Add Material from Library** button ( ) to add a global material from the material libraries or a new blank global material. The added material then becomes the one selected in the **Material** list.

## *Constituent (Subnode)*

Right-click an **Effective Material** node to add a **Constituent** subnode ( ) to define properties of a constituent in the material.

The **Constituent** subnode's **Settings** window is identical to the **Settings** window for a phase subnode (see Phase (Subnode)).

## *The Edit Mixing Rule Dialog Box*

The **Edit mixing rule** dialog box is used to control the **mixing rules** in the **material contents** table of a Multiphase Material or Effective Material.

To open the **Edit mixing rule** dialog:

- Right-click the desired row in the **Materials contents** table and select **Edit mixing rule** ( ).
- Select a row and click the **Edit mixing rule** button ( ) under the table. The button is not active if more than one row are selected, or if no row is selected.

If there are several material properties in the table, you can step through the table without closing the dialog using the **Previous Row (Discard Changes)** ( ), **Previous Row (Store Changes)** ( ), **Next Row (Discard Changes)** ( ), and **Next Row (Store Changes)** ( ) toolbar buttons. The current row of the is identified by the **Property Group** and **Parameter** fields.

The multiphase and effective material support several different mixing rules. Some of the rules are only available for specific material parameters. The mixing rules for composites are exclusive of the Effective Material, and the Krieger-type viscosity is only available for the Multiphase Material.

### BASIC MIXING RULES

The basic mixing rules are available to all material properties.

*Volume Average*

The volume average mixing rule uses an arithmetic mean weighted by the volume fractions,

$$X = \sum_{i=1}^{n} V_{f,i} X_i \tag{9-1}$$

where $n$ is the number of phases, $V_{f,i}$ is the volume fraction of phase $i$, $X$ is the effective material property, and $X_i$ is the material property of phase $i$.

*Mass Average*

The mass average mixing rule uses an arithmetic mean weighted by the mass fractions,

$$X = \sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i X_i \tag{9-2}$$

where $w_i$ is the mass fraction of phase $i$,

$$w_i = \frac{V_{f,i}\rho_i}{\rho} \tag{9-3}$$

Here, $\rho$ is the effective density and $\rho_i$ is the density of phase $i$.

The mass average mixing rule is not available for density.

*Harmonic Volume Average*

The harmonic volume average mixing rule uses a harmonic mean weighted by the volume fractions,

$$X = \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{V_{f,i}}{X_i} \right)^{-1} \tag{9-4}$$

*Harmonic Mass Average*

The harmonic mass average mixing rule uses a harmonic mean weighted by the mass fractions,

$$X = \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{w_i}{X_i} \right)^{-1} \tag{9-5}$$

The harmonic mass average mixing rule is not available for density.

*Power Law*

The power law mixing rule uses a power law distribution,

$$X = \prod_{i=1}^{n} X_i^{V_{f,i}} \tag{9-6}$$

*Heaviside Function*

The Heaviside Function mixing rule uses an arithmetic mean weighted by a smooth step function of the volume fraction:

$$X = \sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{hs,i} X_i \tag{9-7}$$

$$f_{hs,\,i \neq c} = \mathrm{H}\left(V_{f,\,i} - 0.5, \frac{l_{\mathrm{mix}}}{2}\right)$$

$$f_{hs,\,c} = 1 - \sum_{i \neq c}^{n} f_{hs,\,i}$$

where $f_{hs,\,i}$ is the fraction used for phase $i$, $f_{hs,\,c}$ is the fraction corresponding to the constrained phase, and $l_{\mathrm{mix}}$ is a user-defined **mixing parameter** (default: 0.8) defining the size of the transition zone between phases for the smooth Heaviside function $H$.

## MIXING RULES FOR COMPOSITE MATERIALS

The effective structural material properties of composites depend on the material properties of the constituents and their geometric arrangements. These can be approximated either analytically or numerically. The numerical approach is applicable to a broader range of geometrical configurations, but is more complicated to use. The Effective Material includes a list of analytical approaches that are simple and handy, aimed at cases where an orthotropic fiber acts as reinforcement of an isotropic matrix. These methods are taken from Ref. 1, Ref. 2, and Ref. 3.

In this section, the properties of the fiber reinforcements are denoted by subscript $f$, while properties of the matrix are denoted by $m$. The mixing rules for composites are only available to a specific set of material properties. These rules should be used together with a Volume Averaged mixing rule for density.

### *Voigt–Reuss Model*

The Voigt–Reuss model, also known as Rule of Mixtures, is an analytical method to compute homogenized material properties of composites. This method works well for cases where continuous orthotropic fibers are embedded in the isotropic matrix.

TABLE 9-2: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR THE VOIGT–REUSS MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Young's modulus, $E$ | Orthotropic | $E_{11}$ | $E_{f11}V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $E_{22}$ | $\dfrac{E_{f22}E_m}{E_m V_{f,f} + E_{f22}V_{f,m}}$ |
| | | $E_{33}$ | $\dfrac{E_{f33}E_m}{E_m V_{f,f} + E_{f33}V_{f,m}}$ |

TABLE 9-2: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR THE VOIGT–REUSS MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Shear rate, $G$ | Orthotropic | $G_{12}$ | $\frac{G_{f12}G_m}{G_m V_{f,f} + G_{f12} V_{f,m}}$ |
| | | $G_{23}$ | $\frac{G_{f23}G_m}{G_m V_{f,f} + G_{f23} V_{f,m}}$ |
| | | $G_{13}$ | $\frac{G_{f13}G_m}{G_m V_{f,f} + G_{f13} V_{f,m}}$ |
| Poisson's ratio, $\nu$ | Orthotropic | $\nu_{12}$ | $\nu_{f12} V_{f,f} + \nu_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $\nu_{23}$ | $\nu_{f23} V_{f,f} + \nu_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $\nu_{13}$ | $\nu_{f13} V_{f,f} + \nu_m V_{f,m}$ |
| Coefficient of thermal expansion, $\alpha$ | | $\alpha_{11}$ | $\frac{\alpha_{f11} E_{f11} V_{f,f} + \alpha_m E_m V_{f,m}}{E_{f11} V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}}$ |
| | | $\alpha_{22}$ | $\alpha_{f22} V_{f,f} + \alpha_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $\alpha_{33}$ | $\alpha_{f33} V_{f,f} + \alpha_m V_{f,m}$ |
| Coefficient of hygroscopic swelling, $\beta$ | | $\beta_{11}$ | $\frac{\beta_{f11} E_{f11} V_{f,f} + \beta_m E_m V_{f,m}}{E_{f11} V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}}$ |
| | | $\beta_{22}$ | $\beta_{f22} V_{f,f} + \beta_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $\beta_{33}$ | $\beta_{f33} V_{f,f} + \beta_m V_{f,m}$ |

TABLE 9-2: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR THE VOIGT–REUSS MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Thermal conductivity, $k$ | Basic | $k_{11}$ | $k_{f11}V_{f,f} + k_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $k_{22}$ | $\dfrac{k_{f22}k_m}{k_m V_{f,f} + k_{f22}V_{f,m}}$ |
| | | $k_{33}$ | $\dfrac{k_{f33}k_m}{k_m V_{f,f} + k_{f33}V_{f,m}}$ |
| Electrical conductivity, $\sigma$ | Basic | $\sigma_{11}$ | $\sigma_{f11}V_{f,f} + \sigma_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $\sigma_{22}$ | $\dfrac{\sigma_{f22}\sigma_m}{\sigma_m V_{f,f} + \sigma_{f22}V_{f,m}}$ |
| | | $\sigma_{33}$ | $\dfrac{\sigma_{f33}\sigma_m}{\sigma_m V_{f,f} + \sigma_{f33}V_{f,m}}$ |

*Modified Voigt–Reuss Model*

The Voigt–Reuss model provides results in the longitudinal directions that are in good agreement with experiments, but not in the transverse directions. The modified Voigt–Reuss model, or modified rule of mixture, provides corrections in the transverse direction. The following correction factors are used:

$$\eta_f = \frac{E_{f11}V_{f,f} + \left(\left(1 - \nu_{f12}^2 \frac{E_{f22}}{E_{f11}}\right)E_m + \nu_m \nu_{f12} E_{f22}\right)V_{f,m}}{E_{f11}V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}} \tag{9-8}$$

$$\eta_m = \frac{E_m V_{f,m} + ((1 - \nu_m^2)E_{f11} + \nu_m \nu_{f12} E_m)V_{f,f}}{E_{f11}V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}} \tag{9-9}$$

$$\eta_g = 0.6 \tag{9-10}$$

TABLE 9-3: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR THE MODIFIED VOIGT–REUSS MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Young's modulus, $E$ | Orthotropic | $E_{11}$ | $E_{f11}V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $E_{22}$ | $\frac{E_{f22}E_m}{E_m V_{f,f}\eta_f + E_{f22}V_{f,m}\eta_m}$ |
| | | $E_{33}$ | $\frac{E_{f33}E_m}{E_m V_{f,f}\eta_f + E_{f33}V_{f,m}\eta_m}$ |
| Shear rate, $G$ | Orthotropic | $G_{12}$ | $\frac{(V_{f,f} + V_{f,m}\eta_g)G_{f12}G_m}{G_m V_{f,f} + \eta_g G_{f12}V_{f,m}}$ |
| | | $G_{23}$ | $\frac{G_{f23}G_m}{G_m V_{f,f} + G_{f23}V_{f,m}}$ |
| | | $G_{13}$ | $\frac{(V_{f,f} + V_{f,m}\eta_g)G_{f13}G_m}{G_m V_{f,f} + \eta_g G_{f13}V_{f,m}}$ |
| Poisson's ratio, $\nu$ | Orthotropic | $\nu_{12}$ | $\nu_{f12}V_{f,f} + \nu_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $\nu_{23}$ | $\nu_{f23}V_{f,f} + \nu_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $\nu_{13}$ | $\nu_{f13}V_{f,f} + \nu_m V_{f,m}$ |

*Chamis Model*

The Chamis model works well for continuous orthotropic fibers embedded in the isotropic matrix. Unlike the Voigt–Reuss model, it can be used for randomly scattered unidirectional fibers.

TABLE 9-4: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR THE CHAMIS MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Young's modulus, $E$ | Orthotropic | $E_{11}$ | $E_{f11}V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $E_{22}$ | $\dfrac{E_m}{1-\sqrt{V_{f,f}}\left(1-\dfrac{E_m}{E_{f22}}\right)}$ |
| | | $E_{33}$ | $\dfrac{E_m}{1-\sqrt{V_{f,f}}\left(1-\dfrac{E_m}{E_{f33}}\right)}$ |
| Shear rate, $G$ | Orthotropic | $G_{12}$ | $\dfrac{G_m}{1-\sqrt{V_{f,f}}\left(1-\dfrac{G_m}{G_{f12}}\right)}$ |
| | | $G_{23}$ | $\dfrac{G_m}{1-\sqrt{V_{f,f}}\left(1-\dfrac{G_m}{G_{f23}}\right)}$ |
| | | $G_{13}$ | $\dfrac{G_m}{1-\sqrt{V_{f,f}}\left(1-\dfrac{G_m}{G_{f13}}\right)}$ |

TABLE 9-4: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR THE CHAMIS MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Poisson's ratio, $\nu$ | Orthotropic | $\nu_{12}$ | $\nu_{f12}V_{f,f} + \nu_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $\nu_{23}$ | $\frac{E_{f22}}{2G_{f23}} - 1$ |
| | | $\nu_{13}$ | $\nu_{f13}V_{f,f} + \nu_m V_{f,m}$ |
| Coefficient of thermal expansion, $\alpha$ | | $\alpha_{11}$ | $\frac{\alpha_{f11}E_{f11}V_{f,f} + \alpha_m E_m V_{f,m}}{E_{f11}V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}}$ |
| | | $\alpha_{22}$ | $\alpha_{f22}\sqrt{V_{f,f}} + \alpha_m(1 - \sqrt{V_{f,f}})\left(1 + \frac{V_{f,f}\nu_m E_{f11}}{E_{f11}V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}}\right)$ |
| | | $\alpha_{33}$ | $\alpha_{f33}\sqrt{V_{f,f}} + \alpha_m(1 - \sqrt{V_{f,f}})\left(1 + \frac{V_{f,f}\nu_m E_{f11}}{E_{f11}V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}}\right)$ |
| Coefficient of hygroscopic swelling, $\beta$ | | $\beta_{11}$ | $\frac{\beta_{f11}E_{f11}V_{f,f} + \beta_m E_m V_{f,m}}{E_{f11}V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}}$ |
| | | $\beta_{22}$ | $\beta_{f22}\sqrt{V_{f,f}} + \beta_m(1 - \sqrt{V_{f,f}})\left(1 + \frac{V_{f,f}\nu_m E_{f11}}{E_{f11}V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}}\right)$ |
| | | $\beta_{33}$ | $\beta_{f33}\sqrt{V_{f,f}} + \beta_m(1 - \sqrt{V_{f,f}})\left(1 + \frac{V_{f,f}\nu_m E_{f11}}{E_{f11}V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m}}\right)$ |

TABLE 9-4: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR THE CHAMIS MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Thermal conductivity, $k$ | Basic | $k_{11}$ | $k_{f11}V_{f,f} + k_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $k_{22}$ | $k_m(1-\sqrt{V_{f,f}}) + \dfrac{k_m}{1-\sqrt{V_{f,f}}\left(1-\dfrac{k_m}{k_{f22}}\right)}$ |
| | | $k_{33}$ | $k_m(1-\sqrt{V_{f,f}}) + \dfrac{k_m}{1-\sqrt{V_{f,f}}\left(1-\dfrac{k_m}{k_{f33}}\right)}$ |

*Halpin–Tsai Model*

The Halpin–Tsai model is a semi-empirical method to computed homogenized properties of composites based on self-consistent micromechanics as well as experimental curve fitting. This method works well for continuous orthotropic fibers or discontinuous orthotropic fibers embedded in the isotropic matrix, including short fibers.

The Halpin–Tsai model includes empirical factors $\zeta$ for the components of the elastic modulus and are a measure of the reinforcement that depends on fiber geometry. Some typical values for the orthotropic Young's modulus are depicted in the table value. The value of $\zeta$ for the components of $G$ is typically $1$.

TABLE 9-5: TYPICAL VALUES OF $\zeta$ FOR YOUNG'S MODULUS E.

| COMPONENT | $\zeta$ FOR DISCONTINUOUS FIBERS | $\zeta$ FOR CONTINUOUS FIBERS |
|---|---|---|
| $E_{11}$ | $2\dfrac{l_{11}}{t_{33}}$ | $\infty$ |
| $E_{22}$ | $2\dfrac{w_{11}}{t_{33}}$ | 0 |

In the table above, $l_{11}$ is the fiber length in the $11$ direction, $w_{22}$ is the fiber width in the $22$ direction, and $t_{33}$ is the fiber thickness in the $33$ direction.

The effective material properties are given by:

TABLE 9-6: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR HALPIN–TSAI MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Young's modulus, $E$ | Orthotropic | $E_{11}$ | $E_m \frac{1 + \varsigma_{E,11}\eta_{E,11}V_{f,f}}{1 - \eta_{E,11}V_{f,f}}$ <br> $\eta_{E,11} = \frac{\frac{E_{f11}}{E_m} - 1}{\frac{E_{f11}}{E_m} + \varsigma_{E,11}}$ |
| | | $E_{22}$ | $E_m \frac{1 + \varsigma_{E,22}\eta_{E,22}V_{f,f}}{1 - \eta_{E,22}V_{f,f}}$ <br> $\eta_{E,22} = \frac{\frac{E_{f22}}{E_m} - 1}{\frac{E_{f22}}{E_m} + \varsigma_{E,22}}$ |
| | | $E_{33}$ | $E_m \frac{1 + \varsigma_{E,33}\eta_{E,33}V_{f,f}}{1 - \eta_{E,33}V_{f,f}}$ <br> $\eta_{E,33} = \frac{\frac{E_{f33}}{E_m} - 1}{\frac{E_{f33}}{E_m} + \varsigma_{E,33}}$ |

TABLE 9-6: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR HALPIN–TSAI MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Shear rate, $G$ | Orthotropic | $G_{12}$ | $G_m \frac{1+\varsigma_{G,12}\eta_{G,12}V_{f,f}}{1-\eta_{G,12}V_{f,f}}$ <br> $\eta_{G,12} = \frac{\frac{G_{f12}}{G_m}-1}{\frac{G_{f12}}{G_m}+\varsigma_{G,12}}$ |
| | | $G_{23}$ | $G_m \frac{1+\varsigma_{G,23}\eta_{G,23}V_{f,f}}{1-\eta_{G,23}V_{f,f}}$ <br> $\eta_{G,23} = \frac{\frac{G_{f23}}{G_m}-1}{\frac{G_{f23}}{G_m}+\varsigma_{G,23}}$ |
| | | $G_{13}$ | $G_m \frac{1+\varsigma_{G,13}\eta_{G,13}V_{f,f}}{1-\eta_{G,13}V_{f,f}}$ <br> $\eta_{G,13} = \frac{\frac{G_{f13}}{G_m}-1}{\frac{G_{f13}}{G_m}+\varsigma_{G,13}}$ |
| Poisson's ratio, $\nu$ | Orthotropic | $\nu_{12}$ | $\nu_{f12}V_{f,f}+\nu_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $\nu_{23}$ | $\nu_{f23}V_{f,f}+\nu_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $\nu_{13}$ | $\nu_{f13}V_{f,f}+\nu_m V_{f,m}$ |

*Halpin–Tsai–Nielsen Model*

The Halpin–Tsai–Nielsen model extends the Halpin–Tsai model by accounting for the maximum packing fraction of the reinforcement, $\phi_{max}$ (default 0.82). Typical values of the maximum packing factor are listed in Table 9-7.

TABLE 9-7: MAXIMUM PACKING FACTORS.

| FIBER ARRANGEMENT | $\phi_{max}$ |
|---|---|
| Square array of fibers | 0.785 |
| Hexagonal array of fibers | 0.907 |
| Other arrangements | 0.82 |

The Halpin–Tsai–Nielsen model introduces an auxiliary variable,

$$\Psi = 1 + \left(\frac{1 - \phi_{\max}}{\phi_{\max}^2}\right) V_{f,f} \tag{9-11}$$

and the effective properties are given by Table 9-8.

TABLE 9-8: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR THE HALPIN–TSAI–NIELSEN MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Young's modulus, $E$ | Orthotropic | $E_{11}$ | $E_m \frac{1 + \varsigma_{E,11}\eta_{E,11}V_{f,f}}{1 - \eta_{E,11}\Phi V_{f,f}}$ <br> $\eta_{E,11} = \frac{\frac{E_{f11}}{E_m} - 1}{\frac{E_{f11}}{E_m} + \varsigma_{E,11}}$ |
| | | $E_{22}$ | $E_m \frac{1 + \varsigma_{E,22}\eta_{E,22}V_{f,f}}{1 - \eta_{E,22}\Phi V_{f,f}}$ <br> $\eta_{E,22} = \frac{\frac{E_{f22}}{E_m} - 1}{\frac{E_{f22}}{E_m} + \varsigma_{E,22}}$ |
| | | $E_{33}$ | $E_m \frac{1 + \varsigma_{E,33}\eta_{E,33}V_{f,f}}{1 - \eta_{E,33}\Phi V_{f,f}}$ <br> $\eta_{E,33} = \frac{\frac{E_{f33}}{E_m} - 1}{\frac{E_{f33}}{E_m} + \varsigma_{E,33}}$ |

TABLE 9-8: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR THE HALPIN–TSAI–NIELSEN MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Shear rate, $G$ | Orthotropic | $G_{12}$ | $G_m \frac{1+\varsigma_{G,12}\eta_{G,12}V_{f,f}}{1-\eta_{G,12}\Phi V_{f,f}}$ <br> $\eta_{G,12} = \frac{\frac{G_{f12}}{G_m}-1}{\frac{G_{f12}}{G_m}+\varsigma_{G,12}}$ |
| | | $G_{23}$ | $G_m \frac{1+\varsigma_{G,23}\eta_{G,23}V_{f,f}}{1-\eta_{G,23}\Phi V_{f,f}}$ <br> $\eta_{G,23} = \frac{\frac{G_{f23}}{G_m}-1}{\frac{G_{f23}}{G_m}+\varsigma_{G,23}}$ |
| | | $G_{13}$ | $G_m \frac{1+\varsigma_{G,13}\eta_{G,13}V_{f,f}}{1-\eta_{G,13}\Phi V_{f,f}}$ <br> $\eta_{G,13} = \frac{\frac{G_{f13}}{G_m}-1}{\frac{G_{f13}}{G_m}+\varsigma_{G,13}}$ |
| Poisson's ratio, $\nu$ | Orthotropic | $\nu_{12}$ | $\nu_{f12}V_{f,f}+\nu_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $\nu_{23}$ | $\nu_{f23}V_{f,f}+\nu_m V_{f,m}$ |
| | | $\nu_{13}$ | $\nu_{f13}V_{f,f}+\nu_m V_{f,m}$ |

*Hashin–Rosen Model*

The Hashin–Rosen model is based on a composite cylinder assemblage (CCA). In order to compute homogenized material properties, additional properties are computed first.

The bulk modulus of fiber, $K_f$, and matrix, $K_m$, under longitudinal strain are

$$K_{f,11} = \frac{E_{f,11}}{2(1-2\nu_{f,12})(1+\nu_{f,12})} \tag{9-12}$$

$$K_m = \frac{E_m}{2(1-2\nu_m)(1+\nu_m)} \tag{9-13}$$

The bulk modulus of the composite $K$ under longitudinal strain is

$$K = \frac{K_m(K_{f,11} + G_m)V_{f,m} + K_{f,11}(K_m + G_m)V_{f,f}}{(K_{f,11} + G_m)V_{f,m} + (K_m + G_m)V_{f,f}} \tag{9-14}$$

In this model, the effective shear modulus of the composite $G_{23}$ is approximated from the quadratic equation

$$A\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m}\right)^2 + 2B\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m}\right) + C = 0 \tag{9-15}$$

where

$$A = 3V_{f,f}V_{f,m}\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} - 1\right)\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} + \eta_f\right) \tag{9-16}$$

$$+\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m}\eta_m + \eta_f\eta_m - \left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m}\eta_m - \eta_f\right)V_{f,f}^3\right)\left(\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} - 1\right)V_{f,f}\eta_m - \left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} + 1\right)\right)$$

$$B = -3V_{f,f}V_{f,m}\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} - 1\right)\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} + \eta_f\right) \tag{9-17}$$

$$+\frac{V_{f,f}}{2}(\eta_m + 1)\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} - 1\right)\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} + \eta_f - \left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m}\eta_m - \eta_f\right)V_{f,f}^3\right)$$

$$+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m}\eta_m - \left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} - 1\right)V_{f,f} + 1\right)\left((\eta_f + 1)\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} + \eta_f\right) - 2\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m}\eta_m - \eta_f\right)V_{f,f}^3\right)$$

$$C = -3V_{f,f}V_{f,m}\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} - 1\right)\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} + \eta_f\right) \tag{9-18}$$

$$+\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m}\eta_m + \left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} - 1\right)V_{f,f} + 1\right)\left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m} + \eta_f + \left(\frac{G_{23}}{G_m}\eta_m - \eta_f\right)V_{f,f}^3\right)$$

and

$$\eta_m = 3 - \nu_m$$

$$\eta_f = 3 - \nu_{f,23}$$

The effective material properties are then given by Table 9-9.

TABLE 9-9: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR HASHIN–ROSEN MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Young's modulus, $E$ | Orthotropic | $E_{11}$ | $E_{f11}V_{f,f} + E_m V_{f,m} + \frac{4V_{f,f}V_{f,m}(\nu_{f,12} - \nu_m)^2}{\frac{V_{f,f}}{K_m} + \frac{1}{G_m} + \frac{V_{f,m}}{K_f}}$ |
| | | $E_{22}$ | $2(1 + \nu_{f,23})G_{23}$ |
| | | $E_{33}$ | $2(1 + \nu_{f,23})G_{23}$ |
| Shear rate, $G$ | Orthotropic | $G_{12}$ | $G_m \frac{(1 + V_{f,f})G_{f12} + G_m V_{f,m}}{G_{f12}V_{f,m} + (1 + V_{f,f})G_m}$ |
| | | $G_{23}$ | Positive value of $G_m \frac{-2B \mp \sqrt{4B^2 - 4Ac}}{2A}$ |
| | | $G_{13}$ | $G_m \frac{(1 + V_{f,f})G_{f13} + G_m V_{f,m}}{G_{f13}V_{f,m} + (1 + V_{f,f})G_m}$ |

TABLE 9-9: EFFECTIVE PROPERTIES FOR HASHIN–ROSEN MODEL.

| MATERIAL PARAMETER | PROPERTY GROUP | COMPONENT | EFFECTIVE MIXED PROPERTY |
|---|---|---|---|
| Poisson's ratio, ν | Orthotropic | $\nu_{12}$ | $\nu_{f12}V_{f,f} + \nu_m V_{f,m} + \dfrac{V_{f,f}V_{f,m}(\nu_{f,12} - \nu_m)\left(\dfrac{1}{K_m} - \dfrac{1}{K_f}\right)}{\dfrac{V_{f,f}}{K_m} + \dfrac{1}{G_m} + \dfrac{V_{f,m}}{K_f}}$ |
| | | $\nu_{23}$ | $\dfrac{K - mG_{23}}{K + mG_{23}}$ <br> $m = 1 + 4K\dfrac{\nu_{12}^2}{E_{11}}$ |
| | | $\nu_{13}$ | $\nu_{f13}V_{f,f} + \nu_m V_{f,m} + \dfrac{V_{f,f}V_{f,m}(\nu_{f,13} - \nu_m)\left(\dfrac{1}{K_m} - \dfrac{1}{K_f}\right)}{\dfrac{V_{f,f}}{K_m} + \dfrac{1}{G_m} + \dfrac{V_{f,m}}{K_f}}$ |

## OTHER MIXING RULES IN THE MULTIPHASE MATERIAL

### *Krieger-Type Viscosity*

The effective dynamic viscosity μ in suspensions may be modeled using the Krieger-type model as

$$\mu = \mu_1\left(1 - \frac{V_{f,2}}{V_{f,\max}}\right)^{-2.5V_{f,max}} \tag{9-19}$$

When **Krieger type** viscosity is selected, enter a value or expression for the **Maximum packing concentration** $V_{f,\max}$ (dimensionless). The default is 0.62.

The Krieger type mixing rule is available only for the dynamic viscosity parameter in the basic property group.

## REFERENCES FOR MIXING RULES


1. K.K. Chawala, "Composite Materials: Science and Engineering," Springer, 2012.

2. J. Aboudi, S.M. Arnold, and B.A. Bednarcyk, "Micromechanics of Composite Materials: A Generalized Multiscale Analysis Approach," Elsevier, 2013.

3. J.C. Halpin and J.L. Kardos, "The Halpin-Tsai Equations: A Review," *Polymer Eng. Science.*, vol. 16, no. 5, pp. 344–352, 1976.

# Material Properties Reference

The material properties for the predefined materials are accessible from most physics interfaces. Using this information, either create a material property group or define a completely new material.

In the **Basic>Property Group** window, you can add **Output Properties** under the **Quantities** subsection. You can also add **Model Inputs** to, for example, create a temperature-dependent material property.

## *About Model Inputs*

Model inputs is a special type of parameter in physics features or physics properties where you can choose from a list of announced variables (typically field quantities such as temperature, concentration, or electric field, where vector fields have three components). Model inputs can also be used as an input to a **Property Group** under a material to represent, for example, a temperature-dependent material property. If the property group specifies that it supports one or more model inputs, any physics feature that uses the group's material will display those model input lists in the **Model Inputs** section of the physics node's **Settings** window. Any physical quantity in COMSOL Multiphysics can be used as a model input.

Model inputs are always available as default model inputs. See Default Model Inputs.

All physical quantities that can act as model inputs declare and define common variables that are always available (for example, `minput.T` for the temperature $T$).

| | |
|---|---|
| | To define the absolute pressure for heat transfer, see the settings for the Fluid node.<br><br>To define the absolute pressure for a Fluid Flow interface, see the settings for the Fluid Properties node (described for the Laminar Flow interface).<br><br>If you have a license for a Nonisothermal Flow interface, see that documentation for further information. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Model Inputs and Multiphysics Couplings |

## *About the Output Material Properties*

| | |
|---|---|
| | Some of these material groups are only used by physics interfaces in the add-on modules and detailed information is in the applicable documentation. |

This section describes all available property groups and the material properties that they contain. These material properties can be added to models from two **Settings** windows: the **Material** node's window and its subnodes' **Property Group** windows.

The Basic group contains over 25 basic properties for use with all materials.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Materials |

### BASIC MATERIAL PROPERTIES

These common material properties belong to the **Basic** property group.

- When this information is accessed from the **Basic>Property Group** window, it is listed under **Quantities>Output Properties** and **Variable** is listed in the table.
- When this information is accessed from the **Material** window, it is listed under **Material Properties>Basic Properties** and **Name** is listed in the table under **Material Contents**.

TABLE 9-10: BASIC MATERIAL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| Absorption Coefficient | kappaR | 1/m |
| Activation Energy | dE | J/mol |
| Bulk Viscosity | muB | Pa·s |
| Characteristic Acoustic Impedance | Z | Pa·s/m |
| Coefficient of Hygroscopic Swelling | beta_h_iso, beta_h*ii* | $m^3$/kg |
| Coefficient of Thermal Expansion | alpha | 1/K |
| Compressibility of Fluid | chif | 1/Pa |
| Density | rho | kg/$m^3$ |
| Diffusion Coefficient | D | $m^2$/s |
| Dynamic Viscosity | mu | Pa·s |
| Electrical Conductivity | sigma | S/m |
| Electron Mobility | mue | $m^2$/(Vs) |
| Extinction Coefficient | betaR | 1/m |
| Frequency Factor | A | 1/s |
| Heat Capacity at Constant Pressure | Cp | J/(kg·K) |
| Isotropic Structural Loss Factor | eta s | 1 |
| Mass Flux | Mf | kg/($m^2$·s) |
| Mean Molar Mass | Mn | kg/mol |
| Permeability | kappa | $m^2$ |
| Poisson's Ratio | nu | 1 |
| Porosity | epsilon | 1 |
| Ratio of Specific Heats | gamma | 1 |
| Relative Permeability | mur | 1 |
| Relative Permittivity | epsilonr | 1 |
| Resistivity | res | Ω·m |
| Scattering Coefficient | sigmaS | 1/m |
| Seebeck Coefficient | S | V/K |
| Shifted Magnetic Field | shiftedH | A/m |
| Speed of Sound | cp | m/s |
| Storage | S | 1/Pa |

TABLE 9-10: BASIC MATERIAL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| Surface Emissivity | epsilon rad | 1 |
| Thermal Conductivity | k | W/(m·K) |
| Thermal Conductivity Supplement | b | 1 |
| Vapor Permeability | delta_p | s |
| Vapor Resistance Factor | mu_vrf | 1 |
| Water Content | w_c | $kg/m^3$ |
| Young's Modulus | E | Pa |

The coefficient of thermal expansion (CTE) and the resistivity temperature coefficient have the SI unit 1/K. COMSOL Multiphysics translates this into the Fahrenheit temperature unit using an offset. This translation means that you do not get the expected results.

Use caution when a model uses the coefficient of thermal expansion or the resistivity temperature coefficient and the unit system's temperature is not kelvin.

The rest of the material properties are grouped by application area:

- Acoustics Material Properties
- Electrochemistry Material Properties
- Electromagnetic Models
- Equilibrium Discharge
- Gas Models
- Geometric Properties (Shell)
- Magnetostrictive Models
- Piezoelectric Models
- Piezoresistive Models
- Semiconductors Material Properties
- Solid Mechanics Material Properties
- Solid Mechanics Material Properties: Nonlinear Structural Materials Module
- Solid Mechanics Material Properties: Fatigue Module
- Solid Mechanics Material Properties: Geomechanics Material Model

## *Acoustics Material Properties*

Under Acoustics, you find the following acoustic material models with their associated material properties: a **Poroacoustics Model**, a **Thermoviscous Acoustics Model**, and a **Viscous Model**.

These material property groups (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window. These property groups are used by the Acoustics Module.

TABLE 9-11: ACOUSTICS MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **NONLINEAR MODEL** | | |
| Parameter of nonlinearity | BA | 1 |
| **POROACOUSTICS MODEL** | | |
| Flow resistivity | Rf | $Pa·s/m^2$ |
| Thermal characteristic length | Lth | m |

TABLE 9-11: ACOUSTICS MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| Viscous characteristic length | Lv | m |
| Tortuosity factor | tau | 1 |
| **THERMOVISCOUS ACOUSTICS MODEL** | | |
| Bulk viscosity | muB | Pa·s |
| Density | rho | $kg/m^3$ |
| Dynamic viscosity | mu | Pa·s |
| Heat capacity at constant pressure | Cp | J/(kg·K) |
| Thermal conductivity | k | W/(m·K) |
| **VISCOUS MODEL** | | |
| Bulk viscosity | muB | Pa·s |

## *Electrochemistry Material Properties*

These material property groups for electrochemistry (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window. These property groups are used by the Battery Design Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, Electrodeposition Module, and Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module.

TABLE 9-12: ELECTROCHEMISTRY MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **EQUILIBRIUM POTENTIAL** | | |
| Equilibrium potential | Eeq | V |
| Reference concentration | cEeqref | $mol/m^3$ |
| Temperature derivative of equilibrium potential | dEeqdT | V/K |
| **ELECTROLYTE CONDUCTIVITY** | | |
| Electrolyte conductivity | sigmal | S/m |
| **ELECTROLYTE SALT CONCENTRATION** | | |
| Electrolyte salt concentration | cElsalt | $mol/m^3$ |
| **LINEARIZED RESISTIVITY** | This material node defines the electric resistivity (and conductivity) as a linear function of temperature. | |
| Reference resistivity | rho0 | Ω·m |
| Reference temperature | Tref | K |
| Resistivity temperature coefficient | alpha | 1/K |
| **OPERATIONAL ELECTRODE STATE-OF-CHARGE** | | |
| Maximum electrode state-of-charge | socmax | 1 |
| Minimum electrode state-of-charge | socmin | 1 |
| **SPECIES PROPERTIES** | | |
| Transport number | transNum | 1 |

## *Electromagnetic Models*

These material property groups for various electromagnetic material models (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window. These property groups are used by the AC/DC Module, RF Module, and Wave Optics Module.

TABLE 9-13: ELECTROMAGNETIC MODELS MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **B-H CURVE** | This material node is only available with the AC/DC Module. | |
| Local Properties | normH | - |
| Magnetic flux density norm | normB | T |
| **DIELECTRIC LOSSES** | | |
| Dielectric loss factor | eta_epsilon | - |
| Relative permittivity (imaginary part) | epsilonBis | 1 |
| Relative permittivity (real part) | epsilonPrim | 1 |
| **E-J CHARACTERISTIC** | This material node is only available with the AC/DC Module. | |
| Electric field norm | normE | V/M |
| Local Properties | normJ | - |
| **EFFECTIVE B-H CURVE** | This material node is only available with the AC/DC Module. | |
| Local Properties | normHeff | - |
| Magnetic flux density norm | normBeff | T |
| **JILES–ATHERTON MODEL PARAMETERS** | This material node is only available with the AC/DC Module. | |
| Maximum magnetization parameter | MsJA (3x3 matrix) | A/m |
| Langevin slope parameter | aJA (3x3 matrix) | A/m |
| Pinning parameter | kJA (3x3 matrix) | A/m |
| Reversibility parameter | cJA (3x3 matrix) | 1 |
| Interdomain coupling parameter | alphaJA (3x3 matrix) | 1 |
| **LINEARIZED RESISTIVITY** | This material node defines the electric resistivity (and conductivity) as a linear function of temperature. | |
| Reference resistivity | rho0 | Ω·m |
| Reference temperature | Tref | K |
| Resistivity temperature coefficient | alpha | 1/K |
| **LOSS TANGENT, LOSS ANGLE** | This material node assumes zero conductivity. | |
| Loss tangent, loss angle | delta | rad |
| Relative permittivity (real part) | epsilonPrim | 1 |
| **LOSS TANGENT, DISSIPATION FACTOR** | This material node assumes zero conductivity. | |
| Loss tangent, dissipation factor | tanDelta | 1 |
| Relative permittivity (real part) | epsilonPrim | 1 |
| **MAGNETIC LOSSES** | | |
| Relative permeability (imaginary part) | murBis | - |

TABLE 9-13: ELECTROMAGNETIC MODELS MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| Relative permeability (real part) | murPrim | - |
| **REFRACTIVE INDEX** | This material node assumes a relative permeability of unity and zero conductivity. This material node is only available with the RF Module or the Wave Optics Module. | |
| Refractive index, imaginary part | ki | - |
| Refractive index | n | 1 |
| **REMANENT FLUX DENSITY** | This material node is only available with the AC/DC Module. | |
| Recoil permeability | murec | 1 |
| Remanent flux density norm | normBr | T |

## *Equilibrium Discharge*

These material property groups for all the material models in the Equilibrium Discharge (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window. The material data is from Ref. 1. These property groups are used by the Plasma Module.

TABLE 9-14: EQUILIBRIUM DISCHARGE MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **RADIATION HEAT TRANSFER** | | |
| Total volumetric emission coefficient | Qrad | $W/m^3$ |

## *Gas Models*

This material property group for an ideal gas (including its associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** page.

TABLE 9-15: GAS MODELS MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **IDEAL GAS** | | |
| Heat capacity at constant pressure | Cp | J/(kg·K) |
| Mean molar mass | Mn | kg/mol |
| Ratio of specific heats | gamma | 1 |
| Specific gas constant | Rs | J/(kg·K) |

## *Geometric Properties (Shell)*

The **Shell** material property group is used in connection with layered materials (it is, for example, added when you add a **Material** node by choosing **Single Layer Material** from the **Layers** submenu on the **Materials** node's context menu. This property group contains geometric properties for the definition of a layer in the **Layer Definition** section.

TABLE 9-16: SHELL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **SHELL** | | |
| Thickness | lth | m |

TABLE 9-16: SHELL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| Rotation | lrot | rad/mol |
| Mesh elements | lne | 1 |

## *Magnetostrictive Models*

These material property groups for various magnetostrictive material models (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window. These property groups are used by the AC/DC Module.

TABLE 9-17: MAGNETOSTRICTIVE MODELS MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **MAGNETOSTRICTIVE** | | |
| Saturation magnetization | Ms | A/m |
| Initial magnetic susceptibility | chi | 1 |
| Saturation magnetostriction | lambdas | 1 |
| Magnetostriction constants | lambda100 | 1 |
| Magnetostriction constants | lambda111 | 1 |
| **STRAIN-MAGNETIZATION FORM** | This material node is only available with the AC/DC Module. | |
| Compliance matrix | sH (6x6 matrix) | 1/Pa |
| Loss factor for compliance matrix sH | eta_sH (6x6 matrix) | 1 |
| Piezomagnetic coupling matrix | dHT (3x6 matrix) | m/A |
| Relative permeability | murT (3x3 matrix) | 1 |
| **STRESS-MAGNETIZATION FORM** | This material node is only available with the AC/DC Module. | |
| Elasticity matrix | cH (6x6 matrix) | Pa |
| Loss factor for elasticity matrix cH | eta_cH (6x6 matrix) | 1 |
| Piezomagnetic coupling matrix | eHS (3x6 matrix) | T |
| Relative permeability | murS (3x3 matrix) | 1 |

## *Piezoelectric Models*

These material property groups for piezoelectric materials (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window. These property groups are used by the Acoustics Module, MEMS Module, or Structural Mechanics Module.

TABLE 9-18: PIEZOELECTRIC MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **STRAIN-CHARGE FORM** | | |
| Compliance matrix | sE | 1/Pa |
| Coupling matrix | dET | C/N |
| Loss factor for compliance matrix | sE | 1 |
| Loss factor for coupling matrix | d | 1 |
| Loss factor for electrical permittivity | εT | 1 |

TABLE 9-18: PIEZOELECTRIC MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| Relative permittivity | epsilonrT | 1 |
| **STRESS-CHARGE FORM** | | |
| Coupling matrix | eES | $C/m^2$ |
| Elasticity matrix | cE | Pa |
| Loss factor for elasticity matrix | cE | 1 |
| Loss factor for coupling matrix | e | 1 |
| Loss factor for electrical permittivity | εS | 1 |
| Relative permittivity | epsilonrS | 1 |

## *Piezoresistive Models*

These material property groups for piezoresistive materials (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window. These property groups are used by the MEMS Module.

TABLE 9-19: GAS MODELS MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **ELASTORESISTANCE FORM** | | |
| Elastoresistive coupling matrix | ml | Ω·m |
| **PIEZORESISTANCE FORM** | | |
| Piezoresistive coupling matrix | Pil | $A/m^2$ |

## *Semiconductors Material Properties*

These material property groups for all the material models in semiconductors (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window. These property groups are used by the Semiconductor Module.

The Property Group, Variable Names, and SI Unit columns are applicable to all materials in the Semiconductor Module. However, the Values and References columns listed in Table 9-20 are specifically for silicon.

TABLE 9-20: SEMICONDUCTOR MATERIAL PROPERTIES (ALL MATERIALS) AND VALUES AND REFERENCES FOR SILICON.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY (ALL MATERIALS) | NAME/VARIABLE (ALL MATERIALS) | SI UNIT | VALUE FOR SILICON | REFERENCE FOR SILICON |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BASIC** | | | | |
| Relative permittivity | epsilonr | 1 | 11.7 | Ref. 1 |
| Thermal conductivity | k | W/(m·K) | 131 W/(m·K) | Ref. 1 |
| Density | rho | $kg/m^3$ | 2329 $kg/m^3$ | Ref. 1 |
| Heat capacity at constant pressure | Cp | J/(kg·K) | 700 J/(kg·K) | Ref. 1 |
| **BAND-GAP NARROWING MODELS>JAIN–ROULSTON MODEL** | | | | |
| Jain–Roulston coefficient (n-type), A | An_jr | V | $3.5\cdot10^{-8}$ V | Ref. 12 |

TABLE 9-20: SEMICONDUCTOR MATERIAL PROPERTIES (ALL MATERIALS) AND VALUES AND REFERENCES FOR SILICON.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY (ALL MATERIALS) | NAME/VARIABLE (ALL MATERIALS) | SI UNIT | VALUE FOR SILICON | REFERENCE FOR SILICON |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Jain–Roulston coefficient (n-type), B | Bn_jr | V | 0 V | Ref. 12 |
| Jain–Roulston coefficient (n-type), C | Cn_jr | V | 0 V | Ref. 12 |
| Jain–Roulston coefficient (p-type), A | Ap_jr | V | $3.5\cdot10^{-8}$ V | Ref. 12 |
| Jain–Roulston coefficient (p-type), B | Bp_jr | V | 0 V | Ref. 12 |
| Jain–Roulston coefficient (p-type), C | Cp_jr | V | 0 V | Ref. 12 |
| Band-gap narrowing reference concentration | Nref_jr | $1/m^3$ | $1\ 1/cm^3$ | Ref. 12 |
| Conduction band fraction | alpha_jr | 1 | 0.5 | Ref. 12 |
| **BAND-GAP NARROWING MODELS>SLOTBOOM MODEL** | | | | |
| Band-gap narrowing reference energy | Eref_sb | V | 0.00692 V | Ref. 11 |
| Band-gap narrowing reference concentration | Nref_sb | $1/m^3$ | $1.3\cdot10^{17}$ $1/cm^3$ | Ref. 11 |
| Conduction band fraction | alpha_sb | 1 | 0.5 | Ref. 11 |
| **GENERATION-RECOMBINATION>AUGER RECOMBINATION** | | | | |
| Auger recombination factor, electrons | Cn | $m^6/s$ | $2.8\cdot10^{-31}$ $cm^6/s$ (valid at 300 K) | Ref. 2 |
| Auger recombination factor, holes | Cp | $m^6/s$ | $9.9\cdot10^{-32}$ $cm^6/s$ (valid at 300 K) | Ref. 2 |
| **GENERATION-RECOMBINATION>DIRECT RECOMBINATION** | | | | |
| Direct recombination factor | C | $m^3/s$ | 0 $m^3/s$ | N/A |
| **GENERATION-RECOMBINATION>IMPACT IONIZATION** | | | | |
| a factor, electrons, impact ionization | an | 1/V | 0.426 1/V | Ref. 3 |
| a factor, holes, impact ionization | ap | 1/V | 0.243 1/V | Ref. 3 |
| b factor, electrons, impact ionization | bn | V/m | $4.81\cdot10^5$ V/cm | Ref. 3 |

TABLE 9-20: SEMICONDUCTOR MATERIAL PROPERTIES (ALL MATERIALS) AND VALUES AND REFERENCES FOR SILICON.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY (ALL MATERIALS) | NAME/VARIABLE (ALL MATERIALS) | SI UNIT | VALUE FOR SILICON | REFERENCE FOR SILICON |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| b factor, holes, impact ionization | bp | V/m | $6.53 \cdot 10^{5}$ V/cm | Ref. 3 |
| c factor, electrons, impact ionization | cn | 1/KValues | $3.05 \cdot 10^{-4}$ 1/K | Ref. 3 |
| c factor, holes, impact ionization | cp | 1/K | $5.35 \cdot 10^{-4}$ 1/K | Ref. 3 |
| d factor, electrons, impact ionization | dn | 1/K | $6.86 \cdot 10^{-4}$ 1/K | Ref. 3 |
| d factor, holes, impact ionization | dp | 1/K | $5.67 \cdot 10^{-4}$ 1/K | Ref. 3 |
| **GENERATION-RECOMBINATION>SHOCKLEY–READ–HALL RECOMBINATION** | | | | |
| Electron lifetime, SRH | taun | s | 10 μs | Ref. 4 |
| Hole lifetime, SRH | taup | s | 10 μs | Ref. 4 |
| **MOBILITY MODELS>ARORA MOBILITY MODEL** | | | | |
| Electron mobility reference | mun0_ref_arora | $m^2/(V \cdot s)$ | 1252 $cm^2/(V \cdot s)$ | Ref. 5 |
| Hole mobility reference | mup0_ref_arora | $m^2/(V \cdot s)$ | 407 $cm^2/(V \cdot s)$ | Ref. 5 |
| Electron mobility reference minimum | mun_min_ref_arora | $m^2/(V \cdot s)$ | 88 $cm^2/(V \cdot s)$ | Ref. 5 |
| Hole mobility reference minimum | mup_min_ref_arora | $m^2/(V \cdot s)$ | 53.4 $cm^2/(V \cdot s)$ | Ref. 5 |
| Electron reference impurity concentration | Nn0_ref_arora | $1/m^3$ | $1.26 \cdot 10^{17}$ $1/cm^3$ | Ref. 5 |
| Hole reference impurity concentration | Np0_ref_arora | $1/m^3$ | $2.35 \cdot 10^{17}$ $1/cm^3$ | Ref. 5 |
| Alpha coefficient | alpha0_arora | 1 | 0.88 | Ref. 5 |
| Mobility reference minimum exponent | beta1_arora | 1 | -0.57 | Ref. 5 |
| Mobility reference exponent | beta2_arora | 1 | -2.33 | Ref. 5 |
| Impurity concentration reference exponent | beta3_arora | 1 | 2.4 | Ref. 5 |
| Alpha coefficient exponent | beta4_arora | $m^2/(V \cdot s)$ | -0.146 | Ref. 5 |
| Reference temperature | Tref_arora | K | 300 K | Ref. 5 |
| **MOBILITY MODELS>CAUGHEY–THOMAS MOBILITY MODEL** | | | | |
| Electron alpha coefficient | alphan0_ct | 1 | 1.11 | Ref. 6 |
| Electron alpha exponent | betan1_ct | 1 | 0.66 | Ref. 6 |

TABLE 9-20: SEMICONDUCTOR MATERIAL PROPERTIES (ALL MATERIALS) AND VALUES AND REFERENCES FOR SILICON.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY (ALL MATERIALS) | NAME/VARIABLE (ALL MATERIALS) | SI UNIT | VALUE FOR SILICON | REFERENCE FOR SILICON |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Electron saturation velocity | vn0_ct | m/s | $1\cdot10^{7}$ cm/s | Ref. 6 |
| Electron velocity saturation exponent | betan2_ct | 1 | -0.87 | Ref. 6 |
| Hole alpha coefficient | alphap0_ct | 1 | 1.21 | Ref. 6 |
| Hole alpha exponent | betap1_ct | | 0.17 | Ref. 6 |
| Hole saturation velocity | vp0_ct | m/s | $8.37\cdot10^{6}$ cm/s | Ref. 6 |
| Hole velocity saturation exponent | betap2_ct | 1 | -0.52 | Ref. 6 |
| Reference temperature | Tref_ct | K | 300 K | Ref. 6 |
| **MOBILITY MODELS>FLETCHER MOBILITY MODEL** | | | | |
| Fletcher mobility coefficient 1 | F1_fl | 1/(cm·V·s) | $1.04\times10^{21}$ 1/(cm·V·s) | Ref. 7 |
| Fletcher mobility coefficient 2 | F2_fl | $1/m^2$ | $7.45\times10^{13}$ 1/$cm^2$ | Ref. 7 |
| Reference temperature | Tref_fl | K | 300 K | Ref. 7 |
| **MOBILITY MODELS>LOMBARDI SURFACE MOBILITY MODEL** | | | | |
| Electron delta coefficient | deltan_ls | V/s | $5.82 \times 10^{14}$ V/s | Ref. 8 |
| Electron mobility reference | mun1_ls | $m^2/(V\cdot s)$ | $4.75 \times 10^{7} cm^2/(V\cdot s)$ | Ref. 8 |
| Electron mobility reference | mun2_ls | $m^2/(V\cdot s)$ | $1.74 \times 10^{5}$ $cm^2/(V\cdot s)$ | Ref. 8 |
| Electron alpha coefficient | alphan_ls | 1 | 0.125 | Ref. 8 |
| Hole delta coefficient | deltap_ls | V/s | $2.05 \times 10^{14}$ V/s | Ref. 8 |
| Hole mobility reference | mup1_ls | $m^2/(V\cdot s)$ | $9.93 \times 10^{7}$ $cm^2/(V\cdot s)$ | Ref. 8 |
| Hole mobility reference | mup2_ls | $m^2/(V\cdot s)$ | $8.84 \times 10^{5}$ $cm^2/(V\cdot s)$ | Ref. 8 |
| Hole alpha coefficient | alphap_ls | 1 | 0.0317 | Ref. 8 |
| Reference temperature | Tref_ls | K | 1 K | Ref. 8 |
| Electric field reference | Eref_ls | V/m | 1 V/cm | Ref. 8 |
| Doping concentration reference | Nref_ls | $1/m^3$ | 1 $1/cm^3$ | Ref. 8 |
| **MOBILITY MODELS>POWER LAW MOBILITY MODEL** | | | | |
| Electron mobility reference | mun0_pl | $m^2/(V\cdot s)$ | 1448 $cm^2/(V\cdot s)$ | Ref. 5 |

TABLE 9-20: SEMICONDUCTOR MATERIAL PROPERTIES (ALL MATERIALS) AND VALUES AND REFERENCES FOR SILICON.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY (ALL MATERIALS) | NAME/VARIABLE (ALL MATERIALS) | SI UNIT | VALUE FOR SILICON | REFERENCE FOR SILICON |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hole mobility reference | mup0_pl | $m^2/(V\cdot s)$ | 473 $cm^2/(V\cdot s)$ | Ref. 5 |
| Electron exponent | alphan_pl | 1 | 2.33 | Ref. 5 |
| Hole exponent | alphap_pl | 1 | 2.23 | Ref. 5 |
| Reference temperature | Tref_pl | K | 300 K | Ref. 5 |
| **SEMICONDUCTOR MATERIAL** | | | | |
| Band gap | Eg0 | V | 1.12 V (valid at 300 K) | Ref. 1 |
| Effective density of states, conduction band | Nc | $1/m^3$ | $2.8\times10^{19}$ $1/cm^3$ $\times(T/300\ K)^{3/2}$ | Ref. 1 |
| Effective density of states, valence band | Nv | $1/m^3$ | $1.04\times10^{19}$ $1/cm^3$ $\times(T/300\ K)^{3/2}$ | Ref. 1 |
| Electron affinity | chi0 | V | 4.05 V | Ref. 1 |
| Electron mobility | mun | $m^2/(V\cdot s)$ | 1450 $cm^2/(V\cdot s)$ | Ref. 1 |
| Hole mobility | mup | $m^2/(V\cdot s)$ | 500 $cm^2/(V\cdot s)$ | Ref. 1 |

## *Solid Mechanics Material Properties*

These material property groups for material models in solid mechanics (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window. Most of these properties are used by the Structural Mechanics Module. The property groups of the external material are of a special type that depends on the selected interface type and are not individually documented.

TABLE 9-21: SOLID MECHANICS MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **LINEAR ELASTIC MATERIAL** | | |
| **ANISOTROPIC** | | |
| Elasticity matrix | D | Pa |
| Loss factor for elasticity matrix D | eta_D | 1 |
| **ANISOTROPIC, VOIGT NOTATION** | | |
| Elasticity matrix, Voigt notation | DV0 | Pa |
| Loss factor for elasticity matrix D, Voigt notation | eta_DVo | 1 |
| **BULK MODULUS AND SHEAR MODULUS** | | |
| Bulk modulus | K | $N/m^2$ |
| Shear modulus | G | $N/m^2$ |
| **LAMÉ PARAMETERS** | | |
| Lamé parameter $\lambda$ | lambLame | $N/m^2$ |
| Lamé parameter $\mu$ | muLame | $N/m^2$ |
| **ORTHOTROPIC** | | |
| Young's modulus | Evector | Pa |
| Poisson's ratio | nuvector | 1 |

TABLE 9-21: SOLID MECHANICS MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| Shear modulus | Gvector | $N/m^2$ |
| Loss factor for orthotropic Young's modulus | eta_Evector | 1 |
| Loss factor for orthotropic shear modulus | eta_Gvector | 1 |
| **ORTHOTROPIC, VOIGT NOTATION** | | |
| Shear modulus, Voigt notation | GvectorVo | $N/m^2$ |
| Loss factor for orthotropic shear modulus, Voigt notation | eta_GvectorVo | 1 |
| **PRESSURE-WAVE AND SHEAR-WAVE SPEEDS** | | |
| Pressure-wave speed | cp | m/s |
| Shear-wave speed | cs | m/s |
| **YOUNG'S MODULUS AND POISSON'S RATIO** | | |
| Young's modulus | E | Pa |
| Poisson's ratio | nu | 1 |
| **YOUNG'S MODULUS AND SHEAR MODULUS** | | |
| Young's modulus | E | Pa |
| Shear modulus | G | $N/m^2$ |
| **LINEAR VISCOELASTIC MATERIAL** | | |
| Long-term shear modulus | Gv | $N/m^2$ |
| Bulk modulus | K | $N/m^2$ |
| **POROELASTIC MATERIAL** | | |
| Biot–Willis coefficient | alphaB | 1 |
| Porosity | epsilon | 1 |
| Permeability | kappa | $m^2$ |
| **SAFETY** | | |
| **ISOTROPIC STRENGTH PARAMETERS** | | |
| Tensile strength | sigmat | Pa |
| Compressive strength | sigmac | Pa |
| Biaxial compressive strength | sigmabc | Pa |
| **ISOTROPIC ULTIMATE STRAINS** | | |
| Ultimate tensile strain | epsilont | 1 |
| Ultimate compressive strain | epsilonc | 1 |
| **ORTHOTROPIC STRENGTH PARAMETERS, VOIGT NOTATION** | | |
| Tensile strengths | sigmats | Pa |
| Compressive strengths | sigmacs | Pa |
| Shear strengths | sigmass | Pa |
| **ORTHOTROPIC ULTIMATE STRAINS, VOIGT NOTATION** | | |
| Ultimate tensile strains | epsilonts | 1 |
| Ultimate compressive strains | epsiloncs | 1 |
| Ultimate shear strains | gammass | 1 |
| **ANISOTROPIC STRENGTH PARAMETERS, VOIGT NOTATION** | | |
| Second rank tensor, Voigt notation | F_s | 1/Pa |
| Fourth rank tensor, Voigt notation | F_f | $m^2 \cdot s^4/kg^2$ |

- The *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide* and Table 9-24
- The *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide* and Table 9-22
- The *Fatigue Module User's Guide* and Table 9-23

## *Solid Mechanics Material Properties: Nonlinear Structural Materials Module*

These material property groups for material models in solid mechanics using the Nonlinear Structural Materials Module (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window.

TABLE 9-22: HYPERELASTIC AND ELASTOPLASTIC MATERIAL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **ELASTOPLASTIC MATERIAL** | | |
| Hardening function | sigmagh | Pa |
| Hill's coefficients | Hillcoefficients | $(m^2 \cdot s^4)/kg^2$ |
| Initial tensile and shear yield stresses | ys | $N/m^2$ |
| Initial yield stress | sigmags | Pa |
| Isotropic tangent modulus | Et | Pa |
| Kinematic tangent modulus | Ek | Pa |
| **ARMSTRONG–FREDERICK** | | |
| Kinematic hardening modulus | Ck | Pa |
| Kinematic hardening parameter | gammak | 1 |
| **CHABOCHE** | | |
| Kinematic hardening modulus | Ck0_cha | Pa |
| **LUDWIK** | | |
| Strength coefficient | k_lud | Pa |
| Hardening exponent | n_lud | 1 |
| **SWIFT** | | |
| Reference strain | e0_swi | 1 |
| Hardening exponent | n_swi | 1 |
| **VOCE** | | |
| Saturation flow stress | sigma_voc | Pa |
| Saturation exponent | beta_voc | 1 |
| **HOCKETT–SHERBY** | | |
| Steady-state flow stress | sigma_hoc | Pa |
| Saturation coefficient | m_hoc | 1 |
| Saturation exponent | n_hoc | 1 |
| **CREEP** | | |
| **NORTON** | | |
| Creep rate coefficient | A_nor | 1/s |
| Reference stress | sigRef_nor | Pa |
| Stress exponent | n_nor | 1 |
| **GAROFALO (HYPERBOLIC SINE)** | | |
| Creep rate coefficient | A_gar | 1/s |
| Reference stress | sigRef_gar | Pa |
| Stress exponent | n_gar | 1 |
| **NABARRO–HERRING** | | |

TABLE 9-22: HYPERELASTIC AND ELASTOPLASTIC MATERIAL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| Volume diffusivity | D_nav | $m^2/s$ |
| Burgers vector | b_nav | m |
| Grain diameter | dg_nav | m |
| **COBLE** | | |
| Ionic diffusivity | D_cob | $m^2/s$ |
| Burgers vector | b_cob | m |
| Grain diameter | dg_cob | m |
| **WEERTMAN** | | |
| Diffusivity | D_wee | $m^2/s$ |
| Burgers vector | b_wee | m |
| Stress exponent | n_wee | 1 |
| Reference stress | sigRef_wee | Pa |
| **VISCOPLASTIC MATERIAL** | | |
| **ANAND** | | |
| Viscoplastic rate coefficient | A_ana | 1/s |
| Activation energy | Q_ana | J/mol |
| Multiplier of stress | xi_ana | 1 |
| Stress sensitivity | m_ana | 1 |
| Deformation resistance saturation coefficient | s0_ana | Pa |
| Deformation resistance initial value | sa_init | Pa |
| Hardening constant | h0_ana | Pa |
| Hardening sensitivity | a_ana | 1 |
| Deformation resistance sensitivity | n_ana | 1 |
| **CHABOCHE** | | |
| Viscoplastic rate coefficient | A_cha | 1/s |
| Reference stress | sigRef_cha | Pa |
| Stress exponent | n_cha | 1 |
| **PREZYNA** | | |
| Viscoplastic rate coefficient | A_per | 1/s |
| Reference stress | sigRef_per | Pa |
| **POROPLASTIC MATERIAL** | | |
| Initial yield stress | sigmags | Pa |
| Shima–Oyane alpha parameter | alphaShima | 1 |
| Shima–Oyane gamma parameter | gammaShima | 1 |
| Shima–Oyane m parameter | mShima | 1 |
| Initial void volume fraction | f0 | 1 |
| Critical void volume fraction | fc | 1 |
| Failure void volume fraction | ff | 1 |
| Tvergaard correction coefficient q1 | q1GTN | 1 |
| Tvergaard correction coefficient q2 | q2GTN | 1 |
| Tvergaard correction coefficient q3 | q3GTN | 1 |
| Maximum void volume fraction | fmax | 1 |
| **NONLINEAR ELASTIC MATERIAL** | | |

TABLE 9-22: HYPERELASTIC AND ELASTOPLASTIC MATERIAL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| Reference stress | sigRef | Pa |
| Reference strain | eRef | I |
| Stress exponent | n_stress | I |
| Reference shear strain | gammaRef | I |
| Strain exponent | n_strain | I |
| Bulk modulus in tension | Kt | Pa |
| Bulk modulus in compression | Kc | Pa |
| Ultimate deviatoric stress | q_ult | Pa |
| Ultimate strain | e_ult | I |
| **ELASTOPLASTIC SOIL MATERIAL** | | |
| **CAM-CLAY** | | |
| Swelling index | kappaSwelling | I |
| Compression index | lambdaComp | I |
| Void ratio at reference pressure | evoidref | I |
| Slope of critical state line | M | I |
| **STRUCTURED CAM-CLAY** | | |
| Swelling index for structured clay | kappaSwellingS | I |
| Compression index for destructured clay | lambdaCompS | I |
| Void ratio at reference pressure for destructured clay | evoidrefS | I |
| Destructuring index for volumetric deformation | dvS | I |
| Destructuring index for shear deformation | dsS | I |
| Slope of critical state line | M | I |
| Additional void ratio at initial yielding | Deltaei | I |
| Initial structure strength | pbi | Pa |
| Plastic potential shape parameter | zetaS | I |
| Critical effective deviatoric plastic strain | epdevc | I |
| **BARCELONA BASIC** | | |
| Swelling index | kappaSwelling | I |
| Swelling index for changes in suction | kappaSwellings | I |
| Compression index at saturation | lambdaComp0 | I |
| Weight parameter | wB | I |
| Soil stiffness parameter | mB | Pa |
| Plastic potential smoothing parameter | bB | I |
| Tension to suction ratio | kB | I |
| Void ratio at reference pressure and saturation | evoidref0 | I |
| Initial yield value for suction | sy0 | Pa |
| **HARDENING SOIL** | | |
| Reference stiffness for primary loading | E50Ref | Pa |
| Reference stiffness for unloading and reloading | EurRef | Pa |
| Stress exponent | mH | I |
| Bulk modulus in compression | Kc | Pa |

TABLE 9-22: HYPERELASTIC AND ELASTOPLASTIC MATERIAL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| Void ratio at reference pressure | evoidref | 1 |
| **HYPERELASTIC MATERIALS** | | |
| **ARRUDA–BOYCE** | | |
| Macroscopic shear modulus | mu0 | $N/m^2$ |
| Number of segments | Nseg | 1 |
| **BLATZ–KO** | | |
| Model parameters | phiBK | 1 |
| Model parameters | betaBK | 1 |
| Shear modulus | muBK | Pa |
| **GAO** | | |
| Model parameters | aG | Pa |
| Model parameters | nG | 1 |
| **GENT** | | |
| Macroscopic shear modulus | muG | Pa |
| Model parameters | jmG | 1 |
| **MOONEY–RIVLIN** | | |
| Model parameters | C01, C02, C03, C10, C11, C12, C20, C21, C30 | Pa |
| **MURNAGHAN** | The Murnaghan node adds five model parameters. The model is based on strain invariants and is typically used in acoustoelasticity. | |
| Murnaghan third-order elastic moduli | l | Pa |
| Murnaghan third-order elastic moduli | m | Pa |
| Murnaghan third-order elastic moduli | n | Pa |
| Lamé parameter $\lambda$ | lambLame | Pa |
| Lamé parameter $\mu$ | muLame | Pa |
| **VARGA** | | |
| Model parameters | c1VA | Pa |
| Model parameters | c2VA | Pa |
| **YEOH** | | |
| Model parameters | c1YE | Pa |
| Model parameters | c2YE | Pa |
| Model parameters | c3YE | Pa |

## *Solid Mechanics Material Properties: Fatigue Module*

These material property groups for material models in solid mechanics using the Fatigue Module (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window.

TABLE 9-23: ELASTOPLASTIC AND FATIGUE BEHAVIOR MATERIAL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **ELASTOPLASTIC MATERIAL>RAMBERG–OSGOOD** | | |
| Cyclic hardening coefficient | K_ROcyclic | Pa |

TABLE 9-23: ELASTOPLASTIC AND FATIGUE BEHAVIOR MATERIAL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| Cyclic hardening coefficient | n_ROcyclic | 1 |
| **FATIGUE BEHAVIOR>ENERGY-BASED** | | |
| **DARVEAUX** | | |
| Crack initiation energy coefficient | K1_Darveaux | 1 |
| Crack initiation energy exponent | k2_Darveaux | 1 |
| Crack propagation energy coefficient | K3_Darveaux | m |
| Crack propagation energy exponent | k4_Darveaux | 1 |
| Reference energy density | Wref_Darveaux | $J/m^3$ |
| **MORROW** | | |
| Fatigue energy coefficient | Wf_Morrow | $J/m^3$ |
| Fatigue energy exponent | m_Morrow | 1 |
| **FATIGUE BEHAVIOR>FATIGUE BEHAVIOR>APPROXIMATE S-N CURVE** | | |
| Transition stress | sigmat | Pa |
| Transition life | Nt | 1 |
| Endurance life | Ne | 1 |
| **FATIGUE BEHAVIOR>GENERAL** | | |
| Endurance limit | sigmae | Pa |
| **FATIGUE BEHAVIOR>STRAIN-BASED** | | |
| **COFFIN–MANSON** | | |
| Fatigue ductility coefficient | epsilonf_CM | 1 |
| Fatigue ductility exponent | c_CM | 1 |
| Shear fatigue ductility coefficient | gammaf_CM | 1 |
| Shear fatigue ductility exponent | cgamma_CM | 1 |
| **FATEMI–SOCIE** | | |
| Normal stress sensitivity coefficient | k_FS | 1 |
| **WANG–BROWN** | | |
| Normal stress sensitivity coefficient | S_WB | 1 |
| **FATIGUE BEHAVIOR>STRESS-BASED** | | |
| **BASQUIN** | | |
| Fatigue strength coefficient | sigmaf_Basquin | Pa |
| Fatigue strength exponent | b_Basquin | 1 |
| Shear fatigue strength coefficient | tauf_Basquin | Pa |
| Shear fatigue strength exponent | bgamma_Basquin | 1 |
| **FINDLEY** | | |
| Normal stress sensitivity coefficient | k_Findley | 1 |
| Limit factor | f_Findley | Pa |
| **MATAKE** | | |
| Normal stress sensitivity coefficient | k_Matake | 1 |
| Limit factor | f_Matake | Pa |

TABLE 9-23: ELASTOPLASTIC AND FATIGUE BEHAVIOR MATERIAL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **NORMAL STRESS** | | |
| Limit factor | f_NormalStress | Pa |
| **DANG VAN** | | |
| Hydrostatic stress sensitivity coefficient | a_DangVan | 1 |
| Limit factor | b_DangVan | Pa |

## *Solid Mechanics Material Properties: Geomechanics Material Model*

These material property groups for material models in solid mechanics (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window. These property groups are used by the Geomechanics Module.

TABLE 9-24: GEOMECHANICS MODELS MATERIALS.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **DRUCKER–PRAGER** | | |
| Drucker–Prager alpha coefficient | alphaDrucker | 1 |
| Drucker–Prager k coefficient | kDrucker | Pa |
| **HOEK–BROWN** | | |
| Hoek–Brown m parameter | mHB | 1 |
| Hoek–Brown s parameter | sHB | 1 |
| Geological strength index | GSI | 1 |
| Disturbance factor | Dfactor | 1 |
| Intact rock parameter | miHB | 1 |
| **LADE–DUNCAN** | | |
| Lade–Duncan k coefficient | kLade | 1 |
| **MATSUOKA–NAKAI** | | |
| Matsuoka–Nakai mu coefficient | muMatsuoka | 1 |
| **MOHR–COULOMB** | | |
| Cohesion | cohesion | Pa |
| Angle of internal friction | internalphi | rad |
| **OTTOSEN** | | |
| Ottosen a parameter | aOttosen | 1 |
| Ottosen b parameter | bOttosen | 1 |
| Size factor | k1Ottosen | 1 |
| Shape factor | k2Ottosen | 1 |
| **YIELD STRESS PARAMETERS** | | |
| Uniaxial tensile strength | sigmaut | Pa |
| Uniaxial compressive strength | sigmauc | Pa |
| Biaxial compressive strength | sigmabc | Pa |

## *Thermal Expansion Material Properties*

This material property group for thermal expansion properties can be added to models from the **Material** page.

TABLE 9-25: THERMAL EXPANSION MATERIAL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **IDEAL GAS** | | |
| Isotropic tangent coefficient of thermal expansion | alphatanIso | 1/K |
| Isotropic thermal strain | dLIso | 1 |
| Tangent coefficient of thermal expansion | alphatan_iso; alphatanij | 1/K |
| Thermal strain | dLi_iso, dLij | 1 |

## *External Material Properties*

The property groups of the external materials are of a special type that depends on the selected interface type and are not individually documented. You can incorporate as many parameters in the call to the external DLL when you add an external material, these parameters will appear in the Material node as material inputs, see Working with External Materials for more information.

## *Fluid Flow Material Properties: Inelastic Non-Newtonian Material Model*

These material property groups for the inelastic non-Newtonian material models (including their associated physical properties) can be added to models from the **Material** window. All inelastic non-Newtonian models property groups are available with Polymer Flow Module. Power Law, Carreau, and Bingham–Papanastasiou property groups are also available with either CFD Module or Microfluidics Module.

TABLE 9-26: INELASTIC NON-NEWTONIAN MATERIAL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **BINGHAM–PAPANASTASIOU** | | |
| Plastic viscosity | mu_p | Pa·s |
| Yield stress | tau_y | $N/m^2$ |
| Local Property | m_p | s |
| **CARREA U MODEL** | | |
| Zero shear viscosity | mu0 | Pa·s |
| Infinite shear rate viscosity | mu_inf | Pa·s |
| Relaxation time | lam_car | s |
| Power index | n_car | 1 |
| **CARREA U -YASUDA** | | |
| Zero shear viscosity | mu0cy | Pa·s |
| Infinite shear rate viscosity | mu_infcy | Pa·s |
| Relaxation time | lam_cy | s |
| Power index | n_cy | 1 |
| Transition parameter | a_car | 1 |
| **CASSON–PAPANASTASIOU** | | |
| Plastic viscosity | mu_pc | Pa·s |
| Yield stress | tau_yc | $N/m^2$ |
| Local Property | m_p | s |

TABLE 9-26: INELASTIC NON-NEWTONIAN MATERIAL PROPERTIES.

| PROPERTY GROUP AND PROPERTY | NAME/VARIABLE | SI UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **CROSS MODEL** | | |
| Zero shear viscosity | mu0c | Pa·s |
| Infinite shear rate viscosity | mu_infc | Pa·s |
| Power index | n_c | 1 |
| Critical stress | tau_tr | $N/m^2$ |
| **CROSS–WILLIAMSON** | | |
| Zero shear viscosity | mu0cw | Pa·s |
| Relaxation time | lam_cw | s |
| Power index | n_cw | 1 |
| **DEKEE MODEL** | | |
| Shear rate viscosity parameter | mu_DK | Pa·s |
| Relaxation time | lam_DK | s |
| Yield stress | tau_DK | $N/m^2$ |
| Local Property | m_p | s |
| **ELLIS MODEL** | | |
| Zero shear viscosity | mu0e | Pa·s |
| Shear stress parameter | tau_half | $N/m^2$ |
| Power parameter | a_e | 1 |
| **HERSCHEL–BULKLEY–PAPANASTASIOU** | | |
| Fluid consistency coefficient | m_powhb | Pa·s |
| Flow behavior index | n_powhb | 1 |
| Yield stress | tau_yhb | $N/m^2$ |
| Local Property | m_p | s |
| Local Property | sr_ref | 1/s |
| **POWER LAW** | | |
| Fluid consistency coefficient | m_pow | Pa·s |
| Flow behavior index | n_pow | 1 |
| Local Property | sr_ref | 1/s |
| Local Property | sr_lowlimit | 1/s |
| **ROBERTSON–STIFF–PAPANASTASIOU** | | |
| Fluid consistency coefficient | m_powrs | Pa·s |
| Flow behavior index | n_powrs | 1 |
| Yield stress | tau_yrs | $N/m^2$ |
| Local Property | m_p | s |
| Local Property | sr_ref | 1/s |
| **SISKO** | | |
| Infinite shear rate viscosity | mu_infs | Pa·s |
| Fluid consistency coefficient | m_pows | Pa·s |
| Flow behavior index | n_pows | 1 |
| Local Property | sr_ref | 1/s |

# User-Defined Materials and Libraries

User-defined materials provide the flexibility needed to design your models and experiments using a combination of existing material properties and properties you define yourself. You can also create your own material database (library) to include materials you use often.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can also modify and extend existing materials that you load from any of the material libraries. When added to the Component node, the material is a copy of the properties and the material from the library, and you can modify that material's properties in the same way as a user-defined material. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Materials Toolbar |

## *Importing a Material Library*

Material libraries are stored as COMSOL Multiphysics model files (`.mph` file) or as XML files. Any COMSOL model containing materials can be imported as a material library, and conversely a material library stored in the COMSOL Multiphysics model format can be opened and modified in the same way as any other COMSOL Multiphysics model file. The XML format, in contrast, is a simplified text format that can be modified in a text editor or written by some external source of material data.

1 In the **Materials** toolbar, click **Browse Materials** .

2 In the **Material Browser** window's toolbar, click the **Import Material Library** ( ) button. The **Choose Material Library** dialog box then opens. You can also click the arrow next to that button and choose **Import Material Library From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select Model** window, where you can choose a model from a database to import material libraries from, add a new database, or browse for model files to import material libraries from.

3 Navigate to a material library file on your computer. To the right of **File name**, choose **XML File (.xml)**, to find material libraries stored as XML files.

4 When you have located the file to import, click **Open**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | An example of an external material library is MatWeb. MatWeb provides a service where you can export technical datasheets from MatWeb's collection in the format for a COMSOL material library. For more information about this service, visit www.matweb.com. |

## *Creating a New Material Library and Adding and Editing Materials*

When you first open the **Material Browser**, an empty **User-Defined Library** is available for you to start creating your own library of materials (see Figure 9-1). These steps describe how to create a copy of the existing library, rename it, and then add materials to the empty library.

### CREATING A USER-DEFINED MATERIAL LIBRARY

1 In the **Materials** toolbar, click **Browse Materials** .

2 Create the empty material library. There are different ways to do this in the **Material Browser** window:

- Click the **New Material Library** button ( ) under the tree.
- Navigate to the material you want to add — copper, for example. Right-click and select **Add to New Library.**

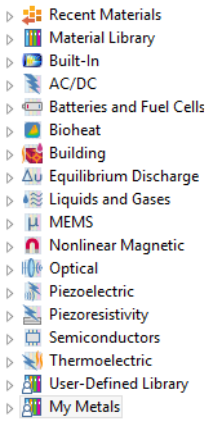
3 In the **New Material Library** dialog box, navigate to the folder on the computer where the empty **User-Defined Library** database is located, if desired. The location of the file varies based on your installation. For example, if the installation is on your hard drive:

- The file path on Windows might be similar to `C:\Users\`*`Your_Name`*`\.comsol\v62\materials`.
- On Linux, the file path is typically `~/.comsol/v62/material`.
- On macOS, it is typically `<`*`home folder`*`>/Library/Preferences/COMSOL/v62/material` (if missing, click the Finder's **Go** menu and hold down the Option key to show the `Library` folder). You can also search for the filename `User_Defined_Library.mph`.

4 Choose a filename to name the user-defined material library.

5 Click **Save**. The empty new material library is added to the **Material Browser**.

6 Click **Done** .




## ADDING MATERIALS TO A USER-DEFINED MATERIAL LIBRARY

### ADDING A PREDEFINED MATERIAL TO THE USER-DEFINED MATERIAL LIBRARY

Add any predefined material to a **Component** node in the **Model Builder**. There are different ways to add the material to the Model Builder as well as to the Material Library.

*Using the Material Browser*

1 To open the **Material Browser**, right-click the **Materials** node and select **Browse Materials** , or in the **Materials** toolbar, click **Browse Materials** .

2 Right-click the material to add, **Copper** for example, and select **Add to My Metals** (or any other material library available).

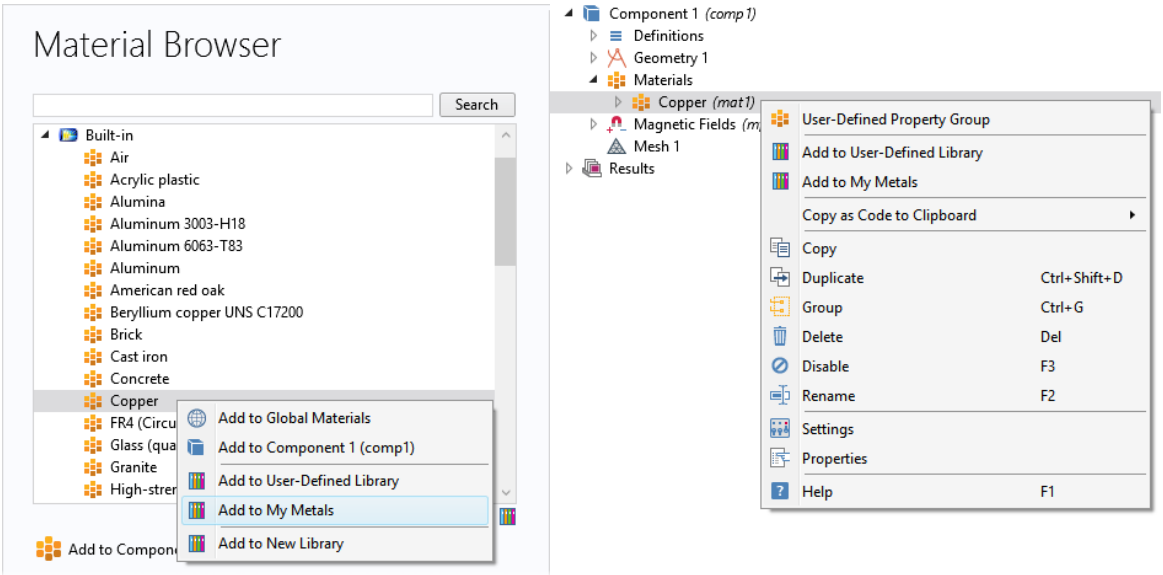



*Figure 9-14: Adding a predefined material to a new user-defined library using the Material Browser (left) and after adding a material to the Model Builder (right).*

You can also duplicate a material node to start with the defined material properties for that material and then modify some of them to match some similar material that you want to add.

### *Using the Add Material Window*

1 In the **Home** or **Materials** toolbar, click **Add Material** to open the **Add Material** window.

2 Locate the material you want to add, **Copper** for example, and click **Add to Component**.

3 In the **Materials** toolbar, from the **Add to Library** menu, select **Add to** `<material library name>`. Or in the **Model Builder**, right-click **Copper** and choose an option. See Figure 9-14.

### *Adding a Blank Material to a Material Library*

1 In the **Materials** toolbar, click **Blank Material** . An empty **Material** node is added under **Materials** in the **Model Builder**.

2 Add material properties to it as desired to define a new material for the user-defined material library.

3 In the **Materials** toolbar, from the **Add to Library** menu, select **Add to** `<material library name>`. Or in the **Model Builder**, right-click **Material** and choose an option. See Figure 9-14.

4 Right-click the **Material** node to **Rename Selected** material to a more meaningful name.

## EDITING MATERIALS IN A USER-DEFINED MATERIAL LIBRARY

To edit materials in a user-defined material library defined as an MPH-file, open the **Material Browser** and click the **Edit** button ( ) below the list of material libraries. The corresponding MPH-file for the user-defined material library then opens. It contains its materials only (under **Global Definitions>Materials**). You can edit and modify any aspect of the material in that user-defined library, such as the values of some material properties. When you are done, save the MPH-file for the user-defined material library (under the same name and in the same location) to store the update material library.

#### REMOVING A USER-DEFINED MATERIAL FROM A MATERIAL LIBRARY

In the **Materials** toolbar, click **Browse Materials** to open the **Material Browser**. Locate the material to remove. Right-click the material and select **Remove Selected** ( ).

## *Restoring a Deleted User-Defined Library*

If the **User-Defined Library** node is deleted in error from the **Material Browser**, you can restore it by following the steps in Creating a New Material Library and Adding and Editing Materials and then add the file to the Material Browser.

# Using Functions in Materials

Functions are useful for describing material properties as, for example, functions of temperature or pressure.

## *Adding a Function to the Material*

Material functions are either automatically added to the **Model Builder** sequence (usually with materials from the material library) or functions can be added based on individual requirements.

1 Add a material to the **Component** node (see The Material Browser Window and The Add Material Window).

2 Add an **Analytic** ( ), **Interpolation** ( ), or **Piecewise** ( ) function.

| | |
|---|---|
| Win | To add an **Analytic** ( ), **Interpolation** ( ), or **Piecewise** ( ) function:<br>• In the **Materials** toolbar, click **Analytic**, **Interpolation**, or **Piecewise**.<br>• Right-click a property group node (for example, **Basic**) and select a function from the **Functions** list. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Mac<br>Linux | To add an **Analytic** ( ), **Interpolation** ( ), or **Piecewise** ( ) function:<br>• Right-click a property group node, for example, **Basic**, and select a function from the **Functions** list.<br>• In the **Materials** contextual toolbar, click **Analytic**, **Interpolation**, or **Piecewise**. |

- Select **Analytic** to add an analytic function of one or more input arguments.
- Select **Interpolation** to add an interpolation function that can interpolate from structured data (defined on a grid) or unstructured data (defined on a generic point cloud).
- Select **Piecewise** to add a piecewise function that is useful if a material property has different definitions on different intervals. The intervals must not overlap, and there cannot be any holes between intervals.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Defining an Analytic Function<br>• Analytic, Interpolation, and Piecewise |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Once a function is created, you can use it for any property in the same property group. |

## *Defining an Analytic Function*

Assume that you want to define the density $\rho_1$ for a material as a function of pressure and temperature: $\rho_1 = \rho_1(p,T)$. You can name the function `rho1(p,T)` and use the expression `p*0.02897/8.314/T` to define the function.

1 In the **Materials** toolbar, click the **Browse Materials** , **Add Material** , or **Blank Material** button to add a new material to the Component (or use an existing material where density is not defined, or redefine the current expression for the density).

2 Add a **Density** property to the material.

a In the **Model Builder**, click the **Material** node.

b In the **Settings** window for **Material**, click to expand the **Material Properties** section. Under **Basic Properties**, right-click **Density** and **Add to Material**.

A **Density** property is added to the **Basic** property group.

3 In the **Model Builder**, under the material node, right-click **Basic** and select **Functions>Analytic**. This adds an **Analytic** subnode ( ) under **Basic**.

4 In the **Settings** window for **Analytic**, enter `rho1` in **Function name**. Replace the default name.

5 Under the **Definition** section:

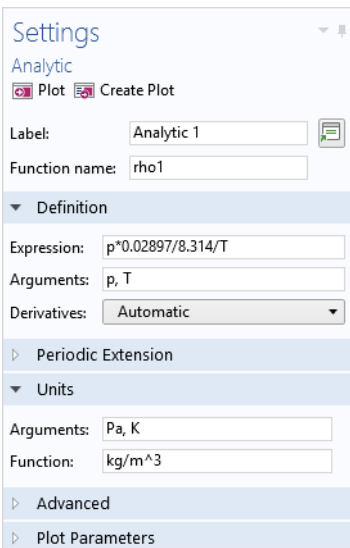
a In the **Expression** field, enter `p*0.02897/8.314/T`.

b In the **Arguments** column, enter `p,T`.

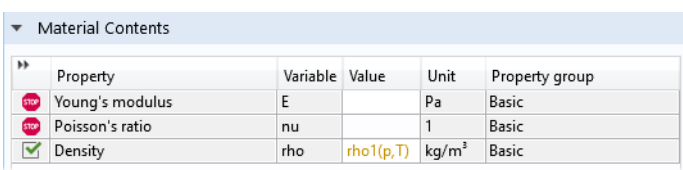
6 Under **Units**:

a In the **Arguments** field, enter `Pa, K` as the units for the pressure and the temperature, respectively.

b In the **Function** field, enter `kg/m^3` as the unit for the function's output (density). The function `rho1` can now be used to define the density in your material.




7 Click the **Material** node. In the **Settings** window for **Material**, under **Material Contents**, enter `rho1(p,T)` in the **Value** column (in the **Density** row).




Click the **Basic** node to notice that the **Density** analytic function is defined in the **Settings** window for **Property Group** under **Output Properties**. The expression will be orange if there are no variables `p` and `T` for pressure and temperature, respectively, defined in the component. See Figure 9-15.

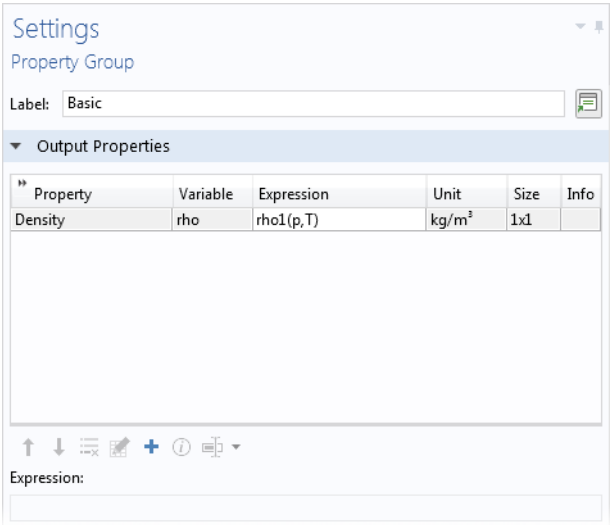



*Figure 9-15: A density property is defined using an analytic function.*

# Working with External Materials

## *The External Material Model*

A general external material model defines a relationship between a number of *input quantities* and a number of *output quantities*, a relationship that may also depend on *model parameters* and stored *states*. From the physics interfaces' point of view, an external material model is a black box, which may implement any relationship between provided input and required output quantities.

The external material model is implemented as a function with a C calling convention, compiled and linked to create a dynamically linked library that can be called from a material feature in COMSOL Multiphysics at runtime. In each solver iteration, current values of the input quantities and model parameters are passed together with previous values of model states as arguments to the external function. The external function is, in return, expected to write new values of model outputs, their partial derivatives with respect to model inputs, as well as updated state values to other preallocated function arguments.

The following sections provide an overview of the external materials framework, as well as details on the built-in interface types and instruction for compiling and linking a shared library.

As a security precaution, running code contained in external libraries is by default not allowed in a new COMSOL installation. Therefore, in order to use external material models, you must open the **Preferences** dialog box, go to the **Security** page, and choose an option to **Allow external libraries**.

## *Using External Materials in Physics Interfaces*

In order for a physics interface to make use of external materials, it must contain one or more features that provide input quantity definitions and make use of returned output quantities in equations and postprocessing expressions. Such features are currently available in the Solid Mechanics; Membrane; Magnetic Fields; and Magnetic Fields, No Currents interfaces.

- Using external materials in Solid Mechanics or Membrane requires a Structural Mechanics Module or MEMS Module license.
- AC/DC interfaces supporting external materials are only available with an AC/DC Module license, except for Magnetic Fields in 2D.

### EXTERNAL MATERIAL INTERFACE TYPES

Given that a physics feature requires certain output quantities and defines certain input quantities, there are many possible ways to set up a call to an external function, including declarations of material properties and states. The required interface specification, or *interface type*, is contained in an *external material socket*, which does a number of different things:

- It defines the call syntax for the external material functions; that is, it defines the function name, return type, and the number of arguments with their data types and sizes.
- It defines a mapping between input and output quantity tensor components in the COMSOL Multiphysics variable namespace and positions in external function arguments.
- It defines a mapping between function argument positions and partial derivatives of outputs with respect to inputs.

- It decides which input quantities should be evaluated at the last converged step — rather than at the last iteration — and sets up states for these variables.
- It declares material model state variables and maps them to positions in the function arguments.
- It declares required material properties and maps them to the function arguments.
- It specifies error handling procedures, including error messages for various exit conditions.

The call syntax is in general not fixed for a given socket. Most sockets allow socket parameters to control certain aspects of the socket behavior, including:

- Whether to pass arguments as real or complex numbers.
- Whether to call an initialization function in the external library before the solver is started.
- Whether to call a cleanup function in the external library.
- What user-defined state array names to declare and pass to the external function, as well as the size of each array.
- Whether to add a preallocated string argument of a chosen size to the argument list, to which a detailed error message can be written if the external material function fails in some way.
- Whether to add a number of string arguments at the end of the argument list.

For an external shared library to be compatible with COMSOL Multiphysics, it must follow the conventions specified by some socket. Conversely, when using an existing external library in a multiphysics model, it is important to choose the right **Interface type** and parameters. Failure to do so will result in the external library being called with unexpected arguments, leading to arbitrary behavior.

It is not necessary for a socket to define all output quantities required by a physics feature. The socket and external library may compute only some quantities, while others are left to be specified by property groups under the External Material feature. For example, the built-in General stress-strain relation socket only returns second Piola–Kirchhoff stress as output, while the physics features using this interface type also may require the material density. The density may instead be specified as an expression in the Basic property group.

It is also possible to set the **Interface type** to **None** to select no socket and instead set up the relation between input and output quantities as expressions directly in an external material feature. This behavior is intended mostly for testing and debugging of multiphysics models. Note that no external material function will be called in this case.

Sockets and associated material property groups are identified by an ID tag that must be unique among all COMSOL installations between which files will be shared. In order to avoid conflicts between built-in sockets and future user-developed sockets, a full Java-style naming convention has been adopted. Therefore, for example, the built-in General H(B) relation socket has the unique ID `com.comsol.generalHBRelation` and the associated material property group has tag and name `comcomsolgeneralHBRelation` — that is, a direct concatenation of the ID.

### SOLVER ITERATIONS AND STATE UPDATES

This section describes quantities as being evaluated either at the *current* step or at the *previous converged* step. This is related to the iteration pattern of the solvers. The external material functionality is primarily intended for modeling materials with some kind of memory or path dependence (for example, inelastic solid materials or materials exhibiting electromagnetic hysteresis). This means that simulations must be performed in steps over an interval of time or some parameter (which can often be interpreted as a pseudo-time).

Whether a time-dependent or parametric solver is used, taking a step forward requires solving a nonlinear problem, which is typically an iterative procedure. In order for the convergence to be efficient, the modified Newton solver

used needs correct Jacobian information (the Jacobian is sometimes called the *tangential stiffness matrix*), which must be provided by the external material functions in the form of partial derivatives of output argument components with respect to input argument components. When the nonlinear iteration converges, the solution for that time step or parameter step is stored, and the solver moves on to the next step.

The external material functions are typically called in each iteration in the inner nonlinear loop. Arguments that are evaluated at the *current* step are reevaluated at each inner iteration, while arguments defined at the previous converged step retain the value they had when the previous nonlinear iteration converged; that is, the value that was last stored. State variable arguments are passed to the external material function with the same previous converged values in each inner nonlinear iteration. The external material function is expected to overwrite this previous value with a new value corresponding to the current iteration, but this value will only be stored and the states updated when the inner nonlinear iteration converges.

#### RESULT PRESENTATION

The external material function may also be called during result presentation. In COMSOL Multiphysics, the stored solution consists of the degrees of freedom plus any possible state variables.

As an example, if you have coded your own elastoplastic material model for solid mechanics, you will typically store the plastic strains as states. If you then during result presentation make a plot of the stresses, the material function is called in order to compute the stresses from the displacements and plastic strains. This will happen at a large number of locations in the mesh.

The states are stored at the integration points, so if you request integration point results of the right order, there will be a call to the external material with a consistent already converged state. If the function is well coded, it will then return the stress state after a single iteration.

Often the material function is called from a location that is not an integration point (for example, a mesh node). In that case, the values of the state variables are taken from the closest integration point, while the total strains are computed from the displacement field gradients at the evaluation location. This combination does in general not provide a converged state, so iterations will be needed inside the material function in order to find the stress state. This can have several negative effects:

- The iterations will make the evaluation more expensive.
- The accuracy is decreased, since the state variable values are taken from a neighboring location.
- In the worst case, evaluation in the material function fails completely. What happens in this case depends on how you handle exceptions.

For these reasons it is advantageous, both from a performance and an accuracy point of view, to evaluate results only at the appropriate integration points. In order to ensure that, you can add the gpeval operator to your expressions. Instead of plotting for example `solid.mises`, use an expression like `gpeval(4,solid.mises)`.

## *Built-in Material Function Interface Types*

There are currently six different built-in external material function interface types, or *sockets*, which have many traits in common:

- General Stress-Strain Relation
- General Stress-Deformation Relation
- Inelastic Residual Strain
- Inelastic Residual Deformation
- General B(H) relation

### GENERAL ARGUMENTS FOR THE BUILT-IN MATERIAL FUNCTIONS

These built-in material function interfaces expect the external library to contain at least an evaluation function called `eval`, with a signature following the following pattern:

```
int eval(...,                  // Interface-type-specific arguments
         int *nPar,            // Number of material model parameters, input
         double *par,          // Material model parameters, input
         int *nStates1,        // Size of first state array, input, optional
         double *states1,      // First state array, input/output, optional
         int *nStates2,        // Size of second state array, input, optional
         double *states2, ...  // Second state array, input/output, optional
         char *errMsg,                  // Error message, output, optional
         char *arg1, char *arg2, ...)  // Extra string arguments, optional
```

The user is required to specify an array of material model parameters, called `par`. The number of parameters `nPar` is specified implicitly as the length of the material property array, which must be defined as a property in a property group under the calling **External Material** feature or set in the **Material Contents** table in the **External Material** node's settings. The material property expression list specified in this way is interpreted as a list of model expressions which are evaluated at the points for which external material outputs are requested.

The user may also specify a list of state arrays to be defined at each integration point, as well as the length of each array. The array lengths and values are passed to the external function in consecutive pairs of arguments, here formally called `nStates1`, `states1`, `nStates2`, `states2`, and so on. Note that the state arrays are both input and output: when the function is called, they contain the previous step converged values of the states; on return, they must contain the state values to be stored if the solver decides to proceed to the next step.

The optional `errMsg` argument allows returning a detailed error message if the evaluation must be terminated abnormally, or to pass a warning or log message to be displayed in the solver log. It is a preallocated string of specified size.

The property group which stores the `par` array may also specify another array of *extra function library string arguments*, `arg`, which are passed unevaluated as separate string arguments to the external material function. Note that the number of string arguments passed in this way is not checked.

#### *Initialization and Cleanup*

In addition to the `eval` function, the external library may contain functions called `init` and `cleanup`. The initialization function has the following signature:

```
int init(int *nPar,                    // Number of material model parameters
         int *nStateArgs,              // Number of user-defined state vectors
         int *stateArgsSize,           // User-defined state vector sizes
         int *errMsgSize,              // Size of error message output argument
         int *nStringArgs,             // Number of string array arguments
         char *errMsg,                 // Error message argument, output, optional
         char *arg1, char *arg2, ...)  // Extra string arguments, optional
```

The first five arguments are always passed. The remaining may or may not be present, depending on settings in the **External Material** node from which the external library is called. If `errMsg` is not present, the `errMsgSize` argument will be negative. The number of extra `char*` arguments at the end of the argument list is given by the `nStringArgs` argument.

The initialization function is called every time a new native representation of the Multiphysics problem is created. In a solver sequence, this point corresponds to the **Compile Equations** node. But native representations may also be

created at other times, for example when showing a default solver. You can rely on the `init` method being called at least once before the solver is started, but it may be called multiple times.

> The arguments passed to the `init` method describe the way that the `eval` function will subsequently be called. Implementing the `init` method to check that argument numbers and sizes agree with the implementation in the `eval` function is good practice, and can prevent unexpected program termination caused by reading outside the arguments actually passed.

The `cleanup` function is called when the native representation is discarded. This typically happens when a solution object is overwritten or otherwise discarded, at the latest at program exit. The function has the following signature:

```
int cleanup(char *errMsg,                  // Error message argument, output, optional
            char *arg1, char *arg2, ...)   // Extra string arguments, optional
```

The arguments passed are the same as the last arguments to the `init` function, with the same sizes and values.

> Note that the cleanup function is called immediately if the `init` function terminates with an error. It must therefore be written in such a way that it is tolerant against missing arguments.

### *Error Handling, Warnings, and Log Messages*

The functions must return an integer values. For the `eval` function, the following return values are defined:

TABLE 9-27: ACCEPTED RETURN VALUES FOR THE EVAL FUNCTION.

| RETURN VALUE | MEANING |
|---|---|
| 0 | Normal exit |
| 1 | Error: "Wrong number of parameters" |
| 2 | Error: "Wrong number of states" |
| -1 | Normal exit, but display warning |
| -2 | Normal exit, but display log message if there is an `errMsg` argument |
| anything else | Unspecified error |

For the `init` function, the following return values are defined:

TABLE 9-28: ACCEPTED RETURN VALUES FOR THE INIT FUNCTION.

| RETURN VALUE | MEANING |
|---|---|
| 0 | Normal exit |
| 1 | Error: "Wrong number of parameters" |
| 2 | Error: "Wrong number of states" |
| 3 | Error: "Wrong number of arguments" |
| 4 | Error: "Insufficient error message storage" |
| -1 | Normal exit, but display warning |
| -2 | Normal exit, but display log message if there is an `errMsg` argument |
| anything else | Unspecified error |

For the `cleanup` function, any nonzero return value is reported as "External material cleanup error".

When the return value signals an error, it is also possible to supply an error details string in the optional output argument, `errMsg`. The error message argument, if present, is a preallocated string of a specified size.

You can also use the `errMsg` argument to return a warning or a log message. If the return value is `-1`, the contents of `errMsg` are displayed as a warning in the solver log and in a **Warnings** node under the solver node; when the return value is `-2`, the message is only displayed in the log.

> Repeated warning messages are only displayed once. If you want the same warning to display each time the `eval` function returns `-1`, you must make the `errMsg` strings unique, for example by numbering the warnings.

### GENERAL STRESS-STRAIN RELATION

The **General stress-strain relation** socket implements a stress-strain relation computing a second Piola–Kirchhoff stress tensor given the current Green-Lagrange strain together with a material property vector and a vector of stored states. The expected external material function signature is:

```
int eval(double *el,           // Green-Lagrange strain, input
         double *Sl,           // Second Piola-Kirchhoff stress, output
         double *Jac,          // Jacobian of stress with respect to strain,output
         int *nPar,            // Number of material model parameters, input
         double *par,          // Material model parameters, input
         int *nStates1,        // Size of first state array, input, optional
         double *states1,      // First state array, input/output, optional
         int *nStates2,        // Size of second state array, input, optional
         double *states2, ...  // Second state array, input/output, optional
         char *errMsg,                 // Error message argument, output, optional
         char *arg1, char *arg2, ...)  // Extra string arguments, optional
```

The `e` and `s` tensors are given in Voigt order; that is, the components in `e` are $\{e_{xx}, e_{yy}, e_{zz}, e_{yz}, e_{xz}, e_{xy}\}$ and similarly for `s`. The Jacobian `Jac` is a 6-by-6 matrix of partial derivatives of components of `s` (rows) with respect to components of `e` (columns); the matrix is stored in row-major order. All components refer to the local material coordinate system. Note that `Jac` in general is nonsymmetric since the three last components of `e` represent strain tensor components, rather than engineering shear ($\gamma_{ij} = 2e_{ij}$). For an explanation of remaining arguments, see General Arguments for the Built-In Material Functions.

### GENERAL STRESS-DEFORMATION RELATION

The **General stress-deformation relation** socket implements a stress-deformation relation computing a second Piola–Kirchhoff stress tensor given the current and previous deformation gradient, the current and previous local temperature, the local material coordinate system, a material property vector, plus standard optional arguments. The expected external material function signature is:

```
int eval(double *FlOld,         // Deformation gradient at previous step, input
         double *Fl,            // Deformation gradient at current step, input
         double *tempOld,       // Temperature at previous step, input
         double *temp,          // Temperature at current step, input
         double *sysT,          // Local material coordinate system, input
         double *delta,         // Time step / Continuation parameter increment
         double *Sl,            // Second Piola-Kirchhoff stress, output
         double *Jac,           // Jacobian of stress with respect to deformation
                                // gradient,output
         int *nPar,             // Number of material model parameters, input
         double *par,           // Material model parameters, input
         int *nStates1,         // Size of first state array, input, optional
         double *states1,       // First state array, input/output, optional
         int *nStates2,         // Size of second state array, input, optional
         double *states2, ...   // Second state array, input/output, optional
         char *errMsg,                 // Error message argument, output, optional
         char *arg1, char *arg2, ...)  // Extra string arguments, optional
```

The `FlOld` and `Fl` tensors are given as 3-by-3 matrices expanded in row-major order, where the row index refers to global (displacement) directions, and the column index refers to directions in the local material coordinate

system. The coordinate system itself, `sysT`, is passed as a 1-by-9 concatenation of the local system's three covariant base vectors expressed in global material coordinates. The argument `delta` is a scalar reserved for future use.

The output stress tensor, `Sl`, is given in Voigt order; that is, the components in `Sl` are $\{Sl_{xx}, Sl_{yy}, Sl_{zz}, Sl_{yz}, Sl_{xz}, Sl_{xy}\}$, where the indices refer to the local material coordinate system. The Jacobian `Jac` is a 6-by-9 matrix of partial derivatives of components of `Sl` (rows) with respect to components of `Fl` (columns); the matrix is stored in row-major order. For an explanation of remaining arguments, see General Arguments for the Built-In Material Functions.

### INELASTIC RESIDUAL STRAIN

The **Inelastic Residual Strain** socket implements an update procedure for an additive inelastic contribution to the total Green-Lagrange strain. Total stress and strain at the previous converged step, current total strain, current temperature, a reference temperature, a material property vector, and a vector of stored states are passed as inputs.

```
int eval(double *sOld,          // Second Piola-Kirchhoff stress at previous step, input
         double *eOld,          // Green-Lagrange strain at previous step, input
         double *e,             // Green-Lagrange strain at current step, input
         double *T,             // Temperature, input
         double *Tref,          // Strain reference temperature, input
         double *eInel,         // Inelastic Green-Lagrange strain state, input/output
         double *Jac,           // Jacobian of inelastic strain, output
         int *nPar,             // Number of material model parameters, input
         double *par,           // Material model parameters, input
         int *nStates1,         // Size of first state array, input, optional
         double *states1,       // First state array, input/output, optional
         int *nStates2,         // Size of second state array, input, optional
         double *states2, ...   // Second state array, input/output, optional
         char *errMsg,                  // Error message argument, output, optional
         char *arg1, char *arg2, ...)   // Extra string arguments, optional
```

The `sOld`, `eOld`, `e`, and `eInel` tensors are given in Voigt order (that is, the components in `e` are $\{e_{xx}, e_{yy}, e_{zz}, e_{yz}, e_{xz}, e_{xy}\}$) and similarly for the other tensors. The Jacobian `Jac` is a 6-by-6 matrix of partial derivatives of components of `eInel` (rows) with respect to components of `e` (columns); the matrix is stored in row-major order. Note that the primary output quantity `eInel` is declared as states, meaning that the argument on entry contains the previous converged step values. The temperature arguments `T` and `Tref` are standard model inputs, which are specified in the physics feature calling the external material where the Inelastic residual strain socket is selected. For an explanation of remaining arguments, see General Arguments for the Built-In Material Functions.

### INELASTIC RESIDUAL DEFORMATION

The **Inelastic Residual Deformation** socket implements an update procedure for an inelastic contribution to the deformation gradient. Total stress and deformation at the previous converged step, current total deformation, current temperature, a reference temperature, plus standard optional arguments are passed as inputs.

```
int eval(double *sOld,          // Second Piola-Kirchhoff stress at previous step, input
         double *FlOld,         // Deformation gradient at previous step, input
         double *Fl,            // Deformation gradient at current step, input
         double *T,             // Temperature, input
         double *Tref,          // Strain reference temperature, input
         double *FlInel,        // Inelastic Green-Lagrange strain state, input/output
         double *Jac,           // Jacobian of inelastic strain, output
         int *nPar,             // Number of material model parameters, input
         double *par,           // Material model parameters, input
         int *nStates1,         // Size of first state array, input, optional
         double *states1,       // First state array, input/output, optional
         int *nStates2,         // Size of second state array, input, optional
         double *states2, ...   // Second state array, input/output, optional
         char *errMsg,                  // Error message argument, output, optional
         char *arg1, char *arg2, ...)   // Extra string arguments, optional
```

The `sOld`, tensor is given in Voigt order (that is, the components in `s` are $\{s_{xx}, s_{yy}, s_{zz}, s_{yz}, s_{xz}, s_{xy}\}$). The deformation gradient arguments `FlOld`, `Fl`, and `FlInel` are passed as 3-by-3 matrices expanded in row-major order, where the row index refers to global (displacement) directions, and the column index refers to directions in the local material coordinate system. The Jacobian `Jac` is a 9-by-9 matrix of partial derivatives of components of `FlInel` (rows) with respect to components of `Fl` (columns); the matrix is stored in row-major order. Note that the primary output quantity `FlInel` is declared as states, meaning that the argument on entry contains the previous converged step values. The temperature arguments `T` and `Tref` are standard model inputs, which are specified in the physics feature calling the external material where the Inelastic residual strain socket is selected. For an explanation of remaining arguments, see General Arguments for the Built-In Material Functions.

#### GENERAL B(H) RELATION

The **General B(H) relation** socket implements a generalization of a B-H curve. It computes an updated magnetic flux density corresponding to an updated magnetic field, given the magnetic field and magnetic flux density at the previous converged step. A material property vector and a vector of stored states are passed as additional input. Typical implementations will use extra states to model hysteresis.

```
int eval(double *oldH,          // Magnetic field at previous step, input
         double *H,             // Magnetic field, input
         double *B,             // Magnetic flux density state, input/output
         double *Jac,           // Jacobian of Bwith respect to H, output
         int *nPar,             // Number of material model parameters, input
         double *par,           // Material model parameters, input
         int *nStates1,         // Size of first state array, input, optional
         double *states1,       // First state array, input/output, optional
         int *nStates2,         // Size of second state array, input, optional
         double *states2, ...   // Second state array, input/output, optional
         char *errMsg,                  // Error message argument, output, optional
         char *arg1, char *arg2, ...)   // Extra string arguments, optional
```

The magnetic fields `oldH` and `H` and the magnetic flux density `B` are passed as arrays of length 3. The Jacobian `Jac` is 3-by-3 matrix of partial derivatives of components of `B` (rows) with respect to components of `H` (columns); the matrix is stored in row-major order. Note that the primary output quantity `B` is declared as states, meaning that the argument on entry contains the previous converged step values. For an explanation of remaining arguments, see General Arguments for the Built-In Material Functions.

For examples showing how to implement and use external materials, see

- https://www.comsol.com/model/external-material-examples-structural-mechanics-32331
- https://www.comsol.com/model/external-material-ac-dc-module-general-hb-bh-relation-32321

## *Library of Utility Functions for Structural Mechanics*

When modeling materials for structural mechanics, there are many common operations that you may need, such as

- Computing principal stresses and other eigenvalues
- Matrix inversion
- Converting tensors between matrix and vector representation

A large library of such utility functions which you can call from your external material function is available.

- For a complete list of utility functions and how they are used, see Using External Materials in the *Structural Mechanics User's Guide*.
- For instructions how to include utility functions in your external material library file, see Linking with Utility Functions.

## *How to Compile and Link an External Material Model*

To export functions from the DLL when using Microsoft Visual Studio to compile your library, you must declare the functions as `__declspec(dllexport)`. Therefore, to write a source code that works across platforms, use the following `#define` pattern:

```
#ifdef _MSC_VER
#define EXPORT __declspec(dllexport)
#else
#define EXPORT
#endif

EXPORT <return_type> eval(<arguments>) { }
```

### COMPILING AND LINKING

To compile the function into a library, place it in a file (here called `ext.c` as an example) and proceed as follows depending on the platform:

See https://www.comsol.com/system-requirements for information about supported compiler versions.

- 64-bit Windows with Microsoft Visual Studio 2017:
  - Start **Visual Studio 2017>Visual Studio Tools>VC>x64 Native Tools Command Prompt for VS 2017** from the Windows Start menu.
  - `cd` to the directory that contains `ext.c`.
  - `cl /MT /c ext.c`
  - `link /OUT:ext.dll /DLL ext.obj`
- 64-bit Linux with Intel Compiler:
  - `cd` to the directory that contains `ext.c`.
  - `icc -fPIC -c ext.c`
  - `icc -shared -fPIC -o ext.so ext.o -ldl`
- 64-bit macOS with Intel Compiler:
  - `cd` to the directory that contains `ext.c`.
  - `icc -fPIC -c ext.c`
  - `icc -dynamiclib -fPIC -o ext.dylib ext.o`

For other compilers, refer to the compiler's documentation for instructions on how to compile and create a shared library.

#### LINKING WITH UTILITY FUNCTIONS

To use the provided utility functions in your external material function, you need to reference a header file that contains the utility function declarations. Add the following line to your file (again, called `ext.c` as an example):

```
#include "csextutils.h"
```

Proceed as follows, depending on the platform:

- 64-bit Windows with Microsoft Visual Studio 2017:
  - Start **Visual Studio 2017>Visual Studio Tools>VC>x64 Native Tools Command Prompt for VS 2017** from the Windows Start menu.
  - `cd` to the directory that contains `ext.c`.
  - `cl /MT /c ext.c /I C:\Program Files\COMSOL\COMSOL62\Multiphysics\data\extmat`
  - `link /OUT:ext.dll /DLL ext.obj C:\Program Files\COMSOL\COMSOL62\Multiphysics\data\extmat\win64\csextutils.lib`
- 64-bit Linux with Intel Compiler:
  - `cd` to the directory that contains `ext.c`.
  - `icc -fPIC -c -I/usr/local/comsol62/multiphysics/data/extmat ext.c`
  - `icc -shared -fPIC -o ext.so ext.o -L/usr/local/comsol62/multiphysics/lib/glnxa64 -lcsextutils`
- 64-bit macOS with Intel Compiler:
  - `cd` to the directory that contains `ext.c`.
  - `icc -fPIC -c -I/Applications/COMSOL62/Multiphysics/data/extmat ext.c`
  - `icc -dynamiclib -fPIC -o ext.dylib ext.o -L/Applications/COMSOL62/Multiphysics/lib/maci64 -lcsextutils`

For other compilers, refer to the compiler's documentation for instructions on how to compile and create a shared library.

## *Known Issues for External Materials*

The external materials framework, being a rather recent addition to COMSOL Multiphysics, suffers from a few known issues that may affect usability in some cases:

- There is no unit support: Inputs are passed to the external function in the model's base unit system and outputs are interpreted in the same system.
- Shared libraries containing external material functions are under some circumstances loaded the first time they are used and then never reloaded. To avoid having to repeatedly restart COMSOL Multiphysics while developing an external material function, you can simply change the name of the linked library each time you make a change to it.
- The way the external functions are called is not fault tolerant in any way. This means that reading or writing outside allocated memory in an external function will typically make the COMSOL Desktop crash. Exercise caution when coding, and always save your COMSOL model before running it with an external material.

## *External Material*

The **External Material** node ( ) sets up an interface between a physics feature and functions in an external shared library. In addition, it contains most of the functionality of a standard **Material** node, letting you add arbitrary

material properties and property groups. Some aspects of a material can be handled by an external library, while others are defined internally in property groups.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **External Material** node is only available under the **Global Definitions>Materials** node, not under **Materials** inside components. To use property groups under an **External Material** as domain material on geometric entities in a component, use a Material Link node. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section focuses on using a material model from an existing external library in your COMSOL Multiphysics model. General information about the external materials framework and how to create your own custom library can be found under Working with External Materials. |

To add an external material to a user-defined material library, right-click the **External Material** node and choose **Add to User-Defined Library** ( ).

The **Settings** window for the **External Materials** node contains the following sections:

### LIBRARY FOR WINDOWS, 64-BIT

Use this section to define a library for the Windows® operating system. Enter a **Library** path and name (the complete network path), or click **Browse** to locate a library to import. The library must be a DLL (native dynamic library) file.

### LIBRARY FOR LINUX, 64-BIT

Use this section to define a library for the Linux® operating system. Enter a **Library** path and name (the complete network path), or click **Browse** to locate a library to import. The library must be a .so (native dynamic library) file.

### LIBRARY FOR MACOS, 64-BIT

Use this section to define a library for the macOS operating system. Enter a **Library** path and name (the complete network path), or click **Browse** to locate a library to import. The library must be a .dylib (native dynamic library) file.

### LIBRARY FOR MACOS, ARM 64-BIT

Use this section to define a library for the macOS with ARM operating system. Enter a **Library** path and name (the complete network path), or click **Browse** to locate a library to import. The library must be a .dylib (native dynamic library) file.

All libraries must be for a 64-bit architecture.

### EXTERNAL MATERIAL MODEL

If the external material DLL is not thread safe, clear the **Thread safe** check box. If the DLL is thread safe, several threads can make calls to the DLL at the same time. By clearing the **Thread safe** check box, you prevent the DLL from being used by more than one thread at the same time.

Select the appropriate **Interface type** matching your library. The default is **None**; other options may vary between COMSOL installations. The following types are preinstalled:

- **General stress-strain relation**
- **General stress-deformation relation**
- **Inelastic residual strain**
- **Inelastic residual deformation**
- **General H(B) relation**
- **General B(H) relation**

If the chosen external library contains initialization and cleanup functions and the interface type allows it, select **Call init()** and **Call cleanup()** as appropriate.

If allowed for the chosen interface type and external library, select the **Pass arguments as complex** check box to use `complex` rather than `double` as the base type in all numeric array arguments to the external functions.

If required by the chosen interface type, specify a **State base name** for each state array that must be stored at each evaluation point and provide a corresponding array size under **Number of states**. Actual state variables are created by adding the *<matname>*`.state.` namespace as a prefix and appending a state index to the given base names. For example, if for a material with name `extmat1` you request a state array of length 2 with **State base name** `p`, the state values can be accessed during and after a solution as `extmat1.state.p1` and `extmat1.state.p2`.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The maximum total number of arguments in an `eval` function signature is 40. This means that the number of optional arguments, such as pointers to state arrays and error messages, will be limited by the number of required arguments for the specific `eval` function. For example, the maximum number of optional arguments in the **General Stress-Strain Relation** is 35. |

If the external library's functions are implemented so as to return error details, select **Return error details** and specify a **Maximum error message length.** A preallocated string of the specified length will then be passed as output argument to all functions.

The **Required input quantities**, **Output quantities**, and **Model states** tables provide an overview of the interface, including which quantities are passed to and from calling physics features, which states are declared, and which component variables are defined by the material feature. Note that all variables are defined in the material's namespace. To directly access, for example, the first axial component of a second Piola–Kirchhoff stress output outside the scope of an **External Material** node with the name `extmat1`, use the variable name `extmat1.output.S11`.

Components of the **Required input quantities** are normally defined by a physics feature calling the external material. When using an external material in equation-based modeling, you can set the inputs up manually by defining the required input components (in the material's namespace) as global variables. For example, if external material `extmat1` requires the temperature $T$ as input, define a global variable called `extmat1.input.T`.

Use the **Init** column in the **Model states** table to specify initial values for all internal states used by the external function. This includes both specific states required by the chosen **Interface type** and numbered states added by this feature.

### MATERIAL PROPERTIES

The **Material Properties** section of an external material is identical to the same section in a common **Material** feature. See The Settings Window for Material for more information.

### MATERIAL CONTENTS

The **Material Contents** section of an external material is very similar to the same section in a common **Material** feature (see The Settings Window for Material for more information). The only real difference is that the table shows not only defined output properties and properties required by some physics feature, but also parameters required as input to the external material functions. Depending on the selected **Interface type**, these may appear either as individually named parameters or as a single generic, arbitrary-length parameter array. In the latter case, any particular external library typically requires a specific set of properties in a certain order to be specified as an array inside curly brackets. For example, two required parameters can be specified as `{2e11,0.33}`

The table also shows a row for **Extra library function string arguments**, whose value is expected to be an array of single-quoted strings. These strings are stored in a property group in the same way as other parameters. They are passed to the external library's functions as separate string arguments.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Parameters and string arguments required as input to the external library functions are stored in a property group subnode with the same name as the selected **Interface type**. |

# Module-Specific Material Libraries

- See About the Material Libraries for an overview of the material databases and the modules in which they are included.
- For more information about customizing the material's appearance in the Graphics window, see The Settings Window for Material.

In this section:


- AC/DC Material Library
- Battery Material Library
- Corrosion Material Library
- Bioheat Materials Library
- Building Material Library
- Equilibrium Discharge Material Library
- Fuel Cell and Electrolyzer Material Library
- Liquids and Gases Material Library
- MEMS Material Library
- Nonlinear Magnetic Material Library
- Optical Material Library
- Piezoelectric Materials Library
- Piezoresistivity Material Library
- RF Materials Library
- Semiconductor Material Library
- Thermoelectric Material Library


## *AC/DC Material Library*

The electromagnetic material properties that can be stored in this material library, available in the AC/DC Module, are:

- Electrical conductivity and resistivity
- Relative permittivity
- Relative permeability
- Nonlinear B-H curves
- Refractive index

The database contains electromagnetic and other material properties for these materials:

| MATERIALS |
|---|
| Copper |
| Aluminum |
| Soft Iron (without losses) |
| Soft Iron (with losses) |
| MuMETAL® |

| MATERIALS |
| --- |
| Nonlinear Permanent Magnet |
| Jiles-Atherton Isotropic Hysteretic Material |
| Silicon Carbide |
| Graphite |
| Graphite Felt |
| Quartz |
| FR4 (Circuit Board) |

Some properties depend on the magnetic flux density, location, or temperature. The database contains, depending on the material and in addition to the more common material properties, the following properties:

| PREDEFINED PROPERTIES |
| --- |
| Remnant flux density |
| Reference temperature |
| Temperature coefficient |
| Nonlinear B-H curves |
| Resistivity at reference temperature |

In addition, the AC/DC material database contains material properties for a large number of magnetic materials from Bomatec in the **Magnetic Materials (Bomatec)** folder. It also contains a **Hard Magnetic Materials** folder with material properties for a large number of sintered NdFeB grades.

Nonlinear Magnetic Material Library

## *Battery Material Library*

The Battery material library is included with the Battery Design Module and contains the electrode and electrolyte materials listed in Table 9-29 and Table 9-30, respectively. The material property groups (including all associated properties) are listed in Table 9-12.

Literature references are included as property info entries in the Battery Materials library. These can be viewed by clicking the **Edit/Show Property Information** button in the info column in the **Output Properties** section of the **Property Group** subnodes once a **Material** node has been added to the model using **Add Material from Library.** The property references are also shown in the material browser when using **Browse Materials**.

TABLE 9-29: BATTERY DESIGN MODULE MATERIALS DATABASE, ELECTRODES.

| ELECTRODE MATERIALS |
| --- |
| Graphite Electrode, LixC6 MCMB (Negative, Li-ion Battery) |
| Hard Carbon (Negative, Li-ion Battery) |
| HxLiN5 Electrode (Negative, NiMH Battery) |
| LCO Electrode, LiCoO2 (Positive, Li-ion Battery) |
| LFP Electrode, LiFePO4 (Positive, Li-ion Battery) |
| LMO Electrode, LiMn2O4 Spinel (Positive, Li-ion Battery) |
| LTO Electrode, Li4Ti5O12 (Negative, Li-ion Battery) |
| LiNiO2 Electrode (Positive, Li-ion Battery) |
| NCA Electrode, LiNi0.8Co0.15A10.05O2 (Positive, Li-ion Battery) |

TABLE 9-29: BATTERY DESIGN MODULE MATERIALS DATABASE, ELECTRODES.

| ELECTRODE MATERIALS |
|---|
| NMC 111 Electrode, LiNi0.33Mn0.33Co0.33O2 (Positive, Li-ion Battery) |
| NMC 811 Electrode, LiNi0.8Mn0.1Co0.1O2 (Positive, Li-ion Battery) |
| NiOHO-Hx Electrode (Positive discharge, NiMH Battery) |
| NiOHO-Hx Electrode (Positive charge, NiMH Battery) |
| Pb Electrode (Negative, Lead–Acid Battery) |
| PbO2 Electrode (Positive, Lead–Acid Battery) |
| Silicon electrode, LixSi (Negative, Li-ion Battery) |

TABLE 9-30: BATTERY DESIGN MODULE MATERIALS DATABASE, ELECTROLYTES.

| ELECTROLYTE MATERIAL |
|---|
| **Electrolytes** |
| KOH (Liquid binary electrolyte) |
| LiPF6 in 3:7 EC:EMC (Liquid electrolyte, Li-ion Battery) |
| LiPF6 in 1:1 EC:DEC (Liquid electrolyte, Li-ion Battery) |
| LiPF6 in PC:EC:EMC (Liquid electrolyte, Li-ion Battery) |
| LiPF6 in 1:2 EC:DMC and p (VdF-HFP) (Polymer electrolyte, Li-ion Battery) |
| LiPF6 in 2:1 EC:DMC and p (VdF-HFP) (Polymer electrolyte, Li-ion Battery) |
| Sulfuric Acid (Electrolyte, Lead-Acid Battery) |

## *Bioheat Materials Library*

The Bioheat materials library contains materials used with the Heat Transfer Module's Bioheat Transfer interface. The properties are given either as a constant value, as a piecewise linear function of the temperature, or as a polynomial approximation function of the temperature that provides a good agreement with the reference, as summarized in the table below. Also see References for the Bioheat Materials Library.

| MATERIAL | THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY W/(m·K) | DENSITY kg/m$^3$ | HEAT CAPACITY J/(kg·K) | FREQUENCY FACTOR 1/s | ACTIVATION ENERGY J/mol | REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bone | 0.32 | 1908 | 1313 | — | — | Ref. 5 |
| Fat | 0.21 | 911 | 2348 | 4.43e16 | 1.3e5 | Ref. 5, Ref. 4 |
| Liver (human) | 0.52 | 1079 | 3540 | 7.39e39 | 2.577e5 | Ref. 5, Ref. 1 |
| Liver (porcine) | polynomial approximation | polynomial approximation | polynomial approximation | — | — | Ref. 6 |
| Lung | piecewise linear function | piecewise linear function | piecewise linear function | — | — | Ref. 6 |
| Muscle | 0.49 | 1090 | 3421 | — | — | Ref. 5 |
| Myocardium (human) | piecewise linear function | piecewise linear function | piecewise linear function | — | — | Ref. 6 |
| Myocardium (porcine) | polynomial approximation | polynomial approximation | polynomial approximation | — | — | Ref. 6 |
| Prostate | 0.51 | 1045 | 3760 | 1e91 | 5.6e5 | Ref. 5, Ref. 2 |
| Renal cortex | piecewise linear function | piecewise linear function | piecewise linear function | — | — | Ref. 6 |

| MATERIAL | THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY W/(m·K) | DENSITY kg/m$^3$ | HEAT CAPACITY J/(kg·K) | FREQUENCY FACTOR 1/s | ACTIVATION ENERGY J/mol | REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Renal medulla | piecewise linear function | piecewise linear function | piecewise linear function | — | — | Ref. 6 |
| Skin | 0.37 | 1109 | 3391 | 4.575e72 | 4.71e5 | Ref. 5, Ref. 3 |
| Spleen | piecewise linear function | piecewise linear function | piecewise linear function | — | — | Ref. 6 |

## *Building Material Library*

The Building material library contains hygroscopic and thermal properties for materials used with the Heat Transfer Module's Moisture Transport interface and Heat and Moisture Transport multiphysics interface.

In addition to thermal properties (thermal conductivity, density, and heat capacity), the following hygroscopic properties are provided:

- Effective thermal conductivity (SI Unit: W/(m·K))
- Moisture content (SI Unit: kg/m$^3$)
- Moisture diffusivity (SI Unit: m$^2$/s)
- Vapor resistance factor (dimensionless)
- Vapor permeability (SI Unit: s)

Note that for materials intended to be used as vapor barriers, only the vapor resistance factor and vapor permeability are available.

The properties are given either as a constant value, as a piecewise linear function of the temperature or the relative humidity, or as a polynomial approximation function of the temperature or the relative humidity that provides a good agreement with the reference. The table below summarize the materials, their characteristics and their intended use. Also see References for the Building Materials Library.

| MATERIAL | USAGE | CHARACTERISTICS | REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|
| Concrete | Building structure | - | Ref. 3 |
| Lime silica brick | Building structure | - | Ref. 3 |
| Wood, pine | Studs, panels | Nominal thickness = 10 mm | Ref. 1, Ref. 2 |
| Gypsum board | Interior board | Nominal thickness = 13 mm | Ref. 1, Ref. 2 |
| Glass wool board | Sheathing | Nominal thickness = 30 mm | Ref. 1, Ref. 2 |
| Cellulose board | Sheathing | Nominal thickness = 25 mm | Ref. 1, Ref. 2 |
| Glass wool batt | Thermal insulation | Nominal thickness = 50 mm | Ref. 1, Ref. 2 |
| Cellulose batt | Thermal insulation | Nominal thickness = 50 mm | Ref. 1, Ref. 2 |
| Cellulose (loose) | Thermal insulation | Nominal thickness = 50 mm | Ref. 1, Ref. 2 |
| Plastic coated paper | Vapor/air barrier | - | Ref. 1, Ref. 2 |
| Expanded polystyrene board (EPS) | Thermal insulation, vapor/air barrier | Board from molded blocks conform to norm EN 13163 | Ref. 4 |
| Extruded polystyrene board (XPS) | Thermal insulation, vapor/air barrier | Board of thickness < 60mm, without any occluded gas other than air and CO2, conform to norm EN 13164 | Ref. 4 |

## *Corrosion Material Library*

The Corrosion material library contains polarization data (local current density versus electrode potential) for a number of different metals in various electrolytes. Equilibrium potentials (potential at zero current density) are also provided.

All corrosion material data in the library is based on open literature sources. These can be viewed by clicking the **Edit/Show Property Information** button in the info column in the **Output Properties** section of the **Property Group** subnodes once a **Material** node has been added to the model using **Add Material from Library.** The property references are also shown in the material browser when using **Browse Materials**.

Polarization curves are typically added as interpolation polynomials, using linear extrapolation and interpolation. Polarization data is added with respect to the same reference electrode as in the scientific literature source. The material node will, however, by definition assume the voltage input from the physics to the material to be versus a Standard Hydrogen Electrode (SHE). Conversion of the potential input versus SHE value to the relevant reference is hence done locally within the Material node before calling the interpolation polynomial function. On the physics side, using another reference electrode than SHE for postprocessing and user-defined equilibrium potentials can be accomplished by the **Physics vs. Materials Reference Electrode Potential** setting on the physics top node. The reference electrode in the original data is stated in the Property Information but also in the descriptions of the local properties defined by the material node, where applicable.

Equilibrium (open circuit) potential data is also provided, defined as the potential for which the current is zero or the magnitude of the current is at its minimum in the experimental polarization curve. Equilibrium potentials are also defined versus the reference in the original data and then converted to equilibrium potentials versus SHE on the Materials node itself.

The equilibrium (open circuit) potential has no impact on the local current density expression defined by the Material node. However, the equilibrium potential could be used by the physics during Primary Current Distribution simulations, the Current Distribution Initialization (primary option) study step, and for calculating electrode reaction heat sources. It should, however, be noted that for polarization data representing the sum of multiple reactions (for example, oxygen reduction plus metal dissolution in many corrosion polarization measurements), there is, in a thermodynamical sense, no well-defined equilibrium for the sum of the reactions, and the equilibrium potential value provided by the Material node should, in this case, not be used for deriving electrochemical heat sources.

## *Equilibrium Discharge Material Library*

The Equilibrium Discharge material library is included with the Plasma Module and contains the materials listed in Table 9-31. The values are based on data from Ref. 1.The material property groups (including all associated properties) are listed in Table 9-14.

TABLE 9-31: EQUILIBRIUM DISCHARGE MATERIALS DATABASE.

| MATERIAL |
|---|
| Air |
| Argon |
| Helium |
| Hydrogen |
| Nitrogen |
| Oxygen |

## *Fuel Cell and Electrolyzer Material Library*

The Fuel Cell and Electrolyzer material library contains electrolyte data for some of the more common fuel cell and electrolyte cell types.

All material data in the library is based on open literature sources. These can be viewed by clicking the **Edit/Show Property Information** button in the info column in the **Output Properties** section of the **Property Group** subnodes once a **Material** node has been added to the model using **Add Material from Library.** The property references are also shown in the material browser when using **Browse Materials**.

## *Liquids and Gases Material Library*

The Liquids and Gases material library contains thermal and fluid dynamic properties for a set of common liquids and gases. All properties are given as functions of temperature and at atmospheric pressure, except the density, which for gases is also a function of the local pressure. The database also contains surface and interface tensions for a selected set of liquid/gas and liquid/liquid systems. All functions are based on data collected from scientific publications. This material library is included in the Acoustics Module, CFD Module, Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, Heat Transfer Module, MEMS Module, Pipe Flow Module, and Subsurface Flow Module,

TABLE 9-32: LIQUIDS AND GASES MATERIALS.

| GROUP | MATERIAL | GROUP | MATERIAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gases References 1, 2, 7, and 8 | Air | Liquids References 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, and 11 | Engine oil |
| | Nitrogen | | Ethanol |
| | Oxygen | | Diethyl ether |
| | Carbon dioxide | | Ethylene glycol |
| | Hydrogen | | Gasoline |
| | Helium | | Glycerol |
| | Steam | | Heptane |
| | Propane | | Mercury |
| | Ethanol vapor | | Toluene |
| | Diethyl ether vapor | | Transformer oil |
| | Freon12 vapor | | Water |
| | SiF4 | | R-134A (C2H2F4) |
| | | | R-22 (CHClF2) |

## *MEMS Material Library*

The MEMS material library, included in the MEMS Module and Structural Mechanics Module, contains several materials commonly used in MEMS applications. The materials are divided into metals, semiconductors, insulators, and polymers.

The basic structure of the library comes from the book *Microsensors, MEMS, and Smart Devices* (Ref. 1). The material properties come from two primary sources: the *CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics* (Ref. 2) and *MacMillan's Chemical and Physical Data* (Ref. 3). Some of the mechanical properties in the library are more MEMS-specific values from *The MEMS Handbook* (Ref. 4), and most of the semiconductor properties are values from Ref. 5. Most of the PDMS material properties are based on Ref. 7, where Young's modulus is based on Ref. 8.

Ref. 6 provides a valuable resource for cross-checking the insulation material properties.

TABLE 9-33: MEMS MATERIALS.

| MATERIAL |
|---|
| **Metals** |
| Al - Aluminum/Aluminium |
| Ag - Silver |
| Au - Gold |
| Cr - Chrome |
| Cu - Copper |
| In - Indium |
| Ti - Titanium |
| Fe - Iron |
| Ni - Nickel |
| Pb - Lead |
| Pd - Palladium |
| Pt - Platinum |
| Sb - Antimony |
| W - Tungsten |
| **Semiconductors** |
| Diamond (100) |
| GaAs - Gallium arsenide |
| Ge - Germanium |
| InSb - Indium antimonide |
| Si - Polycrystalline silicon |
| Si - Silicon (single-crystal, isotropic) |
| Si - Silicon (single-crystal, anisotropic) |
| **Insulators** |
| $Al_2O_3$ - Aluminum oxide/Aluminium oxide |
| SiC (6H) - Silicon carbide |
| $Si_3N_4$ - Silicon nitride |
| $SiO_2$- Silicon oxide |
| ZnO - Zinc oxide |
| Borosilicate |
| **Polymers** |
| Nylon |
| PDMS - Polydimethylsiloxane |
| PMMA - Polymethylmethacrylate |
| Polyimide |
| Polyethylene |
| PTFE - Polytetrafluoroethylene |
| PVC - Polyvinyl chloride |

## *Nonlinear Magnetic Material Library*

The Nonlinear Magnetic material library is included with the AC/DC Module and the RF Module and has properties, such as nonlinear magnetization curves, for a large set of ferromagnetic alloys like various types of steel.

AC/DC Material Library

| MATERIALS |
| --- |
| **Silicon Steel NGO** |
| 35JN200 |
| 35PN210, 35PN230, 35PN250, 35PN270, 35PN300, 35PN360, 35PN440 |
| 50PN1300, 50PN250, 50PN270, 50PN290, 50PN310, 50PN350, 50PN400, 50PN470, 50PN600, 50PN700, 50PN800 |
| Arnon 5, Arnon 7 |
| M-14, M-22, M-36 |
| **Silicon Steel GO** |
| 3% |
| 3408, 3411, 3413, 3423 |
| M-6 Cross, M-6 Rolling |
| Microsil 4 mil |
| Silectron 12 mil, Silectron 2 mil, Silectron 4 mil cross, Silectron 4 mil rolling, Silectron 6 mil |
| Trafoperm N3 |
| **Metglas** |
| Nano Finemet 50 Hz NoFieldAnnealed |
| Nano Finemet 50 Hz TFA |
| Nano FT3M |
| Nano Nanocrystalline |
| Nanocrystalline Vitroperm 50 Hz NFA |
| Nanocrystalline Vitroperm 50 Hz TFA |
| **Nanocrystalline** |
| Vitroperm 400 |
| Vitroperm 50 Hz LFA |
| **Cobalt Steel** |
| 2VPermendur |
| Cast Cobalt |
| Cobalt |
| Supermendur |
| Vacoflux 17, Vacoflux 50 |
| Vanadium Permendur |
| **Nickel Steel** |
| 4750 Cross |
| 4750 |

| MATERIALS |
| --- |
| Deltamax Oriented |
| Molypermalloy |
| Monel Annealed |
| Monimax, Nonoriented and Monimax, Oriented |
| Shielding Alloy 77% Ni, Shielding Alloy 80% Ni, Shielding Alloy |
| Ni 30% Temperature Compensated Alloy |
| Nickel Annealed |
| Permalloy Oriented, Permalloy NGO, Permalloy 65% Oriented |
| Perminvar |
| Sinimax |
| Square 50, Square 80 |
| Supermalloy |
| Superperm 49, Superperm 80 |
| Supersquare 80 |
| **Stainless Steel** |
| 405 Annealed, 410 Annealed, 416 Annealed, 430 Annealed, 430F Annealed, 455 Annealed |
| Chrome 35% Steel |
| Chromium Stell |
| Annealed SUS 403, SUS405 Annealed, Annealed TAF |
| **Low Carbon Steel** |
| 1002, 1006, 1008, 1010, 1018, 1020, 1030, 1117, 12L14, 50H470 |
| Cold Rolled Annealed Steel, Cold Rolled Low Carbon Strip Steel |
| D6ac, M-50 |
| Hot Rolled Steel Strip, Magnet Steel, Magnetite, Soft Iron, Steel Forging Annealed, Tungsten Steel, Vacofer S1 Pure Iron, Pure Iron, Annealed |
| **Low Carbon Iron** |
| Pure Iron |
| **Casting** |
| Cast Iron, Nodular |
| Cast Iron |
| Cast Steel |
| Ductile Iron 3% Si |
| Ductile Iron |
| Gray Iron, As Cast |
| Ingot Iron Annealed |
| Ingot Iron |
| Malleable Iron, As Cast |
| Steel Casting, As Cast |
| **Iron Powder** |
| 2 Material, 8 Material |
| SMP 1171, SMP 1172, SMP 1182, SMP 1192, SMP 1220, SMP 1230, SMP 1321 |

| MATERIALS |
| --- |
| Vetroferrit |
| **Alloy Powder Core** |
| Amoflux |
| Hiflux 125 mu, Hiflux 14 mu, Hiflux 147 mu, Hiflux 160 mu, Hiflux 26 mu, Hiflux 60 mu |
| Koolmu 125 mu, Koolmu 26 mu, Koolmu 40 mu, Koolmu 60 mu, Koolmu 75 mu, Koolmu 90 mu |
| MPP 125 mu, MPP 14 mu, MPP 147 mu, MPP 160 mu, MPP 173 mu, MPP 200mu, MPP 26 mu, MPP 300 mu, MPP 550 mu, MPP 60 mu |
| Sendust SuperMSS 26, Sendust SuperMSS 60mu, Sendust SuperMSS |
| Xflux |
| Ferrite F3000 mu, Ferrite H150000 mu, Ferrite J5000 mu, Ferrite K Material, Ferrite R 2500 mu, Ferrite R 2300 mu |
| Ferrite |

#### THIRD PARTY NOTICES

The Nonlinear Magnetic Material Database uses data supplied by the BHmag Database, supplied by Precision Wafers Inc. Copyright © 2013 by Precision Wafers Inc.

All data given in this BHmag database is accurate to the best of the provider's knowledge. It is presented only to assist the user in making informed evaluations and decisions on magnetic materials. No liability is implied, expressed, or accepted by the provider for any consequences in usage of the data. The provider does not assume liability to anyone for use of any implicit or explicit illegal use of any copyrighted material. The provider is also not liable for any loss or damage caused by any error or omission in the data, whether such error or omission is the result of negligence or any other cause. Any and all such liability is disclaimed.

Silectron is a registered trademark of ATI Properties, Inc. Metglas is a registered trademark of Metglas Inc. Super-MSS is a trademark of Micrometals, Inc. Kool Mμ, Xflux, and Amoflux are registered trademarks of Spang & Company. Finemet is a registered trademark of Hitachi Metals Ltd. Trapoferm, Vitroperm, and Vacoflux are registered trademarks and Vacofer is a trademark of Vacuumschmelze GmbH & Co. KG. Monel is a registered trademark of Huntington Alloys Corporation. MuMetal is a registered trademark of Magnetic Shield Corporation. Permalloy is a registered trademark of Marigold Works, LLC. Vetroferrit is a trademark of Von Roll Deutschland GmbH. Microsil, Supersquare 80, Supermendur, Supermalloy, Superperm 80, and Superperm 49 are product names of Magnetic Metals Corporation.

## *Piezoelectric Materials Library*

The Piezoelectric Materials Library contains material property data from the following companies' products:

#### FERROPERM PIEZOCERAMICS A/S

Pz21, Pz23, Pz24, Pz26, Pz27, Pz29, Pz34, Pz37HD, Pz54, Pz89

The foregoing materials are the property of Ferroperm Piezoceramics A/S. For product information concerning these materials, see https://www.ferropermpiezoceramics.com. For other questions concerning the materials, please contact erling.ringgaard@ctscorp.com.

The Piezoelectric materials library, included in the Acoustics Module, MEMS Module, and Structural Mechanics Module, contains the following materials:

| MATERIAL |
|---|
| Barium sodium niobate |
| Barium titanate |
| Barium titanate (poled) |
| Lithium niobate |
| Lithium tantalate |
| Lead zirconate titanate (PZT-2), (PZT-4), (PZT-4D), (PZT-5A), (PZT-5H), (PZT-5J), (PZT-7A), and (PZT-8) |
| Quartz LH (1949 IRE), RH (1949 IRE), LH (1978 IEEE), RH (1978 IEEE) |
| Rochelle salt |
| Bismuth germanate |
| Cadmium sulfide |
| Gallium arsenide |
| Tellurium dioxide |
| Zinc oxide |
| Zinc sulfide |
| Ammonium dihydrogen phosphate |
| Aluminum nitride |
| Ferroperm Piezoceramics (Pz21), (Pz23), (Pz24), (Pz26), (Pz27), (Pz29), (Pz34), (Pz37HD), (Pz54), (Pz89) |

All materials define the following material properties needed for piezoelectric modeling:

| MATERIAL PROPERTY | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| $c_E$ | Elasticity matrix |
| $e$ | Coupling matrix, stress-charge |
| $\varepsilon_{rS}$ | Relative permittivity, stress-charge |
| $s_E$ | Compliance matrix |
| $d$ | Coupling matrix, strain-charge |
| $\varepsilon_{rT}$ | Relative permittivity, strain-charge |
| $\rho$ | Density |

With the exception of Ferroperm Piezoceramics A/S data, the property values are taken from the efunda website: https://www.efunda.com/materials/piezo/material_data/matdata_index.cfm.

## *Piezoresistivity Material Library*

The Piezoresistivity material library is included with the MEMS Module and contains the following materials:

| MATERIAL |
|---|
| p-Silicon (single-crystal, lightly doped) |
| n-Silicon (single-crystal, lightly doped) |
| p-Silicon (polycrystalline, lightly doped) |
| n-Silicon (polycrystalline, lightly doped) |

All materials define the following material properties needed for modeling the piezoresistance effect:

| MATERIAL PROPERTY | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| $D$ | Elasticity matrix |
| $DVo$ | Elasticity matrix, Voigt notation |
| $\rho$ | Density |
| $\varepsilon_r$ | Relative permittivity |
| $\sigma$ | Electrical conductivity |
| $\Pi$ | Piezoresistive coupling matrix |
| $m_l$ | Elastoresistive coupling matrix |

Both the electrical conductivity and the piezoresistive or elastoresistive coupling matrix are strong functions of the material dopant density. The material models include appropriate functions, although the piezoresistive and elastoresistive matrices scale only with the conductivity, which is appropriate only at lower dopant densities (below approximately $10^{16}$ $cm^{-3}$). The low doping level piezoresistance and elastoresistance values are based on those given in Ref. 1. The conductivity is computed from an empirical functional fit to experimental data given in equation 8 of Ref. 2. Data on the piezoresistance properties of Silicon at higher doping levels is available in Ref. 3 and Ref. 4. Because this data does not include all components of the coupling matrix, it is not included in the material models.

The dopant density must be entered for the material as a model input in the piezoresistive or conductive material node. It can be entered as a constant value or as an expression (for example, a spatially varying function could be used).

## *Optical Material Library*

The Optical material library is included with the Ray Optics Module and the Wave Optics Module. It contains more than 1700 materials, including more than 500 optical glasses from the following optical glass manufacturers:

- CDGM Glass Co., Ltd
- Corning Incorporated
- Ohara Inc.
- Schott AG

For most of these glasses, the refractive index is defined using optical dispersion coefficients to support accurate ray tracing of polychromatic light. Many of these glasses also include tabulated internal transmittance data as a function of wavelength, enabling volumetric light absorption to be predicted, as well as coefficients that describe the temperature dependence of the refractive index. Finally, most optical glasses include additional properties such as density, Young's modulus, Poisson's ratio, thermal conductivity, specific heat capacity, and thermal expansion coefficient, which facilitate coupled structural-thermal-optical performance (STOP) analysis.

For other organic, inorganic, and miscellaneous materials, the properties are based on data from Ref. 1. Here, the material properties are frequency-dependent values for the real and imaginary part of the refractive index.

## *RF Materials Library*

The RF material library is included with the RF Module. It contains a number of substrate materials that assist in modeling RF components. Dielectric properties, like the real part of the relative permittivity and the loss tangent, including the frequency dependence, are included. The materials in this library can assist in modeling RF,

microwave, and millimeter-wave circuit boards. The RF material library includes material properties supplied from the following companies:

- Avient Corporation
- Corning Incorporated
- Garlock Sealing Technologies LLC
- Isola Group
- Nanoe
- Rogers Corporation

Some of the materials are the property of Avient Corporation.

Some of the materials are the property of Garlock Sealing Technologies LLC.

Some of the materials are the property of Isola Group.

Some of the materials are the property of Nanoe.

The library also includes laminates and materials from Rogers Corporation. The laminate and materials trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Rogers Corporation and/or its subsidiaries and joint ventures. All other trademarks are trademarks of their respective companies.

See the *RF Module User's Guide* for more information.

## *Semiconductor Material Library*

The Semiconductor material library is included with the Semiconductor Module and contains the materials listed in Table 9-34. The material property groups (including all associated properties) are listed in Table 9-20.

The Silicon material contains parameters for all material property groups, while the other materials contain only the material parameters in the Semiconductor and Basic material groups.

Table 9-20 also gives the references used for the silicon material properties. The material properties for materials other than Silicon are obtained from Ref. 9 and Ref. 10.

TABLE 9-34: SEMICONDUCTOR MODULE MATERIALS DATABASE.

| MATERIAL |
|---|
| Si - Silicon |
| Ge - Germanium |
| GaAs - Gallium arsenide |
| Al(x)Ga(1-x)As - Aluminum gallium arsenide |
| GaN (Wurtzite) - Gallium nitride |
| GaN (Zinc Blende) - Gallium nitride |
| GaP - Gallium phosphide |
| GaSb - Gallium antimonide |
| InAs - Indium arsenide |
| InP - Indium phosphide |
| InSb - Indium antimonide |

## *Thermoelectric Material Library*

The Thermoelectric material library is included with the Heat Transfer Module and contains bismuth telluride ($Bi_2Te_3$) and lead telluride (PbTe) materials for use with the Thermoelectric Effect interface.

## *References for the Materials Libraries*

### REFERENCE FOR THE EQUILIBRIUM DISCHARGE MATERIAL LIBRARY

1. Boulos, Maher I., Pierre Fauchais, and Emil Pfender. *Thermal plasmas*, vol. 1. Springer Science & Business Media, 1994.

### REFERENCES FOR THE LIQUIDS AND GASES MATERIALS LIBRARY

1. *ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals*, American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, 1993.

2. E.R.G. Eckert and M. Drake, Jr., *Analysis of Heat and Mass Transfer*, Hemisphere Publishing, 1987.

3. H. Kashiwagi, T. Hashimoto, Y. Tanaka, H. Kubota, and T. Makita, "Thermal Conductivity and Density of Toluene in the Temperature Range 273–373K at Pressures up to 250 MPa", *Int. J. Thermophys.*, vol. 3, no. 3, pp. 201–215, 1982.

4. C.A. Nieto de Castro, S.F.Y. Li, A. Nagashima, R.D. Trengove, and W.A. Wakeham, "Standard Reference Data for the Thermal Conductivity of Liquids", *J. Phys. Chem. Ref. Data*, vol. 15, no. 3, pp. 1073–1086, 1986.

5. B.E. Poling, J.M. Prausnitz, and J.P. O'Connell, *The Properties of Gases and Liquids*, 5th ed., McGraw Hill, 2001.

6. C.F. Spencer and B.A. Adler, "A Critical Review of Equations for Predicting Saturated Liquid Density," *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 82–88, 1978.

7. N.B.Vargnaftik, *Tables of Thermophysical Properties of Liquids and Gases*, 2nd ed., Hemisphere Publishing, 1975.

8. R.C.Weast (ed.), *CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*, 69th ed., CRC Press, 1988.

9. M. Zabransky and V. Ruzicka, Jr., "Heat Capacity of Liquid n-Heptane Converted to the International Temperature Scale of 1990", *Phys. Chem. Ref. Data*, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 55–61, 1994.

10. M. Zabransky; V. Ruzicka, Jr.; and E.S. Domalski, "Heat Capacity of Liquids: Critical Review and Recommended Values. Supplement I", *J. Phys. Chem. Ref. Data*, vol. 30, no. 5, pp. 1199–1397, 2002.

11. F.P. Incropera, D.P. DeWitt, T.L. Bergman, and A.S. Lavine, *Fundamentals of Heat and Mass Transfer*, 6th ed., John Wiley & Sons, 2006.

### REFERENCES FOR THE MEMS MATERIALS LIBRARY

1. J.W. Gardner, V.K. Varadan, and O.O. Awadelkarim, *Microsensors, MEMS, and Smart Devices*, John Wiley & Sons, 2001.

2. D.R. Lide (ed.), *CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*, 84th edition, CRC Press, 2003.

3. A.M. James and M.P. Lord, *MacMillan's Chemical and Physical Data*, MacMillan's Press, 1992.

4. M. Gad-el-Hak (ed.), *The MEMS Handbook*, CRC Press, 2002.

5. *New Semiconductor Materials. Characteristics and Properties*, Ioffe Physico-Technical Institute, https://www.ioffe.ru/SVA/NSM/introduction.html, 2003.

6. *Ceramics WebBook*, https://srdata.nist.gov/ceramicDataPortal.

7. J.E. Mark, *The Polymer Data Handbook*, 2nd edition, Oxford University Press, 2009.

8. Lotters et. al, "The mechanical properties of the rubber elastic polymer polydimethylsiloxane for sensor applications", *J. Micromech Microeng*, vol. 7, pp. 145–147, 1997.

### REFERENCES FOR THE PIEZORESISTIVITY MATERIALS LIBRARY

1. C.S. Smith, "Piezoresistance Effect in Germanium and Silicon", *Physical Review*, vol. 94, no. 1, pp. 42–49, 1957.

2. C. Jacoboni, C. Canali, G. Ottaviani, and A. Alberigi Quaranta, "A Review of Some Charge Transport Properties of Silicon", *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 20, pp. 77–89, 1977.

3. O.N. Tufte and E.L. Stelzer, "Piezoresistance Properties of Heavily Doped n-Type Silicon", *Physical Review*, vol. 133, no. 6A, pp. A1705–A1716, 1964.

4. O.N. Tufte and E.L Stelzer, "Piezoresistive Properties of Silicon Diffused Layers", *J. Applied Physics*, vol. 34, no. 2, pp. 313–318, 1963.

### REFERENCE FOR THE RAY OPTICS MATERIALS LIBRARY

1. *RefractiveIndex.INFO Refractive index database*, https://refractiveindex.info.

### REFERENCES FOR THE SEMICONDUCTOR MATERIALS LIBRARY

1. M. Shur, *Physics of Semiconductor Devices*, Prentice Hall, 1990.

2. S. Selberherr, *Analysis and Simulation of Semiconductor Devices*, Springer Verlag, 1984.

3. Y. Okuto and C.R. Crowell, "Threshold energy effect on avalanche breakdown voltage in semiconductor junctions", *Solid State Electronics*, vol. 18, pp. 161–168, 1975.

4. Approximate values are given, based loosely on Ref. 2. In practice these values should depend on the local doping, as discussed in Ref. 2. Use the user-defined option to implement this functionality.

5. N.D. Arora, J.R. Hauser, and D.J. Roulston, "Electron and Hole Mobilities in Silicon as a Function of Concentration and Temperature", *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 29, no. 2, pp. 292–295, 1982.

6. C. Canali, G. Majni, R. Minder, and G. Ottaviani "Electron and Hole Drift Velocity Measurements in Silicon and Their Empirical Relation to Electric Field and Temperature", *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 22, no. 11, pp. 1045–1047, 1975. Note the correction in: G. Ottaviani, "Correction to 'Electron and hole drift velocity measurements in silicon and their empirical relation to electric field and temperatures'", *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 23, no. 9, p. 1113, 1976.

7. J.M. Dorkel and Ph. Leturcq, "Carrier Mobilities in Silicon Semi-empirically Related to Temperature, Doping and Injection Level," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 24, no. 9, pp. 821–825, 1981.

8. C. Lombardi, S. Manzini, A. Saporito, and M. Vanzi, "A Physically Based Mobility Model for Numerical Simulation of Nonplanar Devices," IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design, vol. 7, no. 11, 1988.

9. M. Levinshtein, S. Rumyantsev, and M. Shur, *Handbook Series on Semiconductor Parameters, Volume 1: Si, Ge, C (Diamond), GaAs, GaP, InAs, InP, InSb*, World Scientific, 2000.

10. M. Levinshtein, S. Rumyantsev, and M. Shur, *Handbook Series on Semiconductor Parameters, Volume II: Ternary and Quaternary III-V compounds*, World Scientific, 2000.

11. D. B. M. Klaassen, J. W. Slotboom, and H. C. de Graaff, "Unified apparent bandgap narrowing in n- and p-type silicon," *Solid State Electron*. vol. 35, no. 2, pp. 125–129, 1992.

12. S.C. Jain and D.J. Roulston, "A simple expression for band gap narrowing (BGN) in heavily doped Si, Ge, GaAs and $Ge_xSi_{1?x}$ strained layers", *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 34, no. 5, pp. 453–465, 1991.

### REFERENCES FOR THE BIOHEAT MATERIALS LIBRARY

1. S. Jacques, S. Rastegar, S. Thomsen, and M. Motamedi, "Nonlinear Finite-element Analysis The Role of Dynamic Changes in Blood Perfusion and Optical Properties in Laser Coagulation of Tissue", *IEEE J. Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics*, vol. 2, no. 4, pp. 922–933, 1996.

2. S. Bhowmick, J.E. Coad, D.J. Swanlund, and J.C. Bischof, "In vitro thermal therapy of AT-1 Dunning prostate tumors," *Int. J. Hyperthermia*, vol. 20, no. 1, pp. 73–92, 2004.

3. F. Xu, K.A. Seffen, and T.J. Lu, "Temperature-Dependent Mechanical Behaviors of Skin Tissue", *IAENG Int. J. Computer Science*, vol. 35, no. 1, 2008.

4. M. Pop, A. Molckovsky, L. Chin, M.C. Kolios, M.A. Jewett, and M.D. Sherar, "Changes in dielectric properties at 460 kHz of kidney and fat during heating: importance for radio-frequency thermal therapy," *Phys. Med. Biol.*, vol. 48, 2003 (https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12953912/).

5. P.A. Hasgall, F. Di Gennaro, C. Baumgartner, E. Neufeld, M.C. Gosselin, D. Payne, A. Klingenböck, and N. Kuster, *IT'IS Database for thermal and electromagnetic parameters of biological tissues*, Version 3.0, 2015. https://itis.swiss/virtual-population/tissue-properties/overview/.

6. C. Rossmann and D. Haemmerich, *Review of Temperature Dependence of Thermal Properties, Dielectric Properties, and Perfusion of Biological Tissues at Hyperthermic and Ablation Temperatures*, Critical Reviews in Biomedical Engineering, vol. 42, pp. 467–492, 2014.

### REFERENCES FOR THE BUILDING MATERIALS LIBRARY

1. J. Vinha, *Hygrothermal Performance of Timber-Framed External Walls in Finnish Climatic Conditions: A Method for Determining the Sufficient Water Vapour Resistance of the Interior Lining of a Wall Assembly*, PhD Thesis, Tampere University of Technology, 2007.

2. I. Valovirta and J. Vinha, *Water Vapor Permeability and Thermal Conductivity as a Function of Temperature and Relative Humidity*, Performance of Exterior Envelopes of Whole Buildings, IX International Conference, Florida, USA, December 5–10, 2004.

3. H.M. Künzel, *Simultaneous Heat and Moisture Transport in Building Components, One- and two-dimensional calculation using simple parameters*, PhD Thesis, Fraunhofer Institute of Building Physics, 1995.

4. C. Abelé and others, *Transferts d'humidité à travers les parois*, Guide technique, CSTB Editions, 2009 (in French).

# 10

# The AC/DC Interfaces

This chapter explains the physics interfaces for modeling electromagnetics, which are found under the **AC/DC** branch ( ). It also contains sections about general fundamentals and theory for electric fields.

In this chapter:


- The Electromagnetics Interfaces
- Fundamentals of Electromagnetics
- Theory of Electrostatics
- Theory of Electric Currents
- Theory of Magnetic Fields
- The Electrostatics Interface
- The Electric Currents Interface
- The Magnetic Fields Interface

# The Electromagnetics Interfaces

For simulating electromagnetic fields, COMSOL Multiphysics has three physics interfaces.

- Electrostatics
- Electric Currents
- Magnetic Fields

With the first two, you can perform static simulations to solve for electric properties in all space dimensions.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 2D axisymmetric and 2D geometries, you can use the Magnetic Fields interface to perform magnetostatic simulations. The 3D Magnetic Fields interface is available in the optional AC/DC Module. |

This section begins with a brief introduction to electromagnetics and a definition of the electromagnetic quantities. Then it describes each of the physics interfaces in detail.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The optional AC/DC Module contains specialized and extended interfaces for electromagnetic simulations, for example, for computations of inductors and capacitors. The optional RF Module includes interfaces for simulating electromagnetic wave propagation that are especially useful in microwave engineering and photonics. |

# Fundamentals of Electromagnetics

## *Maxwell's Equations*

The problem of electromagnetic analysis on a macroscopic level is that of solving *Maxwell's equations* subject to certain boundary conditions. Maxwell's equations are a set of equations, written in differential or integral form, stating the relationships between the fundamental electromagnetic quantities. These quantities are:

- Electric field intensity $\mathbf{E}$
- Electric displacement field $\mathbf{D}$
- Magnetic field intensity $\mathbf{H}$
- Magnetic flux density $\mathbf{B}$
- Current density $\mathbf{J}$
- Electric charge density $\rho$

For general time-varying fields, Maxwell's equations in the differential form can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla \cdot \mathbf{D} &= \rho && \text{Gauss' law, electric} \\ \nabla \times \mathbf{E} &= -\frac{\partial \mathbf{B}}{\partial t} && \text{Faraday's law} \\ \nabla \cdot \mathbf{B} &= 0 && \text{Gauss' law, magnetic} \\ \nabla \times \mathbf{H} &= \mathbf{J} + \frac{\partial \mathbf{D}}{\partial t} && \text{Maxwell-Ampère's law} \end{aligned} \tag{10-1}$$

Another fundamental equation, derived from Maxwell's equations, is the *equation of continuity*:

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{J} = -\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} \tag{10-2}$$

## *Constitutive Relations*

To obtain a closed system, the equations include *constitutive relations* that describe the macroscopic properties of the medium. They are given as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{D} &= \varepsilon_0 \mathbf{E} + \mathbf{P} \\ \mathbf{B} &= \mu_0(\mathbf{H} + \mathbf{M}) \\ \mathbf{J} &= \sigma \mathbf{E} \end{aligned} \tag{10-3}$$

where $\varepsilon_0$ and $\mu_0$ are the permittivity and permeability of vacuum, and $\sigma$ is the electrical conductivity. The constants $\varepsilon_0$ and $\mu_0$ are available in COMSOL Multiphysics as predefined physical constants. In the SI unit system, $\varepsilon_0$ has an approximate value of $1/(36\pi)\cdot 10^{-9}$ F/m; $\mu_0$ has an approximate value of $4\pi\cdot 10^{-7}$ H/m.

The *electric polarization vector* $\mathbf{P}$ describes how the material is polarized when an electric field $\mathbf{E}$ is present. It can be interpreted as the volume density of *electric dipole* moments. $\mathbf{P}$ is generally a function of $\mathbf{E}$. Some materials can have a nonzero $\mathbf{P}$ when there is no electric field present.

The *magnetization vector* $\mathbf{M}$ similarly describes how the material is magnetized when a magnetic field $\mathbf{H}$ is present. It can be interpreted as the volume density of *magnetic dipole* moments. $\mathbf{M}$ is generally a function of $\mathbf{H}$. Permanent magnets, for instance, have a nonzero $\mathbf{M}$ when there is no magnetic field present.

For linear materials, the polarization is directly proportional to the electric field, $\mathbf{P} = \varepsilon_0\chi_e\mathbf{E}$, where $\chi_e$ is the electric susceptibility. Similarly in linear materials, the magnetization is directly proportional to the magnetic field, $\mathbf{M} = \chi_m\mathbf{H}$, where $\chi_m$ is the magnetic susceptibility. For such materials, the constitutive relations are:

$$\mathbf{D} = \varepsilon_0(1+\chi_e)\mathbf{E} = \varepsilon_0\varepsilon_r\mathbf{E} = \varepsilon\mathbf{E}$$
$$\mathbf{B} = \mu_0(1+\chi_m)\mathbf{H} = \mu_0\mu_r\mathbf{H} = \mu\mathbf{H}$$

The parameter $\varepsilon_r$ is the relative permittivity and $\mu_r$ is the relative permeability of the material. Usually these are scalar properties but can, in the general case, be 3-by-3 tensors when the material is anisotropic. The properties $\varepsilon$ and $\mu$ (without subscripts) are the permittivity and permeability of the material, respectively.

#### GENERALIZED CONSTITUTIVE RELATIONS

For nonlinear materials, a generalized form of the constitutive relationships is useful. The relationship used for electric fields is $\mathbf{D} = \varepsilon_0\varepsilon_r\mathbf{E} + \mathbf{D}_r$, where $\mathbf{D}_r$ is the *remanent displacement*, which is the displacement when no electric field is present.

Similarly, a generalized form of the constitutive relation for the magnetic field is

$$\mathbf{B} = \mu_0\mu_r\mathbf{H} + \mathbf{B}_r$$

where $\mathbf{B}_r$ is the *remanent magnetic flux density*, which is the magnetic flux density when no magnetic field is present.

For some materials, there is a nonlinear relationship between $\mathbf{B}$ and $\mathbf{H}$ such that

$$\mathbf{B} = f(|\mathbf{H}|)$$

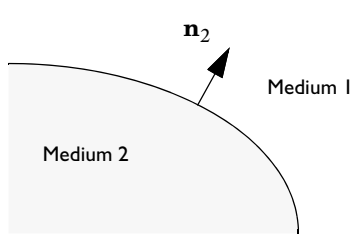
The relation defining the current density is generalized by introducing an externally generated current $\mathbf{J}_e$. The resulting constitutive relation is $\mathbf{J} = \sigma\mathbf{E} + \mathbf{J}_e$.

## *Boundary Conditions*

To get a full description of an electromagnetics problem, boundary conditions must be specified at material interfaces and physical boundaries. At interfaces between two media, the boundary conditions can be expressed mathematically as

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{n}_2\cdot(\mathbf{D}_1-\mathbf{D}_2) &= \rho_s\\
\mathbf{n}_2\times(\mathbf{E}_1-\mathbf{E}_2) &= \mathbf{0}\\
\mathbf{n}_2\cdot(\mathbf{B}_1-\mathbf{B}_2) &= 0\\
\mathbf{n}_2\times(\mathbf{H}_1-\mathbf{H}_2) &= \mathbf{J}_s
\end{aligned} \tag{10-4}$$

where $\rho_s$ and $\mathbf{J}_s$ denote surface charge density and surface current density, respectively, and $\mathbf{n}_2$ is the outward normal from medium two.




The boundary condition for the current density, derived from Equation 10-4, is expressed as

$$\mathbf{n}_2 \cdot (\mathbf{J}_1 - \mathbf{J}_2) = -\frac{\partial \rho_s}{\partial t}$$

#### INTERFACE BETWEEN A DIELECTRIC AND A PERFECT CONDUCTOR

A perfect conductor has infinite electrical conductivity and thus no internal electric field. Otherwise, it would produce an infinite current density according to the third fundamental constitutive relation. At an interface between a dielectric and a perfect conductor, the boundary conditions for the **E** and **D** fields are simplified. Assume that subscript 1 corresponds to a perfect conductor; then $\mathbf{D}_1 = \mathbf{0}$ and $\mathbf{E}_1 = \mathbf{0}$ in the relationships just given. If it is a time-varying case, then $\mathbf{B}_1 = \mathbf{0}$ and $\mathbf{H}_1 = \mathbf{0}$ as well, as a consequence of Maxwell's equations. The result is the following set of boundary conditions for the fields in the dielectric medium for the time-varying case:

$$\begin{aligned} -\mathbf{n}_2 \cdot \mathbf{D}_2 &= \rho_s \\ -\mathbf{n}_2 \times \mathbf{E}_2 &= 0 \\ -\mathbf{n}_2 \cdot \mathbf{B}_2 &= 0 \\ -\mathbf{n}_2 \times \mathbf{H}_2 &= \mathbf{J}_s \end{aligned} \tag{10-5}$$

## *Potentials*

Under certain circumstances, it can be helpful to formulate the problems in terms of the electric scalar potential $V$ and the magnetic vector potential **A**. They are given by the equalities

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{B} &= \nabla \times \mathbf{A} \\ \mathbf{E} &= -\nabla V - \frac{\partial \mathbf{A}}{\partial t} \end{aligned}$$

The defining equation for the magnetic vector potential is a direct consequence of the magnetic Gauss' law. The electric potential results from Faraday's law.

## *Material Properties*

Until now, there has only been a formal introduction of the constitutive relations. These seemingly simple relations can be quite complicated at times. There are four main groups of materials for which they require some consideration. A given material can belong to one or more of these groups.

#### INHOMOGENEOUS MATERIALS

Inhomogeneous materials are the least complicated. An inhomogeneous medium is one in which the constitutive parameters vary with the space coordinates so that different field properties prevail at different parts of the material structure.

#### ANISOTROPIC MATERIALS

For anisotropic materials, the field relationships at any point differ for different directions of propagation. This means that a 3-by-3 tensor is necessary to properly define the constitutive relationships. If this tensor is symmetric, the material is often referred to as *reciprocal*. In such cases, rotate the coordinate system such that a diagonal matrix results. If two of the diagonal entries are equal, the material is *uniaxially anisotropic*. If none of the elements have the same value, the material is *biaxially anisotropic* (Ref. 2). Anisotropic parameters are needed, for example, to examine permittivity in crystals (Ref. 2) and when working with conductivity in solenoids.

#### NONLINEAR MATERIALS

Nonlinearity is the effect of variations in permittivity or permeability with the intensity of the electromagnetic field. Nonlinearity also includes hysteresis effects where not only the current field intensities influence the physical properties of the material, but also the history of the field distribution.

#### DISPERSIVE MATERIALS

Dispersion describes changes in a wave's velocity with wavelength. In the frequency domain, dispersion is expressed with a frequency dependence of the constitutive relations.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For more information, see Materials, Modeling Anisotropic Materials and Electromagnetic Models. |

## *Frequency Domain*

#### PHASORS

Whenever a problem is time harmonic the fields can be written in the form

$$\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{r}, t) = \hat{\mathbf{E}}(\mathbf{r})\cos(\omega t + \phi)$$

Instead of using a cosine function for the time dependence, it is more convenient to use an exponential function, by writing the field as

$$\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{r}, t) = \hat{\mathbf{E}}(\mathbf{r})\cos(\omega t + \phi) = \mathrm{Re}(\hat{\mathbf{E}}(\mathbf{r})e^{j\phi}e^{j\omega t}) = \mathrm{Re}(\tilde{\mathbf{E}}(\mathbf{r})e^{j\omega t})$$

The field $\tilde{\mathbf{E}}(\mathbf{r})$ is a *phasor*, which contains amplitude and phase information of the field but is independent of $t$.

#### FREQUENCY DOMAIN FORMULATION

With the use of phasors, Maxwell's equations can be formulated in the frequency domain. One of the main advantages is that a time derivative corresponds to a multiplication by $j\omega$:

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{E}}{\partial t} = \mathrm{Re}(j\omega\tilde{\mathbf{E}}(\mathbf{r})e^{j\omega t})$$

If the fields satisfy a linear time-dependent equation, then the corresponding phasors must satisfy a similar equation in which the time derivatives are replaced by a factor $j\omega$. In this way, linear differential equations are converted to algebraic equations that are much easier to solve.

For sake of simplicity, when writing variables and equations in the frequency domain, the tilde is dropped from the variable denoting the phasor. However, it is important to remember that the field that has been calculated is a phasor and not a physical field. Also note that the phasor $\tilde{\mathbf{E}}(\mathbf{r})$ is visualized in the plot as $\mathrm{Re}(\tilde{\mathbf{E}}(\mathbf{r}))$ by default, which is $\mathbf{E}$ at time $t = 0$. To obtain the solution at a given time, specify a phase factor in all results settings and in the corresponding functions.

The frequency domain formulation is only applicable for equations linear in the fields and for one specific frequency. In general, it cannot be used with materials whose properties depend on the fields themselves. To model such nonlinear materials with the frequency domain formulation, different approaches are required. See Effective Nonlinear Magnetic Constitutive Relations for a formulation that approximates nonlinear magnetic constitutive relations in time-harmonic problems.

#### SIGN CONVENTION

The time dependency of a time-harmonic field can be written in two ways: $e^{j\omega t}$ or $e^{-j\omega t}$. In COMSOL Multiphysics, the former sign convention $e^{j\omega t}$ is used.

The time-harmonic sign convention dictates the sign convention for some material coefficients in the frequency domain, such as complex permittivity, complex permeability, and complex refractive index. For example, in the dielectric loss model, the complex relative permittivity is defined as

$$\varepsilon_r = \varepsilon' - j\varepsilon''$$

where $\varepsilon'$ and $\varepsilon''$ are two material parameters that are named as the *real part* and *imaginary part* of the relative permittivity, respectively. Inserting the complex relative permittivity in the frequency domain Maxwell–Ampère's law gives

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{H} = j\omega\varepsilon_0\varepsilon'\mathbf{E} + (\omega\varepsilon_0\varepsilon'' + \sigma)\mathbf{E}$$

where the term $\omega\varepsilon_0\varepsilon''$ contributes to energy loss that is indistinguishable from the loss quantified by the electrical conductivity $\sigma$. With the sign convention used here, a positive material parameter $\varepsilon''$ corresponds to a loss although the imaginary part of the complex number $\varepsilon' - j\varepsilon''$, evaluated as `imag(ε' − jε'')`, is negative.

## *Effective Nonlinear Magnetic Constitutive Relations*

The effective constitutive relations can be used to approximate the behavior of a nonlinear magnetic material, such as a saturable material, in a (linear) Frequency Domain study.

The approach consists in replacing the nonlinear material with an inhomogeneous linear material — a material described by a magnetic permeability constant in time but which can be space dependent. The local magnetic permeability is chosen using an approximation criterion, such as, for example, that the cycle-average energy stored must be equal to the nonlinear case. As a consequence, the permeability may depend on the amplitude of the magnetic field and the nonlinear solver is invoked during the solution.

The formulation still uses the assumption of harmonic time dependency of the fields (which are still described as phasors): the fields still oscillate at the given frequency; higher-order harmonic effects, or other similar effects due to the nonlinearity, are not accounted for.

Using this constitutive relation provides a better approximation of the behavior of a nonlinear material in the frequency domain than linearizing the material properties, still avoiding the computational cost of a full transient analysis.

## *Electromagnetic Forces*

The Magnetic Field interface contains a predefined domain-level variable for calculating the Lorentz force, which gives the force distribution exerted on a current-carrying conductor placed in magnetic flux density $\mathbf{B}$. The Lorentz force is defined as $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{J} \times \mathbf{B}$.

The Lorentz force gives very good accuracy for electromagnetic force calculations in conducting domains. For nonconducting domains, use a more general method — integrating the Maxwell stress tensor variables over the boundaries of the object for which to calculate the total force. The Maxwell surface stress tensor is available as a boundary variable.

## *References for Electromagnetic Theory*


1. D.K. Cheng, *Field and Wave Electromagnetics*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Massachusetts, 1989.

2. J. Jin, *The Finite Element Method in Electromagnetics*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1993.

3. B.D. Popovic, *Introductory Engineering Electromagnetics*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Massachusetts, 1971.

4. A.J. Bergqvist, "A Simple Vector Generalization of the Jiles–Atherton Model of Hysteresis," *IEEE Transactions on Magnetics*, vol. 32, no. 5, pp. 4213–4215, 1996.

5. J.P.A. Bastos and N. Sadowski, *Magnetic Materials and 3D Finite Element Modeling*, CRC Press 2014.

# Theory of Electrostatics

The Electrostatics Interface is available for 3D, 2D in-plane, and 2D axisymmetric components. Applications with electrostatic equations include high-voltage apparatus, electronic devices, and capacitors. The term "statics" is not to be interpreted literally — it is the observation time, or time scale at which the applied excitation changes, that is short compared to the charge relaxation time; also, the electromagnetic wavelength and skin depth are very large compared to the size of the domain of interest.

If you do not know whether to use the Electric Currents or the Electrostatics interface, which both solve for the scalar electric potential $V$, consider using an explicit charge transport model. See Charge Relaxation Theory.

## *Charge Relaxation Theory*

COMSOL Multiphysics includes physics interfaces for the modeling of static electric fields and currents. Deciding what specific physics interface and study type to select for a particular modeling situation requires a basic understanding of the charge dynamics in conductors.

Physics interfaces for the modeling of dynamic, quasi-static (that is, without including wave propagation effects) electric fields and currents are available with the AC/DC Module and MEMS Module.

The different physics interfaces involving only the scalar electric potential can be interpreted in terms of the charge relaxation process. The fundamental equations involved are *Ohm's law* for the conduction current density

$$\mathbf{J}_c = \sigma \mathbf{E}$$

the *equation of continuity*

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \mathbf{J}_c = 0$$

and *Gauss' law*

$$\nabla \cdot (\varepsilon \mathbf{E}) = \rho$$

By combining these, one can deduce the following differential equation for the space charge density in a homogeneous medium

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\sigma}{\varepsilon}\rho = 0$$

This equation has the solution

$$\rho(t) = \rho_0 e^{-t/\tau}$$

where

$$\tau = \frac{\varepsilon}{\sigma}$$

is called the charge relaxation time. For a good conductor like copper, $\tau$ is of the order of $10^{-19}$ s, whereas for a good insulator like silica glass, it is of the order of $10^3$ s. For a pure insulator, it becomes infinite.

When modeling real-world devices, there is not only the *intrinsic time scale* of the charge relaxation time but also an *external time scale* $t$ at which a device is energized or the observation time. It is the relation between the

external time scale and the charge relaxation time that determines what physics interface and study type to use. The results are summarized in Table 10-1 below,

TABLE 10-1: SUITABLE PHYSICS INTERFACE AND STUDY TYPE FOR DIFFERENT TIME-SCALE REGIMES.

| CASE | PHYSICS INTERFACE | STUDY TYPE |
|---|---|---|
| $\tau >> t$ | Electrostatics | Stationary |
| $\tau << t$ | Electric Currents | Stationary |
| $\tau \sim t$ | Electric Currents | Time Dependent or, with the AC/DC Module, MEMS Module, or Semiconductor Module, Frequency Domain |

#### FIRST CASE: $\tau >> T$

If the external time scale is short compared to the charge relaxation time, the charges do not have time to redistribute to any significant degree. Thus the charge distribution can be considered as a given model input. The best approach is to solve the Electrostatics formulation using the electric potential $V$.

By combining the definition of the potential with Gauss' law, you can derive the classical Poisson's equation. Under static conditions, the electric potential $V$ is defined by the equivalence $\mathbf{E} = -\nabla V$. Using this together with the constitutive relation $\mathbf{D} = \varepsilon_0\mathbf{E} + \mathbf{P}$ between $\mathbf{D}$ and $\mathbf{E}$, you can rewrite Gauss' law as a variant of Poisson's equation

$$-\nabla \cdot (\varepsilon_0 \nabla V - \mathbf{P}) = \rho$$

This equation is used in the Electrostatics interface. It is worth noting that Gauss' law does not require the charge distribution to be static. Thus, provided dynamics are slow enough that induced electric fields can be neglected and hence a scalar electric potential is justified, the formulation can be used also in the Time Dependent study type. That typically involves either prescribing the charge dynamics or coupling a separate formulation for this.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Such separate charge transport formulations can be found in the Plasma Module, the Semiconductor Module, and the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module. |

#### SECOND CASE: $\tau << T$

If the external time scale is long compared to the charge relaxation time, the stationary solution to the equation of continuity has been reached. In a stationary coordinate system, a slightly more general form of Ohm's law than above states that

$$\mathbf{J}_c = \sigma\mathbf{E} + \mathbf{J}_e$$

where $\mathbf{J}_e$ is an externally generated current density. The static form of the equation of continuity then reads

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{J}_c = -\nabla \cdot (\sigma \nabla V - \mathbf{J}_e) = 0$$

To handle current sources, the equation can be generalized to

$$-\nabla \cdot (\sigma \nabla V - \mathbf{J}_e) = Q_j$$

This equation is used in the static study type for the Electric Currents interface.

## *Electrostatics Equations*

Under static conditions, the electric potential, $V$, is defined by the relationship:

$$\mathbf{E} = -\nabla V$$

Combining this equation with the constitutive relationship $\mathbf{D} = \varepsilon_0\mathbf{E} + \mathbf{P}$ between the electric displacement $\mathbf{D}$ and the electric field $\mathbf{E}$, it is possible to represent Gauss' law as the following equation:

$$-\nabla \cdot (\varepsilon_0 \nabla V - \mathbf{P}) = \rho$$

In this equation, the physical constant, $\varepsilon_0$ (SI unit: F/m) is the permittivity of vacuum, $\mathbf{P}$ (SI unit: $C/m^2$) is the electric polarization vector, and $\rho$ (SI unit: $C/m^3$) is a space charge density. This equation describes the electrostatic field in dielectric materials.

For in-plane 2D modeling, the Electrostatics interface assumes a symmetry where the electric potential varies only in the $x$ and $y$ directions and is constant in the $z$ direction. This implies that the electric field, $\mathbf{E}$, is tangential to the $xy$-plane. With this symmetry, the same equation is solved as in the 3D case. The physics interface solves the following equation where $d$ is the thickness in the $z$ direction:

$$-\nabla \cdot d(\varepsilon_0 \nabla V - \mathbf{P}) = \rho$$

The axisymmetric version of the physics interface considers the situation where the fields and geometry are axially symmetric. In this case, the electric potential is constant in the $\varphi$ direction, which implies that the electric field is tangential to the $rz$-plane.

## *The Electrostatics Interface in Time Dependent or Frequency Domain Studies*

The Electrostatics Interface can also be solved in a dynamic study (Time Dependent or Frequency Domain). The equation system solved, however, is typically always the one presented in the previous section for the stationary case, in which no transient electromagnetic effects are taken into account. The difference is that the sources of the problem (charge densities, electric potential) are assumed to be time-varying (in a Time Dependent study) or time-harmonic (in a Frequency Domain study).

The support for dynamic studies simplifies the coupling of the Electrostatics interface with other physics interfaces. Using the physics interface in a dynamic study is a valid approximation only if the time-scale (or the frequency) of the study is so slow that transient electromagnetic effects can be neglected; for example, in acoustic or structural problems.

The Electrostatics interface also supports the small-signal analysis study sequence, which can be used when a time-harmonic perturbation is superposed on a static bias charge or voltage.

# Theory of Electric Currents

The Electric Currents Interface solves a current conservation problem for the scalar electric potential $V$ and is available for 3D, 2D in-plane, and 2D axisymmetric components. Electrolysis, conductors, and the computation of resistances of grounding plates are examples that involve conductive media with electrical conductivities and electric currents. If you are uncertain of whether to use the Electric Currents or the Electrostatics interface, which both solve for the scalar electric potential $V$, refer to the section on Charge Relaxation Theory.

The Electric Currents Interface assumes that there is only one type of charge carrier. When there are multiple charge carriers, it is often necessary to solve the transport equation for each charge carrier as well as the Poisson's equation with Electrostatics interface.

## *Electric Currents Equations in Steady State*

When handling stationary electric currents in conductive media you must consider the stationary equation of continuity. In a stationary coordinate system, the point form of *Ohm's law* states that:

$$\mathbf{J} = \sigma\mathbf{E} + \mathbf{J}_{\mathrm{e}}$$

where $\sigma$ is the electrical conductivity (SI unit: S/m), and $\mathbf{J}_{\mathrm{e}}$ is an externally generated current density (SI unit: A/m$^2$). The static form of the equation of continuity then states:

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{J} = -\nabla \cdot (\sigma\nabla V - \mathbf{J}_{\mathrm{e}}) = 0$$

To handle current sources, you can generalize the equation to:

$$-\nabla \cdot (\sigma\nabla V - \mathbf{J}_{\mathrm{e}}) = Q_j$$

In planar 2D the Electric Currents interface assumes that the model has a symmetry where the electric potential varies only in the $x$ and $y$ directions and is constant in the $z$ direction. This implies that the electric field, $\mathbf{E}$, is tangential to the $xy$-plane. The Electric Currents interface then solves the following equation, where $d$ is the thickness in the $z$ direction:

$$-\nabla \cdot d(\sigma\nabla V - \mathbf{J}_{\mathrm{e}}) = dQ_j \tag{10-6}$$

In 2D axisymmetry, the Electric Currents interface considers the situation where the fields and geometry are axially symmetric. In this case, the electric potential is constant in the $\varphi$ direction, which implies that the electric field is tangential to the $rz$-plane.

# Theory of Magnetic Fields

Simulation of magnetic fields is of interest when studying magnets, motors, transformers, and conductors carrying static or alternating currents.

The Magnetic Fields Interface is used for 3D, 2D in-plane, and 2D axisymmetric components. Unless you have a license for the AC/DC Module, only 2D components involving out-of-plane currents and axisymmetric components involving azimuthal currents are supported.

In this section:


- Magnetostatics Equation
- Frequency Domain Equation
- Transient Equation
- Maxwell's Equations (Quasistatic)
- Magnetic and Electric Potentials
- Gauge Transformations
- Selecting a Particular Gauge
- The Gauge and Equation of Continuity for Dynamic Fields
- Time-Harmonic Magnetic Fields


## *Magnetostatics Equation*

To derive the magnetostatic equation, start with Ampère's law for static cases $\nabla \times \mathbf{H} = \mathbf{J}$. The current is

$$\mathbf{J} = \sigma \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{J}_e$$

where $\mathbf{J}_e$ is an externally generated current density, and $\mathbf{v}$ is the velocity of the conductor.

Using the definitions of magnetic potential, $\mathbf{B} = \nabla \times \mathbf{A}$ and the constitutive relationship, $\mathbf{B} = \mu_0(\mathbf{H} + \mathbf{M})$, rewrite Ampère's law as

$$\nabla \times (\mu_0^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{M}) - \sigma \mathbf{v} \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{A}) = \mathbf{J}_e$$

which is the equation used in magnetostatics.

## *Frequency Domain Equation*

To derive the time harmonic equation this physics interface solves, start with Ampère's law including displacement currents (then called Maxwell–Ampère's law), as these do not involve any extra computational cost in the frequency domain,

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{H} = \mathbf{J} + \frac{\partial \mathbf{D}}{\partial t} = \sigma \mathbf{E} + \sigma \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{J}_e + \frac{\partial \mathbf{D}}{\partial t}$$

Now assume time-harmonic fields and use the definitions of the fields,

$$\mathbf{B} = \nabla \times \mathbf{A}$$
$$\mathbf{E} = -j\omega \mathbf{A}$$

and combine them with the constitutive relationships $\mathbf{B} = \mu_0(\mathbf{H} + \mathbf{M})$ and $\mathbf{D} = \varepsilon_0 \mathbf{E}$ to rewrite Ampère's law as

$$(j\omega\sigma - \omega^2\varepsilon_0)\mathbf{A} + \nabla \times (\mu_0^{-1}\nabla \times \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{M}) - \sigma\mathbf{v} \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{A}) = \mathbf{J}_e$$

### *Transient Equation*

The transient equation this physics interface solves is Ampère's law, illustrated here with the constitutive relation $\mathbf{B} = \mu_0(\mathbf{H} + \mathbf{M})$.

$$\sigma\frac{\partial \mathbf{A}}{\partial t} + \nabla \times (\mu_0^{-1}\nabla \times \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{M}) - \sigma\mathbf{v} \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{A}) = \mathbf{J}_\mathrm{e}$$

### *Maxwell's Equations (Quasistatic)*

For cases where currents and electromagnetic fields vary slowly, the induced displacement current can be ignored ($\partial\mathbf{D}/\partial t = 0$). This assumption, referred to as the quasistatic approximation, is widely used in modeling low-frequencies electromagnetics where the dimensions of the structure is small compared to the wavelength. With this approximation, rewrite *Maxwell's equations* (Equation 10-1) in the following manner:

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{H} = \mathbf{J} = \sigma(\mathbf{E} + \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}) + \mathbf{J}_\mathrm{e}$$

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{E} = -\frac{\partial \mathbf{B}}{\partial t}$$

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{B} = 0$$

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{D} = \rho$$

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{J} = 0$$

where $\mathbf{J}_\mathrm{e}$ is an externally generated current density and $\mathbf{v}$ is the velocity of the conductor.

### *Magnetic and Electric Potentials*

Using the definitions of the potentials,

$$\mathbf{B} = \nabla \times \mathbf{A}$$

$$\mathbf{E} = -\nabla V - \frac{\partial \mathbf{A}}{\partial t}$$

and the constitutive relation $\mathbf{B} = \mu_0(\mathbf{H} + \mathbf{M})$, Ampère's law can be rewritten as

$$\sigma\frac{\partial \mathbf{A}}{\partial t} + \nabla \times (\mu_0^{-1}\nabla \times \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{M}) - \sigma\mathbf{v} \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{A}) + \sigma\nabla V = \mathbf{J}_\mathrm{e} \tag{10-7}$$

The equation of continuity, which is obtained by taking the divergence of the above equation, adds the following equation:

$$\nabla \cdot \left(-\sigma\frac{\partial \mathbf{A}}{\partial t} + \sigma\mathbf{v} \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{A}) - \sigma\nabla V + \mathbf{J}_\mathrm{e}\right) = 0 \tag{10-8}$$

Equation 10-7 and Equation 10-8 form a system of equations for the two potentials $\mathbf{A}$ and $V$.

### *Gauge Transformations*

The electric and magnetic potentials are not uniquely defined from the electric and magnetic fields through

$$\mathbf{E} = -\frac{\partial \mathbf{A}}{\partial t} - \nabla V$$
$$\mathbf{B} = \nabla \times \mathbf{A}$$

Introducing two new potentials

$$\tilde{\mathbf{A}} = \mathbf{A} + \nabla \Psi$$
$$\tilde{V} = V - \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial t}$$

gives the same electric and magnetic fields:

$$\mathbf{E} = -\frac{\partial \mathbf{A}}{\partial t} - \nabla V = -\frac{\partial(\tilde{\mathbf{A}} - \nabla \Psi)}{\partial t} - \nabla\left(\tilde{V} + \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial t}\right) = -\frac{\partial \tilde{\mathbf{A}}}{\partial t} - \nabla \tilde{V}$$
$$\mathbf{B} = \nabla \times \mathbf{A} = \nabla \times (\tilde{\mathbf{A}} - \nabla \Psi) = \nabla \times \tilde{\mathbf{A}}$$

The variable transformation of the potentials is called a *gauge transformation*. To obtain a unique solution, choose the gauge — that is, put constraints on $\Psi$ that make the solution unique. Another way of expressing this additional condition is to put a constraint on $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{A}$. A vector field is uniquely defined up to a constant if both $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{A}$ and $\nabla \times \mathbf{A}$ are given. This is called *Helmholtz's theorem*.

One particular gauge is the *Coulomb gauge* given by the constraint: $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{A} = 0$.

## *Selecting a Particular Gauge*

It is important to observe that in the dynamic case, $\mathbf{A}$ and $V$ are coupled via the selected gauge. For a dynamic formulation, it is also possible to select a $\Psi$ such that the scalar electric potential vanishes and only the magnetic vector potential has to be considered. The dynamic formulations (Frequency Domain and Time Dependent study types) of the Magnetic Fields interface are operated in this gauge as it involves only $\mathbf{A}$. In the static limit, $\mathbf{A}$ and $V$ are not coupled via the gauge selection and thus any gauge can be chosen for $\mathbf{A}$ when performing magnetostatic modeling.

## *The Gauge and Equation of Continuity for Dynamic Fields*

After eliminating the electric potential by choosing the appropriate gauge and disregarding the velocity term, the equation of continuity obtained by taking the divergence of Ampère's law reads:

$$\nabla \cdot \left(-\sigma \frac{\partial \mathbf{A}}{\partial t} + \mathbf{J}_{\mathrm{e}}\right) = 0$$

It is clear that unless the electrical conductivity is uniform, the particular gauge used to eliminate $V$ cannot be the Coulomb gauge as that would violate the equation of continuity and would thereby also violate Ampère's law.

## *Time-Harmonic Magnetic Fields*

In the time-harmonic case, there is no computational cost for including the displacement current in Ampère's law (then called Maxwell–Ampère's law):

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{H} = \mathbf{J} = \sigma(\mathbf{E} + \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}) + (j\omega \mathbf{D} + \mathbf{J}_e)$$

In the transient case, the inclusion of this term leads to a second-order equation in time, but in the harmonic case there are no such complications. Using the definition of the electric and magnetic potentials, the system of equations becomes:

$$-\nabla \cdot ((j\omega\sigma - \omega^2\varepsilon_0)\mathbf{A} - \sigma\mathbf{v} \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{A}) + (\sigma + j\omega\varepsilon_0)\nabla V - (\mathbf{J}_e + j\omega\mathbf{P})) = 0$$

$$(j\omega\sigma - \omega^2\varepsilon_0)\mathbf{A} + \nabla \times (\mu_0^{-1}\nabla \times \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{M}) - \sigma\mathbf{v} \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{A}) + (\sigma + j\omega\varepsilon_0)\nabla V = \mathbf{J}_e + j\omega\mathbf{P}$$

The constitutive relation $\mathbf{D} = \varepsilon_0\mathbf{E} + \mathbf{P}$ has been used for the electric field.

To obtain a particular gauge that reduces the system of equation, choose $\Psi = -jV/\omega$ in the gauge transformation. This gives:

$$\tilde{\mathbf{A}} = \mathbf{A} - \frac{j}{\omega}\nabla V \qquad \tilde{V} = 0$$

When $\tilde{V}$ vanishes from the equations, only the second one is needed,

$$(j\omega\sigma - \omega^2\varepsilon_0)\tilde{\mathbf{A}} + \nabla \times (\mu_0^{-1}\nabla \times \tilde{\mathbf{A}} - \mathbf{M}) - \sigma\mathbf{v} \times (\nabla \times \tilde{\mathbf{A}}) = \mathbf{J}_e + j\omega\mathbf{P}$$

Working with $\tilde{\mathbf{A}}$ is often the best option when it is possible to specify all source currents as external currents $\mathbf{J}_e$ or as surface currents on boundaries.

# The Electrostatics Interface

The **Electrostatics (es)** interface ( ), found under the **AC/DC>Electric Fields and Currents** branch when adding a physics interface, is used to compute the electric field, electric displacement field, and potential distributions in dielectrics under conditions where the electric charge distribution is explicitly prescribed. The formulation is stationary except for when it is used together with other physics interfaces. Eigenfrequency, frequency-domain, small-signal analysis, and time-domain modeling are supported in all space dimensions.

The physics interface solves Gauss' law for the electric field using the scalar electric potential as the dependent variable.

Charge Conservation is the main node, which adds the equation for the electric potential and has a Settings window for defining the constitutive relation for the electric displacement field and its associated properties such as the relative permittivity.

When this physics interface is added, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder** — **Charge Conservation**, **Zero Charge** (the default boundary condition), and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions and space charges. You can also right-click **Electrostatics** to select physics features from the context menu.

*Physics-Controlled Mesh*

The physics-controlled mesh is controlled from the **Mesh** node's **Settings** window (if the **Sequence type** is **Physics-controlled mesh**). There, in the table in the **Physics-Controlled Mesh** section, find the physics interface in the **Contributor** column and select or clear the check box in the **Use** column on the same table row for enabling (the default) or disabling contributions from the physics interface to the physics-controlled mesh.

Information from the physics, such as the presence of an infinite elements domain or periodic condition, will be used to automatically set up an appropriate meshing sequence.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | In the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual* see the Physics-Controlled Mesh section for more information about how to define the physics-controlled mesh. |

## SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first physics interface in the model) is `es`.

## CROSS-SECTION AREA (1D COMPONENTS)

For 1D components, enter a default value for the **Cross-section area** $A$ (SI unit: $m^2$). The default value of 1 is typically not representative for a thin domain. Instead it describes a unit thickness that makes the 1D equation identical to the equation used for 3D components. See also Change Cross Section.

#### THICKNESS (2D COMPONENTS)

For 2D components, enter a default value for the **Out-of-plane thickness** $d$ (SI unit: m). The default value of 1 is typically not representative for a thin dielectric medium, for example. Instead it describes a unit thickness that makes the 2D equation identical to the equation used for 3D components. See also Change Thickness (Out-of-Plane).

#### DEPENDENT VARIABLES

The dependent variable is the **Electric potential** $V$. You can change its name, which changes both the field name and the variable name. If the new name coincides with the name of another electric potential field in the model, the physics interfaces shares degrees of freedom. The new name must not coincide with the name of a field of another type or with a component name belonging to some other field.

#### DISCRETIZATION

Select the shape order for the **Electric potential** dependent variable — **Linear**, **Quadratic** (the default), **Cubic**, **Quartic**, or **Quintic**. For more information about the **Discretization** section, see Settings for the Discretization Sections in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | In the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*, see Table 2-4 for links to common sections and Table 2-5 to common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Domain, Boundary, Edge, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Electrostatics Interface<br>• Theory of Electrostatics |

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Electric Sensor*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Electromagnetics/electric_sensor** |

## *Domain, Boundary, Edge, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Electrostatics Interface*

The Electrostatics interface has these domain, boundary, edge, point, and pair nodes available.

#### ABOUT THE BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

The relevant physics interface condition at interfaces between different media is

$$\mathbf{n}_2 \cdot (\mathbf{D}_1 - \mathbf{D}_2) = \rho_s$$

In the absence of surface charges, this condition is fulfilled by the natural boundary condition

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot [(\varepsilon_0 \nabla V - \mathbf{P})_1 - (\varepsilon_0 \nabla V - \mathbf{P})_2] = -\mathbf{n} \cdot (\mathbf{D}_1 - \mathbf{D}_2) = 0$$

### AVAILABLE NODES

These nodes, listed in alphabetical order, are available from the **Physics** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Physics** context menu (Mac or Linux users), or right-click to access the context menu (all users). Also see Table 10-2 for a list of interior and exterior boundary conditions, including edge, point, and pair availability.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In general, to add a node, go to the **Physics** toolbar no matter what operating system you are using. Subnodes are available by clicking the parent node and selecting it from the **Attributes** menu. |

- Change Cross Section
- Change Thickness (Out-of-Plane)
- Charge Conservation
- Charge Conservation, Piezoelectric[1,2]
- Conduction Loss (Time-Harmonic)
- Electric Displacement Field
- Electric Potential
- External Surface Charge Accumulation
- Ground
- Initial Values
- Line Charge
- Line Charge (on Axis)
- Line Charge (Out-of-Plane)
- Periodic Condition
- Point Charge
- Point Charge (on Axis)
- Space Charge Density
- Surface Charge Density
- Symmetry Plane (for Electric Field)
- Thin Low Permittivity Gap
- Zero Charge (the default boundary condition)

[1]This feature is available with the Piezoelectricity multiphysics interface.

[2]Requires either the Acoustics Module, MEMS Module, or Structural Mechanics Module.

Table 10-2 lists the interior and exterior boundary conditions available with this physics interface. It also includes edge, point, and pair availability.

TABLE 10-2: INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BOUNDARY CONDITIONS (INCLUDING EDGE, POINT, AND PAIR AVAILABILITY) FOR THE ELECTROSTATICS INTERFACE.

| NODE | INTERIOR | EXTERIOR | ALSO AVAILABLE FOR |
|---|---|---|---|
| Change Cross Section | x | x | pairs |
| Change Thickness (Out-of-Plane) | x | x | pairs |
| Electric Displacement Field | x | x | pairs |
| Electric Potential | x | x | edges, points, and pairs |
| External Surface Charge Accumulation | | x | pairs |
| Ground | x | x | edges, points, and pairs |
| Periodic Condition | | x | not applicable |
| Surface Charge Density | x | x | pairs |
| Symmetry Plane | | x | not applicable |
| Thin Low Permittivity Gap | x | | not applicable |
| Zero Charge (the default) | x | x | pairs |

For axisymmetric components, COMSOL Multiphysics takes the axial symmetry boundaries (at $r = 0$) into account and automatically adds an **Axial Symmetry** node to the model that is valid on the axial symmetry boundaries only. There are also **Line Charge (on Axis)** and **Point Charge (on Axis)** available.

In the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*, see Table 2-4 for links to common sections and Table 2-5 to common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window.

## *Charge Conservation*

The **Charge Conservation** node adds the equations for charge conservation according to Gauss' law for the electric displacement field. It provides an interface for defining the constitutive relation and its associated properties such as the relative permittivity.

### MATERIAL TYPE

The **Material type** setting decides how materials behave and how material properties are interpreted when the mesh is deformed. Select **Solid** for materials whose properties change as functions of material strain, material orientation, and other variables evaluated in a material reference configuration (material frame). Select **Nonsolid** for materials whose properties are defined only as functions of the current local state at each point in the spatial frame, and for which no unique material reference configuration can be defined. Select **From material** to pick up the corresponding setting from the domain material on each domain.

### CONSTITUTIVE RELATION D-E

Select a **Dielectric model** to describe the macroscopic properties of the medium (relating the electric displacement $\mathbf{D}$ with the electric field $\mathbf{E}$) and the applicable material properties, such as the relative permittivity. Select:

- **Relative permittivity** (the default) to use the constitutive relation $\mathbf{D} = \varepsilon_0\varepsilon_r\mathbf{E}$. Then the default is to take the **Relative permittivity** $\varepsilon_r$ (dimensionless) values **From material**. For **User defined**, select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** and enter values or expressions in the field or matrix. The default is 1.
- **Polarization** to use the constitutive relation $\mathbf{D} = \varepsilon_0\mathbf{E} + \mathbf{P}$. Then enter the components based on space dimension for the **Polarization** vector $\mathbf{P}$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{C/m^2}$). The defaults are 0 $\mathrm{C/m^2}$.
- **Remanent electric displacement** to use constitutive relation $\mathbf{D} = \varepsilon_0\varepsilon_r\mathbf{E} + \mathbf{D}_r$, where $\mathbf{D}_r$ is the remanent displacement (the displacement when no electric field is present). Then the default is to take the **Relative permittivity** $\varepsilon_r$ (dimensionless) values **From material**. For **User defined**, select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** and enter values or expressions in the field or matrix. Then enter the components based on space dimension for the **Remanent electric displacement** $\mathbf{D}_r$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{C/m^2}$). The defaults are 0 $\mathrm{C/m^2}$.

## *Conduction Loss (Time-Harmonic)*

This feature requires either the Acoustics Module, or MEMS Module, or Structural Mechanics Module. See the individual documentation for information.

The **Conduction Loss (Time-Harmonic)** subnode to **Charge Conservation** allows you to model possible conductive losses in a dielectric material. The effect is only active in an Eigenfrequency or Frequency Domain study.

#### CONDUCTION CURRENT

By default, the **Electrical conductivity** $\sigma$ for the media is defined **From material**. You can also select **User defined** or **Linearized resistivity**.

- For **User defined** select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** depending on the characteristics of the electrical conductivity, and then enter values or expressions for the **Electrical conductivity** $\sigma$ in the field or matrix.
- For **Linearized resistivity** the default **Reference temperature** $T_{\text{ref}}$, and **Resistivity temperature coefficient** $\alpha$, and **Reference resistivity** $\rho_0$ are taken **From material**, which means that the values are taken from the domain (or boundary) material. $T$ is the current temperature, which can be a value that is specified as a model input or the temperature from a heat transfer interface. The definition of the temperature field appears in the **Model Inputs** section.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Electrostatics>Charge Conservation>Conduction Loss (Time-Harmonic)**

*Ribbon*

Physics tab with **Charge Conservation** node selected in the model tree:

**Attributes>Conduction Loss (Time-Harmonic)**

## *Initial Values*

The **Initial Values** node adds an initial value for the electric potential $V$ that can serve as an initial condition for a transient simulation or as an initial guess for a nonlinear solver.

#### INITIAL VALUES

Enter a value or expression for the initial value of the **Electric potential** $V$ (SI unit: V). The default value is 0 V.

## *Space Charge Density*

The **Space Charge Density** node adds a space charge density ρ, which appears on the right-hand side of the equation that the physics interface defines.

#### SPACE CHARGE DENSITY

Enter a value or expression for the **Space charge density** $\rho_v$ (SI unit: $\text{C/m}^3$). The default is 0 $\text{C/m}^3$.

## *Zero Charge*

The **Zero Charge** node adds the condition that there is zero charge on the boundary so that $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{D} = 0$. This boundary condition is also applicable at symmetry boundaries where the potential is known to be symmetric with respect to the boundary. This is the default boundary condition at exterior boundaries. At interior boundaries, it means that no displacement field can penetrate the boundary and that the electric potential is discontinuous across the boundary.

## *Ground*

The **Ground** node implements ground (zero potential) as the boundary condition $V = 0$.

Ground means that there is a zero potential on the boundary. This boundary condition is also applicable at symmetry boundaries where the potential is known to be antisymmetric with respect to the boundary.

For some physics interfaces, also select additional **Ground** nodes from the **Edges** (3D components) or **Points** (2D and 3D components) submenus. For 2D axisymmetric components, it can be applied on the Symmetry axis.

#### BOUNDARY, EDGE, OR POINT SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | Beware that constraining the potential on edges or points in 3D or on points in 2D usually yields a current outflow that is mesh dependent. |

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

## *Electric Potential*

The **Electric Potential** node provides an electric potential $V_0$ as the boundary condition $V = V_0$.

Because the electric potential is being solved for in the physics interface, the value of the potential is typically defined at some part of the geometry. For some physics interfaces, also select additional **Electric Potential** nodes from the **Edges** (3D components) or **Points** (2D and 3D components) submenus. For 2D axisymmetric components, it can be applied on the symmetry axis.

#### BOUNDARY, EDGE, OR POINT SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | Beware that constraining the potential on edges or points in 3D or on points in 2D usually yields a current outflow that is mesh dependent. |

#### ELECTRIC POTENTIAL

Enter the value or expression for the **Electric potential** $V_0$ (SI unit: V). The default is 0 V.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

## *Surface Charge Density*

The **Surface Charge Density** node provides the following surface-charge boundary condition for exterior boundaries (left) and interior boundaries (right):

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot\mathbf{D} = \rho_s, \qquad \mathbf{n}\cdot(\mathbf{D}_1-\mathbf{D}_2) = \rho_s$$

Specify the surface charge density $\rho_s$ at an outer boundary or at an interior boundary between two nonconducting media.

Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or click **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information, see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

#### SURFACE CHARGE DENSITY

Enter the value or expression for the **Surface charge density** $\rho_s$ (SI unit: $C/m^2$).

## *External Surface Charge Accumulation*

The **External Surface Charge Accumulation** node implements the boundary condition

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{D} = \rho_s$$

where $\rho_s$ is the solution of the following distributed ODE on the boundary:

$$\frac{d\rho_s}{dt} = \mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{J}_i + \mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{J}_e$$

where $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{J}_i$ is the normal component of the total ion current density on the wall and $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{J}_e$ is the normal component of the total electron current density on the wall, which are feature inputs.

### MATERIAL TYPE

The **Material type** setting decides how materials behave and how material properties are interpreted when the mesh is deformed. Select **Solid** for materials whose properties change as functions of material strain, material orientation, and other variables evaluated in a material reference configuration (material frame). Select **Nonsolid** for materials whose properties are defined only as functions of the current local state at each point in the spatial frame, and for which no unique material reference configuration can be defined. Select **From material** to pick up the corresponding setting from the domain material on each domain.

### EXTERNAL SURFACE CHARGE ACCUMULATION

Enter values or expressions for the **Normal ion current density** $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{J}_i$ (SI unit: $A/m^2$) sand the **Normal electron current density** $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{J}_e$ (SI unit: $A/m^2$).

## *Symmetry Plane (for Electric Field)*

The **Symmetry Plane** node adds a boundary condition that represents symmetry or antisymmetry in the electric field, depending on which option is chosen.

### SYMMETRY TYPE

Choose between **Symmetry** and **Antisymmetry** for the electric field. If **Symmetry** is chosen, the boundary condition is

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{E} = 0$$

which states that the normal component of the electric field is zero. If **Antisymmetry** is chosen, the boundary condition becomes

$$\mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{E} = 0$$

which states that the tangential component of the electric field is zero.

## *Electric Displacement Field*

The **Electric Displacement Field** node adds the following electric-displacement boundary condition:

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{D} = \mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{D}_0$$

It specifies the normal component of the electric displacement field at a boundary.

### ELECTRIC DISPLACEMENT FIELD

Enter the coordinates of the **Boundary electric displacement field** $\mathbf{D}_0$ (SI unit: $C/m^2$).

## *Periodic Condition*

The **Periodic Condition** node defines periodicity or antiperiodicity between two boundaries. If required, activate periodic conditions on more than two boundaries, in which case the Periodic Condition tries to identify two separate surfaces that can each consist of several connected boundaries. For more complex geometries, it might be necessary to use the **Destination Selection** section, which you activate by right-clicking the **Periodic Condition** node and select **Manual Destination Selection**. With that section, the boundaries which constitute the source and destination surfaces can be manually specified.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When this feature is used in conjunction with a Sector Symmetry feature on connected boundaries, wherever the sector symmetry boundaries connect with the periodic boundaries, the same periodic condition feature cannot be used on both sides. At least two periodic condition features are required for the model to compute correctly. |

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | The software usually automatically identifies the boundaries as either source boundaries or destination boundaries, as indicated in the selection list. This works fine for cases like opposing parallel boundaries. In other cases, right-click **Periodic Condition** and select **Manual Destination Selection** to control the destination. By default it contains the selection that COMSOL Multiphysics identifies. |

When using nonconforming meshes on the source and destination of a periodic boundary pair, for numerical stability, a finer mesh should be applied on the destination side. Use conforming meshes if possible.

### DESTINATION SELECTION

This section is available for specifying the destination boundaries, if needed, when the **Manual Destination Selection** option is selected in the context menu for the **Periodic Condition** node. You can only select destination boundaries from the union of all source and destination boundaries.

### PERIODIC CONDITION

Select a **Type of periodicity** — **Continuity** (the default), **Antiperiodicity**, or **Floquet periodicity**. Select:

- **Continuity** to make the potential periodic (equal on the source and destination).
- **Antiperiodicity** to make it antiperiodic.
- **Floquet periodicity** (only available with products supporting piezoelectric modeling). Specify the components of the **k-vector for Floquet periodicity** $\mathbf{k}_F$ (SI unit: rad/m).

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

### ORIENTATION OF SOURCE

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Source** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination.

#### ORIENTATION OF DESTINATION

This section appears if the setting for **Transform to intermediate map** in the **Orientation of Source** section is changed from the default value, **Automatic**, and **Advanced Physics Options** is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Destination** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination.

## *Thin Low Permittivity Gap*

Use the **Thin Low Permittivity Gap** node

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{D}_1 = \frac{\varepsilon_0 \varepsilon_r}{d}(V_1 - V_2)$$

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{D}_2 = \frac{\varepsilon_0 \varepsilon_r}{d}(V_2 - V_1)$$

to model a thin gap of a material with a small permittivity compared to the adjacent domains. The layer has the thickness $d$ and the relative permittivity $\varepsilon_r$. The indices 1 and 2 refer to the two sides of the boundary.

#### THIN LOW PERMITTIVITY GAP

The default is to take the **Relative permittivity** $\varepsilon_r$ (dimensionless) values **From material**. For **User defined**, enter a different value or expression. Enter a **Thickness** $d$ (SI unit: m). The default is 5 mm.

## *Line Charge*

For 3D components, use the **Line Charge** node to specify line charges along the edges of a geometry. Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or clicking **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

#### EDGE SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | Beware that constraining the potential on edges usually yields a current outflow that is mesh dependent. |

#### LINE CHARGE

Enter a value or expression to apply a **Line charge** $Q_L$ (SI unit: C/m). This source represents electric charge per unit length and the default is 0 C/m.

| | |
|---|---|
| 🔍 | Line Charge (on Axis) and Line Charge (Out-of-Plane) |

## *Line Charge (on Axis)*

For 2D axisymmetric components, use the **Line Charge (on Axis)** node to specify line charges along the symmetry axis.

Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or click **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

#### LINE CHARGE (ON AXIS)

Enter a value or expression to apply a **Line charge** $Q_L$ (SI unit: C/m). This source represents electric charge per unit length and the default is 0 C/m.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Line Charge and Line Charge (Out-of-Plane) |

## *Line Charge (Out-of-Plane)*

For 2D and 2D axisymmetric components, points are selected and this is the same as a line out-of-plane.

Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or clicking **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

Use the **Line Charge (Out-of-Plane)** node to specify line charges along the points of a geometry for 2D and 2D axisymmetric components.

#### POINT SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | Beware that constraining the potential on points usually yields a current outflow that is mesh dependent. |

#### LINE CHARGE (OUT-OF-PLANE)

Enter a value or expression to apply a **Line charge** $Q_L$ (SI unit: C/m). This source represents electric charge per unit length and the default is 0 C/m.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Line Charge and Line Charge (on Axis) |

## *Point Charge*

The **Point Charge** node adds a point source to 3D components. The point charge represents an electric displacement field flowing out of the point.

Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or clicking **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

#### POINT SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | Beware that constraining the potential on points usually yields a current outflow that is mesh dependent. |

#### POINT CHARGE

Enter a value or expression to apply a **Point charge** $Q_P$ (SI unit: C) to points. This source represents an electric displacement field flowing out of the point. The default is 0 C.

| | |
|---|---|
| 🔍 | Point Charge (on Axis) and Line Charge (Out-of-Plane) |

## *Point Charge (on Axis)*

The **Point Charge (on Axis)** node adds a point source to 2D axisymmetric components. The point charge represents an electric displacement field flowing out of the point.

Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or clicking **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

#### POINT SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | Beware that constraining the potential on points usually yields a current outflow that is mesh dependent. |

#### POINT CHARGE (ON AXIS)

Enter a value or expression to apply a **Point charge** $Q_P$ (SI unit: C) to points on an axis. This source represents an electric displacement field flowing out of the point. The default is 0 C.

| | |
|---|---|
| 🔍 | Point Charge and Line Charge (Out-of-Plane) |

## *Change Cross Section*

This node is available with 1D components. This setting overrides the global **Cross-Section Area** setting made in any physics interface that uses this feature. For 2D components, see Change Thickness (Out-of-Plane).

Use the **Change Cross Section** node to set the cross-section area for specific geometric entities.

#### CHANGE CROSS SECTION

Enter a value or expression for the **Cross-section area** $A$. The default value of one unit area is typically not representative for the actual domain. Instead, it describes a unit area that makes the 1D equation identical to the equation used for 3D components.

## *Change Thickness (Out-of-Plane)*

This node is available for 2D components. This setting overrides the global **Thickness** setting made in any physics interface that uses this node. For 1D components, see Change Cross Section.

Use the **Change Thickness (Out-of-Plane)** node to set the out-of-plane thickness for specific geometric entities.

#### CHANGE THICKNESS (OUT-OF-PLANE)

Enter a value or expression for the **Out-of-plane thickness** $d$ (SI unit: m). The default value is, in most cases, 1 unit length, which is typically not representative for a thin domain. Instead it describes a unit thickness that makes the 2D equation identical to the equation used for 3D components.

## *Charge Conservation, Piezoelectric*

| | |
|---|---|
| | This feature is available with the Piezoelectricity interface, which requires either the Acoustics Module, or MEMS Module, or Structural Mechanics Module. See the individual documentation for information. |

The **Charge Conservation, Piezoelectric** node is normally used together with a **Piezoelectric Effect** multiphysics coupling node and a corresponding **Piezoelectric Material** node in the **Solid Mechanics** interface. The node is added by default to the **Electrostatics** interface when adding a Piezoelectricity interface. It is also available from the context menu (right-click the **Electrostatics** interface parent node) or from the **Physics** toolbar.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When the **Charge Conservation, Piezoelectric** node is added to the electrostatics interface in the absence of an active **Piezoelectric Effect** multiphysics coupling node, the material behaves similarly to a Charge Conservation node, with electric properties corresponding to the relative permittivity entered (see below). The piezoelectric effect is *not* included in the corresponding equation system. |

#### ELECTRIC DISPLACEMENT

If the node is used together with an active **Piezoelectric Effect** multiphysics coupling node, then these settings are locked. Note that if they are unlocked, then the material behaves like a dielectric and *not* a piezoelectric. In this case, the default is to take the **Relative permittivity** $\varepsilon_{rS}$ (dimensionless) values **From material**. For **User defined**, select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** and enter values or expressions in the field or matrix.

# The Electric Currents Interface

The **Electric Currents (ec)** interface ( ), under the **AC/DC>Electric Fields and Currents** branch when adding a physics interface, is used to compute electric field, current, and potential distributions in conducting media under conditions where inductive effects are negligible; that is, when the skin depth is much larger than the studied device.

Depending on the licensed products, stationary, frequency-domain, small-signal analysis, and time-domain modeling are supported in all space dimensions. In the time and frequency domains, capacitive effects are also accounted for.

The physics interface solves a current conservation equation based on Ohm's law using the scalar electric potential as the dependent variable. The interface is typically used to model good conductors for which Ohm's law applies. It is not suitable for modeling poor conductors like air and insulators.

Current Conservation is the main node, which adds the equation for the electric potential and provides a Settings window for defining the electrical conductivity as well as the constitutive relation for the electric displacement field and its associated material properties, such as the relative permittivity.

When this physics interface is added, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder** — **Current Conservation**, **Electric Insulation** (the default boundary condition), and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions and current sources. You can also right-click **Electric Currents** to select physics features from the context menu.

*Physics-Controlled Mesh*

The physics-controlled mesh is controlled from the **Mesh** node's **Settings** window (if the **Sequence type** is **Physics-controlled mesh**). There, in the table in the **Physics-Controlled Mesh** section, find the physics interface in the **Contributor** column and select or clear the check box in the **Use** column on the same table row for enabling (the default) or disabling contributions from the physics interface to the physics-controlled mesh.

Information from the physics, such as the presence of an infinite elements domain or periodic condition, will be used to automatically set up an appropriate meshing sequence.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | In the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual* see the Physics-Controlled Mesh section for more information about how to define the physics-controlled mesh. |

## SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first physics interface in the model) is `ec`.

## CROSS-SECTION AREA (1D)

Enter a default value for the **Cross-section area** $A$ (SI unit: $m^2$). The default value of 1 $m^2$ is typically not representative for a small domain. Instead it describes a unit area that makes the 1D equation identical to the equation used for 3D components. See also Change Cross Section (described for the Electrostatics interface).

#### THICKNESS (2D)

Enter a default value for the **Out-of-plane thickness** $d$ (SI unit: m) (see Equation 10-3). The default value of 1 m is typically not representative for a thin dielectric medium, for example. Instead it describes a unit thickness that makes the 2D equation identical to the equation used for 3D components. See also Change Thickness (Out-of-Plane) (described for the Electrostatics interface).

#### DEPENDENT VARIABLES

The dependent variable is the **Electric potential** $V$. You can change its name, which changes both the field name and the variable name. If the new name coincides with the name of another electric potential field in the model, the physics interfaces share degrees of freedom. The new name must not coincide with the name of a field of another type or with a component name belonging to some other field.

#### DISCRETIZATION

Select the shape order for the **Electric potential** dependent variable — **Linear**, **Quadratic** (the default), **Cubic**, **Quartic**, or **Quintic**. For more information about the **Discretization** section, see Settings for the Discretization Sections in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Domain, Boundary, Edge, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Electric Currents Interface<br>• Theory of Electric Currents |

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Pacemaker Electrode*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Electromagnetics/pacemaker_electrode** |

## *Domain, Boundary, Edge, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Electric Currents Interface*

The Electric Currents interface has these domain, boundary, edge, point, and pair nodes available from the **Physics** ribbon toolbar (Windows users) or **Physics** context menu (Mac or Linux users). You can also right-click to access the context menu (all users).

| | |
|---|---|
| | In general, to add a node, go to the **Physics** toolbar, no matter what operating system you are using. Subnodes are available by clicking the parent node and selecting it from the **Attributes** menu. |

#### ABOUT THE BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

The exterior and interior boundary conditions listed in Table 10-2 are available. The relevant physics interface condition at interfaces between different media and interior boundaries is continuity; that is,

$$\mathbf{n}_2 \cdot (\mathbf{J}_1 - \mathbf{J}_2) = 0$$

which is the natural boundary condition.

### AVAILABLE NODES

These nodes are available for this physics interface, listed in alphabetical order. Also see Table 10-2 for a list of interior and exterior boundary conditions, including edge, point, and pair availability.

- Boundary Current Source
- Contact Impedance
- Current Conservation
- Current Source
- Distributed Impedance
- Electric Insulation
- External Current Density
- Initial Values
- Line Current Source
- Line Current Source (on Axis)
- Normal Current DensityPoint Current Source
- Sector Symmetry
- Symmetry Plane (for Electric Field)

These nodes are described for the Electrostatics interface:

- Change Cross Section
- Change Thickness (Out-of-Plane)
- Electric Potential
- Ground
- Periodic Condition

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | In the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*, see Table 2-4 for links to common sections and Table 2-5 for common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For axisymmetric components, COMSOL Multiphysics takes the axial symmetry boundaries (at $r = 0$) into account and automatically adds an **Axial Symmetry** node to the model that is valid on the axial symmetry boundaries only. |

Table 10-2 lists the interior and exterior boundary conditions available with this physics interface. It also includes edge, point, and pair availability.

TABLE 10-3: INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BOUNDARY CONDITIONS (INCLUDING EDGE, POINT, AND PAIR AVAILABILITY) FOR THE ELECTRIC CURRENTS INTERFACE.

| NODE | INTERIOR | EXTERIOR | ALSO AVAILABLE FOR |
|---|---|---|---|
| Boundary Current Source | x | | pairs |
| Contact Impedance | x | | pairs |
| Distributed Impedance | x | x | not applicable |
| Electric Insulation | x | x | pairs |
| Electric Potential | x | x | edges, points, and pairs |
| Ground | x | x | edges, points, and pairs |
| Normal Current Density | | x | not applicable |
| Periodic Condition | | x | not applicable |
| Symmetry Plane | | x | not applicable |

## *Current Conservation*

The **Current Conservation** node adds the continuity equation for the electrical potential and provides an interface for defining the electric conductivity as well as the constitutive relation and the relative permittivity for the displacement current.

### MATERIAL TYPE

The **Material type** setting decides how materials behave and how material properties are interpreted when the mesh is deformed. Select **Solid** for materials whose properties change as functions of material strain, material orientation, and other variables evaluated in a material reference configuration (material frame). Select **Nonsolid** for materials whose properties are defined only as functions of the current local state at each point in the spatial frame, and for which no unique material reference configuration can be defined. Select **From material** to pick up the corresponding setting from the domain material on each domain.

### CONSTITUTIVE RELATION JC-E

By default, the **Electrical conductivity** $\sigma$ (SI unit: S/m) for the media is defined **From material**. Or select **User defined** or **Linearized resistivity**.

#### *User Defined*

For **User defined** select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** depending on the characteristics of the electrical conductivity, and then enter values or expressions for the electrical conductivity $\sigma$ in the field or matrix. The default is 0 S/m. If type of temperature dependence is used other than a linear temperature relation, enter any expression for the conductivity as a function of temperature.

#### *Linearized Resistivity*

Select **Linearized resistivity** for a temperature-dependent conductivity (this occurs in, for example, Joule heating, and is also called resistive heating). The equation describing the conductivity:

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{\rho_0(1 + \alpha(T - T_{\mathrm{ref}}))}$$

where $\rho_0$ is the resistivity at the reference temperature $T_{\mathrm{ref}}$, and $\alpha$ is the temperature coefficient of resistance, which describes how the resistivity varies with temperature.

The default **Reference resistivity** $\rho_0$ (SI unit: Ω·m), **Reference temperature** $T_{\mathrm{ref}}$ (SI unit: K), and **Resistivity temperature coefficient** $\alpha$ (SI unit: 1/K) are taken **From material**, which means that the values are taken from the domain (or boundary) material. $T$ is the current temperature, which can be a value that is specified as a model input or the temperature from a heat transfer interface. The definition of the temperature field is in the **Model Inputs** section.

To specify other values for any of these properties, select **User defined** from the list and then enter a value or expression for each. The default values are:

- 1 Ω·m for the Reference resistivity
- 273.15 K for the Reference temperature, and
- 0 1/K for the Resistivity temperature coefficient

### CONSTITUTIVE RELATION D-E

Select a **Dielectric model** to describe the macroscopic properties of the medium (relating the electric displacement $\mathbf{D}$ with the electric field $\mathbf{E}$) and the applicable material properties, such as the relative permittivity. For a description

of the constitutive relations **Relative permittivity**, **Polarization**, and **Remanent electric displacement**, see **Constitutive Relation D-E** as described for the Charge Conservation node for the Electrostatics interface. The constitutive relations specific to Electric Currents are:

- **Dielectric losses**: uses the constitutive relation $\mathbf{D} = \varepsilon_0(\varepsilon' - j\varepsilon'')\mathbf{E}$. Specify that the **Relative permittivity (real part)** $\varepsilon'$ (dimensionless) and the **Relative permittivity (imaginary part)** $\varepsilon''$ (dimensionless) must be taken **From material** or be **User defined**. For **User defined**, select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** and enter values or expressions in the field or matrix. The default is 1. Note that the material parameters **Relative permittivity (real part)** $\varepsilon'$ and the **Relative permittivity (imaginary part)** $\varepsilon''$ form the complex relative permittivity $\varepsilon_r = \varepsilon' - j\varepsilon''$. The time-harmonic Sign Convention requires a lossy material to have a positive material parameter $\varepsilon''$.
- **Loss tangent, loss angle**: uses the constitutive relation $\mathbf{D} = \varepsilon_0\varepsilon'(1 - j\tan\delta)\mathbf{E}$. Specify the **Relative permittivity (real part)** $\varepsilon'$ (dimensionless) and **Loss angle** $\delta$ (SI unit: rad).
- **Loss tangent, dissipation factor**: uses the constitutive relation $\mathbf{D} = \varepsilon_0\varepsilon'(1 - j\tan\delta)\mathbf{E}$. Specify the **Relative permittivity (real part)** $\varepsilon'$ (dimensionless) and the **Dissipation factor** $\tan\delta$ (dimensionless).

## *Initial Values*

The **Initial Values** node adds an initial value for the electric potential that can serve as an initial condition for a transient simulation or as an initial guess for a nonlinear solver. If more than one set of initial values is required, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions and current sources. Add more **Initial Values** nodes from the **Physics** toolbar.

### INITIAL VALUES

Enter a value or expression for the initial value of the **Electric potential** $V$ (SI unit: V). The default value is 0 V.

## *External Current Density*

The **External Current Density** node adds an externally generated current density $\mathbf{J}_e$, which appears in Ohm's law

$$\mathbf{J} = \sigma\mathbf{E} + \mathbf{J}_e$$

and in the equation that the physics interface defines.

The external current density does not contribute to the losses (due to Joule heating), since there is no electric field associated with it. To include the contribution to the losses from the external current density, select the **Add contribution of the external current density to the losses** check box. Then select an option from the **External losses** list — **From domain conductivity** (the default) or **User defined**. If **From domain conductivity** is selected, the heat source is computed using the conductivity specified in the material model feature (such as **Current Conservation**) that is applied in the domain. For **User defined**, enter a value for $Q_e$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{W/m^3}$) to specify a user-defined heat source.

Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or clicking **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

### EXTERNAL CURRENT DENSITY

Based on space dimension, enter the coordinates (**x**, **y**, and **z** for 3D components, for example) of the **External current density** $\mathbf{J}_e$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{A/m^2}$). The defaults are 0 $\mathrm{A/m^2}$.

## *Current Source*

The **Current Source** node adds a distributed current source $Q_j$ in the equation that the physics interface defines. Use this node with caution as it can violate the current conservation law that is inherent in Maxwell–Ampère's law.

Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or clicking **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

#### CURRENT SOURCE

Enter a value or expression for the **Current source** $Q_j$ (SI unit: A/m$^3$). The default is 0 A/m$^3$.

## *Electric Insulation*

The **Electric Insulation** node, which is the default boundary condition, adds electric insulation as the boundary condition:

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{J} = 0$$

This boundary condition means that no electric current flows into the boundary. At interior boundaries, it means that no current can flow through the boundary and that the electric potential is discontinuous across the boundary. It is also applicable at symmetric boundaries where the potential is known to be symmetric with respect to the boundary.

Electric insulation as the default boundary condition is not applicable to interior boundaries. To add electric insulation to an interior boundary, add an **Electric Insulation** node in addition to the one that represents the default boundary condition.

## *Boundary Current Source*

The **Boundary Current Source** node adds a current source $Q_\mathrm{j}$ on the boundary.

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot (\mathbf{J}_1 - \mathbf{J}_2) = Q_\mathrm{j}$$

It is applicable to interior boundaries that represent either a source or a sink of current. Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or click **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

#### BOUNDARY CURRENT SOURCE

Enter a value or expression for the **Boundary current source** $Q_\mathrm{j}$ (SI unit: A/m$^2$). The default is 0 A/m$^2$.

## *Normal Current Density*

The **Normal Current Density** node is applicable to exterior boundaries that represent either a source or a sink of current. It provides a condition for specifying the normal current density as an inward or outward current flow:

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{J} = J_n$$

Or alternatively, as a current density $\mathbf{J}_0$:

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{J} = \mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{J}_0$$

The normal current density is positive when the current flows inward in the domain. Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or clicking **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

#### NORMAL CURRENT DENSITY

Select a **Type** — **Inward current density** (the default) or **Current density**.

- For **Inward current density** enter a value or expression for the **Normal current density** $J_n$ (SI unit: A/m$^2$). Use a positive value for an inward current flow or a negative value for an outward current flow. The default is 0 A/m$^2$.
- For **Current density** enter values or expressions for the components of the **Current density** $\mathbf{J}_0$ (SI unit: A/m$^2$). The defaults are 0 A/m$^2$.

## *Distributed Impedance*

The **Distributed Impedance** node adds a distributed impedance boundary condition to a model.

The **Harmonic Perturbation** subnode (it is of the exclusive type) is available from the context menu (right-click the parent node) or in the **Physics** toolbar, click the **Attributes** menu and select **Harmonic Perturbation**. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

Use this boundary condition to model a thin sheet of a resistive material connected to a reference potential $V_{\text{ref}}$.

The layer impedance can be specified either with the bulk material conductivity $\sigma_s$, the relative permittivity $\varepsilon_r$ and layer thickness $d_s$, or directly with the surface resistance $\rho_s$ and capacitance $C_s$. Assuming DC currents, the equation is:

$$\mathbf{n}\cdot(\mathbf{J}_1-\mathbf{J}_2) = \frac{\sigma_s}{d_s}(V-V_{\text{ref}})$$

$$\mathbf{n}\cdot(\mathbf{J}_1-\mathbf{J}_2) = \frac{1}{\rho_s}(V-V_{\text{ref}})$$

#### DISTRIBUTED IMPEDANCE

Enter the reference potential $V_{\text{ref}}$ (SI unit: V). The default is 0 V.

Select a potentially complex-valued **Layer specification** — **Thin layer** (the default) or **Surface impedance**.

- For **Thin layer**, enter values or expressions for the:
  - **Surface thickness** $d_s$ (SI unit: m). The default is $5\cdot10^{-3}$ m (5 mm).
  - **Electrical conductivity** $\sigma$ (SI unit: S/m) and **Relative permittivity** $\varepsilon_r$ (dimensionless). The defaults take values **From material**. For **User defined**, enter different values or expressions. The default electrical conductivity is $1\cdot10^{-2}$ S/m and the default relative permittivity is 1.
- For **Surface impedance**, enter values or expressions for the **Surface resistance** $\rho_s$ (SI unit: $\Omega\cdot$m$^2$) and the **Surface capacitance** $C_s$ (SI unit: F/m$^2$). The default surface impedance is $1\cdot10^{-8}$ $\Omega\cdot$m$^2$ and the default surface capacitance is 0 F/m$^2$.

## *Contact Impedance*

Use the **Contact Impedance** node on interior boundaries to model a thin layer of resistive material. It can also be added as a pair using a **Pair Contact Impedance** node. The feature allows specifying the contact impedance either by entering the properties of the material together with the layer thickness, or by entering the impedance properties of the thin layer directly.

The feature applies the following conditions that relate the normal electric current density with the jump in the electric potential:

$$\mathbf{n}\cdot\mathbf{J}_1 = \frac{\sigma}{d_s}(V_1 - V_2)$$

$$\mathbf{n}\cdot\mathbf{J}_2 = \frac{\sigma}{d_s}(V_2 - V_1)$$

$$\mathbf{n}\cdot\mathbf{J}_1 = \frac{1}{\rho_s}(V_1 - V_2)$$

$$\mathbf{n}\cdot\mathbf{J}_2 = \frac{1}{\rho_s}(V_2 - V_1)$$

The first two equations refer to a layer impedance specified using the bulk material conductivity $\sigma_s$ and the layer thickness $d_s$, while the last two equations refer to the case in which the surface resistance $\rho_s$ is specified. The indices 1 and 2 refer to the two sides of the boundary. These parameters work the same as with Distributed Impedance.

#### CONTACT IMPEDANCE

Select a potentially complex-valued **Layer specification** — **Thin layer** (the default) or **Surface impedance**.

- For **Thin layer**, enter values or expressions for the:
  - **Surface thickness** $d_s$ (SI unit: m). The default is $5\cdot10^{-3}$ m (5 mm).
  - **Electrical conductivity** $\sigma$ (SI unit: S/m) and **Relative permittivity** $\varepsilon_r$ (dimensionless). The defaults take values **From material**. For **User defined**, enter different values or expressions. The default electrical conductivity is $1\cdot10^{-2}$ S/m and the default relative permittivity is 1.
- For **Surface impedance**, enter values or expressions for the **Surface resistance** $\rho_s$ (SI unit: $\Omega\cdot\mathrm{m}^2$) and the **Surface capacitance** $C_s$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{F/m}^2$). The default surface impedance is $1\cdot10^{-8}$ $\Omega\cdot\mathrm{m}^2$ and the default surface capacitance is 0 $\mathrm{F/m}^2$.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Thin-Film Resistance*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Electromagnetics/thin_film_resistance** |

## *Sector Symmetry*

Select **Sector Symmetry** at interfaces between rotating objects where sector symmetry is used. It is only available for pairs. A default subnode is added. Right-click to select additional features from the **Fallback Features** submenu. In 2D, this feature assumes rotation around the origin.

| | |
|---|---|
| | This feature is always used in conjunction with a Periodic Condition on adjacent radial sector boundaries. Note that the same periodic condition feature cannot be used on both sides of where the sector symmetry boundaries connect with the periodic boundaries. At least two periodic condition features are required for the model to compute correctly. |

#### PAIR SELECTION

When using nonconforming meshes on the source and destination of a pair, for numerical stability, a finer mesh should be applied on the destination side for any pair with a condition that imposes a coupling or a constraint across the pair. The sector symmetry feature falls into this category.

#### SECTOR SETTINGS

Enter the **Number of sectors (<50)** $n_{\mathrm{sect}}$. The default is 2.

Select a **Type of periodicity** — **Continuity** (the default) or **Antiperiodicity**.

Based on space dimension, enter values or expressions in the table for the **Axis of rotation** $\mathbf{a}_{\text{rot}}$.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. The constraint setting can be set to **Pointwise constraints** (default), or **Weak constraints**. Additionally, the **Nitsche constraints** option is available for the scalar potential in the **Electric Currents**, **Magnetic Field, No Currents**, and **Rotating Machinery, Magnetic** physics interfaces. The displacement current term is excluded from the **Nitsche constraints** in the **Electric Currents interface** and is therefore valid in the quasistationary approximation.

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | The **Nitsche constraints** option assumes the quasistatic approximation and is applicable only for pairs adjacent to domains with small or no displacement currents or induced eddy currents normal to the pair boundary. In addition, nonlinear material models in the neighboring domains are not supported. |

## *Line Current Source*

The **Line Current Source** node adds a line source to edges in 3D components and to points in 2D and 2D axisymmetric components. The line source represents electric current per unit length.

#### EDGE OR POINT SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | Beware that constraining the potential on edges or points usually yields a current outflow that is mesh dependent. |

#### LINE CURRENT SOURCE

Enter a value or expression to apply a **Line current source** $Q_j$ (SI unit: A/m). This source represents electric current per unit length. The default is 0 A/m.

| | |
|---|---|
| 🔍 | Line Current Source (on Axis) for 2D axisymmetric components. |

## *Line Current Source (on Axis)*

The **Line Current Source (on Axis)** node adds a line source to boundaries in 2D axisymmetric components. The line source represents electric current per unit length.

#### LINE CURRENT SOURCE (ON AXIS)

Enter a value or expression to apply a **Line current source** $Q_j$ (SI unit: A/m) to boundaries. This source represents electric current per unit length.

| | |
|---|---|
| 🔍 | Line Current Source |

## *Point Current Source*

The **Point Current Source** node adds a point source and represents an electric current flowing out of the point. Add point sources to 3D components from the **Points** menu. Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or clicking **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

### POINT SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | Beware that constraining the potential on points usually yields a current outflow that is mesh dependent. |

### POINT CURRENT SOURCE

Enter a value or expression to apply a **Point current source** $Q_j$ (SI unit: A) to points. This source represents an electric current flowing out of the point.

| | |
|---|---|
| 🔍 | • Line Current Source for 2D components<br>• Point Current Source (on Axis) for 2D axisymmetric components |

## *Point Current Source (on Axis)*

The **Point Current Source (on Axis)** node adds a point source and represents an electric current flowing out of the point in 2D axisymmetric components.

### POINT SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | Beware that constraining the potential on points usually yields a current outflow that is mesh dependent. |

### POINT CURRENT SOURCE

Enter a value or expression to apply a **Point current source** $Q_j$ (SI unit: A) to points. This source represents an electric current flowing out of the point.

| | |
|---|---|
| 🔍 | • Point Current Source for 3D components<br>• Line Current Source for 2D components |

# The Magnetic Fields Interface

The **Magnetic Fields (mf)** interface ( ), found under the **AC/DC>Electromagnetic Fields** branch when adding a physics interface, is used to compute magnetic field and induced current distributions in and around coils, conductors, and magnets. Depending on the licensed products, stationary, frequency-domain, small-signal analysis, and time-domain modeling are supported in 2D and 3D. Note that the frequency and time-domain formulations become ill-posed when approaching the static limit. You can extend the useful frequency range downward by adding a low conductivity.

The physics interface solves Maxwell's equations, which are formulated using the magnetic vector potential and, optionally for coils, the scalar electric potential as the dependent variables.

The main node is Ampère's law, which adds the equation for the magnetic vector potential and provides an interface for defining the constitutive relations and its associated properties, such as the relative permeability.

When this physics interface is added, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder** — **Magnetic Fields**, **Ampère's Law**, **Magnetic Insulation** (the default boundary condition), and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement boundary conditions and external currents. You can also right-click **Magnetic Fields** to select physics features from the context menu.

*Physics-Controlled Mesh*

The physics-controlled mesh is controlled from the **Mesh** node's **Settings** window (if the **Sequence type** is **Physics-controlled mesh**). There, in the table in the **Physics-Controlled Mesh** section, find the physics interface in the **Contributor** column and select or clear the check box in the **Use** column on the same table row for enabling (the default) or disabling contributions from the physics interface to the physics-controlled mesh.

Information from the physics, such as the presence of an infinite elements domain or periodic condition, will be used to automatically set up an appropriate meshing sequence.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | In the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual* see the Physics-Controlled Mesh section for more information about how to define the physics-controlled mesh. |

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first physics interface in the model) is `mf`.

### BACKGROUND FIELD

This section allows the specification of a background magnetic vector potential (that generates a background magnetic flux density). The only option to **Solve for** is **Full field**.

### COMPONENTS

The current vector has the same direction as the magnetic vector potential. This setting also controls the direction in which applied and induced currents can flow in the model. The default option is to solve for the out-of-plane component only. Therefore, the only **Components** option is **Out-of-plane vector potential**.

#### THICKNESS

For 2D components, enter a value or expression for the global **Out-of-plane thickness** $d$ (SI unit: m). The default of 1 m is typically not representative for a thin domain. Instead it describes a unit thickness that makes the 2D equation identical to the equation used for 3D components.

Use the Change Thickness (Out-of-Plane) node (described for the Electrostatics interface) to define specific geometric entities (for example, domains) instead of a global setting for the thickness.

#### ERROR CHECK

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

When the **Check applicability of features in study** check box is selected, any features that are incompatible with the study will generate an error message when trying to solve or show the default solver. No solver will be generated. Clear the check box and you will be able to run the model, possibly with runtime errors instead. It is available to allow the advanced user to tweak any feature and use it outside of its intended study scope.

#### DEPENDENT VARIABLES

The dependent variable is the **Magnetic vector potential** $A$. You can change both its field name and the individual component variable names. If the new field name coincides with the name of another magnetic vector potential field in the model, the physics interfaces share degrees of freedom and component names. The new field name must not coincide with the name of a field of another type, or with a component name belonging to some other field. Component names must be unique within a model, except for fields of the same type sharing a common field name.

#### DISCRETIZATION

Select the shape order for the **Magnetic vector potential** dependent variable — **Linear**, **Quadratic** (the default), or **Cubic**. For more information about the **Discretization** section, see Settings for the Discretization Sections in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Domain, Boundary, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Magnetic Fields Interface<br>• Computing Lumped ParametersTheory of Magnetic Fields |

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Quadrupole Lens*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Electromagnetics/quadrupole** |

## *Domain, Boundary, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Magnetic Fields Interface*

The Magnetic Fields interface has these domain, boundary, point, and pair nodes available, which are listed in alphabetical order.

### *About the Boundary Conditions*

With no surface currents present, the physics interface conditions

$$\mathbf{n}_2 \times (\mathbf{A}_1 - \mathbf{A}_2) = \mathbf{0}$$
$$\mathbf{n}_2 \times (\mathbf{H}_1 - \mathbf{H}_2) = \mathbf{0}$$

need to be fulfilled. Because $\mathbf{A}$ is being solved for, the tangential component of the magnetic potential is always continuous, and thus the first condition is automatically fulfilled. The second condition is equivalent to the natural boundary condition and is hence also fulfilled unless surface currents are explicitly introduced.

Table 10-2 lists the interior and exterior boundary conditions available with this physics interface.

TABLE 10-4: INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BOUNDARY CONDITIONS FOR THE MAGNETIC FIELDS INTERFACE.

| NODE | INTERIOR | EXTERIOR |
|---|---|---|
| Magnetic Field | | x |
| Magnetic Insulation | x | x |
| Magnetic Potential | x | x |
| Perfect Magnetic Conductor | x | x |
| Periodic Condition | | x |
| Surface Current Density | x | x |
| Symmetry Plane | | x |

*Available Nodes*

These nodes, listed in alphabetical order, are available from the **Physics** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Physics** context menu (Mac or Linux users), or by right-clicking to access the context menu (all users).

| | |
|---|---|
| | In general, to add a node, go to the **Physics** toolbar no matter what operating system you are using. Subnodes are available by clicking the parent node and selecting it from the **Attributes** menu. |

Also see Table 10-2 for a list of interior and exterior boundary conditions.

- Free Space
- Ampère's Law
- External Current Density
- Initial Values
- Line Current (Out-of-Plane)
- Magnetic Field
- Magnetic Insulation (the default boundary condition)
- Magnetic Potential
- Perfect Magnetic Conductor
- Surface Current Density
- Symmetry Plane (for Magnetic Flux Density)
- Velocity (Lorentz Term)

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 2D axisymmetric components, the COMSOL software takes the axial symmetry boundaries (at $r = 0$) into account and adds an **Axial Symmetry** node to the component that is valid on the axial symmetry boundaries only. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Infinite Elements, Perfectly Matched Layers, and Absorbing Layers |

| | |
|---|---|
| | In the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*, see Table 2-4 for links to common sections and Table 2-5 for common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window. |

## *Free Space*

For inductive and capacitive (sometimes resistive) analysis, it is quite common for the fields to extend into the environment of the device in question. It is therefore important not only to model the device itself, but also its (close) surroundings. Typically, this is done by adding a box or sphere around the device's geometry.

The default **Free Space** node is used to specify the physical conditions in close proximity to the device — *typically in air or vacuum*. It adds an Ampère's Law *governing equation* with a limited set of material models: the permeability $\mu_r$ and permittivity $\varepsilon_r$ are assumed to be one, and the conductivity is taken from the **Stabilization conductivity**.

The Free Space feature provides a canvas on top of which the **Ampère's Law** feature and other features can be added to locally specify material properties and excitation forms.

### STABILIZATION

For transient and frequency domain modeling of inductive devices, it is desirable to limit the contrast in conductivity. This improves the numerical stability. In reality, the conductivity may vary between $10^{-14}$ S/m (dry air) and $6 \cdot 10^{7}$ S/m (for copper), but from a numerical viewpoint any material that causes insignificant *eddy current* or *leakage current* loss is effectively an insulator. As a result, the "insulator conductivity" is often chosen to be much higher than the true material property (note that this reasoning does not hold for capacitive modeling).

A suitable rule of thumb for choosing the stabilization conductivity is given by the skin depth, as compared to the overall geometry size. The assumption is that if the skin depth in **Free Space** is around one hundred times the device size, the resulting loss and the impact on lumped device properties are insignificant. At the same time, the model will still be sufficiently stable. What is considered a good value will differ per model, though. It is therefore recommended to double-check the *free space loss* as compared to other loss terms in the model. If the stabilization conductivity has a negative impact on the overall model accuracy, consider lowering it. If the solver has trouble converging, consider raising it. Alternatively, consider using **Gauge Fixing**.

#### *Stabilization Conductivity*

The **Stabilization conductivity** allows for five options:

- **From material**; use the conductivity specified by the material.
- **Automatic** (default in 3D); set the skin depth $\delta_s$ to be 100 times the geometry size and use that to deduce the appropriate conductivity $\sigma_{stab}$. The **Typical frequency** used for this conversion is taken from the solver. If there is no such frequency available — as is the case for a *transient analysis* — a **Fallback frequency** is used. The appropriate fallback frequency may differ per model and is best determined manually. Note that in addition to the fallback frequency, a solver-independent (user defined) frequency is an option too. A good value is the typical operating frequency of the modeled device. For more information, see Stabilization.
- **From skin depth**; very similar to the option **Automatic**, but with the added advantage that a *user defined* skin depth can be set.

- **Off** (default in 2D); disable the stabilization conductivity altogether: $\sigma_{stab} = 0$. This models a perfect vacuum and is a good approximation for air. In 2D oftentimes only the out-of-plane magnetic vector potential is used, providing sufficient stability.
- **User defined**; specify a suitable stabilization conductivity directly.

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | Note that a **Fallback frequency** that is chosen too low may result in an overly damped model, just like a stabilization conductivity that is chosen too high, or a skin depth that is chosen too small. *The device's typical operating frequency, combined with a skin depth that is at least an order of magnitude larger than the device size, should provide a suitable stabilization conductivity.*<br><br>When in doubt, it is recommended to check the amount of resistive loss in the insulators and compare this against the overall device loss. Sweeping over the stabilization conductivity (investigating the effect of different amounts of stabilization) or comparing against a *Gauge Fixed* model with zero stabilization is an option too. |

## *Ampère's Law*

The **Ampère's Law** node adds Ampère's law for the magnetic field and provides an interface for defining the constitutive relation and its associated properties as well as electric properties.

### MATERIAL TYPE

The **Material type** setting decides how materials behave and how material properties are interpreted when the mesh is deformed. Select **Solid** for materials whose properties change as functions of material strain, material orientation, and other variables evaluated in a material reference configuration (material frame). Select **Nonsolid** for materials whose properties are defined only as functions of the current local state at each point in the spatial frame, and for which no unique material reference configuration can be defined. Select **From material** to pick up the corresponding setting from the domain material on each domain.

### CONSTITUTIVE RELATION B-H

Specify the constitutive relation that describes the macroscopic properties of the medium (relating the magnetic flux density $\mathbf{B}$ and the magnetic field $\mathbf{H}$) and the applicable material properties, such as the relative permeability.

The equation for the selected constitutive relation displays under the list. For all options, the default uses values **From material**, or select **User defined** to enter a different value or expression.

Select a **Magnetization model** — **Relative permeability** (the default), **B-H curve**, **Magnetic losses**, **Remanent flux density**, **Magnetization**, or **Effective B-H curve**.

#### *Relative Permeability*

Select **Relative permeability** $\mu_r$ (dimensionless) to use the constitutive relation $\mathbf{B} = \mu_0\mu_r\mathbf{H}$. For **User defined** select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** and enter values or expressions in the field or matrix.

#### *B-H Curve*

Select **B-H curve** $|\mathbf{H}|$ (SI unit: A/m) to use a curve that relates magnetic flux density $\mathbf{B}$ and the magnetic field $\mathbf{H}$ as $|\mathbf{H}| = f(|\mathbf{B}|)$.

The **Magnetic field norm** and **Magnetic coenergy density** settings can take the values **From material** or **User defined**.

When **User defined** is selected, specify a user-defined expression for the magnetic field norm. The direction of the magnetic field is taken to be the same as the direction of the magnetic flux density at each point.

*Magnetic Losses*

Select **Magnetic losses** $\mu'$ and $\mu''$ (dimensionless) to describe the relative permeability as a complex-valued quantity: $\mu_r = \mu' - i\mu''$, where $\mu'$ and $\mu''$ are the real and imaginary parts, respectively. Note that the time-harmonic Sign Convention requires a lossy material to have a positive material parameter $\mu''$ (see Modeling Losses in the Frequency Domain).

*Remanent Flux Density*

Select **Remanent flux density** $\mathbf{B}_r$ (SI unit: T) to use the constitutive relation $\mathbf{B} = \mu_0\mu_{rec}\mathbf{H} + \mathbf{B}_r$, where $\mu_{rec}$ and $\mathbf{B}_r$ are the recoil permeability and the remanent flux density respectively (the flux density when no magnetic field is present). The recoil permeability $\mu_{rec}$ is very similar to the relative permeability, and is valid as long as the magnet is subjected to normal operating conditions (it is only valid within the linear region close to the vertical axis $\mathbf{H} = 0$). $\mathbf{B}_r$ is given by taking the remanent flux density norm (typically, provided by the material) and multiplying it with a normalized direction field specified in the physics: $\mathbf{B}_r = \|\mathbf{B}_r\|\ \mathbf{e}/\|\mathbf{e}\|$.

- The default recoil permeability $\mu_{rec}$ (dimensionless) uses values **From material**. For **User defined**, select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** based on the characteristics of the recoil permeability and enter another value or expression in the field or matrix.
- The remanent flux density norm $\|\mathbf{B}_r\|$ is taken **From material** by default. The AC/DC branch in the material library contains a number of hard magnetic materials specifically for this purpose. Alternatively, choose **User defined**, and specify your own expression.
- Enter **x** and **y** components for the **Remanent flux direction** $\mathbf{e}$.

*Magnetization*

Select **Magnetization** $\mathbf{M}$ (SI unit: A/m) to use the constitutive relation $\mathbf{B} = \mu_0\mathbf{H} + \mu_0\mathbf{M}$. Enter **x** and **y** components.

*Effective B-H Curve*

Select **Effective B-H curve** $|\mathbf{H}|_{\mathbf{eff}}$ (SI unit: A/m) to use an effective curve that provides the local linearized relation between the magnetic flux density $\mathbf{B}$ and the magnetic field $\mathbf{H}$ in time-harmonic problems.

*External Material*

Select **External material** to use a curve that relates magnetic flux density $\mathbf{B}$ and the magnetic field $\mathbf{H}$ as $|\mathbf{H}| = f(|\mathbf{B}|)$ according to an externally coded function.

Specify the **External material** to use (from the **Materials** node under **Global Definitions**). This setting allows using material models or constitutive relations defined in an external library. See Working with External Materials for more information.

#### CONSTITUTIVE RELATION JC-E

This section is described for the Current Conservation feature.

#### CONSTITUTIVE RELATION D-E

The default **Relative permittivity** $\varepsilon_r$ (dimensionless) for the media is used **From material** and defined on the shell domain. For **User defined**, select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** based on the characteristics of the permittivity and then enter values or expressions in the field or matrix.

## *Initial Values*

The **Initial Values** node adds an initial value for the magnetic vector potential $A$ that can serve as an initial value for a transient simulation or as an initial guess for a nonlinear solver.

#### INITIAL VALUES

Enter values or expressions for the **Magnetic vector potential** $\mathbf{A}$ (SI unit: Wb/m). The defaults are 0 Wb/m.

## *External Current Density*

The **External Current Density** node adds an externally generated current density $\mathbf{J}_e$, which appears on the right-hand side of the equation that the Magnetic Fields interface defines.

Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or clicking **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

### EXTERNAL CURRENT DENSITY

Enter a value or expression for each component of the **External current density** $\mathbf{J}_e$ (SI unit: $A/m^2$). The defaults are $0\ A/m^2$.

The external current density does not contribute to the losses (due to Joule heating), since there is no electric field associated with it. To include the contribution to the losses from the external current density, select the **Add contribution of the external current density to the losses** check box. Then select an option from the **External losses** list — **From domain conductivity** (the default) or **User defined**. If **From domain conductivity** is selected, the heat source is computed using the conductivity specified in the material model feature (such as **Ampère's Law**) that is applied in the domain. For **User defined**, enter a value for $Q_e$ (SI unit: $W/m^3$) to specify a user-defined heat source.

## *Velocity (Lorentz Term)*

The **Velocity (Lorentz term)** node adds velocity $\mathbf{v}$. The external current is equal to $\sigma\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B}$.

This node is available in 2D and 2D axisymmetry when only solving for the out-of-plane component of the magnetic vector potential.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | • Correct use of the velocity feature requires deep physical insight. In situations when the moving domain is of bounded extent in the direction of the motion, material properties vary in this direction, or the domains contains magnetic sources that also move, the Lorentz term must not be used. |

An operational definition of when it can be used is that the moving domain should only contain an induced magnetic source (magnetization plus eddy currents) that has to be stationary with respect to the motion. Thus, it cannot be used for modeling projectiles of finite length or projectiles containing magnets. It can be used to model conductive, homogeneous spinning disks (magnetic brakes); magnets over a moving infinite homogeneous plane (maglev trains); and flow of homogeneous conducting fluid past a magnet (liquid metal pumps or Hall generators/thrusters, for example).

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you are not sure how to proceed, contact the COMSOL Support Center: www.comsol.com/support. |

### VELOCITY (LORENTZ TERM)

**User defined** is selected by default. Enter the components for the **Velocity** vector $\mathbf{v}$ (SI unit: m/s) or, if present, select any velocity field defined in the model. For example, using the velocity field is useful when coupling to the velocity field of a fluid for a magnetohydrodynamic model.

## *Magnetic Insulation*

The **Magnetic Insulation** node is the default boundary condition for the Magnetic Fields interface and adds a boundary condition that sets the tangential components of the magnetic potential to zero at the boundary $\mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{A} = 0$.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | • Strictly speaking, the tangential components of the magnetic potential is $(\mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{A}) \times \mathbf{n}$.<br>• Magnetic insulation is a special case of the Magnetic Potential boundary condition that sets the tangential component of the magnetic potential to zero. |

This node is used for the modeling of a lossless metallic surface, for example, a ground plane or as a symmetry type boundary condition. The node imposes symmetry for magnetic fields and "magnetic currents." In the transient and time harmonic formulations, it also imposes antisymmetry for electric fields and electric currents. The node supports induced electric surface currents and thus any prescribed or induced electric currents (volume, surface, or edge currents) flowing into a perfect electric conductor boundary are automatically balanced by induced surface currents.

The Magnetic Insulation node can also be applied on interior boundaries. The boundary will then support two surface current densities on the two sides, denoted bu `Jsu` (upside) and `Jsd` (downside).

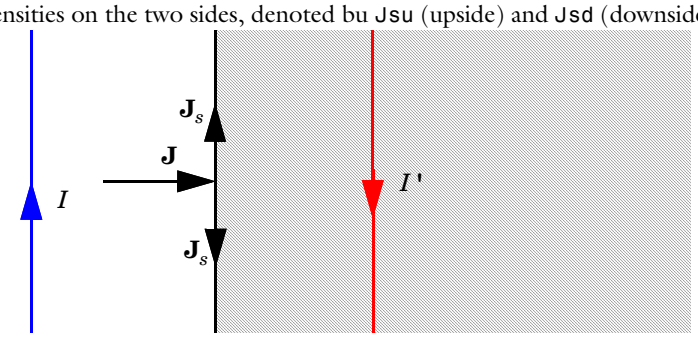



*Figure 10-1: The magnetic insulation boundary condition is used on exterior and interior boundaries representing the surface of a lossless metallic conductor or (on exterior boundaries) a symmetry cut. The shaded (metallic) region is not part of the model but still carries effective mirror images of the sources. Note also that any current flowing into the boundary is perfectly balanced by induced surface currents. The tangential vector potential (and electric field) vanishes at the boundary.*

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Weak constraints perform poorly when applied on vector elements. They should be used when the magnetic vector potential is discretized with Lagrange elements, for example, when solving for out-of-plane component in a two-dimensional component. |

## *Magnetic Field*

The **Magnetic Field** node adds a boundary condition for specifying the tangential component of the magnetic field at the boundary:

$$\mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{H} = \mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{H}_0$$

The **Harmonic Perturbation** subnode (it is of the exclusive type) is available from the context menu (right-click the parent node) or in the **Physics** toolbar by clicking the **Attributes** menu and selecting **Harmonic Perturbation**. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

#### MAGNETIC FIELD

Enter the value or expression for the **Magnetic Field** $\mathbf{H}_0$ (SI unit: A/m) vector coordinates. The defaults are 0 A/m.

## *Surface Current Density*

The **Surface Current** node adds a boundary condition for a surface current density $\mathbf{J}_s$:

$$-\mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{H} = \mathbf{J}_s$$
$$\mathbf{n} \times (\mathbf{H}_1 - \mathbf{H}_2) = \mathbf{J}_s$$

These expressions apply to exterior and interior boundaries respectively. Add a contribution as a **Harmonic Perturbation** by right-clicking the parent node or clicking **Harmonic Perturbation** in the **Physics** toolbar. For more information see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes.

#### SURFACE CURRENT

Enter values or expressions for the **Surface current density** $\mathbf{J}_{s0}$ (SI unit: A/m) coordinates. The defaults are 0 A/m.

## *Symmetry Plane (for Magnetic Flux Density)*

The **Symmetry Plane** node adds a boundary condition that represents symmetry or antisymmetry in the magnetic flux density, depending on which option is chosen.

#### SYMMETRY TYPE

Choose between **Symmetry** and **Antisymmetry** for the magnetic flux density. If **Symmetry** is chosen, the boundary condition is

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{B} = 0$$

which states that the normal component of the magnetic flux density is zero. If **Antisymmetry** is chosen, the boundary condition becomes

$$\mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{B} = 0$$

which states that the tangential components of the magnetic flux density are zero.

## *Magnetic Potential*

By default, the **Magnetic Potential** node adds a boundary condition for the magnetic vector potential:

$$\mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{A}_0$$

where $\mathbf{A}_0$ is defined in the **Magnetic Potential** section. As the equation suggests, the boundary condition only guarantees that the tangential components of $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{A}_0$ are equal. Their normal components might deviate depending on specific situations.

#### MAGNETIC POTENTIAL

Enter a value or expression for the **Magnetic vector potential** $\mathbf{A}_0$ (SI unit: Wb/m) coordinates.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

## *Perfect Magnetic Conductor*

The **Perfect Magnetic Conductor** boundary condition $\mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{H} = 0$ is a special case of the surface current boundary condition that sets the tangential component of the magnetic field and thus also the surface current density to zero. On external boundaries, this can be interpreted as a "high surface impedance" boundary condition or used as a symmetry type boundary condition. It imposes symmetry for electric fields and electric currents. Electric currents (volume, surface, or edge currents) are not allowed to flow into a perfect magnetic conductor boundary as that would violate current conservation. On interior boundaries, the perfect magnetic conductor boundary condition literally sets the tangential magnetic field to zero, which, in addition to setting the surface current density to zero, also makes the tangential magnetic vector potential (and in dynamics the tangential electric field) discontinuous.

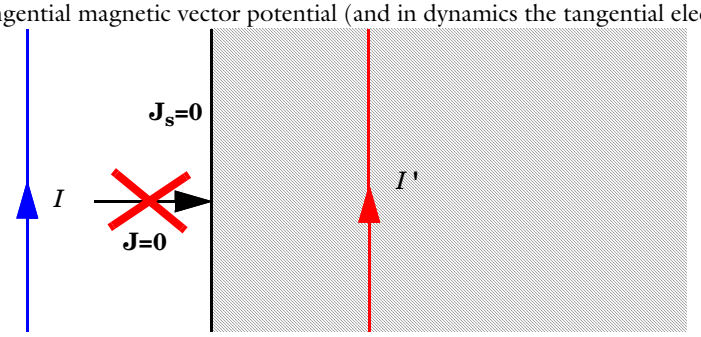



*Figure 10-2: The perfect magnetic conductor boundary condition is used on exterior boundaries representing the surface of a high impedance region or a symmetry cut (equivalent to using antisymmetry in Symmetry Plane feature). The shaded (high impedance) region is not part of the model but carries effective mirror images of the sources. Note also that any electric current flowing into the boundary is forbidden as it cannot be balanced by induced electric surface currents. The tangential magnetic field vanishes at the boundary.*

## *Line Current (Out-of-Plane)*

Use the **Line Current (Out-of-Plane)** node, selected from the **Points** menu, to specify a line current out of the modeling plane. In axially symmetric geometries this is the rotational (azimuthal) direction; in 2D geometries this is the *z* direction.

#### LINE CURRENT (OUT-OF-PLANE)

Enter a value or expression for the **Out-of-plane current** $I_0$ (SI unit: A).

## *Line Current (on Axis)*

The **Line Current (on Axis)** feature is available for 2D axisymmetric components. It applies to edges that coincide with the symmetry axis, and is active only when in-plane magnetic vector potential components are available (for more information, see Components). Use the **Line Current (on Axis)** feature to specify a line current along the symmetry axis.

#### LINE CURRENT (ON AXIS)

Enter a value or expression for the **Line current in z direction** $I_z$ (SI unit: A).

# 11

# The Pressure Acoustics Interface

This chapter describes how to use the Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain interface, found under the **Acoustics>Pressure Acoustics** branch ( ) when adding a physics interface.

In this chapter:


- Fundamentals of Acoustics
- The Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain Interface
- Theory for Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain

# Fundamentals of Acoustics

This section includes a brief introduction to acoustics, gives some examples of standard acoustics problems, and provides a short introduction to the mathematical formulation of the governing equations.

In this section:


- Acoustics Explained
- Examples of Standard Acoustics Problems
- Different Acoustic Interfaces
- Mathematical Models for Acoustic Analysis


## *Acoustics Explained*

Acoustics is the physics of sound. Sound is the sensation, as detected by the ear, of very small rapid changes in the air pressure above and below a static value. This static value is the atmospheric pressure (about 100,000 pascals), which varies slowly. A sound pressure wave is associated with a flow of energy — the intensity. Physically, sound in air is a longitudinal wave where the wave motion is in the direction of the movement of energy. The wave crests are the pressure maxima, while the troughs represent the pressure minima.

Sound results when the air is disturbed by some source. An example is a vibrating object, such as a speaker cone in a sound system. It is possible to see the movement of a bass speaker cone when it generates sound at a very low frequency. As the cone moves forward it compresses the air in front of it, causing an increase in air pressure. Then it moves back past its resting position and causes a reduction in air pressure. This process continues, radiating a wave of alternating high and low pressure propagating at the speed of sound.

The propagation of sound in solids happens through small-amplitude elastic oscillations of its shape. These elastic waves are transmitted to surrounding fluids as ordinary sound waves. The elastic sound waves in the solid are the counterpart to the pressure waves or compressible waves propagating in the fluid.

## *Examples of Standard Acoustics Problems*

These standard problems or scenarios occur frequently when analyzing acoustics:

### THE RADIATION PROBLEM

A vibrating structure (a speaker, for example) radiates sound into the surrounding space. A radiation boundary condition or perfectly matched layer (PML) is necessary to model the unbounded open domain.

### THE SCATTERING PROBLEM

An incident wave impinges on a body and creates a scattered wave. A radiation boundary condition or PML is necessary. This could be a sonar application in underwater acoustics or an analysis of the scattered sound field around a human head.

### THE SOUND FIELD IN AN INTERIOR SPACE

The acoustic waves stay in a finite volume so no radiation condition is necessary. For example, this case represents the sound inside a room or a car interior. A more advanced example is the sound inside a transducer like a microphone; in this case, the acoustic field should be solved with the Thermoviscous Acoustics interface. Analysis using thermoviscous acoustics requires the Acoustics Module.

#### COUPLED FLUID-ELASTIC STRUCTURE INTERACTION (STRUCTURAL ACOUSTICS)

If the radiating or scattering structure consists of an elastic material, the interaction must be considered between the body and the surrounding fluid. In the multiphysics coupling, the acoustic analysis provides a load (the sound pressure) to the structural analysis, and the structural analysis provides accelerations to the acoustic analysis.

#### THE TRANSMISSION PROBLEM

An incident sound wave propagates into a body, which can have different acoustic properties. Pressure and acceleration are continuous on the boundary. A typical transmission problem is that of modeling the behavior of mufflers.

#### AEROACOUSTICS PROBLEMS

The sound (noise) field is influenced by a background flow. This could be the propagating sound from a jet engine or the acoustic damping properties of a muffler with flow. Analysis of these types of problems requires the addition of the Acoustics Module.

#### POROELASTIC WAVES PROBLEM

If the acoustic waves are propagating inside the saturating fluid of porous material, the detailed coupling between the fluid pressure and the solid displacement needs to be taken into account. In cases when only the fluid pressure is of interest, the porous material can be modeled using an equivalent fluid model. Analysis of this type of problem requires the addition of the Acoustics Module.

#### TRANSDUCER PROBLEMS

Transducers are devices for transformation of one form of energy to another (electrical, mechanical, or acoustical). This type of problem is common in acoustics and is a true multiphysics problem involving electric, structural, and acoustic interfaces. Typical problems of this type involve modeling loudspeakers, microphones, and piezo transducers. Analysis of these types of problems requires the addition of the Acoustics Module.

## *Different Acoustic Interfaces*

Depending on the basic dependent variable used to model the acoustic field, the acoustical interfaces can be divided into the following main categories.

- Pressure acoustics — The dependent variable is the acoustic pressure $p$.
- Acoustic-solid interaction — The dependent variables are the pressure $p$ and the displacement field $\mathbf{u}$ in the solid. This type of problem requires the addition of the Acoustics Module.
- Poroelastic waves — The dependent variables are the pressure $p$ inside the saturating fluid and the total displacement $\mathbf{u}$ of the porous matrix. This type of problem requires the addition of the Acoustics Module.
- Aeroacoustics — The dependent variables are the acoustic perturbations to the background mean flow fields. In the Linearized Potential Flow interface, it is the potential $\phi$ for the acoustic particle-velocity field $\mathbf{v} = \nabla\phi$. In the Linearized Euler interface, the dependent variables are the acoustic variations in pressure $p$, density $\rho$, and velocity field $\mathbf{u}$. In the linearized Navier–Stokes, they are the pressure $p$, velocity field $\mathbf{u}$, and temperature $T$. In the typical situation, the background fluid is in motion with, for example, a total velocity $\mathbf{u}_{\text{tot}} = \mathbf{u}_0 + \mathbf{u}$, split into a stationary background-flow velocity $\mathbf{u}_0$ and the particle velocity $\mathbf{u}$ associated with the acoustic waves. This type of problem requires the addition of the Acoustics Module.
- Thermoviscous acoustics — The dependent variables are the acoustic pressure $p$, the particle-velocity field $\mathbf{v}$, and the acoustic temperature variation $T$. This is a detailed acoustic model solving the full set of linearized equations for a compressible flow: Navier–Stokes (momentum conservation), continuity (mass conservation), and energy conservation equations. This type of problem requires the addition of the Acoustics Module.
- Geometrical acoustics — At high frequencies when the typical wavelength becomes comparable with the geometrical features, standard finite element methods are no longer appropriate. Instead the acoustic field can

be solved using ray tracing methods or energy methods. The Ray Acoustics and Acoustic Diffusion Equation interfaces apply here. This type of problem requires the addition of the Acoustics Module.

## *Mathematical Models for Acoustic Analysis*

Standard acoustic problems involve solving for the small acoustic pressure variations $p$ on top of the stationary background pressure $p_0$. Mathematically this represents a linearization (small parameter expansion) around the stationary quiescent values.

The governing equations for a compressible lossless (no thermal conduction and no viscosity) fluid flow problem are the momentum equation (Euler's equation) and the continuity equation. These are given by:

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{u}}{\partial t} + (\mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla)\mathbf{u} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\nabla p$$
$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (\rho \mathbf{u}) = 0$$

where $\rho$ is the total density, $p$ is the total pressure, and $\mathbf{u}$ is the velocity field. In classical pressure acoustics, all thermodynamic processes are assumed reversible and adiabatic, known as an isentropic process. The small parameter expansion is performed on a stationary fluid of density $\rho_0$ (SI unit: kg/m$^3$) and at pressure $p_0$ (SI unit: Pa) such that:

$$\begin{aligned} p &= p_0 + p' \\ \rho &= \rho_0 + \rho' \\ \mathbf{u} &= \mathbf{0} + \mathbf{u}' \end{aligned} \qquad \text{with} \qquad \begin{aligned} p' &\ll p_0 \\ \rho' &\ll \rho_0 \end{aligned}$$

where the primed variables represent the small acoustic variations. Inserting these into the governing equations and only retaining terms linear in the primed variables yields:

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{u}'}{\partial t} = -\frac{1}{\rho_0}\nabla p'$$
$$\frac{\partial \rho'}{\partial t} + \rho_0(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u}') = 0$$

One of the dependent variables, the density, is removed by expressing it in terms of the pressure using a Taylor expansion (linearization)

$$\rho' = \left.\frac{\partial \rho_0}{\partial p}\right|_s p' = \frac{1}{c_s^2}p'$$

where $c_s$ is recognized as the (isentropic) speed of sound (SI unit: m/s) at constant entropy $s$. The subscripts s and 0 are dropped in the following.

Finally, rearranging the equations (divergence of momentum equation inserted into the continuity equation) and dropping the primes yields the wave equation for sound waves in a lossless medium

$$\frac{1}{\rho c^2}\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial t^2} + \nabla \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{\rho}(\nabla p - \mathbf{q}_d)\right) = Q_m \tag{11-1}$$

The speed of sound is related to the compressibility of the fluid where the waves are propagating. The combination $\rho c^2$ is called the *bulk modulus*, commonly denoted $K$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{N/m^2}$). The equation is further extended with two optional source terms:

- The *dipole source* $\mathbf{q}_\mathrm{d}$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{N/m^3}$)
- The *monopole source* $Q_\mathrm{m}$ (SI unit: $1/\mathrm{s}^2$)

A special case is a time-harmonic wave, for which the pressure varies with time as

$$p(\mathbf{x}, t) = p(\mathbf{x}) e^{i\omega t}$$

where $\omega = 2\pi f$ (SI unit: rad/s) is the angular frequency and $f$ (SI unit: Hz) is denoting the frequency. Assuming the same harmonic time-dependence for the source terms, the wave equation for acoustic waves reduces to an inhomogeneous Helmholtz equation

$$\nabla \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{\rho}(\nabla p - \mathbf{q}_d)\right) - \frac{\omega^2 p}{\rho c^2} = Q_m \,. \tag{11-2}$$

With the two source terms removed, this equation can also be treated as an eigenvalue PDE to solve for eigenmodes and eigenfrequencies.

Typical boundary conditions for the wave equation and the Helmholtz equation are:

- Sound-hard boundaries (walls)
- Sound-soft boundaries
- Impedance boundary conditions
- Radiation boundary conditions

In lossy media, an additional term of first order in the time derivative needs to be introduced to model attenuation of the sound waves

$$\frac{1}{\rho c^2}\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial t^2} - d_\mathrm{a}\frac{\partial p}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{\rho}(\nabla p - \mathbf{q}_d)\right) = Q_m$$

where $d_\mathrm{a}$ is the damping coefficient. Note also that even when the sound waves propagate in a lossless medium, attenuation frequently occurs by interaction with the surroundings at the boundaries of the system.

# The Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain Interface

The **Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain (acpr)** interface ( ), found under the **Pressure Acoustics** branch ( ) when adding a physics interface, is used to compute the pressure variation for propagation of acoustic waves in fluids at quiescent background conditions. It is suited for all frequency-domain simulations with harmonic variations of the pressure field.

The physics interface can be used for linear acoustics described by a scalar pressure variable. It includes domain conditions to model losses in a homogenized way, so-called fluid models for porous materials, as well as losses in narrow regions. Domain features also include background incident acoustic fields as well as domain monopole and dipole sources. The plane wave attenuation behavior of the acoustic waves may be entered as a user-defined quantity, or defined to be bulk viscous and thermal losses.

The physics interface solves the Helmholtz equation in the frequency domain for given frequencies, or as an eigenfrequency or modal analysis study.

An acoustics model can be part of a larger multiphysics model that describes, for example, the interactions between structures and acoustic waves. This physics interface is suitable for modeling acoustics phenomena that do not involve fluid flow.

The sound pressure $p$, which is solved for in pressure acoustics, represents the acoustic variations (or excess pressure) to the ambient pressure. In the absence of flow, the ambient pressure is simply the static absolute atmospheric pressure of $10^5$ Pa.

When the geometrical dimensions of the acoustic problems are reduced from 3D to 2D (planar symmetry or axisymmetric) or to 1D axisymmetric, it is possible to specify an out-of-plane wave number $k_z$ and a circumferential wave number $m$, when applicable. In this case the wave number used in the equations $k_{\mathrm{eq}}$ contains both the ordinary wave number $k$ as well as the out-of-plane wave number and circumferential wave number, when applicable.

The following table lists the names and SI units for the most important physical quantities in the Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain interface:

TABLE 11-1: PRESSURE ACOUSTICS, FREQUENCY DOMAIN INTERFACE PHYSICAL QUANTITIES.

| QUANTITY | SYMBOL | SI UNIT | ABBREVIATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pressure | $p$ | Pascal | Pa |
| Density | $\rho$ | kilogram/meter$^3$ | kg/m$^3$ |
| Frequency | $f$ | Hertz | Hz |
| Wave number | $k$ | 1/meter | 1/m |
| Dipole source | $\mathbf{q}_{\mathrm{d}}$ | newton/meter$^3$ | N/m$^3$ |
| Monopole source | $Q_{\mathrm{m}}$ | 1/second$^2$ | 1/s$^2$ |
| Speed of sound | $c$ | meter/second | m/s |
| Specific acoustic impedance | $Z$ | pascal-second/meter | Pa·s/m |
| Normal acceleration | $a_n$ | meter/second$^2$ | m/s$^2$ |
| Source location | $r_0$ | meter | m |
| Wave direction | $\mathbf{n}_{\mathrm{k}}$ | (dimensionless) | 1 |

In the following descriptions of the functionality in this physics interface, the subscript $c$ in $\rho_c$ and $c_c$ (the density and speed of sound, respectively) denotes that these can be complex-valued quantities in models with damping.

When this physics interface is added, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder** — **Pressure Acoustics Model**, **Sound Hard Boundary (Wall)**, and **Initial Values**.

Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions and point conditions. You can also right-click **Pressure Acoustics** to select physics features from the context menu.

Physics Nodes — Equation Section

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first physics interface in the model) is `acpr`.

### EQUATION

Expand the **Equation** section to see the equations solved for with the **Equation form** specified. The default selection is **Equation form** set to **Study controlled**. The available studies are selected under **Show equations assuming**.

- For **Study controlled**, the scaling and nonreflecting boundary settings are optimized for the numerical performance of the different solvers.
- For **Frequency domain**, enter the settings as described in Scaling Factor and Nonreflecting Boundary Condition Approximation.

### PRESSURE ACOUSTICS EQUATION SETTINGS

- For 1D axisymmetric components, the default **Out-of-plane wave number** $k_z$ (SI unit: rad/m) is 0 rad/m. The default **Circumferential wave number** $m$ (dimensionless) is 0. The pressure has the form:

$$p(r, \varphi, z) = p(r)e^{-i(k_z z + m\varphi)}$$

- For 2D axisymmetric components, the default **Circumferential wave number** $m$ (dimensionless) is 0. The pressure has the form:

$$p(r, \varphi, z) = p(r, z)e^{-im\varphi}$$

- For 2D components, the default **Out-of-plane wave number** $k_z$ (SI unit: rad/m) is 0 rad/m. The pressure has the form:

$$p(x, y, z) = p(x, y)e^{-ik_z z}$$

*Scaling Factor and Nonreflecting Boundary Condition Approximation*

For all component dimensions, and if required, click to expand the **Equation** section, then select **Frequency domain** as the **Equation form** and enter the settings as described below.

The default **Scaling factor** $\Delta$ is $1/\omega^2$ and **Nonreflecting boundary condition approximation** is **Second order**. These values correspond to the equations for a Frequency Domain study when the equations are study controlled.

To get the equations corresponding to an Eigenfrequency study, change the **Scaling factor** $\Delta$ to 1 and the **Nonreflecting boundary conditions approximation** to **First order**.

### SOUND PRESSURE LEVEL SETTINGS

The zero level on the dB scale varies with the type of fluid. That value is a reference pressure that corresponds to 0 dB. This variable occurs in calculations of the sound pressure level $L_p$ based on the root mean square (rms) pressure $p_{rms}$, such that

$$L_p = 20\log\left(\frac{p_{rms}}{p_{ref}}\right) \qquad \text{with} \qquad p_{rms} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}pp^*}$$

where $p_{ref}$ is the reference pressure and the star (*) represents the complex conjugate. This is an expression valid for the case of harmonically time-varying acoustic pressure $p$.

Select a **Reference pressure for the sound pressure level** based on the fluid type:

- **Use reference pressure for air** to use a reference pressure of 20 μPa ($20\cdot10^{-6}$ Pa).
- **Use reference pressure for water** to use a reference pressure of 1 μPa ($1\cdot10^{-6}$ Pa).
- **User-defined reference pressure** to enter a reference pressure $p_{ref,\,SPL}$ (SI unit: Pa). The default value is the same as for air, 20 μPa.

### DEPENDENT VARIABLES

This physics interface defines one dependent variable (field), the **Pressure** $p$. If required, edit the name, which changes both the field name and the dependent variable name. If the new field name coincides with the name of another pressure field in the model, the interfaces share degrees of freedom and dependent variable name. The new field name must not coincide with the name of a field of another type, or with a component name belonging to some other field.

### DISCRETIZATION

To display additional settings beyond the shape function orders in this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Domain, Boundary, Edge, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain Interface<br>• Theory for Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain |

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Eigenmodes of a Room*: Application Library path<br>**COMSOL_Multiphysics/Acoustics/eigenmodes_of_room** |

## *Domain, Boundary, Edge, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain Interface*

The Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain Interface has these domain, boundary, edge, point, and pair nodes, listed in alphabetical order, available from the **Physics** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Physics** context menu (macOS or Linux users), or by right-clicking to access the context menu (all users). Continuity in the total pressure is the default condition on interior boundaries.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In general, to add a node, go to the **Physics** toolbar no matter what operating system you are using. Subnodes are available by clicking the parent node and selecting it from the **Attributes** menu. |

- Axial Symmetry
- Continuity
- Cylindrical Wave Radiation
- Dipole Source
- Impedance
- Incident Pressure Field
- Interior Sound Hard Boundary (Wall)
- Initial Values
- Monopole Source
- Normal Acceleration
- Periodic Condition
- Plane Wave Radiation
- Pressure Acoustics
- Pressure
- Sound Hard Boundary (Wall)
- Sound Soft Boundary
- Spherical Wave Radiation
- Symmetry

For axisymmetric components, COMSOL Multiphysics takes the axial symmetry boundaries (at $r = 0$) into account and automatically adds an **Axial Symmetry** node to the component that is valid on the axial symmetry boundaries only.

See Table 2-4 for links to common sections and Table 2-5 for common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window.

## *Pressure Acoustics*

The **Pressure Acoustics** node adds the equations for time-harmonic and eigenfrequency acoustics modeling in the frequency domain. In the **Settings** window, define the properties for the acoustics model and model inputs including temperature.

### PRESSURE ACOUSTICS MODEL

The default **Fluid model** for pressure acoustics is a **Linear elastic** fluid. By default, the values for the **Density** $\rho$ (SI unit: $kg/m^3$) and the **Speed of sound** $c$ (SI unit: m/s) are taken **From material**. For **User defined**, enter other values for these properties.

## *Sound Hard Boundary (Wall)*

The **Sound Hard Boundary (Wall)** adds a boundary condition for a sound hard boundary or wall. This is a boundary where the normal component of the acceleration is zero, such that

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot\left(-\frac{1}{\rho_0}(\nabla p-\mathbf{q}_d)\right) = 0$$

For zero dipole source and constant fluid density, this means that the normal derivative of the pressure is zero at the boundary

$$\frac{\partial p}{\partial \mathbf{n}} = 0$$

Sound-hard boundaries are available for all study types. Note that this condition is identical to the Symmetry condition.

## *Initial Values*

The **Initial Values** node adds initial values for the sound pressure and the pressure time derivative that can serve as an initial guess for a nonlinear solver. If more than one initial value is needed, from the **Physics** toolbar click to add more **Initial Values** nodes.

### INITIAL VALUES

Enter a value or expression for the initial values for the **Pressure** $p$ (SI unit: Pa) and the **Pressure, first time derivative**, $\partial p/\partial t$ (SI unit: Pa/s). The defaults are 0 Pa and 0 Pa/s, respectively.

## *Monopole Source*

Use the **Monopole Source** node to add the domain source term $Q_{\mathrm{m}}$ to the governing equation. A monopole source added to a domain has a uniform strength in all directions. In advanced models, this source term can, for example, be used to represent a domain heat source causing pressure variations. Add this node from the **More** submenu.

### MONOPOLE SOURCE

Enter a **Monopole source** $Q_{\mathrm{m}}$ (SI unit: $1/\mathrm{s}^2$). The default is 0 $1/\mathrm{s}^2$.

## *Dipole Source*

Use the **Dipole Source** node to add the domain source term $\mathbf{q}_{\mathrm{d}}$ to the governing equation. This source is typically stronger in two opposite directions. In advanced models, this term can, for example, be used to represent a uniform constant background flow convecting the sound field. Add this node from the **More** submenu.

### DIPOLE SOURCE

Enter coordinates for the **Dipole source** $\mathbf{q}_{\mathrm{d}}$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{N/m}^3$). These are the individual components of the dipole source vector. The defaults are 0 $\mathrm{N/m}^3$.

## *Normal Acceleration*

The **Normal Acceleration** adds an inward normal acceleration $a_{\mathrm{n}}$:

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot\left(-\frac{1}{\rho_0}(\nabla p-\mathbf{q}_d)\right) = a_{\mathrm{n}}$$

Alternatively, specify the acceleration $\mathbf{a}_0$ of the boundary. The part in the normal direction is used to define the boundary condition:

$$\mathbf{n}\cdot\left(-\frac{1}{\rho_0}(\nabla p-\mathbf{q}_d)\right) = \mathbf{n}\cdot\mathbf{a}_0$$

This feature represents an external source term. It can also be used to manually couple acoustics with a structural analysis for modeling acoustic-structure interaction.

### NORMAL ACCELERATION

Select a **Type** — **Inward Acceleration** (the default) or **Acceleration**.

- For **Inward Acceleration**, enter the value of the **Inward acceleration** $a_{\mathrm{n}}$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{m/s}^2$). The default is 0 $\mathrm{m/s}^2$. Use a positive value for inward acceleration or a negative value for outward acceleration.
- For **Acceleration**, enter values for the components of the **Acceleration** $\mathbf{a}_0$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{m/s}^2$). The defaults are 0 $\mathrm{m/s}^2$.

## *Sound Soft Boundary*

The **Sound Soft Boundary** adds a boundary condition for a sound soft boundary, where the acoustic pressure vanishes: $p = 0$. It is an appropriate approximation for a liquid-gas interface and in some cases for external waveguide ports.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( 👁 ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

## *Pressure*

The **Pressure** node creates a boundary condition that acts as a pressure source at the boundary, which means a constant acoustic pressure $p_0$ is specified and maintained at the boundary: $p = p_0$. In the frequency domain, $p_0$ is the amplitude of a harmonic pressure source. The node is also available from the **Pairs** submenu as an option at interfaces between parts in an assembly.

### PRESSURE

Enter the value of the **Pressure** $p_0$ (SI unit: Pa). The default is 0 Pa.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( 👁 ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

## *Impedance*

The **Impedance** node adds an impedance boundary condition, which is a generalization of the sound-hard and sound-soft boundary conditions:

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot\left(-\frac{1}{\rho_c}(\nabla p_\mathrm{t}-\mathbf{q}_\mathrm{d})\right) = -\frac{i\omega p_\mathrm{t}}{Z_\mathrm{i}}$$

Here $Z_\mathrm{i}$ is the acoustic input impedance of the external domain and it has the unit of a specific acoustic impedance. From a physical point of view, the acoustic input impedance is the ratio between the local pressure and local normal particle velocity.

The Impedance boundary condition is a good approximation for a locally reacting surface — a surface for which the normal velocity at any point depends only on the pressure at that exact point.

In the two opposite limits $Z_i \to \infty$ and $Z_i \to 0$, this boundary condition is identical to the Sound Hard Boundary (Wall) condition and the Sound Soft Boundary condition, respectively.

### IMPEDANCE

The **Impedance model** available is **User defined**.

Enter the value of the **Impedance** $Z_\mathrm{i}$ (SI unit: Pa·s/m). The default value is set to the specific impedance of air 1.2 kg/m$^3$·343 m/s.

## *Symmetry*

The **Symmetry** node adds a boundary condition where there is symmetry in the pressure. Use this condition to reduce the size of a model by cutting it in half where there are symmetries. In pressure acoustics, this boundary condition is mathematically identical to the Sound Hard Boundary (Wall) condition.

## *Plane Wave Radiation*

The **Plane Wave Radiation** node adds a radiation boundary condition for a plane wave. If required, from the **Physics** toolbar, add an Incident Pressure Field to model an incoming wave. This radiation condition allows an outgoing plane wave to leave the modeling domain with minimal reflections when the angle of incidence is near to normal.

The *plane wave* type is suitable for both far-field boundaries and ports. Because many waveguide structures are only interesting in the plane-wave region, it is particularly relevant for ports. When using the radiation condition on an open far-field boundary, it is recommended to construct the boundary such that the incidence angle is near to normal. This of course requires a priori knowledge of the problem and the solution.

- An estimate of the reflection coefficient $R_s$, for the spurious waves reflecting off the plane wave radiation boundary, is, for incident plane waves at angle θ, given by the expression:

$$R_s = \left|\frac{\cos\theta - 1}{\cos\theta + 1}\right|^N$$

  where $N$ is the order of the boundary condition (here 1 or 2). So at normal incidence ($\theta = 0$) there are no spurious reflections, while at an incidence angle of $30^0$ for $N = 2$ (plane wave radiation in the frequency domain), for example, the amplitude of the spurious reflected wave is 0.5% of the incident.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Automotive Muffler*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Acoustics/automotive_muffler** |

## *Spherical Wave Radiation*

The **Spherical Wave Radiation** node adds a radiation boundary condition for a spherical wave, for which you define the source location. If required, from the **Physics** toolbar add an Incident Pressure Field to model an incoming wave. This radiation condition allows an outgoing spherical wave to leave the modeling domain with minimal reflections. The geometry of the modeling domain should be adapted to have the outgoing spherical waves coincide with the boundary. This is in order to minimize spurious reflections.

### SPHERICAL WAVE RADIATION

Enter coordinates for the **Source location** $r_0$ (SI unit: m). The defaults are 0 m.

## *Cylindrical Wave Radiation*

The **Cylindrical Wave Radiation** node adds a radiation boundary condition for a cylindrical wave, for which you define the source location and the source axis direction. If required, from the **Physics** toolbar, add an Incident Pressure Field to model an incoming wave. This radiation condition allows an outgoing cylindrical wave to leave the modeling domain with minimal reflections. The geometry of the modeling domain should be adapted to have the outgoing cylindrical waves coincide with the boundary. This is in order to minimize spurious reflections.

### CYLINDRICAL WAVE RADIATION

Enter coordinates for the **Source location** $r_0$ (SI unit: m) (the defaults are 0 m) and the **Source axis** direction $r_{\text{axis}}$ (dimensionless) (the defaults are 0).

## *Incident Pressure Field*

The **Incident Pressure Field** node is a subnode to all nonreflecting boundary conditions (plane, cylindrical, or spherical wave radiation). From the **Physics** toolbar, add to Plane Wave Radiation, Spherical Wave Radiation, or Cylindrical Wave Radiation nodes. If the incident pressure field $p_\mathrm{i}$ is a predefined plane wave, it is of the type:

$$p_\mathrm{i} = p_0 e^{-i(\mathbf{k}\cdot\mathbf{r})} = p_0 e^{-ik_\mathrm{eq}\left(\frac{\mathbf{r}\cdot\mathbf{e}_k}{\|\mathbf{e}_k\|}\right)}$$

where $p_0$ is the wave amplitude, $\mathbf{k}$ is the wave vector (with amplitude $k_\mathrm{eq}=|\mathbf{k}|$ and wave direction vector $\mathbf{e}_k$), and $\mathbf{r}$ is the location on the boundary. The incident pressure field can also be a user-defined value or expression.

### INCIDENT PRESSURE FIELD

From the **Incident pressure field type** list, select **Plane wave** to define an incident pressure field of plane wave type. Then enter a **Pressure amplitude** $p_0$ (SI unit: Pa) (the default is 0 Pa) and **Wave direction** $\mathbf{e}_k$ (SI unit: m).

Select **User defined** to enter the expression for the **Incident pressure field** $p_\mathrm{i}$ (SI unit: Pa) as a function of space. The default is 0 Pa.

## *Interior Sound Hard Boundary (Wall)*

The **Interior Sound Hard Boundary (Wall)** node adds a boundary condition for a sound hard boundary or wall on interior boundaries. A sound-hard boundary is a boundary at which the normal component of the acceleration is zero:

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot-\left(\frac{1}{\rho_c}(\nabla p_\mathrm{t}-\mathbf{q}_\mathrm{d})\right)_1 = 0 \qquad -\mathbf{n}\cdot\left(\left(-\frac{1}{\rho_c}\right)(\nabla p_\mathrm{t}-\mathbf{q}_\mathrm{d})\right)_2 = 0$$

where the subscripts 1 and 2 represent the two sides of the boundary. For zero dipole charge and constant fluid density, this means that the normal derivative of the pressure is zero at the boundary. On an interior sound hard boundary, the pressure is not continuous but is treated as a so-called slit feature.

## *Periodic Condition*

The **Periodic Condition** node adds a periodic boundary condition that can be used to reduce the model size by using symmetries and periodicities in the geometry and physics interfaces being modeled.

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | The software usually automatically identifies the boundaries as either source boundaries or destination boundaries, as indicated in the selection list. This works fine for cases like opposing parallel boundaries. In other cases, right-click **Periodic Condition** and select **Manual Destination Selection** to control the destination. By default it contains the selection that COMSOL Multiphysics identifies. |

### DESTINATION SELECTION

This section is available for specifying the destination boundaries, if needed, when the **Manual Destination Selection** option is selected in the context menu for the **Periodic Condition** node. You can only select destination boundaries from the union of all source and destination boundaries.

### PERIODICITY SETTINGS

Select a **Type of periodicity**: **Continuity** (the default) or **Antiperiodicity**.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This section contains settings for specifying the type of constraint and whether to use a pointwise or weak constraint. See Constraint Settings for more information.

#### EXCLUDED EDGES, EXCLUDED POINTS

To display these sections (**Excluded Edges** in 3D geometries only), click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For more information about these sections, see Excluded Surfaces, Excluded Edges, and Excluded Points.

#### ORIENTATION OF SOURCE

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Source** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination.

#### MAPPING BETWEEN SOURCE AND DESTINATION

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Mapping Between Source and Destination** section, see Mapping Between Source and Destination.

## *Axial Symmetry*

The **Axial Symmetry** node is a default node added for all 2D and 1D axisymmetric components. The boundary condition is active on all boundaries on the symmetry axis.

## *Continuity*

**Continuity** is available as an option at interfaces between parts in a pair.

This condition gives continuity in total pressure and in the normal acceleration over the pair (subscripts 1 and 2 in the equation refer to the two sides in the pair):

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot\left[-\left(\frac{1}{\rho_c}(\nabla p_\mathrm{t}-\mathbf{q}_\mathrm{d})\right)_1-\left(-\frac{1}{\rho_c}(\nabla p_\mathrm{t}-\mathbf{q}_\mathrm{d})\right)_2\right]=0$$

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

# Theory for Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain

The Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain Interface is designed for the analysis of various types of pressure acoustics problems in the frequency domain, all concerning pressure waves in a fluid. An acoustics model can be part of a larger multiphysics model that describes, for example, the interactions between structures and acoustic waves. This physics interface is suitable for modeling acoustics phenomena that do not involve fluid flow.

This physics interface solves for the acoustic pressure, $p$. It is available in all space dimensions — for 3D, 2D, and 1D Cartesian geometries as well as for 2D and 1D axisymmetric geometries.

These studies are discussed briefly in this section:

- Frequency Domain Study
- Eigenfrequency Study
- References for the Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain Interface

## *Frequency Domain Study*

The frequency domain — or time-harmonic — formulation uses the following inhomogeneous Helmholtz equation:

$$\nabla \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{\rho_c}(\nabla p - \mathbf{q}_d)\right) - \frac{\omega^2 p}{\rho_c {c_c}^2} = Q_m \tag{11-3}$$

In this equation, $p = p\,(\mathbf{x}, \omega)$ (the dependence on $\omega$ is henceforth not explicitly indicated). With this formulation you can compute the frequency response of a system for a number of frequencies. The default frequency domain study sets up a parametric sweep over a frequency range using a harmonic load.

When there is damping, $\rho_c$ and $c_c$ are complex-valued quantities.

Equation 11-3 is the equation that the software solves for 3D geometries. In lower-dimensional and axisymmetric cases, restrictions on the coordinate dependence mean that the equations differ from case to case. Here is a brief summary of the situation.

#### 2D

In 2D, the pressure is of the form

$$p(\mathbf{r}) = p(x, y)e^{-ik_z z}$$

which, inserted in Equation 11-3, gives

$$\nabla \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{\rho_c}(\nabla p - \mathbf{q}_d)\right) - \frac{1}{\rho_c}\left(\frac{\omega^2}{c_c^2} - k_z^2\right)p = Q_m \tag{11-4}$$

The *out-of-plane wave number*, $k_z$, can be set on the Pressure Acoustics page. By default its value is 0. In the mode analysis type, $-ik_z$ is used as the eigenvalue.

#### 2D AXISYMMETRY

For 2D axisymmetric geometries, the independent variables are the radial coordinate, $r$, and the axial coordinate, $z$. The only dependence allowed on the azimuthal coordinate, $\varphi$, is through a phase factor,

$$p(r, \phi, z) = p(r, z)e^{-im\varphi} \tag{11-5}$$

where $m$ denotes the *circumferential wave number*. Because the azimuthal coordinate is periodic, $m$ must be an integer. Just like $k_z$ in the 2D case, $m$ can be set in the **Settings** window for Pressure Acoustics.

As a result of Equation 11-5, the equation to solve for the acoustic pressure in 2D axisymmetric geometries becomes

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left[-\frac{r}{\rho_c}\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial r}-q_r\right)\right]+r\frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left[-\frac{1}{\rho_c}\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial z}-q_z\right)\right]-\left[\left(\frac{\omega}{c_c}\right)^2-\left(\frac{m}{r}\right)^2\right]\frac{rp}{\rho_c} = rQ_m$$

#### 1D AXISYMMETRY

In 1D axisymmetric geometries,

$$p(r,\phi,z) = p(r)e^{-i(k_z z+m\varphi)}$$

leading to the radial equation

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left[-\frac{r}{\rho_c}\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial r}-q_r\right)\right]-\left[\left(\frac{\omega}{c_c}\right)^2-\left(\frac{m}{r}\right)^2-k_z^2\right]\frac{rp}{\rho_c} = rQ_m$$

where both the circumferential wave number $m$, and the *axial wave number* $k_z$, appear as parameters.

#### 1D

The equation for the 1D case is obtained by taking the pressure to depend on a single Cartesian coordinate, $x$:

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left(-\frac{1}{\rho_c}\left(\frac{dp}{dx}-q_{\mathrm{d}}\right)\right)-\frac{\omega^2}{\rho_c c_c^2}p = Q_m$$

## *Eigenfrequency Study*

In the eigenfrequency formulation, the source terms are absent, and the eigenmodes and eigenfrequencies are solved for:

$$\nabla\cdot\left(-\frac{1}{\rho_c}\nabla p\right)+\frac{\lambda^2 p}{\rho_c c^2} = 0 \tag{11-6}$$

The eigenvalue $\lambda$ introduced in this equation is related to the eigenfrequency $f$ and the angular frequency $\omega$, through $\lambda = i2\pi f = i\omega$. Because they are independent of the pressure, the solver ignores any dipole and monopole sources unless a coupled eigenvalue problem is being solved.

Equation 11-6 applies to the 3D case. The equations solved in eigenfrequency studies in lower dimensions and for axisymmetric geometries are obtained from their time-harmonic counterparts, given in the previous subsection, by the substitution $\omega^2 \rightarrow -\lambda^2$.

Switch between specifying the eigenvalues, the eigenfrequencies, or the angular frequencies by selecting from the Eigenvalue transformation list in the solver sequence's Settings window for Eigenvalue.

## *References for the Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain Interface*


1. D. Givoli and B. Neta, "High-order Non-reflecting Boundary Scheme for Time-dependent Waves", *J. Comput. Phys.*, vol. 186, pp. 24–46, 2004.

2. A. Bayliss, M. Gunzburger, and E. Turkel, "Boundary Conditions for the Numerical Solution of Elliptic Equations in Exterior Regions", *SIAM J. Appl. Math.*, vol. 42, no. 2, pp. 430–451, 1982.

3. A.B. Bauer, "Impedance Theory and Measurements on Porous Acoustic Liners", *J. Aircr.*, vol. 14, pp. 720–728, 1977.

4. S. Temkin, *Elements of Acoustics*, Acoustical Society of America, 2001.

# 12

# The Chemical Species Transport Interfaces

This chapter explains how to use the Transport of Diluted Species interface, found under the **Chemical Species Transport** branch ( ) when adding a physics interface. The Transport of Diluted Species interface is used to model and simulate mass transfer by diffusion and convection based on Fick's law of diffusion. The interface is also used in the Reacting Flow, Diluted Species multiphysics interface, which solves for coupled mass transport and fluid flow.

In this chapter:


- Theory for Transport of Diluted Species
- The Transport of Diluted Species Interface
- The Reacting Flow, Diluted Species Multiphysics Interface
- Mass Transfer Variables in the Transport of Diluted Species Interface

# Theory for Transport of Diluted Species

The Transport of Diluted Species Interface provides a predefined modeling environment for studying the evolution of chemical species transported by diffusion and convection. The physics interface assumes that all species present are dilute; that is, that their concentration is low compared to a solvent fluid or solid. As a rule of thumb, a mixture containing several species can be considered dilute when the concentration of the solvent is more than 90 mol%. Due to the dilution, mixture properties such as density and viscosity can be assumed to correspond to those of the solvent.

When studying mixtures that are not dilute, the mixture and transport properties depend on the composition, and a different physics interface is recommended. See The Transport of Concentrated Species Interface in the *Chemical Reaction Engineering Module User's Guide* for more information.

*Fick's law* governs the diffusion of the solutes, dilute mixtures, or solutions, while the phenomenon of ionic migration is sometimes referred to as *electrokinetic flow*. The Transport of Diluted Species interface supports the simulations of chemical species transport by convection, migration, and diffusion in 1D, 2D, and 3D as well as for axisymmetric components in 1D and 2D.

In this section:


- Adding Transport Through Migration
- Convective Term Formulation
- Crosswind Diffusion
- Danckwerts Inflow Boundary Condition
- Equilibrium Reaction Theory
- Mass Balance Equation
- Mass Sources for Species Transport
- Solving a Diffusion Equation Only
- Supporting Electrolytes
- References


Note: Some features explained in this section require certain add-on modules. For details see https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/

The section also includes the theory for The Transport of Diluted Species in Porous Media Interface:


- Adsorption
- Convection in Porous Media
- Diffusion in Porous Media
- Dispersion
- Mass Balance Equation for Transport of Diluted Species in Porous Media
- Mass Transport in Fractures
- Reactions


## *Mass Balance Equation*

The default node attributed to the Transport of Diluted Species interface models chemical species transport through diffusion and convection and solves the mass conservation equation for one or more chemical species $i$:

$$\frac{\partial c_i}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \mathbf{J}_i + \mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla c_i = R_i \tag{12-1}$$

Equation 12-1 in its form above includes the transport mechanisms diffusion and convection. If *Migration in Electric Field* is activated (only available in some add-on products), the migration mechanism will be added to the equation as well. See more details in the section Adding Transport Through Migration.

- $c_i$ is the concentration of the species (SI unit: mol/m$^3$)
- $D_i$ denotes the diffusion coefficient (SI unit: m$^2$/s)
- $R_i$ is a reaction rate expression for the species (SI unit: mol/(m$^3$·s))
- $\mathbf{u}$ is the mass averaged velocity vector (SI unit: m/s)
- $\mathbf{J}_i$ is the mass flux diffusive flux vector (SI unit: mol/(m$^2$·s))

The mass flux relative to the mass averaged velocity, $\mathbf{J}_i$ (SI unit: mol/(m$^2$·s)), is associated with the mass balance equation above and used in boundary conditions and flux computations. The Transport of Diluted Species interface always includes mass transport due to molecular diffusion. In this case the mass flux $\mathbf{J}_i$ defines the diffusive flux vector

$$\mathbf{J}_i = -D\nabla c_i \tag{12-2}$$

An input field for the diffusion coefficient is available.

When *Migration in Electric Fields* is activated, the migration term is also added to the diffusive flux vector as shown in the section Adding Transport Through Migration.

The third term on the left side of Equation 12-1 describes the convective transport due to a velocity field $\mathbf{u}$. This field can be expressed analytically or obtained from coupling the physics interface to one that solves for fluid flow, such as *Laminar Flow*. Note that all fluid flow interfaces solve for the mass averaged velocity.

On the right-hand side of the mass balance equation (Equation 12-1), $R_i$ represents a source or sink term, typically due to a chemical reaction or desorption on a porous matrix. To specify $R_i$, another node must be added to the Transport of Diluted Species interface — the **Reaction** node for example, which includes an input field for specifying a reaction expression using the variable names of all participating species.

## *Equilibrium Reaction Theory*

The feature Equilibrium Reaction is described in this section. A chemical equilibrium reaction system is defined by the stoichiometry of the reaction and the relation between the chemical activities of the chemical species participating in the reaction (the equilibrium condition).

The kinetics of the reaction is so fast that the equilibrium condition is fulfilled at all times in all space coordinates.

The equilibrium condition is commonly based on the stoichiometric coefficients, $\nu_i$ (dimensionless), of the reaction; the species activities of the reacting species $a_i$ (dimensionless); and an equilibrium constant, $K_{\mathrm{eq}}$ (1) according to:

$$K_{\mathrm{eq}} = \frac{\prod_{i \in \text{products}} a_i^{\nu_i}}{\prod_{i \in \text{reactants}} a_i^{-\nu_i}}$$

where the species activities are defined as

$$a_i = \gamma_{c,i}\frac{c_i}{c_{\mathrm{a0}}}$$

where $c_{\mathrm{a0}}$ (SI unit: mol/m$^3$) is the standard molarity, and $\gamma_{c,i}$ (dimensionless) an activity coefficient.

Defining the stoichiometric coefficients positive for products and negative for reactants, the above equilibrium condition can also be written:

$$K_{\mathrm{eq}} = \prod_i a_i^{\nu_i}$$

The Equilibrium Reaction node solves for a reaction rate so that the equilibrium condition is always fulfilled in the domain. It is available for the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module; Battery Design Module; Corrosion Module; Electrochemistry Module; Electrodeposition Module; and Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module.

| | |
|---|---|
| | $\gamma_{c,i}$ is set to unity when the Equilibrium constant is selected in the Settings window. For nonunity activity coefficients, a user defined equilibrium condition can be used. |

#### EQUILIBRIUM REACTIONS AND INFLOW BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

Contradictory constraints arise if the boundary conditions for concentrations or activities are set so that the domain equilibrium condition is not fulfilled. Special treatment is therefore needed at Inflow boundaries, where the concentrations are set for all species in the mass transport interfaces.

One way of avoiding competing constraints on an inflow boundary is to add an additional reaction coordinate degree of freedom, solved for to create a set of modified inflow concentrations that fulfill the domain equilibrium condition. The reaction coordinate gives rise to a concentration shift, which is the offset to the inflow concentrations provided by the user. The shift for each species obeys the stoichiometry of the reaction and the equilibrium expression. The modified inflow concentrations are then used in the boundary conditions for the domain mass transport equations. The resulting modified inflow concentrations can be seen as the stationary solution for a batch reactor with the user inflow concentrations as initial concentrations. In addition, the domain reaction rate degree of freedom of the equilibrium reaction is constrained to zero on all Inflow boundaries.

#### EQUILIBRIUM REACTIONS AND CONCENTRATION BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

No special treatment is made with regards to input concentration values of the Concentration boundary node. Using this feature, you can explicitly set one or a set of concentrations, and the equilibrium condition acts on the rest of the concentrations. However, there is no solution to the problem if more concentrations than the number of species minus the number of equilibrium reactions are set using this feature.

#### EQUILIBRIUM REACTIONS AND TIME-DEPENDENT SIMULATIONS

Spurious oscillations may occur in a time-dependent problem if the initial conditions do not fulfill the equilibrium condition. Since equilibrium reactions are assumed to be infinitely fast, the solution is to initialize the problem using an additional study step, solving for a stationary problem with all nonequilibrium reaction rates set to zero. Manual scaling of the reaction rate dependent variables is needed in this study step.

## *Convective Term Formulation*

The default node attributed to The Transport of Diluted Species Interface assumes chemical species transport through diffusion and convection (depending on the modules licensed, a check box to activate migration is available) and implements the mass balance equation in Equation 12-1.

There are two ways to present a mass balance where chemical species transport occurs through diffusion and convection. These are the nonconservative and conservative formulations of the convective term:

$$\text{nonconservative: } \frac{\partial c}{\partial t} + \mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla c = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{J}_i + R \tag{12-3}$$

$$\text{conservative: } \frac{\partial c}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (c\mathbf{u}) = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{J}_i + R \tag{12-4}$$

and each is treated slightly differently by the solver algorithms. In these equations $\mathbf{J}_i$ (SI unit: mol/(m$^2$·s)) is the diffusive flux vector, $R$ (SI unit: mol/(m$^3$·s)) is a production or consumption rate expression, and $\mathbf{u}$ (SI unit: m/s) is the solvent velocity field. The diffusion process can be anisotropic, in which case $D$ is a tensor.

If the conservative formulation is expanded using the chain rule, then one of the terms from the convection part, $c\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u}$, would equal zero for an incompressible fluid and would result in the nonconservative formulation above. This is in fact the default formulation in this physics interface. To switch between the two formulations, click the **Show** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options**.

## *Solving a Diffusion Equation Only*

Remove the convection term from Equation 12-3 and Equation 12-4 by clearing the Convection check box in the Transport Mechanisms section for The Transport of Diluted Species Interface. The equation then becomes

$$\frac{\partial c}{\partial t} = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{J}_i + R$$

## *Mass Sources for Species Transport*

**Note:** The features below are only available in a limited set of add-on products. For a detailed overview of which features are available in each product, visit
https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/

There are two types of mass sources in the Transport of Diluted Species interface: point sources and line sources.

### POINT SOURCE

A point source is theoretically formed by assuming a mass injection/ejection, $Q_c$ (SI unit: mol/(m$^3$·s)), in a small volume $\delta V$ and then letting the size of the volume tend to zero while keeping the total mass flux constant. Given a point source strength, $\dot{q}_{p,c}$ (SI unit: mol/s), this can be expressed as

$$\lim_{\delta V \to 0} \int_{\delta V} Q_c = \dot{q}_{p,c} \tag{12-5}$$

An alternative way to form a point source is to assume that mass is injected/extracted through the surface of a small object. Letting the object surface area tend to zero while keeping the mass flux constant results in the same point source. For this alternative approach, effects resulting from the physical object's volume need to be neglected.

The weak contribution

$$\dot{q}_{p,c}\text{test}(c)$$

is added at a point in the geometry. As can be seen from Equation 12-5, $Q_c$ must tend to plus or minus infinity as $\delta V$ tends to zero. This means that in theory the concentration also tends to plus or minus infinity.

Observe that "point" refers to the physical representation of the source. A point source can therefore only be added to points in 3D components and to points on the symmetry axis in 2D axisymmetry components. Other geometrical points in 2D components represent physical lines.

The finite element representation of Equation 12-5 corresponds to a finite concentration at a point with the effect of the point source spread out over a region around the point. The size of the region depends on the mesh and on the strength of the source. A finer mesh gives a smaller affected region but also a more extreme concentration value. It is important not to mesh too finely around a point source since this can result in unphysical concentration values. It can also have a negative effect on the condition number for the equation system.

#### LINE SOURCE

A line source can theoretically be formed by assuming a source of strength $\dot{Q}_{\mathrm{l,c}}$ (SI unit: mol/(m$^3$·s)), located within a tube with cross section $\delta S$ and then letting $\delta S$ tend to zero while keeping the total mass flux per unit length constant. Given a line source strength, $\dot{q}_{\mathrm{l,c}}$ (SI unit: mol/(m·s)), this can be expressed as

$$\lim_{\delta S \to 0} \int_{\delta S} \dot{Q}_{\mathrm{l,c}} = \dot{q}_{\mathrm{l,c}} \tag{12-6}$$

As in the point source case, an alternative approach is to assume that mass is injected/extracted through the surface of a small object. This results in the same mass source, but requires that effects resulting from the physical object's volume are neglected.

The weak contribution

$$\dot{q}_{\mathrm{l,c}}\mathrm{test}(c)$$

is added on lines in 3D or at points in 2D (which represent cut-through views of lines). Line sources can also be added on the axisymmetry line in 2D axisymmetry components. It cannot, however, be added on geometrical lines in 2D since those represent physical planes.

As with a point source, it is important not to mesh too finely around the line source.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For feature node information, see Line Mass Source and Point Mass Source. |

## *Adding Transport Through Migration*

**Note:** Migration is only available in a limited set of add-on products. For a detailed overview of which features are available in each product, visit
https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/

In addition to transport due to convection and diffusion, the Transport of Diluted Species interface supports ionic species transport by *migration*. This is done by selecting the Migration in Electric Field check box under the Transport Mechanisms section for the physics interface. The mass balance then becomes:

$$\frac{\partial c_i}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (-D_i \nabla c_i - z_i u_{\mathrm{m},i} F c_i \nabla V + c_i \mathbf{u}) = R_i \tag{12-7}$$

where

- $c_i$ (SI unit: mol/ m$^3$) denotes the concentration of species $i$
- $D_i$ (SI unit: m$^2$/s) is the diffusion coefficient of species $i$
- $\mathbf{u}$ (SI unit: m/s) is the fluid velocity

- $F$ (SI unit: A·s/mol) refers to Faraday's constant
- $V$ (SI unit: V) denotes the electric potential
- $z_i$ (dimensionless) is the charge number of the ionic species, and
- $u_{\mathrm{m},i}$ (SI unit: mol·s/kg) is its ionic mobility

In this case the diffusive flux vector is

$$\mathbf{J}_i = -D_i \nabla c_i - z_i u_{\mathrm{m},i} F c_i \nabla V$$

The velocity, $\mathbf{u}$, can be a computed fluid velocity field from a Fluid Flow interface or a specified function of the spatial variables $x$, $y$, and $z$. The potential can be provided by an expression or by coupling the system of equations to a current balance, such as the Electrostatics interface. Sometimes it is assumed to be a supporting electrolyte present, which simplifies the transport equations. In that case, the modeled charged species concentration is very low compared to other ions dissolved in the solution. Thus, the species concentration does not influence the solution's conductivity and the net charge within the fluid.

The Nernst–Einstein relation can in many cases be used for relating the species mobility to the species diffusivity according to

$$u_{m,i} = \frac{D_i}{RT}$$

where $R$ (SI unit: J/(mol·K)) is the molar gas constant and $T$ (SI unit: K) is the temperature.

---

**Note:** In the *Nernst–Planck Equations* interface, the ionic species contribute to the charge transfer in the solution. It includes an *electroneutrality condition* and also computes the electric potential field in the electrolyte. For more information, see Theory for the Nernst–Planck Equations Interface. This interface is included in the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module.

---

## *Supporting Electrolytes*

In *electrolyte* solutions, a salt can be added to provide a high electrolyte conductivity and decrease the ohmic losses in a cell. These solutions are often called *supporting electrolytes*, buffer solutions, or carrier electrolytes. The added species, a negative and a positive ion pair, predominates over all other species. Therefore, the supporting electrolyte species can be assumed to dominate the current transport in the solution. In addition, the predominant supporting ions are usually selected so that they do not react at the electrode surfaces since the high conductivity should be kept through the process, that is, they should not be electroactive species. This also means that the concentration gradients of the predominant species in a supporting electrolyte are usually negligible.

Modeling and solving for a supporting electrolyte in the *Electrostatics* or *Secondary Current Distribution* interfaces will give a potential distribution that drives the migration in the Transport of Diluted Species Interface.

The current density vector is proportional to the sum of all species fluxes as expressed by Faraday's law:

$$\mathbf{i} = F \sum_i z_i \mathbf{N}_i$$

The electroneutrality condition ensures that there is always a zero net charge at any position in a dilute solution. Intuitively, this means that it is impossible to create a current by manually pumping positive ions in one direction and negative ions in the other. Therefore, the convective term is canceled out to yield the following expression for the electrolyte current density, where $j$ denotes the supporting species:

$$\mathbf{i} = F\sum_j -z_j^2 u_{\mathrm{m},j} F c_j \nabla\phi \tag{12-8}$$

Equation 12-8 is simply Ohm's law for ionic current transport and can be simplified to

$$\mathbf{i} = -\kappa\nabla\phi \tag{12-9}$$

where $\kappa$ is the conductivity of the supporting electrolyte. A current balance gives the current and potential density in the cell

$$\nabla\cdot\mathbf{i} = 0$$

which, in combination with Equation 12-9, yields:

$$\nabla\cdot(-\kappa\nabla\phi) = 0 \tag{12-10}$$

Equation 12-10 can be easily solved using the Electrostatics or Secondary Current Distribution interface and, when coupled to the Transport in Diluted Species interface, the potential distribution shows up in the migration term.

## *Crosswind Diffusion*

Transport of diluted species applications can often result in models with a very high cell Péclet number — that is, systems where convection or migration dominates over diffusion. Streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion are of paramount importance to obtain physically reasonable results. The Transport of Diluted Species interface provides two crosswind diffusion options using different formulations. Observe that crosswind diffusion makes the equation system nonlinear even if the transport equation is linear.

### DO CARMO AND GALEÃO

This is the formulation described in Numerical Stabilization in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*. The method reduces over- and undershoots to a minimum, even for anisotropic meshes.

In some cases, the resulting nonlinear equation system can be difficult to converge. This can happen when the cell Péclet number is very high and the model contains many thin layers, such as contact discontinuities. You then have three options:

- Refine the mesh, especially in regions with thin layers.
- Use a nonlinear solver with a constant damping factor less than one.
- Switch to the Codina crosswind formulation.

### CODINA

The Codina formulation is described in Ref. 1. It adds diffusion strictly in the direction orthogonal to the streamline direction. Compared to the do Carmo and Galeão formulation, the Codina formulation adds less diffusion but is not as efficient at reducing over- and undershoots. It also does not work as well for anisotropic meshes. The advantage is that the resulting nonlinear system is easier to converge and that underresolved gradients are less smeared out.

## *Danckwerts Inflow Boundary Condition*

Constraining the composition to fixed values at an inlet to a reactor may sometimes result in issues with unreasonably high reaction rates or singularities at the inlet boundary. These problems may many times be mitigated by using a flux boundary condition instead, based on the upstream concentrations and the fluid velocity at the boundary. In chemical engineering, this type of flux boundary condition is also known as a Danckwerts condition.

Use the Danckwerts condition to specify inlet conditions for domains where high reaction rates are anticipated in the vicinity to the inlet (Ref. 2).

Given an upstream concentration $c_{i,0}$, the Danckwerts inflow boundary condition prescribed the total flux as

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot (\mathbf{J}_i + \mathbf{u}c_i) = \mathbf{n} \cdot (\mathbf{u}c_{i,0}) \tag{12-11}$$

## *Mass Balance Equation for Transport of Diluted Species in Porous Media*

### VARIABLY SATURATED POROUS MEDIA

The following equations for the molar concentrations, $c_i$, describe the transport of solutes in a variably saturated porous medium for the most general case, when the pore space is primarily filled with liquid but also contain pockets or immobile gas:

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\theta_l c_i) + \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho c_{P,i}) + \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\theta_g c_{G,i}) + \mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla c_i = \\ \nabla \cdot [(D_{D,i} + D_{e,i})\nabla c_i] + R_i + S_i\end{aligned} \tag{12-12}$$

On the left-hand side of Equation 12-12, the first three terms correspond to the accumulation of species within the liquid, solid, and gas phases, while the last term describes the convection due to the velocity field $\mathbf{u}$ (SI unit: m/s).

In Equation 12-12 $c_i$ denotes the concentration of species $i$ in the liquid (SI unit: mol/m$^3$), $c_{P,i}$ the amount adsorbed to solid particles (moles per unit dry weight of the solid), and $c_{G,i}$ the concentration of species $i$ in the gas phase.

The equation balances the mass transport throughout the porous medium using the porosity $\varepsilon_p$, the liquid volume fraction $\theta_l$; the dry bulk density, $\rho = (1 - \varepsilon_s)\rho_s$, and the solid phase density $\rho_s$.

For saturated porous media, the liquid volume fraction $\theta_l$ is equal to the porosity $\varepsilon_p$, but for unsaturated porous media, they are related by the saturation $s$ as $\theta_l = \varepsilon_p s$. The resulting gas volume fraction in the case of an unsaturated porous medium is

$$\theta_g = \varepsilon_p - \theta_l = (1 - s)\varepsilon_p$$

On the right-hand side of Equation 12-12, the first term introduces the spreading of species due to mechanical mixing resulting from the porous media (dispersion), as well as from diffusion and volatilization to the gas phase. The dispersion tensor is denoted $D_D$ (SI unit: m$^2$/s) and the effective diffusion by $D_e$ (SI unit: m$^2$/s).

The last two terms on the right-hand side of Equation 12-12 describe production or consumption of the species; $R_i$ is a reaction rate expression which can account for reactions in the liquid, solid, or gas phase, and $S_i$ is an arbitrary source term, for example due to a fluid flow source or sink.

#### *Adsorption*

The time evolution of the adsorption, the solute transport to or from the solid phase, is defined by assuming that the amount of solute adsorbed to the solid, $c_{P,i}$, is a function of the concentration in the fluid $c_i$. This implies that the solute concentration in the liquid and solid phase are in instant equilibrium. The adsorption term can be expanded to give

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho c_{P,i}) = \rho \frac{\partial c_{P,i}}{\partial c_i}\frac{\partial c_i}{\partial t} - c_{P,i}\rho_s \frac{\partial \varepsilon_p}{\partial t} = \rho K_{P,i}\frac{\partial c_i}{\partial t} - c_{P,i}\rho_s \frac{\partial \varepsilon_p}{\partial t} \tag{12-13}$$

where $K_{P,i} = \partial c_{P,i}/\partial c_i$ is the adsorption isotherm.

*Volatilization*

Volatilization is the process where a solute species in the liquid is transported to the gas phase due to vaporization. Assuming that the amount of solute in the gas phase, $c_{G,i}$, is a linear function of the liquid phase concentration, the volatilization term is defined as

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\theta_g c_{G,i} = \theta_g \frac{\partial c_{G,i}}{\partial c_i}\frac{\partial c_i}{\partial t} + k_{G,i} c_i \frac{\partial \theta_g}{\partial t} = \theta_g k_{G,i}\frac{\partial c_i}{\partial t} + k_{G,i} c_i \frac{\partial \theta_g}{\partial t} \tag{12-14}$$

where $k_{G,i} = \partial c_{G,i}/\partial c_i$ is the linear volatilization.

**SATURATED POROUS MEDIA**

In the case of transport in a saturated porous medium, $\theta_l = \varepsilon_p$, and the governing equations are

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\varepsilon_p c_i) + \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho c_{P,i}) + \mathbf{u}\cdot\nabla c_i = \nabla\cdot[(D_{D,i} + D_{e,i})\nabla c_i] + R_i + S_i \tag{12-15}$$

## *Convection in Porous Media*

Convection (also called advection) describes the movement of a species, such as a pollutant, with the bulk fluid velocity. The velocity field **u** corresponds to a superficial volume average over a unit volume of the porous medium, including both pores and matrix. This velocity is sometimes called *Darcy velocity*, and defined as volume flow rates per unit cross section of the medium. This definition makes the velocity field continuous across the boundaries between porous regions and regions with free flow.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The velocity field to be used in the Model Inputs section on the physics interface can, for example, be prescribed using the velocity field from a Darcy's Law or a Brinkman Equations interface. |

The average linear fluid velocities $\mathbf{u}_a$, provides an estimate of the fluid velocity within the pores:

$$\mathbf{u}_a = \frac{\mathbf{u}}{\varepsilon_p} \quad \text{Saturated}$$

$$\mathbf{u}_a = \frac{\mathbf{u}}{\theta_l} \quad \text{Unsaturated}$$

where $\varepsilon_p$ is the porosity and $\theta_l = s\varepsilon_p$ the liquid volume fraction, and $s$ the saturation, a dimensionless number between 0 and 1.

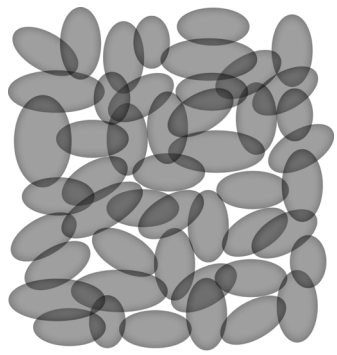


*Figure 12-1: A block of a porous medium consisting of solids and the pore space between the solid grains. The average linear velocity describes how fast the fluid moves within the pores. The Darcy velocity attributes this flow over the entire fluid-solid face.*

#### CONVECTIVE TERM FORMULATION

The Transport of Diluted Species in Porous Media interface includes two formulations of the convective term. The conservative formulation of the species equations in Equation 12-12 is written as:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\theta_l c_i) + \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho c_{P,i}) + \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\theta_g c_{G,i}) + \nabla \cdot \mathbf{u} c_i = \nabla \cdot [(D_{D,i} + D_{e,i})\nabla c_i] + R_i + S_i \tag{12-16}$$

If the conservative formulation is expanded using the chain rule, then one of the terms from the convection part, $c_i \nabla \cdot \mathbf{u}$, would equal zero for an incompressible fluid and would result in the nonconservative formulation described in Equation 12-12.

When using the nonconservative formulation, which is the default, the fluid is assumed incompressible and divergence free: $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u} = 0$. The nonconservative formulation improves the stability of systems coupled to a momentum equation (fluid flow equation).

| | |
|---|---|
| | To switch between the two formulations, click the **Show** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options**. In the section **Advanced Settings** select either **Nonconservative form** (the default) or **Conservative form**. The conservative formulation should be used for compressible flow. |

## *Diffusion in Porous Media*

The effective diffusion in porous media, $D_e$, depends on the structure of the porous material and the phases involved. Dependent on whether the transport of diluted species occurs in free flow or in saturated or unsaturated porous media, the effective diffusivity is defined as:

$$D_e = D_F \qquad \text{Free Flow}$$

$$D_e = \frac{\varepsilon_p}{\tau_L} D_L \qquad \text{Saturated Porous Media}$$

$$D_e = \frac{\theta_l}{\tau_L} D_L \qquad \text{Unsaturated Porous Media}$$

$$D_e = \frac{\theta_l}{\tau_L} D_L + \frac{\theta_g}{\tau_G} k_G D_G \qquad \text{Unsaturated with Volatilization}$$

Here $D_F$, $D_L$, and $D_G$ are the single-phase diffusion coefficients for the species diluted in a fluid, a pure liquid, and a gas phase, respectively (SI unit: $m^2/s$), and $\tau_F$, $\tau_L$, and $\tau_G$ are the corresponding tortuosity factors (dimensionless).

The tortuosity factor accounts for the reduced diffusivity due to the fact that the solid grains impede Brownian motion. The interface provides predefined expressions to compute the tortuosity factors in partially saturated porous media according to the Millington and Quirk model (Ref. 3):

$$\tau_L = \theta_l^{-7/3}\varepsilon_p^{\ 2}, \tau_G = \theta_g^{-7/3}\varepsilon_p^{\ 2}$$

and Bruggeman model

$$\tau_L = \theta_l^{-5/2}\varepsilon_p^{\ 2}, \tau_G = \theta_g^{-5/2}\varepsilon_p^{\ 2}$$

For saturated porous media $\theta_l = \varepsilon_p$. The fluid tortuosity for the Millington and Quirk model is

$$\tau_L = \varepsilon_p^{\ -1/3}$$

and for the Bruggeman model the tortuosity is defined as

$$\tau_L = \varepsilon_p^{\ -1/2}$$

User defined expressions for the tortuosity factor can also be applied.

## *Dispersion*

The contribution of dispersion to the mixing of species typically overshadows the contribution from molecular diffusion, except when the fluid velocity is very low.

The spreading of mass, as a fluid travel through a porous medium is caused by several contributing effects. Local variations in fluid velocity lead to mechanical mixing referred to as dispersion occurs because the fluid in the pore space flows around solid particles, so the velocity field varies within pore channels. The spreading in the direction parallel to the flow, or *longitudinal dispersivity*, typically exceeds the *transverse dispersivity* from up to an order of magnitude. Being driven by the concentration gradient alone, molecular diffusion rate is low relative to the mechanical dispersion, except at very low fluid velocities.

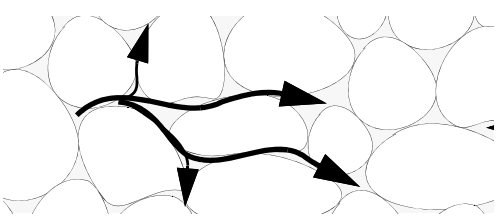


*Figure 12-2: Spreading of fluid around solid particles in a porous medium.*

The dispersion is controlled through the dispersion tensor $D_D$. The tensor components can either be given by user-defined values or expressions or derived from the directional dispersivities.

Using the longitudinal and transverse dispersivities in 2D, the dispersivity tensor components are (Ref. 5):

$$D_{Dii} = \alpha_L\frac{u_i^2}{|\mathbf{u}|} + \alpha_T\frac{u_j^2}{|\mathbf{u}|}$$

$$D_{\mathrm{D}ij} = D_{\mathrm{D}ji} = (\alpha_{\mathrm{L}} - \alpha_{\mathrm{T}})\frac{u_i u_j}{|\mathbf{u}|}$$

In these equations, $D_{\mathrm{D}ii}$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{m}^2/\mathrm{s}$) are the principal components of the dispersivity tensor, and $D_{\mathrm{D}ji}$ and $D_{\mathrm{D}ji}$ are the cross terms. The parameters $\alpha_{\mathrm{L}}$ and $\alpha_{\mathrm{T}}$ (SI unit: m) specify the longitudinal and transverse dispersivities; and $u_i$ (SI unit: m/s) stands for the velocity field components.

In order to facilitate modeling of stratified porous media in 3D, the tensor formulation by Burnett and Frind (Ref. 4) can be used. Consider a transverse isotropic media, where the strata are piled up in the $z$ direction, the dispersivity tensor components are:

$$\begin{aligned}
D_{\mathrm{L}xx} &= \alpha_1\frac{u^2}{|\mathbf{u}|} + \alpha_2\frac{v^2}{|\mathbf{u}|} + \alpha_3\frac{w^2}{|\mathbf{u}|} \\
D_{\mathrm{L}yy} &= \alpha_1\frac{v^2}{|\mathbf{u}|} + \alpha_2\frac{u^2}{|\mathbf{u}|} + \alpha_3\frac{w^2}{|\mathbf{u}|} \\
D_{\mathrm{L}zz} &= \alpha_1\frac{w^2}{|\mathbf{u}|} + \alpha_3\frac{u^2}{|\mathbf{u}|} + \alpha_3\frac{v^2}{|\mathbf{u}|} \\
D_{\mathrm{L}xy} &= D_{\mathrm{L}yx} = (\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)\frac{uv}{|\mathbf{u}|} \\
D_{\mathrm{L}xz} &= D_{\mathrm{L}zx} = (\alpha_1 - \alpha_3)\frac{uw}{|\mathbf{u}|} \\
D_{\mathrm{L}yz} &= D_{\mathrm{L}zy} = (\alpha_1 - \alpha_3)\frac{vw}{|\mathbf{u}|}
\end{aligned} \tag{12-17}$$

In Equation 12-17 the fluid velocities $u$, $v$, and $w$ correspond to the components of the velocity field $\mathbf{u}$ in the $x$, $y$, and $z$ directions, respectively, and $\alpha_1$ (SI unit: m) is the longitudinal dispersivity. If $z$ is the vertical axis, $\alpha_2$ and $\alpha_3$ are the dispersivities in the transverse horizontal and transverse vertical directions, respectively (SI unit: m). Setting $\alpha_2 = \alpha_3$ gives the expressions for isotropic media shown in Bear (Ref. 5 and Ref. 6).

## *Adsorption*

As species travel through a porous medium they typically attach to (adsorb), and detach (desorb) from the solid phase, which slows chemical transport through the porous medium. Adsorption and desorption respectively reduces or increases species concentrations in the fluid. The adsorption properties vary between chemicals, so a plume containing multiple species can separate into components (Ref. 7). The Adsorption feature includes four predefined and one user defined relationships to predict the solid concentrations, $c_{\mathrm{P}i}$ from the concentration in the liquid phase, $c_i$:

$$\begin{aligned}
c_{\mathrm{P}} &= c_{\mathrm{Pmax}}\frac{K_{\mathrm{L}}c}{1 + K_{\mathrm{L}}c} && \text{Langmuir} \\
c_{\mathrm{P}} &= K_{\mathrm{F}}\left(\frac{c}{c_{\mathrm{ref}}}\right)^N && \text{Freundlich} \\
c_{\mathrm{P}} &= c_{\mathrm{Pmax}}\frac{b_{\mathrm{T}}c}{\left(1 + (b_{\mathrm{T}}c)^{N_{\mathrm{T}}}\right)^{1/N_{\mathrm{T}}}} && \text{Toth} \\
c_{\mathrm{P}} &= \frac{K_{\mathrm{B}}c_0 c}{(c_{\mathrm{S}} - c)\left(1 + (K_{\mathrm{B}} - 1)\frac{c}{c_{\mathrm{S}}}\right)} && \text{BET}
\end{aligned} \tag{12-18}$$

The above equations contains the following parameters:

- Freundlich (Ref. 8)
  - Freundlich constant $K_F$ (SI unit:·mol/kg), Freundlich exponent $N_F$ (dimensionless), and reference concentration $c_{ref}$ (SI unit: mol/m$^3$).
- Langmuir (Ref. 9)
  - Langmuir constant $K_L$ (SI unit: m$^3$/mol), and adsorption maximum $c_{Pmax}$ (SI unit: mol/kg).
- Toth (Ref. 10)
  - Toth constant $b_T$ (SI unit: m$^3$/mol), Toth exponent $N_T$ (dimensionless), and adsorption maximum $c_{Pmax}$ (SI unit: mol/kg).
- BET (Brunauer–Emmett–Teller, Ref. 11)
  - BET constant $K_B$ (dimensionless), the monolayer adsorption capacity $c_0$ (SI unit: mol/kg) and the saturation concentration, $c_S$ (SI unit: mol/m$^3$).

These predefined expressions are adsorption isotherms that describe the amount of species sorbed to the solid. Applying the isotherms, as defined in the Adsorption section above, assumes that adsorption is at equilibrium locally. This implies that the species phase transfer, between the fluid and the solid phase (within the porous medium), is much faster than the transport within the fluid phase.

Using a Species Source feature, arbitrary expressions can be entered to define, for example, nonequilibrium and temperature-dependent adsorption laws, in the manner of Fetter (Ref. 12), or Bear and Verruijt (Ref. 13).

The retardation factor, RF, describes how adsorption slows the solute velocity, $\mathbf{u}_c$, relative to the average linear velocity of the fluid, $\mathbf{u}_a$, as in

$$\mathrm{RF} = 1 + \frac{\rho_b}{\theta}\frac{\partial c_P}{\partial c} = \frac{\mathbf{u}_a}{\mathbf{u}_c}$$

If the contaminant moves at the average linear velocity of the fluid for $\mathrm{RF} = 1$. For $\mathrm{RF} > 1$, the contaminant velocity is lower than the fluid velocity owing to residence time on solids.

## *Reactions*

Chemical reactions of all types influence species transport in porous media. Examples include biodegradation, radioactive decay, transformation to tracked products, temperature- and pressure-dependent functions, exothermic reactions, and endothermic reactions. The reactions represent change in species concentration per unit volume porous medium per time. Reaction terms are used on the right-hand side of the governing equation to represent these processes. For reactions in a fluid phase, multiply the expression by the fluid volume fraction $\theta$. Similarly, solid phase reaction expressions include the bulk density, $\rho_b$, and gas phase reactions include the gas volume fraction, $a_v$.

The following expressions define some common types of reactions:

$$R_{Li} = -\theta \frac{\ln 2}{\lambda_{Li}} c_i \qquad \text{Radioactive decay — liquid}$$

$$R_{Pi} = -\rho_b \frac{\ln 2}{\lambda_{Pi}} \left( \frac{\partial c_{Pi}}{\partial c_i} \right) c_i \qquad \text{Radioactive decay — solid}$$

$$R_{Gi} = -\frac{\ln 2}{\lambda_{Gi}} a_v \left( \frac{\partial c_{Gi}}{\partial c} \right) c_i \qquad \text{Radioactive decay — gas}$$

$$R_{Lk} = \theta \zeta_{Li} c_i \qquad \text{Creation from parent } c_{Li} \text{ — liquid}$$

$$R_{Pk} = \rho_b \zeta_{Pi} \left( \frac{\partial c_{Pi}}{\partial c_i} \right) c_i \qquad \text{Creation from sorbed parent } c_{Pi} \text{ — solid}$$

$$R_{Gk} = -\zeta a_v \left( \frac{\partial c_{Gi}}{\partial c} \right) c_i \qquad \text{Reaction — gas}$$

where $\lambda$ is the chemical half life, $\zeta$ is a reaction rate, and the subscripts $L$, $P$, and $G$ denote liquid, solid, and gas phases, respectively. In the equations, the reactions either depend on liquid concentration $c_i$ or solid phase concentrations $c_{Pi}$ obtained using the sorption derivative with $c_i$ or gas phase concentration $c_{Gi}$ depending on the gas volume fraction, the volatilization, and the liquid concentration.

Reaction rates can vary with results from other equations in your model, such as temperature. For example, enter the Arrhenius rate law given in Ref. 14:

$$\zeta_T = \zeta_R \exp\left[ \frac{E_a (T - T_R)}{R_u T T_R} \right] \tag{12-19}$$

In Equation 12-19, $T$ denotes the current absolute temperature, $T_R$ denotes the reference absolute temperature, $E_a$ is the activation energy, and $R_u$ is the universal gas constant.

## *Mass Transport in Fractures*

When thin fractures occur in porous media, fluid flow tends to move faster along the fracture than in the surrounding media. The transport of chemical species therefore also occur also faster in the direction of the fractures.

The fluid flow in a fracture can be modeled using Darcy's law formulated in a thin sheet of porous medium (a fracture):

$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{\kappa}{\mu} \nabla_t p$$

Here $\mathbf{u}$ is the tangential Darcy velocity, $\kappa$ is the fracture permeability, $\mu$ the fluid's dynamic viscosity, and $\nabla_t p$ is the tangential gradient of the fluid pressure.

The equation to solve for mass transport of species $c_i$ in a thin fracture, embedded in a porous media, is derived from Equation 12-12. The resulting equation is:

$$d_{fr} \left( \frac{\partial \rho_b c_{P,i}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \varepsilon_p c_i}{\partial t} + \nabla_t \cdot (D_{e,i} \nabla_t c_i) + \mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla_t c_i \right) = d_{fr} R_i + d_{fr} S_i + n_0 \tag{12-20}$$

Here $d_{fr}$ is the fracture thickness, $c_{P,i}$ the amount of species adsorbed to (or desorbed from) the porous matrix (moles per unit dry weight of the solid), $\varepsilon_p$ is the fracture porosity, and $D_e$ is the effective diffusivity. The first two terms on the right hand side represent source terms from reactions, and $n_0$ corresponds to out-of plane flux from the adjacent porous domain.

In order to arrive at the tangential differential equation, the gradient is split into the contributions normal and tangential to the fracture:

$$\nabla c_i = \nabla_{\mathrm{n}} c_i + \nabla_{\mathrm{t}} c_i$$

The normal gradient is defined in the direction normal to the boundary representing the fracture and the tangential gradient is defined along the boundary. Assuming that the variations in the normal (thin) direction of the fracture are negligible compared to those in the tangential direction, the gradient is simplified as:

$$\nabla c_i = \nabla_{\mathrm{t}} c_i$$

Using The Transport of Diluted Species in Fractures Interface, the transport along fracture boundaries alone is solved for. In this case the transport in the surrounding porous media neglected and the out-of plane flux $n_0$ vanishes.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Fracture for more information about the boundary feature solving Equation 12-20. See  for more information about the physics interface solving the equation on boundaries only. |

## *References*


1. R. Codina, "A discontinuity-capturing crosswind-dissipation for the finite element solution of the convection-diffusion equation", *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering*, vol. 110, pp. 325–342, 1993.

2. P.V. Danckwerts, "Continuous flow systems: Distribution of residence times", *Chem. Eng. Sci.*, vol. 2, no. 1, 1953.

3. R.J. Millington and J.M. Quirk, "Permeability of Porous Solids", *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, vol. 57, pp. 1200–1207, 1961.

4. R.D. Burnett and E.O. Frind, "An Alternating Direction Galerkin Technique for Simulation of Groundwater Contaminant Transport in Three Dimensions: 2. Dimensionality Effects", *Water Resour. Res.*, vol. 23, no. 4, pp. 695–705, 1987.

5. J. Bear, *Hydraulics of Groundwater*, McGraw Hill, 1979.

6. J. Bear, *Dynamics of Fluids in Porous Media*, Elsevier Scientific Publishing, 1972.

7. D.M. Mackay, D.L. Freyberg, P.V. Roberts, and J.A. Cherry, "A Natural Gradient Experiment on Solute Transport in a Sand Aquifer: 1. Approach and Overview of Plume Movement", *Water Resour. Res.*, vol. 22, no. 13, pp. 2017–2030, 1986.

8. H.M.F. Freundlich, "Über die Adsorption in Lösungen" (in German), *Z. Phys. Chem.*, vol 57, pp. 385–470, 1906

9. I. Langmuir, "The Constitution and Fundamental Properties of Solids and Liquids, Part I Solids", *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, vol. 38, pp. 2221–2295, 1916.

10. J. Toth, "State equation of the solid gas interface layer", *Acta Chem. Acad. Hung.* vol. 69, pp. 311–317, 1971.

11. S. Brunauer, P.H. Emmett, E. Teller, "Adsorption of gases in multimolecular layers", *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, vol. 60 (2), pp. 309–319, 1938.

12. C.W. Fetter, *Contaminant Hydrogeology*, Prentice Hall, 1999.

13. J. Bear and A. Verruijt, *Modeling Groundwater Flow and Pollution*, D. Reidel Publishing, 1994.

14. I. Langmuir, "Chemical Reactions at Low Temperatures", *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, vol. 37, 1915.

15. J.M. Coulson and J.F. Richardson, *Chemical Engineering, vol. 2*, 4th ed., Pergamon Press, Oxford, U.K., 1991.

16. J.M. Coulson and J.F. Richardson, *Chemical Engineering, vol. 1*, 4th ed., Pergamon Press, Oxford, U.K., 1991.

17. D.E Rosner, *Transport Processes in Chemically Reacting Flow Systems*, ISBN-13: 978-1483130262, Butterworth–Heinemann, 1986.

18. R.B. Bird, W.E. Stewart, and E.N. Lightfoot, *Transport Phenomena*, 2nd ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2007.

# The Transport of Diluted Species Interface

Mass transfer is an important part of chemical engineering because this field considers the conversion of one type of substance into another. A lot of this occurs through chemical reactions, although separation and other unit operations are an important part. You can use the Transport of Diluted Species interface to model transport of a diluted species in chemical systems by convection and diffusion.

In the Transport of Diluted Species interface, Fick's law describes the diffusive transport in the flux vector. Fick's law is adequate when the diffusing species is dilute with respect to a solvent. Assuming a binary mixture of solute A in solvent B, concentrations of up to 10 mol% of A can be considered dilute.

The optional Chemical Reaction Engineering Module has an extension of this physics interface for modeling multicomponent convection, diffusion, and migration (electrokinetic flow).

The **Transport of Diluted Species (tds)** interface ( ), found under the **Chemical Species Transport** branch ( ), is used to calculate the concentration field of a dilute solute in a solvent. Transport and reactions of the species dissolved in a gas, liquid, or solid can be handled with this interface. The driving forces for transport can be diffusion by Fick's law, convection when coupled to a flow field, and migration, when coupled to an electric field.

The interface supports simulation of transport by convection and diffusion in 1D, 2D, and 3D as well as for axisymmetric components in 1D and 2D. The dependent variable is the molar concentration, $c$. Modeling multiple species transport is possible, whereby the physics interface solves for the molar concentration, $c_i$, of each species $i$.

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first physics interface in the model) is `tds`.

### DOMAIN SELECTION

If any part of the model geometry should not partake in the mass transfer model, remove that part from the selection list.

### OUT-OF-PLANE THICKNESS

For 2D components, the **Thickness** field (default value: 1 m) defines a parameter for the thickness of the geometry perpendicular to the two-dimensional cross-section. Both constant and varying thicknesses are supported. The value of this parameter is used, among other things, to automatically calculate molar flow rates from the total molar flux.

### CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA

For 1D components, enter a **Cross-sectional area** $A_c$ (SI unit: $m^2$) to define a parameter for the area of the geometry perpendicular to the 1D component. Both constant and varying areas are supported. The value of this parameter is used, among other things, to automatically calculate molar flow rates from the total molar flux. The default is 1 $m^2$.

### TRANSPORT MECHANISMS

Mass transport due to diffusion is always included. Use the check boxes available under **Additional transport mechanisms** to control other transport mechanisms.

Note: Some of the additional transport mechanisms listed below are only available in certain products. For details see https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/.

- By default, the **Convection** check box is selected. Clear the check box to disable convective transport.
- Select the **Migration in electric field** check box to activate transport of ionic species in an electric field. See further the theory section Adding Transport Through Migration.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Transport of ionic species in an electric field is available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

*Mass Transport in Porous Media*

The **Mass transport in porous media** check box activates functionality specific to species transport in porous media:

- Porous Medium
- Unsaturated Porous Medium
- Porous Electrode Coupling
- Volatilization
- Species Source

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Note: Mass transport in porous media is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

### CONSISTENT STABILIZATION

To display this sections, click the **Show** button ( ) and select **Stabilization**.

- When the **Crosswind diffusion** check box is selected, a weak term that reduces spurious oscillations is added to the transport equation. The resulting equation system is always nonlinear. There are two options for the **Crosswind diffusion type**:
  - **Do Carmo and Galeão** — the default option. This type of crosswind diffusion reduces undershoots and overshoots to a minimum but can in rare cases give equation systems that are difficult to fully converge.
  - **Codina** — this option is less diffusive compared to the Do Carmo and Galeão option but can result in more undershoots and overshoots. It is also less effective for anisotropic meshes. The Codina option activates a text field for the **Lower gradient limit** $g_{\text{lim}}$. Its defaults to `0.1[mol/m^3]/tds.helem`, where `tds.helem` is the local element size.
- For both consistent stabilization methods, select an **Equation residual**. **Approximate residual** is the default and means that derivatives of the diffusion tensor components are neglected. This setting is usually accurate enough and is computationally faster. If required, select **Full residual** instead.

### INCONSISTENT STABILIZATION

To display this section, click the **Show** button ( ) and select **Stabilization**. By default, the **Isotropic diffusion** check box is not selected, because this type of stabilization adds artificial diffusion and affects the accuracy of the original problem. However, this option can be used to get a good initial guess for under resolved problems.

### ADVANCED SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options**. Normally these settings do not need to be changed. Select a **Convective term** — **Nonconservative form** (the default) or **Conservative form**. The conservative formulation should be used for compressible flow. See Convective Term Formulation for more information.

### DISCRETIZATION

To display all settings available in this section, click the **Show** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options**.

The **Compute boundary fluxes** check box is activated by default so that COMSOL Multiphysics computes predefined accurate boundary flux variables. When this option is selected, the solver computes variables storing accurate boundary fluxes from each boundary into the adjacent domain.

If the check box is cleared, the COMSOL Multiphysics software instead computes the flux variables from the dependent variables using extrapolation, which is less accurate in postprocessing results but does not create extra dependent variables on the boundaries for the fluxes.

The flux variables affected in the interface are:

- `ndflux_`*c* (where *c* is the dependent variable for the concentration). This is the normal diffusive flux and corresponds to the boundary flux when diffusion is the only contribution to the flux term.
- `ntflux_`*c* (where *c* is the dependent variable for the concentration). This is the normal total flux and corresponds to the boundary flux plus additional transport terms, for example, the convective flux when you use the nonconservative form.

Also the **Apply smoothing to boundary fluxes** check box is available if the previous check box is selected. The smoothing can provide a more well-behaved flux value close to singularities.

For details about the boundary fluxes settings, see Computing Accurate Fluxes in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.

The **Value type when using splitting of complex variables** setting should in most pure mass transfer problems be set to **Real**, which is the default. It makes sure that the dependent variable does not get affected by small imaginary contributions, which can occur, for example, when combining a Time Dependent or Stationary study with a frequency-domain study. For more information, see Splitting Complex-Valued Variables in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.

### DEPENDENT VARIABLES

The dependent variable name is the **Concentration** *c* by default. The names must be unique with respect to all other dependent variables in the component.

Add or remove species variables in the model and also change the names of the dependent variables that represent the species concentrations.

Enter the **Number of species**. Use the **Add concentration** ( + ) and **Remove concentration** ( ) buttons as needed.

**FURTHER READING**

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Theory for Transport of Diluted Species<br>• Numerical Stabilization in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.<br>• In the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*, see Table 2-4 for links to common sections and Table 2-5 for common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • *Effective Diffusivity in Porous Materials*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Diffusion/effective_diffusivity**<br>• *Micromixer*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Fluid_Dynamics/micromixer** |

## *The Transport of Diluted Species in Porous Media Interface*

This interface ( ), found under the **Chemical Species Transport** branch ( ), is used to calculate the species concentration and transport in free and porous media. The interface is the same as the *Transport of Diluted Species* interface but it uses other defaults: The Mass Transport in Porous Media property is selected, and a Porous Medium node is added by default. The interface includes reaction rate expressions and solute sources for modeling of species transport and reaction in porous media.

This interface is dedicated to modeling transport in porous media, including immobile and mobile phases, where the chemical species may be subjected to diffusion, convection, migration, dispersion, adsorption, and volatilization in porous media. It supports cases where either the solid phase substrate is exclusively immobile, or when a gas-filling medium is also assumed to be immobile.

It applies to one or more diluted species or solutes that move primarily within a fluid that fills (saturated) or partially fills (unsaturated) the voids in a solid porous medium. The pore space not filled with fluid contains an immobile gas phase. Models including a combination of porous media types can be studied.

The main feature nodes are the **Porous Medium** and **Unsaturated Porous Medium** nodes, which add the equations for the species concentrations and provide an interface for defining the properties of the porous media, as well as additional properties governing adsorption, volatilization, dispersion and diffusion, migration, and the velocity field to model convection.

The physics interface can be used for stationary and time-dependent analysis.

When this physics interface is added, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder** — **Porous Medium**, **No Flux** (the default boundary condition), and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions, reaction rate expressions, and species sources. You can also right-click **Transport of Diluted Species in Porous Media** to select physics features from the context menu.

### SETTINGS

The rest of the settings are the same as The Transport of Diluted Species Interface.

- Mass Balance Equation for Transport of Diluted Species in Porous Media
- Domain, Boundary, and Pair Nodes for the Transport of Diluted Species Interface

- *Variably Saturated Flow and Transport — Sorbing Solute*: Application Library path **Subsurface_Flow_Module/Solute_Transport/sorbing_solute**

  Web link: https://www.comsol.com/model/variably-saturated-flow-and-transport-8212-sorbing-solute-490

## *Domain, Boundary, and Pair Nodes for the Transport of Diluted Species Interface*

The Transport of Diluted Species Interface has the following domain, boundary, point, and pair nodes, listed in alphabetical order, available from the **Physics** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Physics** context menu (Mac or Linux users), or by right-clicking to access the context menu (all users).

- To add a node, go to the **Physics** toolbar, no matter what operating system you are using.
- Contextual subnodes (attributes) are available by clicking the parent node in the Model Builder, and then selecting the subnode from the **Attributes** menu.

- Adsorption
- Concentration
- Continuity on Interior Boundaries
- Dispersion
- Electrode Surface Coupling
- Equilibrium Reaction
- Fast Irreversible Surface Reaction
- Fluid
- Flux
- Flux Discontinuity
- Fracture
- Gas
- Inflow
- Initial Values
- Line Mass Source
- Liquid
- Mass-Based Concentrations
- No Flux
- Open Boundary
- Out-of-Plane Flux
- Outflow
- Partition Condition
- Periodic Condition
- Point Mass Source
- Porous Matrix
- Porous Medium
- Porous Electrode Coupling
- Reaction Coefficients
- Reactions
- Solid
- Species Properties
- Species Source
- Surface Reactions
- Surface Equilibrium Reaction
- Symmetry
- Thin Diffusion Barrier
- Thin Impermeable Barrier
- Transport Properties
- Unsaturated Porous Medium
- Volatilization

Some features require certain add-on modules. For details see https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/

| | |
|---|---|
| | For axisymmetric components, COMSOL Multiphysics takes the axial symmetry boundaries (at $r = 0$) into account and automatically adds an **Axial Symmetry** node that is valid on boundaries representing the symmetry axis. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | In the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*, see Table 2-4 for links to common sections and Table 2-5 for common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window. |

## *Prescribing Conditions on Fluid-Solid Interfaces*

Defining conditions on interfaces between different phases, typically a wall in contact with a fluid, it is worthwhile to be careful with how variables in the conditions are evaluated. COMSOL Multiphysics supports that variables are defined differently on adjacent domains (or any other geometry dimension). Evaluating a variable with differing definitions, the mean value is returned on a boundary separating the different domains. The density, pressure, or temperature are examples of variables that may differ in a fluid and a solid. In order to specify on which side a

variable is evaluated, the up and down operators (described in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*) can be used.

## *Species Properties*

Use this node to define parameters specific to each of the species. It is available when the **Migration in electric field** check box is selected in the Transport Mechanisms section of the interface.

The node will change its label depending on what inputs are available in the node. If only **Charge** is available, it will be labeled "Species charges".

### CHARGE

Enter the charge number $z_c$ (dimensionless, but requires a plus or minus sign) for each species.

### ACTIVITY

This section is available when the **Species Activity** combo box is set to **Debye-Hückel** or **User defined**.

If **Debye-Hückel** is selected, enter the ion size number, $a_0$, for each species. If **User defined** is selected, enter the activity coefficient, $f$, for each species.

## *Transport Properties*

The settings in this node are dependent on the check boxes selected under Transport Mechanisms in the **Settings** window for the Transport of Diluted Species interface. It includes only the sections required by the activated transport mechanisms. It has all the equations defining transport of diluted species as well as inputs for the material properties.

### MODEL INPUTS

The temperature model input is always available. Select the source of the **Temperature**. For **User defined**, enter a value or expression for the temperature in the input field. This input option is always available.

You can also select the temperature solved for by a Heat Transfer interface added to the model component. These physics interfaces are available for selection in the **Temperature** list.

### CONVECTION

If transport by convection is active, the velocity field of the solvent needs to be specified. Select the source of the **Velocity field**. For **User defined**, enter values or expressions for the velocity components in the input fields. This input option is always available.

You can also select the velocity field solved for by a Fluid Flow interface added to the model component. These physics interfaces are available for selection in the **Velocity field** list.

### DIFFUSION

Use this section to specify diffusion coefficients describing the diffusion of each species in the solvent fluid.

Use the **Source** list to select to pick up diffusion coefficients defined in a material or a Chemistry interface.

Select **Material**, and a **Fluid material** to use a diffusion coefficient in a material available in the model. User-defined property groups including a diffusion coefficient output property are available for selection in the **Fluid diffusion coefficient** list.

Select **Chemistry** to use a diffusion coefficient from a Chemistry interface added to model component. Diffusion coefficients are automatically defined when **Calculate transport properties** is selected on the interface level of a Chemistry interface. All defined diffusion coefficients are available for selection in the **Fluid diffusion coefficient** list.

For **User defined**, enter a value or expression for the **Fluid diffusion coefficient** $D_c$ of each species in the corresponding input field. This can be a scalar value for isotropic diffusion or a tensor describing anisotropic diffusion. Select the appropriate tensor type — **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** that describes the diffusion transport, and then enter the values in the corresponding element (one value for each species).

Note that multiple species, as well as Migration in Electric fields (described below) is only available for certain COMSOL Multiphysics add-on products. See details: https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/.

#### MIGRATION IN ELECTRIC FIELD

This section is available when the **Migration in electric field** check box is selected. From the **Electric potential** list, select the source of the electric field.

- Enter a value or expression for the **Electric potential** $V$, which is **User defined**; this input option is always available.
- Select the electric potential solved by an AC/DC-based interface that has also been added to the model.
- Select the electric potential defined or solved by Electrochemistry interface that has been added to the component.

By default the **Mobility** is set to be calculated based on the species diffusivity and the temperature using the **Nernst-Einstein relation**. For **User defined**, and under **Mobility**, select the appropriate scalar or tensor type — **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** — and type in the value of expression of the mobility $u_{m,c}$.

Enter the **Charge number** $z_c$ (dimensionless, but requires a plus or minus sign) for each species.

The temperature (if you are using mobilities based on the Nernst–Einstein relation) is taken from **Model Inputs** section.

Note that the migration in electric fields feature is only available in some COMSOL products. See details: https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/.

#### EXAMPLE MODELS

| | |
|---|---|
| | • *Separation Through Dialysis*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Mixing_and_Separation/dialysis**<br>Web link: https://www.comsol.com/model/separation-through-dialysis-258 |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • *Transport in an Electrokinetic Valve*: Application Library path **Microfluidics_Module/Fluid_Flow/electrokinetic_valve**<br>Web link: https://www.comsol.com/model/transport-in-an-electrokinetic-valve-603 |

## *Solid*

Use this node to describe diffusion in a solid phase domain. In this feature, the activities of the species are assumed to be ideal.

#### DIFFUSION

Specify the diffusion coefficients describing the diffusion of each species in the solid.

Enter a value or expression for the **Diffusion coefficient** $D_c$ of each species in the corresponding input field. This can be a scalar value for isotropic diffusion or a tensor describing anisotropic diffusion. Select the appropriate tensor

type — **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, or **Symmetric** that describes the diffusion transport, and then enter the values in the corresponding element (one value for each species).

#### ADVANCED

This section is only available with the **Advanced Physics Options** selected and when the model contains a split between the material frame and the spatial frame. A split of these frames occurs when using a **Moving Mesh** node or a Structural Mechanics interface like **Solid Mechanics**. In such a model, the reference geometry (the material frame) differs from the deformed geometry (the spatial frame). The diffusive transport of species is solved for on the material frame, but the equation is adjusted for geometry deformations so that species conservation is achieved on the spatial frame. Use the **Diffusion model** to define the frame of reference for the diffusion tensor.

Select **Reference geometry based (Lagrangian)** to specify the diffusion tensor in the undeformed geometry, implying that the diffusion is defined in the material frame (indicated by coordinates $X$, $Y$, $Z$). This is the preferred setting for an anisotropic diffusion in combination with solid body translation or rotation. Also in general when the diffusion tensor components have been measured in an undeformed geometry.

Select **Deformed geometry based (Eulerian)** to specify the diffusion tensor in the deformed geometry. This means that the diffusion is defined in the spatial frame (indicated by coordinates $x$, $y$, $z$). Use this setting when the diffusion tensor components have been measured in a deformed geometry.

The **Advanced Physics Options** is found in the **Show More Options** dialog box, accessed by clicking the **Show More Options** button ( ).

Note that multiple species are only available for certain COMSOL Multiphysics add-on products. See details: https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/.

## *Initial Values*

The **Initial Values** node specifies the initial values for the concentration of each species. These serve as an initial guess for a stationary solver or as initial conditions for a transient simulation.

#### DOMAIN SELECTION

If there are several types of domains with different initial values defined, it might be necessary to remove some domains from the selection. These are then defined in an additional **Initial Values** node.

#### INITIAL VALUES

Enter a value or expression for the initial value of the **Concentration** or concentrations, $c_i$. This also serves as a starting guess for stationary problems.

## *Mass-Based Concentrations*

Use the **Mass-Based Concentrations** node to add postprocessing variables for mass-based concentrations (SI unit: kg/m$^3$) and mass fractions (dimensionless) for all species.

#### MIXTURE PROPERTIES

The default **Solvent density** $\rho_{\text{solvent}}$ is taken **From material**. For **User defined**, enter a value or expression manually. Define the **Molar mass** of each species, which is needed to calculate the mass-based concentration.

## *Reactions*

Use the **Reactions** node to account for the consumption or production of species through chemical reactions. Define the rate expressions as required.

#### DOMAIN SELECTION

From the **Selection** list, choose the domains on which to define rate expression or expressions that govern the source term in the transport equations.

Several reaction nodes can be used to account for different reactions in different parts for the modeling geometry.

#### REACTION RATES

Add a rate expression $R_i$ (SI unit: mol/(m$^3$·s)) for species $i$. Enter a value or expression in the field. Note that if you have the *Chemistry* interface available, provided with the *Chemical Reaction Engineering Module*, the reaction rate expressions can be automatically generated and picked up using the drop-down list. For an example, see the application *Fine Chemical Production in a Plate Reactor* as linked below.

#### REACTING VOLUME

This section is only available when the Mass Transport in Porous Media property is available and selected. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability.

When specifying reaction rates for a species in porous media, the specified reaction rate may have the basis of the total volume, the pore volume, or in the case of using the volume of a particular phase (applicable when modeling an unsaturated porous medium).

- For **Total volume**, the reaction expressions, in mol/(m$^3$·s), are specified per unit volume of the model domain (multiplied by unity).
- For **Pore volume**, the reaction expressions, in mol/(m$^3$·s), are specified per unit volume of total pore space. The reaction expressions will be multiplied by the domain porosity, $\varepsilon_p$. ($\varepsilon_p$ equals unity for nonporous domains).
- For **Liquid phase**, the reaction expressions, in mol/(m$^3$·s), are specified per unit volume of liquid in the pore space. The expressions will be multiplied by the liquid volume fraction $\theta_l$. ($\theta_l$ equals the porosity ($\varepsilon_p$) on Porous Medium domains).
- For **Gas phase**, the reaction expressions, in mol/(m$^3$·s), are multiplied by the gas volume fraction $\theta_g = \varepsilon_p - \theta_l$. $\theta_g$ equals 0 for Porous Medium domains.

#### FURTHER READING

See the theory chapter on chemical species transport, starting with the section *Mass Balance Equation*.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • *Fine Chemical Production in a Plate Reactor*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/ Reactors_with_Mass_and_Heat_Transfer/plate_reactor**<br>Web link: https://www.comsol.com/model/fine-chemical-production-in-a-plate-reactor-8589 |

## *No Flux*

This node is the default boundary condition on exterior boundaries. It should be used on boundaries across which there is no mass flux, typically solid walls where no surface reactions occur. The condition applied for each species corresponds to

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot(-D\nabla c) = 0$$

where $\mathbf{n}$ denotes the outward pointing normal of the boundary. When the mass transport includes migration of ionic species, the no flux condition is:

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot(-D\nabla c - zu_m Fc\nabla\phi) = 0$$

#### CONVECTION

By default, the feature prescribes a vanishing flux due to diffusion and migration in an electric field. This is the appropriate no flux condition when the relative convective velocity at the boundary is zero. When the fluid velocity at the boundary is not equal to that of the boundary, it is often convenient to prescribe the total flux including the convection. To do this select **Include** in the **Convection** section.

When including the convection, the no flux condition prescribed is

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot(-D\nabla c+\mathbf{u}c) = 0$$

or

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot(-D\nabla c-zu_{\mathrm{m}}Fc\nabla\phi+\mathbf{u}c) = 0$$

when migration of ionic species is included.

## *Inflow*

Use this node to specify all species concentrations at an inlet boundary.

If you want to specify the concentration of a subset of the partaking species, this can be done by using the Concentration node instead.

For the **Electroanalysis** interface, this node is available when you select the **Convection** check box on the physics interface **Settings** window.

#### CONCENTRATION

For the concentration of each species $c_{0,c}$ (SI unit: mol/m$^3$), enter a value or expression.

#### BOUNDARY CONDITION TYPE

The option **Concentration constraint** constrains the concentration values on the boundary by the use of pointwise constraints.

The other option, **Flux (Danckwerts)** can be used when the concentration at the boundary is not known, or when it varies in a nontrivial manner. This may, for example, be useful when reactions with high reaction rates occur in the vicinity of the inlet. In this case the concentration far upstream of the boundary is instead prescribed. The **Flux (Danckwerts)** condition prescribes the total flux defined by the upstream concentration and the fluid velocity at the boundary.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options**. You can find details about the different constraint settings in the section Constraint Reaction Terms in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.

#### FURTHER READING

See the theory chapter in the section Danckwerts Inflow Boundary Condition.

## *Outflow*

Apply this condition at outlets boundaries where species should be transported out of the model domain by fluid motion or by an electric field (in the case of ions). It is assumed that convection and migration (in an electric field) are the dominating transport mechanisms across the boundary, and therefore that the diffusive transport can be ignored, that is:

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot (-D\nabla c) = 0$$

Note that the **Convection** or the **Migration in electric field** transport mechanisms needs to be included for this node to be available.

## *Concentration*

This condition node adds a boundary condition for the species concentration. For example, a $c = c_0$ condition specifies the concentration of species $c$.

### CONCENTRATION

Individually specify the concentration for each species. Select the check box for the **Species** to specify the concentration, and then enter a value or expression in the corresponding field. To use another boundary condition for a specific species, click to clear the check box for the concentration of that species.

When defining conditions on boundaries between different phases, see the section Prescribing Conditions on Fluid-Solid Interfaces.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options**. You can find details about the different constraint settings in the section Constraint Reaction Terms in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.

## *Flux*

This node can be used to specify the species molar flux across a boundary. The flux can for example occur due to chemical reactions or a phase change at the boundary. The flux can also represent the transport to or from a surrounding environment currently not included model.

The prescribed flux of a species $c$ is by default defined as

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot (-D\nabla c) = J_0$$

where $\mathbf{n}$ denotes the outward pointing normal of the boundary. When the mass transport includes migration of ionic species, the flux is defined as:

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot (-D\nabla c - zu_{\mathrm{m}}Fc\nabla\phi) = J_0$$

The flux prescribed, $J_0$, can include any arbitrary user-specified expression. It can be constant or a function of a dependent variable or independent variable. Common examples are a flux dependent of the concentration, temperature, pressure, or the electric potential $\phi$.

When defining conditions on boundaries between different phases, see the section Prescribing Conditions on Fluid-Solid Interfaces.

### CONVECTION

By default, the flux due to diffusion and migration in an electric field is prescribed. This is the appropriate flux condition when the relative velocity at the boundary is zero. When the fluid velocity is not equal to that of the boundary, it is often convenient to prescribe the total flux, including the convection. To do this select **Include** in the **Convection** section.

When including the convection, the prescribed flux is defined as:

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot (-D\nabla c + \mathbf{u}c) = J_0$$

or

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot(-D\nabla c - zu_{\mathrm{m}}Fc\nabla\phi + \mathbf{u}c) = J_0$$

when migration of ionic species is included.

#### INWARD FLUX

Select the Species check box for the species for which to specify the flux, and enter a value or expression for the inward flux in the corresponding field. Use a minus sign when specifying a flux directed out of the system. To use another boundary condition for a specific species, click to clear the check box for that species.

*External convection*

Set **Flux type** to **External convection** to prescribe a flux to or from an exterior domain (not modeled) assumed to include convection. The exterior can for example include a forced convection to control the temperature or to increase the mass transport. In this case the prescribed mass flux corresponds to

$$J_0 = k_{\mathrm{c}}(c_{\mathrm{b}} - c)$$

where $k_{\mathrm{c}}$ is a mass transfer coefficient and $c_{\mathrm{b}}$ is the bulk concentration, the typical concentration far into the surrounding exterior domain.

## *Symmetry*

The **Symmetry** node can be used to represent boundaries where the species concentration is symmetric, that is, where there is no mass flux across the boundary.

This boundary condition is identical to that of the No Flux node.

## *Flux Discontinuity*

This node represents a discontinuity in the mass flux across an interior boundary:

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot[(\mathbf{J}+\mathbf{u}c)_{\mathrm{u}} - (\mathbf{J}+\mathbf{u}c)_{\mathrm{d}}] = N_0 \qquad \mathbf{J} = -D\nabla c$$

where the value $N_0$ (SI unit: mol/(m$^2$·s)) specifies the jump in total flux at the boundary. This can be used to model a boundary source, for example a surface reaction, adsorption, or desorption.

#### FLUX DISCONTINUITY

In this section the jump in species flux (or surface source) is specified.

Select the Species check box for the species to specify and enter a value or expression for the material flux jump in the corresponding field. To use a different boundary condition for a specific species, click to clear the check box for the flux discontinuity of that species.

## *Partition Condition*

The **Partition Condition** node can be used to prescribe the relation between the concentration of a solute species in two adjoining immiscible phases. It can for example be used on interior boundaries separating two liquid phases, a gas-liquid interface, or on a boundary separating a liquid phase and a solid or porous media.

Select **Partition coefficient** from the **Relation** list to prescribe a linear relationship between the concentration on either side of a boundary. For a species concentration $c_i$, the ratio between the concentration on the upside and on the downside of the boundary ($c_{i,\mathrm{u}}$ and $c_{i,\mathrm{d}}$ respectively) is then defined in terms of a partition coefficient $K_i$ in the manner of

$$K_i = \frac{c_{i,\mathrm{u}}}{c_{i,\mathrm{d}}}$$

Use the associated input field to prescribe the partition coefficient for each species.

Select **User defined** from the **Relation** list to set up a nonlinear relation between the up and downside concentrations. For such relations $f(c_i)_\mathrm{u}=f(c_i)_\mathrm{d}$, where $f(c_i)_\mathrm{u}$ is the expression enforced on the upside. Use the associated input fields to enter the upside and downside expressions for each species.

The up and downside of the selected boundary is indicated with a red arrow in the Graphics window. The arrow points from the downside into the upside. Select the **Reverse direction** check box to reverse the direction of the arrow on the selected boundary, and update the definition of the up and downside concentrations accordingly.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

#### FURTHER READING

For an example of using a partition condition, see this application example:

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Separation Through Dialysis*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Mixing_and_Separation/dialysis** |

## *Periodic Condition*

The **Periodic Condition** node can be used to define periodicity for the mass transport between two sets of boundaries. The node prescribes continuity in the concentration and the mass flux between the "source" and the "destination" side, respectively. Note that these names are arbitrary and does not influence the direction in which mass is transported. It is dictated by mass transfer equations in the adjacent domains.

#### BOUNDARY SELECTION

The node can be activated on more than two boundaries, in which case the feature tries to identify two separate surfaces that each consist of one or several connected boundaries.

#### DESTINATION SELECTION

For more complex geometries, it might be necessary to specify the destination selection manually. To do so, right-click the **Periodic Condition** node and choose **Manual Destination Selection**. You can then specify the boundaries that constitute the destination surfaces in the **Destination Selection** section.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This section contains settings for specifying the type of constraint and whether to use a pointwise or weak constraint. See Constraint Settings for more information.

#### ORIENTATION OF SOURCE

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Source** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination.

#### ORIENTATION OF DESTINATION

This section appears if the setting for **Transform to intermediate map** in the **Orientation of Source** section is changed from the default value, **Automatic**, and **Advanced Physics Options** is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Destination** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination.

#### MAPPING BETWEEN SOURCE AND DESTINATION

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Mapping Between Source and Destination** section, see Mapping Between Source and Destination.

#### FURTHER READING

For an example of using a periodic condition, see this application example:

| | |
|---|---|
| | *The KdV Equation and Solitons*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/kdv_equation** |

## *Line Mass Source*

The **Line Mass Source** feature models mass flow originating from a tube or line region with an infinitely small radius.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

#### SELECTION

The **Line Mass Source** feature is available for all dimensions, but the applicable selection differs between the dimensions.

| MODEL DIMENSION | APPLICABLE GEOMETRICAL ENTITY |
|---|---|
| 2D | Points |
| 2D Axisymmetry | Points not on the symmetry axis and the symmetry axis |
| 3D | Edges |

#### SPECIES SOURCE

Enter the source strength, $\dot{q}_{l,c}$, for each species (SI unit: mol/(m·s)). A positive value results in species injection from the line into the computational domain, and a negative value means that the species is removed from the computational domain.

Line sources located on a boundary affect the adjacent computational domains. This effect makes the physical strength of a line source located in a symmetry plane twice the given strength.

## *Point Mass Source*

The **Point Mass Source** feature models mass flow originating from an infinitely small domain around a point.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

#### SPECIES SOURCE

Enter the source strength, $\dot{q}_{p,c}$ , for each species (SI unit: mol/s). A positive value results in species injection from the point into the computational domain, and a negative value means that the species is removed from the computational domain.

Point sources located on a boundary or on an edge affect the adjacent computational domains. This has the effect, for example, that the physical strength of a point source located in a symmetry plane is twice the given strength.

## *Open Boundary*

Use this node to set up mass transport across boundaries where both convective inflow and outflow can occur. On the parts of the boundary where fluid flows into the domain, an exterior species concentration is prescribed. On the remaining parts, where fluid flows out of the domain, a condition equivalent to the **Outflow** node is instead prescribed.

The direction of the flow across the boundary is typically calculated by a fluid flow interface and is provided as a model input to the Transport of Diluted Species interface.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

#### EXTERIOR CONCENTRATION

Enter a value or expression for the **Exterior concentration**.

## *Thin Diffusion Barrier*

Use this boundary condition to model a thin layer through which mass is transported by diffusion only. The node is applicable on interior boundaries and can be used to avoid meshing thin structures.

#### THIN DIFFUSION BARRIER

Specify the **Layer thickness**, $d_s$, and input a **Diffusion coefficient**, $D_{s,c}$, for each of the species included.

## *Thin Impermeable Barrier*

This feature models a thin mass transfer barrier. It is available on interior boundaries and introduces a discontinuity in the concentration across the boundary. On each side, a no-flux condition is prescribed for the mass transport implying that it acts as a barrier. The feature can be used to avoid meshing thin structures.

Solving a model involving coupled fluid flow and mass transfer, the Thin Impermeable Barrier feature can be combined with an Interior Wall feature in order to model a thin solid wall.

## *Equilibrium Reaction*

Use this node to model a reaction where the kinetics is so fast that the equilibrium condition is fulfilled at all times. The node solves for an additional degree of freedom (the reaction rate $R_{eq}$) to fulfill the equilibrium condition at all times in all space coordinates.

If the **Apply equilibrium condition on inflow boundaries** check box is selected, the specified inflow concentration values in all active **Inflow** boundary nodes for the physics interface are modified to comply with the equilibrium condition.

- A necessary requirement for this is feature to be available is that two or more species are solved for by the interface.
- This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability.

#### EQUILIBRIUM CONDITION

The list defaults to **Equilibrium constant** or select **User defined**. For either option, the **Apply equilibrium condition on inflow boundaries** check box is selected by default.

For **Equilibrium constant**, enter an **Equilibrium constant** $K_{\mathrm{eq}}$ (dimensionless). Also enter a value or expression for the **Unit activity concentration** $C_{\mathrm{a0}}$ (SI unit: mol/m$^3$). Selecting **Equilibrium constant** defines an equilibrium condition based on the stoichiometric coefficients, the species activities, and the law of mass action.

For **User defined**, enter an **Equilibrium expression** $E_{\mathrm{eq}}$ (dimensionless).

#### STOICHIOMETRIC COEFFICIENTS

Enter a value for the stoichiometric coefficient $\nu_{\mathrm{c}}$ (dimensionless). The default is 0. Use negative values for reactants and positive values for products in the modeled reaction.

Species with a stoichiometric coefficient value of 0 are not affected by the **Equilibrium Reaction** node.

## *Surface Reactions*

The **Surface Reactions** node can be used to account for the species boundary flux due to chemical reactions occurring on a surface (heterogeneous reactions). For a domain species participating in a surface reaction, the boundary flux corresponds to the reaction rate at the surface.

#### SURFACE REACTION RATE

Specify the surface reaction rate $J_0$ of each species resulting from the reactions. Note that if you have the Chemistry interface available, provided with the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, the reaction rate expressions can be automatically generated and picked up using the drop-down list.

When defining conditions on boundaries between different phases, see the section Prescribing Conditions on Fluid-Solid Interfaces.

#### FURTHER READING

For an example of using the Surface Reactions node, see this application example:

*Chemical Vapor Deposition of GaAs*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Reactors_with_Mass_and_Heat_Transfer/gaas_cvd**

### *Surface Equilibrium Reaction*

Use this node to model an equilibrium reaction on a boundary (surface). The settings for this node are similar to Equilibrium Reaction. Note that a necessary requirement for this is feature to be available is that two or more species are solved for by the interface.

When defining conditions on boundaries between different phases, see the section Prescribing Conditions on Fluid-Solid Interfaces.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

### *Fast Irreversible Surface Reaction*

This boundary node defines an irreversible reaction where the kinetics is so fast that the only factor limiting the reaction rate is the transport of a species to the reacting surface.

The node will set the **Rate limiting species concentration to zero** at the boundary, and balance the fluxes of the species participating in the reaction and the current densities according to the Stoichiometric Coefficients settings.

When defining conditions on boundaries between different phases, see the section Prescribing Conditions on Fluid-Solid Interfaces.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

### *Porous Electrode Coupling*

Use this node to add a molar source in a domain that is coupled to one or multiple Porous Electrode Reaction nodes of an Electrochemistry Interface.

The molar source is calculated from the number of electrons, stoichiometric coefficients, and volumetric current densities of the coupled porous electrode reactions specified in the **Reaction Coefficients** subnodes.

In the Transport of Concentrated Species interface, the molar sources (or sinks) are multiplied by the species molar masses to obtain the corresponding mass sources.

Additional Reaction Coefficients subnodes are available from the context menu (right-click the parent node) as well as from the **Physics** toolbar, **Attributes** menu.

Note that if you are also modeling the momentum transport and expect a nonnegligible total mass source or sink, which is often the case in gas diffusion electrodes, you need to also add a corresponding Porous Electrode Coupling node in the Fluid Flow interface.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

## *Reaction Coefficients*

Add this node to the Electrode Surface Coupling and Porous Electrode Coupling features to define molar fluxes and sources based on electrode current densities in an **Electrochemistry** interface.

The molar flux or source is proportional to the stoichiometric coefficients and the current density according to Faraday's law.

Current densities from **Electrode Reaction** ($i_{\mathrm{loc}}$, SI unit: A/m$^2$) or **Porous Electrode Reaction** nodes ($i_{\mathrm{v}}$, SI unit: A/m$^3$) of any **Electrochemistry** interface in the model are available for selection as the **Coupled reaction**, and user-defined expressions are also supported.

Enter the **Number of participating electrons** $n_m$ (dimensionless) and the **Stoichiometric coefficient** $v_c$ (dimensionless) as explained in the theory section linked below.

Use multiple subnodes to couple to multiple reactions.

## *Electrode Surface Coupling*

Use this node to define a flux boundary condition based on current densities of one or multiple Electrode Reaction nodes in an Electrochemistry interface.

The flux is proportional to the current densities and the stoichiometric coefficients according to Faraday's law as defined by summation over the Reaction Coefficients subnodes.

Note that if you are also modeling the momentum transport and expect a nonnegligible total mass flux over the boundary, which is often the case for gas diffusion electrodes, you need to also add a corresponding Electrode Surface Coupling node in the Fluid Flow interface.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

## *Porous Medium*

Use this node to model the concentration of diluted species transported by a solvent (mobile fluid phase) through interstices in a solid porous medium. In addition to transport due to convection and diffusion, the node contains functionality to include species evolution through adsorption and dispersion.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

Species transport through a porous medium is affected both by properties of the fluid phase, and as well as properties of the solid matrix. These properties are defined in the Fluid and Porous Matrix subnodes respectively. The Porous Medium node supports material properties using a Porous Material node, where properties are defined per phase in a similar manner.

Add an Adsorption or a Dispersion subfeature to the **Porous Medium** to account for the corresponding transport mechanism.

## *Fluid*

Use this node to specify the mass transfer in the mobile fluid solvent filling the pores of a porous medium. It is used as a subnode to Porous Medium.

### MODEL INPUTS

The temperature model input is always available. By default, the **Temperature** model input is set to **Common model input**, and the temperature is controlled from Default Model Inputs under **Global Definitions** or by a locally defined Model Input. If a Heat Transfer interface is included in the component, it controls the temperature **Common model input**. Alternatively, the temperature field can be selected from another physics interface. All physics interfaces have their own tags (**Name**). For example, if a Heat Transfer in Fluids interface is included in the component, the **Temperature (ht)** option is available for $T$.

You can also select **User defined** from the **Temperature** model input in order to manually prescribe $T$.

### CONVECTION

If transport by convection is active, the velocity field of the solvent needs to be specified. For **User defined**, enter values or expressions for the velocity components in the input fields. This input option is always available. You can also select the velocity field solved for by a Fluid Flow interface added to the model component. These physics interfaces are available for selection in the **Velocity field** list.

### DIFFUSION

Use this section to specify diffusion coefficients describing the diffusion of each species in the solvent fluid.

Use the **Source** list to select to pick up diffusion coefficients defined in a material or a Chemistry interface.

Select **Material**, and a **Fluid material** to use a diffusion coefficient in a material available in the model. User-defined property groups including a diffusion coefficient output property are available for selection in the **Fluid diffusion coefficient** list.

Select **Chemistry** to use a diffusion coefficient from a Chemistry interface added to model component. Diffusion coefficients are automatically defined when **Calculate transport properties** is selected on the interface level of a Chemistry interface. All defined diffusion coefficients are available for selection in the **Fluid diffusion coefficient** list.

For **User defined**, enter a value or expression for the **Fluid diffusion coefficient** $D_{\mathrm{F,i}}$ of each species in the corresponding input field.

In a porous medium the diffusivity is reduced due to the fact that the solid grains impede Brownian motion. Select an **Effective diffusivity model** to account for the reduced diffusivity. The available models are **Millington and Quirk model** (the default), **Bruggeman model**, **Tortuosity model**, or **No correction**. For **Tortuosity model**, enter a value for the tortuosity $\tau_{\mathrm{F,i}}$ (dimensionless).

Note that multiple species, as well as Migration in Electric fields (described below) is only available for certain COMSOL Multiphysics add-on products. See details: https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/.

### MIGRATION IN ELECTRIC FIELD

This section is available when the **Migration in electric field** check box is selected. From the **Electric potential** list, select the source of the electric field.

- For **User defined**, enter a value or expression for the **Electric potential** $V$. This input option is always available.
- Select the electric potential solved by an AC/DC-based interface that has added to the component.
- Select the electric potential defined or solved for by an Electrochemistry interface added to the component.

By default the **Mobility** is set to be calculated based on the species effective diffusivity and the temperature using the **Nernst-Einstein relation**. For **User defined**, select the appropriate scalar or tensor type — **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** — and type in the value or expression of the effective mobility $u_{\mathrm{me,i}}$.

Enter the **Charge number** $z_{\mathrm{c}}$ for each species.

## *Porous Matrix*

This node sets the porosity when modeling transport of diluted species in a Porous Medium or a Unsaturated Porous Medium.

The default **Porosity** $\varepsilon_{\mathrm{p}}$ of the solid matrix is taken **From material**. The Porous Matrix node supports the use of a **Porous Material** node, where the porosity is defined in the manner of

$$\varepsilon_{\mathrm{p}} = 1 - \sum_i \theta_{\mathrm{s},i} - \sum_i \theta_{\mathrm{imf},i}$$

where $\theta_{\mathrm{s},i}$ and $\theta_{\mathrm{imf},i}$ are the porosities of the **Solid** and **Immobile Fluids** subnodes under the **Porous Material** node.

Select **From pellet bed densities** to compute the porosity using the (dry bulk) **Bed density** $\rho_{\mathrm{b}}$ and the (single phase) **Pellet density** $\rho_{\mathrm{pe}}$. The porosity is then defined from

$$\varepsilon_{\mathrm{p}} = 1 - \frac{\rho_{\mathrm{b}}}{\rho_{\mathrm{pe}}}$$

For **User defined**, enter a value or expression for the porosity.

## *Dispersion*

Local variations in the velocity as the fluid flows around solid particles lead to mechanical mixing, referred to as dispersion. Use this feature to account for dispersion in a Porous Medium or a Unsaturated Porous Medium

This subfeature is available when both the **Mass transfer in porous media mass transfer** check box and the **Convection** check box are selected in the **Settings** window for the physics interface.

Select the **Specify dispersion for each species individually** check box to specify the dispersion tensor $D_{\mathrm{D}}$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{m}^2/\mathrm{s}$) for each species separately. When not selected the same dispersion tensor $D_{\mathrm{D}}$ is used for all species.

Select an option from the **Dispersion tensor** list — **Dispersivity** or **User defined**.

Select **Dispersivity** to specify the dispersion in terms of dispersivities (SI unit: m). Select an option from the **Dispersivity model** list: **Isotropic** (the default) or **Transverse isotropic** based on the properties of the porous media. For isotropic porous media, specify the longitudinal and transverse dispersivities. For transverse isotropic porous media, specify the longitudinal, horizontal transverse, and vertical transverse dispersivities.

For **User defined**, specify the dispersion components in terms of constants or expressions. Select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** to enable the appropriate tensor components.

## *Unsaturated Porous Medium*

Use this node to model the concentration of diluted species transported by a solvent (mobile fluid phase) through interstices in a solid porous medium. In addition to transport due to convection and diffusion, the node contains functionality to include species evolution through adsorption and dispersion.

Use this node to model the concentration of diluted species transported by a liquid (mobile fluid phase) in a partially filled solid porous medium. The interstices of the porous medium contains the liquid carrier phase and gas

pockets. Apart from convection and diffusion, the node contains functionality to include species evolution through adsorption, dispersion, and volatilization.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

The properties of each phase present are defined using the Liquid, the Gas, and the Porous Matrix subnodes respectively. The Unsaturated Porous Medium node supports material properties using a Porous Material node, where properties are defined per phase in a similar manner.

Add an Adsorption or a Dispersion subfeature to the **Unsaturated Porous Medium** to account for the corresponding transport mechanism.

## *Liquid*

Use this node to specify the mass transfer in the mobile liquid solvent present in the pores of the Unsaturated Porous Medium.

### MODEL INPUTS

The temperature model input is always available. By default, the **Temperature** model input is set to **Common model input**, and the temperature is controlled from Default Model Inputs under **Global Definitions** or by a locally defined Model Input. If a Heat Transfer interface is included in the component, it controls the temperature **Common model input**. Alternatively, the temperature field can be selected from another physics interface. All physics interfaces have their own tags (**Name**). For example, if a Heat Transfer in Fluids interface is included in the component, the **Temperature (ht)** option is available for $T$.

You can also select **User defined** from the **Temperature** model input in order to manually prescribe $T$.

### SATURATION

Select **Saturation** or **Liquid volume fraction** from the list.

For **Saturation**, enter a value for $s$ (dimensionless) between 0 and 1. The liquid volume fraction is then computed from the saturation and porosity as $\theta_l = \varepsilon_p s$.

For **Liquid volume fraction**, enter a value for $\theta_l$ (dimensionless) between 0 and the value of the porosity.

Select a **Liquid fraction time change**: **Liquid fraction constant in time** (the default), **Time change in liquid fraction**, or **Time change in pressure head**.

- For **Time change in fluid fraction**, enter $\mathrm{d}\theta/\mathrm{d}t$ (SI unit: 1/s).
- For **Time change in pressure head**, enter $\mathrm{d}H_p/\mathrm{d}t$ (SI unit: m/s) and a **Specific moisture capacity** $C_m$ (SI unit: 1/m). If a Darcy's Law interface is included in the component, the time change in pressure head solved for can be selected.

### CONVECTION

If transport by convection is active, the velocity field of the solvent needs to be specified. For **User defined**, enter values or expressions for the velocity components in the input fields. This input option is always available. You can also select the velocity field solved for by a Fluid Flow interface added to the model component. These physics interfaces are available for selection in the **Velocity field** list.

### DIFFUSION

Use this section to specify diffusion coefficients describing the diffusion of each species in the solvent liquid.

Use the **Source** list to select to pick up diffusion coefficients defined in a material or a Chemistry interface.

Select **Material**, and a **Liquid material** to use a diffusion coefficient in a material available in the model. User-defined property groups including a diffusion coefficient output property are available for selection in the **Liquid diffusion coefficient** list.

Select **Chemistry** to use a diffusion coefficient from a Chemistry interface added to model component. Diffusion coefficients are automatically defined when **Calculate transport properties** is selected on the interface level of a Chemistry interface. All defined diffusion coefficients are available for selection in the **Liquid diffusion coefficient** list.

For **User defined**, enter a value or expression for the **Liquid diffusion coefficient** $D_{\mathrm{L,i}}$ of each species in the corresponding input field.

In a porous medium the diffusivity is reduced due to the fact that the solid grains impede Brownian motion. Select an **Effective diffusivity model, liquid** to account for the reduced diffusivity in the liquid. The available models are **Millington and Quirk model** (the default), **Bruggeman model**, **Tortuosity model**, or **No correction**. For **Tortuosity model**, enter a value for the tortuosity $\tau_{\mathrm{L,i}}$ (dimensionless).

Note that multiple species, as well as Migration in Electric fields (described below) is only available for certain COMSOL Multiphysics add-on products. For details see: https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/.

#### MIGRATION IN ELECTRIC FIELD

This section is available when the **Migration in electric field** check box is selected. From the **Electric potential** list, select the source of the electric field.

- For **User defined**, enter a value or expression for the **Electric potential** $V$. This input option is always available.
- Select the electric potential solved by an AC/DC-based interface that has added to the component.
- Select the electric potential defined or solved for by an Electrochemistry interface added to the component.

By default the **Mobility** is set to be calculated based on the species effective diffusivity and the temperature using the **Nernst-Einstein relation**. For **User defined**, select the appropriate scalar or tensor type — **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** — and type in the value or expression of the effective mobility $u_{\mathrm{me,i}}$.

Enter the **Charge number** $z_{\mathrm{c}}$ for each species.

## *Gas*

Use this node to specify the mass transfer in the gas phase present in the pores of the Unsaturated Porous Medium.

#### DIFFUSION

The settings for the diffusion of each species in the gas phase are identical to those in the Liquid subnode.

#### VOLATILIZATION

Enter a value for the volatilization isotherm $k_{\mathrm{G,c}}$ (dimensionless) for each species.

## *Adsorption*

Use this node to model adsorption of the (fluid phase) solute species onto the surface of the porous matrix. It is available as a subnode to the Porous Medium and the Unsaturated Porous Medium nodes.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

### MATRIX PROPERTIES

The density of the porous media is needed when modeling adsorption to the surface of the porous matrix. Choose to input either the **Dry bulk density** $\rho$, or the **Solid phase density** $\rho_s$. The former is the density of the porous matrix including empty pores, while the latter corresponds to the density of the pure solid phase. The density can be defined from the domain material by selecting **From material**, or from a user defined expression. When a **Porous Material** is used on the selection, the density will be requested from a **Solid** subfeature. Several **Solid** features can be used to model a homogeneous mixture of several solid components.

### ADSORPTION

Select an **Adsorption isotherm** — **Langmuir**, **Freundlich**, **Toth**, **BET**, or **User defined** to specify how to compute $c_P$, the amount of species sorbed to the solid phase (moles per unit dry weight of the solid):

- For **Langmuir**:

$$c_P = c_{Pmax}\frac{K_L c}{1+K_L c} \quad , \quad K_P = \frac{\partial c_P}{\partial c} = \frac{K_L c_{Pmax}}{(1+K_L c)^2}$$

  Enter a **Langmuir constant** $k_{L,c}$ (SI unit: $m^3$/mol) and an **Adsorption maximum** $c_{p,max,c}$ (SI unit: mol/kg).

- For **Freundlich**:

$$c_P = K_F\left(\frac{c}{c_{ref}}\right)^N \quad , \quad K_P = \frac{\partial c_P}{\partial c} = N\frac{c_P}{c}$$

  Enter a **Freundlich constant** $k_{F,c}$ (SI unit: mol/kg), a **Freundlich exponent** $N_{F,c}$ (dimensionless), and a **Reference concentration** $c_{ref,c}$ (SI unit: mol/$m^3$).

- For **Toth**:

$$c_P = c_{Pmax}\frac{b_T c}{(1+(b_T c)^{N_T})^{1/N_T}}$$

and

$$K_P = \frac{\partial c_P}{\partial c} = c_{Pmax} b_T (1+(b_T c)^{N_T})^{-\left(1+\frac{1}{N_T}\right)}$$

  Enter a **Toth constant** $b_{T,c}$ (SI unit: $m^3$/mol), a **Toth exponent** $N_{T,c}$ (dimensionless), and an **Adsorption maximum** $c_{p,max,c}$ (SI unit: mol/kg).

- For **BET (Brunauer-Emmett-Teller)**:

$$c_P = \frac{K_B c_0 c}{(c_S - c)\left(1+(K_B-1)\frac{c}{c_S}\right)}$$

and

$$K_P = \frac{\partial c_P}{\partial c} = \frac{K_B c_0 c_S((K_B-1)c^2 + c_S^2)}{(c-c_S)^2(c_S+(K_B-1)c)^2}$$

  Enter a **BET constant** $K_{B,c}$ (dimensionless), a **Monolayer adsorption capacity** $c_{0,c}$ (SI unit: mol/kg), and an **Saturation concentration** $c_{S,c}$ (SI unit: mol/$m^3$).

- For **User defined** enter an **Adsorption isotherm** $c_{P,c}$ (SI unit: mol/kg):

$$c_P = f(c)$$

For more information, see Adsorption in the theory section of the *Chemical Reaction Engineering Module User's Guide*.

#### FURTHER READING

See the theory chapter in the section The Transport of Diluted Species in Porous Media Interface.

## *Volatilization*

This feature is available when the **Mass transfer in porous media** check box is selected in the **Settings** window for the physics interface.

Use this feature to model mass transfer at the boundary due to volatilization. The species dissolved in the liquid are assumed to be vaporized at the boundary, and transported into the surrounding bulk region due to convection and diffusion. The mass transfer at the boundary is defined as

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{J}_c = -h_c(k_{G,c}c - c_{Gatm,c})$$

where $h_c$ is the mass transfer coefficient, $k_{G,c}$ the volatilization coefficient, and $c_{Gatm,c}$ the concentration in the surrounding atmosphere.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

#### VOLATILIZATION

Enter a **Mass transfer coefficient** $h_c$ defining the transfer into the surrounding media. This can be given by boundary layer theory. When assuming that no convective flow is present in the surrounding, the mass transfer coefficient can be defined from the gas diffusion coefficient $D_{Gc}$ and the thickness of the diffusion layer $d_s$ in the manner of

$$h_c = \frac{D_{Gc}}{d_s}$$

Also give the atmospheric concentration for each species, $c_{Gatm,c}$. The **Volatilization** coefficient $k_{G,c}$ for each species are taken from the adjacent Unsaturated Porous Medium domain.

## *Species Source*

In order to account for consumption or production of species in porous domains, the **Species Source** node adds source terms expressions $S_i$ to the right-hand side of the species transport equations.

#### DOMAIN SELECTION

From the **Selection** list, choose the domains on which to define rate expression or expressions that govern the source term in the transport equations.

If there are several types of domains, with subsequent and different reactions occurring within them, it might be necessary to remove some domains from the selection. These are then defined in an additional **Species Source** node.

#### SPECIES SOURCE

Add a source term $S_i$ (SI unit: mol/(m$^3$·s)) for each of the species solved for. Enter a value or expression in the field of the corresponding species.

## *Hygroscopic Swelling*

The **Hygroscopic Swelling** multiphysics coupling node ( ) is used for moisture concentration coupling between the Solid Mechanics interface and either the Transport of Diluted Species or Transport of Diluted Species in Porous Media interfaces.

Hygroscopic swelling is an effect of internal strain caused by changes in moisture content. This volumetric strain can be written as

$$\varepsilon_{\mathrm{hs}} = \beta_{\mathrm{h}} M_{\mathrm{m}} (c_{\mathrm{mo}} - c_{\mathrm{mo,ref}})$$

where $\beta_{\mathrm{h}}$ is the coefficient of hygroscopic swelling, $M_{\mathrm{m}}$ is the molar mass, $c_{\mathrm{mo}}$ is the moisture concentration, and $c_{\mathrm{mo,ref}}$ is the strain-free reference concentration.

This feature requires a license of either the MEMS Module or the Structural Mechanics Module. The multiphysics feature will appear automatically if both the Transport of Diluted Species and the Solid Mechanics interfaces are added to the same component. For the most current information about licensing, please see See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/.

#### FURTHER READING

More information about how to use hygroscopic swelling can be found in Hygroscopic Swelling Coupling section in the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide*.

More information about multiphysics coupling nodes can be found in the section The Multiphysics Branch.

## *Out-of-Plane Flux*

The out-of-plane flux node is used to prescribe a flux in an out-of-plane domain, and it can be used to reduce a model geometry to 2D, or even 1D, when the concentration variation is small in one or more directions. This could be the case for example when the object to model is thin or slender. Figure 12-3 shows examples of possible situations in which this type of geometry reduction can be applied.

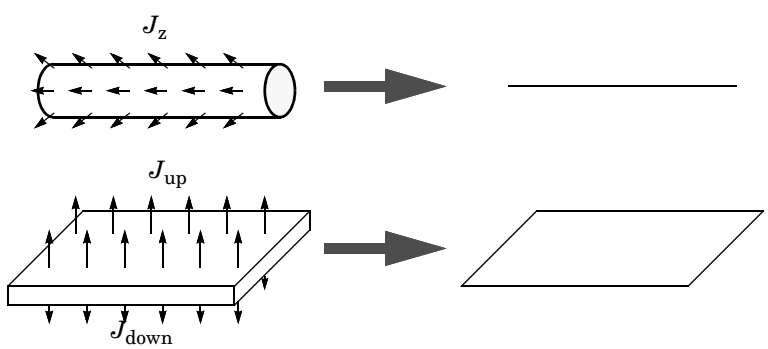



*Figure 12-3: Geometry reduction from 3D to 1D (top) and from 3D to 2D (bottom).*

For a 1D component this node adds a single out-of-plane molar flux $J_{0,z,i}$ for species $i$. For a 2D component two fluxes can be prescribed for each species; $J_{0,u,i}$ for the upside of the domain, and $J_{0,d,i}$ for the downside of the domain.

The fluxes are added as a source contribution to the right-hand side of the transport equation. For example, in 2D components with diffusion, convection, and out-of-plane flux present, the mass transfer of species $i$ is defined by the mass conservation equation

$$\frac{\partial c_i}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \mathbf{J}_i + \mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla c_i = R_i + S_{\mathrm{opf},i}, \tag{12-21}$$

where $S_{\mathrm{opf},i}$ is the out-of-plane source for species $i$

$$S_{\mathrm{opf},i} = \frac{J_{0,i}}{d_z} = \frac{J_{0,\mathrm{u},i} + J_{0,\mathrm{d},i}}{d_z}.$$

For external convection on the upside and the downside of the domain, the out-of-plane flux is

$$J_{0,i} = k_{\mathrm{c,u},i}(c_{\mathrm{b,u},i} - c_i) + k_{\mathrm{c,d},i}(c_{\mathrm{b,d},i} - c_i)$$

where $k_\mathrm{c}$ is a mass transfer coefficient and $c_\mathrm{b}$ is the bulk concentration, the typical concentration far into the surrounding exterior domain. The prescribed flux, $J_0$, can include any arbitrary user-specified expressions. It can be a constant or a function of a dependent variable or independent variables.

#### UPSIDE INWARD FLUX

For 1D components, enter the **cross-sectional perimeter** $\mathrm{P_c}$ to get the out-of-plane flux

$$J_{0,i} = P_c J_{0,\mathrm{z},i}.$$

The default value of $P_c$ is the circumference. Either keep the default value, for a circular cross-section shape, or edit the value to get a user-defined shape of the out-of-plane cross-section.

The available flux type options are **General inward flux** and **External convection**. Select the **Species** check box for the species for which to specify the flux, and enter a value or expression for the inward flux in the corresponding field. Use a minus sign when specifying a flux directed out of the system. To use another boundary condition for a specific species, click to clear the check box for that species.

Set **Flux type** to **External convection** to prescribe a flux to or from an exterior domain (not modeled) assumed to include convection. The exterior can for example include a forced convection to control the temperature or to increase the mass transport. In this case the prescribed mass flux corresponds to

$$J_0 = k_\mathrm{c}(c_\mathrm{b} - c)$$

where $k_\mathrm{c}$ is a mass transfer coefficient and $c_\mathrm{b}$ is the bulk concentration, the typical concentration far into the surrounding exterior domain.

#### DOWNSIDE INWARD FLUX

The available options are **General inward flux** and **External convection**. The settings are the same as for the Upside Inward Flux section.

#### FURTHER READING

For an example of using the Out-of-Plane Flux node, see this application example:

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Mass Transfer from a Thin Domain*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Tutorials/thin_domain** |

## *Fracture*

Use this node to model mass transport along thin fractures in porous media. The node assumes that the transport in the tangential direction along the fracture is dominant as a result of lower flow resistance.

The Fracture feature has two default subfeatures — the Fluid (Fracture) subfeature where convection and diffusion are specified and the Fracture Material subfeature where the porosity $\varepsilon_p$ is defined.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | This feature is only available in a limited set of add-on products. See https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ for more details on availability. |

### FRACTURE PROPERTIES

Specify a value for the **Fracture thickness** $d_{fr}$.

For the **Fracture** boundary condition, there are a number of **Attributes** available which can be accessed either via the **Physics** Ribbon toolbar (for Windows) or by right-clicking on the **Fracture** node. These attributes are identical to the Boundary, Edge, Point, and Pair Nodes for the Transport of Diluted Species in Fractures Interface described, for example, in the *Chemical Reaction Engineering Module User's Guide*.

## *Fluid (Fracture)*

Use this node to specify the mass transfer in the mobile fluid solvent filling the pores of a fracture.

It uses the same input options as the Fluid subfeature under the Porous Medium feature. There are further details about the settings.

### MODEL INPUTS

The temperature model input is always available. By default, the **Temperature** model input is set to **Common model input**, and the temperature is controlled from **Default Model Inputs** under **Global Definitions** or by a locally defined **Model Input**. If a Heat Transfer interface is included in the component, it controls the temperature **Common model input**. Alternatively, the temperature field can be selected from another physics interface. All physics interfaces have their own tags (**Name**). For example, if a Heat Transfer in Fluids interface is included in the component, the **Temperature (ht)** option is available for T.

### CONVECTION

If transport by convection is active, the velocity field of the solvent needs to be specified. Select an option from the **Velocity field** list to specify the convective velocity along the fracture. For a consistent model, use a Fracture feature in a Darcy's Law interface to compute the fluid flow velocity in the fracture.

For **User defined**, enter values or expressions for the velocity components in the table shown

### DIFFUSION

Use this section to specify diffusion coefficients describing the diffusion of each species in the solvent fluid.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Diffusion** settings are similar to those for the diffusion coefficients in the Fluid node under Porous Medium. |

## *Fracture Material*

Specify the **Porosity,** $\varepsilon_p$ (dimensionless) of the porous matrix. This is by default taken **From material**. Select **From pellet bed densities** to compute the porosity from the (dry bulk) **Bed density** $\rho_b$ and the (single phase) **Pellet density** $\rho_{pe}$ through the relation

$$\varepsilon_p = 1 - \frac{\rho_b}{\rho_{pe}}$$

For **User defined**, enter a value or expression for the porosity.

# The Reacting Flow, Diluted Species Multiphysics Interface

Reacting Flow, Diluted Species is a predefined multiphysics interface that couples fluid flow with mass transport and reactions.

Selecting **Laminar Flow, Diluted Species** under the **Chemical Species Transport>Reacting Flow** branch of the **Model Wizard** or **Add Physics** windows, a **Laminar Flow** interface and a **Transport of Diluted Species** interface are added to the Model Builder.

In addition, the Multiphysics node is added, which includes the multiphysics coupling feature **Reacting Flow, Diluted Species**. The **Reacting Flow, Diluted** feature controls the coupling between the separate interfaces in order to facilitate easy set up of models.

In this section:


- The Reacting Laminar Flow, Diluted Species Interface
- The Reacting Flow, Diluted Species Coupling Feature
- Physics Interface Features


## *The Reacting Laminar Flow, Diluted Species Interface*

The **Reacting Laminar Flow, Diluted Species** multiphysics interface ( ) is used to simulate laminar flow coupled to transport of dilute solutes in a gas or liquid.

It combines the **Laminar Flow**, and **Transport of Diluted Species** interfaces. The **Reacting Flow, Diluted Species** multiphysics coupling, which is added automatically, couples fluid flow and mass transport. The fluid flow can either be free flow or flow in a porous medium. The mass transfer solves for the development of one or several solutes dissolved in a gas or liquid solvent.

The interface can be used for stationary and time-dependent analysis in 2D, 2D axial symmetry, and 3D.

On the constituent physics interfaces:

The equations solved by the **Laminar Flow** interface are the Navier–Stokes equations for conservation of momentum and the continuity equation for conservation of mass. A **Fluid Properties** feature is active by default on the entire interface selection. A **Porous Medium** feature can be added in order to model flow in porous media by solving the Brinkman equations.

The **Transport of Diluted Species** interface solves for an arbitrary number of concentrations. The species equations include transport by convection, diffusion and, optionally, migration in an electric field.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Note that multiple species is only available for certain COMSOL Multiphysics add-on products. See details: https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/. |

## *The Reacting Flow, Diluted Species Coupling Feature*

The **Reacting Flow, Diluted Species** ( ) multiphysics coupling is used to simulate mass transport and reactions in a gas or liquid.

### DOMAIN LEVEL SYNCHRONIZATION

The **Reacting Flow, Diluted Species** coupling synchronizes the features from a Single-Phase Flow, or Brinkman Equations, interface and a Transport of Diluted Species interface. When added, the velocity field used by the Transport of Diluted Species interface is synchronized to the one computed in the fluid flow interface.

### TURBULENT MASS TRANSFER

When a turbulence model is used, the **Reacting Flow, Diluted Species** coupling applies turbulence modeling for the mass transport in the following manners:

- Turbulent mass transport is added, defined from the turbulent viscosity and a turbulent Schmidt number (for more information, see Turbulent Mass Transport Models).
- Mass transport wall functions. When a turbulence model using wall functions is used for the fluid flow, the Reacting Flow coupling automatically adds wall functions for the mass transport on the same boundaries (for more information, see Mass Transport Wall Functions).

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default multiphysics coupling feature name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the coupling node. Refer to such variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different coupling nodes or physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first multiphysics coupling feature in the model) is `rfd1`.

### DOMAIN SELECTION

The **Reacting Flow, Diluted Species** coupling is automatically defined on the intersection of the selections for the coupled interfaces.

The **Selection** list displays the domains where the coupling feature is active.

### COUPLED INTERFACES

This section defines the physics involved in the multiphysics coupling. The **Fluid flow** and **Species transport** lists include all applicable physics interfaces.

The default values depend on how this coupling node is created.

- If it is added from the **Physics** ribbon (Windows users), **Physics** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux users), or context menu (all users), then the first physics interface of each type in the component is selected as the default.
- If it is added automatically when a multiphysics interface is chosen in the **Model Wizard** or **Add Physics** window, then the two participating physics interfaces are selected.

You can also select **None** from either list to uncouple the node from a physics interface. If the physics interface is removed from the **Model Builder**, for example **Laminar Flow** is deleted, then the **Fluid Flow** list defaults to **None** as there is nothing to couple to.

Click the **Go to Source** buttons ( ) to move to the main physics interface node for the selected physics interface.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If a physics interface is deleted and then added to the model again, then in order to reestablish the coupling, you need to choose the physics interface again from the **Fluid flow** or **Species transport** lists. This is applicable to all multiphysics coupling nodes that would normally default to the once present interface. See Multiphysics Modeling Workflow in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*. |

#### TURBULENCE

When the fluid flow interface uses a turbulence model, select an option from the **Mass transport turbulence model** list — **Kays–Crawford**, **High Schmidt Number**, or **User-defined turbulent Schmidt number**.

For **User-defined turbulent Schmidt number**, enter a **Turbulent Schmidt number** $Sc_T$ (dimensionless).

The turbulent mass transfer added to the concentration equations is defined as

$$\mathbf{J}_{T,i} = -\frac{\mu_T}{Sc_T}\nabla c_i$$

where $\mu_T$ is the turbulent viscosity defined by the flow interface, and the turbulent Schmidt number, $Sc_T$, depends on the **Mass transport turbulence model** used.

## *Physics Interface Features*

Physics nodes are available from the **Physics** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Physics** context menu (macOS or Linux users), or right-click to access the context menu (all users).

| | |
|---|---|
| | In general, to add a node, go to the **Physics** toolbar, no matter what operating system you are using. |

#### LAMINAR FLOW

The available physics features for The Laminar Flow interface are listed in the section Domain, Boundary, Pair, and Point Nodes for Single-Phase Flow.

#### TRANSPORT OF DILUTED SPECIES

The available physics features for The Transport of Diluted Species interface are listed in the section Domain, Boundary, and Pair Nodes for the Transport of Diluted Species Interface.

# Mass Transfer Variables in the Transport of Diluted Species Interface

In this section:


- Predefined Variables
- Global Variables
- Domain Fluxes
- Boundary Fluxes


## *Predefined Variables*

This section lists the most common predefined variables available to evaluate fluxes, sources, and integral quantities used in mass balances. All the variable names begin with the physics interface name (the prefix). By default, the Transport of Diluted Species interface prefix is `tds`. As an example, you can access the variable named `dflux` using `tds.dflux` (as long as the physics interface is named `tds`).

TABLE 12-1: MASS TRANSFER VARIABLES.

| VARIABLE | NAME | GEOMETRIC ENTITY LEVEL |
|---|---|---|
| `nmflow` | Normal molar flow rate | Global |
| `cflux` | Convective flux | Domain |
| `cfluxMag` | Convective flux magnitude | Domain |
| `dflux` | Diffusive flux | Domain |
| `dfluxMag` | Diffusive flux magnitude | Domain |
| `domflux` | Domain flux | Domain |
| `dpflux` | Dispersive flux | Domain |
| `mflux` | Electrophoretic flux | Domain |
| `mfluxMag` | Electrophoretic flux magnitude | Domain |
| `R` | Total rate expression | Domain |
| `tflux` | Total flux | Domain |
| `tfluxMag` | Total flux magnitude | Domain |
| `bndFlux` | Boundary flux | Boundary |
| `cbf` | Convective boundary flux | Boundary |
| `ncflux` | Normal convective flux | Boundary |
| `ndflux` | Normal diffusive flux | Boundary |
| `nmflux` | Normal electrophoretic flux | Boundary |
| `ntflux` | Normal total flux | Boundary |

## *Global Variables*

This section describes variables defined by integrals.

#### NORMAL MOLAR FLOW RATE

The Normal molar flow rate variable is a global variable defined by the features Inflow, Outflow, Flux, and Concentration. It corresponds to the integral of the Normal total flux, `ntflux`, over the feature's boundary selection (here denoted $\partial\Omega$):

$$\texttt{nmflow} = \int_{\partial\Omega} \texttt{ntflux}\, dA$$

## *Domain Fluxes*

On domains, the mass fluxes are vector quantities. In addition to the flux variables, there are also predefined flux magnitudes (scalar quantities) for the domains.

#### CONVECTIVE FLUX

The convective flux variable, `cflux`, is defined as the concentration times the velocity field:

$$\texttt{cflux} = c\mathbf{u}$$

#### CONVECTIVE FLUX MAGNITUDE

The convective flux magnitude, `cfluxMag`, is the magnitude of the convective flux, defined as the square root of the sum of the convective flux components squared:

$$\texttt{cfluxMag} = \sqrt{\texttt{cflux}_x^2 + \texttt{cflux}_y^2 + \texttt{cflux}_z^2}$$

#### DIFFUSIVE FLUX

The diffusive flux variable, `dflux`, is defined as the negative of the diffusion coefficient times the concentration gradient:

$$\texttt{dflux} = -D\nabla c$$

#### DIFFUSIVE FLUX MAGNITUDE

The diffusive flux magnitude, `dfluxMag`, is the magnitude of the diffusive flux, defined as the square root of the sum of the diffusive flux components squared:

$$\texttt{dfluxMag} = \sqrt{\texttt{dflux}_x^2 + \texttt{dflux}_y^2 + \texttt{dflux}_z^2}$$

#### DOMAIN FLUX

The variable `domflux` is used to calculate fluxes if the **Compute boundary fluxes** check box is cleared, see Computing Accurate Fluxes. The flux variables `ndflux` and `ntflux` are then computed from the dependent variables using extrapolation. In a system with only diffusive flux, `domflux` is defined as the diffusive flux times the out-of-plane geometry extension, $d$ (out-of-plane thickness for 2D systems, or cross-sectional area for a 1D or 1D axisymmetric system):

$$\texttt{domflux} = \texttt{dflux} \cdot d$$

In a system with convection using the conservative form (see Convective Term Formulation) the `domflux` variable is defined as:

$$\texttt{domflux} = (\texttt{dflux} + \texttt{cflux})d$$

#### DISPERSIVE FLUX

The predefined variable `dpflux` is available when both the **Mass transfer in porous media** check box, and the **Convection** check box are selected in the **Settings** window for the physics interface.

Dispersion, or dispersive flux, is defined as the negative of the dispersion tensor, $D_\mathrm{D}$ times the gradient of concentration:

$$\mathtt{dpflux} = -D_D \nabla c$$

#### ELECTROPHORETIC FLUX

Transport of ionic species through migration, as described in section Adding Transport Through Migration, is described by the electrophoretic flux variable `mflux`:

$$\mathtt{mflux} = -z u_\mathrm{m} \mathrm{F} c \nabla V$$

#### ELECTROPHORETIC FLUX MAGNITUDE

The diffusive flux magnitude, `dfluxMag`, is the magnitude of the electrophoretic flux, defined as the square root of the sum of the electrophoretic flux components squared:

$$\mathtt{mfluxMag} = \sqrt{\mathtt{mflux}_x^2 + \mathtt{mflux}_y^2 + \mathtt{mflux}_z^2}$$

#### TOTAL RATE EXPRESSION

The variable for a species total rate expression, $R$, is defined as the sum of all the reaction rates for that species. As an example, for a species $i$ reacting in a first order, irreversible reaction $j$ the total rate expression is:

$$R_i = \sum_j \nu_{ij} r_j = r_j = -k_j c_i$$

#### TOTAL FLUX

Total flux is the sum of all mass transport fluxes present. The definition of total flux, `tflux`, will depend on the transport mechanisms available in the system. As an example, the total flux in a system with diffusion and migration of ionic species is:

$$\mathtt{tflux} = \mathtt{dflux} + \mathtt{mflux}$$

#### TOTAL FLUX MAGNITUDE

The total flux magnitude is the magnitude of the total flux:

$$\mathtt{tfluxMag} = \sqrt{\mathtt{tflux}_x^2 + \mathtt{tflux}_y^2 + \mathtt{tflux}_z^2}$$

### *Boundary Fluxes*

All domain fluxes (vector quantities) are also available as boundary fluxes. The boundary fluxes are equal to the value of the flux on adjacent domains. Additionally, normal boundary fluxes (scalar quantities) are available on boundaries.

#### BOUNDARY FLUX

The variable `bndFlux` is defined using the Boundary Flux Operators: uflux and dflux. These operators are used when the **Compute boundary fluxes** check box is selected, see Computing Accurate Fluxes.

On exterior boundaries, `bndFlux` is defined as:

- `bndFlux` = – `dflux_spatial(c)`/$d$, if the adjacent domain is on the downside
- `bndFlux` = – `uflux_spatial(c)`/$d$, if the adjacent domain is on the upside

The up and downside is defined by the surface normal, which points from downside to the upside. On interior boundaries, `bndFlux` is the mean of the fluxes on both sides:

$$\texttt{bndFlux} = 0.5(\texttt{uflux\_spatial}(c) - \texttt{dflux\_spatial}(c))/d$$

Also, $d$ is the out-of-plane geometry extension (out-of-plane thickness for 2D systems, or cross-sectional area for a 1D or 1D axisymmetric system).

#### CONVECTIVE BOUNDARY FLUX

The variable `cbf` is used to account for convection when defining boundary conditions and is defined as:

$$\texttt{cbf} = c(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n})$$

#### NORMAL CONVECTIVE FLUX

The variable `ncflux` is defined as:

$$\texttt{ncflux} = \texttt{cflux} \cdot \mathbf{n}$$

#### NORMAL DIFFUSIVE FLUX

The variable `ndflux` is defined as:

$$\texttt{ndflux} = \texttt{dflux} \cdot \mathbf{n}$$

#### NORMAL ELECTROPHORETIC FLUX

The variable `nmflux` is defined as:

$$\texttt{nmflux} = \texttt{mflux} \cdot \mathbf{n}$$

#### NORMAL TOTAL FLUX

The variable `ntflux` is defined as:

$$\texttt{ntflux} = \texttt{bndFlux}$$

for a system without convection, or a system with convection and a conservative form for the convective term.

In a system with convection, and a nonconservative convective form, the normal total flux is:

$$\texttt{ntflux} = \texttt{bndFlux+ncflux}$$

# 13

# The Fluid Flow Interface

This chapter explains how to use the Laminar Flow interface, found under the **Fluid Flow>Single-Phase Flow** branch ( ) when adding a physics interface. This physics interface is used to model and simulate fluid mechanics for laminar, incompressible fluids. The engineering community often uses the term *CFD*, *computational fluid dynamics*, to refer to the numerical simulation of fluids.

See The Nonisothermal Flow and Conjugate Heat Transfer Interfaces for details about the modeling of laminar nonisothermal flows.

The optional *CFD Module* includes support for turbulent flow, turbulent nonisothermal flow, multiphase flow, and many other fluid flow related features.

In this chapter:

- Theory of Laminar Flow
- The Single-Phase Flow, Laminar Flow Interface

# Theory of Laminar Flow

The theory for the Single-Phase Flow, Laminar Flow interface is described in this section:


- General Single-Phase Flow Theory
- Compressible Flow
- Weakly Compressible Flow
- The Mach Number Limit
- Incompressible Flow
- The Reynolds Number
- Gravity
- Theory for the Wall Boundary Condition
- Prescribing Inlet and Outlet Conditions
- Fully Developed Flow (Inlet)
- Fully Developed Flow (Outlet)
- Normal Stress Boundary Condition
- Porous Interface
- Mass Sources for Fluid Flow
- Numerical Stability — Stabilization Techniques for Fluid Flow
- Solvers for Laminar Flow
- Pseudo Time Stepping for Laminar Flow Models
- Nitsche Constraints
- Particle Tracing in Fluid Flow
- References for the Single-Phase Flow, Laminar Flow Interfaces


The theory about most boundary conditions is found in Ref. 2.

## *General Single-Phase Flow Theory*

The Single-Phase Fluid Flow interfaces are based on the Navier–Stokes equations, which in their most general form read

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (\rho \mathbf{u}) = 0 \tag{13-1}$$

$$\rho \frac{\partial \mathbf{u}}{\partial t} + \rho(\mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla)\mathbf{u} = \nabla \cdot [-p\mathbf{I} + \mathbf{K}] + \mathbf{F} \tag{13-2}$$

$$\rho C_p \left( \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + (\mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla)T \right) = -(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{q}) + \mathbf{K}:\mathbf{S} - \frac{T}{\rho} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial T}\bigg|_p \left( \frac{\partial p}{\partial t} + (\mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla)p \right) + Q \tag{13-3}$$

where

- $\rho$ is the density (SI unit: $kg/m^3$)

- $\mathbf{u}$ is the velocity vector (SI unit: m/s)
- $p$ is pressure (SI unit: Pa)
- $\mathbf{I}$ is the identity matrix (unitless)
- $\mathbf{K}$ is the viscous stress tensor (SI unit: Pa)
- $\mathbf{F}$ is the volume force vector (SI unit: $N/m^3$)
- $C_p$ is the specific heat capacity at constant pressure (SI unit: J/(kg·K))
- $T$ is the absolute temperature (SI unit: K)
- $\mathbf{q}$ is the heat flux vector (SI unit: $W/m^2$)
- $Q$ contains the heat sources (SI unit: $W/m^3$)
- $\mathbf{S}$ is the strain-rate tensor:

$$\mathbf{S} = \frac{1}{2}(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T)$$

The operation ":" denotes a contraction between tensors defined by

$$\mathbf{a}:\mathbf{b} = \sum_n \sum_m a_{nm} b_{nm} \tag{13-4}$$

This is sometimes referred to as the double dot product.

Equation 13-1 is the continuity equation and represents conservation of mass. Equation 13-2 is a vector equation which represents conservation of momentum. Equation 13-3 describes the conservation of energy, formulated in terms of temperature. This is an intuitive formulation that facilitates boundary condition specifications.

To close the equation system, Equation 13-1 through Equation 13-3, constitutive relations are needed.

For a Newtonian fluid, which has a linear relationship between stress and strain, Stokes (Ref. 1) deduced the following expression:

$$\mathbf{K} = 2\mu\mathbf{S} - \frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u})\mathbf{I} \tag{13-5}$$

The dynamic viscosity, $\mu$ (SI unit: Pa·s), for a Newtonian fluid is allowed to depend on the thermodynamic state but not on the velocity field. All gases and many liquids can be considered Newtonian.

For an inelastic non-Newtonian fluid, the relationship between stress and strain rate is nonlinear, and an apparent viscosity is introduced instead of the dynamic viscosity. Examples of non-Newtonian fluids are honey, mud, blood, liquid metals, and most polymer solutions.

In theory, the same equations describe both laminar and turbulent flows. In practice, however, the mesh resolution required to simulate turbulence with the Laminar Flow interface makes such an approach impractical.

| | |
|---|---|
| | There are several books where derivations of the Navier–Stokes equations and detailed explanations of concepts such as Newtonian fluids can be found. See, for example, the classical text by Batchelor (Ref. 3) and the more recent work by Panton (Ref. 4). |

Many applications describe isothermal flows for which Equation 13-3 is decoupled from Equation 13-1 and Equation 13-2.

#### 2D AXISYMMETRIC FORMULATIONS

A 2D axisymmetric formulation of Equation 13-1 and Equation 13-2 requires $\partial/\partial\phi$ to be zero. That is, there must be no gradients in the azimuthal direction. A common additional assumption is, however, that $u_\phi = 0$. In such cases, the $\phi$-equation can be removed from Equation 13-2. The resulting system of equations is both easier to converge and computationally less expensive compared to retaining the $\phi$-equation. The default 2D axisymmetric formulation of Equation 13-1 and Equation 13-2 therefore assumes that

$$\partial/\partial\phi = 0$$
$$u_\phi = 0$$

## *Compressible Flow*

The equations of motion for a single-phase fluid are the continuity equation:

$$\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial t} + \nabla\cdot(\rho\mathbf{u}) = 0 \tag{13-6}$$

and the momentum equation:

$$\rho\frac{\partial\mathbf{u}}{\partial t} + \rho\mathbf{u}\cdot\nabla\mathbf{u} = -\nabla p + \nabla\cdot\left(\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T) - \frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right) + \mathbf{F} \tag{13-7}$$

These equations are applicable for incompressible as well as for compressible flow with density and viscosity variations.

## *Weakly Compressible Flow*

The same equations as for Compressible Flow are applied for weakly compressible flow. The only difference is that the density is evaluated at the reference pressure. The density may be a function of other quantities, in particular it may be temperature dependent.

The weakly compressible flow equations are valid for incompressible as well as compressible flow with density variations independent of the pressure.

Provided that the densities dependency pressure is specified through model inputs, the density is automatically evaluated at the reference pressure level.

## *The Mach Number Limit*

An important dimensionless number in fluid dynamics is the Mach number, $\mathrm{Ma}$, defined by

$$\mathrm{Ma} = \frac{|\mathbf{u}|}{a}$$

where $a$ is the speed of sound. A flow is formally incompressible when $\mathrm{Ma} = 0$. This is theoretically achieved by letting the speed of sound tend to infinity. The Navier–Stokes equations then have the mathematical property that pressure disturbances are instantaneously propagated throughout the entire domain. This results in a parabolic equation system.

The momentum equation, Equation 13-7, is parabolic for unsteady flow and elliptic for steady flow, whereas the continuity equation, Equation 13-6, is hyperbolic for both steady and unsteady flow. The combined system of equations is thus hybrid parabolic-hyperbolic for unsteady flow and hybrid elliptic-hyperbolic for steady flow. An exception occurs when the viscous term in Equation 13-7 becomes vanishingly small, such as at an outflow boundary, in which case the momentum equation becomes locally hyperbolic. The number of boundary conditions

to apply on the boundary then depends on the number of characteristics propagating into the computational domain. For the purely hyperbolic system, the number of characteristics propagating from the boundary into the domain changes as the Mach number passes through unity. Hence, the number of boundary conditions required to obtain a numerically well-posed system must also change. The compressible formulation of the laminar and turbulent interfaces uses the same boundary conditions as the incompressible formulation, which implies that the compressible interfaces are not suitable for flows with a Mach number larger than or equal to one. Yet, the practical Mach number limit is lower than one. The main reason is that the numerical scheme (stabilization and boundary conditions) of the Laminar Flow interface does not recognize the direction and speed of pressure waves. The fully compressible Navier–Stokes equations do, for example, start to display very sharp gradients already at moderate Mach numbers. But the stabilization for the single-phase flow interface does not necessarily capture these gradients. It is impossible to give an exact limit where the low Mach number regime ends and the moderate Mach number regime begins, but a rule of thumb is that the Mach number effects start to appear at $\mathrm{Ma} = 0.3$. For this reason, the compressible formulation is referred to as *Compressible flow (Ma< 0.3)* in COMSOL Multiphysics.

## *Incompressible Flow*

When the temperature variations in the flow are small, a single-phase fluid can often be assumed incompressible; that is, $\rho$ is constant or nearly constant. This is the case for all liquids under normal conditions and also for gases at low velocities. For constant $\rho$, Equation 13-6 reduces to

$$\rho\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u} = 0 \tag{13-8}$$

and Equation 13-7 becomes

$$\rho\frac{\partial\mathbf{u}}{\partial t} + \rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\nabla)\mathbf{u} = \nabla\cdot[-p\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T)] + \mathbf{F} \tag{13-9}$$

Provided that the densities dependency on temperature and pressure is specified through model inputs, the density is evaluated at the reference pressure level and at the reference temperature. However, if the density is a function of other quantities such as a concentration field, or if the density is specified by a user defined expression, the user has to make sure that the density is defined as constant when the incompressible flow formulation is used.

## *The Reynolds Number*

A fundamental characteristic in analyses of fluid flow is the Reynolds number:

$$\mathrm{Re} = \frac{\rho UL}{\mu}$$

where $U$ denotes a velocity scale, and $L$ denotes a representative length. The Reynolds number represents the ratio between inertial and viscous forces. At low Reynolds numbers, viscous forces dominate and tend to damp out all disturbances, which leads to laminar flow. At high Reynolds numbers, the damping in the system is very low, giving small disturbances the possibility to grow by nonlinear interactions. If the Reynolds number is high enough, the flow field eventually ends up in a chaotic state called turbulence.

Note that the Reynolds number can have different meanings depending on the length scale and velocity scale. To be able to compare two Reynolds numbers, they must be based on equivalent length and velocity scales.

The Fluid Flow interfaces automatically calculate the local cell Reynolds number $\mathrm{Re}^c = \rho|\mathbf{u}|h/(2\mu)$ using the element length $h$ for $L$ and the magnitude of the velocity vector $u$ for the velocity scale $U$. This Reynolds number is not related to the character of the flow field, but to the stability of the numerical discretization. The risk for numerical oscillations in the solution increases as $\mathrm{Re}^c$ grows. The cell Reynolds number is a predefined quantity available for visualization and evaluation (typically it is available as: `spf.cellRe`).

**DEFINITION**

The gravity force is defined from the acceleration of gravity vector, $\mathbf{g}$, and the density, $\rho$. Under usual conditions and in Cartesian coordinates with the $z$-axis in the vertical direction,

$$\mathbf{g} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -g_{\text{const}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

When gravity is considered, a volume force equal to $\rho\mathbf{g}$ is included in the momentum equation. For example, for laminar weakly compressible flow, it reads:

$$\rho\frac{\partial\mathbf{u}}{\partial t} + \rho\mathbf{u}\cdot\nabla\mathbf{u} = \nabla\cdot\left(-p\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T) - \frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right) + \mathbf{F} + \rho\mathbf{g} \tag{13-10}$$

Introducing a constant reference density $\rho_{\text{ref}}$, and assuming that $\mathbf{g}$ is homogeneous, this equation is equivalently written:

$$\begin{aligned}&\rho\frac{\partial\mathbf{u}}{\partial t} + \rho\mathbf{u}\cdot\nabla\mathbf{u} = \\ &\nabla\cdot\left(-p\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T) - \frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u})\mathbf{I} + \rho_{\text{ref}}\mathbf{g}\cdot(\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{r}_{\text{ref}})\right) + \mathbf{F} + (\rho-\rho_{\text{ref}})\mathbf{g}\end{aligned} \tag{13-11}$$

where $\mathbf{r}$ is the position vector and $\mathbf{r}_{\text{ref}}$ is an arbitrary reference position vector.

From this equation, it is convenient to define the reduced pressure which accounts for the hydrostatic pressure, $\tilde{p} = p - \rho_{\text{ref}}\mathbf{g}\cdot(\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{r}_{\text{ref}})$

$$\begin{aligned}&\rho\frac{\partial\mathbf{u}}{\partial t} + \rho\mathbf{u}\cdot\nabla\mathbf{u} = \nabla\cdot\left(-\tilde{p}\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T) - \frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right) + \\ &\mathbf{F} + (\rho-\rho_{\text{ref}})\mathbf{g}\end{aligned} \tag{13-12}$$

In Equation 13-12, the gravity force is written $(\rho - \rho_{\text{ref}})\mathbf{g}$.

**PRESSURE FORMULATION**

When the relative pressure is used (default option) the interface dependent variable represents the relative pressure and the absolute pressure is defined as $p_A = p_{\text{ref}} + p$. When the pressure is used to define a boundary condition (for example, when $p_0$ defines the pressure condition at an outlet), it represents the relative pressure. Hence defining the outlet pressure as $p_{\text{hydro,approx}} = -\rho_{\text{ref}}\mathbf{g}\cdot(\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{r}_{\text{ref}})$ compensates for the gravity force for an ambient reference pressure of 0 Pa when the density is constant, there is no external force, and provided $p_{\text{ref}}$, $\mathbf{g}$, and $\mathbf{r}_0$ are defined consistently.

When the reduced pressure is used, the interface dependent variable (named $p$ by default) represents the reduced pressure. The absolute pressure is then defined as $p_A = p_{\text{ref}} - \rho_{\text{ref}}\mathbf{g}\cdot(\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{r}_{\text{ref}}) + p$. In this case when the pressure is used to define a boundary condition (for example, to define a pressure condition at an outlet), its value corresponds to the reduced pressure. Hence, the prescribed pressure compensates for an approximate hydrostatic pressure, $p_{\text{hydro,approx}} = -\rho_{\text{ref}}\mathbf{g}\cdot(\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{r}_{\text{ref}})$, which is exact only when the density is constant and there is no external force.

**PRESSURE BOUNDARY CONDITION**

For an immobile fluid the momentum equation simplifies to $\nabla\cdot(p\mathbf{I}) = \mathbf{F} + \rho\mathbf{g}$ or

$\nabla \cdot (-\tilde{p}\mathbf{I}) = \mathbf{F} + (\rho - \rho_{\text{ref}})\mathbf{g}$ depending on the pressure formulation.

For incompressible flow, assuming there are no external forces, this leads respectively to $p = -\rho_{\text{ref}}\mathbf{g} \cdot (\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_{\text{ref}}) + p_0$ or $\tilde{p} = p_0$.

## *Theory for the Wall Boundary Condition*

See Wall for the node settings. Note that some modules have additional theory sections describing options available with that module.

### SLIP

The Slip condition assumes that there are no viscous effects at the slip wall and hence, no boundary layer develops. From a modeling point of view, this is a reasonable approximation if the important effect of the wall is to prevent fluid from leaving the domain. Mathematically, the constraint can be formulated as:

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n} = 0, \qquad (-p\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^{\mathrm{T}}))\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{0}$$

The no-penetration term takes precedence over the Neumann part of the condition and the above expression is therefore equivalent to

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n} = 0, \qquad \mathbf{K}_{\text{n}} - (\mathbf{K}_{\text{n}} \cdot \mathbf{n})\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{0}$$
$$\mathbf{K}_{\text{n}} = \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^{\mathrm{T}})\mathbf{n}$$

expressing that there is no flow across the boundary and no viscous stress in the tangential direction.

For a moving wall with translational velocity $\mathbf{u}_{\text{tr}}$, $\mathbf{u}$ in the above equations is replaced by the relative velocity $\mathbf{u}_{\text{rel}} = \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{u}_{\text{tr}}$.

### SLIDING WALL

The sliding wall option is appropriate if the wall behaves like a conveyor belt; that is, the surface is sliding in its tangential direction. The wall does not have to actually move in the coordinate system.

- In 2D, the tangential direction is unambiguously defined by the direction of the boundary, but the situation becomes more complicated in 3D. For this reason, this boundary condition has slightly different definitions in the different space dimensions.
- For 2D and 2D axisymmetric components, the velocity is given as a scalar $U_{\text{w}}$ and the condition prescribes

  $$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n} = 0, \qquad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{t} = U_{\text{w}}$$

  where $\mathbf{t} = (n_y, -n_x)$ for 2D and $\mathbf{t} = (n_z, -n_r)$ for axial symmetry.
- For 3D components, the velocity is set equal to a given vector $\mathbf{u}_{\text{w}}$ projected onto the boundary plane:

  $$\mathbf{u} = \frac{\mathbf{u}_{\text{w}} - (\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{u}_{\text{w}})\mathbf{n}}{\|\mathbf{u}_{\text{w}} - (\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{u}_{\text{w}})\mathbf{n}\|}\|\mathbf{u}_{\text{w}}\|$$

  The normalization makes $\mathbf{u}$ have the same magnitude as $\mathbf{u}_{\text{w}}$ even if $\mathbf{u}_{\text{w}}$ is not exactly parallel to the wall.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

The wall feature uses three different techniques to constraint the velocity field:

- **Pointwise constraints** is the standard technique to enforce strong constraints in the finite element method. The desired value of the velocity is prescribed at each node point in the mesh. Since the constraint is enforced locally at each node, only local values are affected by the constraint and the constraints are independent of each other.

The solvers can therefore eliminate both the constrained degrees of freedom and the constraint force terms, effectively reducing the number of degrees of freedom being solved for.

The main advantage of pointwise constraints is that they enforce the constraint exactly pointwise. This means that they do not introduce any leakage of the velocity across the wall, unless specified. The main disadvantage of pointwise constraints is that they introduce locking effects when trying to impose a no-penetration condition for the velocity, $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n} = 0$, on curved walls or walls with sharp corners.

- **Weak constraints** is an alternative method to prescribe the velocity. It consists on enforcing the boundary condition for the velocity via *Lagrange multipliers*. Their main advantage is that the Lagrange multiplier can provide an accurate representation of the reaction flux at the wall. Their main disadvantage is that they introduce extra unknowns, and are usually difficult to combine with other constraint methods on adjacent boundaries. Moreover, they may require extra constraints for the Lagrange multipliers. For more information, see Weak Constraints in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.
- **Nitsche constraints** use a numerical flux to prescribe the velocity at the wall. They impose the constraint in an integral sense rather than pointwise, and do not suffer from the locking effects introduced by pointwise constraints when trying to prescribe a no penetration condition for the velocity. They are also better behaved when prescribing nonlinear constraints. Their main disadvantage is that the constraint is only imposed approximately, and may produce small leaks. For more information, see Nitsche Constraints.

The following combination of Constraint techniques can be selected in the **Constraint Setting** sections of Wall boundary conditions:

- **Automatic** (default) use different constraint methods depending on whether only the normal component of the velocity is prescribed, such as in the no penetration condition, $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n} = 0$, imposed, for example, in Slip walls or No Slip walls using Wall Functions or Automatic Wall Treatment, or both tangential and normal components are prescribed, as is the case of No Slip walls in laminar flow.

  Nitsche constraints are used to impose the no penetration condition for Slip walls. When a No Slip condition is prescribed, pointwise constraints are used except for moving walls where Nitsche constraints are used.
- **Pointwise constraints**.
- **Nitsche constraints**.
- **Weak constraints**. They are not available on Interior Walls.
- **Mixed constraints**. This option is only available when both the tangential and normal components of the velocity need to be prescribed. The velocity on the wall normal direction is imposed via pointwise constraints. The constraint for the tangential directions is relaxed, and Nitsche constraints are used instead. This provides improved accuracy and performance when working with coarse boundary layer meshes. For more information, see Ref. 18.

## *Prescribing Inlet and Outlet Conditions*

The Navier–Stokes equations can show large variations in mathematical behavior, ranging from almost completely elliptic to almost completely hyperbolic. This has implications when it comes to prescribing admissible boundary conditions. There is also a discrepancy between mathematically valid boundary conditions and practically useful boundary conditions. See Inlet and Outlet for the node settings.

### INLET CONDITIONS

An inlet requires specification of the velocity components. The most robust way to do this is to prescribe a velocity field using a Velocity condition.

A common alternative to prescribing the complete velocity field is to prescribe a pressure and all but one velocity component. The pressure cannot be specified pointwise because this is mathematically over-constraining. Instead the pressure can be specified via a stress condition:

$$-p + 2\mu\frac{\partial u_n}{\partial n} = F_n \tag{13-13}$$

where $\partial u_n/\partial n$ is the normal derivative of the normal velocity component. Equation 13-13 is prescribed by the Pressure condition in the Inlet and Outlet features and the Normal stress condition in the Open Boundary and Boundary Stress features. Equation 13-13 is mathematically more stringent compared to specifying the pressure pointwise and at the same time cannot guarantee that $p$ obtains the desired value. In practice, $p$ is close to $F_n$, except for low Reynolds number flows where viscous effects are the only effects that balance the pressure. In addition to Equation 13-13, all but one velocity component must be specified. For low Reynolds numbers, this can be specified by a vanishing tangential stress condition:

$$\mu\frac{\partial u_t}{\partial n} = 0$$

which is what the Normal stress condition does. Vanishing tangential stress becomes a less well-posed inlet condition as the Reynolds number increases. The Pressure condition in the Inlet feature therefore requires a flow direction to be prescribed, which provides a well-posed condition independent of Reynolds number.

#### OUTLET CONDITIONS

The most common approach is to prescribe a pressure via a normal stress condition on the outlet. This is often accompanied by a vanishing tangential stress condition:

$$\mu\frac{\partial u_t}{\partial n} = 0$$

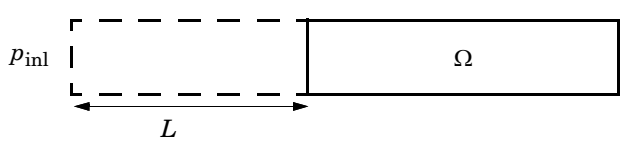
where $\partial u_t/\partial n$ is the normal derivative of the tangential velocity field. It is also possible to prescribe $u_t$ to be zero. The latter option should be used with care since it can have a significant effect on the upstream solution.

The elliptic character of the Navier–Stokes equations mathematically permits specifying a complete velocity field at an outlet. This can, however, be difficult to apply in practice. The reason being that it is hard to prescribe the outlet velocity so that it is consistent with the interior solution at each point. The adjustment to the specified velocity then occurs across an outlet boundary layer. The thickness of this boundary layer depends on the Reynolds number; the higher the Reynolds number, the thinner the boundary layer.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Normal Stress Boundary Condition |

## *Fully Developed Flow (Inlet)*

The **Fully developed flow** boundary condition can be understood from the following figure:




The flow to the domain Ω is assumed to enter through a straight channel of length $L$. The channel is a virtual extrusion of the inlet cross section and a pressure constant pressure $P_{\text{inl}}$ is applied on the inlet of the virtual channel.

The Fully Developed Flow boundary condition prescribes that the tangential flow component on the boundary is zero:

$$\mathbf{u} - (\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{0}$$

The momentum equation for a fully developed flow in the virtual extrusion of the inlet cross section can then be projected onto the inlet boundary with the following weak equation as the result:

$$\int_{\partial\Omega} \left( \left( L \left( -\mu(\nabla_{\mathbf{t}}\mathbf{u} + (\nabla_{\mathbf{t}}\mathbf{u})^T) + \frac{(p + P_{\text{inl}})}{2}\mathbf{I} \right) : (\nabla_{\mathbf{t}}\hat{\mathbf{u}}) \right) - P_{\text{inl}}(\mathbf{n} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{u}}) \right)$$

The exact value of $L$ is somewhat arbitrary as long as it is not too high or too low. $L$ is therefore set to ten times the inlet edge length in 2D and to ten times the square root of the inlet area in 2D axisymmetry and in 3D.

The fact that the velocity profile is not prescribed, but rather the solution of a projected weak contribution, means that the actual velocity profile that is obtained on the inlet can deviate from the analytical fully developed flow profile (in cases such an analytical solution exists) if required by the solution inside the computational domain, Ω. This is most notably if the flow is strongly curved just downstream of the inlet. This can, for example, be the case if an object is positioned just downstream of the inlet or if the adjacent boundaries are not orthogonal to the inlet. The analytical solution can in these cases be recovered by including a little bit of the inlet channel in the computational domain.

The inlet pressure, $P_{\text{inl}}$, must be solved for and the its equation is a discrete algebraic equation (DAE) for $P_{\text{inl}}$. When, for example, the average velocity is specified, the DAE reads

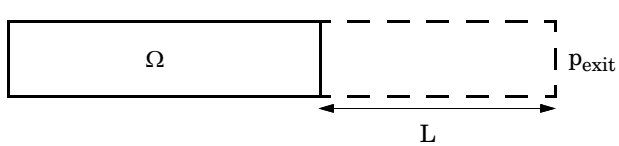
$$(\langle \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n} \rangle + U_{\text{av}})\hat{P}_{\text{inl}}$$

where <·> denotes the average over the inlet. Since the equation for $P_{\text{inl}}$ is a DAE (the equation for $P_{\text{inl}}$ does not contain $P_{\text{inl}}$), it must be solved coupled to Navier–Stokes and it must be treated by a Vanka presmoother and postsmoother if iterative solvers are used.

The boundary conditions for the virtual inlet channel are inherited from the boundaries adjacent to the inlet channel. Virtual boundaries adjacent to walls (except slip walls) are treated as no-slip walls. Virtual boundaries adjacent to any other type of boundary are treated as slip-walls (or equivalently as symmetry boundaries). So in the figure above, if the lower boundary of Ω is a no-slip wall and the top boundary is a symmetry boundary, the lower boundary of the virtually extruded channel becomes a no-slip wall and the upper boundary becomes a symmetry boundary.

## *Fully Developed Flow (Outlet)*

The **Fully developed flow** boundary condition can be understood from the following figure:




The flow to the domain Ω is assumed to enter through a straight channel of length $L$. The channel is a virtual extrusion of the inlet cross section and a pressure constant pressure $P_{\text{exit}}$ is applied on the inlet of the virtual channel.

The Fully Developed Flow boundary condition prescribes that the tangential flow component on the boundary is zero:

$$\mathbf{u} - (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n})\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{0}$$

The momentum equation for a fully developed flow in the virtual extrusion of the inlet cross section can then be projected onto the inlet boundary with the following weak equation as the result:

$$\int_{\partial\Omega}\left(\left(L\left(-\mu(\nabla_{\mathbf{t}}\mathbf{u}+(\nabla_{\mathbf{t}}\mathbf{u})^T)+\frac{(p+P_{\text{exit}})}{2}\mathbf{I}\right):(\nabla_{\mathbf{t}}\hat{\mathbf{u}})\right)-P_{\text{exit}}(\mathbf{n}\cdot\hat{\mathbf{u}})\right)$$

The exact value of $L$ is somewhat arbitrary as long as it is not too high or too low. $L$ is therefore set to ten times the inlet edge length in 2D and to ten times the square root of the inlet area in 2D axisymmetry and in 3D.

The fact that the velocity profile is not prescribed, but rather the solution of a projected weak contribution, means that the actual velocity profile that is obtained on the outlet can deviate from the analytical fully developed flow profile (in cases such an analytical solution exists) if required by the solution inside the computational domain, $\Omega$. The inlet pressure, $P_{\text{exit}}$, must be solved for and the its equation is a discrete algebraic equation (DAE) for $P_{\text{exit}}$. When, for example, the average velocity is specified, the DAE reads

$$(\langle\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n}\rangle+U_{\text{av}})\hat{P}_{\text{exit}}$$

where <·> denotes the average over the inlet. Since the equation for $P_{\text{ext}}$ is a DAE, it must be solved coupled to Navier–Stokes and it must be treated by a Vanka presmoother and postsmoother if iterative solvers are used.

The boundary conditions for the virtual outlet channel are inherited from the boundaries adjacent to the outlet channel. Virtual boundaries adjacent to walls (except slip walls) are treated as no-slip walls. Virtual boundaries adjacent to any other type of boundary are treated as slip-walls (or equivalently as symmetry boundaries).

## *Normal Stress Boundary Condition*

The total stress on the boundary is set equal to a stress vector of magnitude $f_0$, oriented in the negative normal direction:

$$\left(-p\mathbf{I}+\left(\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T)-\frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right)\right)\mathbf{n} = -f_0\mathbf{n}$$

$$(-p\mathbf{I}+\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T))\mathbf{n} = -f_0\mathbf{n}$$

using the compressible/weakly compressible and the incompressible formulation, respectively.

This implies that the total stress in the tangential direction is zero. This boundary condition implicitly sets a constraint on the pressure which for 2D flows is

$$p = 2\mu\frac{\partial u_n}{\partial n}+f_0 \tag{13-14}$$

If $\partial u_n/\partial n$ is small, Equation 13-14 states that $p \approx f_0$.

The Normal Stress condition is the mathematically correct version of the Pressure Conditions condition (Ref. 4), but it is numerically less stable.

## *Pressure Boundary Condition*

For single-phase flow, a mathematically correct natural boundary condition for outlets is

$$\left(-p\mathbf{I}+\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T)-\frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right)\mathbf{n} = -p_0\mathbf{n} \tag{13-15}$$

$$(-p\mathbf{I}+\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T))\mathbf{n} = -p_0\mathbf{n} \tag{13-16}$$

using the compressible/weakly compressible and the incompressible formulation, respectively.

This is a normal stress condition together with a no-tangential-stress condition. When $\mu > 0$, Equation 13-15 or Equation 13-16 can be supplemented with a tangential velocity condition

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{t} = 0 \tag{13-17}$$

If so, the no-tangential-stress condition is overridden. An issue with Equation 13-15 or Equation 13-16 is that it does not strongly enforce unidirectional flow on the boundary. If the prescribed pressure on an outlet is too high, parts of the outlet can actually have inflow. This is not as much of an issue for the Navier–Stokes equations as it is an issue for scalar transport equations solved along with the Navier–Stokes equations. Hence, when applying the **Pressure** boundary condition at an outlet or inlet you can further constrain the flow. With the **Suppress backflow** option

$$\begin{gathered}\left(-p\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T) - \frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right)\mathbf{n} = -\hat{p}_0\mathbf{n} \\ (-p\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T))\mathbf{n} = -\hat{p}_0\mathbf{n} \\ \hat{p}_0 \le p_0\end{gathered}, \tag{13-18}$$

the normal stress is adjusted to keep

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n} \ge 0 \tag{13-19}$$

Equation 13-18 effectively means that the prescribed pressure is $p_0$ if $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n} \ge 0$, but smaller at locations where $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n} < 0$. This means that Equation 13-18 does not completely prevent backflow, but the backflow is substantially reduced. Backflow is suppressed also when external forces are acting on the fluid, provided the magnitude of these forces are of the same order as the dynamic pressure at the outlet.

A pressure condition can also be applied at an inlet. In this case, either the normal stress is prescribed

$$\begin{gathered}\mathbf{n}^T\left(-p\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T) - \frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right)\mathbf{n} = -\hat{p}_0 \\ \mathbf{n}^T(-p\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T))\mathbf{n} = -\hat{p}_0 \\ \hat{p}_0 \ge p_0\end{gathered} \tag{13-20}$$

together with the tangential condition in Equation 13-17, or, a general flow direction is prescribed.

$$\begin{gathered}\mathbf{r}_\mathbf{u}^T\left(-p\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T) - \frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right)\mathbf{n} = -\hat{p}_0(\mathbf{r}_\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n}) \\ \mathbf{r}_\mathbf{u}^T(-p\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T))\mathbf{n} = -\hat{p}_0(\mathbf{r}_\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n}) \\ \hat{p}_0 \ge p_0 \\ \mathbf{u} - (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{r}_\mathbf{u})\mathbf{r}_\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{0},\ \mathbf{r}_\mathbf{u} = \frac{\mathbf{d}_\mathbf{u}}{\|\mathbf{d}_\mathbf{u}\|}\end{gathered} \tag{13-21}$$

The “>” option is used with suppress backflow to have $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n} \le 0$ or $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{r}_\mathbf{u} \ge 0$.

For incompressible single-phase flow, it is also allowed to specify the total pressure, $p_{\text{tot}}$, instead of the static pressure, $p_{\text{stat}}$, on inlet and outlet boundaries. It is more useful, for example, in pump applications. The pressure is then prescribed at the boundaries using Bernoulli’s principle,

$$p = p_{\text{stat}} = p_{\text{tot}} - \frac{1}{2}\rho|\mathbf{u}|^2 \tag{13-22}$$

The equation is imposed with two options: **Average** and **Pointwise**.

In the first option, $p_{\text{stat}}$ is prescribed by:

$$\mathbf{n}^T(-p\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T))\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{n}^T(-p_{\text{stat}}\mathbf{I} + \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u} + (\nabla\mathbf{u})^T))\mathbf{n} \tag{13-23}$$

where $p_{\text{tot}}$ and $|\mathbf{u}|^2$ are averaged over the boundaries using the `aveop` operator:

$$p_{\text{stat}} = \text{aveop}(p_{\text{tot}}) - \frac{1}{2}\rho \cdot \text{aveop}(|\mathbf{u}|^2)$$

For the second option, Equation 13-22 is prescribed pointwise.

See Inlet, Outlet, Open Boundary, and No Viscous Stress for the individual node settings. Note that some modules have additional theory sections describing options available with that module.

## *Porous Interface*

This condition properly accounts for a sudden jump in porosity $\varepsilon_p$ across boundary between different domains, giving the corresponding jump in stress across the interface. The emergence of a boundary layer on the upstream side of the interface is also revealed, which provides modifications to the behavior of the tangential velocity near the interface. The feature helps to avoid the need to add a very thin transition region, in which $\varepsilon_{p,\text{upstream}}$ changes to $\varepsilon_{p,\text{downstream}}$ continuously, while solving the Brinkman equation in such situations. Below, '–' and '+' (used as subscripts and superscripts) refer to the upstream and downstream side of the interface, respectively.

Whatever the option for **Continuity conditions** is chosen, the velocity conditions are

$$[\rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})]\Big|_-^+ = 0, \qquad \mathbf{u}_t\Big|_-^+ \equiv [\mathbf{u} - (\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})\mathbf{n}]\Big|_-^+ = 0$$

That is, the mass flux and tangential velocity across the interface are constant, and $\mathbf{n}$ is assumed to be a normal pointing from '–' to '+'. **Velocity and stress** option just imposes usual stress continuity adding a correction for a possible jump in density:

$$\left[p\mathbf{n} - \mathbf{K}\mathbf{n} + \rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})\left(\left[\frac{1}{\varepsilon_p}\right]_{\text{av}}\right)^2\mathbf{u}\right]\Bigg|_-^+ = 0$$

The option **Velocity and porosity-corrected stress** (default) adds a contribution due to the inertial term, which is non-trivial (gives non-zero effect) when $\varepsilon_p$ jumps across the interface:

$$\left[p\mathbf{n} - \mathbf{K}\mathbf{n} + \rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})\left(\left[\frac{1}{\varepsilon_p}\right]_{\text{av}}\right)^2\mathbf{u} + \rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})\left(\frac{1}{2\varepsilon_p^2}\right)\mathbf{u}_{\text{av}}\right]\Bigg|_-^+ = 0$$

Notice that $\left[\frac{1}{\varepsilon_p}\right]_{\text{av}} = \left(\left[\frac{1}{\varepsilon_p}\right]_- + \left[\frac{1}{\varepsilon_p}\right]_+\right)/2, \quad \mathbf{u}_{\text{av}} = (\mathbf{u}_- + \mathbf{u}_+)/2$ and so on.

Then, the **Velocity and porosity-corrected stress with loss** option has a 'pressure loss' term:

$$\left[p\mathbf{n} - \mathbf{K}\mathbf{n} + \rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})\left(\left[\frac{1}{\varepsilon_p}\right]_{\text{av}}\right)^2\mathbf{u} + \rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})\left(\frac{1}{2\varepsilon_p^2}\right)\mathbf{u}_{\text{av}}\right]\Bigg|_-^+ + p^{(\text{loss})}\mathbf{n} = 0$$

This loss occurs in the downstream direction. Its mechanism is similar to the mechanism of common engineering 'total pressure loss'. Indeed, 'expansion' and 'contraction' across the interface experienced by the flow on the microscopic level (due to increasing or decreasing porosity, $\varepsilon_p$, respectively), are roughly equivalent to expansion and contraction of flow in a pipe with geometrical variations. Accordingly, it is assumed that only the normal velocity component is responsible for the loss. In the case of normal flow and negligible viscous term the pipe-analogy is quite exact.

Subsequently, **Pressure loss model** should be specified. Choosing **User-defined loss coefficients** requires values of **Expansion loss coefficient** and **Contraction loss coefficient** ($K_{exp} = 1$ and $K_{contr} = 0.5$ are default values). The resulting losses on the 'expansion' and 'contraction' boundaries are:

$$p^{(\text{loss,expansion})} = K_{\text{exp}}\left(\left(\frac{\rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})^2}{2\varepsilon_p^2}\right)_-\right),$$

$$p^{(\text{loss,contraction})} = K_{\text{contr}}\left(\frac{\rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})^2}{2\varepsilon_p^2}\right)_+$$

**Borda–Carnot** option results in the following losses:

$$p^{(\text{loss,expansion})} = \frac{\rho_{\text{av}}}{2}\left(\left[\frac{(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})}{\varepsilon_p}\right]_+ - \left[\frac{(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})}{\varepsilon_p}\right]_-\right)^2,$$

$$p^{(\text{loss,contraction})} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})^2}{\varepsilon_p^2}\right)_+\left(\frac{1}{c_{\text{vc}}} - 1\right)^2$$

and requires to choose **Vena contracta model**. The **User defined** option asks for value of **Vena contracta coefficient** ($c_{vc} = 0.5$ by default). **Weisbach** option computes the coefficient based on the ratio of porosities across the interface:

$$c_{\text{vc}} = c_{\text{vc,ll}} + (1 - c_{\text{vc,ll}})\left(\frac{\varepsilon_{p,+}}{\varepsilon_{p,-}}\right)^{n_{\text{vc}}}$$

and requires inputs for **Lower limit** and **Exponent** ($c_{vc,ll} = 0.63$ and $n_{vc} = 3$ are default values).

Although the velocity conditions formally look the same for all **Continuity conditions** options, the latter two (containing the inertial correction due to the porosity jump) lead to an extra non-trivial effect. Namely, the tangential velocity exponentially evolves over a boundary layer formed on the upstream side of the interface boundary. This boundary layer has a characteristic length equal to

$$l_- = \frac{\mu\varepsilon_{p,-}}{\rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n})}$$

The ratio of the tangential velocities right after the interface ('downstream') and outside the boundary layer ('upstream infinity') is

$$\frac{|\mathbf{u}_{t,+}|}{|\mathbf{u}_{t,\text{upstream infinity}}|} = \frac{2\varepsilon_{p,+}/\varepsilon_{p,-}}{\varepsilon_{p,+}/\varepsilon_{p,-} + \varepsilon_{p,-}/\varepsilon_{p,+}}$$

In terms of the interstitial velocity, $\mathbf{u}^{(i)} = \mathbf{u}/\varepsilon_p$, this results in:

$$\frac{|\mathbf{u}^{(i)}{}_{t,+}|}{|\mathbf{u}^{(i)}{}_{t,\text{upstream infinity}}|} = \frac{2}{\varepsilon_{p,+}/\varepsilon_{p,-} + \varepsilon_{p,-}/\varepsilon_{p,+}} \le 1$$

Obviously, tangential component of the interstitial kinetic energy is lost across the interface. For low viscosity and high normal-flow component, when $l_u$ is much lower than $l_{geom}$ (the characteristic geometry length) there are apparent variations in $\mathbf{u}_t$ and $\mathbf{u}^{(i)}{}_t$ in a thin boundary layer on the upstream side of the interface. However, for the cases with high viscosity or nearly interface-parallel flow, $l_u$ is much larger than $l_{geom}$, and any variations in $\mathbf{u}_t$ and $\mathbf{u}^{(i)}{}_t$ are virtually invisible.

Notice that the feature does not take into account possible underresolved porous scale, as is described in Theory for the Free and Porous Media Flow, Darcy Interface.

## *Mass Sources for Fluid Flow*

There are two types of mass sources in a Single-Phase Flow interface: point sources and line sources.

| | |
|---|---|
| | These features require at least one of the following licenses: Battery Design Module, CFD Module, Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, Electrodeposition Module, Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module, Microfluidics Module, Pipe Flow Module, Polymer Flow Module, or Subsurface Flow Module. |

### POINT SOURCE

A point source is theoretically formed by taking a mass injection/ejection, $\dot{Q}$ (SI unit: kg/(m$^3$·s)), in a small volume $\delta V$ and then letting the size of the volume tend to zero while keeping the total mass flux constant. Given a point source strength, $\dot{q}_\mathrm{p}$ (SI unit: kg/s), this can be expressed as

$$\lim_{\delta V \to 0} \int_{\delta V} \dot{Q} = \dot{q}_\mathrm{p} \tag{13-24}$$

An alternative way to form a point source/sink is to assume that mass is injected/extracted through the surface of a small object. Letting the object surface area tend to zero while keeping the mass flux constant, results in the same point source. For this alternative approach, effects resulting from the physical object volume, such as drag and fluid displacement, need to be neglected.

The weak contribution

$$\dot{q}_\mathrm{p}\mathrm{test}(p)$$

is added to a point in the geometry. As can be seen from Equation 13-24, $\dot{Q}$ must tend to plus or minus infinity as $\delta V$ tends to zero. This means that in theory the pressure also tends to plus or minus infinity.

Observe that "point" refers to the physical representation of the source. A point source can therefore only be added to points in 3D components and to points on the symmetry axis in 2D axisymmetry components. Other geometrical points in 2D components represent physical lines.

The finite element representation of Equation 13-24 corresponds to a finite pressure in a point with the effect of the point source spread out over a region around the point. The size of the region depends on the mesh and on the strength of the source. A finer mesh gives a smaller affected region, but also a more extreme pressure value. It is important not to mesh too finely around a point source since the resulting pressure can result in unphysical values for the density, for example. It can also have a negative effect on the condition number for the equation system.

**LINE SOURCE**

A line source can theoretically be formed by assuming a source of strength $\dot{Q}$ (SI unit: kg/(m$^3$·s)), located within a tube with cross-sectional area $\delta S$ and then letting $\delta S$ tend to zero, while keeping the total mass flux per unit length constant. Given a line source strength, $\dot{q}_l$ (SI unit: kg/(m·s)), this can be expressed as

$$\lim_{\delta S \to 0} \int_{\delta S} \dot{Q} = \dot{q}_l \tag{13-25}$$

As in the point source case, an alternative approach is to assume that mass is injected/extracted through the surface of a small object. This results in the same mass source, but requires that effects on the fluid resulting from the physical object volume are neglected.

The weak contribution

$$\dot{q}_l \mathrm{test}(p)$$

is added to lines in 3D or to points in 2D (which represent cut-through views of lines). Line sources can also be added to the axisymmetry line in 2D axisymmetry components. It cannot, however, be added to geometrical lines in 2D because they represent physical planes.

As with a point source, it is important not to mesh too finely around the line source.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For feature node information, see Line Mass Source and Point Mass Source. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | For the Reacting Flow in Porous Media, Diluted Species interface, which is available with the CFD Module, Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, or Battery Design Module, these shared physics nodes are renamed as follows:<br>• The **Line Mass Source** node is available as two nodes, one for the fluid flow (**Fluid Line Source**) and one for the species (**Species Line Source**).<br>• The **Point Mass Source** node is available as two nodes, one for the fluid flow (**Fluid Point Source**) and one for the species (**Species Point Source**). |

## *Numerical Stability — Stabilization Techniques for Fluid Flow*

The momentum equation (Equation 13-7 or Equation 13-9) is a (nonlinear) convection-diffusion equation. Such equations can easily become unstable if discretized using the Galerkin finite element method. Stabilized finite element methods are usually necessary in order to obtain physical solutions. The stabilization settings are found in the main Fluid Flow interface features. To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Stabilization** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

There are three types of stabilization methods available for Navier–Stokes — *streamline diffusion*, *crosswind diffusion*, and *isotropic diffusion*. Streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion are consistent stabilization methods, whereas isotropic diffusion is an inconsistent stabilization method.

For optimal functionality, the exact weak formulations of and constants in the streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion methods depend on the order of the shape functions (basis functions) for the elements. The values of constants in the streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion methods follow Ref. 5 and Ref. 6.

#### STREAMLINE DIFFUSION

For strongly coupled systems of equations, the streamline diffusion method must be applied to the system as a whole rather than to each equation separately. These ideas were first explored by Hughes and Mallet (Ref. 8) and were later extended to Galerkin least-squares (GLS) applied to the Navier–Stokes equations (Ref. 9). This is the streamline diffusion formulation that COMSOL Multiphysics supports.

Streamline diffusion is active by default because it is necessary when convection is dominating the flow.

The governing equations for incompressible flow are subject to the Babuška–Brezzi condition, which states that the shape functions (basis functions) for pressure must be of lower order than the shape functions for velocity. If the incompressible Navier–Stokes equations are stabilized by streamline diffusion, it is possible to use equal-order interpolation. Hence, streamline diffusion is necessary when using first-order elements for both velocity and pressure. This applies also if the model is solved using geometric multigrid (either as a solver or as a preconditioner) and at least one multigrid hierarchy level uses linear Lagrange elements.

#### CROSSWIND DIFFUSION

Crosswind diffusion can also be formulated for systems of equations, and when applied to the Navier–Stokes equations it becomes a shock-capturing operator. COMSOL Multiphysics supports the formulation in Ref. 9 with a shock-capturing viscosity of the Hughes–Mallet type Ref. 8.

Incompressible flows do not contain shock waves, but crosswind diffusion is still useful for introducing extra diffusion in sharp boundary layers and shear layers that otherwise would require a very fine mesh to resolve.

Crosswind diffusion is active by default as it makes it easier to obtain a solution even if the problem is fully resolved by the mesh. Crosswind diffusion also enables the iterative solvers to use inexpensive presmoothers. If crosswind diffusion is deactivated, more expensive preconditioners must be used instead.

#### STABILIZATION TIME SCALES

The time-scale tensor for time-dependent problems should in theory depend on a time-scale that many references just set to the time-step taken by the time-solver, $\Delta t$ (see, for example, Ref. 9 and Ref. 10). This simple approach does not, however, necessarily reflect on the actual time-scales in the physics. A typical example is reacting flows where the time step is often guided by fast reactions, while the flow develops relatively slowly. The COMSOL Multiphysics software can therefore replace $\Delta t^2$ in the time-scale tensor with measures of type $(1/(\Delta\tilde{t})^2)^{-1}$, which are calculated from projections of weak expressions in a fashion similar to those in Ref. 11. These measures of the time scale are used when **Use dynamic subgrid time scale** is activated.

The **Limit small time steps effect on stabilization time scale** option can be used to ramp down the time-step contribution in the stabilization when the time step becomes much smaller than the convective and diffusive time scales. This option prevents loss of pressure stabilization at such small time steps.

#### ISOTROPIC DIFFUSION

Isotropic diffusion adds diffusion to the Navier–Stokes equations. Isotropic diffusion significantly reduces the accuracy of the solution but does a very good job at reducing oscillations. The stability of the continuity equation is not improved.

Numerical Stabilization and Iterative

## *Solvers for Laminar Flow*

The Navier–Stokes equations constitute a nonlinear equation system. A nonlinear solver must hence be applied to solve the problem. The nonlinear solver iterates to reach the final solution. In each iteration, a linearized version of

the nonlinear system is solved using a linear solver. In the time-dependent case, a time marching method must also be applied. The default suggestions for each of these solver elements are discussed below.

### NONLINEAR SOLVER

The nonlinear solver method depends on if the model solves a stationary or a time-dependent problem.

#### *Stationary Solver*

In the stationary case, a fully coupled, damped Newton method is applied. The initial damping factor is low since a full Newton step can be harmful unless the initial values are close to the final solution. The nonlinear solver algorithm automatically regulates the damping factor in order to reach a converged solution.

For advanced models, the automatically damped Newton method might not be robust enough. A pseudo time-stepping algorithm can then be invoked. See Pseudo Time Stepping for Laminar Flow Models.

#### *Time-Dependent Solver*

In the time-dependent case, the initial guess for each time step is (loosely speaking) the previous time step, which is a very good initial value for the nonlinear solver. The automatic damping algorithm is then not necessary. The damping factor in the Newton method is instead set to a constant value slightly smaller than one. Also, for the same reason, it suffices to update the Jacobian once per time step.

It is seldom worth the extra computational cost to update the Jacobian more than once per time step. For most models it is more efficient to restrict the maximum time step or possibly lower the damping factor in the Newton method.

### LINEAR SOLVER

The linearized Navier–Stokes equation system has saddle point character, unless the density depends on the pressure. This means that the Jacobian matrix has zeros on the diagonal. Even when the density depends on the pressure, the equation system effectively shares many numerical properties with a saddle point system.

For small 2D and 3D models, the default solver suggestion is a direct solver. Direct solvers can handle most nonsingular systems and are very robust and also very fast for small models. Unfortunately, they become slow for large models and their memory requirement scales as somewhere between $N^{1.5}$ and $N^2$, where $N$ is the number of degrees of freedom in the model. The default suggestion for large 2D and 3D models is therefore the iterative GMRES solver. The memory requirement for an iterative solver optimally scales as $N$.

GMRES is accelerated by a multigrid method, per default the smoothed aggregation algebraic multigrid (SAAMG) method. The cost of SAAMG is typically very low compared to the number of GMRES iterations necessary if no multigrid method is used. As the name implies, SAAMG builds its coarser meshes algebraically, so the application requires no additional meshes in order to employ SAAMG. In contrast, the geometric multigrid (GMG) method requires actual meshes. If a sufficient number of multigrid levels can be constructed, GMG is often faster than SAAMG. GMG is also superior for cluster computations and for shared-memory computations with many cores. When the default linear solver is GMRES, an optional, but deactivated, linear solver node is available where GMRES is accelerated by GMG.

Multigrid methods need smoothers, but the saddle point character of the linear system restricts the number of applicable smoothers. The choices are further restricted by the anisotropic meshes frequently encountered in fluid-flow problems. The efficiency of the smoothers is highly dependent on the numerical stabilization. Iterative solvers perform at their best when both Streamline Diffusion and Crosswind Diffusion are active.

The default smoother for P1+P1 elements is SCGS. This is an efficient and robust smoother specially designed to solve saddle point systems on meshes that contain anisotropic elements. The SCGS smoother works well even without crosswind diffusion. SCGS can sometimes work for higher-order elements, especially if **Method** in the SCGS settings is set to **Mesh element lines**. But there is no guarantee for this, so the default smoother for higher order elements is an SOR Line smoother. SOR Line handles mesh anisotropy but does not formally address the saddle

point character. It does, however, function in practice provided that streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion are both active.

A different kind of saddle point character can arise if the equation system contains ODE variables. Some advanced boundary conditions can add equations with such variables. These variables must be treated with the Vanka algorithm. SCGS includes an option to invoke Vanka. Models with higher-order elements must apply SCGS or use the Vanka smoother. The latter is the default suggestion for higher-order elements, but it does not work optimally for anisotropic meshes.

#### TIME-DEPENDENT SOLVERS

The default time-dependent solver for Navier–Stokes is the BDF method with maximum order set to two. Higher BDF orders are not stable for transport problems in general nor for Navier–Stokes in particular.

BDF methods have been used for a long time and are known for their stability. However, they can have severe damping effects, especially the lower-order methods. Hence, if robustness is not an issue, a model can benefit from using the generalized-α method instead. Generalized-α is a solver that has properties similar to those of the second-order BDF solver but it is much less diffusive.

Both BDF and generalized-α are per default set to automatically adjust the time step. While this works well for many models, extra efficiency and accuracy can often be gained by specifying a maximum time step. It is also often beneficial to specify an initial time step to make the solver progress smoothly in the beginning of the time series.

- Time-Dependent Solver
- Multigrid, Direct, Iterative, SCGS, SOR Line, and Vanka
- Stationary Solver

## *Pseudo Time Stepping for Laminar Flow Models*

A stationary formulation has per definition no time derivatives and Equation 13-9 reduces to:

$$\rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\nabla)\mathbf{u} = \nabla\cdot[-p\mathbf{I}+\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T)]+\mathbf{F} \tag{13-26}$$

Solving Equation 13-26 requires a starting guess that is close enough to the final solution. If no such guess is at hand, the fully transient problem can be solved instead. This is, however, a rather costly approach in terms of computational time. An intermediate approach is to add a fictitious time derivative to Equation 13-26:

$$\rho\frac{\mathbf{u}-\mathrm{nojac}(\mathbf{u})}{\Delta\tilde{t}}+\rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\nabla)\mathbf{u} = \nabla\cdot[-p\mathbf{I}+\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T)]+\mathbf{F}$$

where $\Delta\tilde{t}$ is a *pseudo time step*. Since $\mathbf{u}-\mathtt{nojac}(\mathbf{u})$ is always zero, this term does not affect the final solution. It does, however, affect the discrete equation system and effectively transforms a nonlinear iteration into a step of size $\Delta\tilde{t}$ of a time-dependent solver.

Pseudo time stepping is not active per default. The pseudo time step $\Delta\tilde{t}$ can be chosen individually for each element based on the local CFL number:

$$\Delta\tilde{t} = \mathrm{CFL}_{\mathrm{loc}}\frac{h}{|\mathbf{u}|}$$

where $h$ is the mesh cell size. A small CFL number means a small time step. It is practical to start with a small CFL number and gradually increase it as the solution approaches steady state.

If the automatic expression for $\mathrm{CFL}_{\mathrm{loc}}$ is set to the built-in variable `CFLCMP`, then the automatic setting suggests a PID regulator for the pseudo time step in the default solver. The PID regulator starts with a small CFL number and increases $\mathrm{CFL}_{\mathrm{loc}}$ as the solution comes closer to convergence.

The default manual expression is

$$\begin{gathered} 1.3^{\min(\mathrm{niterCMP},\,9)} + \\ \mathrm{if}(\mathrm{niterCMP} > 20,\, 9 \cdot 1.3^{\min(\mathrm{niterCMP}-20,\,9)},\, 0) + \\ \mathrm{if}(\mathrm{niterCMP} > 40,\, 90 \cdot 1.3^{\min(\mathrm{niterCMP}-40,\,9)},\, 0) \end{gathered} \tag{13-27}$$

The variable `niterCMP` is the nonlinear iteration number. It is equal to one for the first nonlinear iteration. $\mathrm{CFL}_{\mathrm{loc}}$ starts at 1.3 and increases by 30% each iteration until it reaches $1.3^9 \approx 10.6$. It remains there until iteration number 20 at which it starts to increase until it reaches approximately 106. A final increase after iteration number 40 then takes it to 1060. Equation 13-27 can, for some advanced flows, increase $\mathrm{CFL}_{\mathrm{loc}}$ too slowly or too quickly. $\mathrm{CFL}_{\mathrm{loc}}$ can then be tuned for the specific application.

For details about the CFL regulator, see Pseudo Time Stepping.

## *Nitsche Constraints*

Some boundary conditions are implemented using Nitsche constraints. These boundary conditions include

- Wall — Slip, sliding walls, and moving walls (that is, walls with nonzero translational velocity).
- Periodic Flow Condition
- Flow Continuity

The formulation used in the Fluid Flow interfaces in single-phase flow interfaces corresponds to the Symmetric Interior Penalty Galerkin method (SIPG). The SIPG method can be regarded to satisfy the boundary conditions in an integral sense rather than pointwise. More information on SIPG can be found in Ref. 15.

In particular, the SIPG formulation includes a penalty parameter that must be large enough for the formulation to be coercive. The higher the value, the better the boundary condition is fulfilled, but a too high value results in an ill-conditioned equation system. The penalty parameter is implemented according to Ref. 16.

## *Particle Tracing in Fluid Flow*

The Particle Tracing Module is available to assist with these types of modeling problems.

It is possible to model particle tracing with COMSOL Multiphysics provided that the impact of the particles on the flow field is negligible. First compute the flow field, and then, as an analysis step, calculate the motion of the particles. The motion of a particle is defined by Newton's second law

$$m\frac{d^2\mathbf{x}}{dt^2} = \mathbf{F}\left(t, \mathbf{x}, \frac{d\mathbf{x}}{dt}\right)$$

where $\mathbf{x}$ is the position of the particle, $m$ the particle mass, and $\mathbf{F}$ is the sum of all forces acting on the particle. Examples of forces acting on a particle in a fluid are the drag force, the buoyancy force, and the gravity force. The drag force represents the force that a fluid exerts on a particle due to a difference in velocity between the fluid and the particle. It includes the viscous drag, the added mass, and the Basset history term. Several empirical expressions have been suggested for the drag force. One of those is the one proposed by Khan and Richardson (Ref. 13). That

expression is valid for spherical particles for a wide range of particle Reynolds numbers. The particle Reynolds number is defined as

$$\mathrm{Re}_p = \frac{|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{u}_p| 2r\rho}{\mu}$$

where $\mathbf{u}$ is the velocity of the fluid, $\mathbf{u}_p$ the particle velocity, $r$ the particle radius, $\rho$ the fluid density, and $\mu$ the dynamic viscosity of the fluid. The empirical expression for the drag force according to Khan and Richardson is

$$\mathbf{F} = \pi r^2 \rho |\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{u}_p| (\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{u}_p)[1.84\mathrm{Re}_p^{-0.31} + 0.293\mathrm{Re}_p^{0.06}]^{3.45}$$

| | |
|---|---|
| | The model *Flow Past a Cylinder* (Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Fluid_Dynamics/cylinder_flow**) demonstrates how to add and set up particle tracing in a plot group using the **Particle Tracing with Mass** node. It uses the predefined Khan–Richardson model for the drag force and neglects gravity and buoyancy forces. |

## *References for the Single-Phase Flow, Laminar Flow Interfaces*


1. G.G. Stokes, *Trans. Camb. Phil. Soc.*, vol. 8, pp. 287–305, 1845.

2. P.M. Gresho and R.L. Sani, *Incompressible Flow and the Finite Element Method, Volume 2: Isothermal Laminar Flow*, John Wiley & Sons, 2000.

3. G.K. Batchelor, *An Introduction To Fluid Dynamics*, Cambridge University Press, 1967.

4. R.L. Panton, *Incompressible Flow*, 2nd ed., John Wiley & Sons, 1996.

5. I. Harari and T.J.R. Hughes, "What are *C* and *h*? Inequalities for the Analysis and Design of Finite Element Methods," *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Eng.*, vol. 97, pp. 157–192, 1992.

6. Y. Bazilevs, V.M. Calo, T.E. Tezduyar, and T.J.R. Hughes, "*YZ*β Discontinuity Capturing for Advection-dominated Processes with Application to Arterial Drug Delivery," *Int. J. Num. Meth. Fluids*, vol. 54, pp. 593–608, 2007.

7. R.B. Bird, W.E. Stewart, and E.N. Lightfoot, *Transport Phenomena*, 2nd ed., John Wiley & Sons, 2007.

8. T.J.R. Hughes and M. Mallet, "A New Finite Element Formulation for Computational Fluid Dynamics: III. The Generalized Streamline Operator for Multidimensional Advective-Diffusive System," *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Eng.*, vol. 58, pp. 305–328, 1986.

9. G. Hauke and T.J.R. Hughes, "A Unified Approach to Compressible and Incompressible Flows," *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Eng.*, vol. 113, pp. 389–395, 1994.

10. G. Hauke, "Simple Stabilizing Matrices for the Computation of Compressible Flows in Primitive Variables", *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Eng.*, vol. 190, pp. 6881–6893, 2001.

11. M.-C. Hsu, Y. Bazilevs, V.M. Cali, T.E. Tezduyar, and T.J.R. Hughes, "Improving stability of stabilized and multiscale formulations in flow simulations at small time steps," *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Eng.*, vol. 199, pp. 828–840, 2010.

12. D.J. Tritton, *Physical Fluid Dynamics*, 2nd ed., Oxford University Press, 1988.

13. J.M. Coulson and J.F. Richardson, "Particle Technology and Separation Processes," *Chemical Engineering, Volume 2*, Butterworth-Heinemann, 2002.

14. J.L. Guermond, P. Minev, and J. Shen, "An overview of projection methods for incompressible flows," *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Eng.*, vol. 195, pp. 6011–6045, 2006.

15. B. Rivière, *Discontinuous Galerkin Methods for Solving Elliptic and Parabolic Equations*, SIAM, 2008.

16. Y. Epshteyn and B. Rivière, "Estimation of penalty parameters for symmetric interior penalty Galerkin methods," *J. Comput. Appl. Math.*, vol. 206, pp. 843–872, 2007.

17. R.P. Chhabra and J.F. Richardson, *Non-Newtonian Flow and Applied Rheology*, 2nd ed., Elsevier, 2008.

18. Y. Bazilevs and T.J.R. Hughes, "Weak imposition of Dirichlet boundary conditions in fluid mechanics," *Comput. Fluids*, vol. 36, pp. 12–26, 2007.

# The Single-Phase Flow, Laminar Flow Interface

In this section:


- The Laminar Flow Interface
- Domain, Boundary, Pair, and Point Nodes for Single-Phase Flow


| | |
|---|---|
| | • Theory of Laminar Flow |

In the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*, see Table 2-4 for links to common sections such as **Discretization**, **Consistent Stabilization**, **Inconsistent Stabilization**, and **Advanced Settings** sections, some of them accessed by clicking the **Show** button ( ) and choosing the applicable option. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window.

## *The Laminar Flow Interface*

The **Laminar Flow (spf)** interface ( ) is used to compute the velocity and pressure fields for the flow of a single-phase fluid in the laminar flow regime. A flow remains laminar as long as the Reynolds number is below a certain critical value. At higher Reynolds numbers, disturbances have a tendency to grow and cause transition to turbulence. This critical Reynolds number depends on the model, but a classical example is pipe flow, where the critical Reynolds number is known to be approximately 2000.

The physics interface supports incompressible flow, weakly compressible flow (the density depends on temperature but not on pressure), and compressible flow at low Mach numbers (typically less than 0.3). It also supports flow of non-Newtonian fluids.

The equations solved by the Laminar Flow interface are the Navier–Stokes equations for conservation of momentum and the continuity equation for conservation of mass.

The Laminar Flow interface can be used for stationary and time-dependent analyses. Time-dependent studies should be used in the high-Reynolds number regime as these flows tend to become inherently unsteady.

When the Laminar Flow interface is added, the following default nodes are also added in the **Model Builder**: **Fluid Properties**, **Wall** (the default boundary condition is **No slip**), and **Initial Values**. Other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions and volume forces, can be added from the **Physics** toolbar or from the context menu displayed when right-clicking **Laminar Flow**.

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Physics interface variables can be referred to using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first physics interface in the model) is `spf`.

## PHYSICAL MODEL

### *Compressibility*

Depending of the fluid properties and the flow regime, three options are available for the **Compressibility** option. In general the computational complexity increases from **Incompressible flow** to **Weakly compressible flow** to **Compressible flow (Ma<0.3)** but the underlying hypotheses are increasingly more restrictive in the opposite direction.

When the **Incompressible flow** option (default) is selected, the incompressible form of the Navier–Stokes and continuity equations is applied. In addition, the fluid density is evaluated at the **Reference pressure level** defined in this section. The **Reference temperature** is set to 293.15 K.

The **Weakly compressible flow** option models compressible flow when the pressure dependency of the density can be neglected. When selected, the compressible form of the Navier–Stokes and continuity equations is applied. In addition, the fluid density is evaluated at the **Reference pressure level** defined in this section.

When the **Compressible flow (Ma<0.3)** option is selected, the compressible form of the Navier–Stokes and continuity equations is applied. $\mathrm{Ma} < 0.3$ indicates that the inlet and outlet conditions, as well as the stabilization, may not be suitable for transonic and supersonic flow. For more information, see The Mach Number Limit.

### *Porous Media Domains*

With the addition of various modules, the **Enable porous media domains** check box is available. Selecting this option, a **Fluid and Matrix Properties** node, a **Mass Source** node, and a **Forchheimer Drag** subnode are added to the physics interface. These are described for the **Brinkman Equations** interface in the respective module's documentation. The **Fluid and Matrix Properties** can be applied on all domains or on a subset of the domains.

### *Include Gravity*

When the **Include gravity** check box is selected, a global **Gravity** feature is shown in the interface model tree, and the buoyancy force is included in the Navier–Stokes equations.

Also, when the **Include gravity** check box is selected, the **Use reduced pressure** option changes the pressure formulation from using the total pressure (default) to using the reduced pressure. This option is suitable for configurations where the density changes are very small; otherwise, the default formulation can be used. For more information, see Gravity

### *Reference Values*

Reference values are global quantities used to evaluate the density of the fluid when the **Incompressible flow** or the **Weakly compressible flow** option is selected.

**Reference pressure level** There are generally two ways to include the pressure in fluid flow computations: either to use the absolute pressure $p_A=p+p_{\mathrm{ref}}$, or the gauge pressure $p$. When $p_{\mathrm{ref}}$ is nonzero, the physics interface solves for the gauge pressure whereas material properties are evaluated using the absolute pressure. The reference pressure level is also used to define the reference density.

**Reference temperature** The reference temperature is used to define the reference density.

**Reference position** When **Include gravity** is selected, the reference position can be defined. It corresponds to the location where the total pressure (that includes the hydrostatic pressure) is equal to the **Reference pressure level**.

## DEPENDENT VARIABLES

The following dependent variables (fields) are defined for this physics interface — the **Velocity field** $\mathbf{u}$ and its components, and the **Pressure** $p$.

If required, the names of the field, component, and dependent variable can be edited. Editing the name of a scalar dependent variable changes both its field name and the dependent variable name. If a new field name coincides with the name of another field of the same type, the fields share degrees of freedom and dependent variable names. A

new field name must not coincide with the name of a field of another type or with a component name belonging to some other field. Component names must be unique within a model except when two fields share a common field name.

### CONSISTENT STABILIZATION

To enable this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Stabilization** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

There are two *consistent stabilization methods*: **Streamline diffusion** and **Crosswind diffusion**. Usually, both check boxes for these methods are selected by default and should remain selected for optimal performance. Consistent stabilization methods do not perturb the original transport equation. Streamline diffusion must be selected when using equal-order interpolation for pressure and velocity.

Select the **Use dynamic subgrid time scale** check box to estimate the influence of temporal variations in the velocity field, instead of using the inverse time step, in the consistent stabilization terms. This check box is selected by default

Select the **Limit small time steps effect on stabilization time scale** check box to prevent loss of stabilization at small time steps.

### INCONSISTENT STABILIZATION

To enable this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Stabilization** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

There is usually just one *inconsistent stabilization method* — **Isotropic diffusion**. This method is equivalent to adding a term to the diffusion coefficient in order to dampen the effect of oscillations by making the system somewhat less dominated by convection. If possible, minimize the use of the inconsistent stabilization method because by using it you no longer solve the original problem. By default, the **Isotropic diffusion** check box is not selected because this type of stabilization adds artificial diffusion and affects the accuracy of the original problem. However, this option can be used to get a good initial guess for underresolved problems.

If required, select the **Isotropic diffusion** check box and enter a **Tuning parameter** $\delta_{id}$ as a scalar positive value. The default value is 0.25 (a reasonable value to start with is roughly 0.5 divided by the element order). A higher value adds more isotropic diffusion.

- Numerical Stability — Stabilization Techniques for Fluid Flow

### ADVANCED SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Normally these settings do not need to be changed.

The **Use pseudo time stepping for stationary equation form** is per default set to **Automatic from physics**. This option can add pseudo time derivatives to the equation when the **Stationary equation** form is used in order to speed up convergence. Pseudo time stepping is triggered when the Laminar Flow interface is selected in some multiphysics coupling features. Set **Automatic from physics** to **On** to apply pseudo time stepping also for laminar flows. Set it to **Off** to disable pseudo time stepping completely.

When **Use pseudo time stepping for stationary equation form** is set to **Automatic from physics** or **On**, a **CFL number expression** should also be defined. For the default **Automatic** option, the local CFL number (from the Courant–Friedrichs–Lewy condition) is determined by a PID regulator.

The **Use Block Navier-Stokes preconditioner** check box under **Linear solver** is available when the **Compressibility** option is set to **Incompressible flow**. When this check box is selected, the default solver for time-dependent study steps will use the Block Navier–Stokes preconditioner in iterative solvers for the velocity and pressure. Using this preconditioner may result in shorter solution times for large time dependent problems with high Reynolds numbers.

- Pseudo Time Stepping for Laminar Flow Models
- Domain, Boundary, Pair, and Point Nodes for Single-Phase Flow
- Theory of Laminar Flow
- Block Navier–Stokes in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.

**DISCRETIZATION**

The default discretization for Laminar Flow is **P1+P1** elements — that is, piecewise linear interpolation for velocity and pressure. This is suitable for most flow problems.

Some higher-order interpolations are also available, and they can be cost-effective options to obtain high accuracy for flows with low Reynolds numbers.

The **P2+P2** and **P3+P3** options, the equal-order interpolation options, are the preferred higher-order options because they have higher numerical accuracy than the mixed-order options **P2+P1** and **P3+P2**. The equal-order interpolation options do, however, require streamline diffusion to be active.

*Flow Past a Cylinder*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Fluid_Dynamics/cylinder_flow**

## *Domain, Boundary, Pair, and Point Nodes for Single-Phase Flow*

The following nodes, listed in alphabetical order, are available from the **Physics** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Physics** context menu (Mac or Linux users), or by right-clicking to access the context menu (all users).

- Boundary Stress
- Flow Continuity
- Fluid Properties
- Gravity
- Initial Values
- Inlet
- Line Mass Source[1]
- Open Boundary
- Outlet
- Periodic Flow Condition
- Point Mass Source[1]
- Porous Interface
- Pressure Point Constraint
- Symmetry
- Volume Force
- Wall

[1] A feature that may require an additional license

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 2D axisymmetric components, COMSOL Multiphysics takes the axial symmetry boundaries (at $r = 0$) into account and adds an **Axial Symmetry** node that is valid on the axial symmetry boundaries only. |

In the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*, see Table 2-4 for links to common sections and Table 2-5 to common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a detailed overview of the functionality available in each product, visit https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ |

## *Fluid Properties*

The **Fluid Properties** node adds the momentum and continuity equations solved by the physics interface, except for volume forces, which are added by the Volume Force feature. The node also provides an interface for defining the material properties of the fluid.

### MODEL INPUTS

Fluid properties, such as density and viscosity, can be defined through user inputs, variables, or by selecting a material. For the latter option, additional inputs, for example temperature or pressure, may be required to define these properties.

#### *Temperature*

By default, the **Temperature** model input is set to **Common model input**, and the temperature is controlled from Default Model Inputs under **Global Definitions** or by a locally defined Model Input. If a Heat Transfer interface is included in the component, it controls the temperature **Common model input**. Alternatively, the temperature field can be selected from another physics interface. All physics interfaces have their own tags (**Name**). For example, if a Heat Transfer in Fluids interface is included in the component, the **Temperature (ht)** option is available for $T$.

You can also select **User defined** from the **Temperature** model input in order to manually prescribe $T$.

#### *Absolute Pressure*

This input appears when a material requires the absolute pressure as a model input. The absolute pressure is used to evaluate material properties, but it also relates to the value of the calculated pressure field. There are generally two ways to calculate the pressure when describing fluid flow: either to solve for the absolute pressure or for a pressure (often denoted gauge pressure) that relates to the absolute pressure through a reference pressure.

The choice of pressure variable depends on the system of equations being solved. For example, in a unidirectional incompressible flow problem, the pressure drop over the modeled domain is probably many orders of magnitude smaller than the atmospheric pressure, which, when included, may reduce the stability and convergence properties of the solver. In other cases, such as when the pressure is part of an expression for the gas volume or the diffusion coefficients, it may be more convenient to solve for the absolute pressure.

The default **Absolute pressure** $p_A$ is $p + p_{\text{ref}}$, where $p$ is the dependent pressure variable from the Navier–Stokes or RANS equations, and $p_{\text{ref}}$ is from the user input defined at the physics interface level. When $p_{\text{ref}}$ is nonzero, the physics interface solves for a gauge pressure. If the pressure field instead is an absolute pressure field, $p_{\text{ref}}$ should be set to 0.

The **Absolute pressure** field can be edited by clicking **Make All Model Inputs Editable** ( ) and entering the desired value in the input field.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Model Inputs and Multiphysics Couplings in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual* |

#### FLUID PROPERTIES

*Density*

The density can either be specified by a material, or by a **User defined** expression. The density in a material can depend on temperature and pressure, and these dependencies are automatically replaced by $p_{\text{ref}}$ for weakly compressible flows and $p_{\text{ref}}$ and $T_{\text{ref}}$ for incompressible flows (as specified by the **Compressibility** setting at the physics interface level). If density variations with respect to pressure are to be included in the computations, **Compressibility** must be set to compressible. Any dependencies in the density on quantities other than temperature and pressure must be consistent with the **Compressibility** setting at the interface level.

*Dynamic Viscosity*

The **Dynamic viscosity** $\mu$ describes the relationship between the shear rate and the shear stresses in a fluid. Intuitively, water and air have low viscosities, and substances often described as thick (such as oil) have higher viscosities.

## *Volume Force*

The **Volume Force** node specifies the volume force $\mathbf{F}$ on the right-hand side of the momentum equation.

$$\rho\frac{\partial\mathbf{u}}{\partial t}+\rho(\mathbf{u}\cdot\nabla)\mathbf{u} = \nabla\cdot\left[-p\mathbf{I}+\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T)-\frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right]+\mathbf{F}$$

If several volume-force nodes are added to the same domain, then the sum of all contributions are added to the momentum equation.

## *Initial Values*

The initial values serve as initial conditions for a transient simulation or as an initial guess for a nonlinear solver in a stationary simulation. Note that for a transient compressible-flow simulation employing a material for which the density depends on the pressure (such as air), discontinuities in the initial values trigger pressure waves even when the Mach number is small. The pressure waves must be resolved and this puts a restriction on the time step.

#### INITIAL VALUES

Initial values or expressions should be specified for the **Velocity field** $\mathbf{u}$ and the **Pressure** $p$.

When **Include gravity** is selected and **Use reduced pressure** not selected in the interface **Physical model** section, the **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure approximation** (named **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure** for compressible flows) check box is available and selected by default. When it is selected, the hydrostatic pressure is automatically added to the pressure entered in $p$ user input.

## *Wall*

The **Wall** node includes a set of boundary conditions describing fluid-flow conditions at stationary, moving, and leaking walls. For turbulent flow, the description may involve wall functions and asymptotic expressions for certain turbulence variables.

### BOUNDARY CONDITION

Select a **Boundary condition** for the wall.

- No Slip
- Slip
- Leaking Wall

*No Slip*

**No slip** is the default boundary condition to model solid walls. A no-slip wall is a wall where the fluid velocity relative to the wall velocity is zero. For a stationary wall that means that $\mathbf{u} = 0$.

*Slip*

The **Slip** option prescribes a no-penetration condition, $\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n} = 0$. It is implicitly assumed that there are no viscous effects at the slip wall and hence, no boundary layer develops. From a modeling point of view, this can be a reasonable approximation if the main effect of the wall is to prevent fluid from leaving the domain.

*Leaking Wall*

This boundary condition may be used to simulate a wall where fluid is leaking into or leaving the domain with the velocity $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{u}_l$ through a perforated wall. The components of the **Fluid velocity** $\mathbf{u}_l$ on the leaking wall should be specified.

### WALL MOVEMENT

This section contains controls to describe the wall movement relative to the lab (or spatial) frame.

The **Translational velocity** setting controls the translational wall velocity, $\mathbf{u}_{tr}$. The list is per default set to **Automatic from frame**. The physics automatically detects if the spatial frame moves. This can for example happen if an ALE interface is present in the model component. If there is no movement $\mathbf{u}_{tr} = \mathbf{0}$. If the frame moves, $\mathbf{u}_{tr}$ becomes equal to the frame movement. $\mathbf{u}_{tr}$ is accounted for in the actual boundary condition prescribed in the **Boundary condition** section.

Select **Zero (Fixed wall)** from **Translational velocity** selection list to prescribe $\mathbf{u}_{tr} = \mathbf{0}$.

Select **Manual** from **Translational velocity** selection list in order to manually prescribe **Velocity of moving wall**, $\mathbf{u}_{tr}$. This can for example be used to model an oscillating wall where the magnitude of the oscillations are very small compared to the rest of the model. Specifying translational velocity manually does not automatically cause the associated wall to move. An additional Moving Mesh node needs to be added from Definitions to physically track the wall movement in the spatial reference frame.

The **Sliding wall** option is appropriate if the wall behaves like a conveyor belt with the surface sliding in a tangential direction. A velocity is prescribed at the wall and the boundary itself does not have to actually move relative to the reference frame.

- For 3D components, values or expressions for the **Velocity of sliding wall** $\mathbf{u}_w$ should be specified. If the velocity vector entered is not in the plane of the wall, COMSOL Multiphysics projects it onto the tangential direction. Its magnitude is adjusted to be the same as the magnitude of the vector entered.
- For 2D components, the tangential direction is unambiguously defined by the direction of the boundary. For this reason, the sliding wall boundary condition has different definitions in different space dimensions. A single entry for the **Velocity of the tangentially moving wall** $U_w$ should be specified in 2D.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

This section is displayed by clicking the **Show More Options** button ( ) and selecting **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. The **Constraints** settings can be set to **Automatic**, **Pointwise constraints**, **Nitsche constraints**, or **Weak constraints**. **Mixed constraints** can be selected when imposing a no slip condition exactly.

Depending on the constraint method selected, the following settings are available:

- **Apply reaction terms on** can be set to **Individual dependent variables** (default) or **All physics (symmetric)**. This setting is not available when **Nitsche constraints** is selected.
- Select **Elemental** (default) or **Nodal** under **Constraint method**. This setting is not available for **Nitsche constraints** or **Weak constraints**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Theory for the Wall Boundary Condition<br>• The Moving Mesh Interface |

## *Inlet*

This condition should be used on boundaries for which there is a net flow into the domain. To obtain a numerically well-posed problem, it is advisable to also consider the Outlet conditions when specifying an Inlet condition. For example, if the pressure is specified at the outlet, the velocity may be specified at the inlet, and vice versa. Specifying the velocity vector at both the inlet and the outlet may cause convergence difficulties.

### BOUNDARY CONDITION

The available **Boundary condition** options for an inlet are **Velocity, Fully developed flow**, and **Pressure**. After selecting a **Boundary Condition** from the list, a section with the same or a similar name displays underneath. For example, if **Velocity** is selected, a **Velocity** section, where further settings are defined, is displayed.

### VELOCITY

The **Normal inflow velocity** is specified as $\mathbf{u} = -\mathbf{n}U_0$, where $\mathbf{n}$ is the boundary normal pointing out of the domain and $U_0$ is the normal inflow speed.

The **Velocity field** option sets the velocity vector to $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{u}_0$. The components of the inlet velocity vector $\mathbf{u}_0$ should be defined for this choice.

### PRESSURE CONDITIONS

This option specifies the normal stress, which in most cases is approximately equal to the pressure.

- For incompressible flow, the **Pressure** list has two options, **Static** and **Total**. For weakly compressible and compressible flow, the static pressure should be specified in the text field.
  - If **Pressure** is **Static,** and the reference pressure $p_{\text{ref}}$, defined at the physics interface level, is equal to 0, the value of the pressure $p_0$, at the boundary, is the absolute pressure. Otherwise, $p_0$ is the relative pressure at the boundary.
  - If **Pressure** is **Total**, the **Average** check box is available and cleared by default to prescribe the total pressure pointwise. If it is selected, the averaged total pressure is imposed in the weak forms instead.

  When **Include gravity** is selected and **Use reduced pressure** not selected in the interface **Physical model** section, the **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure approximation** (named **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure** for incompressible flows) check box is available and selected by default. When it is selected, the hydrostatic pressure is automatically added to the pressure entered in $p_0$ user input.
- The **Suppress backflow** option adjusts the inlet pressure locally in order to reduce the amount of fluid exiting the domain through the boundary. If you clear the suppress backflow option, the inlet boundary can become an outlet depending on the pressure field in the rest of the domain.

- **Flow direction** controls in which direction the fluid enters the domain.
  - For **Normal flow**, it prescribes zero tangential velocity component.
  - For **User defined**, an **Inflow velocity direction** $\mathbf{d_u}$ (dimensionless) should be specified. The magnitude of $\mathbf{d_u}$ does not matter, only the direction. $\mathbf{d_u}$ must point into the domain.

#### FULLY DEVELOPED FLOW

The **Fully developed flow** option adds contributions to the inflow boundary, which force the flow toward the solution for a fully developed channel flow. The channel can be thought of as a virtual extrusion of the inlet cross section. The inlet boundary must hence be flat in order for the fully developed flow condition to work properly. In 2D axisymmetric models, the inlet normal must be parallel to the symmetry axis.

Select an option to control the flow rate at the inlet:

- **Average velocity**, $U_{\text{av}}$.
- **Flow rate**, $V_0$. Two-dimensional models also require an **Entrance thickness**, $D_z$, which is the out-of-plane thickness of the extruded entrance channel.
- **Average pressure**, $P_{\text{av}}$. Note that $P_{\text{av}}$ is the average pressure on the inflow boundary.

The **Apply condition on each disjoint selection separately** check box is selected per default. When this setting is selected, the fully developed flow condition is applied separately on each disjoint selection. If this option is not selected, the condition is applied over the whole feature selection. The **Apply condition on each disjoint selection separately** should be disabled only if the flow conditions are known to be identical on each disjoint boundary.

The fully developed flow condition requires any volume force to be approximately aligned with the normal of the inlet boundary. The exception is gravity when the **Include gravity** setting is selected in the physics interface settings. Unless **Use reduced pressure** is also selected, an option to **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure** or **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure approximation** becomes available. It is selected per default and should only be deselected if the inlet normal is aligned with the gravity force and you want to specify an average pressure that includes the hydrostatic pressure.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

This section is displayed by clicking the **Show** button ( ) and selecting **Advanced Physics Options**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Prescribing Inlet and Outlet Conditions<br>• Normal Stress Boundary Condition |

## *Outlet*

This condition should be used on boundaries for which there is a net outflow from the domain. To obtain a numerically well-posed problem, it is advisable to also consider the Inlet conditions when specifying an Outlet condition. For example, if the velocity is specified at the inlet, the pressure may be specified at the outlet, and vice versa. Specifying the velocity vector at both the inlet and the outlet may cause convergence difficulties. Selecting appropriate outlet conditions for the Navier–Stokes equations is a nontrivial task. Generally, if there is something interesting happening at an outflow boundary, the computational domain should be extended to include this phenomenon.

#### BOUNDARY CONDITION

The available **Boundary condition** options for an outlet are **Pressure, Fully developed flow**, and **Velocity**.

### PRESSURE CONDITIONS

This option specifies the normal stress, which in most cases is approximately equal to the pressure. The tangential stress component is set to zero.

- For incompressible flow, the **Pressure** list has two options, **Static** and **Total**. For weakly compressible and compressible flow, the static pressure should be specified in the text field.
  - If **Pressure** is **Static,** and the reference pressure $p_{\text{ref}}$, defined at the physics interface level, is equal to 0, the value of the pressure $p_0$, at the boundary, is the absolute pressure. Otherwise, $p_0$ is the relative pressure at the boundary.
  - If **Pressure** is **Total**, the **Average** check box is available and selected by default to prescribed the averaged total pressure in the weak forms. If it is cleared, the total pressure is imposed pointwise.

When **Include gravity** is selected and **Use reduced pressure** not selected in the interface **Physical model** section, the **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure approximation** (named **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure** for incompressible flows) check box is available and selected by default. When it is selected, the hydrostatic pressure is automatically added to the pressure entered in $p_0$ user input.

- The **Normal flow** option changes the no tangential stress condition to a no tangential velocity condition. This forces the flow to exit (or enter) the domain perpendicularly to the outlet boundary.
- The **Suppress backflow** check box is selected by default. This option adjusts the outlet pressure in order to reduce the amount of fluid entering the domain through the boundary.

### VELOCITY

See the **Inlet** node Velocity section for the settings.

### FULLY DEVELOPED FLOW

This boundary condition is applicable when the flow exits the domain into a long pipe or channel, at the end of which a flow profile is fully developed.

The channel can be thought of as a virtual extrusion of the outlet cross section. The outlet boundary must hence be flat in order for the fully developed flow condition to work properly. In 2D axisymmetric models, the outlet normal must be parallel to the symmetry axis.

Select an option to control the flow rate at the outlet:

- **Average velocity**, $U_{\text{av}}$.
- **Flow rate**, $V_0$. Two-dimensional models also require an **Entrance thickness**, $D_z$, which is the out-of-plane thickness of the extruded entrance channel.
- **Average pressure**, $P_{\text{av}}$. Observe that $P_{\text{av}}$ is the average pressure on the outflow.

The **Apply condition on each disjoint selection separately** check box is selected per default. When this setting is selected, the fully developed flow condition is applied separately on each disjoint selection. If this option is not selected, the condition is applied over the whole feature selection. The **Apply condition on each disjoint selection separately** should be disabled only if the flow conditions are known to be identical on each disjoint boundary.

The fully developed flow condition requires any volume force to be approximately aligned with the normal of the outlet boundary. The exception is gravity when the **Include gravity** setting is selected in the physics interface settings. Unless **Use reduced pressure** is also selected, an option to **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure** or **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure approximation** becomes available. It is selected per default and should only be deselected if the outlet normal is aligned with the gravity force and you want to specify an average pressure that includes the hydrostatic pressure.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

Prescribing Inlet and Outlet Conditions

## *Symmetry*

This node provides a boundary condition for symmetry boundaries. It should only be used when the geometry and expected solution have mirror symmetry. By using symmetries in a model its size can be reduced by one-half or more, making this an efficient tool for solving large problems.

The **Symmetry** boundary condition prescribes no penetration and vanishing shear stresses. The boundary condition is a combination of a Dirichlet condition and a Neumann condition:

$$\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n} = 0, \qquad \left(-p\mathbf{I}+\left(\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T)-\frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right)\right)\mathbf{n} = 0$$

$$\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n} = 0, \qquad (-p\mathbf{I}+\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^{\mathrm{T}}))\mathbf{n} = 0$$

for the compressible and incompressible formulations. The Dirichlet condition takes precedence over the Neumann condition, and the above equations are equivalent to the following equation for both the compressible and incompressible formulations:

$$\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{n} = 0, \qquad \mathbf{K}-(\mathbf{K}\cdot\mathbf{n})\mathbf{n} = 0$$
$$\mathbf{K} = \mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^{\mathrm{T}})\mathbf{n}$$

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

For 2D axial symmetry, a boundary condition does not need to be defined for the symmetry axis at $r = 0$. The software automatically provides a condition that prescribes $u_r = 0$ and vanishing stresses in the $z$ direction and adds an **Axial Symmetry** node that implements these conditions on the axial symmetry boundaries only.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

This section is displayed by clicking the **Show** button ( ) and selecting **Advanced Physics Options**.

## *Open Boundary*

The **Open Boundary** condition describes boundaries in contact with a large volume of fluid. Fluid can both enter and leave the domain on boundaries with this type of condition.

### BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

The **Boundary condition** options for open boundaries are **Normal stress** and **No viscous stress**.

#### *Normal Stress*

The **Normal stress** $f_0$ condition implicitly imposes $p \approx \mathrm{f}_0$.

When **Include gravity** is selected and **Use reduced pressure** not selected in the interface **Physical model** section, the **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure approximation** (named **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure** for incompressible flows) check box is available and selected by default. When it is selected, the hydrostatic pressure is automatically added to the pressure entered in $f_0$ user input.

#### *No Viscous Stress*

The **No Viscous Stress** condition specifies vanishing viscous stress on the boundary. This condition does not provide sufficient information to fully specify the flow at the open boundary and must at least be combined with pressure constraints at adjacent points.

The **No viscous stress** condition prescribes:

$$\left(\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T)-\frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right)\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{0}$$

$$\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T)\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{0}$$

for the compressible and the incompressible formulations. This condition can be useful in some situations because it does not impose any constraint on the pressure. A typical example is a model with volume forces that give rise to pressure gradients that are hard to prescribe in advance. To make the model numerically stable, this boundary condition should be combined with a point constraint on the pressure.

## *Boundary Stress*

The **Boundary Stress** node adds a boundary condition that represents a general class of conditions also known as traction boundary conditions.

### BOUNDARY CONDITION

The **Boundary condition** options for the boundary stress are **General stress**, **Normal stress**, and **Normal stress, normal flow**.

#### *General Stress*

When **General stress** is selected, the components for the **Stress** $\mathbf{F}$ should be specified. The total stress on the boundary is set equal to the given stress $\mathbf{F}$:

$$\left(-p\mathbf{I}+\left(\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T)-\frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right)\right)\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{F}$$

$$(-p\mathbf{I}+\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T))\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{F}$$

for the compressible and the incompressible formulations.

This boundary condition implicitly sets a constraint on the pressure that for 2D flows is

$$p = 2\mu\frac{\partial u_n}{\partial n}-\mathbf{n}\cdot\mathbf{F} \tag{13-28}$$

If $\partial u_n/\partial n$ is small, Equation 13-28 states that $p \approx -\mathbf{n}\cdot\mathbf{F}$.

#### *Normal Stress*

Normal Stress is described for the Open Boundary node.

#### *Normal Stress, Normal Flow*

For **Normal stress, normal flow**, the magnitude of the **Normal stress** $f_0$ should be specified. The tangential velocity is set to zero on the boundary:

$$\mathbf{n}^T\left(-p\mathbf{I}+\left(\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T)-\frac{2}{3}\mu(\nabla\cdot\mathbf{u})\mathbf{I}\right)\right)\mathbf{n} = -\mathrm{f}_0, \qquad \mathbf{t}\cdot\mathbf{u} = 0$$

$$\mathbf{n}^T(-p\mathbf{I}+\mu(\nabla\mathbf{u}+(\nabla\mathbf{u})^T))\mathbf{n} = -\mathrm{f}_0, \qquad \mathbf{t}\cdot\mathbf{u} = 0$$

for the compressible and the incompressible formulations.

This boundary condition implicitly sets a constraint on the pressure that for 2D flows is

$$p = 2\mu\frac{\partial u_n}{\partial n} + f_0 \tag{13-29}$$

If $\partial u_n/\partial n$ is small, Equation 13-29 states that $p \approx f_0$.

When **Include gravity** is selected and **Use reduced pressure** not selected in the interface **Physical model** section, the **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure approximation** (named **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure** for incompressible flows) check box is available and selected by default. When it is selected, the hydrostatic pressure is automatically added to the pressure entered in $f_0$ or $p_{\text{hydro}}\mathbf{n}$ is added to $\mathbf{F}$ depending of the selected option.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

This section is displayed by clicking the **Show** button ( ) and selecting **Advanced Physics Options**.

If Normal Stress, Normal Flow is selected as the **Boundary condition**, then to **Apply reaction terms on** all dependent variables, the **All physics (symmetric)** option should be selected. Alternatively, the **Individual dependent variables** could be selected to restrict the reaction terms as needed.

## *Periodic Flow Condition*

The **Periodic Flow Condition** splits its selection into a source group and a destination group (the **Destination Selection** section is optional). Fluid that leaves the domain through one of the destination boundaries enters the domain through the corresponding source boundary. This corresponds to a situation where the geometry is a periodic part of a larger geometry. If the boundaries are not parallel to each other, the velocity vector is automatically transformed.

If the boundaries are curved, the orientation of the source must be specified manually (see Orientation of Source).

No input is required when **Compressible flow (Ma<0.3)** is selected for **Compressibility** under the **Physical Model** section for the physics interface. Typically when a periodic boundary condition is used with a compressible flow, the pressure is the same at both boundaries and the flow is driven by a volume force.

#### BOUNDARY SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | The software usually automatically identifies the boundaries as either source boundaries or destination boundaries, as indicated in the selection list. This works fine for cases like opposing parallel boundaries. In other cases, right-click **Periodic Flow Condition** and select **Manual Destination Selection** to control the destination. By default it contains the selection that COMSOL Multiphysics identifies. |

#### DESTINATION SELECTION

This section is available for specifying the destination boundaries, if needed, when the **Manual Destination Selection** option is selected in the context menu for the **Periodic Flow Condition** node. You can only select destination boundaries from the union of all source and destination boundaries.

#### FLOW CONDITION

This section is available when **Incompressible flow** is selected for **Compressibility** under the **Physical Model** section for the physics interface.

The **Flow Condition** at the boundary is specified through a value or expression for either the **Pressure difference**, $p_{\text{src}} - p_{\text{dst}}$, or the **Mass flow**, $\dot{m}$ . The mass flow option ensures a pressure difference is achieved across the source and destination boundaries. This pressure difference can, for example, drive the fully developed flow in a channel.

To set up a periodic boundary condition, both boundaries must be selected in the **Periodic Flow Condition** node. COMSOL Multiphysics automatically assigns one boundary as the source and the other as the destination. To manually set the destination selection, a **Destination Selection** subnode is available from the context menu (by right-clicking the parent node) or from the **Physics** toolbar, **Attributes** menu. All destination sides must be connected.

#### ORIENTATION OF SOURCE

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Source** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.

#### ORIENTATION OF DESTINATION

This section appears if the setting for **Transform to intermediate map** in the **Orientation of Source** section is changed from the default value, **Automatic**, and **Advanced Physics Options** is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Destination** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.

#### MAPPING BETWEEN SOURCE AND DESTINATION

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Mapping Between Source and Destination** section, see Mapping Between Source and Destination in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.

## *Porous Interface*

The **Porous Interface** condition is designed to properly account for a sudden jump in porosity, $\varepsilon_p$, across a boundary between different domains. It describes possible discontinuity of stress across the interface, and also reveals modified behavior of tangential velocity due to boundary layer on the upstream side of the interface. Choose among the following options under the **Continuity conditions**:

- **Velocity and stress** — stress continuity is invoked;
- **Velocity and porosity-corrected stress** (default)— the sum of stress and a contribution due to the inertial term being constant across the interface;
- **Velocity and porosity-corrected stress with loss** — the sum of the stress and a contribution due to the inertial term is lost in the downstream direction.

All three options give continuity of the velocity across the interface in constant-density flows, while in case of a jump in density:

1. give continuity of the mass flux (product of density and normal velocity) and tangential velocity;
2. account for the density-jump correction in the stress condition.

When **Velocity and porosity-corrected stress with loss** is chosen, a **Pressure loss model** needs to be specified. The options are:

- **User-defined loss coefficients** (default). Enter values for **Expansion loss coefficient** and **Contraction loss coefficient**;
- **Borda–Carnot**. Specify **Vena contracta model**.

**Vena contracta model** allows two options:

- **User defined** (default) — enter value of **Vena contracta coefficient**;
- **Weisbach** — enter values of **Lower limit** and **Exponent**.

Notice that the notions ‘expansion’ and ‘contraction’ used in this section correspond not to geometrical changes, but to the variations of the microscopic structure across the interface in the flow direction — increasing or decreasing porosity, $\varepsilon_p$, respectively.

## *Flow Continuity*

The **Flow Continuity** condition is suitable for pairs where the boundaries match; it prescribes that the flow field is continuous across the pair.

The parts of the boundary where a source boundary lacks a corresponding destination boundary and vice versa will get conditions from other boundary conditions under the physics interface acting as fallback boundary conditions on the nonoverlapping parts. By default, the Wall node is used as fallback unless another feature has been selected for the boundary.

When the condition is set for pairs adjacent to domains with different porosity $\varepsilon_p$, it imposes conditions identical to the **Porous Interface** feature, which is designed to properly account for a sudden jump in porosity. See the section Porous Interface above for further details (note that the **Flow Continuity** does not account for the density-jump corrections),

| | |
|---|---|
| | About Identity and Contact Pairs |

## *Pressure Point Constraint*

The **Pressure Point Constraint** condition can be used to specify the pressure level. If it is not possible to specify the pressure level using a boundary condition, the pressure level must be set in some other way, for example, by specifying a fixed pressure at a point.

### PRESSURE CONSTRAINT

The relative pressure value is set by specifying the **Pressure** $p_0$. If the reference pressure $p_{\text{ref}}$ defined at the physics interface level is equal to zero, $p_0$ represents the absolute pressure.

When **Include gravity** is selected and **Use reduced pressure** not selected in the interface **Physical model** section, the **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure approximation** (named **Compensate for hydrostatic pressure** for incompressible flows) check box is available and selected by default. When it is selected, the hydrostatic pressure is automatically added to the pressure entered in $p_0$ user input.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

This section is displayed by clicking the **Show** button ( ) and selecting **Advanced Physics Options**.

The **Apply reaction terms on** setting is set per default to **Individual dependent variables**. **All physics (symmetric)** cannot be used together with a segregated solver when fluid flow is coupled with Moving Mesh, Level Set, or Phase Field in Fluids.

## *Point Mass Source*

This feature requires at least one of the following licenses: Battery Design Module, CFD Module, Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, Electrodeposition Module, Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module, Microfluidics Module, Pipe Flow Module, or Subsurface Flow Module.

The **Point Mass Source** feature models mass flow originating from an infinitely small domain centered around a point.

For the Reacting Flow in Porous Media, Diluted Species interface, which is available with the CFD Module, Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, or Battery Design Module, there are two nodes: one for the fluid flow (**Fluid Point Source**) and one for the species (**Species Point Source**).

#### SOURCE STRENGTH

The source **Mass flux**, $\dot{q}_p$ should be specified. A positive value results in mass being ejected from the point into the computational domain. A negative value results in mass being removed from the computational domain.

Point sources located on a boundary or on an edge affect the adjacent computational domains. This has the effect, for example, that a point source located on a symmetry plane has twice the given strength.

Mass Sources for Fluid Flow

## *Line Mass Source*

This feature requires at least one of the following licenses: Battery Design Module, CFD Module, Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, Electrodeposition Module, Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module, Microfluidics Module, Pipe Flow Module, or Subsurface Flow Module.

The **Line Mass Source** feature models mass flow originating from a tube region with infinitely small radius.

For the Reacting Flow in Porous Media, Diluted Species interface, which is available with the CFD Module, Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, or Battery Design Module, there are two nodes, one for the fluid flow (**Fluid Line Source**) and one for the species (**Species Line Source**).

#### SELECTION

The **Line Mass Source** feature is available for all dimensions, but the applicable selection differs between the dimensions.

| MODEL DIMENSION | APPLICABLE GEOMETRICAL ENTITY |
|---|---|
| 2D | Points |
| 2D Axisymmetry | Points not on the axis of symmetry |
| 3D | Edges |

#### SOURCE STRENGTH

The source **Mass flux**, $\dot{q}_l$, should be specified. A positive value results in mass being ejected from the line into the computational domain and a negative value means that mass is removed from the computational domain.

Line sources located on a boundary affect the adjacent computational domains. This, for example, has the effect that a line source located on a symmetry plane has twice the given strength.

Mass Sources for Fluid Flow

## *Gravity*

The **Gravity** global feature is automatically added when **Include gravity** is selected at the interface level in the **Physical Model** settings. It defines the gravity forces from the **Acceleration of gravity** value.

### ACCELERATION OF GRAVITY

The **Acceleration of gravity** (SI unit m/s, default value $-g_{const}\mathbf{e_z}$ in 2D axial symmetry and 3D and $-g_{const}\mathbf{e_y}$ in 2D) is used to define the gravity forces. It should be a global quantity.

# 14

# The Heat Transfer Interfaces

This chapter describes the different types of heat transfer interfaces (Heat Transfer in Solids, Heat Transfer in Fluids, and Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids), the Conjugate Heat Transfer, Laminar Flow interface, and the Joule Heating interface, all found under the **Heat Transfer** branch ( ) when adding a physics interface. It also contains information about heat transfer variables, suitable solver settings, and a brief theory background.

In this chapter:


- Theory for Heat Transfer
- About the Heat Transfer Interfaces
- The Heat Transfer in Solids Interface
- The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface
- The Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids Interface
- The Joule Heating Interface
- The Nonisothermal Flow and Conjugate Heat Transfer Interfaces
- Domain Features
- Boundary Features
- Edge and Point Features
- Heat Transfer Variables
- Using the Boundary Conditions for the Heat Transfer Interfaces
- Heat Transfer Consistent and Inconsistent Stabilization Methods
- Handling Frames in Heat Transfer
- Solver Settings

# Theory for Heat Transfer

## *Theory for Heat Transfer in Solids*

The Heat Transfer in Solids Interface solves for the following equation:

$$\rho C_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + \mathbf{u}_{\text{trans}} \cdot \nabla T\right) + \nabla \cdot (\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}_{\text{r}}) = -\alpha T : \frac{dS}{dt} + Q \tag{14-1}$$

The different quantities involved here are recalled below:

- $\rho$ is the density (SI unit: $\text{kg/m}^3$)
- $C_p$ is the specific heat capacity at constant stress (SI unit: J/(kg·K))
- $T$ is the absolute temperature (SI unit: K)
- $\mathbf{u}_{\text{trans}}$ is the velocity vector of translational motion (SI unit: m/s)
- $\mathbf{q}$ is the heat flux by conduction (SI unit: $\text{W/m}^2$)
- $\mathbf{q}_{\text{r}}$ is the heat flux by radiation (SI unit: $\text{W/m}^2$)
- $\alpha$ is the coefficient of thermal expansion (SI unit: 1/K)
- $S$ is the second Piola-Kirchhoff stress tensor (SI unit: Pa)
- $Q$ contains additional heat sources (SI unit: $\text{W/m}^3$)

For a steady-state problem the temperature does not change with time and the terms with time derivatives disappear.

The first term on the right-hand side of Equation 14-1 is the *thermoelastic damping* and accounts for thermoelastic effects in solids:

$$Q_{\text{ted}} = -\alpha T : \frac{dS}{dt} \tag{14-2}$$

It should be noted that the $d/dt$ operator is the material derivative.

## *Theory for Heat Transfer in Fluids*

The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface solves for the following equation (11.2-5 in Ref. 5):

$$\rho C_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + \mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla T\right) + \nabla \cdot (\mathbf{q} + \mathbf{q}_{\text{r}}) = \alpha_p T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial t} + \mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla p\right) + \tau : \nabla \mathbf{u} + Q \tag{14-3}$$

considering that:

- the Cauchy stress tensor, $\sigma$, is split into static and deviatoric parts as in:

$$\sigma = -p\mathbf{I} + \tau$$

- the dependent variables are the temperature, $T$, and pressure, $p$.

The different quantities involved here are recalled below:

- $\rho$ is the density (SI unit: $\text{kg/m}^3$)
- $C_p$ is the specific heat capacity at constant pressure (SI unit: J/(kg·K))
- $T$ is the absolute temperature (SI unit: K)
- $\mathbf{u}$ is the velocity vector (SI unit: m/s)

- $\mathbf{q}$ is the heat flux by conduction (SI unit: $W/m^2$)
- $\mathbf{q}_r$ is the heat flux by radiation (SI unit: $W/m^2$)
- $\alpha_p$ is the coefficient of thermal expansion (SI unit: 1/K):

$$\alpha_p = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial T}$$

  for ideal gases, the thermal expansion coefficient takes the simpler form $\alpha_p = 1/T$
- $p$ is the pressure (SI unit: Pa)
- $\tau$ is the viscous stress tensor (SI unit: Pa)
- $Q$ contains heat sources other than viscous dissipation (SI unit: $W/m^3$)

For a steady-state problem the temperature does not change with time and the terms with time derivatives disappear.

The first term of the right-hand side of Equation 14-3 is the *work done by pressure changes* and is the result of heating under adiabatic compression as well as some thermoacoustic effects. It is generally small for low Mach number flows.

$$Q_p = \alpha_p T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial t} + \mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla p\right) \tag{14-4}$$

The second term represents viscous dissipation in the fluid:

$$Q_{\mathrm{vd}} = \tau : \nabla \mathbf{u} \tag{14-5}$$

# About the Heat Transfer Interfaces

COMSOL Multiphysics includes the following interfaces for heat transfer:

- Heat Transfer in Solids
- Heat Transfer in Fluids
- Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids
- Conjugate Heat Transfer, Laminar Flow (multiphysics interface)
- Joule Heating (multiphysics interface)

They are used to compute the temperature field.

The Conjugate Heat Transfer, Laminar Flow interface also computes the pressure and velocity fields.

In addition, the Joule Heating interface computes an electric potential field.

The main dependent variable is the temperature, $T$.

The heat transfer interfaces and the multiphysics couplings can be used for modeling heat transfer by conduction and convection as well as conjugate heat transfer and electromagnetic heating.

## *Space Dimensions*

The physics interfaces are available in 1D, 2D, and 3D and for axisymmetric components with cylindrical coordinates in 1D and 2D.

All the interfaces apply in domains, with features available at each geometric level (volumes, surfaces, edges, and points).

## *Study Types*

Stationary and time-dependent studies are available with the Heat Transfer interfaces.

You can consider a heat transfer problem as stationary if the temperature field is independent of time at each point. The system is said to be at thermal equilibrium. It happens when the conditions are independent of time or vary on a time scale large enough so that they can be approximated as constant. This type of study can be used as an initial step for a time-dependent analysis.

For other cases, use a time-dependent study instead.

Study and Study Step Types

## *Versions of the Heat Transfer Interface*

The versions of the main physics interface (ht) for heat transfer are:

- The Heat Transfer in Solids Interface
- The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface
- The Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids Interface

After selecting a version, default nodes are added under the main node, which then defines which version of the Heat Transfer interface is added. Depending on the version of the physics interface selected, the default nodes vary. For example:

- If **Heat Transfer in Solids** ( ) is selected, a **Heat Transfer in Solids (ht)** interface is added with a default **Solid** model.
- If **Heat Transfer in Fluids** ( ) is selected, a **Heat Transfer in Fluids (ht)** interface is added with a default **Fluid** model.
- If **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** ( ) is selected, a **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids (ht)** interface is added with the default **Solid** and **Fluid** models.

## *Settings for the Heat Transfer Interface*

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first physics interface in the model) is `ht`.

### PHYSICAL MODEL

In 2D and 1D axisymmetric components, set the **Thickness** $d_z$, which is the thickness of the domain in the out-of-plane direction. The default value is 1 m.

In 1D components, set the **Cross-sectional area** $A_c$ and the **Cross sectional perimeter** $P_c$ of the domain. Default values are 1 $m^2$ and 1 m, respectively.

### CONSISTENT STABILIZATION

The **Streamline diffusion** check box is selected by default and should remain selected for optimal performance for heat transfer in fluids or other applications that include a convective or translational term. **Crosswind diffusion** provides extra diffusion in regions with sharp gradients. The added diffusion is orthogonal to the streamlines, so streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion can be used simultaneously. The **Crosswind diffusion** check box is also selected by default.

### INCONSISTENT STABILIZATION

The **Isotropic diffusion** check box is not selected by default.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Heat Transfer Consistent and Inconsistent Stabilization Methods |

### DISCRETIZATION

The shape functions used for the temperature are **Quadratic Lagrange** for the modeling of heat transfer in solids, **Linear** for the modeling of heat transfer in fluids. To display more than the shape functions in this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. See the description of each version of the physics interface for more details.

### DEPENDENT VARIABLES

The Heat Transfer interfaces have the dependent variable **Temperature** $T$. The dependent variable names can be changed. Editing the name of a scalar dependent variable changes both its field name and the dependent variable name. If a new field name coincides with the name of another field of the same type, the fields share degrees of

freedom and dependent variable names. A new field name must not coincide with the name of a field of another type or with a component name belonging to some other field.

## *References for the Heat Transfer Interfaces*


1. F.P. Incropera, D.P. DeWitt, T.L. Bergman, and A.S. Lavine, *Fundamentals of Heat and Mass Transfer*, 6th ed., John Wiley & Sons, 2006.

2. A. Bejan, *Heat Transfer*, John Wiley & Sons, 1993.

3. R.B. Bird, W.E. Stewart, and E.N. Lightfoot, *Transport Phenomena*, 2nd ed., John Wiley & Sons, 2007.

4. J. Zhang, A. Gupta, and J. Bakera, "Effect of Relative Humidity on the Prediction of Natural Convection Heat Transfer Coefficients", *Heat Transfer Engineering*, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 335–342, 2007.

5. P.T. Tsilingiris, "Thermophysical and Transport Properties of Humid Air at Temperature Range Between 0 and 100 °C", *Energy Conversion and Management*, vol. 29, no. 2008, pp. 1098–1110, 2007.

6. J.L. Monteith and M.H.Unsworth, *Principles of Environmental Physics,* Edward Arnold, London, 290 pp., 1990.

7. W. Wagner and H-J Kretzschmar, *International Steam Tables*, 2nd ed., Springer, 2008.

# The Heat Transfer in Solids Interface

The **Heat Transfer in Solids** ( ) interface is used to model heat transfer in solids by conduction, convection, and radiation. A Solid model is active by default on all domains. All functionality for including other domain types, such as a fluid domain, is also available.

The temperature equation defined in solid domains corresponds to the differential form of the Fourier's law that may contain additional contributions like heat sources.

When this version of the physics interface is added, these default nodes are added to the **Model Builder** — **Solid**, **Thermal Insulation** (the default boundary condition), and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions and sources. You can also right-click **Heat Transfer is Solids** to select physics features from the context menu.

#### DISCRETIZATION

By default, the shape functions used for the temperature are **Quadratic Lagrange**.

To display more than the shape functions in this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. See Settings for the Heat Transfer Interface for a description of the other settings.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | See Table 2-4 for links to common sections and Table 2-5 to common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Feature Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Solids Interface<br>• Theory for Heat Transfer in Solids |

## *Feature Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Solids Interface*

This section details the nodes available with The Heat Transfer in Solids Interface with default settings:

- Domain Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Solids Interface
- Boundary Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Solids Interface
- Edge Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Solids Interface
- Point Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Solids Interface

#### DOMAIN NODES FOR THE HEAT TRANSFER IN SOLIDS INTERFACE

The Heat Transfer in Solids Interface has the following domain nodes:

- Cross Section
- Thickness
- Heat Source
- Fluid
- Solid
- Initial Values
- Translational Motion

### BOUNDARY NODES FOR THE HEAT TRANSFER IN SOLIDS INTERFACE

The Heat Transfer in Solids Interface has the following boundary nodes:

- Boundary Heat Source
- Continuity
- Heat Flux
- Line Heat Source on Axis
- Outflow
- Periodic Condition
- Surface-to-Ambient Radiation
- Symmetry
- Temperature
- Thermal Insulation
- Thin Layer

### EDGE NODES FOR THE HEAT TRANSFER IN SOLIDS INTERFACE

The Heat Transfer in Solids Interface has the following edge node (3D components only): Line Heat Source

### POINT NODES FOR THE HEAT TRANSFER IN SOLIDS INTERFACE

The Heat Transfer in Solids Interface has the following point nodes: Point Heat Source and Point Heat Source on Axis

# The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface

The **Heat Transfer in Fluids** ( ) interface is used to model heat transfer in fluids by conduction, convection, and radiation. A Fluid model is active by default on all domains. All functionality for including other domain types, such as a solid domain, is also available.

The temperature equation defined in fluid domains corresponds to the convection-diffusion equation that may contain additional contributions like heat sources.

When this version of the physics interface is added, these default nodes are added to the **Model Builder** — **Fluid**, **Thermal Insulation** (the default boundary condition), and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions and sources. You can also right-click **Heat Transfer in Fluids** to select physics features from the context menu.

#### DISCRETIZATION

By default, the shape functions used for the temperature are **Linear**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To display more than the shape functions in this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. The rest of the settings are the same as for The Heat Transfer in Solids Interface. See Settings for the Heat Transfer Interface for a description of the other settings. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Table 2-4 for links to common sections and Table 2-5 to common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Feature Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface<br>• Theory for Heat Transfer in Fluids |

## *Feature Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface*

This section details the nodes available with The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface with default settings:

- Domain Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface
- Boundary Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface
- Edge Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface
- Point Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface

#### DOMAIN NODES FOR THE HEAT TRANSFER IN FLUIDS INTERFACE

The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface has the following domain nodes:

- Cross Section
- Thickness
- Heat Source
- Fluid
- Solid
- Initial Values

### BOUNDARY NODES FOR THE HEAT TRANSFER IN FLUIDS INTERFACE

The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface has the following boundary nodes:

- Boundary Heat Source
- Continuity
- Heat Flux
- Line Heat Source on Axis
- Outflow
- Periodic Condition
- Surface-to-Ambient Radiation
- Symmetry
- Temperature
- Thin Layer

### EDGE NODES FOR THE HEAT TRANSFER IN FLUIDS INTERFACE

The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface has the following edge node (3D components only): Line Heat Source

### POINT NODES FOR THE HEAT TRANSFER IN FLUIDS INTERFACE

The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface has the following point node: Point Heat Source and Point Heat Source on Axis

# The Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids Interface

The **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** ( ) interface is automatically added when the predefined multiphysics interface **Laminar Flow** under the **Conjugate Heat Transfer** branch is added.

It is used to model heat transfer in solids and fluids by conduction and convection. A Solid model is active by default on all domains, and a Fluid model is also added but not active.

The settings are the same as for The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface. This means that a first order discretization of the temperature is set by default.

The settings and the feature nodes are the same as for The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface.

# The Joule Heating Interface

The **Joule Heating** interface ( ) is used to model resistive heating and, depending on additional licensed products, dielectric heating in devices where inductive effects are negligible; that is, when the skin depth is much larger than the studied device. This multiphysics interface adds an Electric Currents interface and a Heat Transfer in Solids interface. The multiphysics couplings add the electromagnetic power dissipation as a heat source, and the electromagnetic material properties can depend on the temperature.

Depending on the licensed products, stationary modeling, time-domain modeling are supported in all space dimensions. In addition, combinations of frequency-domain modeling for the Electric Currents interface and stationary modeling for the Heat Transfer in Solids interface, called frequency-stationary and frequency-transient modeling, are supported.

When a predefined **Joule Heating** interface is added from the **AC/DC>Electromagnetic Heating** or **Heat Transfer>Electromagnetic Heating** branch ( ) of the **Model Wizard** or **Add Physics** windows, **Electric Currents** and **Heat Transfer in Solids** interfaces are added to the Model Builder. In addition, The Multiphysics Branch is added, which automatically includes the multiphysics coupling feature **Electromagnetic Heating**.

*On the Constituent Physics Interfaces*

The Electric Currents interface computes electric field, current, and potential distributions in conducting media under conditions where inductive effects are negligible; that is, when the skin depth is much larger than the studied device. Depending on the licensed products, time and frequency domain formulations that account for capacitive effects are also provided. The Electric Currents interface solves a current conservation equation based on Ohm's law using the scalar electric potential as the dependent variable.

The Heat Transfer in Solids interface provides features for modeling heat transfer by conduction, convection, and radiation. A Heat Transfer in Solids model is active by default on all domains. All functionality for including other domain types, such as a fluid domain, is also available. The temperature equation defined in solid domains corresponds to the differential form of the Fourier's law that may contain additional contributions like heat sources.

In previous versions of COMSOL Multiphysics, a specific physics interface called Joule Heating was added to the Model Builder. Now, a predefined multiphysics coupling approach is used, improving the flexibility and design options for your modeling. For specific details, see Multiphysics Modeling Workflow.

## SETTINGS FOR PHYSICS INTERFACES AND COUPLING FEATURE

When physics interfaces are added using the predefined couplings, for example **Joule Heating**, specific settings are included with the physics interfaces and the coupling features.

However, if physics interfaces are added one at a time, followed by the coupling features, these modified settings are not automatically included.

For example, if single **Electric Currents** and **Heat Transfer in Solids** interfaces are added, the COMSOL Multiphysics software adds an empty **Multiphysics** node. When you right-click this node, you can choose **Electromagnetic Heating** from the available coupling features, but the modified settings are not included.

TABLE 14-1: MODIFIED SETTINGS FOR A JOULE HEATING INTERFACE.

| PHYSICS INTERFACE OR COUPLING FEATURE | MODIFIED SETTINGS (IF ANY) |
|---|---|
| Electric Currents | No changes. |
| Heat Transfer in Solids | No changes. |
| Electromagnetic Heating | The **Domain Selection** is the same as that of the participating physics interfaces.<br>The **Boundary Selection** is the same as the exterior and interior boundaries of the **Domain Selection** of the participating physics interfaces.<br>The corresponding **Electric Currents** and **Heat Transfer in Solids** interfaces are preselected in the Coupled Interfaces section. |

### PHYSICS INTERFACE AND COUPLING FEATURE

*Coupling Feature*

The Electromagnetic Heating multiphysics coupling node is described in this section.

*Physics Interface Features*

Physics nodes are available from the **Physics** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Physics** context menu (macOS or Linux users), or right-click to access the context menu (all users).

In general, to add a node, go to the **Physics** toolbar, no matter what operating system you are using.

- The available physics features for the heat transfer interfaces are listed in the sections Domain Features, Boundary Features, and Edge and Point Features.
- For information about the available physics features for the Electric Currents interface, see The Electric Currents Interface.

If you have an add-on module, such as the Heat Transfer Module or AC/DC Module, there are additional specialized physics nodes available and described in the individual module documentation.

*Thermal Microactuator Simplified*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Multiphysics/thermal_actuator_simplified**

## *Electromagnetic Heating*

The **Electromagnetic Heating** multiphysics coupling ( ) adds the source term $Q_e$ (SI unit: W/m$^3$) to account for resistive heating in the heat equation:

$$\rho C_p \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} - \nabla \cdot (k \nabla T) = Q_e \tag{14-6}$$

The resistive heating (ohmic heating) due to the electric current is

$$Q_e = \mathbf{J} \cdot \mathbf{E}$$

where **J** is the current density (SI unit: $A/m^2$), and **E** is the electric field strength (SI unit: V/m).

In addition, it maps the electromagnetic surface losses as a heat source on the boundary (SI unit: $W/m^2$) in the heat transfer part of the model.

#### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default multiphysics coupling name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the coupling node. Refer to such variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different coupling nodes or physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first multiphysics coupling in the model) is `emh1`.

#### DOMAIN SELECTION

When nodes are added from the context menu, you can select **Manual** (the default) from the **Selection** list to choose specific domains to define the electromagnetic heat source or select **All domains** as needed.

When **Electromagnetic Heating** is added as an effect of adding a **Joule Heating** or **Joule Heating and Thermal Expansion** interface, the selection is the same as for the participating interfaces.

Only domains that are active in the physics interfaces selected in the **Coupled Interfaces** section can be selected.

#### BOUNDARY SELECTION

When nodes are added from the context menu, you can select **Manual** (the default) from the **Selection** list to choose specific boundaries to define the electromagnetic boundary heat source or select **All boundaries** as needed.

When **Electromagnetic Heating** is added as an effect of adding a **Joule Heating** or **Joule Heating and Thermal Expansion** interface, the selection is the same as the exterior and interior boundaries of the **Domain Selection** of the participating physics interfaces.

Only boundaries that are active in the physics interfaces selected in the **Coupled Interfaces** section can be selected.

#### COUPLED INTERFACES

This section defines the physics involved in the multiphysics coupling. By default, the applicable physics interface is selected in the **Electromagnetic** list to apply the **Heat transfer** to its physics interface to establish the coupling.

The default values depend on how the coupling node is created.

- If it is added from the **Physics** ribbon (Windows users), **Physics** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux users), or context menu (all users), then the first physics interface of each type in the component is selected as the default.
- If it is added automatically when a multiphysics interface is selected in the **Model Wizard** or **Add Physics** window, then the two participating physics interfaces are selected.

You can also select **None** from either list to uncouple the **Electromagnetic Heating** node from a physics interface. If the physics interface is removed from the **Model Builder** (for example, **Heat Transfer in Solids** is deleted), then the **Heat transfer** list defaults to **None** as there is nothing to couple to.

Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the main physics interface node for the selected physics interface.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If a physics interface is deleted and then added to the model again, then in order to reestablish the coupling, you need to choose the physics interface again from the **Heat transfer** or **Electromagnetic** lists. This is applicable to all multiphysics coupling nodes that would normally default to the once present physics interface. See Multiphysics Modeling Workflow. |

# The Nonisothermal Flow and Conjugate Heat Transfer Interfaces

The Nonisothermal Flow and Conjugate Heat Transfer interfaces combine the heat equation with laminar flow in a **Fluid** domain. The coupling with turbulent flow in **Fluid**, **Porous Medium**, and **Moist Air** domain models is available with add-on modules. The advantage of using the multiphysics interfaces is that predefined couplings are available in both directions. In particular, physics interfaces use the same definition of the density, which can therefore be a function of both pressure and temperature. Solving this coupled system of equations usually requires numerical stabilization accounting for the couplings, which the predefined multiphysics interfaces also set up.

When a multiphysics interface is added from the **Heat Transfer>Conjugate Heat Transfer** branch or the **Fluid Flow>Nonisothermal Flow** branch of the **Model Wizard** or **Add Physics** windows, the **Single-Phase Flow** interface (laminar flow) and a **Heat Transfer** interface are added to the Model Builder. In addition, the **Multiphysics** node is added, which includes the multiphysics coupling feature **Nonisothermal Flow**.

## *Settings for Physics Interfaces and Coupling Feature*

When physics interfaces are added using the predefined couplings, specific settings are included with the physics interfaces and the coupling features.

TABLE 14-2: MODIFIED SETTINGS FOR THE NONISOTHERMAL FLOW AND CONJUGATE HEAT TRANSFER INTERFACES.

| PHYSICS OR COUPLING INTERFACE | MODIFIED SETTINGS (IF ANY) |
|---|---|
| Heat Transfer in Solids | Discretization order from temperature Lagrange shape function is 1.<br>A **Fluid** feature is added with an empty default editable selection. The **Absolute pressure**, $p_A$ (**Model Input** section) and the **Velocity field**, $\mathbf{u}$ (**Heat Convection** section) are automatically set to the variables from the **Nonisothermal Flow** multiphysics coupling feature. |
| Heat Transfer in Fluids | In the **Fluid** default feature, the **Absolute pressure**, $p_A$ (**Model Input** section) and the **Velocity field**, $\mathbf{u}$ (**Heat Convection** section) are automatically set to the variables from the **Nonisothermal Flow** multiphysics coupling feature. |
| Laminar Flow | In the **Fluid Properties** default feature, the **Density**, $\rho$ is automatically set to the variable from the **Nonisothermal Flow** multiphysics coupling feature.<br>The **Compressibility** option is set to **Weakly Compressible**.<br>The **Use pseudo time stepping for stationary equation form** check box is automatically selected under the **Advanced Settings** section. |
| Nonisothermal Flow | The Laminar Flow and heat-transfer interfaces are preselected. |

Note that these settings may be overridden if another predefined coupling is added.

## *Nonisothermal Flow*

Use the **Nonisothermal Flow** multiphysics coupling ( ) to simulate fluid flows where the fluid properties depend on temperature. Models can also include heat transfer in solids. The physics interface supports low Mach numbers (typically less than 0.3).

The Nonisothermal Flow, Laminar Flow and Conjugate Heat Transfer, Laminar Flow interfaces solve for conservation of energy, mass, and momentum in fluids and for conservation of energy in solids.

This multiphysics coupling defines $p$ and $\mathbf{u}$ variables in order to set the **Absolute pressure** in the **Model Input** section and the **Velocity field** in the **Heat Convection** section of the **Fluid** feature in the Heat Transfer interface. In addition, it provides all the fluids quantities that may be needed by the Heat Transfer interface (for example, viscosity).

In the Fluid Flow interface, it sets the **Temperature** in the **Model Input** section and defines the **Density** in the **Fluid Properties** section of the **Fluid Properties** feature.

It also synchronizes the definition of the reference temperature to be used for incompressible flows. In addition, it also accounts for the multiphysics stabilization terms.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Nonisothermal Flow** coupling node triggers pseudo time stepping when **Use pseudo time stepping for stationary equation form** in the **Fluid Flow** interface is set to **Automatic from physics**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The multiphysics stabilizations (streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion) are controlled by the Fluid Flow interface. For example, the multiphysics streamline diffusion can be disabled in a **Laminar Flow** physics node, in the **Stabilization** section. The stabilization selected in the Heat Transfer interface has no effect if the multiphysics coupling stabilization is active but remains active if not. However, the isotropic diffusion is not a multiphysics stabilization and is controlled by each physics interface.<br><br>Finally, when one of the physics interfaces or the multiphysics coupling is not solved in a study step, then the stabilization of each solved physics is used instead of the coupled stabilization, and the solver suggestions are uncoupled. |

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default multiphysics coupling feature name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the coupling node. Refer to such variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different coupling nodes or physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first multiphysics coupling feature in the model) is `nitf1`.

### DOMAIN SELECTION

When nodes are added from the context menu, you can select **Manual** (the default) from the **Selection** list to choose specific domains to define the nonisothermal flow, or select **All domains** as needed.

### COUPLED INTERFACES

This section defines the physics involved in the multiphysics coupling. The **Fluid flow** and **Heat transfer** lists include all applicable physics interfaces.

The default values depend on how this coupling node is created.

- If it is added from the **Physics** ribbon (Windows users), **Physics** contextual toolbar (Mac and Linux users), or context menu (all users), then the first physics interface of each type in the component is selected as the default.
- If it is added automatically when a multiphysics interface is chosen in the **Model Wizard** or **Add Physics** window, then the two participating physics interfaces are selected.

You can also select **None** from either list to uncouple the node from a physics interface. If the physics interface is removed from the **Model Builder** — for example, **Heat Transfer in Fluids** is deleted — then the **Heat transfer** list defaults to **None** as there is nothing to couple to.

#### MATERIAL PROPERTIES

Select an option from the **Specify density** list: **From heat transfer interface** (the default), **From fluid flow interface**, **Custom, linearized density**, or **Custom**.

For **Custom, linearized density**, enter the **Reference density** $\rho_{\text{ref}}$ (SI unit: kg/m$^3$) and the **Coefficient of thermal expansion** $\alpha_p$(SI unit:1/K), or select **From material**, or select a variable in the list if available. When **Custom, linearized density** is selected, regardless how the properties are defined they should be constant. If material properties are not constant you should consider using any of the other options to define the density.

For **Custom**, enter a **Density** $\rho$ (SI unit: kg/m$^3$), or select a density in the list if available.

The density definition in the **Nonisothermal Flow** node ensures that the same definition of the density is used on the fluid flow and heat transfer interfaces. When the fluid flow compressibility setting is set to **Incompressible** then the thermal conductivity and the heat capacity are evaluated at the **Reference temperature** defined in the fluid flow interface.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Multiphysics>Nonisothermal Flow**

when any version of the **Single-Phase Flow** interface is added together with **Heat Transfer in Fluids** (or another version of the Heat Transfer Interface, with a **Fluid** feature active).

## *Physics Interface Features*

Physics nodes are available from the **Physics** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Physics** context menu (Mac or Linux users), or right-click to access the context menu (all users).

| | |
|---|---|
| | In general, to add a node, go to the **Physics** toolbar, no matter what operating system you are using. |

#### HEAT TRANSFER IN FLUIDS

The available physics features for The Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface are listed in Feature Nodes for the Heat Transfer in Fluids Interface. Also see Fluid for details about that feature.

#### LAMINAR FLOW

The available physics features for The Laminar Flow Interface are listed in the section Domain, Boundary, Pair, and Point Nodes for Single-Phase Flow.

# Domain Features

## *Cross Section*

Use this node with 1D components to model domains with another cross-sectional area or another cross-sectional perimeter than the global one that is used in the Heat Transfer interface **Physical Model** section. In 1D geometries, the temperature is assumed to be constant in the radial direction, and the heat equation is modified to account for that.

### CROSS SECTION

Enter values for the **Cross-sectional area** $A_c$ and the **Cross-sectional perimeter** $P_c$ to set the cross section of the domain in the plane perpendicular to the 1D geometry.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Cross Section**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Cross Section**

**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Cross Section**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Domains>interface>Cross Section**

## *Thickness*

Use this node with 2D components to model domains with another thickness than the overall thickness that is specified in the Heat Transfer interface **Physical Model** section. In 2D geometries, the temperature is assumed to be constant in the out-of-plane direction ($z$ direction with default spatial coordinate names).

### THICKNESS

Specify a value for the **Thickness** $d_z$ of the domain in the out-of-plane direction. This value replaces the overall thickness in the domains that are selected in the **Domain Selection** section, and is used to multiply some terms into the heat equation.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Thickness**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Thickness**

**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Thickness**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Domains>interface>Thickness**

## *Heat Source*

This node describes heat generation within the domain. You express heating and cooling with positive and negative values, respectively. Add one or more nodes as needed — all heat sources within a domain contribute to the total heat source.

The **Heat Source** node adds a source term $Q$ to the right-hand side of the heat equation:

$$Q = Q_0$$

Specify $Q_0$ as the heat per unit volume, as a linear heat source, or as a heat rate.

### HEAT SOURCE

Click the **General source** (the default), **Linear source**, or **Overall heat transfer rate** buttons.

- For **General source** enter a value for the distributed heat source $Q_0$ when the default option (**User defined**) is selected. See also Additional General Source Options to use predefined heat sources available from other interfaces.
- For **Linear source** enter a value for the **Production/absorption coefficient** $q_s$ used in the predefined linear expression. The advantage of writing the source on this form is that it can be accounted for in the streamline diffusion stabilization. The stabilization applies when $q_s$ is independent of the temperature, but some stability can be gained as long as $q_s$ is only weakly dependent on the temperature.
- For **Overall heat transfer rate** enter a value for the heat rate $P_0$. In this case $Q_0 = P_0/V$, where $V$ is the total volume of the selected domains.

#### *Additional General Source Options*

For the general heat source $Q_0$ there are predefined heat sources available (in addition to a **User defined** heat source) when simulating heat transfer together with electrical or electromagnetic interfaces. Such sources represent, for example, ohmic heating and induction heating. Depending on additional physics interfaces, the following are available:

- With the addition of an Electric Currents interface, the **Total power dissipation density (ec)** heat source is available from the **General source** list.
- With the addition of any version of the Electromagnetic Waves interface (which requires the RF Module), the **Total power dissipation density (emw)** and **Electromagnetic power loss density (emw)** heat sources are available from the **General source** list.
- With the addition of a Magnetic Fields interface (a 3D component requires the AC/DC Module), the **Electromagnetic heating (mf)** heat source is available from the **General source** list.
- With the addition of a Magnetic and Electric Fields interface (which requires the AC/DC Module), the **Electromagnetic heating (mef)** heat source is available from the **General source** list.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Stabilization Techniques |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For the definition of a localized heat source, see Line Heat Source, Point Heat Source and Point Heat Source on Axis.<br>For the definition of a heat on a boundary, see Boundary Heat Source. |

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Heat Source**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Heat Source**

**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Heat Source**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Domains>interface>Heat Source**

## *Fluid*

This node uses the following version of the heat equation to model heat transfer in fluids:

$$\rho C_p \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + \rho C_p \mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla T + \nabla \cdot \mathbf{q} = Q \qquad (14\text{-}7)$$
$$\mathbf{q} = -k \nabla T$$

with the following material properties, fields, and sources:

- $\rho$ (SI unit: kg/m$^3$) is the fluid density.
- $C_p$ (SI unit: J/(kg·K)) is the fluid heat capacity at constant pressure.
- $k$ (SI unit: W/(m·K)) is the fluid thermal conductivity (a scalar or a tensor if the thermal conductivity is anisotropic).
- $\mathbf{u}$ (SI unit: m/s) is the fluid velocity field, either an analytic expression or a velocity field from a Fluid Flow interface.
- $Q$ (SI unit: W/m$^3$) is the heat source (or sink). Add one or several heat sources as separate physics features. See the Heat Source node for an example.

For a steady-state problem the temperature does not change with time and the first term disappears.

### MODEL INPUTS

This section has fields and values that are inputs to expressions that define material properties. If such user-defined property groups are added, the model inputs appear here. For all model inputs, you can select **Common model input** to use a model input defined under **Global Definitions**.

*Temperature*

This section is available when temperature-dependent material properties are used. By default the temperature of the parent interface is used and the section is not editable. To edit the **Temperature** field, click **Make All Model Inputs Editable** ( ). The available options are **User defined** (default), **Common model input**, and all temperature variables from the physics interfaces included in the model. These physics interfaces have their own tags (the **Name**). For example, if a **Heat Transfer in Fluids** interface is included in the model, the **Temperature (ht)** option is available.

*Absolute Pressure*

The absolute pressure is used in some predefined quantities that include the enthalpy (the energy flux, for example).

The default **Absolute pressure** $p_A$ is taken from **Common model input**. It corresponds to the `minput.pA` variable, set to 1 atm by default. To edit it, click the **Go to Source** button ( ), and in the **Default Model Inputs** node under **Global Definitions**, set a value for the **Pressure** in the **Expression for remaining selection** section. When additional physics interfaces are added to the model, the absolute pressure variables defined by these physics interfaces can also be

selected from the list. For example, if a **Laminar Flow** interface is added you can select **Absolute pressure (spf)** from the list. The last option is **User defined**.

*Concentration*

From the **Concentration** $c$ (SI unit: mol/m$^3$ or kg/m$^3$) list, select an existing concentration variable from another physics interface, if any concentration variables exist, or select **User defined** to enter a value or expression for the concentration. This section can be edited anytime a material property is concentration dependent; for example, when the **Fluid type** is set to **Moist air** with **Input quantity** set to **Concentration**.

### HEAT CONVECTION

The default **Velocity field** $\mathbf{u}$ is **User defined**. For **User defined** enter values or expressions for the components based on space dimensions. You can also select an existing velocity field in the component (for example, **Velocity field (spf)** from a **Laminar Flow** interface).

### HEAT CONDUCTION, FLUID

The thermal conductivity $k$ describes the relationship between the heat flux vector $\mathbf{q}$ and the temperature gradient $\nabla T$ in $\mathbf{q} = -k\nabla T$, which is Fourier's law of heat conduction. Enter this quantity as power per length and temperature.

The default **Thermal conductivity** $k$ is taken **From material**. For **User defined** select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** based on the characteristics of the thermal conductivity, and enter another value or expression. For **Isotropic** enter a scalar which will be used to define a diagonal tensor. For the other options, enter values or expressions into the editable fields of the tensor.

### THERMODYNAMICS, FLUID

This section defines the thermodynamics properties of the fluid.

The heat capacity at constant pressure $C_p$ describes the amount of heat energy required to produce a unit temperature change in a unit mass.

The ratio of specific heats $\gamma$ is the ratio between the heat capacity at constant pressure, $C_p$, and the heat capacity at constant volume, $C_v$. When using the ideal gas law to describe a fluid, specifying $\gamma$ is sufficient to evaluate $C_p$. For common diatomic gases such as air, $\gamma = 1.4$ is the standard value. Most liquids have $\gamma = 1.1$ while water has $\gamma = 1.0$. $\gamma$ is used in the streamline stabilization and in the variables for heat fluxes and total energy fluxes. It is also used if the ideal gas law is applied.

When the density is not taken from a **Nonisothermal Flow** or a **Nonisothermal Mixture Model** coupling node, you should select a **Fluid type** option for the specification of the material properties. The available **Fluid type** options are **From material**, **Ideal gas**, and **Gas/Liquid** (default). After selecting a **Fluid type** from the list, further settings display underneath. See Nonisothermal Mixture Model in the *CFD Module User's Guide* for details.

*From Material*

This option automatically detects whether the material applied on each domain selection is an ideal gas or not, and uses the relevant properties from the **Material** node for either case.

By using the following definition of the density for an ideal gas:

$$\rho = \frac{p_A}{R_s T}$$

with $R_s$ the specific gas constant, $p_A$ the absolute pressure, and $T$ the temperature, the evaluation of the isobaric compressibility coefficient, $\alpha_p$, and of the isothermal Joule-Thomson coefficient, $\mu_{JT}$, is simplified. This may

improve efficiency, when computing pressure work in compressible nonisothermal flows for example, or when modeling inflow conditions.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Air material, from the Built-in materials database, has an **Ideal gas** property group, and is thus detected as an ideal gas by the **Fluid** node. The Liquids and Gases Material Library, available with some COMSOL products, also provides such materials. |

The **Density**, the **Heat capacity at constant pressure**, and the **Ratio of specific heats** are automatically taken **From material** and no further setting is required. For the specification of user defined material properties, the Ideal Gas or Gas/Liquid options should be used instead.

*Ideal Gas*

This option uses the ideal gas law to describe the fluid. Only two properties are needed to define the thermodynamics of the fluid:

- The gas constant, with two options for the **Gas constant type**: **Specific gas constant** $R_s$ or **Mean molar mass** $M_n$. If **Mean molar mass** is selected the software uses the universal gas constant $R = 8.314$ J/(mol·K), which is a built-in physical constant, to calculate the specific gas constant.
- Either the **Heat capacity at constant pressure** $C_p$ or **Ratio of specific heats** $\gamma$ by selecting the option from the **Specify Cp or** $\gamma$ list. For an ideal gas, it is sufficient to specify either $C_p$ or the ratio of specific heats, $\gamma$, as these properties are interdependent.

*Gas/Liquid*

This option specifies the **Density**, the **Heat capacity at constant pressure**, and the **Ratio of specific heats** for a general gas or liquid.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Fluid**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Fluid**

**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Fluid**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Domains>interface>Fluid**

## *Solid*

This node uses this version of the heat equation to model heat transfer in solids:

$$\rho C_p \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + \rho C_p \mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla T + \nabla \cdot \mathbf{q} = Q \qquad (14\text{-}8)$$
$$\mathbf{q} = -k \nabla T$$

with the following material properties, fields, and sources:

- $\rho$ (SI unit: kg/m$^3$) is the solid density.
- $C_p$ (SI unit: J/(kg·K)) is the solid heat capacity at constant pressure.

- $k$ (SI unit: W/(m·K)) is the solid thermal conductivity (a scalar or a tensor if the thermal conductivity is anisotropic).
- $\mathbf{u}$ (SI unit: m/s) is the velocity field defined by the Translational Motion subnode when parts of the model are moving in the material frame.
- $Q$ (SI unit: W/m$^3$) is the heat source (or sink). Add one or several heat sources as separate physics features. See the Heat Source node.

For a steady-state problem the temperature does not change with time and the first term disappears.

### HEAT CONDUCTION, SOLID

The thermal conductivity $k$ describes the relationship between the heat flux vector $\mathbf{q}$ and the temperature gradient $\nabla T$ in $\mathbf{q} = -k\nabla T$, which is Fourier's law of heat conduction. Enter this quantity as power per length and temperature.

The default **Thermal conductivity** $k$ is taken **From material**. For **User defined** select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** based on the characteristics of the thermal conductivity, and enter another value or expression. For **Isotropic** enter a scalar which will be used to define a diagonal tensor. For the other options, enter values or expressions into the editable fields of the tensor.

The components of the thermal conductivity $k$ when given on tensor form ($k_{xx}$, $k_{yy}$, and so on, representing an anisotropic thermal conductivity) are available as `ht.kxx`, `ht.kyy`, and so on (using the default name `ht`). The single scalar mean effective thermal conductivity `ht.kmean` is the mean value of the diagonal elements $k_{xx}$, $k_{yy}$, and $k_{zz}$. For an isotropic thermal conductivity, `ht.k_iso` contains its value.

Fourier's law assumes that the thermal conductivity tensor is symmetric. A nonsymmetric tensor can lead to unphysical results.

### THERMODYNAMICS, SOLID

This section sets the thermodynamics properties of the solid.

The heat capacity at constant pressure describes the amount of heat energy required to produce a unit temperature change in a unit mass.

The **Density** $\rho$ and **Heat capacity at constant pressure** $C_p$ should be specified.

In addition, the thermal diffusivity $\alpha$, defined as $k/(\rho C_p)$ (SI unit: m$^2$/s), is also a predefined quantity. The thermal diffusivity can be interpreted as a measure of thermal inertia (heat propagates slowly where the thermal diffusivity is low, for example). The components of the thermal diffusivity $\alpha$, when given on tensor form ($\alpha_{xx}$, $\alpha_{yy}$, and so on, representing an anisotropic thermal diffusivity) are available as `ht.alphaTdxx`, `ht.alphaTdyy`, and so on (using the default physics name `ht`). The single scalar mean thermal diffusivity `ht.alphaTdMean` is the mean value of the diagonal elements $\alpha_{xx}$, $\alpha_{yy}$, and $\alpha_{zz}$. The denominator $\rho C_p$ is the effective volumetric heat capacity which is also available as a predefined quantity, `ht.C_eff`.

Theory for Heat Transfer in Solids

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Solid**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Solid**

**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Solid**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Domains>interface>Solid**

## *Initial Values*

This node adds an initial value for the temperature that can serve as an initial condition for a transient simulation or as an initial guess for a nonlinear solver. In addition to the default **Initial Values** node always present in the interface, you can add more **Initial Values** nodes if needed.

### INITIAL VALUES

Enter a value or expression for the initial value of the **Temperature** $T$ (SI unit: K). The default value is approximately room temperature, 293.15 K (20°C).

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Initial Values**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Initial Values**

**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Initial Values**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Domains>interface>Initial Values**

## *Translational Motion*

This subnode provides movement by translation to the model for heat transfer in solids. It adds the following contribution to the right-hand side of Equation 14-8, defined in the parent node:

$$-\rho C_p \mathbf{u}_{\text{trans}} \cdot \nabla T$$

The contribution describes the effect of a moving coordinate system, which is required to model, for example, a moving heat source.

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | Special care must be taken on boundaries where $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{u}_{\text{trans}} \neq 0$. The Heat Flux boundary condition does not, for example, work on boundaries where $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{u}_{\text{trans}} < 0$. |

### DOMAIN SELECTION

By default, the selection is the same as for the **Solid** node that it is attached to, but it is possible to use more than one **Translational Motion** subnode, each covering a subset of the **Solid** node's selection.

### TRANSLATIONAL MOTION

The $x$, $y$, and $z$ (in 3D) components of the **Velocity field** $\mathbf{u}_{\text{trans}}$ should be specified in this section.

# Boundary Features

## *Boundary Heat Source*

This node models a heat source (or heat sink) that is embedded in the boundary. When selected as a **Pair Boundary Heat Source**, it also prescribes that the temperature field is continuous across the pair.

### PAIR SELECTION

If this node is selected from the **Pairs** menu, select the pairs on which to apply this condition by clicking the **Add** button ( + ) and choose the pairs to add from the list in the **Add** dialog box that opens; then click **OK**. A pair has to be created first. See Identity and Contact Pairs in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual* for more details.

### BOUNDARY HEAT SOURCE

Click the **General source** (the default) or **Heat rate** button.

- For **General source** enter a value for the boundary heat source $Q_b$ when the default option, **User defined**, is selected.

  A positive $Q_b$ corresponds to heating and a negative $Q_b$ corresponds to cooling. For the general boundary heat source $Q_b$, there are predefined heat sources available when simulating heat transfer together with electrical or electromagnetic interfaces. Such sources represent, for example, ohmic heating and induction heating.
- For **Heat rate** enter the heat rate $P_b$. In this case $Q_b = P_b/A$, where $A$ is the total area of the selected boundaries.

### FRAME SELECTION

The settings are the same as for the Heat Source node and are described under **Frame Selection**.

### SOURCE POSITION

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

Select a **Source position** to define a side where the heat source is defined — **Layer** (the default), **Upside**, or **Downside**. This setting has no effect unless the temperature differs from one side of the boundary to the other. Typically when **Boundary Heat Source** contributes with a **Thin Layer** feature.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To define the boundary heat source $Q_b$ as a function of the temperature, use the local temperature variable on the selected boundary, `ht.bhs1.Tvar`, that corresponds to the appropriate variable (upside, downside, or average temperature of a layer, wall temperature with turbulence modeling), depending on the model configurations. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Upside and downside settings can be visualized by plotting the global normal vector (`nx`, `ny`, `nz`), that always points from downside to upside. Note that the normal vector (`ht.nx`, `ht.ny`, `ht.nz`) may be oriented differently.<br><br>See Tangent and Normal Variables. |

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Boundary Heat Source**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Boundary Heat Source**
**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Boundary Heat Source**

*Ribbon*
Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Boundaries>interface>Boundary Heat Source**
**Pairs>interface>Pair Boundary Heat Source**

## *Continuity*

This node can be added to pairs. It prescribes that the temperature field is continuous across the pair. **Continuity** is only suitable for pairs where the boundaries match.

### PAIR SELECTION

If this node is selected from the **Pairs** menu, select the pairs on which to apply this condition by clicking the **Add** button ( + ) and choose the pairs to add from the list in the **Add** dialog box that opens; then click **OK**. A pair has to be created first. See Identity and Contact Pairs for more details.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*
**Heat Transfer in Solids>Pairs>Continuity**
**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Pairs>Continuity**
**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Pairs>Continuity**

*Ribbon*
Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Pairs>interface>Continuity**

## *Heat Flux*

Use this node to add heat flux across boundaries. A positive heat flux adds heat to the domain; change the sign of the flux to model an outward heat flux.

### HEAT FLUX

Click to select the **General inward heat flux** (the default), **Convective heat flux**, or **Heat rate** button.

*General Inward Heat Flux*
It adds $q_0$ to the total flux across the selected boundaries. Enter a value for $q_0$ to represent a heat flux that enters the domain. For example, any electric heater is well represented by this condition, and its geometry can be omitted.

*Convective Heat Flux*
Enter a value for the **Heat transfer coefficient** $h$ and an **External temperature**, $T_{\text{ext}}$. The value depends on the geometry and the ambient flow conditions. Convective heat flux is defined by $q_0 = h(T_{\text{ext}} - T)$.

*Heat Rate*
For **Heat rate** enter the heat rate $P_0$ across the boundaries where the **Heat Flux** node is active. In this case $q_0 = P_0/A$, where $A$ is the total area of the selected boundaries.

#### FRAME SELECTION

The settings are the same as for the Heat Source node and are described under **Frame Selection**.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Heat Flux**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Heat Flux**

**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Heat Flux**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Boundaries>interface>Heat Flux**

## *Line Heat Source on Axis*

This node, available for 2D axisymmetric components, models a heat source (or sink) that is so thin that it has no thickness in the model geometry. The settings are the same as for the Line Heat Source node.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Line Heat Source on Axis**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Line Heat Source on Axis**

**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Line Heat Source on Axis**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Boundaries>interface>Line Heat Source on Axis**

## *Outflow*

This node provides a suitable boundary condition for convection-dominated heat transfer at outlet boundaries. In a model with convective heat transfer, this condition states that the only heat transfer occurring across the boundary is by convection. The temperature gradient in the normal direction is zero, and there is no radiation. This is usually a good approximation of the conditions at an outlet boundary in a heat transfer model with fluid flow.

#### BOUNDARY SELECTION

In most cases, the Outflow node does not require any user input. If required, select the boundaries that are convection-dominated outlet boundaries.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Outflow**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Outflow**

**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Outflow**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Boundaries>interface>Outflow**

## *Periodic Condition*

Use this node to add periodic temperature conditions to boundary pairs.

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | The software usually automatically identifies the boundaries as either source boundaries or destination boundaries, as indicated in the selection list. This works fine for cases like opposing parallel boundaries. In other cases, right-click **Periodic Condition** and select **Manual Destination Selection** to control the destination. By default it contains the selection that COMSOL Multiphysics identifies. |

### DESTINATION SELECTION

This section is available for specifying the destination boundaries, if needed, when the **Manual Destination Selection** option is selected in the context menu for the **Periodic Condition** node. You can only select destination boundaries from the union of all source and destination boundaries.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

The **Constraint** settings can be set to **Nitsche constraints** (default), **Pointwise constraints** or **Weak constraints**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Constraint Reaction Terms<br>• Weak Constraints<br>• Constraint Settings |

### PERIODIC CONDITION

Enter a **Temperature offset** $\Delta T$ to the temperature periodicity. The default value is 0 K, so that the source and destination temperatures are equal.

### ORIENTATION OF SOURCE

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Source** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination.

### MAPPING BETWEEN SOURCE AND DESTINATION

For information about the **Mapping Between Source and Destination** section, see Mapping Between Source and Destination.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Periodic Condition**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Periodic Condition**
**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Periodic Condition**

*Ribbon*
Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Boundaries>interface>Periodic Condition**

## *Surface-to-Ambient Radiation*

Use this node to account for radiation from boundaries to the ambient. The net inward heat flux from surface-to-ambient radiation is

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot\mathbf{q} = \varepsilon\sigma(T_{\mathrm{amb}}^4 - T^4)$$

where ε is the surface emissivity, σ is the Stefan-Boltzmann constant (a predefined physical constant), and $T_{\mathrm{amb}}$ is the ambient temperature.

### MODEL INPUT

This section has fields and values that are inputs to expressions that define material properties. If such user-defined property groups are added, the model inputs appear here.

*Temperature*
This section is available when temperature-dependent material properties are used. By default, the temperature of the parent interface is used and the section is not editable. To edit the **Temperature** field, click **Make All Model Inputs Editable** ( ). The available options are **User defined** (default), **Common model input** (the `minput.T` variable, set to 293.15 K by default), and all temperature variables from the physics interfaces included in the model. To edit the `minput.T` variable, click the **Go to Source** button ( ), and in the **Default Model Inputs** node under **Global Definitions**, set a value for the **Temperature** in the **Expression for remaining selection** section.

### RADIATION SETTINGS

Define on which side of the boundary is the ambient domain that receives the radiation, by selecting a **Radiation direction**: **Upside** or **Downside**. This setting has no effect unless the temperature differs from one side of the boundary to the other.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Upside and downside settings can be visualized by plotting the global normal vector (`nx`, `ny`, `nz`), that always points from downside to upside. Note that the normal vector (`ht.nx`, `ht.ny`, `ht.nz`) may be oriented differently.<br><br>See Tangent and Normal Variables in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual.* |

### SURFACE-TO-AMBIENT RADIATION

*Surface emissivity*
The default **Surface emissivity** $\varepsilon$ (a dimensionless number between 0 and 1) is taken **From material**. For **User defined**, it should be specified. An emissivity of 0 means that the surface emits no radiation at all while an emissivity of 1 means that it is a perfect blackbody.

*Ambient temperature*

For **User defined**, enter an **Ambient temperature** $T_{amb}$. The default value is approximately room temperature, 293.15 K (20°C). Else, select an **Ambient temperature** defined in an **Ambient Properties** node under **Definitions>Shared Properties**.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Surface-to-Ambient Radiation**
**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Surface-to-Ambient Radiation**
**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Surface-to-Ambient Radiation**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Boundaries>Surface-to-Ambient Radiation**

## *Symmetry*

This node provides a boundary condition for symmetry boundaries. This boundary condition is similar to a Thermal Insulation condition, and it means that there is no heat flux across the boundary.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Symmetry**
**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Symmetry**
**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Symmetry**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Boundaries>interface>Symmetry**

## *Temperature*

Use this node to specify the temperature somewhere in the geometry, for example, on boundaries.

#### PAIR SELECTION

If this node is selected from the **Pairs** menu, select the pairs on which to apply this condition by clicking the **Add** button ( + ) and choose the pairs to add from the list in the **Add** dialog box that opens; then click **OK**. A pair has to be created first. See Identity and Contact Pairs for more details.

#### TEMPERATURE

The equation for this condition is $T = T_0$, where $T_0$ is the prescribed temperature on the boundary. Enter the value or expression for the **Temperature** $T_0$.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. The **Constraint** settings can be set to **Pointwise constraints** (default), **Weak constraints** or

**Nitsche constraints**. Select **Weak constraints** to replace the standard constraints with a weak implementation. Select **Nitsche constraints** when **Pointwise constraints** and **Weak constraints** do not work satisfactorily.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Nitsche constraints** option is especially useful to prevent oscillations on inlet boundaries where convection dominates. Unlike the **Pointwise constraints** and **Weak constraints**, these constraints do not enforce the temperature on the boundary extremities. This is relevant on fluid inlets where the temperature condition should not be enforced on the walls at the inlet extremities. Note that **Nitsche constraints** are not supported for resistive thin layers or with turbulent wall functions. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Constraint Reaction Terms<br>• Weak Constraints<br>• Constraint Settings |

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Temperature**
**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Temperature**
**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Temperature**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Boundaries>interface>Temperature**
**Pairs>interface>Temperature**

## *Thermal Insulation*

This node is the default boundary condition for all Heat Transfer interfaces. This boundary condition means that there is no heat flux across the boundary:

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{q} = 0$$

and hence specifies where the domain is well insulated. Intuitively, this equation says that the temperature gradient across the boundary is zero. For this to be true, the temperature on one side of the boundary must equal the temperature on the other side. Because there is no temperature difference across the boundary, heat cannot transfer across it.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Thermal Insulation**
**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Thermal Insulation**
**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Thermal Insulation**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

## *Thin Layer*

This node defines the thermal conductivity and thermodynamics properties of a resistive material located on internal or external boundaries. This material can be formed of one or more layers.

When the layer is a bad thermal conductor compared to the adjacent geometry, the tangential heat flux can be neglected and only the heat flux across the layer's thickness is considered. The layer can be constituted of multiple sublayers with specific thickness and thermal properties. This condition may also be used to enforce consistent initial conditions.

### LAYER SELECTION

Select the applicable layers (the default setting is **All layered materials**) defining the required material properties for the node.

If no layered materials have been included yet, there is a shorthand available for creating a **Single Layer Material**, a **Layered Material Link**, or a **Layered Material Stack** (the plus, next to the **Layered Material** list).

When a layered material stack or link is selected from the **Layered Material** list, clear the check boxes corresponding to layers where the node should not be applied in the **Selection** table.

You can visualize the selected layered materials and layers in each layered material by clicking the **Layer Cross Section Preview** and **Layer 3D Preview** buttons.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The desired selection for the node may correspond to boundaries with different layered materials. The **All layered materials** option allows to gather these materials to make the desired selection applicable for the node on the union of the boundaries where the layered materials are defined.<br><br>See Layered Material, Layered Material Link, Layered Material Stack, Layered Material Link (Subnode), and Single Layer Materials in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*. |

### MODEL INPUT

This section has fields and values that are inputs to expressions that define material properties. If such user-defined property groups are added, the model inputs appear here.

#### *Volume reference temperature*

This section is available when a temperature-dependent density defined in a material is used. On the material frame, the density is evaluated onto a reference temperature to ensure mass conservation in the presence of temperature variations. By default the **Common model input** is used. This corresponds to the variable `minput.Tempref`, which is set by default to 293.15 K. To edit it, click the **Go to Source** button ( ), and in the **Default Model Inputs** node under **Global Definitions**, set a value for the **Volume reference temperature** in the **Expression for remaining selection** section.

The other options are **User defined** and all temperature variables from the physics interfaces included in the model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | This model input does not override the **Reference temperature** $T_{\mathrm{ref}}$ set in the **Physical Model** section of the physics interface, and that is used to evaluate the reference enthalpy, and a reference density for incompressible nonisothermal flows. |

*Temperature*

This section is available when temperature-dependent material properties are used. By default the temperature of the parent interface is used and the section is not editable. To edit the **Temperature** field, click **Make All Model Inputs Editable** ( ). The available options are **User defined** (default), **Common model input** (the `minput.T` variable, set to 293.15 K by default), and all temperature variables from the physics interfaces included in the model. To edit the `minput.T` variable, click the **Go to Source** button ( ), and in the **Default Model Inputs** node under **Global Definitions**, set a value for the **Temperature** in the **Expression for remaining selection** section.

### LAYER MODEL

The only option for **Layer type** is **Thermally thick approximation**.

From the **Specify** list select **Layer properties** (the default) or **Thermal resistance**, to set either the **Thermal conductivity** $k$ or the **Thermal resistance** $R_s$.

### HEAT CONDUCTION

The default **Thermal conductivity** $k$ is taken **From layered material**. For **User defined** select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** to enter another value or expression.

Alternatively, set a value for the **Thermal resistance** $R_s$ if **Specify** is set to **Thermal resistance** in the **Layer Model** section.

### THERMODYNAMICS

By default the **Density** $\rho$ and **Heat capacity at constant pressure** $C_p$ of the layer are taken **From layered material**. For **User defined** enter other values or expressions. These properties are only used in time-dependent studies, but must be set in all cases.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Thin Layer**
**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Thin Layer**
**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Thin Layer**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with *interface* as **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Boundaries>interface>Thin Layer**
**Pairs>interface>Thin Layer**

# Edge and Point Features

## *Line Heat Source*

This node models a heat source (or sink) that is so thin that it has no thickness in the model geometry. It is available in 3D on edges. In 2D and 2D axisymmetric, it is available on points.

In theory, the temperature in a line source in 3D is plus or minus infinity (to compensate for the fact that the heat source does not have any volume). The finite element discretization used in COMSOL Multiphysics returns a finite temperature distribution along the line, but that distribution must be interpreted in a weak sense.

### LINE HEAT SOURCE

Click the **General source** (the default) or **Heat rate** button.

- If **General source** is selected, enter a value for the distributed heat source, $Q_l$ in unit power per unit length. A positive $Q_l$ corresponds to heating while a negative $Q_l$ corresponds to cooling.
- If **Heat rate** is selected, enter the heat rate $P_l$.

### FRAME SELECTION

The settings are the same as for the Heat Source node and are described under **Frame Selection**.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>support>Line Heat Source**
**Heat Transfer in Fluids>support>Line Heat Source**
**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>support>Line Heat Source**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Support>Line Heat Source**

with *Support* as **Edges** in 3D and **Points** in 2D.

## *Point Heat Source*

This node, available for 3D components, models a heat source (or sink) that is so small that it can be considered to have no spatial extension.

In theory, the temperature in a point source in 3D is plus infinity (to compensate for the fact that the heat source does not have a spatial extension). The finite element discretization used in COMSOL Multiphysics returns a finite value, but that value must be interpreted in a weak sense.

### POINT HEAT SOURCE

Enter the **Point heat source** $Q_p$ in unit power. A positive $Q_p$ corresponds to heating while a negative $Q_p$ corresponds to cooling.

### FRAME SELECTION

This section is not available if the **Specify heat source radius option** is disabled. The settings are the same as for the Heat Source node and are described under **Frame Selection**.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Points>Point Heat Source**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Points>Point Heat Source**

**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Points>Point Heat Source**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Points>Point Heat Source**

## *Point Heat Source on Axis*

This node, available for 2D axisymmetric components, models a heat source (or sink) that is so small that it can be considered to have no spatial extension.

The settings are the same as for the Point Heat Source node.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Heat Transfer in Solids>Points>Point Heat Source on Axis**

**Heat Transfer in Fluids>Points>Point Heat Source on Axis**

**Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids>Points>Point Heat Source on Axis**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Heat Transfer in Solids**, **Heat Transfer in Fluids**, or **Heat Transfer in Solids and Fluids** selected:

**Points>Point Heat Source on Axis**

# Heat Transfer Variables

In this section:


- Predefined Variables
- Global Variables
- Domain Heat Fluxes
- Domain Heat Fluxes
- Boundary Heat Fluxes
- Internal Boundary Heat Fluxes
- Domain Heat Sources
- Boundary Heat Sources
- Line and Point Heat Sources


## *Predefined Variables*

This section lists some predefined variables that are available to evaluate heat fluxes, sources, and integral quantities used in energy balance. All the variable names begin with the physics interface name (the prefix). By default the Heat Transfer interface prefix is `ht`. As an example, you can access the variable named `tflux` using `ht.tflux` (as long as the physics interface is named `ht`).

TABLE 14-3: HEAT FLUX VARIABLES.

| VARIABLE | NAME | GEOMETRIC ENTITY LEVEL |
|---|---|---|
| `dEiInt` | Total Accumulated Heat Rate | Global |
| `ntfluxInt` | Total Net Heat Rate | Global |
| `QInt` | Total Heat Source | Global |
| `WnsInt` | Total Fluid Losses | Global |
| `dEiOInt` | Total Accumulated Energy Rate | Global |
| `ntefluxInt` | Total Net Energy Rate | Global |
| `tflux` | Total Heat Flux | Domains, boundaries |
| `dflux` | Conductive Heat Flux | Domains, boundaries |
| `trlflux` | Translational Heat Flux | Domains, boundaries |
| `teflux` | Total Energy Flux | Domains, boundaries |
| `ntflux` | Normal Total Heat Flux | Boundaries |
| `ndflux` | Normal Conductive Heat Flux | Boundaries |
| `ncflux` | Normal Convective Heat Flux | Boundaries |
| `ntrlflux` | Normal Translational Heat Flux | Boundaries |
| `nteflux` | Normal Total Energy Flux | Boundaries |
| `ndflux_u` | Internal Normal Conductive Heat Flux, Upside | Interior boundaries |
| `ndflux_d` | Internal Normal Conductive Heat Flux, Downside | Interior boundaries |
| `ncflux_u` | Internal Normal Convective Heat Flux, Upside | Interior boundaries |
| `ncflux_d` | Internal Normal Convective Heat Flux, Downside | Interior boundaries |
| `ntrlflux_u` | Internal Normal Translational Heat Flux, Upside | Interior boundaries |

TABLE 14-3: HEAT FLUX VARIABLES.

| VARIABLE | NAME | GEOMETRIC ENTITY LEVEL |
|---|---|---|
| ntrlflux_d | Internal Normal Translational Heat Flux, Downside | Interior boundaries |
| ntflux_u | Internal Normal Total Heat Flux, Upside | Interior boundaries |
| ntflux_d | Internal Normal Total Heat Flux, Downside | Interior boundaries |
| nteflux_u | Internal Normal Total Energy Flux, Upside | Interior boundaries |
| nteflux_d | Internal Normal Total Energy Flux, Downside | Interior boundaries |
| Qtot | Domain Heat Sources | Domains |
| Qbtot | Boundary Heat Sources | Boundaries |
| Qltot | Line heat source (Line and Point Heat Sources) | Edges, Points (2D, 2D axial symmetry) |
| Qptot | Point heat source (Line and Point Heat Sources) | Points |

Some of these variables are only available with the Heat Transfer Module (rflux_u, rflux_d, rflux_z, q0_u, q0_d, and q0_z), or when either the CFD Module or the Heat Transfer Module is added (rflux and turbflux).

## *Global Variables*

This section describes variables defined by integrals. A concise notation denotes the different domains of integration: $\Omega$ is the geometry domain, $\partial\Omega_{\text{ext}}$ represents the exterior boundaries, and $\partial\Omega_{\text{int}}$ represents the interior boundaries.

### TOTAL ACCUMULATED HEAT RATE

The total accumulated heat rate variable, dEiInt, is the variation of internal energy per unit time in the domain:

$$\text{dEiInt} = \frac{d}{dt}\int_{\Omega} \rho E d\omega$$

### TOTAL NET HEAT RATE

The total net heat rate, ntfluxInt, is the integral of Total Heat Flux over all external boundaries:

$$\text{ntfluxInt} = \int_{\partial\Omega_{\text{ext}}} (\rho \mathbf{u} E - k\nabla T + \mathbf{q}_{\text{r}}) \cdot \mathbf{n} d\sigma$$

This indicates the sum of incoming and outgoing total heat flux through the system.

### TOTAL HEAT SOURCE

The total heat source, QInt, accounts for all domain sources, interior boundary, edge and point sources, and radiative sources at interior boundaries:

$$\text{QInt} = \int_{\Omega} Q d\omega + \int_{\partial\Omega_{\text{int}}} Q_{\text{b}} d\omega + \int_{\partial\Omega_{\text{int}}} Q_{\text{r}} d\omega$$

### TOTAL FLUID LOSSES

The total fluid losses, WnsInt, correspond to the work lost by a fluid by degradation of energy. These works are transmitted to the system through pressure work and viscous dissipation:

$$\text{WnsInt} = \int_{\Omega} (\mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla p_{\text{A}}) d\omega + \int_{\Omega} (-\tau : \nabla \mathbf{u}) d\omega$$

### TOTAL ACCUMULATED ENERGY RATE

The total accumulated energy rate, `dEi0Int`, is the variation of total internal energy per unit time in the domain:

$$\mathrm{dEi0Int} = \frac{d}{dt}\int_{\Omega} \rho E_0 d\omega$$

where the total internal energy, $E_0$, is defined as

$$E_0 = E + \frac{\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{u}}{2}$$

### TOTAL NET ENERGY RATE

The total net energy rate, `ntefluxInt`, is the integral of Total Energy Flux over all external boundaries:

$$\mathrm{ntefluxInt} = \int_{\partial\Omega_{\mathrm{ext}}} (\rho\mathbf{u}H_0 - k\nabla T - \tau\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{q}_{\mathrm{r}})\cdot\mathbf{n}d\sigma$$

This indicates the sum of incoming and outgoing total energy flux through the system.

### HEAT BALANCE

The following equality between COMSOL Multiphysics variables holds:

```
dEiInt + ntfluxInt = QInt - WnsInt
```

This is the most general form that can be used for time-dependent models. At steady-state the formula is simplified. The accumulated heat rate equals zero, so the total net heat rate (the sum of incoming and outgoing heat rates) should correspond to the heat and work sources:

```
ntfluxInt = QInt - WnsInt
```

The sign convention used in COMSOL Multiphysics for `QInt` is positive when energy is produced (as for a heater) and negative when energy is consumed (as for a cooler). For `WnsInt`, the losses that heat up the system are positive and the gains that cool down the system are negative.

For stationary models with convection by an incompressible flow, the heat balance becomes:

```
ntfluxInt = QInt
```

which corresponds to the conservation of convective and conductive flux as in:

$$\int_{\partial\Omega_{\mathrm{ext}}} \rho\mathbf{u}E\cdot\mathbf{n}d\sigma - \int_{\partial\Omega_{\mathrm{ext}}} k\nabla T\cdot\mathbf{n}d\sigma = Q_{\mathrm{Int}}$$

### ENERGY BALANCE

The following equality between COMSOL Multiphysics predefined variables holds:

```
dEi0Int + ntefluxInt = QInt
```

In stationary models, `dEi0Int` is zero so the energy balance simplifies into:

```
ntefluxInt = QInt
```

At steady state, and without any additional heat source (`QInt` equal to zero), the integral of the net energy flux on all boundaries of the flow domain, `ntefluxInt`, vanishes. However, the corresponding integral of the net heat flux does not, in general, vanish. It corresponds instead to the losses from mass and momentum equations, such as `WnsInt` for pressure work and viscous dissipation in fluids. Hence, energy is the conserved quantity, not heat.

## *Domain Heat Fluxes*

On domains the heat fluxes are vector quantities. The definition can vary depending on the active physics nodes and selected properties.

### TOTAL HEAT FLUX

On domains the total heat flux, `tflux`, corresponds to the conductive and convective heat flux. For accuracy reasons the radiative heat flux is not included.

For solid domains — for example, the heat transfer in solids and biological tissue domains—the total heat flux is defined as:

$$\text{tflux} = \text{trlflux} + \text{dflux}$$

For fluid domains (for example, Heat Transfer in Fluids), the total heat flux is defined as:

$$\text{tflux} = \text{cflux} + \text{dflux}$$

### CONDUCTIVE HEAT FLUX

The conductive heat flux variable, `dflux`, is evaluated using the temperature gradient and the effective thermal conductivity:

$$\text{dflux} = -k_{\text{eff}}\nabla T$$

In the general case $k_{\text{eff}}$ is the thermal conductivity, $k$.

For heat transfer in fluids with turbulent flow, $k_{\text{eff}} = k + k_{\text{T}}$, where $k_{\text{T}}$ is the turbulent thermal conductivity.

For heat transfer in porous media, $k_{\text{eff}}$ is the effective conductivity computed from the solid and fluid conductivities.

### CONVECTIVE HEAT FLUX

The convective heat flux variable, `cflux`, is defined using the internal energy, $E$:

$$\text{cflux} = \rho\mathbf{u}E$$

The internal energy, $E$, is defined as:

- $E = C_pT$ for solid domains
- $E = H - p/\rho$ for other fluid domains

where $H$ is the enthalpy.

### TRANSLATIONAL HEAT FLUX

Similar to convective heat flux but defined for solid domains with translation. The variable name is `trlflux`.

### TOTAL ENERGY FLUX

The total energy flux, `teflux`, is defined when viscous dissipation is enabled:

$$\text{teflux} = \rho\mathbf{u}H_0 + \text{dflux} + \tau\mathbf{u}$$

where the total enthalpy, $H_0$, is defined as

$$H_0 = H + \frac{\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{u}}{2}$$

## *Boundary Heat Fluxes*

All the domain heat fluxes (vector quantity) are also available as boundary heat fluxes. The boundary heat fluxes are then equal to the mean value of the heat fluxes on adjacent domains. In addition, normal boundary heat fluxes (scalar quantity) are available on boundaries.

### NORMAL TOTAL HEAT FLUX

The variable `ntflux` is defined as:

$$\text{ntflux} = \text{ndflux} + \text{ncflux} + \text{ntrlflux}$$

### NORMAL CONDUCTIVE HEAT FLUX

The variable `ndflux` is defined on exterior boundaries as:

- $\text{ndflux} = -\text{dflux\_spatial}(T)$ if the adjacent domain is on the downside,
- $\text{ndflux} = -\text{uflux\_spatial}(T)$ if the adjacent domain is on the upside,

and, on interior boundaries, as:

$$\text{ndflux} = (\text{uflux\_spatial}(T) - \text{dflux\_spatial}(T))/2$$

### NORMAL CONVECTIVE HEAT FLUX

The variable `ncflux` is defined as:

$$\text{ncflux} = \text{mean}(\text{cflux}) \cdot \mathbf{n}$$

### NORMAL TRANSLATIONAL HEAT FLUX

The variable `ntrlflux` is defined as

$$\text{ntrlflux} = \text{mean}(\text{trlflux}) \cdot \mathbf{n}$$

### NORMAL TOTAL ENERGY FLUX

The variable `nteflux` is defined as:

$$\text{nteflux} = \text{mean}(\text{teflux}) \cdot \mathbf{n} - \text{mean}(\text{dflux}) \cdot \mathbf{n} + \text{ndflux}$$

## *Internal Boundary Heat Fluxes*

The internal normal boundary heat fluxes (scalar quantity) are available on interior boundaries. They are calculated using the upside and the downside value of heat fluxes from the adjacent domains.

### INTERNAL NORMAL CONDUCTIVE HEAT FLUX, UPSIDE

The variable `ndflux_u` is defined as:

$$\text{ndflux\_u} = \text{uflux\_spatial}(T)$$

### INTERNAL NORMAL CONDUCTIVE HEAT FLUX, DOWNSIDE

The variable `ndflux_d` is defined as:

$$\text{ndflux\_d} = \text{dflux\_spatial}(T)$$

### INTERNAL NORMAL CONVECTIVE HEAT FLUX, UPSIDE

The variable `ncflux_u` is defined as:

$$\text{ncflux\_u} = \text{up}(\text{cflux}) \cdot \mathbf{un}$$

#### INTERNAL NORMAL CONVECTIVE HEAT FLUX, DOWNSIDE

The variable `ncflux_d` is defined as:

$$\text{ncflux\_d} = \text{down}(\text{cflux}) \cdot \mathbf{dn}$$

#### INTERNAL NORMAL TRANSLATIONAL HEAT FLUX, UPSIDE

The variable `ntrlflux_u` is defined as:

$$\text{ntrlflux\_u} = \text{up}(\text{trlflux}) \cdot \mathbf{un}$$

#### INTERNAL NORMAL TRANSLATIONAL HEAT FLUX, DOWNSIDE

The variable `ntrlflux_d` is defined as:

$$\text{ntrlflux\_d} = \text{down}(\text{trlflux}) \cdot \mathbf{dn}$$

#### INTERNAL NORMAL TOTAL HEAT FLUX, UPSIDE

The variable `ntflux_u` is defined as:

$$\text{ntflux\_u} = \text{ndflux\_u} + \text{ncflux\_u} + \text{ntrlflux\_u}$$

#### INTERNAL NORMAL TOTAL HEAT FLUX, DOWNSIDE

The variable `ntflux_d` is defined as:

$$\text{ntflux\_d} = \text{ndflux\_d} + \text{ncflux\_d} + \text{ntrlflux\_d}$$

#### INTERNAL NORMAL TOTAL ENERGY FLUX, UPSIDE

The variable `nteflux_u` is defined as:

$$\text{nteflux\_u} = \text{up}(\text{teflux}) \cdot \mathbf{un} - \text{up}(\text{dflux}) \cdot \mathbf{un} + \text{ndflux\_u}$$

#### INTERNAL NORMAL TOTAL ENERGY FLUX, DOWNSIDE

The variable `nteflux_d` is defined as:

$$\text{nteflux\_d} = \text{down}(\text{teflux}) \cdot \mathbf{dn} - \text{down}(\text{dflux}) \cdot \mathbf{dn} + \text{ndflux\_d}$$

## *Domain Heat Sources*

The sum of the domain heat sources added by different physics features is available in the variable `Qtot`, which is the sum of $Q$'s, which are the heat sources added by the Heat Source (described for the Heat Transfer interface) and Electromagnetic Heating (described for the Joule Heating interface) features.

## *Boundary Heat Sources*

The sum of the boundary heat sources added by different boundary conditions is available in the variable, $Q_{\text{b,tot}}$ (SI unit: $\text{W/m}^2$). This variable `Qbtot` is the sum of:

- $Q_{\text{b}}$, which is the boundary heat source added by the Boundary Heat Source boundary condition.
- $Q_{\text{sh}}$, which is the boundary heat source added by the Electromagnetic Heating feature on its boundary selection (described for the Joule Heating interface).

## *Line and Point Heat Sources*

The sum of the line heat sources is available in a variable called `Qltot` (SI unit: W/m).

The sum of the point heat sources is available in a variable called `Qptot` (SI unit: W).

# Using the Boundary Conditions for the Heat Transfer Interfaces

In this section:

- Temperature and Heat Flux Boundary Conditions
- Overriding Mechanism for Heat Transfer Boundary Conditions

## *Temperature and Heat Flux Boundary Conditions*

The heat equation accepts two basic types of boundary conditions: specified temperature and specified heat flux. The specified condition is of constraint type and prescribes the temperature on a boundary:

$$T = T_0 \qquad \text{on } \partial\Omega$$

while the latter specifies the inward heat flux

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{q} = q_0 \qquad \text{on } \partial\Omega$$

where

- $\mathbf{q}$ is the *conductive heat flux vector* (SI unit: $\mathrm{W/m^2}$), $\mathbf{q} = -k\nabla T$.
- $\mathbf{n}$ is the normal vector on the boundary.
- $q_0$ is the *inward heat flux* (SI unit: $\mathrm{W/m^2}$), normal to the boundary.

The inward heat flux, $q_0$, is often a sum of contributions from different heat transfer processes (for example, radiation and convection). The special case $q_0 = 0$ is called *thermal insulation*.

A common type of heat flux boundary conditions is one for which $q_0 = h\cdot(T_{\mathrm{ext}} - T)$, where $T_{\mathrm{ext}}$ is the temperature far away from the modeled domain and the heat transfer coefficient, $h$, represents all the physics occurring between the boundary and "far away." It can include almost anything, but the most common situation is that $h$ represents the effect of an exterior fluid cooling or heating the surface of a solid, a phenomenon often referred to as convective cooling or heating.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The CFD Module and the Heat Transfer Module contain a set of correlations for convective heat flux and heating. |

## *Overriding Mechanism for Heat Transfer Boundary Conditions*

Many boundary conditions are available in heat transfer. Some of these can coexist (for example, Heat Flux and Thin Layer); others cannot (for example, Heat Flux and Thermal Insulation).

Several categories of boundary condition exist in heat transfer. Table 14-4 gives the overriding rules for these groups.

**1** Temperature, Outflow

**2** Thermal Insulation, Symmetry, Periodic Condition

**3** Heat Flux

**4** Boundary Heat Source, Line Heat Source on Axis

**5** Surface-to-Ambient Radiation

**6** Thin Layer

TABLE 14-4: OVERRIDING RULES FOR HEAT TRANSFER BOUNDARY CONDITIONS.

| A\B | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1-Temperature | X | X | | | | X |
| 2-Thermal Insulation | X | X | | | X | |
| 3-Heat Flux | X | X | | | | |
| 4-Boundary heat source | | | | | | |
| 5-Radiation | | X | | | X | |
| 6-Thin Layer | X | | | | | X |

When there is a boundary condition *A* above a boundary condition *B* in the model tree and both conditions apply to the same boundary, use Table 14-4 to determine if *A* is overridden by *B* or not:

- Locate the line that corresponds to the *A* group (see above the definition of the groups). In the table above only the first member of the group is displayed.
- Locate the column that corresponds to the group of *B*.
- If the corresponding cell is empty, *A* and *B* contribute. If it contains an X, *B* overrides A.

Group 3 and group 4 boundary conditions are always contributing. That means that they never override any other boundary condition. But they might be overridden.

*Example 1*

Consider a boundary where **Temperature** is applied. Then a **Surface-to-Ambient Radiation** boundary condition is applied on the same boundary afterward.

- **Temperature** belongs to group 1.
- **Surface-to-Ambient Radiation** belongs to group 5.

The cell on the line of group 1 and the column of group 5 is empty so **Temperature** and **Surface-to-Ambient Radiation** contribute.

*Example 2*

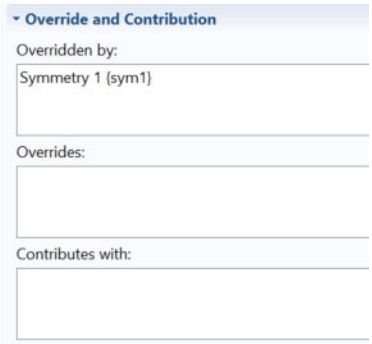
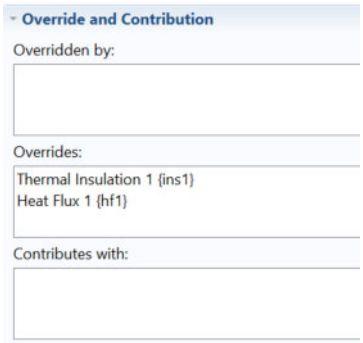
Consider a boundary where **Heat Flux** is applied. Then a **Symmetry** boundary condition is applied on the same boundary afterward.

- **Heat Flux** belongs to group 3.
- **Symmetry** belongs to group 2.

The cell on the line of group 3 and the column of group 2 contains an X so **Heat Flux** is overridden by **Symmetry**.

This mechanism can be checked in the COMSOL Desktop, in the **Override and Contribution** section of each feature, as shown in the following table:

TABLE 14-5: OVERRIDE AND CONTRIBUTION SECTIONS.

| HEAT FLUX | SYMMETRY |
|---|---|
|  |  |

In Example 2 above, if **Symmetry** followed by **Heat Flux** is added, the boundary conditions contribute.

# Heat Transfer Consistent and Inconsistent Stabilization Methods

The different versions of the Heat Transfer interface include the advanced option to set stabilization method parameters. This section has information about these options. To display the stabilization sections, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Stabilization** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

In this section:

- Consistent Stabilization
- Inconsistent Stabilization

## *Consistent Stabilization*

This section contains two consistent stabilization methods: streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion. These are consistent stabilization methods, which means that they do not perturb the original transport equation.

The consistent stabilization methods are active by default. A stabilization method is active when the corresponding check box is selected.

### STREAMLINE DIFFUSION

Streamline diffusion is active by default and should remain active for optimal performance for heat transfer in fluids or other applications that include a convective or translational term.

### CROSSWIND DIFFUSION

Streamline diffusion introduces artificial diffusion in the streamline direction. This is often enough to obtain a smooth numerical solution provided that the exact solution of the heat equation does not contain any discontinuities. At sharp gradients, however, undershoots and overshoots can occur in the numerical solution. Crosswind diffusion addresses these spurious oscillations by adding diffusion orthogonal to the streamline direction—that is, in the crosswind direction.

## *Inconsistent Stabilization*

This section contains a single stabilization method: isotropic diffusion. Adding isotropic diffusion is equivalent to adding a term to the physical diffusion coefficient. This means that the original problem is not solved, which is why isotropic diffusion is an inconsistent stabilization method. Although the added diffusion definitely attenuates spurious oscillations, try to minimize the use of isotropic diffusion.

By default there is no isotropic diffusion. To add isotropic diffusion, select the **Isotropic diffusion** check box. The field for the tuning parameter $\delta_{id}$ then becomes available. The default value is 0.25; increase or decrease the value of $\delta_{id}$ to increase or decrease the amount of isotropic diffusion.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Stabilization Techniques<br>• Selection Information |

# Handling Frames in Heat Transfer

This section discusses heat transfer analysis with moving frames, when spatial and material frames do not coincide.

About Frames

The entire physics (equations and variables) is defined in the spatial frame. When a moving mesh is detected, the user inputs for certain features are defined in the material frame and are converted so that all the corresponding variables contain the value in the spatial frame.

This subsection contains the list of all heat transfer nodes and the corresponding definition frame:

- Physics Feature Nodes and Definition Frame
- Definition Frame of Domain Nodes
- Definition Frame of Boundary Nodes
- Definition Frame of Edge and Point Nodes

## *Physics Feature Nodes and Definition Frame*

The following explains the different values listed in the ***definition frame*** column in Table 14-6, Table 14-7, and Table 14-8:

**Material:** The inputs are entered by the user and defined in the material frame. Because the heat transfer variables and equations are defined in the spatial frame, the inputs are internally converted to the spatial frame.

**Spatial:** The inputs are entered by the user and defined in the spatial frame. No conversion is done.

**Material/(Spatial):** For these physics nodes, select from a menu to decide if the inputs are defined in the material or spatial frame. The default definition frame is the material frame.

**(Material)/Spatial:** For these physics nodes, select from a menu to decide if the inputs are defined in the material or spatial frame. The default definition frame is the spatial frame.

**N/A:** There is no definition frame for this physics node.

## *Definition Frame of Domain Nodes*

TABLE 14-6: DOMAIN PHYSICS NODES FOR FRAMES.

| NODE NAME | DEFINITION FRAME |
|---|---|
| Cross Section | Spatial |
| Thickness | Spatial |
| Heat Source | Material/(Spatial) |
| Fluid | Spatial |
| Solid | Material |
| Solid with Translational Motion | Material |
| Initial Values | Spatial |
| Translational Motion | Material |

## *Definition Frame of Boundary Nodes*

TABLE 14-7: BOUNDARY PHYSICS NODES FOR FRAMES.

| NODE NAME | DEFINITION FRAME |
|---|---|
| Boundary Heat Source | Material/(Spatial) |
| Continuity | Spatial |
| Heat Flux | (Material)/Spatial |
| Outflow | N/A |
| Periodic Condition | Spatial |
| Surface-to-Ambient Radiation | Spatial |
| Symmetry | N/A |
| Temperature | Spatial |
| Thermal Insulation | N/A |
| Thin Layer | Material |

The definition frames of the corresponding pair features are identical to the ones of the standard features.

## *Definition Frame of Edge and Point Nodes*

TABLE 14-8: EDGE AND POINT NODES FOR FRAMES.

| NODE NAME | DEFINITION FRAME |
|---|---|
| Line Heat Source | Material/(Spatial) |
| Point Heat Source | Material |

# Solver Settings

The Heat Transfer interfaces define an elliptic partial differential equation for the temperature, $T$, of the form:

$$\rho C_p \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \mathbf{q} = Q$$

$$\mathbf{q} = -k\nabla T$$

with Dirichlet and Neumann boundary conditions at some boundaries:

$$T = T_0$$

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{q} = q_0$$

In its basic form, the density, $\rho$, heat capacity, $C_p$, thermal conductivity, $k$, heat sources, $Q$, constraint temperatures, $T_0$, and heat fluxes, $q_0$, are all constant, which leads to a linear system. Here, linear solvers described in the next paragraphs are completely suited for the resolution.

However, nonlinearities can appear in the equation in the following cases:

- The material properties — $\rho$, $C_p$, and $k$ — have a temperature dependency.
- The heat sources are not linear in temperature.
- The Neumann boundary condition is not linear in temperature, hence
  - A convective cooling condition of type $-\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{q} = h(T_{\text{ext}} - T)$ keeps the linearity of the problem when the heat transfer coefficient, $h$, is constant.
  - A radiative condition of type $-\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{q} = \varepsilon\sigma({T_{\text{amb}}}^4 - T^4)$ is strongly nonlinear.

Different nonlinear solvers are also provided for these kinds of problems.

The information about default solvers given below are specific to the Heat Transfer interfaces when the **Stationary** and **Time-Dependent** studies are used. A comprehensive description of solver settings and corresponding theory are available in the Study and Study Step Types section.

See also Studies and Solvers

## *Linear Solver*

### DEFAULT SETTINGS

The default linear solver is determined based on the number of degrees of freedom and physics interface settings.

For small number of degrees of freedom, the direct PARDISO solver is used. It is known to be robust and fast for small-sized problems.

For larger models, the linear iterative GMRES solver with multigrid preconditioner is used. In most cases, SOR is the presmoother and postsmoother. This solver is memory effective and fast for large models. When the heat transfer model contains settings that lead to a system matrix with 0 on the diagonal (for example, Lagrange multipliers for weak constraints), SOR cannot be used and is replaced by Vanka, which is usually slower and uses more memory.

#### TUNING LINEAR SOLVER

Tuning the linear solver may be considered in case of nonconvergence or low performance. When convergence fails you should first verify that this is not due to an ill-posed model, or inappropriate settings in the Time-Dependent study or nonlinear solver.

Several options are available to tune the linear solver settings. This paragraph focuses only on the most commonly used ones.

*Switch to PARDISO*

When the GMRES solver with multigrid preconditioner is set by default, using PARDISO instead can be considered provided that enough RAM is available. Indeed, PARDISO usually converges easily but uses much more memory than the default iterative solver. If PARDISO does not converge, it may indicate that there is an issue in the model definition or with other solver settings.

*Optimize GMRES/Multigrid for Memory*

In order to optimize further the memory needed by the iterative solver, the number of mesh elements on the coarser multigrid level can be reduced by, for instance, increasing the **Mesh coarsening factor** or the **Number of multigrid levels**. The latter strategy may also increase the resolution time.

*Optimize GMRES/Multigrid for Convergence*

When the linear solver has difficulties to converge, the following settings can be tuned:

- When the convergence graph of GMRES shows a slow down every 50 iterations, the **Number of iteration before restart** parameter (default value of 50) should be increased — doubled for example. This may also increase the memory consumption.
- Increasing the **Number of iteration** in the Multigrid settings, and in the presmoother and postsmoother nodes improves the quality of the preconditioner and convergence of GMRES.
- Since an excessive difference between two multigrid levels can affect the convergence, lowering the **Mesh coarsening factor** in the Multigrid settings can help convergence.
- Consider creating the multigrid level meshes manually if the automatic coarsening method fails or leads to poor quality meshes.

Choosing the Right Linear System Solver

## *Nonlinear Solver*

#### DEFAULT SETTINGS

Nonlinear solver settings depend on the heat transfer model and on the study type.

*Fully Coupled Solver Attribute*

Heat transfer models with and without surface-to-ambient radiation use a fully coupled nonlinear solver attribute by default. The Jacobian update is set to minimal. A Newton nonlinear method is set by default with

- Automatic damping factor computation for stationary studies
- Constant damping factor for time-dependent studies

*Segregated Solver Attribute*

The segregated solver attribute is set by default when another physics interface is solved together with heat transfer. The dependent variables of the heat transfer interface are placed in a separate segregated group. It happens as well

for the modeling of radiation in participating media using the Discrete Ordinates Method, or for the computation of damage in biological tissue (options available with the Heat Transfer Module.

#### TUNING THE NONLINEAR SOLVER

Default solver settings are defined to handle efficiently classical configurations. For particular applications, the default settings may need modifications to improve the robustness and performance of the solver.

*Optimize Nonlinear Solver for Robustness*

When the nonlinear solver fails or converges erratically, different options can be considered:

- Using the **Automatic highly nonlinear (Newton)** option forces to start the computation with a very low damping factor and increases it carefully. Alternatively a low constant damping factor can be used. The damping factor ranges between 0 and 1. A constant damping factor equal to 0.1 is a very low value and should be robust but slow to converge. For low values of the damping factor, it is thus usually needed to increase the number of nonlinear iterations. If the nonlinear solver is unstable with such a damping factor then the automatic option should be used because it makes it possible to start with a lower damping factor and gradually increases it.
- A good initial value, as close as possible from the expected solution and consistent with the boundary conditions, helps to guide the nonlinear solver to a stable physical solution. To do that:
  - Try to ramp the temperature on the boundary from the initial to the desired value by using an auxiliary sweep — for stationary problems — or a time-dependent step function —for time-dependent problems.
  - Use results from a simplified problem, for instance with no temperature dependency, or using a one-way multiphysics coupling, as initial value.

  Note that it is sometimes easier to update the boundary conditions than the initial condition to get consistent initial settings.
- When it is not possible to provide a good initial value, the segregated solver associated with low damping factors in each segregated step helps to achieve convergence.
- Forcing the Jacobian update at every iteration ensures that the nonlinear solver iterates using optimal information from the equation system. This is needed when nonlinearities are due to the temperature itself — for example, in case of strong temperature dependency of material properties — or to another variable solved in the same segregated group as the temperature — for example, in natural convection models.

*Optimize Convergence Speed*

Low convergence can be improved by following ways:

- Using a constant damping factor equal to 1 for linear problems. The linearity is determined at the beginning of the resolution and indicated in the **Log** section of the solver window.
- Providing a good initial value is an asset for computational speed.
- In the convergence area, the fully coupled solver has a better convergence rate than the segregated solver.
- Using minimal Jacobian update option avoid to spend time in Jacobian computation. This is suited for linear models and models with mild nonlinearities.

## *Time-Dependent Study Step*

#### DEFAULT SETTINGS FOR HEAT TRANSFER INTERFACES

The default time-stepping method for the Heat Transfer interfaces is BDF at second order. It excludes algebraic variable from the error estimate.

#### TUNING THE TIME-DEPENDENT SOLVER

The quality of the time-stepping influences the nonlinear solver convergence. Tiny time steps usually lead to mildly nonlinear problems at each time step whereas large time steps can result in (fewer) highly nonlinear problems.

The default solver settings for transient heat transfer defines the maximal number of nonlinear iterations to 5. If this is not sufficient, it is recommended to use smaller time steps and to verify if the model definition does not contain discontinuities in time. If so, consider using smooth step functions to model sharp variations in time.

There are several ways to control the time step size:

- An implicit way is to define a lower relative tolerance in the study settings. When the relative tolerance is lowered, the absolute tolerance should be reduced in the same proportion.
- The most explicit way is to define a maximum time step. This is an appropriate option when the same maximum time step is relevant for the entire simulation. Otherwise, it is possible to include times of interest in the **Times** field of the time-dependent study and to use the **Intermediate** option in the **Time Stepping** settings.
- Lastly you can control the time step by triggering an event when a particular condition is meet (see the documentation about The Events Interface). This advanced method can be efficient when the other simpler methods are not applicable.

It is also recommended to inspect the solver log and check the default scaling of dependent variables in case of convergence failure. In case of incorrect automatic scaling, consider using **Manual** settings in the **Dependent Variable** attribute node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Time-Dependent Solver |

## *Guidelines for Solving Multiphysics Problems*

#### MULTIPHYSICS MODELS

Unless the model contains a multiphysics node that defines a coupling between a Heat Transfer interface and another interface (see Multiphysics Couplings below), each physics interface defines default solver settings that are merged.

The Heat Transfer interfaces always define a dedicated segregated group that uses a linear solver optimized for the heat transfer equations. For strongly coupled models, it may be efficient to merge two (or more) segregated steps. In this case, a unique linear solver must be chosen for the fully coupled solver or the new segregated group.

Time-dependent settings from different physics interfaces may compete. When the different settings are merged the strictest one is kept.

#### MULTIPHYSICS COUPLINGS

When a Heat Transfer interface is coupled with another physics interface through a multiphysics coupling feature, additional predefined default settings are loaded. The next two paragraphs describes the subtleties of the Nonisothermal Flow and Joule Heating interfaces.

*Nonisothermal Flow*

The **Nonisothermal Flow** multiphysics coupling controls the solver settings for the flow and the temperature dependent variables.

When it assumes a weak coupling between the flow and the heat interfaces (typically no Volume Force feature in the flow interface), the default solver contains dedicated segregated groups for heat and flow dependent variables.

Each uses the default linear solver of the corresponding interface, except that the presmoother and postsmoother in the GMRES iterative solver switches from SOR to SCGS.

When a strong coupling is assumed (at least one Volume Force feature in the flow interface), the default solver merges the temperature, pressure, and velocity. In this case, the linear solver corresponds to the default linear solver of the flow interface. The Jacobian is updated once per time step.

### *Joule Heating*

By default, the Joule Heating multiphysics interface solves the temperature and the electric potential in segregated steps.

# 15

# Solid Mechanics

This chapter describes the Solid Mechanics interface, which is found under the **Structural Mechanics** branch ( ) when adding a physics interface. It also describes the Fluid-Solid Interaction, Fixed Geometry multiphysics interface for FSI simulations.

For more information about solid mechanics modeling and theory, see the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide*, which you can install also without a license for the Structural Mechanics Module.

In this chapter:


- The Solid Mechanics Interface
- The Fluid-Solid Interaction Multiphysics Interface

# The Solid Mechanics Interface

The **Solid Mechanics (solid)** interface ( ), found under the **Structural Mechanics** branch ( ) when adding a physics interface, is intended for general structural analysis of 3D, 2D, 1D, or axisymmetric bodies. In 2D, 1D, and 1D axisymmetry, plane stress or plane strain assumptions can be used. The Solid Mechanics interface is based on solving the equations of motion together with a constitutive model for a solid material. Results such as displacements, stresses, and strains are computed.

The functionality provided by the Solid Mechanics interface depends on the products you are using. The Acoustics Module, MEMS Module, and Structural Mechanics Module add several features, for example geometric nonlinearity and advanced boundary conditions such as contact, follower loads, and nonreflecting boundaries.

The default material is a Linear Elastic Material.

With either the Nonlinear Structural Materials Module or the Geomechanics Module, the physics interface is extended with more materials, for example, material models for plasticity, hyperelasticity, creep, and concrete.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a detailed overview of the functionality available in each product, visit https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/ |

When this physics interface is added, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder** — **Linear Elastic Material**, **Free** (a boundary condition where boundaries are free, with no loads or constraints), and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, you can add other nodes that implement, for example, solid mechanics material models, boundary conditions, and loads. You can also right-click **Solid Mechanics** to select physics features from the context menu.

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first physics interface in the model) is `solid`.

## 2D APPROXIMATION

From the **2D approximation** list, select **Plane stress** or **Plane strain** (the default). Plane stress is relevant for structures which are thin in the out-of-plane direction, such as a thin plate. Plane strain is relevant when the 2D model can be considered as a cut through an object that is long in the out-of-plane direction. For more information see the theory section.

When modeling using plane stress, the Solid Mechanics interface solves for the out-of-plane strain displacement derivative, $\frac{\partial w}{\partial Z}$, in addition to the displacement field **u**.

When combining Solid Mechanics with other types of physics, there is often an assumption that the out-of-plane extension is infinitely long. This is the case in, for example, Acoustic-Structure interaction problems. In these cases, **Plane strain** is usually the correct choice.

## 1D APPROXIMATION

From the **y direction** and **z direction** lists, select **Plane strain** or **Plane stress**.

Plane strain is relevant when the model can be considered as a cut through an object that is infinitely long in the corresponding out-of-plane direction (y or z), or as a soft object confined between rigid walls. The strain in the out-of-plane direction is assumed to be zero.

Plane stress is relevant for structures that are thin in the corresponding out-of-plane direction, such as a thin plate. When using plane stress, the Solid Mechanics interface solves for the out-of-plane strain displacement derivatives, $\frac{\partial v}{\partial Y}$ or $\frac{\partial w}{\partial Z}$, in addition to the displacement field **u**, in order to fulfill the condition that there is no stress in the thickness direction.

For more information see the theory section.

When combining Solid Mechanics with other types of physics, there is often an assumption that the out-of-plane extension is infinitely long. This is the case in, for example, Acoustic-Structure interaction problems. In these cases, **Plane strain** is usually the correct choice.

## 1D AXISYMMETRIC APPROXIMATION

From the **z direction** list, select **Plane strain** or **Plane stress**.

Plane strain is relevant when the model can be considered as a cut through a cylinder, which is infinitely long in the z direction, or as a soft object confined between rigid walls. The strain in the z direction is assumed to be zero.

Plane stress is relevant for thin discs. When using plane stress, the Solid Mechanics interface solves for the displacement derivative in the z direction, $\frac{\partial w}{\partial Z}$, in addition to the displacement field **u**, in order to fulfill the condition that there is no stress in the thickness direction.

For more information see the theory section.

When combining Solid Mechanics with other types of physics, there is often an assumption that the out-of-plane extension is infinitely long. This is the case in, for example, Acoustic-Structure interaction problems. In these cases, **Plane strain** is usually the correct choice.

### THICKNESS

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 2D and 1D axisymmetric components, enter a value or expression for the **Thickness** $d$. The default value of 1 m is suitable for plane strain models, where it represents a unit-depth slice, for example. For plane stress models, enter the actual thickness, which should be small compared to the size of the plate for the plane stress assumption to be valid. In Acoustic-Structure Interaction problems, the **Thickness** should be set to 1 m.<br><br>Use a Change Thickness node to change thickness in parts of the geometry if necessary. |

### CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 1D components, enter a value or expression for the cross-section area $A_c$. The default value is $1\ \mathrm{m}^2$, which is suitable for models where plane strain assumptions are used in both transverse directions. For plane stress models, consider entering actual cross-section data.<br><br>When combining Solid Mechanics with other physics interfaces, you must make sure that the same cross-section assumption is used everywhere. In most cases, the default settings will be correct. When using other unit systems than the default SI system, you need to pay special attention to the values of this property.<br><br>Use a Change Cross Section node to change thickness in parts of the geometry if necessary. |

### STRUCTURAL TRANSIENT BEHAVIOR

From the **Structural transient behavior** list, select **Include inertial terms** (the default) or **Quasistatic**. Use **Quasistatic** to treat the elastic behavior as quasi static (with no mass effects; that is, no second-order time derivatives). Selecting this option gives a more efficient solution for problems where the variation in time is slow when compared to the natural frequencies of the system. The default solver for the time stepping is changed from Generalized alpha to BDF when **Quasistatic** is selected.

For problems with creep, and sometimes viscoelasticity, the problem can be considered as quasistatic. This is also the case when the time dependence exists only in some other physics, like a transient heat transfer problem causing thermal strains.

### DISCRETIZATION

In the Solid Mechanics interface, you can choose not only the order of the discretization, but also the type of shape functions: *Lagrange* or *serendipity*. For highly distorted elements, Lagrange shape functions provide better accuracy than serendipity shape functions of the same order. The serendipity shape functions will however give significant reductions of the model size for a given mesh containing hexahedral, prism, or quadrilateral elements. In 1D components there is no difference between Lagrange and serendipity shape functions.

The default is to use **Quadratic serendipity** shape functions for the **Displacement field**. Using **Linear** shape functions will give what is sometimes called *constant stress* elements. Such a formulation will for many problems make the model overly stiff, and many elements may be needed for an accurate resolution of the stresses.

To display other settings for this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

### DEPENDENT VARIABLES

The physics interface uses the global spatial components of the **Displacement field** $u$ as dependent variables. The default names for the components are $(u, v, w)$ in 3D. In 2D the component names are $(u, v)$, and in 2D axisymmetry they are $(u, w)$. In 1D and 1D axisymmetry the default component name is $(u)$. You can however not

use the 'missing' component names in the 2D or 1D cases as a parameter or variable name, since they are used internally.

You can change both the field name and the individual component names. If a new field name coincides with the name of another displacement field, the two fields (and the interfaces that define them) share degrees of freedom and dependent variable component names. You can use this behavior to connect a Solid Mechanics interface to a Shell directly attached to the boundaries of the solid domain, or to another Solid Mechanics interface sharing a common boundary.

A new field name must not coincide with the name of a field of another type (that is, it must contain a displacement field), or with a component name belonging to some other field. Component names must be unique within a model except when two interfaces share a common field name.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Table 2-4 for links to common sections and Table 2-5 for common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • *Stresses in a Pulley*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/stresses_in_pulley**<br>• *Eigenvalue Analysis of a Crankshaft*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/crankshaft** |

## *Domain, Boundary, Edge, Point, and Pair Nodes for Solid Mechanics*

The Solid Mechanics Interface has these domain, boundary, edge, point, and pair nodes and subnodes (listed in alphabetical order), which are available from the **Physics** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Physics** context menu (macOS or Linux users), or by right-clicking to access the context menu (all users).

| | |
|---|---|
| | In general, to add a node, go to the **Physics** toolbar, no matter what operating system you are using. Subnodes are available by clicking the parent node and selecting it from the **Attributes** menu. |

### FEATURES AVAILABLE FROM SUBMENUS

Many features for the Solid Mechanics interface are added from submenus in the Physics toolbar groups or context menu (when you right-click the node). The submenu name is the same in both cases.

The submenus at the **Domain** level are **Material Models**, **Volume Forces**, **Domain Constraints**, and **More**.

The submenus at the **Boundary** level are **Connections**, **Pairs, Mass, Spring, and Damper**, and **More Constraints**.

There are also the **Edges** and **Points** submenus.

Note: Some submenus are only present with certain COMSOL products.

### FORCE LOADS

Note that you can add force loads acting on all levels of the geometry for the physics interface. Add a:

- Body Load to domains (to model gravity effects, for example).
- Boundary Load to boundaries (a pressure acting on a boundary, for example).

- Edge Load to edges in 3D (a force distributed along an edge, for example).
- Point Load to points (concentrated forces at points).

| | |
|---|---|
| | If there are subsequent constraints specified on the same geometrical entity, the last one takes precedence. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For axisymmetric components, COMSOL Multiphysics takes the axial symmetry boundaries (at $r = 0$) into account and automatically adds an **Axial Symmetry** node to the component that is valid on the axial symmetry boundaries only. |

- Body Load
- Boundary Load
- Change Thickness
- Damping
- Edge Load
- Fixed Constraint
- Free
- Initial Values
- Linear Elastic Material
- Periodic Condition
- Point Load
- Point Load (on Axis)
- Prescribed Displacement
- Rigid Motion Suppression
- Ring Load
- Roller
- Symmetry
- Symmetry Plane

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Table 2-4 for links to common sections and Table 2-5 for common feature nodes. You can also search for information: press F1 to open the **Help** window or Ctrl+F1 to open the **Documentation** window. |

The Damping subnode is available from Linear Elastic Material nodes.

## *Initial Values*

The **Initial Values** node adds initial values for the displacement field and structural velocity field that can serve as an initial condition for a transient simulation or as an initial guess for a nonlinear analysis. In addition to the default **Initial Values** node always present in the interface, you can add more **Initial Values** nodes if needed.

### INITIAL VALUES

Enter values or expressions for the initial values of the **Displacement field** $\mathbf{u}$ (the displacement components $u$, $v$, and $w$ in 3D), and the **Structural velocity field** $\partial\mathbf{u}/\partial t$.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Solid Mechanics>More>Initial Values**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Domains>Solid Mechanics>More>Initial Values**

## *Change Thickness*

Use the **Change Thickness** node to model domains with a thickness other than the overall thickness defined in the physics interface's **Thickness** section. The **Change Thickness** node is only available in 2D, and 1D axisymmetry.

### CHANGE THICKNESS

Enter a value for the **Thickness** $d$. This value replaces the overall thickness for the selected domains or boundaries.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Solid Mechanics>More>Change Thickness**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Domains>More>Change Thickness**

## *Change Cross Section*

Use the **Change Cross Section** node to model domains with a cross section other than the overall cross section defined in the physics interface's Cross-Sectional Area section. The **Change Cross Section** node is only available in 1D.

### CHANGE CROSS SECTION

Enter a value for the cross section area $A_c$. This value replaces the overall cross section area for the selected domains.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Solid Mechanics>More>Change Cross Section**

*Ribbon*

Physics tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Domains>More>Change Cross Section**

## *Linear Elastic Material*

The **Linear Elastic Material** node adds the equations for a linear elastic solid and an interface for defining the elastic material properties.

By adding the following subnode to the **Linear Elastic Material** node you can incorporate damping effects; see Damping.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM SELECTION

The **Global coordinate system** is selected by default. The **Coordinate system** list contains any additional coordinate systems that the model includes (except boundary coordinate systems). The coordinate system is used for interpreting directions of orthotropic and anisotropic material data and when stresses or strains are presented in a local system. The coordinate system must have orthonormal coordinate axes, and be defined in the material frame. Many of the possible subnodes inherit the coordinate system settings.

### LINEAR ELASTIC MATERIAL

Define the **Solid model** and the linear elastic material properties.

### *Solid Model*

The **Solid model** is always **Isotropic** for a linear elastic material that has the same properties in all directions.

### *Density*

The default **Density** $\rho$ uses values **From material**. For **User defined** enter another value or expression.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The density is needed for dynamic analysis and when computing mass properties. |

### *Specification of Elastic Properties for Isotropic Materials*

For an **Isotropic Solid model**, from the **Specify** list select a pair of elastic properties for an isotropic material—**Young's modulus and Poisson's ratio**, **Young's modulus and shear modulus**, **Bulk modulus and shear modulus**, **Lamé parameters**, or **Pressure-wave and shear-wave speeds**. For each pair of properties, select from the applicable list to use the value **From material** or enter a **User defined** value or expression.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Each of these pairs define the elastic properties and it is possible to convert from one set of properties to another. |

The individual property parameters are:

- **Young's modulus** (elastic modulus) $E$.
- **Poisson's ratio** $\nu$.
- **Shear modulus** $G$.
- **Bulk modulus** $K$.
- **Lamé parameter** $\lambda$ and **Lamé parameter** $\mu$.
- **Pressure-wave speed** (longitudinal wave speed) $c_p$.
- **Shear-wave speed** (transverse wave speed) $c_s$. This is the wave speed for a solid continuum. In plane stress, for example, the actual speed with which a longitudinal wave travels is lower than the value given.

### *About Isotropic Material and Elastic Moduli*

The elasticity matrix is

$$D = \frac{E}{(1+\nu)(1-2\nu)}\begin{bmatrix} 1-\nu & \nu & \nu & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \nu & 1-\nu & \nu & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \nu & \nu & 1-\nu & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1-2\nu}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1-2\nu}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1-2\nu}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

Different pairs of elastic moduli can be used, and as long as two moduli are defined. The others can be computed according to Table 15-1.

TABLE 15-1: EXPRESSIONS FOR THE ELASTIC MODULI.

| DESCRIPTION | VARIABLE | $D(E,\nu)$ | $D(K,G)$ | $D(\lambda,\mu)$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Young's modulus | $E$ | | $\frac{9KG}{3K+G}$ | $\mu\frac{3\lambda+2\mu}{\lambda+\mu}$ |
| Poisson's ratio | $\nu$ | | $\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\frac{3G}{3K+G}\right)$ | $\frac{\lambda}{2(\lambda+\mu)}$ |
| Bulk modulus | $K$ | $\frac{E}{3(1-2\nu)}$ | | $\lambda+\frac{2\mu}{3}$ |
| Shear modulus | $G$ | $\frac{E}{2(1+\nu)}$ | | $\mu$ |
| Lamé parameter $\lambda$ | $\lambda$ | $\frac{E\nu}{(1+\nu)(1-2\nu)}$ | $K-\frac{2G}{3}$ | |
| Lamé parameter $\mu$ | $\mu$ | $\frac{E}{2(1+\nu)}$ | $G$ | |
| Pressure-wave speed | $c_p$ | | $\sqrt{\frac{K+4G/3}{\rho}}$ | |
| Shear-wave speed | $c_s$ | | $\sqrt{G/\rho}$ | |

According to Table 15-1, the elasticity matrix $D$ for isotropic materials is written in terms of Lamé parameters $\lambda$ and $\mu$,

$$D = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda+2\mu & \lambda & \lambda & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \lambda & \lambda+2\mu & \lambda & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \lambda & \lambda & \lambda+2\mu & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \mu & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \mu & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \mu \end{bmatrix}$$

or in terms of the bulk modulus $K$ and shear modulus $G$:

$$D = \begin{bmatrix} K+\frac{4G}{3} & K-\frac{2G}{3} & K-\frac{2G}{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ K-\frac{2G}{3} & K+\frac{4G}{3} & K-\frac{2G}{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ K-\frac{2G}{3} & K-\frac{2G}{3} & K+\frac{4G}{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & G & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & G & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & G \end{bmatrix}$$

### *Mixed Formulation*

For a material with a very low compressibility, using only displacements as degrees of freedom may lead to a numerically ill-posed problem. You can then use a mixed formulation, which adds an extra dependent variable for either the pressure or for the volumetric strain. For details, see the *Mixed Formulation* section in the *Structural Mechanics Theory* chapter.

From the **Use mixed formulation** list, select **None**, **Pressure formulation**, or **Strain formulation**.

#### ENERGY DISSIPATION

You can select to compute and store energy dissipation variables in a time dependent analysis. Doing so will add extra degrees of freedom to the model.

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

Select the **Calculate dissipated energy** check box as needed to compute the energy dissipated by damping.

#### DISCRETIZATION

If **Pressure formulation** is used, select the discretization for the **Auxiliary pressure** — **Automatic**, **Discontinuous Lagrange**, **Continuous**, **Linear**, or **Constant**. If **Strain formulation** is used, select the discretization for the **Auxiliary volumetric strain** — **Automatic**, **Discontinuous Lagrange**, **Continuous**, **Linear**, or **Constant**.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The **Discretization** section is available when **Pressure formulation** or **Strain formulation** is selected from the **Use mixed formulation** list. To display the section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. |

#### QUADRATURE SETTINGS

Select the **Reduced integration** check box to reduce the integration points for the weak contribution of the feature. Select a method for **Hourglass stabilization** — **Automatic**, **Manual**, or **None** to use in combination with the reduced integration scheme. The default **Automatic** stabilization technique is based on the shape function and shape order of the displacement field.

Control the hourglass stabilization scheme by using the **Manual** option. Select **Shear stabilization** (default) or **Volumetric stabilization**.

When **Shear stabilization** is selected, enter a stabilization shear modulus, $G_{\mathrm{stb}}$. The value should be in the order of magnitude of the equivalent shear modulus.

When **Volumetric stabilization** is selected, enter a stabilization bulk modulus, $K_{\mathrm{stb}}$. The value should be in the order of magnitude of the equivalent bulk modulus.

| | |
|---|---|
| ? | • Using Reduced Integration<br>• Reduced Integration and Hourglass Stabilization |

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Solid Mechanics>Material Models>Linear Elastic Material**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Domains>Material Models>Linear Elastic Material**

## *Intercalation Strain*

Intercalation strain is an internal volumetric strain that occurs as a result of the insertion of species (atoms) into interstitial sites of a host electrode material, for instance intercalation of lithium atoms in graphite in lithium-ion battery electrodes.

For small strains, the strain tensor is

$$\varepsilon_{ic} = \frac{1}{3}\frac{\Delta V}{V_0}\mathbf{I}$$

Here, $\Delta V$ is the change in volume, and $V_0$ is the reference volume. $\mathbf{I}$ is the identity tensor.

The **Intercalation Strain** subnode is only available with the Battery Design Module, see https://www.comsol.com/products/specifications/).

#### INTERCALATION STRAIN

Select how to define the **Volumetric strain**, $\Delta V/V_0$, — **From material** or **User defined**.

When **From material** is selected, the material property **Volumetric strain** is used. The dependency on the concentration is then passed to the material using the input in the **Model Input** section.

For **User defined**, enter an expression for the volumetric strain as function of a concentration variable. As the strain is given explicitly, such an expression should be a function of a concentration variable.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Solid Mechanics>Linear Elastic Material>Intercalation Strain**

*Ribbon*

Physics tab with **Linear Elastic Material** node selected in the model tree:

**Attributes>Intercalation Strain**

## *Damping*

Using the **Damping** subnode, you can add damping to the material model. Damping can be used in Time Dependent, Eigenfrequency, and Frequency Domain studies; for other study types, the settings in the **Damping** subnode are ignored.

You can add the **Damping** subnode to the Linear Elastic Material node.

#### DAMPING SETTINGS

The **Damping type** is always **Rayleigh damping**.

Enter the **Mass damping parameter** $\alpha_{dM}$ and the **Stiffness damping parameter** $\beta_{dK}$.

In this damping model, the damping parameter $\xi$ is expressed in terms of the mass $m$ and the stiffness $k$ as

$$\xi = \alpha_{dM}m + \beta_{dK}k$$

That is, Rayleigh damping is proportional to a linear combination of the stiffness and mass; there is no direct physical interpretation of the *mass damping parameter* $\alpha_{dM}$ and the stiffness damping parameter $\beta_{dM}$.

Select **Input parameters** — **Alpha and beta** — to enter the damping parameters explicitly, or **Damping ratios** to derive the damping parameters from the damping ratio at two frequencies.

When **Alpha and beta** is selected, enter values or expressions for the **Mass damping parameter** $\alpha_{dM}$ and the **Stiffness damping parameter** $\beta_{dK}$.

When **Damping ratios** is selected, enter two pairs of frequencies, $f_1$ and $f_2$, and the corresponding damping ratios $\zeta_1$ and $\zeta_2$ at these frequencies. The Rayleigh damping parameters are then computed as

$$\alpha_{dM} = 4\pi f_1 f_2 \frac{\varsigma_1 f_2 - \varsigma_2 f_1}{f_2^2 - f_1^2}$$

$$\beta_{dK} = \frac{\varsigma_2 f_2 - \varsigma_1 f_1}{\pi(f_2^2 - f_1^2)}$$

In order to visualize the damping ratio as a function of frequency, click **Damping Ratio Preview** ( ).

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Solid Mechanics>Linear Elastic Material>Damping**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with a **Linear Elastic Material** node selected in the model tree: **Attributes>Damping**

## *Free*

The **Free** node is the default boundary condition. It means that there are no constraints and no loads acting on the boundary. When the physics interfaces is added, a default **Free** node is added. If you look at the selections for this node, it will show all boundaries which do not have any boundary conditions applied.

You can manually add **Free** nodes to override other boundary conditions. This is however seldom needed.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Solid Mechanics>More Constraints>Free**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with a Solid Mechanics interface selected:

**Boundaries>More Constraints>Free**

## *Prescribed Displacement*

The **Prescribed Displacement** node adds a condition where the displacements are prescribed in one or more directions to the geometric entity (domain, boundary, edge, or point).

If a displacement is prescribed in one direction, this leaves the structure free to deform in the orthogonal directions.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If a zero displacement is applied in all directions, this is the same as a Fixed Constraint. |

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM SELECTION

The constraints are applied in the axis directions of the coordinate system selected in this section. You should only use a coordinate system that has fixed spatial directions.

### PRESCRIBED DISPLACEMENT

For the displacement in each direction, select a setting from the list — **Free**, or **Prescribed**. Select:

- **Free** (the default) to leave the displacement component unconstrained.
- **Prescribed** to constrain the displacement component to a given value. Enter a scalar value for the component of the prescribed displacement $u_0$.

In versions prior to 6.2, you could chose to formulate the constraint in two ways: standard notation or general notation. Since it was rarely used, the general notation option is no longer supported. There are more natural ways of specifying identical constraints.

If you have a model created in version 6.1 or earlier, where general notation was used, the settings for this option are visible, and are still functional. You should, however, consider to reformulate the constraints, since the general notation may no longer be supported in future versions.

For reference, the documentation for the general notation is provided below:

You can specify the displacements using a general notation that includes any linear combination of displacement components. For example, for 2D components, use the relationship

$$H\begin{bmatrix} u \\ v \end{bmatrix} = R$$

For $\mathbf{H}$ matrix $H$ select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** and then enter values as needed in the field or matrix. Enter values or expressions for the $\mathbf{R}$ vector $R$.

For example, to achieve the condition $u = v$, use the settings

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \qquad R = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

which force the domain to move only diagonally in the $xy$-plane.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

- Constraint Reaction Terms
- Weak Constraints
- Constraint Settings
- Excluded Surfaces, Excluded Edges, and Excluded Points

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Solid Mechanics>Domain Constraints>Prescribed Displacement**

**Solid Mechanics>Prescribed Displacement** (Boundary)
**Solid Mechanics>Edges>Prescribed Displacement**
**Solid Mechanics>Points>Prescribed Displacement**

*Ribbon*
Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Domains>Domain Constraints>Prescribed Displacement**
**Boundaries>Solid Mechanics>Prescribed Displacement**
**Edges>Solid Mechanics>Prescribed Displacement**
**Points>Solid Mechanics>Prescribed Displacement**

## *Fixed Constraint*

The **Fixed Constraint** node adds a condition that makes the geometric entity fixed (fully constrained); that is, the displacements are zero in all directions on the selected boundaries. If there are rotational degrees of freedom, they will also be zero.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Constraint Reaction Terms<br>• Weak Constraints<br>• Constraint Settings<br>• Excluded Surfaces, Excluded Edges, and Excluded Points |

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*
**Solid Mechanics>Domain Constraints>Fixed Constraint**
**Solid Mechanics>Fixed Constraint** (Boundary)
**Solid Mechanics>Edges>Fixed Constraint**
**Solid Mechanics>Points>Fixed Constraint**

*Ribbon*
Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Domains>Domain Constraints>Fixed Constraint**
**Boundaries>Solid Mechanics>Fixed Constraint**
**Edges>Solid Mechanics>Fixed Constraint**
**Points>Solid Mechanics>Fixed Constraint**

## *Roller*

The **Roller** node adds a roller constraint as the boundary condition; that is, the displacement is zero in the direction perpendicular (normal) to the boundary, but the boundary is free to move in the tangential direction. A **Roller** condition is similar to a Symmetry condition, but the latter has some other options. The **Roller** constraint is not available in 1D and 1D axisymmetry; use a **Fixed** constraint instead.

### ROLLER CONSTRAINT

The default roller constraint acts along a normal to the selected boundaries which is computed numerically. The geometry or mesh representation of the actual boundary may however be imperfect. This can lead to unexpected locking of the deformation, since the computed normals do not have the intended directions. You can then, for some important cases, prescribe that the boundary slides on an analytical surface.

Select a **Normal orientation** — **Automatic**, **Plane**, **Cylinder**, or **Sphere**.

For **Automatic**, the constraint is applied in the direction normal to the boundary, as represented by the mesh. This orientation is not updated during the analysis.

For **Plane**, select **Orientation of normal** — **X-axis**, **Y-axis**, **Z-axis**, or **User defined** to describe the constraint direction. When **User defined** is used, enter the vector $\mathbf{e}_n$, pointing along the normal to the plane along which the boundary is sliding.

For **Cylinder**, select **Axis type**— **X-axis**, **Y-axis**, **Z-axis**, or **User defined** to describe the orientation of the cylinder. Enter the location of a **Point on axis**, $\mathbf{X}_c$, in order fix the location of the cylinder. When **User defined** is used, enter the vector $\mathbf{e}_s$, pointing along the axis of the cylinder. The constraints will act radially from the cylinder axis. If the analysis is geometrically nonlinear, each mesh node is assumed to maintain its distance from the cylinder axis.

For **Sphere**, enter the location of the **Center of sphere**, $\mathbf{X}_c$. The constraints will act radially from this point. If the analysis is geometrically nonlinear, each mesh node is assumed to maintain its distance from the center of the sphere.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Constraint Reaction Terms<br>• Weak Constraints<br>• Constraint Settings<br>• Excluded Surfaces, Excluded Edges, and Excluded Points |

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Solid Mechanics>Roller**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Boundaries>Solid Mechanics>Roller**

## *Symmetry*

The **Symmetry** node adds a boundary condition that represents symmetry in the geometry and in the loads. A symmetry condition is free in the plane and fixed in the out-of-plane direction.

### NORMAL DIRECTION CONDITION

You can allow a symmetry plane to move along its normal direction. This can be used to model some situations where you want a plane to remain strictly planar but still relax the property of it being fixed.

From the list, select **No displacement, Free Displacement**, **Prescribed force**, or **Prescribed displacement**.

The value **No displacement** gives a standard symmetry condition.

Select **Free Displacement** to allow the symmetry plane to translate in the normal direction. The displacement is determined by the criterion that there is no resulting reaction force in the normal direction.

Select **Prescribed force** to prescribe the total reaction force acting on the direction normal to the symmetry plane. Enter the **Normal force** $F_n$. The force is defined as positive when acting along the outward normal of the symmetry plane. Setting the prescribed force to zero gives the same effect as using **Free Displacement**.

Select **Prescribed displacement** to prescribe the displacement in the direction normal to the symmetry plane. Enter the **Normal displacement** $u_{n0}$. Setting the prescribed displacement to zero gives the same effect as using **No displacement**.

- Using **Free Displacement**, **Prescribed force**, or **Prescribed displacement** is only meaningful if the geometry selection corresponds to a single symmetry plane.
- When using **Free Displacement** or **Prescribed force**, an extra global degree of freedom is added for determining the displacement in the normal direction. This degree of freedom will have a name of the type `<component>.<interface>.<symmetry_tag>.un`, for example `comp1.solid.sym1.un`.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

- Constraint Reaction Terms
- Weak Constraints
- Constraint Settings
- Excluded Surfaces, Excluded Edges, and Excluded Points

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Solid Mechanics>More Constraints>Symmetry**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Boundaries>More Constraints>Symmetry**

## *Symmetry Plane*

The **Symmetry Plane** node adds a boundary condition that represents symmetry in the geometry and in the loads. This node is available only in 2D axisymmetry, where the only possible symmetry plane is normal to the $Z$-axis. A symmetry condition is free in the plane and fixed in the out-of-plane direction.

#### NORMAL DIRECTION CONDITION

You can allow a symmetry plane to move along its normal direction. This can be used to model some situations where you want a plane to remain strictly planar but still relax the property of it being fixed.

From the list, select **No displacement, Free Displacement**, **Prescribed force**, or **Prescribed displacement**.

The value **No displacement** gives a standard symmetry condition.

Select **Free Displacement** to allow the symmetry plane to translate in the normal direction. The displacement is determined by the criterion that there is no resulting reaction force in the normal direction.

Select **Prescribed force** to prescribe the total reaction force acting on the direction normal to the symmetry plane. Enter the **Normal force** $F_{\mathrm{n}}$. The force is defined as positive when acting along the outward normal of the symmetry plane. Setting the prescribed force to zero gives the same effect as using **Free Displacement**.

Select **Prescribed displacement** to prescribe the displacement in the direction normal to the symmetry plane. Enter the **Normal displacement** $u_{\mathrm{n0}}$. Setting the prescribed displacement to zero gives the same effect as using **No displacement**.

- Using **Free Displacement**, **Prescribed force**, or **Prescribed displacement** is only meaningful if the geometry selection corresponds to a single symmetry plane.
- When using **Free Displacement** or **Prescribed force**, an extra global degree of freedom is added for determining the displacement in the normal direction. This degree of freedom will have a name of the type `<component>.<interface>.<symmetry_tag>.un`, for example `comp1.solid.symp1.un`.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Solid Mechanics>More Constraints>Symmetry Plane**

*Ribbon*

Physics tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Boundaries>More Constraints>Symmetry Plane**

## *Rigid Motion Suppression*

The **Rigid Motion Suppression** node adds constraints required to suppress rigid body modes. The constraints are selected so that there will be no reaction forces if the external loads are self-equilibrating.

The constraints will, depending on the physics interface and the geometrical dimension, be applied to reference points as needed. These points are automatically picked from the selected geometrical domains.

This feature must not be combined with any other types of constraints, such as prescribed displacements.

If you need to constrain several objects that are not physically connected, you must add as many **Rigid Motion Suppression** nodes as there are disconnected objects. **Rigid Motion Suppression** is available for 3D, 2D, and 2D axisymmetry.

#### CONTRIBUTING POINTS

By default the selectable input is **Automatic**, which corresponds to using all points in the domain. When selecting **From selection input,** a new **Point Selection** section is shown where specific points can be selected. For 3D at least three points are expected, and for 2D at least two points are expected.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Solid Mechanics>Domain Constraints>Rigid Body Suppression**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Domains>Domain Constraints>Rigid Body Suppression**

## *Body Load*

Add a **Body Load** to domains for modeling volumetric loads.

### FORCE

Select a **Load type** — **Force per unit volume** (the default), **Total force**, or for 2D components, **Force per unit area**.

Then enter values or expressions for the components in the matrix based on the selection and the space dimension.

- After selecting a **Load type**, the **Load** list normally only contains **User defined**. When combining with another physics interface that can provide this type of load, it is also possible to choose a predefined load from this list.
- For **Total force**, COMSOL Multiphysics divides the total force by the volume of the domains where the load is active. For 2D components, and if **Force per unit area** is selected, the body load as force per unit volume is then the value of $F$ divided by the thickness.

| LOAD TYPE | VARIABLE | SI UNIT | GEOMETRIC ENTITY LEVEL | SPACE DIMENSION (COMPONENTS) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Force per unit volume | $\mathbf{F}_V$ | $N/m^3$ | domains | 3D (x, y, z)<br>2D (x, y)<br>1D (x)<br>2D axisymmetric (r, z)<br>1D axisymmetric (r) |
| Force per unit area | $\mathbf{F}_A$ | $N/m^2$ | domains | 2D (x, y) |
| Total force | $\mathbf{F}_{tot}$ | N | domains | 3D (x, y, z)<br>2D (x, y)<br>1D (x)<br>2D axisymmetric (r, z)<br>1D axisymmetric (r) |

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Solid Mechanics>Volume Forces>Body Load**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Domains>Volume Forces>Body Load**

## *Boundary Load*

Use a **Boundary Load** to apply tractions or pressure to boundaries.

### FORCE

Select a **Load type** — **Force per unit area** (the default), **Pressure**, **Total force**, or for 2D components, **Force per unit length**. Then enter values or expressions for the components in the matrix based on the selection and the space dimension.

- For **Force per unit area**, the body load as force per unit volume is then the value of $\boldsymbol{F}$ divided by the thickness.
- For **Total force**, COMSOL Multiphysics then divides the total force by the area of the surfaces where the load is active.
- For **Pressure**, it can represent a pressure or another external pressure. The pressure is positive when directed toward the solid.

After selecting a **Load type**, the **Load** list normally only contains **User defined**. When combining with another physics interface that can provide this type of load, it is also possible to choose a predefined load from this list.

| LOAD TYPE | VARIABLE | SI UNIT | GEOMETRIC ENTITY LEVEL | SPACE DIMENSION (COMPONENTS) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Force per unit area | $\mathbf{F}_A$ | $N/m^2$ | boundaries | 3D (x, y, z)<br>2D (x, y)<br>1D (x)<br>2D axisymmetric (r, z)<br>1D axisymmetric (r) |
| Force per unit length | $\mathbf{F}_L$ | N/m | boundaries | 2D (x, y) |
| Total force | $\mathbf{F}_{tot}$ | N | boundaries | 3D (x, y, z)<br>2D (x, y)<br>1D (x)<br>2D axisymmetric (r, z)<br>1D axisymmetric (r) |
| Pressure | $p$ | Pa | boundaries | 3D (x, y, z)<br>2D (x, y)<br>2D axisymmetric (r, z) |

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Solid Mechanics>Body Load**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Boundaries>Solid Mechanics>Body Load**

## *Edge Load*

Add an **Edge Load** to 3D components to apply a force distributed along an edge.

#### FORCE

Select a **Load type** — **Force per unit length** (the default) or **Total force**. Then enter values or expressions for the components in the matrix based on the selection:

- The load per unit length $\mathbf{F}_L$.
- The total force $\mathbf{F}_{tot}$. COMSOL Multiphysics then divides the total force by the volume where the load is active.

| | |
|---|---|
| | After selecting a **Load type**, the **Load** list normally only contains **User defined**. When combining with another physics interface that can provide this type of load, it is also possible to choose a predefined load from this list. |

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context menus*

**Solid Mechanics>Edges>Edge Load**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Edges>Edge Load**

## *Point Load*

Add a **Point Load** to points for concentrated forces at points in 2D and 3D.

#### FORCE

Enter values or expressions for the components of the point load $\mathbf{F}_p$.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Load** list normally only contains **User defined**. When combining with another physics interface that can provide this type of load, it is also possible to choose a predefined load from this list. |

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Solid Mechanics>Points>Point Load**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Points>Point Load**

## *Ring Load*

Add a **Ring Load** to points located at $R > 0$ in 2D axially symmetric models. Select this feature from the **Points** submenu.

#### FORCE

Select the **Load type** — **Load defined force per unit length** (the default) or **Total force.** Enter values or expressions for $\mathbf{F}_L$ or $\mathbf{F}_{tot}$.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*
**Solid Mechanics>Points>Ring Load**

*Ribbon*
Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Points>Ring Load**

## *Point Load (on Axis)*

A **Point Load (on Axis)** node can be added to points located at $R = 0$ in 2D axially symmetric models. This is the only true point load an axisymmetric model, since loads applied at points having nonzero radial coordinates actually represent a Ring Load.

#### FORCE

Enter values or expressions for the **Force** $F_z$ in the axial direction.

#### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*
**Solid Mechanics>Points>Point Load (on Axis)**

*Ribbon*
Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Points>Point Load (on Axis)**

## *Periodic Condition*

Use a **Periodic Condition** to prescribe that the displacements on two different sets of boundaries with the same geometrical shape are related, as in a periodic structure.

Several different types of periodicity properties of the solution can be prescribed using this boundary condition. The **Continuity**, **Antiperiodicity**, and **User defined** periodic conditions directly prescribe relations between displacements and can be used for any type of study.

The two sets of boundaries between which there is a periodicity condition are called the *source* and *destination*, respectively. It is not required to have the same mesh on the source and destination, but the local accuracy of the solution at the boundaries will be better if you use the same mesh.

#### BOUNDARY SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | The software usually automatically identifies the boundaries as either source boundaries or destination boundaries, as indicated in the selection list. This works fine for cases like opposing parallel boundaries. In other cases, right-click **Periodic Condition** and select **Manual Destination Selection** to control the destination. By default it contains the selection that COMSOL Multiphysics identifies. |

#### DESTINATION SELECTION

This section is available for specifying the destination boundaries, if needed, when the **Manual Destination Selection** option is selected in the context menu for the **Periodic Condition** node. You can only select destination boundaries from the union of all source and destination boundaries.

### PERIODICITY SETTINGS

With **Type of periodicity** you select the form of periodicity that your solution should have.

- For **Continuity**, the displacements on the destination are set equal to the displacements on the source; $\mathbf{u}(\mathbf{x}_\mathrm{d}) = \mathbf{u}(\mathbf{x}_\mathrm{s})$. If the source and destination boundaries are rotated with respect to each other, a transformation is automatically performed, so that corresponding displacement components are connected.
- For **Antiperiodicity**, the displacements on the destination are set equal to the displacements on the source with the sign reversed; $\mathbf{u}(\mathbf{x}_\mathrm{d}) = -\mathbf{u}(\mathbf{x}_\mathrm{s})$. If the source and destination boundaries are rotated with respect to each other, a transformation is automatically performed, so that corresponding displacement components are connected.
- For **User defined**, select the check box for any of the displacement components as needed. Then for each selection, choose the **Type of periodicity**: **Continuity** or **Antiperiodicity**. Each selected displacement component will be connected by $u_i(\mathbf{x}_\mathrm{d}) = u_i(\mathbf{x}_\mathrm{s})$ or $u_i(\mathbf{x}_\mathrm{d}) = -u_i(\mathbf{x}_\mathrm{s})$ respectively. If the source and destination boundaries are rotated with respect to each other, a transformation is automatically performed, so that corresponding displacement components are connected.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This section contains settings for specifying the type of constraint and whether to use a pointwise or weak constraint. See Constraint Settings for more information.

### ORIENTATION OF SOURCE

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Source** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination.

### MAPPING BETWEEN SOURCE AND DESTINATION

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Mapping Between Source and Destination** section, see Mapping Between Source and Destination.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

*Context Menus*

**Solid Mechanics>Connections>Periodic Condition**

*Ribbon*

Physics Tab with **Solid Mechanics** selected:

**Boundaries >Connections>Periodic Condition**

# The Fluid-Solid Interaction Multiphysics Interface

## *Fluid–Structure Interaction*

The **Fluid–Structure Interaction** ( ) multiphysics node provides a coupling on a boundary between a fluid domain and a solid material. The solid material can be modeled either in a neighboring domain, or on the boundary itself. In the former case, the Solid Mechanics or Multibody Dynamics interface is used; in the latter one of the Layered Shell, Shell, or Membrane interfaces is used.

The effect of the coupling depends on whether a **Deforming Domain** is active in the fluid domain or not. For cases when the structural deformations are so small that the change in the geometry of the fluid can be ignored, you do not have to use a deforming domain. This is called a *fixed geometry*. Domains with a fixed geometry have fewer degrees of freedom and are less nonlinear and are thus computationally less expensive

If **Deforming Domain** is active in any domain, the **Include geometric nonlinearity** option is automatically selected in all applicable study nodes.

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the multiphysics coupling feature name. The default **Label** (for the first multiphysics coupling feature in the model) is `Fluid–Structure Interaction 1`.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the coupling node. Refer to such variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different coupling nodes or physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first multiphysics coupling feature in the model) is `fsi1`.

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

By default, the selection is set to **All boundaries**. However, only boundaries between fluid and solid domains are applicable. This is deduced automatically using the selections made on the coupled physics interfaces.

### COUPLED INTERFACES

This section defines the physics interfaces involved in the Fluid–Structure Interaction coupling. The **Fluid** and **Structure** lists include all applicable physics interfaces.

The default values depend on how the node is created.

- If it is added from the **Physics** ribbon (Windows users), **Physics** contextual toolbar (macOS and Linux users), or context menu (all users), then the first physics interface of each type in the component is selected as the default.
- If it is added automatically when the physics interface is chosen in the **Model Wizard** or **Add Physics** window, then the two participating physics interfaces are selected.

You can also select **None** from either list to uncouple the **Fluid–Structure Interaction** node from a physics interface. If the physics interface is removed from the **Model Builder**, for example **Solid Mechanics** is deleted, then the **Structure** list defaults to **None** as there is nothing to couple to.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If a physics interface is deleted and then added to the model again, then in order to reestablish the coupling, you need to choose the physics interface again from the lists. This is applicable to all multiphysics coupling nodes that would normally default to the once present physics interface. See Multiphysics Modeling Workflow. |

### FIXED GEOMETRY

In the case when the coupling is of the fixed geometry type, you can select which aspect of the interaction you want to model. From the **Fixed geometry coupling type** list, select **Fully coupled** (requires a MEMS Module or Structural Mechanics Module license), **Fluid loading on structure**, or **Velocity transmission to fluid** (requires a MEMS Module or Structural Mechanics Module license).

In the case **Fluid loading on structure**, pressure and viscous forces in the fluid affect the structure, but the structure does not affect the fluid flow.

In the case **Velocity transmission to fluid**, the structural velocity acts as boundary condition for the fluid, but the fluid does not affect the structure.

For **Fully coupled**, both effects are taken into account.

When a boundary is adjacent to an active deforming domain, the settings is this section are ignored.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See also (in the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide*):<br>• Fluid–Structure Interaction in the Structural Mechanics Modeling chapter<br>• Fluid–Structure Interaction |

# 16

# Equation-Based Modeling

This chapter describes the use of the interfaces for mathematics and equation-based modeling, found under the **Mathematics** branch ( $\Delta u$ ) when adding interfaces. With these interfaces, you can solve various types of PDEs using different formulations. You can also solve ODEs and other global equations as well as create events, create curvilinear coordinates, and use extra dimensions.

In this chapter:


- The Mathematics Interfaces
- Modeling with PDEs
- The PDE Interfaces
- The PDE, Boundary Elements Interface
- Theory for the Boundary Elements PDE
- The Wave Form PDE Interface
- Theory for the Wave Form PDE
- About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes
- Modeling with ODEs and DAEs
- The ODE and DAE Interfaces
- The Events Interface
- The Wall Distance Interface
- Theory for Wall Distance
- Curvilinear Coordinates
- Using Extra Dimensions

# The Mathematics Interfaces

The mathematics interfaces are a collection of tools for equation-based modeling and for performing special tasks, rather than for modeling specific physics. These interfaces support several PDE formulations as well as general ways to add ODEs, algebraic equations, other global (space-independent) equations, and curvilinear coordinates.

For a list of the available interfaces found under **Mathematics** branch ( $\Delta u$ ) when adding interfaces, including the Names, see Physics Interface Guide.

### PDE INTERFACES

The PDE Interfaces branch contains Partial Differential Equation (PDE) interfaces for PDEs in coefficient form and general form, and for weak form PDEs on different geometry levels.

These interfaces are for entering PDEs in different forms:

- *Coefficient form*, for PDEs conforming to the template explained in The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces.
- *General form*, for conservation laws and PDEs resulting from nonlinear material models. See The General Form PDE Interfaces.
- *Weak form*, to use the weak formulation of the PDE for maximum flexibility. See The Weak Form PDE Interfaces.
- The PDE, Boundary Elements Interface, for source-free PDEs using the boundary element method (BEM).
- About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes solves PDEs with first-order derivatives in time and space using optimized algorithms with respect to speed and memory consumption.

Except for the Wave Form PDE, the PDE interfaces are available in domains, on boundaries, on edges, and at points. The interfaces for the different equation forms are identical except for the default node on the top geometric entity level. Also see Modeling with PDEs.

### CLASSICAL PDES

The Classical PDE Interfaces branch contains some classical PDEs that are special cases of the Coefficient Form PDE: Laplace's Equation, Poisson's Equation, Wave Equation, Heat Equation, Helmholtz Equation, Convection-Diffusion Equation, and Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation interfaces.

Also see Compact and Standard Notations for Classical PDEs.

### ODE AND DAE INTERFACES

The ODE and DAE Interfaces are used to add global, space-independent equations that can represent additional named degrees of freedom. The equations can be ODEs, algebraic equations, DAEs, and transcendental equations, either as global equations or as distributed ODEs/DAEs (on domains, boundaries, edges, or at points). For more information about global equations and ODEs, see Modeling with ODEs and DAEs.

### EVENTS INTERFACE

The Events Interface is used to create solver events. An event can be explicit or implicit, and the difference is that for explicit events, you must specify the exact time when the event occurs. When an event occurs, the solver stops and provides a possibility to reinitialize the values of states and dependent variables.

### WALL DISTANCE INTERFACE

The Wall Distance Interface solves a modified eikonal equation for computing the distance to walls, which is an important quantity for turbulence modeling in fluid flow simulations.

## CURVILINEAR COORDINATES INTERFACE

Use the Curvilinear Coordinates interface to create a curvilinear coordinate system for defining anisotropic material properties following the shape of a geometry object. Three different methods are available for computing the coordinate system: a diffusion method, an elasticity method, and a flow method. You can also provide user-defined coordinate directions.

# Modeling with PDEs

The physics interfaces in COMSOL Multiphysics and add-on modules use *partial differential equations*, PDEs, as a mathematical model of physical reality. You can access these PDEs in the following ways:

- The PDE Interfaces allow you to specify all or part of your problem using PDEs. This approach may, for example, be suitable for modeling unusual equations from various fields of physics or for learning mathematical modeling.
- Auxiliary equation-based nodes are available in all physics interfaces. These let you add extra equation contributions and constraints to the predefined mathematical model.
- Equation View nodes display the PDEs (in weak form) and constraints underlying the physics interfaces, and allow you to modify them.

This section describes the theory behind the PDE interfaces, but also contains information useful for understanding and modifying the mathematical models implemented in the physics interfaces.

- The PDE Interfaces
- About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes
- Equation View

## *About Equation Formats*

Partial differential equations may be entered into COMSOL Multiphysics on the following formats:

- The General Form PDE
- The Coefficient Form PDE
- The Weak Form PDE
- The PDE, Boundary Elements Interface
- The Wave Form PDE Interface
- About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes

Which one to choose is mostly a matter of convenience: Certain equations are quicker and easier to specify in one particular form. Internally, equations written in general or coefficient form are converted to weak form, which is the most fundamental form. In particular, the weak form is closely linked to the theory behind the *finite element method*, FEM. The PDE, Boundary Elements interface uses the *boundary element method*, BEM, for solving source-free PDEs. In a similar way, the wave form is linked to a *discontinuous Galerkin* version of FEM, particularly suited for solving wave-propagation problems.

## *Notational Conventions*

The PDE interfaces use a slightly different notation, compared to other physics interfaces and the associated documentation. The difference lies in the definition of the symbol ∇, pronounced *nabla* or *del*. For the physics interface equation sections and nodes (see Showing More Options), the ∇ symbol applied to a scalar or vector variable denotes the following coordinate system-independent *gradient*, *divergence*, and *curl* operations:

$$\nabla u = \mathrm{grad}(\mathrm{u})$$
$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u} = \mathrm{div}(\mathbf{u})$$
$$\nabla \times \mathbf{u} = \mathrm{curl}(\mathbf{u})$$

In the PDE interfaces, *nabla/del* is interpreted as the vector of partial derivatives:

$$\nabla = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}, \ldots, \frac{\partial}{\partial x_n}\right)$$

The spatial coordinates are denoted $x_1, \ldots, x_n$, where $n$ represents the number of space dimensions. When applied to a scalar or vector in a Cartesian coordinate system, this definition leads to an expression that is identical in form to the gradient, divergence, or curl in the same coordinate system. The same does not apply, however, in curvilinear systems such as the one implied in an axisymmetric geometry.

For example, the divergence of a vector $\mathbf{u} = [u_r, u_z]$ in an axisymmetric cylindrical system is

$$\operatorname{div}(\mathbf{u}) = \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} + \frac{u_r}{r} + \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z} = \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}(r u_r) + \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z}$$

while the PDE interface interpretation of *nabla/del* is:

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u} = \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z}$$

In practice, this means that to correctly implement equations containing the gradient, divergence, or curl in an axisymmetric geometry, you must compensate for the missing factors related to the curvature of the coordinate system. In particular, note that you must typically multiply the entire equation, as well as its boundary conditions, by a volume factor — in an axisymmetric geometry, for example, with a factor $r$ — in order to recast it into one of the equation forms in COMSOL Multiphysics.

The following related examples follow the same principle:

- The symbol $\Delta$ is the Laplace operator

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_1^2} + \ldots + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_n^2}$$

- $\nabla \cdot (c \nabla u)$ means

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}\left(c\frac{\partial u}{\partial x_1}\right) + \ldots + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_n}\left(c\frac{\partial u}{\partial x_n}\right)$$

- $\beta \cdot \nabla u$ means

$$\beta_1 \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_1} + \ldots + \beta_n \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_n}$$

where $\beta_1, \ldots, \beta_n$ are the components of the vector $\beta$.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The axisymmetric versions of physics interfaces take the cylindrical coordinate system into account, and no compensation is therefore needed. Also, the Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation interface uses a formulation that takes the cylindrical coordinate system into account for axisymmetric models. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • The PDE Interfaces<br>• About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes |

## *PDE Interface Variables*

The following list shows symbolic expressions for quantities appearing in the definition of PDEs and the corresponding variable names, which can be used in PDE coefficients and are available for results evaluation and visualization.

| EXPRESSION | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| $u_i$ | u*i* | The solution variable (dependent variable) |
| $\frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j}$ | u*i*x*j* | The derivative of the solution variable $u_i$ with respect to the spatial coordinate $x_j$, for example, uy |
| $(\nabla_T u_i)_j$ | u*i*T*j* | The $x_j$ component of the gradient of $u_i$ projected onto a boundary or edge, for example, uTy |
| $\frac{\partial^2 u_i}{\partial x_j \partial x_k}$ | u*i*x*j*x*k* | The second derivative of the solution variable $u_i$ with respect to the spatial coordinates $x_j$ and $x_k$, for example, uxx, uxy |
| $\frac{\partial u_i}{\partial t}$ | u*i*t | The derivative of the solution variable $u_i$ with respect to time as seen from the frame chosen under Discretization |
| $\frac{\partial^2 u_i}{\partial t^2}$ | u*i*tt | The second derivative of the solution variable $u_i$ with respect to time as seen from the frame chosen under Discretization |
| $\frac{\partial^2 u_i}{\partial x_j \partial t}$ | u*i*x*j*t | The mixed derivative of the solution variable $u_i$ with respect to time and the spatial coordinate $x_j$ as seen from the frame chosen under Discretization |

## *Interpretation of Time Derivatives*

The time derivatives appearing in the Coefficient Form and General Form PDE templates are shown in the user interface and documentation as partial derivatives of the dependent variable with respect to time. This is true only as long as the mesh on which the dependent variables are represented is fixed. When using Moving Mesh or Deformed Geometry functionality, the mesh nodes and elements may be moving relative to the frame chosen under **Discretization** in the interface settings. Time derivatives used in domain PDEs (that is, on the full dimension of the geometry) are then interpreted as a total derivative with respect to time, evaluated for fixed coordinates in the chosen frame.

The dependent variables can be seen as functions of mesh coordinates $\mathbf{X}_\mathrm{m}$ and time $t$. If the mesh is moving, then $\mathbf{X}_\mathrm{m}(t)$ is also a function of time when seen from a point $\mathbf{x}$ fixed in space. Therefore

$$\mathtt{ut} = \frac{du}{dt} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} - \nabla u \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{x}}{dt}$$

and similarly for second-order and mixed derivatives. For PDEs on lower dimensions, for example a Coefficient Form Boundary PDE, this relation cannot be used since it is in general not possible to hold the position $\mathbf{x}$ fixed in space if the mesh motion is not purely tangential. For this reason, time derivatives in PDEs on lower dimensions are defined simply as the mesh frame derivative:

$$\mathtt{ut} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$$

#### TIME DERIVATIVES IN THE FREQUENCY DOMAIN

The equation-based interfaces have an **Equation form** setting that controls the interpretation of time derivatives, depending on whether the equation is seen as a time-domain equation, a frequency domain equation using the harmonic ansatz

$$u(t) = \hat{u}e^{i\omega t}$$

where $\omega = 2\pi f$ is the angular frequency, or an eigenvalue equation using

$$u(t) = \hat{u}e^{-\lambda t}$$

When the equation form is set to **Time domain**, then the eigenvalue ansatz is used when solving using an Eigenvalue or Eigenfrequency study step. For all other solvers, the time derivative variable `ut` evaluates based on the time derivative of the degrees of freedom, which are zero in the stationary solver used by both Stationary and Frequency Domain study steps.

When the equation form is set to **Frequency domain**, then the harmonic ansatz is always used, meaning that time derivative variables are evaluated as `ut` $= i\omega u$ for all solvers and study step types. But the angular frequency $\omega$ is still by default defined by the study step. A Frequency Domain study step sets the angular frequency to $\omega = 2\pi f$ where the frequency $f$ is given in the study step. An Eigenvalue or Eigenfrequency study step defines $\omega = i\lambda$, turning the frequency domain problem into a corresponding eigenvalue problem. It is also possible to explicitly set the frequency in the PDE interface settings.

The default equation form setting when working from the user interface is **Study controlled**, which means that the frequency-domain interpretation of time derivatives will be used in Frequency Domain study steps with the frequency supplied by the study step. For all other study types, the time-domain interpretation will be used.

Eigenvalue problems can be solved using either equation form. The **Time domain** and **Frequency domain** interpretations of time derivatives are expected to give the same result.

## *The General Form PDE*

The General Form PDE interface provides a general interface for specifying and solving PDEs in the general form. This format is closely related to the conservation laws that govern many areas of physics. Assuming that you are working with a single dependent variable $u$, the general form reads:

$$\begin{cases} e_a \dfrac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} + d_a \dfrac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \Gamma = f & \text{in } \Omega \\ -\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma = g - qu + h^T \mu & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ 0 = R & \text{on } \partial\Omega_c \\ u = r & \text{on } \partial\Omega_d \end{cases} \tag{16-1}$$

where

- $\Omega$ is the computational domain; the union of all domains
- $\partial\Omega$ is the domain boundary
- $\mathbf{n}$ is the outward unit normal vector on $\partial\Omega$

The first line (equation) of Equation 16-1 is the PDE, which must be satisfied in $\Omega$. The second, third, and fourth equations are the boundary conditions, which must hold on $\partial\Omega$. The second equation is a generalization of a *Neumann* boundary condition. The third equation is a general *constraint*, of which the *Dirichlet* boundary condition on the fourth line is a special case.

The terms $\Gamma$, $f$, $g$, $q$, $R$, and $r$ are user-defined coefficients. They can be functions of the spatial coordinates, the solution $u$, time, the space and time derivatives of $u$ (see PDE Interface Variables), as well as of other predefined and user-defined variables. The coefficients $f$, $g$, $q$, $R$, and $r$ are scalar, whereas $\Gamma$ is the *flux vector*.

In practical applications, $\Gamma$ typically represents the flux of a conserved quantity such as heat, charge, mass, or momentum. This flux is usually related in some empirical way, via a material law, to the gradient of the dependent variable. Therefore, $\Gamma$ is usually a vector whose components are functions of derivatives of the dependent variable. The flux vector can also contain terms that are proportional to a velocity field when there is convective transport of the conserved quantity present. The structure of Equation 16-1 implies that the normal component of $\Gamma$ is continuous across any surface in the interior of the domain, $\Omega$.

#### BOUNDARY CONDITIONS FOR THE GENERAL FORM PDE

In finite element terminology, the boundary condition on the second line of Equation 16-2, corresponding to a Neumann boundary condition, is called a *natural boundary condition*, because it does not occur explicitly in the weak form of the PDE problem. In the PDE interfaces, the corresponding condition is called a *flux* or *source*, because it specifies the value of the numerical flux $\Gamma$ at the boundary.

Constraints and Dirichlet conditions are also known as *essential boundary conditions* in finite element theory, because they impose a restriction on the trial space, which is not part of the main equation. In the PDE interfaces, a distinction is made between Dirichlet boundary conditions and *constraints*. The general constraint on line 3 of Equation 16-2 specifies that an arbitrary expression is equal to zero on the boundary: $R = 0$. The Dirichlet condition on line 4 of the same equation is a special case directly specifying the value of the dependent variable at the boundary: $u = r$. This makes the constraint a more general boundary condition.

The term $-h^{\mathrm{T}}\mu$ in the generalized Neumann condition is a reaction term enforcing the constraint $R = 0$. When reaction terms are applied symmetrically on all dependent variables,

$$h = -\frac{dR}{du}$$

but other definitions are also possible. The variable $\mu$ is a Lagrange multiplier, which is eliminated by the solvers when using standard constraints and therefore does not normally appear explicitly in equations.

For details about the time-dependent and eigenvalue formulations, see Solving Time-Dependent Problems and Solving Eigenvalue Problems.

- The General Form PDE Interfaces
- Domain, Boundary, Pair, Edge, and Point Conditions for PDEs

## *The Coefficient Form PDE*

The Coefficient Form PDE provides a general interface for specifying and solving many well-known PDEs in the coefficient form.

Many PDEs originating from physics interfaces and other fields can be cast into a generic form containing derivatives up to second order in both time and space. In COMSOL Multiphysics, you can define a PDE of this

type by specifying coefficients for the derivatives of different orders. This results in a *coefficient form* PDE, which for one dependent variable $u$ reads:

$$\begin{cases} e_a \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} + d_a \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (-c\nabla u - \alpha u + \gamma) + \beta \cdot \nabla u + au = f & \text{in } \Omega \\ \mathbf{n} \cdot (c\nabla u + \alpha u - \gamma) = g - qu + h^T \mu & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ 0 = R & \text{on } \partial\Omega_c \\ u = r & \text{on } \partial\Omega_d \end{cases} \tag{16-2}$$

where

- $\Omega$ is the computational domain; the union of all domains
- $\partial\Omega$ is the domain boundary
- $\mathbf{n}$ is the outward unit normal vector on $\partial\Omega$

The first line (equation) of Equation 16-2 is the PDE, which must be satisfied in $\Omega$. The second and third equations are the boundary conditions, which must hold on $\partial\Omega$. The second equation is a generalization of a Neumann boundary condition. The third equation is a general constraint, with a Dirichlet boundary condition as a special case. For more information about the boundary conditions, see The General Form PDE.

To define a PDE on coefficient form in one of the PDE interfaces, you specify the coefficients $c$, $\alpha$, $\gamma$, $\beta$, and $a$ and the boundary terms $f$, $g$, $R$, and $r$. They can all be functions of the spatial coordinates as well as of dependent variables and their derivatives, time, and other predefined or user-defined variables and parameters. A PDE is guaranteed to be *linear* when the coefficients vary only with the spatial coordinates (or are constants). A PDE is *nonlinear* if the $c$, $\alpha$, $\beta$, $a$, $h$, or $q$ coefficients depend on $u$ or its derivatives (for example, the components of $\nabla u$), or if $\gamma$, $f$, $g$, $R$, or $r$ are nonlinear in $u$.

For a single dependent variable $u$, all the coefficients in the above equation are scalars except $\alpha$, $\beta$, and $\gamma$, which are vectors with $n$ components. The coefficient $c$ may be given alternatively as a scalar or an $n$-by-$n$ matrix to model anisotropic materials. When the coefficient form is used for modeling a system of equations, the coefficients are extended with additional vector and matrix dimensions referring to the dependent variable index. See further Multiple Dependent Variables — Equation Systems.

### COEFFICIENT FORM VERSUS GENERAL FORM

Comparing Equation 16-2 to Equation 16-1 shows that the coefficient form is just a special case of the general form. Applying the following substitutions in the general form, Equation 16-1, turns it into the coefficient form:

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma &= -c\nabla u - \alpha u + \gamma \\ F &= f - \beta\nabla u - au \end{aligned} \tag{16-3}$$

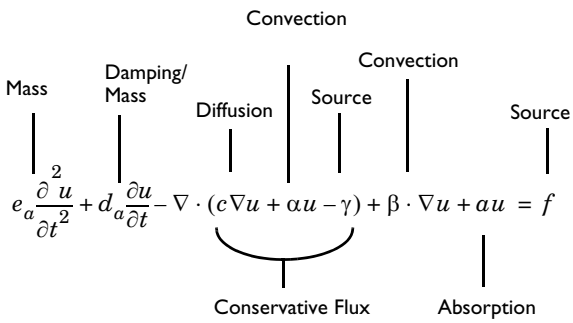
This duality lets you choose the representation in which it is easiest to implement a particular PDE. There is no difference in performance.

### INTERPRETING PDE COEFFICIENTS

The PDE formulations in COMSOL Multiphysics can model a variety of problems, but this guide, as well as the interface, uses descriptive names for the coefficients that fall within the realm of continuum mechanics and mass transfer. For the coefficient form PDE:

- $e_a$ is the mass coefficient.

- $d_a$ is a damping coefficient or mass coefficient.
- $c$ is the diffusion coefficient.
- $\alpha$ is the conservative flux convection coefficient.
- $\beta$ is the convection coefficient.
- $a$ is the absorption coefficient.
- $\gamma$ is the conservative flux source term.
- $f$ is the source term.




For the Neumann boundary condition of the coefficient form

$$\mathbf{n}\cdot(c\nabla u + \alpha u - \gamma) = g - qu + h^T\mu$$

- $g$ is the boundary source term.
- $q$ is the boundary absorption coefficient.

There are many interesting PDE problems to which these interpretations do not apply. For example, a time-harmonic PDE such as the Helmholtz equation represents a time-dependent phenomenon transformed into the frequency domain, making the $a$ coefficient a mass rather than absorption term.

### COMPACT AND STANDARD NOTATIONS FOR CLASSICAL PDES

Many classical PDEs are instances of the coefficient form PDE. The classical PDEs have their own interfaces, which are found under the **Mathematics>Classical PDEs** branch ( $\nabla^2$ ) when adding an interface. Table 16-1 shows the available classical PDEs using two notations: the compact notation of vector analysis (used in this documentation) and an expanded component notation.

TABLE 16-1: CLASSICAL PDES IN COMPACT AND COMPONENT NOTATION.

| EQUATION | COMPACT NOTATION | COMPONENT NOTATION (2D) |
|---|---|---|
| Laplace's equation | $-\nabla\cdot(\nabla u) = 0$ | $-\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0$ |
| Poisson's equation | $-\nabla\cdot(c\nabla u) = f$ | $-\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(c\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(c\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right) = f$ |
| Helmholtz equation | $-\nabla\cdot(c\nabla u) + au = f$ | $-\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(c\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(c\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right) + au = f$ |
| Heat equation | $d_a\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} - \nabla\cdot(c\nabla u) = f$ | $d_a\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(c\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(c\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right) = f$ |

TABLE 16-1: CLASSICAL PDES IN COMPACT AND COMPONENT NOTATION.

| EQUATION | COMPACT NOTATION | COMPONENT NOTATION (2D) |
|---|---|---|
| Wave equation | $e_a\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}-\nabla\cdot(c\nabla u) = f$ | $e_a\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}-\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(c\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)-\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(c\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right) = f$ |
| Convection-diffusion equation | $d_a\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}-\nabla\cdot(c\nabla u)+\beta\cdot\nabla u = f$ | $d_a\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}-\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(c\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)-\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(c\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)$ $+\beta_x\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}+\beta_y\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = f$ |

The default values are 1 for $f$ and $c$ and $-1$ for $a$, so the default Helmholtz equation, for example, is $-\Delta u - u = 1$.

- Multiple Dependent Variables — Equation Systems
- The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces
- The PDE Interfaces
- The Classical PDE Interfaces
- Domain, Boundary, Pair, Edge, and Point Conditions for PDEs
- Modeling Anisotropic Materials

## *Multiple Dependent Variables — Equation Systems*

All PDE interfaces and equation forms support multiple dependent variables — that is, a system of PDEs, which can be coupled.

### THE GENERAL FORM PDE SYSTEM

In the case of several dependent variables $u_1, u_2, \ldots, u_N$, a general form system of equations takes the following form:

$$\begin{cases} e_a^{lk}\frac{\partial^2 u_k}{\partial t^2}+d_a^{lk}\frac{\partial u_k}{\partial t}+\nabla\cdot\Gamma_l = F_l & \text{in } \Omega \\ -\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma_l = G_l + h_{ml}\mu_m & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ 0 = R_m & \text{on } \partial\Omega_c \\ u_n = r_n & \text{on } \partial\Omega_d \end{cases} \tag{16-4}$$

The equation index $l$ and $k$ ranges from 1 to $N$, while the general constraint index $m$ ranges from 1 to $M_c$ and the Dirichlet condition index $n$ ranges from 1 to $M_d$. The total number of constraints is therefore $M = M_c + M_d$. This discussion uses the summation convention. $F_l$, $G_l$, $R_m$, and $r_n$ are scalars, whereas $\Gamma_l$ is a spatial vector. The mass and damping coefficients $e_a$ and $d_a$ are $N$-by-$N$ matrices, while the constraint force Jacobian h is an $M$-by-$N$ matrix. Note that there are several Lagrange multipliers: $\mu_1, \mu_2, \ldots, \mu_M$.

For a more compact form, let $\mathbf{u}$ be a vector with components $u_k$, let $\Gamma$ be a matrix with components $\Gamma_{lj}$, and so on. Then the system of equations takes on the same form as given in Equation 16-1 for a single dependent variable.

It is also possible to write the system entirely on component form, where $\Gamma_{lj}$ are components of the vector $\Gamma_l$, and $n_j$ components of the normal vector $\mathbf{n}$. Then the system of equations becomes:

$$\begin{cases} e_a^{lk}\dfrac{\partial^2 u_k}{\partial t^2} + d_a^{lk}\dfrac{\partial u_k}{\partial t} + \dfrac{\partial}{\partial x_j}(\Gamma_{lj}) = F_l & \text{in } \Omega \\ -n_j\Gamma_{lj} = G_l + h_{ml}\mu_m & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ 0 = R_m & \text{on } \partial\Omega_c \\ u_n = r_n & \text{on } \partial\Omega_d \end{cases}$$

*System for Two Variables in the General Form*

The following example of a PDE in the general form is a stationary system for $N = 2$ solution components in $n = 2$ space dimensions with $M = 2$ constraints:

$$\begin{cases} \nabla \cdot \Gamma_1 = F_1 & \text{in } \Omega \\ \nabla \cdot \Gamma_2 = F_2 & \text{in } \Omega \end{cases}$$

with the generalized Neumann boundary conditions

$$\begin{cases} -\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma_1 = G_1 + \dfrac{\partial R_1}{\partial u_1}\mu_1 + \dfrac{\partial R_2}{\partial u_1}\mu_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ -\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma_2 = G_2 + \dfrac{\partial R_1}{\partial u_2}\mu_1 + \dfrac{\partial R_2}{\partial u_2}\mu_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

and the Dirichlet boundary conditions

$$\begin{cases} 0 = R_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ 0 = R_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

- The General Form PDE
- The General Form PDE Interfaces
- Boundary Condition Types

## THE COEFFICIENT FORM EQUATION SYSTEM

The coefficient form of an equation system with $N$ dependent variables $u_1, u_2, \ldots, u_N$ can be easily obtained from the general form PDE shown in Equation 16-4 using the substitutions:

$$\begin{cases} \Gamma_{lj} = -c^{lkji}\dfrac{\partial u_k}{\partial x_i} - \alpha^{lkj}u_k + \gamma^{lj} \\ F_l = f_l - \beta^{lki}\dfrac{\partial u_k}{\partial x_i} - a^{lk}u_k \end{cases}$$

Where index $k$ and $l$ run over dependent variables form 1 to $N$, while index $i$ and $j$ run over space dimensions from 1 to $K$. This means that for the case of a system of equations with $N$ dependent variables in $K$ space dimensions, the coefficients have the following sizes:

- $e_a$ is an $N$-by-$N$ matrix
- $d_a$ is an $N$-by-$N$ matrix
- $c$ is an $N$-by-$N$-by-$K$-by-$K$ four-dimensional array
- $\alpha$ is an $N$-by-$N$-by-$K$ three-dimensional array
- $\beta$ is an $N$-by-$N$-by-$K$ three-dimensional array
- $a$ is an $N$-by-$N$ matrix
- $f$ is an $N$-vector
- $g$ is an $N$-vector
- $q$ is an $N$-by-$N$ matrix

### *System for Two Variables in the Coefficient Form*

With two dependent variables $u_1$ and $u_2$, the stationary PDE problem in coefficient form results in the following equation system:

$$e_a\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} + d_a\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} - \nabla\cdot(c\nabla u + \alpha u - \gamma) + \beta\cdot\nabla u + au = f$$

where $u = (u_1, u_2)$. The mass term is defined as

$$e_a\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = \begin{bmatrix} e_{a11} & e_{a12} \\ e_{a21} & e_{a22} \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} \dfrac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial t^2} \\ \dfrac{\partial^2 u_2}{\partial t^2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} e_{a11}\dfrac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial t^2} + e_{a12}\dfrac{\partial^2 u_2}{\partial t^2} \\ e_{a21}\dfrac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial t^2} + e_{a22}\dfrac{\partial^2 u_2}{\partial t^2} \end{bmatrix}$$

Similarly, the damping term is

$$d_a\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \begin{bmatrix} d_{a11} & d_{a12} \\ d_{a21} & d_{a22} \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} \dfrac{\partial u_1}{\partial t} \\ \dfrac{\partial u_2}{\partial t} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} d_{a11}\dfrac{\partial u_1}{\partial t} + d_{a12}\dfrac{\partial u_2}{\partial t} \\ d_{a21}\dfrac{\partial u_1}{\partial t} + d_{a22}\dfrac{\partial u_2}{\partial t} \end{bmatrix}$$

However, if $e_a = 0$, then $d_a$ is often called the mass coefficient.

The diffusive flux is defined as

$$c\nabla u = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & c_{12} \\ c_{21} & c_{22} \end{bmatrix} \nabla \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & c_{12} \\ c_{21} & c_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \nabla u_1 \\ \nabla u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11}\nabla u_1 + c_{12}\nabla u_2 \\ c_{21}\nabla u_1 + c_{22}\nabla u_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} c_{11}\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x} \\ \frac{\partial u_1}{\partial y} \end{bmatrix} + c_{12}\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial u_2}{\partial x} \\ \frac{\partial u_2}{\partial y} \end{bmatrix} \\ c_{21}\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x} \\ \frac{\partial u_1}{\partial y} \end{bmatrix} + c_{22}\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial u_2}{\partial x} \\ \frac{\partial u_2}{\partial y} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_{11}\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x} + c_{12}\frac{\partial u_2}{\partial x} \\ c_{11}\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial y} + c_{12}\frac{\partial u_2}{\partial y} \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} c_{21}\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x} + c_{22}\frac{\partial u_2}{\partial x} \\ c_{21}\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial y} + c_{22}\frac{\partial u_2}{\partial y} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathtt{cu1x} \\ \mathtt{cu1y} \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \mathtt{cu2x} \\ \mathtt{cu2y} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix}$$

where $\nabla u_1$ and $\nabla u_2$ are column vectors. The flux matrix or flux tensor is a column vector in this presentation. For anisotropic materials, the components $c_{11}$, $c_{12}$, $c_{21}$, and $c_{22}$ can be matrices as described above for the one-variable coefficient form PDE. In this case, the diffusive flux reads

$$c\nabla u = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & c_{12} \\ c_{21} & c_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \nabla u_1 \\ \nabla u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_{1111} & c_{1112} \\ c_{1121} & c_{1122} \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} c_{1211} & c_{1212} \\ c_{1221} & c_{1222} \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} c_{2111} & c_{2112} \\ c_{2121} & c_{2122} \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} c_{2211} & c_{2212} \\ c_{2221} & c_{2222} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \nabla u_1 \\ \nabla u_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_{1111} & c_{1112} \\ c_{1121} & c_{1122} \end{bmatrix} \nabla u_1 + \begin{bmatrix} c_{1211} & c_{1212} \\ c_{1221} & c_{1222} \end{bmatrix} \nabla u_2 \\ \begin{bmatrix} c_{2111} & c_{2112} \\ c_{2121} & c_{2122} \end{bmatrix} \nabla u_1 + \begin{bmatrix} c_{2211} & c_{2212} \\ c_{2221} & c_{2222} \end{bmatrix} \nabla u_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

The conservative convective flux is defined as

$$\alpha u = \alpha \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{11} & \alpha_{12} \\ \alpha_{21} & \alpha_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{111} \\ \alpha_{112} \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{121} \\ \alpha_{122} \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{211} \\ \alpha_{212} \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{221} \\ \alpha_{222} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{111} \\ \alpha_{112} \end{bmatrix} u_1 + \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{121} \\ \alpha_{122} \end{bmatrix} u_2 \\ \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{211} \\ \alpha_{212} \end{bmatrix} u_1 + \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{221} \\ \alpha_{222} \end{bmatrix} u_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Here the third index, $k$, of $\alpha_{ijk}$ corresponds to the space coordinate suffixes `x` and `y`.

The conservative flux source is defined as

$$\gamma = \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \gamma_{11} \\ \gamma_{12} \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \gamma_{21} \\ \gamma_{22} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix}$$

Here the second index, $j$, of $\gamma_{ij}$ denotes the space coordinate suffixes for `x` and `y`.

For the flux terms the divergence operator works on each row separately. To illustrate this, consider the divergence of the conservative flux source

$$\nabla \cdot \gamma = \nabla \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \gamma_{11} \\ \gamma_{12} \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \gamma_{21} \\ \gamma_{22} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \nabla \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \gamma_{11} \\ \gamma_{12} \end{bmatrix} \\ \nabla \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \gamma_{21} \\ \gamma_{22} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix}$$

The convection term is defined as

$$\beta \cdot \nabla u = \begin{bmatrix} \beta_{11} & \beta_{12} \\ \beta_{21} & \beta_{22} \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \nabla u_1 \\ \nabla u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \beta_{111} \\ \beta_{112} \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} \beta_{121} \\ \beta_{122} \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \beta_{211} \\ \beta_{212} \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} \beta_{221} \\ \beta_{222} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \nabla u_1 \\ \nabla u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \beta_{111} \\ \beta_{112} \end{bmatrix} \cdot \nabla u_1 + \begin{bmatrix} \beta_{121} \\ \beta_{122} \end{bmatrix} \cdot \nabla u_2 \\ \begin{bmatrix} \beta_{211} \\ \beta_{212} \end{bmatrix} \cdot \nabla u_1 + \begin{bmatrix} \beta_{221} \\ \beta_{222} \end{bmatrix} \cdot \nabla u_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

The variable names for these components are `beu1` and `beu2`.

The absorption term is defined as

$$au = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11}u_1 + a_{12}u_2 \\ a_{21}u_1 + a_{22}u_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

The variable names for these components are `au1` and `au2`.

The source term is defined as

$$f = \begin{bmatrix} f_1 \\ f_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

The variable names for these components are `f1` and `f2`.

### *The Boundary Condition Terms*

The Dirichlet boundary condition, in expanded form, reads

$$\begin{bmatrix} h_{11} & h_{12} \\ h_{21} & h_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} r_1 \\ r_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

If you choose the Dirichlet condition, you also get the generalized Neumann boundary condition, which reads

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot (c\nabla u + \alpha u - \gamma) + qu = g - h^T \mu$$

The normal vector $\mathbf{n} = (n_x, n_y)$ operates on the flux vector in the same way as the divergence operator as explained earlier. If $h$ has full rank (as in the default identity matrix, for example) only the constraints from the Dirichlet condition are active.

If you choose the Neumann condition, you get only the boundary condition

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot (c\nabla u + \alpha u - \gamma) + qu = g$$

The normal component of the diffusive flux is defined as

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot c\nabla u = \mathbf{n} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & c_{12} \\ c_{21} & c_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \nabla u_1 \\ \nabla u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{n} \cdot (c_{11}\nabla u_1 + c_{12}\nabla u_2) \\ \mathbf{n} \cdot (c_{21}\nabla u_1 + c_{22}\nabla u_2) \end{bmatrix}$$

The normal component of the conservative convective flux is defined as

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot \alpha u = \mathbf{n} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{111} \\ \alpha_{112} \end{bmatrix} u_1 + \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{121} \\ \alpha_{122} \end{bmatrix} u_2 \\ \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{211} \\ \alpha_{212} \end{bmatrix} u_1 + \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{221} \\ \alpha_{222} \end{bmatrix} u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (n_x, n_y) \cdot \left( \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{111} \\ \alpha_{112} \end{bmatrix} u_1 + \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{121} \\ \alpha_{122} \end{bmatrix} u_2 \right) \\ (n_x, n_y) \cdot \left( \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{211} \\ \alpha_{212} \end{bmatrix} u_1 + \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{221} \\ \alpha_{222} \end{bmatrix} u_2 \right) \end{bmatrix}$$

The normal component of the conservative flux source is defined as

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot \gamma = (n_x, n_y) \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \gamma_{11} \\ \gamma_{12} \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \gamma_{21} \\ \gamma_{22} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (n_x, n_y) \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \gamma_{11} \\ \gamma_{12} \end{bmatrix} \\ (n_x, n_y) \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \gamma_{21} \\ \gamma_{22} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix}$$

The boundary absorption term is defined as

$$qu = \begin{bmatrix} q_{11} & q_{12} \\ q_{21} & q_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} q_{11}u_1 + q_{12}u_2 \\ q_{21}u_1 + q_{22}u_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

The boundary source term is defined as

$$g = \begin{bmatrix} g_1 \\ g_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- The Coefficient Form PDE
- The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces
- Boundary Condition Types

## *Solving Time-Dependent Problems*

The general form equation shown in Equation 16-1, as well as the coefficient form equation in Equation 16-2, contain time-derivative terms of the same form. When the interface's **Equation form** is set to **Time domain**, these time derivative terms are ignored outside of the Time-Dependent Solver or the Eigenvalue Solver. When solving a Stationary or similar study step, the solvers assume that all time derivatives are zero, so the values of the $e_a$ and $d_a$

coefficients do not matter. Regarding the interpretation of time derivatives for other equation forms, see Interpretation of Time Derivatives.

To activate the $d_a$ and $e_a$ coefficients and convert the model into a time-dependent model, select a Time Dependent study.

When solving a Time Dependent study step, the *mass coefficient*, $e_a$, becomes important. The name mass coefficient, or *mass matrix* in case of a system of equations, stems from the fact that in many physics applications, $e_a$ contains the mass density. The $d_a$ coefficient in such equations usually represents damping of wave-like phenomena. However, if $e_a = 0$, then $d_a$ is often called the mass coefficient instead. The default settings are $e_a = 0$ and $d_a = 1$, representing a parabolic time-dependent PDE such as the heat equation. Using $e_a = 1$ and $d_a = 0$ represents an undamped wave equation.

When solving a Time Dependent study step, the time variable is called `t` and can be used anywhere in equation coefficients. For other study steps, `t` is undefined. If you want to solve a model that depends explicitly on time using a Stationary study, you must first define a model parameter called `t` and give it a suitable value.

If, for a system of equations, the $e_a$ matrix is nonzero and singular, or if $e_a = 0$ and $d_a$ is singular, the system becomes a *differential-algebraic equation* (DAE) system. The COMSOL Multiphysics solvers for time-dependent problems handle DAEs.

Time-Dependent Solver

#### USING MIXED SPACE-TIME DERIVATIVES

The coefficient forms in equation Equation 16-2 only contain coefficients for pure space and time derivatives up to second order. The only directly available time-derivative coefficients are therefore $e_a$ and $d_a$, using the subscript $a$ because they are similar to the $a$ coefficient in the absorption term, except that they multiply $\partial^2 u/\partial t^2$ and $\partial u/\partial t$ instead of $u$. In analogy, it is possible to define coefficients $e_c$, $\mathbf{e}_\alpha$, $\mathbf{e}_\beta$ and $d_c$, $\mathbf{d}_\alpha$, $\mathbf{d}_\beta$ for mixed space-time derivatives, such that the equation becomes instead

$$e_a \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} + \nabla \cdot \left( -e_c \nabla \frac{d^2 u}{dt^2} - \mathbf{e}_\alpha \frac{d^2 u}{dt^2} \right) + \mathbf{e}_\beta \cdot \nabla \frac{d^2 u}{dt^2} +$$
$$d_a \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \left( -d_c \nabla \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} - \mathbf{d}_\alpha \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \right) + \mathbf{d}_\beta \cdot \nabla \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (-c \nabla u + \ldots) = \ldots$$

These mixed coefficients are not directly available in the general or coefficient form PDE models. Instead, enter them in the existing $\gamma$ and $f$ terms:

In 1D, add `-d_c*uxt-d_al*ut` to the $\gamma$ term, and add `-d_be*uxt` to the $f$ term, and similarly for second-order derivatives.

In 2D, add `-d_c*uxt-d_al1*ut` to the first $\gamma$ component, and add `-d_c*uyt-d_al2*ut` to the second $\gamma$ component. Add `-d_be1*uxt-d_be2*uyt` to the $f$ term, and similarly for second-order derivatives.

#### USING TIME DERIVATIVES IN BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

To specify a flux or source boundary condition containing time-derivative terms as in

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot (c\nabla u + \ldots) = g - e_q \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} - d_q \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} - qu + h^T \mu ,$$

simply add the terms `-e_q*utt-d_q*ut` to the $g$ term, and provide appropriate values or expressions for the coefficients $e_q$ and $d_q$ in, for example, a Global Equations Settings window.

Constraints and Dirichlet boundary conditions must not contain time derivatives like `ut` and `utt` in the $R$ and $r$ coefficients unless they are enforced weakly, using weak constraints. See Boundary Conditions.

## *Solving Eigenvalue Problems*

#### THE EIGENVALUE PDE

When solving a PDE using an Eigenvalue study step, COMSOL Multiphysics assumes that all dependent variables vary with time as $u(t) = \hat{u}e^{-\lambda t}$, where $\hat{u}$ is a complex amplitude field. Therefore the time derivatives in Equation 16-1 and Equation 16-2 are interpreted as

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = -\lambda \hat{u}$$
$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = \lambda^2 \hat{u}$$

which, for example, leads to the general form eigenvalue PDE

$$\begin{cases} \lambda^2 \hat{u} - \lambda \hat{u} + \nabla \cdot \Gamma = f & \text{in}\,\Omega \\ -\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma = g - q\hat{u} + h^T \hat{\mu} & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ 0 = R & \text{on } \partial\Omega_c \\ \hat{u} = r & \text{on } \partial\Omega_d \end{cases}$$

The eigenvalue solver further ignores any source or flux terms that are independent of the dependent variables.

#### BOUNDARY CONDITIONS IN EIGENVALUE PROBLEMS

Boundary conditions are treated as homogeneous for eigenvalue and eigenfrequency studies. It means, for example, that when using a Dirichlet boundary condition such as $u = 7$, it is treated as $u = 0$ when you use eigenvalue or eigenfrequency study steps. For nonlinear problems, the eigenvalue solver is linearizing the problem, including the constraints, around a linearization point for the dependent variables and an eigenvalue linearization point. For a nonlinear constraint (for $u$),

$$f(u) = 0$$

the constraint

$$f_u(u_0) \cdot u = 0$$

is used when you run eigenvalue or eigenfrequency study steps. The eigenvalue itself is not supported in constraints.

#### THE EIGENVALUES AND THE LAMBDA VARIABLE

As an alternative to defining eigenvalue PDEs using the time-derivative coefficients $e_a$ and $d_a$, you can write the eigenvalue explicitly in the equations using the variable name `lambda`. For example, instead of specifying $e_a = 1$, you can set $a$ = `lambda^2` with exactly the same result. In many cases, this formulation is preferable, in particular when the eigenvalue problem does not arise from a time derivative in a time-harmonic assumption.

| | |
|---|---|
| | After solving an eigenvalue problem, the eigenvalue is always available for postprocessing under the variable name `lambda`, independently of whether the problem has been specified using the $e_a$ and $d_a$ coefficients or using the variable `lambda`. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Eigenfrequency studies are exactly analogous to Eigenvalue studies except that they also define the variable `freq` using the definition `freq` = $i\lambda/(2\pi)$. The variable name `freq` may be used in equations and postprocessing in the same way as `lambda`. |

The eigenvalue solvers solve eigenvalue problems that are at most quadratic polynomials in the eigenvalue `lambda` exactly in one step. Therefore, damped eigenvalue solutions are easily found when both $e_a$ and $d_a$ are nonzero. Using the variable `lambda`, more complicated eigenvalue problems can be specified. Such problems must be solved using an iterative procedure.

Each time you run the eigenvalue solver, the PDE is expanded in a Taylor series in `lambda` around the eigenvalue linearization point $\lambda_0$. Only the linear and quadratic terms are retained, while higher order terms are dropped. Running the solver repeatedly, updating the eigenvalue linearization point to the last eigenvalue found, usually converges to an eigenvalue solving the full nonlinear eigenvalue problem.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Eigenvalue Solver and Eigenvalue. |

## *About Weak Form Modeling*

Do not be misled by the term "weak"; the weak form is very powerful and flexible. The term *weak form* is borrowed from mathematics, but in this context it has a slightly different meaning; this implementation incorporates capabilities in addition to those defined in the mathematical weak form. Moreover, knowledge of the mathematical weak form is not a prerequisite to using the COMSOL Multiphysics implementation.

The distinguishing characteristics of the weak form in COMSOL Multiphysics are that it makes it possible to:

- Enter certain equations that can be derived from an energy principle in a very compact and convenient form. Such equations, for example, arise in structural mechanics.
- Add and modify nonstandard constraints, such as various contact and friction models.
- Build models with extra equations on boundaries, edges, and points.
- Use the *test operator* to conveniently work with problems in variational calculus and parametric optimization. For more information about the test operator and other operators, see Operators, Functions, and Constants.

All physics interfaces are implemented as weak form equations, which you can study and modify in the Equation View nodes. COMSOL Multiphysics also converts all equation-based models specified in The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces and The General Form PDE Interfaces to the weak form before solving.

In addition, it is possible in COMSOL Multiphysics to add extra weak form contributions and auxiliary variables to any physics interface in the model.

- Physics Nodes — Equation Section and Equation View
- About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes
- The Weak Form PDE Interfaces and Weak Form PDE

## *Introduction to the Weak Form*

The general form and coefficient form PDEs in equations Equation 16-1 and Equation 16-2 specify PDEs in a *strong form*, in the sense that they, in principle, require the PDE to be satisfied at every point in the geometry. And for this to be possible, all terms must be sufficiently continuous for derivatives and well-defined pointwise values to exist. In many cases, the natural phenomena a PDE intends to model are best described as discontinuous and may also contain source terms that are only defined as a total over a small region, without a well-defined pointwise value.

In these situations, a weak equation turns out to be a better model of physics than can be provided by the more commonly used strong form PDEs. In addition, the weak form is particularly suitable for discretization and numerical solution using the finite element method. One reason for this is precisely the lower continuity requirement on the solution, which only needs to be sufficiently smooth on each mesh element separately.

### EXAMPLE: CONVERSION FROM GENERAL FORM TO WEAK FORM

As an example, consider the general form presented in Equation 16-1, in particular the stationary form of the domain equation:

$$\nabla \cdot \Gamma = f$$

Assuming a single dependent variable $u$, introduce a corresponding arbitrary *test function* $\upsilon$. Multiply the equation by this test function and integrate over the domain:

$$\int_{\Omega} \upsilon \nabla \cdot \Gamma dV = \int_{\Omega} \upsilon f dV \tag{16-5}$$

This integral equation is clearly a weaker statement than the original equation, in particular when Equation 16-5 is required to hold only for all test functions $\upsilon$ from a limited class of functions. In the finite element method, the test functions $\upsilon$ (and also solution $u$) are usually limited to the set of piecewise polynomials of a given order on each mesh element.

This polynomial can also be written as a sum of individual *shape functions*. Therefore, the original strong form PDE is transformed into a weak form equation, which must only be satisfied in a local integral sense over each shape function. When you increase the number of shape functions by refining the mesh or increasing the polynomial order, you simultaneously decrease the space of solutions $u$ that can possibly satisfy Equation 16-5. Therefore, well-posed and consistent finite element formulations converge toward the single solution $u$ that satisfies the original strong form PDE.

To further simplify the solution of Equation 16-5, the left-hand side integral can be integrated by parts, using Gauss law:

$$-\int_{\Omega} \nabla \upsilon \cdot \Gamma dV + \int_{\delta\Omega} \upsilon \mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma dA = \int_{\Omega} \upsilon f dV \tag{16-6}$$

This has two main advantages. First of all, it reduces the maximum order of spatial derivatives. If $\Gamma$ is a function of the gradient of $u$, for example $\Gamma = -c\nabla u - \alpha u + \gamma$ as in the coefficient form PDE, the transformed weak equation now contains only first-order derivatives compared to second-order derivatives in the original strong form PDE. Secondly, it makes it clear what the *natural boundary condition* is for this equation. The second integral on the left-hand side disappears if the normal component of $\Gamma$ vanishes on the boundary. Alternately, if the value of the normal component is known, for example such that

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma = g - qu + h^T \mu \tag{16-7}$$

on $\delta\Omega$, this value can be inserted as a boundary condition into the weak form equation, which then becomes

$$-\int_{\Omega} \nabla \upsilon \cdot \Gamma dV = \int_{\Omega} \upsilon f dV + \int_{\delta\Omega} \upsilon G dA \tag{16-8}$$

This final weak formulation of the standard general form PDE therefore also explains why the Neumann boundary condition on the second line of Equation 16-1 looks the way it does.

## *The Weak Form PDE*

The Weak Form PDE provides a general interface for specifying and solving PDEs in the weak form.

The weak form does not define any coefficients and does not even separate the different equations in a system of equations. When specifying a PDE and its boundary conditions in the weak form, you specify contributions to a generic weak-form equation, which for a 3D model reads:

$$0 = \sum_{i=1}^{N_3} \int_{\Omega_i} W_3^i dV_i + \sum_{j=1}^{N_2} \int_{\delta\Omega_j} W_2^j dA_j + \sum_{k=1}^{N_1} \int_{\delta^2\Omega_k} W_1^k dL_k + \sum_{m=1}^{N_0} \sum_{\delta^3\Omega_m} W_0^m \tag{16-9}$$

This weak equation has

- $N_3$ domain contributions $W^i{}_3$, each integrated over domain selection $\Omega_i$
- $N_2$ boundary contributions $W^j{}_2$, each integrated over boundary selection $\delta\Omega_j$
- $N_1$ edge contributions $W^k{}_1$, each integrated over edge selection $\delta^2\Omega_k$
- $N_0$ point contributions $W^m{}_0$, each summed over point selection $\delta^3\Omega_m$

To specify Equation 16-8, in 3D, identify $N_3 = N_2 = 1$, $N_1 = N_0 = 0$, $W^1{}_3 = \nabla\upsilon\cdot\Gamma + \upsilon f$, and $W^1{}_2 = = \upsilon G$, and get

$$0 = \int_{\Omega_1} (\nabla \upsilon \cdot \Gamma + \upsilon f) dV_1 + \int_{\delta\Omega_1} \upsilon G dA_1 \tag{16-10}$$

Note that all contributions are summed into the same integral equation without any particular order. Therefore, whether you write two equations in separate contributions or sum them into one single contribution normally does not matter. There is, however, a small caveat: the index on $dV_i$, $dA_j$, and $dL_k$ indicate that each contribution may be integrated in a different way. The integration can be performed with respect to either material or spatial coordinates and, in addition, using different numerical quadrature orders. But while working inside a single PDE interface, all contributions are integrated in the same way.

#### USING THE TEST OPERATOR

When specifying a weak contribution, you may use all variables normally available for evaluation in equation contributions and during postprocessing. This includes independent variables (coordinates), dependent variables and their derivatives, and other predefined and user-defined variables, parameters and constants. In addition, you must use the `test` operator to distinguish between test functions and the solution.

> The `test` operator must always occur linearly in each weak form contribution. Contributions or terms without any `test` operator are ignored, while terms nonlinear in the test operator are considered an error.

In many cases, it is sufficient to let the test operator act directly on the dependent variables and their derivatives. For example, the weak form of Equation 16-10 in two dimensions is

```
test(u)*f+(Gammax*test(ux)+Gammay*test(uy))
```

on the domain level, and

```
test(u)*G
```

on the boundary level. `Gammax` and `Gammay` are variables representing the components of $\Gamma$, and `f` and `G` are variables representing $f$ and $G$, respectively.

In some cases, it is more convenient to insert an expression or user-defined variable into the test function. One example of this is geometrically nonlinear solid mechanics, where the weak form can be written as a sum of terms `S_i*test(E_i)`, where `S_i` is a stress measure and `E_i` its conjugate strain measure.

When a nonlinear expression — for example, a Green-Lagrange strain — is inserted into the `test` operator, the operator acts as a linear differential operator. This means that the argument expression is effectively first differentiated with respect to each dependent variable it contains, and the results are then multiplied by the test function of the corresponding variable. Therefore, the heat equation may alternately be implemented as `q*test(u)-0.5*k*test(ux^2+uy^2)`. Using the chain rule on the second term with the `test` operator as the differential operator returns the standard weak form of the equation given above.

In another example, $\mathrm{test}(F(u, \nabla u))$, the `test` operator is equivalent to:

$$\sum_i \mathrm{test}(u_i)\frac{\partial}{\partial u_i}F(u_i, \nabla u_i) + \mathrm{test}(\nabla u_i)\frac{\partial}{\partial \nabla u_i}F(u_i, \nabla u_i)$$

for all dependent variables $u_i$.

> For more information about the test operator and other operators, see Operators, Functions, and Constants.

## *Specifying and Interpreting Boundary Conditions*

The formulation of the boundary conditions in general form (Equation 16-1) and coefficient form (Equation 16-2) imposes both Dirichlet and Neumann conditions at the same time:

$$\begin{cases} -\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma = g - qu - h^T\mu & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ 0 = R & \text{on } \partial\Omega_c \\ u = r & \text{on } \partial\Omega_d \end{cases}$$

where $\Gamma$ is the *flux vector* ($\Gamma = -c\nabla u - \alpha u + \gamma$ for a coefficient form equation) and $\delta\Omega_c$ and $\delta\Omega_d$ are parts of the overall boundary, $\delta\Omega$, where general constraints and Dirichlet conditions have been specified. Combining conditions of different types on the same boundary is possible because of a new dependent variable $\mu$, which is defined only on the boundary. This unknown variable $\mu$ is called a *Lagrange multiplier* and usually has a physical interpretation. For example, in structural mechanics problems, the Lagrange multiplier equals the reaction forces on the boundary.

The factor $h^T$ in the Neumann boundary condition is the *constraint force Jacobian*. It decides how the Lagrange multipliers enforcing the constraint are scaled and distributed over the equations. The default settings in a Constraint node use

$$h^T = -\left(\frac{dR}{du}\right)^T$$

while a Dirichlet Boundary Condition node by default corresponds to $h^T = -1$. For example:

- The Dirichlet condition is $u = r$ and the default constraint settings imply $h^T = -1$. The Neumann condition becomes:

  $$-\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma = g - qu + \mu$$

  The Lagrange multiplier, $\mu$, adjusts so as to satisfy the requested Dirichlet condition. Specifying a nonzero $g$ changes the value of the Lagrange multiplier on the same boundary but does not affect the actual solution $u$. Therefore, this equation can usually be ignored, leaving effectively a pure Dirichlet condition.
- When no constraint is applied on a boundary, the value of $R$ is zero, or equivalently, the Dirichlet condition reads $0 = 0$. Therefore $h^T$ is zero and the Neumann condition is:

  $$-\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma = g - qu$$

  This is the generalized Neumann condition without a Lagrange multiplier.

- Boundary Condition Types
- The PDE Interfaces

#### EXAMPLE: SYSTEM OF TWO VARIABLES IN THE GENERAL FORM

The following example demonstrates a number of possible boundary condition combinations for a stationary system with two dependent variables $u_1$ and $u_2$ and two constraints when reaction terms are applied symmetrically on all physics. This is the default, and most useful, implementation. Written in general form:

$$\begin{cases} \nabla\cdot\Gamma_1 = F_1 & \text{in } \Omega \\ \nabla\cdot\Gamma_2 = F_2 & \text{in } \Omega \end{cases}$$

with the default Neumann boundary conditions

$$\begin{cases} -\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma_1 = G_1 + \dfrac{\partial R_1}{\partial u_1}\mu_1 + \dfrac{\partial R_2}{\partial u_1}\mu_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ -\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma_2 = G_2 + \dfrac{\partial R_1}{\partial u_2}\mu_1 + \dfrac{\partial R_2}{\partial u_2}\mu_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

writing out the symmetric application of reaction terms on all dependent variables, and the Dirichlet boundary conditions:

$$\begin{cases} 0 = R_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ 0 = R_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

The same set of boundary conditions are accessible in all PDE interfaces. To illustrate the flexibility of the Constraint boundary condition $R = 0$, consider these cases:

**Case 1:** Let $R_1 = R_2 = 0$. Then the Dirichlet boundary conditions give $0 = 0$. In addition, the terms containing the Lagrange multipliers disappear from the Neumann boundary condition. Thus you have only the Neumann boundary conditions:

$$\begin{cases} -\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma_1 = G_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ -\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma_2 = G_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

**Case 2:** Let $R_1 = r_1 - u_1$ and $R_2 = r_2 - u_2$. Then the Dirichlet conditions are the usual $u_1 = r_1$ and $u_2 = r_2$. Using default settings for the constraint reaction terms,

$$h = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the Neumann boundary conditions become:

$$\begin{cases} -\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma_1 = G_1 - \mu_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ -\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma_2 = G_2 - \mu_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

These last equations impose no restrictions on $u_1$ or $u_2$, because the Lagrange multipliers $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ always adjust so as to fulfill the Dirichlet conditions. In this case, ignore the Neumann boundary conditions.

**Case 3:** Let $R_1 = r_1 - u_1$ and $R_2 = 0$. Then the Dirichlet conditions are

$$\begin{cases} 0 = r_1 - u_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ 0 = 0 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

and the default Neumann conditions including reaction terms are:

$$\begin{cases} -\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma_1 = G_1 - \mu_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ -\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma_2 = G_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

The first Neumann condition can be ignored because it imposes no restriction on $u_1$ or $u_2$. You effectively have only the Dirichlet condition on $u_1$ together with the second Neumann condition.

**Case 4:** The same as Case 3 but with the two PDEs interchanged ($\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ as well as $F_1$ and $F_2$). Then the PDEs are:

$$\begin{cases} \nabla \cdot \Gamma_2 = F_2 & \text{in } \Omega \\ \nabla \cdot \Gamma_1 = F_1 & \text{in } \Omega \end{cases}$$

The Dirichlet condition is similar to that in Case 3: $u_1 = r_1$. By default, the Neumann conditions then become:

$$\begin{cases} -\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma_2 = G_2 - \mu_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ -\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma_1 = G_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

Effectively, you have only the Neumann condition $-\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma_1 = G_1$. In comparison with Case 3, the PDEs and the Dirichlet conditions are identical, while the Neumann conditions are different. Both the Dirichlet and the Neumann conditions are now applied on $u_1$, and nothing is specified for $u_2$.

| | |
|---|---|
| | This example shows that when mixing Dirichlet and Neumann conditions on Coefficient Form PDEs and General Form PDEs, the ordering of the equations and the dependent variables are important. However, the ordering of the Dirichlet conditions does not matter because the different Lagrange multipliers are for all practical purposes indistinguishable from each other. |

**Case 5:** Finally, let $R_1 = u_2 - u_1$ and $R_2 = 0$. Also, assume that $u_1$ and $u_2$ exist on two adjacent domains rather than on the same domain. The normal vectors as seen from the two sides are then $\mathbf{n}_1 = -\mathbf{n}_2 = \mathbf{n}$. Then the Dirichlet conditions are:

$$\begin{cases} 0 = u_2 - u_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ 0 = 0 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

and the Neumann conditions using the default symmetric reaction terms are:

$$\begin{cases} -\mathbf{n}_1 \cdot \Gamma_1 = G_1 - \mu_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ -\mathbf{n}_2 \cdot \Gamma_2 = G_2 + \mu_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

The same Lagrange multiplier now appears in both Neumann conditions, which can have different definitions of $\Gamma$ and $G$. Therefore, contrary to Cases 2 and 3, the Neumann conditions cannot be ignored. Instead, adding the two conditions, it becomes apparent that the solution and flux on the boundary must fulfill:

$$\begin{cases} 0 = u_2 - u_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ -\mathbf{n}_1 \cdot \Gamma_1 - \mathbf{n}_2 \cdot \Gamma_2 = G_1 + G_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

In particular, if $G_1 = G_2 = 0$, the last condition simplifies to:

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot (\Gamma_1 - \Gamma_2) = 0 \text{ on } \partial\Omega$$

This means that both the variables $u_1$ and $u_2$ and the corresponding fluxes are equal at the boundary. If $u_1$ and $u_2$ represent the same quantity, this is the same continuity condition that holds implicitly at every mesh element boundary in the model, where nothing else has been specified.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In all of these examples, the values of the Lagrange multipliers do not matter. However, they often have a physical significance. In structural mechanics, the term $h^{\mathrm{T}}\mu$ in the Neumann condition is the reaction force necessary to satisfy the kinematic constraints described by the Dirichlet conditions. |

## *Symmetric and Nonsymmetric Constraints*

Constraints formulated through the coefficient $R$ in The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces and The General Form PDE Interfaces by default give rise to *globally symmetric bidirectional* constraints. This happens when the constraint settings specify that reaction terms are to be applied symmetrically on all physics.

A bidirectional symmetric constraint dictates exactly how the flux conditions (or Neumann boundary conditions) are influenced by the constraint force. For the coefficient form, the flux condition is

$$\mathbf{n}\cdot(c\nabla u+\alpha u-\gamma) = g-qu-\left(\frac{\partial R}{\partial u}\right)^T\mu$$

and for the general form, the flux condition is

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma = g-qu-\left(\frac{\partial R}{\partial u}\right)^T\mu$$

The last term on the right-hand side in both expressions is the globally symmetric constraint reaction term, or *generalized constraint force*. Thus, with symmetric constraints, a flux condition cannot be enforced independently of the constraints.

In mathematics, as well as in multiphysics modeling, it is often necessary to enforce Neumann conditions and Dirichlet conditions more freely than what is possible through symmetric constraints. As an example, consider the general form and assume that you want to enforce the boundary conditions:

$$\begin{cases} 0 = r_1 - u_1 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ -\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma_2 = G_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

If $r_1 = r_1(u_2)$, the first condition is fulfilled but not the second if the default reaction term definition is used. This is because the globally symmetric constraint force is not zero:

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma_2 = G_2+\frac{\partial R_1}{\partial u_2}\mu_1+\frac{\partial R_2}{\partial u_2}\mu_2 = G_2+\frac{\partial r_1}{\partial u_2}\mu_1 \neq G_2$$

To remedy this limitation with bidirectional constraints, the **Constraint Settings** section allows you to **Apply reaction terms on** either dependent variables from **Current physics (internally symmetric)** or **Individual dependent variables**.

Both options imply a unidirectional and possibly nonsymmetric constraint in the sense that some dependent variables are considered as constants for the purpose of enforcing the constraint.

To display the **Constraint Settings** section in Constraint nodes, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) on the **Model Builder** toolbar and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

When constraint reaction terms are applied only on the current physics, flux conditions in other interfaces are left untouched by the constraint. If reaction terms are applied only to individual variables, this leaves flux conditions untouched on all but the specific variables. For the above example, both settings have the same desired effect if $u_1$ and $u_2$ belong to different interfaces. If these belong to the same interface, applying reaction terms to **Current physics (internally symmetric)** has the same effect as the default application to **All physics (symmetric)**.

In multiphysics modeling, unidirectional constraints are, for example, necessary for the following boundary conditions:

- Normal-direction constraints on a moving mesh, where the mesh motion is part of the problem. These conditions are of the type $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{u} - r = 0$ where $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{n}(\mathbf{x})$ is the boundary normal, $\mathbf{u}$ is a vector field (displacements or velocity), and $\mathbf{x}$ is the mesh coordinate vector. Symmetric constraints give constraint forces not only on the equations for $\mathbf{u}$ but also on the equations for $\mathbf{x}$, which typically are not wanted.
- Constraints on time derivatives, such as

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = 1$$

  on the boundary (typing `1-ut` using COMSOL syntax for $R$ in the constraint $R = 0$). The default bidirectional symmetric constraint attempts to apply the test function on the time derivative of $u$, which is not supported. The solution is to apply the reaction terms on **Individual dependent variables**. Note that the constraint must also be a weak constraint because pointwise constraints for time derivatives are not supported.
- Wall boundary conditions for turbulent fluid flow. For the $k$-ε turbulence model, this condition is of the type $k - r(\varepsilon), -\mathbf{n} \cdot \nabla\varepsilon$, where $r$ is a given function. Bidirectional constraints for the first relation imply that the second relation cannot hold.

Unidirectional constraints can be enforced both in a pointwise sense and in a weak sense.

Turbulent fluid flow requires the CFD Module or Heat Transfer Module.

For descriptions about how to use even more general pointwise and weak nonsymmetric constraints, see Pointwise Constraint and Weak Constraint, respectively. Also see Boundary Condition Types.

# The PDE Interfaces

COMSOL Multiphysics includes different PDE interfaces for equation-based modeling, distinguished by the equation formulation used for entering the equations: Coefficient Form, General Form, and Weak Form. The interfaces are identical except for the default node added to the top geometric entity level where the interface is active. You can still use a General Form to specify equations in a Coefficient Form PDE interface, or add Weak Form contributions to a General Form PDE interface.

About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes and The PDE, Boundary Elements Interface are also available and described in other sections.

- Modeling with PDEs
- Notational Conventions

## *Adding a PDE Interface to a Component*

To add a new Component and use one of the equation interfaces, start with the instructions in Creating a New Model. Then, when you are adding the physics, expand the **Mathematics>PDE Interfaces** node in the list of physics interfaces and select one of the PDE interfaces in the list. For PDEs on geometric entities other than domains, expand the **Lower Dimensions** node.

### SPECIFYING A SYSTEM OF EQUATIONS

COMSOL Multiphysics allows the creation of equations with more than one dependent variable. To do this, on the **Add Physics** page under **Dependent variables**, enter the **Number of dependent variables** in the field. The COMSOL software then automatically assigns variable names, typically `u1`, `u2`, `u3`, and so on. You can also edit the default variable name (as long as it is valid and unique) in the **Dependent variables** table. Several scalar PDEs can also be coupled using a multiphysics approach.

For any form of PDE interface you add to a Component, additional equation nodes can be added in Coefficient Form, General Form, or Weak Form.

### MODELING WITH PDES ON BOUNDARIES, EDGES, AND POINTS

The Coefficient Form PDE, General Form PDE, and Weak Form PDE are also available on boundaries, edges, and at points in the geometry.

Extra weak equations can be added by adding auxiliary dependent variables to a Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics) node. Use such weak form equations as a way to handle thin layers; COMSOL then solves the problem by modeling rather than meshing. This approach reduces the solution time.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See *Transport and Adsorption* (Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Chemical_Engineering/transport_and_adsorption**) to learn how to use a General Form Boundary PDE interface to model a thin adsorption layer with diffusion as a PDE on the boundary of a convection-diffusion problem.<br>See *Rock Fracture Flow* (Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Geophysics/rock_fracture_flow**) to learn how to use a Coefficient Form Boundary PDE interface to solve the Reynolds equation on a boundary in a 3D model.<br>See *Shell Diffusion in a Tank* (Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/shell_diffusion**) for an example of tangential derivative variables. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Modeling with PDEs<br>• Notational Conventions<br>• The PDE Interfaces |

## *Settings for the Discretization Sections*

There are two categories of discretization — a section on the physics interface node's **Settings** window (described here) and adding a Discretization (Node) for global equation-based modeling. To enable the other settings beyond the element order and shape function type and to be able to add separate **Discretization** nodes, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

The settings described here are:

- Element Order and Shape Function Type
- Discretization of Fluids
- Accurate Boundary Fluxes
- Splitting Complex-Valued Variables
- Element Order and Shape Function Type

### ELEMENT ORDER AND SHAPE FUNCTION TYPE

The PDE and weak form interfaces have different shape functions available with a varying choice of associated element orders (the order of the shape functions) depending on the shape function type. The element order (or, more precisely, the order of the shape function) directly affects the number of degrees of freedom in the solution and the accuracy of the solution. Increasing the order of the elements roughly corresponds to a uniform mesh refinement. Most physics interfaces use Lagrange elements, which can be of order 1 to 5 (or 1 to 7 for the PDE and weak form interfaces), with 2 being the default order in most cases. Where serendipity elements are available (in the mathematics interfaces and the Solid Mechanics interface, for example, for element orders 2, 3, and, in some cases, 4), they can be more efficient than Lagrange elements of the same order (in terms of number of degrees of freedom and the solution time) for some mesh element types (especially hexahedral meshes), but they can also be more sensitive to distorted mesh elements.

The software adapts the order of the numerical integration to the element orders for the physics in the model. Some physics interfaces use special element types or a reduced element order for some of the field variables. Select the

**Shape function type** and the **Element order** as, in most cases, **Linear**, **Quadratic**, **Cubic**, **Quartic**, or **Quintic** (for order 1–5, respectively).

Table 16-2 is an overview of the available shape function types and the element orders supported.

Not all shape functions are available for all space dimensions and types of equations, and not all shape functions support all orders.

TABLE 16-2: SHAPE FUNCTION TYPES.

| NAME | ORDER | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|
| Lagrange | 1–5 or 1–7. Default: 2 | The default type |
| Hermite | 3–7. Default: 3 | |
| Argyris | Order 5 only. | 2D only |
| Discontinuous Lagrange | 0–7. Default: 2 | |
| Nodal discontinuous Lagrange | 1–10 (1D and 2D); 1–7 (3D). Default: 2 | Special shape functions for wave equations |
| Discontinuous scalar density | 0–7. Default: 2 | Not available on boundaries, edges, or points |
| Bubble | 2 (1D); 3 (2D); 4 (3D) | Lower order on boundaries, edges, and points |
| Gauss point data | 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, or 14. Default: 4 | Discrete values associated with the quadrature points in an integration rule of the given order |
| Nodal serendipity | 2–4 | In the Solid Mechanics interface, order 2 and 3 are available as Quadratic serendipity and Cubic serendipity, respectively. |
| Divergence | 1–7. Default: 2 | For vector fields only (1, 2, and 3 dependent variables in 1D, 2D, and 3D, respectively) |
| Divergence type 2 | 1–7. Default: 2 | For vector fields only (1, 2, and 3 dependent variables in 1D, 2D, and 3D, respectively). Available for simplex mesh elements only |
| Curl | 1–7. Default: 2 | For vector fields only (1, 2, and 3 dependent variables in 1D, 2D, and 3D, respectively) |
| Curl type 2 | 1–7. Default: 2 | For vector fields only (1, 2, and 3 dependent variables in 1D, 2D, and 3D, respectively). Available for simplex mesh elements only |

Additional information is included in Elements and Shape Functions chapter in this manual and in Elements and Shape Function Programming in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

### DISCRETIZATION OF FLUIDS

The following is an example of the choices of element order for Fluid Flow interfaces:

- **P1+P1** means linear elements for both the velocity components and the pressure field. Linear elements are computationally cheaper than higher-order elements and are also less prone to introducing spurious oscillations, thereby improving the numerical robustness. In other words, this can be computationally efficient but requires streamline stabilization of the Navier-Stokes equations. This is the default element order for the Laminar Flow and Turbulent Flow single-phase flow interfaces and the discretization of fluids in the multiphase flow interfaces.

- **P2+P1** means second-order elements for the velocity components and linear elements for the pressure field. Second-order elements work well for low flow velocities. This is the default element order for the Creeping Flow interface.
- **P3+P2** means third-order elements for the velocity components and second-order elements for the pressure field. This can add additional accuracy but it also adds additional degrees of freedom compared to P2+P1 elements.

The abbreviation $P_mP_n$ is often used to indicate the polynomial order of, in this case, the shape functions (elements) for the velocity components ($m$) and the pressure ($n$) when using tetrahedral or triangular elements. Here a corresponding nomenclature is used for all element shapes.

The theory about this is in P.M. Gresho and R.L. Sani, *Incompressible Flow and the Finite Element Method, Volume 2: Isothermal Laminar Flow*, John Wiley & Sons, 2000.

The discretization of the temperature field follows that of the fluid's velocity components, so the temperature order is 1 for **P1+P1**, 2 for **P2+P1**, and 3 for **P3+P2**.

- Numerical Stability — Stabilization Techniques for Fluid Flow
- Numerical Stabilization

### ACCURATE BOUNDARY FLUXES

Some physics can create and compute variables that accurately represent the flux across all boundaries. To enable these variables, select the **Compute boundary fluxes** check box. Optionally, the smoothing can provide a more well-behaved flux value close to singularities. You add smoothing by selecting the **Apply smoothing to boundary fluxes** check box.

Computing Accurate Fluxes

### SPLITTING COMPLEX-VALUED VARIABLES

From the **Value type when using splitting of complex variables** list, you can specify the value type (**Real** or **Complex)** of dependent variables when the **Split complex variables in real and imaginary parts** setting is activated in the **Compile Equations** node of any solver sequence used. The default is the complex value type, but you can specify that the value of a dependent variable is real to make sure that it does not get affected by small imaginary contributions, which can occur, for example, when combining a Time Dependent or Stationary study with a frequency-domain study. If the split complex variables setting is not active, the value type is ignored.

For information about how to specify the splitting of complex variables, see Compile Equations.

By default, the general number formatting algorithm for complex-valued numbers in COMSOL Multiphysics ignores small real or imaginary parts. If you want to see also such small real or imaginary parts, open the **Preferences** dialog box, and on the **User Interface>Precision** page, clear the **Suppress small real or imaginary part** check box.

## *The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces*

The **Coefficient Form PDE (c)** interface ( $\Delta u$ ), found under the **Mathematics>PDE Interfaces** branch ( $\Delta u$ ) when adding an interface, covers many well-known PDEs.

When this interface is added, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder**: **Coefficient Form PDE**, **Zero Flux**, and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions. You can also right-click **Coefficient Form PDE** to select features from the context menu.

The Coefficient Form PDE interface is also available in other forms from the **PDE interfaces>Lower Dimensions** submenu: **Coefficient Form Boundary PDE (cb)**, **Coefficient Form Edge PDE (ce)**, and **Coefficient Form Point PDE (cp)**. Also see Modeling with PDEs on Boundaries, Edges, and Points.

The Coefficient Form PDE discusses the formulation and settings pertaining to the coefficient form, as well as the general PDE terminology used in COMSOL Multiphysics.

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first Coefficient Form PDE interface in the model) is `c` (in domains), `cb` (on boundaries), `ce` (on edges), or `cp` (at points).

### EQUATION

From the **Equation form** list, choose **Study controlled** (the default when working in the user interface), **Time domain** (default when working in the API), or **Frequency domain**. This setting controls the interpretation of time derivatives of the interface's dependent variables. See *Interpretation of Time Derivatives* for details.

When the setting is **Study controlled**, the study decides the equation form for the physics interface. It then appears as **Automatic (Stationary)**, for example, in the **Physics and Variables Selection** section in the study step's Settings window.

If **Frequency domain** has been selected a frequency-domain interpretation of time derivatives will be used irrespective of study step type. By default the **Frequency** to be used when interpreting time derivatives is taken **From solver**. If the solver does not define a frequency, or you want to solve the Coefficient Form PDE interface for a frequency other than the one supplied by the solver, select **User defined** and specify the desired frequency **f** (SI unit: Hz).

Also, if applicable, choose which equation to display by selecting a study from the **Show equation assuming** list. The corresponding equation, which this interface will solve, appears below.

### UNITS

By default, the PDE interfaces are dimensionless, but units can be defined for the dependent variable and the source term (that is, the overall left and right side of the equation). The units for these quantities — in combination with the units for length and time — fully define the units for all other terms in the equations. Select the units from a list of physical quantities or enter the unit directly.

Select the **Dependent variable quantity** that defines the unit for the dependent variable $u$. The default is **Dimensionless** (with **1** in the **Unit** column). Click the **Select Dependent Variable Quantity** button ( ) to open the **Physical Quantity**

dialog box to browse to find a physical quantity to use. You can also type a search string in the text field at the top of the dialog box and then click the **Filter** button ( ) to filter the list of physical quantities. For example, type `potential` and click the **Filter** button to only list physical quantities that represent some kind of potential. Alternatively, click the **Define Dependent Variable Unit** button ( ) to edit the unit directly in the **Unit** column, typing a unit to define the dependent variable quantity. The quantity column then contains **Custom unit**.

Select the **Source term quantity** that defines the unit for the source term $f$ (the unit for the right — and left — side of the PDE). **Custom unit** is the default quantity (with **m^-2** in the **Unit** column). Click the **Select Source Term Quantity** button ( ) to open the **Physical Quantity** dialog box to browse to find a physical quantity to use. You can also type a search string in the text field at the top of the dialog box and then click the **Filter** button ( ) to filter the list of physical quantities. For example, type `potential` and click the **Filter** button to only list physical quantities that represent some kind of potential. Alternatively, click the **Define Source Term Unit** button ( ) to edit the unit directly in the **Unit** column, typing a unit (for example, `W/m^3` or `A/m^3`) to define the dependent variable quantity. The quantity column then contains **Custom unit**.

For the **Classical PDE>Heat Equation** interface, the **Dependent variable quantity** defaults to **Temperature** (unit: **K**), and the **Source term quantity** defaults to **Heat source** (unit: **W/m^3**).

### DEPENDENT VARIABLES

Enter the **Number of dependent variables** (the default is 1) and set the field and dependent variable names. The default **Field name** and **Dependent variables** name for a single scalar PDE variable is $u$. If the **Field name** coincides with the name of another field of the same unit and number of components, the two fields (and the interfaces which define them) share degrees of freedom and dependent variable names.

A **Field name** must not coincide with the name of a field of another type, or with a component name belonging to some other field. Component names must be unique within a model except when two interfaces share a common field name.

### DISCRETIZATION

Select a **Shape function type** (finite element type): **Lagrange** (the default), **Hermite**, **Discontinuous Lagrange**, **Nodal discontinuous Lagrange**, **Discontinuous scalar density**, **Bubble**, or **Gauss point data**.

To display additional settings in this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

If you have added a Deformed Geometry or Moving Mesh interface, there is also a **Frame** list for specifying the frame for differentiation and quadrature. Choosing the frame can be needed if you want to write your own mesh smoothing or regularization equations when working with a deformed geometry. Select **Geometry**, **Mesh**, **Spatial** (the default), or **Material** from the **Frame** list.

- Modeling with PDEs
- Working with Geometric Entities
- Settings for the Discretization Sections
- Computing Accurate Fluxes
- Compile Equations

For an example of the use of units in a PDE interface, see *Shell Diffusion in a Tank*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/shell_diffusion**.

## *The General Form PDE Interfaces*

The **General Form PDE (g)** interface ( $\Delta u$ ), found under the **Mathematics>PDE Interfaces** branch ( $\Delta u$ ) when adding an interface, is a flexible way to specify PDEs in a general form.

When this interface is added, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder**: **General Form PDE**, **Zero Flux**, and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions. You can also right-click **General Form PDE** to select features from the context menu.

The General Form PDE interface is also available in other forms from the **PDE interfaces>Lower Dimensions** submenu: **General Form Boundary PDE (gb)**, **General Form Edge PDE (ge)**, and **General Form Point PDE (gp)**. Also see Modeling with PDEs on Boundaries, Edges, and Points.

The General Form PDE discusses the formulation and settings pertaining to the general form.

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first General Form PDE interface in the model) is `g` (in domains), `gb` (on boundaries), `ge` (on edges), or `gp` (at points).

See The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces remaining settings.

- General Form PDE
- Domain, Boundary, Pair, Edge, and Point Conditions for PDEs
- Modeling with PDEs

## *The Weak Form PDE Interfaces*

The **Weak Form PDE (w)** interface, found under the **Mathematics>PDE Interfaces** branch ( $\Delta u$ ) when adding an interface, is identical to The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces and The General Form PDE Interfaces except for the default node on the top geometric entity level being a Weak Form PDE node.

The Weak Form PDE interface is also available in other forms from the **PDE interfaces>Lower Dimensions** submenu: **Weak Form Boundary PDE (wb)**, **Weak Form Edge PDE (we)**, and **Weak Form Point PDE (wp)**. Also see Modeling with PDEs on Boundaries, Edges, and Points.

In all interfaces, weak expressions can be added, which COMSOL Multiphysics adds to the overall equation. Adding one of these interfaces creates a **PDE** node ( $\int du$ ) for PDE modeling using a weak formulation. You can also add the same type of Weak Form PDE node on the domain level to any other PDE interface.

When this interface is added, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder**: **Weak Form PDE**, **Zero Flux** (for a Weak Form PDE on the domain level only), and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions. On the domain level, edge level, and boundary levels, the same boundary conditions can be used as for the Coefficient Form PDE and General Form PDE. You can also right-click **Weak Form PDE** to select features from the context menu.

#### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first Weak Form PDE interface in the model) is `w` (in domains), `wb` (on boundaries), `we` (on edges), or `wp` (at points).

| | |
|---|---|
| | See The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces for the rest of the settings. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Weak Form PDE<br>• Domain, Boundary, Pair, Edge, and Point Conditions for PDEs<br>• Modeling with PDEs |

## *The Classical PDE Interfaces*

Many classical PDEs are instances of Coefficient Form PDEs. The classical PDEs have their own interfaces found under the **Mathematics>Classical PDEs** branch ( $\nabla^2$ ) when adding an interface. Classical PDEs, except the Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation, can also be added to all of the forms of PDE interfaces as domain nodes.

The following Classical PDE interfaces and nodes are available. All of these have the same settings as The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces but adapted to a classical PDE:

- **Laplace's Equation**
- **Poisson's Equation**
- **Wave Equation**
- **Helmholtz Equation**
- **Heat Equation**
- **Convection-Diffusion Equation**
- **Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation**

The Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation is suitable for convection-dominated convection-diffusion equations and contains streamline diffusion and crosswind diffusion stabilization, active by default, in a **Consistent**

**Stabilization** section, and isotropic diffusion in an **Inconsistent Stabilization** section. It cannot be combined with other forms of the PDE interfaces in the same interface.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Except for the Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation, which is available in 2D axisymmetric geometries, the classical PDEs are not available in axisymmetric geometries. You can then use a Coefficient Form PDE instead, but note that you must compensate for missing factors related to the curvature of the coordinate system. See Notational Conventions for more information. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Compact and Standard Notations for Classical PDEs<br>• Domain, Boundary, Pair, Edge, and Point Conditions for PDEs |

## *Domain, Boundary, Pair, Edge, and Point Conditions for PDEs*

The PDE interfaces have the following domain, boundary, pair, edge, and point conditions described in this section and listed in alphabetical order. Some nodes are selected from the **Classical PDEs** submenu:

- Coefficient Form PDE
- Constraint
- Convection-Diffusion Equation
- Dirichlet Boundary Condition
- Flux/Source
- General Form PDE
- Heat Equation
- Helmholtz Equation
- Initial Values
- Interior Dirichlet Boundary Condition
- Interior Flux/Source
- Laplace's Equation
- No Diffusive Flux
- No Flux
- Periodic Condition
- Poisson's Equation
- Prescribed Solution
- Source, Edge Source, and Point Source
- Wave Equation
- Weak Form PDE
- Zero Flux

There are also auxiliary equation-based nodes found under the **More**, **Edges**, and **Points** submenus. To display these submenus in the context menu, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) on the **Model Builder** toolbar and select **Equation-Based Contributions** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Then choose from the following (listed in alphabetical order):

- Auxiliary Dependent Variable
- Discretization (Node)
- Pointwise Constraint
- Weak Constraint
- Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics)
- Weak Contribution on Mesh Boundaries

| | |
|---|---|
| | There is generally a **More** submenu for the domain level as well as one for the boundary level on a physics context menu. See Physics Interface Node Context Menu Layout for an example. |

For some of the constraint nodes — Dirichlet Boundary Condition, Constraint, and Pointwise Constraint — you can add subnodes to exclude surrounding surfaces, edges, or points from the constraint. See Excluded Points, Excluded Edges, Excluded Surfaces.

- Modeling with PDEs
- Working with Geometric Entities
- The PDE Interfaces and Classical PDE Domain Nodes

## *Initial Values*

The **Initial Values** node adds initial values for the dependent variables that can serve as an initial condition for a transient simulation or as an initial guess for a nonlinear solver. If you need to specify more than one set of initial values, you can add additional **Initial Values** nodes.

### INITIAL VALUES

Enter a value or expression for the **Initial value for u**, $u$ (dimensionless) and the **Initial time derivative of u**, $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$ (SI unit: 1/s). The defaults are 0 for both dependent variables.

## *Coefficient Form PDE*

The **Coefficient Form PDE** node is the default equation for The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces, and is available for the other forms from the context menu. Specify the coefficients for a coefficient form PDE (see The Coefficient Form PDE and Equation 16-2)

### DIFFUSION COEFFICIENT

Enter a value or expression for the diffusion coefficient $c$. Select **Isotropic**, **Diagonal**, **Symmetric**, or **Full** and enter a $c$ coefficient on various forms in 2D and 3D. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is a matrix of $c$ component inputs.

### ABSORPTION COEFFICIENT

Enter a value or expression for the absorption coefficient $a$. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is a matrix of $a$ component inputs.

### SOURCE TERM

Enter a value or expression for the source term $f$. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is a vector of $f$ component inputs.

### MASS COEFFICIENT

Enter a value or expression for the mass coefficient $e_a$. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is a matrix of $e_a$ component inputs.

### DAMPING OR MASS COEFFICIENT

Enter a value or expression for the damping or mass coefficient $d_a$. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is a matrix of $d_a$ component inputs.

### CONSERVATIVE FLUX CONVECTION COEFFICIENT

Enter values or expressions for the conservative flux convection coefficient $\alpha$ vector's components. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is a matrix of $\alpha$ vector component inputs.

#### CONVECTION COEFFICIENT

Enter values or expressions for the convection coefficient $\beta$ vector's components. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is a matrix of β vector component inputs.

#### CONSERVATIVE FLUX SOURCE

Enter values or expressions for the conservative flux source term γ vector's components. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is a vector of γ vector component inputs.

- Interpreting PDE Coefficients
- Working with Geometric Entities
- Specifying and Interpreting Boundary Conditions
- The PDE Interfaces
- Modeling with PDEs

## *General Form PDE*

The **General Form PDE** node is the default equation for The General Form PDE Interfaces, and it is available for the other forms from the context menu. Specify the coefficients for a general form PDE (see The General Form PDE and Equation 16-1).

Except for Conservative Flux described in this section, see Coefficient Form PDE for the rest of the settings.

#### CONSERVATIVE FLUX

Enter values or expressions for the components of the conservative flux vector $\Gamma$. The default values `-ux`, `-uy`, and `-uz` (in 3D) represent the negative gradient of $u$ and makes the left-hand side equal to the Laplace operator. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is one Γ vector for each variable.

- The PDE Interfaces
- Interpreting PDE Coefficients
- Modeling with PDEs

## *Weak Form PDE*

The **Weak Form PDE** node is the default node on the top geometric entity level in The Weak Form PDE Interfaces and may also be added to The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces and The General Form PDE Interfaces. It contains one weak form expression for each dependent variable in the interface (see Equation 16-9).

#### WEAK EXPRESSIONS

Enter the weak expressions that COMSOL Multiphysics (together with any other weak expressions on the same domain) sets equal to 0 in the **weak** field. For example, in a 2D Component model with one dependent variable, the default expression on the domain level is `-test(ux)*ux-test(uy)*uy+1[m^-2]*test(u)`. This is the weak

formulation of Poisson's equation with the right-hand side $f = 1$. On other geometric entity levels, the default weak expression is 0.

- The PDE Interfaces
- Working with Geometric Entities
- Modeling with PDEs

## *Source, Edge Source, and Point Source*

You can add additional source term nodes on different geometry levels: **Source** on domains, **Edge Source** on edges (3D models), and **Point Source** at points.

### SOURCE TERM

Enter a value or expression for the source term $f$. The default is 0.

## *Classical PDE Domain Nodes*

The nodes available from the **Classical PDEs** submenu can be added to any PDE interface at the domain level. The same node is also available as its own interface from the **Mathematics>Classical PDEs** branch ( $\nabla^2$ ) when adding an interface.

See Coefficient Form PDE for all the settings and Compact and Standard Notations for Classical PDEs for the equations that the Classical PDE interface solves.

The available interfaces and domain nodes are:

### LAPLACE'S EQUATION

The **Laplace's Equation** is a classic PDE of elliptic type that can describe the behavior of some kind of potential or the steady-state heat equation.

### POISSON'S EQUATION

The **Poisson's Equation** is a classical PDE of elliptic type that can describe, for example, electrostatics with a space charge density.

### HELMHOLTZ EQUATION

The **Helmholtz Equation** is a classical PDE of elliptic type that can represent, for example, a time-independent form of the wave equation.

### WAVE EQUATION

The **Wave Equation** is a classic PDE of hyperbolic type. It is a second-order PDE that describes waves, such as sound waves, light waves, and water waves.

### HEAT EQUATION

The **Heat Equation** is a classical PDE of parabolic type that describes time-dependent heat transfer by diffusion or other diffusion processes.

### CONVECTION-DIFFUSION EQUATION

The **Convection-Diffusion Equation** is a classical PDE that describes time-dependent transport by convection and diffusion.

#### STABILIZED CONVECTION-DIFFUSION EQUATION

The **Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation** is a classical PDE that describes time-dependent transport by convection and diffusion and includes numerical stabilization for solving convection-dominated problems.

## *Prescribed Solution*

The **Prescribed Solution** domain condition (found under the **More** submenu) lets you specify the value of $u$ on a set of domains. It is thus a Dirichlet condition applied at domain level that overrides the equation for $u$ that would otherwise apply.

#### PRESCRIBED SOLUTION

The prescribed solution for each dependent variable (for example, $u_2$), has a corresponding check box (**Prescribed value of u2**), which is selected by default. Enter a value or expression for the prescribed value in the associated text field or clear the check box as needed. If cleared, no Dirichlet constraint is added for that dependent variable on the selected domains.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This section contains settings for specifying the type of constraint and whether to use a pointwise or weak constraint. See Constraint Settings for more information.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can add subnodes to exclude the constraint from any surrounding boundary, edge, or point. See Excluded Points, Excluded Edges, Excluded Surfaces. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Coefficient Form PDE for all the settings and Compact and Standard Notations for Classical PDEs for the equations that the Classical PDE interface solves. |

## *Dirichlet Boundary Condition*

The **Dirichlet Boundary Condition** specifies a value of $u$ on the boundary of the domain: $u = r$. By default, it is a unidirectional condition, applying reaction terms on $u$ but not on any variables appearing in $r$. You can also add **Dirichlet Boundary Condition** nodes for edges in 3D components and for points in 2D and 3D components by right-clicking the main PDE interface node and choosing **Constraint** from the **Edges** and **Points** submenus.

#### DIRICHLET BOUNDARY CONDITION

The Dirichlet boundary condition for each dependent variable (for example, $u_2$), has a corresponding check box (**Prescribed value of u2**), which is selected by default. Enter a value or expression for the prescribed value in the associated text field or clear the check box as needed. If cleared, no Dirichlet constraint is added for that dependent variable, and, for example, a flux condition on the same boundary then remains as the active boundary condition.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This section contains settings for specifying the type of constraint and whether to use a pointwise or weak constraint. See Constraint Settings for more information.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can add subnodes to exclude the constraint from any surrounding edge, or point. See Excluded Points, Excluded Edges, Excluded Surfaces. |

See Coefficient Form PDE for all the settings and Compact and Standard Notations for Classical PDEs for the equations that the Classical PDE interface solves.

## *Constraint*

The **Constraint** boundary condition specifies an expression $R$ which is constrained to be equal to zero on the selection, $R = 0$. By default, this is a bidirectional constraint, meaning that all variables in $R$ are affected by reaction terms. You can also add **Constraint** nodes for edges in 3D components and for points in 2D and 3D components by right-clicking the main PDE interface node and choosing **Constraint** from the **Edges** and **Points** submenus.

### CONSTRAINT

Enter a value or expression for the value of $R$ in the constraint $R = 0$. For example, to constrain $u$ to 2, enter `2-u` in the field for $R$. The default value, `0`, does not add any constraint.

The sign in front of $u$ in the constraint controls the sign of the implicit Lagrange multiplier μ, as well as the sign of reaction forces computed using the `reacf()` operator. For consistency with the way predefined physics interfaces implement constraints, write `2-u` rather than `u-2` in $R$.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Normally these settings do not need to be changed. This section contains settings for specifying the type of constraint and whether to use a pointwise or weak constraint. See Constraint Settings for more information.

You can add subnodes to exclude the constraint from any surrounding boundary, edge, or point. See Excluded Points, Excluded Edges, Excluded Surfaces.

See Coefficient Form PDE for all the settings and Compact and Standard Notations for Classical PDEs for the equations that the Classical PDE interfaces solve.

## *Excluded Points, Excluded Edges, Excluded Surfaces*

Right-click a Constraint, Dirichlet Boundary Condition, or Pointwise Constraint node to add one or more **Excluded Points**, **Excluded Edges**, or **Excluded Surfaces** subnodes. Using those subnodes, you can exclude all or part of the surrounding points, edges, or surfaces from a constraint that acts on the edge, boundary, or domain inside of the excluded geometric entities. For example, the **Excluded Edges** node specifies edges where the higher-dimensional (boundary) constraint for which it is a subnode is not enforced. Excluding a constraint on a surrounding edge can be useful to avoid the constraint affecting the physics on an adjacent boundary, for example.

## *Flux/Source*

The **Flux/Source** boundary condition adds a flux or source $g$ on the boundary:

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot (c\nabla u + \alpha u - \gamma) = g - qu \quad \text{or} -\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma = g - qu$$

The first equation describes this boundary condition for a Coefficient Form PDE, and the second term describes it for a General Form PDE. The $g$ term may contain a general expression of the dependent variables. The $q$

coefficient simplifies the implementation of a *Robin boundary condition* by including a term on the form $qu$, where $u$ is the dependent variable.

#### INCLUDE

This section is only available for the Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation interface.

By default, all check boxes are selected for the **Diffusive flux**, **Conservative convective flux**, and **Nonconservative convective flux** to include all flux components. You can use the Flux/Source boundary condition in the Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation interface as an outflow condition by clearing the **Nonconservative convective flux** and **Conservative convective flux** check boxes and as a supersonic outflow condition by clearing all check boxes so that the flux is computed from inside the domain.

#### BOUNDARY FLUX/SOURCE

Enter a value or expression for the value of the boundary flux or source $g$ in the corresponding field or fields. The default value is 0.

#### BOUNDARY ABSORPTION/IMPEDANCE TERM

Enter a value or expression for the value of the coefficient $q$ in the corresponding field or fields. The default value is 0. It adds a term $qu$ to the boundary flux or source, which can represent absorption or impedance at the boundary.

For the Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation, there is an additional flux term, $(\mathbf{k}\cdot\mathbf{n})u$, so, in addition, you can enter the components of the $\mathbf{k}$ vector in the corresponding text fields.

## *Zero Flux*

The **Zero Flux** boundary condition is the default boundary condition and prescribes a zero flux (insulation) across the boundary:

$$\mathbf{n}\cdot(c\nabla u+\alpha u-\gamma)=0 \text{ or } \mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma=0$$

## *No Flux*

The **No Flux** boundary condition prescribes a zero flux (insulation) across the boundary:

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot(-c\nabla u+\alpha u+\beta u)=0$$

## *No Diffusive Flux*

The **No Diffusive Flux** boundary condition is the default boundary condition in the Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation physics interface and prescribes a vanishing flux due to diffusion across the boundary:

$$-\mathbf{n}\cdot(-c\nabla u)=0$$

This is the appropriate no flux condition when the relative convective velocity with respect to the boundary velocity is zero. When the fluid velocity at the boundary is not equal to that of the boundary, it is often convenient to prescribe the total flux including convection. In this case, use the No Flux feature instead.

## *Interior Dirichlet Boundary Condition*

The **Interior Dirichlet Boundary Condition**, which is only available for interior boundaries in the Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation interface, specifies values of $u$ on the upside and downside of interior boundaries in the domain: $u_{\mathrm{u}}=r_{\mathrm{u}}$ and $u_{\mathrm{d}}=r_{\mathrm{d}}$.

The red arrows in the **Graphics** window point toward the downside from the upside.

#### VALUE ON BOUNDARY

Enter values or expressions for the prescribed values on the downside and upside in the associated text fields for $r_\mathrm{d}$ and $r_\mathrm{u}$ under **Downside** and **Upside**, respectively.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This section contains settings for specifying the type of constraint. See Constraint Settings for more information.

## *Interior Flux/Source*

The **Interior Flux/Source** boundary condition, which is only available for interior boundaries in the Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation interface, adds a flux or source $g$ on the downside and upside of an interior boundary:

$$-\mathbf{n}_\mathrm{d}\cdot(-c\nabla u+\alpha u+\beta u)_\mathrm{d}=g_\mathrm{d}-q_{1\mathrm{d}}u_\mathrm{d}-q_{2\mathrm{d}}u_\mathrm{d}+(\mathbf{k}_\mathrm{d}\cdot\mathbf{n}_\mathrm{d})u_\mathrm{d}$$

$$-\mathbf{n}_\mathrm{u}\cdot(-c\nabla u+\alpha u+\beta u)_\mathrm{u}=g_\mathrm{u}-q_{1\mathrm{u}}u_\mathrm{u}-q_{2\mathrm{u}}u_\mathrm{u}+(\mathbf{k}_\mathrm{u}\cdot\mathbf{n}_\mathrm{u})u_\mathrm{u}$$

The $g$ term may contain a general expression of the dependent variables. The $q$ coefficients simplify the implementation of a *Robin boundary condition* by including a term on the form $qu$, where $u$ is the dependent variable.

The red arrows in the **Graphics** window point toward the downside from the upside.

#### INCLUDE

By default, all check boxes are selected for the **Diffusive flux**, **Conservative convective flux**, and **Nonconservative convective flux** to include all flux components. You can use the Interior Flux/Source boundary condition in the Stabilized Convection-Diffusion Equation interface as an outflow condition (from a domain) by clearing the **Nonconservative convective flux** and **Conservative convective flux** check boxes and as a supersonic outflow condition (from a domain) by clearing all check boxes so that the flux is computed from inside the domain.

#### BOUNDARY FLUX/SOURCE

Enter values or expressions for the values of the boundary flux or source $g$ on the downside and upside in the associated text fields for $g_\mathrm{d}$ and $g_\mathrm{u}$ under **Downside** and **Upside**, respectively.

#### BOUNDARY ABSORPTION/IMPEDANCE TERM

Enter values or expressions for the values of the coefficient $q$ and the components of the vector $\mathbf{k}$ on the downside and upside in the corresponding text fields under **Downside** and **Upside**, respectively. The addition of the $qu$ terms to the boundary flux or source can represent absorption or impedance at the boundary.

## *Periodic Condition*

The **Periodic Condition** node adds a *periodic boundary condition*. This periodicity can be continuous (the default) so that $u(x_0)=u(x_1)$ or antiperiodic so that $u(x_0)=-u(x_1)$ and can control to which dependent variables the periodic condition applies.

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | The software usually automatically identifies the boundaries as either source boundaries or destination boundaries, as indicated in the selection list. This works fine for cases like opposing parallel boundaries. In other cases, right-click **Periodic Condition** and select **Manual Destination Selection** to control the destination. By default it contains the selection that COMSOL Multiphysics identifies. |

### DESTINATION SELECTION

This section is available for specifying the destination boundaries, if needed, when the **Manual Destination Selection** option is selected in the context menu for the **Periodic Condition** node. You can only select destination boundaries from the union of all source and destination boundaries.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This section contains settings for specifying the type of constraint and whether to use a pointwise or weak constraint. See Constraint Settings for more information.

### ORIENTATION OF SOURCE

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Source** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination.

### ORIENTATION OF DESTINATION

This section appears if the setting for **Transform to intermediate map** in the **Orientation of Source** section is changed from the default value, **Automatic**, and **Advanced Physics Options** is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Destination** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Periodic Boundary Conditions<br>• Working with Geometric Entities |

# The PDE, Boundary Elements Interface

## *About Boundary Elements Interfaces*

Physics interfaces based on the boundary element method (BEM) differs from those based on the finite element method (FEM) in that they only use mesh elements on the boundaries of the modeled regions (curves in 2D and surfaces in 3D). Physics interfaces based on BEM can be used for physics modeling in three types of volumetric regions: domains, finite voids, and an infinite void. Physics interfaces based on FEM only supports the domain type. COMSOL Multiphysics uses a direct method in the BEM formulation; that is, the boundary element method directly discretizes the field and flux at the boundaries.

Domains can contain a volumetric finite element mesh; however, the physics interfaces based on BEM only utilize the boundary elements of such domains. A volumetric finite element mesh can be used for FEM-based physics in combination with BEM-based physics. Finite voids and the infinite void cannot contain a volumetric finite element mesh, and the mesh generator will only generate boundary elements adjacent to such regions. Only BEM-based physics can be defined in finite voids and the infinite void.

Unlike FEM, which produces sparse system matrices, BEM leads to filled (dense) matrices when using a direct solver. This means that even though BEM uses less degrees of freedom, as compared to the corresponding FEM discretization of the domain, the memory requirements for using a direct solver grow faster with BEM than with FEM. The problem with handling potentially large filled matrices resulting from BEM is avoided in the physics interfaces based on BEM by using iterative solvers in combination with far-field approximations. These methods avoid explicitly constructing these large matrices. Iterative solvers with far-field approximations is the default setting; however, the options of using a direct solver and no far-field approximations are also available.

## *Finite and Infinite Voids*

For modeling with BEM, a geometry model can have multiple domains and multiple finite voids. However, there can be only one infinite void. These voids are only available for the PDE, Boundary Element interfaces and other interfaces that use BEM.

- A *domain* corresponds to a finite region where the geometry model is of the type solid. The geometry in most models based on FEM consists of domains only.
- Any other finite region is a *finite void*. A finite void is a closed empty region, and it can be created as a geometric primitive of type curve (in 2D) or surface (in 3D), for example. You can also create it using a Boolean difference operation that subtracts a closed domain from the rest of the geometry.
- The infinite void is the single unbounded region surrounding the geometry model. The infinite void is always domain number 0. An error message, for example, that refers to `Domain 0` is then pointing to a possible problem in the infinite void.

If the model contains finite voids and an infinite void, those volumetric regions appear in the domain selection lists for BEM interfaces and in the **Selection List** window as **Finite void 1**, and so on, and as **Infinite void**. Finite voids have domain numbers –1, –2, and so on, corresponding to **Finite void 1**, **Finite void 2**, and so on. An error message, for example, that refers to `Domain -2` is then pointing to a possible problem in **Finite void 2**. The infinite void is always domain number 0. An error message, for example, that refers to `Domain 0` is then pointing to a possible problem in the **Infinite void**.

When Measuring Geometry Objects and Entities, the number of finite voids is listed among the other entities in the geometry.

For some more information, including how to visualize voids, see About Finite and Infinite Voids.

## *The PDE, Boundary Elements Interface Main Node*

The **PDE, Boundary Elements** interface ( ), found under the **Mathematics>PDE Interfaces** branch ( ) when adding an interface, solves scalar stationary source-free PDEs in an unbounded domain.

This section covers the formulation and settings pertaining to those equations.

When you add this interface, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder**: **PDE, Boundary Elements**; **Zero Flux**; and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions. You can also right-click the main **PDE, Boundary Elements** node to select features from the context menu.

Use the *PDE, Boundary Elements* for a first-order scalar Helmholtz equation (it becomes Laplace's equation if $a = 0$). Assuming a dependent variable $u$, these problems take the form

$$-\nabla \cdot (c\nabla u) + au = 0$$

together with suitable initial data. $c$ is the diffusion coefficient, and $a$ is the absorption coefficient. They must be constant within each modeling region.

The plots can plot the boundary element field (default name: `pdebe.u`) and the normal boundary flux (default name: `pdebe.bemflux`) on boundaries and also the boundary element field in all domains and voids.

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first PDE, Boundary Elements interface in the model) is `pdebe`.

### DOMAIN SELECTION

Define the domains and voids in which the physics interface should be active. The list can include all solid domains and finite voids. By default, it also contains the infinite void. From the **Selection** list, you can choose **All domains**, **All voids**, or **All domains and voids**. All voids include all finite voids and the infinite void.

### PHYSICS SYMBOLS

Select the **Enable physics symbols** check box to display the symmetry lines or planes in the geometry.

### SYMMETRY

In this section you can specify if you want to include symmetry or antisymmetry along out-of-plane surfaces (in 2D) or planes in (3D).

Choose an option from the **Condition for the x = $x_0$ plane**, **Condition for the y = $y_0$ plane**, or **Condition for the z = $z_0$ plane** lists (when applicable). In 2D, these are out-of-plane surfaces. Choose one of the following options:

- **Off**, for no symmetry (the default)

- **Symmetric**
- **Antisymmetric**

Then enter the value for the plane location $x_0$, $y_0$, or $z_0$ (the default is 0 m). This allows an offset of the infinite condition planes along the main coordinate axes.

### UNITS

Select the **Dependent variable quantity** that defines the unit for the dependent variable $u$. The default is **Dimensionless** (with **1** in the **Unit** column). Click the **Select Dependent Variable Quantity** button ( ) to open the **Physical Quantity** dialog box to browse to find a physical quantity to use. You can also type a search string in the text field at the top of the dialog box and then click the **Filter** button ( ) to filter the list of physical quantities. For example, type `potential` and click the **Filter** button to only list physical quantities that represent some kind of potential. Alternatively, click the **Define Dependent Variable Unit** button ( ) to edit the unit directly in the **Unit** column, typing a unit to define the dependent variable quantity. The quantity column then contains **Custom unit**.

Select the **Source term quantity** that defines the unit for the source term $f$ (the unit for the right — and left — side of the PDE). **Custom unit** is the default quantity (with **m^-2** in the **Unit** column). Click the **Select Source Term Quantity** button ( ) to open the **Physical Quantity** dialog box to browse to find a physical quantity to use. You can also type a search string in the text field at the top of the dialog box and then click the **Filter** button ( ) to filter the list of physical quantities. For example, type `potential` and click the **Filter** button to only list physical quantities that represent some kind of potential. Alternatively, click the **Define Source Term Unit** button ( ) to edit the unit directly in the **Unit** column, typing a unit (for example, `W/m^3` or `A/m^3`) to define the dependent variable quantity. The quantity column then contains **Custom unit**.

### CONDITION AT INFINITY

In this section, you specify the condition to apply at infinity for an unbounded problem.

For the condition, choose **None** for no condition, **Laplace's equation** (the default), or **Helmholtz equation** from the **Condition type** list.

For Laplace's equation, choose to specify either a **Total flux through boundary** (the default) or an **Asymptotic value at infinity** (3D only), or **Value at reference distance** (2D only) from the **Condition at infinity** list, unless there is an antisymmetric symmetry in the model, which acts as an added infinite ground plane or line with a fixed value of the dependent variable. The value at infinity is fixed to 0 by the presence of the infinite ground plane or line, so for this case there is a fixed **Zero value at infinity** condition (3D only) or **Zero value at reference distance** condition (2D only). Depending on the condition, enter a value in the **Total flux through boundary**, **Asymptotic value**, or **Reference value** field to define the condition at infinity.

For the Helmholtz equation, choose to specify an **Outgoing wave** (the default), an **Incoming wave**, or a **General** condition from the **Condition at infinity** list. If you choose **General**, enter a condition in the **m** field. In general, it might be possible to consider any linear combination of incoming and outgoing waves, and the **m** field allows specifying such general combinations. The value of **m** should be a real number between −1 and 1, with −1 corresponding to an outgoing wave, 1 corresponding to an incoming wave, and 0 corresponding to a standing wave (this is the case for interior problems).

### FAR-FIELD APPROXIMATION SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

These settings are used for matrix assembly and postprocessing. They allow characterization of interactions occurring in boundary element method into near-field and far-field interactions. While the near-field interactions are represented explicitly, the far-field interactions can be represented in an approximate way. This approach results in considerable memory and performance improvements when used in combination with iterative solvers using

matrix-free format or during postprocessing. The near-field part of stiffness matrix is used as input by the Direct and Sparse Approximate Inverse preconditioners.

The **Use far-field approximation** check box is selected by default in order to accelerate the solution process. If the check box is cleared, the solution will be slightly more accurate but the computational time and memory consumption may become prohibitively high.

The **Approximation type** can be either **ACA+** or **ACA**. These alternatives correspond to two different versions of the adaptive-cross-approximation (ACA) method, which is a fast matrix multiplication method based on far-field approximations.

When the **Use far-field approximation** check box is selected, the **Stationary Solver** step in the study creates an octree structure, which is a tree data structure that divides the model into 2-by-2-by-2 blocks recursively until each of the smallest boxes contains at most the number of degrees of freedom specified in the **Box size splitting limit** field. The **Far-field minimum relative distance** decides if the interaction between two boxes occurs in the near field or far field. Boxes that interact in the near field at one level may also interact with a far-field approximation at a level with smaller boxes. Boxes at the smallest level that do not fulfill the far-field minimum relative distance criteria are considered to interact in the near field. For such boxes the system matrix that is defined by the integral equation and the elements in the two boxes are explicitly computed using no approximation. For two boxes that have been classified as interacting in the far field, an approximation of the resulting matrix is computed. The algorithm for computing the approximation rewrites the matrix defined by the interaction between the two boxes using a low-rank matrix approximation. The matrix rank for the approximation is chosen so that the relative error between the approximation and the actual matrix is estimated to be smaller than the value in the **Relative tolerance** field.

The ACA+ and ACA algorithms differ in the implementation of the fast matrix multiplication. The ACA+ algorithm is more robust but slightly more computationally expensive as compared to the ACA algorithm. If the **Use SVD compression** check box is selected, then after the ACA+ or ACA far-field approximation, a further approximation and data compression is made based on a singular value decomposition (SVD) algorithm. This additional data compression step reduces memory usage but increases computation time.

The damping parameter is related to the near field matrix that the preconditioner sees. By default, the **Use damping** check box is selected. The default value in the **Damping parameter** field is 1, and increasing this value increases the numerical damping. The parameter may impact the convergence of the solver but does not change the solution it converges to.

#### QUADRATURE

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

Select the **Thin gap handling** check box to increase the accuracy of the quadrature between almost-touching mesh element pairs (that is, pairs that are extremely close with respect to element size). The value in the **Threshold distance (relative to mesh size)** controls the distance at which elements are considered as almost touching (default value: 0.1). A larger value should provide more accurate results but at an increased computational cost. Under Integration order, the **Integration order, very close elements (thin gap)** option becomes active, making it possible to set a higher-order rule for such elements. In 3D, an additional variable transformation is applied to improve the accuracy even further.

The settings under **Integration order** are by default set to **Automatic**. This means that the quadrature integration order values will follow the element order selection in the **Discretization** section. Higher element orders automatically generate higher values for the quadrature integration orders.

The quadrature integration order settings determine the level of accuracy of the computation of double integrals over the singular integral kernels that need to be evaluated for solving the BEM integral equations. For contributions from overlapping mesh element pairs (identical elements, elements sharing common edge, or

elements with common vertex), specialized regularization transformations are applied before proceeding with numerical integration. For evaluation of contributions from nonoverlapping mesh element pairs, standard numerical integration is used. Due to the presence of singularities in the double integrals, higher integration order is needed for close mesh element pairs than for distant mesh element pairs. The following integration order settings are available when you select **Manual**:

- **Integration order, distant elements**: Integration order for evaluating standard double integral BEM contributions from mesh pairs separated by a large distance relative to their size.
- **Integration order, close elements**: Integration order for evaluating standard double integral BEM contributions from mesh pairs separated by a short distance relative to their size.
- **Integration order, very close elements (thin gap)** option becomes active, making it possible to set a higher-order rule for such elements when the **Thin gap handling** check box has been selected (see above).
- **Integration order, elements with common vertex**: Integration order for evaluating regularized double integral BEM contributions from mesh pairs with a common vertex.
- **Integration order, elements with common edge**: Integration order for evaluating regularized double integral BEM contributions from mesh pairs with a common edge.
- **Integration order, same element**: Integration order for evaluating regularized double integral BEM contributions from identical mesh pairs.
- **Integration order, weak contribution**: Integration order for evaluating standard single integral BEM contributions. This integration does not contain any singularities.

#### DISCRETIZATION

From the **Dependent variable/Normal boundary flux** list, choose from predefined options for the boundary element discretization order for the dependent variable and the normal boundary flux, respectively. The predefined options represent the suitable combinations of element orders such as **Quadratic/Linear** (the default).

To display additional settings in this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. The settings under **Value types when using splitting of complex variables** are important for sensitivity and optimization computations. See the description of the built-in operators `fsens` and `fsensimag`.

#### DEPENDENT VARIABLES

Define the name of the dependent variable. The default name is $u$.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The dependent variable and its name must be unique with respect to all other dependent variables in the model. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Theory for the Boundary Elements PDE |

## *Domain and Boundary Physics for the PDE, Boundary Elements Interface*

The PDE, Boundary Elements Interface includes the following domain and boundary feature nodes:

- Dirichlet Boundary Condition
- Flux/Source
- Initial Values

- PDE, Boundary Elements
- Zero Flux

## *PDE, Boundary Elements*

This is the equation for a **PDE, Boundary Elements** interface. Here the coefficients for the PDE using boundary elements are specified with the following equation coefficients:

$$-\nabla \cdot (c\nabla u) + au = 0$$

where $c$ is the diffusion coefficient and $a$ is the absorption coefficient.

#### COEFFICIENTS

Enter a value or expression for the **Diffusion coefficient** $c$ and the **Absorption coefficient** $a$.

#### PHYSICS SYMBOLS

This section is visible if the **Enable physics symbols** check box is selected in the Settings window for the main **PDE, Boundary Elements** node. Select or clear the **Show physics symbols** check box to turn the display of symmetry lines or planes on and off.

## *Initial Values*

The **Initial Values** node adds the initial value for the dependent variable to be specified. It serve as an initial condition for a nonlinear simulation.

#### DOMAIN SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | If there is more than one type of domain, each with different initial values defined, it may be necessary to remove these domains from the selection. These are then defined in an additional **Initial Values** node. |

#### INITIAL VALUES

Enter a value or expression for the **Dependent variable** $u$. The default value is 0.

## *Zero Flux*

The **Zero Flux** boundary condition is the default boundary condition and prescribes a zero flux across the boundary:

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot (c\nabla u) = 0 .$$

It can be used on exterior boundaries only.

## *Dirichlet Boundary Condition*

The **Dirichlet Boundary Condition** specifies a value of $u$ on the boundary of the domain: $u = r$. By default, it is a unidirectional condition, applying reaction terms on $u$ but not on any variables appearing in $r$.

#### DIRICHLET BOUNDARY CONDITION

Enter the value or expression for $r$ to specify the condition on u on the boundary.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This section contains settings for specifying the type of constraint and whether to use a pointwise or weak constraint. See Constraint Settings for more information.

## *Flux/Source*

The **Flux/Source** boundary condition can be used on exterior boundaries only. With this node, the boundary condition is enforced according to:

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot (c\nabla u) = g$$

where $g$ can be specified. Here the dependent variable $u$ in the right-hand side is evaluated on the inside (as seen from the domain where the PDE interface is defined). When the normal vector is used in expressions for curved boundaries, it is important that the mesh version of these vectors is used. The components of this vector are denoted `nxmesh`, `nymesh`, and `nzmesh`, respectively.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In this context, exterior means exterior to the PDE interface, which does not need to be an exterior boundary to the geometry. On such boundaries, the normal direction as defined by the normal vector variables does not necessarily have to be outward pointing. |

#### BOUNDARY FLUX/SOURCE

Enter the flux term $g$.

# Theory for the Boundary Elements PDE

## *About the Boundary Element Method*

The ***boundary element method*** (BEM) is a numerical computational method of solving linear partial differential equations that have been formulated as integral equations. The boundary element method is complementary to the finite element method (FEM), which most of the other PDE interfaces are based on. The boundary element method is sometimes more efficient than other methods, including finite elements, in terms of computational resources for problems where there is a small surface-to-volume ratio. In other cases, the boundary element method is more convenient in setting up a problem. For general information about the boundary element method in addition to this section, see Ref. 1.

Physics interfaces based on the boundary element method (BEM) differs from those based on the finite element method (FEM) in that they only use mesh elements on the boundaries of the modeled regions (curves in 2D and surfaces in 3D). Physics interfaces based on BEM can be used for modeling in three types of volumetric regions: domains, finite voids, and an infinite void. Physics interfaces based on FEM only supports the domain type.

For modeling with BEM, a geometry model may have multiple domains and multiple finite voids. However, there can be only one infinite void. For more information on domains and voids, see Finite and Infinite Voids.

Unlike FEM, which produces sparse system matrices, BEM leads to filled (dense) matrices when using a direct solver. This means that even though BEM uses less degrees of freedom, as compared to the corresponding FEM discretization of the domain, the memory requirements for using a direct solver grow faster with BEM than with FEM. The problem with handling potentially large filled matrices resulting from BEM is avoided in the physics interfaces based on BEM by using iterative solvers in combination with far-field approximations. These methods avoid explicitly constructing these large matrices. Iterative solvers with far-field approximations is the default setting; however, the options of using a direct solver and no far-field approximations are also available.

The interfaces based on BEM solve the following version of Laplace's equation:

$$-\nabla \cdot (c\nabla u) = 0 \text{ in } \Omega$$

where the diffusion coefficient $c$ has the additional requirement, as compared to FEM, that it has to be a constant within each modeling region.

To keep derivations simpler, for the remainder of this section assume that $c = 1$ and, unless otherwise specified, that $\Omega$ is a finite region (domain or finite void):

$$-\nabla \cdot (\nabla u) = 0 \text{ in } \Omega$$

## *The Fundamental Solution to Laplace's Equation*

Consider the ***fundamental solution*** to the Laplace operator:

$$G(x-y) = \frac{1}{4\pi|x-y|} \text{ in 3D}$$

and

$$G(x-y) = -\frac{1}{2\pi}\log|x-y| \text{ in 2D}$$

where the variables $x$ and $y$ represent coordinate positions in space $x = (x_1,x_2,x_3)$ and $y = (y_1,y_2,y_3)$.

The fundamental solution has the following property:

$$-\nabla \cdot \nabla G(x-y) = \delta(x-y) \quad \text{in}\,\Omega$$

where the derivatives are taken with respect to $x$ and $\delta$ is the Dirac delta distribution.

The Dirac delta has the property that when used in an integral it samples the value of a function $f$ at $y$:

$$\int_{\Omega} f(x)\delta(x-y)dV = f(y)$$

## *Derivation of the Boundary Integral Representation of the Solution to Laplace's Equation*

Similar to when deriving the weak form, multiply Laplace's equation with a test function $\upsilon$ and integrate by parts:

$$\int_{\Omega} (-\nabla \cdot (\nabla u))\upsilon dV = \int_{\Omega} \nabla u(\nabla \upsilon)dV - \int_{\partial\Omega} \upsilon(n \cdot \nabla u)dA$$

Repeat with the roles of $u$ and $\upsilon$ reversed:

$$\int_{\Omega} (-\nabla \cdot (\nabla \upsilon))u dV = \int_{\Omega} \nabla \upsilon(\nabla u)dV - \int_{\partial\Omega} u(n \cdot \nabla \upsilon)dA$$

Now subtract the first equation from the second equation and collect terms:

$$\int_{\Omega} (-u(\nabla \cdot \nabla \upsilon) + \upsilon(\nabla \cdot \nabla u))dV = \int_{\partial\Omega} (-u(n \cdot \nabla \upsilon) + \upsilon(n \cdot \nabla u))dA$$

This relationship is known as Green's second identity.

Now, use the fundamental solution by setting:

$$\upsilon(x) = G(x-y)$$

with integration over $x$:

$$\int_{\Omega} (-u(\nabla \cdot \nabla G(x-y)) + G(x-y)(\nabla \cdot \nabla u))dV = \int_{\partial\Omega} (-u(n \cdot \nabla G(x-y)) + G(x-y)(n \cdot \nabla u))dA$$

Using the property of the fundamental solution gives, for the first term in the volume integral:

$$\int_{\Omega} u(-\nabla \cdot \nabla G(x-y))dV = \int_{\Omega} -u\delta(x-y)dV = u(y)$$

For the second term of the volume integral, since $u$ is assumed to be a solution to Laplace's equation $-\nabla \cdot (\nabla u) = 0$ :

$$\int_{\Omega} G(x-y)\nabla \cdot \nabla u dV = \int_{\Omega} G(x-y)0dV = 0$$

The resulting relationship is known as the representation of $u$ in terms of boundary integrals:

$$u(y) = -\int_{\partial\Omega} u(n \cdot \nabla G(x-y))dA + \int_{\partial\Omega} G(x-y)(n \cdot \nabla u)dA \;\; \text{for } y \text{ inside } \Omega\,.$$

The value of $u$ over the entire domain $\Omega$ is thus determined completely by the values of $u$ and the flux $n \cdot \nabla u$ on the boundary. The integrals are not singular anywhere inside $\Omega$ since the integral for each $y$ is taken over $x$ on the

boundary where $x \neq y$ . Furthermore, note that this relationship is not an equation but merely a representation of $u$ when we already know the solution and the flux on the boundary. Indeed, this representation is used to reconstruct the solution anywhere inside $\Omega$ once the field and flux are solved for and known on the boundary.

The representation of $u$ can be written more compactly as:

$$u = -D(u) + S(\partial_n u) \text{ in } \Omega$$

where $\partial_n u = n \cdot \nabla u$ .

The integral operator

$$S(\partial_n u) = \int_{\partial\Omega} G(x-y)\partial_n u dA$$

is called the single-layer volume potential.

The integral operator

$$D(u) = \int_{\partial\Omega} u\partial_n G(x-y) dA$$

is called the double-layer volume potential.

## *Derivation of the Boundary Integral Equations*

In order to derive the *boundary integral equations* used in BEM, you take the limit of the volume potential operators as they approach the boundary. This limit process is nontrivial since on the boundary the integrals are evaluated for $x \neq y$ . The limit process is represented by a *trace operator* $\gamma_0$. In addition, the normal derivative trace operator $\gamma_1 = \gamma_0 \partial_n$ is needed.

Operating with the trace operator $\gamma_0$ on the (volume) representation for $u$ gives:

$$\gamma_0 u = -\gamma_0 D(u) + \gamma_0 S(\partial_n u) \text{ on } \partial\Omega$$

where $\gamma_0 u = u$ on $\partial\Omega$ (the trace of $u$ is $u$).

The boundary integral operator $V$

$$V(\partial_n u) = \gamma_0 S(\partial_n u)$$

is called the *single-layer boundary potential* and has the same form as its corresponding volume potential:

$$S(\partial_n u) = \int_{\partial\Omega} G(x-y)\partial_n u dA \text{ on } \partial\Omega$$

Define the *double-layer boundary potential* operator as:

$$K(u) = \int_{\partial\Omega} u\partial_n G(x-y) dA \text{ on } \partial\Omega$$

The relationship between the volume and boundary versions of the double-layer potential operator is nontrivial:

$$\gamma_0 D(u) = K(u) - \frac{u}{2}$$

where the additional term comes from, roughly speaking, "cutting the singularity in half" on the boundary. This results in the following boundary integral equation for $u$:

$$u = \left(\frac{1}{2}I - K\right)u + V\psi \text{ on } \partial\Omega$$

where, in order to simplify the notation,

$$\psi = \partial_n u = n \cdot \nabla u$$

is used for the normal flux. In addition, operator notation is here used, for example, $K(u) = Ku$ .

In the COMSOL Multiphysics implementation of BEM, the normal flux $\psi$ is represented as a dependent variable alongside $u$.

To derive a boundary integral equation for $\psi$, operate with the trace operator $\gamma_1 = \gamma_0\partial_n$ on the representation for $u$:

$$\gamma_1 u = \psi = -\gamma_1 D(u) + \gamma_1 S(\psi) \text{ on } \partial\Omega$$

Define the adjoint double-layer boundary potential operator as:

$$K'(\psi) = \int_{\partial\Omega} \partial_n G(x-y)\psi dA \text{ on } \partial\Omega$$

Again, the relationship between the volume and boundary potential operators is nontrivial as follows:

$$\gamma_1 S(\psi) = K'(u) + \frac{\psi}{2} \text{ on } \partial\Omega .$$

Define the hypersingular integral operator as:

$$W(u) = -\gamma_1 D(u) = -\partial_n \int_{\partial\Omega} \partial_n G(x-y) u dA \qquad \text{on } \partial\Omega$$

This results in the following boundary integral equation for $\psi$:

$$\psi = Wu + \left(K' + \frac{1}{2}I\right)\psi \text{ on } \partial\Omega .$$

## *The Weak Form Implementation of the Boundary Integral Equations*

The boundary equation system

$$u = \left(\frac{1}{2}I - K\right)u + V\psi \text{ on } \partial\Omega$$

$$\psi = Wu + \left(K' + \frac{1}{2}I\right)\psi \text{ on } \partial\Omega$$

in the unknowns $u$ and $\psi$ is known as the *Calderón identities*.

In order to get a systematic treatment of both the solution and the flux on the boundary, these equations are implemented using a weak formulation. This also allows for simultaneous handling of Dirichlet and Neumann boundary conditions.

To derive a weak formulation for this equation system, the boundary part of Green's second identity (see above) can be used with test function $\upsilon$:

$$\int_{\partial\Omega} -u(n \cdot \nabla\upsilon) + \upsilon(n \cdot \nabla u)dA = 0$$

Focusing on the boundary equation and using the notations $\upsilon = u_{\text{test}}$, $\psi = n \cdot \nabla u$, $\psi_{\text{test}} = n \cdot \nabla\upsilon$ we get:

$$\int_{\partial\Omega} -u\psi_{\text{test}} + \psi u_{\text{test}} dA = 0$$

Using the Calderón identities gives:

$$\int_{\partial\Omega} -\left(\left(\frac{1}{2}I - K\right)u + V\psi\right)\psi_{\text{test}} + \left(Wu + \left(K' + \frac{1}{2}I\right)\psi\right)u_{\text{test}} dA = 0$$

In the actual implementation the terms are rather collected in the right-hand side with the induced change of signs.

This formulation is one of several possible ways to formulate weak equations for BEM. It is known as *Costabel's symmetric coupling* and has advantages with respect to enforcing solution continuity and flux balance on boundaries for coupling BEM with FEM.

#### ASYMPTOTIC CONDITIONS

In the case of unbounded domains the representation of $u$ in terms of single and double layer needs to be modified to take into account for possible contributions from the far-field boundary. For Laplace's equation these contributions will give rise to a constant additive term

$$u = -D(u) + S(\partial_n u) + u_{\text{const}} \text{ in } \Omega$$

In 3D the fundamental solution for the Laplace operator and its derivatives approaches 0 for the point approaching infinity and therefore the first two terms will vanish. Consequently $u_{\text{const}}$ can be interpreted as an asymptotic value of the solution at infinity. In 2D the first two terms do not vanish when approaching infinity due to the logarithmic nature of fundamental solutions and therefore the value of $u_{\text{const}}$ cannot be interpreted in the same way.

In both 2D and 3D one needs to specify this constant term either directly by specifying its value or indirectly by setting a constraint on the total flux through the boundary in order to uniquely determine the solution.

## *Reference*

1. M. Costabel, *Principles of Boundary Element Methods*, Technische Hochschule Darmstadt, 1986. Available from https://perso.univ-rennes1.fr/martin.costabel/publis/Co_PrinciplesBEM.pdf

# The Wave Form PDE Interface

The **Wave Form PDE (wahw)** interface ( △u ), found under the **Mathematics>PDE Interfaces** branch ( △u ) when adding an interface, solves wave equations formulated with first order derivatives in time and space using the discontinuous Galerkin method and is highly optimized with respect to speed and memory consumption.

This section covers the formulation and settings pertaining to those equations.

When you add this interface, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder**: **Wave Form PDE**, **Zero Flux**, and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions. You can also right-click **Wave Form PDE** to select features from the context menu.

Use the *wave form* for first-order hyperbolic PDEs. Assuming a scalar equation for the dependent variable $u$, these problems take the form

$$\begin{aligned} d_a\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \nabla\cdot\Gamma &= f \quad && \text{in } \Omega \\ -\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma &= g && \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{aligned}$$

together with suitable initial data. The first equation is the PDE, the second the boundary conditions.

The terms $d_a$, $\Gamma$, $f$, and $g$ are coefficients. They can be functions of both the spatial coordinates or time, and the solution $u$, but not the derivatives of $u$. The coefficients $f$ and $g$ are scalar, whereas $\Gamma$ is the *flux vector*. The coefficient $d_a$ is assumed to be nonzero throughout the domain $\Omega$, and for all times.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Wave Form PDE** interface also supports systems of equations. The interpretation of the coefficients are the same as for the scalar case; $f$ and $g$ are vectors with one component for each equation. $\Gamma$ contains one flux vector for each equation, and $d_a$ is a square (invertible) matrix. |

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first Wave Form PDE interface in the model) is `wahw`.

### UNITS

Select the **Dependent variable quantity** that defines the unit for the dependent variable $u$. The default is **Dimensionless** (with **1** in the **Unit** column). Click the **Select Dependent Variable Quantity** button ( ) to open the **Physical Quantity** dialog box to browse to find a physical quantity to use. You can also type a search string in the text field at the top of the dialog box and then click the **Filter** button ( ) to filter the list of physical quantities. For example, type `potential` and click the **Filter** button to only list physical quantities that represent some kind of potential. Alternatively, click the **Define Dependent Variable Unit** button ( ) to edit the unit directly in the **Unit** column, typing a unit to define the dependent variable quantity. The quantity column then contains **Custom unit**.

Select the **Source term quantity** that defines the unit for the source term $f$ (the unit for the right — and left — side of the PDE). **Custom unit** is the default quantity (with **m^-2** in the **Unit** column). Click the **Select Source Term Quantity** button ( ) to open the **Physical Quantity** dialog box to browse to find a physical quantity to use. You can also type a search string in the text field at the top of the dialog box and then click the **Filter** button ( ) to filter

the list of physical quantities. For example, type `potential` and click the **Filter** button to only list physical quantities that represent some kind of potential. Alternatively, click the **Define Source Term Unit** button ( ) to edit the unit directly in the **Unit** column, typing a unit (for example, `W/m^3` or `A/m^3`) to define the dependent variable quantity. The quantity column then contains **Custom unit**.

#### DISCRETIZATION

Due to efficiency reasons, there is only one **Shape function type** (finite element type) defined for this interface — the **Nodal discontinuous Lagrange** functions. The associated element order (the order of the shape function for the element) can be chosen from the **Element order** list. The highest available order is 10 in 1D and 2D models and 7 in 3D models, and the default order is two.

To display additional settings in this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

#### DEPENDENT VARIABLES

Define the number of the dependent variables and the variable names. The default name for a scalar PDE variable is $u$.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The dependent variables and their names must be unique with respect to all other dependent variables in the model. |

Add or remove dependent variables in the model and also change their names.

Enter the **Number of dependent variables**. Use the **Add dependent variable** ( + ) and **Remove dependent variable** ( ) buttons as needed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Domain and Boundary Physics for the Wave Form PDE Interface<br>• Working with Geometric Entities<br>• Theory for the Wave Form PDE<br>• The Time-Explicit Algorithms<br>• Using Units |

## *Domain and Boundary Physics for the Wave Form PDE Interface*

About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes includes the following domain and boundary feature nodes:

- Flux/Source
- Initial Values
- Interior Flux
- Interior Flux Split
- Interior Source
- Wave Form PDE
- Zero Flux

## *Wave Form PDE*

This is the default equation for a **Wave Form PDE** interface. Here the coefficients for a wave form PDE are specified with the following equation coefficients:

$$d_a \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \Gamma(u) = f$$

- $d_a$ is the mass coefficient
- $\Gamma(u)$ is the conservative flux vector
- $f$ is the source term

#### DAMPING OR MASS COEFFICIENT

Enter a value or expression for the damping (or mass) coefficient $d_a$. The default is 1. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is a matrix of $d_a$ component inputs.

#### CONSERVATIVE FLUX

Enter values or expressions for the components of the conservative flux vector $\Gamma(u)$. These components may depend on both the spatial and temporal coordinates, and the solution $u$, but not any derivatives of $u$. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is one $\Gamma(u)$ vector for each variable.

#### SOURCE TERM

Enter a value or expression for the source term $f$. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is a vector of $f$ component inputs.

#### NUMERICAL FLUX

The shape functions used are discontinuous and therefore require auxiliary constraints on faces between adjacent mesh elements to yield a meaningful (that is, continuous) solution approximation. This is accomplished by specifying a so-called numerical flux on each face. The numerical flux implemented is the (global) Lax-Friedrichs flux, which is defined as the average of the fluxes on neighboring elements plus the jump of the solution times at parameter $\tau$, which is necessary for stability. You can also specify a general numerical flux. From the **Method** list, choose **Lax-Friedrichs** (the default) to specify parameter $\tau$, or choose General to specify a general numerical flux $g^*$.

For Lax-Friedrichs, enter a value or global expression for the parameter $\tau$. Only one expression can be entered for each equation and each domain. The parameter is by default one but should be set according to the dominant eigenvalue of the flux Jacobian matrix

$$\bar{\lambda} = \max\left|\lambda\left(d_a^{-1}\left(\mathbf{n} \cdot \frac{\partial \Gamma}{\partial u}\right)\right)\right| \tag{16-11}$$

given the bound

$$0 \le \tau \le \frac{\bar{\lambda} \max|\lambda(d_a)|}{2} \tag{16-12}$$

where $\lambda(d_a)$ are the eigenvalues of the mass matrix $d_a$. The reason for this extra factor is that the mass matrix inverse is applied to the Lax-Friedrichs flux internally. A so-called *central flux* is obtained for $\tau = 0$. Selecting

$$\tau = \frac{\bar{\lambda} \max|\lambda(d_a)|}{2}$$

sets a maximally dissipative global Lax-Friedrichs flux.

---

Derivation of the Weak Form of the Wave Form PDE

---

### ESTIMATE OF MAXIMUM WAVE SPEED

Enter a value or expression for the estimate of maximum wave speed $W_s$. The default is 0.

### FILTER PARAMETERS

The filter provides higher-order smoothing of nodal discontinuous Galerkin formulations and is intended to be used for absorbing layers, but you can also use it to stabilize linear wave problems with highly varying coefficients. The filter is constructed by transforming the solution (in each global time step) to an orthogonal polynomial representation, multiplying with a damping factor and then transforming back to the (Lagrange) nodal basis. Select the **Activate** check box to use this filter.

The exponential filter can be described by the matrix formula

$$V\Lambda V^{-1}$$

where $V$ is a Vandermonde matrix induced by the node points, and $\Lambda$ is a diagonal matrix with the exponential damping factors on the diagonal:

$$\Lambda_{mm} = \sigma(\eta) = \begin{cases} 1, 0 \le \eta \le \eta_c \\ e^{-\alpha\left(\frac{\eta - \eta_c}{1 - \eta_c}\right)^{2s}}, \eta_c \le \eta \le 1 \end{cases}$$

where

$$\eta = \eta(m) = \frac{i_m}{N_p}$$

and $N_p$ is the basis function and $i_m$ the polynomial order for coefficient $m$. $\alpha$ (default value: 36), $\eta_c$ (default value: 0.6), and $s$ (default value: 3) are the filter parameters that you specify in the corresponding text fields. The damping is derived from a spatial dissipation operator of order $2s$. For $s = 1$, you obtain a damping that is related to the classical 2nd-order Laplacian. Higher order (larger $s$) gives less damping for the lower-order polynomial coefficients (a more pronounced low-pass filter), while keeping the damping property for the highest values of $\eta$, which is controlled by $\alpha$. The default values 36 for $\alpha$ correspond to maximal damping for $\eta = 1$. It is important to realize that the effect of the filter is influenced by how much of the solution (energy) is represented by the higher-order polynomial coefficients. For a well-resolved solution this is a smaller part than for a poorly resolved solution. The effect is stronger for poorly resolved solutions than for well-resolved ones. This is one of the reasons why this filter is useful in an absorbing layer where the energy is transferred to the higher-order coefficients through a coordinate transformation. See Ref. 1 (Chapter 5) for more information.

$\alpha$ must be positive; $\alpha = 0$ means no dissipation, and the maximum value is related to the machine precision, $-\log(\varepsilon)$, which is approximately 36. $\eta_c$ should be between 0 and 1, where $\eta_c = 0$ means maximum filtering, and $\eta_c = 1$ means no filtering, even if filtering is active.

### LIMITER

If desired, you can add a WENO (weighted essentially nonoscillatory) limiter (see The WENO Limiter) to control spurious oscillations around discontinuities and stabilize the computations. From the **Limiter** list, choose **WENO** to activate the WENO limiter. You can then also activate the TVB (total variation bounded) trouble cell indicator by choosing TVB from the **Troubled cell indicator** list and specify a TVB constant (default: 10). A larger value means that a smaller number of cells will use WENO.

## *Initial Values*

The **Initial Values** node adds the initial values for the dependent variables to be specified. These serve as an initial condition for the transient simulation.

### DOMAIN SELECTION

If there is more than one type of domain, each with different initial values defined, it may be necessary to remove these domains from the selection. These are then defined in an additional **Initial Values** node.

### INITIAL VALUES

Enter a value or expression for the **Initial value for u** $u$

## *Zero Flux*

The **Zero Flux** boundary condition is the default boundary condition and prescribes a zero flux across the boundary:

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma = 0 .$$

It can be used on exterior boundaries only.

## *Flux/Source*

The **Flux/Source** boundary condition can be used on exterior boundaries only. With this node, the boundary condition is enforced according to:

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma = g + qu$$

where $g$ and $q$ can be specified. Here the dependent variable $u$ in the right-hand side is evaluated on the inside (as seen from the domain where the PDE interface is defined). When the normal vector is used in expressions for curved boundaries, it is important that the mesh version of these vectors is used. The components of this vector are denoted `nxmesh`, `nymesh`, and `nzmesh`, respectively.

In this context, exterior means exterior to the PDE interface, which does not need to be an exterior boundary to the geometry. On such boundaries, the normal direction as defined by the normal vector variables does not necessarily have to be outward pointing.

### BOUNDARY FLUX/SOURCE

Enter the flux term $g$.

### BOUNDARY ABSORPTION/IMPEDANCE TERM

Enter the absorption or impedance term $q$.

## *Interior Flux*

The **Interior Flux** boundary condition can be used on interior boundaries only. With this node, the boundary condition is enforced according to:

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma = g$$

where $g$ can be specified. Here, $\mathbf{n}$ is outward normal seen from the downside, so it should be read as $-\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma = g$ for a downside of an interior boundary and as $-\mathbf{n}\cdot\Gamma = -g$ on the upside of an interior boundary. If a dependent variable is used in this expression (without `up` or `down` operators), an implicit mean operation is invoked taking the average of the up and down values.

To appreciate how this boundary condition works, consider a simple example of a one-way transport equation in 1D

$$u_t + a u_x = 0$$

with appropriate initial data and boundary conditions, and where the parameter $a > 0$ jumps (it is a discontinuous function of $x$) at an internal interface.

The proper upwind numerical flux condition is not obtained by using the internal Lax-Friedrichs flux. It can be shown that this is obtained by the numerical flux

$$\begin{aligned} n\cdot\Gamma^* &= \frac{1}{a^l + a^r}(a^l n\cdot\Gamma^r + a^r n\cdot\Gamma^l + a^l a^r (u^l - u^r)) \\ &= \frac{a^r a^l}{a^l + a^r} n((u^r + u^l) + (n u^l - n u^r)) \end{aligned}$$

where $^r$ and $^l$ denote the right and left side of the interface, respectively.

Since the downside coincides with the left side in 1D ($n = 1$), this condition can be expressed by setting

```
g=-2*down(a)*up(a)*down(u)/(down(a)+up(a))
```

In general and in higher dimensions, one typically needs the down (and up) versions of the mesh normal to express these conditions. For example, when the sign of the normal is unknown (that is, which side of an interface COMSOL Multiphysics considers the upside and downside), the above condition can be entered as

```
g = -down(a)*up(a)/(down(a)+up(a))*dnx*(up(u)+down(u)+dnx*(down(u)-up(u)))
```

Here `dnx` means the downside normal (`dnx=-unx`).

It is important to use the mesh version of this vector in higher dimensions on curved boundaries. For example, `dnxmesh`, `dnymesh`, and `dnzmesh` denotes the $x$, $y$, and $z$ components of the mesh normal vector on the downside.

#### BOUNDARY SELECTION

Only interior boundaries can be selected. See Working with Geometric Entities.

#### BOUNDARY FLUX/SOURCE

Enter the flux term $g$ (SI unit: 1/m).

## *Interior Flux Split*

The **Interior Flux Split** boundary condition can be used on interior boundaries only. Compared to the **Interior Flux** node, the **Interior Flux Split** node makes it possible to specify the numerical flux separately on the upside and downside of the interior boundary. With this node, the boundary condition is enforced according to:

$$\begin{aligned} -\mathbf{dn}\cdot\Gamma_{\mathrm{d}} &= g_{\mathrm{d}} \\ -\mathbf{du}\cdot\Gamma_{\mathrm{u}} &= -g_{\mathrm{u}} \end{aligned}$$

where $g_{\mathrm{d}}$ and $g_{\mathrm{u}}$ can be specified as the flux on the downside and the upside, respectively. Here, $\mathbf{dn}$ is the outward normal from the downside, and $\mathbf{du}$ is the outward normal from the upside.

#### BOUNDARY SELECTION

Only interior boundaries can be selected. See Working with Geometric Entities.

#### INTERIOR FLUX DOWNSIDE

Enter the downside flux term $g_d$ (SI unit: 1/m).

#### INTERIOR FLUX UPSIDE

Enter the upside flux term $g_u$ (SI unit: 1/m).

### *Interior Source*

The **Interior Source** boundary condition can be used on interior boundaries only. With this node, the boundary condition is enforced according to:

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma = -\mathbf{n} \cdot \langle \Gamma \rangle + g$$

where $\langle \Gamma \rangle$ is the mean flux computed internally. Here the source $g$ can be specified.

#### BOUNDARY FLUX/SOURCE

Enter the flux term $g$.

# Theory for the Wave Form PDE

About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes theory is described in this section.

## *Derivation of the Weak Form of the Wave Form PDE*

Using About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes it is possible to solve one or several first-order wave equations; that is, PDEs of the form

$$d_a \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \Gamma(u) = f \tag{16-13}$$

where $u$ is the unknown, $d_a$ the mass coefficient, $f$ the source, and $\Gamma$ the flux vector, which generally depends on $u$.

The numerical method consists of a discontinuous Galerkin method in space in combination with explicit Runge-Kutta time stepping. This combination of space and time discretization is particularly well-suited for wave problems due to a favorable CFL condition. This is true even when using a high-order polynomial ansatz for $u$.

In order to derive the weak form underlying the DG method, let $\{\Omega^e\}$ denote a mesh of the domain $\{\Omega\}$, with $\Omega^e$ denoting a single element. On this mesh, let $V$ be the broken space

$$V = \oplus P^s(\Omega^e)$$

with $P^s$ denoting the space of all polynomials of degree at most $s$ on $\Omega^e$.

These functions are continuous in the interior of each mesh element, but generally discontinuous across the element boundaries.

A basis for $V$ is given by the nodal discontinuous Lagrange shape functions `shhwdisc` (see Discontinuous Lagrange (shdisc) and Nodal Discontinuous Lagrange Elements (shhwdisc) in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. This basis is tailor made for this type of discontinuous Galerkin method, and it has nearly optimal interpolation properties.

The starting point for deriving a weak form is to multiply the PDE with a test function $v \subset V$ and integrate over the domain, to yield

$$\int_\Omega d_a \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} v dA + \int_\Omega \nabla \cdot \Gamma v dA = \int_\Omega f v dA$$

The next step is to integrate by parts. Some care must be taken, since the integrands $v$ and $u$ are discontinuous functions across element boundaries and only continuous in the interior of each element. Therefore, the integrals are first written as a sum over the elements and then integration by parts is done on each element, which gives

$$\sum_e \int_{\Omega^e} d_a \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} v dA - \sum_e \int_{\Omega^e} (\Gamma \cdot \nabla v) dA + \sum_e \int_{\partial\Omega^e} (\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma^*) v ds = \sum_e \int_{\Omega^e} f v dA$$

where $\mathbf{n}$ is the outward unit normal on the element. Further, $\Gamma^*$ is the so-called numerical flux, which defines the flux vector on each element boundary. The flux vector is usually discontinuous because it depends on $u$.

The numerical flux defines how adjacent elements are connected and how continuous $u$ is. Different definitions of the numerical flux lead to different variants of discontinuous Galerkin methods.

The numerical flux implemented in COMSOL Multiphysics is the global Lax-Friedrichs flux:

$$\Gamma^* = \langle \Gamma \rangle + \tau[u]$$

where the angles $\langle\ \rangle$ and brackets $[\ ]$ are the average and jump operators, respectively. Thus, on each element boundary, this flux is simply the average of the flux on the two adjacent elements sharing the face, plus a penalty on any jumps of the solution. The penalty is needed for stability and is proportional to the parameter $\tau$, which is assumed to be constant over the whole domain $\Omega$. The normal vector $\mathbf{n}$ is a, from the element, outward pointing normal vector. The jumps are defined as

$$[u] = \mathbf{n}_- u_- + \mathbf{n}_+ u_+ = \mathbf{n} u_- - \mathbf{n} u_+$$

where $u_-$ is the inside values and $u_+$ is the outside value. So it is the element's value minus the other element's value. The multiplication is an outer product in the case of a vector quantity $\mathbf{u}$.

Using the definition of the Lax-Friedrichs flux, the weak form is obtained

$$\sum_e \int_{\Omega^e} d_a \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} v dA - \sum_e \int_{\Omega^e} (\Gamma \cdot \nabla v) dA + \sum_e \int_{\partial\Omega} (\mathbf{n} \cdot \langle \Gamma \rangle + \tau(\mathbf{n} \cdot [u])) v ds = \sum_e \int_{\Omega} f v dA$$

It is also possible to specify a general numerical flux $g$.

What makes this discontinuous Galerkin method particularly attractive for explicit time stepping is the fact that the term

$$d_a \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$$

yields a block diagonal mass matrix, where each block only involves the degrees of freedom on each element. As a consequence, there is no need to invert or solve any linear system involving the global mass matrix. The inverse of the global mass matrix simply amounts to inverting the local mass matrix on each element. This is efficiently done using high performance routines such as BLAS or LAPACK.

A known drawback with explicit time stepping is the requirement on the time step, which has to be very small in order to obtain a stable numerical method. This is referred to as the CFL condition, which relates the largest possible time step $k$ to the smallest mesh size $h$. For wave equations with unit wave speed, the CFL condition takes the form

$$k \le C \frac{h}{\mathrm{p}^2}$$

where $\mathrm{p}$ is the order of the shape functions and $C$ a generic constant, typically $0.25$.

As implemented in COMSOL Multiphysics, the *nodal discontinuous Lagrange shape functions* are the only set of shape functions defined for this interface. The associated element order can be chosen from the **Element order** list. The highest available order is four, and the default order is two.

See Discretization as defined for About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes.

## *Time Explicit Integrator*

After discretization in space, an explicit ordinary system of differential equations is obtained. The standard procedure is to integrate the DG system of equations with the explicit Runge-Kutta family of methods.

The combination is in the literature denoted RK-DG. Often, a $p$+1 order RK method is combined with $p$:th order shape functions. See Ref. 1 for details. The new integrator supports a CFL-based time step regulator. The stability limitation for the time step $k$ is of the sort

$$k \leq \frac{C}{(1+2\mathrm{p})^2} \min \frac{h}{\left|\lambda\left(\frac{\partial \Gamma}{\partial u}\right)\right|}$$

where $C$ is a moderate constant.

COMSOL Multiphysics can compute the largest time step $k$ based on the smallest mesh size $h$, the order of the shape functions, and the maximum wave speed in the domain. Under **Time stepping**, select **From expressions** to automatically compute the largest stable time step $k$. Under **Cell time scale expressions** add `wahw.wtc` as the variable for the **Estimate of Maximum Wave Speed** when using About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes.

- References for the Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers
- Introduction to Solvers and Studies

## *Local Time Stepping*

The time step restriction is directly proportional to the smallest mesh element size. The CFL condition is normally too restrictive on highly graded meshes. On such a mesh, it is common that only few elements are small, yet these dictate the overall time step for the whole problem. As an example, think of a mesh with a small geometric feature somewhere or a mesh stemming from an adaptive computation.

In these cases one option is to use local time stepping, which allows the use of a larger time step based on the size of the majority of the elements. This is possible due to the elementwise nature of the DG scheme. The larger the spread is between the smallest mesh-element size and the ideal mesh-element size dictated by a points per wavelength argument, the more beneficial this technique is.

The basic problem with local time stepping, aside from stability issues, is to obtain high accuracy. Classical results only involve second order accuracy. This is not good enough for DG methods.

In order to perform local time stepping, the third order classical Adams-Bashforth (AB) method is implemented

$$u_{n+1} = u_n + \frac{k}{12}(23R(u_n) - 16R(u_{n-1}) + 5R(u_{n-2})) \tag{16-14}$$

here, $u_n$ is the solution at time $t_n$, $k$ is the time step, and $R(u_n)$ the weak form $f - \nabla \cdot \Gamma$ of the DG scheme (compare to the weak formulation of Equation 16-13), which includes the numerical flux.

The basic idea with local time stepping is as follows. First, the elements are divided into groups, based on their size. Typically, the groups are constructed such that the time steps $k$, $k/2$, $k/4$, and so forth are stable time steps for each group of elements and where any coupling between groups is disregarded. This allows for easy synchronization of the solution at every full step. The right-hand-side vectors

$$R(u_n),\ R(u_{n-1}),\ \text{and} R(u_{n-2})$$

are expensive to compute, thus these are naturally stored from previous time steps, so for each group of DOFs, their own history of right-hand sides are stored.

The main idea with local time stepping is to match the different groups with their own time step and thus save computational resources.

- References for the Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers
- Introduction to Solvers and Studies

## *Reference for the Wave Form PDE Interface*

1. Jan S. Hesthaven and Tim Warburton, *Nodal Discontinuous Galerkin Methods — Algorithms, Analysis, and Applications*, Springer, 2008.

# About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes

The PDE Interfaces provide an environment for specifying a model in terms of equations. In many cases, however, you may only be interested in adding an equation term or a constraint to the PDE implemented by a physics interface.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The auxiliary equation-based nodes are found under the context submenus **More>**, **Edges>**, and **Points>**. To display these in the context menu, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) on the **Model Builder** toolbar and select **Equation-Based Contributions** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. |

These are the available nodes (listed in alphabetical order):

- Auxiliary Dependent Variable
- Discretization (Node)
- Pointwise Constraint
- Weak Constraint
- Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics)
- Weak Contribution on Mesh Boundaries

| | |
|---|---|
| | • The PDE Interfaces<br>• Working with Geometric Entities<br>• Domain, Boundary, Pair, Edge, and Point Conditions for PDEs |

## *Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics)*

The **Weak Contribution** node is available in all interfaces and for all geometry levels, including the global level. The node adds an arbitrary contribution to the total system of equations. Its weak form expression may contain the `test()` operator acting on any dependent variable in the model and therefore add contributions to any equation.

To create an independent weak form equation rather than a weak form contribution, add extra states (dependent variables), right-click the **Weak Contribution** node, and add an Auxiliary Dependent Variable. You can then use the auxiliary dependent variables in the weak-form expression.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To add this node in any physics interface, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation-Based Contributions** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Then, in the **Model Builder**, right-click the main interface node and, depending on the geometric entity level, select **More>Weak Contribution** at the domain or boundary level, **Edges>Weak Contribution**, **Points>Weak Contribution**, or **Global>Weak Contribution**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | When you use a Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) solver with an absorbing boundary condition or shifted Laplace contribution with a physics interface that supports that functionality, one of the following special weak contribution nodes appears: **Absorbing Boundary Conditions Weak Contribution**, **Shifted Laplace Weak Contribution on Main Level**, or **Shifted Laplace Weak Contribution on Multigrid Levels**. They contain weak expressions generated by the solver, and those expressions should normally not be changed. |

#### WEAK CONTRIBUTION

Enter the weak-form contribution in the **Weak expression** field. For example, `-ux*test(ux)-uy*test(uy)+1*test(u)` is the weak formulation of Poisson's equation with $u$ as the dependent variable and 1 as the source term on the right-hand side. To add a time derivative as in the time-dependent coefficient form PDE, add `-ut*test(u)` (notice the sign and the syntax `ut` for the time derivative of $u$).

#### QUADRATURE SETTINGS

These settings affect the numerical integration, and you do not normally need to change them. The **Use automatic quadrature settings** check box is selected by default, meaning that the settings are taken from the main equation in the interface.

If the check box is cleared, the following settings become available:

*Integration Order*

The **Integration order** specifies the desired accuracy of integration during discretization. Polynomials of at most the given integration order are integrated without systematic errors. For smooth constraints, a sufficient integration order is typically twice the order of the shape function. For example, the default integration order for second-order Lagrange elements is 4. The integration order is a positive integer.

*Integrate on Frame*

The **Integrate on frame** setting determines which frame to base the integration on: **Spatial**, **Material**, **Mesh**, or **Geometry**. The default frame is the one used for the physics interface.

*Multiplication by 2πr*

This section is available for 2D axisymmetric and 1D axisymmetric models.

By default, the **Multiply by 2πr** check box is selected, which is consistent with the implementation in the physics interfaces. This convention defines all fluxes as per unit area and the natural boundary condition per length and full revolution.

- Weak Contribution (ODEs and DAEs)
- Working with Geometric Entities

## *Weak Contribution on Mesh Boundaries*

The **Weak Contribution on Mesh Boundaries** node is available on the domain level in all physics interfaces. To add this node to any physics interface, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation-Based Contributions** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Then right-click the physics interface node and select **More>Weak Contribution on Mesh Boundaries** at the domain level.

This node is very similar to the Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics) node on the boundary level, except that it requires a domain selection. Otherwise, the settings are identical. The domain selection is interpreted as all mesh element boundaries (edges in 2D and faces in 3D) in the interior of the selected domains.

Element edges or faces that are part of a real boundary are not included in this selection.

Use a Weak Contribution on Mesh Boundaries node to set up boundary conditions between every pair of adjacent mesh elements in its domain selection. To access values in the two adjacent elements, use the `up()` and `down()` operators. In practice, this node must be used together with discontinuous shape functions to implement a discontinuous Galerkin method. You can also right-click to add an Auxiliary Dependent Variable subnode.

| | |
|---|---|
| | up and down (operator) |

## *Auxiliary Dependent Variable*

If a complete equation is specified in weak form in a Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics) or Weak Contribution on Mesh Boundaries node and a new dependent variable that is not part of the physics interface is used, right-click either of these nodes to add an **Auxiliary Dependent Variable** subnode.

### DOMAIN, BOUNDARY, EDGE, OR POINT SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | In rare cases, more than one **Auxiliary Dependent Variable** node can be used on subsets of the **Weak Contribution** node's selection (to use different initial values, for example). |

### AUXILIARY DEPENDENT VARIABLE

Define the name and properties of the auxiliary dependent variable. Enter the:

- **Field variable name** (the dependent variable).
- **Initial value** for the dependent variable. The default is 0.
- **Initial time derivative** for the dependent variable. The default is 0.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Under **Discretization** (if **Advanced Physics Options** is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box):<br>• Except for the **Compute boundary fluxes** check box (which is not available), the rest of the settings are the same as for The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces.<br>• The value type of auxiliary dependent variables is always **Complex** when **Split complex variables in real and imaginary parts** is activated in the Compile Equations node of any solver sequence used.<br>• When an auxiliary dependent variable has been used with a product selection of an extra dimension, the **Shape function type** list includes a **User-defined product** option, and individual settings for every extra dimensions and the base selection are available. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Settings for the Discretization Sections<br>• Using Extra Dimensions<br>• Working with Geometric Entities |

## *About Explicit Constraint Reaction Terms*

In the Weak Constraint and Pointwise Constraint nodes you specify an expression, $R$, which is forced equal to zero. Optionally, you may also specify how reaction terms are applied. The default setting, **All physics (symmetric)**, applies reaction terms based on the constraint expression in a way that preserves the symmetry of a symmetric unconstrained system of equations. These reaction terms are uniquely defined by the symmetry requirement.

Selecting **User defined** from the **Apply reaction terms on** list lets you specify the constraint reaction terms explicitly, using a syntax borrowed from weak form modeling.

- Constraint Reaction Terms
- About Weak Form Modeling

### CONSTRAINT REACTION TERM EXAMPLE

For example, in a three-variable problem for variables $u_1$, $u_2$, and $u_3$, specify the constraints (using the **Constraint expression** field in two separate Weak Constraint or Pointwise Constraint nodes)

$$\begin{cases} 0 = R_1(u_1, u_2) = 2u_1 - 3u_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ 0 = R_2(u_2, u_3) = 2u_2 + 3u_3 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

Note that both constraints involve both more than one variable and that to each constraint corresponds a Lagrange multiplier variable, $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$, respectively. The weak equation corresponding to these constraints is

$$\int_{\partial\Omega} \hat{\mu}_1 R_1 + \hat{\mu}_2 R_2 = \int_{\partial\Omega} \hat{\mu}_1(2u_1 - 3u_2) + \hat{\mu}_2(2u_2 + 3u_3) = 0$$

where $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ are the test functions corresponding to the Lagrange multipliers.

This integral equation must be respected for every possible value of the Lagrange multiplier test functions. The only difference between a weak constraint and a pointwise constraint in this respect is that the Lagrange multiplier test functions in a weak constraint are nonzero over the elements adjacent to each mesh node, while the pointwise constraint test functions are nonzero only at the nodes. Therefore, weak constraints are enforced in a local weighted average sense, while pointwise constraints are enforced exactly at the mesh nodes. For this discussion, the difference is not important.

The default reaction terms, applied symmetrically to all dependent variables in the model, are defined simply by switching the test operator (here denoted by the circumflex "^") from the Lagrange multipliers to the constraint expressions. Since the test operator is a linear differential operator, the weak form symmetric reaction term is

$$\int_{\partial\Omega} \mu_1 \hat{R}_1 + \mu_2 \hat{R}_2 = \int_{\partial\Omega} \mu_1\left(\frac{\partial R_1}{\partial u_1}\hat{u}_1 + \frac{\partial R_1}{\partial u_2}\hat{u}_2\right) + \mu_2\left(\frac{\partial R_2}{\partial u_2}\hat{u}_2 + \frac{\partial R_2}{\partial u_3}\hat{u}_3\right) =$$

$$\int_{\partial\Omega} \mu_1(2\hat{u}_1 - 3\hat{u}_2) + \mu_2(2\hat{u}_2 + 3\hat{u}_3)$$

The user-defined **Constraint force expression** to enter in a Weak Constraint or Pointwise Constraint node to explicitly recreate these symmetric reaction terms may be identified as the expressions multiplying the Lagrange multipliers. The test operator is denoted `test()` in weak expression syntax. Therefore, the constraint force expression for constraint $R_1 = 2u_1 - 3u_2 = 0$ is `test(2*u1-3*u2)` or, equivalently, `2*test(u1)-3*test(u2)`. The corresponding expression for $R_2$ is `test(2*u2+3*u3)` or, after linearization, `2*test(u2)+3*test(u3)`.

As a general rule, anything that multiplies `test(u1)` appears as a source term in the $u_1$ equation. Similarly, coefficients of `test(u2)` and `test(u3)` are source terms in the $u_2$ and $u_3$ equations, respectively. The symmetric reaction terms from the $R_1$ constraint contain both a `test(u1)` and a `test(u2)` term. Therefore, its generalized reaction force affects both these equations, while the reaction terms from $R_2$ affect the $u_2$ and $u_3$ equations.

Now suppose that $u_1$ and $u_2$ in reality represent components of the same vector, $\mathbf{u}$, while $u_3$ can be seen as an external quantity that should affect, but not be affected by, the value of $\mathbf{u}$. The symmetric reaction term from

constraint $R_2$ violates this assumption and must be modified. In a user-defined **Constraint force expression**, write, for example, just `test(u2)` to apply reaction terms only as a generalized reaction force in the $u_2$ equation and leave the $u_3$ equation unaffected. This corresponds to a weak form integral contribution

$$\int_{\partial\Omega} \mu_1(2\hat{u}_1 - 3\hat{u}_2) + \mu_2\hat{u}_2$$

| | |
|---|---|
| | Nonsymmetric reaction terms do not always lead to a well-posed problem. If, in the example above, you would also set the **Constraint force expression** for the first constraint to `test(u2)`, the Lagrange multipliers become nonunique because only their sum enters the $u_2$ equation. At the same time, there is no means to enforce any constraint on $u_1$ because that equation contains no Lagrange multiplier at all. |

## *Pointwise Constraint*

To add a **Pointwise Constraint** node on the domain, boundary, edge, or point level in any physics interface, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation-Based Contributions** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Then, depending on the geometric entity level, select **More>Pointwise Constraint** at the domain or boundary level, **Edges>Pointwise Constraint**, or **Points>Pointwise Constraint** from the context menu. There is no global pointwise constraint option.

This node adds standard pointwise constraints, similar to the ones used by boundary conditions of a constraint type in the physics interfaces.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Use **Pointwise Constraint** nodes to add extra constraints to a physics interface and to assume complete control over constraint reaction terms and points of application. |

### POINTWISE CONSTRAINT

These settings are similar to those for the Weak Constraint, but pointwise constraints do not need explicit, named Lagrange multipliers. Instead, implicit Lagrange multipliers are eliminated by the solvers, together with the degrees of freedom being constrained.

Select an option from the **Apply reaction terms on** list: **All physics (symmetric)** (the default) or **User defined**. For either option, enter a **Constraint expression**, which COMSOL Multiphysics constrains to 0. For example, entering `2-(u+v)` constrains $u+v$ to the value 2.

For **User defined**, enter also a **Constraint force expression**. Note that the constraint force expression must use the `test()` or `var()` operator. For example, write `test(-u)` to enforce the constraint by modifying only the $u$ equation with reaction terms.

From the **Constraint method** list, choose **Elemental** (the default) or **Nodal**:

- Choose **Elemental** to make the software assemble the constraint on each node in each element; that is, there are usually several constraints at the same global coordinates because elements in the computational mesh overlap at nodes.
- Choose **Nodal** to make the software assemble a single constraint for each global node point. The nodal constraint method provides an averaging of the constraints from adjacent elements, which can be beneficial when the constraint has discontinuities between mesh elements (for example, due to discontinuities of the boundary normal). Another case where nodal constraints can be useful is in boundary conditions involving a coupling operator (such as continuity or periodic conditions). With elemental constraints, locking effects can sometimes

occur because the coupling operator might map to slightly different points in the source boundary when it is applied to the same node point in different mesh elements.

- About Explicit Constraint Reaction Terms
- Constraint Reaction Terms

See Coefficient Form PDE for all the settings and Compact and Standard Notations for Classical PDEs for the equations that the Classical PDE interface solve.

#### DISCRETIZATION

Select a **Shape function type** (finite element types): **Lagrange** (the default), **Hermite**, **Discontinuous Lagrange**, **Nodal discontinuous Lagrange**, **Discontinuous scalar density**, **Bubble**, or **Gauss point data**.

Select an associated **Element order** (the order of the shape function for the element). The default is to use **Quadratic Lagrange** elements.

In most cases, use the same shape function type and order for the pointwise constraint as for the dependent variables being constrained. If dependent variables of different order appear in the constraint expression, select the highest order for the pointwise constraint. Notable exceptions are the Hermite and Argyris shape functions, which should be constrained by Lagrange elements of the corresponding order.

The **Frame** list is available when there is more than one unique frame in the model. In this case, select **Geometry**, **Mesh**, **Spatial** (the default), or **Material** from the **Frame** list. This choice only affects how the COMSOL Multiphysics software computes derivatives of Lagrange multipliers and in general does not make any difference at all.

- Working with Geometric Entities
- Settings for the Discretization Sections

## *Weak Constraint*

To add a **Weak Constraint** node on a domain, boundary, edge, or point in any physics interface, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation-Based Contributions** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Then, depending on the geometric entity level, select **More>Weak Constraint** at the domain or boundary level, **Edges>Weak Constraint**, or **Points>Weak Constraint** from the context menu. There is no global weak constraint option.

The **Weak Constraint** node adds an extra dependent variable, known as a Lagrange multiplier, and a weak equation, which together enforce the specified constraint.

If the weak constraint is redundant in the sense that some other weak or pointwise constraint also controls the value of the constraint expression, the Lagrange multiplier becomes under-determined. This makes the discrete system of equations singular and therefore virtually impossible to solve, even if the solution for the main dependent variables is unique.

#### WEAK CONSTRAINT

Select an option from the **Apply reaction terms on** list: **All physics (symmetric)** (the default) or **User defined**. For either option, enter a **Constraint expression**, which COMSOL Multiphysics constrains to 0. For example, entering `2-(u+v)` constrains $u+v$ to the value 2.

For **User defined**, also enter a **Constraint force expression**. The constraint force expression must use the `test()` or `var()` operator. For example, write `test(-u)` to enforce the constraint by modifying only the $u$ equation with reaction terms.

- About Explicit Constraint Reaction Terms
- Constraint Reaction Terms

### QUADRATURE SETTINGS

These settings affect the numerical integration, and you do normally not need to change them. The **Use automatic quadrature settings** check box is selected by default, meaning that the settings are taken from the main equation in the interface. If the check box is cleared, the following settings become available:

*Integration Order*

The **Integration order** is a positive integer that specifies the desired accuracy of integration during discretization. Polynomials of at most the given integration order are integrated without systematic errors. For smooth constraints, a sufficient integration order is typically twice the order of the shape function. For example, the default integration order for second-order Lagrange elements is 4.

When constraints may be discontinuous at points inside the mesh elements, raising the integration order may improve accuracy.

*Integrate on Frame*

The **Integrate on frame** setting determines which frame to base the integration on: **Spatial**, **Material**, **Mesh**, or **Geometry**. The default frame is the one used for the physics interface.

*Multiplication by 2π r*

This section is available for 2D axisymmetric and 1D axisymmetric models.

By default, the **Multiply by 2π r** check box is selected to make the Lagrange multiplier represent, for example, the flux per area rather than by length and full revolution. If the check box is cleared, the Lagrange multiplier is not multiplied by $2\pi r$ where it is used in the constraint equation, and therefore represents flux per length and full revolution.

When weak constraints are activated under **Constraint Settings** in other constraint-type boundary conditions, there is no automatic multiplication by $2\pi r$ for axial symmetry.

### LAGRANGE MULTIPLIER

Enter a **Lagrange multiplier variable** (the default name is `lm`) and an **Initial value**. Change the name if required, for example, because a variable name conflicts.

### DISCRETIZATION

Select a **Shape function type** (finite element types): **Lagrange** (the default), **Hermite**, **Discontinuous Lagrange**, **Nodal discontinuous Lagrange**, **Discontinuous scalar density**, **Bubble**, or **Gauss point data**.

Select an associated **Element order** (the order of the shape function for the element). The default is to use **Quadratic Lagrange** elements.

Always use the same shape function type for the weak constraint as for the variables that are constrained, possibly with lower-order elements for the weak constraint. In some cases (for example, when constraining derivatives) the system of equations can become singular. The reason is usually that there are redundant Lagrange multiplier degrees of freedom in the model. Try to lower the order of the Lagrange multiplier variables or use constraints on the Lagrange multiplier to remove some degrees of freedom.

The **Frame** list is available when there is more than one unique frame in the model. In this case, select **Spatial** or **Material** from the **Frame** list. This affects only how derivatives of Lagrange multipliers are computed. These are normally not used in the constraint equations, but may be of interest for postprocessing.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The value type of auxiliary dependent variables is always **Complex** when **Split complex variables in real and imaginary parts** is activated in the Compile Equations node of any solver sequence used. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Working with Geometric Entities<br>• Settings for the Discretization Sections |

## *Weak Inequality Constraint*

To add a **Weak Inequality Constraint** node on a domain, boundary, edge, or point in any physics interface, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation-Based Contributions** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Then, depending on the geometric entity level, select **More>Weak Inequality Constraint** at the domain or boundary level, **Edges>Weak Inequality Constraint**, or **Points>Weak Inequality Constraint** from the context menu. There is no global weak inequality constraint option.

### EQUATION AND THEORY

The **Weak Inequality Constraint** node allows specifying a complementary inequality constraint of the form

$$m_i \leq 0$$
$$f_c \geq 0$$
$$m_i f_c = 0$$

where $m_i$ is the constraint expression and $f_c$ is the Lagrange multiplier field enforcing the constraint. The Lagrange multiplier usually has a physical interpretation as a reaction force or reaction flux. The third condition is a complementarity condition. The meaning of this condition is that the Lagrange multiplier can only be nonzero at points where the constraint is *active* ($m_i = 0$), and must be zero where the constraint is *inactive* ($m_i < 0$). For example, in a structural contact problem, the contact force (the Lagrange multiplier) must only be nonzero at points where the contact gap is zero.

This type of inequality constraint is strongly nonlinear and cannot be satisfied exactly until one knows at which points the constraint is active in the converged solution. This is a combinatorial problem that cannot be handled by the standard nonlinear solver. The **Weak Inequality Constraint** feature therefore adds a relaxed approximation to the above conditions to the overall system of equations, accepting a slight violation of the inequality constraint as well as the complementarity condition $m_i f_c = 0$.

The default approximation to the inequality constraint conditions uses a *penalty method*, also know as a *stiff spring* method. The constraint force, which is an approximation to the true Lagrange multiplier, is computed as an explicit function of the violation

$$f_c = k_s \max(m_i, 0)$$

with a user-defined spring constant $k_s$. Increasing the spring constant reduces the violation of active constraints, but at the same time makes the problem stiffer and more difficult for the nonlinear solver.

The discontinuous derivative of the `max()` operator may also contribute to solver nonconvergence. Therefore, the **Weak Inequality Constraint** feature can optionally replace the max() operator with a smoothed `ramp()` function with a user-defined transition zone size ($d_t$). The transition zone extends on both sides of $m_i = 0$, meaning that the Lagrange multiplier $f_c$ can be positive also at locations where $m_i$ is slightly negative. In a contact problem, this in practice means that the contact force will start to increase slightly before contact is made between the surfaces.

While the penalty method in many cases provides a fair approximation of the inequality constraint, its solution is inherently dependent on the unphysical spring constant $k_s$. You always end up in a tradeoff between constraint violations and solvability. As a way to circumvent this, the **Weak Inequality Constraint** feature optionally implements an *augmented Lagrangian* update strategy.

When the augmented Lagrangian method is used, the Lagrange multiplier is represented as a dependent variable field, $\lambda_a$, which is updated in a segregated iteration

$$f_{c,j} = k_s \max\left(m_{i,j} + \frac{\lambda_{a,j}}{k_s}, 0\right)$$
$$\lambda_{a,j+1} = f_{c,j}$$

The correction applied in each iteration, *j,* is effectively computed using the penalty method and a user-defined spring constant. This iteration can converge such that $\lambda_{a,j+1} = \lambda_{a,j}$ only when either $m_{i,j} < 0$ and $\lambda_{a,j} = 0$, or $m_{i,j} = 0$. This holds independently of the value of the spring constant $k_s$, which therefore now only controls the convergence rate and not the accuracy of the final solution. A higher value of the spring constant may lead to faster convergence, but also to divergence. Conversely, a lower value generally leads to a slower but more stable convergence.

#### INTEGRATION AND DISCRETIZATION

The Lagrange multiplier $f_c$ is applied on the overall system of equations as an additive weak term `fc*Nf`, where `Nf` is a constraint Jacobian expression containing the `test()` or `var()` operators. The constraint Jacobian in practice controls how the constraint force affects the equations. By default, `Nf` is set to `test(fc)`, which means that active constraints are enforced in a symmetric way. The weak contribution is integrated using a specified integration order. By default the order is taken from the surrounding physics interface, based on its current discretization order.

When using the augmented Lagrangian method, the Lagrange multiplier field $\lambda_a$ must be discretized using a chosen shape function and shape function order. In practice, Lagrange and Discontinuous Lagrange shape functions are the most useful. Constraints are better respected locally when using discontinuous elements or higher shape function orders, but convergence behavior may suffer. The augmented Lagrangian update equation is set up as a weak equation using an integration order matching the Lagrange multiplier shape order.

#### SOLVER SETTINGS FOR THE AUGMENTED LAGRANGIAN METHOD

Solution of the augmented Lagrangian system of equations requires the use of a Segregated stationary solver, where the Lagrange multiplier variable is solved for in the last step in each iteration. When constant discontinuous or first-order Lagrange shape functions are used, this update step may use a Lumped Solver. Otherwise, it should be a standard Segregated Step with default settings. If the augmented Lagrangian method is used in some Weak Inequality Constraint feature, the default solver is automatically modified in this way.

The default solver settings for other variables are not modified. In theory, the augmented Lagrangian iteration expects the remaining variables to first be solved to convergence in each segregated iteration. This means that you may have to change the **Termination technique** for these variables from the default **Iterations** to **Iterations or tolerance** with a sufficient maximum **Number of iterations**.

### WEAK INEQUALITY CONSTRAINT

Select an option from the **Apply reaction terms on** list: **All physics (symmetric)** (the default) or **User defined**. For either option, enter a **Constraint expression**, which is to be set less than or equal to 0. For example, entering `2-(u+v)` constrains $u+v$ to be larger than or equal to 2.

For **User defined**, also enter a **Constraint force expression**. The constraint force expression must use the `test()` or `var()` operator. For example, write `test(u)` to enforce the constraint by modifying only the $u$ equation with positive reaction term.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The sign of the constraint force expression is important. Changing the sign of the constraint force expression does not only change the sign of the Lagrange multiplier as is the case for a standard Weak Constraint. Instead it changes the meaning of the complementary conditions and usually leads to a diverging solution. |

### IMPLEMENTATION

From the **Method** list, select a method for approximating the inequality constraint: **Penalty** (the default) or **Augmented Lagrangian**. For both methods, specify a value for the **Spring constant** to be used when enforcing the constraint. The appropriate value depends both on the scale of the main system of equations (in practice the material model) and on the scale of the constraint expression. It must normally be chosen from experience or using trial and error.

Enable **Use transition zone** to relax the complementarity condition in a zone around where the constraint becomes active. This may improve convergence. Specify a **Transition zone size** which may be interpreted as in the same units as the constraint expression. For example, if the **Constraint expression** is some function `g(u)` and the **Transition zone size** is set to `0.1`, then the reaction term will start to apply already when `g(u)` becomes larger than `-0.1`.

When the selected **Method** is **Augmented Lagrangian**, specify an **Initial value** for the Lagrange multiplier. The zero default is usually appropriate, but a positive value can be used to prevent too large constraint violations during the first iterations, in particular if the **Spring constant** is chosen relatively weak.

Also select a **Shape function type**: **Lagrange** and **Discontinuous Lagrange** (the default) are the most useful types. Select an associated **Element order** (the order of the shape function for the element). The default is to use **Constant** discontinuous Lagrange elements which will enforce the inequality constraint in an integrated sense (on average) over each element.

### QUADRATURE SETTINGS

These settings affect the numerical integration, and you do normally not need to change them. The **Use automatic quadrature settings** check box is selected by default, meaning that the settings are taken from the main equation in the interface. If the check box is cleared, the following settings become available:

#### *Integration Order*

The **Integration order** is a positive integer that specifies the desired accuracy of integration during discretization. Polynomials of at most the given integration order are integrated without systematic errors. For smooth constraint forces, a sufficient integration order is typically twice the order of the shape functions used in the constraint. For example, the default integration order for second-order Lagrange elements is 4.

The constraint forces generated by inequality constraints are in general continuous, but because of the presence of the `max()` operator they are not always polynomials over each element. Raising the integration order may therefore in some situations improve accuracy.

#### *Integrate on Frame*

The **Integrate on frame** setting determines which frame to base the integration on: **Spatial**, **Material**, **Mesh**, or **Geometry**. The default frame is the one used for the physics interface.

### *Multiplication by 2πr*

This section is available for 2D axisymmetric and 1D axisymmetric models.

By default, the **Multiply by 2πr** check box is selected to make the Lagrange multiplier represent, for example, the constraint force per area rather than by length and a full revolution. If the check box is cleared, the Lagrange multiplier is not multiplied by $2\pi r$ where it is used in the weak equation, and therefore represents flux per length and a full revolution.

## *Discretization (Node)*

To display the option, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box; then right-click the main physics interface node and select **Global>Discretization** to add extra **Discretization** nodes ( ).

Use **Discretization** nodes to specify multiple discretizations (shape function type and order) for the same physics, typically using different element orders. In study steps and the **Multigrid Level** subnodes, you can select among the discretizations specified for each physics interface (in the main physics interface node's **Settings** window and in any added **Discretization** nodes); see Modifying the Model Configuration and Multigrid Level. This may be used to manually create a multigrid hierarchy, or just to compare the effect of different discretizations in different studies.

The **Discretization** node's **Settings** window has one **Discretization** section, and it contains the same list of shape function types and orders for the fields in the physics as the **Discretization** section found in the main physics interface's **Settings** window.

- Settings for the Discretization Sections
- Showing More Options

If you have the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Stress Analysis of an Elliptic Membrane*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Verification_Examples/elliptic_membrane**

# Modeling with ODEs and DAEs

The ODE and DAE Interfaces

## *Adding ODEs, DAEs, and Other Global Equations*

When working on complex models, single named degrees of freedom may be needed to track and update information that is not logically related to any particular point in space. The evolution of these degrees of freedom is generally governed by equations that are independent of space but often time dependent. In particular, such situations arise when modeling physics in interaction with an external system — for example, a controller or an electrical circuit built from standard components. It is often possible to describe such external systems by a system of ordinary differential equations (ODEs) with a limited number of degrees of freedom. It is also possible to create a model in COMSOL Multiphysics that only solves a set of ODEs or DAEs.

See also State Variables for information about how to define states that are updated using an update expression at the beginning or end of each completed solver step. The state variables are dependent variables in the model and stored as such in solutions.

The Global ODEs and DAEs Interface has a Global Equations node that is designed for implementing this type of external equation. Such equations are often tightly coupled to a model in a physical domain. The Global Equations node is also available for any of the physics interfaces.

To access the node, right-click the main interface in the **Model Builder** and select **Global Equations**.

Use the Global Equations node for ODEs, differential algebraic equations, purely algebraic equations and conditions, and transcendental equations, or to add degrees of freedom to a model. Possible uses include:

- Controllers
- Rigid-body mechanics
- Nonlinear eigenvalue problems
- Continuation
- Integral constraints
- Augmented or generalized equations

An example of the use of an extra degree of freedom defined using an ODE is to add a variable that indicates when a condition changes, such as temperature reaching a certain value, where it affects the material properties so that they need to change in the model. You can then add an ODE like

$$\frac{dq}{dt} = (T > T_{\text{melt}})$$

where the indicator variable $q$ is zero as an initial value and remains at zero until $T$ exceeds $T_{\text{melt}}$; it then takes on a nonzero positive value. You can then use $q$ to switch from one set of material properties to another set that is valid when it exceeds $T_{\text{melt}}$.

#### PRESENTING RESULTS FOR GLOBAL EQUATIONS

The dependent variables in global equations are scalar values and are available globally. To view the results for an ODE, use the Line Graph, Point Graph, and Global plot types, and Global Evaluation for displaying the numerical solution.

- Plot Groups and Plots
- Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables

## *Solving ODEs: An Example*

As an example of ODEs, the following equations are the *Lotka-Volterra equations* (also known as the *predator-prey equations*)

$$\dot{r} = ar - brf$$
$$\dot{f} = -cf + drf$$

where $r$ is the rabbit population, and $f$ is the population of foxes. This is an example of a system of two coupled ODEs.

Enter these equations as `a*r-b*r*f-rt` for `r` and `-c*f+d*r*f-ft` for `f`, where $a$, $b$, $c$, and $d$ are scalar values defined using the **Parameters** node's **Settings** window. For this first-order ODE, specify initial values for $r$ and $f$.

About Parameters, Variables, Variable Utilities, Physics Utilities, and Expressions

## *Solving Algebraic and Transcendental Equations: An Example*

As an example of an algebraic equation, consider the equation $f(u) = 0$ for

$$f(u) = u^3 + u - 2$$

This equation has a single real-valued root at $u = 1$.

1. In the **Model Builder**, click the Global Equations node in a Global ODEs and DAEs interface.
2. In the **Settings** window for **Global Equations**, enter `u` in the **Name** column and `u^3+u-2` in the **f(u,ut,utt,t)** column (both entries on the same row).
3. Solve this using a stationary solver.
4. In the **Settings** window for **State variable u** (**Global Evaluation**), click the **Evaluate** button ( = ), and the value of the root displays in the **Table** window.

As an example of a transcendental equation, consider the equation $f(u) = 0$ for

$$f(u) = e^{-u} - u$$

A root to this equation is approximately 0.56714. To enter it for the node:

1. In the **Model Builder**, click the Global Equations node.
2. Enter `u` in the **Name** column and `exp(-u)-u` in the **f(u,ut,utt,t)** column (both entries on the same row).
3. Compute the solution.

4 In the Settings window for **State variable u** (**Global Evaluation**), click the **Evaluate** button ( = ), and the value of the root (rounded to 0.56714) displays in the **Table** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables |

## *Distributed ODEs and DAEs*

For ODEs and DAEs in domains, on boundaries and edges, and at points, The Distributed ODEs and DAEs Interfaces are available to solve the following ODE (or DAE):

$$e_a \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} + d_a \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = f$$

Because it is defined on a geometry but is space independent, it solves the ODE or DAE as a distributed ODE or DAE, with a solution that is defined as a field but with no space variation.

# The ODE and DAE Interfaces

## *The Global ODEs and DAEs Interface*

The **Global ODEs and DAEs (ge)** interface ( $\frac{d}{dt}$ ), found under the **Mathematics** branch ( $\Delta u$ ) when adding a physics interface, is used to add global space-independent equations that can represent additional degrees of freedom (scalar variables) in a model. The equations can be ODEs, algebraic equations, and DAEs. The main default node is **Global Equations**, which you use to define the global equations, including the names of the variables, the required initial values, and an optional description.

- Solving Algebraic and Transcendental Equations: An Example
- Adding ODEs, DAEs, and Other Global Equations

### EQUATION

From the **Equation form** list, choose **Study controlled** (the default), **Time domain**, or **Frequency domain**. When the setting is **Study controlled**, the study controls the equation form — stationary or time dependent, for example — for the physics interface. It then appears as **Automatic (Stationary)**, for example, in the **Physics and Variables Selection** section in the study step's Settings window. For use in Frequency Domain study steps, and **Frequency domain** has been selected, select a source for the **Frequency** to be used when interpreting time derivatives in the equations: **From solver** (the default) or **User defined**. When **Frequency** is **User defined**, also specify the desired frequency **f** (SI unit: Hz).

### GLOBAL ODES AND DAES TOOLBAR

The following nodes are available from the **Global ODEs and DAEs** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Global ODEs and DAEs** context menu (macOS or Linux users), or by right-clicking to access the context menu (all users).

For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, this is the **Global ODEs and DAEs** toolbar.

These are available:

- Global Equations
- Global Constraint
- Weak Contribution (ODEs and DAEs)

## *About ODEs, Initial-Value Problems, and Boundary-Value Problems*

ODEs (ordinary differential equations) are often divided into these two types:

- *Initial-value problems* (IVPs), where the solution $u$ and its derivatives (often with respect to time) are specified in one point (in time) so that $u(0)$ and $u'(0)$ are known, so the system is assumed to start at a fixed initial point. The Global Equations node in COMSOL Multiphysics supports such IVPs described with an equation in the following form: $f(u, \dot{u}, \ddot{u}, t) = 0$ , including initial values for $u$ and its derivatives.
- *Boundary-value problems* (BVPs), where the solution $u$ has specified values at a pair of points such as $u(0)$ and $u(1)$; that is, the points 0 and 1 are regarded as boundary points of the domain for the problem. In COMSOL Multiphysics, you can specify such a BVP as a stationary 1D PDE, where the 1D interval represents the independent variable and the $u$ is the dependent variable in the interval.

## *Global Equations*

A default **Global Equations** node ( ) is added to The Global ODEs and DAEs Interface. To add additional **Global Equations** nodes, either right-click and select it from the context menu or click **Global Equations** in the toolbar.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In any other physics interface, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation-Based Contributions** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Then right-click the physics interface and select **Global>Global Equations** to add a node directly, without needing to add a separate Global ODEs and DAEs interface. |

You can enter a suitable name for the global equations in the **Name** field. The default name (for the first **Global Equations** node) is `ODE1`. The name must be a valid variable name and is used to set the field name attribute on the ODE model entity created by the **Global Equations** node. This name is used as an identifier for the corresponding solver feature under **Dependent Variables** (`comp1.ODE1`, for example).

### GLOBAL EQUATIONS

The global equations that you can solve have the following form:

$$f(u, \dot{u}, \ddot{u}, t) = 0$$

with the initial conditions $u(t_0) = u_0$ and $u_t(t_0) = u_{t,0}$ (where the subscript $t$ indicates the time derivative). Several equations can be added and the equation can be coupled.

The first time derivative of $u$ is written `ut`, and the second time derivative of $u$ is `utt`. With time derivatives, this equation is an ODE (ordinary differential equation). With no time derivatives, the equation is an algebraic equation or a transcendental equation. If some equations include time derivatives and others do not, the system is a DAE (differential-algebraic equation).

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Initial conditions are necessary for ODEs and DAEs. For the DAEs, it is important to specify a set of initial conditions consistent with the algebraic part of the system. Otherwise, the solvers may be forced to modify the initial values to make them consistent, or they may fail. |

In the **Global Equations** table, each row corresponds to a named equation; that is, it defines a single degree of freedom and one equation.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The selected row in the table of global equations may also be edited using the **Name**, **f(u,ut,utt,t)**, **Initial value (u_0)**, **Initial value (u_t0)**, and **Description** fields underneath the table. |

In each column enter as follows:

- Enter the **Name** of the equation variable. This also defines time-derivative variables. If a variable is called `u`, its first and second time derivatives are `ut` and `utt`, respectively. These variables become available in all geometries. Therefore the names must be unique.
- Use the **f(u,ut,utt,t)** column to specify the right-hand side of the equation that is to be set equal to zero.

  The software then adds this global equation to the system of equations. When solving the model, the value of the dependent variable `u` is adapted in such a way that the associated global equation is satisfied. All dependent variables and their time derivatives can be used as well as any parameters, global variables, and coupling operators with a scalar output and global domain of definition in the **f(u,ut,utt,t)** column. The variables can be functions

of the dependent variables in the global equations. Setting an equation for a dependent variable is optional. The default value of `0` means that the software does not add any additional condition to the model.

- If the time derivative of a dependent variable appears somewhere in the model during a time-dependent solution, the dependent variable needs an initial condition. Models that contain second time derivatives also require an initial value for the first time derivatives of the dependent variables. Set these conditions in the third (**Initial value (u_0)**) and fourth (**Initial value (u_t0)**) columns.
- Enter comments about the equation in the last column, **Description**.
- To add another equation, make additional entries in the first empty row.

  Move equation rows up and down using the **Move Up** ( ↑ ) and **Move Down** ( ↓ ) buttons.

  To remove an equation, select some part of that equation's row in the table and click the **Delete** button ( ).

  Save the definitions of the global equations to a text file by clicking the **Save to file** button ( ) and using the **Save to File** dialog box that appears. To load a text file with global equation definitions, use the **Load from File** button ( ) and the **Load** dialog box that appears. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Data must be separated by spaces or tabs (or be in a Microsoft Excel Workbook spreadsheet if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®).

#### DISCRETIZATION

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

The **Discretization** section for **Global Equations** is used to specify the **Value type** (**Real** or **Complex**) of the variables. The **Split complex variables in real and imaginary parts** setting is activated in the **Compile Equations** node of any solver sequence. The default for the split complex variables setting is to be not active and in that case you do not need to specify the value type for global equations variables (the value type specified would be ignored in such cases). The value type (complex or real) for all the variables defined by this **Global Equations** node is selected in the **Value type when using splitting of complex variables** selection. The default value type is **Complex**.

#### UNITS

By default, the global equations are dimensionless, but units can be defined for the dependent variable and the source term (that is, the overall left and right side of the equation). The units for these quantities — in combination with the unit for time — fully define the units for all other terms in the equations. Select the units from a list of physical quantities or enter the unit directly.

Select the **Dependent variable quantity** that defines the unit for the dependent variable $u$. The default is **Dimensionless** (with **1** in the **Unit** column). Click the **Select Dependent Variable Quantity** button ( ) to open the **Physical Quantity** dialog box to browse to find a physical quantity to use. You can also type a search string in the text field at the top of the dialog box and then click the **Filter** button ( ) to filter the list of physical quantities. For example, type `potential` and click the **Filter** button to only list physical quantities that represent some kind of potential. Alternatively, click the **Define Dependent Variable Unit** button ( ) to edit the unit directly in the **Unit** column, typing a unit to define the dependent variable quantity. The quantity column then contains **Custom unit**.

Select the **Source term quantity** that defines the unit for the source term $f$ (the unit for the right — and left — side of the global equation). The default is **Dimensionless** (with **1** in the **Unit** column). Click the **Select Source Term Quantity** button ( ) to open the **Physical Quantity** dialog box to browse to find a physical quantity to use. You can also type a search string in the text field at the top of the dialog box and then click the **Filter** button ( ) to filter the list of physical quantities. For example, type `potential` and click the **Filter** button to only list physical quantities that represent some kind of potential. Alternatively, click the **Define Source Term Unit** button ( ) to edit the unit directly in the **Unit** column, typing a unit (for example, `W/m^3` or `A/m^3`) to define the dependent variable quantity. The quantity column then contains **Custom unit**.

## *Global Constraint*

Use a **Global Constraint** node ( ), for example, to make the sum of some global variables (space-independent) equal to a fixed number. To add a **Global Constraint**, either right-click The Global ODEs and DAEs Interface and select it from the context menu or click **Global Constraint** in the toolbar.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In any other physics interface, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Equation-Based Contributions** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Then right-click the physics interface and select **Global>Global Constraint**. |

### GLOBAL CONSTRAINT

Choose an option from the **Apply reaction terms on** list: **All physics (symmetric)** (the default) or **User defined** to define reaction terms. For either choice, enter a **Constraint expression**. The default is 0. For example, entering `2-(u+v)` constrains $u+v$ to the value 2. For **User defined**, enter a **Constraint force expression**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Constraint force expression** must use the `test()` or `var()` operator. For example, write `test(-u)` to enforce the constraint by modifying only the $u$ equation with reaction terms. See Constraint Reaction Terms and Pointwise Constraint for more information. |

## *Weak Contribution (ODEs and DAEs)*

Another option is to enter equations in the weak form using the **Weak Contribution** node ( ). This can be convenient in advanced modeling because it controls the test variables multiplying the equations. Wherever a test function of a dependent variable appears (in the Global Equations node or elsewhere in the model), whatever it multiplies ends up in the same equation in the discrete system. To add a **Weak Contribution**, either right-click The Global ODEs and DAEs Interface and select it from the context menu or click **Weak Contribution** in the toolbar.

| | |
|---|---|
| | There can be zero or more weak expressions, regardless of the number of dependent variables. |

### WEAK CONTRIBUTION

Enter the expression that contains the weak formulation in the **Weak expression** field.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See The Wall Distance Interface for an example of how to write an ODE using a weak formulation. |

## *The Distributed ODEs and DAEs Interfaces*

The interfaces for distributed ODEs and DAEs ( $\frac{d}{dt}$ ) — **Domain ODEs and DAEs (dode)**, **Boundary ODEs and DAEs (bode)**, **Edge ODEs and DAEs (eode)**, and **Point ODEs and DAEs (pode)** — are found under the **Mathematics>ODE and DAE Interfaces** branch ( $\frac{d}{dt}$ ) when adding a physics interface. These interfaces provide the possibility to solve distributed ODEs and DAE in domains, on boundaries and edges, and at points.

When any of these interfaces are added, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder**: **Distributed ODE** and **Initial Values**. Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, other algebraic equations. You can also right-click the node to select features from the context menu.

The following sections provide information about nodes available in the distributed ODEs and DAEs interfaces.

#### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first ODEs and DAEs interface in the model) is `dode` (in domains), `bode` (on boundaries), `eode` (on edges), or `pode` (at points).

See The Coefficient Form PDE Interfaces remaining settings. But note that the **Compute boundary fluxes** setting under **Discretization** is not available for ODEs and DAEs.

- Element Order and Shape Function Type
- Distributed ODE
- Initial Values (the same as for the PDE interfaces)

## *Distributed ODE*

This is the default equation for a **Distributed ODE** in an interface for distributed ODEs and DAEs. Specify the coefficients for an ODE with the following equation coefficients:

$$e_a \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} + d_a \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = f$$

- $e_a$ is the *mass coefficient*.
- $d_a$ is a *damping coefficient* or a *mass coefficient*.
- $f$ is the *source term*.

The settings are the same as for the Coefficient Form PDE.

## *Algebraic Equation*

This node adds an **Algebraic Equation** in an interface for distributed ODEs and DAEs. Specify an algebraic equation as

$$f = 0 \tag{16-15}$$

#### ALGEBRAIC EQUATION

Enter an expression $f$ for the equation $f = 0$ that defines the algebraic equation in the **f** field. If there are multiple dependent variables, there is a vector of algebraic equations for each variable.

# The Events Interface

The **Events (ev)** interface ( ), found under the **Mathematics>ODE and DAE Interfaces** branch ( ) when adding a physics interface, is used to create solver events. An event can be explicit or implicit, and the difference is that for explicit events you must specify the exact time when the event occurs. When an event occurs, the solver stops and provides a possibility to reinitialize the values of states and dependent variables.

#### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first Events interface in the model) is `ev`.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See *Thermal Controller, Reduced-Order Model* for the use of this interface and the Discrete States, Indicator States, and Implicit Event nodes (Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Multiphysics/thermal_controller_rom**). |

#### EVENTS TOOLBAR

The following nodes are available from the **Events** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Events** context menu (macOS or Linux users), or by right-clicking to access the context menu (all users).

| | |
|---|---|
| | For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, this is the **Events** toolbar. |

The following event features are available:

- Discrete States
- Indicator States
- Explicit Event
- Implicit Event
- Event Sequence, with Sequence Member subnodes
- Global Equations

## *Discrete States*

Use the **Discrete States** node ( ) to define discrete state variables that do not have to be continuous in time. They are often used as logical help variables that control what expression to use in a weak expression or constraint.

#### DISCRETE STATES

Enter values or expressions in the table for the **Name** and **Initial value (u0)**, and then enter a **Description** (optional).

## *Indicator States*

Use the **Indicator States** node ( ) to define state variables that the solver uses to trigger implicit events, which occur at a zero crossing of an indicator state variable if the implicit event condition changes from false to true.

| | |
|---|---|
| | This behavior implies, for example, that an event of the type $z > 0$, where $z$ is an indicator state, can be detected accurately because the zero crossing of $z$ is found. But if the condition (in Event Conditions) is formulated as, for example, $z > 1$, the event is not triggered accurately. |

### INDICATOR VARIABLES

Multiple indicator state variables can be defined in the table together with corresponding $g$-coefficients and initial values. A state variable, $u$, gets its value by solving the following equation:

$$\text{nojac}(g(v, \dot{v}, \ddot{v}, t)) - u = 0$$

with the initial conditions $u(t_0) = u_0$ (where the dot notation indicates time derivatives). You use the state variables in the implicit event condition that you specify for the Implicit Event node. The $g$-coefficients $g(v, \dot{v}, \ddot{v}, t)$ are written similarly as when defining Global Equations; for example, any global state variables or operators in the model can be used as well as the time or discrete state variables defined by the Events interface. However, the expressions cannot contain any indicator state variables. The `nojac` operator makes sure that the state variables do not enter into the Jacobian matrix, avoiding fill-in of the matrix.

Enter values or expressions in the table for the **Name**, $g$-coefficients **g(v,vt,vtt,t)**, **Initial value (u0)**, and (optionally) enter a **Description**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For both the *Initial-value based* and *Automatic* scaling methods, the *indicator states* are scaled with the average absolute DOF values (per state) obtained after the first time these are solved for. These scales are printed to the **Log** window. |

## *Explicit Event*

An **Explicit Event** node ( ) specifies an event that occurs at predefined times entered in the **Event Timings** section. When an event occurs, it is possible to specify reinitialization of global states in the **Reinitialization** section. Right-click an **Explicit Event** node to add the Reinitialization on Domains, Boundaries, Edges, or Points node.

### EVENT TIMINGS

Write the first time $t_i$ an explicit event occurs in the **Start of event** text field. It is also possible to repeatedly trigger the event by entering the period $T$ in the **Period of event** field.

The **Use consistent initialization** check box is selected by default, which implies that the time-dependent solver will correct the dependent variables after reinitialization. If the provided reinitialization values lead to a consistent state, you can clear this check box to obtain a performance gain. See About the Reinitialization Process for more information.

### REINITIALIZATION

In the table, enter information in the **Variable** and **Expression** columns for the global state variables that the event reinitializes to the given expression.

## *Implicit Event*

Use the **Implicit Event** node ( ) to specify an event that occurs when a condition involving an indicator state is fulfilled. When an event occurs, it is possible to specify reinitialization of global state variables. Right-click an **Implicit Event** node to add a Reinitialization on Domains, Boundaries, Edges, or Points node.

### EVENT CONDITIONS

Enter the condition in the **Condition** field using only indicator states, comparisons operators (`<` or `>`), and logical operators (`!`, `||`, or `&&`). When the condition changes its state from false to true at the zero crossing of one of the indicator states, this triggers the implicit event.

For example, use `z>0` to trigger the event when the indicator state `z` goes from negative to positive, and use `z<0` to trigger when `z` goes from positive to negative. The condition is only evaluated at zero crossings of the indicator states, so, for example, using `z>1` as a condition never triggers the event.

The **Use consistent initialization** check box is selected by default, which implies that the time-dependent solver will correct the dependent variables after reinitialization. If the provided reinitialization values lead to a consistent state, you can clear this check box to obtain a performance gain. See About the Reinitialization Process for more information.

If a reinitialization affects some indicator variables, then it is possible for some implicit events to be triggered by a reinitialization. Such occurrences are indicated in the solver log.

### REINITIALIZATION

In the table under **Variables**, enter any global dependent variable name. In the **Expression** column, enter the corresponding reinitialization expression for each variable.

## *Event Sequence*

Use the **Event Sequence** node ( ) to specify a sequence of events that will take place in the order that you add them. This node simplifies the setup of a sequence of events by automatically defining explicit and implicit events. The individual steps in the sequence are defined under Sequence Member subnodes to an **Event Sequence** node.

### SEQUENCE CONTROL

Select the **Loop** check box if the event sequence should repeat throughout the study.

## *Sequence Member*

Use **Sequence Member** nodes ( ) to define the individual events in the Event Sequence. Each **Sequence Member** will be activated in turn. Right-click an **Event Sequence** node to add **Sequence Member** subnodes.

The **Discrete state name** can be used in other physics features to activate settings while that state is active. The discrete state will be set to the value of 1 when end condition of the previous sequence member in the sequence is triggered, and at the beginning of a simulation if the sequence member is the first in the sequence.

From the **End condition** list, choose **Expression** (the default) so that each step runs until a certain **End condition expression (>0)** becomes positive, or choose **Duration** to make it continue for a fixed **Duration** (default: 1 s). The **Use consistent initialization** option is the same as for Explicit Event.

#### REINITIALIZATION

In the table under **Variables**, enter any additional global dependent variable name (such as a discrete state) for which the value should be changed when an event occurs. In the **Expression** column, enter the corresponding reinitialization expression for each variable.

## *About the Reinitialization Process*

Solver events make it possible to reinitialize dependent variables. This section clarifies how the provided reinitialization values are processed.

#### SUMMARY OF THE REINITIALIZATION PROCESS

Triggered events are processed through the following steps:

1. Dependent variables are reinitialized sequentially. If there are $N$ triggered events, then $N$ reinitializations are carried out.
2. The reinitializations carried out in step 1 may have led to nonconsistent dependent variables (for example, boundary conditions that are not satisfied for a PDE, or a non-null residual for a DAE). By default, the solver will try to correct the reinitialized state to enforce consistency, using a small artificial time step with the backward Euler method. This can be bypassed by clearing the **Use consistent initialization** check box (see Enforcement of Consistency After Reinitialization below for more details). The solver log indicates whether and how consistency has been enforced.
3. If some implicit events have been triggered by steps 1–2, then steps 1–2 are carried out again, to process these events. This is indicated in the solver log.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Even if several events (explicit or implicit) are triggered simultaneously, consistency is enforced at most once in step 2. |

#### ENFORCEMENT OF CONSISTENCY AFTER REINITIALIZATION

The **Use consistent initialization** check box makes it possible to control step 2 of the reinitialization process.

If the **Use consistent initialization** check box is deselected for all the triggered events, then consistency will not be enforced. Not enforcing consistency can yield a performance gain. However, this may lead to a solver failure if the dependent variables exhibit a significant nonconsistency after reinitialization.

If the **Use consistent initialization** check box is selected for at least one of the triggered events, the method used to enforce consistency is controlled by the value of the **Consistent initialization** list associated with the active time-dependent solver node (see, under Time Stepping (BDF and Generalized Alpha), the section about Algebraic Variable Settings):

- If set to **Backward Euler**, then dependent variables are corrected with the backward Euler method using a small artificial time step.
- If set to **Off**, then consistency is not enforced after reinitialization.
- If set to **On** and a **Fully Coupled** or **Segregated** solver subnode is active, then dependent variables are corrected with a backward Euler step.
- If set to **On** and the built-in nonlinear IDAS solver is used, then consistency is enforced using either IDAS or a backward Euler step, depending on the equation solved. See The Implicit Time-Dependent Solver Algorithms for instructions on how to use the built-in IDAS solver and its applicability.

## *Reinitialization on Domains, Boundaries, Edges, or Points*

The **Reinitialization on Domains**, **Reinitialization on Boundaries**, **Reinitialization on Edges**, or **Reinitialization on Points** node can reinitialize dependent variables defined on domains, boundaries, edges, or points, respectively, when an event occurs. Right-click an Explicit Event or Implicit Event node to add this node.

### REINITIALIZATION

In the table under **Variables**, enter any dependent variable name. In the **Expression** column, enter the corresponding reinitialization expression for each variable as defined on domains, boundaries, edges, or points that the event reinitializes.

# The Wall Distance Interface

The **Wall Distance (wd)** interface ( ), found under the **Mathematics** branch ( $\Delta u$ ) when adding a physics interface, has the equations and boundary conditions for calculating the distance to walls in fluid flow simulation using a modified *eikonal equation*, solving for a dependent variable $G$ that is related to the wall distance. The main node is the **Distance Equation** node, which adds the distance equation (modified eikonal equation) and provides an interface for defining the reference length scale.

When this interface is added, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder**: **Wall Distance**, **Distance Equation**, and **Initial Values**. A default boundary condition is also added: a homogeneous Neumann condition that does not appear in the Model Builder. Right-click the **Wall Distance** node to add boundary conditions for walls.

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first Wall Distance interface in the model) is `wd`.

### PHYSICAL MODEL

Enter a **Smoothing parameter** $\sigma_w$ in Equation 16-18. The default value is 0.2.

### DEPENDENT VARIABLES

The dependent variable is the **Reciprocal wall distance** $G$. You can change its name, which changes both the field name and the variable name. If the new name coincides with the name of another reciprocal distance field in the model, the interfaces share degrees of freedom. The new name must not coincide with the name of a field of another type, or with a component name belonging to some other field.

### DISCRETIZATION

To display other settings than the element order in this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

- Settings for the Discretization Sections
- Working with Geometric Entities
- Domain and Boundary Nodes for the Wall Distance Interface and Initial Values

## *Domain and Boundary Nodes for the Wall Distance Interface*

The Wall Distance Interface has these domain settings and boundary conditions available:

- Distance Equation
- Initial Values
- Periodic Condition
- Wall
- Wall Distance Continuity

The default boundary condition, a homogeneous Neumann condition, applies to all boundaries that are not walls:

$$\nabla G \cdot \mathbf{n} = 0$$

This node does not display in the model tree.

For axisymmetric models, COMSOL Multiphysics automatically takes the axial symmetry boundaries (at $r = 0$) into account, and prohibits the wall boundary node from being defined here.

Working with Geometric Entities

## *Distance Equation*

The **Distance Equation** node adds to Equation 16-18, and the **Distance Equation** form contains the following sections for defining the length scale.

### DISTANCE EQUATION

Select an option for the **Reference length scale** $l_{\text{ref}}$ (SI unit: m): **Automatic** (the default) to use Equation 16-19 to compute $l_{\text{ref}}$, or **Manual** to enter a value in the field. The default value, when the scale is not computed automatically, is 1 m (when using SI units).

## *Initial Values*

The **Initial Values** node adds an initial value for the reciprocal wall distance that can serve as an initial guess for a nonlinear solver.

### INITIAL VALUES

Enter a value or expression for the initial value of the **Reciprocal wall distance** $G$ (SI unit: 1/m). The default value is `wd.G0`.

## *Wall*

The **Wall** node implements the following boundary condition for walls:

$$G = G_0 = \frac{2}{l_{\text{ref}}}$$

## *Wall Distance Continuity*

The **Wall Distance Continuity** node implements continuity in the wall distance across a pair boundary so that the wall distance is continuous across the pair boundary instead of treating the pair boundary as a wall.

Identity and Contact Pairs

## *Periodic Condition*

The **Periodic Condition** node adds a *periodic boundary condition*. This periodicity makes the selected boundaries connected so that they are not walls, and the wall distance values are continuous across the periodic boundaries.

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | The software usually automatically identifies the boundaries as either source boundaries or destination boundaries, as indicated in the selection list. This works fine for cases like opposing parallel boundaries. In other cases, right-click **Periodic Condition** and select **Manual Destination Selection** to control the destination. By default it contains the selection that COMSOL Multiphysics identifies. |

### DESTINATION SELECTION

This section is available for specifying the destination boundaries, if needed, when the **Manual Destination Selection** option is selected in the context menu for the **Periodic Condition** node. You can only select destination boundaries from the union of all source and destination boundaries.

### ORIENTATION OF SOURCE

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Source** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination.

### ORIENTATION OF DESTINATION

This section appears if the setting for **Transform to intermediate map** in the **Orientation of Source** section is changed from the default value, **Automatic**, and **Advanced Physics Options** is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Orientation of Destination** section, see Orientation of Source and Destination.

### MAPPING BETWEEN SOURCE AND DESTINATION

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. For information about the **Mapping Between Source and Destination** section, see Mapping Between Source and Destination.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This section contains settings for specifying the type of constraint and whether to use a pointwise or weak constraint. See Constraint Settings for more information.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Periodic Boundary Conditions<br>• Working with Geometric Entities |

# Theory for Wall Distance

## *The Eikonal Equation*

Turbulence models often use the distance to the closest wall to approximate the mixing length or for regularization purposes. One way to compute the wall distance is to solve the eikonal equation:

$$|\nabla D| = 1 \tag{16-16}$$

with $D = 0$ on solid walls and $\nabla D \cdot \mathbf{n} = 0$ on other boundaries. The eikonal equation can be tricky to solve, and produces the exact distance to the closest wall. The modified equation described below is less computationally expensive to solve. It also uses a reference length to put more emphasis on solid objects larger than the reference length and to reduce the emphasis on smaller objects. The introduction of a reference length produces a more relevant wall distance in the following instances:

- In convex regions of small dimensions, the wall distance is reduced to reflect the close proximity of several walls.
- When a small object, such as a thin wire, is present in free flow, the wall distance is affected only in a very small region around it.

## *Modified Eikonal Equation*

COMSOL Multiphysics uses a modified eikonal equation based on the approach in Ref. 1. This modification changes the dependent variable from $D$ to $G = 1/D$. Equation 16-16 then transforms to

$$\nabla G \cdot \nabla G = G^4 \tag{16-17}$$

Additionally, the modification adds some diffusion and multiplies $G^4$ by a factor to compensate for the diffusion. The result is the following equation, which the Wall Distance interface uses:

$$\nabla G \cdot \nabla G + \sigma_w G(\nabla \cdot \nabla G) = (1 + 2\sigma_w)G^4 \tag{16-18}$$

where $\sigma_w$ is a small constant. If $\sigma_w$ is less than 0.5, the maximum error falls off exponentially when $\sigma_w$ tends to zero. The default value of 0.2 is a good choice for both linear and quadratic elements.

The boundary conditions for Equation 16-18 is $G = G_0 = C/l_{ref}$ on solid walls and homogeneous Neumann conditions on other boundaries. The effect of $C$ is that the solution becomes less smeared the higher the value of $C$. The error tends asymptotically to $0.2l_{ref}$ as $C$ tends to infinity, but making it very large destabilizes Equation 16-18. $C$ is 2 in the Wall Distance interface.

The effect of $l_{ref}$ is loosely speaking that the distance to objects larger than $l_{ref}$ is represented accurately, while objects smaller than $l_{ref}$ appear to be further away than their exact geometrical distance. For a channel, $l_{ref}$ should typically be set to the channel width or there about. $l_{ref}$ has a lower bound in that it must be larger than all cells adjacent to any boundary where the boundary condition $G = G_0$ is applied; otherwise, the solution displays oscillations. $l_{ref}$ is the only parameter in the model, and the default value is half the shortest side of the geometry bounding box. If the geometry consists of several very slender entities, or if the geometry contains very fine details, this measure can be too large. Then define $l_{ref}$ manually.

The initial value is by default defined as $G_0 = 2/l_{ref}$, in correspondence with the boundary conditions.

The wall distance $D_w = 1/G - 1/G_0$ is a predefined variable that is used for analysis. You also have access to a vector-valued variable that represents the direction toward the nearest wall, which is defined as

$$\frac{\nabla G}{\sqrt{\max(\nabla G^2, \text{eps})}} \tag{16-19}$$

## *Reference for the Wall Distance Interface*

1. E. Fares and W. Schröder, "A Differential Equation for Approximate Wall Distance", *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Fluids*, vol. 39, pp. 743–762, 2002.

# Curvilinear Coordinates

## *Introduction*

A *curvilinear coordinate system* is a type of coordinate system where the coordinate lines can be curved. Using a curvilinear coordinate system can make it easier to, for example, define boundary conditions that follow a curved surface. The curvilinear coordinate systems in COMSOL Multiphysics can define a vector field and an associated base vector system using the following methods:

- A diffusion method, which solves Laplace's equation $\Delta u = 0$ and computes the vector field as $-\nabla u$ . Solve for the vector field using a Stationary study.
- An adaptive method, which adapts the computed vector field to maintain a constant streamline density on the cross section. Solve for the vector field using a Stationary study.
- An elasticity method, which computes the vector field from the solution with the eigenvalue closest to zero for the following eigenvalue problem:

  $$-\nabla \cdot (s(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u})I + (\nabla \mathbf{u} + \nabla \mathbf{u}^T)) = \lambda \mathbf{u}$$

  Solve for the vector field using an Eigenvalue study.
- A flow method, which solves the following equation for $\mathbf{u}$ and $p$, and uses $\mathbf{u}$ as the vector field:

  $$\nabla \cdot [-pI + (\nabla \mathbf{u} + (\nabla \mathbf{u})^T)] = 0$$
  $$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u} = 0$$

  Solve for the $\mathbf{u}$ and $p$ using a Stationary study.
- A user-defined vector field. No study step is required.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Solve for the curvilinear coordinates (unless they are user defined) in a separate study or separate study step, which you run before the study or study step where you solve for the physics that make use of the computed curvilinear coordinates. Simultaneously solving for the curvilinear coordinates and the physics that use them does not normally work. |

## *The Curvilinear Coordinates Interface*

With the **Curvilinear Coordinates (cc)** interface ( ), you can create a vector field $\mathbf{v}$ and a base vector system (with basis vectors $\mathbf{e}_1$, $\mathbf{e}_2$, and $\mathbf{e}_3$) that can be used by other physics to specify, for example, external currents or anisotropic material properties of a bundle of wires or fibers. The resulting coordinate system can be — but does not have to be — curvilinear. Right-click the **Curvilinear Coordinates** node ( ) to add one of the available methods for computing the vector field for the curvilinear coordinates:

- Diffusion Method
- Adaptive Method
- Elasticity Method
- Flow Method
- User Defined

The first node added will be applied to all domains by default. Additional nodes will have an initially empty selection. You can use more than one vector field computation method (of the same or different types), by applying the corresponding nodes on different sets of domains.

The Curvilinear Coordinates interface is available for 2D, 2D axisymmetric, and 3D geometries. The Settings window contains the following sections:

#### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first Curvilinear Coordinates interface in the model) is `cc`.

#### EQUATION

See Physics Nodes — Equation Section.

#### SETTINGS

The **Normalize vector field** check box is selected by default because a normalized vector field simplifies the use of curvilinear coordinates and a base vector system.

Select the **Create base vector system** check box to add a **Curvilinear System** node under **Definitions**, which is a Base Vector System node with a name that indicates that it is created by a **Curvilinear Coordinates** interface and contains the base vectors from the curvilinear coordinate computation. Selecting this check box also adds a Coordinate System Settings subnode for specifying the second basis vector $\mathbf{e}_2$ (the software then forms the third basis vector as the cross product of the first and second basis vectors).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Working with Geometric Entities |

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Anisotropic Heat Transfer Through Woven Carbon Fibers*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Heat_Transfer/carbon_fibers** |

## *Diffusion Method*

Add a **Diffusion Method** node to compute the vector field based on Laplace's equation $\Delta u = 0$ with the vector field $\mathbf{v}$ defined as $\mathbf{v} = -\nabla u$ (divided by $|-\nabla u|$ if normalized). This method is a scalar "potential method" resulting in an incompressible vector field and is useful for geometries that are smooth but leads to concentrations at sharp corners. To define the equation in the geometry, you can add the following boundary conditions:

- Wall (the default boundary condition)
- Inlet
- Jump
- Outlet

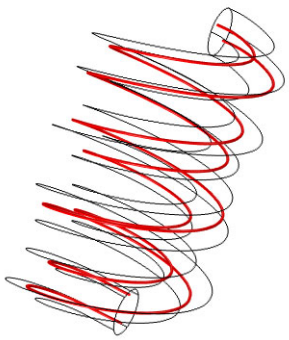


*Figure 16-1: The computed velocity field in a helix using a Curvilinear Coordinates interface with a Diffusion Method.*

## *Adaptive Method*

The **Adaptive Method** node computes a vector field adapted to the shape of the geometry so that the streamline density is constant on cross sections of the geometry. When the **Normalize vector field** check box is not selected in the Curvilinear Coordinates node, the method also ensures conservation of the vector field, meaning that the magnitude of the field will vary as a function of the cross-section area of the domain.

This method is similar to the Coil Geometry Analysis approach used in the Multiturn Coil feature in Magnetic Fields (in the AC/DC Module).

To define the equation in the geometry, you can add the following boundary conditions:

- Inlet
- Interior Wall
- Jump
- Outlet

If the vector field must enter and exit the domain selection, add an Inlet and one or more Outlet subnodes and select respectively the inlet and outlet boundaries for the vector field. If the vector field is entirely contained in the domain selection, add a Jump subnode and select an interior boundary where the vector field must be orthogonal. Only one active Inlet or Jump subnode is allowed. Use the Interior Wall subnode to further shape the path of the vector field.

## *Elasticity Method*

Add an **Elasticity Method** node to compute the vector field based on the solution with the eigenvalue closest to zero for the following eigenvalue problem:

$$-\nabla \cdot (s(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u})I + (\nabla \mathbf{u} + \nabla \mathbf{u}^T)) = \lambda \mathbf{u}$$

The vector field $\mathbf{v}$ is the same as $\mathbf{u}$ but normalized if normalization is selected.

The Elasticity method requires that you use an eigenvalue study.

To define the equation in the geometry, you can add the following boundary conditions:

- Wall (the default boundary condition)
- Outlet

In addition, a default **Inlet** node is added because one inlet must be added for the geometry to define the positive direction of the vector field for the curvilinear coordinate as indicated by the arrow on the inlet boundary in the **Graphics** window.

## *Flow Method*

Add a **Flow Method** node to solve the following equation for the vector $\mathbf{u}$ and the scalar $p$ and use $\mathbf{u}$ as the vector field:

$$\nabla \cdot [-pI + (\nabla \mathbf{u} + (\nabla \mathbf{u})^T)] = 0$$
$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u} = 0$$

The vector field $\mathbf{v}$ is the same as $\mathbf{u}$ but normalized if normalization is selected. This approach is equivalent to computing the flow of an incompressible fluid — that is, creeping flow or Stokes flow. The Flow method is useful for geometries with nonconstant cross sections. To define the equation in the geometry, you can add the following boundary conditions:

- Wall (the default boundary condition)
- Inlet
- Jump
- Outlet

## *User Defined*

Add a **User Defined** node to specify the vector field $\mathbf{u}$ as user-defined expressions for its components. In the **User Defined** section, enter the expressions for those components in the text fields under **Vector field**. The vector field $\mathbf{v}$ is the same as $\mathbf{u}$ but normalized if normalization is selected. You can select any other coordinate system in the model from the **Coordinate system** list to use as the coordinate system for defining the vector field. The **Global coordinate system** is the default.

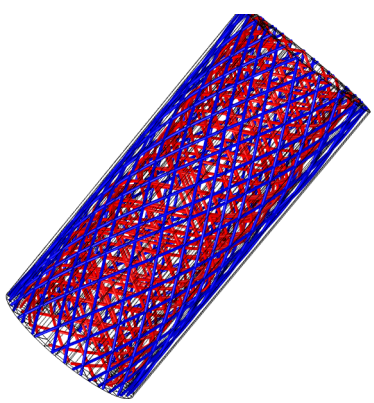


*Figure 16-2: A model of arterial wall mechanics, using four user-defined Curvilinear Coordinates interfaces and a cylindrical coordinate system to define the wall pattern.*

## *Inlet*

Use an **Inlet** node to define where the vector field starts. Select the boundaries to define as the vector field's inlet in the **Boundary Selection** section.

- For the **Diffusion Method**, the **Inlet** node sets a condition on a value or a flux depending on what you choose from the **Condition on** list in the **Inlet** section:
  - Choose **Value** (the default) to specify that $U = U_0$, where $U_0 = 1$ is the default value.
  - Choose **Flux** to specify that $-\mathbf{n} \cdot \nabla U = F$, where the flux $F$ is 1 by default. For example, if you add a Flux boundary condition, stating that the normal flux is 1, you can combine that boundary condition with an Outlet boundary condition $U = 0$. Then the potential represents the path length from the Outlet boundary.
- For the **Adaptive Method**, the **Inlet** node identifies a set of exterior boundaries where the vector field enters orthogonally the domain selection. A red arrow in the Graphics window shows the direction of the vector field on the boundary. Select the **Reverse direction** check box to reverse the direction of the vector field.
- For the **Elasticity Method**, an **Inlet** node with no selection is added by default. It sets $\mathbf{e} \times \mathbf{n} = 0$ at the inlet.
- For the **Flow Method** you can choose, in the **Inlet** section, to define the type of inlet using the **Type** list:
  - Choose **Normal velocity** to specify the normal velocity $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{n}$ as a velocity $u_n$ (default value: 1, SI unit: m/s) in the **Velocity** field.
  - Choose **Velocity field** to specify the components of the velocity field $\mathbf{u}_{in}$ in the text fields under **Velocity** (default: 0, SI unit: m/s). In the **Coordinate System Selection** section, you can select any coordinate system for the Component from the **Coordinate system** list to use as the coordinate system for defining the velocity field. The **Global coordinate system** is the default.

## *Jump*

Use a **Jump** node at a boundary to define a closed-loop vector field. You can add **Jump** nodes to interior boundaries. It is equivalent to a jump from 0 to 1 for the **Diffusion Method** and to a flow inlet and a flow outlet (with constant pressure) for the **Flow Method**; see Inlet above for the available settings. This condition is available also for the **Adaptive Method**. For the **Elasticity Method**, the jump condition is not applicable; instead, you can add an **Inlet** node to an interior boundary if needed.

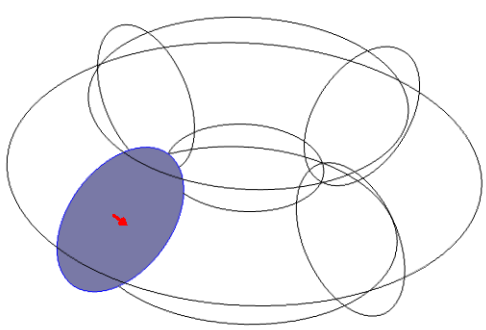


*Figure 16-3: A Jump boundary condition applied to one of the interior boundaries of a torus, using a Diffusion method. The arrow indicates the direction of the vector field (the side where the value is 1).*

## *Outlet*

Use an **Outlet** node to define where the vector field ends. For the **Diffusion Method**, this means that $U = 0$; for the **Elasticity Method**, it sets $\mathbf{e} \times \mathbf{n}$ to 0. For the **Flow Method**, it is a zero pressure and no stress condition: $p = 0$ and $(\nabla u + (\nabla u)^T) \cdot \mathbf{n} = 0$. Select the boundaries to define as the vector field's outlet in the **Boundary Selection** section.

## *Wall*

The **Wall** node is the default boundary condition and defines the walls as boundaries where the normal component of the vector field is zero. It applies to all boundaries where you do not assign any of the other boundary conditions.

## *Interior Wall*

The **Interior Wall** subnode can be added to the Adaptive Method node to further shape the direction of the vector field. The subnode can be applied to interior boundaries and will force the vector field to be tangential to the boundary. When applying the Interior Wall subnode, take care to not split the domain selection in multiple nonconnected parts.

## *Coordinate System Settings*

A **Coordinate System Settings** node is added by default if you have selected the **Create base vector system** check box in the **Curvilinear Coordinates** node's Settings window. You use this node to specify the second basis vector for the created base vector coordinate system. The Curvilinear Coordinates interface solves for first basis vector and then computes the third basis vector for a full orthonormal coordinate system as the cross product of the first and second basis vector:

$$\mathbf{e}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|}$$

$$\mathbf{e}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{v}_2 - (\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{e}_1)\mathbf{e}_1}{|\mathbf{v}_2 - (\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{e}_1)\mathbf{e}_1|}$$

$$\mathbf{e}_3 = \mathbf{e}_1 \times \mathbf{e}_2$$

The **Coordinate System Settings** node's Settings window includes the following section:

### SETTINGS

Here you define the direction of the second basis vector $\mathbf{v}_2$ by selecting one of the directions from the **Second basis vector** list: **x-axis**, **y-axis**, **z-axis** (in 3D), or **User defined**. For **User defined**, enter the components of $\mathbf{v}_2$ in the corresponding text fields under **Second basis vector**. You can select any other coordinate system for the Component from the **Coordinate system** list to use as the coordinate system for defining the second basis vector. The **Global coordinate system** is the default.

# Using Extra Dimensions

Extra dimensions can be used to extend a standard geometry with additional spatial dimensions. Using extra dimensions it is possible, in principle, to solve PDEs in any number of independent variables, beyond 3D and time.

- Adding Extra Dimensions to a Model
- Definitions

1 To add an extra dimension, right-click the **Global Definitions** node. See Adding Extra Dimensions to a Model. The settings for the **Extra Dimension** node are the same as for the **Component** node, except it has a unique **Name**.

2 From the Definitions node, attach the extra dimensions to a selection in the base geometry. See Attached Dimensions.

3 As required, add and define Points to Attach, Average Over Extra Dimension, and Integration Over Extra Dimension nodes.

4 Adjust the settings for these topics: Defining Equations and Variables on Extra Dimensions, Selections in the Geometry, and Plotting Results in Extra Dimensions.

### DEFINING EQUATIONS AND VARIABLES ON EXTRA DIMENSIONS

To define equations in the product geometry formed by an Attached Dimensions feature, add a Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics) feature to any physics. In the **Selection** section, select an extra dimension attachment feature in the **Extra dimensions to attach** table, and make a selection of geometric entities in the base geometry and in each attached extra dimension.

By default, there are no dependent variables defined in the extra dimensions. To define dependent variables, add an Auxiliary Dependent Variable subfeature, and then select the geometric entities in the base and extra dimension geometries where it should be defined.

Constraints in the extra dimensions can be defined by using Pointwise Constraint or Weak Constraint features with a selection in the product geometry.

### SELECTIONS IN THE GEOMETRY

Whenever an extra dimension geometry has been attached using an Attached Dimensions feature, an **Extra dimensions attachment** list is available in the selection section for features that support selection in the product geometry. By default the extra dimension attachment is set to **None**.

If the **Extra dimensions attachment** setting is changed to one of the **Attached Dimensions** features, additional inputs appear for each attached extra dimension geometry. Use these to choose the geometric entity level and the geometric entities to select in each extra dimension.

Features that support selection in the product geometry are Variables, Weak Contribution (PDEs and Physics), Auxiliary Dependent Variable, Pointwise Constraint, Weak Constraint, and General Extrusion.

### PLOTTING RESULTS IN EXTRA DIMENSIONS

A solution obtained by means of extra dimensions can be plotted in several ways:

- A “horizontal” section through the product geometry can be plotted by using one of the `atxd` operators. For example, if a 2D extra dimension has the tag `xdim`, the operator `xdim1.atxd2(x0,y0,expr)` evaluates `expr` at a point in the product geometry, defined by the coordinates (x0,y0) in the extra dimension geometry.

- Averages over sections through the product geometry can be computed by using operators defined by Average Over Extra Dimension features. For example, if an average operator called `xdaveop1` has been defined, `xdim1.xdaveop1(expr)` computes the average of `expr` over sections through the product geometry corresponding to the operator's selection of geometric entities in the extra dimension geometry.
- Integrals over sections through the product geometry can be computed by using operators defined by Integration Over Extra Dimension features. For example, if an integration operator called `xdintop1` has been defined, `xdim1.xdintop1(expr)` integrates `expr` over sections through the product geometry corresponding to the operator's selection of geometric entities in the extra dimension geometry.
- It is also possible to make plots to plot along "vertical" sections through the product geometry. With Datasets, select the extra dimension as Component. Then, for example, if the base geometry is in 3D and the extra dimension's name is `xdim1`, evaluate `comp1.atxd3(x0,y0,z0,expr)`, where $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ define the coordinates of a point in the base geometry.

#### EVALUATION OF VARIABLES IN EXTRA DIMENSIONS

When working with extra dimensions, variables can be defined on the base geometry, on an extra dimension, or on a product geometry formed from the base geometry and one or several extra dimensions.

When evaluating a variable $v$ in a product geometry, the rules for resolving the correct definition of $v$ are as follows:

- If the variable is defined in the product geometry, this definition is used.
- Otherwise, if the variable has a definition in the base geometry, the variable is evaluated in the base geometry.
- Finally, if the variable is not defined in the product geometry or base geometry, but is defined in one of the extra dimensions, then it is evaluated in this extra dimension.

#### NAMING OF PARTIAL DERIVATIVE IN EXTRA DIMENSIONS

Partial derivatives of dependent variables defined on a product of geometric entities of full dimension are formed by appending a coordinate name from the base geometry or one of the extra dimensions. For example, if `u` is a dependent variable, the coordinates in a 2D base geometry are called `x` and `y`; the coordinates in a 2D extra dimension are called `x1` and `y1`; and the partial derivatives with respect to those coordinates are called `ux`, `uy`, `ux1`, and `uy1`, respectively. However, if the dependent variable is defined on an entity of lower dimension in either the base geometry or the extra dimension, insert the character `T` between the dependent variable name and the coordinate name. For example, if `u` is defined on the product of a domain in the base geometry and a boundary in the extra dimension (or vice versa), the partial derivatives are called `uTx`, `uTy`, `uTx1`, and `uTy1`.

Second derivatives follow the same pattern; for example, you can use `uxx1`, if `u` is defined on a product of entities of full dimension, or `uTxx1`, if `u` is defined on a product of entities of lower dimension.

You can also use the `d` and `dtang` operators to evaluate the partial derivatives of dependent variables defined in a product geometry.

- Example: Solving Poisson's Equation in a Cylinder by Means of Extra Dimensions
- Results Analysis and Plots
- Working with Geometric Entities
- Named Selections

## *Attached Dimensions*

An **Attached Dimensions** ( ) node forms the Cartesian product of its selection in the base geometry and the entire geometries of all selected extra dimensions. It is possible to add several Attached Dimensions features forming

Cartesian products with different sets of extra dimensions. Each such Cartesian product is called a *product geometry*.

Before Extra Dimensions can be used in physics, it must be attached on a selection in the base geometry. Under the base **Component** node, right-click **Definitions** and from the **Extra Dimensions** submenu, select **Attached Dimensions**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Example: Solving Poisson's Equation in a Cylinder by Means of Extra Dimensions |

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose **Entire geometry** (the default), **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D), or **Point** to determine where extra dimensions should be attached.

Click the **Active** button to toggle between turning ON and OFF selections.

### ATTACHED DIMENSIONS

In the **Extra dimensions to attach** list, add the Extra Dimension features to attach. A product geometry is formed as the Cartesian product of the selection of geometric entities in the base geometry and the entire geometry in all selected extra dimensions. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( + ) buttons to make the list contain the Extra Dimension features that you want to attach. See Figure 16-4.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When the **Attached Dimensions** ( ) node is used in the **Extra dimensions to attach** by some selection in the model, it is not possible to make changes in the list of attached dimensions.<br>To make a change in the list of attached dimensions, change the **Extra dimensions to attach** list in all selections using the **Attached Dimensions** feature to some other **Attached Dimensions** feature or to **None**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Deleting an **Attached Dimensions** node from the model resets **Extra dimensions to attach** to **None** for all selections using this **Attached Dimension** node. |

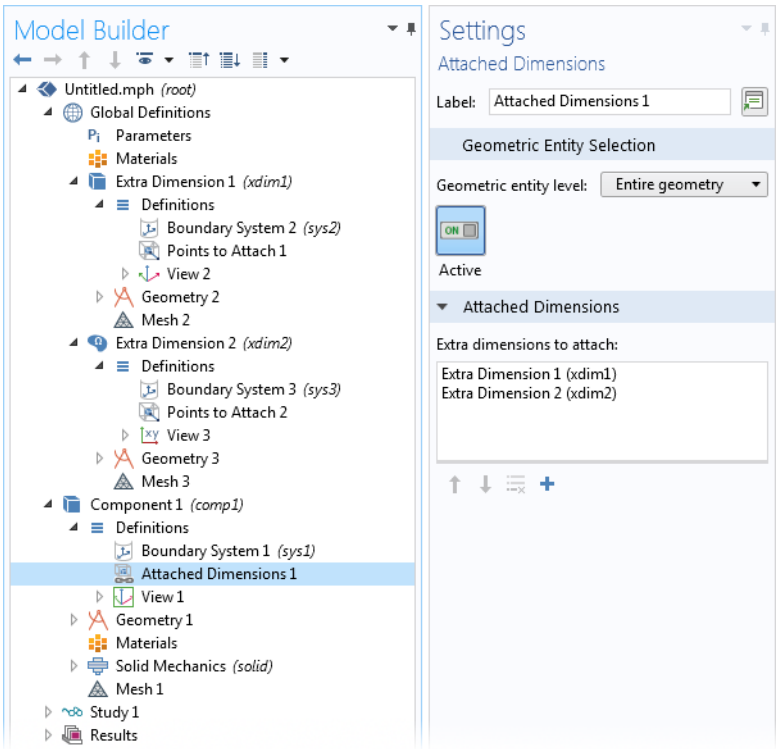



*Figure 16-4: The Attached Dimension feature lists all the Extra Dimensions added to a Component. In this example, there are 3D and 2D Extra Dimensions at the Global level. Note that there is also a Definitions node under Extra Dimensions that contains a default Points to Attach feature.*

## *Points to Attach*

In each extra dimension, there is a **Points to Attach** ( ) node added by default to the **Definitions** node under Extra Dimension (See Figure 16-4). This can be used to select one or several points in the extra dimension geometry that are identified with the base geometry. In other words, the base geometry is identified with one or several sections through the product geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In many cases, it is not necessary to select any points to attach. |

### POINTS TO ATTACH

Select a set of points in the extra dimension. These points define sections through the product geometry that are identified with the base geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Example: Solving Poisson's Equation in a Cylinder by Means of Extra Dimensions |

## *Average Over Extra Dimension*

To add an **Average Over Extra Dimension** ( AV ) node and create an operator for computing the average over an extra dimension, under the Extra Dimension node, right-click **Definitions** and from the **Extra Dimensions** submenu, choose **Average Over Extra Dimension**.

Also, **Average** operators in other model geometries include an **Evaluate in extra dimension** check box in the **Advanced** section. When selected, the average operator computes the average over the extra dimension's source selection for evaluation in each coordinate of the base geometry.

### OPERATOR NAME

Enter the **Operator name** of the average operator.

### SOURCE SELECTION

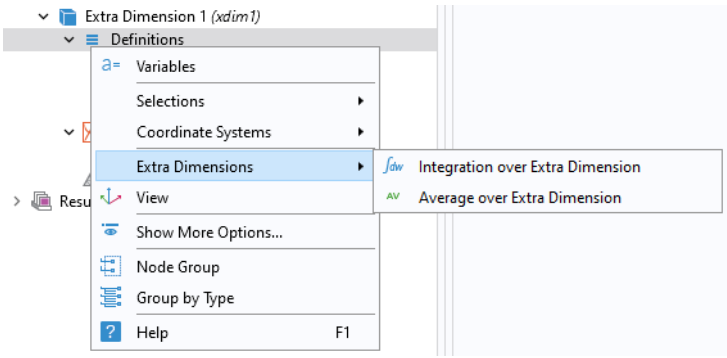
Select the geometric entities in the extra dimension geometry to compute the average for.

### ADVANCED

Select the **Integration order** and the **Frame** to compute the average in. If the Extra Dimension is an axisymmetric geometry, the **Compute integral in revolved geometry** check box is selected by default.

## *Integration Over Extra Dimension*

To add an **Integration Over Extra Dimension** ( ∫dw ) node and create an operator for integration over an extra dimension, under the Extra Dimension node, right-click **Definitions** and from the **Extra Dimensions** submenu, choose **Integration Over Extra Dimension**.




Also, **Integration** operators in other model geometries include an **Evaluate in extra dimension** check box in the **Advanced** section. When selected, the integration operator computes the integration over the source selection for evaluation in each coordinate of an extra dimension geometry.

### OPERATOR NAME

Enter the **Operator name** of the integration operator.

### SOURCE SELECTION

Select the geometric entities in the extra dimension geometry to integrate over.

**ADVANCED**

Select the **Integration order** and the **Frame** to integrate in. If the Extra Dimension is an axisymmetric geometry, the **Compute integral in revolved geometry** check box is selected by default.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Example: Solving Poisson's Equation in a Cylinder by Means of Extra Dimensions |

## *Example: Solving Poisson's Equation in a Cylinder by Means of Extra Dimensions*

It is straightforward to solve Poisson's equation in a cylinder by setting up a 3D model in COMSOL Multiphysics. This example illustrates the use of extra dimensions by explaining how to solve the same problem by using a 2D base geometry with a 1D extra dimension.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Creating a New Model<br>• Introduction to Solvers and Studies<br>• Creating a Geometry for Analysis |

1 In the Model Wizard, create a 2D model and add a Weak Form PDE, and a **Stationary** study.

2 In the geometry, draw a **Circle** using the default settings.

3 Add an extra dimension. Right-click the **Global Definitions** node and, from the **Extra Dimensions** menu, select **1D** (requires that **Extra Dimensions** is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box).

4 In the extra dimension geometry, **Geometry 2** under **Extra Dimension 1**, draw an **Interval** using the default settings.

5 Attach the extra dimension. Under **Component 1**, right-click **Definitions** and from the **Extra Dimensions** submenu, select **Attached Dimensions** ( ).

6 In the **Settings** window for **Attached Dimensions 1**, click the **Add** button ( + ) and add **Extra Dimension 1 (xdim1)** to the **Extra dimensions to attach** list.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Attaching this extra dimension forms a cylinder as a Cartesian product of the circle in the base geometry and the interval in the extra dimension geometry. |

7 Add an equation on the geometry formed by the Cartesian product. From the **Physics** toolbar, **Domains** menu, click **Weak Contribution**.

8 In the **Settings** window for **Weak Contribution** under **Domain Selection**, select **All domains**.

9 In the **Extra dimensions attachment** list under **Domain Selection**, select **Attached Dimensions 1**. In the **Extra Dimension 1 (xdim1)** selection, select **All domains**. This selects the entire product geometry for the weak contribution.

10 In the **Weak expression** field, enter the expression

```
-test(vx)*vx-test(vy)*vy-test(vx1)*vx1+1[m^-2]*test(v)
```

which is a weak-form expression for Poisson's equation.

11 To add a dependent variable on the product geometry, right-click **Weak Contribution 1** and select **Auxiliary Dependent Variable**.

12 In the **Domain selection** for **Auxiliary Dependent Variable 1**, select **Attached Dimensions 1** in the **Extra dimension attachment** list. In the **Extra Dimension 1 (xdim1)** selection, select **All domains**. This selects the entire product geometry for the auxiliary dependent variable. In the **Field variable name** field, enter the variable name `v`.

**13** To add boundary conditions, right-click **Weak Form PDE** and select **More>Pointwise Constraint** (in the boundary section). In **Boundary selection** for **Pointwise Constraint 1**, select **All boundaries**, and in the **Extra dimension attachment** list, select **Attached Dimensions 1**. In the **Extra Dimension 1 (xdim1)** selection, select **All domains**. In the **Constraint expression** field, enter the expression `-v`. This applies a constraint $v = 0$ to `v` on the curved surfaces of the cylinder.

**14** To add constraints also on the top and bottom of the cylinder, right click **Weak Form PDE** and select **More>Pointwise Constraint** (in the domain section). In **Domain Selection** for **Pointwise Constraint 2**, select **All domains**, and in the **Extra dimension attachment** list, select **Attached Dimensions 1**. In the **Extra Dimension 1 (xdim1)** selection, set **Geometric entity level** to **Boundary** and **Selection** to **All boundaries**. In the **Constraint expression** field, enter the expression `-v` to constrain $v$ to 0.

**15** Before the model can be solved, it is necessary to add suitable boundary conditions for the default dependent variable `u` (defined only in the base geometry). Right-click **Weak Form PDE**, select **Dirichlet Boundary Condition**, and in **Dirichlet Boundary Condition 1**, select **All boundaries**. By default this boundary condition sets $u$ to 0.

**16** Right-click **Study 1** and select **Compute**.

By default a plot of the dependent variable `u`, defined on the base geometry, is shown.

**1** To plot `v`, go to **2D Plot Group 1>Surface 1** and enter the expression `xdim1.atxd1(0.4,v)`. This makes a plot of `v` on a slice through the cylinder at height 0.4. The `atxd`*i* operator evaluates an expression at a location in the extra dimension.

**2** To make a plot of `v` along a vertical line, right-click the **Study1/Solution 1** dataset and select **Duplicate**.

**3** In the new dataset **Study1/Solution 1 (2)**, select **Extra Dimension 1 (xdim1)** from the **Component** list.

**4** Right-click **Results** and select **1D Plot Group**. In **1D Plot Group 2**, select **Study1/Solution 1 (2)** from the **Dataset** list.

**5** Right-click **1D Plot Group 2** and select **Line Graph**. In **Line Graph 1**, set the selection to **All domains**, and under **y-Axis Data**, enter the expression `comp1.atxd2(0.2,0.5,v)`. Also, in the **x-Axis Data** section, choose **Expression** from the **Parameter** list and enter `x1` in the **Expression** field and then click **Plot** to plot the curve versus its spatial variable. This plots `v` along a vertical line above the point with coordinates (0.2, 0.5) in the base geometry.

# 17

# Sensitivity Analysis

This chapter describes how to perform sensitivity analysis using the Sensitivity interface, which is found under the **Mathematics>Optimization and Sensitivity** ( ) branch when adding an interface.

In this chapter:


- Theory for the Sensitivity Interface
- The Sensitivity Interface

# Theory for the Sensitivity Interface

## *About Sensitivity Analysis*

The Sensitivity interface is special in the sense that it does not contain any physics of its own. Instead, it is a tool for evaluating the sensitivity of a model with respect to almost any variable. The Sensitivity interface is used together with a Sensitivity study step, which in turn controls the Sensitivity solver extension. Simple cases can be handled directly in the Sensitivity study step, while more advanced cases must be set up in a Sensitivity interface prior to solving.

Simulation is a powerful tool for predicting the behavior of physical systems, particularly those that are governed by partial differential equations. However, a single simulation is often not enough to provide sufficient understanding of a system. Hence, a more exploratory process might be needed, such as *sensitivity analysis*, where one is interested in the sensitivity of a specific quantity with respect to variations in certain parameters included in the model. Such an analysis can, for example, be used for estimating modeling errors caused by uncertainties in material properties or for predicting the effect of a geometrical change.

Many times it is possible to reformulate problems of the above type as the problem of calculating derivatives, so differentiation plays a central role in solving such problems. The Sensitivity study step and corresponding physics interface can calculate derivatives of a scalar *objective function* with respect to a specified set of *control variables*. The objective function is in general a function of the solution to a multiphysics problem, which is in turn parameterized by the control variables.

## *Sensitivity Problem Formulation*

Because the Sensitivity interface does not contain any physics, it is not intended for use on its own. When the physics interface is added to a multiphysics model, no new equations are introduced, and the set of solution variables remains the same. Instead, an objective function and a set of control variables can be specified. The Sensitivity interface can perform these distinct tasks:

- Select control variables and set their values
- Define scalar objective functions

| | |
|---|---|
| | The control variables are independent variables whose values are not affected by the solution process, but they are also degrees of freedom (DOFs) stored in the solution vector. When defining a control variable, its ***initial value*** must be supplied. The initial value is used to initialize the control variable DOFs, which remain fixed during the solution step. |

The companion Sensitivity study step is responsible for:

- Choosing which objective functions and control variables to solve for
- Selecting a sensitivity evaluation method
- Selecting which study step to compute sensitivities for
- Setting up the Sensitivity solver extension

## *Theory for Stationary Sensitivity Analysis*

Evaluating the sensitivity of a scalar-valued objective function $Q(\xi)$ with respect to the control variables, $\xi$, at a specific point, $\xi_0$, can be rephrased as the problem of calculating the derivative $\partial Q/\partial\xi$ at $\xi = \xi_0$. In the context of a multiphysics model, $Q$ is usually not an explicit expression in the control variables $\xi$ alone. Rather, $Q(u(\xi), \xi)$ is also a function of the solution variables $u$, which are in turn implicitly functions of $\xi$. Therefore, by using the chain rule, the sensitivity can be computed as

$$\frac{d}{d\xi}Q(u(\xi), \xi) = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial u}\frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial \xi} \tag{17-1}$$

The explicit partial derivative of the objective function with respect to the control variables or to the solution $u$ are easy to compute using symbolic differentiation. In contrast, the remaining term, the partial derivative of the solution $u$ with respect to the control variables, is more difficult to obtain. Since the multiphysics problem is a PDE, which after discretization is represented by a system of equations $L(u(\xi), \xi) = 0$, computing the total derivative of this expression with respect to $\xi$ gives

$$0 = \frac{dL}{d\xi} = \frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} + \frac{\partial L}{\partial \xi}$$

Assuming that $L(u(\xi), \xi) = 0$ has a unique solution, the matrix $\partial L/\partial u$ is nonsingular, which implies

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} = -\left[\frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\right]^{-1}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \xi} \tag{17-2}$$

By inserting Equation 17-2 into Equation 17-1, the sensitivity can be rewritten as

$$\frac{d}{d\xi}Q(u(\xi), \xi) = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial u}\frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial \xi} = -\frac{\partial Q}{\partial u}\left[\frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\right]^{-1}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \xi} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial \xi} \tag{17-3}$$

Assuming that the PDE solution has $N$ degrees of freedom and that there are $n$ control variables $\xi_i$, $\partial Q/\partial u$ is an 1-by-$N$ matrix, $\partial L/\partial u$ is an $N$-by-$N$ matrix, and $\partial L/\partial \xi$ is an $N$-by-$n$ matrix.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The system of equations, $L$, is here assumed to include any constraints present in the multiphysics model. The number of degrees of freedom, $N$, therefore in theory includes also Lagrange multipliers for the constraints. In practice, constraints are usually eliminated, which imposes some restrictions on the sensitivity analysis; see The Sensitivity Analysis Algorithm . |

Evaluating the inverse of the $N$-by-$N$ Jacobian matrix is too expensive. In order to avoid that step, an auxiliary linear problem can be introduced. This can be done in two different ways, each requiring at least one additional linear solution step (see Forward Sensitivity Methods and Adjoint Sensitivity Method below).

If an incomplete Jacobian has been detected during the sensitivity analysis, an attempt to assemble the complete Jacobian is done. If the assembly succeeds, the complete Jacobian is used in sensitivity computations in the following way:

Assume that the Jacobian $\partial L/\partial u$ in Equation 17-1 above is incomplete and denote it by $(\partial L/\partial u)_{\text{incomplete}}$.

Let the complete Jacobian be $\partial L/\partial u$. Hence, the system to solve is

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\cdot\frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi_i} = -\frac{\partial L}{\partial \xi_i} \tag{17-4}$$

Using

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial u} = \left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\right)_{\text{incomplete}} + \left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial u} - \left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\right)_{\text{incomplete}}\right)$$

the previous system becomes

$$\left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\right)_{\text{incomplete}} \cdot \frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi_i} = -\frac{\partial L}{\partial \xi_i} - \left(\left(\left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\right)_{\text{incomplete}} - \frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\right) \cdot \frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi_i}\right)$$

Then, the solution to the system in Equation 17-4 is approximated iteratively by

$$\left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\right)_{\text{incomplete}} \cdot \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi_i}\right)^n = -\frac{\partial L}{\partial \xi_i} - \left(\left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\right)_{\text{incomplete}} - \frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi_i}\right)^{n-1}$$

where $n$ is the iteration number.

The iterations are terminated either when the estimated error is less than the relative tolerance used by the current solver (convergence), or when the number of iterations has reached the maximum number of iterations specified in the Fully Coupled or Segregated attribute node (nonconvergence).

If the previous algorithm does not converge (that is, the estimated error is larger than the given tolerance), the sensitivity computations are repeated using the incomplete Jacobian and the warning *Jacobian is incomplete. No convergence when attempting to use the complete Jacobian* is written.

If the assemble of the complete Jacobian fails, the incomplete Jacobian is used and the warning *Unable to assemble the complete Jacobian. Using incomplete Jacobian for sensitivity analysis* is written.

#### FORWARD SENSITIVITY METHODS

The *forward sensitivity* method explicitly computes and returns the term $\partial u/\partial \xi$ in Equation 17-2 in order to compute the sensitivity in Equation 17-1 by solving $n$ linear systems of equations

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi_i} = -\left[\frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\right]^{-1} \cdot \frac{\partial L}{\partial \xi_i}, \qquad i = 1, \ldots, n$$

#### ADJOINT SENSITIVITY METHOD

To use the *adjoint sensitivity* method, introduce the $N$-by-1 adjoint solution $u^*$, which is defined as

$$(u^*)^T = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial u} \cdot \left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial u}\right)^{-1}$$

Multiplying this relation from the right with the PDE Jacobian $\partial L/\partial u$ and transposing leads to a single linear system of equations

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial u}^T u^* = \left[\frac{\partial Q}{\partial u}\right]^T$$

using the transpose of the original PDE Jacobian.

## *Theory for Eigenvalue Sensitivity Analysis*

In simplified terms, the eigenvalue problem solved by COMSOL Multiphysics can be written

$$0 = (E\lambda^2 - D\lambda + K)u \tag{17-5}$$

where $\lambda$ is the eigenvalue and $u$ is the eigenmode, while $E$, $D$, and $K$ are the eliminated mass, damping, and stiffness matrices, respectively. These matrices are also sometimes referred to as $E_c$, $D_c$, and $K_c$. Taking the derivative of Equation 17-5 with respect to a set of controls, $\xi$, yields

$$0 = (E\lambda^2 - D\lambda + K)\frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} + (2E\lambda - D)u\frac{\partial \lambda}{\partial \xi} + \frac{\partial J}{\partial \xi}u \quad \text{where} \quad \frac{\partial J}{\partial \xi} = \frac{\partial E}{\partial \xi}\lambda^2 - \frac{\partial D}{\partial \xi}\lambda + \frac{\partial K}{\partial \xi} \tag{17-6}$$

Multiplying this equation with the adjoint mode, $u^*$, and rearranging yields

$$u^*(2E\lambda - D)u\frac{\partial \lambda}{\partial \xi} = u^*(E\lambda^2 - D\lambda + K)\frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} + u^*\frac{\partial J}{\partial \xi}u \tag{17-7}$$

so the adjoint equation can be identified as

$$0 = u^*(E\lambda^2 - D\lambda + K) \tag{17-8}$$

If the problem is symmetric, it is self-adjoint; that is, $u^* = u$. Otherwise, the left eigenvectors have to be computed. In either case, the sensitivity of the eigenvalue can be computed as

$$\frac{\partial \lambda}{\partial \xi} = \left(u^*\frac{\partial J}{\partial \xi}u\right) / (u^*(2E\lambda - D)u) \tag{17-9}$$

In COMSOL Multiphysics this is referred to as the *adjoint gradient method*. The implementation assumes that the controls do not enter any (nonweak) constraints. Moreover, the eigenvalue problem can be a linearization of a nonlinear problem, and the implementation assumes that the linearization point is independent of the controls.

(17-10)

## *Specification of the Objective Function*

The objective function can in general be a sum of a number of terms:

$$Q(u, \xi) = Q_{\text{global}}(u, \xi) + Q_{\text{probe}}(u, \xi) + \sum_{k=0}^{n} Q_{\text{int},k}(u, \xi)$$

where $n$ is the space dimension of the multiphysics model and the different contributions in the sum above are defined as follows:

- $Q_{\text{global}}$ is the *global contribution* to the objective function $Q$. It is given as one or more general global expressions.
- $Q_{\text{probe}}$ is a *probe contribution* to the objective function $Q$. It is a *probe objective*, so its definition is restricted to a point on a given geometrical entity. The *probe point* used for the point evaluation is a point given by the user and has to be contained in the domain.
- $Q_{\text{int},k}$ is an *integral contribution* to the objective function $Q$. It is an *integral objective*, so its definition is restricted to a specific set of geometrical entities of the same dimension. For integral contributions on points, the integration reduces to a summation.

Several global, probe, and integral contributions can be defined. In such cases, the total global, probe, and integral contribution is given as the sum of the aforementioned global, probe, and integral contributions that are actively selected in the solver settings for the optimization.

## *Choosing a Sensitivity Method*

To evaluate sensitivities as part of a multiphysics problem solution, an auxiliary linear problem must be solved, in addition to the original equation, using one of these methods:

- Select one of the Forward Sensitivity methods to evaluate the derivatives of all solution variables and an optional objective function.
- Select the Adjoint Sensitivity method to look only at derivatives of a scalar objective function.

### FORWARD SENSITIVITY

Use the forward (or forward numeric) sensitivity method to solve for the derivatives of all dependent variables, plus an optional scalar objective function, with respect to a small number of control variables. The forward method requires one extra linear system solution for each control variable.

The linear system that must be solved is the same as the last linearization needed for solving the forward model. Thus, when using a direct solver (for example, PARDISO) the extra work amounts only to one back-substitution per control variable DOF. The forward numeric method uses numerical perturbation rather than analytical methods to calculate forward sensitivities, and can be used when the analytical method fails for some reason or as a tool to verify that the analytical method is correct. In addition, the forward numeric method requires two additional residual evaluations. The iterative linear and segregated solvers can reuse preconditioners and other data but must otherwise perform a complete solution each time. Further, the forward numeric method only differentiates the PDE problem numerically (giving a numeric method for the forward sensitivity). The objective sensitivity is still differentiated analytically (both with respect to the controls and with respect to the PDE variables). The functional sensitivity is therefore computed with a hybrid method.

### ADJOINT SENSITIVITY

The adjoint method solves for the derivatives of a single scalar objective function with respect to any number of control variables, requiring only one single additional linear system solution. In addition to the objective function gradient, the discrete adjoint solution is computed. This quantity represents the sensitivity of the objective function with respect to an additional generalized force applied as a nodal force to the corresponding solution component.

The auxiliary linear system is in this case the transpose of the last linearization needed for solving the forward model. The MUMPS and PARDISO linear solvers can solve the transposed problem at the cost of a back-substitution, while the SPOOLES linear solver needs to do a new factorization if the problem is not symmetric or Hermitian. The iterative solvers can reuse most preconditioning information as can the segregated solver, which, however, loops over the segregated steps in reversed order.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Sensitivity analysis can be used together with all stationary and parametric standard solvers and with the BDF solver for transient studies. The available solvers are described in the section Studies and Solvers. |

## *Postprocessing Sensitivities*

When a multiphysics problem is solved using sensitivity analysis, the generated solution contains stored sensitivity data. You can access this data in postprocessing using the `fsens` and `sens` operators:

- `fsens(`*`<control_variable>`*`)` evaluates the sensitivity (derivative) of the objective function with respect to the specified control variable. This result is available for all sensitivity methods. The result of `fsens` can be evaluated on the geometric entities where the control variable is defined. For a global control variable, `fsens` is available everywhere. In the same way, `fsensimag(`*`<control_variable>`*`)` evaluates the sensitivity (derivative) of the objective function with respect to the imaginary part of the specified control variable.
- `sens(`*`<dependent_variable>`*`,`*`<control_variable>`*`)` or `sens(`*`<dependent_variable>`*`,`*`<control_DOF>`*`)` evaluates the sensitivity (derivative) of the specified dependent variable with respect to the specified control variable degree of freedom. This is only possible when forward sensitivity has been used, which computes and stores derivatives of the entire solution vector with respect to each control variable degree of freedom.

  Global control variables can be identified by name. Otherwise, control variable degrees of freedom are identified by their index (starting from `1`) among all control variables in the solution vector. The result of `sens` has the same geometric scope as the dependent variable argument; it can be plotted or evaluated wherever the dependent variable itself is available.

## *Issues to Consider Regarding the Control Variables*

### THE EFFECT OF DISCRETIZATION

The sensitivity analysis is always performed on the discretized system of equations. As already mentioned, the control variables can be a scalar, vector, or an element in some infinite-dimensional function space. In the latter case, it is represented on the finite element mesh, just like the solution variables, or global scalar quantities. When using a control variable field represented on the finite element mesh, the sensitivities are therefore associated with individual control variable degrees of freedom rather than with the field value at each point. This makes it difficult to interpret the result. For example, if a domain control variable is set up using a first-order Lagrange shape function representation to control the material density in a model, the solution contains the sensitivity of the objective function with respect to the discrete density value at each node point in the mesh. Because each node influences the density in a small surrounding region, the size of which varies from node to node, the individual sensitivities are not directly comparable to each other.

Displaying such domain control variables results in a plot that is not smooth due to the varying element size. It must therefore not be used to draw any conclusions about the physics and the effect of changing the physical field represented by the control variable. Some insight can, however, be gained by looking at the sensitivities divided by the mesh volume scale factor `dvol`. This makes the sensitivities in the plot comparable between different parts of the surface but still not mathematically well defined. In particular, using discontinuous constant shape functions together with the division by `dvol` results in a plot that is proportional to the true pointwise sensitivity.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If the plan is to use the sensitivities in an automatic optimization procedure, as is done through the Optimization interface available with the Optimization Module, the discrete nature of the sensitivities causes no additional complication. The optimization solver searches for optimum values of the discrete control variables using the discrete gradient provided by the sensitivity analysis. |

#### GEOMETRICAL SENSITIVITY

You can use the control variables directly to parameterize any aspect of the physics that is controlled by an expression. This applies to material properties, boundary conditions, loads, and sources. However, the shape, size, and position of parts of the geometry cannot be changed as easily at solution time and require special attention.

Control variables cannot be used directly in the geometry description. Instead, the model must be set up using a Deformed Geometry or Moving Mesh interface to control the shape of the geometry. Then use control variables to control the mesh movement, effectively parameterizing the geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Deformed Geometry and Moving Mesh for details about these interfaces and ALE in general. |

## *Issues to Consider Regarding the Objective Function*

#### THE PRINCIPLE OF VIRTUAL WORK

*Potential energy* has a special status among scalar objective functions because its derivatives with respect to scalar control variables can in many cases be interpreted as (true or generalized) forces.

#### COMPLEX-VALUED OBJECTIVE FUNCTIONS

Sensitivity analysis can be directly applied only when the objective function is a real differentiable or complex analytic function of the control variables. This is usually not a severe constraint, even for frequency-domain models where the PDE solution variables are complex valued. One reason is that physical quantities of interest to the analyst are always real valued, and if complex-valued control variables are required, it is possible to treat the real and imaginary parts separately.

Some PDE problem or the objective functions are, however, nonanalytic. This is the case, for example, when the equations or the objective function contain `real()`, `imag()`, or `abs()`. One solution in such cases is to enable **Split complex variables in real and imaginary parts** in the **Compile Equations** node corresponding to the study step for which sensitivity is computed. This converts the discretized PDE system from a complex-valued system to a real-valued system of double size, with separate degrees of freedom for the real and imaginary part. For this split system, also the nonanalytic functions are differentiable almost everywhere such that sensitivities can be computed.

One special form of nonanalytic objective functions can be treated more efficiently than splitting the variables: many common quantities of interest are harmonic time averages, which can be written in the form $Q = \mathrm{real}(a \cdot \mathrm{conj}(b))$, where $a$ and $b$ are complex-valued linear functions of the solution variables and therefore implicit functions of the control variables. The problem with this expression is that, while $Q$ is indeed a real-valued differentiable function of the control variables, it is not an analytical function of $a$ and $b$. This complicates matters slightly because the sensitivity solver relies on symbolic partial differentiation and the chain rule.

While the partial derivatives of $Q$ with respect to $a$ and $b$ are, strictly speaking, undefined, it can be proven that if they are chosen such that

$$Q(a + \delta a, b + \delta b) \approx Q(a, b) + \mathrm{real}\left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial a}\delta a + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial b}\delta b\right) \tag{17-11}$$

for any small complex increments $\delta a$ and $\delta b$, the final sensitivities are evaluated correctly. The special function `realdot(a,b)` is identical to `real(a*conj(b))` when evaluated but implements partial derivatives according to Equation 17-11. For that reason, use it in the definition of any time-average quantity set as objective function in a sensitivity analysis.

## *Issues to Consider Regarding Constraints*

The theory behind sensitivity analysis as presented above (under Theory for Stationary Sensitivity Analysis) assumes that constraints on the multiphysics problem are handled in the same way as with any other equations. This is indeed the case for *weak constraints*, which are implemented as a part of the main system of equations. Standard pointwise constraints are instead eliminated from the discretized equations at an early stage in the solution process. This elimination is not visible to the sensitivity solver, which therefore may miss some symbolic derivative terms necessary for computing a correct sensitivity.

In particular, if the mixed second derivative of a standard constraint with respect to both PDE solution and control variables is nonzero, sensitivity will not be correctly computed. For example, for a solution variable $u$ and a control variable $p$, a constraint:

- $u = p$ will give correct sensitivity.
- $u^2 = p^2$ will give correct sensitivity.
- $u^2 = up$ will give incorrect sensitivity.

If your multiphysics model contains constraints of the problematic type, you can still compute a correct sensitivity, provided that you enable *weak constraints* in the **Constraint Settings** section of the corresponding boundary condition node.

For technical details about the solver implementation, see The Sensitivity Analysis Algorithm.

For more about the standard versus the weak constraints, see Boundary Conditions.

# The Sensitivity Interface

The **Sensitivity (sens)** interface ( ), found under the **Mathematics>Optimization and Sensitivity** ( ) branch when adding a physics interface, provides tools for adding advanced sensitivity evaluation to a stationary model. Basic problems defined only in terms of global scalar objective functions and model parameters can be set up directly in a Sensitivity study step and therefore do not require the use of a Sensitivity interface.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a more extensive introduction to the mathematics implemented by this physics interface, see the Theory for the Sensitivity Interface. |

The objective functions are defined in terms of control and solution variables (the latter are given as the solution to the differential equations defined by the multiphysics model), which can be fields dependent on position in space or scalar quantities defined globally. This flexibility is reflected in the physics interface by grouping these settings according to the dimension of the domain to which they apply. In such a group of settings, the following settings can be specified, to which each corresponds a separate feature and its Settings window:

- Integral Objective
- Probe Objective
- Control Variable Field

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that adding a Sensitivity study step to a study makes it possible to perform a sensitivity analysis directly at the study level. See Sensitivity. |

### SENSITIVITY TOOLBAR

The following nodes are available from the **Sensitivity** ribbon toolbar (Windows users), **Sensitivity** context menu (Mac or Linux users), or by right-clicking to access the context menu (all users).

| | |
|---|---|
| | For step-by-step instructions and general documentation descriptions, this is the **Sensitivity** toolbar. |

TABLE 17-1: THE SENSITIVITY TOOLBAR.

| BUTTON OR MENU | NAME |
|---|---|
| **Physics** | |
| | Add Physics |
| **Global** | |
| | Global Objective |
| | Global Control Variables |

The main **Settings** window for the **Sensitivity** node contains the following section:

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first physics interface in the model) is `sens`.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Common Physics Interface and Feature Settings and Nodes<br>• Global Objective<br>• Global Control Variables |

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Sensitivity Analysis of a Communication Mast Detail*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/mast_diagonal_mounting_sensitivity** |

## *Integral Objective*

An **Integral Objective** is defined as the integral of a closed form expression of control and solution variables (the latter are given as the solution to the differential equations defined by the multiphysics model) that are either global or available in the domain in question. Hence, its definition is restricted to a set of geometric entities of the same dimension. For integral objectives on points, the integration reduces to a summation.

### OBJECTIVE

Enter an **Objective expression** that is integrated over the geometric entity level in the integral objective.

### QUADRATURE SETTINGS

Specify the settings for the **Quadrature** used to numerically evaluate the integral in the integral objective: the integration order (default: 4) in the **Integration order** field and the frame to integrate on (default: the spatial frame), which is selected from the **Integrate on frame** list.

## *Probe Objective*

A **Probe Objective** is defined as a point evaluation of a closed form expression of control and solution variables (the latter are given as the solution to the differential equations defined by the multiphysics model) that are either global or available in the domain in question. The point used for the point evaluation has to be contained in the domain.

### OBJECTIVE

Enter an **Objective expression** that is evaluated at the point in the domain.

### PROBE COORDINATES

Specify the **Probe coordinates** for the point in the domain where the expression for the objective is evaluated. After specifying the probe coordinates, select an option from the **Evaluate in frame** — **Spatial** (the default), **Material**, or **Mesh**.

## *Control Variable Field*

Add a **Control Variable Field** node ( ) by right-clicking a **Component** node and choose it from the **Control Variables** submenu. It is also available on the **Definitions** ribbon toolbar, from the **Optimization** menu. Specify the **Control**

**Variable Field** to add a control variable specific to the geometric entity level (domain, edge, boundary, or point) in question. The field can be accessed via its **Name** throughout the model.

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

Here you specify the geometric entity level and the selection of geometric entities on that level for which the control variable should be defined.

#### DISCRETIZATION

This section contains settings for the element used to discretize the control variable. Select a **Shape function type**: **Lagrange** (the default) or **Discontinuous Lagrange**. Also select an **Element order**: **Linear**, **Quadratic** (the default), **Cubic**, **Quartic**, or **Quintic**. For **Discontinuous Lagrange**, one can also pick **Constant** shape functions. The value type (complex or real) for all the variables defined by this **Global Equations** node is selected in the **Value type when using splitting of complex variables** selection. The default value type is **Complex**.

#### INITIAL VALUE

Here you specify a value of expression for the initial values of the control variable in the **Initial value** field.

#### BOUNDS

By default, the **Use bounds** check box is selected so that you can add bounds for the control variable in the **Lower bound** and **Upper bound** fields. Note that the bounds are only respected at gauss points, so local violation may occur if the **Element order** is not either **Linear** or **Constant**.

#### SCALING

If desired, you can scale the control variable using a scalar value that you enter in the **Scale** field (default: 1; that is, no scaling). A large scale will generally cause the optimization solvers to take longer steps (MMA without move limits is the exception).

Common Physics Interface and Feature Settings and Nodes

## *Global Objective*

Specify the **Global Objective** contribution to the function by entering an objective expression. To add this feature, either right-click the **Sensitivity** interface node and select it from the context menu, or in the **Physics** toolbar, click **Global Objective** ( ).

#### OBJECTIVE

Enter an **Objective expression** that defines the contribution to the objective function. It can be an expression of those components of the control and solution variable (the solution variable is given as the solution to the differential equations defined by the multiphysics model) that are globally available.

## *Global Control Variables*

Use the **Global Control Variables** node to specify any globally available control variables. To add this feature, either right-click the **Sensitivity** interface node and select it from the context menu, or in the **Physics** toolbar, click **Global Control Variables** ( ).

### CONTROL VARIABLES

In the table, enter **Variable** names and **Initial values** of the control variables that are globally available. To add a control variable to the table, click the **Add** button ( + ). To remove a control variable and its values from the table, click the **Delete** button ( 🗑 ).

# 18

# Deformed Geometry and Moving Mesh

This chapter explains how to use the moving mesh and deformed geometry functionality for adding moving meshes to COMSOL Multiphysics models. There is also information about the dedicated interfaces that control mesh deformation, which you find under the **Mathematics>Deformed Mesh** branch ( ) when adding physics interfaces to a model. It also contains fundamentals about deformed meshes and information about the Eulerian and Lagrangian formulations of the physics, the frame types that support these formulations, and the arbitrary Lagrangian-Eulerian (ALE) method.

In this chapter:


- Deformed Mesh Fundamentals
- Deformed Mesh Definition Features
- The Moving Mesh Interface
- The Deformed Geometry Interface

# Deformed Mesh Fundamentals

## *About Deformed Meshes*

A deformed mesh can be useful if the boundaries of your computational domain are moving in time or deform as a function of some parameter. The deformation can also be physics-induced — for example, depending on computed velocities or solid deformation. The point is that a new mesh need not be generated for each configuration of the boundaries — instead, the software perturbs the mesh nodes so they conform with the moved boundaries.

In COMSOL Multiphysics, you can control the movement of the interior nodes in these ways:

- By propagating the moving boundary displacement throughout the domain to obtain a smooth mesh deformation everywhere. This is done by solving PDEs for the mesh displacements (a Laplace or Winslow smoothing PDE, or one borrowed from continuum mechanics) with boundary conditions given by the movement of the boundaries.
- By specifying an explicit formula for the mesh deformation. The formula can make use of other dependent variables, such as the displacement components of structural mechanics.
- By leaving the control of the mesh displacement to a Solid Mechanics interface, which has built-in deformed mesh functionality.

## *Deformed Geometry vs. Moving Mesh*

You can set up mesh deformation in two different ways, depending on the intended behavior of the model: either the deformation represents a fundamental change in the shape of the geometry, or it represents the shape change induced by deformation of solid materials. COMSOL Multiphysics refers to the former as *Deformed Geometry* and the latter as *Moving Mesh* functionality. Technically, the difference is that Deformed Geometry functionality deforms the material frame mesh relative to the geometry frame mesh, while Moving Mesh functionality deforms the spatial frame mesh relative to the material frame mesh. Both types of deformation can be used at the same time, one on top of the other.

The features and interfaces that let you specify the deformation of the material and spatial frame meshes, respectively, are the same in both cases, but are found in different places in the Model Builder tree. You can control the mesh deformations either using features added directly to the **Moving Mesh** and **Deformed Geometry** branches in a Component, or by adding a **Deformed Geometry** ( ) or **Moving Mesh** ( ) interface from the **Mathematics>Deformed Mesh** branch ( ) in the **Model Wizard** or **Add Physics** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The features available directly in the **Moving Mesh** and **Deformed Geometry** branches in a component are slightly less general than some available in the corresponding interfaces. But the **Moving Mesh** and **Deformed Geometry** branches have the advantage that physics interfaces can be aware of and interact with them, something which is important for fluid structure interaction (FSI) and rotating machinery or mixer applications, for example. |

When using Deformed Geometry functionality, the material does not follow the change in shape. Deformation of the geometry boundaries therefore corresponds to addition or removal of material. When using Moving Mesh features, solid materials follow the mesh deformation and deform in the same way as the mesh. Fluids and gases,

however, are added or removed so as to always fill the current shape of the domain — any effects of compression or expansion must be introduced explicitly into the equations.

- Use Deformed Geometry features to study the behavior of different shapes of an original object. In a model with Deformed Geometry, the material never follows a perturbation of the shape. The total mass of the first shape is not the same as the mass for the second, perturbed geometry. Any deformation can be regarded as removal or addition of material. However, it is possible to make use of the Deformed Geometry functionality to study an incremental elastic deformation of a structure using an Elastic Predeformation feature available in the Solid Mechanics interface (requires the Structural Mechanics Module or MEMS Module).
- Use Moving Mesh features to study how a solid object deforms as the results of physical load, and how fluids in adjacent domains react to displacement of the domain boundaries — for example, how a tank impeller moves a fluid, or how a MEMS switch moves under the influence of an electric field. In a model with Moving Mesh, a solid material follows the mesh deformation. A movement of a boundary can therefore be regarded as bending or punching the original object. Undeformed and deformed solid objects have the same mass, but the total amount of fluid in a domain whose boundaries deform can change.

## *Arbitrary Lagrangian–Eulerian Formulation (ALE)*

The partial differential equations of physics are usually formulated either in a *spatial* coordinate system, with coordinate axes fixed in space, or in a *material* coordinate system, fixed to the material in its reference configuration and following the material as it deforms. The former is often referred to as an *Eulerian* formulation, while the latter is a *Lagrangian* formulation.

Structural mechanics and other fields of physics dealing with a possibly anisotropic, solid material are most conveniently simulated using material coordinates. The Lagrangian formulation makes the anisotropic material properties independent of the current spatial orientation of the material.

However, if the focus is on simulating the physical state at fixed points in space, an Eulerian formulation is usually more convenient. In particular, when liquids and gases are involved, it is often unreasonable to track the state of individual material particles. Rather, the quantities of interest are pressure, temperature, concentration, and so forth, at fixed positions in space.

An inherent problem with the pure Eulerian formulation is that it cannot handle moving domain boundaries, since physical quantities are referred to fixed points in space, while the set of spatial points inside the domain boundaries changes with time. Therefore, to allow moving boundaries, the Eulerian equations must be rewritten so as to describe all physical quantities as functions of some coordinate system in which the domain boundaries are fixed. The finite element mesh offers one such system: the *mesh* coordinates.

In the mesh coordinate system, the domain is fixed, and there is a one-to-one map from the mesh coordinates to the current spatial configuration of the domain. Otherwise, the mesh coordinate system can be defined freely and separately from both the spatial and material systems. The natural choice is to let the mesh coordinate system, at least initially, coincide with the *geometry* coordinates. This follows immediately from the way meshes are created and means that points in the domain are identified by their position in the original geometry.

As the domain and mesh deform, the map from mesh coordinates to spatial coordinates can become increasingly ill-conditioned. Before the degradation of the mesh mapping goes too far, you can, using a remeshing operation, stop the simulation, create a new mesh in the current configuration of the domain, and map all quantities to the new mesh. When you restart the simulation, points in the domain are internally identified by their new mesh coordinates, which coincide with the spatial coordinates at the state where the simulation was stopped. Therefore, the geometry and mesh coordinates of a given point differ after remeshing the deformed geometry.

Rewriting physics equations in this way, on a freely moving mesh, results in an *arbitrary Lagrangian–Eulerian* (ALE) method. In the special case when the map from mesh coordinates to spatial coordinates follows the material

deformation, a Lagrangian method is recovered. Similarly, when the map is an identity map, the ALE method becomes entirely Eulerian.

The ALE method is therefore an intermediate between the Lagrangian and Eulerian methods, and it combines the best features of both: it allows moving boundaries without the need for the mesh movement to follow the material.

## *About Frames*

The COMSOL Multiphysics software refers to the spatial, material/reference, geometry, and mesh coordinate systems described above as *spatial frame*, *material frame* (reference frame), *geometry frame*, and *mesh frame*, respectively. Physics can be formulated in the spatial frame or in the material frame, depending on whether it is more convenient to interpret the equations as Eulerian or Lagrangian, respectively. It is not possible to use the geometry and mesh frames and their associated coordinates to formulate physics because they are neither connected to the material nor to the true Euclidean space.

Conceptually, all four frames always exist, with their own separate coordinate names:

- The spatial frame coordinates are by default `x`, `y`, `z`, or `r`, `phi`, `z` in an axisymmetric geometry.
- The material frame coordinates are by default `X`, `Y`, `Z`, or `R`, `PHI`, `Z` in an axisymmetric geometry.
- The geometry frame coordinates are by default `Xg`, `Yg`, `Zg`, or `Rg`, `PHIg`, `Zg` in an axisymmetric geometry.
- The mesh frame coordinates are by default `Xm`, `Ym`, `Zm` or `Rm`, `PHIm`, `Zm` in an axisymmetric geometry.

You can change these names in the **Settings** window of a Component. Initially, all frames coincide and their coordinates evaluate to the same value at any given point in the mesh; technically, the spatial, material, and geometry coordinates are all aliases for the mesh coordinates.

When a Moving Mesh feature is added to a component, or a structural mechanics interface is added and **Include geometric nonlinearity** is switched on in a study step, the spatial frame is separated from the material frame. From this point, spatial and material coordinates will evaluate differently at a given point in the mesh. Eulerian and Lagrangian formulations behave differently because they, among other things, define derivatives with respect to different sets of independent variables.

The geometry frame and the material frame coordinates coincide until a Deformed Geometry feature is added, or you enable shape optimization (available with the Optimization Module). From that point, the geometry frame coordinates refer to the geometry as it is represented by the Geometry Sequence, while the material frame coordinates represent the geometry seen by physics interfaces. By inserting a nontrivial transformation from geometry coordinates to material coordinates, the shape of the geometry can be effectively changed without having to create a new mesh. This can be useful as a means of parameterizing the geometry, for example, before performing optimization or sensitivity analysis.

Using Deformed Geometry features affects both Eulerian and Lagrangian physics in the same way. The reason is that the Deformed Geometry interface controls the material frame in relation to the geometry frame. Unless there is also a Moving Mesh or Solid Mechanics interface present, the material frame and spatial frame coordinates still coincide, so the spatial mesh is deformed in the same way as the material mesh. The three frames refer to three different sets of coordinates only when there is both some Deformed Geometry feature and some Moving Mesh feature active in the Component.

The geometry frame and the mesh frame coincide until a manual or automatic remeshing operation is performed. At that point, a new mesh is created in the original geometry, and mesh frame coordinates are associated with this new mesh. The original geometry coordinates are mapped and stored together with the new mesh such that any Deformed Geometry interface can still define the material frame relative to the original geometry shape.

To avoid confusion, note that:

- The *spatial frame* is the usual, fixed, global, Euclidean coordinate system with the *spatial coordinates* $(x, y)$. In the ALE context, the spatial coordinate system as such is fixed, while the spatial coordinates $(x, y)$ of each material point and mesh node can be functions of time. Therefore, it is correct to refer to the model as having a *moving mesh.*
- The *material frame* is a coordinate system that identifies material points by their spatial coordinates $(X, Y)$ in some — actual or imagined — reference configuration. Think of the material coordinate system as having been printed on the material in the reference configuration such that it follows it during deformation. It is therefore in general curvilinear and cannot be used directly to measure true distances and angles. See also Figure 18-1 and Figure 18-2.
- The *geometry frame* is a coordinate system that identifies points by their spatial coordinates $(X_g, Y_g)$ in the original geometry. It is often natural to use the original geometry also as reference state to define material coordinates. Therefore, the geometry frame and material frame usually coincide. The only exception is when some Deformed Geometry feature is used to deform or parameterize the original geometry.
- The *mesh frame* is a coordinate system used internally by the finite element method. It identifies mesh points by their spatial coordinates $(X_m, Y_m)$ at the time the mesh was created. The original mesh is always created based on the original geometry. Therefore, the mesh frame coincides with the geometry frame until a new mesh is created in the — then current — deformed configuration.

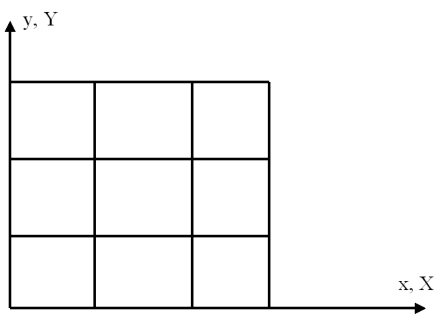



*Figure 18-1: An undeformed mesh. In the reference configuration, which can be the actual configuration at a reference time or a hypothetical state, the spatial frame (x, y) and the material frame (X, Y) coincide.*

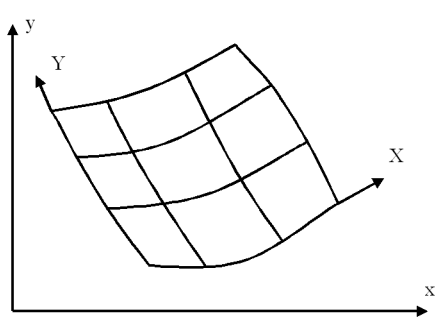



*Figure 18-2: After deformation of the material, the spatial frame (x, y) remains the same, while the material coordinate system (X, Y) has been deformed, following the material. Meanwhile, the material coordinates of each material point remain the same but its spatial coordinates have changed.*

## *Mathematical Description of the Mesh Movement*

Consider a 2D geometry for simplicity, where the spatial and material frame coordinates are called $(x, y)$ and $(X, Y)$, respectively. Let $(X_0, Y_0)$ be the coordinates of a mesh node in the initial material configuration. The spatial coordinates $(x_0, y_0)$ of the same mesh node at some other time, $t$, are then given by the functions

$$x_0 = x(X_0, Y_0, t), \qquad y_0 = y(X_0, Y_0, t) \tag{18-1}$$

These functions can be explicit transformations (expressions) or the solution to a mesh smoothing equation. The mesh node's material coordinates $(X_0, Y_0)$ can in turn be seen as functions of an underlying system of geometry coordinates $(X_g, Y_g)$ and a parameter, $p$, such that

$$X_0 = X(X_g, Y_g, p), \qquad Y_0 = Y(X_g, Y_g, p) \tag{18-2}$$

with similar options for the transformations. The transformations can also be chained such that $(x_0, y_0)$ are seen as functions of $(X_g, Y_g)$, $t$, and $p$.

Introducing a vector notation for the coordinates:

- Spatial coordinates $\mathbf{x} = [x, y, z]$
- Material coordinates $\mathbf{X} = [X, Y, Z]$
- Geometry coordinates $\mathbf{X}_g = [X_g, Y_g, Z_g]$
- Mesh coordinates $\mathbf{X}_m = [X_m, Y_m, Z_m]$

The general relation between the frames can be written

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{X}, t) &= \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{g}(\mathbf{X}_g, p), t) \\ \mathbf{X} &= \mathbf{g}(\mathbf{X}_g, p) \\ \mathbf{X}_m &= \mathbf{h}(\mathbf{X}_g, i) \end{aligned} \tag{18-3}$$

where $\mathbf{f}$, $\mathbf{g}$, and $\mathbf{h}$ are vector-valued functions, $t$ is time, $p$ is some set of parameters controlling Deformed Geometry features, and $i$ is number of times the geometry has been remeshed. From the physics point of view, the domain is fixed in the geometry frame coordinates $\mathbf{X}_g$, which are therefore seen as constant in the above formulas.

From the finite elements' point of view, it is instead the mesh frame coordinates $\mathbf{X}_m$ that are constant and $\mathbf{X}_g = \mathbf{h}^{-1}(\mathbf{X}_m, i)$. Therefore when assembling the finite-element matrices, the relation actually used is

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{g}(\mathbf{h}^{-1}(\mathbf{X}_m, i), p), t)$$

where $\mathbf{f}$ is a unit map if the spatial and material frames coincide, $\mathbf{g}$ is a unit map if the material and geometry frames coincide, and the inverse mapping $\mathbf{h}^{-1}(\mathbf{X}_m, i)$ is initially a unit map and then updated by interpolation after each remeshing operation.

In addition to the different sets of coordinate variables, some other geometric variables that the software defines are available for both the spatial and material frames (see Geometric Variables, Mesh Variables, and Variables Created by Frames).

## *Derivatives of Dependent Variables*

When solving for some physical quantity, $u$, COMSOL Multiphysics always stores the solution for a fixed set of mesh nodes. That is, the dependent variable $u$ is treated internally as a function of the mesh coordinates and possibly time, $u(X_m, Y_m, t)$. The essence of the ALE system is that it allows treating the physical quantities as functions of the material or spatial coordinates, $u(X, Y, t)$ or $u(x, y, t)$, instead. This transformation is possible only if the mappings given by Equation 18-1 and Equation 18-2 are invertible.

### DIFFERENTIATION IN SPACE

With respect to spatial differentiation, each dependent variable is treated as a function of one or more of the frames present in the model. Most physics interfaces are based on a formulation which is either Eulerian or Lagrangian. Their equations therefore contain derivatives of the dependent variables with respect to either the spatial or the material frame, respectively. A few physics interfaces can formulate their equations in either material or spatial frame, as set by the **Frame** setting found under **Discretization** in the physics interface node's settings.

For compactness, physics interface equations are written using derivative variables. For a dependent variable `u`, there are two basic possibilities:

- The variable is used primarily as a function of spatial coordinates. Derivatives with respect to the spatial frame are therefore defined as variables, denoted `ux` and `uy` in the software.
- The variable is used primarily as a function of material coordinates. Derivatives with respect to the material frame are therefore defined as variables, denoted `uX` and `uY` in the software.

But in many cases both sets of derivative variables exist even if they are not used by the physics interface. In addition, the built-in differentiation operator `d(<expr>,<var>)` can always compute derivatives with respect to any set of coordinates, internally using the chain rule. For example, the first component of the spatial, material, and geometry frame gradients of `u` are, respectively `d(u,x)`, `d(u,X)`, and `d(u,Xg)`.

### DIFFERENTIATION IN TIME

When using ALE, there can be two kinds of time derivatives:

- The *frame time derivative*, valid for a fixed point in either the material or the spatial frame. This derivative is denoted `ut` in some physics interfaces. It is defined either as

  $$u_t(x_0, y_0) = \left.\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right|_{x_0,\, y_0}$$

  in interfaces using an Eulerian formulation, or as

  $$u_t(X_0, Y_0) = \left.\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right|_{X_0,\, Y_0}$$

  in interfaces using a Lagrangian formulation.
- The *mesh time derivative*, which is taken for a fixed point in the mesh:

  $$u_{\mathrm{TIME}}(X_m, Y_m) = \left.\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right|_{X_m,\, Y_m}$$

  This derivative is in many cases denoted `uTIME` in the software. Since internally, everything is formulated on the mesh frame, the mesh time derivative is the one computed by the solvers and stored in the solution vector.

> While the variable `t` represents the current value of the time in all frames, differentiation must be performed with respect to the symbol `TIME` only. The operator expression `d(<expr>,TIME)` is always allowed and evaluates to the mesh time derivative of `<expr>`. Because of its ambiguous meaning, the expression `d(<expr>,t)` is illegal if `<expr>` contains any variables that are functions of space.

The two derivatives are related by the chain rule. For example, for a spatial frame derivative:

$$u_t = u_{\mathrm{TIME}} - u_x x_{\mathrm{TIME}} - u_y y_{\mathrm{TIME}}$$

where $[u_x, u_y]$ is the spatial frame gradient and $(x_{\mathrm{TIME}}, y_{\mathrm{TIME}})$ is the spatial mesh velocity. The mesh time derivative is often less important from the user point of view because its value depends on the mesh movement, which in itself often has no physical significance. However, for the special case when the mesh follows the material's motion, the mesh time derivative is physically significant and is also called the *material time derivative*.

You can evaluate the time derivatives with respect to the different frames using frame-specific time-derivative operators `spatial.dt(<expr>)`, `material.dt(<expr>)`, `geometry.dt(<expr>)`, and `mesh.dt(<expr>)`. The two last are by definition equal to `d(<expr>,TIME)`.

## *Transformation Matrices and Volume Factors*

The ALE machinery defines a number of variables based on the relations in Equation 18-3. The variables and component names are listed in Table 18-1, where indices $i$ and $j$ are 1, 2, or 3. A more detailed explanation of the variables follows below.

TABLE 18-1: GEOMETRIC VARIABLES AND MESH VARIABLES.

| VARIABLE | COMPONENTS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| `spatial.F` | `spatial.F`$ij$ | The Jacobian of spatial coordinates $\mathbf{x}$ with respect to material coordinates $\mathbf{X}$. |
| `spatial.invF` | `spatial.invF`$ij$ | The Jacobian of material coordinates $\mathbf{X}$ with respect to spatial coordinates $\mathbf{x}$; the inverse of `spatial.F`. |
| `spatial.detF` | `spatial.detF` | The ratio of local element volume computed in the spatial frame to volume computed in the material frame; the determinant of `spatial.F` in elements of the same dimension as the geometry. |
| `spatial.detInvF` | `spatial.detInvF` | The ratio of local element volume computed in the material frame to volume computed in the spatial frame; the determinant of `spatial.invF` in elements of the same dimension as the geometry. |
| `material.F` | `material.F`$ij$ | The Jacobian of material coordinates $\mathbf{X}$ with respect to geometry frame coordinates $\mathbf{X_g}$ |
| `material.invF` | `material.invF`$ij$ | The Jacobian of geometry frame coordinates $\mathbf{X_g}$ with respect to material coordinates $\mathbf{X}$; the inverse of `material.F`. |
| `material.detF` | `material.detF` | The ratio of local element volume computed in the material frame to volume computed in the geometry frame; the determinant of `material.F` in elements of the same dimension as the geometry. |
| `material.detInvF` | `material.detInvF` | The ratio of local element volume computed in the geometry frame to volume computed in the material frame; the determinant of `material.invF` in element of the same dimension as the geometry. |

### 3D, PLANE 2D AND 1D GEOMETRIES

**spatial.F** The matrix `spatial.F` contains components of the Jacobian of spatial coordinates with respect to material coordinates:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \text{spatial.F11} & \text{spatial.F12} & \text{spatial.F13} \\ \text{spatial.F21} & \text{spatial.F22} & \text{spatial.F23} \\ \text{spatial.F31} & \text{spatial.F32} & \text{spatial.F33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial X} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial X} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial X} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial Y} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial Y} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial Y} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial Z} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial Z} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial Z} \end{bmatrix}$$

Rows of the matrix can be interpreted as the global material coordinate system's covariant base vectors expressed using contravariant components in the global spatial coordinate system. Conversely, columns can be interpreted as the global spatial coordinate system's contravariant base vectors expressed using covariant components in the global material coordinate system. The matrix therefore transforms contravariant material components of a vector, multiplying the matrix from the left, into contravariant spatial components. It also transforms covariant spatial components of a vector, by multiplication from the right, into covariant material components.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that `spatial.F` is the transpose of the deformation gradient defined by Structural Mechanics. |

**spatial.invF** The matrix `spatial.invF` contains the inverse of `spatial.F`, which consists of components of the Jacobian of material coordinates with respect to spatial coordinates:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \text{spatial.invF11} & \text{spatial.invF12} & \text{spatial.invF13} \\ \text{spatial.invF21} & \text{spatial.invF22} & \text{spatial.invF23} \\ \text{spatial.invF31} & \text{spatial.invF32} & \text{spatial.invF33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial X}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial Y}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial Z}{\partial x} \\ \frac{\partial X}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial Y}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial Z}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial X}{\partial z} & \frac{\partial Y}{\partial z} & \frac{\partial Z}{\partial z} \end{bmatrix}$$

Rows of the matrix can be interpreted as the global spatial coordinate system's covariant base vectors expressed using contravariant components in the global material coordinate system. Conversely, columns can be interpreted as the global material coordinate system's contravariant base vectors expressed using covariant components in the global spatial coordinate system. The matrix therefore transforms contravariant spatial components of a vector, multiplying the matrix from the left, into contravariant material components. It also transforms covariant material components of a vector, by multiplication from the right, into covariant spatial components.

**spatial.detF and spatial.detInvF** The volume/area/length factor `spatial.detF` and its inverse `spatial.detInvF` are ratios of local element volume/area/length computed in the spatial and material frames. That is, these variables are the factors necessary to compute a spatial frame integral of quantity over a set of elements of any dimension, using material frame coordinates, or the other way around:

$$\int_D f(\mathbf{x})\mathbf{dx} = \int_D f(\mathbf{X})\text{detF}\mathbf{dX}$$

$$\int_D f(\mathbf{X})\mathbf{dX} = \int_D f(\mathbf{x})\text{detInvF}\mathbf{dx}$$

where $D$ is a set of volume, surface, line, or point elements. This means that `spatial.detF` is a ratio of volumes in domains of 3D models, a ratio of areas in domains of plane 2D models and on boundaries of 3D models, and a ratio of lengths on boundaries of 2D models and edges in 3D models. On points, `spatial.detF` is equal to 1.

**material.F, material.invF, material.detF, and material.detInvF** These variables are defined in complete analogy with the corresponding `spatial` variables, but based on the relation between material frame coordinates $\mathbf{X}$ and geometry frame coordinates $\mathbf{X_g}$.

### AXISYMMETRIC GEOMETRIES

Axisymmetric geometries are treated like 3-dimensional solids for the purpose of defining transformation matrices and volume factors variables. In particular, radial displacement of the mesh induces a nonunit transformation in the

azimuthal direction, in analogy with the azimuthal strain resulting from a radial displacement in an axisymmetric solid object. The transformation matrices `spatial.F` and `spatial.InvF` are:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \text{spatial.F11} & \text{spatial.F12} & \text{spatial.F13} \\ \text{spatial.F21} & \text{spatial.F22} & \text{spatial.F23} \\ \text{spatial.F31} & \text{spatial.F32} & \text{spatial.F33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial r}{\partial R} & 0 & \frac{\partial z}{\partial R} \\ 0 & \frac{r}{R} & 0 \\ \frac{\partial r}{\partial Z} & 0 & \frac{\partial z}{\partial Z} \end{bmatrix}$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} \text{spatial.invF11} & \text{spatial.invF12} & \text{spatial.invF13} \\ \text{spatial.invF21} & \text{spatial.invF22} & \text{spatial.invF23} \\ \text{spatial.invF31} & \text{spatial.invF32} & \text{spatial.invF33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial R}{\partial r} & 0 & \frac{\partial Z}{\partial r} \\ 0 & \frac{R}{r} & 0 \\ \frac{\partial Z}{\partial r} & 0 & \frac{\partial Z}{\partial z} \end{bmatrix}$$

The volume/area/length factors `spatial.detF` and `spatial.detInvF` also include the azimuthal strain factor $r/R$, such that they fulfill

$$\int_D f(r,z)r\,dr\,dz = \int_D f(R,Z)\text{detF}R\,dR\,dZ$$

$$\int_D f(R,Z)R\,dR\,dZ = \int_D f(r,z)\text{detInvF}r\,dr\,dz$$

where $D$ is any set of surface, line, or point elements in an axisymmetric geometry. This means that `spatial.detF` is a ratio of volumes in domains, a ratio of areas on boundaries and a ratio of lengths on point entities.

## *Smoothing Methods*

In the domains with free displacement, the Deforming Domain feature and the Free features in the Moving Mesh and Deformed Geometry interface solve an equation for the mesh displacement. This equation smoothly deforms the mesh given the constraints placed on the boundaries. Choose between *Laplace smoothing*, *Winslow smoothing*, *hyperelastic smoothing*, and *Yeoh smoothing*.

To specify the smoothing methods, use the **Mesh smoothing type** list in the **Smoothing** section of the **Deforming Domain** node or in the **Free Deformation Settings** section of the **Moving Mesh** or **Deformed Geometry** node. To see how these smoothing methods differ, let $x$ and $y$ be the spatial coordinates of the spatial frame, and let $X$ and $Y$ be the reference coordinates of the material frame.

- If Laplace smoothing is selected, the software introduces deformed mesh positions $x$ and $y$ as degrees of freedom in the model. In the static case, it solves the equation

  $$\frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial X^2} + \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial Y^2} = 0$$

  and in the transient case, it solves the equation

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial X^2}\frac{\partial x}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial Y^2}\frac{\partial x}{\partial t} = 0$$

Similar equations hold for the $y$ coordinate.

- If Winslow smoothing is selected, the software solves the equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 X}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 X}{\partial y^2} = 0$$

and does the same for $Y$. Equivalently, $X$ and $Y$ satisfy Laplace equations as functions of the $x$ and $y$ coordinates.

- The hyperelastic smoothing method searches for a minimum of a mesh deformation energy inspired by neo-Hookean materials:

$$W = \int_\Omega \frac{\mu}{2}(I_1 - 3) + \frac{\kappa}{2}(J-1)^2 dV$$

where $\mu$ and $\kappa$ are artificial shear and bulk moduli, respectively, and the invariants $J$ and $I_1$ are given by

$$J = \det(\nabla_X x)$$
$$I_1 = J^{-2/3}\mathrm{tr}((\nabla_X x)^T \nabla_X x)$$

- The Yeoh smoothing method is also inspired by hyperelastic materials, in this case the three-term Yeoh hyperelastic model, which is a generalization of a neo-Hookean material. It uses a strain energy of the form

$$W = \frac{1}{2}\int_\Omega C_1(I_1 - 3) + C_2(I_1 - 3)^2 + C_3(I_1 - 3)^3 + \kappa(J-1)^2 dV$$

where $\kappa$ is an artificial bulk modulus, as above, while $C_1$, $C_2$, and $C_3$ are other artificial material properties. The values of $C_1$ and $C_3$ are by default 1 and 0, respectively, and can only be changed in the Equation View subnodes under a Free Deformation node. The value of $C_2$ controls the nonlinear stiffening of the artificial material under deformation. It is specified in the **Stiffening factor** field, with a default value of 100.

The Laplace smoothing is the cheapest option in terms of computations because it is linear and uses one equation for each coordinate direction, which are not coupled to each other. However, there is no mechanism in Laplace smoothing that prevents inversion of elements. Therefore, this method is most suitable for small deformations in a linear regime — for example, when computing the sensitivity of some quantity to virtual deformations around the initial shape.

The Winslow, hyperelastic, and Yeoh smoothing methods are increasingly nonlinear and create a single coupled system of equations for all coordinate directions, which makes them more expensive to solve. They also share the theoretical property that continuous solutions to these equations always have positive volume everywhere. Unfortunately, this is not necessarily true for the discrete finite element solutions. In addition, a positive volume is not sufficient for maintaining element quality.

In compression, the three nonlinear methods show similar behavior, while in extension, the Winslow smoothing tends to allow elements to be stretched too far. The main difference between the simpler Hyperelastic method and the more advanced Yeoh model is that the latter responds to element distortion by sharply increasing the stiffness of distorted elements. This to some extent prevents further distortion in those regions and effectively acts to spread the mesh deformation more evenly over the domain, away from moving boundaries.

Yeoh smoothing generally produces the best results and allows the largest displacement of boundaries before mesh elements become inverted. However, because of its strong nonlinearity, it can cause convergence problems, in particular for the time-dependent and segregated solvers.

## *Limitations of the ALE Method*

The following limitations apply to the ALE method in general and therefore to the Moving Mesh and Deformed Geometry interfaces:

- The connectivity of the mesh remains unchanged during the mesh deformation, which means that topological changes in the geometry are not allowed.
- When the mesh deformation becomes large, the quality of the mesh created by the smoothing equations can deteriorate, and the solver might then run into convergence problems. Sometimes an **Inverted mesh element** warning displays in the **Progress** window for the solver, which means that a mesh element has (partially) warped inside-out. The solver might even stop with an error for inverted mesh elements. See Inverted Mesh Elements for more information. Sometimes, introducing extra boundaries with explicit deformation inside the domains can help. You can also generate a new mesh for the region covered by the deformed mesh and let the solver continue by deforming the new mesh; see the section Remeshing a Deformed Mesh. See also Tips for Modeling Using Deformed Meshes below.
- If you use a **Geometry shape function** with an order larger than 1 in the Moving Mesh and Deformed Geometry interfaces, the mesh moving techniques often produce elements with distorted shapes. If there are warnings or errors about inverted mesh elements, consider reducing the geometry shape function order to 1. This change, however, makes the geometry representation polygonal, which might affect accuracy. The measure of mesh quality does not capture these distorted shapes because it is computed from the positions of the corners of the mesh element (ignoring midside nodes, for instance).

## *Tips for Modeling Using Deformed Meshes*

When working with a deformed mesh to move things around, the computational mesh gets deformed. If the deformations become too large, some mesh elements might get inverted. This means that the accuracy of the solution deteriorates and eventually the solvers diverge due to an ill-conditioned system. Here are some tips on how to keep the mesh under control:

- Try a different mesh. It is often preferable to start from a reasonably uniform mesh. One way to achieve this is to first select a coarse mesh in the predefined mesh size settings and then set a small maximum element size. Also, quad meshes and mapped meshes tend to perform better than triangles.
- Try a different smoothing type. Winslow smoothing is slightly slower, more memory consuming, and usually, but not always, more stable than Laplace smoothing. Hyperelastic and Yeoh smoothing sometimes work better than the other methods (in some fluid-structure interaction problems, for example). See Smoothing Methods for more information.
- If solving a time-dependent problem, try to solve the equations more accurately by reducing the absolute and relative tolerances for the time-dependent solver.
- Help the mesh deformation by sliding the boundary elements along with the movement of the mesh. This can be achieved by adding a prescribed deformation on the boundary that moves the boundary elements according to the deformation of some point in the model. Define a coupling operator under the **Definitions** node and use it to couple the deformation from the point to the boundary mesh.
- Physics interfaces that control the coordinates of one of the frames exhibit an override behavior where a physics interface of this kind further down the list of physics interfaces in the model tree overrides the ones above, if they are active on the same domains. The Moving Mesh interface appears as not applicable where it is overridden, but physics interfaces with ALE functionality, such as the Solid Mechanics interface, only lose their control over the frame. You may need to rearrange the order of the physics interfaces in a model to avoid this behavior.

## *Remeshing a Deformed Mesh*

When the mesh deformation has become so large that the quality of the mesh is too bad, generate a new mesh for the deformed configuration and then continue the solution process. To do so, follow these steps:

1. Add a stop condition.
2. View the deformed mesh.
3. Copy the solution.
4. Create a Deformed Configuration ( ).
5. Remesh the deformed configuration.
6. Continue solving with the new mesh.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To make the Deformed Configuration mesh represent the deformed geometry, use a Moving Mesh (ALE) interface to model the mesh deformation or, for structural mechanics models, use the option in the study to include geometric nonlinearity (requires the Structural Mechanics Module, MEMS Module, or Acoustics Module). Also, some of the physics interfaces in the Corrosion Module and Electrodeposition Module include a deformed geometry. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Deformed Configuration<br>• Solution (dataset) |

The following sections contain details about these steps and additional information.

### ADDING A STOP CONDITION

Add a stop condition in the solver to make it stop when the mesh quality becomes too bad. If the Time-Dependent Solver is used, do this by right-clicking, for example, **Study 1>Solver Configurations>Solution 1> Time Dependent Solver 1** and selecting **Stop Condition** ( ) from the context menu. If the parametric stationary solver is used, right-click, for example, **Stationary Solver 1>Parametric 1** under **Solution 1** and select **Stop Condition** ( ) from the context menu. In the table under **Stop Expressions**, enter a Boolean expression (to stop when the expression is true) or an expression that makes the solver stop when the expression becomes negative. For example, enter `comp1.ale.I1isoMax>4` to stop before the maximum element distortion exceeds 4. Notice that you must add the component where the **Moving Mesh (ale)** interface is defined, in this case `comp1` for Component 1, to access the variable from the Study branch (see Variable Naming Convention and Namespace).

The following predefined variables are useful for defining a stop condition and for monitoring the mesh deformation: the maximum element distortion, `ale.I1isoMax`; the minimum relative element volume, `ale.relVolMin`; and the minimum mesh quality, `ale.minqual`. See Predefined Variables below.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In time-dependent simulations, you can use automatic remeshing instead of the stop condition. The software then creates new meshes when the mesh quality drops below the specified level. To do so, click the **Step 1: Time Dependent** node ( ) and then select the **Automatic remeshing** check box in the **Settings** window's **Study Extensions** section. To use the same condition as for the stop condition above, select **Distortion** under **Condition type**, enter `comp1.ale.I1isoMax` in the **Distortion expression** field, and enter `4` in the **Stop when distortion exceeds** field in the **Settings** window for the **Automatic Remeshing** ( ) node (under the **Time-Dependent Solver** node in the solver sequence). |

### VIEWING THE DEFORMED MESH

Use a Mesh plot in a 2D or 3D plot group to visualize the deformed mesh. The Mesh plot shows the element shapes, sizes, and quality corresponding to the frame selected in the underlying dataset. See Mesh (Plot) for details.

### COPYING THE SOLUTION

To keep the first solution, right-click **Study 1>Solver Configurations>Solution 1** and select **Solution>Copy** ( ). The copied solution appears as a new solution; **Copy 2**, for example.

### CREATING A DEFORMED CONFIGURATION

Create a deformed configuration by right-clicking, for example, **Results>Datasets>Solution 2** and selecting **Remesh Deformed Configuration** ( ). The deformed configuration appears as a new **Deformed Configuration** node ( ) under **Meshes**. The deformed configuration works as a new geometry but with restricted functionality. The **Settings** window of the deformed configuration indicates which solution it was constructed from. Click the **Update** button to see the corresponding deformed configuration in the graphics.

### REMESHING THE DEFORMED CONFIGURATION

Expanding a **Deformed Configuration** node ( ) shows that a new meshing sequence has been added beneath it. This meshing sequence contains a **Size** node ( ) and a **Reference** node ( ) only. The reference node refers to the original meshing sequence. This means that the new meshing sequence uses the same nodes as the original meshing sequence. Build the new meshing sequence by selecting **Build All** from its context menu or pressing F8. To make changes to the new meshing sequence before building it, right-click **Reference 1** and select **Expand** ( ). Then the nodes from the original meshing sequence are copied to the new meshing sequence. You can also add and remove nodes in the new meshing sequence. If several meshes are needed on the deformed configuration (for the multigrid solver, for example), you can add an additional meshing sequence by right-clicking **Deformed Configuration** ( ) and selecting **Mesh** ( ).

### CONTINUE SOLVING WITH THE NEW MESH

1. In the **Settings** window for the study step (for example, **Study 1>Step1: Time Dependent**), use the **Mesh** list under **Mesh Selection** to select the new meshing sequence (**Mesh 2**, for example).
2. Change the **Times** list under **Study Settings** or the **Parameter value list** under **Study Extensions** to include only the time or parameter corresponding to the deformed configuration plus the remaining times or parameters.
3. Change the initial value to be the last time or parameter of the previous solution. Do this by expanding the **Values of Dependent Variables** section in the study step settings. Under **Initial values of variables solved For**, change **Settings** to **User controlled**; then change **Method** to **Solution**, and locate the previously created solution copy. Then select the appropriate time or parameter value in the **Time** or **Parameter value** list. Usually the **Automatic** setting, which selects the last time or parameter value, suffices. Change the settings under **Values of variables not solved for** similarly.
4. To solve for remaining times or parameters, right-click **Study 1** and select **Compute**.

### REMESHING SEVERAL TIMES

You can remesh several times by iterating the above steps. For each of the solver runs, you get a copy of the solution (**Copy 2**, **Copy 3**, **Copy 4**, and so on) and a corresponding dataset (**Solution 2**, **Solution 3**, **Solution 4**, and so on). In the plot group, select one of these datasets for results analysis and visualization.

### ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURE USING SEVERAL STUDIES

The above procedure uses a single study that is modified for each solver run. To recompute the whole sequence of runs, an alternative that uses one study for each run is better. To do that, add a new study after meshing each deformed configuration. The copy solution step is not needed in this case. If the settings are changed in the study or its solver sequence, make these changes also in the new study. For example, the stop condition has to be added.

# Deformed Mesh Definition Features

## *Overview of Deformed Mesh and Moving Mesh Features*

You can add deformed mesh features directly to any COMSOL Multiphysics model. The most essential ones — **Free Deformation**, **Prescribed Deformation**, and **Rotating Domain** — are available from the **Moving Mesh** and **Deformed Geometry** submenus when right-clicking a **Component** node as well as from the **Physics** toolbar when shown. After adding the first feature, the complete set of features becomes available by right-clicking the **Moving Mesh** and **Deformed Geometry** branches that appear under the component or, alternatively, from the ribbon toolbars with the same names.

You can also include deformed mesh features when setting up a model in the **Model Wizard** or add them from the **Add Physics** window. You find them under **Mathematics>Deformed Mesh>Moving Mesh** and **Mathematics>Deformed Mesh>Deformed Geometry** where they appear as if they were physics interfaces.

The same feature types are available both for Moving Mesh and Deformed Geometry; they differ only in which frame's mesh they deform.

Under **Mathematics>Deformed Mesh>Legacy Deformed Mesh** you find The Deformed Geometry Interface and The Moving Mesh Interface.

## *Moving Mesh Features*

Features added under **Moving Mesh** control the spatial frame. They can be used to study both stationary states and time-dependent deformations where the geometry changes its shape due to motion of solid boundaries and deformation of solid domains. The same feature types are also available as Deformed Geometry Features under **Deformed Geometry** but there control the material frame. For a comparison of moving meshes and deformed geometries, see Deformed Geometry vs. Moving Mesh.

For example, a **Deforming Domain** feature can be used for fluid domain deformations in fluid-structure interaction (FSI) or electrostatic domain deformations (Electromechanics) in MEMS. The shape of the domain is then governed by the deformation or motion of its boundaries. Other features can specify that parts of the model rotate or otherwise deform in some way.

Technically, the **Moving Mesh** branch represents the spatial frame in the **Model Builder** tree. Its **Equation View** subnode displays all contributions to the spatial frame deformation, for example the mesh smoothing equations used by a Deforming Domain feature, or the boundary motion implicitly prescribed by a Solid Mechanics interface. Also, when enabling **Modify model configuration for study step** in a Study Step node, you can use the **Moving Mesh** branch to control the overall behavior of Moving Mesh features: whether they should control the spatial frame, and whether smoothing equations should be solved for.

- If you have the CFD Module, see *Laminar Flow in a Baffled Stirred Mixer*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/Fluid-Structure_Interaction/baffled_mixer**
- If you have the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Peristaltic Pump*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Fluid-Structure_Interaction/peristaltic_pump**

The moving mesh features available under the **Moving Mesh** branch can be used to model moving meshes instead of adding a **Moving Mesh** interface. The Moving Mesh Interface is still available as a legacy alternative to the moving mesh functionality described here.

#### DOMAIN AND BOUNDARY NODES FOR MOVING MESHES

The **Moving Mesh** menu that you find when right-clicking a **Component** node includes the three domain nodes Prescribed Deformation, Rotating Domain, and Deforming Domain. The complete set of features, including boundary nodes, can be found when right-clicking the **Moving Mesh** branch in a component:

- Prescribed Deformation
- Rotating Domain
- Deforming Domain
- Fixed Boundary
- Prescribed Mesh Displacement
- Prescribed Normal Mesh Displacement
- Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity
- Rotating Boundary
- Mesh Slip
- Symmetry/Roller

## *Deformed Geometry Features*

Features added under **Deformed Geometry** control the material frame. They can be used to study both stationary states and time-dependent deformations where the geometry changes its shape due to addition or removal of material, whether this happens due to a physical process, or for example as part of shape optimization. The same feature types are also available as Moving Mesh Features under **Moving Mesh** but there control the spatial frame. For a comparison of moving meshes and deformed geometries, see Deformed Geometry vs. Moving Mesh.

Features added under **Deformed Geometry** define a deformation of the material frame relative to the geometry frame, and therefore potentially apply to all physics in the model. They can be used to study how physics changes when the geometry, represented by the mesh, changes due to an externally imposed geometry change. In a dynamic simulation, deformed geometry features model a deformation that represents removal or addition of material. The same feature types are also available as Moving Mesh Features under **Moving Mesh** but there control the spatial frame. For a comparison of moving meshes and deformed geometries, see Deformed Geometry vs. Moving Mesh.

Technically, the **Deformed Geometry** branch represents the material frame in the **Model Builder** tree. Its **Equation View** subnode displays all contributions to the material frame deformation, for example the mesh smoothing equations used by a Deforming Domain feature, or the boundary motion prescribed by a Polynomial Boundary feature used in shape optimization. Also, when enabling **Modify model configuration for study step** in a Study Step node, you can use the **Deformed Geometry** branch to control the overall behavior of Deformed Geometry features: whether they should control the material frame, and whether smoothing equations should be solved for.

- If you have the Heat Transfer Module, see *Tin Melting Front*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Phase_Change/tin_melting_front**

The deformed geometry features available in the **Deformed Geometry** branch under a component can be used to model deformed geometries instead of adding a **Deformed Geometry** interface. The Deformed Geometry Interface is still available as a legacy alternative to the deformed geometry functionality described here.

#### DOMAIN AND BOUNDARY NODES FOR DEFORMED GEOMETRIES

The **Deformed Geometry** menu that you find when right-clicking a **Component** node includes the three domain nodes Prescribed Deformation, Rotating Domain, and Deforming Domain. The complete set of features, including boundary nodes, can be found when right-clicking the **Deformed Geometry** branch in a component:

- Prescribed Deformation
- Rotating Domain
- Deforming Domain
- Fixed Boundary
- Prescribed Mesh Displacement
- Prescribed Mesh Velocity
- Prescribed Normal Mesh Displacement
- Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity
- Rotating Boundary
- Mesh Slip
- Symmetry/Roller

## *Common Boundary Condition Feature Settings*

Boundary condition features control the mesh displacement or velocity at the boundaries of deforming domains. These features have a number of common settings, controlling where and how the constraint is enforced.

#### EXCLUDED ENTITIES

When a boundary condition is enforced using **Pointwise constraints** or **Weak constraints**, it may come into conflict with boundary conditions at adjacent boundaries. When this happens, you can use the **Excluded Edges** or **Excluded Points** sections (collapsed by default) to exclude affected edges or points from one of the boundary conditions. This ensure that the other, remaining, condition prevails.

If the boundary condition is enforced using **Pointwise constraints**, then no constraint is added at the constraint points that belong to the excluded entities. When using **Weak constraints**, the Lagrange multiplier variable will be constrained on the excluded entities, which effectively removes the constraint. Since the **Nitsche method** is implemented as a distributed contribution on the boundary, it cannot be disabled locally at edges or points. The **Excluded Edges** or **Excluded Points** sections are therefore not available when this method is used.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

All moving mesh boundary conditions are of Dirichlet type, but there are a number of different ways these can be enforced:

**Pointwise constraints:** The mesh displacement is prescribed using a pointwise constraint at Lagrange points of the same order as the geometry representation. The default **Constraint method** is **Elemental**, which means that constraints are applied for each Lagrange point in each element separately; if the constraint is discontinuous between elements, there will be multiple separate constraints at shared points. When using the alternative **Nodal** constraints the constraint expression is first averaged over all elements sharing a constraint point, before applying a single constraint.

Pointwise constraints are stable and always respected as long as they are self-consistent, but the solvers do not allow constraining time derivatives. This option is therefore not available for velocity conditions.

**Nitsche method:** The mesh displacement or velocity is enforced using an incomplete Nitsche formulation, which can be seen as a modified penalty method. An equation contribution that penalizes deviation from the specified constraint is added everywhere on the boundary. The Nitsche method therefore does not satisfy the constraints exactly. You can to some extent control the accuracy by tuning the **Stabilization factor**. A higher value (default is 1) increases the penalty and therefore accuracy, but at the same time makes the system of equations increasingly ill-conditioned. The main advantage of the Nitsche method is that it does not interact with conditions at adjacent boundaries.

**Weak constraints:** the mesh displacement or velocity is prescribed using weak constraint equations and Lagrange multiplier variables. Where adjacent constraints meet at edges or points, it is important that the number of free Lagrange multiplier variables agree with the number of degrees of freedom to be constrained.

If a weak constraint meets at an edge or point with a pointwise constraint or another weak constraint using a different Lagrange multiplier, then one of the Lagrange multipliers will often become underdetermined. The Lagrange multiplier is then not necessary for enforcing the given boundary conditions and can take any value without violating any equations. This, in turn, leads to solvers reporting a singular system. The solution to this problem is often to use the **Excluded Edges** or **Excluded Points** selections to remove one of the constraints from the shared edges or points.

By default, the **Constraint type** is set to **Automatic**, which generally is interpreted as pointwise constraints for deformation conditions and weak constraints for velocity conditions.

## *Prescribed Deformation*

Use the **Prescribed Deformation** node ( ) to explicitly define the deformation of the mesh in one frame relative to another. Note that the Solid Mechanics interface has built-in behavior corresponding a Prescribed Deformation node under **Moving Mesh**.

### PRESCRIBED DEFORMATION

Specify expressions that define the deformation in the **Prescribed deformation** fields ($dx$, $dy$, and $dz$ for 3D models, for example) (SI unit: m). The default gives no mesh displacement.

## *Rotating Domain*

Add a **Rotating Domain** node ( to add rotation to the selected domains. You can specify the rotation type and the rotation axis.

The **Settings** window for the **Rotating Domain** node contains the following sections:

### ROTATION

From the **Rotation type** list, choose a type of rotation for the domain.

- Choose **User defined** (the default) to add a user-defined expression for the rotation angle $\alpha$ in the **Rotation angle** field.
- Choose **Specified rotational velocity** to define a rotational velocity expression of one of the following **Rotational velocity expression** types:
  - Choose **Constant angular velocity** to specify an angular velocity $\omega$ in the **Angular velocity** field (SI unit: rad/s) using only numbers and model parameters. Specify an initial angle $\alpha_0$ in the **Initial angle** field (SI unit: rad). This effectively sets the rotation angle to $\alpha = \alpha_0 + \omega t$.
  - Choose **General angular velocity** to specify a general angular velocity $\omega$ using an expression in the **Angular velocity** field (SI unit: rad/s) with an initial angle $\alpha_0$ specified in the **Initial angle** field (SI unit: rad). The rotation angle is computed by solving an ODE for $\alpha$, which is therefore a state variable and part of the solution.
  - Choose **Constant revolutions per time** to specify a revolution frequency $f$ in the **Revolutions per time** field (SI unit: 1/s) using only numbers and model parameters. Specify an initial angle $\alpha_0$ in the **Initial angle** field (SI unit: rad). This effectively sets the rotation angle to $\alpha = \alpha_0 + 2\pi f t$.
  - Choose **General revolutions per time** to specify a general revolution frequency $f$ using an expression in the **Revolutions per time** field (SI unit: 1/s) with an initial angle $\alpha_0$ specified in the **Initial angle** field (SI unit: rad).

The rotation angle is computed by solving an ODE for $\alpha$, which is therefore a state variable and part of the solution.

- Choose **Rigid body** to specify that the rotating domain behaves as if attached to a rigid body with the following parameters:
  - Enter an **Applied moment** $M$ (SI unit: N·m).
  - Enter a **Moment of inertia** $I$ (SI unit: kg·m$^2$).
  - Enter an **Initial angle** $\alpha_0$ (SI unit: rad).
  - Enter an **Initial angular velocity** $\omega_0$ (SI unit: rad/s).

  The rotation angle is computed by solving an ODE for $\alpha$, which is therefore a state variable and part of the solution.

#### AXIS

In this section, define the rotation axis by a base point and an axis:

Enter the base point $\mathbf{r}_{ax}$ components in the **Rotation axis base point** fields (SI unit: m).

Enter the rotation axis $\mathbf{u}_{rot}$ in the **Rotation axis** fields. In 2D, no rotation axis is specified; it is assumed to point out of the plane, toward the observer.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you specify a **General angular velocity** or **General revolutions per time**, the Rotating Domain feature uses an ODE to integrate the rotation angle in time. This can in some situations negatively affect solver behavior. Therefore, when the rotational velocity is constant, make sure to select **Constant angular velocity** or **Constant revolutions per time**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | A Solid Mechanics interface cannot coexist with a **Rotating Domain** on the same selection. If you need to solve for solid mechanics in a rotating frame, do not add any **Rotating Domain**. Instead, add a Rotating Frame node in the Solid Mechanics interface. By selecting the **Define spatial frame rotation** check box in the **Rotating Frame** node you will define a rotation of the spatial frame in the domain. This rotation is also augmented by the deformations computed in the Solid Mechanics interface. This is, from the viewpoint of other physics interfaces, similar to using a **Rotating Domain** node, but with an additional deformation. |

## *Deforming Domain*

Add a **Deforming Domain** node ( ) to specify that the shape of the selected domains should be governed by the domain boundaries, which are in turn controlled either by explicit deformed mesh boundary condition nodes, or by implicit continuity constraints requiring that a deforming domain must follow the shape of adjacent domains, or stay fixed if there is no adjacent domain. Explicit boundary conditions take precedence over implicit constraints.

In the interior of the domains, the mesh is controlled by a smoothing equation. You can select the smoothing method and the initial deformation of the domain.

The **Settings** window for the **Deforming Domain** node contains the following sections:

#### SMOOTHING

For the mesh smoothing, choose smoothing type from the **Mesh smoothing type** list: **Laplace**, **Winslow**, **Hyperelastic**, or **Yeoh** (the default). For **Yeoh**, also enter a **Stiffening factor** $C_2$ (default: 10). See Smoothing Methods for more information.

#### INITIAL DEFORMATION

Enter expressions or values for the components of the initial deformation in the **Initial deformation** fields (SI unit: m).

## *Fixed Boundary*

Use the **Fixed Boundary** node ( ) on boundaries of deforming domains to specify that the selected boundaries remain at their reference shape and do not move.

For common boundary condition settings, see Common Boundary Condition Feature Settings. The Fixed Boundary condition allows all constraint types.

#### BOUNDARY SELECTION

Here you select the boundaries that should be fixed.

## *Prescribed Mesh Displacement*

Use the **Prescribed Mesh Displacement** node ( ) on the boundary of deforming domains to fully specify the displacement of the mesh relative to the reference mesh at the boundary.

For common boundary condition settings, see Common Boundary Condition Feature Settings. The Prescribed Mesh Displacement condition allows all constraint types.

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

Select the coordinate system in which mesh displacements are prescribed. The default is the global system in the reference frame. Using a coordinate system that depends on the moving mesh is allowed, but leads to nonlinearities that the solvers may not be able to resolve.

#### PRESCRIBED MESH DISPLACEMENT

Enter a prescribed displacement for each coordinate direction (SI unit: m). The default settings provide a fixed boundary (zero displacements in all directions).

## *Prescribed Mesh Velocity*

Use the **Prescribed Mesh Velocity** node ( ) on the boundary of deforming domains to fully specify the velocity of the mesh at the boundary.

For common boundary condition settings, see Common Boundary Condition Feature Settings. The Prescribed Mesh Velocity condition allows the **Nitsche method** and **Weak constraints** (the default).

#### COORDINATE SYSTEM

Select the coordinate system in which mesh displacements are prescribed. The default is the global system in the reference frame. Using a coordinate system that depends on the moving mesh is allowed, but leads to nonlinearities that the solvers may not be able to resolve.

#### PRESCRIBED MESH VELOCITY

Enter a prescribed velocity for each coordinate direction (SI unit: m/s). The default settings correspond to a fixed boundary (zero velocity in all directions) and should be avoided: use a Fixed Boundary feature instead.

## *Prescribed Normal Mesh Displacement*

Use the **Prescribed Normal Mesh Displacement** node ( ) to specify the displacement of the boundary in the reference normal direction. The node can be used on the boundaries of deforming domains. No constraints are set on the tangential displacement.

For common boundary condition settings, see Common Boundary Condition Feature Settings. The Prescribed Normal Mesh Displacement condition allows all constraint types.

### NORMAL MESH DISPLACEMENT

Enter a value or expression for the **Prescribed normal mesh displacement** $d_n$ (SI unit: m).

> Prescribing a normal displacement on a boundary which is not flat can lead to unexpected results since the normal direction is computed at the initial — reference — position. For example, prescribing a constant normal displacement on a circular boundary allows a circle of any radius as solution.

## *Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity*

Use the **Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity** node ( ) to specify the velocity of the boundary in the current normal direction. The node can be used on the boundaries of deforming domains. No constraints are set on the tangential velocity.

The moving boundary smoothing option smooths the normal mesh velocity of the **Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity** node according to the following equation:

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{X}}{\partial t} \cdot \mathbf{n} = v_0 + v_{\mathrm{mbs}}$$

where $v_0$ is the desired normal mesh velocity, and $v_{\mathrm{mbs}}$ is a smoothing velocity according to:

$$v_{\mathrm{mbs}} = \delta_{\mathrm{mbs}} |v_0| h H$$

Here $\delta_{\mathrm{mbs}}$ is a moving boundary smoothing tuning parameter (unitless), $h$ is the mesh element size (SI unit: m), and $H$ is the mean surface curvature (SI unit: 1/m), defined as:

$$H = -\frac{1}{2} \nabla_T \cdot \mathbf{n}$$

where $\nabla_T$ is the surface gradient operator.

For common boundary condition settings, see Common Boundary Condition Feature Settings. The Prescribed Mesh Velocity condition allows the **Nitsche method** and **Weak constraints** (the default).

> The Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity node should only be used in Time Dependent studies. The behavior for other studies is undefined.

### NORMAL MESH VELOCITY

Enter a value or expression for the **Normal mesh velocity** $v_n$ (SI unit: m/s).

#### MOVING BOUNDARY SMOOTHING

By default, the **Enable moving boundary smoothing** check box is not selected. To enable boundary smoothing, click to select the check box, and then enter a value or expression for the **Moving boundary smoothing tuning parameter**, $\delta_{\mathrm{mbs}}$ (unitless). The default value is 0.5.

## *Rotating Boundary*

Use the **Rotating Boundary** node ( ) on boundaries of a **Deforming Domain** that is expected to be rotating. You can specify the rotation type and the rotation axis.

Rotating Boundary conditions are always enforced as pointwise constraint on the entire feature selection. There are therefore no **Excluded Edges**, **Excluded Points** or **Constraint Settings** sections. The **Settings** window for the **Rotating Boundary** node contains the following sections:

#### ROTATION

From the **Rotation type** list, choose a type of rotation for the domain.

- Choose **User defined** (the default) to add a user-defined expression for the rotation angle $\alpha$ in the **Rotation angle** field.
- Choose **Specified rotational velocity** to define a rotational velocity expression of one of the following **Rotation velocity expression** types:
  - Choose **Constant angular velocity** to specify an angular velocity $\omega$ in the **Angular velocity** field (SI unit: rad/s) using only numbers and model parameters. Specify an initial angle $\alpha_0$ in the **Initial angle** field (SI unit: rad). This effectively sets the rotation angle to $\alpha = \alpha_0 + \omega t$.
  - Choose **General angular velocity** to specify a general angular velocity $\omega$ using an expression in the **Angular velocity** field (SI unit: rad/s) with an initial angle $\alpha_0$ specified in the **Initial angle** field (SI unit: rad). The rotation angle is computed by solving an ODE for $\alpha$, which is therefore a state variable and part of the solution.
  - Choose **Constant revolutions per time** to specify a revolution frequency $f$ in the **Revolutions per time** field (SI unit: 1/s) using only numbers and model parameters. Specify an initial angle $\alpha_0$ in the **Initial angle** field (SI unit: rad). This effectively sets the rotation angle to $\alpha = \alpha_0 + 2\pi f t$.
  - Choose **General revolutions per time** to specify a general revolution frequency $f$ using an expression in the **Revolutions per time** field (SI unit: 1/s) with an initial angle $\alpha_0$ specified in the **Initial angle** field (SI unit: rad). The rotation angle is computed by solving an ODE for $\alpha$, which is therefore a state variable and part of the solution.
- Choose **Rigid body** to specify that the rotating domain behaves as if attached to a rigid body with the following parameters:
  - Enter an **Applied moment** $M$ (SI unit: N·m).
  - Enter a **Moment of inertia** $I$ (SI unit: kg·m$^2$).
  - Enter an **Initial angle** $\alpha_0$ (SI unit: rad).
  - Enter an **Initial angular velocity** $\omega_0$ (SI unit: rad/s).

  The rotation angle is computed by solving an ODE for $\alpha$, which is therefore a state variable and part of the solution.

#### AXIS

In this section, define the rotation axis by a base point and an axis:

Enter the base point $\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{ax}}$ components in the **Rotation axis base point** fields (SI unit: m).

Enter the rotation axis $\mathbf{u}_{\text{rot}}$ in the **Rotation axis** fields. In 2D, no rotation axis is specified; it is assumed to point out of the plane, toward the observer.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you specify a **General angular velocity** or **General revolutions per time**, the Rotating Domain feature uses an ODE to integrate the rotation angle in time. This can in some situations negatively affect solver behavior. Therefore, when the rotational velocity is constant, make sure to select **Constant angular velocity** or **Constant revolutions per time**. |

## *Mesh Slip*

Use the **Mesh Slip** node ( ) on boundaries of deforming domains where the mesh can slip (that is, only move in the current tangential direction). The condition is equivalent to specifying a zero normal mesh velocity in a Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity node.

For common boundary condition settings, see Common Boundary Condition Feature Settings. The Mesh Slip condition allows the **Nitsche method** and **Weak constraints** (the default).

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

Here you select the boundaries where the mesh should be able to slip.

## *Symmetry/Roller*

Use a **Symmetry/Roller** node ( ) on flat boundaries of deforming domains which are also symmetry planes in the model, or where you otherwise want to prevent boundary nodes from moving out of the plane. This allows the mesh to move tangentially to the symmetry/roller plane, but not in its normal direction. The condition is equivalent to specifying a zero normal mesh displacement in a Prescribed Normal Mesh Displacement node.

For common boundary condition settings, see Common Boundary Condition Feature Settings. The Symmetry/Roller condition allows all constraint types.

### BOUNDARY SELECTION

Here you select the boundaries where there is symmetry in the moving mesh.

# The Moving Mesh Interface

The legacy **Moving Mesh (ale)** interface ( ), found under the **Mathematics>Deformed Mesh>Legacy Deformed Mesh** branch ( ) when adding a physics interface, can be used to create models where the geometry, here represented by the mesh, changes shape due to some physical phenomena without material being removed or added.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The Moving Mesh interface has been largely replaced by the moving mesh features in the **Moving Mesh** branch under a component. While the interface is slightly more general, the features under the **Moving Mesh** branch interact better with other physics interfaces. |

The difference between the Deformed Geometry and Moving Mesh interfaces is that the former defines a deformation of the material frame relative to the geometry frame, while the latter defines a displacement of the spatial frame relative to the material frame. The Moving Mesh interface can be used to study both stationary states and time-dependent deformations where the geometry changes its shape due to the dynamics of the problem. For example, it can be used for fluid domain deformations in fluid-structure interaction (FSI) or electrostatic domain deformations in MEMS.

When this interface is added, these default nodes are also added to the **Model Builder**: **Fixed Mesh** and **Prescribed Mesh Displacement** (the default boundary condition). Then, from the **Physics** toolbar, add other nodes that implement, for example, boundary conditions. You can also right-click **Moving Mesh** to select features from the context menu.

*Predefined Variables*

The Moving Mesh interface includes the following predefined variables for the spatial frame, which can be of interest, for example, to monitor the quality of the mesh and define a stop criterion for remeshing (see Adding a Stop Condition):

- The local relative element volume, `spatial.relVol`, is a quantity that measures the local volumetric distortion of the elements. When this measure approaches zero in some part of the mesh, frame transformations become singular causing solvers to fail.
- The minimum relative element volume, `spatial.relVolMin`, must be > 0, otherwise the mesh elements are inverted. A suitable stop criterion using this variable is that the minimum relative element volume must be larger than a small positive number.
- The maximum relative element volume, `spatial.relVolMax`, is a positive scalar number that represents the maximum value of the relative element volume.
- The minimum mesh quality, `spatial.minqual`, must be > 0; an acceptable mesh quality is typically larger than 0.1 (where the quality measure is a number between 0 and 1).

| | |
|---|---|
| | • If you have the AC/DC Module, see *Electrodynamics of a Power Switch*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Transducers_and_Actuators/power_switch**<br>• If you have the Heat Transfer Module, see *Viscous Heating in a Fluid Damper*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Buildings_and_Constructions/fluid_damper** |

## SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between

variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first physics interface in the model) is `ale`.

#### DOMAIN SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| | You do not need to use a Moving Mesh interface in domains where a Solid Mechanics interface is active. The displacements automatically control the spatial frame when **Include geometric nonlinearity** is selected in a study step. |

#### FRAME SETTINGS

Specify the names of the spatial coordinates of the base frame for the physics interface — the material frame — in the **Material frame coordinates** fields. The defaults are the coordinates of the spatial frame in uppercase letters (**X**, **Y**, and **Z**). You can change the names in the fields for the **First**, **Second**, and **Third** coordinate. The field labels include the default spatial coordinate names in parentheses.

The **Geometry shape function** list controls the order of the polynomials — **1** (linear), **2** (quadratic; the default), **3** (cubic), **4** (quartic), or **5** (quintic, 2D only) — used for representing the geometry shape in the spatial frame. The same order is used for Lagrange shape functions defining the mesh position in domains where **Free displacement** has been activated.

#### FREE DEFORMATION SETTINGS

Select the smoothing type for freely deformed domains from the **Mesh smoothing type** list. Choose between **Lagrange**, **Winslow**, **Hyperelastic**, and **Yeoh** smoothing. The default is Laplace smoothing. For Yeoh smoothing, also specify a **Stiffening factor** (default: 100).

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Domain and Boundary Nodes in the Moving Mesh Interface<br>• Smoothing Methods<br>• Common Physics Interface and Feature Settings and Nodes |

## *Domain and Boundary Nodes in the Moving Mesh Interface*

The Moving Mesh Interface includes these domain and boundary nodes:

- Fixed Mesh
- Free Deformation
- Prescribed Deformation
- Prescribed Mesh Displacement
- Prescribed Mesh Velocity
- Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity
- Zero Normal Mesh Velocity
- Zero Normal Mesh Displacement

## *Fixed Mesh*

Use the **Fixed Mesh** node to specify that the selected domains remain at their reference material shape and do not move. This is the default.

## *Prescribed Mesh Displacement*

Use the **Prescribed Mesh Displacement** node on the boundary of domains with free deformation. The spatial frame in the adjacent domain moves in accordance with the displacement.

### COORDINATE SYSTEM SELECTION

Select a coordinate system for the mesh displacement from the **Coordinate system** list. The default is the **Global coordinate system**.

### PRESCRIBED MESH DISPLACEMENT

Select the check box for each coordinate direction to prescribe the displacement. The default settings provide a fixed boundary (zero displacements in all directions).

For boundaries adjacent to domains where displacement variables are defined, for example domains where a Solid Mechanics interface is active, let these variables drive the mesh displacement by typing the component field names in the corresponding fields (for example, setting **dx** to `u`, **dy** to `v`, and **dz** to `w` in 3D).

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( 👁 ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. See Common Physics Interface and Feature Settings and Nodes for links to more information.

## *Free Deformation*

The **Free Deformation** node constrains the mesh displacement only by the boundary conditions on the surrounding boundaries. The displacement in the domain is obtained by solving a PDE.

### INITIAL DEFORMATION

Give initial values for mesh displacements, relative to the material frame, in the **Initial mesh displacement** fields.

## *Prescribed Deformation*

Use the **Prescribed Deformation** node to define the deformation explicitly using expressions, or if you want the spatial coordinates to follow a deformation computed by, for example, a Solid Mechanics interface. (You can also achieve the latter effect by excluding the domains where the Solid Mechanics interface is defined from the domains where the Moving Mesh interface is active.)

### PRESCRIBED MESH DISPLACEMENT

Specify expressions that define the deformation in the **Prescribed mesh displacement** fields ($dx$, $dy$, and $dz$ for 3D models, for example) (SI unit: m). The default gives no mesh displacement.

## *Prescribed Mesh Velocity*

Use the **Prescribed Mesh Velocity** node on the boundary of domains with free displacement to specify the velocity of the boundary. The spatial frame in the adjacent domains moves in accordance with the velocity.

### PRESCRIBED MESH VELOCITY

Select the check box for each coordinate directory to prescribe a velocity. The default settings provide zero velocities in all directions.

#### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. See Common Physics Interface and Feature Settings and Nodes for links to more information.

## *Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity*

Use the **Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity** node to specify the normal velocity of the boundary. The node can be used on the boundary of domains with free displacement. No constraints are set on the tangential velocity.

Simulations using moving meshes, with a boundary moving in the normal direction, can sometimes need a stabilizing term to suppress the formation of local boundary segments of high curvature. This can be of particular importance in an automatic remeshing sequence, where the remeshing step might amplify local curvature artifacts.

The Moving Boundary Smoothing option smooths the normal mesh velocity of the Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity node according to the following equation:

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{X}}{\partial t} \cdot \mathbf{n} = v_0 + v_{\mathrm{mbs}}$$

where $v_0$ is the desired normal mesh velocity, and $v_{\mathrm{mbs}}$ is a smoothing velocity according to:

$$v_{\mathrm{mbs}} = \delta_{\mathrm{mbs}} |v_0| h H$$

Here $\delta_{\mathrm{mbs}}$ is a moving boundary smoothing tuning parameter (unitless), $h$ is the mesh element size (SI unit: m), and $H$ the mean surface curvature (SI unit: 1/m), defined as:

$$H = -\frac{1}{2} \nabla_T \cdot \mathbf{n}$$

where $\nabla_T$ is the surface gradient operator.

#### NORMAL MESH VELOCITY

Enter a value or expression for the **Normal mesh velocity** $v_{\mathrm{n}}$ (SI unit: m/s).

#### MOVING BOUNDARY SMOOTHING

By default, the **Enable moving boundary smoothing** check box is not selected. To enable boundary smoothing, click to select the check box, and then enter a value or expression for the **Moving boundary smoothing tuning parameter**, $\delta_{\mathrm{mbs}}$ (unitless). The default value is 0.5.

As the local mesh element size $h$ at a boundary is included in the expression for $v_{\mathrm{mbs}}$, a large value for $\delta_{\mathrm{mbs}}$ can result in an uneven velocity of mesh movement along a boundary. For this reason, it is recommended to use the smallest $\delta_{\mathrm{mbs}}$ needed to achieve a stable solution.

## *Zero Normal Mesh Velocity*

Use the **Zero Normal Mesh Velocity** node to set the normal velocity of the boundary to zero. The node can be used on the boundary of domains with free displacement. No constraints are set on the tangential velocity.

## *Zero Normal Mesh Displacement*

Use the **Zero Normal Mesh Displacement** node to set the displacement in the normal direction of the boundary to zero. The node can be used on the boundary of domains with free displacement. No constraints are set explicitly in the tangential direction. Note however that for curved boundaries, a zero normal mesh displacement implicitly

results in a zero displacement also in the tangential direction. Only for flat parts of the undeformed mesh is the boundary free to move in the tangential direction.

# The Deformed Geometry Interface

The **Deformed Geometry (dg)** interface ( ), found under the **Mathematics>Deformed Mesh>Legacy Deformed Mesh** branch ( ) when adding a physics interface, can be used to study how physics changes when the geometry, here represented by the mesh, changes due to an externally imposed geometry change.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The Deformed Geometry interface has been largely replaced by the deformed geometry features in the **Deformed Geometry** branch under a component. While the interface is slightly more general, the features under the **Deformed Geometry** branch interact better with other physics interfaces. |

The difference between the Deformed Geometry and Moving Mesh interfaces is that the former defines a deformation of the material frame relative to the geometry frame, while the latter defines a displacement of the spatial frame relative to the material frame. The Deformed Geometry interface can be used in cases where the original geometry model shrinks or grows by removal or addition of material. For example, it can be used for shape optimization (geometry shrinks and grows at different places simultaneously), corrosion (geometry shrinks), or electrodeposition (geometry grows).

### SETTINGS

The **Label** is the default physics interface name.

The **Name** is used primarily as a scope prefix for variables defined by the physics interface. Refer to such physics interface variables in expressions using the pattern `<name>.<variable_name>`. In order to distinguish between variables belonging to different physics interfaces, the `name` string must be unique. Only letters, numbers, and underscores (_) are permitted in the **Name** field. The first character must be a letter.

The default **Name** (for the first physics interface in the model) is `dg`.

### DOMAIN SELECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The Deformed Geometry interface requires a domain selection which covers all domains in which some physics is active. |

### FRAME SETTINGS

The **Geometry shape function** list controls the order of polynomials used for representing the geometry shape in the material frame. The same order is used for Lagrange shape functions defining the mesh position in domains where **Free displacement** has been activated.

### FREE DEFORMATION SETTINGS

Select the smoothing type for freely deformed domains. Choose between Lagrange, Winslow, and hyperelastic smoothing.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For detailed information about selecting geometric entities (domains, boundaries, edges, and points), see Working with Geometric Entities<br>For more information about deformed meshes, see The Moving Mesh Interface. |

- Domain and Boundary Nodes for Deformed Geometry
- Smoothing Methods
- Common Physics Interface and Feature Settings and Nodes

*Electrochemical Polishing*: Application Library path
**COMSOL_Multiphysics/Electromagnetics/electrochemical_polishing**

## *Domain and Boundary Nodes for Deformed Geometry*

The Deformed Geometry Interface includes these domain and boundary nodes:

- Free Deformation
- Prescribed Deformation
- Fixed Mesh
- Prescribed Mesh Displacement
- Prescribed Mesh Velocity
- Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity
- Zero Normal Mesh Velocity
- Zero Normal Mesh Displacement

## *Fixed Mesh*

Use the **Fixed Mesh** node to specify that the selected domains retain their original shape as defined by the geometry and original mesh. This is the default.

## *Prescribed Mesh Displacement*

Add the **Prescribed Mesh Displacement** node on the boundaries of domains with free deformation. The material frame in the adjacent domain moves in accordance with the displacement.

### PRESCRIBED MESH DISPLACEMENT

Select the check box for each coordinate direction where you want to prescribe the displacement. The default settings provide a fixed boundary (zero displacements in all directions).

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. See Common Physics Interface and Feature Settings and Nodes for links to more information.

## *Free Deformation*

The **Free Deformation** node constrains the mesh displacement only by the boundary conditions on the surrounding boundaries. The material frame displacement in the domain is obtained by solving a PDE.

Smoothing Methods

### INITIAL DEFORMATION

Give initial values for mesh displacements, relative to the material frame, in the **Initial mesh displacement** fields.

## *Prescribed Deformation*

Use the **Prescribed Deformation** node to define the deformation of the material frame explicitly using expressions.

### PRESCRIBED MESH DISPLACEMENT

Specify expressions that define the deformation in the **Prescribed mesh displacement** fields. Select the check box to enable the prescribed mesh displacement in the directions to use such a displacement condition. Use one expression per spatial coordinate.

## *Prescribed Mesh Velocity*

Use the **Prescribed Mesh Velocity** node on the boundary of domains with free displacement. The material frame in the adjacent domains moves in accordance with the velocity.

### PRESCRIBED VELOCITY

Select the check box for each coordinate directory to prescribe a velocity. The default settings provide zero velocities in all directions.

### CONSTRAINT SETTINGS

To display this section, click the **Show More Options** button ( 👁 ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. See Common Physics Interface and Feature Settings and Nodes for links to more information.

## *Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity*

Use the **Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity** node to specify the normal velocity of the boundary. The node can be used on the boundary of domains with free displacement. No constraints are set on the tangential velocity.

Simulations using moving meshes, with a boundary moving in the normal direction, can sometimes need a stabilizing term to suppress the formation of local boundary segments of high curvature. This can be of particular importance in an automatic remeshing sequence, where the remeshing step might amplify local curvature artifacts.

The moving boundary smoothing option smooths the normal mesh velocity of the **Prescribed Normal Mesh Velocity** node according to the following equation:

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{X}}{\partial t} \cdot \mathbf{n} = v_0 + v_{\mathrm{mbs}}$$

where $v_0$ is the desired normal mesh velocity, and $v_{\mathrm{mbs}}$ is a smoothing velocity according to:

$$v_{\mathrm{mbs}} = \delta_{\mathrm{mbs}} |v_0| h H$$

Here $\delta_{\mathrm{mbs}}$ is a moving boundary smoothing tuning parameter (unitless), $h$ is the mesh element size (SI unit: m), and $H$ is the mean surface curvature (SI unit: 1/m), defined as:

$$H = -\frac{1}{2} \nabla_T \cdot \mathbf{n}$$

where $\nabla_T$ is the surface gradient operator.

### NORMAL MESH VELOCITY

Enter a value or expression for the **Normal mesh velocity** $v_{\mathrm{n}}$ (SI unit: m/s).

#### MOVING BOUNDARY SMOOTHING

By default, the **Enable moving boundary smoothing** check box is not selected. To enable boundary smoothing, click to select the check box, and then enter a value or expression for the **Moving boundary smoothing tuning parameter**, $\delta_{\mathrm{mbs}}$ (unitless). The default value is 0.5.

## *Zero Normal Mesh Velocity*

Use the **Zero Normal Mesh Velocity** node to set the normal velocity of the boundary to zero. The node can be used on the boundary of domains with free displacement. No constraints are set on the tangential velocity.

## *Zero Normal Mesh Displacement*

Use the **Zero Normal Mesh Displacement** node to set the displacement in the normal direction of the boundary to zero. The node can be used on the boundary of domains with free displacement. No constraints are set explicitly in the tangential direction. Note, however, that for curved boundaries, a zero normal mesh displacement implicitly results in a zero displacement also in the tangential direction. Only for flat parts of the undeformed geometry is the boundary free to move in the tangential direction.

# 19

# Elements and Shape Functions

This chapter contains reference information about the shape functions (elements) available in COMSOL Multiphysics and some background to the computational methods associated with those elements. See also Elements and Shape Function Programming in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual* for information about using the API for the available elements.

# Shape Functions and Element Types

This section provides an overview of the finite elements and shape functions that COMSOL Multiphysics uses.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Structural Mechanics Module contains specialized elements for modeling of beams, trusses, plates, and shells. |

## *Finite Elements*

Once you have a mesh, you can introduce approximations to the dependent variables. For this discussion, concentrate on the case of a single dependent variable, $u$. The idea is to approximate $u$ with a function that you can describe with a finite number of parameters, the so-called *degrees of freedom* (DOF). Inserting this approximation into the weak form of the equation generates a system of equations for the degrees of freedom.

Start with a simple example: linear elements in 1D. Assume that a mesh consists of just two mesh intervals: $0 < x < 1$ and $1 < x < 2$. Linear elements means that on each mesh interval the continuous function $u$ is linear (affine). Thus, the only thing you need to know in order to characterize $u$ uniquely is its values at the *node points* $x_1 = 0$, $x_2 = 1$, and $x_3 = 2$. Denote these as $U_1 = u(0)$, $U_2 = u(1)$, $U_3 = u(2)$. These are the *degrees of freedom*.

Now you can write

$$u(x) = U_1\varphi_1(x) + U_2\varphi_2(x) + U_3\varphi_3(x)$$

where $\varphi_i(x)$ are certain piecewise linear functions. Namely, $\varphi_i(x)$ is the function that is linear on each mesh interval, equals 1 at the $i^{\text{th}}$ node point, and equals 0 at the other node points. For example,

$$\varphi_1(x) = \begin{cases} 1 - x & \text{if } 0 \le x \le 1 \\ 0 & \text{if } 1 \le x \le 2 \end{cases}$$

The $\varphi_i(x)$ are called the *basis functions*. The set of functions $u(x)$ is a linear function space called the *finite element space*.

For better accuracy, consider another finite element space corresponding to quadratic elements. Functions $u$ in this space are second-order polynomials on each mesh interval. To characterize such a function, introduce new node points at the midpoint of each mesh interval: $x_4 = 0.5$ and $x_5 = 1.5$. You must also introduce the corresponding degrees of freedom $U_i = u(x_i)$. Then, on each mesh interval, the second-degree polynomial $u(x)$ is determined by the degrees of freedom at the endpoints and the midpoint. In fact, you get

$$u(x) = U_1\varphi_1(x) + U_2\varphi_2(x) + U_3\varphi_3(x) + U_4\varphi_4(x) + U_5\varphi_5(x)$$

where the basis functions $\varphi_i(x)$ now have a different meaning. Specifically, $\varphi_i(x)$ is the function that is quadratic on each mesh interval, equals 1 at the $i$th node point, and equals 0 at the other node points. For example,

$$\varphi_1(x) = \begin{cases} (1 - x)(1 - 2x) & \text{if } 0 \le x \le 1 \\ 0 & \text{if } 1 \le x \le 2 \end{cases}$$

In general, you specify a finite element space by giving a set of basis functions. The description of the basis functions is simplified by the introduction of *local (barycentric) coordinates* (or *element coordinates*) $\xi_i$. Consider a mesh element of dimension $d$ in an $n$-dimensional geometry (whose spatial coordinates are denoted $x_1, \ldots, x_n$). Consider also the *standard d-dimensional simplex*

$$\xi_1 \geq 0, \xi_2 \geq 0, \ldots, \xi_d \geq 0, \xi_1 + \ldots + \xi_d \leq 1$$

which resides in the local coordinate space parameterized by the local coordinates $\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_d$. If $d = 1$, then this simplex is the unit interval. If $d = 2$, it is a triangle with two 45 degree angles, and if $d = 3$ it is a tetrahedron. Now you can consider the mesh element as a linear transformation of the standard simplex. Namely, by letting the global spatial coordinates $x_i$ be suitable linear (affine) functions of the local coordinates, you get the mesh element as the image of the standard simplex.

When described in terms of local coordinates, the basis functions assume one of a few basic shapes. These are the *shape functions*. In the example with linear elements in 1D, any basis function on any mesh element is one of the following:

$$\phi = \xi_1, \qquad \phi = 1 - \xi_1, \qquad \phi = 0$$

Thus the first two are the shape functions in this example (0 is not counted as a shape function). In the example with quadratic elements in 1D, the shape functions are

$$\phi = (1 - \xi_1)(1 - 2\xi_1), \qquad \phi = 4\xi_1(1 - \xi_1), \qquad \phi = \xi_1(2\xi_1 - 1)$$

### CURVED MESH ELEMENTS

When using higher-order elements (that is, elements of an order > 1), the solution has a smaller error. The error also depends on how well the mesh approximates the true boundary of the model geometry. To keep errors in the finite element approximation and the boundary approximation at the same level, it is wise to use *curved mesh elements*. They are distorted mesh elements that can approximate a boundary better than ordinary straight elements (if the model's boundary is curved). You can get curved mesh elements by writing the global coordinates $x_i$ as polynomials of order $k$ (the *geometry shape function order*) in the local coordinates $\xi_j$ (the earlier example took $k = 1$). Then the mesh element is the image of the standard simplex. It is customary to use the same order $k$ here as for the order of the (Lagrange) element. This is referred to as using *isoparametric elements*.

The order $k$ is determined by the geometry shape function order for the frame (coordinate system) associated with the finite element. The frame is determined by the property `frame` to the finite element (the default is the reference frame). For certain finite elements, the geometry shape function given by the frame can be overridden by the property `sorder`. In the COMSOL Desktop, the default setting is to use an automatic geometry shape function order, which means that the geometry shape function order is typically equal to the lowest order of any shape function used in the model.

If a curved mesh element becomes too distorted, it can become inverted and cause problems in the solution. The software can then reduce the geometry shape function order automatically to avoid inverted elements.

- Shape Function Variables
- Avoiding Inverted Mesh Elements
- Imported Meshes and Element Orders

### LOCAL COORDINATES FOR DIFFERENT ELEMENT TYPES

The mesh element types available in COMSOL have the following representations in local coordinates $\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_d$:

| MESH ELEMENT TYPE | LOCAL COORDINATES |
|---|---|
| Edge | $0 \leq \xi_1 \leq 1$ |
| Triangle | $\xi_1 \geq 0, \xi_2 \geq 0, \xi_1 + \xi_2 \leq 1$ |
| Quadrilateral | $0 \leq \xi_1 \leq 1, 0 \leq \xi_2 \leq 1$ |

| MESH ELEMENT TYPE | LOCAL COORDINATES |
|---|---|
| Tetrahedron | $\xi_1 \geq 0, \xi_2 \geq 0, \xi_3 \geq 0, \xi_1 + \xi_2 + \xi_3 \leq 1$ |
| Hexahedron | $0 \leq \xi_1 \leq 1, 0 \leq \xi_2 \leq 1, 0 \leq \xi_3 \leq 1$ |
| Prism | $\xi_1 \geq 0, \xi_2 \geq 0, \xi_1 + \xi_2 \leq 1, 0 \leq \xi_3 \leq 1$ |
| Pyramid | $0 \leq \xi_1 \leq 1 - \xi_3, 0 \leq \xi_2 \leq 1 - \xi_3, 0 \leq \xi_3 \leq 1$ |

## *Shape Function Types (Element Types)*

This section contains information about the available shape function types (element types). See also Elements and Shape Function Programming in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

### THE LAGRANGE ELEMENT

The preceding examples are special cases of the *Lagrange element*. Consider a positive integer $k$, the *order* of the Lagrange element. For simplex mesh elements, the functions $u$ in this finite element space are piecewise polynomials of degree $k$; that is, on each mesh element $u$ is a polynomial of degree $k$. Also, in the following table, $l$, $m$, and $n$ are nonnegative integers. In general, for a mesh element of type $T$, $u$ belongs to the Lagrange shape function space $\mathrm{Lag}_k(T)$, which is spanned by the following monomials (or rational functions, in the case of pyramid elements):

| MESH ELEMENT TYPE | BASIS FOR LAGRANGE SHAPE FUNCTION SPACE |
|---|---|
| Edge | $\xi_1^l, \quad l \leq k$ |
| Triangle | $\xi_1^l \xi_2^m, \quad l + m \leq k$ |
| Quadrilateral | $\xi_1^l \xi_2^m, \quad \max(l, m) \leq k$ |
| Tetrahedron | $\xi_1^l \xi_2^m \xi_3^n, \quad l + m + n \leq k$ |
| Hexahedron | $\xi_1^l \xi_2^m \xi_3^n, \quad \max(l, m, n) \leq k$ |
| Prism | $\xi_1^l \xi_2^m \xi_3^n, \quad \max(l + m, n) \leq k$ |
| Pyramid | $\left(\frac{\xi_1}{1 - \xi_3}\right)^l \left(\frac{\xi_2}{1 - \xi_3}\right)^m (1 - \xi_3)^{k - n}, \quad \max(l, m) + n \leq k$ |

To describe such a function it suffices to give its values in the *Lagrange points* of order $k$. These are the points whose local (element) coordinates are integer multiples of $1/k$. For example, for a triangular mesh in 2D with $k = 2$, this means that you have node points at the corners and side midpoints of all mesh triangles. For each of these node points $p_i$, there exists a degree of freedom $U_i = u(p_i)$ and a basis function $\varphi_i$. The restriction of the basis function $\varphi_i$ to a mesh element is a function in $\mathrm{Lag}_k(T)$ such that $\varphi_i = 1$ at node $i$, and $\varphi_i = 0$ at all other nodes. The basis functions are continuous and you have

$$u = \sum_i U_i \varphi_i$$

The Lagrange element of order 1 is called the linear element. The Lagrange element of order 2 is called the quadratic element.

The Lagrange elements are available with all types of mesh elements, and it is the most common element type in the physics interfaces. The order $k$ can be arbitrary, but the available numerical integration formulas usually limits its usefulness to $k \leq 5$($k \leq 4$ for tetrahedral meshes).

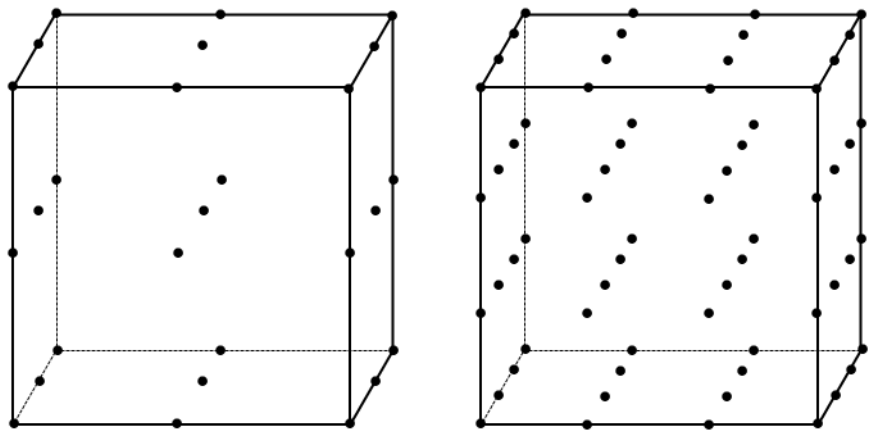


*Figure 19-1: Examples of Lagrange elements: Second-order (27-node) hexahedral element (left) and third-order (64-node) hexahedral element (right).*

### Examples

For convenience, these examples provide explicit formulas for Lagrange shape functions for the most common element types and lowest orders.

**Edge mesh elements** For order $k = 1$, the Lagrange shape space has dimension 2 and has the following basis:

| NODE POINT P | SHAPE FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| 0 | $1 - \xi_1$ |
| 1 | $\xi_1$ |

For order $k = 2$ the Lagrange shape space has dimension 3 and has the following basis:

| NODE POINT P | SHAPE FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| 0 | $(1 - \xi_1)(1 - 2\xi_1)$ |
| 1/2 | $4\xi_1(1 - \xi_1)$ |
| 1 | $\xi_1(2\xi_1 - 1)$ |

**Triangular mesh elements** For order $k = 1$, the Lagrange shape space has dimension 3 and has the following basis:

| NODE POINT P | SHAPE FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| (0,0) | $1 - \xi_1 - \xi_2$ |
| (1,0) | $\xi_1$ |
| (0,1) | $\xi_2$ |

For order $k = 2$, the Lagrange shape space has dimension 6 and has the following basis:

| NODE POINT P | SHAPE FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| (0,0) | $(1-\xi_1-\xi_2)(1-2\xi_1-2\xi_2)$ |
| (1/2,0) | $4\xi_1(1-\xi_1-\xi_2)$ |
| (1,0) | $\xi_1(2\xi_1-1)$ |
| (0,1/2) | $4\xi_2(1-\xi_1-\xi_2)$ |
| (1/2,1/2) | $4\xi_1\xi_2$ |
| (0,1) | $\xi_2(2\xi_2-1)$ |

**Quadrilateral mesh elements** For order $k = 1$, the Lagrange shape space has dimension 4 and has the following basis:

| NODE POINT P | SHAPE FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| (0,0) | $(1-\xi_1)(1-\xi_2)$ |
| (1,0) | $\xi_1(1-\xi_2)$ |
| (0,1) | $(1-\xi_1)\xi_2$ |
| (1,1) | $\xi_1\xi_2$ |

For order $k = 2$, the Lagrange shape space has dimension 9 and has the following basis:

| NODE POINT P | SHAPE FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| (0,0) | $(1-\xi_1)(1-2\xi_1)(1-\xi_2)(1-2\xi_2)$ |
| (1/2,0) | $4\xi_1(1-\xi_1)(1-\xi_2)(1-2\xi_2)$ |
| (1,0) | $\xi_1(2\xi_1-1)(1-\xi_2)(1-2\xi_2)$ |
| (0,1/2) | $4(1-\xi_1)(1-2\xi_1)\xi_2(1-\xi_2)$ |
| (1/2,1/2) | $16\xi_1(1-\xi_1)\xi_2(1-\xi_2)$ |
| (1,1/2) | $4\xi_1(2\xi_1-1)\xi_2(1-\xi_2)$ |
| (0,1) | $(1-\xi_1)(1-2\xi_1)\xi_2(2\xi_2-1)$ |
| (1/2,1) | $4\xi_1(1-\xi_1)\xi_2(2\xi_2-1)$ |
| (1,1) | $\xi_1(2\xi_1-1)\xi_2(2\xi_2-1)$ |

**Tetrahedral mesh elements** For order $k = 1$, the Lagrange shape space has dimension 4 and has the following basis:

| NODE POINT P | SHAPE FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| (0,0,0) | $1-\xi_1-\xi_2-\xi_3$ |
| (1,0,0) | $\xi_1$ |

| NODE POINT P | SHAPE FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| (0,1,0) | $\xi_2$ |
| (0,0,1) | $\xi_3$ |

For order $k = 2$, the Lagrange shape space has dimension 10 and has the following basis:

| NODE POINT P | SHAPE FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| (0,0,0) | $(1-\xi_1-\xi_2-\xi_3)(1-2\xi_1-2\xi_2-2\xi_3)$ |
| (1/2,0,0) | $4\xi_1(1-\xi_1-\xi_2-\xi_3)$ |
| (1,0,0) | $\xi_1(2\xi_1-1)$ |
| (0,1/2,0) | $4\xi_2(1-\xi_1-\xi_2-\xi_3)$ |
| (1/2,1/2,0) | $4\xi_1\xi_2$ |
| (0,1,0) | $\xi_2(2\xi_2-1)$ |
| (0,0,1/2) | $4\xi_3(1-\xi_1-\xi_2-\xi_3)$ |
| (1/2,0,1/2) | $4\xi_1\xi_3$ |
| (0,1/2,1/2) | $4\xi_2\xi_3$ |
| (0,0,1) | $\xi_3(2\xi_3-1)$ |

**Hexahedral mesh elements** For order $k = 1$, the Lagrange shape space has dimension 8 and has the following basis:

| NODE POINT P | SHAPE FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| (0,0,0) | $(1-\xi_1)(1-\xi_2)(1-\xi_3)$ |
| (1,0,0) | $\xi_1(1-\xi_2)(1-\xi_3)$ |
| (0,1,0) | $(1-\xi_1)\xi_2(1-\xi_3)$ |
| (1,1,0) | $\xi_1\xi_2(1-\xi_3)$ |
| (0,0,1) | $(1-\xi_1)(1-\xi_2)\xi_3$ |
| (1,0,1) | $\xi_1(1-\xi_2)\xi_3$ |
| (0,1,1) | $(1-\xi_1)\xi_2\xi_3$ |
| (1,1,1) | $\xi_1\xi_2\xi_3$ |

The Lagrange element defines the following variables. Denote `basename` with $u$, and let $x$ and $y$ denote (not necessarily distinct) spatial coordinates. The variables are (**sdim** = space dimension and **edim** = mesh element dimension):

- $u$
- $ux$, meaning the derivative of $u$ with respect to $x$, defined on **edim** = **sdim**
- $uxy$, meaning a second derivative, defined on **edim** = **sdim**
- $uTx$, the tangential derivative variable, meaning the $x$-component of the tangential projection of the gradient, defined on **edim** < **sdim**
- $uTxy$, meaning $xy$-component of the tangential projection of the second derivative, defined when **edim** < **sdim**

When calculating the derivatives, the global spatial coordinates are expressed as polynomials of degree (at most) `order` in the local coordinates.

> The use of isoparametric elements means that $u$ is not a polynomial in the global coordinates (if $k > 1$), only in the local coordinates.

### THE NODAL SERENDIPITY ELEMENT

On each mesh element, the functions in the nodal serendipity finite element space is a subset of those of the Lagrange element. For simplex mesh elements, the functions $u$ in this finite element space are piecewise polynomials of degree $k$, where $k = 2$, 3, or 4; that is, on each mesh element $u$ is a polynomial of degree $k$. In the following table, $l$, $m$, and $n$ are nonnegative integers. Also, define a function $\mathrm{sl}(i)$ (for the superlinear order) such that $\mathrm{sl}(i)$ is equal to $i$, if $i > 1$; else $\mathrm{sl}(i) = 0$. In general, for a mesh element of type $T$, $u$ belongs to the nodal serendipity shape function space $\mathrm{Ser}_k(T)$, which is spanned by the following monomials (or rational functions, in the case of pyramid elements):

| MESH ELEMENT TYPE | BASIS FOR NODAL SERENDIPITY SHAPE FUNCTION SPACE |
|---|---|
| Edge | $\xi_1^l, \quad l \le k$ |
| Triangle | $\xi_1^l \xi_2^m, \quad l + m \le k$ |
| Quadrilateral | $\xi_1^l \xi_2^m, \quad \mathrm{sl}(l) + \mathrm{sl}(m) \le k$ |
| Tetrahedron | $\xi_1^l \xi_2^m \xi_3^n, \quad l + m + n \le k$ |
| Hexahedron | $\xi_1^l \xi_2^m \xi_3^n, \quad \mathrm{sl}(l) + \mathrm{sl}(m) + \mathrm{sl}(n) \le k$ |
| Prism | $\xi_1^l \xi_2^m \xi_3^n, \quad \mathrm{sl}(l + m) + \mathrm{sl}(n) \le k$ |
| Pyramid | $\left(\frac{\xi_1}{1 - \xi_3}\right)^l \left(\frac{\xi_2}{1 - \xi_3}\right)^m (1 - \xi_3)^{k - n}, \quad \max(l, m, \mathrm{sl}(l) + \mathrm{sl}(m)) + n \le k$ |

To describe such a function it suffices to give its values in the *serendipity points* of order $k$, where $k$ is 2, 3, or 4. These points are a subset of the Lagrange points (see The Lagrange Element). For each of these node points $p_i$, there exists a degree of freedom $U_i = u(p_i)$ and a basis function $\varphi_i$. The restriction of the basis function $\varphi_i$ to a mesh element is a function in $\mathrm{Lag}_k(T)$ such that $\varphi_i = 1$ at node $i$, and $\varphi_i = 0$ at all other nodes. The basis functions are continuous and you have

$$u = \sum_i U_i \varphi_i$$

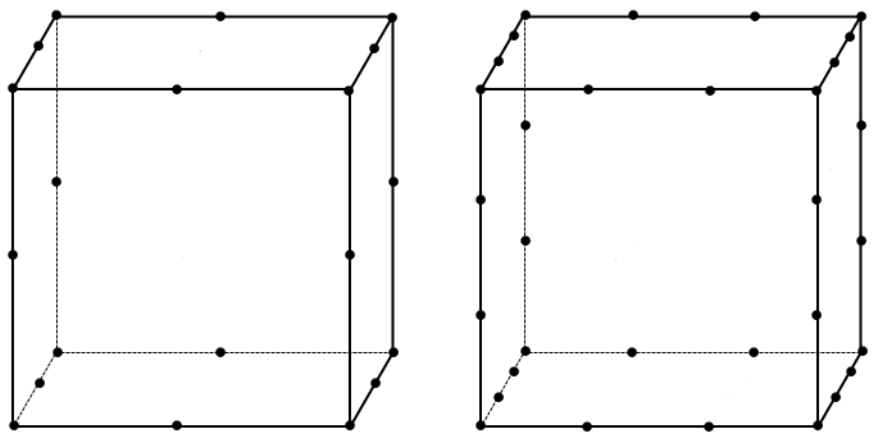


*Figure 19-2: Examples of serendipity elements: Second-order (20-node) hexahedral element (left) and third-order (32-node) hexahedral element (right).*

The nodal serendipity element defines the following field variables. Denote `basename` with $u$, and let $x$ and $y$ denote (not necessarily distinct) spatial coordinates. The variables are (sdim = space dimension and edim = mesh element dimension):

- $u$
- $ux$, meaning the derivative of $u$ with respect to $x$, defined when edim = sdim or edim=0
- $uxy$, meaning a second derivative, defined when edim = sdim
- $uTx$, the tangential derivative variable, meaning the $x$-component of the tangential projection of the gradient, defined when 0 < edim < sdim
- $uTxy$, meaning $xy$-component of the tangential projection of the second derivative, defined when edim < sdim

When calculating the derivatives, the global spatial coordinates are expressed as polynomials of degree (at most) `sorder` in the local coordinates.

### THE ARGYRIS ELEMENT

For a function represented with Lagrange elements, the first derivatives between mesh elements can be discontinuous. In certain equations (for example, the biharmonic equation) this can be a problem. The *Argyris element* has basis functions with continuous derivatives between mesh triangles (it is defined in 2D only). The second-order derivative is continuous in the triangle corners. On each triangle, a function $u$ in the Argyris finite element space is a polynomial of degree 5 in the local coordinates.

The Argyris element is available with triangular meshes only.

When setting Dirichlet boundary conditions on a variable that has Argyris shape functions, a locking effect can occur if the boundary is curved and constraint order of 5 is used. Use a constraint order of 4 if the boundary is curved and 5 for straight boundaries.

The Argyris element defines the following degrees of freedom (where $u$ is the base name and $x$ and $y$ are the spatial coordinate names):

- $u$ at corners
- $ux$ and $uy$ at corners, meaning derivatives of $u$

- $uxx$, $uxy$, and $uyy$ at corners, meaning second derivatives
- $u$n at side midpoints, meaning a normal derivative. The direction of the normal is to the right if moving along an edge from a corner with lower mesh vertex number to a corner with higher number

The Argyris element defines the following field variables (where sdim = space dimension = 2 and edim = mesh element dimension):

- $u$
- $ux$, meaning the derivative of $u$ with respect to $x$
- $uxy$, meaning a second derivative, defined for edim = sdim and edim = 0
- $uxTy$, the tangential derivative variable, meaning the $y$-component of the tangential projection of the gradient of $ux$, defined for 0 < edim < sdim

When calculating the derivatives, the global spatial coordinates are always expressed with shape order 1 in the Argyris element.

#### THE HERMITE ELEMENT

On each mesh element, the functions in the Hermite finite element space are the same as for the Lagrange element, namely, all polynomials of degree (at most) $k$ in the local coordinates. The difference lies in which DOFs are used. For the Hermite element, a DOF `u` exists at each Lagrange point of order $k$, except at those points adjacent to a corner of the mesh element. These DOFs are the values of the function. In addition, other DOFs exist for the first derivatives of the function (with respect to the global coordinates) at the corners (`ux` and `uy` in 2D). Together, these DOFs determine the polynomials completely. The functions in the Hermite finite element space have continuous derivatives between mesh elements at the mesh vertices. However, at other common points for two mesh elements, these derivatives are not continuous. You can think of the Hermite element as lying between the Lagrange and Argyris elements.

The Hermite element is available with all types of mesh elements except pyramids. The order $k \geq 3$ can be arbitrary, but the available numerical integration formulas usually limits its usefulness to $k \leq 5$ ($k \leq 4$ for tetrahedral meshes).

When setting Dirichlet boundary conditions on a variable that has Hermite shape functions, a locking effect can occur if the boundary is curved and the constraint order `cporder` is the same as the order of the Hermite element. This means that the derivative becomes overconstrained at mesh vertices at the boundary, due to the implementation of the boundary conditions. To prevent this locking, you can specify `cporder` to be the element order minus 1.

The Hermite element defines the following degrees of freedom:

- The value of the variable `basename` at each Lagrange node point that is not adjacent to a corner of the mesh element.
- The values of the first derivatives of `basename` with respect to the global spatial coordinates at each corner of the mesh element. The names of these derivatives are formed by appending the spatial coordinate names to `basename`.

The Hermite element defines the following field variables. Denote `basename` with $u$, and let $x$ and $y$ denote (not necessarily distinct) spatial coordinates. The variables are (sdim = space dimension and edim = mesh element dimension):

- $u$
- $ux$, meaning the derivative of $u$ with respect to $x$, defined when edim = sdim or edim=0
- $uxy$, meaning a second derivative, defined when edim = sdim

- $uTx$, the tangential derivative variable, meaning the $x$-component of the tangential projection of the gradient, defined when $0 < \mathrm{edim} < \mathrm{sdim}$
- $uTxy$, meaning $xy$-component of the tangential projection of the second derivative, defined when $\mathrm{edim} < \mathrm{sdim}$

When calculating the derivatives, the global spatial coordinates are expressed as polynomials of degree (at most) `sorder` in the local coordinates.

#### BUBBLE ELEMENTS

Bubble elements have shape functions that are zero on the boundaries of the mesh element and have a maximum in the middle of the mesh element. The shape function (there is only one for each mesh element) is defined by a lowest-order polynomial that is zero on the boundary of the element.

The bubble element are available with all types of mesh elements.

The bubble element has a single degree of freedom, `basename`, at the midpoint of the mesh element.

The bubble element defines the following field variables. Denote `basename` with $u$, and let $x$ and $y$ denote (not necessarily distinct) spatial coordinates. The variables are ($\mathrm{sdim}$ = space dimension and $\mathrm{edim}$ = mesh element dimension):

- $u$, defined when $\mathrm{edim} \le \mathrm{mdim}$, $u = 0$ if $\mathrm{edim} < \mathrm{mdim}$.
- $ux$, meaning the derivative of $u$ with respect to $x$, defined when $\mathrm{edim} = \mathrm{mdim} = \mathrm{sdim}$.
- $u\mathtt{T}x$, the tangential derivative variable, meaning the $x$-component of the tangential projection of the gradient, defined when $\mathrm{mdim} < \mathrm{sdim}$ and $\mathrm{edim} \le \mathrm{mdim}$. $u\mathtt{T}x = 0$ if $\mathrm{edim} < \mathrm{mdim}$.
- $u\mathtt{T}xy$, meaning the $xy$-component of the tangential projection of the second derivative, defined when $\mathrm{mdim} < \mathrm{sdim}$ and $\mathrm{edim} \le \mathrm{mdim}$. $u\mathtt{T}xy = 0$ if $\mathrm{edim} < \mathrm{mdim}$.

#### THE CURL ELEMENT

In electromagnetics, *curl elements* (also called *vector elements* or *Nédélec's elements of the first kind*) are widely used. Each mesh element has DOFs corresponding only to tangential components of the field. For example, in a tetrahedral mesh in 3D each of the three edges in a triangle face element has degrees of freedom that are tangential components of the vector field in the direction of the corresponding edges, and in the interior of the triangle there are degrees of freedom that correspond to vectors tangential to the triangle itself (if the element order is high enough). Finally, in the interior of the mesh tetrahedron there are degrees of freedom in all coordinate directions (if the element order is high enough). This implies that tangential components of the vector field are continuous across element boundaries, but the normal component is not necessarily continuous. This also implies that the curl of the vector field is an integrable function, so these elements are suitable for equations using the curl of the vector field.

The curl elements are available for all types of mesh elements. The polynomial order of the curl element can be at most seven in 1D, 2D, and 3D.

When postprocessing curl elements (vector elements), higher-order spatial derivatives of the fields are not available.

*Detailed description of the Curl Element*

The precise relation between the vector field (actually a one-form) and the DOFs of the curl element is rather complicated. We start by introducing for every mesh element $T$ of dimension $d$ the local vector shape function space $\mathrm{Curl}_k(T)$ consisting of vector fields $\Phi = (\Phi_1, \ldots, \Phi_d)$ satisfying the following condition:

$$\mathrm{Curl}_k(T) = \{\Phi;\Phi_i \in \mathrm{Lag}_k(T), \xi_1\Phi_1 + \ldots + \xi_d\Phi_d \in \mathrm{Lag}_k(T)\}$$

where $\mathrm{Lag}_k(T)$ is the Lagrange shape function space defined in the section on Lagrange shape functions. There is one exception; for pyramid mesh elements the definition needs to be modified as follows:

$$\mathrm{Curl}_k(T) = \{\Phi = \Psi + \nabla\psi; \Psi_i \in \mathrm{Lag}_k(T), \psi \in \mathrm{Lag}_k(T), \xi_1\Phi_1 + \ldots + \xi_d\Phi_d \in \mathrm{Lag}_k(T)\}$$

Next we introduce a transformation between local and global coordinates for a vector field in a mesh element $T$ of dimension $d$ embedded in space of dimension $D$. For a vector field in global coordinates $\varphi = (\varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_D)$, the corresponding vector field in local coordinates is $\Phi = (\Phi_1, \ldots, \Phi_d)$ with components defined by

$$\Phi_i = \sum_{j=1}^{D} \frac{\partial x_j}{\partial \xi_i} \varphi_j$$

For mesh elements of full dimension $d = D$, this relation can be inverted to give

$$\varphi_j = \sum_{i=1}^{d} \frac{\partial \xi_i}{\partial x_j} \Phi_i$$

In particular, if $T$ has full dimension, $\tilde{T} \subset T$ is a face or edge of $T$, and $\Phi$ is a vector field on $T$ in local coordinates, then a vector field $\varphi$ can be computed, and from its restriction to $\tilde{T}$ a vector field $\Phi$ in local coordinates on $\tilde{T}$.

Only the components of the global coordinate vector field $\varphi$ can be directly evaluated as variables.

The relation between DOFs and vector fields is defined by specifying in each mesh element a number of pairs $(p, v)$, where $p$ is a point in the mesh element (given in local coordinates) and $v$ is a vector. The DOFs are then defined as

$$\mathrm{DOF}_{(p,v)} = v \cdot \Phi(p)$$

If the number of pairs in each mesh element of type $T$ is chosen to be equal to the dimension of $\mathrm{Curl}_k(T)$, the values of these DOFs uniquely define the vector field $\Phi$. Typically, some of the pairs $(p, v)$ have $p$ in the interior of $T$, while others have $p$ on some face or edge $\tilde{T} \subset T$. It is convenient to think of the DOFs corresponding to the latter points as inherited from $\tilde{T}$.

Since there might be more than one DOF in the same point $p$, DOF names have a suffix consisting of two integers, to distinguish different DOFs at the same point.

The choice of pairs $(p, v)$ must take into account the orientation of each mesh element. Failing to do this would result in a vector field whose tangential component changes direction at the boundary between mesh elements. This is done by means of a global numbering of all mesh vertices.

**Edge mesh elements** Each edge mesh element has $k$ DOFs. Let $P_0, P_1$ be the local coordinates of the endpoints of the edge, written in order of increasing mesh vertex indices (so $P_0, P_1$ is some permutation of the points 0 and 1 on the real line). Let $v_1$ be the 1-dimensional vector $\overrightarrow{P_0P_1}$. In local coordinates, the DOFs on the edge element are defined by the following pairs $(p, v)$:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX |
|---|---|---|
| $\frac{l}{k+1}, 1 \le l \le k$ | $v_1$ | 10 |

**Triangular mesh elements** Each triangular mesh element has $k$ DOFs on each edge (inherited from the corresponding edge elements) and $k(k-1)$ DOFs in the interior. Let $P_0, P_1, P_2$ be the local coordinates of the triangle vertices, in order of increasing mesh vertex indices (so $P_0, P_1, P_2$ is some permutation of the points (0, 0),

(1, 0), (0, 1)). Let $v_1 = \overrightarrow{P_0P_1}$ and $v_2 = \overrightarrow{P_0P_2}$. Then the interior DOFs in this triangle are defined by the following pairs $(p, v)$:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX |
|---|---|---|
| $\left(\frac{l}{k+1}, \frac{m}{k+1}\right), 1 \le l, 1 \le m, l + m \le k$ | $v_1$ | 20 |
| $\left(\frac{l}{k+1}, \frac{m}{k+1}\right), 1 \le l, 1 \le m, l + m \le k$ | $v_2$ | 21 |

**Quadrilateral mesh elements** Each quadrilateral mesh element has $k$ DOFs on each edge (inherited from the corresponding edge elements) and $2k(k-1)$ DOFs in the interior. Let $P_0$ be the local coordinate of the vertex with lowest global index, $P_1$ the other vertex on the same horizontal edge as $P_0$, and $P_2$ the other vertex on the same vertical edge as $P_0$ (so $P_0, P_1, P_2$ is some subset of the points (0, 0), (1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)). Let $v_1 = \overrightarrow{P_0P_1}$ and $v_2 = \overrightarrow{P_0P_2}$. Then the interior DOFs in this quadrilateral are defined by the following pairs $(p, v)$:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX |
|---|---|---|
| $\left(\frac{l}{k+1}, \frac{m}{k}\right), 1 \le l \le k, 1 \le m \le k-1$ | $v_1$ | 10 |
| $\left(\frac{l}{k}, \frac{m}{k+1}\right), 1 \le l \le k-1, 1 \le m \le k$ | $v_2$ | 10 |

**Tetrahedral mesh elements** Each tetrahedral mesh element has $k$ DOFs on each edge, $k(k-1)$ DOFs on each face, and $k(k-1)(k-2)/2$ DOFs in the interior. Let $P_0, P_1, P_2, P_3$ be the local coordinates of the tetrahedron vertices, in order of increasing mesh vertex indices (so $P_0, P_1, P_2, P_3$ is some permutation of the points (0, 0, 0), (1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)). Let

$$v_1 = \overrightarrow{P_0P_1},\ v_2 = \overrightarrow{P_0P_2},\ \text{and}\ v_3 = \overrightarrow{P_0P_3}$$

Then the interior DOFs in this tetrahedron are defined by the following pairs $(p, v)$:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX |
|---|---|---|
| $\left(\frac{l}{k+1}, \frac{m}{k+1}, \frac{n}{k+1}\right), 1 \le l, 1 \le m, 1 \le n, l + m + n \le k$ | $v_1$ | 30 |
| $\left(\frac{l}{k+1}, \frac{m}{k+1}, \frac{n}{k+1}\right), 1 \le l, 1 \le m, 1 \le n, l + m + n \le k$ | $v_2$ | 31 |
| $\left(\frac{l}{k+1}, \frac{m}{k+1}, \frac{n}{k+1}\right), 1 \le l, 1 \le m, 1 \le n, l + m + n \le k$ | $v_3$ | 32 |

**Hexahedral mesh elements** Each hexahedral mesh element has $k$ DOFs on each edge, $2k(k-1)$ DOFs on each face, and $3k(k-1)^2$ DOFs in the interior. Let $P_0$ be the local coordinate of the vertex with lowest global index, and let $P_1, P_2, P_3$ be the other vertices that differ from $P_0$ only in the $\xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3$ coordinates respectively. Let

$$v_1 = \overrightarrow{P_0P_1},\ v_2 = \overrightarrow{P_0P_2}, v_3 = \overrightarrow{P_1P_3}$$

Then the interior DOFs in this hexahedron are defined by the following pairs $(p, v)$:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX |
|---|---|---|
| $\left(\frac{l}{k+1}, \frac{m}{k}, \frac{n}{k}\right), 1 \le l \le k, 1 \le m \le k-1, 1 \le n \le k-1$ | $v_1$ | 10 |
| $\left(\frac{l}{k}, \frac{m}{k+1}, \frac{n}{k}\right), 1 \le l \le k-1, 1 \le m \le k, 1 \le n \le k-1$ | $v_2$ | 10 |
| $\left(\frac{l}{k}, \frac{m}{k}, \frac{n}{k+1}\right), 1 \le l \le k-1, 1 \le m \le k-1, 1 \le n \le k$ | $v_3$ | 10 |

**Prism mesh elements** Each prism mesh element has $k$ DOFs on each edge, $k(k-1)$ DOFs on each triangular face, $2k(k-1)$ DOFs on each quadrilateral face, and $k(k-1)(3k-4)/2$ DOFs in the interior. Let $P_0$ be the local coordinate of the vertex with lowest global index, let $P_1, P_2$ be the other two vertices on the same triangular face as $P_0$, numbered so that $P_1$ has lower index than $P_2$, and let $P_3$ be the third point connected to $P_0$ by an edge. Let

$$v_1 = \overrightarrow{P_0P_1}, \; v_2 = \overrightarrow{P_0P_2}, \; v_3 = \overrightarrow{P_1P_3}$$

Then the interior DOFs in this prism are defined by the following pairs $(p, v)$:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX |
|---|---|---|
| $\left(\frac{l}{k+1}, \frac{m}{k+1}, \frac{n}{k}\right), 1 \le l, 1 \le m, l+m \le k, 1 \le n \le k-1$ | $v_1$ | 20 |
| $\left(\frac{l}{k+1}, \frac{m}{k+1}, \frac{n}{k}\right), 1 \le l, 1 \le m, l+m \le k, 1 \le n \le k-1$ | $v_2$ | 21 |
| $\left(\frac{l}{k}, \frac{m}{k}, \frac{n}{k+1}\right), 1 \le l, 1 \le m, l+m \le k-1, 1 \le n \le k$ | $v_3$ | 10 |

**Pyramid mesh elements** Each pyramid mesh element has $k$ DOFs on each edge, $k(k-1)$ DOFs on each triangular face, $2k(k-1)$ DOFs on the quadrilateral face, and $k(k-1)(2k-1)/2$ DOFs in the interior. Let $v_1 = (1, 0, 0)$, $v_2 = (0, 1, 0)$, and $v_3 = (0, 0, 1)$. Then the interior DOFs in this pyramid are defined by the following pairs $(p, v)$:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX |
|---|---|---|
| $\left(\frac{l}{k+1}, \frac{m}{k+1}, \frac{n}{k+1}\right), 1 \le l \le k-n, 1 \le m \le k-n, 1 \le n \le k$ | $v_1$ | 30 |
| $\left(\frac{l}{k+1}, \frac{m}{k+1}, \frac{n}{k+1}\right), 1 \le l \le k-n, 1 \le m \le k-n, 1 \le n \le k$ | $v_2$ | 31 |
| $\left(\frac{l}{k+1}, \frac{m}{k+1}, \frac{n}{k+1}\right), 1 \le l \le k-n, 1 \le m \le k-n, 1 \le n \le k$ | $v_3$ | 32 |

*Examples*

For convenience we provide here explicit formulas for the Curl shape functions for the lowest orders and most common mesh elements. For each element type, the shape function corresponding to each DOF is written out in local coordinates, for a particular ordering of the mesh element vertices. For other numbers, the difference is that the vector $v$ changes direction for some of the DOFs. For DOFs with suffix 10 this simply means that the corresponding shape functions change sign. Other shape functions might be replaced by a linear combination of the shape functions corresponding to DOFs at the same node point.

**Triangular mesh elements** The following formulas assume that the vertices of the triangle, in order of increasing mesh vertex index, have local coordinates (0, 0), (1, 0), (0, 1).

For order $k = 1$, the Curl shape space has dimension 3, and has the following basis:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX | LOCAL VECTOR FIELD |
|---|---|---|---|
| (1/2,0) | (1,0) | 10 | $(1 - \xi_2, \xi_1)$ |
| (0,1/2) | (0,1) | 10 | $(\xi_2, 1 - \xi_1)$ |
| (1/2,1/2) | (-1,1) | 10 | $(-\xi_2, \xi_1)$ |

For order $k = 2$, the Curl shape space has dimension 8, and has the following basis:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX | LOCAL VECTOR FIELD |
|---|---|---|---|
| (1/3,0) | (1,0) | 10 | $(2 - 3\xi_1 - 5\xi_2 + 3\xi_1\xi_2 + 3\xi_2^2, 2\xi_1 - 3\xi_1^2 - 3\xi_1\xi_2)$ |
| (2/3,0) | (1,0) | 10 | $(-1 + 3\xi_1 + \xi_2 - 3\xi_1\xi_2, -\xi_1 + 3\xi_1^2)$ |
| (0,1/3) | (0,1) | 10 | $(2\xi_2 - 3\xi_1\xi_2 - 3\xi_2^2, 2 - 5\xi_1 - 3\xi_2 + 3\xi_1^2 + 3\xi_1\xi_2)$ |
| (0,2/3) | (0,1) | 10 | $(-\xi_2 + 3\xi_2^2, -1 + \xi_1 + 3\xi_2 - 3\xi_1\xi_2)$ |
| (2/3,1/3) | (-1,1) | 10 | $(\xi_2 - 3\xi_1\xi_2, -\xi_1 + 3\xi_1^2)$ |
| (1/3,2/3) | (-1,1) | 10 | $(\xi_2 - 3\xi_2^2, -\xi_1 + 3\xi_1\xi_2)$ |
| (1/3,1/3) | (1,0) | 20 | $(6\xi_2 - 3\xi_1\xi_2 - 6\xi_2^2, -3\xi_1 + 3\xi_1^2 + 6\xi_1\xi_2)$ |
| (1/3,1/3) | (0,1) | 21 | $(-3\xi_2 + 6\xi_1\xi_2 + 3\xi_2^2, 6\xi_1 - 6\xi_1^2 - 3\xi_1\xi_2)$ |

**Quadrilateral mesh elements** The following formulas assume that the vertices of the quadrilateral, in order of increasing mesh vertex index, have local coordinates (0, 0), (1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1).

For order $k = 1$ the Curl shape space has dimension 4, and has the following basis:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX | LOCAL VECTOR FIELD |
|---|---|---|---|
| (1/2,0) | (1,0) | 10 | $(1 - \xi_2, 0)$ |
| (1/2,1) | (1,0) | 10 | $(\xi_2, 0)$ |
| (0,1/2) | (0,1) | 10 | $(0, 1 - \xi_1)$ |
| (1,1/2) | (0,1) | 10 | $(0, \xi_1)$ |

For order $k = 2$ the Curl shape space has dimension 12, and has the following basis:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX | LOCAL VECTOR FIELD |
|---|---|---|---|
| (1/3,0) | (1,0) | 10 | $((2 - 3\xi_1)(1 - \xi_2)(1 - 2\xi_2), 0)$ |
| (2/3,0) | (1,0) | 10 | $((3\xi_1 - 1)(1 - \xi_2)(1 - 2\xi_2), 0)$ |
| (1/3,1) | (1,0) | 10 | $((2 - 3\xi_1)\xi_2(2\xi_2 - 1), 0)$ |

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX | LOCAL VECTOR FIELD |
|---|---|---|---|
| (2/3,1) | (1,0) | 10 | $((3\xi_1 - 1)\xi_2(2\xi_2 - 1), 0)$ |
| (0,1/3) | (0,1) | 10 | $(0, (2 - 3\xi_2)(1 - \xi_1)(1 - 2\xi_1))$ |
| (0,2/3) | (0,1) | 10 | $(0, (3\xi_2 - 1)(1 - \xi_1)(1 - 2\xi_1))$ |
| (1,1/3) | (0,1) | 10 | $(0, (2 - 3\xi_2)\xi_1(2\xi_1 - 1))$ |
| (1,2/3) | (0,1) | 10 | $(0, (3\xi_2 - 1)\xi_1(2\xi_1 - 1))$ |
| (1/3,1/2) | (1,0) | 10 | $(4(2 - 3\xi_1)\xi_2(1 - \xi_2), 0)$ |
| (2/3,1/2) | (1,0) | 10 | $(4(3\xi_1 - 1)\xi_2(1 - \xi_2), 0)$ |
| (1/2,1/3) | (0,1) | 10 | $(0, 4(2 - 3\xi_2)\xi_1(1 - \xi_1))$ |
| (1/2,2/3) | (0,1) | 10 | $(0, 4(3\xi_2 - 1)\xi_1(1 - \xi_1))$ |

**Tetrahedral mesh elements** The following formulas assume that the vertices of the tetrahedron, in order of increasing mesh vertex index, have local coordinates $(0, 0, 0)$, $(1, 0, 0)$, $(0, 1, 0)$, $(0, 0, 1)$.

For order $k = 1$ the Curl shape space has dimension 6, and has the following basis:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX | LOCAL VECTOR FIELD |
|---|---|---|---|
| (1/2,0,0) | (1,0,0) | 10 | $(1 - \xi_2 - \xi_3, \xi_1, \xi_1)$ |
| (0,1/2,0) | (0,1,0) | 10 | $(\xi_2, 1 - \xi_1 - \xi_3, \xi_2)$ |
| (0,0,1/2) | (0,0,1) | 10 | $(\xi_3, \xi_3, 1 - \xi_1 - \xi_2)$ |
| (1/2,1/2,0) | (-1,1,0) | 10 | $(-\xi_2, \xi_1, 0)$ |
| (1/2,0,1/2) | (-1,0,1) | 10 | $(-\xi_3, 0, \xi_1)$ |
| (0,1/2,1/2) | (0,-1,1) | 10 | $(0, -\xi_3, \xi_2)$ |

**Hexahedral mesh elements** The following formulas assume that the vertices of the hexahedron, in order of increasing mesh vertex index, have local coordinates $(0, 0, 0)$, $(1, 0, 0)$, $(0, 1, 0)$, $(1, 1, 0)$, $(0, 0, 1)$, $(1, 0, 1)$, $(0, 1, 1)$, $(1, 1, 1)$.

For order $k = 1$ the Curl shape space has dimension 12, and has the following basis:

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX | LOCAL VECTOR FIELD |
|---|---|---|---|
| (1/2,0,0) | (1,0,0) | 10 | $((1 - \xi_2)(1 - \xi_3), 0, 0)$ |
| (1/2,1,0) | (1,0,0) | 10 | $(\xi_2(1 - \xi_3), 0, 0)$ |
| (1/2,0,1) | (1,0,0) | 10 | $((1 - \xi_2)\xi_3, 0, 0)$ |
| (1/2,1,1) | (1,0,0) | 10 | $(\xi_2\xi_3, 0, 0)$ |
| (0,1/2,0) | (0,1,0) | 10 | $(0, (1 - \xi_1)(1 - \xi_3), 0)$ |
| (1,1/2,0) | (0,1,0) | 10 | $(0, \xi_1(1 - \xi_3), 0)$ |
| (0,1/2,1) | (0,1,0) | 10 | $(0, (1 - \xi_1)\xi_3, 0)$ |
| (1,1/2,1) | (0,1,0) | 10 | $(0, \xi_1\xi_3, 0)$ |

| P | V | DOF NAME SUFFIX | LOCAL VECTOR FIELD |
|---|---|---|---|
| (0,0,1/2) | (0,0,1) | 10 | $(0, 0, (1-\xi_1)(1-\xi_2))$ |
| (1,0,1/2) | (0,0,1) | 10 | $(0, 0, \xi_1(1-\xi_2))$ |
| (0,1,1/2) | (0,0,1) | 10 | $(0, 0, (1-\xi_1)\xi_2)$ |
| (1,1,1/2) | (0,0,1) | 10 | $(0, 0, \xi_1\xi_2)$ |

The curl element defines the following degrees of freedom: `dofbasename` $d\,c$, where $d = 1$ for DOFs in the interior of an edge, $d = 2$ for DOFs in the interior of a surface, and so forth, and $c$ is a number between 0 and $d - 1$.

The curl element defines the following field variables (where comp is a component name from `compnames`, and dcomp is a component from `dcompnames`, sdim = space dimension and edim = mesh element dimension):

- comp, meaning a component of the vector, defined when edim = sdim.
- `t`comp, meaning one component of the tangential projection of the vector onto the mesh element, defined when edim < sdim.
- comp$x$, meaning the derivative of a component of the vector with respect to global spatial coordinate $x$, defined when edim = sdim.
- `t`comp`T`$x$, the tangential derivative variable, meaning the $x$ component of the projection of the gradient of `t`comp onto the mesh element, defined when edim < sdim. Here, $x$ is the name of a spatial coordinate.
- dcomp, meaning a component of the anti-symmetrized gradient, defined when edim = sdim.
- `t`dcomp, meaning one component of the tangential projection of the anti-symmetrized gradient onto the mesh element, defined when edim < sdim.

For performance reasons, use dcomp in expressions involving the curl rather than writing it as the difference of two gradient components.

For the computation of components, the global spatial coordinates are expressed as polynomials of degree (at most) `sorder` in the local coordinates.

### THE CURL TYPE 2 ELEMENT

The *curl type 2 element* (also called *Nédélec's elements of the second kind*) is similar to the *curl element* that has DOFs corresponding to tangential components of the field. The main difference is that the curl type 2 element has full polynomial orders in all directions for each field component. The theory of curl type 2 elements is introduced in Ref. 1 and Ref. 2.

The curl type 2 element is available for simplex mesh elements only. The polynomial order of curl type 2 elements can be at most seven in 1D, 2D, and 3D. With additional DOFs introduced by the curl type 2 element, the resolution of each field component is improved, whereas the curl of the field remains unchanged compared with the curl element of the same order.

The usage of the curl type 2 element is the same as that of the curl element described above.

### DISCONTINUOUS LAGRANGE ELEMENTS AND NODAL DISCONTINUOUS LAGRANGE ELEMENTS

The functions in the discontinuous Lagrange elements space are the same as for the standard Lagrange element, with the difference that the basis functions are discontinuous between the mesh elements. These elements are available in two variants: *discontinuous Lagrange* elements and *nodal discontinuous Lagrange* elements. The difference between these two is that the latter has optimal placement of degrees of freedom on triangle and tetrahedral meshes with respect to certain interpolation error estimates, whereas the former are available on all types of mesh elements with arbitrary polynomial order $k$.

The discontinuous element defines the following field variables. Denote `basename` with $u$, and let $x$ denote the spatial coordinates. The variables are (edim is the mesh element dimension):

- $u$, defined when edim = mdim.
- $ux$, meaning the derivative of $u$ with respect to $x$, defined when edim = mdim = sdim.
- $uTx$, the tangential derivative variable, meaning the derivative of $u$ with respect to $x$, defined when edim = mdim < sdim.

#### DENSITY ELEMENTS

The functions in the density elements space are the same as for the discontinuous element if the mesh element is not curved. If the element is curved, the functions define a density of the given order in *local* coordinates, and the value in global coordinates depends on the transformation between local and global coordinates. The DOF values are proportional to the volume of the mesh elements.

The discontinuous elements are available with all types of mesh elements. The order $k$ can be arbitrary, but the available numerical integration formulas usually limits its usefulness to $k \leq 5$ ($k \leq 4$ for tetrahedral meshes).

The density element defines the following field variables. Denote `basename` with $u$, and let $x$ denote the spatial coordinates. The variables are (edim is the mesh element dimension):

- $u$, defined when edim = sdim.
- $ux$, meaning the derivative of $u$ with respect to $x$, defined when edim = sdim.

#### GAUSS POINT DATA ELEMENTS

The Gauss point data elements are not shape functions in the usual sense. Instead, they define discrete degrees of freedom associated with the Gauss points used in an integration rule of a given order. To make these degrees of freedom available for evaluation and use in equations, a field variable with the same name as the degree of freedom is also defined. This field can be evaluated at any point inside the element but simply evaluates to the degree of freedom value at the closest Gauss point.

Use the Gauss point data elements to, for example, store historical values at the integration points in models with hysteresis, or to solve an implicit equation for a material property at each point. Make sure to use elements of the same order as the integration rule used for assembly of the main PDE, typically twice the discretization order of the main dependent variables. This ensures that the Gauss point data really behaves as a truly local quantity without any spatial correlation.

The Gauss point data element defines the following field variable. Denote `basename` with $u$ and let edim be the evaluation dimension: $u$, defined when edim <= mdim.

#### DIVERGENCE ELEMENTS

For modeling the **B** (magnetic flux density) and **D** (electric displacement) fields in electromagnetics, the *divergence elements* (also called *Raviart-Thomas elements*) are useful. The DOFs on the boundary of a mesh element correspond to normal components of the field. In addition, there are DOFs corresponding to all vector field components in the interior of the mesh element of dimension sdim (if the order is high enough). This implies that the normal component of the vector field is continuous across element boundaries, but the tangential components are not necessarily continuous. This also implies that the divergence of the vector field is an integrable function, so these elements are suitable for equations using the divergence of the vector field.

The divergence element are available with all types of mesh elements except pyramids. The polynomial order of the divergence element can be at most seven in 1D, 2D, and 3D.

The divergence element defines the following degrees of freedom: `dofbasename` on element boundaries, and `dofbasename` sdim $c$, $c = 0, \ldots,$ sdim $- 1$ for DOFs in the interior.

The divergence element defines the following field variables (where comp is a component name from `compnames`, divname is the `divname`, sdim = space dimension and edim = mesh element dimension):

- comp, meaning a component of the vector, defined when edim = sdim.
- ncomp, meaning one component of the projection of the vector onto the normal of mesh element, defined when edim = sdim – 1.
- comp$x$, meaning the derivative of a component of the vector with respect to global spatial coordinate $x$, defined when edim = sdim.
- ncompT$x$, the tangential derivative variable, meaning the $x$ component of the projection of the gradient of ncomp onto the mesh element, defined when edim < sdim. Here, $x$ is the name of a spatial coordinate. ncompT$x$ = 0.
- divname, means the divergence of the vector field.

For performance reasons, use divname in expressions involving the divergence rather than writing it as the sum of sdim gradient components. For the computation of components, the global spatial coordinates are expressed as polynomials of degree (at most) `sorder` in the local coordinates.

#### DIVERGENCE TYPE 2 ELEMENTS

The *divergence type 2 elements* (also called *Brezzi–Douglas–Marini elements*) are similar to the divergence elements that define DOFs on the boundary of a mesh element correspond to normal components of the field. The normal component of the vector field is continuous across element boundaries, but the tangential components are not necessarily continuous. The main difference is that divergence type 2 elements have full polynomial orders in all directions for each field component. The theory of divergence type 2 elements is introduced in Ref. 2.

The divergence type 2 elements are available for simplex mesh elements only. The polynomial order of the divergence type 2 elements can be at most seven in 1D, 2D, and 3D. Compared with divergence elements, the divergence type 2 elements introduce more DOFs to improve the resolution of each field component. However, the divergence of the field remains unchanged for these two types of divergence elements of the same order.

The usage of divergence type 2 elements is the same as that of divergence elements described above.

## *References for the Elements and Shape Functions*


1. J.C. Nédélec, "A new family of mixed finite elements in $R^3$," *Numer. Math.*, vol. 50, pp.57–81, 1986.

2. R.C. Kirby and others, "Common and unusual finite elements," *Automated Solution of Differential Equations by the Finite Element Method*. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp. 95–119, 2012.

# 20

# Studies and Solvers

This chapter describes the study types and solvers available in the COMSOL Multiphysics® software.

In this chapter:


- Introduction to Solvers and Studies
- Study and Study Step Types
- Computing a Solution
- Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers
- Solution Attribute Nodes
- Solution Utility Nodes
- Job Configurations
- Harmonic Perturbation, Prestressed Analysis, and Small-Signal Analysis

# Introduction to Solvers and Studies

The process of solving a problem in COMSOL Multiphysics is a hierarchy. The Study node ( ) is the coarsest level (the top level). It contains the least amount of detail and defines a Study branch (see Branches and Subbranches in the Tree Structure).

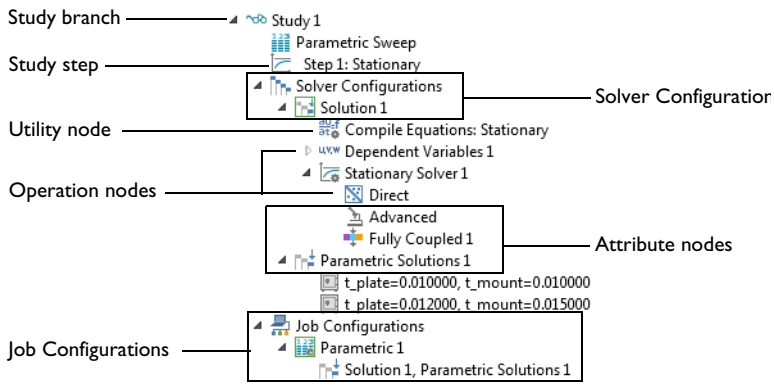



*Figure 20-1: An example of the hierarchy under the Study node. This is the completed study and solver sequence for the Diagonal Mounting Detail of a Communication Mast model from the COMSOL Multiphysics Application Library. Some hierarchical categories for this sequence are shown.*

### ADDING A STUDY AND STUDY STEPS

When creating a new model, you can add any of the predefined Study and Study Step Types. At any time you can also add studies (see The Add Study Window). However you choose to add a study, a study node is added to The Model Builder including a corresponding *study step* (for example, **Stationary** in Figure 20-1), and in some cases, additional study steps. The study step represents the next level of detail.

### DEFINING STUDY STEPS AND CREATING SOLVER CONFIGURATIONS

Most study steps are used to control the form of the equations, what physics interfaces are included in the computation, and what mesh is used. A study step **Settings** window has a Physics and Variables Selection section where inclusion and exclusion of physics interfaces and variables can be adjusted and set. There are also Common Study Step Settings for many of the study features added to a sequence.

Study steps correspond to part of a *solver configuration* (solver sequence), which is the next level of detail. There are also study steps for cluster computing, for example, which correspond to part of the Job Configurations.

Solver Configurations contain nodes that define variables to solve for, the solvers and settings, and additional sequence nodes for storing the solution, for example (see Figure 20-1). The solvers also have nodes that can control the solver settings in detail. Knowing The Relationship Between Study Steps and Solver Configurations is useful to help define and edit the settings before computing a solution. Bear in mind, however, that the default solver settings defined by the study usually provide a good starting point.

### SOLVER SUGGESTIONS

Many physics interfaces suggest solver settings that are suited for the physics that you solve. The solver suggestions can also provide suitable settings for handling large 3D models, for example. See the documentation for the physics modules for more information about available solver suggestions.

You find solver suggestions in the solver configurations, when you have chosen **Show Default Solver** from the **Solver Configurations** node (see Solver Configurations). The solver suggestions are typically nodes under a solver, such as a **Time-Dependent Solver**, for example. For a 3D heat transfer simulation, for example, there can be a **Direct, heat transfer variables** solver suggestion and an iterative **AMG, heat transfer variables** suggestion. The latter is active by default, whereas the **Direct, heat transfer variables** node is disables (grayed out). To switch to the direct solver scheme instead, right-click the **Direct, heat transfer variables** node and choose **Enable**. Doing so, activates the direct solver scheme and disables the **AMG, heat transfer variables** node.

It is often best practice to use the default solver settings and possibly choose one of the other solver suggestions, if available. If you make changes to the solver settings and want to return to the default settings, right-click **Solver Configurations** node and choose **Reset Solver to Default** (see Reset Solver to Default for more information).

### COMPUTING THE SOLUTION

Once the studies are added and defined, the simplest option to compute the solution is to right-click the **Study** node for a predefined study type and select **Compute** ( = ). This generates the default solver configuration for the corresponding study steps and computes the solution. There are a variety of techniques you can use while Computing a Solution, including many custom adjustments.

### CONTROLLING AND CUSTOMIZING SOLVER SETTINGS

The settings can also be controlled at any level of detail. For example, you can add individual study steps when there is not a predefined study type that corresponds to the simulations you are interested in doing. Also, by changing the settings in the solver configuration you can, for example, control the desired tolerance for the error in the solution or which time-integration method or linear solver to use. See also Editing and Rerunning a Solver Configuration.

#### *Solver Operation, Attribute, and Utility Nodes*

There are different groups of feature types you can use to customize and fine tune the model. There are three classes of features that are subnodes to a Solution node. See Figure 20-1 for examples:

- *Operation nodes* (typically solvers) produce solutions as output. In particular, the output from the operation node that ran last is available for results analysis and visualization. See Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers.
- *Attribute nodes* hold properties that control the behavior of operation features. See Solution Attribute Nodes.
- *Utility nodes* handle special types of operations. Applicable solution utility nodes are available from the **Solver>Other** submenu. See Solution Utility Nodes.

Some of the settings in subnodes are synchronized with the corresponding Study setting. They are unavailable by default and can only be controlled from the subnode by changing the **Defined by study step** setting to **User defined**.

There are also advanced settings (Parametric Sweep and Optimization) and categories of Advanced Study Extension Steps (Parametric, Batch, and Cluster Computing) for additional settings customization and extensions of a study.

For some modules, more settings are available with respect to Harmonic Perturbation, Prestressed Analysis, and Small-Signal Analysis.

| | |
|---|---|
| | About Solver Commands and Solution Object Data in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

### MULTIPLE STUDY STEPS VS. MULTIPLE STUDIES

You can create multiple studies with one or more study steps in each study. There are some aspects to consider when choosing to use multiple study steps in a single study versus multiple studies, each with a single or just a couple of study steps.

The main advantage of using multiple study steps is that initial conditions are automatically taken from the preceding step. It is also easier to run the whole sequence in one go.

When you use separate studies, you have to use more settings in the main **Study** node to point to the results in the preceding study. This approach can be useful if you need to examine the results of one study step before proceeding to the next. See Study Reference for information about referencing another study.

There are also some differences in how results are stored and shown. In a sequence with several study steps, you typically only see the results of the last step as a default. You can, however, access the results of the intermediate steps manually.

## *The Add Study Window*

The **Add Study** window is similar to the **Select Study** window accessed through The Model Wizard. It has the same studies available and is a quick way to add a study (or studies) to models. You can have more than one study (each generating one or more solutions) for different scenarios using the same geometry and physics interface. The predefined study types correspond to the most commonly performed simulations for different physics. However, sometimes you might want to do other investigations. For example, you might want to solve a stationary problem for a physical quantity and use that solution as input to a time-dependent simulation for another physical quantity. For example, add a **Stationary** study step ( ), followed by a **Time Dependent** study step ( ) and then for each study step, choose the physics interfaces to include.

To open the **Add Study** window, right-click the root node and choose **Add Study** , or use one of the following alternatives:

| | |
|---|---|
| Win | • In the **Home** toolbar, click **Add Study** or select **Windows>Add Study**.<br>• In the **Study** toolbar, click **Add Study**. |
| Mac<br>Linux | • In the Model Toolbar, click **Add Study** .<br>• In the **Study** toolbar, click **Add Study**.<br>• Select **Windows>Add Study**. |
| | The **Add Study** toolbar button is a toggle button: Click it again to close the **Add Study** window. |

**TO ADD A STUDY TO A MODEL ROOT NODE**

1 In the **Add Study** window, from the branches under **Studies**, select the type of study to perform.

The available options depend on the set of physics interfaces included in the model. Some study types are applicable to all physics interfaces for which you choose to solve, while others are not, but in some way all are

available. Select one of the most common and applicable study types at the top of the list or a study type from one of the following branches:

- **General Studies** — Study types that are generally applicable, such as **Stationary** and **Time Dependent**.
- **Preset Studies for Selected Physics Interfaces** — Study types applicable to all physics interfaces that you have chosen to solve for.
- **Preset Studies for Selected Multiphysics** — Study types applicable to the multiphysics couplings that you have chosen to solve for.
- **More Studies** — This branch contains fundamental study types (**Stationary**, **Time Dependent**, **Eigenfrequency**, **Eigenvalue**, and **Frequency Domain**) that are not applicable to any of the physics interfaces being solved for.
- **Preset Studies for Some Physics Interfaces** — The study types recognized by some, but not all, of the physics interfaces being solved for.
- **Empty Study** to add a study without any study steps.

2 When there is already a physics interface in the model, the existing **Physics** are listed under **Physics interfaces in study**. Physics interfaces that are included appear with a check mark ( ☑ ) in the **Solve** column. Click in the row and column to remove the check mark ( ☐ ) and remove that physics interface from the study. If there are multiphysics couplings in the models they appear under **Multiphysics couplings in study** and can be controlled in the same way as the physics interfaces-

3 Click the **Add Study** button, press Enter, or right-click the study and choose **Add Study**. The study is added under the **Study** node in the **Model Builder**.


- Creating a New Model
- Study and Study Step Types


## *Study*

A **Study** node ( ) holds all the nodes that define how to solve a model (see Figure 20-1). These nodes are divided into three broad categories:

- Study steps (see Study and Study Step Types), which determine overall settings suitable for a certain study type. The study steps added are based on the chosen study types. You can also add study steps to a study by right-clicking a **Study** node and choose from the available study steps or by choosing them from the **Study** ribbon.
- Solver Configurations, which contain the solvers and related configurations for dependent variables to solve for, intermediate storage of solutions, and specific solver settings. Those nodes are normally created by the study step, and you do not need to make any changes here. This branch is only initially visible if you select **Solver and Job Configurations** in the **Show More Options** dialog box but appears after solving or if you choose **Show Default Solver** from the **Study** node's context menu.
- Job Configurations, which contain all jobs defined for a study (distributed parametric jobs, batch jobs, and cluster computing). This branch is only visible if you select **Solver and Job Configurations** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

Click the **Compute** button ( = ) (or press F8) to compute the study with its study steps (see Computing the Solution). Click the **Update Solution** button ( ) (or press F5) to update the solution for the study (see Updating a Solution).

Right-click a **Study** node and choose **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), or **Delete** ( ) (or use the Ctrl+Up, Ctrl+Down, or Delete keys) to move a **Study** node up or down, relative to other **Study** nodes, or to remove it.

Also see Study Reference to refer to another study in the model. The main **Study** node has this section:

#### STUDY SETTINGS

The **Generate default plots** check box is selected by default so that plot groups with suitable default plots for the physics interfaces in the study are generated automatically when computing the solution. Clear this check box if you do not want any default plots.

The **Generate convergence plots** check box is selected or cleared by default based on the setting for generating convergence plots in the **Preferences>Results** dialog box. Clear this check box if you do not want convergence plots to be generated during the solution process.

Select the **Store solution for all intermediate study steps** check box (cleared by default) to make the study add **Solution Store** nodes after all intermediate study steps in a study with multiple study steps. If this check box is not selected, **Solution Store** nodes are only added for some study step combinations.

Select the **Generate default plots for intermediately stored solutions** check box to generate a default plot group for each **Solution Store** node in the solver sequence of the study that appear after a **Compile Equations** node.

Select the **Plot the location of undefined values** check box (cleared by default) to create a separate window that contains a plot that shows the location of any undefined values such as Inf or NaN. Such undefined values could be the result of a division by zero, for example. For a Geometry 1, for example, the window name is **Undefined Values in Geometry 1**.

#### INFORMATION

In this section you find information about the computation time, date and clock time, and COMSOL version for the last run of the study.

- The Add Study Window
- Convergence Plots
- The Relationship Between Study Steps and Solver Configurations
- Solution Store

## *Solver Configurations*

The **Solver Configurations** node ( ) contains all solver configurations defined for a study (see Figure 20-1). It displays if it has content, or — to make the node available in the context menu — click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Solver and Job Configurations** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

A model is solved by computing a *solver configuration* — a scheme for computing a solution. A solver configuration is represented by a **Solution** node ( ) which stores both a sequence of subnodes, specifying how to compute the solution, and the solution itself — once it has been computed. Typically, such a solver configuration contains information about which configuration to use for physics interfaces, geometry, and mesh, which variables to solve for, and which solvers to use for the type of study to perform. You can also solve a model by directly computing a study; doing so first sets up a default solver configuration and, in some cases, one or more Job Configurations.

Right-click the node to choose one of these options from the context menu: **Show Default Solver**, **Reset Solver to Default**, **Create Custom Solver**, **Create Solution Copy**, and **Delete Configurations**.

#### SHOW DEFAULT SOLVER

To display the solver that corresponds to the study steps in a study and the current physics interface settings, right-click the main **Study** node ( ) (or the **Solver Configurations** or **Job Configurations** nodes) and select **Show Default Solver** ( ). See Solver Suggestions for information about physics-specific solver suggestions in the default solver.

### RESET SOLVER TO DEFAULT

To reset a solver configuration to the default sequence for the current study steps and settings in the parent study, right-click the solver configuration node and select **Reset Solver to Default** ( ). The solver sequence under the solver configuration node is then reset to the default solver settings that you get when you select **Show Default Solver** and that the study uses if you have not made any changes to the solver settings. Using **Reset Solver to Default** can be useful if you have tried various solver settings and want to return to the default solvers without having to create a new solver configuration.

You can also right-click individual study step nodes and choose **Reset Solver to Default for Selected Step** to only reset the solver settings in the currently enabled solver configuration to the default for that study step.

### CREATE CUSTOM SOLVER

From the main menu, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Study and Job Configurations** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Then right-click the **Solver Configurations** node and choose **Create Custom Solver** ( ). This adds a **Solution** node without any added solver settings or other nodes. Use this option if you want to create a fully user-defined custom solver scheme.

### CREATE SOLUTION COPY

To create a copy of the solution dataset, right-click the main **Study** node ( ) or the **Solver Configurations** node ( ) and select **Create Solution Copy** ( ). A copy of the solution then appears as a **Solution - Copy** node ( ) under Solver Configurations and a corresponding **Solution - Copy** dataset ( ) under **Datasets** in the **Results** branch. This can be useful if you want to rerun the simulation with some changes to the model or solver settings. The first solution is then available in the **Solution - Copy** dataset so that you can postprocess and analyze multiple solutions. You can also right-click a **Solution** node ( ) under **Solver Configurations** and choose **Solution>Copy** ( ) to create a copy of the solution dataset for that solution.

### DELETE CONFIGURATIONS

Select **Delete Configurations** ( ) to delete all solvers under the **Solver Configurations** node.

### SELECTING A CLUSTER STORAGE FORMAT

Under **Solver Configurations**, right-click a **Solution** node and choose **Solution>Store on a Single Node** to specify that the solution should only be stored on a single cluster node. Choose **Solution>Store on All Nodes** if the solution should be stored on all cluster nodes. Choose **Solution>Store Solution Using Distributed Storage** if the solution should be stored using a distributed storage on clusters, which can improve performance using parallel I/O.


- Computing the Initial Values
- The Relationship Between Study Steps and Solver Configurations
- Keeping and Opening Recovery Files


## *The Relationship Between Study Steps and Solver Configurations*

Most studies and study steps correspond to part of a solver configuration that includes a solver for the specific problem, as listed in Table 20-1.


- Study
- Solver Configurations

TABLE 20-1: THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN COMMON STUDY STEPS AND SOLVERS.

| STUDY STEP | DESCRIPTION | CORRESPONDS TO SOLVER |
|---|---|---|
| Stationary | Generates equations without time derivatives. | Stationary Solver. A parametric continuation solver can also be created by selecting an option on the study Settings window. Also see About the Stationary Solver and About the Parametric Solver. |
| Time Dependent | Generates equations for transient (time-dependent) simulations. | Time-Dependent Solver. Also see About the Time-Dependent Solver. |
| Time Discrete | Use it for performing time-dependent analysis using the projection method. | Time Discrete Solver. Also see About the Time Discrete Solver. |
| Time Dependent | Use the Time Explicit Solver to solve a time-dependent problem using an explicit time-stepping scheme. | References for the Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers. Also see The Time-Explicit Algorithms. |
| Eigenvalue | Generates equations formulated for computing eigenvalues and eigenfunctions. | Eigenvalue Solver. Also see The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms. |
| Eigenfrequency | Similar to an Eigenvalue study step but computes eigenfrequencies instead of eigenvalues. | Eigenvalue Solver (set to transform eigenvalues to eigenfrequencies). Also see The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms. |
| Frequency Domain | Generates stationary equations that are used for frequency sweeps. | It corresponds to a stationary parametric solver that is preset to linearize the equations (Stationary Solver with a Parametric attribute). By selecting the Use asymptotic waveform evaluation check box, this study step corresponds to an AWE Solver. |
| Time Dependent, Modal | Generates equations for time-dependent modal analysis. | Modal Solver (with Study type set to Time dependent). Also see The Modal Solver Algorithm. |
| Frequency Domain, Modal | Generates equations for modal analysis in the frequency domain. | Modal Solver (with Study type set to Frequency domain). Also see The Modal Solver Algorithm. |

There are some study steps that do not generate equations and can only be used in combination with other study steps. These *study extension steps* do not correspond directly to any part of a solver configuration. Instead, they correspond to a part of the job configuration or modify the behavior of another study step.

### STUDY EXTENSION STEPS

A Parametric Sweep is used to formulate a sequence of problems that arise when you vary some parameters in the model. The problem at a fixed parameter value is defined by the rest of the study steps in the study. It generates a Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations) node, unless the problem and parameters are such that the parametric sweep can be realized through a Stationary Solver with a Parametric node, in which case such a solver is generated in the solver configuration.

> The parametric sweep can include multiple independent parameters directly, but you can also add more than one Parametric Sweep node to create nested parametric sweeps. In the **Study** branch, indentations of the node names indicate that the parametric sweeps are nested.

The Optimization study step and its variants are used to solve PDE-constrained optimization problems. These study steps allow direct definition of objective functions and selection of model parameters, including parameters that control the geometry, for optimization. They also provide control over solvers and contributions to an optimization problem defined by an Optimization interface. These study types require an Optimization Module license.

## ADVANCED STUDY EXTENSION STEPS

### *Batch and Batch Sweep*

A Batch study creates a job that can be run without the COMSOL Desktop user interface and which stores the solution on disk. It generates a Batch (Job Configurations).

A Batch Sweep is used to formulate a sequence of problems that arise when you vary some parameter in the model. Each parameter tuple generates a batch job that runs the model with the given tuple. The results are stored on file and updated into the model. It generates a Batch (Job Configurations) and a Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations). A Batch Sweep is similar to a Parametric Sweep and is useful when you want to retrieve solutions for a parametric sweep during the solution process and when the problem formulation is such that the solution for each parameter is independent of the solution of all other parameters. For example, it can be useful in the following situations where you may want to inspect the partial results during a solver sweep:

- You are basing your sweep on a table of input data and it turns out that obtaining a solution for some of those tabulated values takes an unexpectedly long time, but you do not know which values beforehand. You may still want to inspect the solution for as many parameters as possible to determine if you should terminate the solution process or start analyzing the results before the entire sweep is complete.
- You are using a mathematical expression for a certain material property or boundary condition that turns out to give unphysical results for some parameters.
- You wrote an external function (in C, for example) to define a complicated material, but you did not make it foolproof for all input data and it returns bad output data for certain parameter values.
- You are running a parametric sweep where one of the parameters is a geometric dimension, but you accidentally defined too wide of a range of dimensions. By the time you realize this, the solution has already been running for a long time and you do not want to stop it.

If you use a batch sweep in any of these cases, each parameter can be solved for in a separate process that can be started and stopped independently. The results for the parameters that have already been solved for can be stored as an MPH-file for each parameter value, and you can open and review any number of them during the solution process.

### *Cluster Computing and Cluster Sweep*

A Cluster Computing study is used to solve the problem on a distributed-memory computer architecture. It generates a Cluster Computing (Job Configurations) and a Batch (Job Configurations).

A Cluster Sweep is used to formulate a sequence of problems that arise when you vary some parameter in the model. The program computes the solution for each parameter on a distributed-memory computer architecture. The results are stored on file and updated into the model. It generates a Cluster Computing (Job Configurations), Batch (Job Configurations), and (if applicable) Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations).

### *Multigrid Level*

A Multigrid Level node can be added as a subnode to other study step nodes to describe a geometric multigrid level used by the study.

### *Sensitivity*

The Sensitivity study step specifies objective functions and controls variables with respect to which sensitivity is computed. Global scalar objective functions can be specified directly in the study step, and model parameters can be selected as control variables. In addition, the study step provides control over the sensitivity solver method and contributions to the sensitivity problem defined with a Sensitivity or Optimization interface.

## BATCH SWEEPS AND CLUSTER SWEEPS VS. DISTRIBUTED SWEEPS

Batch sweeps and cluster sweeps work in a different way than distributed parametric sweeps. A distributed parametric sweep runs different parameters in parallel within an MPI job (different processes compute different

parameters). A Batch Sweep or Cluster Sweep starts several processes in parallel and runs them, and it then afterward collects the result into the main process. In most cases, a distributed sweep is easier to work with. To do so, in the settings for the **Parametric Sweep** node, select the **Distribute parametric sweep** check box and start in distributed mode (see Distributed Parametric Sweeps). A Batch Sweep or Cluster Sweep requires that you set up a number of paths, but in cases where you want robustness and possibility for individual parameter restarts, a cluster sweep is preferred over a distributed parametric sweep. See also the following section.

#### BATCH SWEEPS VS. CLUSTER SWEEPS

In addition to a Parametric Sweep, you can also perform a Batch Sweep or a Cluster Sweep (see also the section above). The Batch Sweep is available for all COMSOL Multiphysics license types. If you have a floating network license, then you have access to an additional feature called Cluster Sweep. These two sweep types are similar, but the Cluster Sweep has additional settings for remote computations and cluster configurations. With a Cluster Sweep, you can distribute a large sweep on a, potentially large, cluster. The performance benefit of doing so can be very high because independent sweeps (sometimes called embarrassingly parallel computations) typically scale very well. If you know how to run batch sweeps, then the step toward running a cluster sweep is not that big.

## *Combine Solutions*

Use a **Combine Solutions** node ( ) to combine two solutions using concatenation or summation or to remove solutions:

- You can use *concatenation* to merge (concatenate) two time-dependent solutions that cover two disjunct time intervals so that it is possible to analyze and postprocess a combined solution over both time intervals. You can also concatenate two eigenfrequency or eigenvalue solutions. In that case, duplicate modes are removed.
- You can use *summation* (a plain or weighted summation) to sum a number of eigensolutions, for example, for further analysis.
- You can also *remove solutions* from a time-dependent solution, for example.

This node is also available in the solver configuration as a solver utility node. It then contains a **General** section, similar to the **Combine Solutions Settings** section below but with an additional **Defined by study step** list, which includes the **Combine Solutions** study steps and the **User defined** option for combining solutions at the solver level. By default, such **Combine Solution** nodes are generated from a corresponding **Combine Solution** node at the study level. At the solver level, there is also a **Log** section.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Parameter and variable definitions are copied from the source solution when the **Combine Solutions** node is computed. Use **Update Solution** (see Updating a Solution) to update parameters and variables to their current values. |

The **Settings** window contains the following section.

#### COMBINE SOLUTIONS SETTINGS

From the **Solution operation** list, choose **Concatenation** (the default), **Summation**, **Weighted summation**, **General summation**, or **Remove solutions**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **General summation** option is only available for Combine Solution nodes that are added under a **Solution** node. |

### *Concatenation*

For a concatenation of two solutions, specify the two solutions from the **First solution** and **Second solution** lists. The lists contain all available solutions and **Solution Store** nodes (from this and other studies in the model), including **Current**, which is the default and is the output from the preceding study step. The first solution is the governing solution, so that for an overlapped time interval between the two solutions, the set of solutions from the **First solution** is kept, and the set of solutions from the **Second solution** is ignored.

> The default for both solutions is **Current**, which is not a valid setting: the concatenation should be of two different time-dependent, parametric, or eigenvalue solutions, one of which may be the **Current** option. Stationary solutions cannot be combined.

Concatenation treats parametric solution with and without continuous parameters differently.

*Case 1*: For pure time-dependent solution or parametric solution with continuous parameter with parameter size = 1:

- The concatenation extends the interval of the continuous parameter (which is `t` for pure time-dependent solutions) from the **First solution** to the **Second solution**.
- For an overlapping interval, the **First solution** has precedence and shadows the overlapped interval from the **Second solution**.
- An interpolation is done for the **Second solution** at the interval boundaries of the **First solution** when these boundaries are also in the interval for the second solution. For the interval boundary of the first solution which is also the interval boundary of the second solution, no interpolation is done for the second solution; rather, the solution at the interval boundary from both the first solution and the second solution are kept.

*Case 2*: For time-parametric solutions or multiparametric solutions with one continuous parameter: For solution numbers whose values of discontinuous parameters in the **First solution** and **Second solution** lists are the same, the concatenation follows the rule in Case 1 for the continuous parameter. For solution numbers whose values of discontinuous parameters in the **First solution** and **Second solution** lists are different, solutions from both the **First solution** and **Second solution** lists are kept in the concatenated solution.

*Case 3*: Parametric solutions with *no* continuous parameter (like eigenvalue or eigenfrequency solutions, eigenparametric solutions, or others): All solutions from the **First solution** list are kept in the concatenated solution, and only solutions from the **Second solution** list whose parametric values are not included in the **First solution** list are concatenated. In the case when the source solution is a pure eigenvalue or eigenfrequency solution, solutions in the concatenated solution is sorted. In other cases, the concatenated solution is not sorted.

> For the continuous parameter in Case 1 and Case 2, it is assumed that its value in the **First solution** and **Second solution** lists are in ascending order.

### *Summation and Weighted Summation*

For a summation of solutions, from the **Solution** list, choose the source solution to sum up all solutions in that source solution. The default is **Current**, to use the current solution.

Additionally, for a weighted summation, choose a method for the weights from the **Weights method** list: **One expression**, to use a single expression, in the **Expression** field, to define the weights for all solutions, or **List of expressions**, to define a list of expressions in the table below. For the latter case, the **Indices** column contains the solution numbers to be summed up. Solution numbers that are not shown in the table will not be summed up. The expressions in the **List of expressions** column define how the weights are calculated. The status of the check boxes in the **Active** column determines whether the corresponding solution number is taken into account in the summation or not.

If you only want to use the combined solution for a weighted summation, select the **Clear source solution** check box.

### *General Summation*

Use this option to sum up all solutions in the source solution based on **Component expressions**, which are used to compute the corresponding DOFs in the solution vectors. You can use different expression for different component names in the table that appears. By default, the **Component expressions** are the component name themselves, in which case the general summation produces the same result as **Summation** and **Weighted summation** with weight 1.

From the **Solution** list, choose the source solution of the general summation. The default is **Current**, to use the current solution.

### *Remove Solutions*

If you choose **Remove solutions**, you can remove some solutions (such as some eigenmodes, parametric solutions, or time steps) from the input solution. When using the **Remove Solutions** operation, from the **Exclude or include** list, choose **Exclude** (the default) or **Include** to use the criteria for choosing solutions as the ones to exclude or include.

From the **Exclude method** or **Include method** list, choose **Explicit** (the default) or **Implicit** to use an explicit choice of solutions or an implicit choice using Boolean expressions for the solutions to exclude or include.

For **Explicit**, choose **All**, **From list**, or **Manual** from the **Selection** list. For **From list**, choose solutions to exclude or include from the list. For **Manual**, enter solutions as indices (integers) in the **Index** field.

For **Implicit**, enter a Boolean expression in the **Exclude if** or **Include if** field. All solutions for which the expression evaluates to true are excluded or included.

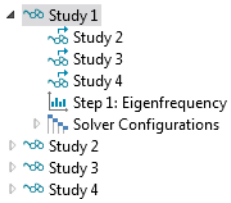
If you only want to use the combined solution (a version of the input solution with some solutions removed), select the **Clear source solution** check box.

## *Study Reference*

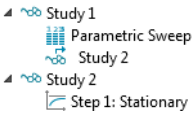
Use a **Study Reference** node ( ) to refer to another study in the model. The default name of the study reference node is the name of the study it refers to, such as **Study 2**.

You can use a **Study Reference** node to combine and nest several studies. Some examples:

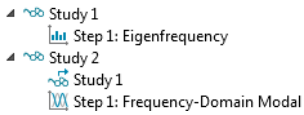
- Running several studies from one study (here Study 1 runs Study 2, Study 3, and Study 4):



- Making a parametric sweep of another study (here the parametric sweep uses the study step in Study 2):




- Using another study as a precomputing step (here the Eigenfrequency study step in Study 1 runs as a precomputing step in Study 2):




| | |
|---|---|
| | If your license includes the Optimization Module, you can use **Study Reference** nodes to perform parameterized or nested optimization and to do derivative-free optimization where the objective and constraints are evaluated for different studies. See the *Optimization Module User's Guide* for more information. |

The study reference node's **Settings** window includes the following section:

#### STUDY REFERENCE

From the **Study reference** list, select any available study in the model, except the one that contains the study reference node itself. The default setting, **None**, means that there is no reference to another study. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the main **Study** node for the study that the study reference node refers to.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Study Reference** node is a pointer to another **Study** and triggers the execution of the study the reference points to when it is the **Study Reference** node's turn in the study sequence. However, there are no **Compile Equations**, **Dependent Variables**, or solver nodes created in the solver sequence associated with the current study. You therefore need to specify initial values to subsequent nodes or solutions to input studies explicitly if they should refer to solutions referenced by a **Study Reference**. If the target of a study reference is changed, those settings need to be reset manually. |

## *Surrogate Model Training*

Use a **Surrogate Model Training** study node ( ) to add functionality for training a *surrogate model*. A surrogate model is a simpler and computationally cheaper model, which you can use to approximate the behavior of a more complex and computationally expensive model (the full finite element model). In COMSOL apps, for example, faster model evaluation using the surrogate model provides users of the apps with a more interactive user experience. You create surrogate models by training a *deep neural network* (DNN), for example. The surrogate model training is typically based on output data from a large parametric sweep of the model for which you want to create a surrogate model. The training of a surrogate model needs a number of inputs and outputs, where the outputs are considered as functions of the inputs, which replace the full finite element solution. A large number of data points are needed in order to fully describe how the inputs map to the outputs. The outputs can be captured using domain point probes, for example.

A straightforward parametric sweep could densely and uniformly distribute input points, but such an approach would be inefficient. Random sampling is another alternative but with inherent drawbacks such as nonuniform sampling and potential failure to cover the entire input space. Instead, a more strategic approach is to use a design of experiments (DOE) method, carefully sampling within the parameter space. The **Surrogate Model Training** study uses *Latin hypercube sampling* (LHS), which is a DOE method that generates a dataset that uniformly covers the

input space without requiring an excessive number of finite element computations. This property of LHS makes it an efficient method for data generation intended for the purpose of training a surrogate model.

The more data points that are available, the more accurately the surrogate model will be able to represent the actual solution. However, generating a large number of data points requires a large number of simulations to be run, so there is a tradeoff between the time it takes to generate all the data points and the desired accuracy the surrogate model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Tubular Reactor Surrogate Model Application*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Applications/tubular_reactor_surrogate**. |
| | If you have the Battery Design Module, see *Surrogate Model Training of a Battery Rate Capability Model*: Application Library path **Battery_Design_Module/Applications/lib_rate_capability_surrogate**. |

For additional information about surrogate models in connection with uncertainty quantification, see the *Uncertainty Quantification Module User's Guide*.

To add an **Surrogate Model Training** study, right-click a **Study** node and choose **Surrogate Model Training**. You can only have one **Surrogate Model Training** node in each study.

Click the **Compute** button ( = ) to initiate the surrogate model training and create a surrogate model.

If you choose **Show Default Solver** from the **Study** node, the **Surrogate Model Training** study generates and sets up a **Design Of Experiments** job and its subsequence node (see the *Uncertainty Quantification Module User's Guide*). The **Design Of Experiments** job is controlled by and synchronized to the **Surrogate Model Training** study. If you click **Compute** from the **Study** node, the **Surrogate Model Training** study identifies and runs its **Design Of Experiments** job if it exists; else it first creates a **Design Of Experiments** job.

The **Settings** window for the **Surrogate Model Training** study include the following sections:

### STUDY SETTINGS

From the **Compute actions** list, choose one of the following options: **Compute and build surrogate model** (the default) or **Improve and build surrogate model**. **Compute and build surrogate model** will discard data from the previous run (if the same table is used) or start a new run using a new table. **Improve and build surrogate model** will add more data to an existing table, which can be useful if you realize after having examined the trained SM function that it does not seem accurate enough. The **Surrogate Model Training** study outputs training data tables and trained surrogate models for each quantity of interest. If you choose **Design of experiments (No surrogate model)** for the surrogate model in the **Surrogate model** list below, a training data table will be the only result.

From the **Solution to use** list, choose **Automatic** (the default), **Summation**, **Minimum**, **Maximum**, **Use first**, or **Use last**. The **Automatic** solution to use will be the last solution for time-dependent and parametric solutions, while for eigenvalue and eigenfrequency solutions, it will be the first solution. You can override this mechanism by selecting any of the other methods. For **Summation**, the quantity of interest (QoI) is defined as the summation of the **Expression** over all the solutions. For **Maximum** (or **Minimum**), the QoI is defined as the maximum (or minimum) of the expression taken over all the solutions. Also note that evaluation operators like `at()` and `with()` can be used in the expression, making it possible to evaluate even more general quantities from dynamic solutions.

From the **Surrogate model** list, choose **None (Design of Experiments)** (the default) to use a DOE model, or choose **Gaussian process**, **Polynomial chaos expansion**, or **Deep neural network**: **Gaussian process** and **Polynomial chaos expansion** require a license for the Uncertainty Quantification Module.

- For **None (Design of Experiments)**, also, from the **Output table group** list, choose **New** to create a new output table group or choose any existing table group. A **Design of Experiments table** group is created automatically.

- For **Gaussian process**, also specify a covariance and a mean. From the **Covariance** list, choose **Squared exponential**, **Matérn 3/2** (the default), **Matérn 5/2**, **Neural network**, or **Spectral mixture**. From the **Mean** list, choose **Constant** (the default), **Linear**, or **Quadratic**. Also, from the **Gaussian process function** list, choose **New** to create a new **Gaussian Process** function or choose any existing **Gaussian Process** function.
- For **Polynomial chaos expansion**, also specify **Automatic** (the default) or **Manual**. If you chose **Manual**, specify a value in the **Maximum polynomial degree** field (default value: 30), which terminates the increase of order for the PCE construction. You can also specify a value in the **q-norm** field (default: 0.5), which determines the truncation level of the polynomial basis. Also, from the **PCE function** list, choose **New** to create a new **Polynomial Chaos Expansion** function or choose any existing **Polynomial Chaos Expansion** function.
- For **Deep neural network**, under **Layers**, define the layers in the DNN. In the **Type** column, choose **Dense** (the default). In the **Settings** column the current layer, you can see its settings. You can edit the table using the buttons under the table: Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons and the fields under tables to edit the table contents. Or right-click a table cell and select **Move Up**, **Move Down**, or **Delete**. The **Add** button ( + ) adds a new layer to the list. Use the **Clear Table** button ( ) to clear the entire table. Underneath the table of layers, in the **Output features** field, specify the number of output features, which are the neural networks (default: 1). Choosing the number of layers and nodes in a neural network is often an iterative process that involves a combination of knowledge about the specific problem and data, empirical testing, and a bit of trial and error.

  You can also specify an activation function using the **Activation** list. An activation function in a DNN defines how the weighted sum of the input is transformed into an output from a node or nodes in a layer of the network. The default activation is **tanh**, for a hyperbolic tangent function, which is an S-shaped function. You can also choose **Linear (none)** for a linear (that is, no) activation function; **ReLU** for a rectified linear unit, an activation function defined as the positive part of its argument; **ELU** for an exponential linear unit; or **Sigmoid** for a sigmoid function. The default activation, **tanh**, is usually a good choice. **ELU** and **ReLU** are less smooth than the other functions, so avoid them if the trained function later needs to be differentiated. Choosing **None** is only useful for the last layer.

  Finally, from the **DNN function** list, choose **New** to create a new **Deep Neural Network** function or choose any existing **Deep Neural Network** function.

In the table under **Quantities of interest (Outputs)**, define the outputs from the surrogate model (quantities of interest), which could be defined as point probe expressions, for example.

In the **Expression** column, type the expression for the output (`comp1.ppb1`, for example, for a **Point Probe Expression 1** in **Component 1**). In the **Description** column, type a description for the output (`Temperature`, for example). In the Individual solution to use column, the default is **From "Solution to use"** to use the solution specified in the **Solution to use** list above. You can also choose **Automatic**, **Summation**, **Minimum**, **Maximum**, **Use first**, or **Use last**. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons and the fields under tables to edit the table contents. Or right-click a table cell and select **Move Up**, **Move Down**, or **Delete**. The **Add** button ( + ) adds a new output to the list. Use the **Clear Table** button ( ) to clear the entire table.

### INPUT PARAMETERS

In this section you define the input parameters for the surrogate model training.

For the input parameters, in the **Parameters** column, choose the parameter from a list of all global parameters in the model. In **Source type** column, choose **Analytic** (the default) or **Data**.

If you chose **Analytic**, you can define the following properties for the selected parameter underneath the table:

- In the **Distribution** list, choose the distribution for the input parameter: **Uniform** (the default), **Normal(μ,σ)**, **LogNormal(μ,σ)**, **Gamma(k,θ)**, **Beta(α,β)**, **Weibull(λ,k)**, or **Gumbel(μ,β)**. All distributions except the uniform distribution have two distribution parameters shown under the **Distribution** list, such as the **Mean** and **Standard deviation** for a normal distribution and **Shape** and **Scale** for a gamma distribution. You specify the distribution

parameters in the corresponding text field. All distributions except the uniform distribution and beta distribution have **CDF-Lower**, **CDF-Upper** shown under the **Distribution** list.

- In the **CDF-Lower** list, choose the cumulative distribution function level for your lower bound: **30%**, **10%**, **1%**, **0.1%** (the default), **1E-4**, **1E-5**, **1E-6**, **1E-7**, or **Manual**. These bounds automatically compute a lower bound by using the inverse cumulative distribution function.
- In the **CDF-Upper** list, choose the cumulative distribution function level for your upper bound: **70%**, **90%**, **99%**, **99.9%** (the default), **1-1E-4**, **1-1E-5**, **1E-6**, **1-1E-7**, or **Manual**. These bounds automatically compute an upper bound by using the inverse cumulative distribution function.
- For Manual bounds, you can enter bounds and units for the input parameter in the **Lower bound**, **Upper bound**, and **Unit** columns. For the bounds, you can use unit syntax such as `0.45[mm]`, and for the unit, add its abbreviation, such as `Pa` for pascal.

The chosen analytic distribution appears in the **Parameter description** column.

If you chose **Data** in the **Source type** column, you can instead specify the following properties:

- From the **Data source** list, choose **Specified values** (the default), or choose **Result table** to take the data from the **Design of Experiments** results table.
- If you chose **Specified values**, specify the values to use in the **Specified values** field. Click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of values.
- If you chose **Result table**, specify the column to use from the **Column** list.
- Specify a unit for the values in the **Unit** field. To do so, use its abbreviation, such as `Pa` for pascal.

If the source type for the parameter is **Analytic**, you can add correlations groups. Doing so allows sampling of parameters that are not statistically independent by specifying a correlation matrix. You could select a subset of all input parameters in the same correlation group, and set the correlation matrix to specify the correlation between each pair of two parameters. Multiple correlation groups can be added in one study, and one parameter can only appears in one correlation group. The correlation matrix is a symmetric semidefinite matrix where all the diagonal elements equal to 1 and all the off-diagonal elements are between [–1, 1].

Under **Input parameters sampling settings**, specify the following setting if the source type is **Analytic**:

- From the **Number of input points type** list, choose **Manual** (the default), or choose **Automatic** if the **Surrogate model** list is set to **Gaussian process** or **Polynomial chaos expansion**.
- If **Number of input points type** is set to **Manual**, then in the **Number of input points** field, if **Compute action** is set to **Compute and build surrogate model**, or **Number of input points for improve**, if **Compute action** is set to **Improve and build surrogate model**, specify the number of input points to use (default: 20 or 10). You may want to use a larger number to train the surrogate model to a sufficient degree of accuracy. The number of input points must be chosen empirically.
- From the **Random seed type** list, choose **Automatic** (the default), **Manual**, or **Current computer time**. If you chose **Manual**, enter a seed in the **Initial random seed** field. The random seed affects which sampling points you get from the Latin hypercube sampling.

You can edit the table using the buttons under the table:

- In general, use the **Move Up** ( ), **Move Down** ( ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons and the fields under tables to edit the table contents. Or right-click a table cell and select **Move Up**, **Move Down**, or **Delete**.
- The **Add** button ( ) adds a new input parameter to the list.
- Use the **Clear Table** button ( ) to clear the entire table.

#### ADVANCED SETTINGS

Select the **Accumulated probe table** check box to add accumulated probe tables for the result from the surrogate model training. From the **Output table** list, choose **New** to create a new table, or choose any existing table. The **Use all probes** check box is selected by default to accumulate all the model probes in the table. If you clear this check box, the probes selected from the **Probes** list are used.

From the **Error handling** list, choose **Stop immediately** (the default) or **Skip problematic parameters**.

From the **Keep model evaluations in memory** list, choose **Only last** (the default) to only keep the last model evaluation in memory, or choose **All** to keep all model evaluations.

From the **Default solver sequence generation** list choose **Using global parameters** (the default) or **Using each parameter tuple**. Use this setting to control whether a solver sequence should be generated using global parameters or each parameter tuple.

Select the **Reuse the solution from the previous step** check box if you want the surrogate model training algorithm to reuse the solution from the previous step. It is useful if you are using an iterative solver and the solutions for different parameter values are similar enough so that it is faster to start from the previous solution instead of starting the solver from scratch.

Select the **Distribute model evaluation** check box if you are running the COMSOL software on a multiprocessor system and want to distribute the model evaluation to each compute node for improved performance.

> In order for the **Distribute model evaluation** check box to function, you must start COMSOL with a setup for running COMSOL on clusters or other multicore system using, for example, `comsol -nn 2 -nnhost 2` on Linux® or `mpiexec -n 2 comsolcluster.exe -nnhost 2` on Windows® to start 2 compute nodes. You can also run COMSOL with a distributed parametric sweep from the command line. See Running COMSOL in Parallel on Clusters for more information.

From the **Surrogate model training log** list, choose **Minimal**, **Normal** (the default), or **Detailed** as desired.

## *Model Reduction*

Use a **Model Reduction** study node ( ) to create a reduced-order model (ROM) based on a time-dependent or frequency-domain simulation (see Reduced-Order Modeling). Reduced-order models are usually thought of as computationally inexpensive mathematical representations that provide the ability to run faster simulations using a small model that captures the dynamic behavior of the original model.

The creation of a reduced-order model can typically be divided into two steps: production of training data and model building. The resulting model can then be used for repeated simulations. When using the Modal method, the training data consists of solution vectors computed by some other study step or study steps. If these study steps are located in a different source study, then the Model Reduction study step assumes that the source study has been computed and that updated solution vectors can be found at the position corresponding to the training study step in an enabled solver configuration. When the training study steps are part of the same study sequence — that is, precede the Model Reduction step — the training data will be automatically recomputed each time the reduced-order model is rebuilt.

> To add a **Model Reduction** node, first select **Reduced-Order Modeling** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

There can only be one **Model Reduction** node in a study. When you copy a **Model Reduction** node, it is possible to paste it into another study without a **Model Reduction** node.

The following steps are the main steps needed to set up a model reduction study:

1. Select the model reduction method to apply: **Modal** (the default) or **AWE**.
2. For the Modal method only, select the training data. You must specify a study and study step providing eigenmodes. Constraint modes are not always needed but can be specified in the same way.
3. Select the unreduced (source) model (a study and study step reference).
4. Select to create or update an instance of the reduced model under **Global Definitions>Reduced-Order Modeling**.
5. For the Modal method only, specify if the reduced model should be capable of reconstruction.
6. For the Modal method only, define reduced-model control inputs under **Model Control Inputs**.
7. Define reduced-model outputs (similar to multiple objective functions). For the AWE method at least one of the outputs must be selected for use as quality indicator during the adaptive generation of the asymptotic waveform expansion.

Click the **Compute** button ( = ) (or press F8) at the top of the **Settings** window to produce an instance of the reduced-order model under **Global Definitions>Reduced-Order Modeling**.

The **Settings** window contains the following sections:

### MODEL REDUCTION SETTINGS

In this section, you specify how to run the model reduction.

#### *Model-Reduction Method*

From the **Method** list, choose one of the following model-reduction methods:

- The **Modal** method (the default) supports inputs and outputs and makes it possible to export ROM matrices.
- The **AWE** (asymptotic waveform evaluation) method is an alternative reduced-order model that provides a fast frequency sweep (an advanced interpolation) and supports outputs only.

#### *Training Study (Modal Method Only)*

From the **Training study for eigenmodes** list, choose an existing study for the eigenmode basis functions or choose **None**.

From the **Study step for eigenmodes** list, choose **Automatic** (the default) to use the last applicable solution in the solver sequence, or select any of the applicable study steps (such as **Eigenvalue**).

From the **Training study for constraint modes** list, choose an existing study for the constraint basis functions or choose **None** (the default).

From the **Study step for constraint modes** list, choose **Automatic** (the default) to use the last applicable solution in the solver sequence, or select any of the applicable study steps (such as **Stationary**).

#### *Unreduced Model Study*

From the **Unreduced model study** list, choose a study that contains at least one study step of a type that can be reduced using the selected model-reduction method, or the parent study of the current Model Reduction node. When another study is selected, select an applicable study step from the **Defined by study step** list.

If the parent study is selected, the unreduced model study step is expected to be a subnode to the Model Reduction node. Right-click the Model Reduction node and add either a **Frequency Domain** or a **Time Dependent** study step from its context menu. Then select **Child** from the **Defined by study step** list.

From the **Reduced-order model** list, choose **New** to create a new reduced-order model, or choose any existing and compatible reduced-order model (available under **Global Definitions>Reduced-Order Modeling**).

If the model-reduction method is **Modal**, select the **Ensure reconstruction capability** check box to enable reconstruction of the unreduced solution vector also when there are only linear outputs defined. For the **AWE** method, reconstruction is always enabled. The reduced-order model can then also assign reconstructed values to some of the dependent variables not solved for. This is controlled by the table with **Reconstruction** and **Reduced-order model** columns in the **Physics and Variables Selection** section in the destination study. There is a row for each physics interface that is not solved whose dependent variables can be reconstructed by at least one reduced-order model. The **Reconstruction** column shows the physics interface name. The list in the **Reduced-order model** column determines which reduced-order model (if any) should be asked to reconstruct the fields for this physics interface.

For the **Modal** method, select the **Store reduced matrices** check box to store the reduced matrices from the model reduction in the solution data for exporting state-space matrices, for example.

The **Use extra Compile Equations for Results** check box is selected by default. This setting controls whether an extra, active **Compile Equations** node will be added last in the default solver sequence. The extra **Compile Equations** step is equivalent to an **Update Solution** call for the unreduced model study step. Most importantly, it includes the newly created reduced-order model feature in the final solution output by the study so that the reduced-order model's outputs can be evaluated directly using this solution. The extra **Compile Equation** node is not necessary when the reduced-order model will only be called from some other study. In particular, when multiple reduced-order models are created in a sweep, it can be removed to save computation time.

For the **AWE** method, enter a value for the **Relative tolerance for adaptation** (default: 0.01).

### MODEL CONTROL INPUTS

In this section, you define the model control inputs when you use the **Modal** method. The **Model Control Inputs** table consists of three columns: **Reduced-model input**, **Use**, and **Training expression**. The **Reduced-model input** column shows all the variables defined in the **Global Reduced-Model Inputs** node under **Global Definitions**. When the variable is added to the **Global Reduced-Model Inputs** it is automatically added to the **Model Control Inputs** table. The **Use** column controls which of the defined variables that should be used. In the **Training expression** column, enter a training expression around which the model reduction will linearize the model. Note that the training expression value is not passed on to the training study steps: if their solution depends on reduced-order model input variables, they have to be recomputed manually when changing the training value.

### OUTPUTS

In the **Outputs** section, add outputs for the reduced-order model. You can add output variables by clicking the **Add Expression** ( + ) and **Replace Expression** ( ) buttons to search through a list of predefined expressions. If you do not add a name in the **Variable** column, the output is assigned a default variable name in the created reduced-order model.

The AWE method uses the output expressions to measure expansion accuracy during the adaptive training process. The expansion is refined until each output expression evaluates to the same value (to the specified tolerance) when computed using the left and right expansions at a number of sampling points in each interval. Clear the **Use for adaptation** column to exclude an output from the adaptation error control. Use the **Scale** column to indicate what is a typical value of the output. An adaptation error below 0.001 times the scale is by default considered to be acceptable. This absolute tolerance can also be changed in the AWE Solver.

### RESULTS WHILE SOLVING

This section is available for model reduction in the frequency domain only (**AWE** selected from the **Method** list).

See Results While Solving in the Common Study Step Settings section. Also see Getting Results While Solving.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Thermal Controller, Reduced-Order Model*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Multiphysics/thermal_controller_rom**.<br>If you have the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Bracket — Reduced-Order Modeling*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Tutorials/bracket_rom**. |

# Study and Study Step Types

To add a study or study step, see these topics:

- Creating a New Model
- The Add Study Window
- The Model Wizard

The main study step types — most of them available as a study in the **Add Study** window — are listed in Table 20-2. Some studies require add-on modules, and these are listed in Table 20-3 (in that list, the submenu under **Study Steps** in the **Study** branches appears in parentheses for the study types that are available as individual study steps).

Also see Study Extension Steps and Advanced Study Extension Steps for additional information about some study steps that do not generate equations and which can only be used in combination with other study steps. In Table 20-2, these are listed as supplemental studies and study steps.

TABLE 20-2: STANDARD STUDY TYPES, STUDY STEPS, AND STUDY EXTENSION STEPS.

| ICON | STUDY OR STUDY STEP | BRIEF DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Empty Study | An Empty Study creates a Study node with no study steps. |
| | General Studies | Studies that are generally available, such as Stationary and Time Dependent. |
| | Preset Studies/Preset Studies for Selected Physics Interfaces | If you have added a single-physics interface, you find suggested studies under this node.<br>If you have added multiple physics interfaces, you find studies applicable to all physics interfaces that you have added. |
| | More Studies | This branch contains study types for which the selected physics interfaces are not automatically adapted. Instead, these physics interfaces have to be adapted manually using the Model Builder. |
| | Preset Studies for Some Physics Interfaces | Under this node, studies applicable to all physics interfaces that you have chosen to solve for appear. |
| | Preset Studies for Selected Multiphysics | Under this node, studies applicable to the multiphysics couplings that you have chosen to solve for appear. |
| | Suggested by Some Physics Interfaces | Under this node (under Preset Studies for Selected Physics Interfaces), study types common to more than one physics interface appear if you have added more than two physics interfaces. |
| | Name of physics interface | Under a node with the name of a physics interface under Preset Studies for Selected Physics Interfaces, study types specific to that physics interface appears. |
| Stationary Studies and Study Steps | | |
| | Stationary | For a stationary or steady-state situation where you can use a stationary solver. This study type is also used for optimization problems that are constrained with a stationary PDE. Adds a Stationary study step. You can also choose to create a parametric continuation solver. |
| Time-Dependent Studies and Study Steps | | |
| | Time Dependent | For a time-dependent or transient simulation using a Time-Dependent Solver for computing the solution over time. This study type is also used for optimization problems that are constrained with a time-dependent PDE. Adds a Time Dependent study step. |
| | Time Discrete | Only available as a Time Dependent study step. Use it to perform time-dependent analysis using the projection method. |

TABLE 20-2: STANDARD STUDY TYPES, STUDY STEPS, AND STUDY EXTENSION STEPS.

| ICON | STUDY OR STUDY STEP | BRIEF DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Frequency to Time FFT | This study step performs an FFT (or nonuniform Fourier transform) from the frequency domain (the input) to the time domain for a time-dependent study. |
| Eigenfrequency Studies and Study Steps | | |
| | Eigenfrequency | This study is similar to an Eigenvalue study but computes the eigenfrequencies instead of the eigenvalues. Adds an Eigenfrequency study step. |
| | Eigenvalue | This study uses a formulation to compute eigenvalues and eigenmodes using an eigenvalue solver. Adds an Eigenvalue study step. |
| | Stationary Then Eigenfrequency | This study step is for use with optimization, so that a Stationary solver can be used for the dependent variables defined by the shape optimization and topology optimization interfaces, before an Eigenvalue solver is used for the physical variables. |
| Frequency Domain Studies and Study Steps | | |
| | Frequency Domain | For a study in the frequency domain such as wave equations or frequency response analysis. Adds a Frequency Domain study step. |
| | Frequency-Domain Perturbation | Use this study step for studies of small oscillations about a bias solution. This study step follows a study step that computes the stationary (or bias) solution and computes a perturbed solution of the linearized problem around the linearization point (or bias point) computed in the first step. |
| | Time to Frequency FFT | This study step performs an FFT from the time domain (the input) to the frequency domain (output) for a frequency-domain study. |
| Study Extensions Steps | | |
| | Batch | Use this step to start a COMSOL Multiphysics batch process that solves the current study on your computer. |
| | Batch Sweep | Use this step to find the solution to a sequence of stationary or time-dependent simulations that arise when you vary some parameters of interest. |
| | Cluster Computing | Use this step when you want to submit COMSOL Multiphysics batch jobs to a job scheduler that in turn runs the batch job on a second computer or cluster. |
| | Cluster Sweep | Use this step to find the solution to a sequence of stationary or time-dependent simulations that arise when you vary some parameters of interest. |
| | Combine Solutions | Use this step to combine two solutions; for example, two time-dependent simulations over two different time spans that you want to postprocess as a single time-dependent solution. |
| | Function Sweep | This is a special case of Parametric Sweep study step, where the solver sweeps over functions defined under a Switch node defined under Global Definitions>Functions. |
| | Material Sweep | This is a special case of Parametric Sweep, where the solver sweeps over materials defined under a Switch node defined under Materials. |
| | Model Reduction | Use this step to create a reduced-order model from a time-dependent or frequency-domain simulation. |
| | Multigrid Level | This can be added as a subnode to other study step nodes to describe a geometric multigrid level used by the study. |
| | Parametric Sweep | Use this step to find the solution to a sequence of stationary or time-dependent problems that arise when you vary some parameters of interest. Add to a study to perform a parametric variation on other studies. |
| | Sensitivity | Use this step to add a sensitivity analysis to the study. Using a Sensitivity study node you can add sensitivity functions at the study level and use model parameters as global control variables. |

TABLE 20-2: STANDARD STUDY TYPES, STUDY STEPS, AND STUDY EXTENSION STEPS.

| ICON | STUDY OR STUDY STEP | BRIEF DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Study Reference | Use this step to refer to another study in the model. |
| | Surrogate Model Training | Use this step to add a surrogate model training for creating a surrogate model. |

TABLE 20-3: STUDIES AND STUDY STEPS AVAILABLE WITH ADD-ON MODULES.

| ICON | STUDY OR STUDY STEP | DESCRIPTION | REQUIRED MODULE |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chemical Applications | | | |
| | AC Impedance, Initial Values | The AC Impedance Initial Values study is used for electrochemical impedance spectroscopy (EIS) computations in electrochemical cells.<br>The study consists of a single Frequency-Domain Perturbation study step, which solves for a harmonic linear perturbation. | Battery Design Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, or Electrodeposition Module |
| | AC Impedance, Stationary | Two study steps solve for a stationary problem and a harmonic perturbation in the frequency domain of the stationary solution. | Battery Design Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, or Electrodeposition Module |
| | AC Impedance, Time Dependent | Two study steps solve for a time-dependent problem and a harmonic perturbation in the frequency domain of the solution at the last time step. | Battery Design Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, or Electrodeposition Module |
| | Cyclic Voltammetry (under Time Dependent) | This study uses the Electroanalysis interface to perform transient simulations of voltammetry experiments. | Battery Design Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, or Electrodeposition Module |
| | Stationary Plug Flow (under Stationary) | This study is used for plug flow reactor models created with the Reaction Engineering interface. It is used to solve for the molar flow rate as a function of reactor volume. | Chemical Reaction Engineering Module |
| | Time-Dependent with Initialization | Use this study to perform transient simulations of electrochemical cells. It solves for the electrode and electrolyte potentials as well as all global ODE dependent variables. It also performs a transient simulation for all dependent variables in the model, using the result of the first study step as initial values. | Corrosion Module or Electrodeposition Module |
| | Time Dependent, Fixed Geometry | Use this study to exclude geometry deformation effects from a model. The study is similar to the Time-Dependent with Initialization study. | Corrosion Module or Electrodeposition Module |
| Electrical and Optical Applications | | | |
| | Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing | This study is used to model the interactions of particle or ray trajectories with stationary fields. The study creates a Time Dependent solver that solves for all degrees of freedom related to the particles or rays. All other degrees of freedom are computed using a Stationary solver. The two solvers are repeated using a For-End For loop so that a self-consistent solution is obtained, taking the bidirectional coupling between the moving particles or rays and stationary fields into account. | Particle Tracing Module |

TABLE 20-3: STUDIES AND STUDY STEPS AVAILABLE WITH ADD-ON MODULES.

| ICON | STUDY OR STUDY STEP | DESCRIPTION | REQUIRED MODULE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Bidirectionally Coupled Ray Tracing | This study is used to compute ray trajectories that are affected by external fields. This study solves for all degrees of freedom related to rays using a Time-Dependent solver. All other degrees of freedom are computed using a Stationary solver. The two solvers are repeated using a For-End For loop so that a self-consistent solution is obtained, taking the bidirectional coupling between the propagating rays and stationary fields into account. | Ray Optics Module |
| | Boundary Mode Analysis | Combines a mode analysis on a port (boundary) with a frequency domain study for the full geometry. Adds a Boundary Mode Analysis study step followed by a Frequency Domain study step. | RF Module, Wave Optics Module, Structural Mechanics Module, or Acoustics Module |
| | Coil Geometry Analysis | Use this study to solve an eigenvalue problem for the current flow in a Multiturn Coil Domain node that gives the current density likely produced by a bundle of conductive wires. | AC/DC Module |
| | Time to Frequency Losses | Use this study to compute the losses in a Loss Calculation Domain subnode where the loss model is set to Steinmetz or Bertotti. This study step performs an FFT from the time domain (the input) to the frequency domain that is used to compute the losses (output) based on empirical formulas or the time integral of resistive heating. | AC/DC Module |
| | Frequency-Stationary | This is a special case of a Stationary study and is available with the Induction Heating, Microwave Heating, and Laser Heating interfaces. | AC/DC Module, Plasma Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module |
| | Frequency-Transient | Compute electromagnetic fields in the frequency domain and the temperature (or electron temperature) in the time domain. Available with the Induction Heating, Microwave Heating, Inductively Coupled Plasma, and Microwave Plasma interfaces. | AC/DC Module, Plasma Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module |
| | Mean Energies (under Frequency Domain) | Use this study to enter an array of values for the mean electron energy. Available with the Boltzmann Equation, Two-Term Approximation interface. | Plasma Module |
| | Ray Tracing | Computes the trajectories of rays. This is a special case of the Time Dependent study step. The time list can either be specified directly or by entering a list of lengths and a characteristic group velocity. Built-in stop conditions can be used to stop the solver when no active rays remain, or when the intensity of active rays is negligibly small. | Ray Optics Module or Acoustics Module |
| | Reduced Electric Fields (under Frequency Domain) | Use this study to sweep through a range of reduced electric fields. Available with the Boltzmann Equation, Two-Term Approximation interface. | Plasma Module |
| | Schrödinger–Poisson | Use this study for the self-consistent solution to the Schrödinger–Poisson system. | Semiconductor Module |

TABLE 20-3: STUDIES AND STUDY STEPS AVAILABLE WITH ADD-ON MODULES.

| ICON | STUDY OR STUDY STEP | DESCRIPTION | REQUIRED MODULE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Semiconductor Equilibrium | Use it to solve Poisson's equation for the case where the charge carriers are in thermal equilibrium. | Semiconductor Module |
| | Semiconductor Initialization | Use it to adaptively refine the mesh based on the gradient of the impurity doping concentration. | Semiconductor Module |
| | Frequency-Stationary, One-Way Electromagnetic Heating | First solve a frequency-domain equation for electromagnetics and then use the electromagnetic heat source as a source term when solving a subsequent stationary heat transfer equation. Available with the Induction Heating, Microwave Heating, or Laser Heating interfaces. | AC/DC Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module |
| | Frequency-Transient, One-Way Electromagnetic Heating | Sequentially compute electromagnetic fields in the frequency domain and then the temperature (or electron temperature) in the time domain. Available with the Induction Heating, Microwave Heating, and Laser Heating interfaces. | AC/DC Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module |
| | Frequency Domain, RF Adaptive Mesh | Solve a frequency-domain study that runs mesh adaptation for printed circuit boards and RF applications. | RF Module |
| | Frequency Domain Source Sweep | Solve a frequency-domain study that is sweeping among feedings such as ports and lumped ports, extracting automatically a full S-parameter matrix. | AC/DC Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module |
| | Stationary Source Sweep | A stationary source sweep to extract lumped matrices such as a capacitance matrix in Electrostatics. | AC/DC Module |
| | Stationary Source Sweep with Initialization | A combination of the source initialization study step and the stationary source sweep study step to extract lumped matrices such as an inductance matrix in Magnetic Fields, Currents Only | AC/DC Module |
| | Frequency Domain Source Sweep with Initialization | A combination of the source initialization study step and the frequency domain source sweep study step to extract lumped matrices such as an inductance matrix in Magnetic Fields, Currents Only. | AC/DC Module |
| | TEM Boundary Mode Analysis | Combines a frequency-domain analysis on port features (boundaries) with a frequency domain study for the full geometry. Adds a TEM Boundary Mode Analysis study step followed by a Frequency Domain study step. | RF Module |
| | Time Dependent, Modal | This study is for analyzing time-dependent wave problems using a modal solver. The Time Dependent, Modal study adds an Eigenfrequency study step followed by a Time Dependent, Modal study step. | RF Module, Acoustics Module, MEMS Module, Structural Mechanics Module, or Wave Optics Module |
| | EEDF Initialization | The EEDF Initialization study is used to compute the electron energy distribution function (EEDF) without solving for the other plasma degrees of freedom. It can also be used to compute the initial EEDF for a time and space dependent plasma model. | Plasma Module |

TABLE 20-3: STUDIES AND STUDY STEPS AVAILABLE WITH ADD-ON MODULES.

| ICON | STUDY OR STUDY STEP | DESCRIPTION | REQUIRED MODULE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Time Periodic | This study solves for the periodic steady-state solution for models using the Plasma, Time Periodic interface. | Plasma Module |
| | Frequency-Time Periodic | This study is used to compute the periodic steady-state solution for models using the Plasma, Time Periodic interface together with the electromagnetic field distribution in the frequency domain. | Plasma Module |
| | Time Periodic to Time Dependent | This study converts a time-periodic solution to a time-dependent solution in a model using the Plasma, Time Periodic interface. | Plasma Module |
| | Wavelength Domain | Use this study to compute the response of a linear or linearized model subjected to electromagnetic harmonic excitation for one or several wavelengths. | Wave Optics Module |
| Fluid Applications | | | |
| | Frozen Rotor | This is a special case of a Stationary study. The frozen rotor approach assumes that the flow in the rotating domain, expressed in the rotating coordinate system, is fully developed. Available with the Rotating Machinery, Laminar Flow, and Turbulent Flow interfaces. | CFD Module or Mixer Module |
| | Frozen Rotor with Initialization | For flow in rotating machinery where the topology of the geometry does not change with rotation. You can also use it to compute the initial conditions for time-dependent simulations of flow in rotating machinery. | CFD Module or Mixer Module |
| | Stationary Free Surface | A study step added to a Frozen Rotor or Frozen Rotor with Initialization study to solve for the free surface deformation. | CFD Module |
| | Frozen Rotor with Stationary Free Surface | Two study steps, a Frozen Rotor solving for the fluid flow variables and a Stationary Free Surface one solving for the free surface deformation. Available with the Rotating Machinery, Laminar Flow, and Turbulent Flow interfaces. | CFD Module or Mixer Module |
| | Frozen Rotor with Initialization and Stationary Free Surface | Three study steps, a Wall Distance Initialization, followed by a Frozen Rotor solving for the fluid flow variables and a Stationary Free Surface one solving for the free surface deformation. Available with the Rotating Machinery, Turbulent Flow interfaces. | CFD Module or Mixer Module |
| | Stationary with Initialization | For stationary turbulent flow models that require an initialization. | CFD Module or Heat Transfer Module |
| | Time Dependent with Initialization | For time-dependent turbulent flow models that require an initialization. | CFD Module or Heat Transfer Module |
| | Thermal Perturbation, Eigenfrequency | For computing the oscillations around an equilibrium steady-state temperature field using: a Stationary study step followed by an Eigenfrequency study step. | Heat Transfer Module |

TABLE 20-3: STUDIES AND STUDY STEPS AVAILABLE WITH ADD-ON MODULES.

| ICON | STUDY OR STUDY STEP | DESCRIPTION | REQUIRED MODULE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Thermal Perturbation, Frequency Domain | For computing the oscillations around an equilibrium steady-state temperature field using: a Stationary study step followed by a Frequency-Domain Perturbation study step. | Heat Transfer Module |
| | Time Dependent with Phase Initialization | For time-dependent two-phase flow models that require an initialization of a level set function or phase field function. | CFD Module or Microfluidics Module |
| | Stationary, One-Way NITF | Two stationary study steps, one solving for the fluid flow variables and one solving for the heat transfer variables. Available with the Nonisothermal Flow and the Conjugate Heat Transfer interfaces. | CFD Module or Heat Transfer Module |
| | Time Dependent, One-Way NITF | Two time-dependent study steps, one solving for the fluid flow variables and one solving for the heat transfer variables in the time domain. Available with the Nonisothermal Flow and the Conjugate Heat Transfer interfaces. | CFD Module or Heat Transfer Module |
| | Frozen Rotor, One-Way NITF | Two frozen rotor study steps, one solving for the fluid flow variables and one solving for the heat transfer variables. Available with the Rotating Machinery, Nonisothermal Flow interfaces. | Mixer Module plus CFD Module |
| | Stationary, One-Way with Initialization NITF | A wall distance initialization followed by two stationary study steps, one solving for the fluid flow variables and one solving for the heat transfer variables. Available with the Nonisothermal Flow and the Conjugate Heat Transfer interfaces. | CFD Module or Heat Transfer Module |
| | Time Dependent, One-Way with Initialization NITF | A wall distance initialization followed by two time dependent study steps, one solving for the fluid flow variables and one solving for the heat transfer variables in the time domain. Available with the Nonisothermal Flow and the Conjugate Heat Transfer interfaces. | CFD Module or Heat Transfer Module |
| | Frozen Rotor, One-Way with Initialization NITF | Two frozen rotor study steps, one solving for the fluid flow variables and one solving for the heat transfer variables. Available with the Rotating Machinery, Nonisothermal Flow interfaces. | Mixer Module plus CFD Module |
| | Stationary, One-Way MF | Two study steps, one solving for the fluid flow variables and one solving for the moisture transport variables. Available with the Moisture Flow interface. | Heat Transfer Module |
| | Time Dependent, One-Way MF | Two study steps, one solving for the fluid flow variables and one solving for the moisture transport variables in the time domain. Available with the Moisture Flow interface. | Heat Transfer Module |
| Heat Applications | | | |
| | Orbit Calculation | This is a special case of a Time Dependent study, where the degrees of freedoms used for modeling the spacecraft orbit are solved for. | Heat Transfer Module |
| | Orbital Temperature | This is a special case of a Time Dependent study, where the external irradiation is reused on multiple orbit periods. | Heat Transfer Module |

TABLE 20-3: STUDIES AND STUDY STEPS AVAILABLE WITH ADD-ON MODULES.

| ICON | STUDY OR STUDY STEP | DESCRIPTION | REQUIRED MODULE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Orbit Thermal Loads | This is a special case of a Time Dependent study, where the external irradiation is stored and the degrees of freedoms used for modeling the spacecraft orbit are solved for. | Heat Transfer Module |
| Mechanical and Acoustic Applications | | | |
| | Bolt Pretension | This study step is a special case of a Stationary study step, where the special degrees of freedoms used for modeling prestressed bolts are solved for. | Structural Mechanics Module |
| | Fatigue | Use this study for fatigue evaluation. It processes a load cycle and evaluates a fatigue criterion specified in the Fatigue interface. | Structural Mechanics Module plus Fatigue Module |
| | Linear Buckling | Use this study for a structural model to solve for the critical load factor using an eigenvalue solver. | Structural Mechanics Module or MEMS Module |
| | Eigenfrequency, Prestressed | For computing eigenfrequencies that are influenced by a prior static load. | Structural Mechanics Module, Geomechanics Module, MEMS Module, or Acoustics Module |
| | Frequency Domain, Prestressed | For computing the response to harmonic loads fluctuating around a static preload. | |
| | Frequency Domain, Prestressed, Modal | Three study steps are used to compute the response to harmonic loads fluctuating around a prior static load. The solution is performed using mode superposition. | Structural Mechanics Module, Acoustics Module, or MEMS Module |
| | Random Vibration (PSD) | Adds three studies and a number of nodes under Global Definitions for a random vibration analysis. | Structural Mechanics Module or MEMS Module |
| | Response Spectrum | Adds a Response Spectrum node under Definitions and an Eigenfrequency study step for a response-spectrum analysis. | Structural Mechanics Module or MEMS Module |
| | Time Dependent, Prestressed, Modal | Three study steps are used to compute the response to time-dependent loads fluctuating around a prior static load. The solution is performed using mode superposition. | Structural Mechanics Module, Acoustics Module, or MEMS Module |
| | Stationary, One Way | Two study steps solve for the fluid flow variables and for the solid deformation. Available with the Fluid-Structure Interaction interface. | MEMS Module or Structural Mechanics Module |
| | Time Dependent, One Way | Two study steps solve for the fluid flow variables and for the solid deformation in the time domain. Available with the Fluid-Structure Interaction interface. | |
| | Stationary, One Way with Initialization | Three study steps solve for the distance to the closest wall, for the fluid flow variables, and for the solid deformation. Available with the Fluid-Structure Interaction interface. | MEMS Module or Structural Mechanics Module, plus the CFD Module |
| | Time Dependent, One Way with Initialization | Three study steps solve for the distance to the closest wall, for the fluid flow variables, and for the solid deformation in the time domain. Available with the Fluid-Structure Interaction interface. | |
| | Time Dependent with FFT | Two study steps for computing a time-dependent solution using a Time Dependent study step and then applying a Time to Frequency FFT study step. Available with the Solid Rotor and Beam Rotor interfaces. | Rotordynamics Module |

TABLE 20-3: STUDIES AND STUDY STEPS AVAILABLE WITH ADD-ON MODULES.

| ICON | STUDY OR STUDY STEP | DESCRIPTION | REQUIRED MODULE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Mapping | A dedicated study for the Background Fluid Flow Coupling multiphysics feature. | Acoustics Module |
| | Transient Mapping | A dedicated study for the Aeroacoustic Flow Source Coupling multiphysics feature. | Acoustics Module |
| Multipurpose Applications | | | |
| | Adaptive Frequency Sweep | The Adaptive Frequency Sweep study is for analyzing the frequency response of a linear or linearized model subjected to harmonic excitation in the frequency domain using an AWE solver. | Acoustics Module, MEMS Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module |
| | Frequency Domain, Modal | The Frequency Domain, Modal study is for analyzing wave problems in the frequency domain using a modal solver. It adds an Eigenfrequency study step followed by a Frequency Domain, Modal study step. | Structural Mechanics Module, MEMS Module, Acoustics Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module |
| | Mode Analysis | Computes the modes for an acoustic or electromagnetic wave using an eigenvalue solver. | Acoustics Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module |
| | Modal Reduced-Order Model | You can add a Modal Reduced-Order Model study step to export the reduced-order model matrices for time-dependent wave problems using a modal solver. Available from the **Study** node under **Study Steps>Time dependent**. | Structural Mechanics Module, MEMS Module, Acoustics Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module |
| | Frequency Domain, AWE Reduced-Order Model | The Frequency Domain, AWE Reduced-Order Model is an entry point which creates studies and other features which facilitates the setup of reduced-order models for frequency domain analysis using the AWE method. | Structural Mechanics Module, MEMS Module, Acoustics Module |
| | Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model | The Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model is an entry point which creates studies and other features which facilitates the setup of reduced-order models for frequency domain analysis using mode superposition. | Structural Mechanics Module, MEMS Module, Acoustics Module |
| | Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model | The Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model is an entry point which creates studies and other features which facilitates the setup of reduced-order models for time domain analysis using mode superposition. | Structural Mechanics Module, MEMS Module, Acoustics Module, |
| | Optimization | Use this study to solve PDE-constrained optimization problems. This study step allows direct definition of objective functions and selection of model parameters, including parameters that control the geometry, for optimization. It also provides detailed control over solvers and contributions to an optimization problem defined by an Optimization interface. | Optimization Module |
| | Curve Fitting | This study provides parameter estimation for time-dependent models. | Optimization Module |
| | Shape Optimization | Use this study to perform shape optimization. | Optimization Module |
| | Topology Optimization | Use this study to perform topology optimization. | Optimization Module |

TABLE 20-3: STUDIES AND STUDY STEPS AVAILABLE WITH ADD-ON MODULES.

| ICON | STUDY OR STUDY STEP | DESCRIPTION | REQUIRED MODULE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Parameter Estimation | This study provides parameter estimation for all types of models. | Optimization Module |
| | Uncertainty Quantification | Add an uncertainty quantification study type. | Uncertainty Quantification Module. |
| | Small-Signal Analysis, Frequency Domain | For perturbed frequency domain studies of small oscillation about a bias solution. The study creates two study steps that solve for a stationary problem and for a harmonic perturbation in the frequency domain of the stationary solution. | AC/DC Module, MEMS Module, or Semiconductor Module |

## *Common Study Step Settings*

The study step nodes' **Settings** windows contain the following sections (in addition to specific study settings for each type of study step):

### THE STUDY STEPS SETTINGS WINDOWS' TOOLBAR

On top of the study steps **Settings** windows, a toolbar contains the following commands:

- Click **Compute** ( = ) or press F8 to compute the entire study. If there is an enabled Solver node under **Solver Configurations**, that solver sequence will be executed. Otherwise a new solver sequence will first be generated. See Computing a Solution.
- Click **Update Solution** ( ) or press F5 (when applicable) to update the current study. See Updating a Solution.

### STUDY SETTINGS

*Include Geometric Nonlinearity Check Box*

If you have a license for the Acoustics Module, MEMS Module, or Structural Mechanics Module (including any add-on modules such as the Nonlinear Structural Materials Module) and your model involves structural mechanics, then the **Study Settings** section includes an **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box.

Select the **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box to enable a geometrically nonlinear analysis for the study step. Some physics designs force a geometrically nonlinear analysis, in which case it is not possible to clear the **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box. For further details, see the theory sections for the respective physics interface in the applicable modules' manuals.

### RESULTS WHILE SOLVING

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is empty and unavailable when results while solving is not used or not applicable; for example, it is empty when there is an outer Parametric Sweep or Optimization active (and when no Auxiliary Sweep or Load Cases are used) and when you have enabled adaptive mesh refinement in the Stationary study step. |

Select the **Plot** check box to allow plotting of results while solving. Then select what to plot from the **Plot group** list. The **Default** options creates the first default plot if it does not exist; otherwise, it uses the first default plot or the latest plot that you have added. The software plots the dataset of the selected plot group as soon as the results become available. Select **Times stored in output** (the default) or **Time steps taken by solver** from the **Update at** list when applicable.

Use the **Probes** list to select any probes to evaluate. The default is **All**, which selects all probes for plotting and tabulation of probe data. Select **Manual** to open a list with all available probes. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move**

**Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( + ) buttons to make the list contain the probes that you want to see results from while solving. Select **None** to not evaluate any probe.

The software plots the dataset of the selected plot group and probes as soon as the results become available. Select **Steps stored in output** (the default) or **Steps taken by solver** from the **Update at** list.

> You can use probes to tabulate values of interest during a large parametric simulation, for example. It can then be possible to keep only the last solution in memory during the parametric sweep, which potentially can significantly reduce memory requirements and the simulation time.

### PHYSICS AND VARIABLES SELECTION

See Physics and Variables Selection for detailed information about this section. You can control and specify different cases where the physics interface to solve for is varied, or, for various analysis cases, which variables and physics features (for example, boundary conditions and sources) to use. The default is to solve for all physics interfaces that are compatible with the study step type.

### VALUES OF DEPENDENT VARIABLES

When you have physics interfaces in a study step that you do not solve for but that provide degrees of freedom, you can specify how the COMSOL Multiphysics software handles the values of such degrees of freedom (dependent variables).

The settings in this section determine how the solver handles dependent variables that you do not solve for. This is applicable in, for example, a solver configuration where you only solve for a subset of the dependent variables in each step. You can also specify the initial values of variables that you do solve for.

By default, the COMSOL Multiphysics software determines these values heuristically depending on the physics as, for example, the specified initial values or a solution from an earlier study step. Under **Initial values of variables solved for**, the default value of the **Settings** list is **Physics controlled**. To specify the initial values of the dependent variables that you solve for, select **User controlled** from the **Settings** list.

> The **Initial values of variables solved for** settings have no effect when using the eigenvalue solver.

Similarly, to specify the values of dependent variables that you do not solve for, select **User controlled** from the **Settings** list under **Values of variables not solved for**.

Then use the **Method** list to specify how to compute the initial values of variables solved for and the values of variables not solved for. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes for the physics interface in the model.
- **Solution** to use initial values as specified by a solution object (a solution from a study step).

Use the **Study** list to specify what study to use:

- Select **Zero solution** to initialize all variables to zero.
- Select any other available study to use it as an initial value.

Then use the **Solution** list to specify what solution object to use if **Study** has been set to a study:

- **Current** to use the current solution.
- Any other available solution object to use it as initial value.

Depending on the solution object to use, you can choose different solutions to use. If a solution has nodes for storing solutions in its sequence, you can choose which solution to use using the **Use** list. The **Current** value is the value that the solution has at the moment the value is read. The other values are the values stored in the respective nodes of the sequence. Choose **Manual** to enter the index for the solution that you want to use. The index can be a global parameter that is swept in a Parametric sweep with solution number inputs to it.

Depending on the study type of the solution that you selected, you can choose different solutions from a list underneath the **Study** list (and the **Solution** and **Use** lists, if present):

For a Stationary study, from the **Selection** list, select one of the following options:

- **Automatic (single solution)** (the default) to select one solution on the **Dependent Variables** node depending on a global evaluation to find the current value of the parameters in the input solution or, if that is not possible, the last (typically the only) solution.
- **Automatic (all solutions)** to use all (typically just one) solutions from that study (see below for more details).
- **First** to use the first (typically the only) solution
- **Last** to use the last (typically the only) solution, select **From list** to pick solutions from a list.
- **Interpolated** to specify an interpolated value in the text field below.
- **Manual** to use a specific solution number that you specify in the **Index** field.
- **1** to use the first (typically the only) solution. If you use a parametric continuation of the stationary study, there can be additional solutions to choose from.

For a Time Dependent study, from the **Time** list, select one of the following options:

- **Automatic (single solution)** (the default) to select one solution on the **Dependent Variables** node depending on a global evaluation to find the current value of the parameters in the input solution or, if that is not possible, the solution for the last time.
- **Automatic (all solutions)** to use all solutions from that study (see below for more details).
- **First** to use the first solution.
- **Last** to use the last solution.
- **Interpolated** to specify a time in the text field below.
- **Manual** to use a specific solution number that you specify in the **Index** field.
- One of the output times to use the solution at that time.

For an Eigenvalue or Eigenfrequency study, from the **Eigenvalues** list, select one of the following options:

- **Automatic (single solution)** (the default) to select one solution on the **Dependent Variables** node depending on a global evaluation to find the current value of the parameters in the input solution or, if that is not possible, to use the solution for the first eigenvalue or eigenfrequency and its associated eigensolution.
- **Automatic (all solutions)** to use all solutions from that study (see below for more details).
- **First** to use the first solution.
- **Last** to use the last solution.
- **Interpolated** to specify an eigenvalue of eigenfrequency in the text field below.
- **Manual** to use a specific solution number that you specify in the **Index** field.
- One of the eigenvalues to use the solution for the corresponding eigensolution.

For a parametric or Frequency Domain study, from the **Parameter value** list, select one of the following options:

- **Automatic (single solution)** (the default) to select one solution on the **Dependent Variables** node depending on a global evaluation to find the current value of the parameters in the input solution or, if that is not possible, the solution for the last parameter value set or frequency.
- **Automatic (all solutions)** to use all solutions from that study (see below for more details).
- **First** to use the first solution.
- **Last** to use the last solution.
- **Interpolated** to specify a time in the text field below.
- **Manual** to use a specific solution number that you specify in the **Index** field.
- One of the parameter value sets or frequencies to use the corresponding solution.

For the **Automatic (all selections)** option, all solutions are passed down to the solver, and the solver selects the initial values based on if there is a match to the current parameter tuple. This makes it possible to pass multiple initial values or guesses to the solver, which can be useful if you are doing a parametric study using multiple parameters and the convergence of each parameter tuple is dependent on a good initial guess. It can also be used together with the time-dependent parametric solver to use different initial values for each parameter tuple.

### STORE IN OUTPUT

In the **Store in Output** section, you can specify to store the field variables that you solve only for some parts of the geometry (a boundary, for example, if the solution in the domain is not of interest). You define the parts of the geometry for which to store the fields as selection nodes.

For each listed physics interface, choose one of the following options in the **Output** column:

- Choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use the physics interface control what to store in the output.
- Choose **All** to store all fields in all parts of the geometry where they are defined.
- Choose **None** to not store any field in the output.
- Choose **Selection** to choose one or more selections that you add to the corresponding row in the **Selection** column. Then, under **Selections**, click the **Add** button ( + ) to open an **Add** dialog box that contains all of the available selections. Select the selections that you want to add and then click **OK**. You can also delete selections from the list using the **Delete** button ( ) and move them using the **Move Up** ( ↑ ) and **Move Down** ( ↓ ) buttons.

See also the Field node, where you can also control what to store in the output, if the corresponding Dependent Variables uses user-defined settings.

If you use **For selection** and store the solution only for some parts of the geometry, it is not possible to continue with another study step.

### MESH SELECTION

Specify — for each geometry — which mesh to use for the study step. For each geometry listed in the **Component** column, select a mesh from the list of meshes in the **Mesh** column. Each list of meshes contains the meshes defined for the geometry that you find on the same row.

### ADAPTATION AND ERROR ESTIMATES

These are settings for mesh adaptation and error estimates, available for stationary, eigenfrequency, eigenvalue, and frequency-domain study steps. Mesh adaptation (with other settings and operation) is also available for time-dependent study steps; see Time Dependent and Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Time-Dependent Adaptation). Depending on the type of adaptation, meshing sequences for the adaptive mesh refinements, using **Adapt** or **Size**

**Expression** nodes, and corresponding solutions are created for inspection and possible modification. Error estimates are available as variables for postprocessing (for example, `freq.errtot` for the total error estimate in a Frequency Domain study). The adaptive mesh refinement solutions become available in a separate **Solution** dataset (**Study 1/ Adaptive Mesh Refinement Solutions 1**, for example). When using that dataset for postprocessing, you can choose to use any of the available adaptive mesh refinement solutions from a **Parameter selection (Refinement level)** list. Additional settings are available in the Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Stationary and Eigenvalue Adaptation) and Error Estimation subnodes under the solver node in the solver configurations.

From the **Adaptation and error estimates** list, select **Error estimates** if you want to use error estimation or select **Adaptation and error estimates** if you want to use adaptive mesh refinement. In the latter case, error estimates that are used in the adaptation algorithm are also available for postprocessing. Choose **None** for no adaptation or error estimation. The internal name for the refinement level parameter is `adaptlevel`. It is added by the adaptation solver method to separate the solutions for the different meshes. In the case that there is a user-defined parameter with that name in the model, a unique name for the refinement level parameter is made by adding a digit to `adaptlevel`. You can use it to access the solutions from different mesh refinement levels using the `withsol()` operator with; for example, using the following syntax: `withsol('sol1',`*`expr`*`,setval(adaptlevel,2))` to evaluate an expression *`expr`* with the solution in `sol1` for the mesh adaptation level 2.

- The Adaptive Solver Algorithms and Error Estimation
- Error Estimation — Theory and Variables
- Adapt — the **Adapt** node in a meshing sequence also provides mesh adaptation. It includes a selection of geometric entities, which can be useful if you want to limit the mesh adaptation to certain geometric entities (some but not all domains, for example).

The software performs adaptive mesh refinement in one geometry only. Use the **Adaptation in geometry** list to specify that geometry. If you do not want to perform the mesh adaptation in the entire geometry, use the settings in the **Geometric Entity Selection for Adaptation** section below.

Use the **Error estimate** list to control how the error estimate is computed:

- Select **L2 norm of error squared** to use the squared L2 norm of the error. This is the only option for Eigenvalue studies. In the **Error Estimation** node under the **Stationary Solver** node, use the **Scaling factor** field to enter a space-separated list of scaling factors, one for each field variable (default: 1). The error estimate for each field variable is divided by this factor. Also, the $L_2$ norm error estimate is based on a stability estimate for the PDE. Also in the **Error Estimation** node, use the **Stability estimate derivative order** field to specify its order (default: 2). For certain problems, which are symmetric and where strong error estimates hold, this method is equivalent to a functional error estimation with the functional being the L2 norm squared of the solution. This method can be used also for problems where these assumptions do not hold, but then the adaptation will not be optimal. See the following for some more in-depth information about these settings.

  The **L2 norm of error squared** method estimates the error for a mesh element as a summation of contributions for the different equations solved for. It sums over

  $$Ah^{2q}\frac{\rho^2}{s^2}$$

  where $A$ is the element area (volume, length), $h$ is the element size, $q$ is the **Stability estimate derivative order**, $s$ is the **Scaling factor**, and $\rho$ is an estimate of the PDE residual. The asymptotic behavior for $\rho$ is that it is proportional to $h^p$, where $p$ is the **Residual order** (see below). Even if it is possible to estimate the actual value for $\rho$ very generally, assisting the algorithm with this order is important — for example, for the **Element selection** method **Rough global minimum** (in the **Adaptive Mesh Refinement** subnode; see Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Stationary and Eigenvalue Adaptation)), which essentially solves an optimization problem for where to refine

so that the total error is reduced as much as possible (constrained by how many elements that can be added). All of the values for the **Stability estimate derivative order**, **Scaling factor**, and **Residual order** ($q$, $s$, and $p$, respectively, in the **Error Estimation** subnode; see Error Estimation) can all be given as vectors for the different equations. For the **Stability estimate derivative order**, the default is 2, and it is related to the stability estimate that holds for the problem at hand. If it is not of a Poisson type, then it might need adjustment. For the **Scaling factor**, the default is 1. It is mainly important to relatively weigh in the different parts of the equations solved for, which means that you need to give a space-separated array of numbers in general. Notice that when solving a multiphysics problem, the summation over different equations will not have the same unit since the different $\rho$ will have different units. So, a first effort with scaling would be to take this into account. In fact, not even a single-physics case like fluid flow will make this summation unit consistent because the residual for momentum and mass conservation will be added up with the default scaling factors of 1. For the **Residual order**, the default is one order lower than the shape functions used for the equation. Change this only for nonstandard PDEs. Roughly speaking, the expected order is the basis order minus the highest spatial derivative order in the weak formulation. For a second-order PDE formulation with an integration by parts (lowering all second-order derivatives to first order) this will be of order one.

- Select **Functional** and specify a **Functional type**. Available functional types are **Predefined** and **Manual**. This option adapts the mesh toward improved accuracy in the expression for the functional (for example, some energy, drag, or lift). Select **Manual** to specify a globally available scalar-valued expression in the **Functional** field (for example, the name of a global variable probe). If you select **Predefined**, you can choose from a predefined list of functional from the **Solution functional** list:
  - **Integral** (the default)
  - **L2 norm**
  - **L1 norm**
  - **Approximate max norm**

  For a **Stationary** study step `stat`, a global variable is defined for the functional with the name `stat.gfunc` (and similarly for a frequency-domain study step). The functional can be evaluated under **Results>Derived Values** by adding a **Global Evaluation** node and, in the **Expressions** section in its Settings window, selecting **Global Definitions> Error estimation>stat.gfunc - Functional - Stationary**.

  The functional must be differentiable (or complex-valued analytic). Also, the expressions in the formulation must be differentiable. If this does not hold, the adjoint solution and its error estimate risk not being accurate, and the adaptation will then not be optimal for the functional used. The **Functional** option estimates the error for a mesh element as a summation of contributions. It sums over $A\omega_K\rho$, where $\omega_K$ is computed from the adjoint (or dual) solution. $\omega_K$ can be computed with different methods (**PPR for Lagrange** or **Interpolation error**). Equation 20-5 is about how $\omega_K$ is computed for **PPR for Lagrange**. Notice that this method is not using scaling factors or the stability estimate derivative order because they are not part of the formula (they are built into $\omega_K$). But $\rho$ is part of the formula and the residual order can therefore be important (for example, for the **Rough global minimum** method; see Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Stationary and Eigenvalue Adaptation)). For the **Approximate max norm**, high order $p$-norm. The reason for this is that it is possible to differentiate this functional.

- Select **Error indicator** to specify an error indicator using an error expression, which you add to the **Error expression** table below using the **Add** ( + ) button. The error expression can be any expression, including field variables and their derivatives, defined in the domain. This method will adapt the mesh where the error expression becomes large; the adaptation is typically not optimal. Select the **Active** check box for the error expressions that should be part of the error indicator. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons as needed to rearrange and remove error expressions. With this setting, there are no additional settings in the **Error Estimation** subnode, which becomes unavailable.

From the **Add Error estimation variables** list (not available if you chose **Error indicator** from the **Error estimate** list above), choose which variables to store, if any:

- Select **Error estimates and residuals** to store all variables (the default).
- Select **Error estimates** to store only the variables for error estimation.
- Select **None** to not store any variables, which may lead to performance improvements.

The **Save solution on every adapted mesh** check box is selected per default. Clear this check box if you do not want to save solution on every adapted mesh. In that case, the last two solutions are saved (the finest one and the second finest) regardless of the total number of solutions.

Under **Mesh adaptation**, the following settings are available.

Use the **Adaptation method** list to control how to adaptively refine mesh elements. Select one of these methods:

- **General modification**, to use the current mesh as a starting point and modify it by refinements, coarsening, topology modification, and point smoothing. Use the **Allow coarsening** check box to control if mesh coarsening is used. If the mesh contains anisotropic elements (for example, a boundary layer mesh), it is best to disable mesh coarsening to preserve the anisotropic structure. If you have selected to allow coarsening, specify the **Maximum coarsening factor** (a value of 5 by default) to scale the refined mesh size in the regions where refinement is not needed.
- **Rebuild mesh**, to set up a size expression describing the error and rebuild the meshing sequence using the size expression as input. Note that structured meshes, such as mapped and swept meshes, in general are not appropriately refined. This method is not supported on imported meshes. The size of the refined mesh is the minimum of the size of the original mesh (previous refined mesh) and the size defined by the refinement. Specify the **Maximum coarsening factor** (a value of 3 by default) to scale the refined mesh size in the regions where refinement is not needed.
- **Regular refinement**, to make the solver refine elements in a regular pattern by bisecting all edges of an element that needs refinement.
- **Longest edge refinement**, to make the solver refine only the longest edge of an element by recursively bisecting the longest edge of edge elements that need refinement. This method is less suitable for models with nonsimplex elements. This is the default method.

With the settings in the **Goal-oriented termination** list you or the physics interfaces can add a number of global goal-oriented quantities so that the mesh adaptation will terminate when these are stable to a requested accuracy instead of after a fixed number of adaptation iterations. Choose **Off** (the default), **Auto**, or **Manual** to control. You, when the list is set to **Manual**, or the physics, when the list is set to **Auto**, can add a number of global goal-oriented quantities, and the mesh adaptation will terminate when these are stable to a requested accuracy. These goal-oriented quantities could, for example, for an RF simulation be the S-parameters or another quantity of interest. The goal-oriented termination can be used with any of the available error estimation methods. When the **Goal-oriented termination** list is set to **Manual**, you can add goal-oriented terminal expressions in the table at the bottom of this section. Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add an expression (default: 1) that you can edit in the **Goal-oriented termination expression** column. If desired, adjust the tolerance (default: 0.01) in the **Tolerance** column, and the type of tolerance in the **Tolerance type** column: **Relative** (the default) or **Absolute**. Use the **Active** buttons to manage which goal-oriented termination expressions to include. The mesh adaptation will run until the relative changes for all expressions (applied individually for all expressions) go below their respective thresholds, unless the maximum number of adaptations limit is met, in which case the algorithm terminates with a warning.

Use the **Maximum number of adaptations** field to specify the maximum number of adaptive mesh refinement iterations. The default value is 5 in 1D, 2 in 2D, and 1 in 3D. With the **Goal-oriented termination** set to **Auto**, the default value is set to 20 in 1D, 15 in 2D, and 10 in 3D.

With the **Goal-oriented termination** set to **Auto** or **Manual**, you can control the display of convergence from the adaptation when the **Output goal-oriented termination increments** check box is selected. It is possible to choose the plot window to display the convergence as well as the table to be used by the plot from the **Plot window** — select **New window** (the default) or **Graphics** — and **Output table** lists, respectively. If you choose **New** from the **Output table** list, two new tables are created, one for the adaptation convergence plot and one for providing verbose information.

Also choose the level of detail for the log from the **Goal-oriented termination log** list: **Minimal**, **Normal** (the default), or **Detailed**. Choose **Detailed** if you want to include the evaluations for all the parameters, frequencies, or eigenvalues in the log.

For additional settings, see Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Stationary and Eigenvalue Adaptation).

### *Variables for Adaptation and Error Estimation*

The following table includes variables that are available when adaptation and error estimates have been enabled. The variable names are for a case with a Stationary study step `stat` solving for a dependent variable `u`.

TABLE 20-4: VARIABLES FOR ADAPTATION AND ERROR ESTIMATES.

| VARIABLE NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| stat.errEst | The total error summed over all equations and elements. A global variable. |
| stat.errEst.u | The total error summed over all elements for the equation or variable u. A global variable. |
| comp1.err.u | The error estimate for equation or variable u in component `comp1`. It is constant within each mesh element. |
| stat.errtot | The total error contribution from each element. The summation of errors is over all equations solved for. It is constant within each mesh element. |

## GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION FOR ADAPTATION

From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose the geometric entity on which you want to do adaptive mesh refinement: **Entire geometry** (the default), **Domain**, **Boundary**, or **Edge** (3D only). For example, selecting **Boundary** can be useful if the model includes a physics interface defined on boundaries (surfaces) and you want to base the adaptation on that physics interface. For all levels except **Entire geometry**, select the geometric entities to include using the **Selection** list and selection tools below.

## STUDY EXTENSIONS

These are extensions to the study's main solver, such as adaptive mesh refinement and automatic remeshing. The options vary depending on the study type.

### *Auxiliary Sweep*

Select the **Auxiliary sweep** check box to enable an auxiliary parameter sweep, which corresponds to a Parametric solver attribute node. For each set of parameter values, the chosen **Sweep type** is solved for. This functionality is available for Stationary, Time Dependent, and Frequency Domain studies.

Select a **Sweep type** to specify the type of sweep to perform:

- **Specified combinations** (the default) solves for a number of given combinations of values as given for each parameter in the list. The parameter lists are combined in the order given; that is, the first combination contains the first value in each list, the second combination contains all second values, and so on.
- **All combinations** solves for all combinations of values; that is, all values for each parameter are combined with all values for the other parameters. Using all combinations can lead to a very large number of solutions (equal to the product of the lengths of the parameter lists).

In the table, specify the **Parameter name**, **Parameter value list**, and (optional) **Parameter unit** for the parametric solver. Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add a row to the table. When you click in the **Parameter value list** column to define the parameter values, click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of parameter values. The parameter unit

overrides the unit of the global parameter. If no parameter unit is given, parameter values without explicit dimensions are considered dimensionless.

If you choose **Specified combinations**, the lists of parameter values must have equal lengths.

An alternative to specifying parameter names and values directly in the table is to specify them in a text file. Use the **Load from File** button ( ) to browse to such a text file. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. The read names and values are appended to the current table. The format of the text file must be such that the parameter names appear in the first column and the values for each parameter appear row-wise with a space separating the name and values and a space separating the values.

Click the **Save to File** button ( ) to save the contents of the table to a text file (or to a Microsoft Excel Workbook spreadsheet if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®).

Loading and saving the parameter table data using Excel include the units in the **Parameter unit** column. The unit column is ignored when saving and loading parameter data to *.txt, *.csv, and *.dat files.

For a Stationary or Frequency Domain study, select an option from the **Run continuation for** list: **No parameter** or one of the parameters given in the list.

- Physics and Variables Selection
- Individual study and study steps are listed in Table 20-2 and Table 20-3.

Continuation is only performed on one parameter, and the other parameters must be kept constant. If one of the secondary parameters varies, then it is considered as a new start for the continuation parameter.

### *Reuse Solution from Previous Step List*

This option is useful for parameters not handled with continuation. Select an option from the **Reuse solution from previous step** list.

- **No** (the default for most studies) to reset the solution to the initial values before each step or continuation sweep. The initial values will not be recalculated by the parametric solver for subsequent parameter values. Parameter dependence of the initial values can be accomplished by using parametric sweep. Set the **Reuse solution from previous step** to **Yes** to have continuation if the secondary parameters are also varying.
- **Yes** to always use the converged solution from the previous step, or the last solution from the previous continuation sweep (that is, never reset the solution).
- **Automatic** (the default for Mean Energies and Reduced Electric Field studies) to normally use the converged solution from the previous step or sweep. However, when multiple parameters are used, the solution from the first step of each parameter list is always used for the first step of the next list.

The difference between the three options is shown in Figure 20-2 for a 3-by-4 two-parameter sweep using the different choices for **Reuse solution from previous step** without continuation:

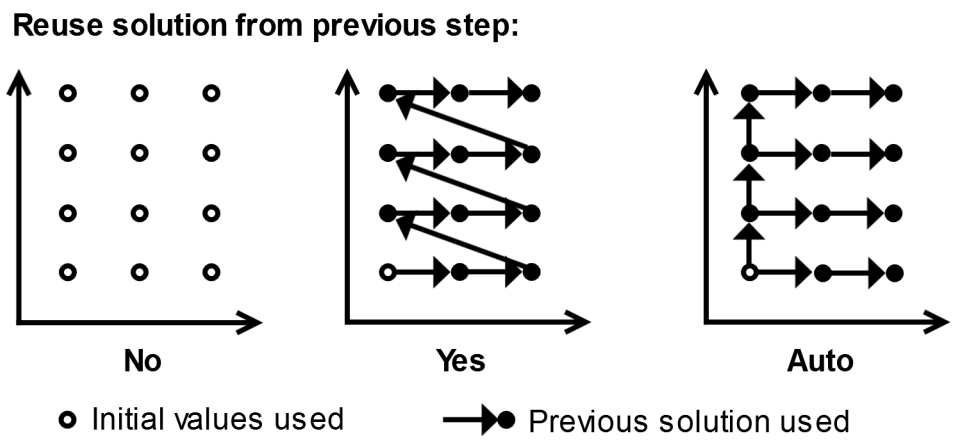



*Figure 20-2: The difference between the three options for a two-parameter sweep without continuation.*

When continuation is enabled by setting **Run continuation for** to one of the parameters, the converged solutions are always reused for the steps along the continuation sweep in this parameter. The setting for **Reuse solution from previous step** then determines how the solutions are reused between multiple continuation sweeps, if there are additional parameters to sweep over, as shown in Figure 20-3.

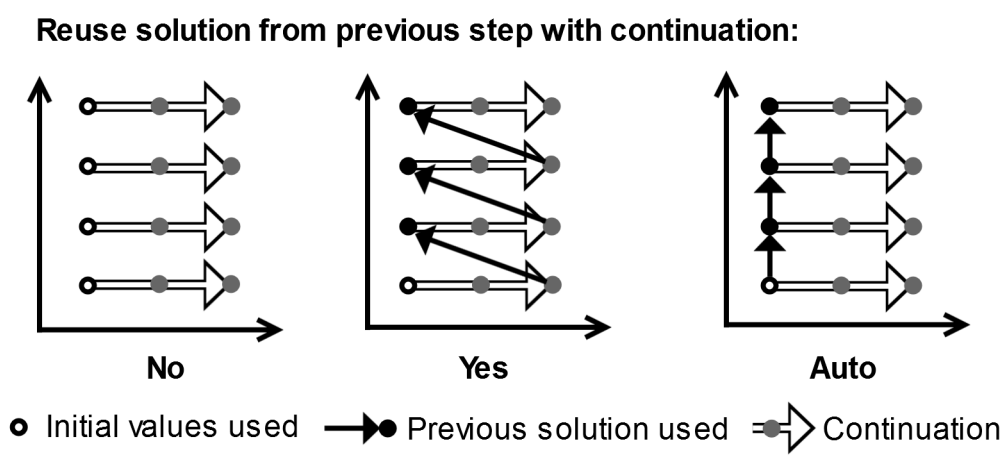



*Figure 20-3: The difference between the three options for a two-parameter sweep with continuation.*

For the Frequency Domain study, the auxiliary sweep is merged with the frequency sweep into a multiparameter sweep with the frequency as the parameter at the innermost level.

See About the Parametric Solver for more information.

## *Using a Solution from Previous Study Steps*

It is sometimes useful to run one simulation for one aspect of a model and then use the output of the first simulation as input into a second simulation, covering a different aspect. You can perform such a sequential study using multiple study steps in a single study or using multiple studies in the same model:

- Use two or more study steps in a sequence in the same study if you, for example, want to use a stationary or eigenvalue solution as the initial value for a time-dependent solution. You then add an **Eigenvalue** or **Stationary** study step node followed by a **Time Dependent** study step node. By default, the COMSOL software determines the values of the dependent variables in the fields for the physics heuristically depending on the model, so normally you do not have to take specific action. To specify the initial values of the dependent variables that you solve for, select the **Initial values of variables solved for** check box in the **Values of Dependent Variables** section. Then use the **Method** list to specify how to compute the initial values. Choose **Solution** and then select the solution to the stationary or eigenvalue problem solved using the previous study step. Doing so can be useful to specify a specific eigensolution to use as the initial value, for example. You can also choose **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes for the physics interface in the model instead. For both methods, also choose the study to use (or use a zero solution) from the **Study** list.

  Another case is when you want to solve for two different physics interfaces, one at the time, but use the solution from the first study as input data for the physics interface in the second study. You then select the physics interface to solve for and the physics interface to disable in the solver under **Physics and Variables Selection** in the **Settings** windows for each study step. Typically, you solve for one physics interface (or set of physics) in the first study step and for the other physics interface in the other study step (you can also use two separate studies). To specify the values of dependent variables that you do not solve for, select the **Values of variables not solved for** check box in the **Values of Dependent Variables** section. Then use the **Method** list to specify how to compute the values of variables not solved for. Choose **Solution** and then select the study step and solution to use.

  When a model modification is required between the simulations, you can use two study steps where you use the setting available when you select the **Modify model configuration for study step** check box to control what physics interface the study step solves (see Modifying the Model Configuration); for example, if you want to change a boundary condition or expressions for the initial value. You then create two such nodes as separate analysis cases and use one in the first study step and the other in the second study step.
- An example when it is more practical to work with separate studies is when a study is inherently a multistep study, such as buckling in structural mechanics or modal analysis. Extending such studies with extra study steps normally becomes unnecessarily complex. A third example is when doing optimization, where the problem without optimization often needs to be solved and tested separately from another study with optimization enabled.

See Values of Dependent Variables above for details about the settings for controlling the values of the dependent variables that you solve for or exclude from the solvers. Also see Physics and Variables Selection below for information about controlling which physics interface to solve for.

## *Physics and Variables Selection*

The **Settings** window of all study steps generating equations contains a **Physics and Variables Selection** section. Here you can control which dependent variables to solve for and also disable individual nodes for the study step. This can be useful for:

- Solving physics in a sequence, with only a subset of the dependent variables active in the solvers in each step.
- Solving and comparing different configurations or “analysis cases” for a model (sharing the same geometry and material) by varying boundary conditions, sources, variables, or equation form without the need to enable and disable nodes or change settings in the physics interface.

By default, you can control which dependent variables to solve for in the study step. Solving can be enabled or disabled for entire physics interfaces and other high-level features. To disable individual physics features and other nodes in the Model Builder, or change equation and discretization settings for physics interfaces, select the **Modify model configuration for study step** check box (see Modifying the Model Configuration below).

### SELECTING PHYSICS INTERFACES TO SOLVE FOR

The **Physics interface** column contains the names of entities defining dependent variables which can be disabled in the solvers. These include

- Most physics interfaces. Optimization and Sensitivity are notable exceptions since they only define control variables and no ordinary dependent variables.
- Moving Mesh and Deformed Geometry settings in each component where these make use of dependent variables.
- Shape Optimization and Topology Optimization settings in each component where these use filter equations.
- Reduced-order models using a stateful interface.

By default, most studies solve for dependent variables for which there is a corresponding equation matching the study type. You can choose to not solve for one or more of the listed entities by clearing the ☑ check box in the **Solve for** column. If a physics interface cannot set up an equation matching the study step type, the check box will be automatically cleared and disabled unless an equation form has been explicitly selected for the interface.

The dependent variables associated with a physics interface or functionality for which the **Solve for** check box is cleared are not solved for but still exist in the model. Their value after solving is controlled by the separate settings for values of variables not solved for (see Values of Dependent Variables).

If you do not want to create default datasets for components where all dependent variables have been disabled in the solvers, select the **Add datasets only for components solved for** check box under **Dataset generation policy** on the **Results** page in the **Preferences** dialog box.

Clearing the **Solve for** setting for a physics interface in a study does not mean that the physics interface is disregarded. The solver then does not include the DOFs in its assembled system, but all variables and shape functions in the physics interface are generated. If the values of variables not solved for are taken from the solution of another study step (see Values of Dependent Variables), then variables are generated for the equation form of that study step. Otherwise, they are generated for the physics interface's default equation form.

If the intention is to disregard the physics interface completely, removing both shape functions and variables, then disable it, either in the study step or in the Model Builder. In the study step, you must first select the **Modify model configuration for study step** check box.

The **Equation form** column shows the equation form that will be used when assembling equations. By default, it is decided automatically and shows **Automatic (stationary)** for a **Stationary** study step, for example. You can change the equation form by first selecting the **Modify model configuration for study step** check box (see Modifying the Model Configuration below).

### SELECTING MULTIPHYSICS COUPLINGS TO SOLVE FOR

The **Multiphysics couplings** column contains the names of all multiphysics couplings in the model. You can choose to not solve for one or more of the multiphysics couplings by clearing the ☑ check box in the **Solve for** column (by default, a study step solves for all coupling features that recognize the study type). If you clear the **Solve for**

check box, any equations and dependent variables that the multiphysics coupling adds are not included, but the multiphysics coupling still affects the definition of variables.

Clearing the **Solve for** setting will for some multiphysics couplings remove the coupling effect from the model, for others it will not. This depends on whether the coupling is implemented as a separate equation added to the system — in which case it will me removed — or as a contribution to variables declared by the coupled physics interfaces — in which case it will be unaffected.

To ensure that the effect of a multiphysics coupling is completely disregarded, select the **Modify model configuration for study step** check box and disable it in the study step, or disable it manually in the Model Builder.

### SOLVE-FOR STATE ICONS

The leftmost column shows an icon that represent the state of the corresponding physics interface, multiphysics coupling or other entity:

- When it shows , the corresponding entity is active and solved for.
- When it shows , the corresponding entity is active but not solved for, either because of the user settings or because it is not applicable for this study step. In this case. the variables are still generated.
- When it shows , the corresponding entity is disabled in the Model Builder.
- When it shows , the corresponding entity is active and solved for but the equation form for a physics interface has been changed in this study step.
- When it shows , the corresponding entity is active and solved for but the equation form is set in the corresponding physics interface and cannot be changed in the study step.

### REDUCED-ORDER MODELS AND RECONSTRUCTION

If the model contains a reduced-order model node under **Global Definitions>Reduced-Order Modeling** that has output variables and has **Use output dependent variables** enabled, there is also a table with a **Reduced-order model** column. Select the **Store output dependent variables** check box to store the output from the reduced-order model in a dependent variables for postprocessing every time a solution vector is written to the solution.

If a physics interface is not solved for in the study step while at the same time there is at least one reduced-order model under **Global Definitions>Reduced-Order Modeling** capable of reconstructing physics interface's dependent variables, then there will be an additional table allowing you to choose a reconstructing reduced-order model. The **Reconstruction** column lists all currently not solved for physics interfaces for which there is at least one reconstructing reduced-order model. The **Reduced-order model** column offers a choice for each physics interface between the available reconstructing reduced-order models, or **None**, which is the default.

By default, a selected reduced-order model applies to all fields and states in the physics interface. If desired, it is possible to use different reconstruction for different fields and states by choosing another **Reduced Model** node in the **Field** and **State** nodes.

- The Add Physics Window
- The Add Multiphysics Window
- The Add Study Window
- Model Reduction

## MODIFYING THE MODEL CONFIGURATION

If the **Modify model configuration for study step** check box is selected, you can modify the model configuration in a number of ways in addition to specifying what to solve for. The **Physics and Variables Selection** section then contains a tree that is a copy of the main Model Builder tree but filtered to only show nodes that allow some form of modification. Depending on the type of node selected in the tree, you can:

- Choose to solve for or not solve for dependent variables associated with a node in the same way as when the **Modify model configuration for study step** check box is not selected.
- Disable or enable the node with the same effect as disabling or enabling the node in the Model Builder, available for most nodes visible in the tree (for example, physics interfaces and features and **Variables** nodes).
- Disable control over a frame implemented by a node, available for **Moving Mesh**, **Deformed Geometry**, **Shape Optimization**, and some physics interfaces.
- Change the discretization of the dependent variables in a physics interface.
- Change the equation form used by a physics interface.
- Change the frequency seen by a physics interface using a frequency-domain equation form.

Figure 20-4 contains an example of what the tree view may look like. Select one or more nodes in the tree and right-click or use the buttons at the bottom of the section (below the tree) to change their status. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the corresponding original node in the model tree. Click the **Collapse All** ( ) and **Expand All** ( ) buttons if desired to completely collapse or expand the physics tree. Depending on the selected nodes, additional actions appear in the toolbar and context menu.

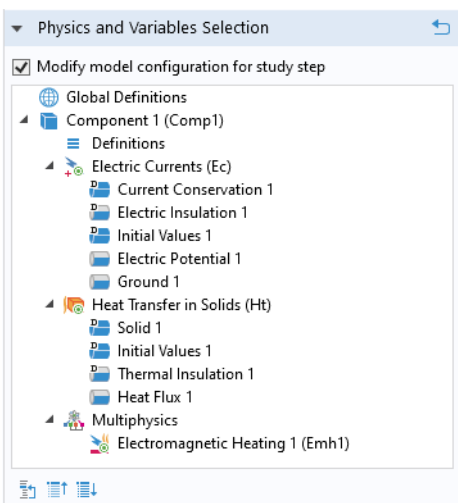



*Figure 20-4: An example of a Physics and Variables Selection section tree when the Modify model configuration for study step check box is selected.*

### Disabling and Enabling Nodes

Click **Disable** (or right-click to select it from the context menu) to disable enabled nodes that are possible to disable. The contributions, conditions, or variables in a node that you disable are not included in the study when solving. A disabled node is unavailable in the tree. You can also right-click any applicable node in the model tree to select **Disable in all studies**. That node is then disabled for all studies.

Click **Enable** (or right-click to select it from the context menu) to enable disabled nodes. The contributions, conditions, or variables in a node that you enable are included in the study when solving.

When you right-click, the following context menu options mean that a node cannot be enabled or disabled:

- **Cannot be Disabled** — for default nodes in the physics interfaces.
- **Disabled in Model Builder** — for nodes that you have disabled in the Model Builder.

When solving, equations and variables are generated as if the disabled nodes in the tree were disabled in the Model Builder. This means that the nodes' selections override each other as if the nodes were disabled in the Model Builder.

### *Options for Discretization and Equation Form for the Main Physics Interface Nodes*

The following options are available for the main physics interface nodes under the **Physics and Variables Selection** tree for modifying the discretization and the equation form:

- From the **Discretization** list, choose a discretization for the physics in the physics interface. The default (and often the only) choice is **Physics settings**, which means that the study uses the discretization from the main physics interface node's settings. Changing it affects the discretization order used by this study. To add another discretization, use a separate **Discretization** node in the physics interface.
- From the **Equation form** list, choose an applicable equation form for the study step and physics interface: **Automatic** (the default, appearing with the default equation form in parentheses such as **Automatic (Stationary)**) or any other applicable equation form. If you change the equation form, the information is updated in the table of physics interface when you clear the **Modify model configuration for study step** check box. In addition to physics interfaces, the **Equation form** list is available for reduced-order models with a stateful interface.

### *Options and States for Nodes With Degrees of Freedom*

Nodes that define dependent variables allow, in addition to complete disabling, a choice between solving and not solving for their degrees of freedom. Right-click a node and select one of the following from the context menu, or click the button beneath the tree. Selecting these options generally affects all its children in the tree. Select:

- **Solve For** (the default setting) to fully enable the node and solve for dependent variables defined by the node and its active children. This is similar to the check boxes in the **Solve for** columns when not using **Modify model configuration for study step**. A physics interface in this state shows a small green dot in its lower-right corner to indicate that the study step solves for the degrees of freedom (dependent variables) in the physics interface and features. This is an example of a Laminar Flow interface with the green dot: .
- **Disable in Solvers** to not solve for the physics interface but provide degrees of freedom (dependent variables) and other physics node variables using the settings for values of variables not solved for (see Values of Dependent Variables). This state is similar to when a corresponding **Solve for** column check box is cleared when not using **Modify model configuration for study step**. A physics node in this state shows a small orange dot in its lower-right corner to indicate that the node and its active children provide degrees of freedom but these are not solved for in the study step. For example, a Laminar Flow interface with an icon that looks like this is both showing that it provides degrees of freedom not solved for (orange dot in the lower-right corner) and has a change of state indicated by the asterisk.
- **Disable in Model** to fully disable a node and its children in the model. The node and its children do not contribute to the study, and no variables, including the degrees of freedom (dependent variables), are included. A disabled node and its children are grayed out, and the parent node shows a small red dot in its lower-right corner to indicate that the study step provides no degrees of freedom for it. For example, a Transport of Diluted Species interface with an icon is disabled (grayed out), provides no degrees of freedom (red dot in the lower-right corner), and has a change of state indicated by the asterisk.

In addition, this type of nodes can be in the following states:

- If the node is disabled in the Model Builder, it is grayed out. If you right-click it, the context menu contains **Disabled in Model Builder**. In this case, none of the options above are available.
- If the node defines degrees of freedom but not equations applicable for the current study step type, then the **Solve For** option is grayed out and unavailable. **Disable in Solvers** is then the default option and therefore does not display any asterisk as indication of a changed state.

*Change of States and Override and Contribution Indicators*

An asterisk displays in the upper-right corner of nodes in the **Physics and Variables Selection** tree for which the state has been changed in some study step's settings, including being disabled in either solvers or model. This mirrors the node in the main Model Builder tree. In general, any variable or physics node in the Model Builder that is disabled in any study step gets an asterisk in the upper-right corner. For nodes defining degrees of freedom, this applies also when you have not selected the **Modify model configuration for study step** check box and the check box in a **Solve for** column in the **Physics and Variables Selection** section has been cleared.

The dynamic visual icon indicators for overridden and contributing nodes also appear in the tree in the **Settings** window for the study steps when you have selected the **Modify model configuration for study step** check box in a study step's **Settings** window. When you select a physics node in the tree, the override and contribution icon indicators appear in the same way as in the Model Builder when you select a physics node, but if you disable any physics node in the study step's tree, the icon indicators then show how the physics node overrides and contributes to the model when one or more physics nodes are disabled in the study step.

- Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types
- Physics Node Status

*Frame Control for Mesh Deformation*

Multiple physics interfaces or other entities controlling the same frame are not allowed on the same selection. It is, however, possible to use multiple frame-controlling entities with overlapping selection, but you then have to explicitly disable frame control on all but one of these. You can choose different entities to control the frame in different study steps. In the **Modify model configuration for study step** tree a frame-controlling node has a label that is extended with the text **Controls spatial frame** or **Controls material frame**. Toggle the frame control on those nodes by selecting them in the tree and toggling the **Control Frame Deformation** button ( ) in the toolbar or by right-clicking the node and selecting **Control Frame Deformation** from the context menu.

If you have the AC/DC Module, see *Electric Shielding*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Introductory_Electric_Currents/electric_shielding**.

## *Error Estimation — Theory and Variables*

Error estimation is available in the **Adaptation and Error Estimation** section of the Stationary, Eigenfrequency, and Frequency Domain study step types. For information about error estimation with time-dependent adaptation, see Error Indicator for the Time-Dependent Solver.

### THEORY BACKGROUND

A common approach to adaptive finite elements is to use the *dual weighted residual method* (DWR). The method is based on a posteriori error estimates for a (goal) functional together with some adaptive approach for the mesh in space and time. The framework was originally developed in Ref. 1 and Ref. 2. For stationary problems or

problems cast in a Galerkin formulation, the starting point is the following exact representation of the discretization error in a linear functional $J$:

$$J(u) - J(u_h) = \rho(u_h, z - z_h), \tag{20-1}$$

where $u$ is the exact primal solution, $u_h$ is the finite-element approximation of $u$, $\rho$ is the weak residual of the problem, $z$ is the exact dual solution corresponding to $J$, and $z_h$ is the finite-element approximation of $z$. The weak residual $\rho$ is defined by

$$\rho(v, \hat{v}) = F(\hat{v}) - A(v, \hat{v}),$$

where $v$ and $\hat{v}$ are arbitrary elements in a function space $V$, $F$ is a linear functional, and $A$ is a bilinear functional. The exact primal solution $u$ in $V$ is defined by

$$A(u, \hat{u}) = F(\hat{u}), \forall \hat{u} \in V,$$

and the approximate primal solution $u_h$ in the finite-element space $V_h$ is thus defined by

$$A(u_h, \hat{u}_h) = F(\hat{u}_h), \forall \hat{u}_h \in V_h.$$

The exact dual solution $z$ in $V$ is defined by

$$A(\hat{z}, z) = J(\hat{z}), \forall \hat{z} \in V, \tag{20-2}$$

and the approximate dual solution $z_h$ in $V_h$ is thus defined by

$$A(\hat{z}_h, z_h) = J(\hat{z}_h), \forall \hat{z}_h \in V_h.$$

For simplicity, nonlinearity has been omitted. For nonlinear functionals and problems, the dominating part of the error can be estimated by approximating the above (dual) weighted residual. In those cases, the dual is computed for problems obtained by linearizing around the primal solution. The error representation is often taken to a local form by using integration by parts. This is straightforward when the equation form is strong but is not applicable for most physics in COMSOL Multiphysics, which is implemented using the weak form. Instead, the error estimation algorithm uses a method that can estimate the residual for the weak form directly. It works through assembling the algebraic residual for the current solution mapped to a higher-order finite-element representation. The method introduces an extension mapping $\bar{\pi}_h$ from the current finite-element space to a higher-order finite-element space. Instead of the strong form variant, it uses

$$\rho_K = \left\| \rho(\bar{\pi}_h u_h, \cdot) \right\|_K$$
$$\omega_K = \left\| z - \pi_h z \right\|_K$$

where the residual is computed by standard finite element method assembling (using numerical quadrature) for the higher-order finite-element space. This residual is then used to compute a normalized elementwise norm for each equation (here defined by the fields and their components). This technique is the same as when using mesh adaptation (see The Adaptive Solver Algorithms and Error Estimation). Also for the error estimation, the method separates the error contribution from different equations:

$$\left| J(u) - J(u_h) \right| \le \sum_K \sum_j \rho_{K,j} \omega_{K,j},$$

where $j$ is an equation index and the mesh element $K$, and where the equations are defined from the field components.

$$\rho_{K,j} = \left\| \rho^{<j>}(\bar{\pi}_h u_h, \cdot) \right\|_K \approx |K|^{1/2} \bar{\rho}_{K,j}, \tag{20-3}$$

where $\bar{\rho}_{K,j}$ with the bar is the estimated maximum norm of the residual for the equation $j$ and mesh element $K$, and $|K|$ is the mesh element volume. Furthermore,

$$\omega_{K,j} = \left\| z^{<j>} - \pi_h z^{<j>} \right\|_K \approx |K|^{1/2} \bar{\xi}_{K,j} \tag{20-4}$$

where $\bar{\xi}_{K,j}$ is the estimated maximum norm of the error for the dual solution to equation $j$ and mesh element $K$. Since the exact dual solution is often not known, the weight function $z \mathrel{?} \pi_h z$ must be approximated by some method. For Lagrange basis functions, the default method uses the polynomial-preserving recovery (PPR) technique (built in through the `ppr` and `pprint` operators) to estimate the dual solution and thereby the error

$$\bar{\xi}_{K,j} = \max_l \left| (\mathrm{pprint}(z_h^{<j>}) - z_h^{<j>})(\mathbf{x}_l) \right|, \tag{20-5}$$

where $\mathbf{x}_l$ are a number of coordinates in the mesh element $K$. These coordinates are a union of Lagrange points and Gauss points. For both Lagrange and non-Lagrange basis functions, a different method that uses an interpolation-error estimate is supported. For basis functions of order $p$, this error estimate is

$$\bar{\xi}_{K,j} = \frac{h^q}{q!} \max_k \left\| (D^q z^{<j>})(\mathbf{x}_k) \right\|_2$$

where $h$ is the mesh element diameter, $q$ (which is related to $p$) is the order of the interpolation error, $D^q z^{<j>}$ is a tensor of partial derivatives of total order $q$, and $k$ denotes a vertex of mesh element $K$. For many element types, including Lagrange, the basis functions span a complete polynomial space of order $p$, and thus $q = p+1$. For vector elements of type 1, $q = p$. The norm of the tensor of partial derivatives of order $q$ is estimated as follows: For a given mesh vertex, a patch of surrounding mesh elements is formed, and a polynomial of degree $q$ (in global coordinates, with the origin at the vertex) is fitted to the values of $z_h^{<j>}$ in a set of sampling points in these elements. In 2D, the polynomial in question is

$$\sum_{i,j} a_{i,j} (x - x_k)^i (y - y_k)^j$$

and the corresponding estimate of the norm of the tensor of partial derivatives of order $q$ is

$$\left\| (D^q z^{<j>})(\mathbf{x}_k) \right\|_2 = \sqrt{q! \sum_{i+j=q} a_{i,j}^{\ 2} i! j!},$$

where the sum is over the coefficients of highest degree (degree $q$). Finally, in the case of a geometric entity with lower dimension than the space (that is, a boundary or an edge), the PPR and interpolation-error methods are not supported. In this case, a less accurate method based on the gradient of the dual solution is used:

$$\bar{\xi}_{K,j} = h \max_l \left\| (\nabla z_h^{<j>})(\mathbf{x}_l) \right\|_1. \tag{20-6}$$

### REFERENCES FOR ERROR ESTIMATION


1. R. Becker and R. Rannacher, “An optimal control approach to a posteriori error estimation in finite element methods”, Acta Numerica, pp. 1–102, vol. 10, 2001.

2. K. Eriksson, D. Estep, P. Hansbo, and C. Johnsson, “Introduction to adaptive methods for differential equations”, Acta Numerica, pp. 105–158, 1995.

### ACCURACY

Ideally, since the error representation (Equation 20-1) is exact, the error estimate above has the potential of being very accurate. The method is not fail-safe, however. For example, the underlying PDE problem must be well-posed and its solution sufficiently regular. Sufficiently regular means that not only is the solution bounded in some norm, but also a number of derivatives need to be bounded in some norm. Well-posedness for the dual problem and sufficient regularity for the dual solution are also required.

Furthermore, the following guidelines should be kept in mind when using the estimates:

- The error estimate described here is the *truncation error* (also sometimes called the *Galerkin error* for the finite element method). It does not take into account:
  - The *quadrature error* made by using numerical methods to approximate the finite element integrals.
  - The *geometrical approximation error* made by representing the actual geometry by a polynomial representation (which is a sort of integration error for elements adjacent to or on a curved boundary).
  - The *algebraic error* obtained by terminating the solvers prematurely (or by using a sloppy tolerance).

  In most situations, however, the Galerkin error is the dominating error in a finite element calculation.
- Due to the independent maximum norms used for the dual error and the residual within each mesh element, the error estimate is normally an upper bound. When the error is very localized (to only a few elements) — for example, when a field value in a point is used as the functional — the discrepancy between the actual error and the estimated error tends to be larger than for cases where the error is less localized. For cases when the `ppr` method can be used, a rule-of-thumb is that the error estimate is accurate within a factor five when the error is not so localized and one order of magnitude larger when the error is very localized. When the gradient-based dual error estimation is used, the discrepancy can be much larger. This difference in accuracy occurs because this estimate does not have the correct asymptotic behavior (the correct convergence rate when the mesh size is diminished). A warning is given when the gradient method is used for a dependent variable.
- The estimates assume that the true dual solution can be approximated reasonably well with the current discretization. If this assumption is not fulfilled, the dual solution error estimates (Equation 20-5 and Equation 20-6) can underestimate the true error.

### SHAPES

The residual and dual weights (Equation 20-3 and Equation 20-4) for a component `comp1.u` are stored in dependent variables called `comp1.res.u` and `comp1.dualw.u`, respectively. The error variable is defined as the product of these and is accessible as `comp1.err.u`. These variables are accessible for plotting in plot nodes using the **Expression** as, for example, for a Solid Mechanics interface)
**Component 1>Solid Mechanics>Error estimation>err.u - Error estimate u**.

### ERROR VARIABLES AND ERROR EVALUATION

You can access the residual and dual weights directly through the dependent variable names. For a Stationary study step called `stat` (and similarly for a Frequency Domain study step), the total global error summed over all mesh elements is `stat.errEst`, and the error contribution from a variable `comp1.q` is `comp1.stat.errEst.q`. The error contribution from `comp1.q` can be evaluated under **Results>Derived Values** by adding a **Global Evaluation** node, and then under **Expression** selecting **Global Definitions>Error estimation>stat.errEst - Error estimate global - Stationary**. The error contribution from `comp1.q` can be evaluated by selecting **Component1>Global Definitions>Error estimation>stat.errEst.q - Error estimate q**. For fields using vector elements, the error estimates are done fieldwise and have a suffix `_field` in the variable name for the error (for example, `err.E_field`). For other cases, the estimates are done componentwise.

## *Stationary*

The **Stationary** ( ) study and study step are used when field variables do not change over time, such as in stationary problems.

In electromagnetics, it is used to compute static electric or magnetic fields, as well as direct currents. In heat transfer, it is used to compute the temperature field at thermal equilibrium. In solid mechanics, it is used to compute deformations, stresses, and strains at static equilibrium. In fluid flow, it is used to compute the steady flow and pressure fields. In chemical species transport, it is used to compute steady-state chemical composition in steady flows. In chemical reactions, it is used to compute the chemical composition at equilibrium of a reacting system.

It is also possible to compute several solutions, such as a number of load cases or to track the nonlinear response to a slowly varying load.

A stationary study does not depend on time. If you use the time `t` in any physics settings (for a subsequent time-dependent study step, for example), you can replace it for the stationary study with a global parameter or local solver constant `t`, to give it a fixed value.

A **Stationary** study step node corresponds to a Stationary Solver (the default) or a parametric solver.

There is also an option to run a Stationary study with an Auxiliary sweep, with or without a continuation parameter. When a continuation parameter is selected, the continuation algorithm is run, which assumes that the sought solution is continuous in these parameters. If no continuation parameter is given, a plain sweep is performed where a solution is sought for each value of the parameters. In both cases, a **Stationary Solver** node plus a **Parametric** attribute is used. The parametric solver is the algorithm that is run when a **Parametric** attribute node is active under a **Stationary Solver** node. Similarly, when the mesh adaptation solver is the algorithm that is run, an **Adaptive Mesh Refinement** subnode is added under a **Stationary Solver** node.

When there are active least-squares objective functions in the model, it is possible to run an Auxiliary sweep with least-squares defined parameters if there are any. To use this possibility, choose **From least-squares objective** from the **Parameter list method** list. Otherwise, **Parameter list method** is set to **Manual**. This option is hidden if there are no least-squares objectives in the model.

> The **Study Settings**, **Physics and Variables Selection**, **Values of Dependent Variables**, **Mesh Selection**, **Adaptation and Error Estimates**, and **Geometric Entity Selection for Adaptation** sections are described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections. Note that the **Study Settings** section is empty if there is no **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box or **Parameter list method** list.

### RESULTS WHILE SOLVING

See Results While Solving in the Common Study Step Settings section.

### STUDY EXTENSIONS

This section contains some optional extensions of the study, such as Auxiliary Sweep (including continuation), automatic remeshing, and load cases.

#### *Automatic Remeshing*

Select the **Automatic remeshing** check box if the **Auxiliary sweep** check box is selected and you want the solver to remesh automatically when the quality of the mesh becomes poor in a Stationary study. Select the geometry to use for the automatic remeshing from the **Remesh in geometry** list. With automatic remeshing active, the solver adds an **Automatic Remeshing** subnode under the **Parametric** node under the **Stationary Solver** node. In that subnode, you specify the mesh quality expression that determines when to remesh.

### *Load Cases*

Select the **Define load cases** check box to define load cases as combinations of defined load groups, multiplied with optional weights (load factors), and constraint groups. When this check box is selected, and a Parametric attribute node is also used, the load cases are also displayed under the **Load Cases** section for the **Parametric** node.

Load cases are useful for efficiently solving for a number of cases with varying loads (and constraints) in the same model without the need to reassemble the stiffness matrix. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( + ) buttons to make the list contain the load cases that you want to solve for. For each load case, click in the column for the load groups and constraint groups that you want to include in the load case. By default, no load groups and constraint groups are included ( ). Load groups and constraint groups that are included appear with a check mark ( ). Optionally, change the default weights for the load groups from 1.0 to another value in the corresponding **Weight** column (which is to the right of the load group that it is acting on). A weight of 1.5, for example, adds an extra 50% to the magnitude of the loads in the load group; a weight of –1 reverses the direction of the loads.

- Load Group and Constraint Group
- About the Parametric Solver
- Using Load Cases

### *Distribute Parametric Solver*

If you are running a parametric sweep and want to distribute it by sending one parameter value to each compute node, select the **Distribute parametric solver** check box. This requires that your study includes a parametric sweep. To enable this option, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch and Cluster** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

## *Time Dependent*

The **Time Dependent** ( ) study and study step are used when field variables change over time.

For example, in electromagnetics, it is used to compute transient electromagnetic fields, including electromagnetic wave propagation in the time domain. In heat transfer, it is used to compute temperature changes over time. In solid mechanics, it is used to compute the time-varying deformation and motion of solids subject to transient loads. In acoustics, it is used to compute the time-varying propagation of pressure waves. In fluid flow, it is used to compute unsteady flow and pressure fields. In chemical species transport, it is used to compute chemical composition over time. In chemical reactions, it is used to compute the reaction kinetics and the chemical composition of a reacting system.

Selecting a Time Dependent study adds a **Time Dependent** study step node and sets up a solver with a Time-Dependent Solver. Use this study for a time-dependent or transient simulation using a Time-Dependent Solver for computing the solution over time. Also see The Relationship Between Study Steps and Solver Configurations. You do not need to consider the settings in the Time-Dependent Solver unless the simulation does not behave as expected. For example, the simulation behaves in an unexpected way when changing the end time, in case you may need to adjust the default settings for the time stepping and the tolerances. You may also need to output more time steps and use a strict time stepping and tolerance to fully resolve fast dynamics and to avoid aliasing effects.

For time-dependent simulations, check that the initial conditions and the boundary conditions match at the start time. If they do not match, the model setup is likely unphysical, and the time-dependent solver can take very small time steps trying to reconcile inconsistent initial values.

The **Physics and Variables Selection**, **Values of Dependent Variables**, and **Mesh Selection** sections, and the **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box, **Auxiliary sweep** settings, and **Adaptive mesh refinement** settings in the **Study Extensions** section are described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections.

### STUDY SETTINGS

Select a **Time/parameter list method**. This option only appears if there are active least-squares objective functions defined in the model. The default is **Manual**, which means that the time list defined in the **Times** field is used. The other possibility is **From least-squares objective**, which means that the time list defined by least-squares objectives is used. If you use the latter possibility, you specify the **Initial time** instead (the default is 0).

Select a **Time unit** from the list (default: s) to use a time unit that is convenient for the time span of the simulation. Then specify the time interval for the output from the simulation in the **Times** field using the selected time unit. You can type a monotonically increasing list of individual values, for example, `0 1 2 5 10 20`; use the `range` operator, for example, `range(0,0.1,1.5)`, which (using seconds as the time unit) gives time steps from 0 to 1.5 s with a step size of 0.1 s; or use any combinations of such input.

When plotting the results from a time-dependent simulation, you can choose to plot the solution at any of the times specified in the **Output times** field. You can also plot an interpolated solution at any intermediate time. The interpolation used between times is a cubic Hermite spline; that is, the interpolation uses both the solution values and their time derivatives at two points: the closest output times before and after the time for which the interpolated solution is computed.

From the **Tolerance** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use the tolerance suggested by the physics. Choose **User controlled** to override the suggested relative tolerance with a value that you enter in the **Relative tolerance** field. The tolerance settings control the internal time steps taken by the solver, so selecting large time steps for the output times does not affect the accuracy in the time stepping.

### RESULTS WHILE SOLVING

See Results While Solving in the Common Study Step Settings section.

### ADAPTATION

Select **Adaptive mesh refinement** from the **Adaptive mesh refinement** list to activate time-dependent mesh adaptation. Then choose the geometry in which you want to use adaptive mesh refinement from the **Adaptation in geometry** list. If you want to use adaptive mesh refinement in only part of that geometry, select the geometric entities for the adaptation in the Geometric Entity Selection for Adaptation that becomes available below this section.

Under **Time-interval control**, choose **Automatic** (the default) or **Manual** from the **Time-interval length** list.

Under **Mesh element control**, choose a method from the **Adaptation method** list:

- **Longest edge refinement** (the default)
- **Regular refinement**
- **General modification**
- **Rebuild mesh**

Depending on the choices for these settings, see Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Time-Dependent Adaptation) for additional settings for adaptive mesh refinement in the **Adaptive Mesh Refinement** subnode under the **Time-Dependent Solver** node in the generated solver configuration.

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION FOR ADAPTATION

From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose the geometric entity on which you want to do adaptive mesh refinement: **Entire geometry** (the default), **Domain**, **Boundary**, or **Edge** (3D only). For example, selecting **Boundary** can be useful if the model includes a physics interface defined on boundaries (surfaces) and you want to base the adaptation on that physics interface. For all levels except **Entire geometry**, select the geometric entities to include using the **Selection** list and selection tools below.

#### STUDY EXTENSIONS

This section contains some optional extensions of the study. The options are mutually exclusive and only one of the check boxes can be selected. See Auxiliary Sweep for its settings. Auxiliary sweeps are not available when the **Time/parameter list method** in the **Study Settings** section is set to **From least-squares objective**.

*Automatic Remeshing*

Select the **Automatic remeshing** check box if you want the solver to remesh automatically when the quality of the mesh becomes poor in a Time Dependent study. Select the geometry to use for the automatic remeshing from the **Remesh in geometry** list. With automatic remeshing active, the solver adds an **Automatic Remeshing** subnode under the **Time-Dependent Solver** node. In that subnode, you specify the mesh quality expression that determines when to remesh.

## *Time Discrete*

The **Time Discrete** ( ) study step adds a Time Discrete Solver. Use it for performing time-dependent analysis using the projection method. The settings for this study node are the same as for the Time Dependent node. Also see The Relationship Between Study Steps and Solver Configurations.

## *Time Dependent, Modal*

The **Time Dependent, Modal** ( ) study and study step are used to compute the dynamic structural deformation of an object subject to a transient force.

The study consists of two study steps: one Eigenfrequency study step for computing the eigenfrequencies and eigenmodes of the structure, and a second **Time Dependent, Modal** study step for computing the modal response. In the mode superposition analysis, the deformation of the structure is represented by a linear combination of the structure's eigenmodes. This means that the frequency content of the loads is limited by the frequencies of the computed eigenmodes. All loads are assumed to have the same variation with time. A Time Dependent, Modal study usually results in a faster computation than a direct solution using the Time Dependent study.

Selecting a **Time Dependent, Modal** study step gives a **Time Dependent, Modal** study step with a Modal Solver. Use it for performing transient response analyses. The settings are the same as for the Time Dependent study step for the sections that they share (the Time Dependent study step includes some additional settings), with the following added setting:

Use a scalar-valued expression for the value in the **Load factor** field (default: 1). The solver uses this expression as a load factor that is multiplied with the residual

Also see The Relationship Between Study Steps and Solver Configurations.

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Bracket — General Periodic Dynamic Analysis*, Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Tutorials/bracket_general_periodic**. |

## *EEDF Initialization*

The **EEDF Initialization** ( ) study is available for the Plasma, Time Periodic, Inductively Coupled Plasma and Microwave Plasma and Plasma interfaces. You can also add it from the **Study Steps>Stationary** submenu. It acts almost identically to the **Stationary** study and is used to initialize the electron energy distribution function (EEDF) for cases when the EEDF is computed using the two-term approximation to the Boltzmann equation. See Stationary for information about the settings for the **EEDF Initialization** study step's **Settings** window.

## *Time Periodic*

The **Time Periodic** ( ) study is available for the Plasma, Time Periodic interface. You can also add it from the **Study Steps>Stationary** submenu. It acts almost identically to the **Stationary** study and is used to compute a periodic steady-state solution. See Stationary for information about the settings for the **Time Periodic** study step's **Settings** window.

## *Frequency-Time Periodic*

The **Frequency-Time Periodic** ( ) study is available for the Inductively Coupled Plasma with RF Bias interface. It acts almost identically to the **Frequency-Stationary** study and is used to compute a periodic steady-state solution of the plasma equations while the electromagnetic fields are computed in the frequency domain. See Stationary for information about the settings for the **Frequency-Time Periodic** study step's **Settings** window.

## *Time Periodic to Time Dependent*

The **Time Periodic to Time Dependent** ( ) study is available for the Plasma, Time Periodic interface. You can also add it from the **Study Steps>Time Dependent** submenu. It is identical to the **Time Dependent** study and is used to convert a periodic steady-state solution to a time-dependent solution. See Time Dependent for information about the settings for the **Time Periodic to Time Dependent** study step's **Settings** window.

## *Frequency to Time FFT*

The **Frequency to Time FFT** ( ) study step, which you can add to a study where the last study step is typically a frequency-domain study, performs an inverse FFT (or, alternatively, the nonuniform Fourier transform) from the frequency domain (input) to the time domain (output). As the default solver it adds an FFT solver. The **Settings** window has the following special section:

### STUDY SETTINGS

From the **Input study** list, choose the study from which the FFT takes its input data (the list contains frequency-domain studies and the name of the Time Dependent study that correlates to **Current**). You can also choose **Current** to take it from the same study as the one that includes the **Frequency to Time FFT** study step. For the remaining settings, see FFT Solver, which takes the settings from this study step by default.

### VALUES OF DEPENDENT VARIABLES

The contents of this section are similar to other **Values of Dependent Variables** sections, but it does not include any settings for the initial values of variables solved for.

## *Eigenfrequency*

The **Eigenfrequency** ( ) study and study step are used to compute eigenmodes and eigenfrequencies of a linear or linearized model.

For example, in electromagnetics, the eigenfrequencies correspond to the resonant frequencies and the eigenmodes correspond to the normalized electromagnetic field at the eigenfrequencies. In solid mechanics, the eigenfrequencies correspond to the natural frequencies of vibrations and the eigenmodes correspond to the normalized deformed shapes at the eigenfrequencies. In acoustics, the eigenfrequencies correspond to the resonant frequencies and the eigenmodes correspond to the normalized acoustic field at the eigenfrequencies.

Selecting an Eigenfrequency study gives a solver with an Eigenvalue Solver. Use this study to solve an eigenvalue problem for a set of eigenmodes and associated eigenfrequencies. Also see The Relationship Between Study Steps and Solver Configurations.

The **Physics and Variables Selection**, **Values of Dependent Variables**, **Mesh Selection**, **Adaptation and Error Estimates**, and **Geometric Entity Selection for Adaptation** sections and the **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box are described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections.

### STUDY SETTINGS

From the **Eigenfrequency solver** list, choose **ARPACK** (the default), **FEAST**, or **LAPACK (filled matrix)**:

The ARPACK algorithm is based on an algorithmic variant of an Arnoldi process When the matrix $A$ is symmetric it reduces to a variant of the Lanczos process. For its settings, see Study Settings for ARPACK below.

The FEAST algorithm uses an inverse residual iteration algorithm and seeks to accelerate the convergence of the subspace eigenfrequency problem. It can be effective for finding clustered eigenfrequencies by using an ellipse to search within. For its settings, see Study Settings for FEAST.

The LAPACK algorithm is useful for finding all eigenvalues for a filled matrix. This option is only applicable for small eigenfrequency problems. For its settings, see Study Settings for LAPACK (Filled Matrix).

For more information about these eigenfrequency solvers, see The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms.

### STUDY SETTINGS FOR ARPACK

From the **Eigenfrequency search method** list, select a search method:

- **Around shift** (the default), to specify some search criteria manually. See Manual Eigenfrequency Search Settings (Around Shift) below.
- **Rectangular**, to define a rectangular eigenfrequency search region in a complex plane. See Rectangular Eigenfrequency Search Region Settings below and The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms.

*Manual Eigenfrequency Search Settings (Around Shift)*

By default, the physics interfaces suggest a suitable number of eigenfrequencies to search for. To specify the number of eigenfrequencies, select the check box in front of the **Desired number of eigenfrequencies** field to specify the number of eigenfrequencies you want the solver to return (default: 6).

In a 3D model, the first six eigenfrequencies are typically zero and correspond to the rigid-body modes of a 3D geometry. You may therefore need to specify a larger number of eigenfrequencies. The largest number of eigenfrequencies that the solver can compute is equal to the number of unconstrained degrees of freedom minus two.

From the **Unit** list, choose a suitable unit (default: Hz).

By default, the physics interfaces suggest a suitable value around which to search for eigenvalues. To specify the value to search for eigenvalues around (shift), select the check box in front of the **Search for eigenvalues around** field;

you can then specify a value (as an eigenfrequency) around which the eigenvalue solver should look for solutions to the eigenvalue equation (default: 0).

Use the **Eigenfrequency search method around shift** list to control how the eigenvalue solver searches for eigenfrequencies around the specified shift value:

- Select **Closest in absolute value** (the default value) to search for eigenfrequencies that are closest to the shift value when measuring the distance as an absolute value.
- Select **Larger real part** to search for eigenfrequencies with a larger real part than the shift value.
- Select **Smaller real part** to search for eigenfrequencies with a smaller real part than the shift value.
- Select **Larger imaginary part** to search for eigenfrequencies with a larger imaginary part than the shift value.
- Select **Smaller imaginary part** to search for eigenfrequencies with a smaller imaginary part than the shift value.

When using a search for eigenfrequencies, the nonsymmetric eigenvalue solver is always used, even when the problem to solve is symmetric.

*Rectangular Eigenfrequency Search Region Settings*

Use the **Approximate number of eigenfrequencies** field to specify the approximate number of eigenfrequencies you want the solver to return (default: 20). The value of the **Approximate number of eigenfrequencies** will affect the **Dimension of Krylov space** used by the algorithm; see the **Advanced** section of the Eigenvalue Solver. It means that increasing the value of the **Approximate number of eigenfrequencies** will increase the memory requirement and the computational time. If the solver indicates that the value of the **Approximate number of eigenfrequencies** is smaller than the actual number of eigenfrequencies in the given region, it will perform a search for more eigenfrequencies, which increases the computational time; see The Eigenvalue Region Algorithm. Within limits it is often more efficient to provide a too large value of **Approximate number of eigenfrequencies** than a too small.

In the **Maximum number of eigenfrequencies** field, you can specify a maximum number of eigenfrequencies to limit the eigenvalue solver's search for additional eigenfrequencies (default: 200).

Under **Rectangle search region**, you define a unit (default: Hz) and the size of the search region for eigenfrequencies as a rectangle in the complex plane by specifying the **Smallest real part (eigenfrequency)**, **Largest real part (eigenfrequency)**, **Smallest imaginary part (eigenfrequency)**, and **Largest imaginary part (eigenfrequency)** in the respective text fields. The search region also works as an interval method if the **Smallest imaginary part** and **Largest imaginary part** are equal; the eigenvalue solver then only considers the real axis and vice versa.

The eigenvalue solver can in some cases return more than the desired number of eigenfrequencies (up to twice the desired number). These are eigenfrequencies that the eigenvalue solver finds without additional computational effort.

*Symmetry and Consistency Settings*

If you have chosen **Rectangle** from the **Eigenfrequency search method** list, the **Perform consistency check** check box is selected by default to increase confidence that the solver finds all eigenvalues in the search region. The work required for performing the consistency check constitutes a significant part of the total work of the eigenvalue computation.

### STUDY SETTINGS FOR FEAST

Using the FEAST eigenfrequency solver, you can define an ellipse to explicitly exclude the eigenfrequencies outside the ellipse. Choosing a suitable search region determines which eigenfrequencies that will be returned for results analysis.

*Ellipse Search Region*

You define the **Ellipse** by specifying the **Unit** (default: Hz), **Center**, **Real semiaxis (eigenfrequency)**, **Imaginary semiaxis (eigenfrequency)**, and **Rotation angle** in the respective text fields. It is important that the real semiaxis that you specify in the **Real semiaxis** field is large enough to enclose the eigenvalues of interest. In the **Imaginary semiaxis** field, you specify the imaginary semiaxis in a similar way. In the **Rotation angle** field, specify the rotation angle in degrees from the vertical axis in the range of –180 degrees to 180 degrees.

From the **Number of eigenfrequencies** list, select the method for evaluating the number of eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search ellipse:

- **Stochastic estimation** (the default) to use stochastic estimation to evaluate the number of eigenvalues. After the stochastic estimation finishes, the eigenvalue solver automatically calculates the eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search contour, using the number of eigenvalues calculated from stochastic estimation as the **Size of initial search subspace for estimation** (default: 6).
- **Manual** to specify the number of eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search contour manually in the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** field (default: 6).

For an eigenfrequency problem for which you know how many eigenfrequencies there are, the solver can compute the eigenfrequencies directly. For that case, choose **Manual** from the **Number of eigenfrequencies** list and enter the desired number of eigenfrequencies in the **Approximate number of eigenfrequencies** field. If you do not know the number of eigenfrequencies in the defined region, there are two cases: You can just estimate the number of eigenfrequencies without computing them, or you can let the software estimate the number of eigenfrequencies and then compute them automatically afterward. The former is achieved by clicking the **Stochastic Estimation** button ( ) at the top right of the **Study Settings** section. The latter is achieved by choosing **Stochastic estimation** from the **Number of eigenvalues** list, and then click **Compute**. Both cases require doing stochastic estimation, which needs the setting of a value in the **Size of initial search subspace for estimation** field (default: 6).

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Stochastic Estimation** works as a **Compute to Selected** step. Because the **Stochastic Estimation** action does not solve the eigenvalue problem, there will not be any valid solution from this action. So, if the **Stochastic Estimation** action is done for a single step or the first step in a multistep study, there will not be any solution that can be used for postprocessing and results analysis. If the action is done for a step after the first step in a multistep study, the main solution of the sequence corresponds to the study step right before the eigenstep for which the estimation is done. |

There is an option to select the **Store linear system factorization** check box. If selected, linear system factorizations are stored from the first FEAST iteration and reused in later iterations.

If the **Study>Batch and Cluster** check box is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box, select the **Distribute linear system solution** check box to run the FEAST eigenvalue solver in parallel. See Running FEAST in a Parallel MPI Mode for more information.

### STUDY SETTINGS FOR LAPACK (FILLED MATRIX)

To specify a shift to use in the modes computation, select the **Shift used in the modes computation** check box and then enter a shift (in Hz) in the associated text field.

In the **Maximum matrix size** field, enter an upper limit on the matrix size (default: 2000).

From the **Unit** list, choose a suitable unit (default: Hz).

### VALUES OF LINEARIZATION POINT

Use the settings in this section to specify a linearization point.

From the **Settings** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use linearization point settings controlled by the physics interfaces. Choose **User defined** to specify the linearization point using the **Method** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as a linearization point.

Use the **Study** list to specify which solution to use from the available studies. Select:

- **Zero solution** to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
- Any other available solution to use it as a linearization point. It can be the current solution in the sequence, or a solution from another sequence, or a solution that was stored with the Solution Store node. You select a stored solution by changing **Use** to the name of the stored solution. Choose a solution using the **Selection** list (see **Values of Dependent Variables** under Common Study Step Settings).

#### STUDY EXTENSIONS

This section contains some optional extensions of the study, such as auxiliary sweeps (see Common Study Step Settings). Adding an auxiliary parametric sweep adds an Eigenvalue Parametric attribute node to the Eigenvalue Solver.

*Distribute Parametric Solver*

If you are running an auxiliary sweep and want to distribute it by sending one parameter value to each compute node, select the **Distribute parametric solver** check box. To enable this option, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch and Cluster** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Tuning Fork*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/tuning_fork**.<br>For a model that uses a search region for the eigenfrequencies, with the Acoustics Module, see *Helmholtz Resonator Analyzed with Different Frequency Domain Solvers*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Tutorials,_Pressure_Acoustics/helmholtz_resonator_solvers**. |

## *Eigenvalue*

The **Eigenvalue** ( ) study and study step are used to compute the eigenvalues and eigenmodes of a linear or linearized model in a generic eigenvalue formulation where the eigenvalues are not necessarily frequencies. The Eigenvalue study gives you full control of the eigenvalue formulation, in contrast to the eigenfrequency study that is adapted for specific physics interfaces. The Eigenvalue study is typically used for equation-based modeling.

Selecting an Eigenvalue study gives a solver configuration with an Eigenvalue Solver.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Results While Solving**, **Physics and Variables Selection**, **Values of Dependent Variables**, **Store in Output**, **Mesh Selection**, **Adaptation and Error Estimates**, and **Geometric Entity Selection for Adaptation** sections and the **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box are described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections. |

#### STUDY SETTINGS

From the **Eigenvalue solver** list, choose **ARPACK** (the default), **FEAST**, or **LAPACK (filled matrix)**:

The ARPACK algorithm is based on an algorithmic variant of an Arnoldi process When the matrix A is symmetric it reduces to a variant of the Lanczos process. For its settings, see Study Settings for ARPACK below.

The FEAST algorithm uses an inverse residual iteration algorithm and seeks to accelerate the convergence of the subspace eigenvalue problem. It can be effective for finding clustered eigenvalues by using an ellipse to search within. For its settings, see Study Settings for FEAST.

The LAPACK algorithm is useful for finding all eigenvalues for a filled matrix. This option is only applicable for small eigenvalue problems. For its settings, see Study Settings for LAPACK (Filled Matrix).

For more information about these eigenvalue solvers, see The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms.

### STUDY SETTINGS FOR ARPACK

From the **Eigenvalue search method** list, select a search method:

- **Around shift** (the default), to specify some search criteria manually. See Around Shift Eigenvalue Search Settings below.
- **Rectangle**, to define an eigenvalue search region in a complex plane. See Rectangular Eigenvalue Search Region Settings below and The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms.

#### *Around Shift Eigenvalue Search Settings*

By default, the physics interfaces suggest a suitable number of eigenvalues to search for. To specify the number of eigenvalues, select the check box in front of the **Desired number of eigenvalues** field to specify the number of eigenvalues you want the solver to return (default: 6).

| | |
|---|---|
| | In a solid 3D model, the first six eigenvalues are typically zero and correspond to the rigid-body modes of a 3D geometry. You may therefore need to specify a larger number of eigenvalues. The largest number of eigenvalues that the solver can compute is equal to the number of unconstrained degrees of freedom minus two. |

From the **Unit** list, choose a suitable unit (default rad/s).

By default, the physics interfaces suggest a suitable value around which to search for eigenvalues. To specify the value to search for eigenvalues around (shift), select the check box in front of the **Search for eigenvalues around** field; you can then specify a value or expression around which the eigenvalue solver should look for solutions to the eigenvalue equation (default: 0).

Use the **Search method around shift** list to control how the eigenvalue solver searches for eigenvalues around the specified shift value:

- Select **Closest in absolute value** (the default value) to search for eigenvalues that are closest to the shift value when measuring the distance as an absolute value.
- Select **Larger real part** to search for eigenvalues with a larger real part than the shift value.
- Select **Smaller real part** to search for eigenvalues with a smaller real part than the shift value.
- Select **Larger imaginary part** to search for eigenvalues with a larger imaginary part than the shift value.
- Select **Smaller imaginary part** to search for eigenvalues with a smaller imaginary part than the shift value.

#### *Rectangular Eigenvalue Search Region Settings*

Use the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** field to specify the approximate number of eigenvalues you want the solver to return (default: 20). The value of the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** will affect the **Dimension of Krylov space** used by the algorithm; see the **Advanced** section of the Eigenvalue Solver. It means that increasing the value of the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** will increase the memory requirement and the computational time. If the solver indicates that the value of the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** is smaller than the actual number of eigenvalues in the given region, it will perform a search for more eigenvalues, which increases the computational

time; see The Eigenvalue Region Algorithm. Within limits it is often more efficient to provide a too large value of **Approximate number of eigenvalues** than a too small.

In the **Maximum number of eigenvalues** field, you can specify a maximum number of eigenvalues to limit the eigenvalue solver's search for additional eigenvalues (default: 200).

Under **Rectangle search region**, you define a **Unit** (defaults: rad/s) and the size of the search region for eigenvalues as a rectangle in the complex plane by specifying the **Smallest real part**, **Largest real part**, **Smallest imaginary part**, and **Largest imaginary part** in the respective text fields. The search region also works as an interval method if the **Smallest imaginary part** and **Largest imaginary part** are equal; the eigenvalue solver then only considers the real axis and vice versa.

### *Symmetry and Consistency Settings*

If you have chosen **Rectangle** from the **Eigenvalue search method** list, the **Perform consistency check** check box is available and selected by default to increase confidence that the solver finds all eigenvalues in the search region. The work required for performing the consistency check constitutes a significant part of the total work of the eigenvalue computation.

Eigenvalue computations can be performed with a nonsymmetric solver or, if applicable, a real symmetric solver. From the **Use real symmetric eigenvalue solver** list, choose **Automatic** (the default) or **Off**. For the **Automatic** option there is the option to select the **Real symmetric eigenvalue solver consistency check** check box. This consistency check increases the computational time and memory requirements but provides a rigorous check of the applicability of the real symmetric solver.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When using a search for eigenvalues, the nonsymmetric eigenvalue solver is always used, even when the problem to solve is symmetric. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The eigenvalue solver can in some cases return more than the desired number of eigenvalues (up to twice the desired number). These are eigenvalues that the eigenvalue solver finds without additional computational effort. |

## STUDY SETTINGS FOR FEAST

Using the FEAST eigenvalue solver, you can define an ellipse to explicitly exclude the eigenvalues outside the ellipse. Choosing a suitable search region determines which eigenvalues that will be returned for results analysis.

From the **Eigenvalue search method** list, select a search method:

- **Ellipse** (the default), to define an eigenvalue search contour as an ellipse in a complex plane. See Ellipse Search Region settings below.
- **Half ellipse (Hermitian problem)**, to define an eigenvalue search contour by half of the whole ellipse. See Half Ellipse Search Region below.

### *Ellipse Search Region*

You define the **Ellipse** by specifying the **Unit** (default: rad/s), **Center**, **Real semiaxis**, **Imaginary semiaxis**, and **Rotation angle** in the respective text fields. It is important that the real semiaxis that you specify in the **Real semiaxis** field is large enough to enclose the eigenvalues of interest. In the **Imaginary semiaxis** field, you specify the imaginary semiaxis in a similar way. In the **Rotation angle** field, specify the rotation angle in degrees from the vertical axis in the range of –180 degrees to 180 degrees.

From the **Number of eigenvalues** list, select the method for evaluating the number of eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search ellipse:

- **Stochastic estimation** (the default) to use stochastic estimation to evaluate the number of eigenvalues. After the stochastic estimation finishes, the eigenvalue solver automatically calculates the eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search contour, using the number of eigenvalues calculated from stochastic estimation as the **Size of initial search subspace for estimation** (default: 6).
- **Manual** to specify the number of eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search contour manually in the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** field (default: 6).

For an eigenvalue problem for which you know how many eigenvalues there are, the solver can compute the eigenvalues directly. For that case, choose **Manual** from the **Number of eigenvalues** list and enter the desired number of eigenvalues in the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** field. If you do not know the number of eigenvalues in the defined region, there are two cases: You can just estimate the number of eigenvalues without computing them, or you can let the software estimate the number of eigenvalues and then compute them automatically afterward. The former is achieved by clicking the **Stochastic Estimation** button ( ) at the top right of the **Study Settings** section. The latter is achieved by choosing **Stochastic estimation** from the **Number of eigenvalues** list, and then click **Compute**. Both cases require doing stochastic estimation, which needs the setting of a **Size of initial search subspace for estimation** field (default: 6).

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Stochastic Estimation** works as a **Compute to Selected** step. Because the **Stochastic Estimation** action does not solve the eigenvalue problem, there will not be any valid solution from this action. So, if the **Stochastic Estimation** action is done for a single step or the first step in a multistep study, there will not be any solution that can be used for postprocessing and results analysis. If the action is done for a step after the first step in a multistep study, the main solution of the sequence corresponds to the study step right before the eigenstep for which the estimation is done. |

There is an option to select the **Store linear system factorization** check box. If selected, linear system factorizations are stored from the first FEAST iteration and reused in later iterations.

If the **Study>Batch and Cluster** check box is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box, select the **Distribute linear system solution** check box to run the FEAST eigenvalue solver in parallel. See Running FEAST in a Parallel MPI Mode for more information.

### *Half Ellipse Search Region*

You define the **Half ellipse (Hermitian problem)** by specifying the **Unit** (default: rad/s), **Smallest real part**, **Largest real part**, and **Imaginary semiaxis** in the respective text fields.

From the **Number of eigenvalues** list, select the method for evaluating the number of eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search contour:

- **Stochastic estimation** (the default) to use stochastic estimation to evaluate the number of eigenvalues. After the stochastic estimation finishes, the eigenvalue solver automatically calculates the eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search contour, using the number of eigenvalues calculated from stochastic estimation as the **Size of initial search subspace for estimation** (default: 6).
- **Manual** to specify the number of eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search contour manually in the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** field (default: 6).

In the **Size of initial search subspace for estimation** field (default: 6), specify the initial guess of the search subspace dimension, which can be interpreted as an initial guess for the number of eigenvalues inside the half contour. This setting is only available when using a stochastic estimation.

There is an option to select the **Store linear system factorization** check box. If selected, linear system factorizations are stored from the first FEAST iteration and reused in later iterations.

If the **Study>Batch and Cluster** check box is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box, select the **Distribute linear system solution** check box to run the FEAST eigenvalue solver in parallel. See Running FEAST in a Parallel MPI Mode for more information.

*Symmetry and Consistency Settings*

For the **Ellipse** eigenvalue search method, eigenvalue computations can be performed with a nonsymmetric solver or, if applicable, a real symmetric solver. From the **Use real symmetric or Hermitian eigenvalue solver** list, choose **Automatic** (the default) or **Off**. For the **Automatic** option, and for the **Half ellipse (Hermitian problem)** eigenvalue search method, there is the option to select the **Real symmetric eigenvalue solver consistency check** check box. This consistency check increases the computational time and memory requirements but provides a rigorous check of the applicability of the real symmetric solver.

### STUDY SETTINGS FOR LAPACK (FILLED MATRIX)

To specify a shift to use in the modes computation, select the **Shift used in the modes computation** check box and then enter a shift (in rad/s) in the associated text field.

In the **Maximum matrix size** field, enter an upper limit on the matrix size (default: 2000).

From the **Unit** list, choose a suitable unit (default: rad/s).

### VALUES OF LINEARIZATION POINT

Use the settings in this section to specify a linearization point.

From the **Settings** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use linearization point settings controlled by the physics interfaces. Choose **User defined** to specify the linearization point using the **Method** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as a linearization point.

Use the **Study** list to specify which solution to use from the available studies. Select:

- **Zero solution** to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
- Any other available solution to use it as a linearization point. It can be the current solution in the sequence, or a solution from another sequence, or a solution that was stored with the Solution Store node. You select a stored solution by changing **Use** to the name of the stored solution. Choose a solution using the **Selection** list (see **Values of Dependent Variables** under Common Study Step Settings).

### STUDY EXTENSIONS

This section contains some optional extensions of the study, such as auxiliary sweeps (see Common Study Step Settings). Adding an auxiliary parametric sweep adds an Eigenvalue Parametric attribute node to the Eigenvalue Solver.

*Distribute Parametric Solver*

If you are running an auxiliary sweep and want to distribute it by sending one parameter value to each compute node, select the **Distribute parametric solver** check box. To enable this option, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch and Cluster** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

## *Stationary Then Eigenfrequency*

Selecting a **Stationary Then Eigenfrequency** ( ) study gives a solver configuration with a Stationary Solver followed by an Eigenvalue Solver, effectively setting up a coupling between the two solvers in a single study step. When used together with gradient-based optimization, the coupling is set up without a Solution Store feature. This useful whenever the Helmholtz feature is enabled in a Density Model feature or one of the Free Shape features is used in the shape optimization interface. The study step is not supported with sensitivity, and the behavior is different outside the context of optimization in the sense that different solutions are created for the two solvers.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Physics and Variables Selection**, **Values of Dependent Variables**, **Mesh Selection**, **Adaptation and Error Estimates**, and **Geometric Entity Selection for Adaptation** sections and the **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box are described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The study step is demonstrated in the Optimization Module Application Library model *Maximizing the Eigenfrequency of a Shell*, Application Library path **Optimization_Module/Shape_Optimization/shell_eigenfrequency_shape_optimization**. |

### STUDY SETTINGS

See the Study Settings for the Eigenfrequency study step.

### VALUES OF LINEARIZATION POINT

See the Values of Linearization Point for the Eigenfrequency study step.

### STUDY EXTENSIONS

See the Study Extensions for the Eigenfrequency study step.

## *Frequency Domain*

The **Frequency Domain** ( ) study and study step are used to compute the response of a linear or linearized model subjected to harmonic excitation for one or several frequencies.

For example, in solid mechanics, it is used to compute the frequency response of a mechanical structure with respect to particular load distributions and frequencies. In acoustics and electromagnetics, it is used to compute the transmission and reflection versus frequency. A Frequency Domain study step accounts for the effects of all eigenmodes that are properly resolved by the mesh and how they couple with the applied loads or excitations. The output of a Frequency Domain study step is typically displayed as a transfer function, for example, magnitude or phase of deformation, sound pressure, impedance, or scattering parameters versus frequency.

It is also possible to add an auxiliary sweep to this study step, which creates a multiparameter sweep (Parametric solver) over both the frequency and the given parameters, and optionally with continuation in the frequency or in one of the given parameters. It corresponds to a stationary parametric solver that is preset to linearize the equations (Stationary Solver with a Parametric attribute).

Alternatively, select the **Use asymptotic waveform evaluation** check box to use an AWE Solver instead of the Parametric solver.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box and the **Results While Solving**, **Mesh Selection**, **Adaptation and Error Estimates**, **Geometric Entity Selection for Adaptation**, and **Auxiliary Sweep** section are described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a problem that requires a linearization point (for example, when the electromechanical forces coupling is used), use the **Frequency Domain, Prestressed** or the **Small-Signal Analysis, Frequency Domain** studies instead. These studies include the **Stationary** step that computes the stationary (or bias) solution followed by the **Frequency Domain Perturbation** step that computes a perturbed solution around the linearization point from the preceding step. |

#### STUDY SETTINGS

Select a **Frequency/parameter list method**. This option only appears if there are active least-squares objective functions defined in the model. The default is **Manual**, which means that the frequency list defined in the **Frequencies** field is used. The other possibility is **From least-squares objective**, which means that the frequency list defined by least-squares objectives is used.

Specify the frequencies to use for the frequency sweep. Select the unit to use from the **Frequency unit** list (default: Hz). Type the frequencies in the **Frequencies** field using space-separated numbers or the `range` function.

Use the **Load parameter values** field to select a file with parameter values. You can browse your file system for files by clicking the **Browse** button ( ). You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy File Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste File Location** ( ). After selecting a file, click the **Read File** button ( ) to load the parameter values into the **Frequencies** field.

For information about the **Reuse solution from previous step** list, see Reuse Solution from Previous Step List.

#### STUDY EXTENSIONS

Also see Auxiliary Sweep.

*Asymptotic Waveform Evaluation*

Select the **Use asymptotic waveform evaluation** check box to enable the *asymptotic waveform evaluation (AWE) solver*. The Frequency Domain study generates a solver configuration that is used to solve a stationary parametric problem or an asymptotic waveform evaluation problem. By selecting this check box, this study step corresponds to an AWE Solver.

*Distribute Parametric Solver*

If you are running a parametric sweep and want to distribute it by sending one parameter value to each compute node, select the **Distribute parametric solver** check box. This requires that your study includes a parametric sweep. To enable this option, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch and Cluster** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

## *Frequency Domain Source Sweep*

Use a **Frequency Domain Source Sweep** ( ) study step to solve a frequency domain study that is sweeping among feedings such as ports and lumped ports, extracting automatically a full S-parameter matrix. The settings for this

study step are similar to those for the Frequency Domain study step. This study step can for example be used to extract an impedance matrix in the Magnetic and Electric Fields interface.

## *Frequency Domain Source Sweep with Initialization*

The **Frequency Domain Source Sweep with Initialization** ( ) study step is a preset study step for the Magnetic Fields, Currents Only interface, which requires the AC/DC Module. It consists of a Source Initialization, followed by a Frequency Domain Source Sweep study step.

## *Frequency Domain, RF Adaptive Mesh*

The **Frequency Domain, RF Adaptive Mesh** ( ) study and study step are used to perform the mesh adaptation for RF, microwave, and millimeter-wave circuit or antenna models based on the computed norm of electric and magnetic fields of a linear or linearized model subjected to harmonic excitation for one or several frequencies. The adaptation is automatically terminated when the absolute value of S-parameter is converged within the range specified.

| | |
|---|---|
| | This study requires a license for the RF Module. See also the RF Module documentation for more information about RF frequency-domain studies. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box and the **Results While Solving** and **Mesh Selection** sections are described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections. |

### STUDY SETTINGS

Specify the frequencies to use for the frequency sweep. Select the unit to use from the **Frequency unit** list (default: GHz). Type the frequencies in the **Frequencies** field using space-separated numbers or the `range` function.

Select **Mesh refinement** — **Physics controlled** (the default) or **User controlled**.

When **Physics controlled** is selected, select a **Type** — **Printed circuit board** or **Domain** (the default)**.** When is **Printed circuit board** selected, edge mesh adaptation is performed on conductive printed traces or slots. For **Domain**, perfect matched layers are excluded in the mesh adaptation.

In the **Maximum number of adaptations** field, enter a suitable number of mesh adaptation steps (default: 10).

In the **Damping factor** field, enter a suitable damping factor (default: 0.1). The damping factor makes the mesh adaptation more robust when there is any sharp resonance. A higher value could turn a sharp peak into a smooth curve of functional and goal-oriented termination expressions.

The **Enforce linear elements** check box is selected by default to make sure that elements with linear shape functions are used. They work best for these types of RF adaptive mesh simulations, especially for circuit simulations.

## *Frequency Domain, Modal*

The **Frequency Domain, Modal** ( ) study and study step are used, for example, to compute the response of a linear or linearized structural mechanics model subjected to harmonic excitation for one or several frequencies.

The **Frequency Domain, Modal** study consists of two study steps: an **Eigenfrequency** study step for computing the eigenfrequencies and eigenmodes of the structure followed by a second **Frequency Domain, Modal** study step for computing the modal response. In the mode superposition analysis, the deformation of the structure is represented by a linear combination of the structure's eigenmodes. This means that the frequencies to be studied are limited by

the frequencies of the computed eigenmodes. A Frequency, Domain Modal study usually results in a faster computation than a direct solution using the Frequency Domain study.

The following sections describe the settings for the Frequency, Domain Modal study step. See Eigenfrequency for information about the settings for the Eigenfrequency study step.

The Frequency, Domain Modal study step node corresponds to a modal frequency sweep for systems with frequency-based loads. It gives a Modal Solver.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box and **Mesh Selection** are described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections. |

### STUDY SETTINGS

Specify the frequencies to use for the frequency sweep. Select the unit to use from the **Frequency unit** list (default: Hz). Enter the frequencies in the **Frequencies** field using space-separated numbers or the `range` function.

Use the **Load parameter values** field to select a file with parameter values. Click the **Browse** button ( ) to browse the file system. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Edit Location** ( ) (if the location is a database), **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). After selecting a file, click the **Read File** ( ) button to load the parameter values into the **Frequencies** field.

Use the **Parameter list type** list to control how to interpret the parameter values entered in the **Parameter values** field. Select:

- **Frequency** (the default setting) to use the parameter values without modification.
- **Fraction** to multiply the parameter values by the absolute value of the largest eigenvalue in the reduced model divided by two.
- **Spread** to treat the parameter values as an interval around each eigenvalue in the reduced model. That is, the absolute value of each eigenvalue is multiplied by the parameter values and the resulting parameter value vectors are concatenated into one. In the case when intervals around two or more eigenfrequencies overlap, priority is given to frequencies closest to their corresponding eigenvalue to ensure the resulting intervals are disjoint.

For the last two options above, the **Frequencies** field changes to a **Parameter values** field, and the following settings becomes available:

- From the **Minimum frequency** , choose **Automatic** (the default) or **Manual**. If you chose **Manual**, also specify a minimum value (in the chosen frequency unit) in the **Value** field.
- From the **Maximum frequency**, choose **Automatic** (the default) or **Manual**. If you chose **Manual**, also specify a maximum value (in the chosen frequency unit) in the **Value** field.
- If desired, add more frequencies in the **Additional frequencies** field. Use the **Range** button ( ) if you want to add a range of frequencies.

You can add the minimum and maximum frequency if desired (by default there is no limit) to limit the output frequencies to solve for. You can also supply a list of additional frequencies. Those frequencies will be added to the output frequencies to solve for, which makes the spread option effectively an extension of the frequency parameter list type.

These settings are always available:

For information about the **Reuse solution from previous step** list, see Reuse Solution from Previous Step List.

Use a scalar-valued expression for the value in the **Load factor** field (default: 1). The solver uses this expression as a load factor that is multiplied with the residual.

#### VALUES OF LINEARIZATION POINT

Use the settings in this section to specify a linearization point.

From the **Settings** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use linearization point settings controlled by the physics interfaces. Choose **User defined** to specify the linearization point using the **Method** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as a linearization point.

Use the **Study** list to specify which solution to use from the available studies. Select:

- **Zero solution** to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
- Any other available solution to use it as a linearization point. It can be the current solution in the sequence, or a solution from another sequence, or a solution that was stored with the Solution Store node. You select a stored solution by changing **Use** to the name of the stored solution. Choose a solution using the **Selection** list (see **Values of Dependent Variables** under Common Study Step Settings).

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Bracket — General Periodic Dynamic Analysis*, Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Tutorials/bracket_general_periodic**. |

## *Frequency Domain, AWE Reduced-Order Model*

The **Frequency Domain, AWE Reduced-Order Model** ( ) node is not a study in itself; rather, it adds a number of nodes to the Model Builder tree to facilitate a reduced-order model (ROM) creation. These nodes are configured to set up a ROM to perform a frequency-domain sweep using the asymptotic wave evaluation (AWE) technique.

One study with a **Model Reduction** study step, in which the ROM is created. The **Model Reduction** study step contains a **Frequency Domain** subnode. The purpose of that subnode is to provide the model reduction with information about equation forms, participating physics interfaces, mesh selection, and so on.

Under **Global Definitions**, a **Reduced-Order Modeling** node is added. It contains a subnode, which is a **Frequency Domain, AWE Reduced-Order Model** node. This is a placeholder for the ROM to be created.

## *Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model*

The **Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model** ( ) node is not a study in itself; rather, it adds a number of nodes to the Model Builder tree to facilitate a reduced-order model (ROM) creation. These nodes are configured to set up a ROM to perform a frequency domain analysis using mode superposition.

Two studies are added:

- One study with an **Eigenfrequency** study step for computing the eigenfrequencies and corresponding eigenmodes.
- One study with a **Model Reduction** study step, in which the ROM is created. It references the previous study. In the common case that you have already computed the eigenmodes, you can change the setting of the **Training study** in this node to point to the old eigenfrequency study, and then delete the newly generated one. The **Model Reduction** study step contains a **Frequency Domain** subnode. The purpose of that subnode is to provide the model reduction with information about equation forms, participating physics interfaces, mesh selection, and so on.

Under **Global Definitions**, a **Reduced-Order Modeling** node becomes available. It contains two subnodes:

- A **Global Reduced-Model Inputs** node in which you define the control parameters for the ROM.
- A **Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model** node. This is a placeholder for the ROM to be created.

## *Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model*

The **Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model** ( ) node is not a study in itself; rather, it adds a number of study nodes to the Model Builder tree to facilitate a reduced-order model (ROM) creation. These nodes are configured to set up a ROM to perform a time dependent analysis using mode superposition.

Two studies are added:

- One study with an **Eigenfrequency** study step for computing the eigenfrequencies and corresponding eigenmodes.
- One study with a **Time Dependent** study step. This study can mainly be considered as a placeholder which is a mandatory input to the model reduction.
- One study with a **Model Reduction** study step, in which the ROM is created. It references the two previous studies. In the common case that you have already computed the eigenmodes, you can change the setting of the **Training study** in this node to point to the old eigenfrequency study, and then delete the newly generated one. The **Model Reduction** study step contains a **Time Dependent** subnode. The purpose of that subnode is to provide the model reduction with information about equation forms, participating physics interfaces, mesh selection, and so on.

Under **Global Definitions**, a **Reduced-Order Modeling** node is added. It contains two subnodes:

- A **Global Reduced-Model Inputs** node in which you define the control parameters for the ROM.
- A **Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model** node. This is a placeholder for the ROM to be created.

## *Adaptive Frequency Sweep*

The **Adaptive Frequency Sweep** ( ) study and study step are used, for example, to compute the response of a linear or linearized model subjected to harmonic excitation for several frequencies with a fine frequency resolution using a reduced-order model in the frequency domain. The asymptotic waveform evaluation (AWE) model reduction is performed by a moment-matching technique where Padé approximation or a Taylor series expansion is used for the transfer function in a specified frequency interval. This study step corresponds to an AWE Solver. This study type require a license for the MEMS Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The the **Results While Solving** section is described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections. |

### STUDY SETTINGS

Specify the frequencies to use for the frequency sweep. Select the unit to use from the **Frequency unit** list (default: Hz). Enter the frequencies in the **Frequencies** field using space-separated numbers or use the settings in the **Range** window ( ).

From the **AWE expression type** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to make the physics interface control the AWE expression, or choose **User controlled**. If you chose **User controlled**, use the **Asymptotic waveform evaluation (AWE) expressions** table to specify a list of globally available scalar-valued expressions to be used for error estimation by the AWE algorithm. In the AWE algorithm, the values of the expressions specified in the **Asymptotic waveform evaluation (AWE) Expressions** table in the **Study Settings** section are evaluated at one or more points of a parameter interval using certain expansions. The AWE algorithm is considered to have converged in that interval if the functional values resulting from the different expansions and evaluation points are similar enough.

Use the **Relative tolerance** field to specify to what relative tolerance the functional values must agree at the evaluation points.

#### MESH SELECTION

In the table in this section, choose the mesh to use in each component for the frequency sweep.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See *Evanescent Mode Cylindrical Cavity Filter*, Application Library path **RF_Module/Filters/cylindrical_cavity_filter_evanescent**.<br>*RF Coil*, Application Library path **RF_Module/Passive_Devices/rf_coil**. |

## *Time to Frequency FFT*

The **Time to Frequency FFT** study step ( ), which you can add to a study, where the last study type is typically a time-dependent study, performs a forward FFT from the time domain (input) to the frequency domain (output). As the default solver it adds an FFT solver. The **Settings** window for the **Time to Frequency FFT** node includes the following sections:

#### STUDY SETTINGS

From the **Input study** list, choose the study from which the FFT takes its input data (contains time-domain studies and the name of the Frequency Domain study that correlates to **Current**). You can also choose **Current** to take it from the same study as the one that includes the **Time to Frequency FFT** study step. For the remaining settings, see FFT Solver, which takes the settings from this study step by default.

#### VALUES OF DEPENDENT VARIABLES

The contents of this section is similar to other **Values of Dependent Variables** sections, but it does not include any settings for the initial values of variables solved for.

## *Batch*

To enable this option in the context menu, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch** or **Batch and Cluster** (if your license includes cluster computing) in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

Use a **Batch** ( ) study to start a COMSOL Multiphysics batch process that solves the current study on your computer. Once the filename and directory are set, right-click the parent **Study** node and choose **Compute** to start a COMSOL Multiphysics batch process that computes the current study.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | You cannot create another Batch, Batch Sweep, Cluster Sweep, or Cluster Computing in the same study at the same time. |

When the batch process starts, the COMSOL Desktop follows the progress in The External Process Window. When the process finishes (or you click the **Detach Job** button to no longer follow the process), an **External Process** node is added, one for each parameter, under a **Batch Data** node as in Figure 20-5. The External Process node represents the current running process. For more information, see Batch (Job Configurations), Batch Data, and External Process.

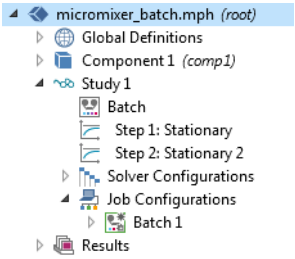



*Figure 20-5: An example of the two kinds of Batch nodes available under Study and Job Configurations.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Micromixer — Batch Version*: Application Library path: **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Cluster_and_Batch_Tutorials/micromixer_batch** |

#### BATCH SETTINGS

You can specify the batch filename in the **Filename** field on the **Computing>Cluster** page in the **Preferences** dialog box if you have selected the **Specify batch filename** check box on the same page first. If that check box is not selected, the batch filename is taken from the model filename. If you want to use another name, select the check box next to the Filename field and then specify the filename for the file in which to store the model in the **Filename** field. The directory in which to store the model is the one in the **Batch directory** field, which is also on the **Computing>Cluster** page in the **Preferences** dialog box.

Select the **Generate solver sequence in external process** check box to delay the generation of the solver sequence (for example, to avoid expensive mesh generation on the desktop before submitting the batch job).

If you are connected to a COMSOL Multiphysics server on another computer, you can control the working directory used by the COMSOL Multiphysics server if you select the **Specify server directory path** check box and enter the path to the server **Directory** or **Browse** for the path. Otherwise, a temporary directory on the COMSOL Multiphysics server is used to save files.

#### STUDY EXTENSIONS

Select the **Use graphics** check box when the batch process should run results nodes that create graphical contents such as exporting to file.

Enter the **Number of simultaneous jobs**. The default is 1. This value is the maximum number of batch processes that are allowed to run simultaneously.

Enter the **Number of job restarts**. The default is 0. This value is the maximum number of times the job can be restarted if it fails to complete, so you need to increase it to make the batch process restart the job.

Enter a value for the **Alive time (seconds)**. The default is 300 seconds. This is the longest time the process is allowed to run before it must inform that it is still running. Failure to do so means that the process is considered dead, and a new process is started if the maximum number of job restarts is not reached. The new job is restarted, and data from the previous job run is treated as invalid.

## *Batch Sweep*

To enable this option in the context menu, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch** or **Batch and Cluster** (if your license includes cluster computing) in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

Use the **Batch Sweep** ( ) study to find the solution to a sequence of stationary or time-dependent simulations that arise when you vary some parameters of interest. See Batch and Batch Sweep for information about situations where

a batch sweep is useful. If you want to make a full multiparameter sweep (solving first for the first value of the first parameter combined with all values of the second parameter, then for the second value of the first parameter combined with all values of the second parameter, and so on), you can add several Parametric Sweep nodes, one for each additional parameter except the outermost parameter. COMSOL Multiphysics then treats the parametric sweeps as a "nested for-loop" and indicates the nested structure using indentations of the **Parametric Sweep** node names. See also Batch Sweeps vs. Cluster Sweeps.

The Batch Sweep is always the outermost sweep. It starts multiple COMSOL Multiphysics batch processes — one for each parameter set in the Batch Sweep node — that solve the current study on your computer given the parameter set.

Once the filename and directory are set, right-click the parent **Study** node and choose **Compute** = to start the COMSOL Multiphysics batch processes that compute the current study.

When the batch sweep process starts, the COMSOL Desktop follows the progress in The External Process Window. When the process finishes (or you click the **Detach Job** button to no longer follow the process), an External Process node, one for each parameter, is added under a Batch Data node as in Figure 20-5. The External Process node represents the current running process.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you click **Detach Job**, the **Batch Sweep** then no longer synchronizes the solutions and accumulated probe table. To reenable the synchronization, use the **Show All Progress** button in the **Batch Data** node. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | You cannot create another Batch, Batch Sweep, Cluster Sweep, or Cluster Computing in the same study at the same time. |

### STUDY SETTINGS

The batch sweep is a multiparameter sweep with its parameters solved as a batch job; see Parametric Sweep for more information.

### OUTPUT WHILE SOLVING

Use the **Probes** list to select probes to update during the batch sweep. The default is **All**, which selects all probes for plotting and tabulation of probe data. Select **Manual** to open a list with all available probes. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( + ) buttons to make the list contain the probes that you want to see results from while solving. Select **None** to disable probe updating for batch sweep.

Select the **Accumulated probe table** check box to activate the accumulation of probe updates for both the variation on the solver level (time, frequency, and so on) and on the batch sweep level. Use the **Output table** to select where to put the data. Select the **Use all probes** check box if all the model probes should be accumulated in the table. If not selected, the probes selected from the **Probes** list are used.

| | |
|---|---|
| | No plots are generated automatically from the accumulated probe tables. When a full variation has been accumulated, then the **Format: Filled** is available for the table (see the **Settings** window for **Table**). This format makes it possible to make response surfaces directly from the **Results** view toolbar **Surface Plot** button. |

### BATCH SETTINGS

You can specify the batch filename in the **Filename** field on the **Computing>Cluster** page in the **Preferences** dialog box if you have selected the **Specify batch filename** check box on the same page first. If that check box is not selected, the batch filename is taken from the model filename. If you want to use another name, select the check box next

to the Filename field and then specify the filename for the file in which to store the model in the **Filename** field. The directory in which to store the model is the one in the **Batch directory** field, which is also on the **Computing>Cluster** page in the **Preferences** dialog box.

Select the **Generate solver sequence in external process** check box to delay the generation of the solver sequence (for example, to avoid expensive mesh generation on the desktop before submitting the batch job).

From the **Add parameters to filename** list, choose **Parameter name and value** (the default), or choose **Index**, which instead of parameter names and parameter values uses an index scheme `iX`, `iY`, …, where same indices relate to the same parameter value. This option gives much shorter filenames.

Select the **Specify server directory path** check box if you have a floating network license and want to perform this computation using an installation at a remote location. Then specify the directory path in the **Directory** field by typing it directly or clicking the **Browse** button ( ) to choose a directory.

*Before Sweep*

Select the **Clear meshes** check box to clear the meshes before running the batch sweep. The default is to clear the meshes. Select the **Clear solutions** check box to clear the solutions before running the batch sweep. The default is to clear the solutions. These settings are only important if you run a remote computation on a cluster or cloud and want to minimize the size of the file transferred over the network (only available with a floating network license).

*During Sweep*

Select the **Synchronize solutions** check box to synchronize the solutions computed by the batch processes with the model. This allows additional postprocessing after the sweep has finished. The default is to disable solution synchronization. If desired, and the **Synchronize solutions** check box is selected, select the **Clear synchronization data** check box to clear synchronization files left by batch jobs. Log files, .status, .recovery, and batch job MPH-files are not removed. To save the model to file before removing all synchronization data, select the **Save model to file after synchronization is completed** check box. The filename is the same as the one used for making a backup.

When the **Synchronize solutions** check box is selected for some models, the batch sweep stores a large number of files in the directory specified under **Cluster computer settings**. Those files are needed for the synchronization of the solutions.

*After Sweep*

Select the **Output model to file** check box to enable that all batch processes save the models to file. Selecting this check box ensures that the MPH-files that are automatically saved contain the solution (for each parameter). In most cases, the solution synchronization and probe synchronization functionality should be used instead because otherwise the data ends up in one file for each process and cannot be postprocessed efficiently.

#### ADVANCED SETTINGS

Select the **Use graphics** check box when the batch process should run results nodes that create graphical contents such as exporting to file. Enter the **Number of simultaneous jobs**. The default is 1. This is the maximum number of batch processes that are allowed to run simultaneously. Enter the **Number of job restarts**. The default is 0. This is the maximum number of times the job can be restarted if it fails to complete. Enter a value for the **Alive time (seconds)**. The default is 300 seconds. This is the longest time the process is allowed to run before it must inform that it is still running. Failure to do so means that the process is considered dead, and a new process is started if the maximum number of job restarts is not reached.

## *Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing*

The **Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing** study ( ) is used to model the interactions of particle trajectories with stationary fields. The study creates a Time-Dependent Solver that solves for all degrees of freedom related to the

particles. All other degrees of freedom are computed using a Stationary Solver. The two solvers are repeated using a For-End For loop so that a self-consistent solution is obtained, taking the bidirectional coupling between the moving particles and stationary fields into account.

See the Time Dependent study step and Common Study Step Settings for information about the following sections: **Study Settings**, **Results While Solving**, **Physics and Variables Selection**, **Values of Dependent Variables**, **Mesh Selection**, and **Study Extensions**.

#### ITERATIONS

Select an option from the **Termination method** list: **Fixed number of iterations** (the default) or **Convergence of global variable**. For **Fixed number of iterations** enter a positive integer for the **Number of iterations** (default 5). Any nodes between this **For** node and the following **End For** node will be repeated a number of times equal to the specified **Number of iterations**.

For **Convergence of global variable** enter the following:

- **Global variable** (default 1)
- **Relative tolerance** (default 0.001)
- **Relative tolerance threshold** (default 1)
- **Maximum number of iterations** (positive integer, default 25)
- **Minimum number of iterations** (positive integer, default 1)

This default solve sequence generated by this study step includes a loop containing the For and End For nodes. The options in this section correspond to the **General** section of the settings window for the **For** node.

#### USING THE BIDIRECTIONALLY COUPLED PARTICLE TRACING STUDY STEP

In electromagnetics, this study step is used to model particle beams at constant current that are affected significantly by self-fields. In other words, the charge density and current density of the charged particle beam are significantly large enough that they contribute to the electric and magnetic fields in the surrounding domain enough to noticeably perturb the particle trajectories. When tracing particles in a fluid, this study step is used to model the effects of the drag force exerted on the particles and the corresponding body load exerted on the fluid by the particles. This study is available with the Particle Tracing Module.

## *Bidirectionally Coupled Ray Tracing*

The **Bidirectionally Coupled Ray Tracing** study ( ) is used to compute ray trajectories that are affected by external fields. This study solves for all degrees of freedom related to rays using a Time-Dependent Solver. All other degrees of freedom are computed using a Stationary Solver. The two solvers are repeated using a For-End For loop so that a self-consistent solution is obtained, taking the bidirectional coupling between the propagating rays and stationary fields into account.

See the Ray Tracing study step and Common Study Step Settings for information about the following sections: **Study Settings**, **Results While Solving**, **Physics and Variables Selection**, **Values of Dependent Variables**, **Mesh Selection**, and **Study Extensions**. See Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing for information about the **Iterations** section.

#### USING THE BIDIRECTIONALLY COUPLED RAY TRACING STUDY STEP

The study can be used to model thermal lensing effects, in which heat generated by the attenuation of rays in an absorbing medium changes the shape and refractive index of the domain. The changes to refractive index and shape, in turn, affect the ray trajectories. This study is available with the Ray Optics Module.

To enable this option in the context menu, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch and Cluster** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

Use the **Cluster Computing** ( ) study when you want to submit COMSOL Multiphysics batch jobs to a job scheduler that in turn runs the batch job on a second computer or cluster. For more information, see Cluster Computing (Job Configurations) and its related functionality. Also see Figure 20-5.

Use Cluster Computing to utilize a cluster or cloud to solve a single large model using distributed memory. For maximum performance, the COMSOL cluster implementation can utilize shared-memory multicore processing on each node in combination with the Message Passing Interface (MPI) based distributed memory model. This brings a major performance boost by making the most out of the computational power available.

Cluster Computing is also intended as an interface for setting up distributed COMSOL Multiphysics batch jobs on the computer where the COMSOL Desktop is running. If you are running in distributed mode by starting the COMSOL Desktop with a distributed computing command (for example, `comsol -nn 4 -f hostfile`), the **Cluster Computing** node is not needed.

Once you have specified the settings, click **Compute** to start a COMSOL process that solves the current study.

When the cluster computing process starts, the COMSOL Desktop follows the progress in The External Process Window. When the process finishes (or you click the **Detach Job** button to no longer follow the process), an External Process node is selected that represents the current running process. If you are running COMSOL Multiphysics in distributed mode, the model runs in the current process. In this case it is recommended that you do not create a **Cluster Computing** study step.

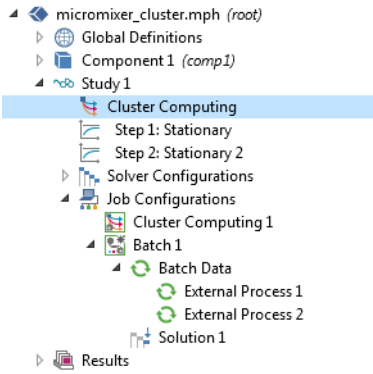



*Figure 20-6: An example of the two kinds of Cluster Computing nodes available under Study and Job Configurations.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Micromixer — Cluster Version*: Application Library path: **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Cluster_and_Batch_Tutorials/micromixer_cluster** |

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | You cannot create another Batch, Batch Sweep, Cluster Sweep, or Cluster Computing in the same study at the same time. |

After making these settings, click the **Save as Default** ( ) button in the **Settings** window toolbar to save the current directory settings as the default preference.

You can specify the batch filename in the **Filename** field on the **Computing>Cluster** page in the **Preferences** dialog box if you have selected the **Specify batch filename** check box on the same page first. If that check box is not selected, the batch filename is taken from the model filename. If you want to use another name, select the check box next to the Filename field and then specify the filename for the file in which to store the model in the **Filename** field. The directory in which to store the model is the one in the **Batch directory** field, which is also on the **Computing>Cluster** page in the **Preferences** dialog box.

Select the **Generate solver sequence in external process** check box to delay the generation of the solver sequence (for example, to avoid expensive mesh generation on the desktop before submitting the batch job).

Enter the **Number of nodes** (physical nodes) to use for this job (the default is 1 node).

Select the **Use batch license** check box to run using batch licenses. Batch licenses can be used to run multiple batch jobs for different models that only depend on a parameter. Usually you should use the **Cluster Sweep** node. This option makes it possible submit a single batch job from the COMSOL Desktop and continue working there while the cluster job is computing on another computer or cluster in the background — this approach works with a license for one concurrent user.

*Before Sweep*

Under **Before sweep**, select the **Clear meshes** check box to clear the meshes before running the batch sweep. Also, select the **Clear solutions** check box to clear the solutions before running the batch sweep.

*During Sweep*

Under **During sweep**, select the **Synchronize solutions** check box to synchronize the solutions computed by the batch processes with the model. This allows additional postprocessing after the sweep has finished. The default is to disable solution synchronization. If desired, and the **Synchronize solutions** check box is selected, select the **Clear synchronization data** check box to clear synchronization files left by batch jobs. Log files, .status, .recovery, and batch job MPH-files are not removed. To save the model to file before removing all synchronization data, select the **Save model to file after synchronization is completed** check box. The filename is the same as the one used for making a backup.

*After Sweep*

Under **After sweep**, select the **Output model to file** check box to enable that all batch processes save the models to file. Selecting this check box ensures that the MPH-files that are automatically saved contain the solution (for each parameter). In most cases, the solution synchronization and probe synchronization functionality should be used instead because otherwise the data ends up in one file for each process and cannot be postprocessed efficiently.

From the **Settings** list, choose **Preference controlled** (the default) to use settings from the **Cluster computing** part of the **Multicore and Cluster Computing** page in the **Preferences** dialog box. Choose **User controlled** to enter the following cluster computing settings:

Choose the **Scheduler type**: **General** (the default), **Microsoft® HPC Pack**, **OGS/GE**, **SLURM**, **PBS**, **IBM LSF®**, or **Not distributed**.

*General*

Select **General** (the default) to configure to run on many types of clusters and schedulers, including Linux clusters.

- The entry in the **Host file** field specifies the host file used for the job. If left empty, MPD looks for a file `mpd.hosts` in the Linux home directory.

- Select which bootstrap server MPI should use in the **Bootstrap server** setting.
- Enter details for the Directory Settings for All Cluster Types.

*Microsoft HPC Pack*

Select **Microsoft® HPC Pack** to use the Microsoft HPC Pack job scheduler to submit the batch job.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Requirements for using the Microsoft HPC Pack is that COMSOL supports the underlying Windows versions and that the underlying Windows version is supported by Microsoft HPC Pack. |

When **Microsoft® HPC Pack** is selected:

- The entry in the **Scheduler** field is the IP address of the enterprise adapter of the head node or the DNS name of the head node. The default is `localhost`, and it should only be changed if you submit your job from a different computer than the head node.
- The entry in the **User** field is the user account that COMSOL Multiphysics uses for submitting the job. You provide the password in a separate command window that opens at execution time with the possibility to save the credentials.
- Enter details for the Directory Settings for All Cluster Types.

*OGS/GE*

Select **OGS/GE** to use the open grid scheduler/grid engine job scheduler to submit the batch job. When **OGS/GE** is selected:

- Select which bootstrap server should be used by MPI using the **Bootstrap server** setting.
- Specify the name of the scheduler queue in **Queue name**.
- Enter the **Queue name** for the cluster queue.
- Enter details for the Directory Settings for All Cluster Types.

*SLURM*

Select **SLURM** to use the SLURM job scheduler to submit the batch job. When **SLURM** is selected:

- The entry in the **Scheduler** field is the IP address of the enterprise adapter of the head node or the DNS name of the head node. The default is `localhost`, and it should only be changed if you submit your job from a different computer than the head node.
- The entry in the **User** field is the user account that the COMSOL Multiphysics software uses for submitting the job.
- Enter the **Queue name** for the cluster queue.
- Enter details for the Directory Settings for All Cluster Types.

*PBS*

Select **PBS** to use a PBS-based (Portable Batch System) job scheduler to submit the batch job. When **PBS** is selected:

- The entry in the **Scheduler** field is the IP address of the enterprise adapter of the head node or the DNS name of the head node. The default is `localhost`, and it should only be changed if you submit your job from a different computer than the head node.
- The entry in the **User** field is the user account that the COMSOL Multiphysics software uses for submitting the job.
- Enter the **Queue name** for the cluster queue.
- Enter details for the Directory Settings for All Cluster Types.

*IBM LSF®*

Select **IBM LSF®** to use an IBM LSF®-based (IBM® Platform Load Sharing Facility) job scheduler to submit the batch job. When **IBM LSF®** is selected:

- The entry in the **Scheduler** field is the IP address of the enterprise adapter of the head node or the DNS name of the head node. The default is `localhost`, and it should only be changed if you submit your job from a different computer than the head node.
- The entry in the **User** field is the user account that the COMSOL Multiphysics software uses for submitting the job.

Enter details for the Directory Settings for All Cluster Types.

*Not Distributed*

Select **Not distributed** when you want to run a batch job rather than using distributed computing. Enter details for the Directory Settings for All Cluster Types.

*Directory Settings for All Cluster Types*

- If you are connected to a COMSOL Multiphysics server on another computer, you can control the working directory used by the COMSOL Multiphysics server if you select the **Specify server directory path** check box and enter the path to the server **Directory** or **Browse** for the path to the mounted file system directory where the cluster job result file will be saved. This should be a fully qualified UNC path — for example, `\\head1\shared`. Otherwise, a temporary directory on the COMSOL Multiphysics server is used to save files. The server directory path refers to the location where the COMSOL Multiphysics server reads and writes the corresponding data (assuming a client/server configuration).
- If the batch job has another path to the directory, select the **Specify external COMSOL batch directory path** check box and enter the path to the external process (batch) directory in the **Directory** field or click **Browse**. The cluster job uses this path from the compute node to access the input file and write back the result. On Windows this must be a fully qualified UNC path, for example, `\\head1\shared\clusterprojects`. The external COMSOL batch directory path refers to the location where the batch process reads and writes the data.
- If the COMSOL software is installed in a directory other than where the COMSOL Desktop runs, select the **Specify external COMSOL installation directory path** check box and then specify the installation directory (click **Browse** or enter the path to the **Directory**). This can occur if you are submitting jobs to a job scheduler. Typically on Windows this is the UNC path to the COMSOL installation root directory for the compute nodes to access the required COMSOL binaries — for example, `\\head1\shared\COMSOL62`.

See How to Specify Directory Paths for Batch Jobs and Cluster Jobs for some examples of which paths to specify for some common cluster or batch job configurations.

*Additional Batch Settings*

Enter the **Number of job restarts**. The default is 0. This is the maximum number of times the job can be restarted if it fails to complete.

Enter a value for the **Alive time (seconds)**. The default is 300 seconds. This is the longest time the process is allowed to run before it must inform that it is still running. Failure to do so means that the process is considered dead, and a new process is started unless the maximum number of job restarts is reached.

### CLUSTER SETTINGS

If you are running a parametric sweep and want to distribute it by sending one parameter value to each compute node, select the **Distribute parametric sweep** check box. This requires that your study includes a parametric sweep. In the **Parametric Sweep** node's **Settings** window, you must also select the **Distribute parametric sweep** check box in the **Advanced Settings** section.

## REMOTE AND CLOUD ACCESS

This settings can be specified here or in the **Preferences** dialog box, on the **Remote Computing** page. From the **Settings** list under **Remote computing settings**, choose **User controlled** to specify the remote computing settings in this section., or choose **Preferences controlled** to use the remote computing settings in the **Preferences** dialog box. The remote computing settings are the same in both places.

Enable the **Run remote** check box if you want to run COMSOL Multiphysics on a remote machine using a remote start command such as SSH and using a file transfer program such as SCP to transfer the files to and from the remote computer. This allows you to run on a machine installed on your network without a client/server connection or on a machine installed on a remote cloud. Then specify the settings described below.

> COMSOL Multiphysics must be installed on the remote machine and all settings must be specified correctly in the **Specify external COMSOL batch directory path** and **Specify external COMSOL installation directory path** settings according to how COMSOL Multiphysics is installed on the remote machine and the remote machines working directories.
>
> You must also be able to access the remote machine without a password using the access method selected. This can be achieved by using something that does not require a password, for example, SSH or similar.

### *Remote Invoke Command*

Choose the method for starting COMSOL Multiphysics remotely from the **Remote invoke command** list. You can choose **None**, **SSH**, **Write command to file**, **MPI**, or **User** defined.

For the **SSH** method you can choose between using **SSH**, **Putty**, or a **User** defined SSH command. You can select the SSH commands installation directory in the SSH directory if the SSH command is not available on the PATH. The SSH key file directory is set in the **SSH key file** setting. You can set ports you want to forward in **Forward ports** and the host you want to forward the ports to in **Port host**. This is useful when you have the license manager installed locally, but the machine where COMSOL Multiphysics is running cannot access the license manager; for instance, if the machine is in the cloud. Specify the user name to use on the remote machine with SSH user.

The **Write command to file** method writes all batch command to a file that you specify in the **File with command line** field. This file can then be used to run the command on another computer.

The **MPI** method uses MPI to launch COMSOL batch jobs on the hosts listed in the **Remote hosts** table or file. On Windows, you want to launch `smpd` on the hosts (see Using Microsoft MPI and SMPD on Standalone Computers).

For the **User**-defined **Remote invoke command**, you can enter a command in the **Command** setting. In the **Command** setting, any use of the keyword `{remotehost}` is replaced by the name of the remote host when COMSOL Multiphysics starts.

### *File Transfer Command*

Choose the method for transferring files to the remote computer in **File transfer command**. You can choose **None**, **SCP**, **File list** or **User** defined.

For the **SCP** method, you can choose between using **SCP**, **Putty**, or a **User** defined SCP command. You can select the SCP commands installation directory in **SCP directory** if the SCP command is not available on the PATH. The SCP key file directory is set in the **SCP key file** setting. Specify the user name to use on the remote machine with SCP user.

The **File list** method stores a list of all files that should be transferred to another computer where the batch job runs. In **File with list of files to remote**, it stores a list of all files to transfer to the other computer before running the batch job. In **File with list of files from remote**, it stores a list of all files to transfer from the other computer after the batch jobs have finished. Note that unless you detach, COMSOL Multiphysics will be waiting for the data to be transferred to that remote computer and back and then update its solutions.

For the **User**-defined **File transfer command**, you can enter a command in the **To remote command** for the transfer of files from the local computer to the remote machine and **From remote command** for the transfer of files from the remote machine to the local computer. In the settings, any use of the keyword `{remotehost}` is replaced by the name of the remote host. Any use of the keyword `{localfile}` is replaced by the name of the local file, and any use of the keyword `{remotefile}` is replaced by the name of the remote file.

#### *Remote Hosts*

From the **Remote hosts list**, select **Table** if the Remote host list should be read from the **Remote hosts** table or **File** if it should be read from a file.

In the **Remote hosts** table, list the hosts you want to run on. If several hosts are listed, COMSOL Multiphysics allocates a job on the first host that is free. The **Remote hosts file** points to a file on the server side (in a client/server configuration; otherwise, on the current computer) that contains the list of hosts to run on remotely.

Use the **Remote OS** to specify if the remote computer is running the same OS (**Native**) or is running **Linux** or **Windows**.

### ADVANCED SETTINGS

Select the **Use graphics** check box when the batch process should run results nodes that create graphical contents such as exporting to file.

Enter the **Number of simultaneous jobs**. The default is 1. This is the maximum number of batch processes that are allowed to run simultaneously.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can also make changes to how some of these settings are displayed throughout COMSOL Multiphysics in The Preferences Dialog Box in the **Remote Computing** and **Multicore and Cluster Computing** sections. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Running COMSOL Multiphysics in Client–Server Mode |

## *Cluster Sweep*

To enable this option in the context menu, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch and Cluster** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

Use the **Cluster Sweep** ( ) study to solve several models in parallel where each model has a different set of parameters. For example, find the solution to a sequence of stationary or time-dependent simulations that arise when you vary some parameters of interest. The cluster sweep can include multiple independent parameters directly for a full multiparameter sweep (solve for the first value of the first parameter combined with all values of the second parameter, then the second value of the first parameter combined with all values of the second parameter, and so on, or use a specified combination of parameter values).

You can also add another sweep, such as a **Material Sweep** node, to create nested parametric sweeps. The COMSOL Multiphysics software then treats the sweeps as a "nested for-loop" and indicates the nested structure using indentations of the sweep nodes' names. The Cluster Sweep is always the outermost sweep. It starts multiple COMSOL Multiphysics batch processes, one for each parameter set in the **Cluster Sweep** node, which solve the current study on your cluster given the parameter set by submitting COMSOL Multiphysics batch jobs to a job scheduler that in turn runs the batch job on a second computer or cluster.

For more information, see Cluster Computing (Job Configurations) and its related functionality. If you used a distributed computing command to launch COMSOL Desktop, you do not need to create a **Cluster Sweep** study step. See also Batch Sweeps vs. Cluster Sweeps.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | You cannot create another Batch, Batch Sweep, Cluster Sweep, or Cluster Computing in the same study at the same time. |

Right-click the **Study** node to add a **Cluster Sweep** study node to run batch jobs on a cluster. Once you have specified the settings, right-click the main **Study** node and select **Compute** in order to start a COMSOL Multiphysics batch process that solves the current study for the given parameter sets.

When the cluster sweep process starts, the COMSOL Desktop follows the progress in The External Process Window. When the process finishes (or you click the **Detach Job** button to no longer follow the process), an External Process node, one for each parameter, is added under a Batch Data node as in Figure 20-5. The External Process node represents the current running process.

Click the **Save as Default** button ( ) in the **Settings** window toolbar to save the current setting as default. If you are running COMSOL Multiphysics in distributed mode, the model runs in the current process.

### STUDY SETTINGS

The cluster sweep is a multiparameter sweep with its parameters solved as a distributed batch job; see Parametric Sweep for more information about parameter sweeps.

### OUTPUT WHILE SOLVING

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is not available if the study also contains a Parametric Sweep. |

Use the **Probes** list to select probes to update during the batch sweep. The default is **All**, which selects all probes for plotting and tabulation of probe data. Select **Manual** to open a list with all available probes. Use the **Move Up** ( ), **Move Down** ( ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( ) buttons to make the list contain the probes that you want to see results from while solving. Select **None** to disable probe updating for batch sweep.

Select the **Accumulated probe table** check box to activate the accumulation of probe updates for both the variation on the solver level (time, frequency, and so forth) and on the batch sweep level. Use the **Output table** to select where to put the data. Select the **Use all probes** check box if all the model probes should be accumulated in the table. If not checked, the probes selected from the **Probes** list are used.

| | |
|---|---|
| | No plots are generated automatically from the accumulated probe tables. When a full variation has been accumulated, then the **Format: Filled** is available for the table (see the **Settings** window for **Table**). This format makes it possible to make response surfaces directly from the **Results** view toolbar **Surface Plot** button. |

### BATCH SETTINGS

Except for the information below, see Batch Settings (for the Cluster Computing node) for details.

*Before Sweep*

Under **Before sweep**, the **Clear meshes** check box is selected by default to clear the meshes before running the batch sweep. The **Clear solutions** check box is selected by default to clear the solutions before running the batch sweep. Click to clear one or both of the check boxes as needed.

*During Sweep*

Under **During sweep**, select the **Synchronize solutions** check box to synchronize the solutions computed by the batch processes with the model. This allows additional postprocessing after the sweep has finished. The default is to disable solution synchronization. If desired, and the **Synchronize solutions** check box is selected, select the **Clear synchronization data** check box to clear synchronization files left by batch jobs. Log files, .status, .recovery, and batch job MPH-files are not removed. To save the model to file before removing all synchronization data, select the **Save model to file after synchronization is completed** check box. The filename is the same as the one used for making a backup.

*After Sweep*

Under **After sweep**, select the **Output model to file** check box to enable that all batch processes save the models to file. Selecting this check box ensures that the MPH-files that are automatically saved contain the solution (for each parameter). In most cases, the solution synchronization and probe synchronization functionality should be used instead because otherwise the data ends up in one file for each process and cannot be postprocessed efficiently.

*Cluster Computing Settings*

Under **Cluster computing settings**, from the **Settings** list, choose **Preferences controlled** (the default) to use the settings from the Preferences dialog box, or choose **User controlled** to use the settings below. See Cluster Computing (Job Configurations) for more information.

### REMOTE AND CLOUD ACCESS

See Remote and Cloud Access described for Cluster Computing.

### ADVANCED SETTINGS

See Advanced Settings described for Cluster Computing.

## *Function Sweep*

The **Function Sweep** ( f(x) ) study step is a special case of Parametric Sweep study step, where the solver sweeps over functions defined under a **Switch** node defined under **Global Definitions>Functions** (see Function Switch). After running a function sweep, you can select from the swept functions from a **Switch** list in the **Data** section of plot nodes to, for example, postprocess and visualize the function sweep.

### STUDY SETTINGS

Add information to the table for each column: **Switch**, **Cases**, and **Case numbers**. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Add** ( + ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons under the table to organize the data. Use the **Add** ( + ) button to add a list of existing function **Switch** nodes in the **Switch** column. From the list under **Cases**, select **All** to sweep over all function nodes under the switch. For **User defined**, define a list of functions to switch between as positive integers, representing the first function from the top under the **Switch** node as 1, the second function as 2, and so on.

#### ADVANCED SETTINGS

See Parametric Sweep for these settings.

## *Material Sweep*

The **Material Sweep** ( ) study step is a special case of Parametric Sweep, where the solver sweeps over materials defined under a **Switch** node defined under **Global Definitions>Materials** (see Switch for Materials). After running a material sweep, you can select from the swept materials from a **Switch** list in the **Data** section of plot nodes, for example, to postprocess and visualize the material sweep (solutions for the different materials that the sweep includes).

#### STUDY SETTINGS

Add information to the table for each column: **Switch**, **Cases**, and **Case numbers**. Use the **Move Up** ( ), **Move Down** ( ), **Add** ( ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons under the table to organize the data. Use the **Add** ( ) button to add a list of existing material **Switch** nodes in the **Switch** column. From the list under **Cases**, select **All** to sweep over all material nodes under the switch. For **User defined**, define a list of materials to switch between as positive integers, representing the first material from the top under the **Switch** node as 1, the second function as 2, and so on.

#### ADVANCED SETTINGS

See Parametric Sweep for these settings.

## *Modal Reduced-Order Model*

The **Modal Reduced-Order Model** ( ) study step is used for exporting reduced-order model matrices.

You can add a Modal Reduced-Order Model study step for exporting the reduced-order model matrices after an Eigenfrequency study step for computing the eigenfrequencies and eigenmodes of a linear or linearized model in the frequency domain.

A Modal Reduced-Order Model study step uses the Modal Solver. It uses the transient equation form for the export. The matrices can be accessed through the COMSOL Multiphysics API or in table format from a System Matrix derived value.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | The **Modal Reduced-Order Model** is a legacy feature. You are advised to use the Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model or Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model studies to obtain matrices for reduced models. |

## *Multigrid Level*

To enable this option in the context menu, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Multigrid Level** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Then right-click any of the **Study Step** nodes to add a **Multigrid Level** ( ) node, which specifies the geometric multigrid (GMG) level used by the study. Multigrid levels are only used with the GMG solver, and you can set up a manual multigrid mesh hierarchy using **Multigrid Level** nodes when you want to control what the GMG solver is using and if you want to deviate from the automatic multigrid mechanisms. One such case is when the coarser (or finer) meshes generated are not of good enough quality. You can then use user-defined meshes in the multigrid mesh hierarchy. See Multigrid and The Geometric Multigrid Solver with Several Meshes for more information.

#### PHYSICS SELECTION

Select a **Physics interface**. In the **Discretization** list, you can specify which discretization to use (defined in the main physics interface's **Settings** window or in any added **Discretization** node; see Discretization (Node)). Changing the

discretization can affect the discretization order used by this study. You have to add the discretization you want to use in the physics interface.

#### MESH SELECTION

Select a mesh to use for each geometry in the study. First select the **Geometry** from the list and then select the **Mesh** from the list.

## *Parametric Sweep*

Use a **Parametric Sweep** ( ) study to find the solution to a sequence of stationary or time-dependent problems that arise when you vary some parameters of interest. The parametric sweep can include multiple independent parameters directly for a full multiparameter sweep (solve for the first value of the first parameter combined with all values of the second parameter, then the second value of the first parameter combined with all values of the second parameter, and so on, or use a specified combination of parameter values). You can also add more than one **Parametric Sweep** node to create nested parametric sweeps. The inner sweep in a nested parametric sweep can also be another type of sweep, such as a sweep over materials by adding a **Material Sweep** node below the **Parametric Sweep** node. The program then treats the parametric sweeps as a "nested for-loop" and indicates the nested structure using indentations of the sweep nodes' names.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Table Surface for information about how to plot the variation of some quantity as a function of two parameters as a 2D surface plot where you vary two parameters and fix the others. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | It is only possible to use one Sensitivity or Optimization study step feature in any study, unless there is an **Optimization** study step, in which case you can combine the **Optimization** study step with one or more **Parametric Sweep** study steps; however, you cannot have an **Optimization** study step over a **Parametric Sweep** study step, if a gradient-based method is used. You can use several **Parametric Sweep** nodes if desired, but they cannot be combined with the other study step types. |

The **Settings** window has the following sections:

#### STUDY SETTINGS

Use the **Sweep type** list to specify the type of sweep to perform. The **Specified combinations** type (the default) solves for a number of given combinations of values, while the **All combinations** type solves for all combinations of values. Using all combinations can lead to a very large number of solutions. The **Parameter switch** type makes it possible to run sweeps over selected parameter groups and associated parameter cases (see Parameters and Parameter Cases). Using the **Parameter switch** sweep type, you can run specified sweeps for all or selected parameter cases for a parameter group, and if you have more than one parameter group, you might want to compute all combinations of these groups. You can do so by setting up a complete parameter list as an outer sweep with all parameter groups and their parameter cases in the parameter switch table (see below). The **Parameter switch** sweep type can also be combined with other parametric sweeps using any sweep type.

For **Specified combinations** and **All combinations**, use the table with **Parameter name**, **Parameter value list**, and (optional) **Parameter unit** to specify parameter names, values, and units for the parametric solver. Use the **Add** button ( + ) to add a row to the table. Each row has one parameter name, a corresponding parameter value list, and an optional unit. The unit becomes orange if the unit that you specify does not match the unit given for the parameter where it is defined. For the **Specified combinations** sweep type, the list of values must have equal length. When you click in the **Parameter value list** column to define the parameter values, you can click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of parameter values. The parameter unit overrides the unit of the global parameter. If no parameter unit is given, parameter values without explicit dimensions are considered dimensionless.

For **Parameter switch**, add parameters to switch by clicking the **Add** button ( + ) to add a **Parameters** node in the **Switch** column for which to switch its parameters. In the **Cases** column, choose the parameter cases to include. The default is **All** (also when there are no parameter cases); choose **User defined** to specify the parameter cases to include under **Case numbers**. Then, during postprocessing, you can choose from the specified case numbers in lists for the added **Parameters** nodes under the **Dataset** list in the **Data** sections for plots and data evaluations. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons as needed to rearrange the list of **Parameters** nodes for a parameter switch.

> The list of parameters in the **Parameter name** column contains parameters from **Parameters** nodes where the **Show in parameter selections** check box is selected.

If more than one parameter name has been specified, the lists of parameter values are interpreted as follows: Assume that the parameter names are `p1` and `p2`, and that `p1` has the list 1 3 and `p2` has the list 2 4. For the **Specified combinations** sweep type, the solver first uses `p1` equal to `1` and `p2` equal to `2`. Thereafter, it uses `p1` equal to `3` and `p2` equal to `4`. And when the sweep type is **All combinations**, the solver uses the following order for the parameter combinations: 1 2, 1 4, 3 2, and 3 4.

An alternative to specifying parameter names and values directly in the table is to specify them in a text file. Use the **Load from File** button ( ) to browse to such a text file. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. The program appends the read parameter names, values, and units to the current table. The format of the text file must be such that the parameter names appear in the first column, and the values for each parameter appear in the next columns, comma separated (`1,3,5`) or separated with a space, row-wise enclosed with quotation marks and with spaces separating the values (such as `"1 3 5"`). Finally (separated by a space), the format includes an optional unit using unit syntax such as `[m/s]`. Click the **Save to File** button ( ) to save the contents of the table to a text file (or to a Microsoft Excel Workbook spreadsheet if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®).

> The loading and saving of parameter table data using Excel includes the units in the **Parameter unit** column. The unit column is ignored when saving and loading parameter data to *.txt, *.csv, and *.dat files.

You can use the **Keep solutions** list under **Memory settings for jobs** to control how to store the solutions from the individual parametric sweep solutions. Select **All** to store all the parametric sweep solutions in memory, or select **Only last** to store only the last solution from the parametric sweep. If you select **Only last** and the parametric solver is used, all solutions are kept in memory. When only the last solution is stored, you can also select the **Save each solution as model file** check box. It stores the separate parametric sweep solutions and their corresponding models in separate MPH-files. Enter a filename in the **Filename** field or click **Browse** to choose a name and location for the model files. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Copy Location** ( ) and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). You can also use probes to collect some solution values of interest during the sweep rather than storing all solutions, which can save memory and solution time.

### OUTPUT WHILE SOLVING

Select the **Plot** check box to allow plotting of results while solving. Then select what to plot from the **Plot group** list. The software plots the dataset of the selected plot group as soon as the results become available.

Use the **Probes** list to select probes to update during the parametric sweep. The default is **All**, which selects all probes for plotting and tabulation of probe data. Select **Manual** to open a list with all available probes. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( + ) buttons to make the list contain the probes that you want

to see results from while solving. Select **None** to disable probe updating for parametric sweep. Note that the control of tables and plot windows is done using the probe settings.

> If a probe is updated on the **Parametric Sweep** level and also through another solution process (for example, a time-dependent simulation) this probe is not updated at the **Parametric Sweep** level. When the probes themselves (not the probe expression) depend on model parameters, the update of these probes is only correct for parameter sweeps that are done through outer parametric sweeps (not by a parametric solver). Outer parametric sweeps are performed by a **Parametric** node under **Job Configurations**. COMSOL Multiphysics currently does not autodetect model parameters in probes, so you might want to select **Off** from the **Use parametric solver** list in the **Study Extensions** section for the **Parametric Sweep** study node.

Select the **Accumulated probe table** check box to activate the accumulation of probe updates for both the variation on the solver level (time, frequency, and so forth) and on the parametric sweep level. Use the **Output table** to select where to put the data. Select the **Use all probes** check box if all the model probes should be accumulated in the table. If not selected, the probes selected from the **Probes** list are used.

> No plots are generated automatically from the accumulated probe tables. When a full variation has been accumulated, then the **Format: Filled** is available for the table (see the **Settings** window for **Table**). This format makes it possible to modify the table data and make response surfaces directly from the **Results** view toolbar **Surface Plot** button.
>
> Also, if the **Use parametric solver** setting is **Automatic** and the solver decides to use the parametric solver instead of a parametric sweep, an accumulated probe table is not created.

*Settings for Reduced-Order Models*

The **Keep reduced-order models** check box is selected by default. Then, these additional settings are available:

- From the **Add to tag** list, choose **Parameter name and value** (the default), **Index**, or **Parameter name and nonzero value** (the latter option discards all zero values).
- The **Clear previous** check box is selected by default to clear previous versions of the reduced-order models so that you can update all reduced-order models by running the study again.
- The **Keep the generating reduced-order models** check box is selected by default. If selected, the generating reduced-order models are saved in addition to the reduced-order model copies.

> To make sure that each solution is saved as a Model MPH-file, select **Off** from the **Use parametric solver** list in the **Study Extensions** section (see below). With that setting, the solver uses an outer sweep instead of an inner sweep, and it is then possible to save each solution to file.

### ADVANCED SETTINGS

From the **Use parametric solver** list, select one of the following options:

- **Automatic** (the default) to generate a **Parametric** job configuration, unless the problem and parameters are such that the parametric sweep can be realized through a **Stationary Solver** with a **Parametric** solver subnode ( ), which is more efficient.
- **Off** to always generate a **Parametric** job configuration.

From the **Default solver sequence generation** list, select one of the following options:

- **Using global parameters** (the default), to use parameter values from the global parameters.

- **Using first parameter tuple**, to use the first set of parameter values.
- **Using last parameter tuple**, to use the last set of parameter values.
- **Using each parameter tuple**, to use the all sets of parameter values.

From the **Default solver sequence generation** list you can control when a solver sequence should be generated during a parametric sweep (see also the settings for the Solution node under **Job Configurations**):

- Choose **Using global parameters** (the default).
- Choose **Using first parameter tuple**, **Using last parameter tuple**, or **Using each parameter tuple** to instead use the first tuple (set) of parameter values, the last tuple of parameter values, or each tuple of parameter values to control when a solver sequence should be generated.

By default, the solver sequence builds meshes based on the values of the global parameters. These meshes can then influence the generated solver sequence. In some cases, the global parameter values could lead to invalid meshes. Also, the solver sequence is, in the default case, optimized for the global parameter values, which could lead to another choice of solver than the preferred solver. Using one of the other available options in the **Default solver sequence generation** list can avoid such behavior.

Select the **Reuse solution from previous step** check box, if you want to reuse the converged values of variables from the previous sweep step as initial condition for the next step during the sweep. If a Parametric Sweep study step wraps an Optimization study step, select this check box to reuse variables solved for (both control variables and PDE variables) from the previous converged optimization call. This option is useful for parameters not handled with continuation. See Reuse Solution from Previous Step List for information about reusing solutions.

*Distributed Parametric Sweeps*

If you are running a parametric sweep and want to distribute it by sending one parameter value to each compute node, select the **Distribute parametric sweep** check box. To enable this option, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Solver and Job Configurations** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Note that if the **Distribute parametric sweep** check box is selected, **Solution** under **Initial values of variables solved for** in the **Values of Dependent Variables** section in the study step node's settings cannot be set to **Current**. Each node is assigned disjoint sets of parameters; hence, the initial solution is undefined for all nodes other than the first.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In order for the **Distribute parametric sweep** check box to function, you must start COMSOL with a setup for running COMSOL on clusters or other multicore system using, for example, `comsol -nn 2 -nnhost 2` on Linux® or `mpiexec -n 2 comsolcluster.exe -nnhost 2` on Windows® to start 2 compute nodes. You can also run COMSOL with a distributed parametric sweep from the command line. See Running COMSOL in Parallel on Clusters for more information. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | To reduce the size of MPH-files for models using parametric sweeps, you have the option of storing only the last solution in the sweep in the file. If you want to use this setting as the default, open the **Preferences** dialog box and click **Parametric Sweep**. Then choose **Only last** from the **Keep solutions** list. You then have the further option of saving each solution as a model file. To do this, select the **Save each solution as model file** check box and then enter a filename in the **Filename** field, or click **Browse** to choose a name and location for the model files. The default option in the **Keep solutions** list, **All**, stores all solutions in the file. |

- Probes
- Stationary for information about the continuation parametric solver versus parametric sweeps.
- Job Configurations
- Using a Job Configuration to Store Parametric Results on File

## *Sensitivity*

To enable this option in the context menu, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Sensitivity** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

Use the **Sensitivity** ( ) study step to add a sensitivity analysis to the study. Using a Sensitivity study node, you can add sensitivity functions at the study level and use model parameters as global control variables. Compared to The Sensitivity Interface, the Sensitivity study step has these capabilities:

- Model parameters can act as global control variables.
- Sensitivity functions can be added at the study level.
- Sensitivity functions and variables from physics interfaces can be used on the study level.

It is not possible to combine the Sensitivity and Parametric Sweep study steps in a study.

- Theory for the Sensitivity Interface for a general introduction to sensitivity analysis.
- Postprocessing Sensitivities for information about the postprocessing operators `fsens`, `fsensimag`, and `sens`.

*Sensitivity Analysis of a Communication Mast Detail*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/mast_diagonal_mounting_sensitivity**.

The **Settings** window has the following sections:

### SENSITIVITY METHOD

Choose a method from the **Gradient method** list: one of the analytical methods **Forward** or **Adjoint** (the default). See Choosing a Sensitivity Method for information about the forward and adjoint methods. These methods have similar limitations as the gradient-based optimization methods (MMA, IPOPT, SNOPT, and Levenberg–Marquardt). For example, nonanalytic functions are not correctly treated. Also, when model parameters are used in the geometry or mesh, the sensitivity is not correctly computed.

You choose the study step to use from the **Study step** list, which contains **None** and any supported study steps in the study. Supported types are those for which the default solver is a Stationary Solver, Eigenvalue Solver, or a Time-Dependent Solver. Note that this includes the Frequency Domain study step, which uses a stationary solver. Click the **Go to Source** button ) to move to the **Settings** window for the selected study node.

Sensitivity evaluation using a Time-Dependent Solver is only available with an Optimization Module license.

#### OBJECTIVE FUNCTION

You specify the objective function for the optimization problem in the table's **Expression** column. Only expressions involving the eigenvalue can be entered for eigenvalue problem. Otherwise, you can enter any globally available expression that evaluates to a real number. Optionally, you can add a description in the **Description** column. Click the **Add Expression** ( + ) and **Replace Expression** ( ) buttons to search through a list of predefined expressions.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a sensitivity objective that is expressed in terms of the solution $u$ of a PDE (or in terms of control variables), Integration is one example of how you can define a scalar objective as required by the sensitivity solver. The evaluation of the objective function is similar to Global Variable Probe, so any variable that can be represented by a global variable probe is suited as an objective. |

*Multiple Objectives*

If you have defined more than one objective function, choose how to evaluate the overall objective: For sensitivity studies, only **Sum of objectives** is available.

*Solution*

Here you select the evaluation method of the objective function when several solutions are present, like for Time Dependent studies. For sensitivity studies, only **Auto** is available. The solver chooses the evaluation method based on the innermost study. For a Time Dependent study, the optimization solver selects the last solution (final time).

#### CONTROL VARIABLES AND PARAMETERS

The table under **Control Variables and Parameters** is used to define control variables. In this table you can select all parameters defined in the **Global Definitions>Parameters** node's **Settings** window through the **Add** ( + ) button.

From a list in the **Parameter name** column, select the parameter to define as a control variable. You can then give it a value and scale as a control variable in the **Value** and **Scale** columns, respectively. If the control value is complex valued, select **Complex** from the list in the **Value type** column (the default is **Real**).

Move control parameter rows up and down using the **Move Up** ( ↑ ) and **Move Down** ( ↓ ) buttons. To remove a control parameter, select some part of that parameter's row in the table and click the **Delete** button ( ).

You can also save the definitions of the control parameters to a text file by clicking the **Save to File** button ( ) and using the **Save to File** dialog box that appears. To load a text file with control variables, click the **Load from File** button ( ) and use the **Load** dialog box that appears. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Data must be separated by spaces or tabs.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The tables to activate or deactivate objective functions and control variables in the model are only visible if those functions or variables are present in the model. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you have the LiveLink™ *for* Excel®, you can also save and load control variables to and from Microsoft Excel Workbook (*.xlsx) files. |

## *Bolt Pretension*

The **Bolt Pretension** ( ) study step is a special case of a **Stationary** study step, where the special degrees of freedoms used for modeling prestressed bolts are solved for. In all other study types, these degrees of freedom are inactive. Typically, you include a **Bolt Pretension** study step as the first step in a study in order to simulate the state after the

assembly of a bolted joint. You can the add any other types of study steps for computing the effects of the service loads.

## *Boundary Mode Analysis*

The **Boundary Mode Analysis** ( ) study and study step are used to compute the propagation constants or wave numbers as well as propagating mode shapes, for a given frequency at a port.

As a study, the Boundary Mode Analysis combines a Boundary Mode Analysis study step at a port (boundary) (which can represent, for example, a cross section of a waveguide) with a Frequency Domain study step for the full geometry.

This study is available with the Electromagnetic Waves, Frequency Domain and Microwave Heating interfaces, which both require the RF Module, and the Electromagnetic Waves, Frequency Domain; Electromagnetic Waves, Beam Envelopes; and Laser Heating interfaces, which all require the Wave Optics Module. It is also available for the 3D Solid Mechanics interface, if you have a license for the Structural Mechanics Module, and the 3D Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain interface, if you have a license for the Acoustics Module.

The Boundary Mode Analysis study step's **Settings** window contains the following sections:

### STUDY SETTINGS

If desired, select the **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box.

Select a method to **Transform**: **Effective mode index** (the default), **Out-of-plane wave number**, or **None**. For 3D Solid Mechanics and Pressure Acoustics, Frequency Domain, **Effective mode index** is not available, and **Out-of-plane wave number** is the default.

Enter a **Port name** if applicable. The default is 1.

Enter a value or expression for the **Mode analysis frequency**. The default frequency depends on the physics interfaces in the study.

From the **Mode solver** list, choose **ARPACK** (the default), **FEAST**, or **LAPACK (filled matrix)**. See Eigenvalue for more information.

### VALUES OF LINEARIZATION POINT

Use the settings in this section to specify a linearization point.

From the **Settings** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use linearization point settings controlled by the physics interfaces. Choose **User defined** to specify the linearization point using the **Method** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as a linearization point.

Use the **Study** list to specify which solution to use from the available studies. Select:

- **Zero solution** to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
- Any other available solution to use it as a linearization point. It can be the current solution in the sequence, or a solution from another sequence, or a solution that was stored with the Solution Store node. You select a stored

solution by changing **Use** to the name of the stored solution. Choose a solution using the **Selection** list (see **Values of Dependent Variables** under Common Study Step Settings).

The Boundary Mode Analysis study step stores the frequency $f_{\mathrm{ref}}$ and propagation constant $\beta_{\mathrm{ref}}$ for which it was run. For a TE, TM, or TEM mode, the propagation constant β for an arbitrary frequency $f$ is given by

$$\beta^2 = \beta_{\mathrm{ref}}^2 + k^2(1-(f_{\mathrm{ref}}/f)^2).$$

In addition, for TE, TM, and TEM modes, the mode field shape is independent of the frequency. Thus, when making a frequency sweep including only TE, TM, and TEM modes, the Boundary Mode Analysis study steps can be done for just one frequency, with the propagation constants obtained from the expression above for the other frequencies. For waveguides consisting of multiple dielectric materials, like optical fibers, where there are no TE, TM, or, TEM modes, the Boundary Mode Analysis steps must be recomputed for each frequency.

The **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box, **Mesh Selection**, and **Study Extensions** are described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections.

- With the RF Module, see *Polarized Circular Ports*, Application Library path **RF_Module/Tutorials/polarized_circular_ports**.
- With the Wave Optics Module, see *Dielectric Slab Waveguide*, Application Library path **Wave_Optics_Module/Verification_Examples/dielectric_slab_waveguide**.

## *TEM Boundary Mode Analysis*

The **TEM Boundary Mode Analysis** ( ) study and study step are used to compute static electric potential or out-of-plane component of magnetic vector potential to define the mode field shapes at all TEM type ports. This is a preprocessing step that must be solved before solving the main study step such Frequency Domain.

As a study, the TEM Boundary Mode Analysis combines a TEM Boundary Mode Analysis study step at ports (boundaries) (which can represent, for example, a cross section of a waveguide) with a Frequency Domain study step for the full geometry.

## *Coil Geometry Analysis*

The **Coil Geometry Analysis** ( ) study is used to compute the current flow of a **Coil** feature in 3D models. This is a preprocessing step that must be solved before solving the main study step (which can be, for example, Stationary or Frequency domain).

The **Coil Geometry Analysis** study and study step are available for 3D models using the Magnetic Fields interface and the **Coil** node (which requires the AC/DC Module). Use it to solve for the current flow in all Coil nodes that:

- have the **Conductor model** parameter set to **Single conductor**, modeling a massive, solid conductor, or
- have the **Conductor model** set to **Homogenized multiturn** and the **Coil type** set to **Numeric**. It gives the current density equivalent to that produced by a bundle of conductive wires in series.

The best results are obtained when the coil has a smoothly varying or constant cross section without sharp bends and bottlenecks. The local current directions are solved for by the specialized **Coil Geometry Analysis** study step.

The **Geometry Analysis** subnode to the **Coil** feature automatically appears to set up the automatic computation of the current flow in the coil. The boundary conditions for the **Geometry Analysis** are specified using the **Input** and **Output** subnodes available with the node. For information about the use of this study and its functionality, see the *AC/DC Module User's Guide*.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Mesh Selection** and **Study Extensions** (Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Time-Dependent Adaptation)) described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the AC/DC Module, see *Multiturn Coil Above an Asymmetric Conductor Plate*, Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Verifications/multiturn_coil_asymmetric_conductor**. |

## *Time to Frequency Losses*

The **Time to Frequency Losses** ( ) study is used to compute the loss of a **Loss Calculation** subnode. This study is typically added after a Time Dependent study. Note that the **Loss Calculation** subnode needs to be added before the Time Dependent study is computed. The **Time to Frequency Losses** study performs a forward FFT from the time domain (input) to the frequency domain that is used to compute the losses (output) based on empirical formulas or the time integral of resistive heating. As the default solver it adds an FFT solver, which takes the input data from $T_e$–$T$ to $T_e$, where $T_e$ is the end time and $T$ is the electrical period ($1/f$). The loss is computed by summing the loss contributions from different harmonic frequencies. The **Settings** window for the **Time to Frequency Losses** node ( ) has the following sections:

### STUDY SETTINGS

From the **Input study** list, choose the study from which the FFT solver takes its input data. You can also choose **Current** to take it from the same study as the one that includes the **Time to Frequency Losses** study step. By default, the number of harmonics participating the loss contribution is set to 6.

### VALUES OF DEPENDENT VARIABLES

The contents of this section is similar to other **Values of Dependent Variables** sections, but it does not include any settings for the initial values of variables solved for.

## *Electrochemistry Studies and Study Steps*

The AC Impedance, Stationary, AC Impedance, Time Dependent, and Cyclic Voltammetry studies are available with the Battery Design Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, Electrodeposition Module, or Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module.

The Time-Dependent with Initialization and Time-Dependent with Initialization, Fixed Geometry studies are available with the Electrodeposition Module or Corrosion Module.

### AC IMPEDANCE, INITIAL VALUES

The **AC Impedance, Initial Values** ( ) study is used for electrochemical impedance spectroscopy (EIS) computations in electrochemical cells.

The study consists of a single Frequency-Domain Perturbation study step, which solves for a harmonic linear perturbation. Use this study for electrochemical cells when the steady state solution is known a priori. The outputs are Nyquist and Bode plots for selected electrodes over the specified frequency range.

### AC IMPEDANCE, STATIONARY

The **AC Impedance, Stationary** ( ) study is used for electrochemical impedance spectroscopy (EIS) computations in electrochemical cells.

The study consists of two study steps: a Stationary study step followed by a Frequency-Domain Perturbation study step, which solves for a harmonic linear perturbation of the stationary nonlinear solution. The outputs are Nyquist and Bode plots for selected electrodes over the specified frequency range.

| | |
|---|---|
| | With any of these modules — Battery Design Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, Electrodeposition Module, or Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module — see the *Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy* example available from the respective Application Libraries. |

### AC IMPEDANCE, TIME DEPENDENT

The **AC Impedance, Time Dependent** ( ) study is used for electrochemical impedance spectroscopy (EIS) computations in electrochemical cells.

The study consists of two study steps: A Time Dependent study step followed by a Frequency-Domain Perturbation study step, which solves for a harmonic perturbation of the time-dependent solution at the last time step. This study can be used for systems that do not have a steady solution, for example batteries. The outputs are Nyquist and Bode plots for selected electrodes over the specified frequency range.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Harmonic Perturbation, Prestressed Analysis, and Small-Signal Analysis |

### CYCLIC VOLTAMMETRY

The **Cyclic Voltammetry** ( ) study is used for transient computations of voltammetry experiments together with the Electroanalysis interface.

When this study is added, a **Cyclic Voltammetry** study step is added to the Model Builder. The study step sets up a time-dependent solver. The initial and maximum time step solver settings are based on the settings in the Electroanalysis interface, and a Stop Condition is added to the solver to stop the simulation at the end of the voltammetry cycling. The settings are described for the Time Dependent node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If the Electroanalysis interface does not contain any Electrode Surface node with active Cyclic Voltammetry settings, no stop conditions are added to the solver. Voltammetry simulations can also be performed using a Time Dependent study step. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | With any of these modules — Battery Design Module, Corrosion Module, Electrochemistry Module, Electrodeposition Module, or Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module — see the *Cyclic Voltammetry at a Macroelectrode in 1D* example available from the respective Application Libraries. |

### STATIONARY WITH INITIALIZATION

The **Stationary with Initialization** study is used for stationary electrochemical problems. The study consists of two study steps: a Current Distribution Initialization study step, which solves for the potential fields only, followed by a second stationary study step, for which the field computed by the first study step is used as initial values.

### TIME-DEPENDENT WITH INITIALIZATION

The **Time-Dependent with Initialization** ( ) study can be used to perform transient simulations of electrochemical cells. The study adds a Current Distribution Initialization study step and Time Dependent study step to the study node. The Current Initialization step solves for the electrode and electrolyte potentials as well as all global ODE dependent variables. All other dependent variables in the model, such as concentrations and electrode deformation, are set to the initial values in this step. The Time Dependent step performs a transient simulation for all dependent variables in the model, using the result of the first study step as initial values. See the study steps for settings information.

### TIME-DEPENDENT WITH INITIALIZATION, FIXED GEOMETRY

Use the **Time-Dependent with Initialization, Fixed Geometry** ( ) study to exclude geometry deformation effects from a model. The study is similar to the Time-Dependent with Initialization study, with the difference that the second time-dependent study step does not solve for the geometry deformation dependent variables. This study adds a Current Distribution Initialization study step and Time Dependent, Fixed Geometry study step to the study node. See the study steps for settings information.

### CURRENT DISTRIBUTION INITIALIZATION

The **Current Distribution Initialization** ( ) study step is added to the Stationary with Initialization; Time-Dependent with Initialization, Fixed Geometry; and Time-Dependent with Initialization studies. You can use this study step as an initialization step for the electric and electrolyte potentials in a simulation of an electrochemical cell. The Current Distribution Initialization study step is typically followed by a study step that solves for all dependent variables.

The study step solves for a stationary solution of the potential dependent variables of the model only, which implies that for concentration dependent (tertiary) problems, the concentration will be equal to their corresponding initial while solving this study step. The **Current distribution type** setting can be set to either **Primary** (the default) or **Secondary.** If the **Current Distribution type** has been set to **Primary** (which is the default), potential constraints are used, based on the equilibrium potential of the Electrode Reaction or Porous Electrode Reaction nodes in the Electrochemistry interfaces. Note that this means that if you are using user-defined electrode kinetics expressions, you need to also provide equilibrium potential values for the Current Distribution Initialization to work properly when set to **Primary**. The **Primary** step will usually result in a linear problem that converges in one iteration only, regardless of the settings of the **Initial Values** for the potential variables.

For the Primary case, and if multiple Electrode Reactions or Porous Electrode Reactions are used on the same boundary/domain, you can select if the equilibrium potential of the first reaction node or the average should be used for setting up the initialization constraint by using the settings in the Equilibrium Potential Handling (Primary Condition) section in the Electrode Surface or Porous Electrode nodes.

The **Secondary** setting may need to be used for problems where the ohmic drop in the electrolyte is negligible, such as in cathodic protection, mixed potential, or thin wafer deposition with lateral electronic conduction problems. When using a **Secondary** initialization, the **Initial Values** settings of the potential values may be crucial for convergence.

The remaining settings available for this study step are described for the Stationary node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the Electrodeposition Module, see *Electrodeposition on a Resistive Patterned Wafer*, Application Library path **Electrodeposition_Module/Tutorials/resistive_wafer**. |

### TIME DEPENDENT, FIXED GEOMETRY

The **Time Dependent, Fixed Geometry** ( ) study step is added to the Time-Dependent with Initialization, Fixed Geometry study. Use it to exclude the deformation/ALE ($X$, $Y$, $Z$) variables from the variables that are solved for

by the study step. This is a suitable study step if you want to simulate a time-dependent electrodeposition or corrosion problem for cases when the mesh deformation is expected to be small. The settings available for this study step are described for the Time Dependent node.

## *Fatigue*

The **Fatigue** ( ) study is a dedicated study for fatigue evaluation. It processes a load cycle and evaluates a fatigue criterion specified in the Fatigue interface. Before a Fatigue study can be calculated, a load cycle must be simulated. This is done in a Stationary or a Time Dependent study step by simulating structural response to several loading events.

For more information see the *Fatigue Module User's Guide*.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The following applies if you have the Multibody Dynamics Module and want to evaluate fatigue.<br>If the load cycle is simulated using the Multibody Dynamics interface, use the Stationary study instead of the Fatigue study to perform fatigue analysis. The use of a Stationary study in this case is necessary because of how the geometric nonlinearity is evaluated. |

## *Frequency-Domain Perturbation*

The **Frequency-Domain Perturbation** ( ) study step is used for studying small oscillations about a biased solution (small-signal analysis).

This study step is useful for small-signal analysis (AC/DC), prestressed analysis (structural mechanics), and harmonic perturbation (fluid flow) types of analyses.

| | |
|---|---|
| | This study step is part of some two-step studies (see below). |

When this study step is added to the Model Builder as part of a two-step study, the first step is usually a **Stationary** study step that computes the stationary (or bias) solution. The second step is the **Frequency-Domain Perturbation** step, which computes a perturbed solution of the linearized problem around the linearization point (or bias point) computed in the first step.

To add harmonic perturbation, see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes. See also linper for information about the `linper` operator for indicating load terms that should be used by stationary solvers setting for harmonic linear perturbation. If your license include the Structural Mechanics Module, then also see *Harmonic Perturbation* in the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide*.

### STUDY SETTINGS

These settings are the same as those for the Stationary and Frequency Domain nodes.

### VALUES OF LINEARIZATION POINT

Use the settings in this section to specify a linearization point.

From the **Settings** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use linearization point settings controlled by the physics interfaces. Choose **User defined** to specify the linearization point using the **Method** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as a linearization point.

Use the **Study** list to specify which solution to use from the available studies. Select:

- **Zero solution** to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
- Any other available solution to use it as a linearization point. It can be the current solution in the sequence, or a solution from another sequence, or a solution that was stored with the Solution Store node. You select a stored solution by changing **Use** to the name of the stored solution. Choose a solution using the **Selection** list (see **Values of Dependent Variables** under Common Study Step Settings).

This study step is available for a variety of interfaces and licenses:

- As a study step with the AC Impedance, Stationary and AC Impedance, Time Dependent studies, which require the Battery Design Module or the Electrodeposition Module.
- As a study step with the Frequency Domain, Prestressed study, which requires the Structural Mechanics Module, Geomechanics Module, MEMS Module, or Acoustics Module (depending on which physics interface you use it for).
- As a study step for the Small-Signal Analysis, Frequency Domain study, which requires the AC/DC Module or MEMS Module.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Harmonic Perturbation, Prestressed Analysis, and Small-Signal Analysis |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • With the AC/DC Module, see *Small-Signal Analysis of an Inductor*, Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Inductive/small_signal_analysis_of_inductor**.<br>• With the Acoustics Module and AC/DC Module, see *Loudspeaker Driver — Frequency-Domain Analysis*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Electroacoustic_Transducers/loudspeaker_driver**.<br>• With the Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module, see *Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy in a Fuel Cell*, Application Library path **Fuel_Cell_and_Electrolyzer_Module/Fuel_Cells/ac_fuel_cell**.<br>• With the MEMS Module, see *Frequency Response of a Biased Resonator — 2D*, Application Library path **MEMS_Module/Actuators/biased_resonator_2d_freq**.<br>• With the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Bracket — Frequency-Response Analysis*, Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Tutorials/bracket_frequency**. |

## *Frequency-Stationary*

The **Frequency-Stationary** ( ) study and study step are used to compute the temperature field, at thermal equilibrium, and the electromagnetic field distribution for models created with, for example, the following physics interface and module combinations:

- Induction Heating interface, which requires the AC/DC Module,
- Equilibrium DC Discharge interface, which requires the Plasma Module,
- Microwave Heating interface, which requires the RF Module,
- Acoustic Streaming with Pressure Acoustics, which requires the Acoustics Module,
- Acoustic Streaming with Thermoviscous Acoustics, which requires the Acoustics Module, or
- Laser Heating interface, which requires the Wave Optics Module.

It is a special case of a Stationary study in which the stationary heat transfer equation is solved together with a frequency-domain equation for electromagnetics. In addition to electromagnetic heating, the **Frequency-Stationary**

study can also be used to compute other physics field such as force in which time-averaged Lorentz force is computed.

For other interfaces that support the **Frequency** study, like Solid Mechanics, set the equation form to **Stationary** in the main node of the interface when they are solved in a **Frequency-Stationary** study step.

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the RF Module, see *RF Heating*, Application Library path **RF_Module/Microwave_Heating/rf_heating**. |

## *Frequency-Transient*

The **Frequency-Transient** ( ) study and study step are used to compute temperature changes over time together with the electromagnetic field distribution in the frequency domain.

The study is available, for example, with the following physics interface and module combinations:

- Induction Heating interface, which requires the AC/DC Module,
- Microwave Heating interface, which requires the RF Module,
- Acoustic Streaming with Pressure Acoustics, which requires the Acoustics Module,
- Acoustic Streaming with Thermoviscous Acoustics, which requires the Acoustics Module, or
- Laser Heating interface, which requires the Wave Optics Module.
- Inductively Coupled Plasma interface, which requires the AC/DC Module and the Plasma Module. For this physics interface, the temperature represents the electron temperature.
- Microwave Plasma interface, which requires the RF Module and the Plasma Module. For this physics interface, the temperature represents the electron temperature.

Physics interfaces that support the **Frequency-Transient** study and study step compute electromagnetic fields in the frequency domain and temperature (electron temperature for Inductively Coupled Plasma and Microwave Plasma) in the time domain. See Time Dependent for all settings. In addition to electromagnetic heating, the **Frequency-Transient** study can also be used to compute other physics field such as force in which time-averaged Lorentz force is computed.

For other interfaces that support the **Frequency** study, like Solid Mechanics, set the equation form to **Transient** in the main node of the interface when they are solved in a **Frequency-Transient** study step.

Only use this study when the power transfer from the fields to any susceptible variables occurs at twice the angular frequency set by the study. In a large number of cases, the thermal time constant of an object of interest is substantially greater than the angular frequency of the electromagnetic radiation. In order to solve the problem in the time domain, tens or hundreds of thousands of RF cycles need to be computed by the solver before the problem evolves to the periodic steady-state solution. By solving for the fields in the frequency domain, the change in the fields over a single RF cycle does not need to be resolved, and the periodic steady state solution is reached much more rapidly. This means that the transient thermal response of an object is computed by this study, but any (small) fluctuations in temperature over any given RF cycle are not.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • With the AC/DC Module, see *Inductive Heating of a Copper Cylinder*, Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Electromagnetic_Heating/inductive_heating**.<br>• With the Plasma Module (plus AC/DC Module), see *3D ICP Reactor, Argon Chemistry*, Application Library path **Plasma_Module/Inductively_Coupled_Plasmas/argon_3d_icp**.<br>• With the RF Module, see *RF Heating*, Application Library path **RF_Module/Microwave_Heating/rf_heating**. |

## *Frozen Rotor*

The **Frozen Rotor** ( ) study is used to compute the velocity, pressure, turbulence, concentration, temperature, and other fields for flow in rotating machinery and is a special case of a Stationary study. The rotating parts are kept frozen in position, and the rotation is accounted for by the inclusion of centrifugal and Coriolis forces. The study is especially suited for flow in rotating machinery where the topology of the geometry does not change with rotation. It is also used to compute the initial conditions for time-dependent simulations of flow in rotating machinery.

Use the **Frozen Rotor** study with the Rotating Machinery, Laminar Flow and Rotating Machinery, Turbulent Flow interfaces, which require the CFD Module, or the Mixer Module plus the CFD Module. The frozen rotor approach assumes that the flow in the rotating domain, expressed in the rotating coordinate system, is fully developed. See Stationary for all settings. For information about the use of this study and its functionality, see the *CFD Module User's Guide*.

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the CFD Module: *Turbulent Mixing in a Stirred Tank*, Application Library path **CFD_Module/Single-Phase_Flow/turbulent_mixing**. |

## *Frozen Rotor with Initialization*

The **Frozen Rotor with Initialization** study is used for simulations of turbulent fluid flow in rotating machinery. It consists of two study steps: a Wall Distance Initialization study step, solving for the distance function to the closest wall, followed by a Frozen Rotor study step solving for velocity, pressure, turbulence, and other fields. In the Frozen Rotor study step, the rotating parts are kept frozen in position, and the rotation is accounted for by the inclusion of centrifugal and Coriolis forces.

The study is especially suited for flow in rotating machinery where the topology of the geometry does not change with rotation. It is also used to compute the initial conditions for time-dependent simulations of flow in rotating machinery.

Use the **Frozen Rotor with Initialization** study with the Rotating Machinery, Laminar Flow and Rotating Machinery, Turbulent Flow interfaces, which require the CFD Module, or the Mixer Module plus the CFD Module.

## *Stationary Free Surface*

The **Stationary Free Surface** ( ) study step is added to the **Frozen Rotor** or **Frozen Rotor with Initialization** study when a Stationary Free Surface postprocessing feature is applied (available with the CFD Module). The **Stationary Free Surface** study step uses the pressure from the **Frozen Rotor** study step to evaluate the surface deformation from a linearized free surface condition including the surface tension force. The settings are the same as for a Stationary study step.

## *Frozen Rotor with Stationary Free Surface*

The **Frozen Rotor with Stationary Free Surface** ( ) study is used for simulations of flow in rotating machinery when a Stationary Free Surface postprocessing feature is applied (available with the CFD Module). It consists of two study steps: a Frozen Rotor study step solving for the velocity, pressure, turbulence, and other fields, followed by a Stationary Free Surface study step solving for the free surface deformation. In the Frozen Rotor study step, the rotating parts are kept frozen in position, and the rotation is accounted for by the inclusion of centrifugal and Coriolis forces. In the Stationary Free Surface study step, the surface deformation is evaluated from a linearized free surface condition using the pressure from the Frozen Rotor study step.

The study is especially suited for flow in rotating machinery where the topology of the geometry does not change with rotation. It is also used to compute the initial conditions for time-dependent simulations of flow in rotating machinery.

Use the **Frozen Rotor with Stationary Free Surface** study with the Rotating Machinery, Laminar Flow, and Rotating Machinery, Turbulent Flow interfaces, which require the CFD Module, or the Mixer Module plus the CFD Module.

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the CFD Module and Mixer Module: *Free Surface Mixer*, Application Library path **Mixer_Module/Tutorials/free_surface_mixer**. |

## *Frozen Rotor with Initialization and Stationary Free Surface*

The **Frozen Rotor with Initialization and Stationary Free Surface** study is used for simulations of turbulent fluid flow in rotating machinery when a Stationary Free Surface postprocessing feature is applied (available with the CFD Module). It consists of three study steps: a Wall Distance Initialization study step, solving for the distance function to the closest wall, followed by a Frozen Rotor study step solving for velocity, pressure, turbulence, and other fields, and a Stationary Free Surface study step solving for the free surface deformation. In the Frozen Rotor study step, the rotating parts are kept frozen in position, and the rotation is accounted for by the inclusion of centrifugal and Coriolis forces. In the Stationary Free Surface study step, the surface deformation is evaluated from a linearized free surface condition using the pressure from the Frozen Rotor study step.

The study is especially suited for flow in rotating machinery where the topology of the geometry does not change with rotation. It is also used to compute the initial conditions for time-dependent simulations of flow in rotating machinery.

Use the **Frozen Rotor with Initialization and Stationary Free Surface** study with the Rotating Machinery, Laminar Flow, and Rotating Machinery, Turbulent Flow interfaces, which require the CFD Module, or the Mixer Module plus the CFD Module.

## *Linear Buckling*

The **Linear Buckling** ( ) study and study step are used for estimating the critical load at which a structure becomes unstable.

The Linear Buckling study consists of two study steps: a Stationary study step for applying an external load followed by a **Linear Buckling** study step. In the second study step, an eigenvalue solver is used to compute the buckling modes and the associated critical load factors.

A **Linear Buckling** analysis includes the stiffening effects from stresses coming from nonlinear strain terms. The stiffness coming from stresses and material defines an eigenvalue problem in which the eigenvalue is a load factor that, when multiplied with the actual load, gives the critical load in a linear context.

Another way to calculate the critical load is to include large deformation effects and increase the load until the solver fails because the load has reached its critical value.

The Linear Buckling study is available for the Solid Mechanics interfaces using the Structural Mechanics Module or the MEMS Module. It is also available with Shell, Plate, and Truss interfaces when using the Structural Mechanics Module.

### STUDY SETTINGS

If desired, select the **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box.

Use the **Desired number of buckling modes** field to specify the number of buckling modes you want the eigenvalue solver to return (by first selecting the associated check box).

Use the settings under **Values of linearization point** to specify a linearization point.

From the **Settings** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use linearization point settings controlled by the physics interfaces. Choose **User defined** to specify the linearization point using the **Method** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as a linearization point.

Use the **Study** list to specify which solution to use from the available studies. Select:

- **Zero solution** to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
- Any other available solution to use it as a linearization point. It can be the current solution in the sequence, or a solution from another sequence, or a solution that was stored with the Solution Store node. You select a stored solution by changing **Use** to the name of the stored solution. Choose a solution using the **Selection** list (see **Values of Dependent Variables** under Common Study Step Settings).

Under **Live loads solution**, you can specify the solution to use for the live loads. In certain studies, only some of the loads should be multiplied by the load factor λ in a linear buckling analysis. Other loads, like self-weight, should be treated as constant loads. These two types of loads are commonly called *live loads* and *dead loads*, respectively.

From the **Settings** list, choose **Same as linearization point** (the default) to use the same settings as for the linearization point above. Choose **User controlled** to use a separate solution for the live loads. See the settings for the linearization point for the user-controlled settings.

### STUDY EXTENSIONS

This section contains some optional extensions of the study, such as auxiliary sweeps (see Common Study Step Settings). Adding an auxiliary parametric sweep adds an Eigenvalue Parametric attribute node to the Eigenvalue Solver.

#### *Distribute Parametric Solver*

If you are running an auxiliary sweep and want to distribute it by sending one parameter value to each compute node, select the **Distribute parametric solver** check box. To enable this option, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch and Cluster** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For more information about performing a linear buckling analysis, see Linearized Buckling Analysis in the *Structural Mechanics User's Guide*. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box should have the same selection in booth study steps in a Linear Buckling Study.<br><br>The default to use a geometrically linear analysis. There are some cases when the preload step requires a geometrically nonlinear analysis, and in that case you must use it also in the Linear Buckling study step. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Physics and Variables Selection**, **Values of Dependent Variables**, **Mesh Selection**, **Adaptation and Error Estimates**, and **Geometric Entity Selection for Adaptation** sections and the **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box are described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the Structural Mechanics Module: *Bracket — Linear Buckling Analysis*, Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Tutorials/bracket_linear_buckling**. |

## *Mapping*

The **Mapping** ( ) study is a dedicated study for the Background Fluid Flow Coupling multiphysics feature. The study should only solve for the coupling feature on its own.

For more information see the *Acoustics Module User's Guide*.

## *Transient Mapping*

The **Transient Mapping** ( ) study is a dedicated study for the Aeroacoustic Flow Source Coupling multiphysics feature. The study should only solve for the coupling feature on its own.

For more information see the *Acoustics Module User's Guide*.

## *Mean Energies*

The **Mean Energies** ( ) study and study step are used for entering an array of values for the mean electron energy.

COMSOL Multiphysics computes the electron energy distribution function (EEDF) so that the mean electron energy is equal to the mean energy requested. This study conveniently allows data such as rate coefficients, Townsend coefficients, and electron transport properties to be computed as a function of the mean electron energy.

This study is available with the Boltzmann Equation, Two-Term Approximation interface, which requires the Plasma Module. Except for the section below, see Frequency Domain for all settings information. Also see the *Plasma Module User's Guide*.

### STUDY SETTINGS

Specify the **Mean energies** to use for the sweep. Enter the mean energies in the field using space-separated numbers or the `range` function.

Use the **Load parameter values** field to select a file with parameter values. You can browse your file system for files by clicking **Browse**. After selecting a file, click the **Read File** button to load the parameter values into the **Mean energies** field.

For information about the **Reuse solution from previous step** list, see Reuse Solution from Previous Step List.

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the Plasma Module: *Argon Boltzmann Analysis*, Application Library path **Plasma_Module/Two-term_Boltzmann_Equation/boltzmann_argon**. |

## *Mode Analysis*

The **Mode Analysis** ( ) study and study step are used to compute the propagation constants or wave numbers as well as propagating mode shapes for a given frequency.

For example, in electromagnetics, it is used to compute the propagation constants and mode shapes at ports and waveguide cross sections. In acoustics, it is used to compute the propagation constants and mode shapes at inlets, outlets, and cross sections of guiding structures such as ducts.

When you add a Mode Analysis study, it adds a **Mode Analysis** study step under the **Study** node. The Mode Analysis study is available with the Acoustics Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module.

### STUDY SETTINGS

Select a method to **Transform**: **Effective mode index**, **Effective mode index, 2D axisymmetry**, **Out-of-plane wave number**, **Out-of-plane wave number, 2D axisymmetry**, **Phase velocity**, or **None**. The available transforms and the default transform depend on the physics interfaces in the study.

Enter a value or expression for the **Mode analysis frequency**. The default frequency depends on the physics interfaces in the study.

From the **Mode solver** list, choose **ARPACK** (the default), **FEAST**, or **LAPACK (filled matrix)**. See Eigenvalue for more information.

### VALUES OF LINEARIZATION POINT

Use the settings in this section to specify a linearization point.

From the **Settings** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use linearization point settings controlled by the physics interfaces. Choose **User defined** to specify the linearization point using the **Method** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as a linearization point.

Use the **Study** list to specify which solution to use from the available studies. Select:

- **Zero solution** to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
- Any other available solution to use it as a linearization point. It can be the current solution in the sequence, or a solution from another sequence, or a solution that was stored with the Solution Store node. You select a stored solution by changing **Use** to the name of the stored solution. Choose a solution using the **Selection** list (see **Values of Dependent Variables** under Common Study Step Settings).

### STUDY EXTENSIONS

This section contains some optional extensions of the study, such as auxiliary sweeps (see Common Study Step Settings). Adding an auxiliary parametric sweep adds an Eigenvalue Parametric attribute node to the Eigenvalue Solver.

*Distribute Parametric Solver*

If you are running an auxiliary sweep and want to distribute it by sending one parameter value to each compute node, select the **Distribute parametric solver** check box. To enable this option, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch and Cluster** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Physics and Variables Selection**, **Values of Dependent Variables**, **Mesh Selection**, **Adaptation and Error Estimates**, and **Geometric Entity Selection for Adaptation** sections and the **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box are described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • With the Acoustics Module: *Eigenmodes in a Muffler*, Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Automotive/eigenmodes_in_muffler**.<br>• With the Wave Optics Module: *Stress-Optical Effects in a Photonic Waveguide*, Application Library path **Wave_Optics_Module/Waveguides/stress_optical**. |

## *Optimization*

The **Optimization** ( ) study step specifies an optimization problem and controls the optimization solvers provided by the Optimization Module. For information about the use of this study and its functionality, see the *Optimization Module User's Guide*.

## *Orbit Calculation*

The **Orbit Calculation** ( ) study step is a special case of a **Time Dependent** study step, where only the degrees of freedoms used for modeling the spacecraft orbit are solved for.

The **Orbit Calculation** study step is used with the Orbital Thermal Loads interface to compute and verify the orbit prior to solving for the radiosity and the temperature fields. This study step is not mandatory but serves as a quick verification of the orbital parameters and maneuvers prior to other, more computationally intensive, studies. Except for the **Study Settings** section, see Time Dependent for all settings. This study is available with the Heat Transfer Module.

### STUDY SETTINGS

Select a **Time unit** from the list (default SI unit s) to use a time unit that is convenient for the time span of the simulation.

Then, select the **Output times specification**, either in terms of **Orbit Period** (the default) or **Time steps**.

- If **Orbit Period** is selected, output time steps will be selected based on the dimensionless fraction of the orbital period, as specified in the **Output orbit times** field. Use the range operator to define a uniform spacing. For example, `range(0,0.1,3)` will solve for a total of three orbit periods, and output results every one-tenth of the orbit period. The orbit period is determined from the first Orbital Thermal Loads interface that is solved for.
- If **Time steps** is selected, specify the time interval for the output from the simulation in the **Output times** field using the selected time unit.

From the **Tolerance** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use the tolerance suggested by the physics. Choose **User controlled** to override the suggested relative tolerance with a value that you enter in the **Relative tolerance** field.

Additional output times will be stored immediately before and after every explicit and implicit events, for example: when the spacecraft enters and leaves the eclipse. The solver uses intermediate time stepping by default to force the time-stepping method to take at least one step in each subinterval of the specified times.

## *Orbital Temperature*

The **Orbital Temperature** ( ) study step is a special case of a **Time Dependent** study step, where the external irradiation from a precomputed **Orbit Thermal Loads** study step is reused on multiple orbit periods. The external irradiation from all orbits precomputed are reused periodically. This means that the external irradiation needs to be periodic over the precomputed number of orbit period. If the external irradiation is not periodic, a **Time Dependent** study step should be used instead where the external irradiation is recomputed for each orbit period.
If the precomputed **Orbit Thermal Loads** solution is defined on a time range that is not multiple of the orbit period, the solution is repeated on the greatest entire number of orbit periods that is available in the **Orbit Thermal Loads** solution. For example, if the Orbit Thermal Loads solution has been computed over 3.2 orbit periods, its solution over 3 periods only is repeated.

When the precomputed **Orbit Thermal Loads** solution is defined on a number of orbits not multiple of the orbit period, the solution is repeated on the greatest integer less than or equal to the precomputed solution time.

Except for the **Study Settings** section, see Time Dependent for all settings. This study is available with the Heat Transfer Module.

#### STUDY SETTINGS

Select a **Time unit** from the list (default SI unit s) to use a time unit that is convenient for the time span of the simulation.

Then, select the **Output times specification**, either in terms of **Orbit Period** (the default) or **Time steps**.

- If **Orbit Period** is selected, output time steps will be selected based on the dimensionless fraction of the orbital period, as specified in the **Output orbit times** field. Use the range operator to define a uniform spacing. For example, `range(0,0.1,3)` will solve for a total of three orbit periods, and output results every one-tenth of the orbit period. The orbit period is determined from the first Orbital Thermal Loads interface that is solved for.
- If **Time steps** is selected, specify the time interval for the output from the simulation in the **Output times** field using the selected time unit.

From the **Tolerance** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use the tolerance suggested by the physics. Choose **User controlled** to override the suggested relative tolerance with a value that you enter in the **Relative tolerance** field.

Use the settings under **Precomputed Orbit Thermal Loads solution** to specify from which Orbit Thermal Loads study step the external irradiation should be extracted.

From the **Settings** list, choose **Reuse solution from previous step** (the default) to use the external irradiation from the previous Orbit Thermal Loads study step in the study sequence, if it exists. If not, the external irradiation will be recomputed. Choose **User defined** to specify the Orbit Thermal Loads solution using the Study list. Select:

- **None** to force the external irradiation computation.
- Any other available Orbit Thermal Loads study. It can be the current solution in the sequence, or a solution from another sequence, or a solution that was stored with the Solution Store node. You select a stored solution by changing **Use** to the name of the stored solution. Choose a solution using the **Selection** list (see **Values of Dependent Variables** under Common Study Step Settings).

Additional output times will be stored immediately before and after every explicit and implicit events, for example: when the spacecraft enters and leaves the eclipse. The solver uses intermediate time stepping by default to force the time-stepping method to take at least one step in each subinterval of the specified times.

## *Orbit Thermal Loads*

The **Orbit Thermal Loads** ( ) study step is a special case of a **Time Dependent** study step, where only the degrees of freedoms used for modeling the spacecraft orbit are solved for. In addition, the external irradiation is stored to be reused in the **Orbital Temperature** study step or for faster postprocessing of the external irradiation.

Except for the **Study Settings** section, see Time Dependent for all settings. This study is available with the Heat Transfer Module.

#### STUDY SETTINGS

Select a **Time unit** from the list (default SI unit s) to use a time unit that is convenient for the time span of the simulation.

Then, select the **Output times specification**, either in terms of **Orbit Period** (the default) or **Time steps**.

- If **Orbit Period** is selected, output time steps will be selected based on the dimensionless fraction of the orbital period, as specified in the **Output orbit times** field. Use the range operator to define a uniform spacing. For example, `range(0,0.1,3)` will solve for a total of three orbit periods, and output results every one-tenth of the orbit period. The orbit period is determined from the first Orbital Thermal Loads interface that is solved for.
- If **Time steps** is selected, specify the time interval for the output from the simulation in the **Output times** field using the selected time unit.

From the **Tolerance** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use the tolerance suggested by the physics. Choose **User controlled** to override the suggested relative tolerance with a value that you enter in the **Relative tolerance** field.

Additional output times will be stored immediately before and after every explicit and implicit events, for example: when the spacecraft enters and leaves the eclipse. The solver uses intermediate time stepping by default to force the time-stepping method to take at least one step in each subinterval of the specified times.

## *Curve Fitting*

The **Curve Fitting** ( ) study step provides the possibility to perform parameter estimation based on model data and some reference data using various parameter estimation methods. For information about the use of this study and its functionality, see the *Optimization Module User's Guide*.

## *Shape Optimization*

The **Shape Optimization** ( ) study step is a simplified version of the Optimization study step, so that only options relevant for shape optimization are available. For information about the use of this study and its functionality, see the *Optimization Module User's Guide*.

## *Topology Optimization*

The **Topology Optimization** ( ) study step is a simplified version of the Optimization study step, so that only options relevant for topology optimization are available. For information about the use of this study and its functionality, see the *Optimization Module User's Guide*.

## *Parameter Estimation*

The **Parameter Estimation** ( ) study step provides the possibility to perform parameter estimation based on model data and some reference data using various parameter estimation methods. For information about the use of this study and its functionality, see the *Optimization Module User's Guide*.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In addition to the Optimization Module, the Parameter Estimation study step is also available with the Battery Design Module, Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, Nonlinear Structural Materials Module, and Polymer Flow Module. |

## *Prestressed Analyses Studies*

The Eigenfrequency, Prestressed ( ) and Frequency Domain, Prestressed ( ) study types (available under **Preset Studies**) perform a stationary analysis of the problem to compute the prestressed state and then perform the appropriate prestressed analysis. In both cases, the prestressed state can be computed using any stationary problem. You can use the Frequency Domain, Prestressed, Modal and Time Dependent, Prestressed, Modal study types (available under **Advanced Studies**) to compute the response to harmonic or time-dependent loads fluctuating around a prior static load. The solution is performed using mode superposition.

For exclusive boundary conditions (that is to say, loads which overwrite previously added loads of the same type, such as the potential load in electrostatics) in the frequency-domain studies., you can add **Harmonic Perturbation** as a subnode to the boundary condition node. Its magnitude is added in the subnode itself.

The studies are available for:

- Solid Mechanics, using the Structural Mechanics Module, Geomechanics Module, MEMS Module, or Acoustics Module.

- Electromechanics, using the MEMS Module.
- The **Eigenfrequency, Prestressed**; **Frequency Domain, Prestressed, Modal**; and **Time Dependent, Prestressed, Modal** studies are also available for the Shell, Plate, Membrane, and Truss interfaces using the Structural Mechanics Module.

For more information, see Harmonic Perturbation, Prestressed Analysis, and Small-Signal Analysis.

See also linper for information about the `linper` operator for indicating load terms that should be used by stationary solvers for harmonic linear perturbation. If your license include the Structural Mechanics Module, then also see *Harmonic Perturbation* in the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide*.

### EIGENFREQUENCY, PRESTRESSED

The **Eigenfrequency Prestressed** ( ) study is used to compute eigenfrequencies and eigenmodes that are influenced by a prior static load.

The study consists of two study steps: a Stationary study step followed by an Eigenfrequency study step. The study computes the eigenfrequencies and the shapes of the eigenmodes when influenced by a prior static load on the structure.

The effects of the preload can be computed with or without taking geometric nonlinearity into account. To perform this study, no additional forces need to be added to the physics interface settings as only the modes and mode frequencies are returned.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • With the MEMS Module: *Normal Modes of a Biased Resonator — 3D*, Application Library path **MEMS_Module/Actuators/biased_resonator_3d_modes**.<br>• With the Nonlinear Structural Materials Module: *Elasto-Acoustic Effect in Rail Steel*, Application Library path **Nonlinear_Structural_Materials_Module/Hyperelasticity/rail_steel**.<br>• With the Structural Mechanics Module: *Bracket — Eigenfrequency Analysis*, Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Tutorials/bracket_eigenfrequency**. |

### FREQUENCY DOMAIN, PRESTRESSED

The **Frequency Domain, Prestressed** ( ) study is used to compute the response to harmonic loads fluctuating around a prior static load.

The study consists of two study steps: a Stationary study step followed by a Frequency-Domain Perturbation study step.

The effects of the preload can be computed with or without taking geometric nonlinearity into account. For this study type it is necessary to specify the magnitude of the harmonic load, as this determines the magnitude of the system response. In order to do this, a **Harmonic Perturbation** force must be added to the model. For contributing loads (that is, loads that can be added without overwriting the same type of node, such as a boundary load in solid mechanics), right-click the node and select **Harmonic Perturbation**. In this case, a load to generate the prestress must be added separately to the model.

### FREQUENCY DOMAIN, PRESTRESSED, MODAL

The **Frequency Domain, Prestressed, Modal** ( ) study is used to compute the response to harmonic loads fluctuating around a prior static load. The solution is performed using mode superposition.

The study consists of three study steps: a Stationary study step followed by an Eigenfrequency study step and a Frequency Domain, Modal study step.

The effects of the preload can be computed with or without taking geometric nonlinearity into account. For this study type it is necessary to specify the magnitude of the harmonic load, as this determines the magnitude of the

system response. In order to do this, a **Harmonic Perturbation** force must be added to the model. For contributing loads (that is, loads that can be added without overwriting the same type of node, such as a boundary load in solid mechanics), right-click the node and select **Harmonic Perturbation**. In this case, a load to generate the prestress must be added separately to the model.

#### TIME DEPENDENT, PRESTRESSED, MODAL

The **Time Dependent, Prestressed, Modal** ( ) study is used to compute the response to time-dependent loads fluctuating around a prior static load. The solution is performed using mode superposition.

The study consists of three study steps: a Stationary study step followed by an Eigenfrequency study step and a Time Dependent, Modal study step.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For different plot settings made available, see Small-Signal Analysis, Prestressed Analysis, and Harmonic Perturbation Plot Settings. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • With the MEMS Module: *Frequency Response of a Biased Resonator — 2D*, Application Library path **MEMS_Module/Actuators/biased_resonator_2d_freq**.<br>• With the Structural Mechanics Module: *Bracket — Frequency-Response Analysis*, Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Tutorials/bracket_frequency**. |

## *Ray Tracing*

The **Ray Tracing** ( ) study and study step are used to compute the trajectories of rays. The Ray Tracing study step is a special case of the Time Dependent study step. The time steps taken by the solver can either be specified directly or by specifying a set of path lengths and a characteristic group velocity. Built-in stop conditions can be used to stop the solver when no active rays remain, or when the intensity of active rays is negligibly small. Except for the section below, see Time Dependent for all settings. This study requires the Ray Optics Module or the Acoustics Module.

For example, this study is used with the Geometrical Optics or Ray Acoustics interfaces to compute ray trajectories. By specifying the range of time steps in terms of the maximum path length, it is possible to deduce the optimal study settings from the geometry size and ray properties.

#### STUDY SETTINGS

Select a **Time step specification**: **Specify time steps** (the default) or **Specify maximum path length**.

- If **Specify time steps** is selected, select a **Time unit** from the list to use a convenient time unit for the time span of the simulation. The default is ms (milliseconds) for models that use the Ray Acoustics interface and ns (nanoseconds) for models that use the Geometrical Optics interface. Then, in the **Times** field, specify the time interval for the output from the simulation using the selected time unit.
- If **Specify maximum path length** is selected, select a **Length unit** from the list (the default is m). Then specify a list of **Lengths** using the selected unit. Enter a **Characteristic group velocity** (SI unit: m/s). For Ray Acoustics simulations the default is `343 m/s`, the approximate speed of sound in air at standard temperature and pressure. For Geometrical Optics simulations the default is `c_const`, the speed of light in a vacuum. The time steps taken by the solver are computed by dividing the list of lengths in the **Lengths** field by the characteristic group velocity.

From the **Tolerance** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use the tolerance suggested by the physics. Choose **User controlled** to override the suggested relative tolerance with a value that you enter in the **Relative tolerance** check field. The tolerance settings control the internal time steps taken by the solver, so selecting large time steps for the output times does not affect the accuracy in the time stepping.

Select a **Stop condition**: **None** (the default), **No active rays remaining**, **Active rays have intensity below threshold**, or **Active rays exceed maximum number of reflections**. If **No active rays remaining** is selected, the solver terminates immediately when all rays are stuck, frozen, or have disappeared.

If **Active rays have intensity below threshold** is selected, enter a **Threshold ray intensity** (the default is `1[W/m^2]`). The solver terminates immediately when all rays are either stuck, frozen, have disappeared, or have intensity less than the threshold. This setting can only be used if the ray intensity is computed for the Geometrical Optics or Ray Acoustics physics interface (select any option other than **None** from the **Intensity Computation** list in the physics interface **Intensity Computation** section.

If **Active rays exceed maximum number of reflections** is selected, enter a **Number of reflections** (the default is `5`). The solver terminates immediately when all rays are either stuck, frozen, have disappeared, or have been reflected or refracted at least the specified number of times. This setting can only be used if the **Count reflections** check box has been selected in the **Additional Variables** section for the Geometrical Optics or Ray Acoustics interface.

## *Reduced Electric Fields*

Use the **Reduced Electric Fields** ( ) study and study step to sweep through a range of reduced electric fields and to compute electron transport properties and electron impact rate coefficients for a given reduced electric field. Specifying a range of values for the reduced electric field allows for these properties to be tabulated. This tabulated data can then potentially be used in a space-dependent plasma simulation. The reduced electric field is defined as the electric field divided by the background gas number density.

This study step is available with the Boltzmann Equation, Two-Term Approximation interface, which requires the Plasma Module. Except for the section below, see Frequency Domain for all settings. Also see the *Plasma Module User's Guide*.

### STUDY SETTINGS

Specify the **Reduced electric fields** to use for the sweep. Enter the reduced electric fields in the field using space-separated numbers or the `range` function.

Use the **Load parameter values** field to select a file with parameter values. You can browse your file system for files by clicking **Browse**. After selecting a file, click the **Read File** button to load the parameter values into the **Reduced electric fields** field.

For information about the **Reuse solution from previous step** list, see Reuse Solution from Previous Step List.

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the Plasma Module: *Argon Boltzmann Analysis*, Application Library path **Plasma_Module/Two-term_Boltzmann_Equation/boltzmann_argon**. |

## *Schrödinger–Poisson*

Use the **Schrödinger–Poisson** ( ) study and study step to automatically generate the iterations in the solver sequence for the self-consistent solution of the fully coupled Schrödinger–Poisson equation. Also see the *Semiconductor Module User's Guide* for the Schrödinger–Poisson Equation multiphysics interface.

To take advantage of the default settings detailed below, use the **Model Wizard** or the **Add Study** button in the ribbon or toolbar of the COMSOL Desktop. A study step added by right-clicking a Study node does not include any default settings suggested by the physics.

### STUDY SETTINGS

From the **Eigenvalue solver** list, choose **ARPACK** (the default), **FEAST**, or **LAPACK (filled matrix)**:

The ARPACK algorithm is based on an algorithmic variant of an Arnoldi process When the matrix A is symmetric it reduces to a variant of the Lanczos process. For its settings, see Study Settings for ARPACK below.

The FEAST algorithm uses an inverse residual iteration algorithm and seeks to accelerate the convergence of the subspace eigenvalue problem. It can be effective for finding clustered eigenvalues by using an ellipse to search within. For its settings, see Study Settings for FEAST.

The LAPACK algorithm is useful for finding all eigenvalues for a filled matrix. This option is only applicable for small eigenvalue problems. For its settings, see Study Settings for LAPACK (Filled Matrix).

For more information about these eigenvalue solvers, see The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms.

### STUDY SETTINGS FOR ARPACK

From the **Eigenvalue search method** list, select a search method:

- **Around shift** (the default), to specify some search criteria manually. See Around Shift Eigenvalue Search Settings below.
- **Rectangle**, to define an eigenvalue search region in a complex plane. See Rectangular Eigenvalue Search Region Settings below and The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms.

#### *Around Shift Eigenvalue Search Settings*

By default, the physics interfaces suggest a suitable number of eigenvalues to search for. To specify the number of eigenvalues, select the check box in front of the **Desired number of eigenvalues** field to specify the number of eigenvalues you want the solver to return (default: 6).

| | |
|---|---|
| | In a solid 3D model, the first six eigenvalues are typically zero and correspond to the rigid-body modes of a 3D geometry. You may therefore need to specify a larger number of eigenvalues. The largest number of eigenvalues that the solver can compute is equal to the number of unconstrained degrees of freedom minus two. |

From the **Unit** list, choose a suitable unit (default rad/s).

By default, the physics interfaces suggest a suitable value around which to search for eigenvalues. To specify the value to search for eigenvalues around (shift), select the check box in front of the **Search for eigenvalues around** field; you can then specify a value or expression around which the eigenvalue solver should look for solutions to the eigenvalue equation (default: 0).

Use the **Search method around shift** list to control how the eigenvalue solver searches for eigenvalues around the specified shift value:

- Select **Closest in absolute value** (the default value) to search for eigenvalues that are closest to the shift value when measuring the distance as an absolute value.
- Select **Larger real part** to search for eigenvalues with a larger real part than the shift value.
- Select **Smaller real part** to search for eigenvalues with a smaller real part than the shift value.
- Select **Larger imaginary part** to search for eigenvalues with a larger imaginary part than the shift value.
- Select **Smaller imaginary part** to search for eigenvalues with a smaller imaginary part than the shift value.

#### *Rectangular Eigenvalue Search Region Settings*

Use the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** field to specify the approximate number of eigenvalues you want the solver to return (default: 20). The value of the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** will affect the **Dimension of Krylov space** used by the algorithm; see the **Advanced** section of the Eigenvalue Solver. It means that increasing the value of the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** will increase the memory requirement and the computational time. If the solver indicates that the value of the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** is smaller than the actual number of

eigenvalues in the given region, it will perform a search for more eigenvalues, which increases the computational time; see The Eigenvalue Region Algorithm. Within limits it is often more efficient to provide a too large value of **Approximate number of eigenvalues** than a too small.

In the **Maximum number of eigenvalues** field, you can specify a maximum number of eigenvalues to limit the eigenvalue solver's search for additional eigenvalues (default: 200).

Under **Rectangle search region**, you define a unit (defaults: rad/s) and the size of the search region for eigenvalues as a rectangle in the complex plane by specifying the **Smallest real part**, **Largest real part**, **Smallest imaginary part**, and **Largest imaginary part** in the respective text fields. The search region also works as an interval method if the **Smallest imaginary part** and **Largest imaginary part** are equal; the eigenvalue solver then only considers the real axis and vice versa.

### *Symmetry and Consistency Settings*

If you have chosen **Rectangle** from the **Eigenvalue search method** list, the **Perform consistency check** check box is available and selected by default to increase confidence that the solver finds all eigenvalues in the search region. The work required for performing the consistency check constitutes a significant part of the total work of the eigenvalue computation.

Eigenvalue computations can be performed with a nonsymmetric solver or, if applicable, a real symmetric solver. From the **Use real symmetric eigenvalue solver** list, choose **Automatic** (the default) or **Off**. For the **Automatic** option there is the option to select the **Real symmetric eigenvalue solver consistency check** check box. This consistency check increases the computational time and memory requirements but provides a rigorous check of the applicability of the real symmetric solver.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When using a search for eigenvalues, the nonsymmetric eigenvalue solver is always used, even when the problem to solve is symmetric. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The eigenvalue solver can in some cases return more than the desired number of eigenvalues (up to twice the desired number). These are eigenvalues that the eigenvalue solver finds without additional computational effort. |

## STUDY SETTINGS FOR FEAST

Using the FEAST eigenvalue solver, you can define an ellipse to explicitly exclude the eigenvalues outside the ellipse. Choosing a suitable search region determines which eigenvalues that will be returned for results analysis.

From the **Eigenvalue search method** list, select a search method:

- **Ellipse** (the default), to define an eigenvalue search contour as an ellipse in a complex plane. See Ellipse Search Region settings below.
- **Half ellipse (Hermitian problem)**, to define an eigenvalue search contour by half of the whole ellipse. See Half Ellipse Search Region below.

### *Ellipse Search Region*

You define the **Ellipse** by specifying the **Unit** (default: rad/s), **Center**, **Real semiaxis**, **Imaginary semiaxis**, and **Rotation angle** in the respective text fields. It is important that the real semiaxis that you specify in the **Real semiaxis** field is large enough to enclose the eigenvalues of interest. In the **Imaginary semiaxis** field, you specify the imaginary semiaxis in a similar way. In the **Rotation angle** field, specify the rotation angle in degrees from the vertical axis in the range of –180 degrees to 180 degrees.

From the **Number of eigenvalues** list, select the method for evaluating the number of eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search ellipse:

- **Stochastic estimation** (the default) to use stochastic estimation to evaluate the number of eigenvalues. After the stochastic estimation finishes, the eigenvalue solver automatically calculates the eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search contour, using the number of eigenvalues calculated from stochastic estimation as the **Size of initial search subspace for estimation** (default: 6).
- **Manual** to specify the number of eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search contour manually in the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** field (default: 6).

For an eigenvalue problem for which you know how many eigenvalues there are, the solver can compute the eigenvalues directly. For that case, choose **Manual** from the **Number of eigenvalues** list and enter the desired number of eigenvalues in the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** field. If you do not know the number of eigenvalues in the defined region, there are two cases: You can just estimate the number of eigenvalues without computing them, or you can let the software estimate the number of eigenvalues and then compute them automatically afterward. The former is achieved by clicking the **Stochastic Estimation** button ( ) at the top right of the **Study Settings** section. The latter is achieved by choosing **Stochastic estimation** from the **Number of eigenvalues** list, and then click **Compute**. Both cases require doing stochastic estimation, which needs the setting of a **Size of initial search subspace for estimation** field (default: 6).

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Stochastic Estimation** works as a **Compute to Selected** step. Because the **Stochastic Estimation** action does not solve the eigenvalue problem, there will not be any valid solution from this action. So, if the **Stochastic Estimation** action is done for a single step or the first step in a multistep study, there will not be any solution that can be used for postprocessing and results analysis. If the action is done for a step after the first step in a multistep study, the main solution of the sequence corresponds to the study step right before the eigenstep for which the estimation is done. |

There is an option to select the **Store linear system factorization** check box. If selected, linear system factorizations are stored from the first FEAST iteration and reused in later iterations.

If the **Study>Batch and Cluster** check box is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box, select the **Distribute linear system solution** check box to run the FEAST eigenvalue solver in parallel. See Running FEAST in a Parallel MPI Mode for more information.

### *Half Ellipse Search Region*

You define the **Half ellipse (Hermitian problem)** by specifying the **Unit** (default: rad/s), **Smallest real part**, **Largest real part**, and **Imaginary semiaxis** in the respective text fields.

From the **Number of eigenvalues** list, select the method for evaluating the number of eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search contour:

- **Stochastic estimation** (the default) to use stochastic estimation to evaluate the number of eigenvalues. After the stochastic estimation finishes, the eigenvalue solver automatically calculates the eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search contour, using the number of eigenvalues calculated from stochastic estimation as the **Size of initial search subspace for estimation** (default: 6).
- **Manual** to specify the number of eigenvalues inside the eigenvalue search contour manually in the **Approximate number of eigenvalues** field (default: 6).

In the **Size of initial search subspace for estimation** field (default: 6), specify the initial guess of the search subspace dimension, which can be interpreted as an initial guess for the number of eigenvalues inside the half contour. This setting is only available when using a stochastic estimation.

There is an option to select the **Store linear system factorization** check box. If selected, linear system factorizations are stored from the first FEAST iteration and reused in later iterations.

If the **Study>Batch and Cluster** check box is selected in the **Show More Options** dialog box, select the **Distribute linear system solution** check box to run the FEAST eigenvalue solver in parallel. See Running FEAST in a Parallel MPI Mode for more information.

*Symmetry and Consistency Settings*

For the **Ellipse** eigenvalue search method, eigenvalue computations can be performed with a nonsymmetric solver or, if applicable, a real symmetric solver. From the **Use real symmetric or Hermitian eigenvalue solver** list, choose **Automatic** (the default) or **Off**. For the **Automatic** option, and for the **Half ellipse (Hermitian problem)** eigenvalue search method, there is the option to select the **Real symmetric eigenvalue solver consistency check** check box. This consistency check increases the computational time and memory requirements but provides a rigorous check of the applicability of the real symmetric solver.

### STUDY SETTINGS FOR LAPACK (FILLED MATRIX)

To specify a shift to use in the modes computation, select the **Shift used in the modes computation** check box and then enter a shift (in rad/s) in the associated text field.

In the **Maximum matrix size** field, enter an upper limit on the matrix size (default: 2000).

From the **Unit** list, choose a suitable unit (default rad/s).

### VALUES OF LINEARIZATION POINT

Use the settings in this section to specify a linearization point.

From the **Settings** list, choose **Physics controlled** (the default) to use linearization point settings controlled by the physics interfaces. Choose **User defined** to specify the linearization point using the **Method** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as a linearization point.

Use the **Study** list to specify which solution to use from the available studies. Select:

- **Zero solution** to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
- Any other available solution to use it as a linearization point. It can be the current solution in the sequence, or a solution from another sequence, or a solution that was stored with the Solution Store node. You select a stored solution by changing **Use** to the name of the stored solution. Choose a solution using the **Selection** list (see **Values of Dependent Variables** under Common Study Step Settings).

### PHYSICS AND VARIABLES SELECTION

If there are extra domain or boundary conditions used to obtain the initial value for the fully coupled problem, remember to disable them here. For example, see the *Self-Consistent Schrödinger-Poisson Results for a GaAs Nanowire* tutorial model (`schrodinger_poisson_nanowire`), where the Thomas-Fermi solution is used as the initial condition, and the space charge density contribution from the Thomas-Fermi approximation is disabled here.

### ITERATIONS

The default option for the **Termination method** list is **Minimization of global variable**, which updates a table displaying the history of a global error variable after each iteration during the solution process. This provides a good indication of the solution process to monitor whether the iteration is converging.

The default expression for the **Global variable** input field uses the built-in global error variable `schrp1.global_err`, which computes the max difference between the electric potential fields from the two most recent iterations, in the

unit of V, as discussed in the section Charge Density Computation for the Schrödinger–Poisson Coupling multiphysics node in the *Semiconductor Module User's Guide*. Note that the prefix for the variable, in this case `schrp1`, should match the **Name** input field of the Schrödinger–Poisson Coupling multiphysics node. Setting the **Absolute tolerance** to `1e-6` thus means the iteration ends after the max difference is less than `1` uV.

#### VALUES OF DEPENDENT VARIABLES

Use this section to configure the initial conditions for the study step. See section Values of Dependent Variables for details.

#### STUDY EXTENSIONS

Use the **Auxiliary sweep** option to solve for a set of parameters. For example, in the Self-Consistent Schrödinger–Poisson Results for a GaAs Nanowire tutorial model (`schrodinger_poisson_nanowire`), it is used to solve for a set of azimuthal quantum numbers. See Auxiliary Sweep for details.

## *Semiconductor Equilibrium*

Use the **Semiconductor Equilibrium** ( ) study and study step to compute the semiconductor solution assuming the system is under thermal equilibrium. The study consists of a single Semiconductor Equilibrium step. The Semiconductor Equilibrium study step assumes that the charge carriers are in thermal equilibrium, so it only solves Poisson's equation (while still taking into account the space charge density from the charge carriers and the ionized dopants). This provides the most efficient solution for systems known to be in equilibrium, as well as an option to generate the initial condition for solving nonequilibrium models. The settings are similar to those for a Stationary study step. Note that all metal contacts attached to the same **Semiconductor Material Model** feature are biased at a common voltage, as dictated by the equilibrium condition. See Semiconductor Equilibrium Study Settings in the *Semiconductor Module User's Guide* on how to set the common bias voltage. This study is available with the Semiconductor interface in the Semiconductor Module.

## *Semiconductor Initialization*

Use the **Semiconductor Initialization** ( ) study and study step to adaptively refine the mesh based on the gradient of the impurity doping concentration. The study consists of a single Semiconductor Initialization step. The Semiconductor Initialization study step has adaptive mesh refinement turned on by default and solves an unphysical equation that causes the mesh to be refined in regions where the gradient of the doping is large. The settings are similar to those for a Stationary study step. This study is available with the Semiconductor Module.

## *Frequency-Stationary, One-Way Electromagnetic Heating*

The **Frequency-Stationary, One-Way Electromagnetic Heating** ( ) study is used to sequentially compute the electromagnetic field distribution and then the temperature field at thermal equilibrium for models created with the following physics interface and module combinations:

- Induction Heating interface, which requires the AC/DC Module
- Microwave Heating interface, which requires the RF Module
- Laser Heating interface, which requires the Wave Optics Module

This study first solves a frequency-domain equation for electromagnetics and then use the electromagnetic heat source as a source term when solving a subsequent stationary heat transfer equation. See the documentation in the AC/DC Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module for more information.

## *Frequency-Transient, One-Way Electromagnetic Heating*

The **Frequency-Transient, One-Way Electromagnetic Heating** ( ) study is used to sequentially compute the electromagnetic field distribution in the frequency domain and then the temperature changes over time.

The study is available with the following physics interface and module combinations:

- Induction Heating interface, which requires the AC/DC Module
- Microwave Heating interface, which requires the RF Module
- Laser Heating interface, which requires the Wave Optics Module

Use the Frequency-Transient, One-Way Electromagnetic Heating study to compute temperature changes over time together driven by an electromagnetic heat source. It first solves a frequency-domain equation for electromagnetics and then use the electromagnetic heat source as a source term when solving a subsequent time dependent heat transfer equation. See the documentation in the AC/DC Module, RF Module, or Wave Optics Module for more information.

## *Small-Signal Analysis, Frequency Domain*

The **Small-Signal Analysis, Frequency Domain** ( ) study is used for studying small oscillations about a biased solution in electromagnetics.

The study consists of two study steps: a Stationary study step, for computing the biased solution, followed by a Frequency-Domain Perturbation study step, for computing the frequency response about the biased solution. For the second study step, the computation is for a linear perturbation about the biased solution.

For more information, see Harmonic Perturbation, Prestressed Analysis, and Small-Signal Analysis.

To add harmonic perturbation, see Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes. See also linper for information about the `linper` operator for indicating load terms that should be used by stationary solvers setting for harmonic linear perturbation.

For information about plotting results from this type of models, see Small-Signal Analysis, Prestressed Analysis, and Harmonic Perturbation Plot Settings.

This study is available with the AC/DC Module, MEMS Module, and Semiconductor Module.

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the AC/DC Module: *Small-Signal Analysis of an Inductor*, Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Inductive/small_signal_analysis_of_inductor**. |

## *Stationary and Time Dependent One-Way Studies for Fluid-Structure Interaction*

The Stationary, One Way; Time Dependent, One Way; Stationary, One Way with Initialization; and Time Dependent, One Way with Initialization studies are available with the Fluid-Structure Interaction interface, which requires the MEMS Module or the Structural Mechanics Module.

The initialization study types are also available if you have a Structural Mechanics Module *plus* the CFD Module.

### STATIONARY, ONE WAY

The **Stationary, One Way** ( ) study is used for stationary fluid-structure interaction computations where the structural deformations are so small that they do not affect the flow.

The study consists of two study steps: a Stationary, Fluid study step, solving for the fluid velocity and pressure fields, followed by a Stationary, Solid study step, solving for the solid deformation field. The settings available for the two

study steps are the same as for a Stationary study step. If an additional physics interface is added, then it is automatically added to both study steps.

### TIME DEPENDENT, ONE WAY

The **Time Dependent, One Way** ( ) study is used for time-dependent fluid-structure interaction computations where the structural deformations are so small that they do not affect the flow.

The study consists of two study steps: a Time Dependent, Fluid study step, solving for the fluid velocity and pressure fields, followed by a Time Dependent, Solid study step, solving for the solid deformation field. The settings available for the two study steps are the same as for a Time Dependent study step. If an additional physics interface is added, then it is automatically added to both study steps.

### STATIONARY, ONE WAY WITH INITIALIZATION

The **Stationary, One Way with Initialization** ( ) study is used for stationary turbulent fluid-structure interaction computations where the structural deformations are so small that they do not affect the flow.

The study consists of three study steps: a Wall Distance Initialization study step, solving for the distance function to the closest wall; followed by a Stationary, Fluid study step, solving for the fluid field; and finally a Stationary, Solid study step, solving for the solid deformation field. The settings available for the study steps are the same as for a Stationary study step. If an additional physics interface is added, then it is automatically added to the last two study steps.

*How to Add this Study*

1 Add a **Fluid-Structure Interaction** interface to the model.

2 In the **Fluid-Structure Interaction** node's **Settings** window under **Physical Model**, select **RANS** as the **Turbulence model type**.

3 Select **Low Reynolds number k-ε** or **Spalart-Allmaras** as the **Turbulence model**.

4 In the **Model Builder**, right-click the root node and select **Add Study**.

5 In the **Model Wizard** or **Add Study** window under **Preset Studies**, select the **Stationary, One Way with Initialization** study.

### TIME DEPENDENT, ONE WAY WITH INITIALIZATION

The **Time Dependent, One Way with Initialization** ( ) study is for time-dependent, one-way Fluid-Structure Interaction models using a turbulence model that requires the distance to the closest wall. The study node creates three study steps:

- The first, Wall Distance Initialization, solves for the distance to the closest wall.
- The second, Time Dependent, Fluid, solves for the fluid flow variables.
- The third, Time Dependent, Solid, solves for the solid deformation.

The settings available for the study steps are the same as for the Time Dependent node. When additional physics interfaces are included, it is by default added to the last two study steps.

*How to Add this Study*

1 Add a **Fluid-Structure Interaction** interface to the model.

2 In the **Fluid-Structure Interaction** node's **Settings** window under **Physical Model**, select **RANS** as the **Turbulence model type**.

3 Select **Low Reynolds number k-ε** or **Spalart-Allmaras** as the **Turbulence model**.

4 In the **Model Builder**, right-click the root node and select **Add Study**.

5 In the **Model Wizard** or **Add Study** window under **Preset Studies**, select the **Time Dependent, One Way with Initialization** study.

#### STATIONARY, FLUID

The **Stationary, Fluid** ( ) study step is added to the Stationary, One Way or Stationary, One Way with Initialization study, which are available for the Fluid-Structure Interaction interface. The settings available for this node are the same as for the Stationary node.

#### TIME DEPENDENT, FLUID

The **Time Dependent, Fluid** ( ) study step is added to the Time Dependent, One Way or Time Dependent, One Way with Initialization study, which are available for the Fluid-Structure Interaction interface. The settings available for this node are the same as for the Time Dependent node.

#### STATIONARY, SOLID

The **Stationary, Solid** ( ) study step is added to the Stationary, One Way or Stationary, One Way with Initialization study, which are available for the Fluid-Structure Interaction interface. The settings available for this node are the same as for the Stationary node.

#### TIME DEPENDENT, SOLID

The **Time Dependent, Solid** ( ) study step is added to the Time Dependent, One Way or Time Dependent, One Way with Initialization study, which is available for the Fluid-Structure Interaction interface. The settings available for this node are the same as for the Time Dependent node.

## *Stationary, Time Dependent, and Frozen Rotor One-Way Studies for Nonisothermal Flow*

The Stationary, One-Way NITF and Time Dependent, One-Way NITF studies are available with the Nonisothermal Flow interfaces and the Conjugate Heat Transfer interfaces, which require the CFD Module or the Heat Transfer Module. The Frozen Rotor, One-Way NITF study is available with the Rotating Machinery, Nonisothermal Flow interfaces, which require the Mixer Module plus the CFD Module.

#### STATIONARY, ONE-WAY NITF

The **Stationary, One-Way NITF** ( ) study is used for stationary nonisothermal flow computations where the temperature variations are so small that they do not affect the flow.

The study consists of two Stationary study steps, the first solving for the fluid velocity and pressure fields, and the second solving for the temperature field. If an additional physics interface is added, then it is automatically added to both study steps.

#### TIME DEPENDENT, ONE-WAY NITF

The **Time Dependent, One-Way NITF** ( ) study is used for time-dependent nonisothermal flow computations where the temperature variations are so small that they do not affect the flow.

The study consists of two Time Dependent study steps, the first solving for the fluid velocity and pressure fields, and the second solving for the temperature field. If an additional physics interface is added, then it is automatically added to both study steps.

#### FROZEN ROTOR, ONE-WAY NITF

The **Frozen Rotor, One-Way NITF** ( ) study is used for frozen rotor nonisothermal flow computations where the temperature variations are so small that they do not affect the flow.

The study consists of two Frozen Rotor study steps, the first solving for the fluid velocity and pressure fields, and the second solving for the temperature field. If an additional physics interface is added, then it is automatically added to both study steps.

## *Stationary and Time Dependent One-Way Studies for Moisture Flow*

The Stationary, One-Way MF and Time Dependent, One-Way MF studies are available with the Moisture Flow interface, which requires the Heat Transfer Module.

#### STATIONARY, ONE-WAY MF

The **Stationary, One-Way MF** ( ) study is used for stationary moisture flow computations where the moisture variations are so small that they do not affect the flow.

The study consists of two Stationary study steps, the first solving for the fluid velocity and pressure fields, and the second solving for the relative humidity field. If an additional physics interface is added, then it is automatically added to both study steps.

#### TIME DEPENDENT, ONE-WAY MF

The **Time Dependent, One-Way MF** ( ) study is used for time-dependent moisture flow computations where the moisture variations are so small that they do not affect the flow.

The study consists of two Time Dependent study steps, the first solving for the fluid velocity and pressure fields, and the second solving for the relative humidity field. If an additional physics interface is added, then it is automatically added to both study steps.

## *Stationary Source Sweep*

Use a **Stationary Source Sweep** ( ) study step to solve a stationary study that is sweeping among feedings, extracting lumped matrices (for example, a capacitance matrix in the Electrostatics interface or a resistance matrix in the Electric Currents interface). The settings for this study step are similar to those for the Stationary study step. In addition, the **Settings** window includes the following section.

#### SOURCE SELECTION

In this section, you can select the **Solve only for specified sources** check box to solve and sweep only over the sources that you add in the **Source names** field.

## *Source Initialization*

The **Source Initialization** ( ) is a study step contained in the preset Stationary Source Sweep with Initialization or Frequency Domain Source Sweep with Initialization study for the Magnetic Fields, Currents Only interface, which requires the AC/DC Module. It is usually followed by a Stationary Source Sweep or Frequency Domain Source Sweep study step. The **Source Initialization** study step is similar to the Coil Geometry Analysis that is used to compute the current flow field.

## *Stationary Source Sweep with Initialization*

The **Stationary Source Sweep with Initialization** ( ) study step is a preset study step for the Magnetic Fields, Currents Only interface, which requires the AC/DC Module. It consists of a Source Initialization, followed by a Stationary Source Sweep study step.

## *Stationary Plug Flow*

The **Stationary Plug Flow** ( ) study and study step are used for plug flow reactor models created with the Reaction Engineering interface. The reactor equations describe the molar flow rate (SI unit: mol/s) as a function of reactor volume (SI unit: $m^3$) under stationary conditions. The Plug Flow Solver utilizes the mathematical analogy between

volume and time in the reactor equations. Therefore, the settings for this study step are similar to those in the Time Dependent study step. This study requires the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module.

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module: *Nonisothermal Plug-Flow Reactor*, Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Tubular_Reactors/nonisothermal_plug_flow**. |

## *Stationary with Initialization and Time Dependent with Initialization*

The Stationary with Initialization and Time Dependent with Initialization studies are available with a variety of turbulent flow physics interfaces, which require either the CFD Module or Heat Transfer Module.

### STATIONARY WITH INITIALIZATION

The **Stationary with Initialization** ( ) study is used for stationary turbulent flow models that require an initialization. It adds a Wall Distance Initialization study step followed by a Stationary study step to the Study node. The **Wall Distance Initialization** study step is dedicated to solving for the reciprocal wall distance (that is, the reciprocal distance to the closest wall). The second step is an ordinary **Stationary** study step, but it excludes the reciprocal wall distance except when the physics is put on a moving frame, in which case the reciprocal wall distance is solved for in the stationary step as well.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you have the CFD Module, see an example using the High Mach Number Flow interface: *Transonic Flow in a Sajben Diffuser*, Application Library path **CFD_Module/High_Mach_Number_Flow/sajben_diffuser**. |

### TIME DEPENDENT WITH INITIALIZATION

The **Time Dependent with Initialization** ( ) study is used for time-dependent turbulent flow models that require an initialization. It adds a Wall Distance Initialization study step followed by an ordinary Time Dependent study step to the Study node. The **Wall Distance Initialization** study step is dedicated to solving for the reciprocal wall distance, that is, the reciprocal distance to the closest wall.

### WALL DISTANCE INITIALIZATION

The **Wall Distance Initialization** ( ) study step is added to the Stationary with Initialization and Time Dependent with Initialization studies when using a turbulent model. This first step is dedicated to solving for the reciprocal wall distance. For turbulence models, the distance determined in the initialization step is the distance to the closest wall. For two-phase flow it is the distance to the phase interface. The settings for this study are the same as for the Stationary and Time Dependent studies.

## *Stationary, Time Dependent, and Frozen Rotor One-Way with Initialization Studies for Nonisothermal Flow*

The Stationary, One-Way with Initialization NITF and Time Dependent, One-Way with Initialization NITF studies are available with the Nonisothermal Flow interfaces and the Conjugate Heat Transfer interfaces, which require the CFD Module or the Heat Transfer Module. The Frozen Rotor, One-Way with Initialization NITF study is available with the Rotating Machinery, Nonisothermal Flow interfaces, which require the Mixer Module plus the CFD Module.

#### STATIONARY, ONE-WAY WITH INITIALIZATION NITF

The **Stationary, One-Way with Initialization NITF** ( ) study is used for stationary nonisothermal flow computations with a turbulent model that requires an initialization. The study assumes that the temperature variations are so small that they do not affect the flow.

The study consists of a Wall Distance Initialization followed by two Stationary study steps. The **Wall Distance Initialization** study step is dedicated to solving for the reciprocal wall distance (that is, the reciprocal distance to the closest wall). The first **Stationary** study step solves for the fluid velocity and pressure fields, and the second solves for the temperature field.

#### TIME DEPENDENT, ONE-WAY WITH INITIALIZATION NITF

The **Time Dependent, One-Way with Initialization NITF** ( ) study is used for time-dependent nonisothermal flow computations with a turbulent model that requires an initialization. The study assumes that the temperature variations are so small that they do not affect the flow.

The study consists of a Wall Distance Initialization followed by two Time Dependent study steps. The **Wall Distance Initialization** study step is dedicated to solving for the reciprocal wall distance (that is, the reciprocal distance to the closest wall). The first **Time Dependent** study step solves for the fluid velocity and pressure fields, and the second solves for the temperature field.

#### FROZEN ROTOR, ONE-WAY WITH INITIALIZATION NITF

The **Frozen Rotor, One-Way with Initialization NITF** ( ) study is used for frozen rotor nonisothermal flow computations with a turbulent model that requires an initialization. The study assumes that the temperature variations are so small that they do not affect the flow.

The study consists of a Wall Distance Initialization followed by two Frozen Rotor study steps. The **Wall Distance Initialization** study step is dedicated to solving for the reciprocal wall distance (that is, the reciprocal distance to the closest wall). The first **Frozen Rotor** study step solves for the fluid velocity and pressure fields, and the second solves for the temperature field.

## *Thermal Perturbation, Eigenfrequency*

The **Thermal Perturbation, Eigenfrequency** study is available with various heat transfer interfaces and requires the Heat Transfer Module or the MEMS Module. This study computes the oscillations around an equilibrium steady-state temperature field.

The study consists of two study steps: a **Stationary** study step, for computing the steady-state solution, followed by an **Eigenfrequency** study step, for computing the eigenmodes and eigenfrequencies.

## *Thermal Perturbation, Frequency Domain*

The **Thermal Perturbation, Frequency Domain** study is available with various heat transfer interfaces and requires the Heat Transfer Module or the MEMS Module. This study computes eigenmodes and eigenfrequencies of linearized model around an equilibrium steady-state temperature field.

The study consists of two study steps: a **Stationary** study step, for computing the steady-state solution, followed by a **Frequency-Domain Perturbation** study step, for computing the harmonic oscillations.

## *Time Dependent with FFT*

The **Time Dependent with FFT** study adds two study steps for computing a time-dependent solution using a **Time Dependent** study step and then applying a **Time to Frequency FFT** study step.

This study type is available with the Solid Rotor and Beam Rotor interfaces in the Rotordynamics Module.

## *Time Dependent with Phase Initialization*

The **Time Dependent with Phase Initialization** ( ) study is used for time-dependent two-phase flow models that require an initialization of a level set function or phase field function. It adds a Phase Initialization study step followed by a Time Dependent study step to the Study node. The **Phase Initialization** study step is dedicated to solving for the reciprocal distance to the phase interface.

This study requires the CFD Module or Microfluidics Module.

### PHASE INITIALIZATION

The **Phase Initialization** ( ) study step is added to the Time Dependent with Phase Initialization study when using two-phase flow or a moving interface. This first step is dedicated to solving for the reciprocal interface distance. In the case of two-phase flow, the distance determined in the initialization step is the distance to the phase interface. The settings for this study are the same as for the Time Dependent study.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See an example using the Laminar Two-Phase Flow, Level Set interface:<br>• If you have the CFD Module: *Droplet Breakup in a T-Junction*, Application Library path **CFD_Module/Multiphase_Benchmarks/droplet_breakup**.<br>• If you have the Microfluidics Module: *Droplet Breakup in a T-Junction*, Application Library path **Microfluidics_Module/Multiphysics_Module/Two-Phase_Flow/droplet_breakup**. |

## *Uncertainty Quantification*

The **Uncertainty Quantification** ( ) study specifies an uncertainty quantification study type with its associated settings. For information about the use of this study and its functionality, see the *Uncertainty Quantification Module User's Guide*.

## *Wavelength Domain*

The **Wavelength Domain** ( ) study and study step are used to compute the response of a linear or linearized model subjected to electromagnetic harmonic excitation for one or several wavelengths.

For example, in electromagnetic wave propagation, it is used to compute a structure's transmission and reflection versus wavelength. A Wavelength Domain study accounts for the effects of all eigenmodes that are properly resolved by the mesh and how they couple with the applied excitations. The output of a Wavelength Domain study step is typically displayed as a transfer function (for example, magnitude or phase of scattering parameters versus wavelength).

The Wavelength Domain study step also provides a frequency, defined as

$$f = \frac{c_0}{\lambda},$$

where $f$ is the frequency, $c_0$ is the speed of light in vacuum, and $\lambda$ is the vacuum wavelength. This frequency can be used as an input parameter to physics interfaces formulated to be run by Frequency Domain studies.

It is also possible to add an auxiliary sweep to this study step, which creates a multiparameter sweep (Parametric solver) over both the wavelength and the given parameters, and optionally with continuation in the wavelength or in one of the given parameters. It corresponds to a stationary parametric solver that is preset to linearize the equations (Stationary Solver with a Parametric attribute).

Alternatively, select the **Use asymptotic waveform evaluation** check box to use an AWE Solver instead of the Parametric solver.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Include geometric nonlinearity** check box and the **Results While Solving**, **Mesh Selection**, **Adaptation and Error Estimates**, **Geometric Entity Selection for Adaptation**, and **Auxiliary Sweep** sections are described in Common Study Step Settings. There is also detailed information in the Physics and Variables Selection and Values of Dependent Variables sections. |

This study and study step require the Wave Optics Module.

### STUDY SETTINGS

Specify the vacuum wavelengths to use for the wavelength sweep. Select the unit to use from the **Wavelength unit** list (default: μm). Type the vacuum wavelength in the **Wavelengths** field using space-separated numbers or the `range` function.

Use the **Load parameter values** field to select a file with parameter values. You can browse your file system for files by clicking the **Browse** button ( ). You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). After selecting a file, click the **Read File** button ( ) to load the parameter values into the **Frequencies** field.

For information about the **Reuse solution from previous step** list, see Reuse Solution from Previous Step List.

### STUDY EXTENSIONS

Also see Auxiliary Sweep.

#### *Asymptotic Waveform Evaluation*

Select the **Use asymptotic waveform evaluation** check box to enable the *asymptotic waveform evaluation (AWE) solver*. The Frequency Domain study generates a solver configuration that is used to solve a stationary parametric problem or an asymptotic waveform evaluation problem. By selecting this check box, this study step corresponds to an AWE Solver.

#### *Distribute Parametric Solver*

If you are running a parametric sweep and want to distribute it by sending one parameter value to each compute node, select the **Distribute parametric solver** check box. This requires that your study includes a parametric sweep. To enable this option, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch and Cluster** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | With the Wave Optics Module: *Hexagonal Grating*, Application Library path **Wave_Optics_Module/Gratings_and_Metamaterials/hexagonal_grating**. |

# Computing a Solution

## *Overview*

A solution can be computed in a few ways depending on the sequence implemented for a model.

For the settings in the **Solution** node's Settings window under **Cluster Computing**, see Cluster Computing Settings below.

### THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN COMPUTING A STUDY, SOLVER, OR JOB

There are conceptual differences between computing, or running, a study versus running a solver configuration or a job configuration. When a solver configuration or job configuration is run, no nodes are added or removed; it is computed "as is."

Running a study, on the other hand, can be different. When you compute a Study, it always runs the enabled configurations (see below). What the Study runs can be a Job or a Solver (for example, a Stationary Solver) depending on the study configuration. If a Job is run, it typically also means that a solver is also run (by the job). But before the study runs a job or a solver, it reconstructs the (enabled) configurations from scratch. An exception to this rule is when the enabled configurations are edited (an asterisk indicates this; see Figure 20-7 for an example), in which case the sequences are computed "as is."

### ABOUT ENABLED STUDY OR SOLVER SEQUENCES

The particular sequence that is **Enabled** and runs when selecting **Compute** has a green border around its icon ( ). You can disable an enabled sequence by right-clicking the node and selecting **Disable** (which removes the green border). If no sequence is enabled when the study or solver configuration attempts to generate a sequence, a new sequence with default settings is generated. Only one sequence per study can be enabled. For job configurations, the sequence here means a unique path defined from a solver sequence to a job configuration and possibly another job configuration pointing to that job configuration, and so on. Also see Figure 20-6 for other examples of enabled sequences.

### COMPUTING A STUDY OR SOLVER

The most straightforward method to compute a solution is to right-click the Study node ( ) and select **Compute** ( ) or press F8. You can also click **Compute** ( ) in the main and **Study** toolbars and in the toolbar at the top of the study steps' and solver nodes' **Settings** windows.

By default, a study creates a Solution dataset and plot groups with results plots suitable for the physics interfaces for which you compute the solution. If you do not want to generate plots automatically, clear the **Generate default plots** check box in the **Study Settings** section in the main Study node's **Settings** window. You can also right-click the main **Study** node and select **Show Default Plots** ( ) to add the plot groups and plots that are added by default if the **Generate default plots** check box is selected. Right-click the main **Study** node and choose **Reset Default Plots** ( ) to restore the default plots and their settings to the default plots and settings.

If the study contains more than one study step, and you want to compute only a part of the study steps, right-click a study step and select:

- **Compute Selected Step** ( ) (or press F7) to compute just the selected study step.
- **Compute to Selected** ( ) to compute from the first to the selected study step.
- **Compute from Selected** ( ) to compute for all study steps from the selected study step to the last.

If you show the solver sequences under **Solver Configurations**, you can right-click any node in a solver sequence and select:

- **Compute** ( ) (or press F8) to compute the entire solver sequence.
- **Compute to Selected** ( ) (or press F7) to compute the solver sequence from the top down to the selected node.
- **Compute from Selected** ( ) to compute from the **Compile Equations** node ( ) that is associated with the selected node down to the end of the solver sequence.

### UPDATING A SOLUTION

To update the solution for a study to use the current values of parameters and user-defined variables, right-click the **Study** node and select **Update Solution** ( ) (or press F5).

Updating the solution updates the current study (if selected) or all studies if no study is selected. This is useful in the following situations when you have:

- Added or edited variables or parameters and want to use these during postprocessing without having to solve the model again.
- Changed the element order and want to interpolate the solution onto the new elements for results analysis or other purposes.
- Remeshed or modified a geometry and want to interpolate the solution onto the new geometry for results analysis or other purposes.

In all these cases, the COMSOL software passes or interpolates the solution to the resulting datasets but does not recompute it to reflect any changes in variables, equations, mesh, or geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you make changes to the model that affect the solution, you must recompute the solution; just updating the solution does not take such changes into account. |

### COMPUTING A SOLVER CONFIGURATION

When you have added study steps to a study, a Solver Configurations (and maybe a Job Configurations) sequence is generated when the Study is computed. The Solver Configurations branch represents the solvers, dependent variables and degrees of freedom, and other study-related functionality that the study steps require.

| | |
|---|---|
| | A **Solver Configurations** or **Job Configurations** node displays automatically if it has content. Otherwise, if you click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Solver and Job Configurations** in the **Show More Options** dialog box, it is available as an option from the context menu. |

In some cases, the default settings in the study steps are not sufficient to specify the details of how to obtain a solution. In this case you can edit the sequence and run it again. See Editing and Rerunning a Solver Configuration below.

To compute a solution:

- Under **Solver Configurations**, right-click the corresponding **Solution** node and select **Compute**.
- Right-click a Study node and select **Compute** to compute the enabled solver (the node with a green border around its icon), if such a solver configuration exists. If no solver configuration exists, or if all sequences are disabled, a new solver configuration is generated and computed.

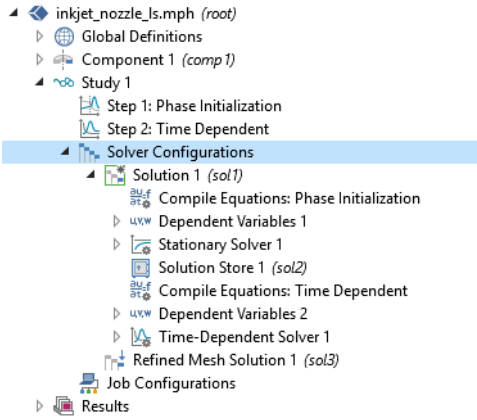



*Figure 20-7: A Solver Configurations sequence with more than one solver. This is an example from the CFD Module Application Library.*

If you have already generated a solver configuration for the study, or if your solver configuration consists of several solvers, as with the study steps, you can right-click a configuration and choose:

- **Compute to Selected** ( ) (or press F7), to run a particular solver, or
- **Compute from Selected** ( ) to run the selected solver and all solvers below it in the sequence, or
- **Compute** (or press F8), to run the entire solver configuration.

For example, right-click a Dependent Variables node and select **Compute to Selected** to evaluate the initial values for the dependent variables (similar to the **Get Initial Value** and **Get Initial Value for Step** options for the main **Study** nodes and the study steps).

### EDITING AND RERUNNING A SOLVER CONFIGURATION

The Solver Configurations branch nodes (or if applicable, the Job Configurations branch) can be edited to adjust solver settings, for example, if you want to change a tolerance or use a different time-stepping method. If you edit any settings in a subnode to a **Solution** node, an asterisk in the upper-right corner (Figure 20-8) indicates that the settings differ from the default settings for the study types in the study.

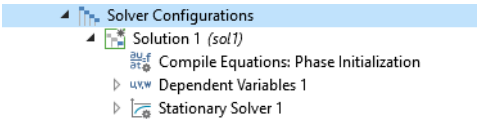



*Figure 20-8: A Solution node has an asterisk in the icon to indicate the sequences that have been edited. To compute, highlight the Solution node, press F8, right-click and choose Compute, or click the button in the Settings window.*

To see what properties and values that have changed in any node with an asterisk in a solver configuration, the **Changes from Default Values** section at the bottom of each node's Settings window contains a list of all properties that have changed, including descriptions, property names, default values, and current values.

After editing a solver configuration, you run the sequence again. Running a solver configuration is tantamount to computing a solution. Like mesh nodes, solution nodes are not built automatically as they are added. It is possible

to have several solver configurations under a Solver Configurations node (see Figure 20-7), including **Solver - Copy** nodes for copies of a solution (see Create Solution Copy).

#### CLUSTER COMPUTING SETTINGS

Under **Cluster Computing**, you get information about cluster solution storage. You can also choose a partitioning method from the **Partitioning method for distributed computing** list: **Off** (the default), **Mesh ordering**, **Nested dissection**, or **Weighted nested dissection**. This method affects the partitioning of the mesh data on cluster for the purpose of creating a DOF enumeration optimized for the particular cluster configuration (number of nodes). *Mesh ordering* is doing the partitioning based on existing mesh-element order and will produce a result similar to the existing DOF enumeration without any partitioning of the data. The *nested dissection* will on *n* cluster nodes partition the mesh data into *n* parts, minimizing the overlap between the parts before the DOFs for all the parts are enumerated. The *weighted nested dissection* option takes into account the expected number of DOFs per mesh element to produce parts with comparable total number of DOFs in each part. The benefit of using nested dissection and weighted nested dissection partitioning for cluster configuration-specific DOF enumeration is the performance improvement due to the reduction in the amount of communication between cluster nodes.

#### CONVERTING A SOLUTION FOR CLUSTER COMPUTING

Right-click a **Solution** node and choose **Domain Decomposition>Convert to Domain Decomposition (Schwarz)** and **Domain Decomposition>Convert to Domain Decomposition (Schur)** to convert a solver into a similar Domain Decomposition solver with settings adapted for cluster computing. These options for conversion to domain decomposition solvers are also available on the context menus of solver nodes that support direct and iterative solvers (such as **Stationary Solver** and **Time-Dependent Solver** nodes). They are mainly intended for running on larger clusters where the domain decomposition strategy can be faster than the usual solvers. See Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) and Domain Decomposition (Schur) for more information about the domain decomposition solvers.

#### PROGRESS AND LOG INFORMATION

While a problem is being solved, it is useful to know its progress. The Progress Window monitors the state of the analysis for the solvers during the solution process. In this window, you can Cancel or Stop a Solver Process and also continue the solver process. Alternatively, in The Log Window you can inspect convergence information and other data from the latest and earlier runs.

- Getting Results While Solving and Convergence Plots
- Computing the Initial Values

## *Getting Results While Solving*

The ability to get numerical results and plots of the intermediate solutions while solving can be useful for diagnosing problems and for monitoring the progress of the solution. COMSOL Multiphysics supports the following ways of displaying results while solving:

- Plots in The Graphics Window: You can select any of the plot groups in the model to display while solving.
- Probe data in the **Table** window (see The Table Window and Tables Node) and associated line graphics in a separate **Probe Plot** window: You can include any probe defined in the model. See Probes.
- In the **Results While Solving** sections on the study step's **Settings** windows, you can control which plots to display while solving. See Common Study Step Settings.

## *Computing the Initial Values*

In some situations you might want to evaluate and plot values, expressions, or functions that need not be solved for, such as initial values and functions evaluated using the initial values.

To make the initial values available for results evaluation and plotting, right-click the Study node ( ), and select **Get Initial Value** ( ). By default this plots the initial values of the variables solved for as specified by the **Field** subnode ( ) under a Dependent Variables node for the first study step in the solver configuration. For a parametric sweep, it uses the first parameter value.

For each study step you can also right-click and choose **Get Initial Value for Step** ) to evaluate the initial value for that step. It is also possible to get the initial value for a particular solution under **Solver Configurations** by right-clicking a **Solution** node and selecting **Solution>Get Initial Value** ( ).

Also variables not solved for (such as a solution from a previous time-dependent or parametric analysis) can be made available for results evaluation and visualization. Select **Values of variables not solved for** from the **Keep solution** list under **Output** in the **Dependent Variables** node.

## *The Progress Window*

The **Progress** window ( ) displays the progress of the mesh generator, solver, or postprocessing evaluation during the process, including a progress bar and progress information for each mesh generator, solver, or postprocessing evaluation. You can view the progress from the status bar in the lower-right corner of the COMSOL Desktop.

The solvers call each other in a hierarchical order: the adaptive solver calls the linear, nonlinear, parametric, eigenvalue, or time-dependent solver; the parametric solver calls the nonlinear or linear solver; the time-dependent, eigenvalue, linear, and nonlinear solvers all call both the assembly and the linear system solver. The solver hierarchy is visible in the **Progress** window because each solver adds its own line when it is called.

This window is always available but is empty when no progress information is available. For a log of the progress information, see The Log Window.

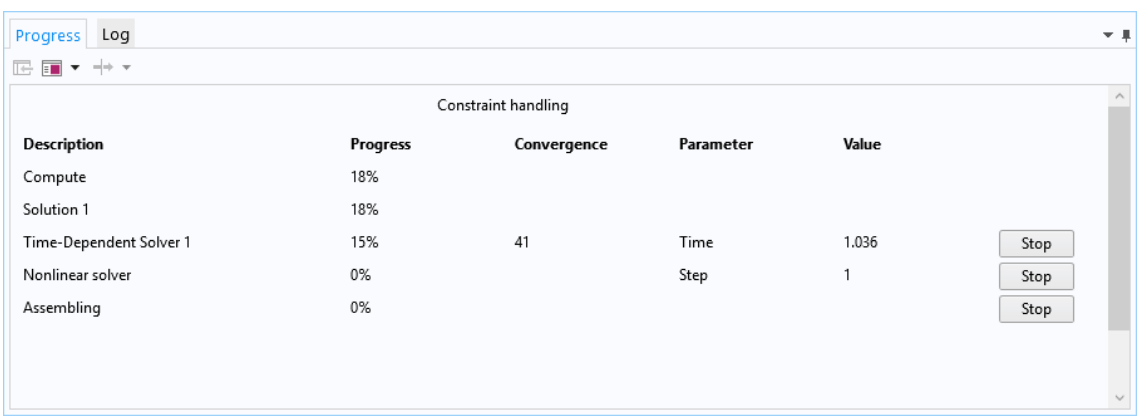



*Figure 20-9: An example of the Progress Window solving a model.*

The **Progress** window has the following columns:

- The **Description** column shows the solver name.
- The **Progress** column shows an estimate of the solver progress.
- The **Convergence** column shows an estimate of the solver's convergence if available. Also see Convergence Plots for more information.

- The **Parameter** and **Value** columns contain solver-dependent information: the adaptive solver shows the adaptive mesh generation number; the time-dependent solver shows the time; the parametric solver shows the parameter value; and the nonlinear solver and iterative linear system solvers show the iteration number.

If you want to continue an interrupted parametric or time-dependent solution, for example, click **Continue** ) in the **Progress** window's toolbar, and then choose the available study that you want to continue. You can also right-click the main **Study** node and choose **Continue**, or click the **Continue** button in the **Study** ribbon, to, for example, continue a stopped or interrupted time-dependent solution or parametric sweep.

#### CANCEL OR STOP A SOLVER PROCESS

You can cancel or stop the solver process if the model's solving time or likelihood for convergence is not progressing as expected. Use the horizontal or vertical scrollbars if needed. On the status bar you can follow the progress, cancel the solver process by clicking the **Cancel** button ( ), or click the **Progress** button ( ) to open this window. In the same way, you can also cancel the meshing and the evaluation during postprocessing.

You can use the **Stop** buttons that appear at each solver level to stop the solver's execution. When you click a **Stop** button, the COMSOL software returns a current approximation to the solution if possible. For example, when you click it at the adaptive solver level, the underlying linear, nonlinear, parametric, eigenvalue, or time-dependent solver continues until it is finished, but the adaptive solver stops at its current generation, immediately returning a solution. Similarly, you can click the **Stop** button to return the current iteration for the nonlinear solver or an iterative solver. Also use the **Stop** button during time stepping to return all time steps up to the current one. The parametric solver works similarly: To return the solutions for all parameter values up to the current one, click the **Stop** button.

- Meshing
- Convergence Plots

## *Convergence Plots*

Convergence plots use graphics to show how an error estimate or time step evolves during the solution process for nonlinear, time-dependent, and parametric solvers. By default, convergence plots are generated.

To control which solvers generate convergence plots, click the **Convergence Plot Settings** ( ) button in The Progress Window toolbar to select or clear the convergence plots for each solver. For example, for a nonlinear time-dependent model, the menu that contains the nonlinear solver and Time-Dependent Solver (Generalized-alpha) as options.

By default, all solvers are selected, and the convergence plot for each solver appears in its own **Convergence Plot** window. Click to clear the check mark for a solver to turn off its convergence plot.

Click the **Copy Convergence Data to Model** button ( ) in the toolbar to copy the convergence data to a table in the **Table** window. Clicking this button is also the only way to keep the convergence plots in model files.

NaNs (Not-a-Number entries) that appear in the tabulated convergence data represent breaks between multiple convergence cycles in an interactive solution process.

#### CONVERGENCE INFORMATION IN THE PLOTS

The convergence plots show an error estimate against the iteration number for the nonlinear solver and for the iterative linear system solvers (the Conjugate gradients, BiCGStab, GMRES, FGMRES, TFQMR, and multigrid solvers). See Convergence Criteria for Linear Solvers.

For the nonlinear solver, the convergence plots show an error estimate for each nonlinear iteration number. These numbers also appear in The Log Window. The segregated solver shows one plot with one graph for each segregated step.

For the iterative linear system solvers, the error estimate for each linear iteration is a factor times the relative (preconditioned) residual. This number also appears in the Log window as **LinErr**. When these solvers are used together with the nonlinear solver, the graphs for the different linear-system solution steps are merged, and the plots use the accumulated number of iterations. Each linear solver used has a separate plot window.

When using the parametric solver, the graphs for the different parameter steps are merged, and the convergence plots use the accumulated number of iterations. The graphs for the different nonlinear and linear solve steps are concatenated. The plot uses the accumulated number of iterations.

When using a Time-Dependent Solver, the graph in the **Convergence Plot** window shows the reciprocal of the time step size versus the time step. That is, a convergence plot with decreasing values shows that the time-dependent solver takes longer time steps, and vice versa.

The error estimate numbers for the last iteration also appear in the **Convergence** column in The Progress Window.

#### CHANGING THE DEFAULT SETTINGS

Open the **Preferences** dialog box and click **Results** to edit the preferences for the plots that you can use to monitor solver convergence.

- The **Generate convergence plots** check box is selected by default. Clear that check box if you do not want the software to generate convergence plots.
- To control the size of the buffer used for storing the steps in the convergence plot, in the **Convergence plot buffer size (steps per plot)** field (default value: 10,000 steps).

## *The Log Window*

The **Log** window ( ) contains information from previous solver runs, including convergence information, solution time, and memory use. When a solver starts, the log window displays logs from all solver calls. This window is always available. For progress information during a solver or mesher process, see The Progress Window.

A horizontal divider (`==========`) indicates the start of a new solver progress log. To differentiate logs from different models, the log contains a horizontal divider displaying the name of the Model MPH-file each time a model is opened. For example,

```
================ Opened thin_layer_diffusion.mph =================
```

It also contains a similar divide when you save a model to a new file (using **Save As**):

```
================= Saved thin_layer_diffusion.mph =================
```

Arrows indicate the beginning and the end of the compile equation stage and the solver stage.

When the COMSOL Multiphysics software starts to compile the equations for the study, it prints the following information:

- The geometry shape function
- The processor and number of cores and sockets that COMSOL Multiphysics uses.

- The available memory, physical memory, and virtual memory.
- The time required for the equation compilation step.

When a solver starts working, it prints the name of the solvers used and then prints the number of degrees of freedom in the linear systems to be solved to the log. For certain problems, there are additional degrees of freedom involved in the discrete problem formulation that do not affect the size of the matrices assembled by the solver. These are called *internal degrees of freedom* and are displayed separately from the actual degrees of freedom in the log. For example, when solving plasticity problems in structural mechanics, plastic strains are represented by internal degrees of freedom. The log then contains information about if symmetric or nonsymmetric matrices are found and about the scales of the dependent variables. Depending on the solver and the detail level of the solver log (see the **Solver log** settings for the Advanced node), additional information is printed. With a detailed solver log, the log also contains information about the type of null-space function that is used.

When a solver has finished it reports the following information:

- The solution time (in seconds)
- The maximum amount of physical memory used (in MB)
- The maximum amount of virtual memory used (in MB)

If used, the log reports the out-of-core memory used in addition to the core (physical) memory.

For parallel and distributed simulations, the log also contains the memory used per node, and sections that are separated by

```
<<<<< Node X <<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<
```

… some log information here

```
>>>>> Node X >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
```

contain log information obtained from other nodes than Node 0 (or use the head node if that is used elsewhere). Log information without separators is log information from Node 0 (or the head node). This is the only log information that is updated live. All other log information is obtained after the logging operation is finished.

In addition, the log includes the following information that is specific to the type of solver:

- The Adaptive and Parametric Solver Log
- The Nonlinear Solver Log
- The Iterative Linear System Solver Logs
- The Time-Dependent Solver Log
- The Eigenvalue Solver Log
- The Optimization Solver Log

Also, see Pseudo Time Stepping for information about the CFL ratio in the log.

*Scrolling in the Log Window*

You can scroll the contents of the **Log** window to display information from earlier runs.

- Click the **Scroll Lock** button ( ) to stop the window from scrolling the log during a solver call, for example.
- Click the **Scroll Lock** button again to resume scrolling.
- Click the **Clear** button ( ) to clear the **Log** window from all information.

*Buffer Size of the Log Window*

By default, the buffer size of the **Log** window is limited to 300,000 characters.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To change the size of the buffer, go to the **Preferences** dialog box, choose the **User Interface** page, and, under **Log and Messages**, then enter a maximum buffer size (in characters) in the **Log window size (characters)** field. The default is 30,000 characters. This buffer size also applies to the log stored in the solvers for the last run but not to solver logs stored in a file. |

### SAVING AND OPENING SOLVER LOGS

The solver log as displayed in the **Log** window is limited to a given number of characters (the buffer size described above). When debugging a larger model, it can be useful to have access to the whole solver log. This is possible by using the ability to store the log in a file. To activate it, go to the **Preferences** dialog box, choose the **User Interface** page, and, under **Log and Messages**, select the **Store in file** check box. You can then specify the retention time (in days); the default is 10 days. The solver log is stored in `.comsol/v62/sessions/solverlog_`*`YYYY-MM-DD_HHmmSS_pid`*`.log` or similar in your user directory.

You can also activate the storage in the **Log** window by clicking the **Store in File** button ( ). Click the **Open Log File** button ( ) to open the stored solver log and show its content in a text editor such as Windows Notepad.

### THE ADAPTIVE AND PARAMETRIC SOLVER LOG

The adaptive mesh refinement solver prints a section in the log for each adaptive generation containing the current number of elements and a global error indicator value. The Parametric solver similarly outputs one section to the log for each parameter value.

The Stationary Solver, Time-Dependent Solver, and Eigenvalue Solver log their iterations.

### THE NONLINEAR SOLVER LOG

The log from the nonlinear solver contains the following information:

- The iteration number (**Iter**).
- A relative error estimate, which is one of the following:
  - The solution error (**SolEst**), if **Solution** is selected from the **Termination criterion** list for the solver.
  - The residual error (**ResEst**), if **Residual** is selected from the **Termination criterion** list for the solver.
  - Both the solution error and the residual error (**SolEst** and **ResEst**), if **Solution or residual** or **Solution and residual** is selected from the **Termination criterion** list for the solver. The convergence is then based on the minimum of the solution error or the residual error multiplied by the residual factor.

    If the solver log detail is set to **Detailed** from the **Solver log** list in the **Advanced** node's **Settings** window, the residual error and the solution error (depending on the selected termination criterion) from each individual field in the model appear in the solver log.
- The damping factor used in each Newton step (**Damping**).
- Fraction of Newton and Cauchy steps for the Double dogleg solver (**Newton, Cauchy**).
- The size of the undamped Newton step (**Stepsize**) in the error estimate norm.
- The numbers of residuals (**#Res**), Jacobians (**#Jac**), and linear-system solutions computed (**#Sol**) so far.

### THE DIRECT LINEAR SYSTEM SOLVER LOGS

The direct linear system solvers produce a log that additionally contains a relative error estimate (**LinErr**) and the relative residual (**LinRes**). The relative error is estimated by deferred correction (also called iterative improvement) — that is, by solving $A \cdot dx = r(x)$ for $dx$ and setting $\mathrm{LinErr} = \mathrm{rhoB} \cdot \mathrm{norm}(dx)/\mathrm{norm}(x)$, where rhoB is the *factor*

*in error estimate* value from the direct solver, and $r(x) = Ax - b$. The relative residual is the Euclidean norm of the residual divided by the norm of the linear system's right-hand side; that is, $\mathrm{LinRes} = \mathrm{norm}(r(x))/\mathrm{norm}(b)$.

### THE ITERATIVE LINEAR SYSTEM SOLVER LOGS

The iterative linear system solvers produce a log that additionally contains the total number of linear iterations (**LinIt**), a relative error estimate (**LinErr**), and the relative residual (**LinRes**). The relative error estimate is a factor times the relative (preconditioned) residual. The relative residual is the Euclidean norm of the residual divided by the norm, $|b|$, of the linear system's right-hand side.

Convergence Criteria for Linear Solvers

### THE TIME-DEPENDENT SOLVER LOG

For the Time-Dependent Solver, the time-stepping algorithm produces a log that contains:

- The time step number (**Step**).
- Time (**Time**; output times are indicated with **out**).
- The step size (**Stepsize**).
- The number of residuals (**Res**), Jacobians (**Jac**), and linear system solutions (**Sol**) computed.

You can see also the order of accuracy of the method (**Order**), the number of error test failures in time stepping (**Tfail**), and the number of failures in the nonlinear iterations (**NLfail**). For iterative linear system solvers, the log also contains the total number of linear iterations, a linear error estimate, and a relative residual (see above). Failures in the nonlinear iterations (**NLfail**), for example, can affect the time stepping so that the solver takes smaller time steps.

If an iterative solver is used, the log includes the total number of iteration (**LinIt**), the relative residual (**LinRes**), and the linear error estimate (**LinEst**).

If you use the Runge–Kutta time-stepping methods with local time stepping, the log includes the local error (**LocError**). It is a weighted root mean square norm of the difference of the fourth-order and fifth-order solutions, or, for RK34, the difference of the third-order and fourth-order solutions. More specifically, it is the relative tolerance times the norm described in Absolute Tolerance Settings for the Time-Dependent Solver.

Also, for the detailed solver log, the time-dependent solver lists any algebraic variables at the start of the solution process.

### THE EIGENVALUE SOLVER LOG

The Eigenvalue Solver produces a log that contains the iteration number (**Iter**), an error estimate (**ErrEst**), the number of converged eigenvalues (**Nconv**), and — if you are using an iterative linear solver — the number of linear iterations (**LinIt**).

### THE OPTIMIZATION SOLVER LOG

#### *SNOPT*

SNOPT is an iterative procedure that involves *major* and *minor* iterations. A major iteration results in a new solution candidate. For each major iteration, the optimization solver solves a quadratic-programming subproblem using an iterative procedure; these iterations are the minor iterations.

The log produced by the optimization solver SNOPT has the following data:

- The cumulative number of minor iterations (**Itns**).
- The current major iteration number (**Major**).

- The number of minor iterations for the current major iteration (**Minor**). This value should be 1 when the solver is close to the solution.
- The step length taken in the current search direction (**Step**). This value should be 1 when the solver is close to the solution.
- The number of times the multiphysics model has been solved (**nEval**).
- The maximum complementarity gap (**Error**). It is an estimate of the degree of nonoptimality of the reduced costs. For convergence, this value should be smaller than the **Optimality tolerance**.
- The current value of the objective function (**Objective**).

*IPOPT*

IPOPT is an iterative procedure that involves an interior point line method for finding a local solution to a general nonlinear programming problem.

The log produced by the optimization solver IPOPT has the following data:

- The current iteration count (**Itns**). This includes regular iterations and iterations during the restoration phase.
- The infinity norm of the primal step (**Step**). During the restoration phase, this value includes the values of additional variables, p and n (see Eq. (30) in Ref. 6).
- The number of times the multiphysics model has been solved (**nEval**).
- The total optimality error (**Error**) for the original NLP problem at the current iterate, using scaling factors based on multipliers (see Eq. (6) in Ref. 6). The constraint violation is measured with slacks.
- The current value of the objective function (**Objective**).
- The unscaled constraint violation at the current point (**MaxInfeas**). This is available in the log only when there are active constraints.

*MMA*

The MMA solver implements another general-purpose optimization algorithm. The method is based on solving a sequence of approximating subproblems, one for each *inner* iteration. The subproblem is constructed from function values and gradients, which are evaluated once per *outer* iteration only. Each outer iteration requires one or more *inner* iterations, depending on whether the last subproblem was found to be conservative or not. Once a feasible point is found, outer iterates stay feasible. If the initial guess is infeasible or the feasible set is empty, nonzero infeasibilities may be reported.

The log produced by the MMA solver contains the following data:

- The cumulative number of outer iterations (**Iter**). One outer iteration per line is reported in the log.
- The number of inner iterations for the current outer iteration (**Inner**). This is the number of attempts needed to find a conservative approximating subproblem, which in some sense measures the nonlinearity of the problem.
- The cumulative number of model evaluations (**nEval**). Each inner iteration requires a model evaluation in order to check the conservativeness of the approximation. Gradients are only computed once for each outer iteration.
- The estimated error (**Error**). The error is defined as the maximum relative change in any control variable since last outer iteration, computed as a percentage of the distance between the control variable's bounds.
- The current value of the objective function (**Objective**).
- The maximum violation of any constraint (**MaxInfeas**). For a feasible solution, this number must be zero. It may be nonzero in the first outer iterations if the initial guess is infeasible.

*Levenberg-Marquardt*

The optimization solver Levenberg-Marquardt is an iterative procedure used to solve least-squares problems. The log produced by the Levenberg-Marquardt solver contains the following data:

- The number of Levenberg-Marquardt iterations (**Itns**).
- The current Levenberg-Marquardt factor (**lmFact**). A small factor typically indicates fast convergence.
- The number of times the multiphysics model has been solved (**nEval**).
- The maximum absolute value of the gradient (with respect to the control variables) of the objective function (**Gradient**).
- The estimated error based on the gradient, the objective function, and the control variables (**ErrJ**). The solver will terminate, if this value becomes smaller than the **Optimality tolerance**.
- The maximum change of the scaled controls (**Stepsize**). The solver will terminate, if this value becomes smaller than the **Optimality tolerance** times the **Control variable tolerance factor**.
- The sum of squares divided by the initial sum of squares (**ErrF**). The column only appears, when **Terminate also for defect reduction** is enabled. This will also cause the solver to terminate, if the value becomes smaller than the **Optimality tolerance** times the **Defect reduction tolerance factor**.
- The current value of the objective function (**Objective**).

## *The External Process Window*

Use the **External Process** window ( ) to follow external processes (such as distributed batch jobs) that have been started. The window updates when you are attached to the external process. You can do operations that are performed in the External Process nodes under a Parametric or Batch job configuration by selecting an external process from the list and then selecting the operation. When detached, you can reattach by pressing the **Attach Job** button. The window opens automatically when you start a batch process. See Table 20-5 for descriptions of the toolbar buttons available in this window.

To open the **External Process** window:

- Windows users, from the **Home** toolbar select **Windows>External Process**.
- Cross platform (macOS and Linux) users, select **Windows>External Process**.

TABLE 20-5: EXTERNAL PROCESS TOOLBAR BUTTONS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Attach Job | If a job has been detached, click to reattach the job to run external processes and follow the status updates. |
| | Stop All Processes | Sends the stop command to unfinished jobs. Similar to using the Stop button for The Progress Window. |
| | Cancel All Processes | Sends the cancel command to unfinished jobs. Similar to using the Cancel button for The Progress Window. |
| | Stop Process | Stops the selected process. Similar to using the Stop button for The Progress Window. |
| | Cancel Process | Cancels the selected process. Similar to using the Cancel button for The Progress Window. |
| | Rerun Job | Restarts or continues the selected process depending on the status: restarts from the beginning if the job has failed; continues the simulation from a recovery file, in the case that the external process has been interrupted (for example, the scheduler has timed out); or continues the simulation process from the last saved output, in the case that the simulation process has been manually stopped. |

TABLE 20-5: EXTERNAL PROCESS TOOLBAR BUTTONS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Clear Status | Clears the status of the selected job. Useful when the status indicates that the process is running but the process has failed. |
| | Log | Shows the current log of the selected process. |
| | Open File | Opens the output file from the selected process. |
| | Batch Jobs (generated tables) | Selects the Batch Jobs to view. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Studies: Batch, Cluster Sweep, Batch Sweep, and Cluster Computing<br>• Batch (Job Configurations)<br>• External Class |

# Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers

The first few sections provide some background information about the solvers and the algorithms used:

- Selecting a Stationary, Time-Dependent, or Eigenvalue Solver
- Remarks on Solver-Related Model Characteristics
- Scaling of Variables and Equations
- About the Stationary Solver
- About the Parametric Solver
- About the Time-Dependent Solver
- About the Time Discrete Solver
- The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms
- The Modal Solver Algorithm
- The Time-Explicit Algorithms

About Solver Commands in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*

The settings for the solver operation nodes listed in Table 20-6 are detailed. There is also a list of the References for the Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers.

TABLE 20-6: SOLUTION OPERATION NODES.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | AWE Solver | Solve a parametric problem with asymptotic waveform evaluation. |
| | Dependent Variables | Handles the dependent variables solved for (initial values, scaling) and dependent variables not solved for (prescribed values). |
| | Eigenvalue Solver | Solve linear or linearized eigenvalue problems (also called eigenfrequency problems). Also see The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms. |
| | FFT Solver | Use a forward FFT to transform a time-dependent solution to the frequency domain or an inverse NFT/FFT to transform a frequency-domain solution to the time domain. |
| | Modal Reduction | To solve either parameter stepping (also called frequency response) or time stepping (also called transient response) problems using a reduced model. This approach also produces a reduced-order model or reduced matrices. Also see The Modal Solver Algorithm. |
| | Modal Solver | To solve either parameter stepping (also called frequency response) or time stepping (also called transient response) problems using a reduced model and a modal approach. Also see The Modal Solver Algorithm. |
| | Optimization Solver | Solve PDE-constrained optimization problems. Requires the Optimization Module. |
| | Plug Flow Solver | Solve a plug flow reactor model (requires the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module). |
| | Stationary Solver | Solve linear and nonlinear stationary problems (also called static or steady-state problems). Also see About the Stationary Solver. |

TABLE 20-6: SOLUTION OPERATION NODES.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Time-Dependent Solver | Solve time-dependent problems (also called dynamic or unsteady problems) using the implicit BDF or generalized-α methods or one of the available explicit Runge–Kutta and Adams–Bashforth 3 type of time-stepping methods. Also see About the Time-Dependent Solver. |
| | Time Discrete Solver | Solve time-dependent problems (dynamic or unsteady problems) that have already been discretized in time using, for example, the prev operator or the bdf operator. |
| | References for the Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers | Solve time-dependent problems (also called dynamic or unsteady problems) using the family of Runge–Kutta explicit time-stepping schemes or the Adams-Bashforth 3 solver. Also see. The Time-Explicit Algorithms |

## *Selecting a Stationary, Time-Dependent, or Eigenvalue Solver*

The chosen study type adds the appropriate solvers for the study; you do not need to select one yourself. If you prefer to make a selection, the first question to ask is whether the problem is stationary or time dependent.

Most real-world phenomena develop in time, but you might know that the system under study approaches a *steady state* described by a stationary solution.

For a stationary problem, select the Stationary Solver. When solving the time-dependent coefficient form problem

$$e_a \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} + d_a \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (-c\nabla u - \alpha u + \gamma) + \beta \cdot \nabla u + au = f$$

the stationary solver searches for a solution where $\partial u/\partial t = 0$. The Time-Dependent Solver and the stationary solver handle linear as well as nonlinear problems.

In some cases, you might want to study the natural harmonic oscillations of a time-dependent problem. This involves finding the eigensolutions $u$ with the associated eigenvalues $\lambda$ in a PDE problem of the following form:

$$\nabla \cdot (-c\nabla u - \alpha u) + \beta \cdot \nabla u + au = \lambda d_a u - \lambda^2 e_a u$$

Such an analysis is particularly interesting in electromagnetics, structural mechanics, acoustics, and wave propagation. To study the eigensolutions and compute the eigenvalues (or eigenfrequencies), select the Eigenvalue Solver.

In addition to these fundamental solvers, COMSOL includes additional solvers for special applications such as an Optimization Solver (which requires the Optimization Module), a Time Discrete Solver, an AWE Solver, and a Plug Flow Solver (which requires the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module). Some of these solvers are connected to special functionality in the add-on modules.

- The Relationship Between Study Steps and Solver Configurations
- About the Stationary Solver
- The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms
- About the Time-Dependent Solver

## *Remarks on Solver-Related Model Characteristics*

### THE IMPORTANCE OF A CORRECT JACOBIAN MATRIX

The solvers break down each problem — linear or nonlinear — into one or several linear systems of equations by approximating the given problem with a linearized problem. The coefficient matrix of the discretized linearized problem is called the *Jacobian matrix* (or *stiffness matrix*). In most cases COMSOL Multiphysics computes a correct Jacobian matrix.

The consequences of an incorrect Jacobian matrix depend on the solver in use:

- The linear stationary solver and the eigenvalue solver simply give an incorrect solution.
- The nonlinear stationary solver and the time-dependent solver take longer time to converge to the correct solution, and in some cases the solver even fails to find a solution. However, if the ignored terms have a very weak dependence on the sought solution, the impact on convergence speed is small.

An incorrect Jacobian matrix can occur in the following cases:

- If you supply an incorrect derivative of some of the user-defined functions and then use that function in some PDE coefficient or boundary condition specification with arguments that depend on the solution (for example, with the temperature as the function argument in a heat-transfer simulation).
- If you use a MATLAB M-file function or the External function interface, for which you have specified no derivative, and then call this function in some PDE or boundary condition with arguments that depend on the solution. A correct Jacobian can be computed if the function derivative is defined.
- If you use nonanalytic functions in a complex-valued problem, such as `real`, `imag`, `conj`, `abs`, or `arg`.
- If you use the `nojac` operator.

### WORKING WITH COMPLEX-VALUED PROBLEMS

When a problem contains complex numbers, be sure to consider the following two aspects:

- For time-dependent problems, the time-stepping algorithm must know if a problem is complex valued. If your model uses a complex-valued initial solution, the COMSOL software detects this and classifies the problem accordingly. If the problem is complex valued because of a complex-valued PDE coefficient or other material property, go to the **Time-Dependent Solver** node's **Settings** window, and in the **Advanced** section select the **Allow complex numbers** check box.
- If you expect to receive complex outputs from real inputs in elementary functions such as `sqrt`, `log`, and `asin`, or when evaluating a nonintegral power of a negative number, add an Advanced subnode. Then in the **Settings** window under **General**, select the **Allow complex-valued output from functions with real input** check box. By default, the COMSOL software gives an error message if a real input to a function generates a complex output.

## *Tracking and Undoing Changes to Solvers and Other Solver Configuration Nodes*

For the solver nodes and the associated solver operation nodes and solver attributes node under **Solver Configurations**, any changes from the default solver settings are displayed in a **Changes from Default Settings** section at the bottom of the node's **Settings** window. The table contains the following columns: **Description**, **Property name** (the name used in the API), **Default value**, and **Current value**, so you get an overview of all changes made to the settings for that node. Changes from the default values are also indicated by an asterisk on the node in the model tree. To undo changes to a node, right-click it and choose **Undo Changes** . You can also undo all changes to a solver or solver configuration by right-clicking a **Solution** or **Solver Configurations** node and choose **Reset Solver to Default**.

## *Scaling of Variables and Equations*

If the dependent variables in a model have widely different magnitudes, the solver might have problems with the resulting ill-conditioned matrix. The scaling of the dependent variables also influences the weighted errors computed by the solvers. For instance, in a structural mechanics problem the displacements can be of the order of 0.0001 m while the stresses are 1,000,000 Pa (1 MPa). To remedy this situation, the COMSOL solvers internally rescale the variables so that a well-scaled system results.

The rescaling of the discretized linear system occurs before constraint handling. Assume that the degrees of freedom $U_i$ are expressed terms of rescaled degrees of freedom $\tilde{U}_i$ according to the formula

$$U_i = s_i \tilde{U}_i$$

where $s_i$ are positive scale factors. Using a diagonal matrix $S$, the relation between $U$ and $\tilde{U}$ is $U = S\tilde{U}$, and you can write the rescaled linear system as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \tilde{K} & \tilde{N}_F \\ \tilde{N} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{U} \\ \tilde{\Lambda} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{L} \\ \tilde{M} \end{bmatrix}$$

where

$$\Lambda = R\tilde{\Lambda} \qquad \tilde{N}_F = SN_F R \qquad \tilde{K} = SKS \qquad \tilde{N} = RNS$$

and

$$\tilde{L} = SL, \quad \tilde{M} = RM$$

Here, $R$ is a diagonal matrix of positive scale factors chosen such that the rows in the matrix $\tilde{N}$ are of magnitude 1.

## *About the Stationary Solver*

The following background information about the Stationary Solver discusses these topics: Damped Newton Methods, Termination Criterion for the Fully Coupled and Segregated Attribute Nodes, Linear Solvers vs. Nonlinear Solvers, and Pseudo Time Stepping. Also see Selecting a Stationary, Time-Dependent, or Eigenvalue Solver.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Stationary in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual* |

### DAMPED NEWTON METHODS

The nonlinear solver uses an affine invariant form of the damped Newton method as described in Ref. 3. You can write the discrete form of the equations as $f(U) = 0$, where $f(U)$ is the residual vector and $U$ is the solution vector. Starting with the initial guess $U_0$, the software forms the linearized model using $U_0$ as the linearization point. It solves the discretized form of the linearized model $f'(U_0)\delta U = -f(U_0)$ for the Newton step $\delta U$ using the selected linear system solver ($f'(U_0)$ is the Jacobian matrix). It then computes the new iteration $U_1 = U_0 + \lambda\delta U$, where $\lambda$ ($0 \le \lambda \le 1$) is the damping factor. Next the modified Newton correction estimates the error $E$ for the new iteration $U_1$ by solving $f'(U_0)E = -f(U_1)$. If the relative error corresponding to $E$ is larger than the relative error in the previous iteration, the algorithm reduces the damping factor $\lambda$ and recomputes $U_1$. This algorithm repeats the damping-factor reduction until the relative error is less than in the previous iteration or until the damping factor underflows the minimum damping factor. When it has taken a successful step $U_1$, the algorithm proceeds with the next Newton iteration.

A value of $\lambda = 1$ results in Newton's method, which converges quadratically if the initial guess $U_0$ is sufficiently close to a solution. In order to enlarge the domain of attraction, the solver chooses the damping factors judiciously. The success of a nonlinear solver still depends heavily on a carefully selected initial guess, so you should provide the best value for $U_0$, giving at least an order of magnitude guess for different solution components.

### TERMINATION CRITERION FOR THE FULLY COUPLED AND SEGREGATED ATTRIBUTE NODES

You specify the termination criteria in the **Settings** window for a Fully Coupled or Segregated subnode to the Stationary Solver node. Also see The Segregated Solver (Termination Criterion for a Segregated Solver).

#### *Termination Criterion: Solution*

For **Termination criterion: Solution**, the nonlinear iterations terminate when the following convergence criterion is satisfied: Let $U$ be the current approximation to the true solution vector, and let $E$ be the estimated error in this vector. The software stops the iterations when the relative tolerance exceeds the relative error computed as the following weighted Euclidean norm:

$$\text{err} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{M}}\sqrt{\sum_{j=1}^{M}\frac{1}{N_j}\sum_{i=1}^{N_j}\left(\frac{|E_{i,j}|}{W_{i,j}}\right)^2}$$

Here $M$ is the number of fields; $N_j$ is the number of degrees of freedom in field $j$. The double subscript denotes degree of freedom index ($i$) and field ($j$) component. Let $W_{i,j} = \max(|U_{i,j}|, S_j)$, where $S_j$ is a scale factor that the solver determines from the scaling method. You select the scaling method from the **Method** list in the **Scaling** section of the Dependent Variables node's **Settings** window. The solver then computes the scale factor $S_j$ using the following rules:

- For **Automatic**, $S_j$ is the average of $|U_{i,j}|$ for all DOFs $i$ for fixed $j$, times a factor equal to $10^{-5}$ for highly nonlinear problems or $0.1$ otherwise.
- For **Manual**, $S_j$ is the value given in the **Scale** field. $S_j$ is multiplied by a factor equal to $10^{-5}$ for highly nonlinear problems or $0.1$ otherwise
- For **Initial value based**, $S_j$ is the average of $|V_{i,j}|$ for all DOFs $i$ with fixed $j$ times a factor equal to $10^{-5}$ for highly nonlinear problems or $0.1$ otherwise. $V = U_0$ is the solution vector corresponding to the initial value. In case all DOFs are zero for that particular field $j$, the total mean of $|V_{i,j}|$ for all $i$ and $j$ is used instead.
- For **None**, $W_{i,j} = 1$. In this case, err is an estimate for the absolute error.

> The (automatically damped Newton) nonlinear solver only checks the convergence criterion if the damping factor for the current iteration is equal to 1. The solver continues as long as the damping factor is not equal to 1 even if the estimated error is smaller than the requested relative tolerance.

#### *Termination Criterion: Residual*

For **Termination criterion: Residual**, the nonlinear iterations terminate when the following convergence criterion is satisfied: The software stops the iterations when the relative tolerance exceeds the relative error computed as the weighted Euclidean norm

$$\text{err} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{M}}\sqrt{\sum_{j=1}^{M}\frac{1}{N_j\tilde{W}_j^{\,2}}\sum_{i=1}^{N_j}|F_{i,j}|^2}$$

where $F$ is the current residual. In the equation above, the double subscript denotes the degree of freedom index ($i$) and the field ($j$) component. The iterations can also terminate if the relative step size is in the range of a hundred machine epsilon, and in addition, a full Newton step is taken. The weights are determined considering both the initial residual $f_0$ and the residual after the first iteration $f_1$ as $f = 0.5\ |f_0| + 0.5\ |f_1|$. In the equation above, the

double subscript denotes the degree of freedom index ($i$) and the field ($j$) component. The iterations can also terminate if the relative step size is in the range of a hundred machine epsilon and in addition a full Newton step is taken.

You select the scaling method from the **Method** list in the **Residual Scaling** section of the **Dependent Variables** node's **Settings** window. The solver then computes the weights $\tilde{W}_j$ using the following rules:

- For **Automatic**, the weights $\tilde{W}_j$ are determined considering both the initial residual $f_0$ and the residual after the first iteration $f_1$ as $f = 0.5|f_0| + 0.5|f_1|$. $\tilde{W}_j$ is the average of $f_{i,j}$ for all DOFs $i$ for a fixed $j$. In case all $f_{i,j}$ are zero for that particular field $j$, the total mean of $f_{i,j}$ for all $i$ and $j$ is used instead.

  For time-dependent problems, the first time step calculates the weights $\tilde{W}_j$ based on $f$ as above. Here $f$ is considered as the base residual. In later time steps, the initial residual of the current step $f_{0t}$ and the residual after the first iteration of the current time step $f_{1t}$ will be considered together with the base residual $f$ to determine whether the weights need to be updated for the current time step. The weights $\tilde{W}_t$ are calculated based on $f = 0.5|f| + 0.5|f_{1t}|$ ($i = 0$ or 1). The weights are updated as $\tilde{W} = \tilde{W}_t$ if the ratio $\tilde{W}_{t,j}/\tilde{W}_j$ or $\tilde{W}_j/\tilde{W}_{t,j}$ for a field $j$ exceeds the threshold defined in the **Threshold for updating residual scale** field in the settings for a **Dependent Variables** node or its **Field** subnodes.
- For **Manual**, the weights $\tilde{W}_j$ is the value given in the **Scaling** field.

Additional information about the weights for time-dependent problems:

- With *consistent initialization* active, the base residual $f$ and the weights $\tilde{W}$ will be calculated during the consistent initialization and recalculated after the consistent initialization finishes.
- When the weights $\tilde{W}_j$ for field $j$ need to be updated, then the weights are updated for all fields solved for in the fully coupled solver or in the same segregated step.
- For wave problems, the weights $\tilde{W}$ consist of two parts: the nonvelocity part $\tilde{W}_f$ and the velocity part $\tilde{W}_{\text{vel}}$. The weights $\tilde{W}_f$ are calculated using only the nonvelocity part of the residual $f$. The weights $\tilde{W}_{\text{vel}}$ for the field $j$ are defined to be proportional to the weights $\tilde{W}_{f,j}$ as $\tilde{W}_{\text{vel},j} = r_j \cdot \tilde{W}_{f,j}$. The proportional ratio $r$ is a fieldwise quantity and is defined as $r = \sum_i |F_{\text{vel},ij}| / \sum_i |F_{\text{nonvel},ij}|$, where $F$ is the current residual. The weights $\tilde{W}_{\text{vel}}$ are set to be 1 for the first iteration at the first time step. It is updated when the velocity part of the residual is nonzero for the first time. The velocity weights will be updated again when the nonvelocity weights are updated.

### *Termination Criterion: Solution or Residual*

For **Termination criterion: Solution or residual**, the nonlinear iterations terminate when the relative tolerance exceeds the relative error computed as the minimum of the solution-based error and the error given by the **Residual factor** times the residual-based error above.

### *Termination Criterion: Solution and Residual*

For **Termination criterion: Solution and residual**, the nonlinear iterations terminate the Newton iterations on a solution-based estimated relative error and a residual-based estimated relative error given by the **Residual factor** times the residual-based error above.

## LINEAR SOLVERS VS. NONLINEAR SOLVERS

### *Automatic Nonlinearity Detection*

COMSOL Multiphysics automatically detects nonlinearity, so you normally do not need to decide whether to use a linear or a nonlinear solver.

The automatic detection works through analysis of the variables contributing to the residual Jacobian matrix and the constraint Jacobian matrix. If the algorithm finds that both these matrices are complete and do not depend on the solution, the stationary solver (including parametric sweeps) uses a linear solver algorithm. Otherwise, the solver uses a nonlinear solver algorithm. "Complete" here means that the algorithm only found contributing variables for which the correct Jacobian is computed.

### *Overriding the Automatic Nonlinearity Detection*

In some cases you might want to specify explicitly that the stationary solver uses the linear or nonlinear solver algorithm. Such cases include:

- Linear models where the automatic detection of linearity makes COMSOL Multiphysics use the nonlinear solver. This can happen, for example, for models that involve some less common types of coupling variables (directly or indirectly as part of some boundary conditions). The nonlinear solver usually converges directly for linear problems, but if that is not the case, you can switch to the linear solver.

  When using the Fully Coupled solver, you can furthermore

- Use the linear solver to single-step Newton's method for a nonlinear problem.
- Use the linear solver to solve a linearized (nonlinear) problem. See the section about linearity in Stationary Solver for details on how the residual is assembled in this case.

### *Which Models Are Nonlinear?*

How do you determine if a problem is linear or nonlinear? Finding out is not always easy, but for most physics you can apply the following criterion: If any coefficient or material property contains a dependent variable, the model is nonlinear. The same holds true for models based on a PDE in the coefficient form, again with the same criterion.

| | |
|---|---|
| | There are some special cases that arise with some physics interfaces. First, in the Heat Transfer physics interfaces, if you include radiation terms for blackbody radiation, which depend on temperature according to the Stefan–Boltzmann law, the problem is nonlinear. Second, Single-Phase Flow is always nonlinear, unless the convective terms in the momentum equations have been omitted, resulting in the linear Stokes equations. |

Whether your problem is linear or nonlinear, the solvers break it down into one or several linear systems of equations. Therefore, the linear solver selection affects the solution time and memory requirements also for nonlinear models.

## PSEUDO TIME STEPPING

A pseudo time-stepping method is used in transport problems to stabilize the convergence toward steady state. Here an adaptive feedback controller controls a CFL (Courant–Friedrichs–Lewy) number, which is then used for pseudo time stepping. The CFL number starts from a moderate value (order one) and increases up to several orders of magnitude at convergence.

A simple multiplicative PID controller for CFL control is used

$$\mathrm{CFL}_{n+1} = \left(\frac{e_{n-1}}{e_n}\right)^{k_P}\left(\frac{\mathrm{tol}}{e_n}\right)^{k_I}\left(\frac{e_{n-1}/e_n}{e_{n-2}/e_{n-1}}\right)^{k_D}\mathrm{CFL}_n \tag{20-7}$$

where the controller parameters $k_P$, $k_I$, and $k_D$ for the proportional, integral, and derivative parts, respectively, are positive constants. Here $e_n$ is the nonlinear error estimate for step $n$ and tol is a given target error estimate. $\mathrm{CFL}_n$ is the built-in solver variable CFLCMP.

- The first factor is nothing but a power of the current convergence rate (based on the last two steps), and is the most important part of this controller. If the error is decreasing, the controller increases the CFL number and if the error is increasing, the controller decreases the CFL number. The strength of this coupling (and the rapidness of this effect) is controlled by the parameter $k_P$.
- The next factor is used to control the CFL number toward the requested target error estimate. A standard local error estimate control uses only a factor of this sort, but for this type of control, the absolute level of the error is not that important. However, without this factor ($k_I$=0), the CFL number might drift even though the error

level is fluctuating on the same level. This factor can also be used to select an absolute regime for the error where increasing the CFL number should be more difficult.

- The last factor is a derivative factor; it is affected by the change of the convergence rate.

A hard lower limit $\mathrm{CFL}_n \geq 1$ is used, and to lower the risk of premature termination there is an extra requirement of not accepting convergence until $\mathrm{CFL}_n \geq \mathrm{CFL}_\infty = 10^4$.

After each segregated solver iteration, the log reports the Pseudo time-stepping CFL-ratio defined as $\min(\log(\mathrm{CFL})/\log(\mathrm{CFL}_\infty),1.0)$, where $\mathrm{CFL}_\infty = 10^4$ is the steady-state CFL number. The CFL ratio concerns the overall progress of the segregated solver and not individual groups. Convergence is allowed when this number is one and the usual convergence criteria are met.

Pseudo time stepping is available for stationary problems. In the coupled approach, it functions together with the constant damped Newton solver. See the settings for Fully Coupled and Segregated for related parameters.

## *About the Parametric Solver*

The parametric solver supports two algorithms, continuation and no continuation (*plain sweep*). To use continuation you need to select the **Auxiliary Sweep** check box as well as select one of the parameters as the continuation parameter from the list under **Study Extensions** on the **Stationary or Frequency Domain** node's **Settings** window. Continuation can only be used for one parameter; the others are run as a plain sweep outside the continuation sweep. Note that a sweep that is using specified parameter combinations is considered a plain sweep if the secondary (noncontinuation) parameter varies.

When you add a Stationary or Frequency Domain study, a *parametric continuation solver* is used to find the solution to a sequence of stationary PDE problems that arise when you vary some parameter of interest. This can be any parameter that defines an equation, boundary condition, material property, or similar property of the physics but not parameters that, for example, vary the geometry or mesh (for such a parameterization, use a Parametric Sweep). The parametric solver can also prove useful when it is difficult to get convergence in a nonlinear model. You can then introduce a parameter such that the solution is easy if the parameter is small. Then, to obtain the solution for the desired value of the parameter, slowly increase its value. This way, the nonlinear solver gets a good initial guess based on the solution for the previous parameter value.

### AUXILIARY SWEEPS VS. PARAMETRIC SWEEPS

A *parametric sweep* is used analyze a set of different parameters, while the *auxiliary sweep* is used to trace a nonlinear solution (in a contact simulation, for example).

## *About the Time-Dependent Solver*

The following background information about the Time-Dependent Solver discusses these topics: The Implicit Time-Dependent Solver Algorithms and BDF vs. Generalized-α and Explicit Methods. Also see Selecting a Stationary, Time-Dependent, or Eigenvalue Solver.

Time in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

### THE IMPLICIT TIME-DEPENDENT SOLVER ALGORITHMS

The finite element discretization of the time-dependent PDE problem is

$$0 = L(U, \dot{U}, \ddot{U}, t) - N_F(U, t)\Lambda$$
$$0 = M(U, t)$$

which is often referred to as the *method of lines*. Before solving this system, the algorithm eliminates the Lagrange multipliers $\Lambda$. If the constraints $0 = M$ are linear and time independent and if the constraint force Jacobian $N_F$ is constant, then the algorithm also eliminates the constraints from the system. Otherwise, it keeps the constraints, leading to a differential-algebraic system.

In COMSOL Multiphysics, the *IDA* and *generalized-a* solvers are available to solve the above ODE or DAE system:

- IDA was created at the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (Ref. 4) and is a modernized implementation of the DAE solver DASPK (Ref. 5), which uses variable-order variable-step-size backward differentiation formulas (BDF). Optionally, a nonlinear controller can provide more careful time-step control, which can reduce the thrashing of time steps that increases the number of time steps and degrades performance for highly nonlinear problems in CFD, for example. See Ref. 7 for more information about the nonlinear controller (STAB controller).
- Generalized-$\alpha$ is an implicit, second-order accurate method with a parameter $\alpha$ or $\rho_\infty$ ($0 \le \rho_\infty \le 1$) to control the damping of high frequencies. With $\rho_\infty = 1$, the method has no numerical damping. For linear problems, this corresponds to the midpoint rule. $\rho_\infty = 0$ gives the maximal numerical damping; for linear problems the highest frequency is then annihilated in one step. The method was first developed for second-order equations in structural mechanics (Ref. 10) and later extended to first-order systems (Ref. 11).

For implicit time-stepping schemes, a nonlinear solver is used to update the variables at each time step. The nonlinear solver used is controlled by the active Fully Coupled and Segregated solver subnodes. These subnodes provide much control of the nonlinear solution process: It is possible to choose the nonlinear tolerance, damping factor, how often the Jacobian is updated, and other settings such that the algorithm solves the nonlinear system more efficiently.

For the BDF (IDAS) solver there is another alternative, and that is to use the built-in nonlinear solver IDAS. This solver is used when all **Fully Coupled** and **Segregated** nodes are disabled. The linear solver is in this case controlled by the active linear solver subnode.

The linearization of the above system used in the Newton iteration is

$$E\ddot{V} + D\dot{V} + KV = L - N_F\Lambda$$
$$NV = M$$

where $K = -\partial L/\partial U$ is the stiffness matrix,

$$D = -\partial L/\partial \dot{U}$$

is the damping matrix, and

$$E = -\partial L/\partial \ddot{U}$$

is the mass matrix. When $E = 0$, $D$ is often called the mass matrix.

When using IDA for problems with second-order time derivatives ($E \neq 0$), extra variables are internally introduced so that it is possible to form a first-order time-derivative system (this does not happen when using generalized-$\alpha$ because it can integrate second-order equations). The vector of extra variables, here $U_v$, comes with the extra equation

$$\dot{U} = U_v$$

where $U$ denotes the vector of original variables. This procedure expands the original ODE or DAE system to double its original size, but the linearized system is reduced to the original size with the matrix $E + \sigma D + \sigma^2 K$,

where σ is a scalar inversely proportional to the time step. By the added equation, the original variable $U$ is therefore always a differential variable (index-0). The error test excludes the variable $U_v$ unless consistent initialization is on, in which case the differential $U_v$-variables are included in the error test and the error estimation strategy applies to the algebraic $U_v$-variables.

### *Absolute Tolerance Settings for the Time-Dependent Solver*

For the Time-Dependent Solver under the section **Absolute Tolerance**, the absolute and relative tolerances control the error in each integration step. More specifically, let $U$ be the solution vector corresponding to the solution at a certain time step, and let $E$ be the solver's estimate of the (local) absolute error in $U$ committed during this time step. For the **Unscaled** method, the step is accepted if

$$\left(\frac{1}{M}\sum_j \frac{1}{N_j}\sum_i \left(\frac{|E_i|}{A_{\mathrm{us},i} + R|U_i|}\right)^2\right)^{1/2} < 1$$

where $A_{\mathrm{us},i}$ is the unscaled absolute tolerance for DOF $i$, $R$ is the relative tolerance, $M$ is the number of fields, and $N_j$ is the number of degrees of freedom in field $j$. The numbers $A_{\mathrm{us},i}$ are computed from a conversion of the input value $A_k$ for the corresponding dependent variable $k$. For degrees of freedom for Lagrange shape functions or for ODEs, these values are the same as entered (that is, $A_{\mathrm{us},i} = A_k$), but for vector elements there is a field-to-DOF conversion factor involved.

For the **Scaled** method and when you select **Update scaled absolute tolerance**, the step is accepted if

$$\left(\frac{1}{M}\sum_j \frac{1}{N_j}\sum_i \left(\frac{|E_{Y_i}|}{A_{\mathrm{s},i} + R|Y_i|}\right)^2\right)^{1/2} < 1$$

where $E_Y$ is the solver's estimate of the (local) absolute error in $Y$, $A_{s,i}$ is the scaled absolute tolerance for DOF $i$, $M$ is the number of fields, $R$ is the relative tolerance, $N_j$ is the number of degrees of freedom in field $j$, and $Y_i$ is the scaled solution vector. For dependent variables that are using the scaling method **Automatic**, the numbers $A_{\mathrm{s},i}$ are computed from the input values $A_k$ according to the formula

$$A_{\mathrm{s},i} = A_{k_i}(\beta + \|Y\|_{2,i}) \qquad \beta = \begin{cases} (1 - e^{-\alpha j})\|Y\|_{\infty,k_i} + e^{-\alpha j} & 0 < \|Y\|_{\infty,k_i} < 1 \\ 1 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

where $\alpha = 1/5$, $j$ is the time-step iteration number $j = 0,1,\ldots$, and $\|Y\|_{2,k_i}$, $\|Y\|_{\infty,k_i}$ are the 2-norm and maximum norm of the dependent variable $k_i$, respectively. Here $A_{k_i}$ is the converted input value $A_k$ for the field $k$ and DOF $i$. For dependent variables that are using another scaling method or when the **Update scaled absolute tolerance** check box is cleared, then $A_{\mathrm{s},i} = A_{k_i}$.

Note that with the **Tolerance method** set to **Factor**, the absolute tolerance is specified as a factor of the relative tolerance. If you use a specific absolute tolerance instead, that value can reduce the effect of further reductions of the relative tolerance (so that when $R|U_i| \approx A_i$, the effect of further reductions of the relative tolerance diminishes).

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠ | If the solution is smaller than the absolute tolerance, there is no accuracy at all. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For DAEs (differential-algebraic equations), you can exclude the algebraic equations from the error estimation so that the error is only based on the differential equations. See Advanced for information about excluding algebraic equations from the error estimate. |

### BDF VS. GENERALIZED-α AND EXPLICIT METHODS

The BDF solver uses backward differentiation formulas with an order of accuracy varying from one (that is, backward Euler) to five. BDF methods have been used for a long time and are known for their stability. However, they can have severe damping effects, especially the lower-order methods. Backward Euler severely damps any high frequencies. Even if you are expecting a solution with sharp gradients, you might get a very smooth solution due to the damping in the backward Euler method.

The generalized-α (alpha) solver has properties similar to the second-order BDF solver but the underlying technology is different. It contains a parameter, called α in the literature, to control the degree of damping of high frequencies. Compared to BDF (with maximum order two), generalized-α causes much less damping and is thereby more accurate. For the same reason it is also less stable.

The implementation of the generalized-α method in COMSOL Multiphysics detects which variables are first order in time and which variables are second order in time and applies the correct formulas to the variables.

In many cases, generalized-α is an accurate method with good enough stability properties, but the BDF method is more robust and better at handling changes to the time step. The generalized-α method is preferred for simulations when the time step is almost constant and when small or minimal damping is needed, such as pure vibration problems. For that reason, some physics interfaces in COMSOL Multiphysics — for structural mechanics and electromagnetic waves, for example — use generalized-α as the default transient solver. Some complicated problems, however, need the extra robustness provided by the BDF method.

There are also some problem types, like ODE systems, that can benefit from the higher accuracy that higher-order BDF methods provide. For such ODE systems, the explicit methods from the Runge–Kutta family of methods for ODEs — RK34, Cash–Karp 5, and Dormand–Prince 5 — or an Adams–Bashforth method can be the most efficient. For the nodal discontinuous Galerkin method, it is natural and most efficient to use an explicit time-stepping method. Other situations when it can be advantageous is when using only particle tracing or wave problems together with mass lumping.

#### *About the Wave Form PDE Interface*

The About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes section is tailored toward explicit time stepping. The method is quadrature free as well as matrix free. Only element local matrices are formed. A suitable stable time step can be determined automatically by specifying the variable `wahw.wtc`, which should be an estimate of the maximum wave speed for the equations in the interface. The time-explicit algorithm then translates this speed to a local cell time scale. For a global time marching method like Runge–Kutta or Adams–Bashforth 3, the time step is directly related to the smallest cell time scale. When there is a large difference in cell time scales, a global time marching method is not very efficient. For this reason, there is also a local time-marching method, Adams–Bashforth 3 (local), which divides the cells into groups based on the cell time scale. The groups are then time marched with different time-step sizes, making this a more efficient method.

The Runge–Kutta and Adams–Bashforth methods can handle couplings of the Wave Form PDE interface (or any interface that uses nodal discontinuous Lagrange elements) with any other interface. There are two restrictions:

- The time-dependent PDE problem must be first order in time with a linear dependency with respect to $\dot{U}$ (see About the Time-Dependent Solver for the notation).
- If the finite element discretization leads to a DAE, then its index must be 1 (see the Glossary). The algebraic equations are solved using a **Fully Coupled** solver. The frequency with which these algebraic equations are solved can be controlled with the **Algebraic equations setting**, which makes it possible to reduce the computational time. For example, this setting is useful to reduce the cost of solving a wave problem (discretized using the nodal discontinuous Galerkin method) coupled to an elliptic PDE (see the Glossary).

## *About the Time Discrete Solver*

The Time Discrete Solver is used to solve fluid dynamics problems using a projection method. Also, you can use the time-discrete solver to solve problems that have been discretized in time using the `prev` or `bdf` operator.

In the time-discrete solver you cannot use the `d` operator to get the time derivatives. That is why the `prev` operator is needed so that time derivatives can be written using the backward Euler method. However, the `prev` operator does not make it possible to define variables like this:

```
a=f(prev(a))
```

That is, you cannot use the time-discrete solver to solve incremental problems in time because a variable cannot be expressed in terms of itself. Such a formulation leads to a circular variable dependency. If you want to implement a variable that is dependent on itself, that variable must be a dependent variable that you solve for as a continuous ODE or PDE.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The time-discrete solver is not intended for solving general time-dependent structural mechanics problems. What is obtained with the time-discrete solver is a quasi-stationary approach; the inertial terms are not included. Also, it is more correct to compare the results using the time-discrete solver with those using the generalized-α solver with manual time stepping because for both of these solvers, no error checking is done for the local time error. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | TimeDiscrete in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

## *The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms*

The Eigenvalue Solver algorithm is described in this section. Also see Selecting a Stationary, Time-Dependent, or Eigenvalue Solver.

Finite element discretization leads to the generalized eigenvalue system

$$(\lambda - \lambda_0)^2 EU - (\lambda - \lambda_0)DU + KU + N_F\Lambda = 0$$
$$NU = 0$$

where the solver evaluates $E$, $D$, $K$, $N$, and $N_F$ for the solution vector $U_0$; $\lambda$ denotes the eigenvalue; and $\lambda_0$ is the linearization point. If $E = 0$, it is a linear eigenvalue problem; if $E$ is nonzero, it is a quadratic eigenvalue problem. To solve the quadratic eigenvalue problem, COMSOL Multiphysics reformulates it as a linear eigenvalue problem. After constraint handling, it is possible to write the system in the form $Ax = \lambda Bx$.

More general eigenvalue problems sometimes arise when boundary conditions or material properties are nonlinear functions of the eigenvalue. These cases can be handled as a series of quadratic eigenvalue problems. COMSOL Multiphysics treats general dependencies on the eigenvalue by assembling a quadratic approximation around the eigenvalue linearization point $\lambda_0$. Normally, iteratively updating the linearization point leads to rapid convergence.

### THE ARPACK EIGENVALUE SOLVER ALGORITHM

Finding the eigenvalues closest to the *shift* $\sigma$ is equivalent to computing the largest eigenvalues of the matrix $C = (A - \sigma B)^{-1}B$. To do this, the solver uses the ARPACK FORTRAN routines for large-scale eigenvalue problems (Ref. 13). This code is based on a variant of the Arnoldi algorithm called the *implicitly restarted Arnoldi method* (IRAM). The ARPACK routines must perform several matrix-vector multiplications $Cv$, which they accomplish by solving the linear system $(A - \sigma B)x = Bv$ using one of the linear system solvers.

### *The Eigenvalue Region Search Method*

The eigenvalue region method uses an algorithm based on ARPACK that makes it possible to find all eigenvalues within a given, sufficiently small region (rectangle) in the complex plane. The algorithm uses ARPACK to find eigenvalues covering a rectangle in the complex plane containing the sought eigenvalues; that is, there are eigenvalues with real or imaginary parts larger and smaller than the given smallest and largest real or imaginary parts. In an optional consistency check, a Schur basis corresponding to the found eigenvalues is used as input to ARPACK for a search for an additional eigenvalue. The initial vector is taken to be orthogonal to the Schur basis. If the new eigenvalue falls outside the rectangle spanned by the eigenvalues previously found, the algorithm uses this information as an indication that all desired eigenvalues are found and the algorithm terminated successfully. The algorithm uses the following inputs:

- Four numbers defining a rectangle in the complex plane: the largest real number, smallest real number, largest imaginary number, and smallest imaginary number. If the largest and smallest real or imaginary numbers are equal, the algorithm considers only an interval on the real or imaginary axis, respectively.
- An approximate number of eigenvalues.
- The maximum number of eigenvalues.

The shift is taken as the center of the rectangle of sought eigenvalues.

### *The Eigenvalue Region Algorithm*

The eigenvalue region method starts by searching for the given approximate number of eigenvalues. If the converged eigenvalues cover the sought region, it may perform an optional consistency check where it searches for an additional eigenvalue using a Schur basis corresponding to the found eigenvalues covering the sought region and an initial vector guess orthogonal to this basis as input to ARPACK. If the new eigenvalue lies outside the covering rectangle, the algorithm terminates successfully, and the eigenvalues within the sought region are returned. If the new eigenvalue lies inside the covering rectangle, there may be additional eigenvalues within the sought region, and a warning is issued to decrease the region where eigenvalues are sought.

If the converged eigenvalues do not cover the sought region, the number of eigenvalues searched for is doubled. The **Log** window then shows `Searching for more eigenvalues`. If the number of eigenvalues searched for has already been doubled and no additional eigenvalues have been found within the region, a warning is issued. The warning shows, for example, that no (transformed) eigenvalue with a smaller real part is found. It is then advised to decrease the size of the region where you want to search for eigenvalues.

The number of eigenvalues sought for can be reduced by the algorithm if the given approximate number of eigenvalues is found to be larger than the number of eigenvalues inside and close to the sought region. The `LOG` window then shows `Searching for fewer eigenvalues`.

## THE FEAST EIGENVALUE SOLVER ALGORITHM

The FEAST eigenvalue solver can be understood as an accelerated subspace iteration combined with the Rayleigh–Ritz procedure (Ref. 20). It calculates the eigenpairs whose eigenvalues lie in a specific region defined in the complex plane.

The accelerator, which is defined as the integral along a complex contour $C$

$$\rho(B^{-1}A) = \frac{1}{2\pi i}\oint_C dz(zB - A)^{-1}B$$

can also be seen as a filter or a spectral projector that maps all unwanted ones to 0 and all wanted eigenvalues (inside the contour $C$) to 1 (Ref. 18).

FEAST first projects a random selected initial subspace $X^{(0)}$ onto the subspace spanned by the eigenvectors of interest and then uses the Rayleigh-Ritz procedure in this subspace to extract eigenvalue/eigenvector approximations. Projection onto the subspace of interest is accomplished by

$$Q = \rho(A,B)X^{(0)} = \frac{1}{2\pi i}\oint_C (zB-A)^{-1}BdzX^{(0)} \tag{20-8}$$

(See also Ref. 19).The integration in Equation 20-8 is approximated by a numerical quadrature with appropriate integration points and weights.

$$Q = \sum_{j=1}^{n_C} \omega_j (z_j B - A)^{-1} BX^{(0)} = \sum_{j}^{n_C} \omega_j Q_j \tag{20-9}$$

Where $z_j$ and $\omega_j$ are integration points and weights, respectively, and each $Q_j$ is obtained by solving shifted linear systems $(z_j B - A)\, Q_j = BX^{(0)}$. The resulting subspace $Q$ is then orthogonalized and used in the Rayleigh–Ritz procedure. By repeatedly applying the projection in Equation 20-9, the orthogonalization $Q$, and the Rayleigh–Ritz procedure, FEAST refines the estimates for the eigenvectors of interest.

#### THE LAPACK (FILLED MATRIX) EIGENVALUE SOLVER ALGORITHM

With the option **LAPACK (filled matrix)**, COMSOL Multiphysics uses a LAPACK algorithm for finding all eigenvalues and eigenmodes using a filled system matrix for small eigenvalue problems.

---

Eigenvalue in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

---

## *The Modal Solver Algorithm*

The purpose of the Modal Solver and Model Reduction solvers is to speed up certain simulations by performing a model reduction using eigenpairs, making use of the solution to an eigenvalue or eigenfrequency problem to construct a basis using eigenvectors corresponding to the dominant dynamics. That is, the solution of the underlying system of equations is approximated by a linear combination of parametric or time-dependent coefficients and a few dominant eigenvectors. Optionally, this basis can be extended with *constraint modes*. Each constraint mode is a solution to a stationary problem with a nonhomogeneous boundary condition. These modes make it possible to extend the validity of the reduced model. They also make it possible to use reduced-model inputs in constraints for more general use in a modal reduced-order model produced by the model reduction.

The equation of interest can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} E\ddot{u} + D\dot{u} + Ku + N_F\Lambda &= L \\ Nu &= M \end{aligned} \tag{20-10}$$

where $E$ is the mass matrix, $D$ is the damping matrix, $K$ is the stiffness matrix, and $L$ is the load vector. Either $E$ or $D$ can be identically zero. $N$ is the constraint Jacobian and $M$ the constraint load vector. The modal solver algorithm requires that a few eigenvectors have been computed to the corresponding homogeneous harmonic problem. The eigenvalue solvers in COMSOL automatically consider the homogeneous problem when a formulation as the one above is used. That is, in its simplest form, it solves the eigenvalue problem

$$\begin{aligned} (\lambda^2 E - \lambda D + K)U + N_F\Lambda &= 0 \\ NU &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

The constraint modes are optional. A constraint mode $U_j$ is a solution to the stationary problem

$$KU_j + N_F\Lambda_j = 0$$
$$NU_j = M_j$$

Several different constraint load vectors $M_j$ can be used and thereby define several constraint modes. If you form a matrix $\Phi$ whose columns are the eigenvectors and the constraint modes, then an approximation $u_m$ of the solution $u$ can be written as

$$u_m = \Phi q \tag{20-11}$$

where $q$ is a small vector of $m$ unknown coefficients. Replacing $u$ in Equation 20-10 by $u_m$ and premultiplying by $\Phi^H$ yield

$$\begin{aligned} E_m\ddot{q} + D_m\dot{q} + K_m q + N_{F,m}\Lambda &= \Phi^H L \\ N_m q &= M \end{aligned} \tag{20-12}$$

where $E_m = \Phi^H E\Phi$, $D_m = \Phi^H D\Phi$, $K_m = \Phi^H K\Phi$, $N_m = N\Phi$, and $N_{F,m} = \Phi^H N_F$.

The damping matrix $D$ may be present when performing the eigenvalue analysis. It is, however, possible to add additional damping by providing damping ratios per mode (or one ratio for all modes). If $\lambda_i$ denotes the $i$th eigenvalue and $\xi_i$ the associated damping ratio, then

$$2\xi_i|\mathrm{Im}(\lambda_i)||\mathrm{Re}((E_m)_{ii})|$$

is added to the $i$th diagonal entry of the reduced damping matrix in Equation 20-12. If $E$ and $K$ are real and symmetric positive definite, $D = 0$, and $E_m$ and $K_m$ are diagonal, then $\xi_i$ can be interpreted as the fraction of critical damping in the $i$th mode.

### *Reduced-Model Inputs*

The modal solver algorithm supports Model Control Inputs in the load vector and the constraint load vector. Denoting these inputs $\nu$ gives

$$\Phi^H L = L_1 + B_{\mathrm{r}}\nu + B_{\mathrm{rdot}}\dot{\nu} + B_{\mathrm{rdotdot}}\ddot{\nu}$$
$$M = M_0 + B_M\nu$$

where $B_{\mathrm{r}} = \Phi^H\partial L/\partial\nu$, $B_{\mathrm{rdot}} = \Phi^H\partial L/\partial\dot{\nu}$, $B_{\mathrm{rdotdot}} = \Phi^H\partial L/\partial\ddot{\nu}$, and $B_M = \partial M/\partial\nu$.

### *Reduced-Model Outputs*

The modal solver algorithm can define a number of global variables as output variables. When these are linear in the underlying dependent variable and in the model inputs, then they can quickly be computed without any reconstruction of the full PDE solution. This can make them an efficient alternative for subsequent analysis. Let

$$Y = Y_0 + C_r q + F\nu \tag{20-13}$$

be a vector of output variables, where $Y_0$ is the output bias vector, $C_r$ the output matrix, and $F$ the feedback matrix.

### *Time Dependent, Modal Study*

The Modal Solver (using a Time Dependent, Modal study step) and the Time Dependent, Modal Reduced-Order Model can export the reduced matrices and vectors for use in further simulations.

For time-dependent studies, the load $L_1$ is assumed to be of the form $l(t)\Phi^H L_0$, where $L_0$ is constant, and $l(t)$ is the given load factor. Further, the projection matrix $\Phi$ is possibly appended with one or two columns such that the initial values $u(0) = u_0$ and $\dot{u}(0) = u_1$ lie in the range of $\Phi$. These initial value vectors are appended before the constraint modes are appended $\Phi$.

If inhomogeneous Dirichlet boundary conditions are present, then Equation 20-10 is rewritten as

$$E\ddot{y} + D\dot{y} + Ky + N_F\Lambda = L - Ku_d$$
$$Ny = B_M\nu$$

so that $y = u - u_d$ is zero on the boundary (for $\nu = 0$) and

$$Nu_d = M_0 .$$

When using the reduced-order model (see Modal Reduced-Order Model), it is possible to use the constraint modes rather freely. The default is that the constraint mode DOFs are constrained to be equal to a corresponding reduced-model input expression

$$q_j = \nu_k$$

where $q_j$ is a constraint mode DOF connected to the model input expression $\nu_k$. The motivation for this behavior is that if the constraint modes fulfill the conditions

$$\text{a)} \qquad U_j = 1 \tag{20-14}$$

on its corresponding boundary $\partial\Omega_j$ and

$$\text{b)} \qquad U_i = 0 \tag{20-15}$$

on the boundaries where $i \neq j$, then the default boundary condition for the reduced model approximates the constraint

$$u = \nu_k$$

on the boundary $\partial\Omega_j$. Notice that this behavior can be modified from the Modal Reduced-Order Model node in the Constraint Modes section. The map between the constraint mode number $i$ (not the DOF number) and the input expression index $k$ is exported as a vector $CI_{\text{map}}(i) = k$ from the modal solver algorithm. This map returns –1 if there is no such expression.

Notice that a simple way to generate constraint modes with the properties a) and b) is to introduce a parameter for each constraint and then enable an **Auxiliary sweep** for a **Stationary** study and these parameters. By using the **Specified combinations** sweep option you can solve for the constraint modes by setting the parameters to zero or one according to Equation 20-14 and Equation 20-15. This way of constructing extra modes is the same as for the classical Craig–Bampton method; see Ref. 44. The order in which these modes are solved for, in such a sweep, also dictates the order in which they are appended to $\Phi$ in the modal solver and thereby control the order of $q_j$, the reduced constraint mode DOFs.

The following reduced matrices can be exported: the *mass matrix* $E_m$, the *damping matrix* $D_m$, the *stiffness matrix* $K_m$, and the *damping ratio matrix*

$$\text{diag}(2\xi_i|\text{Im}(\lambda_i)|\text{Re}((E_m)_{ii})) \oplus \mathbf{0}_{p\times p}$$

where $p$ is the number of columns that were appended to $\Phi$ (that is, the damping ratios do not affect the $p$ last diagonal entries coming from initial vectors or constraint mode vectors). Furthermore, the *load vector*, $\Phi^H L_0$; the *input matrix* $B_{\text{r}}$; the *time derivative input matrix* $B_{\text{rdot}}$; the *second time derivative input matrix* $B_{\text{rdotdot}}$; the *output bias vector* $Y_0$; the *output matrix* $C_{\text{r}}$; the *output feedback matrix* $F$; the *stiffness matrix times* $u_d$, $\Phi^H K u_d$; the *projection matrix*, $\Phi$; the *constraint mode to input map*, $CI_{\text{map}}$; the *initial value vector*, $q(0)$; and the *initial derivative vector*, $\dot{q}(0)$, can also be exported.

The reduced system that represents the matrices and vectors after elimination (the constrained states are constant), in the time-dependent case, becomes

$$K_{ud} + K_r x + (D_r + D_{ra})\dot{x} + E\ddot{u} + B_r u + B_{r\mathrm{dot}}\dot{u} + B_{r\mathrm{dotdot}}\ddot{u} = l(t) \cdot L - K_{rxe}$$

with the initial conditions

$$x(t_0) = U_0 + B_{0r}u(t_0)$$
$$\dot{x}(t_0) = U_{\mathrm{dot}0} + B_{0r\mathrm{dot}}u(t_0)$$

and the linearized outputs are computed by

$$y = Y_0 + C_r x + C_{rxe} + Fu$$

In the above, $K_{rxe}$ is the eliminated constraint vector, which is available as the eliminated constraint vector `Krxe` in an output in a **System Matrix** node, for example. See below for the reduced system in the frequency domain.

*Frequency Domain, Modal Study*

For the frequency domain, the COMSOL software also supports linearized formulations as well as rather general formulations in terms of the frequency. The Equation 20-10 is linear and cannot be used to describe this. The starting point for the model reduction of a frequency-domain problem is a FEM residual vector expansion around a frequency $f_0 = \omega_0/(2\pi)$. Consider the unreduced residual vector expanded in a three term Taylor expansion

$$\frac{1}{2}(f-f_0)^2 L'' + (f-f_0)L' + L(f_0, u) \approx L(f, u) \tag{20-16}$$

where $L' = \left.\frac{\partial L}{\partial f}\right|_{f_0}$ and $L'' = \left.\frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial f^2}\right|_{f_0}$. Next, consider a linearization point for $u = u_0$, and the problem

$$\begin{aligned}(\tilde{E}(f-f_0)^2 - \tilde{D}(f-f_0) + \tilde{K})\bar{u} + N_F\Lambda &= L_{\mathrm{load}}\\ N\bar{u} &= M_{\mathrm{load}}\end{aligned} \tag{20-17}$$

where $\tilde{K} = -\left.\frac{\partial}{\partial u}(L)\right|_{f_0, u_0}$, $\tilde{D} = \left.\frac{\partial}{\partial u}L'\right|_{f_0, u_0}$, $\tilde{E} = -\frac{1}{2}\left.\frac{\partial}{\partial u}(L'')\right|_{f_0, u_0}$, $N = -\left.\frac{\partial M}{\partial u}\right|_{f_0, u_0}$, and where the load $L_{\mathrm{load}}$ is assumed to be of the type

$$L_{\mathrm{load}} = \tilde{L}(\omega)e^{i\omega t} \tag{20-18}$$

where $\omega$ is the angular frequency of the forcing function and the constraint load vector $M_{\mathrm{load}}$ is assumed to be of the type

$$M_{\mathrm{load}} = \tilde{M}(\omega)e^{i\omega t}.$$

The solution to Equation 20-18 is on the form $\bar{u} = \tilde{u}(\omega)e^{i\omega t}$, and we can again use the approximation $\Phi q(\omega,t)$, where $q(\omega, t) = \tilde{q}e^{i\omega t}$, but as usual only the time-independent factor $\Phi\tilde{q}$ is returned by the solver or when reconstructed by the reduced-order model. Using this approximation in Equation 20-18 and multiplying from the left with $\Phi^H$, gives the reduced frequency-domain problem

$$\begin{aligned}[(f-f_0)^2\tilde{E_m} - (f-f_0)\tilde{D_m} + \tilde{K_m}]q + N_{F,m}\Lambda &= \Phi^H L\\ N_m q &= M\end{aligned} \tag{20-19}$$

where the ~ notation is dropped for $q$, $\Lambda$, $L$, and $M$ from here on. We also introduce $\nu = \tilde{\nu}e^{i\omega t}$ and drop the ~ notation. Here, $\tilde{E_m}$, $\tilde{D_m}$, and $\tilde{K_m}$ are the reduced coefficient matrices from Equation 20-18 and

$$\Phi^H L(\omega) = l(\omega)\Phi^H L_0 + (B_{\mathrm{r}} + i\omega B_{\mathrm{rdot}} - \omega^2 B_{\mathrm{rdotdot}})\nu$$

and

$$M = M_0 + B_M \nu .$$

If damping ratios are provided, the term

$$\frac{\omega}{2\pi} D_{\text{ratio}} = i\omega \cdot \text{diag}\left( 2\xi_i \left| \text{Im}(\lambda_i) \right| \frac{\left| \text{Re}((\tilde{E}_m)_{ii}) \right|}{(2\pi)^2} \right)$$

is added to the sum inside the square bracket of Equation 20-19. Notice that when the coefficient matrices are independent of the frequency, this damping term coincides with what is added in the corresponding Time Dependent, Modal study.

For inhomogeneous Dirichlet boundary conditions, a particular solution is computed by the modal solver. A particular solution $v_p$ is computed from the *nonreduced* equation

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{K} v_p + N_F \Lambda &= 0 \\ N v_p &= M_0 \end{aligned} \tag{20-20}$$

where the matrix $\tilde{K}$ is assembled for $f_0$. The term

$$\Phi^H ((f - f_0)^2 \tilde{E} v_p - (f - f_0) \tilde{D} v_p)$$

is then subtracted from the right side of Equation 20-19. Reduced-model inputs in constraints are handled very much like the time-dependent case. Constraint modes, computed as above for a stationary problem, are supported. The produced reduced-order model can rather freely constrain these reduced constraint mode DOFs. Also here the default behavior is to constrain these to their corresponding input expression $q_j = \nu_k$, and also for the frequency domain this behavior can be modified from the Modal Reduced-Order Model node's settings.

The reduced system that represents the matrices and vectors after elimination in the frequency-dependent case becomes

$$(K_r - (f - f_0) D_r + f D_{ra} + (f - f_0)^2 E_r) x + (B_r - (f - f_0) B_{r\text{dot}} + (f - f_0)^2 B_{r\text{dotdot}}) u = l(f) \cdot L - K_{rxe}$$

From the Modal Solver and the Frequency Domain, Modal Reduced-Order Model, the following reduced matrices can be exported: the *mass matrix*, $\tilde{E}_m$ ; the *damping matrix*, $\tilde{D}_m$ ; and the *stiffness matrix* $\tilde{K}_m$ . The *damping ratio matrix*, $D_{\text{ratio}}$; the *projection matrix*, $\Phi$; the *mass matrix times the particular solution*, $\Phi^H \tilde{E} v_p$ ; the *damping matrix times the particular solution*, $\Phi^H \tilde{D} v_p$ ;and the *load vector* $\Phi^H \tilde{L}(\omega)$ can also be exported. Furthermore, the *constraint mode to input map*, $CI_{\text{map}}$; the *input matrix* $B_{\text{r}}$; the *time derivative input matrix* $B_{\text{rdot}}$; the *second time derivative input matrix* $B_{\text{rdotdot}}$; the *output bias vector* $Y_0$; the *output matrix* $C_{\text{r}}$; and the *output feedback matrix* $F$ can be exported. The exported load vector is assembled for the last given frequency $\omega$. You can also export all load vectors (that is, $\Phi^H \tilde{L}(\omega_0)$ , $\Phi^H \tilde{L}(\omega_1)$ , …, $\Phi^H \tilde{L}(\omega_k)$ ). This export results in a matrix whose columns are all assembled load vectors. If $\tilde{L}$ is independent of $\omega$, this matrix only contains one column.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To export the matrices, in the **Modal Solver** node's **Settings** window, expand the **Output** section and then select the **Solution** or **Reduced matrices** check boxes to display check boxes for the various reduced matrices and vectors. Select the check boxes for the matrices and vectors that you want to export. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Modal in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

## *The Time-Explicit Algorithms*

The time-explicit Runge–Kutta and Adams–Bashforth methods are discussed in this section. For the nodal discontinuous Galerkin method, it is natural and most efficient to use an explicit time-stepping method. Other situations when it can be advantageous is when using only particle tracing or wave problems together with mass lumping. These explicit time-stepping methods are included in the Time-Dependent Solver.

| | |
|---|---|
| | TimeExplicit in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

#### RUNGE–KUTTA METHODS

Explicit classical Runge–Kutta methods of order 1–4 are supported. Runge–Kutta 4 is the default choice for the discontinuous Galerkin method.

#### ADAMS–BASHFORTH METHODS

The third-order Adams–Bashforth multistep method (AB3) for $u_t = R(u)$ is

$$u_{n+1} = u_n + \frac{k}{12}(23R(u_n) - 16R(u_{n-1}) + 5R(u_{n-2}))$$

where $u_n$ is the solution at time $t_n$, and $k$ is the time step.

The time restriction for the discontinuous Galerkin method for wave problems is directly proportional to the smallest mesh element size.

#### ABOUT THE WAVE FORM PDE INTERFACE

About Auxiliary Equation-Based Nodes is tailored toward explicit time stepping. The method is quadrature free as well as matrix free. Only element local matrices are formed. A suitable stable time step can be determined automatically by specifying the variable `wahw.wtc`, which should be an estimate of the maximum wave speed for the equations in the interface. The Time Explicit algorithm then translates this speed to a local cell time scale. For a global time marching method like Runge–Kutta or Adams–Bashforth 3, the time step is directly related to the smallest cell time scale. When there is a large difference in cell time scales, a global time marching method is not very efficient. For this reason, there is also a local time-marching method, Adams–Bashforth 3 (local), which divides the cells into groups based on the cell time scale. The groups are then time marched with different time-step sizes, making this a more efficient method.

The Runge–Kutta and Adams–Bashforth methods can handle couplings of the Wave Form PDE interface (or any interface that uses nodal discontinuous Lagrange elements) with any other interface. There are two restrictions:

- The time-dependent PDE problem must be first order in time with a linear dependency with respect to $\dot{U}$ (see About the Time-Dependent Solver for the notation).
- If the finite element discretization leads to a DAE, then its index must be 1 (see the Glossary). The algebraic equations are solved using a **Fully Coupled** solver. The frequency with which these algebraic equations are solved can be controlled with the **Algebraic equations setting**, which makes it possible to reduce the computational time. For example, this setting is useful to reduce the cost of solving a wave problem (discretized using the nodal discontinuous Galerkin method) coupled to an elliptic PDE (see the Glossary).

## *The AWE Solver Algorithm*

Assume that you want to solve an equation of the form

$$A(k)x(k) = y(k)$$

where $A$ is a square matrix, $x$ is an unknown quantity, $y$ is a known quantity, and $k$ is a parameter. In general, the components of the equation depend on $k$. *Asymptotic waveform evaluation* (AWE) is a basic method based on Padé expansion or Taylor expansion that can be used to speed up the solution of such equations for varying $k$ significantly.

The algorithm used for the AWE solver follows the description in Section 13.4 of Ref. 21. That presentation, in turn, closely follows the original papers (Ref. 22 and Ref. 23). The general form of problems that the AWE solver is intended for is

$$A(k)x(k) = y(k)$$

where the dependence on $k$ can be nonlinear. A truncated Taylor expansion of $x(k)$ around some parameter value $k_0$ can be written as

$$x(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{Q} m_n (k - k_0)^n \tag{20-21}$$

The unknown coefficient vectors

$$m_n = \frac{x^{(n)}(k_0)}{n!}$$

are commonly denoted *moments* in the literature. By repeated differentiation with respect to $k$ and evaluation at $k_0$, the moments can be expressed in terms of $A(k_0)$ (and derivatives thereof) and $y(k_0)$ (and derivatives thereof) as

$$m_0 = A^{-1}(k_0)y(k_0)$$

and

$$m_n = A^{-1}(k_0)\left[\frac{y^{(n)}(k_0)}{n!} - \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{A^{(i)}(k_0)m_{n-i}}{i!}\right]$$

where $n \geq 1$. Apparently, the linear system has to be solved for several right-hand sides. Furthermore, derivatives of $A(k)$ and $y(k)$ have to be computed. The moments also depend on the choice of $k_0$, and because expansions likely have to be performed around several points, quite a few solution steps might be needed. Once the moments are available, they can be used to represent each component, $x^l(k)$, of $x(k)$ in terms of a Padé approximation as

$$x^l(k) = \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{L} a_i^l (k^l - k_0^l)^i}{1 + \sum_{j=1}^{L} b_j^l (k^l - k_0^l)^j} \tag{20-22}$$

where $L$ will be equal to 1, 2, or 3. If $L = 3$ and $Q = 6$, the $b_j$ can, via manipulations of Equation 20-21 and Equation 20-22, be seen to be the solution to

$$\begin{bmatrix} m_L^l & m_{L-1}^l & m_{L-2}^l \\ m_{L+1}^l & m_L^l & m_{L-1}^l \\ m_{L+2}^l & m_{L+1}^l & m_L^l \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} b_1^l \\ b_2^l \\ b_3^l \end{bmatrix} = -\begin{bmatrix} m_{L+1}^l \\ m_{L+2}^l \\ m_{L+3}^l \end{bmatrix}$$

The $a_i$ are then given by

$$a_i^l = \sum_{j=0}^{i} b_j^l m_{i-j}^l$$

Typically, you are interested in the parameter response of some quantity, $\sigma(f)$, in an interval, $[f_1, f_2]$. The following iterative approach achieves reasonable accuracy for the entire interval:

1 Let $f_{\min} = f_1$ and $f_{\max} = f_2$.
2 Compute expansions around $f_{\min}$ and $f_{\max}$. Denote the approximations of $\sigma(f)$ given by those expansions by $\sigma_1(f)$ and $\sigma_2(f)$, respectively.
3 Choose one or several points, $f_k$, in the interval and compute $\sigma_1(f_k)$ and $\sigma_2(f_k)$.
4 If $|\sigma_1(f_k) - \sigma_2(f_k)| < \varepsilon$ the iterations are done. Otherwise, bisect the original interval and repeat the process for both intervals.

## *AWE Solver*

Use the **AWE Solver** ( ) to perform fast-frequency parameter sweeps using asymptotic waveform evaluation (AWE). If, for a Frequency Domain study, the **Use asymptotic waveform evaluation** check box is selected under **Study Extensions**, or for an Adaptive Frequency Sweep study, this solver is used. It is an alternative way to perform parameter stepping to the one you get by using the Stationary Solver node in conjunction with the Parametric attribute subnode.

- The AWE Solver Algorithm
- AWE in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

### GENERAL

Use the **Parameter name** field to specify a parameter name. The use of several parameter names is not supported.

Use the **Parameter values** field to enter a vector of parameter values that define the parameter value span for the simulation. Exactly how the vector of parameter values is used by the solver is determined by the option **Parameters to store** in the **Output** section as described below.

Use the **Asymptotic Waveform Evaluation (AWE) Expressions** table to specify a space-separated list of globally available scalar-valued expressions to be used for error estimation by the AWE algorithm.

### TOLERANCES

In the AWE algorithm, the values of the expressions specified in the **Asymptotic Waveform Evaluation (AWE) Expressions** table in the **General** section are evaluated at one or more points of a parameter interval using certain expansions. The AWE algorithm is considered to have converged in that interval if the functional values resulting from the different expansions and evaluation points are similar enough. Use the:

- **Relative tolerance** field to specify to what relative tolerance the functional values must agree at the evaluation points.
- **Absolute tolerance** field to specify to what absolute tolerance the functional values must agree at the evaluation points.

### EXPANSION SETTINGS

Use the **Evaluation points** field to specify a scalar or vector of values where the expressions defined by the **Asymptotic Waveform Evaluation (AWE) Expressions** table in the **General** section are to be evaluated. The evaluation points must

be specified as a number between 0 and 1 because they are interpreted as being relative to the parameter interval under consideration. Entering a scalar value of 0.5 means that the expressions are evaluated at the midpoint of each interval. Use the:

- **Expansion size** list to specify the number of terms to include when performing Taylor expansions of the solution.
- **Expansion type** list to specify which expansion type to use when evaluating the solution at the different evaluation points:
  - Select **Padé** to compute a Padé expansion based on the Taylor expansion. The Padé expansion is then used when evaluating the solution.
  - Select **Taylor** to use the Taylor expansion itself when evaluating the solution.

#### VALUES OF LINEARIZATION POINT

The problem solved by the AWE solver is assumed to be a linearization about a solution. You can specify such a solution (a linearization point) using the **Prescribed by** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as a linearization point.

Use the **Solution** list to specify which solution to use if **Prescribed by** has been set to **Solution**. Select:

- **Zero** to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
- Any other available solution to use it as a linearization point. It can be the current solution in the sequence, or a solution from another sequence, or a solution that was stored with the Solution Store node. You select a stored solution by changing **Use** to the name of the stored solution.

To store the used linearization point in the output, select the **Store linearization point and deviation in output** check box.

#### OUTPUT

Use the **Parameters to store** list to control at what parameter values the solver stores a solution. Select:

- **Steps given** to store solutions at the parameter values entered in the **Parameter values** field in the **General** section.
- **Steps taken by solver** to store solutions at the parameter values where the AWE algorithm has performed an expansion.

If you are computing a reduced-order model, you can select the **Reduced model** check box to output a reduced model to a new or existing **Reduced Models** node that you select from the **Reduced model** list. If you want to use reconstruction of the original model from the reduced model, select the **Enable reconstruction capability** check box.

#### ADVANCED

By default the solver allows shorter intervals in the AWE algorithm than the relative tolerance (from the **Relative tolerance** field in the **Tolerances** section) times the length of the interval defined by the values in the **Parameter values** field in the **General section**. But if shorter intervals are detected, these intervals are not bisected and a warning is printed in the log. To modify the shortest allowed interval, select the **Minimal interval** check box and enter a limit for the interval length.

The **Accept short intervals** check box can be used to control how the solver handles intervals that are found to be too short. If this check box is cleared, the solver stops with an error if the interval found is too short. If you select the check box, the solver silently accepts short intervals.

Use the **Assembly strategy** list to control how the solver assembles quantities needed to compute a Taylor expansion. Select:

- **All** to assemble all quantities at once. This option is faster than **One**.
- **One** to assemble one quantity at a time. This option requires less memory than **All**.

#### CONSTANTS

In this section you can define constants that can be used as temporary constants in the solver. You can use the constants in the model or to define values for internal solver parameters. These constants overrule any previous definition (for example, from Global Definitions). The constant values are expressions and can, for example, include the `range()` operator, units, and global expressions. The constant name can be a new or an existing global parameter. The constant is temporary in the sense that it is only defined during the solver run. You cannot override parameters used in the following parts of the model:

- Mesh and geometry
- Selections
- Probes
- Functions
- Materials
- Pairs
- Solver sequences
- Parameter-dependent lists

Also, the Parametric and Time Dependent solvers overrule any definition of solver constants.

Constants settings for a solver node do not carry over to postprocessing.

Some examples of when it can be useful to define constants for a solver:

- When doing more advanced solver sequences, where constants need to be changed between calls (for example, in for-loops).
- When you do not want to change the global definition of a parameter or when you cannot or do not want to use a Parametric Solver feature.
- When you want to define auxiliary parameters that are part of the equations like `CFLCMP` or `niterCMP` and where the solver does not define these parameters.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add a constant and then define its name in the **Constant name** column and its value (a numerical value or parameter expression) in the **Constant value** column. By default, any defined parameters are first added as the constant names, but you can change the names to define other constants. Click **Delete** ( ) to remove the selected constant from the list.

#### LOG

This section, which is initially empty, contains a log from the time stepping. Select the **Keep warnings in stored log** check box as needed.

## *Dependent Variables*

The **Dependent Variables** node (u,v,w) handles initial data and scaling for the dependent variables that you solve for as well as how to compute dependent variables not solved for. The methods are applicable to the dependent

variables present as Field subnodes ( ) under the Dependent Variables node. The Field node name matches the name of the variable.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Dependent Variables** node automatically updates the **Field** nodes. So, if the study type for the solver changes or if you use a different study type, then the **Field** nodes change accordingly. Also see Scaling of Variables and Equations for information. |

To plot and evaluate the initial values for the dependent variables, right-click the **Dependent Variables** node and choose **Compute to Selected** ( ) or click the button in the toolbar (this is similar to the **Get Initial Value** option for the main Study nodes). Click the **Update Variables** button ( ) in the toolbar to refresh the dependent variable list, which might be useful if you need to manually edit the dependent variable settings (with manual scaling, for example).

The **Settings** window has the following sections:

### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step. Select **User defined** to specify all settings locally in the **Dependent Variable** node's **Settings** window. This setting relates to the Field node's setting to **Solve for this field**.

### INITIAL VALUES OF VARIABLES SOLVED FOR

This section is only available if you select **User defined** from the **Defined by study step** list.

Use the **Method** list to specify how to compute initial values for the dependent variables that you solve for. Select:

- **Initial expression** (the default) to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes for the physics interfaces in the model.
- **Solution** to use initial values as specified by a solution object. Use the **Solution** list to specify what solution object to use (directly or as part of the initial expression). Select:
  - **Zero** to initialize all variables to zero.
  - Any available solution object to use it as initial value.

*Solution List Options by Study Type*

Depending on the study type for the selected solution object, you can choose different solutions from a list underneath the **Solution** list:

- For a Stationary study, from the **Selection** list, select **Automatic** (the default) to use the last (typically the only) solution, select **First** to use the first (typically the only) solution, select **Last** to use the last (typically the only) solution, select **All** to use all (typically just one) solutions from that study, select **Manual** to use a specific solution number that you specify, or select **1** to use the first (typically the only) solution. If you use a parametric continuation of the stationary study, there can be additional solutions to choose from.
- For a Time Dependent study, from the **Time** list, select **Automatic** (the default) to use the solution for the last time, select **First** to use the first solution, select **Last** to use the last solution, select **All** to use all solutions from that study, select **Interpolated** to specify a time in the text field that opens and use the interpolated solution at that time, select **Manual** to use a specific solution number that you specify, or select one of the output times to use the solution at that time.
- For an Eigenvalue study, from the **Selection** list, select **Automatic** (the default) to use the first eigenvalue and its associated eigensolution, select **First** to use the first solution, select **Last** to use the last solution, select **All** to use

all solutions from that study, select **Manual** to use a specific solution number that you specify, or select one of the eigenvalues to use the corresponding eigensolution.

- For a Parametric Sweep or Frequency Domain study, from the **Parameter value** list, select **Automatic** (the default) to use the first parameter value set or frequency, select **First** to use the first solution, select **Last** to use the last solution, select **All** to use all solutions from that study, select **Manual** to use a specific solution number that you specify, or select one of the parameter value sets or frequencies to use the corresponding solution.

### SCALING

Use the **Method** list to specify how to scale the variables solved for. Select:

- **Automatic** to get an automatically determined scaling (the default), which works well for most models. It is initially based on the magnitudes of the elements in the Jacobian and mass matrices. For nonlinear problems these scales are recomputed based on the magnitude of the solution iterate.
- **Initial value based** to get a scaling that is determined from the initial values. Use this if the components of the initial values give a good estimate of the order of magnitude of the solution.
- **Manual** to manually enter a scaling if you know the order of magnitudes of the variables in advance. For instance, suppose that a model solves for a dependent variable `u`, and that the values of `u` are on the order of $10^{-4}$. To use this knowledge, type `1e-4` in the **Scale** field. The solvers then internally use a solution vector rescaled to the order of 1 for `u`. If there is more than one dependent variable that the model solves, they are all rescaled with the same factor.
- **None** to skip scaling.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The automatic scaling in COMSOL Multiphysics does not work when using the nonlinear stationary solver and a field or state has an identically zero solution (the solver does not converge). In this case use **Manual** or **None**. |

The scaling method also can be specified for each dependent variable in the **Settings** window for the variable's **Field** node. For more information about scaling, see Scaling of Variables and Equations.

### RESIDUAL SCALING

From the **Method** list choose **Automatic** (the default) or **Manual**. For time-dependent problems, the Automatic residual scale is updated when a sufficiently large change in the residual is detected during time stepping. You can then enter a value in the **Threshold for updating residual scale** field, so that the residual scale updates automatically when a sufficiently large change in the residual is detected. The default value is 100. For Manual, enter a scale factor in the **Scale** field (default: 1). For the scaling, see Termination Criterion for the Fully Coupled and Segregated Attribute Nodes. A manual tuning of the scale factor may help convergence in some cases where the solution does not converge when using automatic scaling does not work (this could be the case for some contact problems, for example).

### VALUES OF VARIABLES NOT SOLVED FOR

This section is only available if you select **User defined** from the **Defined by study step** list.

These settings are only applicable if there are dependent variables in the model that you do not solve for (in the case, for example, when solving a multiphysics model using a sequential approach). Then use the **Method** list to specify how to compute the values of variables not solved for. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes for the physics interfaces in the model.

- **Solution** to use initial values as specified by a solution object. Then use the **Solution** list to specify what solution object to use if **Method** has been set to **Solution**. Select:
  - **Zero** to initialize all variables to zero.
  - Any other available solution object to use it as initial value.

Depending on the solution object to use, you can choose different solutions to use. If a solution has nodes for storing solutions in its sequence, you can choose which solution to use using the **Use** list. The **Current** value is the value that the solution has at the moment the value is read. The other values are the values stored in the respective nodes of the sequence. Choose **Manual** to enter the index for the solution that you want to use. The index can be a global parameter that is swept in a Parametric sweep with solution number inputs to it.

See Solution List Options by Study Type for additional choices based on study type and then available in this section.

You select whether to solve for a variable or not by left-clicking a **Field** subnode ( ) and then select or clear the **Solve for this field** check box in the **Settings** window.

#### INITIAL VALUE CALCULATION CONSTANTS

The settings in this section makes it possible to control values of parameters in models when used as constants in initial values. By default, those values are controlled automatically by the study step, and the settings are not available unless you choose **User defined** from the **Defined by study step** list in the **General** section above. The value is updated as soon as a subsequent solver gets its times, frequencies, or parameter lists updated. The value for each parameter is the first value in each list. You can override this automatic behavior by choosing **Manual** from the **Parameters** list. You can then add parameters as constants to the **Constant name** column and the corresponding initial value as a parameter expression in the **Initial value source** column. The constants defined here must be used in an initial value expression for the dependent variables.

## *Eigenvalue Solver*

Use the **Eigenvalue Solver** ( ) to find the solution to linear or linearized eigenvalue problems (also called eigenfrequency problems). This solver is automatically used when an Eigenvalue or Eigenfrequency study is added to the model.

Also see The Eigenvalue Solver Algorithms.

#### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step. Select **User defined** to specify the properties below (in addition to the relative tolerance, which is always available).

The settings here are similar to those for the **Eigenvalue** study step, with the following exceptions:

From the **Eigenvalue transformation** list, select a transformation method for transforming the eigenvalues into another related quantity. The default is **None**, which keeps the original eigenvalues. Depending on the physics in the model, other transformations might also be available.

The number in the **Relative tolerance** field (default $1.0 \cdot 10^{-6}$) controls the relative error in the computed eigenvalues.

Select the **Enter transformed values** check box to enter the values to search around as the transformed value (an eigenfrequency, for example) instead of the corresponding eigenvalue.

The default setting for the **Integration type for estimation** list and the **Number of integration points for estimation** list is **Automatic**. When you choose **Automatic** in the **Integration type for estimation** list, it uses the Gauss type for real symmetric or Hermitian eigenvalue solvers and the trapezoidal method for other types of solver. Otherwise, choose **Gauss** or **Trapezoidal** to use only one of those method. When you choose **Automatic** in **Number of integration points for estimation**, it is 6 for real symmetric or Hermitian eigenvalue solvers and 16 for other types of solvers.

Select the **Distribute linear system solution** check box to run the FEAST eigenvalue solver in parallel. See Running FEAST in a Parallel MPI Mode for more information.

When you have selected **A posteriori residual check**, the solver a posteriori explicitly computes the relative residual of the eigenpair and checks that this quantity is smaller that `100*tol`, where `tol` is the **Relative tolerance**. Notice that, in order to do this computation, the solver needs to store the $K$, $D$, and $E$ matrices, and therefore, this option requires more memory. If any residual is larger than the tolerance, a **Warning** node appears with information about which eigenpairs it concerns. That information also appears in the solver log.

From the **Compute and store left eigenvectors** list, choose **Automatic** (the default), **On**, or **Off**. The **Automatic** option typically is the same as **Off**, but, depending on the other settings, if needed, the left eigenvector will be computed (and eventually stored). The eigenvectors referred to as just "eigenvectors" are right eigenvectors. A left eigenvector is defined as a row vector $\mathbf{X}_\mathrm{L}$ that satisfy $\mathbf{X}_\mathrm{L}A = \lambda_\mathrm{L}\mathbf{X}_\mathrm{L}$. For example, for sensitivity and optimization, when the matrices are nonsymmetric, left eigenvectors will be computed. Also, left eigenvectors can be used for projecting equations in the modal solver.

If the eigenvalue itself appears nonlinearly, the solver reduces the problem to a quadratic approximation around an eigenvalue linearization point. Select the **Transform eigenvalue linearization point** check box to transform the linearization point value using the selected eigenvalue transformation. Specify the value of the linearization point in the **Value of eigenvalue linearization point** field (SI unit: rad/s).

For other settings, see the Eigenvalue or Eigenfrequency study settings. When the eigenvalue search settings are defined by the study step, the settings above that correspond to similar study settings are not available.

### VARIABLES

This section is only visible when the study contains a Stationary Then Eigenfrequency study step. It can be used to specify which dependent variables are computed with the Eigenvalue solver. The same dependent variable cannot appear in the equivalent section of the Stationary Solver, control variables excepted.

### VALUES OF LINEARIZATION POINT

From the **Linearity** list, choose **Linear** (the default) or **Linear perturbation**.

Both for linear and nonlinear PDE problems, the eigenvalue problem is that of the linearization about a solution. Such a solution is specified with the **Prescribed by** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** (the default) to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as linearization point.

Use the **Solution** list to specify which solution to use if **Prescribed by** is set to **Solution**:

- Select **Zero** (the default) to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
- Select any other available solution to use it as linearization point.

Select the **Store linearization point and deviation in output** check box to store the linearization point and the deviation from that linearization instead of the total solution.

### OUTPUT

Select an option from the **Scaling of eigenvectors** list to specify the scaling method used to normalize the eigenvectors. Select:

- **RMS** to use root mean square normalization. This RMS scaling of the eigenvector $u$ is such that $\|u\|_2 = \sqrt{\text{u.size()}}$.
- **Maximum** to use maximum norm normalization. The degree of freedom with the largest absolute value will be assigned the value specified in the **Maximum absolute value** field (default: 1), so that $\|u\|_\infty = \text{absmax}$. You can change the maximum absolute value to, for example, keep the eigenmodes small in value. The physics interfaces for structural mechanics set this value to a small number during the solver generation.
- **Mass matrix** to scale the eigenvectors such that the modal masses become unity.

### ADVANCED

The eigenvalue solver is an iterative algorithm. Use the **Maximum number of eigenvalue iterations** field to limit the number of iterations (default: 300).

When you use the ARPACK solver, you can use the **Dimension of Krylov space** field to control the algorithm's memory use. The default value of 0 means that the solver sets the dimension automatically to approximately twice the number specified in the **Desired number of eigenvalues** field in the **General** section.

### CONSTANTS

In this section you can define constants that can be used as temporary constants in the solver. You can use the constants in the model or to define values for internal solver parameters. These constants overrule any previous definition (for example, from Global Definitions). The constant values are expressions and can, for example, include the `range()` operator, units, and global expressions. The constant name can be a new or an existing global parameter. The constant is temporary in the sense that it is only defined during the solver run. You cannot override parameters used in the following parts of the model:

- Mesh and geometry
- Selections
- Probes
- Functions
- Materials
- Pairs
- Solver sequences
- Parameter-dependent lists

Also, the Parametric and Time Dependent solvers overrule any definition of solver constants.

Constants settings for a solver node do not carry over to postprocessing.

Some examples of when it can be useful to define constants for a solver:

- When doing more advanced solver sequences, where constants need to be changed between calls (for example, in for-loops).
- When you do not want to change the global definition of a parameter or when you cannot or do not want to use a Parametric Solver feature.
- When you want to define auxiliary parameters that are part of the equations like `CFLCMP` or `niterCMP` and where the solver does not define these parameters.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add a constant and then define its name in the **Constant name** column and its value (a numerical value or parameter expression) in the **Constant value** column. By default, any defined parameters are

first added as the constant names, but you can change the names to define other constants. Click **Delete** ( ) to remove the selected constant from the list.

#### LOG

The **Log** section contains logs of the eigenvalue solver results and properties of the assembled system, including the solver iterations and the total solution time. This log is stored in the Model MPH-file.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Conical Quantum Dot*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/conical_quantum_dot** |

## *FFT Solver*

The **FFT Solver** ( ) performs a discrete Fourier transformation for time-dependent or frequency-dependent input solutions using FFT (fast Fourier transform). You can add the FFT solver to Time Dependent and Frequency Domain studies. The FFT solver supports both forward FFT from the time domain to the frequency domain and inverse NFT (nonuniform Fourier transform) or inverse FFT from the frequency domain to the time domain. The input solution has to be of a Time Dependent type for a forward FFT or of a Parametric type for an inverse NFT (INFT) or inverse FFT (IFFT). The input solution can have real-valued or complex-valued data.

You can visualize the results of an FFT or INFT/IFFT like any other solution, and it can be postprocessed in the same way. The output is typically a complex-valued quantity. Use `abs(u)` to plot the absolute value, or use `real(u)` and `imag(u)` to plot the real and imaginary parts, respectively.

### *Forward FFT*

For the forward FFT (the time-dependent case), a time-dependent solution is transformed from times $\{t_0,\ldots,t_{N-1}\}$ to frequencies $\{f_0,\ldots,f_{N-1}\}$ in the frequency domain.

### *Inverse NFT/Inverse FFT*

For the inverse NFT or inverse FFT (the frequency domain case), a frequency-dependent solution is transformed from frequencies $\{f_0,\ldots,f_{N-1}\}$ to times $\{t_0,\ldots,t_{K-1}\}$ in the time domain. The FFT algorithm is used for the inverse transformation if the input frequency list and the output time list are equidistant and the output time range given matches the input data. Otherwise, the NFT algorithm is used.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you have the Structural Mechanics Module, see one of these example using the FFT solver:<br>• *Vibration Analysis of a Deep Beam*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Verification_Examples/vibrating_deep_beam**<br>• *Viscoelastic Structural Damper*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Dynamics_and_Vibration/viscoelastic_damper_frequency** |

#### GENERAL

From the **Defined by study step** list, select a corresponding **Frequency to Time FFT** or **Time to Frequency FFT** study step (the default if such a study step created the **FFT Solver** node; the FFT solver settings are then controlled from the study step), or select **User defined** to define the corresponding settings in the FFT solver (see below).

From the **Transformation** list, choose **Forward** for a forward FFT from the time domain to the frequency domain or **Inverse** for an inverse NFT/FFT from the frequency domain to the time domain. If a study step controls the FFT solver, the transformation setting is determined from that study step.

From the **Prescribed by** list, choose **Solution** (the default) to use a solution as the input to the study, or choose **Initial expression** to use an expression for the initial values to couple a field to another field. The mapping then occurs before the FFT.

From the **Solution** list you can select any applicable solution, including solutions from other studies. You can also select **Current**, which uses the current solution. Depending on the type of solution selected, a **Use** list may appear where you can choose **Automatic**, to use the current solution or, if the allowed values are not set correctly, a **Solution Store** node, or a specified stored solution (**Solution Store 1**, for example).

For scaling of the solution, from the **Scaling** list choose **Continuous Fourier transform** (the default) for continuous scaling (scaled by time or frequency step) or **Discrete Fourier transform** for continuous scaling (unscaled). If you chose **Continuous Fourier transform**, also choose an option from the **Continuous scaling** list: **Interval** (the default) or **Discrete Fourier transform compatible**.

*Window Function*

You can apply a window function for the input data by selecting the **Use window function** check box. A window function can be useful to restrict the input data. The following options are available from the **Window function** list:

- Choose **From expression** (the default) to use a real or complex user-defined **Expression**. Every input value is multiplied by this expression. The expression can be parameterized using the following parameters:
  - `t`: the time $t_k$ in the forward FFT case.
  - `freq`: the frequency $f_k$ in the inverse FFT case.
  - `niterFFTin`, which corresponds to the index $j$ in the forward and inverse FFT cases.
  - `nFFTin`: the number of input samples for the forward and inverse FFT cases (that is, $0 \le$ `niterFFTin` $<$ `nFFTin`).
  - `tperiodFFT`: the period in time for the forward FFT case; that is, `t` in $\{t_0,\ldots, t_{N-1}\}$ with `tperiodFFT` equal to $t_N-t_0$.
  - `freqmaxFFT`: the frequency range for the inverse FFT case; that is, `freq` in $\{f_0, \ldots, f_{N-1}\}$ with `freqmaxFFT` equal to $f_{N-1}-f_0$.
- Choose **Cutoff** to specify a window using a **Cutoff fraction** $c$ in the interval from 0 to 1. The input values are then set to $u(t_j) = 0$ or $\omega(f_j) = 0$ for $j \ge cN$. This window function provides a sharp cutoff, which might be useful in the time domain where you know that your solution has a zero or very small amplitude at the end.
- Choose **Rectangular** to use a rectangular (boxcar) window, which cuts off all input data outside of the start and end values in the **Window start** and **Window end** fields.
- Choose **Gaussian** to use a Gaussian window defined by a **Window center** value and a **Standard deviation**.
- Choose **Hamming** to use a Hamming window defined by a **Window start** value and a **Window end** value.
- Choose **Hanning** to use a Hanning (Hann) window defined by a **Window start** value and a **Window end** value.
- Choose **Blackman** to use a Blackman window defined by a **Window start** value and a **Window end** value.
- Choose **Tukey** to use a Tukey window (tapered cosine window) defined by a **Window start** value and a **Window end** value. In addition, there is a tuning window parameter $\alpha$, which you define in the **Window parameter** field (default value: 0.5). If the window parameter is set to 0, the Tukey window becomes a rectangular window; if set to 1, it becomes a Hanning (Hann) window.

For general information about window functions, see Ref. 24.

In the case of a forward FFT, for all window types except the one defined from a user-defined expression and the cutoff window, you can also specify a time unit (default: s) in the **Time unit** list provided for the **Start time** and **End time** fields or the **Window center** fields.

In the case of an inverse FFT, for all window types except the one defined from a user-defined expression and the cutoff window, you can also specify a unit (default: Hz) in the **Frequency unit** list.

*Additional Settings for the Forward FFT*

From the **Input** list, choose what type of input to use for the forward FFT:

- **Solution**, for the solution $u$ itself.
- **First time derivative**, for the first time derivative of the solution, $u_t$.
- **First time derivative**, for the second time derivative of the solution, $u_{tt}$.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The time derivatives used as input data might be zero, if they are not computed. There is no warning issued by the FFT solver in this case. |

From the **Time unit** list, choose a time unit (default: s) to use for the times in the transformation. Specify the input time range ($[t_{\text{start}}, t_{\text{end}}]$) for the forward FFT in the **Start time** ($t_{\text{start}}$) and **End time** ($t_{\text{end}}$) fields. The number of interpolated input solutions, $N$, is derived from the specified maximum output frequency and appears in the solver log. Specify the maximum output frequency $f_{\max}$ using the **Frequency unit** list (default: Hz) and the **Maximum output frequency** field.

If the start time or end time for the FFT exceeds the time range $[t^*_0, t^*_N]$ of the time-dependent input solution, the input solution is padded with zeros for $t_{\text{start}} < t^*_0$ and $t_{\text{end}} > t^*_N$. Window functions are applied to the original data (that is, the window function is applied first, then the zero padding is added).

| | |
|---|---|
| | The FFT solver adds a warning when zero padding is applied and provides the number of zero solutions added in the log. In addition, there is a warning when the values at the boundaries $t_0$ and $t_N$ are not zero. In such cases, apply an appropriate window function. |

The settings in the **Input data** list are used to specify information about the time-dependent solution. The **Periodic** option (the default) assumes that $u(t_{\text{end}}) = u(t_{\text{start}})$ and the period of the input solution is $T = t_{\text{end}} - t_{\text{start}}$. If you select **Not periodic**, the FFT Solver assumes that $u(t_{\text{end}} + 0.5/f_{\max}) = u(t_{\text{start}})$ and the period is $T = (t_{\text{end}} + 0.5/f_{\max}) - t_{\text{start}}$. The FFT Solver can also handle input time-dependent solutions for which the second half of the period equals the first half with opposite sign. For these cases, you can choose **Half-periodic (antisymmetric)** and the period is $T = 2(t_{\text{end}} - t_{\text{start}})$. For the **Half-periodic (antisymmetric)** case, the condition $u(t_{\text{start}}) = u(t_{\text{end}}) = -u(T/2)$ must hold.

The number of interpolated input solutions $N$ depends on the **Store output frequencies** option and on the parameter $M$ = `floor`$(2Tf_{\max})$, with $T$ being the period as previously defined. If you choose **No negative frequencies for real input** (the default), the number of input samples $N = M$ when $M$ is odd and $N = M + 1$ when $M$ is even. If you choose **All frequencies**, the number of input samples is $N = M$.

The time-dependent solution is interpolated at $t_0,\ldots, t_{N-1}$, starting at $t_0 = t_{\text{start}}$ and spaced by either $\Delta = T/N$ (if **Period input data** is selected) or $\Delta = (t_{\text{end}} - t_{\text{start}})/(N - 1)$ (if **Periodic input data** is cleared). The FFT solver performs the FFT on the values $\{u(t_0), \ldots, u(t_{N-1})\}$ for the equidistant times $t_0,\ldots, t_{N-1}$. The outputs are $\{\omega(f_0), \ldots, \omega(f_{N-1})\}$, and the frequencies are computed by $f_k = k/T$ for $k = 0, \ldots, N - 1$. The outputs can also be interpreted in terms of positive and negative frequencies using the fact that $\omega(f_k) = \omega(f_{k-N})$.

From the **Store output frequencies** list, choose **No negative frequencies for real input** (the default) or **All frequencies**. If you choose **No negative frequencies for real input**, real data is assumed and only the positive frequencies are stored. This assumption is not a loss of information because $\omega(f_k) = \omega(f_{k+N}) = \overline{\omega}(f_{N-k}) = \overline{\omega}(f_{-k})$ (a warning is given if the input data is not real). If you choose **All frequencies** from the **Output order** list, the output solutions are

determined for positive and negative frequencies. Selecting **Symmetric** (the default) results in the following output order:

- $\omega(f_{-n}), \omega(f_{-(n-1)}), \ldots, \omega(f_{-1}), \omega(f_0), \omega(f_1), \ldots, \omega(f_{n-1}), \omega(f_n)$ for $N = 2n+1$.
- $\omega(f_{-n}), \omega(f_{-(n-1)}), \ldots, \omega(f_{-1}), \omega(f_0), \omega(f_1), \ldots, \omega(f_{n-1})$ for $N = 2n$.

If you select **Natural**, the outputs are the same as in the **Symmetric** case but ordered differently:

- $\omega(f_0), \omega(f_1), \ldots, \omega(f_n), \omega(f_{-n}), \omega(f_{-(n-1)}), \ldots, \omega(f_{-1})$ for $N = 2n+1$.
- $\omega(f_0), \omega(f_1), \ldots, \omega(f_{n-1}), \omega(f_{-n}), \omega(f_{-(n-1)}), \ldots, \omega(f_{-1})$ for $N = 2n$.

The forward FFT is computed using the following unscaled formula:

$$\omega(f_k) = \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} u(t_j) e^{\frac{-2\pi i j k}{N}}$$

for $k = 0, \ldots, N-1$.

*Additional Settings for the Inverse NFT/FFT*

Solutions in the frequency domain are not interpolated. The input values do not have to be equidistant and they do not have to be sorted with respect to the frequencies. The input data (for nonnegative or nonpositive given frequencies) is by default extended by negative frequencies or positive frequencies with complex-conjugated input values. You can switch this behavior on and off using the **Extend input samples** list. Choose **Add complex conjugate pairs** (the default) or **Use original data**. The first option allows creation of real output data from complex-valued input data by basically recreating data thrown away by the **Do not store negative frequencies for real input** option for the forward FFT.

From the **Frequencies** list, select **All** (the default) or **Select from interval**:

- For the input selection **All**, the inverse NFT/FFT transforms all available input solutions.
- For the input selection **Select from interval**, you define the interval of frequencies using the **Lower bound** and **Upper bound** fields that appear. Choose the frequency unit from the **Frequency unit** list (default: Hz).

Choose the time unit from the **Time unit** list (default: s). Enter the output time range for the inverse NFT/FFT in the **Times** field. These times correspond to the set of time values selected from the **Times to store** list. The default is **Time steps taken by solver**. If you want to use another set of times (perhaps to reduce the size of the output data), select **From list** and enter the time steps in the **Output times** field. The output data is then interpolated to these output times. Click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of output time values using the **Range** dialog box. The number of output solutions can be different from the number of input solutions.

Use the **Input data** list to specify information about the time-dependent solution. The **Periodic** option (the default) assumes that $u(t_{\text{end}}) = u(t_{\text{start}})$ and the period of the solution is $T = t_{\text{end}} - t_{\text{start}}$. If you select **Not periodic**, the FFT solver assumes that $u(t_{\text{end}} + 0.5/f_{\text{max}}) = u(t_{\text{start}})$ and the period is $T = (t_{\text{end}} + 0.5/f_{\text{max}}) - t_{\text{start}}$. The FFT Solver can also handle time-dependent input solutions for which the second half of the period is antisymmetric with respect to the mean value ( $\bar{u}$ ). For these cases, you can choose **Half-periodic (antisymmetric)** and the period is $T = 2(t_{\text{end}} - t_{\text{start}})$. Only the first half of the period is required as input, and the FFT solver assumes the following relation for the second half of the period: $u(t + T/2) = 2\bar{u} - u(t)$ .

The *inverse FFT* is computed for input data $\omega(f_0), \ldots, \omega(f_{N-1})$ using the following formula:

$$u(t_k) = \phi_k \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \omega(f_j) e^{\frac{2\pi i j k}{N}}$$

for $k = 0, \ldots, N-1$. The correction factor $\phi_k$ is defined as

$$\phi_k = \phi_k(f_0) = e^{\frac{2\pi i k f_0}{F}},$$

where $F = f_N - f_0$, and you can interpret it as a shift of the input values for $f_0 \neq 0$ by means of the following formula:

$$\sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \omega(f_{j+L}) e^{\frac{2\pi i j k}{N}} = e^{\frac{-2\pi i k L}{N}} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \omega(f_j) e^{\frac{2\pi i j k}{N}}$$

with $\omega(f_{j+N}) = \omega(f_j)$ for $j = 0, \ldots, N-1$.

Performing an unscaled transformation (**Scaling** list set to **Discrete Fourier Transform**) means that a forward FFT times an inverse FFT results in the original input data multiplied by a factor of $N$. The original input is obtained if **Scaling** is set to **Continuous Fourier Transform**.

The FFT solver sorts the input data before applying the inverse FFT. For equidistant input frequencies and equidistant output, the fast transformation algorithm (FFT) is applied, if the number of input samples is equal to the number of output time values and if the given output time step (derived from the **Output times** list) correlates to the input frequency range.

The *inverse NFT* is computed using the following formula if **Use original data** is selected from the **Extend input samples** list:

$$u(t_k) = \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \omega(f_j) e^{2\pi i f_j (t_k - t_0)}$$

for $k = 0, \ldots, K-1$ ($K$ is given by the number of output times; that is, $t_0, \ldots, t_{K-1}$. If you have selected **Add complex conjugate pairs** from the **Extend input samples** list, then the formula

$$u(t_k) = \omega(f_0) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sum_{j=1}^{M} (\omega(f_j) e^{2\pi i f_j (t_k - t_0)} + \overline{\omega(f_j)} e^{-2\pi i f_j (t_k - t_0)})$$

for $k = 0, \ldots, K-1$ is used. The input frequencies $f_1, \ldots, f_M$ have to be all positive or all negative, and either $f_0 = 0$ is given as input frequency or $\omega(f_0) = 0$ is used.

Select the **Add stationary solution** check box to extend the input data for frequency 0 by a stationary solution that is either taken as the data for frequency 0 or added to the data for frequency 0. Select the method to retrieve the solution from the **Method** list: **Solution** (the default) to use the solution itself, or **Initial expression** to use the expression for the initial value. Choose any available and applicable solution from the **Solution** list, or choose **Zero** for no solution. Depending on the selected solution, additional settings appear for specifying which of the solutions to use and which parameter values, eigenfrequencies, or times to use. Use the **Time** list to select an input solution at a specific time or to interpolate.

#### ADVANCED

You can specify phase functions for input and output data. This functionality can be used for modifying the input and output data. Select the **Use phase function** check box to specify phase functions. The following options are available from the **Phase function for input** and **Phase function for output** lists: **None** (the default, which provides no phase function) and **From expression**:

Select **From expression** to type an expression for the phase function in the **Expression** field. The expression $e_{\text{in}}$ for the input data or $e_{\text{out}}$ for the output data can be real-valued or complex-valued. In the forward case, each input value $u(t_k)$ is then multiplied by $\exp(ie_{\text{in}})$, and similarly, each output value $\omega(f_k)$ is multiplied by $\exp(ie_{\text{out}})$. In the

inverse case, each input value $\omega(f_k)$ is multiplied by `exp`$(ie_{\text{in}})$, and similarly, each output value $u(t_k)$ is multiplied by `exp`$(ie_{\text{out}})$.

- For **Phase function for input**, the expression $e_{\text{in}}$ can be parameterized using the following parameters:
  - `t`: the time $t_k$ in the forward FFT case.
  - `freq`: the frequency $f_k$ in the inverse FFT case.
  - `niterFFTin`, which corresponds to the index $j$ for the input data in the forward and inverse FFT cases.
  - `nFFTin`: the number of input samples for the forward and inverse FFT cases.
  - `tperiodFFT`: the period in time for the forward FFT case; that is, `t` in $\{t_0,\ldots, t_{N-1}\}$ with `tperiodFFT` equal to $t_N - t_0$.
  - `freqmaxFFT`: the frequency range for the inverse FFT case; that is, `freq` in $\{f_0, \ldots, f_{N-1}\}$ with `freqmaxFFT` equal to $f_{N-1} - f_0$.
- For **Phase function for output**, the expression $e_{\text{out}}$ can be parameterized using the following parameters:
  - `freq`: the frequency in the forward FFT case.
  - `t`: the time in the inverse FFT case.
  - `niterFFTout`, which corresponds to the index $j$ for the output data in the forward and inverse FFT cases.
  - `nFFTout`: the number of output solutions for the forward and inverse FFT cases (that is, $0 \le$ `niterFFTout` $<$ `nFFTout`).
  - `tperiodFFT`: the period in time for the inverse FFT case; that is, `t` in $\{t_0,\ldots, t_{N-1}\}$ with `tperiodFFT` equal to $t_{N-1} - t_0$.
  - `freqmaxFFT`: the frequency range for the forward FFT case; that is, `freq` in $\{f_0, \ldots, f_{N-1}\}$ with `freqmaxFFT` equal to $f_{N-1} - f_0$.

#### OUTPUT

Select the **Store intermediate FFT data on disk** check box to store intermediate data on disk. The FFT solver then typically becomes slower (due to load and store operations) but uses less memory.

#### CONSTANTS

In this section you can define constants that can be used as temporary constants in the solver. You can use the constants in the model or to define values for internal solver parameters. These constants overrule any previous definition (for example, from Global Definitions). The constant values are expressions and can, for example, include the `range()` operator, units, and global expressions. The constant name can be a new or an existing global parameter. The constant is temporary in the sense that it is only defined during the solver run. You cannot override parameters used in the following parts of the model:

- Mesh and geometry
- Selections
- Probes
- Functions
- Materials
- Pairs
- Solver sequences
- Parameter-dependent lists

Also, the Parametric and Time Dependent solvers overrule any definition of solver constants.

Constants settings for a solver node do not carry over to postprocessing.

Some examples of when it can be useful to define constants for a solver:

- When doing more advanced solver sequences, where constants need to be changed between calls (for example, in for-loops).
- When you do not want to change the global definition of a parameter or when you cannot or do not want to use a Parametric Solver feature.
- When you want to define auxiliary parameters that are part of the equations like `CFLCMP` or `niterCMP` and where the solver does not define these parameters.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add a constant and then define its name in the **Constant name** column and its value (a numerical value or parameter expression) in the **Constant value** column. By default, any defined parameters are first added as the constant names, but you can change the names to define other constants. Click **Delete** ( ) to remove the selected constant from the list.

#### LOG

Select the **Keep warnings in stored log** check box if you want the warnings to remain in the log for troubleshooting or other use.

## *Modal Reduction*

Use the **Modal Reduction** ( ) solver to perform either parameter stepping (also called frequency response) or time stepping (also called transient response) using a reduced model. The modal reduction uses precomputed eigenvalues and eigenvectors. This solver is automatically used when a Time Dependent, Modal or Frequency Domain, Modal study is added to the model.

Also see The Modal Solver Algorithm for more information.

#### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step, or select **User defined** to specify all settings locally.

Use the **Study type** list to select the basic study type. Select:

- **Frequency domain** to perform parameter stepping using a reduced model. Then continue defining the settings For Frequency Domain, Modal Studies.
- **Time dependent** to perform time stepping using a reduced model. Then continue defining the settings For Time Dependent, Modal Studies.

### *For Frequency Domain, Modal Studies*

For a Frequency Domain, Modal study, use the **Parameter values** field to enter a vector of parameter values that define the parameter value span for the frequency-domain simulation. Click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of parameter values using the **Range** dialog box.

Exactly how the vector of parameter values is used by the solver is determined by the option **Parameter list type**.

An alternative to specifying parameter values directly in the **Parameters values** field is to specify them in a text file. You can use the **Load parameter values** field and the **Browse** button ( ) to specify such a text file. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste**

**Location** ( ). Click the **Read File** button ( ) to read the specified file. The read values appear in the **Parameters values** field.

> Reading parameter values from a file overwrites any values already present in that field. The format of the text files must be such that the parameter values appear one per row.

Use the **Parameter list type** list to control how to interpret the parameter values entered in the **Parameter values** field. Select:

- **Frequency** (the default setting) to use the parameter values without modification.
- **Fraction** to multiply the parameter values by the absolute value of the largest eigenvalue in the reduced model divided by two.
- **Spread** to treat the parameter values as an interval around each eigenvalue in the reduced model. That is, the absolute value of each eigenvalue is multiplied by the parameter values and the resulting parameter value vectors are concatenated into one.

Use the **Linearity** list to specify the type of linear behavior. Select:

- **Linear** to use a linear solver with the same linearization point for both residual and Jacobian computation, which corresponds to one step in Newton's method.
- **Linear perturbation** (the default setting) to use a linear solver that computes the Jacobian in the same way as the **Linear** option but uses a zero solution when computing the residual. It is useful for small-signal analysis and similar applications where the variations around a linearization point are of interest.

*For Time Dependent, Modal Studies*

For a Time Dependent, Modal study, select a **Time unit** from the list. Then use the **Output times** field to enter a vector of times that define the time span for the simulation. Click the **Range** button ( ) to define time values. Output from a simulation includes the times given in this field and the corresponding solutions.

*Tolerance*

Use the **Relative tolerance** field to enter a positive number (default value: 0.01). Depending on the selection in the **Study type** list in the **General** section, the tolerance means one of the following:

- When a Frequency Domain, Modal study is selected, the **Relative tolerance** is used as a termination tolerance for iterative linear system solvers and for error checking (if enabled) for direct linear system solvers.
- When a Time Dependent, Modal study is selected, the **Relative tolerance** is used by the solver in each time step to control the relative error. The absolute tolerance settings below work in the same way as for the time-dependent solver, but internally the full length absolute tolerance vector is transferred to the modes by the same transformation (projection) as is used to transform the problem to reduced form (the eigenmodes).

*Maximum Time Step*

For the maximum time step, select an option from the **Maximum step constraint** list. By default, the solver chooses a maximum time step automatically. Select **Constant** as the maximum step constraint for manual specification of a fixed maximum time step in the **Maximum step** field. A constant maximum step constraint is a positive scalar value, which can be an expression that evaluates to a numerical value before entering the solver. The expression can include global parameters. Select **Expression** as the maximum step constraint for more general expressions of the allowed maximum time step. These expressions are evaluated while solving and can, for instance, depend on the time parameter itself.

> The solver uses the absolute value of the expression for the maximum step constraint.

*Extending the Basis*

From the **Extend basis with initial data** list choose **Automatic**, **On**, or **Off**. If it is **On**, it means that initial data will be considered in the base extension. You can use **On** for rare cases where the automatic method does not add the initial values to the basis but it makes sense to do so. If it is **Off**, then initial data will no be considered. The default is **Automatic**, which means that the initial data will be considered in the base extension only if it is large enough to make a difference.

### EIGENPAIRS

Use the **Solution** list to specify a solver configuration to be used when constructing the reduced model.

> The **Use** list is available for solution sequences with additional stored solutions. When available, select an option to specify a solution containing the modes to be used in the reduced model.

Use the **Eigenpairs** list to specify which of the eigenpairs present in the solution to include when constructing the reduced model. The default setting is **All** and the solver uses all available eigenpairs. Select **Manual** to enter a space-separated list of **Eigenpair numbers** in the field.

Use the **Damping ratios** field to enter either a scalar value or a space-separated list with values. The total number of entered values must be one or equal to the number of eigenpairs in the reduced model. If one number is entered, that value becomes the damping ratio for all eigenpairs. If the field is empty (the default), no damping is applied by the solver.

### CONSTRAINT MODES

Use the **Solution** list to specify which solution to be used when constructing the reduced model.

Use the **Constraint modes** list to specify which of the constraint modes present in the solution to include when constructing the reduced model. The default setting is **All**, and the solver then uses all available constraint modes. Select **Manual** to enter a space-separated list of constraint modes numbers in the **Constraint modes numbers** field.

### VALUES OF LINEARIZATION POINT

A frequency-domain problem solved by the **Modal Solver** is assumed to be a linearization about a solution. You can specify such a solution (a linearization point) with the **Prescribed by** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as a linearization point. Then, when **Solution** is selected from the **Prescribed by** list, specify which solution to use. Select:
  - **Zero** to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
  - Any other available solution to use it as linearization point.

Select the **Store linearization point and deviation in output** check box to store the used linearization point in the output.

### OUTPUT

The output from the solver can either be the solution, the reduced matrices, or both.

If **Reduced matrices** is selected, click to select the check boxes corresponding to matrices and vectors that should be stored in the output. The following matrices and vectors can be exported for all modal solvers: **Stiffness matrix**, **Damping matrix**, **Damping ratio matrix**, **Mass matrix**, **Constraint modes to inputs map**, **Projection matrix**, **Load vector**, **Input matrix**, **Output matrix**, **Output bias**, and **Input feedback matrix**. For Time Dependent, Modal studies the following can also be exported: **Time derivative input matrix**, **Second time derivative input matrix**, **Initial value vector**,

**Initial derivative vector**, **Initial value input matrix**, **Initial value time derivative input matrix**, **Stiffness matrix times ud**, and state-space matrices (**Mc**, **MA**, **MB**, **Null**, **D**, **C**, **ud**, and **x0**). For Frequency Domain, Modal studies the following can also be exported: **Mass matrix times particular solution**, **Damping matrix times particular solution**, and **All load vectors**.

#### CONSTANTS

In this section you can define constants that can be used as temporary constants in the solver. You can use the constants in the model or to define values for internal solver parameters. These constants overrule any previous definition (for example, from Global Definitions). The constant values are expressions and can, for example, include the `range()` operator, units, and global expressions. The constant name can be a new or an existing global parameter. The constant is temporary in the sense that it is only defined during the solver run. You cannot override parameters used in the following parts of the model:

- Mesh and geometry
- Selections
- Probes
- Functions
- Materials
- Pairs
- Solver sequences
- Parameter-dependent lists

Also, the Parametric and Time Dependent solvers overrule any definition of solver constants.

Constants settings for a solver node do not carry over to postprocessing.

Some examples of when it can be useful to define constants for a solver:

- When doing more advanced solver sequences, where constants need to be changed between calls (for example, in for-loops).
- When you do not want to change the global definition of a parameter or when you cannot or do not want to use a Parametric Solver feature.
- When you want to define auxiliary parameters that are part of the equations like `CFLCMP` or `niterCMP` and where the solver does not define these parameters.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add a constant and then define its name in the **Constant name** column and its value (a numerical value or parameter expression) in the **Constant value** column. By default, any defined parameters are first added as the constant names, but you can change the names to define other constants. Click **Delete** ( ) to remove the selected constant from the list.

#### LOG

Select the **Keep warnings in stored log** check box if you want the warnings to remain in the log for troubleshooting or other use.

## *Modal Solver*

Use the **Modal Solver** ( ) solver to perform either parameter stepping (also called frequency response) or time stepping (also called transient response) using a reduced model. The model reduction uses precomputed eigenvalues and eigenvectors. This solver is automatically used when a Time Dependent, Modal or Frequency Domain, Modal study is added to the model.

Also see The Modal Solver Algorithm for more information.

## GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step, or select **User defined** to specify all settings locally.

Use the **Study type** list to select the basic study type. Select:

- **Frequency domain** to perform parameter stepping using a reduced model. Then continue defining the settings For Frequency Domain, Modal Studies.
- **Time dependent** to perform time stepping using a reduced model. Then continue defining the settings For Time Dependent, Modal Studies.

### *For Frequency Domain, Modal Studies*

For a Frequency Domain, Modal study, use the **Parameter values** field to enter a vector of parameter values that define the parameter value span for the frequency-domain simulation. Click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of parameter values using the **Range** dialog box.

Exactly how the vector of parameter values is used by the solver is determined by the option **Parameter list type**.

An alternative to specifying parameter values directly in the **Parameters values** field is to specify them in a text file. You can use the **Load parameter values** field and the **Browse** button ( ) to specify such a text file. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). Click the **Read File** button ( ) to read the specified file. The read values appear in the **Parameters values** field.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Reading parameter values from a file overwrites any values already present in that field. The format of the text files must be such that the parameter values appear one per row. |

Use the **Parameter list type** list to control how to interpret the parameter values entered in the **Parameter values** field. Select:

- **Frequency** (the default setting) to use the parameter values without modification.
- **Fraction** to multiply the parameter values by the absolute value of the largest eigenvalue in the reduced model divided by two.
- **Spread** to treat the parameter values as an interval around each eigenvalue in the reduced model. That is, the absolute value of each eigenvalue is multiplied by the parameter values and the resulting parameter value vectors are concatenated into one.

Use the **Linearity** list to specify the type of linear behavior. Select:

- **Linear** to use a linear solver with the same linearization point for both residual and Jacobian computation, which corresponds to one step in Newton's method.
- **Linear perturbation** (the default setting) to use a linear solver that computes the Jacobian in the same way as the **Linear** option but uses a zero solution when computing the residual. It is useful for small-signal analysis and similar applications where the variations around a linearization point are of interest.

### *For Time Dependent, Modal Studies*

For a Time Dependent, Modal study, select a **Time unit** from the list. Then use the **Times** field to enter a vector of times that define the time span for the simulation. Click the **Range** button ( ) to define time values. Output from a simulation includes the times given in this field and the corresponding solutions.

*Tolerance*

Use the **Relative tolerance** field to enter a positive number (default value: 0.01). Depending on the selection in the **Study type** list in the **General** section, the tolerance means one of the following:

- When a Frequency Domain, Modal study is selected, the **Relative tolerance** is used as a termination tolerance for iterative linear system solvers and for error checking (if enabled) for direct linear system solvers.
- When a Time Dependent, Modal study is selected, the **Relative tolerance** is used by the solver in each time step to control the relative error. The absolute tolerance settings below work in the same way as for the time-dependent solver, but internally the full length absolute tolerance vector is transferred to the modes by the same transformation (projection) as is used to transform the problem to reduced form (the eigenmodes).

### EIGENPAIRS

Use the **Solution** list to specify a solver configuration to be used when constructing the reduced model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Use** list is available for solution sequences with additional stored solutions. When available, select an option to specify a solution containing the modes to be used in the reduced model. |

Use the **Eigenpairs** list to specify which of the eigenpairs present in the solution to include when constructing the reduced model. The default setting is **All**; the solver then uses all available eigenpairs. Select **Manual** to enter a space-separated list of **Eigenpair numbers** in the field.

Use the **Damping ratios** field to enter either a scalar value or a space-separated list with values. The total number of entered values must be one or equal to the number of eigenpairs in the reduced model. If one number is entered, that value becomes the damping ratio for all eigenpairs. If the field is empty (the default), no damping is applied by the solver.

### CONSTRAINT MODES

Use the **Solution** list to specify which solution to be used when constructing the reduced model.

Use the **Constraint modes** list to specify which of the constraint modes present in the solution to include when constructing the reduced model. The default setting is **All**, and the solver then uses all available constraint modes. Select **Manual** to enter a space-separated list of constraint modes numbers in the **Constraint modes numbers** field.

### VALUES OF LINEARIZATION POINT

A frequency-domain problem solved by the **Modal Solver** is assumed to be a linearization about a solution. You can specify such a solution (a linearization point) with the **Prescribed by** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as a linearization point. Then, when **Solution** is selected from the **Prescribed by** list, specify which solution to use. Select:
  - **Zero** to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
  - Any other available solution to use it as linearization point.

Select the **Store linearization point and deviation in output** check box to store the used linearization point in the output.

### OUTPUT

The output from the solver can either be the solution, the reduced matrices, or both.

If **Reduced matrices** is selected, click to select the check boxes corresponding to matrices and vectors that should be stored in the output. The following matrices and vectors can be exported for all modal solvers: **Stiffness matrix**,

**Damping matrix**, **Damping ratio matrix**, **Mass matrix**, **Constraint modes to inputs map**, **Projection matrix**, **Load vector**, **Input matrix**, **Output matrix**, **Output bias**, and **Input feedback matrix**. For Time Dependent, Modal studies the following can also be exported: **Time derivative input matrix**, **Second time derivative input matrix**, **Initial value vector**, **Initial derivative vector**, **Initial value input matrix**, **Initial value time derivative input matrix**, **Stiffness matrix times ud**, and state-space matrices (**Mc**, **MA**, **MB**, **Null**, **D**, **C**, **ud**, and **x0**). For Frequency Domain, Modal studies the following can also be exported: **Mass matrix times particular solution**, **Damping matrix times particular solution**, and **All load vectors**.

### ADVANCED

*For Time Dependent, Modal Studies*

Select the **Allow complex numbers** check box to be able to solve problems that are not automatically determined to be complex-valued in a correct way.

### CONSTANTS

In this section you can define constants that can be used as temporary constants in the solver. You can use the constants in the model or to define values for internal solver parameters. These constants overrule any previous definition (for example, from Global Definitions). The constant values are expressions and can, for example, include the `range()` operator, units, and global expressions. The constant name can be a new or an existing global parameter. The constant is temporary in the sense that it is only defined during the solver run. You cannot override parameters used in the following parts of the model:

- Mesh and geometry
- Selections
- Probes
- Functions
- Materials
- Pairs
- Solver sequences
- Parameter-dependent lists

Also, the Parametric and Time Dependent solvers overrule any definition of solver constants.

Constants settings for a solver node do not carry over to postprocessing.

Some examples of when it can be useful to define constants for a solver:

- When doing more advanced solver sequences, where constants need to be changed between calls (for example, in for-loops).
- When you do not want to change the global definition of a parameter or when you cannot or do not want to use a Parametric Solver feature.
- When you want to define auxiliary parameters that are part of the equations like `CFLCMP` or `niterCMP` and where the solver does not define these parameters.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add a constant and then define its name in the **Constant name** column and its value (a numerical value or parameter expression) in the **Constant value** column. By default, any defined parameters are first added as the constant names, but you can change the names to define other constants. Click **Delete** ( ) to remove the selected constant from the list.

### LOG

Select the **Keep warnings in stored log** check box if you want the warnings to remain in the log for troubleshooting or other use.

## *Optimization Solver*

The **Optimization Solver** ( ) provides the settings for solving PDE-constrained optimization problems. This solver requires the Optimization Module. See the *Optimization Module User's Guide* for details. Also see The Log Window (The Optimization Solver Log).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Optimization in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

## *Plug Flow Solver*

The **Plug Flow Solver** ( ) is the default solver for Stationary Plug Flow study steps, and it is a version of the Time-Dependent Solver, except it steps in *volume* instead of time. This is indicated in the output section where volume settings are available. It is specially designed to solve plug flow reactor models set up in the Reaction Engineering interface, which requires the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module.

## *Stationary Solver*

Use the **Stationary Solver** ( ) to find the solution to linear and nonlinear stationary problems (also called static or steady-state problems). This solver is automatically used when a Stationary or Frequency Domain study is added to the model.

Also see About the Stationary Solver for information about Damped Newton Methods, Linear Solvers vs. Nonlinear Solvers, and Pseudo Time Stepping.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When used under an **Optimization Solver** node, some of the settings below are instead available in the settings for the **Optimization Solver** node. |

### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step.

The number in the **Relative tolerance** field (default: 0.001) is used for tolerance-based termination of iterative solver processes and for error checking (if enabled) for direct linear system solvers.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The termination tolerance used for iterative processes is also influenced by values specified in the **Tolerance factor** fields present in active Fully Coupled, Segregated, and Segregated Step subnodes. See Termination Criterion for the Fully Coupled and Segregated Attribute Nodes for details. |

Use the **Linearity** list to specify whether to use a nonlinear or linear solver. Select:

- **Automatic** to perform an analysis that automatically detects if the problem can be solved with a linear solver approach. If this option is selected, no other settings are required.
- **Linear** to use a linear solver. When the Fully Coupled solver is used with Automatic or Constant damping (the damping is equal to 1), this option uses the same linearization point for both residual and Jacobian computation and corresponds to one step in Newton's method. If the damping is not equal to 1 and the Termination technique allows for more than one iteration, then an iterative approach will be used; the residual will be reassembled for the updated solution, but the Jacobian will be kept fixed. Notice that if this approach converges, it will converge to the solution to the problem at hand, which can be nonlinear. When a Segregated solver is used, and the Termination criteria allows for more than one iteration, then an iterative approach will be used that

is very similar to the Fully Coupled solver, where the residuals for the individual segregated steps are reassembled with the updated solution while the Jacobians are kept constant from its initial assemble using the Linearization point.

- **Linear perturbation** to use a linear solver. This option computes the Jacobian in the same way as the **Linear** option but include only special weak contribution terms when assembling the residual. Only terms encapsulated by the `linper` operator are included. This option is useful for small-signal analysis and similar applications where the variations around a linearization point are of interest.
- **Nonlinear** to use a nonlinear solver. If this option is selected, no other settings are required.

*Values of Linearization Point*

If **Linear** or **Linear perturbation** is selected, COMSOL assumes that the problem to be solved is a linearization about a solution. Specify such a solution (a linearization point) using the **Prescribed by** list. Select:

- **Initial expression** to use the expressions specified on the **Initial Values** nodes under a specific physics interface as a linearization point.
- **Solution** to use a solution as a linearization point. Use the **Solution** list to specify which solution to use if **Prescribed by** has been set to **Solution**. Select:
  - **Zero** to use a linearization point that is identically equal to zero.
  - Any other solution to use it as linearization point. It can be the current solution in the sequence or a solution from another sequence or a solution that was stored with the Solution Store node. You select a stored solution by changing **Use** to the name of the stored solution.

Select the **Store linearization point and deviation in output** check box to store the used linearization point. Also see Linear Solvers vs. Nonlinear Solvers.

### VARIABLES

This section is only visible when the study contains a Stationary Then Eigenfrequency study step. It can be used to specify which dependent variables are computed with the Stationary solver. The same dependent variable cannot appear in the equivalent section of the Eigenvalue Solver, control variables excepted.

### OUTPUT

Select the **Reaction forces** check box to compute and store reaction forces in the output.

The computation of boundary flux variables involves solving a system of equations to obtain a continuous field from nodal flux values. If the **Use lumping when computing fluxes** check box is selected, this system of equations is lumped. The benefits of using this option is that it can avoid certain spurious oscillations in the computed flux field and that it is slightly faster. Lumping is not suitable in 3D for shape functions of order higher than 1.

### RESULTS WHILE SOLVING

This section is not available in the following cases:

- When you add a Stationary Solver as a subnode to an Optimization node.
- In nested parametric sweeps, it is only available for the innermost sweep.
- When you use one of the following sweep study types: Function Sweep, Material Sweep, Batch Sweep, and Cluster Sweep.

To enable these settings, select **User defined** from the **Defined by study step** list under **General**. Select the **Plot** check box to allow plotting of results while solving in the **Graphics** window. Then select what to plot from the **Plot group** list and, for time dependent simulations, at which time steps to update the plot: the output times or the time steps

taken by the solver. The software plots the dataset of the selected plot group as soon as the results become available. You can also control which probes to tabulate and plot the values from. The default is to tabulate and plot the values from all probes in the **Table** window and a **Probe Plot** window.

Use the **Probes** list to select any probes to evaluate. The default is **All**, which selects all probes for plotting and tabulation of probe data. Select **Manual** to open a list with all available probes. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( + ) buttons to make the list contain the probes that you want to see results from while solving. Select **None** to not include any probe.

### CONSTANTS

In this section you can define constants that can be used as temporary constants in the solver. You can use the constants in the model or to define values for internal solver parameters. These constants overrule any previous definition (for example, from Global Definitions). The constant values are expressions and can, for example, include the `range()` operator, units, and global expressions. The constant name can be a new or an existing global parameter. The constant is temporary in the sense that it is only defined during the solver run. You cannot override parameters used in the following parts of the model:

- Mesh and geometry
- Selections
- Probes
- Functions
- Materials
- Pairs
- Solver sequences
- Parameter-dependent lists

Also, the Parametric and Time Dependent solvers overrule any definition of solver constants.

Constants settings for a solver node do not carry over to postprocessing.

Some examples of when it can be useful to define constants for a solver:

- When doing more advanced solver sequences, where constants need to be changed between calls (for example, in for-loops).
- When you do not want to change the global definition of a parameter or when you cannot or do not want to use a Parametric Solver feature.
- When you want to define auxiliary parameters that are part of the equations like `CFLCMP` or `niterCMP` and where the solver does not define these parameters.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add a constant and then define its name in the **Constant name** column and its value (a numerical value or parameter expression) in the **Constant value** column. By default, any defined parameters are first added as the constant names, but you can change the names to define other constants. Click **Delete** ( ) to remove the selected constant from the list.

### LOG

This section, which is initially empty, contains a log from the time stepping. It is not available when the stationary solver is a subnode to another solver. This log is stored in the Model MPH-file. Select the **Keep warnings in stored**

**log** to keep warning messages in this log so that the information in those warnings is also available when reopening the model.

- *Automotive Muffler*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Acoustics/automotive_muffler**
- *Deformation of a Feeder Clamp*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Structural_Mechanics/feeder_clamp**

The Log Window

## *Time-Dependent Solver*

Use the **Time-Dependent Solver** ( ) to find the solution to time-dependent problems (also called dynamic or unsteady problems) using the implicit time-stepping methods BDF or generalized-α or an explicit method from a family of Runge–Kutta methods as well as an Adams–Bashforth method for solving ordinary differential equations (ODEs). This solver is automatically used when a Time Dependent study is added to the model.

Also see About the Time-Dependent Solver for information about The Implicit Time-Dependent Solver Algorithms and BDF vs. Generalized-α and Explicit Methods.

When used under an **Optimization Solver** node, some of the settings below are instead available in the settings for the **Optimization Solver** node.

### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step (the default). If you select **User defined** (to override the settings defined in the corresponding study node), you can specify the **Time unit**, **Output times**, and **Relative tolerance** settings.

Use the **Time unit** list to choose a time unit that is suitable for the time span of the simulation. The default time unit is inherited from the corresponding setting in the study step.

Use the **Output times** field to enter a vector of times that define the time span for the simulation using the **Range** button ( ) if needed (default: `range(0,0.1,1)`).

From the **Times to store** list, choose one of the following options:

- Choose **Output times by interpolation** (the default) to store the output times using interpolation from the solver's time steps.
- Choose **Steps taken by solver closest to output times** to use the time steps from the solver that are closest to a given output time among all the steps that have passed this output time.
- Choose **Steps taken by solver** to store the actual time steps from the solver. Specify to store every *N*th step in the **Store every Nth step** field (default value: 1; that is, all time steps are stored).

Use the **Relative tolerance** field to enter a positive scalar number (default: 0.01). The solver uses this number to control the relative error in each time step. The tolerance may need to be set to a smaller (tighter) value if the simulation results seem unexpected or inconsistent.

### ABSOLUTE TOLERANCE

See Absolute Tolerance Settings for the Time-Dependent Solver for details about this section.

Specify an absolute tolerance that is used by the solver to control the absolute error. The tolerance specified here is applied to all variables unless modified per variable by selecting a method other than the global method for a variable.

Select a **Global method** to select how the specified absolute tolerance is to be interpreted for the variables that use the global method (by default, all variables use the global method). Select:

- **Scaled** to let the absolute tolerance be applied to scaled variables.
- **Unscaled** to let the absolute tolerance be applied to unscaled variables.

Select a **Tolerance method** to specify how to enter and compute the absolute tolerance. Select:

- **Factor** to specify a factor (default: 0.1) in the **Tolerance factor** field that makes the absolute tolerance proportional to the relative tolerance. With this method, the absolute error does not become dominating when you reduce the relative tolerance so that it is much smaller than the absolute tolerance.
- **Manual** to specify a value for the absolute tolerance. In the **Absolute tolerance** field, enter a positive number that is applied to either scaled or unscaled variables.

Select a **Derivative tolerance method** to specify how to enter and compute the absolute tolerance for the time derivative. It can be useful in some cases where control of the absolute tolerances for the time derivatives must be more elaborate in order to reflect the character of the model solved. Select:

- **Automatic** to use an automatic derivative tolerance. The automatic method sets the time derivative factor (see below) to one over the time span.
- **Factor** to specify a factor (default: 1 Hz) in the **Time derivative factor** field. The time derivative factor acts between the tolerance on the variables and their time derivatives.

Select the **Update scaled absolute tolerance** check box as needed. See Absolute Tolerance Settings for the Time-Dependent Solver for details.

To specify the absolute tolerance individually for a variable, select from the **Variables** list and modify the corresponding tolerance using the **Method** list. Select:

- **Scaled** to apply the specified tolerance to scaled variables.
- **Unscaled** to apply the specified tolerance to unscaled variables.
- **Use global** (the default) to apply the tolerance specified for the global tolerance.

If **Scaled** or **Unscaled** is selected as the **Method**, you can specify the absolute tolerance for the selected variable:

Select a **Tolerance method** to specify how to enter and compute the absolute tolerance. Select:

- **Factor** to specify a factor (default: 0.1) in the **Tolerance factor** field that makes the absolute tolerance proportional to the relative tolerance. With this method, the absolute error does not become dominating when you reduce the relative tolerance so that it is much smaller than the absolute tolerance.
- **Manual** to specify values for the absolute tolerances. In the **Tolerance** field, enter a positive number that is applied to either scaled or unscaled variables. If a problem of wave-equation type is being solved, then by default, the solver chooses a tolerance for the variable. To manually enter a tolerance for a variable's time derivatives, use the **Tolerance for time derivatives** field.

Select a **Derivative tolerance method** to specify how to enter and compute the absolute tolerance for the time derivative. Select:

- **Automatic** to use an automatic derivative tolerance. The automatic method sets the time derivative factor to one over the time span.
- **Factor** to specify a factor (default: 1 Hz) in the **Time derivative factor** field. The time derivative factor acts between the tolerance on the variable and its time derivative.

### TIME STEPPING (GENERAL SETTINGS)

From the **Solver type** list, choose **Implicit** (the default) to use an implicit time-stepping method or choose **Explicit** to use an explicit time-stepping method. See BDF vs. Generalized-α and Explicit Methods for more information about these methods.

*Settings For Implicit Time Stepping*

Select an implicit time-stepping **Method**:

- **BDF** to use a backward differentiation formula.
- **Generalized alpha** to use the generalized-α method.
- **Initialization only** to compute consistent initial values only and then stop. If this option is selected, no other settings are required.

See Time Stepping (BDF and Generalized Alpha) below for information about additional settings for those time-stepping methods.

*Settings For Explicit Time Stepping*

Select an explicit time-stepping **Method**:

- **Runge–Kutta** to use one of the following Runge–Kutta methods from the **Runge–Kutta method** list: **RK34**, **Cash–Karp 5**, or **Dormand–Prince 5**. See Time Stepping (Runge–Kutta Methods) below for more information about these settings for these Runge–Kutta methods.
- **Classical Runge–Kutta** to use classical explicit Runge–Kutta (ERK) methods. Explicit classical Runge–Kutta methods of order 1–4 are supported. Runge–Kutta 4 is the default choice for the discontinuous Galerkin method. See Time Stepping (Classical Runge–Kutta) below for more information about these settings for this method.
- **Adams–Bashforth 3** to use a 3-step explicit Adams–Bashforth method. The third-order Adams–Bashforth multistep method (AB3) for $u_t = R(u)$ is

$$u_{n+1} = u_n + \frac{k}{12}(23R(u_n) - 16R(u_{n-1}) + 5R(u_{n-2}))$$

  where $u_n$ is the solution at time $t_n$, and $k$ is the time step. The time restriction for the discontinuous Galerkin method for wave problems is directly proportional to the smallest mesh element size. See Time Stepping (Adams–Bashforth 3) below for more information about these settings for this method.
- **Adams–Bashforth 3 (local)** to use an Adams–Bashforth method using a local time-marching scheme with the Wave Form PDE interface. See Time Stepping (Adams–Bashforth 3, Local) below for more information about these settings for this method.

For all settings for **Steps taken by solver** except **Strict** for the implicit solvers and for all explicit solvers, the **Interpolate solution at end time** check box is selected by default. The solver can then step past the last time in the **Output times** list, leading to the end time being interpolated. If you clear this check box, the solver will not step past the last time in the **Output times** list, so that the time stepping includes the last time and takes no steps past that time.

For the explicit solve methods, except **Runge–Kutta**, use the **Mass matrix solver** list to select the linear solver to be used within the time-stepping scheme to invert the mass matrix. Available linear solvers appear in the model tree. The default is to use the **Direct** linear solver. For cheap but approximate inversion of the mass matrix, use the **Lumped** option. From the **Algebraic equations** list, choose **Solve every** $N$**th step** and then enter a positive integer in the $N$ field (default: 1), or choose **Solve periodically** and then enter the period (SI unit: s) in the **Period** Δ**t** field (default: 0) for solving algebraic equations. For Classical Runge–Kutta, you can also choose **Solve at every stage**. For more information, see About the Wave Form PDE Interface. By default, the full problem is solved, which correspond to **Solve at every stage** for Classical Runge–Kutta and **Solve every** $N$**th step** with $N = 1$ for Adams–Bashforth 3.

Select the **Check validity of coupled system** check box to examine whether the coupled system can be solved properly with a time-explicit method. However, this procedure will increase the peak memory usage. If you already know that a coupled system can be solved explicitly, it is reasonable to skip the validity check, especially when the number of DOFs is large.

### TIME STEPPING (BDF AND GENERALIZED ALPHA)

The following settings are available when **BDF** or **Generalized alpha** is selected above.

If a Fully Coupled or Segregated attribute node is attached to a **Time** node, the settings for the nonlinear systems solved by the time-stepping methods come from that node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Generalized alpha** time-stepping method requires a **Fully Coupled** or **Segregated** attribute node.<br>The **BDF** time-stepping method can be used without a **Fully Coupled** or **Segregated** attribute node. In such a situation, the **BDF** method uses an internal automatic nonlinear solver. |

#### *Steps Taken by Solver*

To modify how the time-stepping methods select the time steps, choose an option from the **Steps taken by solver** list. Select:

- **Free** to let the time-stepping method choose time steps freely. The times specified in the **Times** field in the **General** section are not considered when a time step is chosen.
- **Intermediate** to force the time-stepping method to take at least one step in each subinterval of the times specified in the **Times** field in the **General** section.
- **Strict** to force the time-stepping method to take steps that end at the times specified in the **Times** field in the **General** section. The solver takes additional steps in between these times if necessary.
- **Manual** to override the automatic choice of time step with a manual choice. Manual time stepping can be useful in cases where the automatic time-step selection does not work; for example, in contact problems, rotating machinery, or fluid-structure interaction.

| | |
|---|---|
| | **Manual** is available for **BDF** and **Generalized alpha** and overrides the local error estimation made in each time step. |

Further options that apply to one or several combinations (as indicated at each bullet) of selections made in the **Method** and **Steps taken by solver** lists are:

If **Free**, **Intermediate**, or **Strict** is selected for the **Steps taken by solver**:

- **Initial step**. By default, the solver chooses an initial step automatically. Select the **Initial step** check box for manual specification of an initial step. By default, the first step is 0.1% of the end time, which can affect your solution so that you do not get the same time-step history up to a certain earlier time when the end time is changed. This should, however, not change the result appreciably if you use tight enough tolerances for that the automatic time step control. Also, the results of the consistent initialization can be strongly dependent on the initial time step taken, if the initial conditions and the boundary conditions do not match, for example. If needed, you can change the values for the **Initial step** or the **Fraction of initial step for Backward Euler** (see below).
- **Maximum step constraint**. By default, the solver chooses a maximum time step automatically. Select **Constant** as the maximum step constraint for manual specification of a fixed maximum time step. A constant maximum step constraint is a positive scalar value, which can be an expression that evaluates to a numerical value before entering the solver. The expression can include global parameters. Select **Expression** as the maximum step constraint for

more general expressions of the allowed maximum time step. These expressions are evaluated while solving and can, for instance, depend on the time parameter itself.

The solver uses the absolute value of the expression for the maximum step constraint.

Additionally, if **BDF** is selected as the time stepping **Method**:

- **Maximum BDF order** (available if **Free**, **Intermediate**, or **Strict** is selected for the **Steps taken by solver**). This setting controls the maximum allowed degree of the interpolating polynomial of the BDF method.
- **Minimum BDF order** (available if **Free**, **Intermediate**, or **Strict** is selected for the **Steps taken by solver**). This setting can be used to prevent the solver from decreasing the order of the BDF method below 2.
- **BDF order** (available if **Manual** is selected for the **Steps taken by solver**). The order of the BDF can be 1–5 (default order: 2).
- **Initial step fraction** (available if **Manual** is selected for the **Steps taken by solver**). During the startup of the BDF method, a shorter time step will be used to compensate for the lower order that is used for the first handful of steps. The initial step is a fraction of the first step, and the solver then exponentially increases the step length until the requested step length is reached. This settings and the initial step growth rate below control that startup phase. The default values depend on the selected BDF order.
- **Initial step growth rate** (available if **Manual** is selected for the **Steps taken by solver**).
- **Time step** (available if **Manual** is selected for the **Steps taken by solver**). Enter a manual time step specification as a scalar, a vector of times, or an expression containing global variables or parameters in the **Time step** field using the base unit for time. The relative and absolute tolerances are still used to terminate the algebraic equations at each time step. Also, the requested time step will be reduced if the algebraic solver does not converge.
- **Event tolerance**. This setting can be used to set the event tolerance (default value: 0.01), which is used for root finding of event conditions when using implicit events; see Explicit Event.

This does not apply to the startup phase of the simulation.

- **Nonlinear controller**. Select this check box to use a nonlinear controller for more efficient time-step control in the BDF method, especially for highly nonlinear problems such as multiphase flow and turbulence in fluid dynamics. When nonlinear failures occur, the nonlinear controller becomes active and uses a more careful time step control. The nonlinear controller acknowledges that the step size for Newton stability might be smaller than the step size for BDF accuracy.

If **Generalized alpha** is selected as the time stepping **Method**:

- **Time step increase delay** (available if **Free**, **Intermediate**, or **Strict** is selected for the **Steps taken by solver**). Select this check box and enter a positive integer in the field to make the solver more restrictive when increasing the time step. This integer is the number of time steps taken by the solver before the increase of the time step is actually performed, from the first step where the error estimator signals that the current step is too small. This setting is useful when there is a natural variation in the solution, like periodicity or quasi-periodicity, which make the time steps vary up and down in size. The generalized-$\alpha$ method does not work well when the time step changes often, so in those situations it is better to damp the changes by a more conservative strategy using this setting. Entering 0 results in the same behavior as clearing the check box.
- **Time step** (available if **Manual** is selected for the **Steps taken by solver**). Enter a manual time step specification as a scalar, a vector of times, or an expression containing global variables or parameters in the **Time step** field.

- **Amplification for high frequency**. Enter a number between 0 and 1 to control how much damping of high frequencies the solver provides. A value close to 0 results in efficient damping, while a number close to 1 results in little damping.
- **Predictor**. Select **Linear** to use linear extrapolation of the present solution to construct the initial guess for the nonlinear system of equations to be solved at the next time step. Select **Constant** to use the current solution as initial guess.

Also, the following settings are available for the BDF and generalized-α methods:

*Algebraic Variable Settings*

Use the **Singular mass matrix** list to control whether the solver automatically determines if a system includes a differential-algebraic equation or not. Select:

- **Maybe** to make the solver look for zero-filled rows or columns in the mass matrix as a means of detecting a differential-algebraic equation.
- **Yes**, if the model includes a differential-algebraic equation where the mass matrix has no zero-filled rows or columns.

Use the **Consistent initialization** list to control how the solver performs consistent initialization of differential-algebraic systems. The consistent initialization procedure tries to reconcile inconsistent initial values. In doing that, it takes a small time step (by default, 0.1% of the initial step size). If, for example, you have boundary conditions and initial conditions that do not match, the results of the consistent initialization is strongly dependent on the initial time step taken. Select:

- **Backward Euler** (the default) to perform consistent initialization using a small artificial step with the backward Euler method. When this is selected, enter a value in the **Fraction of initial step for Backward Euler** field. This value is a dimensionless quantity that determines the size of the time step for the backward Euler method (in terms of the initial step). Adjusting this value can improve the accuracy of the initialization step but can also affect the startup of some models. The default value is 0.001 (that is, the small backward Euler step size is 0.1% of the initial step size). Also, the **Safety factor for Backward Euler** is used in the algebraic equation termination during consistent initialization using the **Backward Euler** method. A larger value gives a stricter condition. The default value of 20 corresponds to the normal behavior for any new time step.
- **Off** to indicate that the initial values already are consistent, which means that the solver does not modify them.
- **On** to use a consistent initialization routine that is preferable to **Backward Euler** for index-1 differential-algebraic equations. This method detect the algebraic and differential variables from the sparsity structure of the damping and mass matrices $D$ and $E$ (see Ref. 6).

Use the **Error estimation** list to control how to treat algebraic degrees of freedom of a differential-algebraic system when estimating the time discretization error. Select:

- **Include algebraic** (the default) to include the algebraic degrees of freedom in the error norm.
- **Exclude algebraic** to exclude the algebraic degrees of freedom from the error norm.

  Excluding algebraic degrees of freedom (which stem from stationary equations in the model) means that the algebraic variables are not included in the error test for the time step. The algebraic variables are still solved for as part of the general system of equations. Excluding the algebraic variables from the error test might have the effect that the constraints (including hidden constraints, which are implicitly part of the equations) are not accurately fulfilled. In general, excluding algebraic degrees of freedom is not recommended when solving DAE systems of index 1, whereas it can be generally encouraged for DAE systems of index 2 (see Ref. 7).

If **Backward Euler** is selected from the **Consistent initialization** list, select the **Rescale after initialization** check box if you want to perform a rescaling of the variables. In fluid flow simulations, for example, the scaling for velocity can be problematic because the velocity is often zero at the start but then changes dramatically after a consistent

initialization. Rescaling of the velocity and pressure can provide a smoother start and avoid using very small time steps.

### TIME STEPPING (RUNGE–KUTTA METHODS)

The following settings are available when **Runge-Kutta** is selected as the time-stepping method:

#### *Steps Taken by Solver*

To modify how the Runge–Kutta time-stepping methods select the time steps, choose an option from the **Steps taken by solver** list. Select:

- **Free** to let the time-stepping method choose time steps freely. The times specified in the **Times** field in the **General** section are not considered when a time step is chosen.
- **Intermediate** to force the time-stepping method to take at least one step in each subinterval of the times specified in the **Times** field in the **General** section.
- **Strict** to force the time-stepping method to take steps that end at the times specified in the **Times** field in the **General** section. The solver takes additional steps in between these times if necessary.
- **Manual** to override the automatic choice of time step with a manual choice.

For all settings for **Steps taken by solver** except **Strict**, the **Interpolate solution at end time** check box is selected by default. The solver can then step past the last time in the **Output times** list, leading to the end time being interpolated. If you clear this check box, the solver will not step past the last time in the **Output times** list, so that the time stepping includes the last time and takes no steps past that time.

Further options that apply to one or several combinations (as indicated at each bullet) of selections made in the **Runge–Kutta method** and **Steps taken by solver** lists are:

If **Free**, **Intermediate**, or **Strict** is selected for the **Steps taken by solver**:

- **Initial step**. By default the solver chooses an initial step automatically. Select the **Initial step** check box for manual specification of an initial step in the associated text field. This settings is not available for the Cash–Karp 5 method; instead you specify a value of the time step in the **Time step** field.

  The following settings for **Free**, **Intermediate**, and **Strict** are only available for the Dormand–Prince 5 time-stepping method:

- **PI step controller**. This setting affects the behavior of the PI (proportional-integral) controller that adds damping on step size changes to avoid choosing too large steps, which would then be rejected. The default value is **Quick**, which corresponds to a PI controller that responds quickly to changes. The **Smooth** option sets the controller to react more slowly, giving smoother choices of time steps. You can also turn off the PI controller by selecting **Disabled**. This setting affects the parameters $\alpha$ and $\beta$ in the relation $h_{n+1} = Sh_n(\mathrm{err}_n)^{-\alpha}(\mathrm{err}_{n-1})^{\beta}$. Here $S$ is the safety factor described above, and $\mathrm{err}_i$ is the estimated error in step $i$.
- **Maximum step constraint**. By default, the solver chooses a maximum time step automatically. Select **Constant** as the maximum step constraint for manual specification of a fixed maximum time step. A constant maximum step constraint is a positive scalar value, which can be an expression that evaluates to a numerical value before entering the solver. The expression can include global parameters. Select **Expression** as the maximum step constraint for more general expressions of the allowed maximum time step. These expressions are evaluated while solving and can, for instance, depend on the time parameter itself.
- **Minimum step size growth ratio** and **Maximum step size growth ratio**. These growth ratio limits restrict how fast the step size may change, enforcing that the values of the ratio $h_{\mathrm{new}}/h_{\mathrm{old}}$ is within the minimum step size growth ratio (default: 0.2) and the maximum step size growth ratio (default: 10).
- **Step size safety factor**. The solver multiplies this factor (default: 0.9) to the estimated largest allowed step size to avoid taking too large step sizes when the estimate overshoots.

If **Manual** is selected for the **Steps taken by solver**:

- **Time step**. Enter a manual time step specification as a scalar, a vector of times, or an expression containing global variables or parameters in the **Time step** field.

For all options in the **Steps taken by solver** list, you can also activate or turn off detection of numerical stiffness using the **Stiffness detection** check box (selected by default). If active, the stiffness detection uses a mechanism to detect if the problem that you solve becomes numerically stiff (which means that an explicit time stepping is required to take very small time steps). If the problem is considered to be stiff, an error appears and the solver stops. You can then switch to another solver that is better suited for stiff problems, such as an implicit BDF method.

### TIME STEPPING (CLASSICAL RUNGE–KUTTA)

For classical Runge–Kutta, select the order of the time-stepping scheme from the **Order** list (1–4; default 4).

### TIME STEPPING (ADAMS–BASHFORTH 3)

This option is intended for the Wave Form PDE interface. See About the Wave Form PDE Interface.

From the **Time steps taken by solver** list, choose **Manual** and then enter a time step in the **Time step** field, or choose time stepping **From expressions**, where the latter is useful for the Wave Form PDE. When you use **From expression**, a list of **Cell time scale expressions** appear, where you can add such expressions to define the time stepping. For explicit methods, the largest stable time step can automatically be computed from an expression. Some physics interfaces (Wave Form PDE, for example) define such an expression in terms of an estimated maximum wave speed (defined by the interface) and the element size (`wahw.wtc`). Here the element order is also taken into account. The expression should in general represent a local cell time scale. For wave problems, the expression should be proportional to the time it takes for the fastest wave to pass one mesh element. Each expression given is evaluated on all mesh elements. The smallest value (time scale), over all elements and all expressions, dictates the time step used. If you select **User defined** from the **Defined by study step** list, you can use the **Add** button ( + ) and the **Delete** button ( ) to add or delete rows in the list.

### TIME STEPPING (ADAMS–BASHFORTH 3, LOCAL)

For the **Adams-Bashforth 3 (local)** method, select **Off** in the **Update time levels** list to use the initial local time levels for the complete simulation. Select **Manual** and then enter a positive number for the **Number of time steps between updates** at which new local time levels will be computed according to the time-stepping expressions in the **From expressions** list above. Select **Factor** and give a positive value for **Relative time step change** in order to recompute the time levels when the relative time-step change for any time level has changed more than the given value.

### RESULTS WHILE SOLVING

This section mirrors what is defined for the Time Dependent node's **Results While Solving** section. That is, changes made to the **Time Dependent** node are reflected here.

### OUTPUT

Use the **Times to store** list to control at what times the solver stores a solution. Select:

- **Specified values** to store solutions at the values entered in the **Times** field in the **General** section.
- **Steps taken by solver** to store solutions at the time steps taken by the solver.

> The selection made in the list **Steps taken by solver** in the **Time Stepping** section influences the output in this situation.

- Select the **Store reaction forces** check box to compute and store reaction forces in the output. This option is not supported when using any of the Runge–Kutta time-stepping methods.
- The computation of boundary flux variables involves solving a system of equations to obtain a continuous field from nodal flux values. If the **Use lumping when computing fluxes** check box is selected, this system of equations is lumped. The benefits of using this option is that it can avoid certain spurious oscillations in the computed flux field and it is also slightly faster. Lumping is not suitable in 3D for shape functions of order higher than 1. Lumping is not supported when using any of the Runge–Kutta time-stepping methods.
- Select the **Store time derivatives** check box to store time derivatives of the variables solved for in the output. Storing the time derivatives gives more accurate results when evaluating quantities that involve these time derivatives.
- Select the **Store solution before and after events** check box to store two additional solutions every time an implicit or explicit event is triggered. See The Events Interface. This stores the solutions before and after the reinitialization.

### ADVANCED

Select the **Allow complex numbers** check box to be able to solve problems that are not automatically determined to be complex-valued in a correct way.

To allow variables not solved for to be reused in a periodic manner, select the **Periodic values of variables not solved for** check box. The specify the periodicity using the **Start time** and **Interval length** fields (default unit: s). Together, they define the interval for which the input solution is periodic. When reusing variables for time instants that fall outside the specified time window, a periodic map is applied, allowing these variables to be used for times longer than one period.

### LEAST-SQUARES DATA

> The section only appears if you are solving a time-dependent least-squares optimization problem.

Least-squares times are read from least-squares objectives (either a file or a table), and the solver sequence is set up accordingly. If there is a least-squares objective with a time column, the time values are displayed under **Times from least-squares objectives**. If **Use times from least-squares objectives** is on (which is the default), the least-squares times are read and merged with the user-defined time list at runtime. The merged data governs the setup of the time-dependent solver.

*General parameter values list* here refers to the list of times in the **General** section above. If **Exclude times outside General parameter value lists** is on (which is the default), start and end simulation times that you have provided are respected, when merging with time values from least-squares objectives. Time values from objectives outside the user-defined time range are ignored. Otherwise (that is, **Exclude times outside General parameter value lists** is off), all time values from least-squares objectives are used and merged with the user-defined time list.

If **Use times from least-squares objectives** is off, no time values from least-squares objectives are used.

You can change the default values of **Use times from least-squares objectives** and **Exclude times outside General parameter value lists** only if **Defined by study step** is set to **User defined**.

### CONSTANTS

In this section you can define constants that can be used as temporary constants in the solver. You can use the constants in the model or to define values for internal solver parameters. These constants overrule any previous definition (for example, from Global Definitions). The constant values are expressions and can, for example, include the `range()` operator, units, and global expressions. The constant name can be a new or an existing global parameter. The constant is temporary in the sense that it is only defined during the solver run. You cannot override parameters used in the following parts of the model:

- Mesh and geometry
- Selections
- Probes
- Functions
- Materials
- Pairs
- Solver sequences
- Parameter-dependent lists

Also, the Parametric and Time Dependent solvers overrule any definition of solver constants.

Constants settings for a solver node do not carry over to postprocessing.

Some examples of when it can be useful to define constants for a solver:

- When doing more advanced solver sequences, where constants need to be changed between calls (for example, in for-loops).
- When you do not want to change the global definition of a parameter or when you cannot or do not want to use a Parametric Solver feature.
- When you want to define auxiliary parameters that are part of the equations like `CFLCMP` or `niterCMP` and where the solver does not define these parameters.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add a constant and then define its name in the **Constant name** column and its value (a numerical value or parameter expression) in the **Constant value** column. By default, any defined parameters are first added as the constant names, but you can change the names to define other constants. Click **Delete** ( ) to remove the selected constant from the list.

### LOG

This section, which is initially empty, contains a log from the time stepping. This log is stored in the MPH-file. Select the **Keep warnings in stored log** to keep warning messages in this log so that the information in those warnings is available also when reopening the model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Log Window (The Time-Dependent Solver Log) |

| | |
|---|---|
| | *The Black–Scholes Equation*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/black_scholes_put** |

## *Time Discrete Solver*

Use the **Time Discrete Solver** ( ) to find the solution to time-dependent problems (dynamic or unsteady problems) that have already been discretized in time using, for example, the `prev` operator or the `bdf` operator. This solver is automatically used when a Time Discrete study is added to the model.

See About the Time Discrete Solver for background information.

### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step. If you select **User defined** (to override the settings defined in the corresponding study node), you can specify the **Time unit**, **Output times**, and **Relative tolerance** settings.

Use the **Time unit** list to choose a time unit that is suitable for the time span of the simulation. The default time unit is inherited from the corresponding setting in the study step.

Use the **Output times** field to enter a vector of times that define the simulation's time span.

The time step is specified in the **Time step** field. Valid entries are a scalar, a vector of times, or an expression containing global expression variables.

Discretizing time derivatives using the `prev` operator or the `bdf` operator requires the solution at previous discrete times. How many previous time steps should be stored is specified in the **Number of time discrete levels** field. If you, for example, use the first-order `bdf` operator (`bdf(u,1)`), the solution at one previous time step is required. Using the second-order `bdf` operator (`bdf(u,2)`) requires the solution at two previous time steps. The default value is 2.

From the **Times to store** list, choose one of the following options:

- Choose **Output times by interpolation** (the default) to store the output times using interpolation from the solver's time steps.
- Choose **Steps taken by solver closest to output times** to use the time steps from the solver that are closest to a given output time among all the steps that have passed this output time.
- Choose **Steps taken by solver** to store the actual time steps from the solver. Specify to store every *N*th step in the **Store every Nth step** field (default value: 1; that is, all time steps are stored).

Use the **Relative tolerance** field to enter a positive number. This number controls how accurately the nonlinear system of equations is solved in each time step. In general, the desired relative error in the solution should be entered here.

### ABSOLUTE TOLERANCE

Here you can specify an absolute tolerance that the nonlinear solver uses to control the absolute error. The tolerance specified here is applied to all variables unless modified per variable by selecting a method other than the global method for a variable.

Use the **Global method** list to select how the specified absolute tolerance is to be interpreted for the variables that use the global method (by default, all variables use the global method). Select:

- **Scaled** to let the absolute tolerance be applied to scaled variables.
- **Unscaled** to let the absolute tolerance be applied to unscaled variables.

Select a **Tolerance method** to specify how to enter and compute the absolute tolerance. Select:

- **Factor** to specify a factor (default: 0.1) in the **Tolerance factor** field that makes the absolute tolerance proportional to the relative tolerance. With this method, the absolute error does not become dominating when you reduce the relative tolerance so that it is much smaller than the absolute tolerance.
- **Manual** to specify a value for the absolute tolerance. In the **Absolute tolerance** field, enter a positive number that is applied to either scaled or unscaled variables.

To specify the absolute tolerance individually for a variable, select the variable from the **Variables** list and modify the corresponding tolerance with the **Method** list. Select:

- **Scaled** to apply the specified tolerance to scaled variables.
- **Unscaled** to apply the specified tolerance to unscaled variables.
- **Use global** (the default) to apply the tolerance specified for the global tolerance.

If you select **Scaled** or **Unscaled**, additional fields appear. Use the **Tolerance** field to modify the absolute tolerance for the selected variable.

### RESULTS WHILE SOLVING

See Results While Solving in Common Study Step Settings for these settings.

### OUTPUT

Use the **Times to store** list to control at what times the solver stores a solution. Select:

- **Specified times** to store solutions at the times entered in the **Times** field in the **General** section.
- **Steps taken by solver** to store solutions at the time steps taken by the solver.

When **Specified times** is selected, the solution to output is computed through interpolation. Therefore, the solution at previous time steps is not computed, which means that expressions with the `prev` and `bdf` operators cannot be used in analysis. Such expressions can only be used in analysis when you have selected **Steps taken by solver**.

### CONSTANTS

In this section you can define constants that can be used as temporary constants in the solver. You can use the constants in the model or to define values for internal solver parameters. These constants overrule any previous definition (for example, from Global Definitions). The constant values are expressions and can, for example, include the `range()` operator, units, and global expressions. The constant name can be a new or an existing global parameter. The constant is temporary in the sense that it is only defined during the solver run. You cannot override parameters used in the following parts of the model:

- Mesh and geometry
- Selections
- Probes
- Functions
- Materials
- Pairs
- Solver sequences
- Parameter-dependent lists

Also, the Parametric and Time Dependent solvers overrule any definition of solver constants.

Constants settings for a solver node do not carry over to postprocessing.

Some examples of when it can be useful to define constants for a solver:

- When doing more advanced solver sequences, where constants need to be changed between calls (for example, in for-loops).
- When you do not want to change the global definition of a parameter or when you cannot or do not want to use a Parametric Solver feature.
- When you want to define auxiliary parameters that are part of the equations like `CFLCMP` or `niterCMP` and where the solver does not define these parameters.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add a constant and then define its name in the **Constant name** column and its value (a numerical value or parameter expression) in the **Constant value** column. By default, any defined parameters are first added as the constant names, but you can change the names to define other constants. Click **Delete** ( ) to remove the selected constant from the list.

#### LOG

This section, which is initially empty, contains a log from the time stepping. Select the **Keep warnings in stored log** check box as needed.

## *References for the Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers*


1. P.E. Gill, W. Murray, and M.A. Saunders, *User's Guide for SNOPT Version 7: Software for Large-Scale Nonlinear Programming*, Systems Optimization Laboratory (SOL), Stanford University, 2006.

2. P.E. Gill, W. Murray, and M.A. Saunders, "SNOPT: An SQP Algorithm for Large-Scale Constrained Optimization," *SIAM Review*, vol. 47, no. 1, pp. 99–131, 2005.

3. P. Deuflhard, "A Modified Newton Method for the Solution of Ill-conditioned Systems of Nonlinear Equations with Application to Multiple Shooting," *Numer. Math.*, vol. 22, pp. 289–315, 1974.

4. A.C. Hindmarsh, P.N. Brown, K.E. Grant, S.L. Lee, R. Serban, D.E. Shumaker, and C.S. Woodward, "SUNDIALS: Suite of Nonlinear and Differential/Algebraic Equation Solvers," *ACM T. Math. Software*, vol. 31, p. 363, 2005.

5. P.N. Brown, A.C. Hindmarsh, and L.R. Petzold, "Using Krylov Methods in the Solution of Large-Scale Differential-Algebraic Systems," *SIAM J. Sci. Comput.*, vol. 15, pp. 1467–1488, 1994.

6. P.N. Brown, A.C. Hindmarsh, and L.R. Petzold, "Consistent Initial Condition Calculation for Differential-Algebraic Systems," *SIAM J. Sci. Comput.*, vol. 19, pp. 1495–1512, 1998.

7. P.K. Moore and L.R. Petzold, "A Stepsize Control Strategy for Stiff Systems of Ordinary Differential Equations," *Appl. Numer. Math.*, vol. 15, pp. 449–463, 1994.

8. K.E. Brenan, S.L. Campbell, and L.R. Petzold, *Numerical Solutions of Initial-Value Problems in Differential-Algebraic Equations*, pp. 146–147, SIAM, Philadelphia, Pa, 1996.

9. J. Demmel and others, "Error Bounds from Extra Precise Iterative Refinement," *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software (TOMS)*, vol. 32, issue 2, pp. 325–351, 2006.

10. J. Chung and G.M. Hulbert, "A Time Integration Algorithm for Structural Dynamics with Improved Numerical Dissipation: The Generalized-α Method," *J. Appl. Mech.*, vol. 60, pp. 371–375, 1993.

11. K.E. Jansen, C.H. Whiting, and G.M. Hulbert, "A Generalized-α Method for Integrating the Filtered Navier–Stokes Equations with a Stabilized Finite Element Method," *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Eng.*, vol. 190, pp. 305–319, 2000.

12. J.R. Dormand and P.J. Prince, "A family of embedded Runge–Kutta formulae," *J. Comput. Appl. Math.*, vol. 6, no. 1, pp. 19–26, 1980.

13. The ARPACK Arnoldi package, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ARPACK.

14. P. Deuflhard, "A Stepsize Control for Continuation Methods and its Special Application to Multiple Shooting Techniques," *Numer. Math.*, vol. 33, pp. 115–146, 1979.

15. R. Verfürth, *A Review of a Posteriori Error Estimation and Adaptive Mesh-Refinement Techniques*, Teubner Verlag and J. Wiley, Stuttgart, 1996.

16. R. Rannacher, "A Feed-back Approach to Error Control in Finite Element Methods: Basic Analysis and Examples," *East-West J. Numer. Math.*, vol. 4, pp. 237–264, 1996.

17. www.netlib.org/ode/.

18. J. Kestyn, E. Polizzi, and P.T.P. Tang, "FEAST Eigensolver for Non-Hermitian Problems," *SIAM J. Sci. Comput.*, vol. 38, no. 5, pp. S772–S799, 2016.

19. B. Gavin, A. Miedlar, and E. Polizzi, "FEAST Eigensolver for Nonlinear Eigenvalue Problems," *J. Comput. Sci.*, vol. 27, pp. 107–117, 2018.

20. P.T.P. Tang and E. Polizzi, "FEAST as a Subspace Iteration Eigensolver Accelerated by Approximate Spectral Projection," *SIAM J. Matrix Anal. Appl.*, vol. 35, pp. 354–390, 2014.

21. J. Jin, *The Finite Element Method in Electromagnetics*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 2002.

22. L.T. Pillage and R.A. Rohrer, "Asymptotic Waveform Evaluation for Timing Analysis," *IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design*, vol. 9, pp. 352–366, 1990.

23. M.A. Kolbehdari, M. Srinivasan, M.S. Nakhla, Q.J. Zhang, and R. Achar, "Simultaneous Time and Frequency Domain Solutions of EM Problems Using Finite Elements and CFH Techniques," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 44, pp. 1526–1534, 1996.

24. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Window_function.

# Solution Attribute Nodes

The first few sections provide some background information about the linear system solvers and preconditioners and the algorithms used:

- About the Advanced Attribute Settings
- Choosing the Right Linear System Solver
- About Incomplete LU
- The Adaptive Solver Algorithms and Error Estimation
- The Domain Decomposition Solvers
- The Fully Coupled Attribute and the Double Dogleg Method
- The Iterative Solvers
- The Multigrid Solvers
- The Parametric Solver Algorithm
- The SCGS Solver
- The Segregated Solver
- The Sensitivity Analysis Algorithm
- About the SOR, SOR Gauge, SOR Line, and SOR Vector Iterative Solver Algorithms
- The Vanka Algorithm

| | |
|---|---|
| | About Solver Commands in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

Then the settings for the solver attribute nodes — such as preconditioners, adaptive mesh refinement, and sensitivity analysis listed in Table 20-7 — are detailed. There is also a list of the References for the Linear System Solvers and the Preconditioners.

TABLE 20-7: SOLUTION ATTRIBUTE NODES.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Stationary and Eigenvalue Adaptation) | Handles adaptive mesh refinement together with a Stationary or Eigenvalue solver. Also see The Adaptive Solver Algorithms and Error Estimation. |
| | Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Time-Dependent Adaptation) | Handles adaptive mesh refinement together with a Stationary, Eigenvalue, or Time-Dependent solver. The adaptive mesh refinement creates multiple meshes for segments of a time-dependent simulation. Also see The Adaptive Solver Algorithms and Error Estimation. |
| | Advanced | Advanced general solver parameters. |
| | AMG Coarse Solver | Administrate coarse grid solvers when using an Auxiliary-Space AMG solver. |
| | AMG Postsmoother | Handles settings for the AMG postsmoother (when using Auxiliary-Space AMG). |
| | AMG Presmoother | Handles settings for the AMG presmoother (when using Auxiliary-Space AMG). |

TABLE 20-7: SOLUTION ATTRIBUTE NODES.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Automatic Remeshing | Adds automatic remeshing parameters. The remeshing occurs when the mesh quality falls below a specified value. Add it to a Time-Dependent solver. |
| | Auxiliary-Space AMG | Handles parameters for linear system solvers/preconditioners that use the auxiliary-space AMG solver. Add it to Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, or Coarse Solver attributes. |
| | Auxiliary-Space Maxwell (AMS) | Handles parameters for linear system solvers/preconditioners that use the auxiliary-space Maxwell solver (AMS). Add it to Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, or Coarse Solver attributes. |
| | Block Navier–Stokes | Adds an efficient preconditioner for the incompressible Navier–Stokes equations in the transient regime. |
| | Coarse Solver | Administrate coarse grid solvers when using a Multigrid or Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) solver. |
| p(x) | Control Field | Handles settings for field variables that are acting as control variables. Control variables have a special status when using the Sensitivity or Optimization solver. Used together with the Dependent Variables operation node. |
| p | Control State | Handles settings for state variables that are acting as control variables. Control (state) variables have a special status when using the Sensitivity or the Optimization solver. Used together with the Dependent Variables operation node. |
| | Direct | Handles settings for a direct linear solver. |
| | Direct Preconditioner | Handles settings for a direct linear solver used as a preconditioner. |
| | Domain Decomposition (Schur) | Used to set up an additive or multiplicative Schur domain decomposition solver. Add it to an Iterative solver or a Coarse Solver attribute. Also see The Domain Decomposition Solvers. |
| | Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) | Used to set up an additive, multiplicative, hybrid, or symmetric Schwarz overlapping domain decomposition solver. Add it to an Iterative solver or a Coarse Solver attribute. Also see The Domain Decomposition Solvers. |
| | Domain Solver | Administrate domain solvers when using a Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) or Domain Decomposition (Schur) solver. |
| $P_i =$ 2 1 3 | Eigenvalue Parametric | Used for an eigenvalue parametric study. This attribute can be used together with the Eigenvalue Solver. |
| E≈ | Error Estimation | Display information about the functional for goal-oriented error estimation. |
| | Domain Solver | Handles settings for the domain solver (when using Domain Decomposition). |
| U.T.P | Field | Handles settings for field variables, including settings for storing the field in the output or not. Each field variable needs a separate Field node. This attribute is used with the Dependent Variables operation node. |
| | Fully Coupled | Uses a damped version of Newton's method or a double dogleg method that handles parameters for a fully coupled solution approach. It can be used with the Stationary or Time-Dependent solvers. Also see The Fully Coupled Attribute and the Double Dogleg Method. |
| | Hierarchical LU | Handles hierarchical LU factorization for the BEM solver. |
| LU | Incomplete LU | Handles parameters for linear system solvers/preconditioners that use incomplete LU factorization. Add it to Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, or Coarse Solver attributes. |
| | Iterative | Handles settings for an iterative linear solver or preconditioner. Also see The Iterative Solvers. |

TABLE 20-7: SOLUTION ATTRIBUTE NODES.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Jacobi | Handles settings for the Jacobi (or diagonal scaling) method. Add it to Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, Presmoother, Postsmoother, or Coarse Solver attributes. |
| | Krylov Preconditioner | Handles settings for the Krylov-type linear solver or preconditioner. Add it to Iterative, Presmoother, Postsmoother, Coarse Solver, Schur Solver, or Schur Source Solver attributes. |
| | Localized Schur | Handles settings for the localized Schur solver. Add it to Domain Decomposition>Schur Solver nodes and to their Krylov Preconditioner subnodes. |
| | Lower Limit | Parameters for imposing restrictions on degrees of freedom. Add it to a Segregated attribute. |
| | Lumped Step | Available with a Segregated attribute node. This step is intended for speeding up the computation of any $L_2$-projections, stemming from the identity operator, appearing as a single-physics interface within a multiphysics problem. |
| | Multigrid | Handles settings for a multigrid linear solver or preconditioner. Add it to Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, Presmoother, Postsmoother, or Coarse Solver attributes. Also see The Multigrid Solvers. |
| | Parametric | Handles settings for parameter stepping. This attribute can be used together with the Stationary Solver. Also see The Parametric Solver Algorithm. |
| | Postsmoother | Handles settings for the postsmoother (when using Multigrid). |
| | Presmoother | Handles settings for the presmoother (when using Multigrid). |
| | Pressure Solver | Administrate solvers for the pressure when using Block Navier–Stokes. |
| | Previous Solution | An optional attribute node of the Parametric attribute node. It handles field variables that have to be accessed at a previous parameter value or time. |
| | SCGS | Handles the SCGS (symmetrically coupled Gauss-Seidel) solver, which is useful as a preconditioner for solving the Navier–Stokes equations and similar fluid flow problems. Also see The SCGS Solver. |
| | Schur Solver | Handles settings for the Schur solver when using Domain Decomposition (Schur). |
| | Schur Source Solver | Handles settings for the Schur solver when using Domain Decomposition (Schur), when an absorbing boundary condition is used. |
| | Segregated | Handles parameters for a segregated solution approach. This attribute makes it possible to split the solution process into substeps. Each substep uses a damped version of Newton's method. Add it to Stationary and Time Dependent solvers. Also see The Segregated Solver. |
| | Segregated Step | Handles settings for one substep of a segregated iteration. This attribute uses a damped version of Newton's method and can be used together with a Segregated attribute node. |
| | Sensitivity | Sensitivity parameters. Also see The Sensitivity Analysis Algorithm. |
| | SOR | Handles settings for the SOR (successive over-relaxation) iterative method. Add it to Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, Presmoother, Postsmoother, or Coarse Solver attributes. Also see The SOR Method. |
| | SOR Gauge | Handles settings for an SOR Gauge-type linear solver or preconditioner. Also see The SSOR Gauge, SOR Gauge, and SORU Gauge Algorithms. |
| | SOR Line | Handles settings for an SOR Line linear solver or preconditioner. Also see The SOR Line Algorithm. |

TABLE 20-7: SOLUTION ATTRIBUTE NODES.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | SOR Vector | Handles settings for an SOR Vector-type linear solver or preconditioner. Also see The SOR Vector Algorithm. |
| | SCGS | Handles settings for the SAI (sparse approximate inverse) preconditioner, pre- and postsmoother, or coarse solver. Add it to Iterative, Iterative>Krylov Preconditioner, Multigrid>Presmoother and Postsmoother, and Domain Decomposition>Coarse Solver and Domain Solver nodes. |
| | Sparse Localized Schur | Handles settings for the sparse localized Schur solver. Add it to Domain Decomposition>Schur Solver nodes (it is the default Schur solver). |
| | State | Handles settings for state variables. A state is composed of a set of ODE variables. Used together with the Dependent Variables operation node. |
| | Stationary Acceleration | Accelerates the solution process for nonlinear problems with a time-periodic stationary solution. |
| | Stop Condition | An attribute that stops parameter stepping or time stepping when a specified condition is fulfilled. |
| | Time Parametric | Handles settings for parameter stepping. This attribute can be used together with the Time-Dependent Solver. |
| | Vanka | Handles settings for a Vanka linear solver or preconditioner. Also see The Vanka Algorithm. |
| | Velocity Solver | Administrate solvers for the velocity when using Block Navier–Stokes. |

## *About the Advanced Attribute Settings*

| | |
|---|---|
| | Advanced in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual* |

### WHICH PROBLEMS ARE SYMMETRIC?

When using an Advanced attribute node, you have an option to choose the matrix symmetry. But how do you know which problems are symmetric? When the discretization of a PDE problem results in a symmetric Jacobian (stiffness) matrix (and a symmetric mass matrix for time-dependent or eigenvalue problems), you can often apply faster and less memory-consuming algorithms to solve the resulting linear systems. PDEs with symmetric discretization typically occur in models involving acoustics, diffusion, electromagnetics, heat transfer by conduction, and structural mechanics. In contrast, problems in fluid mechanics, convection-diffusion, and convection-conduction typically involve nonsymmetric Jacobian matrices.

If the model involves complex numbers, you can distinguish between *symmetric* and Hermitian matrices. A *Hermitian matrix* $A$ satisfies

$$\bar{A}^T = A$$

where $T$ denotes the transpose and the bar denotes the complex conjugate.

COMSOL Multiphysics detects symmetry for symmetric and Hermitian matrices. To take advantage of the computational savings for models with symmetric matrices is to use a solver that utilizes the symmetry. The following linear system solvers and preconditioners do not take advantage of symmetric matrices:

- The Vanka preconditioner

- The incomplete LU preconditioner
- The algebraic multigrid solver/preconditioner

Selecting **Symmetric** for a problem that does not result in symmetric matrices leads to an incorrect solution.

#### ELIMINATION CONSTRAINT HANDLING

The constraint handling is, for simplicity, demonstrated for a stationary problem. The handling is similar for parametric, eigenvalue, and time-dependent problems. Consider the linear (scaled) algebraic system

$$\begin{bmatrix} K & N_F \\ N & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} U \\ \Lambda \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} L \\ M \end{bmatrix}$$

The Lagrange multiplier vector $\Lambda$ is typically undetermined, and COMSOL Multiphysics does not solve for it. Similarly, the constraint $NU = M$ often contains the same equation several times. To handle this problem, the COMSOL software turns to a constraint-handling method that uses elimination. The solver computes a solution $U_d$ to the constraint $NU = M$ as well as a matrix Null, whose columns form a basis for the null space of $N$. For unidirectional constraints ($N_F \neq N^T$) a matrix Nullf is also computed, whose columns form a basis for the null space of $N_F{}^T$. Then it obtains the solution as $U = \text{Null}\ U_n + U_d$. Here $U_n$ is the solution of $K_c\ U_n = L_c$, where

$$\begin{cases} K_c = \text{Nullf}^T K\,\text{Null} \\ L_c = \text{Nullf}^T (L - KU_d) \end{cases}$$

Here $K_c$ is the eliminated stiffness matrix.

For eigenvalue and time-dependent problems, the corresponding eliminated $D$ and $E$ matrices are

$$D_c = \text{Nullf}^T D\,\text{Nul}, \qquad E_c = \text{Nullf}^T E\,\text{Null}$$

## *Choosing the Right Linear System Solver*

The following pertains to the Direct attribute node. All linear system solvers above work on general sparse linear systems of the form $Ax = b$ and use LU factorization on the matrix $A$ to compute the solution $x$. In doing so, they use a preordering algorithm that permutes the columns of $A$ to minimize the number of nonzeros in the $L$ and $U$ factors. Popular preordering algorithms include Minimum degree, Nested dissection, and Multisection. All solvers run distributed when running COMSOL Multiphysics in distributed mode (on clusters, for example). All linear system solvers benefit from shared memory parallelism (multicore processors, for example). MUMPS and PARDISO have an option for reusing the preordering, which speeds up the computation but leads to a higher memory peak.

This section reviews Linear System Solver Selection Guidelines, Which Models Are Positive Definite?, and Elliptic and Parabolic Models.

Linear in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

### *The MUMPS Solver*

The MUMPS solver works on general systems of the form $Ax = b$ and uses several preordering algorithms to permute the columns and thereby minimize the fill-in. MUMPS is multithreaded on platforms that support multithreading and also supports solving on distributed memory architectures through the use of MPI. The code is written in Fortran 90. For further details about MUMPS, see Ref. 1.

### *The PARDISO Solver*

The PARDISO solver works on general systems of the form $Ax = b$. In order to improve sequential and parallel sparse numerical factorization performance, the solver algorithms are based on a Level-3 BLAS update, and they exploit pipelining parallelism with a combination of left-looking and right-looking supernode techniques. PARDISO is multithreaded on platforms that support multithreading. On distributed memory architectures, if you clear the **Parallel Direct Sparse Solver for Clusters** check box or if you run PARDISO in the out-of-core mode, the solver settings are changed to corresponding MUMPS settings. The code is written in C and Fortran. COMSOL Multiphysics uses the PARDISO version developed by Olaf Schenk and collaborators (Ref. 2), which is included with Intel® MKL (Intel Math Kernel Libraries).

### *The SPOOLES Solver*

The SPOOLES solver works on general systems of the form $Ax = b$ using the multifrontal method and direct LU factorization of the sparse matrix $A$. When the matrix $A$ is symmetric or Hermitian, the solver uses an LDLT version of the algorithm, which saves half the memory. SPOOLES uses several preordering algorithms to permute the columns and thereby minimize fill-in. SPOOLES is multithreaded on platforms that support multithreading and also supports solving on distributed memory architectures through the use of MPI. The code is written in C. COMSOL uses SPOOLES version 2.2 developed by Cleve Ashcraft and collaborators (Ref. 3).

### *The Dense Matrix Solver*

The dense matrix solver works on general systems of the form $Ax = b$. The dense matrix solver uses LAPACK (Ref. 4) for multithreaded solves and ScaLAPACK (Ref. 5) for distributed memory architectures. This solver is mainly useful for cases where the system matrices are densely populated, such as boundary element (BEM) models.

## LINEAR SYSTEM SOLVER SELECTION GUIDELINES

The physics interface in the model selects a default linear system solver that usually is appropriate for the problem type, at least for single-physics interface models. If the default solver does not perform well, use the following guidelines to choose a linear system solver.

1. Try the PARDISO direct solver.
2. Try the MUMPS direct solver.
3. If the solver still runs out of memory or is too slow, use one of the iterative solvers GMRES, FGMRES, BiCGStab, or TFQMR. Select a preconditioner according to the guidelines in the section about the iterative solver.
4. If the system is positive definite and real symmetric or Hermitian, try the conjugate gradients iterative solver, which is more memory-efficient and sometimes faster than GMRES, FGMRES, BiCGStab, and TFQMR. Select a symmetric preconditioner. Alternatively, try the SPOOLES direct solver. It often uses less memory but is less numerically stable. SPOOLES is also slower.

## WHICH MODELS ARE POSITIVE DEFINITE?

A model with a real symmetric or Hermitian system matrix is often also *positive definite*, which means that a number of efficient linear system solvers are applicable. Further, the simple preconditioners SSOR, SOR, SORU, Jacobi (diagonal scaling), and the multigrid solvers benefit from a positive definite matrix. A real symmetric or Hermitian matrix is positive definite if all its eigenvalues are positive.

For stationary problems, the system matrix is the Jacobian (stiffness) matrix $A$. This means that stationary models in diffusion, electromagnetics, heat transfer by conduction, and structural mechanics usually have a positive definite system matrix.

For time-dependent problems, the system matrix is of the form $A + \sigma B + \sigma^2 C$, where $B$ is the damping matrix, $C$ is the mass matrix, and $\sigma > 0$ is inversely proportional to the time step (if $C = 0$, then $B$ is often called the mass matrix). Because these matrices are often positive definite, time-dependent models in diffusion, electromagnetics, structural mechanics, and heat transfer by conduction usually have a positive definite system matrix.

For eigenvalue problems, the system matrix is of the form $A - \sigma B + \sigma^2 C$, where $\sigma$ is the *shift* — that is, the number around which the software searches for eigenvalues (specified in the **Search for eigenvalues around** field; the default is 0). Because $A$, $B$, and $C$ are usually positive definite, eigenvalue problems in acoustics, diffusion, electromagnetics, heat transfer by conduction, and structural mechanics usually have a positive definite system matrix if $\sigma \leq 0$.

#### ELLIPTIC AND PARABOLIC MODELS

The classes of elliptic and parabolic models include the positive definite models. For such models, the efficient multigrid preconditioners often perform well. A simplified definition of these classes reads as follows. A system of stationary or eigenvalue second-order PDEs is *elliptic* if the second-order terms in the PDE give rise to a positive definite Jacobian matrix. A system of time-dependent PDEs has a time derivative term of the form $d_a \dot{u}$ , where the mass coefficient $d_a$ is often a positive definite matrix and the $e_a$ coefficient is 0. Such a system is *parabolic* if the second-order terms in the PDE give rise to a positive definite Jacobian matrix.

Stationary or eigenvalue models in acoustics, convection-diffusion, electromagnetics, heat transfer, and structural mechanics are usually elliptic. Likewise, time-dependent models in convection-diffusion, electromagnetics, and heat transfer are often parabolic. The Navier–Stokes equations, wave-type equations, or formulations involving weak constraints are neither elliptic nor parabolic.

## *About Incomplete LU*

The Incomplete LU preconditioner performs an incomplete LU factorization of the system matrix $A$. That is, it drops small elements during the column-oriented Gaussian elimination (see Ref. 21 and Ref. 22). Thus it saves memory, and the resulting factors $L$ and $U$ are approximate. The resulting preconditioner is an approximation to $A$. The preconditioner supports threshold drop, fill-ratio drop, and threshold pivoting. It can optionally respect the nonzero pattern in the original matrix. The preconditioner accepts matrices in symmetric and Hermitian format but expands these to full storage before factorization.

#### SELECTING A DROP RULE

The Incomplete LU preconditioner uses the *threshold drop rule* (the default) or the *fill-ratio drop rule*. The preconditioner drops (neglects) an element during the elimination phase if its absolute value is smaller than the Euclidean norm of the entire column times a *drop tolerance*. In contrast, the fill-ratio drop rule limits the number of nonzeros in the incomplete factors $L$ and $U$, and it keeps the largest absolute values. The number of values it keeps depends on the number of nonzeros in the corresponding column of the original matrix times a fill-ratio factor. There are two exceptions to these drop rules:

- The preconditioner never drops diagonal elements.
- The preconditioner optionally drops nonzeros in positions where the original matrix is nonzero. To make the preconditioner drop them, clear the **Respect pattern** check box in the settings for the Incomplete LU preconditioner.

The primary problem with setting up a preconditioner is the tradeoff between resources (computer time and memory) and the preconditioner's quality. The computational cost of setting up a preconditioner with the

Incomplete LU preconditioner is at least proportional to the number of nonzeros in the produced factors $L$ and $U$. An advantage of using the fill-ratio drop rule is that you can estimate and limit the cost beforehand; the main disadvantage is that the quality of the preconditioner is typically not as good as using the threshold drop rule with a drop tolerance resulting in the same number of nonzeros. However, with the threshold drop rule there is no good way of estimating resource requirements beforehand. Furthermore, there is no general formula for these drop rules that gives a drop tolerance or fill ratio that guarantees fast convergence for a certain iterative method. Therefore, it is often necessary to rely on experiments and experience for this difficult and, from a performance point of view, important choice.

## *The Adaptive Solver Algorithms and Error Estimation*

The adaptive solver algorithms and The $L_2$ Norm Error Estimate, The Functional Error Estimate, and Error Indicator for the Time-Dependent Solver are discussed in this section.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Adaption in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual.* |

### THE ADAPTIVE SOLVER ALGORITHM — STATIONARY AND EIGENVALUE ADAPTATION

The adaptive solver performs the following iterative algorithm (Ref. 15):

1. Solve the problem on the existing mesh using the stationary or eigenvalue solver.
2. Evaluate the residual of the PDE on all mesh elements.
3. Estimate the error in the solution on all mesh elements. The computed error estimate is really an *error indicator* because the estimate involves an unknown constant ($C$ below).
4. Terminate execution if it has made the requested number of refinements or if it has exceeded the maximum number of elements.
5. Refine a subset of the elements based on the sizes of the local error indicators and make other mesh changes as needed (see Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Stationary and Eigenvalue Adaptation) and especially the **General modification** method).
6. Repeat these steps.

### THE ADAPTIVE SOLVER ALGORITHM — TIME-DEPENDENT ADAPTATION

An adapted solution at $t = t_n$ is mapped to the coarse base mesh. A new adapted mesh for the time interval $[t_n, t_{n+1}]$ is constructed by first computing a coarse solution on the base mesh in $[t_n, t_s]$, where $t_s$ is the largest sample time and $t_{n+1} = 2t_n - t_{n-1}$. The error indicator is evaluated using the coarse solution at the given sample points.

In the case of an automatic time interval, a measure of the amount of refinement is computed and compared to a given requested value. If the computed value is too small or too large, the interval length is increased or decreased, respectively, which results in a new $t_{n+1}$. If the interval length needs to be changed, the error indicator is sampled again using a new coarse solution. The comparison is done only once.

The new adapted mesh is obtained by using the error indicator sampled at given points in $[t_n, t_{n+1}]$, selecting a set of elements based on the element pick function, and then finally refining these elements. The solution at $t_n$ to the PDE problem on the previous adapted mesh for $[t_{n-1}, t_n]$ is then mapped to the new mesh for $[t_n, t_{n+1}]$ and time integration continues until the next mesh adaptation takes place at $t_{n+1}$.

The simple measure used for determining the amount of refinement is

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2^p N} \sum_{i=1,\,\gamma(i)\neq 0}^{N} 2^{\gamma(i)}$$

Here $\gamma$ is an $N$-vector of integers containing the number of times the element at that position should be refined, $p = \max_i \gamma(i)$, and $N$ is the number of elements of the coarse base mesh.

Now, the next interval length is decreased by a given factor if $\rho$ is larger than 120% of the requested reference value. If $\rho$ is smaller than 80% of the reference value it is instead increased. Otherwise, the interval length is kept the same.

## ERROR ESTIMATES

### *The $L_2$ Norm Error Estimate*

The $L_2$ norm error estimate relies on an assumption of a strong stability estimate for the PDE problem (satisfied, for example, for Poisson's equation over a domain with a smooth boundary). From such an assumption, it is possible to show that there is a constant $C$, such that the $L_2$ norm of the error, $e_l$, in the $l$th equation satisfies

$$\|e_l\| \leq C \left\| h^{q_l} \rho_l \right\|$$

where $\rho_l$ is the residual in the $l$th equation and $q_l$ is the stability estimate derivative order. $h$ is the local mesh element size. The adaptive solver algorithm uses the following $L_2$-norm error indicator:

$$\left( \int_\Omega \sum_l s_l^{-2} h^{2q_l} |\rho_l|^2 dA \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

with the default value $q_l = 2$. This formula also introduces the scaling factors $s_l$ for the residual with the default value $s_l = 1$. The local error indicator for a mesh element is

$$\sum_l s_l^{-2} h^{2q_l} \tau_l^{\,2} A$$

where $A$ is the area (volume, length) of the mesh element, and $\tau_l$ is the absolute value of the $l$th equation residual (one number per mesh element).

### *The Functional Error Estimate*

The functional-based estimate relies on adjoint solution error estimation. Instead of approximating the error of the solution, the adaptive solver uses the approximation of the error of a certain error functional (Ref. 16). Under rather general assumptions, it is possible to show that the error $e$ (of a functional) can be estimated as

$$|e| \leq \sum_l \|e_l^*\| \|\rho_l\|$$

where $e_l^*$ and $\rho_l$ are the error in the dual or adjoint solution to, and the residual for, the $l$th equation, respectively. The adaptive solver algorithm uses the following error indicator for a mesh element:

$$\sum_l w_l \tau_l A$$

where $A$ is the area (volume, length) of the mesh element, and $\tau_l$ is the absolute value of the $l$th equation residual (one number per mesh element). Here $w_l$ is an estimate of the adjoint solution error for the $l$th equation. This error

is estimated using the following methods. For all three methods, the sensitivity solver is used to find the discrete adjoint solution.

- If a field is represented using Lagrange shape functions and **Adjoint solution error estimate** is **PPR for Lagrange**, then the PPR technique is used to estimate the error in the adjoint solution.
- If a field is not represented using Lagrange shape functions or if **Adjoint solution error estimate** is **Interpolation error**, then an interpolation error estimate is used.
- On geometric entities of dimension lower than the space dimension, a gradient-based error estimate is always used.

For details, see Error Estimation — Theory and Variables.

#### ERROR INDICATOR FOR THE TIME-DEPENDENT SOLVER

A possible error indicator is the $L_2$ norm of the gradient of the dependent variables (for example, `sqrt(comp1.Tx^2+comp1.Ty^2)` for the temperature in a 2D heat transfer model). The gradient of the dependent variable is the default value for the error indicator in most physics interfaces.

A solution on the coarse base mesh is computed in the next time interval, and the error indicator is evaluated at the points specified in the **Sample points** field. In this way a new adapted mesh appropriate for the next time interval can be generated. The sample points must be specified as a number between 0 and 1 because they are interpreted as being relative to the time interval under consideration. Entering a scalar value of 0.5 means that the error indicator is evaluated at the midpoint of the interval. The default value is `range(0.0,0.1,1.0)`, which gives 11 sample points from 0 to 1.

## *The Domain Decomposition Solvers*

The Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) and Domain Decomposition (Schur) solvers or preconditioners are memory-efficient iterative algorithms for large problems where other methods are infeasible. The basic idea of an iterative (spatial) domain decomposition is as follows.

Consider an elliptic PDE over a domain $D$ and a partition $\{D_i\}$ such that

$$D = \bigcup_i D_i$$

Instead of solving the PDE on the entire $D$ at once, the algorithm solves a number of subdomain problems for each subdomain $D_i$. If the subdomain $D_i$ is adjacent to a boundary, its boundary conditions are used. On the interfaces between subdomains, certain natural transmission conditions arise. It is known (Ref. 27) that the solution to the set of subdomain problems is equivalent to the original problem formulated over $D$. The solution can be found by iteratively solving each subdomain problem with all other domains fixed until the convergence criteria is met. This principle is used in domain decomposition methods.

Three different kinds of boundary conditions are typically applied on the interfaces between subdomains: Dirichlet, zero flux, and absorbing boundary conditions. These correspond to enforcing the solution as follows:

- Dirichlet: the value of the unknown.
- Zero flux: the derivative of the unknown in the direction normal to the boundary.
- Absorbing: a combination of Zero flux, Dirichlet (zero-order term), and the Laplacian of the unknown (second-order term).

For wave problems, absorbing boundary conditions on subdomains interfaces usually result in the best convergence of the Domain Decomposition algorithm.

### THE OVERLAPPING SCHWARZ METHOD

One class of methods is the *overlapping Schwarz method*, where the partition $\{D_i\}$ grows such that each subdomain overlaps its neighboring domains. The size of the overlap is an important parameter that partly determines the convergence rate of the method. An optional coarse grid problem can also be solved that improves the convergence rate of the method. The coarse grid problem, which is solved on the entire $D$, gives an estimate of the solution on the fine grid on $D$. The convergence rate of the method depends on the ratio between the size of the coarse grid mesh elements and the physical size of the overlap on the fine grid.

Two practical properties of this method are:

- Control of maximum memory consumption independent of problem formulation: Only a small part of the problem needs to be discretized and solved for at once.
- Coarse-grained concurrency: Disjoint problems can be solved concurrently on different cluster nodes.

The domain decomposition method can be used to control the memory consumption. This is achieved in two ways. The total amount of data needed to solve the subdomain problems is usually less than the data needed to solve the entire problem on the domain $D$. It is also possible to run the domain decomposition solver in a mode where the data used by each subdomain problem is computed on the fly. This results in a significant memory reduction and allows the solution of larger problems without the need to store the data in virtual memory at the price of reduced performance compared to keeping all data in physical memory. This method is useful when the problem would use virtual memory otherwise.

There is a choice between four overlapping Schwarz methods: the additive, multiplicative, hybrid, and symmetric Schwarz methods. The *additive method* solves all subdomain problems and the coarse grid problem at once before updating the solutions. The *hybrid method* updates the solution when the coarse grid problem is solved and then solves the remaining problems, updates the solution, and solves the coarse grid problem a second time. These methods can solve all the subdomain problems in parallel when running in distributed mode. The *multiplicative method* solves each subdomain problem in sequence. The *symmetric method* also solves the subdomain problems in sequence but in a symmetric way. In these cases, not all problems can be solved in parallel when running in distributed mode, but using coloring techniques it is still possible to achieve parallel speedup. In general, the multiplicative and symmetric methods converge faster than the additive and hybrid methods, while the additive and hybrid methods can result in better speedup.

### THE SCHUR COMPLEMENT METHOD

Another class of methods is the *Schur complement methods* where the partitions of $D$ are nonoverlapping and separated by a boundary domain $S$. If the solution to the boundary domain $S$ is known, the solution for all domains are trivially computed by inverting the local system matrices of each domain. The solution to the boundary domain is computed by inverting the Schur complement matrix. Because the Schur complement matrix in general is dense, an approximate method is used to compute the inverse. One such method is to use a Schwarz method as a preconditioner for the solution of the Schur complement system. The local systems that corresponds to the subdomain problems in the overlapping Schwarz method can either be inverted in full by using the Localized Schur solver or approximately inverted by using the Sparse Localized Schur solver that filters small entries in the local matrix. See also Ref. 28 and Ref. 29.

You can choose from an *additive Schur ordering* or a *multiplicative Schur ordering*. These ordering options determine which corresponding Schwarz algorithm (see The Overlapping Schwarz Method above) to use for solving the Schur complement system.

A variation of the Schur method is obtained by imposing absorbing boundary conditions on the interior boundaries between subdomains. The boundary problem consists of finding artificial boundary sources to impose on each nonoverlapping domain. If the boundary sources are known, the solution is computed by solving each subdomain problem separately (see Ref. 30). The advantage of this approach over the standard Schur method is that the boundary problem is not dense and can be solved with a Krylov solver without explicitly assembling the boundary

matrix, resulting in a significantly lower memory use. On the other hand, the iterative solution of the boundary problem may be computationally expensive, as it requires inverting the local system matrices of all domains at each iteration.

#### SCHWARZ VS. SCHUR METHODS

The Schur complements method is typically more stable than the Schwarz overlapping method but also requires more computational work for each iteration. The recommendation is therefore to try the Schwarz overlapping method and then the Schur complements method. The Schwarz overlapping method is also more memory lean than the Schur complements method.

#### THE COMPLEX SHIFTED LAPLACE CONTRIBUTION

The convergence of the Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) method can be improved by adding a complex shifted Laplace (CSL) contribution — that is, a purely complex term that has the effect of damping oscillations in the solution. CSL is typically applied to wave problems at high frequency. Its effect is limited to the preconditioner and the convergence rate, and it can be applied independently both on the fine and on the coarse grid levels. CSL does not change the original system matrix and the final solution. The CSL contribution is a function of the wave number of the problem and is generally multiplied by a relaxation factor $O(1)$. The choice of the relaxation factor is a tradeoff between no damping (0) and large damping but deterioration of the preconditioner performance (large values).

## *The Fully Coupled Attribute and the Double Dogleg Method*

For the Fully Coupled attribute, you can define one of the settings for the double dogleg method. Also see Termination Criterion for the Fully Coupled and Segregated Attribute Nodes.

| | |
|---|---|
| | FullyCoupled and Segregated in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual.* |

#### THE DOUBLE DOGLEG METHOD

The double dogleg method (Ref. 31) is available for stationary problems. It is a Newton trust region method and can as such adjust the direction as well as the step length when solving the nonlinear equation $F(u) = 0$, $F: R^n \rightarrow R^n$.

In order to apply the double dogleg method, consider the minimization of the quadratic model

$$m_k(u_k + s) = \frac{1}{2}\|F_k + F'_k s\|^2 = \frac{1}{2}F_k^T F_k + (F'_k{}^T F_k)^T s + \frac{1}{2}s^T F'_k{}^T F'_k s$$

subject to $\|s\| \leq \delta_k$. Here, $F'_k$ is the Jacobian of $F$ at the current point $u_k$, $F_k = F(u_k)$, and the size of the double dogleg step $s$ is required to be bounded by the current trust region radius $\delta_k$. Both the Cauchy point — that is, the minimizer of $m$ in the steepest descent direction — and the Newton point are utilized by the double dogleg method. In each iteration, the algorithm dynamically adjusts the size of the trust region depending on the predicted decrease of $m$ compared to the actual one. If the Newton step size, initially optionally reduced with the **Initial damping factor**, is smaller than the trust region radius, the Newton step is taken. Otherwise, the step size will be equal to the trust region radius. The direction of the step will in this case be in the steepest descent direction if the size of the Cauchy step is larger than the trust region radius; otherwise, the direction will be a convex combination of the Cauchy step and the Newton step. For further details, see Ref. 31. For difficult problems, you can choose to start the computation by a damped Newton step. Enter the damping factor between 0 and 1 in the **Initial damping factor** field. The algorithm terminates if the norm of the scaled residual is less than the given tolerance, $\|SF_k\| \leq \text{tol}$. You can choose the type of scaling in the **Residual scaling** list. See the Fully Coupled **Method and Termination** settings.

## *The Iterative Solvers*

The following section provides more detailed information about the Iterative solver types: GMRES, FGMRES, Conjugate Gradients, BiCGStab, and TFQMR.

It also discusses the Convergence Criteria for Linear Solvers and Selecting a Preconditioner for an Iterative Linear System Solver.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Linear in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

### ITERATIVE SOLVER TYPES

The following information also applies to the Krylov Preconditioner attribute.

| | |
|---|---|
| | These solvers can roughly be ordered according to their memory usage and computational time per iteration (with least memory and time first): Conjugate gradients, BiCGStab, TFQMR, GMRES, and then FGMRES. The solvers that require less memory and computational time per iteration typically are less robust and not applicable to all problem types. |

#### *GMRES Iterative Solver*

This linear system solver uses the restarted GMRES (generalized minimum residual) method (see Ref. 9 and Ref. 10). This is an iterative method for general linear systems of the form $Ax = b$. For fast convergence it is important to use an appropriate *preconditioner*. By default, the GCRO-DR method for Krylov subspace recycling is active (see Ref. 11). This method can be useful while solving sequences of linear systems arising from, for example, nonlinear problems.

#### *FGMRES Iterative Solver*

This solver uses the restarted FGMRES (flexible generalized minimum residual) method (Ref. 17). The solver is a variant of the GMRES solver that can handle a wider class of preconditioners in a robust way. You can, for example, use any iterative solver as preconditioner for FGMRES. The downside with the method is that it uses twice as much memory as GMRES for the same number of iterations before restart. FGMRES uses right preconditioning and therefore has the same convergence criterion as right-preconditioned GMRES. If FGMRES is used together with a constant preconditioner such as the Incomplete LU preconditioner, then the FGMRES solver is identical to the right preconditioned GMRES solver.

#### *Conjugate Gradients Iterative Solver*

This solver uses the conjugate gradients iterative method (Ref. 9, Ref. 18, and Ref. 19). It is an iterative method for linear systems of the form $Ax = b$ where the matrix $A$ is positive definite and (Hermitian) symmetric. Sometimes the solver also works when the matrix is not positive definite, especially if it is close to positive definite. This solver uses less memory and is often faster than the GMRES solver, but it applies to a restricted set of models.

For fast convergence it is important to use an appropriate *preconditioner*, which should be positive definite and (Hermitian) symmetric.

#### *BiCGStab Iterative Solver*

This solver uses the *biconjugate gradient stabilized* iterative method (Ref. 9 and Ref. 20) for solving general linear systems of the form $Ax = b$. The required memory and the computational time for one iteration with BiCGStab is constant; that is, the time and memory requirements do not increase with the number of iterations as they do for GMRES. BiCGStab uses approximately the same amount of memory as GMRES uses for two iterations. Therefore, BiCGStab typically uses less memory than GMRES.

The convergence behavior of BiCGStab is often more irregular than that of GMRES. Intermediate residuals can even be orders of magnitude larger than the initial residual, which can affect the numerical accuracy as well as the rate of convergence. If the algorithm detects poor accuracy in the residual or the risk of stagnation, it restarts the iterations with the current solution as the initial guess.

In contrast to GMRES and conjugate gradients, BiCGStab uses two matrix-vector multiplications each iteration. This also requires two preconditioning steps in each iteration. Also, when using the left-preconditioned BiCGStab, an additional preconditioning step is required each iteration. That is, left-preconditioned BiCGStab requires a total of three preconditioning steps in each iteration.

*TFQMR Iterative Solver*

This solver uses the *transpose-free quasi-minimal residual* iterative method (Ref. 33 and Ref. 34) for solving general linear systems of the form $Ax = b$. The required memory and the computational time for one iteration with TFQMR is constant; that is, the time and memory requirements do not increase with the number of iterations as they do for GMRES. TFQMR uses approximately the same amount of memory as GMRES uses for two iterations. Therefore, TFQMR typically uses less memory than GMRES.

TFQMR is more stable than BiCGStab because it performs a minimization. It is therefore often a better alternative than BiCGStab. The convergence behavior of TFQMR is often more regular than BiCGStab but slower than GMRES. Sometimes the underlying algorithm can break down. When the algorithm detects this, it restarts the iterations with the current solution as the initial guess.

In contrast to GMRES and conjugate gradients, TFQMR uses two matrix-vector multiplications each iteration. This also requires two preconditioning steps in each iteration.

### CONVERGENCE CRITERIA FOR LINEAR SOLVERS

When you use an iterative solver, COMSOL Multiphysics estimates the error of the solution while solving. Once the error estimate is small enough, as determined by the convergence criterion

$$\rho\left|M^{-1}(b - Ax)\right| < \mathrm{tol} \cdot \left|M^{-1}b\right| \tag{20-23}$$

the software terminates the computations and returns a solution. When you use a direct solver, COMSOL Multiphysics can optionally make a check to determine if the above convergence criterion is fulfilled after the solution step. If the error criterion is not met, the solution process is stopped and an error message is given.

The definitions of $M$ for the various solvers are:

- For MUMPS, PARDISO, and SPOOLES, $M = LU$, where $L$ and $U$ are the LU factors computed by the solver.
- When using left preconditioning with the iterative solvers GMRES, conjugate gradients, BiCGStab, and TFQMR, $M$ is the preconditioner matrix.
- For the remaining iterative solvers, $M$ is the identity matrix.

The convergence criterion in Equation 20-23 states that the iterations terminate when the relative (preconditioned) residual times the factor $\rho$ is less than a tolerance $\mathrm{tol}$. For solvers where $M$ is equal to the identity matrix, the iterations can sometimes terminate too early with an incorrect solution if the system matrix $A$ is ill-conditioned. For solvers where $M$ is not equal to the identity matrix, the iterations can sometimes terminate too early if $M$ is a poor preconditioner. If the iterations terminate too early due to an ill-conditioned system matrix or a poor preconditioner, increase the factor $\rho$ to a number of the order of the condition number for the matrix $M^{-1}A$. If $\rho$ is greater than the condition number for the matrix $M^{-1}A$, the convergence criterion implies that the relative error is less than $\mathrm{tol}$: $|x - A^{-1}b| < \mathrm{tol} \cdot |A^{-1}b|$.

### SELECTING A PRECONDITIONER FOR AN ITERATIVE LINEAR SYSTEM SOLVER

When using an Iterative linear system solver, you must select a preconditioner. The choice of preconditioner affects the number of iterations and the solver's eventual convergence. Preconditioning can consume more time and

memory than the actual iterative solver itself. To choose a preconditioner, right-click the **Iterative** node and choose one of the following preconditioners from the context menu:

TABLE 20-8: SELECTING A PRECONDITIONER.

| PRECONDITIONER | USAGE |
|---|---|
| **GENERAL FRAMEWORK** | |
| Multigrid — Geometric multigrid | For elliptic or parabolic systems. |
| Multigrid — Algebraic multigrid and smoothed aggregation AMG | For scalar problems or loosely coupled multiphysics problems of the elliptic or parabolic type. |
| Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) | For large problems in a distributed-memory system or as an alternative to a direct solver. |
| Krylov Preconditioner | For Helmholtz problems where the mesh does not fulfill the Nyquist criteria. It can be used on the coarse multigrid level or as a smoother. |
| **FULL OR APPROXIMATE FACTORIZATION OR APPROXIMATE INVERSE** | |
| Incomplete LU | For nonsymmetric systems (the default preconditioner). |
| SCGS | For BEM methods and as a general preconditioner or smoother. It has a costly setup phase but typically shows a good parallel scalability. |
| Direct Preconditioner | For small fields (an ODE, for example), where a direct solver is efficient. |
| **POINTWISE GENERAL PURPOSE** | |
| SOR | For elliptic problems without zeros on the diagonal. It is typically better than Jacobi and still rather inexpensive. |
| Jacobi (diagonal scaling) | For large positive definite models. |
| **BLOCK GAUSS-SEIDEL GENERAL PURPOSE** | |
| SCGS | For fluid flow problems with linear elements. |
| SOR Line | For the same problem class as for SOR but adopted to stretched/anisotropic meshes (for example, boundary layer meshes). More expensive than SOR. |
| Vanka | For large indefinite problems with zeros on the diagonal of the system matrix. |
| **VECTOR ELEMENT METHODS** | |
| Auxiliary-Space AMG | For complex-valued RF problems and other simulations using vector elements. |
| Auxiliary-Space Maxwell (AMS) | For curl-curl problems stemming from stationary or time-dependent Maxwell's equations. |
| SOR Gauge | For ungauged vector element formulations of Magnetostatics. |
| SOR Vector | For large electromagnetics models using vector elements. |
| **METHOD FOR FLUID FLOW SIMULATIONS** | |
| Block Navier–Stokes | For fluid flow models using the incompressible Navier–Stokes equations in the transient regime, |

Each preconditioner has its own settings; to adjust them, select the preconditioner node to open its **Settings** window. If you want to solve a model without a preconditioner, disable all preconditioner nodes. Normally, only one preconditioner can be active, and if you have more than one preconditioner node, an active preconditioner node becomes disabled if you enable another preconditioner. You can use multiple preconditioners in a hybrid preconditioner approach; see Hybrid Preconditioners. It is also possible to run the iterative solver without a preconditioner by not adding any preconditioner or disabling all of them.

The Incomplete LU preconditioner, which is the default preconditioner, works in a more general context than the others, but it might be impractical because of its time and memory requirements; when they work, the multigrid preconditioners are always preferable. The SOR and Jacobi diagonal-scaling preconditioners use less time and memory but only ensure convergence of the iterative solver for positive definite problems. Problems with zeros on

the diagonal are efficiently preconditioned with the Vanka preconditioner. To precondition electromagnetic problems that use vector elements for a PDE containing the curl-curl operator, use the SOR Vector preconditioner.

For details about the individual preconditioners, follow the links in the table above.

### *Preconditioner Selection Guidelines*

The physics interface selects a default preconditioner that is usually appropriate for the problem type, at least for single-physics interface models. If the default does not perform well, select another one using the following guidelines:

- If the system is elliptic or parabolic (see Elliptic and Parabolic Models) use the geometric multigrid preconditioner.
- If you solve a fluid flow problem with linear elements only, try the SCGS preconditioner. This is the default setting for most fluid flow physics interfaces.
- If you solve fluid flow problems in the transient regime, try the block Navier–Stokes preconditioner.
- If you solve an indefinite problem with zeros on the diagonal of the system matrix, such as the Navier–Stokes equations, try the Vanka preconditioner or the geometric multigrid preconditioner with Vanka or Incomplete LU as the smoother. With appropriate stabilization, it is possible in many cases to use SOR or SOR Line as a GMG pre- and postsmoother instead of Vanka, which increases performance. This is the default setting in some fluid flow interfaces.
- If the system is positive definite but so large that the other preconditioners run out of memory, try the SOR Vector as smoother.
- If you solve an electromagnetics problem using vector elements for a PDE containing the curl-curl operator, try the geometric multigrid preconditioner with the SOR vector presmoother and the SOR vector postsmoother, or try the SOR vector preconditioner. Alternatively, if the problem is real valued stationary or time dependent, you can try the geometric multigrid (GMG) preconditioner with the SOR presmoother and the SOR postsmoother, and AMS as the coarse solver. AMS is designed for the lowest-order vector elements. For higher-order discretizations, use GMG with the option **Lower element order first** and sufficiently number of levels such that AMS could be used efficiently as a coarse solver.
- Try the Incomplete LU preconditioner, which works for all linear systems. However, it requires the tuning of the drop tolerance (or fill ratio); it can run out of memory, and in many cases it is not the most efficient preconditioner.
- If the system is elliptic or parabolic and the system is a real-valued PDE for a single solution component (that is, a scalar problem) you can alternatively try the algebraic multigrid preconditioner.
- As an alternative to the multigrid solver and the use of a direct solver, the Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) solver can be a memory efficient alternative and is a scalable solver well suited for use in a distributed memory system. The Domain Decomposition (Schur) is a typically more stable but less memory efficient alternative to the Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) solver.
- When you are solving a problem on a parallel computer (shared or distributed memory), you can try the SAI preconditioner or smoother due to its scalability properties.
- For small models, or as part of a hybrid preconditioner for a multiphysics model that contains a small field (such as an ODE), you can use the Direct preconditioner.

The Incomplete LU preconditioner and sometimes the multigrid preconditioners require some tuning to get fast convergence without running out of memory (see the sections about these preconditioners).

### *About the Relaxation Factor*

The *relaxation factor* $\omega$ to some extent controls the stability and convergence properties of a numerical solver by shifting its eigenvalue spectrum. The optimal value for the relaxation factor can improve convergence significantly — for example, for SOR when used as a solver. However, the optimal choice is typically a subtle task with arbitrary

complexity. For preconditioners and smoothers, a sophisticated choice of the relaxation factor is less important. A value $\omega < 1$ (under-relaxation) diminishes the impact of the smoother or preconditioner by limiting the possible modification in the variable update. There is a tradeoff between stability (a small value of $\omega$) and quick advancement in the iterative process ($\omega$ close to 1). Some smoothers for multigrid require $\omega < 1$, but the typical default value is 1. Over-relaxation — that is, $1 < \omega < 2$ — might have some benefits in special situations.

#### HYBRID PRECONDITIONERS

For all preconditioners, you can combine the effect of multiple preconditioners, either as a preconditioner or as smoothers, coarse solvers, or domain solvers. Such hybrid preconditioners can be useful in several cases. For instance, if you need to solve a combined multiphysics problem, you can apply the appropriate smoother to each physics interface and use the combined effect in a multigrid solver, or if the physics interface requires different types of multigrid hierarchies, you can use one multigrid hierarchy for each physics interface as a preconditioner.

You activate hybrid preconditioners in the **Hybridization** section, which is available in all preconditioner node's **Settings** windows.

*Hybridization*

Select the type of preconditioner from the **Use as** list: Select **Single preconditioner** (the default) to use the preconditioner as a single preconditioner for the solver. Select **Multi preconditioner** to make it possible to create a sequence of preconditioners. The hybrid preconditioner sequence is defined by all enabled preconditioner steps for the solver. For each preconditioner you can select the variables to apply the preconditioner to from the **Preconditioner variables** list. For models where some dependent variables represent vector fields, you can also select individual components from the **Preconditioner components** list. Select **All** (the default), or select **Manual** to choose from all solution components in the **Preconditioner selection** list. The selection in the **Preconditioner selection** list overrides the selection in the **Preconditioner variables** list.

## *The Multigrid Solvers*

The different Multigrid solvers types — geometric multigrid (GMG) and algebraic multigrid (AMG) solvers— are discussed in this section as well as the multigrid algorithm.

#### THE GEOMETRIC MULTIGRID SOLVER/PRECONDITIONER

The geometric multigrid solver uses a hierarchy of *multigrid levels* where each level corresponds to a mesh and a choice of shape functions. It can then accelerate the convergence of the iterative solver by solving the finite element problem on a series of meshes rather than a single one. The geometric multigrid algorithm starts with an initial physics-controlled mesh or user-defined mesh and then builds a series of coarser meshes. Each additional mesh is approximately twice as coarse as the previous one. The total number of meshes depends on the size of the model: geometric multigrid meshes are automatically built by the solver until the coarsest mesh leads to a low enough number of degrees of freedom to be solved with a direct solver. In addition to coarsening the mesh, it is possible to construct a new "coarser" level by lowering the order of the shape functions. The number of degrees of freedom decreases when you go to a coarser multigrid level. The meshes for the different levels can be constructed manually or automatically. The automatic options use a coarsening algorithm to the fine mesh, which leads to meshes that are not aligned to each other. There is also an option to generate the finer meshes from the coarsest mesh by successive mesh refinements, which leads to aligned (nested) meshes. The manual option can be useful when you have a quadrilateral, hexahedral, or prism mesh, or when you for some other reason want to control details in the meshes.

The geometric multigrid (GMG) solver or preconditioner is a fast and memory-efficient iterative method for elliptic and parabolic models. It performs one or several cycles of the geometric multigrid method. The classical multigrid algorithm uses one or several auxiliary meshes that are coarser than the original (fine) mesh. The idea is to perform just a fraction of the computations on the fine mesh. Instead, it performs computations on the coarser meshes when

possible, which leads to fewer operations. The size of the extra memory used for the coarser meshes and associated matrices is comparable to the size of the original data. This leads to an iterative algorithm that is both fast and memory efficient. See Ref. 23 for more information.

### *The Geometric Multigrid Solver with Several Meshes*

If you want to use the geometric multigrid solver with several meshes, the meshing sequences must be added before setting up the solver settings. It can, for example, be useful when the multigrid solver fails. Then, rather than letting the mesher automatically build coarser meshes from the initial mesh, you can manually build the meshes that failed using user-defined meshing sequences and select these meshes within the **Multigrid** node's solver settings. The number of meshes is determined by the value in the **Number of multigrid levels** field. If the solver returns a **Problem setting up multigrid** message, then to visualize the multigrid meshes and see how many of them failed, select the **Keep generated multigrid levels** check box in the settings for the **Multigrid** node. After recomputing, the multigrid level are added as Multigrid Level subnodes under a **Stationary** study step node, for example (if you have selected the **Multigrid Level** check box in the **Show More Options** dialog box). The corresponding coarser meshes will appear in the **Model Builder** as additional **Mesh** nodes. Possibly, the coarsest mesh fails because it is too coarse to discretize the geometry.

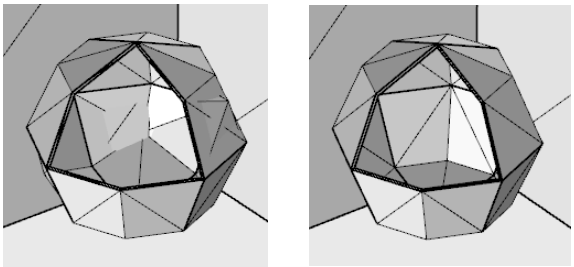


*Figure 20-10: Mesh failure example. Left: the surfaces on each side of the thin layer intersect each other, leading to meshing errors. The mesh consist of tetrahedral elements. Right: the intersection of these surfaces does not occur when using a swept (structured) mesh for the thin layer rather than the default tetrahedral elements.*

To correct a failing coarse mesh, try one of the following steps:

- Build the meshing sequence for the failing mesh manually using a finer mesh or a swept mesh.
- Add a new coarse mesh and change the settings in corresponding **Multigrid Level** node to point to the new mesh.
- Delete the coarsest mesh and the corresponding **Multigrid Level** node to reduce the number of multigrid levels.

Another approach is to build all multigrid levels manually. To do so, build the meshes using user-defined meshing sequences. See The Mesh Node for more information about adding meshes. Each subsequent mesh should be approximately twice as coarse as the previous one. Set the initial mesh as **Mesh 1** in a **Stationary** study step, for example and set the additional meshes as **Multigrid Level** subnodes to the study step node, assigning the coarser meshes to each multigrid level. Also, in the solver settings for the **Multigrid** node, select **Manual** from the **Hierarchy generation method** list.

## THE ALGEBRAIC MULTIGRID SOLVERS/PRECONDITIONERS

The algebraic multigrid (AMG) solvers or preconditioners perform one or several cycles of the algebraic multigrid method. This is similar to the geometric multigrid algorithm, the difference being that it constructs the multigrid levels directly from the finest-level system matrix $A_0$. That is, it constructs the prolongations $P_i$ from $A_0$ without using auxiliary meshes. It constructs the coarse level matrices $A_i$ from $A_0$ with the Galerkin projection method. The advantage is that you need not bother about the coarse multigrid levels. The AMG solver includes a parallel coarsening method, which can reduce the memory consumption and computation time per iteration.

### THE MULTIGRID ALGORITHM

To describe the multigrid algorithm, assume that you have $N+1$ multigrid levels numbered from 0 to $N$, where 0 is the finest level (the level for which you seek the solution). To solve the linear system $A_0x = b$ (corresponding to level 0), the algorithm must reform the system matrices $A_1, \ldots, A_N$ for the coarse multigrid levels. It must also compute the *prolongation matrices* $P_i$ that map a solution $x$ vector on level $i$ to the corresponding solution vector $P_ix$ on the next finer level $i-1$.

The prolongation matrices are constructed using plain interpolation from one multigrid level to the other. The system matrices for the coarse levels can be constructed in two ways:

- By assembling $A_i$ on the mesh of level $i$ (the default method).
- By projection from the finer level: $A_i = P_i^T A_{i-1} P_i$. This is also called the Galerkin method. It typically leads to more nonzero elements in the system matrix $A_i$, but the convergence can be faster than in the default method.

The following algorithm describes one multigrid cycle:

1. The input to the algorithm is some initial guess $x_0$ to the solution of the system $A_0x = b$.
2. Starting with $x_0$, apply a few iterations of a *presmoother* to the linear system $A_0x = b$, yielding a more accurate iterate $x_{0s}$. Typically the presmoother is some simple iterative algorithm such as SOR, but you can also choose any iterative solver.
3. Compute the residual $r_0 = b - A_0x_{0s}$. The presmoother "smooths" the residual so the oscillations in $r$ have such a long wavelength that they are well resolved on the next coarser level (1). Therefore, project the residual onto level 1 by applying the transpose of the prolongation: $r_1 = P_1^T r_0$.
4. If $N = 1$ use the *coarse solver* to solve the system $A_1x_1 = r_1$. The coarse solver is typically a direct solver such as MUMPS. The number of degrees of freedom on level 1 is less than for level 0, which means that solving $A_1x_1 = r_1$ is less expensive. If instead $N > 1$, solve the system $A_1x_1 = r_1$ (approximately) by recursively applying one cycle of the multigrid algorithm for levels $1, 2, \ldots, N$. In both cases the obtained solution $x_1$ is called the *coarse grid correction*.
5. Map the coarse grid correction to level 0 using the prolongation matrix: $x_{0c} = x_{0s} + P_1x_1$.
6. Starting with $x_{0c}$, apply a few iterations of a *postsmoother* to the linear system $A_0x = b$, yielding a more accurate iterate $x_{0mg}$. The default postsmoother is SORU (the version of SOR using the upper triangle of the matrix). The iterate $x_{0mg}$ is the output of the multigrid cycle.

The cycle just described is called the V-cycle. The recursive call in step 4 (when $N > 1$) is also a V-cycle. For the W-cycle and the F-cycle, steps 1–6 above are the same but with the twist that the recursive call in step 4 is substituted with two multigrid calls for the coarser levels. For the W-cycle these two calls are recursive calls (W-cycle calls). For the F-cycle the first call is a W-cycle and the second a V-cycle.

For only two multigrid levels ($N = 1$) these cycles are the same because the algorithm uses the coarse solver in step 4. Also the amount of work on the finest level is the same for the different cycles. Normally the V-cycle is sufficient, but the W-cycle and the F-cycle can be useful for more difficult problems.

When using multigrid as a preconditioner, the action of this preconditioner is obtained by applying a fixed number of multigrid cycles. When using multigrid as a solver, the multigrid cycle repeats until it reaches convergence.

When using multigrid as a preconditioner for the conjugate gradients method for a symmetric matrix $A$, the preconditioning matrix $M$ should also be symmetric. This requirement is fulfilled if the matrices $M$ associated with the presmoother and the postsmoother are transposes of each other. For instance, this is the case if the presmoother is SOR and the postsmoother is SORU, and if the same number of smoothing steps is used. This combination with two smoothing steps is the default.

*Notes on the Efficiency of Smoothers*

COMSOL Multiphysics performs smoothing on all but the coarsest multigrid level. A smoother should be computationally cheap and effective at reducing the part of the error that has a high spatial frequency on the mesh to which it is applied. Therefore, applying a smoother on several meshes with a hierarchy of mesh sizes results in a more efficient solver than if the smoother were applied only on the finest mesh.

The efficiency of the multigrid method with simple iterations as a smoother (such as the Jacobi and SOR iteration) hinges on the ellipticity of the underlying mathematical problem. For Helmholtz problems originating from an equation

$$-\nabla \cdot \left(\frac{1}{a}\nabla u\right) - \omega^2 u = f$$

or

$$\nabla \times \left(\frac{1}{a}\nabla \times \mathbf{E}\right) - \omega^2 \mathbf{E} = \mathbf{F}$$

the obtained linear problem is indefinite for large frequencies $\omega$. For these problems, a simple iteration amplifies smooth eigenmodes if the mesh is too coarse and makes these methods unsuitable as smoothers. To determine when to use a simple iteration, apply the *Nyquist criterion*:

$$h_{\max} < \frac{\lambda}{2} = \frac{\pi}{\omega\sqrt{a}}$$

which says that the mesh must have at least two mesh elements per wavelength. Thus, when using the geometric multigrid solver for these types of problems, ensure that this criterion is fulfilled on the coarsest mesh if simple iterations are used as a smoother. In situations where the criterion is not fulfilled on coarse meshes, GMRES can be a suitable smoother (Ref. 26). However, this setting makes smoothers on all levels more expensive and might not always pay off compared to choosing a coarse grid that satisfies the Nyquist criterion. Note also that a smoother based on a Krylov preconditioner like GMRES requires the (outer) iterative solver to be set to FGMRES.

#### THE COMPLEX SHIFTED LAPLACE OPERATOR

The convergence of the Multigrid method can be improved by adding a complex shifted Laplace (CSL) contribution — that is, a purely complex term that has the effect of damping oscillations in the solution. CSL is typically applied to wave problems at high frequency. Its effect is limited to the preconditioner and the convergence rate, and it can be applied independently both on the fine and on the multigrid levels. CSL does not change the original system matrix and the final solution. The CSL contribution is a function of the wave number of the problem and is generally multiplied by a relaxation factor $O(1)$. The choice of the relaxation factor is a tradeoff between no damping (0) and large damping but deterioration of the preconditioner performance (large values).

## *The Parametric Solver Algorithm*

The Parametric solver performs a loop around the usual stationary solver in which it estimates the initial guess using the solution for the previous parameter value. If the nonlinear solver does not converge and you are solving for a single parameter, it tries a smaller parameter step; COMSOL Multiphysics determines the size of this step from the convergence speed of the Newton iteration using step-size selection criteria based on work in Ref. 14.

## *The SCGS Solver*

The SCGS iterative solver (smoother) works in a similar way to the blocked update of the Vanka solver, but it builds blocks based on the DOFs in each mesh element instead of blocks based on DOF connectivity to a Vanka variable.

The advantage is that the blocks are smaller, allowing for storing their factorization once during the initialization phase (like SOR Line does) instead of factorizing on every update (like Vanka does by default).

Compared to other multigrid smoothers, SCGS provides better performance and is more robust, but it also requires somewhat more memory. SCGS only works for linear elements, and it is the default smoother for fluid flow models with P1 + P1 elements (linear elements for the velocity field and the pressure).

The solver includes three main methods:

- *Mesh elements*: Each mesh element corresponds to one SCGS block.
- *Mesh element lines*: Anisotropic mesh elements are grouped together in SCGS blocks along the direction of anisotropy, which gives better results for boundary layer meshes. Nonanisotropic mesh elements correspond to one SCGS block.
- *Mesh element lines and vertices*: Anisotropic mesh elements are grouped together in SCGS blocks, like above. The DOFs corresponding to nonanisotropic mesh elements are solved using vertex-based SCGS blocks, which consume less memory than element blocks. A separate relaxation factor can be set for the vertex pass.

The solver additionally has an option to use a Vanka hybrid step where Vanka blocks are first built and then SCGS blocks are built excluding the Vanka variable DOFs. This step makes it possible to run iterative solvers when using, for example, the Laminar Inflow boundary condition, independent of whether the mesh is anisotropic or not.

## *The Segregated Solver*

Segregated in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*

### TERMINATION CRITERION FOR A SEGREGATED SOLVER

For the **Solution** termination criterion: When termination of the Segregated solver is based on the estimated error, it terminates if, for all the groups $j$, the error estimate is smaller than the corresponding tolerance,

$$\mathrm{err}_{j,k} < \mathrm{tol}_j$$

where the error estimate in segregated iteration $k$ is

$$\mathrm{err}_{j,k} = \max(\mathrm{e}^N_{j,k}, \mathrm{e}^S_{j,k})$$

The number $\mathrm{tol}_j$ is the relative tolerance for the corresponding group. For each degree of freedom (DOF), the field variable solved for is $1 \le p \le M$ and $1 \le i \le N_{j,p}$ is the index of that DOF. The largest damped Newton error is then estimated by:

$$\mathrm{e}^N_{j,k} = \max_l(1-\alpha_{l,j})\left[\frac{1}{M}\sum_{p=1}^{M}\frac{1}{N_{j,p}}\sum_{i=1}^{N_{j,p}}\left(\frac{\left|\Delta U_i^{l,j,k,p}\right|}{W_i^{j,p}}\right)^2\right]^{1/2}$$

Here $l$ is taken for all iterations in all substeps solving for the group $j$, $\alpha_{l,j}$ is the damping factor, $\Delta U^{l,j,k,p}$ is the Newton increment vector, and $N_{j,p}$ is the number of DOFs in the field $p$. The weight factor $W_i^{j,p}$ is described below. Moreover,

$$\mathrm{e}^S_{j,k} = \left[\frac{1}{M}\sum_{p=1}^{M}\frac{1}{N_{j,p}}\sum_{i=1}^{N_{j,p}}\left(\frac{\left|(U^{j,k,p}-U^{j,k-1,p})_i\right|}{W_i^{j,p}}\right)^2\right]^{1/2}$$

is the relative increment over one complete iteration $k$. In this expression, $U^{j,k,p}$ is the segregated solution vector for the group $j$, and

$$W_i^{j,p} = \max(\left|U_i^{j,p}\right|, S_i)$$

where $S_i$ is a scale factor that the solver determines from the settings in the **Scaling** section of the **Settings** window for the Dependent Variables node, where the following choices are available in the **Method** list:

- For **Automatic**, $S_i$ is the factor 0.1 times the average of $|U_m|$ for all DOFs $m$ having the same name as DOF $i$.
- For **Manual**, $S_i$ is the value for DOF $i$ given in the **Manual scaling** field.
- For **Initial value based**, $S_i$ is the factor 0.1 times the average of $|U_{0m}|$ for all DOFs $m$ having the same name as DOF $i$, where $U_0$ is the solution vector corresponding to the initial value.
- For **None**, $W_i = 1$.

$S_i$ is independent of the field variable $p$.

For the **Residual** termination criterion, the segregated solver terminates when the following convergence criterion is satisfied: For all the groups $j$, the error estimate is smaller than the corresponding tolerance, $\mathrm{err}_{j,k} < \mathrm{tol}_j$, where

$$\mathrm{err}_{j,k} = \left[\frac{1}{M}\sum_{p=1}^{M}\frac{1}{N_{j,p}\tilde{W}_{j,p}^2}\sum_{i=1}^{N_{j,p}}\left|(F^{j,k,p})_i\right|^2\right]^{1/2}$$

where $F$ is the current residual, and $\tilde{W}$ are the weights determined by the first and, if applicable, the second residual. The iterations can also terminate if the relative solution-based error is in the range of a hundred machine epsilon.

### *Pseudo Time Stepping*

Pseudo time stepping is available in a stationary segregated approach as well; see Pseudo Time Stepping for a description of the CFL control. For the segregated solver, the error estimate $e_n$ in Equation 20-1 is the arithmetic average of the errors in the different segregated groups.

## *The Sensitivity Analysis Algorithm*

When you enable Sensitivity analysis, the stationary solvers compute — in addition to the basic forward solution — the sensitivity of a functional

$$Q = Q(u_p, p) \tag{20-24}$$

with respect to the sensitivity variables $p$. The forward solution $u_p$ is a solution to the parameterized discrete forward problem

$$L(u_p, p) = N_F\Lambda_p \qquad M(u_p, p) = 0 \tag{20-25}$$

where $\Lambda_p$ are the constraint Lagrange multipliers, or (generalized) reaction forces, corresponding to the constraints $M$. It is assumed that $Q$ does not explicitly depend on $\Lambda_p$.

To compute the sensitivity of $Q$ with respect to $p$, first apply the chain rule:

$$\frac{d}{dp}Q(u(p), u_{\mathrm{flux}}(p), p) = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial p} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial u}\frac{\partial u}{\partial p} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial u_{\mathrm{flux}}}\left\{\frac{\partial u_{\mathrm{flux}}}{\partial u}\frac{\partial u}{\partial p} + \frac{\partial u_{\mathrm{flux}}}{\partial p}\right\} \tag{20-26}$$

where $u_{\text{flux}}$ are the accurate boundary degrees of freedom. In this expression, the sensitivity of the solution with respect to the sensitivity variables, $\partial u/\partial p$, is still an unknown quantity. Therefore, differentiate the forward problem in Equation 20-25 formally with respect to $p$:

$$K\frac{\partial u_p}{\partial p} + N_F\frac{\partial \Lambda_p}{\partial p} = \frac{\partial L}{\partial p} - \left(\frac{\partial N_F}{\partial u_p}\frac{\partial u_p}{\partial p} + \frac{\partial N_F}{\partial p}\right)\Lambda_p \qquad N\frac{\partial u_p}{\partial p} = \frac{\partial M}{\partial p} \tag{20-27}$$

Here, $K = -\partial L/\partial u$ and $N = -\partial M/\partial u$ as usual. The first term inside the parentheses above is assumed to be zero, basically only valid when $\partial N_F/\partial u=0$ (linear constraints). Assuming that the constraint force Jacobian $N_F$ is also independent of $p$, you can write the above relations in matrix form

$$J\begin{pmatrix}\frac{\partial u_p}{\partial p}\\ \frac{\partial \Lambda_p}{\partial p}\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}\frac{\partial L}{\partial p}\\ \frac{\partial M}{\partial p}\end{pmatrix} \qquad J = \begin{bmatrix}K & N_F\\ N & 0\end{bmatrix} \tag{20-28}$$

Solve for the sensitivities $\partial u_p/\partial p$ and $\partial \Lambda_p/\partial p$, and plug them back into Equation 20-26:

$$\frac{dQ}{dp} = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial p} + \begin{pmatrix}\frac{\partial Q}{\partial u}\\ 0\end{pmatrix}^T J^{-1}\begin{pmatrix}\frac{\partial L}{\partial p}\\ \frac{\partial M}{\partial p}\end{pmatrix} \tag{20-29}$$

This formula gives $dQ/dp$ explicitly in terms of known quantities, but in practice it is too expensive to invert the matrix $J$.

The accurate boundary flux degrees of freedom are obtained internally by solving equation for flux degrees of freedom:

$$K_{\text{flux}}u_{\text{flux}} = L_{\text{flux}}$$

where $K_{\text{flux}}$ is not dependent on either the parameter $p$ or the solution. The $L_{\text{flux}}$, on the other hand, can be a solution- and parameter-dependent quantity, and therefore the sensitivity solvers assemble these derivatives:

$$\frac{\partial L_{\text{flux}}}{\partial u} \text{ and } \frac{\partial L_{\text{flux}}}{\partial p}$$

If the number of individual sensitivity variables, $p_j$, is small, Equation 20-28 can be solved for each right-hand side $[\partial L/\partial p_j\ \partial M/\partial p_j]^T$, and the solution is then inserted into Equation 20-26. This is the *forward method*, which in addition to the sensitivity $dQ/dp$ returns the sensitivity of the solution, $\partial u_p/\partial p$. The matrix $J$ is in fact the same matrix as in the last linearization of the forward problem. The forward method therefore requires one additional back-substitution for each sensitivity variable.

If there are many sensitivity variables and the sensitivity of the solution itself, $\partial u_p/\partial p$, is not required, the *adjoint method* is more efficient. It is based on using auxiliary variables $u^*$ and $L^*$, known as the *adjoint solution*, to rewrite Equation 20-29:

$$\frac{dQ}{dp} = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial p} + \begin{pmatrix}u^*\\ \Lambda^*\end{pmatrix}^T\begin{pmatrix}\frac{\partial L}{\partial p}\\ \frac{\partial M}{\partial p}\end{pmatrix} \tag{20-30}$$

$$J^T\begin{pmatrix}u^*\\ \Lambda^*\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}\frac{\partial Q}{\partial u}\\ 0\end{pmatrix}$$

In this form only one linear system of equations must be solved regardless of the number of sensitivity variables, followed by a simple scalar product for each variable. This is much faster than the forward method if the number of variables is large. The system matrix, which is solved for, is the transpose of the last linearization of the forward problem. This makes no significant difference for the iterative linear solvers. For the direct solvers, if $J$ is symmetric or Hermitian, this makes no difference compared to the forward method, and the direct solvers can reuse the factorization. In the nonsymmetric case, MUMPS and PARDISO can reuse the factorization of $J$ while SPOOLES needs to do a new factorization of $J^{\mathrm{T}}$.

#### SEGREGATED SENSITIVITY SOLVER

When using the segregated solver together with sensitivity, a segregated approach will also be taken for the sensitivity problem. This is important from several aspects, but most importantly to not increase the computational requirements.

When using the segregated solver, you need to add the control variables to the right segregated groups. From Equation 20-27, it is clear that for the forward sensitivity problem to be constrained correctly, the control variables need to be added to all the segregated groups where they are part of the constraints. For the adjoint method, the equations are the ones in Equation 20-30 and here the control variables are not involved. The correct constraint handling is taken into account after the segregated solver has converged by using the formula in Equation 20-30 without the explicit need to add them to any group.

Sensitivity in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual.*

## *About the SOR, SOR Gauge, SOR Line, and SOR Vector Iterative Solver Algorithms*

The background information for the SOR, SOR Gauge, SOR Line, and SOR Vector attribute nodes are described in this section.

#### THE SOR METHOD

The SOR (successive over-relaxation) method provides a simple and memory-efficient solver/preconditioner/smoother based on classical iteration methods for solving a linear system $Ax = b$. Given a relaxation factor $\omega$ (usually between 0 and 2), a sweep of the SOR method transforms an initial guess $x_0$ to an improved approximation $x_1 = x_0 + M^{-1}(b - Ax_0)$, where the preconditioning matrix $M = L + D/\omega$, and $D$ is the diagonal part of $A$, and $L$ is the strictly lower triangular part of $A$. When $\omega = 1$ (the default), the Gauss-Seidel method is obtained.

In the SORU method, $M = U + D/\omega$, where $U$ is the strictly upper triangular part of $A$. The SOR and SORU methods use a more accurate approximation of the matrix, which leads to fewer iterations but slightly more work per iteration than in the Jacobi method.

The SSOR (symmetric successive over-relaxation) method is one SOR sweep followed by a SORU sweep. The output $x_1$ for an input $x_0$ also comes from the above formula but with

$$M = \frac{\omega}{2-\omega}\left(L + \frac{D}{\omega}\right)D^{-1}\left(U + \frac{D}{\omega}\right)$$

When the system matrix $A$ is symmetric, the SSOR method has the advantage that the preconditioning matrix $M$ is symmetric. Symmetry of the preconditioner matrix is necessary when using the conjugate gradients iterative method. In such cases, the SSOR preconditioner is preferable to the SOR preconditioner.

#### THE SSOR GAUGE, SOR GAUGE, AND SORU GAUGE ALGORITHMS

The SOR Gauge algorithms are described.

Magnetostatic problems are often formulated in terms of a magnetic vector potential. The solution of problems formulated with such a potential is in general not unique. Infinitely many vector potentials result in the same magnetic field, which typically is the quantity of interest. A finite element discretization of such a problem results in a singular linear system of equations, $Ax = b$. Despite being singular, these systems can be solved using iterative solvers if the right-hand side of the discretized problem is the range of the matrix $A$. For discretized magnetostatic problems, the range of $A$ consists of all divergence-free vectors. Even if the right side of the mathematical problem is divergence free, the right side of the finite element discretization might not be numerically divergence free. To ensure that $b$ is in the range of $A$, SOR gauge performs a divergence cleaning of the right side by using the matrices $T$ and $T^T$ similar to the algorithm for the SOR Vector iterative method. To this end, the system $T^T T\psi = -T^T b$ is first solved. Adding $T\psi$ to $b$ then makes the numerical divergence of the right side small.

### THE SOR LINE ALGORITHM

In regions where the mesh is sufficiently anisotropic, the algorithm forms *lines* of nodes (SOR Line) that connect nodes that are relatively close to each other (Ref. 40). Thus, in a boundary layer, a line is a curve along the thin direction of the mesh elements. A smoothing iteration does two things:

- Line update: Performs block SOR smoothing where each block consists of degrees of freedom located on a line. Due to the banded structure of each block matrix, this smoothing runs relatively fast.
- SSOR update: Performs a number of SSOR smoothing iterations on the whole mesh.

Like the SOR and Jacobi smoothers/preconditioners, the algorithm gives an error message if it finds zeros on the diagonal of the system matrix.

### THE SOR VECTOR ALGORITHM

The SOR Vector algorithm is an implementation of the concepts in Ref. 37 and Ref. 24. The algorithm applies SOR iterations on the main linear equation $Ax = b$ but also makes SOR iterations on a projected linear equation $T^T ATy = T^T b$. Here the projection matrix, $T$, is the discrete gradient operator, which takes values of a scalar field in the mesh vertices and computes the vector-element representation of its gradient. Loosely speaking, the argument for using this projection is the following: For example, let the linear equation $Ax = b$ represent the discretization of a PDE problem originating from the vector Helmholtz equation

$$\nabla\times(a\nabla\times\mathbf{E}) + c\mathbf{E} = \mathbf{F}$$

for the unknown vector field $\mathbf{E}$, where $a$ and $c$ are scalars, and $\mathbf{F}$ is some right-hand side vector. Standard preconditioners/smoothers cannot smooth the error in the null space of the operator $\nabla \times (a\nabla \times .)$. This null space is the range of the gradient operator. This algorithm adds a correction $\mathbf{E} \rightarrow \mathbf{E} + \nabla\phi$ to the standard SOR smoothed solution (or residual), where it computes $\phi$ from SOR iterations on a projected auxiliary problem. The projected problem is obtained by taking the divergence (or discretely $-T^T$) of the Helmholtz equation and plugging in the correction. You then obtain

$$-\nabla \cdot (c\nabla\phi) = -\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}$$

(for clarity, boundary constraints are disregarded), which, if $c$ is definite (strictly positive or strictly negative), is a standard elliptic type of equation for the scalar field $\phi$.

When using this algorithm as a smoother for the multigrid solver/preconditioner, it is important — for the correct discrete properties of the projected problem — to generate nested meshes. Also, it performs an element assembly on all mesh levels (controlled by the multigrid **Assemble on all levels** check box). You can generate nested meshes through manual mesh refinements or do so automatically by selecting **Refine mesh** from the **Hierarchy generation method** list in the **Multigrid** node.

The projection matrix $T$ is computed in such a way that nonvector shape functions are disregarded, and you can therefore use it in a multiphysics setting. It can also handle contributions from different geometries. Nonvector

shape function variables are not affected by the correction from the projected system, and the effects on them are the same as when you apply the standard SOR algorithm.

## *The Sparse Approximate Inverse (SAI) Preconditioner*

The goal of the *sparse approximate inverse* (Sparse Approximate Inverse (SAI)) preconditioner is to construct a preconditioner matrix $M$ that is an approximate inverse of the system matrix $A$. The matrix is constructed by solving the minimization problem

$$\min_M \|I - AM\|_F^2 = \min_M \sum_i \|e_i - Am_i\|_2^2 = \sum_i \min_{m_i} \|e_i - Am_i\|_2^2 \tag{20-31}$$

This problem is easily parallelizable because the problems are independent for each column $m_i$, but because each problem involves solving the equation $Am_i = e_i$, it is costly to construct the matrix $M$. In general, the resulting matrix $M$ is dense. This problem is circumvented by constructing an approximation to $M$. The goal of the approximation matrix is that it should be sparse. One way of achieving this goal is to predefine a sparsity pattern for $M$ with an associated index set $I$. Then the problem is reduced to

$$\min_{p(I_i)_i} \| e_i - Ap(I_i)_i \|_2^2 \tag{20-32}$$

where $I_i$ is the index set for column $i$. Because $A$ is sparse and $p_i$ is zero for all entries that are not part of the index set $I_i$, there is a corresponding index set $J_i$ that defines the row to solve for. Therefore, the original problem is reduced to a least-squares problem

$$\min_{p(I_i)_i} \| e(J_i)_i - A(J_i, I_i)p(I_i)_i \|_2^2 \tag{20-33}$$

for each column $p_i$ in $P$. The index set can be chosen as the one of the system matrix or of a power of the system matrix. Symmetric problems can be treated using the symmetrization $(P+P^T)/2$.

## *The Vanka Algorithm*

The algorithm is a local smoother/preconditioner of Vanka type. It is based on the ideas in Ref. 25, Ref. 39, and Ref. 40. It is possible to describe it as a block SOR method, where the local coupling of the degrees of freedom (DOFs) determines the blocks. The important idea in this algorithm is to use Lagrange multiplier variables to form the blocks. For illustration purposes, consider the Navier–Stokes equations. For these equations the pressure variable plays the role of Lagrange multiplier. The linearized equations on discrete form have the following structure:

$$A\begin{bmatrix} U \\ P \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} S & D^T \\ D & 0 \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} U \\ P \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} F \\ G \end{bmatrix}$$

where $U$ and $P$ are the velocity and pressure degrees of freedom, respectively. The algorithm loops over the Lagrange multiplier variable DOFs (here the pressure DOFs $P_j$) and finds the direct connectivity to this DOF. To do so, the algorithm locates the nonzero entries in the matrix column corresponding to $P_j$. The row indices of the nonzero entries define the DOFs $U_k$, and the algorithm forms a local block matrix based on this connectivity:

$$A_j = \begin{bmatrix} S_j & D_j^T \\ D_j & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

One *Vanka update* loops over all $P_j$ and updates

$$\begin{bmatrix} U_j \\ P_j \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow \begin{bmatrix} U_j \\ P_j \end{bmatrix} + \omega A_j^{-1}\left(\begin{bmatrix} F \\ G \end{bmatrix} - A\begin{bmatrix} U \\ P \end{bmatrix}\right)_j$$

where the $(.)_j$ denotes the restriction of a vector to the rows corresponding to the block $j$. $\omega$ is a relaxation parameter. The algorithm does not form the inverses of the block matrices explicitly. Instead, it computes the Vanka update with a LAPACK direct solver or a GMRES iterative method subroutine call. The GMRES method is the restarted GMRES without preconditioning. The algorithm relies on the fact that it is possible to invert the submatrices $A_j$. If it is not possible, the algorithm gives an error message. A zero on the diagonal of $A$ or $A_j$ is not necessarily a problem for this updating strategy. In general, the Vanka update does not necessarily update all DOFs. This is the case for problems with weak constraints, where only a small subset of the problem's DOFs are directly coupled to the Lagrange multipliers for the constraints. Another example is the Navier–Stokes equations coupled to other equations, but where the coupling is not directly through the pressure variable (in the $k$-$\varepsilon$ turbulence model, for example). The Vanka algorithm automatically detects DOFs that are not updated by the above Vanka updating procedure and performs, for each Vanka update, a number of SSOR sweeps for these DOFs. This part of the algorithm is the *SSOR update*; it only works for a submatrix that has a nonzero diagonal. Just as the SOR and Jacobi preconditioner algorithms, this algorithm gives an error message if it finds zeros on the diagonal for the DOFs in the SSOR update.

## *Complex Shifted Laplacian for Large Helmholtz Problems*

Large high-frequency free-space Helmholtz equations in, for example, acoustic and RF models can be difficult to solve with the usual iterative solvers such as multigrid and domain decomposition A method to solve such problems is to solve them with a complex wave number as a preconditioner for a Helmholtz equation without damping, thereby modifying the equation for the preconditioner in such a way that the convergence rate is improved. This strategy is called the *complex shifted Laplacian* (CSL) (even though it is not the Laplacian that is shifted), and it uses the following method:

Consider Helmholtz equation where the linear equation comes from the discretization of the equation

$$-(\Delta + k^2)u = f$$

The preconditioner matrix for the CSL preconditioner $M_\beta$ is given by the discretization of the equation

$$-(\Delta + (k^2 + i\beta))u = 0$$

where you choose a value of $\beta$ such that you get evanescent wave solutions. Instead of solving the original system of equation, you now solve

$$M_\beta^{-1}Ax = M_\beta^{-1}b$$

when using left preconditioning (or the corresponding equation for right preconditioning).

You can activate complex shifted Laplacian for the following iterative solvers: Multigrid (GMG, and on multigrid levels for AMG) and Domain Decomposition (Schwarz). For details, see the documentation for those solvers.

## *The WENO Limiter*

When computing discontinuous solutions to conservation laws, spurious oscillations and instabilities might arise. For controlling oscillations around discontinuities and stabilizing the computations of typically nonlinear conservation laws, a *WENO (weighted essentially nonoscillatory) limiter* (Ref. 41) is implemented for use in the

discontinuous Galerkin method. WENO is available for the Wave Form PDE and Compressible Euler Equations interfaces.

In order to save computational cost, the WENO limiter is applied where deemed needed. To this end a TVB (total variation bounded) troubled cell indicator is used. You can specify the TVB constant. A larger value means that a smaller number of cells will use WENO.

To avoid generating significant oscillations in the numerical solution, the WENO limiter is applied in each inner stage of a Runge–Kutta scheme. The third-order SSP (strong stability preserving) Runge–Kutta is recommended and is the default for the Compressible Euler Equations interface.

Numerical simulation of the compressible Euler equations might for stability require both a limiter for shocks and a positivity limiter of density and pressure. Together with the WENO limiter it is possible to enforce pressure and density positivity for the Compressible Euler Equations interface. The positivity limiter based on Ref. 42 is active by default and can be controlled by the **Positivity-preserving limiter for density and pressure** check box.

## *Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Stationary and Eigenvalue Adaptation)*

The **Adaptive Mesh Refinement** node ( ) is a solver attribute that handles adaptive mesh refinement together with a Stationary Solver or Eigenvalue Solver. For information about the time-dependent **Adaptive Mesh Refinement** node, see Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Time-Dependent Adaptation) below.

For stationary and eigenvalue solvers, the **Adaptive Mesh Refinement** node cannot be added manually but is instead added by the solvers to indicate that they run an adaptive mesh refinement. The **Adaptive Mesh Refinement** node then only includes an **Output** section with information about the adaptation solutions and meshes.

### GENERAL

The **Defined by study step** list shows the study step from which the main settings for adaptive mesh refinement are taken. Depending on the settings in the study step, some settings below are not available because they are specified in the study step's settings. Choose **User defined** to define all adaptive mesh refinement setting here.

Use the **Adaptation in geometry** list to specify that geometry. If you have specified the geometry in the stationary or eigenvalue study step, which appears in the **Defined by study step** list above, this list is not available.

From the **Solution selection** list, select which solution that should be used to evaluate error estimates:

- Select **Use last** (the default for all study types except Eigenvalue) to use the last solution.
- Select **Use first** to use the first solution.
- Select **All** (the default for Eigenvalue studies) to use all solutions from that study.
- Select **Manual** to use a specific solution number that you specify as solution indices in the **Indices** field.

In the **Weights** field (only available when **Solution selection** is **Manual** or **All**), enter weights as a space-separated list of positive (relative) weights so that the error estimate is a weighted sum of the error estimates for the various solutions (eigenmodes). The default value is 1, which means that the weight is put on all solutions (eigenmodes). If the number of weights is larger than 1 but less than the number of solutions, the omitted weights are treated as zero weights.

The **Save solution on every adapted mesh** check box is selected per default. Clear this check box if you do not want to save solution on every adapted mesh. In that case, the last two solutions are saved (the finest one and the second finest) regardless of the total number of solutions.

Under **Mesh adaption**, the following settings are available.

Use the **Adaptation method** list to control how to adaptively refine mesh elements. Select one of these methods:

- **General modification**, to use the current mesh as a starting point and modify it by refinements, coarsening, topology modification, and point smoothing. Use the **Allow coarsening** check box to control if mesh coarsening is used. If the mesh contains anisotropic elements (for example, a boundary layer mesh), it is best to disable mesh coarsening to preserve the anisotropic structure. If you have selected to allow coarsening, specify the **Maximum coarsening factor** (a value of 5 by default) to scale the refined mesh size in the regions where refinement is not needed.
- **Rebuild mesh**, to set up a size expression describing the error and rebuild the meshing sequence using the size expression as input. Note that structured meshes, such as mapped and swept meshes, in general are not appropriately refined. This method is not supported on imported meshes. The size of the refined mesh is the minimum of the size of the original mesh (previous refined mesh) and the size defined by the refinement. Specify the **Maximum coarsening factor** (a value of 3 by default) to scale the refined mesh size in the regions where refinement is not needed.
- **Regular refinement**, to make the solver refine elements in a regular pattern by bisecting all edges of an element that needs refinement.
- **Longest edge refinement**, to make the solver refine only the longest edge of an element by recursively bisecting the longest edge of edge elements that need refinement. This method is less suitable for models with nonsimplex elements. This is the default method.

For all adaptation methods except **Rebuild mesh**, you can specify the maximum number of refinements of the mesh elements (default: 5) in the **Maximum number of refinements** field.

Use the **Element selection** list to specify how the solver should select which elements to refine. Select:

- **Rough global minimum** to minimize the error by refining a fraction of the elements with the largest error in such a way that the total number of elements increases roughly by the factor specified in the accompanying **Element count growth factor** field. The default value is 1.7, which means that number of elements increases by about 70%.
- **Fraction of worst error** to refine elements whose local error indicator is larger than a given fraction of the largest local error indicator. Use the accompanying **Element fraction** field to specify the fraction. The default value is 0.5, which means that the fraction contains the elements with more than 50% of the largest local error.
- **Fraction of elements** to refine a given fraction of the elements. Use the accompanying **Element fraction** field to specify the fraction. The default value is 0.5, which means that the solver refines about 50% of the elements.

Use the **Maximum number of elements** field to specify the maximum number of elements in the refined mesh. If the number of elements exceeds this number, the solver stops even if it has not reached the number specified in the **Maximum number of adaptations** field. The default value is 10,000,000 (ten million) elements.

With the **Goal-oriented termination** set to **Auto** or **Manual**, you can control the display of convergence from the adaptation when the **Output goal-oriented termination increments** check box is selected. It is possible to choose the plot window to display the convergence as well as the table to be used by the plot from the **Plot window** — select **New window** (the default) or **Graphics** — and **Output table** lists, respectively. If you choose **New** from the **Output table** list, two new tables are created, one for the adaptation convergence plot and one for providing verbose information.

Also choose the level of detail for the log from the **Goal-oriented termination log** list: **Minimal**, **Normal** (the default), or **Detailed**. Choose **Detailed** if you want to include the evaluations for all the parameters, frequencies, or eigenvalues in the log.

Use the **Maximum number of adaptations** field to specify the maximum number of adaptive mesh refinement iterations. The default value is 5 in 1D, 2 in 2D, and 1 in 3D. With the **Goal-oriented termination** set to **Auto**, the default value is set to 20 in 1D, 15 in 2D, and 10 in 3D.

#### OUTPUT

In this section you find information about the adaptation solutions and meshes, with the tags for the **Solution Store** and **Mesh** nodes for each level in the adaptive mesh refinement.

#### ADVANCED

If desired, select the **Use classic method for vector elements** check box to use the adaptive method from versions 6.0 and earlier, in which higher-order names of DOFs for vector elements are ignored in the residual calculation.

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION FOR ADAPTATION

See Common Study Step Settings.

## *Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Time-Dependent Adaptation)*

The **Adaptive Mesh Refinement** node ( ) is a solver attribute that handles adaptive mesh refinement together with a Time-Dependent Solver or References for the Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers. The adaptive mesh refinement creates multiple meshes for segments of a time-dependent simulation. Also see The Adaptive Solver Algorithms and Error Estimation.

#### GENERAL

The software performs adaptive mesh refinement in one geometry only. Use the **Adaptation in geometry** list to specify that geometry. If you have specified the geometry in the time-dependent study step, which appears in the **Defined by study step** list above, this list is not available. Choose **User defined** from the **Defined by study step** list to enable the **Adaptation in geometry** list.

The following properties appear under **Time-interval control**:

- The **Time-interval length** can be controlled manually or automatically. Select **Manual** (default) or **Automatic**. If **Time-interval length** is **Automatic**, the algorithm strives to assume the given value for the fraction of maximum refinement (default value: 0.2) by controlling the size of the time interval. If this setting is defined by the study step, the **Time-interval length** list is not available. A value of zero means no refinement of the base mesh and a value of one means refinement everywhere using the maximum element refinements. The shortening and lengthening of the interval is determined by the interval reduction and growth factors described below.
- The value in the **Interval growth factor** (only available when **Time-interval length** is **Automatic**) field (default value: 2.0) determines how the solver increases the time interval length. A value of 2.0 makes the interval length twice as large as the previous interval length when increased.
- The value in the **Interval reduction factor** field (default value: 0.5) determines how the solver reduces the time interval length. A value of 0.5 makes the interval length half of the previous interval length when reduced.
- By default, the solver determines the **Interval length** (unit: s) automatically (only available when **Time-interval length** is **Manual**) using an interval length that gives a total of 10 intervals. The length of the time interval is the simulation time before a refinement of the mesh takes place. Select the check box to specify a user-defined time interval length in the field (default value: 0.1 s).

> If the number of intervals (that is, the simulation time divided by the interval length) exceeds 100, the interval length specified here may not be respected. You can enforce such a large number of intervals by prescribing a minimal interval length in the **Minimal interval length** field (see below).

- By default, the solver determines the **Initial interval length** (unit: s) automatically (only available when **Time-interval length** is **Automatic**). The length of the initial time interval is the simulation time before the first

refinement of the mesh takes place. Select the check box to specify a user-defined time interval length in the field (default value: 0.1 s).

- By default, the solver also determines the **Minimal interval length** (unit: s) automatically. The minimal length of the time interval is the shortest possible simulation time without performing a mesh refinement. Click to select the check box to specify a user-defined minimal interval length in the field (default value: 0.01 s). The interval length is reduced according to the **Interval reduction factor** if the solver fails to converge with the current interval length, in which case the minimal interval length setting can be useful.

The following properties are available under **Mesh element control**:

Use the **Adaptation method** list to control how to adaptively refine mesh elements. Select one of these methods:

- **Longest edge refinement**, to make the solver refine only the longest edge of an element by recursively bisecting the longest edge of edge elements that need refinement. This method is less suitable for models with nonsimplex elements. This is the default method.
- **Regular refinement**, to make the solver refine elements in a regular pattern by bisecting all edges of an element that needs refinement.
- **General modification**, to use the current mesh as a starting point and modify it by refinements, coarsening, topology modification, and point smoothing. Use the **Allow coarsening** check box (selected by default) to control if mesh coarsening is used. If the mesh contains anisotropic elements (for example, a boundary layer mesh), it is best to disable mesh coarsening to preserve the anisotropic structure. If mesh coarsening is allowed, enter a **Maximum coarsening factor** (default: 5) if needed.
- **Rebuild mesh**, to set up a size expression describing the error and rebuild the meshing sequence using the size expression as input. Note that structured meshes, such as mapped and swept meshes, in general are not appropriately refined. This method is not supported on imported meshes. The size of the refined mesh is the minimum of the size of the original mesh (previous refined mesh) and the size defined by the refinement. Specify the **Maximum coarsening factor** (a value of 3 by default) to scale the refined mesh size in the regions where refinement is not needed.

If the adaptation method has been specified in the study step, the **Adaptation method** list is not available.

For the **Longest edge refinement** and **Regular refinement** adaptive mesh refinement methods, you can specify the maximum number of refinements of the mesh elements (default: 2) in the **Maximum number of refinements** field. The **Maximum number of refinements** field is only available if the **Element selection** list (see below) is set to **Rough global minimum**. If the **Time-interval length** is set to **Automatic**, you can also specify a value between 0 and 1 in the **Fraction of maximum refinement** field (default value: 0.2) for these adaptation methods. The value in the **Fraction of maximum refinement** field acts as a reference value for a measure of the amount of refinement that the automatic time interval control tries to achieve. In general, a smaller value will lead to shorter adaptation time intervals. See The Adaptive Solver Algorithm — Stationary and Eigenvalue Adaptation for more details on the measure of the amount of refinement. Based on initial data, the **Fraction of maximum refinement** value can be increased. If the value is increased this information will be printed in the log. Also, for these adaptation methods, select or clear the **Convert to simplex mesh** check box (the default is to not use this conversion).

Use the **Element selection** list to specify how the solver should select which elements to refine. Select:

- **Rough global minimum** to minimize the $L_2$ norm of the error by refining a fraction of the elements with the largest error in such a way that the total number of elements increases roughly by the factor specified in the accompanying **Element count growth factor** field. The default value is 1.7, which means that the number of elements increases by roughly 70%.

- **Fraction of worst error** to refine elements whose local error indicator is larger than a given fraction of the largest local error indicator. Use the accompanying **Element fraction** field to specify the fraction. The default value is 0.5, which means that the fraction contains the elements with more than 50% of the largest local error.
- **Fraction of elements** to refine a given fraction of the elements. Use the accompanying **Element fraction** field to specify the fraction. The default value is 0.5, which means that the solver refines about 50% of the elements with the largest local error indicator.

Select the **Store solution when new meshes are created** check box if you want to save the solution for all new adaptively refined meshes. If cleared, the adaptive mesh refinement solver will only store solutions and meshes for adaptation time intervals that contain requested output times. This option is useful if you have many time adaptation intervals but are only interested in a few output times.

### ERROR ESTIMATION

Use the **Error estimate** list to control how the error estimate is computed.

For time-dependent adaptive mesh refinement you need to specify a user-defined error estimate. From **Error indicator** list, choose **Error indicator**, which is the default and the only option for time-dependent adaptation. You can add error expressions to the **Error expression** table below using the **Add** ( + ) button. The error expression can be any expression, including field variables and their derivatives, defined in the domain. This method will adapt the mesh where the error expression becomes large; the adaptation is typically not optimal. Select the **Active** check box for the error expressions that should be part of the error indicator. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons as needed to rearrange and remove error expressions.

You can also specify a range of sample points as an array of real numbers between 0 and 1 for the error estimation in the **Sample points** field. This array controls where to check the error in the next subinterval. For background information to help with this section, see The Adaptive Solver Algorithms and Error Estimation.

### RESTART

After each mesh adaptation, the time integration is restarted and you can control the following time-stepping properties:

By default, the solver chooses an initial step automatically. Select the **Initial step** check box for manual specification of an initial step.

Use the **Consistent initialization** list to control how the solver performs consistent initialization of differential-algebraic systems by selecting **Off** (the default), **On**, or **Backward Euler**.

### OUTPUT

This section contains information about the solution and mesh that contain the results from the adaptive mesh refinement.

### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION FOR ADAPTATION

See Common Study Step Settings.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • The Adaptive Solver Algorithms and Error Estimation<br>• Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Utility Node)<br>• The Log Window |

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Implementing a Point Source*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/point_source**. |

## *Advanced*

The **Advanced** node ( ) is an attribute node that handles advanced settings for solver nodes, such as a Stationary Solver, Eigenvalue Solver, and Time-Dependent Solver. Also see About the Advanced Attribute Settings.

### GENERAL

#### *Matrix Symmetry*

Use the **Matrix symmetry** list to control how the solver handles matrix symmetry of linear system matrices. Select:

- **Automatic** to perform automatic symmetry detection. Both symmetric and Hermitian matrices can be detected.
- **Nonsymmetric** to override the automatic symmetry detection and force the solver to assume that matrices are nonsymmetric.
- **Symmetric** to override the automatic symmetry detection and force the solver to assume that matrices are symmetric.

> Selecting **Symmetric** for a problem that does not result in symmetric matrices leads to an incorrect solution. See Which Problems are Symmetric? for information.

- **Hermitian** to override the automatic symmetry detection and force the solver to assume that matrices are Hermitian.

#### *Matrix Format*

Jacobian matrices requested by the solvers during solution can be stored in a *sparse* or a *filled* format, which you choose as **Sparse** or **Filled**, respectively, from the **Matrix format** list. In addition, you can choose a matrix-free format, which you choose as **Free**. The matrix-free representation allows evaluation of matrix-vector products without assembling the matrix. This can reduce the memory usage significantly for solver algorithms that only use the matrix to multiply a vector, specifically:

- The Iterative solver without preconditioner
- The Krylov Preconditioner without preconditioner

A warning is issued when the matrix-free format is used with other solvers. COMSOL Multiphysics then assembles the matrix when needed but does not store it between repeated requests from the solver algorithm. This may reduce peak memory usage at the cost of multiple assembly calls.

The default setting is **Automatic**. This setting chooses a sparse, filled, or matrix-free representation based on the equations being assembled and the solver used.

#### *Row Equilibration*

Even if variables are well scaled, equations can have very different scales. The **Row equilibration** check box is selected to balance the equations using row equilibration. Even when this check box is selected, row equilibration is not used in the following situations in order to preserve matrix symmetry:

- Automatic matrix symmetry detection is used and the system matrices are symmetric.
- **Symmetric** or **Hermitian** is selected in the **Matrix symmetry** list.
- The conjugate gradients or geometric multigrid solver is used.
- The eigenvalue solver is used.

### *Null-Space Function*

Use the **Null-space function** list to select a method for the computation of matrices needed for constraint handling (see Elimination Constraint Handling). Select:

- **Automatic** to let the software automatically determine the most appropriate method, which uses an explicit handling of nodal constraints and the Hybrid method for the remaining constraints.
- **Orthonormal** to compute the needed matrices using singular value decomposition.
- **Sparse** to handle constraint matrices with nonlocal couplings using a sparse algorithm.
- **Explicit — Orthonormal** to handle constraints by explicitly eliminating the DOFs on the destination side of the explicit constraints. The remaining constraints are handled using the Orthonormal method.
- **Explicit — Sparse** to handle constraints by explicitly eliminating the DOFs on the destination side of the explicit constraints. The remaining constraints are handled using the Sparse method.
- **Hybrid** to sort constraints into mutually independent constraint blocks first. The blocks that exceed the *Orthonormal Block Limit* are handled with a sparse algorithm while the remaining blocks are handled by SVD.

Explicit constraints are obtained when the Nodal constraint method is used for boundary conditions like Periodicity and Continuity on boundary pairs.

### *Orthonormal Block Limit*

For the Automatic and Hybrid null-space function methods, you can specify an **Orthonormal block limit**, which is used in the automatic choice between Orthonormal and Sparse handling for constraint blocks. If an estimate of the complexity (the number of operations) needed to SVD factorize a constraint block exceeds this limit, the Sparse method is used. Else the Orthonormal method is used. The limit is $10^7$ per default. To SVD factorize a block with this complexity is usually fast, so you might want to increase this limit for increased constraint handling stability. To change the value of the orthonormal block limit, use the slider or enter a value in the text field. A small value is more efficient while a large value is more robust.

### *Store Last Residual*

You can store the last residual while solving and also in the solver output, if you want to access it using the `residual` operator during postprocessing. Storing the residual in the output increases the memory requirements for the simulations. From the Store last residual list, choose

- **Off** (the default), to not store any data for the latest assembled residual.
- **While solving**, to make the last residual available while solving.
- **While solving and in output**, to make the last residual available while solving and also in the solver's output so that you can access it during postprocessing.

### *Solver Log*

The solver log contains information about the progress and convergence of the solvers (see The Log Window). From the **Solver log** list, choose one of the following formats:

- **Minimal**, which reports a minimal amount of information (for example, warnings and nonstandard feedback). The normal output (once per "step" and so forth) is turned off.
- **Normal** (the default), which reports information about the main solver (the time-dependent solver, for example).
- **Detailed**, which reports information about the main solver and also information about the solver on the level below (a nonlinear stationary solver, for example).

For the time-dependent solvers, you can also specify an interval for the log sampling (in seconds) in the **Log sampling (wall-clock)** field when the **Solver log** list is set to **Normal**. The default is 0.005 s, which means that the log is updated at most every 0.005 s. Increasing the sampling interval can reduce the overhead associated with the log when solving problems with many small time steps. Set the value to 0 to make the log contain every time step regardless of their size.

### *Recovery File Saving*

From the **Recovery saving** list, choose **From preferences** (the default), **On every iteration**, or **Saving ratio**. If you chose **Saving ratio**, also enter a ratio in the **Recovery saving ratio** field (default: 0.1; that is, saving every 10:th iteration). The recovery saving ratio is a number between 0 and 1.

From the **Force save of recovery file** list, choose **From preferences** (the default) or **Manual**. If you chose Manual you can specify a time interval (in seconds) for how often to force a save of the recover file in the **Save every** field (default: 1800 s; that is, once every half hour). This time interval is the longest time that is allowed to pass before the recovery file is saved while computing.

### *Other Settings*

When the **Automatic rescaling of linear equations** check box is selected, then under certain circumstances the scaling of the equations for the linear solvers can be changed to scales that are taken from the current solution. These circumstances are the following:

- A stationary main solver
- Constant damping
- Automatic scaling for a field, and the scale for this field is changed significantly (about a 100 times).

When this happens, COMSOL Multiphysics adds a printout of the new scales to the solver log.

## ASSEMBLY SETTINGS

This section contains some settings related to the assembly process when computing a solution.

By default, the solver chooses the number of mesh elements that are processed together during the assembly process (the block size). Select the **Assembly block size** check box for manual specification of a block size for all null-space function methods except Automatic.

If **Use distributed solution for assembly** is set **On**, the assembly will rely on a local subset of data from the distributed solution vector when running in a distributed mode. This is suitable for models with only local contributions in assembly because it reduces the communication overhead. Evaluation of nonlocal terms (such as a *spatial at* operator or extrusion coupling operators) during assembly with this option activated can result in an error message requesting disabling of this option. The default setting, **Automatic**, sets this functionality to on or off depending on the type of model.

Select the **Reuse sparsity pattern** check box to store the sparsity patterns of the assembled matrices and try to reuse them for successive assembly processes within the same solution process. In many cases, the sparsity pattern of the system matrices does not change from one nonlinear iteration or time step to the others. Reusing the sparsity pattern from the previous iteration or step can then improve the solution performance at the cost of a usually small amount of memory. This functionality is enabled by default when using physics interfaces that can benefit from it. When active, the functionality can also detect whether the stored pattern cannot be used in the current assembly process (that is, when a "pattern mismatch" occurs) and reassemble it. If such a mismatch occurs, a message is added to the solver log. Pattern mismatches have no consequence on the solution process except for a small impact on the assembly performance during the current step or iteration due to the reassembling. Pattern mismatches can occur, for example, when solving a model with identity pairs and sliding meshes. If you know an expression for which the sparsity pattern needs to be recomputed when it is changed, you can switch from using the default **Automatic** method to using **Keep while expression is constant** instead, from the **Method** list. The expression that you enter in the **Expression** field for the **Keep while expression is constant** option is expected to be possible to evaluate globally and is not allowed to be solution dependent. For instance, in some time-dependent problem with many nonlinear iterations at each time step, `t` could be such an expression. Using the **Keep while expression is constant method**, the pattern will be recomputed when the expression has changed value more than $10^{-12}$.

When the **Optimize data locality on cluster** check box is selected (the default), the mesh element assignment for processing on different cluster nodes is optimized to reduce data communication.

Select the **Use thread scheduling for matrix assembly** check box to assign the same blocks of elements to the same core each time a matrix is assembled. This type of assembling can have advantages for data management.

Select the **Use static distribution of assembly blocks** check box to force the assembly blocks to have a deterministic distribution between threads. This leads to numerically more stable results. For certain types of models, the load balancing can be worse, so use this option mainly when you run simulations where computing multiple times results in indeterministic behavior.

Select the **Allow complex-valued output from functions with real input** check box to control whether the solver treats such complex-valued output as an error or not.

The **Stop when undefined mathematical operation is detected** check box controls how the solver handles undefined mathematical operations such as division by zero. It is selected by default.

Select the **Check for undefined numerical values after each operation** check box to make COMSOL Multiphysics check intermediate results for undefined numerical values (Inf or NaN) when numerical overflow occurs, for example. Selecting this option gives more accurate error messages when such undefined numerical values occur.

The **Optimize element data initialization** check box is selected by default to make some elements (components of the discretization of the problem) try to optimize parallelization of their initialization. Currently, this is only implemented for contact problems and reduced-order modeling. The optimization can be turned off by clearing the **Optimize element data initialization** check box.

If desired, modify the drop tolerance in the **Drop tolerance for local matrix contributions** field (default value: $1 \cdot 10^{-12}$). For semiconductor simulations, the default solver settings will use 0 as a value for the drop tolerance for local matrix contributions, which is a drop tolerance that is better suited for such simulations.

Select the **Manual control of reassembly** check box to be able to override the solver mechanism that automatically detects which quantities need to be reassembled. This can be useful to improve efficiency in situations when the automatic mechanism is too sensitive and reassembles quantities that do not need to be reassembled.

*Constant Load*

If the **Manual control of reassembly** check box is selected, the **Constant load** is **On** by default.

The load (residual vector) is constant if the PDE and the Neumann boundary conditions are linear with time-independent coefficients and right-hand sides. For the discretized model, this means that the residual vector $L$ depends linearly on $U$:

$$L = L_0 - KU - D\dot{U} - E\ddot{U}$$

and that $L_0$, $K$, $D$, and the mass matrix $E$ are constant.

If you choose to turn **Off** the **Constant load**, it instructs the solver to perform a reassembly process for the computation of the residual vector (when **Off**) or not. However, even if it is off, you might still want to treat some of the matrices as constant. Manual control of reassembly of these quantities can be controlled with the available check boxes, which makes the assembly only occur once for the corresponding matrix.

- Select the **Constant stiffness** check box to treat the stiffness matrix $K$ as constant.
- Select the **Constant damping or mass** check box if you want to treat the coefficients of the first-order time-derivative terms or the second-order time-derivative terms as constant. In the discretized model, this means that the damping (sometimes called mass) matrix $D$ or the mass matrix $E$ is treated as constant.
- Select the **Constant mass** check box to treat the mass matrix $E$ as constant.

*Constant Constraint*

If the **Manual control of reassembly** check box is selected, you can control reassembly of the constraint residual. By default the **Constant constraint** is **On**. The constraint is constant if the Dirichlet boundary conditions (constraints) are linear and time independent. For the discretized model, this means that the constraint residual $M$ depends linearly on $U$ ($M = M_0 - NU$) and that $M_0$ and $N$ are constant. It is also assumed that the constraint Jacobian $N$ is correct.

If you choose to turn **Off** the **Constant constraint**, it instructs the solver to perform a reassembly process for the computation of the constraint residual vector (when **Off**) or not. However, even if it is off, the constraint Jacobian might still be constant. To control the reassembly of this quantity, select the **Constant constraint Jacobian** check box if the Dirichlet boundary conditions are linear with time-independent coefficients (not right-hand side). For the discretized model this means that $N$ is constant.

## *AMG Coarse Solver*

The **AMG Coarse Solver** node ( ) is an auxiliary attribute subnode used by the Auxiliary-Space AMG attribute nodes This node does not have any settings. Instead, its purpose is to administrate coarse grid solvers for an auxiliary-space AMG solver. To add a solver, right-click the **AMG Coarse Solver** node.

## *AMG Postsmoother*

The **AMG Postsmoother** node ( ) is an auxiliary attribute node used by the Auxiliary-Space AMG attribute node. This attribute does not have any settings. Instead, its purpose is to administrate postsmoothers for an auxiliary-space AMG solver. To add a postsmoother, right-click the **AMG Postsmoother** node.

## *AMG Presmoother*

The **AMG Presmoother** node ( ) is an auxiliary attribute node used by the Auxiliary-Space AMG attribute node. This attribute does not have any settings. Instead, its purpose is to administrate presmoothers for an auxiliary-space AMG solver. To add a presmoother, right-click the **AMG Presmoother** node.

## *Automatic Remeshing*

The **Automatic Remeshing** node ( ) is an attribute that adds automatic remeshing. The remeshing occurs when the mesh quality falls below a specified value. It is added if you have selected the **Automatic remeshing** check box for an auxiliary sweep in the **Study Extension** section in the settings for a Stationary study step, for example. It can also be used together with The Moving Mesh Interface to assure a satisfactory mesh quality throughout the simulation. Right-click a Time-Dependent Solver operation node to add it.

| | |
|---|---|
| | AutoRemesh in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

### GENERAL

The software only performs automatic remeshing in one geometry. Use the **Remesh in geometry** list to specify that geometry if the model contains more than one geometry.

### CONDITIONS FOR REMESHING

From the **Condition type** list, choose between different types of conditions for when remeshing should occur. Select:

- **Mesh quality** (the default). The solver remeshes when the mesh quality becomes less than a given limit. Edit the **Mesh quality expression** as needed, or click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to choose another expression. Edit the limit in the **Stop when mesh quality is below** field (default value: 0.2).
- **Distortion**. The solver remeshes when the distortion that the mesh has undergone becomes larger than a given limit. Edit the **Distortion expression** or click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) and choose another expression for the distortion if desired. Edit the limit in the **Stop when distortion exceeds** field (default: 2) if desired. The condition for stopping is (for a model component called `comp1`)

  ```
  sqrt(comp1.material.I1isoMax) > 2
  ```

  The variable `comp1.material.I1isoMax` is the (nonnegative) first invariant of the isochoric Green–Lagrange strain, $E_{\text{iso}}$, defined as

  $$I_1(E_{\text{iso}}) = \text{tr}\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{F^TF}{J^{2/n}} - I\right) = \frac{\text{tr}F^TF}{2J^{2/n}} - \frac{n}{2}$$

  where $F$ is the deformation gradient, $J$ its determinant, and $n$ is the space dimension. When the distortion is small, the following approximation is applicable:

  $$I_1(E_{\text{iso}}) \approx 2I_2(E_{\text{dev}}) \approx 2I_2(\varepsilon_{\text{dev}}) = \sum_{i<j}\frac{1}{n}(\varepsilon_i - \varepsilon_j)^2 + 2\varepsilon_{ij}^2$$

- **General**. The solver remeshes when a logical condition becomes true. Edit the condition in the **Stop when condition is true** field or click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) and choose another expression.
- **Specified times**. The solver remeshes at the specified times that you enter in the **Remeshing times** field. Use the **Range** button ( ) if desired to specify a range of times.
- **Specified time step**. The solver remeshes after a specific time step, which you enter in the **Remeshing time step** field. If desired, click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to choose an expression to use. The time step can be a constant, a parameter, a variable, or a function in the model.

The **Remesh at** setting determines which previous solution is used for the remeshing:

- When **Last output from solver before stop** is selected, the remeshing is done on the last solution that would have been stored by the solver if remeshing would not have occurred. This setting discards any solver progress done since the last output.
- When **Last step taken by solver before stop** is selected (the default), the remeshing is done using the solution from the last solver step before the condition for remeshing became fulfilled. Only the very last solver step, at which the condition was triggered, is discarded. Typically, this setting is preferred because then the progress of the automatic remeshing does not depend on the solver's list of output times.

### REMESH

After each remeshing, the time integration is restarted and you can control the following time-stepping properties.

By default, the solver chooses an initial step automatically. Select the **Initial step** check box to enter a different value (SI unit: s).

To control how the solver performs **Consistent initialization** of differential-algebraic systems, select **Off** (the default), **On**, or **Backward Euler** from the list.

By default, the **Store solution when new meshes are created** check box is selected. If you do not want to store the solutions, clear this check box.

#### OUTPUT

This section contains information about which solution and meshes contain the results from the automatic remeshing node.

## *Auxiliary-Space AMG*

The **Auxiliary-Space AMG** node ( ) is an attribute that handles parameters for linear system solvers and preconditioners that use the auxiliary-space AMG solver. Right-click an Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, or Coarse Solver node to add an **Auxiliary-Space AMG** node.

The auxiliary-space AMG iterative solver is suitable for solving complex-valued RF problems and other electromagnetics simulations that use vector elements (Nédélec elements); see Ref. 43. Compared to the Auxiliary-Space Maxwell (AMS) solver, it has the following advantages:

- Complex arithmetic is supported.
- More intermediate smoothers are available, which makes it possible to, for example, use Auxiliary-Space AMG when a gauge feature is used or in general to use it combined with Vanka smoothers.

The Auxiliary-Space AMG is an implementation of AMS, except for the matrix S that, which in AMS is the Gauss–Seidel smoother; in Auxiliary-Space AMG it is more general and can be any available smoother in the COMSOL Multiphysics software (including Gauss–Seidel).

The **Settings** window contains the following sections:

#### GENERAL

Use the **Termination technique** list to control how the iterations of the auxiliary-space AMG solver are terminated. Select:

- **Use tolerance** to terminate the iterations when the estimated relative error is smaller than a specified tolerance. Then enter the **Maximum number of iterations** to limit the number of iterations. When the maximum number of iterations have been performed, the auxiliary-space AMG solver is terminated even if the tolerance is not fulfilled.
- **Fixed number of iterations** to specify the number of iterations of the auxiliary-space AMG solver in the **Number of iterations** field. The default is 2.
- **Iterations or tolerance** to terminate the auxiliary-space AMG solver iterations when the estimated tolerance is smaller than a specified tolerance or after a specified number of iterations, whichever comes first. Then enter the **Number of iterations** to specify a fixed number of iterations to perform and a tolerance to use in the **Relative tolerance** field (default: 0.1).

In the **Variables** field, add the applicable dependent variables that use vector elements and that you want to include in the auxiliary-space AMG solver. Use the **Delete** ( ) and **Add** ( + ) buttons to configure the list of variables.

From the **Cycle type** list, select one of the available auxiliary-space AMG cycle types 1–4 (the default is cycle type 1, a multiplicative solver that should work well in most cases; see Ref. 7 for details). These cycle types are various combinations of smoothing and applications of algebraic multigrid on decomposed problems, based on the subspace correction method with respect to three terms:

$$x \to x + S(b - Ax) \quad (1)$$
$$x \to x + G(A_G^{-1})G^T(b - Ax) \quad (2)$$
$$x \to x + \Pi(A_\Pi^{-1})\Pi^T(b - Ax) \quad (3)$$

Where *cycle type 1* corresponds to the sequence (1), (2), (3), (2), and (1); *cycle type 2* corresponds to the sequence (1), (2), (1), (3), (1), (2), and (1); *cycle type 3* corresponds to the sequence (1), (3), (2), (3), and (1); and *cycle type 4* corresponds to the sequence (1), (3), (1), (2), (1), (3), and (1). In the method above, $G$ is a discrete gradient

matrix, $\Pi$ is a matrix representation of the interpolation operator from vector linear to edge finite elements, S is an intermediate smoother (or smoothing in the original edge space), and $A$ is the (reduced) stiffness matrix usually denoted by $K$, and it is the matrix that is solved (that is, the method solves $Ax = b$). Auxiliary-space AMG consists in a subspace correction method with respect to the three correction terms $G$, $\Pi$, and S. The order in which these corrections are applied is defined by the **Cycle type** (see above). The linear systems with the matrices $G$ and $\Pi$ are then solved with the algebraic multigrid or the smoothed aggregation AMG methods.

From the **Magnetostatics** list, select **Automatic** (the default), **Yes**, or **No**. The automatic case determines magnetostatics by comparing the maximum row sum of absolute values for the projected matrix $T^TAT$ and $A$. Here $T$ is the discrete gradient matrix; see documentation for SOR Vector. Magnetostatics is deduced if the projected matrix is negligible compared to $A$. If magnetostatics is deduced or chosen, auxiliary-space AMG skips the subspace corrections associated with the projected matrix $T^TAT$.

From the **Divergence cleaning** list, select **Automatic** (the default), **Yes**, or **No**. The automatic case is the same as for the determination of magnetostatics. In the magnetostatic case, auxiliary-space AMG should skip corrections associated with $T^TAT$ and use divergence cleaning of the right-hand side. You can also manually specify the magnetostatics and divergence cleaning settings. This can be useful if divergence cleaning has already been made or if you suspect that the automatic detection fails.

### ALGEBRAIC MULTIGRID

The action of $A_G^{-1}$ and $A_\Pi^{-1}$ are performed by calling the algebraic multigrid (AMG) solvers. The settings for the AMG solvers appear in this **Algebraic Multigrid** section. The settings for the presmoother, postsmoother, and coarse solver for the AMG solver are collected in the AMG Presmoother, AMG Postsmoother, and AMG Coarse Solver subnodes.

From the **Solver project problem** list, choose an AMG solver: **Algebraic multigrid** (the default) or **Smoothed aggregation AMG**. The smoothed aggregation AMG (SAAMG) solver works by clustering nodes of degrees of freedoms into aggregates based on a connection criterion. Each aggregate then becomes a new node on the next multigrid level, and the algorithm proceeds until a certain number of levels has been reached or until the number of degrees of freedoms is sufficiently small.

For either choice, enter the:

- In the **Number of iterations** field, enter the desired number of iterations (default: 1).
- Select a **Multigrid cycle**: **V-cycle** (the default), **W-cycle**, or **F-cycle**. For **Multigrid cycle**, the settings are the same as for the geometric multigrid (GMG) and algebraic multigrid (AMG) solvers.
- Enter the **Number of multigrid levels** to generate (the default is 1 for **Geometric multigrid** and 5 for **Algebraic multigrid**).
- Enter a **Maximum number of DOFs at coarsest level**. The default is 5000. Coarse levels are added until the number of DOFs at the coarsest level is less than the max DOFs at coarsest level or until it has reached the number of multigrid levels.
- Enter a **Minimum number of DOFs per thread on multigrid levels** (default: 5000) to control the size of the computation threads on a multicore computer.

The following settings control the algebraic multigrid algorithm:

Choose a **Coarsening method**: **Parallel modified independent set** (the default) or **Classical**. The **Parallel modified independent set** method makes the algebraic multigrid solver more efficient in distributed computing using the method described in Ref. 13. The **Classical** method corresponds to the implementation of AMG in COMSOL versions before version 6.0 (that is, Ruge–Steuben coarsening). See below for the settings for each coarsening method.

If you chose **Classical**, enter a value or use the slider to set the **Quality of multigrid hierarchy**. Higher quality means faster convergence at the expense of a more time-consuming setup phase. For instance, if the linear solver does not converge or if it uses too many iterations, try a higher value to increase the accuracy in each iteration, meaning fewer iterations. If the algebraic multigrid algorithm runs into memory problems, try a lower value to use less memory. The range goes from 1 to 10, where 10 gives the best quality. The default is 3.

If you chose **Parallel modified independent set**:

- Enter a value for the **Strength of connections** is a positive number, typically between 0.25 and 0.75 (default value: 0.25). This is a strength threshold used to determine the relation of strong influence dependence between the points. There is some indication that you should use a lower number, such as 0.25, for problems with denser matrices, whereas for other problems with sparser matrices you should use larger values, such as 0.75.

  Let $A$ denote the system matrix and θ the strength threshold; a point $i$ then depends strongly on $j$, or $j$ strongly influences $i$ if $-a_{ij} \geq \theta \max_{k \neq j} -a_{ik}$.
- The **Sparser prolongator** check box is selected by default. When interpolating the value of the error in a specific fine point "$i$", only the coarse points that strongly influencing "$i$" are used. If you clear the check box, all the coarse points that are influencing "$i$" are used.

  The interpolation formula, referred to as "direct interpolation", is given in equation 7 in Ref. 15. The prolongator is the matrix defining the interpolation operator between the coarse and fine grid. By selecting the **Sparser prolongator** check box, you achieve better performance per iteration (less memory and computation time) but the solver may require more iterations to converge.
- Use the **Prolongator truncation factor** (default: 0.1) to control the fill-in of the prolongator. Small elements from the prolongator are removed. More precisely, let $P$ denote the prolongator and $M$ the truncation factor, the element $p_{ij}$ is removed if $\frac{|p_{ij}|}{\max_{0 \leq k \leq m} |P_{ik}|} \leq M$

  The rows of the truncated prolongator are rescaled afterward by following the reasoning in Section 7.2 of Ref. 16. More precisely, the sum of the $i$th row before and after truncation should not change.

The following settings control the smoothed aggregation algorithm:

- The aggregation algorithm is based on a connection criterion, which you specify as a coefficient in the **Strength of connections** field. A node $j$ is connected to another node $i$, if $\|A_{ij}\| \geq \varepsilon \|A_{ii}\| \|A_{jj}\|$, where ε is the strength of connection coefficient, and $A_{ij}$ is the submatrix of the stiffness matrix defined by the degrees of freedoms on node $i$ and $j$, respectively. Loosely speaking, the strength of connection value determines how strongly the aggregation should follow the direction of anisotropy in the problem. The default value is 0.01.
- From the **Null-space vectors** list, choose **Constant** (the default) or **Rigid body modes**. For linear elasticity problems, always select **Rigid body modes** because it enhances the convergence properties significantly.
- Select the **Compact aggregation** check box to use an aggregation algorithm that forms, on average, smaller aggregates, which leads to a less rapid coarsening.
- Choose how to control the prolongator smoothing using the **Smoothing** list, which is active when the **Prolongator smoothing** check box (selected by default) is selected. The **Auto** option postpones the smoothing for `sdim-1` levels, where `sdim` is the space dimension of the problem. If you choose **Manual**, enter the level to start smoothing at in the **Start smoothing at multigrid level** field.
- The final transfer operator, $P$, between the fine and coarse problems are smoothed by one application of Jacobi smoothing:

$$P = (\dot{I} - \omega D^{-1} A_F)\tilde{P}$$

where ω is the *Jacobi damping factor*, $A_F$ is the *filtered stiffness matrix*, and $D$ is the diagonal of $A_F$. Specify ω in the **Jacobi damping factor** field. The default value is 2/3.

- By default, the **Use filtering** check box is selected. Filtering means that entries in the stiffness matrix have been dropped if they correspond to degrees of freedoms on a node that has no strong connections. Loosely speaking, filtering highlights anisotropy in the problem and results in a sparser coarse level problem.

#### INTERMEDIATE SOR SMOOTHER

The action of $S$ is performed by calling the smoothers available in the **Intermediate Smoother** section, where you also find the other settings for these smoothers. See the documentation for the smoothers for more information about their specific settings. From the **Smoother** list, choose SOR (the default), SOR Vector, SCGS, SOR Line, Vanka, SOR Gauge, or Jacobi.

Specify the **Number of iterations** for the intermediate smoother. The default is 2.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Variables** list used in with the Vanka smoother is the same as the **Variables** list that otherwise appears in the **General** section; that list is therefore not visible in this case |

#### LOWER ELEMENT ORDER

If the discretization is nonlinear, before using the auxiliary-space AMG solver, the order is lowered by using geometric multigrid (GMG). The smoothers and their settings, which are used by GMG to lower the order can be set in this section.

Under **Presmoother** and **Postsmoother**, choose a smoother from the **Smoother** list: SOR (the default), SOR Vector, or Vanka. Then from the **Solver** list, choose a compatible solver for the selected smoother. For **SOR** and **Vanka**, choose **SSOR**, **SOR**, or **SORU**; and for **SOR vector**, choose **SSOR vector**, **SOR vector**, or **SORU vector**.

For the remaining settings, see the documentation for the chosen presmoother and postsmoother.

#### HYBRIDIZATION

Use the settings in the **Hybridization** section to set up a hybrid preconditioner where the direct preconditioner is active for some dependent variables. See Hybrid Preconditioners for more information.

## *Auxiliary-Space Maxwell (AMS)*

The **Auxiliary-Space Maxwell (AMS)** node ( ) is an attribute that handles parameters for linear system solvers/preconditioners that use the auxiliary-space Maxwell solver (AMS). Right-click an Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, or Coarse Solver node to add an **Auxiliary-Space Maxwell (AMS)** node.

The AMS solver uses the auxiliary-space Maxwell solver preconditioner from the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory linear solver/preconditioner library *hypre*, a software library of high-performance preconditioners and solvers (Ref. 6). AMS provides edge finite element discretization of variational curl-curl problem stemming from stationary or time-dependent Maxwell's equations. The version of AMS available in COMSOL Multiphysics is designed for the lowest-order edge elements. For higher-order discretizations, use it together with the geometric multigrid (GMG) solver with the option **Lower element order first** and a sufficient number of levels so that AMS can work efficiently as a coarse solver. For details, see Ref. 7.

The **Settings** window contains the following sections:

#### GENERAL

Enter the **Number of iterations** of the AMS solver. The default is 2.

In the **Variables** field, add the applicable dependent variables that use vector elements (such as magnetic scalar potential) and that you want to include in the AMS solver. Use the **Delete** ( ) and **Add** ( + ) buttons to configure the list of variables.

From the **Cycle type** list, select one of the available AMS cycle types 1–14 (the default is cycle type 1, a multiplicative solver that should work well in most cases; see Ref. 7 for details). These cycle types are various combinations of smoothing and applications of algebraic multigrid on decomposed problems.

From the **Magnetostatics** list, select **Automatic** (the default), **On**, or **Off**. The automatic case determines magnetostatics by comparing the maximum row sum of absolute values for the projected matrix $T^TAT$ and $A$. Here $T$ is the discrete gradient matrix; see documentation for SOR Vector. Magnetostatics is deduced if the projected matrix is negligible compared to $A$. If magnetostatics is deduced or chosen, AMS skips the subspace corrections associated with the projected matrix $T^TAT$.

From the **Divergence cleaning** list, select **Automatic** (the default), **On**, or **Off**. The automatic case is the same as for the determination of magnetostatics. In the magnetostatic case, AMS should skip corrections associated with $T^TAT$ and use divergence cleaning of the right-hand side. You can also manually specify the magnetostatics and divergence cleaning settings. This can be useful if divergence cleaning has already been made or if you suspect that the automatic detection fails.

#### HYBRIDIZATION

Use the settings in the **Hybridization** section to set up a hybrid preconditioner where the direct preconditioner is active for some dependent variables. See Hybrid Preconditioners for more information.

## *Block Navier–Stokes*

Add a **Block Navier-Stokes** node ( ) under an **Iterative** solver node as an efficient preconditioner for the incompressible Navier–Stokes equations in the transient regime. This preconditioner is based on a block factorization of the Jacobian matrix problem coming from the Newton–Krylov approach to solve the time-and-space discretization of the incompressible Navier–Stokes equations. The Pressure Solver and Velocity Solver subnodes are always available for specifying general preconditioners for the pressure block and the velocity block, respectively.

#### MAIN

In the **Number of iterations** field, enter the desired number of iterations (default: 1). When the convergence rate is poor, using a larger number of iterations can be a more efficient alternative compared to spend more efforts in either the velocity or pressure solver.

From the **Schur complement approximation** list, choose one of the following options:

- **Velocity matrix diagonal** (the default)
- **Lumped velocity matrix**
- **Lumped mass matrix**
- **Absolute row-summed velocity matrix**
- **Absolute row-summed mass matrix**

The Schur complement approximation component $H$ is then computed as $\mathrm{diag}(F)^{-1}$, $\overline{F}^{-1}$, $\sigma^{-1}\overline{D}^{-1}$, $|F|^{-1}$, and $\sigma^{-1}|D|^{-1}$, respectively, where the overline notation is used for row summation (also called lumping) and the vertical bar notation is used for absolute row summation. $F = \sigma D + K$ in the COMSOL Multiphysics formulation with implicit time stepping. In that equation, $F$ is a convection-diffusion-like operator, $D$ is the velocity mass matrix, and

$K$ is the "stiffness matrix" from the convection and dissipation (including optional stabilization). σ is a factor that is proportional to the inverse time step.

For practical large-scale computations, use of the exact Schur complement is not feasible. Instead an approximation is used based on $H \approx F^{-1}$, where H is diagonal. The Schur matrix $S$ is then approximated as

$$S \approx \hat{S} = C + \hat{B}HB^T$$

where $\hat{B}$ is the divergence operator matrix, $B^T$ is the gradient operator matrix, and $C$ is an operator that stabilizes the finite element discretization.

For each new assembly of the Jacobian matrix, the building blocks are updated, and the subsequent solver gets their corresponding updates. For certain problems — for example, formulations that do not require stabilization — the off-diagonal blocks are constant. For such formulations, and also for problems where the stabilization effect is small, a small performance benefit can be obtained by selecting the **Reuse off-diagonal matrix blocks** check box.

Enter a value between 0 and 2 in the **Pressure update relaxation factor** field (default: 0.95). See below for more information.

Under **Velocity variables**, click to add velocity variables, typically a velocity field from a fluid flow interface.

Under **Pressure variables**, click to add pressure variables, typically a pressure field from a fluid flow interface.

The **Velocity variables** and **Pressure variables** settings determine how the blocks are defined from the total Jacobian matrix. In cases where there are more variables than what is included in these settings solved for by the parent linear solver, the preconditioner will act like a hybrid preconditioner and only apply its action on the equations (residual) for the velocity and pressure variables. If you want updates for other variables, add another preconditioner and enable hybridization for them. Also, if the Navier–Stokes equations are formulated with other auxiliary equations that are of saddle-point type (for example, ODE variables for fully developed inlet boundary conditions), the corresponding variables should be added to the **Pressure variables**.

Each iteration $j$ of the preconditioner applies the following operations and updates:

$$(\Delta U)'_{j+1} = F^{-1} r_{U,j}$$
$$(\Delta p)'_{j+1} = -\hat{S}^{-1}(r_{p,j} + \hat{B}(\Delta U)'_{j+1})$$
$$(\Delta U)_{j+1} = (\Delta U)_j - (\Delta U)'_{j+1} + HB^T(\Delta p)'_{j+1}$$
$$(\Delta p)_{j+1} = (\Delta p)_j - \omega(\Delta p)'_{j+1}$$

In the equations above, ω is the **Pressure update relaxation factor** and $r_{U,j} = f(\Delta U)_j + B^T(\Delta p)_j - L_U$, $r_{p,j} = \hat{B}(\Delta U)_j - C(\Delta p)_j - L_p$. The **Number of iterations** controls how many of these iterations are performed. When the preconditioner is used with one iteration, an optimal value for the **Pressure update relaxation factor** should be around 0.9. When the preconditioner is used with two iterations a relaxation around 0.4–0.5 is often needed for good performance.

The operations $F^{-1}, \hat{S}^{-1}$ are performed by the **Velocity Solver** and **Pressure Solver** subnodes, respectively. Those solvers can be chosen in the user interface. Algebraic multigrid solvers can be used. One of the benefits of the Block Navier–Stokes preconditioner is that standard SOR or SOR Line smoothers can be used for these multigrid solvers. Geometric multigrid is not supported.

#### HYBRIDIZATION

Use the settings in the **Hybridization** section to set up a hybrid preconditioner where the direct preconditioner is active for some dependent variables. See Hybrid Preconditioners for more information.

## *Coarse Solver*

The **Coarse Solver** node ( ) is an auxiliary attribute subnode used by the Multigrid and Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) attribute nodes. This node does not have any settings. Instead, its purpose is to administrate coarse grid solvers for a multigrid solver. To add a solver, right-click the **Coarse Solver** node.

## *Control Field*

The **Control Field** node ( ) is an attribute node that handles settings for field variables that are acting as control variables. Control variables have a special status when using the Sensitivity or Optimization solver. Each control field has a separate **Control Field** node. This attribute is used together with the Dependent Variables node.

### GENERAL

The **Field components** section displays the variable names for the field components.

Use the **Solve for this field** check box to control whether to use this variable when solving a sensitivity or optimization problem. For other parts of the solution process, the control fields are held fixed. This setting is only available if the **Dependent Variables** node's setting **Defined by study step** is set to **User defined**. If the variable is not solved for, its values are determined by the settings in the **Values of Variables Not Solved For** section of the corresponding **Dependent Variables** node.

Use the **Store in output** check box to control whether to store the variable in any output solution or not. Clearing this check box saves memory by not storing the field if it is not needed for the postprocessing.

| | |
|---|---|
| | A variable can still be solved for despite not being stored in output and vice versa. |

## *Control State*

The **Control State** ( p ) node is an attribute node that handles settings for state variables that are acting as control variables. Control (state) variables have a special status when using the Sensitivity or Optimization solver. Each control state has a separate **Control State** node. This attribute is used together with the Dependent Variables node.

### GENERAL

The **State Components** section displays the variable names for the state components.

Use the **Solve for this state** check box to control whether to use this variable when solving a Sensitivity or Optimization problem. For other parts of the solution process, the control variables are held fixed. This setting is only available if the **Dependent Variables** node's setting **Defined by study step** is set to **User defined**. If the variable is not solved for its value is determined by the settings in the **Values of Variables Not Solved For** section of the corresponding **Dependent Variables** node.

Use the **Store in output** check box to control whether to store the variable in any output solution or not.

| | |
|---|---|
| | A variable can still be solved for despite not being stored in output and vice versa. |

## *Direct*

The **Direct** node ( ) is an attribute that handles settings for direct linear system solvers. Use it together with a Stationary Solver, Eigenvalue Solver, and Time-Dependent Solver, for example. The attribute can also be used together with the Coarse Solver attribute when using multigrid linear system solvers.

An alternative to the direct linear system solvers is given by iterative linear system solvers which are handled via the Iterative attribute node. Several attribute nodes for solving linear systems can be attached to an operation node, but only one can be active at any given time.

Also see Choosing the Right Linear System Solver, which describes The MUMPS Solver, The PARDISO Solver, and The SPOOLES Solver.

### GENERAL

Select a linear system **Solver**. Select:

- **MUMPS** (multifrontal massively parallel sparse direct solver) (the default).
- **PARDISO** (parallel sparse direct solver). See Ref. 2 for more information about this solver.
- **SPOOLES** (sparse object-oriented linear equations solver). See Ref. 3 for more information about this solver.
- **Dense matrix** to use a dense matrix solver. The dense matrix solver stores the LU factors in a filled matrix format. It is mainly useful for boundary element (BEM) computations.

#### *MUMPS*

For **MUMPS** it estimates how much memory the unpivoted system requires. Enter a **Memory allocation factor** to tell MUMPS how much more memory the pivoted system requires. The default is 1.2.

Select a **Preordering algorithm**: **Automatic** (the default automatically selected by the MUMPS solver), **Approximate minimum degree**, **Approximate minimum fill**, **Quasi-dense approximate minimum degree**, **Nested dissection**, or **Distributed nested dissection**.

Select the **Row preordering** check box (selected by default) to control whether the solver should use a maximum weight matching strategy or not. Click to clear the check box to turn off the weight matching strategy.

Select the **Reuse preordering** check box (selected by default) to reuse the reordering of the system, which speeds up the computation but leads to a higher memory peak.

> The **Reuse preordering** option has a weak dependence on the system matrix. In extreme cases, this can cause the solvers to fail. If you suspect this is the problem, make sure that the **Check error estimate** setting is not set to **No** in the **Error** section below. Then, if the linear solvers fail and the preordering is old, a new preordering will be done.

The default **Use pivoting** is **On**, which controls whether or not pivoting should be used.

- If the default is kept (**On**), enter a **Pivot threshold** number between 0 and 1. The default is 0.01. This means that in any given column, the algorithm accepts an entry as a pivot element if its absolute value is greater than or equal to the specified pivot threshold times the largest absolute value in the column.
- For **Off**, enter a value for the **Pivoting perturbation**, which controls the minimum size of pivots (the pivot threshold). The default is $10^{-8}$.

> The perturbation strategy is not as robust as ordinary pivoting. In order to improve the solution, MUMPS uses iterative refinements.

Select the **Block low rank factorization** check box to make a low rank approximation of the LU factors, both when computing them and when storing them. The value for the **Block low rank factorization tolerance** controls the quality of the approximation. The block low rank factorization is an approximate but accurate LU-factorization method that can provide a faster factorization and potentially save memory in your models. For the compression, select a type from the **Compression type** list: **Normal** (the default) or **Aggressive**. The aggressive compression can potentially use less memory and be faster, at the expense of a slightly lower accuracy for the approximations of the LU factors.

The MUMPS out-of-core solver stores the LU factors on the hard drive. This storage minimizes the internal memory usage. The cost is longer solution times because it takes longer time to read and write to disk than it takes using physical memory.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can specify the temporary directory where MUMPS stores the LU factors using the `-tmpdir` switch. See Running COMSOL Multiphysics. |

From the **Out-of-core** list, choose **On** to store all matrix factorizations (LU factors) as blocks on disk rather than in the computer's memory. The solver reads some of the blocks into memory and performs the LU-factorization on the part that is currently in memory. The blocks of data are then written back to disc and new blocks are read into memory. The size of the blocks that the solver reads from disc is controlled by the in-core memory setting. Choose **Off** to not store the matrix factorizations on disk. The default setting is **Automatic**, which switches the storage to disk (out-of-core) if the estimated memory (for the LU factors) is exhausting the physically available memory. For the automatic option, you can specify the fraction of the physically available memory that will be used before switching to out-of-core storage in the **Memory fraction for out-of-core** (a value between 0 an 1). The default is 0.99; that is, the switch occurs when 99% of the physically available memory is used.

When the **Out-of-core** list is set to **Automatic** or **On**, you can choose to specify how to compute the in-core memory to control the maximum amount of internal memory allowed for the blocks (stored in RAM and not on disk) using the **In-core memory method** list:

- Choose **Automatic** (the default) to derive the in-core memory from system data and a given formula:

$$M_{\text{incore}} = \max\{M_{\text{min}}, f_{\text{use}} \cdot (M_{\text{tot}} - K_{\text{int}} \cdot M_{\text{use}})\} \tag{20-34}$$

  where you can specify $M_{\text{min}}$ in the **Minimum in-core memory (MB)** field (default 512 MB), $f_{\text{use}}$ in the **Used fraction of total memory** field (default: 0.8; that is, 80% of currently available memory), and $K_{\text{int}}$ in the **Internal memory usage factor** field (default: 3). $M_{\text{tot}}$ is the total physical memory on the computer, and $M_{\text{use}}$ is the physical memory used on the computer before the solver starts.
- Choose **Manual** to specify the in-core memory directly in the **In-core memory (MB)** field. The default is 512 MB.

### *PARDISO*

Select a **Preordering algorithm**: **Nested dissection multithreaded** (the default to perform the nested dissection faster when COMSOL Multiphysics runs multithreaded), **Minimum degree**, or **Nested dissection**.

Select a **Scheduling method** to use when factorizing the matrix:

- **Auto** (the default): Selects one of the two algorithms based on the type of matrix.
- **One-level**
- **Two-level**: Choose this when you have many cores as it is usually faster.

Select the **Row preordering** check box (selected by default) to control whether the solver should use a maximum weight matching strategy or not. Click to clear the check box to turn off the weight matching strategy.

Select the **Reuse preordering** check box (selected by default) to reuse the reordering of the system, which speeds up the computation but leads to a higher memory peak.

> The **Reuse preordering** option has a weak dependence on the system matrix. In extreme cases, this can cause the solvers to fail. If you suspect this is the problem, make sure that the **Check error estimate** setting is not set to **No** in the **Error** section below. Then, if the linear solvers fail and the preordering is old, a new preordering will be done.

By default, the **Bunch-Kaufman pivoting** check box is not selected. Click to select it and control whether to use 2-by-2 Bunch-Kaufman partial pivoting instead of 1-by-1 diagonal pivoting.

By default, the **Multithreaded forward and backward solve** check box is selected so that the backward and forward solves run multithreaded. This mainly improves performance when there are many cores and the problem is solved several times, such as in eigenvalue computations and iterative methods. Click to clear this check box and not run the solver multithreaded.

The **Pivoting perturbation** field controls the minimum size of pivots (the pivot threshold ε).

> To avoid pivoting, PARDISO uses a pivot perturbation strategy that tests the magnitude of the potential pivot against a constant threshold of $\varepsilon = \alpha|PP_{\mathrm{MPS}}D_rAD_cP|_\infty$, where $P$ and $P_{\mathrm{MPS}}$ are permutation matrices, $D_r$ and $D_c$ are diagonal scaling matrices, and $|\cdot|_\infty$ is the infinity norm (maximum norm). If the solver encounters a tiny pivot during elimination, it sets it to $\mathrm{sign}(l_{ii})\varepsilon|PP_{\mathrm{MPS}}D_rAD_cP|_\infty$. The perturbation strategy is not as robust as ordinary pivoting. In order to improve the solution, PARDISO uses iterative refinements.

Select the **Parallel Direct Sparse Solver for Clusters** check box to use the Parallel Direct Sparse Solver (PARDISO) for Clusters from the Intel® MKL (Intel® Math Kernel Library) when running COMSOL Multiphysics in a distributed mode.

The PARDISO out-of-core solver stores the LU factors on the hard drive. This storage minimizes the internal memory usage. The cost is longer solution times because it takes longer time to read and write to disk than it takes using physical memory.

> You can specify the temporary directory where PARDISO stores the LU factors using the `-tmpdir` switch. See Running COMSOL Multiphysics.

From the **Out-of-core** list, choose **On** to store all matrix factorizations (LU factors) as blocks on disk rather than in the computer's memory. The solver reads some of the blocks into memory and performs the LU-factorization on the part that is currently in memory. The blocks of data are then written back to disc and new blocks are read into memory. The size of the blocks that the solver reads from disc is controlled by the in-core memory setting. Choose **Off** to not store the matrix factorizations on disk. The default setting is **Automatic**, which switches the storage to disk (out-of-core) if the estimated memory (for the LU factors) is exhausting the physically available memory. For the automatic option, you can specify the fraction to be stored on disk in the **Memory fraction for out-of-core** (a value between 0 an 1; the default is 0.99). If needed, the out-of-core PARDISO solver automatically increases the in-core memory that is required.

When the **Out-of-core** list is set to **Automatic** or **On**, you can choose to specify how to compute the in-core memory to control the maximum amount of internal memory allowed for the blocks (stored in RAM and not on disk) using the **In-core memory method** list:

- Choose **Automatic** (the default) to derive the in-core memory from system data and a given formula:

$$M_{\text{incore}} = \max\{M_{\min}, f_{\text{use}} \cdot (M_{\text{tot}} - K_{\text{int}} \cdot M_{\text{use}})\} \tag{20-35}$$

  where you can specify $M_{\min}$ in the **Minimum in-core memory (MB)** field (default 512 MB), $f_{\text{use}}$ in the **Used fraction of total memory** field (default: 0.8; that is, 80% of currently available memory), and $K_{\text{int}}$ in the **Internal memory usage factor** field (default: 3). $M_{\text{tot}}$ is the total physical memory on the computer, and $M_{\text{use}}$ is the physical memory used on the computer before the solver starts.
- Choose **Manual** to specify the in-core memory directly in the **In-core memory (MB)** field. The default is 512 MB.

*SPOOLES*

Select a **Preordering algorithm**: **Best of ND and MS** (the best of nested dissection and multisection), **Minimum degree**, **Multisection**, or **Nested dissection**.

Enter a **Pivot threshold** number between 0 and 1. The default is 0.1. This means that in any given column the algorithm accepts an entry as a pivot element if its absolute value is greater than or equal to the specified pivot threshold times the largest absolute value in the column.

#### ERROR

You can control the accuracy of the solution of the linear system from the **Check error estimate** list:

- The default is **Automatic**, meaning that the main solver is responsible for error management. The solver checks for errors for every linear system that is solved. To avoid false termination, the main solver continues iterating until the error check passes or until the step size is smaller than about $2.2 \cdot 10^{-14}$. With this setting, linear solver errors are either added to the error description if the nonlinear solver does not converge, or added as a warning if the errors persist for the converged solution.
- Choose **Yes** to check for errors for every linear system that is solved. If an error occurs in the main solver, warnings originating from the error checking in the direct solver appear. The error check asserts that the relative error times a constant $\rho$ is sufficiently small. This setting is useful for debugging problems with singular or near singular formulations.
- Choose **No** for no error checking.

Use the **Factor in error estimate** field to manually set the constant $\rho$. The default is 1. See Convergence Criteria for Linear Solvers for more information.

The **Iterative refinement** check box is selected by default (except for the eigenvalue solver) so that iterative refinement is used for direct and iterative linear solvers. For linear problems (or when a nonlinear solver is not used), this means that iterative refinement is performed when the computed solution is not good enough (that is, the error check returned an error). It is possible that the refined solution is better. Iterative refinement can be a remedy for instability when solving linear systems with a solver where convergence is slow and errors might be too large, due to ill-conditioned system matrices, for example. If a nonlinear solver is used, iterative refinement is not used by default. You can often get away with intermediate linear solver steps, but if that is not the case, select the **Use in nonlinear solver** check box to use an iterative refinement. The default value in the **Maximum number of refinement** field is 15; you can change it if needed. By default, the **Error ratio bound** is set to 0.5. For both linear and nonlinear solver runs where iterative refinements are used, iterative refinements should be terminated when the error is not decreasing along the iteration. Therefore, the error ratio bound should always be smaller than 1. Because the error is computed in the $L_2$ norm, the error ratio bound should always be greater than 0. Setting the error ratio bound to 0.5, as suggested by Ref. 9, is a more cautious approach that rarely yields significant underestimations or overestimations of errors, and it always terminates quickly compared to an error ratio bound much closer to 1.

When **Check error estimate** is set to **Automatic**, a single warning, *Iterative refinement triggered*, appears in the **Log** window if the iterative refinement is triggered. When **Check error estimate** is set to **Yes**, the same warning and the number of iterative refinements applied in each linear solver call are shown in the **Log** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For an example using a Stationary Solver, *The Blasius Boundary Layer*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Fluid_Dynamics/blasius_boundary_layer**.<br>For an example using an Eigenvalue Solver, *Isospectral Drums*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/isospectral_drums**. |

## *Direct Preconditioner*

The **Direct Preconditioner** node ( ) is an attribute that you can add as a preconditioner. Using a direct solver as a preconditioner makes it possible to solve one of the physics interfaces in a multiphysics model using a direct solver. With this preconditioner you can use a direct solver for one of the smaller fields (an ODE, for instance) and combine it with another more efficient solver for another larger physics problem (a displacement field in 2D or 3D, for instance).

The settings in the **Direct Preconditioner** node's **Settings** window's **General** section are the same as for the **Direct** solver node (see Direct).

Use the settings in the **Hybridization** section to set up a hybrid preconditioner where the direct preconditioner is active for some dependent variables. See Hybrid Preconditioners for more information.

## *Domain Decomposition (Schur)*

The **Domain Decomposition (Schur)** node ( ) is an attribute node that can be used together with the Iterative and Coarse Solver nodes. Use it to set up a domain-decomposition solver using the Schur complement method. Domain decomposition divides the modeling domain into subdomains where the equations in the subdomains are easier to solve. The total solution is then obtained by iterating between the computed solutions for each subdomain using the currently known solutions from the other subdomains as boundary conditions. The domain decomposition (Schur) solver is a typically more stable but less memory efficient alternative to the domain decomposition (Schwarz) solver.

Default Schur Solver, Domain Solver, and Schur Source Solver nodes are also added. The domain can be any of the direct and iterative solvers, and also a geometric multigrid solver. When you use a multigrid solver as the domain solver for domain decomposition, each domain solves an independent linear problem using a multigrid solver. Each linear problem is created from the underlying multigrid solver's mesh case hierarchy. The domain problems can then be solved independently. See also The Domain Decomposition Solvers.

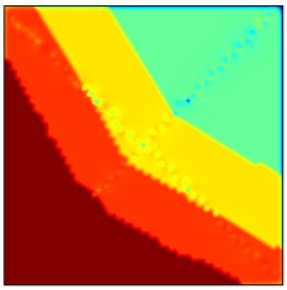
### GENERAL

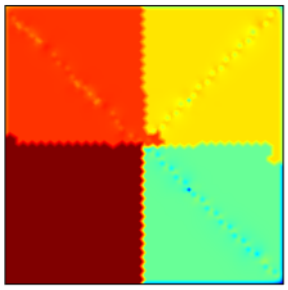
Select a **Schur ordering**: **Multiplicative** (the default) or **Additive**. These ordering options determine which corresponding Schwarz algorithm (see Domain Decomposition (Schwarz)) to use for solving the Schur complement system. Schur ordering is not used if absorbing boundary conditions are selected; see The Domain Decomposition Solvers.

For any **Schur ordering**, enter values or choose an option as needed:

- **Number of iterations**. The default is 1.
- **Minimum number of subdomains**. The default is 4. The subdomain partition is created from an element partition on the solver level.

- **Maximum number of DOFs per subdomain**. The default is 100,000 DOFs. The solver tries to not create subdomains larger than this and increases the number of subdomains to fulfill the target. The lowest value accepted is 1000.
- **Maximum number of nodes per subdomain**. The default is 1. This option is only relevant in cluster computations. Each subdomain is then handled by the selected number of compute nodes.
- **Preordering algorithm**: **Nested dissection** (the default), **Space-filling curve**, or **None**. The **Nested dissection** option creates a subdomain distribution by means of the element and vertex lists taken from the mesh. This option typically gives a low number of colors and gives balanced subdomains (equal number of DOFs, small subdomain interfaces, and a smaller overlap if extended). To avoid slim domains, you can also use a preordering algorithm based on a **Space-filling curve**. The following plots show a 2D subdomain configuration without element preordering (left) and with an element reordering based on a space-filling curve (right):





- Choose an option from the **Recompute and clear subdomain data** list if required: **Automatic** (default), **Off**, or **On**. The **On** option is a computationally expensive option because the subdomain problems are factorized for each iteration and then cleared from memory. If you use the **Automatic** option, the recompute and clear mechanism is activated if there is an out-memory-error during the domain decomposition setup phase. The setup is then repeated with recompute and clear activated. A warning is given in this case.
- If **Multiplicative** is selected as the **Schur ordering**, the **Use subdomain coloring for localized Schur complements** check box is selected by default to use a coloring technique that leads to more efficient computations for the multiplicative method because it requires the global residual to be updated after each subdomain. The coloring technique gives each subdomain a color such that subdomains with the same color are disjoint and can be computed in parallel before the residual is updated. Click to clear the check box as needed.
- In the **Partition geometries** list, include the geometries (components) in the model that you want to partition using domain decomposition. By default, this list includes all geometries in the model. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( + ) buttons to configure the lists of geometries.
- The **Include extra dimensions in partitioning** check box is selected by default to include extra dimension in the domain decomposition partitioning in models that include extra dimensions. Clear the check box to exclude any extra dimensions from the partitioning.
- Select the **Only visualize the domains** check box to visualize the domains in the domain decomposition using a surface plot, for example. The plot then shows the numbering of the domains instead of the physics solution. A **Warning** node appears in the solver configuration under the **Domain Decomposition (Schur)** node to inform you that the solution can only be used to visualize domains in the domain decomposition. You will then have to re-solve the model to postprocess the physics in the model.

### EQUATIONS

From the **Domain boundary** list, choose a boundary condition: **Dirichlet boundary condition**, **Zero flux**, or **Absorbing boundary condition**.

*Absorbing Boundary Condition*

If you have selected the **Absorbing boundary condition**, then select:

- The **Physics** from the list.
- Select a weak contribution method from the **Add weak boundary contribution** list:
  - **Automatic**: The code internally creates an **Absorbing Boundary Conditions Weak Contribution** for the selected physics. Specify a zero-order coefficient as a scalar value in the **Zero-order coefficient** field (default: 0.75). You can add a second-order term by selecting the **Second-order term** check box and specifying a **Second-order coefficient** (default: 0.005). These coefficients correspond to α and β, respectively, in the following equation for an absorbing boundary condition:

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{n}} + \alpha k + \beta \Delta_{\partial\Omega_i}\right) u^j = 0$$

    The **Automatic** option is only supported for the Helmholtz equation. Select the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box in order to keep the **Absorbing Boundary Conditions Weak Contribution** feature in the Physics node.
  - **Manual**: Specify the complete weak-form expression in the **Weak expression** field. This expression can be applied to any Physics available in the list above. Select the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box to keep the **Absorbing Boundary Conditions Weak Contribution** feature in the Physics node.
  - **From physics**: the **Absorbing Boundary Conditions Weak Contribution** is taken from the Physics node. Only use this option if a weak contribution feature was previously added by selecting the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box together with the **Automatic** or **Manual** options as described above.
  - **Off**: No absorbing boundary condition is added for the selected Physics.

#### HYBRIDIZATION

User the settings in the **Hybridization** section to set up a hybrid preconditioner where the direct preconditioner is active for some dependent variables. See Hybrid Preconditioners for more information.

## *Domain Decomposition (Schwarz)*

The **Domain Decomposition (Schwarz)** node ( ) is an attribute node that can be used together with the Iterative and Coarse Solver nodes. Use it to set up an additive, multiplicative, hybrid, or symmetric Schwarz overlapping domain decomposition solver. Domain decomposition divides the modeling domain into subdomains where the equations in the subdomains are easier to solve. The total solution is then obtained by iterating between the computed solutions for each subdomain using the currently known solutions from the other subdomains as boundary conditions. The domain decomposition (Schwarz) solver is efficient for distributed memory systems (cluster computing) and as a more memory-efficient alternative to a direct solver for large problems.

Default Coarse Solver and Domain Solver nodes are also added. The domain solver can be any of the direct and iterative solvers, and also a geometric multigrid solver. When you use a multigrid solver as the domain solver for domain decomposition, each domain solves an independent linear problem using a multigrid solver. Each linear problem is created from the underlying multigrid solver's mesh case hierarchy. The domain problems can then be solved independently.

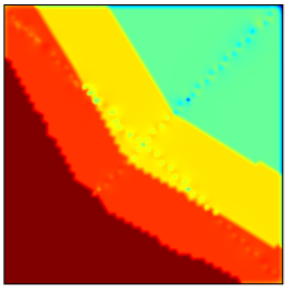
Also see The Domain Decomposition Solvers.

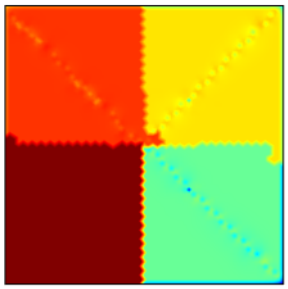
#### GENERAL

Select a **Solver**: **Multiplicative Schwarz** (the default), **Additive Schwarz**, **Hybrid Schwarz**, or **Symmetric Schwarz**.

For any **Solver**, enter values or choose an option as needed:

- **Number of iterations**. The default is 1.
- **Minimum number of subdomains**. The default is 2. The subdomain partition is created from an element partition on the solver level.
- **Maximum number of DOFs per subdomain**. The default is 100,000 DOFs. The solver tries to not create subdomains larger than this and increases the number of subdomains to fulfill the target. The lowest value accepted is 1000.
- **Maximum number of nodes per subdomain**. The default is 1. This option is only relevant in cluster computations. Each subdomain is then handled by the selected number of compute nodes.
- **Additional overlap**. The default is 1 mesh element. Each subdomain in the initial (nonoverlapping) partition is extended via the connectivity of the stiffness matrix in a recursive algorithm or by the connectivity of the mesh (see **Overlap method**); this setting controls the number of additional mesh elements — added to the necessary single mesh element — in the overlap between adjacent subdomains.
- **Overlap method**: **Automatic** (the default), **Matrix based**, or **Mesh based**. The automatic setting chooses the overlap method based on the matrix format used. The matrix-based overlap method considers the matrix connectivity whereas the mesh-based overlap method considers neighboring mesh elements. Select **Mesh based** if the matrix-based overlap generates too large overlapping subdomains.
- **Overlap correction**: **None** (default), **Restricted Schwarz**, **Harmonic extension**, or **Unity weighting**. These options affect the definition of the restriction operators and have benefits in terms of less communication on cluster and less iteration numbers for Additive Schwarz methods.
- **Preordering algorithm**: **Nested dissection** (the default), **Space-filling curve**, or **None**. The **Nested dissection** option creates a subdomain distribution by means of the element and vertex lists taken from the mesh. This option typically gives a low number of colors and gives balanced subdomains (equal number of DOFs, small subdomain interfaces, and a smaller overlap if extended). To avoid slim domains, you can also use a preordering algorithm based on a **Space-filling curve**. The following plots show a 2D subdomain configuration without element preordering (left) and with an element reordering based on a space-filling curve (right):





- Choose an option from the **Recompute and clear subdomain data** list if required: **Automatic** (default), **Off**, or **On**. The **On** option is a computationally expensive option because the subdomain problems are factorized for each iteration and then cleared from memory. If you use the **Automatic** option, the recompute and clear mechanism is activated if there is an out-memory-error during the domain decomposition setup phase. The setup is then repeated with recompute and clear activated. A warning is given in this case.
- If **Multiplicative Schwarz** or **Symmetric Schwarz** is selected as the **Solver**, the **Use subdomain coloring** check box is selected by default to use a coloring technique that leads to more efficient computations for the multiplicative and symmetric methods because they require the global residual to be updated after each subdomain. The coloring technique gives each subdomain a color such that subdomains with the same color are disjoint and can be computed in parallel before the residual is updated. Click to clear the check box as needed.
- Select the **Prefer the free matrix format** check box to automatically choose the matrix free format, which can save memory. Then select a boundary condition from the **Domain boundary** list: **Dirichlet boundary condition**, (the

default), **Zero flux**, or **Absorbing boundary condition** (see The Domain Decomposition Solvers). The **Absorbing boundary condition**'s settings are described in Absorbing Boundary Condition below. To improve the convergence rate for large Helmholtz-type problems, select the **Shifted Laplace contribution** check box. See Shifted Laplace Contribution (CSL) below.

- In the **Partition geometries** list, include the geometries (components) in the model that you want to partition using domain decomposition. By default, this list includes all geometries in the model. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( + ) buttons to configure the lists of geometries.
- The **Include extra dimensions in partitioning** check box is selected by default to include extra dimension in the domain decomposition partitioning in models that include extra dimensions. Clear the check box to exclude any extra dimensions from the partitioning.
- Select the **Only visualize the domains** check box to visualize the domains in the domain decomposition using a surface plot, for example. The plot then shows the numbering of the domains instead of the physics solution. A **Warning** node appears in the solver configuration under the **Domain Decomposition (Schwarz)** node to inform you that the solution can only be used to visualize domains in the domain decomposition. You will then have to re-solve the model to postprocess the physics in the model.

### COARSE LEVEL

From the **Use coarse level** list, choose one of the following types:

- **Geometric** (the default). This option uses geometric multigrid method (GMG). See Geometric below.
- **Algebraic**: This option uses the algebraic multigrid method (AMG). See Algebraic below.
- **Aggregation**: This option uses the smoothed aggregation AMG method. See Aggregation below.
- **Nicolaides**: This option uses the Nicolaides coarse space as a way of constructing a coarse space for Schwarz domain decomposition. This option has no additional settings because it does not need any additional information, such as a coarser mesh, except the local system matrices from the local domains. It is useful when computing a coarse grid when **Geometric**, **Algebraic**, and **Aggregation** are not feasible. For instance, if they require too much memory or are too expensive to compute. Using **Nicolaides** improves the convergence rate compared to the **Off** option.
- **Off**: No coarse level is used.

#### *Geometric*

Select an option from the **Coarse level generation method** list to specify how to generate the coarse multigrid level:

- **Lower element order first (any)**. The default. Generates first a coarse level by lowering the order (by one) of any of the used shape functions. If there are no shape functions that can be lowered, the mesh is coarsened.
- **Coarsen mesh and lower order**. Combines lowering of the used shape function order and a coarsening of the mesh.
- **Lower element order first (all)**. Generates first a coarse level by lowering the order (by one) of all the used shape functions. If this is not possible, the mesh is coarsened.
- **Coarsen mesh**. Does not change the order.
- **Lower element order and refine (all)**. Generates a coarse level by lowering the order (by one) of all the used shape functions. If this is not possible, the mesh is refined a number of times. The mesh solved for can, with this method, be a finer one than the one selected under the study node.
- **Lower element order and refine (any)**. Generates a coarse level by lowering the order (by one) of any of the used shape functions. If there are no shape functions that can be lowered, the mesh is refined. The mesh solved for can, with this method, be a finer one than the one selected under the Study node.
- **Refine mesh**. Does not change the order.
- **Manual**. Use this setting to select a coarse multigrid level from the existing ones. You then specify the coarse multigrid level to use in the **Use coarse level** list. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add**

( + ) buttons to configure the list of multigrid levels. Use the **Assemble on coarse level** check box to assemble the discrete differential operators on the coarse multigrid level (selected by default).

- **None**. Use this setting to not generate a coarse level.

For any **Coarse level generation method** (except Manual), additional settings are available:

- In the **Use coarse level in geometries** list, select the geometries to apply the coarse multigrid level to. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( + ) buttons to configure the list of geometries.
- The **Assemble on coarse level** check box is selected by default to assemble the discrete differential operators. Otherwise, these operators are formed using the restriction and prolongation operators. Click to clear the check box as needed.

When **Coarsen mesh and lower order**, **Lower element order first (all)**, **Lower element order first (any)**, or **Coarsen mesh** are selected from the **Coarse level generation method** list:

- Enter a **Mesh coarsening factor** to select the degree of coarsening to apply to the meshes when using mesh coarsening as the multigrid hierarchy generation method. The higher this number, the more aggressive the mesh coarsening is. The default is 2.
- Select the **Keep generated coarse level** check box to save the meshes for all levels under the mesh node.

When **Lower element order and refine (all)**, **Lower element order and refine (any)**, or **Refine mesh** are selected from the **Hierarchy generation method** list, select a **Refinement method** to refine the multigrid levels when using mesh refinement as the multigrid hierarchy generation method. The options are:

- **Split longest side**. The default method. Elements are subdivided such that the longest side in each element is always split. This yields not so many new elements, while also preserving mesh quality.
- **Regular refinement**. Elements are subdivided in a regular manner.

Also, for the methods that include a refinement, the solver uses the original mesh as the coarse mesh and the refined mesh as the new solution mesh.

*Algebraic*

For the Algebraic option the following settings are available:

- Enter the **Number of multigrid levels** (default: 5).
- To enter a **Maximum number of DOFs at coarsest level**, first select the associated check box. If the check box is cleared (the default), the value is taken from the **Maximum number of DOFs per subdomain** field. The default is 5000. Coarse levels are added until the number of DOFs at the coarsest level is less than the max DOFs at coarsest level or until it has reached the number of multigrid levels.
- Enter a value or use the slider to set the **Quality of coarse grid**. Higher quality means faster convergence at the expense of a more time-consuming setup phase. For instance, if the linear solver does not converge or if it uses too many iterations, try a higher value to increase the accuracy in each iteration, meaning fewer iterations. If the algebraic multigrid algorithm runs into memory problems, try a lower value to use less memory. The range goes from 1 to 10, where 10 gives the best quality. The default is 3.
- The **Lower element order first (any)** check box is selected by default. This setting provides the combination of GMG with lower order until order 1 is reached and then uses AMG to generate the coarser levels. The **Assemble on the order-lowered levels** check box, which is selected by default, then corresponds to the GMG option top assemble on all level. Using this setting is equivalent to using GMG with AMG as a coarse grid solver.

See The Algebraic Multigrid Solvers/Preconditioners for more information.

*Aggregation*

The following settings control the smoothed aggregation algorithm:

- Enter the **Number of multigrid levels** (default: 5).
- To enter a **Maximum number of DOFs at coarsest level**, first select the associated check box. If the check box is cleared (the default), the value is taken from the **Maximum number of DOFs per subdomain** field. The default is 5000. Coarse levels are added until the number of DOFs at the coarsest level is less than the max DOFs at coarsest level or until it has reached the number of multigrid levels.
- The aggregation algorithm is based on a connection criterion, which you specify as a coefficient in the **Strength of connections** field. A node $j$ is connected to another node $i$, if $\|A_{ij}\| \geq \varepsilon \|A_{ii}\| \|A_{jj}\|$ , where $\varepsilon$ is the strength of connection coefficient, and $A_{ij}$ is the submatrix of the stiffness matrix defined by the degrees of freedoms on node $i$ and $j$, respectively. Loosely speaking, the strength of connection value determines how strongly the aggregation should follow the direction of anisotropy in the problem. The default value is 0.01.
- From the **Null-space vectors** list, choose **Constant** (the default) or **Rigid body modes**. For linear elasticity problems, always select **Rigid body modes** because it enhances the convergence properties significantly.
- Select the **Construct prolongators componentwise** check box to do the construction on each component, which can be a good choice for not strongly coupled physics. This check box is only available when the **Null-space vectors** list is set to **Constant**.
- Select the **Compact aggregation** check box to use an aggregation algorithm that forms, on average, smaller aggregates, which leads to a less rapid coarsening.
- Choose how to control the prolongator smoothing using the **Smoothing** list, which is active when the **Prolongator smoothing** check box (selected by default) is selected. The **Auto** option postpones the smoothing for `sdim-1` levels, where `sdim` is the space dimension of the problem. If you choose **Manual**, enter the level to start smoothing at in the **Start smoothing at multigrid level** field.
- The final transfer operator, $P$, between the fine and coarse problems are smoothed by one application of Jacobi smoothing:

  $$P = (\dot{I} - \omega D^{-1} A_F)\tilde{P}$$

  where $\omega$ is the *Jacobi damping factor*, $A_F$ is the *filtered stiffness matrix*, and $D$ is the diagonal of $A_F$. Specify $\omega$ in the **Jacobi damping factor** field. The default value is $2/3$.
- By default, the **Use filtering** check box is selected. Filtering means that entries in the stiffness matrix have been dropped if they correspond to degrees of freedoms on a node that has no strong connections. Loosely speaking, filtering highlights anisotropy in the problem and results in a sparser coarse level problem.
- The **Lower element order first (any)** check box is selected by default. This setting provides the combination of GMG with lower order until order 1 is reached and then uses SAAMG to generate the coarser levels. The **Assemble on the order-lowered levels** check box, which is selected by default, then corresponds to the GMG option top assemble on all level. Using this setting is equivalent to using GMG with SAAMG as a coarse grid solver. In order to solve a coarse grid correction problem, the prolongation matrices are multiplied into a single matrix that maps from the fine level to the coarse level.

Select the **Shifted Laplace contribution on coarse level** check box to add the term to the coarse grid level. The options are the same for the fine grid level as described in the **General** section above. The created feature is a **Shifted Laplace Weak Contribution on Multigrid Levels**.

### EQUATIONS

From the **Domain boundary** list, choose a boundary condition: **Dirichlet boundary condition**, **Zero flux**, or **Absorbing boundary condition**.

*Absorbing Boundary Condition*

If you have selected the **Absorbing boundary condition**, then select:

- The **Physics** from the list.
- Select a weak contribution method from the **Add weak boundary contribution** list:
  - **Automatic**: The code internally creates an **Absorbing Boundary Conditions Weak Contribution** node for the selected physics. Specify a zero-order coefficient as a scalar value in the **Zero-order coefficient** field (default: 0.75). You can add a second-order term by selecting the **Second-order term** check box and specifying a second-order coefficient (default: 0.005). These coefficients correspond to α and β, respectively, in the following equation for an absorbing boundary condition:

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{n}} + \alpha k + \beta \Delta_{\partial\Omega_i}\right) u^j = 0$$

    The **Automatic** option is only supported for the Helmholtz equation. Select the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box in order to keep the **Absorbing Boundary Conditions Weak Contribution** feature in the Physics node.
  - **Manual**: Specify the complete weak-form expression in the **Weak expression** field. This expression can be applied to any Physics available in the list above. Select the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box to keep the **Absorbing Boundary Conditions Weak Contribution** feature in the Physics node.
  - **From physics**: the **Absorbing Boundary Conditions Weak Contribution** is taken from the Physics node. Only use this option if a weak contribution feature was previously added by selecting the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box together with the **Automatic** or **Manual** options as described above.
  - **Off**: No absorbing boundary condition is added for the selected Physics.

*Shifted Laplace Contribution (CSL)*

If you have selected the **Shifted Laplace contribution** check box to use CSL, then select:

- The **Physics** from the list.
- Select a weak contribution method from the **Add weak contribution** list:
  - **Automatic**: The code internally creates a **Shifted Laplace Weak Contribution on Main Level** feature for the selected physics. Specify a **Shift coefficient** relaxation factor, which is a scalar value (default: 1). The shift coefficient multiplies the expression for the shifted Laplace contribution. You can think of it as the β coefficient in the Complex Shifted Laplacian for Large Helmholtz Problems section. It might be the case that you need more or less damping than what the original equation provides; you can then choose another value for this factor. The **Automatic** option is only supported for Helmholtz-type equations. In that case, the meaning of the shift coefficient is the factor α in the term $-i\alpha k^r u$, where $r$ is 1. Select the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box in order to keep the **Shifted Laplace Weak Contribution on Main Level** feature in the Physics node.
  - **Manual**: Specify the complete weak-form expression in the **Weak expression** field. This expression can be applied to any Physics available in the list above. The added weak term does not modify the solution of the original problem. It is only used on the multigrid levels to help with convergence. Select the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box to keep the **Shifted Laplace Weak Contribution on Main Level** feature in the Physics node.
  - **From physics**: the **Shifted Laplace Weak Contribution on Main Level** feature is taken from the Physics node. Only use this option if a weak contribution feature was previously added by selecting the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box together with the **Automatic** or **Manual** options as described above.
  - **Off**: No CSL is added for the selected Physics.

Also see the section "Complex Shifted Laplacian for Very Large Frequency Domain Models" in the *Acoustics Module User's Guide* for an example of how to set up the shifted Laplace contribution for a pressure acoustics model.

*Shifted Laplace Contribution (CSL) on Coarse Level*

If you have selected the **Shifted Laplace contribution on coarse level** check box, the settings there are the same as for the shifted Laplace contribution above but used on the coarse level.

Select the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box to keep the new feature in the physics.

#### HYBRIDIZATION

User the settings in the **Hybridization** section to set up a hybrid preconditioner where the direct preconditioner is active for some dependent variables. See Hybrid Preconditioners for more information.

## *Domain Solver*

The **Domain Solver** node ( ) is an auxiliary attribute subnode used by the Domain Decomposition (Schwarz) attribute node. This node does not have any settings. Instead, its purpose is to administrate domain solvers for a domain-decomposition Schwarz solver.

## *Eigenvalue Parametric*

The **Eigenvalue Parametric** node ( ) is an attribute node that handles settings for parameter stepping to add parametric sweeps. For each set of parameter values, an eigenvalue problem is solved.

This attribute can be used together with an Eigenvalue Solver. The functionality is then similar to when Parametric is added as a subnode to a Stationary Solver, but continuation is not supported.

| | |
|---|---|
| | EigenvalueParam in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual.* |

#### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step. Select **User defined** to modify the parameter table and sweep type.

Use the **Sweep type** list to specify the type of sweep to perform. The **Specified combinations** type (the default) solves for a number of given combination of values, while the **All combinations** type solves for all combination of values. Using all combinations can lead to a very large number of solutions.

Use the table with **Parameter name**, **Parameter value list**, and (optional) **Parameter unit** to specify parameter names, values, and units for the parametric solver. Use the **Add** button ( + ) to add a row to the table. Each row has one parameter name, a corresponding parameter value list, and an optional unit. The unit becomes orange if the unit that you specify does not match the unit given for the parameter where it is defined. For the **Specified combinations** sweep type, the list of values must have equal length. When you click in the **Parameter value list** column to define the parameter values, you can click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of parameter values. The parameter unit overrides the unit of the global parameter. If no parameter unit is given, parameter values without explicit dimensions are considered dimensionless.

If more than one parameter name has been specified, the lists of parameter values are interpreted as follows: Assume that the parameter names are `p1` and `p2`, and that `p1` has the list 1 3 and `p2` has the list 2 4. For the **Specified combinations** sweep type, the solver first uses `p1` equal to `1` and `p2` equal to `2`. Thereafter, it uses `p1` equal to `3` and

p2 equal to 4. And when the sweep type is **All combinations**, the solver uses the following order for the parameter combinations: 1 2, 1 4, 3 2, and 3 4.

An alternative to specifying parameter names and values directly in the table is to specify them in a text file. You can use the **Load from File** button ( ) to browse to such a text file. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. The read names and values are appended to the current table. The format of the text file must be such that the parameter names appear in the first column and the values for each parameter appear row-wise with a space separating the name and values, and a space separating the values. Click the **Save to File** button ( ) to save the contents of the table to a text file (or to a Microsoft Excel Workbook spreadsheet if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®).

When loading and saving parameter table data using Excel®, the units in the **Parameter unit** column are included. The unit column is ignored when saving and loading parameter data to *.txt, *.csv, and *.dat files.

### CLUSTER SETTINGS

Select the **Distribute parameters** check box to distribute the parameters on several computational nodes. If the problem is too large to run on a single node, you can enable the **Maximum number of groups** field to use the nodes' memory more efficiently. In this case the same parameter is solved for by several nodes that cooperate as if running a nondistributed sweep. The number of nodes that cooperate is equal to the maximum of the total number of nodes divided by the **Maximum number of groups** setting and 1. So if the total number of nodes is 12 and the **Maximum number of groups** is 3, 3 groups with 4 nodes each cooperate.

### LEAST-SQUARES DATA

The section only appears if you are solving an eigenvalue least-squares optimization problem.

Least-squares data are read from least squares objectives (either a file or a table), and the solver sequence is set up accordingly: If there is a least-squares objective containing parameter columns in an eigenvalue study step, an Eigenvalue Parametric solver is set up, and the parameter names and values appear under **Parameters from least-square objectives**.

Parameter values corresponding to the same parameter names are merged between different objectives. If the **Use parameters from least-squares objectives** check box is selected (which is the default), user-defined parameter values are merged with corresponding merged data from objectives. For parameters that are defined only in objectives and not user defined (and vice versa), globally defined values are used. If the **Use parameters from least-squares objectives** check box is selected, the following settings are available:

- The **Create bounding box from the General parameter value lists** check box is selected by default to exclude values outside the bounding box.
- The **Add solution data points from the General Parameter value lists** check box is selected by default to control if data points should also be added to the solution process that is given in the **General** section that are not least-squares data. These points do not affect the solution process or the least-squares objectives but can be useful, for example, for postprocessing purposes or for model debugging.

If **Use parameters from least-squares objectives** is off, no least-squares parameters from files are used.

You can change the default values of the **Use parameters from least-squares objectives** and its associated settings only if **Defined by study step** is set to **User defined**.

## *Error Estimation*

The **Error Estimation** node (E≈) appears under the solver node when you use goal-oriented error estimation (see Error Estimation — Theory and Variables) and when **Adaptation and error estimates** in the defining study step is not set to **None**.

### GENERAL

From the **Defined by study step** list, choose any applicable study step or choose **None**. If you choose **None**, no settings are displayed here, and none of the otherwise available setting values are used.

The **Error estimate** list is set in the parent study step list and affects the settings available here:

- If it is **L2 norm of error squared**, use the **Scaling factor** field to enter a space-separated list of scaling factors, one for each field variable (default: 1). The error estimate for each field variable is divided by this factor. Also, the $L_2$ norm error estimate is based on a stability estimate for the PDE. Use the **Stability estimate derivative order** field to specify its order (default: 2). For certain problems, which are symmetric and where strong error estimates hold, this method is equivalent to a functional error estimation with the functional being the L2 norm squared of the solution. This method can be used also for problems where these assumptions do not hold, but then the adaptation will not be optimal. See the following for some more in-depth information about these settings.

  The **L2 norm of error squared** method estimates the error for a mesh element as a summation of contributions for the different equations solved for. It sums over

  $$Ah^{2q}\frac{\rho^2}{s^2}$$

  where $A$ is the element area (volume, length), $h$ is the element size, $q$ is the **Stability estimate derivative order**, $s$ is the **Scaling factor**, and ρ is an estimate of the PDE residual. The asymptotic behavior for ρ is that it is proportional to $h^p$, where $p$ is the **Residual order** (see below). Even if it is possible to estimate the actual value for ρ very generally, assisting the algorithm with this order is important — for example, for the **Element selection** method **Rough global minimum** (in the **Adaptive Mesh Refinement** subnode; see Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Stationary and Eigenvalue Adaptation)), which essentially solves an optimization problem for where to refine so that the total error is reduced as much as possible (constrained by how many elements that can be added). All of the values for the **Stability estimate derivative order**, **Scaling factor**, and **Residual order** ($q$, $s$, and $p$, respectively) can be given as vectors for the different equations. For the **Stability estimate derivative order**, the default is 2, and it is related to the stability estimate that holds for the problem at hand. If it is not of a Poisson type, then it might need adjustment. For the **Scaling factor**, the default is 1. It is mainly important to relatively weigh in the different parts of the equations solved for, which means that you need to give a space-separated array of numbers in general. Notice that when solving a multiphysics problem, the summation over different equations will not have the same unit since the different ρ will have different units. So, a first effort with scaling would be to take this into account. In fact, not even a single-physics case like fluid flow will make this summation unit consistent because the residual for momentum and mass conservation will be added up with the default scaling factors of 1. For the **Residual order**, the default is one order lower than the shape functions used for the equation. Change this only for nonstandard PDEs. Roughly speaking, the expected order is the basis order minus the highest spatial derivative order in the weak formulation. For a second-order PDE formulation with an integration by parts (lowering all second-order derivatives to first order) this will be of order one.
- If it is **Functional** and specify a **Functional type**. Available functional types are **Predefined** and **Manual**. This option adapts the mesh toward improved accuracy in the expression for the functional (for example, some energy, drag, or lift). Select **Manual** to specify a globally available scalar-valued expression in the **Functional** field (for example,

the name of a global variable probe). If you select **Predefined**, you can choose from a predefined list of functional from the **Solution functional** list:

- **Integral** (the default)
- **L2 norm**
- **L1 norm**
- **Approximate max norm**

For a **Stationary** study step `stat`, a global variable is defined for the functional with the name `stat.gfunc` (and similarly for a frequency-domain study step). The functional can be evaluated under **Results>Derived Values** by adding a **Global Evaluation** node and, in the **Expressions** section in its Settings window, selecting **Global Definitions> Error estimation>stat.gfunc - Functional - Stationary**.

The functional must be differentiable (or complex-valued analytic). Also, the expressions in the formulation must be differentiable. If this does not hold, the adjoint solution and its error estimate risk not being accurate, and the adaptation will then not be optimal for the functional used. The **Functional** option estimates the error for a mesh element as a summation of contributions. It sums over $A\omega_K\rho$, where $\omega_K$ is computed from the adjoint (or dual) solution. $\omega_K$ can be computed with different methods (**PPR for Lagrange** or **Interpolation error**). Equation 20-5 is about how $\omega_K$ is computed for **PPR for Lagrange**. Notice that this method is not using scaling factors or the stability estimate derivative order because they are not part of the formula (they are built into $\omega_K$). But $\rho$ is part of the formula and the residual order can therefore be important (for example, for the **Rough global minimum** method; see below). For the **Approximate max norm**, high order $p$-norm. The reason for this is that it is possible to differentiate this functional.

By default, the software automatically determines the order of decrease in equation residuals on basis of the shape function orders in the geometry. To specify a residual order manually, select the **Residual order** check box and specify a nonnegative integer in the accompanying field (available when **Error estimate** is **L2 norm of error squared** or **Functional**).

From the **Adjoint solution error estimate** list (only available when **Error estimate** is **Functional**), select an error estimate method for the adjoint solution. Select **PPR for Lagrange** (the default) to use the polynomial preserving recovery technique when possible (that is, for fields represented using Lagrange elements). Select **Interpolation error** to always use an estimate based on the interpolation error. For details, see The Functional Error Estimate.

#### ADVANCED

From the **Compensate for nojac terms** list, choose **Automatic** (the default), **On**, or **Off**.

- With **Automatic**, the software tries to assemble the complete Jacobian if an incomplete Jacobian has been detected. If the assembly of the complete Jacobian fails or in the case of nonconvergence, a warning is written and the incomplete Jacobian is used in the sensitivity analysis for stationary problems. For time-dependent problems, an error is returned.
- With **On**, the software tries to assemble the complete Jacobian if an incomplete Jacobian has been detected. If the assembly of the complete Jacobian fails or in the case of nonconvergence, an error is returned.
- If you get a warning about an incomplete Jacobian, you can then avoid that warning choosing **Off** from this list. With that setting, the software does not attempt to assemble the complete Jacobian (the incomplete Jacobian is used immediately).

## *Field*

The **Field** node ( ) is an attribute node that handles settings for field variables. Each field variable has a separate **Field** node. This attribute is used together with the Dependent Variables node. The Field node name matches the name of the variable and its variable in the namespace (for example, **Temperature (comp1.T)**).

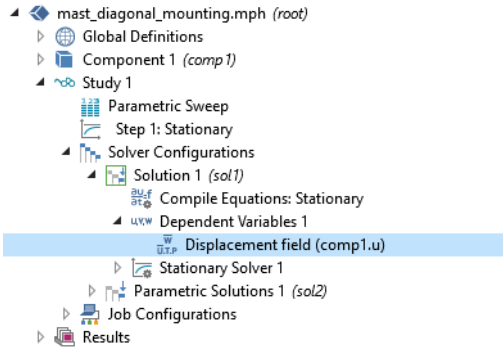



*Figure 20-11: An example of a Field node, which takes the name of the variable, in this case Displacement field (Material).*

### GENERAL

The **Field components** section displays the variable names for the field's components. Also, when extra internal variables are used, these are displayed here as **Internal variables**.

The **Solve for this field** check box and, if applicable, the **Reconstruction** list are available if the Dependent Variables **Defined by study step** setting is **User defined**.

The **Solve for this field** check box controls whether to solve for the field (variable) or not. If the variable is not solved for, its value is determined by the settings in the **Values of Variables Not Solved For** section of the parent **Dependent Variables** node.

If this field is part of a physics for which a **Model Reduction** node is computing a reduced model that include reduction, you can choose a **Reduced Model** node from the **Reconstruction** list, if you want this field to use another reconstruction than the rest of the study.

If the **Dependent Variables** node is user defined, you can choose what to store in the output using the **Store in output** list:

- Choose **All** (the default) to store all solutions for the field in the output.
- Choose **None** to not store any solution for the field in the output.
- Choose **Selection** to use one or more selection nodes to define what part of the field to store in the output; for example, to only store the field on a boundary of interest, thereby reducing the required memory. Then, under **Selections**, click the **Add** button ( + ) to open an **Add** dialog box that contains all available selections. Select the selections that you want to add and then click **OK**. You can also delete selections from the list using the **Delete** button ( ) and move them using the **Move Up** ( ↑ ) and **Move Down** ( ↓ ) buttons.

### SCALING

Select a **Method** to control the scaling of a variable.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Unless **From parent** is selected, specifying a **Method** for a variable here overrides the **Method** selected in the **Scaling** section of the corresponding **Dependent Variables** operation node. |

Select:

- **Automatic** to get an automatically determined scaling.
- **From parent** to use the scaling type selected in the **Method** list in the **Scaling** section of the corresponding **Dependent Variables** operation node.
- **Initial value based** to get a scaling that is determined from the initial values. Use this if the components of the initial values give a good estimate of the order of magnitude of the solution.
- **Manual** to manually enter a scaling, then enter a value in the **Scale** field.
- **None** to get no scaling.

#### RESIDUAL SCALING

From the **Method** list choose **From parent** (the default), **Automatic**, or **Manual**. For time-dependent problems, the Automatic residual scale is updated when a sufficiently large change in the residual is detected during time stepping. You can then enter a value in the **Threshold for updating residual scale** field, so that the residual scale updates automatically when a sufficiently large change in the residual is detected. The default value is 100. For Manual, enter a scale factor in the **Scale** field (default: 1). For the scaling, see Termination Criterion for the Fully Coupled and Segregated Attribute Nodes. A manual tuning of the scale factor may help convergence in some cases where the solution does not converge when using automatic scaling does not work (this could be the case for some contact problems, for example).

## *Fully Coupled*

The **Fully Coupled** attribute node ( ) uses a damped version of Newton's method or, for stationary problems, a double dogleg method to handle parameters for a fully coupled solution approach. It can be used with the Stationary Solver and the Time-Dependent Solver.

An alternative to the fully coupled approach is given by the segregated solver, which you control with the Segregated node. Although several **Fully Coupled** and **Segregated** attribute subnodes can be attached to an operation node, only one can be active at any given time.

For more information about the settings below, see:

- The Fully Coupled Attribute and the Double Dogleg Method
- Damped Newton Methods
- Termination Criterion for the Fully Coupled and Segregated Attribute Nodes

#### GENERAL

Select a **Linear solver** for linear systems that appear in the corresponding solver configuration. The available solvers are attribute nodes of the types Direct and Iterative.

#### METHOD AND TERMINATION

Select a **Nonlinear method** to control which damping factor to use in the damped Newton iterations. Select:

- **Automatic (Newton)** to let the solver automatically determine a damping factor in each iteration of Newton's method. Go to Automatic (Newton) and Automatic Highly Nonlinear (Newton) for settings.
- **Constant (Newton)** to manually specify a constant damping factor that is used in all iterations of Newton's method. Go to Constant (Newton) for settings.

- **Automatic highly nonlinear (Newton)** if the solver does not converge with **Automatic (Newton)** first. It is similar to **Automatic (Newton)** but this method can make the solver more careful when solving highly nonlinear problems. Go to Automatic (Newton) and Automatic Highly Nonlinear (Newton) for settings.
- For stationary problems, choose **Double dogleg** to use the double dogleg nonlinear solver. Go to Double Dogleg for settings.

*Automatic (Newton) and Automatic Highly Nonlinear (Newton)*

For **Automatic (Newton)** or **Automatic highly nonlinear (Newton)** enter values or expressions for:

- **Initial damping factor**, to specify a damping factor for the first Newton iteration. The default value is 1 for Automatic (Newton) and $1.0 \cdot 10^{-4}$ for Automatic highly nonlinear (Newton).
- **Minimum damping factor**, to specify the smallest allowed damping factor. The default value is $1.0 \cdot 10^{-4}$ for Automatic (Newton) and $1.0 \cdot 10^{-8}$ for Automatic highly nonlinear (Newton).
- **Restriction for step-size update**, to specify a factor that limits how much the damping factor is allowed to change in a Newton iteration. The damping factor can change up or down by at most this factor. The default is 10.
- **Restriction for step-size increase**, to specify the maximum for the allowed absolute increase in the damping factor for a Newton iteration, as opposed to the **Restriction for step-size update** value, which limits how much the damping factor can change relative to the current damping factor. The default value of 1 means that this setting is not active. A smaller value imposes a restriction (0–1 is the valid range for this value).

The automatic Newton solver can get stuck at the minimum damping factor resulting in no convergence. If you enable the **Use recovery factor**, the Newton solver can try additional steps starting with a damping factor equal to the value of the **Recovery damping factor**. This might help to recover from a state where the solver is stuck at the minimum damping factor.

Select an option from the **Use recovery damping factor** list: **Automatic** (the default), **On**, or **Off**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The default, **Automatic**, is equivalent to **On** for stationary problems and **Off** for time-dependent problems. For stationary parametric continuation problems, **Automatic** corresponds to **On** when solving for the first parameter value and **Off** when solving for subsequent parameter values. |

Choose **Off** if a damping factor smaller than the **Minimum damping factor** is required. The nonlinear solver then terminates. For **On**, the nonlinear solver takes a Newton step using the constant damping factor, which is defined in the **Recovery damping factor** field. The default **Recovery damping factor** is 0.75 when **Automatic** or **On** is selected.

From the **Update automatic scale factors in weights** list, available for stationary and parametric studies, choose **On** (the default), **Off**, or **Use threshold for weights**. **On** is the behavior in versions of the COMSOL Multiphysics software earlier than version 6.2. If you choose **Off**, the automatic scale factors are not taken into account when updating the weights. When the option **Use threshold for weights** is selected as the strategy for **Update automatic scale factors in weights** the following algorithm is used:

1. For the calculation of the weights $U$, the current, possibly damped, approximation to the solution is used. The weights are computed as $W_{i,j} = \max((|U_{i,j}|), S_j)$, where $S_j$ is the average of $|U_{i,j}|$ for all DOFs $i$ for a fixed $j$, times a factor equal to $10^{-5}$ for highly nonlinear problems or 0.1 otherwise.
2. The newly computed weights, $W_{i,j}^{\text{new}}$, are compared to the weights currently used, $W_{i,j}$, using a threshold value $W_{\text{thr}}$. This value is given by the user as the **Weights threshold factor for update** (default value: 100). If any of the weights satisfies $W_{i,j}^{\text{new}}/W_{i,j} > W_{\text{thr}}$ or $W_{i,j}^{\text{new}}/W_{i,j} < 1/W_{\text{thr}}$, the weights are updated to.
3. When the weights are updated the Newton algorithm is restarted, old step-size norms are cleared, and a new damping factor will be used. The new damping factor is controlled by **Damping factor at update**, where the strategies are **Fraction of current** (the default) or **Constant**. For **Fraction of current** there is an option to select a

**Fraction of current damping factor** (default value: 1). For **Constant** the damping factor will be the **Update damping factor**.

Then continue with the Termination Technique and Termination Criterion settings that follow.

*Constant (Newton)*

For **Constant (Newton)**:

- Enter a value for the **Damping factor** to specify a constant damping factor for Newton's method. The default is 1.
- With a Time-Dependent Solver, select the **Limit on nonlinear convergence rate** check box to force the nonlinear solver to terminate as soon as the convergence is estimated to be too slow. The default is 0.9. Enter a limit on the convergence rate in the field as required. The *nonlinear convergence rate* is estimated as $\gamma = (e_n/e_1)(1/(n-1))$, where $e_n$ is the error estimate for iteration $n$. This can be seen as the average convergence rate after $n$ steps ($n>1$). If $\gamma \backslash \gamma_{\text{limit}}$ ($\gamma_{\text{limit}}$ is the limit on nonlinear convergence rate), then the nonlinear solver will terminate (as if it fails). This means that the current time step will be disqualified, and a new nonlinear solve attempt will be performed with a reduced time step. For problems where the convergence rate can be slow, this option can be used to avoid unnecessary nonlinear iterations (because the solver will in those cases not converge anyways within the allotted iterations specified in the **Maximum number of iterations** field).
- With a Time-Dependent Solver, choose a **Jacobian update**: **Minimal** (the default), **On every iteration**, or **Once per time step**:
  - **Minimal** reuses the Jacobian for several nonlinear systems whenever deemed possible.
  - **On every iteration** computes a new Jacobian for all iterations of Newton's method.
  - **Once per time step** computes a new Jacobian on the first iteration of each time step.
- With a Time-Dependent Solver, by default, a stricter tolerance is used at each Newton iteration step when Jacobian is not updated. This approach typically leads to more robust time stepping. Therefore, more nonlinear iterations might be required in each time step, and more Jacobian updates might be needed. To use the minimal Jacobian update used in earlier versions of the COMSOL Multiphysics software, select the **Use linear heuristics for adaptive tolerance** check box.
- With a Stationary Solver or a parametric solver, choose a **Jacobian update**: **Minimal**, **On every iteration** (the default), or **On first iteration**:
  - **Minimal** reuses the Jacobian for several nonlinear systems whenever deemed possible.
  - **On every iteration** computes a new Jacobian for all iterations of Newton's method.
  - **On first iteration** computes a new Jacobian on the first iteration of each parameter step.
- The **Update automatic scale factors in weights** check box, available for stationary and parametric studies, is selected by default. When selected it is the behavior in earlier versions of COMSOL Multiphysics; see Termination Criterion for the Fully Coupled and Segregated Attribute Nodes. If the automatic scale factors have changed by two orders of magnitude this will be indicated in the **Log** window. If you clear this check box, the automatic scale factors are not taken into account when updating the weights.

Continue with the Termination Technique — Constant (Newton) and Termination Criterion settings that follow.

*Double Dogleg*

If **Double dogleg** is selected for stationary problems:

- Enter a value for the **Initial damping factor**, to specify a damping factor for the first Newton iteration. The default value is $1.0 \cdot 10^{-4}$.

- Choose a **Residual scaling**: **Field-wise** or **Uniform**. **Field-wise** scales the equations based on the field-wise sizes of the initial residual. If **Uniform** is selected, the algorithm terminates on the relative residual based on the initial residual.
- The double dogleg solver can restart, if the solver iterations are considered as stagnated. The stagnation is defined by a given number of consecutive iterations that all have a Newton damping factor less than 0.1 and a step size smaller than 0.1 times the tolerance. By default, the restart is active with 7 iterations before the restart. To turn off the restart, clear the **Number of iterations before restart** check box. The number of iterations before restart must be a positive integer.

Continue with the Termination Technique settings that follow.

### *Termination Technique*

For any **Nonlinear method**, select a **Termination technique** to control how the Newton iterations are terminated. Select:

- **Tolerance** to terminate the Newton iterations when the estimated relative error is smaller than a specified tolerance. Then enter the **Maximum number of iterations** to limit the number of Newton iterations. When the maximum number of iterations have been performed, Newton's method is terminated even if the tolerance is not fulfilled.
- **Iterations or tolerance** to terminate the Newton iterations when the estimated tolerance is smaller than a specified tolerance or after a specified number of iterations, whichever comes first. Then enter the **Number of iterations** to specify a fixed number of iterations to perform.
- If **Tolerance** or **Iterations or tolerance** are set as the **Termination technique**, then enter a **Tolerance factor** to modify the tolerance used for termination of the Newton iterations. The actual tolerance used is this factor times the value specified in the **Relative tolerance** field in the **General** sections of the Stationary Solver and Time-Dependent Solver.

### *Termination Technique — Constant (Newton)*

When **Constant (Newton)** is the nonlinear method, you can also choose **Iterations** to terminate the Newton iterations after a fixed number of iterations. Enter the **Number of iterations** to specify a fixed number of iterations to perform.

### *Termination Criterion*

This section is available for a Stationary Solver only, but not if the termination technique is set to **Iterations**. Select a **Termination criterion** to control how the Newton iterations are terminated. Select:

- **Solution** to terminate the Newton iterations on a solution-based estimated relative error.
- **Residual** to terminate the Newton iterations on a residual-based estimated relative error.
- **Solution or residual** to terminate the Newton iterations on the minimum of the solution-based and residual-based estimated relative errors. Enter a scalar **Residual factor** multiplying the residual error estimate. The default is 1000.
- **Solution and residual** to terminate the Newton iterations on a solution-based estimated relative error and a residual-based estimated relative error (that is, a more stringent termination criterion). Enter a scalar **Residual factor** multiplying the residual error estimate. The default is 1000.

### *Adaptive Tolerance in the Linear Solver — Constant (Newton)*

When **Constant (Newton)** is the nonlinear method, select the **Use adaptive tolerance in linear solver** check box to activate such an adaptive tolerance. Based on an estimate of the global convergence, the algorithm then tries to find an optimal tolerance for the linear solver. Doing so can avoid expensive oversolving of the linear system when still far away from global convergence. When selected, also specify these additional settings:

- An initial tolerance in the **Initial tolerance** field (default: 0.5).
- A maximal tolerance in the **Maximal tolerance** field (default: 0.9).

- A convergence estimator from the **Method** list:
  - **Full error estimate** (the default): It uses full vectorial information of the linear and nonlinear residuals (needs to compute the linear residual).
  - **Partial error estimate**: It uses only the norms of the linear and nonlinear residuals (needs to compute the linear residual).
  - **Nonlinear residual**: It uses norms of only the nonlinear residuals (no need of the linear residual). If you chose **Nonlinear residual**, also specify a damping exponent between 1 and 2 and a damping factor between 0 and 1 in the **Damping exponent** (default: 2) field and **Damping factor** (default: 1) field, respectively, to define a nonlinear residual.

The full and partial error estimates usually have a similar behavior whereas the tolerance determined by the nonlinear residual tends to be larger, especially when the damping is different from 1.

*Stabilization and Acceleration — Constant (Newton)*

When **Constant (Newton)** is the nonlinear method, you can select one of the following methods for stabilization and acceleration of the nonlinear convergence from the **Stabilization and acceleration** list:

- **None** (the default) to not use any stabilization or acceleration method.
- **Pseudo time-stepping** to use a pseudo time-stepping method to stabilize convergence toward steady state for a stationary solver. Pseudo time stepping is not available for time-dependent solvers. See Pseudo Time Stepping for more information. For the pseudo time-stepping method, specify the following controller parameters:
  - **PID Controller**. Choose **Simple** (the default) or **Interpolated**. The simple controller corresponds to the PID controller in versions of the COMSOL Multiphysics software earlier than version 6.2. The interpolated controller blends different types of controllers when the error reaches the **Target error estimate**.
  - **Initial CFL number**. The default is 5.
  - **Target CFL number**. The default is 10,000. The solver does not converge unless the target CFL number is reached.
  - The **Limit to target CFL number** check box is selected by default. This setting controls how the CFL number is changed once the **Target CFL number** is reached. If you clear this check box, the CFL number can continue to increase until the error tolerance is fulfilled
  - **PID controller - proportional**. The default is 0.65.
  - **PID controller - integral**. The default is 0.05.
  - **PID controller - derivative**. The default is 0.05.
  - **Target error estimate**. The default is 0.1.
  - Select the **Anderson acceleration** check box to activate Anderson acceleration for the pseudo time-stepping method.
  - Select the **Override Jacobian update for steps** check box to override updates of the Jacobian for the segregated steps. The **CFL threshold** value (default: 100), which is the value of the CFL number where overriding of the Jacobian update becomes active. That is, the overriding becomes active for larger CFL numbers than the threshold. From the **Jacobian update** list, choose **On first iteration** (the default) or **Minimal**, which updates the Jacobian at least once and then only when the nonlinear solver fails during parameter stepping. It reuses the Jacobian for several nonlinear systems whenever deemed possible.
- **Anderson acceleration**, which is a nonlinear convergence acceleration method that uses information from previous Newton iterations to accelerate convergence. The Anderson acceleration method is primarily intended for acceleration of nonlinear iterations in transport problems involving, for example, crosswind diffusion stabilization. It is useful is for solving linear or almost linear problems using the segregated solver, where convergence can be improved and the performance increased. You can control the number of iteration increments to store using the **Dimension of iteration space** field (default: 10) and the mixing parameter as a value

between 0 and 1 using the **Mixing parameter** field (default: 1.0). The **Iteration delay** field (default 0) contains the number of iterations between pseudo time stepping becomes inactive and Anderson acceleration becomes active. Enter a threshold value in the **Threshold for Anderson step** field (default: 10). This threshold value controls if the Anderson step or the Newton step is used in the nonlinear step. If the norm of the new step is less than the threshold times the norm of the previous step, the Anderson step is used. Otherwise, the Newton step is used. Lowering the value for the **Threshold for Anderson step** can improve robustness at the price of performance.

When used for pseudo time stepping, you can enter a **CFL threshold** value (default: 100), which is the value of the CFL number where Anderson acceleration becomes active and pseudo time stepping becomes inactive. You can also choose **Use PID controller** (the default) or **Lock target CFL number** from the **Above CFL threshold** list. Select **Lock target CFL number** if the solver should set the target CFL number once the threshold is reached, or select **Use PID controller** if the PID controller should still control the CFL number based on the error estimate.

#### RESULTS WHILE SOLVING

See Results While Solving in the Common Study Step Settings section. Also see Getting Results While Solving.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For an example using a Stationary Solver, see *Tubular Reactor with Nonisothermal Cooling Jacket*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Chemical_Engineering/tubular_reactor**.<br><br>For an example using a Time-Dependent Solver, see *Effective Diffusivity in Porous Materials*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Diffusion/effective_diffusivity**. |

## *Hierarchical LU*

The **Hierarchical LU** node ( ) is an attribute node that handles parameters for boundary element method (BEM) solvers that use hierarchical LU factorization. Right-click an Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, Presmoother, Postsmoother, or Coarse Solver attribute node to add an **Hierarchical LU** node.

This node can only be used together with the boundary element method. The Hierarchical LU algorithm approximately factorizes a matrix stored in the BEM Far field approximation format. It is useful when other preconditioners for BEM fails to converge because it usually converges quickly. You can control the numerical accuracy of the approximate LU factorization with the **Drop tolerance** and **Elimination tolerance** settings.

#### GENERAL

In this section you specify the properties of the hierarchical LU preconditioner.

Use the **Drop tolerance** field to tune the maximum allowed sizes of dropped (neglected) elements (default: 0.001). A smaller drop tolerance means that the preconditioner drops fewer elements and so the preconditioner becomes more accurate. This leads to fewer iterations in the iterative solver, but memory requirements and preconditioning time increase. A larger drop tolerance means that the preconditioner drops more elements and so memory use and preconditioning time decrease. In this case, however, the preconditioner becomes less accurate, which leads to more iterations in the iterative solver, or, if the drop tolerance is too high, to no convergence at all. Often it is most efficient to use as high a drop tolerance as possible; that is, choose it so that the iterative solver barely converges.

Use the **Elimination tolerance** field to specify the tolerance (default: 1) for the computation of the eliminated Jacobian (multiplies with **Drop tolerance** value).

Use the **Number of iterations** field to specify how many iterations to perform (default: 2). The relaxation factor $\omega$ is similar to the one used by, for example, the **SOR** node. Specify such a factor in the **Relaxation factor** field (default: 1). See also About the Relaxation Factor.

#### HYBRIDIZATION

Use the settings in the **Hybridization** section to set up a hybrid preconditioner where the direct preconditioner is active for some dependent variables. See Hybrid Preconditioners for more information.

## *Incomplete LU*

The **Incomplete LU** node ( ) is an attribute node that handles parameters for linear system solvers/preconditioners that use incomplete LU factorization. Right-click an Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, Presmoother, Postsmoother, or Coarse Solver attribute node to add an **Incomplete LU** node. Also see About Incomplete LU.

#### GENERAL

In this section you specify the properties of the incomplete LU preconditioner.

Select a **Solver**. Select:

- **ILU** (the default) to use a solver designed specifically for incomplete LU factorization.
- **ILUT (MKL)** to use the ILUT solver (preconditioner) from Intel® MKL (Intel® Math Kernel Library). Unlike ILU0, ILUT preserves some resulting fill-in in the preconditioner matrix (see Ref. 32).
- **ILU0 (MKL)** to use the ILU0 solver (preconditioner) from Intel® MKL. ILU0 preserves the structure of the original matrix in the result (see Ref. 32).
- **SPOOLES** to use the sparse object-oriented linear equations solver SPOOLES.

The ILUT (MKL) and ILUT0 (MKL) preconditioners can perform better than ILU when solving large systems but are not multithreaded.

| | |
|---|---|
| | ILUT (MKL) and ILU0 (MKL) are not applicable to complex-valued problems. |

### *Drop Using*

For **Incomplete LU**, select an option from the **Drop using** list to specify a drop rule. See Selecting a Drop Rule. Select:

- **Tolerance** (the default) to let the solver drop (neglect) elements that have small enough absolute values. Tune the sizes of the neglected elements either in the **Drop tolerance** field or using the accompanying slide bar. A larger tolerance neglects more elements.
- **Fill ratio** to let the solver keep a certain fraction of the elements. The elements with largest absolute values are kept. Tune the number of nonzero elements in the incomplete factorization using either the **Fill ratio** field or the accompanying field. A smaller fill ratio neglects more elements.

For **ILUT (MKL)**, you can specify both a drop tolerance and a fill ratio.

### *Drop Tolerance*

For **Incomplete LU**, **ILUT (MKL)**, and **SPOOLES**, use the **Drop tolerance** field or the accompanying slide bar to tune the maximum allowed sizes of dropped (neglected) elements (default: 0.01). A smaller drop tolerance means that the preconditioner drops fewer elements and so the preconditioner becomes more accurate. This leads to fewer iterations in the iterative solver, but memory requirements and preconditioning time increase. A larger drop tolerance means that the preconditioner drops more elements and so memory use and preconditioning time decrease. In this case, however, the preconditioner becomes less accurate, which leads to more iterations in the iterative solver, or, if the drop tolerance is too high, to no convergence at all. Often it is most efficient to use as high a drop tolerance as possible; that is, choose it so that the iterative solver barely converges.

*Respect Pattern*

For **Incomplete LU**, by default the solver never drops elements in positions where the original matrix is nonzero. Clear the **Respect pattern** check box to allow the solver to also drop such elements.

*Pivot Threshold*

For both **Incomplete LU** and **SPOOLES**, use the **Pivot threshold** field to enter a number between 0 and 1 that acts as pivot threshold (default: 1). This means that in any given column, the algorithm accepts an entry as a pivot element if its absolute value is greater than or equal to the specified pivot threshold times the largest absolute value in the column. The solver permutes rows for stability. In any given column, if the absolute value of the diagonal element is less than the pivot threshold times the largest absolute value in the column, it permutes rows such that the largest element is on the diagonal. Thus the default value 1 means that it uses partial pivoting.

*Number of Iterations and Relaxation Factor*

For **Incomplete LU**, **ILUT (MKL)**, and **ILU0 (MKL)** — once the approximate factors $L$ and $U$ have been computed — you can use the incomplete LU factorization as an iterative preconditioner/smoother. Here, $M = (LU)/\omega$, where $\omega$ is a relaxation factor, and $L$ and $U$ are the approximate factors. Use the **Number of iterations** field to specify how many iterations to perform (default: 1). The relaxation factor $\omega$ is similar to the one used by, for example, the **SOR** node. Specify such a factor in the **Relaxation factor** field (default: 1). See also About the Relaxation Factor.

*Preordering Algorithm*

For **SPOOLES**, use the **Preordering algorithm** list to select one of the following preorderings:

- **Nested dissection** (NS, the default)
- **Minimum degree**
- **Multisection** (MS)
- **Best of ND and MS** (the best of nested dissection and multisection)

## *Iterative*

The **Iterative** node ( ) is an attribute that handles settings for iterative linear system solvers. You can use it with an Eigenvalue Solver, Stationary Solver, or Time-Dependent Solver, for example.

An alternative to the iterative linear system solvers is given by direct linear system solvers, which are handled via the Direct attribute node. Although several attribute subnodes for solving linear systems can be attached to an operation node, only one can be active at any given time.

The iterative solver iterates until a relative tolerance is fulfilled. You specify this tolerance in the **Relative error** field of the operation node to which this attribute belongs.

Also see The Iterative Solvers, Iterative Solver Types, and Selecting a Preconditioner for an Iterative Linear System Solver for more details about the settings under **General**.

### GENERAL

This section contains settings for choosing an iterative linear system solver and for specifying the type of preconditioning and some settings for the error norm and error estimation.

*Iterative Linear System Solver Settings*

Use the **Solver** list to select an iterative linear system solver. Select:

- **GMRES** to use the restarted GMRES (Generalized Minimum RESidual) iterative method.
- **FGMRES** to use the restarted FGMRES (Flexible Generalized Minimum RESidual) iterative method.
- **BiCGStab** to use the BiCGStab (BiConjugate Gradient Stabilized) iterative method.
- **Conjugate gradients** to use the Conjugate gradients iterative method.

- **TFQMR** to use the TFQMR (transpose-free quasi-minimal residual) iterative method.
- **Use preconditioner** to use the active preconditioner attached to this **Iterative** node as the linear system solver. This solver uses the settings for **Factor in error estimate** and **Maximum number of iterations** from the **Error** section of the corresponding **Iterative** node.

If **GMRES** or **FGMRES** is selected, specify the **Number of iterations before restart** that the solver performs until it restarts (the default is 50). There is no guarantee that a restarted GMRES converges for a small restart value. A larger restart value increases the robustness of the interactive procedure, but it also increases memory use and computational time. For large problems, the computational cost to produce a preconditioner of such quality that the termination criteria are fulfilled for a small number of iterations and for a small restart value is often large. For those problems, it is often advantageous to set up a preconditioner with a somewhat lesser quality and instead increase the restart value or iterate more steps. Doing so typically increases the condition number for the preconditioned system, so an increase in the error-estimate factor might be needed as well.

If any other linear system solver than **FGMRES** is selected, specify whether you are **Preconditioning** the linear system matrix from the **Left** or **Right**. Normally, this setting does not significantly influence the convergence behavior of the selected solver. The default choice is left preconditioning. Normally, for GMRES, the two versions of GMRES have similar convergence behavior (see Ref. 17). If the preconditioner is ill-conditioned, there could, however, be differences in the behavior. For the conjugate gradient method, this choice only affects the convergence criterion and not the algorithm itself.

If you use left preconditioning, a residual tolerance is available in the **Residual tolerance** field (default: 0.01). You can use this setting to obtain extra accuracy. If you for some reason do not want that extra accuracy, set the relative tolerance to one (1).

### *Settings for Error Norms and Error Estimation*

If you use preconditioning, select the **Nonlinear-based error norm** check box to allow termination of the linear iterative methods using a criterion other than the standard ones (that is, norm checks of the relative preconditioned residual or the relative residual). The nonlinear-based error norm is foremost used for time-dependent studies (enabled per default), where the (initial) residual can be very small for certain time steps and the requirements become too strict. The nonlinear-based error norm normalizes the preconditioned residual with the scales from the solution instead of the initial residual. This method is more reliable when the scales for (size of) the solution have saturated. This is the reason for having a level, which you can specify as a relative error norm value in the **Use below error level** field (default: 0.1 for stationary solvers and 1 for time-dependent solvers). For Stationary studies it is not common that the initial residual is small, so this functionality is not enabled per default. Also, if **GMRES** is selected and left preconditioning is used, the **Use nonlinear scales** check box is available and selected so that the termination of the iterative solver use nonlinear scales. This setting corresponds to the termination behavior in earlier versions.

The stopping criteria for the iterative solvers are based on an error estimate, which checks if the relative residual times a stability constant $\rho$ is less than a tolerance. This tolerance is specified in the **Relative error** field of the operation node to which this attribute belongs. Use the **Factor in error estimate** field to set $\rho$, which serves as a safety factor to avoid premature termination of the iterations due to, for example, ill-conditioning of the matrix $A$ or poor preconditioning (default: 400). A larger value of $\rho$ increases the number of iterations but decreases the chance that the iteration is terminated too early. To avoid false termination, the main solver continues iterating until the error check passes or until the step size is smaller than about $2.2 \cdot 10^{-14}$.

For information about the convergence criteria used by the iterative solvers, see Convergence Criteria for Linear Solvers

### *The GCRO-DR Methods for Krylov Subspace Recycling (GMRES)*

If **GMRES** is selected, the **Use GCRO-DR** check box is selected by default. GCRO-DR is a method for Krylov subspace recycling. It can be useful while solving sequences of linear systems arising from, for example, nonlinear problems. The idea behind the GCRO-DR method is to retain the subspace determined while solving previous systems and use it to reduce the cost of solving the next system. This method reuses and improves the basis when GMRES is restarting. However, because the GCRO-DR method stores left and right vectors for the Krylov space (similar to FGMRES), the memory requirements are about twice as high for the iteration data stored by the GCRO-DR method compared to GMRES. GCRO-DR is therefore activated only when GMRES reaches its restart length.

When the **GCRO-DR** check box is selected, you can specify the following settings:

- You can specify the size of the stored subspace between nonlinear or parametric iterations $k$ (where $k <$ GMRES restart length) can be set using the **Number of approximate eigenvectors** field (default: 25).
- Use the options in the **Reuse subspace** list to control if the subspace is stored or deleted between iterations. If you choose **Off**, the subspace is always deleted. This means that GMRES will be called again in the next nonlinear or parametric iteration. If you choose **On**, the subspace is always stored. By default, the **Automatic** storage is selected, and it means that the subspace is deleted if you get quick convergence, because in that case, GMRES can be expected to converge quickly in the next nonlinear or parametric iteration.
- In the **Minimum number of restarts** field, which is available when **Reuse subspace** is set to **Automatic**, you can specify a minimum value for the number of restarts (default: 5). Using this setting can be useful to control when the subspace should be cleared between solver calls in cases when a subspace exists between solver calls — for instance, in a frequency sweep. The GCRO-DR method might then requires more cycles than usual to converge.
- Select the **Use relative subspace size** check box to force the subspace storage whenever GMRES converges in more than $k$ iterations (set in the **Number of approximate eigenvectors** field). In that case, the size of the stored subspace is equal to the fraction of GMRES iterations controlled by the value (larger than 0, maximum 1) in the **Fraction of GMRES iterations** field.

### *Maximum Number of Iterations*

Use the **Maximum number of iterations** field to enter a maximum number of iterations that the iterative solver is allowed to take (default: 10,000 iterations). When this number of iterations has been performed without reaching the specified tolerance, the solver stops with an error message.

## ERROR

The error handling mechanism in the linear iterative solvers is intended to contribute to a general robustness of the computation. For example:

- Elimination of a possible premature termination.
- Obtaining extra accuracy for the linear system of equations for the sake of a fewer nonlinear iterations.
- Avoiding warnings and errors related to ill-conditioned preconditioners.

Use the **Factor in error estimate** field to manually set the constant ρ. The default is 400. See Convergence Criteria for Linear Solvers for more information.

You can control the accuracy of the solution of the linear system from the **Check error estimate** list:

- The default is **Automatic**, meaning that the main solver is responsible for error management. The solver checks for errors for every linear system that is solved. To avoid false termination, the main solver continues iterating until the error check passes or until the step size is smaller than about $2.2 \cdot 10^{-14}$. With this setting, linear solver errors are either added to the error description if the nonlinear solver does not converge, or added as a warning if the errors persist for the converged solution. The nonlinear solver continues when it reaches the maximum number of iterations. Use the **Maximum number of intermediate iterations** field to control the efforts spent in each linear solver call (default: 100 iterations).

- Choose **Yes** to check for errors for every linear system that is solved. If an error occurs in the main solver, warnings originating from the error checking in the direct solver appear. The error check asserts that the relative error times a stability constant ρ is sufficiently small. This setting is useful for debugging problems with singular or near singular formulations.
- Choose **No** for no error checking.

For an example using a Stationary Solver, see *Micromixer*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Fluid_Dynamics/micromixer**.

## *Jacobi*

The **Jacobi** node ( ) is an attribute that handles settings for the Jacobi (or diagonal scaling) method. Right-click the Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, Presmoother, Postsmoother, or Coarse Solver attribute nodes to add a **Jacobi** feature.

The Jacobi method provides a simple and memory-efficient solver/preconditioner/smoother based on classical iteration methods for solving a linear system of the form $Ax = b$. Given a relaxation factor ω (usually between 0 and 2), a sweep of the Jacobi (diagonal scaling) method transforms an initial guess $x_0$ to an improved approximation $x_1 = x_0 + M^{-1}(b - Ax_0)$, where $M = D/\omega$, and $D$ is the diagonal part of $A$.

### GENERAL

#### *Settings When Not Used with Coarse Solver*

Enter the **Number of iterations** to perform when this node is used as a preconditioner or smoother. This setting is not considered when the attribute is used as a linear system solver (with the **Use preconditioner** option in the **Solver** list of the **Iterative** attribute node). The solver then iterates until the relative tolerance specified by the corresponding operation node is fulfilled rather than performing a fixed number of iterations.

With the Molecular Flow Module plus the Particle Tracing Module, see *Molecular Flow Through an RF Coupler*: Application Library path **Molecular_Flow_Module/Benchmarks/rf_coupler**.

#### *Settings When Used With a Coarse Solver*

If this node is used with a Coarse Solver, select a **Termination technique** to determine how to terminate the solver. Select **Fixed number of iterations** to perform a fixed number of iterations each time the **Coarse Solver** is used, or **Use tolerance** to terminate the **Coarse Solver** when a tolerance is fulfilled.

If **Fixed number of iterations** is selected, enter a value for the **Number of iterations** to perform. The default is 10.

If **Use tolerance** is selected, enter a value for each of the following:

- **Relative tolerance** to specify the termination tolerance. The default is 0.1.
- **Maximum number of iterations** that the solver is allowed to take. When this number of iterations has been performed without reaching the tolerance specified in the **Relative tolerance** field, the solver is automatically stopped with an error message.

Also enter a **Relaxation factor** to specify a scalar relaxation factor ω. The allowed values of this factor are between 0 and 2. The default is 1. See About the Relaxation Factor for more information.

## *Krylov Preconditioner*

The **Krylov Preconditioner** node ( ) is an attribute node that handles settings for Krylov-type methods. The settings are similar to the Iterative attribute node; the difference is that this node is an auxiliary attribute node, whereas Iterative handles settings for a main iterative solver.

Right-click an Iterative, Presmoother, Postsmoother, Coarse Solver, Schur Solver or Schur Source Solver attribute node to add a **Krylov Preconditioner**.

### GENERAL

Select a linear system **Solver**: **GMRES** (the default), **FGMRES**, **BiCGStab**, **TFQMR**, or **Conjugate gradients**. See Iterative Solver Types for descriptions. The **FGMRES** option is not available when the **Krylov Preconditioner** subnode is added under a **Schur Source Solver** node.

- When **GMRES** or **FGMRES** is selected, enter a **Number of iterations before restart** to specify how many iterations the solver should take between each restart. A larger number increases robustness but also memory use and computational time.
- When **GMRES**, **BiCGStab**, **TFQMR**, or **Conjugate gradients** is selected, select an option from the **Preconditioning** list to specify whether to precondition the linear system matrix from the **Left** or from the **Right**. Normally, this setting does not significantly influence the convergence behavior of the selected solver. This setting is not available when the **Krylov Preconditioner** subnode is added under a **Schur Source Solver** node.
- When **GMRES** is selected, the **Use GCRO-DR** check box is available for the use of a GCRO-DR method. See The GCRO-DR Methods for Krylov Subspace Recycling (GMRES) for more information.
- For all **Solver** types, select a **Termination technique**:
  - **Fixed number of iterations** to perform a fixed number of iterations each time the solver is used.
  - **Use tolerance** to terminate the solver when a tolerance is fulfilled. Then enter a **Relative tolerance** and the **Maximum number of iterations** the solver is allowed to take. When this number of iterations has been performed without reaching the tolerance specified in the **Relative tolerance** field, the solver is automatically stopped with an error message.
  - **Iterations or tolerance** to terminate when the estimated tolerance is smaller than a specified tolerance or after a specified number of iterations, whichever comes first. Then enter a **Relative tolerance**.
- For all **Solver** types, enter the **Number of iterations**. The default is 500.

### ERROR

Select an option from the **Validate error estimate** list: **Automatic** (the default), **Yes**, or **No**. By choosing the appropriate option from the **Validate error estimate** list, the error estimate for left preconditioned solvers can be validated. **No** implies no error estimate validation, whereas **Automatic** or **Yes** does. By default, the validation is enabled with the **Automatic option**, meaning that it is performed, but preconditioner warnings are only issued if the iterative solver fails with an error. This setting is propagated recursively and applies to all children with left preconditioning.

## *Localized Schur*

The **Localized Schur** node ( ) is an attribute to a Schur Solver and to a Krylov Preconditioner added under a Schur Solver node. It is an alternative to the default Sparse Localized Schur node. The Localized Schur method solves a filled, dense equation system, whereas the Sparse Localized Schur method filters out small matrix elements and can therefore use all solvers.

Use the **Termination technique** list to select how to terminate the solver. Select:

- **Fixed number of iterations** (the default) to perform a fixed number of iterations each time the **Schur Solver** is used.

- **Use tolerance** to terminate the **Schur Solver** when a tolerance is fulfilled.
- **Iterations or tolerance** to terminate when the estimated tolerance is smaller than a specified tolerance or after a specified number of iterations, whichever comes first.

Further options that apply to the selection (as indicated at each bullet) made in the **Termination technique** list are:

- **Number of iterations** (available when **Termination technique** is set to **Fixed number of iterations** or **Iterations or tolerance**). Use this field to specify the fixed number of iterations to perform (default: 2).
- **Relative tolerance** (available when **Termination technique** is set to **Use tolerance** or **Iterations or tolerance**). Use this field to specify the termination tolerance (default: 0.1).
- **Maximum number of iterations** (only available when **Termination technique** is set to **Use tolerance**). Use this field to enter a maximum number of iterations that the solver is allowed to take (default: 10). When this number of iterations has been performed without reaching the tolerance specified in the **Relative tolerance** field, the solver automatically stops with an error message.

## *Lower Limit*

The **Lower Limit** node ( ) makes it possible to impose restrictions on degrees of freedom (field variables). These restrictions are checked after each substep of a segregated approach. The restriction is performed without any regards to the equations, so use this restriction with care. Enforcing a lower limit on a field variable can be useful to ensure positivity of a volume fraction of particles or the positivity of turbulence model variables, for example. Right-click a Segregated node to add a **Lower Limit** node.

### LOWER LIMIT

By default, no variables have active lower limits. To activate lower limits for field variables, use the **Lower limits (field variable)** field to specify the variables and their scalar lower limits as space-separated pairs: *field_variable*_1 *limit_value*_1 *field_variable*_2 *limit_value*_2, and so on. For example, to impose a lower limit of 0.25 for the value of a field **u** in Component 1, enter `comp1.u 0.25`.

## *Lumped Step*

The **Lumped Step** node ( ) is available when using the Segregated attribute node. This step is intended for speeding up and regularizing the computation of any $L_2$-projection stemming from a FEM formulation; for example, where a dependent variable field $u$ is updated or computed from some source field `uSrc`:

```
test(u)*(u-uSrc)
```

Using the lumped step approximates the Jacobian matrix resulting from finite element discretization when solving the linear system for the unknown field variables. The approximation consists of replacing the Jacobian by a diagonal matrix with row sums. In doing so, take care to ensure that the resulting approximate Jacobian is invertible (nonsingular).

### GENERAL

Use the **Variables** list to specify variables to be solved for in this step.

By default, all field or state components are included. Select **Manual** from the **Components** list to specify which fields or states to include.

The variables are the ones that appear under the **Dependent Variables** node, and the components are the components listed by each of these (for instance, `u` is the variable and `u`, `v`, and `w` are the components for a Solid Mechanics model); see also the Field and State nodes.

Jacobian matrices requested by the lumped solver during solution can be stored in a *sparse* or a *filled* format, which you choose as **Sparse** or **Filled**, respectively, from the **Matrix format** list. The default setting is **Automatic**. In this case, the setting from the **Advanced** node is used.

In addition, you can choose a matrix-free format, which you choose as **Free**. Since the Lumped solver does not benefit from matrix-free evaluation of matrix-vector products, a warning will be issued. COMSOL Multiphysics then assembles the matrix when needed but does not store it between repeated requests from the segregated solver. This may reduce peak memory usage at the cost of multiple assembly calls.

## *Multigrid*

The **Multigrid** solver ( ) is used to set up a geometric multigrid (GMG) solver or an algebraic multigrid (AMG) solver. Right-click the Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, Presmoother, Postsmoother, or Coarse Solver attribute node to add a **Multigrid** solver.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Linear in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual* |

### GENERAL

Select a multigrid **Solver**: **Geometric multigrid** (the default), **Algebraic multigrid**, or **Smoothed aggregation AMG**. You can use the smoothed aggregation AMG (SAAMG) solver for linear elasticity problems when geometric multigrid cannot be used or when classical algebraic multigrid performs poorly. That method works by clustering nodes of degrees of freedoms into aggregates based on a connection criterion. Each aggregate then becomes a new node on the next multigrid level, and the algorithm proceeds until a certain number of levels has been reached or until the number of degrees of freedoms is sufficiently small.

For either choice, enter the:

- **Number of iterations**. The default is 2.
- Select a **Multigrid cycle**: **V-cycle** (the default), **W-cycle**, or **F-cycle**. For **Multigrid cycle**, the settings are the same as for the geometric multigrid (GMG) and algebraic multigrid (AMG) solvers.
- Enter the **Number of multigrid levels** to generate (the default is 1 for **Geometric multigrid** and 5 for **Algebraic multigrid**).

Select the **Prefer the free matrix format** check box to automatically choose the matrix free format, which can save memory.

#### *Geometric Multigrid*

Select an option from the **Hierarchy generation method** list to specify how to generate the multigrid levels:

- **Lower element order first (any)**. The default. Generates first a multigrid level by lowering the order (by one) of any of the used shape functions. If there are no shape functions that can be lowered, the mesh is coarsened.
- **Coarsen mesh and lower order**. Combines lowering of the used shape function order and a coarsening of the mesh.
- **Lower element order first (all)**. Generates a multigrid level by lowering the order (by one) of all the used shape functions. If this is not possible, the mesh is coarsened.
- **Coarsen mesh**. Does not change the order.
- **Lower element order and refine (all)**. Generates a multigrid level by lowering the order (by one) of all the used shape functions. If this is not possible, the mesh is refined a number of times. The mesh solved for can, with this method, be a finer one than the one selected under the study node.

- **Lower element order and refine (any)**. Generates a multigrid level by lowering the order (by one) of any of the used shape functions. If there are no shape functions that can be lowered, the mesh is refined. The mesh solved for can, with this method, be a finer one than the one selected under the Study node.
- **Refine mesh**. Does not change the order.
- **Manual**. Use this setting to select a multigrid level from the existing ones. You then specify the multigrid level to use in the **Use multigrid level** list. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( + ) buttons to configure the list of multigrid levels (see Multigrid Level). Use the **Assemble on multigrid levels** list to specify for which multigrid levels to assemble the discrete differential operators. See also The Geometric Multigrid Solver with Several Meshes.

For any **Hierarchy generation method** (except **Manual**), additional settings are available:

- In the **Use hierarchy in geometries** list, select the geometries to apply the multigrid level to. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( + ) buttons to configure the list of geometries.
- The **Assemble on all levels** check box is selected by default to assemble the discrete differential operators. Otherwise, these operators are formed using the restriction and prolongation operators. Click to clear the check box as needed.
- When **Coarsen mesh and lower order**, **Lower element order first (all)**, **Lower element order first (any)**, or **Coarsen mesh** are selected from the **Coarse level generation method** list, select the **Keep generated multigrid levels** check box to save the meshes for all levels under the mesh node.

See also The Geometric Multigrid Solver/Preconditioner for more information.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Coarse Level options are described for the Direct node.<br><br>If **None** is selected, no coarse mesh is used in addition to the fine mesh. This can lead to severe reduction in convergence rate but saves memory. |

*Algebraic Multigrid*

For **Algebraic multigrid**, see The Algebraic Multigrid Solvers/Preconditioners for more information. In addition to the settings above, the following settings control the automatic construction of the multigrid hierarchy:

- Enter a **Maximum number of DOFs at coarsest level**. The default is 5000. Coarse levels are added until the number of DOFs at the coarsest level is less than the max DOFs at coarsest level or until it has reached the number of multigrid levels. Also, you can specify the **Maximum number of DOFs per thread on multigrid level** for AMG on a parallel multithreaded system. The default is 5000.
- Choose a **Coarsening method**: **Parallel modified independent set** (the default) or **Classical**. The **Parallel modified independent set** method makes the algebraic multigrid solver more efficient in distributed computing using the method described in Ref. 13. The **Classical** method corresponds to the implementation of AMG in COMSOL versions before version 6.0 (that is, Ruge–Steuben coarsening). See below for the settings for each coarsening method.

If you chose **Classical**:

Enter a value or use the slider to set the **Quality of multigrid hierarchy**. Higher quality means faster convergence at the expense of a more time-consuming setup phase. For instance, if the linear solver does not converge or if it uses too many iterations, try a higher value to increase the accuracy in each iteration, meaning fewer iterations. If the algebraic multigrid algorithm runs into memory problems, try a lower value to use less memory. The range goes from 1 to 10, where 10 gives the best quality. The default is 3.

If you chose **Parallel modified independent set**:

- Enter a value for the **Strength of connections** is a positive number, typically between 0.25 and 0.75 (default value: 0.25). This is a strength threshold used to determine the relation of strong influence dependence between the points. There is some indication that you should use a lower number, such as 0.25, for problems with denser matrices, whereas for other problems with sparser matrices you should use larger values, such as 0.75.

  Let $A$ denote the system matrix and θ the strength threshold; a point $i$ then depends strongly on $j$, or $j$ strongly influences $i$ if $-a_{ij} \geq \theta \max_{k \neq j} -a_{ik}$.
- The **Sparser prolongator** check box is selected by default. When interpolating the value of the error in a specific fine point "$i$", only the coarse points that strongly influencing "$i$" are used. If you clear the check box, all the coarse points that are influencing "$i$" are used.

  The interpolation formula, referred to as "direct interpolation", is given in equation 7 in Ref. 15. The prolongator is the matrix defining the interpolation operator between the coarse and fine grid. By selecting the **Sparser prolongator** check box, you achieve better performance per iteration (less memory and computation time) but the solver may require more iterations to converge.
- Use the **Prolongator truncation factor** (default: 0.1) to control the fill-in of the prolongator. Small elements from the prolongator are removed. More precisely, let $P$ denote the prolongator and $M$ the truncation factor, the element $p_{ij}$ is removed if $\frac{|p_{ij}|}{\max_{0 \leq k \leq m} |P_{ik}|} \leq M$

  The rows of the truncated prolongator are rescaled afterward by following the reasoning in Section 7.2 of Ref. 16. More precisely, the sum of the $i$th row before and after truncation should not change.

The **Lower element order first (any)** check box is selected by default. This setting provides the combination of GMG with lower order until order 1 is reached and then uses AMG to generate the coarser levels. The **Assemble on the order-lowered levels** check box, which is selected by default, then corresponds to the GMG option to assemble on all level. Using this setting is equivalent to using GMG with AMG as a coarse grid solver.

### *Smoothed Aggregation AMG*

For **Smoothed aggregation AMG** (SAAMG), which is a version of AMG that works well alternative for CFD and other problems where GMG works well but is more robust in the sense that only one valid mesh is needed.

The following settings control the aggregation algorithm:

- Enter a **Maximum number of DOFs at coarsest level**. The default is 5000. Coarse levels are added until the number of DOFs at the coarsest level is less than the max DOFs at coarsest level or until it has reached the number of multigrid levels.
- The aggregation algorithm is based on a connection criterion, which you specify as a coefficient in the **Strength of connections** field. A node $j$ is connected to another node $i$, if $\|A_{ij}\| \geq \varepsilon \|A_{ii}\| \|A_{jj}\|$ where ε is the strength of connection coefficient, and $A_{ij}$ is the submatrix of the stiffness matrix defined by the degrees of freedoms on node $i$ and $j$, respectively. Loosely speaking, the strength of connection value determines how strongly the aggregation should follow the direction of anisotropy in the problem. The default value is 0.01.
- From the **Null-space vectors** list, choose **Constant** (the default) or **Rigid body modes**. For linear elasticity problems, always select **Rigid body modes** because it enhances the convergence properties significantly.
- Select the **Construct prolongators componentwise** check box for CFD applications and other not strongly coupled physics. It is selected by default in predefined solver suggestions for CFD. This setting is only available when the **Null-space vectors** settings is set to **Constant**.
- Select the **Compact aggregation** check box to use an aggregation algorithm that forms, on average, smaller aggregates, which leads to a less rapid coarsening.
- By default, the **Reuse prolongators** check box is selected to avoid computing the prolongator matrix $P$ when an old prolongator can be reused.

- Choose how to control the prolongator smoothing using the **Smoothing** list, which is active when the **Prolongator smoothing** check box (selected by default) is selected. The **Auto** option postpones the smoothing for `sdim-1` levels, where `sdim` is the space dimension of the problem. If you choose **Manual**, enter the level to start smoothing at in the **Start smoothing at multigrid level** field.
- The final transfer operator, $P$, between the fine and coarse problems are smoothed by one application of Jacobi smoothing:

$$P = (\dot{I} - \omega D^{-1} A_F)\tilde{P}$$

  where $\omega$ is the *Jacobi damping factor*, $A_F$ is the *filtered stiffness matrix*, and $D$ is the diagonal of $A_F$. Specify $\omega$ in the **Jacobi damping factor** field. The default value is $2/3$.
- By default, the **Use filtering** check box is selected. Filtering means that entries in the stiffness matrix have been dropped if they correspond to degrees of freedoms on a node that has no strong connections. Loosely speaking, filtering highlights anisotropy in the problem and results in a sparser coarse level problem.
- The **Lower element order first (any)** check box is selected by default. This setting provides the combination of GMG with lower order until order 1 is reached and then uses SAAMG to generate the coarser levels. The **Assemble on the order-lowered levels** check box, which is selected by default, then corresponds to the GMG option to assemble on all level. Using this setting is equivalent to using GMG with SAAMG as a coarse grid solver.

## EQUATIONS

### *Shifted Laplace Contribution (CSL)*

If you have selected the **Shifted Laplace contribution** check box to use CSL, then select:

- The **Physics** from the list.
- Add a weak contribution method from the **Add weak contribution** list:
  - **Automatic**: The code internally creates a weak contribution for the selected physics. Specify a **Shift coefficient** relaxation factor, which is a scalar value (default: 1). The shift coefficient multiplies the expression for the shifted Laplace contribution. You can think of it as the $\beta$ coefficient in the Complex Shifted Laplacian for Large Helmholtz Problems section. It might be the case that you need more or less damping than what the original equation provides; you can then choose another value for this factor. The **Automatic** option is only supported for Helmholtz-type equations. In that case, the meaning of the shift coefficient is the factor $\alpha$ in the term $-i\alpha k^r u$, where $r$ is 1.5. Select the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box in order to keep the CSL weak contribution feature in the Physics node.
  - **Manual**: Specify the complete weak-form expression in the **Weak expression** field. This expression can be applied to any Physics available in the list above. Select the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box to keep the CSL weak contribution feature in the Physics node.
  - **From physics**: the CSL weak contribution is taken from the Physics node. Only use this option if a weak contribution feature was previously added by selecting the **Keep generated weak contribution** check box together with the **Automatic** or **Manual** options as described above.
  - **Off**: No CSL is added for the selected Physics.

The CSL can be applied on the fine grid and on the multigrid levels independently Select the **Shifted Laplace contribution on multigrid levels** check box to use CSL on the multigrid levels. The CSL group for the fine grid can be used only if the **Prefer the free matrix format** check box is active. When CSL is used together with GMG, it is possible to specify the **Minimum multigrid level** and **Maximum multigrid level** on which CSL is to be applied. By default, the latter is set to the maximum multigrid level.

#### HYBRIDIZATION

Use the settings in the **Hybridization** section to set up a hybrid preconditioner. See Hybrid Preconditioners for more information.

- The Multigrid Solvers
- Multigrid Level

## *Parametric*

The **Parametric** node ( ) is an attribute node that handles settings for parameter stepping using a parametric solver. This node can be used together with a Stationary Solver node.

There is also an option to run a Stationary study with an **Auxiliary sweep**, with or without a continuation parameter. When a continuation parameter is selected, the continuation algorithm is run, which assumes that the sought solution is continuous in these parameters. If no continuation parameter is given, a plain sweep is performed where a solution is sought for each value of the parameters. In both cases, a **Stationary Solver** node plus a **Parametric** attribute is used. The parametric solver is the algorithm that is run when a Parametric attribute node is active under a Stationary Solver. Similarly the adaptive solver is the algorithm that is run when an Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Time-Dependent Adaptation) node is active under a Stationary Solver.

In order to run a parametric continuation, select the **Auxiliary sweep** check box under **Study Extensions** for the Stationary or Frequency Domain study step. Then on the study node's **Settings** window, define the parameters in the table and choose one from the **Run continuation for** list.

- The Adaptive and Parametric Solver Log
- The Parametric Solver Algorithm

#### GENERAL

Select an option from the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the Stationary or Frequency Domain study step, in which case this section does not require any input. The **Run continuation for** list also displays the same settings made under **Study Extensions**.

The continuation algorithm is used if a parameter is selected. Normally the step size, damping, and predictor settings are automatic. If required, you can edit the settings in the **Continuation** section described next.

To edit the settings, select **User defined** to modify the sweep type, parameter table, reuse solution from previous step setting, and the parameter to run continuation for. These settings are the same as described in Common Study Step Settings under **Study Extensions**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Exactly how the parameter values are used by the solver is determined by the **Sweep type** and the option **Parameters to store** in the **Output** section as described below. If more than one parameter name is specified, the lists of parameter values are interpreted as follows. Assume that the parameter names are `p1` and `p2`, and that `p1` has the list 1 3 and `p2` has the list 2 4:<br>• For **Specified combinations**, the solver first uses `p1` equal to `1` and `p2` equal to `2`. Thereafter, it uses `p1` equal to `3` and `p2` equal to `4`.<br>• For **All combinations**, the solver uses this order for the parameter combinations: 1 2, 1 4, 3 2, and 3 4. |

To determine what the solver does when there is a solver error or when the continuation backtracking fails, select an option from the **On error** list. Select one of the following options:

- **Stop** (the default) to stop the parametric sweep and only return solutions before the error.
- **Skip parameter step** to skip the parameter when there is an error and then continue.
- **Store empty solution** to continue the parametric sweep and store an empty (NaN) solution for this step (or for the remaining continuation).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Using **Store empty solution** can be useful if you need to sweep over many different combinations of parameters and it is unknown which ones that will solve. It can also be useful when doing frequency sweeps where frequencies close to resonances fail. |

From the **Parameter value run order** list choose **Automatic** (the default) or **As specified**. When using As specified, the specified order of the parameter values is used. When you use the **Automatic** setting, the parametric solver performs an analysis of the cost of changing the values of involved parameters, and the run order of the parameter values is modified when it is found to be more efficient. If the parameter run order is modified, the modified order is indicated in the **Log** window.

### CONTINUATION

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is disabled, if **Least-squares time/parameter method** is set to **From least-squares objective** in the Optimization study step. In this case **Constant** is used as **Predictor**. |

By default, the solver selects the parameter steps automatically based on the values entered in the **Parameter values** field in the **General** section.

Click to select the

**Tuning of step size** check box to edit these settings:

- **Initial step size** field to enter a positive number that determines the magnitude of the first parameter step.
- **Minimum step size** field to specify a safeguard against too small parameter steps.
- **Maximum step size** field to specify an upper bound on the parameter step size. Use this if you suspect that the solver tries to take unnecessarily long steps.

Use the **Use initial damping factor for all parameter steps** list to control the initial damping factor for the nonlinear solvers for the parameter steps.

- Select **On** to use the given **Initial damping factor** for the nonlinear solvers for all parameter steps.
- Select **Off** to use the initial damping factor only for the first parameter step.
- Select **Automatic** (default) to use the initial damping factor only for the first parameter step when the **Automatic (Newton)** or **Automatic highly nonlinear (Newton)** nonlinear solver method is used in the Fully Coupled solver node and use the initial damping factor in all steps for other solver combinations.

Use the **Predictor** list to control how the initial value for the next parameter value is determined. Select:

- **Automatic** (the default) to let the parametric solver choose a constant or linear predictor based on the type of stationary solver (a constant predictor for segregated solvers and a linear predictor for fully coupled solvers).
- **Constant** to use the solution for the present parameter value as initial guess.
- **Linear** to compute the initial guess by following the tangent to the solution curve at the present parameter value.

| | |
|---|---|
| | This option is overridden, and **Constant** used instead if you are solving for more than one parameter (that is, when you have entered more than one parameter name in the **Parameter name** field). |

### LOAD CASE

This section displays the settings made under **Study Extensions** for the Stationary study step; it is synchronized with the study settings.

### LEAST-SQUARES DATA

| | |
|---|---|
| | The section only appears if you are solving a least-squares optimization problem with defined parameters. |

Least-squares data are read from least-squares objectives (either a file or a table), and the solver sequence is set up accordingly: If there is a least-squares objective containing parameter columns or experimental parameters, a Parametric solver is set up, and the parameter names and values appear under **Parameters from least-square objectives**.

Parameter values corresponding to the same parameter names are merged between different objectives. If the **Use parameters from least-squares objectives** check box is selected (which is the default), user-defined parameter values are merged with corresponding merged data from objectives. For parameters that are defined only in objectives and not user defined (and vice versa), globally defined values are used. If the **Use parameters from least-squares objectives** check box is selected, the following settings are available:

- The **Use all for Continuation** check box is selected by default. It will then expand all least-squares data points into a Continuation. If the least-squares data has data for the continuation parameter, it will be merged with the list that you have provided. If the direction of the continuation is not consistent, an error will be given. If you clear the **Use all for Continuation** check box, the given list will only be merged with the least-squares data that matches the given tuples. However, continuation will still be done for the least-squares data. This check box has no effect when Continuation is not used.
- The **Create bounding box from the General parameter value lists** check box is selected by default to exclude values outside the bounding box.
- The **Add solution data points from the General non-continuation Parameter value lists** check box is selected by default to control if extra data points should be added to the solution process. These extra data points do not

affect the solution process or the least-squares objectives but can be useful, for example, for results evaluation or for model debugging. When selected and when a continuation is not used, it adds all the user-provided points and removes the duplicates. When selected with a continuation, it adds continuation sweeps for all given parameter value lists. When it is cleared, no extra continuation sweeps are added.

If **Use least-squares parameters from objectives** is off, no least-squares parameters from objectives are used.

You can change the default values of the **Use parameters from least-squares objectives** and its associated settings only if **Defined by study step** is set to **User defined**.

#### OUTPUT

Use the **Parameters to store** list to control at what parameter values the solver stores a solution. Select:

- **Steps given** to store solutions at the parameter values entered in the **Parameter values** field in the **General** section.
- **Steps taken by solver** to store solutions at all parameter values where the solver has computed a solution. This option can generate solutions in-between the values specified by the **Parameter values** field in the **General** section if the solver needs to take shorter steps than specified by the values in that field.

#### RESULTS WHILE SOLVING

See Results While Solving in the Common Study Step Settings section. Also see Getting Results While Solving.

#### CLUSTER SETTINGS

Select the **Distribute parameters** check box to distribute the parameters on several computational nodes. If the problem is too large to run on a single node, you can enable the **Maximum number of groups** field to use the nodes' memory more efficiently. In this case, the same parameter is solved for by several nodes that cooperate as if running a nondistributed sweep. The number of nodes that cooperate is equal to the maximum of the total number of nodes divided by the **Maximum number of groups** setting and 1. So if the total number of nodes is 12 and the **Maximum number of groups** is 3, then 3 groups with 4 nodes each cooperate.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Buoyancy Flow of Free Fluids*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Fluid_Dynamics/buoyancy_free** |

## *Postsmoother*

The **Postsmoother** node ( ) is an auxiliary attribute node used by the Multigrid attribute node. This attribute does not have any settings. Instead, its purpose is to administrate postsmoothers for a multigrid solver. To add a postsmoother, right-click the **Postsmoother** node.

## *Presmoother*

The **Presmoother** node ( ) is an auxiliary attribute node used by the Multigrid attribute node. This attribute does not have any settings. Instead, its purpose is to administrate presmoothers for a multigrid solver. To add a presmoother, right-click the **Presmoother** node.

## *Pressure Solver*

The **Pressure Solver** node ( ) is an attribute subnode used by the Block Navier–Stokes attribute node. This node does not have any settings. Right-click it to add a general preconditioner for the pressure block. By default, a **Direct** node for direct linear system solvers is the added as the preconditioner.

## *Previous Solution*

The **Previous Solution** node ( ) is an optional attribute node of the Parametric attribute node and the Time-Dependent Solver node. It handles field variables that have to be accessed at a previous parameter value or time. In time-dependent studies, it can be useful for time-dependent contact problems with friction, for example.

Use the **Variables** list to specify which variables to associate with the previous parameter value or time step rather than the present one.

Use the **Linear solver** list to select a solver for the linear systems associated with the quantities specified by **Variables**. The available solvers are of the types Direct, Iterative, and **Lumped**. The **Lumped** option provides the same functionality as the Lumped Step for the **Segregated** attribute node, applied to all variables specified in the **Variables** list in the **Previous Solution** node's settings.

As a subnode for a **Time-Dependent Solver** node, there is a **Damping factor** check box (cleared by default) and an associated input field allowing a value between 0 and 1 (default: 1). If selected, the damped $u_{\text{prev}}(t_{n+1})$ is equal to $u_{\text{prev}}(t_n) + \text{damping\_factor}(u_{\text{prev}}(t_{n+1}) - u_{\text{prev}}(t_n))$ .

## *SCGS*

The **SCGS** node ( ) is an attribute that handles the SCGS (symmetrically coupled Gauss–Seidel) solver, which is useful as a preconditioner for solving the Navier–Stokes equations and similar fluid flow problems. See The SCGS Solver for more information.

The **Settings** window includes the following sections:

### MAIN

#### *Settings When Used with Any Attribute Node*

From the **Sweep type** list, choose **SSOR** (the default), **SOR**, or **SORU**. This setting decides in which order the blocks are looped through. **SOR** means lexical order (or forward), the order they are stored, while **SORU** means the opposite (backward) order. **SSOR** means **SOR** followed by **SORU**. The sweep type also decides if SOR, SORU, or SSOR is used in the secondary iteration (called *SSOR update* when the algorithms are described).

#### *Settings When Not Used with Coarse Solver*

If a Coarse Solver is not used, enter the **Number of iterations** to specify a fixed number of iterations to perform when this attribute node is being used as a preconditioner (default: 2) or smoother (default: 1).

#### *Settings When Used with Coarse Solver*

Use the **Termination technique** list to select how to terminate the solver. Select:

- **Fixed number of iterations** (the default) to perform a fixed number of iterations each time the **Coarse Solver** is used.
- **Use tolerance** to terminate the **Coarse Solver** when a tolerance is fulfilled.
- **Iterations or tolerance** to terminate when the estimated tolerance is smaller than a specified tolerance or after a specified number of iterations, whichever comes first.

Further options that apply to the selection (as indicated at each bullet) made in the **Termination technique** list are:

- **Number of iterations** (available when **Termination technique** is set to **Fixed number of iterations** or **Iterations or tolerance**). Use this field to specify the fixed number of iterations to perform (default: 10).
- **Relative tolerance** (available when **Termination technique** is set to **Use tolerance** or **Iterations or tolerance**). Use this field to specify the termination tolerance (default: 0.1).
- **Maximum number of iterations** (only available when **Termination technique** is set to **Use tolerance**). Use this field to enter a maximum number of iterations that the solver is allowed to take (default: 500). When this number of

iterations has been performed without reaching the tolerance specified in the **Relative tolerance** field, the solver automatically stops with an error message.

*General Settings*

Use the **Relaxation factor** field to specify a scalar relaxation factor ω. The allowed values of this factor are between 0 and 2 (default: 0.8). See About the Relaxation Factor for more information.

Use the **Block solver** list to specify how to solve the Vanka block linear systems by selecting one of these options:

- **Direct, stored factorization** (the default) to store the factorization. If two SCGS smoothers are used as presmoother and postsmoother of a Multigrid solver, with similar enough settings, they share the same stored factorization, which means that they only use half the memory.
- **Direct** to use a direct solver. The direct solver is slower than the default option to store the factorization, but it uses less memory.
- **Iterative, GMRES** to use the iterative method GMRES. When **Iterative, GMRES** has been selected from the **Block solver** list, the following options become available:
  - Use the **Tolerance** field to specify the termination tolerance of GMRES (default: 0.02).
  - Use the **Number of iterations before restart** field to specify how many iterations the solver should take between each restart (default: 100).

If you use the SCGS algorithm as preconditioner, or as a smoother to a multigrid preconditioner when either of GMRES, Conjugate gradients, BiCGStab, or TFQMR is used as the linear system solver, use the **Direct, stored factorization** or the **Direct** option in the **Block solver** list in order to get a stationary preconditioner.

The **Iterative, GMRES** option in the **Block solver** list can be useful if you use the FGMRES method as a linear system solver because it can handle preconditioners that are not stationary. The GMRES option can also be useful if you use the SCGS algorithm as a smoother to a multigrid solver because GMRES can in some cases be faster than the direct solver if set to a high tolerance, although this advantage is less pronounced with SCGS than Vanka due to the smaller block size used by SCGS.

From the **Method** list, select one of the following methods:

- **Mesh element lines and vertices** (the default), where anisotropic mesh elements are grouped together in SCGS blocks. The DOFs corresponding to nonanisotropic mesh elements are solved using vertex-based SCGS blocks, which use less memory than element blocks. A separate **Vertex relaxation factor** is the relaxation factor for the vertices part of the smoother when you choose **Mesh element lines and vertices**.
- **Mesh elements**, where each mesh element corresponds to one SCGS block.
- **Mesh element lines**, where anisotropic mesh elements are grouped together in SCGS blocks along the direction of anisotropy, which gives better results for boundary layer meshes. Nonanisotropic mesh elements correspond to one SCGS block.

Select the **Vanka** check box and then use the **Variables** list to specify variables to include in a Vanka block approach. With this option, you can choose the **Use approximate factorization** check box to reduce the memory consumption and use an approximate smoother suitable for saddle-point problems such as Stokes flow (Ref. 14). Use the **Use Schur complement approximation for block with size larger than** field (default value: 150) to specify a size so that the solver can continue to use stored LU factorizations as long as the blocks are not above that size.

Select the **Blocked version** check box (selected by default) to use a version of the SCGS method that is optimized for parallel computations.

The **Apply filter to lines** check box is selected by default. You can then specify the following options:

- The **Aggressive** check box is selected by default. By clearing this check box you get a slightly more expensive smoother that is more robust. If you are experiencing convergence issues it may help to disable this option.
- The **Filter individual elements** check box is selected by default and controls if the filtering is applied to individual elements or if the lines are first created and the algorithm then filter lines that cover eliminated DOFs that have already been used.
- Select the **Apply filter to AMG levels only** check box to ensure that the filter is applied to AMG only.
- From the **Apply filter to elements** list, choose **Prioritize unique start elements** (the default) to control if the start element is filtered. You can also choose **Prioritize unique lines** to filter the entire line, which might be less efficient, or choose **None** to use the algorithm used prior to version 6.0.

Select the **Reuse data** check box (selected by default) to reuse the data in the blocks that define the SCGS method. SCGS is a mesh-based method, so formally this performance enhancement is possible as soon as the mesh is the same. If you have selected that check box, these additional check boxes are available:

- The **Reuse sparsity pattern** check box is selected by default to store the sparsity patterns of the assembled matrices and try to reuse them for successive assembly processes within the same solution process. In many cases, the sparsity pattern of the system matrices does not change from one nonlinear iteration or time step to the others. Reusing the sparsity pattern from the previous iteration or step can then improve the solution performance at the cost of a usually small amount of memory.
- The **Reuse mesh data** check box is also selected by default to control if the mesh data should be kept and reused. Clear this check box to regenerate the mesh data when needed, which saves memory but is slower.

#### SECONDARY

Use the **Number of secondary iterations** field to specify the number of SSOR iterations (default: 1) to perform for degrees of freedom not involved in the SCGS blocks.

Use the **Relaxation factor** field to specify a scalar relaxation factor for the iterations specified in the **Number of secondary iterations** field (default: 1). The allowed values of this factor are between 0 and 2 (default: 0.5). See About the Relaxation Factor for more information.

## *Schur Solver*

The **Schur Solver** node ( ) is an auxiliary attribute subnode used by the Domain Decomposition (Schur) attribute node. This node does not have any settings. Instead, its purpose is to administrate domain solvers for a domain-decomposition Schur solver.

## *Schur Source Solver*

The **Schur Source Solver** node ( ) is an auxiliary attribute subnode used by the Domain Decomposition (Schur) attribute node. This node does not have any settings. Instead, its purpose is to administrate solvers for the artificial sources on the internal boundaries for a domain-decomposition Schur solver when an **Absorbing boundary condition** is used.

## *Segregated*

The **Segregated** node ( ) is an attribute that handles parameters for a segregated solution approach. This attribute makes it possible to split the solution process into substeps. Each substep uses a damped version of Newton's method.

The attribute can be used together with the Stationary Solver and Time-Dependent Solver nodes. An alternative to the segregated approach is given by the coupled solver, which is handled with the Fully Coupled attribute node. Although several **Fully Coupled** and **Segregated** attribute nodes can be attached to an operation node, only one can be active at any given time.

To add substeps to a segregated iteration, right-click the **Segregated** node. One segregated iteration consists of executing each active Segregated Step in the order shown in the model tree.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The convergence properties of a model might depend on the order of the segregated steps. You can move the Segregated Step nodes to change the order in which the solver runs each step. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Using the segregated solver, you can impose lower limits and upper limits for the field variables by adding **Lower Limit** and **Upper Limit** subnodes. See Lower Limit and Upper Limit. |

For more information about the settings below, see:

- The Segregated Solver
- Damped Newton Methods
- Pseudo Time Stepping
- Termination Criterion for the Fully Coupled and Segregated Attribute Nodes

### GENERAL

Select a **Termination technique** list to control how the segregated iterations are terminated. Select:

- **Tolerance** (the default) to terminate the segregated iterations when the estimated relative error is smaller than a specified tolerance.
- **Iterations or tolerance** to terminate the segregated iterations when the estimated tolerance is smaller than a specified tolerance or after a specified number of iterations, whichever comes first.
- **Iterations** to terminate the segregated iterations after a fixed number of iterations.

Then, based on the selected **Termination technique**, use the following settings:

- If **Tolerance** is selected, enter a **Maximum number of iterations** to limit the number of segregated iterations (default: 10). When the maximum number of iterations has been performed, the segregated method is terminated even if the tolerance is not fulfilled.
- If **Tolerance** or **Iterations or tolerance** is selected, enter a **Tolerance factor** to modify the tolerance used for termination of the segregated iterations. The actual tolerance used is this factor times the value specified in the **Relative tolerance** field in the **General** sections of the **Stationary Solver** and **Time-Dependent Solver** nodes.
- If **Tolerance** or **Iterations or tolerance** is selected, choose a **Termination criterion** to control how the Newton iterations are terminated for stationary problems. Select:
  - **Solution** to terminate the Newton iterations on a solution-based estimated relative error.
  - **Residual** to terminate the Newton iterations on a residual-based estimated relative error.
  - **Solution or residual** to terminate the Newton iterations on the minimum of the solution-based and residual-based estimated relative errors. Then enter a scalar **Residual factor** (default: 1000) that multiplies the residual error estimate.
- If **Iterations** or **Iterations or tolerance** is selected, enter a **Number of iterations** to specify a fixed number of iterations to perform. The default is 1.

With a Time-Dependent Solver, also select the **Limit on nonlinear convergence rate** check box to force the nonlinear solver to terminate as soon as the convergence is estimated to be too slow. Enter a limit on the convergence rate in the accompanying field. The *nonlinear convergence rate* is estimated as $\gamma = (e_n/e_1)(1/(n-1))$, where $e_n$ is the error estimate for iteration $n$. This can be seen as the average convergence rate after $n$ steps ($n > 1$). If $\gamma \backslash \gamma_{\text{limit}}$ ($\gamma_{\text{limit}}$ is the limit on nonlinear convergence rate), then the nonlinear solver will terminate (as if it fails). This means that the current time step will be disqualified, and a new nonlinear solve attempt will be performed with a reduced time step. For problems where the convergence rate can be slow, this option can be used to avoid unnecessary nonlinear iterations (because the solver will in those cases not converge anyways within the allotted iterations specified in the **Maximum number of iterations** field).

Also, with a Time-Dependent Solver, by default, a stricter tolerance is used at each Newton iteration step when Jacobian is not updated. This approach typically leads to more robust time stepping. Therefore, more nonlinear iterations might be required in each time step, and more Jacobian updates might be needed. To use the minimal Jacobian update used in earlier versions of the COMSOL Multiphysics software, select the **Use linear heuristics for adaptive tolerance** check box.

You can select one of the following methods for stabilization and acceleration of the nonlinear convergence from the **Stabilization and acceleration** list:

- **None** (the default) to not use any stabilization or acceleration method.
- **Pseudo time-stepping** to use a pseudo time-stepping method to stabilize convergence toward steady state for a stationary solver. Pseudo time stepping is not available for time-dependent solvers. See Pseudo Time Stepping for more information. For the pseudo time-stepping method, specify the following controller parameters:
  - **PID Controller**. Choose **Simple** (the default) or **Interpolated**. The simple controller corresponds to the PID controller in versions of the COMSOL Multiphysics software earlier than version 6.2. The interpolated controller blends different types of controllers when the error reaches the **Target error estimate**.
  - **Initial CFL number**. The default is 5.
  - **Target CFL number**. The default is 10,000. The solver does not converge unless the target CFL number is reached.
  - The **Limit to target CFL number** check box is selected by default. This setting controls how the CFL number is changed once the **Target CFL number** is reached. If you clear this check box, the CFL number can continue to increase until the error tolerance is fulfilled
  - **PID controller - proportional**. The default is 0.65.
  - **PID controller - integral**. The default is 0.05.
  - **PID controller - derivative**. The default is 0.05.
  - **Target error estimate**. The default is 0.1.
  - Select the **Anderson acceleration** check box to activate Anderson acceleration for the pseudo time-stepping method.
  - Select the **Override Jacobian update for steps** check box to override updates of the Jacobian for the segregated steps. The **CFL threshold** value (default: 100), which is the value of the CFL number where overriding of the Jacobian update becomes active. That is, the overriding becomes active for larger CFL numbers than the threshold. From the **Jacobian update** list, choose **On first iteration** (the default) or **Minimal**, which updates the Jacobian at least once and then only when the nonlinear solver fails during parameter stepping. It reuses the Jacobian for several nonlinear systems whenever deemed possible.
- **Anderson acceleration**, which is a nonlinear convergence acceleration method that uses information from previous Newton iterations to accelerate convergence. The Anderson acceleration method is primarily intended for acceleration of nonlinear iterations in transport problems involving, for example, crosswind diffusion stabilization. It is useful is for solving linear or almost linear problems using the segregated solver, where

convergence can be improved and the performance increased. You can control the number of iteration increments to store using the **Dimension of iteration space** field (default: 10) and the mixing parameter as a value between 0 and 1 using the **Mixing parameter** field (default: 1.0). The **Iteration delay** field (default 0) contains the number of iterations between pseudo time stepping becomes inactive and Anderson acceleration becomes active. Enter a threshold value in the **Threshold for Anderson step** field (default: 10). This threshold value controls if the Anderson step or the Newton step is used in the nonlinear step. If the norm of the new step is less than the threshold times the norm of the previous step, the Anderson step is used. Otherwise, the Newton step is used. Lowering the value for the **Threshold for Anderson step** can improve robustness at the price of performance.

When used for pseudo time stepping, you can enter a **CFL threshold** value (default: 100), which is the value of the CFL number where Anderson acceleration becomes active and pseudo time stepping becomes inactive. You can also choose **Use PID controller** (the default) or **Lock target CFL number** from the **Above CFL threshold** list. Select **Lock target CFL number** if the solver should set the target CFL number once the threshold is reached, or select **Use PID controller** if the PID controller should still control the CFL number based on the error estimate.

#### RESULTS WHILE SOLVING

See Results While Solving in the Common Study Step Settings section. Also see Getting Results While Solving.

## *Segregated Step*

The **Segregated Step** node ( ) handles settings for one substep of a segregated iteration. This attribute uses a damped version of Newton's method and can be used together with a Segregated attribute node.

For more background information about the method and termination settings, see The Segregated Solver and Damped Newton Methods.

#### GENERAL

Use the **Variables** list to specify variables to be solved for in this step.

By default, all field or state components are included. Select **Manual** from the **Components** list to specify which fields or states to include.

The variables are the ones that appear under the **Dependent Variables** node, and the components are the components listed by each of these (for instance, `u` is the variable and `u`, `v`, and `w` are the components for a Solid Mechanics model); see also the Field and State nodes.

Select a **Linear solver** for the linear systems associated with the quantities specified by **Variables**. The available solvers are attribute nodes of the types Direct and Iterative.

Jacobian matrices requested by the linear solver during solution can be stored in a *sparse* or a *filled* format, which you choose as **Sparse** or **Filled**, respectively, from the **Matrix format** list. The default setting is **Automatic**. In this case, the setting from the **Advanced** node is used.

In addition, you can choose a matrix-free format, which you choose as **Free**. The matrix-free representation allows evaluation of matrix-vector products without assembling the matrix. This can reduce the memory usage significantly for solver algorithms that only use the matrix to multiply a vector, specifically:

- The Iterative solver without preconditioner
- The Krylov Preconditioner without preconditioner

A warning is issued when the matrix-free format is used with other solvers. COMSOL Multiphysics then assembles the matrix when needed but does not store it between repeated requests from the solver algorithm. This may reduce peak memory usage at the cost of multiple assembly calls.

#### METHOD AND TERMINATION

See the Fully Coupled node's **Method and Termination** section for all settings except for the following, which has a slightly different behavior as described:

For a Time-Dependent Solver, if **Constant (Newton)** is selected as the **Nonlinear method**, choose a **Jacobian update**: **Minimal** (the default), **On every iteration**, or **Once per time step**:

- **On every iteration** computes a new Jacobian for all iterations of Newton's method.
- **Minimal** updates the Jacobian at least once and then only when the nonlinear solver fails during time stepping. It reuses the Jacobian for several nonlinear systems whenever deemed possible.
- **Once per time step** updates the Jacobian once per time step.

For a Stationary Solver or a parametric solver, if **Constant (Newton)** is selected as the **Nonlinear method**, choose a **Jacobian update**: **Minimal** (the default), **On every iteration**, or **Once first iteration**:

- **On every iteration** computes a new Jacobian for all iterations of Newton's method.
- **Minimal** updates the Jacobian at least once and then only when the nonlinear solver fails during parameter stepping. It reuses the Jacobian for several nonlinear systems whenever deemed possible.
- **On first iteration** updates the Jacobian for the first subiteration for this segregated step.

The pseudo time stepping settings are not applicable for this node.

## *Sensitivity*

A **Sensitivity** solver node ( ) solves a sensitivity analysis problem set up in The Sensitivity Interface.

Also see The Sensitivity Analysis Algorithm. Sensitivity analysis for time-dependent problems is available with the Optimization Module.

#### GENERAL

From the **Defined by study step** list, choose any applicable study step or choose **User defined** to define the following two settings in this node.

In the **Objective** field, specify the objective to use for the sensitivity analysis.

From the **Sensitivity method** list, choose one of the following options:

- **Adjoint** — The adjoint method solves for the derivatives of a single scalar objective function with respect to any number of sensitivity variables.
- **Forward** — The forward sensitivity method solves for the derivatives of all dependent variables and an optional scalar objective function with respect to a small number of sensitivity variables.
- **Forward numeric** — This method is a variant of the forward sensitivity method where the right-hand side of the sensitivity problem is computed by numerical differentiation.

See also Choosing a Sensitivity Method.

If desired, select the check boxes and modify the values for any of the method-dependent parameters that are available.

From the **Store sensitivity states** list, choose **On** (the default), or choose **Off** if you do not want to store them.

#### BACKWARD TIME STEPPING

This section is only available when you have selected **Adjoint** as the sensitivity method. It includes settings that can make the adjoint sensitivity algorithm more robust.

From the **Backward time stepping** list, choose one of the following options:

- **Automatic** (the default). This option corresponds to the behavior in versions before version 6.0.
- **From forward**. In this case, time levels taken by solver in the backward time stepping correspond to time levels taken by solver from the forward time stepping. The **Reverse time step list** check box is selected by default to reverse the list of time steps. From the **BDF order** list, choose **1** or **2** (the default). Additionally, select the **Number of intermediate steps** check box to add a number of intermediate steps in every time interval in the associated text field (default: 0).
- **Manual**. With this option you can specify the backward time stepping manually using the following settings:
  - From the **BDF order** list, choose **1** or **2** (the default).
  - Specify an **Initial step fraction** (default: 1) and a relative **Initial step growth rate** (default: 1.5).
  - In the **Time step** field, enter a time step as a negative number for a backward time stepping (default: –0.01) using the base unit for time.

#### ADVANCED

From the **Compensate for nojac terms** list, choose **Automatic** (the default), **On**, or **Off**.

- With **Automatic**, the software tries to assemble the complete Jacobian if an incomplete Jacobian has been detected. If the assembly of the complete Jacobian fails or in the case of nonconvergence, a warning is written and the incomplete Jacobian is used in the sensitivity analysis for stationary problems. For time-dependent problems, an error is returned.
- With **On**, the software tries to assemble the complete Jacobian if an incomplete Jacobian has been detected. If the assembly of the complete Jacobian fails or in the case of nonconvergence, an error is returned.

If you get a warning about an incomplete Jacobian, you can then avoid that warning choosing **Off** from this list. With that setting, the software does not attempt to assemble the complete Jacobian (the incomplete Jacobian is used immediately).

From the **Adjoint solution** choose **Initialize with zero solution** (the default) or **Initialize with forward solution**. The latter option can reduce the computational time, if the problem is self-adjoint and an iterative solver is used. This typically happens in linear structural mechanics when the total elastic strain energy variable (`Ws_tot`) is used as objective. The option only affects the adjoint problem of stationary solvers.

## *SOR*

The **SOR** node ( SOR ) handles settings for the SOR (successive overrelaxation) iterative method. Right-click the Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, Presmoother, Postsmoother, or Coarse Solver attribute nodes to add an **SOR** node.

See The SOR Method for more detailed information about this feature.

#### GENERAL

*Settings When Used with Any Attribute Node*

Use the **Solver** list to specify which variant of the SOR algorithm to use. Select:

- **SSOR** (the default) to use the symmetric SOR algorithm, which in each iteration performs one **SOR** sweep followed by one **SORU** sweep.

- **SOR** to use the forward SOR algorithm.
- **SORU** to use the backward SOR (SORU) algorithm.

*Settings When Not Used with Coarse Solver*

Enter the **Number of iterations** to perform when this node is used as a preconditioner or smoother. This setting is not considered when the attribute is used as a linear system solver (with the **Use preconditioner** option in the **Solver** list of the **Iterative** attribute node). The solver then iterates until the relative tolerance specified by the corresponding operation node is fulfilled rather than performing a fixed number of iterations.

*Settings When Used With a Coarse Solver*

If this node is used with a Coarse Solver, select a **Termination technique** to determine how to terminate the solver. Select **Fixed number of iterations** to perform a fixed number of iterations each time the **Coarse Solver** is used, or **Use tolerance** to terminate the **Coarse Solver** when a tolerance is fulfilled.

If **Fixed number of iterations** is selected, enter a value for the **Number of iterations** to perform. The default is 10.

If **Use tolerance** is selected, enter a value for each of the following:

- **Relative tolerance** to specify the termination tolerance. The default is 0.1.
- **Maximum number of iterations** that the solver is allowed to take. When this number of iterations has been performed without reaching the tolerance specified in the **Relative tolerance** field, the solver is automatically stopped with an error message.

*General Settings*

Specify a scalar **Relaxation factor** ω. The allowed values of this factor are between 0 and 2 (default: 1). See About the Relaxation Factor for more information.

The **Blocked version** check box is selected by default and it uses a blocked version of the SOR method that is optimized for parallel computations. $M$ is then constructed from a column-permuted version of $A$.

Select the **Reuse data** check box (selected by default) to reuse the data in the blocks that define the SOR method. If you have selected that check box, the **Reuse sparsity pattern** check box is available. It is elected by default to store the sparsity patterns of the assembled matrices and try to reuse them for successive assembly processes within the same solution process. In many cases, the sparsity pattern of the system matrices does not change from one nonlinear iteration or time step to the others. Reusing the sparsity pattern from the previous iteration or step can then improve the solution performance at the cost of a usually small amount of memory.

*Settings with and Without a Coarse Solver*

- If used with a Coarse Solver, select a **Termination technique**. These are described for the SCGS attribute under Settings When Used With a Coarse Solver.
- If a Coarse Solver is not used, enter the **Number of iterations** to specify a fixed number of iterations to perform when this attribute is used as a preconditioner or smoother (default: 2).

| | |
|---|---|
| | This setting is not considered when the attribute is used as a linear system solver (with the **Use preconditioner** option in the **Solver** list of the Iterative node). The solver then iterates until it has established convergence or has reached the maximal number of iterations as specified by the corresponding Iterative node, rather than perform a fixed number of iterations. |

## *SOR Gauge*

The **SOR Gauge** node ( ) handles settings for the SOR gauge iterative method. This is a method of SOR-type with added functionality, useful as preconditioner/smoother for, for example, 3D magnetostatics in the AC/DC Module discretized with vector elements. In short, the added functionality consists of divergence cleaning for

degrees of freedom discretized with vector elements. This node can be used together with the Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, Presmoother, Postsmoother, or Coarse Solver nodes.

Also see The SSOR Gauge, SOR Gauge, and SORU Gauge Algorithms.

**MAIN**

*Settings When Used With Any Attribute Node*

Use the **Solver** list to specify which variant of the SOR Gauge algorithm to use. Each variant first performs one ordinary SOR iteration followed by one or several divergence cleaning iterations. Select:

- **SSOR gauge** (the default) to perform an ordinary **SSOR** iteration followed by divergence cleaning.
- **SOR gauge** to perform an ordinary **SOR** iteration followed by divergence cleaning.
- **SORU gauge** to perform an ordinary **SORU** iteration followed by divergence cleaning.

*Settings When Not Used with Coarse Solver*

Enter the **Number of iterations** to perform when this node is used as a preconditioner or smoother. This setting is not considered when the attribute is used as a linear system solver (with the **Use preconditioner** option in the **Solver** list of the **Iterative** attribute node). The solver then iterates until the relative tolerance specified by the corresponding operation node is fulfilled rather than performing a fixed number of iterations.

*Settings When Used With a Coarse Solver*

If this node is used with a Coarse Solver, select a **Termination technique** to determine how to terminate the solver. Select **Fixed number of iterations** to perform a fixed number of iterations each time the **Coarse Solver** is used, or **Use tolerance** to terminate the **Coarse Solver** when a tolerance is fulfilled.

If **Fixed number of iterations** is selected, enter a value for the **Number of iterations** to perform. The default is 10.

If **Use tolerance** is selected, enter a value for each of the following:

- **Relative tolerance** to specify the termination tolerance. The default is 0.1.
- **Maximum number of iterations** that the solver is allowed to take. When this number of iterations has been performed without reaching the tolerance specified in the **Relative tolerance** field, the solver is automatically stopped with an error message.

Specify a scalar **Relaxation factor** $\omega$. The allowed values of this factor are between 0 and 2 (default: 1). See About the Relaxation Factor for more information.

The **Blocked version** check box is selected by default and it uses a version of the SOR Gauge method that is optimized for parallel computations.

Select the **Reuse data** check box (selected by default) to reuse the data in the blocks that define the SOR method. If you have selected that check box, the **Reuse sparsity pattern** check box is available. It is elected by default to store the sparsity patterns of the assembled matrices and try to reuse them for successive assembly processes within the same solution process. In many cases, the sparsity pattern of the system matrices does not change from one nonlinear iteration or time step to the others. Reusing the sparsity pattern from the previous iteration or step can then improve the solution performance at the cost of a usually small amount of memory.

Use the **Variables** list to specify variables to include in the divergence cleaning phase of an SOR Gauge iteration. By default, all vector degrees of freedom are included.

*Settings with and Without a Coarse Solver*

- If used with a Coarse Solver, select a **Termination technique**. These are described for the SCGS attribute under Settings When Used With a Coarse Solver.
- If a Coarse Solver is not used, enter the **Number of iterations** to specify a fixed number of iterations to perform when this attribute is used as a preconditioner or smoother (default: 2). In addition to the initial divergence

cleaning, the method performs a number of cleaning iterations in each linear solver iteration. Control the number of such divergence cleaning iterations in the **Number of secondary iterations** field.

#### SECONDARY

Use the **Number of secondary iterations** field to specify the number of divergence cleaning iterations to perform for each main iteration (default: 1).

## *SOR Line*

The **SOR Line** node ( ) handles settings for the SOR line iterative method. This is a method of SOR type with added functionality useful for, for example, anisotropic meshes. It is a block SOR solver, where the blocks are formed from lines of nodes that are relatively close to each other. In addition, ordinary SSOR iterations are performed for all degrees of freedom after the SOR Line iterations have been performed. This node can be used together with the Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, Presmoother, Postsmoother, or Coarse Solver nodes. Also see The SOR Line Algorithm.

#### MAIN

*Settings When Used With Any Attribute Node*

From the **Sweep type** list, choose **SSOR** (the default), **SOR**, or **SORU**. This setting decides in which order the blocks are looped through. **SOR** means lexical order (or forward), the order they are stored, while **SORU** means the opposite (backward) order. **SSOR** means **SOR** followed by **SORU**. The sweep type also decides if SOR, SORU, or SSOR is used in the secondary iteration (called *SSOR update* when the algorithms are described).

*Settings When Not Used with Coarse Solver*

Enter the **Number of iterations** to perform when this node is used as a preconditioner or smoother. This setting is not considered when the attribute is used as a linear system solver (with the **Use preconditioner** option in the **Solver** list of the **Iterative** attribute node). The solver then iterates until the relative tolerance specified by the corresponding operation node is fulfilled rather than performing a fixed number of iterations.

*Settings When Used With a Coarse Solver*

If this node is used with a Coarse Solver, select a **Termination technique** to determine how to terminate the solver. Select **Fixed number of iterations** to perform a fixed number of iterations each time the **Coarse Solver** is used, or **Use tolerance** to terminate the **Coarse Solver** when a tolerance is fulfilled.

If **Fixed number of iterations** is selected, enter a value for the **Number of iterations** to perform. The default is 10.

If **Use tolerance** is selected, enter a value for each of the following:

- **Relative tolerance** to specify the termination tolerance. The default is 0.1.
- **Maximum number of iterations** that the solver is allowed to take. When this number of iterations has been performed without reaching the tolerance specified in the **Relative tolerance** field, the solver is automatically stopped with an error message.

*General Settings*

Use the **Relaxation factor** field to specify a scalar relaxation factor that controls the damping of the block SOR smoothing steps. The allowed values of this factor are between 0 and 2 (default: 0.5). See About the Relaxation Factor for more information.

Use the **Line based on** list to control if the lines of nodes are based on the **Mesh** (the default) or on a **Matrix**. Also define the **Maximum line length** (default: 20). This values determines the maximum length of the lines in number of DOFs for each block.

Use the **Multivariable method** list to control the line updates:

- If **Uncoupled** is selected, each block SOR smoothing step updates a set of degrees of freedom with the same name that are located on a line.
- If **Coupled** is selected (the default), each block SOR smoothing step updates all degrees of freedom located on a line.

For smoothing of the turbulence variables $K$ and $\varepsilon$, **Coupled** is recommended.

The **Blocked version** check box is selected by default and it uses a version of the SOR method that is optimized for parallel computations.

Select the **Reuse data** check box (selected by default) to reuse data in order to improve the efficiency of the SOR Line method. If you have selected that check box, these additional check boxes are available:

- The **Reuse lines** check box is selected by default to also reuse the SOR lines of nodes. Note that when lines are reused as a performance enhancement, it is not fully certain that the optimal lines are used.
- The **Reuse sparsity pattern** check box is selected by default to store the sparsity patterns of the assembled matrices and try to reuse them for successive assembly processes within the same solution process. In many cases, the sparsity pattern of the system matrices does not change from one nonlinear iteration or time step to the others. Reusing the sparsity pattern from the previous iteration or step can then improve the solution performance at the cost of a usually small amount of memory.

*Settings With and Without a Coarse Solver*

- If used with a Coarse Solver, select a **Termination technique**. These are described for the SCGS attribute under Settings When Used With a Coarse Solver.
- If a Coarse Solver is not used, enter the **Number of iterations** to specify a fixed number of iterations to perform when this attribute is used as a preconditioner or smoother (default: 2).

#### SECONDARY

Use the **Number of secondary iterations** field to specify the number of SSOR iterations to perform after the SOR Line iterations have been performed (default: 1).

Use the **Relaxation factor** field to specify a scalar relaxation factor that controls the damping of the SSOR updates for the iterations specified in the **Number of secondary iterations** field. The allowed values of this factor are between 0 and 2 (default: 0.7). See About the Relaxation Factor for more information.

## *SOR Vector*

The **SOR Vector** node ( ) handles settings for the SOR vector iterative method. This is a method of SOR type with added functionality useful for electromagnetics problems involving the $\nabla \times (a\nabla \times .)$ curl-curl operator and where you use *vector elements* (available primarily for electromagnetic wave simulations in the RF Module). In short, the added functionality consists of performing SOR iterations on an auxiliary linear system in addition to the ordinary SOR iterations. This node can be used as preconditioner/smoother together with the Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, Presmoother, Postsmoother, or Coarse Solver nodes. Also see The SOR Vector Algorithm.

#### MAIN

*Settings When Used with Any Attribute Node*

Use the **Solver** list to specify which variant of the SOR Vector algorithm to use. Select:

- **SSOR vector** to perform one ordinary SOR iteration on the main system followed by a number of SSOR iterations on an auxiliary (projected) system and then one ordinary SORU iteration. This is repeated in each SSOR vector iteration.

- **SOR vector** to perform one ordinary SOR iteration followed by a number of SOR iterations on an auxiliary system. This is repeated in each SOR vector iteration.
- **SORU vector** to perform a number of SORU iterations on an auxiliary system followed by one ordinary SORU iteration. This is repeated in each SORU vector iteration.

The algorithms perform these iterations to preserve symmetry as a preconditioner and also when used as symmetric presmoother and postsmoother in a multigrid setting.

Specify a scalar **Relaxation factor** ω. The allowed values of this factor are between 0 and 2 (default: 1). See About the Relaxation Factor for more information.

The **Blocked version** check box is selected by default and it uses a version of the SOR Vector method that is optimized for parallel computations.

Select the **Reuse data** check box (selected by default) to reuse the data in the blocks that define the SOR method. If you have selected that check box, the **Reuse sparsity pattern** check box is available. It is elected by default to store the sparsity patterns of the assembled matrices and try to reuse them for successive assembly processes within the same solution process. In many cases, the sparsity pattern of the system matrices does not change from one nonlinear iteration or time step to the others. Reusing the sparsity pattern from the previous iteration or step can then improve the solution performance at the cost of a usually small amount of memory.

Use the **Variables** list to specify variables to be included in the auxiliary system of the SOR Vector method.

*Settings with and Without a Coarse Solver*

- If used with a Coarse Solver, select a **Termination technique**. These are described for the SCGS attribute under Settings When Used With a Coarse Solver.
- If a Coarse Solver is not used, enter the **Number of iterations** to specify a fixed number of iterations to perform when this attribute is used as a preconditioner or smoother (default: 2). Then use the **Number of secondary iterations** field to specify the number of iterations to perform the auxiliary system for each main iteration (default: 1).

## *Sparse Approximate Inverse (SAI)*

The **Sparse Approximate Inverse (SAI)** node ( SAI ) is an attribute that handles the *sparse approximate inverse* (SAI or SPAI) preconditioner, pre- and postsmoother, and coarse solver. The SAI preconditioner is an explicit preconditioner that approximates the inverse of the system matrix and not the system matrix itself (which, for example, ILU and SOR do). The advantage of the SAI approach is that the preconditioner can be applied in terms of matrix-vector multiplications, which can be processed efficiently and in parallel. The construction can be costly, but it can be run in parallel providing good parallel scalability even for higher core counts. The SAI preconditioning efficiency is sometimes not as good as the one of ILU or SOR (in terms of reductions of the solver iteration count); however, the SAI preconditioner can be more problem-aware and can be fitted well to specific problems such as anisotropic grids and operators. The SAI preconditioner is useful in the context of BEM methods, for example. See The Sparse Approximate Inverse (SAI) Preconditioner for more information.

You can add an **Sparse Approximate Inverse (SAI)** node as a subnode to the following nodes in a solver sequence: **Iterative**, **Iterative> Krylov Preconditioner**, **Multigrid>Presmoother** and **Multigrid>Postsmoother,** and **Domain Decomposition (Schwarz)>Coarse Solver** and (for both Schwarz and Schur domain decomposition) **Domain Decomposition>Domain Solver**.

The **Settings** window includes the following section:

**GENERAL**

From the **Preconditioning** list, select **Automatic** (the default), **Left**, or **Right**. You can select a preconditioning from the left or right for a nonsymmetric matrix, for example, where a preconditioner from the right might not work well for left preconditioning and vice versa.

From the **Sparsity pattern based on** list, select **Matrix** (the system matrix and the default setting), or select **Power of matrix** to base the sparsity pattern on the power of the system matrix, which you specify as a positive integer in the **Order of power** field (default: 2).

The cost and preconditioning efficiency increases with the order of the power.

In the **Maximum column size factor** field, you can specify a maximum columns size factor (default: 5), to limit the maximum number of nonzero elements of each column in the SAI preconditioner matrix. This limitation can be important for BEM models with conditions at infinity.

From the **Preconditioner symmetry** list, choose **Automatic** (the default) to make the COMSOL Multiphysics software automatically determine and make use of symmetries in the preconditioner. Alternatively, you can enforce the symmetry characteristics of the preconditioner by choosing **Nonsymmetric**, **Symmetric**, or **Hermitian**.

Enter a fill ratio between 1 (the default) and 100 in the **Fill ratio** field (or use the slider underneath). The fill ratio determines how much a column is allowed to grow outside of the nonfill elements in the matrix pattern.

Specify the number of iterations for the SAI preconditioner in the **Number of iterations** field (default: 2).

Specify a scalar **Relaxation factor**. The allowed values of this factor are between 0 and 2 (default: 1). Enter a **Relaxation factor** to specify a scalar relaxation factor ω. The allowed values of this factor are between 0 and 2. The default is 1. See About the Relaxation Factor for more information.

The **Blocked version** check box is selected by default. The SAI preconditioner then searches for repeated sparsity patterns with respect to the columns during the setup phase. For the same pattern only, a single LSQ system is set up and solved for multiple right-hand sides instead of multiple distinct LSQs, thereby significantly reducing the setup overhead.

## *Sparse Localized Schur*

The **Sparse Localized Schur** node ( ) is an attribute to a Schur Solver and to a Krylov Preconditioner added under a Schur Solver node. This node is added by default, together with a **Direct** solver subnode. The **Sparse Localized Schur** node (in contrast to the alternative Localized Schur node) filters out small matrix elements and can therefore use all solvers, which you can add by right-clicking the **Sparse Localized Schur** node if you want to use another solver than the default **Direct** solver.

Use the **Drop tolerance** field to tune the maximum allowed sizes of dropped (neglected) elements (default: 0.001). A smaller drop tolerance means that the sparse localized Schur solver drops fewer elements and so it becomes more accurate (if it is set to 0, the Sparse Localized Schur node behaves like the Localized Schur node). This leads to fewer iterations in the Schur solver, but memory requirements and preconditioning time increase. A larger drop tolerance means that the filtering drops more elements and so memory use and solution time decrease. In this case, however, the Schur solver becomes less accurate, which leads to more iterations, or, if the drop tolerance is too high, to no convergence at all. Often it is most efficient to use as high a drop tolerance as possible; that is, choose it so that the Schur solver barely converges.

Use the **Termination technique** list to select how to terminate the solver. Select:

- **Fixed number of iterations** (the default) to perform a fixed number of iterations each time the **Schur Solver** is used.

- **Use tolerance** to terminate the **Schur Solver** when a tolerance is fulfilled.
- **Iterations or tolerance** to terminate when the estimated tolerance is smaller than a specified tolerance or after a specified number of iterations, whichever comes first.

Further options that apply to the selection (as indicated at each bullet) made in the **Termination technique** list are:

- **Number of iterations** (available when **Termination technique** is set to **Fixed number of iterations** or **Iterations or tolerance**). Use this field to specify the fixed number of iterations to perform (default: 2).
- **Relative tolerance** (available when **Termination technique** is set to **Use tolerance** or **Iterations or tolerance**). Use this field to specify the termination tolerance (default: 0.1).
- **Maximum number of iterations** (only available when **Termination technique** is set to **Use tolerance**). Use this field to enter a maximum number of iterations that the solver is allowed to take (default: 10). When this number of iterations has been performed without reaching the tolerance specified in the **Relative tolerance** field, the solver automatically stops with an error message.

## *State*

The **State** node ( u ) is an attribute node that handles settings for state variables. A state is composed of a set of ODE variables. Each state has a separate **State** node. This attribute is used together with the Dependent Variables node.

### GENERAL

The **State Components** section displays the variable names for the state components. Also, when internal extra variables are used, these are displayed here as **Internal Variables**.

Use the **Solve for this state** check box to control whether to solve for the state or not. This setting is only available if the **Dependent Variables** node's setting **Defined by study step** is set to **User defined**. If the variable is not solved for, its values are determined by the settings in the **Values of Variables Not Solved For** section of the corresponding **Dependent Variables** operation node.

If this state is part of a physics for which a **Model Reduction** node is computing a reduced model that include reduction, you can choose a **Reduced Model** node from the **Reconstruction** list, if you want this state to use another reconstruction than the rest of the study. This setting is only available if the **Dependent Variables** node's setting **Defined by study step** is set to **User defined** and if the state is a dependent variable such as in an ODE.

Use the **Store in output** check box to control whether to store the variable in any output solution or not.

| | |
|---|---|
| | A variable can still be solved for despite not being stored in output and vice versa. |

### SCALING

Control the scaling of a variable with the **Method** list.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Specifying a **Method** for a variable here overrides the **Method** selected in the **Scaling** section of the corresponding **Variables** operation node unless **From parent** is selected. |

Select:

- **Automatic** to get an automatically determined scaling.

- **From parent** to use the scaling type selected in the **Method** list in the **Scaling** section of the corresponding **Variables** operation node.
- **Initial value based** to get a scaling that is determined from the initial values. Use this if the components of the initial values give a good estimate of the order of magnitude of the solution.
- **Manual** to manually enter a scaling. Then enter a value in the **Scale** field.
- **None** to get no scaling.

## *Stationary Acceleration*

The **Stationary Acceleration** subnode ( ) can be useful to accelerate the solution process for nonlinear problems with a time-periodic stationary solution. You can add it as a subnode to all Time-Dependent Solver and Time Discrete Solver nodes. Instead of time-marching the problem from start to finish, the Stationary Acceleration node solves for a number of periods and then extrapolates the solution forward in time based on the average solution and the average time derivative. This solution process is repeated until the average time derivative has reached steady state.

The **Stationary Acceleration** node can be used to speed up the solution process for some types of plasma models, but it is not used by default for any physics interfaces.

### STATIONARY ACCELERATION

- In the **Variables** list, add the dependent variable for which you want to use stationary acceleration. Click the **Add** button ( + ) to open an **Add** dialog box that contains all dependent variables in the study. Select the variables that you want to add and then click **OK**. You can also delete variables from the list using the **Delete** button ( ).
- From the **Components** list, select the dependent variables for which the stationary acceleration performs the averaging and extrapolation. Select **All** (the default) to perform averaging and extrapolation for all variables, or select **Manual** to select the variables that you want to apply stationary acceleration from the list that appears.
- In the **Frequency** field, enter the frequency of the periodic solution. The default value, 13.56 MHz, is a frequency that is commonly used for plasma processes.
- In the **Stationary tolerance** field, enter the tolerance used to terminate the outer acceleration iterations, when the average time derivatives are small enough (default value: 0.01).
- In the **Number of extrapolation cycles** field, enter the number of periodic cycles used to extrapolate the solution (default value: 50). The higher this number is, the more the solution process is accelerated, but at the same time the process can lead to an unstable acceleration iteration process.
- In the **Number of period averaging cycles** field, enter the number of cycles over which the stationary acceleration takes the average (default value: 5).
- In the **Number of smoothing cycles** field, enter the number of cycles that the stationary acceleration solves for in each iteration of the acceleration scheme (default value: 10). The average is taken over the last cycles.

## *Stop Condition*

The **Stop Condition** node ( ) stops the solver when any of the specified conditions are fulfilled. It is an optional attribute subnode to the Parametric, Time-Dependent Solver, and References for the Solution Operation Nodes and Solvers nodes.

StopCondition in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

### STOP EXPRESSIONS

Use the table to specify expressions for the conditions that define when the solver should stop. The solver evaluates the active expressions after each time step or parameter step. The setting in the **Stop if** column of each expression determines how it is evaluated. For **True (>=1)** (the default), the stepping stops if the real part is greater or equal to one, which is useful when entering logic expressions that evaluate to a Boolean true or false (`comp1.EndTerminal(comp1.phis)<2.4`, for example). For **Negative (<0)**, the stepping stops if the real part of the expression becomes negative (`comp1.intop1(comp1.T)-360`, for example). Another example of a stop condition is `timestep<0.04`, which makes the solver stop when the internal time step drops below 0.04 s (when the time-dependent solver hits a sharp transient, for example). To use such logical expressions, use the **True (>=1)** setting. Use the **Active** column to control which stop conditions that are active by selecting or clearing the corresponding check box. The solver stops when any of the active conditions is fulfilled. Optionally, you can enter a suitable **Description** for the stop condition. The description is included in the message that appears in a **Warning** node when the stop condition is fulfilled.

You need to use the COMSOL Multiphysics variable scoping and namespace to access variables defined under Component 1, for example, using `comp1.T` instead of just `T`, and so on. See Variable Naming Convention and Namespace.

### STOP EVENTS

This section is available when the **Stop Condition** node is an attribute of the Time-Dependent Solver operation node. This is because events are only supported for time-dependent solvers. Events are then useful for stopping a simulation at the point where the event occurs, which is usually more exact than using a stop condition.

Use the **Implicit event** table to specify at which events the solver should stop. All implicit events defined in the model automatically appear in the table. The stepping stops when any event marked as active is triggered.

### OUTPUT AT STOP

Select an option from the **Add solution** list to make the solver additionally store the corresponding solutions before and after the stop condition was fulfilled. Select:

- **No** (the default) to not store any additional solutions. The last solution stored is the one normally stored by the solver before the stop condition was fulfilled.
- **Step before stop** to store the last step taken by the solver before the stop condition was fulfilled. No solutions are stored after this point even if they normally would be.
- **Step after stop** to store the solver step at which the stop condition was fulfilled. Any solutions up to this point are also stored as they normally would be.
- **Steps before and after stop** to store all solutions that would be stored by **Step before stop** and **Step after stop**.

Which solutions are normally stored by the solver depends on the **Times to store** setting for the Time-Dependent Solver node and on the **Parameters to store** setting for the Parametric node.

An example of using **Step before stop** would be to make sure to capture the last state of a simulation before a certain condition has been fulfilled, without having to store all of the solver steps up until this point. The setting **Step after stop** would similarly be used to capture the first state fulfilling a certain condition. When both the state before and after the condition are of interest, use the setting **Step before and after stop** to capture the transition. If the stop condition was fulfilled by the reinitialization effect of an implicit event, **Step before stop** stores the solution before reinitialization and **Step after stop** stores the solution after reinitialization.

Select the **Add warning** check box to specify that the solver adds a warning when the solver has stopped due to a stop condition.

## *Time Parametric*

The **Time Parametric** node ( ) is an attribute node that handles settings for parameter stepping to add parametric sweeps. For each set of parameter values, a time-dependent problem is solved.

This attribute can be used together with a Time-Dependent Solver or another time-dependent solver. The functionality is then similar to when Parametric is added as a subnode to a Stationary Solver, but continuation is not supported. The initial data is the same for all parameters.

TimeParametric in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step. Select **User defined** to modify the parameter table and sweep type.

Use the **Sweep type** list to specify the type of sweep to perform. The **Specified combinations** type (the default) solves for a number of given combination of values, while the **All combinations** type solves for all combination of values. Using all combinations can lead to a very large number of solutions.

Use the table with **Parameter name**, **Parameter value list**, and (optional) **Parameter unit** to specify parameter names, values, and units for the parametric solver. Use the **Add** button ( + ) to add a row to the table. Each row has one parameter name, a corresponding parameter value list, and an optional unit. The unit becomes orange if the unit that you specify does not match the unit given for the parameter where it is defined. For the **Specified combinations** sweep type, the list of values must have equal length. When you click in the **Parameter value list** column to define the parameter values, you can click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of parameter values. The parameter unit overrides the unit of the global parameter. If no parameter unit is given, parameter values without explicit dimensions are considered dimensionless.

If more than one parameter name has been specified, the lists of parameter values are interpreted as follows: Assume that the parameter names are `p1` and `p2`, and that `p1` has the list 1 3 and `p2` has the list 2 4. For the **Specified combinations** sweep type, the solver first uses `p1` equal to `1` and `p2` equal to `2`. Thereafter, it uses `p1` equal to `3` and `p2` equal to `4`. And when the sweep type is **All combinations**, the solver uses the following order for the parameter combinations: 1 2, 1 4, 3 2, and 3 4.

An alternative to specifying parameter names and values directly in the table is to specify them in a text file. You can use the **Load from File** button ( ) to browse to such a text file. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. The read names and values are appended to the current table. The format of the text file must be such that the parameter names appear in the first column and the values for each parameter appear row-wise with a space separating the name and values, and a space separating the values. Click the **Save to File** button ( ) to save the contents of the table to a text file (or to a Microsoft Excel Workbook spreadsheet if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®).

When loading and saving parameter table data using Excel®, the units in the **Parameter unit** column are included. The unit column is ignored when saving and loading parameter data to *.txt, *.csv, and *.dat files.

### CLUSTER SETTINGS

Select the **Distribute parameters** check box to distribute the parameters on several computational nodes. If the problem is too large to run on a single node, you can enable the **Maximum number of groups** field to use the nodes' memory more efficiently. In this case the same parameter is solved for by several nodes that cooperate as if running

a nondistributed sweep. The number of nodes that cooperate is equal to the maximum of the total number of nodes divided by the **Maximum number of groups** setting and 1. So if the total number of nodes is 12 and the **Maximum number of groups** is 3, 3 groups with 4 nodes each cooperate.

#### LEAST-SQUARES DATA

The section only appears if you are solving a time-dependent least-squares optimization problem.

Least-squares data are read from least squares objectives (either a file or a table), and the solver sequence is set up accordingly: If there is a least-squares objective containing parameter columns in a time-dependent study step, a Time Parametric solver is set up, and the parameter names and values appear under **Parameters from least-square objectives**.

Parameter values corresponding to the same parameter names are merged between different objectives. If the **Use parameters from least-squares objectives** check box is selected (which is the default), user-defined parameter values are merged with corresponding merged data from objectives. For parameters that are defined only in objectives and not user defined (and vice versa), globally defined values are used. If the **Use parameters from least-squares objectives** check box is selected, the following settings are available:

- The **Create bounding box from the General parameter value lists** check box is selected by default to exclude values outside the bounding box.
- The **Add solution data points from the General Parameter value lists** check box is selected by default to control if data points should also be added to the solution process that is given in the **General** section that are not least-squares data. These points do not affect the solution process or the least-squares objectives but can be useful, for example, for postprocessing purposes or for model debugging.

If **Use parameters from least-squares objectives** is off, no least-squares parameters from files are used.

You can change the default values of the **Use parameters from least-squares objectives** and its associated settings only if **Defined by study step** is set to **User defined**.

## *Upper Limit*

The **Upper Limit** node ( ) makes it possible to impose restrictions on degrees of freedom (field variables). These restrictions are checked after each substep of a segregated approach. The restriction is performed without any regards to the equations, so use this restriction with care. Enforcing an upper limit on a field variable can be useful to ensure that the field quantity does not exceed some limit, for example. Right-click a Segregated node to add an **Upper Limit** node.

#### UPPER LIMIT

By default, no variables have active upper limits. To activate upper limits for field variables, use the **Upper limits (field variable)** field to specify the variables and their scalar upper limits as space-separated pairs: `field_variable_1 limit_value_1 field_variable_2 limit_value_2`, and so on. For example, to impose an upper limit of 300 for the value of a field **u** in Component 1, enter `comp1.u 300`.

## *Vanka*

The **Vanka** node ( ) handles settings for the Vanka iterative method. Formally, this method applies to saddle-point problems (that is, problems where the equilibrium solution is neither a maximum nor a minimum) as a preconditioner or smoother. The corresponding linear system matrix is indefinite and its diagonal often contains

zeros. A typical example is the Navier–Stokes equations. Problems formulated with weak constraints are also of this type. In short, the method can be described as a block SOR method. Local coupling of certain degrees of freedom (typically the Lagrange multiplier degrees of freedom) determines the blocks. Ordinary SSOR iterations are performed for degrees of freedom not involved in the block method. This attribute node can be used together with the Iterative, Krylov Preconditioner, Presmoother, Postsmoother, and Coarse Solver attribute nodes.

For more detailed information about the Vanka method, see The Vanka Algorithm.

## MAIN

### *Settings with and Without a Coarse Solver*

- If used with a Coarse Solver, select a **Termination technique**. These are described for the SCGS attribute under Settings When Used With a Coarse Solver.
- If a Coarse Solver is not used, enter the **Number of iterations** to specify a fixed number of iterations to perform when this attribute is used as a preconditioner or smoother (default: 2).

### *Settings When Used with Any Attribute Node*

From the **Sweep type** list, choose **SSOR** (the default), **SOR**, or **SORU**. This setting decides in which order the blocks are looped through. **SOR** means lexical order (or forward), the order they are stored, while **SORU** means the opposite (backward) order. **SSOR** means **SOR** followed by **SORU**. The sweep type also decides if SOR, SORU, or SSOR is used in the secondary iteration (called *SSOR update* when the algorithms are described).

Use the **Variables** list to specify variables to include in a Vanka block approach.

Use the **Block solver** list to specify how to solve the Vanka block linear systems:

- Select **Direct** (the default) to use a direct solver.
- Select **Direct, stored factorization** to store the factorization. Storing the factorization makes the solver faster because the factorization is then not performed every update, but the storage uses more memory. If two Vanka smoothers are used as a presmoother and postsmoother of a Multigrid solver, with similar enough settings, they share the same stored factorization, which means that they only use half the memory. With this option, you can choose the **Use approximate factorization** check box to reduce the memory consumption and use an approximate smoother suitable for saddle-point problems such as Stokes flow (Ref. 14). Use the **Use Schur complement approximation for block with size larger than** field (default value: 150) to specify a size so that the solver can continue to use stored LU factorizations as long as the blocks are not above that size.
- **Iterative, GMRES** to use the iterative method GMRES. When **Iterative, GMRES** has been selected from the **Block solver** list, the following options become available:
  - Use the **Tolerance** field to specify the termination tolerance of GMRES (default: 0.02).
  - Use the **Number of iterations before restart** field to specify how many iterations the solver should take between each restart (default: 100).

If you use the Vanka algorithm as preconditioner or as smoother to a multigrid preconditioner when GMRES, Conjugate gradients, BiCGStab, or TFQMR is used as the linear system solver, use the **Direct** or **Direct, stored factorization** option in the **Block solver** list to get a stationary preconditioner.

The **Iterative, GMRES** option can be useful if you use the FGMRES method as linear system solver because it can handle preconditioners that are not stationary. The **Iterative, GMRES** option can also be useful if you use the Vanka algorithm as a smoother to a multigrid solver because GMRES can be a bit faster than the direct solver.

Use the **Relaxation factor** field to specify a scalar relaxation factor ω. The allowed values of this factor are between 0 and 2 (default: 0.8). See About the Relaxation Factor for more information.

Select the **Blocked version** check box (selected by default) to use a version of the Vanka method that is optimized for parallel computations.

Select the **Reuse data** check box (selected by default) to reuse the data in order to increase the performance of the Vanka method.

#### SECONDARY

Use the **Number of secondary iterations** field to specify the number of SSOR iterations to perform for degrees of freedom not involved in the Vanka blocks.

Use the **Relaxation factor** field to specify a scalar relaxation factor for the iterations specified in the **Number of secondary iterations** field (default: 1). The allowed values of this factor are between 0 and 2 (default: 1). See About the Relaxation Factor for more information.

## *Velocity Solver*

The **Velocity Solver** node ( ) is an attribute subnode used by the Block Navier–Stokes attribute node. This node does not have any settings. Right-click it to add a general preconditioner for the velocity block. By default, a **Direct** node for direct linear system solvers is the added as the preconditioner.

## *References for the Linear System Solvers and the Preconditioners*


1. https://mumps-solver.org/index.php/

2. www.pardiso-project.org/

3. www.netlib.org/linalg/spooles/

4. www.netlib.org/lapack/index.html

5. www.netlib.org/scalapack/index.html

6. https://computing.llnl.gov/projects/hypre-scalable-linear-solvers-multigrid-methods

7. github.com/hypre-space/hypre/

8. D. Kuzmin, R. Löhner, and S. Turek (editors), "Flux-Corrected Transport: Principles, Algorithms, and Applications," *Scientific Computation*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2005.

9. A. Greenbaum, "Iterative Methods for Linear Systems," *Front. Appl. Math.*, vol. 17, SIAM, 1997.

10. Y. Saad and M.H. Schultz, "GMRES: A Generalized Minimal Residual Algorithm for Solving Nonsymmetric Linear Systems", *SIAM J. Sci. Statist. Comput.*, vol. 7, pp. 856–869, 1986.

11. M.L. Parks, E. de Sturler, G. Mackey, D.D. Johnson, and S. Maiti, "Recycling Krylov Subspaces of Linear Systems," *Siam J. Sci. Comput.*, vol. 28, no. 5, 2006, https://epubs.siam.org/doi/10.1137/040607277.

12. Y. Saad, *Iterative Methods for Sparse Linear Systems*, Boston, 1996.

13. H. De Sterck, U.M. Yang, and J. Heys, "Reducing Complexity in Parallel Algebraic Multigrid Preconditioners", *SIAM J. Matrix Anal. Appl.*, vol. 27, no.4, 2006.

14. B. Metsch, *Algebraic Multigrid (AMG) for Saddle Point-Systems*, PhD thesis, Bonn, 2013.

15. U. Meier Yang, *Parallel Algebraic Multigrid Methods — High Performance Preconditioners*, LLNL.

16. H. De Sterck, R.D. Falgout, J. Nolting, and U. Meier Yang, "Distance-two interpolation for parallel algebraic multigrid," *Numer. Linear Algebra Appl.*, vol. 15, no. 2–3, pp. 115–139, 2008.

17. Y. Saad, "A Flexible Inner-Outer Preconditioned GMRES Algorithm," *SIAM J. Sci. Statist. Comput.*, vol. 14, pp. 461–469, 1993.

18. M.R. Hestenes and E. Stiefel, "Methods of Conjugate Gradients for Solving Linear Systems," *J. Res. Nat. Bur. Standards*, vol. 49, pp. 409–435, 1952.

19. C. Lanczos, "Solutions of Linear Equations by Minimized Iterations," *J. Res. Nat. Bur. Standards*, vol. 49, pp. 33–53, 1952.

20. H.A. Van Der Vorst, "A Fast and Smoothly Converging Variant of Bi-CG for the Solution of Nonsymmetric Linear Systems," *SIAM J. Sci. Statist. Comput.*, vol. 13, pp. 631–644, 1992.

21. J.R. Gilbert and S. Toledo, "An Assessment of Incomplete-LU Preconditioners for Nonsymmetric Linear Systems," *Informatica*, vol. 24, pp. 409–425, 2000.

22. Y. Saad, *ILUT: A Dual Threshold Incomplete LU Factorization*, Report umsi-92-38, Computer Science Department, University of Minnesota, available from www-users.cse.umn.edu/~saad/.

23. W. Hackbusch, *Multi-grid Methods and Applications*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1985.

24. R. Beck and R. Hiptmair, "Multilevel Solution of the Time-harmonic Maxwell's Equations Based on Edge Elements", *Int. J. Num. Meth. Engr.*, vol. 45, pp. 901–920, 1999.

25. S. Vanka, "Block-implicit Multigrid Calculation of Two-dimensional Recirculating Flows," *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Eng.*, vol. 59, no. 1, pp. 29–48, 1986.

26. H.C. Elman and others, "A Multigrid Method Enhanced by Krylov Subspace Iteration for Discrete Helmholtz Equations,", *SIAM J. Sci. Comp.*, vol. 23, pp. 1291–1315, 2001.

27. A. Toselli and O. Widlund, "Domain Decomposition Methods — Algorithms and Theory," *Springer Series in Computational Mathematics*, vol. 34, 2005.

28. E. Agullo, L. Giraud, A. Guermouche, A. Haidar, and J. Roman, *Parallel algebraic domain decomposition solver for the solution of augmented systems*, HAL Id: inria-00559133, inria.hal.science/inria-00559133.

29. A. Haidar, *On the parallel scalability of hybrid solvers for large 3D problems*, PhD dissertation, INPT, June 2008, TH/PA/08/57, oatao.univ-toulouse.fr/7711/

30. X. Antoine and C Geuzaine, "Optimized Schwarz Domain Decomposition Methods For Scalar and Vector Helmholtz Equations," *Modern Solvers for Helmholtz Problems*, Birkhäuser, 2017.

31. J.E. Dennis, Jr., and R.B. Schnabel, *Numerical Methods for Unconstrained Optimization and Nonlinear Equations*, SIAM, 1996.

32. Intel® Developer Zone, *Preconditioners based on Incomplete LU Factorization Technique*: https://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/docs/onemkl/developer-reference-c/2023-1/precondition-based-on-incomplete-lu-factorization.html.

33. R. Fruend, "A Transpose-Free Quasi-Minimal Residual Algorithm for Non-Hermitian Linear Systems," *SIAM J. Sci. Comput.*, vol. 14, pp. 470–482, 1993.

34. H.M Bücker, *A transpose-free 1-norm quasi-minimal residual algorithm for non-Hermitian linear systems*, FZJ-ZAM-IB-9706.

The COMSOL Multiphysics implementations of the algebraic multigrid solver and preconditioner are based on the following references:

35. K. Stüben, *Algebraic Multigrid (AMG): An Introduction with Applications*, GMD Report 70, GMD, 1999.

36. C. Wagner, *Introduction to Algebraic Multigrid*, course notes, University of Heidelberg, 1999.

37. R. Hiptmair, "Multigrid Method for Maxwell's Equations," *SIAM J. Numer. Anal.*, vol. 36, pp. 204–225, 1999.

38. D.J. Mavriplis, "Directional Agglomeration Multigrid Techniques for High-Reynolds Number Viscous Flows," *ICASE Report No. 98-7 (NASA/CR-1998-206911)*, Institute for Computer Applications in Science and Engineering, NASA Langley Research Center, Hampton, VA, 1998.

39. V. John and G. Matthies, "Higher-order Finite Element Discretization in a Benchmark Problem for Incompressible Flows," *Int. J. Numer. Meth. Fluids*, vol. 37, pp. 885–903, 2001.

40. V. John, "Higher-order Finite Element Methods and Multigrid Solvers in a Benchmark Problem for the 3D Navier–Stokes Equations," *Int. J. Numer. Meth. Fluids*, vol. 40, pp. 775–798, 2002.

41. J. Zhu, X. Zhong, C.-W. Shu, and J. Qiu, "Runge–Kutta discontinuous Galerkin method using a new type of WENO limiters on unstructured meshes," *J. Comput. Phys.*, vol. 248, pp. 200–220, 2013.

42. X. Zhang, Y. Xia, and C.-W. Shu, "Maximum-Principle-Satisfying and Positivity-Preserving High Order Discontinuous Galerkin Schemes for Conservation Laws on Triangular Meshes," *J. Sci. Comput.*, vol. 50, pp. 29–62, 2012.

43. *AMS — hypre 2.23.0 documentation*, https://hypre.readthedocs.io/en/latest/solvers-ams.html.

44. R.R. Craig and M.C.C. Bampton. "Coupling of Substructures for Dynamic Analyses," *AIAA J.*, vol. 6, no. 7, pp. 1313–1319, 1968, https://hal.science/hal-01537654.

# Solution Utility Nodes

The following sections describe the solver utility nodes (listed in Table 20-9) and the settings in detail.

TABLE 20-9: SOLUTION UTILITY NODES.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Utility Node) | Stores the solution on the finest mesh from a mesh refinement procedure. |
| | Assemble | Provides a way of accessing assembled matrices and vectors for further work in Java®. |
| | Combine Solutions | Combining solutions by concatenation or summation. Also available at the study level. |
| | Compile Equations | Compiles equations by specifying which study and study step to use and specifying representation of complex variables. |
| | Copy Solution | Copy the complete solution results from another solver, including all dependent variables. |
| | For and End For | Add a for loop to the solver sequence to iterate some solver commands. |
| | Input Matrix | Used to create the raw data of an assembled matrix or vector from Java®. |
| | Solution Store | Stores the solution at this point of the solver configuration also after the solver configuration has been computed. |
| | State Space | Provides a way of accessing state-space matrices for further work in Java. |

About Solver Commands in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

## *Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Utility Node)*

The **Adaptive Mesh Refinement** ( ) utility node is added automatically (to an otherwise empty solver configuration) by the corresponding Adaptive Mesh Refinement (Time-Dependent Adaptation) attribute node. It is a container for a solution obtained using the attribute node. It is not possible to add this node manually, and it does not have any settings.

## *Assemble*

The **Assemble** node ( ) provides access to the raw data of any assembled matrix or vector. Right-click the **Solution** node and select **Other>Assemble**. Select the appropriate check boxes for the matrices and vectors you want to inspect or modify and save the model as a model file for Java®. You can also display the values of these system matrices in a table using the System Matrix node ( ) found under **Results>Derived Values**. The saved Java file now contains code for assembling the selected matrices and vectors that can be used to access the matrix rows, columns, values, and so forth. For information about the eliminated system, see Elimination Constraint Handling.

Note that some study types require that additional parameters are defined. In order to get the expected matrices, you have to specify these parameters manually. If you get an error about undefined variables, you can define the

variables in the Parameters node found under **Global Definitions**. Note that the value you set is the one that is used in the expressions where the variable is found. Some examples of variables that might be needed:

- `t`, the requested output time.
- `timestep`, the time step used by the solver, for time-dependent problems.
- `freq`, the frequency to assemble the problem for, for frequency-dependent problems.

There are also other variables that might be needed: `phase` (the phase), `niterCMP` (the nonlinear iteration number), and `CFLCMP` (a pseudo-time-stepping control variable).

#### ELIMINATED OUTPUT

In this section you can choose to output matrices and vectors that are passed to the linear solvers — that is, where constraints have been eliminated — by enabling one or several of the following check boxes: **Eliminated load vector (Lc)**, **Eliminated stiffness matrix (Kc)**, **Eliminated damping matrix (Dc)**, **Eliminated mass matrix (Ec)**, **Constraint null-space basis (Null)**, **Constraint force null-space basis (Nullf)**, **Particular solution (ud)**, and **Scale vector (uscale)**.

#### NONELIMINATED OUTPUT

In this section you can choose to output matrices and vectors that the solver assembles before the elimination step by enabling one or several of the following check boxes: **Load vector (L)**, **Stiffness matrix (K)**, **Damping matrix (D)**, **Mass matrix (E)**, **Constraint vector (M)**, **Constraint Jacobian (N)**, and **Constraint force Jacobian (NF)**.

#### OPTIMIZATION OUTPUT

In this section you can choose to output matrices and vectors assembled during optimization by enabling one or several of the following check boxes: **Optimization constraint Jacobian (NP)**, **Optimization constraint vector (MP)**, **Lower bound constraint vector (MLB)**, and **Upper bound constraint vector (MUB)**.

#### ADVANCED

If you want to assemble an eigenvalue problem, you can set the **Eigenvalue name** (default: `lambda`) and the **Value of eigenvalue linearization point** by first selecting the **Set eigenvalue name** check box.

#### CONSTANTS

In this section you can define constants that can be used as temporary constants in the solver. You can use the constants in the model or to define values for internal solver parameters. These constants overrule any previous definition (for example, from Global Definitions). The constant values are expressions and can, for example, include the `range()` operator, units, and global expressions. The constant name can be a new or an existing global parameter. The constant is temporary in the sense that it is only defined during the solver run. You cannot override parameters used in the following parts of the model:

- Mesh and geometry
- Selections
- Probes
- Functions
- Materials
- Pairs
- Solver sequences
- Parameter-dependent lists

Also, the Parametric and Time Dependent solvers overrule any definition of solver constants.

Constants settings for a solver node do not carry over to postprocessing.

Some examples of when it can be useful to define constants for a solver:

- When doing more advanced solver sequences, where constants need to be changed between calls (for example, in for-loops).
- When you do not want to change the global definition of a parameter or when you cannot or do not want to use a Parametric Solver feature.
- When you want to define auxiliary parameters that are part of the equations like `CFLCMP` or `niterCMP` and where the solver does not define these parameters.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add a constant and then define its name in the **Constant name** column and its value (a numerical value or parameter expression) in the **Constant value** column. By default, any defined parameters are first added as the constant names, but you can change the names to define other constants. Click **Delete** ( ) to remove the selected constant from the list.

#### LOG

This section, which is initially empty, contains a log from the assembling Select the **Keep warnings in stored log** to keep warning messages in this log so that the information in those warnings is also available when reopening the model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Assemble in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

## *Compile Equations*

In the **Compile Equations** ( ) node's **Settings** window, you specify which study and study step to use when computing the current solver configuration and compiling the equations to solve. The node displays the name of the selected study step: **Compile Equations: Stationary**, for example. Right-click this node and select **Statistics** to see the number of degrees of freedom for the solver (see The Statistics Page).

#### STUDY AND STEP

Specify the study in the **Use study** list and the study step in the **Use study step** list. By default, you get the parent study and its first study step.

Complex variables are by default represented by complex-valued degrees of freedom. By selecting the **Split complex variables in real and imaginary parts** check box, the representation of complex variables is changed to using separate real degrees of freedom for the real and imaginary parts. The split representation can improve convergence where nonanalytic functions of complex variables are used in equations. Using a split representation also makes it possible to avoid complex pollution (a small nonzero imaginary component) of real variables by specifying a *real* or *complex* value type for variables. If you use a split representation of complex variables, specify the value type of dependent variables in the **Discretization** sections in the **Settings** windows for the main physics nodes (to see this setting, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Advanced Physics Options** in the **Show More Options** dialog box).

| | |
|---|---|
| | The split representation enables a correct evaluation of Jacobians for the following operators: `real`, `imag`, `conj`, `abs`, `arg`, and `realdot`. |

You can choose a partitioning method from the **Partitioning method for distributed computing** list: **From parent** (the parent **Solution** node; this is the default setting), **Mesh ordering**, **Nested dissection**, **Weighted nested dissection**, or **Off**. See Cluster Computing Settings for more information.

#### GEOMETRIC ENTITY SELECTION

The default behavior is that you try to solve the problem for the full geometry. However, if you prefer, you can choose to solve only on a subset of the full geometry. To do this, change **Use entities** from **All** to **Selected** and add named selections to the **Selections** list using the **Add** button ( + ). The study will now compute using only the added selections, and everything outside those selections will be neglected.

#### LOG

Select the **Keep warnings in stored log** check box if you want to keep any warnings in the log.

## *Copy Solution*

The **Copy Solution** node ( ) is a utility node whose purpose is to copy the complete solution results from another solver, including all dependent variables. Right-click the **Solution** node and select **Other>Copy Solution** to add a **Copy Solution** node anywhere in a solver configuration; the software can then copy the solution from another solver at that point of the sequence. By default, Copy Solution nodes get a name that shows the name of the solution that they copy, such as **Solution 1** (or **No Solution**).

The **Settings** window for the Copy Solution nodes contains the following section:

#### GENERAL

From the **Solution** list, choose the solution to copy (any available Solution or Solution Store node in the model). The default is **None**, which copies no solution.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Use this node only when you need a complete copy of the solution that will not be used for further computations. To copy the solution from another solver and use it for further computations, use the **Initial Values of Variables Solved For** and **Values of Variables Not Solved For** sections of the **Dependent Variables** node or the **Values of Dependent Variables** section of the study settings instead. |

## *For and End For*

From the **Programming** submenu for solver sequences, you can select **For** to add two nodes to the end of the sequence, a **For** node ( ) and an **End For** node ( ). You can then move these nodes where you want to create a for loop that iterates some part of the solver sequence. When the sequence is run, the for loop runs the nodes between the **For** and **End For** nodes a fixed number of steps. You can add more than one **For** node to create nested for loops. The model tree displays the loop structure by indenting the description text for the nodes. The for loops must be balanced; otherwise an error occurs. For loops can be useful, for example, for solving particle-field interactions in particle tracing by iterating between a stationary and a time-dependent solver.

The **End For** node has no settings. The **Settings** window for the **For** node contains the following setting:

#### GENERAL

Select an option from the **Defined by study step** list. The default is **User defined**. If any instances of the Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing or Bidirectionally Coupled Ray Tracing study step are present in the study then they can also be selected from the list.

Select an option from the **Termination method** list: **Fixed number of iterations** (the default) or **Convergence of global variable**. For **Fixed number of iterations** enter a positive integer for the **Number of iterations** (default 5). Any nodes between this **For** node and the following **End For** node will be repeated a number of times equal to the specified **Number of iterations**.

For **Convergence of global variable** enter the following:

- **Global variable** (default 1)
- **Relative tolerance** (default 0.001)
- **Relative tolerance threshold** (default 1)
- **Maximum number of iterations** (positive integer, default 25)
- **Minimum number of iterations** (positive integer, default 1)

At the end of each iteration, the relative error is

$$\text{err} = \frac{g_1 - g_0}{\max(g_1, g_t)}$$

where $g_0$ is the value of the global variable from the previous iteration, $g_1$ is the value of the global variable from the current iteration, and $g_t$ is the **Relative tolerance threshold**. A new iteration of the loop is started if the iteration number is less than the **Maximum number of iterations**, and if either the relative error is less than the **Relative tolerance** or the iteration number is less than the **Minimum number of iterations**.

## *The Statistics Page*

Use the **Statistics** page to view statistics about a solver, its dependent variables, and their number of degrees of freedom. This can be done before solving the problem and is useful for determining which variables are the most costly to compute and store. To open the **Statistics** page for a solver, right-click the Compile Equations node ( ) and select **Statistics**. This page contains the following section:

### NUMBER OF DEGREES OF FREEDOM

Here you see a list of the dependent variables and their number of degrees of freedom (DOFs) as well as the total number of DOFs. The list includes both variables solved for and variables not solved for.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Computing this statistic requires a computation of the size of the assembled finite element model. This can take some time for large models. |

## *Input Matrix*

Use the **Input Matrix** node ( ) to create the raw data of an assembled matrix or vector from Java. Right-click the Eigenvalue Solver, Stationary Solver, or Time-Dependent Solver nodes and select **Input Matrix**. Select the appropriate check boxes for the matrices and vectors you want to input and save the model as a file for Java. The saved Java file now contains code for inputting the selected matrices and vectors.

### INPUT

In this section you can choose to input matrices and vectors that are passed to the linear solvers by enabling one or several of the following check boxes: **Load vector, Stiffness matrix**, **Damping matrix**, **Mass matrix**, **Constraint vector**, **Constraint Jacobian**, and **Constraint force Jacobian**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The matrices and vectors input using the **Input Matrix** node replace the corresponding matrices and vectors in the assembled system from the model in COMSOL Multiphysics. |

- Elimination Constraint Handling
- InputMatrix in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*

## *Solution Store*

This is a utility node that makes it possible to access intermediate solution results. By default, the software only stores the solution at the last computed node of a solver configuration. Add a **Solution Store** node ( ) anywhere in a solver configuration to make the COMSOL software store the solution at that point of the sequence in addition to the solution at the last computed node. You can use the solution from a **Solution Store** node when analyzing the results and as initial values (via a study-type node) for other computations. By default, Solution Store nodes created under a **Parametric Solutions** node ( ) get a name that shows the values of the parameters used for the solution of a parametric sweep (for example, **Tinit=340, c0_pro=1400**).

The **Settings** window for the Solution Store nodes contains the following sections:

### GENERAL

This section contains the name of the solver sequence that the **Solution Store** node is using.

### LOG

This section is initially empty. It contains information if you use a **Solution Store** node to store parametric sweep data.

StoreSolution in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual.*

## *State Space*

The **State Space** node ( ) provides access to the raw data of a PDE in state-space form. To create state-space data, right-click the solver node and select **Other>State Space**. Specify the input and output and the state-space matrices and vectors that you want to access. Then save the model as a file for Java®. The saved Java file contains code for assembling the selected matrices and vectors that can be used to access the matrix rows, columns, values, and so on.

### INPUT

In the **Input parameters** field, enter all parameters that affect the model as space- or comma-separated entries.

### OUTPUT

The state-space node assembles matrices that describe a model as a dynamic system when **Off** is selected from the **Static** list:

$$Mc\dot{x} = MAx + MBu$$
$$y = Cx + Du$$

If you select **On** from the **Static** list, a static linearized model of the system is described by

$$y = (D - C(MA)^{-1}MB)u$$

In the **Output expressions** field, enter all expressions that are to be evaluated as output from the model as space- or comma-separated entries. Select any of the **MA**, **MB**, **D**, and **C** check boxes, and if **Static** is set to **Off**, any of the **MC**, **Null**, **ud**, or **x0** check boxes. **Null** is the PDE constraint null-space matrix, and **ud** is a particular solution fulfilling the constraints. **x0** is the initial data. The solution vector $U$ for the PDE problem can then be written

$$U = \mathrm{Null}x + ud + u0$$

where $u0$ is the linearization point, which is determined by the current solution (that is, the solution computed by the previous feature in the sequence). The previous feature can, for example, be a solver or a Dependent Variable node. The Dependent Variable node gives control over which variables to solver for (compute the matrices for). The input linearization point is stored in the sequence after the state-space node is run.

For output expressions that are defined using time derivatives, the corresponding component in the output matrix $C$ is always 0. In such cases, use the Modal solver instead.

### CONSTANTS

In this section you can define constants that can be used as temporary constants in the solver. You can use the constants in the model or to define values for internal solver parameters. These constants overrule any previous definition (for example, from Global Definitions). The constant values are expressions and can, for example, include the `range()` operator, units, and global expressions. The constant name can be a new or an existing global parameter. The constant is temporary in the sense that it is only defined during the solver run. You cannot override parameters used in the following parts of the model:

- Mesh and geometry
- Selections
- Probes
- Functions
- Materials
- Pairs
- Solver sequences
- Parameter-dependent lists

Also, the Parametric and Time Dependent solvers overrule any definition of solver constants.

Constants settings for a solver node do not carry over to postprocessing.

Some examples of when it can be useful to define constants for a solver:

- When doing more advanced solver sequences, where constants need to be changed between calls (for example, in for-loops).
- When you do not want to change the global definition of a parameter or when you cannot or do not want to use a Parametric Solver feature.
- When you want to define auxiliary parameters that are part of the equations like `CFLCMP` or `niterCMP` and where the solver does not define these parameters.

Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add a constant and then define its name in the **Constant name** column and its value (a numerical value or parameter expression) in the **Constant value** column. By default, any defined parameters are first added as the constant names, but you can change the names to define other constants. Click **Delete** ( ) to remove the selected constant from the list.

### LOG

This section, which is initially empty, contains a log from the run of the **State Space** node. This log is stored in the Model MPH-file. Select the **Keep warnings in stored log** to keep warning messages in this log so that the information in those warnings is also available when reopening the model.

| | |
|---|---|
| | StateSpace in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

# Job Configurations

The **Job Configurations** node ( ) automatically appears if the Job node has content. Or to make it available in the context menu, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Solver and Job Configurations** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

The following categories of job configurations each correspond to a node:

- Parametric Sweep, Function Sweep, and Material Sweep
- Batch
- Cluster Computing
- Optimization
- Design of Experiments and Uncertainty Quantification (see the *Uncertainty Quantification Module User's Guide*)
- Sequence

Most of these job configuration nodes share the common set of subnodes listed in Table 20-10. In addition, a Batch job configuration node has a default Batch Data subnode that in turn stores External Process nodes, which contain information about batch jobs. Cluster Computing job configuration nodes do not have any subnodes and must point to a Batch job configuration. Optimization job configuration nodes do not have any subnodes but include parametric jobs.

- Using a Job Configuration to Store Parametric Results on File
- Advanced Study Extension Steps

TABLE 20-10: PARAMETRIC AND BATCH SUBNODES.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Derived Value | Runs a Derived Values node. |
| | Evaluate Derived Values | Evaluate some or all Derived Values nodes. |
| | Export to File | Runs an Export node and saves it to a file. |
| | External Class | Runs the main method of an external compiled Java® class. |
| | External Process | A Batch subnode that contains information about the batch processes that have been started by the Batch (Job Configurations) node. Each External Process node is associated with a started batch job. |
| | Geometry | Runs a geometry sequence. |
| | Job | Runs a Parametric, Batch, or Cluster Computing job node. |
| | Mesh | Runs a meshing sequence. |
| | Plot Group | Runs a Plot Group node. |
| | Save Model to File | Stores a model in the state that it is at that point in the job configuration. |
| | Solution | Runs a solver configuration. |

TABLE 20-11: JOB CONFIGURATIONS NODE - CONTEXT MENU OPTIONS.

| ICON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Show Default Solver | Shows the default job configuration node (if any) that corresponds to the study step nodes in the study. |
| | Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations) | Adds a Parametric Sweep node, which can loop over a given set of parameters. For each set of parameters, it runs the sequence defined by its subnodes. You can combine the sequence with other Batch, Parametric, or Cluster Computing sequences in a hierarchical way by adding a job configuration that points to another node. |
| | Function Sweep (Job Configurations) | This is a special version of a parametric sweep that sweeps over functions defined under a Switch node that you add from Definitions>Functions. |
| | Material Sweep (Job Configurations) | This is a special version of a parametric sweep that sweeps over materials defined under a Switch node that you add under Materials. |
| | Batch (Job Configurations) | Adds a Batch node to run batch jobs. The Batch job has a special Batch Data subnode that collects External Process subnodes containing job status information. |
| | Cluster Computing (Job Configurations) | Adds a Cluster Computing node, which is useful when you want to submit a batch job to a job scheduler to run the model in distributed mode as a batch job. |
| | Optimization (Job Configurations) | This node can be added together with an Optimization study that is using a gradient-free optimization solver. It shows which parametric sweeps run during the optimization. |
| | Sequence | Runs job sequence steps just like the Parametric feature, but it only runs them once without any parameters or sweep. It is similar to the Batch feature, but does not create a batch job, it just runs the steps. You can use it to store models and results to file, for example. |
| | Delete Configurations | Deletes all jobs under the Job Configurations node. |

* Optimization is an option with the addition of the Optimization Module.

## *Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations)*

One of the main nodes is the **Parametric Sweep** ( ) job configuration, which can loop over a given set of parameters. For each set of parameters, it runs the sequence defined by its subnodes. You can combine the sequence with other Batch, Parametric, or Cluster Computing sequences in a hierarchical way by adding a job configuration that points to another node. You can, for instance, create a **Parametric Sweep** node that does a LiveLink™ update and then runs a **Cluster Computing** node that in turn runs a second **Parametric Sweep** sequence on another node.

A parametric sweep can contain steps to run all solutions, save the model to a file, and evaluate derived values, for example. You add those steps by right-clicking the **Parametric Sweep** node and selecting one of the following options:

- **Job**
- **Solution**
- **Other**
- **Save Model to File**, which saves the solved model to an MPH-file. See Save Model to File.
- **Results**

**Job** refers to another job that is to be run from this parametric sweep, while **Solution** (see Solution) runs a **Solution** node as available under the **Solver Configurations** node, available further up in the **Study** tree.

Under **Other**, you can choose **External Class** (see External Class), which calls an external Java® class file. Another option, **Method Call** (see Method Call), runs a model method. The **Geometry** (see Geometry), builds the **Geometry** node (runs the geometry sequence). This can be used, for example, in combination with a parametric sweep to generate a sequence of MPH-files with different geometry parameters. The **Mesh** option (see Mesh) builds the **Mesh** node (runs the meshing sequence).

Under **Results**, you can choose **Plot Group** (see Plot Group) to run all or a selected set of plot groups. This is useful for automating the generation of plot groups after solving. The **Derived Value** option is there for legacy reason, and it is instead recommended that you use the **Evaluate Derived Values** option (see Evaluate Derived Values), which evaluates nodes under **Results>Derived Values**. The option **Export to File** (see Export to File) runs any node for data export under the **Export** node.

### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify that the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step.

You define the parameters in the **Parameter name** and **Parameter values** fields. The parameters can be loaded from file by clicking the **Read File** button when you have selected the file through the **Load Parameter Values** dialog box, which you open by clicking **Browse**. You can add a **Stop condition** that is evaluated after each solution. The last solution, which breaks the stop condition, is discarded from the set of solutions returned (the **Parametric Solutions** node) but is included in probe table outputs. Once the condition evaluates to a negative value, the **Parametric** node is stopped. Select the **Keep solutions before and after stop condition** check box to store both solutions — before and after the stop condition has been satisfied — in the parametric solutions storage.

### RESULTS WHILE SOLVING

See Results While Solving in the Common Study Step Settings section.

### ERROR

Errors are usually stored in the **Error** table. If you want to get the error message at once, select the **Stop if error** check box. Select the **Postpone errors until end of sequence** check box to allow the sequence to continue even if an error is encountered. This is different from **Stop if error** where the sweep only continues with the next step if no error occurs. The **Postpone errors until end of sequence** option is, for instance, useful when you are interested in the solution even if there is an error.

### CLUSTER SETTINGS

You can distribute the sweep on several computational nodes by selecting the **Distribute parameters** check box. If the problem is too large to run on a single node, enable the **Maximum number of groups** field to use the nodes' memory more efficiently. In this case, the same parameter is solved for by several nodes that cooperate as if running a nondistributed sweep. The number of nodes that cooperate is equal to the maximum of the total number of nodes divided by the **Maximum number of groups** setting and 1. So if the total number of nodes is 12 and the **Maximum number of groups** is 3, 3 groups with 4 nodes each cooperate.

### LOG

Select the **Keep warnings in stored log** check box as needed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *An Integro-Partial Differential Equation*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/integro_partial**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Using a Job Configuration to Store Parametric Results on File |

## *Batch (Job Configurations)*

The **Batch** ( ) job configuration is the main node for running batch jobs. Batch jobs run in separate processes. You can therefore continue working in the COMSOL Desktop once a batch job is run. Model changes in the COMSOL Desktop after the batch job is submitted do not affect the model in the batch job. The **Batch** job has a special Batch Data subnode, which collects External Process subnodes containing job status information.

As in the Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations) node, the batch job is defined by a number of subnodes (see below). The batch job then runs each subnode. Use the **Save as Default** button in the toolbar to save the current directory setting as the default directory for batch files.

A batch job can contain steps to run all solutions, save the model to a file, and evaluate derived values, for example. You add those steps by right-clicking the **Parametric Sweep** node and selecting one of the following options:

- **Job**
- **Solution**
- **Other**
- **Save Model to File**, which saves the solved model to an MPH-file. See Save Model to File.
- **Results**

**Job** refers to another job that is to be run from this batch job, while **Solution** (see Solution) runs a **Solution** node as available under the **Solver Configurations** node, available further up in the **Study** tree.

Under **Other**, you can choose **External Class** (see External Class), which calls an external Java® class file. Another option, **Method Call** (see Method Call), runs a model method. The **Geometry** (see Geometry), builds the **Geometry** node (runs the geometry sequence). This can be used, for example, in combination with a parametric sweep to generate a sequence of MPH-files with different geometry parameters. The **Mesh** option (see Mesh) builds the **Mesh** node (runs the meshing sequence).

Under **Results**, you can choose **Plot Group** (see Plot Group) to run all or a selected set of plot groups. This is useful for automating the generation of plot groups after solving. The **Derived Value** option is there for legacy reason, and it is instead recommended that you use the **Evaluate Derived Values** option (see Evaluate Derived Values), which evaluates nodes under **Results>Derived Values**. The option **Export to File** (see Export to File) runs any node for data export under the **Export** node.

### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step.

Set the number of cores that the batch job should use in the **Number of cores** field if desired, by first selecting the corresponding check box. The default behavior is to use all available cores. If you set **Number of simultaneous** jobs to more than one, several jobs can run at once. When you are running more than one job at once, it is important that the product of **Number of cores** and **Number of simultaneous** jobs does not exceed the number of cores available on the computer. Otherwise you experience performance degradation. When you run multiple batch jobs on your computer, COMSOL Multiphysics makes sure this does not happen if you are using the automatic setting. If you have a multicore machine, you can change these settings to control the number of simultaneous processes that are allowed to run in the batch sweep and also how many cores each of them is allowed to use. If you have a six-core machine, for example, change the **Number of simultaneous jobs** to three and the **Number of cores** to two. This allows three parameters to be solved in parallel, where each solver process gets access to two cores. For simulations where each parameter represents a small computational problem, you can increase the number of simultaneous jobs to as

many cores as you have on your computer. For larger problems, keep this setting to one simultaneous job (the default setting) to fully utilize the multicore processing power of the solvers.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can also control the number of simultaneous jobs from the **Batch Sweep** node' **Settings** window, in the **Study Extensions** section. In that case, the number of cores is automatically computed from the number of physical cores divided by the number of simultaneous jobs (for this to be automatic, you must not select the **Number of cores** check box). |

Select the **Use graphics** check box when the batch process should run results nodes that create graphical contents such as exporting to file.

Enter the **Number of job restarts**. The default is 0. This is the maximum number of times the job can be restarted if it fails to complete.

Enter a value for the **Alive time (seconds)**. The default is 300 seconds. This is the longest time the process is allowed to run before it must inform that it is still running. Failure to do so means that the process is considered dead and a new process is started if the maximum number of job restarts is not reached.

You can set a **Start time** if you want the batch process to start at a later time. Select the hour (0–23 hours) to start the run from the **Start time** list, or select **Now** to start the batch process without a delay.

### FILES

Set the **Filename** of the model. If the batch job is generated from a parametric sweep, a unique name that depends on the parameter names and values is created. The default is to overwrite any previous models with the same name. Disable the default by clearing the **Clear previous model** check box. Select the **Clear meshes** check box to clear the meshes before running the batch sweep. The default is to not clear the meshes. Select the **Clear solutions** check box to clear the solutions before running the batch sweep.

Specify the **Directory** to store the model. The directory refers to the location where the client (COMSOL Desktop) reads and writes data. Click **Browse** if you want to browse to a directory.

From the **Add parameters to filename** list, choose **Parameter name and value** (the default), or choose **Index**, which instead of parameter names and parameter values uses an index scheme `iX`, `iY`, …, where same indices relate to the same parameter value. This option gives much shorter filenames.

- If you are connected to a COMSOL Multiphysics server on another computer, you can control the working directory used by the COMSOL Multiphysics server if you select the **Specify server directory path** check box and enter the path to the server **Directory** or **Browse** for the path. Otherwise a temporary directory on the COMSOL Multiphysics server is used to save files. The server directory path refers to the location where the COMSOL Multiphysics server reads and writes the corresponding data (assuming a client/server configuration).
- If the batch job has another path to the directory, you select the **Specify external COMSOL batch directory path** check box and enter the path to the batch **Directory** or **Browse** for the path. If the batch job has another path to the directory, you select the **Specify external COMSOL batch directory path** check box and enter the path to the batch **Directory** or **Browse** for the path. The external COMSOL batch directory path refers to the location where the batch process reads and writes the data.
- If COMSOL Multiphysics is installed in a different directory from where the batch job runs, enable the **Specify external COMSOL installation directory path** and specify the install directory (click **Browse** or enter the path to the **Directory**). This can occur if you are submitting jobs to a job scheduler with the **Cluster Computing** node.

Click the **Save As Default** button ( ) at the top of the **Settings** window to save the current directory setting as the default directory for batch files.

*How to Specify Directory Paths for Batch Jobs and Cluster Jobs*

Some examples of how to specify the paths for the directories where the batch job reads and writes data:

- If both the COMSOL Desktop and the cluster job use and have access to the same path, only set **Directory**.
- If the COMSOL Desktop submits a cluster job to a Windows HPC job scheduler, where the directory where the COMSOL Desktop stores its data is a local path to the COMSOL Desktop but a network path to the cluster job, specify the main **Directory** and a separate external COMSOL batch directory path, respectively.
- If you use a Windows client connected to a server running on a Linux server head node that in turn is submitting a job to a job scheduler, that setup then requires the main **Directory** (which is a local Windows path) and a server directory path (which is a Linux path on the head node). Most likely, an external COMSOL batch directory path is not needed in this case because it is likely that the cluster and the head node are using the same file system.
- With a COMSOL Desktop running on a remote machine, the main **Directory** path refers to the COMSOL Desktop path, and the external COMSOL batch directory path refers to a remote batch job or cluster job path.
- With a client/server configuration running on a remote machine, the main **Directory** path refers to the COMSOL Desktop path, the server directory path refers to the server path, and the external COMSOL batch directory path refers to the remote batch job or cluster job path.

To summarize: If the batch job and the COMSOL Desktop do not share the same view of the file system, you must specify at least the main **Directory** and the external COMSOL batch directory.

### SYNCHRONIZATION

Select the **Synchronize solutions** check box to synchronize the solutions computed by the batch processes with the model. This allows additional postprocessing after the sweep has finished. The default is to disable solution synchronization. If desired, and the **Synchronize solutions** check box is selected, select the **Clear synchronization data** check box to clear synchronization files left by batch jobs. Log files, .status, .recovery, and batch job MPH-files are not removed. To save the model to file before removing all synchronization data, select the **Save model to file after synchronization is completed** check box. The filename is the same as the one used for making a backup.

Select the **Synchronize accumulated probe table** check box to synchronize the accumulated probes computed by the batch processes with the model. The accumulated probe synchronization is enabled by default. Select the **Output model to file** check box to enable that all batch processes save the models to file. In most cases, use the solution synchronization and probe synchronization functionality instead because otherwise the data ends up in one file for each process and cannot be postprocessed efficiently. Use the **Probes** list to select probes to update during the batch sweep. The default is **All**, which selects all probes for plotting and tabulation of probe data. Select **Manual** to open a list with all available probes. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( + ) buttons to make the list contain the probes that you want to see results from while solving. Select **None** to disable probe updating for batch sweep.

When the **Synchronize solutions** check box is selected for some models, the batch sweep stores a large amount of files in the directory specified under **Cluster computer settings**. Those files are needed for the synchronization of the solutions.

Select the **Accumulated probe table** check box to activate the accumulation of probe updates for both the variation on the solver level (time, frequency, and so forth) and on the batch sweep level. Use the **Output table** to select where to put the data. Select the **Use all probes** check box if all the model probes should be accumulated in the table. If the check box is not selected, the probes selected from the **Probes** list are used.

### CLIENT SETTINGS

The **Batch** node can also be used as a client to drive a server on another machine. You enable the client functionality by selecting the **Client** check box. You can then set the **Hostname** (default: localhost) and **Port number** of the server

for the batch job (default: 2036) to connect to. This number is the default port number. If the server you want to connect to is using another port, then edit this number accordingly.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Micromixer — Batch Version*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Cluster_and_Batch_Tutorials/micromixer_batch**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The COMSOL Commands |

## *Cluster Computing (Job Configurations)*

The **Cluster Computing** ( ) job configuration is useful when you want to submit a batch job to a job scheduler or you want to run the model in distributed mode as a batch job. This node is created the first time you submit a job. If you want to change its settings before the first job submission, right-click the **Study** node and select **Show Default Solver**.

When you have specified the cluster computing settings, click the **Save as Default** button ( ) in the **Settings** window's toolbar to save the current setting as default.

| | |
|---|---|
| | These settings are saved to The Preferences Dialog Box in the **Multicore and Cluster Computing** section. |

### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding **Cluster Computing** study step (see Cluster Computing), or select **User defined** to define cluster settings in the **Cluster Settings** section below.

From the **Batch job** list, select which batch job to submit. Click the **Go to Source** button ) to move to the **Settings** window for the selected **Batch** node.

### CLUSTER SETTINGS

| | |
|---|---|
| | After making these settings, click the **Save as Default** ( ) button in the **Settings** window toolbar to save the current directory settings as the default preference. |

Enter the **Number of nodes** (compute nodes; see Overview of Simulations on Shared- and Distributed-Memory Computers) to use (the default is 1 node). Available with **Preferences controlled** settings and for the **General**, **HPCS 2008/2012/2016**, and **SLURM** scheduler types.

Enter the **Number of processes on host**. The default is 1. Available with **Preferences controlled** settings and for the **General** and **SLURM** scheduler types.

#### *Cluster Computing Settings*

From the **Settings** list, choose **Preference controlled** (the default) to use settings from the **Cluster computing** part of the **Multicore and Cluster Computing** page in the **Preferences** dialog box. Choose **User controlled** to enter the following cluster computing settings:

If you want to use a job scheduler or do some other operations before or after the job, you set the command line in the **Prepend command** and **Postpend command** fields. You can define a default command line with the system

properties `cs.precmd` and `cs.postcmd`. If the command line contains `{nn}` or `{perhost}`, they are replaced by the values in the **Number of nodes** field and **Number of processes on host** field, respectively.

Choose the **Scheduler type**: **General** (the default), **Microsoft® HPC Pack**, **OGS/GE**, **SLURM**, **PBS**, **IBM LSF®**, or **Not distributed**:

### *General*

Select **General** (the default) to configure to run on many types of clusters and schedulers, including Linux clusters.

- The entry in the **Host file** field specifies the host file used for the job. If left empty, MPD looks for a file `mpd.hosts` in the Linux home directory.
- Select which bootstrap server should be used by MPI using the **Bootstrap server** setting.
- Specify the installation directory for the MPI in the **MPI directory** field. Click **Browse** to browse for a directory on the file system.
- If you must provide extra arguments to MPI, use the **Additional MPI arguments** field.

### *Microsoft® HPC Pack*

Select **Microsoft® HPC Pack** to use the Microsoft HPC Pack job scheduler to submit the batch job.

- Select a **Node granularity**: **Node** (the default), **Socket**, or **Core**. **Node** allocates one process on each host, **Socket** allocates one process on each socket, and **Core** allocates one process on each core.
- The **Exclusive nodes** check box is selected by default. Keep it selected if a compute node is used exclusively for a job — that is, no other jobs can interfere. Click to clear it if you want to run on nodes shared by other users.
- Set the names of **Requested nodes** to use specified nodes only. The job scheduler only allocates jobs on the nodes listed by you.
- Enter the **Node group**. As above, but can use node group names if defined by the system administrator. The job scheduler only allocates jobs on the nodes belonging to the group.
- Enter the minimum required **Cores per node** — the number of concurrent threads per physical node. The default is 0, which means all cores. The job scheduler only allocates jobs to nodes with at least as many cores as set.
- Enter the minimum required **Memory per node (MB)**. The default is 0, which means no limit. The job scheduler only allocates jobs to nodes with at least as much memory as set.
- Enter the **Runtime (minutes)** before the job is canceled. The default is **Infinite**; that is, the job is never canceled.
- Select a **Priority** — **Highest**, **Above normal**, **Normal** (the default), **Below normal**, or **Lowest** — for the scheduled job based on the standard scheduler.

Under **Cluster computing settings**:

- If you want to include scheduler arguments, add them to the **Additional scheduler arguments** field (for example, for `mpiexec`).
- Specify the installation directory for the MPI in the **MPI directory** field. Click **Browse** to browse for a directory on the file system.
- If you must provide extra arguments to MPI, use the **Additional MPI arguments** field.

Under **Advanced**:

- The entry in the **Scheduler** field is the IP address of the enterprise adapter of the head node or the DNS name of the head node. The default is `localhost`, and it should only be changed if you submit your job from a different computer than the head node.
- The entry in the **User** field is the user account that COMSOL Multiphysics uses for submitting the job. You provide the password in a separate command window that opens at execution time with the possibility to save the credentials.

*OGS/GE*

Select **OGS/GE** to use the Open Grid Scheduler/Grid Engine job scheduler to submit the batch job.

When **OGS/GE** is selected:

- Select a **Slot granularity** — **Host**, **Slot**, or **Manual** — to specify if COMSOL Multiphysics should parallelize on the physical **Host** level or on the OGS/GE-allocated **Slot** level. For **Host** and **Slot**, specify the **Number of slots** to allocate**.** The **Manual** setting can be used to control the granularity more. In this case set the number of computational nodes to use in the **Number of nodes**. For **Slot** and **Manual**, the number of processes on each node is set in the **Number of processes on host** field; usually this is 1.
- Enter the **Number of processes on host** to set the number of processes on each host.
- The Sun Grid Engine priority is set in the **Priority value** field. The default is 0.

Under **Cluster computing settings**:

- If you want to include scheduler arguments, add them to the **Additional scheduler arguments** field (for example, for `mpiexec`).
- Select the **Bootstrap server** that should be used by MPI.
- Specify the installation directory for the MPI in the **MPI directory** field. Click **Browse** to browse for a directory on the file system.
- If you must provide extra arguments to MPI, use the **Additional MPI arguments** field.
- Enter the **Queue name** to set the name of the Sun Grid Engine.

*SLURM*

Select **SLURM** to use the SLURM job scheduler to submit the batch job.

When **SLURM** is selected:

- The **Exclusive nodes** check box is selected by default. Keep it selected if a compute node is used exclusively for a job — that is, no other jobs can interfere. Click to clear it if you want to run on nodes shared by other users.
- Set the names of **Requested nodes** to use specified nodes only. The job scheduler only allocates jobs on the nodes listed by you.
- Enter the minimum required **Memory per node (MB)**. The default is 0. The job scheduler only allocates jobs to nodes with at least as much memory as set.
- Enter the **Runtime (minutes)** before the job is canceled. The default is **Infinite**; that is, the job is never canceled.
- The SLURM priority value is set in the **Priority value** field. The default is 0.

Under **Cluster computer settings**:

- If you want to include scheduler arguments, add them to the **Additional scheduler arguments** field (for example, for `mpiexec`).
- Specify the installation directory for the MPI in the **MPI directory** field. Click **Browse** to browse for a directory on the file system.
- If you must provide extra arguments to MPI, use the **Additional MPI arguments** field.
- Enter the **Queue name** to set the name of the SLURM job scheduler.

Under **Advanced**:

- The entry in the **Scheduler** field is the IP address of the enterprise adapter of the head node or the DNS name of the head node. The default is `localhost`.
- The entry in the **User** field is the user account that the COMSOL software uses for submitting the job. You provide the password in a separate command window that opens at execution time with the possibility to save the credentials.

*PBS*

Select **PBS** to use a PBS-based (Portable Batch System) job scheduler to submit the batch job. When **PBS** is selected:

- Enter the minimum required **Memory per node (MB)**. The default is 0. The job scheduler only allocates jobs to nodes with at least as much memory as set.
- Enter the **Runtime (minutes)** before the job is canceled. The default is **Infinite**; that is, the job is never canceled.
- The PBS priority value is set in the **Priority value** field. The default is 0.

Under **Cluster computer settings**:

- If you want to include scheduler arguments, add them to the **Additional scheduler arguments** field (for example, for `mpiexec`). To designate nodes as exclusive, use the **Additional scheduler arguments** `-n`. This means that a compute node is used exclusively for a job — that is, no other jobs can interfere.
- Specify the installation directory for the MPI in the **MPI directory** field. Click **Browse** to browse for a directory on the file system.
- If you must provide extra arguments to MPI, use the **Additional MPI arguments** field.

Under **Advanced**:

- The entry in the **Scheduler** field is the IP address of the enterprise adapter of the head node or the DNS name of the head node. The default is `localhost`.
- The entry in the **User** field is the user account that the COMSOL software uses for submitting the job. You provide the password in a separate command window that opens at execution time with the possibility to save the credentials.

*IBM LSF®*

Select **IBM LSF®** to use an LSF-based (IBM® Platform Load Sharing Facility) job scheduler to submit the batch job. When **IBM LSF®** is selected:

Under **Cluster computer settings**:

- If you want to include scheduler arguments, add them to the **Additional scheduler arguments** field (for example, for `mpiexec`). To designate nodes as exclusive, use the **Additional scheduler arguments** `-n`. This means that a compute node is used exclusively for a job — that is, no other jobs can interfere.
- Specify the installation directory for the MPI in the **MPI directory** field. Click **Browse** to browse for a directory on the file system.
- If you must provide extra arguments to MPI, use the **Additional MPI arguments** field.

Under **Advanced**:

- The entry in the **Scheduler** field is the IP address of the enterprise adapter of the head node or the DNS name of the head node. The default is `localhost`.
- The entry in the **User** field is the user account that the COMSOL software uses for submitting the job. You provide the password in a separate command window that opens at execution time with the possibility to save the credentials.

*Not Distributed*

Select **Not distributed** when you want to submit a batch job to a job scheduler without running a distributed job.

#### REMOTE AND CLOUD ACCESS

See Remote and Cloud Access described for Cluster Computing.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Micromixer — Cluster Version*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Cluster_and_Batch_Tutorials/micromixer_cluster**. |

## *Function Sweep (Job Configurations)*

To display this option for Job Configurations, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Solver and Job Configurations** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

The **Function Sweep** ( f(x) ) is a special version of a parametric sweep that sweeps over functions defined under a **Switch** node that you add from **Definitions>Functions**.

#### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step. Click the **Go to Source** button ) to move to the **Settings** window for the selected study node.

Add information to the table for each column: **Switch** and **Case numbers**. Use the **Move Up** ( ), **Move Down** ( ), **Add** ( ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons under the table to organize the data.

Enter a **Stop condition**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For the rest of the settings, see Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations). |

## *Material Sweep (Job Configurations)*

To display this option for Job Configurations, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Solver and Job Configurations** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

The **Material Sweep** ( ) is a special version of a parametric sweep that sweeps over materials defined under a **Switch** node that you add under **Materials**.

#### GENERAL

Use the **Defined by study step** list to specify if the settings are synchronized with the corresponding study step. Click the **Go to Source** button ) to move to the **Settings** window for the selected study node.

Add information to the table for each column: **Switch** and **Case numbers**. Use the **Move Up** ( ), **Move Down** ( ), **Add** ( ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons under the table to organize the data.

Enter a **Stop condition**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For the rest of the settings, see Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations). |

## *Optimization (Job Configurations)*

To display this option for Job Configurations, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Solver and Job Configurations** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

The **Optimization** ( ) node needs an Optimization study to work. It works analogously to a Parametric Sweep node for parametric sweeps and is only available when you use a gradient-free optimization solver.

### GENERAL

The **Parametric jobs** list shows which Parametric Sweep nodes that the optimization solver runs. Each time the optimization solver needs to evaluate the objective function, it sends a number of control parameter tuples to the parametric sweep node. The value in the **Maximum number of simultaneous objective evaluations** field in the Optimization study node controls the maximum number of tuples that can be sent to a Parametric Sweep.

You can use the **Move Up** ( ), **Move Down** ( ), **Delete** ( ), and **Add** ( ) buttons to modify the list of parametric sweeps.

### LOG

The **Log** section contains solver log output from the latest optimization run. Select the **Keep warnings in stored log** check box if you want the warnings to remain in the log for troubleshooting or other use.

## *Sequence*

To display this option, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Solver and Job Configurations** in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

The **Sequence** node ( ) is generated automatically by a Study Reference when it is used without any Parametric Sweep study step. It then runs the referenced studies in sequence.

Use a **Sequence** node to run job sequence steps in the same way as with the Parametric Sweep feature. The feature only runs the steps once without any parameters or sweep. It is also similar to the **Batch** feature, but does not create a batch job. A sequence can contain steps to run all solutions, save the model to a file, and evaluate derived values, for example. You add those steps by right-clicking the **Sequence** node and selecting one of the following options:

- **Job**
- **Solution**
- **Other**
- **Save Model to File**, which saves the solved model to an MPH-file. See Save Model to File.
- **Results**

**Job** refers to another job that is to be run from this sequence, while **Solution** (see Solution) runs a **Solution** node as available under the **Solver Configurations** node, available further up in the **Study** tree.

Under **Other**, you can choose **External Class** (see External Class), which calls an external Java® class file. Another option, **Method Call** (see Method Call), runs a model method. The **Geometry** (see Geometry), builds the **Geometry** node (runs the geometry sequence). This can be used, for example, in combination with a parametric sweep to generate a sequence of MPH-files with different geometry parameters. The **Mesh** option (see Mesh) builds the **Mesh** node (runs the meshing sequence).

Under **Results**, you can choose **Plot Group** (see Plot Group) to run all or a selected set of plot groups. This is useful for automating the generation of plot groups after solving. The **Derived Value** option is there for legacy reason, and it is instead recommended that you use the **Evaluate Derived Values** option (see Evaluate Derived Values), which evaluates nodes under **Results>Derived Values**. The option **Export to File** (see Export to File) runs any node for data export under the **Export** node.

#### EXAMPLE: USING A JOB SEQUENCE TO PLAY A SOUND WHEN THE SIMULATION IS READY

Use a job sequence with two steps to run a solver configuration (typically corresponding to a study step) and then call a method that plays a sound.

1. For the method, called `playWav`, for example, add a single line of code like `playSound("success.wav");`.
2. Add a **Sequence** node, and by right-clicking it, add a **Solution** node and a **Method Call** node to the sequence.
3. In the **Settings** window for the **Solution** node, specify the solver configuration to run from the **Run** list (or use the default, **All**, which is identical to choosing a solver configuration if there is only one such configuration in the study.
4. In the **Settings** window for the **Method Call** node, choose the method with the call for playing the sound (`playWav`, for example) from the **Run** list.
5. In the **Settings** window for the corresponding **Sequence** node, click the **Run** button ( = ) at the top of the window. The selected solver configuration in the **Solution** node is then run, and when the computation has ended, a sound is played by calling the method in the **Method Call** node.

## *Using a Job Configuration to Store Parametric Results on File*

As an example of the use of a job configuration, right-click the **Job Configurations** ( ) node and add a Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations) to run a parametric study, storing the model and associated data and plots for each parameter step to individual files. This is useful if you, for example, want to:

- Avoid large model files while running large parametric sweeps.
- Store information in individual output files instead of in one large file.
- Control several file outputs directly from the COMSOL Desktop: Model MPH-files, data files (text files), and image files.

The following steps describe the most important parts of setting up a job configuration to accomplish the desired file output:

1. Start with a model that does not contain any parametric sweep and define your outputs. Then add them to the **Export** node (by right-clicking and adding **Data**, **Plot**, and image nodes as desired) and assign each data or plot output to a file.
2. Create a parametric sweep study by right-clicking the study node and adding a **Parametric Sweep**. Add the parameters you want to sweep over in Parameters under Global Definitions. Now add the parameters in **Parameter name** in the parametric sweep node you created and set the **Parameter values** you want to sweep over. In some cases COMSOL Multiphysics chooses to use the more efficient parametric solver when sweeping. Set the **Use parametric solver** under **Study Extensions** to **Off** if you want to avoid this. Use the **Keep solutions** setting **Only last** to conserve memory. In that case, use the Accumulated Probe table to store the data you want to use for later processing. You can also choose to store the models on file by enabling the **Save each solution as model file** and then entering a filename in the **Filename** field, or clicking **Browse** to choose a name and location for the model files. The models created during the simulation can then be found in a **Save model to File** node under **Job Configurations**. The default settings are configurable in the Preferences dialog box.
3. If you want to create output files with the parametric sweep for further analysis, right-click the main study node and select **Show Default Solver**. Select the parametric node under **Job Configurations** that corresponds to the parametric sweep from which you want to export data. You can see which parametric sweep the node corresponds

to from the **Defined by study step** list. Note that if you run a stationary study, you need to switch off **Use parametric solver** in the **Study Extensions** section (see above) to get the node under **Job Configurations**.

- Right-click the **Parametric** node and select **Results>Plot Group** if you want to run a **Plot Group** for each parameter value in the sweep. In most cases use the **Plot** settings under **Results While Solving** (in the study step's **Settings** window) instead.
- Right-click the **Parametric** node and select **Results>Derived Value** to run a **Derived Values** node for each parameter value in the sweep. This functionality is similar to probes but is useful if you have already set up a **Derived Values** node that you want to use during the sweep. The values are stored in a table (similar to probes) for further processing.
- Right-click the **Parametric** node and select **Results>Export to File** if you want to export data to a file for each parameter value in the sweep, running an **Export** node under **Results**. Note that after the sweep, the files created are listed in the node and can be opened in a browser using the **Open** button.

*Advanced Job Configurations*

Because a job configuration defines a sequence of steps, you can create highly advanced models that use different solvers and sweeps as input to each other and perform different types of postprocessing during a sweep. Here are some suggestions:

- Create a parametric job configuration that uses two solvers. The first solver is used as input to the second solver. One way to create such a sweep is to create two studies. Let the second study use the first as input from the **Values of Dependent Variables**. Create a **Parametric Sweep** in the first study and select to keep **Only last** solution. Run **Show Default Solver** in both studies and enter the **Job Configurations** node of the first study. Right-click the **Parametric** node and add a **Solver**. Select the new solver and set it to run the second solver from the second study. Also check the **Keep all solutions** settings. Right-click the **Parametric** node and select **Run**. You can add further functionality to the sequence such as **Export to File** to suit your needs.
- Another possibility is to create a parametric sweep that runs a **Cluster Computing** node. This gives you similar functionality as the distributed parametric sweep, but the results are stored in separate files. Note that this requires several licenses, one for each process running simultaneously. One way to create this is to add a **Cluster Sweep** node by right-clicking the study. This node creates such a sweep automatically. It also sets up synchronization of solutions and accumulated probe tables when the synchronization is enabled. Another, more complicated, way is to add a **Cluster Computing** node by right-clicking the study. Note that you need the **Advanced Study Options** enabled. If you added the **Cluster Computing** node, then run **Show Default Solver** and select the **Job Configurations** node. Right-click and add a **Parametric** node. Right-click the new **Parametric** node and enable it. Right-click again and add a **Job** node. Set the job sequence to point to the **Cluster Computing** node. This sets up the new **Parametric** node to start a new process for each parameter. After you have set the parameters that you want to compute for, right-click and select **Run**. The resulting models are stored in **External Process** nodes under the batch job run by the cluster computing node. To get exported data during the runs, you can use the functionality **Export to File** described above or enable the synchronization of solutions and accumulated probe tables in the **Batch** node.
- Create a parametric sweep that runs a solver and a class file that uses the COMSOL API to modify the solution. This can be useful if you want COMSOL Multiphysics to communicate with another program. You do this by adding a **Parametric Sweep** node to the study that you want to use. Run **Show Default Solver** and enter the **Job Configuration**s node. Right-click the **Parametric** node and select **Other>External Class**. You can also modify the **Parametric** node by, for example, adding a **Stop condition**.

The default names for the nodes that you add under the **Parametric** node use a dynamic naming, so that the sequence that is run and, when applicable, the data storage node appear in the node name. By renaming the node to a user-defined name, you disable the dynamic naming.

## *Batch Data*

The **Batch Data** node ( ) contains information about the batch processes that have been started by the Batch (Job Configurations) node ( ). Each process is represented by an External Process ( ) subnode. On the **Batch Data** node's **Settings** window, click the:

- **Attach Job** button ( ) in the **Settings** window toolbar to display the progress of all the external processes. The user interface enters a progress mode in order to follow the progress of the external processes.
- **Stop all Processes** button ( ) to send the stop command to unfinished jobs.
- **Cancel all Processes** button ( ) to send the cancel command to unfinished jobs.
- **Clear All Data** button ( ) to clear all data for all batch processes.

You can also right-click the **Batch Data** node and choose these options.

### PROCESS STATUS

The **Filename** and **Client filename** fields contain the filenames of the files where the backup batch file is stored.

| | |
|---|---|
| | *Micromixer — Batch Version*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Cluster_and_Batch_Tutorials/micromixer_batch**. |

## *Derived Value*

The **Derived Value** node ( ) runs a Derived Values node defined in the **Results** branch of the model tree.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Use the Evaluate Derived Values instead. The **Evaluate Derived Value** node replaces the **Derived Value** node and provides the same functionality in a more general way. The **Derived Value** node will be removed from the COMSOL Desktop in a future version. |

To add this node, right-click the Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations) or Batch (Job Configurations) node and select it from the **Results** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The computed value is stored in a **Result** table under the Derived Values node (see Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables). |

### GENERAL

You select the Derived Values node to run from the **Run** list. The default behavior (**All**) is to run all Derived Values nodes. The node label is therefore by default set to **All Derived Values**.

### RESULT

The **Table** setting decides in which **Table** under **Results** to store the computed values. The default is **New** for a new table.

From the **Update table** list, select one of the following options to control the behavior of table updates:

- **Clear initial table** (the default)
- **Append data to table**
- **Clear table for every new parameter value**. This option clears the table for every parameter in the sweep.

The **Parameters** column in the **Result** table contains the parameters that computed the numerical value, the **Value** column contains the numerical value, and the **Derived values** column contains the name (tag) of the **Derived Values**

node that computed the numerical value. The information about the derived values nodes is useful when you have selected **All** from the **Run** list and the computed values come from different **Derived Values** nodes. Click the **Save to File** button ( ) and the **Load from File** button ( ) to save and load parameters to and from a text file or, if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®, a Microsoft Excel® Workbook spreadsheet. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Load from File** button and choose **Load From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window.

## *Evaluate Derived Values*

The **Evaluate Derived Values** node ( ) evaluates some or all Derived Values nodes defined in the **Results** branch of the model tree. To add this node, right-click the Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations) or Batch (Job Configurations) node and select it from the **Results** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The evaluated derived values are stored in a **Result** table under the Derived Values node (see Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables). |

### GENERAL

You select the Derived Values nodes to evaluate from the **Evaluate** list. The default behavior (**All**) is to evaluate all Derived Values nodes. The node label is therefore by default set to **Evaluate All Derived Values**. Select **Manual** to add more than one but not all Derived Values nodes to the list that appears.

### RESULT

The **Store output** check box is selected by default to store the evaluated derived values in a table. Clear it if you do not want to store the derived values. If selected, choose **New** or any existing table as the table to use from the **Destination table** list. From the **Update destination** list, select one of the following options to control the behavior of table updates:

- **Clear initial table** (the default)
- **Append data to table**
- **Clear table for every new parameter value**. This option clears the table for every parameter in the sweep.

From the **Update table** list, choose one of the options described above for the table updates.

Clear the **Add parameters to description** check box if you do not want to include the parameters in the table description.

## *Export to File*

The **Export to File** node ( ) runs an Export node defined in the **Export** branch of the model tree. The file is stored with a unique name that is generated from the current parameter values and the filename that the Export node has set. To add this node, right-click the Parametric or Batch job configuration node and select it from the **Results** submenu. Also see Exporting Data and Images.

### GENERAL

Use the **Run** setting to select the Export node to run. The default behavior (**All**) is to run all Export nodes.

### FILE

In the **File** section you set if the COMSOL software should overwrite files with the same name or if an error should occur, for example. If you clear the **Clear previous** check box, the job adds the values in each run instead of clearing the previous value.

From the **Add parameters to filename** list, choose **None** to use the same name for each parameter value (can be useful if you want to start batch jobs with different parameter values from the command line and use the resulting file for further postprocessing), choose **Parameter name and value** (the default) to add parameter names and values to the filename, or choose **Index**, which instead of parameter names and parameter values uses an index scheme `iX`, `iY`, …, where same indices relate to the same parameter value. The index option gives much shorter filenames.

#### OUTPUT

In the **Output** section you find the names of the files created during a sweep. You can select to **Open** a file by clicking the button. The file then opens in a web browser. The **Parameters** column in the **Output** table contains the parameter names, and the **Filename** column contains the corresponding filename.

## *External Class*

The **External Class** node ( ) runs the main method of an external compiled Java class file. To add this node, right-click the Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations), Batch (Job Configurations), Function Sweep (Job Configurations), Material Sweep (Job Configurations), or Sequence node and select it from the **Other** submenu.

#### GENERAL

Before the external class is called, the system property `cs.currentmodel` is set to the name of the model that is calling the external class. You can set the name of the class file in the **Filename** field. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Edit Location** ( ) (if it is a database location),. **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

Arguments can be passed to the main method using the **Input** field.

## *External Process*

The **External Process** nodes ( ) under a Batch Data node contain information about the batch processes that the Batch (Job Configurations) node has started. Each **External Process** node is associated with a started batch job.

On the **External Process** node's **Settings** window, you can click these buttons, which are also available on The External Process Window, where you can monitor this node's progress.

- **Attach Job** button ( ) in the **Settings** window toolbar displays the progress of all the external processes. The GUI enters a progress mode in order to follow the progress of the external processes.
- **Stop All Processes** button ( ) sends the stop command to unfinished jobs.
- **Cancel All Processes** button ( ) sends the cancel command to unfinished jobs.
- **Clear Status** button ( ) clears the status of the selected job. Useful when the status indicates that the process is running but the process has failed.
- **Rerun Job** ( ) restarts the selected job.
- **Clear Data** ( ) to clear all data for one particular batch process.
- **Clear All Data** ( ) to clear all data for all batch processes.

After clicking the button, the status of the requested operation is viewed in the Process Status section.

You can also right-click the **External Process** node and choose these options, except those that handle all processes.

#### GENERAL

The **Start command** field contains the command that was used to start the batch job. The **Filename** field contains the filename of the model that is used in the batch job. Click **Open** when the batch job has finished to open the file.

#### PARAMETERS

**Parameter names** and **Parameter values** are listed in this section when available.

#### PROCESS STATUS

The log is updated when you choose **Update log**.

## *Method Call*

The **Method Call** node ( ) runs a model method defined in a **Method Call** node under **Global Definitions** (see Method Calls). To add this node, right-click the Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations), Batch (Job Configurations), or Sequence node and select it from the **Other** submenu.

#### GENERAL

From the **Run** list, choose any available model method (or choose **None**). The sweep, batch job, or sequence will then run the method call as part of the job. The referenced Method Call is run during the study process or when the parent feature is explicitly run.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When running model methods as part of a Batch feature or a cluster operation, model methods are limited to those that do not include user interface commands. |

## *Geometry*

The **Geometry** node ( ) runs a geometry sequence. To add this node, right-click the Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations), Batch (Job Configurations), or Sequence node and select it from the **Other** submenu.

#### GENERAL

Select the sequence to **Run** from the list. The default is to run **All** geometry sequences. If a specific geometry sequence is selected, you can click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to go to the **Geometry** node containing this sequence.

## *Job*

You can add a **Job** node ( ) to run another job configuration. Right-click a Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations) or Batch (Job Configurations) to add the **Job** node.

#### GENERAL

Select the sequence to **Run** from the list. Recursive calls are detected and cause errors. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to go to the source job configuration node.

## *Mesh*

The **Mesh** node ( ) runs a meshing sequence. To add this node, right-click the Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations), Batch (Job Configurations), or Sequence node and select it from the **Other** submenu.

#### GENERAL

Select the sequence to **Run** from the list. The default is to run **All** meshing sequences. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to go to the source meshing sequence.

## *Plot Group*

The **Plot Group** node ( ) runs a sequence of plot groups, creating a plot in the Graphics window. To add this node, right-click the Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations) or Batch (Job Configurations) node and select it from the **Results** submenu. Also see Plot Groups and Plots.

### GENERAL

Select the sequence to **Run** from the list. The default is to run **All** plot group nodes. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to go to the source plot. You can use an Export to File node to store the resulting plot in a file.

## *Save Model to File*

The **Save Model to File** node ( ) stores a model in the state it is in at that point in the Batch or Parametric job configuration.

### GENERAL

The **Overwrite previous model files** check box is selected by default. This means that previous models with the same name are overwritten. If a parametric sweep is running, the model is given a unique name based on the current parameter values.

From the **Add parameters to filename** list, choose **None** to use the same name for each parameter value, choose **Parameter name and value** (the default) to add parameter names and values to the filename, or choose **Index**, which instead of parameter names and parameter values uses an index scheme `iX`, `iY`, …, where same indices relate to the same parameter value. The index option gives much shorter filenames.

Enter a **Filename** including its network path, or click **Browse** to navigate to the location on your network where you want to store the model.

### OUTPUT

The names of the saved models are stored in the table under **Output** where the **Filename** and **Parameters** are listed. Open a saved model in a new instance of COMSOL Multiphysics by selecting an **Open file** from the list or by clicking the **Open** button.

## *Solution*

The **Solution** node ( ) runs a solver configuration for either a Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations) or Batch (Job Configurations).

### GENERAL

Select the sequence to **Run** from the list. The default is to run **All** solver configurations. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to go to the source solver configuration.

### OUTPUT

In this section you can control how the copy of the solutions are stored in the container. The container is a solver sequence that has Solution Store nodes. Each **Solution Store** node is the solution computed for one of the parameter tuples in the Parametric Sweep (Job Configurations). The name of the solution copy is generated from the current sequence name and parameter values. By default, the **Add solution to a container** check box is selected and the **Clear previous** list is set to **Clear container initially**. You can choose between **Clear container initially**, **Append solutions to container**, or **Clear container for every new parameter value**. To prevent any modifications to the container, clear the **Add solution to a container** check box. Select the **Regenerate default solver sequence** check box to generate a new solver sequence for each parameter value. If the check box is cleared, the solver sequence is not changed.

### SOLUTION

This section contains a table of parameters and solutions after running a batch job or a parametric sweep. In the **Parameters** column you find the parameters in the parametric sweep, for example, and the values for those parameters at that step in the sweep. The corresponding row of the **Solution** column contains the name of the solution that corresponds to that set of parameter values. Typically, **Solution Store** nodes store those solutions, which are also available from the **Solution** list in the Solution datasets.

# Harmonic Perturbation, Prestressed Analysis, and Small-Signal Analysis

In general, how the perturbation concept (and the study) is named is based on the application. For example, in the AC/DC Module and Semiconductor Module, it is referred to as *small-signal analysis*, whereas in the Structural Mechanics Module it is referred to as *prestressed analysis*. For the Battery Design Module, the Electrodeposition Module, and the Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module, the studies are called *AC impedance*. For the CFD Module, and fluid flow in general, the term *perturbation* is sufficient.

See these study types for details about availability by module and physics interface:

- Frequency-Domain Perturbation
- Small-Signal Analysis, Frequency Domain
- Prestressed Analyses Studies
- AC Impedance, Stationary
- AC Impedance, Time Dependent

For information about plotting results from this type of models, see Small-Signal Analysis, Prestressed Analysis, and Harmonic Perturbation Plot Settings.

- With the Acoustics Module and AC/DC Module, see *Loudspeaker Driver — Frequency-Domain Analysis*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Electroacoustic_Transducers/loudspeaker_driver**.
- With the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Piezoelectric Tonpilz Transducer with a Prestressed Bolt*: Application Library path: **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Piezoelectric_Effects/tonpilz_transducer_prestressed**.
- With the AC/DC Module, see *Small-Signal Analysis of an Inductor*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Inductive/small_signal_analysis_of_inductor**.

## *Frequency-Domain Perturbation Study Step*

Usually, two different right-hand side contributions (or loads) must be defined for each step. The first step needs a stationary value for the contribution, and the second step needs the perturbed value for the contribution. The definition of these contributions differs between exclusive and contributing nodes, and this relates to the **Harmonic Perturbation** node, which can be added to a wide variety of physics interface nodes (for example, the **Electric Potential** and **Electric Ground** nodes for the **Electric Currents** interface).

For plot settings made available by using this study, see Small-Signal Analysis, Prestressed Analysis, and Harmonic Perturbation Plot Settings. Also see Frequency-Domain Perturbation.

## *Harmonic Perturbation — Exclusive and Contributing Nodes*

A physics node that is exclusive has a **Harmonic Perturbation** subnode. This subnode adds harmonic perturbations to the right-hand-side contributions of its parent node (for example, a **Boundary Load** on the **Solid Mechanics**

interface or a **Terminal** node on the **Electric Currents** interface). In the **Settings** window, the perturbation is entered for these contributions, which is only used when you solve for a **Frequency-Domain Perturbation** study type. The parent node defines the stationary value for the contribution, which is not present for the **Frequency-Domain Perturbation** study.

| | |
|---|---|
| | **Harmonic perturbation** nodes have a tilde over the top of the node, as in this example of a boundary level node ( ). |

Nodes that are contributing (typically sources) can add their contributions as a harmonic perturbation. To define the stationary value for the contribution, you can add another node of the same type with the harmonic perturbation setting cleared.

For exclusive loads, there is only one way of doing it due to the exclusivity — as a subnode. This subnode cannot, in general, be a full copy of the original node because only some subsets of data can be changed.

As an example (prescribed displacement in structural mechanics), the prescribed displacement must have the same local system and the harmonic perturbation can only be applied to degrees of freedom already prescribed in the parent node.

Also, all contributing nodes are free to use the full set of settings. A static point load can be at one point in the global direction, and a local system for the harmonic contribution can be used.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Physics Exclusive and Contributing Node Types<br>• For different plot settings made available, see Small-Signal Analysis, Prestressed Analysis, and Harmonic Perturbation Plot Settings.<br>• For information about the `linper` operator, see linper. You can use it to indicate load terms that should be used by stationary solvers using harmonic linear perturbation. |

Vibrating MEMS structures are often prestressed. For example, a cantilever structure could be prestressed by applying a DC voltage bias between the cantilever and a nearby ground plane; then vibrations could be driven at resonance by applying an additional AC bias. Another common example would be a clamped-clamped beam with a residual thermal stress.

# 21

# Results Analysis and Plots

This chapter describes the functionality for visualization, analysis, and presentation of simulation results in COMSOL Multiphysics®.

In this chapter:


- Results Overview
- Configurations
- Datasets
- Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables
- Plot Groups and Plots
- Exporting Data and Images
- Reports and Presentations
- Printing and Capturing Screenshots
- Creating PowerPoint Presentations and Word Documents with Linked Tables and Images

# Results Overview

## *About the Results Branch*

The **Results** branch in the COMSOL Multiphysics model tree contains tools for postprocessing and analyzing the results from your simulations, including visualizations, animations, data analysis, data and image export, reports, and presentations. The main **Results** node contains all nodes that you create for such purposes. The **Settings** window contains the following sections: **Update of Plots** and **Save Data in the Model**.

### UPDATE OF RESULTS

The default is to update all plots automatically when you, for example, recompute the solution, click the plot node, or change the color table for a plot. Select the **Only plot when requested** check box to keep the plots unchanged until you explicitly update the plot using the **Plot** button ( ). This can be useful, for example, for large models with complex plots where you do not want to update the plots directly when opening the model or when solving. A blue asterisk in the upper-right corner of the plot node's icon indicates that the plot is not updated ( ).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Even when the **Only plot when requested** check box is selected, some changed style settings, such as the color table, are updated when you click a plot node, for example. Changes to style settings do not require that the COMSOL Multiphysics software reevaluates the plot data. |

Select the **Recompute all plot data after solving** check box to compute a solution and the data for the dependent plots in one step. This can be convenient when it takes a long time to generate the data for the plots.

Select the **Reevaluate all evaluation groups after solving** check box to update the values of all derived values in evaluation groups (see About Evaluation Groups) when the solver finishes. Such an automatic update makes it easier to manage the contents of the evaluation group tables as you know that the data is up to date. It can also be convenient to make the solution and evaluation into one single step.

#### *Changing the Automatic Update of Plots*

There are preference settings that you can use to avoid automatic updates of plots when opening or creating models. Open The Preferences Dialog Box and click **Results**. Under **Automatic update of plots** you can set the preferences to update result plots.

- Select the **Disable for new models** check box to always disable the automatic update of plots for new models that you create (corresponds to selecting the **Only plot when requested** check box).
- Select the **Disable for models loaded from file (override saved)** check box to always disable the automatic update of plots for models that you open from file, such as models in the Application Libraries. The automatic update of plots is then disabled initially, regardless of the setting in the model.

#### *Clearing Plot Data*

To activate automatic updates of plots for the current model (if it has been turned off), clear the **Only plot when requested** check box in the **Settings** window for the **Result** node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you want to access postprocessing variables or data export features, for example, when working with models created in earlier versions, you must first re-solve the model or update the solution. |

### SAVING PLOT DATA IN THE MODEL

It is possible to save plot data in the model. When you open such a model, the stored plot data is used instead of the plot data being recomputed. Saving the plot data in the model is useful for plots that take a long time to

recompute but do not contain a large amount of data. Examples include 1D plots (for example, a plot of an entity over time, which can take some time to generate but correspond to very little plot data), far-field plots (each point on the plot corresponds to an integral over the geometry), and slice plots over BEM solutions.

From the **Save plot data** list, choose one of the following options:

- **Automatic** (the default), which saves plot data for plots that take a long time to recompute but do not contain a large amount of data.
- **On**, to always save plot data in the model.
- **Off**, to never save plot data in the model.
- **Manual**, to control the saving of plot data in the model for each plot group. If you choose **Manual**, the main plot group node's **Settings** window includes a **Save Data in the Model** section, where you select the **Save plot data** check box to save that plot group's plot data in the model (by default, the plot data is not saved).

If you have saved data in the model, you can clear it by right-clicking the **Results** node and choosing **Clear Plot Data** or by clicking the **Clear Plot Data** button ( ) on the **Results** ribbon toolbar.

### THE MAIN RESULTS ANALYSIS AND VISUALIZATION TOOLS

The **Results** branch groups the tools into the categories. During results analysis and visualization, there are these main operation types:

- Configurations. Configurations define multiple or single solutions; that is, multiple or a single time, eigenvalue, or parameter value that you can use in subsequent plots, data evaluations, and data export.
- Datasets. Datasets provide the source of data for plotting, for example, by indicating a solution and geometry or by transforming another dataset (for combining solutions or evaluating data along a cut line, for example).
- Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables. Derived values define the evaluation of integrals, maximum and minimum values, values of variables in points, and values of global variables. The evaluation results are stored in Table nodes under **Tables** and displayed in the **Table** window.
- Plot Groups and Plots. A plot group is a collection of plots to display simultaneously in the **Graphics** window. The plot groups include 1D plots (graphs), 2D plots (surface plots, for example), and 3D plots (volume plots, for example) with many different plot types and options. You can enable or disable plots in a plot group to determine the most applicable final image for your model or project. The physics interfaces create suitable default plots grouped in descriptive plot groups. Use a combination of datasets and plot groups to create cross-section plots.
- **Export** (see Exporting Data and Images): Export data, images, and animations from plot groups to files or use a player to visualize dynamic data.
- Reports and Presentations. Create reports as HTML and Microsoft® Word documents that contain settings, selections, comments, plots, and other information about the model for easy viewing.

For quick single-click access to the functionality in the **Results** branch, the **Results** toolbar is available for adding plot groups, datasets, data evaluation tools, reports, and other results and visualization tools. When you select a plot group, a plot group contextual toolbar, with the same name as the plot group, appears. From that toolbar you can, for example, add new plots to the plot group and control the window to plot in.

To display the **Views** node under **Results** ( ), click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Views** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This is useful, for example, when 2D axisymmetric revolved plots or 2D cut plane plots for 3D models are created. For details, see User-Defined Views.

- Results Toolbar and Plot Group Contextual Toolbar
- Results in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*

## *Common Results Node Settings*

Under Results Overview, there are common sections in the **Settings** windows. Table 21-1 provides cross references to the information relevant to these nodes, although the same section can also be available for other nodes throughout COMSOL Multiphysics. For the **Coloring and Style** section, see Table 21-2.

### COMMON BUTTONS IN THE SETTINGS WINDOWS

The following buttons are available in many of the **Settings** windows and are mostly self-explanatory. These are not explicitly described or explained for every node.

- In general, use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), or **Delete** ( ) button and the fields under tables to edit the table contents. Or right-click a table cell and select **Move Up**, **Move Down**, or **Delete**.
- At any time during plot creation, click the **Plot** button ( ) to preview a dataset or plot. Or right-click the node and select **Plot**.
- Click the **Add to Selection** ( + ), **Remove from Selection** ( — ), and **Clear Selection** ( ) buttons when working with geometric entities in the selection windows and when required.
- Click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range.
- Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the node to which the selection in the list next to the button refers.
- Click the **Evaluate** button ( = ) or right-click the **Derived Values** node and select **Evaluate All** ( = ) or **Clear and Evaluate All** ( ).

- Going to the Source Node
- About Selecting Geometric Entities
- Entering Ranges and Vector-Valued Expressions

## LINKS TO COMMON SETTINGS WINDOW DESCRIPTIONS

TABLE 21-1: DETAILS FOR THE COMMON SETTINGS SECTIONS.

| SETTINGS WINDOW SECTION | LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|
| Arrow Positioning | Arrow Positioning |
| Axis Data | Entering Axis Data for a Dataset |
| Coloring and Style | See Table 21-2 below and Defining the Coloring and Style |
| Data (for Plots) | Selecting a Dataset for Plots and Postprocessing |
| Data (for Derived Values and Export) | Inputs for Parametric Solver and Parametric Sweep Studies |
| Data Series Operation | Data Series Operation Settings for Derived Values |
| Data for Parametric Solver and Parametric Sweep studies | Inputs for Parametric Solver and Parametric Sweep Studies |
| Element Filter | Defining Element Filters |
| Expression or Expressions | Expressions and Predefined Quantities |
| Extra Time Steps | Extra Time Steps for Trajectory Plots and Intersection Point Datasets |
| Inherit Style | Inheriting Style Options |
| Integration Settings | Integration Settings for a Derived Value |
| Levels | Defining the Number of Levels |
| Node Properties | Node Properties for Reports and Presentations |
| Images | Images for Reports and Presentations |
| Parametric Solver and Parametric Sweep studies | Inputs for Parametric Solver and Parametric Sweep Studies |
| Plane Data | Defining Plane Data for a Dataset |
| Plot Array | Plot Array Settings for Plot Nodes |
| Positioning | Principal Components and Positioning |
| Principal Components | Principal Components and Positioning |
| Quality | Entering Quality Settings for Plot Settings Windows |
| Radius | Expressions and Predefined Quantities and Radius Scale Factor |
| Range | Defining the Color and Data Ranges |
| r-Axis Data (polar plots) | Expressions and Predefined Quantities |
| Reverse color table | Coloring |
| Selection | About Selecting Geometric Entities |
| Shrink Elements | Defining Shrinking of Elements |
| Title | Plot Titles for Plot Groups and Plot Types and Using Special Formats and Symbols in Titles |
| Through-Thickness Location | Through-Thickness Location for Layered Materials and Shells |
| y-Axis Data (1D plots) | Expressions and Predefined Quantities |

## COLORING AND STYLE

TABLE 21-2: CROSS REFERENCES FOR THE COMMON COLORING AND STYLE SETTINGS SECTIONS.

| SECTION | LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|
| Arrow base | Arrow Base |
| Arrow color | Color |
| Arrow length | Arrow Length |
| Arrow scale factor | Arrow Scale Factor |

TABLE 21-2: CROSS REFERENCES FOR THE COMMON COLORING AND STYLE SETTINGS SECTIONS.

| SECTION | LINK TO MORE INFORMATION |
|---|---|
| Arrow type | Arrow Type |
| Bottom color | Coloring |
| Color legend | Color Legend |
| Coloring | Coloring |
| Color table | Coloring and Selecting Color Tables |
| Color table transformation | Color Table Transformation |
| Color table type | Color Table Type |
| Ellipse axis expressions | Ellipse Axis Expressions |
| Ellipse scale factor | Ellipse Scale Factor |
| Function type | Function Type |
| Grid | Grid |
| Legend type | Legend Type |
| Line color | Color |
| Line markers | Line Markers or Marker Type |
| Line style (type, color, and width) | Line Style |
| Number of arrows | Arrow Length |
| Plot along lines when animating | Plot Along Lines When Animating |
| Point color | Color |
| Point motion | Point Motion |
| Point radius | Point Radius |
| Point style, Point type | Point Style |
| Radius scale factor | Radius Scale Factor |
| Range quotient | Range Quotient |
| Reverse color gradient | Coloring |
| Reverse color table | Coloring |
| Scale factor | Scale Factor |
| Scaling | Scaling |
| Tail and Tail components | Tail and Tail Components |
| Tail scale factor | Tail Scale Factor |
| Top color | Coloring |
| Type (of histogram bins) | Type |
| Wireframe | Wireframe |

- Plot Groups and Plots
- Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables
- Studies and Solvers
- Entering Ranges and Vector-Valued Expressions

## *Selecting a Dataset for Plots and Postprocessing*

Almost every plot type's **Settings** window includes a **Data** section where you select a **Dataset** from a list of available and applicable datasets. **From parent** (the default) means that the plot uses the same dataset as the plot group to

which it belongs. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the dataset node to which the selection in the list next to the button refers.

Under **Data**, select a **Dataset**. Select:

- **From parent** (the default) to use the same dataset as the plot group to which it belongs.
- A **Data/Solution** or **Data/Parametric Solution** dataset to visualize a quantity from that solution.
- Other applicable types of datasets for the plot. For a 1D plot, for example, you can use a **Cut Line** dataset to visualize a quantity along the cut line (a cross section) or a **Parameterized Curve** dataset to visualize a quantity along the parameterized curve.
- **None** to not use any of the available datasets.

For plots where the selected dataset has the same nontrivial parameter structure as the dataset used in the parent plot group (typically, a solution that contains solution data for more than one time, eigenmode, or parameter), you can choose from where to take the solution parameters. From the **Solution parameters** list, choose **Manual** to choose a time, eigenmode, or parameter using the settings described below, or choose **From parent** to use those values from the corresponding settings in the parent plot group. Using the settings from the plot group can make it easier to work with plot groups where multiple datasets are used.

In addition, other lists can appear underneath the **Dataset** list for parametric, time-dependent, eigenmode, and adaptive mesh refinement solutions, as well as for evaluation of derived values:

- For parametric solutions, choose a parameter from the **Parameter value** list or, if applicable, from the **Parameter selection** list or separate lists from a parameter switch (see Inputs for Parametric Solver and Parametric Sweep Studies below). For a material sweep or function sweep, use the **Switch** list to choose a material or function for which to plot the corresponding solution.
- For time-dependent solutions, choose the time of the solution to use from the **Time** list for 2D and 3D plots. For 1D plots and data evaluation, choose from the **Time selection** list: **All** to use all time steps, **First**, **Last**, **From list** to select from a list of all time steps, **Manual** to enter a range of times as indices directly, or **Interpolated** to enter **Times**.
- For eigenmode solutions, choose the eigenmode or eigenvalue of the solution to use from the **Eigenmode** or **Eigenvalue** list. For 1D plots and data evaluation, choose from the **Eigenmode selection** or **Eigenvalue selection** list: **All** to use all eigenmodes, **First**, **Last**, **From list** to select from a list of all eigenmodes, or **Manual** to enter a range of eigenmodes as indices directly.
- For solutions using adaptive mesh refinement (selecting a **Solution** dataset for the adaptive mesh refinement solutions), choose a refinement level from the **Parameter selection (Refinement level)** list. Level 0 is the base level (no mesh adaptation), and the highest level represents the final adaptive mesh refinement solution. For 1D plots and data evaluation, choose from the **Parameter selection (Refinement level)** list: **All** to use all refinement levels; **First**, **Last**, or **From list** to select from a list of all refinement levels; or **Manual** to enter a range of refinement levels as indices directly.

Datasets

## *Inputs for Parametric Solver and Parametric Sweep Studies*

This information is useful when defining plots or derived values for **Parametric Solver** and **Parametric Sweep** studies using the settings in the **Data** section.

When setting parameters for parametric sweep studies in a node under **Results**, the available settings depend on the problem type. For a time-dependent parametric simulation, for example, you can select both time steps and

parameter values. Similarly, an eigenvalue or eigenmode problem contains both eigenvalues or eigenmodes and parameter settings. In parametric sweeps, the time and eigenvalue settings are referred to as the inner solutions. Thus, in a graph plot for a parametric eigenvalue solution, for example, the axis source data for the $x$-axis data controls whether you want the inner solutions (eigenvalues) or outer solutions (parametric solutions) on the $x$-axis.

For **Parametric Solver** and **Parametric Sweep** studies, the **Parameter selection** or **Parameter values** list includes options for selecting solutions using the associated parameter values. For a parameter switch, there are lists (with the names of the corresponding **Parameters** nodes) of parameters for all parameter cases in all **Parameters** nodes that are included in the switch.

Any or all of the time steps can be selected from the **Time selection** list, or select **Interpolated** to get the same interpolated times for every parameter. Similar selections are available for eigenvalues and their associated eigenmodes.

- If **Interpolated** times is selected, enter **Times** or click the **Range** button ( ) to select and define specific times.
- If **Manual** times is selected, enter **Time indices** or click the **Range** button ( ) to select and define specific times.
- When available, from the **Table columns** list, select **Inner solutions** or **Outer solutions**. These options are available when there is a Parametric Sweep problem with dynamic inner solutions (that is to say, time, eigenvalue, or parametric solutions).
  - If **Inner solutions** is selected, when the **Evaluate** button ( = ) is clicked, the results table displays the *dynamic value* (for example, time, eigenvalue, or parametric) solutions in rows.
  - If **Outer solutions** is selected, when the **Evaluate** button ( = ) is clicked, the results table displays the *parameters* in rows.


- Entering Ranges and Vector-Valued Expressions
- Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables


## *Entering Axis Data for a Dataset*

Revolution 1D and 2D datasets: Specify the revolution axis or point by a method based on the space dimension.

- For a **Revolution 1D** dataset, enter a value in the coordinate field to specify the revolution point.
- For a **Sector 2D** dataset, enter values for both the **x** and **y** coordinates (SI unit: m).
- For a **Mirror 2D**, **Revolution 2D**, or **Sector 3D** dataset, from the **Axis entry method** list, select **Two points** to enter the revolution axis by specifying two points or **Point and direction** to specify the axis by specifying one point and a direction vector.
  - If **Two points** is selected, enter coordinates in the **Point 1** and **Point 2** fields for **x** and **y** coordinates for the 2D datasets and for **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates for the 3D dataset (SI unit: m).
  - If **Point and Direction** is selected, enter **Point** and **Direction** vectors for **x** and **y** coordinates for 2D datasets and for **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates for the 3D dataset (SI unit: m).

## *Expressions and Predefined Quantities*

When plotting and evaluating results, the COMSOL Multiphysics software provides a large number of predefined quantities that are specific to the physics interfaces in the model; mathematical functions and operators; and general quantities for the geometry, coordinate systems, and mesh.

The COMSOL Multiphysics software does not limit the results calculations to predefined quantities; you can plot and evaluate any function by entering the corresponding expression. You can combine numbers, parameters, mathematical constants, physical constants, variables, mathematical functions, unary operators, and binary

operators. The **Expression** field or list is available for most plot types as well as for integration and data display and evaluation. You can enter any expression directly in the field or insert variables from a list of predefined quantities that you open by pressing Ctrl+Space or by clicking the **Insert Expression** ( ) button below the table.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can also use Ctrl+Space to access predefined quantities in many text fields for preprocessing functionality such as definitions of parameters and variables, geometry and mesh features, and physics settings. |

In the **Settings** window for many nodes under **Derived Values**, for example, you can enter and evaluate multiple expressions in the **Expressions** section:

- Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to select a predefined quantity from the tree of expressions that opens and then replace the contents of the current row in the **Expression** table with the corresponding variable. For postprocessing features where you input an array of expressions (for example, Global plots and most numerical evaluation features), choose **All expressions in this group** for groups with many related quantities such as vector and tensor components to add all quantities in the group to the table of expressions.
- Click the **Add Expression** ( + ) button to add the corresponding variable to the next row in the **Expression** table. Otherwise, this option is similar to the **Replace Expression** option.
- The **Unit** for the expression appears automatically if you replace or add a predefined expression. You can click in the unit's text field and type a compatible unit for the quantity if there is no unit defined or if you want to change the unit. If you use an incompatible unit, it is ignored and replaced by the default unit.
- Click in the **Description** field in a row to enter a description (or edit the default) for the corresponding expression.

Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), **Delete** ( ) buttons and the fields under tables to edit the table contents. Or right-click a table cell and select **Move Up**, **Move Down**, or **Delete**. In addition, use the **Clear Table** button ( ) to clear the entire table and the **Insert Expression** button ( ) to insert an available model variable or expression into the current expression field at the cursor position.

In the **Expression** sections, in the **Settings** windows for plot nodes, for example, you can:

- Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to select a predefined quantity from the tree of expressions that opens and then replace the contents of the **Expression** field with the corresponding variable.
- Click the **Insert Expression** ( ) button to insert the corresponding variable at the current position in the **Expression** field (you can also use Ctrl+Space).
- Select a **Unit** from the list. You can select from a predefined number of applicable units for the quantity that the variable represents, but you can also click in the unit's text field and type any compatible unit for that quantity to use a unit that is not in the list (for example, `mi/h` for miles per hour as a unit for a velocity quantity).
- Select the **Description** check box to enter a description (or edit the default).

When applicable, use the **Plot Previous Expression** ( ← ) and **Plot Next Expression** ( → ) buttons to step through all expressions available in the same group of expressions at the lowest level of expressions that you can choose from in the tree of expressions that opens when clicking the **Insert Expression** or **Replace Expression** button.

When there are parameters that can affect the plotted quantities, they are listed under **Parameters** with their name value, unit, and description. You can change the values of the parameters to plot quantities using a specific set of parameter values. Click the **Insert Expression** button ( ) at the bottom of the section or press Ctrl+Space to insert a predefined expression or variable into the selected cell in the **Value** column.

### PREDEFINED QUANTITIES

The predefined quantities that you get access to by clicking one of the above buttons are divided into categories based on where in the model they belong:

- A **Built In** group with built-in functions and operators:
  - A list of available **Mathematical Functions** such as trigonometric functions.
  - A list of available **Operators**, divided into **Differentiation**; **Evaluation**; **Expressions**; **Integral, average, and sum**; **Linearization**, **Other**; and **Scoped evaluation**.
- A **Model** group with quantities and variables related to the model:
  - For **Component 1** (and any other components in the model), each physics interface has its own list of predefined quantities. In addition, there is a **Definitions** list with variables for coordinate systems and user-defined variables, a **Geometry** list with geometry variables local to the component such as normal and tangent components, and, if applicable, a **Global** list with global (scalar) quantities defined by the physics interfaces.
  - A **Geometry** list with geometry variables such as the spatial coordinates and the domain index.
  - A **Global Definitions** list with user-defined parameters and variables and a variable for the number of DOFs.
  - A **Mesh** list with mesh variables such as element size and element quality.
  - A **Solver** list with variables for the time, eigenvalue, and frequency (when applicable).

Double-click or press Enter to add the selected predefined quantity to the active text field.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Type a filter text in the text field at the top of the list of predefined expressions to filter the list to only include the quantities that match the filter text. Using a filter text can help you find a predefined quantity of interest without having to search through the full list of quantities. You can type the name of the predefined expression (for example, `atan2`) or the description (for example, `inverse tangent`) in the filter text for the **Insert Expression** and **Replace Expression** lists to search for a specific predefined expression. When you type Ctrl+Space in a text field, you can filter the list using the name of the predefined expression. |

### EVALUATION OF UNDEFINED QUANTITIES

During the evaluation of expressions, by default COMSOL Multiphysics does not report partially undefined quantities, and the program plots a quantity where it is defined. The plot is empty where the plotted data is undefined or “not-a-number” (NaN). The plot is also empty where the plotted data quantity is infinity or negative infinity. If a results quantity is undefined everywhere, an error occurs for all plot types.

### EVALUATION ON LOWER GEOMETRY DIMENSIONS

For variables defined on a higher geometry dimension such as domains, evaluating such variables on a lower dimension such as boundaries, the returned value is the mean value, if the values for the variable differ on the different sides of the boundary (such as the upside and downside of an interior boundary). Use the up and down operators to evaluate the variable on one side of the boundary.

### ACCESSING OTHER SOLUTIONS THAN THE SELECTED SOLUTION

When you use the names of the dependent variables in a results expression, COMSOL Multiphysics uses the solution associated with the selected parameter value; eigenvalue; or time for a parametric analysis, eigenvalue analysis, or time-dependent analysis, respectively. To access other solutions in the model, use the `with` operator.

#### PROCESSING SOLUTIONS WITH A STORED LINEARIZATION POINT

If the solution being processed has a stored linearization point (such as for a harmonic perturbation or a small-signal analysis), several options are available for how to evaluate the expression in the **Expression evaluated for** list.

#### SPECIFYING A COORDINATE SYSTEM FOR VECTOR PLOTS

For vector plots based on some specific datasets, it is possible to choose a global Cartesian or a local cylindrical or cut-plane coordinate system to evaluate vectors in revolutions of axisymmetric models.

*Vector Plots of Revolutions of 2D Axisymmetric Geometries*

A **Coordinate system** list is available in the **Expression** section for plots that use a Revolution 1D or Revolution 2D dataset that has the default axis settings and points to a Solution, Mesh, Shell, or Layered Material dataset for an axisymmetric geometry. It is also available for plots using a Mirror dataset applied on a Revolution 2D dataset. From that list, choose **Global Cartesian** to enter a vector in the global Cartesian coordinate system or **Cylindrical** to enter a vector in a cylindrical coordinate system, which can be more convenient for a revolved (and possibly mirrored) axisymmetric geometry. The **Coordinate system** list is available for these plot types, when applicable:

- Arrow plots (**Arrow Volume**, **Arrow Surface**, and **Arrow Line**)
- **Deformation** subnodes
- Principal stress/strain plots (**Principal Stress Volume**, **Principal Stress Surface**, and **Principal Stress Line**)
- Scatter plots (**Scatter Volume** and **Scatter Surface**)
- **Streamline** plots

*2D Vector Plots on Cut Planes*

A **Coordinate system** list is available in the **Expression** section for 2D vector plots (**Arrow Surface** plots, for example) that use a **Cut Plane** dataset that points to a 3D Solution or Mesh dataset. From that list, you can choose **Cut Plane** to enter a 2D vector in the local cut-plane coordinates, or **Global Cartesian** to enter a 3D vector in the global Cartesian coordinate system.

## *Defining Plane Data for a Dataset*

Select a **Plane type**: **Quick** (the default) to specify planes orthogonal to the coordinate axes or **General** to specify general planes. The **Plane type** consists of the sets of planes orthogonal to the coordinate axes applicable for the model geometry — for example, **xy-planes**, **yz-planes**, and **zx-planes** in 3D.

If **Quick** is selected:

- From the **Plane** list, select **xy-planes**, **yz-planes** (the default), **zx-planes**, **yx-planes**, **zy-planes**, or **zx-planes** as the set of planes orthogonal to the coordinate axes applicable for the model geometry. Specify the transverse coordinate by entering the location along the transverse coordinate axis.
- Enter the $x$-, $y$-, or $z$-coordinate in the field based on the **Plane** selection:
  - If **xy-planes** or **yx-planes** is selected, enter the **z-coordinate** (SI unit: m).
  - If **yz-planes** or **zy-planes** is selected, enter the **x-coordinate** (SI unit: m).
  - If **zx-planes** or **xz-planes** is selected, enter the **y-coordinate** (SI unit: m).

If **General** is selected:

- Select a **Plane entry method**: **Three points** or **Point and normal vector**. Enter **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates.

  For the **Mirror 3D** dataset, select **Three points** to enter the mirror axis by specifying three points or **Point and normal** to specify the mirror axis by specifying one point and a normal vector:

  - If **Three points** is selected, enter **Point 1**, **Point 2**, and **Point 3** in the **x**-, **y**-, and **z**-coordinate fields (SI unit: m).
  - If **Point and normal vector** is selected, enter **Point** (SI unit: m) and **Normal vector** (dimensionless) data in the **x**-, **y**-, and **z**-coordinate fields.

For the **Cut Plane** dataset, select the **Additional parallel lines** check box to define multiple planes for plotting or evaluation, for example. Enter **Distances** from the original line in the field, or click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of distances for additional cut planes. The **Distances** field refers to a direction that is normal to the cut plane.

## *Plot Array Settings for Plot Nodes*

When you have enabled the plot array functionality by selecting the **Enable** check box in the **Plot Array** section in a 2D or 3D plot group node, you can control the behavior of each plot in the plot group using the settings in the **Plot Array** sections that appear. See Plot Array for the plot group settings for creating plot arrays.

By default, the **Belongs to array** check box is selected, so that all plots in the plot group are part of the plot array. Clear this check box to exclude that plot from the plot array. If desired, select the **Manual indexing** check box to rearrange the plots in the plot array. You can use the indexing to create "holes" (extra displacement) in the array, for example. For a linear array, enter the 0-based index in the **Index** field. For a square plot array, enter 0-based index values in the **Row index** and **Column index** fields. If you do not use a manual indexing, the plots in the plot array are ordered as the order of the plot nodes in the plot group.

The **Apply to dataset edges** check box is selected by default; clear that check box to exclude the dataset edges.

## *Plot Titles for Plot Groups and Plot Types*

Every plot group and plot type have a **Title** section where the **Title type** is selected and set. The options are **Automatic** (the default), **Custom** (if available), **Manual**, **Label**, or **None**. An **Automatic** title is generated based on the type of plot or plots selected. Select **Label** to make the title display the plot group's label. Select **None** for no title. Select **Custom** to add existing information combined with custom prefix and suffix text to the title as described below, or select **Manual** to enter free text in the field, including optional evaluation of variables, include the current date and time and the filename (see Manual Plot Titles below).

### NUMBER FORMATS

For all title types (except **None**) in the plot groups' settings, you can choose the following formats from the **Number format** list:

- **Default**: Numerical values that come from the solvers are presented as-is. Numbers formatted during postprocessing use the **Output display precision** preference setting.
- **Automatic**: All numbers are formatted using the specified precision that you enter in the **Precision** field (default: 6). Select the **Show trailing zeros** check box if you what to display trailing zeros.
- **Engineering**: All numbers are formatted using engineering notation (such as `31.416E-6`; it is similar to scientific notation but with the powers of ten as multiples of three) using the specified precision that you enter in the **Precision** field (default: 6). Select the **Show trailing zeros** check box if you what to display trailing zeros.
- **Scientific**: All numbers are formatted using scientific notation (such as `3.1416E-5`) using the specified precision that you enter in the **Precision** field (default: 6). Select the **Show trailing zeros** check box if you what to display trailing zeros.

- **Stopwatch**: All numbers are formatted in decimal notation with a specified number of integer digits and decimals, which you enter in the **Number of integer digits** field (default: 3) and **Number of decimals** field (default: 2), respectively. Unnecessary zeros are always shown. For example, with the default settings, 17.1 would be formatted as `017.10`. The specified number of integer digits is not respected if the number is too large or if it is NaN or Inf. Select the **Always show the sign** check box to keep the width from changing for a sequence that includes both positive and negative values. Select the **Always show the imaginary part** check box to keep the width from changing for a sequence that includes both real numbers and numbers with a nonzero imaginary part.
- **Scientific stopwatch**: All numbers are formatted in scientific notation with one integer digit and a specified number of decimals and exponent digits. For example, with the default settings, 17.1 would be formatted as `1.71E1`. The settings are the same as for the **Stopwatch** format, with the addition of an **Always show the sign of the exponent** check box. Select it to keep the width from changing for a sequence that includes both positive and negative exponents.

### CUSTOM PLOT TITLES

*Solution*

These settings are only available for the main plot groups. Under **Solution**, select the check boxes as needed.

- Select **Dataset** to include details about the dataset used for the plot.
- Select **Phase** to include information about the phase (when applicable).
- Select **Solution** to include the details about the solution (the time step or parameter values, for example) for the plot (when applicable).
- Select **Filename** to include the name of the MPH-file for the model that the plot belongs to.
- Select **Date** to include the current date (using a format like **Nov 7, 2016,** for example).
- Select **Time** to include the current time (using a format like **4:47:48 PM**, for example).

The title includes dataset settings taken from a plot if there is exactly one dataset that is taken from a plot, and the plot group's dataset is not used anywhere. The plot group's dataset has precedence over the plots' datasets.

*Type and Data*

Under **Type and data**, select the check boxes as needed.

- Select **Type** to include the plot type in the title.
- Select **Description** to include the variable details.
- Select **Expression** to include the variable expression in the title.
- Select **Unit** to include the variable unit.

*User*

Under **User**, enter text as needed:

- Enter text in the **Prefix** field to add free text at the front of any Solution title text string. For example, if all the **Dataset**, **Phase**, and **Solution** check boxes are selected, this text is first.
- Enter text in the **Suffix** field to add free text at the end of any Solution title text string. For example, if all the **Dataset**, **Phase**, and **Solution** check boxes are selected, this text is at the end of this information.

*Layout*

The **Use parameter indicator for solution and phase** check box is selected by default to display the solutions time, parameter value, or phase for the currently selected plot in the upper-left corner of the **Graphics** window.

### MANUAL PLOT TITLES

For all manual plot titles, enter the plot title in the **Title** field. If the title is longer than the available width in the plot window, the title is automatically wrapped to another line. You can also use newline (carriage return) in the

**Title** field to add new lines in the plot title. In the **Title** section for plot groups, you can use these additional settings for including the date, the time, the filename, or values of scalar variables, for example:

The **Parameter indicator** field contains a parameter indicator, such as the time for the current plot of a time-dependent solution, which appears in the upper-left corner of the **Graphics** window. You can edit the indicator if desired.

You can evaluate and display values in the title and the parameter indicator. You can type, for example, `eval(t,min)` to evaluate the time $t$ (in minutes). In addition to available scalar variables in the model, you can use the following variables to display date, time, filename, and so on:

TABLE 21-3: VARIABLES FOR PLOT TITLES.

| VARIABLE NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| FILENAME | The filename as the last part of the file path, |
| PATH | The full file path, |
| DATE | The current date, in the format Dec 8, 2016. |
| TIME | The current time, in the format 10:56:59 AM. |
| YEAR | The current year. |
| MONTH | The current month as a two-digit number. |
| DAY | The current day of the month as a two-digit number. |
| HOUR, HOUR24 | The current hour as a two-digit number between 0 and 23. |
| HOUR12 | The current hour as a two-digit number between 0 and 11. |
| AMPM | The AM/PM marker (AM or PM). |
| MINUTE | The current minute as a two-digit number. |
| SECOND | The current second as a two-digit number. |

For example, use `eval(DATE)` to include the current date in the plot title or parameter indicator.

Using Special Formats and Symbols in Titles

## *Using Special Formats and Symbols in Titles*

### SUPPORT FOR FORMATTING AND SYMBOLS IN TEXTS

For the titles as well as the $x$-axis, $y$-axis, and $z$-axis labels, you can use formatted strings that include HTML tags, Greek letters, and mathematical symbols. The tables in the following sections provide information about supported format and symbols. In addition to ASCII characters, Greek letters, and the mathematical symbols listed in Table 21-9 and the following tables, the COMSOL Multiphysics software correctly displays any Unicode-based character that you paste into a title or label field.

To display a backslash (\) in, for example, a title, use `\backslash`.

### HTML TAGS

You can use the following HTML tags in text strings for plot labels and titles:

TABLE 21-4: VALID HTML TAGS.

| HTML TAG | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `<b> </b>` | Enclosed text is rendered using a bold font. |
| `<i> </i>` | Enclosed text is rendered using an italic font. |
| `<sub> </sub>` | Enclosed text is rendered in subscript with the enclosed text slightly lower than the surrounding text. |
| `<sup> </sup>` | Enclosed text is rendered in superscript with the enclosed text slightly higher than the surrounding text. |
| `<tt> </tt>` | Enclosed text is rendered using a monospaced font. |
| `<u> </u>` | Enclosed text is underlined. |

### GREEK CHARACTERS

The texts in labels and titles in all plots support the following Greek character tags:

TABLE 21-5: VALID GREEK SYMBOL COMMANDS.

| COMMAND | SYMBOL | COMMAND | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|---|
| \ALPHA | Α | \alpha | α |
| \BETA | Β | \beta | β |
| \GAMMA | Γ | \gamma | γ |
| \DELTA | Δ | \delta | δ |
| \EPSILON | Ε | \epsilon | ε |
| \ZETA | Ζ | \zeta | ζ |
| \ETA | Η | \eta | η |
| \THETA | Θ | \theta | θ |
| \IOTA | Ι | \iota | ι |
| \KAPPA | Κ | \kappa | κ |
| \LAMBDA | Λ | \lambda | λ |
| \MU | Μ | \mu | μ |
| \NU | Ν | \nu | ν |
| \XI | Ξ | \xi | ξ |
| \OMICRON | Ο | \omicron | ο |
| \PI | Π | \pi | π |
| \RHO | Ρ | \rho | ρ |
| \SIGMA | Σ | \sigma | σ |
| \TAU | Τ | \tau | τ |
| \UPSILON | Υ | \upsilon | υ |
| \PHI | Φ | \phi | φ |
| \CHI | Χ | \chi | χ |
| \PSI | Ψ | \psi | ψ |
| \OMEGA | Ω | \omega | ω |

#### MATHEMATICAL SYMBOLS

For texts in titles and axis labels, you can use the following mathematical symbols:

TABLE 21-6: VALID MATHEMATICAL SYMBOL COMMANDS.

| COMMAND | SYMBOL | COMMAND | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|---|
| \approx | ≈ | \bullet | • |
| \sim | ~ | \partial | ∂ |
| \prop | ∝ | \nabla | ∇ |
| \neq | ≠ | \prod | ∏ |
| \equiv | ≡ | \sum | ∑ |
| \lequal | ≤ | \sqrt | √ |
| \gequal | ≥ | \integral | ∫ |
| \ll | >> | \oplus | ⊕ |
| \gg | << | \otimes | ⊗ |
| \plusmin | ± | \larrow | ← |
| \infinity | ∞ | \rarrow | → |
| \deg | ° | \lrarrow | ↔ |
| \cdot | · | \ldarrow | ⇐ |
| \times | × | \rdarrow | ⇒ |

## *Arrow Positioning*

Under **Arrow Positioning**, first select a **Placement** of the arrows:

For **Arrow Surface** in 3D plot groups and **Arrow Line** in 3D and 2D plot groups:

Under **Positioning**, first select a **Placement**: **Gauss points**, **Mesh nodes**, **Uniform**, or **Uniform anisotropic**.

- Select **Gauss points** to position the arrows in the elements' Gauss points when a solution is available. Also specify the order of the Gauss points in the **Gauss point order** field (default: 1). A higher order increases the arrow density in each element.
- Select **Mesh nodes** for arrows positioned in the mesh element nodes (that is, more densely placed arrows where the mesh density is high).
- Select **Uniform** (the default) for arrows positioned uniformly on the surface. Then enter the number of arrows to plot in the **Number of arrows** field (default: 200).
- Select **Uniform anisotropic** to position the arrows using an anisotropic density (that is, more arrows in some directions than in others). In addition to entering the number of arrows to plot in the **Number of arrows** field (default: 200), use the **x weight**, **y weight**, and (in 3D) **z weight** fields to give weights for the arrow density in the different directions (using positive scalar weights). The default weights are 1 in all directions. A higher value increases the arrow density in the corresponding direction.

For **Arrow Volume** in 3D plot groups and **Arrow Surface** in 2D plot groups:

Under **Positioning**, first select a **Placement**: **Element centers**, **Mesh nodes**, or **Grid** (the default):

- Choose **Element centers** to position the arrows in the element centers; if desired, change the value in the **Maximum number of points** field (default: 100,000).
- For **Mesh nodes**, see above.

- For **Grid**, in the **x grid points**, **y grid points**, and **z grid points** fields, select an **Entry method**: **Number of points** or **Coordinates**:
  - If **Number of points** is selected, enter the number of **Points** in each direction (the default is 7 for Arrow Volume plots and 15 for Arrow Surface plots).
  - If **Coordinates** is selected, enter **Coordinates** (SI unit: m) or click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of values.

Entering Ranges and Vector-Valued Expressions

## *Principal Components and Positioning*

These sections are available for the Principal Stress Volume, Principal Stress Surface, and Principal Stress Line plots:

### PRINCIPAL COMPONENTS

Under **Principal Components**, select a **Type** — **Principal stress** or **Principal strain** — to visualize either the principal stresses (the default) or the principal strains as vectors.

From the **Data** list, choose one of the available principal stresses or strains (depending on the type selected above); for example, **Solid mechanics: Principal stresses**. The principal values and directions are then defined based on the selected data. If you choose **Manual**, you can enter the following values and direction components:

- Under **Principal values**, enter information in the **First**, **Second**, and **Third Value** fields. The default are the three principal stresses (`solid.sp1`, `solid.sp2`, and `solid.sp3`, for example, for a Solid Mechanics interface; the prefix is the Name of the physics interface node), plotted using red, green, and blue arrows, respectively.
- Under **Principal directions**, enter information in the table under **First**, **Second**, and **Third** for the **X**, **Y**, and **Z** coordinate fields. The defaults are the directions (eigenvectors) for the first, second, and third principal stress.

For transient problems, enter a **Time**.

### POSITIONING

For **Principal Stress Surface** in 3D plot groups and **Principal Stress Line** in 3D and 2D plot groups:

Under **Positioning**, first select a **Placement**: **Gauss points**, **Mesh elements**, **Uniform**, or **Uniform anisotropic**.

- Select **Gauss points** to position the principal stress symbols in the elements' Gauss points when a solution is available. Also specify the order of the Gauss points in the **Gauss point order** field (default: 1). A higher order increases the principal stress symbol density in each element.
- Select **Mesh elements** for principal stress symbols positioned in the mesh element nodes (that is, more densely placed symbols where the mesh density is high).
- Select **Uniform** (the default) for principal stress symbols positioned uniformly on the surface. Then enter the number of symbols to plot in the **Number of points** field (default: 200).
- Select **Uniform anisotropic** to position the principal stress symbols using an anisotropic density (that is, more symbols in some directions than in others). In addition to entering the number of principal stress symbols to plot in the **Number of points** field (default: 200), use the **x weight**, **y weight**, and (in 3D) **z weight** fields to give weights for the symbol density in the different directions (using positive scalar weights). The default weights are 1 in all directions. A higher value increases the symbol density in the corresponding direction.

For **Principal Stress Volume** in 3D plot groups and **Principal Stress Surface** in 2D plot groups:

Under **Positioning**, first select a **Placement**: **Element centers**, **Mesh nodes**, or **Grid** (the default):

- Choose **Element centers** to position the principal stress symbols in the element centers; if desired, change the value in the **Maximum number of points** field (default: 100,000).
- For **Mesh elements**, see above.
- For **Grid**, in the **X grid points**, **Y grid points**, and **Z grid points** fields, select an **Entry method**: **Number of points** or **Coordinates**:
  - If **Number of points** is selected, enter the number of **Points** in each direction (the default is 7 for Principal Stress Volume plots and 15 for Principal Stress Surface plots).
  - If **Coordinates** is selected, enter **Coordinates** (SI unit: m) or click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of values.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In the settings above, **X**, **Y**, and **Z** appear by default as the coordinate names if the plot uses data defined using the material frame. If the data is defined using a spatial frame, for example, **x**, **y**, and **z** appear instead. |

## *Defining the Number of Levels*

For Contour plots, Directivity plots, Isosurface plots, Contour datasets, and Isosurface datasets, under **Levels** and from the **Entry method** list, select **Number of Levels** or **Levels**.

If **Number of Levels** is selected, enter the total number of levels in the **Total levels** field (the default is 20 for plots and 5 for datasets). The **Round the levels** check box is selected by default to round the values of the levels. Otherwise, enter the values of the contour **Levels** or click the **Range** button ( ) to define a specific range of levels.

## *Selecting Color Tables*

For many plot types you can select the color table to use for coloring the surfaces, boundaries, contours, streamlines, slices, and so on. These color tables use 1024 colors each. The best way to compare the color tables is to experiment with the options. For an overview of the color tables and what they look like for some typical plots, see Overview of Color Tables and Their Usage.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The classic versions of some color tables correspond to that same color table in COMSOL Multiphysics versions earlier than version 6.0 (for example, **RainbowClassic** correspond to the **Rainbow** color table in versions before 6.0. The new versions of these color tables are typically less saturated, more uniform, more smooth, and more balanced. |

### THE COLOR TABLE WINDOW

When you click the **Change Color Table** button ( ) next to the thumbnail and name of the current color table in a plot's settings, the **Color Table** window appears. In that window you can choose a color table for the plot. You can also see what the color tables look like by clicking a color table; the plot is updated immediately to show the plot using that color table. The color tables are divided into the following categories:

- **Rainbow** ( ): The various Rainbow, Prism, Dipole, Spectrum, and Cyclic color tables.
- **Thermal** ( ): The various Thermal. GrayBody, HeatCamera, Inferno, Magma, and Plasma color tables.
- **Wave** ( ): The various Wave and Disco color tables.
- **Traffic** ( ): The various Traffic color tables.
- **Aurora** ( ): The various Aurora and Twilight color tables.

- **Linear** ( ): The GrayScale, GrayPrint, Cividis, and Viridis color tables.
- **Geoscience** ( ): The Gaia and GaiaLight color tables.

There is also a **Recently Used** category ( ), which contains the most recently used color tables. An **In Model** category ( ) is also available if any custom color tables have been added to the model (and then appear as Color Table nodes under **Color Tables**).

All color tables in the **Linear** category are linear, but there are linear color tables in other categories as well (for example, Inferno, Magma, and Plasma).

Use the **Collapse All** ( ) and **Expand All** ( ) buttons in the lower-left corner of the **Color Table** window to open or close all categories. Click the **Import** button ( ) to choose a color table file from the file system. That color table is then added to the list under **In Model** and is selected as the color table to use. A corresponding Color Table node is also added under **Color Tables**.

To filter (search) the list of color tables, type a filter text in the text field at the top of the **Color Table** window and then click the **Filter** button ( ). For example, type `dark` in the filter text field and the click the **Filter** button to show all dark versions of the color tables. Use an empty filter text field to restore the full list.

Click **OK** to use the selected color table in the plot.

The following sections provide detailed information about the available color tables.

### AURORAAUSTRALIS, AURORAAUSTRALISDARK, AURORABOREALIS, JUPITERAURORABOREALIS, AND TWILIGHT

The **AuroraAustralis** ( ), **AuroraAustralisDark** ( ), **AuroraBorealis** ( ), and **JupiterAuroraBorealis** ( ) color tables resemble the colors in the aurora australis (southern light), aurora borealis (northern light), and Jupiter's aurora, respectively. The AuroraAustralis color table spans from white through green and indigo to blue. The AuroraAustralisDark color is similar to AuroraAustralis but does not start with absolute white so that the end value's color is different from a white background. The AuroraBorealis color table also spans from white through green and indigo to blue but with a larger indigo portion. The JupiterAuroraBorealis color table spans from black through blue to white.

The **Twilight** ( ) color table uses colors associated with twilight (the illumination of Earth's lower atmosphere when the Sun is not directly visible), spanning colors from pink through white to blue.

### CIVIDIS

The **Cividis** ( ) color table uses yellow and blue colors in a color table that is suited for normal vision, a deuteranomaly, or red-green colorblindness. It was created by Jamie Nuñez, Ryan Renslow, and Chris Anderton at the Biological Sciences Division of the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory (located in Richland, Washington state, United States).

### CYCLIC AND CYCLICCLASSIC

The **Cyclic** ( ) and **CyclicClassic** ( ) color tables are useful for displaying periodic data. Examples are the phase variation of a propagating wave or its polarization angle. Another typical use case for Cyclic is the visualization of seemingly random data having many discrete levels (domain numbers, terminal numbers, port numbers, and so on). For these cases, Cyclic is convenient because of the large number of colors it contains. The colors begin with red, then pass through yellow, green, cyan, blue, magenta, and finally return to red.

### DIPOLE AND DIPOLE DARK

**Dipole** ( ) has been developed for plots where the majority of the solution is close to zero (or centered around some meaningful reference point) and where, in some places, positive and negative excitations occur. Typical cases

are the electric potential distribution around positively and negatively charged objects with the field relaxing to zero at infinity and the pressure distribution of an acoustic wave propagating in a large open space. For those cases, the scale tends to white in areas of relative inactivity, allowing for a good contrast with titles, legends, dataset edges, and other plot elements. This reasoning is similar to the one used for the Prism color table. The main difference is that Dipole is symmetric (or "diverging"), making it suitable for positive and negative scalar fields, whereas Prism is more suitable for vector field norms (which are positive only).

**DipoleDark** ( ) is similar but uses slightly darker colors.

You can use a combination of Dipole color tables to visualize streamlines, contour lines, and arrows using DipoleDark on top of a surface plot using Dipole.

If zero is an important reference point, but the minimum and maximum values do not have the same magnitude, consider combining the color scale with the **Scale** setting **Linear symmetric**. If you would like to use more colors for a small range around zero and less colors for the extremes, consider using the **Color table transformation** setting **Nonlinear symmetric**.

### DISCO, DISCOCLASSIC, DISCODARK, AND DISCOLIGHT

The **Disco** ( ) and **DiscoClassic** ( ) color tables span from red through magenta and cyan to blue. Like Rainbow, Disco has not been optimized for a particular use case. Unlike Rainbow, however, it has a strongly nonsymmetric luminance curve. This makes it less suitable as a general-purpose tool. Disco is typically not the first choice, but when an illustration already contains variants of Rainbow — or when Rainbow needs to be avoided for other reasons — Disco may provide an attractive alternative. **DiscoDark** ( ) and **DiscoLight** ( ) are similar but use darker and lighter colors, respectively.

You can use a combination of Disco color tables to visualize streamlines or contour lines using DiscoLight on top of a surface plot using Disco. The same way, DiscoDark can be used to draw on top of Disco.

### GAIA AND GAIALIGHT

The **Gaia** ( ) color table spans colors that make it suitable for plots related to topography and bathymetry. At its center the color table has a zero point, representing sea level. The bottom half is intended for depth measurements (below sea level), and the top half represents height measurements (above sea level). The colors resemble water, snow, and different kinds of soil or vegetation, for different levels of elevation. As a result, an elevation plot using this color table will start to look like a landscape. In order to allow for a higher level of detail close to sea level, the colors in the color table have been pushed to the center using a logarithmic map. The colors have been calibrated for central Europe, with the data ranging from –4 km depth to +4 km height. **GaiaLight** ( ) is similar but uses lighter colors.

You can use a combination of Gaia color tables to visualize streamlines or contour lines using GaiaLight on top of a surface plot using Gaia.

Oftentimes in topography and bathymetry applications, the actual data is presented using a Rainbow color table or similar, while the "landscape color table" is used to provide a certain context (or is added just for aesthetic reasons).

### GRAYBODY AND GRAYBODYLIGHT

The **GrayBody** ( ) color table is based on the Planckian locus for blackbody radiation. It is useful within the context of metal processing, for example. **GrayBodyLight** ( ) is similar but uses lighter colors.

You can use a combination of GrayBody color tables to visualize streamlines or contour lines using GrayBodyLight on top of a surface plot using GrayBody.

### GRAYSCALE AND GRAYPRINT

The **GrayScale** ( ) color table uses the linear gray scale from black to white — the easiest palette to interpret and order.

The **GrayPrint** ( ) color table varies linearly from dark gray (RGB: 0.95, 0.95, 0.95) to light gray (RGB: 0.05, 0.05, 0.05). Choose this color table to overcome two difficulties that the GrayScale color table has when used for printing on paper — it gives the impression of being dominated by dark colors, and white is indistinguishable from the background.

Gray scale plots are often easier to use for publication. People can also better perceive structural detail in a gray scale than with color.

### HEATCAMERA AND HEATCAMERALIGHT

The **HeatCamera** ( ) and **HeatCameraLight** ( ) color tables resemble the typical scale used for thermography applications. Here, the lighter colors red, orange, and yellow correspond to higher temperatures (and more radiated heat). The purples and the blues refer to cooler temperatures and less radiation. HeatCamera is used as the default color table for plots involving one of the heat transfer physics interfaces. For a smoother and more perceptually uniform option, consider Inferno, Magma, or Plasma.

### INFERNO, MAGMA, AND PLASMA

The **Inferno** ( ), **Magma** ( ), and **Plasma** ( ) color tables use a general bluish to reddish to yellowish color sequence, which is relatively friendly to common forms of color vision deficiencies. They are designed so that they are analytically perceptually uniform, both in regular form and when converted to black-and-white images. They were created by Stéfan van der Walt and Nathaniel Smith.

### PRISM AND PRISMDARK

**Prism** ( ) is slightly similar to the **Rainbow** color table but includes a white tip and is brighter. It has been developed for plots where the majority of the solution is close to zero (typically at the outer perimeter of the modeling domain) and where, in some places, singularities or "hot spots" occur. This is especially true for electric and magnetic field norms in electromagnetic models, but may also occur for stress and strain norms in structural mechanics models, for example. For those cases, the scale tends to white in areas of relative inactivity, allowing for a good contrast with titles, legends, dataset edges, and other plot elements. This is the default color table for plots when using one of the structural mechanics physics interfaces. It is also used as the default option for plotting electric and magnetic field norms in the low-frequency electromagnetics interfaces.

**PrismDark** ( ) is similar but uses slightly darker colors. It can be used, in combination with Prism, to add arrows or streamlines on top of a plane, for instance. Close to the hot spots the contrast between the two color scales increases, and in the wake regions the contrast will fade.

You can use a combination of Prism color tables to visualize streamlines, contour lines, and arrows using PrismDark on top of a surface plot using Prism.

> The hot spots typically use the top half of the scale. How much of the color scale that is used by the hot spots can be further fine-tuned using the **Color table transformation** options.

### RAINBOW, RAINBOWCLASSIC, RAINBOWDARK, AND RAINBOWLIGHT

**Rainbow** ( ) is the default for most plots that support color tables. The colors range through shades of blue, cyan, green, yellow, and red. This color table is not optimized for a particular use case (nor is it perceptually uniform), but it is not really bad for most use cases either. Consequently, it serves very well as a general-purpose tool for quick result assessment. The disadvantage of this color table is that people with color vision deficiencies (affecting up to 10% of technical audiences) cannot see distinctions between reds and greens.

**RainbowClassic** ( ) is the rainbow color table used in versions of COMSOL Multiphysics earlier than version 6.0. Compared to RainbowClassic, the current Rainbow color table is less saturated, more uniform, more smooth, and more balanced.

**RainbowDark** ( ), **RainbowLight** ( ), and **RainbowLightClassic** ( ) are similar to Rainbow but use darker and lighter colors, respectively.

You can use a combination of Rainbow color tables to visualize streamlines or contour lines using RainbowLight on top of a surface plot using Rainbow. The same way, RainbowDark can be used to draw on top of Rainbow.

### SPECTRUM, SPECTRUMCLASSIC, AND SPECTRUMLIGHT

**Spectrum** ( ) and **SpectrumClassic** ( ) are similar to the **Rainbow** color tables but include violet at the short-wavelength end of the visible spectrum. They also include richer shades of green and less yellow and cyan to more closely replicate the human perception of visible light. The saturation and hue distribution have been derived from the chromatic response of the CIE 1931 Standard Observer. The included wavelengths range from 415 nm to 660 nm. **SpectrumLight** ( ) is similar but uses lighter colors. You can use them with the Ray Optics Module, for example, to accurately visualize polychromatic light.

You can use a combination of Spectrum color tables to visualize streamlines or contour lines using SpectrumLight on top of a surface plot using Spectrum.

### THERMAL, THERMALCLASSIC, THERMALDARK, THERMALLIGHT, THERMALLIGHTCLASSIC, THERMALWAVE, AND THERMALWAVEDARK

**Thermal** ( ) and **ThermalLightClassic** ( ) more or less resemble the radiation pattern of a glowing piece of metal, where lighter colors refer to higher temperatures. These color tables are not optimized for a particular use case, but they are not really bad for most use cases either: Like Rainbow, the serve very well as general-purpose tools. However, for a more accurate approximation of a radiating graybody, consider one of the GrayBody color tables instead.

**ThermalLight** ( ) is similar but use lighter colors. **ThermalDark** ( ) and **ThermalClassic** ( ) are similar but use darker colors.

You can use a combination of Thermal color tables to visualize streamlines or contour lines using ThermalLight on top of a surface plot using Thermal. The same way, ThermalDark can be used to draw on top of Thermal.

**ThermalWave** ( ) is designed for wave phenomena of a thermal nature. It is used in one of the default plots for the thermoviscous acoustics and linearized Navier–Stokes physics. The colors relate to orange and blue flames, and the luminance distribution is calibrated to be fully symmetric.

**ThermalWaveDark** ( ) is similar to ThermalWave but with darker colors, in particular in the center. The advantage is a stronger contrast and a more vibrant plot, and the disadvantage is that the darker colors do not contrast well with titles, legends, and dataset edges.

You can use a combination of ThermalWave color tables to visualize streamlines, contour lines, and arrows using ThermalWaveDark on top of a surface plot using ThermalWave.

### TRAFFIC, TRAFFICCLASSIC, TRAFFICFLOW, TRAFFICLIGHT, AND TRAFFICLIGHTCLASSIC

The **Traffic** ( ) and **TrafficClassic** ( ) color tables span from green through yellow to red. **TrafficLight** ( ) and **TrafficLightClassic** ( ) are similar but use lighter colors. The **TrafficFlow** ( ) color table is specifically designed for visualizing mesh quality. The green half has a very soft gradient: All good mesh elements have about the same color when using a reversed TrafficFlow color table. This makes it much easier to focus on the mesh elements with a low quality.

You can use a combination of Traffic color tables to visualize streamlines or contour lines using TrafficLight on top of a surface plot using Traffic.

### VIRIDIS

The **Viridis** ( ) color table uses a general bluish to greenish to yellowish color sequence, which is relatively friendly to common forms of color vision deficiencies. It is designed so that it is analytically perceptually uniform, both in regular form and when converted to a black-and-white image. It was created by Stéfan van der Walt and Nathaniel Smith.

### WAVE, WAVECLASSIC, WAVELIGHT, WAVELIGHTCLASSIC

The **Wave** ( ) and **WaveClassic** ( ) color tables are useful for data that naturally has positive and negative attributes in addition to a magnitude. Like ThermalWave, Wave has two clearly distinct hues on both sides of the center to indicate "negative" (blue) and "positive" (red) values, and it has a symmetric luminance distribution. The Wave color table has been deliberately designed to be strongly nonlinear to support acoustic wave patterns with hotspots (singularities) and radiating point sources while also clearly resolving the far field. This color table is used as a default for many acoustics applications. Oftentimes, it is used together with the **Linear symmetric** setting in the **Scale** list for the color table scaling.

People with color vision deficiencies can interpret the Wave color table because it does not use red-green-gray distinctions, making it efficient for 99.98% of the population.

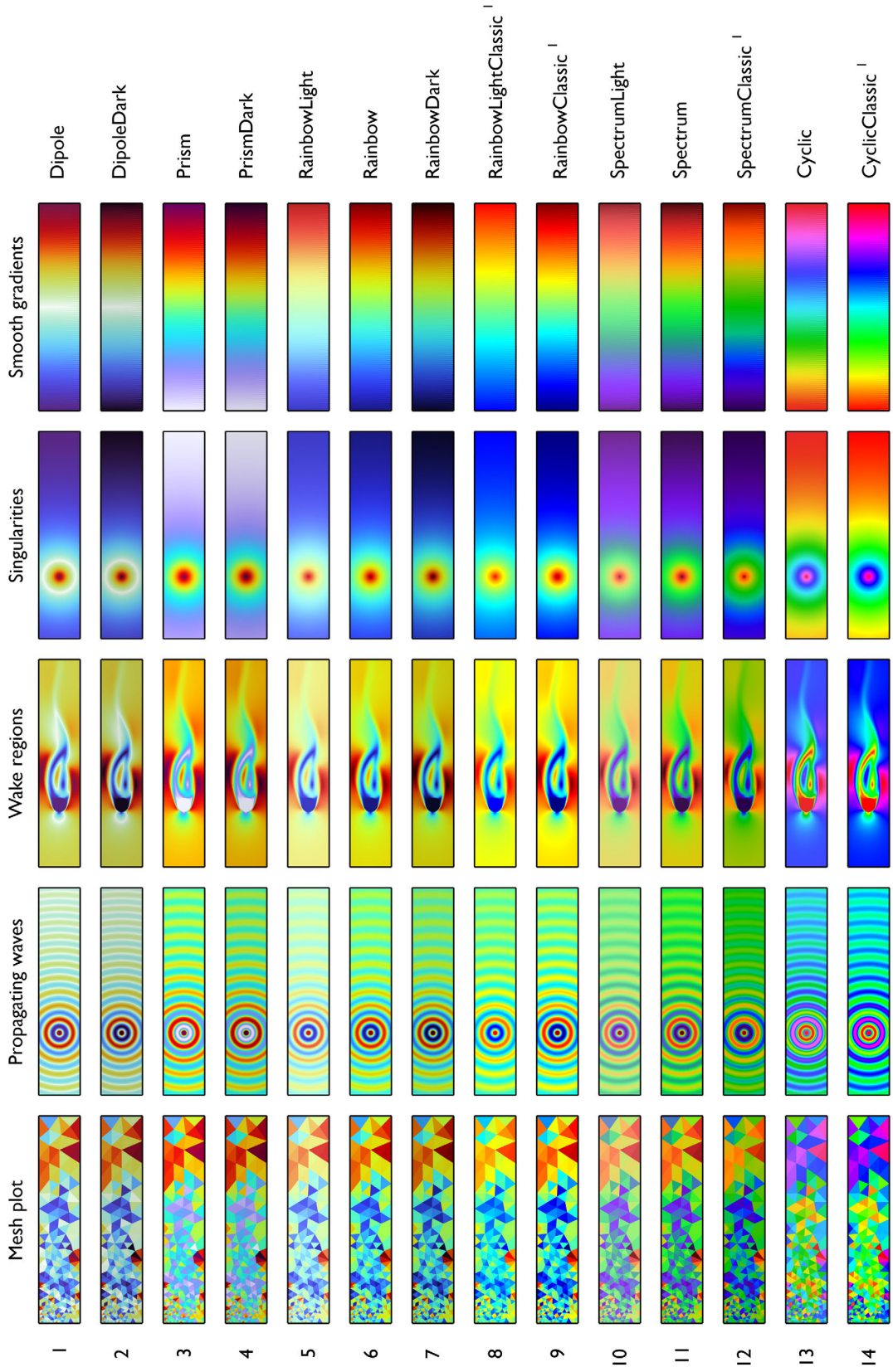
**WaveLight** ( ) and **WaveLightClassic** ( ) are similar but use lighter colors.

You can use a combination of Wave color tables to visualize streamlines or contour lines using WaveLight on top of a surface plot using Wave.

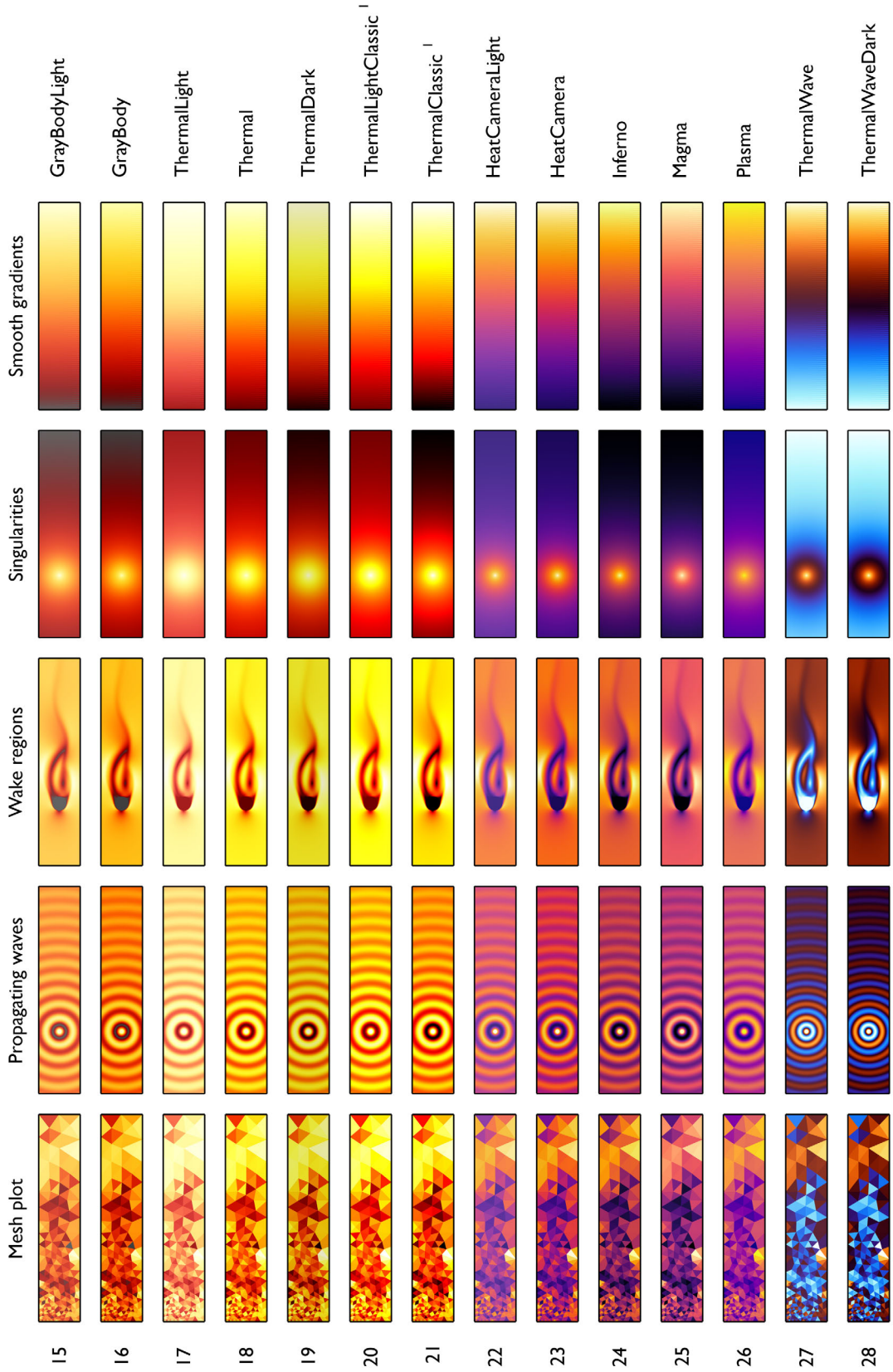
### OVERVIEW OF COLOR TABLES AND THEIR USAGE

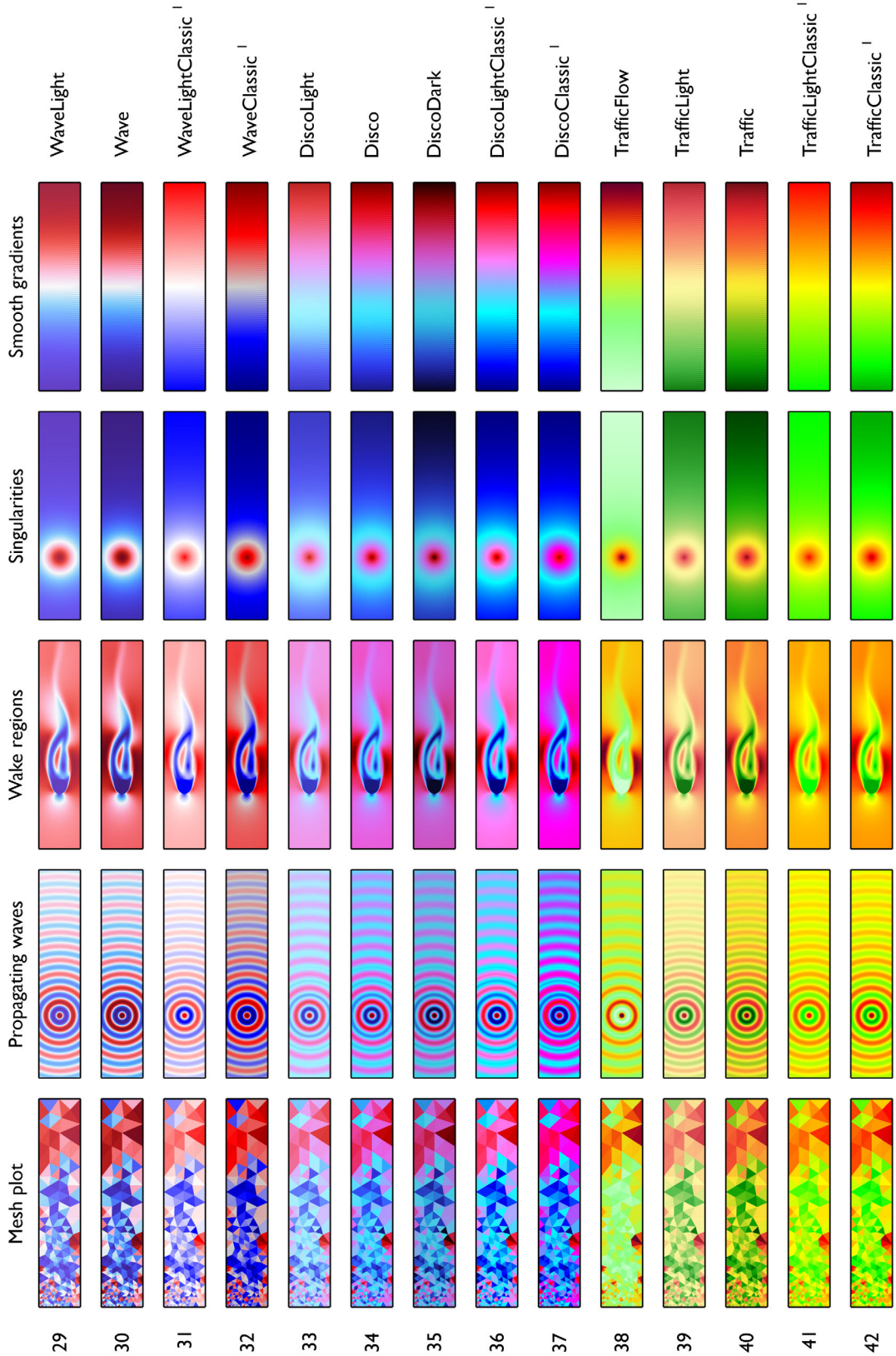
The following collages show related color tables used in the following cases:

- Smooth gradients — a general-purpose plot, showing an undistorted color table.
- Singularities — the majority of the solution uses the bottom half of the table, which represent a common plot in electromagnetics and structural mechanics models.
- Wake regions — the majority of the solution uses the top half of the table, which represent a common plot in CFD models.
- Propagating waves — the majority of the solution uses the center half of the table, which represents a common plot in acoustics, RF, and wave optics models.
- Mesh plot — a discontinuous plot, with a focus on the top half, which represents a common plot when finding mesh elements with a low quality.

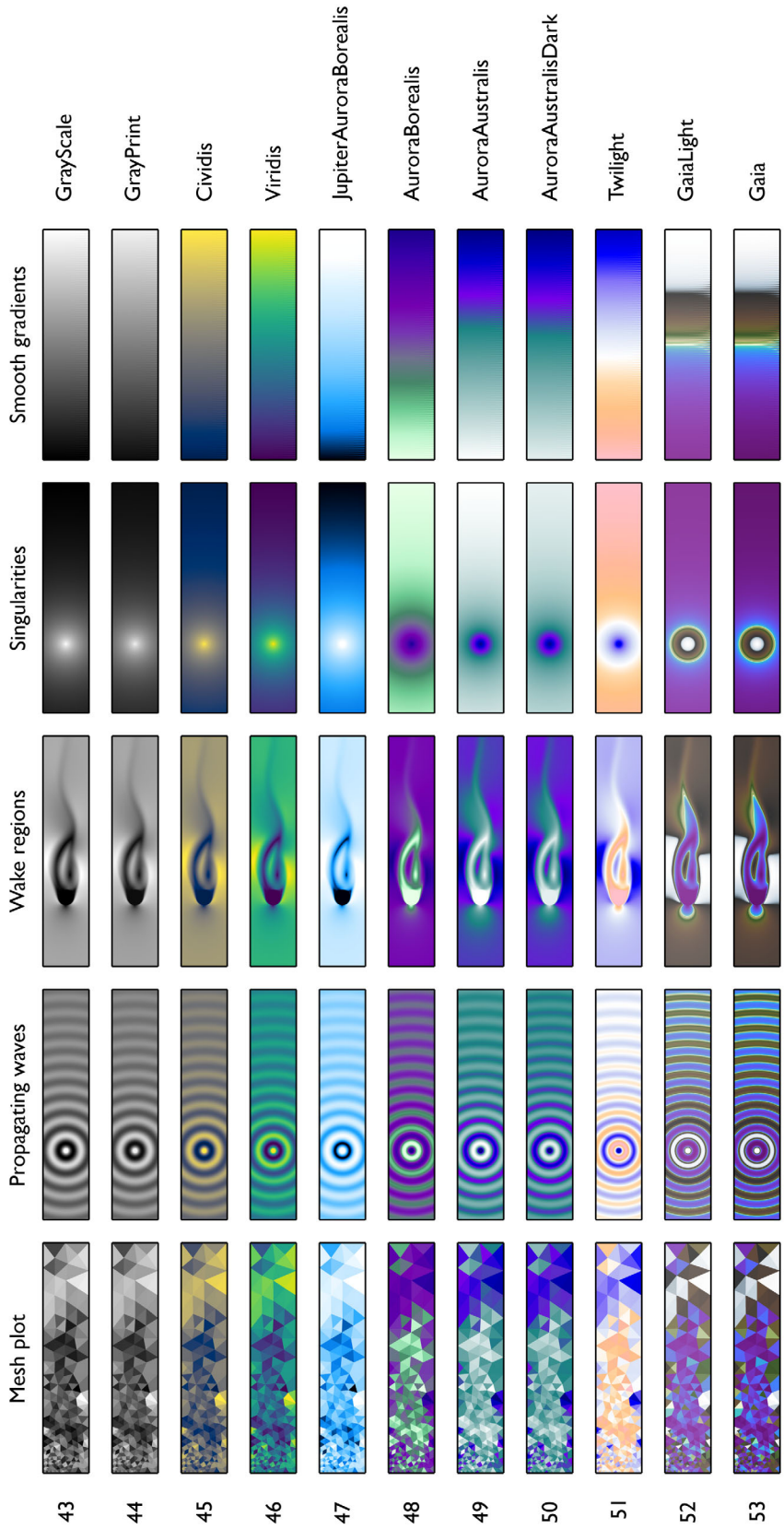

Mesh plot
Propagating waves
Wake regions
Singularities
Smooth gradients
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
Dipole
DipoleDark
Prism
PrismDark
RainbowLight
Rainbow
RainbowDark
RainbowLightClassic [1]
RainbowClassic [1]
SpectrumLight
Spectrum
SpectrumClassic [1]
Cyclic
CyclicClassic [1]

*The Thermal Color Tables*




Mesh plot
Propagating waves
Wake regions
Singularities
Smooth gradients
29 WaveLight
30 Wave
31 WaveLightClassic I
32 WaveClassic I
33 DiscoLight
34 Disco
35 DiscoDark
36 DiscoLightClassic I
37 DiscoClassic I
38 TrafficFlow
39 TrafficLight
40 Traffic
41 TrafficLightClassic I
42 TrafficClassic I

*Miscellaneous Color Tables*



The superscript 1 denotes color tables with the suffix Classic, which are copies of those used in COMSOL Multiphysics 5.6 and earlier versions.

When there are dark or light versions of a color table, you can use them to get nicely contrasting arrows, contours, or streamlines onto a surface plot that is using the basic version of that color table.

Color Tables and Color Themes in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

## *Custom Color Tables*

You can add custom color tables, stored as text fields with RGB data, to the Model Builder in the following ways:

- Click the **Import** button ( ) in the **Color Table** window and choose a color table text file from the file system (see The Color Table Window).
- Add a **Color Table** node ( ) under **Color Tables** ( ), and then browse to a color table file on the file system or in a Model Manager database. See Color Table below.

If there are no custom color tables, select the **Color Tables** check box under **Results** in the **Show More Options** window to display the **Color Tables** node.

You can also add your own continuous color tables and discrete color tables that you store in the `data/colortables/` folder in the directory where COMSOL Multiphysics is installed or in the user settings directory `.comsol/v6.2` under your local home directory.

## *Color Table*

You can add **Color Table** nodes ( ) under **Results>Color Tables** to define custom tables that you can access in the **Color Table** window (see The Color Table Window). **Color Table** nodes are also added automatically when you import custom color tables using the **Color Table** window.

### DEFINITION

From the **Data source** list, choose **Local table** (the default) or **File** as the source of the color table data:

- For a local table, you can edit the RGB values (0–1) in the **Red**, **Green**, and **Blue** columns. Use the buttons underneath the table to move, insert, or delete individual rows with RGB data, clear the entire table, or load or save the color table data from or to a file. The **Length** column is optional. In that column, you can add lengths as nonnegative scalar numbers to decide the relative length of each color segment in the color table. For continuous color tables, the last length is not used. If the **Length** column is left empty, all colors in the table get an equal length.
- For a color table from a file, enter the path and filename in the **Filename** field, or click **Browse** ( ) to browse to the file using the **Coordinate File** window that opens. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window to choose a file from a database, for example. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

From the **Type** list, choose **Continuous** (the default) or **Discrete** to interpret the color data as a continuous or discrete color table, respectively.

#### PREVIEW

This section contains a preview of the added color table.

## *Defining the Color and Data Ranges*

Under **Range**, select the **Manual color range** and **Manual data range** check boxes to manually override the color range and data range, respectively, with values in the **Minimum** and **Maximum** field, or use the sliders to control values that defined the range of the color legend and the data itself.

## *Defining the Coloring and Style*

Depending on the plot type and space dimension, the following options are available and defined under **Coloring and Style**. The items are listed in alphabetical order.

#### ARROW BASE

Select **Tail** (the default) to position the arrow's tail at the arrow position, **Head** to position the arrow's head at the arrow position, or **Center** to position the center of the arrow at the arrow position.

#### ARROW LENGTH

Select an **Arrow length**:

- **Proportional** (the default), so that the length of the arrows is proportional to the magnitude of the quantity they represent.
- **Normalized**, so that all arrows have the same length.
- **Logarithmic**, so that the length of the arrows is proportional to the natural logarithm of the magnitude of the quantity they represent. This makes arrows representing small values relatively larger. The value in the **Range quotient** field (default: 100) determines the ratio between the smallest and largest values in the range of values for the logarithmic arrow length.

*Number of Arrows*

When **Uniform** or **Uniform anisotropic** is selected as the **Placement**, also specify the **Number of arrows** (default: 200).

#### ARROW SCALE FACTOR

Select the **Scale factor** check box to enter a scalar number to scale the arrows or use the slider to select.

#### ARROW TYPE

Select an **Arrow type**: **Arrow**, **Arrowhead**, or **Cone**. Also, for Arrow Volume, Arrow Surface, Arrow Line, Arrow Point, Point Trajectories, and Ray Trajectories plots, select **Double arrow** for a double arrow with two arrowheads, which can represent a moment or torque, for example. Arrowheads are not available for Principal Stress and Coordinate System plots. When selecting the **Ellipse** point style type in Point Trajectories and Ray Trajectories plots, you can select **None** from the **Arrow type** list to not display any arrows.

#### COLOR

*Surface and Contour Plots*

For surface and contour plots, for example, from the **Coloring** list select to use a **Color table** (see Coloring) or select **Uniform** to use a single color from the **Color** list. You can also select **Custom** to define a custom color from the colored list below (on Windows) or by clicking the **Color** button (on Linux and macOS) and then selecting a color from the color palette.

*Arrow Plots*

For arrows, and unless a **Color Expression** subnode determines the arrow colors, select an arrow **Color** or select **Custom** to define a custom color from the colored list below (on Windows) or by clicking the **Color** button (on Linux and macOS) and then selecting a color from the color palette.

*Graph Plots — Colors and Color Cycles*

For lines in graph plots, select a **Color**: **Custom**, **Cycle**, **Cycle (reset)**, **From theme**, **Black**, **Blue**, **Cyan**, **Gray**, **Green**, **Magenta**, **Red**, **White**, or **Yellow**.

If you select **Custom**, define a custom color from the colored list below (on Windows) or by clicking the **Color** button (on Linux and macOS) and then selecting a color from the color palette. Choose or enter a line **Width** as a positive integer, or use the slider to select. By default, the line width is set a the **Default from preferences**, with the width from the preference setting shown in parentheses (default: 1). You specify the default line width as a positive integer on the **Graph Plots** page under **Results>Plots** in the **Preferences** window.

If you select **Cycle**, it cycles through all the colors; if you have more than one line plot in a plot group and want to cycle through the same set of colors, select **Cycle (reset)**. Also, choose **Default** (7 colors) or **Long** (19 colors) from the **Color cycle** list. Choosing **Long** can be useful if you plot many curves in a graph plot. The colors are defined in a text file. For information about the file format, see Color Tables and Color Themes in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*.

If you select **From theme**, the line and maker color is taken from the selected color theme.

For **Error Bars** and **Graph Marker** subnodes, you can choose **From theme** to use the color from the color theme or **Custom** to define a custom color, or choose any of the predefined colors.

*The Color Palette*

In the color palette that opens, you can choose from a number of basic colors, or click **Define custom colors** to open a section where you can specify a specific color using sliders to define the R (red), G (green), and B (blue) components. You can also click one of the RGB values to enter a specific value (0–255). Additionally, it is possible to change the hue using the vertical color slider. To change the intensity and saturation, move the cursor in the larger area to the left of the color slider: move it up or down to add tint (more white) or shade (more black), respectively; move it to the left or right to add less or more saturation, respectively. Click **Add to custom colors** to add the new color to the set of available custom colors. The color palette in the cross-platform version of the COMSOL Desktop looks slightly different but provides similar functionality.

### COLOR LEGEND

The **Color legend** check box is selected by default. Click to clear the check box if required. The legend position is determined by the settings in the **Color Legend** section in the Settings window for the parent Plot Group node.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can adjust the default precision settings if required. Open The Preferences Dialog Box and click **Graphics and Plot Windows**. Under **Display format (number of digits)**, in the **Color legend** field, enter an integer between 1 and 15 for the number of digits for the values displayed on the color legend. The default setting is 5 digits. |

### COLOR TABLE TRANSFORMATION

Choose one of the following options from the **Color table transformation** list:

- **None** (the default)
- **Reverse**, to reverse the color table
- **Nonlinear**
- **Nonlinear symmetric**

With the **Nonlinear** and **Nonlinear symmetric** settings you can select the **Reverse color table** check box if desired. You can also transform the color table to make it nonlinear. There is a parameter that controls how much the color table is transformed. Use the **Color calibration parameter** field or the associated slider to define a parameter value between −1.5 and 1.5. The **Nonlinear symmetric** setting is mainly useful when **Scale** is **Linear symmetric** and a symmetric color table such as Dipole or Wave is used. The reversal of the color table is applied before the nonlinear transformation, if used.

Color table transformations are mainly useful for rather moderate transformations of color tables. To deal with singularities or highly nonlinear expressions there are other approaches available:

- Specify a manual color range in the **Range** section.
- Use a logarithmic color scale (see Scaling).

### COLOR TABLE TYPE

For **Surface** plots, choose **Continuous** (the default) or **Discrete** from the **Color table type** list. If you chose **Discrete**, specify the number of discrete color bands in the **Number of bands** field (default: 10).

### COLORING

Select a **Coloring**: **Color table** (default), **Uniform**, or **Gradient**.

If **Color table** is selected, and if the default color table (**Rainbow** in most plots) is not suitable for the plot, try other options. See Selecting Color Tables for details.

If **Uniform** is selected, select a **Color** or **Custom** to choose a different color. For Line plots in 2D and 3D, you can also choose **From theme** to use the line color from the chosen color theme.

If **Gradient** is selected, define the coloring as a gradient between two colors, which you specify from the **Top color** and **Bottom color** lists.

*Reverse Color Table*

Select the **Reverse color table** check box to reverse the order of the colors in the color table (if **Coloring** is set to **Color table**).

*Reverse Color Gradient*

Select the **Reverse color gradient** check box to reverse the order of the colors in the color gradient (if **Coloring** is set to **Gradient**).

Selecting Color Tables

### ELLIPSE AXIS EXPRESSIONS

Define the semi-major and semi-minor axes of the ellipse using vector expressions. For the **Semi-major axis expression** and **Semi-minor axis expression**, click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to select a predefined expression to replace the current expression, or press Ctrl+Space to insert a predefined expression (dimensionless). The expressions available are based on the physics interfaces used in the model. If the Geometrical Optics interface is used to compute ray intensity, the default expressions (typically `gop.pax`, `gop.pay`, and `gop.paz` for the semi-major axis and `gop.pbx`, `gop.pby`, and `gop.pbz` for the semi-minor axis) represent the shape and orientation of the polarization ellipse.

### ELLIPSE ENTRY METHOD

Define the entry method for an ellipse as the point type from the **Ellipse entry method**: Choose **Number of ellipses** to enter a **Maximum number of ellipses**, or choose **Collection of times** to enter a number times in the **Times** field.

### ELLIPSE SCALE FACTOR

Select the **Ellipse scale factor** check box to enter a scalar or use the slider to select.

### FUNCTION TYPE

Available for Point Graph and Global 1D plots, you can choose **Continuous** (the default) or **Discrete** from the **Function type** list. Choose **Discrete** to plot global and point graphs as discrete values.

### FIXED SIZE

Select the **Fixed size** check box to make the sphere radii have constant radius when zooming a plot using one of the following particle-style plot types that plot spheres in 2D and 3D: Particle Trajectories, Ray Trajectories, and Point Trajectories; Particle Tracing and Particle Tracing with Mass; Poincaré Map; and Phase Portrait.

### FUNCTION

In a Table Surface plot, choose **Continuous** (the default) to consider the ($x$, $y$, data) triplets as samples of a function data = $f(x,y)$, where $f(x,y)$ is continuous, or choose **Discrete** to treat the samples as discrete and draw them as large pixels.

### GRID

Select a **Grid**: **None** (the default), **Fine**, **Normal**, or **Coarse**. If **Fine**, **Normal**, or **Coarse** is selected, also choose a **Color** for the grid.

For the **Matrix Histogram** plot (available with the Fatigue Module), you can select the **Grid** check box to add a grid to the matrix histogram. Choose a color (default: gray) for the grid from the **Color** list.

### INTERPOLATION AND NUMBER OF INTERPOLATED TIMES

Particle trajectories can appear jagged because the output times for the simulation are too few to result in a smooth plot. You can improve the particle trajectories by using a uniform interpolation of the data for the particle trajectories. From the **Interpolation** list, select **None** for no interpolation (the default), or select **Uniform** to use a uniform interpolation of the data using additional interpolated times defined in the **Number of interpolated times** field. The default is 100 interpolated times.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Interpolation of lines is only available for Particle Trajectories plots, which are available for use with Particle datasets created with the Particle Tracing Module. |

### LEGEND TYPE

For contour, isosurface, and directivity plots, the **Legend type** list is available. You can choose **Automatic** (the default for contour and directivity plots; not available for isosurfaces), **Filled** for a filled (joined) legend, or **Line** (the default for isosurface plots), for a legend with separated lines for the levels. The **Automatic** setting provides a filled legend for filled contours and a line legend for line and tube contours.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For isosurface plots using interactive levels, only legends with lines are applicable, and the **Legend type** is then not available. |

### LINE MARKERS OR MARKER TYPE

Select a **Marker** type: **None**, **Cycle**, **Cycle (reset)**, **Asterisk**, **Circle**, **Diamond**, **Plus sign**, **Point**, **Square**, **Star**, or **Triangle**.

If a marker is selected (excluding **None**), then from the **Positioning** list, select **Interpolated** (the default) or **In data points** or (for Line Graph, Radiation Pattern, and Through Thickness plots) **In evaluation points**. For **Interpolated**, enter the **Number** of markers to display (the default is 8; the maximum is 10,000 markers) or use the slider to select. If **In data points** is selected, the markers appear in the data points for the plot (which for a plot of a 1D solution are the mesh nodes).

| | |
|---|---|
| | The line markers are only available for Histogram plots using a continuous function. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | If a graph plot contains isolated points, they appear as markers if the **Position** is set to **In data points** or **In evaluation points**; otherwise, isolated points are not visible when using markers. |

#### LINE STYLE

The line styles available depend on the type of plot and the space dimension and include these options:

- From the **Line** list (for line graphs and point graphs, for example): **Cycle**, **Cycle (reset)**, **Solid**, **Dotted**, **Dashed**, or **Dash-dot**. If you select **Cycle**, it cycles through all the colors; if you have more than one line plot in a plot group and want to cycle through the same set of colors, select **Cycle (reset)**.
- From the **Line type** or **Type** list (for line, streamline, and particle trajectory plots, for example): **Line**, **Tube**, or **None** (**None** is not available for Line plots). For 3D Streamline, Particle Trajectories, Point Trajectories, and Ray Trajectories plots, **Ribbon** is also available. Ribbons are an alternative to tubes for visualization of, for example, the vorticity of a flow field.
  - If **Tube** is selected, enter a **Tube radius expression** (the radius of the tube); click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to select a predefined expression to replace the current expression, or press Ctrl+Space to insert a predefined expression (SI unit: m). The default is 1 m.
  - If **Ribbon** is selected for streamlines, enter a width for the ribbons in the **Width expression** field; click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to select a predefined expression to replace the current expression, or press Ctrl+Space to insert a predefined expression (SI unit: m). The default is 1 m. Select the **Width scale factor** check box to enter a user-defined scaling of the ribbons' width in the associated field. By default, the program scales the width automatically.
  - If **Ribbon** is selected for particle trajectories, specify a direction for the ribbons: At **Ribbon direction**, click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to select a predefined expression to replace the current expression, or press Ctrl+Space to insert a predefined expression (SI unit: m). You can also edit the expressions in the **Direction, x-component**; **Direction, y-component**; and **Direction, z-component** fields. Select the **Width scale factor** check box to enter a user-defined scaling of the ribbons' width in the associated field. By default, the program scales the width automatically.
- In Particle Trajectories plots, you can also choose an interpolation from the **Interpolation** list: **None** (the default) or **Uniform**. For the uniform interpolation, specify the **Number of interpolated times** (default value: 100).
- For line plots where you specify the line width, enter a line **Width** or use the slider to select. The default, however, is **Default from preferences**, which takes the value, which is displayed in parentheses, from the **Line width** field in the **Preferences** dialog box, under **Results>Plots>Graph Plots**. If a line plot (graph plot) contains isolated data points (for example, in a logarithmic plot where parts of the data cannot be plotted), those data points follow the line width down to a minimum size for the points. Such isolated data points are replaced with line markers, if markers are used and plotted in the data points.

### PLOT ALONG LINES WHEN ANIMATING

If the plan is to create an **Animation** report, select the **Plot along lines when animating** check box. This is useful for Particle Trajectories, Particle Tracing, Particle Tracing with Mass, and Point Trajectories plots.

### POINT MOTION

Select a **Point motion** to specify what should happen **When particles leaves domain**: **Stick to boundary** (to plot the points on the boundary at the exit point) or **Disappear** (to not render these points at all).

For static fields, specify the **End time** in the **Advanced** section. It is possible that all particles have left the domain at the selected time. In that case, all points appear at the outflow boundary if **Stick to boundary** is selected, and no points appear if **Disappear** is selected. To make the points appear, specify an earlier end time.

### POINT RADIUS

Enter a **Point radius expression**; click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to select a predefined expression to replace the current expression, or press Ctrl+Space to insert a predefined expression (SI unit: m). The default is 1 mm.

### POINT STYLE

Under **Point style**, select a **Type**: **Point**, **None**, **Comet tail**, **Arrow**, or **Ellipse**. If **Point** or **Comet tail** is selected, enter a Point Radius and Radius Scale Factor.

**Comet tail** and **Arrow** are available with the **Particle Tracing**, **Particle Tracing with Mass**, **Particle Trajectories**, **Point Trajectories**, and **Ray Trajectories** plots. All of them except **Point Trajectories** and **Ray Trajectories** require a license for the Particle Tracing Module. See Particle Tracing, Particle Tracing with Mass, Particle Trajectories, and Point Trajectories. The **Ray Trajectories** plot requires a license for the Acoustics Module or the Ray Optics Module.

Comet tail plots provide a convenient way to indicate the direction of travel of particles at a given point in time. The tail of the comet typically points in the opposite direction to the particle velocity; visually, it is the same as the tail of a comet approaching the sun.

These additional settings are available when **Comet tail** is selected: Tail and Tail Components and Tail Scale Factor.

**Ellipse** is available with the **Particle Trajectories**, **Point Trajectories**, and **Ray Trajectories** plots in 3D.

Ellipses provide a convenient way to visualize the polarization of rays. The eccentricity of the ellipse indicates the degree to which it is linearly or circularly polarized. For elliptical and circular polarization, arrows on the perimeter of the ellipse can be used to distinguish between left- and right-handed polarization.

### RADIUS SCALE FACTOR

Select the **Radius scale factor** check box to enter a scalar number for the scale factor for a tube radius in a line plot, for example.

### RANGE QUOTIENT

If **Logarithmic** is selected as the arrow length, enter a **Range quotient**, which is the ratio between the maximum arrow length and the arrow length below which no arrow is drawn. The default is 100.

### ROUNDED END CAPS

The **Rounded end caps** check box is selected by default to smoothen the transition using a hemispherical head when a 2D or 3D **Line** plot with **Tube** selected as the **Line type** uses a radius expression that varies along the length. Clear

this check box if you, for example, want to show the cross-sectional variation along the length using an equivalent radius expression. This setting is also available for **Tube Data** plots created using the COMSOL API.

#### SCALE FACTOR

Enter a **Scale factor** for the arrows using a positive scalar number in the field or by using the associated slider (for scale factors between 0 and 1).

#### SCALING

From the **Scale** list, choose **Linear** (the default), **Linear symmetric**, or **Logarithmic**. Select **Linear symmetric** to obtain a color range centered around zero for a color table or color gradient. This setting is useful for visualizing wave-like solutions with zero bias. Selecting **Logarithmic** can make it easier to interpret the results when plotting expressions that have value ranges that cover multiple magnitudes.

#### TAIL AND TAIL COMPONENTS

Define the length and direction of the comet tail as a vector expression. For the **Tail expression**, click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to insert a predefined expression into the **Tail, x-component**; **Tail, y-component**; and **Tail, z-component** (for 3D plots) fields. The expressions available are based on the physics interfaces used in the model. The default expressions (typically `pt.nvx`, `p.nvy`, and `pt.nvz`) represent the negative of the particle velocity.

#### TAIL SCALE FACTOR

Select the **Tail scale factor** check box to enter a scalar number between 0 and 1 or use the slider to select.

#### TYPE

Select **Curve** or **Solid** from the **Type** list for the type of histogram to plot when the **Function** list under **Output** is set to **Discrete**. Select **Solid** for filled histogram bins.

#### WIREFRAME

To plot only on the visualization mesh, select the **Wireframe** check box, and then click **Plot** ( ). This displays the surface plot as a triangular grid.

## *Defining Element Filters*

For Mesh and Volume plots, you can specify the elements to display under **Element Filter**. Without filtering, the plots display all elements. Using element filters, you can highlight elements based on, for example, their mesh quality, size, or location.

To define an element filter, select the **Enable filter** check box and select a **Criterion**: **Logical expression** (the default), **Random**, or **Expression**. For Mesh plots, **Worst quality**, **Best quality**, and **Size** are also available, which filters mesh elements with the worst element, best quality, or size, respectively. When you choose **Size**, the fraction that you specify is the fraction with the smallest elements. For example, a fraction of 0.1 plots the smallest 10% of the elements.

- If **Expression** or **Logical expression** is selected, enter an **Expression** in the text field. For example, an expression can be `abs(x-y)` to plot a fraction of elements closest to the line $y = x$ (that is, the fraction that you specify is the fraction where the expression evaluates to the smallest values). An example of a logical expression is `(h>0.1)&&(h<0.4)`, which shows the elements with an element size between 0.1 and 0.4 (`h` is the predefined variable for the mesh element size). Another example is `x>0`, which plots elements in the right half-plane only. The expression can include unit syntax such as `y<50[cm]`. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to select a

predefined quantity and replace the entire contents of the **Expression** field with the corresponding variable as the only expression.

- If **Random**, **Expression**, **Worst quality**, **Best quality**, or **Size** is selected, specify the **Fraction** of elements (0–1) to show (the default is 1, which means that all elements are included).

## *Defining Shrinking of Elements*

For Mesh and Volume plots, under **Shrink Elements**, enter an **Element scale factor** between 0 and 1 to scale elements in the mesh plot when applicable. The default value is 1, which means no shrinking. Using a smaller value shrinks the size of the elements in the plot accordingly. This effect can be useful for visualizing individual elements and for looking at interior elements in a volume plot.

## *Entering Quality Settings for Plot Settings Windows*

Many plots have a **Quality** section where you can specify all or some of the plot resolution, to enforce continuity, smoothing, the use of accurate derivative recovery, and the use of derivatives. The steps for this section vary slightly based on the plot but are basically as follows.

**1** Under **Quality**, select a plot **Resolution**: **Extra fine**, **Finer**, **Fine**, **Normal** (the default), **Coarse**, **No refinement**, or **Custom**. A higher resolution means that elements are split into smaller patches during rendering. The **Finer**, **Fine**, **Normal**, **Coarse** use heuristics to determine a suitable resolution. For **Custom**, enter a positive integer (default: 1) in the **Element refinement** field. A higher value means higher resolution. The refinements is done by subdividing the element edges. See the following figure, which shows the refinement levels 1, 2, and 3:

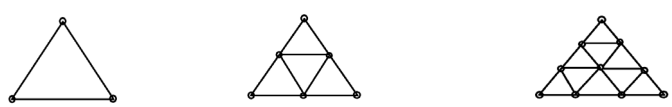


*Figure 21-1: Element refinement levels 1 (left), 2 (middle), and 3 (right).*

For new plots, you can also specify a preference for the resolution on the **Results>Plots** page in the **Preferences** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | **Custom** refinement applies to the base dataset. The number of elements in the model can therefore increase radically if the plot uses, for example, a revolve dataset because the refinement is applied to the solution dataset. |

**2** To enforce continuity on discontinuous data, under **Quality**, from the **Smoothing** list, select:

- **None**: to plot elements independently.
- **Inside material domains** (the default): to smooth the quantity within domains shared by the same material but not across material boundaries. Here, *material* is interpreted in a wider sense than just a physical material.

Some physics interfaces implement material groups, which are sets of domains that are considered as being suitable for internal smoothing.

- **Internal**: to smooth the quantity inside the geometry, but no smoothing takes place across borders between domains with different settings.
- **Everywhere**: to apply smoothing to the entire geometry.
- **Expression**: to use an expression to indicate where smoothing should occur. Enter an expression in the **Expression** field such that smoothing occurs where the expression is continuous. The default expression is `dom`, the domain variable, which is equivalent to the **Internal** smoothing. You can also — in a surface plot, for example — use `material.domain`, which is an indicator variable for domains that share the same material (see Material Group Indicator Variables) and is equivalent to the **Inside material domains** setting.

The smoothing is done so that if there are two different values in points with the same coordinates, the plotted value is the mean of those two values.

For all **Smoothing** settings except **None**, you can specify a smoothing threshold by choosing **Manual** from the **Smoothing threshold** list and specify a value in the **Threshold** field. The default is **None**, for no smoothing threshold.

The default, **Inside material domains**, is to smooth the quantity except across borders between domains with different materials, where there is often a sharp transition from one material to another or between different types of physics. See the screenshots below that shows a material discontinuity where smoothing everywhere blurs the border (left) whereas smoothing inside material domains (right) keeps the material discontinuity intact. In these plots, no refinement is used to show the smoothing effect more clearly.

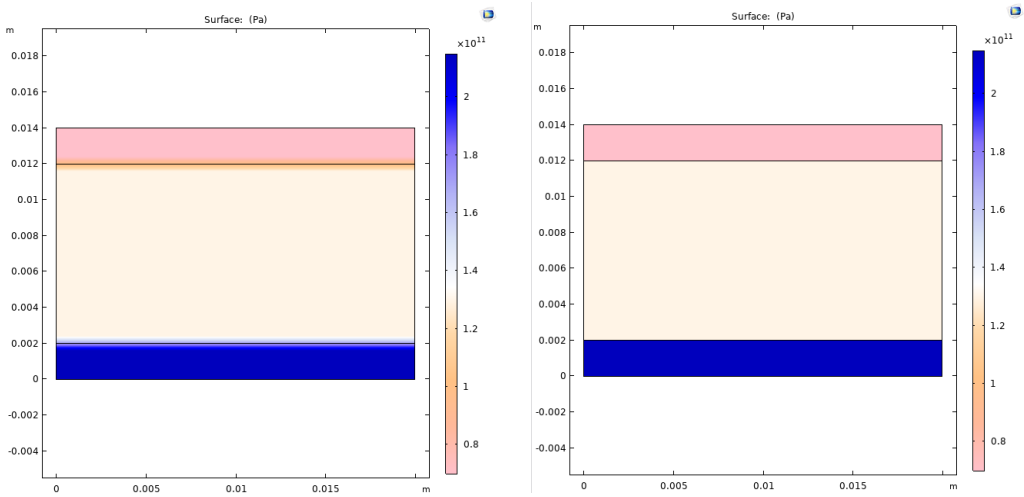



*Figure 21-2: Smoothing everywhere (left) versus smoothing inside material domains (right).*

3 Under **Quality**, the **Recover** default is **Off** because the accurate derivative recovery takes processing time. This recovery is a polynomial-preserving recovery that recovers fields with derivatives such as stresses or fluxes with a higher theoretical convergence than smoothing (see Polynomial-Preserving Derivative Recovery below).

To use accurate derivative recovery, from the **Recover** list, select:

- **Within domains**: to perform recovery inside domains.
- **Everywhere**: to apply recovery to all domain boundaries.

The **Recover** option only affects variables that are defined on domains.

4 The **Use derivatives** check box is selected by default, when available. Clear it if you do not want to use space derivatives for a smoother plot, but doing so usually improves the plot quality.

#### POLYNOMIAL-PRESERVING DERIVATIVE RECOVERY

Plotting and evaluating stresses or fluxes boils down to evaluating space derivatives of the dependent variables. By default, computing a derivative like ux or uxx (first and second derivatives of $u$ with respect to $x$) is done by evaluating the derivative of the shape functions used in the finite element approximation. These values have poorer accuracy than the solution u itself. For example, uxx is identically 0 if u is defined using linear elements. COMSOL Multiphysics evaluates the derivatives (and u itself) using a polynomial-preserving recovery technique by Z. Zhang (see Ref. 1). The recovery is only applied on variables that are discretized using Lagrange shape functions.

The polynomial-preserving recovery is a variant of the superconvergent patch recovery by Zienkiewicz and Zhu that forms a higher-order approximation of the solution on a patch of mesh elements around each mesh vertex. For regular meshes, the convergence rate of the recovered gradient is $O(h^{p+1})$ — the same as for the solution itself. Near boundaries, the accuracy is not as good, and it might even be worse than without recovery. Results evaluation is about 2–5 times slower when using polynomial-preserving derivative recovery.

By default, the accurate derivative recovery smooths the derivatives within each group of domains with equal settings. Thus, there is no smoothing across material discontinuities. You find the setting for accurate derivative recovery in the plot node's **Settings** windows' **Quality** section. Due to performance reasons, the default value for **Recover** list is **Off** (that is, no accurate derivative recovery). Select **Within domains** to smooth the derivatives within each domain group (that is, groups of domains with equal settings). Select **Everywhere** to smooth the derivatives across the entire geometry.

*Reference*

1. A. Naga and Z. Zhang, "The Polynomial-Preserving Recovery for Higher Order Finite Element Methods in 2D and 3D", *Discrete and Continuous Dynamical Systems — Series B*, vol. 5, pp. 769–798, 2005.

## *Inheriting Style Options*

All 2D and 3D plot types (except Mesh) have the **Inherit Style** section. Use this functionality to maintain a consistent style between plots.

After there is more than one plot in a plot group, the **Plot** list makes these plots available to select the attributes you want to maintain between plots. For any plot with this section, and if the check box is applicable to the plot type, all check boxes are selected by default. The available attributes vary based on the plot type and include:

- Arrow scale factor
- Background color
- Color
- Color and data range
- Deform scale factor
- Ellipse scale factor
- Frame
- Height scale factor
- Ribbon width scale factor
- Point radius scale factor
- Tail scale factor
- Transparency
- Tube radius scale factor

The default **Plot** selected is **None**, which means that styles are not inherited for any plots. If you want to inherit a style, add and select an available plot from the **Plot** list. All attributes automatically inherit the style from the selected plot. To prevent a plot attribute from being inherited, clear the check box or select **None** from the **Plot** list.

## *Integration Settings for a Derived Value*

Select a **Method**: **Auto** (the default), **Integration**, or **Summation**.

- **Auto** — the default method, which computes the integral for fields by numerical integration and for reaction forces by summation. Predefined quantities for reaction forces use summation instead of integration. Also, if an expression is specified for the integrand using the `reacf` operator, the automatic setting chooses the summation method.
- **Integration** — the standard numerical integration method (quadrature).
- **Summation** — a summation method is useful for calculating reaction forces. The summation method finds all nodes on the boundary, evaluates the expression in the nodes, and sums up the values. Reaction force variables are predefined in the structural mechanics interfaces.

The COMSOL Multiphysics software determines an appropriate **Integration order** for the expression when you use integration. To change the order, select the check box and enter an integer (0 or larger; default: 4). The COMSOL Multiphysics software performs the integration elementwise using numeric quadrature of the selected order.

### *2D Axisymmetric Models*

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 2D axisymmetric models, **Volume Integration** and **Surface Integration** are available and active by default. COMSOL Multiphysics multiplies the expression (integrand) with `2*pi*r` prior to integration to compute the corresponding volume or surface integral if you do the next step. |

- For **Surface Integration**, the **Compute volume integral** check box is selected by default.
- For **Line Integration**, the **Compute surface integral** check box is selected by default.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Reaction force variables in axisymmetric models include the $2\pi r$ factor, so summation over them always gives you the revolved surface force or volume force. |

## *Data Series Operation Settings for Derived Values*

These settings are available in the **Data Series Operation** section for most evaluation types under **Derived Values** and **Evaluation Group** nodes.

#### NORMALIZATION

You can use this list to normalize the values within each column of the data table for the evaluation. The following operators are available from the **Normalization** list. Select:

- **None** (the default) to not apply any normalization.
- **First** to normalize with respect to the first value within each column; that is, the first value is set to 1.
- **Last** to normalize with respect to the last value within each column; that is, the last value is set to 1.
- **Maximum absolute value** to normalize with respect to the maximum absolute value within each column; that is, the table value that is the maximum absolute value is set to 1. This normalization preserves the sign of negative numbers and the argument of complex-valued numbers.

If the expression that was evaluated has a valid unit, then normalization changes the unit of the expression to dimensionless.

#### TRANSFORMATION

In addition to performing the averaging on each solution in a data series (from a parametric or Time Dependent study) an operation can be applied such as the integral or maximum of the averaged quantity for the data series so that the result is, for example, the integral or maximum of the averaged quantity for each step in the data series. The following operators are available from the **Transformation** list. Select:

- **None** (the default) to not apply any data series operation.
- **Average** to evaluate the average of the data series.
- **Maximum** to evaluate the maximum of the data series. If **Maximum** is selected, select an option from the **Find maximum of** list: **Real part** or **Absolute value**.
- **Minimum** to evaluate the minimum of the data series. If **Minimum** is selected, select an option from the **Find minimum of** list: **Real part** or **Absolute value**.
- **Integral** to evaluate the integral of the data series.
- **RMS** (the *root mean square* or *quadratic mean*).
- **Standard deviation**.
- **Variance**.

For the **Maximum** and **Minimum** transformations of values for a time-dependent or parametric simulation, select the **Include Time** (or some parameter instead of **Time** for parametric simulations) check box to include the time or parameter value for which the maximum or minimum occurred.

For the **Average**, **Integral**, **RMS**, **Standard deviation**, and **Variance** transformations, there is also a **Method** list available for choosing one of the following computational methods:

- **Auto** (the default): The automatic method uses integration whenever it is possible; otherwise, it uses summation.
- **Integration**: Compute the values using integration (treating the data as samples of a continuous function; see note below).
- **Summation**: Compute the values using summation of the data values. Summation can be useful when there are parameters on the rows, or different load cases, which you want to compute a linearly sum for rather than an integral.

For the **Integral** transformation, you can also select the **Cumulative** check box to get cumulative integration of the table values.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The data series operations treat the data points as samples of a continuous function if the rows of a table, when evaluated without a data series operation, come from a transient or parametric solver (not if they come from an outer parametric sweep). The average, integral, standard deviation, variance, and RMS values, when you use integration, are all computed by performing one or more integrations of this continuous function using the trapezoidal method. The results are consistent with viewing the data series as samples of a continuous function but are not consistent with viewing the data points as discrete samples. For such cases, use summation instead. |

For details about the solvers and studies, including the availability by module, see Harmonic Perturbation, Prestressed Analysis, and Small-Signal Analysis.

Solutions computed for a harmonic perturbation study step (for example, the second step of a small-signal analysis or prestressed analysis) consist of two separate parts: the linearization point and the perturbation solution. These parts can be combined in a number of different ways when evaluating an expression. This is controlled by the **Expression evaluated for** list, which appears in many postprocessing nodes if the selected dataset is based on the result of a harmonic perturbation:

#### EXPRESSION EVALUATED FOR

Select an option from the **Expression evaluated for** list: **Static solution**, **Harmonic perturbation**, **Total instantaneous solution**, **Average for total solution**, **RMS for total solution**, or **Peak value for total solution**. Each option is described below.

See Built-In Operators for information about the operators described in this section.

For the correct evaluation of small-signal lumped parameters like electrical impedance and inductance, understanding the `lindev` operator is mandatory; see the note at the end of the Harmonic Perturbation section.

*Static Solution*

The expression is evaluated by taking the values of any dependent variables from the linearization point part of the solution. This is achieved by wrapping the expression in the `linpoint` operator.

*Harmonic Perturbation*

If **Harmonic perturbation** is selected, the **Compute differential** check box is also available. If the check box is not selected (the default), the expression is evaluated by taking the values of any dependent variables from the harmonic perturbation part of the solution.

If the **Compute differential** check box is selected, the differential of the expression with respect to the perturbation is computed and evaluated at the linearization point. This is achieved by wrapping the expression in the `lindev` operator. For expressions that are linear in the solution, the two options are the same.

Do not select the **Compute differential** check box when evaluating predefined or user-defined small-signal lumped parameters.

Lumped parameters are in general defined as a ratio of an applied excitation to a measured response; for example, electric impedance is the ratio of an applied voltage to the resulting current. In a small-signal sense such quantities must be defined using the `lindev` operator as, for example, `lindev("voltage")/lindev("current")`. Some physics interfaces provide built-in postprocessing variables for lumped parameters that use this type of definition. When wrapping such an expression or related variable once more in the `lindev` operator, the result is wrong (zero).

*Total Instantaneous Solution*

The expression is evaluated by adding the linearization point and the harmonic perturbation and taking the real part of this sum. This is achieved by wrapping the expression in the `lintotal` operator. The phase and amplitude of the harmonic perturbation part can be set in the corresponding dataset.

*Average for Total Solution*

This is the same as evaluating for **Total instantaneous solution** and then averaging over all phases of the harmonic perturbation. This is achieved by wrapping the expression in the `lintotalavg` operator.

*RMS for Total Solution*

This is the same as evaluating for **Total instantaneous solution** and then taking the RMS over all phases of the harmonic perturbation. This is achieved by wrapping the expression in the `lintotalrms` operator.

*Peak Value for Total Solution*

This is the same as evaluating for **Total instantaneous solution** and then taking the maximum over all phases of the harmonic perturbation. This is achieved by wrapping the expression in the `lintotalpeak` operator.

### EXAMPLE: EVALUATING STRESSES IN A PRESTRESSED ANALYSIS

To illustrate the effect of the different **Expression evaluated for** settings, consider a prestressed solid mechanics model. The solution has been obtained by first computing a prestressed state, in a Stationary study step, and then adding a small harmonic perturbation on top of the stationary solution, using a Frequency Domain, Perturbation study step. The linearization point solution, $\mathbf{u}_0$, is therefore the stationary displacements from the prestress step, and the harmonic perturbation part of the solution, $\mathbf{u}_p$, is the small complex-valued harmonic displacements induced by the harmonic perturbation step. The instantaneous displacements are therefore

$$\mathbf{u}(t) = \mathbf{u}_0 + \mathrm{real}(\mathbf{u}_p e^{i\omega t})$$

A common measure of the equivalent stress level in a solid is the von Mises stress, $\sigma_e$. This is a nonlinear function of the strain and therefore of the displacements. Assuming that the harmonic perturbation is small, the von Mises stress can be linearized around the linearization point

$$\sigma_e(t) = \sigma_e(\mathbf{u}_0 + \mathrm{real}(\mathbf{u}_p e^{i\omega t})) \approx \sigma_e(\mathbf{u}_0) + \nabla\sigma_e(\mathbf{u}_0) \cdot \mathrm{real}(\mathbf{u}_p e^{i\omega t}) = \sigma_{e0} + \mathrm{real}(\sigma_{ep} e^{i\omega t}) \qquad (21\text{-}1)$$

where the gradient is taken with respect to the solution degrees of freedom. Now suppose you evaluate the von Mises stress using each of the available options for **Expression evaluated for**:

**Static solution:** Evaluating using the static solution returns the von Mises stress from the prestress step, $\sigma_{e0}$.

**Harmonic perturbation, Compute differential on:** Evaluating using the harmonic perturbation solution with the **Compute differential** option selected returns the complex-valued amplitude of the linearized change in von Mises stress, $\sigma_{ep}$, due to the harmonic perturbation. For a perturbation that is small compared to the linearization point, the von Mises stress varies harmonically

$$\sigma_e(t) \approx \sigma_{e0} + \mathrm{real}(\sigma_{ep} e^{i\omega t})$$

while for a large perturbation, the stress variation is no longer harmonic, due to its nonlinearity.

**Harmonic perturbation, Compute differential off:** Evaluating using the harmonic perturbation solution with the **Compute differential** option cleared returns the von Mises stress expression evaluated by substituting the complex perturbation solution, $\mathbf{u}_p$. This number, $\sigma_e(\mathbf{u}_p)$, is essentially a nonsensical value because it involves products of complex-valued amplitudes.

**Total instantaneous solution:** Evaluating using the total instantaneous solution option returns the von Mises stress expression evaluated using the total solution at the phase, $\theta$, specified in the current dataset:

$$\sigma_e(\theta) = \sigma_e(\mathbf{u}_0 + \mathrm{real}(\mathbf{u}_p e^{i\theta}))$$

**Average for total solution:** The average for the total solution is computed over one period by varying the phase, θ, in the interval [0, 2π]:

$$\sigma_e^{\mathrm{mean}} = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi} \sigma_e(\mathbf{u}_0 + \mathrm{real}(\mathbf{u}_p e^{i\theta}))d\theta$$

**RMS for total solution:** The RMS value for the total solution is computed over one period by varying the phase, θ, in the interval [0, 2π]:

$$\sigma_e^{\mathrm{RMS}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi} \sigma_e(\mathbf{u}_0 + \mathrm{real}(\mathbf{u}_p e^{i\theta}))^2 d\theta}$$

**Peak value for total solution:** The peak value for the total solution is computed as the maximum of $\sigma_e(\theta)$ for any phase θ in the interval [0, 2π].

## *Extra Time Steps for Trajectory Plots and Intersection Point Datasets*

For trajectory plots, such as Particle Trajectories and Ray Trajectories, it is often useful to plot the particle or ray positions at specific times other than the time steps stored in the solution. This is often the case when particles or rays are reflected at boundaries; the exact reflection times are usually not known in advance, so they cannot be specified in the settings for a transient study step and must be computed instead. Similarly, intersection point datasets are not guaranteed to find all intersections close to wall bounces.

The **Extra Time Steps** section is always available in Intersection Point 2D and Intersection Point 3D datasets. It also appears in when a plot supports the rendering of particle or ray positions at time steps other than those stored in the solution. The plot must refer to a valid **Particle** or **Ray** dataset.

Select an option from the **Maximum number of extra time steps rendered** list: **None**, **All** (the default), **Specified number of times**, or **Proportional to the number of solution times**. For **None** the trajectories are only plotted at the stored solution times.

For **Specified number of times** enter a nonnegative integer for the **Maximum number of extra time steps**. The default is 100. This value is the total number of extra time steps, typically corresponding to reflection or velocity reinitialization times, that can be plotted along each trajectory in addition to the stored solution times.

For **Proportional** to the number of solution times enter a nonnegative integer for the **Proportionality factor**. The default is 1. The maximum number of extra times shown in the trajectory plot is the product of the proportionality factor and the number of stored solution times shown in the plot.

## *Node Properties for Reports and Presentations*

When applicable, the **Node Properties** section provides settings for including the node properties for all model nodes. Select the check boxes **Include author**, **Include date created**, and **Include application version** (for the report **Root** node) or **Include version** (for other report nodes) to include those properties. For **Comments**, the default setting (the report **Root** node excepted) — **From referenced node** — takes the comments from the node in the model; select **Custom** to add other comments or **None** for no comments.

In reports, each comment line becomes a separate paragraph. In presentations, each line becomes a separate list item (if there is only one line, no bullet is shown). You can use bullet lists (the default; preceded by one or more

asterisks for subbullet levels, *) and numbered list (preceded by one or more hash signs, #). Use the **Increase Bullet-List Level** ( ), **Increase Numbered-List Level** ( ), and **Decrease List Level** ( ) buttons as required to manage the list levels. Also, use the other text formatting options as desired. See Custom Report, Documentation, and Presentation Components for more information.

## *Images for Reports and Presentations*

For details about the **Images** section settings, see the Images subsection under The Report Node and The Presentation Node, respectively. When the **Images** section appears in report and presentation Section nodes (templates excepted) or subnodes that generate image output, it contains settings that allow overriding those of the global report or presentation for individual report or presentation nodes, or in templates, for specific feature types, such as **Geometry** or **Plot Group** nodes.

In the **Size** list, you can choose between the **From report** or **From presentation**, **From parent** (the default), and any of the available size settings.

In the **Type** list the default setting is again **From parent**. Choose **From report** or **From presentation** to bypass any overrides in parent Section nodes or any of the supported types.

In the **Color theme** list, you can choose between **From report** or **From presentation**, **From parent** (the default), and using a custom color theme for the current node or (in templates) node type.

Finally, the **Background** list allows you to customize the background settings.

## *Slide Layouts (Presentations Only)*

For details about the **Slide Layouts** section settings, see the Slide Layouts subsection under The Presentation Node. The **Slide Layouts** section appears in presentation subnodes that can generate image output as well as in regular (that is, nontemplate) presentation Section nodes. It contains the following lists where you can customize settings for the current node or, in templates, the current feature type:

- **Title and content**
- **Two content**
- **Content with image layout**
- **Slide with image only**

In all four cases, the default value is **From parent**. In addition to the settings described in the The Presentation Node section, you can also choose **From presentation** to bypass any overrides of the settings in parent Section nodes.

## *Through-Thickness Location for Layered Materials and Shells*

The **Through-Thickness Location** section is available in the Settings windows for **Line Average**, **Surface Average**, **Line Integration**, **Surface Integration**, **Line Maximum**, **Surface Maximum**, **Line Minimum**, and **Surface Minimum** nodes under **Derived Values**, when a Layered Material or Shell dataset is selected. It is also available for **Line Graph**, **Point Graph**, **Point Evaluation**, and **Point Matrix Evaluation** nodes when a Layered Material or Shell dataset is selected, but the **Location input** list is not available, and the local $z$-coordinate can only be a scalar for **Point Evaluation** and **Point Matrix Evaluation** nodes.

### THROUGH-THICKNESS LOCATION

To determine the value of the evaluation, a through-thickness location is required.

From the **Location input** list, choose **From dataset** (the default) or **Manual**. For **Manual**, select a **Location definition**: **Reference surface** (the default), **Physical**, or **Relative**.

Once **Reference surface** is selected, the through-thickness location is taken from a layered material definition specified under **Materials** in a **Layered Material Link** or **Layered Material Stack** node, or in a **Material** node that represents a single-layer material.

Enter one or more values for a **Local z-coordinate** for the **Physical** option or **Local z-coordinate [-1,1]** for the **Relative** option. The bottom, middle, and top through-thickness location of a layered material, having a total thickness $d$, can be defined as follows:

- Bottom: 0 (Physical) or –1 (Relative)
- Middle: $d/2$ (Physical) or 0 (Relative)
- Top: $d$ (Physical) or 1(Relative)

Click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of local $z$-coordinates using the **Range** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Most of the variables defined on a layered material are available only on the surfaces and not directly available on lower dimensions (edges or points). In order to plot or evaluate such variables on lower dimensions, use the `mean()` operator once or twice depending on you are evaluating on edges or points, respectively. For instance, to evaluate the `lshell.disp` variable for the total displacement on edges, use the expression `mean(lshell.disp)`. Similarly, to evaluate the same variable on points, use the expression `mean(mean(lshell.disp))`. |

## *About Integration Orders*

The *integration order* affects the accuracy of computations involving integration and quadrature formulas, but it also important to consider its interplay with interpolation between meshes and different types of datasets for results evaluation.

What integration method that is used depends on what type of dataset that is used. Solution and Mesh datasets use Gauss quadrature. Cut and Shell datasets also use a variant of Gauss quadrature. Other datasets use a trapezoidal method.

For example, the integration order under the volume integral operator does represent the order of the polynomial that the scheme would integrate exactly in a mathematical sense.

Regardless of if you use a Join dataset approach or the `withsol` operator to combine two solutions, the same type of integration is used. So, when performing this operation with a Join dataset or the `withsol` operator, first an interpolation or extrapolation from one mesh to the other is performed, and then an integration is performed using the quadrature integration method in **Derived Values>Volume Integration**. When using the `withsol` operator you can use additional input arguments to control exactly for which parameters the operation is taking place.

If the two input datasets to a Join dataset are found to have different meshes during evaluation, then the points in `dataset2` are mapped to `dataset1` where interpolation takes place.

Datasets that use the trapezoidal method use the integration order to define the mesh refinement to use when evaluating. The expression is evaluated, and then the trapezoidal method is used. The refinement has the same interpretation as in plots: A refinement of 1 means that the evaluation will use the finite-element mesh. For a refinement of $N$, each edge of the finite-element mesh is split into $N$ subedges. This will lead to $N$–1 internal points being added along each edge, and there will also be internal points added to triangles, tetrahedra, and so on. The number of refinement elements will be a factor of $N^{\mathrm{edim}}$ elements larger than the number of original elements; here `edim` is the element dimension used when evaluating (edge = 1, surface = 2, and volume = 3). This is a valid integration method, but it is not as accurate as Gauss quadrature.

# Configurations

Configurations are used to specify, for example, graph plot style settings or a solution tuple describing the times for which a solution should be plotted and evaluated. You can then use such a configuration in plot groups, evaluation groups, and data export.

## *Adding Configurations*

To add configurations, right-click the **Results** node and choose **Configurations** ( ) and then **Graph Plot Style**, **Multiselect Solution**, or **Single-Select Solution**. The **Graph Plot Style** node contains line styles, line markers, legends, and other graph plot style settings, whereas for **Multiselect Solution** and **Single-Select Solution** nodes, the former is useful for plots and data evaluations where you can use multiple times, eigenvalues, or parameter values, and the latter is useful for plots and data evaluations that use a single time, eigenvalue, or parameter value.

A **Configurations** node is then added with a **Graph Plot Style**, **Multiselect Solution**, or **Single-Select Solution** subnode. To add additional configurations, right-click the **Results** node or the **Configurations** node and choose another **Graph Plot Style**, **Multiselect Solution**, or **Single-Select Solution** to add it as a new configuration. You can also add configuration nodes from the **Configurations** menu in the **Definitions** section on the **Results** ribbon toolbar.

When you have defined configurations, you can then use them and select applicable configurations in the **Settings** windows for plot groups, evaluations groups, and data export nodes. You then do not have to redefine which settings or solutions to use in each plot, data evaluation, or data export.

## *Graph Plot Style*

Add a **Graph Plot Style** node ( ) to specify the line style, line makers, and legends to use in graph plots. To use it in graph plots, select a **Graph Plot Style** configuration from the **Configuration** list in the **Style Configurations** section in **1D Plot Group**, **Polar Plot Group**, and **Smith Plot Group** nodes. You can add a **Graph Plot Style** node from the context menu when right-clicking graph plot nodes in a 1D plot group, taking the graph plot style settings from that graph plot.

### COLORING AND STYLE

Under **Line style**:

From the **Line** list, select **Cycle**, **Cycle (reset)**, **Solid**, **Dotted**, **Dashed**, or **Dash-dot**. If you select **Cycle**, it cycles through all the colors; if you have more than one line plot in a plot group and want to cycle through the same set of colors, select **Cycle (reset)**.

From the **Color** list, choose one of the following line color options: **Custom**, **Cycle**, **Cycle (reset)**, **From theme**, **Black**, **Blue**, **Cyan**, **Gray**, **Green**, **Magenta**, **Red**, **White**, or **Yellow**. If you select **Custom**, define a custom color from the colored list below (on Windows) or by clicking the **Color** button (on Linux and macOS) and then selecting a color from the color palette. If you select **Cycle**, it cycles through all the colors; if you have more than one line plot in a plot group and want to cycle through the same set of colors, select **Cycle (reset)**. Also, choose **Default** (7 colors) or **Long** (19 colors) from the **Color cycle** list.

Choose or enter a line **Width** as a positive integer (default: 1). You can also choose **Default from preferences**, with the width from the preference setting shown in parentheses (default: 1). You specify the default line width as a positive integer on the **Graph Plots** page under **Results>Plots** in the **Preferences** window.

Under **Line markers**, you can specify the following settings:

Select a **Marker** type: **None**, **Cycle**, **Cycle (reset)**, **Asterisk**, **Circle**, **Diamond**, **Plus sign**, **Point**, **Square**, **Star**, or **Triangle**.

If a marker is selected (excluding **None**), then from the **Positioning** list, select **Interpolated** (the default) or **In data points**. For **Interpolated**, enter the **Number** of markers to display (the default is 8; the maximum is 10,000 markers) or use the slider to select. If **In data points** is selected, the markers appear in the data points for the plot (which for a plot of a 1D solution are the mesh nodes).

#### LEGENDS

Under **Include in automatic mode**, choose which of the following information to include in the automatic legends (not all types are available for all plot types that support legends):

- **Label**
- **Point**
- **Solution**
- **Description**
- **Expression**
- **Unit**
- **Headers**, for column headers.

By default, only the **Point**, **Solution**, and **Headers** check boxes are selected.

Under **Prefix and suffix**, add a prefix and suffix in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields, if desired. You can also define a **Precision** as a positive integer (default: 3).

## *Multiselect Solution*

Add a **Multiselect Solution** node ( ) to select multiple times, eigenvalues, or parameter values to use in a graph plot, for example, or any other plot or data evaluation that support multiple solutions.

From the **Solution** list, choose an available **Solution** dataset from which to pick the solution values. Choose **None** to not use any solution data.

From the **Time selection** (for example) list, choose **All**, **First**, **Last**, **From list**, **Manual**, or **Interpolated**. For **From list**, you can choose from a list that appear. For **Manual**, enter indices for the solutions to include. For **Interpolated**, enter values in the span of times (the **Interpolated** option is not available for eigenvalues or parameters).

There can be multiple selection list for nested parametric simulations such as a parametric sweep for a time-dependent study.

You can choose **Multiselect Solution** nodes by choosing **From configurations** and the select it from the **Configurations** list in the **Data** section in applicable plot groups' settings.

## *Single-Select Solution*

Add a **Single-Select Solution** node ( ) to select a time, eigenvalue, or parameter value to use in a plots or data evaluations that use a single solutions.

From the **Solution** list, choose an available **Solution** dataset from which to pick the solution values. Choose **None** to not use any solution data.

From the **Time**, **Eigenvalue**, or **Parameter value** list, choose a time, eigenvalue, or parameter value to use in plots, data evaluations, or data export nodes.

There can be multiple selection lists for nested parametric simulations such as a parametric sweep for a time-dependent study.

You can choose **Single-Selection Solution** nodes by choosing **From configurations** and the select it from the **Configurations** list in the **Data** section in applicable plot groups' settings.

# Datasets

## *About Datasets*

Datasets refer to the source of data for creating **Plots** and **Reports**. It can be a **Solution**, a **Mesh**, or some transformation or cut plane applied to other datasets — that is, you can create new datasets from other datasets. You add datasets to the **Datasets** branch ( ) under **Results**.

All plots refer to datasets; the solutions are always available as default datasets. Characteristics of a dataset include:

- A visualization mesh
- Mapping to a previous dataset (except for solutions and meshes)
- Ability to refer the evaluation to the previous dataset

The base dataset maps to a solution and geometry or some other source of data. An example of a transformation dataset is Revolution 2D, which sweeps a 2D dataset into 3D.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Cut Point, Cut Line, Cut Plane, Edge 2D, Edge 3D, and Surface datasets are used in combination with plot groups and Line, Point, and Surface graphs to create cross-sectional plots and plots for data in points, along lines and edges, and on cut planes and surfaces. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Integration over solution datasets (or using the Integration coupling operator) uses the most accurate integration method (Gaussian quadrature) whereas most other datasets use less accurate integration methods (typically the trapezoid method) because they do not operate on original elements of the finite element mesh. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Datasets such as Mirror mirror vectors (used in, for example, arrow plots, streamline plots, and deformations) but not scalars. |

### ADDING A DATASET TO THE MODEL BUILDER

In the **Model Builder** under **Results** ( ), right-click **Datasets** ( ) and select an option from the context menu. Continue defining each dataset as described. See Table 21-7 for links to all the types of datasets.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • See Dataset Types and Attributes for links to the dataset descriptions.<br>• Named Selections<br>• Meshing<br>• Introduction to Solvers and Studies |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Depending on the physics interface included in the model, not all dataset types in the following table may be available. To see all dataset types, select the **All Dataset Types** check box in the **Show More Options** dialog box. |

### EXPORTING DATA FROM DATASETS

For most datasets, you can right-click the dataset node and choose **Add Data to Export**. A Data node is then added under **Results>Export**, where you can define the content and format for the data output and export it to a file.

For datasets that also include a mesh, such as Solution and Mesh datasets, you can also right-click the dataset and choose **Add Mesh to Export**. A Mesh (Export) node is then added under **Results>Export**, where you can define the content and format for the mesh data output and export it to a file.

## *Dataset Types and Attributes*

The following tables list the available dataset types, including links to the description of the properties and settings of the dataset and the available dataset attributes:

TABLE 21-7: DATASET TYPES.

| LINK | DESCRIPTION AND PLOT USE |
|---|---|
| Array 1D, Array 2D, and Array 3D | Create 1D, 2D, and 3D arrays of other datasets, so that you can plot the same data in multiple locations as an array of plots. |
| Array Factor | Define array factors for use in setting up simplified models for radiation pattern plots in RF simulations of antenna arrays. |
| Average and Integral | Creates a dataset that computes the average of another dataset, for example to plot the average. |
| Contour (Dataset) | To analyze on 2D contour lines. Use this dataset for 2D arrow plots, 2D line plots, and 1D global plots. |
| Cut Line 2D and Cut Line 3D | To create lines through 2D and 3D geometry to visualize along the line. Use this dataset to create 2D or 3D cross-section line plots. |
| Cut Plane | Plots on cut planes are made on 3D datasets and can be visualized in either 2D or 3D plot groups. |
| Cut Point 1D, Cut Point 2D, and Cut Point 3D | Plot and evaluate a value in a certain point along time or along a parametric solution. Use this dataset to create 1D, 2D, or 3D cross-section point plots. |
| Edge 2D and Edge 3D | Plot and evaluate a value along a boundary (edge) in 2D or an edge in 3D. Use this dataset to create plots for data on edges. |
| Embed 1D and Embed 2D | To embed 1D data in 2D and 2D data in 3D. |
| Extrusion 1D and Extrusion 2D | To extrude data in postprocessing from 1D to 2D and from 2D to 3D. |
| Filter | To filter data using a lower bound, upper bound, or both a lower and upper bound. |

TABLE 21-7: DATASET TYPES.

| LINK | DESCRIPTION AND PLOT USE |
|---|---|
| Grid 1D, Grid 2D, and Grid 3D | Create a dataset that can evaluate functions or expressions from a solution dataset on a created domain with a grid. |
| Intersection Point 2D and Intersection Point 3D | Enable evaluation of expressions at the intersection points of particle or ray trajectories and a surface and evaluate intersection points with a more general surface. Requires the Particle Tracing Module or Ray Optics Module. |
| Isosurface (Dataset) | To visualize isosurfaces in 3D. Use this dataset to create arrow surface plots, surface plots, and contour plots. In addition, the contour dataset can be applied to the isosurface dataset. |
| Join | To join the solution data from two Solution datasets. This makes it possible to evaluate and plot the difference between two solutions, for example. |
| Kernel Density Estimation | To compute the kernel density estimation (KDE) from a table with data. |
| Layered Material | To create a volume/domain (3D) dataset for a layered shell physics defined using a surface/boundary (2D) geometry and a built-in extra dimension (1D) geometry. Use this dataset to plot or evaluate layered shell quantities on a domain level or its lower dimensions. Requires the AC/DC Module, Composite Materials Module, or Heat Transfer Module. |
| Maximum and Minimum | Creates a dataset that computes the maximum or minimum of another dataset. |
| Mesh (Dataset) | To make a mesh available for visualization and results analysis. Use a Mesh node in a plot group to get the actual plot. |
| Mirror 2D and Mirror 3D | To extend a solution defined on one side of an axis to the other side of the axis. Useful for visualization of a solution to an axisymmetric problem or plane of reflection. |
| Parameterized Curve 2D and Parameterized Curve 3D | To visualize data along a general parameterized curve in 2D or 3D. Use this dataset to create a line plot in its original dimension and as a line graph plot in 1D. |
| Parameterized Surface | To visualize data on a general parameterized surface. Use this dataset with a surface plot in its original dimension and as any plot type in 2D. |
| Parametric Extrusion 1D and Parametric Extrusion 2D | To extend another dataset by using a parameter, such as time, as a dimension. |
| Particle (Dataset) | To visualize particle traces computed by a Particle Tracing interface. Requires the Particle Tracing Module. |
| Particle Bin | To organize particles into groups and treating each group as a single entity for the purpose of using other particle postprocessing features. Requires the Particle Tracing Module. |

TABLE 21-7: DATASET TYPES.

| LINK | DESCRIPTION AND PLOT USE |
|---|---|
| Partition | To partition a domain with respect to a set of isolevels and add elements corresponding to the isosurfaces or contours. |
| Ray (Dataset) | To visualize ray traces computed by a Geometrical Optics or Ray Acoustics interface. Requires the Ray Optics Module or the Acoustics Module. |
| Ray Bin | To organize rays into groups and treating each group as a single entity for the purpose of using other ray tracing features. Requires the Ray Optics Module or the Acoustics Module. |
| Receiver 2D and Receiver 3D | To visualize the impulse response for a ray acoustics simulation of, for example, room acoustics or underwater acoustics. Requires the Acoustics Module. |
| Response Spectrum 2D and Response Spectrum 3D | To perform a response spectrum analysis (a modal-based method for estimating the structural response to a transient, nondeterministic event). Requires the Structural Mechanics Module. |
| Revolution 1D and Revolution 2D | Use a revolution dataset to visualize a 2D or 1D axisymmetric solution in 3D and 2D, respectively. |
| Sector 2D and Sector 3D | To exploit symmetries in the model to reduce the model size and then, if needed, use rotations and reflections to plot the solution for the entire geometry. |
| Shell | To visualize the top and bottom surfaces of a shell in 3D. Requires the Structural Mechanics Module. |
| Solution | To make solutions available for visualization and results analysis. Solvers create Solution datasets automatically. |
| Spatial FFT | To convert a spatial solution to the frequency domain using FFT. |
| Surface (Dataset) | Plot and evaluate a value on surfaces (boundaries) in 3D. Use this dataset to create plots for data on surfaces. |
| Time Average and Time Integral | To compute the time average or time integral of time-dependent data from another dataset. |
| Transformation 2D and Transformation 3D | To perform a rotation or other affine transformation of data from another dataset. |

TABLE 21-8: DATASET ATTRIBUTES.

| DATASET ATTRIBUTE | DESCRIPTION | ADD TO THESE DATASET TYPES |
|---|---|---|
| Selection (Dataset Attribute) | Add a selection of geometric entities for which to include the data. | Solution, Mesh, and other datasets that contain data defined in the model. |
| Mesh Import Parameters | Choose a parameter for solution data in models with inner and outer solutions. | Filter and Partition |

Common Results Node Settings

## *Array 1D, Array 2D, and Array 3D*

Select an **Array 1D** ( ), **Array 2D** ( ), or **Array 3D** ( ) dataset, found under the **More Datasets**, **More 2D Datasets**, and **More 3D Datasets** submenus, to create an array of data for plots based on another dataset. Right-click an **Array 1D**, **Array 2D**, or **Array 3D** dataset node to add a **Selection** subnode if desired. The **Array 1D**, **Array 2D**, and **Array 3D** nodes' **Settings** windows include the following sections:

### DATA

From the **Dataset** list, choose the dataset that you want to duplicate into an array. The list includes all available datasets that are compatible with the Array dataset (1D datasets for Array 1D, 2D datasets for Array 2D, and 3D datasets for Array 3D).

### INPUT

In this section you define the part of space that the array is created from. From the **Method** list, select **Automatic** (the default) to use the bounding box of the source dataset as input. Alternatively, select **Manual** to specify the part of space manually:

- Under **Size**, define the dimensions of the input space in the **x**, **y** (2D and 3D), and (3D only) **z** fields (the names of the space coordinates can vary).
- Under **Position**, define the base point for the input space. From the **Base** list, select **Corner** (the default) or **Center** to use a location at the lower-left corner or the center as the base position. Then enter the base position in the **x**, **y**, and (3D only) **z** fields (the names of the space coordinates can vary).

### ARRAY SIZE

Here you specify the size of the array as the number of cells in each direction. From the **Array type**, choose **Linear**, **Rectangular** (2D only), or **Three-dimensional** (3D only). For **Linear**, enter the number of cells as a positive integer in the **Size** field. You specify the distance between each cell in the **Displacement** section below. For **Rectangular** and **Three-dimensional**, you specify the number of cells as positive integers in each i direction in the **x size**, **y size** (2D and 3D), and **z size** (3D only) fields. For 1D, enter the number of cells in the **x size** field (the names of the space coordinates can vary).

### DISPLACEMENT

In this section you specify the displacement used to separate each cell in the array. From the **Method** list, select **Automatic** (the default) to a displacement that is the same as the size defined in the **Input** section. This means that to create an array of cells that have the same size as the bounding box of the underlying dataset, you can use **Automatic** both here and in the **Input** section. Alternatively, select **Manual** to specify the displacement manually by entering displacement distances in the **x**, **y** (2D and 3D), and **z** (3D only) fields (the names of the space coordinates can vary). The displacement cannot be smaller than the size of the input cell.

### ROTATION

This section is only available for 2D and 3D Array datasets and only when the **Array type** setting is **Linear**.

Specifying a rotation can be useful for modeling cables, for examples. For 3D **Array** datasets, choose one of the following settings:

- **X-axis**
- **Y-axis**
- **Z-axis** (the default)
- **Cartesian**. When you choose this option, specify the rotation axis in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields below.
- **Spherical**. When you choose this option, specify the rotation axis in the θ and φ fields below.

In the **Angle increment** field, enter the angle (in radians) with which the rotation will be incremented for each array item that is added.

In 3D, under **Point on axis of rotation**, enter the coordinates for a point on the axis in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields (SI unit: m).

In 2D, under **Center of rotation**, enter the coordinates for a point on the axis in the **x** and **y** fields (SI unit: m).

### ADVANCED

If needed, you can define variables for the array dataset. Select the **Define variables** check box to define the following variables:

- Under **Space variables**, you create variables that evaluate to the coordinates in the dataset's coordinate system. Enter variable names in the **x**, **y** (2D and 3D), and **z** (3D only) fields (the names of the space coordinates can vary).
- Under **Cell variables**, you create integer variables that identify the current cell in the array. For example, the 3D cell with variable values (0, 0, 0) corresponds to the underlying dataset's cell. Enter variable names in the **x**, **y**, and **z** (3D only) fields (the names of the space coordinates can vary).

Select the **Floquet-Bloch periodicity** check box if you want to incorporate phase changes from Floquet-Bloch periodicity. The Floquet-Bloch periodicity corresponds to the relation

$$u(r+R) = u(r)e^{-ikR}$$

where $R$ is the lattice vector, and $k$ is the wave number. For Array datasets, the lattice vector when evaluating in a cell of the array is the displacement from the base cell. You define the Floquet-Bloch periodicity using the components of the wave vector $\mathbf{k}$ (SI unit: 1/m) in the **x**, **y** (2D and 3D), and **z** (3D only) fields under **Wave vector**. The wave vector can be complex, and you can use this to model gains and losses over an array.

Clear the **Check for overlap between cells** check box to make it possible to, for example, create a hexagonal lattice by composing two linear arrays. It also makes it possible to create rectangular lattices where the unit cells are not

rectangles. To create such lattices, you have to create an array of arrays, where you in the outer array specify the right shift.

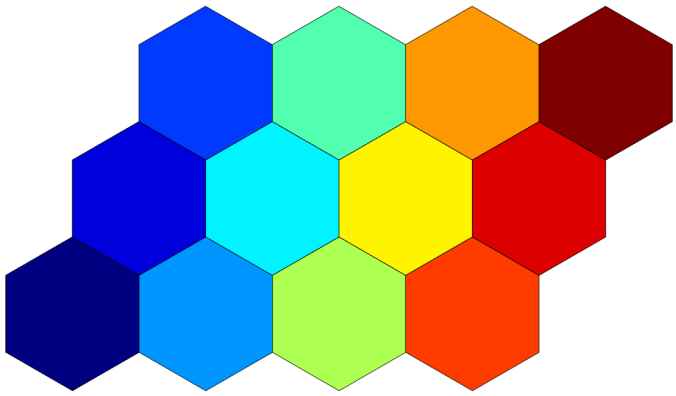


*Figure 21-3: A hexagonal lattice created using two Array 2D datasets, where the "outer" dataset's setting has turned off the check for overlap between cells.*

## Array Factor

Select an **Array Factor** ( ) dataset, found under the **More Datasets** submenu, to define array factors for use in radiation pattern plots in RF simulations of antenna arrays, simplifying the analysis for a periodic antenna array. You can choose an Array Factor dataset as the dataset for the input data in **Radiation Pattern** plots.

### DATA

Select a **Dataset** for the data to be the input to the average factor computation.

### ARRAY DEFINITIONS

Use the settings in this section to define the array for the array factors.

From the **Plane** list, choose the plane for the array factor: **xy-plane** (the default), **yz-plane**, or **zx-plane**.

From the two columns (for example, **x** and **y**, if **xy-plane** was selected), enter the following properties, which are used when transforming the expression under **Evaluation**:

- **Array size**: Enter the array size as positive integers in the plane directions.
- **Phase shift**: Enter the phase shift (in radians) in the plane directions, which can use a parameter for the steering angle to sweep over a number of such angles.
- **Displacement**: Enter the displacements in the plane directions for the distances between the arrays as factors of the array wavelength (typical values would be close to 0.5).

### EVALUATION

Use the settings in this section to define the function to evaluate for the array factor.

In the **Function** field, enter an expression to evaluate, typically `emw1.af3`, using the `af3` function for a uniform three-dimensional array factor (requires a license for the RF Module).

From the **Scale** list, choose **Linear** (the default) or **dB** for a decibel scale.

Select the **Normalization** check box if you want the evaluation to be normalized with respect to the number of power inputs, which can be, for example, a single power input or one power input for each antenna in the antenna array.

With a license for the RF Module, see *Modeling of a Phased Array Antenna* for an example of the use of an Array Factor dataset: Application Library path **RF_Module/Antenna_Arrays/microstrip_patch_antenna_periodic**.

## *Average and Integral*

Select an **Average** ( AV ) or **Integral** ( ∫du ) dataset, found under the **More Datasets** submenu, to compute the average or integral of another dataset, for example, to plot the average or integral.

### DATA

Select a **Dataset** for the data to compute the average or integral. To compute the average or integral for a **Solution** dataset, use a **Selection** to define the geometric entity (point, boundary, edge, or domain) to integrate over. Right-click the dataset and choose **Selection**.

### SETTINGS

Select an integration **Method**: **Auto** (the default), **Integration**, or **Summation over nodes**.

- **Auto** — Computes the integral for fields by numerical integration and for reaction forces by summation. Predefined quantities for reaction forces use summation instead of integration. Also, to specify an expression for the integrand, use the `reacf` operator, and the automatic setting chooses the summation method.
- **Integration** — the standard numerical integration method (quadrature).
- **Summation over nodes** — a summation method useful for computing reaction forces. The summation method finds all nodes on the boundary, evaluates the expression in the nodes and sums up the values. Reaction force variables are predefined in the structural mechanics interfaces. This is selected instead of Integration for reaction forces when the automatic selection of integration method is active.

For **Integration order**, the COMSOL Multiphysics software determines an appropriate integration order for the expression when you use integration. The default is 4. Select the check box to make a different entry in the field (as an integer that is 0 or larger). COMSOL Multiphysics then performs the integration elementwise using numeric quadrature of the selected order.

Select a **Geometry level** — **From dataset** (the default), **Volume**, **Surface**, **Line**, or **Point**. The default means the highest geometry dimension for the data in the dataset; typically volumes in 3D, surfaces in 2D, and lines in 1D.

If the dataset represents data for a 1D or 2D axisymmetric geometry, the **Compute surface integral** (1D axial symmetry) and **Compute volume integral** (2D axial symmetry) check boxes are selected by default to compute an average or integral that takes the axial symmetry into account. COMSOL Multiphysics then multiplies the expression (integrand) with `2*pi*r` prior to integration to compute the corresponding volume or surface integral.

For an integral evaluation dataset example, see *Flow Past a Cylinder*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Fluid_Dynamics/cylinder_flow**.

## *Contour (Dataset)*

Use a **Contour** ( ) dataset, selected from the **More 2D Datasets** submenu, for results evaluation on 2D contour lines. Contour lines cannot be parameterized in general, so only 2D arrow plots, 2D line plots, and 1D global plots can be used to visualize the dataset. Only 2D datasets can be used.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, and **Levels**. |

## *Cut Line 2D and Cut Line 3D*

Use a **Cut Line 2D** ( ) or **Cut Line 3D** ( ) dataset to create lines through 2D or 3D geometries to visualize along the line. All plots and results analysis nodes available in 1D are available for cut line datasets as well as 3D plots and results analysis nodes for edges. These datasets are also used to create cross-section line plots. The resolution of cut lines is controlled by the resolution of the underlying mesh and by the resolution setting in the **Quality** section in plots. If you need full control over the resolution, use a Parameterized Curve dataset (see Parameterized Curve 2D and Parameterized Curve 3D). Right-click a **Cut Line 2D** or **Cut Line 3D** dataset node to add a **Selection** subnode if desired.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Data** section. |

### LINE DATA

Use **Line entry method** to specify the cut line either by **Two points** or by a **Point and direction**. If **Two points** is selected, enter **x** and **y** coordinates (2D) or **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates (3D) in the **Point 1** and **Point 2** fields ((SI unit: m). If **Point and direction** is selected, enter **x** and **y** coordinates (2D) or **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates (3D) in the **Point** (SI unit: m) and **Direction** fields.

The **Bounded by points** check box is selected by default to constrain the line between the defined points.

From the **Snapping** list, choose **None** for no snapping (the default), **Snap to closest boundary** to snap the cut lines to the closest boundary in the geometry, or **Snap to closest edge** (Cut Line 3D only) to snap the cut lines to the closest edge in the geometry. Use this option when evaluating a variable that is available on boundaries but not in domains, for example. Otherwise, leave the snapping off (the default setting, **None**) to avoid the additional computational cost. However, snapping always happens if the underlying dataset has a shell geometry.

For **Cut Line 2D**, also select the **Additional parallel lines** check box to define multiple lines for plotting or evaluation, for example. Then enter **Distances** from the original line in the field. The **Distances** field refers to a direction that is normal to the cut line and rotated 90 degrees counterclockwise relative to the cut line's direction. For example, if the cut line is from (0, 0) to (1, 0), then the distances are along the vector (0, 1) from any point on the cut line.

### ADVANCED

Under **Space variable**, you can change the name of the space variable for the cut line's coordinate from its default value (`cln1x`, for example). The space variable name shows in the **Table** window when displaying the data. For Cut Line 2D nodes, normal variables are created, and under **Normal variables**, you can change the default names (`cln1nx` and `cln1ny`, for example) in the **nx** and **ny** fields. Tangent variables are also created for Cut Line 2D and Cut Line 3D nodes. Under **Tangent variables**, you can change the default names (`cln1tx`, `cln1ty`, and `cln1tz`, for

example, in 3D) in the **tx**, **ty**, and **tz** fields. The normal and tangent vectors defined using these variables have unit length.

For a Cut Line 3D example, see *Thin-Film Resistance*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Electromagnetics/thin_film_resistance**.

## *Cut Plane*

For plots on cut planes, use **Cut Plane** datasets ( ), which are made on 3D datasets and can be visualized in either 2D or 3D plot groups. All plots and results analysis nodes available in 2D are available for cut plane datasets as well as for surfaces in 3D. The cut plane corresponds to an orthogonal 2D coordinate system embedded in 3D. This dataset is used to create 3D cross-section surface plots. Right-click the **Cut Plane** dataset node to add a **Selection** subnode if desired

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data** and **Plane Data**.

**ADVANCED**

Under **Space variables**, you can change the name of the space variables **x** and **y** for the cut plane's coordinates from their default values (`cpl1x` and `cpl1y`, for example). These names appear as column titles for the coordinate columns in the **Table** window when displayed in numerical results from a Cut Plane dataset.

Under **Normal variables**, if desired, edit the variable names for the components of the normal vector — **nx**, **ny**, and **nz**. The default names are `cpl1nx`, `cpl1ny`, and `cpl1nz`, respectively.

If you have the:

- AC/DC Module and the Particle Tracing Module, see *Magnetic Lens*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Electromagnetics_and_Particle_Tracing/magnetic_lens**.
- Fuel Cell & Electrolyzer Module, see *Mass Transport Analysis of a High Temperature PEM Fuel Cell*: Application Library path **Fuel_Cell_and_Electrolyzer_Module/Fuel_Cells/ht_pem**.
- CFD Module, see *Airflow over an Ahmed Body*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/Verification_Examples/ahmed_body**.
- Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, see *Laminar Static Mixer*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Mixing_and_Separation/laminar_static_mixer**.
- Particle Tracing Module, see *Ideal Cloak*: Application Library path **Particle_Tracing_Module/Tutorials/ideal_cloak**.

## *Cut Point 1D, Cut Point 2D, and Cut Point 3D*

Use a **Cut Point 1D** ( ), **Cut Point 2D** ( ), or **Cut Point 3D** ( ) dataset to plot and evaluate a value in certain points along time or along a parametric solution and to create cross-sectional point plots. The choice of 1D, 2D, or 3D only controls the type of input the dataset accepts. For example, a Cut Point 1D can only be added to 1D datasets and a Cut Point 2D can only be added to 2D datasets. Any of these can be used to make a point graph plot along time and so forth and for point evaluations.

Add a **Cut Point 1D** dataset for points as cross-section data. Add a **Cut Point 2D** or **Cut Point 3D** dataset to, for example, plot the values in certain points along time or along a parametric solution and use the dataset in its original

dimension. Useful ways to visualize and display data in cut points are through **Point Evaluation** nodes ( ) under **Derived Values** and **Point Graph** nodes ( ) under **1D Plot Group** nodes.

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Data** section.

### POINT DATA

To specify the point data coordinates using the **Entry method** list:

- Select **Coordinates** (the default) to enter the coordinates. For Cut Point 1D, enter **x** coordinates; for Cut Point 2D, enter **x** and **y** coordinates; and for Cut Point 3D enter **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates.
- Select **From file** to enter or browse to a text file with the cut point data. Enter the path and filename in the **Filename** field, or click **Browse** ( ) to browse to the file using the **Coordinate File** window that opens. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). You can use text files (*.txt) or, if the license includes LiveLink™ for Excel®, Microsoft Excel Workbook files (*.xlsx). The file format is such that each row contains *N* coordinates for an *N*-dimensional cut point. That is, each row contains coordinate values like the following example, for a 3D case:

  ```
  x0 y0 z0 …
  x1 y1 z1 …
  …
  ```

  For text files, you can use any of the following characters to separate the coordinates: space, comma, semicolon, or a tab character. Empty lines and lines that begin with a percent (%) character are ignored.
- Select **Grid** to enter grid coordinates for gridded data. For Cut Point 1D, enter **x** coordinates; for Cut Point 2D, enter **x** and **y** coordinates; and for Cut Point 3D, enter **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates.
- Select **Regular grid** to specify the number of points in each direction. Enter **Number of x points**, **Number of y points** (Cut Point 2D and 3D), and **Number of z points** (Cut Point 3D only). The default value is 10 points in each direction.

From the **Snapping** list, choose **None** for no snapping (the default), **Snap to closest boundary** to snap the selected points to the closest boundary in the geometry, or **Snap to closest edge** (Cut Point 3D only) to snap the selected points to the closest edge in the geometry. Use this option when evaluating a variable that is available on boundaries but not in domains, for example. Otherwise, leave the snapping off (the default setting, **None**) to avoid the additional computational cost.

### THROUGH-THICKNESS LOCATION

This section is only available for Cut Point 3D datasets that refer to a Layered Material dataset and where **Snapping** is set to **Snap to closest boundary** or **Snap to closest edge**.

Select a **Location definition**: **Reference surface** (the default), **Physical**, or **Relative**.

Once **Reference surface** is selected, the through-thickness location is taken from a layered material definition specified in a **Layered Material Link**, **Layered Material Stack**, or **Material** node (defined as a single-layer material) under **Materials**.

Enter one or more values for a **Local z-coordinate** for the **Physical** option or **Local z-coordinate [-1,1]** for the **Relative** option. The bottom, middle, and top through-thickness location of a layered material, having a total thickness $d$, can be defined as follows:

- Bottom: 0 (Physical) or –1 (Relative)
- Middle: $d/2$ (Physical) or 0 (Relative)
- Top: $d$ (Physical) or 1(Relative)

Click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of local $z$-coordinates using the **Range** dialog box.

**ADVANCED**

By default, the Cut Point datasets create a point number variable so that you can refer to that variable in a Point Graph, for example, where you want to plot some quantity at those cut points. The default variable name is typically `cpt1n`, for the first Cut Point dataset. Enter another variable name in the **Point number variable** field if desired.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a Cut Point 1D example, and if you have the Plasma Module, see *Benchmark Model of a Capacitively Coupled Plasma*: Application Library path **Plasma_Module/Capacitively_Coupled_Plasmas/ccp_benchmark**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a Cut Point 2D example, see *Steady-State 2D Heat Transfer with Conduction*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Heat_Transfer/heat_convection_2d**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a Cut Point 3D example, and if you have the:<br>• MEMS Module, see *Prestressed Micromirror*: Application Library path **MEMS_Module/Actuators/micromirror**.<br>• Microfluidics Module, see *Star-Shaped Microchannel*: Application Library path **Microfluidics_Module/Fluid_Flow/star_chip**.<br>• RF Module, see *Microwave Oven*: Application Library path **RF_Module/Microwave_Heating/microwave_oven**. |

## *Edge 2D and Edge 3D*

Use an **Edge 2D** ( ) or an **Edge 3D** ( ) dataset to plot and evaluate a value along an edge (boundary) in 2D or an edge in 3D. Create a line graph or any other plot type in a **1D Plot Group** to plot data along an edge using one of these datasets. Use an **Edge 2D** dataset to plot values on boundaries (edges) in a 2D geometry. Use an **Edge 3D** dataset to plot values on edges in a 3D geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data** and **Selection**. |

**ADVANCED**

Select the **Reverse direction** check box if desired, to flip the direction of the edge.

## *Embed 1D and Embed 2D*

Use an **Embed 1D** ( ) or **Embed 2D** ( ) dataset to embed 1D data into 2D (as a line in 2D) and 2D data into 3D (as a 2D surface in 3D), respectively. You can use an Embed 2D dataset to plot 3D arrows for a 2D solution,

for example. Add these datasets by right-clicking the **Datasets** node and choose them from the **More Datasets** and **More 2D Datasets** submenus.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Data** section. The dataset can be any dataset with an output dimension equal to the embed dataset's dimension. |

#### MAPPING

In this section you determine the mapping from the lower to the higher space dimension in which the data from the lower one should be embedded.

From the **Mapping mode** list, choose **Auto** (the default) or **Manual**. For **Auto**, all higher-dimensional coordinates are set to 0. For **Manual**, you can define the mapping using the **x'**, **y'**, and (2D only) **z'** fields under **Output space expressions**. The default expressions, in 2D, are `X`, `Y`, and `0`, respectively, which is the same as the **Auto** mapping; that is, the embedded surface is located in the *xy*-plane, at $z = 0$.

#### ADVANCED

In this section you can see and edit the names of the space variables for the embedded geometry. Under **Space variables**, edit the default names `emb1x`, `emb1y`, and (2D only) `emb1z` in the **x'**, **y'**, and (2D only) **z'** fields if desired. You can use those variables when creating plots for the embedded data in the higher space dimension.

## *Extrusion 1D and Extrusion 2D*

Use an **Extrusion 1D** ( ) or an **Extrusion 2D** ( ) dataset to extrude data in postprocessing from 1D to 2D and from 2D to 3D, respectively. Using these datasets, you can solve a problem more efficiently in a lower dimension and then extrude it for postprocessing, if the geometry is such that a linear extrusion is suitable.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Data** section. The dataset can be any dataset with an output dimension equal to the extrusion dataset's dimension. |

#### EXTRUSION

Use the **y minimum** and **y maximum** (for **Extrusion 1D** nodes) or **z minimum** and **z maximum** (for **Extrusion 2D** nodes) fields to define the range of the extrusion.

The value in the **Resolution** field is the number of layers added. The default is 10 layers; you must use at least 2.

You define the name of the variable in the extrusion direction in the **y variable** (for **Extrusion 1D** nodes) or **z variable** (for **Extrusion 2D** nodes) field. For the extrusion datasets, you can use the extrusion variable in the expressions that are being evaluated.

Under **Embedding** (**Extrusion 2D** nodes only), specify the extrusion direction using the **Map plane to** list, where you can choose **xy-plane** (the default), **xz-plane**, or **yz-plane**. Select the **Separate levels** check box for plotting data for each equidistant point in time, for example.

#### ADVANCED

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is only available in Extrusion 2D datasets. |

If needed, specify a value (SI unit: rad/m) in the **Out-of-plane wave number** field (default: 0). Doing so can be useful when postprocessing solid mechanics models with a specified out-of-plane mode extension.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For an Extrusion 2D example, and if you have the Structural Mechanics Module and the Wave Optics Module, see *Stress-Optical Effects with Generalized Plane Strain*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Stress_Optical_Effects/stress_optical_generalized**. |

## *Filter*

Add a **Filter** ( ) node from the **Datasets** menu to create a dataset that filters data from another dataset using a lower or upper bound or both a lower and an upper bound. You also specify the expression that specify what part of the data that you want to filter. It is also possible to use a Filter dataset as the source for a mesh import (see Importing Meshes). It is then the result of the evaluation of the Filter dataset that is used. If needed, right-click to add a Mesh Import Parameters subnode.

Right-click the **Filter** node or click the **Attributes** menu in the **Results** toolbar to choose **Create Mesh in New Component** or **Create Mesh Part**. In both cases, an **Import** node is added to import the geometry that is the result of the filtering as a mesh from the dataset, in a new model component or as a mesh part, respectively.

Click the **Plot** button ( ) to visualize the filter dataset in a plot.

#### DATA

From the **Dataset** list, select a dataset that contains the data that you want to filter.

#### EXPRESSION

Enter or choose an expression for the quantity for which you want to apply a filter. See Common Results Node Settings for links to more information about the **Expression** section.

#### FILTER

From the **Bounds** list, choose the bounds for the filtering of the expression: **Lower** (the default), **Upper**, or **Lower and upper**. Depending on the chosen bounds, enter values for the bounds in the **Lower bound** and **Upper bound** fields.

Select a **Geometry level**: **Taken from dataset** (the default), **Volume**, **Surface**, **Line**, or **Point**. The default means the highest geometry dimension for the data in the dataset: typically volumes in 3D, surfaces in 2D, and lines in 1D. Select the **Propagate to lower dimensions** check box to make a geometry level of volumes, for example, also include their adjacent surfaces, lines, and points.

#### EVALUATION

Select a data **Smoothing** method — **None**, **Inside material domains** (the default, for smoothing within domains shared by the same material but not across material boundaries), **Inside geometry domains** (for smoothing within each geometry domain but not across interior boundaries), **Everywhere**, or **Expression**. If you choose **Expression**, enter an expression in the **Expression** field such that smoothing occurs where the expression is continuous. The default expression is `dom`, the domain variable, which is equivalent to the **Internal** smoothing. You can also — in a surface plot, for example — use `material.domain`, which is an indicator variable for domains that share the same material (see Material Group Indicator Variables) and is equivalent to the **Inside material domains** setting. For all **Smoothing**

methods except **None**, you can also choose smoothing threshold, if needed. From the **Smoothing threshold** list, select **None** (the default), or select **Manual** to enter a relative smoothing threshold value (default: 0.1) in the **Threshold** field. The **Use derivatives** check box controls whether cubic (Hermite) interpolation is used when applying the filter and is selected by default. It can give a better-looking plot for most expressions.

## *Grid 1D, Grid 2D, and Grid 3D*

Adding a **Grid 1D** ( ), **Grid 2D** ( ), or **Grid 3D** node ( ) from the **More Datasets**, **More 2D Datasets**, or **More 3D Datasets** submenus creates a dataset that can evaluate functions or other datasets on a domain with a grid, including global functions also where there is no domain mesh; for example, you can evaluate BEM and far-field operators. All functions in the same list as the selected function can be evaluated. The domain is an interval for Grid 1D, a rectangle for Grid 2D, and a block for Grid 3D. The domain does not need to have the same dimension as the number of arguments to the function. To plot functions, use a line graph in 1D, for example, by pointing to the Grid 1D dataset in a 1D Plot Group (or similarly for Grid 2D and Grid 3D). Grid datasets always use the spatial frame when evaluating outside the meshed domain.

Click the **Plot** button ( ) to visualize the grid dataset in a plot.

### DATA

From the **Source** list, select **Dataset** (the default) to evaluate an expression based on a solution dataset or select **Function** to evaluate a function.

For datasets, select an available solution dataset from the **Dataset** list, or select **None** to not use any dataset. It is only possible to evaluate globally defined expressions and expressions that depend on spatial coordinates. Using the `at`*`i`* operator with the extra argument `'mi'`, you can also access domain variables defined on domains where the grid points are located.

For functions, select the function to create a dataset for from the **Function** list: **None**, **All**, or any of the defined functions in the model. Select **All** to make the Grid dataset point to all functions in the list rather than to a specific function, which can be useful, for example, to plot several functions together in the same plot group.

For functions, there is also a **Refresh** button that you can click to update the source for functions that read files (Elevation, Image, and Interpolation).

| | |
|---|---|
| | The plot of the grid data uses the number of points specified in the **Resolution** section below, mixing uniformly distributed points with points taken from the function, including local minima and maxima. |

### PARAMETER BOUNDS

Available fields are based on the Grid dataset's dimension. Enter a **Name**. The **First parameter**, **Second parameter** (Grid 2D and Grid 3D), and **Third parameter** (Grid 3D only) default names are `x`, `y`, and `z`, respectively. For each parameter, enter a **Minimum** lower bound (the defaults are 0) and a **Maximum** upper bound (the defaults are 1) for the first, second, and third dimension of the domain.

### GRID

Enter a **Resolution** (Grid 1D), x resolution and y resolution (2D), or x resolution, y resolution, and z resolution (2D). The resolution is the number of points into which each dimension is discretized. The defaults are `1000` (Grid 1D), `100` (Grid 2D), and `30` (Grid 3D), and the valid range is between 2 and 1,000,000 points.

A high resolution might require significant computational resources. For **Grid 1D** nodes, the **Adaptive** check box is selected by default to enable downsampling of 1D datasets by removing unnecessary evaluation points, which can improve graph plots in some cases.

From the **Point distribution** list, select **Uniform** (the default) for a uniform, linear point distribution, select **Exponential** for an exponential point distribution, or select **Mixed uniform/exponential**, which is an exponential distribution (uniform in logarithmic space) followed by a uniform distribution. The mixed distribution guarantees that the maximum relative distance between consecutive evaluation points is small regardless of whether the $x$-axis is linear or logarithmic.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For an example of a 1D grid dataset and with the AC/DC Module, see *A Geoelectrical Forward Problem*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Devices,_Resistive/geoelectrics**. |

## *Intersection Point 2D and Intersection Point 3D*

Use an **Intersection Point 2D** ( ) or **Intersection Point 3D** ( ) dataset, found under the **More 2D Datasets** and **More 3D Datasets** submenus, to enable evaluation of expressions at the intersection points of particle or ray trajectories and a surface or to evaluate intersection points with a more general surface. You can use the Intersection Point datasets with the following plot nodes and derived value nodes: Particle Trajectories and Ray Trajectories; Particle and Ray (1D plots); Particle Evaluation and Ray Evaluation; Point Trajectories; Histogram; Phase Portrait; Optical Aberration; and Aberration Evaluation.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about this section: **Data**. The dataset must point to a Particle or Ray dataset. For information about the **Extra Time Steps** section, see Extra Time Steps for Trajectory Plots and Intersection Point Datasets, |

### CURVE

This section is only available for Intersection Point 2D datasets.

From the **Curve type** list, you can specify that the intersection of the particle or ray trajectories with one of the following curves is taken:

- **Line** (the default)
- **Circle**
- **Semicircle**
- **General**

For each of these surface types, additional settings are available.

#### *Line*

For **Line** as the curve type, choose one of the following options from the **Line entry method** list:

- If you choose **Two points**, enter the coordinates of the two points that define the line in the **x** and **y** columns for **Point 1** and **Point 2**. If you want the line to be bounded by the points instead of extended beyond both points, select the **Bounded by points** check box (selected by default).
- If you choose **Point and directions**, enter the **x** and **y** coordinates for a point under **Point** and the **x** and **y** components of a direction vector under **Direction**.

If you want to create additional lines that are parallel to the line you defined, select the **Additional parallel lines** check box and enter the distances between each line in the **Distances** field, or click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of distances.

#### *Circle*

For **Circle** as the curve type, you define the circle by entering its center coordinates in the **x** and **y** fields under **Center** and the radius in the **Radius** field.

*Semicircle*

For **Semicircle** as the curve type, you define the semicircle by entering its center coordinates in the **x** and **y** fields under **Center**, an axis direction in the **x** and **y** fields for the axis vector components under **Axis direction**, and the radius in the **Radius** field. The axis direction defines the extent of the semicircle as the segments of the circle perimeter where the scalar product with the axis direction vector is positive. For example, with the default axis direction (0, 1), the semicircle consists of the circle perimeter where $y > 0$.

*General*

For defining a general curve, you enter a curve expression $F(\mathbf{r})$. The intersection points will be evaluated on the curve $F(\mathbf{r}) = 0$.

**SURFACE**

This section is only available for Intersection Point 3D datasets.

From the **Surface type** list, you can specify that the intersection of the particle or ray trajectories with one of the following surfaces is taken:

- **Plane** (the default)
- **Sphere**
- **Hemisphere**
- **General**

For each of these surface types, additional settings are available.

*Plane*

For **Plane** as the surface type, choose one of the following options from the **Plane type** list:

- If you choose **General** (the default), see the settings for the available plane entry methods below.
- If you choose **Quick**, you can choose one of **xy-planes**, **yz-planes**, **zx-planes**, **yx-planes**, **zy-planes**, or **xz-planes** from the **Plane** list. Depending on the selected plane's orientation, you can enter the **x-coordinate**, **y-coordinate**, or **z-coordinate** as an offset for the plane (default: 0).

For a **General** plane type, also choose one of the following options from the **Plane entry method** list:

- If you choose **Three points**, enter the coordinates of the three points that define the plane in the **x**, **y**, and **z** columns for **Point 1**, **Point 2**, and **Point 3**.
- If you choose **Point and normal**, enter the **x** and **y** coordinates for a point under **Point** and the **x** and **y** components of a direction vector under **Direction**.

If you want to create additional surfaces (planes) that are parallel to the plane you defined, select the **Additional parallel planes** check box and enter the distances between each plane in the **Distances** field, or click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of distances.

*Sphere*

For **Sphere** as the surface type, you define the sphere by entering its center coordinates in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields under **Center** and the radius in the **Radius** field.

*Hemisphere*

For **Hemisphere** as the surface type, you define the hemisphere by entering its center coordinates in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields under **Center**, an axis direction in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields for the axis vector components under **Axis direction**, and the radius in the **Radius** field. The axis direction defines the extent of the hemisphere as the parts of the sphere's surface where the scalar product with the axis direction vector is positive. For example, with the default axis direction (0, 0, 1), the hemisphere consists of the part of a full sphere where $z > 0$.

*General*

For a general surface, you enter a surface expression $F(\mathbf{r})$. The intersection points will be evaluated on the surface $F(\mathbf{r}) = 0$.

**ADVANCED**

Under **Space variables** (Intersection Point 3D only), you can change the name of the space variables **x** and **y** for the intersection surface's coordinates from their default values (`ip1x` and `ip1y`, for example).

Under **Normal variables**, enter or edit the variable names for the components of the normal vector — **nx**, **ny**, and **nz** (Intersection 3D) or **nx** and **ny** (Intersection Point 2D). The default names are `ipl1nx`, `ipl1ny`, and `ipl1nz`, respectively.

Select an option from the **Interpolation between time steps** list: **Linear** (the default) or **Cubic**. If the expressions being evaluated at the intersection point are differentiable, the **Cubic** interpolation method will take into account the derivatives of these expressions at the time steps before and after the intersection point is reached. This allows expressions that do not vary linearly over time to be interpolated more accurately.

**Intersection Point 2D** and **Intersection Point 3D** datasets require the Particle Tracing Module or the Ray Optics Module.

## *Isosurface (Dataset)*

Use an **Isosurface** ( ) dataset, found under the **More 3D Datasets** submenu, to visualize isosurfaces in 3D. Isosurfaces cannot be parameterized in general so use this dataset to create arrow surface plots, surface plots, and contour plots. The contour dataset can be applied to the isosurface dataset.

- Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Data**, **Expression**, and **Levels** sections.
- Datasets

## *Join*

Use a **Join** ( ) dataset to combine the solutions from two datasets. The Join dataset makes it possible to compare solutions from two datasets — for example, to evaluate and visualize the difference between two solutions to the same problem using two different meshes in a mesh convergence study or to create the sum over a parametric sweep that contains a few solutions. The Join dataset has predefined methods to combine the solutions to get the difference, norm of difference, product, quotient, or sum of the two solution datasets. In addition, two predefined "operators", `data1` and `data2`, correspond to the solution data in the first and second Solution dataset, respectively, and make it possible to compare, for example, solutions from different but compatible models or to combine the two solution datasets using a method other than the ones that you can select directly.

You can also use the `withsol` operator in a plot expression, for example, to combine solutions from different solver sequences. See `withsol` for more information.

When combining data from two meshes, the Join dataset searches for the points of one mesh in the other; the results are then combined. Note that this process is not symmetric.

Right-click a **Join** dataset node to add a **Selection** subnode if desired and if its two source datasets use the same geometry.

### DATA 1 AND DATA 2

Select a dataset as `data1` and another dataset as `data2` from the **Data** lists in the **Data 1** and **Data 2** sections, respectively.

Select which solutions to use from the **Solutions** lists:

- Select **All** (the default) to use all solutions in the dataset.
- Select **One** to use one of the available solutions in a time-dependent, parametric, or eigenvalue solution from the list of solutions that appear underneath the **Solutions** list.

The following dataset combinations support the option to include all solutions from both datasets:

- Both datasets point to the same solution.
- Both datasets point to two different stationary solutions.
- Both datasets point to two different time-dependent solutions.

### COMBINATION

In the **Method** list, select a method for combining the datasets:

- Select **Difference** (the default) to combine the datasets using a difference: `data1-data2`.
- Select **Norm of difference** to combine the datasets as `abs(data1-data2)`, where `data1` and `data2` are the results of evaluating the expression in the two source datasets. For complex-valued data, this corresponds to the Euclidean norm of the difference.
- Select **Explicit** to combine the datasets using an explicit expression with the "operators" `data1` and `data2` in, for example, a plot node's **Expression** field. This can be useful to compare two different dependent variables in two different datasets such as two solutions from two different models using the same geometry. For example, to plot the sum of the variable `u` from the first dataset and the variable `v` from the second dataset, times two, type `2*(data1(u)+data2(v))`. The scope for `data1` is the model to which the solution dataset under **Data 1** belongs, and similarly for `data2`.
- Select **General** to combine the datasets using a general expression in `data1` and `data2` that you type into the **Expression** field. The default, `data1-data2`, is identical to the **Difference** method. This method is useful for combining datasets with similar solution data (from a mesh convergence study, for example) using a method other than a difference, product, quotient, or sum.
- Select **Product** to combine the datasets using a product: `data1*data2`.
- Select **Quotient** to combine the datasets using a quotient: `data1/data2`.
- Select **Sum** to combine the datasets using a sum: `data1+data2`.

If you choose **Difference**, for example, an operation such as `sin(u)` for the **Join** dataset is equivalent to `sin(data1(u))-sin(data2(u))`. If you want to evaluate or plot `sin(u)` as the operator applied to the difference itself, for example, choose **Explicit** and use `sin(data1(u)-data2(u))` as the expression to evaluate or plot.

It can happen that the geometries in the two datasets do not match. In such cases, for example, **Join** datasets that contain data from a domain cannot be selected in a point plot. Also, selections are not supported when using **Join** datasets.

If you only want to compare the values of integrals over datasets, then you can achieve this using the **Transformation type** set to **Difference** in an **Evaluation Group** node, which provides better accuracy.

## *Kernel Density Estimation*

Use a **Kernel Density Estimation** ( ) dataset, found under the **More Datasets** submenu, to take a table and compute the kernel density estimation (KDE), which is a nonparametric way to estimate the probability density function of a random variable.

### DATA

From the **Dimension** list, choose a space dimension for the data: **1** (the default), **2**, or **3**.

From the **Source** list, choose **Table** (the default) or **Evaluation Group**, and then choose the table or evaluation group from the **Table** or **Evaluation group** list below.

Under **Columns**, choose which columns that should represent the coordinate values (1–3, depending on the chosen dimension) from the **x-coordinates**, **y-coordinates**, and **z-coordinates** list.

### KERNEL

From the **Kernel type** list, choose which kernel to use: **Gaussian** (the default) or **Parabolic (Epanechnikov)**.

For the Gaussian (normal) kernel, the kernel $K_h(x)$ is computed as

$$K_h(x) = \frac{1}{h\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{h}\right)^2}$$

For the parabolic (Epanechnikov) kernel, the kernel $K_h(x)$ is computed as

$$K_h(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{3}{4h}\left(1 - \left(\frac{x}{h}\right)^2\right), & |x/h| \le 1 \\ 0, & |x/h| > 1 \end{cases}$$

The Epanechnikov kernel is optimal in a mean square error sense, although the loss of efficiency is small for the Gaussian (normal) kernel.

From the **Bandwidth** list, choose how to specify the bandwidth: **Auto (Silverman's rule of thumb)** (the default), to compute the bandwidth automatically using Silverman's rule of thumb, or **Manual**, to specify the bandwidth $h$ as a scalar value in the case of 1 dimension. For 2 and 3 dimensions, specify the matrix components of the bandwidth $H$. The bandwidth matrix $H$ must be symmetric, invertible (nonsingular), and positive definite.

Silverman's rule of thumb is designed to be used for the Gaussian kernel and cannot be expected to work similarly in other cases.

### ADVANCED

Under **Input variables**, you can edit the names of the input variables that are created in the **x**, **y**, and **z** (depending on the dimension).

From the **Resolution** list, choose **Automatic** (the default) to use an automatically determined resolution, or choose **Manual** to define the resolution as a positive integer larger than 1 (default: 10) in the **x resolution**, **y resolution**, and **z resolution** fields (depending on the dimension).

Under **Output variable**, you can edit the name of the out variable for the KDE value in the **KDE value** field.

## *Layered Material*

Use a **Layered Material** ( ) dataset, found under the **More Datasets** submenu, to create a volume or domain (3D) dataset corresponding to a layered shell physics defined using a surface or boundary (2D) geometry and a built-in extra dimension (1D) geometry. This dataset is used to plot or evaluate the quantities on a domain level or its lower dimensions.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Layered Material dataset requires the AC/DC Module, Composite Materials Module, Heat Transfer Module, Porous Media Flow Module, or Structural Mechanics Module. See the documentation for those products for more information about modeling using layered materials. |

### DATA

Select a **Dataset** that corresponds to a layered shell physics to create a volume or domain dataset. By default, a Layered Material dataset is active on all boundaries. Right-click the dataset and select **Add Selection** in order to restrict the selection and plot or evaluate quantities only on specified selection.

### LAYERS

Select an **Evaluate in**: **Mesh nodes** (the default), **Interfaces**, or **Layer midplanes**.

In case **Mesh nodes** is selected, a domain dataset is created and a surface plot using this dataset plots on the exterior boundaries of the layered shell domain. In order to have better visualization inside a layered shell, select the **Separate levels** check box. This setting creates slices on the mesh nodes in the through-thickness direction. Increase the **Refinement** (default: 1) to have more evaluation points in the through-thickness direction.

In case **Interfaces** or **Layer midplanes** is selected, slices are created in the domain either at the interface between the two successive layers or in the middle of each layer, respectively.

Specify **Scale** (default: 1) to increase the thickness of a layered shell keeping the other geometric dimensions unchanged. This is particularly useful to analyze the through-thickness behavior in thin layered shells.

Under **Layer selection**, choose the layers or interfaces to include in the dataset. Select the **User all layers** check box if desired. If that check box is not selected and model contains several shells, then you can specify what shell to make layer or interface selections for from the **Layered material** list. Then, in case **Mesh nodes** or **Layer midplanes** are selected, choose the layers to include in the dataset. In case **Interfaces** is selected, then under **Interface selection**, choose the layer interfaces to include in the dataset. In both cases, all layers or layer interfaces are selected by default.

In all cases, use the **Save Layers to File** ( ), **Load Layers to File** ( ), **Set All** ( ), **Clear All** ( ), **Copy Selection** ( ), and **Paste Selection** ( ) buttons as desired for making the desired selection of layers or layer interfaces.

## *Maximum and Minimum*

Select the **Maximum** evaluation ( MAX ) or **Minimum** evaluation ( MIN ) dataset, found under the **More Datasets** submenu, to create a dataset that computes the maximum or minimum of another dataset.

### DATA

Select a **Dataset** for the data to compute the maximum or minimum. To compute the maximum or minimum for a **Solution** dataset, use a **Selection** to define the geometric entity (point, boundary, edge, or domain) to integrate over. Right-click the dataset and select **Selection**.

#### SETTINGS

Select a **Geometry level**: **Taken from dataset** (the default), **Volume**, **Surface**, **Line**, or **Point**. The default means the highest geometry dimension for the data in the dataset: typically volumes in 3D, surfaces in 2D, and lines in 1D.

Select the evaluation point type from the **Point type** list:

- **Lagrange points** (the default) to evaluate the maximum or minimum value in the Lagrange points. Select a **Lagrange order** (default: 5; the Lagrange order is the number of partitions of an element edge) to adjust the accuracy of the minimum or maximum values.
- **Node points** to evaluate the maximum or minimum value in the node points of the extended mesh.
- **Integration points** to evaluate the maximum or minimum value in the integration points. Select an **Integration order** (default: 4) to adjust the accuracy of the minimum or maximum values.

## *Mesh (Dataset)*

Add a **Mesh** ( ) dataset to make a mesh available for visualization and results analysis, typically for mesh-related quantities such as the mesh element quality, which is possible to plot using a mesh dataset without computing a solution. Use a **Mesh** node in a plot group to get a plot of the actual mesh. You can right-click the **Mesh** dataset node to add a **Selection** subnode if desired or to add **Data** or **Mesh** subnodes under **Export**.

#### MESH

Select the **Mesh** to use as the data from the list. The list includes meshes in the model, including possible meshes created for extra dimensions by the physics interfaces (listed as **Derived Mesh**, for example).

The setting in the **Geometry shape function** list determines the shape function and order of the curved mesh elements that determine the geometry shape. Select one of the following geometry shape functions: **Linear Lagrange**, **Quadratic Lagrange**, **Cubic Lagrange**, **Quartic Lagrange**, **Quintic Lagrange**, **Sextic Lagrange**, **Septic Lagrange**, **Linear serendipity**, **Quadratic serendipity**, **Cubic serendipity**, or **Quartic serendipity**. The default geometry shape function is **Linear Lagrange**, but if you, for example, want to use the curved skewness mesh quality measure, then you need to use a higher-order geometry shape function.

## *Mirror 2D and Mirror 3D*

Use a **Mirror 2D** ( ) dataset to extend a solution defined on one side of an axis to the other side of the axis. This can be useful for visualization of a solution to an axisymmetric problem. Use a **Mirror 3D** ( ) dataset to extend a solution defined on one side of a plane to the other side of a plane. They are selected from the **More 2D Datasets** and **More 3D Datasets** submenus. Right-click a **Mirror 2D** or **Mirror 3D** dataset node to add a **Selection** subnode if desired.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Axis Data** (Mirror 2D), and **Plane Data** (Mirror 3D). |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Generally, operations on vector quantities using the mirror dataset work if you use the Mirror dataset directly from the plot but do not work if you use it indirectly with another dataset in between. For example, use a mirror of a cut dataset operation order rather than a cut of a mirror. |

#### ADVANCED

Select the **Define variables** check box to create a **Positive side indicator** variable. The default, `mir1side`, is 1 in the original domain and 0 in the mirror. Use the **Positive side indicator** variable in the **Expression** section of a plot **Settings** window to exclude quantities from the mirror side. Under **Space variables**, enter or edit the variable names for the

mirrored coordinate system. Enter or edit the **x**, **y**, and **z** (Mirror 3D only) variable names in the respective fields. The default names are `mir1x`, `mir1y`, and mir1z, respectively.

From the **Vector transformation** list, choose **Symmetric** (the default) or **Antisymmetric**. The symmetric transformation negates the vector component orthogonal to the symmetry axis or plane. The antisymmetric transform negates the vector components parallel to the symmetry axis or plane. The latter option can be useful for visualizing models with odd symmetry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Vector transformation** setting only affects how vector entities are transformed by the Mirror dataset (for example, for arrow plots, streamline plots, and **Deformation** subnodes). It does not have any effect in scalar plots such as surface plots. |

If desired, select the **Remove elements on the symmetry plane** check box to not include and elements that lie on the symmetry plane.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • For a Mirror 3D example, and with the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, see *Thermal Stresses in a Monolithic Reactor*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Reactors_with_Porous_Catalysts/monolith_thermal_stress**.<br>• For a Mirror 2D example, and with the Plasma Module, see *DC Glow Discharge*: Application Library path **Plasma_Module/Direct_Current_Discharges/positive_column_2d**. |

## *Parameterized Curve 2D and Parameterized Curve 3D*

Use a **Parameterized Curve 2D** ( ) or **Parameterized Curve 3D** ( ) dataset to visualize data along a general parameterized curve. Visualize the parameterized curve as a line plot in its original space dimension (2D or 3D) and as a line graph plot in 1D. Parameterized Curve datasets always use the spatial frame when evaluating outside the meshed domain. Select these options from the **More 2D Datasets** and **More 3D Datasets** submenus.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Data** section. |

### PARAMETER

Enter a **Name** and the **Minimum** and **Maximum** range of the parameter curve. You can use numbers, parameters, and solution-dependent expressions for the range limits.

### EXPRESSIONS

Enter functions for the coordinates of the parameter. For Parameterized Curve 2D, enter values in the **x** and **y** fields. For Parameterized Curve 3D, enter values in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If the expressions contain any global parameters, you must do an update of the current solution or re-solve the model before using the dataset. |

If you want to evaluate an expression defined globally where there is also no domain mesh, select the **Only evaluate globally defined expressions** check box. It is then possible to, for example, postprocess a BEM model without a domain mesh inside the domain. The expressions that you can evaluate with this setting can be functions of the space variables and the domain variable `dom`.

In 3D, select the **Snap to closest boundary** check box to snap the selected points to the closest boundary in the geometry. Use this option when evaluating a variable that is available on boundaries but not in domains. Otherwise, leave the snapping off (the default setting) to avoid the additional computational cost. However, snapping always happens if the underlying dataset has a shell geometry.

#### RESOLUTION

Enter the number of subdivisions of the parameter range. The default **Resolution** is 1000, and the valid range is between 2 and 1,000,000 subdivisions. A high resolution might require significant computational resources.

#### ADVANCED

Tangent variables are created for these dataset. Under **Tangent variables**, you can change the default names (`pc1tx`, `pc1ty`, and `pc1tz`, for example, in 3D) in the **tx**, **ty**, and **tz** fields. The tangent vectors defined using these variables have unit length.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a Parameterized Curve 3D example, and with the Heat Transfer Module, see *Radiative Heat Transfer in Finite Cylindrical Media*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Verification_Examples/cylinder_participating_media**.*Results Analysis and Plots* |

## *Parameterized Surface*

Use a **Parameterized Surface** ( ) dataset, selected from the **More 3D Datasets** submenu, to visualize data on a general parameterized surface. Parameterized Surface datasets always use the spatial frame when evaluating outside the meshed domain. You can visualize the parameterized surface as a surface plot in its original dimension and as any plot type in 2D.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Data** section. |

#### PARAMETERS

Enter a **Name** and a range of the parameter in the **Minimum** and **Maximum** fields for both the **First parameter** and **Second parameter** fields. You can use numbers, parameters, and solution-dependent expressions for the range limits.

#### EXPRESSIONS

Enter functions for coordinates of the two parameters in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If the expressions contain any global parameters, you must do an update of the current solution or re-solve the model before using the dataset. |

If you want to evaluate an expression defined globally where there is also no domain mesh, select the **Only evaluate globally defined expressions** check box. It is then possible to, for example, postprocess a BEM model without a domain mesh inside the domain. The expressions that you can evaluate with this setting can be functions of the space variables and the domain variable `dom`.

#### RESOLUTION

Enter the number of subdivisions of the parameter ranges. The default **Resolution** is 200, and the valid range is between 2 and 1,000,000 subdivisions. A high resolution might require significant computational resources.

## *Parametric Extrusion 1D and Parametric Extrusion 2D*

Use a **Parametric Extrusion 1D** ( ) or **Parametric Extrusion 2D** ( ) dataset to extend another dataset by using a parameter, such as time, as a dimension. Select these from the **More Datasets** and **More 2D Datasets** submenus.

### SETTINGS

From the **Level transformation** list, select **None** (the default) to use no transformation of the extrusion level, or select **Expression** to enter an expression in the **Transformation expression** field. The default expression is `level`, which is a predefined variable for the extrusion level (that is, no transformation). You can instead use an expression that is a function of `level`, such as `log10(level)` for a logarithmic transformation to create a directivity plot, for example.

Select the **Level scale factor** check box to edit the field. The default factor value is 1. The level scale factor applies to the transformed levels. The **Separate levels** check box is selected by default for plotting data for each equidistant point in time, for example.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Data** section. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a 1D Parametric Extrusion example, see *The KdV Equation and Solitons*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Equation_Based/kdv_equation**. |

## *Particle (Dataset)*

Use a **Particle** ( ) dataset, selected from the **More Datasets** submenu, to visualize particle traces computed by a Particle Tracing Module interface. The Particle dataset is automatically created when solving a model containing one of the Particle Tracing Module interfaces if the **Generate default plots** option is selected in the **Study**. Selections can be added to the particle dataset, which makes it possible to compute, for example, the number or fraction of particles in a given domain or on a given boundary during results processing. You can visualize the particles using a plot of the particle trajectories in the original dimension, as a Poincaré map, or as a 2D phase portrait.

### PARTICLE SOLUTION

Select a **Solution** from the list of solution data. Select a **Particle geometry specification**: **Manual** (the default) or **From physics interface**. If any particle trajectories have been solved for, then instead **From physics interface** is the default and an applicable particle tracing physics interface is selected from the **Physics interface** list (see below).

If **Manual** is selected, the **Particle geometry** and **Position-dependent variables** text fields become available. In the **Particle geometry** field, enter the name of the variable for the particle geometry. This corresponds to the hidden geometry on which the particle degrees of freedom are computed. When the Particle dataset is generated from the default plots, the correct name for the particle geometry is filled in automatically. The particle geometry takes the name `pgeom_<id>`, where `<id>` is the Name for the specific Particle Tracing interface node.

In the **Position-dependent variables** field, enter the names of the dependent variables for the particles' position using commas to separate the variables. Like the particle geometry, the names of the particle degrees of freedom are filled in automatically when the particle dataset is generated from the default plots. The names correspond to the particle position degrees of freedom with the component name prepended. For example, for a 3D component, with name `comp1` and dependent variables `qx`, `qy`, and `qz` for the physics interface, the correct expression to enter is `comp1.qx`, `comp1.qy`, and `comp1.qz`.

If **From physics interface** is selected, select the **Physics interface** from which the particle geometry and the names of the particle position degrees of freedom are defined. Only physics interfaces that can create a valid particle geometry are shown.

**Particle** datasets require the Particle Tracing Module.

If you have the AC/DC Module and the Particle Tracing Module, see *Magnetic Lens*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Electromagnetics_and_Particle_Tracing/magnetic_lens**.

## *Particle Bin*

Use a **Particle Bin** ( ) dataset, selected from the **More Datasets** submenu, to organize particles into groups and treating each group as a single entity for the purpose of using other particle postprocessing features. This dataset always takes a Particle (Dataset) as input.

### EXPRESSION

See Expressions and Predefined Quantities for information about the settings for defining an expression to be evaluated. The value of this expression is used as a criterion for organizing particles into bins. The options in the **Bins** section below determine how the value of this expression is organized into subintervals.

Then, if this dataset is used in place of a Particle (Dataset) in any other Results feature, all particles in each bin are replaced by a single macroparticle having position and other properties that are the average over all particles in the bin.

### BINS

Choose one of the following from the **Entry method** list: **Limits**, **Number of bins** (the default), or **Tolerance**.

- For **Limits**, enter a list of values directly, or use the **Range** button ( ). All particles whose expressions evaluate to a number between the same limits, are put into the same bin.
- For **Number of bins**, enter the **Number of bins**. The default is 10. Then select one of the following from the **Distribution** list: **Equal number of particles** or **Equal bin width**. The limits for each bin are computed so that they lie between the largest and smallest values of the expression over all particles.
- For **Tolerance** enter the **Tolerance**. Particles are typically placed in the same bin if the difference between their expression values is less than the tolerance. This is a convenient option when the value of the expression should take on any of a large number of discrete values, since you can simply specify a small tolerance and then a single bin is created for each discrete value.

**Particle Bin** datasets require the Particle Tracing Module.

## *Partition*

Use a **Partition** dataset ( ), select from the **More Datasets** submenu, to partition a domain with respect to a set of isolevels and add elements corresponding to the isosurfaces or contours. It is also possible to use a Partition dataset as the source for a mesh import (see Importing Meshes). It is then the result of the evaluation of the Partition dataset that is used. If needed, right-click to add a Mesh Import Parameters subnode.

Right-click the **Partition** node or click the **Attributes** menu in the **Results** toolbar to choose **Create Mesh in New Component** or **Create Mesh Part**. In both cases, an **Import** node is added to import the geometry that is the result of the partitioning as a mesh from the dataset, in a new model component or as a mesh part, respectively.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Data** and **Expression** sections. |

#### PARTITION

From the **Entry method** list, choose **Number of levels** (the default) and then enter the total number of levels in the **Total levels** field (default: 1) and clear or select the **Round the levels** check box (selected by default) if desired. Alternatively, choose **Levels** and then enter the desired isolevels in the **Levels** field.

By default, the **Geometry level** list is set to **From dataset**. If desired, choose **Volume**, **Surface**, **Line**, or **Point** instead. The **Propagate to lower dimensions** check box is selected by default; clear it if you do not want the partitioning to propagate.

#### EVALUATION

Select a data **Smoothing** method — **None**, **Inside material domains** (the default, for smoothing within domains shared by the same material but not across material boundaries), **Inside geometry domains** (for smoothing within each geometry domain but not across interior boundaries), **Everywhere**, or **Expression**. If you choose **Expression**, enter an expression in the **Expression** field such that smoothing occurs where the expression is continuous. The default expression is `dom`, the domain variable, which is equivalent to the **Internal** smoothing. You can also — in a surface plot, for example — use `material.domain`, which is an indicator variable for domains that share the same material (see Material Group Indicator Variables) and is equivalent to the **Inside material domains** setting. For all **Smoothing** methods except **None**, you can also choose smoothing threshold, if needed. From the **Smoothing threshold** list, select **None** (the default), or select **Manual** to enter a relative smoothing threshold value (default: 0.1) in the **Threshold** field. The **Use derivatives** check box controls whether cubic (Hermite) interpolation is used when applying the filter and is selected by default. It can give a better-looking plot for most expressions.

#### ADVANCED

Under **Advanced**, define the name of the **Part variable**: By default, it is `part1part`. It evaluates to 0, 1, and so on for the parts that the geometry is split into. For example, you can create a surface plot of `part1part` to visualize that numbering.

## *Ray (Dataset)*

Use a **Ray** dataset ( ), selected from the **More Datasets** submenu, to visualize ray traces computed by a Geometrical Optics or Ray Acoustics interface. The Ray dataset is automatically created when solving a model containing one of the interfaces if the **Generate default plots** option is selected in the **Study**. Selections can be added to the Ray dataset, which makes it possible to compute, for example, the number or fraction of rays in a given domain or on a given boundary during results processing.

#### RAY SOLUTION

Select a **Solution** from the list of solution data. Select a **Ray geometry specification**: **Manual** (the default) or **From physics interface**. If any ray trajectories have been solved for, then instead **From physics interface** is the default and an applicable Geometrical Optics or Ray Acoustics interface is selected from the **Physics interface** list (see below).

If **Manual** is selected, the **Ray geometry** and **Position-dependent variables** text fields become available. In the **Ray geometry** field, enter the name of the variable for the ray geometry. This corresponds to the hidden geometry on which the ray degrees of freedom are computed. When the Ray dataset is generated from the default plots the

correct name for the ray geometry is filled in automatically. The ray geometry takes the name `pgeom_<id>`, where `<id>` is the Name for the specific physics interface node.

In the **Position-dependent variables** field, enter the names of the dependent variables for the rays' position using commas to separate the variables. Like the ray geometry, the names of the ray degrees of freedom are filled in automatically when the Ray dataset is generated from the default plots. The names correspond to the ray position degrees of freedom with the component name prepended. For example, for a 3D component, with name `<comp1>`, and **Dependent Variables** `qx`, `qy`, and `qz` for the physics interface, the correct expression to enter is `comp1.qx`, `comp1.qy`, and `comp1.qz`.

If **From physics interface** is selected, select the **Physics interface** from which the ray geometry and the names of the ray position degrees of freedom are defined. Only physics interfaces that can create a valid ray geometry are shown.

**Ray** datasets require the Ray Optics Module or Acoustics Module.

## *Ray Bin*

Use a **Ray Bin** ( ) dataset, selected from the **More Datasets** submenu, to organize rays into groups and treating each group as a single entity for the purpose of using other ray tracing features. This dataset always takes a Ray (Dataset) as input.

### EXPRESSION

See Expressions and Predefined Quantities for information about the settings for defining an expression to be evaluated. The value of this expression is used as a criterion for organizing rays into bins. The options in the **Bins** section below determine how the value of this expression is organized into subintervals.

Then, if this dataset is used in place of a Ray (Dataset) in any other Results feature, all rays in each bin are replaced by a single ray having position and other properties that are the average over all rays in the bin.

### BINS

Choose one of the following from the **Entry method** list: **Limits**, **Number of bins** (the default), or **Tolerance**.

- For **Limits**, enter a list of values directly, or use the **Range** button ( ). All rays whose expressions evaluate to a number between the same limits, are put into the same bin.
- For **Number of bins**, enter the **Number of bins**. The default is 10. Then select one of the following from the **Distribution** list: **Equal number of particles** or **Equal bin width**. The limits for each bin are computed so that they lie between the largest and smallest values of the expression over all rays.
- For **Tolerance** enter the **Tolerance**. Rays are typically placed in the same bin if the difference between their expression values is less than the tolerance. This is a convenient option when the value of the expression should take on any of a large number of discrete values, since you can simply specify a small tolerance and then a single bin is created for each discrete value.

**Ray Bin** datasets require the Ray Optics Module or Acoustics Module.

## *Receiver 2D and Receiver 3D*

Use a **Receiver 2D** ( ) or **Receiver 3D** dataset ( ), selected from the **More 2D Datasets** submenu and the **More 3D Datasets** submenu, respectively, to collect the data necessary to visualize the impulse response for a Ray Acoustics

simulation (of room acoustics, for example), using an **Impulse Response** plot node in a 1D plot group. The **Impulse Response** node uses the data from a **Receiver** dataset as input.

See Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Data** section.

### RECEIVER

The receiver is specified as a sphere with a radius, located at a center position (the microphone needs to have a certain finite size such that there is a reasonable probability of rays interacting with it).

Under **Center**, specify the **x**, **y**, and (3D only) **z** coordinates for the center of the receiver.

Under **Radius**, specify the radius of the receiver. From the **Radius input** list, choose **Variable size (large room volume)** to determine the radius using an expression (see below), or choose **Fixed size** to enter a value for the radius in the **Radius** field (SI unit: m).

The following expression determines the radius $R$ of the receiver in room acoustics applications:

$$R = \log_{10}(V) d_{\mathrm{SR}} \sqrt{\frac{4}{N}}$$

where you enter the values for the **Number of rays**, $N$; **Room volume**, $V$ (SI unit: $\mathrm{m}^2$); and **Source-receiver distance**, $d_{\mathrm{SR}}$ (SI unit: m), to determine the radius. This computed receiver size is optimized for modeling of large rooms. However, it will return a different value for each source-receiver pair if there are multiple sources and receivers present in the simulation, and it will not necessarily correspond to the dimensions of a listener.

### DIRECTIVITY

From the **Directivity type** list, choose **Omnidirectional** (the default), **User defined (dB)**, or **User defined (linear)** too enter a directivity expression in the **Expression** field either as a gain in dB or a linear gain. The linear gain option also allows the input to be negative, which corresponds to a shift in phase. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to choose an expression from available predefined expressions.

### EXTRA TIME STEPS

An impulse response plot requires a precise evaluation of arrival times. You can control the added extra time steps from the **Maximum number of extra time steps rendered** list:

- Choose **All** (the default) to render all extra time steps. This setting is the preferred and most efficient.
- Choose **Specified number of times** to enter a maximum number of steps in the **Maximum number of extra time steps** field (default: 100).
- Choose **Proportional to the number of solution times** to enter a factor in the **Proportionality factor** field. The proportionality factor is a positive integer.
- Choose **None** to not add any extra time steps.

### ADVANCED

From the **Interpolation between time steps** list, you can choose to use a **Linear** interpolation (the default) or a **Cubic** interpolation, which can be more exact but requires a larger computational effort.

Under **Normal variables** and **Other variables**, if desired, you can change the default names of the created variables for the normal directions (**nx**, **ny**, and, in 3D, **nz**) and for the **Distance traveled** by a ray inside the receiver, the **Volume** of the receiver, the **Directivity**, and the **First ray arrival time**.

**Receiver** datasets require the Acoustics Module.

## *Response Spectrum 2D and Response Spectrum 3D*

Use a **Response Spectrum 2D** ( ) or **Response Spectrum 3D** ( ) dataset selected from the **More 2D Datasets** and **More 3D Datasets** submenus, respectively, to perform a response spectrum analysis for a structural mechanics model. A response spectrum analysis is a modal-based method for estimating the structural response to a transient, nondeterministic event. Typical applications are designing against earthquakes and shocks.

### DATA

The input to a response spectrum is the results from an eigenfrequency computation, which you choose as one of the existing solution datasets from an eigenfrequency study, available in the **Eigenfrequency dataset** list.

When you have selected a value other than **None** from the **Mass correction** list, you also need to include a number of stationary load cases. In those cases, also choose an applicable solution from the **Missing mass load cases dataset** list. Computing the stationary load cases used here requires a special technique, as described in Performing a Response Spectrum Analysis in the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide*.

### SPECTRA

In this section you specify the spectra used as loading for the response spectrum evaluation ("design response spectra"). The spectra must be defined as functions under either the **Global** node or under **Definitions** in a component. Spectra are commonly provided as functions of either natural frequency or period time. This is just an inversion of the abscissa, but you have the option to use either form.

From the **Spectrum type** list, choose a type for the spectrum: **Pseudoacceleration spectrum** (the default), **Displacement spectrum**, or **Pseudovelocity spectrum**.

From the **Depends on** list, choose **Frequency** (the default) or **Period time** to specify what the spectrum depends on.

The functions you reference for the spectra are taken as entered, without any unit conversions. Thus, it is not meaningful to modify the unit fields available in the settings for many types of functions. The argument to the function is always either seconds or Hertz, depending on the choice in the **Depends on** list.

In a **Response Spectrum 2D** node, also specify the following settings:

- From the **Horizontal spectrum** list, choose any available user-defined function that represents the horizontal response spectrum.
- From the **Vertical spectrum** list, choose any available user-defined function that represents the vertical response spectrum.

In a **Response Spectrum 3D** node, also specify the following settings:

- From the **Primary horizontal spectrum** list, choose any available user-defined function that represents the primary horizontal spectrum. As a default, the primary spectrum acts along the global $X$-axis.

- From the **Secondary horizontal spectrum** list, choose any available user-defined function that represents the secondary horizontal spectrum. The secondary horizontal spectrum acts in a direction orthogonal to the primary horizontal spectrum. This option is only available when the **Spatial combination** method is **SRSS** or **Percent method**.
- In the **Primary axis rotation** field, enter a primary axis rotation (in degrees). This is the counterclockwise rotation in the *XY*-plane from the *X*-axis to the direction in which the primary horizontal spectrum acts. The allowed range is 0–90 degrees. This option is only available when the **Spatial combination** method is **SRSS** or **Percent method**.
- From the **Vertical spectrum** list, choose any available user-defined function that represents the vertical spectrum.

#### COMBINATION

The combination of the modes in the response spectrum method is in general done in two passes. First, all modes are combined into a response for each spatial direction of excitation, and then the result for the two or three directions are combined into a final result. There are, however, also evaluation methods where the total result is computed directly.

From the **Spatial combination** list, choose one of the following combination methods:

- The **SRSS** method (the default). This combination method uses the square root of the sum of the squares.
- The **Percent method**. In this method, the contribution from the worst direction is taken at full value, whereas the two (in 2D: one) other contributions are reduced. There are two variants in commonly in use, the 40% (100-40-40) method and the 30% (100-30-30) method. You enter the percentage for the reduced contributions in the **Weight factor for smaller response** field (default: `40[%]`).
- The **CQC3** method (for **Response Spectrum 3D** datasets only). The CQC3 method extends the CQC (complete quadratic combination) principles to the spatial combination. In the CQC3 method, the modal and spatial combination are performed simultaneously. When you have selected this method, enter a **Secondary horizontal spectrum scale factor** (default: 0.5). In this method, the secondary horizontal spectrum is taken to differ from the primary horizontal spectrum only by this constant scalar factor. Also, select the **Augment with rigid response** check box to include the rigid response if desired.
- The **SRSS3** method (for **Response Spectrum 3D** datasets only). The SRSS3 method is a special case of the CQC3 rule, in which the mode correlation is ignored. This method has the same additional settings as the CQC3 method.

For the **SRSS** and **Percent method** options, you need to decide on a method for the modal combination. From the **Mode combination** list, choose a method for combining the modes:

- The **CQC (Der Kiureghian)** method uses CQC (complete quadratic combination) with a Der Kiureghian correlation coefficient determining the degree of interaction between the modes. The coefficient depends on the damping and spacing between the frequencies.
- The **Absolute value sum** method uses the sum of absolute values of the modes. This is a highly conservative method since it assumes that all modes reach their peak values at the same time.
- The **SRSS** (square root of sum of squares) method does not include any interaction between the modes and is applicable only when the eigenfrequencies for the used modes are well spaced.
- The **Double sum (Rosenblueth)** method uses a double sum with a Rosenblueth correlation coefficient. This method resembles the CQC method in that the coupling between the modes depends on the damping and eigenfrequency spacing, but it also takes the duration of the event into account.
- The **Grouping method** uses a scheme where grouping of modes are created based on the proximity eigenfrequencies. Within each group, the modes are assumed to interact completely, while there is no interaction between modes in different groups.
- The **Ten percent method** assumes that modes interact if their natural frequencies differ by less than 10%.

Depending on the method that you have selected from the **Mode combination** list, the following additional settings are available:

Enter a **Damping ratio** (as a value between 0 and 1; the default is 0.05) for the CQC3, CQC (Der Kiureghian) and Double sum (Rosenblueth) methods. For the latter, also enter a time of duration (in seconds) in the **Time of duration** field (default: 0).

Select the **Use absolute value for coupling terms** check box to use a more conservative assumption that the combination of two modes always gives a positive contributions to the total response. Without this assumption, the signs of the modal contributions are respected. This setting is available for **CQC (Der Kiureghian)**, **Grouping method**, and **Ten percent method**. For the **Double sum (Rosenblueth)** method, you can select the corresponding **Use absolute value for coupling terms (NRC RG 1.92 Rev. 1)** check box. Later versions of NRC RG 1.92 state that the sign of the contribution should be respected, so this option is available only for compatibility with the first version of this regulatory guide.

Respecting the sign of the coupling contributions is strictly speaking correct only when the result quantity is a linear function of the eigenmodes. This includes components of displacement, velocity, and acceleration vectors, as well as components of stress and strain tensors.

Nonlinear quantities like total displacement and equivalent stress measures are always positive irrespective of the sign of the underlying mode shapes, so for such quantities you should consider selecting the **Use absolute value for coupling terms** check box in order to ensure a conservative result.

For all mode combination methods, the following settings are available:

From the **Rigid modes** list, choose **None** (the default), **Gupta**, or **Lindley-Yow**. Some standards require a classification of the modes based on the natural frequency, where modes of with higher frequencies ("rigid modes") are assumed to have a higher degree of correlation to each other. For the two methods that address this, Gupta and Lindley-Yow, additional settings are available:

Specify a **Frequency limit for pure periodic modes** (SI unit: 1/s). The default is 0. This is the frequency below which the modes are assumed to be fully periodic, and thus have the least degree of correlation. For the Lindley-Yow method, modes can be fully periodic even at higher frequencies, since there is an additional requirement stating that the acceleration spectrum must be monotonically decreasing before modes are considered to have a rigid part.

Specify a **Frequency limit for pure rigid modes** (SI unit: 1/s). The default is 0. For the Gupta method only. This is the frequency above which the modes are assumed to follow the base support acceleration as a rigid body, even if there can be some amplification.

Specify a **Zero period acceleration frequency** (SI unit: 1/s). The default is 0. This is the frequency above which there is no periodic response, and the acceleration is equal to that of the excitation. For the Gupta method, this value is ignored, unless you also select to use the missing mass method.

In general, a mode superposition using a limited number of modes will miss some mass. With the assumption that the higher-order modes do not have any dynamic amplification, it is possible to device a correction by solving some extra static load cases, containing the acceleration excitation acting on the "lost mass".

From the **Mass correction** list, choose one of the following options:

- **None** (the default).
- **Missing mass method**. In this model, the missing mass is computed from the eigenmodes as a distributed field over the structure, which can be seen as mass density distribution. This mass density is then used in stationary

analysis to compute the extra displacements at a certain frequency. When you select this option, you must also select a stationary study in the **Missing mass load cases dataset** list.

- **Static ZPS method** (for Lindley-Yow only). In this method, there is no need to actually deduce the true missing mass. According to the Lindley-Yow method, all rigid modes have the acceleration at the zero period acceleration frequency, $S_{ZPA}$. This acceleration is given to the whole structure. The static load cases are thus just pure gravity loads but scaled by $S_{ZPA}$ instead of the acceleration of gravity. When you select this option, you must also select a stationary study in the **Missing mass load cases dataset** list.

**Response Spectrum 2D** and **Response Spectrum 3D** datasets require the Structural Mechanics Module.

- For information about how to set up studies for response spectrum analysis, see Performing a Response Spectrum Analysis in the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide*.
- The expressions used for the various evaluation options are described in Response Spectrum Analysis Theory in the *Structural Mechanics Module User's Guide*.

When you use a **Response Spectrum 2D** or **Response Spectrum 3D** dataset, any result quantity that is defined for the underlying eigenfrequency study is available. Not all variables are meaningful, though. All results from a response spectrum analysis are by definition positive; the evaluation methods contain absolute values or RMS-like operations. This has important implications for the interpretation of the results, for example

- If the sign of your result quantity is important for the conclusions, you need to manually consider also the case of a negative value.
- It is not meaningful to evaluate a quantity that is not proportional to the mode amplitude. This does, however, not mean that you are limited to linear quantities; equivalent stresses like von Mises and Tresca are nonlinear, but they are still proportional to the mode amplitude.
- It is not meaningful to show deformation or vector plots of response spectrum results.

## *Revolution 1D and Revolution 2D*

Use a **Revolution 1D** dataset to visualize a 1D axisymmetric ( ) solution in 2D. All plot types in 3D or 2D are available for visualization through the revolution dataset. Use a **Revolution 2D** dataset to visualize a 2D ( ) solution in 3D. All plot types in 3D or 2D are available for visualization through the revolution dataset. Right-click a **Revolution 1D** or **Revolution 2D** dataset node to add a **Selection** subnode if desired.

See Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Data** and **Axis Data** sections.

### REVOLUTION LAYERS

From the **Number of layers** list, choose **Normal** (the default), **Fine**, **Coarse**, or **Custom**. The predefined settings adapt the number of layers to the chosen revolution angle, which minimizes the time to plot the revolved geometry for revolution angles that are less than 360 degrees. If **Custom** is selected, enter the number of **Layers** about the revolution axis (default value: 50).

For all choices, enter the **Start angle** (SI unit: deg) for the revolved model. The default is 0 degrees. Enter the **Revolution angle** (SI unit: deg) to revolve the model to see into the geometry in degrees. The default is 360 degrees,

that is, a full revolution. Enter negative values to revolve the model in the opposite direction. An axisymmetric geometry in the *rz*-plane is projected to the *xy*-plane and then rotated about the *y*-axis or to the *xz*-plane and then rotated about the *z*-axis using the start angle and revolution angle.

By default, a revolution that is not a full 360 degrees uses end caps to close the revolved geometry. Clear the **Add end caps if the revolution is not full** check box to leave the geometry open, without end caps.

#### ADVANCED

For **Revolution 2D**, from the **Map plane to** list, select a plane to map the axisymmetric solution to — **xy-plane** (the default) to map the *rz*-plane to the *xy*-plane and then rotate it about the *y*-axis, or select **xz-plane** to map the *rz*-plane to the *xz*-plane and then rotate it about the *z*-axis.

For **Revolution 1D** and **Revolution 2D**, select the **Define variables** check box to create variable names for the space and angle variables in the revolved geometry. Then under **Space variables**, enter or edit the variable names for the revolved coordinate system. Enter or edit the **x**, **y**, and **z** (Revolution 2D only) variable names in the respective fields. The default names are `rev1x`, `rev1y`, and `rev1z`, respectively.

Under **phi**, enter or edit the variable name for **phi**. Phi is the name of the angle variable in the revolved coordinate system. The default name is `rev1phi`.

For example, the angle variables can be useful to enter Cartesian components of axisymmetric vector fields (such as `ht.tfluxr*cos(rev1phi)` for the *x*-component of a heat flux from a 2D axisymmetric heat transfer model, where `ht.tfluxr` is the radial component of the total heat flux).

You can also enter the **Azimuthal mode number** as an integer. The default is 0. You can also use a mode number that is defined as a parameter or a variable.

Use the azimuthal mode number to control the source dataset and evaluate it with different phases.

## *Sector 2D and Sector 3D*

Use the **Sector 2D** ( ) and **Sector 3D** ( ) datasets, selected from the **More 2D Datasets** and **More 3D Datasets** submenus, to make it possible to plot the solution for the full geometry while reducing computation time and memory requirements for complex geometries by exploiting sector symmetries. The geometry must be of a type that can be transformed through the use of rotation or reflection (mirroring). Rotation and reflection are only available when using an even number of sectors. It is also possible to invert the phase (change the sign) when rotating or reflecting.

For example, suppose that there are *N* sectors in a geometry. A Sector dataset first evaluates the input expressions in the source dataset, creates *N* copies (one for each sector of the geometry), maps and interpolates the data, and transforms the expression components that correspond to vector fields.

Right-click a **Sector 2D** or **Sector 3D** dataset node to add a **Selection** subnode if desired.

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data** and **Axis Data**.

#### SYMMETRY

In the **Number of sectors** field, enter any integer greater than or equal to 2 (the default is 2) to define the number of sectors in the full geometry. From the **Sectors to include** list, choose **All** (the default) to use all specified sectors evenly distributed. If you want to use fewer sectors than what you specified in the **Number of sectors** field, choose

a range of sectors using the **Start sector** field (default: 0, for the first sector) and the **Number of sectors to include** field (default: the number of sectors, so that you get the same plot as if using **All**). You can use these settings to only plot a fraction of the sectors in order to see the solution inside of the resulting geometry.

When the **Number of sectors** entered is an even number, select a **Transformation**: **Rotation** (the default) or **Rotation and reflection**. For an uneven number of sectors, only rotation is available and it requires no additional user input.

If **Rotation and reflection** is selected:

- For **Sector 2D**, enter **x** and **y** coordinates for the **Direction of reflection axis**.
- For **Sector 3D**, enter **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates for the **Radial direction of reflection plane**.

**ADVANCED**

Select the **Define variables** check box to create variables for the **Sector number** and the **Space variables**:

- The **Sector number** is an integer number from 0 to the number of sectors minus 1. Each sector has a unique sector number: 0, 1, 2, and 3 for a sector dataset that includes four sectors, for example. The default variable for the sector number is `sec1number`, where `sec1` is the dataset node's tag.
- The **Space variables** evaluate to the coordinate after the transformation (as opposed to $x$, $y$, and $z$, which evaluate to the coordinates in the underlying dataset). The default variable names (the number of which are based on space dimension) are `sec1x` for the $x$ coordinate, `sec1y` for the $y$ coordinate, and `sec1z` for the $z$ coordinate.

When the **Define variables** check box is selected, the input expression is enabled once for each sector, something that increases evaluation time by roughly a factor of the number of sectors ($N$). If the input expression being evaluated contains any of the space variables, then this evaluated mode is enabled automatically.

### *Azimuthal Mode Number*

When the **Number of sectors** is odd or **Rotation** is selected as the **Transformation** (cyclic symmetry), also enter the **Azimuthal mode number** as an integer. The default is 0. You can also use a mode number that is defined as a parameter or a variable.

> Use the azimuthal mode number to control the source dataset and evaluate it with different phases for the different sectors. If the mode number is $k$, then the phase shifts with $-2\pi ik/N$ for sector $i$.

### *Invert Phase When Rotating and Invert Phase When Reflecting*

These check boxes are available in various combinations as follows:

- When **Rotation** is selected as the **Transformation** and the **Number of sectors** is a multiple of 2 (an even number), select the **Invert phase when rotating** check box to make the phase of the solution change between consecutive sectors.
- When **Rotation and Reflection** is selected as the **Transformation** and the **Number of sectors** is a multiple of 2 (an even number), select the **Invert phase when reflecting** check box to make the phase change between consecutive sectors. When the **Number of sectors** is a multiple of 4, select the **Invert phase when rotating** check box to make the phase change between consecutive sectors.

## *Shell*

Use the **Shell** ( ) dataset is available in 3D and 2D axisymmetry, under the **More 3D Datasets** submenu, to simultaneously visualize the top and bottom surfaces of a shell using, for example, surface and arrow plots. The main purpose is to give a representation which matches the physical thickness of a shell. The results displayed on the two sides will be different as long as the selected quantity has an explicit dependence on the thickness. Right-click the **Shell** node to add a **Selection** subnode if desired.

#### DATA

Select the Solution dataset to use for the shell postprocessing from the **Dataset** list. Only 3D and 2D axisymmetric Solution datasets that contain one or more surfaces are available.

#### LAYERS

In order to have better visualization inside a layered shell, select the **Separate levels** check box. This setting creates slices on the mesh nodes in the through-thickness direction. Increase the **Refinement** (default: 1) to have more evaluation points in the through-thickness direction.

In this section, you further specify the parameters for the top and bottom surfaces:

*Top Parameters*

Under **Top parameters**, enter the following parameters that control the evaluation of the top surface:

- The local $z$-coordinate, in the range [−1, 1], for thickness-dependent results. Usually the value should be set to 1.
- The components of the reference point for moment computations.

*Bottom Parameters*

Under **Bottom parameters**, enter the parameters that control the evaluation of the bottom surface (similar to those for the top surface). The local $z$-coordinate should usually have the value −1.

#### POSITION

Under **Orientation**, enter the **X-component**, **Y-component**, and **Z-component** for the components of the displacement direction vector, such as the global normal vector components `nx`, `ny`, and `nz` or the shell normal components, such as `shell.nlX`, `shell.nlY`, and `shell.nlZ`. This is the direction in which she displayed boundary is offset from the meshed boundary.

Under **Displacement of normals**, enter the **X-component**, **Y-component**, and **Z-component** for the displacements of normals (default: 0). Here you can enter an additive correction to the shell's orientation, which should be applied when evaluating in the spatial frame.

Under **Distance**, enter a value for the displacement magnitude in the **Distance** field. For example, `shell.z_offset+0.5*shell.z*shell.d`, which is an offset, if using, plus half the shell thickness. The local $z$-coordinates, as given in the **Layers** section, are inserted in the distance expression in order to position the top and bottoms surfaces. The surface is offset in the direction given under **Orientation**. By using distance values larger that the actually shell thickness, it is possible to enhance the result presentation for very thin shells.

#### ADVANCED

In this section, you can adjust the area and length scale factors, if desired. Doing so could be useful to take into account the fact that the area scale is not the same for both surfaces created by revolving a line, for example. By default, the values in the **Area scale factor** and **Line scale factor** fields are set by the physics interface.

**Shell** datasets require the Structural Mechanics Module.

## *Solution*

The **Solution** ( ) datasets make solutions available for visualization and results analysis. Solvers automatically create **Solution** datasets. By default, the name of the Solution dataset nodes include the name of the study with the solution that the dataset refers to (for example, **Study 2/Solution**), but you can rename them if you want to.

Right-click to select **Remesh Deformed Configuration** if the model contains mesh deformation. You can also right-click to add a **Selection** subnode if desired or to add **Data** or **Mesh** subnodes under **Export**.

Solution datasets do not contain the solution but refer to a solution stored in a solver node.

#### SOLUTION

- Select a **Solution** to make available for visualization and results analysis.
- If there is more than one Component, select the geometry to perform visualization and results analysis for by selecting the corresponding **Component** from the list. If you want to plot solutions in a different component, right-click the **Solution** dataset node and select **Duplicate** ( ). Select another component from the **Component** list in the duplicated **Solution** dataset node, and then refer to that dataset in the plot groups where you want to plot the solution for that component's geometry.
- Select the **Frame** to evaluate the coordinates in: **Mesh**, **Material**, **Geometry**, or **Spatial**. The default in most cases is the Material frame, and this rarely needs to be changed. This frame selection is used for all results evaluations that use the solution dataset.
- Enter a value for the **Solution at angle (phase)** (SI unit: deg). The default is 0 degrees and evaluates complex-valued expressions by multiplying the solution in the solution dataset by a factor of `exp(i*pi*phase/180)` prior to expression evaluation.
- Enter a **Scale factor** (the default is 1; that is, no scaling) to multiply the solution by a real-valued scale factor.

- Deformed Configuration
- Remeshing a Deformed Mesh

## *Spatial FFT*

Use a **Spatial FFT** ( ) dataset to compute the spatial Fourier transform of a variable or expression. You can add a **Spatial FFT** dataset by right-clicking the **Datasets** node and choose **Spatial FFT** from the **More Datasets** submenu.

#### DATA

From the **Dataset** list, choose the dataset to use a the input for the spatial FFT.

#### TRANSFORMATION

Click the **Preview Spatial Samples** button to get a plot of the spatial resolution in the Graphics window.

From the **Resolution** list, choose **Automatic** (the default) to have the spatial sampling resolution set up automatically, or choose **Manual** to specify the sampling resolution using integers larger than 2 in the $\mathbf{N}_x$, $\mathbf{N}_y$, and (in 3D) $\mathbf{N}_z$ fields under **Sampling resolution**.

From the **Layout** list under **Spatial layout**, choose **Normal** (the default), **Periodic**, or **Use zero padding**. For the last layout option, specify paddings as integer values (zero or larger) in the **x padding**, **y padding**, and (in 3D) **z padding** fields.

If the geometry is a unit cell of a periodic pattern, the last samples of each dimension must be ignored to make the samples periodic. To have more resolution in the frequency domain you then need to pad the spatial domain with zeros. This option should be used when the transformation is followed by frequency domain filtration that helps having higher resolution in the frequency domain.

Under **Fourier space variables**, the default variable names for the $\mathbf{f}_x$, $\mathbf{f}_y$, and (in 3D) $\mathbf{f}_z$ Fourier space variables are `sfft1fx`, `sffft1fy`, and `sfft1z` for a **Spatial FFT I** dataset. If desired, enter other variable names.

From the **Domain** list, choose **Frequency** (the default), corresponding to the spatial frequencies, **Negative frequency**, to use the opposite sign convention used for electromagnetic waves, for example, or **Index**, having the axes values as the 0-based DFT indices. The following equation describes the DFT transform:

$$X_{k_1, k_2, \ldots, k_d} = \sum_{n_1 = 0}^{N_1 - 1} \left( \omega_{N_1}^{k_1 n_1} \sum_{n_2 = 0}^{N_2 - 1} \left( \omega_{N_2}^{k_2 n_2} \cdots \sum_{n_d = 0}^{N_d - 1} \omega_{N_d}^{k_d n_d} \cdot x_{n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_d} \right) \right)$$

where $\omega_{N_l} = \exp(-i2\pi/N_l)$.

In the equation for the DFT transform above, d can be up to 3 as it is the dimensionality of the Fourier space. The $k_i$ indices are integers that are the indices of the transformed space corresponding to the axis values when **Domain** is set to **Index**. If you set **Domain** to **Frequency** or **Negative frequency**, the axis values are shifted and scaled to match spatial frequencies. If you choose **Negative frequency**, $\omega_{N_l} = \exp(i2\pi/N_l)$ is used, which is the convention used for electromagnetic waves.

The **Mask DC** check box is selected by default to set the DC value (zero frequency component) to zero. This is usually necessary because this value is too high and overwhelms the rest of the spectrum. If you want to include the DC value, clear this check box.

#### QUALITY

From the **Resolution** list, choose **Extra fine**, **Finer**, **Fine**, **Normal** (the default), **Coarse**, **No refinement**, or **Custom**. A higher resolution means that elements are split into smaller patches during rendering. If you chose **Custom**, enter a refinement as a positive integer pin the **Element refinement** field.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you have the Structural Mechanics Module, see *Wave Propagation in Rock Under Blast Loads*: Application Library path **Structural_Mechanics_Module/Elastic_Waves/blasting_rock**.<br>If you have the Wave Optics Module, see *Fresnel Lens*: Application Library path **Wave_Optics_Module/Verification_Examples/fresnel_lens**. |

## *Surface (Dataset)*

Use a **Surface** ( ) dataset to visualize data on surfaces (boundaries) of a 3D geometry. Refer to this dataset to plot and evaluate a value on a surface using a 2D plot group and a **Surface** or **Contour** plot, for example.

#### PARAMETERIZATION

Specify how to parameterize the surface. Choose from one of these options in the **x- and y-axes** list to specify what the local *x*- and *y*-axes represent:

- **Surface parameters** (the default) uses parameters of the 3D surface, computed using the average normal and by choosing the 2D axes using a set of geometrical rules.
- **xy-plane**, **yz-plane**, **zx-plane**, **yx-plane**, **zy-plane**, and **xz-plane** are the local *x*- and *y*-axes representing the global *xy*-plane, *yz*-plane, *zx*-plane, *yx*-plane, *zy*-plane, and *xz*-plane, respectively.
- If **Expression** is selected, enter any expression, including the global spatial coordinates, for example, in the **x-axis** and **y-axis** fields. The default values are **x** and **y**, respectively.

#### ADVANCED

Select the **Define variables** check box to create space variables for the surface. If needed, change the names of the space variables in the **x** and **y** fields.

## *Time Average and Time Integral*

Select a **Time Average** ( AVt ) or **Time Integral** ( ∫dt ) dataset, found under the **More Datasets** submenu, to compute the time average or time integral of some time-dependent data in another dataset, for example, to compute time averages or time integrals.

#### DATA

Select a **Dataset** for the data to compute the time average or time integral. To compute the time average or time integral for a dataset with time-dependent data, select times to include in the average or integral from the **Time selection** list: **All** (the default) to use all time steps, **First** to use the first time step only, **Last** to use the last time step only, **From list** to select from a list of all time steps, **Manual** to enter a range of times as indices directly, or select **Interpolated** to enter **Times**.

#### SETTINGS

If desired, clear the **Interpolate between stored time steps** check box to improve performance by disabling interpolation between stored time steps. If the check box is selected, you can specify the following properties:

Enter a relative tolerance in the **Tolerance** field (default: 0.001).

In the **Minimum interval length** field, enter a minimum interval length as a number relative to the length of the time interval (default: $10^{-4}$). The data is evaluated at least at every stored time step regardless of the value of the minimum interval length.

## *Transformation 2D and Transformation 3D*

Use a **Transformation 2D** ( ) or **Transformation 3D** ( ) dataset to use a rotation or other affine transformation of the underlying 2D or 3D geometry. Right-click the **Datasets** node and choose these datasets from the **More 2D Datasets** and **More 3D Datasets** submenus, respectively. The supported transformations are scaling, rotating, and moving (translating), performed in that order.

| | |
|---|---|
| | In general, scaling, rotating, and moving are not commutative; that is, the order of these operations matter. If you want to perform transformations in another order, use several Transformation datasets in succession, where each Transformation dataset only carries out one type of transformation and uses the dataset as its input. |

#### DATA

From the **Dataset** list, choose the dataset to use as input for the transformation.

#### TRANSFORMATION

From the Transformation type list, choose **Structured** (the default) for a structured transformation where you specify separate scaling, rotation, and translation (moving) of the geometry, or choose **General** for a general transformation using base vectors (a translation matrix) and a translation vector.

### *Settings for a Structured Transformation*

Select the **Scale** check box if you want to scale the geometry, and then enter scale factors in the **x**, **y**, and **z** (3D only) fields.

Select the **Rotate** check box if you want to rotate the geometry.

- Then, in 3D only, choose the type of rotation axis from the **Axis type** list: **X-axis**, **Y-axis**, **Z-axis**, **Cartesian**, or **Spherical**. For **Cartesian**, specify the axis in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields below. For **Spherical**, specify the θ and φ angles.
- Specify the rotation angle in the **Angle** field.
- Specify the center of rotation in the **x**, **y**, and **z** (3D only) fields under **Center of rotation**.

Select the **Move** check box if you want to move (translate) the geometry, and then enter translations in the **x**, **y**, and **z** (3D only) fields.

**ADVANCED**

If desired, you can edit the names of the created space variables for the transformed geometry in the **x**, **y**, and **z** (3D only) fields.

## *Selection (Dataset Attribute)*

For datasets that contain data defined in the model, such as **Solution** datasets ( ) and **Mesh** datasets ( ), you can add a selection so that the results and plots use a subset of the geometry. As an alternative, you can add **Selection** subnodes to some of the plot nodes; see Selection (Plot Attribute).

To add a **Selection** subnode to a dataset:

- In the **Results** toolbar, click **Attributes>Selection** ( ).
- Under **Results>Datasets**, right-click a dataset and choose **Selection** ( ).

In the **Selection** subnode ( ), select the geometric entities for which you want to include data in the dataset using the **Graphics** window and the settings under **Geometric Entity Selection** in the **Selection** subnode's **Settings** window. Select the **Propagate to lower dimensions** check box to make a selection of domains, for example, also include their adjacent boundaries, edges, and points. This can be convenient when using Surface plots on the boundaries of a 3D geometry, for example.

## *Mesh Import Parameters*

For **Filter** ( ) and **Partition** ( ) datasets, you can add a **Mesh Import Parameters** subnode ( ) to control for which solution parameters, when the solution data contains inner or outer solutions, that are used for data transferred from a Filter or Partition dataset to a mesh or mesh part.

To add a **Mesh Import Parameters** subnode:

- In the **Results** toolbar, click **Attributes>Mesh Import Parameters** ( ) when a **Filter** or **Partition** dataset is selected.
- Under **Results>Datasets**, right-click a **Filter** or **Partition** dataset and choose **Selection** ( ).

The Settings window for the **Mesh Import Parameters** subnode includes the following section:

**DATA**

If the model includes a solution that contains inner or outer solutions, you can choose which solution to pass on to a mesh or mesh part; for example, it can be a **Time** or **Load case** list.

There is also **Remesh a Deformed Configuration** for a dataset. See Deformed Configuration.

# Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables

## *About Derived Values*

You can integrate or compute the average, maximum, or minimum of any quantity to compute derived quantities such as total flux; charges; inductances; reaction forces; and average, maximum, and minimum values. You can also measure geometric quantities such as volumes, surfaces, and distances.

Use **Derived Values** ( 8.85 e-12 ) to define evaluations of numerical results — globally, in a point, or integrated quantities. The values appear in a table in the Table window, where you have different options for the precision and notation of the numerical values (see The Table Window and Tables Node below). For 2D and 3D plots, you can also get numerical results directly in a table by clicking the plot.

For all derived values, you can also apply an operator on a data series (from a parametric or Time Dependent study) to compute, for example, the temporal average of a quantity in a point of the domain for which a time-dependent solution is computed. In addition to the average, you can also compute the integral, maximum, minimum, RMS (root mean square), standard deviation, or variance of the data series. The derived values nodes use datasets (typically solution datasets) that provide the data from which the derived values are computed. If needed, specify the frame and geometry to use in the dataset's **Settings** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Depending on the physics interface included in the model, not all derived values (numerical evaluation) types may be available. To see all numerical evaluation types, select the **All Numerical Evaluation Types** check box in the **Show More Options** dialog box. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For evaluating derived values in a batch job for cluster computing, for example, see Evaluate Derived Values. |

### GETTING NUMERICAL RESULTS DIRECTLY

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 3D and 2D models, the numerical value of the current plot can be displayed by clicking anywhere in the model geometry.<br>For a 3D model, the value is for the point where a ray projected from the point clicked hits the geometry.<br>COMSOL Multiphysics displays the value at that point along with the point's coordinates in a row in an **Evaluation 2D** or **Evaluation 3D** table in the **Table** window. Each click adds a row to the table. From the **Table** window, you can plot or copy the table data to a clipboard like any other table. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • See Derived Value Types for links to the datasets.<br>• Common Results Node Settings |

## *About Evaluation Groups*

An evaluation group is analogous to a plot group: It has zero or more numerical evaluation nodes (all evaluation nodes that are also available under **Derived Values**) as subnodes. The **Evaluation Group** node contains common settings and also acts as the table to which its subnodes evaluate. The values in an evaluation group's table can be reevaluated automatically when solving (see Update of Results). For information about the available evaluation

nodes, see Derived Value Types. For information about the evaluation group tables, see The Table Window and Tables Node. To add an **Evaluation Group** node ( ), right-click the main **Results** node and select **Evaluation Group**. Then right-click the **Evaluation Group** node to add the evaluation nodes to be evaluated within that evaluation group. You can evaluate all nodes under an **Evaluation Group** node by right-clicking them or by clicking the **Evaluate** button ( ).

Also, for evaluation nodes under an **Evaluation Group** node where the selected dataset has the same nontrivial parameter structure as the dataset used in the parent evaluation group (typically, a solution that contains solution data for more than one time, eigenmode, or parameter), you can choose from where to take the solution parameters. From the **Solution parameters** list in the evaluation node, choose **Manual** to choose a time, eigenmode, or parameter using the settings described below, or choose **From parent** to use those values from the corresponding settings in the parent evaluation group. Using the settings from the evaluation group can make it easier to work with evaluation groups where multiple datasets are used.

From the **Evaluation Group** contextual ribbon toolbar, you can also add evaluation nodes and evaluate them. In addition, you can create graph plots and surface plots by clicking the **Graph Plot** ( ) and **Surface Plot** buttons, respectively; click the **Clear** button ( ) to clear the selected evaluation group; and click the **Copy to Table** button ( ) to copy the selected evaluation group to a table.

The **Evaluation Group** node's **Settings** window contains the following sections:

#### DATA

In this section you define the data to use for the evaluations. See Common Results Node Settings for more information.

If you have defined a compatible configuration (see Configurations), which is typically a Multiselect Solution, the you can choose **From configuration** from the **Solution parameters** list (the default is **Manual**). With **From configuration**, choose a compatible configuration from the **Configuration** list to use its settings for the solution parameters such as time, eigenvalue, or parameter values to use.

#### STORAGE

You can also store the evaluation group's table data on the file system instead of, or in addition to, storing it in the model. Select a way to store the table data from the **Store table** list:

- Select **In model** (the default) to store the table data in the model.
- Select **On file** to store the table data in the model to a file that you select by first clicking **Browse** or enter into the **Filename** field. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Copy Location** ( ) and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).
- Select **In model and on file** to store the table data both in the model and on the file system.

For the storage in the model, specify the buffer size in the **Maximum number of rows** field. The default for new evaluation group tables is taken from the **Default maximum number of rows** field on the **Results>Tables** page in the **Preferences** dialog box (factory setting: 10,000 rows). If the table size exceeds that number of rows, the software removes rows from the top. If you use a large number, most table data will fit in the table without being truncated.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The row limit applies to table data in the model only and not to tables with data stored in a file. |

If you change the storage format to or from storage on file, then click **Update** ( ) in the **Storage** section's header to refresh the contents of the table.

#### TRANSFORMATION

You can make a transformation of the evaluations in the evaluation group.

Select the **Transpose** check box to transpose the data in the **Evaluation Group** window so that the table presentation contains row headers instead of column headers.

From the **Type** list, choose one of the following transformation types:

- **None**, for no transformation.
- **Sum**, for the sum of all evaluations.
- **Average**, for the average of all evaluations.
- **Difference**, for the difference of all evaluations (`evaluation1–evaluation2–evaluation3`, and so on)
- **General**, for a general expression, which can include global parameters and mathematical and physical constants, for example. Enter the expression for the general transformation in the **Expression** field. To refer to the evaluated results in the subnodes listed in the table below (in the **Feature** column), use the corresponding tags listed in the table's **Tag** column. For example `pi*pev1/pev2` for pi times a quotient (ratio) of the values from the **Point Evaluation 1** and **Point Evaluation 2** subnodes. The expression is evaluated elementwise.

When the **Type** list is not **None**, select the **Keep child nodes** check box to include the evaluation of the child nodes in the evaluation of the transformation of those values.

#### FORMAT

Use the **Include parameters** list to control which parameters value columns to include in the evaluation group's table: Use **Automatic** (the default) to include the parameter value columns are included for the first active evaluation subnode, which is a good choice if all evaluation subnodes have the same parameter value columns. Otherwise, use **On** to include all parameter value columns, or use **Off** to include no parameter value columns.

You can choose to concatenate the contributions from the evaluation features horizontally or vertically. From the **Concatenation** list, choose **Horizontal** (the default) or **Vertically**.

## *The Table Window and Tables Node*

The **Table** window displays the results from integral and variable evaluations defined in Derived Values nodes or by probes and stored in Table nodes. It can also display results from nodes under Evaluation Group nodes as an **Evaluation Group** window (see About Evaluation Groups).

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Table for information about the **Settings** window. |

A **Tables** subbranch ( ) is found under the **Results** main branch and contains all tables defined in the model. Table nodes can also result from evaluating Derived Values. When you select a Table node to display, the window name changes to the name of the Table (**Table 1**, as in Figure 21-4, for example).

- For Windows users, from the **Home** toolbar, select **Windows>Table**.
- For cross platform (macOS and Linux) users, select **Windows>Table**.

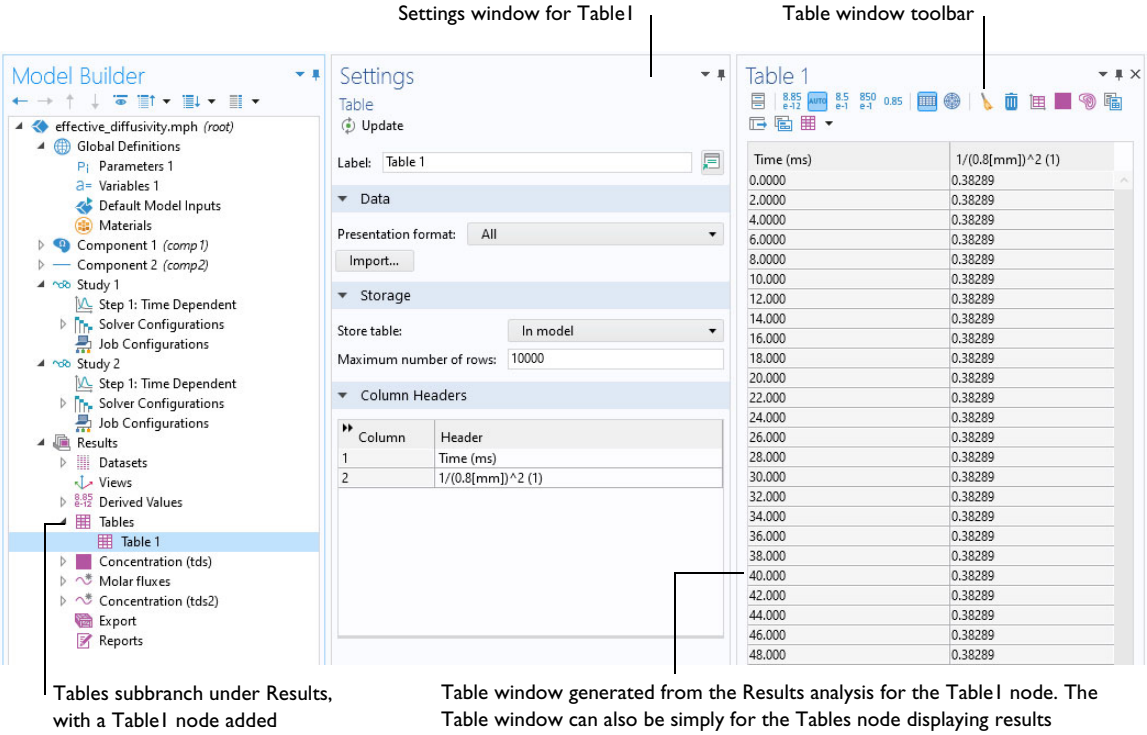



*Figure 21-4: An example of the Tables subbranch with a Table node, and the associated settings and Table windows.*

You can control the default values for new tables on the **Results>Tables** page in the **Preferences** dialog box for the following table properties: default maximum number of rows, maximum filled matrix size, and display precision.

### TABLE WINDOW TOOLBAR AND MENU OPTIONS

When a **Table** ( ) is generated and displays in the **Table** window, a variety of editing options are available as listed in Table 21-9 and shown in Figure 21-4. For the different notation options, only one of them can be selected. Likewise, only one of the two forms for displaying complex-valued numbers can be selected, and those forms are only applicable if the table contains some complex-valued numbers with nonzero imaginary part. In addition, you can use Table Histogram plots to create histograms from tables and evaluation groups.

TABLE 21-9: TABLE WINDOW EDITING BUTTONS.

| BUTTON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Settings | Open the Table's Settings window. |
| 8.85 e-12 | Full Precision | Click to display as many significant digits as possible. Integers appear without decimal parts, and nonintegers are shown with roughly 16 significant digits. |
| AUTO | Automatic Notation | This is the default notation, where numbers are formatted in either regular or scientific notation depending on which gives the shortest representation. |
| 8.5 e-1 | Scientific Notation | The scientific notation, such as `3.1416E-5`, can be easier to read than decimal notation for tables containing values on different scales. |

TABLE 21-9: TABLE WINDOW EDITING BUTTONS.

| BUTTON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| 850 e-3 | Engineering Notation | The engineering notation, such as `31.416E-6`, is similar to scientific notation but with the powers of ten as multiples of three. |
| 0.85 | Decimal Notation | The decimal notation uses only decimal representation of the numbers, such as `0.000031416`. Small numbers can get long representations because of leading zeros, and large numbers may appear with excess precision. |
| | Rectangular Complex Number | Display complex-valued numbers as the real part + the imaginary part followed by *i* (the imaginary unit), such as `2.451+0.657i`. |
| | Polar Complex Number | Display complex-valued numbers using a polar form, consisting of an absolute value or modulus and an angle, such a `0.0786∠-45°`. |
| | Clear Table | Click to clear the data from the table, but keep the table itself. Click the Evaluate button ( = ) in the Settings window for the derived values node to regenerate the table data. |
| | Delete Table | Click to delete the table. There is no undo. If required, click the Evaluate button ( = ) in the Settings window for the derived values node to regenerate the table data to regenerate the table. |
| | Table Graph | Click to plot the table as a **Table Graph** plot in the **Graphics** window. |
| | Table Surface | For tables with filled data, click to plot the table as a **Table Surface** plot in the **Graphics** window. |
| | Table Contour | For tables with filled data, click to plot the table as a **Table Contour** plot in the **Graphics** window. |
| | Copy Table and Headers to Clipboard | Click the button or right-click anywhere in the table and select this option from the context menu. You can then paste the table's data and headers in a spreadsheet, for example. |
| | Export | Click to export the table to a text file in a spreadsheet format or to a Microsoft® Excel Workbook (*.xlsx) if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®. When saving to a Microsoft Excel Workbook, an Excel Save dialog box opens where you can specify the sheet and range and whether to overwrite existing data and include a header. |
| | Copy Table and Headers to PowerPoint and Word | Click to copy the table and its headers to Microsoft® PowerPoint and Microsoft® Word. |
| | Display Table | Click to display a menu of available tables to display. |
| | Delete Column | Right-click a column header or anywhere in the table, and select **Delete Column**. There is no undo. If required, click the **Evaluate** button ( = ) to regenerate the table. |
| | Delete Rows | Right-click in the table and select **Delete Rows** or press Del to delete selected rows in the table. There is no undo. If required, click the **Evaluate** button ( = ) to regenerate the table. |
| | Copy Cell to Clipboard | Right-click anywhere in the table and select this option from the context menu to copy the contents of the selected cell to the clipboard. |
| | Copy Selection to Clipboard | Select the rows to copy, then right-click anywhere in the table and select this option from the context menu, or press Ctrl+C. |
| | Copy Selection and Headers to Clipboard | Select the rows to copy, then right-click anywhere in the table and select this option from the context menu. |

TABLE 21-9: TABLE WINDOW EDITING BUTTONS.

| BUTTON | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Copy Table to Clipboard | Right-click anywhere in the table and select this option from the context menu. |
| | Copy Table and Headers to Clipboard | Right-click anywhere in the table and select this option from the context menu. |
| | Copy Column to Clipboard | Right-click anywhere in the table and select this option from the context menu to copy the selected column to the clipboard. |
| | Copy Column and Header to Clipboard | Right-click anywhere in the table and select this option from the context menu to copy the selected column and its header to the clipboard. |
| | Copy Table and Headers to PowerPoint and Word | Right-click anywhere in the table and select this option from the context menu (on Windows only) to copy the table and its headers in a way that it will remain linked to the model for future updates after pasting it into a Microsoft® PowerPoint presentation or Microsoft® Word document. See Creating PowerPoint Presentations and Word Documents with Linked Tables and Images for more information on how to insert and update tables in a presentation. |
| | Copy Selected Rows to New Parameter Case | Right-click anywhere in the table and select this option from the context menu (when applicable) to copy the selected rows to a new parameter case (a **Case** node under **Global Definitions>Parameters**), which can be useful, for example, when rebuilding the geometry using optimal parameter values found by an optimization solver. |

For a surface integration example that includes tables, see *Effective Diffusivity in Porous Materials*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Diffusion/effective_diffusivity**.

- Results Analysis and Plots
- Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables

## *Derived Value Types*

In the **Model Builder**, under **Results**, right-click **Derived Values** ( ). Select an option from the list and continue defining each derived value (see Table 21-10). All of these nodes for various derived values, except where noted, are also available as evaluation nodes under an **Evaluation Group** node. Also, as evaluation nodes, the default settings in the **Dataset** list is **From parent**, which is not available for the corresponding nodes under **Derived Values**.

TABLE 21-10: DERIVED VALUE TYPES (EVALUATION NODES).

| LINK TO SECTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| Point Evaluation | To evaluate expressions or variables defined in a point. |
| Global Evaluation | To evaluate the numerical value of a global variable. |
| Global Matrix Evaluation | To define the evaluation of the numerical values for a global matrix variable such as S-parameters in a model with several ports activated as a parametric sweep and a frequency-domain study. Not available as an evaluation node in an evaluation group. |
| Point Matrix Evaluation | To define the evaluation of the numerical values for a matrix variable, such as anisotropic material data in some points in the model. Not available as an evaluation node in an evaluation group. |
| System Matrix | To evaluate an Assemble or Modal node to a table. Not available as an evaluation node in an evaluation group. |

TABLE 21-10: DERIVED VALUE TYPES (EVALUATION NODES).

| LINK TO SECTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| **MORE DERIVED VALUES SUBMENU** | This submenu contains additional derived value nodes: Particle Evaluation, Ray Evaluation, Aberration Evaluation, and Global Evaluation Sweep. |
| Particle Evaluation | To evaluate an expression for all, or a subset of, the particles in a particle tracing model. |
| Ray Evaluation | To evaluate an expression for all, or a subset of, the rays in a Ray dataset. |
| Aberration Evaluation | To compute Zernike coefficients for Zernike polynomials that correspond to various types of monochromatic aberration in ray optics. |
| Global Evaluation Sweep | To vary a small number of model parameters as a sweep during postprocessing (for postprocessing of reduced models, for example) |
| **AVERAGE SUBMENU** | Volume Average, Surface Average, and Line Average |
| Volume Average | To evaluate an average over a set of domains in 3D models. |
| Surface Average | To evaluate an average over a set of domains in 2D, 2D axisymmetric, or boundaries in 3D. |
| Line Average | To evaluate an average over a set of domains in 1D, boundaries in 2D, or edges in 3D. |
| **INTEGRATION SUBMENU** | Volume Integration, Surface Integration, and Line Integration |
| Volume Integration | To evaluate an integral over a set of domains in 3D models. |
| Surface Integration | To evaluate an integral over a set of domains in 2D, 2D axisymmetric, or boundaries in 3D. |
| Line Integration | To evaluate an integral over a set of domains in 1D, boundaries in 2D, or edges in 3D. |
| **MAXIMUM SUBMENU** | Volume Maximum, Volume Minimum, Surface Maximum, Surface Minimum, Line Maximum, and Line Minimum |
| Volume Maximum | To evaluate the maximum over a set of domains in 3D models. |
| Surface Maximum | To evaluate the maximum over a set of domains in 2D, 2D axisymmetric, or boundaries in 3D. |
| Line Maximum | To evaluate the maximum over a set of domains in 1D, boundaries in 2D, or edges in 3D. |
| **MINIMUM SUBMENU** | Volume Maximum, Volume Minimum, Surface Maximum, Surface Minimum, Line Maximum, and Line Minimum |
| Volume Minimum | To evaluate the minimum over a set of domains in 3D models. |
| Surface Minimum | To evaluate the minimum over a set of domains in 2D, 2D axisymmetric, or boundaries in 3D. |
| Line Minimum | To evaluate the minimum over a set of domains in 1D, boundaries in 2D, or edges in 3D. |
| **MEASURE SUBMENU** | Volume Measurement, Surface Measurement, Line Measurement, and Distance Measurement |
| Volume Measurement | To evaluate the volume over a set of domains in 3D models. |
| Surface Measurement | To evaluate the surface area over a set of domains in 2D, 2D axisymmetric, or boundaries in 3D. |
| Line Measurement | To evaluate the length of lines over a set of domains in 1D, boundaries in 2D, or edges in 3D. |
| Distance Measurement | To evaluate the distance between two points in the model geometry. |

## *Volume Average, Surface Average, and Line Average*

The derived average values are useful for calculating averaged quantities for each solution in a dataset (a time-dependent solution, for example). Also apply an integral, maximum, or other operation to compute the maximum of an averaged quantity, for example.

Under **Results**, right-click **Derived Values** ( 8.85 e-12 ) or any **Evaluation Group** node ( ), and from the **Average** submenu select:

- **Volume Average** ( AV ) to evaluate an average over a set of domains in 3D models. The result of the evaluation is stored in a **Table** node and displayed in the **Table** window.
- **Surface Average** ( AV ) to evaluate an average over a set of domains in 2D, 2D axisymmetric, or boundaries in 3D.
- **Line Average** ( AV ) to evaluate an average over a set of domains in 1D, boundaries in 2D, or edges in 3D.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for information about these sections: **Data**, **Selection**, **Through-Thickness Location**, **Expressions**, **Integration Settings**, and **Data Series Operations**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a line average example, see *Tubular Reactor with Nonisothermal Cooling Jacket*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Chemical_Engineering/tubular_reactor**. |

## *Volume Integration, Surface Integration, and Line Integration*

The derived integration values are useful for calculating integrated quantities for each solution in a dataset (a time-dependent solution, for example). Also apply an average, maximum, or other operation to compute the average of an integrated quantity, for example.

Under **Results**, right-click **Derived Values** ( 8.85 e-12 ) or any **Evaluation Group** node ( ), and from the **Integration** submenu select:

- **Volume Integration** ( ∭ ) to evaluate an integral over a set of domains in 3D models. The result of the evaluation is stored in a **Table** and displayed in the **Table** window.
- **Surface Integration** ( ∬ ) to evaluate an integral over a set of domains in 2D, 2D axisymmetric, or boundaries in 3D.
- **Line Integration** ( ∫ ) to evaluate an integral over a set of domains in 1D, boundaries in 2D, or edges in 3D. Integrate over any dataset of the right dimension. For example, make a volume integration of a 2D revolved dataset or a surface integration of a cut plane.

### DATA

In the **Data** section you define the data for the integration.

From the **Dataset** list, choose **None**, **From parent** (the default), or any applicable dataset.

Depending on the type of data, a **Solution parameters** list can appear, with the options **From parent** or **Manual**. If you choose **Manual**, then other lists, such a s **Parameter selection** and **Time selection**, will be available for choosing solution parameters to include in the integration.

Also, in datasets from models that contain parametric sweeps, a **Table columns** list is available for choosing table columns to include:

- **Data only** (the default)
- **Inner solutions** (such as time steps)

- **Outer solutions** (such as the parametric solutions)
- The parameter names in the sweep

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for information about these sections: **Selection**, **Through-Thickness Location**, **Expressions**, **Integration Settings**, and **Data Series Operation**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For volume integration examples, and if you have the:<br>• AC/DC Module, for both a volume and surface integration example, see *Eddy Currents*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Introductory_Electromagnetics/eddy_currents**.<br>• RF Module, see *Microwave Oven*: Application Library path **RF_Module/Microwave_Heating/microwave_oven**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a surface integration example see *Effective Diffusivity in Porous Materials*: Application Library path **COMSOL_Multiphysics/Diffusion/effective_diffusivity**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For line integration examples, and if you have the:<br>• AC/DC Module, see *An RFID System*: Application Library path **ACDC_Module/Introductory_Magnetostatics/rfid**.<br>• CFD Module, see *Capillary Filling — Level Set Method*: Application Library path **CFD_Module/Multiphase_Flow/capillary_filling_ls**.<br>• Microfluidics Module, see *Capillary Filling — Level Set Method*: Application Library path **Microfluidics_Module/Two-Phase_Flow/capillary_filling_ls**.<br>• Heat Transfer Module, see *Radiation in a Cavity*: Application Library path **Heat_Transfer_Module/Verification_Examples/cavity_radiation**. |

## *Volume Maximum, Volume Minimum, Surface Maximum, Surface Minimum, Line Maximum, and Line Minimum*

The derived maximum and minimum values are useful for calculating maximum or minimum quantities for each solution in a dataset (a time-dependent solution, for example). Also apply an average, maximum (or minimum), or other operation to compute the maximum or minimum over the entire dataset for a quantity, for example.

Under **Results**, right-click **Derived Values** ( ) or any **Evaluation Group** node ( ), and from the **Maximum** or **Minimum** submenus select:

- **Volume Maximum** ( MAX ) or **Volume Minimum** ( MIN ) to evaluate a maximum or minimum value over a set of domains in 3D models. The result of the evaluation is stored in a **Table** and displayed in the **Table** window.
- **Surface Maximum** ( MAX ) or **Surface Minimum** ( MIN ) to evaluate a maximum or minimum value over a set of domains in 2D, 2D axisymmetric, or boundaries in 3D.
- **Line Maximum** ( MAX ) or **Line Minimum** ( MIN ) to evaluate a maximum or minimum value over a set of domains in 1D, boundaries in 2D, or edges in 3D.

**CONFIGURATION**

Choose to find the maximum or minimum of the real part or the absolute value, which are different for complex-valued data. Choose **Real part** (the default) or **Absolute value** from the **Find maximum of** or **Find minimum of** list.

Select the evaluation point type from the **Point type** list, if the maximum or minimum is taken for a geometry entity level that is lower than for the data in the dataset; otherwise, specify an **Element refinement** (default: 5):

- **Lagrange points** (the default) to evaluate the maximum or minimum value in the Lagrange points. Select a **Lagrange order** (default: 5; the Lagrange order is the number of partitions of an element edge) to adjust the accuracy of the minimum or maximum values.
- **Node points** to evaluate the maximum or minimum value in the node points of the extended mesh.
- **Gauss points** to evaluate the maximum or minimum value in the Gauss points (integration points). Select an **Integration order** (default: 4) to adjust the accuracy of the minimum or maximum values.

Select the **Include position** check box to also tabulate the position coordinates for the maximum or minimum.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for information about these sections: **Data**, **Selection**, **Through-Thickness Location**, **Expressions**, and **Data Series Operation**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For a volume maximum example, and if you have the Nonlinear Structural Materials Module, see *Polynomial Hyperelastic Model*: Application Library path **Nonlinear_Structural_Materials_Module/Hyperelasticity/polynomial_hyperelastic**. |

## *Volume Measurement, Surface Measurement, Line Measurement, and Distance Measurement*

The derived measurement values are used for computing a volume, surface area, or line length for the geometry in a dataset. Also apply an average, maximum (or minimum), or other operation to compute the surface area over the entire dataset for a quantity, for example.

Under **Results**, right-click **Derived Values** ( ) or any **Evaluation Group** node ( ), and from the **Measure** submenu select:

- **Volume Measurement** ( ) to evaluate the volume over a set of domains in 3D models. The result of the evaluation is stored in a **Table** and displayed in the **Table** window.
- **Surface Measurement** ( ) to evaluate a surface area over a set of domains in 2D, 2D axisymmetric, or boundaries in 3D.
- **Line Measurement** ( ) to evaluate the length of lines over a set of domains in 1D, boundaries in 2D, or edges in 3D.
- **Distance Measurement** ( ) to evaluate the distance between two points in the model geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for information about these sections: **Data**, **Selection**, and **Data Series Operation**. For the **Distance Measurement**, select exactly two points. |

#### MEASUREMENT SETTINGS

This section contains settings for the measurement tools:

- From the **Unit** list, select a compatible unit for the measurement (default SI units: $m^3$ for volumes, $m^2$ for surface areas, and m for lengths of lines and distances).
- If you want to add a custom description, select the **Description** check box and enter a description in the associated text field.
- From the **Frame** list, select a frame for the measurement. The default is **Spatial** for a spatial frame. Choose **From dataset** to use the frame used in the dataset.
- For the **Integration order**, when available, the COMSOL Multiphysics software determines an appropriate integration order for the expression when you use integration. The default is 4. Select the check box to make a different entry in the field (as an integer that is 0 or larger). COMSOL Multiphysics then performs the integration elementwise using numeric quadrature of the selected order.
- For axisymmetric models, the **Compute volume of revolved geometry** check box (for surface measurements) and **Compute area of revolved geometry** check box (for line measurements) are selected by default.

## *Point Evaluation*

Use **Point Evaluation** ( ) to define the evaluation of a variable or an expression in a point. The result is stored in a **Table** node and displayed in the **Table** window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Go to Common Results Node Settings for information about these sections: **Data**, **Through-Thickness Location**, **Expressions**, and **Data Series Operation**.<br>• Table |

#### SUMMATION

Use this section to compute the sum or average over the points. From the **Type** list, select one of these options:

- **None** (the default) to not do any summation.
- **Sum** to compute the sum of the values.
- **Average** to compute the average value.

## *Global Evaluation*

Use a **Global Evaluation** ( ) to define the evaluation of the numerical value of a global variable.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Go to Common Results Node Settings for information about these sections: **Data**, **Expressions**, and **Data Series Operation**.<br>• Table |

## *Global Matrix Evaluation*

Use a **Global Matrix Evaluation** ( ) to define the evaluation of the numerical values for a global matrix variable such as S-parameters in a model with several ports activated as a parametric sweep and a frequency-domain study. The **Table** window then displays all values for all frequencies in a parametric sweep.

- Go to Common Results Node Settings for information about the following sections: **Data**, **Through-Thickness Location**, and **Expression**. For the expression, you can only choose from available matrix variables.
- Table

### DATA SERIES OPERATION

Select an option for operations on the data series for the inner parameters — typically a frequency sweep or time series from a study — and the outer parameters — the parametric sweep (for ports in electromagnetics, for example) — from the **Inner parameters** and **Outer parameters** lists:

- Select **None** to use the computed value as it is (the default).
- Select **Average** to use the average of the computed values for the inner solutions or the outer solutions.
- Select **Sum** to use the sum of the computed values for the inner solutions or the outer solutions.

For structured sweeps where the two innermost columns are both inner and both outer, these lists have dynamic labels such as **Outer parameter (PortName)** for a sweep over **PortName**.

The **Ignore NaN** check box is selected by default to ignore NaNs in the data for an inner or outer data series operations. If you want to keep values that are NaN, clear this check box. This setting is useful when solving a parametric sweep that computes a single column of the matrix variable at each step, such as when running a Port or Terminal sweep in the AC/DC Module or the RF Module. If the **Ignore NaN** check box is selected, the columns not computed in each step (that are filled with NaN) are ignored when evaluating the complete matrix.

### TRANSFORMATION

This section allows specifying a transformation to be applied on the evaluated matrix. The result of the transformation is displayed in the **Table** window. Select a **Transformation** for the matrix. If **None** is selected, the evaluated matrix is displayed. If **Inverse** is selected, the inverse of the evaluated matrix is displayed.

The additional transformations available in the list (such as **From S to Z**) can be used in electrical applications to transform between different lumped parameter matrices of the system, such as the system's impedance matrix, $\mathbf{Z}$; admittance matrix, $\mathbf{Y}$; and S-parameter matrix, $\mathbf{S}$. These matrices are computed in Port or Terminal sweeps (using the AC/DC Module or the RF Module), and are related by simple transformations,

$$Z = Y^{-1}$$
$$Z = Z_0(1+S)(1-S)^{-1}$$
$$S = Y_0(Z-1)(Z+1)^{-1}$$

where $Z_0$ is the characteristic impedance and $Y_0$ the characteristic admittance of the ports or terminals. In general, only one of the three matrices is computed by the physics interface and becomes available for evaluation.

Choose the appropriate transformation to compute and display one of the other two matrices. If the transformation requires it, specify a **Characteristic impedance** (SI unit: Ω) or **Characteristic admittance** (SI unit: S).

You can also make a transformation from Maxwell capacitance to mutual capacitance or vice versa by selecting **From Maxwell to mutual** or **From mutual to Maxwell**, and from an inverse Maxwell capacitance to mutual capacitance by selecting **From inverse Maxwell to mutual** (the inverse Maxwell capacitance is the output from sweeps over lumped parameters in electromagnetics). The relationship between the Maxwell capacitance matrix MA and the mutual capacitance matrix MU is that $\mathrm{MU}_{ij}$ is equal to $\sum_{k=1\ldots n} \mathrm{MA}_{ik}$ if $i = j$, or equal to $-\mathrm{MA}_{ij}$ otherwise.

The transformation operations are only applicable for square matrices.

## *Particle Evaluation*

Use a **Particle Evaluation** ( ) derived values node to define the evaluation of the numerical value of quantities computed by one of the particle tracing interfaces. This feature requires the Particle Tracing Module. To add this node, right-click the **Derived Values** node or any **Evaluation Group** node and choose **Particle Evaluation** from the **More Derived Values** menu.

- See Common Results Node Settings for information about these sections: **Data** and **Expression**. The dataset must be a Particle (Dataset). If no **Particle** dataset is available then the only option is **None**.
- Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables

### EVALUATION

To specify the particles to evaluate the expression for, the **Particles to evaluate** list contains the following options:

- Select **All** (the default) to evaluate the expression for all particles in the simulation.
- Select **Fraction** to evaluate for a fraction of all particles. Enter a scalar value between 0 and 1 in the **Fraction of particles** field. The default value is 1, which means that the evaluation includes all particles.
- Select **Number** to specify a number of particles to evaluate for in the **Number of particles** field. The default value is 100 particles. If the particle simulation contains fewer particles than the specified number, all particles are included.

#### *The Results Table*

Click the **Evaluate** button ( ) or right-click the **Derived Values** node and select **Evaluate All** ( ) or **Clear and Evaluate All** ( ).

The first column in the table is a list of the **Time** values selected from the **Data** section. There are *N* additional columns, where *N* is the number of particles chosen in the **Evaluation** section.

The values in each column correspond to the supplied **Expression** for all the selected **Time** values. Each column contains *M* rows, where *M* is the number of **Time** values selected in the **Data** section. By default four digits are displayed; click the **Full precision** button ( ) to display as many significant digits as possible. If required, the precision level can be changed from The Preferences Dialog Box under **General**.

## *Point Matrix Evaluation*

Use a **Point Matrix Evaluation** ( ) to define the evaluation of the numerical values for a matrix variable, such as an anisotropic material property or coordinate system transformation matrix in a point. The **Table** window then

displays all values for each selected point and, for example, for each parameter value if the solution includes a parametric sweep.

- Go to Common Results Node Settings for information about these sections: **Data** and **Expression**. For the expression, you can only choose from available matrix variables.
- Table

#### SELECTION

Select the points where you want to evaluate the matrix using the selection tools in this section. See About Selecting Geometric Entities.

#### DATA SERIES OPERATION

Select an option for operations on the data series for the inner solutions — typically a frequency sweep or time series from a study — and the outer solutions — the parametric sweep (for ports in electromagnetics, for example) — from the **Inner solutions** and **Outer solutions** lists:

- Select **None** to use the computed value as it is (the default).
- Select **Average** to use the average of the computed values for the inner solutions or the outer solutions.
- Select **Sum** to use the sum of the computed values for the inner solutions or the outer solutions.

The **Ignore NaN** check box is selected by default to ignore NaNs in the data for an inner or outer data series operation. If you want to keep values that are NaN, clear this check box.

## *Ray Evaluation*

Use a **Ray Evaluation** ( ) derived values node to evaluate a quantity computed by the Geometrical Optics or Ray Acoustics interface. This feature requires the Ray Optics Module or the Acoustics Module. This feature requires the Particle Tracing Module. To add this node, right-click the **Derived Values** node or any **Evaluation Group** node and choose **Ray Evaluation** from the **More Derived Values** menu

- See Common Results Node Settings for information about these sections: **Data** and **Expression**. The dataset must be a Ray (Dataset). If no **Ray** dataset is available then the only option is **None**.
- Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables

#### EVALUATION

To specify the rays to evaluate the expression for, the **Rays to evaluate** list contains the following options:

- Select **All** (the default) to evaluate the expression for all rays in the simulation.
- Select **Fraction** to evaluate for a fraction of all rays. Enter a scalar value between 0 and 1 in the **Fraction of rays** field. The default value is 1, which means that the evaluation includes all rays.
- Select **Number** to specify a number of rays to evaluate for in the **Number of rays** field. The default value is 100 rays. If the ray simulation contains fewer rays than the specified number, all rays are included.

### *The Results Table*

Click the **Evaluate** button ( ) or right-click the **Derived Values** node and select **Evaluate All** ( ) or **Clear and Evaluate All** ( ).

The first column in the table is a list of the **Time** values selected from the **Data** section. There are $N$ additional columns, where $N$ is the number of rays chosen in the **Evaluation** section.

The values in each column correspond to the supplied **Expression** for all the selected **Time** values. Each column contains *M* rows, where *M* is the number of **Time** values selected in the **Data** section. By default four digits are displayed; click the **Full precision** button ( 8.85 e-12 ) to display as many significant digits as possible. If required, the precision level can be changed from The Preferences Dialog Box under **General**.

## *Aberration Evaluation*

Use the **Aberration Evaluation** (8.85) derived values node to compute a list of Zernike coefficients for Zernike polynomials that correspond to various types of monochromatic aberration that arise when electromagnetic rays are focused by a system of lenses and mirrors. An Intersection Point 3D dataset (see Intersection Point 2D and Intersection Point 3D) pointing to a Ray (Dataset) dataset must be used. The dataset must point to an instance of the Geometrical Optics interface in which the optical path length is computed. To add this node, right-click the **Derived Values** node or any **Evaluation Group** node and choose **Aberration Evaluation** from the **More Derived Values** menu.

In addition, in the **Settings** window for the Intersection Point 3D dataset, **Hemisphere** must be selected from the **Surface type** list. The **Center** of the hemisphere corresponds to the focus and the **Axis direction** points from the focus toward the center of the exit pupil in the focusing system.

The **Aberration Evaluation** derived values node is available with the Ray Optics Module.

### FILTERS

Use the options in the **Filters** section to exclude some rays from the calculation of the Zernike coefficients.

- Select the **Filter by wavelength** check box to exclude all rays except those of a specified vacuum wavelength. If this check box is selected, enter a **Wavelength** (default: 632.8 nm) and a **Tolerance** (default: 1 nm). If the difference between the specified wavelength and the vacuum wavelength of a ray exceeds this tolerance, then the ray will be ignored.
- Select the **Filter by release feature index** check box to exclude all rays except those released by a specific physics feature. Then enter an integer value for the index; the default is 1. This field is 1-indexed, meaning that 1 corresponds to the first ray release feature, 2 is the second ray release feature, and so on.
- Select the **Filter by number of reflections** check box to include rays only if they have reflected a specified number of times. Then enter an integer for the number of reflections; the default is 0. For this option to work correctly, it is necessary to select the **Count reflections** check box in the settings for the Geometrical Optics interface, before running the study.
- Select the **Filter by additional logical expression** check box to include rays if they satisfy another user-defined expression. The expression is considered to be true if it returns a nonzero value. The default expression is 1, which would cause all rays to be included.

### ZERNIKE COEFFICIENT CALCULATION

The optical path difference among all rays that pass through the exit pupil is computed. Then a linear least-squares fit is used to express the optical path difference as a linear combination of a standard set of orthogonal polynomials on the unit circle, called *Zernike polynomials*. The polynomials are scaled by the coefficients that are computed by the least-squares fit, called the *Zernike coefficients*.

Select the **Length unit** in which the Zernike coefficients will be given. The default is the micron (μm). This input is disabled if the model is dimensionless.

Select an option from the **Maximum polynomial order** list: **2**, **3**, **4**, or **5** (the default).

A list of Zernike polynomials and their derivation, properties, and references are included in the Ray Optics Modeling chapter of the *Ray Optics Module User's Guide*.

## *Global Evaluation Sweep*

Use the **Global Evaluation Sweep** ( ) derived values node to vary a small number of model parameters as an evaluation sweep during postprocessing. A global evaluation sweep can be useful for postprocessing of reduced models, for example. To add this node, right-click the **Derived Values** node or any **Evaluation Group** node and choose **Global Evaluation Sweep** from the **More Derived Values** or **More Evaluations** menu, respectively.

- See Common Results Node Settings for information about the **Data** and **Expressions** sections.
- Model Reduction

### PARAMETERS

Use the **Sweep type** list to specify the type of sweep to perform. The **Specified combinations** type (the default) sweeps over a number of given combinations of values, while the **All combinations** type sweeps over all combinations of values. Using all combinations can lead to a very large number of sweeps.

Use the table with **Parameter name** and **Parameter value list** to specify parameter names and values for the global evaluation sweep. Use the **Add** button ( + ) to add a row to the table. Each row has one parameter name, a corresponding parameter value list, and an optional unit. The unit becomes orange if the unit that you specify does not match the unit given for the parameter where it is defined. For the **Specified combinations** sweep type, the list of values must have equal length. When you click in the **Parameter value list** column to define the parameter values, you can click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of parameter values. The parameter unit overrides the unit of the global parameter. If no parameter unit is given, parameter values without explicit dimensions are considered dimensionless. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons as needed. In addition, use the **Clear Table** button ( ) to clear the entire table. Click the **Range** button ( )when the focus is in a **Parameter value list** cell to define a list of parameter values using the **Range** dialog box.

The list of parameters in the **Parameter name** column contains parameters from **Parameters** nodes where the **Show in parameter selections** check box is selected.

If more than one parameter name have been specified, the lists of parameter values are interpreted as follows: Assume that the parameter names are `p1` and `p2`, and that `p1` has the list 1 3 and `p2` has the list 2 4. For the **Specified combinations** sweep type, the solver first uses `p1` equal to `1` and `p2` equal to `2`. Thereafter, it uses `p1` equal to `3` and `p2` equal to `4`. And when the sweep type is **All combinations**, the sweep uses the following order for the parameter combinations: 1 2, 1 4, 3 2, and 3 4.

## *System Matrix*

Use a **System Matrix** ( ) derived values node to evaluate a matrix defined in an **Assemble** or **Modal Solver** node to a table.

### SOLUTION

Select a **Solution** from the list to specify which **Solver** branch to tabulate the system matrix for. From the **Solver feature** list, select the **Assemble** or **Modal Solver** node that computes the system matrix.

**OUTPUT**

Select a **Matrix**: **Stiffness matrix** (the default), **Damping matrix**, **Mass matrix**, or any other system matrix that the selected **Assemble** or **Modal Solver** node computes.

First select the system matrices to assemble or compute in the **Settings** window for the **Assemble** or **Modal Solver** node and then compute the solution so that the solver stores these system matrices. Selecting a system matrix that has not been computed and stored results in an error.

Select a **Format**: **Sparse** (the default) or **Filled**. The system matrices can become very large but are usually sparse (most matrix elements are zero). If **Filled** is selected, the preference setting for the maximum filled matrix size (the default is 100) prevents the creation of a table with a very large matrix. Typically, when this is an Assemble node, a filled matrix output can only be used for very small models or when using reduced matrices.

When the System Matrix is a Modal Solver, the matrices of interest are typically small and filled.

- Introduction to Solvers and Studies and Solution Utility Nodes
- Derived Values, Evaluation Groups, and Tables

## *Table*

**Tables** can store the results of **Derived Values** and results from probes, for example. The results are displayed in the **Tables** window, which by default is located below the **Graphics** window.

If you make any changes to the Table settings, click the **Update** button ) at the top of the **Settings** window.

A **Table** node is added under **Tables**. Click the node to display a table with the selected integration node's description and values in the **Table** window.

You can use Table Graph and Table Surface nodes to plot the data in the tables.

The Table Window and Tables Node

There are three ways to evaluate a **Derived Values** node and put the result in a **Table**:

- Click the **Evaluate** button ( ) found in the top-left corner of, for example, a **Settings** window for **Volume Integration**, **Surface Integration**, or **Line Integration**.
- In the **Model Builder**, right-click the specific **Derived Values** node (for example, **Volume**, **Surface**, or **Line Integration**) and select **Evaluate**.
- In the **Model Builder**, right-click the **Derived Values** node, and select **Evaluate All** ( ) to evaluate all the **Derived Values** nodes. This appends the results to any existing tables. Select **Clear and Evaluate All** ( ) to first clear the affected tables and then evaluate all the **Derived Values** nodes.

In addition, you can specify the output table for data from a probe in the **Table and Windows Settings** section of the probe **Settings** window. Also, for nested parametric sweeps, you can add an accumulated probe table, which provides a matrix of values where the rows and columns represent two independent parameters.

To delete all tables, right-click the main **Tables** node and select **Delete All** ( ). To clear the contents of all tables, right-click the main **Tables** node and select **Clear All**.

### DATA

If applicable (for accumulated probe tables, for example) select a data format from the **Presentation format** list: **All** (the default) or **Filled**:

- **All** displays all data in the table. For many tables, that is the only available format.
- Select **Filled** to create a matrix of data from, for example, a nested parametric sweep with independent parameters.

The table itself can be filled regardless of the settings in the **Presentation format** list.

Filled tables can only be produced by studies that have **All combinations** selected in their parametric sweeps. The filled tables make it possible to retrieve data for a pair of parameters on a matrix format and can be used to make response surface plots, for example. You can get filled tables from some probes or from using derived values when all solutions are selected. Basically, you get filled tables when the input parameters in a parametric sweep (such as time) represent a full outer product. In some cases, such as eigenvalue solutions or if the solver is interrupted, the data is not filled. Also, if you modify the table by, for example, evaluating more than once into the same table or delete columns, the table data is no longer filled.

For a **Filled** presentation format, under **Column headers**, select a **Column description** (in addition to the parameter values): **None**, **From data** (the default), or **Manual**. If you select **Manual**, type the description in the **Description** field; that description is then added to the parameter values in the header of each column.

Under **Filled data structure**, select the parameters to use for the rows and the columns from the **Rows** and **Columns** lists, and select the data (probed quantity, for example) to use in the table from the **Data** list. These settings are available when the table is filled, also when the presentation format is set to **All**.

Click the **Import** button to import data from, for example, a spreadsheet. In the **Import** dialog box that opens, select a data file to import. You can import data from text files (*.txt), CSV files (*.csv), and data files (*.dat). If the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®, you can also import data from a Microsoft Excel® file (some or all of *.xlsx, *.xls, *.xlsb, *.xlsm). The supported Excel file formats depend on whether Excel is installed or not (see Supported Microsoft Excel File Types in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*).

The imported data replaces any existing data in the table.

You can import data in multiple **Table** nodes to plot exported solution data from different models in the same graph. To do so, after importing the data, create a 1D Plot Group and then add Table Graph nodes that point to each of the tables.

### STORAGE

You can also store the table data on file instead of, or in addition to, storing it in the model. Select a way to store the table data from the **Store table** list:

- Select **In model** (the default) to store the table data in the model.
- Select **On file** to store the table data in the model to a file that you select by first clicking **Browse** or enter into the **Filename** field. This makes it possible to, for example, keep track of more data using probes while solving without having to put all the data in the model. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window,

**Edit Location** ( ) (if the location is a database), **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

- Select **In model and on file** to store the table data both in the model and on file.

For the storage in the model, specify the buffer size in the **Maximum number of rows** field. The default for new tables is taken from the **Results>Tables** page in the **Preferences** dialog box (factory setting: 10,000 rows). If the table size exceeds that number of rows, the software removes rows from the top. If you use a large number, most table data will fit in the table without being truncated.

The row limit applies to table data in the model only and not to tables with data stored on a file.

### COLUMN HEADERS

You can specify the headers for each column in the table when the presentation format is set to **All**. In the **Header** column, enter the header that you want to use for the corresponding column. When you import table data from a file, COMSOL Multiphysics uses the contents of the last comment row preceding the data to create column headers, which you can edit if desired. For comma-separated data and column headers, the CSV (comma-separated) data file format (.csv files) works best. If a CSV file contains exactly one row without data preceding the data, and the nondata row contains the right number of columns, the import interprets the contents of that row as column headers.

### LOCATION IN USER INTERFACE

To add a **Table** node, if not already created, right-click the **Tables** ( ) node and select **Table**. You can also add a table by clicking the **Evaluate (New Table)** button ( ), which is in the top-left corner of, for example, a **Settings** window for **Volume Integration**, **Surface Integration**, or **Line Integration**. This evaluates the node and stores the result in a new table. This button is also used as the **Evaluate** button.

# Plot Groups and Plots

## *About Plot Groups*

A plot group contains one or more plots (for example, combining a surface plot and a streamline plot) using the same or separate datasets, such as a solution. All active plots in a plot group appear in the same plot window. You can define plot groups for 1D, 2D, 3D, polar, and Smith plots (requires the RF Module or the AC/DC Module) and then create an individual or a series of plots in a plot group. You can use several plot groups of the same type in a model and plot them in the Graphics window or in another plot window that you can add if needed. Information in the form of data and images can be used to generate a report or presentation or be exported.

Attributes can also be added as subnodes to a plot to modify the plot's behavior — **Deformation** ( ) attributes deform a plot (to illustrate, for example, structural deformation) and **Translation** ( ) attributes to move a plot; **Color Expression** ( ) attributes modify the color of a plot; filtering to only include parts of the plot is available using the **Filter** ( ) attribute; **Selection** ( ) attributes limit the plot to a selected subset of the geometry; and **Export Expressions** ( ) attributes can add quantities to the data export for streamline, radiation pattern, and trajectories plots. Add a **Material Appearance (** ) attribute to include material appearances in postprocessing plots or a **Transparency** ( ) attribute to display 3D plots and 2D plots using a height expression using transparency. A **Height Expression** ( ) attribute can also be added to some 2D plots. For volume and surface plots in 2D and 3D you can embed an **Image** ( ). You can add **Marker** ( · ) and **Graph Marker** ( ) attributes to add markers for indicating minimum and maximum values, for example, to 2D and 3D plots and 1D graph plots, respectively.

You can also select appropriate color tables for the plots' color expressions based on your audience and what you plan to do with the final analysis.

The physics interfaces create suitable default plots for visualizing the results for the particular physics or application. The default plots appear in plot groups with descriptive names. You can modify and delete these plots and plot groups and add additional plots to existing or new plot groups. To disable the default plots for a study, clear the **Create default plots** check box in the **Study Settings** section in the main **Settings** window for a **Study** node.

### ADDING PLOTS TO PLOT GROUPS

Under **Results** ( ) in the **Model Builder**, right-click the **Plot Group** node and select an option from the context menu to plot the graphs listed in Table 21-11. Each plot group can have several plots combined to create a meaningful representation of the data.

When the plot type is defined, click the **Plot** button ( ), press F8, or right-click the node and select **Plot**. The plot displays in the window selected from the **Plot window** list. To plot results in another window, right-click the plot group node or the plot node and select a plot window from the **Plot In** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • At any time during plot creation, click the **Plot** button ( ) to visualize a dataset or plot.<br>• When you are working with **Functions**, you can also click the **Create Plot** button ( ) to create a customized plot of the function under **Results**, including default plot groups and plots.<br>• The time-related settings only display on the interfaces for time-dependent models. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • See Plot Types for a summary of the available plot types, including links.<br>• Results Toolbar and Plot Group Contextual Toolbar<br>• Creating Cross-Section Plots and Combining Plots |

Depending on the physics interface included in the model, not all plot types in the table below may be available. To see all plot types, select the **All Plot Types** check box in the **Show More Options** dialog box. To see the Particle Tracing and Particle Tracing with Mass plot types, you must first select the **All Plot Types** check box.

#### COPYING PLOT DATA TO THE CLIPBOARD AND TO TABLES

For plots in plot groups, you can right-click the plot node and choose **Copy Plot Data to Clipboard** ( ). The plot data is then directly available on the clipboard so that it can be pasted into a document or spreadsheet without the need to add an **Export>Data** node.

For 1D plots, you can right-click the plot node and choose **Copy Plot Data to Table** ( ). The plot data is then available in a new **Table** node and its associated **Table** window.

The time-related settings only display for time-dependent models.

#### SHOWING COORDINATES OF GRAPH PLOTS

For graph plots in 1D plot groups, you can get information, in a tooltip, about the $x$- and $y$-coordinate values for the graph when hovering over it with the mouse. The tooltip also contains information about the line style, in the upper-left corner, and the time or parameter value, for example, that the graph represents, in the upper-right corner. The tooltip appears by default; click the **Enable Tooltip** button ( ) in the **Graphics** window toolbar to disable it.

#### GETTING GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT PLOTS

If desired, all plot nodes' **Settings** windows can include an **Information** section, which includes information about the plotting time, memory usage, and the number of points and elements in the plot. To include the **Information** section, select the **Plot Information Section** check box under **Results** in the **Show More Options** dialog box and then click **OK**. The same information can also appear in the **Log** window, if you first select the **Log plot information** check box on the **Log and Messages** page under **User Interface** in the **Preferences** dialog box and then click **OK**.

## *Plot Types*

The following table lists the available plot types and their attributes, including links to the description of the properties and settings. Table 21-12 below it lists the plot attributes: subnodes that you can add to certain plot types to modify or enhance the plot.

TABLE 21-11: PLOT TYPES.

| NAME AND LINK | DESCRIPTION | PLOT ATTRIBUTES |
|---|---|---|
| Admittance Graph | Plot an admittance graph as a Smith plot. This plot requires the RF Module, AC/DC Module, MEMS Module, or Plasma Module. | Color Expression, Filter |
| Annotation | Add annotations to plots. | Deformation, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Annotation Data | Plot raw point, text, and color data as annotations in 2D or 3D. Only available through the COMSOL Multiphysics API. | Transparency |
| Arrow Data | Plot raw point, vector, and color data as arrows in 2D or 3D. Only available through the COMSOL Multiphysics API. | Material Appearance, Transparency (3D Only), Visual Effects (3D only) |

TABLE 21-11: PLOT TYPES.

| NAME AND LINK | DESCRIPTION | PLOT ATTRIBUTES |
|---|---|---|
| Arrow Line | Plot a vector quantity as arrows on lines or edges (3D). | Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Arrow Point | Plot a vector quantity as arrows at points. | Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Arrow Surface | Visualize a vector quantity in arrows. | Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Arrow Volume | Visualize a vector quantity as arrows in a volume. | Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency, Visual Effects |
| Contour (Plot) | Visualize a scalar quantity as a contour plot. | Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Selection, Height Expression (2D only), Translation, Transparency (3D and 2D with Height Expression only), Visual Effects (3D and 2D with Height Expression only) |
| Contour Series | Visualize a varying quantity (over time, for example) as a series of contour plots. | Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Height Expression (2D only), Translation, Transparency (3D and 2D with Height Expression only), Visual Effects (3D and 2D with Height Expression only) |
| Coordinate System Volume, Coordinate System Surface, Coordinate System Line, and Coordinate System Point | Plot coordinate systems for 2D and 3D models. Found on the More Volume Plots, More Surface Plots, More Line Plots, and More Point Plots submenus, respectively. | Deformation, Filter, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Directivity | Plot the directivity as a plot for speakers, for example. This plot requires the Acoustics Module. | None |
| Function | Plot a function as a graph plot (1D), surface plot (2D), or slice plot (3D). | Filter (2D and 3D only), Height Expression (2D only), Transparency (2D with Height Expression and 3D only), Visual Effects (2D with Height Expression and 3D only), Error Bars (1D only) |
| Global | Plot a global scalar quantity as a function of time or a parameter. | Color Expression, Comparison, Filter, Graph Marker, Error Bars |
| Histogram | Plot a histogram showing the distribution of a quantity. | Filter, Height Expression (2D only), Transparency (with Height Expression only), Visual Effects (with Height Expression only) |
| Image | Plot an image on the surface of a 2D or 3D geometry. | Deformation, Material Appearance, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |

TABLE 21-11: PLOT TYPES.

| NAME AND LINK | DESCRIPTION | PLOT ATTRIBUTES |
|---|---|---|
| Impedance Graph | Plot an impedance graph as a Smith plot. This plot requires the RF Module, AC/DC Module, MEMS Module, or Plasma Module. | Color Expression, Filter |
| Impulse Response | Plot an impulse response plot. This plot requires the Acoustics Module. | Color Expression, Energy Decay |
| Interference Pattern | This plot shows the intensity on a cut plane resulting from the interference of multiple rays passing through the cut plane. | None |
| Isosurface (Plot) | Plot a scalar quantity as an isosurface plot. | Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency, Visual Effects |
| Joint Probability Distribution | Plot joint probability distributions. | None |
| Layered Material Slice | Plot a layered material quantity as a slice plot at a specified through-thickness location. This plot requires the AC/DC Module, Composite Materials Module, Heat Transfer Module, or Structural Mechanics Module. | Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Line | Plot a quantity on lines — that is, boundaries in 2D or edges in 3D. | Deformation, Filter, Selection, Marker, Material Appearance, Height Expression (2D only), Translation, Transparency (3D and 2D with Height Expression only), Visual Effects (3D and 2D with Height Expression only) |
| Line Data | Plot raw point, element, and color data as a line in 2D or 3D. Only available through the COMSOL Multiphysics API | Material Appearance, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Line Graph | Plot a scalar quantity along a geometric line. The line can be an edge in the geometry, a parameterized curve, or a cut line. | Color Expression, Comparison, Filter, Graph Marker |
| Line Segments | Add line segments to 1D plots. | None |
| Matrix Histogram | Plot a precomputed matrix as a 2D histogram. For rainflow counting, for example, to be able to visualize how the stress amplitudes and mean stresses are distributed. This plot requires the Fatigue Module. | Filter, Height Expression, Transparency (with Height Expression only), Visual Effects (with Height Expression only) |
| Max/Min Volume, Max/Min Surface, Max/Min Line, Max/Min Point | Plot the maximum and minimum of an expression and the points where they are attained within the geometry. Found on the More Volume Plots, More Surface Plots, More Line Plots, and More Point Plots submenus, respectively. | Deformation, Filter, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Mesh (Plot) | To display a mesh. | Deformation, Filter, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Multislice | Display a scalar quantity on slices in multiple directions inside a 3D domain. Found on the More Surface Plots submenu. | Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency, Visual Effects |

TABLE 21-11: PLOT TYPES.

| NAME AND LINK | DESCRIPTION | PLOT ATTRIBUTES |
|---|---|---|
| Nyquist | Display a Nyquist plot, which shows the magnitude and phase of a frequency response. | Color Expression, Filter |
| Octave Band | Display an octave band plot to represent a frequency response in frequency bands. | Graph Marker |
| Optical Aberration | Display a linear combination of Zernike polynomials based on the optical path difference of light rays as they are focused by a system of lenses and mirrors. This plot requires the Ray Optics Module. | Height Expression, Transparency (with Height Expression only), Visual Effects (with Height Expression only) |
| Particle (Plot) | Plot a particle variable versus time for all particles, or plot one particle property versus another at a set of time steps. Available with 1D Plot Groups. This plot requires the Particle Tracing Module. | Color Expression, Filter |
| Particle Tracing | Visualize the trajectory of a massless particle subject to a flow field. Found on the More Point Plots submenu. | Color Expression, Deformation, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Particle Tracing with Mass | Make a particle tracing plot considering the particle's mass. Found on the More Point Plots submenu. | Color Expression, Deformation, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Particle Trajectories and Filter for Particle Trajectories | Visualize the trajectories of particles computed by one of the Particle Tracing physics interfaces. This plot requires the Particle Tracing Module. | Color Expression, Deformation, Export Expressions, Filter, Material Appearance, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Pellets | Visualize pellets as spheres or slices in 3D. | Deformation, Translation, Transparency, Visual Effects |
| Phase Portrait | Visualize particle traces using a phase portrait in 2D. Found under the More Surface Plots submenu. This plot requires the Particle Tracing Module. | Color Expression, Material Appearance |
| Poincaré Map | Visualize particle traces as a Poincaré map in 2D, 2D axial symmetry, and 3D. Found on the More Surface Plots or More Volume Plots (3D) submenu. This plot requires the Particle Tracing Module. | Color Expression, Material Appearance, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Point | Plot points in 2D and 3D. | Deformation, Export Expressions, Filter, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Point Data | Plot raw point, element, and color data as points in 2D or 3D. Only available through the COMSOL Multiphysics API. | Material Appearance, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Point Graph | Visualize the value in a point along time or a parameter value. The point can be a point in the geometry or a cut point. | Color Expression, Comparison, Error Bars, Filter, Graph Marker |

TABLE 21-11: PLOT TYPES.

| NAME AND LINK | DESCRIPTION | PLOT ATTRIBUTES |
|---|---|---|
| Point Trajectories and Filter for Point Trajectories | Visualize the trajectories of points in 3D. Found on the More Point Plots submenu. | Color Expression, Deformation, Export Expressions, Filter, Material Appearance, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Polarization | Plot the polarization state for diffraction orders, simulated for periodic structures. | Color Expression |
| Principal Stress Volume | Plot principal stress and strain in structural mechanics models. Found on the More Volume Plots submenu. | Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Principal Stress Surface | Plot principal stress and strain in structural mechanics models. Found on the More Surface Plots submenu. | Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Principal Stress Line | Plot principal stress and strain in structural mechanics models. Found on the More Line Plots submenu. | Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Radiation Pattern | Plot the value of a global variable for the radiation pattern of an electromagnetic or acoustic pressure field, for example. | Deformation, Export Expressions, Graph Marker (1D only), Material Appearance, Translation (2D and 3D only), Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Ray (Plot) and Filter for Ray and Ray Trajectories | Plot a ray variable versus time for all rays, or plot one ray property versus another at a set of time steps. Available with 1D Plot Groups. This plot requires the Ray Optics Module or the Acoustics Module. | Color Expression and Filter |
| Ray Trajectories and Filter for Ray and Ray Trajectories | Visualize the trajectories of rays computed by the Geometrical Optics interface or Ray Acoustics interface. This plot requires the Ray Optics Module or the Acoustics Module. | Color Expression, Deformation, Export Expressions, Filter, Material Appearance, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Reflection Graph | Plot a reflection graph as a Smith plot. This plot requires the RF Module, AC/DC Module, MEMS Module, or Plasma Module. | Color Expression, Filter |
| Scatter Surface<br>Scatter Surface and Scatter Volume | Scatter surface plots, found on the More Volume Plots (3D) and More Surface Plots (3D) submenus, visualize a scalar quantity as scattered spheres or disks. The radius of the spheres can be proportional to the value of a quantity. | Material Appearance |
| Scatter Volume<br>Scatter Surface and Scatter Volume | Scatter volume plots can be used as alternatives to arrow plots for scalar quantities or when to get a feeling for how entities correlate. | Material Appearance, Transparency, Visual Effects |
| Slice | Display a scalar quantity on slices inside a 3D domain. | Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency, Visual Effects |
| Sobol Index | Plot Sobol indices. This plot requires the Uncertainty Quantification Module. | None |

TABLE 21-11: PLOT TYPES.

| NAME AND LINK | DESCRIPTION | PLOT ATTRIBUTES |
|---|---|---|
| Spot Diagram | Display the positions of rays as they intersect an image plane. This plot includes some capability to automatically identify the image plane and compute the intersection points of rays that cross it. | Color Expression |
| Streamline | Plot a vector field as a streamline plot. | Color Expression, Deformation, Export Expressions, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Streamline Multislice | Plot a vector field as a streamline plot on surfaces in 3D. | Color Expression, Deformation, Export Expressions, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency, Visual Effects |
| Streamline Surface | Plot a vector field as a streamline plot on surfaces in 3D. | Color Expression, Deformation, Export Expressions, Filter, Material Appearance, Translation, Transparency, Visual Effects |
| Surface (Plot) | Display a quantity on a 2D domain or a 3D boundary. | Deformation, Filter, Height Expression (2D plots only), Image, Marker, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency (3D and 2D with Height Expression only), Visual Effects (3D and 2D with Height Expression only) |
| Surface Data | Plot raw point, element, and color data as a surface in 2D or 3D. Only available through the COMSOL Multiphysics API. | Material Appearance, Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Surface Slit | Display a quantity by evaluating one expression on one side and another expression on the other side on a 3D boundary. | Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency, Visual Effects |
| Table Annotation | Add annotations from a table to a plot. | Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Table Contour | Plot contours based on values from a table. | Height Expression, Material Appearance, Transparency (with Height Expression only), Visual Effects (with Height Expression only) |
| Table Graph and Filter for Table Graph | Table plots display data from a table with one line per output column. | Error Bars, Filter, Graph Marker |
| Table Histogram | Plot a histogram showing the distribution of a quantity from a table or evaluation group. | Height Expression (2D only), Transparency (with Height Expression only), Visual Effects (with Height Expression only) |
| Table Point | Plot points in a table in a 2D plot. | None |
| Table Surface | Used with 2D plot groups to visualize the data in a table that represents a matrix of values that are functions of two independent parameters. | Height Expression, Material Appearance, Transparency (with Height Expression only), Visual Effects (with Height Expression only) |
| Through Thickness | Display the through-thickness variation of a layered shell quantity at specified points. This plot requires the AC/DC Module, Composite Materials Module, Heat Transfer Module, or Structural Mechanics Module. | Color Expression, Filter |

TABLE 21-11: PLOT TYPES.

| NAME AND LINK | DESCRIPTION | PLOT ATTRIBUTES |
|---|---|---|
| Tube Data | Plot raw point, element, and color data as a tube in 2D or 3D. Only available through the COMSOL Multiphysics API. | Transparency (3D only), Visual Effects (3D only) |
| Volume | To display a quantity inside a 3D domain. | Deformation, Filter, Image, Marker, Material Appearance, Selection, Translation, Transparency, Visual Effects |
| Waterfall | Create a waterfall diagram, which is a plot that can illustrate how an expression depends on two parameters in a sweep. Found on the More Point Plots submenu, | Color Expression, Material Appearance, Transparency, Visual Effects |
| Whirl | Display a plot of the mode shapes of a rotor rotated about the rotor axis at discrete rotation intervals. This plot type, found on the More Line Plots submenu, requires the Rotordynamics Module. | Color Expression, Material Appearance, Transparency, Visual Effects |
| **CROSS SECTION PLOTS** | | |
| *1D, 2D, and 3D Cross-Section Point Plots | A point cross-section plot makes it easy to view an expression at an arbitrary set of spatial coordinates and results in a line plot. | |
| *2D Cross-Section Line Plots and 3D Cross-Section Line Plots | Create lines through 2D and 3D geometries to visualize along the line. Also explains how to use the interactive cross-section toolbar buttons. | |
| *3D Cross-Section Surface Plot | Create planes through a 3D model in a 2D geometry to visualize on the plane. The cut plane corresponds to an orthogonal 2D coordinate system embedded in 3D. Also explains how to use the interactive cross-section toolbar buttons. | |
| * Cross-section plots are not selected from this menu. Instead, these are created in two steps using datasets and plot groups to generate the plot or use interactive cross-section toolbar buttons. | | |

TABLE 21-12: PLOT ATTRIBUTES.

| PLOT ATTRIBUTE | DESCRIPTION | ADD TO THESE PLOT TYPES |
|---|---|---|
| Color Expression | To add coloring to the shapes defined by a plot. | Arrow (line, surface, and volume), contour, isosurface, particle tracing, particle trajectories, point trajectories, polarization, principal stress, ray, ray trajectories, streamline, streamline multislice, streamline surface, and spot diagram. |
| Comparison | To make a comparison of a graph plot and a table graph. | 1D line graph, point graph, and global plots. |
| Deformation | Deform the plot according to a vector quantity, for example, the displacement field in structural mechanics. | All 2D and 3D plots except annotation data, arrow data, directivity, function, interference pattern, histogram, matrix histogram, optical aberration, pellets, phase portrait, Poincaré map, scatter, spot diagram, streamline, streamline multislice, streamline surface, table annotation, table graph, table histogram, table histogram, waterfall, and whirl plots. |
| Energy Decay | Energy decay for impulse response plots. | Impulse response plots. |

TABLE 21-12: PLOT ATTRIBUTES.

| PLOT ATTRIBUTE | DESCRIPTION | ADD TO THESE PLOT TYPES |
|---|---|---|
| Error Bars (Global, Point Graph, and Function) | Error bars for point graph and global plots. | 1D point graph and global plots. |
| Error Bars (Table Graph) | Error bars for table graph plots. | 1D table graph plots. |
| Export Expressions | Add expressions for exporting data. | Particle trajectories, point trajectories, radiation pattern, ray trajectories, streamline, streamline multislice, and streamline surface. |
| Filter, Filter for Particle Trajectories, Filter for Point Trajectories, Filter for Ray and Ray Trajectories, and Filter for Table Graph | Filter the element selection for a plot. | Admittance graph, arrow (line and surface), contour, coordinate system (line and surface), function (2D only), global, histogram. impedance graph, isosurface, line graph, line plot, matrix histogram, mesh, Nyquist, particle trajectories, point graph, point trajectories, principal stress, ray, ray trajectories, reflection graph, slice, streamline, streamline multislice, streamline surface, surface, table graph, and volume. |
| Graph Marker | Markers such as minimum and maximum markers for graph plots. | 1D point graph, global, table graph, radiation pattern, and octave band plots. |
| Height Expression | Height attributes introduce a 3D height on a 2D surface plot. | 2D histogram and matrix histogram, 2D line plot, optical aberration, 2D surface plot, 2D contour and table contour plots, 2D table surface plot, and 2D function plots. |
| Image (Plot Attribute) | To add an image to a surface or volume, | 3D volume plots, and 2D and 3D surface plots. |
| Marker | Minimum and maximum markers. | 3D volume plots, 2D and 3D surface plots, and 2D and 3D line plots. |
| Material Appearance | Use a material appearance in plots. | 3D volume, 2D and 3D surface, 2D and 3D arrow, 2D and 3D contour and 2D table contour, image, isosurface, 2D and 3D layered material slice, 2D and 3D line, multislice, 2D and 3D particle trajectories, phase portrait, 2D and 3D principal stress, Poincaré map, 2D and 3D, 2D and 3D point trajectories, radiation pattern, 2D and 3D ray trajectories, scatter surface, scatter volume, slice, 2D and 3D streamline, streamline multislice, streamline surface, surface data, surface slit, table surface, waterfall, and whirl plots. |
| Selection (Plot Attribute) | Add a selection of geometric entities for which to show the plot. | Arrow, contour, coordinate system (line, surface, and volume), isosurface, line plot, mesh, multislice, principal stress, slice, streamline, streamline multislice, surface, and volume plots. |

TABLE 21-12: PLOT ATTRIBUTES.

| PLOT ATTRIBUTE | DESCRIPTION | ADD TO THESE PLOT TYPES |
|---|---|---|
| Translation | Add a translation to 2D and 3D plots. | All 2D and 3D plots except annotation data, arrow data, directivity, function, interference pattern, histogram, matrix histogram, optical aberration, pellets, phase portrait, Poincaré map, scatter, spot diagram, streamline, streamline multislice, streamline surface, table graph, table histogram, table surface, waterfall, and whirl plots. |
| Transparency | Add transparency to 3D plots and 2D plots with a Height Expression. | Annotation, arrow, contour, coordinate system, image, isosurface, layered material slice, line, max/min, mesh, multislice, particle tracing, particle trajectories, particle trajectories with mass, pellets, Poincaré map, point, point trajectories, principal stress, radiation pattern, ray trajectories, scatter volume, slice, streamline, streamline multislice, streamline surface, surface, surface slit, table annotation, volume, waterfall, and whirl 3D plots. Also, for contour, contour series, table contour, function, histogram, line, matrix histogram, optical aberration, surface, table histogram, and table surface 2D plots that use a height expression. |
| Visual Effects | Add visual effects (ambient occlusion and direct shadows) to 3D plots and 2D plots with a Height Expression. | All 3D plots. Also, for contour, contour series, function, histogram, line, matrix histogram, optical aberration, surface, table contour, table histogram, and table surface 2D plots that use a height expression. |

## *The Plot Windows*

Plot windows are also graphics windows. COMSOL Multiphysics generates such plot windows for displaying convergence results and to monitor probe values while solving (if your model contains probes). To create a new plot window, choose **Plot In>New Window** from the context menu for a plot group.

- At any time during plot creation, click the **Plot** button ( ) to visualize a dataset or plot.
- When you are working with **Functions**, you can also click the **Create Plot** button ( ) to create a customized plot of the function under **Results**, including default plot groups and plots.
- You can close all plot windows (except the main **Graphics** window) by right-clicking the **Results** node ( ) and selecting **Close All Plot Windows** ( ).

This section explains how to add plot windows, specify the window to plot in, and lock plot windows.

### ADDING PLOT WINDOWS

The COMSOL Desktop always includes The Graphics Window, which is the default window for all kinds of plots, but you can also add other plot windows for results plots by right-clicking a plot group node and choosing **Plot In>New Window** or by adding a plot window in the **Window Settings** section of the plot group nodes' **Settings** windows.

#### SPECIFYING THE WINDOW TO PLOT IN

The default for all plot groups is to plot in the **Graphics** window, but you can plot in any other plot window by right-clicking the plot group node and choosing another plot window from the **Plot In** submenu. The **Plot In** submenu also exists in the context menu for each plot type if you want to plot only an individual plot type in a plot group. You can also control where the plots appear and add new plot windows in the **Window Settings** section of the **Settings** windows for the plot group nodes.

To create and update all plots in all plot windows, right-click the **Results** node and select **Plot All** ( ). If more than one plot group use the same plot window, that plot window contains the plots from the last plot group. To update all plots under a **Group** node, right-click that node, and then select **Plot All in Group**.

#### LOCKING PLOT WINDOWS

If you want to prevent a plot in a plot window from being overwritten by other plots, you can lock the plot window. To prevent a plot displaying in this window from being overwritten by other plots, click the **Lock Plot Window** button ( ) in the plot window toolbar. Any attempt to create a plot in a locked plot window then results in a message such as **Window 'Plot 1' is locked** in the **Messages** window. Click the **Lock Plot Window** button ( ) again to clear the lock. It is not possible to lock the **Graphics** window, which COMSOL Multiphysics uses for general visualization.

- Getting Results While Solving
- Results Toolbar and Plot Group Contextual Toolbar
- The Graphics Window

## *Adding and Creating Predefined Plots*

Open the **Add Predefined Plot** window to add plots that are predefined by the physics interfaces in the model but not added directly when you compute the solution. You can open the **Add Predefined Plot** window ( ) from the **Results** section in the **Home** toolbar and from the **Windows** menu.

In the **Add Predefined Plot** window, the available plots are organized in a tree structure. Select the plot that you want to add. Then right-click and choose + **Add Plot**, or click the **Add Plot** button at the top of the window. You can also type a search string in the text field above the plot tree. Click **Search** to filter the tree to only show plots that match the search string.

The tree of predefined plots appears when you have computed the solution and its content depends on the physics interfaces and studies used in the model. If the physics interfaces in the model do not create any predefined plots, the tree is empty.

#### USER-DEFINED PREDEFINED PLOTS

You can add your own favorite plots to the **Add Predefined Plot** window for reuse in other models. When you have made a plot that you would like to reuse, select **Add as Predefined Plot** ( ) in the context menu for plot group and evaluation group nodes and for nodes. It is available for plot group nodes, **Evaluation Group** nodes and nodes under **Derived Values**. You can also choose **Add as Predefined Plot** from group nodes, if you have added plots under a group node, for example. The plot then shows up in the **Add Predefined Plot** window under **User-Defined** ( ), using the same group structure, if applicable. You can sort the predefined plots using the **Move Up** and **Move Down** options on the predefined plots' context menus. When adding a predefined plot to the model tree, the COMSOL software tries to find the same type of solution dataset that was used when the plot was made. For example, a plot made using a time-dependent solution tries to use a time-dependent solution dataset if there is one in the model. The software also tries to find a correct expression even if the physics in the model has another scope or other dependent variable names than the one in the original model.

## *Creating Cross-Section Plots and Combining Plots*

Cross-section plots are created using a combination of datasets and plot groups. Cross-section plots show the values over time, along a parametric solution, or for several eigenvalues. Cross-section plots visualize a quantity as a family of plots on:

- An arbitrary set of points (in 1D, 2D, or 3D)

  A point cross-section plot makes it easy to view an expression at an arbitrary set of spatial coordinates and results in a line plot. See 1D, 2D, and 3D Cross-Section Point Plots.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Expressions and variables that include derivatives of the dependent variables (for example, stresses in a structural analysis) are not available at isolated geometry vertices (points). |

- An arbitrary line (in 2D or 3D). See 2D Cross-Section Line Plots and 3D Cross-Section Line Plots.

  Use Cut Line datasets to create lines through 2D or 3D geometries to visualize along the line. All plots and results analysis nodes available in 1D are available for Cut Line datasets as well as 3D plots and results analysis nodes for edges.

- Arbitrary planes (in 3D) using a surface plot and cut plane dataset. See 3D Cross-Section Surface Plot.

  Use Cut Plane datasets to create planes through a 3D geometry in a 2D geometry to visualize on the plane. All plots and results analysis nodes available in 2D are available for Cut Plane datasets as well as for surfaces in 3D. The cut plane corresponds to an orthogonal (Cartesian) 2D coordinate system embedded in 3D.

A typical cross-section plot uses a Cut Line 2D dataset (which you add in the **Datasets** branch), which defines a straight line (or set of parallel lines) in a 2D geometry, and a Line Graph in a 1D Plot Group, which uses the Cut Line 2D dataset as its data input. You can use the same Cut Line dataset for multiple cross-section plots of various quantities along the line that the dataset defines, and you can create several Cut Line datasets to plot quantities along different lines of interest.

### INTERACTIVE CROSS-SECTION LINE AND SURFACE PLOTS

You can also interactively create cross-section line and surface plots using a combination of cross-section toolbar buttons and clicking the geometry. When you use the cross-section toolbar, plot groups and datasets are automatically added and updated in the Model Builder whenever any line or plane is changed. See Creating Interactive 2D Cross-Section Line Plots, Creating Interactive 3D Cross-Section Line Plots, and Creating Interactive 3D Cross-Section Surface Plots.

The following sections give examples on how to create cross-section plots.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Plot Groups and Plots<br>• Results Toolbar and Plot Group Contextual Toolbar<br>• See Table 21-11 for links to all the plots. |

## *Plotting and Cross-Section Interactive Toolbar*

On the **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** toolbars, interactive buttons are available based on the plot type. Use these buttons during the creation of cross-section plots or in general while creating plots.

- Plot Group Contextual Toolbar
- Results Toolbar and Plot Group Contextual Toolbar
- See Table 21-11 for links to all the plots.

TABLE 21-13: PLOTTING AND CROSS-SECTION TOOLBAR.

| ICON | NAME | USE AND RESULT |
|---|---|---|
| | Evaluate Along Normal | If you click in a point in the graphics window when a 3D view is shown, then the ray that begins in the point on the screen is intersected with the surfaces of the plot and the color in the first intersection is evaluated to a table with four columns: (x, y, z, color). |
| | Evaluate | In 2D, if you click on the plot, then the value of the expression that defines the color in that point is evaluated to a table. It contains three columns: (x, y, value). |
| | First Point for Cut Line | Available for 2D and 3D plot groups to create a cross-section line plot. Adds a **Cut Line** dataset and a **1D Plot Group** with a **Line Graph** that uses this dataset. |
| | Second Point for Cut Line | Click these buttons to plot a cross-section of data between two points. |
| | Cut Line Direction | Available with 3D plot groups to create a cross-section line plot. Adds a **Cut Line** dataset and a **1D Plot Group** with a **Line Graph** that uses this dataset.<br>Click this button to plot a line perpendicular to a point selected in the Graphics window. |
| | Cut Line Surface Normal | Available with 3D plot groups to create a cross-section line plot. Adds a **Cut Line** dataset and a **1D Plot Group** with a **Line Graph** that uses this dataset.<br>Click this button to plot a line in the same way as a domain point probe, with point and direction. |
| | First Point for Cut Plane Normal | Available with 3D plot groups to create a cross-section surface plot. Adds a **Cut Plane 3D** dataset and a **2D Plot Group** with a **Surface** plot that uses this dataset. |
| | Second Point for Cut Plane Normal | Click these buttons to plot a cross-section of data between the two points along the plane. |
| | Cut Plane Normal | Available with 3D plot groups to create a cross-section surface plot. Adds a **Cut Plane 3D** dataset and a **2D Plot Group** with a **Surface** plot that uses this dataset.<br>Click this button to plot a plane perpendicular to a point selected in the Graphics window. |
| | Cut Plane Normal from Surface | Available with 3D plot groups to create a cross-section surface plot. Adds a **Cut Plane 3D** dataset and a **2D Plot Group** with a **Surface** plot that uses this dataset.<br>Click this button to plot a plane. |
| | Surface | Click this button to add a Surface plot to a 2D or 3D Plot Group. |
| | Surface with Height | Click this button to add a surface plot with a height attribute to a 2D Plot Group. |
| | Arrow Surface | Click this button to add an Arrow Surface plot to a 2D Plot Group. |
| | Streamline | Click this button to add a Streamline plot to a 2D or 3D Plot Group. |

TABLE 21-13: PLOTTING AND CROSS-SECTION TOOLBAR.

| ICON | NAME | USE AND RESULT |
|---|---|---|
| | Line | Click this button to add a Line plot to a 2D or 3D Plot Group. |
| | Slice | Click this button to add a Slice plot to a 3D Plot Group. |
| | Isosurface | Click this button to add an Isosurface plot to a 3D Plot Group. |
| | Volume | Click this button to add a Volume plot to a 3D Plot Group. |
| | Arrow Volume | Click this button to add an Arrow Volume plot to a 3D Plot Group. |

#### NOTES ABOUT USING THE CROSS-SECTION INTERACTIVE TOOLBAR

The first time any button is clicked on the cross-section toolbar, a dataset and a plot group containing either a line graph or surface plot are added to the **Model Builder**. No new dataset or plot group is created unless the generated dataset or plot groups are deleted or disabled. See below for exceptions. The COMSOL software chooses the default coordinates for the cross section as a vertical line intersecting the data in the middle.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | It is important to ensure the areas of the geometry selected contain data when defining the line or plane. When lines or planes are changed, the coordinates and calculations are automatically updated in the dataset and in the final plot. |

*Deleting and Disabling Datasets and Plot Groups*

The following exceptions apply to the datasets and plot groups that are automatically added using the cross-section toolbar.

- If a plot group is *disabled*, no new dataset or plot group is created even if you click one of the interactive buttons. You need to enable the plot group to regenerate the cross-section plot.
- If a plot group is *deleted*, click one of the interactive buttons to regenerate the plot group using the cut plane or cut line dataset.
- If a dataset is *deleted*, and it is used with a plot group, the plot group is also deleted at the same time. However, if the plot group is using another dataset, it is not deleted.
- If a dataset is *disabled*, the associated plot group is not disabled. However, if you want to plot another cross section, click one of the interactive buttons to create a new dataset to use with the plot group.

## *1D, 2D, and 3D Cross-Section Point Plots*

#### CREATING A 1D CROSS-SECTION PLOT USING A CUT POINT DATASET

A 1D cross-section point plot visualizes a quantity in one or several points in time, along a parameter range, or for several different eigenvalues.

1 Create a **Cut Point 1D** dataset.

   Under **Point Data**, enter the **x**-coordinates for the plot. Enter one or several space-separated values or a vector of coordinates, for example, `range(0,10,100)`.

2 Add a **1D Plot Group** ( ). In the **Settings** window, select **Cut Point 1D** as the **Dataset**. If required, right-click and **Rename** the plot group, for example, **Cross-Section-1D Point**.

3 Add a **Point Graph** to this 1D plot group and select **Cut Point 1D** as the **Dataset** or **From parent** (the default) to use the same dataset as the plot group to which it belongs.

4 Continue to define the **Point Graph** as needed.

5 Click the **Plot** button ( ), right-click the node, and select **Plot**, or press F8.

### CREATING A 2D CROSS-SECTION PLOT USING A CUT POINT DATASET

The 2D point cross-section plot visualizes a quantity in one or several points in time, along a parameter range, or for several eigenvalues. This example uses the *Stresses in a Pulley* model from the COMSOL Multiphysics Application Library.

1 Create a **Cut Point 2D** dataset. Under **Point Data**, enter the $x$- and $y$-coordinate values for the plot. Enter the same number of space-separated values in the **x** and **y** fields. Alternatively, enter a vector of coordinates; for example, `range(0,10,100)`.

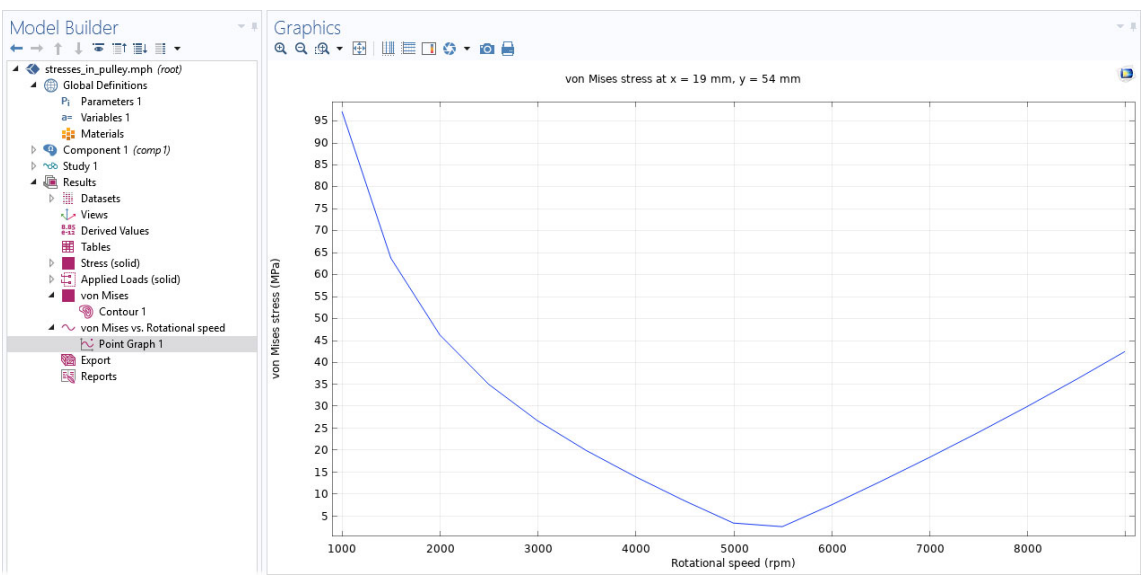
2 Add a **1D Plot Group** ( ). In the **Settings** window, select **Cut Point 2D** as the **Dataset**.

3 Add a **Point Graph** and select **Cut Point 2D** as the **Dataset** or **From parent** to use the same dataset as the plot group to which it belongs.

- The $x$-axis corresponds to time, parameter values, or the eigenvalue number.
- The settings in the **y-axis data** area determine the quantity on the $y$-axis. Select from predefined quantities or enter an expression that contains variables.

4 Continue to define the **Point Graph** as needed.

5 Click the **Plot** button ( ), right-click the node, and select **Plot**, or press F8.




### CREATING A 3D CROSS-SECTION PLOT USING A CUT POINT DATASET

A 3D point cross-section plot visualizes a quantity in one or several points in time, along a parameter range, or for several eigenvalues. This example uses the *Star-Shaped Microchannel Chip* model from the Microfluidics Module Application Library.

1 Create a **Cut Point 3D** dataset. Under **Point Data**, enter the $x$-, $y$-, and $z$-coordinate values for the plot. Enter the same number of space-separated values in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. Alternatively, enter a vector of coordinates; for example, `range(0,10,100)`.

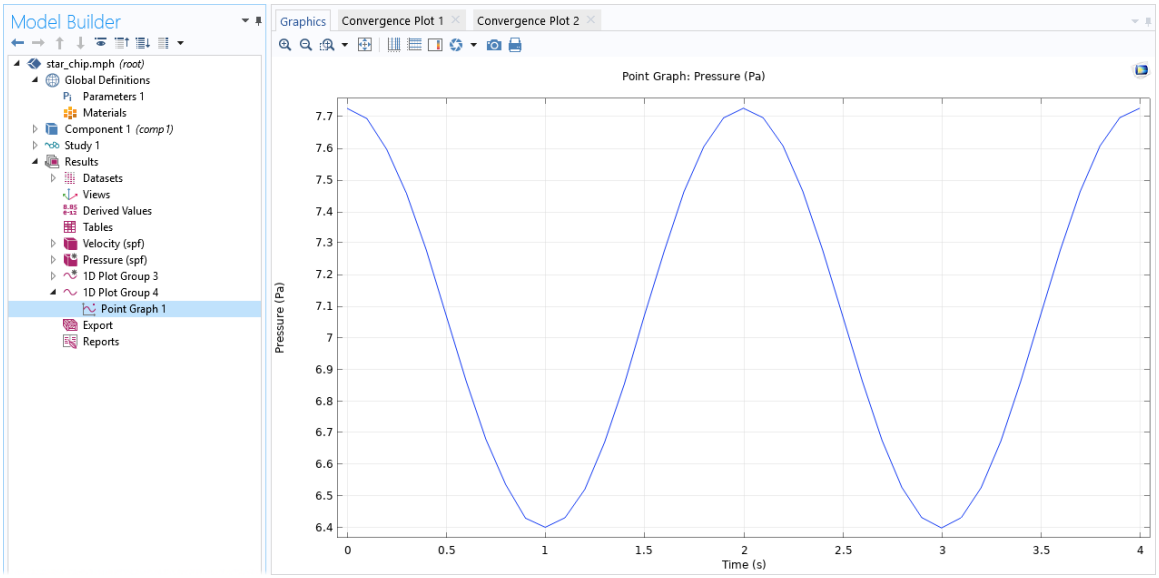
2 Add a **1D Plot Group** ( ). In the **Settings** window, select **Cut Point 3D** as the **Dataset**. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the node to which the selection in the list next to the button refers.

3 Add a **Point Graph** and select **Cut Point 3D** as the **Dataset** or **From parent** to use the same dataset as the plot group to which it belongs. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the node to which the selection in the list next to the button refers.

- The $x$-axis corresponds to time, parameter values, or the eigenvalue number.
- The settings in the **y-axis data** area determine the quantity on the $y$-axis. Select from predefined quantities or enter an expression that contains variables.

4 Continue to define the **Point Graph** as needed.

5 Click the **Plot** button ( ), right-click the node, and select **Plot**, or press F8.




- Plot Groups and Plots
- See Table 21-11 for links to all the plots.

## *2D Cross-Section Line Plots*

The 2D line cross-section plot visualizes a quantity in one or several lines in time, along a parameter range, or for several eigenvalues.

### CREATING A 2D CROSS-SECTION PLOT USING A CUT LINE DATASET

1 Create a **Cut Line 2D** dataset.

- Enter the 2D coordinates for the plot. Set the starting point and endpoint of the line under **x** and **y**, for Point 1 and Point 2.
- Select the **Additional parallel lines** check box to visualize on a set of parallel lines. Enter the **Distances** from the line as space-separated values.

2 Add a **1D Plot Group** ( ). In the **Settings** window, select **Cut Line 2D** as the **Dataset**.

3 Add a **Line Graph** and keep **From parent** to use the same dataset as the plot group to which it belongs. Settings under **y-Axis Data** and **x-Axis Data** determine the quantity on those axes.

4 Continue to define the **Line Graph** as needed.

5 Click the **Plot** button ( ), right-click the node, and select **Plot**, or press F8.

#### CREATING INTERACTIVE 2D CROSS-SECTION LINE PLOTS

1 In the **Model Builder**, click a **2D Plot Group** node to display the buttons available in the **Plot** toolbar.

2 On the **Plot Group** contextual toolbar, click the **First Point for Cut Line** button ( ). Click a starting point on the geometry. COMSOL Multiphysics chooses default coordinates as a vertical line intersecting the data in the middle.

3 Click the **Second Point for Cut Line** button ( ). Click an endpoint on the geometry.

A line connecting the two points is displayed in the **Graphics** window. The first time the cross-section toolbar buttons are clicked, a **Cut Line 2D** dataset and a **1D Plot Group** with a **Line Graph** are added to the **Model Builder**.

4 Adjust the cut line as needed by clicking the buttons, then click the geometry to change where the first and second point start and end (respectively). The coordinates are updated automatically in the dataset and plot group. Click the **1D Plot Group** node to view the updates to the line graph.

5 Continue adjusting the cut line until the line graph representing the points plots the data as needed.

- See Table 21-11 for links to all the plots.
- Results Toolbar and Plot Group Contextual Toolbar
- Plot Group Contextual Toolbar

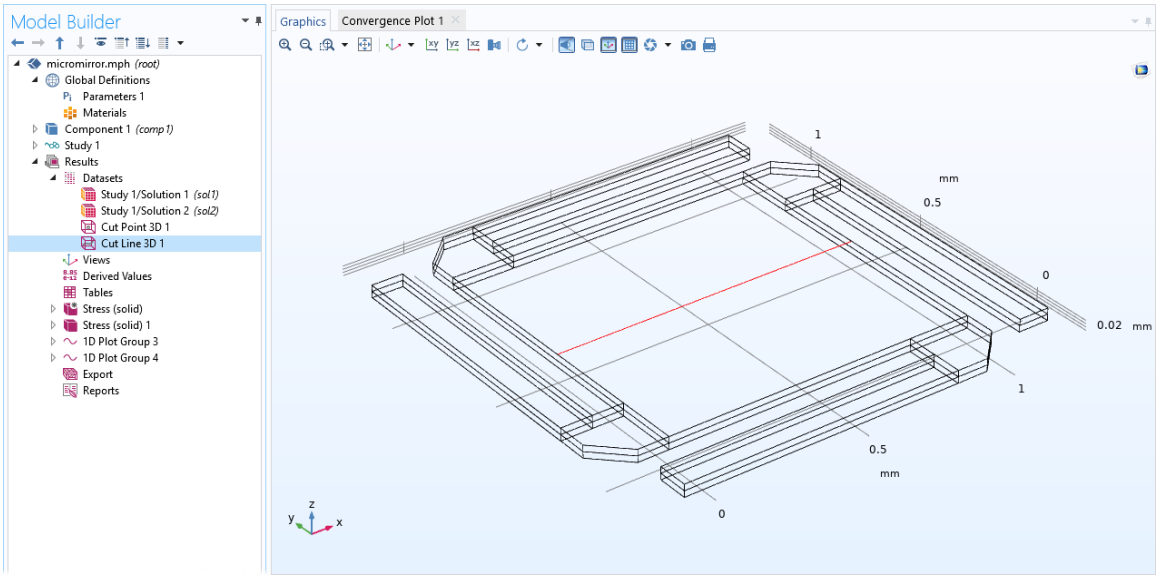
## *3D Cross-Section Line Plots*

A 3D line/extrusion cross-section plot visualizes a quantity in one or several lines in time, along a parameter range, or for several eigenvalues. This example uses the *Prestressed Micromirror* model from the MEMS Module Application Library.

#### CREATING A 3D CROSS-SECTION PLOT USING A CUT LINE DATASET

1 Create a **Cut Line 3D** dataset. Enter the 3D coordinates for the plot. Set the starting point and endpoint of the line under **x**, **y**, and **z** for **Point 1** and **Point 2**.

2 Click the **Plot** button ( ).

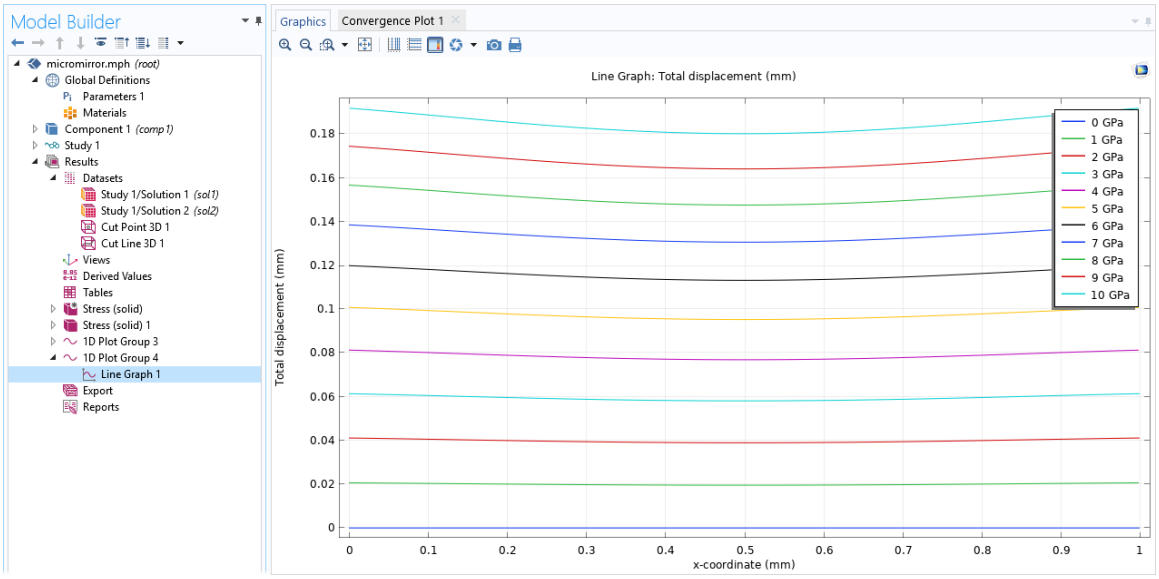



3 Add a **1D Plot Group** ( ). In the **Settings** window, select **Cut Line 3D** as the **Dataset**.

4 Add a **Line Graph**. For the dataset, **From parent** uses the same dataset as the plot group to which it belongs. Settings under **y-Axis Data** and **x-Axis Data** determine the quantity on those axes.

5 Continue to define the **Line Graph** as needed. See Line Graph.

6 Click the **Plot** button ( ), right-click the node, and select **Plot**, or press F8.




## CREATING INTERACTIVE 3D CROSS-SECTION LINE PLOTS

1 In the **Model Builder**, click a **3D Plot Group** node to display the buttons available on the **Plot Group** contextual toolbar. In the main toolbar, click the cross-section buttons as needed.

The first time the cross-section toolbar buttons are clicked, a **Cut Line 3D** dataset and a **1D Plot Group** with a **Line Graph** are added to the **Model Builder**.

*Define a Cut Line:*

a On the **Plot Group** contextual toolbar, click the **First Point for Cut Line** button ( ). Click a starting point on the geometry. COMSOL Multiphysics chooses default coordinates as a vertical line intersecting the data in the middle.

b Click the **Second Point for Cut Line** button ( ). Click an endpoint on the geometry. A line connecting the two points is created in the **Graphics** window.

c Click either of the buttons, and then click on the geometry to change the starting point and endpoint, respectively.

d Click the **1D Plot Group** to view the **Line Graph** based on the selected points.

*Define a Cut Line — Direction:*

a On the **Plot Group** contextual toolbar, click the **Cut Line Direction** button ( ).

b Click on the geometry to add a line perpendicular to where you clicked. COMSOL Multiphysics chooses default coordinates as a vertical line intersecting the data in the middle.

c Click the **1D Plot Group** node to view the **Line Graph** based on the selected points.

*Define a Cut Line — Surface Normal:*

a On the **Plot Group** contextual toolbar, click the **Cut Line Surface Normal** button ( ).

b Click on the geometry to add a line with a point and direction. COMSOL Multiphysics chooses default coordinates as a vertical line intersecting the data in the middle.

c Click the **1D Plot Group** node to view the **Line Graph** based on the selected points.

2 Adjust the cut line as needed by clicking the buttons, then clicking the geometry to change its coordinates. The dataset and plot group are updated automatically with the cut line data. Click the **1D Plot Group** node to view the updates to the line graph.

3 Continue adjusting the cut line until the line graph representing the points plots the data as needed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • See Table 21-11 for links to all the plots.<br>• Results Toolbar and Plot Group Contextual Toolbar<br>• Plot Group Contextual Toolbar |

## *3D Cross-Section Surface Plot*

### 3D CROSS-SECTION SURFACE PLOT USING A CUT PLANE DATASET

A 3D surface cross-section plot visualizes a quantity in one or several planes in time, along a parameter range, or for several eigenvalues. This example uses the *Airflow Over an Ahmed Body* model from the CFD Module Application Library.

1 Create a **Cut Plane 3D** dataset.

2 Add a **2D Plot Group** ( ). In the **Settings** window, select **Cut Plane 3D** as the **Dataset**.

3 Add a **Surface** plot and keep **From parent** to use the same dataset as the plot group to which it belongs.

4 Continue to define the **Surface** plot as needed.

5 Click the **Plot** button ( ), or right-click the node and select **Plot**.

The plot displays in the window selected in the **Plot window** list. To plot results in another window, right-click the plot group node or the plot node and select a plot window from the **Plot In** submenu.

#### CREATING INTERACTIVE 3D CROSS-SECTION SURFACE PLOTS

1 In the **Model Builder**, click a **3D Plot Group** node to display the buttons available on the **Plot Group** contextual toolbar. In the main toolbar, click the cross-section buttons as needed.

The first time the cross-section toolbar buttons are clicked, a **Cut Plane 3D** dataset and a **2D Plot Group** with a **Surface** plot are added to the **Model Builder**.

*To define a Cut Plane:*

a Click the **First Point for Cut Plane Normal** button ( ). Click a starting point on the geometry. The COMSOL software chooses default coordinates as a vertical line intersecting the data in the middle. The green highlighted areas show you what the cut plane looks like if this first click point is selected for the surface plot.

b Click the **Second Point for Cut Plane Normal** button ( ). Click an endpoint on the geometry. The green highlighted areas show you what the cut plane looks like if this second click point is selected for the surface plot.

c Click either of the buttons and then on the geometry to change the starting point and endpoint, respectively.

d Click the **2D Plot Group** to view the **Surface** plot based on the selected points.

*To define a Normal Cut Plane:*

a Click the **Cut Plane Normal** button ( ).

b Click the geometry to add a plane perpendicular to the click location. COMSOL Multiphysics chooses default coordinates as a vertical line intersecting the data in the middle. The green highlighted areas show you what the plot looks like if this normal cut plane is selected for the surface plot.

c Click the **2D Plot Group** to view the **Surface** plot based on the selected points.

*To Define a Normal Cut Plane from Surface:*

a Click the **Cut Plane Normal from Surface** button ( ).

b Click the geometry to add a line with a point and direction starting at the click location. COMSOL Multiphysics chooses default coordinates as a vertical line intersecting the data in the middle. The green highlighted areas show you what the plot looks like if this normal from surface cut plane is selected for the surface plot.

c Click the **2D Plot Group** to view the **Surface** plot based on the selected points.

2 Adjust the cut plane as needed by clicking the buttons, then clicking the geometry to change the coordinates. The dataset and plot group are updated automatically with the cut plane data. Click the **2D Plot Group** node to view the updates to the surface plot.

3 Continue adjusting the cut plane until the surface plot representing the points plots the data as needed.

- See Table 21-11 for links to all the plots.
- Results Toolbar and Plot Group Contextual Toolbar
- Plot Group Contextual Toolbar

## *1D Plot Group and Polar Plot Group*

#### 1D PLOT GROUPS

Use a **1D Plot Group** ( ) to plot graphs of, for example, a value that varies with time or a frequency spectrum, using options to use FFT with a time-dependent solution. You can also use 1D plot groups to create cross-section plots for solutions in 2D and 3D models. Normally the plot axes ($x$-axis and $y$-axis) use linear scaling but, depending on the plotted data, it might be beneficial to display the graphs using a log scale on the $x$-axis or $y$-axis. From the **Graphics** window's toolbar, click the **x-Axis Log Scale** ( ) and **y-Axis Log Scale** ( ) buttons to use a log

scale on the $x$-axis and $y$-axis, respectively. If you use two $y$-axes, there is also a **Secondary y-Axis Log Scale** ( ) button. Click again to return to a linear scale. For a log scale on an axis, COMSOL Multiphysics tries to show values like $10^{\{integer\}}$ (for example, $10^1$ or $10^{-2}$); if it is not possible to show more than three ticks like $10^{\{integer\}}$, the software instead shows regular numerical values on the axis such as 1, 2, 5,10, 20, 50, 100; and finally, if these regular values are not possible to display, the axes show uniformly distributed regular values. For information about panning and zooming of graph plots in 1D Plot Groups, see Panning and Zooming in 1D Graph Plots.

You can step through time, eigenvalues or eigenfrequencies, or parameter values using the **Plot Previous** ( ← ) and **Plot Next** ( → ) buttons at the top of the plot group nodes and their plot nodes. You can also use the F6 and F7 keyboard shortcuts to step to the previous or next solution, respectively. For a parametric sweep with multiple parameters, the buttons step through the innermost parameter only. To move to the solution associated with the first or last time, eigenvalue, or parameter value, click the **Plot First** ( ) or **Plot Last** ( ) button. For models with multiple levels of parameters and time, for example, use the list to the right of the **Plot Last** button to choose the level for which you want to step through the solutions (see Figure 21-5).

| | |
|---|---|
| | 1D plot groups do not correspond to any Cartesian space, so, for example, whereas annotations in 2D and 3D show the length unit after the **Position** fields, in 1D annotations, no unit is shown. |

## POLAR PLOT GROUPS

The **Polar Plot Group** node ( ) creates a graph for *polar plots*: plots of a function in polar coordinates: the radius $r$ and the angle θ. This is useful for visualizing, for example, a radar cross section or other similar polar plots for electromagnetic or acoustic wave models. The available plot types and settings for the **Polar Plot Group** node are similar to those for the 1D Plot Group.

### DATA

Select a **Dataset**. Depending on the type of data, also specify, for example, the time, frequency, or eigenvalue selection. You can also select parameters from parametric sweeps.

#### *Parametric Sweep Studies*

For **Parametric Sweep** studies, also select an option from the **Select via** list: **Stored output times** or **Interpolated times**.

- If **Stored output times** is selected, the **Times** section is auto-filled with information from the selected **Dataset**.
- If **Interpolated times** is selected, enter **Times**.

#### *Load Cases*

For some solution **Datasets,** you can select the **Load case** to use in the plot group (if any load cases exist).

#### *Solution Datasets*

For some Solution datasets, select a **Parameter selection (freq)**: **All**, **First**, **Last**, **From list**, or **Manual**.

- If **From list** is selected, select the **Parameter values** from the box that displays.
- If **Manual** is selected, enter **Parameter indices (1-91)** (the actual indices depend on the number of solutions). Or click the **Range** button ( ) to define an **Integer Range**.

If you have defined a compatible configuration (see Configurations), which is typically a Multiselect Solution, the you can choose **From configuration** from the **Solution parameters** list (the default is **Manual**). With **From configuration**, choose a compatible configuration from the **Configuration** list to use its settings for the solution parameters such as the time, eigenvalue, or parameter values to use.

### PHASE

This section is only available if at least one physics or multiphysics interface in the model includes a phase.

From the **Solution at angle (phase)** list, choose **From dataset** (the default, with the angle from the dataset added) or **Manual**, to add a user-defined phase (in degrees) in the **Phase** field below.

### SAVE DATA IN THE MODEL

Select **Save plot data** to save the plot data in the model. This section only appears for the manual setting of the option for saving plot data. See Saving Plot Data in the Model.

### TITLE

The **Title type** is automatically generated by default (the **Automatic** option). Select **Custom**, **Manual**, **Label**, or **None** as needed. See Plot Titles for Plot Groups and Plot Types for more information.

From the **Color** list, choose **Custom** to define a custom color for the title, or choose one of the predefined colors (the default is **Black**).

### PLOT SETTINGS

Manually enter axis labels by selecting the **x-axis label** and **y-axis label** check boxes for 1D plot groups.

If you have more than one plot in the plot group, you can use two $y$-axes. Select the **Two y-axes** check box to add a secondary $y$-axis to the right of the plot. Then you can also select the **Secondary y-axis label** check box to add a label for that $y$-axis in the associated text field. At the bottom of this section, a list of all graph plot and annotation nodes under this plot group that can use the secondary $y$-axis appears. In the **Plot on secondary y-axis** column, select the check boxes for the plots and annotations that you want to plot on the secondary $y$-axis. You can also specify that a plot should use the secondary $y$-axis in each plot's **Settings** window's **y-Axis** section, where you can select or clear the **Plot on secondary y-axis** check box.

If the plot data for two plots have the same $x$-axis data range and the same slope of the $y$ data, the plots will overlap when plotting them on two $y$-axes. The following workarounds are available to avoid that one plot hides the other:

- Use another line style for one or both of the overlapping plots. For example, use different line styles (dotted, dashed, or dash-dot) or different line markers.
- Change the axis limits in the 1D Plot Group setting for one of the axis to shift it a bit in the $y$ direction.

Select the **Flip the x- and y-axes** check box in cases where flipping the data for the axes may provide a better visualization. Switching the data also switches the axis labels if they are not specified manually.

### AXIS

Select the **Manual axis limits** check box to edit the limits already assigned based on the dataset. For 1D plot groups, this is for the **x minimum**, **x maximum**, **y minimum**, and **y maximum.** If the plot uses two $y$-axes, you can also specify the **Secondary y minimum** and **Secondary y maximum**. For Polar Plot Groups, this is for the **r minimum** and **r maximum**. Additionally, for Polar Plot Groups, the following settings are available:

- Select the **Symmetric angle range** check box if you want the plot to display angles as +/−180 degrees around zero instead as a full 360 degree revolution.
- From the **Zero angle** list, choose **Right** (the default), **Up**, **Left**, or **Down** to specify the direction of the zero angle.
- From the **Angular unit** list, choose **Degrees** (the default) or **Radians**.
- From the **Rotation direction** list, choose **Counterclockwise** (the default) or **Clockwise** to specify the direction in which the angle increases.

For the 1D Plot Group, and as needed, select the following check boxes: **Preserve aspect ratio**, **x-axis log scale**, and **y-axis log scale**. If the plot uses two $y$-axes, you can also select the **Secondary y-axis log scale** check box**.** Select the **Preserve aspect ratio** check box to preserve aspect ratio and keep the distances on the $x$-axis and $y$-axis equal. The second part is not possible to achieve if one of the $y$-axes uses a log scale. However, the first part stays active; that is, if you zoom on one of the axes, all of the axes will be equally transformed (scaled).

#### GRID

Clear the **Show grid** check box if you do not want to include a grid in the plot.

Select the **Manual spacing** check box to edit the following fields: For 1D plot groups, this is for the **x spacing** and **y spacing** fields**.** For Polar Plot Groups, this is for the **r spacing** and θ **spacing** (SI unit: degrees) fields.

For 1D plot groups, also specify extra grid points on the $x$-axis and $y$-axis in the **Extra x** and **Extra y** fields. If the plot uses two $y$-axes, you can also add extra grid points for the secondary $y$-axis in the **Secondary extra y** field. For Polar plot groups, this is for the **Extra** θ and **Extra r** fields.

#### STYLE CONFIGURATION

If you have added **Graph Plot Style** configuration nodes (see Configurations), you can choose to use one for the plot style settings in the graph plot nodes under this plot group. To do so, choose it from the **Configuration** list. The plot style settings that are then takes from the configuration will be grayed out in the settings for the graph plot nodes in this plot group.

#### LEGEND

Select the **Show legends** check box to display legends for the quantities in the graph and, if using a **Color Expression** subnode, color legends.

Specify the position of the graph legends for the plots in the plot group. From the **Layout** list, choose **Inside graph axis area** (the default) to show the legends within the graph plot limits, or choose **Outside graph axis area** to show them outside of the graph plot limits. From the **Position** list, when **Inside graph axis area** has been selected, select **Upper right** ( ) (the default), **Upper middle** ( ), **Upper left** ( ), **Middle right** ( ), **Center** ( ), **Middle left** ( ), **Lower right** ( ), **Lower middle** ( ), **Lower left** ( ), or **Manual**. If you choose **Manual**, define the relative position (0–1) in the **x-position** and **y-position** fields. If **Outside graph axis area** was selected, choose **Bottom** ( ), **Left** ( ), **Right** ( ) (the default), or **Top** ( ).

Also, if the desired, you can specify to display the legends using a number of columns or rows (depending on the position) in the **Number of columns** or **Number of rows** (only for **Bottom** and **Top** when **Outside graph axis area** was selected) field (default: 1).

If **Inside graph axis area** has been selected, you can also change the value in the **Maximum relative width** field from the default value of 0.5 to some other values between 0 and 1. Doing so can be useful if a legend text is too wide for the default width, for example.

Legends in all plots in the plot group use the selected layout and position.

#### COLOR LEGEND

| | |
|---|---|
| | This subnode is only available if you have added a **Color Expression** subnode to plot some quantity using colors. |

For color legends, select or clear the **Show maximum and minimum values** check box to show or hide those values from the top and bottom of the color legends. Also select the **Show units** check box to display a unit above the color legend, if desired.

Specify the location of the color legends (color scales) for the plots for this plot group. The **Position** list contains the following positions for the color legends:

- Select **Alternating** ( ) to position the first color legend to the right of the plot, the second color legend to the left of the plot, and so on.
- Select **Bottom** ( ) to position the color legends horizontally at the bottom of the plot window.
- Select **Left** ( ) to position the color legends to the left of the plot.
- Select **Left double** ( ) to position the color legends to the left of the plot with two color legends positioned on top of each other (tiled vertically).
- Select **Right** ( ) to position the color legends to the right of the plot. This is the default position.
- Select **Right double** ( ) to position the color legends to the right of the plot with two color legends positioned on top of each other (tiled vertically).

### NUMBER FORMAT

In this section you can override the automatic formatting of the numbers used on the axes of the grid:

#### *Axis Formats*

To override the automatic formatting of the numbers on the axes, select the **Manual axis settings** check box. Then adjust the formatting using the following settings:

From the **Notation** list, choose **Automatic** to let the program choose decimal notation or scientific notation (E-notation) depending on the values of the displayed numbers. Choose **Scientific** to only use scientific notation.

Select the **Use common exponent** check box (selected by default) to use a common exponent at the end of each axis. Clear this check box to instead display the full numbers, including the exponents, next to the corresponding axis tick. One of these formats may be better suited to display the axes if the plot window is small, for example.

Select the **Show trailing exponent** check box to display all numbers based on the precision used, including trailing zeros (for example, 5 is then displayed as 5.000 when the precision is set to 4).

In the **Precision** field, enter a positive integer (default: 5) for the numerical precision (number of digits displayed).

If the plot group includes any plot that has a color expression, you can also control the number formatting for the color legend (the settings below are then added above the manual axis settings).

#### *Color Legend Formats*

To override the automatic formatting of the numbers in the color legend, select the **Manual color legend settings** check box. Then adjust the formatting using the following settings:

From the **Notation** list, choose **Automatic** to let the program choose decimal notation or scientific notation (E-notation) depending on the values of the displayed numbers. Choose **Engineering** to use engineering notation, or choose **Scientific** to only use scientific notation.

Select the **Use common exponent** check box (selected by default) to use a common exponent above the color legend. Clear this check box to instead display the full numbers, including the exponents, next to the corresponding levels in the color legend. One of these formats may be better suited to display the color legend if the plot window is small, for example.

Select the **Show trailing exponent** check box to display all numbers based on the precision used, including trailing zeros (for example, 5 is then displayed as 5.00 when the precision is set to 3).

In the **Precision** field, enter a positive integer (default: 3) for the numerical precision (number of digits displayed).

#### WINDOW SETTINGS

Select a **Plot window**. The **Graphics** window is the default, but any other plot window can be selected, or select **New window** to plot in a new window. Select the **Window title** check box to enter a custom title (except for the **Graphics** window), which is then available in the **Plot window** list for all models. Click the **Add Plot Window** button ( + ) to add a plot window to the list of available windows.

#### INTERACTIVE (1D PLOT GROUP)

Use a combination of datasets and plots to create a cross-section point plot and cross-section line plot. To add plots to a group, right-click the **1D Plot Group** node to select as many as needed. Each plot group can have several plots combined to create a meaningful representation of the data.

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can adjust the default precision settings for the axis labels if required. Open The Preferences Dialog Box and click **Graphics and Plot Windows**. Under **Display format (number of digits)** in the **Graph** field, enter an integer between 1 and 15 for the number of digits for the values on the axes in 1D plots and graphs. The default setting is 5 digits. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Plot Groups and Plots<br>• Results Toolbar and Plot Group Contextual Toolbar<br>• See Table 21-11 for a summary of all the available plot types, including links to each plot described in this guide. |

## *Smith Plot Group*

The **Smith Plot Group** node ( ) creates a graph for *Smith plots*, where electromagnetic properties are plotted on the complex reflection coefficient plane. Typically, the plotted values are the normalized reflection, impedance, or admittance. The complex-valued reflection coefficient Γ for an impedance $Z_L$ attached to a transmission line is defined as

$$\Gamma = \frac{Z_L - Z_0}{Z_L + Z_0}$$

where $Z_0$ is the characteristic impedance. Physically, Γ must have an absolute value of at most 1, and it can therefore be plotted in the complex unit circle. The normalized input impedance $z_L$ is defined as

$$z_L = \frac{1+\Gamma}{1-\Gamma}$$

For a passive circuit (no gain), it holds that $|\Gamma| \leq 1$ and that $\mathrm{Re}(z_L) \geq 0$. Thus the relation between Γ and $z_L$ defines a conformal mapping between the unit circle and the right half of the complex plane. An impedance Smith plot is the unit circle with grid lines for $\mathrm{Re}(z_L)$ = constant and $\mathrm{Im}(z_L)$ = constant for impedance coordinates. The admittance is defined as $Y = 1/Z$, and similarly you then have $Y_0 = 1/Z_0$ and $y_L = Y/Y_0$. Consequently,

$$z_L = \frac{1-\Gamma}{1+\Gamma}$$

is useful to display as an admittance Smith plot with grid lines for $\mathrm{Re}(z_L)$ = constant and $\mathrm{Im}(z_L)$ = constant for admittance coordinates.

You can click anywhere inside the perimeter of the Smith plot's coordinates to get the numerical values for the reflection, impedance, or admittance in a **Smith evaluation** table window.

It is not possible to zoom or pan in a plot window that displays a Smith plot. In most respects, it otherwise behaves and have settings similar to a 1D Plot Group, with some differences according to the descriptions below for the available sections of the **Settings** window for a **Smith Plot Group**.

The available plot types for the Smith Plot Group are Reflection Graph, Impedance Graph, Admittance Graph, and Table Graph.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Smith Plot Group requires a license for the AC/DC Module, MEMS Module, RF Module, or Plasma Module. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The time-related settings only display for time-dependent models. |

### DATA

Select a **Dataset**. Depending on the type of data, also specify, for example, the time, frequency, or eigenvalue selection.

*Parametric Sweep Studies*

For **Parametric Sweep** studies, also select an option from the **Select via** list: **Stored output times** or **Interpolated times**.

- If **Stored output times** is selected, the **Times** section is auto-filled with information from the selected **Dataset**.
- If **Interpolated times** is selected, enter **Times**.

*Load Cases*

For some Solution datasets, you can select the **Load case** to use in the plot group (if any load cases exist).

*Solution Datasets*

For some Solution datasets, select a **Parameter selection (freq)**: **All**, **First**, **Last**, **From list**, or **Manual**.

- If **From list** is selected, select the **Parameter values** from the box that displays.
- If **Manual** is selected, enter **Parameter indices (1-91)** (the actual indices depend on the number of solutions). Or click the **Range** button ( ) to define an **Integer Range**.

If you have defined a compatible configuration (see Configurations), which is typically a Multiselect Solution, the you can choose **From configuration** from the **Solution parameters** list (the default is **Manual**). With **From configuration**, choose a compatible configuration from the **Configuration** list to use its settings for the solution parameters such as the time, eigenvalue, or parameter values to use.

### PHASE

This section is only available if at least one physics or multiphysics interface in the model includes a phase.

From the **Solution at angle (phase)** list, choose **From dataset** (the default, with the angle from the dataset added) or **Manual**, to add a user-defined phase (in degrees) in the **Phase** field below.

### SAVE DATA IN THE MODEL

Select **Save plot data** to save the plot data in the model. This section only appears for the manual setting of the option for saving plot data. See Saving Plot Data in the Model.

### TITLE

The **Title type** is automatically generated by default (the **Automatic** option). Select **Custom**, **Manual**, **Label**, or **None** as needed. See Plot Titles for Plot Groups and Plot Types for more information.

From the **Color** list, choose **Custom** to define a custom color for the title, or choose one of the predefined colors (the default is **Black**).

### GRID

- Select the **Impedance coordinates** check box to create a grid for an impedance Smith plot.
- Select the **Admittance coordinates** check box to create a grid for an admittance Smith plot.

Although it is possible to use both sets of coordinates for the grid, you typically only select on the check boxes for either an impedance or an admittance Smith plot.

From the **Resolution** list, select a resolution for the grid: **Fine**, **Normal** (the default), or **Coarse**.

### STYLE CONFIGURATION

If you have added **Graph Plot Style** configuration nodes (see Configurations), you can choose to use one for the plot style settings in the graph plot nodes under this plot group. To do so, choose it from the **Configuration** list. The plot style settings that are then taken from the configuration will be grayed out in the settings for the graph plot nodes in this plot group.

### LEGEND

Select the **Show legends** check box to display legends for the quantities in the graph and, if using a **Color Expression** subnode, color legends. For color legends, select or clear the **Show maximum and minimum values** check box to show or hide those values from the top and bottom of the color legends. Specify the position of the graph legends for the plots in the plot group. From the **Position** list, select **Upper right** (the default), **Upper middle**, **Upper left**, **Middle right**, **Center**, **Middle left**, **Lower right**, **Lower middle**, or **Lower left**. Legends in all plots in the plot group use this position.

### NUMBER FORMAT

In this section you can override the automatic formatting of the numbers used on the axes of the grid:

*Axis Formats*

To override the automatic formatting of the numbers on the axes, select the **Manual axis settings** check box. Then adjust the formatting using the following settings:

From the **Notation** list, choose **Automatic** to let the program choose decimal notation or scientific notation (E-notation) depending on the values of the displayed numbers. Choose **Scientific** to only use scientific notation.

Select the **Use common exponent** check box (selected by default) to use a common exponent at the end of each axis. Clear this check box to instead display the full numbers, including the exponents, next to the corresponding axis tick. One of these formats may be better suited to display the axes if the plot window is small, for example.

Select the **Show trailing exponent** check box to display all numbers based on the precision used, including trailing zeros (for example, 5 is then displayed as 5.000 when the precision is set to 4).

In the **Precision** field, enter a positive integer (default: 5) for the numerical precision (number of digits displayed).

### WINDOW SETTINGS

Select a **Plot window**. The **Graphics** window is the default, but any other plot window can be selected, or select **New window** to plot in a new window. Select the **Window title** check box to enter a custom title (except for the **Graphics** window), which is then available in the **Plot window** list for all models. Click the **Add Plot Window** button ( + ) to add a plot window to the list of available windows.

## *2D Plot Group and 3D Plot Group*

Use a **2D Plot Group** ( ) to combine one or more 2D plots, such as surface plots and contour plots, and visualize the plots simultaneously. Use a **3D Plot Group** ( ) to combine one of more 3D plots, such as volume plots and slice plots, into one to visualize the plots simultaneously. The datasets that you can use are solution datasets for 2D and 3D solutions, respectively, but also, for example, cut planes from a 3D model in a 2D plot group or a revolved 2D axisymmetric solution in a 3D plot group.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The time-related settings only display for time-dependent models. |

### DATA

Select a **Dataset**. From the lists below select the solution to use. For **Parametric Sweep** studies, select, for example, a **Parameter value** as needed. For time-dependent problems, select a **Time**. For eigenvalue and eigenfrequency analyses, select an **Eigenvalue** or **Eigenfrequency**. For solutions that contain multiple eigenvalues, the list includes entries such as **3241 (1)** and **3241 (2)** for selecting either of the two eigenmodes associated with the same eigenvalue. You can step through time, eigenvalues or eigenfrequencies, or parameter values using the **Plot Previous** ( ← ) and **Plot Next** ( → ) buttons at the top of the plot group nodes and their plot nodes. You can also use the F6 and F7 keyboard shortcuts to step to the previous or next solution, respectively. To move to the solution associated with the first or last time, eigenvalue, or parameter value, click the **Plot First** ( ⇤ ) or **Plot Last** ( ⇥ ) button. For models with multiple levels of parameters and time, for example, use the list to the right of the **Plot Last** button to choose the level for which you want to step through the solutions (see the figure below).

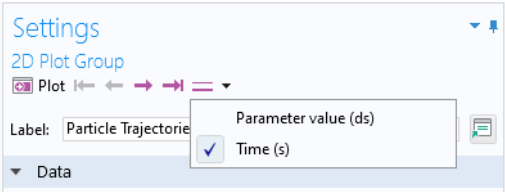



*Figure 21-5: Choose between stepping through parameter values or time for a model with multiple solution levels.*

If you have defined a compatible configuration (see Configurations), which is typically a Single-Select Solution, the you can choose **From configuration** from the **Solution parameters** list (the default is **Manual**). With **From configuration**, choose a compatible configuration from the **Configuration** list to use its settings for the solution parameters such as the time, eigenvalue, or parameter value to use.

### SELECTION

By default, the plots in the plot group are active in the entire geometry. Using a selection defined in this section, you can limit the plots to some geometric entities (parts of the geometry). From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose **Entire geometry** (the default), **Domain**, **Boundary**, **Edge** (3D only), or **Point**.

For all levels except **Entire geometry**, you can choose a selection of entities at that level from the **Selection** list:

- **Manual**, to select entities manually from the **Graphics** window or using the selection tools below.
- **All domains** (for example), to select all entities at the selected entity level.
- Any user-defined selections that are available for the selected entity level.

The following settings are also available for all levels except **Entire geometry**:

By default, the **Propagate to lower dimensions** check box is selected. If you clear it, only plots defined on the selected entity level will appear (for domains, a surface plot would then not appear, for example).

Select the **Apply to dataset edges** check box to only display dataset edges for the chosen selection of entities instead of for the entire geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The selection made in the **Settings** window for the plot group can be overridden by **Selection** subnodes for the individual plot nodes in that plot group. |

### PHASE

This section is only available if at least one physics or multiphysics interface in the model includes a phase.

From the **Solution at angle (phase)** list, choose **From dataset** (the default, with the angle from the dataset added) or **Manual**, to add a user-defined phase (in degrees) in the **Phase** field below.

### SAVE DATA IN THE MODEL

Select **Save plot data** to save the plot data in the model. This section only appears for the manual setting of the option for saving plot data. See Saving Plot Data in the Model.

### TITLE

The **Title type** is automatically generated by default. Select **Custom**, **Manual**, **Label**, or **None** as needed. See Plot Titles for Plot Groups and Plot Types for more information.

From the **Color** list, choose **Custom** to define a custom color for the title, or choose one of the predefined colors (the default is **Black**).

### PLOT SETTINGS

- Select a **View**. The default is **Automatic**, which picks a view automatically. You can also choose any applicable view that is defined under **Definitions** or under **Results>Views**. It is also possible to choose **New view**. The plot then uses that new view, which appears as a **View 2D** ( ) or **View 3D** ( ) node under **Views**.
- (2D only) The **x-axis label** and **y-axis label** check boxes are cleared by default, indicating that empty axis labels are used by default. Select the check boxes to enter labels for the $x$-axis and the $y$-axis. This can be useful for scatter plots, for example, where the axes represent quantities other than the $x$ and $y$ directions.
- By default, the plot does not include hidden entities (geometric entities that are hidden in the selected **View**). To include such hidden geometric entities in the plot, select the **Show hidden entities** check box. To make the hiding also apply to lower dimensions (for example, when hidden 3D domains affect faces where all adjacent domains are hidden), select the **Propagate hiding to lower dimensions** check box.
- For 2D axisymmetric plots, select the **Show symmetry axis** check box to display the symmetry axis at $r = 0$.
- The **Plot dataset edges** check box is selected by default. Click to clear if required. Otherwise, select a **Color** (**Black** is the default) or select **Custom** to click the **Color** button and choose a different color from a color palette. Select a **Frame**: **Material** (the default), **Mesh**, **Geometry frame**, **Spatial**, or **From dataset**.

### COLOR LEGEND

You can control the appearance of the color legends (color scales) for the plots for this plot group using the following settings:

To turn off the display of the color legends, clear the **Show legends** check box. If the **Show legends** check box is selected, you can control the look and feel and position of the color legend using the settings below.

You can show or hide the maximum and minimum values for the plotted quantity that appear above and below the color legend using the **Show maximum and minimum values** check box. Turning off the maximum and minimum values can save screen space in the vertical direction.

To display a unit for the values of the color legend, select the **Show units** check box. The unit appears above the color legend.

Specify the location of the color legends (color scales) for the plots for this plot group. The **Position** list contains the following positions for the color legends:

- Select **Alternating** ( ) to position the first color legend to the right of the plot, the second color legend to the left of the plot, and so on.
- Select **Bottom** ( ) to position the color legends horizontally at the bottom of the plot window.
- Select **Left** ( ) to position the color legends to the left of the plot.
- Select **Left double** ( ) to position the color legends to the left of the plot with two color legends positioned on top of each other (tiled vertically).
- Select **Right** ( ) to position the color legends to the right of the plot. This is the default position.
- Select **Right double** ( ) to position the color legends to the right of the plot with two color legends positioned on top of each other (tiled vertically).

From the **Text color** list, choose **Custom** to define a custom color for the text in the color legend, or choose one of the predefined colors (the default is **Black**).

The default precision for the color legend labels is 5 digits. You can change the precision in the **Preferences** dialog box, using the **Color legend** field on the **Display Format** page under **Graphics**.

### NUMBER FORMAT

In this section you can override the automatic formatting of the numbers used in the color legend and the axes of the grid:

#### *Color Legend Formats*

To override the automatic formatting of the numbers in the color legend, select the **Manual color legend settings** check box. Then adjust the formatting using the following settings:

From the **Notation** list, choose **Automatic** to let the program choose decimal notation or scientific notation (E-notation) depending on the values of the displayed numbers. Choose **Engineering** to use engineering notation, or choose **Scientific** to only use scientific notation.

Select the **Use common exponent** check box (selected by default) to use a common exponent above the color legend. Clear this check box to instead display the full numbers, including the exponents, next to the corresponding levels in the color legend. One of these formats may be better suited to display the color legend if the plot window is small, for example.

Select the **Show trailing exponent** check box to display all numbers based on the precision used, including trailing zeros (for example, 5 is then displayed as 5.00 when the precision is set to 3).

In the **Precision** field, enter a positive integer (default: 3) for the numerical precision (number of digits displayed).

#### *Grid and Axis Formats*

To override the automatic formatting of the numbers on the grid axes, select the **Manual axis settings** check box (2D) or **Manual grid settings** (3D). Then adjust the formatting using the following settings:

From the **Notation** list, choose **Automatic** to let the program choose decimal notation or scientific notation (E-notation) depending on the values of the displayed numbers. Choose **Engineering** to use engineering notation, or choose **Scientific** to only use scientific notation.

Select the **Use common exponent** check box (selected by default) to use a common exponent at the end of each axis. Clear this check box to instead display the full numbers, including the exponents, next to the corresponding axis tick. One of these formats may be better suited to display the grid if the plot window is small, for example.

Select the **Show trailing exponent** check box to display all numbers based on the precision used, including trailing zeros (for example, 5 is then displayed as 5.000 when the precision is set to 4).

In the **Precision** field, enter a positive integer (default: 3) for the numerical precision (number of digits displayed).

### PLOT ARRAY

Use the settings in this section to create an array of plots for comparing or showing multiple solutions or quantities and for presentation purposes, for example.

Select the **Enable** check box to activate the plot array functionality. All plot subnodes under the plot group node then get a **Plot Array** section (see Plot Array Settings for Plot Nodes), and by default its **Belongs to array** check box is selected, so that all plots in the plot group are included in the plot array.

From the **Array shape** list, choose **Linear** (the default) or **Square**. By default, the size of the square array is the smallest square that the number of plots (which belong to the array) in the plot group would fit into. For example, with four plot subnodes, selecting **Square** yields a 2-by-2 array. With five plot subnodes, selecting **Square** yields a 3-by-3 array. For a linear plot array, choose an array axis (such as **x**, **y**, or **z** in 3D) from the **Array axis** list. For a square plot array, instead choose an array plane (3D only), such as **xy**, from the **Array plane** list. You can also choose, from the **Order** list, if the ordering of the plots in a square plot array should be a row-major (the default) or column-major order. Choose **Row-major** (the default) to first fill the available rows, or choose **Column-major** to first fill the available columns. The order of the plots reflects the order of the plot nodes in the plot group, unless you have used a manual indexing for any of the plots. If you change the order, the plot array will reflect the new order when it is replotted.

From the **Displacement** list, choose **Relative** (the default) to use a relative padding (see below)), or choose **Absolute** to enter absolute displacements in the **Cell displacement** field (SI unit: m), if the **Array shape** is set to **Linear**, or the Row displacement and Column displacement fields (SI unit: m), if the **Array shape** is set to **Square**. The **Absolute** option can be useful with animations, to make sure that a position change between the frames does not occur.

If you have set **Displacement** list to **Relative**, then from the **Padding** list, choose **Relative** (the default) or **Absolute** to control the padding between the plots in the plot array. The default relative padding length is 0.3 (that is, 30% of the plot size). For a linear array, enter the value in the **Relative padding** field; for a square array, enter padding values in the **Relative row padding** and **Relative column padding** fields. The absolute padding length (SI unit: m) makes it possible to set a padding suitable to the overall absolute size of the plot array. For a linear array, enter the value in the **Padding length** field; for a square array, enter padding values in the **Row padding length** and **Column padding length** fields.

### WINDOW SETTINGS

- Select a **Plot window**. The **Graphics** window is the default setting, but any other plot window can be selected, or select **New window** to plot in a new window.
- Select the **Window title** check box to enter a custom title (except for the **Graphics** window), which is then available in the **Plot window** list for all models. Click the **Add plot window** button ( + ) to add a plot window to the list of available windows.

### INTERACTIVE

Use a combination of datasets and plots to create a cross-section point plot, cross-section line plot, or cross-section surface plot.

To add plots to a group, right-click the **3D Plot Group** or the **2D Plot Group** node to select as many as needed. Each plot group can have several plots combined to create a meaningful representation of the data.

You can adjust the default precision settings for the axis labels if required. Open The Preferences Dialog Box and click **Graphics and Plot Windows**. Under **Display format (number of digits)**:

- In the **2D axis** field, enter an integer between 1 and 15 for the number of digits for the values on the axes in 2D plots. The default setting is 4 digits.
- In the **3D grid** field, enter an integer between 1 and 15 for the number of digits for the values on the axes of the grid in 3D plots. The default setting is 3 digits.

- Plot Groups and Plots
- Results Toolbar and Plot Group Contextual Toolbar

See Table 21-11 for a summary of all the available plot types, including links to each plot described in this guide.

## *Admittance Graph*

Add an **Admittance Graph** subnode ( ) to a **Smith Plot Group** node to create an admittance Smith plot. After defining the expression to plot (an S-parameter, for example), click **Plot** ( ) to create the admittance Smith plot. If you want to add color to the plotted curve (to represent the frequency, for example) or a filter, add Color Expression or Filter subnodes.

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, and **Coloring and Style**.

### EXPRESSIONS

For an Admittance Graph, you can plot multiple curves in the same graph (Smith plot) using varying line styles and colors. In the table in this section, add one or more expressions to the rows under **Expression** to define the quantity for each curve, and optionally add descriptions under **Description**. The descriptions appear in the legends.

For this table of expressions, the **Replace Expression** and **Add Expression** buttons have the following effect:

- Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to select a predefined quantity and replace the entire contents of the **Expression** table with the corresponding variable as the only expression.
- Click the **Add Expression** ( + ) button to insert the corresponding variable on a new row in the **Expression** table.

Enter a reference admittance (SI unit: S) in the **Reference admittance** field.

### LEGENDS

The **Show legends** check box is selected by default to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label**, **Solution**, **Description**, **Expression**, and **Unit** check boxes to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default it includes the description only). You can also add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions

such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

## *Annotation*

Use an **Annotation** plot ( ) to add an annotation anywhere in a plot. You can add **Annotation** subnodes to any plot group by right-clicking the plot group node and selecting **Annotation**. Add Deformation, Translation, Translation (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as desired. If you want to use a Deformation subnode to move the annotation in accordance with some other deformed plot, typically, use expressions to define the deformation vector and select the other plot in the **Inherit Style** section to inherit the plot style from the plot that you want the annotation to move in accordance with.

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, and **Inherit Style**.

### Y-AXIS

This section is only available for an **Annotation** node under a **1D Plot Group** that use two $y$-axes. In that case, select the **Plot on secondary y-axis** check box to plot the annotation using the coordinates for the secondary $y$-axis. You can also specify the axis to use in the **Plot Settings** section in the settings for the **1D Plot Group** node.

### ANNOTATION

In the **Text** field, type the text that you want to display as an annotation. If you want the annotation to also contain the position (displayed before the annotation text), select the **Prepend the position** check box.

Select the **LaTeX markup** check box if you want to include mathematical symbols and Greek letters, for example, in the annotation. To include such symbols, surround the LaTeX syntax with `$` (so-called math mode) to indicate that the text inside of the `$` signs is LaTeX. For example, `$\alpha = \beta/\pi$` appears as $\alpha = \beta/\pi$. If the **LaTeX markup** check box is selected, you can also add line breaks as `\\`. See Mathematical Symbols and Special Characters for more information about available LaTeX symbols and characters (of which most but not all are applicable in this context).

You can include the value of some variable in the annotation. For example, type `eval(T)` to evaluate the temperature $T$ in the annotation position, or `eval(t,min)` to evaluate the time $t$ (in minutes). Use an optional third argument to eval to control the precision as an integer. For example, `eval(t,min,3)`. If there is no unit, you can leave the second argument empty. From the **Geometry level** list, you can select the geometry level for the evaluation: **From dataset** (the default), **Volume** (3D only), **Surface**, **Line**, **Point**, or **Global**. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) or **Insert Expression** ( ) button to select predefined expressions to use inside of the `eval` statement.

### POSITION

In the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields (for a 3D model with Cartesian coordinates; coordinate names can vary), enter the positions of the annotation as space-separated coordinate values. If you want to evaluate an expression that is defined in the geometry, the positions must be within the geometry. Click the **Range** ( ) button to define a range of values for a coordinate. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to select predefined expressions to use as positions of the annotation. For example, if you have added a **Mass Properties** node and created variables for the center of mass, you can choose them to place the annotation at the center of mass.

If the selected dataset is a Cut Point dataset, the coordinates are taken as the cut point coordinates, and the **Position** section is not available.

#### ADVANCED

In the **Position precision** field, enter the number of digits for the display of the position in the annotation (default: 6).

In the **Expression precision** field, enter the number of digits for the display of numerical values in the annotation (default: 6).

The **Recover** default is **Off** because recovery takes processing time. To use polynomial-preserving recovery and recover fields with derivatives such as stresses or fluxes with a higher theoretical convergence than smoothing, from the **Recover** list, select **Within domains** to perform recovery inside domains or **Everywhere** to apply recovery to all domain boundaries.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

Clear the **Show point** check box if you do not want to include a point in the plot at the location of the annotation. If desired, and if the **Show point** check box is selected, change the value in the **Point radius** field (default: 2) to a value between 0 and 1 to adjust the point size.

From the **Color** list, choose the color to use for the annotation text. Choose **From theme** (the default) to use the color from the current color theme, or choose **Custom** to choose a custom color from a color palette. Select the frame background color from the **Background color** list. Choose **From theme** to use a background color that changes with the selected color theme.

From the **Anchor point** list, choose the position of the anchor point relative to the annotation text: **Upper right**, **Upper middle**, **Upper left** (the default), **Middle right**, **Center**, **Middle left**, **Lower right**, **Lower middle**, or **Lower left**.

From the **Orientation** list, choose **Horizontal** (the default) or **Vertical**, if you want the annotation text to be displayed vertically instead of horizontally.

Select the **Show frame** check box to display the annotation in a rectangular frame.

## *Annotation Data*

An **Annotation Data** plot node appears in 2D and 3D ( ) plot groups if you run a method that creates an `AnnotationData` plot. Add a Transparency or Visual Effects subnode as needed (3D only).

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to add an **Annotation Data** node from the model tree or toolbars in the COMSOL Desktop. It is only available from the COMSOL Multiphysics API and if you run a method from the **Developer** toolbar. See AnnotationData in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

#### ANNOTATION

The annotation to be displayed appears in the **Text** field.

Select the **LaTeX markup** check box if you want to include mathematical symbols and Greek letters, for example.

#### POSITION

The position of the annotation text appears in the coordinate fields.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for a link to information about the **Title** and **Coloring and Style** section. |

## *Arrow Data*

An **Arrow Data** plot node appears in 2D ( ) and 3D ( ) plot groups if you run a method that creates an `ArrowData` plot. You can add Material Appearance, Transparency (3D only), and Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to add an **Arrow Data** node from the model tree or toolbars in the COMSOL Desktop. It is only available from the COMSOL Multiphysics API and if you run a method from the **Developer** toolbar. See ArrowData in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

### DATA

In the **Data** section, the number of points in the data is listed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for a link to information about the **Title**, **Range**, and **Coloring and Style** sections. |

## *Arrow Line*

Use an **Arrow Line** plot to visualize a vector quantity as arrows on lines using a 2D **Arrow Line** ( ) plot, or lines and edges using a 3D **Arrow Line** ( ) plot. Add Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed. For example, add a **Color Expression** node to color the arrows with the magnitude of the vector quantity that the arrows represent. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add these plots.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Arrow Positioning**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**. |

## *Arrow Point*

Use an **Arrow Point** plot to visualize a vector quantity as arrows at points using a 2D or 3D **Arrow Point** plot ( or ). Add Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed. For example, add a **Color Expression** node to color the arrows with the magnitude of the vector quantity that the arrows represent. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add these plots from the **More Point Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**. |

## *Arrow Surface*

Use an **Arrow Surface** plot to visualize a vector quantity as arrows on a surface using a 2D **Arrow Surface** ( ) or 3D **Arrow Surface** ( ) plot. Add Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed. For example, add

a **Color Expression** node to color the arrows with the magnitude of the vector quantity that the arrows represent. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add these plots.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Arrow Positioning**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**. For a settings specific to Arrow Surface plots in the **Expression** section, see below. |

#### EXPRESSION

In addition to the expressions for the components of the vector to plot using arrows, and a description for that vector, this section contains an additional setting:

From the **Components to plot** list, choose **All** (the default), **Normal**, or **Tangential** to plot the full vector or only its normal or tangential components relative to the selected surfaces.

## *Arrow Volume*

Use an **Arrow Volume** ( ) plot visualize a vector quantity as arrows in a 3D volume. Add Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency, or Visual Effects subnodes as needed. For example, add a **Color Expression** node to color the arrows with the magnitude of the vector quantity that the arrows represent. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** to add this plot.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Arrow Positioning**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**. |

## *Contour (Plot)*

Use a **Contour** plot to visualize a scalar quantity as a contour in 2D ( ) or 3D ( ) and display the quantity as a set of colored lines. You can also use filled contours to create a kind of a surface plot with color banding. The selected quantity has a constant value on these contour lines, optionally with a 3D height for 2D contours. Add Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Height Expression (2D only), Transparency (3D and 2D with Height Expression), or Visual Effects (3D and 2D with Height Expression) subnodes as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add these plots.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Levels**, **Quality**, **Inherit Style**, and, except for some details below, **Coloring and Style**. |

#### COLORING AND STYLE

Select a **Contour type**: **Line** (the default), **Filled**, or **Tube**. Using filled contours creates a plot with color banding rather than isolated contour lines or tubes when using the other contour types.

- If **Line** is selected, you can also select the **Level labels** check box to display line labels on the graph.
- If **Filled** is selected, you can also clear the **Fill surfaces outside of contour levels** check box (selected by default) to not fill the areas of the geometry's surface that are above the highest and below the lowest contour.
- If **Tube** is selected, you can enter an expression that defines the radius in the **Tube radius expression** field (default: 1). Click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to choose a predefined expression to use for the tube radius. Click the **Radius scale factor** check box to change the default radius scale factor if you want to make the tubes thicker or thinner.

If you select to display level labels (not available for filled contours), select the **Level labels** check box and specify the precision (number of significant digits) as a positive integer in the **Precision** field (default: 4). You can also choose a color for the labels from the **Label color** list: Choose **From theme** to use the color from the color theme, choose **Custom** to define a custom color, or choose any of the predefined colors.

For coloring the contours, select one of the following options from the **Coloring** list:

- Select **Color table** (the default) to color the contours using a color table that you choose from the **Color table** list below.
- Select **Uniform** to use a predefined uniform color, or select **Custom** to define a custom color from the colored list below (on Windows) or by clicking the **Color** button (on Linux and macOS) and then selecting a color from the color palette.
- Select **Gradient** to specify the coloring as a gradient between two colors, which you specify using the **Top color** and **Bottom color** lists.

The **Color legend** check box is selected by default. Clear it to remove the color legend. Select the **Reverse color table** or **Reverse color gradient** and **Symmetrize color range** check boxes as required.

For information about the **Legend type** list, see Legend Type.

## *Contour Series*

Use a **Contour Series** plot to visualize a scalar quantity as a contour in 2D ( ) or 3D ( ) and display the quantity as a set of colored lines. You can also use filled contours to create a kind of a surface plot with color banding. The selected quantity has a constant value on these contour lines, optionally with a 3D height for 2D contours. Add Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Height Expression (2D only), Transparency (3D and 2D with Height Expression), or Visual Effects (3D and 2D with Height Expression) subnodes as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add these plots from the **More Surface Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Quality**, **Inherit Style**, and, except for some details below, **Coloring and Style**. |

### COLORING AND STYLE

Select a **Contour type**: **Line** (the default), **Filled**, or **Tube**. Using filled contours creates a plot with color banding rather than isolated contour lines or tubes when using the other contour types.

- If **Line** is selected, you can also select the **Level labels** check box to display line labels on the graph.
- If **Filled** is selected, you can also clear the **Fill surfaces outside of contour levels** check box (selected by default) to not fill the areas of the geometry's surface that are above the highest and below the lowest contour.
- If **Tube** is selected, you can enter an expression that defines the radius in the **Tube radius expression** field (default: 1). Click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to choose a predefined expression to use for the tube radius. Click the **Radius scale factor** check box to change the default radius scale factor if you want to make the tubes thicker or thinner.

If you select to display level labels (not available for filled contours), select the **Level labels** check box and specify the precision (number of significant digits) as a positive integer in the **Precision** field (default: 4). You can also choose a color for the labels from the **Label color** list: Choose **From theme** to use the color from the color theme, choose **Custom** to define a custom color, or choose any of the predefined colors.

For coloring the contours, select one of the following options from the **Coloring** list:

- Select **Color table** (the default) to color the contours using a color table that you choose from the **Color table** list below.
- Select **Uniform** to use a predefined uniform color, or select **Custom** to define a custom color from the colored list below (on Windows) or by clicking the **Color** button (on Linux and macOS) and then selecting a color from the color palette.
- Select **Gradient** to specify the coloring as a gradient between two colors, which you specify using the **Top color** and **Bottom color** lists.

The **Color legend** check box is selected by default. Clear it to remove the color legend. Select the **Reverse color table** or **Reverse color gradient** and **Symmetrize color range** check boxes as required.

For information about the **Legend type** list, see Legend Type.

## *Coordinate System Volume, Coordinate System Surface, Coordinate System Line, and Coordinate System Point*

Use the **Coordinate System Volume** (3D ), **Coordinate System Surface** (2D and 3D ), **Coordinate System Line** (2D and 3D ), and **Coordinate System Point** (2D and 3D ) plots to visualize the coordinate systems used in, for example, models of piezoelectric devices, where there can be multiple domains, each using its own set of coordinate systems. Right-click to add Deformation, Filter, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** node to add these plots from the **More Volume Plots** (3D only), **More Surface Plots**, **More Line Plots**, and **More Point Plots** submenus.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**. |

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

Choose to plot a **Coordinate system** (the default) or a **Matrix variable**:

- For **Coordinate system**, choose one of the available coordinate systems from the **Coordinate system** list. The default is **None** (no coordinate system). The coordinate system directions arrows are red for the first coordinate direction's basis vector, green for the second coordinate direction's basis vector, and blue for the third coordinate direction's basis vector.
- For **Matrix variable**, click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to select an available matrix variable from the list, which includes transformation matrices to and from the added coordinate systems and physical quantities that are tensors, such as the thermal conductivity. Only 2-by-2- and 3-by3-matrices are supported. The selected variable (for example, `ht.k`) then appears next to the **Matrix variable**. Each row of the matrix is plotted as a vector. The first row is plotted in red, the second row in green, and the third row, if any, in blue. Click the **Description** check box if you want to add a description for the matrix variable. From the **Vector to plot** list, choose **Rows** (the default) or **Columns**. Plotting the vectors as columns can be useful, for example, when plotting the deformation gradient variables in a structural mechanics interfaces. Plotting the deformation gradient's columns as a triplet of arrows gives a good picture of the local deformation and rotation of the material.

### POSITIONING

For **Coordinate System Surface** in 3D plot groups and **Coordinate System Line** in 3D and 2D plot groups:

Under **Positioning**, first select a **Placement**: **Gauss points**, **Mesh nodes**, **Uniform**, or **Uniform anisotropic**.

- Select **Gauss points** to position the coordinate system symbols in the elements' Gauss points when a solution is available. Also specify the order of the Gauss points in the **Gauss point order** field (default: 1). A higher order increases the coordinate system symbol density in each element. This option is not available for **Coordinate System Line** plots in 2D plot groups.
- Select **Mesh nodes** for coordinate system symbols positioned in the mesh element nodes (that is, more densely placed symbols where the mesh density is high).
- Select **Uniform** (the default) for coordinate system symbols positioned uniformly on the surface. Then enter the number of symbols to plot in the **Number of points** field (default: 200).
- Select **Uniform anisotropic** to position the coordinate system symbols using an anisotropic density (that is, more symbols in some directions than in others). In addition to entering the number of coordinate system symbols to plot in the **Number of points** field (default: 200), use the **x weight**, **y weight**, and (in 3D) **z weight** fields to give weights for the symbol density in the different directions (using positive scalar weights). The default weights are 1 in all directions. A higher value increases the symbol density in the corresponding direction.

For **Coordinate System Volume** in 3D plot groups and **Coordinate System Surface** in 2D plot groups:

Under **Positioning**, first select a **Placement**: **Element centers**, **Mesh nodes**, or **Grid** (the default).

- Choose **Element centers** to position the principal stress symbols in the element centers; if desired, change the value in the **Maximum number of points** field (default: 100,000).
- For **Mesh nodes**, see above.
- For **Grid**, in the **x grid points**, **y grid points**, and **z grid points** fields, select an **Entry method**: **Number of points** or **Coordinates**:
  - If **Number of points** is selected, enter the number of **Points** in each direction (the default is 7 for Coordinate System Volume plots and 15 for Coordinate System Surface plots).
  - If **Coordinates** is selected, enter **Coordinates** (SI unit: m) or click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of values.

## *Directivity*

The **Directivity** plot ( ) is an extension of the far-field plots and is a common acoustic plot for speakers, for example. The plot collects spatial information across frequencies and shows this information in a contour plot.

You can add **Directivity** plot nodes to 1D and 2D plot groups from the **More Plots** (1D) and **More Surface Plots** (2D) submenus.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Levels**, **Range**, **Inherit Style**, and **Coloring and Style**. See below for some specific settings in the **Coloring and Style** section. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Directivity plot is only available with the Acoustics Module. |

### EXPRESSION

For the standard settings, see Expressions and Predefined Quantities. You can also choose a normalization of the data from the **Normalization** list:

- Choose **With respect to angle** (the default) to compute an expression with the level normalized with respect to the value at a specific angle. You specify the angle (in degrees) in the **Angle** field (unit: deg).
- Choose **With respect to maximum** to compute the expression normalized with respect to its maximum level value for each frequency.
- Choose **None** to not use any normalization.

### EVALUATION

Under **Angles**, enter the **Number of angles**. The default is 50.

Select a **Restriction**: **None** (the default) or **Manual**.

If **Manual** is selected, enter values (SI unit: deg) for:

- φ **start** (the default is 0 degrees).
- φ **range** (the default is 360 degrees). Typically the range will be 180 degrees to evaluate the directivity in the half space in front of a speaker.

The following settings only appear if there is a physics interface in the model that makes use of them. Under **Center**, enter values for the coordinates at the center of the evaluation circle. Under **Normal vector**, enter the components of the normal vector defining the evaluation plane in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. Under **Evaluation distance** (only available when applicable), enter a **Radius** for the evaluation; the default is 1 m as usually used for these plots. Under **Reference direction**, specify the coordinates of the vector that specifics the direction representing 0 degrees in the plot. The entered vector is projected onto the evaluation plane. A schematic of the evaluation circle is given in Figure 21-6 below.

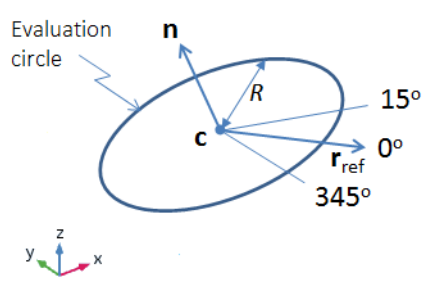



*Figure 21-6: Schematic of the evaluation circle used in the Directivity and Radiation Pattern plots, showing the circle center* **c**, *evaluation plane normal* **n**, *evaluation radius* $R$, *and reference direction* $\mathbf{r}_{\text{ref}}$.

In 3D and 2D axisymmetric models, you can preview the evaluation plane, including circle, normal, and reference direction, in the geometry by clicking the **Preview Evaluation Plane** button at the bottom of the **Evaluation** section. An example of the resulting plot is depicted in Figure 21-7 below.

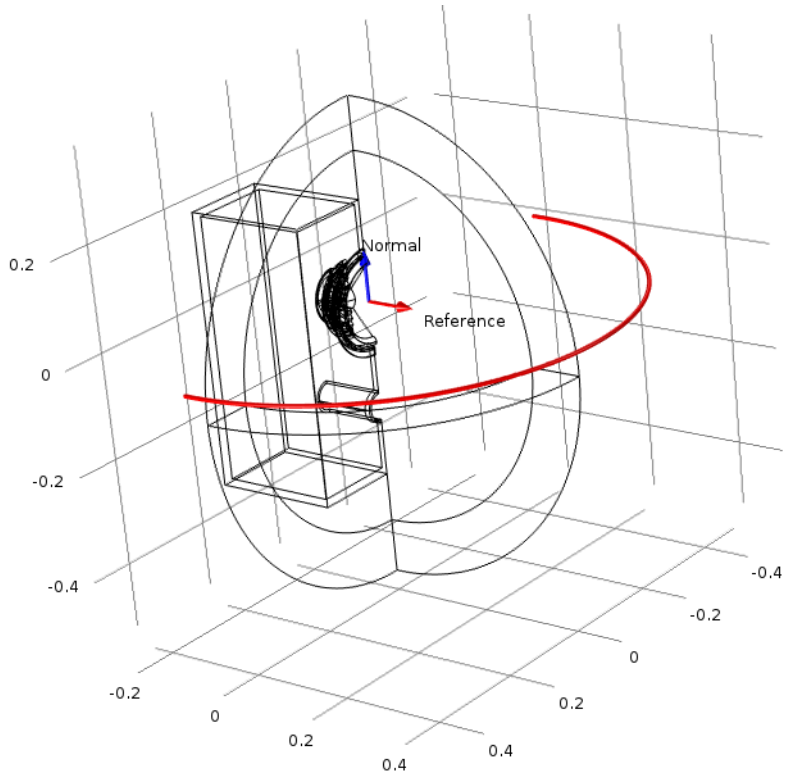



*Figure 21-7: Preview plot of the evaluation circle used in the directivity plot for the Vented Loudspeaker Enclosure model from the Acoustics Module Application Gallery.*

#### COLORING AND STYLE

In addition to common coloring and style settings, you can specify the axis and scale for the frequency and the contour type.

From the **Layout** list, choose:

- **Frequency on x-axis** to plot with the frequency on the $x$-axis.
- **Frequency on y-axis** to plot with the frequency on the $y$-axis.

From the **Frequency scale** list (2D only), choose:

- **Logarithmic** (the default) to plot the frequency using a logarithmic scale.
- **Linear** to plot the frequency using a linear scale.

Select a **Contour type**: **Line** or **Filled** (the default). Using filled contours creates a plot with color banding rather than isolated contour lines.

- If **Line** is selected, you can also select the **Level labels** check box to display line labels on the graph. When that check box is selected, you can specify a numerical precision in the **Precision** field (default: 4). In 1D, you can also specify a line width in the **Width** field (default: **Default from preferences**) in 1D.
- If **Filled** is selected, you can also clear the **Fill surfaces outside of contour levels** check box (selected by default) to not fill the areas of the geometry's surface that are above the highest and below the lowest contour.

## *Function*

A **Function** plot is created under a **1D Plot Group** ( f(x) ), **2D Plot Group** ( f(x) ), or **3D Plot Group** ( f(x) ) node when you click **Create Plot** ( ) in a function node, depending on if the function depends on 1 or 2 variables. For 2D and 3D Function plots, add Height Expression (2D only), Filter, and Transparency or Visual Effects (3D and 2D if a **Height Expression** node is used) subnodes if desired. For 1D Function plots, add an **Error Bars** subnode if desired. Right-click a **1D Plot Group**, **2D Plot Group**, or **3D Plot Group** to add this plot type from the **More Volume Plots**, **More Surface Plots**, or **More Plots** submenu, respectively.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Range** (2D only), and **Coloring and Style**. Also see the section Expressions and Predefined Quantities. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Note that a Function plot should use its associated Grid dataset; using some other dataset results in an error. |

The following sections are only available for 1D **Function** plots:

### Y-AXIS

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is only available if the **Two y-axes** check box is selected in the **Plot Settings** section of the parent **1D Plot Group** node's **Settings** window. |

Select the **Plot on secondary y-axis** check box to plot the *y*-axis data on the secondary *y*-axis to the right of the plot instead of the primary *y*-axis to the left of the plot.

### Y-AXIS DATA

Enter the expression to plot in the **Expression** field. For a **Function** plot created from a function definition node, the expression is already present, such as `an1(x)` for an analytic function with the function name `an1`. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button or the **Add Expression** ( + ) button to replace or add to the expression using some predefined expression. Also add a **Unit** and **Description** if desired.

### X-AXIS DATA

Enter the expression for the *x*-axis in the **Expression** field. For a **Function** plot created from a function definition node, the expression is already present, such as `x` for an analytic function with the argument `x`. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button or the **Add Expression** ( + ) button to replace or add to the expression using some predefined expression. Also add a **Unit** and **Description** if desired. Enter values in the **Lower bound** and **Upper bound** fields to define the range of the argument for the function.

### OUTPUT

In this section, you can control what to display for the function plot. From the **Display** list, choose one of the following display types:

- **Line** (the default), to display the function using a line plot.
- **Line and points**, to display the function using a line plot and points defined using the **Point definition** list. The points can, for example, come from a **Cut Point 1D** dataset that points to a **Grid 1D** dataset.
- **Points**, to display the function using a points defined using the **Point definition** list. The points can, for example, come from a **Cut Point 1D** dataset that points to a **Grid 1D** dataset.

- **Discrete Fourier transform**, to display a discrete Fourier transform (DFT) of the function. If you select to display a DFT, choose one of the following options from the **Show** list:
  - **Real part**, to show the real part of the output only.
  - **Imaginary part**, to show the imaginary part of the output only.
  - **Amplitude**, to show the amplitude of the output (the default).
  - **Phase**, to show the phase of the output.
  - **Frequency spectrum**, to display the function's frequency spectrum by computing the number of frequencies and the frequency range based on the FFT (fast Fourier transform) of the function. The transform is valid for all functions, but what you get corresponds to a periodic continuation of the function outside the chosen bounds. To specify these values manually, select the **Number of frequencies** check box and enter a value in the associated field (the default is based on the number of time samples). From the **Scale** list, choose **None** (the default), **Multiply by sampling point**, or **Divide by number of frequencies**. You can choose to scale with the sampling period to show Fourier transform values instead of a pure DFT transform. Select the **Scale** check box to scale the values on the $y$-axis so that their magnitude reflects the magnitude of the original signal. The values then have the same unit as the input data for the FFT. For a pure sinusoid, the scaled value is the peak magnitude divided by the square root of 2 ($u_{\max}/\sqrt{2}$). Select the **Frequency range** check box and then enter the bounds of the frequency range in the **Minimum** and **Maximum** fields (in Hz). The FFT algorithm uses resampling based on linear interpolation. The $x$-axis shows the frequency (in Hz). By default, the $y$-axis shows the unscaled Fourier coefficients.

    If you have selected **Amplitude** or **Frequency spectrum**, you can select the **In dB** check box to present the values in dB. From the **dB type** list, choose **10log** (the default) or **20log**. The display in dB requires a reference value. From the dB reference list, choose **Maximum** (the default) to use the maximum value as the reference, or choose **Manual** to enter a suitable reference value in the **Reference value** field.

    If you have selected **Real part**, **Imaginary part**, **Amplitude**, or **Phase**, the following additional settings are available: To specify this value manually, select the **Number of uniform samples** check box and enter a value in the associated field. If desired, select the **Inverse transform** check box to use an inverse DFT. Select the **Mask DC** check box to set the DC value (zero frequency component) to zero (not available if **Inverse transform** is selected). The **Ignore last sample** check box is selected by default to not include the last sample in the transform (not available if **Inverse transform** is selected). The **Shift zero frequency** and **Scale with sampling period** check boxes are selected by default. Clear one or more of these check boxes if you want to exclude those steps.

If you have selected **Line** or **Line and Points**, also select an extrapolation of the function from the **Extrapolation** list:

- **None** for no extrapolation (the default).
- **Left** to extrapolate to the left of the function's bounds.
- **Right** to extrapolate to the right of the function's bounds.
- **Left and right** to extrapolate to the left and right of the function's bounds.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

In addition to the standard settings for the line style and color under **Line style**, these additional settings are available:

- Choose an **Extrapolation color** if desired. It is the color of the extrapolation zones (if any).
- Choose a **Point color** to specify the color of the points.

#### LEGENDS

Select the **Show legends** check box to display the plotted expression to the right of the plot.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label**, **Solution**, **Description**, **Expression**, and **Unit** check boxes under **Include** to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default, it includes the description only). You can also add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table.

The following sections are only available for 2D and 3D **Function** plots:

#### AXES

In this section, you can specify the units for the plot axis in the **x unit**, **y unit**, and (3D only) **z unit** fields.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

In 2D, this section contains the same settings as those for a **Surface** plot, except that the **Wireframe** setting is not available. In 3D, this section contains the same settings as those for a **Slice** plot.

The following section is only available for 3D **Function** plots:

#### PLANE DATA

Under **Plane Data**, select a **Plane Type**: **Quick** (the default) to specify planes orthogonal to the coordinate axes or **General** to specify general planes.

If **Quick** is selected:

- From the **Plane** list, select **xy-planes**, **yz-planes**, or **zx-planes** as the set of planes orthogonal to the coordinate axes applicable for the model geometry.
- Select an **Entry method**: **Number of planes** or **Coordinates**.
  - If **Number of planes** is selected, enter **Planes**.
  - If **Coordinates** is selected, enter the applicable ($x$, $y$, or $z$) grid **Coordinates**. Choose a set of cut plane slices to a coordinate axis, specify the transverse coordinate by entering the location along the transverse coordinate axis in the **Coordinates** field.

If **General** is selected:

- Select an option from the **Plane entry method** list: **Three points** or **Point and normal**.
  - If **Three points** is selected, enter **x**, **y**, or **z** coordinates in the **Point 1**, **Point 2**, and **Point 3** fields.
  - If **Point and normal** is selected, enter **x**, **y**, or **z** coordinates in both the **Point** and **Normal** sections.
- If required, select the **Additional parallel planes** check box and select an **Entry method**: **Number of planes** or **Distances**.
  - If **Number of planes** is selected, enter the number of grid **Planes** (the default is 4).
  - If **Distances** is selected, enter the **Distances** (SI unit: m).

## *Global*

Use a **Global** ( ) plot to graph a scalar quantity as a function of time or a parameter. Add Color Expression, Filter, Graph Marker, or Error Bars (Global, Point Graph, and Function) subnodes as needed. Right-click a **1D Plot Group** or **Polar Plot Group** to add this plot type.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, and **Coloring and Style**. Also see the section Expressions and Predefined Quantities. |

### Y-AXIS

This section is only available if the **Two y-axes** check box is selected in the **Plot Settings** section of the parent **1D Plot Group** node's **Settings** window.

Select the **Plot on secondary y-axis** check box to plot the $y$-axis data on the secondary $y$-axis to the right of the plot instead of the primary $y$-axis to the left of the plot.

#### Y-AXIS DATA (1D PLOTS) OR R-AXIS DATA (POLAR PLOTS)

For a Global plot, you can plot multiple curves in the same graph using varying line styles and colors. In the table in this section, add one or more expressions to the rows under **Expression** to define the quantity on the $y$-axis for each curve, and optionally add descriptions under **Description**. The descriptions appear in the legends.

For this table of expressions, the **Replace Expression** and **Add Expression** buttons have the following effect:

- Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to select a predefined quantity and replace the entire contents of the **Expression** table with the corresponding variable as the only expression.
- Click the **Add Expression** ( + ) button to insert the corresponding variable on a new row in the **Expression** table.

#### X-AXIS DATA (1D PLOTS) OR θ ANGLE DATA (POLAR PLOTS)

From the **Parameter** list, select an option for what the $x$-axis represents: **Solution number**, **Frequency spectrum**, **Phase**, or **Expression**. For **Parametric Sweep** studies, and when there are multiple inner solutions, **Parameter value** and **Time** are available instead of **Solution number**. Select:

- **Solution number**, to use the solution numbers as the $x$-axis data (or θ angle data for polar plots) for an eigenvalue solution or for a parametric solution with more than one parameter.
- **Discrete Fourier transform**, to display a discrete Fourier transform (DFT) of the data. If you select to display a DFT, choose one of the following options from the **Show** list:
  - **Real part**, to show the real part of the output only.
  - **Imaginary part**, to show the imaginary part of the output only.
  - **Amplitude**, to show the amplitude of the output (the default).
  - **Phase**, to show the phase of the output.
  - **Frequency spectrum**, to display the function's frequency spectrum by computing the number of frequencies and the frequency range based on the FFT (fast Fourier transform) of the function. The transform is valid for all functions, but what you get corresponds to a periodic continuation of the function outside the chosen bounds. To specify these values manually, select the **Number of frequencies** check box and enter a value in the associated field (the default is based on the number of time samples). From the **Scale** list, choose **None** (the default), **Multiply by sampling point**, or **Divide by number of frequencies**. You can choose to scale with the sampling period to show Fourier transform values instead of a pure DFT transform. Select the **Scale** check box to scale the values on the $y$-axis so that their magnitude reflects the magnitude of the original signal. The values then have the same unit as the input data for the FFT. For a pure sinusoid, the scaled value is the peak magnitude divided by the square root of 2 ($u_{\max}/\sqrt{2}$). Select the **Frequency range** check box and then enter the bounds of the frequency range in the **Minimum** and **Maximum** fields (in Hz). The FFT algorithm uses resampling based on linear interpolation. The $x$-axis shows the frequency (in Hz). By default, the $y$-axis shows the unscaled Fourier coefficients.

    If you have selected **Amplitude** or **Frequency spectrum**, you can select the **In dB** check box to present the values in dB. From the **dB type** list, choose **10log** (the default) or **20log**. The display in dB requires a reference value.

From the dB reference list, choose **Maximum** (the default) to use the maximum value as the reference, or choose **Manual** to enter a suitable reference value in the **Reference value** field.

If you have selected **Real part**, **Imaginary part**, **Amplitude**, or **Phase**, the following additional settings are available: To specify this value manually, select the **Number of uniform samples** check box and enter a value in the associated field. If desired, select the **Inverse transform** check box to use an inverse DFT. Select the **Mask DC** check box to set the DC value (zero frequency component) to zero (not available if **Inverse transform** is selected). The **Ignore last sample** check box is selected by default to not include the last sample in the transform (not available if **Inverse transform** is selected). The **Shift zero frequency** and **Scale with sampling period** check boxes are selected by default. Clear one or more of these check boxes if you want to exclude those steps.

- **Expression**, to specify an expression to use for the $x$-axis data in the **Expression** field.
- **Phase**, to specify a range of phase angles for the $x$-axis data. The default for the **Phase** is `(pi/10)*range(0,1,20)` (0–360 degrees in steps of $\pi/10$ rad). Select a **Unit** for the phase angle.
- **Parameter value**, to use the $x$-axis data (or $\theta$ angle data for polar plots) stored in the solution for a parametric solution with a single parameter.
- **Time**, to use time as the $x$-axis data (or $\theta$ angle data for polar plots) for a time-dependent solution.

*Parametric Sweep Studies*

Under **x-Axis Data** ($\theta$ **Angle Data** for polar plots), for **Parametric Sweep** studies, and when there are multiple inner solutions, select an option from the **Solutions** list: **Inner** or **Outer**.

- If **Inner** is selected, and for time-dependent studies, the **Times** steps are plotted on the x-axis and one line per parameter is included in the graph (as listed in the **Data>Parameter values** section on this page).
- If **Outer** is selected, one line in the graph is plotted for each inner solution and the **Parameter values** are plotted on the $x$-axis.

One example is a time-dependent problem with a geometric parametric sweep. The time steps are the inner solutions and the swept parameters are the outer solutions.

### QUALITY

This section is only available when the dataset refers to a solution using a time-dependent study. You can then increase the time resolution if needed for a smooth graph plot. In the **Refinement** list, enter an integer between 1 (the default value) and 1000. For an increased time resolution, enter a higher refinement value.

### LEGENDS

The **Show legends** check box is selected by default to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label**, **Solution**, **Description**, **Expression**, and **Unit** check boxes under **Include** to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default, it includes the solution and description only). You can also add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

Small-Signal Analysis, Prestressed Analysis, and Harmonic Perturbation Plot Settings

## *Histogram*

Use a **Histogram** node in 1D ( ) or 2D ( ) to plot a histogram that shows how a quantity is distributed over the geometry (mesh volume). In 1D histograms, the $x$-axis in the histogram represents the values of the quantity (as a number of bins or a range of values), and the $y$-axis represents the count of the total element volume in each interval. You can also view the histogram as a plot showing the area between contours or isosurfaces. In 2D histograms, the $x$-axis and $y$-axis represent the values of two quantities (as a number of bins or a range of values), and the color surface represents the count of the total element volume in each "bin". The histogram can be normalized and also displayed as a cumulative plot, and it can appear as a discrete or a continuous function. You can use a histogram with settings that provide a bar chart of, for example, the distribution of values in different ranges. Right-click a **1D Plot Group** or **2D Plot Group** to add this plot. For the 2D Plot Group, select this from the **More Surface Plots** submenu. Add a Filter, Height Expression (2D only), and Transparency or Visual Effects (2D with Height Expression only) subnodes if required.

- Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Range**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Quality**.
- For a 2D histogram based on a precomputed matrix of data, see Matrix Histogram.

### Y-AXIS

This section is only available for 1D **Histogram** plots and if the **Two y-axes** check box is selected in the **Plot Settings** section of the parent **1D Plot Group** node's **Settings** window.

Select the **Plot on secondary y-axis** check box to plot the $y$-axis data on the secondary $y$-axis to the right of the plot instead of the primary $y$-axis to the left of the plot.

### BINS

Select an **Entry method** — **Number of bins** or **Limits** — to define the bins for the histogram's $x$-axis. Select **Number of bins** (the default) to specify the number of bins (default is 10), or select **Limits** to specify a range of limits (`1 2 3 4`, for example) for the histogram bins.

For 2D Histogram nodes, these settings are available for the $x$ direction and $y$ direction under **x bins** and **y bins**.

### OUTPUT

Under **Output**, specify some properties for the appearance of the histogram. Specify whether to use a continuous or discrete function for the histogram, the normalization, and whether to use a standard or a cumulative histogram.

From the **Function** list, select **Continuous** (the default) to plot the histogram as a continuous function or **Discrete** to plot it as a discrete function (that is, using a constant level in each bin). The discrete version is useful to display the histogram as a bar chart, perhaps with the **Integral** normalization setting so that each bin (bar) shows its relative size and the **Type** set to **Solid** under **Coloring and Style** for filled histogram bins.

From the **Normalization** list, select:

- **Sum of values** to normalize the histogram so that the integral is equal to 1 by dividing the absolute count of each bin by the sum of the counts over all bins. Use this normalization to get the relative size (percentage) of values in each bin.
- **Integral** to normalize the histogram by dividing the absolute count of each bin by the sum of the counts over all bins, each multiplied by the width of the bin.

- **None** (the default) to show the actual element volume without any normalization.
- **Peak** to normalize the histogram so that the peak value is equal to 1.

Select the **Cumulative** check box to make the histogram cumulative (that is, the value in each bin is the sum of the values for all bins up to the current one).

#### EVALUATION

From the **Measure** list, choose **Auto** (the default); **Integral**, for volume-based data; or **Count**, for element-based data. The **Auto** option uses a measure that depends on the dataset that is used. For Mesh datasets, the element-based measure (**Count**) is used: otherwise, the volume-based measure (**Integral**) is used.

Specify the **Space dimension** and the **Geometry level** for the evaluation. By default, the settings are taken from the dataset. For a specific model, some space dimensions and geometry levels might not be applicable.

From the **Space dimension** list, select **From dataset** (the default) or one of the space dimensions **0**, **1**, **2**, or **3**. The default is sufficient except when the dataset is, for example, a cut plane, which can be evaluated for space dimensions 2 or 3.

From the **Geometry level** list, select **From dataset** (the default), **Volume**, **Surface**, **Line**, or **Point**. Using a geometry level other than the dataset can be useful, for example, for evaluating over the surfaces of a 3D geometry. For solution datasets, **From dataset** defaults to the highest dimension where there are any mesh elements.

#### LEGENDS

This section is available in 1D plot groups only. Select the **Show legends** check box to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label**, **Solution**, **Description**, **Expression**, and **Unit** check boxes under **Include** to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default, it includes the solution only). If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

## *Image*

Use an **Image** plot ( ) to add an image as a plot. You can add it to 3D and 2D plot groups as an image on the surfaces of the plot. You can also add Image (Plot Attribute) subnodes directly to a 2D or 3D plot group. Right-click the Image node to add Deformation, Material Appearance, Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes if desired.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Selection**, **Title**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style**. |

#### FILE

Click the **Browse** button ( ) to browse to and select an image to add. Select it in the **Image** file browser window and then click **Open**. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). Click the **Plot** button ( ) to add the image to the plot. Click the **Refresh** button ( ) to update the image plot with the latest version of the image file. Click the **Import** button ( ) to store the image in the model. You then get information about the imported image file (the filename and its width

and height). Click **Export** ( ) or press F8 to export the image to a file, and click the **Discard** button to remove the imported image file and return to the original settings in this section. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Export** button and choose **Export To** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Export** window for exporting to a database.

#### MAPPING

This section controls how the image is mapped to the 2D and 3D surfaces; you can choose an automatic or manual mapping as well as predefined planar, cylindrical, and spherical mappings for 3D surfaces and a rectangular mapping for 2D surface.

- When the **Mapping** list is set to **Auto**, an automatic planar projection algorithm is used to map the image to the surfaces. The **Auto** setting always finds the best fitting plane and projects on it while choosing a suitable projection size. If the **Preserve aspect ratio** check box is selected (the default), then the image's aspect ratio is preserved by the automatic mapping algorithm. If the image and the data have aspect ratios, then some padding must be added. The images are centered in the dimension where padding is needed.
- When you select **Manual** from the **Mapping** list, you get access to more detailed control over the mapping. Each point on the surface is mapped to a pixel in the image. This functionality can be used for more advanced mappings. The following example provides a mapping that embeds a world map that uses an equirectangular projection on a sphere of radius *r* centered at the origin (when using a relative coordinate interpretation):
  - For the **u-coordinate** field, enter `0.5+atan2(y,x)/(2*pi)`.
  - For the **v-coordinate** field, enter `1-acos(z/r)/pi`.

  The default setting for the **Coordinate interpretation** list is **Relative** (a value in the range of 0–1). Choose **Pixels** to instead enter the coordinates using absolute pixels coordinates.

  The following mapping types are available in 3D:
- When you select **Planar** from the **Mapping** list, you can define a plane for the image to be mapped to. From the **Plane type** list, choose one of the following planes: **xy-plane**, **yz-plane**, **zx-plane**, **yx-plane**, **zy-plane**, **xz-plane**, **Auto** (the default), or **General**. For **Auto**, the software chooses the plane type that best suits the selected surfaces.

  Enter a **Width** under **Size**, which is the side length that the image will have, interpreted in the length unit of the geometry that the solution dataset refers to. The **Height** will be computed based on the image's size. Also, provide the coordinates for an anchor point in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields under **Anchor point**. For **General**, specify a normal vector in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields under **Normal**. The default is (0, 0, 1); that is, the positive *z* direction). Also specify a rotation angle, in degrees, if desired, in the **Rotation** field.
- When you select **Cylindrical** from the **Mapping** list, you get a cylindrical mapping of the image. Specify the position of the cylinder (center of the bottom circle) in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields under **Position**, and from the **Axis type** list under **Axis**, choose **X-axis**, **Y-axis**, **Z-axis** (the default), **Cartesian**, or **Spherical**. For **Cartesian**, specify the axis direction in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. For **Spherical**, specify the axis direction in the **theta** and **phi** fields as θ and φ angles in degrees. Under **Angle**, specify a rotation angle, in degrees, if desired, in the **Rotation** field and an angle range, in degrees. for which you want to apply the mapping (default: 360 degrees). Under Height, choose one of the following options from the Mode list: **Auto** (the default), **Fit to object**, or **Manual**. If you choose **Manual**, enter a height and a displacement in the **Height** and **Displacement** fields, both in coordinates in the geometry's coordinate system and its length unit. The displacement is the shift along the axis measured from the middle.
- When you select **Spherical** from the **Mapping** list, you get a spherical mapping of the image. Specify the position of the sphere's center in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields under **Position**, and from the **Axis type** list under **Axis**, choose **X-axis**, **Y-axis**, **Z-axis** (the default), **Cartesian**, or **Spherical**. For **Cartesian**, specify the axis direction in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields.

For **Spherical**, specify the axis direction in the **theta** and **phi** fields as θ and φ angles in degrees. Also specify a rotation angle, in degrees, if desired, in the **Rotation** field.

The following mapping type is available in 2D:

- When you select **Rectangular** from the **Mapping** list, you define a rectangle for the image to be mapped to. Enter a **Width** under **Size**, which is the side length that the image will have, interpreted in the length unit of the geometry that the solution dataset refers to. The **Height** will be computed based on the image's size.

From the **Extrapolation** list under **Tiling**, choose **Repeat** (the default), **Repeat mirrored**, or **Clamp to edge** to control the type of extrapolation to use. The effect of the **Clamp to edge** option is that each coordinate is mapped to the closest valid value at an edge of the image. The **Extrapolation** list is not available when you have selected the **Cylindrical** or **Spherical** mapping from the **Mapping** list.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The coordinate names above are the default names: **x**, **y**, and **z**, but they can vary depending on the physics and setup of the current model. |

## *Impedance Graph*

Add an **Impedance Graph** subnode ( ) to a **Smith Plot Group** node to create an impedance Smith plot. After defining the expression to plot (an S-parameter, for example), click **Plot** ( ) to create the impedance Smith plot. If you want to add color to the plotted curve (to represent the frequency, for example) or a filter, add Color Expression or Filter subnodes.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, and **Coloring and Style**. |

### EXPRESSIONS

For an Impedance Graph, you can plot multiple curves in the same graph (Smith plot) using varying line styles and colors. In the table in this section, add one or more expressions to the rows under **Expression** to define the quantity for each curve, and optionally add descriptions under **Description**. The descriptions appear in the legends.

For this table of expressions, the **Replace Expression** and **Add Expression** buttons have the following effect:

- Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to select a predefined quantity and replace the entire contents of the **Expression** table with the corresponding variable as the only expression.
- Click the **Add Expression** ( + ) button to insert the corresponding variable on a new row in the **Expression** table.

Enter a reference impedance (SI unit: Ω), if using, in the **Reference impedance** field.

### LEGENDS

The **Show legends** check box is selected by default to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label, Solution**, **Description**, **Expression**, and **Unit** check boxes to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default it includes the solution and description only). You can also add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

## *Impulse Response*

Add an **Impulse Response** subnode ( ) to a 1D plot group to create an impulse response plot. After defining the characteristics of the impulse response, click **Plot** ( ) to create the impulse response plot. Add a Color Expression or Energy Decay subnode as needed. The impulse response plot reconstructs the impulse response based on a Ray Acoustics simulation.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For details on setting up a Ray Acoustics model and postprocess the impulse response, see *Impulse Response and Receiver* in the *Acoustics Module User's Guide*. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Title** and **Coloring and Style**. |

### SOURCE

From the **Source** list, choose **Dataset** (the default) or **Function**.

If you chose **Dataset**, from the **Dataset** list, choose an applicable dataset or **None**. The default option, **From parent**, uses the dataset from the parent plot group node. Only the Receiver 2D and Receiver 3D datasets are valid for this specialized plot.

If you chose **Function**, choose an applicable functions or **None** from the **Function** list. Click the **Refresh** button to update the list of functions.

From the **Frequency interpretation** list, choose an interpretation of the frequency: **Octave** (the default), **1/3 octave**, or **1/6 octave**. This selections should coincide with the frequency interpretation used in boundary conditions and sources in the underlying Ray Acoustics simulation. The frequency content and resolution of the impulse response are based on this selection.

### EXPRESSION

Set up the variables that are necessary for reconstructing the impulse response. In practice these variables are used to define and add the contribution of each ray that intersects the receiver dataset to the impulse response.

- Define the frequency variable for the rays (SI unit: Hz) in the **Frequency** field. The default is `rac.f`.
- Define the power variable for the rays (SI unit: $kg \cdot m^2/s^2$) in the **Power** field. The default is `rac.Q`.
- Define the density (SI unit: $kg/m^3$) in the **Density** field. The default is `rac.rho`.
- Define the speed of sound (SI unit: m/s) in the **Speed of sound** field. The default is `rac.c`
- Define the number of reflections (SI unit: 1) in the **Number of reflections** field. The default is `rac.Nrefl`.

For all text fields, click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to select a predefined quantity and replace the entire contents of the field.

### X-AXIS DATA

From the **Transformation** list, choose a transformation of the data on the *x*-axis: **None** (the default) for no transformation, or **Discrete Fourier transform**. If you select to display a discrete Fourier transform (DFT), choose one of the following options from the **Show** list:

- **Real part**, to show the real part of the output only.
- **Imaginary part**, to show the imaginary part of the output only.
- **Amplitude**, to show the amplitude of the output (the default).

- **Phase**, to show the phase of the output.
- **Frequency spectrum**, to display the function's frequency spectrum by computing the number of frequencies and the frequency range based on the FFT (fast Fourier transform) of the function. The transform is valid for all functions, but what you get corresponds to a periodic continuation of the function outside the chosen bounds. To specify these values manually, select the **Number of frequencies** check box and enter a value in the associated field (the default is based on the number of time samples). From the **Scale** list, choose **None** (the default), **Multiply by sampling point**, or **Divide by number of frequencies**. You can choose to scale with the sampling period to show Fourier transform values instead of a pure DFT transform. Select the **Scale** check box to scale the values on the $y$-axis so that their magnitude reflects the magnitude of the original signal. The values then have the same unit as the input data for the FFT. For a pure sinusoid, the scaled value is the peak magnitude divided by the square root of 2 ($u_{\max}/\sqrt{2}$). Select the **Frequency range** check box and then enter the bounds of the frequency range in the **Minimum** and **Maximum** fields (in Hz). The FFT algorithm uses resampling based on linear interpolation. The $x$-axis shows the frequency (in Hz). By default, the $y$-axis shows the unscaled Fourier coefficients.

If you have selected **Amplitude** or **Frequency spectrum**, you can select the **In dB** check box to present the values in dB. From the **dB type** list, choose **10log** (the default) or **20log**. The display in dB requires a reference value. From the dB reference list, choose **Maximum** (the default) to use the maximum value as the reference, or choose **Manual** to enter a suitable reference value in the **Reference value** field.

If you have selected **Real part**, **Imaginary part**, **Amplitude**, or **Phase**, the following additional settings are available: To specify this value manually, select the **Number of uniform samples** check box and enter a value in the associated field. If desired, select the **Inverse transform** check box to use an inverse DFT. Select the **Mask DC** check box to set the DC value (zero frequency component) to zero (not available if **Inverse transform** is selected). The **Ignore last sample** check box is selected by default to not include the last sample in the transform (not available if **Inverse transform** is selected). The **Shift zero frequency** and **Scale with sampling period** check boxes are selected by default. Clear one or more of these check boxes if you want to exclude those steps.

#### SMOOTHING

In this section, only available if you have selected **Discrete Fourier transform** from the **Transformation** list above, you can add a moving average when analyzing an impulse response plot in ray acoustics. To do so, select the **Moving average** check box. You can then choose **Linear** (the default) or **1/n octave** from the **Type** list to choose the type of moving average. For the latter option, also specify **n** as a positive integer (default value: 1).

#### ADVANCED

The following settings are available to control the filter kernel used when reconstructing the impulse response. Each ray contributes with a power, arrival time, and frequency content to the time-domain signal.

- Define a sampling frequency $f_s$ (SI unit: Hz). The default is 44100.
- Define a zero padding length $N_p$ (SI unit: 1). The default is 11025.

If you have selected a dataset, use the following settings:

Select to **Remove noncausal signal** (not selected per default). This options removes the unphysical parts of the impulse response signal that appear before the arrival time of the first ray. This part is generated due to the nature of the window functions used for the signal reconstruction.

Select **Use fully randomized phase** (not selected per default) to switch the impulse response generation to the legacy method where a random phase is applied to all rays. In contrast, the default method bases the phase on the number of reflections. The default method leads to consistent values for the direct sound.

The following settings are available with all sources:

From the **Display** list, choose what to show: **Broadband** (the default), **Individual bands,** or **Filters**. Choose **Individual bands** to see the signal of each band separately and how they are separated in frequency.

Select the **Filter kernel** as either the **Brick-wall with Kaiser window** (the default) or **User defined**.

For the first option, enter the ripple factor δ (SI unit: Hz). The default is 0.05.

For **User defined**, if desired, enter an expression of the kernel itself in the time domain in the $h_{f_c}(t)$ field. For an FIR filter it is usually a filter (by default, **hB**) multiplied by a window function (by default, **wK**). These default factors are defined in the **Parameters** table below. Also, if desired, enter expressions for the kernel expression using the definitions in the **Parameters** table. The default parameters set up the Brick-wall with Kaiser window filter.

#### LEGENDS

The **Show legends** check box is selected by default to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label** and **Solution** check boxes to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default it includes the solution only). You can also add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

## *Interference Pattern*

The **Interference Pattern** ( ) plot shows the intensity on a cut plane resulting from the interference of multiple rays passing through the cut plane. It is available with a **2D Plot Group**, and you select it from the **More Ray Optics Plots** submenu. A Cut Plane dataset pointing to a Ray (Dataset) dataset must be used. The dataset must point to an instance of the Geometrical Optics interface in which the ray intensity and phase are computed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Range**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**. For **Interference Patterns** plots, only Cut Plane datasets are allowed as inputs. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Interference Pattern** plot is available with the Ray Optics Module. |

#### COORDINATE RANGE

Specify the origin of the coordinate system in which the interference pattern is plotted. From the **Origin location specification** list, select **Manual** (the default), **By ray index**, or **At ray of greatest intensity**. If **Manual** is selected, enter the **Origin location, x-component**; **Origin location, y-component**; and **Origin location, z-component**. If the specified point does not coincide with the cut plane, the closest point on the cut plane is used as the origin. If **By ray index** is selected, enter the **Ray index**. The origin is then defined at the point where the ray of specified index intersects the cut plane. If **At ray of greatest intensity** is selected, the origin is located where the ray of greatest intensity intersects the cut plane. Select the **Manual x range** and **Manual y range** check boxes to adjust the size of the region in which the interference fringes are plotted. Enter a **Resolution** to determine the number of grid points in each direction that are used to render the interference pattern. The **Resolution** must be an integer from 0 to 1000.

## *Isosurface (Plot)*

Plot a scalar quantity as an **Isosurface** ( ) plot in 3D. An isosurface plot displays a quantity as a colored set of isosurfaces on which the result has a constant value. The plot can also color isosurfaces based on an independent quantity. You can move the isosurfaces interactively. Add Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Selection (Plot

Attribute), Translation, Transparency, or Visual Effects subnodes as needed. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** to add this plot type.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Before plotting, select the **Interactive** check box to move the isosurfaces defined in this **Isosurface** node interactively using the slider or by entering a shift in the **Shift** field. A zero shift represents the original position of the isosurfaces. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Levels**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style**. |

#### COLORING AND STYLE

From the **Isosurface type** list, choose **Surface** (the default), to plot isosurface as surfaces, or **Filled**, to plot isosurfaces as filled volumes. For the filled isosurfaces, it is recommended to use transparency for the plot.

If you chose **Surface**, select the **Level labels** check box to add labels for the isosurface levels.

If you chose **Filled**, the **Fill volume outside of isosurface levels** check box is selected by default. Clear this check box if you do not want filled volumes for levels above and below the isosurface levels. Also, select the **Include interior boundaries** check box if you want to include any interior boundaries in the filled isosurface plot.

For coloring the isosurfaces, select one of the following options from the **Coloring** list:

- Select **Color table** (the default) to color the contours using a color table that you choose from the **Color table** list below.
- Select **Uniform** to use a predefined uniform color, or select **Custom** to define a custom color from the colored list below (on Windows) or by clicking the **Color** button (on Linux and macOS) and then selecting a color from the color palette.
- Select **Gradient** to specify the coloring as a gradient between two colors, which you specify using the **Top color** and **Bottom color** lists.

Choose a color table for the isosurfaces from the **Color table** list.

The **Color legend** check box is selected by default. Clear it to remove the color legend. Select the **Reverse color table** or **Reverse color gradient** check boxes as required.

For information about the **Color table transformation** list, see Color Table Transformation.

From the **Scale** list, choose **Linear** (the default), **Linear symmetric**, or **Logarithmic**.

For information about the **Legend type** list, see Legend Type.

## *Isosurface Series*

Plot a scalar quantity as an **Isosurface Series** ( ) plot in 3D. An isosurface series plot displays quantity at different times, for example, as a set of isosurfaces on which the result has a constant, specified value. The plot can also color isosurfaces based on an independent quantity. Add Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency, or Visual Effects subnodes as needed. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** and add this plot type from the **More Volume Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style**. |

#### COLORING AND STYLE

From the **Isosurface type** list, choose **Surface** (the default), to plot isosurface as surfaces, or **Filled**, to plot isosurfaces as filled volumes. For the filled isosurfaces, it is recommended to use transparency for the plot.

If you chose **Surface**, select the **Level labels** check box to add labels for the isosurface levels.

If you chose **Filled**, the **Fill volume outside of isosurface levels** check box is selected by default. Clear this check box if you do not want filled volumes for levels above and below the isosurface levels. Also, select the **Include interior boundaries** check box if you want to include any interior boundaries in the filled isosurface plot.

For coloring the isosurfaces, select one of the following options from the **Coloring** list:

- Select **Color table** (the default) to color the contours using a color table that you choose from the **Color table** list below.
- Select **Uniform** to use a predefined uniform color, or select **Custom** to define a custom color from the colored list below (on Windows) or by clicking the **Color** button (on Linux and macOS) and then selecting a color from the color palette.
- Select **Gradient** to specify the coloring as a gradient between two colors, which you specify using the **Top color** and **Bottom color** lists.

Choose a color table for the isosurfaces from the **Color table** list.

The **Color legend** check box is selected by default. Clear it to remove the color legend. Select the **Reverse color table** or **Reverse color gradient** check boxes as required.

For information about the **Color table transformation** list, see Color Table Transformation.

From the **Scale** list, choose **Linear** (the default), **Linear symmetric**, or **Logarithmic**.

For information about the **Legend type** list, see Legend Type.

## *Joint Probability Distribution*

Use a **Joint Probability Distribution** plot ( ) in 2D plot groups to plot joint probability distributions as a postprocessing step for models using uncertainty quantification. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** to add a **Joint Probability Distribution** plot from the **More Point Plots** submenu

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Joint Probability Distribution plot requires the Uncertainty Quantification Module. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Title** section. |

#### DATA

From the **Table** list, choose a table to use as the data for the joint probability distribution plot.

From the **Mode** list, choose **Overview** (the default) to show the scatter plot for each parameter pair in the lower diagonal subplots and the kernel density estimation plot for each parameter in the diagonal subplots, or choose **Parameter pair** to show the enlarged view of the scatter plot of the selected parameter pair. In the latter case, choose what parameters to use for the $x$-axis and $y$-axis columns from the **x-axis column** and **y-axis column** lists. In the **Parameter pair** mode, when the $x$-axis and $y$-axis columns are equal, what is plotted corresponds to the diagonal elements of what is plotted in **Overview** mode.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

If you have chosen **Overview** from the **Mode** list in the **Data** section, then choose from the following settings:

Select the **Include parameter pairs above the diagonal** check box to also show the scatter plot for each parameter pair in the upper diagonal subplots.

Under **Parameter distributions**, the **Plot estimated distribution** and **Plot histogram** check boxes are selected by default to include those plots for the parameter distributions. From the **Color** lists underneath each check box, choose a color for the plot (choose **Custom** to pick a custom color from a color palette).

The remaining settings are available, regardless of what has been chosen from the **Mode** list:

Under **Joint distributions**, the **Plot contours** and **Plot points** check boxes are selected by default to include those plots for the joint distributions. For the contours, under the Plot contours check box, specify the number of contour levels in the **Number of levels** field (default: 10) and choose a color table from the **Color table** list (default: **Rainbow**). From the **Color** list underneath the **Plot points** check box, choose a color for the point plot (choose **Custom** to pick a custom color from a color palette).

Under **Spacing**, specify the **Padding of parameter ranges** as a relative padding (default: 0.02). Also, when you have selected **Overview** from the **Mode** list, specify the **Horizontal spacing between plots** and **Vertical spacing between plots** as relative spacings (default: 0.05).

## *Layered Material Slice*

Use a **Layered Material Slice** ( in 2D; in 3D) plot to display a layered material quantity on a slice created at a specified through-thickness location in 2D (plane or axisymmetric) or 3D. Add Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add a **Layered Material Slice** plot from the **More Line Plots** or **More Surface Plots** submenu, respectively.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Layered Material Slice plot requires the AC/DC Module, Composite Materials Module, Heat Transfer Module, or Structural Mechanics Module. |

#### THROUGH-THICKNESS LOCATION

In order to create a slice within a layered material, a through-thickness location is required.

Select a **Location definition**: **Reference surface** (the default), **Physical**, **Relative**, **Interfaces**, or **Layer midplanes**.

Once **Reference surface** is selected, the through-thickness location is taken from a layered material definition specified in a **Layered Material Link**, **Layered Material Stack**, or **Material** node (defined as a single-layer material) under **Materials**.

Enter one or more values for a **Local z-coordinate** for the **Physical** option or **Local z-coordinate [-1,1]** for the **Relative** option. The bottom, middle, and top through-thickness location of a layered material, having a total thickness $d$, can be defined as follows:

- Bottom: 0 (Physical) or –1 (Relative)
- Middle: $d/2$ (Physical) or 0 (Relative)
- Top: $d$ (Physical) or 1(Relative)

Click the **Range** button ( ) to define a range of local $z$-coordinates using the **Range** dialog box.

**LAYOUT**

Use the settings in this section to control the layout of the slices. From the **Displacement** list, choose **None** (the default), **Linear**, or **Rectangular**.

If you chose **Linear**, then choose a linear displacement orientation from the **Orientation** list: **x**, **y** (2D); **x**, **y**, **z**, or **Diagonal** (3D). For the first three options, also specify a relative separation distance in the **Relative x-separation** field, for example. The **Diagonal** option uses suitable displacements in the $x$ and $y$ directions; you can specify a relative separation in the $z$ direction in the **Relative z-separation** field.

If you chose **Rectangular**, then choose a rectangular displacement orientation from the **Orientation** list: **xy**, **yx** (2D); **xy**, **yz**, **zx**, **yx**, **zy**, or **xz** (3D). Also specify relative separation distances in the **Relative x-separation** and **Relative y-separation** fields, for example. The first letter indicates the index that increases the fastest (for example, for the **xy** option, the $x$ values increase before the $y$ values).

Select the **Show descriptions** check box to add a description (annotation) for each of the slices. The description depends on the selected **Location definition**:

- For **Reference surface**: The reference surface's local $z$-coordinate.
- For **Physical** and **Relative**: The evaluated $z$-coordinate.
- For **Interfaces**: The interface descriptions.
- For **Layer midplanes**: The layer names.

You can also specify a separation of the descriptions as a relative number in the **Relative separation** field.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Surface (Plot) for the information about other sections present in this plot. |

## *Line*

Use a **Line** plot to display a quantity on lines — that is, boundaries in 2D ( ) or edges in 3D ( ). Add Deformation, Filter, Marker, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D and 2D with Height Expression), Visual Effects (3D and 2D with Height Expression) or Height Expression (2D only) subnodes as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add these plot types. It is possible to use 1D data in 2D and 3D line plots; the 1D data is then embedded into 2D or 3D, respectively.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Range**, **Coloring and Style**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style**. |

## *Line Data*

A **Line Data** plot node appears in 2D ( ) and 3D ( ) plot groups if you run a method that creates a `LineData` plot. Add Material Appearance, Transparency (3D only), and Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to add a **Line Data** node from the model tree or toolbars in the COMSOL Desktop. It is only available from the COMSOL Multiphysics API and if you run a method from the **Developer** toolbar. See LineData in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

#### DATA

In the **Data** section, the number of points in the data and the number of line segments in the plot are listed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for a link to information about the **Title**, **Range**, and **Coloring and Style** sections. |

## *Line Graph*

Use a **Line Graph** ( ) to plot a scalar quantity along a geometric line. The line can be an edge in the geometry, a parameterized curve, or a cut line. Make a graph plot of a quantity versus another quantity (for example, time). Add a Color Expression, Graph Marker, or Filter subnode as needed. Right-click a **1D Plot Group** or **Polar Plot Group** to add this plot type.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Through-Thickness Location**, **y-Axis Data** (or **r-Axis Data**), **Title**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Quality**. |

#### SELECTION (SOLUTION DATASETS ONLY)

When **Solution** is selected as a **Dataset**, this section displays. Select **Manual** from the **Selection** list to choose geometry directly from the **Graphics** window. Select **All** to add the applicable geometry or any other predefined grouping.

#### Y-AXIS

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is only available if the **Two y-axes** check box is selected in the **Plot Settings** section of the parent **1D Plot Group** node's **Settings** window. |

Select the **Plot on secondary y-axis** check box to plot the $y$-axis data on the secondary $y$-axis to the right of the plot instead of the primary $y$-axis to the left of the plot.

#### X-AXIS DATA OR θ ANGLE DATA

For **Parametric Sweep** studies, for each pair of outer solutions or inner solutions, one line is plotted on the graph. For example, if there are 10 outer solutions and each outer solution has five inner solutions, then 50 lines are drawn. The number of inner solutions can vary between outer solutions.

Select **Arc length** or **Reversed arc length** from the **Parameter** list to visualize along an arc length in the direction of the arc or the reversed direction of the arc, respectively; select **Dataset space variable** to use the space variable in the chosen dataset as the data on the horizontal axis; or select **Expression** to visualize along, for example, a coordinate expression. If **Expression** is selected, go to Expressions and Predefined Quantities.

#### LEGENDS

Select the **Show legends** check box to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label**, **Solution**, **Description**, **Expression**, and **Unit** check boxes to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default, it includes the solution only). You can also add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default value: 3).

## *Line Segments*

Use a **Line Segments** ( ) node to plot line segments in a 1D plot. The lines can be used to indicate some level, for example. Right-click a **1D Plot Group** or **Polar Plot Group** to add this plot type.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, and **Coloring and Style**. The default for the line colors is to cycle the colors. |

### X-COORDINATES

Enter two or more values or expressions for the $x$-coordinates in the table. You must use an equal number of $x$- and $y$-coordinates. For general information about adding expressions, see Expressions and Predefined Quantities.

### Y-COORDINATES

This section is similar to the **x-Coordinates** section but for the corresponding $y$-coordinates.

### LEGENDS

Select the **Show legends** check box to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label** and **Solution** check boxes to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default it includes the solution only). You can also add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table.

## *Matrix Histogram*

Use the **Matrix Histogram** plot in 2D ( ) when you have a precomputed matrix that you want to visualize as a 2D histogram. For example, in a fatigue analysis, you can use it for rainflow counting to be able to visualize how the stress amplitudes and mean stresses are distributed. Using this plot can then help to see how the actual damage is distributed between the different stress levels. If a large fraction of the total damage is caused by loads that occur only a few times, the statistical sample of the loads can be too small to reach any good conclusions. Add Filter, Height Expression, and Transparency or Visual Effects (only when Height Expression is used) subnodes if required.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, and **Coloring and Style**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | This plot is available with the Fatigue Module. |

### EXPRESSION

Click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to select the matrix variable to use as input for the matrix histogram. The matrix histogram plot uses precomputed matrix variables only.

From the **Unit** list, select any applicable unit for the histogram plot. Select the **Description** check box to customize or enter a description of the plot.

### AXES

From the **Unit** list, select an applicable unit for the $x$- and $y$-axis of the histogram. The matrix contains data points in the $xy$-plane, where the $x$- and $y$-values are stresses. This means that the $x$- and $y$-values can have any pressure unit (pascal, for example). By changing the axis' unit, you choose how to interpret the $x$- and $y$-axis in the plot.

## *Max/Min Volume, Max/Min Surface, Max/Min Line, Max/Min Point*

Use the **Max/Min Volume** ( ), **Max/Min Surface** (2D: ); 3D: ), **Max/Min Line** (2D: ); 3D: ), and **Max/Min Point** (2D: ; 3D: ) plots to plot the maximum and minimum values of an expression and the points there they are attained within the geometry.

When plotting the maximum and minimum value, an associated table appears in the **Table** window (underneath the **Graphics** window if using the default COMSOL Desktop layout). The table contains the maximum and minimum values along with the coordinates for the corresponding locations. The coordinate columns' titles contain the space variable names from the dataset, if you use a **Cut Plane** dataset, for example. Add Deformation, Filter, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed (note that, for a **Max/Min Point** plot, the **At least one but not all** option in the **Filter** subnode is not applicable). Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add these plots from the **More Volume Plots** (3D only), **More Surface Plots**, **More Line Plots**, and **More Point Plots**, submenus.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, and **Inherit Style**. |

### DISPLAY

Select an option from the **Display** list to determine what to display: **Min and max** (the default), **Min**, or **Max**.

### TEXT FORMAT

In this section, you can control the text format for the markers using the following settings:

- Enter a **Display precision** for the number of decimals displayed in the labels. The default is 6.
- Select the **Prepend the position** check box to include the position of the marker (its space coordinates) before the maximum and minimum values.
- Select the **Include unit** check box to add the unit of the expression for which the plot shows the maximum or minimum value.
- If you want to add a prefix or a suffix to the labels for the minimum and maximum values, add them in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. The same prefix and suffix are used for the minimum and maximum labels.

### ADVANCED

Under **Advanced,** select the evaluation point type from the **Point type** list:

- **Lagrange points** (the default) to evaluate the maximum or minimum value in the Lagrange points. Select a **Lagrange order** (default: 5; the Lagrange order is the number of partitions of an element edge) to adjust the accuracy of the minimum or maximum values.
- **Node points** to evaluate the maximum or minimum value in the node points of the extended mesh.
- **Integration points** to evaluate the maximum or minimum value in the integration points. Select an **Integration order** (default: 4) to adjust the accuracy of the minimum or maximum values.

If such solution data is not available, instead enter a refinement as an integer, 1 or higher, in the **Element refinement** field (default: 2).

The **Recover** default is **Off** because recovery takes processing time. To edit the default and use polynomial-preserving recovery and recover fields with derivatives such as stresses or fluxes with a higher theoretical convergence than smoothing, from the **Recover** list, select **Within domains** to perform recovery inside domains or **Everywhere** to apply recovery to all domain boundaries.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

The **Show point** check point is selected by default to show the points for the minimum and maximum values. If desired, and if the **Show point** check box is selected, change the value in the **Point radius** field (default: 2) to a value between 0 and 1 to adjust the point size.

From the **Color** list, choose the color to use for the maximum and minimum values; choose **Custom** to choose a custom color from a color palette; choose **From theme** (the default) to use the color from the current color theme; or choose **Custom** to choose a custom color from a color palette. Select the frame background color from the **Background color** list.

From the **Background color** list, choose a background color for a rectangular area around the displayed maximum and minimum values; the default is **None**, which means that there is no background color. Choose **From theme** to use a background color that changes with the selected color theme.

From the **Anchor point** list, choose the position of the anchor point relative to the displayed values: **Upper right**, **Upper middle**, **Upper left** (the default), **Middle right**, **Center**, **Middle left**, **Lower right**, **Lower middle**, or **Lower left**.

From the **Orientation** list, choose **Horizontal** (the default) or **Vertical**, if you want the values to be displayed vertically instead of horizontally.

Select the **Show frame** check box to display the maximum and minimum values in a rectangular frame. Select the frame background color from the **Background color** list.

### *Mesh (Plot)*

Use a **Mesh** plot ( ) to display a mesh. It is possible to plot the mesh without solving a model using a Mesh dataset. The plot can display the mesh quality (2D or 3D) or the mesh size. For 2D and 3D meshes, add Deformation, Filter, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed. Right-click a plot group to add this plot type.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, for all meshes, and **Title**, **Element Filter**, **Shrink Elements**, and **Inherit Style** for 2D and 3D meshes. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | You can also create a Mesh plot by right-clicking the **Mesh** node and selecting **Plot** ( ). |

The following two sections are only available in the **Settings** window for 1D meshes.

#### Y-AXIS

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is only available for 1D **Histogram** plots and if the **Two y-axes** check box is selected in the **Plot Settings** section of the parent **1D Plot Group** node's **Settings** window. |

Select the **Plot on secondary y-axis** check box to plot the $y$-axis data on the secondary $y$-axis to the right of the plot instead of the primary $y$-axis to the left of the plot.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

This section is available for 1D **Mesh** plot nodes. From the **Color** list, choose a color for the 1D mesh plot (default: black). Choose **Custom** to pick a custom color from the color palette that appears.

The following two sections are only available in the **Settings** window for 2D and 3D meshes.

### LEVEL

This section is available for 2D and 3D **Mesh** plot nodes. Select a **Level** to display the mesh: **All**, **Volume** (3D only), **Surface**, **Line**, or **Point**. If **Surface** is selected, select the base **Element type** to visualize: **All**, **Triangle**, or **Quad**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For 3D models and if **Volume** is selected, select the base **Element type** to visualize: **All**, **Tetrahedron**, **Pyramid**, **Prism**, or **Hex**. |

### COLORING AND STYLE

This section is available for 2D and 3D **Mesh** plot nodes and when **Level** is not set to **Point**. Under **Coloring and Style**, use the following settings to control the coloring of the mesh plot:

- Select an **Element color**: Any basic color, **Quality** (the default) to get a mesh element quality plot, **Size** to get a plot of the local mesh size, **Type** to plot colors representing the mesh element types, **Custom** to select a different color from the color palette, or **None** to plot with no color.

  If you have selected **Type**, the mesh element types are colored according to the following table:

TABLE 21-1: DEFAULT MESH ELEMENT TYPE COLORS.

| MESH ELEMENT TYPE | COLOR |
|---|---|
| Edge | Red |
| Triangle | Orange |
| Quad | Blue |
| Tetrahedron | Green |
| Pyramid | Magenta |
| Prism | Yellow |
| Hexahedron | Cyan |

  If you have selected **Quality** from the **Element color** list, you can select a quality measure:

- Select a **Quality measure**:
  - **Skewness**, which is the default quality measure, is a measure of the equiangular skew.
  - **Maximum angle**, which is based on the cosine of the largest angle in the element.
  - **Volume versus circumradius** is the default quality measure, which is based on a quotient of the element volume and the radius of the circumscribed sphere (or circle) of the element.
  - **Volume versus length**, which is based on a quotient of element edge lengths and element volume.
  - **Condition number**, which is based on the element dimension divided by the condition number of the matrix transforming the element to a reference element.
  - **Growth rate**, which is a measure of the local (anisotropic) mesh growth rate.
  - **Custom expression** provides a **Quality expression** field where your can enter a custom expression for the mesh quality. The expression should provide scalar values between 0 and 1, where 1 is an element of the highest possible value. You can use it, for example, to combine some of the existing mesh quality measures. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to choose and insert a predefined expression to replace the contents of the **Quality expression** field.

  For more information about mesh quality, see Mesh Element Quality.

- The **Color range [0, 1]** check box is selected by default to span the largest possible span of mesh quality values. Clear it to use a range that spans the actual range of mesh quality values for the plotted mesh. Such a plot can make it easier to see a difference between mesh elements in some cases.
- Select a **Color table** for the element quality or element size. By default, the **TrafficFlow** color table is used with the **Reverse color table** check box selected, so that a high element quality is indicated with a light green color and elements with a poor element quality are red. If the default is not suitable for the plot, try other options.
- Also, if the element color displays the element quality or element size, select the **Color legend** check box (selected by default) to display a color legend next to the plot.
- By default, if the element color displays the element quality or element size, the **Reverse color table** check box is selected. Clear this check box, if needed, to reverse the colors in the color table so that the color for the minimum value instead indicates the maximum value, and vice versa.
- Select a **Wireframe color** — any basic color, **Custom** to select a different color, or **None** to plot with no color indicating the mesh element boundaries. This setting is not available when **Level** is set to **Line**.
- Select a **Resolution** for the elements in mesh plots where the geometry order is greater than one: **Extra fine**, **Finer**, **Fine**, **Normal** (the default), **Coarse**, **No refinement**, or **Custom**. If you chose **Custom**, enter a positive integer (default: 1) in the **Element refinement** field.
- When you plot a mesh plot using a Solution dataset, you can choose an option from the **Node points** list (default: **None**) to show the node points, including those of interior nodes in higher-order elements:
  - Choose **Geometry shape function** to plot the node points from the geometry shape discretization.
  - Choose any physics field included in the Solution dataset, such as **Solid mechanics: Field name: u** to plot the node points for that field's discretization.

  The points are often similar for the geometry shape function and the physics field's discretization when the geometry shape function is set to automatic (which is the default setting).

  You can control the radius of the node points using the **Point radius** field when the **Node points** lists is not set to **None**. Enter a radius between 0 and 10 (default: 1.5).

The following section is only available in the **Settings** window for 1D meshes.

#### EXPRESSION

This section is available for 1D **Mesh** plot nodes. From the **Expression** list, choose **None** to display the 1D mesh as a straight line. Choose **Size** to plot the mesh so that the value on the y-axis is the local mesh size.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See also Mesh Plots in the Meshing chapter. |

## *Multislice*

Use a **Multislice** ( ) plot to display a scalar quantity on slices in multiple directions inside a 3D domain. Add Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency, or Visual Effects subnodes as needed. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** to add this plot from the **More Surface Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Range**, **Coloring and Style**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style**. |

#### MULTIPLANE DATA

Under **Multiplane Data**, select an **Entry method** — **Number of planes** or **Coordinates** — for the **x-planes**, **y-planes**, and **z-planes**.

For **Number of planes**, enter the number of planes in the **Planes** field. For **Coordinates**, enter a range of coordinates in the **Coordinates** field.

## *Nyquist*

Use a **Nyquist** ( ) plot to plot a Nyquist plot that shows the magnitude and phase of a frequency response. The plot shows the magnitude as the distance from the origin and the phase as the angle using a curve with the frequency as the parameter. Typical data to use for a Nyquist plot includes complex-valued impedance data from a frequency domain study. Add Color Expression and Filter subnodes as needed. To add this plot type, right-click a **1D Plot Group** or **Polar Plot Group** node and choose **Nyquist** from the **More Plots** submenu.

Except where noted below, see Global for all of the settings. For Global Plots, the **Expressions** section is called **y-Axis Data** (or **r-Axis Data** for polar plots), but the instructions are the same.

Under **Coloring and Style**, select the **Show unit circle** check box to include a unit circle in the Nyquist plot.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 1D Plot Group and Polar Plot Group |

## *Octave Band*

Use an **Octave Band** ( ) plot to represent and plot a frequency response in frequency bands. An octave band plot corresponds to plotting the average or integrated value of, for example, the squared pressure over a given frequency band defined by the center frequency or midfrequency and the bandwidth. What the plot shows is a "white noise transfer function" of the system; that is, it assumes that the input is of the same nature as the output. The data input to an octave band plot is a frequency-domain solution; for example, it can be the acoustic pressure resulting from a Frequency Domain study or a parametric frequency sweep. To add this plot type, right-click a **1D Plot Group** node and choose **Octave Band** from the **More Plots** submenu. Right-click an **Octave Band** node to add a Graph Marker subnode if desired.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data** and **Title**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | This plot type is available with the Acoustics Module, MEMS Module, and Structural Mechanics Module. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For examples that use an Octave Band plot, see *Absorptive Muffler*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Automotive/absorptive_muffler** and *The Brüel & Kjær 4134 Condenser Microphone*: Application Library path **Acoustics_Module/Electroacoustic_Transducers/bk_4134_microphone**. |

#### SELECTION

From the **Geometric entity list**, select the entity level (default: **Point**) for the evaluation of the octave band plot. Choose **Global** for a global evaluation. If you select line, boundary, or domain, the quantity will be averaged. You

can use those entity levels to plot the response as the average over the outlet of a system, for example. Then, except for **Global**, use the selection tools to select geometric entities on that level for the evaluation.

### Y-AXIS DATA

In the **Expression** field, enter an expression for the input to the octave band plot. Press Ctrl+space to select predefined expressions based on the physics of the model. If you want to add a description of the expression for the plot title, select the **Description** check box and enter a description in the text field below.

If available, for information about the settings in the **Expression evaluated for** list, see Expression Evaluated For.

From the **Domain** list, choose **Frequency** (the default) for frequency-domain expressions, or choose **Time** for time-domain expressions. For **Time**, the **Expression type** (see below) can only be **Pressure** and **Amplitude**. The spectrum of the time-domain signal is calculated through FFT, and those values are used. The `freq` variable is defined to be the corresponding frequencies to be used in weighting.

From the **Expression type** list, choose one of the following types:

- **Pressure** (the default), to compute the octave plot treating the expression as an pressure $p_{\mathrm{rms}}$. The input is the value $p$ (it is generally a complex-valued variable). It is in turn used to calculate the rms pressure $p_{\mathrm{rms}}$, which defines the level $L$:

$$L = 10\log_{10}\left(\frac{p_{\mathrm{rms}}^2}{p_{\mathrm{ref}}^2}\right), p_{\mathrm{rms}}^2 = 0.5|p|^2$$

  In the **Pressure reference** field, enter a value of expression for a pressure reference $p_{\mathrm{ref}}$. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) to pick a pressure reference from a list of predefined expressions.

- **Amplitude** (the default), to compute the octave plot treating the expression as an amplitude $A$. The input is the value $A$. It is in turn used to calculate the level $L$ as $L = A/A_{\mathrm{ref}}$. In the **Amplitude reference** field, enter a value of expression for an amplitude reference $A_{\mathrm{ref}}$. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) to pick an amplitude reference from a list of predefined expressions.

- **Power**, to compute the octave plot treating the expression as a power $P$, which defines the level $L$:

$$L = 10\log_{10}\left(\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{ref}}}\right)$$

  In the **Power reference** field, enter a value of expression for a power reference $P_{\mathrm{ref}}$. Click **Replace Expression** ( ) to pick a power reference from a list of predefined expressions.

- **Transfer function**, to compute the octave plot treating the expression as a transfer function $H$ (generally, a complex-valued variable), which defines the level $L$:

$$L = 10\log_{10}|H| + L_{\mathrm{ref}}$$

  In the **Level reference** field, enter a value of expression for a level reference $L_{\mathrm{ref}}$. Click **Replace Expression** ( ) to pick a level reference from a list of predefined expressions.

Underneath those settings, the mathematical formula used for each expression type is displayed.

Outside the frequency range, the signal is assumed to be zero and no extrapolation is done.

### PLOT

You can choose one of the following quantities of the octave band from the **Quantity** list:

- **Continuous power spectral density**, to plot a continuous response
- **Band power** (the default), to plot the response using bands.
- **Band average power spectral density**, to plot a bar plot with band averages.

If the **Expression type** is set to **Amplitude**, you can instead choose one of the following quantities of the octave band from the **Quantity** list:

- **Continuous spectrum**, to plot a continuous response spectrum
- **Band integral** (the default), to plot the response using bands.
- **Band average**, to plot a bar plot with band averages.

For the two last options (regardless of the expression type), using bands or band average, you can also specify a band type from the **Band type** list:

- **Octave**, to plot the response using octave bands.
- **1/3 octave bands**, to plot the response using 1/3 octave bands.
- **1/6 octave bands**, to plot the response using 1/6 octave bands.

Also, the **Use in-band data only** check box is selected by default to use an integral that is evaluated as an average only based on data points inside the different octave bands.

You can use some predefined weighting or a user-defined weighting of the frequency data. The frequency weighting is used in acoustics to shape the response to match the characteristics of the human ear.

The predefined weightings are defined in IEC 61672-1. See *IEC 61672-1 Electroacoustics - Sound level meters - Part 1: Specifications* for details.

From the **Weighting** list, select:

- **Z-weighted (flat)** (the default), to use a zero weighting; that is, a flat weighting.
- **A-weighted**, to use a weighting that mimics the loudness perceived by the human ear.
- **C-weighted**, to use a C-weighting, which is an alternative standardized weighting that is in use within the acoustics community.
- **Expression**, to enter a user-defined value or expression for the weighting in the **Expression** field. The expression defines the gain as a function of the frequency. The gain given in dB is then given as `20·log10(`*expression*`)`. Use the frequency variable `freq` for user-defined expressions.

The following COMSOL Multiphysics plot shows the different weighting types as gain (dB) versus frequency (Hz):

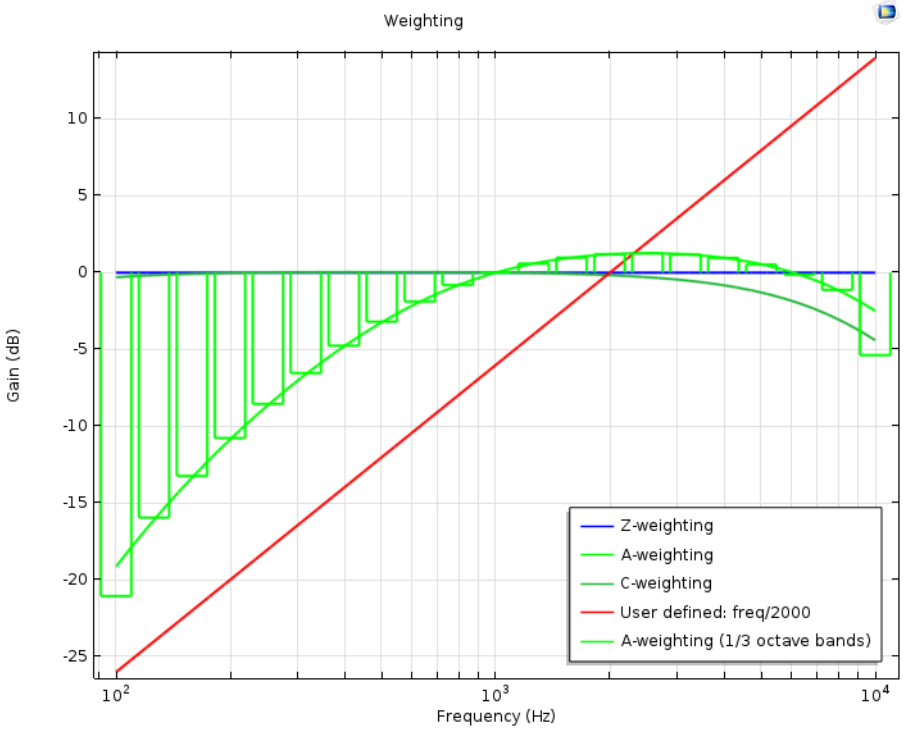



*Figure 21-8: The plot shows Z-weighting (blue), A-weighting (light green), C-weighting (dark green), and a user-defined weighting (red). The 1/3 octave bands (light green) also show A-weighting.*

### COLORING AND STYLE

When the plot style is set to continuous, you can specify settings for the line style and line markers. When the plot style is to show octave bands, select the type of visualization from the **Type** list:

- Select **Bar** (the default) to display filled bars. Then select the color for the bars from the **Color** list. Choose **Custom** to select a custom color from the color palette that appears.
- Select **Outline** to display outlines of the bars. You can then specify settings for the line style and line markers for the outlines.
- Select **Line** to display a graph connecting the centerpoints of the bands. You can then specify settings for the line style and line markers for the graph.

For the **Color** and **Line style** options, see Common Results Node Settings.

### LEGENDS

Select the **Show legends** check box to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label**, **Solution**, **Description**, and **Expression** check boxes to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default it includes the solution and description only). If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

## *Optical Aberration*

The **Optical Aberration** ( ) plot shows various types of monochromatic aberration that arise when electromagnetic rays are focused by a system of lenses and mirrors. It is available with a **2D Plot Group**, and you select it from the **More Ray Optics Plots** submenu. Add Height Expression and Transparency or Visual Effects (only if Height Expression is used) subnodes if required.

An Intersection Point 3D dataset (see Intersection Point 2D and Intersection Point 3D) pointing to a Ray (Dataset) dataset must be used. The dataset must point to an instance of the Geometrical Optics interface in which the optical path length is computed.

In addition, in the Settings window for the Intersection Point 3D dataset, **Hemisphere** must be selected from the **Surface type** list. The **Center** of the hemisphere corresponds to the focus, and the **Axis direction** points from the focus toward the center of the exit pupil in the focusing system. Some of these details can be set up automatically using the settings and buttons available in the **Focal Plane Orientation** section.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Range**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**. For **Optical Aberration** plots, only Intersection Point 3D datasets are allowed as inputs. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Optical Aberration** plot is available with the Ray Optics Module. |

### FILTERS

Use the options in the **Filters** section to exclude some rays from the calculation of the Zernike coefficients.

- Select the **Filter by wavelength** check box to exclude all rays except those of a specified vacuum wavelength. If this check box is selected, enter a **Wavelength** (default: 632.8 nm) and a **Tolerance** (default: 1 nm). If the difference between the specified wavelength and the vacuum wavelength of a ray exceeds this tolerance, then the ray will be ignored.
- Select the **Filter by release feature index** check box to exclude all rays except those released by a specific physics feature. Then enter an integer value for the index; the default is 1. This field is 1-indexed, meaning that 1 corresponds to the first ray release feature, 2 is the second ray release feature, and so on.
- Select the **Filter by number of reflections** check box to include rays only if they have reflected a specified number of times. Then enter an integer for the number of reflections; the default is 0. For this option to work correctly, it is necessary to select the **Count reflections** check box in the settings for the Geometrical Optics interface, before running the study.
- Select the **Filter by additional logical expression** check box to include rays if they satisfy another user-defined expression. The expression is considered to be true if it returns a nonzero value. The default expression is 1, which would cause all rays to be included.

### FOCAL PLANE ORIENTATION

The settings in the **Focal Plane Orientation** section are used to define the position of the focus and the direction of the nominal optical axis that intersects this focus.

Select an option from the **Normal to focal plane** list: **Direction based** (the default), **Position based**, or **User defined**.

- For **Direction based**, the normal to the focal plane is the average ray direction. This average is taken over all rays that satisfy the filter criteria given by the **Filters** section above.

- For **Position based**, the normal to the focal plane is determined such that the ray positions are as close to the plane as possible. If the rays are stopped at a curved surface, the normal computed in this way may differ significantly from the surface normal.
- For **User defined**, enter values or expressions for the normal vector components directly. By default, the *z*-axis is used.

Enter a value or expression for the **Reference hemisphere radius** (SI unit: m). The default is 50 mm. When automatically generating an **Intersection Point 3D** dataset for the Gaussian reference hemisphere, this value is copied to the dataset settings. As a general rule, this value should be much larger than the RMS spot size but must be smaller than the back focal length of the optical system.

The **Create Reference Hemisphere Dataset** and **Recompute Reference Hemisphere Dataset** buttons can be used to automatically generate or update an **Intersection Point 3D** ( ) dataset from which the Gaussian reference hemisphere is defined. The hemisphere is centered at a location where the rms spot size is minimized. The hemisphere axis should point backward along the nominal optical axis through the focal point.

Before clicking **Create Focal Plane Dataset**, make sure that the **Dataset** is either a **Ray** dataset ( ) or **From parent** (if the parent is a **Ray** dataset). If rays are released at multiple field angles and you want to compute the Zernike coefficients associated with one of these fields, first select the **Filter** by release feature index check box in the **Filters** section.

Before clicking **Recompute Reference Hemisphere Dataset**, make sure that the **Dataset** is already an **Intersection Point 3D** dataset.

When clicking either button, the **Intersection Point 3D** dataset is then created (or updated) to define the intersection points with a hemisphere. The center of the hemisphere is positioned as close as possible to the RMS focus.

The button commands to create or update an **Intersection Point 3D** dataset indicating the reference hemisphere can also be accessed from the physics API. In a model method or in a model Java® file, you can use commands such as

```
ResultFeature plot = model.result("pg1").feature("oab1");
plot.runCommand("createReferenceHemisphereDataset");
plot.runCommand("recomputeReferenceHemisphereDataset");
```

### ZERNIKE POLYNOMIALS

Select the **Length unit** in which the weighted Zernike polynomials will be plotted. The default is the micron (μm). This input is disabled if the model is dimensionless.

The optical path difference among all rays that pass through the exit pupil is computed. Then a linear least-squares fit is used to express the optical path difference as a linear combination of a standard set of orthogonal polynomials on the unit circle, called *Zernike polynomials*. The polynomials are scaled by the coefficients that are computed by the least-squares fit, called the *Zernike coefficients*.

Select a **Maximum polynomial order**: **2**, **3**, **4**, or **5** (the default).

Select an option from the **Terms to include** list: **All**, **All higher-order terms**, or **Select individual terms**:

- If **All** is selected, all Zernike polynomials up to the specified **Maximum polynomial order** are included in the plot.
- If **All higher-order terms** is selected, all Zernike polynomials up to the specified **Maximum polynomial order** are included in the plot, except for the terms of order 0 and 1. These terms indicate misalignment or misplacement of lenses within an optical system and are less useful for measuring lens quality.
- If **Select individual terms** is selected, check boxes appear for all Zernike polynomials. The common names of the polynomials are included where applicable. Select or clear the check boxes to determine which terms should be

included in the plot. You can also use the **Select All** and **Clear All** buttons to quickly select or clear all of these check boxes at the same time.

Enter a **Number of grid points**, which must be an integer between 100 and 1,000,000. Increasing the number of grid points increases the number of evaluations of the Zernike polynomials on the unit circle; this improves the quality of the plot but does not affect the calculation of the Zernike coefficients.

| | |
|---|---|
| | A list of Zernike polynomials and their derivation, properties, and references are included in the Ray Optics Modeling chapter of the *Ray Optics Module User's Guide*. |

#### POSITION

Specify the position of the center of the unit circle. The default center location is the origin, (0,0). By assigning nonzero components to the center location it is possible to view multiple types of optical aberration in the Graphics window side-by-side.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For an example of the use of Optical Aberration plots: *Double Gauss Lens*: Application Library path **Ray_Optics_Module/Lenses_Cameras_and_Telescopes/double_gauss_lens**. |

## *Particle (Plot)*

Use the **Particle** ( ) plot in 1D to plot a particle variable versus time for all particles, or to plot one particle property versus another at a set of time steps. When plotting particle properties versus time, it is also possible to perform data series operations on the particle data. Add Color Expression and Filter subnodes as needed. To add a particle plot, right-click a **1D Plot Group** node and choose **Particle** from the **More Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, and **Coloring and Style**. For **Particle** plots, only Particle datasets are allowed as inputs. |

#### Y-AXIS DATA

The **y-Axis Data** section allows you to define an expression, which may be dependent on both particle and field variables.

#### X-AXIS DATA

Select a **Parameter**: **Solution number** or **Expression**.

For **Solution number**, a distinct line is plotted for every particle, with the y-axis being the user-defined expression from the y-Axis data section and the x-axis being time. The total number of lines equals the total number of particles (after taking the Filter subnode and the selection of the Particle (Dataset), if any, into account) multiplied by the total number of selected outer solutions if applicable.

For **Expression**, the expressions entered in the **y-Axis Data** and **x-Axis Data** sections are plotted against each other for all particles at each specified time – that is, the total number of lines equals the total number of selected times multiplied by the total number of selected outer solutions.

#### LEGENDS

Select the **Show legends** check box to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label**, **Solution**, **Description**, **Expression**, and **Unit** check boxes to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default it includes the

solution and description only). If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

#### DATA SERIES OPERATION

Choose an **Operation**: **Sum** (the default), **None**, **Average**, **Maximum**, **Minimum**, **RMS**, **Standard deviation**, or **Variance**. The **Operation** is applied to the particles only if the *x*-axis is **Time**. If **None** is selected, a distinct line is plotted for each particle; otherwise, the selected data series operation is used to compute a single data point for all particles at each time step. The default operation prevents an extremely large number of lines from being plotted when a new Particle plot is created.

## *Particle Tracing*

Use a **Particle Tracing** plot to visualize the trajectory of a massless particle subject to a flow field in 2D ( ) or 3D ( ). Visualize *pathlines* (that is, trajectories of particles released in a flow field), which can be time-dependent or static. For time-dependent flows, also use a snapshot in time of the flow field as a static field. The motion of the particles does not affect the flow field. Add a Color Expression, Deformation, Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnode as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add these plot types from the **More Point Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Coloring and Style**, **Quality** (Resolution and Recover only), and **Inherit Style**. See below for sections specific to this plot: **Particle Positioning**, **Release**, **Quality** (ODE solver settings), and **Advanced**. For **Particle Tracing** plots, only Solution datasets are allowed as inputs. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | There is an additional setting under **Coloring and Style** for this plot. The **Type** of **Point Style** available includes **Comet tail**. Comet tail plots provide a convenient way to indicate the direction of travel of particles at a given point in time. The tail of the comet typically points in the opposite direction to the particle velocity — so visually, it is the same as the tail of a comet approaching the sun. See Defining the Coloring and Style for the **Comet tail** settings. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | To use the Particle Tracing plot type, first select the **All Plot Types** check box in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This plot type is intended for visualizing a small number of particles on simple geometries. The Particle Tracing Module has vastly superior particle tracing capabilities and should be used for all but the simplest of models. |

#### PARTICLE POSITIONING

For 3D models, enter the initial position of particles in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. For 2D models, enter the **Positioning** details as described below.

Select a **Positioning**: **Starting-point controlled** or **Boundary coordinates**. Boundary coordinates are useful, for example, for flow models with one or more inflow boundaries.

- If **Starting-point controlled** is selected, enter the initial position of particles in the **x** and **y** fields. The initial position can be defined as numbers but can also include parameters and variables.

- If **Boundary coordinates** is selected, select an item from the **Named selection** list and select an **Entry method**: **Number of points** or **Boundary parameters**.
  - If **Number of points** is selected, enter the number of grid **Points** (the default is 10).
  - If **Boundary parameters** is selected, enter the **Relative coordinates**.

### RELEASE

Under **Release**, specify when to **Release particles**: **Once** (the default), **At intervals**, or **At times**. Select:

- **Once** to release particles once at the first available time, typically at time 0 (zero). To delay the release, select the **Start time** check box and enter a time.
- **At intervals** to release particles at regular intervals starting at the first available time, typically at time 0 (zero). To delay the release, select the **Start time** check box and enter a time. Enter a **Time between releases**. The default is 1.
- **At times** to release particles at an arbitrary time point; enter multiple **Times** to release particles.

### QUALITY (ODE SOLVER SETTINGS)

Under **Quality**, also define the **ODE solver settings** as needed. Go to ODE Solver Settings — Relative Tolerance, ODE Solver Settings — Absolute Tolerance, and ODE Solver Settings — Step Size for details.

### ADVANCED

The **Advanced** section contains settings that do not normally need to be adjusted.

Under **Advanced**, also define these settings as needed. Go to Advanced — Termination and Advanced — Instantaneous Flow Field for details.

In the **Termination** section, edit the **Maximum number of steps** and **Edge tolerance.** In the **Instantaneous flow field** section, edit the **Plot static flow field even when time dependent** check box, the **Time variable** default, and the **End time active**.

*ODE Solver Settings — Relative Tolerance*

Follow these supplementary instructions for the **ODE solver settings** section found under the **Quality** section.

Enter a **Relative tolerance** for the ODE solver. The default is 0.001.

- When solving the second-order ODE $m\ddot{x} = F(t, x, \dot{x})$ for $x$, the solver first rewrites it as two coupled first-order ODEs: one for the position $x$ and one for the velocity $\dot{x}$, each with two components in 2D and three components in 3D.
- The **Relative tolerance** value is the relative error tolerance that the ODE solver uses. It applies to all components of the particle's position and velocity. The solver controls the step size so that the estimated error $e$ in each integration step satisfies

$$\begin{cases} e < \max(\mathrm{atolpos}, \mathrm{rtol} \cdot |x_i|) & \text{(for all components } x_i \text{ of } x) \\ e < \max(\mathrm{atolvel}, \mathrm{rtol} \cdot |\dot{x}_i|) & \text{(for all components } \dot{x}_i \text{ of } \dot{x}) \end{cases}$$

  where rtol is the relative tolerance specified, atolpos is the absolute tolerance for the particle's position components, and atolvel equals the absolute tolerance for the particle's velocity components.

*ODE Solver Settings — Absolute Tolerance*

Follow these supplementary instructions for the **ODE solver settings** section found under the **Quality** section. Specify the solver's absolute tolerance. The default is **Automatic**. To enter different values, select **Manual** from the **Absolute tolerance** list and enter a **Position**. The **Position** field can contain a single value — it applies to all components of the position and is the absolute tolerance.

*ODE Solver Settings — Step Size*

Follow these supplementary instructions for the **ODE solver settings** section found under the **Quality** section. Specify the solver **Step size.** The default is **Automatic** — the COMSOL Multiphysics software uses the initial value of the acceleration (force divided by mass) and the relative and absolute tolerances to determine the initial time step.

- The automatic maximum step size is 10% of the total simulation time for time-dependent flows as well as for static flow fields where the end time is manually specified in the **Advanced** section (in the **Plot static flow field even when time dependent>End Time** field). For static flow fields where the end time is not set manually, there is no upper limit of the step size. However, in this case, the initial time step is less than or equal to 0.1.

To edit the settings, select **Manual** from the **Step size** list and enter values in the **Initial time step** and **Maximum time step** fields.

- The **Maximum time step** is the longest time step the solver takes. It has higher priority than the **Initial time step**; that is, if an initial step size is set larger than the maximum step size, the solver lowers the initial step size to the maximum step size.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The initial step size, whether entered manually or computed automatically, is not necessarily the first step the solver takes but is a first try. If this step leads to an error such that the tolerances are not met, the COMSOL software lowers it. |

*Advanced — Termination*

Follow these supplementary instructions for the section found under the **Advanced** section. The **Termination** section contains settings that determine when to end the particle tracing simulation.

- To specify an upper limit of the number of time steps, click to select the **Maximum number of steps** check box and edit the default (1000). The particle simulation ends after this number of steps.
- To specify how close to the geometry boundary the pathlines are cut when they exit the geometry, edit the **Edge tolerance** default (0.001). This is a relative tolerance controlling how close to the geometry boundary the pathlines are cut when they exit the geometry. A lower value cuts the line closer to the geometry boundary.

*Advanced — Instantaneous Flow Field*

Follow these supplementary instructions for the section found under the **Advanced** section. To specify if you want to plot an instantaneous flow field, even if the solution is time dependent, select the **Plot static flow field even when time dependent** check box. This freezes the time selected previously — for example, from a **Plot Group** page in the **Data>Time** list — to the value specified and considers this a static flow field.

- Edit the **Time variable** default (`partt`) if required. Normally it is not necessary to change the default name but the name can be used in expressions as well as for the color when coloring the pathlines according to an expression.
- If required, select the **End time active** check box and enter a value.

## *Particle Tracing with Mass*

Use a **Particle Tracing with Mass** plot in 2D ( ) or 3D ( ) to visualize the trajectory of a particle with mass and subject to a flow field. Add a Color Expression, Deformation, Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual

Effects (3D only) as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add these plot types from the **More Points Plots** submenu.

For particles with mass, COMSOL Multiphysics generates the pathlines by solving the fundamental equation of motion:

$$m\ddot{x} = F(t, x, \dot{x})$$

for the pathline $x(t)$. Here, $m$ is the particle's mass, $F$ equals the force acting on the particle, and $t$ is time. This is a system of ODEs for $x$, which COMSOL Multiphysics solves using a pair of Runge-Kutta methods of orders four and five. The solver advances the algorithm with the solution of order five and uses the difference between the order-five and order-four solutions to obtain the local error estimate.

For massless particles, the equation of motion is:

$$\dot{x} = v(t, x)$$

The true formulation of Newton's second law of motion is

$$\frac{d}{dt}(m\dot{x}) = F(t, x, \dot{x})$$

That is, the time derivative of the mass must be considered. The particle-tracing algorithm does not solve this equation. Thus, if an expression is specified for the particle mass that depends on time, the result are incorrect.

*Axisymmetric Models*

In 2D axisymmetry, three components for the force are available for particles with mass.

When specifying all three, the algorithm solves for a line in 3D in cylindrical coordinates, but the plot only shows the projection on the axisymmetry plane. In this case, the centripetal force is considered; that is, the algorithm solves the equation

$$\ddot{r} = \frac{F_r}{m} + r\dot{\varphi}^2 \qquad \ddot{\varphi} = \frac{F_\varphi}{rm} - \frac{2\dot{r}\dot{\varphi}}{r} \qquad \ddot{z} = \frac{F_z}{m}$$

where $m$ is the particle mass and $(r, \varphi, z)$ are the cylindrical coordinates. The variable corresponding to the velocity component in the $\varphi$ direction (the default name is `partv`) has the dimension length/time, and equals $r\dot{\varphi}$ as $\dot{\varphi}$ has the dimension radians/time.

- Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Coloring and Style**, **Quality** (Resolution and Recover only), and **Inherit Style**. For **Particle Tracing with Mass** plots, only Solution datasets are allowed as inputs.
- See Particle Tracing for **Particle Positioning**, **Release**, **Quality** (ODE solver settings), and **Advanced** settings.

See Particle Tracing in Fluid Flow for more information about predefined expressions for drag-driven particle movement that are available for these models.

There is an additional setting under **Coloring and Style** for this plot.

The **Type** of **Point Style** available includes **Comet tail**. Comet tail plots provide a convenient way to indicate the direction of travel of particles at a given point in time. The tail of the comet typically points in the opposite direction to the particle velocity — so visually, it is the same as the tail of a comet approaching the sun. Go to Common Results Node Settings for the **Comet tail** settings links.

To use the Particle Tracing with Mass plot type, first select the **All Plot Types** check box in the **Show More Options** dialog box. This plot type is intended for visualizing a small number of particles on simple geometries. The Particle Tracing Module has superior particle tracing capabilities and should be used for all but the simplest of models.

#### TOTAL FORCE

Specify the total force acting on the particles. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) or **Insert Expression** ( ) button to select predefined expressions based on the physics of the model. Or enter an **Expression** — for 2D, enter or select **Fx** and **Fy** components of the force; for 3D, enter or select **Fx**, **Fy**, and **Fz** components of the force. Enter a **Description** (or edit the default). When some predefined forces are added, there are additional **Parameters** with a **Value** to enter into a table.

#### MASS AND VELOCITY

Enter the particle **Mass**. Enter the **Initial velocity** — for 2D enter values for the **x-component** and **y-component**; for 3D enter values for **x-component**, **y-component**, and **z-component**.

#### QUALITY (ODE SOLVER SETTINGS)

Under **Quality**, also define the **ODE solver settings** as needed and described for Particle Tracing. Go to ODE Solver Settings — Relative Tolerance, ODE Solver Settings — Absolute Tolerance, and ODE Solver Settings — Step Size for details.

#### ADVANCED

Under **Advanced**, define the **Particle velocity variables**. Edit the default variable component names for each particle's velocity. The default names are `partu` (**x component**), `partv` (**y component**), and `partw` (**z component**).

Under **Advanced**, also define these settings as needed and described for Particle Tracing. Go to Advanced — Termination and Advanced — Instantaneous Flow Field for details.

## *Particle Trajectories*

Use a **Particle Trajectories** ( ) plot to visualize the particle trajectories computed using one of the Particle Tracing physics interfaces. This plot must point to a Particle (Dataset). Add a Color Expression, Deformation, Export Expressions, Material Appearance, **Filter**, Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnode as needed. For the settings in the **Filter** subnode, see Filter for Particle Trajectories. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add this plot.

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Coloring and Style**, **Extra Time Steps**, and **Inherit Style**. For **Particle Trajectories** plots, Particle, Ray, Particle Bin, Ray Bin, Intersection Point 2D and 3D, Receiver 2D and 3D, and Transformation 2D and 3D datasets are allowed as inputs.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Particle Trajectories plot creates trajectories not for the actually selected time, parameter, or frequency value but for all values lower or equal to the selected value. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | This **Particle Trajectories** plot is available with the Particle Tracing Module. However, the plot does not compute the particle trajectories during results processing — the trajectories are computed by one of the physics interfaces in the Particle Tracing Module. The plot can thereby render tens of thousands of particles quickly because the trajectories have already been computed. |

## *Filter for Particle Trajectories*

You can right-click a Particle Trajectories plot node to add a **Filter** subnode ( ), which controls the particle types to include and whether to render all particles or a subset of the particles. The Filter node has the following section:

### PARTICLE SELECTION

From the **Particles to include** list, select the particle types or subset to include in the particle trajectories plot:

- **All** (the default) to include all particles.
- **Primary** to include primary particles only.
- **Secondary** to include secondary particles only.
- **Logical expression** to include a subset of particles that fulfill the logical expression that you enter in the **Logical expression for inclusion** field. For example, `pt.V>1` only includes particles with a velocity larger than 1, and `x>0` only includes particles in areas where the *x* coordinate is positive. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to select predefined expressions for the logical expression.

From the **Particles to render** list, select an option for controlling how many particles to render:

- **All** (the default) to render all particles in the particle tracing simulation.
- **Fraction** to only render a fraction of the particles. You specify the fraction as a number between 0 and 1 in the **Fraction of particles** field. The default fraction is 1; that is, to render all particles.
- **Number** to only render a certain number of particles, which you specify in the **Number of particles** field. The default is to render 100 particles.

## *Pellets*

Use a **Pellets** plot in 2D ( ) and 3D ( ) plot groups to visualize a flow of pellets or similar objects as spheres or as three orthogonal filled circles (slices). Add Deformation, Translation, Transparency (3D only), and Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** to add this plot from the **More Point Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Selection**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Range**, **Quality**. and **Inherit Style**. |

### COLORING AND STYLE

Select the **Radius scale factor** check box to enter a scalar number for the scale factor.

Select the **Shrinking core** check box if you want to a space-dependent radius scale factor. You can use this functionality to study shrinking core phenomena. If selected, enter a radius in the **Core radius** field (default: 0), or click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to use a predefined expression. Also, choose a color from the **Core color** list (default: black). Select **Custom** to define a custom color using a color palette.

From the **Pellet shape** list, choose **Sphere** (the default) to visualize the pellets as spheres, or choose **Slice** to visualize the pellets as three orthogonal filled circles (slices). If you chose **Sphere**, you can also specify the following properties:

- From the **Axis** list, select a main axis for the spheres that represent pellets: **X-axis**, **Y-axis** (the default), or **Z-axis**.
- In the **Start angle** field, specify a start angle (default: 210 deg) for the sphere.
- In the **Revolution angle** field, specify a revolution angle (default: 240 deg) for the spherical sector. Use 360 degrees for a full sphere. If the angle is less than 360 degrees, a corresponding spherical wedge is removed from the sphere.

For the **Coloring**, **Color table**, **Color legend**, **Color table transformation**, and **Scale** settings, see Common Results Node Settings.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If you have the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module, see *A Multiscale 3D Packed Bed Reactor*: Application Library path **Chemical_Reaction_Engineering_Module/Reactors_with_Porous_Catalysts/packed_bed_reactor_3d**. |

## *Phase Portrait*

Use a **Phase Portrait** plot ( ) for 2D and 2D axisymmetric models to visualize large datasets of particle trajectories. The traditional use of a phase portrait is to plot the particle position on the $x$-axis and the particle velocity on the $y$-axis. Each dot in the $xy$-plane represents a particle. By default, the position is taken as the distance from the origin (0, 0, 0) for 3D models. Add Color Expression and Material Appearance subnodes as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** to add this plot from the **More Surface Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | This plot is available with the Particle Tracing Module. |

### EXPRESSION

Select an option from the **x-axis** list: **Position** or **Manual**. If **Manual** is selected, enter an **Expression** (SI unit: m). Select an option from the **y-axis** list: **Speed** or **Manual**. If **Manual** is selected, enter an **Expression** (SI unit: m/s).

| | |
|---|---|
| | The plot is best represented if the magnitude of the $x$-axis data and $y$-axis data are equal. Therefore, it can be useful to normalize the data by selecting **Manual** from the **x-axis** and **y-axis** lists under **Expression** and applying a suitable scaling factor. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**. |

## *Poincaré Map*

Use a **Poincaré Map** plot ( ) to visualize particle trajectories using a *Poincaré map* (sometimes called a *first recurrence map*). Add Color Expression, Material Appearance, Transparency, and Visual Effects subnodes as needed.

The Poincaré map is constructed by first defining a **Cut Plane** ( ) on the **Particle** dataset ( ). Then add a **3D Plot Group** or a **2D Plot Group**, depending on the dimension of the particle trajectories, and right-click the plot group node to add these plots from the **More Volume Plots** or **More Surface Plots** submenu, respectively.

This plot type is useful to visualize the particle trajectories in a plot that represents the position of the particles in a section that is usually transversal to the particle trajectories. The Poincaré map represents the particle trajectories in a space dimension that is one dimension lower than the original particle space.

The Poincaré map parent plot group should point to this cut plane (select a **Cut plane** dataset under **Data**). The resulting plot places a dot on the cut plane at the location where a particle crossed the plane. The same particle can cross the cut plane multiple times.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Inherit Style**, and **Coloring and Style**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | This plot is available with the Particle Tracing Module and with 3D models only. |

## *Point*

A **Point** plot is available in 2D ( ) and 3D ( ) to plot points using various geometric shapes and to plot torque arrows (2D only). Add Deformation, Filter, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D only), and Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add this plot type from the **More Point Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for a link to information about the **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Range**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style** sections. |

### COLORING AND STYLE

In this section, you specify the type of point and the coloring and size of the points.

From the **Point type** list, choose one of the following point types:

- **Point** (the default). You can then specify a point radius in the **Point radius expression** field.
- **Torque**, to plot torque arrows in 2D. You can then specify a point radius in the **Point radius expression** field.
- **Rectangle**, to plot the points as rectangles in 2D. You can then specify the rectangles' size and rotation using the **Width expression**, **Width expression**, and **Rotation expression** fields.
- **Ellipse**, to plot the points as ellipses in 2D. You can then specify the ellipses' size and rotation using the **Width expression**, **Width expression**, and **Rotation expression** fields.
- **Block**, to plot the points as blocks in 3D. You can then specify the blocks' size and rotation using the **Axis 1**, **Axis 2**, and **Axis 3** 3D vectors.
- **Ellipsoid**, to plot the points as ellipsoids in 3D. You can then specify the ellipsoids' size and rotation using the **Axis 1**, **Axis 2**, and **Axis 3** 3D vectors.

For all expression fields, click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to choose from applicable predefined variables to use as part of or the entire expression.

By default, the value in the **Radius scale factor** is determined automatically. To enter another scale factor, select the associated check box and then change the value of the scale factor.

To plot points so that they all have the same fixed size, select the **Fixed size** check box.

For the coloring settings, see Defining the Coloring and Style.

## *Point Data*

A **Point Data** plot node appears in 2D ( ) and 3D ( ) plot groups if you run a method that creates a `PointData` plot. Add a Material Appearance, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnode as needed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to add a **Point Data** node from the model tree or toolbars in the COMSOL Desktop. It is only available from the COMSOL Multiphysics API and if you run a method from the **Developer** toolbar. See PointData in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

### DATA

In the **Data** section, the number of points in the data is listed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for a link to information about the **Title**, **Range**, and **Coloring and Style** sections. |

## *Point Graph*

Use a **Point Graph** ( ) to visualize the value in a point along time or a parameter value. It can be a point in the geometry or a cut point. Add Color Expression, Error Bars (Global, Point Graph, and Function), Filter, or Graph Marker subnodes as needed. Right-click a **1D Plot Group** or **Polar Plot Group** to add this plot type.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Global for these settings: **x-Axis Data** or θ **Angle Data**. Then go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Through-Thickness Location**, **y-Axis** (or **r-Axis**) **Data**, and **Coloring and Style**. |

### SELECTION (SOLUTION DATASETS ONLY)

Select **Manual** from the **Selection** list to choose geometry directly from the **Graphics** window. Select **All** to add the applicable geometry or any other predefined grouping.

### Y-AXIS

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is only available if the **Two y-axes** check box is selected in the **Plot Settings** section of the parent **1D Plot Group** node's **Settings** window. |

Select the **Plot on secondary y-axis** check box to plot the $y$-axis data on the secondary $y$-axis to the right of the plot instead of the primary $y$-axis to the left of the plot.

### QUALITY

This section is only available when the dataset refers to a solution using a time-dependent study. You can then increase the time resolution if needed for a smooth graph plot. In the **Refinement** list, enter an integer between 1 (the default value) and 1000. For an increased time resolution, enter a higher refinement value.

### LEGENDS

Select the **Show legends** check box to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed. For 1D point plots, the legend displays the coordinate (or vertex number).

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label**, **Point**, **Solution**, **Description**, **Expression**, and **Unit** check boxes under **Include** to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default, it includes the point and solution only). You can also add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. It is also possible to evaluate expressions defined in the points that are plotted. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

## *Point Trajectories*

Use a **Point Trajectories** plot to visualize trajectories of geometric points in 2D ( ) and 3D ( ). For example, you can use it in a time-dependent multibody dynamics model to plot the trajectory of a geometric point, cut point, or a user-defined trajectory along with the actual moving bodies. Add Color Expression, Deformation, **Filter** (see Filter for Point Trajectories), Material Appearance, Transparency (3D only), and Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add this plot from the **More Points Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**. See below for the sections specific to this plot: **Trajectory Data** and **Selection**. For **Point Trajectories** plots, Particle, Ray, Particle Bin, Ray Bin, Intersection Point 2D and 3D, Receiver 2D and 3D, and Transformation 2D and 3D datasets are allowed as inputs. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Point Trajectories plot creates trajectories not for the actually selected time, parameter, or frequency value but for all values lower or equal to the selected value. |

### TRAJECTORY DATA

Select a source for the **Plot data**: **Global** or **Points** (the default).

- If **Global** is selected, enter the coordinates, as global expressions or numbers, for a point in the **x-expression**, **y-expression**, and **z-expression** fields.
- If **Points** is selected, enter expressions that are valid at the location of the points in the **x-expression**, **y-expression**, and **z-expression** fields. The expressions can include the time and the space coordinates, for example. You select the points that you want to plot trajectories for in the **Selection** section below and by clicking directly in the **Graphics** window.

To assist in picking an expression, click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) above the text fields to choose from a number of available scalar variables.

### SELECTION

This section is only available when you select **Points** from the **Plot data** list. It contains tools for selecting points in the model geometry by clicking directly in the **Graphics** window, for example (see About Selecting Geometric Entities for details).

## *Filter for Point Trajectories*

You can right-click a Point Trajectories plot node to add a **Filter** subnode ( ), which controls the points to include and whether to render all points or a subset of the points. The Filter node has the following section:

#### POINT SELECTION

From the **Points to include** list, select the points or subset to include in the point trajectories plot:

- **All** (the default) to include all points.
- **Logical expression** to include a subset of points that fulfill the logical expression that you enter in the **Logical expression for inclusion** field. For example, `x>0` only includes points in areas where the *x* coordinate is positive. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to select predefined expressions for the logical expression.

From the **Particles to render** list, select an option for controlling how many particles to render:

- **All** (the default) to render all points in the point trajectories plot.
- **Fraction** to only render a fraction of the points. You specify the fraction as a number between 0 and 1 in the **Fraction of points** field. The default fraction is 1; that is, to render all points.
- **Number** to only render a certain number of points, which you specify in the **Number of points** field. The default is to render 100 points.

## *Polarization*

Use a **Polarization** ( ) plot to visualize the polarization state for diffraction orders, simulated for periodic structures. A polarization plot displays polarization ellipses for the different diffraction orders in the same diagram. Add a Color Expression subnode as needed. Right-click a **1D Plot Group** to add this plot from the **More Plots** submenu.

This plot is available with the RF Module or the Wave Optics Module.

#### EXPRESSION

From the **Plane wave** list, choose a predefined expression, if available, or choose **Manual** or **None**. If you chose **Manual**, enter expressions for the polarization plot in the **x-expression** and **y-expression** fields. There can also be other predefined options such as **Order [0,0], reflection side (efwd)** when you have solved a Wavelength Domain study for an Electromagnetic Wave, Frequency Domain interface, for example.

If desired, clear the **Show direction of rotation** check box, which is selected by default, to not display the direction of rotation as an arrow head on the polarization ellipses.

The default value in the **Scale** field is 1. Use another value to scale the polarization ellipses.

From the **Center position** list, choose **Auto** (the default) to determine the center position of the polarization ellipses automatically. Choose User defined to enter center positions in the **x-coordinate** and **y-coordinate** fields.

#### LEGENDS

The **Show legends** check box is selected by default to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label** and **Solution** check boxes to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default it includes the solution only). You can also add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated

legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, and **Coloring and Style**. |

## *Principal Stress Volume*

Use the **Principal Stress Volume** ( ) to plot the principal stress and principal strain in structural mechanics models. The values of the principal stresses $\sigma_1$, $\sigma_2$, and $\sigma_3$ are the eigenvalues of the stress tensor, ordered such that $\sigma_1 > \sigma_2 > \sigma_3$. The same applies for the principal strains $\varepsilon_1$, $\varepsilon_2$, and $\varepsilon_3$. The plots also show the corresponding eigenvectors using arrows. Add a Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency, or Visual Effects subnode as needed. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** to add this plot from the **More Volume Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Principal Components**, **Title**, **Positioning**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**. In the **Coloring and Style** section, the **Arrow base** setting is not available because it is not applicable when plotting principal stress or principal strain eigenvectors. |

## *Principal Stress Surface*

Use the **Principal Stress Surface** plots in 2D ( ) and 3D ( ) to plot the principal stress and principal strain in structural mechanics models. The values of the principal stresses $\sigma_1$, $\sigma_2$, and $\sigma_3$ are the eigenvalues of the stress tensor, ordered such that $\sigma_1 > \sigma_2 > \sigma_3$. The same applies for the principal strains $\varepsilon_1$, $\varepsilon_2$, and $\varepsilon_3$. The plot also shows the corresponding eigenvectors using arrows. Add a Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnode as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add this plot from the **More Surface Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Inherit Style**, **Principal Components**, **Positioning**, and **Coloring and Style**. In the **Coloring and Style** section, the **Arrow base** settings is not available because it is not applicable when plotting principal stress or principal strain eigenvectors. |

## *Principal Stress Line*

Use the **Principal Stress Line** plots in 2D ( ) and 3D ( ) to plot the principal stress and principal strain in structural mechanics models. The values of the principal stresses $\sigma_1$, $\sigma_2$, and $\sigma_3$ are the eigenvalues of the stress tensor, ordered such that $\sigma_1 > \sigma_2 > \sigma_3$. The same applies for the principal strains $\varepsilon_1$, $\varepsilon_2$, and $\varepsilon_3$. The plot also shows the corresponding eigenvectors using arrows. Add a Color Expression, Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D only), or Visual Effects (3D only) subnode as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add this plot from the **More Line Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Inherit Style**, **Principal Components**, and **Coloring and Style**. In the **Coloring and Style** section, the **Arrow base** settings is not available because it is not applicable when plotting principal stress or principal strain eigenvectors. |

## *Radiation Pattern*

**Radiation Pattern** plots are used to plot the value of a global variable for the radiation pattern of an electromagnetic field or acoustic pressure field.

- For the RF Module and the Wave Optics Module, the variables are the far-field norm, `normEfar` and `normdBEfar`; the components of the far-field variable `Efar`; and the axial ratio, `axialRatio` and `axialRatiodB`.
- For the Acoustics Module, the variables are the exterior-field pressure `efc1.pext` and sound pressure level `efc1.Lp_pext`.

The variables are plotted for a selected number of angles on a circle (in 2D) or a sphere (in 3D). The angle interval and the number of angles can be manually specified. Also the circle origin and radius of the circle (2D) or sphere (3D) can be specified. For 3D Radiation Pattern plots, you also specify an expression for the surface color. For 1D Radiation Pattern plots, you can optionally compute the beamwidth.

The radiation pattern plot plots a surface shape by deforming the specified circle or sphere in 2D and 3D or a circular slice in 1D. For each evaluation point on the specified circle or sphere, the plot deforms the specified circle or sphere from the evaluation point in the radial direction so that the deformed surface shape distance from the origin becomes equal to the value of the specified expression on the evaluation point on the specified circle or sphere.

The main advantage with the Radiation Pattern plot, as compared to making a Line Graph, is that the circle or sphere used for defining the plot directions is not part of the geometry for the solution. Thus, the number of plotting directions is decoupled from the discretization of the solution domain.

Radiation Pattern plots always use the spatial frame when evaluating outside the meshed domain.

In 3D, this plot type uses the spherical coordinates $r$, $\theta$, and $\varphi$, so that:

- The radial distance $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$
- The polar angle $\theta = \mathrm{acos}(z/r)$
- The azimuthal angle $\varphi = \mathrm{atan2}(y,x)$

Default Radiation Pattern plots are automatically added to any model that uses exterior-field calculations. You can add a **Radiation Pattern** plot node to any plot group (Polar, 1D, 2D, and 3D):

- 1D or Polar plots ( ) for 2D, 2D axisymmetric, or 3D geometry
- 2D plot ( ) for 2D axisymmetric or 3D geometry
- 3D plot ( ) for 2D axisymmetric or 3D geometry

To add this plot type, right-click a plot group node and choose **Radiation Pattern** from the **More Volume Plots** (3D), **More Surface Plots** (2D), or **More Plots** (1D) submenu. For **Radiation Pattern** nodes, you can right-click to add Deformation (2D and 3D only), Export Expressions, Graph Marker (1D only), Material Appearance, Translation, and Transparency (3D only) subnodes if desired.

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Range**, **Inherit Style**, and **Coloring and Style**. For 3D plot groups, see the list for **Color**. For **Radiation Pattern** plots, only Solution datasets are available as inputs.

### EXPRESSION

For the standard settings, see Expressions and Predefined Quantities. In 3D, you can also select the **Threshold** check box and then enter a threshold value as a scalar number in the associated text field. The threshold value corresponds

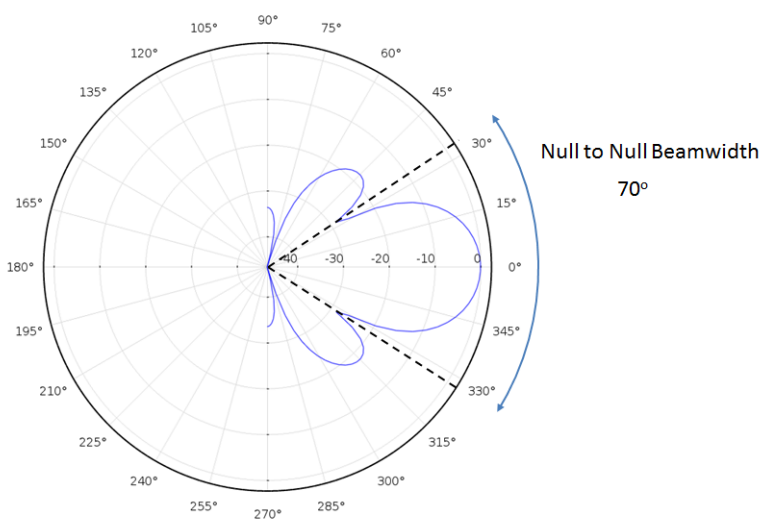
to the evaluated radius that maps to the plotted radius 0. The default, if the **Threshold** check box is cleared, is the minimum radius among those evaluated for. Additionally, in 3D, select the **Use as color expression** check box to use the radiation pattern plot expression defined in this section also as the color expression. The **Color** section is then not available.

### EVALUATION

*1D Plot Group and Polar Plot Group*

Under **Angles**, enter the **Number of angles**. The default is 50.

Select a **Restriction**: **None** (the default) or **Manual**. If **Manual** is selected, enter values (SI unit: deg) for φ **start** (the default is 0 degrees) and φ **range** (the default is 360 degrees). If you want to compute the beamwidth, select **On** from the **Compute beamwidth** list. Then, a **Level down** field appears, where you can specify a nonnegative number to compute the beamwidth at a certain level down from the reference direction. The unit for that level is the same as the unit for the expression used in the radiation pattern plot (dB, for example, for an exterior-field sound pressure level). The beamwidth is the width of the lobe around the reference direction (in degrees). When you compute the beamwidth, the computed values appear in a **Beamwidth** table with columns for the parameter (typically a frequency), the beamwidth, and the null-to-null beamwidth (the angular separation from which the magnitude of the radiation pattern decreases to zero away from the main beam; see the figure below).




Note that the beamwidth calculation only makes sense if there is a main lobe in the reference direction.

For 1D Radiation Pattern plot nodes referring to a solution in a 2D axisymmetric or 3D component, under **Center** enter the coordinate at the center of the evaluation circle. Under **Normal** specify the normal to the circular slice of the far-field bulb. The default normal is {0, 0, 1} for the normal using 3D components and {0, 1, 0} for the normal using 2D axisymmetric components.

If a Pressure Acoustics interface is used in the component from which the dataset is taken, you can also add a **Radius** (SI unit: m) under **Evaluation distance** for a radius-dependent exterior-field expression.

Under **Reference direction** specify a reference direction from which the angle is measured. The entered vector is projected onto the evaluation plane. The default direction is {1, 0, 0} for the reference direction using 3D components, {0, 0, 1} for 2D axisymmetric components, and {1, 0} for 2D components.

A schematic of the evaluation circle is depicted in Figure 21-6. In 3D, you can preview the evaluation circle in the geometry by clicking the **Preview Evaluation Plane** button at the bottom of the **Evaluation** section. An example of the resulting plot is depicted in Figure 21-7.

*2D and 3D Plot Groups*

Under **Angles**, enter the **Number of elevation angles**. The default is 10. Enter the **Number of azimuth angles**. The default is 20.

Select a **Restriction**: **None** (the default) or **Manual**. If **None** is selected in a 3D plot group, you can also select **On** or **Off** from the **Compute directivity** list. If the **Compute directivity** list is set to **On**, you can enter or select an expression for the directivity in the **Directivity expression** field. The direction for the strongest radiation and the directivity value (also in dB) display in a **Directivity** table window (see The Table Window and Tables Node). So if, for example, you model a speaker that is located in an infinite baffle (and symmetry is used in the radiation pattern calculation), then plot and evaluate the whole field to get the directivity.

If **Manual** is selected, enter values (SI unit: deg) for:

- θ **start** (the default is 0 degrees)
- θ **range** (the default is 180 degrees)
- φ **start** (the default is 0 degrees)
- φ **range** (the default is 360 degrees)

If a pressure acoustics interface is used in the component from which the dataset is taken, you can also specify the following settings for a radius-dependent exterior-field expression. Under **Sphere** from the list, select **Unit sphere** (the default) or **Manual**. If **Manual** is selected, enter values for the **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates at the center of the sphere (SI unit: m). The default is 0. Enter a **Radius** (SI unit: m). The default is 1 m.

For 2D axisymmetric radiation pattern plots, you can evaluate the azimuthal (φ) angle once for each angle when you specify a name of the variable for the φ angle in the **Azimuthal angle variable** field and use it in the expression for the radiation pattern. Doing so slows down the evaluation, so if the **Azimuthal angle variable** field is empty, an evaluate-once-and-revolve approach is used instead.

#### LEGENDS

This section is available in 1D plot groups only. Select the **Show legends** check box to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label**, **Solution**, **Description**, **Expression**, and **Unit** check boxes under **Include** to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default, it includes the solution only). You can add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

## *Ray (Plot)*

Use a **Ray** ( ) plot to visualize the value of a ray variable versus time for all rays, or to plot two ray variables against each other at a set of time steps. The **Ray** plot must point to a Ray (Dataset). Add a Color Expression subnode to color the resulting lines, or add a **Filter** subnode to plot the properties of only a subset of rays in dataset as needed. For the settings in the **Filter** subnode, see Filter for Ray and Ray Trajectories. To add this plot type, right-click a **1D Plot Group** node and choose **Ray** from the **More Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Legends**. For **Ray** plots, only Ray datasets are allowed as inputs. |

This plot is available with the Ray Optics Module or the Acoustics Module.

#### Y-AXIS DATA

In the **y-Axis Data** section, you can define an expression, which may be dependent on both particle and field variables.

#### X-AXIS DATA

Select a **Parameter**: **Solution number** or **Expression**.

For **Solution number**, a distinct line is plotted for every ray, with the y-axis being the user-defined expression from the **y-Axis data** section and the $x$-axis being time. The total number of lines equals the total number of rays (after taking the **Filter** subnode and the selection of the Ray (Dataset), if any, into account) multiplied by the total number of selected outer solutions if applicable.

For **Expression**, the expressions entered in the **y-Axis Data** and **x-Axis Data** sections are plotted against each other for all rays at each specified time — that is, the total number of lines equals the total number of selected times multiplied by the total number of selected outer solutions.

#### LEGENDS

Select the **Show legends** check box to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label**, **Solution**, **Description**, **Expression**, and **Unit** check boxes under **Include** to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default, it includes the solution and description only). If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

#### DATA SERIES OPERATION

Choose an **Operation**: **Sum** (the default), **None**, **Average**, **Maximum**, **Minimum**, **RMS**, **Standard deviation**, or **Variance**. The operation is applied to the rays only if the $x$-axis is **Time**. If **None** is selected, a distinct line is plotted for each ray; otherwise, the selected data series operation is used to compute a single data point for all rays at each time step. The default setting prevents an extremely large number of lines from being plotted when a new Ray plot is created.

## *Ray Trajectories*

Use a **Ray Trajectories** plot in 2D ( ) or 3D ( ) to visualize the trajectories of rays computed using the Geometrical Optics or Ray Acoustics interface. Add Color Expression, Deformation, **Filter**, Material Appearance, Translation, Transparency (3D only), and Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed. For the settings in the **Filter** subnode, see Filter for Ray and Ray Trajectories. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add this plot. The plot does not compute the ray trajectories during results processing — the trajectories are computed by one of the physics interfaces (Ray Acoustics or Geometrical Optics). The plot can thereby render tens of thousands of rays quickly because the trajectories have already been computed

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Coloring and Style**, **Extra Time Steps**, and **Inherit Style**. For **Ray Trajectories** plots, Particle, Ray, Particle Bin, Ray Bin, Intersection Point 2D and 3D, Receiver 2D and 3D, and Transformation 2D and 3D datasets are allowed as inputs.

The Ray Trajectories plot creates trajectories not for the actually selected time, parameter, or frequency value but for all values lower or equal to the selected value.

This plot is available with the Ray Optics Module or the Acoustics Module.

## *Filter for Ray and Ray Trajectories*

You can right-click a Ray Trajectories plot node to add a **Filter** subnode ( ), which controls the particle types to include and whether to render all particles or a subset of the particles. The **Filter** node has the following section:

### RAY SELECTION

From the **Rays to include** list, select the rays types or subset to include in the ray trajectories plot:

- **All** (the default) to include all rays.
- **Primary** to include primary rays only.
- **Secondary** to include secondary rays only. This includes the reflected rays released at material discontinuities.
- **Logical expression** to include a subset of rays that fulfills the logical expression that you enter in the **Logical expression for inclusion** field. For example, `gop.I>1[W/m^2]` only includes rays with an intensity greater than 1 $W/m^2$, and `x>0` only includes rays in areas where the $x$ coordinate is positive. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to select predefined expressions for the logical expression.

From the **Rays to render** list, select an option for controlling how many rays to render:

- **All** (the default) to render all rays in the ray tracing simulation.
- **Fraction** to only render a fraction of the rays. You specify the fraction as a number between 0 and 1 in the **Fraction of rays** field. The default fraction is 1; that is, to render all rays.
- **Number** to only render a certain number of rays, which you specify in the **Number of rays** field. The default is to render 100 rays.

## *Reflection Graph*

Add a **Reflection Graph** subnode ( ) to a **Smith Plot Group** node to create a reflection Smith plot. After defining the expression to plot (an S-parameter, for example), click **Plot** ( ) to create the reflection Smith plot. If you want to add color to the plotted curve (to represent the frequency, for example) or a filter, add Color Expression or Filter subnodes.

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, and **Coloring and Style**.

### EXPRESSIONS

For an Reflection Graph, you can plot multiple curves in the same graph (Smith plot) using varying line styles and colors. In the table in this section, add one or more expressions to the rows under **Expression** to define the quantity for each curve, and optionally add descriptions under **Description**. The descriptions appear in the legends.

For this table of expressions, the **Replace Expression** and **Add Expression** buttons have the following effect:

- Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) button to select a predefined quantity and replace the entire contents of the **Expression** table with the corresponding variable as the only expression.
- Click the **Add Expression** ( + ) button to insert the corresponding variable on a new row in the **Expression** table.

#### LEGENDS

The **Show legends** check box is selected by default to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label**, **Solution**, **Description**, **Expression**, and **Unit** check boxes to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default it includes the solution and description only). You can also add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

## *Scatter Surface and Scatter Volume*

Use scatter plots to visualize a scalar quantity as scattered spheres on a 2D **Scatter Surface** ( ) or in a 3D **Scatter Volume** ( ) (as functions of spatial coordinates or any quantities).

Scatter plots can be used as alternatives to arrow plots for scalar quantities or to represent the correlation between two or more different variables to get a feeling for how quantities correlate. To display a quantity using the color and radius of scattered spheres in the model geometry, use the spatial coordinates ($x$, $y$, and $z$ in 3D) as the expressions for the scatter plot axes.

If you use some other quantities as the variables that determine the scattered spheres' positions on the axes, it is good practice to remove the plotting of the dataset's edges (typically the geometry boundaries) by clearing the **Plot dataset edges** check box in the main plot group node's **Settings** window. In those cases, the axes in the **Graphics** window no longer represent the space coordinate for the geometry.

The radius and color can both be functions of independent quantities, so a 3D scatter plot can provide information about up to five different quantities as the three axis directions, color, and radius. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add these plot types from the **More Surface Plots** or **More Volume Plots** submenu, respectively. If you want to add a material appearance, right-click the **Scatter Surface** or **Scatter Volume** node and add Material Appearance, Transparency (Scatter Volume only), and Visual Effects (Scatter Volume only) subnodes as desired.

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Range**, **Radius**, **Color**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**.

#### EVALUATION POINTS

Under **Evaluation Points**, select an **Entry method** for the **grid points** coordinates based on space dimension (**x grid points** and **y grid points** for 2D; **r grid points** and **z grid points** for 2D axial symmetry; or **x grid points**, **y grid points**, and **z grid points** for 3D).

The evaluation points are located in a block-shaped (3D) or rectangular (2D) grid where the axes represent the expressions defined in the **Expression** section.

- If **Number of points** is selected, enter the number of **Points** in each direction (the default is 15 for 2D Scatter Surface and 7 for 3D Scatter Volume).
- If **Coordinates** is selected, enter **Coordinates** (SI unit: m).

## *Slice*

Use a **Slice** ( ) to display a scalar quantity on slices inside a 3D domain. Add Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency, and Visual Effects subnodes as needed. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** to add this plot.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Range**, **Coloring and Style**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style**. |

### PLANE DATA

Under **Plane Data**, select a **Plane Type**: **Quick** (the default) to specify planes orthogonal to the coordinate axes or **General** to specify general planes.

If **Quick** is selected:

- From the **Plane** list, select **xy-planes**, **yz-planes**, or **zx-planes** as the set of planes orthogonal to the coordinate axes applicable for the model geometry.
- Select an **Entry method**: **Number of planes** or **Coordinates**.
  - If **Number of planes** is selected, enter **Planes**.
  - If **Coordinates** is selected, enter the applicable ($x$, $y$, or $z$) grid **Coordinates**. Choose a set of cut plane slices to a coordinate axis, specify the transverse coordinate by entering the location along the transverse coordinate axis in the **Coordinates** field.

If **General** is selected:

- Select an option from the **Plane entry method** list: **Three points** or **Point and normal**.
  - If **Three points** is selected, enter **x**, **y**, or **z** coordinates in the **Point 1**, **Point 2**, and **Point 3** fields.
  - If **Point and normal** is selected, enter **x**, **y**, or **z** coordinates in both the **Point** and **Normal** sections.
- If required, select the **Additional parallel planes** check box and select an **Entry method**: **Number of planes** or **Distances**.
  - If **Number of planes** is selected, enter the number of grid **Planes** (the default is 4).
  - If **Distances** is selected, enter the **Distances** (SI unit: m).

To move the slices interactively, select the **Interactive** check box before plotting. You can then move the slices using the slider or by typing a shift in the **Shift** field. A zero shift represents the original position of the slices.

## *Sobol Index*

The **Sobol Index** plot ( ) can be added to a **1D Plot Group** ( ) to visualize Sobol indices for an uncertainty quantification study. It is also available from a 1D plot group contextual ribbon, under **More Plots**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Title** and **Coloring and Style**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Sobol Index** plot is available with the Uncertainty Quantification Module. |

### DATA

From the **Table** list, choose a table with data from an uncertainty quantification study. Also, from the **Quantity of interest** list, choose a column in the chosen table as the quantity of interest for the **Sobol Index** plot. Select the **Sort** check box to sort the parameters in decreasing order with respect to the total Sobol index for the quantity of interest.

### LEGENDS

Select the **Show legends** check box to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label** and **Headers** check boxes to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default it includes the column headers only). You can add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table.

## *Spot Diagram*

The **Spot Diagram** plot ( ) can be added to a **2D Plot Group** ( ) to visualize the intersection of rays with a surface. The surface could be a physical boundary in the model, or it could be a fictitious plane such as the focal plane of a lens. The data source may only be added to a 2D plot group but requires a ray tracing solution in a 3D model. Add a Color Expression subnode if required.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, and **Inherit Style**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Spot Diagram** plot is available with the Ray Optics Module. |

### DATA

The type of dataset determines the algorithm for computing the coordinates of each ray in the image plane.

If the dataset for the **Spot Diagram** plot is a **Ray** dataset (see Ray (Dataset)), then the rays are projected onto a 2D surface based on the average position and direction at the selected solution time. Alternatively, an **Intersection Point 3D** dataset can be selected (see Intersection Point 2D and Intersection Point 3D). Then the plot shows the intersection points of the rays with an intersecting plane at the specified location and orientation.

### FILTERS

Use the options in the **Filters** section to remove some rays or intersection points from view.

- Select the **Filter by wavelength** check box to hide all rays except those of a specified vacuum wavelength. If this check box is selected, enter a **Wavelength** (default: 632.8 nm) and a **Tolerance** (default: 1 nm). If the difference between the specified wavelength and the vacuum wavelength of a ray exceeds this tolerance, then the ray will not be plotted.
- Select the **Filter by release feature index** check box to hide all rays except those released by a specific physics feature. Then enter an integer value for the index; the default is 1. This field is 1-indexed, meaning that 1 corresponds to the first ray release feature, 2 is the second ray release feature, and so on.
- Select the **Filter by number of reflections** check box to show rays only if they have reflected a specified number of times. Then enter an integer for the number of reflections; the default is 0. For this option to work correctly, it is necessary to select the **Count reflections** check box in the settings for the Geometrical Optics interface before running the study.
- Select the **Filter by additional logical expression** check box to show rays if they satisfy another user-defined expression. The expression is considered to be true if it returns a nonzero value. The default expression is 1, which would cause all rays to be shown.

### FOCAL PLANE ORIENTATION

The settings in the **Focal Plane Orientation** section are used to define the direction of the tangential and normal vectors in the local coordinate system defined on the surface.

Select an option from the **Normal to focal plane** list: **Direction based** (the default), **Position based**, or **User defined**.

- For **Direction based**, the normal to the focal plane is the average ray direction. This average is taken over all rays that satisfy the filter criteria given by the **Filters** section above.
- For **Position based**, the normal to the focal plane is determined such that the ray positions are as close to the plane as possible. If the rays are stopped at a curved surface, the normal computed in this way may differ significantly from the surface normal.
- For **User defined**, enter values or expressions for the normal vector components directly. By default, the $z$-axis is used.

Select an option from the **Transverse direction** list: **Automatic** or **User defined**.

- For **Automatic**, a set of two transverse directions are arbitrarily chosen, such that they are orthogonal to each other and to the normal direction.
- For **User defined**, enter the components of one of the transverse directions directly. By default, the $x$-axis is used. If necessary, this transverse direction is projected onto the plane perpendicular to the normal direction. Then the other transverse direction is the cross product of the normal with the first transverse direction. The **Transverse direction** should never be parallel to the **Normal to focal plane**.

The **Create Focal Plane Dataset** and **Recompute Focal Plane Dataset** buttons can be used to automatically generate or update an **Intersection Point 3D** ( ) dataset in which the rms spot size is minimized.

Before clicking **Create Focal Plane Dataset**, make sure that the **Dataset** is either a **Ray** dataset ( ) or **From parent** (if the parent is a **Ray** dataset). If rays are released at multiple field angles and you want to locate the image plane that minimizes the rms spot size for one of these fields, first select the **Filter by release feature index** check box in the **Filters** section; you can always clear the check box after generating the **Intersection Point 3D** dataset.

Before clicking **Recompute Focal Plane Dataset**, make sure that the **Dataset** is already an **Intersection Point 3D** dataset.

When clicking either button, the **Intersection Point 3D** dataset is then created (or updated) to define the intersection points with a plane. This plane is positioned and oriented such that the rms spot size of the intersection points is minimized.

The button commands to create or update an **Intersection Point 3D** dataset indicating the reference hemisphere can also be accessed from the physics API. In a model method or in a model Java® file, you can use commands such as

```
ResultFeature plot = model.result("pg1").feature("oab1");
plot.runCommand("createFocalPlaneDataset");
plot.runCommand("recomputeFocalPlaneDataset");
```

### LAYOUT

Use the settings in the **Layout** section to specify whether all rays should be presented as one diagram, or if rays should be organized by wavelength or release feature and then arranged into an array of spots. If the rays are presented as an array of spots, then the displacement between spots in the resulting plot is strictly for visualization purposes and does not accurately depict the relative position of these spots in the image plane.

Select an option from the **Spot arrangement** list: **Sort by release feature** (the default), **Sort by wavelength**, or **Single spot**.

- For **Sort by release feature**, one spot will be shown for each ray release feature for which solution data exists.
- For **Sort by wavelength**, one spot will be shown for each wavelength. Select an option from the **Sorting method** list: **Limits**, **Number of intervals**, or **Tolerance** (the default).
  - For **Limits**, enter a list of **Limits** (SI unit: m). Rays having a vacuum wavelength within any one of the specified intervals will be grouped in the same spot.
  - For **Number of intervals**, enter an integer value for the **Number of intervals**. The default is 10. The rays will be organized into the specified number of subintervals based on wavelength, with each interval creating a spot. Also select an option from the **Distribution** list. If **Equal number of rays** (the default) is selected, then the rays are divided among the specified number of bins so that each bin contains the same number of rays, while trying to keep rays of the same wavelength in the same group. If **Equal interval width** is selected, the rays are distributed among the specified number of intervals so that each interval is the same size.
  - For **Tolerance**, enter a value for the **Tolerance** (SI unit: m). The default is 1 nm. Rays will be grouped into the same spot if the difference between their vacuum wavelengths is less than the specified tolerance.
- For **Single spot**, the relative displacement of rays in the plot will be proportional to their relative displacement in the image plane; the rays will not be moved relative to each other for visualization purposes.

For **Sort by release feature** or **Sort by wavelength**, select an option from the **Layout** list: **Average over rays** (the default) or **Average over area**.

- For **Average over rays**, the coordinates of the center of each spot are defined as the arithmetic mean over the coordinates of rays in that spot.
- For **Average over area**, the coordinates of the center of each spot are defined as the average of the maximum and minimum coordinates of rays in that spot.

Enter values for the **Horizontal padding factor** and **Vertical padding factor**. The default values are 0.5. The padding factors determine the amount of blank space that will be placed between the spots in a spot diagram array. If the value is 0, then the spots might touch if they are equal in size. For negative values the spots may overlap.

#### ANNOTATIONS

Use the settings in the **Annotations** section to display information about each spot as text in the Graphics window.

- Select the **Show wavelength** check box to display the vacuum wavelength of each spot.
- Select the **Show spot coordinates** check box to display the position of each spot.
- Select the **Show spot size** check box to display the RMS spot size of each spot.*Double Gauss Lens*

For each type of annotation listed above, you can select an option from the **Position** list: **Above spot** or **Below spot**. It is possible to put several lines of text above or below each spot. You can also select a **Length unit**. The length units for each type of annotation are controlled independently; for example, you could display the vacuum wavelength in nanometers and the RMS spot size in microns. Also, for **Show spot coordinates**, you can choose one of the following options from the **Coordinate system** list: **Global** (the default) or **Local**. For **Global** the $x$, $y$, and $z$-coordinates of each spot center are shown. For **Local**, an ordered pair is shown to indicate the position of each spot center relative to the origin of the image plane.

Select the **Show circle** check box to draw a circle at the origin in the image plane. This could be used, for example, to draw the Airy disk for reference. You can enter a value or expression in the **Radius** text field.

Select the **Show text frames** check box to draw a text frame around each annotation.

Select the **Fit annotations to spot** check box to fit the annotations more closely to spots of varying sizes. This applies to spot diagram arrays (see the **Layout** section). If this check box is cleared, then the vertical positioning of the annotations will be the same for all spots in each row of a spot diagram array, even if the spots have different heights.

#### POSITION

In the **Position** section, you can enter value or expressions for the local $x$- and $y$-coordinates of the origin of the spot diagram. This can be used, for example, to compare the spot diagrams from different studies or from different parameter values in a **Parametric Sweep**, by positioning them next to each other.

| | |
|---|---|
| | More information about postprocessing in Ray Optics models can be found in the Ray Optics Modeling chapter of the *Ray Optics Module User's Guide*. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For an example of the use of Spot Diagram plots: *Double Gauss Lens*: Application Library path **Ray_Optics_Module/Lenses_Cameras_and_Telescopes/double_gauss_lens**. |

## *Streamline*

Use a **Streamline** plot in 2D ( ) or 3D ( ) to visualize a vector quantity. A streamline is a curve everywhere tangent to an instantaneous vector field. 3D streamline plot is analogous to the 2D streamline plot except that there is no height data setting and the starting point selection is different. In 3D, you can also use a Streamline Surface plot to plot streamlines on 3D surfaces. Add Color Expression, Deformation, Export Expressions, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D only), and Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add these plots.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style**. |

To get the length of the streamlines, use an **Export>Plot** node. In its **Settings** window, select the **Only export starting points and endpoints** check box to include one row with the starting point, the endpoint, and the length of the streamline for each streamline.

### STREAMLINE POSITIONING

Select one of these options from the **Positioning** list: **On selected boundaries** (the default), **Starting-point controlled**, **Uniform density**, or **Magnitude controlled**. Then follow one of the methods described:

- Method 1: Specifying the Number of Streamlines and Start Boundaries
- Method 2: Specifying Points by Entering Coordinates
- Method 3: Selecting the Specified Number of Starting Points in the Geometry
- Method 4: Creating Streamlines with Uniform Density
- Method 5: Creating Streamlines with Variable Density and Magnitude Controlled

### SELECTION

The **Selection** section is available for some datasets when you select **On selected boundaries** from the **Positioning** list under **Streamline Positioning**.

Select the boundaries from which the streamlines start. By selecting in the **Graphics** window and using the tools in the **Selection** section, select the boundaries for the starting positions for the streamlines.

### COLORING AND STYLE

In this section you can control the style and color of the streamlines and add points or arrows to them, if desired.

*Line Style*

Under **Line style**, choose **None**, **Line** (the default), **Ribbon**, or **Tube** from the **Type** list to determine the type of streamlines.

If you chose **None**, no streamlines appear, but you can plot arrows that are tangential to the streamlines.

If you chose **Ribbon**, then enter an expression for the ribbon width in the **Width expression** field (SI unit: m). If desired, you can also adjust the width by selecting the **Width scale factor** check box and enter a scale factor in the corresponding text field.

If you chose **Tube**, then enter an expression for the tube radius in the **Tube radius expression** field (SI unit: m). If desired, you can also adjust the radius by selecting the **Radius scale factor** check box and enter a scale factor in the corresponding text field. The **Rounded end caps** check box is selected by default. Clear it to remove the rounded end caps from the tubes.

*Point Style*

Under **Point style**, you can add points or arrows and control their appearance.

From the **Type** list, choose **None** (the default) for no points or arrows, **Arrow** for static arrows that are tangential to the streamlines, **Interactive arrow** for arrows that are tangential to the streamlines and that can move along the streamlines with the local integration time, or **Interactive point** for points that can move along the streamlines with the local integration time.

If you chose **Arrow**, these additional settings are available:

- From the **Arrow distribution** list, choose **Equal arc length** (the default) to distribute the arrows uniformly over the streamlines' arc length, **Equal time** to distribute the arrows using the weight function $dt/d\mathrm{arc}$, or **Equal inverse time** to distribute the arrows using the weight function $d\mathrm{arc}/dt$.
- Select the **Number of arrows** check box to enter a number for the total number of arrows, on all streamlines, that are plotted. By default, the COMSOL Multiphysics software provides a reasonable number of arrows.

If you chose **Interactive arrow**, these additional settings are available:

- Specify a value in the **Local time** field (default: 0) for the local integration time along the streamlines for which the arrows are plotted. It is possible for integration times to be negative: For a starting point in the interior of a domain, streamlines are integrated both forward and backward in time unless you clear the **Allow backward time integration** check box in the **Advanced** section.
- You can move the arrows along the local time by moving the slider. You can also create this effect using a player animation in an **Animation** node under **Export**, using a **Streamline** sequence type.
- In the **Extra release times** field, enter any additional times for releasing arrows, or click the **Range** button ( ) to define the extra release times. By default, there are no extra times.

The following settings are available for both the **Arrow** and the **Interactive arrow** types:

- From the **Arrow type** list, choose **Arrowhead** (the default), **Arrow**, or **Cone**.
- From the **Arrow length** list, choose **Normalized** (the default), **Logarithmic**, or **Proportional** to make the arrows' sizes depend on the magnitude of the plotted quantity, if desired. If you choose **Logarithmic**, the length of the arrows is proportional to the natural logarithm of the magnitude of the quantity they represent. This makes arrows representing small values relatively larger. The value in the **Range quotient** field (default: 100) determines the ratio between the smallest and largest values in the range of values for the logarithmic arrow length.
- Use the slider, or select the **Scale factor** check box and enter a scale factor in the associated text field if you want to use another scaling than the one used by default.

If you chose **Interactive point**, these following settings are available:

- Specify a value in the **Local time** field (default: 0) for the local integration time along the streamlines for which the points are plotted. It is possible for integration times to be negative: For a starting point in the interior of a domain, streamlines are integrated both forward and backward in time unless you clear the **Allow backward time integration** check box in the **Advanced** section.
- You can move the points along the local time by moving the slider. You can also create this effect using a player animation in an **Animation** node under **Export**, using a **Streamline** sequence type.
- In the **Extra release times** field, enter any additional times for releasing points, or click the **Range** button ( ) to define the extra release times. By default, there are no extra times.
- Select or enter an expression for the points' radii in the **Point radius expression** field (SI unit: m). By default, the radius is scaled automatically. To enter a scale factor for the radius, select the **Radius scale factor** check box and enter a scale factor in the corresponding text field.
- Select the **Fixed size** check box if you want to display the points with a fixed onscreen size.

From the **Color** list, choose a color for the streamlines and arrows. Choose **Custom** to add a custom color using a color palette. Choose **From theme** to use a background color that changes with the selected color theme. This list is not available if you use a **Color Expression** subnode to define the colors for the streamlines.

### ADVANCED

Define the following advanced streamline settings as needed.

*Advanced Settings for the Streamline Plot*

Under **Advanced**, set these general settings. See also Advanced Section Setting Effects.

- The **Integration tolerance** field default is 0.01 for 3D and 0.001 for 2D. Edit to specify how accurately streamlines are computed.
- The **Maximum streamline length** field makes it possible to control the length of streamlines. Edit the default (Inf) to control the streamlines' length. Enter the value as a fraction of the mean bounding box's size. When the **Allow backward time integration** check box is selected (the default), the maximum length refers to the sum of the lengths of the forward and backward parts.
- The **Maximum number of integration steps** field makes sure that the integration does not continue indefinitely. Edit the default (5000) to control when the computation stops.
- The **Maximum integration time** field sets an upper time limit for the integration. The default is infinity (inf).
- The **Stationary point stop tolerance** can be adjusted to make sure the integration stops near a stationary point in the field. The default is 0.01.
- The **Loop tolerance** field default is 0.01. This is a fraction of the mean of the lengths of the bounding box of the geometry. If a streamline gets closer to its starting point than this distance, the streamline snaps to its starting point and is plotted as a connected loop. See also Method 5: Creating Streamlines with Variable Density and Magnitude Controlled.
- Select the **Allow backward time integration** check box to integrate points from the starting points both in the direction of the vector field and in the opposite direction. This check box is selected by default.
- Select the **Normalize vector field** check box if required. The vector field is normalized pointwise: For each point where the field was evaluated, the vector is replaced by a unit vector in the same direction. If you apply normalization, the speed along the streamline changes. This change means that the other settings in the **Advanced** section (for example, maximum number of integration steps and maximum integration time) are interpreted differently.

## STREAMLINE POSITIONING SECTION (CONTINUED)

*Method 1: Specifying the Number of Streamlines and Start Boundaries*

1 Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **On selected boundaries**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Selection** section is made available for some datasets when **On selected boundaries** is selected from the **Positioning** list under **Streamline Positioning**. |

2 Under **Selection**, select the boundaries from which the streamlines start. By selecting in the **Graphics** window and using the tools in the **Selection** section, select the boundaries for the starting positions for the streamlines.

3 From the **Point distribution** list, choose **Uniform** (the default) or **Mesh based**, to place the starting points in the barycenters of boundary elements.

4 Enter the **Number** of streamlines (the default is 20), if **Point distribution** is **Uniform**. This number is a suggestion for how many streamlines are generated, but there is no guarantee that you get exactly the specified number of streamlines. The reason is that the streamline starting points are placed in a regular grid on the selected boundaries. If **Point distribution** is **Mesh based**, you can instead specify a refinement as a positive integer (default: 1) in the **Element refinement** field.

*Method 2: Specifying Points by Entering Coordinates*

1 Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **Starting-point controlled**.

2 Select **Coordinates** from the **Entry method** list.

3 Enter **x** and **y** (2D) or **x**, **y**, and **z** (3D) coordinates (SI unit: m). You can use a scalar value to represent a fixed value for some of the coordinates.

*Method 3: Selecting the Specified Number of Starting Points in the Geometry*

1 Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **Starting-point controlled**.

2 Select **Number of points** from the **Entry method** list.

3 Enter the number of **Points** (the default is 20).

4 From the **Along curve or surface** (3D) or **Along curve** (2D) list, select **None**. The starting points are then distributed semirandomly but deterministically. You can also choose a **Cut Line**, **Cut Plane**, **Parameterized Curve**, or **Parameterized Surface** dataset, if applicable, to restrict the streamline start positions to a cut line, cut plane, parameterized curve, or parameterized surface, respectively.

*Method 4: Creating Streamlines with Uniform Density*

The algorithm saturates the entire domain with evenly spaced streamlines.

1 Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **Uniform density**.

2 Enter the **Separating distance** between the streamlines (the default is 0.05 in 2D and 0.15 in 3D).

The value for the separating distance is a fraction of the mean of the lengths of the bounding box of the geometry. In this case, a streamline stops whenever it gets too close to another streamline or itself (or if any of the general termination criteria specified in the **Advanced** section is fulfilled).

3 The **Advanced parameters** list defaults to **Automatic**. If required, select **Manual** to edit these parameters: **Starting distance factor**, **Terminating distance factor**, or **First starting point**.

- The **Starting distance factor** is a factor multiplied with the distance specified in the **Separating distance** field (as a fraction of the mean of the lengths of the bounding box of the geometry). It sets the minimum distance between streamlines and the starting point for the next streamline.

  When the domain is close to be saturated with streamlines, new starting points tend to be positioned where the streamline has nowhere to go before it gets too close other streamlines, resulting in short streamlines. The higher the value of this factor, the more it disqualifies the starting point and thus reduces the number of short streamlines.

- The **Terminating distance factor** is a factor multiplied with the distance specified in the **Separating distance** field. It sets the minimum distance between any pair of streamlines. Thus, this distance is the minimal distance under which the integration of a streamline stops. It is possible to make the streamlines extend closer to the boundary by decreasing this factor.

- By default the **First starting point** list defaults to **Automatic**, and it sets the starting point for the first streamline. It is selected in the element where the highest value of the velocity of the specified vector field occurs. If required, select **Manual** instead to override the default and enter **x** and **y** (2D) or **x**, **y**, and **z** (3D) coordinates.

*Method 5: Creating Streamlines with Variable Density and Magnitude Controlled*

To create streamlines with a variable density according to the magnitude of the specified vector field:

1 Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **Magnitude controlled**.

The **Magnitude controlled** setting gives proper streamline plots only for incompressible flow fields. In this case, the algorithm places the streamlines so that the flow between each pair of adjacent streamlines is the same throughout the domain, giving streamlines that are more dense where the magnitude of the field is high.

2 Enter the **Minimum distance** and **Maximum distance** between streamlines (the default **Minimum distance** is 0.025 in 2D and 0.05 in 3D, and the default **Maximum distance** is 0.05 in 2D and 0.15 in 3D). These distances are specified as fractions of the mean of the lengths of the bounding box of the geometry and control what minimum and maximum distances correspond to the minimum and maximum values of the flow magnitude. The minimum velocity in the model is mapped to the minimum distance and the maximum velocity to the maximum distance.

Thus every point on a streamline and on the boundary has a separating distance associated with it. Given a set of streamlines, the starting point for the next streamline is selected using these separating distances.

If required, from the **Advanced parameters** list, select **Manual** to set advanced parameters as described in Method 4: Creating Streamlines with Uniform Density.

#### ADVANCED SECTION SETTING EFFECTS

The **Advanced** settings have the following effects:

- When calculating streamlines, the software selects a set of starting points (controlled by the streamline starting points and the number of starting points).
- The algorithm then finds the vectors of the given vector field at these points by interpolation. It normalizes the vector field if that option is selected.
- The algorithm integrates the points along the direction of the vector using the integration tolerance using a second-order Runge–Kutta algorithm.
- At the new positions, the algorithm finds vector values by interpolation and performs another integration.

This process stops if:

- It reaches a predetermined number of integration steps (controlled by the maximum number of integration steps entry).
- The points end up outside the geometry.
- The points reach a "stationary point" where the vector field is zero. Control the meaning of "zero" with the stationary point stop tolerance.
- It has used a predetermined amount of "time" for integrating (control this parameter with the **Maximum integration time** field).

Finally, the software connects the calculated points for each streamline consecutively with straight lines.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When integrating, the software uses a pseudo-time that has nothing to do with the time in time-dependent problems. Use the massless particle tracing tool to integrate in time-varying fields and to control the real time in stationary fields. |

## *Streamline Multislice*

Use a **Streamline Multislice** plot in 3D ( ) to visualize a vector quantity on slices. A streamline is a curve everywhere tangent to an instantaneous vector field. Add Color Expression, Deformation, Export Expressions, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency, and Visual Effects subnodes as needed. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** to add these plots from the **More Surface Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | To get the length of the streamlines, use an **Export>Plot** node. In its **Settings** window, select the **Only export starting points and endpoints** check box to include one row with the starting point, the endpoint, and the length of the streamline for each streamline. |

### MULTIPLANE DATA

Under **Multiplane Data**, select an **Entry method** — **Number of planes** or **Coordinates** — for the **x-planes**, **y-planes**, and **z-planes**.

For **Number of planes**, enter the number of planes in the **Planes** field. For **Coordinates**, enter a range of coordinates in the **Coordinates** field.

### STREAMLINE POSITIONING

Select one of these options from the **Positioning** list: **Starting-point controlled** (the default), **Uniform density**, or **Magnitude controlled**. Then follow one of the methods described:

- Method 1: Selecting the Specified Number of Starting Points in the Geometry
- Method 2: Creating Streamlines with Uniform Density
- Method 3: Creating Streamlines with Variable Density and Magnitude Controlled

### COLORING AND STYLE

In this section you can control the style and color of the streamlines and add points or arrows to them, if desired.

*Line Style*

Under **Line style**, choose **None**, **Line** (the default), **Ribbon**, or **Tube** from the **Type** list to determine the type of streamlines. If you choose **None**, no streamlines appear, but you can plot arrows that are tangential to the streamlines. If you choose **Ribbon**, then enter an expression for the ribbon width in the **Width expression** field (SI unit: m). If desired, you can also adjust the width by selecting the **Width scale factor** check box and enter a scale factor in the corresponding text field.

*Point Style*

Under **Point style**, you can add points or arrows and control their appearance.

From the **Type** list, choose **None** (the default) for no points or arrows, **Arrow** for static arrows that are tangential to the streamlines, **Interactive arrow** for arrows that are tangential to the streamlines and that can move along the streamlines with the local integration time, or **Interactive point** for points that can move along the streamlines with the local integration time.

If you choose **Arrow**, these additional settings are available:

- From the **Arrow distribution** list, choose **Equal arc length** (the default) to distribute the arrows uniformly over the streamlines' arc length, **Equal time** to distribute the arrows using the weight function $dt/d\mathrm{arc}$, or **Equal inverse time** to distribute the arrows using the weight function $d\mathrm{arc}/dt$.
- Select the **Number of arrows** check box to enter a number for the total number of arrows, on all streamlines, that are plotted. By default, the COMSOL Multiphysics software provides a reasonable number of arrows.

If you choose **Interactive arrow**, these additional settings are available:

- Specify a value in the **Local time** field (default: 0) for the local integration time along the streamlines for which the arrows are plotted. It is possible for integration times to be negative: For a starting point in the interior of a domain, streamlines are integrated both forward and backward in time unless you clear the **Allow backward time integration** check box in the **Advanced** section.
- You can move the arrows along the local time by moving the slider. You can also create this effect using a player animation in an **Animation** node under **Export**, using a **Streamline** sequence type.
- In the **Extra release times** field, enter any additional times for releasing arrows, or click the **Range** button ( ) to define the extra release times. By default, there are no extra times.

The following settings are available for both the **Arrow** and the **Interactive arrow** types:

- From the **Arrow type** list, choose **Arrowhead** (the default), **Arrow**, or **Cone**.
- From the **Arrow length** list, choose **Normalized** (the default), **Logarithmic**, or **Proportional** to make the arrows' sizes depend on the magnitude of the plotted quantity, if desired. If you choose **Logarithmic**, the length of the arrows is proportional to the natural logarithm of the magnitude of the quantity they represent. This makes arrows representing small values relatively larger. The value in the **Range quotient** field (default: 100) determines the ratio between the smallest and largest values in the range of values for the logarithmic arrow length.
- Use the slider, or select the **Scale factor** check box and enter a scale factor in the associated text field if you want to use another scaling than the one used by default.

If you choose **Interactive point**, these following settings are available:

- Specify a value in the **Local time** field (default: 0) for the local integration time along the streamlines for which the points are plotted. It is possible for integration times to be negative: For a starting point in the interior of a domain, streamlines are integrated both forward and backward in time unless you clear the **Allow backward time integration** check box in the **Advanced** section.
- You can move the points along the local time by moving the slider. You can also create this effect using a player animation in an **Animation** node under **Export**, using a **Streamline** sequence type.
- In the **Extra release times** field, enter any additional times for releasing points, or click the **Range** button ( ) to define the extra release times. By default, there are no extra times.
- Select or enter an expression for the points' radii in the **Point radius expression** field (SI unit: m). By default, the radius is scaled automatically. To enter a scale factor for the radius, select the **Radius scale factor** check box and enter a scale factor in the corresponding text field.
- Select the **Fixed size** check box if you want to display the points with a fixed onscreen size.

From the **Color** list, choose a color for the streamlines and arrows. Choose **Custom** to add a custom color using a color palette. Choose **From theme** to use a background color that changes with the selected color theme. This list is not available if you use a **Color Expression** subnode to define the colors for the streamlines.

### ADVANCED

Define the following advanced streamline settings as needed.

*Advanced Settings for the Streamline Plot*

Under **Advanced**, set these general settings. See also Advanced Section Setting Effects.

- The **Integration tolerance** field default is 0.001. Edit to specify how accurately streamlines are computed.
- The **Maximum streamline length** field makes it possible to control the length of streamlines. Edit the default (Inf) to control the streamlines' length. Enter the value as a fraction of the mean bounding box's size. When the **Allow backward time integration** check box is selected (the default), the maximum length refers to the sum of the lengths of the forward and backward parts.
- The **Maximum number of integration steps** field makes sure that the integration does not continue indefinitely. Edit the default (5000) to control when the computation stops.
- The **Maximum integration time** field sets an upper time limit for the integration. The default is infinity (Inf).
- The **Stationary point stop tolerance** can be adjusted to make sure the integration stops near a stationary point in the field. The default is 0.01.
- The **Loop tolerance** field default is 0.01. This is a fraction of the mean of the lengths of the bounding box of the geometry. If a streamline gets closer to its starting point than this distance, the streamline snaps to its starting point and is plotted as a connected loop.

- The **Maximum angle threshold** field default value is 0.05 rad. This value, in degrees, is the maximum angle between the stream vector and the slice's normal for its streamlines to be added to the slice. What is plotted in a streamline multislice plot is the projected component of the 3-dimensional streams that pass through the slice, onto the slice. Use this threshold to ignore the streams that are perpendicular to the slice. The value is the threshold angle that determines the perpendicularity.
- Select the **Allow backward time integration** check box to integrate points from the starting points both in the direction of the vector field and in the opposite direction. This check box is selected by default.
- Select the **Normalize vector field** check box if required. The vector field is normalized pointwise: For each point where the field was evaluated, the vector is replaced by a unit vector in the same direction. If you apply normalization, the speed along the streamline changes. This change means that the other settings in the **Advanced** section (for example, maximum number of integration steps and maximum integration time) are interpreted differently.

### STREAMLINE POSITIONING SECTION (CONTINUED)

*Method 1: Selecting the Specified Number of Starting Points in the Geometry*

1. Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **Starting-point controlled**.
2. Enter the number of **Points** (the default is 20).

*Method 2: Creating Streamlines with Uniform Density*

The algorithm saturates the entire surface with evenly spaced streamlines.

1. Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **Uniform density**.
2. Enter the **Separating distance** between the streamlines (the default is 0.05).

   The value for the separating distance is a fraction of the mean of the lengths of the bounding box of the geometry. In this case, a streamline stops whenever it gets too close to another streamline or itself (or if any of the general termination criteria specified in the **Advanced** section is fulfilled).
3. The **Advanced parameters** list defaults to **Automatic**. If required, select **Manual** to edit these parameters: **Starting distance factor** or **Terminating distance factor**.
   - The **Starting distance factor** is a factor multiplied with the distance specified in the **Separating distance** field (as a fraction of the mean of the lengths of the bounding box of the geometry). It sets the minimum distance between streamlines and the starting point for the next streamline.

     When the surface is close to be saturated with streamlines, new starting points tend to be positioned where the streamline has nowhere to go before it gets too close other streamlines, resulting in short streamlines. The higher the value of this factor, the more it disqualifies the starting point and thus reduces the number of short streamlines.
   - The **Terminating distance factor** is a factor multiplied with the distance specified in the **Separating distance** field. It sets the minimum distance between any pair of streamlines. Thus, this distance is the minimal distance under which the integration of a streamline stops.

*Method 3: Creating Streamlines with Variable Density and Magnitude Controlled*

To create streamlines with a variable density according to the magnitude of the specified vector field:

1. Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **Magnitude controlled**.

   The **Magnitude controlled** setting gives proper streamline plots only for incompressible flow fields. In this case, the algorithm places the streamlines so that the flow between each pair of adjacent streamlines is the same throughout the surface, giving streamlines that are more dense where the magnitude of the field is high.
2. Enter the **Minimum distance** and **Maximum distance** between streamlines (the default **Minimum distance** is 0.025, and the default **Maximum distance** is 0.05). These distances are specified as fractions of the mean of the lengths

of the bounding box of the geometry and control what minimum and maximum distances correspond to the minimum and maximum values of the flow magnitude. The minimum velocity in the model is mapped to the minimum distance and the maximum velocity to the maximum distance. Thus every point on a streamline and on the boundary has a separating distance associated with it. Given a set of streamlines, the starting point for the next streamline is selected using these separating distances.

#### ADVANCED SECTION SETTING EFFECTS

The **Advanced** settings have the following effects:

- When calculating streamlines, the software selects a set of starting points (controlled by the streamline starting points and the number of starting points).
- The algorithm then finds the vectors of the given vector field at these points by interpolation. It normalizes the vector field if that option is selected.
- The algorithm integrates the points along the direction of the vector using the integration tolerance using a second-order Runge-Kutta algorithm.
- At the new positions, the algorithm finds vector values by interpolation and performs another integration.

This process stops if:

- It reaches a predetermined number of integration steps (controlled by the maximum number of integration steps entry).
- The points end up outside the geometry.
- The points reach a "stationary point" where the vector field is zero. Control the meaning of "zero" with the stationary point stop tolerance.
- It has used a predetermined amount of "time" for integrating (control this parameter with the **Maximum integration time** field).

Finally, the software connects the calculated points for each streamline consecutively with straight lines.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When integrating, the software uses a pseudo-time that has nothing to do with the time in time-dependent problems. Use the massless particle tracing tool to integrate in time-varying fields and to control the real time in stationary fields. |

## *Streamline Surface*

Use a **Streamline Surface** plot in 3D ( ) to visualize a vector quantity on surfaces. A streamline is a curve everywhere tangent to an instantaneous vector field. Add Color Expression, Deformation, Export Expressions, Filter, Material Appearance, Translation, Transparency, or Visual Effects subnodes as needed. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** to add these plots from the **More Surface Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | To get the length of the streamlines, use an **Export>Plot** node. In its **Settings** window, select the **Only export starting points and endpoints** check box to include one row with the starting point, the endpoint, and the length of the streamline for each streamline. |

### SURFACE SELECTION

In this section, select the surfaces on which to compute and plot the streamlines (the selected surfaces are not the boundaries where the streamlines should start). By selecting in the **Graphics** window and using the tools in the **Surface Selection** section, select the boundaries (surfaces) on which you want to plot streamlines.

### STREAMLINE POSITIONING

Select one of these options from the **Positioning** list: **On selected edges**, **Starting-point controlled** (the default), **Uniform density**, or **Magnitude controlled**. Then follow one of the methods described:

- Method 1: Specifying the Number of Streamlines and Start Edges
- Method 2: Specifying Points by Entering Coordinates
- Method 3: Selecting the Specified Number of Starting Points in the Geometry
- Method 4: Creating Streamlines with Uniform Density
- Method 5: Creating Streamlines with Variable Density and Magnitude Controlled

### EDGE SELECTION

The **Edge Selection** section is available for some datasets when you select **On selected edges** from the **Positioning** list under **Streamline Positioning**.

Select the edges from which the streamlines start. By selecting in the **Graphics** window and using the tools in the **Selection** section, select the edges for the starting positions for the streamlines.

### COLORING AND STYLE

In this section you can control the style and color of the streamlines and add points or arrows to them, if desired.

*Line Style*

Under **Line style**, choose **None**, **Line** (the default), **Ribbon**, or **Tube** from the **Type** list to determine the type of streamlines. If you choose **None**, no streamlines appear, but you can plot arrows that are tangential to the streamlines. If you choose **Ribbon**, then enter an expression for the ribbon width in the **Width expression** field (SI unit: m). If desired, you can also adjust the width by selecting the **Width scale factor** check box and enter a scale factor in the corresponding text field.

*Point Style*

Under **Point style**, you can add points or arrows and control their appearance.

From the **Type** list, choose **None** (the default) for no points or arrows, **Arrow** for static arrows that are tangential to the streamlines, **Interactive arrow** for arrows that are tangential to the streamlines and that can move along the streamlines with the local integration time, or **Interactive point** for points that can move along the streamlines with the local integration time.

If you choose **Arrow**, these additional settings are available:

- From the **Arrow distribution** list, choose **Equal arc length** (the default) to distribute the arrows uniformly over the streamlines' arc length, **Equal time** to distribute the arrows using the weight function $dt/d\mathrm{arc}$, or **Equal inverse time** to distribute the arrows using the weight function $d\mathrm{arc}/dt$.
- Select the **Number of arrows** check box to enter a number for the total number of arrows, on all streamlines, that are plotted. By default, the COMSOL Multiphysics software provides a reasonable number of arrows.

If you choose **Interactive arrow**, these additional settings are available:

- Specify a value in the **Local time** field (default: 0) for the local integration time along the streamlines for which the arrows are plotted. It is possible for integration times to be negative: For a starting point in the interior of a domain, streamlines are integrated both forward and backward in time unless you clear the **Allow backward time integration** check box in the **Advanced** section.
- You can move the arrows along the local time by moving the slider. You can also create this effect using a player animation in an **Animation** node under **Export**, using a **Streamline** sequence type.
- In the **Extra release times** field, enter any additional times for releasing arrows, or click the **Range** button ( ) to define the extra release times. By default, there are no extra times.

The following settings are available for both the **Arrow** and the **Interactive arrow** types:

- From the **Arrow type** list, choose **Arrowhead** (the default), **Arrow**, or **Cone**.
- From the **Arrow length** list, choose **Normalized** (the default), **Logarithmic**, or **Proportional** to make the arrows' sizes depend on the magnitude of the plotted quantity, if desired. If you choose **Logarithmic**, the length of the arrows is proportional to the natural logarithm of the magnitude of the quantity they represent. This makes arrows representing small values relatively larger. The value in the **Range quotient** field (default: 100) determines the ratio between the smallest and largest values in the range of values for the logarithmic arrow length.
- Use the slider, or select the **Scale factor** check box and enter a scale factor in the associated text field if you want to use another scaling than the one used by default.

If you choose **Interactive point**, these following settings are available:

- Specify a value in the **Local time** field (default: 0) for the local integration time along the streamlines for which the points are plotted. It is possible for integration times to be negative: For a starting point in the interior of a domain, streamlines are integrated both forward and backward in time unless you clear the **Allow backward time integration** check box in the **Advanced** section.
- You can move the points along the local time by moving the slider. You can also create this effect using a player animation in an **Animation** node under **Export**, using a **Streamline** sequence type.
- In the **Extra release times** field, enter any additional times for releasing points, or click the **Range** button ( ) to define the extra release times. By default, there are no extra times.
- Select or enter an expression for the points' radii in the **Point radius expression** field (SI unit: m). By default, the radius is scaled automatically. To enter a scale factor for the radius, select the **Radius scale factor** check box and enter a scale factor in the corresponding text field.
- Select the **Fixed size** check box if you want to display the points with a fixed onscreen size.

From the **Color** list, choose a color for the streamlines and arrows. Choose **Custom** to add a custom color using a color palette. Choose **From theme** to use a background color that changes with the selected color theme. This list is not available if you use a **Color Expression** subnode to define the colors for the streamlines.

### ADVANCED

Define the following advanced streamline settings as needed.

*Advanced Settings for the Streamline Plot*

Under **Advanced**, set these general settings. See also Advanced Section Setting Effects.

- The **Integration tolerance** field default is 0.001. Edit to specify how accurately streamlines are computed.
- The **Maximum streamline length** field makes it possible to control the length of streamlines. Edit the default (Inf) to control the streamlines' length. Enter the value as a fraction of the mean bounding box's size. When the **Allow backward time integration** check box is selected (the default), the maximum length refers to the sum of the lengths of the forward and backward parts.

- The **Maximum number of integration steps** field makes sure that the integration does not continue indefinitely. Edit the default (5000) to control when the computation stops.
- The **Maximum integration time** field sets an upper time limit for the integration. The default is infinity (inf).
- The **Stationary point stop tolerance** can be adjusted to make sure the integration stops near a stationary point in the field. The default is 0.01.
- The **Loop tolerance** field default is 0.01. This is a fraction of the mean of the lengths of the bounding box of the geometry. If a streamline gets closer to its starting point than this distance, the streamline snaps to its starting point and is plotted as a connected loop.
- Select the **Allow backward time integration** check box to integrate points from the starting points both in the direction of the vector field and in the opposite direction. This check box is selected by default.
- Select the **Normalize vector field** check box if required. The vector field is normalized pointwise: For each point where the field was evaluated, the vector is replaced by a unit vector in the same direction. If you apply normalization, the speed along the streamline changes. This change means that the other settings in the **Advanced** section (for example, maximum number of integration steps and maximum integration time) are interpreted differently.

### STREAMLINE POSITIONING SECTION (CONTINUED)

*Method 1: Specifying the Number of Streamlines and Start Edges*

1 Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **On selected edges**.

> The **Edge Selection** section is made available for some datasets when **On selected edges** is selected from the **Positioning** list under **Streamline Positioning**.

2 Under **Edge Selection**, select the edges from which the streamlines start. By selecting in the **Graphics** window and using the tools in the **Selection** section, select the edges for the starting positions for the streamlines.

3 From the **Point distribution** list, choose **Uniform** (the default) or **Mesh based**, to place the starting points in the barycenters of edge elements.

Enter the **Number** of streamlines (the default is 20), if **Point distribution** is **Uniform**. This number is a suggestion for how many streamlines are generated, but there is no guarantee that you get exactly the specified number of streamlines. The reason is that the streamline starting points are placed in a regular grid on the selected edges. If **Point distribution** is **Mesh based**, you can instead specify a refinement as a positive integer (default: 1) in the **Element refinement** field.

*Method 2: Specifying Points by Entering Coordinates*

1 Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **Starting-point controlled**.

2 Select **Coordinates** from the **Entry method** list.

3 Enter **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates (SI unit: m). You can use a scalar value to represent a fixed value for some of the coordinates.

*Method 3: Selecting the Specified Number of Starting Points in the Geometry*

1 Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **Starting-point controlled**.

2 Select **Number of points** from the **Entry method** list.

3 Enter the number of **Points** (the default is 20).

4 From the **Along curve** list, select **None**. The starting points are then distributed semirandomly but deterministically. You can also choose a **Cut Line3D** or **Parameterized Curve 3D** dataset, if applicable, to restrict the streamline start positions to a cut line or parameterized curve, respectively.

*Method 4: Creating Streamlines with Uniform Density*

The algorithm saturates the entire surface with evenly spaced streamlines.

1 Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **Uniform density**.

2 Enter the **Separating distance** between the streamlines (the default is 0.05).

The value for the separating distance is a fraction of the mean of the lengths of the bounding box of the geometry. In this case, a streamline stops whenever it gets too close to another streamline or itself (or if any of the general termination criteria specified in the **Advanced** section is fulfilled).

3 The **Advanced parameters** list defaults to **Automatic**. If required, select **Manual** to edit these parameters: **Starting distance factor** or **Terminating distance factor**.

- The **Starting distance factor** is a factor multiplied with the distance specified in the **Separating distance** field (as a fraction of the mean of the lengths of the bounding box of the geometry). It sets the minimum distance between streamlines and the starting point for the next streamline.

  When the surface is close to be saturated with streamlines, new starting points tend to be positioned where the streamline has nowhere to go before it gets too close other streamlines, resulting in short streamlines. The higher the value of this factor, the more it disqualifies the starting point and thus reduces the number of short streamlines.

- The **Terminating distance factor** is a factor multiplied with the distance specified in the **Separating distance** field. It sets the minimum distance between any pair of streamlines. Thus, this distance is the minimal distance under which the integration of a streamline stops.

*Method 5: Creating Streamlines with Variable Density and Magnitude Controlled*

To create streamlines with a variable density according to the magnitude of the specified vector field:

1 Under **Streamline Positioning**, from the **Positioning** list, select **Magnitude controlled**.

The **Magnitude controlled** setting gives proper streamline plots only for incompressible flow fields. In this case, the algorithm places the streamlines so that the flow between each pair of adjacent streamlines is the same throughout the surface, giving streamlines that are more dense where the magnitude of the field is high.

2 Enter the **Minimum distance** and **Maximum distance** between streamlines (the default **Minimum distance** is 0.025, and the default **Maximum distance** is 0.05). These distances are specified as fractions of the mean of the lengths of the bounding box of the geometry and control what minimum and maximum distances correspond to the minimum and maximum values of the flow magnitude. The minimum velocity in the model is mapped to the minimum distance and the maximum velocity to the maximum distance. Thus every point on a streamline and on the boundary has a separating distance associated with it. Given a set of streamlines, the starting point for the next streamline is selected using these separating distances.

### ADVANCED SECTION SETTING EFFECTS

The **Advanced** settings have the following effects:

- When calculating streamlines, the software selects a set of starting points (controlled by the streamline starting points and the number of starting points).
- The algorithm then finds the vectors of the given vector field at these points by interpolation. It normalizes the vector field if that option is selected.
- The algorithm integrates the points along the direction of the vector using the integration tolerance using a second-order Runge-Kutta algorithm.
- At the new positions, the algorithm finds vector values by interpolation and performs another integration.

This process stops if:

- It reaches a predetermined number of integration steps (controlled by the maximum number of integration steps entry).
- The points end up outside the geometry.
- The points reach a "stationary point" where the vector field is zero. Control the meaning of "zero" with the stationary point stop tolerance.
- It has used a predetermined amount of "time" for integrating (control this parameter with the **Maximum integration time** field).

Finally, the software connects the calculated points for each streamline consecutively with straight lines.

| | |
|---|---|
| | When integrating, the software uses a pseudo-time that has nothing to do with the time in time-dependent problems. Use the massless particle tracing tool to integrate in time-varying fields and to control the real time in stationary fields. |

## *Surface (Plot)*

Use a **Surface** plot to display a quantity on a domain in 2D ( ) or on a boundary in 3D ( ). Add Deformation, Filter, Image (Plot Attribute), Marker, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency (3D and 2D with a Height Expression), Visual Effects (3D and 2D with a Height Expression), or Height Expression (2D only) subnodes as needed. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group** to add a **Surface** plot. It is possible to use data from a 2D dataset to create an embedded surface plot in 3D, on the $xy$-plane at $z = 0$. You can also create a **Surface** plot from the **Evaluation Group** contextual ribbon toolbar for plotting an evaluation group.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Range**, **Coloring and Style**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style**.<br>• 2D Plot Group and 3D Plot Group<br>• Plot Groups and Plots |

## *Surface Data*

A **Surface Data** plot node appears in 2D ( ) and 3D ( ) plot groups if you run a method that creates a `SurfaceData` plot. Add Material Appearance, Transparency (3D only) and Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to add a **Surface Data** node from the model tree or toolbars in the COMSOL Desktop. It is only available from the COMSOL Multiphysics API and if you run a method from the **Developer** toolbar. See SurfaceData in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

### DATA

In the **Data** section, the number of points in the data and the number of triangles in the plot are listed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for a link to information about the **Title**, **Range**, and **Coloring and Style** sections. |

## *Surface Slit*

Use a **Surface Slit** plot to display a quantity that is the result of evaluating one expression on one side and another expression on the other side of a boundary in 3D ( ). When you add an expression to plot as a surface slit plot, and it is possible to evaluate it in the surrounding domains, you can use the `up` and `down` operators (see up and down) on each side of the boundary to evaluate an expression's values on the upside and downside, respectively.

Add Deformation, Filter, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency, and Visual Effects subnodes as needed. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** to add a **Surface Slit** plot from the **More Surface Plots** submenu.

- Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Title**, **Range**, **Coloring and Style**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style**. From the **Dataset** list, only Solution, Surface, and Mesh datasets are available.
- 2D Plot Group and 3D Plot Group
- Plot Groups and Plots

### EXPRESSION ON THE UPSIDE

See Expressions and Predefined Quantities for information about the settings for defining an expression to plot on the upside of the boundary.

### EXPRESSION ON THE DOWNSIDE

See Expressions and Predefined Quantities for information about the settings for defining another expression to plot on the downside of the boundary.

For exterior boundaries, the upside is the side toward the outside of the geometry. For interior boundaries, see Tangent and Normal Variables.

If your license includes the Electrodeposition Module, see the following model for an example of the use of Surface Slit plots: *Electrocoating of a Car Door*: Application Library path **Electrodeposition_Module/Tutorials/car_door**.

## *Table Annotation*

Add a **Table Annotation** ( ) plot to add annotations from a table to a plot. Right-click a **1D Plot Group**, **2D Plot Group**, or **3D Plot Group** to add this plot type. First define a table to plot. This plot is also available from the plot groups' contextual ribbon toolbars, under **More Point Plots** (3D and 2D) or **More Plots** (1D). Add Transparency ot Visual Effects subnodes if needed (3D only).

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Title** and **Inherit Style** sections.

### DATA

From the **Source** list, choose **Table** (the default), **Evaluation group**, or **Local table**. For the two first options, then choose a table or evaluation group table with the data that you want to use for annotations from the **Table** or **Evaluation group** list below. Then, from the **x-coordinates**, **y-coordinates**, and **z-coordinates** (3D only) lists select the columns to use for the $x$-coordinates, $y$-coordinates, and $z$-coordinates, respectively: Select **Row index** to use the

table's row indexes (row numbers), or leave it at **Automatic** to let the software determine the input from the data in the table.

If you choose **Local table** from the Source list, a table appear where you can define the annotations by adding rows with coordinates in the **x-coordinate**, **y-coordinate**, and **z-coordinate** (3D only) columns and the corresponding annotations in the **Annotation** column.

When done, click the **Plot** button ( ) to plot the table annotations.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

The **Show point** check box is selected to show a point for the location of the data in the table.

From the **Color** list, select **From theme** (the default) or select one of the available colors. Select **Custom** to define a custom color.

From the **Background color** list, select **None** (the default) for no background color, **From theme** (the default) or select one of the available colors. Select **Custom** to define a custom color.

From the **Anchor point** list, select an anchor point for the annotation: **Upper left** (the default), **Upper right**, **Upper middle**, **Middle right**, **Center**, **Middle left**, **Lower right**, **Lower middle**, or **Lower left**.

From the **Orientation** list, choose **Horizontal** (the default) or **Vertical** for a vertically oriented annotation.

Select the **Show frame** check box to display a frame around the annotation.

Select the **Relative padding** check box to add optional padding to the annotation in the **x padding**, **y padding**, and **z padding** (when available) fields. The values for the padding are relative. The default value, 0.1, means a padding that is 10% of the bounding box for the annotation.

## *Table Contour*

Add a **Table Contour** ( ) plot to display data from a table as a contour plot. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** to add this plot type. First define a table to plot. This plot is also available from the plot groups' contextual ribbon toolbar by selecting **Table Contour** from the **More Surface Plots** menu. Add Height Expression, Material Appearance, and Transparency and Visual Effects (only if Height Expression is used) subnodes if required.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Title**, **Levels**, **Quality**, **Inherit Style**, and, except for some details below, **Coloring and Style**. |

#### DATA

From the **Source** list, choose **Table** or **Evaluation** group, and then choose a table or evaluation group table with the data that you want to plot as a contour plot from the **Table** or **Evaluation** group list below.

From the **Data format** list, select one of the following formats for interpreting the table data:

- Select **Filled table** if the data is structurally filled (for tables only; this option is not available for evaluation groups). See Filled Table for additional settings for this data format.
- Select **Columns** (the default) if you want to specify what columns to take the data from. See Columns for additional settings for this format.
- Select **Cells** to treat the tables data as cells in a matrix and use the table row and column numbers as the $x$- and $y$-coordinates, respectively. There are no additional settings for this format.

*Filled Table*

Select an option from the **Plot data** list: **From table** (the default) or **Manual**. If **Manual** is selected, select options from the **x-axis data** and **y-axis data** lists, which contain the parameters that define the rows and columns for the table's matrix data, and from the **Data** list, which corresponds to the **Data** list in the **Table** node for the data. If there are additional parameters in a parametric sweep, they need to be kept at fixed values, which you select from the **Parameter value** list, which contains all combinations of parameter values for the parameters that are not used as $x$-axis or $y$-axis data.

*Columns*

From the **x-axis column**, **y-axis column**, and **Data column** lists, choose the columns to use for the $x$-axis, $y$-axis, and the data, respectively.

For all data formats, select the **Plot imaginary part** check box if you want to plot the imaginary part of complex-valued data. For real-valued data, that plot shows a zero imaginary part.

### PREPROCESSING

This section contains settings to preprocess the data in the table contour plot by scaling and shifting the data values, which can be useful to match data from different sources or to scale some data to express the values in another unit, for example.

Under **x-axis column** and **y-axis column**, from the **Preprocessing** list select:

- **None** (the default), for no preprocessing of the data.
- **Linear**, to preprocess the data using a linear transformation of the data values for the $x$- or $y$-axis column. You define the linear preprocessing with values for the scaling (default: 1) and the shift or offset (default: 0) in the **Scaling** and **Shift** fields, respectively. The default values do not change the original data values.

### COLORING AND STYLE

Select a **Contour type**: **Line** (the default) or **Filled**. Using filled contours creates a plot with color banding rather than isolated contour lines or tubes when using the other contour types.

- If **Line** is selected, you can also select the **Level labels** check box to display line labels on the graph.
- If **Filled** is selected, you can also clear the **Fill surfaces outside of contour levels** check box (selected by default) to not fill the areas of the geometry's surface that are above the highest and below the lowest contour.

If you select to display level labels (not available for filled contours), select the **Level labels** check box and specify the precision (number of significant digits) as a positive integer in the **Precision** field (default: 4). You can also choose a color for the labels from the **Label color** list: Choose **From theme** to use the color from the color theme, choose **Custom** to define a custom color, or choose any of the predefined colors.

For coloring the contours, select one of the following options from the **Coloring** list:

- Select **Color table** (the default) to color the contours using a color table that you choose from the **Color table** list below.
- Select **Uniform** to use a predefined uniform color, or select **Custom** to define a custom color from the colored list below (on Windows) or by clicking the **Color** button (on Linux and macOS) and then selecting a color from the color palette.
- Select **Gradient** to specify the coloring as a gradient between two colors, which you specify using the **Top color** and **Bottom color** lists.

Choose a color table for the isosurfaces from the **Color table** list.

The **Color legend** check box is selected by default. Clear it to remove the color legend. Select the **Reverse color table** or **Reverse color gradient** check boxes as required.

From the **Scale** list, choose **Linear** (the default), **Linear symmetric**, or **Logarithmic** to scale the color legend.

For information about the **Legend type** list, see Legend Type.

## *Table Graph*

Add a **Table Graph** ( ) plot to display data from a table with one line per output column. Right-click a **1D Plot Group**, **Polar Plot Group**, or **Smith Plot Group** to add this plot type. First define a table to plot. This plot is also available from the plot groups' contextual ribbon toolbars, by clicking **Graph Plot** on the **Evaluation Group** contextual ribbon toolbar (to plot the evaluation group in graph plot), or by selecting **Table Graph** ( ) from the **Table** window's toolbar. If desired, right-click the **Table Graph** node to add a **Graph Marker**, **Filter**, or **Error Bars** subnode.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Coloring and Style** section. |

### *Conditional Exclusion of Data Points from Table Graphs*

Consider cases, with or without a **Comparison** subnode, where the COMSOL simulation and the reference values in the table graph have a different $x$- or $y$-axis range. Limiting the range of the table graph plot to coincide with the range of the COMSOL simulation plot can make it easier to interpret the plots. You can do so using two different methods:

- Use the **Preprocessing** section (see below) in a **Table Graph** plot to scale and shift the values in the table, something that can be used to perform unit conversions. It is also possible to restrict the $x$- and $y$-axis ranges of the data.
- Add a **Filter** subnode to perform more general filtering of the table data than what is supported by the **Preprocessing** section. You can for example, filter data in Column 1 to values between 0 and 100 using an expression like `(col1>=0) && (col1<=100)`.

#### DATA

From the **Source** list, choose **Table** or **Evaluation group**, and then choose a table or evaluation group table with the data that you want to plot as a surface plot from the **Table** of **Evaluation group** list below. The list of tables includes Comparison tables, if **Comparison** subnodes have been used under some 1D graph plots (see Comparison).

If the table data refers to a row-based table (that is, a table with data on rows and sample points on columns), select the **Row-based** check box to specify row-based plotting of the table data.

From the **x-axis data** list (or θ **angle data** for polar plots), select the column to use as $x$-axis: Select **Row index** to use the table's row indexes (row numbers) as $x$-axis, or leave it at **Automatic** to let the software determine the input from the data in the table.

The **Plot columns** or **Plot rows** (depending on if the **Row-based** check box is selected or not) list controls which columns or rows to plot. **All excluding x-axis** (or **All excluding** θ **angle list** for polar plots) indicates all columns not used in **x-axis data** (or θ **angle data**). Select **Manual** instead to specify which columns to plot in the **Columns** or **Rows** list.

If available, select a **Transformation** of the data from the table — **None** (the default) to use the data directly without any transformation, or select **Discrete Fourier transform** to use a discrete Fourier transform (DFT) to transform the data from a time-dependent solution to the frequency domain. If you select to display a DFT, choose one of the following options from the **Show** list:

- **Real part**, to show the real part of the output only.
- **Imaginary part**, to show the imaginary part of the output only.
- **Amplitude**, to show the amplitude of the output (the default).

- **Phase**, to show the phase of the output.
- **Frequency spectrum**, to display the function's frequency spectrum by computing the number of frequencies and the frequency range based on the FFT (fast Fourier transform) of the function. The transform is valid for all functions, but what you get corresponds to a periodic continuation of the function outside the chosen bounds. To specify these values manually, select the **Number of frequencies** check box and enter a value in the associated field (the default is based on the number of time samples). From the **Scale** list, choose **None** (the default), **Multiply by sampling point**, or **Divide by number of frequencies**. You can choose to scale with the sampling period to show Fourier transform values instead of a pure DFT transform. Select the **Scale** check box to scale the values on the $y$-axis so that their magnitude reflects the magnitude of the original signal. The values then have the same unit as the input data for the FFT. For a pure sinusoid, the scaled value is the peak magnitude divided by the square root of 2 ($u_{\max}/\sqrt{2}$). Select the **Frequency range** check box and then enter the bounds of the frequency range in the **Minimum** and **Maximum** fields (in Hz). The FFT algorithm uses resampling based on linear interpolation. The $x$-axis shows the frequency (in Hz). By default, the $y$-axis shows the unscaled Fourier coefficients.

  If you have selected **Amplitude** or **Frequency spectrum**, you can select the **In dB** check box to present the values in dB. From the **dB type** list, choose **10log** (the default) or **20log**. The display in dB requires a reference value. From the dB reference list, choose **Maximum** (the default) to use the maximum value as the reference, or choose **Manual** to enter a suitable reference value in the **Reference value** field.

  If you have selected **Real part**, **Imaginary part**, **Amplitude**, or **Phase**, the following additional settings are available: To specify this value manually, select the **Number of uniform samples** check box and enter a value in the associated field. If desired, select the **Inverse transform** check box to use an inverse DFT. Select the **Mask DC** check box to set the DC value (zero frequency component) to zero (not available if **Inverse transform** is selected). The **Ignore last sample** check box is selected by default to not include the last sample in the transform (not available if **Inverse transform** is selected). The **Shift zero frequency** and **Scale with sampling period** check boxes are selected by default. Clear one or more of these check boxes if you want to exclude those steps.

If you have chosen **None** from the **Transformation** list, use the **Sorting** list to sort the data points with respect to $x$- or $y$-coordinates. Choose **None** (the default, no sorting), **x-axis data**, or **y-axis data**.

By default, table plots only display the real data in a table, just as other plot types display real data unless you use the `imag` function in the expression. To display the imaginary part of complex-valued data in a table, when available, select the **Plot imaginary part** check box. This option is only available when a transformation to the frequency domain is not used.

In the settings for a **Smith Plot Group**, this section includes a **Data interpretation** list, where you can choose **Reflection** (the default), **Impedance**, or **Admittance**.

### Y-AXIS

| | |
|---|---|
| | This section is only available if the **Two y-axes** check box is selected in the **Plot Settings** section of the parent **1D Plot Group** node's **Settings** window. |

Select the **Plot on secondary y-axis** check box to plot the $y$-axis data on the secondary $y$-axis to the right of the plot instead of the primary $y$-axis to the left of the plot.

### PREPROCESSING

This section contains settings to preprocess the data in the table graph by scaling and shifting the data values, which can be useful to match data from different sources or to scale some data to express the values in another unit, for example.

Under **x-axis column** and **y-axis column**, you can use the following settings for preprocessing of the table data:

From the **Transform** list select:

- **None** (the default), for no preprocessing of the data.
- **Linear**, to preprocess the data using a linear transformation of the data values for the $x$- or $y$-axis column. You define the linear preprocessing with values for the scaling (default: 1) and the shift or offset (default: 0) in the **Scaling** and **Shift** fields, respectively. The default values do not change the original data values.

From the **Range** list select:

- **All** (the default), to use the range for all data.
- **Manual**, to specify range limits in the **x minimum** and **x maximum** fields, for the $x$-axis column, and the **y minimum** and **y maximum** fields, for the $y$-axis column. The default values for the minimum and maximum fields are –Inf and Inf, respectively.

#### LEGENDS

Select the **Show legends** check box to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label** and **Headers** check boxes to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default it includes the column headers only). You can add a prefix or a suffix to the automatic legend text in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table.

## *Filter for Table Graph*

You can right-click a Table Graph plot node to add a **Filter** subnode ( ), which controls which columns or rows in the table to include. The **Filter** node has the following section:

#### POINT SELECTION

Under **Point Selection**, enter the columns (for column-based table data) or rows (for row-based table data) to include in the table graph in the **Logical expression for inclusion** field. You enter them as comma-separated entries such as `col1, col2, …` for column-based table data. In the **Logical expression for inclusion** field, you can also use `rowindex` to refer to the row index (for example, in a Boolean expression like `mod(rowindex,3)!=0`) with column-based table data and, similarly, `colindex` to refer to the column index with row-based table data.

## *Table Histogram*

Use a **Table Histogram** node in 1D ( ) or 2D ( ) to plot a histogram that shows how a quantity is distributed over the geometry (mesh volume) based on data from a table or evaluation group. In 1D histograms, the $x$-axis in the histogram represents the values of the quantity (as a number of bins or a range of values), and the $y$-axis represents the count of the total element volume in each interval. You can also view the histogram as a plot showing the area between contours or isosurfaces. In 2D histograms, the $x$-axis and $y$-axis represent the values of two quantities (as a number of bins or a range of values), and the color surface represents the count of the total element volume in each "bin". The histogram can be normalized and also displayed as a cumulative plot, and it can appear as a discrete or a continuous function. You can use a histogram with settings that provide a bar chart of, for example, the distribution of values in different ranges. To add a table histogram, right-click a **1D Plot Group** or **2D Plot Group** and select this plot from the **More Plots** or **More Point Plots** submenu, respectively. Add Height Expression (2D

only), Transparency (with Height Expression only), and Visual Effects (with Height Expression only) subnodes if required.

- Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Title**, and **Coloring and Style**.
- For a 2D histogram based on a precomputed matrix of data, see Matrix Histogram.

#### DATA

From the **Source** list choose **Table** or **Evaluation** as the data source. Depending on the chose type of data source, choose a table or an evaluation group from the **Table** list or **Evaluation group** list, respectively.

From the **x-coordinate** and **y-coordinate** (2D only) lists, choose one of the table columns as the coordinate.

#### BINS

Select an **Entry method** — **Number of bins** or **Limits** — to define the bins for the histogram's $x$-axis. Select **Number of bins** (the default) to specify the number of bins (default is 10), or select **Limits** to specify a range of limits (`1 2 3 4`, for example) for the histogram bins.

For 2D Histogram nodes, these settings are available for the $x$ direction and $y$ direction under **x bins** and **y bins**.

#### OUTPUT

Under **Output**, specify some properties for the appearance of the histogram. Specify whether to use a continuous or discrete function for the histogram, the normalization, and whether to use a standard or a cumulative histogram.

From the **Function** list, select **Continuous** (the default) to plot the histogram as a continuous function or **Discrete** to plot it as a discrete function (that is, using a constant level in each bin). The discrete version is useful to display the histogram as a bar chart, perhaps with the **Integral** normalization setting so that each bin (bar) shows its relative size and the **Type** set to **Solid** under **Coloring and Style** for filled histogram bins.

From the **Normalization** list, select:

- **Sum of values** to normalize the histogram so that the integral is equal to 1 by dividing the absolute count of each bin by the sum of the counts over all bins. Use this normalization to get the relative size (percentage) of values in each bin.
- **Integral** to normalize the histogram by dividing the absolute count of each bin by the sum of the counts over all bins, each multiplied by the width of the bin.
- **None** (the default) to show the actual element volume without any normalization.
- **Peak** to normalize the histogram so that the peak value is equal to 1.

Select the **Cumulative** check box to make the histogram cumulative (that is, the value in each bin is the sum of the values for all bins up to the current one).

## *Table Point*

Use a **Table Point** ( ) to plot the points in a table. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** to add this plot type from the **More Point Plots** submenu. This plot is also available by selecting **Table Point** ( ) from the **Table** window's toolbar.

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Title**, **Range**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**.

#### DATA

From the **Source** list, choose **Table** or **Evaluation group**, and then choose a table or evaluation group table with the data that you want to plot as a point plot from the **Table** or **Evaluation group** list below.

From the **Data format** list, select one of the following formats for interpreting the table data:

- Select **Filled table** if the data is structurally filled (for tables only; this option is not available for evaluation groups). See Filled Table for additional settings for this data format.
- Select **Columns** (the default) if you want to specify what columns to take the data from. See Columns for additional settings for this format.
- Select **Cells** to treat the tables data as cells in a matrix and use the table row and column numbers as the $x$- and $y$-coordinates, respectively. There are no additional settings for this format.

*Filled Table*

Select an option from the **Plot data** list: **From table** (the default) or **Manual**. If **Manual** is selected, select options from the **x-axis data** and **y-axis data** lists, which contain the parameters that define the rows and columns for the table's matrix data, and from the **Data** list, which corresponds to the **Data** list in the **Table** node for the matrix data. If there are additional parameters in a parametric sweep, they need to be kept at fixed values, which you select from the **Parameter value** list, which contains all combinations of parameter values for the parameters that are not used as $x$-axis or $y$-axis data.

*Columns*

From the **x-axis column**, **y-axis column**, and **Data column** lists, choose the columns to use for the $x$-axis, $y$-axis, and the data, respectively.

For all data formats, select the **Plot imaginary part** check box if you want to plot the imaginary part of complex-valued data. For real-valued data, that plot shows a zero imaginary part.

#### PREPROCESSING

This section contains settings to preprocess the data in the table point plot by scaling and shifting the data values, which can be useful to match data from different sources or to scale some data to express the values in another unit.

Under **x-axis column**, **y-axis column**, and **Data column**, from the **Transformation** list select:

- **None** (the default), for no preprocessing of the data.
- **Linear**, to preprocess the data using a linear transformation of the data values for the $x$- or $y$-axis column or the data column. You define the linear preprocessing with values for the scaling (default: 1) and the shift or offset (default: 0) in the **Scaling** and **Shift** fields, respectively. The default values do not change the original data values.

## *Table Surface*

Use a **Table Surface** ( ) plot to visualize the data in a table that represents a matrix of values that are functions of two independent parameters (for example, as a response surface plot). See Creating a Surface Plot of Values as Functions of Two Parameters below. Right-click a **2D Plot Group** to add this plot type from the **More Surface Plots** submenu. This plot is also available by selecting **Table Surface** ( ) from the **Table** window's toolbar. If desired, right-click the **Table Surface** node to add Height Expression, Material Appearance, Transparency (with Height Expression only), and Visual Effects (with Height Expression only) subnodes.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Title**, **Range**, **Coloring and Style**, and **Inherit Style**. |

When created from the **Table** window toolbar, the 2D plot group with the **Table Surface** plot uses **None** in the **Dataset** selection. When you add a Table Surface plot to an existing or new 2D plot group, the dataset is typically a solution dataset, and the plot group includes a plot of the dataset edges. This can make the table surface plot hard to see because it uses parameter values on the $x$- and $y$-axis and not the 2D geometry's dimension.

*Creating a Surface Plot of Values as Functions of Two Parameters*

Follow these steps to create a surface plot of values of some quantity as a function of two parameters, where you vary two parameters in a parametric sweep while keeping the other parameters fixed:

1. In the **Study** branch, add a **Parametric Sweep** ( ) node.
2. In the **Settings** window for **Parametric Sweep**, add the parameters that you want to sweep to the parameter list.
3. Select **All combinations** from the **Sweep type** list to get a full parametric sweep of all parameter values.
4. Solve the model.
5. Add a **Point Evaluation** ( ) node under **Derived Values**, select a point where you want to evaluate the solution data, and click **Evaluate**. A table is created.
6. In the **Table** window, click the **Table Surface** ( ) button.
7. In the **2D Plot Group**, select the **Table Surface** node. In its **Settings** window you can select which parameter to plot on the $x$-axis and on the $y$-axis, and which values you want to select as fixed for the other parameters.

## DATA

From the **Source** list, choose **Table** or **Evaluation group**, and then choose a table or evaluation group table with the data that you want to plot as a surface plot from the **Table** or **Evaluation group** list below.

From the **Data format** list, select one of the following formats for interpreting the table data:

- Select **Filled table** if the data is structurally filled (for tables only; this option is not available for evaluation groups). See Filled Table for additional settings for this data format.
- Select **Columns** (the default) if you want to specify what columns to take the data from. See Columns for additional settings for this format.
- Select **Cells** to treat the tables data as cells in a matrix and use the table row and column numbers as the $x$- and $y$-coordinates, respectively. There are no additional settings for this format.

*Filled Table*

Select an option from the **Plot data** list: **From table** (the default) or **Manual**. If **Manual** is selected, select options from the **x-axis data** and **y-axis data** lists, which contain the parameters that define the rows and columns for the table's matrix data, and from the **Data** list, which corresponds to the **Data** list in the **Table** node for the matrix data. If there are additional parameters in a parametric sweep, they need to be kept at fixed values, which you select from the **Parameter value** list, which contains all combinations of parameter values for the parameters that are not used as $x$-axis or $y$-axis data.

*Columns*

From the **x-axis column**, **y-axis column**, and **Data column** lists, choose the columns to use for the $x$-axis, $y$-axis, and the data, respectively.

For all data formats, select the **Plot imaginary part** check box if you want to plot the imaginary part of complex-valued data. For real-valued data, that plot shows a zero imaginary part.

## PREPROCESSING

This section contains settings to preprocess the data in the table surface plot by scaling and shifting the data values, which can be useful to match data from different sources or to scale some data to express the values in another unit.

Under **x-axis column**, **y-axis column**, and **Data column**, from the **Transformation** list select:

- **None** (the default), for no preprocessing of the data.
- **Linear**, to preprocess the data using a linear transformation of the data values for the $x$- or $y$-axis column or the data column. You define the linear preprocessing with values for the scaling (default: 1) and the shift or offset (default: 0) in the **Scaling** and **Shift** fields, respectively. The default values do not change the original data values.

## *Through Thickness*

Use a **Through Thickness** ( ) plot to display the variation of a layered shell quantity in its thickness direction at specified points. Add Color Expression and Filter subnodes as needed. Right-click a **1D Plot Group** to add this plot type from **More Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Title** and **Coloring and Style**. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Through Thickness plot requires the AC/DC Module, Composite Materials Module, Heat Transfer Module, or Structural Mechanics Module. |

### DATA

From the **Source** list, choose **Solution** or **Cut Point 3D** dataset. In case of **Solution** dataset, specify the evaluation positions on a layered shell in **Position** and **Selection** sections.

### POSITION

When **Solution** is selected as a **Dataset**, this section displays. Select **Position**: **Selection** (the default), or **Point coordinates**.

In case **Selection** option is chosen, select one or more geometric points from the Graphics window. Alternatively, select **Point coordinates** to specify the material coordinates of an array of points.

### SELECTION

When **Position** is selected as a **Selection**, this section displays. Select **Manual** from the **Selection** list to choose geometry directly from the **Graphics** window. Select **All** to add the applicable geometry or any other predefined grouping.

### X-AXIS DATA

The **X-Axis Data** section is same as that of **Y-Axis Data** section of a Line Graph.

### Y-AXIS DATA

For **Parametric Sweep** studies, for each pair of outer solutions or inner solutions, one line is plotted on the graph. For example, if there are 10 outer solutions and each outer solution has five inner solutions, then 50 lines are drawn. The number of inner solutions can vary between outer solutions.

Select **Thickness coordinate** from the **Parameter** list to visualize along the through-thickness direction of a layered shell, or select **Expression** to change the through-thickness coordinate expression. If **Thickness coordinate** is selected, you can choose an appropriate length unit from the **Unit** list. If **Expression** is selected, go to Expressions and Predefined Quantities.

Under **Interface positions**, choose an option from the **Show interface positions** list to enable display of horizontal lines to indicate the positions of the interfaces between layers:

- With the default option, **None**, no interface positions are displayed.

- Choose **All interfaces** to display horizontal lines to indicate the positions of all interfaces between layers.
- Choose **Interfaces between layered materials** to display horizontal lines to indicate the positions of interfaces between layered materials only.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

For other settings, see Common Results Node Settings.

Under **Interface positions**, the following settings are available for the line style and color of the horizontal lines representing the interface positions:

From the **Line** list, choose a line style: **Solid**, **Dotted** (the default), **Dashed**, or **Dashed-dot**.

From the **Color** list, choose one of the predefined colors (default: **Magenta**), or choose **Custom** to define a custom color using the color palette that appears. If you choose **Cycle** or **Cycle (reset)**, also choose **Default** (7 colors) or **Long** (19 colors) from the **Color cycle** list.

#### LEGENDS

Select the **Show legends** check box to display the plotted expressions to the right of the plot. In plots where each line represents a certain time value, eigenvalue, or parameter value, these values are also displayed.

When **Automatic** is selected from the **Legends** list (the default), select or clear the **Label**, **Point**, **Solution**, **Description**, **Expression**, and **Unit** check boxes to control what to include in the automatic legends (by default it includes the point only). If **Manual** is selected from the **Legends** list, enter your own legend text into the table. If **Evaluated** is selected, you can use the `eval` function to create an evaluated legend text in the **Legend** field that include evaluated global expressions such as global parameters used in sweeps. For the numerical evaluation, you can control the precision in the **Precision** field (default: 3).

#### QUALITY

The **Quality** section in the through thickness plot is similar to the one in a Line Graph. The only difference is in the **Smoothing**, which can only be turned off (the default) or on compared to the Line Graph, in which you get more options.

## *Tube Data*

A **Tube Data** plot node appears in 2D ( ) and 3D ( ) plot groups if you run a method that creates a `TubeData` plot. Add Transparency (3D only) and Visual Effects (3D only) subnodes as needed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | It is not possible to add a **Tube Data** node from the model tree or toolbars in the COMSOL Desktop. It is only available from the COMSOL Multiphysics API and if you run a method from the **Developer** toolbar. See TubeData in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

#### DATA

In the **Data** section, the number of points in the data and the number of line segments in the plot are listed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for a link to information about the **Title**, **Range**, and **Coloring and Style** sections. |

## *Volume*

Use a **Volume** ( ) plot to display a quantity inside a domain in 3D. Add Deformation, Filter, Image (Plot Attribute), Marker, Material Appearance, Selection (Plot Attribute), Translation, Transparency, and Visual Effects subnodes as needed. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** to add this plot.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Range**, **Coloring and Style**, **Quality**, **Element Filter**, **Shrink Elements**, and **Inherit Style**. |

## *Waterfall*

Use a **Waterfall** ( ) plot to create a waterfall diagram, which is a plot that can illustrate how an expression depends on two parameters in a sweep. The waterfall is plotted as a 3D plot in which $z$-axis represents the response amplitude and $x$- and $y$-axis represent, for example, the frequency and the rotor rpm, respectively. Add Color Expression, Material Appearance, Transparency, and Visual Effects subnodes as needed. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** to add this plot.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Expression**, **Title**, and **Inherit Style**. |

### DATA

Choose the dataset for the data to use in the waterfall plot from the **Dataset** list. Depending on the selected study type, you can further select the times, parameters, or eigenfrequencies to use.

### SELECTION

Here you select the points for which to plot a waterfall plot. From the **Selection** list, select **Manual** to select points directly in the Graphics window or in the list below, or select **All points**.

### X-AXIS DATA AND Y-AXIS DATA

In the **x-Axis Data** and **y-Axis Data** sections, specify what those axes represent by entering an expression (for example, `freq` for the frequency) in the **Expression** field. In addition, choose a compatible unit from the **Unit** list and select the **Description** check box to add a description of the expression in the associated text field. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) or **Insert Expression** ( ) button to select predefined expressions to use in the **Expression** field.

### COLORING AND STYLE

From the **Style** list, choose **Line** to only plot the waterfall diagram using lines, **Surface** to only plot it as a surface plot, or **Both** to use lines and a surface plot. For **Surface** and **Both**, you can also choose the color table to use for the surface plot from the **Color table** list.

## *Whirl*

Use a **Whirl** ( ) plot to create a plot of the mode shapes of rotors that are rotated about the rotors' axes at discrete rotation intervals. The whirl plot varies the phase shift between 0 and 360 degrees. That phase shift is relative to the phase defined in the dataset used for the plot. This plot requires the Rotordynamics Module. Add Color

Expression, Material Appearance, Transparency, and Visual Effects subnodes as needed. Right-click a **3D Plot Group** to add this plot form the **More Line Plots** submenu.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Data**, **Expression**, **Title**, **Quality**, and **Inherit Style**. |

#### SELECTION

Here you select the edges on which to plot a whirl plot. From the **Selection** list, select **Manual** to select edges directly in the Graphics window or in the list below, or select **All edges**.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

By default the scaling of the whirl plot is automatic. Select the **Scale factor** check box and enter a scale factor in the associated text field if you want to use another scaling.

You can customize the whirl plot by changing the number of planes and rings in the plot. Enter a positive integer (or 0 for no planes or rings) in the **Number of planes** or **Number of rings** field. For the planes, select the colors to use as a color table from the **Color Table** window. If desired, choose a transformation from the **Color table transformation** list. For the rings, select a color from the **Color ring** list (or choose **Custom** to define another color). Also, for the tubes (one for each plane), enter a **Tube radius expression** for the radius of the tube; click the **Replace Expression** button ( ) to select a predefined expression to replace the current expression, or press Ctrl+Space to insert a predefined expression (SI unit: m). If needed, select the **Radius scale factor** check box to enter a scale factor in the associated text field.

## *Color Expression*

Use a **Color Expression** node ( ) to add coloring (according to an expression that you define) to the shapes or lines defined by a plot. You can add this subnode to the following plot types: Line Graph, Point Graph, Global, Nyquist, Arrow Volume, Arrow Surface, Arrow Line, Contour, Isosurface, Particle Trajectories, Point Trajectories, Ray Trajectories, Streamline, Admittance Graph, Impedance Graph, Reflection Graph, Spot Diagram, Waterfall, Whirl.

In the **Model Builder**, add and define a plot group. Right-click the plot node (for example, **Streamline**) and select **Color Expression**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The **Color Expression** subnode has no effect for global and point graph plots that show a frequency spectrum. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Expression**, **Title**, **Range**, and **Coloring and Style**. |

For **Color Expression** subnodes under arrow plot nodes, you can choose **Arrow length** from the **Color data** list to color the arrows according to the arrow length. The default setting is **Expression**, and then you can enter an expression for the color in the **Expression** field below.

| | |
|---|---|
| | For trajectory plots, the **Color data** list is only available if the point type is set to **Arrow** in the parent trajectory plot node's settings. |

## *Comparison*

Add a **Comparison** node ( ) to compare a graph plot and with reference values in a table graph. You can add a **Comparison** subnode to **Global**, **Point Graph**, and **Line Graph** plots. It is only possible to make a comparison if there is a **Table Graph** node to compare to. When you add a **Comparison** node, a corresponding **Table** node, such as **Comparison (Line Graph 1)**, is added under **Tables** and contains the output of the comparison.

### REFERENCE DATA

From the **Table graph** list, choose **None** (the default) or any available **Table Graph** in the plot group.

From the **Column** list, choose **First plotted** (the default) or any other available column in the table data. If the **Row-based** check box has been selected in the **Table Graph** node's settings, then a **Row** list appears instead, and you can choose **First plotted** (the default) or any other available row in the table data.

### COMPARISON

In this section you can specify the mapping for the comparison and the metric to use.

From the **Mapping** list, choose **Difference in y direction** (the default) for data on the form $y = f(x)$, **Difference in x direction** for data on the form $x = f(y)$, or **Closest point**, which maps each point in the table graph to the closest point on the curve.

From the **Metric** list, choose **Maximum** (the default), **All differences**, **RMS** (root mean square), or **Coefficient of determination**. The *coefficient of determination*, or $R^2$, is the proportion of the variation in the dependent variable that is predictable from the independent variable.

### OUTPUT

This section lists the table that contains the output from the comparison.

## *Deformation*

Add a **Deformation** node ( ) to deform the plot according to a vector quantity — for example, the displacement field in structural mechanics. You can add a deformation to most 2D and 3D plots. By default, COMSOL Multiphysics scales the deformation to 10% of the geometry.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The default scaling often uses a scale factor that is much larger than 1, which means that plotted deformation is exaggerated to clearly show the deformed shape. Use a scale factor of 1 to plot the actual deformation in a structural mechanics simulation, for example. |

In the **Model Builder**, add and define a **2D Plot Group** or **3D Plot Group**. Right-click the plot node (for example, **Arrow Surface**) and select **Deformation**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about these sections: **Expression** and **Title**. |

#### SCALE

Select the **Scale factor** check box to edit the default value for the scale factor.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Using a scale factor of 1 and equidistant displacements in the $x$, $y$, or $z$ direction, you can plot several instances of the geometry side by side to, for example, visualize the solution at some times, for some parameter values, or to illustrate multiple eigenmodes. In such a plot, you would typically specify the dataset in each plot individually and turn off the color legends and titles for each separate plot. |

#### ADVANCED

To control the automatic scaling of the deformation, you can change the value in the **Maximum relative deformation** field from the default 0.1 (that is, 10% of the geometry) to another scalar, positive value. If you use a manual scale factor in the **Scale** section above, the maximum relative deformation setting is not applicable.

## *Energy Decay*

The **Energy Decay** subnode ( ) adds energy decay to Impulse Response plots. In the **Model Builder**, add and define a 1D **Impulse Response** plot; then right-click the plot node and select **Energy Decay**.

#### DISPLAY

In this section you define the display of the energy decay. From the **Band type** list, choose **Broadband** (the default) to use all frequencies in a Receiver dataset, or choose **Individual bands**. If you choose **Individual bands**, then choose a frequency from the **Band frequency** list, or choose **All** to include all frequencies.

From the **Plot** list, choose what to plot: **Energy decay** (the default), **Level decay**, or **Modulation transfer function**.

This plot also creates a table with values of some quantities of interest. Under **Include in the table**, choose which quantities to include (by default, all quantities are included):

- **Definition (Deutlichkeit)**
- $C_{50}$
- $C_{80}$
- $t_s$
- **EDT**
- $T_{20}$
- $T_{30}$
- $T_{60}$
- **SNR**
- **STI**

The speech transmission index (STI) gives a measure of the reduction in modulation of speech signals. The metric is based on evaluating the modulation transfer function (MTF) in various frequency bands.

## *Error Bars (Global, Point Graph, and Function)*

The **Error Bars** subnode ( ) adds error bars to Global, Point Graph, and Function 1D plots. In the **Model Builder**, add and define a 1D **Global**, **Point Graph**, or **Function** plot; then right-click the plot node and select **Error Bars**. Error

bars provide a graphical representation of some variability in data, and the expressions used for the error bars' lengths can represent quantities such as standard errors or percentages.

> The **Error Bars** subnode has no effect for global and point graph plots that show a frequency spectrum.

#### EXPRESSION

Enter expressions for the down direction and up direction of the error bars in the **Error down direction** and **Error up direction** fields. If you want error bars in the *x* direction, select the **x-axis** check box and enter expressions for the left direction and right direction of the error bars in the **Error left direction** and **Error right direction** fields. The default values for all expressions are 0, which means no error bars.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

From the **Type** list, choose **Bar** (the default) to show error bars, or choose **Filled** to show the error as a filled area.

If you chose **Bar**, then you can use the following settings for the appearance of the error bars:

- From the **Line** list, choose **Solid** (the default), **Dotted**, **Dashed**, or **Dash-dot**.
- From the **Color** list, choose a color for the error bars: **From theme** (the default), predefined basic colors such as **Black**, or choose **Custom** to define a custom color.
- From the **Width** list, choose a line width from 1 to 10 (default: 1), or choose **From preferences** to use the line width for graph plots from the preferences (indicated within parentheses). You can also use the slider underneath the list to change the line width.

If you chose **Filled**, then from the **Color** list, choose a color for the error bars: **From theme** (the default), predefined basic colors such as **Black**, or choose **Custom** to define a custom color.

## *Error Bars (Table Graph)*

The **Error Bars** subnode ( ) adds error bars to Table Graph plots. In the **Model Builder**, add and define a 1D **Table Graph** plot; then right-click the plot node and select **Error Bars**. Error bars provide a graphical representation of some variability in data.

#### DATA

In this section, you specify the bounds under **Lower bound** and **Upper bound**:

From the **Column** list, choose **Automatic** (the default) or choose any of the available columns in the referenced table. The **Automatic** option uses the first column not used as an *x*- or *y*-axis by the plot, or the first column if the plot uses all columns.

If desired, change the value in the **Scaling** field (default: 1) to change the scaling of the error bars.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

From the **Type** list, choose **Bar** (the default) to show error bars or choose **Filled** to show the error as a filled area.

If you chose **Bar**, then you can use the following settings for the appearance of the error bars:

- From the **Line** list, choose **Solid** (the default), **Dotted**, **Dashed**, or **Dash-dot**.

- From the **Color** list, choose a color for the error bars: **From theme** (the default), predefined basic colors such as **Black**, or choose **Custom** to define a custom color.
- From the **Width** list, choose a line width from 1 to 10 (default: 1), or choose **From preferences** to use the line width for graph plots from the preferences (indicated within parentheses). You can also use the slider underneath the list to change the line width.

If you chose **Filled**, then from the **Color** list, choose a color for the error bars: **From theme** (the default), predefined basic colors such as **Black**, or choose **Custom** to define a custom color.

## *Export Expressions*

Add an **Export Expressions** ( ) subnode to these 2D and 3D plots: streamline, streamline surface, radiation pattern, particle trajectories, point trajectories, and ray trajectories. Use the **Export Expressions** subnode to add expressions for additional quantities to include in plot data export for those plots. For example, you can use it to evaluate and export several expressions on streamlines or to add the frequency as an additional expression for the data export from a far-field plot.

### EXPRESSIONS

In the table in this section, add the expressions that you want to export in addition the data in the plot (including an optional description). See Expressions and Predefined Quantities for more information about how to add expressions to the table. The values of the added expressions appear in **Export** columns to the right of the columns with the plot data when exporting that data to a file.

## *Filter*

Add a **Filter** ( ) subnode to the following 1D, 2D, and 3D plots: arrow, contour, global, function (2D only) isosurface, histogram, line graph, line plot, particle trajectories (see Filter for Particle Trajectories), point graph, point trajectories (see Filter for Point Trajectories), ray and ray trajectories (see Filter for Ray and Ray Trajectories), slice, table graph (see Filter for Table Graph) volume, max/min, Nyquist, admittance graph, impedance graph, reflection graph, and through thickness plots. Filters make it possible to filter (limit) the plot using a logical expression that provides a criterion for which parts of the plot to include. In the **Model Builder**, add and define a plot group with one or more plot nodes. Right-click the plot node (for example, a 2D **Surface**) and select **Filter**.

### ELEMENT SELECTION

Under **Element Selection**, enter a **Logical expression for inclusion**. Enter any logical expression using predefined variables and unit syntax if desired. For example, `x>2[cm]` filters the plot to only include the part of the geometry where $x > 2$ cm. In 1D, the filter is applied to the points on the curves plotted using the plot node to which you add a **Filter** subnode. The filter is applied in the same way to all expressions that are plotted. Click the **Replace Expression** ( ) or **Insert Expression** ( ) button to select predefined expressions for the logical expression.

In 2D and 3D, and if the plot uses a Solution or Mesh dataset, you can also select the **Element nodes to fulfill expression**: **All**, **At least one**, **At least one but not all**, or **Smooth** (the default):

- Using the default setting, **Smooth**, edges of the filter domain become smooth instead of consisting of entire elements. For this setting, select the **Use derivatives** check box to use cubic (Hermite) interpolation in the smooth plot filter. Using derivatives can improve the plot if the expression that is plotted is not approximated well over each element by a linear function.

- Select **All** to include all elements for which all element nodes (that is, the entire element) fulfill the criterion in the logical expression.
- Select **At least one** to include all elements for which at least one element node fulfills the criterion in the logical expression (that is, elements that fully or partially fulfill the expression).
- Select **At least one but not all** to include all elements for which at least one of the element nodes, but not all of them, fulfill the criterion in the logical expression. The last option is useful for making a filter that shows the plot for a zone around a boundary where the logical expression becomes true.

For the **Filter** nodes under the **Point Graph**, **Global**, **Histogram**, **Nyquist**, **Admittance Graph**, **Impedance Graph**, **Reflection Graph**, and **Point** nodes, this section is called **Point Selection** because the filtering is done for points rather than elements.

#### LINE SEGMENT SELECTION

This section is only available when a **Filter** subnode is used under a 1D **Global**, **Point Graph**, or **Line Graph** node.

You can filter the displayed line segments to make them monotonic in some direction using the following check boxes, which are all selected by default:

- **Increasing x**, which you can clear to filter out line segments with increasing $x$ coordinate values.
- **Decreasing x**, which you can clear to filter out line segments with decreasing $x$ coordinate values.
- **Increasing y**, which you can clear to filter out line segments with increasing $y$ coordinate values.
- **Decreasing y**, which you can clear to filter out line segments with decreasing $y$ coordinate values.

## *Graph Marker*

The **Graph Marker** subnode ( ) adds markers such as minimum and maximum values to Global, Point Graph, Table Graph, Radiation Pattern, and Octave Band plots. In the **Model Builder**, add and define a 1D **Global**, **Line Graph**, **Point Graph**, **Radiation Pattern**, or **Octave Band** plot; then right-click the plot node and select **Graph Marker**.

When you click the **Plot button** ( ), in addition to the graph marker in the Graphics window, a table is added with numerical values for, for example, **Maximum and Minimum Values** or **Cutoff Points**, for frequency-domain simulations, showing the frequency, coordinate, bandwidth, Q-factor, and damping ratio.

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about the **Line Style** section.

#### DISPLAY

From the **Display mode** list, choose **Min and max** (the default) to display minimum and maximum values, **Width** to display a bandwidth for S-parameter analyses, for example, or **Line intersection** to add markers at intersections between the plotted curves and straight lines.

If you chose **Min and max**, from the **Display** list choose **Min and max** (the default), **Min**, or **Max** to display both the minimum and maximum or only the minimum or maximum. Additionally, choose **Global** (the default) or **Local** from the **Scope** list. The **Local** scope indicates the local extrema.

If you chose **Width**, from the **Range type** list choose **Width** (to specify a passband, for example) or **Width outside** (to specify a stopband, for example). For **Width**, choose **Global** (the default) or **Local** from the **Scope** list. For **Local**, it shows the width (passband) of each lobe or region relative to its local maximum. From the **Cutoff mode** list, choose **Offset from peak** (the default) or **Relative to peak**. Specify the **Cutoff value** (default: –3) if you chose **Offset from peak**. That value would represent a cutoff at 3dB below the maximum value in an S-parameter plot using dB scale, for example. Specify a **Cutoff ratio** (default: $1/\sqrt{2}$ ) if you chose **Relative to peak** to make the cutoff value relative to the peak value. Also, if the scope is **Global**, you can choose **Absolute** from the **Cutoff model** list to specify an absolute cutoff in the **Cutoff value** field.

Note that if the data used in the graph to which the **Graph Marker** subnode has been added comes from a frequency-domain simulation, you can instead choose **Bandwidth** from the **Display mode** list. Also, you can instead choose **Passband** (the default) or **Stopband** from the **Range type** list. For **Passband**, choose **Global** (the default) or **Local** from the **Scope** list. See above for the remaining settings, which are identical to the ones for other data as described in the previous section.

If you chose **Line intersection**, from the **Line type** list, choose **Vertical** (the default), **Horizontal**, **Identity line**, or **General**:

- For **Vertical**, specify values in the **x-coordinates** field for the locations of the vertical lines.
- For **Horizontal**, specify values in the **y-coordinates** field for the locations of the horizontal lines.
- The **Identity line** option provides the line $y = x$.
- For **General**, specify the coefficients in the general line equation $Ax + By + C = 0$ in the **A**, **B**, and **C** fields.

To display the lines and not just their intersections, select the **Show lines** check box.

#### TEXT FORMAT

In this section, you can control the text format for the markers.

Enter a **Display precision** for the number of decimals displayed in the labels. The default is 6.

If the **Display mode** is set to **Min and max**, select the **Show x-coordinate** and **Show y-coordinate** check boxes to include the $x$- and $y$-position, respectively, of the marker (its space coordinates) before the maximum and minimum values.

Select the **Include unit** check box to add the unit of the expression for which the plot shows the maximum or minimum value.

If you want to add a prefix or a suffix to the labels for the values, add them in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. The same prefix and suffix are used for the labels.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

The **Show point** check point is selected by default to show the points for the minimum and maximum values. If desired, and if the **Show point** check box is selected, change the value in the **Point radius** field (default: 2) to a value between 0 and 1 to adjust the point size.

From the **Color** list, choose the color to use for the maximum and minimum values; choose **From theme** (the default) to use the color from the current color theme; or choose **Custom** to choose a custom color from a color palette.

From the **Background color** list, choose a background color for a rectangular area around the displayed maximum and minimum values; the default is **None**, which means that there is no background color. Choose **From theme** to use a background color that changes with the selected color theme.

From the **Anchor point** list, choose the position of the anchor point relative to the displayed values: **Upper right**, **Upper middle**, **Upper left** (the default), **Middle right**, **Center**, **Middle left**, **Lower right**, **Lower middle**, or **Lower left**.

From the **Orientation** list, choose **Horizontal** (the default) or **Vertical**, if you want the values to be displayed vertically instead of horizontally.

Select the **Show frame** check box to display the maximum and minimum values in a rectangular frame. Select the frame background color from the **Background color** list.

## *Height Expression*

The **Height Expression** subnode ( ) introduces 3D height to some 2D plots. Add it to make the height of the plot represent the plotted quantity or some other expression. 2D Surface; 2D Contour; 2D Function; 2D Histogram Matrix Histogram, and Table Histogram; 2D Line; Optical Aberration; and 2D Table Surface plots support the Height Expression attribute. In the **Model Builder**, add and define a 2D **Surface**, **Contour**, **Function**, **Histogram**, **Line**, **Table Surface**, **Histogram**, **Matrix Histogram**, **Table Histogram**, or **Optical Aberration** plot; then right-click the plot node and select **Height Expression**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | As a subnode to 2D Histogram ( ), Table Surface ( ), and Optical Aberration ( ) plots, the **Settings** window for **Height Expression** does not have an **Expression** section and only **Automatic**, **Manual**, and **None** are available as a **Title type**. Also, as a subnode for Table Surface ( ) plots, the **Settings** window for **Height Expression** includes a **Data** section and a **Preprocessing** section. |

### EXPRESSION

Under **Expression**, the **Height data** defaults to **From parent** to use the same dataset as the parent plot it belongs to. If **Expression** is selected instead, see Expressions and Predefined Quantities. This section is not available for the **Height Expression** node when added under an **Optical Aberration** node.

### DATA

When added to a **Table Surface** node where the data format is a filled table or determined by picking columns, you can select **Data** instead of **From parent** (the default setting) from the **Height data** list (this option is also available for the data format where the table data are treated as cells, but then the only option is to plot the imaginary part).

#### *Filled Table*

With this data format, you can select the data to use for the height from the **Data** list, if applicable.

#### *Columns*

With this data format, you can choose the data column to use for the height from the **Data column** list.

To plot the imaginary part of the height data instead of the real part, select the **Plot imaginary part** check box.

### PREPROCESSING

When added to a **Table Surface** node, you can use the settings in this section to scale the height data (for example, to convert the values to another unit).

From the **Preprocessing** list, choose **Linear** to apply a linear scaling and shift in the **Scaling** and **Shift** fields, respectively. The default values — a scaling factor of 1 and a shift of 0 — do not change the values of the height data.

### TITLE

Select a **Title type**: **Automatic** (the default), **Custom**, **Manual**, or **None**.

### AXIS

For a manual scaling of the height data, select the check box and enter a **Scale factor** to control the height of the added 3D plot. Enter an **Offset** (default value: 0) or use the associated slider to control the base location (relative to the 2D surface's level). The offset value is relative to the geometry space and is not scaled. The height axis appears by default; clear the **Show height axis** check box to hide it.

#### VIEW

The **Height Expression** subnode makes the plot a 3D plot, which needs a 3D view for the grid, camera, lighting, and other 3D view settings. Select the 3D view to use from the **View** list. The default is **Automatic**, which creates a 3D view if needed. Alternatively, select one of the existing **View 3D** nodes in the model. It is also possible to choose **New view**. The plot then uses that new view, which appears as a **View 3D** ( ) node under **Views**.

## *Image (Plot Attribute)*

The **Image** subnode ( ) adds an image to the plot. You can add it to 3D Volume and 2D and 3D Surface plots as an embedded overlaid image on the surfaces of the plot. In the **Model Builder**, add one of those plot types; then right-click the plot node and select **Image** to embed an image in the plot. You can also add Image plot nodes directly to a 2D or 3D plot group.

#### FILE

Click the **Browse** button ( ) to browse to and select an image to add. Select it in the **Image** file browser window and then click **Open**. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). Click the **Plot** button ( ) to add the image to the plot. Click the **Refresh** button ( ) to update the image plot with the latest version of the image file. Click the **Import** button ( ) to store the image in the model. You then get information about the imported image file (the filename and its width and height). Click **Export** to export the image to a file, and click the **Discard** button to remove the imported image file and return to the original settings in this section.

#### MAPPING

This section controls how the image is mapped to the 2D and 3D surfaces; you can choose an automatic or manual mapping as well as predefined planar, cylindrical, and spherical mappings for 3D surfaces and a rectangular mapping for 2D surface.

- When the **Mapping** list is set to **Auto**, an automatic planar projection algorithm is used to map the image to the surfaces. The **Auto** setting always finds the best fitting plane and projects on it while choosing a suitable projection size. If the **Preserve aspect ratio** check is selected (the default), then the image's aspect ratio is preserved by the automatic mapping algorithm. If the image and the data have aspect ratios, then some padding must be added. The images are centered in the dimension where padding is needed.
- When you select **Manual** from the **Mapping** list, you get access to more detailed control over the mapping. Each point on the surface is mapped to a pixel in the image. This functionality can be used for more advanced mappings. The following example provides a mapping that embeds a world map that uses an equirectangular projection on a sphere of radius *r* centered at the origin (when using a relative coordinate interpretation):
  - For the **u-coordinate** field, enter `0.5+atan2(y,x)/(2*pi)`.
  - For the **v-coordinate** field, enter `1-acos(z/r)/pi`.

  The default setting for the **Coordinate interpretation** list is **Relative** (a value in the range of 0–1). Choose **Pixels** to instead enter the coordinates using absolute pixels coordinates.

  The following mapping types are available in 3D:
- When you select **Planar** from the **Mapping** list, you can define a plane for the image to be mapped to. From the **Plane type** list, choose one of the following planes: **xy-plane**, **yz-plane**, **zx-plane**, **yx-plane**, **zy-plane**, **xz-plane**, **Auto** (the default), or **General**. For **Auto**, the software chooses the plane type that best suits the selected surfaces.

  Enter a **Width** under **Size**, which is the side length that the image will have, interpreted in the length unit of the geometry that the solution dataset refers to. The **Height** will be computed based on the image's size. Also, provide the coordinates for an anchor point in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields under **Anchor point**. For **General**, specify a normal

vector in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields under **Normal**. The default is (0, 0, 1); that is, the positive $z$ direction). Also specify a rotation angle, in degrees, if desired, in the **Rotation** field.

- When you select **Cylindrical** from the **Mapping** list, you get a cylindrical mapping of the image. Specify the position of the cylinder (center of the bottom circle) in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields under **Position**, and from the **Axis type** list under **Axis**, choose **X-axis**, **Y-axis**, **Z-axis** (the default), **Cartesian**, or **Spherical**. For **Cartesian**, specify the axis direction in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. For **Spherical**, specify the axis direction in the **theta** and **phi** fields as θ and φ angles in degrees. Also specify a rotation angle, in degrees, if desired, in the **Rotation** field.
- When you select **Spherical** from the **Mapping** list, you get a spherical mapping of the image. Specify the position of the sphere's center in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields under **Position**, and from the **Axis type** list under **Axis**, choose **X-axis**, **Y-axis**, **Z-axis** (the default), **Cartesian**, or **Spherical**. For **Cartesian**, specify the axis direction in the **x**, **y**, and **z** fields. For **Spherical**, specify the axis direction in the **theta** and **phi** fields as θ and φ angles in degrees. Also specify a rotation angle, in degrees, if desired, in the **Rotation** field.

  The following mapping type is available in 2D:

- When you select **Rectangular** from the **Mapping** list, you define a rectangle for the image to be mapped to. Enter a **Width** under **Size**, which is the side length that the image will have, interpreted in the length unit of the geometry that the solution dataset refers to. The **Height** will be computed based on the image's size.

From the **Extrapolation** list, choose **Repeat** (the default), **Repeat mirrored**, or **Clamp to edge** to control the type of extrapolation to use. The effect of the **Clamp to edge** option is that each coordinate is mapped to the closest valid value at an edge of the image. The **Extrapolation** list is not available when you have selected the **Cylindrical** or **Spherical** mapping from the **Mapping** list.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The coordinate names above are the default names: **x**, **y**, and **z**, but they can vary depending on the physics and setup of the current model. |

## *Marker*

The **Marker** subnode ( · ) adds maximum and minimum markers. You can add it to 3D Volume, 2D and 3D Surface, and 2D and 3D Line plots. In the **Model Builder**, add one of those plot types; then right-click the plot node and select **Marker**. Contrary to adding a Max/Min Line, Max/Min Surface, or Max/Min Volume plot to the plot group, the Marker subnode does not perform any evaluations to generate its data — it uses the data generate by the parent Line, Surface, or Volume plot.

### DISPLAY

Select an option from the **Display** list to determine what to display: **Min and max** (the default), **Min**, or **Max**.

### TEXT FORMAT

In this section, you can control the text format for the markers.

Enter a **Display precision** for the number of decimals displayed in the labels. The default is 6.

Select the **Prepend the position** check box to include the position of the marker (its space coordinates) before the maximum and minimum values.

Select the **Include unit** check box to add the unit of the expression for which the plot shows the maximum or minimum value.

If you want to add a prefix or a suffix to the labels for the minimum and maximum values, add them in the **Prefix** and **Suffix** fields. The same prefix and suffix are used for the minimum and maximum labels.

#### ADVANCED

You can adjust the display precision of the maximum and minimum values in the **Display precision** field (default: 6).

Select the **Include unit** check box to add a unit to the maximum and minimum values.

#### COLORING AND STYLE

The **Show point** check point is selected by default to show the points for the minimum and maximum values. If desired, and if the **Show point** check box is selected, change the value in the **Point radius** field (default: 2) to a value between 0 and 1 to adjust the point size.

From the **Color** list, choose the color to use for the maximum and minimum values; choose **From theme** (the default) to use the color from the current color theme; or choose **Custom** to choose a custom color from a color palette.

From the **Background color** list, choose a background color for a rectangular area around the displayed maximum and minimum values; the default is **None**, which means that there is no background color. Choose **From theme** to use a background color that changes with the selected color theme.

From the **Anchor point** list, choose the position of the anchor point relative to the displayed values: **Upper right**, **Upper middle**, **Upper left** (the default), **Middle right**, **Center**, **Middle left**, **Lower right**, **Lower middle**, or **Lower left**.

From the **Orientation** list, choose **Horizontal** (the default) or **Vertical**, if you want the values to be displayed vertically instead of horizontally.

Select the **Show frame** check box to display the maximum and minimum values in a rectangular frame. Select the frame background color from the **Background color** list.

## *Material Appearance*

The **Material Appearance** subnode ( ) replaces the graphics from the parent node with a material appearance, providing the possibility for a mixed-mode visualization, where some surfaces or volumes are colored according to an expression and others are plotted using a given material appearance. You can add a **Material Appearance** subnode to the following plot types: Arrow Line, Arrow Point, Arrow Surface, Arrow Volume, Image, Isosurface, Layered Material Slice, Multislice, Particle Trajectories, Phase Portrait, Poincaré Map, Point Trajectories, Radiation Pattern, Ray Trajectories. Scatter Surface, Scatter Volume, Slice, Streamline, Surface, Surface Data, Surface Slit, Volume, Waterfall, and Whirl. In the **Model Builder**, add one of those plot types; then right-click the plot node and select **Material Appearance**.

#### APPEARANCE

From the **Appearance** list, choose **From material** (the default) or **Custom**. With the **From material** option, choose the appearance associated to any material in the model or **None**. If you select a material here, the **Use the material's selection** check box is selected by default to render the material appearance only for the geometric entities in the material's selection. Clear the check box to use the material appearance where the parent plot node is rendered.

Click the **Customize** button to use a custom material. Then choose the type of material appearance from the **Material type** list; the default setting is **Custom**. For the settings that are then available for defining a custom appearance, see Appearance. The default custom properties are taken from the last chosen material in the **Material type** list.

#### COLOR

If you want to use the color from the plot instead of the material's color, as defined in the parent node's settings as a color table, color gradient, or uniform color, select the **Use the plot's color** check box.

## *Selection (Plot Attribute)*

The **Selection** subnode ( ) provides the possibility to define a selection for some plots. Add it to make the plot appear only in some geometric entities (some domains, for example). Arrow Line, Arrow Point, Arrow Surface, Arrow Volume, Contour, Coordinate System Line, Coordinate System Surface, Coordinate System Volume, Isosurface, Line, Max/Min Line, Max/Min Surface, Max/Min Volume, Mesh, Multislice, Principal Stress Volume, Principal Stress Surface, and Principal Stress Line, Slice, Streamline, Streamline Multislice, Surface, and Volume plots support the Selection attribute. In the **Model Builder**, add one of those plot types; then right-click the plot node and select **Selection**.

### SELECTION

From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose any geometric entity level between the element dimension where the plot evaluates and the plot group's dimension, if applicable. For example, for a Surface plot in a 3D plot group, **Boundary** (the default) and **Domain** are available. If you choose **Domain** for a surface plot, the boundaries that belong to the selected domains are selected, so it can provide a quick way of selecting multiple boundaries.

From the **Selection** list, choose **Manual** to select the geometric entities (domains or boundaries, for example, depending on the plot type) directly in the Graphics window or using the tools in the **Selection** section. You can also select **All domains** or **All boundaries**, for example, or any applicable selection defined in the model.

### REVOLUTION SELECTION

This section is only available for applicable 3D plot types, such as Surface plots, using a Revolution 2D dataset. You can then control which parts of the revolved geometry to evaluate:

- Select the **Evaluate the mantle** to evaluate and plot the solution on the mantle of the revolved 2D geometry.
- Select the **Evaluate the start cap** to evaluate and plot the solution on the start cap (at the start angle) if end caps have been added.
- Select the **Evaluate the end cap** to evaluate and plot the solution on the end cap (at the ending angle) if end caps have been added.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Selection (Dataset Attribute) for information about adding a **Selection** subnode to a dataset, which can be an alternative to a **Selection** subnode for a plot if you want to apply the same selection to many plots. |

## *Translation*

Use the **Translation** subnode ( ) to move a 2D or 3D plot. This subnode shifts the visualization of a 2D or 3D plot, not its coordinates when exported. You can add a translation to most 2D and 3D plots. In the **Model Builder**, add one of those plot types; then right-click the plot node and select **Translation**.

### TRANSLATION

Specify the translation of the plot in the **x**, **y**, and (3D only) **z** fields (default unit: m).

## *Transparency*

The **Transparency** subnode ( ) adds transparency to 3D plots and to 2D plots that use a Height Expression subnode. Add it to make the plot more or less transparent. Contour, Image, Isosurface, Layered Material Link, Line, Max/Min, Mesh, Multislice, Radiation Pattern, Particle Tracing, Particle Trajectories, Point, Point Trajectories, Principal Stress, Slice, Streamline, Surface, Surface Slit, Table Annotation, Volume, Waterfall, and Whirl plots in 3D and Contour, Function, Histogram, Matrix Histogram, Table Histogram, Line, Optical

Aberration, Surface, and Table Surface plots in 2D with a Height Expression support the Transparency attribute. In the **Model Builder**, add one of those plot types; then right-click the plot node and select **Transparency**.

#### TRANSPARENCY

In the **Transparency** field, or using the slider underneath, specify the transparency as a value between 0 (no transparency) and 1 (fully transparent).

In the **Fresnel transmittance** field, or using the slider underneath, specify the Fresnel transmittance as a value between 0 (no transmittance) and 1 (full transmittance). Fresnel transmittance results in that the transparency depends on the angle of incidence, which can improve realism.

## *Visual Effects*

The **Visual Effects** subnode ( ) adds visual effects to 3D plots and to 2D plots that use a Height Expression subnode. Add it to control if the plot should be affected by lighting and to control ambient occlusion and direct shadows. You can add a **Visual Effects** subnode to all plots in 3D and to Contour, Function, Histogram, Matrix Histogram, Table Contour, Table Histogram, Line, Optical Aberration, Surface, and Table Surface plots in 2D with a Height Expression. In the **Model Builder**, add one of those plot types; then right-click the plot node and select **Visual Effects**.

The visual effects may not be visible for all plot types that support them, but the effects will be visible for all plots that include surfaces.

#### VISUAL EFFECTS

The **Affected by lighting** check box is selected by default. If you clear this check box, there is no effect of lighting on the plotted surfaces for the plot to which this subnode has been added.

Under **Ambient occlusion**, select a mode from the **Mode** list: **Auto** (the default) or **Manual**. The **Auto** setting includes ambient occlusion. With the **Manual** setting, you can select or clear the **Cast shadows** and **Receives shadows** check boxes.

Under **Direct shadows**, select a mode from the **Mode** list: **Auto** (the default) or **Manual**. The **Auto** setting includes direct shadows. With the **Manual** setting, you can select or clear the **Cast shadows** and **Receives shadows** check boxes.

# Exporting Data and Images

## *Export Types*

After a model is completed, you can add various components to the **Export** branch and then generate outputs (animations, data, images, or export), or export the information to your computer as images, movies, or data files for use in external documents or for other purposes. In the **Model Builder**, under the **Export** node, right-click and select an option as listed in Table 21-2.

TABLE 21-2: EXPORT TYPES.

| LINK TO SECTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| Animation | To define and export a movie or series of images based on a plot group. Play the animation in a web browser or use it in presentations or on a website. |
| Player | To define and play a movie in the COMSOL Desktop. See Animation. |
| Data | Exports numerical data to file. Data export operates directly on datasets. It is also possible to export mesh data. |
| Mesh (Export) | To export a mesh defined by a dataset to file. |
| Table (Export) | To export the contents of a table to file. |
| Image | To export images to a file or (on Windows) to the clipboard or to PowerPoint and Word. |
| Plot | To export a plot from a 1D Plot Group, 2D Plot Group, or 3D Plot Group. |
| Touchstone | To export data for port networks in the Touchstone format. This export format requires the AC/DC Module, MEMS Module, or RF Module. |

Right-click the **Export** node and select **Export All** ( ) to export data from all export nodes added under **Export**.

Depending on the physics interface included in the model, not all export types in the table above may be available. To see all export types, select the **All Export Types** check box in the **Show More Options** dialog box.

## *About the Sectionwise Data Format for Data Export*

When exporting data on the sectionwise data format, the program evaluates the entered expressions at a number of points in each mesh element. For example, evaluating in Lagrange points of order 1 means that the expressions are evaluated at the vertices of each mesh element. When a vertex is shared by more than one mesh element (as is typically the case) this means that the expressions are evaluated several times at that coordinate, but using the shape functions in the different mesh elements. The values of these evaluations at the same point might not be equal, depending on the expression being evaluated. In particular, derivatives are typically discontinuous across mesh element boundaries and usually have different values.

Once all the evaluations have been made, the data is checked for duplicate values (that is, evaluations with the same coordinates and the same values of the expressions). Such duplicates are removed before the data is exported to file. With smoothing turned on, a smoothed variant of the derivative is evaluated, which is continuous across mesh

element boundaries, so in such cases there are many duplicates. When evaluating at Gauss points, the evaluation points are always in the interior of mesh elements, so there are never any duplicates.

| | |
|---|---|
| | To avoid the removal of duplicates, you can export several expressions to the same file, and then the values of all expressions must agree to be considered duplicates. Another way to ensure that no duplicates are removed is to add the variable `meshelement` to the list of expressions. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Data<br>• See Table 21-2 for links. |

## *Animation*

Use **Animation** ( ) to define and export a movie or series of images based on a plot group. Play the animation in a web browser or use it in presentations or on a website. You can also use it as a player directly in the COMSOL Desktop Graphics window. Use this node, for example, to export multiple images for different time steps or eigenvalues.

Right-click **Export** ( ) and choose **Animation>Player** to create an **Animation** node set up for a player, or choose **Animation>File** to create an **Animation** node set up for exporting a movie or images to files.

### SCENE

Select a **Subject**, which is one of the plot groups previously defined, or **None**.

### TARGET

From the **Target** list, choose **Player** (the default when the **Animation** node was added as a Player) to play the movie directly in the COMSOL Desktop, or choose **File** (the default when the **Animation** node was added as a File) to export the animation to file as a movie or as an image sequence.

### OUTPUT

Select an **Output type**: **Movie** (the default) to generate a single movie file containing all the images, or **Image sequence** to generate multiple image files, one for each frame. This section is only available when the **Target** is set to **File**.

- If **Image sequence** is selected:

  Enter a **Filename** including a path to save it to your computer, or click **Browse** ( ) and navigate to where you want to **Save** the output. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. For example, navigate to the desktop and enter a **Filename** in the **Export Image Sequence** dialog box, then select an image file type from the **Save as type** list: **.png**, **.bmp**, or **.jpg**. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( )to choose **Copy Location** ( ) and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

  The text entered in the **Filename** field is used for all the images generated. For example, if `image` is entered, select **.png** as the file type, and if there are 11 frames in the movie, 11 files are created: `image01.png`, `image02.png`, …, `image11.png`.

- If **Movie** is selected, select a **Format** for the movie: **GIF** (the default), **AVI**, or **WebM**. For any movie or video format, enter a path and include a **Filename**. Or click **Browse** and navigate to where you want to **Save** the output. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Copy Location** ( ) and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ). Also enter a number of **Frames per second** (the default is 10).

Select the **Always ask for filename** check box (only available if you are not saving to a database) if you want the program to always display a dialog box for specifying where to store the movie or images.

Enter information into these fields based on the **Format** for the movie:

- If **AVI** is selected, enter a **Quality**, a scalar value between 0 and 1. The default is 0.75.
- If **WebM** is selected, select the choose a **Codec** (compression format): **VP9** (the default) or **VP8**. VP9 is a compression format that is a successor to VP8 and that is customized for video resolutions greater than 1080p and also enables lossless compression. If you have chosen **VP9**, select the **Lossless** check box for a lossless compression. If you do no select the **Lossless** check box, you can enter a **Quality** parameter (a value between 0 and 1), where a higher values means a higher quality. The default is 0.6. The encoder uses VBR (variable bit rate), and a higher value for the quality parameter means a higher target bit rate. A higher quality value usually results in large file sizes and longer encoding times.

  The default for the **Advanced parameters** list is **Automatic**. Choose **Manual** to specify the advanced parameters under Advanced Parameters for the WebM Video Format below.
- For **GIF** and **WebM**, select the **Open in browser** check box to launch the default web browser to view the output file.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | AVI is a file format that can contain video encoded in different ways. For movies using this format, you might also need to change the codec used for animations (on the **Results>Animation_Export** page in the **Preferences** dialog box). Use Windows Media Player to play AVI files. |

Enter a value for the number of **Frames per second** when playing the movie (default: 10 frames per second).

*Advanced Parameters for the WebM Video Format*

The following advanced parameters are available for the WebM format:

The **Enable parallel encoding** check box is selected by default. Select the **Enable parallel decoding** check box to also enable parallel decoding when the **Enable parallel encoding** check box is selected.

From the **Dither** list, choose **Off** (the default) for no dithering or a level 1–5. Dither is low volume noise, and dithering adds white noise to reduce distortion of low-amplitude signals.

From the **Optimize for** list, choose **Speed (faster encoding)** (the default) or **Quality (slower encoding)**. If you have selected the **Lossless** check box, this setting is not available.

From the **Color space** list, choose one of the following color spaces: **BT.601 (limited range)**, **BT.601 (full range)**, **BT.709 (limited range)** (the default), or **BT.709 (full range)**.

### ANIMATION EDITING

The settings in this section control how the software creates the frames for the animation sequence. Select a **Sequence type**: Stored Solutions (the default), Result Parameter, Global Parameter, Dynamic Data Extension, or Streamline. Define the **Sequence type** parameters as needed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Each selected animation sequence component creates a frame in the movie or an individual image file. |

*Stored Solutions*

The default, **Stored solutions**, is useful to animate time-dependent solutions or across the eigenmodes for an eigenvalue or eigenfrequency solution or across the parametric solutions for a solution from a parametric sweep. If **Stored solutions** is selected:

From the **Loop over** list, select the steps or parameter values to **Loop over**: **All solutions** (the default), or if applicable, a parameter or combination of parameters, any parameter in a **Parametric Sweep** study, or the **Time**. If **All solutions** is selected, a list appears that contains all combinations of parameter values and times (if applicable).

- **Parametric Sweep Study**: For parametric sweep studies where there are multiple inner solutions (for example, a parameter sweep around a time-dependent solution), **Inner solutions** and **Outer solutions** are also available, typically corresponding to **Time** and parameter values, respectively. Typically, an animation shows variations looping over a parameter, frequency, or time; animating all solutions might be useful to get an overview of all solutions that the model contains.
  - If you choose to loop over **Inner solutions**, select the **Parameter value** set to animate, then the time steps, which you can select, using the **Select via** list, as **Stored output times** (a **Time** list of all stored times), or **Interpolated times** (a text field where you can specify any times within the time range directly). See Volume Integration, Surface Integration, and Line Integration and Global for more information about the inner and outer solutions.
  - If you choose to loop over **Outer solutions** (that is, the parameters from the parametric sweep), the **Parameter values** list contains all combinations of parameter values. Select as needed, then select an option from the **Inner type** list: **First**, **Last** (the default), or **All**.
- If a parameter or combination of parameters are selected to loop over, choose an option from the **Parameter selection** list: **All** (the default), **From list** to select from a list of all parameter combinations, or **Manual** to enter a range of parameter value indices directly (or click the **Range** button ( )).

  If the model includes other parametric sweeps or frequency sweeps, specify the value of those parameters for the frames in the animation in separate **Parameter value** lists. Also, if the model includes a time-dependent solution, select a time step from the **Time** list, or select **Interpolated** to specify any time within the time span in the text field that appears.
- If you select to loop over the **Time**, for time-dependent problems, choose an option from the **Time selection** list: **All** to use all time steps, **From list** to select from a list of all time steps, **Manual** to enter a range of times as indices directly in the **Time indices** field, or **Interpolated** to enter **Times**. If the model contains a parametric sweep, select an option from the **Parameter value** list.

For animations of 1D graph plot groups where you have a time-dependent, parametric, or eigenvalue solution, you can use the **Cumulative** list to control whether the animation should use the last time or parametric tuple or a cumulative list of such tuples. The default is **Automatic**, which provides a suitable behavior depending on the plot type; if desired, choose **On** or **Off** to make the animation use a cumulative list or not.

### *Result Parameter*

Use a **Result parameter** to animate the changes resulting from a sweep of the values for a defined result parameter (found under **Results>Parameters**). Using a parameter you can, for example, animate a sweep of the position of a slice across the geometry in a slice plot using it in the slice coordinates. Typically, you can use a result parameter in text fields for coordinates. It is not possible to use a result parameter in, for example, text fields for expressions.

If **Result parameter** is selected, choose a **Parameter** from the list (or select **None**), which contains all result parameters, and define an interval for the parameter values using the **Start** and **Stop** fields and a unit in the **Unit** field, if desired (the parameter's unit appears here if it exists).

### *Global Parameter*

If **Global parameter** is selected, choose a **Parameter** from the list (or select **None**), which contains all global parameters, and define an interval for the parameter values using the **Start** and **Stop** fields and a unit in the **Unit** field, if desired (the parameter's unit appears here if it exists). It is not possible to use a global parameter in, for example, text fields for expressions.

*Dynamic Data Extension*

Use a **Dynamic data extension**, for example, to animate the dynamics of an eigenmode in an eigenfrequency or eigenvalue solution. In such a dynamic data extension, the full harmonic cycle (the default) is the normal choice. You can also use it to animate a stationary solution even if there is no obvious interpretation of the animation.

If **Dynamic data extension** is selected, and when animating static and eigenvalue solutions, select a **Cycle type**:

- **Full harmonic** — a full sine wave (the solution phase grows linearly from 0 to 360°)
- **Half harmonic** — half a sine wave (the solution phase grows linearly from 0 to 180°)
- **Linear** — a linear ramp ($\mathrm{Re}(e^{i\alpha})$, where α is the phase, grows linearly from 0 to 1)

  The cycle starts from the angle specified in the **Solution at angle (phase)** field when defining a **Solution** dataset.

*Streamline*

Select **Streamline** when you want to animate streamlines with moving arrows to indicate some fluid flow, for example. From the **Plot** list, choose the streamline plot to animate from any existing **Streamline** plot nodes.

### FRAMES

If the selected **Sequence type** is Stored Solutions, choose a **Frame selection**: **All** (to play all solutions in the stored solution) or **Number of frames**. For any sequence type, or if number of frames is selected here, enter the **Number of frames**. The default is 25 frames.

If the **Target** is set to **File**, you can specify the following additional settings:

- From the **Size** list, select **Manual** (the default), **HD**, or **Current**. The high-definition option, **HD**, uses 1280 by 720 pixels. The **Current** option uses the current size of the **Graphics** window.
- For **Manual**, select the **Lock aspect ratio** check box to keep the original animation width and height. In the **Width** and **Height** fields, enter the number of pixels (px) for the generated image size. The default value is 640 pixels (width) by 480 pixels (height).
- If required, select the **Record in reverse order** check box.
- If required, select the **Zoom extents** check box to zoom the output frames to the extents of the plot's subject.

If the **Target** is set to **Player**, and to preview individual frames, enter the **Frame number** or select it using the slider. Observe the geometry in the **Graphics** window to see the **Shown frame** number.

### PLAYING

Use this section, when the **Target** is set to **Player**, to adjust some settings that affect the playing of the recorded plots. In the **Display each frame for** field, enter the time to display each frame (in seconds) to control how fast the player runs (default value: 0.1 s). From the **Repeat** list, choose **Off** (the default) to play the sequence of plots once and not repeat it, **Forever** to replay the sequence of plots repeatedly until you stop it, or **Number of iterations** to replay it as many times as you enter in the **Number of iterations** field (default: 1). Note that if you want to use a player in an app, then **Forever** does not apply; instead, use **Number of iterations** if you want to replay the sequence of plots several times.

At the top of the **Settings** window, click **Show Frame** ( ) (or right-click the **Animation** node) to regenerate the animation if it has not already been generated. Then the frame of the animation corresponding to the settings for the player is shown.

Right-click the **Animation** node and select **Play** ( ). Watch each **Frame number** cycle from beginning to end in the **Graphics** window. You can also use the buttons in the **Graphics** window to **Play** ( ) and **Stop** ( ), and **Next** ( ) and **Previous** ( ) to cycle through the animation.

#### LAYOUT

If the **Target** is set to **File**, you can specify the following layout settings:

- By default, the **Title**, **Legend** (1D graphs) or **Color legend** (2D plots); **Axes**; and **Logo** (1D and 2D plots) or **Title**, **Color legend**, **Grid**, **Axis orientation**, and **Logo** (3D plots) parts of the graphics are included. To edit the default, select the **Include** check box and click to clear or select one or several of the available check boxes.
- Enter a **Font size** (pt) for the text in the animation frames. The default is 9 pt.
- Select a **Background**: **Color** (the default), **From theme**, **Transparent**, or **Current**. If **Color** is selected, click **Color** to select a custom color background to replace the default, which is white. Select **Current** to use the background in the plot group, which is a blue gradient background for 3D plots and white for 2D and 1D plots.

#### ADVANCED

By default, the **Synchronize scales between frames** check box is selected, which means that all frames in the animation use the same color legend, isosurface levels, deformation scale, and so on. This synchronization makes areas with the same solution values keep the same color, for example, during the entire animation. Click to clear the check box to make the scales and levels adapt to the solution in each frame. This can be useful, for example, for time-dependent simulations of transient phenomena where the magnitude of the solution changes significantly during the time stepping. With the synchronization active, it can then be difficult to distinguish small variations in the solution.

The remaining settings below are only available if **Target** is set to **File**.

If needed, adjust settings for the resolution and antialiasing:

- Enter a **Resolution** for the images in the animation. The default is 96 DPI.
- The **Antialiasing** check box is selected by default to reduce stairstep-like lines and to smooth lines and edges.

Click the **Export** button ( ) in the **Settings** window or right-click the node and select **Export** to export the animation to a file, if **Target** is set to **File**. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Export** button or right-click and choose **Export To** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Export** window for exporting to a database. The animation file is exported to the location on your computer previously specified. The **Messages** window confirms where the files are exported as specified in the **Output** section. Click the **Refresh** button ( ) to refresh the **Graphics** window. This is useful if you have disabled **Only plot when requested** in the **Results** node's **Settings** window and change the **Subject** in the animation.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Parametric Sweep and Introduction to Solvers and Studies |

## *Data*

Use **Data** ( ) to export numerical data to a file. Data export operates directly on datasets. You can use different types of evaluation points other than the ones in the dataset (for example, a grid) and export the data in spreadsheet or sectionwise formats.

To export data, you can right-click **Export** ( ) and select **Data** ( ), or right-click any dataset node, for example, **Solution**, and select **Add Data to Export**. Click the **Data** node under **Export**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The nodes are numbered sequentially. To make it easier to organize, you can right-click and **Rename** the node. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Go to Common Results Node Settings for information about the **Expressions** section.<br>• For detailed information about Data Formats, see the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual*. |

#### DATA

Go to Common Results Node Settings for more information about the **Data** section.

If you have defined a compatible configuration (see Configurations), which is typically a Multiselect Solution, the you can choose **From configuration** from the **Solution parameters** list (the default is **Manual**). With **From configuration**, choose a compatible configuration from the **Configuration** list to use its settings for the solution parameters such as time, eigenvalue, or parameter values to use.

#### OUTPUT

From the **File type** list, select the file type for the exported data.

Choose **Text** (the default), for any of these text file types: text files (*.txt), CSV (comma-separated values) files (*.csv), data files (*.dat), or, if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®, Microsoft Excel workbook (*.xlsx).

Choose **Unstructured VTK file (*.vtu)**, for saving to an unstructured VTK (the Visualization Toolkit) file.

Enter a **Filename** including a path to save the data file to your computer or click **Browse** ( ) and navigate to where you want to **Save** the output. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. For example, navigate to the desktop and enter a **Filename** in the **Export Data** window. When you have chosen **Text** from the **File type** list, you can save the data using any of the supported text file types that you choose from the **Save as type** list. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Copy Location** ( ) and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

Select the **Always ask for filename** check box (only available if you are not saving to a database) if you want the program to always display a dialog box for specifying where to store the data.

Select the **Points to evaluate in**: **From dataset** (the default), **From file**, **Grid**, or **Regular grid**. Depending on the selected type of points to evaluate in, various settings are available.

*From Dataset*

The default **From dataset** uses the data points for the data in the dataset. For export to a text file, select a **Data format**: **Spreadsheet** (the default) or **Sectionwise**. Spreadsheet data is useful to use the data in spreadsheet applications and sectionwise data format is useful for unstructured interpolation because it contains the exact mesh used to perform the interpolation.

For either choice, select a **Space dimension**: **From dataset** (the default), **Global**, **0**, **1**, **2**, or **3**. Then select a **Geometry level**: **From dataset** (the default), **Volume**, **Surface**, **Line**, or **Point** (availability is based on the model space dimension).

If **Spreadsheet** is selected (and if required), choose the **Transpose** check box to transpose the data from columns to rows.

*From File*

If **From file** is selected, it uses coordinates from a data file. Enter a **Coordinate file** for a text file with the coordinates for the data output, or click **Browse** to locate the file. The file format for a coordinate file is such that each row contains $N$ coordinates for an $N$-dimensional geometry. That is, each row contains coordinate values like the following example, for a 3D case:

```
x0 y0 z0 …
x1 y1 z1 …
…
```

You can use any of the following characters to separate the coordinates: space, comma, semicolon, or a tab character. Empty lines and lines that begin with a percent (%) character are ignored.

*Grid or Regular Grid*

If **Grid** or **Regular grid** is selected, it uses a grid to define the points to evaluate in. Select a **Data format**: **Spreadsheet** (the default) or **Grid**. Spreadsheet data is useful for using the data in spreadsheet applications, whereas the grid data format is more compact and can be useful to store data that can be imported into another model.

If **Grid** is selected as the **Data format**, also specify the **x**, **y**, and **z** coordinates for the grid points in the fields, or, for the **Regular grid**, specify the **Number of x points**, **Number of y points**, and **Number of z points** for the regular grid in the fields (default: 10 points in each direction). The coordinate names can vary depending on the physics and space dimension.

**ADVANCED**

The following settings apply for the text file format and partially for the VTK (the Visualization Toolkit) file format. Text and VTK Files

- The **Include header** is selected by default. Click to clear the **Include header** check box if you do not want to include a header. When exporting to VTK files, the **Include header** check box is not available.
- The **Full precision** check boxes is selected by default. Click to clear the **Full precision** check box to limit the precision in the output to six significant figures (and which provides an output that contains all significant figures for data stored as double-precision numbers).
- By default, the data is unsorted. Select the **Sort** check box to sort the data by increasing $x$, $y$, and $z$ coordinates.
- By default, the data included data points whose values are NaN (Not a Number). Clear the **Include NaN data points** to exclude such data points from the data export. NaN values represent data that is missing, undefined, or unrepresentable, such as the result of zero divided by zero.
- From the **If the file exists** list, select **Overwrite** (the default) to replace the data in the file with the data you export, or choose **Append** to append the data to the end of the file. Appending data can be useful when exporting data for a parametric sweep, for example. When exporting to VTK files, the **If the file exists** list is not available.
- The **Evaluate in** list is only available for data from Solution datasets. From the **Evaluate in** list, select **Lagrange points** (the default) or **Gauss points** to specify where COMSOL Multiphysics evaluates the data — the nodes of the Lagrange elements or in the Gauss points for the Gaussian quadrature, respectively.
- Smoothing of the data is available with Solution datasets where the **Evaluation in** list is set to **Lagrange points** and with nonsolution datasets, in both cases when the **Points to evaluate in** list in the **Output** section is set to **From dataset**. Select a data **Smoothing** method — **None**, **Inside material domains** (the default, for smoothing within domains shared by the same material but not across material boundaries), **Inside geometry domains** (for smoothing within each geometry domain but not across interior boundaries), **Everywhere**, or **Expression**. If you choose **Expression**, enter an expression in the **Expression** field such that smoothing occurs where the expression is continuous. The default expression is `dom`, the domain variable, which is equivalent to the **Internal** smoothing. You can also — in a surface plot, for example — use `material.domain`, which is an indicator variable for domains that share the same material (see Material Group Indicator Variables) and is equivalent to the **Inside material domains** setting.
- For all **Smoothing** methods except **None**, you can also choose smoothing threshold, if needed. From the **Smoothing threshold** list, select **None** (the default), or select **Manual** to enter a relative smoothing threshold value (default: 0.1) in the **Threshold** field.
- Select a **Resolution**: **Normal** (default), **Finer**, **Fine**, or **Custom**. If **Custom** is selected, enter a **Lagrange-element node-point order** (the default is 1). Use a higher node-point order for a finer resolution.
- Select a recovery setting from the **Recover** list. The default is **Off** because recovery takes processing time. To use polynomial-preserving recovery and recover fields with derivatives such as stresses or fluxes with a higher

theoretical convergence than smoothing, from the **Recover** list, select **Within domains** to perform recovery inside domains or **Everywhere** to apply recovery to all domain boundaries.

- Select a column separator from the **Separator** list: **Column** (the default), **Space**, **Tab**, **Comma**, **Semicolon**, **Colon**, or **Vertical bar (pipe)**.

#### EXPORTING THE DATA

Click the **Export** button ( ) in the **Settings** window or right-click the node and select **Export**. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Export** button or right-click and choose **Export To** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Export** window for exporting to a database. The **Messages** window confirms where the files are exported as specified in the **Output** section.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Expressions and Predefined Quantities |

## *Mesh (Export)*

Use the **Mesh** ( ) node to export a mesh to file. Mesh export operates directly on datasets and exports the mesh in the frame specified by the dataset. The mesh data can also be exported from datasets that contain meshes, for example, a **Mesh** dataset or a **Solution** dataset. Right-click the **Export** node and select **Mesh**, or right-click a supported dataset node, for example, **Solution** or **Mesh**, and select **Add Mesh to Export**. In the **Settings** window for **Mesh**, follow these steps to export mesh data:

#### DATA

Select a **Dataset**. The **Dataset** list contains the solution and mesh datasets previously defined. Select **None** to not export any mesh data.

#### OUTPUT

Select a **File type** from the list of available file formats. Enter a **Filename** including a path to save it to your computer or click **Browse** ( ) and navigate to where you want to **Save** the output. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. You can export the mesh to a COMSOL Multiphysics binary file (*.mphbin) or text file (*.mphtxt) or to an STL binary file (*.stl) or text file (*.stl), if a 3D dataset is selected. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Edit Location** ( ) (if it is a database location), **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

Select the **Always ask for filename** check box (only available if you are not saving to a database) if you want the program to always display a dialog box for specifying where to store the mesh.

Click the **Export** button ( ) in the **Settings** window or right-click the node and select **Export** ( ). You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Export** button or right-click and choose **Export To** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Export** window for exporting to a database.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Importing and Exporting Meshes for information about exporting mesh data using the **Export** option from the main **Mesh** node. You can use that mesh export if you want to export the mesh using the NASTRAN format and also if you want to export the mesh before solving. If you have a mesh and want to import it into another model (as a mesh without its geometry) or into some other software package, it might be inconvenient to have to solve first. |

## *Table (Export)*

Use the **Table** ( ) node to export the contents of a table to file. A table export stores the data from any of the tables in the model, including any evaluation group tables, as a text file. To export a table, right-click a **Table** node under **Tables** ( ) and select **Add Table to Export**, or right-click the **Export** node and select **Mesh**.

Click the **Export** button ( ) in the **Settings** window or right-click the node and select **Export**. The **Messages** window confirms where the files are exported as specified in the **Output** section.

### TABLE

First select a source for the table from the Source list: **Table** (the default) or **Evaluation group**. Then select a table or evaluation group from the list below. The **Table** or **Evaluation group** list contains the all tables or evaluation group tables in the model. By default, the selection of a table is the one from which you have selected **Add Table to Export** or the first available table or evaluation group table if you have added the **Table** node directly under **Export**. Select **None** to not export any table data.

### OUTPUT

Choose a **Target**: **File** (the default), **Clipboard** (Windows only), or **PowerPoint and Word** (Windows only).

#### *Target Set to File*

Enter a **Filename** including a path to save the table data as a file to your computer or click **Browse** and navigate to where you want to **Save** the output and specify the file type as a text file (`*`.txt), CSV file (`*`.csv), data file (`*`.dat), or, if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®, Microsoft Excel workbook (`*`.xlsx) from the **Save as type** list. When you save the table data as a Microsoft Excel workbook, you can also specify a **Sheet** and **Range** (by default, those text fields are empty; the program then saves all data), and by default the **Overwrite** check box is selected. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Copy Location** ( ) and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

Select the **Always ask for filename** check box (only available if you are not saving to a database) if you want the program to always display a dialog box for specifying where to store the table data.

#### *Target Set to PowerPoint and Word*

Choose this option to use the table in a Microsoft® PowerPoint presentation or Microsoft® Word document. The export will copy the table to the clipboard in a way that it will remain linked to the model for future updates after pasting it into the presentation or document. See Creating PowerPoint Presentations and Word Documents with Linked Tables and Images for more information on how to insert and update tables in a presentation.

### LAYOUT

The **Include header** check box is selected by default. Click to clear the check box if you do not want to include a header.

From the **Precision** list, choose **From preferences** (the default) to use the precision from the **Output display precision** preference setting, **Full** to use full precision, or **Manual** to enter the precision as an integer between 1 and 17 in the **Display precision** field (default: 5).

From the **Notation** list, choose one of the following alternatives for the numeric notation:

- **From selected table** (the default) — use the display notation from the **Table** window.
- **Automatic** — display numbers in either scientific or decimal notation depending on their magnitude.
- **Scientific** — display numbers in scientific notation, for example `8.5E-1`.
- **Engineering** — display numbers in engineering notation, for example `850E-3`.
- **Decimal** — display numbers in decimal notation, for example `0.85`.

From the **Complex notation** list, choose one of the following alternatives for the complex notation:

- **From selected table** (the default)— use the complex notation from the **Table** window.
- **Rectangular** — display complex numbers in terms of real and imaginary parts, for example `1 + 2i`.
- **Polar** — display complex number in terms of magnitude and argument, for example `2.2361∠63.435°`.

From the **If the file exists** list, select **Overwrite** (the default) to replace the data in the file with the data you export, or choose **Append** to append the data to the end of the file. Appending data can be useful when exporting data for a parametric sweep, for example.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The Table Window and Tables Node |

## *Image*

Use the **Image** node to export plot images as PNG, BMP, EPS, TIFF, GIF, or JPEG image files.

To export a plot, right-click **Export** ( ) and select **Image**, or right-click any **Plot Group** node, for example, **3D Plot Group** or **1D Plot Group,** and select **Add Image to Export**. Click the **Image** node under **Export**.

By default, the COMSOL Multiphysics generates images using the graphics card. Such hardware-accelerated image export runs fast and can make it possible to export larger images but can become unstable if the image size exceeds or is close to the allowed limit (for example, 4000-by-4000 pixels). To instead use software rendering for creating the images, open the **Preferences** dialog box, and, on the **Graphics** page, select the **Use software rendering for image export** check box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Use the Animation node to export multiple images for different time steps or eigenvalues.<br>The nodes are numbered sequentially. To make it easier to organize, you can right-click and **Rename** the node. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The default values for the properties below are valid before any image has been exported successfully. After that, the settings from the last successful image export are used as default values the next time you add an **Image** node. |

In the **Label** field, enter another label for the node if desired.

From the **Preset** list, you can choose from predefined and user-defined sets of image snapshot settings: **Current**, **Manual (web)**, **Manual (print)** (the default), or **Presentation and document**, which are tailored settings for image snapshots suitable for a web page, for printing, or for a PowerPoint presentation or Word document, respectively. **Manual (web)** and **Manual (print)** both use a white background, but **Manual (web)** uses pixels and a resolution of 96 DPI whereas **Manual (print)** uses millimeters and a resolution of 300 DPI. **Presentation and document** uses a transparent background. The **Current** option uses the current size on the screen (which is displayed), so only the **Zoom extents** and **Antialiasing** check boxes are available under **Image**. If you have modified the image snapshot, you can save those settings as another preset option. To do so, click the **Save as Preset** button ( + ) and provide a name for the user-defined preset option in the **Name** field of the **Save as Preset** dialog box that opens. If you do not want to keep an added user-defined preset option, click the **Remove Preset** button ( ). If you have made changes to a preset option and want to return to its default values, click the **Reset Preset to Default** button ( ).

The **Settings** window for **Image** includes the following sections:

### SCENE

Select an image source. The tree of nodes contains the 1D, 2D, or 3D plot groups previously defined. It also contains component nodes that are associated with an image such as selections, the geometry (including individual geometry features and work planes in 3D), materials, physics features, and meshes. Click the **Use as Source** button ( ) underneath the tree to define the selected node as the source for the image export. The selected node gets a source overlay ( ) in the tree above and is added to the **Selected source** field below. Click the **Clear Source** button ( ) as needed to remove the source. If you have added an image from a plot group, that plot group is set as the selected source.

Select a **View**: **From plot group** or **From geometry** (the defaults, depending on the selected node) to use the view from the plot group settings or from the component's geometry, respectively, or select another view from the list (if available and previously defined). It is also possible to choose **New view**. The image then uses that new view, which appears as a 2D or 3D **View node** ( or ( ) node under **Definitions** (or under **Definitions>Views** if the nodes are grouped by type).

In the **Settings** window toolbar, click the **Refresh** button ( ) to refresh the **Graphics** window to get a preview of the image to export. Refreshing can be useful if you have changed the scene or view.

Click the **Export** button ( ) in the **Settings** window or right-click the node and select **Export** to export an image to a file. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Export** button or right-click and choose **Export To** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Export** window for exporting to a database. The **Messages** window confirms where the file is exported as specified in the **File** section.

### IMAGE

- Select a **Unit** of dimension: **Millimeters (mm)** (the default), **Inches (in)**, or **Pixels (px)**.
- Select the **Lock aspect ratio** check box to keep the original image width and height.
- In the **Width** and **Height** fields, enter the number of pixels, millimeters, or inches for the final image size.
- Enter a **Resolution**. The default is 96 DPI (dots per inch).

The image size for the exported image is displayed below.

Select the **Zoom extents** check box to add a zoom to extents before exporting the image. The **Antialiasing** check box is selected by default to reduce stairstep-like lines and to smooth lines and edges.

### OUTPUT

Choose a **Target**: **File** (the default), **Clipboard** (Windows only), or **PowerPoint and Word** (Windows only).

*Target Set to File*

If **Target** is set **File**, choose an image file **Format**: PNG (the default), BMP, JPEG, TIFF, GIF, glTF (GL Transmission Format; 3D only, saved as binary GLB files), or EPS (1D only). If you choose the JPEG format, you can also control the quality of the image using a quality measure (scalar number) between 1 and 100 (a higher number represents a higher quality). The default value is 92. Select the check box next to **Quality** to enter another quality number.

> JPEG is a format that uses "lossy compression", so using a low quality measure can make the exported image differ from the original image.

Enter a **Filename** including a path to save it to your computer or click **Browse** and navigate to where you want to **Save** the output. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Copy Location** ( ) and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

Select the **Always ask for filename** check box (only available if you are not saving to a database) if you want the program to always display a dialog box for specifying where to store the image.

*Target Set to PowerPoint and Word*

Choose this option to use the image in a Microsoft® PowerPoint presentation or Microsoft® Word document. The export will copy the image to the clipboard in a way that it will remain linked to the model for future updates after pasting it into the presentation. See Creating PowerPoint Presentations and Word Documents with Linked Tables and Images for more information on how to insert and update images in a presentation.

Select the **Lock view** check box if you want to lock the view in PowerPoint and Word. Saved camera settings are then used when you update the image from PowerPoint or Word. If this check box is cleared, the current camera settings are used when updating the image.

**LAYOUT**

| | |
|---|---|
| | When importing an image with a transparent background to another Windows application, first save the image as a file rather than saving it to the clipboard. In some cases the transparent background is not preserved if you copy an image via the clipboard. |

One additional **Background** option is available for the Image export when using a PNG file format: **Transparent**. Otherwise, see Animation for the rest of the settings. For 1D **Image** nodes, the **Include** check box is selected by default.

For the glTF file format, the **Include line segments** check box is selected by default. Clear that check box to exclude line segments, which can be useful for glTF viewers that do not support line segments.

## *Plot*

Right-click **Export** ( ) and select **Plot** ( ) to export a plot from a plot group. Or right-click any plot — for example, the Slice plot in a 3D Plot Group — and then select **Add Plot Data to Export**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The nodes are numbered sequentially. To make it easier to organize, you can right-click and **Rename** the node. |

**PLOT**

Select a **Plot group** from the list, which contains any previously defined plot groups. Select a **Plot** to export its data. Plot groups can contain one or more individual plots.

Click the **Refresh** button ( ) in the **Settings** window toolbar to update the display in the **Graphics** window of the plot that you want to export after making changes to the selected plot group and plot.

Click the **Export** button ( ) in the **Settings** window toolbar or right-click the node and select **Export** ( ). You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Export** button or right-click and choose **Export To** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Export** window for exporting to a database. The **Messages** window confirms where the files are exported as specified in the **File** section.

**OUTPUT**

From the **File type** list, choose a file types for saving the plot data:

- Choose **Text** (the default), for any of these text file types: text files (*.txt), CSV (comma-separated values) files (*.csv), data files (*.dat), or, if the license includes LiveLink™ *for* Excel®, Microsoft Excel workbook (*.xlsx).
- Choose **Unstructured VTK file (*.vtu)**, for saving to an unstructured VTK (the Visualization Toolkit) file.
- Choose **WAV audio file (*.wav)** for saving data on the waveform audio file format (WAV), which is an audio file format standard for storing audio bitstreams. The WAV audio file format is particularly useful for auralization of

a processed receiver dataset signal in acoustics (for example, for reconstructed impulse responses). The option to export to WAV audio files is available only for 1D plots like Line Graph, Point Graph, Global, Function, Table Graph, and, in particular, Impulse Response plots.

- Choose **STL binary file (*.stl)** or **STL text file (*.stl)** for saving to an STL file. The options to export to STL files are only available for Volume, Surface (Plot), Slice, Multislice, Isosurface (Plot), and Radiation Pattern plots.
- Choose **PLY binary file (*.ply)** or **PLY text file (*.ply)** for saving to a PLY file, a file format known as the Polygon File Format or the Stanford Triangle Format, principally designed to store 3D data from scanners. The options to export to PLY files are only available for Volume, Surface (Plot), Slice, Multislice, Isosurface (Plot), and Radiation Pattern plots.
- Choose **3MF file (*.3mf)** for saving to a 3MF file, a file format known as the 3D Manufacturing Format principally designed as a 3D printing format for additive manufacturing. The options to export to 3MF files are only available for Volume, Surface (Plot), Slice, Multislice, Isosurface (Plot), and Radiation Pattern plots. A warning appears when the resulting file does not seem fit for 3D printing.

Enter a **Filename** including a path to save it to your computer, or click **Browse** and navigate to where you want to **Save** the output. When you have chosen **Text** from the **File type** list, you can save the data using any of the supported text file types that you choose from the **Save as type** list. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Copy Location** ( ) and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

Select the **Always ask for filename** check box (only available if you are not saving to a database) if you want the program to always display a dialog box for specifying where to store the plot data.

If the **File type** is set to **Text**, from the **Data format** list, select **Spreadsheet** (the default) or **Sectionwise**. For Streamline plots and Particle Tracing plots, you can also control the amount of data to export. By default, the data contains full information about all points for all particles or streamlines. Select the **Only export starting points and endpoints** check box to only include one row with the starting point, the endpoint, and the length of the streamline or particle trajectory for each streamline or particle.

| | |
|---|---|
| | This check box only has an effect on particles plotted as lines because plots of particles as points do not contain full information about the particle trajectories. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For line plots that are exported using the sectionwise format, if the plots are for a variable that is discontinuous between line segments, the sectionwise data will also be discontinuous. Smoothing can merge points with almost the same data values but not points where the difference is significant. |

If a referenced 1D plot group contains multiple curves with the same $x$-coordinates, you can choose an output format from the **If multiple curves** list:

- Choose **Append as rows** (the default) to append the curve data as rows, which results in a data file where all curves' coordinates appear in rows and two columns for their $x$-coordinate and $y$-coordinate values, respectively.
- Choose **Append as columns** to append the curve data as columns, which results in a data file where all curves' coordinates appear in columns, the first one for their common $x$-coordinate values and subsequent columns, one for each curve's $y$-coordinate values. This format can be more convenient for use as input to interpolation functions and for further processing in external software products such as MATLAB® and Excel®.

### ADVANCED

The following options are not available when exporting plot data to WAV audio files. See below for the advanced settings for WAV audio files.

### *General Options*

- The **Include header** and **Full precision** check boxes are selected by default. Click to clear the check box if you do not want to include a header, or to limit the precision in the output to six significant figures (and which provides an output that contains all significant figures for data stored as double-precision numbers). If you save the plot data as a VTK file, the **Include header** check box is not available. For export to STL, PLY, and 3FM files, none of these check boxes are available.
- By default the data is unsorted. Select the **Sort** check box to sort the data by increasing $x$, $y$, and $z$ coordinates.
- If you export data on any of the PLY or 3MF formats, select the **Include color** check box to include vertex colors in the data export.
- From the **If the file exists** list, select **Overwrite** (the default) to replace the data in the file with the data you export, or choose **Append** to append the data to the end of the file. Appending data can be useful when exporting data for a parametric sweep, for example. If you save the plot data using any other file format than text or STL files, the **If the file exists** list is not available.
- Select a column separator from the **Separator** list: **Column** (the default), **Space**, **Tab**, **Comma**, **Semicolon**, **Colon**, or **Vertical bar (pipe)**. If you save the plot data using any other file format than text, the **Separator** list is not available.

### *WAV Audio File Options*

From the **Normalization** list, choose **Maximum amplitude** (the default) or **User defined** to normalize the signal using the value in the **Reference value** field (default: 1) as the reference for normalization. The user-defined option can be useful for comparing the WAV audio output of two impulse responses from two receivers that receive the sound with different intensities.

From the **Quantization level** list, choose **8-bit** (the default), **16-bit**, or **32-bit float**. A higher level leads to less quantization noise and therefore better quality, but the file size will increase.

From the **Sampling frequency** list, choose **Auto** (the default) for an automatically controlled sampling frequency. That frequency is set as the number of samples minus one divided by the time span after removing negative times or $x$-values. Choose **User defined** to enter a user-defined sampling frequency (unit: Hz) in the **Frequency** field. The valid range is 0.1–48,000 Hz. If the **Sampling frequency** is set to **Auto**, it calculates the sampling frequency from the curve, but when it is set to **User defined**, interpolation takes place to upsample and downsample the signal.

## *Touchstone*

Right-click **Export** ( ) and select **Touchstone** ( ) to export data on the Touchstone data format. You specify the export using the **Data** and **Output** sections below; then click the **Export** button ( ).You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Export** button or right-click and choose **Export To** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Export** window for exporting to a database.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Touchstone export requires the AC/DC Module, MEMS Module, or RF Module. |

#### DATA

From the **Dataset** list, choose the dataset that contains the data for which you want to make a Touchstone export. Solution datasets are available from this list. Typically, also select which frequencies to include from the **Parameter selection (freq)** list (default: **All**).

If you have defined a compatible configuration (see Configurations), which is typically a Multiselect Solution, the you can choose **From configuration** from the **Solution parameters** list (the default is **Manual**). With **From configuration**, choose a compatible configuration from the **Configuration** list to use its settings for the solution parameters such as time, eigenvalue, or parameter values to use.

**OUTPUT**

Specify the filename for the Touchstone export in the **Filename** field. Click **Browse** to open the **Export Data** dialog box and browse to the desired location on the file system for a Touchstone file. In most cases, the extension will be *.s*N*p, where *N* is the number of ports (for example, *.s2p for a two-port model). Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Copy Location** ( ) and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

Select the **Always ask for filename** check box (only available if you are not saving to a database) if you want the **Export Data** dialog box to appear when you click the **Export** button ( ).

From the **Physics interface** list, choose any of the physics interfaces in the model that support Touchstone export. **None** is always an allowed value. Click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the selected physics interface.

From the **Parameter to export** list, choose one of the following parameters: **S**, **Y**, **Z**, **G**, and **H**. The available parameters are the network parameters that are supported by the chosen physics interface. If you have chosen **None** from the **Physics interface** list, the **Parameter to export** list is not available.

From the **Parameter format** list, choose one of the following formats:

- **Magnitude and angle** (the default)
- **Real and imaginary parts**
- **Magnitude in dB and angle**

# Reports and Presentations

## *About the Report and Presentation Generators*

The Report Generator is a tool for reporting and documenting models created in COMSOL Multiphysics. It creates a record of the entire model or selected parts of it, including information about settings made during the modeling process as well as simulation results in the form of tables and images.

Several reports can be created for each model, and you can configure each report by adding, moving, deleting, and disabling the nodes that define the report. You can also define custom templates to generate reports that contain information about specific parts of the model while excluding others. The reports are stored with the model, so you can keep generating reports using the previously configured report contents and update the reports when the model changes.

These reports are easy to publish as electronic documents suitable for the internet or as Microsoft® Word documents (.docx files). The utility generates the HTML report in a file format that makes it possible to customize the report in any HTML editor. A custom style sheet can be used to format the report. You can use HTML tags to create hyperlinks and format the report output in text boxes, headings, and captions.

The Presentation Generator is a tool for creating presentations of models created in COMSOL Multiphysics. It creates a record of the entire model or selected parts of it, including information about settings made during the modeling process as well as simulation results in the form of tables and images, which it outputs as a Microsoft® PowerPoint presentation.

## *Generating a Model Report*

For a model for which you want to create a report, the following steps describe the general procedure:

1. Right-click **Reports** ( ) and choose a report type that creates report nodes that describe the model with a suitable level of detail. The built-in report types, **Brief Report**, **Intermediate Report**, and **Complete Report** are always available. You can also create your own report templates based on either of the built-in ones, which then become accessible from the context menu and the ribbon tab under **From Template**; see Creating, Exporting, and Using Custom Report Templates for details. Alternatively, you can choose **Custom Report** and build the report node by node.
2. In the main Settings window for **Report**, specify the output format (**HTML** or **Microsoft Word**) and the location for the output file and the associated folder with images and style sheet information. You can also specify the style sheet to use for HTML reports and how to enumerate the sections in the report.
3. The top node is typically the **Title Page** node ( ). In its Settings window, you can define the title (defaults to the model's filename), an image to use at the top of the report, author, date, and company information, and add a summary and acknowledgments if applicable.
4. Review the structure and contents of the report. You can add, move, edit, disable, and delete structural elements and report contents. In the **Template** section of the main Settings window for **Report** you can change the template and then click **Generate** ( ) to regenerate the report. The **Template** setting also affects the level of details for any nodes you add manually.

Regenerating a nonempty report replaces the current contents.

The built-in report types define different levels of detail:

- **Brief Report**: contains an overview of the model with all results and plots but no details about the physics interfaces, physics features, solver settings, or variables.
- **Intermediate Report**: contains comprehensive information about the model, including the physics interface settings and variables but not complete information about the underlying equations, for example.
- **Complete Report**: contains all information about the model, including physics interface details such as weak equation expressions and shape functions. This report is suitable for troubleshooting, for example.
- **Custom Report**: contains an initially empty report, which you can configure using the available report components.

For all report types, the templates provide a starting point. It is possible to customize all reports by modifying, moving, adding, disabling, and deleting nodes in the reports. You can also switch the template for an existing report, which affects the report nodes added afterward.

## *Generating a Model Presentation*

For a model for which you want to create a presentation, the following steps describe the general procedure:

1. Right-click **Reports** ( ) and choose a presentation type that creates presentation nodes that describe the model with a suitable level of detail from the **Presentations** submenu. The built-in presentation types, **Standard Presentation** and **Detailed Presentation**, are always available. You can also create your own presentation templates based on either of the built-in ones, which then become accessible from the context menu and the ribbon tab under **From Template**; see Creating, Exporting, and Using Custom Presentation Templates for details. Alternatively, you can choose **Custom Presentation** and build the presentation node by node.
2. In the main Settings window for **Presentation**, specify the location for the output file for the presentation. You can also specify the PowerPoint template to use and other settings for slide headers, images, and slide layouts.
3. The top node is typically the **Title Slide** node ( ). In its Settings window, you can define the title to be taken from the model or to be user defined with a title and subtitle. You can also add an author and company, if desired.
4. Review the structure and contents of the presentation. You can add, move, edit, disable, and delete structural elements and presentation contents. In the **Template** section of the main Settings window for **Presentation** you can change the template and then click **Generate** ( ) to regenerate the report. The **Template** setting also affects the level of details for any nodes you add manually.

Regenerating a nonempty presentation replaces the current contents.

The built-in presentation types define different levels of detail:

- **Standard Presentation**: It contains an overview of the model with all results and plots but excludes details about physics and mesh features as well as materials.

- **Detailed Presentation**: In addition to the default presentation, it contains details about physics and mesh features and materials
- **Custom Presentation**: It contains an initially empty presentation, which you can configure using the available presentation components.

For all presentation types, the templates provide a starting point. It is possible to customize all presentations by modifying, moving, adding, disabling, and deleting nodes in the presentations. You can also switch the template for an existing presentation, which affects the presentation nodes added afterward.

## *Creating, Exporting, and Using Custom Report Templates*

If none of the built-in templates provides the level of detail or formatting that you want for your reports, you can create custom report templates where you can adjust all the settings that you can make in the report nodes to your liking. To add a template to the model, right-click **Reports** ( ) and choose **Template**. Choose settings and generate the template as described in the next section.

When done, you can export the templates you have added to your model to an MPH-file that you save in a dedicated folder, as specified in the **User templates directory** field on the **Results>Templates** page of the **Preferences** dialog box; by default, this is the `reporttemplates` folder under your current COMSOL Multiphysics settings directory. Once exported, the templates become available also in future modeling sessions. Established standard templates are best saved in the `data/reporttemplates` folder under the COMSOL Multiphysics installation root.

Saving files under the COMSOL Multiphysics installation root may require administrator privileges.

If you later need to edit an exported template or add new ones, simply open the MPH-file containing your templates and make the desired adjustments. You can choose to have all your templates in a single MPH-file or place them in different ones as long as they are saved in one of the supported folders (user or installation) as described above. The filename for an exported template will be shown within parentheses after the template's label in its context-menu and list items. For example, if the MPH-file `MyTemplates.mph` in your user templates directory contains a template with the label **Plots Only**, you generate a report using this template by choosing **Reports>From Template>Plots Only (MyTemplates)**.

## *The Template Node*

The **Template** node ( ) contains settings relevant for generating the template as well as the template settings matching the settings available in the main **Report** node described in the next section. The corresponding settings for all other report nodes that can appear when generating a report are made in their respective template node versions; see The Title Page, The Table of Contents, and the sections listed under Model Contents — Report Components.

The template versions of the regular report nodes are restricted to settings that can be meaningfully included in a template. They therefore differ slightly from their regular report counterparts. Specifically, settings in the latter that refer to instances of model reports or model nodes are either not present or replaced by single check boxes where you specify whether to include or exclude nodes of the corresponding types.

Use the **Label** text field to give your template a descriptive name. This helps you to find the right template to use when generating reports.

#### TEMPLATE

In the **Template** section, choose the initial level — **Brief**, **Intermediate** (default), or **Complete** — from the **Use initial settings for level** list before you click **Generate** ( ) to generate the template tree. This setting also applies if you build the template node by node. In this section you also choose how nodes that are disabled or not present in the template are interpreted when the template is used for generating a model report. By default, nodes of the same type — for example **Table of Contents**, **Material**, or **Solver** — are not added to the report.

If you change **Default state for deleted or disabled nodes** to **Include**, disabled and absent nodes will be included when generating a report with the settings for the chosen initial level. (Note that the **Exclude** setting in the template does not prevent you from manually adding any type of node to a report after it has been generated.)

The **Generate automatically** check box (selected by default) controls if a report created from the template is generated immediately after creation. If you clear this check box, reports based on the template will inherit the template's settings for the root node but otherwise be empty. Any nodes you add subsequently, either manually or by clicking **Generate**, will use the settings defined in the template.

#### FORMAT, IMAGES, AND NUMBER FORMAT

In these sections, you can specify the template's initial values for the report-level settings described next.

## *Creating, Exporting, and Using Custom Presentation Templates*

If none of the built-in templates provides the level of detail or formatting that you want for your presentations, you can create custom presentation templates where you can adjust all the settings that you can make in the presentation nodes to your liking. To add a presentation template to the model, right-click **Reports>Presentations** and choose **Presentation Template** ( ). Choose settings and generate the template as described in the next section.

When done, you can export the templates you have added to your model to an MPH-file that you save in a dedicated folder, as specified in the **User templates directory** field on the **Results>Templates** page of the **Preferences** dialog box; by default, this is the `reporttemplates` folder under your current COMSOL Multiphysics settings directory. Once exported, the templates become available also in future modeling sessions. Established standard templates are best saved in the `data/reporttemplates` folder under the COMSOL Multiphysics installation root.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Saving files under the COMSOL Multiphysics installation root may require administrator privileges. |

If you later need to edit an exported template or add new ones, simply open the MPH-file containing your templates and make the desired adjustments. You can choose to have all your templates in a single MPH-file or place them in different ones as long as they are saved in one of the supported folders (user or installation) as described above. The filename for an exported template will be shown within parentheses after the template's label in its context-menu and list items. For example, if the MPH-file `MyTemplates.mph` in your user templates directory contains a presentation template with the label **Plots Only**, you generate a presentation using this template by choosing **Reports>Presentations>From Template>Plots Only (MyTemplates)**.

## *The Presentation Template Node*

The **Presentation Template** node ( ) contains settings relevant for generating the template as well as the template settings matching the settings available in the main **Presentation** node described in the next section. The corresponding settings for all other presentation nodes that can appear when generating a presentation are made

in their respective template node versions; see The Title Slide and the sections listed under Model Contents — Report Components.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The template versions of the regular presentation nodes are restricted to settings that can be meaningfully included in a template. They therefore differ slightly from their regular presentation counterparts. Specifically, settings in the latter that refer to instances of model presentations or model nodes are either not present or replaced by single check boxes where you specify whether to include or exclude nodes of the corresponding types. |

Use the **Label** text field to give your template a descriptive name. This helps you to find the right template to use when generating presentations.

#### PRESENTATION TEMPLATE

In the **Presentation Template** section, choose the initial level — **Standard** or **Detailed** — from the **Use initial settings for level** list before you click **Generate** ( ) to generate the template tree. This setting also applies if you build the template node by node. In this section you also choose how nodes that are disabled or not present in the template are interpreted when the template is used for generating a model presentation. By default, nodes of the same type — for example **Material** or **Solver** — are not added to the presentation.

If you change **Default state for deleted or disabled nodes** to **Include**, disabled and absent nodes will be included when generating a presentation with the settings for the chosen initial level. (Note that the **Exclude** setting in the template does not prevent you from manually adding any type of node to a presentation after it has been generated.)

The **Generate automatically** check box (selected by default) controls if a presentation created from the template is generated immediately after creation. If you clear this check box, presentations based on the template will inherit the template's settings for the root node but otherwise be empty. Any nodes you add subsequently, either manually or by clicking **Generate**, will use the settings defined in the template.

#### FILE, IMAGES, SLIDE LAYOUTS, AND NUMBER FORMAT

In these sections, you can specify the template's initial values for the presentation-level settings described for the **Presentation** node below.

## *The Report Node*

The main **Report** node ( ) contains information about the formatting and defaults for the report.

If you have added a custom report, you can generate a report tree based on the available templates as specified in the **Template** section (described below) by clicking **Generate** ( ). If the report tree is not empty, you will be asked if you want to replace the current tree.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Any manual changes that you have made in the model tree, such as rearrangements of the section structure or settings adjustments will be lost if you confirm that you want to replace the current report tree. |

Regenerating the report tree can be useful if you want to update the tree to reflect changes you have made in the model or if you want to change the report template without replacing the entire report.

Click the **Preview Selected** ( ) or **Preview All** ( ) button to show a preview of the report in the **Preview** window. Click the **Write** button ( ) in the toolbar for the Settings window for **Report**, right-click the **Report** node, or press F8 to create a report. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Write** button or right-click and choose **Write To**( ) to open the fullscreen **Write** window for writing the report to a database. The **Write** and **Write To**

options are also available by right-clicking any node in the report tree. Selecting **Write** from any report node's context menu generates the entire report.

#### TEMPLATE

This section, which is collapsed by default, contains the setting for the level of detail in new nodes that are added to the report manually. It also determines which nodes are added as well as their level of detail if you click **Generate** ( ) in the main **Report** node's toolbar. The **Template** list takes its initial value from the template used to create the initial report contents. Alternatively, if you added an empty report, the default value is **Intermediate**. The options available for selection include the values **Brief**, **Intermediate**, and **Complete** as well as any custom report templates found in your user and installation report templates folders and in the current model (see Creating, Exporting, and Using Custom Report Templates).

#### FORMAT

You can select to create a report in one of the following formats, which you choose from the **Output format** list:

- **HTML**, for creating the report as an HTML file for display in a web browser.
- **Microsoft Word**, for creating the report as a docx file for use as a document in Microsoft® Word (version 2007 or later).

When adding a new report, the initial setting for the output format is that of the last report you wrote (or previewed).

The Report Generator stores the report in a file with the chosen name and by default gives it the extension `.html` or `.docx`. For HTML reports, it stores images included in the report and the style sheet in a subdirectory with the same name as the report plus the suffix `_files`. Reports in Microsoft Word format are self-contained.

Specify the report's directory path and filename in the **Filename** text field or click **Browse** ( ) to launch the **Specify Report File** dialog box, browse to the desired location, and enter the filename in the **File name** text field. If the text field is empty, you will be asked to specify the filename when you click **Write**. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Copy Location** ( ) and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

If you select **Always ask for filename** (only available if you are not writing to a database), the **Specify Report File** dialog box will always prompt you for a filename; if specified, the current name is the default choice.

When you add a new report, the filename will by default be empty. You can override this behavior by specifying a default report directory in the **Preferences** dialog box; see the subsection Edit the Default Report Settings below.

Select **Open finished report** to directly open the generated report in a web browser (HTML) or Microsoft Word.

By default, report output data that refers to model contents will be rendered as hyperlinks if there is a report section for the referenced object. For example, in the report section for a solver you can follow a link to get to the section describing the study step that defines the solver. If you want to disable hyperlinks, for example when printing a report, select the **Disable cross-reference hyperlinks** check box.

To customize the style of reports in the HTML output format, you can specify the CSS-file to use in the **Style sheet** list:

- Select **Default** to use the default style file specified in the **Preferences** dialog box (see Edit the Default Report Settings) or the built-in style in COMSOL Multiphysics if no valid default style file has been given.
- Select **Custom** if you want to use a custom style sheet for a particular report. If you select **Custom**, specify a style sheet in the **Style-sheet file** field, or click **Browse** to locate the style-sheet file (CSS file). Click **Refresh** to reread the style-sheet file. Click **Import** to import the style-sheet file into the model; otherwise, COMSOL Multiphysics references it on your file system. When you have imported a style-sheet file, the **Imported style-sheet file** field

shows its filename. Click **Export** to save an imported style-sheet file on the file system at a location of your choice. The **Style-sheet file** field will be updated accordingly. Click **Discard** to remove an imported style-sheet file from the model.

Also for reports in the HTML format, select a level from the **Generate separate files a section level** list: **None** (the default; one file only), **Level 1**, **Level 2**, or **Level 3**.

For reports in the Microsoft Word format, you can control the layout using the **Template** list:

- Select **Default** to use as the style template the default Microsoft Word template (.dotx) or Microsoft Word document (.docx) file specified in the **Preferences** dialog box, on the **Results>Presentation** page. If no such file has been specified, COMSOL's built-in template will be used.
- Select **Custom** and type a path to the .dotx or .docx file of your choice in the **Template file** text field or click **Browse** to navigate to its location on the file system. Click **Refresh** to reread the template file. Click **Import** to import the template file into the model; otherwise, COMSOL Multiphysics references it on your file system. When you have imported a template, the **Imported template file** field shows its filename. Click **Export** to save an imported template file on the file system at a location of your choice. The **Microsoft Word template file** field will be updated accordingly. Click **Discard** to remove an imported template file from the model.

From the **Start new page at section level** list, choose the section level at which to start a new page of your report in Microsoft Word format: **None** (no page breaks), **Level 1** (the default), **Level 2**, or **Level 3**.

For both output formats, choose the section level to which the report should enumerate each section from the **Enumerate section to level** list: **None** (no enumerated section), **Level 1**, **Level 2**, **Level 3** (the default), **Level 4**, **Level 5**, **Level 6**, or **All** (enumerate all sections).

*Publishing and Editing an HTML Report*

Once an HTML report is created, it can be published or edited in any HTML editor. If you want to publish a report on the internet or send it to a colleague, also send the HTML file and the folder with the images and style sheet.

#### IMAGES

From the **Size** list, you can select the image size as **Extra small** (240-by-180 pixels for HTML screen output/2.4-by-1.8 inches for print-optimized output), **Small** (320-by-240 pixels/3-by-2.4 inches), **Medium** (480-by-360 pixels/4-by-3 inches; the default), **Large** (600-by-450 pixels/6-by-4.5 inches), or **Extra large** (720-by-540 pixels/7.2-by-5.4 inches)).

The width and height values above apply to the default **Orientation** setting, **Landscape**, for which all images have an aspect ratio of 4:3. If you change **Orientation** to **Portrait** instead, width and height are interchanged, resulting in images with the aspect ratio 3:4.

From the **Type** list, select the image file type: **PNG** (the default), **JPEG**, or **BMP** (not supported for reports in Microsoft Word format; choosing this option gives PNG images).

For the best image quality, use PNG images.

From the **Color theme** list, specify which color theme to use for the report: **Global theme** (the default), **Default from preferences**, **Basic**, **COMSOL**, **Dark**, **DarkSelection**, **Default**, **Light**, **LightSelection**, or **RYB**.

From the **Background** list, choose which background to use for the report. **Current**, **From theme**, **Color** (the default), or **Transparent**. If you chose **Color**, then specify a color using the color palette that become available.

There are three options for controlling image generation:

- **Generate images** (default): Report images are generated in accordance with the settings for the individual report features each time you write the report.
- **Suppress image regeneration**: Images are generated if they are not available. Use this option if you want to quickly rewrite the report to include changes that only affect the text.
- **Disable image generation**: Images are not generated. This option can be useful, for example, when troubleshooting models with a very large number of nodes.

When the output format is Microsoft Word, use the **Link information for Word add-in** setting to control if images in the report will be possible to update from Microsoft Word using the COMSOL add-in (see The COMSOL Add-Ins for PowerPoint and for Word for details):

- **From preferences** (default) — Image linking is controlled by the **Include image link information for the COMSOL add-in for Word** check box on the **Results>Reports** page in the **Preferences** dialog box.
- **On** — Link information will be included for all images whose source entities support linking.
- **Off** — No link information will be included.

#### METADATA

In this section, collapsed by default, you can specify metadata for reports in HTML and Microsoft Word formats.

For HTML reports, you can specify keywords in the **Keywords** text field. The entered text will be included in the main HTML-file's `head` section as the value of the `content` attribute in the `meta` element with the `name` attribute value `keywords`. Similarly, the text entered in the **Description** field will be included in the `head` section as the value of the `content` attribute in the `meta` element with the `name` attribute value `description`.

For Microsoft Word reports, you can specify information to include in text fields with the same names on the **Info** page in Microsoft Word, which you access via the **File** ribbon button. For the fields indicated by "(all)" below to be visible in Microsoft Word, you have to click **Show All Properties** in that program:

- **Tags**
- **Comments**: If you leave the field empty, the text in the **Comments** field of the Report node's **Properties** page will be used instead.
- **Status** (all)
- **Categories** (all)
- **Subject** (all)

#### NUMBER FORMAT

Using the controls in this section, you can customize how numbers are formatted in report table output. The available **Format** settings are:

- **Default** — Numbers in report tables are displayed in the same way as in the **Value** column of the table in a **Parameters** node in the COMSOL Desktop. In particular, the precision is then controlled by the **Display precision** setting on the **Results>Tables** page of the **Preferences** dialog.

- **Custom** — Choose this option if you want to customize number formatting for your report. You can then specify the **Precision** as an integer between 1 and 15 (the default is the current **Display precision** preference setting); the **Notation**, with the alternatives
  - **Automatic** (default) — display numbers in either scientific or decimal notation depending on their magnitude.
  - **Decimal** — display numbers in decimal notation, for example `0.85`.
  - **Engineering** — display numbers in engineering notation, for example `850E-3`.
  - **Scientific** — display numbers in scientific notation, for example `8.5E-1`.

  and the **Complex notation**:
  - **Rectangular** — display complex numbers in terms of real and imaginary parts, for example `1 + 2i`.
  - **Polar** — display complex number in terms of magnitude and argument, for example `2.2361∠63.435°`.

For **Scientific** and **Decimal** notation, select the **Display all significant digits** if you want to keep trailing zeros within the chosen precision.

Select the **Right align numeric columns** check box to right align table columns with purely numeric data.

You can override the report-wide number format settings for individual report feature nodes that generate table data. The **Settings** window for such a report feature node contains a **Number Format** section where you can specify the **Format** as either **From report** (the default) or **Custom**. The former option gives the number formatting defined in the corresponding section of the parent Report node, whereas the latter allows you to specify dedicated settings.

*Edit the Default Report Settings*

Open The Preferences Dialog Box and click **Reports and Presentations** to control some properties for the report generator.

- If the **Report directory** refers to an existing directory, the default filename for a new report will be based on the model's name. When the report directory is set in this way, a nonabsolute path in the **Filename** text field in the **Format** section of the Report **Settings** window will be interpreted as relative to this directory.
- In the **Default report style-sheet file** field, type the full path and filename to a style sheet (.css-file) that you want to use as the default style sheet for reports in HTML format. Click **Browse** to browse to the file's location.
- In the **Default Microsoft Word template file** field, type the full path and filename to a Microsoft Word template (.dotx-file) that you want to use as the default style template for reports in Microsoft Word format. Click **Browse** to browse to the file's location. You can also use a Microsoft Word document (.docx-file) as your default template.
- In the **Logo file** field, type the full path and filename for an image file (on PNG or JPEG format) to use as the logo. Click **Browse** to browse to the logo file. If empty, the COMSOL logo appears in the report.
- In the **Company** field, type the name of a company associated with the report if desired.
- From the **Default image size** list, you can select the default size for report images; choose between **Extra small**, **Small**, **Medium**, **Large**, and **Extra large**. Similarly, use the **Default image type** list to specify the default type for the report images: **PNG**, **JPEG**, or **BMP**.
- Select the **Prompt for update of table of contents in Microsoft Word** check box to make Microsoft Word ask whether you want to update the table of contents when you first launch a report in this format. Such an update is necessary to generate page numbers in the table of contents, but you can choose to do the update after you have opened the document in Microsoft Word. By default this check box is not selected.

## *The Title Page*

By default, all nonempty reports start with a title page (if it is not needed, right-click the applicable node and choose **Delete**). The **Title Page** node ( ) defines general settings and information about the model. The default name is the model's filename.

### FRONT MATTER

In the **Report title** list, choose between linking the report's title to the MPH-file's name (**From model**) or specifying it independently (**Custom**). If you choose **Custom** (the default), use the **Title** field to give the title of the report (the default text is the title specified in the root node's **Title** field; see The Root Settings Windows).

From the **Image** list, select an option for an image in the report title: **None**, **Thumbnail** (the default), or any of the plot groups' plots in the model. See Setting and Clearing the Thumbnail Image for information about the thumbnail. The **Zoom extents** setting applies to the case when the image source is a plot group. Select one of the following options:

- **On** — perform a zoom to extents action when the image is generated
- **Automatic** (default) — perform a zoom to extents action when the image is generated if the referenced plot group is associated with a view whose camera (3D) or axis (2D) is not locked or is a graph plot whose axis limits are not fixed
- **Off** — do not perform a zoom to extents action when the image is generated

From the **Layout** list, select **Table** (the default) to present the model settings such as author and date in a table, or select **Headings** to present these settings using headers.

The **Logo** list offers the alternatives **None**, **Default** (the default), and **Custom**. Choose **None** if you want a report without a logo on the title page. The **Default** option gives a report with the logo that you have specified on the **Results>Reports** page in the **Preferences** dialog box or, if no such logo is available, the COMSOL logo. Choosing **Custom** activates a **Logo file** field with an associated **Browse** button ( ), allowing you to specify a custom logo. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Show in Auxiliary Data** ( ) to move to the row for this file in the **Auxiliary Data** window, **Copy Location** ( ), and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

Use the **Author**, **Company**, and **Report version** fields if desired to provide that information in the report. Clear the check box for each setting to exclude it from the report.

In the **Report date** list, you can choose between **None**, **Current** (the default), and **Custom**. Choose **None** to leave out the report date from the title page, **Current** to use the date and time when the report is written, or **Custom** to enter a date string of your choice in the **Date** text field (where the current date appears by default).

The **Summary** text box contains the comments from the model's root node (the model description) by default. Clear the associated check box to exclude the summary from the report.

The **Acknowledgment** text box is empty by default. Clear the associated check box to exclude the acknowledgment from the report.

Each of the fields **Author**, **Company**, **Report date**, **Report version**, **Summary**, and **Acknowledgment** has an associated **Label** list that lets you choose the label to show next to the corresponding text in the report output. The default setting is the same as the field label. If you want a different label for any of these fields, choose **Custom** from the associated list and enter a label of your choice in the **Text** field. This option can be useful, for example, if you want to write reports in a language other than those supported by COMSOL Multiphysics.

## *The Table of Contents*

The **Table of Contents** node ( ) contains the table of contents for the report.

### SETTINGS

In the **Heading** list you can choose the heading text for the table of contents in the generated report. The default text is **Contents**. If you want a different heading, choose **Custom** and type it in the **Text** field.

The **Section levels in table of contents** list determines how many section levels to include in the table of contents: 1–5 (default: 2).

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

This section contains the current table of contents.

## *The Presentation Node*

The main **Presentation** node ( ) contains information about the formatting and defaults for the presentation.

If you have added a custom presentation, you can generate a presentation tree based on the available templates as specified in the **Template** section (described below) by clicking **Generate** ( ). If the presentation tree is not empty, you will be asked if you want to replace the current tree.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Any manual changes that you have made in the model tree, such as rearrangements of the section structure or settings adjustments will be lost if you confirm that you want to replace the current presentation tree. |

Regenerating the presentation tree can be useful if you want to update the tree to reflect changes you have made in the model or if you want to change the presentation template without replacing the entire presentation.

Click the **Preview Selected** ( ) or **Preview All** ( ) button to show a preview of the presentation in the **Preview** window. Click the **Write** button ( ) in the toolbar for the Settings window for **Presentation**, right-click the **Presentation** node, or press F8 to create a PowerPoint presentation. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Write** button or right-click and choose **Write To**( ) to open the fullscreen **Export** window for writing the report to a database. The **Write** and **Write To** options are also available by right-clicking any node in the presentation tree. Selecting **Write** from any presentation node's context menu generates the entire presentation.

### TEMPLATE

This section, which is collapsed by default, contains the setting for the level of detail in new nodes that are added to the presentation manually. It also determines which nodes are added as well as their level of detail if you click **Generate** ( ) in the main **Presentation** node's toolbar. The **Template** list takes its initial value from the template used to create the initial presentation contents. Alternatively, if you added an empty presentation, the default value is **Standard**. The options available for selection include the values **Standard** and **Detailed** as well as any custom presentation templates found in your user and installation presentation templates folders and in the current model (see Creating, Exporting, and Using Custom Presentation Templates).

### FILE

In the **Filename** field, specify a filename and path for the presentation, or click **Browse** ( ) to specify the file to save the presentation to. You can also click the downward arrow beside the **Browse** button and choose **Browse From** ( ) to open the fullscreen **Select File** window. Click the downward arrow for the **Location** menu ( ) to choose **Copy Location** ( ) and (if you have copied a file location) **Paste Location** ( ).

Select the **Always ask for filename** check box (only available if you are not writing to a database) if the software should ask for a filename if needed.

The **Open finished presentation** check box is selected by default so that the presentation is opened when finished. Clear this check box if you do not want to see the presentation directly.

From the **Microsoft PowerPoint template** list, choose **Default** to use the template file specified in the **Preferences** dialog (see Edit the Default Presentation Settings) or the built-in template if no template has been specified. If you choose **Custom** you can specify another PowerPoint template (*.potx file) in the **Microsoft PowerPoint template file** field. Click **Refresh** to update the slide layouts in the model if the template file has changed. Note that this will reset all slide layout settings to the default values for the chosen template. Click **Import** to import the template file into the model; otherwise, COMSOL Multiphysics references it on your file system. When you have imported a template, the **Imported template file** field shows its filename. Click **Export** to save an imported template file on the file system at a location of your choice. The **Microsoft PowerPoint template file** field will be updated accordingly. Click **Discard** to remove an imported template file from the model. This will reset all slide layouts to the default values for the template.

From the **Include section header slides to level** list, choose a level to which you want to include section header slides: **None**, **Level 1**, **Level 2** (the default), or **Level 3**.

In the **Maximum number of table rows** field, enter a value between 5 and 2000 to limit the number of rows per table (default: 50). This setting allows you to prevent generating presentations with possibly several hundred slides.

#### IMAGES

From the **Size** list, you can select the default image size for the presentation, which determines the fraction of the content placeholder's width that the image occupies on the title and content slide: **Extra small** (35%), **Small** (42.5%), **Medium** (50%), **Large** (57.5%), or **Extra large** (65%). The sizes of the generated image files are those for print-optimized output listed under Images in the The Report Node section.

With the default **Orientation** setting, **Landscape**, all images have an aspect ratio of 4:3. If you change **Orientation** to **Portrait** instead, width and height are interchanged, resulting in images with the aspect ratio 3:4.

From the **Type** list, select the image file type: **PNG** (the default) or **JPEG**.

For the best image quality, use PNG images.

From the **Color theme** list, specify which color theme to use for the presentation: **Global theme** (the default), **Default from preferences**, **Basic**, **COMSOL**, **Dark**, **DarkSelection**, **Default**, **Light**, **LightSelection**, or **RYB**.

From the **Background** list, choose which background to use for the presentation. **Current**, **From theme**, **Color** (the default), or **Transparent**. If you chose **Color**, then specify a color using the color palette that become available.

There are three options for controlling image generation:

- **Generate images** (default) — Report images are generated in accordance with the settings for the individual report features each time you write the report.
- **Suppress image regeneration** — Images are generated if they are not available. Use this option if you want to quickly rewrite the report to include changes that only affect the text.
- **Disable image generation** — Images are not generated. This option can be useful, for example, when troubleshooting models with a very large number of nodes.

Use the **Link information for PowerPoint add-in** setting to control if images in the presentation will be possible to update from PowerPoint using the COMSOL add-in (see The COMSOL Add-Ins for PowerPoint and for Word for details):

- **From preferences** (default) — Image linking is controlled by the **Include image link information for the COMSOL add-in for PowerPoint** check box on the **Results>Presentations** page in the **Preferences** dialog box.
- **On** — Link information will be included for all images whose source entities support linking.
- **Off** — No link information will be included.

### SLIDE LAYOUTS

The generated presentations use four different slide layouts, all based on standard PowerPoint slide layouts. For a layout in a template to be valid it must satisfy certain criteria, which depend on the layout type:

- **Title slide** — Must contain one of either a centered title or a title placeholder and one of either a subtitle or a body placeholder.
- **Title and content** — Must contain one of either a title or a centered title placeholder and one content placeholder.
- **Section header** — Must contain one of either a title or a centered title placeholder and one body placeholder.
- **Two content** — Must contain one of either a title or a centered title placeholder and, in addition, *either*
  - two content placeholders *or*
  - one content placeholder and either a picture placeholder or a body placeholder.

The placeholders used for text content must satisfy a minimum height requirement to be considered. Excluding placeholders not meeting this requirement, the slide layouts must not contain any placeholders other than those listed above, not counting date and time, header, footer, and slide number placeholders, which are ignored.

If you try to choose a template file that does not contain at least one valid layout for each of the four slide layout types, you will get an error message stating which criterion or criteria were not fulfilled. If this happens, choose a different template or try to adjust your template in PowerPoint.

In the **Content with image layout** list you can choose which layout to use for slides with an image:

- **Automatic** — The current **Two content** layout is used with the following exception: The current **Title and content** layout is used for Plot Group nodes with no text and with **Slide with image only** set to **Center image** (see below).
- **Title and content** — Always use the current **Title and content** layout.
- **Two content** — Always use the current **Two content** layout.

Content slides without an image always use the current **Title and content** layout.

In the **Slide with image only** list you can choose how to handle title and content slides with an image on the right that contain no text except for the title and possibly a figure caption:

- **Center image** (the default) — The image will be centered horizontally within the slide's content placeholder. For plot groups, the image size will also be scaled up to extra large.

- **Add text box** — An empty text box will be added to the left of the image. To locate this text box, hover below the title field near the left edge of the slide and click when a text cursor appears if you want to add text manually.
- **No action** — The image will be shown on the slide's right-hand side, while the left-hand side will be empty.

| | |
|---|---|
| | By default, text added in the **Comments** text area on the Properties page for a node reported on, will be shown on the left-hand side of the slide, each line generating a separate bullet. You can use this to make the presentations in your model self-contained and reduce the need for subsequent editing in PowerPoint. |

The **Title suffix for continuation slides** setting controls how to handle the title when the contents generated for a presentation node with the layout Title and content or Two content does not fit on a single slide:

- **None** — No suffix is added to the title on the continuation slides.
- **Default** — The suffix " (Continued)" (or the applicable translation) is appended to the title on the continuation slides.
- **Custom** — Choose this option if you want to specify your own title suffix in the **Suffix** text field. Unless the text you enter starts with one of the characters (, [, {, -, –, —, or nonbreaking space, surrounding parentheses will be added automatically.

When a presentation section contains more than one child node, the node labels for the children are by default used as heading texts on the slides. You can suppress these headings by clearing the **Use labels as headings** check box.

#### METADATA

In this section, collapsed by default, you can specify information to include in text fields with the same names on the **Info** page in Microsoft PowerPoint, which you access via the **File** ribbon button. For the fields indicated by "(all)" below to be visible in Microsoft PowerPoint, you have to click **Show All Properties** in that program:

- **Tags**
- **Comments** (all): The text is shown in the **Comments** field on the **Info** page in Microsoft Word. If you leave the field empty, the text in the **Comments** field of the Report node's **Properties** page will be used instead.
- **Status** (all)
- **Categories**
- **Subject** (all)

#### NUMBER FORMAT

Using the controls in this section, you can customize how numbers are formatted in presentation table output. The available **Format** settings are:

- **Default** — Numbers in presentation tables are displayed in the same way as numbers are displayed by default in the Table window in the COMSOL Desktop. In particular, the precision is then controlled by the **Display precision** setting on the **Results>Tables** page in the **Preferences** dialog box.

- **Custom** — Choose this option if you want to customize number formatting for your presentation. You can then specify the **Precision** as an integer between 1 and 15 (the default is the current **Output display precision** preference setting); the **Notation**, with the alternatives
  - **Automatic** (default) — display numbers in either scientific or decimal notation depending on their magnitude.
  - **Decimal** — display numbers in decimal notation, for example `0.85`.
  - **Engineering** — display numbers in engineering notation, for example `850E-3`.
  - **Scientific** — display numbers in scientific notation, for example `8.5E-1`.

  and the **Complex notation**:
  - **Rectangular** — display complex numbers in terms of real and imaginary parts, for example `1 + 2i`.
  - **Polar** — display complex number in terms of magnitude and argument, for example `2.2361∠63.435°`.

For **Scientific** and **Decimal** notation, select the **Display all significant digits** if you want to keep trailing zeros within the chosen precision.

Select the **Right align numeric columns** check box to right align table columns with purely numeric data.

You can override the presentation-wide number format settings for individual presentation feature nodes that generate table data. The **Settings** window for such a presentation feature node contains a **Number Format** section where you can specify the **Format** as either **From presentation** (the default) or **Custom**. The former option gives the number formatting defined in the corresponding section of the parent Presentation node, whereas the latter allows you to specify dedicated settings.

*Edit the Default Presentation Settings*

Open The Preferences Dialog Box and click **Reports and Presentations** to control some properties for the presentation generator.

- If the **Presentation directory** refers to an existing directory, the default filename for a new presentation will be based on the model's name. When the presentation directory is set in this way, a nonabsolute path in the **Filename** text field in the **Format** section of the Presentation **Settings** window will be interpreted as relative to this directory.
- In the **Default Microsoft PowerPoint template file** field, type the full path and filename to a Microsoft PowerPoint template (.potx-file) that you want to use as the default template for presentations. Click **Browse** to browse to the file's location. You can also use a Microsoft PowerPoint document (.pptx-file) as your default template.
- In the **Company** field, type the name of a company associated with the presentation if desired.
- From the **Default image size** list, you can select the default size for presentation images; choose between **Extra small**, **Small**, **Medium**, **Large**, and **Extra large**. Similarly, use the **Default image type** list to specify the default type for the presentation images: **PNG** or **JPEG**.
- With the **Include image link information for the COMSOL add-in for PowerPoint** selected, it will by default be possible to update some presentation images in Microsoft PowerPoint provided that you have installed the COMSOL add-in. See the Images and The COMSOL Add-Ins for PowerPoint and for Word sections for further information.
- The **Maximum number of slides** setting helps to avoid generating excessively long presentations. The default value is 200. You can specify any value between 20 and 1000. If more slides than the specified maximum number are needed, an error message is shown. A truncated presentation is saved at the specified location but it does not open automatically even if **Open finished presentation** has been selected in the Presentation settings.

## *The Title Slide*

By default, all nonempty presentations start with a title slide (if it is not needed, right-click the applicable node and choose **Delete**). The **Title Slide** node ( ) defines general settings and information about the model. The default presentation title is the model's filename.

#### SETTINGS

In the **Presentation title** list, choose between linking the presentation's title to the MPH-file's name (**From model**) or specifying it independently (**Custom**). If you choose **Custom** (the default), use the **Title** field to give the title of the presentation (the default text is the title specified in the root node's **Title** field; see The Root Settings Windows). You can also add a subtitle to the presentation, if desired, in the **Subtitle** field.

Use the **Author** and **Company** fields if desired to provide that information in the presentation. Clear the check box in front of each setting to exclude it from the title slide.

## *Sections in the Report*

The **Section** nodes ( ) provide the structure of the report. You can add sections in several levels by right-clicking a **Section** node to add additional **Section** nodes as subsections. The **Section** node's context menu also contains three submenus:

- **Custom Contents** — for adding custom report component such as paragraphs, images, and tables
- **Model Contents** — for adding information about the model such as the geometry, mesh, physics interfaces, and plot groups
- **Declaration Contents** — for adding information about data declarations defined under the **Declarations** branch in the **Application Builder**.

In addition, you can add **Arrays** and **Scalars** nodes from this menu.

#### SECTION TITLE

From the **Source** list, select the source of the section's title:

- **Custom** (the default) — specify the title in the **Title** field.
- **From first child node** — the section title is the name of the first child node under the **Section** node.

#### IMAGES

See the section Images for Reports and Presentations.

## *Sections in the Presentation*

The **Section** nodes ( ) provide the structure of the presentation; they can, but need not, generate section header slides in the finished presentation. You can add sections in several levels by right-clicking a **Section** node to add additional **Section** nodes as subsections. The **Section** node's context menu also contains three submenus:

- **Custom Contents** — for adding custom presentation component such as paragraphs, images, and tables
- **Model Contents** — for adding information about the model such as the geometry, mesh, physics interfaces, and plot groups
- **Declaration Contents** — for adding information about data declarations defined under the **Declarations** branch in the **Application Builder**.

In addition, you can add **Arrays** and **Scalars** nodes from this menu.

#### SETTINGS

From the **Source** list, select the source of the section's title:

- **Custom** (the default). You then specify the title in the **Title** field.
- **From first child node**. The section title is the name of the first child node under the **Section** node.

Add a title in the **Title** field (default: the name of the Section node). Optionally, you can also add text for the section header slide's body in the **Text** field.

From the **Include section header slide** list you can choose between the following options:

- **Automatic** (the default) — If the section has section children only, this setting is interpreted as **By section level** described below. If, instead the section has at least one content child node, the behavior depends on the number of children. If there is only one child, the section's title will appear as the title on the child's slide or slides. If there are two or more children, the title of the slides for the children of content type will be determined by the section's settings and the node labels for these children will be shown as headings of level 1. Section children are handled in the same way as sections in a list with only section siblings. For the cases when no section header slide is generated, any text entered in the **Text** field will be ignored.
- **By section level** — A section header slide with the specified title and text is included if the section's level does not exceed the value specified in the **Include section header slides to level** list in the Presentation parent node's Settings window.
- **From parent** — The setting is inherited from the parent Section or Presentation node. In the latter case, the **Include section header slides to level** list setting **None** gives the setting **Automatic**.
- **Exclude** — No section header slide is generated and the section's title is not used.
- **Include** — A section header slide with the specified title and text is generated.

If the **Title** and **Text** fields are both empty no section header slide will be generated, irrespectively of the **Include section header slide** setting.

#### IMAGES

See the section Images for Reports and Presentations.

#### SLIDE LAYOUTS

See the section Slide Layouts (Presentations Only).

## *Custom Report, Documentation, and Presentation Components*

Right-click nodes to select and add these report, documentation, or presentation nodes from the **Custom Contents** submenu or directly in the context menu for **Section** nodes under **Documentation**: **Bibliography**, **Code**, **Equation**, **Heading**, **Image**, **List**, **Note**, **Table**, and **Text**.

The custom components provide basic building blocks for a report or a presentation as described in Table 21-3.

TABLE 21-3: CUSTOM REPORT, DOCUMENTATION, AND PRESENTATION COMPONENTS.

| ICON | COMPONENT | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Bibliography | Adds a reference or bibliography to the document. Right-click to add **Reference** nodes. Available under a **Documentation** node only. |
| | Code | Adds a text block for code using a code (monospace) font. You can also make part of the text using an italic or bold variant of the code font. |
| | Equation | Adds an equation to the report, document, or presentation. You can use LaTeX markup directly or import the equation as an image. Under **Equation preview** you can see the equation that the LaTeX commands that you enter create. |
| | Heading | Adds a heading to the report, document, or presentation with a text from the **Text** field and a layout for the level (Level 1–Level 6) from the **Level** list. The default is to use the level where the Heading node appears. |

TABLE 21-3: CUSTOM REPORT, DOCUMENTATION, AND PRESENTATION COMPONENTS.

| ICON | COMPONENT | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Image | Adds an image to the report, document, or presentation. Select the image source from the **Source** list: **Plot group** to select the plot from available plots in the Plot group list; **External** to use any external image file in PNG, Windows Bitmap (BMP), or JPEG format; or **From Export** to use an Image node under **Results>Export** as the source. Add a **Caption** if desired. |
| | List | Adds a list. By default, the **Numbered** check box is selected, giving a numbered list; clear the check box for an unordered (bullet) list. Right-click the **List** node to add **List Item** nodes. |
| | List Item | Right-click the **List** node to add this node with a **Text** area for the list item's contents. Right-click to add **Code**, **Equation**, **Image**, **Table**, **Text**, or other **List** nodes for inserted texts, equations, images, or tables in the list or for creating nested lists. |
| | Note | Adds a **Note** node for adding one of the following note types, which you select from the **Type** list: **Note** (the default), **Caution**, **Important**, **Model**, **See also**, or **Tip**. From the **Show** list, select **Icon** (the default) to display the icon only, **Description** (the type), or **Icon and description**. Then add the text for the note. Available under a **Documentation** node only. |
| www | Reference | Right-click a **Bibliography** node to add references. The reference information that you provide is formatted based on the type of reference that you select from the **Type** list: **Journal article** (the default), **Book**, **Conference paper, Thesis**, or **Web**. Available under a **Documentation** node only. |
| | Table | Adds a table with a **Title** and a **Number of columns** (default: 3 columns). Right-click to add a **Table Heading Row** and **Table Rows**. |
| | Table Heading Row | Right-click the **Table** node to add this node and then define headings for each column. |
| | Table Rows | Right-click the **Table** node to add this node and then add the contents for each column in a row of a table. |
| | Text | Provides a **Text** area where text can be added (including HTML tags for formatting and links). |

### TEXT FORMATTING TOOLS

For all **Text**, **List Item**, and **Note** nodes' settings, a set of tools above and below the text field provides a quick way to add formatting to the text:

- The formatting tools above the text provide:
  - Character formats for user-interface labels; emphasis; code (standard, bold, and italic); equation components (bold, variables, and constants); subscript; and superscript. To convert a part of the text to any of these character formats, highlight the text that you want to format and then click , say, to mark the text as a user-interface label (a sans serif boldface font) enclosed by the opening and closing tags `<1>` and `</1>` before and after the text, respectively.

> Each line in the text editor corresponds to a separate paragraph in the output. Therefore, matching opening and closing tags must appear on the same line.

  - Buttons for enclosing text in single ( '.' ) and double ( ".." ) quotes.
  - Buttons for increasing and decreasing the list levels for bullet and numbered lists, including combinations of these list types. Select a line and click **Increase Bullet-List Level** ( ) to increase the bullet-list level by one step; this is indicated in the text area by the addition of a highlighted asterisk (*) symbol at the beginning of the line or to the right of any already added asterisks or hash symbols (#). The latter character represents a

numbered-list level, which can be increased by clicking **Increase Numbered-List Level** ( ). Clicking **Decrease List Level** ( ) removes the innermost (highest) list level at the selected line, which can be either a bullet or numbered level.

- From the character tools below the text, click the character that you want to insert; for example, click Ω to insert an uppercase omega as `\Omega` in the text. The character tools include lowercase and uppercase Greek letters and the en-dash (–) and em-dash (—) punctuation symbols.

Click **Preview Selected** ( ) to display a preview of the text, including formatting, in the **Preview** window.

## *Declaration Components*

Use these report and presentation components, available from the Section node's **Declaration Contents** context menu, to add standard tables for data declarations added to the Application Builder's Declarations branch; see the section The Declarations Branch in the *Application Builder Reference Manual* for more information.

## *Arrays and Scalars*

Use the Arrays and Scalars report and presentation components to create customized tables for data from the Declaration and Model branches, as described in Table 21-4.

TABLE 21-4: THE ARRAYS AND SCALARS REPORT AND PRESENTATION COMPONENTS.

| ICON | COMPONENT | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | Arrays | Adds a table with data from Array 1D and Array 2D declaration nodes defined under the Application Builder's Declarations branch. Under **Columns**, add rows with array data from the **Declarations** branch. 2D arrays are also available and, when added, a 2D array makes up all columns in the table. You can also add a column heading. |
| | Scalars | Adds a table where the columns to include and the table data rows can be customized. Under **Rows**, add rows with applicable data from the **Declarations** and **Model** branches. Under **Columns**, define which data columns to include and their headings. In the **Columns** section, add the columns you want to display. For each column, enter the heading in the **Heading** column. In the **Data** column, choose the corresponding data to display: **Description**, **Value**, **Name**, **Expression**, or **Unit**. |

## *Mathematical Symbols and Special Characters*

COMSOL Multiphysics supports a subset of the LaTeX language for creating equations as part of the documentation or in user-developed physics interfaces and other applications. Commands include Greek and other characters, mathematical symbols and operators, arrows, text and font formats, and environments for text and mathematical typesetting. The following tables and lists contain the commands that are available for creating equations and other mathematical text.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If the LaTeX syntax is not correct or not included in the COMSOL Multiphysics software, the equation preview is empty, but no error appears. Also, for symbols in math mode, surround the LaTeX syntax with `$` to indicate that the text inside of the `$` signs is LaTeX when used as an annotation text, for example. |

### GREEK AND OTHER CHARACTERS

The following table contains the supported lowercase and uppercase Greek letters and the Swedish character Å in math mode:

TABLE 21-5: GREEK AND OTHER CHARACTERS (IN MATH MODE).

| COMMAND (UPPERCASE) | CHARACTER | COMMAND (LOWERCASE) | CHARACTER |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | \alpha | $\alpha$ |
| | | \beta | $\beta$ |
| \Gamma | $\Gamma$ | \gamma | $\gamma$ |
| \Delta | $\Delta$ | \delta | $\delta$ |
| | | \varepsilon | $\varepsilon$ |
| | | \epsilon | $\epsilon$ |
| | | \zeta | $\zeta$ |
| | | \eta | $\eta$ |
| \Theta | $\Theta$ | \theta | $\theta$ |
| | | \vartheta | $\vartheta$ |
| | | \iota | $\iota$ |
| | | \kappa | $\kappa$ |
| \Lambda | $\Lambda$ | \lambda | $\lambda$ |
| | | \mu | $\mu$ |
| | | \nu | $\nu$ |
| \Xi | $\Xi$ | \xi | $\xi$ |
| \Pi | $\Pi$ | \pi | $\pi$ |
| | | \varpi | $\varpi$ |
| | | \rho | $\rho$ |
| \Sigma | $\Sigma$ | \sigma | $\sigma$ |
| | | \varsigma | $\varsigma$ |
| | | \tau | $\tau$ |
| \Upsilon | $\Upsilon$ | \upsilon | $\upsilon$ |
| \Phi | $\Phi$ | \phi | $\phi$ |
| | | \varphi | $\varphi$ |
| | | \chi | $\chi$ |
| \Psi | $\Psi$ | \psi | $\psi$ |
| \Omega | $\Omega$ | \omega | $\omega$ |
| \AA | Å | | |

The following tables contain the supported lowercase and uppercase Greek letters and other characters in text mode (so that no math mode enclosures using $ are needed):

TABLE 21-6: GREEK CHARACTERS (TEXT MODE).

| COMMAND (UPPERCASE) | CHARACTER | COMMAND (LOWERCASE) | CHARACTER |
|---|---|---|---|
| \textAlpha | A | \textalpha | $\alpha$ |
| \textBeta | B | \textbeta | $\beta$ |
| \textGamma | $\Gamma$ | \textgamma | $\gamma$ |
| \textDelta | $\Delta$ | \textdelta | $\delta$ |
| \textEpsilon | E | \textepsilon | $\epsilon$ |

TABLE 21-6: GREEK CHARACTERS (TEXT MODE).

| COMMAND (UPPERCASE) | CHARACTER | COMMAND (LOWERCASE) | CHARACTER |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | \straightepsilon | ϵ |
| \textZeta | Ζ | \textzeta | ζ |
| \textEta | Η | \texteta | η |
| \textTheta | Θ | \texttheta, \scripttheta | ϑ |
| | | \straighttheta | θ |
| \textIota | Ι | \textiota | ι |
| \textKappa | Κ | \textkappa | κ |
| \textLambda | Λ | \textlambda | λ |
| \textMu | Μ | \textmu, \textmugreek | μ |
| \textNu | Ν | \textnu | ν |
| \textXi | Ξ | \textxi | ξ |
| \textOmikron, \textOmicron | Ο | \textomikron, \textomicron | ο |
| \textPi | Π | \textpi | π |
| \textRho | Ρ | \textrho | ρ |
| \textSigma | Σ | \textsigma | σ |
| | | \textvarsigma | ς |
| \textTau | Τ | \texttau | τ |
| \textUpsilon | Υ | \textupsilon | υ |
| \textPhi | Φ | \textphi | φ |
| | | \straightphi | ϕ |
| \textChi | Χ | \textchi | χ |
| \textPsi | Ψ | \textpsi | ψ |
| \textOmega | Ω | \textomega | ω |

TABLE 21-7: OTHER SYMBOLS (TEXT MODE).

| COMMAND | SYMBOL | COMMAND | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|---|
| \textdegree | ° | \textonequarter | ¼ |
| \textdiv | ÷ | \textonesuperior | ¹ |
| \textdownarrow | ↓ | \textpm | ± |
| \textfractionsolidus | / | \textrightarrow | → |
| \textleftarrow | ← | \textsurd | √ |
| \textlnot | ¬ | \textthreequarters | ¾ |
| \textmho | ℧ | \textthreesuperior | ³ |
| \textminus | – | \texttimes | × |
| \textohm | Ω | \texttwosuperior | ² |
| \textonehalf | ½ | \textuparrow | ↑ |

The symbols in the tables above use the text font if the symbol exists; otherwise, they use the corresponding math font.

### ACCENTS

The following accents are available:

TABLE 21-8: ACCENTS.

| COMMAND | ACCENT | COMMAND | ACCENT |
|---|---|---|---|
| \acute | $\acute{e}$ | \bar | $\bar{e}$ |
| \breve | $\breve{e}$ | \check | $\check{e}$ |
| \ddot | $\ddot{e}$ | \dot | $\dot{e}$ |
| \grave | $\grave{e}$ | \hat | $\hat{e}$ |
| \tilde | $\tilde{e}$ | \vec | $\vec{e}$ |

### MATHEMATICAL SYMBOLS AND OPERATORS

The following mathematical symbols and operators are available:

TABLE 21-9: GENERAL SYMBOLS AND MATHEMATICAL OPERATORS.

| COMMAND | SYMBOL | COMMAND | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|---|
| \dots | $\dots$ | \nabla | $\nabla$ |
| \ldots | $\ldots$ | \bot | $\bot$ |
| \hbar | $\hbar$ | \diamondsuit | $\diamondsuit$ |
| \Re | $\Re$ | \neg | $\neg$ |
| \forall | $\forall$ | \lnot | $\lnot$ |
| \cdots | $\cdots$ | \imath | $\imath$ |
| \Im | $\Im$ | \exists | $\exists$ |
| \prime | $\prime$ | \triangle | $\triangle$ |
| \top | $\top$ | \heartsuit | $\heartsuit$ |
| \flat | $\flat$ | \vdots | $\vdots$ |
| \Diamond | $\Diamond$ | \aleph | $\aleph$ |
| \mho | $\mho$ | \emptyset | $\emptyset$ |
| \infty | $\infty$ | \angle | $\angle$ |
| \clubsuit | $\clubsuit$ | \pounds | $\pounds$ |
| \ddots | $\ddots$ | \Box | $\Box$ |
| \wp | $\wp$ | \partial | $\partial$ |

TABLE 21-9: GENERAL SYMBOLS AND MATHEMATICAL OPERATORS.

| COMMAND | SYMBOL | COMMAND | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|---|
| \surd | √ | \spadesuit | ♠ |
| \dag | † | \ddag | ‡ |
| \S | § | \P | ¶ |
| \copyright | © | \textregistered | ® |

The following table lists the available "big" mathematical operator as well as binary mathematical operators and relations:

TABLE 21-10: BIG AND BINARY MATHEMATICAL OPERATORS AND RELATIONS.

| COMMAND | SYMBOL | COMMAND | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|---|
| \sum | $\sum$ | \prod | $\prod$ |
| \coprod | $\coprod$ | \int | $\int$ |
| \bigoplus | $\bigoplus$ | \bigcup | $\bigcup$ |
| \bigcap | $\bigcap$ | \bigsqcup | $\bigsqcup$ |
| \oint | $\oint$ | \bigotimes | $\bigotimes$ |
| \bigvee | $\bigvee$ | \bigwedge | $\bigwedge$ |
| \biguplus | $\biguplus$ | \bigodot | $\bigodot$ |
| \pm | ± | \cdot | · |
| \times | × | \cup | ∪ |
| \sqcup | ⊔ | \vee | ∨ |
| \lor | ∨ | \oplus | ⊕ |
| \otimes | ⊗ | \lhd | ◁ |
| \unlhd | ⊴ | \mp | ∓ |
| \div | ÷ | \setminus | \ |
| \cap | ∩ | \sqcap | ⊓ |
| \wedge | ∧ | \land | ∧ |

TABLE 21-10: BIG AND BINARY MATHEMATICAL OPERATORS AND RELATIONS.

| COMMAND | SYMBOL | COMMAND | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|---|
| \ominus | $\ominus$ | \oslash | $\oslash$ |
| \rhd | $\rhd$ | \unrhd | $\unrhd$ |
| \star | $\star$ | \ast | $*$ |
| \circ | $\circ$ | \bullet | $\bullet$ |
| \uplus | $\uplus$ | \amalg | $\amalg$ |
| \dagger | $\dagger$ | \ddagger | $\ddagger$ |
| \wr | $\wr$ | \leq | $\leq$ |
| \le | $\le$ | \ll | $\ll$ |
| \prec | $\prec$ | \preceq | $\preceq$ |
| \subset | $\subset$ | \subseteq | $\subseteq$ |
| \sqsubset | $\sqsubset$ | \sqsubseteq | $\sqsubseteq$ |
| \in | $\in$ | \vdash | $\vdash$ |
| \mid | $\mid$ | \geq | $\geq$ |
| \ge | $\ge$ | \gg | $\gg$ |
| \succ | $\succ$ | \succeq | $\succeq$ |
| \supset | $\supset$ | \supseteq | $\supseteq$ |
| \sqsupset | $\sqsupset$ | \sqsupseteq | $\sqsupseteq$ |
| \ni | $\ni$ | \owns | $\owns$ |
| \dashv | $\dashv$ | \parallel | $\parallel$ |
| \notin | $\notin$ | \equiv | $\equiv$ |
| \doteq | $\doteq$ | \sim | $\sim$ |
| \simeq | $\simeq$ | \approx | $\approx$ |
| \cong | $\cong$ | \bowtie or \Join | $\bowtie$ |
| \propto | $\propto$ | \models | $\models$ |
| \perp | $\perp$ | \asymp | $\asymp$ |
| \neq | $\neq$ | \ne | $\ne$ |
| \bigtriangleup | $\bigtriangleup$ | \bigcirc | $\bigcirc$ |
| \bigtriangledown | $\bigtriangledown$ | \triangleleft | $\triangleleft$ |

TABLE 21-10: BIG AND BINARY MATHEMATICAL OPERATORS AND RELATIONS.

| COMMAND | SYMBOL | COMMAND | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|---|
| \triangleright | $\triangleright$ | \diamond | $\diamond$ |
| \smile | $\smile$ | \frown | $\frown$ |

### ARROWS

The following table includes the available types of arrows:

TABLE 21-11: ARROWS.

| COMMAND | SYMBOL | COMMAND | ARROW |
|---|---|---|---|
| \leftarrow or \gets | $\leftarrow$ | \rightarrow or \to | $\rightarrow$ |
| \Leftarrow | $\Leftarrow$ | \Rightarrow | $\Rightarrow$ |
| \Leftrightarrow | $\Leftrightarrow$ | \leftrightarrow | $\leftrightarrow$ |
| \hookleftarrow | $\hookleftarrow$ | \leftharpoonup | $\leftharpoonup$ |
| \leftharpoondown | $\leftharpoondown$ | \leftrightharpoons | $\leftrightharpoons$ |
| \nearrow | $\nearrow$ | \swarrow | $\swarrow$ |
| \leadsto | $\leadsto$ | \hookrightarrow | $\hookrightarrow$ |
| \rightharpoonup | $\rightharpoonup$ | \rightharpoondown | $\rightharpoondown$ |
| \searrow | $\searrow$ | \nwarrow | $\nwarrow$ |
| \downarrowtobar | $\downarrow\!\!\!\mid$ | \uparrowtobar | $\uparrow\!\!\!\mid$ |
| \downtrianglefilled | $\blacktriangledown$ | \uptrianglefilled | $\blacktriangle$ |
| \mapsto | $\mapsto$ | \longmapsto | $\longmapsto$ |
| \longleftarrow | $\longleftarrow$ | \longrightarrow | $\longrightarrow$ |
| \longleftrightarrow | $\longleftrightarrow$ | \Longleftarrow | $\Longleftarrow$ |
| \Longrightarrow | $\Longrightarrow$ | \Longleftrightarrow | $\Longleftrightarrow$ |
| \iff | $\iff$ | | |

### DELIMITERS AND ENVIRONMENTS

The following tables includes the available delimiter, spaces, and environments, including Unicode characters:

TABLE 21-12: DELIMITERS, SPACES, ENVIRONMENTS, BOXES.

| COMMAND | SYMBOL/EXPLANATION | COMMAND | SYMBOL/EXPLANATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| \uparrow | $\uparrow$ | \updownarrow | $\updownarrow$ |
| \downarrow | $\downarrow$ | \Uparrow | $\Uparrow$ |
| \Updownarrow | $\Updownarrow$ | \Downarrow | $\Downarrow$ |
| \lbrack | [ | \rbrack | ] |

TABLE 21-12: DELIMITERS, SPACES, ENVIRONMENTS, BOXES.

| COMMAND | SYMBOL/EXPLANATION | COMMAND | SYMBOL/EXPLANATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| \lbrace | { | \rbrace | } |
| \vert | \| | \backslash | \ |
| \Vert | ‖ | \lfloor | ⌊ |
| \lceil | ⌈ | \rfloor | ⌋ |
| \rceil | ⌉ | \langle | ⟨ |
| \rangle | ⟩ | \left | Delimiter sizing (see Note below) |
| \right | Delimiter sizing (see Note below) | \quad | Explicit horizontal spacing |
| \qquad | Double explicit horizontal spacing | \raisebox | Creates a box containing text; it is used to raise or lower text. |
| \mbox | Enclose text in a box | \phantom | Adds an invisible component to, for example, balance subscripts |
| \makebox | Enclose text in a box with a specified width (see Note below) | \end | End the *array* environment (see Note below) |
| \begin | Invoke the *array* environment (see Note below) | \hspace | Horizontal space |
| \unicode | Display Unicode characters as supported by the font: \unicode{ÅÄÖ}, for example | | |

The `\left` and `\right` commands must be used in pairs to provide flexible delimiters that fit the formula inside. Put the desired delimiter — ( and ), for example — immediately after the `\left` and `\right` commands. For example, `\left( \frac{x}{y} \right)` provides $x/y$ as a fraction within parentheses that fit the expression's size.

The `\makebox` command creates a box for the text. In addition to the `\makebox{`*`text`*`}` syntax, you can also use `\makebox[`*`width`*`]{`*`text`*`}`, where the width can be `\depth`, `\height`, `\width`, and `\totalheight` (which is the box's height plus its depth), or a multiple of those widths. You can also use a width with a unit such as `10em` for 10 "M" widths or `20mm` for 20 mm width. The `\makebox[`*`width`*`][`*`position`*`]{`*`text`*`}` syntax provides an optional position of the text within the box: `c` for centered text (the default), `l` for flush left, or `r` for flush right.

The `\begin` and `\end` commands must be used in pairs to mark the beginning and end of an environment. The only supported environment is the `array`. For example, `\begin{array}{clcr} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6\end{array}` creates a matrix with 2 rows and three columns.

### MATHEMATICAL FUNCTION NAMES

The following function commands provide the function name using a Roman font:

TABLE 21-13: FUNCTIONS.

| COMMAND | SYMBOL | COMMAND | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|---|
| \arccos | arccos | \cos | cos |
| \csc | csc | \exp | exp |

TABLE 21-13: FUNCTIONS.

| COMMAND | SYMBOL | COMMAND | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|---|
| \ker | ker | \limsup | limsup |
| \arcsin | arcsin | \cosh | cosh |
| \deg | deg | \gcd | gcd |
| \lg | lg | \ln | ln |
| \arctan | arctan | \cot | cot |
| \det | det | \hom | hom |
| \lim | lim | \log | log |
| \arg | arg | \coth | coth |
| \dim | dim | \inf | inf |
| \liminf | liminf | \max | max |
| \sinh | sinh | \sup | sup |
| \tan | tan | \tanh | tanh |
| \min | min | \Pr | Pr |
| \sec | sec | \sin | sin |

### SPECIAL MATHEMATICAL TYPESETTING

There are two mathematical formula components with a special syntax: `\frac` for fractions and `\sqrt` for roots:

- Use the syntax `\frac{`*`numerator`*`}{`*`denominator`*`}` to create a fraction. For example, the expression `\frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!}` produces the following output:

$$\frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!}$$

- Use the syntax `\sqrt[`*`order`*`]{`*`expression`*`}` to create a root surrounding an expression. The `[`*`order`*`]` argument is optional; without it, the syntax produces a square root. For example, `\sqrt[n]{1+x^2}` produces the following output:

$$\sqrt[n]{1+x^2}$$

### TEXT AND FONT ELEMENTS

The following syntax elements are available for creating different text elements and fonts:

TABLE 21-14: VARIOUS TEXT AND FONT OPERATIONS.

| COMMAND | EXPLANATION | COMMAND | EXPLANATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| \textsuperscript | Superscripts | ^ | Superscripts |
| \textsubscript | Subscripts | _ | Subscripts |
| \overline | Overlining | \underline | Underlining |
| \overleftarrow | Overlining using a left-pointing arrow | \underleftarrow | Underlining using a left-pointing arrow |
| \overrightarrow | Overlining using a right-pointing arrow | \underrightarrow | Underlining using a right-pointing arrow |
| \overbrace | Overlining using a brace | \underbrace | Underlining using a brace |
| \textnormal | Normal text | \textbf | Boldface text |
| \textit | Text in italics | \textrm | Text in Roman font |
| \mathnormal | Normal mathematical mode (the default) | \mathbf | Mathematical boldface text |

TABLE 21-14: VARIOUS TEXT AND FONT OPERATIONS.

| COMMAND | EXPLANATION | COMMAND | EXPLANATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| \mathit | Mathematical text in italics | \mathrm | Mathematical text in Roman font |
| \displaystyle | Size for equations in display mode | \textstyle | Size for equations in text mode |
| \scriptstyle | Size for first subscript or superscript | \scriptscriptstyle | Size for subsequent subscripts and superscripts |
| \emph | Emphasize text in normal (Roman) text mode | \tiny | Smallest font size in text mode |
| \scriptsize | Second smallest fontsize in text mode | \footnotesize | Third smallest font size in text mode |
| \small | Fourth smallest fontsize in text mode | \normalsize | Normal font size in text mode |
| \large | Fifth largest font size in text mode | \Large | Fourth largest font size in text mode |
| \LARGE | Third largest font size in text mode | \huge | Second largest font size in text mode |
| \Huge | Largest font size in text mode | | |

The `\textsuperscript` and ^ syntax alternatives are identical for creating superscripts. Likewise, `\textsubscript` and _ are identical for creating subscripts.

### SPECIAL CONTROL SEQUENCES AND CHARACTERS

The following special control sequences and special characters are available:

TABLE 21-15: SPECIAL CONTROL SEQUENCES AND SPECIAL CHARACTERS.

| SEQUENCE/CHARACTER | DESCRIPTION | SEQUENCE/CHARACTER | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| \# | # character | \: | Medium space |
| \$ | $ character | \; | Thick space |
| \% | % character | \! | Negative thin space |
| \& | & character | $, or /[ to start and /] to end | Start and end mathematical mode in text mode |
| _ | _ character | % | Insert comments |
| \{ | { character | & | Separate items in arrays |
| \} | } character | ~ | Nonbreaking space |
| \\| | \|\| character | _ | Subscript |
| \<*space*> | Space | ^ | Superscript |
| \, | Thin space | \, {, }, [, ] | Command syntax elements |

## *Model Contents — Report Components*

Right-click nodes to select items from the **Model Contents** submenu. This group of report components provide information about the model are detailed in these sections:

- Root Report Node
- Component Report Node
- Definitions Report Nodes
- Geometry Report Node
- Material Report Node
- Physics Interface Report Node
- Multiphysics Coupling Report Node
- Mesh Report Node
- Study Report Node
- Solver Report Node
- Results Report Nodes

## *Root Report Node*

Use the **Root** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu, to include information from the model's root node: model name and path, COMSOL version, the used products, and unit system.

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about this section: **Node Properties**.

### GLOBAL SETTINGS

Select the **Include name**, **Include path**, **Include COMSOL version**, **Include unit system**, and **Include used products** check boxes as needed.

## *Component Report Node*

Use the **Component** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or, on Windows only, the **Model Contents** menu button in the **Report** or **Presentation** ribbon, to include information from a Component node in the model.

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about this section: **Node Properties**.

### COMPONENT SETTINGS

Select the **Component** from the list. Select or clear the **Include unit system**, **Include frames**, and **Include geometry shape function** check boxes as needed.

## *Definitions Report Nodes*

Right-click report section nodes to select items from the **Model Contents** submenu or, on Windows only, click the **Model Contents** menu button in the **Report** or **Presentation** ribbon and select gallery items to add the nodes described in this section. These report components provide information about nodes added to the model under the Definitions and the Global Definitions nodes (for parameters, variables, and functions).

Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about this section: **Node Properties**.

### PARAMETERS REPORT NODE (GLOBAL DEFINITIONS)

Use the **Parameters** report node ( ) to include global parameters. Select a Parameters node from the **Source** list. All parameters for the selected node are reported by default; change the settings in the **Include** column in the **Parameters** table if you want to exclude some parameters from your report. The **Clear Selection** ( ) and **Select All** ( ) toolbar buttons apply to all rows of the **Include** column at once.

### ABSORBING LAYER

Use the **Absorbing Layer** report node ( ) to include the selection and settings for an absorbing layer present in the model. From the **Source** list, select the Absorbing Layer node to report. Select the **Include selection image** check box to include an image of the referenced node's selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify

a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field. Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault absorbing layer settings.

### BUCKLING IMPERFECTION

Use the **Buckling Imperfection** report node ( ) to include the properties of a buckling imperfection node in the model.

---

**Note:** The Buckling imperfection feature requires the Structural Mechanics Module.

---

### COORDINATE SYSTEM

Use the **Coordinate System** report node ( ) to add coordinate system settings information to the report. Select a **Coordinate system** from the list. Select the **Include settings** check box as needed.

### DEFORMED GEOMETRY

Use the **Deformed Geometry** report node ( ) to include the settings and a selection image for a deformed geometry.

Select the node to include from the **Source** list. Select the **Include selection image** check box to include an image of the referenced node's selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field. Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault settings in the report.

### EXPRESSION OPERATOR

Use the **Expression Operator** report node ( ) to include the settings and a selection image for an expression operator.

Select the node to include from the **Source** list. Select the **Include selection image** check box to include an image of the referenced node's selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption (applies to any subfeatures as well), or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field (any subfeatures get the standard caption). Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault settings in the report. The report will include any **Operator Contribution** subnodes using the settings for the parent **Expression Operator** node, except the predefined caption will be used instead of a custom caption text.

### EXTRA DIMENSION

Use the **Extra Dimension** report node ( ) to add extra dimension settings information to the report. Select an **Extra dimension** from the list. Select or clear the **Include unit system**, **Include frames**, and **Include geometry shape function** check boxes as needed.

### FUNCTION

Use the **Function** report node ( ) to add a function image and the function's settings to the report. Under **Referenced Function**, select a **Function** from the list. Select or clear the **Include type**, **Include image**, and **Include settings** check boxes as needed.

### INFINITE ELEMENT DOMAIN

Use the **Infinite Element Domain** report node ( ) to include the selection and settings for an infinite element domain if it is present in the model. From the **Source** list, select the Infinite Element Domain node to report. Select

the **Include selection image** check box to include an image of the referenced node's selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field. Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault infinite element settings.

### LOAD AND CONSTRAINT GROUPS

Use the **Load and Constraint Groups** report node ( ) to include information about load and constraint groups in the model.

### MASS PROPERTIES

Use the **Mass Properties** report node ( ) to include the settings and a selection image for a Mass Properties node. Select the **Mass Properties** node from the list. Select the **Include selection image** check box to include an image of the referenced node's selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption (applies to any subfeatures as well), or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field (any subfeatures get the standard caption). Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault settings in the report. The report will include any **Mass Contributions** subnodes using the settings for the parent **Mass Properties** node, except the predefined caption will be used instead of a custom caption text.

### MATRIX VARIABLE

Use the **Matrix Variable** report node ( ) to include the settings and a selection image for a matrix variable node. Select the **Matrix Variable** node from the list. Select the **Include selection image** check box to include an image of the referenced node's selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption (applies to any subfeatures as well), or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field (any subfeatures get the standard caption). Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault settings in the report.

### MESH PART

Use the **Mesh Part** report node ( ) to include the settings and an image for a mesh part.

Select a **Mesh Part** from the list. Select or clear the **Include image** and **Include statistics** check boxes as needed. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to use the mesh part's label as the figure caption, **None** to not include a caption (applies to any subfeatures as well), or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field (any subfeatures then get the standard caption).

In the **Features** table, all the mesh part's features are listed. To add or remove settings, click in the **Settings** column to cycle between inclusion and exclusion of a feature's settings. The **Clear Selection** ( ) and **Select All** ( ) toolbar buttons apply to all rows of the **Settings** column at once.

### METHOD CALL

Use the **Method Call** report node ( ) to include information about model methods. Clear the **Include method code** check box (selected by default) if you do not want the report to include the code.

### MOVING MESH

Use the **Moving Mesh** report node ( ) to include the settings and a selection image for a moving mesh.

Select the node to include from the **Source** list. Select the **Include selection image** check box to include an image of the referenced node's selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default

setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field. Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault settings in the report.

#### NONLOCAL COUPLING

Use the **Nonlocal Coupling** report node ( ) to include the settings and a selection image for a nonlocal coupling if it is present in the model. Select the nonlocal coupling from the **Source** list. Select the **Include selection image** check box as needed. The image shows the selection for the nonlocal coupling and is not present if the nonlocal coupling has no selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field. Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault settings in the report.

#### OPTIMIZATION

Use the **Optimization** report node ( ) to include the settings and a selection image for an optimization node, such as Density Topology or Free Shape Domain.

Select the node to include from the **Source** list. Select the **Include selection image** check box to include an image of the referenced node's selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption (applies to any subfeatures as well), or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field (any subfeatures then get the standard caption). Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault settings in the report.

---

**Note:** The Optimization features require the Optimization Module.

---

#### PAIR

Use the **Pair** report node ( ) to include the settings and a selection image for identity pairs and contact pairs if present in the model. Select the **Pair** from the list. Select the **Include selection image, source** (**Include selection image, destination**) check box to include an image of the node's source (destination) selection. For both source and destination you can independently select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field. Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault settings in the report. The image shows the selection for the pair and is not present if the pair has no selection.

#### PARAMETER ESTIMATION

Use the **Parameter Estimation** report node ( ) to include the properties of a Global Least-Squares Objective node in the model.

---

**Note:** The Global least-squares objective feature require the Optimization Module.

---

#### PART

Use the **Part** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add the image, units (length and angular), and statistics to the report for specific part features.

In the **Referenced Part** section, select a part from the **Source** list. Select or clear the **Include image**, **Include units** and **Include statistics** check boxes as needed. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field.

In the **Features** table, all the features used in the part's geometry sequence are listed. Click in a feature's table cell in the **Settings** column to toggle between including it in and excluding it from the report. The **Clear Selection** ( ) and **Select All** ( ) toolbar buttons apply to all rows of the **Settings** column at once. For loaded parts, the features are not shown in the COMSOL Desktop, and reporting on their settings is therefore disabled by default.

### PARTICIPATION FACTORS

Use the **Participation Factors** report node ( ) to include the properties of a Participation Factors node in the model.

---

**Note:** The Participation factors feature requires the Acoustics Module, the MEMS Module, the Multibody Dynamics Module, or the Structural Mechanics Module.

---

### PERFECTLY MATCHED LAYER

Use the **Perfectly Matched Layer** report node ( ) to include the selection and settings for a perfectly matched layer (PML) if it is present in the model. From the **Source** list, select the **Perfectly Matched Layer** node to report. Select the **Include selection image** check box to include an image of the referenced node's selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field. Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault PML settings.

### PROBE

Use the **Probe** report node ( ) to include the settings and a selection image for a Probe if it is included in the model. Select the **Probe** from the list. Select the **Include selection image** check box as needed. The image shows the selection for the probe and is not present if the probe has no selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field. Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault probe settings.

### REDUCED MODEL

Use the **Reduced Model** report node ( ) to include information about any reduced model defined in the model.

### RESPONSE SPECTRUM

Use the **Response Spectrum** report node ( ) to include the properties of a Response Spectrum node in the model.

---

**Note:** The Response spectrum feature requires the MEMS Module or the Structural Mechanics Module.

---

#### SELECTION

Use the **Selection** report node ( ) to include the settings and a selection image for selections. Choose the **Selection** from the list. Select the **Include selection image** check box as needed. The image is not present if the selection is empty. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field. Select the **Include settings** check box to include nondefault settings.

#### THERMODYNAMICS

Use the **Thermodynamics** report node ( ) to include information about any thermodynamics property packages present in the model.

---

**Note:** The Thermodynamics functionality requires the Chemical Reaction Engineering Module.

---

#### SHARED PROPERTIES

Use the **Shared Properties** node ( ) to include information about Ambient Properties or Model Inputs nodes. Select the node to include from the **Source** list.

#### VARIABLES

Use the **Variables** report node ( ) to include global or local variable definitions. Select a Variables node from the **Source** list and, optionally, modify the **Include** column in the table to exclude individual variables from the report as desired. The **Clear Selection** ( ) and **Select All** ( ) toolbar buttons apply to all rows of the **Include** column at once.

## *Geometry Report Node*

Use the **Geometry** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add the image, units (length and angular), and statistics to the report for specific geometry features.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about this section: **Node Properties**. |

#### REFERENCED GEOMETRY

Select a **Geometry** from the list. Select or clear the **Include image**, **Include units**, and **Include statistics** check boxes as needed. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field.

In the **Features** table, all the features used in the geometry sequence are listed. Click in a feature's table cell in the **Settings** column to toggle between including it in and excluding it from the report. The **Clear Selection** ( ) and **Select All** ( ) toolbar buttons apply to all rows of the **Settings** column at once.

## *Material Report Node*

Use the **Material** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add the image, selection, and settings to the report for the material property groups in the material.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about this section: **Node Properties**. |

### MATERIAL

Select a **Material** from the list. Select or clear the **Include image**, **Include selection**, and **Include settings** check boxes as needed. The image shows the selection for the material and is not present if the material has no selection or is completely overridden by other materials' selections. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) use the label of the selected material as the figure caption, **None** to not include a caption (applies to the images of any function subfeatures as well), or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field. Note that a custom caption applies only to the material itself; any function-subfeature images will get the standard caption.

In the **Features** table, all the material properties used in the material are listed. Click in a property group's cell in the **Settings** column to toggle between including its settings in and excluding it from the report. Similarly, the settings in the **Functions** column determine whether to include plots of the function subfeatures of a property group. The **Clear Selection** ( ) and **Select All** ( ) toolbar buttons apply to all rows of the **Settings** and **Functions** columns at once.

## *Physics Interface Report Node*

Use the **Physics Interface** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add an image and table showing the selection, equations, settings, and a table of all included physics features to the report.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about this section: **Node Properties**. For physics interfaces, you can also choose whether to include a table of used products or not. |

### REFERENCED PHYSICS INTERFACE

Select a **Physics interface** from the list. Select or clear the **Include selection image**, **Include feature table**, **Include selection table**, **Include equations**, and **Include settings** check boxes as needed. If you choose to include equations, use the **Heading** list to specify whether or not to include a heading before the equations. The options are:

- **None** — Do not include a heading
- **Equations** (default) — Use a heading with the text "Equations" (localized to match the current COMSOL Desktop language)
- **Custom** — Selecting this option, you can enter the heading to use in the **Text** field

If you choose **None** or an empty custom heading, no heading will be included for any equations for physics features either. Otherwise, the default heading is used.

An image in the report shows the selection for the physics interface and is not present if the physics interface has no selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to use the label of the selected physics interface as the figure caption, **None** to not include a caption (applies to the images for any

physics-feature children as well), or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field. Note that a custom caption applies only to the physics interface itself; any physics-feature images will get the standard label caption.

In the **Features** table, all the physics interface features are listed. To add or remove settings, selections, and equations, click in the **Settings**, **Selection**, and **Equations** columns to toggle between inclusion and exclusion of a feature's settings, selection image, and equations, respectively. The **Clear Selection** ( ) and **Select All** ( ) toolbar buttons apply to all rows of the **Settings**, **Selection**, and **Equations** columns at once.

Under the **Features** table, you can also select from the check boxes to include variables, shape functions, weak expressions, and constraints contained in the physics node's **Equation View** subnode.

Select the **Include variables**, **Include shape functions**, **Include weak expressions**, and **Include constraints** check boxes as needed.

## *Multiphysics Coupling Report Node*

Use the **Multiphysics Coupling** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add an image and table showing the selection, equations, and settings to the report.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about this section: **Node Properties**. For multiphysics couplings, you can also choose whether to include a table of used products or not. |

### REFERENCED MULTIPHYSICS COUPLING

Select a **Multiphysics coupling** from the list. Select or clear the **Include selection image**, **Include selection table**, **Include equations**, and **Include settings** check boxes as needed. If you choose to include equations, use the **Heading** list to specify whether or not to include a heading before the equations. The options are:

- **None** — Do not include a heading
- **Equations** (default) — Use a heading with the text "Equations" (localized to match the current COMSOL Desktop language)
- **Custom** — Selecting this option, you can enter the heading to use in the **Text** field

An image in the report shows the selection for the multiphysics coupling and is not present if the multiphysics coupling has no selection. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field.

You can also select to include variables, shape functions, weak expressions, and constraints contained in the multiphysics coupling node's **Equation View** subnode.

Select the **Include variables**, **Include shape functions**, **Include weak expressions**, and **Include constraints** check boxes as needed.

## *Mesh Report Node*

Use the **Mesh** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add the image and statistics to the report.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about this section: **Node Properties**. |

### MESH

Select a **Mesh** from the list. Select or clear the **Include image** and **Include statistics** check boxes as needed. When the latter is selected, you can choose which **Quality measure** to use; for descriptions of the available options, see Mesh Element Quality. Optionally, select a custom view for the image from the **View** list or keep the default setting, **Automatic**, to use the current view. From the **Caption source** list you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to use the label of the selected mesh as the figure caption, **None** to not include a caption (applies to the images for any mesh-feature children as well), or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field. Note that a custom caption applies only to the mesh itself; any mesh-feature images will get the standard label caption.

In the **Features** table, all the mesh features are listed. To add or remove settings, click in the **Settings** column to cycle between inclusion and exclusion of a feature's settings. The **Clear Selection** ( ) and **Select All** ( ) toolbar buttons apply to all rows of the **Settings** column at once.

## *Study Report Node*

Use the **Study** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add settings for a Study in the model to the report.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about this section: **Node Properties**. |

### STUDY

Select a **Study** from the list. Optionally, you can include a table with information about computation time, CPU, and operating system in the report by selecting **Include computation information** (the default setting). To include a table listing the names of the study steps, select **Include feature table** (excluded by default).

In the **Features** table, all the study steps are listed. To add or remove settings, click in the **Settings** column to cycle between inclusion and exclusion of a feature's settings. The **Clear Selection** ( ) and **Select All** ( ) toolbar buttons apply to all rows of the **Settings** column at once.

## *Solver Report Node*

Use the **Solver** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add settings for the solver nodes in the solver sequence that is referenced in the Sequence list.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about this section: **Node Properties**. |

### SOLVER

Select a **Sequence** from the list. Select the **Include log** to include the solver log.

In the **Features** table, all the solver features are listed. To add or remove settings, click in the **Settings** column to cycle between inclusion and exclusion of a feature's settings. The **Clear Selection** ( ) and **Select All** ( ) toolbar buttons apply to all rows of the **Settings** column at once.

## *Results Report Nodes*

Right-click to select items from the **Model Contents** submenu and to add the nodes described in this section. These report components provide information about nodes added to the model under Results. For any of these, click the **Go to Source** button ( ) to move to the source node under the applicable node under **Results**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Go to Common Results Node Settings for links to information about this section: **Node Properties**. |

### PARAMETERS REPORT NODE (RESULTS)

Use the **Parameters** report node ( ), selected from the lower part of the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to include the Parameters in the model. All parameters are reported by default; change the settings in the **Include** column in the **Parameters** table if you want to exclude some parameters from your report.

### CONFIGURATION

Use the **Configuration** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to include the settings for the referenced configuration. Select a configuration from the **Source** list.

### DATASET

Use the **Dataset** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to include the settings and a selection image for the referenced dataset. Select a dataset from the **Source** list. Select or clear the **Include settings** and **Include selection image** check boxes as needed.With **include selection image** selected, the **Caption source** list is activated. Here you can choose between **Automatic** (default) to get a predefined figure caption, **None** to not include a caption, or **Custom** to specify a caption of your choice in the **Caption** text field.

### DERIVED VALUES

Use the **Derived Values** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add derived values settings information to the report. Select the derived values node to use from the **Source** list. Select or clear the **Include settings** check box as needed.

### TABLE

Use the **Table** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add the table settings to the report. Select the **Table** from the **Source** list in the **Table** section. See Number Format for information about settings in that section.

### COLOR TABLE

Use the **Color Table** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to include the settings for the referenced color table. Select a Dataset from the **Source** list in the **Color Table** section.

### PLOT GROUP

Use the **Plot Group** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add plots to the report. Select the **Plot group** from the list. From the **Caption source** list, select **From plot group title** (the default) to use the plot's title as the caption, **Custom** to enter a different **Caption** in the field, or **None** for no caption.

For **Zoom extents**, select one of the following options:

- **On** — perform a zoom to extents action when the image is generated

- **Automatic** (default) — perform a zoom to extents action when the image is generated if the referenced plot group is associated with a view whose camera (3D) or axis (2D) is not locked or is a graph plot whose axis limits are not fixed
- **Off** — do not perform a zoom to extents action when the image is generated

#### EVALUATION GROUP

Use the **Evaluation Group** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add information about an evaluation group and its subnodes to the report. Select the evaluation group to use from the **Source** list. Select or clear the **Include settings** check box as needed. If the associated result table is very large, you can choose to clear the **Include result table** check box, which is selected by default for all report types.

In the **Features** table the selected group's evaluation-feature subnodes are listed. To add or remove settings, click in the **Settings** column to cycle between inclusion and exclusion of a feature's settings. The **Clear Selection** ( ) and **Select All** ( ) toolbar buttons apply to all rows of the **Settings** column at once.

#### EXPORT

Use the **Export** report node ( ), selected from the **Model Contents** submenu or ribbon menu button, to add any of the images or animations added to the model Export branch. From the **Object** list, select from any available image or animation objects to include in the report (or select **None**).

| | |
|---|---|
| | Animations are not supported for reports in Microsoft Word format. For Microsoft PowerPoint presentations, animations in GIF format are supported. |

After selecting the **Object**, select an option from the **Size** list — **Object setting** to use the width and height specified in the image or animation settings or **Report image type** to use the image format specified in the report's root node settings.

Select an option from the **File format** list — **Object setting** to use the file format for the selected object or **Report image type** to be determined by the image type setting specified in the report's root node.

In the **Caption** field, enter text as needed. By default, this field is left empty and no caption is included in the report.

## *Declaration Contents*

Right-click nodes to select items from the **Declarations Contents** submenu. This group of report components provides information about declarations in applications created using the Application Builder. See The Declarations Branch in the Application Builder documentation.

#### CHOICE LIST

The **Choice List** report node ( ) adds a list of combo boxes, lists, and radio buttons.

#### UNIT SET

The **Unit Set** report node ( ) adds a unit set from an application to the report.

#### STRING

The **String** report node ( abc ) adds a list of named strings that are included with form objects and methods.

#### DOUBLE

The **Double** report node ( 8.5 ) adds a list of named scalar double floating-point values that are included with form objects and methods.

### BOOLEAN

The **Boolean** report node ( ☑ ) adds a list of named scalar Booleans that are included with form objects and methods.

### INTEGER

The **Integer** report node ( 123 ) adds a list of named scalar integers that are included with form objects and methods.

### ARRAY 1D STRING

The **Array 1D String** report node ( abc ) adds a list of named string arrays that are included with form objects and methods.

### ARRAY 1D DOUBLE

The **Array 1D Double** report node ( 8.5 ) adds a list of named double floating-point arrays that are included with form objects and methods.

### ARRAY 1D BOOLEAN

The **Array 1D Boolean** report node ( ☑ ) adds a list of named Boolean arrays that are included with form objects and methods.

### ARRAY 1D INTEGER

The **Array 1D Integer** report node ( 123 ) adds a list of named integer arrays that are included with form objects and methods.

### ARRAY 2D STRING

The **Array 2D String** report node ( abc ) adds a list of named 2D string arrays (matrices) that are included with form objects and methods.

### ARRAY 2D DOUBLE

The **Array 2D Double** report node ( 8.5 ) adds a list of named 2D arrays (matrices) of double floating-point values that are included with form objects and methods.

### ARRAY 2D BOOLEAN

The **Array 2D Boolean** report node ( ☑ ) adds a list of named 2D Boolean arrays (matrices) that are included with form objects and methods.

### ARRAY 2D INTEGER

The **Array 2D Integer** report node ( 123 ) adds a list of named 2D integer arrays (matrices) that are included with form objects and methods.

# Printing and Capturing Screenshots

## *Printing from the COMSOL Desktop*

To print the contents in the **Graphics** window or other plot windows, click the **Print** button ( ) in the Graphics window toolbar or press Ctrl+P.

In the **Print** dialog box, follow these steps:

1. Under **Image**, from the **Size** list, select **Current** to use the current size of the **Graphics** window. Of the settings below, only the **Zoom extents** and **Antialiasing** check boxes are then available. Alternatively, select **Manual (web)**, **Manual (print)**, or **Presentation and document** to set the print size and resolution manually. Choosing **Manual (web)** provides default settings identical to those used when creating an image snapshot for web use.
2. Select a **Unit** to define the image size: **Millimeters (mm)** (the default for print), **Inches (in)**, or **Pixels (px)** (the default for web).
3. Select the **Lock aspect ratio** check box to maintain the calculation of the width and height (if one or the other is changed).
4. Enter the **Width** and **Height** in the units selected for the image.
5. Enter the **Resolution** for the image in DPI (dots per inch) as a value between 10 and 1200 DPI. The default value is 300 DPI for print and 96 DPI for web.

   Under these settings, the dialog box shows the resulting image size and the size on the screen in pixels.
6. The **Zoom extents** check box is cleared by default. Select it to add a zoom to extents before printing.
7. The **Antialiasing** check box is cleared by default. Click to select if required. Antialiasing minimizes distortion such as jagged edges in the image.
8. Under **Layout**, the **Title**, **Legend**, **Axes**, and **Logo** check boxes are selected by default to display the information on the screenshot if you select the **Include** check box. You can then also edit the selections for including these parts of the plot.
9. Enter a **Font** size in points (pt) as a number between 1 and 1000 pt. The default value is 9 pt.
10. If desired, specify the **Color theme** to use for the printed image. The default is to use the **Global theme**, but you can also use the **Default from preferences**, **Basic**, **COMSOL**, **Dark**, **DarkSelection**, **Default**, **Light**, **LightSelection**, and **RYB**.
11. Select a **Background**: **Current** or **Color**. Current is the background color in the plot window on the COMSOL Desktop. For **Color**, click the **Color** button to select a custom color from the color palette that opens.
12. Click **OK** to print the contents of the plot window. Typically the operating system's **Print** dialog box first opens for selecting a printer, the number of copies, and other printer settings.

For generating snapshots of a plot window to a file or the clipboard, click the **Image Snapshot** button ( ) in the **Graphics** window toolbar (see below).

## *Capturing and Copying Screenshots*

To quickly capture a screenshot image of a plot, click the **Quick Snapshot** button ( ) in the **Graphics** window toolbar, or press Ctrl+L. From the **Quick Snapshot** button you can choose any of the available preset image snapshot settings. The screenshot image is then available for the output specified for the chosen preset (the clipboard, a file, or PowerPoint) so that you can paste it or add it to, for example, a document or a presentation. You can also use the **Image Snapshot** button ( ) in the **Graphics** window toolbar to capture an image snapshot of a plot and to access image settings for more control of the snapshot. To do so, follow the steps below. For the image generation, you

can enable hardware-accelerated image export as an alternative to software rendering; see Image for more information.

1 In the **Graphics** window or any other plot window, click the **Image Snapshot** button ( ) to open the **Image Snapshot** dialog box.

2 From the **Preset** list, you can choose from predefined and user-defined sets of image snapshot settings: **Current**, **Manual (web)**, **Manual (print)** (the default), or **Presentation and document**, which are tailored settings for image snapshots suitable for a web page, for printing, or for a PowerPoint presentation or Word document, respectively. **Manual (web)** and **Manual (print)** both use a white background. **Presentation and document** uses a transparent background. The **Current** option uses the current size on the screen (which is displayed), so only the **Zoom extents** and **Antialiasing** check boxes are available under **Image**. If you have modified the image snapshot, you can save those settings as another preset option. To do so, click the **Save as Preset** button ( + ) and provide a name for the user-defined preset option in the **Name** field of the **Save as Preset** dialog box that opens. If you do not want to keep an added user-defined preset option, click the **Remove Preset** button ( ). If you have made changes to a preset option and want to return to its default values, click the Reset **Preset to Default** button at the bottom of the **Image Snapshot** dialog box.

3 Under **Image**, you can choose from a number of predefined image size settings from the **Size** list, where **Current** is the default. Select **Manual (web)** to define the image size manually using the settings below set up for a snapshot suitable for the web (using pixels as the default unit and 96 DPI as the default resolution) or select **Manual (print)** to define the image size manually using the settings below set up for a printout of the snapshot (using millimeters as the default unit and 300 DPI as the default resolution).

4 Under **Image**, select a **Unit** to define the image size: **Millimeters (mm)**, **Inches (in)**, or **Pixels (px)**.

5 Select the **Lock aspect ratio** check box to maintain the calculation of the width and height.

6 Enter the **Width** and **Height** in the units selected for the image.

7 Enter the **Resolution** for the image in DPI (dots per inch) as a value between 10 and 1200 DPI.

The software computes and displays values for **Image size** and **Size on screen** based on the inputs above so that you can check that the image size is suitable. If you select **Current** from the **Size** list, only the **Size on screen** appears.

8 The **Zoom extents** check box is cleared by default. Select it to add a zoom to extents before printing.

9 The **Antialiasing** check box is selected by default. Click to clear if required. Antialiasing minimizes distortion such as jagged edges in the image.

10 Under **Layout**, the **Title**, **Legend** (1D graphs) or **Color legend** (2D plots), **Axes**, **Grid** (1D graphs), and **Logo** check boxes (1D and 2D images) or the **Title**, **Color legend**, **Grid**, **Axis orientation**, and **Logo** check boxes (3D images) are selected by default to display the information on the screenshot if you select the **Include** check box. You can then also edit the selections for including or excluding these parts of the plot. The **Include** check box is selected by default for 1D images.

For the glTF file format (3D result plots only), the **Include line segments** check box is selected by default. Clear that check box to exclude line segments, which can be useful for glTF viewers that do not support line segments.

11 Enter a **Font** size in points (pt) as a value between 1 and 1000 pt. The default value is 9 pt. This font size overrides the system font size used in the COMSOL Desktop.

12 If desired, specify the **Color theme** to use for the printed image. The default is to use the **Global theme**, but you can also use the **Default from preferences (Default)**, **Basic**, **COMSOL**, **Dark**, **DarkSelection**, **Default**, **Light**, **LightSelection**, and **RYB**.

13 Select a **Background**: **Current**, **From theme**, **Color**, or **Transparent**. The **Current** setting is the background color in the plot window on the COMSOL Desktop. The **From theme** uses the background color from the current color theme. For **Color**, click the **Color** button to select a custom color from the color palette that opens. For image

snapshots saved to file, the **Transparent** option (which is the default background) is only applicable for the PNG file format.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Transparent image support includes two parts: Raw data of the PNG image and an external renderer (image viewer). The COMSOL Multiphysics software can provide a correct PNG image itself but cannot control the external renderer. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | When importing an image with a transparent background to another Windows application, first save the image as a file rather than saving it to the clipboard. In some cases, the transparent background is not preserved if you copy an image via the clipboard. |

**14** Under **Output**, select the target: **Clipboard** (the default) to copy the image to the clipboard, **File** to save the image to a file, or **PowerPoint and Word** to use the image in Microsoft® PowerPoint and Microsoft® Word. The **PowerPoint and Word** target is only applicable to, for example, a geometry, mesh, or plot because the output is an image of the selected feature rather than the image in the **Graphics** window.

Choose the **PowerPoint and Word** target to use the image in a Microsoft® PowerPoint presentation or a Microsoft® Word document. The image will be copied to the clipboard in a way that it will remain linked to the model for future updates after pasting it into the presentation. See Creating PowerPoint Presentations and Word Documents with Linked Tables and Images for more information on how to insert and update images in a presentation.

**15** If **File** is selected:

**a** Select a file **Format**: **BMP**, **EPS** (1D plots only), **JPEG**, **TIFF**, **GIF**, **PNG** (the default), or **glTF** (results plots in 3D only. For the JPEG format, you can also enter a quality parameter by selecting the **Quality** check box and entering a quality level between 1 and 100 (default: 92). Usually, a high quality level in the range of 90–95 is recommended.

**b** Enter a file path in the **Filename** field, or click **Browse** to specify the name and location of the file.

**c** Select the **Create unique filename by adding incremental number** check box (cleared by default) to make the filenames unique by appending a numerical suffix.

**16** If **PowerPoint and Word** is selected:

**a** Select the **Lock view** check box if you want to lock the view in PowerPoint. Saved camera settings are then used when you update the image from PowerPoint. If this check box is cleared, the current camera settings are used when updating the image.

**17** Click **OK** to generate an image snapshot and close the **Image Snapshot** dialog box.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Printing from the COMSOL Desktop |

## *Setting and Clearing the Thumbnail Image*

To illustrate the application, you can save a thumbnail image that displays in The Root Settings Windows and when opening a model in the **Application Libraries** window. By default, this image is also included on the title page when you generate a report of your model. You can set the thumbnail from a view in the Graphics window or by importing an external file.

To set the thumbnail from the Graphics window:

1 Decide which plot to use as the thumbnail. In the **Model Builder** under **Results**, click the plot group of the plot you want to use so that it displays in the **Graphics** window.

2 Click the root node (the first node in the model tree).

3 In the **Settings** window for the root node under **Thumbnail** in the **Presentation** section, click **Set from Graphics Window**. Save the model file to update the image.

If required, make adjustments to the image in the Graphics window using the toolbar buttons until the image is one that is suitable to your purposes, or choose another plot and repeat the steps.

To set the thumbnail from an external image file of PNG or JPEG format:

1 Click the root node.

2 In the **Settings** window for the root node under **Thumbnail** in the **Presentation** section, click **Load from File**.

3 Browse to the folder where your image file is located, select the file, and then click **Open**.

The imported image is displayed in the **Thumbnail** area. While a large image may not fit inside this area, it can still be suitable for a report's title page. For best results in reports, use images with a resolution of at least 150 DPI.

When a thumbnail has been set, you can clear it by clicking the **Clear** button.

# Creating PowerPoint Presentations and Word Documents with Linked Tables and Images

## *The COMSOL Add-Ins for PowerPoint and for Word*

The COMSOL interface for Microsoft® PowerPoint® and interface for Microsoft® Word® are installed together with COMSOL Multiphysics and make it possible to work with images and tables that are linked to COMSOL models. The installer registers the COMSOL add-in with PowerPoint and Word, where it is then listed on the **Add-ins** page of the **Options** window that is accessible from the **File** Backstage view in both PowerPoint and Word. When the interface add-in is loaded, it provides the following additions to the user interface in PowerPoint and Word:

- The **COMSOL** ribbon tab, where you can insert and update images and tables
- The **COMSOL** tab in the File Backstage view, where you can manage the source references for the linked images and tables
- The **COMSOL Image** tools tab, where you can change image settings
- The **COMSOL Table** tools tab, where you can change table settings
- The **COMSOL** context menu, where you can quickly access the most often used commands

### INSERTING IMAGES AND TABLES IN DOCUMENTS

To insert tables and screenshot images of, for example, geometry and result plots in a PowerPoint presentation or Word document in a way that keeps them linked to the model for future updates, start inside COMSOL Multiphysics by doing one of the following:

- From the Table window toolbar, click the **Copy Table and Headers to PowerPoint and Word** ( ) button.
- Use the **Table** node to copy the table as described in the section Table (Export), and make sure that the output target is set to **PowerPoint and Word**.
- Follow the steps in the section Capturing and Copying Screenshots for generating the image screenshot, and make sure that in Step 14 you select the output target **PowerPoint and Word**.
- Use the **Image** node to generate plot images as described in the section Image, and make sure that the output target is set to **PowerPoint and Word**.

After the image or table is generated, switch to PowerPoint or Word and place the cursor in the desired location. From the **COMSOL** ribbon tab, click **Paste** ( ) (or press Ctrl+V) to insert the last generated item. Alternatively, to insert any previously generated item, on the **COMSOL** tab click **Clipboard** ( ) and select the image or table that you want to insert. Images and tables that are added to a presentation or document according to the above steps retain a reference to their source models and can be updated from PowerPoint or Word, or by using a batch tool that can update several documents.

| | |
|---|---|
| | See Generating a Model Presentation and Generating a Model Report for information about generating PowerPoint presentations and Word documents with linked images from COMSOL Multiphysics models. |

### UPDATING IMAGES AND TABLES IN DOCUMENTS

Images and tables that are linked to models can be easily updated when needed, while preserving the formatting applied in the PowerPoint presentation or Word document. During the update process the images and tables are generated by COMSOL Multiphysics (if the source models are open) or by an automatically started COMSOL

Multiphysics server that opens the referenced models. To update linked images and tables from inside PowerPoint or Word, follow one of the methods below:

- From the **COMSOL** ribbon tab, click **Update All** ( ) to update all linked images and tables in the document.
- In the document, select the image or table that you want to update and do one of the following:
  - From the **COMSOL** ribbon tab, click **Update** ( )
  - From the **COMSOL Image** or **COMSOL Table** tools tab, click **Update Image** ( ) or **Update Table** ( )
  - Right-click the image or table and select **COMSOL>Update Image** ( ) or **COMSOL>Update Table** ( )

To prevent an image or a table from being updated when you update all linked content in a presentation or document, select the image or table, then from the **COMSOL Image** or **COMSOL Table** tools tab click the **Lock Image** ( ) or **Lock Table** ( ) toggle button, or right-click the image and select **COMSOL>Lock Image** or **COMSOL>Lock Table**.

## *Changing the Image Settings*

When you generate a snapshot with the output target set to **PowerPoint and Word**, as described in the section Capturing and Copying Screenshots, the image settings are saved together with the inserted image. To edit the image settings for a linked image in a presentation or document, select the image and then select the **COMSOL Image** tools tab, where in the **Image** and **Layout** sections you can do the following:

- Enter the **Width** and **Height** in the units selected for the image.
- Enter the **Resolution** for the image in DPI (dots per inch) as a value between 10 and 1200 DPI.
- Select the **Lock Aspect Ratio** check box to maintain the ratio of width to height if one is changed.
- The **Antialiasing** check box is selected by default. Click to clear if required. Antialiasing minimizes distortion such as jagged edges in the image.
- Select a **Unit** to define the image size: **Millimeters (mm)**, **Inches (in)**, or **Pixels (px)**.
- Select the **Lock View** check box if you want to lock the view for the image. Saved camera settings are then used when you update the image from PowerPoint or Word. If this check box is cleared, the current camera settings are used when updating the image.
- The **Zoom Extents** check box is cleared by default. Select it to add a zoom to extents before regenerating the image.
- The **Title**, **Legend**, **Grid**, **Axes**, **Logo** (1D images) or **Title**, **Legend**, **Axes**, **Logo** (2D images) or the **Title**, **Legend**, **Grid**, **Axis Orientation**, and **Logo** check boxes (3D images) control the information displayed on the screenshot. You can edit the selections for including or excluding these parts of the plot.
- Enter a **Font Size** in points (pt) as a value between 1 and 1000 pt. The default value is 9 pt. This font size overrides the system font size used in the COMSOL Desktop.
- Select a **Background**: **Basic Colors**, **Transparent**, or **Define Custom Colors**. For **Basic Colors**, select a color from the color palette. For **Define Custom Colors**, define a color in the **Define Custom Colors** window that opens.

To regenerate the image after changing the settings, from the **COMSOL Image** tools tab click **Update Image** ( ).

## *Changing the Table Settings*

The settings for linked tables are saved together with the tables in the PowerPoint presentation or Word document. To edit the table settings, select the table and then select the **COMSOL Table** tools tab, where in the **Table** section you can do the following:

- Select the **Full Precision** check box to use full precision.

- Select the **Include Header** check box if you want to include a header.
- Select the **Include Title** check box if you want to include a title.
- Enter the **Precision** (when the check box **Full Precision** is cleared) as an integer between 1 and 17.
- From the **Notation** list, choose one of the following alternatives for the numeric notation:
  - **Automatic** — display numbers in either scientific or decimal notation depending on their magnitude.
  - **Engineering** — display numbers in engineering notation, for example `850E-3`.
  - **Scientific** — display numbers in scientific notation, for example `8.5E-1`.
  - **Decimal** — display numbers in decimal notation, for example `0.85`.
- From the **Complex Notation** list, choose one of the following alternatives for the complex notation:
  - **Rectangular** — display complex numbers in terms of real and imaginary parts, for example `1 + 2i`.
  - **Polar** — display complex number in terms of magnitude and argument, for example `2.2361∠63.435°`.

To regenerate the table after changing the settings, from the **COMSOL Table** tools tab click **Update Table** ( ).

## *Managing Source References*

Linked images and tables in a PowerPoint presentation or Word document retain a reference to their source node and model. You can view and edit all references in a presentation or document from the **References** page on the **COMSOL** tab of the **File** Backstage view in PowerPoint or Word. To access this page from the **COMSOL** ribbon tab, click the **View All References** ( ) button. Alternatively, select the **File** tab and then select **COMSOL>References** ( ).

### REFERENCED MODELS

The source models for linked content in the presentation or document are listed in the **Referenced Models** column of the **References** page. To change a source model, click the link for the model, select a model file in the **Browse** window that opens, and then click **Use As Source** to confirm your selection and close the window.

Select the **Use relative paths** check box to enable using file paths relative to the **Working directory**. Click the link to change the working directory. Note that when switching to relative paths or changing the working directory the software will not move any files, and you will have to make sure to move or copy the necessary files to the new location.

By default the absolute path to the referenced models is saved with the images and tables. To change this behavior, select the preference option **In new documents use>Relative paths**, located on the **COMSOL** tab of the **File** backstage view.

To share a presentation or document without revealing personal information, click the **Clear File Paths** ( ) button to keep only the filename portion of the paths. Updating linked content will still be possible if the source models are found in the same folder as the presentation, or by using the model links to find and save their location again.

### REFERENCED NODES

The source feature nodes for the images and tables are listed in the **Referenced Nodes** column. To select a different source node, click the source node link to open the **Edit Reference** window. You can also open the **Edit Reference** window by clicking the source node displayed in the **COMSOL Image** or **COMSOL Table** tools tab after selecting the item, or by right-clicking the item and from the menu selecting **COMSOL>Edit Reference**.

The **Edit Reference** window displays the source Model Tree with only the feature nodes that are possible to use as image sources. To display the Model Tree when you open the window a COMSOL Multiphysics server is automatically started in the background and the model is loaded, unless it is already open in COMSOL Multiphysics or a connected COMSOL Multiphysics server. Double click a node from the Model Tree to set it as source. Alternatively, select the node and then click **Use as Source**. To change the source model, click the model link

in the **Model** section of the window and browse to a new model. To accept the changes and to close the **Edit Reference** window click **OK**.

To check that all referenced source models and feature nodes in a presentation or document can be found, click the **Verify All** button. The result of the check is displayed in the **Status** section, and any missing models and nodes are indicated by a small warning triangle.

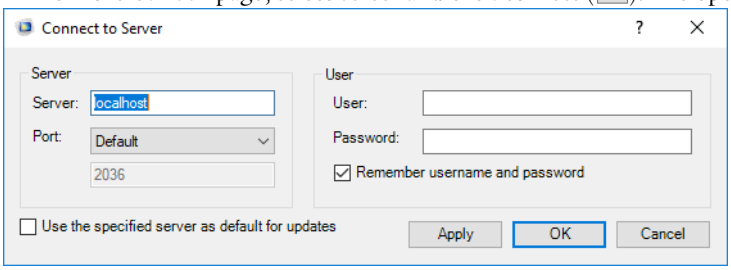
To remove all references to models from the presentation and keep only the images and tables, click the **Delete All** ( ) button. To delete the reference for a single item, select it and then from the **COMSOL Image** or **COMSOL Table** tools tab click the **Delete Reference** ( ) button. Alternatively, right-click the item and select **COMSOL>Delete Reference**. Note that after deleting a reference the image or table will not be linked to a COMSOL model and will not be possible to update.

## *Managing Server Connections*

The default settings using the interface for PowerPoint® and Word® consist of starting a new COMSOL Multiphysics server on the local machine when required for updating images and tables. To connect to an already running COMSOL Multiphysics server or COMSOL Server, follow these steps:

1 In PowerPoint or Word, go to the **File** ribbon tab and select **COMSOL**.

2 From the **COMSOL** page, select **Server** and click **Connect** ( ).This opens the **Connect to Server** window.




3 In the **Server** text field, enter the name of the COMSOL Multiphysics server or COMSOL server (or server IP address). Enter `localhost` if the server and PowerPoint or Word are running on the same machine.

4 In the **Port** menu list, select **manual** if the server is not listening to the default port number (2036). The port number is displayed in the server window and can then be entered in the text field.

5 In the **User** and **Password** text fields, enter the login information requested by the server.

6 Optionally select the **Use specified server as default for updates** check box to automatically connect to the specified server when updating images in the future.

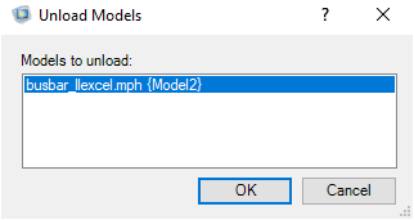
7 Click **OK** to connect to the server.

### DISCONNECTING FROM A COMSOL SERVER

To disconnect the interface in PowerPoint or Word from a connected COMSOL server, go to the **File** ribbon tab and select **COMSOL**. In the **COMSOL** Backstage view, select **Server** and click **Disconnect** ( ).

### UNLOADING MODELS FROM THE SERVER

To remove models from a connected COMSOL Multiphysics server or COMSOL server, go to the **File** ribbon tab and click **COMSOL**. In the **COMSOL** backstage view click **Server** ( )and then **Unload Models** ( ).




In the **Unload Models** window, select the models that you want to unload from the server and click **OK**.

# 22

# Running COMSOL Multiphysics

This chapter provides an overview of the different ways that you can run the COMSOL Multiphysics® software in addition to running the COMSOL Desktop® graphical user interface on a dedicated computer, including client–server and distributed-memory architectures. For information about COMSOL Server™ and running COMSOL Multiphysics applications as a client, see the *COMSOL Server Manual*. COMSOL Multiphysics and COMSOL Server support cloud computing. See https://www.comsol.com/running-comsol-software-in-the-cloud.

In this chapter:


- Running COMSOL Multiphysics
- The COMSOL Software Architecture
- Running COMSOL Multiphysics in Client–Server Mode
- Running COMSOL in Parallel
- The COMSOL Commands

# Running COMSOL Multiphysics

The primary way to access the COMSOL Multiphysics functionality is through the COMSOL Desktop. This section describes alternative means of accessing the functionality in the COMSOL Multiphysics software, such as running COMSOL Multiphysics in batch mode and in different client–server configurations.

## *Windows and the Cross-Platform Desktop*

COMSOL Multiphysics has a Windows® graphical user interface that is started by default. There is also a cross-platform graphical user interface, which is the same on Windows, Linux®, and macOS. You can start the cross-platform interface on Windows by double-clicking the file `comsolxpl.exe` in the `bin\win64` folder in the COMSOL installation directory. The cross-platform interface is the only one available on Linux and macOS.

## *COMSOL Multiphysics Client–Server Architecture*

The COMSOL Multiphysics client–server architecture lets you access the COMSOL Multiphysics server — the computational engine in COMSOL Multiphysics — as a separate process. The COMSOL Multiphysics server is a single-user server allowing multiple connections by the same user.

You must have a floating network license (FNL) to run a COMSOL Multiphysics server and a COMSOL Multiphysics client on separate computers. Any valid COMSOL Multiphysics license is sufficient to run the Multiphysics client and the Multiphysics server on the same computer.

To start the COMSOL Multiphysics server under windows, just click **COMSOL Multiphysics Server 6.2** under your COMSOL Multiphysics installation in the Start menu (in **COMSOL Launchers**). On Linux and macOS, type the command `comsol mphserver` to start the COMSOL Multiphysics server.

For more options for starting the COMSOL Multiphysics server, see the section The COMSOL Commands for your platform. Also see the section Running COMSOL Multiphysics in Client–Server Mode for detailed general information about client–server options.

| | |
|---|---|
| | The license server is not the same as a COMSOL Multiphysics server. The license manager can run on a computer different from both the ones used by COMSOL Desktop and COMSOL Multiphysics server. |

## *Parallel Computing with COMSOL Multiphysics*

COMSOL Multiphysics supports two mutual modes of parallel operation: shared-memory parallel operations and distributed-memory parallel operations, including cluster support.

### SHARED-MEMORY PARALLEL MODE

The shared-memory parallel mode is suitable for running COMSOL Multiphysics on modern multicore or multiprocessor computers. This parallel mode of operation is available for all platforms and all license types. By default, COMSOL Multiphysics uses the shared-memory parallel mode and allocates all cores on the computer.

For options for controlling the number of cores used and other options, see the section The COMSOL Commands for your platform. Also see the section Shared-Memory Parallel COMSOL for detailed general information.

#### DISTRIBUTED-MEMORY PARALLEL MODE

The distributed-memory parallel mode lets you run COMSOL Multiphysics on a Windows HPC cluster or a Linux cluster.

See Distributed-Memory Parallel COMSOL for details about running the COMSOL software in parallel architectures, including Windows and Linux clusters. For more options on how to run COMSOL Multiphysics on a cluster from the command line, see the section The COMSOL Commands for your platform.

## *LiveLink for MATLAB*

The LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® provides access to COMSOL Multiphysics from MATLAB. From the MATLAB prompt, you access COMSOL models through a client–server connection to a COMSOL Multiphysics server. You access the model through the COMSOL API and its Java® interface in MATLAB. In addition, there are M-file wrapper functions that help you perform tasks such as displaying graphics using MATLAB figure windows or fetching data from the model object. The model can be accessed simultaneously from the COMSOL Desktop running in client mode connected to the same server as MATLAB. See the LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® manuals for more information.

## *LiveLink for Excel*

The LiveLink™ *for* Excel® provides access to COMSOL Multiphysics from Excel. From an Excel sheet, you can access a COMSOL model through a client–server connection to a running COMSOL Multiphysics server. The model can be accessed simultaneously from the COMSOL Desktop running in client mode connected to the same server as Excel. See the LiveLink™ *for* Excel® manuals for more information.

## *COMSOL Batch*

The COMSOL Multiphysics batch mode provides a way to run COMSOL Multiphysics without a graphical user interface. The COMSOL batch mode allows you to run both Model MPH-files and compiled model files for Java (class files).

You can control the options for running the COMSOL software in batch mode from the **Study** node in the **Model Builder**. To enable the Batch feature, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch** or **Batch and Cluster** (if your license includes cluster computing) in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Then in the **Model Builder**, right-click a **Study** node and select **Batch**. Also see Batch (Job Configurations).

You can also run COMSOL batch using a command-line interface, as described in COMSOL Batch Commands (Windows) and COMSOL Batch Commands (Linux).

In batch mode, you can monitor the memory usage reported in the log as lines of the form

```
Memory: RAM/MAXRAM VIRT/MAXVIRT
```

where `RAM` is the current memory usage in MB, and `VIRT` is the current virtual memory usage in MB. The maximum measured usage is reported in `MAXRAM` and `MAXVIRT`, respectively. The log only reports changes to the memory usage. You can also monitor the current progress, which is reported as lines in the log of the form

```
Current Progress: 53%
```

where the percentage indicates the currently estimated progress.

For options for controlling the batch command, see the section The COMSOL Commands for your platform.

#### COMSOL BATCH UNDER A FLOATING NETWORK LICENSE

If you have licensed a floating network license, you are allowed to run a simultaneous "batch job" along with your COMSOL Multiphysics Desktop. Such batch jobs have the capacity to run parametric sweeps on multiple computers, as long as the changes to your model include only changes to parameters. This batch license functionality is only available for Cluster Computing and Cluster Sweep nodes, and you must select the **Use batch license** check box in the **Cluster Computing** and **Cluster Sweep** nodes' **Settings** windows. Each additional floating network license lets you run a separate independent batch job (with different models) on multiple computers.

## *The COMSOL API and Compiling Java Code*

This section is about compiling Java code created using the COMSOL API. With the COMSOL Compiler™, you can create standalone runnable apps developed using the Application Builder. See the Application Builder documentation for more information.

The COMSOL API is a Java-based programming interface for COMSOL Multiphysics. The COMSOL API can be used for a variety of purposes, such as running a model file for Java from the COMSOL Desktop or using the available batch command.

To run a model file for Java from the COMSOL Desktop, compile it using the `comsol compile` command. This command is called `comsolcompile` on Windows® and `comsol compile` on other platforms. The same commands can also compile model files into runnable apps with the COMSOL Compiler. The compilation gets you a model class file corresponding to the model file for Java. Launch the model class file by choosing **Open** in the **File** menu and then selecting a **Model Class File** under **File name**.

To create an application using the COMSOL API, you need to develop a text-based or UI-based interface to the functionality and compile it using the COMSOL compile command. The application can be run in *standalone mode* that links your Java® application directly to the COMSOL code (as a single process), but it requires a license for COMSOL Multiphysics. You can also choose to run the application in client–server mode by connecting to a COMSOL Multiphysics server or COMSOL Server.

To see options for compiling Java files, see The COMSOL Commands for your platform. For more comprehensive information about the COMSOL API, see the *COMSOL Programming Reference Manual* and the *Application Programming Guide*.

## *Security Settings*

The COMSOL software includes security settings for controlling access to, for example, system properties, file systems, and runtime security settings from methods and external libraries, primarily for use in applications created using the Application Builder.

If you have configured a permanent security policy when installing the COMSOL software, none of these security settings are available.

The following security settings are available on the **Security** page in the **Preferences** dialog box (the top four check boxes are selected by default):

- Select the **Allow batch jobs** check box to allow batch jobs. This restriction affects the Batch, Batch Sweep, Cluster Computing, and Cluster Sweep nodes in the COMSOL Desktop model tree.
- Select the **Allow running methods** check box to allow running applications that include methods. If you clear this check box, it is not possible to run methods in applications.

- Select the **Allow running applications** check box to allow running applications in general. If you clear this check box, it is not possible to run any applications.
- Select the **Allow settings forms** check box to allow settings forms and dialog forms in the Model Builder. If you clear this check box, an error message appears if you try to create a new settings form or show a dialog form.
- Select the **Allow external processes** check box to allow applications to start external processes on the computer. This includes using the built-in `executeOS()` method.

> The external process security settings refer to method code being able to launch arbitrary executables, not COMSOL or its LiveLink products launching their helper executables.

- From the **Allow external libraries** list, choose **No** (the default), **Yes**, or **Ask** to allow external C libraries to be called from methods in an application, directly or by first asking, or not.
- From the **Allow external MATLAB® functions** list, choose **No** (the default), **Yes**, or **Ask** to call functions written in MATLAB (requires LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB®), directly or by first asking, or not. If you change this preference setting, click **Clear Functions** in the **Settings** window for a **MATLAB** function node before running a simulation that calls MATLAB functions.

On the **Methods and Java Libraries** subpage:

- The **Enforce security restrictions** check box is selected by default. The following settings are available for easing parts of the restrictions on methods and Java libraries (none selected by default):
  - Select the **Allow access to system properties** check box to allow methods and Java libraries to read and write values to system properties such as `System.getProperty("cs.np")`, which can be used to determine the number of cores that COMSOL Multiphysics currently uses.
  - Select the **Allow changes to the runtime system** check box to allow methods and Java libraries to change the runtime system — for instance, by modifying class loaders.
  - From the **File system access** list, select **Temporary and application files** (the default) to restrict methods and Java libraries to only have access to such files, or select **All files** to allow methods and Java libraries to access all files that you have permissions to access on the file system.
  - Select the **Allow access to network sockets** check box to allow methods and Java libraries to open sockets for network access.
  - Select the **Allow control of the network authentication method** check box to allow methods and Java libraries to control the network authentication method used.
  - Select the **Allow access to classes through reflection** check box to allow access to all members in a class through reflection.
  - Select the **Allow access to runtime security settings** check box to allow methods and Java libraries to access security settings.
  - Select the **Allow access to Model Manager databases** check box to allow methods and Java libraries to access Model Manager databases, including both reading and writing data.

To allow methods and Java libraries to run with security completely disabled, clear the **Enforce security restrictions** check box and, on the **Security** page, select the **Allow external processes** check box.

On the **Internet** subpage:

- Select the **Use a restrictive security policy for model files downloaded from the internet** check box to use a restrictive security policy (Mark of the Web) for model and app files downloaded from the internet.
- Under **Trusted sites**, you can add internet sites that you want the COMSOL Multiphysics software to consider as trusted when the restrictive security policy is enabled. By default, the apps and models on the COMSOL

Application Gallery web pages (`https://www.comsol.com/model/`, `https://www.comsol.de/model/`, and so on) are considered as trusted. Click the **Add** button ( + ) to add a row for entering another trusted site. Use the **Move Up** ( ↑ ), **Move Down** ( ↓ ), and **Delete** ( ) buttons as required.

If a model or app file originating from an untrusted site is opened in the COMSOL Desktop, a banner appears, notifying you that the security preferences have been temporarily restricted. You can click the **Remove Restrictions** button in the banner or on the **Security** subpages in the **Preferences** dialog box, if desired, to restore the normal values and close the banner. If you keep the restrictions, then the settings on the **Security** subpages in the **Preferences** dialog box are disabled.

If the security preferences are using a restrictive security policy for model files downloaded from the internet, clicking the **Factory Settings** button will not take effect for the concerned pages until the restrictions are removed.

This functionality is not available on Linux.

## *COMSOL and the Java Heap Space*

The COMSOL executable programs are Java applications, which are only allowed to use a limited amount of memory. This limit, the *Java heap space*, is specified during application startup. By default, COMSOL allocates 2 GB of Java heap space memory, which should be sufficient for almost all cases. If you, for a large and complex COMSOL model, get a Java out-of-memory error, you can increase the size of the Java heap by specifying the Java virtual machine (JVM) parameters `-Xmx`. You find that parameter in the configuration settings (`*`.ini) files for all COMSOL programs, in the platform directory for your COMSOL Installation. For example, for the COMSOL Multiphysics main desktop program:

```
C:\Program Files\COMSOL\COMSOL62\Multiphysics\bin\win64\comsol.ini
```

In that file, change the line

```
-Xmx2g
```

to

```
-Xmx3g
```

to increase the Java heap space from 2 GB to 3 GB, for example.

# The COMSOL Software Architecture

## *Overall Architecture*

The following diagram shows the overall architecture of a network, including computers running COMSOL Multiphysics, COMSOL Multiphysics Server, COMSOL Client, compiled COMSOL apps; external mobile devices or web browsers running COMSOL apps; COMSOL Server nodes; Model Manager Server; FlexNet license server; database server; and an HPC cluster with computation nodes running COMSOL batch jobs.

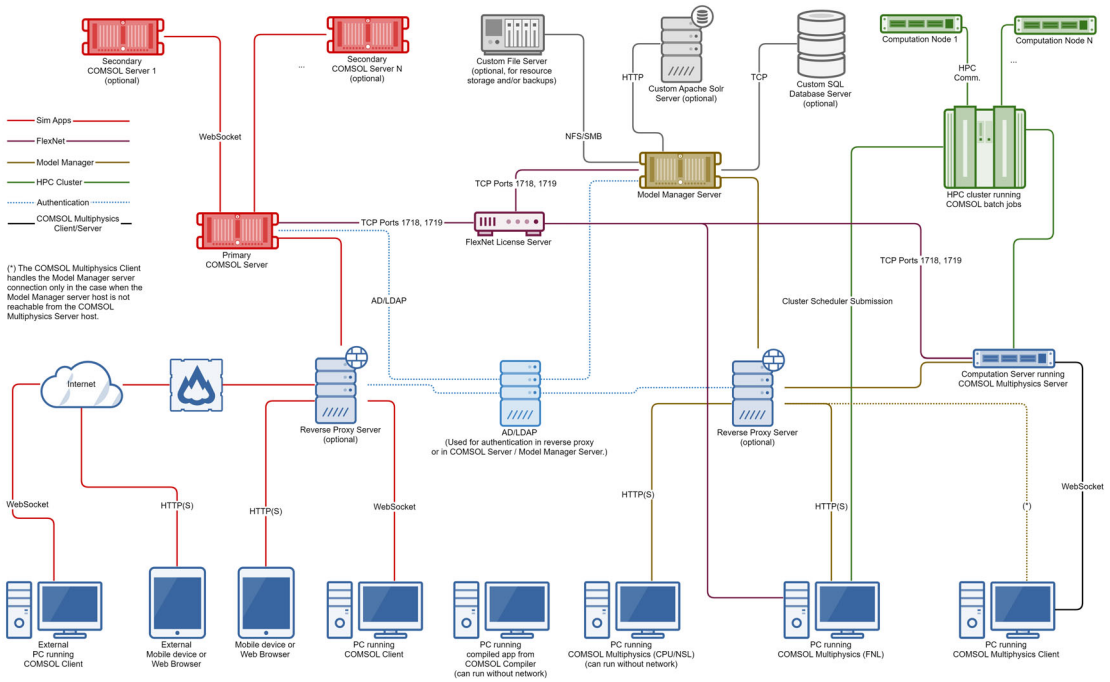



*Figure 22-1: Diagram showing all possible components in a network architecture for running COMSOL software.*

## *Standalone COMSOL*

The most straightforward way of running COMSOL Multiphysics is as a standalone application on a single computer. In this configuration, the COMSOL Desktop runs within a single process.

## *Running COMSOL Multiphysics in Client–Server Mode*

The COMSOL Multiphysics client and server applications are available on all platforms.

### RUNNING COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS IN CLIENT–SERVER MODE ON THE SAME COMPUTER

The COMSOL Multiphysics client and the COMSOL Multiphysics server can run on the same computer and with all available license types: named single user license (NSL), CPU-locked license (CPU), and floating network license (FNL). In this configuration, the COMSOL Multiphysics client and the COMSOL Multiphysics server run as separate processes within a single computer. The client and server communicate through a local TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) connection.

### RUNNING COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS IN CLIENT–SERVER MODE ON DIFFERENT COMPUTERS

The COMSOL Multiphysics client and COMSOL Multiphysics server can also run on different computers. This configuration requires a floating network license (FNL).

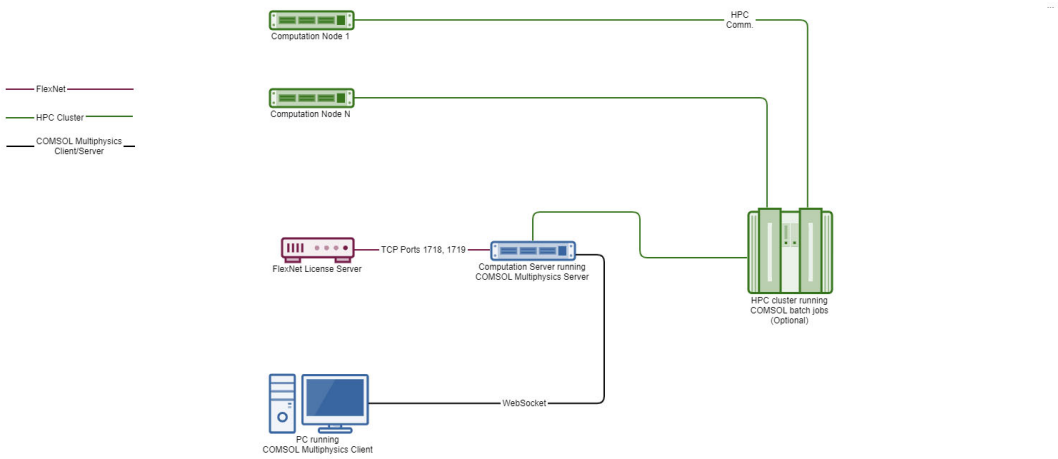



*Figure 22-2: Diagram showing the COMSOL Multiphysics client–server connections.*

The diagram illustrates the client–server TCP connection between different computers and TCP connections to the default ports 1718 and 1719 for the license server. (A license server is required for the FNL license.) The diagram also illustrates that the COMSOL Multiphysics server can submit batch jobs to a HPC cluster. Typically, a separate network is used for the communication between the compute nodes and the head node.

## *Running COMSOL with MATLAB, Simulink, or Excel*

COMSOL can run together with MATLAB, Simulink, or Excel on the same machine using the client–server architecture. The command `comsol mphserver matlab` launches this configuration. The command `comsol matlab` can be used to launch just the client and to connect to a remote server. Excel launches a COMSOL Multiphysics server when you open a model. The diagram below shows computers running MATLAB and Simulink, Excel, and the COMSOL Java API, and how they are connected to a COMSOL Multiphysics Server, a FlexNet license server, and an optional HPC cluster running COMSOL batch jobs.

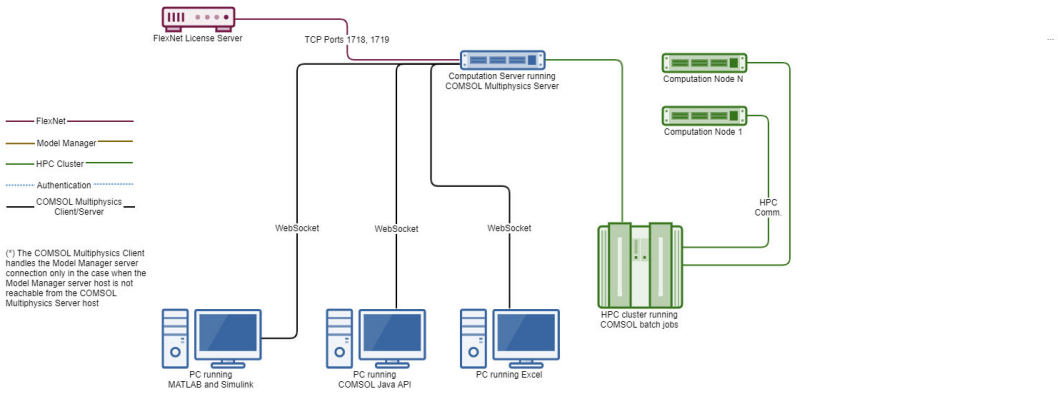



*Figure 22-3: Diagram of the connections between computers running MATLAB and Simulink, Excel, and the COMSOL Java API through a COMSOL Multiphysics Server. A FlexNet license server and an optional HPC cluster are also included.*

See the documentation for LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB®, LiveLink™ *for* Simulink®, and LiveLink™ *for* Excel® for more information.

## *Running a COMSOL Model Manager Server and Client*

The following diagram shows how the COMSOL Model Manager Server can be connected to a computer running COMSOL Multiphysics, to a FlexNet license server, and to optional SQL database severs and custom file servers.

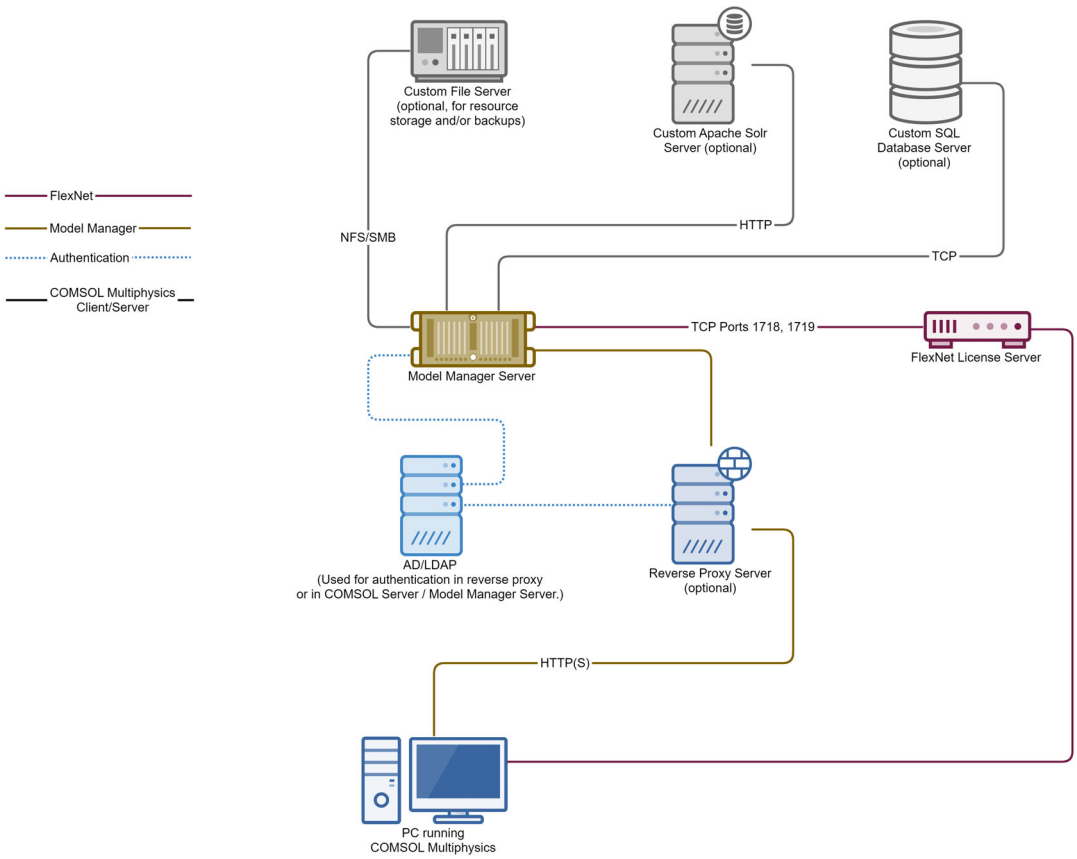



*Figure 22-4: Diagram showing a COMSOL Model Manager Server with its connected servers and a computer running COMSOL Multiphysics.*

The diagram shows the setup for running COMSOL Multiphysics to a Model Manager server through a reverse proxy server. This configuration is useful for managing a corporate website a common login for the Model Manager server and other web-based tools in a corporate environment. The Model Manager can also manage its own logins through an AD or LDAP server. Running the Model Manager server in this way requires a license server and at least one FNL license. When using an FNL license for COMSOL Multiphysics, you also need to communicate with the license server from COMSOL Multiphysics. When using a CPU or NSL license, you typically use a local license server or a license file. The Model Manager server can use local storage and a local database but can optionally communicate with separate database servers and a separate custom Apache Solr server, and use a separate server for backup and storage.

The following diagram shows a COMSOL Model Manager Server connected to a COMSOL Multiphysics client-server setup:

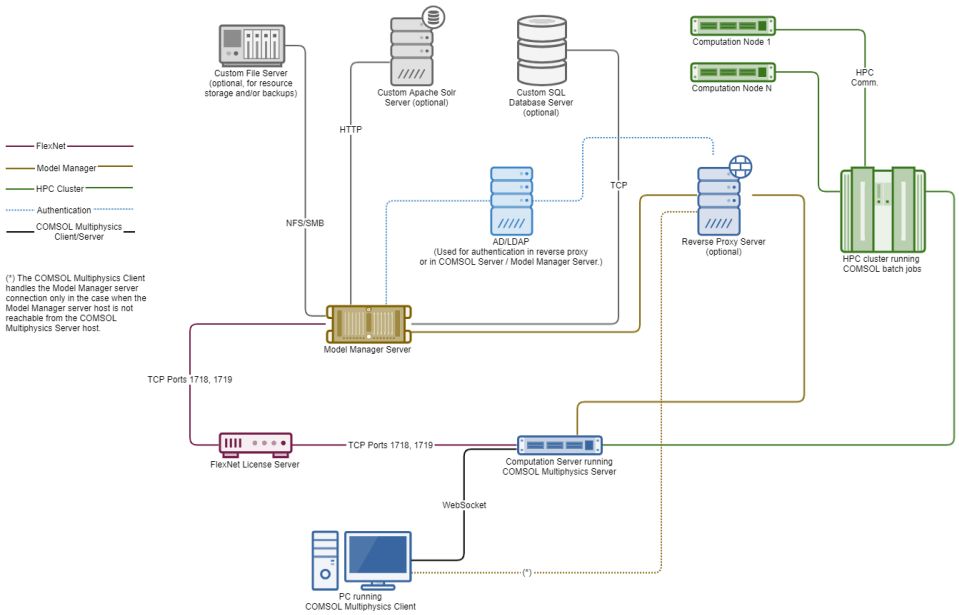



*Figure 22-5: Diagram showing a COMSOL Model Manager Server with its connected servers and COMSOL Multiphysics running in a client-server configuration.*

The diagram shows a setup with where you run COMSOL Multiphysics client and COMSOL Multiphysics server on separate computers. This configuration requires an FNL license. Both the COMSOL Multiphysics server and the Model Manager server communicate with the license server. The diagram shows the optional reverse proxy server with communicating with an AD or LDAP user database server. (The Model Manager server can manage logins through AD or LDAP itself.) This figure also shows an optional HPC cluster as well as optional storage servers, database server, and a custom Apache Solr server.

For more information about setting up and running the Model Manager, see the *Model Manager Reference Manual* and the *Model Manager Server Manual*.

# Running COMSOL Multiphysics in Client–Server Mode

The COMSOL Desktop can run in a separate process as a client to a COMSOL Multiphysics server. The COMSOL Desktop client uses a TCP/IP connection to connect to the COMSOL Multiphysics server. The client and server need not run on the same platform. You must have a floating network license (FNL) to run the COMSOL Multiphysics server and the COMSOL Multiphysics client on separate computers. The COMSOL Multiphysics server has been designed to work as a single user server. Both client and server should be started by the same system user. The COMSOL Multiphysics server is not designed to run as a service, serving multiple users.

When you use LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® and LiveLink™ *for* Excel®, a COMSOL Multiphysics client runs within MATLAB and Excel and connects to a COMSOL Multiphysics server, which is typically started automatically.

## *Advantages of Using COMSOL Multiphysics in Client–Server Mode*

### SOLVING LARGER MODELS

Run the COMSOL Multiphysics server on a computer that has more memory and a faster CPU than your desktop computer. This frees your desktop computer from lengthy computations, dispatching your jobs to a dedicated computer. Almost all data for the model is stored on the server. The only bigger chunks of data that the client maintains are the rendering data and table contents, which are produced on the server and sent to the client. Files are read and written on the client but streamed to and from the server.

### CROSS-PLATFORM CONNECTIONS

The client and server need not run on the same platform. For example, you can run the COMSOL Desktop on Windows® as a client, connecting to a COMSOL Multiphysics server on a Linux or macOS server. In this way, you can interactively access a more powerful remote computer.

### MULTIPLE CONNECTIONS

Only one graphical user interface can be connected to a COMSOL Multiphysics server at a given time. However, additional clients can be connected to the same server from LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB®and LiveLink™ *for* Excel® and also standalone clients using the COMSOL API. For example, the COMSOL Desktop can act as a COMSOL Multiphysics client when connected to a COMSOL Multiphysics server, and a MATLAB session can be connected to the same server using LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB®.

## *Running COMSOL Multiphysics in Client–Server Mode*

### STARTING A COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER

- When you have access to the Windows® desktop, start the COMSOL Multiphysics server from the **Start** menu. Go to **All Programs**, select **COMSOL 6.2** and then select **COMSOL Launchers**. In the **COMSOL Launchers** window, double-click **COMSOL Multiphysics Server 6.2**. If starting the COMSOL Multiphysics server from a terminal window in Windows, use the command `<COMSOL Multiphysics installation directory>\bin\win64\comsolmphserver.exe`.
- On Linux®, use the `comsol mphserver` command to start a COMSOL Multiphysics server.
- On macOS, use the **COMSOL Multiphysics Server** application, or if you connect to macOS from another computer, use the `comsol mphserver` command in the terminal window.

#### INITIALIZING THE COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER

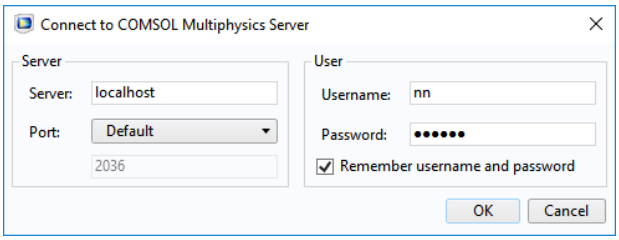
The first time you start a COMSOL Multiphysics server on a computer, you are asked for a username and password. By default, your username and a hashed password is stored on your computer's hard drive. You can avoid storing your username and password on disk by providing the `-passwd nostore` target option to the COMSOL Multiphysics server command. When the COMSOL Multiphysics server is started, the server displays the port number. The server also displays a message each time you log in from a client.

## *Connecting, Disconnecting, and Reconnecting to and from the Desktop*

#### CONNECTING TO A COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER

To connect to a COMSOL Multiphysics server from the COMSOL Desktop, select **File>COMSOL Multiphysics Server>Connect to Server** ( ). For Windows users, you can also customize the Quick Access Toolbar and then click the **Connect to Server** button.

Then in the **Connect to Server** dialog box, specify the hostname of the server in the **Server** field. The **Port** list setting specifies the TCP/IP port number of the server. Select **Default** to use the default port number, or select **Manual** to specify the port number in the field below. Then enter your user credentials under **User**.




The port number is displayed by the server as you start it. The port number can change if you, for example, have several COMSOL Multiphysics servers running at the same time on the same computer. Each server is assigned a separate port number. The username and password are the ones you used when you started the server the first time.

When you connect to a server, you may be asked if you want to save your current model. We recommend that you respond *yes* to get the most current version of your model transferred to the server. If you answer *no*, the latest saved copy of your model is transferred to the server.

When you connect to a server, your model is transferred to the server by default. If there is already a model in the server, you may be asked if you want to work with your current model in the desktop or the model on the server.

Windows Toolbars and Menus

#### DISCONNECTING FROM A COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER

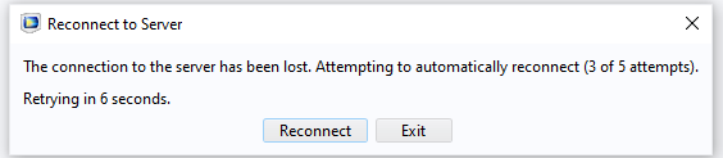
To close the connection to the server or MATLAB, select **File>COMSOL Multiphysics Server>Disconnect from Server** ( ). For Windows users, you can also customize the Quick Access Toolbar and then click the **Disconnect from Server** button.

Disconnecting from the server transfers the current model from the server to the COMSOL Desktop, which no longer runs as a client. By default, the option `-multi` is set to `auto`, which provides an option to choose if you want the server to keep running (if you use another client than the COMSOL Desktop, the server exits by default). It can also be set to `-multi off` to always exit. Start the server with the option `-multi on` to keep it running after the disconnect. When you have used the option `-multi on`, or if you use the default option and choose to keep the server running, your model is kept in memory in the server, and you can attach to the model from another client later on. If you close the COMSOL Desktop when connected to a server, the client–server session is

automatically disconnected, and the server continues to run with the model in memory if you have specified `-multi on`.

### RECONNECTING TO A COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER

If you lose the connection between the COMSOL Desktop and a COMSOL Multiphysics server, the COMSOL Multiphysics software makes five attempts to reconnect to the COMSOL Multiphysics server. The following window appears:




After five failed attempts, you get a possibility to manually attempt to reconnect to the server. If the connection remains lost, check the network and cables and the computer where the COMSOL Multiphysics servers is installed.

### PREFERENCES FOR EXITING AND DISCONNECTING

In the **Preferences** dialog box, the following settings are available on the **Client–Server** page to control how the software handles the COMSOL Multiphysics Server when exiting a COMSOL Multiphysics client and when disconnecting from a server:

- From the **When exiting the COMSOL Multiphysics client** list, choose **Ask** (the default) to get a question if you want to shut down the COMSOL Multiphysics Server when you exit the COMSOL Multiphysics client, choose **Leave server running** to exit the client but keep the COMSOL Multiphysics Server running, or choose **Shut down server** to shut down the COMSOL Multiphysics Server.
- From the **When disconnecting from a server** list, choose **Ask** (the default) to get a question if you want to shut down the COMSOL Multiphysics Server when you disconnect from it, choose **Leave server running** to disconnect but keep the COMSOL Multiphysics Server running, or choose **Shut down server** to shut down the COMSOL Multiphysics Server when disconnecting.

### WORKING WITH MATLAB, EXCEL, OR THE COMSOL API

From MATLAB, you can use the commands `Modelutil.connect` and `Modelutil.disconnect` to connect and disconnect from a COMSOL Multiphysics server, respectively. The connection to the server is necessary to access and manipulate a model.

From MATLAB (and the COMSOL API), you can create multiple models using the `ModelUtil.create` and `ModelUtil.model` commands.

#### *Import Application from Server*

If several applications are present on the server, to get access to a particular application, select **File>COMSOL Multiphysics Server>Import Application from Server** ( ). For Windows users, you can also customize the Quick Access Toolbar and then click the **Import Application from Server** button.

#### *Remove Applications from Server*

To delete applications (remove them from the server) that you have created using `ModelUtil`, select **File>COMSOL Multiphysics Server>Remove Applications from Server** ( ). For Windows users, you can also customize the Quick Access Toolbar and then click the **Remove Applications from Server** button.

Windows Toolbars and Menus

### *Shared Libraries*

When running in a Java application, and from MATLAB, the COMSOL Multiphysics client uses Java only and does not load shared libraries. When the COMSOL Desktop operates as a COMSOL Multiphysics client, it loads several shared libraries.

# Running COMSOL in Parallel

COMSOL supports two mutual modes of parallel operation:

- The distributed memory model runs on several nodes on a Linux® or Windows® cluster; see Distributed-Memory Parallel COMSOL.
- A parallel shared memory model. See Shared-Memory Parallel COMSOL

## *Overview of Simulations on Shared- and Distributed-Memory Computers*

The following terms occur frequently when describing the hardware for cluster computing and shared memory parallel computing:

A *cluster* is defined as any networked system of computers. A single cluster is composed of a set of computing *hosts*, often interchangeably called *physical nodes*, which are networked together via *interconnects*. When instances of a software program such as COMSOL Multiphysics running on a cluster need to communicate with each other, they do so via MPI, the *message-passing interface*. Each computing hosts will have one or more CPUs, and each CPU has multiple *cores*. All of the CPUs on a single hosts (and all of the cores within these CPUs) can share the same memory space, so each host is a *shared-memory* computer. The physical processor cores are used in shared-memory parallelism by a computational node running on a host with a multicore processor. For example, a host with two quad-core processors has eight available cores.

The entire cluster, on the other hand, is a *distributed-memory* computer. In this case, the *compute nodes* are where the distributed computing occurs. A COMSOL Multiphysics instance resides in each compute node and communicates with other compute nodes using MPI (message-passing interface). A compute node is a process running on the operating system, and multiple compute nodes can be assigned to run on a single host.

When a single COMSOL Multiphysics model is solved on a single host, there is no information being passed over the interconnects, and MPI does not need to be used. This is desirable because the data transfer speed between hosts via the interconnects is slower than the data transfer within a single host. When a single model requires so much memory that it cannot be solved on a single host, then multiple hosts have to be allocated to the model, and the MPI is used to share date between processes running on different hosts. The interconnect speed can become a significant computational bottleneck. It is therefore typically desirable to minimize the number of hosts used per single model. At least one compute node must run on each host. Depending on the specific hardware and the COMSOL Multiphysics model being solved, it may be beneficial to assign two or more computational nodes per host.

When a single COMSOL Multiphysics model contains a parametric sweep, it is possible to solve each case of that sweep completely separately of each other. In this scenario, using the Distributed Parametric Sweep functionality is highly motivated because there will be relatively little data passed via MPI; only the problem definition and the solution. Since each host can contain several CPUs, each of which can have many cores, it is also possible to solve several cases of a parametric sweep on the same host. This is motivated if the individual cases have low computational requirements.

The following command-line options are relevant for controlling how a problem is divided over a cluster:

- `-mpihosts`: This option specifies the names of the hosts that will be used during the solution.
- `-f`: This option specifies the path to the hostfile that will be used during the solution.
- `-nn`: This option specifies the number of instances of COMSOL Multiphysics that are created. The instances communicate to each other via MPI.

- `-nnhost`: The numbers of instances of COMSOL Multiphysics that are allocated to run on each host.
- `-np`: The number of cores used for each instance of COMSOL Multiphysics.

- The COMSOL Commands
- Distributed-Memory Parallel COMSOL
- *Running COMSOL® in parallel on clusters*. Knowledge base article with more information and example scripts: https://www.comsol.com/support/knowledgebase/1001.

The *Introduction to COMSOL Multiphysics* includes a tutorial to learn how to build the busbar geometry. See the PDF-file included with COMSOL Multiphysics.

## *Shared-Memory Parallel COMSOL*

Modern computer hardware supports the shared-memory model, which allows data in memory to be accessed by all of the CPU cores. When running on a cluster, COMSOL Multiphysics uses shared-memory parallelism on each node; and distributed parallelism across the cluster nodes. The solvers, assembly, and meshing in COMSOL Multiphysics benefit from shared-memory parallelism. By default, the COMSOL software uses all cores available on the machine for shared-memory parallelism.

### BENEFITS OF RUNNING COMSOL IN SHARED-MEMORY PARALLEL MODE

All iterative solvers and smoothers except Incomplete LU are parallelized. Some smoothers have blocked versions. The blocked versions usually benefit more from running in parallel than the nonblocked versions. The finite element assembly also runs in parallel. Usually the speedup depends on the problem size; problems using a lot of memory usually have better speedup.

The PARDISO and SPOOLES sparse direct linear solvers and the MUMPS direct solver all run in parallel.

The orthonormal null-space function runs in parallel.

The tet mesher in 3D runs in parallel over the faces and domains of the geometry object being meshed. For this reason, the speedup when running on several processors depends strongly on the domain partitioning of the corresponding geometry. Meshing a geometry with only one domain, such as an imported CAD part, gives almost no speedup at all. However, meshing a geometry with several domains, such as an imported CAD assembly with many parts, can give significant speedup, especially if the number of elements in the mesh is large.

The evaluation part of all plot types runs in parallel. In addition, the computations of contours, isosurfaces, and streamlines run in parallel.

A significant part of the parallel speedup in computations comes from functions of the BLAS type (basic linear algebra subprogram; see the next section). If you want to run the software in parallel, it is important that the BLAS library you use supports parallelism. The BLAS libraries shipped with COMSOL Multiphysics do that.

Running in parallel usually requires extra memory. If you run out of memory, try to lower the number of used cores as explained in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Installation Guide*. The speedup depends on the processor load. For instance, if your system has $m$ processors and $n$ of them are used by other active programs, do not set the number of cores to a number that is greater than $m - n$. The reason is that the programs compete for the same resources, which slows all of them considerably.

## *COMSOL and BLAS*

*BLAS* is a set of functions for basic linear algebra operations. Vendors often supply BLAS libraries optimized for their hardware. A large portion of the computational engine in COMSOL Multiphysics relies on BLAS. Included with COMSOL Multiphysics is the Intel® MKL (Intel® Math Kernel Library) BLAS library, which is the default BLAS library. For AMD® processors with the Zen architecture, COMSOL provides the AMD Optimizing CPU Libraries. COMSOL Multiphysics also includes the standard BLAS and LAPACK libraries. For ARM Processors on Linux, COMSOL includes the Arm Performance Libraries (default) and the OpenBLAS library. For Apple silicon, COMSOL uses Apple's vecLib library by default, and COMSOL also includes the OpenBLAS library and the Arm Performance Libraries. It is also possible to supply another BLAS library optimized for your hardware. See BLAS Options (Windows), BLAS Options (Linux), or BLAS Options (macOS) for information about how to override the default BLAS library (MKL). If the library you want to use is unavailable or incorrectly installed, COMSOL Multiphysics switches to the default BLAS library.

## *Distributed-Memory Parallel COMSOL*

See also Overview of Simulations on Shared- and Distributed-Memory Computers.

The Linux® and Windows® versions of COMSOL Multiphysics support a distributed memory mode. The ***distributed mode*** starts a number of computational nodes set by the user. Each computational node is a separate process running a COMSOL instance. A computational node is not the same as a physical node (computer), but they can coincide. When running in distributed mode, COMSOL Multiphysics uses MPI for communicating between the processes in the distributed environment.

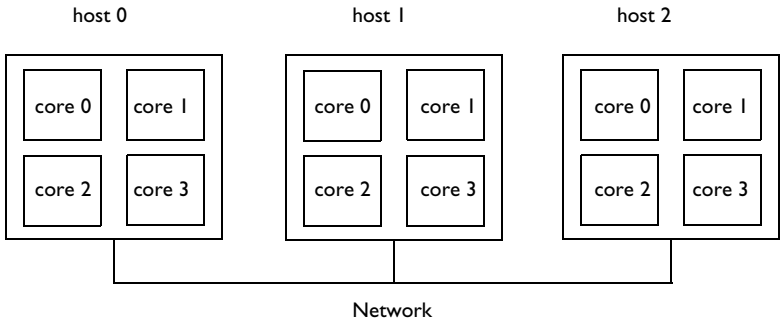



*Figure 22-6: Schematic of a cluster with 3 hosts (physical nodes) with 4 processor cores each.*

The distributed-memory mode can be combined with the ability of COMSOL Multiphysics to benefit from the shared-memory model. All modes that COMSOL Multiphysics can run in are able to use distributed-memory mode.

In client–server mode, the computer or cluster acting as server must be accessible from the client through a TCP/IP connection. If you cannot connect to the server, you can use a COMSOL Batch job to solve models on the cluster or do parametric sweeps. You can also use a Cluster Computing study to set up a COMSOL Batch job from within the COMSOL Desktop.

For the schematic in Figure 22-6, you can choose any number of computational nodes between 1 and 12. Each node, in turn, can use between 4 and 1 processor cores for shared memory. By default, COMSOL Multiphysics

uses as many cores as are available on each physical node for shared-memory parallelism. This is suboptimal if the number of computational nodes is not the same as the number of physical nodes. It is recommended that you explicitly set the number of cores. For the schematic example, if you run 6 computational nodes, the optimal value for number of cores per compute node is 2. The total number of cores used is then $6 \cdot 2 = 12$.

For the same example, assuming you are the sole user of the system for the duration of the computation and that your problem requires a lot of memory, use 3 computational nodes with 4 shared-memory cores each.

You do not need a cluster to benefit from the ability to utilize the distributed-memory model. On a multiprocessor computer, you can use multiple computational nodes. This can be useful for small-sized parameter sweeps, for example. Make sure that the number of computational nodes times the number of cores does not exceed the number of available cores; otherwise performance deteriorates significantly.

## *Benefits of Running COMSOL in a Distributed Mode*

The following direct solvers are supported by COMSOL Multiphysics when running in a distributed mode:

- MUMPS
- SPOOLES

PARDISO is not supported in distributed mode. The Intel MKL Parallel Direct Sparse Solver for Clusters is used instead if the **Parallel Direct Sparse Solver for Clusters** check box is selected; otherwise, MUMPS is used instead.

The following iterative solvers are supported:

- Iterative solvers: BiCGStab, CG, GMRES, and FGMRES
- Smoothers and preconditioners: SOR, SOR Gauge, SOR Line, SOR Vector, SCGS, and Vanka
- Geometric multigrid
- Algebraic multigrid
- Domain decomposition

All nonlinear or segregated stationary, time-dependent, parametric, eigenvalue, and optimization solvers run in parallel in the distributed mode. Assembling is also performed in parallel in the distributed mode. In addition, the orthonormal null-space function runs in parallel in the distributed mode. The primary benefit is that the memory usage per node is lower than when COMSOL Multiphysics is run in a nondistributed mode. Therefore, if you run COMSOL Multiphysics in the distributed mode on a cluster distributed over several computer nodes, you can solve a larger problem compared to when you run in a nondistributed mode.

COMSOL Multiphysics can also run parametric sweeps using the distributed mode. This setting is available for all parametric solvers when **Advanced Study Options** is active. The simplest way to start a distributed parametric sweep is to select the **Distribute parametric sweep** check box in the **Settings** window for **Cluster Computing** in the **Cluster Settings** section. The simplest way to modify an existing model is to add the **Cluster Computing** study and select **Compute** in the study node's **Settings** window. When running a parametric sweep in distributed mode, the memory usage is still limited by the memory size of a single computer node. Because the problems are solved in parallel, you will solve for all parameter values faster compared to solving on a single computer node.

If you want to combine the benefits from distributed parametric sweeps and the distributed solvers, it is possible to run in a hybrid mode where you can limit the maximum number of groups to distribute the sweep over. Use the **Show Default Solver** command to access this setting, which you find in the **Cluster Settings** section of the **Settings** window for the **Parametric** solver node.

## *Running COMSOL in Parallel on Clusters*

You control the options for running COMSOL Multiphysics on a cluster from the **Study** node in the **Model Builder**. To enable the cluster computing feature, click the **Show More Options** button ( ) and select **Batch and Cluster** in the **Show More Options** dialog box. Then in the **Model Builder**, right-click a **Study** node and select **Cluster Computing** ( ). You must have a floating network license (FNL) to run COMSOL Multiphysics in distributed-memory parallel mode.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Cluster Computing and Cluster License Handling. See also Cluster Installation in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Installation Guide* for information about cluster installations. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The *Micromixer — Cluster Version* and *Joule Heating of a Microactuator — Distributed Parameter Version* models show how to set up a model for running COMSOL Multiphysics in parallel on a cluster: in one case for decreased per node memory usage of a large fluid flow model using distributed memory computing, and in the second case for speeding up solution of a distributed parameter sweep. |

The following sections describe how to run cluster jobs on Windows and Linux.

### RUNNING A CLUSTER JOB ON WINDOWS

This section outlines the main steps for running a cluster job on Windows®. Before you start, check that the installation of COMSOL Multiphysics follows these guidelines:

- Make sure that the COMSOL installation directory is shared between all the compute nodes and the head node on a shared network disk.
- Make sure that the license manager is available and up and running.
- If you work on a desktop PC, which is recommended, install the COMSOL software on that local PC. Also install Microsoft® HPC Pack on the desktop PC before you start. Microsoft® HPC Pack makes it possible to access the cluster from your workstations. The latest version can be downloaded from Microsoft. An alternative is to log in to the cluster via Remote Desktop, for example.

#### *Running Cluster Jobs in the COMSOL Desktop*

To run a cluster job using COMSOL Desktop, follow these steps:

1. Start COMSOL Multiphysics.
2. In a complete model, right-click the **Study** node and select **Cluster Computing** ( ).
3. In the **Settings** window for **Cluster Computing**, select **Microsoft® HPC Pack** from the **Scheduler type** list (this is typically a preference setting). This provides access to all parameters that you need for communication with the cluster.
4. To submit the job, click **Compute** ( ).
5. You can define more details in the **Settings** window for the **Cluster Computing** node ( ).under **Job Configurations** ( ). When you submit a job, COMSOL Multiphysics adds a **Cluster Computing** node. If you want to change or inspect its settings before submitting the first job, right-click the **Study** node ( ) and select **Show Default Solver** ( ).
6. After submitting the job to the cluster, you can monitor the progress in the **Progress** window and the **Log** window. The **Progress** window shows the progress of the batch data and external processes, and the **Log** window contains a log with information about the solver operations for each parameter in a parametric sweep, for example. You can also get details about a cluster job in the Windows Job Manager, which is available in the HPC Pack.

*Running Cluster Jobs from the Command Line*

You can do the same cluster simulation from the command line using, for example, a scheduler script. The **Cluster Computing** node is not needed in this case.

This command launches a COMSOL MPI job on a cluster without involving the scheduler:

```
mpiexec -n 2 comsolclusterbatch.exe -inputfile comsoltest.mph -outputfile output.mph -batchlog b.log
```

You can use the command `job submit` to launch COMSOL Multiphysics to the Windows scheduler.

For additional information about running COMSOL Multiphysics on clusters from the command line, see the section COMSOL Cluster Commands for Windows.

### RUNNING A CLUSTER JOB ON LINUX

Before you begin, make sure that the license manager is up and running and reachable from all compute nodes and the head node.

*Running Cluster Jobs in the COMSOL Desktop*

To run a cluster job using COMSOL Desktop, use the steps below. Skip Steps 1 and 3 if you are running COMSOL Multiphysics on the machine from where you want to start the cluster job.

1. Start the COMSOL Multiphysics server on the Linux® system with the command `comsol mphserver`. Notice the port number that is displayed (for example, *COMSOL 6.2 started listening on port 2036*).
2. Start COMSOL Multiphysics on your desktop computer.
3. From the **File** menu, choose **COMSOL Multiphysics Server>Connect to Server** ( ). In the **Connect to Server** dialog box, use the login credentials that you entered at the startup of the COMSOL Multiphysics server.
4. In a complete model, right-click the **Study** node and select **Cluster Computing** ( ).
5. In the **Settings** window for **Cluster Computing**, select **General** from the **Scheduler type** list for Linux clusters. This provides access to all parameters that you need for communication with the cluster.
6. To submit the job, click **Compute** ( ).
7. You can define more details in the **Settings** window for the **Cluster Computing** node ( ) under **Job Configurations** ( ). When you submit a job, COMSOL Multiphysics adds a **Cluster Computing** node. If you want to change or inspect its settings before submitting the first job, right-click the **Study** node ( ) and select **Show Default Solver** ( ).
8. After submitting the job to the cluster, you can monitor the progress in the **Progress** window and the **Log** window. The **Progress** window shows the progress of the batch data and external processes, and the **Log** window contains a log with information about the solver operations for each parameter in a parametric sweep, for example.

*Running Cluster Jobs from the Command Line*

You can do the same cluster simulation from the command line using, for example, a scheduler script. The **Cluster Computing** node is not needed in this case.

This command launches a COMSOL MPI job on a cluster without involving the scheduler:

```
comsol -nn 2 batch -inputfile comsoltest.mph -outputfile output.mph -batchlog b.log
```

For additional information about running COMSOL Multiphysics on clusters from the command line, see the section COMSOL Cluster Commands for Linux.

### RUNNING CLUSTER SWEEPS

A **Cluster Sweep** node that you add to a study can be viewed as combinations of a **Parametric Sweep** node with a **Cluster Computing** subnode under **Job Configurations**. Each parameter tuple results in a start of a **Cluster Computing**

job. Therefore, most settings can be derived from these two. The main additions are the following options in the **Batch Settings** section:

- Under **Before sweep**: the **Clear meshes** and **Clear solutions** check boxes that specify what to do before saving the model.
- Under **During sweep**: The **Synchronize solutions** and **Synchronize accumulated probe table** check boxes that specify what data to insert back into the original model.
- Under **After sweep**: The **Output model to file** check box that controls if the batch jobs save a model file or not.

#### CLUSTER LICENSE HANDLING

To run COMSOL Multiphysics simulations in distributed-memory parallel mode (on a cluster), you must have a floating network license (FNL). Look for the keyword CLUSTERNODE in your license file. When running a cluster job, COMSOL Multiphysics uses the following license components and license check-out procedures:

- On the head node, one seat of the COMSOL and COMSOLGUI features each are checked out.
- On each of the compute nodes, only one CLUSTERNODE feature is checked out, and it is not counted. This means that you have an unlimited number of cluster nodes available for every seat (job) of the floating network license.
- When running a batch job through a scheduler, the COMSOL license manager checks out the noncluster COMSOL license keys (COMSOL, COMSOLGUI, CADIMPORT, CHEM, and so on) from one of the distributed processes. All other processes in the batch job only check out a CLUSTERNODE license key. So, license keys can be checked out from any physical node in the cluster depending on where the scheduler starts the processes.

#### STOPPING AND OUTPUTTING THE SOLUTION RUNNING A CLUSTER JOB OR BATCH JOB

If you have a model running on a cluster in batch mode, for example, you can monitor the solver log. If you notice that the solver starts diverging, you may want to stop the solution process and output the available solutions. To do so, use one of the following commands, for example:

```
echo "Cancel" > outputfile.mph.status
```

to cancel the solution, or

```
echo "Stop 2" > outputfile.mph.status
```

to stop the solution on progress level 2, or

```
echo "Stop"
```

to stop immediately.

In those commands, replace `outputfile` with `inputfile` if a separate output file is not specified.

#### SPECIFYING THE SOLUTION STORAGE FORMAT

The COMSOL Multiphysics software supports three different solution storage formats on clusters. With the first format the entire solution is stored on all nodes. With the second format only a single node stores the entire solution. The third format is intended for storing the solution using a distributed storage on clusters. The savings in disk space when using a single node can be significant for time-dependent problems, eigenvalue problems, and for solutions using a parametric solver. To select the first format, go to the **Solution** node under **Solver Configurations** and choose **Solution>Store on All Nodes**. To select the second format, choose **Solution>Store on a Single Node**. Choose the third format, **Solution>Store Solution Using Distributed Storage**, to store the solution using a distributed storage on clusters, which can improve performance using parallel I/O.

#### RUNNING FEAST IN A PARALLEL MPI MODE

The main computational cost for the FEAST eigenvalue solver consists of assembling the Jacobian matrix and solving independent linear systems for each quadrature points along the complex contour. Parallelism is therefore central to speeding up the FEAST solver, especially for large problems with many integration points. The parallel version of FEAST distributes the quadrature points to different computational nodes, forms the Jacobian matrix, and solves the corresponding linear system independently and locally. The performance of the parallel version is dominated by the node who takes care of the maximum number of quadrature points. In order to get optimal use of the parallel code, define the number of nodes according to the number of quadrature points, such that the quadrature points can be equally distributed on the nodes. For example, if running a model in parallel with 3 nodes, then the performance of using 15 integration points for the eigenvalue solver would be a bit better than the performance of using 16 integration points. Furthermore, the COMSOL Multiphysics software supports OpenMP parallelism when assembling the matrix and solving the linear system. That is, with hybrid configurations (MPI plus OpenMP), the best performance on parallel platforms could be achieved. For small problems that fit well in the memory of a workstation, the hybrid configuration is always an interesting alternative. On a 16-core workstation, for example, it might be advantageous for 16 integration points to run COMSOL Multiphysics in hybrid mode with 4 nodes and 4 cores on each node; that is, specify `-nn 4 -np 4`.

To enable the MPI parallelism for the FEAST eigenvalue solver, you must run COMSOL Multiphysics in cluster mode (requires a floating network license). In the COMSOL Desktop, under **Model Builder**, click **Show More Options** and select the **Study>Batch and Cluster** check box. The option to select the **Distribute linear system solution** check box then appears for the FEAST eigenvalue solver in both the **Eigenvalue** and **Eigenfrequency** study nodes' and the **Eigenvalue Solver** node's **Settings** windows. Select it to run FEAST in parallel.

## *Grid Computing and Remote Computing in COMSOL Multiphysics*

The Cluster Sweep and Cluster Computing studies can be configured to start COMSOL simulations on other machines. This is useful if you want to perform a parametric study and you have multiple machines that are free (often referred to as *grid computing*) or if you have a cluster with a job scheduler to which you want to submit COMSOL Multiphysics simulations. The COMSOL Multiphysics software supports a number of common configurations. The main requirement is that you can start COMSOL Multiphysics on the machines you run simulations on and that one of the supported methods can be used to access the machines. Some example configurations are:

- You have COMSOL Multiphysics installed on your desktop computer and want to run on a cluster where COMSOL Multiphysics is installed.
- You have COMSOL Multiphysics installed on your desktop computer and want to start simulations on other computers that you have login access to — for instance, using the secure shell protocol (SSH).
- You have access to a remote computer through a client–server connection and want to start simulations on computers that you can login to from the remote computer.
- You have a job scheduler that can schedule jobs to remote computers.

In the first case, you can configure the **Remote and Cloud Access** section of the **Cluster Computing** or **Cluster Sweep** studies to log in to the cluster's job submit node and use the **Batch Settings** section to configure the scheduler. If the login to the cluster can be done using a locally installed SSH client, you can use an SSH key file pair to login. You can also configure your own login command. Use secure copy (SCP, based on secure shell) or configure a command to copy the files from the local directory to the remote directory. The hostname of the cluster login node should be set in the Remote hosts section. In the **Batch Settings** section, it is important to distinguish between settings for the local machine and settings for the remote machine. The **Directory** settings apply to the local machine while the **Specify external COMSOL batch directory path** refers to the remote machine. The paths have to be accessible for the respective computers. The **Specify external COMSOL installation directory path** can be used to start COMSOL

Multiphysics when the installation path on the remote machine is different than on the local machine. Use the **Scheduler type** setting to select the job scheduler to use.

In the second case above, you can configure the **Remote and Cloud Access** section of the Cluster Computing or Cluster Sweep studies to log in to other computers and use the **Batch Settings** section to configure the start command used on the other computers. If the login to the cluster can be done using a locally installed SSH client, you can use an SSH key file pair to log in. You can also configure your own login command. Use SCP or configure a command to copy the files from the local directory to the remote directory. The hostnames of the remote computers should be set in the **Remote hosts** list in the **Remote and Cloud Access** section. In the **Batch Settings**, it is important to distinguish between settings for the local machine and settings for the remote machine. The **Directory** settings apply to the local machine while the **Specify external COMSOL batch directory path** refers to the remote machine. The paths have to be accessible for the respective computers. The **Specify external COMSOL installation directory path** can be used to start COMSOL Multiphysics when the installation path on the remote machines is different than on the local machine.

In the third case, you can use similar settings as in the second case. The only difference is that you should set the **Specify server directory path** if you want the data stored in a special place on the server side.

In the fourth and last case above, you only need to use the **Batch Settings** section of the Cluster Computing or Cluster Sweep study. In this case it is important that the **Directory** setting and the **Specify external COMSOL batch directory path** refer to the same physical path. The paths are usually different because you have set a hard drive path in the **Directory** setting and a network path in the **Specify external COMSOL batch directory** path. Use the **Scheduler type** setting to select the job scheduler to use.

# The COMSOL Commands

The following sections describe the `comsol` commands on the Windows®, Linux®, and macOS platforms:

- COMSOL Commands on Windows. For COMSOL Compiler™, see The COMSOL Compile Command.
- COMSOL Commands on Linux. For COMSOL Compiler™, see The COMSOL Compile Command.
- COMSOL Commands on macOS. For COMSOL Compiler™, seeThe COMSOL Compile Command.

## *COMSOL Commands on Windows*

Use a COMSOL command to start COMSOL products with detailed startup options.

The general syntax of the COMSOL commands is

```
<command> [<target>] [<options>] [<target arguments>]
```

where square brackets indicate optional arguments. There are several different commands (See `<command>` in the command syntax) that can be combined with optional targets to achieve various results. The table below lists the major available commands and targets (if the **Availability** column is empty, the command is always available):

TABLE 22-1: COMSOL COMMANDS AND TARGETS.

| COMMAND AND TARGET | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABILITY |
|---|---|---|
| `comsol` | Run standalone COMSOL Desktop | |
| `comsolbatch` | Run a COMSOL MPH-file or class file in batch mode | |
| `comsolcluster` | Run COMSOL Desktop on a cluster | Requires a floating network license (FNL) |
| `comsolclusterbatch` | Run COMSOL cluster version in batch mode | Requires a floating network license (FNL) |
| `comsolclustermphserver` | Run COMSOL Multiphysics cluster server | Requires a floating network license (FNL) |
| `comsolclusterxpl` | Run cross-platform COMSOL Desktop on a cluster | Requires a floating network license (FNL) |
| `comsolcompile` | Compile a model file for Java or compile an application into an executable application (the latter option requires COMSOL Compiler) | |
| `comsoldoc` | Launch the COMSOL Documentation window | |
| `comsolmphclient` | Run COMSOL Multiphysics Client | |
| `comsolmphserver` | Start COMSOL Multiphysics Server | |
| `comsolmphserver matlab` | Start MATLAB® and connect to a COMSOL Multiphysics server | Requires a LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® license |
| `comsolpowerpointbatch` | Update images in PowerPoint presentations | |
| `comsoltrust` | Trust methods in add-ins | |
| `comsolxpl` | Run cross-platform COMSOL Desktop | |

The commands are available in the `bin\win64` subdirectory in the COMSOL installation directory. The COMSOL installer sets up a few of the possible commands on your Start menu and your desktop. In Windows 8, 8.1, and 10, you can click the shortcut **COMSOL Launchers** on the Apps screen. This makes a folder with shortcuts to all COMSOL commands available.

To create additional customized commands, you can create shortcuts including all argument and put them on your desktop. You can also issue COMSOL commands in a command window. To conveniently access the command in a command window, you need to set up the Windows path to include the path `bin\win64` in the COMSOL installation directory.

### INI FILES

For each launcher file, there is a corresponding `.ini` file in the same directory. It is sometimes recommended that these files are edited. For example, you can add options to any of the above commands by modifying the corresponding INI file. To change the option `opt` to value *`val`*, add the line

```
-Dopt = val
```

to the file `comsol.ini`. Change the file `comsolbatch.ini` for `comsolbatch`, and similarly for the other COMSOL targets.

In general, for a system property or option, add `-D` as a command option. For example, to set the system property `cs.precmp` to *`val`*, use the command option `-Dcs.precmd = val`.

### OPTIONS

You can enter various options after the COMSOL command and target. Table 22-2 lists the options (See [*`<options>`*] in the command syntax) available for all COMSOL commands. Always issue these options between the command and the target (if any).

TABLE 22-2: COMSOL OPTIONS ON WINDOWS (CURLY BRACKETS INDICATE DEFAULT VALUES).

| COMSOL OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| *`<target>`* `-h` | Print target-specific help. |
| `-3drend ogl \| sw` | 3D renderer: OpenGL or software rendering. |
| `-alloc native \| scalable` | Memory allocator: Select from using the Windows® native memory allocator or the scalable memory allocator from the Intel® Threading Building Blocks library. COMSOL defaults to the scalable allocator for computers with more than 8 cores.[3] |
| `-applicationsroot` *`<path>`* | Specify custom path to the COMSOL Application Libraries root directory.[1] |
| `-autosave {on} \| off` | Control saving of recovery files. |
| `-blas {auto} \| mkl \| aocl \| blas \| path` | BLAS library to use.[4] |
| `-blaspath` *`<path>`* | BLAS library path.[4] |
| `-c` *`<path>`* | License file path. |
| `-ckl` | Use class-kit license. |
| `-clusterpartmethod {off}\|mo\|nd\|wnd` | Cluster partitioning method. Choose from mesh ordering (`mo`), nested dissection (`nd`), or weighted nested dissection (`wnd`). |
| `-clusterstorage all \| single \| shared` | Cluster storage format. The `single` format does I/O only from the root node, while the `shared` format does I/O using distributed I/O operations. The shared format requires that all nodes have access to the same storage area and the same temporary storage area. |
| `-comsolinifile` *`<path>`* | Specify custom path to .ini-file used when starting COMSOL. |

TABLE 22-2: COMSOL OPTIONS ON WINDOWS (CURLY BRACKETS INDICATE DEFAULT VALUES).

| COMSOL OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-configuration <path>` | Path to directory for storing the state for the GUI between sessions and for performing different caching tasks. The configuration directory is by default a subdirectory to the preference directory. When running in batch or cluster mode, add `@process.id` to get a unique identifier to the path (for example, `-configuration /tmp/comsol_@process.id`). |
| `-data` | Path to a workspace directory for storing internal workspace information. The workspace directory is by default a subdirectory to the preference directory. *The workspace directory is cleared when COMSOL is launched.* When running in batch or cluster mode, add `@process.id` to get a unique identifier to the path (for example, `-data /tmp/comsol_@process.id`). |
| `-docroot <path>` | Specify custom path to the COMSOL documentation root directory.[1] |
| `-h` | Print general help. |
| `-keeplicenses on\|{off}` | Keep checked-out licenses when creating or opening an application. |
| `-memoptassem {off}\|matrix\|vector\|on` | Control of scalability assembling mode. |
| `-migrateprefs {auto}\|on\|off` | Migrate preferences from previous version.[2] |
| `-mpmode throughput\|turnaround\|owner` | Multiprocessor mode.[3] |
| `-np <no. of cores>` | Number of cores.[3] |
| `-numafirst <numa number>` | Set first NUMA node to bind process to.[3] |
| `-numasets <no. of sets>` | Number of NUMA sets.[3] `-numasets 1` represents the case where there is only one nonuniform memory access node — that is, the entire computer. |
| `-prefsdir <path>` | Preference directory. |
| `-recoverydir <path>` | Path to recovery directory. The recovery directory is by default a subdirectory to the preference directory. |
| `-tmpdir <path>` | Temporary file directory. |
| `-v, -version` | Print COMSOL version. |
| **REFERENCE** | |

[1] See Documentation and Application Libraries Root Directories.
[2] See Preference Migration
[3] See Shared-Memory Options.
[4] See BLAS Options.

For the `-tmpdir` option, the COMSOL Multiphysics software uses the specified directory to store temporary files. As an alternative, you can use the `COMSOL_TMPDIR` environment variable. Use the `-prefsdir` option to specify the directory where COMSOL Multiphysics stores the preference file.

### *Remote Desktop and Graphics Rendering*

For a Floating Network License, you can access COMSOL Multiphysics with a Windows Remote Desktop connection. OpenGL rendering usually works, but it ultimately depends on your graphics driver.

### *Documentation and Application Libraries Root Directories*

In a default COMSOL installation, the documentation files are located in the directory `doc` under the installation root directory. You can use the `-docroot` option if you want to move the documentation directory to a different location. Similarly, use the `-applicationsroot` option if you want to move the Application Libraries root directory `applications` from its default location under the COMSOL installation root. Relocating the

documentation and Application Libraries root directories can be useful for administering an Application Library update; see The Application Library Update Window.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Setting the paths to the documentation and Application Libraries root directories using these options does not in itself move the directories and their contents. |

### *Preference Migration*

By default, most preference settings are migrated from a previous COMSOL Multiphysics version when you start an instance of a new COMSOL Multiphysics version. To change this behavior, start COMSOL Multiphysics using

```
comsol.exe -migrateprefs on
```

to force a migration of preferences from the previous version and then overwrite the current preferences, or

```
comsol.exe -migrateprefs off
```

to not migrate any preferences.

Using the automatic preference migration, preferences are only migrated from the most recent previous version, they are only migrated on first launch, and the preference migration is only done once.

Some preferences for settings such as the root directories for documentation and application libraries are not migrated.

It is also possible to import and export preference settings using the **Preferences** dialog box in the COMSOL Desktop.

### *Shared-Memory Options*

Use the option `-np` to control the number of cores used. The default is to use all available cores (processing units).

Use the option `-numasets` to control the number of nonuniform memory access (NUMA) node sets that the COMSOL Multiphysics software should take into account. This is usually the number of processor sockets that the hardware is using. Note that `-numasets 1` represents the case where there is only one nonuniform memory access node — that is, the entire computer. If you only set the `-np` option, the number of sockets is determined automatically so that a sufficient number of sockets are used by default. The `-np` flag, together with the `-numasets` flag, decides the size of a NUMA set (that is, `-np` divided by `-numasets`). The purpose of `-numafirst` is to decide which processor core number to place the first NUMA set on (that is, the size of the NUMA set times `numafirst`).

Depending on how loaded the machine is, you can control how COMSOL Multiphysics uses the available processors with the `-mpmode` option. The following options are available:

TABLE 22-3: COMSOL MULTIPROCESSOR MODE OPTIONS.

| MPMODE OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `owner` | Provides the highest performance in most cases. |
| `throughput` | Is expected to give the best performance when several different processes are running actively at the same time as COMSOL Multiphysics. |
| `turnaround` | Typically provides the best performance when no other processes than COMSOL Multiphysics are active. |

Use the option `-alloc` to specify memory allocator type. The default is to use the native memory allocator for computers with less than eight cores and otherwise the scalable memory allocator. The scalable memory allocator can increase performance significantly for computers with many cores but uses more memory.

You can also specify the number of cores and sockets and the use of the scalable allocators as preferences on the **Computing>Multicore** page in the **Preferences** dialog box. To specify those numbers manually, select the **Number of cores** and **Number of sockets** check boxes to enter a number in the associated text fields. By default, all cores are used and the number of sockets are set automatically. If you lower the number of cores, it is good practice to also lower the number of sockets. The preference option for the scalable allocator is called **Optimized for multicore**. If you want to choose another memory allocator than the default setting, select the **Memory allocator** check box and the choose **Native** or **Optimized for multicore**. To control the scalability assembling mode, which can be useful even when running on a single node, select the **Memory scalability optimization for assembling** check box. You can then select **Off** (the default, for no scalability mode), **Matrix** for activating scalability mode only for matrix assembling, **Vector** for activating scalability mode only for vector assembling, or **All** for activating scalability mode for all cases. You can also control these options with the command-line argument `-memoptassem`.

### *BLAS Options*

BLAS is a set of functions for basic linear algebra operations. A large portion of the computational engine in the COMSOL software relies on BLAS. The COMSOL software provides for the following BLAS-related options:

TABLE 22-4: COMSOL BLAS OPTIONS.

| BLAS OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `auto` | The default option is to use the Intel MKL library. |
| `mkl` | Use the Intel MKL library (included with installation). |
| `aocl` | Use the AMD Optimizing CPU Libraries (included with installation). |
| `blas` | Use the standard BLAS library (included with installation). |
| `path` | Use a BLAS library specified using the option `-blaspath` or the environment variable `COMSOL_BLAS_PATH`. |

If you want to use a different BLAS library than the ones provided by COMSOL, make sure that COMSOL Multiphysics can find the library. The simplest way for COMSOL Multiphysics to find a library is to put it in `/lib/win64` or somewhere in the standard search path. Also provide the path to any sublibraries needed by the library. Set the search path to point to the directory where the library is installed. To do so, use the environment variable `PATH`. Your library must support both the standard FORTRAN LAPACK interface and the standard FORTRAN BLAS interface. If your LAPACK and BLAS interface consists of several libraries, use the path to the LAPACK library.

### *Application Options*

The following options are used to specify inputs to an application with command-line options. You can find more information about these options in the section *The Application Argument Node* in the *Application Builder Reference Manual*.

TABLE 22-5: COMSOL TARGET COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL APPLICATIONS OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-appargnames` *`<names>`* | Comma-separated list of argument names. |
| `-appargvalues` *`<values>`* | Comma-separated list of argument values. |
| `-appargsfile` *`<filename>`* | A file with arguments to the application. Each line in the file should have the format `<name>=<value>`. |

TABLE 22-5: COMSOL TARGET COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL APPLICATIONS OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-appargvarlist <names>` | Comma-separated list of argument names whose values are on file. |
| `-appargfilelist <filenames>` | Comma-separated list of filenames. Each file contains the value for one argument. |

### COMSOL COMMANDS FOR APPLICATIONS

In additions to the options in Table 22-2, the standalone COMSOL command supports the following options on Windows:

TABLE 22-6: COMSOL COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-edit <file>` | Edit application. |
| `-open <file>` | Open application. |
| `-run <file>` | Run application. |

For example, use `comsol -open myapp.mph` to open an application. Applications can be run or edited with the two other options.

### CHANGING THE BACKGROUND COLOR OF THE GRAPHICS WINDOW

To change the default blue color scheme for the background of the 3D Graphics window, you can start the COMSOL Multiphysics software with the following command-line option:

```
-Dcs.canvascolor=255,0,0,0,255,0
```

In this example, the background becomes red and green. The first three numbers are the RGB (red, green, blue) values for the top color, and the last three numbers are the RGB values for the bottom color, with interpolated hues between those two colors. All numbers are between 0 and 255 (inclusive). This option is also available when running COMSOL Multiphysics on Linux and Macintosh.

### COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER COMMANDS

Use a COMSOL Multiphysics server command to start a COMSOL process ready to process computational requests. A COMSOL Multiphysics server listens for TCP/IP connections from COMSOL Multiphysics clients. A COMSOL Desktop can become a COMSOL Multiphysics client by connecting to a COMSOL Multiphysics server. The LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® also needs to connect to a COMSOL Multiphysics server.

The Windows syntax for the COMSOL Multiphysics server command is

```
comsolmphserver [<options>] [<target arguments>]
```

The following target arguments are available for a COMSOL Multiphysics server command:

TABLE 22-7: COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER TARGET COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-graphics` | Start the server with graphics libraries. This displays plots on the server when you are connected with a client (that is, not with the COMSOL GUI). |
| `-ipv6` | Make COMSOL Multiphysics server listen on an IPv6 port. |
| `-login {info}\|force\|never\|auto` | Ask for login information. `info` means that only missing information is asked for. `force` resets the password. `never` requires that the login information is available. `auto` automatically creates a new username and password. |
| `-multi {auto}\|on\|off` | Accept repeated client connections. |
| `-passwd reset\|nostore` | Specify that you want to provide a new password. To avoid storing the new password on file, use `nostore`. |

TABLE 22-7: COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER TARGET COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-port` *<port>* | Specify a TCP/IP port, *<port>*, to listen for attempts to connect. The *<port>* is the server port, or 0 for a random free port. |
| `-portfile` *<path>* | Specify that COMSOL Multiphysics writes its server port to the given *<path>* when it has started listening. |
| `-silent` | Do not listen to standard input. |
| `-user` *<user>* | Specify login name for a user. |

### *Accessing the COMSOL Multiphysics Server Computer*

The server computer can be accessed in several ways. You can log in to a machine that is dedicated to a single person. You can also connect to the server computer by using Remote Desktop. Start the COMSOL Multiphysics server from the **Start** menu. If several people want to access a single Windows computer to run the COMSOL Multiphysics server, you must use Windows Terminal Server or another tool that allows multiple users to log in on the same Windows server. In some Windows versions, Microsoft® provides a Telnet Server with which you can log in through a terminal window. When using a terminal window to log in on Windows, use the `comsolmphserver` command to start the COMSOL Multiphysics server.

### *Login Information*

When a COMSOL Multiphysics server is started for the first time, you are asked for a username and password. Select a username and a password, which COMSOL Multiphysics then uses in communications between the COMSOL Multiphysics client and the server. You must also specify a matching username and password in the **Connect to Server** dialog box. The software writes this login information in the subdirectory `.comsol/v62/login.properties` in your Windows home directory.

### *Client–Server Security Issues*

COMSOL Multiphysics can operate in a client–server mode where COMSOL Multiphysics runs as a separate client and a server. COMSOL uses a TCP/IP connection to send data between the server and the client.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Always make sure that untrusted users cannot access the COMSOL login information. Protect the file `.comsol/v62/login.properties` in your home directory. This is important when running COMSOL Multiphysics in client–server mode. Alternatively, start the COMSOL Multiphysics server with the `-passwd nostore` option, and clear the **Remember username and password** check box when connecting to the server. This ensures that your login information is not stored on file. |

Once a COMSOL Multiphysics server is started, a person with access to your login information could potentially connect to your COMSOL Multiphysics server. When a COMSOL Multiphysics client connects or disconnects from a remote computer, the COMSOL Multiphysics server displays a message. The connection from the client to the server is made with the TCP protocol.

The server and client are mutually authenticated using a challenge handshake authentication protocol, which means that login information cannot be easily obtained by someone eavesdropping on the network communication. The TCP connection between the client and the server is otherwise not encrypted. If you require encryption of the TCP connection, you can use third-party software based on protocols such as SSH or IPSEC.

To enhance security, you can limit the address range that can access the COMSOL Multiphysics server, both in your firewall and by changing the COMSOL Multiphysics server configuration. To limit the allowed address range in the server, edit the file *<COMSOL Installation Directory>*`\bin\tomcat\conf\server.xml` and find the lines:

```
<!-- To restrict access to the COMSOL server you can uncomment the block below.
```

and follow the instructions. The default port for the COMSOL Multiphysics server is 2036. You can change this by using the option `-port` *<port>* when launching COMSOL and COMSOL Multiphysics server.

*Documentation Security Issues*

To serve the COMSOL Desktop with documentation, COMSOL opens a separate documentation server on the client computer when you open the documentation.

To enhance security, you can limit the address range that can access the documentation server, both in your firewall and by changing the documentation server configuration. To limit the allowed address range in the server, edit the file `<COMSOL Installation Directory>\doc\help\conf\server.xml` and find the lines:

```
<!-- To restrict access to the documentation server you can uncomment the block below.
```

and follow the instructions. The default port for the documentation server is 8090. You can change this by using the option `-docport <docport>` when launching COMSOL Multiphysics.

### COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS CLIENT COMMANDS

Use a COMSOL Multiphysics client command to start a COMSOL Desktop with a the Connect to Server dialog box open.

The syntax for the COMSOL Multiphysics client command is

```
comsolmphclient [<options>] [<target arguments>]
```

The following target arguments are available for a COMSOL Multiphysics client command:

TABLE 22-8: COMSOL TARGET COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS CLIENT OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-open <file>` | Open file |
| `-port <port>` | Specify a TCP/IP port to connect to |
| `-server <server name>` | Specify server to connect to |

### COMSOL BATCH COMMANDS

Use the COMSOL batch command to run COMSOL jobs without a user interface. Run both Model MPH-files and model files for Java with the COMSOL batch command. Model files for Java need to be compiled before running.

The Windows syntax for the COMSOL batch command is

```
comsolbatch [<options>] [<target arguments>]
```

Its detailed target arguments are:

TABLE 22-9: COMSOL BATCH-SPECIFIC ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL BATCH TARGET ARGUMENTS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-alivetime <seconds>` | The time between writing status on disc. |
| `-batchlog <filename>` | File to store log in. If not used, the log appears in the command window. |
| `-batchlogout` | Log to standard out when storing on file. |
| `-cancel` | Stop the current solver without returning any data. See below. |
| `-checklicense <filename>` | Print license requirements for a Model MPH-file. |
| `-classpathadd <classpath>` | Additional classpath. |
| `-clearmesh` | Clear all meshes, |
| `-clearsolution` | Clear all solutions (except probe data), |
| `-client` | Run as client. |
| `-continue` | Continue computing an interrupted batch job. |
| `-createplots` | Create default plots when running. |
| `-dev <filename>` | Path to a JAR-file with additional classes to call from the batch class file. |

TABLE 22-9: COMSOL BATCH-SPECIFIC ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL BATCH TARGET ARGUMENTS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-error {on}\|off` | Stop if an error occurs. This argument is only applicable when `-plist` and `-pname` represent multiple parameter tuples. It is otherwise ignored. |
| `-external <process tag>` | The external process target `<process tag>` for an operation. |
| `-graphics` | Start COMSOL batch with graphics libraries. This displays plots during analysis. |
| `-host <hostname>` | Connect to host `<hostname>`. |
| `-inputfile <filename>` | Run a Model MPH-file or class file. |
| `-job <job tag>` | The batch job to run. See The Job Option below. |
| `-jobfile <filename>` | Specify a text file using the following format:<br>`<inputfile0> <outputfile0>`<br>`<inputfile1> <outputfile1>`<br>`<inputfile2> <outputfile2>`<br>…<br>If the filename `<inputfile0>` or `<outputfile0>` contains spaces, surround the path by double quotation marks (`"..."`).<br>Each input-output pair will be run as a batch job consecutively. Other batch-specific options specified at the command line are applied to each of the listed jobs. In addition, the list can be updated continuously during the batch process. |
| `-methodcall <tag> <filename>` | Run a method call with the given tag. The file in `<filename>` contains the method call. See the documentation for model.methodCall() in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Programming Reference Manual* for additional input arguments that can be used from batch commands with `-methodcall` for passing input values as arguments to a method call. |
| `-mode {batch}\|desktop` | Ignore Batch and Cluster Computing settings. See Ignoring Batch and Cluster Computing Settings below. |
| `-norun` | Do not compute the model. This option is useful if you, for example, just want to run `-clearsolution` or `-clearmesh` on a model that already includes a solution or mesh and then save it, without a solution or mesh, without computing the model first. |
| `-nosave` | Do not save the resulting model. |
| `-operation progress\|cancel\|stop\|update\|clear\|rerun` | The operation to run on the batch job. |
| `-outputfile <filename>` | Save a Model MPH-file using the given filename. If output is not given, the input file is overwritten with the output. |
| `-paramfile <filename>` | Table file containing parameter names in the first row and corresponding parameter value tuples in the following rows. That is, the parameter names should be on the first row (space separated), and the parameter values (if only one tuple) should be space separated on the second row. If you want to solve for more tuples, more rows are added in the same manner. |
| `-pindex <parameter indices>` | Comma-separated list of parameter indices (integers). The number of indices given has to correspond to the number of arguments given by `-plist`. |
| `-plist <parameter value>` | Comma-separated list of parameter values. For information about providing parameters using argument, see About Providing Parameters below. |
| `-pname <parameter name>` | Comma-separated list of parameter names. For information about providing parameters using argument, see About Providing Parameters below. |
| `-port <port number>` | Connect to port `<port number>`. |
| `-prodargs` | Add extra command-line arguments using `-prodargs` followed by the arguments last in the call to COMSOL batch. |

TABLE 22-9: COMSOL BATCH-SPECIFIC ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL BATCH TARGET ARGUMENTS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-recover` | Recover and continue computation. See The Recover Option below. |
| `-resethistory` | Compact the history before saving. This argument can be useful, together with `-clearmesh` and `-clearsolution`, to reduce the size of the saved file. |
| `-stop` | Stop the current solver when it has finished, returning available data. See below. |
| `-stoptime` *`<time to stop>`* | Stop the batch job after a certain time (in seconds). |
| `-study` *`<study tag>`* | The study to compute. See The Study Option below. |
| `-usebatchlic` | Use batch license (requires batch licenses). See The Usebatchlic Option below. |

### *Stopping and Canceling a Batch Job*

You can stop a batch job using the following command:

```
comsolbatch -stop <level> -inputfile <filename>
```

where *`<level>`* is the level to stop the process on. Set the level to a high value in order to stop as soon as possible. By default, it is set to 100. The `-inputfile` option indicates the filename of the model that another process is running. The inputfile arguments should be consistent with the one specified to launch another process. That is, either the same inputfile arguments should be provided or the `-inputfile` should be the same as the `-outputfile` specified to launch another process.

You can cancel a batch job using the following command:

```
comsolbatch -cancel -inputfile <filename>
```

The `-inputfile` option indicates the filename of the model that another process is running. The inputfile arguments should be consistent with the one specified to launch another process. That is, either the same inputfile arguments should be provided or the `-inputfile` should be the same as the `-outputfile` specified to launch another process.

### *Example*

To use the COMSOL Batch mode to solve a model, run the following command:

```
comsolbatch -inputfile in.mph -outputfile out.mph -study std1
```

This command starts COMSOL Batch, solves the model in the Model MPH-file with the given filename (`in.mph` in this example) using the active solver settings in the model, and stores the solution in the `out.mph`. You can also use multiple sets of input files and output files, stored in a file using the `-jobfile` option.

### *The Study Option*

The `-study` option directs COMSOL Multiphysics to run a certain study. The study is identified by its tag. In the COMSOL Desktop, select **Show Name and Tag** under **Model Builder Node Label** to see the tags of the jobs under **Study** within curly braces in the Model Builder. In the model object, determine the tags of the jobs by the command `model.study().tags()`. You can determine the name of each study by `model.study(`*`<tag>`*`).name()` using one of the job tags.

### *The Job Option*

The `-job` option works similar to the `-study` option. It directs COMSOL Multiphysics to start a certain job. The job is identified by its tag. In the model object, determine the tags of the jobs by the command `model.batch().tags()`. You can determine the name of each job by `model.batch(`*`<tag>`*`).name()` using one of the job tags.

### *The Usebatchlic Option*

The `-usebatchlic` option makes COMSOL use batch licenses for the job. This option is equivalent to the **Use batch license** check box available in the **Cluster Computing** and **Cluster Sweep** study nodes. For floating network licenses (FNL), a separate set of batch features are available for COMSOL Multiphysics and the licensed add-on products. Using batch licenses for a cluster computing or cluster sweep job means that you can continue working in the COMSOL Desktop locally while running batch jobs on remote computers and clusters using only a single FNL license.

### *The Recover Option*

For the `-recover` option, the working directory (where all .log, and .status files are generated) will contain the recovery file, which contains information about the recovery folder in the case that the COMSOL software stops working. If the `-recover` option is specified, the model from the recovery directory will be opened. If opening that model succeeds, a continue operation will be performed; otherwise, the input filename model will be simulated.

### *Ignoring Batch and Cluster Computing Settings*

When `-mode` is `batch` (the default), all Batch and Cluster Computing settings are ignored: that is, Batch and Cluster Computing features will not start any batch jobs as they will do when you click **Compute** in the COMSOL Desktop.

When `-mode` is `desktop`, Batch and Cluster Computing settings will be used. This case corresponds to clicking **Compute** in the COMSOL Desktop. All paths in the **Batch** and **Cluster Computing** nodes must correspond to paths that you would set up in the COMSOL Desktop if you started it and clicked **Compute** instead of running the COMSOL batch command.

### *About Providing Parameters*

You can provide parameters as parameter names and corresponding values using the `-pname` and `-plist` arguments, respectively. For example, `-pname a,b -plist 1,2` corresponds to

```
model.param().set("a",1);
model.param().set("b",2);
```

which means that any global parameters with the same names are overwritten by these new values. The model will then use these new values. Also note that the model is saved with a new name that contains the parameter tuple. Parametric sweeps will work as if you set the global parameters `a` to 1 and `b` to 2 and then compute a parametric sweep. Multiple tuples (such as `-plist 1,2,3,4`) will be saved in multiple files.

## THE COMSOL BATCH COMMANDS FOR UPDATING IMAGES IN POWERPOINT PRESENTATIONS

The `comsolpowerpointbatch` command updates linked images in PowerPoint® presentations. The command is available on Windows only, and it requires that PowerPoint is installed. The command syntax is

```
comsolpowerpointbatch [<options>] [<target arguments>]
```

The following optional target arguments are available:

TABLE 22-10: COMSOLPOWERPOINTBATCH ARGUMENTS FOR UPDATING IMAGES IN PRESENTATIONS.

| COMSOLPOWERPOINTBATCH ARGUMENTS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-update` *<path1;path2;path3>* | Required. Specifies the PowerPoint files, or folders to update. If multiple inputs are specified each input is separated using semicolon. An input path can be file path (ends with .pptx), or a folder path. If an input path is a folder path, all files ending with .pptx will be added as files to update. Only PowerPoint presentations with the file ending .pptx can be updated with the batch update. |
| `-outputfolder` *<folder path>* | Required. Specifies the folder where the updated PowerPoint files should be saved. |
| `-help` | Display the help for the command. |

TABLE 22-10: COMSOLPOWERPOINTBATCH ARGUMENTS FOR UPDATING IMAGES IN PRESENTATIONS.

| COMSOLPOWERPOINTBATCH ARGUMENTS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-h` | Display the help for the command. |
| `-batchlog <filename>` | Optional. File to store the log in. If not used, the log appears in the command window. The log file is saved as plain text. The filename can be specified with or without a file extension. Allowed file extensions are: .log, .txt, and .text. |
| `-applications <path1;path2;path3>` | Optional. Provides a list of paths for overriding the paths saved in the PowerPoint presentations. All the model paths in the PowerPoint presentations that have the same short name as provided by -applicationnames will be overruled by the provided paths. If the -applicationnames argument is not used the short names are considered to be the filenames, without the file extension as given by -applications. Each provided path must be a .mph file path. |
| `-applicationnames <shortName1,shortName2,shortName3>` | Optional. Can only be used if the -applications argument is also used, and must then match the number of paths provided by the -applications argument. Provides a list of model short names for overriding the paths saved in the PowerPoint presentations. All stored model paths that have the same short name as in the provided list will be overruled with the corresponding path given by -applications. |
| `-applicationsfile <path>` | Optional. Provides a file containing short names and paths for remapping applications. Each remapped application is specified in a single line and where the short name and the path is separated by an equal sign. |
| `-applicationsroot <path>` | Optional. This argument overrules the -applications, and -applicationsfile arguments. The specified path replaces the root part of the stored application paths in the presentations. This is done by replacing different parts of the model paths until a match is found. |
| `-applicationpaths <path1;path2;path3>` | Optional. Provides a list of additional folders where to look for the .mph files. If multiple folders are specified each folder is separated using semicolon. |
| `-onlysavemphname` | Optional. When used only the .mph filename, without the folder path, will be saved in the updated PowerPoint presentation. |

### THE COMSOL COMPILE COMMAND

The `comsolcompile` command compiles a model file for Java for use by the COMSOL batch command or for loading class files into the GUI. With the COMSOL Compiler, you can also use it to compile COMSOL applications into standalone executable applications. The Windows syntax for the COMSOL compile command is

```
comsolcompile [<options>] [<target arguments>] <file>.java
```

The Java file is mandatory. The following optional target arguments are available:

TABLE 22-11: COMSOL COMPILE ARGUMENTS FOR COMPILING JAVA-FILES.

| COMSOL COMPILE TARGET ARGUMENTS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-classpathadd <classpath>` | Additional classpath. |
| `-jdkroot <path>` | Path to the JDK root. |
| `-verbose` | Verbose output. |

To compile an application in an MPH-file into a standalone executable application using COMSOL Compiler, use

```
comsolcompile <full path to MPH-file> [<compile arguments>]
```

Compiling applications requires a license for COMSOL Compiler™.

The following arguments are available:

TABLE 22-12: COMSOL COMPILE ARGUMENTS FOR COMPILING APPLICATIONS.

| COMSOL COMPILE ARGUMENTS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-iconmacos <path>` | Path to image file for application icon on macOS. |
| `-iconwindows <path>` | Path to image file for application icon on Windows. |
| `-outputdir <path>` | Specify where the compiled application should be saved. The default is the directory where the application's MPH-file is located. |
| `-phbarchive <path>` | Path to an external physics archive (folder or .jar file). |
| `-platforms windows,linux,macos` | The platforms to compile for. Specify as a comma-separated list. The default is the platform where the compiler is run. |
| `-runtimetype {download} \| embed` | The type of runtime to include when compiling. |
| `-splash <path>` | Path to image file for splash screen. |

Options not given are taken from the application's **Compiler** node, except for `-outputdir` and `-platforms`.

### COMSOL CLUSTER COMMANDS

All COMSOL cluster commands require a floating network license.

See also Overview of Simulations on Shared- and Distributed-Memory Computers.

To start a COMSOL Desktop running in distributed mode interactively on a Windows cluster, type

```
mpiexec -n <number of nodes> comsolcluster.exe <options> [<target arguments>]
```

To start a COMSOL Multiphysics server running in distributed mode, for interactive use from a COMSOL Multiphysics client, on a Windows cluster, type

```
mpiexec -n 1 comsolmphserver.exe [<options>] <target arguments>] -cluster on : -n <number of nodes-1>
comsolclustermphserver.exe <options> [<target arguments>]
```

Note that all options and target arguments need to be repeated twice, when using the above command.

To start a cross-platform COMSOL Desktop running in distributed mode interactively on a Windows cluster, type

```
mpiexec -n <number of nodes> comsolclusterxpl.exe <options> [<target arguments>]
```

To start a COMSOL batch command running in distributed mode on a Windows cluster, type

```
mpiexec -n <number of nodes> comsolclusterbatch.exe <options> [<target arguments>]
```

The following cluster commands are available:

TABLE 22-13: COMSOL CLUSTER TARGETS.

| COMSOL CLUSTER COMMANDS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `comsolcluster` | Run COMSOL Desktop in distributed mode interactively on a cluster |
| `comsolclusterbatch` | Run a COMSOL batch job on a cluster in distributed mode |
| `comsolclustermphserver` | Helper command to run COMSOL Multiphysics server on a cluster |

TABLE 22-13: COMSOL CLUSTER TARGETS.

| COMSOL CLUSTER COMMANDS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `comsolclusterxpl` | Run the cross-platform COMSOL Desktop in distributed mode interactively on a cluster |
| `comsolmphserver -cluster on` | Run a COMSOL Multiphysics server in distributed mode, for interactive use from COMSOL Multiphysics client |

The preferred way of starting COMSOL jobs is from the Job Configurations node in the COMSOL Desktop's model tree.

*Micromixer — Cluster Version*: Application Library path
**COMSOL_Multiphysics/Cluster_and_Batch_Tutorials/micromixer_cluster**

If you need to start COMSOL cluster jobs from the command line, the preferred way is to use the `comsolclusterbatch` command because the `comsolclustermphserver` and `comsolcluster` commands require TCP/IP access from your client computer to the cluster node where COMSOL Multiphysics runs.

### *The Windows Configuration*

- Make sure that Windows HPC Server 2008, Windows Server 2012 with HPC Pack 2012, or Windows Server 2016 with HPC Pack 2016 job scheduler is installed. Running distributed COMSOL on other Windows versions is not supported.
- Make sure that the Windows HPC Server working directory is set to point to the `comsol` command directory (`<path to COMSOL install directory>\bin\win64`). The install directory must be shared between the nodes on your cluster. In some network configurations, the firewall prevents you from starting MPI on a shared executable. To register the executable with the firewall, use the `clusrun` command to execute the `hpcfwutil` command on all nodes (for instance, to register `comsolclusterbatch`) use

```
clusrun /all hpcfwutil register comsolclusterbatch.exe
    <shared path to COMSOL install directory>\bin\win64\comsolclusterbatch.exe
```

- You need to install Microsoft Visual Studio® runtime libraries on each compute node. You can install them from the `\ext` directory of the DVD using the `clusrun` command, for instance. (See https://www.comsol.com/support/knowledgebase/1083.)
- Also make sure that all nodes that you intend to run COMSOL Multiphysics on have access to the license manager and that you can start COMSOL Multiphysics running in nondistributed mode. The nodes require access to the license manager to check out licenses.
- Make sure you have installed the latest version of Microsoft MPI that is supported by your Windows version. Download and install the latest supported version of Microsoft MPI from Microsoft on your cluster nodes.

### *Using Microsoft MPI and SMPD on Standalone Computers*

If you do not have Windows HPC Server installed on your Windows computers, you can still use the COMSOL cluster commands if you install COMSOL and Microsoft MPI on each computer that you want to use in the cluster. On each computer, you must then run the command

```
smpd
```

which is located in the Microsoft MPI installation subfolder `Bin`, as the user that will run the MPI job. You can then start the distributed mode by replacing the previous `mpiexec -n <number of nodes>` syntax with

```
mpiexec -hosts <number of nodes> <list of computer names> …
```

Here the `mpiexec` command is located in the same folder as `smpd`, and the local node should be listed first in the list of computer names if you want to run interactively. To start COMSOL Desktop in distributed mode, use the syntax

```
mpiexec -hosts <number of nodes> <list of computer names> comsolcluster.exe <options>
[<target arguments>]
```

### *Example of the COMSOL Batch Command*

Schedule a job with the command

```
mpiexec -n -1 comsolclusterbatch.exe -np 2 -inputfile <filename>
```

to run a COMSOL batch job on a number of computational nodes given by `mpiexec`. For further information about the `mpiexec` command and Windows HPC Server, consult the documentation that was shipped with the product and the online manuals.

### *Example of the COMSOL Multiphysics Server Command*

When a COMSOL Multiphysics server cluster job is created, a preference directory must be set and be reachable from all nodes to avoid problems with the server login; see The COMSOL Commands and Login Information. The preferences can be generated by starting COMSOL Multiphysics server once on the head node using the following command:

```
comsolmphserver.exe -prefsdir <prefsdir>
```

where `<prefsdir>` is a preference directory ***common*** to all nodes.

When the COMSOL Multiphysics server is started on the cluster, the port number is written to standard output, so a standard output file and a standard error file must be set for the cluster job. To start a COMSOL Multiphysics server, schedule a job with the following command:

```
mpiexec -n 1 comsolmphserver.exe -np 2 -prefsdir <prefsdir> -cluster on :
-n <number of nodes-1> comsolclustermphserver.exe -np 2 -prefsdir <prefsdir>
```

You must be able to access the cluster node where the COMSOL Multiphysics server runs from the COMSOL Multiphysics client computer.

### *COMSOL MPI Options*

The COMSOL cluster target arguments specify what MPI library to use and what Scalapack version to use. There are several implementations of MPI. COMSOL by default uses the Windows HPC Server libraries. It is also possible to use other MPI libraries based on MPICH using the option `-mpipath <path to shared library>`. The following options are available for COMSOL cluster commands:

TABLE 22-14: COMSOL CLUSTER OPTIONS ON WINDOWS.

| COMSOL CLUSTER OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-mpi {auto}` \| `whpc2008` \| `user` \| `path` | MPI library to use. |
| `-mpiio {on}` \| `off` | Set the MPI I/O mode. Setting this property to `off` means that COMSOL does not search for a distributed file system. |
| `-mpipath <file>` | MPI shared library file.[1] |
| `-scalapack {auto}` \| `whpc2008` \| `user` \| `path` | Scalapack library to use. |
| `-scalapackpath <path>` | Scalapack library path. |

The Cluster Computing study allows you to set up a batch job for submission to a Windows HPC Server job scheduler. There are several settings that you can configure in the `comsol.ini` file to get default settings:

```
-Dcs.scheduler=<IP or network address>
-Dcs.clusteruser=<Username on cluster>
-Dcs.rundir=<Where the model file is located on the cluster>
-Dcs.comsoldir=<Installation path to comsol on the cluster>
```

Additionally you can configure the following commands to get default settings:

```
-Dcs.precmd=<Command line>
-Dcs.postcmd=<Command line>
```

These two lines add commands prior to the `comsol` command and after the `comsol` command, respectively. You can add `{nn}` or `{perhost}` to any of these pre- and postcommands, which configures the Cluster Computing study to use the number of nodes and number of nodes on each host from the corresponding settings for the Cluster Computing study. For more information, see Cluster Computing.

#### COMSOL MATLAB COMMAND

Use the COMSOL `matlab` command to access the COMSOL API through MATLAB. Enter the following command:

```
comsolmphserver matlab
```

which launches a COMSOL Multiphysics server in a console window, starts MATLAB, and connects MATLAB to the COMSOL Multiphysics server.

The following options are available for the `comsolmphserver matlab` command:

TABLE 22-15: COMSOL MATLAB OPTIONS.

| COMSOL MATLAB OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-desktop` | Start with Desktop. |
| `-graphics` | Start the server with graphics libraries. This enables plotting on the server. Available only when running `comsolmphserver matlab [<options>]`. |
| `-host <hostname>` | Connect to host. |
| `-mlnosplash` | Start without MATLAB splash screen. |
| `-mlroot <path>` | MATLAB installation directory. |
| `-mlstartdir <path>` | Start in directory path <path> |
| `-nodesktop` | Start without Desktop. |
| `-port <hostname>` | Connect to port. |

#### THE COMSOLTRUST COMMAND

Use the `comsoltrust` command to trust methods used in add-ins. The following commands are supported:

- `comsoltrust list`, to list the content of the trust store (all trusted add-in methods).
- `comsoltrust add -addinfile <path_to_addin> [-addinmethods <method_name1> [,method_name2,...]`, to trust the listed methods for an add-in as a comma-separated list. If no methods are given, all methods in the add-in are trusted. A TrustID is created for the trusted methods
- `comsoltrust revoke <TrustID>`, to revoke the privilege from an add-in method. You can see the TrustID in the list view.

## *COMSOL Commands on Linux*

Use the `comsol` command to start COMSOL products with detailed startup options.

The general syntax of the COMSOL command is

```
comsol [<target>] [<options>] [<target arguments>]
```

where square brackets indicate optional arguments. The `comsol` command can be combined with optional targets to achieve various results. The table below lists the command and targets:

TABLE 22-16: COMSOL COMMANDS AND TARGETS.

| COMMAND AND TARGET | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABILITY |
|---|---|---|
| `comsol` | Run standalone COMSOL Multiphysics | |
| `comsol batch` | Run a COMSOL MPH-file or class file | |

TABLE 22-16: COMSOL COMMANDS AND TARGETS.

| COMMAND AND TARGET | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABILITY |
|---|---|---|
| `comsol compile` | Compile a model file for Java or compile an application into an executable application (the latter option requires COMSOL Compiler) | |
| `comsol doc` | Launch the COMSOL Documentation window | |
| `comsol mphclient` | Run COMSOL Multiphysics client | |
| `comsol mphserver` | Start COMSOL Multiphysics server | |
| `comsol mphserver matlab` | Start MATLAB® and connect to a COMSOL Multiphysics server | Requires LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® license |
| `comsol hydra` | Run COMSOL Hydra commands | Requires CLUSTERNODE license. |
| `comsol trust` | Trust methods in add-ins | |

The `comsol` command is located in the `bin` folder in the COMSOL installation directory.

### INI FILES

There is a number of `.ini` files in the subdirectories `glnxa64` and `glnxarm64` in the `bin` directory. It is sometimes recommended that you edit these files. For example, you can add options to any of the above commands by modifying the corresponding `ini` file. To change the option `opt` to value `val`, add the line

```
-Dopt=val
```

to the file `comsol.ini`. Change the file `comsolbatch.ini` for `comsol batch`, and similarly for the other COMSOL targets.

### OPTIONS

You can enter various options after the `comsol` command and target. Table 22-17 lists the options (See [*<options>*] in the command syntax) available for all `comsol` commands. Always issue these options between the command and the target (if any).

TABLE 22-17: COMSOL OPTIONS ON LINUX (CURLY BRACES INDICATE DEFAULT VALUES).

| COMSOL OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| *<target>* `-h` | Print target-specific help. |
| `-3drend ogl \| sw` | 3D renderer: OpenGL or software rendering. |
| `-alloc {native} \| scalable` | Memory allocator: Select from using the Linux® native memory allocator or the scalable memory allocator from the Intel® Threading Building Blocks library.[2] |
| `-applicationsroot` *<path>* | Specify custom path to the COMSOL Application Libraries root directory.[1] |
| `-autosave {on} \| off` | Control saving of recovery files. |
| `-blas {auto} \| mkl \| aocl \| armpl \| openblas \| blas \| path` | BLAS library to use.[3] `mkl` and `aocl` are supported for Intel and AMD processors. `armpl` and `openblas` are supported for ARM processors. |
| `-blaspath` *<path>* | BLAS library path.[3] |
| `-c` *<path>* | License file path. |
| `-ckl` | Use class-kit license. |
| `-clusterpartmethod {off}\|mo\|nd\|wnd` | Cluster partitioning method. Choose from mesh ordering (`mo`), nested dissection (`nd`), or weighted nested dissection (`wnd`). |

TABLE 22-17: COMSOL OPTIONS ON LINUX (CURLY BRACES INDICATE DEFAULT VALUES).

| COMSOL OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-clusterstorage all \| single \| shared` | Cluster storage format. The `single` format does I/O only from the root node, while the `shared` format does I/O using distributed I/O operations. The shared format requires that all nodes have access to the same storage area and the same temporary storage area. |
| `-comsolinifile <path>` | Specify custom path to .ini-file used when starting COMSOL. |
| `-configuration <path>` | Path to directory for storing the state for the GUI between sessions and for performing different caching tasks. The configuration directory is by default a subdirectory to the preference directory. However, the default location of the configuration directory is not affected if you use the `-prefsdir` option. When running in batch or cluster mode, add `@process.id` to get a unique identifier to the path (for example, `-configuration /tmp/comsol_@process.id`). |
| `-data` | Path to a workspace directory for storing internal workspace information. The workspace directory is by default a subdirectory to the preference directory. However, the default location of the workspace directory is not affected by the `-prefsdir` option. *The workspace directory is cleared when COMSOL is launched.* When running in batch or cluster mode, add `@process.id` to get a unique identifier to the path (for example, `-data /tmp/comsol_@process.id`). |
| `-docroot <path>` | Specify custom path to the COMSOL documentation root directory. [1] |
| `-forcegcc` | Force load of GCC libraries. |
| `-h` | Print general help. |
| `-keeplicenses on \| {off}` | Keep checked-out licenses when creating or opening an application. |
| `-memoptassem {off} \| matrix \| vector \| on` | Control of scalability assembling mode. |
| `-mpmode throughput \| turnaround \| owner` | Multiprocessor mode.[2] |
| `-np <no. of cores>` | Number of cores.[2] |
| `-numafirst <numa number>` | Set first NUMA node (socket) to bind process to.[2] |
| `-numasets <no. of sets>` | Number of NUMA sets (sockets).[2] |
| `-prefsdir <path>` | Preference directory. |
| `-recoverydir <path>` | Path to recovery directory. The recovery directory is by default a subdirectory to the preference directory. |
| `-tmpdir <path>` | Temporary file directory. Whitespace is not supported in the file directory path, |
| `-v`, `-version` | Print COMSOL version. |
| **REFERENCE** | |

[1] See Documentation and Application Libraries Root Directories.

2 See Shared-Memory Options.

3 See BLAS Options.

For the `-tmpdir` option, the COMSOL Multiphysics software uses the specified directory to store temporary files. Use the `-prefsdir` option to specify the directory where COMSOL Multiphysics stores the preference file.

### *Documentation and Application Libraries Root Directories*

In a default COMSOL Multiphysics installation, the documentation files are located in the directory `doc` under the installation root directory. You can use the `-docroot` option if you want to move the documentation directory to a different location. Similarly, use the `-applicationsroot` option if you want to move the Application Libraries root directory `applications` from its default location under the COMSOL Multiphysics installation root. Relocating the documentation and Application Libraries root directories can be useful for administering Application Library Update; see The Application Library Update Window.

> Setting the paths to the documentation and Application Libraries root directories using these options does not in itself move the directories and their contents.

### *Shared-Memory Options*

Use the option `-np` to control the number of cores used. The default is to use all available cores (processing units).

Use the option `-numasets` to control the number of nonuniform memory access (NUMA) node sets that the COMSOL Multiphysics software should take into account. This is usually the number of processor sockets that the hardware is using. If you only set the `-np` option, the number of sockets is determined automatically so that sufficient number of sockets are used by default.

Depending on how loaded the machine is, you can control how COMSOL Multiphysics uses the available processors with the `-mpmode` option. The following options are available:

TABLE 22-18: COMSOL MULTIPROCESSOR MODE OPTIONS.

| MPMODE OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `owner` | Provides the highest performance in most cases. |
| `throughput` | Is expected to give the best performance when several different processes are running actively at the same time as COMSOL Multiphysics. |
| `turnaround` | Typically provides the best performance when no other processes than COMSOL Multiphysics are active. |

Use the option `-alloc` to specify memory allocator type. The default is to use the native memory allocator. The scalable memory allocator can increase performance significantly for computers with many cores but uses more memory.

> You can also specify the number of cores and sockets and the use of the scalable allocators as preferences on the **Computing>Multicore** page in the **Preferences** dialog box. To specify those numbers manually, select the **Number of cores** and **Number of sockets** check boxes to enter a number in the associated text fields. By default, all cores are used and the number of sockets are set automatically. If you lower the number of cores, it is good practice to also lower the number of sockets. The preference option for the scalable allocator is called **Optimized for multicore**. If you want to choose another memory allocator than the default setting, select the **Memory allocator** check box and the choose **Native** or **Optimized for multicore**. To control the scalability assembling mode, which can be useful even when running on a single node, select the **Memory scalability optimization for assembling** check box. You can then select **Off** (the default, for no scalability mode), **Matrix** for activating scalability mode only for matrix assembling, **Vector** for activating scalability mode only for vector assembling, or **All** for activating scalability mode for all cases. You can also control these options with a command-line argument `-memoptassem`.

Sometimes you might want to experiment to find the options that work best for your configuration.

### *BLAS Options*

BLAS is a set of functions for basic linear algebra operations. A large portion of the computational engine in the COMSOL software relies on BLAS. The COMSOL software provides for the following BLAS-related options:

TABLE 22-19: COMSOL BLAS OPTIONS.

| BLAS OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `auto` | The default option is to use the Intel MKL library for Intel and AMD processors. For ARM processors, the default library is Arm Performance Libraries. |
| `mkl` | Use the Intel MKL library (included with installation for Intel and AMD processors). |
| `aocl` | Use the AMD Optimizing CPU Libraries (included with installation for Intel and AMD processors). (The obsolete BLAS option `blis` uses the AMD Optimizing CPU Libraries.) |
| `armpl` | Use the Arm Performance Libraries (included with installation for ARM processors). |
| `openblas` | Use the OpenBLAS library (included with installation for ARM processors). |
| `blas` | Use the standard BLAS library (included with installation). |
| `path` | Use a BLAS library specified using the option `-blaspath` or the environment variable `COMSOL_BLAS_PATH`. |

If you want to use a different BLAS library than the ones provided by COMSOL, make sure that COMSOL Multiphysics can find the library. The simplest way for COMSOL Multiphysics to find a library is to put it in `/lib/win64` or somewhere in the standard search path. Also provide the path to any sublibraries needed by the library. Set the search path to point to the directory where the library is installed. To do so, use the environment variable `PATH`. Your library must support both the standard FORTRAN LAPACK interface and the standard FORTRAN BLAS interface. If your LAPACK and BLAS interface consists of several libraries, use the path to the LAPACK library.

### *GCC Options*

By default COMSOL Multiphysics uses the GCC libraries installed on the system. If COMSOL Multiphysics is unable to start, the software uses the GCC libraries shipped with COMSOL Multiphysics. The option `-forcegcc` is intended for use together with the LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB®; use it if you are unable to make function callbacks to MATLAB.

### *Application Options*

The following options are used to specify inputs to an application with command-line options. Find more information about these options in the section *The Application Argument Node* in the *Application Builder Reference Manual*.

TABLE 22-20: COMSOL TARGET COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL APPLICATIONS OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-appargnames` *`<names>`* | Comma-separated list of argument names. |
| `-appargvalues` *`<values>`* | Comma-separated list of argument values. |
| `-appargsfile` *`<filename>`* | A file with arguments to the application. Each line in the file should have the format `<name>=<value>`. |
| `-appargvarlist` *`<names>`* | Comma-separated list of argument names whose values are on file. |
| `-appargfilelist` *`<filenames>`* | Comma-separated list of filenames. Each file contains the value for one argument. |

### COMSOL COMMANDS

In additions to the options in Table 22-17, the standalone COMSOL command supports the following options on Linux.

TABLE 22-21: COMSOL COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-open` *`<file>`* | Open application |
| `-run` *`<file>`* | Run application |

### COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER COMMANDS

Use a COMSOL Multiphysics server command to start a COMSOL process ready to process computational requests. A COMSOL Multiphysics server listens for TCP/IP connections from COMSOL Multiphysics clients. A COMSOL Desktop can become a COMSOL Multiphysics client by connecting to a COMSOL Multiphysics server. The LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® also needs to connect to a COMSOL Multiphysics server.

The syntax for the COMSOL Multiphysics server command is

```
comsol [<options>] mphserver [<target arguments>]
```

The following target arguments are available for a COMSOL Multiphysics server command.

TABLE 22-22: COMSOL TARGET COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-graphics` | Start the server with graphics libraries. This displays plots on the server when you are connected with a client (that is, not with the COMSOL GUI). |
| `-ipv6` | Make COMSOL Multiphysics server listen on an IPv6 port. |
| `-login {info} \| force \| never \| auto` | Ask for login information. `info` means that only missing information is asked for. `force` resets the password. `never` requires that the login information is available. `auto` automatically creates a new username and password. |
| `-multi {auto} \| on \| off` | Accept repeated client connections. |
| `-passwd reset \| nostore` | Specify that you want to provide a new password. To avoid storing the new password on file use <nostore>. |
| `-port` *`<port>`* | Specify a TCP/IP port to listen for connect attempts. |
| `-silent` | Do not listen to standard input. |
| `-user` *`<user>`* | Specify login name for a user. |

#### *Accessing the COMSOL Multiphysics Server Computer*

To access the computer running the COMSOL Multiphysics server, log in on the server computer using `ssh` or a similar command and then enter the `comsol mphserver` command.

#### *Login Information*

When you start a COMSOL Multiphysics server for the first time, you are asked for a username and password. Select a username and a password, which COMSOL then uses in communications between the COMSOL Multiphysics client and the server. You must also specify a matching username and password in the **Connect to Server** dialog box. The software writes this login information in the subdirectory `.comsol/v62/login.properties` in your home directory.

### *Client–Server Security Issues*

COMSOL Multiphysics can operate in a client–server mode where COMSOL Multiphysics runs as a separate client and a server. The COMSOL software uses a TCP/IP connection to send data between the server and the client.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Always make sure that untrusted users cannot access the COMSOL login information. Protect the file `.comsol/v62/login.properties` in your home directory. This is important when using the COMSOL Multiphysics client–server configuration. Alternatively, start the COMSOL Multiphysics server with the `-passwd nostore` option, and clear the **Remember username and password** check box when connecting to the server. This ensures that your login information is not stored on file. |

Once you start a COMSOL Multiphysics server, a person with access to your login information could potentially connect to your COMSOL Multiphysics server. When a COMSOL Multiphysics client connects or disconnects from a remote computer, the COMSOL Multiphysics server displays a message. The connection from the client to the server is made with the TCP protocol.

The server and client are mutually authenticated using a challenge handshake authentication protocol, which means that login information cannot be easily obtained by someone eavesdropping on the network communication. The TCP connection between the client and the server is otherwise not encrypted. If you require encryption of the TCP connection, you can use third-party software based on protocols such as SSH or IPSEC.

To enhance security, you can limit the address range that can access the COMSOL Multiphysics server, both in your firewall and by changing the COMSOL Multiphysics server configuration. To limit the allowed address range in the server, edit the file `<COMSOL Installation Directory>/bin/conf/server.xml` and find the lines:

```
<!-- To restrict access to the COMSOL server you can uncomment the block below.
```

and follow the instructions.

The default port for the COMSOL Multiphysics server is 2036. You can change this by using the option `-port <port>` when launching COMSOL and COMSOL Multiphysics server.

### *Documentation Security Issues*

To serve the COMSOL Desktop with documentation, COMSOL Multiphysics opens a separate documentation server on the client computer when you open the documentation. The documentation server program, `comsoldocserver.exe`, is always installed, even when you choose online documentation. It is nontrivial to start the documentation server, so it is typically only started from `comsol.exe` or `comsoldoc.exe`.

To enhance security, you can limit the address range that can access the documentation server, both in your firewall and by changing the documentation server configuration. To limit the allowed address range in the server, edit the file `<COMSOL Installation Directory>/doc/help/conf/server.xml` and find the lines:

```
<!-- To restrict access to the documentation server you can uncomment the block below.
```

and follow the instructions. The default port for the documentation server when started from `comsol.exe` is 8090 or the nearest higher free port. You can change this by using the option `-docport <docport>` when launching COMSOL. The port used by the documentation server when started from `comsoldoc.exe` is 8390 or the nearest higher free port.

The communication via the COMSOL documentation server is not protected by a password or encrypted but can only access the locally installed COMSOL Multiphysics documentation. If you do not want the documentation server to access any locally installed data, use the online documentation.

*Port Summary*

The following table lists the default ports used by the COMSOL Multiphysics servers:

TABLE 22-23: PORT USAGE.

| PORT NUMBER | SERVER | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| 2036 | COMSOL Multiphysics server | For communication between the client and server when COMSOL Multiphysics operates in a client–server mode. The connection is password protected. |
| 8090 | Documentation server | Documentation server port when started from `comsol.exe`. |
| 8390 | Documentation server | Documentation server port when started from `comsoldoc.exe`. |

### COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS CLIENT COMMANDS

Use a COMSOL Multiphysics client command to start a COMSOL Desktop with the Connect to Server dialog box open.

The syntax for the COMSOL Multiphysics client command is

```
comsol [<options>] mphclient [<target arguments>]
```

The following target arguments are available for a COMSOL Multiphysics client command:

TABLE 22-24: COMSOL TARGET COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS CLIENT OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-open <file>` | Open file. |
| `-port <port>` | Specify a TCP/IP port to connect to. |
| `-server <server name>` | Specify server to connect to. |

### COMSOL BATCH COMMANDS

Use the COMSOL batch command to run COMSOL jobs without a GUI. You can run both Model MPH files and model files for Java with the COMSOL batch command. Model files for Java need to be compiled before running.

The syntax for the COMSOL batch command is

```
comsol [<options>] batch [<target arguments>]
```

Its detailed target arguments are:

TABLE 22-25: COMSOL BATCH-SPECIFIC ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL BATCH OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-alivetime <seconds>` | The time between writing status on disc. |
| `-batchlog <filename>` | File to store log in. If not used, the log appears in the command window. |
| `-batchlogout` | Log to standard out when storing on file. |
| `-cancel` | Stop the current solver without returning any data. See below. |
| `-checklicense <filename>` | Print license requirements for a Model MPH-file. |
| `-classpathadd <classpath>` | Additional classpath. |
| `-clearmesh` | Clear all meshes, |
| `-clearsolution` | Clear all solutions (except probe data), |
| `-client` | Run as client. |
| `-continue` | Continue computing an interrupted batch job. |
| `-createplots` | Create default plots when running. |
| `-dev <filename>` | Path to a JAR-file with additional classes to call from the batch class file. |

TABLE 22-25: COMSOL BATCH-SPECIFIC ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL BATCH OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-error {on}\|off` | Stop if an error occurs. |
| `-external <process tag>` | The external process target `<process tag>` for an operation. |
| `-graphics` | Start COMSOL batch with graphics libraries. This displays plots during analysis. |
| `-host <hostname>` | Connect to host `<hostname>`. |
| `-inputfile <filename>` | Run a Model MPH-file or class file. |
| `-job <job tag>` | The batch job to run. See The Job Option below. |
| `-jobfile <filename>` | Specify a text file using the following format:<br>`<inputfile0> <outputfile0>`<br>`<inputfile1> <outputfile1>`<br>`<inputfile2> <outputfile2>`<br>...<br>If the filename `<inputfile0>` or `<outputfile0>` contains spaces, surround the path by double quotation marks (`"..."`).<br>Each input-output pair will be run as a batch job consecutively. Other batch-specific options specified at the command line are applied to each of the listed jobs. In addition, the list can be updated continuously during the batch process. |
| `-methodcall <tag> <filename>` | Run a method call with the given tag. The file in `<filename>` contains the method call. |
| `-mode {batch}\|desktop` | Ignore Batch and Cluster Computing settings. See Ignoring Batch and Cluster Computing Settings above. |
| `-norun` | Do not compute the model. This option is useful if you, for example, just want to run `-clearsolution` or `-clearmesh` on a model that already includes a solution or mesh and then save it, without a solution or mesh, without computing the model first. |
| `-nosave` | Do not save the resulting model. |
| `-operation progress\|cancel\|stop\|update\|clear\|rerun` | The operation to run on the batch job. |
| `-outputfile <filename>` | Save a Model MPH-file using the given filename. If output is not given, the input file is overwritten with the output. |
| `-paramfile <filename>` | Table file containing parameter names in the first row and corresponding parameter value tuples in the following rows. That is, the parameter names should be on the first row (space separated), and the parameter values (if only one tuple) should be space separated on the second row. If you want to solve for more tuples, more rows are added in the same manner. |
| `-pindex <parameter indices>` | Comma-separated list of parameter indices (integers). The number of indices given has to correspond to the number of arguments given by `-plist`. |
| `-plist <parameter value>` | Comma-separated list of parameter values. |
| `-pname <parameter name>` | Comma-separated list of parameter names. |
| `-port <port number>` | Connect to port `<port number>`. |
| `-prodargs` | Add extra command-line arguments using `-prodargs` followed by the arguments last in the call to COMSOL batch. |
| `-recover` | Recover and continue computation. See The Recover Option below. |
| `-resethistory` | Compact the history before saving. This argument can be useful, together with `-clearmesh` and `-clearsolution`, to reduce the size of the saved file. |
| `-stop` | Stop the current solver when it has finished, returning available data. See below. |

TABLE 22-25: COMSOL BATCH-SPECIFIC ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL BATCH OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-stoptime <time to stop>` | Stop the batch job after a certain time (in seconds). |
| `-study <study tag>` | The study to compute. See The Study Option below. |
| `-usebatchlic` | Use batch license (requires batch licenses). See The Usebatchlic Option below. |

### *Stopping and Canceling a Batch Job*

You can stop a batch job using the following command:

```
comsol batch -stop <level> -inputfile <filename>
```

where `<level>` is the level to stop the process on. Set the level to a high value in order to stop as soon as possible. By default, it is set to 100. The `-inputfile` option indicates the filename of the model that another process is running. The inputfile arguments should be consistent with the one specified to launch another process. That is, either the same inputfile arguments should be provided or the `-inputfile` should be the same as the `-outputfile` specified to launch another process.

You can cancel a batch job using the following command:

```
comsol batch -cancel -inputfile <filename>
```

The `-inputfile` option indicates the filename of the model that another process is running. The inputfile arguments should be consistent with the one specified to launch another process. That is, either the same inputfile arguments should be provided or the `-inputfile` should be the same as the `-outputfile` specified to launch another process.

### *Example*

To use the COMSOL batch mode to solve a model, run the following command:

```
comsol batch -inputfile in.mph -outputfile out.mph -study std1
```

This command starts COMSOL Multiphysics in batch mode, solves the model in the Model MPH-file with the given filename using the active solver settings in the model, and stores the solution in the `out.mph`.

### *The Study Option*

The `-study` option directs COMSOL Multiphysics to run a certain study. The study is identified by its tag. In the COMSOL Desktop, select **Show Name and Tag** under **Model Builder Node Label** to see the tags of the jobs under **Study** within curly braces in the Model Builder. In the model object, determine the tags of the jobs by the command `model.study().tags()`. You can determine the name of each study by `model.study(<tag>).name()` using one of the job tags.

### *The Job Option*

The `-job` option works similarly to the `-study` option. It directs COMSOL Multiphysics to start a certain job. The job is identified by its tag. In the model object, determine the tags of the jobs by the command `model.batch().tags()`. You can determine the name of each job by `model.batch(<tag>).name()` using one of the job tags.

If the model uses an inner parametric solver (in a nested parametric sweep), the **Job Configurations** node is ignored by the batch job. In such cases, you need to switch to an outer parametric solver.

### *The Usebatchlic Option*

The `-usebatchlic` option makes COMSOL use batch licenses for the job. This option is equivalent to the **Use batch license** check box available in the **Cluster Computing** and **Cluster Sweep** study nodes. For floating network licenses (FNL), a separate set of batch features are available for COMSOL Multiphysics and the licensed add-on

products. Using batch licenses for a cluster computing or cluster sweep job means that you can continue working in the COMSOL Desktop locally while running batch jobs on remote computers and clusters using only a single FNL license.

### *The Recover Option*

For the `-recover` option, the working directory (where all .log, and .status files are generated) will contain the recovery file, which contains information about the recovery folder in the case that the COMSOL software stops working. If the `-recover` option is specified, the model from the recovery directory will be opened. If opening that model succeeds, a continue operation will be performed; otherwise, the input filename model will be simulated.

## THE COMSOL COMPILE COMMAND

The `comsol compile` command compiles a model file for Java for use by the COMSOL batch command or for loading class files into the GUI. With the COMSOL Compiler, you can also use it to compile COMSOL applications into standalone executable applications. The Linux syntax for the COMSOL compile command is

```
comsol [<options>] compile [<target arguments>] <file>.java
```

The Java file is mandatory. The following optional target arguments are available:

TABLE 22-26: COMSOL COMPILE OPTIONS.

| COMSOL COMPILE OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-classpathadd <classpath>` | Additional classpath |
| `-jdkroot <path>` | Path to the JDK root |
| `-verbose` | Verbose output |

To compile an application in an MPH-file into a standalone executable application using COMSOL Compiler, use

```
comsol compile <full path to MPH-file> [<compile arguments>]
```

Compiling applications requires a license for COMSOL Compiler™.

The following arguments are available:

TABLE 22-27: COMSOL COMPILE ARGUMENTS FOR COMPILING APPLICATIONS.

| COMSOL COMPILE ARGUMENTS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-icon <path>` | Path to image file for application icon. |
| `-libraries cad,weatherdata` | Optional data to include. Specify as a comma-separated list. CAD data is only applicable with the CAD Import Module or CAD LiveLink products. Weather data is only applicable with the Heat Transfer Module. |
| `-outputdir <path>` | Specify where the compiled application should be saved. The default is the directory where the application's MPH-file is located. |
| `-platforms windows,linux,macos` | The platforms to compile for. Specify as a comma-separated list. The default is the platform where the compiler is run. |
| `-runtime default` \| `ask` \| `<path>` | Specify where to store the runtime when running the application. The `default` option is the platform's default location. The `ask` option asks the user for the location of the runtime when running the application. The `<path>` option provides a location where the runtime should be unpacked and stored. Only specify a path when compiling for a single platform. |
| `-runtimewindows <path>` | Specify where the runtime should be unpacked on Windows. |
| `-runtimelinux <path>` | Specify where the runtime should be unpacked on Linux. |
| `-runtimemacOS <path>` | Specify where the runtime should be unpacked on macOS. |

TABLE 22-27: COMSOL COMPILE ARGUMENTS FOR COMPILING APPLICATIONS.

| COMSOL COMPILE ARGUMENTS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-runtimetype {download} \| embed` | The type of runtime to include when compiling. |
| `-splash <path>` | Path to image file for splash screen. |

Options not given are taken from the application's **Compiler** node, except for `-outputdir` and `-platforms`.

### COMSOL CLUSTER COMMANDS

Use the `comsol` command with the option `-nn <no. of nodes>`. `-nn` specifies the total number of compute nodes created. A COMSOL instance resides in each compute node and communicates with other compute nodes using MPI. A compute node is a process running on the operating system, and multiple compute nodes can be assigned to run on a single host.

See also Overview of Simulations on Shared- and Distributed-Memory Computers.

The syntax for the COMSOL cluster command is

```
comsol -nn <no. of nodes> [<options>] [<target>] [<target arguments>]
```

The following cluster commands are available:

TABLE 22-28: COMSOL CLUSTER TARGETS.

| COMSOL CLUSTER COMMANDS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `comsol -nn <nn> batch` | Run a COMSOL batch job on a cluster in distributed mode. |
| `comsol -nn <nn> mphserver` | Run COMSOL Multiphysics server in distributed mode on a cluster, for interactive use from a COMSOL Multiphysics client. |
| `comsol -nn <nn>` | Run COMSOL Desktop in distributed mode interactively on a cluster. |

The preferred way of starting COMSOL cluster jobs is from the Study node in the COMSOL Desktop. If you need to start COMSOL cluster jobs from the command line, the preferred way is to use the `comsol -nn <nn> batch` command because the `comsol -nn <nn> mphserver` and `comsol -nn <nn>` commands require TCP/IP access from your client computer to the cluster node where COMSOL runs.

There are several implementations of MPI. COMSOL Multiphysics is shipped with the Intel MPI library and a version of the MPICH library. The ARM version uses the MPICH library by default and does not include Intel MPI. COMSOL also supports most MPI implementations based on MPICH. It is recommended that you use the default MPI library.

The following options are available for clusters on Linux:

TABLE 22-29: COMSOL CLUSTER OPTIONS ON LINUX.

| COMSOL CLUSTER OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-clustersimple` | Simple startup of cluster. |
| `-f <path>` | Path to hostfile. |
| `-mpi {auto} \| intel \| intelmt \| mpich2 \| user \| path` | MPI library to use. The Intel MPI libraries are not supported for ARM processors. The option can be used for troubleshooting. See Troubleshooting Distributed COMSOL with Intel MPI. |
| `-mpiarg <arg>` | MPI cluster-specific command arguments.[1] |
| `-mpibootstrap {ssh} \| fork \| slurm \| ll \| lsf \| sge \| jmi` | Set bootstrap server for Hydra. |
| `-mpibootstrapexec <path>` | Executable used by bootstrap server. |
| `-mpidebug <debug level>` | Set the MPI output level. |

TABLE 22-29: COMSOL CLUSTER OPTIONS ON LINUX.

| COMSOL CLUSTER OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-mpienablex` | Enable Xlib forwarding. |
| `-mpifabrics fabric1:fabric2` | Select network fabrics where `fabric1` is one of <shm \| ofi>, and `fabric2` is <ofi>. This option is not supported for ARM processors. |
| `-mpihosts <hostnames>` | MPI hosts. Use a comma-separated list of hostnames as `<hostnames>`. |
| `-mpiio {on} \| off \| gpfs \| lustre \| panfs` | Set the MPI I/O mode. Setting this property to `off` means that COMSOL does not search for a distributed file system. Setting this property to `gpfs`, `lustre`, or `panfs` makes COMSOL assume it is running on the selected file system.<br>The arguments `gpfs`, `lustre`, and `panfs` are not supported for ARM processors. |
| `-mpiofiprovider mlx \| tcp \| psm2 \| psm3 \| sockets \| efa \| rxm \| verbs` | Choose an OFI (Open Fabrics Interface). This option is not supported for ARM processors. |
| `-mpiofiroot <path>` | Set path to Open Fabrics installation root. This option is not supported for ARM processors. |
| `-mpipath <file>` | MPI shared library file. |
| `-mpirmk <pbs>` | Select resource management kernel for a PBS scheduler. This option is not supported for ARM processors. |
| `-mpiroot <path>` | MPI library installation root path. |
| `-nn <no. of nodes>` | Number of compute nodes. |
| `-nnhost <no. of nodes>` | Number of compute nodes on each host. |
| `-scalapack {auto} \| mkl \| scalapack \| user \| path` | Scalapack library to use. For the `path` option, the environment variable `COMSOL_SCALAPACK_PATH` must be set.<br>The argument `mkl` is not supported for ARM processors. |
| `-scalapackpath <path>` | Scalapack library path. |

1 See Using an Installed MPI Library.

*Running on Linux*

COMSOL Multiphysics uses Hydra to initialize the MPI environment. To launch COMSOL Multiphysics with MPI, use the command line

```
comsol -nn <number of compute nodes> -f <filename>
```

The file `<filename>` should contain the hostnames of the physical nodes (or, alternatively, host) that you intend to use. You can find out the hostname of each physical node from the `hostname` command. Each physical node should be listed on a separate line in the file. You can also list the IP address of each physical node. The file can contain more hosts than you intend to use.

- You can set the remote node access mechanism that is used for connecting using the switch `-mpibootstrap`. The valid options are `ssh`, `rsh`, `fork`, `slurm`, `ll`, `lsf`, `sge`, and `jmi`. This is important if the cluster only supports a different remote node access mechanism than `ssh` because `ssh` is the default protocol used.
- Use the switch `-mpibootstrapexec` to set the path to the remote node access mechanism such as `/usr/bin/ssh`.
- The option `-mpidebug` sets the output level from MPI. The default is level 4.
- You can control the network fabrics used for communication with the option `-mpifabrics fabric1:fabric2`, where `fabric1` is one of `shm` or `ofi`, and `fabric2` is `ofi`. The option `-mpiofiprovider` controls the network provider used by the OFI (Open Fabrics Interfaces). The options are the following: `mlx`, `tcp`, `psm2`, `psm3`,

`sockets`, `efa`, `rxm`, or `verbs`. Use these options if you are having trouble with the default fabrics used. This option is not supported for ARM processors.

- Use `-mpienablex` to enable Xlib forwarding. Xlib forwarding is off by default.

Previously there was a shorthand for performing the COMSOL MPI environment initialization and starting COMSOL Multiphysics. The `-clustersimple` option is still supported but performs the same Hydra MPI initialization as other COMSOL command with cluster options specified. For example,

```
comsol -clustersimple batch -inputfile input.mph -outputfile output.mph
```

is equivalent to the following command when the specified number of compute nodes is 4:

```
comsol -nn 4 batch -inputfile input.mph -outputfile output.mph
```

So when no COMSOL cluster options are included in the command, the use of `-clustersimple` instructs the Intel MPI library to automatically detect the number of nodes that were scheduled to the program. However, explicitly setting the number of processes with the `-nn` option is common practice, as COMSOL Multiphysics can combine MPI with multithreading to obtain more efficient performance. The `-nn` option will override some of the effects that the `-clustersimple` option has.

### *Starting Distributed COMSOL — Linux Examples*

Make sure that COMSOL Multiphysics is able to start on all nodes where you intend to run it.

| | |
|---|---|
| ! | Each node requires access to the license manager. If the node is unable to check out a license, it aborts the startup process. |

The following three examples show the command for starting distributed computing with COMSOL Desktop, COMSOL Multiphysics Server, and COMSOL batch mode, respectively. Each starts 4 computational nodes, one on each of the 4 hosts listed in the file `hostfile`:

```
comsol -nn 4 -f hostfile
comsol -nn 4 -f hostfile mphserver
comsol -nn 4 -f hosts batch -inputfile in.mph -outputfile out.mph
```

It is possible to specify the number of CPU cores for each COMSOL process. The following command uses the option `-np 2` to assign 2 CPU cores to each compute node:

```
comsol -nn 4 -np 2 -f hostfile
```

It is also possible to have more compute nodes than hosts. The following command initializes 8 compute nodes, assigning 2 compute nodes to each host:

```
comsol -nn 8 -nnhost 2 -f hostfile
```

For additional command-line options, see COMSOL Cluster Options in Table 22-29.

### *Cluster Computing Study*

Additionally, the COMSOL MPI arguments are configurable inside the COMSOL start script. To configure COMSOL to work with a job scheduler through the Cluster Computing study, you can set the options

```
-Dcs.precmd=<Command line>
-Dcs.postcmd=<Command line>
```

in the `comsol.ini` file. This configuration adds commands prior to the `comsol` command and after the `comsol` command. You can add `{nn}` or `{perhost}` to any of these pre- or postcommands. These additions configure the Cluster Computing study to use the number of nodes and number of nodes on each host from the corresponding settings for the Cluster Computing study. For more information, see Cluster Computing.

### *Using an Installed MPI Library*

COMSOL Multiphysics ships with the Intel MPI library and a version of MPICH library. COMSOL should work with most MPICH-ABI compatible libraries. To download the latest version of Intel MPI library runtime visit https://software.intel.com/en-us/intel-mpi-library. To run COMSOL Multiphysics with another version of Intel MPI or other MPI library, set `-mpiroot` to the root path of the MPI library. In case the downloaded library is not compatible with the version COMSOL Multiphysics uses (this should usually not be the case), also set `-mpipath` to the dynamically loaded library that should be used.

For running COMSOL Multiphysics with an installed MPICH library, the COMSOL software also has a compatibility mode that you can activate by adding the option `-mpi mpich2`. When using this option, both the variables `PATH` and `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` must include your MPI implementation. It is also possible to use other MPI libraries based on MPICH using the option `-mpipath` *`<path to shared library>`* and `-mpiroot` *`<path to root of mpi library installation>`*. Table 22-17 lists the MPI-related options: `-mpi`, `-mpipath`, `-scalapack`, and `-scalapackpath`. To use the MPICH library shipped with COMSOL you do not need to set `-mpiroot`, just specify `-mpi mpich2`.

### *Troubleshooting Distributed COMSOL*

The following syntax can be used to troubleshoot the Intel MPI library environment without running a COMSOL Multiphysics model:

```
comsol [<options>] hydra [<Hydra command>] [<target arguments>]
```

TABLE 22-30: COMSOL HYDRA COMMANDS.

| COMSOL HYDRA COMMANDS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `cpuinfo` | Run `cpuinfo` command[1] |
| `fiinfo` | Run `fi_info` command[1] |
| `fipingpong` | Run `fi_pingpong` command[1] |
| `killjobs` | Run `parakill` command |
| `help` | Run `help` command |
| `mpitest` | Run a distributed test program[1] |
| `tune` | Run `mpitune` command[1] |
| `tunefast` | Run `mpitune_fast` command[1] |

[1]Only supported for Intel MPI.

Use a call like the following, for example, for more information about each command: `comsol hydra cpuinfo`.

### *Troubleshooting Distributed COMSOL with Intel MPI*

The default of the Intel MPI library is to use `ssh` as communication protocol. If you require another communication protocol, use the option `-mpibootstrap` *`<protocol>`*. If you are using a scheduler, the Intel MPI library can often detect the environments it is running in automatically, in which case you may not need to provide additional cluster options in the COMSOL command.

- If you are using a PBS-based scheduler, add `-clustersimple` or `-mpirmk pbs` to the command line in order for Intel MPI to interpret the environment correctly.
- If you are using an LSF-based scheduler, `-clustersimple` or `-mpirmk lsf` to the command line in order for Intel MPI to interpret the environment correctly.
- The Intel MPI library automatically tries to detect the best option for communication and uses InfiniBand if it detects it. To verify that COMSOL is using InfiniBand, check the output from the startup of COMSOL with `-mpidebug 10`; it should not mention TCP transfer mode.
- If you have problems with correct selection of your network card, add the `-mpiofiprovider` *`<network type>`* option to the command line.

- The `-mpiofiprovider sockets` option selects general TCP network communication and can be used for finding out if there is some problem in the Open Fabrics interface stack of the machine.
- Use the `-mpi mpich2` option to switch from the default Intel MPI library to the MPICH2 library.

In some cases it helps if you combine the `-mpiofiprovider` option with the environment variable `PSM_SHAREDCONTEXTS_MAX` set to 1. You can control the fabrics used for communication with the option `-mpifabrics fabric1:fabric2`, where `fabric1` is equal to `fabric2` or `fabric1` is `shm`. Additionally, the `-mpiofiprovider` option controls the fabric provider.

If COMSOL Multiphysics aborts during start, make sure that all nodes can access the license manager and that COMSOL Multiphysics can be started on each node when not running distributed. Sometimes there is additional information in the log files located in `$HOME/.comsol/v62/configuration/comsol/*.log`. If this does not help, start the MPI test program to make sure that the MPI library is working as it should using the following command:

```
comsol -nn <number of nodes> -f <hostfile> hydra mpitest
```

For more verbose information about the startup process when using Hydra, use `-mpiarg -verbose`, or set `-mpidebug` to a value greater than the default 0.

#### COMSOL MATLAB COMMAND

Use the COMSOL `matlab` command to access the COMSOL API through MATLAB®. Enter:

```
comsol mphserver matlab [<options>]
```

which launches a COMSOL Multiphysics server in a console window, starts MATLAB, and connects MATLAB to the COMSOL Multiphysics server.

The following options are available for the `comsol mphserver matlab` command:

TABLE 22-31: COMSOL MATLAB OPTIONS.

| COMSOL MATLAB OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-desktop` | Start with Desktop. |
| `-graphics` | Start the server with graphics libraries. This enables plotting on the server. Available only when running `comsolmphserver matlab [<options>]`. |
| `-host <hostname>` | Connect to host. |
| `-mlnosplash` | Start without MATLAB splash screen. |
| `-mlroot <path>` | MATLAB installation directory. |
| `-mlstartdir <path>` | Start in directory path `<path>`. |
| `-nodesktop` | Start without Desktop. |
| `-port <hostname>` | Connect to port. |

#### THE COMSOL TRUST COMMAND

Use the `comsol trust` command to trust methods used in add-ins. The following commands are supported:

- `comsol trust list`, to list the content of the trust store.
- `comsol trust add -addinmethods <path_to_addin> [<method_name1> ...]`, to trust the listed methods for an add-in. If no methods are given, all methods in the add-in are trusted. A TrustID is created for the trusted methods
- `comsol trust revoke <TrustID>`, to revoke the trust in the methods for the named TrustID.

## *COMSOL Commands on macOS*

Use the `comsol` command to start COMSOL products with detailed startup options.

The general syntax of the COMSOL command is

```
comsol [<target>] [<options>] [<target arguments>]
```

where square brackets indicate optional arguments. The `comsol` command can be combined with optional targets to achieve various results. The following table lists the command and targets:

TABLE 22-32: COMSOL COMMANDS AND TARGETS.

| COMMAND AND TARGET | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABILITY |
|---|---|---|
| `comsol` | Run standalone COMSOL Multiphysics | |
| `comsol batch` | Run a COMSOL MPH file or class file | |
| `comsol compile` | Compile a Model Java file | |
| `comsol doc` | Launch the COMSOL Documentation window | |
| `comsol mphclient` | Run COMSOL Multiphysics client | |
| `comsol mphserver` | Start COMSOL Multiphysics server | |
| `comsol mphserver matlab` | Start MATLAB and connect to a COMSOL Multiphysics server | Requires LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® license |
| `comsol trust` | Trust methods in add-ins | |

The `comsol` command is located in the `bin` folder in the COMSOL installation directory.

### INI FILES

There is a number of `.ini` files in the subdirectories `maci64` and `macarm64` in the `bin` directory. It is sometimes recommended that you edit these files. For example, you can add options to any of the above commands by modifying the corresponding INI file. To change the option `opt` to value `val`, add the line

```
-Dopt=val
```

to the file `comsol.ini`. Change the file `comsolbatch.ini` for `comsol batch`, and similarly for the other COMSOL targets.

### OPTIONS

You can enter various options after the COMSOL command and target. Table 22-17 lists the options (see `[<options>]` in the command syntax) available for all comsol commands. Always issue these options between the command and the target (if any).

TABLE 22-33: COMSOL OPTIONS ON MACOS (CURLY BRACKETS INDICATE DEFAULT VALUES).

| COMSOL OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `<target> -h` | Print target-specific help. |
| `-3drend ogl \| sw` | 3D renderer: OpenGL or software rendering. |
| `-alloc {native} \| scalable` | Memory allocator: Select from using the Macintosh native memory allocator or the scalable memory allocator from the Intel® Threading Building Blocks library.[2] |
| `-applicationsroot <path>` | Specify custom path to the COMSOL Application Libraries root directory.[1] |
| `-autosave {on} \| off` | Control saving of recovery files. |
| `-blas {auto} \| mkl \| veclib \| armpl \| openblas \| blas \| path` | BLAS library to use.[3] `mkl` is supported for Intel processors. `openblas` and `armpl` is supported for Apple silicon. |
| `-blaspath <path>` | BLAS library path.[3] |
| `-c <path>` | License file path. |
| `-ckl` | Use classkit license. |

TABLE 22-33: COMSOL OPTIONS ON MACOS (CURLY BRACKETS INDICATE DEFAULT VALUES).

| COMSOL OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-clusterpartmethod {off} \| mo \| nd \| wnd` | Cluster partitioning method. Choose from mesh ordering (`mo`), nested dissection (`nd`), or weighted nested dissection (`wnd`). |
| `-clusterstorage all \| single \| shared` | Cluster storage format. The `single` format does I/O only from the root node, while the `shared` format does I/O using distributed I/O operations. The shared format requires that all nodes have access to the same storage area and the same temporary storage area. |
| `-comsolinifile <path>` | Specify custom path to .ini-file used when starting COMSOL. |
| `-configuration <path>` | Path to directory for storing the state for the GUI between sessions and for performing different caching tasks. The configuration directory is by default a subdirectory to the preference directory. However, the default location of the configuration directory is not affected by the `-prefsdir` option. |
| `-data` | Path to a workspace directory for storing internal workspace information. The workspace directory is by default a subdirectory to the preference directory. However, the default location of the workspace directory is not affected by the `-prefsdir` option. *The workspace directory is cleared when COMSOL is launched.* |
| `-docroot <path>` | Specify custom path to the COMSOL documentation root directory.[1] |
| `-h` | Print general help. |
| `-keeplicenses on \| {off}` | Keep checked-out licenses when creating or opening an application. |
| `-memoptassem {off} \| matrix \| vector \| on` | Control of scalability assembling mode. |
| `-mpmode throughput \| turnaround \| owner` | Multiprocessor mode.[2] |
| `-np <no. of cores>` | Number of cores.[2] |
| `-prefsdir <path>` | Preference directory. |
| `-recoverydir <path>` | Path to recovery directory. The recovery directory is by default a subdirectory to the preference directory. |
| `-tmpdir <path>` | Temporary file directory. Whitespace is not supported in the file directory path, |
| `-v`, `-version` | Print COMSOL version. |
| **REFERENCES** | |

[1] See Documentation and Application Libraries Root Directories.

[2] See Shared-Memory Options.

[3] See BLAS Options.

For the `-tmpdir` option, the COMSOL Multiphysics software uses the specified directory to store temporary files. Use the `-prefsdir` option to specify the directory where the COMSOL Multiphysics software stores the preference file.

### *Documentation and Application Libraries Root Directories*

In a default COMSOL Multiphysics installation, the documentation files are located in the directory `doc` under the installation root directory. You can use the `-docroot` option if you want to move the documentation directory to a different location. Similarly, use the `-applicationsroot` option if you want to move the Application Libraries root directory `applications` from its default location under the COMSOL Multiphysics installation root.

Relocating the documentation and Application Libraries root directories can be useful for administering Application Library Update; see The Application Library Update Window.

> Setting the paths to the documentation and Application Libraries root directories using these options does not in itself move the directories and their contents.

### *Shared-Memory Options*

Use the option `-np` to control the number of core and processors used. The default is to use all available cores and processors.

Depending on how loaded your machine is, you can control how COMSOL Multiphysics uses the available processors. The following options are available:

TABLE 22-34: COMSOL MULTIPROCESSOR MODE OPTIONS.

| MPMODE OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `owner` | Provides the highest performance in most cases. |
| `throughput` | Is expected to give the best performance when several different processes are running actively at the same time as COMSOL. |
| `turnaround` | Typically provides the best performance when no other processes than COMSOL are active. |

Use the option `-alloc` to specify memory allocator type. The default is to use the native memory allocator. The scalable memory allocator can increase performance significantly for computers with many cores but uses more memory.

> You can also specify the number of cores and the use of the scalable allocators as preferences on the **Computing>Multicore** page in the **Preferences** dialog box. To specify the number of cores manually, select the **Number of cores** check box to enter a number in the associated text field. By default, all cores are used. The preference option for the scalable allocator is called **Optimized for multicore**. If you want to choose another memory allocator than the default setting, select the **Memory allocator** check box and the choose **Native** or **Optimized for multicore**. To control the scalability assembling mode, which can be useful even when running on a single node, select the **Memory scalability optimization for assembling** check box. You can then select **Off** (the default, for no scalability mode), **Matrix** for activating scalability mode only for matrix assembling, **Vector** for activating scalability mode only for vector assembling, or **All** for activating scalability mode for all cases. You can also control these options with a command-line argument, `-memoptassem`.

Sometimes you might want to experiment to find the options that work best for your configuration.

### *BLAS Options*

BLAS is a set of functions for basic linear algebra operations. A large portion of the computational engine in the COMSOL software relies on BLAS. The COMSOL software provides for the following BLAS-related options:

TABLE 22-35: COMSOL BLAS OPTIONS.

| BLAS OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `auto` | The default option is to use the Intel MKL library for Intel. On Apple silicon, vecLib is used by default. |
| `mkl` | Use the Intel MKL library (included with installation for Intel processors). |
| `openblas` | Use the OpenBLAS library (included with installation for Apple silicon). |
| `armpl` | Use the Arm Performance Libraries (included with installation for Apple silicon). |
| `veclib` | Use Apple's vecLib (included with macOS). |

TABLE 22-35: COMSOL BLAS OPTIONS.

| BLAS OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `blas` | Use the standard BLAS library (included with installation). |
| `path` | Use a BLAS library specified using the option `-blaspath` or the environment variable `COMSOL_BLAS_PATH`. |

If you want to use a different BLAS library than the ones provided by COMSOL, make sure that COMSOL Multiphysics can find the library. The simplest way for COMSOL Multiphysics to find a library is to put it in `/lib/win64` or somewhere in the standard search path. Also provide the path to any sublibraries needed by the library. Set the search path to point to the directory where the library is installed. To do so, use the environment variable `PATH`. Your library must support both the standard FORTRAN LAPACK interface and the standard FORTRAN BLAS interface. If your LAPACK and BLAS interface consists of several libraries, use the path to the LAPACK library.

### *Application Options*

The following options are used to specify inputs to an application with command-line options. Find more information about these options in the section *The Application Argument Node* in the *Application Builder Reference Manual*.

TABLE 22-36: COMSOL TARGET COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL APPLICATIONS OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-appargnames` *`<names>`* | Comma-separated list of argument names. |
| `-appargvalues` *`<values>`* | Comma-separated list of argument values. |
| `-appargsfile` *`<filename>`* | A file with arguments to the application. Each line in the file should have the format `<name>=<value>`. |
| `-appargvarlist` *`<names>`* | Comma-separated list of argument names whose values are on file. |
| `-appargfilelist` *`<filenames>`* | Comma-separated list of filenames. Each file contains the value for one argument. |

## COMSOL COMMANDS

In additions to the options in Table 22-17, the standalone COMSOL command supports the following options on macOS:

TABLE 22-37: COMSOL COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-open` *`<file>`* | Open application. |
| `-run` *`<file>`* | Run application. |

## COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER COMMANDS

Use a COMSOL Multiphysics server command to start a COMSOL process ready to process computational requests. A COMSOL Multiphysics server listens for TCP/IP connections from COMSOL Multiphysics clients. A COMSOL Desktop can become a COMSOL Multiphysics client by connecting to a COMSOL Multiphysics server. The LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB® also needs to connect to a COMSOL Multiphysics server.

The syntax for the COMSOL Multiphysics server command is

```
comsol [<options>] mphserver [<target arguments>]
```

The following target arguments are available for a COMSOL Multiphysics server command:

TABLE 22-38: COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS SERVER OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-graphics` | Start the server with graphics libraries. This displays plots on the server when you are connected with a client (that is, not with the COMSOL Desktop). |
| `-ipv6` | Make COMSOL Multiphysics server listen on an IPv6 port. |
| `-login {info}\|force\|never\|auto` | Ask for login information. `info` means that only missing information is asked for. `force` resets the password. `never` requires that the login information is available. `auto` automatically creates a new username and password. |
| `-multi {auto}\|on\|off` | Accept repeated client connections. |
| `-passwd reset\|nostore` | Specify that you want to provide a new password. To avoid storing the new password on file use `nostore`. |
| `-port <port>` | Specify a TCP/IP port to listen for connect attempts. |
| `-silent` | Do not listen to standard input. |
| `-passwd reset\|nostore` | Specify that you want to provide a new password. To avoid storing the new password on file use <nostore>. |
| `-user <user>` | Specify login name for a user. |

### *Accessing the COMSOL Multiphysics Server Computer*

To access the computer running the COMSOL Multiphysics server, log in on the server computer using `ssh` or a similar command and then enter the `comsol server` command.

### *Login Information*

When you start a COMSOL Multiphysics server for the first time, you are asked for a username and password. Select a username and a password, which the COMSOL software then uses in communications between the COMSOL Multiphysics client and the server. You must also specify a matching username and password on the settings page in the **Model Navigator**, which opens when you start the COMSOL Multiphysics client. The software writes this login information in the file `login.properties`. The login information is located in `Library/Preferences/COMSOL/v62/login.properties` in your home directory.

### *Client–Server Security Issues*

COMSOL can operate in a client–server mode where COMSOL Multiphysics runs as a separate client and a server. COMSOL uses a TCP/IP connection to send data between the server and the client.

> Always make sure that untrusted users cannot access the COMSOL login information. Protect the file `Library/Preferences/COMSOL/v62/login.properties`. This is important when using the COMSOL Multiphysics client–server configuration. Alternatively, start the COMSOL Multiphysics server with the `-passwd nostore` option, and clear the **Remember username and password** check box when connecting to the server. This ensures that your login information is not stored on file.

Once you start a COMSOL Multiphysics server, a person with access to your login information could potentially connect to your COMSOL Multiphysics server. When a COMSOL Multiphysics client connects or disconnects from a remote computer, the COMSOL Multiphysics server displays a message. The connection from the client to the server is made with the TCP protocol.

The server and client are mutually authenticated using a challenge handshake authentication protocol, which means that login information cannot be easily obtained by someone eavesdropping on the network communication. The

TCP connection between the client and the server is otherwise not encrypted. If you require encryption of the TCP connection, you can use third-party software based on protocols such as SSH or IPSEC.

To enhance security, you can limit the address range that can access the COMSOL Multiphysics server, both in your firewall and by changing the COMSOL Multiphysics server configuration. To limit the allowed address range in the server, edit the file `<COMSOL Installation Directory>/bin/conf/server.xml` and find the lines:

```
<!-- To restrict access to the COMSOL server you can uncomment the block below.
```

and follow the instructions. The default port for the COMSOL Multiphysics server is 2036. You can change this by using the option `-port <port>` when launching COMSOL and COMSOL Multiphysics server.

*Documentation Security Issues*

To serve the COMSOL Desktop with documentation, COMSOL opens a separate documentation server on the client computer when you open the documentation.

To enhance security, you can limit the address range that can access the documentation server, both in your firewall and by changing the documentation server configuration. To limit the allowed address range in the server, edit the file `<COMSOL Installation Directory>/doc/help/conf/server.xml` and find the lines:

```
<!-- To restrict access to the documentation server you can uncomment the block below.
```

and follow the instructions. The default port for the documentation server is 8090. You can change this by using the option `-docport <docport>` when launching COMSOL Multiphysics.

### COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS CLIENT COMMANDS

Use a COMSOL Multiphysics client command to start a COMSOL Desktop with a the Connect to Server dialog box open.

The syntax for the COMSOL Multiphysics client command is

```
comsol [<options>] mphclient [<target arguments>]
```

The following target arguments are available for a COMSOL Multiphysics client command.

TABLE 22-39: COMSOL TARGET COMMAND-LINE ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS CLIENT OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-open <file>` | Open file |
| `-port <port>` | Specify a TCP/IP port to connect to |
| `-server <server name>` | Specify server to connect to |

### COMSOL BATCH COMMANDS

Use the COMSOL batch command to run COMSOL jobs without a user interface. You can run both Model MPH-files and model files for Java with the COMSOL batch command. Model files for Java need to be compiled before running. The syntax for the COMSOL batch command is

```
comsol [<options>] batch [<target arguments>]
```

Its detailed target arguments are:

TABLE 22-40: COMSOL BATCH-SPECIFIC ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL BATCH OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-alivetime <seconds>` | The time between writing status on disc. |
| `-batchlog <filename>` | File to store log in. If not used, the log appears in the command window. |
| `-batchlogout` | Log to standard out when storing on file. |
| `-cancel` | Stop the current solver without returning any data. See below. |
| `-checklicense <filename>` | Print license requirements for a Model MPH-file. |

TABLE 22-40: COMSOL BATCH-SPECIFIC ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL BATCH OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-classpathadd <classpath>` | Additional classpath. |
| `-clearmesh` | Clear all meshes, |
| `-clearsolution` | Clear all solutions (except probe data), |
| `-client` | Run as client. |
| `-continue` | Continue computing an interrupted batch job. |
| `-createplots` | Create default plots when running. |
| `-dev <filename>` | Path to a JAR-file with additional classes to call from the batch class file. |
| `-error {on}\|off` | Stop if an error occurs. |
| `-external <process tag>` | The external process target `<process tag>` for an operation. |
| `-graphics` | Start COMSOL batch with graphics libraries. This displays plots during analysis. |
| `-host <hostname>` | Connect to host `<hostname>`. |
| `-inputfile <filename>` | Run a Model MPH-file or class file. |
| `-job <job tag>` | The batch job to run. See The Job Option below. |
| `-jobfile <filename>` | Specify a text file using the following format:<br>`<inputfile0> <outputfile0>`<br>`<inputfile1> <outputfile1>`<br>`<inputfile2> <outputfile2>`<br>…<br>If the filename `<inputfile0>` or `<outputfile0>` contains spaces, surround the path by double quotation marks (`"..."`).<br>Each input-output pair will be run as a batch job consecutively. Other batch-specific options specified at the command line are applied to each of the listed jobs. In addition, the list can be updated continuously during the batch process. |
| `-methodcall <tag> <filename>` | Run a method call with the given tag. The file in `<filename>` contains the method call. |
| `-mode {batch}\|desktop` | Ignore Batch and Cluster Computing settings. See Ignoring Batch and Cluster Computing Settings above. |
| `-norun` | Do not compute the model. This option is useful if you, for example, just want to run `-clearsolution` or `-clearmesh` on a model that already includes a solution or mesh and then save it, without a solution or mesh, without computing the model first. |
| `-nosave` | Do not save the resulting model. |
| `-operation progress\|cancel\|stop\|update\|clear\|rerun` | The operation to run on the batch job. |
| `-outputfile <filename>` | Save a Model MPH-file using the given filename. If output is not given, the input file is overwritten with the output. |
| `-paramfile <filename>` | Table file containing parameter names in the first row and corresponding parameter value tuples in the following rows. That is, the parameter names should be on the first row (space separated), and the parameter values (if only one tuple) should be space separated on the second row. If you want to solve for more tuples, more rows are added in the same manner. |
| `-pindex <parameter indices>` | Comma-separated list of parameter indices (integers). The number of indices given has to correspond to the number of arguments given by `-plist`. |
| `-plist <parameter value>` | Comma-separated list of parameter values. |
| `-pname <parameter name>` | Comma-separated list of parameter names. |
| `-port <port name>` | Connect to port `<port name>`. |

TABLE 22-40: COMSOL BATCH-SPECIFIC ARGUMENTS.

| COMSOL BATCH OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-prodargs` | Add extra command-line arguments using `-prodargs` followed by the arguments last in the call to COMSOL batch. |
| `-recover` | Recover and continue computation. See The Recover Option below. |
| `-resethistory` | Compact the history before saving. This argument can be useful, together with `-clearmesh` and `-clearsolution`, to reduce the size of the saved file. |
| `-stop` | Stop the current solver when it has finished, returning available data. See below. |
| `-stoptime` *`<time to stop>`* | Stop the batch job after a certain time (in seconds). |
| `-study` *`<study tag>`* | The study to compute. See The Study Option below. |
| `-usebatchlic` | Use batch license (requires batch licenses). See The Usebatchlic Option below. |

### *Stopping and Canceling a Batch Job*

You can stop a batch job using the following command:

```
comsol batch -stop <level> -inputfile <filename>
```

where *`<level>`* is the level to stop the process on. Set the level to a high value in order to stop as soon as possible. By default, it is set to 100. The `-inputfile` option indicates the filename of the model that another process is running. The inputfile arguments should be consistent with the one specified to launch another process. That is, either the same inputfile arguments should be provided or the `-inputfile` should be the same as the `-outputfile` specified to launch another process.

You can cancel a batch job using the following command:

```
comsol batch -cancel -inputfile <filename>
```

The `-inputfile` option indicates the filename of the model that another process is running. The inputfile arguments should be consistent with the one specified to launch another process. That is, either the same inputfile arguments should be provided or the `-inputfile` should be the same as the `-outputfile` specified to launch another process.

### *Example*

To use the COMSOL Multiphysics software in batch mode to solve a model, run the following command:

```
comsol batch -inputfile in.mph -outputfile out.mph -study std1
```

This command starts COMSOL in batch mode, solves the model in the Model MPH-file with the given filename using the active solver settings in the model, and stores the solution in the `out.mph`.

### *The Study Option*

The `-study` option directs COMSOL Multiphysics to run a certain study. The study is identified by its tag. In the COMSOL Desktop, select **Show Name and Tag** under **Model Builder Node Label** to see the tags of the jobs under **Study** within curly braces in the Model Builder. In the model object, determine the tags of the jobs by the command `model.study().tags()`. You can determine the name of each study by `model.study(`*`<tag>`*`).name()` using one of the job tags.

### *The Job Option*

The `-job` option works similar to the `-study` option. It directs COMSOL Multiphysics to start a certain job. The job is identified by its tag. In the model object, determine the tags of the jobs by the command `model.batch().tags()`. You can determine the name of each job by `model.batch(`*`<tag>`*`).name()` using one of the job tags.

### *The Usebatchlic Option*

The `-usebatchlic` option makes COMSOL use batch licenses for the job. This option is equivalent to the **Use batch license** check box available in the **Cluster Computing** and **Cluster Sweep** study nodes. For floating network licenses (FNL), a separate set of batch features are available for COMSOL Multiphysics and the licensed add-on products. Using batch licenses for a cluster computing or cluster sweep job means that you can continue working in the COMSOL Desktop locally while running batch jobs on remote computers and clusters using only a single FNL license.

### *The Recover Option*

For the `-recover` option, the working directory (where all .log, and .status files are generated) will contain the recovery file, which contains information about the recovery folder in the case that the COMSOL software stops working. If the `-recover` option is specified, the model from the recovery directory will be opened. If opening that model succeeds, a continue operation will be performed; otherwise, the input filename model will be simulated.

## THE COMSOL COMPILE COMMAND

The `comsol compile` command compiles a model file for Java for use by the COMSOL batch command or for loading class files into the GUI. With the COMSOL Compiler, you can also use it to compile COMSOL applications into standalone executable applications. The macOS syntax for the COMSOL compile command is

```
comsol [<options>] compile [<target arguments>] <file>.java
```

The Java file is mandatory. The following optional target arguments are available‘

TABLE 22-41: COMSOL COMPILE OPTIONS.

| COMSOL COMPILE OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-classpathadd <classpath>` | Additional classpath |
| `-jdkroot <path>` | Path to the JDK root |
| `-verbose` | Verbose output |

To compile an application in an MPH-file into a standalone executable application using COMSOL Compiler, use

```
comsol compile <full path to MPH-file> [<compile arguments>]
```

Compiling applications requires a license for COMSOL Compiler™.

The following arguments are available:

TABLE 22-42: COMSOL COMPILE ARGUMENTS FOR COMPILING APPLICATIONS.

| COMSOL COMPILE ARGUMENTS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-icon <path>` | Path to image file for application icon. |
| `-libraries cad,weatherdata` | Optional data to include. Specify as a comma-separated list. CAD data is only applicable with the CAD Import Module or CAD LiveLink products. Weather data is only applicable with the Heat Transfer Module. |
| `-outputdir <path>` | Specify where the compiled application should be saved. The default is the directory where the application's MPH-file is located. |
| `-platforms windows,linux,macos` | The platforms to compile for. Specify as a comma-separated list. The default is the platform where the compiler is run. |

TABLE 22-42: COMSOL COMPILE ARGUMENTS FOR COMPILING APPLICATIONS.

| COMSOL COMPILE ARGUMENTS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-runtime default` \| `ask` \| *`<path>`* | Specify where to store the runtime when running the application. The `default` option is the platform's default location. The `ask` option asks the user for the location of the runtime when running the application. The *`<path>`* option provides a location where the runtime should be unpacked and stored. Only specify a path when compiling for a single platform. |
| `-runtimewindows` *`<path>`* | Specify where the runtime should be unpacked on Windows. |
| `-runtimelinux` *`<path>`* | Specify where the runtime should be unpacked on Linux. |
| `-runtimemacOS` *`<path>`* | Specify where the runtime should be unpacked on macOS. |
| `-runtimetype {download}` \| `embed` | The type of runtime to include when compiling. |
| `-splash` *`<path>`* | Path to image file for splash screen. |

Options not given are taken from the application's **Compiler** node, except for `-outputdir` and `-platforms`.

### COMSOL MATLAB COMMAND

Use the COMSOL MATLAB command to access the COMSOL API through MATLAB. Type:

```
comsol mphserver matlab [<options>]
```

which launches a COMSOL Multiphysics server in a console window, starts MATLAB, and connects MATLAB to the COMSOL Multiphysics server.

The following options are available for the `comsol mphserver matlab` command:

TABLE 22-43: COMSOL MATLAB OPTIONS.

| COMSOL MATLAB OPTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| `-desktop` | Start with Desktop. |
| `-graphics` | Start the server with graphics libraries. This enables plotting on the server. Available only when running `comsolmphserver matlab [<options>]`. |
| `-host` *`<hostname>`* | Connect to host. |
| `-mlnosplash` | Start without MATLAB splash screen. |
| `-mlroot` *`<path>`* | MATLAB installation directory. |
| `-mlstartdir` *`<path>`* | Start in directory path *`<path>`*. |
| `-nodesktop` | Start without Desktop. |
| `-port` *`<hostname>`* | Connect to port. |

### THE COMSOL TRUST COMMAND

Use the `comsol trust` command to trust methods used in add-ins. The following commands are supported:

- `comsol trust list`, to list the content of the trust store.
- `comsol trust add -addinmethods` *`<path_to_addin>`* `[`*`<method_name1>`* `...]`, to trust the listed methods for an add-in. If no methods are given, all methods in the add-in are trusted. A TrustID is created for the trusted methods
- `comsol trust revoke` *`<TrustID>`*, to revoke the trust in the methods for the named TrustID.

# 23

# Glossary

This Glossary of Terms contains terms related to finite element modeling, mathematics, geometry, and CAD as they relate to the COMSOL Multiphysics® software and documentation. For more application-specific terms, see the glossaries in the documentation for most of the add-on modules. For references to further information about a term, see the index.

# Glossary of Terms

**adaptive mesh refinement** A method of improving solution accuracy by adapting the mesh to the problem's physical behavior.

**affine transformations** Geometric transformations that are combinations of linear transformations and translations.

**algebraic multigrid (AMG)** An *algebraic multigrid* solver or preconditioner that performs one or more cycles of a multigrid method using a coarsening of the discretization based on the coefficient matrix. Compare to *geometric multigrid (GMG)*.

**anisotropy** Variation of material properties with direction.

**application program interface (API)** An *API* provides a set of documented functions and methods for interacting with a software product.

**arbitrary Lagrangian-Eulerian formulation (ALE formulation)** A formulation where an Eulerian equation is transformed into an equation written with respect to a mesh, which can be moving in relation to both the Eulerian frame and the Lagrangian frame. The COMSOL Multiphysics solvers have built-in support for the necessary transformation of derivatives.

**arc** A segment of the circumference of a circle or ellipse.

**Argyris element** A 2D, 6-node triangular finite element with a 5th-order *basis function* providing continuous derivatives between elements.

**aspect ratio** The ratio between the longest and shortest element or geometry dimension.

**assemble** Taking the local element stiffnesses, masses, loads, and constraints to form the *stiffness matrix*, *mass matrix*, load vector, constraint matrix, and constraint residual vector.

**associativity** An algorithm that maps data associated with a *geometric model* to the new *geometric entities* when the *geometric model* is modified.

**backward differentiation formula (BDF)** A multistep formula based on numerical differentiation for solutions to *ordinary differential equations*. A BDF method of order $n$ computes the solution using an $n$th-grade polynomial in terms of backward differences.

**basis function** A function $\varphi_i$ in the *finite element space* such that the $i$th degree of freedom is 1, while all other degrees of freedom are 0. For the Lagrange finite element space, $\varphi_i$ is a linear or higher-order polynomial on each mesh element with value 1 in node $i$ and 0 in all other nodes.

**BEM** See *Galerkin boundary element method*.

**Bernstein polynomial** See *Bézier basis*.

**Bézier basis** A set of polynomial functions that occur in the definition of a *Bézier curve*. These polynomial functions are often called *Bernstein polynomials*.

**Bézier curve** A *rational Bézier curve* is a parameterized *curve* formed as the quotient of two polynomials expressed in the Bézier basis. It is a vector-valued function of one variable. The coefficients of a rational Bézier curve

are geometrically interpreted as *control points* and *control weights*. A *nonrational Bézier curve* is a rational Bézier curve with all weights equal, thereby making the denominator polynomial equal to a constant. A nonrational Bézier curve is also called an *integer Bézier curve*.

**Bézier patch, Bézier surface** A *Bézier patch* or *Bézier surface* is a surface extension of a *Bézier curve*. A *Bézier patch* is a function of two variables with an array of control points.

**bidirectional constraint** A constraint enforced by reaction terms affecting both equations in a constraint of the type $u_1 = u_2$. *Symmetric constraints* are an important special case. See also *reaction terms* and *constraint*.

**Boolean operations** Boolean operations are used to construct a *geometry object* from other geometry objects. At least two primary geometry objects are required to create a resultant new geometry object. That new object depends on the type of Boolean operation:

- Union (add): the resultant geometry object occupies all the space of the initial geometry objects.
- Difference (subtract): the resultant geometry object occupies all the space of the first geometry object except for the space inside the second geometry object.
- Intersection: the resultant geometry object occupies only the space common to the initial geometry objects.

**boundary** A *geometric entity* with a dimension one less than the space dimension for the geometry (a *face* in a 3D geometry, an *edge* in a 2D geometry, and a *vertex* in a 1D geometry). In a mathematical context, the symbol $\partial\Omega$ represents the boundary of the domain $\Omega$. Sometimes *boundary* is used in a narrower sense meaning an *exterior boundary*. See also *interior boundary*, *exterior boundary*.

**boundary element method** See *Galerkin boundary element method*.

**boundary modeling** A geometry modeling method to create a geometry by defining its boundaries. Compare to *solid modeling* and *surface modeling*.

**brick element** See *hexahedral element*.

**chamfer** A CAD operation that trims off a corner with a plane or straight line.

**Cholesky factorization** A memory-saving version of *LU factorization* where $U$ is the transpose of $L$. It requires that the coefficient matrix $A$ ($A = LU$) be a symmetric positive definite matrix. See also *LU factorization* and *positive definiteness*.

**coefficient form PDE** A PDE in the coefficient form is a PDE formulation suited for linear PDEs.

$$\begin{cases} e_a \dfrac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} + d_a \dfrac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (-c\nabla u - \alpha u + \gamma) + \beta \cdot \nabla u + au = f & \text{in } \Omega \\ \mathbf{n} \cdot (c\nabla u + \alpha u - \gamma) + qu = g - h^T \mu & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ hu = r & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases}$$

**component coupling** See *nonlocal coupling*.

**component's geometric model** The *geometric model* of the component on which the physics settings are applied.

**composite geometry object** Geometric objects made up by combining *primitive geometry objects* and other composite objects. See also *constructive solid geometry*, *primitive geometry object*, and *Boolean operations*.

**COMSOL Application Server** For each application launched from a *COMSOL Server* ™ installation, a separate COMSOL Application Server process is started to run the application. A COMSOL Application Server process contains functionality that is similar to a *COMSOL Multiphysics Server* together with functionality to generate the application's user interface accessed from a web browser or a *COMSOL Client*.

**COMSOL Client** A Windows® client that runs an implementation of a COMSOL application, created with the Application Builder, and that connects to a *COMSOL Server*™.

**COMSOL Desktop** The COMSOL Desktop® is an integrated simulation environment for the COMSOL products with a number of windows such as the Model Builder window, the Graphics window, and each model tree node's Settings window.

**COMSOL binary file** A binary data file with the extension `.mphbin` that contains geometry objects or mesh objects.

**COMSOL text file** A text data file with the extension `.mphtxt` that contains geometry objects or mesh objects.

**COMSOL Multiphysics server** The COMSOL Multiphysics server is a single user server allowing multiple sessions of the same user, one session at a time.

**COMSOL Server** A COMSOL Server™ license make it possible to deploy and run COMSOL applications in major web browsers. Using the Windows® operating system, you can also run COMSOL applications by connecting to a COMSOL Server with an COMSOL Client.

**condition number** A measure of the possible error in a solution due to ill-conditioning of the equations. See also *ill-conditioning*.

**constant** A named model property that has a constant numeric value. The built-in constants in COMSOL Multiphysics include *mathematical and numerical constants* and *physical constants*.

**constraint** Restriction imposed on the dependent variables on the form $R(u_1,u_2,...) = 0$. A *Dirichlet boundary condition* is a special case. *Neumann boundary conditions* are not regarded as constraints. When a constraint is added, the finite element algorithm adds corresponding *reaction terms* to the system of equations. These generalized *reaction forces* modify the *flux conditions* so that the resulting model becomes solvable.

**constructive solid geometry (CSG)** A solid-modeling method that combines simple solid shapes, or *primitives*, to build more complex models using Boolean operations. See also *solid modeling* and *primitive*.

**contributing node** A boundary condition or source is *contributing* when it adds to other boundary conditions or sources defined on the same geometric entity. Examples of contributing boundary conditions are loads in structural mechanics and heat flux components in heat transfer. See also *exclusive nodes*.

**control point** *Bézier* and *NURBS* curves and surfaces are defined by a set of points known as *control points*. The locations of these points control the curve's shape.

**control weight** Scalar values assigned to *control points* to further control the shape of a curve or surface.

**contour plot** A plot that shows the variation of a solution component or other quantity. Points with equal values of the plotted quantity are connected with contour lines.

**convergence** The tendency for a finite element solution to approach the exact solution within well-defined and specified tolerances, for example, by reducing the mesh element size or the time step.

**cosimulation** A simulation technique where different subsystems that form a coupled problem are modeled and simulated in a distributed manner. It includes the ability for a run-time coupling of a COMSOL simulation with another simulation program.

**Costabel FEM-BEM coupling** A symmetric coupling method for combining finite elements and boundary elements, where the coupling to the finite elements makes it possible to solve problems where the coefficients of the differential operator are not constant.

**curl element** See *vector element*.

**curve** The path of a point moving through space. See also *Bézier curve*, *NURBS*, and *manifold*.

**curve object** A geometry object consisting of only *edges* and *vertices* (where no vertex is isolated), for example, a geometry object representing a *curve*.

**curve segment** An individual polynomial or rational polynomial curve. Compounded curves consist of several *curve segments*.

**curved mesh element** See *mesh element*.

**degree of freedom (DOF)** One of the unknowns in a discretized finite element model. A degree of freedom is defined by a name and a *node point*. The degree of freedom names often coincide with the names of the dependent variables. The local degrees of freedom are all degrees of freedom whose node points are in one mesh element.

**deformed geometry** A geometry where the shape changes with a moving-mesh algorithm. It is also the name of a *physics interface* for modeling deforming geometries. This is similar to the Parameterized Geometry interface in earlier versions of COMSOL Multiphysics.

**deformation gradient** In solid mechanics, it contains the complete information about the local straining and rotation of the material. It is a nonsingular matrix with positive determinant, as long as material cannot be annihilated.

**dependent variable** A varying quantity whose changes are arbitrary but regarded as produced by changes in other variables on which the varying quantity depends. For example, temperature is a function of the spatial coordinates and time. In a narrower sense, the dependent variables, or *solution components*, are the unknowns in a mathematical PDE model. Compare to *independent variable*.

**differential-algebraic equation (DAE)** A set of equations that includes both differential and algebraic equations. A DAE is classified in terms of its *index*, a positive integer, which is related to the minimum number of differentiations needed to transform a DAE to an ODE form.

**direct solver** A solver for a system of linear equations that uses some variant of Gaussian elimination. Compare to *iterative solver*.

**Dirichlet boundary condition** A Dirichlet boundary condition specifies the value of the function (dependent variable) on a boundary. Dirichlet boundary conditions are sometimes called *essential boundary conditions* or *constraints*. See also *constraint*.

**discretization** The process of dividing a continuous system into a finite number of elements with finite size. The difference between the finite-element representation and the real system, the discretization error, drops as the size of the elements decreases. For a time-dependent analysis, a discretization of time into steps provides an idealized behavior of the variations in the solution during these steps.

**divergence element** A finite element with properties suitable for representing certain electromagnetic vector fields. The degrees of freedom on the boundary of a mesh element correspond to normal components of the field.

**domain** A topological part of the modeling space in a *geometric model*. The geometric representation of a domain is a line segment (interval) in 1D, an area in 2D, and a volume in 3D. In a mathematical context, the symbol $\Omega$ represents the domain where the equations are defined.

**domain decomposition** Domain decomposition is a solver method that divides the modeling domain into subdomains where the equations in the subdomains are easier to solve. The total solution is then obtained by iterating between the computed solutions for each subdomain using the currently known solutions from the other subdomains as boundary conditions.

**drop tolerance** A nonnegative scalar used in the incomplete LU preconditioner for the iterative solvers. See *incomplete LU factorization*.

**dynamic model** See *time-dependent model*.

**edge, edge segment** A *geometric entity* representing a bounded part of a *curve*. An *edge* or *edge segment* is a *boundary* in a 2D geometry. See also *domain*.

**edge element** See *vector element*.

**eigenvalue PDE** A PDE that describes an eigenvalue problem with unknown eigenmodes (eigenfunctions) $u$ and eigenvalues $\lambda$. The *coefficient form* eigenvalue PDE is:

$$\lambda^2 e_a u - \lambda d_a u + \nabla \cdot (-c\nabla u - \alpha u) + \beta \cdot \nabla u + au = 0$$

**elliptic PDE** A linear stationary second-order elliptic PDE has the form

$$\nabla \cdot (-c\nabla u - \alpha u + \gamma) + \beta \cdot \nabla u + au = f$$

where $c$ is positive or negative definite (for example, Poisson's equation).

**embed** To insert a 2D geometry into a 3D *geometry sequence*.

**error** Deviations from the correct solution, primarily due to: poor modeling; *discretization* (such as insufficiently fine mesh, poor elements, or insufficiently short time steps); and roundoff and truncation (depending on numerical representation, *ill-conditioning*, or the solution algorithms).

**error estimate** An estimation of the error in the numeric solution to a problem, either locally or globally, primarily for use by an adaptive mesh refinement. See also *adaptive mesh refinement*, *error*.

**equivalent boundaries** *Boundaries* that are rigid transformations of each other and have compatible meshes. See also *periodic boundary condition*.

**essential boundary condition** See *Dirichlet boundary condition*.

**Eulerian formulation** An Eulerian formulation means that the partial differential equations that describe some physics are formulated in a *spatial frame* (coordinate system), with coordinate axes fixed in space. An Eulerian formulation is common for fluid flow when the focus is on specific locations in space through which fluid flows. Compare to *Lagrangian formulation*.

**exclusive node** A boundary condition or material model in a domain is *exclusive* when there can only be one such node defined for a given geometric entity. Adding another exclusive boundary condition to the same boundary, for example, the last added boundary condition (last in the Model Builder tree) overrides any other similar boundary condition defined on the same boundary. Examples of exclusive boundary conditions are prescribed displacements in structural mechanics and specified temperature in heat transfer. See also *contributing node*.

**extended mesh** A data structure that includes the full finite element mesh. See also *mesh*, *node point*.

**extended multiphysics** A model that includes nonlocal couplings and dependencies between variables, where the value at a point is the result of a computation elsewhere in the domain or in another geometry defined in the same model. *Coupling operators* provide the ability to project or extrude values from one geometry or domain to another. Compare to *multiphysics*.

**exterior boundary** An *exterior boundary* for a dependent variable $u$ is a *boundary* such that $u$ is defined only on one of the adjacent domains, that is, a boundary to the computational domain. See also *boundary*.

**extra dimension** An extra, abstract spatial dimension added to the model in addition to the dimensions of the model geometry.

**extrude** To create a 3D geometry object from a 2D geometry object in a *work plane* or a planar face in 3D by translating (extruding) it in the normal direction.

**extrusion nonlocal coupling** A coupling defined in the destination that takes values from the source by interpolation at points that depend on the position of the evaluation points in the destination.

**face** A *geometric entity* describing a bounded part of a *surface* in a 3D geometry. A *face* is a *boundary* in a 3D geometry. See also *domain*.

**fallback feature** Used with the pair node to enable pairs to have the option to add additional subnodes with conditions for nonoverlapping parts of the pair.

**FEM** See *finite element method*.

**Fick's law** The first law relates the concentration gradients to the diffusive flux of a solute infinitely diluted in a solvent. The second law introduces the first law into a differential material balance for the solute.

**field variables** Dependent variables and variables derived from them, defined as fields — functions of $x$, $y$, $z$, and $t$ in a general time-dependent 3D case.

**fillet** A curved transition from one boundary to another, creating a rounded corner.

**finalized geometry** The resulting *geometric model* that can be used for assigning materials and physics. COMSOL Multiphysics creates the finalized geometry by forming a union of the *geometry objects* defined in the *geometry sequence* or by forming an assembly where the *geometry objects* are treated as individual parts. The finalized geometry consists of one object only.

**finalized mesh** Only for meshes that define their own *geometric model*. This *geometric model* can be used for assigning materials and physics.

**finite element** In the mathematical sense, a *mesh element* together with a set of *shape functions* and corresponding *degrees of freedom*. The linear combinations of the shape functions form a space of functions called the *finite*

*element space*. In the traditional FEA sense, the concept of a finite element also includes the discretized form of the PDEs that govern the physics. COMSOL generally uses *finite element* in the mathematical sense.

**finite element analysis (FEA)** A computer-based analysis method for field problems using the *finite element method*.

**finite element method (FEM)** A computational method that subdivides an object into very small but finite-size elements. The physics of one element is approximately described by a finite number of *degrees of freedom (DOFs)*. Each element is assigned a set of characteristic equations (describing physical properties, boundary conditions, and imposed forces), which are then solved as a set of simultaneous equations to predict the object's behavior.

**finite element space** The linear space of functions where the finite element approximation to the solution of a PDE problem is sought. The functions in the finite element space are linear combinations of *basis functions* (*shape functions*).

**finite volume method (FVM)** A computation method that, in ways similar to the *finite element method*, computes values at discrete places on a meshed geometry. Finite volume refers to the small volume surrounding each node point in a mesh.

**finite void** A finite volume in the geometry that is not defined as a solid domain and that cannot contain a volumetric finite element mesh; only physics interfaces based on the *boundary element method* can be active in finite voids.

**flux condition** A boundary condition that specifies the value of the *normal flux* across a boundary, also known as a *natural boundary condition*. A (generalized) *Neumann boundary condition* is a special case.

**flux vector** The general flux vector is as below, with three terms: the first term describes diffusion, the second term describes convection with a velocity $-\alpha$, and the third term $\gamma$ is a source term. See also *generalized Neumann boundary condition* and *normal flux*.

$$\Gamma = -c\nabla u - \alpha u + \gamma$$

**frame** A *frame* is a coordinate system that is fixed in space, to a material, to the geometry, or to a mesh. The frames make it possible to use an *Eulerian formulation* or a *Lagrangian formulation* for various physics in a model or using the arbitrary Lagrangian-Eulerian (ALE) method. The following frame types are available: *material frame* (*reference frame*), *geometry frame*, *mesh frame*, and *spatial frame*.

**function** COMSOL Multiphysics supports *user-defined functions*, which can be analytic, piecewise, and interpolation functions as well as special types of common functions that implement, for example, steps, ramps, and other wave forms. There are also common built-in *mathematical functions* such as trigonometric functions, logarithms, and special functions.

**Gauss point** A *Gauss point* is an integration point in the special case of numerical integration using Gaussian quadrature. Sometimes, *Gauss point* is improperly used as a synonym for *integration point*. See also *integration point*.

**Galerkin boundary element method** A variant (the Galerkin method) of the method for solving linear partial differential equations that have been formulated as integral equations (the boundary element method) in which the integrals over the source and field patches are the same.

**general form PDE** A PDE in the general form is a PDE formulation suited for nonlinear PDEs:

$$
\begin{cases}
e_a \dfrac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} + d_a \dfrac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \Gamma = F & \text{in } \Omega \\
-\mathbf{n} \cdot \Gamma = G + \left(\dfrac{\partial R}{\partial u}\right)^T \mu & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\
0 = R & \text{on } \partial\Omega
\end{cases}
$$

**generalized Neumann boundary condition** A generalized Neumann boundary condition (also called a *mixed boundary condition* or a *Robin boundary condition*) specifies the value of a linear combination of the *normal flux* and the *dependent variables* on a boundary. For a coefficient form PDE, the generalized Neumann boundary condition is

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot (c\nabla u + \alpha u - \gamma) + qu = g - h^T \mu$$

The generalized Neumann condition is often called just *Neumann condition* in the documentation.

**generalized reaction force** see *reaction term*.

**geometric entities** The basic parts that constitute the *geometric model* and define its position and shape: In 3D, they are divided into the following four types or *geometric entity levels*: *domains*, *boundaries* (*faces*), *edges*, and *points* (*vertices*). In 2D, there are no *faces*, and the *edges* are the *boundaries*. In 1D, there are only *domains* and *points*, which are also the *boundaries*.

**geometric entity level** The *geometric entity levels* are the *vertex*, *edge*, *face*, and *domain* levels (in 3D). An entity of dimension one less than the space dimension is referred to as a *boundary*. See also *geometric entities*.

**geometric model** A collection of *geometric entities*, their geometric shape, and their connection to each other. Each *geometry sequence* defines a *geometric model*. Each *meshing sequence* that is not conforming with the *geometric model* of a *geometry sequence* also defines a *geometric model*.

**geometric multigrid (GMG)** A *geometric multigrid* solver or preconditioner performs one or more cycles of a multigrid method, using a coarsening of the discretization based on a coarsening of the mesh or a reduction in the order of the shape functions. Compare to *algebraic multigrid (AMG)*.

**geometry frame** In the geometry frame (coordinate system), the domain is fixed and identical to the original geometry. No physics is formulated directly in the geometry frame — only the *material frame* and *spatial frame* have physical significance. The geometry frame is used only as a reference for the Deformed Geometry interface and for postprocessing. When there is no Deformed Geometry interface present, the geometry frame is identical to the material frame.

**geometry object** An object generated by a geometry feature. See also *point object*, *curve object*, *surface object*, *primitive geometry object*, *solid object*, and *mixed object*.

**geometry sequence** The sequence of geometry features that define a *geometric model*. In the Model Builder, this is represented by the Geometry node and its child nodes.

**grid** A *grid* usually refers to sets of evenly-spaced parallel lines at particular angles to each other in a plane, or the intersections of such lines. Compare to *mesh*.

**Hermite element** A finite element similar to the *Lagrange element*. The difference is that there are degrees of freedom for the (first-order) space derivatives at the mesh vertices. See also *Lagrange element*.

**hexahedral element** A 3D mesh element with eight corners and six faces, also referred to as *brick element*; sometimes also called *hex element* as a short form.

**higher-order element** A finite element with *basis functions* that consists of polynomials of degree 2 or higher.

**hybrid geometry modeling** Creating a geometry by using a combination of *boundary modeling/surface modeling* and *solid modeling*.

**hyperbolic PDE** A typical example of a linear second-order hyperbolic PDEs is the *wave equation*

$$e_a \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} + \nabla \cdot (-c\nabla u - \alpha u + \gamma) + \beta \cdot \nabla u + au = f$$

where $e_a$ and $c$ are positive.

**IGES file** An *IGES file* contains 3D CAD data, including the 3D geometry, in an open format according to the *Initial Graphics Exchange Specification*. IGES files can be imported into COMSOL Multiphysics using the CAD Import Module.

**ill-conditioning** An ill-conditioned system is sensitive to small changes in the inputs and is susceptible to roundoff errors. See also *condition number*.

**imprint** An imprint of the usually smaller boundary on the larger boundary that makes the parts in a *pair* match. An imprint inserts points on the boundary in 2D and creates edges on the boundary in 3D.

**incomplete LU factorization** An approximate *LU factorization* where small matrix elements are discarded to save memory and computation time. The *drop tolerance* is a relative measure of the smallness of the elements that should be discarded. See also *LU factorization*.

**independent variable** A variable that can cause variation in a second, *dependent variable*. The independent variables are most often spatial coordinates and time. Compare to *dependent variable*.

**index, for DAE** See *differential-algebraic equation*.

**infinite void** A single unbounded region, surrounding the geometry, that cannot contain a volumetric finite element mesh; only physics interfaces based on the *boundary element method* can be active in an infinite void.

**initial condition** The starting values for the dependent variables in a time-dependent analysis and for *nonlinear iterations* or other iterative solvers.

**integration nonlocal coupling** A coupling that evaluates integrals of expressions over the source and returns a single scalar value when used in the destination, which for this type of nonlocal coupling is the entire model. Similar functionality is available to evaluate the average, minimum, and maximum values.

**integration order** The order (a nonnegative integer) in a *numerical integration formula* where evaluation points and weights are chosen such that result of the numerical integration is exact for all expressions that are polynomials of an order that is no higher than the specified *integration order*.

**integration point** See *numerical integration formula*.

**interactive meshing** Building a mesh in an incremental fashion where each meshing operation acts on a set of geometry domains.

**interior boundary** An *interior boundary* for a dependent variable $u$ is a *boundary* such that $u$ is defined on both adjacent domains or in no adjacent domain. See also *boundary*.

**interior mesh boundary** An *interior mesh boundary* is the set of mesh faces or mesh edges between mesh elements within a domain.

**interval** The domain between two vertices (points) in a 1D geometry. Also called a *domain*.

**inverted curved element** An *inverted curved element* occurs when a *curved mesh element* inverts locally when more node points are added to better approximate the shape of the geometry. There are many possible geometrical causes, but the element is often too large compared to the geometry feature size.

**isoparametric element** A finite element that uses the same *shape function* for the element shape coordinates as for the *dependent variables*.

**isosceles triangle** A triangle with at least two equal sides (and two equal angles).

**iteration** See *iterative solver*.

**iterative solver** A solver for a system of linear equations that uses an iterative method, calculating a sequence of more and more accurate approximations to the solution. Each step in this sequence is one *linear iteration*. This should not be confused with the Newtons iterations (*nonlinear iterations*) that occur in the solution of a nonlinear system of equations. Compare to *direct solver* and *nonlinear iteration*.

**Jacobian matrix** A matrix containing the first derivative of a vector-valued function of a vector variable. In particular, it is the derivative of the *residual vector* with respect to the *solution vector*. When used in this narrower sense, the term *stiffness matrix* is sometimes used.

**Lagrange element** A *finite element* with polynomial shape functions of a certain *order* (degree). The value of the function is used as the *degree of freedom*, and the node points are the *Lagrange points*.

**Lagrange multiplier** An extra dependent variable introduced in the *flux conditions* when a constraint is added. The Lagrange multiplier often has a physical meaning and an interpretation as a (generalized) *reaction force*. See also *constraint*.

**Lagrange point** In a mesh element, the *Lagrange points* of order $k$ are the points whose local (element) coordinates are integer multiples of $1/k$. These points are used as node points for the *Lagrange element*. For example, the Lagrange points of order 1 are the corners of the mesh element.

**Lagrangian formulation** A Lagrangian formulation means that the partial differential equations that describe some physics are formulated in a *material frame* (coordinate system) with coordinate axes fixed to the material in its reference configuration and following the material as it deforms. The Lagrangian formulation is common for solid mechanics because it makes anisotropic material properties independent of the current spatial orientation of the material. Compare to *Eulerian formulation*.

**linear iteration** A step in a linear iterative solver. See *iterative solver*. Compare to *nonlinear iteration*.

**linear PDE** An equation where both sides are sums of a known function, the unknown functions, and their partial derivatives, multiplied by known coefficients that only depend on the *independent variables*. Other PDEs are called *nonlinear*.

**LU factorization** For a linear system of equations, a version of Gaussian elimination that produces a factorization $A = LU$ of the coefficient matrix, where $L$ and $U$ are the lower and upper triangular matrices, respectively. This makes it easy to quickly solve a number of systems with the same coefficient matrix. See also *direct solver*.

**mapped mesh** A *structured mesh* with *quadrilateral elements* generated by mapping using transfinite interpolation.

**mapped mesher** The mesh generator creating *mapped meshes*.

**mass matrix** The matrix $E$ that multiplies the second time derivative of the *solution vector* in the linearized discretized form of a PDE problem. If there are no second time derivatives (that is, if $E = 0$), then the term mass matrix is often used for the matrix $D$ that multiplies the first derivative of the solution vector (the $D$ matrix is otherwise called the *damping matrix*).

**material frame** The material frame defines a coordinate system that is fixed to the material in its reference configuration and follows the material as it deforms. The material frame is used in connection with a *Lagrangian formulation*. This frame is also referred to as a *reference frame*.

**mathematical and numerical constants** Built-in common mathematical constants such as $\pi$ and $i$ and numerical constants such as the machine precision or machine epsilon.

**mesh** A subdivision of the entities of a geometric model into, for example, triangles (2D) or tetrahedra (3D). These are examples of *mesh elements*. See also *grid*, *structured mesh*, and *unstructured mesh*.

**mesh element** The individual elements in the mesh that together form a partitioning of the geometry, for example, *triangular elements* and *tetrahedral elements*. See also *finite element*. A *curved mesh element* is a mesh element that is extended with additional node points to better approximate the shape of the geometry.

**mesh frame** In the mesh frame (coordinate system), the domain is fixed until an automatic or manual remeshing operation is performed, as well as between remeshing events. When remeshing is not used, the mesh frame is identical to the *geometry frame*.

**mesh vertex** An endpoint or corner of a mesh element. See also *node point* and *vertex*.

**mesher** The mesh generator. There are operations to create both *structured mesh* and *unstructured* mesh.

**meshing sequence** The sequence of mesh features that builds a *mesh*. In the Model Builder, this is represented by the Mesh node and its child nodes. The *mesh* can either be conforming with the component's geometry, or define its own *geometric model*.

**method of lines** A method for solving a time-dependent PDE through a space discretization, resulting in a set of ODEs.

**mixed boundary condition** See *generalized Neumann boundary condition*.

**mixed object** A nonempty *geometry object* that is not a *solid object*, *surface object*, *curve object*, or *point object*. For example, the union of a solid object and a curve object is a mixed object.

**mode reduction** A model-reduction technique for reducing systems with many degrees of freedom, such as large finite element models, to a form with fewer degrees of freedom for dynamic system simulations and analysis. See also *state-space model*.

**model coupling** See *nonlocal coupling*.

**model input** *Model inputs* are fields such as temperature and velocities or other physical properties that act as inputs for material properties and model equations. The model inputs can be fields computed by other physics interfaces or user-defined values.

**model file for Java** A file that contains Java® commands calling on the COMSOL *API*. Use a text editor to extend and modify the model file. Compiling and running a model file for Java creates the COMSOL Multiphysics model.

**model file for MATLAB** A text file containing commands that create a COMSOL Multiphysics model. A model file for MATLAB is a text file (M-file) that is similar to a *model file for Java* and that can be modified and used with MATLAB. If you have a MATLAB license and a license for LiveLink™ *for* MATLAB®, the COMSOL Desktop can load a model file for MATLAB. Compare with *Model MPH-file*.

**Model MPH-file** A binary data file with the extension `.mph` that contains a COMSOL Multiphysics model or application. Often also just called model file or application file.

**model object** An object (data structure) that contains all data for a model. This is the fundamental data structure in a COMSOL Multiphysics model.

**Model Wizard** Part of the COMSOL Desktop that is used to start building a model. It contains the Select Space Dimension, Select Physics, and Select Study Type pages.

**MRI data** *Magnet resonance imaging (MRI) data* is an image data format, primarily for medical use. MRI produces high-quality images of the inside of the human body. 3D MRI data is usually represented as a sequence of 2D images.

**multigrid** A solver or preconditioner for a linear system of equations that computes a sequence of increasingly accurate approximations of the solution by using a hierarchy of coarsened versions of the linear system (having fewer degrees of freedom). See also *algebraic multigrid*, *geometric multigrid*.

**multiphysics** Multiphysics models include more than one equation and variable from different types of physics. These variables can be defined in different domains. The equations can be coupled together through equation coefficients that depend on variables from other equations. Compare to *extended multiphysics*.

**natural boundary condition** See *Neumann boundary condition*.

**Neumann boundary condition** A Neumann boundary condition specifies the value of the *normal flux* across a boundary. Neumann boundary conditions are sometimes called *natural boundary conditions*. Compare to *generalized Neumann conditions*.

**Newton's method** An iterative solver method, also called the *Newton-Raphson method*, for solving nonlinear equations. See also *nonlinear iterations*.

**Newton-Raphson method** See *Newton's method*.

**node point** Any point in the mesh element where the degrees of freedom are defined. The node points often include the mesh vertices and possibly interior or midpoint locations. See also *degree of freedom* (DOF) and *mesh vertex*.

**nonlinear iteration** A Newton step in the solution of a nonlinear PDE problem. Each nonlinear iteration involves the solution of a linear system of equations. Compare to *linear iteration*.

**nonlinear PDE** See *linear PDE*.

**nonlocal coupling** User-defined nonlocal couplings are used to couple data within a model component (geometry) or between different model components (geometries). See also *extrusion nonlocal coupling*, *projection nonlocal coupling*, and *integration nonlocal coupling*. Nonlocal couplings can be reused with different arguments (for example, for integrating different quantities over the same domain).

**norm** A scalar measure of the magnitude of a vector or a matrix. Several types of norms are used to measure the accuracy of numerical solutions.

**numerical integration formula** A numerical integration method that approximates an integral by taking the weighted sum of the integrand evaluated at a finite number of points, the *integration points* (sometimes improperly called *Gauss points*). Also called *quadrature formula*.

**normal flux** The normal component of the *flux vector* at a boundary.

**NURBS** The *nonuniform rational B-spline (NURBS)* is a curve and surface representation scheme. A NURBS representation can be divided into a number of *rational Bézier curves* or surfaces.

**online model reduction** In the context of model reduction, *online* refers to using the reduced order for evaluations rather than producing them.

**operator, operator function** A user-defined *operator function*, or just *operator*, is similar to a *function* but behaves differently. For example, COMSOL Multiphysics includes differentiation operators that take expressions as input arguments to define a derivative of an expression with respect to a variable. There are also built-in arithmetic, relational, and logical operators.

**order of a finite element** The degree of the polynomials that define the *shape functions* (*basis functions*).

**ordinary differential equation (ODE)** An equation involving functions and their derivatives. The derivatives are with respect to one independent variable only. Compare to *partial differential equation (PDE)*.

**parabolic PDE** A typical example of a linear 2nd-order parabolic PDE is the *heat equation*

$$d_a\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (-c\nabla u - \alpha u + \gamma) + \beta \cdot \nabla u + au = f$$

where $d_a$ and $c$ are positive.

**parameter** A constant that can take on different values for each model in a parametric analysis. See also *constant*.

**partial differential equation (PDE)** An equation involving functions and their partial derivatives; that is, an equation that includes derivatives with respect to more than one independent variable. Compare to *ordinary differential equation (ODE)*.

**periodic boundary condition** A boundary condition where the values of the solution appear in a periodic pattern, typically so that the value of the solution on one boundary is equal to the value on another boundary. See also *equivalent boundaries*.

**phasor** A complex number or a vector of complex numbers representing a sinusoidally varying current or voltage.

**physical quantity** A quantity (quantifiable property) that can be used in the mathematical equations of science and technology.

**physics interfaces** Sets of physics nodes for different types of physics in the COMSOL Desktop environment. The physics interfaces (sometimes referred to as the *physics*) contain predefined equations and boundary conditions and a set of nodes for setting up models for that type of physics.

**pivot** Usually a value on the main diagonal of the *stiffness matrix*. *Pivoting* is the interchanging of rows and columns in order to place a particularly large element in the diagonal position. The value of the diagonal element when it is used to eliminate values below it is called the *pivot value*.

**point** A location in space. Often used in a narrower sense with the same meaning as *vertex*.

**point object** A geometry object with only *vertices*.

**positive definiteness** A symmetric matrix is *positive definite* when all its eigenvalues are positive.

**preconditioner** The convergence rate of iterative methods depends on the spectral properties of the coefficient matrix. A *preconditioner* is a matrix that transforms the linear system into one that has the same solution but that has more favorable spectral properties. See also *algebraic multigrid*, *geometric multigrid*, *incomplete LU factorization*, *iterative solver*, and *SSOR*.

**preselection** A selection of one or more geometric entities, such as domains or boundaries, that is not assigned to a physics feature or any other node in the model tree. Such a preselection can then be assigned to, for example, a physics feature that you add to the model tree from a ribbon toolbar or context menu.

**primitive, primitive geometry object** A geometry object with a basic shape such as a cube or a sphere. Add primitives to a model, using arbitrary sizes and positions, and combine them to form complex shapes. See also *constructive solid geometry*, *composite geometry object*, and *Boolean operations*.

**prism element** A 3D mesh element with six corners and five faces, also referred to as *wedge element*.

**projection nonlocal coupling** A coupling that takes values from the source by evaluating line integrals over lines whose positions are dependent on the position of the evaluation points in the destination.

**quad mesher** The mesh generator creating unstructured quadrilateral meshes.

**quadrature formula** See *numerical integration formula*.

**quadrilateral element** A 2D mesh element with four corners and four edges; sometimes also called *quad element* as a short form.

**rational Bézier curve** See *Bézier curve*.

**reaction force** see *reaction term*.

**reaction term** Terms that are automatically added to the system of equations in order to enforce a *constraint*. Reaction terms from boundary constraints appear as a *flux condition* and share the same physical meaning. Using an analogy from structural mechanics, reaction terms are sometimes referred to as (generalized) reaction forces.

**reference frame** See *material frame*.

**residual vector** The vector $L$ in the discretized form of a PDE problem. In the absence of *constraints*, the discrete form of a stationary equation is $0 = L(U)$ where $U$ is the *solution vector*.

**revolve** To create a 3D geometry object from a planar face by rotating it about an axis.

**Robin boundary condition** See *generalized Neumann boundary condition*.

**shadow mapping** A process by which direct shadows are added to 3D graphics by first generating shadow maps from the light sources' perspectives.

**shape function** A *basis function* described in local element coordinates. See also *basis function*.

**shift** A value $\sigma$ around which an eigensolver searches for eigenvalues.

**simplex element** *Triangle element* in 2D and *tetrahedral element* in 3D.

**solid** See *solid object*.

**solid modeling** A 3D geometry modeling method that describes both the boundary and interior of the geometry using solid objects. See also *constructive solid geometry (CSG)* and *solid object*.

**solid object** A geometry object whose *vertices*, *edges*, and *faces* all have an adjacent *domain*.

**solution component** See *dependent variable*.

**solution matrix** A matrix that contains a sequence of solutions as columns. A steady-state problem results in a *solution vector*, but eigenvalue problems, time-dependent problems, and parametric analyses produce a *solution matrix*.

**solution vector** A vector with components that contain all the *degrees of freedom* (values of the *dependent variables*) as its components. See also *solution matrix*.

**solver sequence** A sequence of named solver settings and commands that can be replayed by a single solver call.

**sparse matrix** Matrix for which the number of zero elements is large enough to justify special data types and algorithms that avoid operations on zero elements.

**spatial frame** The spatial frame defines a coordinate system with coordinate axes fixed in space. The spatial frame (also called the Eulerian frame) is used in connection with a *Eulerian formulation*.

**split** To divide a geometry object into its minimal parts.

**stability** A solver for a time-dependent model is *unconditionally stable* if the initial conditions are not amplified artificially and the roundoff errors do not grow, regardless of the size of the time step. A solver is *conditionally stable* if there is a maximum value of the time step above which the numerical solution is unstable.

**state-space model** A linear time-invariant representation of a dynamic system as a set of first-order *ODEs* of the form

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x} &= Ax + Bu \\ y &= Cx + Du \end{aligned}$$

where $x$ is the state vector, $u$ is the input, and $y$ is the output. $A$, $B$, $C$, and $D$ are the constant dynamics, input, output, and direct transmission matrices, respectively.

**static model** See *stationary model*.

**stationary model** A model where the dependent variables do not change over time. It typically represents a steady-state solution. Also called *static model* or *steady model*.

**steady model** See *stationary model*.

**stiffness matrix** See *Jacobian matrix*.

**streakline** The locus of particles that have earlier passed through a prescribed point in space. See also *streamline*.

**streamline** A curve that is tangent to the vector field everywhere (in particular a velocity field) at a given instant of time. Sometimes called a *flow line* or *flux line*. See also *streakline*.

**streamline-diffusion stabilization** A numerical technique for stabilization of the numeric solution to a PDE by artificially adding diffusion in the direction of the *streamlines*.

**strong form** A partial differential equation in the *strong form* is the standard formulation as an equality of functions. The strong form is divided into the *coefficient form* and the *general form*. Compare to *coefficient form*, *general form*, and *weak form*.

**structured mesh** A mesh for which all elements and nodes have the same topology. Compare to *unstructured mesh*.

**surface** A smooth mathematical function from 2D to 3D space.

**surface normal** A vector perpendicular to the surface.

**surface modeling** A 3D geometry modeling method to describe a geometry by defining its bounding surfaces. Compare to *boundary modeling* and *solid modeling*.

**surface object** A geometry object without domains, isolated edges, or isolated vertices. Typically a trimmed surface is represented as a surface object.

**swept mesh** A 3D mesh generated by sweeping a face mesh along a domain, creating a mesh that is structured in the sweep direction. Compare to *structured mesh*.

**swept mesher** Mesh generator creating a *swept mesh*.

**symmetric matrix** A matrix that equals its own transpose.

**symmetric successive overrelaxation (SSOR)** A *symmetric successive overrelaxation (SSOR)* preconditioner uses classic SSOR iterations.

**symmetry** The invariance of an object attribute or of the object itself under a transformation such as inversion, rotation, or reflection. A *symmetry* allows for a reduction of the model geometry so that appropriate boundary conditions account for the redundant portions of the geometry. Axial symmetry is a common type of *symmetry*.

**symmetric constraint** A *constraint* that is enforced by *reaction terms* chosen so as to preserve the symmetry of symmetric unconstrained systems. This choice of reaction terms is unique and leads to a *bidirectional constraint* that modifies the equations corresponding to all dependent variables appearing in the constrained expression.

**symmetry boundaries** See *equivalent boundaries*.

**test function** See *weak form*.

**tet mesher** The mesh generator creating unstructured tetrahedral meshes. See *unstructured mesh*.

**tetrahedral element** A 3D mesh element with four corners, six edges, and four triangular faces.

**time-dependent model** See *transient model*.

**transient model** A model where at least one of the dependent variables changes over time, for example, the heat equation or the wave equation. Also called *dynamic model*, *time-dependent model*, or *unsteady model*.

**triangle mesher** The mesh generator creating unstructured triangular meshes. See *unstructured mesh*.

**triangular element** A 2D mesh element with three corners and three edges.

**trimmed surface** If the parameter space of a surface is divided into "valid" and "invalid" regions, the image of the valid regions is called the *trimmed surface*. This corresponds to the part of the surface limited by a closed loop of edges lying on the surface.

**unidirectional constraint** A constraint enforced by *reaction terms* that only affect one of the dependent variables in a constraint of type $u_1 = u_2$. The other dependent variables are treated as independent with respect to the unidirectional constraint. Compare to *symmetric constraint*. See also *constraint*.

**unstructured mesh** A mesh without a specific pattern where the elements can have different shapes and the nodes can have different connectivities. An unstructured mesh can represent any geometry and can be created using a *triangle mesher*, a *quad mesher*, or a *tet mesher*. Compare to *structured mesh* and *mapped mesh*.

**unsteady model** See *time-dependent model*.

**user-defined variable** A user-defined variable can be defined on a global level or on any geometric entity in terms of *dependent variables*, *independent variables*, *parameters*, *constants*, and other *variables*.

**vector element** A finite element often used for electromagnetic vector fields. Each mesh element has degrees of freedom corresponding only to tangential components of the field. Also called *curl element*, *Nédélec's edge element*, or just *edge element*.

**vertex** A point in a *geometric model*, often an endpoint of an *edge* or an intersection of *geometric entities* of a higher degree such as *edges* or *faces*. A vertex is referred to as a *point* for the specification of point sources and other PDE modeling. See also *domain*.

**weak constraint** A reformulation of a *constraint* as a *weak form* equation. When using a weak constraint, the corresponding *Lagrange multiplier* becomes a *solution component* (*dependent variable*).

**weak form** A partial differential equation in the *weak form* is a more general formulation than the strong form. It is produced by multiplying the *strong form* PDE with an arbitrary function called the *test function* and integrating over the computational domain. Physics interfaces in COMSOL Multiphysics are implemented using a weak form. Compare to *strong form*.

**wedge element** See *prism element*.

**well-posed** A well-posed mathematical problem has a unique solution and depends continuously on its input, such as initial conditions, source terms, and boundary conditions.

**work plane** An embedded 2D workspace that can be positioned relative to the coordinate planes or an already existing 3D geometry. Using *work planes* makes it possible to define a geometry in terms of previously created geometry objects such as *points*, *edges*, and *faces*. From a work plane with a 2D geometry, 3D geometry objects can be created using *extrude* or *revolve* operations.

# Index


0D spatial dimension 120
1D models, solving 558
1D plot group (node) 1893
1D view (node) 522
2D axisymmetry
  particle tracing with mass theory 1947
2D plot group (node) 1901, 1963
2D view (node) 522
3D mesh files 654, 657
3D models
  guidelines for solving 559
  infinite elements, and 447
3D plot group (node) 1901
3Dconnexion 3D mouse 495
3MF files 654, 657
3MF files, exporting for 3D plots 2019
3MF files, importing 774

**A**
AAA algorithm 370
aberration evaluation (node) 1869
about COMSOL Multiphysics 54
absolute IPS systems 94
absolute pressure 1173, 1207
absolute tolerances, solvers and 1627
absorbing layer (node) 447
absorbing layers 447
  filter parameters for 1324
absorption term 1279
AC impedance studies 1765
AC impedance, initial values (node) 1530
AC impedance, stationary (node) 1531
AC impedance, time dependent (node) 1531
ACA+ and ACA algorithms 1312
accumulated probe table 1871
accurate fluxes, variables 1295
Acoustics Module 1077
Acoustics Module (operators) 313
activation functions, for DNNs 353
Adams-Bashforth method 1330
Adams-Bashforth method, theory 1591, 1619
adapt (mesh node) 798
adaptation 1473
adaptive Antoulas–Anderson algorithm 370
adaptive frequency sweep (node) 1507
adaptive mesh refinement (attribute node) 1658, 1660
adaptive mesh refinement (utility node) 1737
adaptive method (node) 1363
adaptive solvers 1638
adaptlevel, refinement level parameter 1474
add expression (button) 1775
add material (window) 921
add physics (window) 109
add study (window) 1444
add to selection (button) 479
Add-in Libraries window 191
adding 192
  material properties 933
  mesh sequences 745
  model geometry 567
  model inputs 934
  nodes 173
  objects to Boolean operations 645
  physics interfaces 120
  physics utilities 288
  polygon segments 591
  source terms 1303
  study nodes 1444
  user application library 99
  user part library 587
  variable expressions to plots 1774
  variable utilities 287
  variables 286
additive Schwarz solver 1682
adj operator 307
adjacent (node) 502
adjacent geometry objects 465
adjacent selection (node), geometry 511
adjacent selection (node), mesh 519
adjoint methods 1653
adjoint sensitivity 1378, 1380
adsorption 1132
advanced (node), solvers 1663
advanced section, frames 116
advanced settings 115
  pseudo time stepping 116
affine transformations 628
ALE method 1391
  limitations of 1400
algebraic equation (node) 1350
algebraic error 1488
algebraic multigrid preconditioners and solvers 1648
align with work plane (button) 692
ambient light 534
ambient occlusion 526
AMG coarse solver (node) 1667

AMG postsmoother (node) 1667
AMG presmoother (node) 1667
AMG. See algebraic multigrid solvers.
Ampère's law (node) 1069
AMS solver 1672
analysis cases 1480
analysis, sensitivity 1720
analytic (node), functions 352
analytic functions, materials and 994
Anand viscoplasticity (material node) 983
Anderson acceleration
  for fully coupled solver 1697, 1718
angle, for complex-valued solution 1851
angular unit, for geometry 567
animation (node) 2007
anisotropic (material node) 980
anisotropic material 1278
anisotropic materials 1031
  ALE, and 1391
  coordinate systems, and 409
  full matrix 216
  modeling 216
  properties 933
anisotropic specular highlighting 931
anisotropic strength parameters, Voigt notation (node) 981
anisotropic, Voigt notation (material node) 980
annotation (node) 1906
antialiasing
  for image snapshots 2063, 2067
  for printing 2062
  plot images 2017
API names, including in searches 96
appearance, of icons 182
appending data to a file 2013, 2016, 2020
Application Gallery 101
Application Libraries
  root directory, Linux 2112
  root directory, macOS 2126
  root directory, Windows 2096
application libraries
  files with no stored solution 85
  MPH-file types in 85
application libraries (window) 97
Application Libraries search
  computation time 102
  maximum memory usage 102
application libraries window
  compact files 98
  preview files 98
  tree-node icons 98
application library examples
  absorbing layers 448
  acpr interface 1082
  adapt 802
  adapted meshes 750
  analytic functions 353
  Array Factor datasets 1822
  average coupling operator 403
  batch study 1509
  boundary and domain probes 431
  boundary coordinate systems 413
  boundary layer properties 807
  boundary layers mesh 805
  centroid measurement 633, 647
  cluster commands 2107
  cluster sweep study 1513
  collapse faces 700
  contact impedance 1062
  contact pairs 427
  convection and diffusion 1117
  convert mesh 810
  copy 819
  copy domain 812
  copy edge 814
  copy face 816
  corner properties 821
  corner refinement 822
  create domains 762, 830, 839
  create edges 825
  create faces 827
  creating geometry from mesh 793
  curvilinear coordinates 1362
  cut line 3D dataset 1824, 1828
  cut plane datasets 1824
  cut point datasets 1826
  deformed geometry 1418
  discretization node 1342
  distribution 834
  domain point probes and point probes 432
  edge 835
  electric currents 1056
  electrostatics 1044
  event interface 1351
  form composite domains 704
  form composite edges 705
  form composite faces 708
  free quad 854, 857
  free tetrahedral 755, 845
  free triangular 850

function datasets 1830
Gaussian pulse functions 358
geometry import 656
geometry import of mesh and 3D printing files 659
geometry parts 582–583
global variable probes 433
global variables 287
harmonic perturbation 1534, 1765
identity mapping coupling operator 401
identity pairs 425
ignore edges 710
ignore faces 712
ignore vertices 714
import geometry to mesh 792
import mesh, filter dataset import 785
infinite element domains 446
inspecting meshes 760
integral and average evaluation datasets 1822
integration coupling operator 403
interpolation functions 368
intersect with plane 868
Joule heating 1199
laminar flow 1172
line average derived values 1862
line integration 1863
linear extrusion coupling operator 399
local variables 287
magnetic fields 1066
mapped mesh 873
maximum and minimum coupling operators 404
mesh (plot) 764
mesh control domains 718
mesh control edges 721
mesh control faces 724
mesh information nodes 766, 769–770
mesh size 896
meshing sequences 749
migration in electric field 1117
Mirror datasets 1837
multiphysics 214
NASTRAN import 779
Parameterized Curve datasets 1838
Parametric Extrusion datasets 1839
partition with cylinder 883
PDEs 1293
perfectly matched layers 443
periodic boundary condition 229
piecewise functions 373
plane wave radiation 1086
pressure acoustics, frequency domain 1082
refine 887, 893
remeshing imported meshes 786
remove details 731
rotated coordinate systems 418
selecting physics interfaces and variables in study steps 1485
sensitivity 1385
size expression 900
solid mechanics 1245
stl import 782
surface integration 1863
swept mesh 905
tables 1860
transform 907
transport of diluted species 1113
user-controlled mesh sequence 748
using mesh parts 752
vertex 912
volume integration 1863
volume maximum derived values 1864, 1937
waveform functions 378
Application Library Update 104
applications
comparing 192
applications, behavior when starting 93
applying reaction terms 1290
arbitrary Lagrangian-Eulerian formulation. See ALE
Argyris elements 1429
Armstrong–Frederick (material node) 982
Arnoldi method 1584
ARPACK 1584
ARPACK eigenvalue solver 1494, 1497, 1547
array (node) 631
array 1D (node)
dataset 1819
array 2D (node)
dataset 1819
array 3d (node) (dataset) 1819
array factor (node)
dataset 1821
arrays (node), reports 2040
arrays and ranges 340
arrays, of plots 1904
arrow line (node) 1908
arrow point (node) 1908
arrow surface (node) 1908
arrow volume (node) 1909
Arruda–Boyce (material node) 985
Arruda–Boyce (node) 985
artificial diffusion, convergence and 204

artificial diffusion, stabilization and 245
artificial viscosity, stabilization and 245
aspect ratio, in 1D 1896
assemble (node) 1737
assembly
  reusing sparsity pattern 1665
assembly block size 1665
assembly object 578
associated Legendre polynomials 301
associative geometry 557
asymptotic waveform evaluation 1592
asymptotic waveform evaluation. See AWE
at operator 307
at operator, spatial 322
at1 and at2 operators 322
atenti operator 312
atlocal operator 307
atonly operator 308
atpmax operator 307
atpmin operator 307
attach job (button) 1571
attached dimensions (node) 1368
attimemax operator 308
attimemin operator 308
attribute nodes 1443
attribute nodes, solvers 1443, 1631
attributes on imported meshes 794
atxd operator 308
aurora color tables 1785
author, include in history 87
automatic rebuild when leaving, geometry 569
automatic remeshing 1401, 1489, 1492
automatic remeshing (node) 1667
auxiliary dependent variable (node) 117, 1334
auxiliary sweeps 1477
  vs. parametric sweeps 1580
Auxiliary-Space AMG (node) 1669
auxiliary-space AMG solver 1669
Auxiliary-Space Maxwell (AMS) (node) 1672
auxiliary-space Maxwell solver 1672
average (node)
  component coupling 403
  dataset 1822
average coupling operators 392
average over extra dimension (node) 1371
average values, on boundaries 338
average, data series transformation 1806
average, time-dependent expression 324
AVI file format 2007
AWE solver 1503, 1559
AWE solver (node) 1593
AWE solver algorithm 1591
axial symmetry
  boundary conditions 176, 225
  cylindrical coordinates 559
axial symmetry (node) 1088
axis
  number formatting 1897, 1900
axis (node)
  1D and 1D axisymmetric 524
  2D and 2D axisymmetric 523
axis limits, locking 523
axis orientation indicator 489
axis units 523
axisymmetric geometries
  PDE formulation in 1269
  spatial coordinates for 332
axisymmetric models
  cylindrical coordinate systems, and 559
  physics interfaces, and 112
axisymmetric plots
  revolution datasets, and 1847
azimuth axis
  of spherical coordinate system 420

**B**
background color, for 3D graphics 2099
backslash, displaying 1780
backward differentiation formulas, theory 1581
backward Euler method 318
ball (node)
  selections 503
ball operators 309
ball selection (node), geometry 512
ball, geometry node 621
band-pass filtering 376
bar chart 1920, 1986
Barcelona basic (material node) 984
base vector system (node) 410
basis functions 1422
Basquin (material node) 986
batch (node)
  job configurations 1748
  study types 1508
batch command
  for Linux 2116
  for macOS 2130
  for Windows 2101
  in COMSOL 2073
batch data (node) 1759
batch jobs 2074

batch jobs (button) 1572
batch jobs, directories for 1749
batch jobs, synchronizing with GUI 1511
batch settings 1510, 1514
batch sweep (node) 1509
batch sweep, uses for 1449
batteries and fuel cells materials 1011
bdf operator 309
BDF solvers, generalized alpha and 1583
beamwidth 1957
BEM, vs. FEM 1309
Bernstein basis 592
Bézier curves
  cubic 599
  quadratic 619
Bézier polygon (node) 591
BH curve (material node) 973
bibliography (node), reports 2038
BiCGStab iterative method 1700
bidirectionally coupled particle tracing (node), study 1511
bidirectionally coupled ray tracing (node), study 1512
bioheat materials 1012
bioheat transfer interface 1190
Blackman window 1602
blank material 914
blank model, creating 119
BLAS libraries
  for Windows 2098, 2113, 2127
  weak form PDE, and 1329
BLAS libraries in COMSOL 2087
Blatz–Ko (material node) 985
Blinn–Phong lighting model 931
block (node) 593
block Navier-Stokes preconditioner 1646
BMP format 2017
bndenv operator 313
body load (node)
  solid mechanics 1258
Boolean
  expressions 314
  geometry selections 516
  selections 508
Boolean and partition
  operation features 627
Boolean and partitions menu
  compose 634
  difference 645
  intersection 659
  partition 667
  partition domains 669
  partition edges 671
  partition faces 671
  union 686
borrowing licenses 269
boundaries
  detection of 775
boundary
  definition 464
  elements, meshes 735
boundary absorption term 1280
boundary conditions
  axial symmetry 225
  definition 222
  electromagnetics theory 1030
  for nonoverlapping pair parts 422
  heat equation, and 1230
  identity pairs 422
  wall distance interface 1356
boundary current source (node) 1060
boundary element method 1309, 1316
boundary elements
  PDE for 1310
boundary flux operators 309
boundary fluxes, variables 1295
boundary heat flux variables 1227
boundary heat source (node) 1212
boundary heat source variable 1228
boundary integral equation 1318
boundary layer properties (node) 806
boundary layers (node) 803
boundary layers, meshes 739
boundary load (node) 1259
boundary load, flux condition 222
boundary mode analysis (node) 1528
boundary nodes
  deformed geometry 1418
  electric currents 1056
  electrostatics 1044
  magnetic fields 1066
  moving mesh 1404–1405, 1413
  pressure acoustics, frequency domain 1082
  solid mechanics 1245
  transport of diluted species 1114
boundary partitioning information, transferring 773
boundary point probe (node) 432
boundary point probes 428
boundary probe (node) 430
boundary selection 116
boundary similarity (node) 399
boundary source term 1280

boundary stress (node) 1180
boundary system (node) 412
boundary-value problems 1346
box (node)
  selections 504
box selection (node), geometry 512
branches, in the Model Builder 166
Brezzi–Douglas–Marini elements 1439
British engineering unit systems 94
  special units in 255
British thermal units 254
brush lines, for materials 931
bubble element 1431
buckling analysis 1537
buckling imperfection (node) 294
build all (button)
  meshes 749
build all objects (button)
  geometry 574
build new operations, geometry 569
build preceding (button), geometry 574
build selected (button)
  geometry 572
  meshes 749
building
  expressions 281
  models 119
building materials 1013
built-in materials database 915
built-in variables 341
bulk modulus
  elastic moduli 1249
  pressure acoustics 1079
bulk modulus (material node) 980
Bunch-Kaufman pivoting 1678

C
Calderón identities 1319
calling geometry parts 582, 751
camera (node) 532
camera, locking 526
cancel all processes (button) 1571
cancel process (button) 1571
canceling solvers 1565
Cartesian coordinate systems
  2D geometry, and 558
  definition 409
  variables 332
case (node) 285
cell contents, copying 1859
center of mass 345
center of rotation 533
centroid measurement (node) 632
centroid operator 310
CFL number
  settings 1171
  solving 1579
  wave PDE 1329
CFLCMP, variable 339
CGSA unit systems 94
  special units in 255
Chaboche (node) 982
Chaboche viscoplasticity (material node) 983
chamfer (node) 633
Chamis model 959
change cross-section (node) 1053, 1205, 1235
change of state, analysis cases 182
change thickness (node) 1235
  heat transfer interface 1205
  solid mechanics 1247
change thickness (out-of-plane) (node) 1054
changing. see editing
charge conservation (node) 1046
charge conservation, piezoelectric (node) 1054
charge relaxation theory 1035
check mark definition, materials 929
Chemical Reaction Engineering Module 1036
chirality 605
circle (node) 594
circle operators 309
circular arc (node) 595
circular cone 597
circumcenter operator 310
circumferential wave number 1090
cividis color table 1785
clamped spline 609
classes through reflection 2075
classical PDEs 1274
clear
  built mesh 798
  built meshes 199
  geometry sequences 133, 199, 574
  meshing sequences 199, 798
clear selection (button) 479
clear status (button) 1572
clearing meshes and solutions 198
click and hide (button) 494
client/server
  preferences for 2083
  security issues, Linux 2115
  security issues, macOS 2129

security issues, Windows 2100–2101, 2115, 2130
client/server security 2115
client-server
architecture 2072
clip box (node) 547
clip cylinder (node) 550
clip plane (node) 546
clip sphere (node) 549
clipboard
copying images 2062
copying plot data to 1875
copying table data to 1859
clipping tools 542
closing windows 66
cluster computing (node)
job configuration 1751
study 1513
cluster jobs
Linux 2090
Windows 2089
cluster settings 1713
cluster storage formats 1447
cluster sweep (node) 1518
cluster sweeps
running 2090
clusters 2085
license handling for 2091
parallel mode 2073
storage formats for 2091
CMPpcontstep, variable 339
coarse grid correction 1649
coarse solver (node) 1675
Coble (material node) 983
code (node), reports 2038
coefficient form PDE (node) 1301
coefficient form PDE interface 1296
coefficient form, solving 1574
coefficient of thermal expansion
for non-SI units 971
Coffin–Manson (material node) 986
coil geometry analysis (node) 1529
collapse (button) 78
collapse edges (node) 697
collapse face regions (node) 701
collapse faces (node) 699
collapse, model tree 65
color (button) 2062
color banding 1909
color cycles 1796, 1991
color expression (node) 1993
color legends
displaying 489
number formatting 1897, 1903
position of 1903
showing 1903
color palette 1796
color scales, settings for 1903
Color Table window 1784
color tables 1784
adding custom 1794
subgroup 167
color themes 83
coloring gradient 1797
colors of materials 930
column headers, in tables 1873
combinations of parameters 1477
combine solutions (node) 1450
combined system (node) 414
comet tail plots 1800
comments, adding to models 264
comments, in interpolation data files 364
common settings 115
communication ports 2116
compact files
application libraries window 98
compact models, downloading 101
compact MPH-files 85
compact notation, classical PDEs 1274
comparing models 192
comparing solutions
using at operator 307
using Join datasets 1832
using with operator 325
comparing two nodes 194
comparison (node) 1994
compile equations (node) 1739
compile equations, global equations and 1348
complement (node) 508
complement selection (node), geometry 516
complex number
polar display 1859
rectangular display 1859
complex shifted Laplace contribution 1642
complex shifted Laplacian 1657
complex variables, splitting 1295, 1739
complex-valued data 329, 1985
complex-valued output 1666
complex-valued problems 1575
component (node) 161
component branch 166

component name 327
component variables 334
component's geometric model 746
components
  adding physics interfaces to 110
  copying 161
  inserting 161
  space dimensions of 120
  switching to another 162
compose (node) 634
composite curves 566
composite domains 711
composite edge 705
composite edges and faces 712
composite object (node) 625
composite solid objects 554
composite system (node) 414
composition 920
computation time 92, 98
  Application Libraries search 102
compute differential
  check box 1807
  example of 1808
compute from selected 1560
compute nodes, clusters and 2085
compute selected step 1560
compute to selected 1560
computing hosts 2085
COMSOL add-in for PowerPoint
  include image link information in presentations 2034
COMSOL add-in for Word
  include image link information in Microsoft Word reports 2029
COMSOL Application Libraries
  set root directory 99, 192
  updating 104
COMSOL batch
  Linux 2116
  macOS 2130
  Windows 2101
COMSOL batch feature 2073
COMSOL commands
  Linux 2109
  Macintosh 2124
  Windows 2094
COMSOL Desktop
  client/server architecture, and 2081
  connecting to a server 2082
  disconnecting from a server 2082
  help window 48
  languages for 263
  layout 62
  menus and toolbars 72
  quick access toolbar 75
  reconnecting to a server 2083
  windows 70
COMSOL Java API 2074
COMSOL license number 55
COMSOL MATLAB command
  Linux 2124
  macOS 2134
  Windows 2109
COMSOL Multiphysics
  about 54
  file formats 85
  license agreement 55
  license number 55
  mesh import, and 774
  patents 55
  server, accessing 2100
  server, Linux 2114
  server, macOS 2129
COMSOL Part Libraries 585
  updating 105
COMSOL Server 2138
comsol trust command
  for Linux 2124
  for macOS 2134
comsoltrust command 2109
concentration 1208
concentration (node) 1121
conduction loss (time-harmonic) (node) 1046
conductive heat flux variable 1226
conductive heat flux vector 1230
cone (node) 597
cone, geometry 601
conforming meshes 735
conic sections 592
conical frustum 597
conjugate gradients solver 1643
conjugate gradients, iterative solver 228, 1700
conjugate heat transfer (settings) 1197
connecting
  COMSOL to a server 2082
  MATLAB to a server 2083
conservative convective flux
  for two-variable PDE 1278
  normal component of 1280
conservative flux
  source term 1278

conservative flux source
normal component of 1280
consistent stabilization
methods 245
settings 242
consistent stabilization (settings) 1191
consistent stabilization method 1233
consistent stabilization settings 117
constants
as predefined variables 302
mathematical 298
numerical 298
constants, built-in 342
Constituent material 953
constitutive relations theory 1029–1030
constraint (node) 1305
constraint elimination 1635
constraint force Jacobian 1287
constraint group (node) 239
constraint groups 183, 237
constraint methods
elemental 227, 1336
nodal 227, 1336
constraint settings 116
constraint-handling method 1635
constraints
defined 222
editing 217
equation view 219
general form PDE, and 1272
on time derivatives 1291
settings for nodes 226
structural mechanics 206
switching off 223
contact impedance (node) 1061
contact pair (node) 426
contact pairs 422
container nodes 169
context help 48
context menus 173, 176
context menus, in Graphics window 84
context-based help 48
contextual toolbar 74
continuation solver 1580
continuation, reusing solutions for 1478
continue solving 1565
continuity (node) 117, 1213
interior boundaries 224
pressure acoustics, frequency domain 1088
continuous tangent, when selecting 503, 505
contour (node)
datasets 1823
plots 1909
contour plots 1909
contour series (node)
plots 1910
contour types 1909–1910, 1983
contours, level labels and 1910, 1983
contributing nodes 178
contribution
global 1379
integral 1379
listing 179
control field (node) 1675
control points 592
control state (node) 1675
control variable field (node) 1385
controlling frames 1485
convection 1102
convection term
for two-variable PDE 1279
convection-diffusion equation (node) 1303
convective cooling, flux condition 223
convective heat flux variable, cflux 1226
convective terms, diluted species 1096
convergence
copying data 1565
discontinuous functions, and 378
generating plots 1446
keeping plots 1565
modeling practices 204
plots 1565
tests 204
convergence plot settings (button) 1565
convert (node), meshes 809
convert to curve (node) 635
convert to point (node) 637
convert to solid (node) 638–639
convert to surface (node) 639–640
converting units 258
convolution integrals 311, 403
Cook–Torrance lighting model 931
coordinate system line (node) 1911
coordinate system point (node) 1911
coordinate system settings 116
coordinate system settings (node) 1366
coordinate system surface (node) 1911
coordinate system volume (node) 1911
coordinate systems
absolute 409

base vector 410
boundary 412
Cartesian 409
combined 414
composite 414
cylindrical 415
for vector plots 1777
from geometry 420
mapped 416
physics symbols, and 184
relative 409
rotated 417
scaling 418
spherical 419
user defined 409
coordinate-based selections 510
coordinates of graph plots, showing 1875
coordinates, displaying 565
coordinates, for location of mesh problem 573, 765
copy (button) 78
copy (node) 816
copy (node), geometry 640
copy domain (node) 810
copy edge (node) 812
copy face (node) 814
copy solution (node) 1740
copy solutions 1740
copy, of solution 1447
copying
convergence data 1565
geometric entities 501
geometry objects 572
mesh solutions 1402
models 87
nodes 196
screenshots to clipboard 2062
selections 479
tables in results 1859
cores, number of 2097, 2112
corner refinement (node) 821
Costabel's symmetric coupling 1320
Coulomb gauge 1041
coupling operators
average 392
boundary similarity 399
general extrusion 397
integration 392
linear extrusion 398
maximum 392
minimum 392
coupling physics 201
create custom solver 1447
create domains (node), meshes 823
create edges (node), meshes 824
create faces (node), meshes 826
create parameter (window) 285
create plot (button)
functions 350
plots 1874, 1883
create shortcut (button) 170
create vertices (node), meshes 828
creating
3D geometries 692
composite geometry objects 627
cross-section plots 1885
default plots 1874
deformed meshes 1402
geometries 555, 590
materials libraries 990
memory efficient geometry 203
meshes 734
multiphysics models 209
parameters from expressions 285
selections 479
smooth functions 379
user-defined selections 500, 507, 514, 516, 519–520
user-defined views 522
variables 286
cross section (node), geometry 642
cross sectional area 1191
cross sectional perimeter 1191
cross-platform graphical user interface 2072
cross-section plots
creating 1885, 1890
cut plane datasets 1892
cut point datasets for 1887
datasets and plot groups, deleting 1887
datasets for 1815
line 2D 1889
line 3D 1890
line plots 1889
point 1887
surface 1892
toolbar 1885
crosswind diffusion
consistent stabilization method 242
definition 247, 1233
heat transfer, and 1233
crosswind diffusion, consistent stabilization method 1233
CSS files, for reports 2027

cubic Bézier curve 592
cubic Hermite spline, for interpolation 1491
cubic splines 365
cumulative 1D animations 2009
cumulative integration 1806
cumulative selections 517
curl 1268
curl elements 1431
  element types 1431
curl type 2 elements 1437
  element types 1437
curl-curl operators
  preconditioners for 1646
  SOR vector, and 1725
current conservation (node) 1058
current distribution initialization (study step node) 1532
current node
  geometry 573
  meshes 734
current source (node) 1059
current sources, theory 1036
currentiter, variable 339
curvature factor 895
curve
  inflection point for 593
  quadratic 592
  third-degree 592
curve fitting (node) 1543
curved mesh elements 1423
curvilinear coordinate systems 1361
curvilinear coordinates interface 1361
custom color tables 1794
custom colors 1796
custom icon
  part library folder 587
  user application library folder 99, 192
customizing plot titles 1778
cut line (node), 2D and 3D 1823
cut line datasets 1889
cut plane (node) 1824
cut plane datasets 1892
cut planes 1885
cut point (node), 1D, 2D, and 3D 1824
cut point datasets 1887
cutoff window 1602
cyclic color tables 1785
cyclic voltammetry (node) 1531
cycling colors 1796, 1991
cylinder (node)
  geometry 600
  selections 505
cylinder selection (node), geometry 513
cylindrical system (node) 415
cylindrical system, PDE for 1269
cylindrical wave radiation (node) 1086

**D**

Damköhler number 247
damped Newton method 1576
damping
  solid mechanics 1251
damping (node)
  solid mechanics 1251
damping factors 1576
damping ratio matrix 1590
damping ratios 1587, 1590
damping term 1277
Dang Van (material node) 987
Darcy velocity 1102
dark mode, for the COMSOL Desktop 83
Darveaux (material node) 986
data (node) 2011
data export, duplicates and 2006
data locality, on clusters 1666
datasets
  array 1d 1819
  array 2d 1819
  array 3d 1819
  array factor 1821
  average 1822
  contour 1823
  cut line 1823
  cut plane 1824
  cut point 1824
  defining 1815
  edge 2D and 3D 1826
  embed 1D and 2D 1826
  exporting data from 1815
  extrusion 1827
  filter 1828
  grid 1829
  integral 1822
  isosurface 1832
  join 1832
  maximum and minimum evaluation 1835
  mesh 1836
  mirror 1836
  parameterized curve 1837
  parameterized surface 1838
  parametric extrusion 1839
  particle 1839

particle bin 1840
ray 1841
ray bin 1842
receiver 1842
response spectrum 2D and 3D 1844
revolution 1847
selections, adding 1854
solution 1850
spatial FFT 1851
subbranch 167
surface 1852
time average 1853
time integral 1853
transformation 2d 1853
transformation 3d 1853
datasets (node) 1815
date, in plot titles 1779
dead loads 1538
decimal notation 1859
decimal separator, for interpolation data files 359, 362, 368, 371, 374
deep neural network 353, 1453
deep neural network (node), functions 353
default
color tables, changing 1797
component name 164
component name, extra dimensions 166
coordinate system variables 559
Desktop layout 63
desktop settings 262
fonts 263
initial values 217
Model Builder nodes 163
physics nodes 176
plots, creating 1874
plots, generating 1560
quality settings 1803
solver 1446
solvers, showing 2089
unit systems 249
user name and password 2082
views 489
default model inputs (node) 290
default plot group, generating for intermediately stored solutions 1446
default plots
resetting 1560
showing 1560
defining
cross-section plots 1885
datasets 1815
derived values and tables 1855
functions 350
global parameters 284
isotropic materials 1248
parameters 284
plots 1874
definitions (node), local 280
definitions subbranch, local 166
definitions toolbar 127
deformation (node) 1994
deformed configuration (node) 643
deformed configurations, remeshing 1402
deformed geometry interface 1417
deformed mesh interfaces 1390
degeneracies, in geometry 555
degree, Bézier curve and 592
degrees of freedom 1422
Delaunay algorithms 843, 849
delete (button) 79
delete entities 644
delete entities (node), meshes 830
deleting
geometric entities 644
nodes 198
physics interfaces 198
recovery files 90
restoring a material library 993
solver configurations 1447
solvers 199, 1447
tables 1859
undoing 198
DEM data 356
dense matrix solver 1676
definition 1636
density element 1438
dependent variables
entering initial values 217
reviewing 110, 121
shape functions 218
dependent variables (node) 1595
dependent variables (settings) 1191
depends operators 311
derivative recovery 1804
derived value (node) 1759–1760
derived values
global evaluations 1865
global matrix evaluations 1866
point evaluation 1865
point matrix evaluations 1867

subbranch 167
volume, surface, and line averages 1861
volume, surface, and line integration 1862
volume, surface, and line maximum and minimum 1863
descriptions, for physics interface variables 218
deselecting using a rubberband box 484
desktop layout, changing 262
dest operator 311
destination maps 393
destination, for component couplings 391
detaching windows 67
details, removing from geometry 727, 756
developer toolbar 151
DFT transform 1852
diagonal components, materials 216
dielectric losses (material node) 973
dielectrics and perfect conductors 1031
difference (node)
geometry 645
selections 508
difference selection (node), geometry 516
differentiation operators 310
diffuse light 534
diffusion method (node), curvilinear coordinates 1362
diffusive flux
for two-variable PDEs 1277
normal component 1280
DIN number 920
dipole color tables 1785
dipole source (node) 1084
dipole sources 1079
direct (node) 1676
direct preconditioner (node) 1680
direct shadows 527
direct solvers
as preconditioner 1680
dense matrix 1636
MUMPS 1636
PARDISO 1636
SPOOLES 1636
directional light
converting headlight to 540
directional light (node) 535
directivity plots 1912
directories, for batch jobs 1749
Dirichlet boundary condition 222
for two-variable PDE 1279
Dirichlet boundary condition (node) 1304
PDE, boundary elements 1314
Dirichlet conditions 228
disable in model (button) 1484
disable in solver, analysis case 182
disable in solvers (button) 1484
disabling
geometric entities 644
disco color tables 1786
disconnect pairs 423
disconnected pairs, splitting 578
disconnecting
COMSOL from a server 2082
discontinuous functions 378
discontinuous functions, convergence 378
discontinuous Galerkin
FEM, and 1268
time-explicit solvers 1583, 1591
wave form PDE 1328
discontinuous Lagrange elements 1437
discrete Fourier transform 1601
discrete states (node) 1351
discretization 115
discretization (node) 117, 1342
discretization (settings) 1191, 1193, 1195
discretization settings 116
disk (node)
selections 505
disk geometry 594
disk operators 309
disk selection (node), geometry 514
dispersive materials 1032
displaying
equations 217, 220
sensitivity analysis 1381
user defined views 489
distance equation 1356
distance equation (node) 1357
distance measurement (node) 646, 1864
distributed computing 1563, 1739
distributed impedance (node) 1061
distributed memory mode
Linux and Windows 2087
distributed mode 2087
interactively (Linux) 2120
interactively (Windows) 2106
launching (Linux) 2120
launching (Windows) 2106
distributed ODE (node) 1350
distributed ODEs and DAEs 1345
distributed parametric sweeps 2088
distributed solution for assembly 1665
distributed-memory mode

cluster license handling 2091
floating network license, and 2089
distributed-memory parallel mode 2073
distribution (node), meshes 832
divergence 1268
divergence elements 1438
divergence operator 1279
divergence type 2 elements 1439
DNN 353
documentation
displaying in browser 49
documentation root directory
Linux 2112
macOS 2126
Windows 2096
DOF. See degrees of freedom.
domain decomposition
using for clusters 1563
visualizing domains 1681, 1684
domain decomposition (node) 1680, 1682
domain decomposition solver 1640
domain groups 1804
domain heat flux variables 1226
domain heat source variables 1228
domain material 917
domain nodes
deformed geometry 1418
electric currents 1056
electrostatics 1044
magnetic fields 1066
moving mesh 1404–1405, 1413
pressure acoustics, frequency domain 1082
solid mechanics 1245
transport of diluted species 1114
domain normal (node) 413
domain point probe (node) 431
domain point probes 428
domain probe (node) 430
domain selection 116
domain solver (node) 1688
domains
associative geometry 557
coordinate systems 409
definition 464
variables, and 286
dotted line, under parts of equations 220
DOTX files, for reports 2028
double dogleg solver
fully coupled. and 1642
log window, and 1568
double-layer boundary potential 1318
down operator 325
download file with solutions 101
downloading
compact models 101
drag-and-drop nodes 196
drop rules 1637
drop tolerance 1637
Drucker–Prager (material node) 987
dual weighted residual method 1485
duplicate (button) 78
duplicates, and data export 2006
duplicating. see copying.
duty cycle, for period functions 378
DXF files 654

**E**

eccentric cone (node) 601
edge
elements, meshes 735
edge (node), 2D and 3D datasets 1826
edge groups (node), meshes 836
edge load (node)
solid mechanics 1259
edge map (node)
component couplings 400
meshes 836
edge nodes
electric currents 1056
electrostatics 1044
pressure acoustics, frequency domain 1082
solid mechanics 1245
edge probe (node) 430
edge selection 116
edge source (node) 1303
edge tolerance 1946
edges, definition 464
edit mixing rule (window) 953
edit object (node) 647
editing
analysis cases 182
constraints 217
default fonts 263
Desktop language 263
Desktop layout 262
equations 217
geometry objects 647
language on GUI 263
material properties 933
node properties 263
nodes 574

parameters in models 285
reports 2028
results tables 1858
variables 217
weak-form expressions 217
Effective BH curve (material node) 973
effective material 952
effective volumetric heat capacity 1210
eigenfrequencies
maximum number of 1494
eigenfrequency (node) 1493
eigenfrequency study
pressure acoustics 1090
eigenfrequency, prestressed (node) 1544
eigenvalue
initial values 216
linearization point 1283
problem solving 1282
shift 1637
variable 329
with operator, and 325
eigenvalue (node) 1497
eigenvalue parametric (node) 1688
eigenvalue solver
interval method 1495, 1499, 1548
search region for 1498–1499, 1547–1548
eigenvalue solver (node) 1598
eigenvalues 1574
maximum number of 1498, 1547
search region for 1585
eigenvectors, scaling of 1600
eikonal equation 1356, 1359
E-J characteristic (material node) 973
elastic material properties 1248
elastic moduli 1248
elasticity method (node) 1363
elastoplastic material model (material node) 982
elastoresistance form (material node) 976
electric currents interface 1055
theory 1038
electric displacement field (node) 1049
electric fields theory 1035
electric insulation (node) 1060
electric potential (node) 1048
electric potential, constraint 223
electrode potential (material node) 972
electrode-electrolyte interface coupling (node)
transport of diluted species 1128
electrolyte conductivity (material node) 972
electrolyte salt concentration (material node) 972
electromagnetic heating (node) 1199
electromagnetic units 94
electrostatic units 94
electrostatics interface 1043
theory 1035
elemavg operator 312
element area ratio 761
element coordinates 1422
element filters 1801
element order 1293
element orders and types 1294
element Péclet number 242
element quality 761–762
element size 762
element type 203
element types
Argyris elements 1429
Brezzi–Douglas–Marini elements 1439
divergence elements 1438
divergence type 2 elements 1439
Hermite elements 1430
Lagrange elements 1424
Nédélec's elements of the first kind 1431
Nédélec's elements of the second kind 1437
nodal serendipity elements 1428
Raviart-Thomas elements 1438
serendipity elements 1428
vector elements 1431
element volume ratio 761
element volume, relative 335, 1412
elemental constraint method 227, 1336
elements, shrinking in plots 1802
elemgpmax operator 312
elemgpmin operator 312
elemint operator 312
elevation (node), functions 356
eliminated stiffness matrix 1635
elimination constraint handling 1635
ellipse 592
ellipse (node) 602
ellipsoid (node) 604
elliptic PDEs 1637
emailing COMSOL 47
embed (node), 1D and 2D datasets 1826
emetric operator 312
empty selections, indicator for 181
EMU unit systems 94
special units in 256
encryption, for TCP connection 2130
end caps 1800

end caps for helix 605
end caps, for revolved geometries 1848
energy decay (node) 1995
engineering notation 1859
entering
  filenames 102
  initial values for dependent variables 217
  parameters 284
  ranges and vector-valued expressions 339
  shape function variables 336
  values for anisotropic materials 216
enumerating sections, in report 2028
env operator 313
environment mapping 552
epochs, number of 355
eps 298
EPS format 2017
equation (node), reports 2038
equation of continuity 1035
equation residual 243
equation section 116
equation settings 215
equation view 115
equation view (node) 117, 217
equation-based modeling 1266
equations
  displaying 217, 220
  editing 217
  viewing 217, 220
equilibrium discharge materials 1014
Equilibrium Reaction
  theory for 1095
equilibrium reaction (node) 1125
error (node)
  geometry 188
  solvers 188
error bars (node) 1995–1996
error checking, for linear systems 1679, 1702
error estimate
  absolute tolerances, and 1582
  for iterative solvers 1701
  functional-based 1639
  using L2 norm 1639
error estimates 1473
error estimation 1485
error indicators 1638
error messages 80
error operator 313
error ratio bound 1679
errors and warnings 186
estimating memory use 202
ESU unit systems 94
  special units in 256
Euclidean norm
  for the relative tolerance, residual 1577
  for the relative tolerance, solution 1577
  in the threshold drop rule 1637
  Join dataset, and 1833
Euler angles 417
Eulerian formulation 1391
evaluating
  data in Lagrange or Gauss points 2013
  results with expressions 1774
  results with special operators 303
  tables 1871
evaluation group subbranch 167
events interface 1351
excluded edges (node) 117, 1305
excluded points (node) 117, 1305
excluded surfaces (node) 117, 1305
excluding entities from constraints 227
exclusive nodes 178
expand (button) 78
expand (node) 885
expand, model tree 65
expanding sections 115
explicit (node) 507
explicit event (node) 1352
explicit events 1351
explicit selection (node), geometry 514
explicit selection (node), mesh 520
exponential filter, for wave problems 1324
export (of geometries) 575
export (of meshes) 787
export expressions (node), plots 1997
export subbranch 167
export to file (node) 1760
exporting
  animations 2007
  data from datasets 2011
  images 2016
  job configurations 1760
  mesh data 2014
  plot data 2018
  preferences 272
  series of images 2007
  table data 2015
  Touchstone file 2020
exporting data
  to VTK files 2012, 2018

to WAV audio files 2018
expression operator 288
expressions
building 281
for defining geometry 554
for physics interface variables 218
harmonic perturbation, and 1807
inserting into 216
results, and 1774
showing values of 286
stepping through in plots 1775
exterior boundaries 224
external (node), functions 357
external class (node) 1761
external current density (node)
electric currents 1059
magnetic fields 1071
external libraries 2075
external material model 997
external material sockets 997
external process (node) 1761
external process (window) 1571
external processes 2075
external surface charge accumulation (node) 1049
extra time steps in plots 1809
extrude (node), work planes 650
extrusion (node), 1D and 2D datasets 1827
extrusion coupling operators 391

**F**

faces
definition of 464
detecting at mesh import 831
factory settings 272
far field variables 1956
Faraday's law 1099
far-field approximation 1311
fast Fourier transform 1916, 1918, 1925, 1985
Fatemi–Socie (material node) 986
fatigue study 1533
F-cycles 1649
FEAST 1494, 1498, 1547
running in parallel 2092
FEAST eigenvalue solver 1494, 1498, 1547
FFT 1601, 1893, 1916, 1918, 1925, 1985
spatial 1851
zero padding 1603
FGMRES iterative method 1700
FGMRES solver 1643
field (node) 1692
fields, to store in output 1473
file formats
animation 2007
COMSOL Multiphysics 85
NASTRAN bulk data 777
file locking 85
file menu, Windows users 75
file system access 2075
filename, in plot titles 1779
filenames of generated files 2027
filled contours 1909–1910, 1983
filled legends 1798
filled table data
table data 1872
fillet (node) 652
fillets 566
fill-ratio drop rule 1637
Filter 1986, 1997
filter (node), dataset 1828
filter (node), plots 1997
filtering elements 1801
filtering, of selection list 481
filtering, of the model tree 160
finalize (node), meshes 749
finalized geometry 556
Find and Replace window 95
Find tool 95
finding text 95
Findley (material node) 986
finite element method 1268
finite element space 1422
finite elements 1422
finite voids 556, 1309
firewall security warnings 48
fixed boundary (node)
moving mesh 1408
fixed constraint (node) 1254
fixed mesh (node)
deformed geometry 1418
moving mesh interface 1413
Flash file formats 2007
floating windows 67
floating-point relative accuracy 298
floor shadows 528
Floquet-Bloch periodicity 1820
flow continuity (node) 1183
flow method (node) 1364
fluid (node) 1195, 1207, 1235
fluid material 948
fluid models, pressure acoustics 1083
fluid properties (node) 1173

fluid-structure interaction 1263
flux (node) 1121
flux conditions 222
flux discontinuity (node) 1122
  transport of diluted species 1122
flux vectors 1272, 1321
flux/source (node)
  mathematics interfaces 1305
  PDE, boundary elements 1315
  wave form PDE 1325
fluxes, computing 233
fonts, plot defaults 263
foot-pound-second unit systems 94
for loops, in solver sequence 1740
form assembly 577
form assembly (node) 578
form composite domains (node) 703
form composite edges (node) 705
form composite faces (node) 707
form union (node) 578
form union, geometry 577
form union/assembly (node) 578
forms, as settings 190
forward FFT 1601
forward methods 1653
forward sensitivity 1378, 1380
forward sensitivity operator 321
Fourier transform 1601
Fourier's law 1208, 1210
FPS unit systems 94
  special units in 257
frame control 1485
frame time derivative 1395
frames
  deformed meshes, and 1392
  for derived values 1855
  moving 1234
  settings for 116
free (node) 1252
free deformation (node)
  deformed geometry 1418
  moving mesh interface 1414
Free space (node) 1068
frequency domain (node) 1502
frequency domain source sweep (node) 1503
frequency domain source sweep with initialization (node) 1504
frequency domain study
  pressure acoustics 1089
frequency domain, awe reduced-order model 1506
frequency domain, modal (node) 1504
frequency domain, modal reduced-order (node) 460
frequency domain, modal reduced-order model 1506
Frequency domain, modal reduced-order model (node) 454
frequency domain, phase in 329
frequency domain, prestressed (node) 1544
frequency domain, prestressed, modal (node) 1544
frequency domain, rf adaptive mesh (node) 1504
frequency spectrum 1893
frequency to time FFT (node) 1493
frequency variable 329
frequency-domain perturbation (node) 1533
frequency-stationary (node) 1534
frequency-stationary, one-way electromagnetic heating study 1551
frequency-transient (node) 1535
frequency-transient, one-way electromagnetic heating study 1552
Fresnel transmittance 531, 2005
Freundlich exponent 1106
Froissart doublets 371
frozen rotor
  stationary free surface 1536
frozen rotor (node) 1536
frozen rotor with initialization (node) 1536
frozen rotor with initialization and stationary free surface (node) 1537
frozen rotor with stationary free surface (node) 1536
frozen rotor, one-way NITF (node) 1554
frozen rotor, one-way with initialization NITF (node) 1557
frustrum, cone 601
fsens operator 313
fsensimag operator 313
fully coupled (node) 1693
fully developed flow 1177
function (node), plots 1915
function name 295
function names, reserved 350
function sweep (node) 1520, 1755
functional-based error estimate 1639
functions
  adding to materials 994
  defining 348
  dimensions of inputs/outputs 251
  global and local 350
  input and output dimensions 251
  units for inputs/outputs 351
functions, user-defined, using 350

fundamental solution 1316

**G** gaia color tables 1786
Galerkin least-squares (GLS), stabilization 247
Galerkin method, stabilization 242
gallons 254
Gao (material node) 985
Garofalo (hyperbolic sine) (material node) 982
gauge iterative method 1722
gauge transformation 1041
Gauss' law and charge relaxation theory 1035
Gauss' law equation 1037
Gaussian process (node), functions 358
Gaussian pulse (node), functions 358
Gaussian window 1602
Gauss-Seidel method 1654
GCC libraries 2113
GCRO-DR 1702
general extrusion (node) 397
general form 1276
general form PDE (node) 1302
general form PDE interface 1298
general projection (node) 401
general stress (boundary stress condition) 1180
general studies 121
generalized alpha solver, BDF solver and 1583
generalized constraint force 1290
generalized minimum residual solver 1643
generalized Neumann boundary conditions
  for coefficient form PDE 1279
generalized-alpha solver 1581
generating
  arrays 340
  default plots 1560
Gent (material node) 985
geometric entities 556
  buttons 474
  context menu layout 176
  coordinate systems, and 409
  definition 464
  hiding and showing 493
  selecting 474, 482
  selection lists, pasting into 502
  variables and 330
  visualization cues 467
geometric entity 735
geometric entity selection 116
geometric model 735, 745
geometric model of the component 746
geometric multigrid solver 1647
geometric primitives 554
geometric scope
  definitions branch, and 280
  geometric entities, and 481
  materials, and 926
  variables and 328
geometric variables 330
geometrical approximation error 1488
geometrical sensitivity 1382
geometry
  adding nodes 572
  automatic rebuild of when leaving 569
  build new operations automatically 569
  building nodes 572
  creating from mesh 792
  current node 573
  drawing toolbar 130, 133
  exporting to file 575
  expressions for 554
  geometric primitives toolbar 590
  hiding 541
  importing to mesh 791
  memory use 203
  simplifying 558
  subbranch, local 166
  toolbar 129
geometry (job configurations node) 1762
geometry (node) 567
geometry frames, deformed meshes 1392
geometry objects
  copying and pasting 572
  deleting 198
  editing 562
  hiding 541
  importing 654, 657
geometry parts 580
  calling 582, 751
  input parameters for 583
geometry parts (node) 278
geometry representation, kernels 568
geometry sequence
  definition 561
  inserting from file 572
  warnings and errors 188
geometry shape function 164
  in mesh datasets 1836
geometry shape function order 1423
GIF file format 2007
GIF format 2017
gizmos, for clipping 543

global
attribute node 734, 754
contribution 1379
coordinate systems 559
parameters 284
solver variables 339
symmetric constraints 1290
variable probes 428
variables 286
global (node), plots 1917
global constraint (node) 117, 1349
global control variables (node) 1386
global definitions (node) 278
global definitions branch 166
global equations (node) 117, 1347
global equations, complex variables and 1348
global evaluation (node) 1865
global evaluation sweep (node) 1870
global matrix evaluation (node) 1866
global objective (node) 1386
global reduced model inputs (node) 454
global variable probe (node) 433
glow effect 468
glTF format 2017
gmg_level, variable 339
GMG. See geometric multigrid solver.
GMRES iterative method 1700
GMRES solver 1643
go to default view (button) 489
go to plane geometry (button) 692
go to source (button) 198
gpeval operator 314
gradient 1268
gradient, for coloring 1797
graph marker (node) 1998
graph plots 1893
panning and zooming in 496
graphics (window) 466
graphics rendering 467
graphics toolbar 485
graphics toolbars, customizing 496
graphics window
logo in 466
gravitational IPS unit systems 94
special units 258
gravity 1184
graybody color tables 1786
gray-scale color tables 1787
Greek characters 1781
Gregorian year 254
grid
number formatting 1903
grid (node), 1D, 2D, and 3D datasets 1829
grid box, displaying 489
grid computing 2092
grid data formats
data export settings 2013
interpolation functions 365
ground (node) 1047
group by continuous tangent 503, 505
group nodes 265
by space dimension 266
by type 266
grouping, of nodes 265
guidelines, for modeling 201

**H**

Halpin–Tsai model 961
Halpin–Tsai–Nielsen model 963
Hamming window 1602
Hanning window 1602
hardening soil (material node) 984
hardware-accelerated image export 2016
harmonic perturbation (node) 117
harmonic perturbation plots 1807
Hashin–Rosen model 965
HB curve (material node) 973
headers, in table columns 1873
heading (node), reports 2038
headlight
converting to directional light 540
headlight (node) 540
heat camera color tables 1787
heat equation (node) 1303
heat flux (node)
heat transfer interface 1213
heat flux, computing 234
heat flux, flux condition 222
heat rate 1212–1213
heat source (node) 1235
heat transfer 1206
heat sources
defining as overall heat transfer rate 1206
line and point 1221
heat transfer in fluids (node) 1195, 1197
heat transfer in fluids interface 1190, 1195, 1197
theory 1188
heat transfer in solids (node) 1193, 1197, 1209
heat transfer in solids and fluids interface 1190, 1197
heat transfer in solids interface 1190, 1193
theory 1188

heat transfer interface 1190
heat transfer interfaces 1191
Heat Transfer Module 1224
heat transfer, and streamline diffusion 1233
Heaviside functions, smoothed 379
height expression (node) 2000
helix (node) 605
Helmholtz equation (node) 1303
Helmholtz's theorem 1041
help
  displaying in browser 49
help (window) 48
help searches 52
Help window 48
Hermite elements 1430
Hermitian matrices 1634
Hermitian matrix 381
hexahedral elements, meshes 735
hexahedron (node) 608
hidden entities, showing in plots 1902
hidden settings, including in searches 96
hide (button) 115
hide for geometry (button) 494
hide for geometry (node) 541
hide for mesh import (node) 542
Hide for Physics (button) 494
hide for physics (node) 541
hiding geometric entities 493
hiding geometry named selections 510
hiding mesh named selections 519
hiding named selections 501
hiding objects 494
hiding windows 67
hierarchical LU (node) 1698
highlighting resulting geometry 574
histogram (node) 1920
histogram, mesh quality 761
Hockett–Sherby (material node) 982
Hoek–Brown (material node) 987
Home (button) 49
home toolbar, Windows 73
hovering and highlighting 468
HPC Pack 1515, 1752
HTML editors 2028
HTML format
  tags 1781
HTML, as report format 2022
HTTP secure proxy settings 50
hybrid modeling 554
hybrid preconditioners 1647
hybrid Schwarz solver 1682
Hygroscopic Swelling 1135
hyperbola 592
hyperelastic smoothing 1398
hysteresis 292

I
IBM LSF scheduler 1516, 1754
icons
  application libraries window 98
icons, key 182
IDA 1581
ideal gas (material node) 974, 988
identical mesh (node) 855
identity boundary pair (node) 424
identity edge pair (node) 424
identity mapping (node) 401
identity pair (node) 424
identity pairs 422
identity point pair (node) 424
if operator 314
ignore edges (node) 710
ignore faces (node) 711
ignore vertices (node) 713
image (node) 1921, 2016
image (node), functions 360
image (node), reports 2038
image (subnode) 2001
image file formats
  BMP 2017
  EPS 2017
  GIF 2017
  glTF 2017
  JPEG 2017
  PNG 2017
  TIFF 2017
image linking
  in Microsoft Word reports 2029
  in presentations 2034
image snapshot (button) 2062
images
  models, saving 2064
  plot animations 2007
  screenshots, capturing 2062
  thumbnail 263
imaginary parts, complex variables 1348
imaginary parts, suppressing small 1295
immobile fluid material 950
impedance (node) 1085
impedance graph (node) 1923
implicit event (node) 1353

implicit events 1351
implicitly restarted Arnoldi method 1584
import (node) 654, 657, 773, 777, 780, 783, 791
import material library (button) 990
import mesh 779, 782
imported meshes
  hiding 542
  remeshing 786
importing
  2D geometries from DXF files 554
  3D geometries from STL and VRML files 554
  3MF files 774
  CAD files 554
  data from multiple simulations 1872
  data to tables 1872
  file data sources, example 364
  function data 362
  geometric operations 627
  geometry objects 654, 657
  global parameters 284
  interpolation curves to tables 609, 617
  material libraries 990
  mesh attributes 794
  mesh data 772
  mesh operations 794
  meshes 771, 773, 777, 780, 783, 791
  PLY files 774
  preferences 272
  sectionwise files 774
  STL files 774
  variables 286
  VRML files 774
imprint (node) 858
imprints, of parts in assembly 578
inch-pound-second unit systems 94
incident pressure field (node) 1087
incoming changes 194
incomplete Jacobian, in sensitivity 1377
incomplete LU (node) 1699
inconsistent stabilization 245
inconsistent stabilization (settings) 1191
inconsistent stabilization methods 1233
inconsistent stabilization settings 117
inconsistent units 187
independent variables 559
indicator states (node) 1352
inferno color table 1787
InfiniBand 2123
infinite domains 434
infinite element domain (node) 445
infinite void 556, 1309
infinity 298
  in plots 1776
inflection point, for cubic curves 593
inflow (node) 1120
information section 273
information, about plots 1875
information, showing on hover 468
inheritance and variables 338
inhomogeneous materials 1031
ini file
  Linux 2110
  macOS 2125
  Windows 2095
initial values
  for nonlinear solvers 1577
  problem types 1346
  specifying 216
initial values (node) 1193, 1195
  acpr interface 1084
  electric currents 1059
  electrostatics 1047
  general information 117
  heat transfer interface 1211
  magnetic fields 1070
  PDE interfaces 1301
  pressure acoustics, frequency domain 1084
  single-phase, laminar flow 1174
  solid mechanics 1246
  spf interfaces 1174
  transport of diluted species 1118
  wall distance interface 1357
  wave form PDE 1314, 1325
initializing a COMSOL Multiphysics server 2082
inlet (node) 1176
  curvilinear coordinates 1365
  single-phase flow 1176
input matrix (node) 1741
input parameters, for geometry parts 583
input properties 969
insert expression (button) 430, 1775
inserting
  boundary layer splits 770
  element splits, meshes 810
  expressions and predefined quantities 1774
  geometric entities into selection lists 502
  geometry sequences 572
  variables into expressions 430, 1775
inserting into expressions 216
integer range 341

integral
contribution 1379
data series, and 1806
transforms, dest operator 311
integral (node) (dataset) 1822
integral objective (node) 1385
integral, over geometrical curves 314
integrate operator 314
integration 1822
integration (node), component coupling 403
integration coupling operators 392
integration order 1822
integration orders 1811
integration over extra dimension (node) 1371
Intel Math Kernel Library (Intel MKL) 2087
Intel MKL 1636
Intel MPI
troubleshooting 2123
Intel MPI library 2120
interactive plotting
cross-section plots 1889–1890
isosurfaces 1926–1927
slice plots 1962
intercalation strain (node) 1251
interface types, built-in 999
interface types, for external materials 997
interference pattern (node) 1926
interior boundaries
definition 224
removing 560
selecting 465
interior Dirichlet boundary condition (node) 1306
interior flux (node) 1325
interior flux split (node) 1326
interior flux/source (node) 1307
interior sound hard boundary (wall) (node) 1087
interior source (node) 1327
interior wall (node)
curvilinear coordinates 1366
intermediate meshes 393
internal boundary heat flux variables 1227
internal degrees of freedom 329, 1567
internally symmetric physics 1290
internet resources 47
internet security settings 2075
interpolated solutions 1491
interpolation
functions, materials and 994
functions. sectionwise data 364
of particle trajectories 1798
splines 365
interpolation (node), functions 362
interpolation curve (node) 608
intersect with line (node) 861
intersect with plane (node) 864, 909, 912
intersection (node)
geometry 659
selections 508
intersection point datasets 1830
intersection selection (node), geometry 516
interval (node) 610
interval geometry for 1D models 610
interval method, for eigenvalues 1495, 1499, 1548
inverse FFT 1601
inverse functions. for interpolation 366
inverse Maxwell capacitance 1867
inverted mesh elements 331, 766
inward heat flux 1230
IPS unit systems 94
special units in 257
isdefined variable 304
isinf operator 315
islinear operator 315
isnan operator 315
ISO preferred frequencies 340
isoparametric elements 1423, 1428
isosurface (node)
dataset 1832
plots 1926
isosurface series (node)
plots 1927
isotropic diffusion 1233
inconsistent stabilization methods 243
stabilization methods 245
isotropic materials
defining 1248
elastic properties 1248
modeling 216
isotropic strength parameters (node) 981
isotropic ultimate strains (node) 981
iterative (node) 1700
iterative algorithms, adaptive solver and 1638
iterative method 1721
iterative refinements, for linear solvers 1679
iterative solvers
conjugate gradients 1643
FGMRES 1643
GMRES 1643
modeling, and 228
preconditioners for 1644

Vanka 1732

**J** jacdepends operator 315
Jacobi (node) 1703
Jacobi damping factor 1672, 1686, 1709
Jacobi method 1703
Jacobian
matrix 228, 1575, 1578
symmetric 1634
Java files 86
Java heap space 2076
job (node) 1762
job configurations (node) 1745
job scheduler 1515
job sequence, for playing a sound when finished 1757
join (node) 1832
join entities (node) 868
joint probability distribution (node) 1928
Joule heating interface 1198
JPEG format 2017
jump (node) 1365

**K** keeping
recovery files 90–91
kernel density estimation (node), datasets 1834
key to icons 182
keyboard shortcuts 65, 153
kilopound per square inch 254
knot points 613
knowledge base, COMSOL 48
Krylov preconditioner (node) 1704
Krylov subspace recycling 1702

**L** L2 norm error estimate 1639
labels 116
Lade–Duncan (material node) 987
laginterp operator 315
Lagrange element 1424
Lagrange element variables 337
Lagrange multipliers
boundary conditions, and 1287
interpretations of 234
variables for 338
weak constraints, and 227
Lagrange points 1424
Lagrangian formulations 1391
Lamé parameters 1249
Lamé parameters (material node) 980
laminar flow interface 1169
Langmuir constant 1106
languages, for COMSOL Desktop 263
LAPACK 1329
LAPACK eigenvalue solver 1494, 1498, 1547
Laplace contribution 1642
Laplace smoothing 1398
Laplace's equation (node) 1303
LaTeX symbols 2043
Latin hypercube sampling 1453
Lax-Friedrichs flux 1323
layered material
node 936
layered material (node), datasets 1835
layered material link
node 940
layered material slice (node)
plots 1929
layered material stack
node 943
layers, in a DNN 353
leaking wall, wall boundary condition 1175
Least-squares fit (node), functions 368
left eigenvectors 1599
left operator 315
Legendre polynomials 300
legends
filled 1798
legends, displaying 489, 1905, 1916, 1919, 1921, 1923, 1926, 1931–1932, 1943, 1952, 1954, 1958–1959, 1961, 1986, 1991
legends, position 1896, 1900
length unit, for geometry 567
level labels 1910, 1983
Levenberg-Marquardt solver 1571
license agreement, COMSOL Multiphysics 55
license error (node) 187
licenses
borrowing 269
display and use of 269
number 55
products list 55
light mode, for the COMSOL Desktop 83
light sources and attributes 534
light sources, hiding 526
lighting models 931
limits, adding to segregated solver 1717
lindev operator 315
line (node), plots 1930
line and point heat source variables 1229
line average (node) 1862
line charge (node) 1051
line charge (on axis) (node) 1051
line charge (out-of-plane) (node) 1052

line current (on axis) (node) 1074
line current (out-of-plane) (node) 1074
line current source (node) 1063
line current source (on axis) (node) 1063
line data (node) 1930, 1991
line graph (node) 1931–1932
line heat source (node) 1214
  heat transfer interface 1221
line heat source on axis (node) 1214
  heat transfer 1214
line heat source variable 1229
line integration (node) 1862
line iterative method 1724
line mass source (node)
  fluid flow 1184
  species transport 1124
line maximum and minimum (nodes) 1863
line measurement (node) 1864
line plots, maximum and minimum 1933
line segments 611
line source
  species transport 1098
linear buckling (node) 1537
linear elastic material (node) 1247
linear elements 1422, 1424
linear extrusion (node) 398
linear projection (node) 402
linear solvers, compared to nonlinear 1578
linear system solvers 1676
linear viscoelastic material (node) 981
linearization point
  AWE solver 1497, 1501, 1506, 1528, 1533, 1538, 1540, 1550, 1594
  model solver 1609, 1612
  solutions, and 1777
  stationary solver 1615
linearized resistivity (material node) 972
linked images
  in Microsoft Word reports 2029
  in presentations 2034
linper operator 315
linpoint operator 315
linsol operator 316
lintotal operator 316
lintotalpeak operator 316
lintotalrms operator 316
Linux clusters 2073, 2087
Linux, ini file 2110
linzero operator 316
liquids and gases materials 1015
list (node), reports 2038
live loads 1538
LiveLink for MATLAB 2073
load cases
  creating groups for 239
  defining 1490
  definition 237
load group (node) 239
load groups 183, 237
local
  attribute node 734, 754
  CFL number 1171
  definitions 280
  mesh size 762
  properties, materials 934
  variables 286
local coordinates 1422
local properties, for materials 914
location
  max and min, coupling operators 404
  maximum and minimum plots 1933
lock plot window (button) 1884
locked MPH-files 85
log (button) 1572
log (window) 1566
log sampling 1664
log scale, for graphs 1893
logarithmic frequency range 340
logarithmic variables 208
logical conditions, for geometry sequences 630
logical expression (node)
  selections 508
logical expression selection (node), geometry 516
login information
  Linux 2114
  macOS 2129
  Windows 2100
logo
  custom, in graphics 466
logotype
  in reports 2031
logs, from solver 1566
Lorentz force 1033
loss tangent, dissipation factor (material node) 973
loss tangent, loss angle (material node) 973
Lotka-Volterra equations 1344
lower gradient limits, crosswind diffusion and 243
lower limit (node) 1705, 1732
LSF scheduler 2123
Ludwik (material node) 982

lumped parameters, transformation of 1866
lumped step (node) 1705

**M** macOS, ini file 2125
magma color table 1787
magnetic field (node) 1072
magnetic fields interface 1065
  theory 1039
magnetic insulation (node) 1072
magnetic losses (material node) 973
magnetic potential (node) 1073
magnetostrictive (material node) 975
magnitude controlled 1970
main menu and toolbar, macOS and Linux 75
main toolbar 75
make all model inputs editable (button) 214
mapped meshing 870
mapped system (node) 416
mapping (node) 1539
mapping method, for contact 427
Mark of the Web 2075
marker (node) 2002
markers
  for graph plots 1998
mass based concentrations (node) 1118
mass term 1277
mass, of geometry 345
master meshing sequence 749
Matake (material node) 986
material (node) 926
material appearance (node) 2003
Material Browser (window) 920
material colors
  showing 523, 531
material coordinates 331
material frames
  deformed meshes 1392
material libraries
  reloading 920
Material Library 915, 990
material properties
  adding 933
  editing 933
  electromagnetics 1031
  evaluating and plotting 918
  material node, and 914
  modeling, and 215
  referencing 327
material property groups 914
material sweep (node) 1521, 1755
material type 928
material type settings 116
materials
  adding 922
  adding functions 994
  adding recent 138
  batteries and fuel cells 1011
  bioheat 1012
  building 1013
  databases 915
  definitions 914
  domain, default 917
  equilibrium discharge 1014
  geometric scope, and 926
  liquids and gases 1015
  local properties 934
  MEMS 1015
  optical 1021
  output properties 933, 969
  piezoelectric 1020
  piezoresistivity 1020
  RF 1021
  searching 920
  semiconductors 1022
  status 928
  subbranch, global 166
  subbranch, local 166
materials (node) 924
materials (node), global 279
materials toolbar 137
Math Kernel Library (MKL) 2087
  Windows 2098, 2113, 2127
math symbols 1782, 2043
mathematical constants 298, 342
mathematical functions 298
mathematics, interfaces for 1266
MATLAB
  connecting to a server 2083
  LiveLink for 2073
MATLAB (node), functions 369
matrix
  defining 381
matrix decomposition 383
matrix diagonalization 382–383
matrix formats 1663, 1706, 1719
matrix histogram (node) 1932
matrix inverse 381
matrix symmetry 1663
matrix, creating 381
Matsuoka–Nakai (material node) 987

MatWeb, importing material data from 990
max/min line (node) 1933
max/min point (node) 1933
max/min surface (node) 1933
max/min volume (node) 1933
maximum (node), component coupling 404
maximum (node), dataset 1835
maximum and minimum
  derived values 1863
  location of 404
  plot values 1933
maximum coupling operators 392
maximum memory usage
  Application Libraries search 102
maximum number of groups, for clusters 1713
maximum, of data series 1806
Maxwell capacitance 1867
Maxwell's equations
  dielectrics 1031
  theory 1029
mean effective thermal conductivity 1210
mean effective thermal diffusivity 1210
mean energies (node) 1539
mean operator 316, 325
measure (button) 80
measure (node) 576
measure (window) 576
memory usage 98
memory use
  batch mode 2073
  estimating 202
  information 203
MEMS materials 1015
menus and toolbars 72
merge edges (node) 715
merge vertices (node) 716
merged vertex 697
merging differences 194
mesh
  attributes on imported meshes 794
  boundaries detection 775
  boundary layers 739
  clearing 198
  creating geometry from 792
  data, importing 772
  deleting features 198
  elements, quality and size 762
  exporting to file 787
  frames, deformed meshes 1392
  importing 771, 783
  importing geometry to 791
  mirror 811
  modeling techniques 746
  moving meshes 1394
  operations on imported meshes 794
  plot filter elements 1801
  quality stop conditions 1401
  running COMSOL in parallel 2086
  simplify when importing 658, 850, 854
  smoothing methods 1398
  subbranch 167
  time derivative 1395
  toolbar 141
  troubleshooting 769
mesh (job configurations node) 1762
mesh (node) 734
  dataset 1836
  exports feature 2014
  plots 1934
mesh adaptation 1473
mesh attributes 794
mesh control domains (node) 718
mesh control edges (node) 720
mesh control entity 756
  edge 710
  face 712
  vertex 714
mesh control faces (node) 723
mesh control operations 697
mesh control vertices (node) 726
mesh edges 735
mesh element quality 758
mesh element size 753
mesh element types, plotting 1935
mesh elements, definition 734
mesh faces 735
mesh import
  detect faces in 831
mesh operations 794
mesh parameters
  defining 754
mesh parts 751
mesh plot, showing element types 1935
mesh quality measures 1935
mesh rendering
  showing in 2D 523
mesh size, plotting 1936
mesh slip (node)
  moving mesh 1411
mesh vertices 735

meshelement variable and duplicates 2007
message passing interface
  Linux 2120
  Windows 2108
messages (window) 80
metadata
  in presentations 2035
  in reports 2029
method call (job configurations node) 1762
method call (node) 190
method of lines 1581
methods, for creating the geometry 578
methods, running in models 189
M-files 86
Microsoft HPC Pack 1515, 1752
Microsoft MPI 2107
Microsoft PowerPoint template
  for presentations 2033
  specify default 2036
Microsoft Visual Studio (2017) 2107
Microsoft Word template
  for reports 2028
  specify default 2030
minimum (node)
  component coupling 404
  dataset 1835
minimum coupling operators 392
minimum, of data series 1806
mirror (node), 2D and 3D datasets 1836
mirror (node), geometry 660
mirror mesh 811
MMA solver 1570
modal dialogs, forms as 190
modal participation factors 293
modal reduced matrices 1587
modal reduction 1607
modal solver (node) 1607, 1610
mode analysis (node) 1539
Model Builder
  COMSOL Desktop 62
  context menus and 173
  dataset nodes, adding 1815
  filtering 160
  global features 278
  keyboard shortcuts 155
  moving nodes 196
  sequencing, and 160
  toolbar 73
  viewing names and tags 171
Model Builder (window) 159
model documentation
  opening 99, 587
model equation settings 215
model file for Java 2074
model files for Java 86
model files for MATLAB 86
model files for VBA 86
model input (node) 291
model inputs 213
  adding 934
  default 290
  for material properties 914
  multiphysics couplings 213
  multiphysics interfaces 201
model inputs settings 117
model method calls 190
model reduced-order model (node) 1521
model reduction (node) 1457
model toolbar 74, 124
model tree 159
  branches 166
  expanding and collapsing 78
Model Wizard 119
  models, building 119
models
  comparing 192
  guidelines for creating 201
  images, saving 2064
modified eikonal equation 1356, 1359
Modified Voigt–Reuss model 957
modules, COMSOL Multiphysics 45
Mohr–Coulomb (material node) 987
molarity, unit for 253
moment of inertia 345
moments, in AWE 1592
monochromatic aberration 1869
monopole source (node) 1084
monopole sources 1079
Monte Carlo simulations 376
Mooney–Rivlin (material node) 985
Morrow (material node) 986
mouse
  from 3Dconnexion 495
mouse wheel, for selections 465
move (node) 662
movie formats 2007
moving
  between windows 65
  nodes 196
  windows 66

moving average
for impulse response 1925
moving frames 1234
moving mesh interface 1412
MPa unit systems 94
special units in 257
MPH-files 85
MPI 2085
MPI library 2108
multigrid (node) 1706
multigrid cycles 1649
multigrid level (node) 1521
multigrid levels, solvers and 1647
multigrid solver 1647
multiparameter sweeps
batch sweeps, and 1510
cluster sweeps, and 1518
parametric sweeps, and 1522
multiphase material 951
multiphysics
branch 167
multiphysics (node) 212
multiphysics coupling
electromagnetic heating 1199
fluid-structure interaction 1263
Joule heating 1198
multiphysics coupling report node 2057
multiphysics interfaces, solver defaults for 211
multiphysics modeling 201, 209
multiple eigenvalues 1901
multiple preconditioners 1647
multiplicative Schwarz solver 1682
multiprocessor mode options 2097, 2112
multiprocessor usage
Linux 2112
Mac 2127
Windows 2097
multislice plot (node) 1936
MUMPS solver 1676
direct attributes, and 1676
memory use 202
parallel operations, and 2086
Murnaghan (material node) 985
mutual capacitance 1867

**N** Nabarro–Herring (material node) 982
nabla 1268
names
for nodes 171
for physics interface node 327
namespace 327
naming
files 102
nodes 171
part models 588
physics interface variables 218
variables 327
NaN data points, excluding from export 2013
NASTRAN files
creating domain information from 778
exporting meshes 787
import node, and 774
natural boundary condition 1285
natural spline 609
nautical mile 254
navigating the COMSOL Desktop 65
Nédélec's elements of the first kind 1431
Nédélec's elements of the second kind 1437
Nernst–Einstein relation 1099, 1117, 1130, 1132
nested conditional expression 316
nested for-loop 1518
nested parametric sweeps
batch sweep 1510
cluster sweep 1518
parametric sweep 1522
network authentication method 2075
network sockets 2075
Neumann boundary condition 222, 1272
Neumann boundary conditions
for coefficient form PDE 1279
generalized 1279
new (window) 119
new material library (button) 990
Newton iterations
termination of 1696
Newton method 1576, 1693
next node (button) 78
Nicolaides coarse space 1684
nif operator 316
niterCMP, variable 339
no diffusive flux (node)
mathematics interfaces 1306
no flux (node) 1119
mathematics interfaces 1306
no slip, wall boundary condition 1175
no viscous stress (open boundary) 1179
nodal constraint method 227, 1336
nodal discontinuous Lagrange elements 1437
nodal discontinuous Lagrange shape functions 1328
nodal serendipity elements 1428

node points 1422
nodes
adding 173
contributing type 178
copying and duplicating 196
deleting 198
enable and disable 181
equation view 217
equations, displaying 220
exclusive type 178
grouping of 265
Model Builder, and 65, 159
moving 196
names and tags, viewing 171
override selections 180
physics defaults 176
physics interface defaults 174
properties 264
properties, editing 263
reaction forces, and 407
referenced source, going to 198
renaming 264
status 180
study types 1444
nodes, common settings 115
noenv operator 313
nojac operator 317
nonconforming meshes 735
nonconservative formulations 1097
non-Latin characters, in plots 263
nonlinear based error norm 1701
nonlinear controller, for BDF methods 1621
nonlinear convergence rate 1695, 1718
nonlinear elastic material (material node) 983
nonlinear materials 1032
nonlinear problems, convergence 204
nonlinear solver, compared to linear solvers 1578
nonlinear solver, damped Newton methods 1576
nonlinear stationary solver 1574
nonlocal couplings 391
nonoverlapping parts, pairs 422
norm of difference 1833
normal
reversing in some domains 413
reversing on some boundaries 413
normal acceleration (node) 1084
normal components
of conservative convection term 1280
of conservative source term 1280
of diffusive flux 1280
normal conductive heat flux variable 1227
normal convective heat flux variable 1227
normal current density (node) 1060
normal current density, flux condition 222
normal distribution (node), functions 370
normal distribution, random functions 376
normal mapping, for materials 930
normal stress (material node) 987
normal stress, normal flow (boundary stress condition) 1180
normal total energy flux variable 1227
normal translational heat flux variable 1227
normal variables 333
normal vector continuous variables 334
normal vector variables, for element surfaces 334
normalization, of data in tables 1805
Norton (material node) 982
not-a-number 298
in plots 1776
notation
format for table data 1858
notational conventions, for PDEs 1268
note (node), reports 2038
novar operator 317
noxd operator 308
null-to-null beam width 1957
number formatting
axis 1897, 1900
color legends 1897, 1903
grids 1903
number of cores to use 2097, 2112
number of degrees of freedom 329, 1741
numerical constants 298, 342
numerical diffusion 245
numerical results, displaying directly 1855
numerical stabilization techniques 242
numerical viscosity 245
NURBS 682
Nyquist (node) 1937
Nyquist criterion 1650

O
objective function
complex-valued 1382
definition 1376
specification of 1379
oblique cone 601
octave band plot (node) 1937
ODE solver settings 1945
odei 1346
ODEs and DAEs interface 1346

ODEs, distributed 1345
OGS/GE 1515
Ohm's law 1100
Ohm's law and charge relaxation theory 1035
one-point map (node)
  component couplings 400
  meshes 878
open (button) 76
open boundary (node)
  single-phase flow 1179
  spf interfaces 1179
  transport of diluted species 1125
open file (button) 76
open grid scheduler/grid engine 1515
open PDF documentation (button) 101, 586
  for user-library add-in 192
  for user-library application 101, 586
  for user-library part 587
opening
  context menus 173
  recovery files 90
operation features, solvers 1573
operation nodes, solvers 1443
operational electrode state-of-charge (material node) 972
operations on imported meshes 794
operations, undoing and redoing 198
operator name 296
operators
  adj 307
  at 307
  at1 and at2 322
  atenti 312
  atlocal 307
  atonly 308
  atpmax 307
  atpmin 307
  attimemax 308
  attimemin 308
  atxd 308
  bdf 309
  centroid 310
  circle, disk, sphere, ball 309
  circumcenter 310
  d 310
  depends 311
  dest 311
  dflux 309
  down 325
  dtang 310
  elemavg 312
  elemgpmax 312
  elemgpmin 312
  elemint 312
  emetric 312
  env, bndenv, and noenv 313
  error 313
  expr 311
  fsens 313
  fsensimag 313
  gpeval 314
  if 314
  integrate 314
  isinf 315
  islinear 315
  isnan 315
  jacdepends 315
  laginterp 315
  left 315
  lindev 315
  linper 315
  linpoint 315
  linsol 316
  lintotal 316
  lintotalpeak 316
  lintotalrms 316
  linzero 316
  mean 316, 325
  nif 316
  nojac 317
  novar 317
  noxd 308
  patcheval 317
  pd 310
  pmax 318
  pmin 318
  ppr 318
  pprint 318
  prev 318
  psum 319
  reacf 319
  realdot 320
  residual 320
  sens 321
  setconst 321
  setind and setval 322
  shapeorder 322
  side 322
  spatial at 322
  stddev 323

subst 323
substval 323
sum 323
test 323
timeavg 324
timeint 324
timemax 324
timemin 324
treatasconst 324
try_catch 324
uflux 309
up 325
var 325
with 325
withparam 325
withsol 326
operators, applying to data series 1855
optical aberration (node) 1941
optical materials 1021
optimization (node), study step 1541
optimization solver 1569
optimization solver (node) 1614
orbit calculation (node), study step 1541
orbit thermal loads (node), study step 1542
orbital temperature (node), study step 1541
order
of Lagrange elements 1424
order of elements 1294
orthographic projection 532
switching to 492
orthographic scale 533
orthotropic (material node) 980
orthotropic materials, coordinate systems and 409
orthotropic strength parameters, Voigt notation (node) 981
orthotropic ultimate strains, Voigt notation (node) 981
orthotropic, Voigt notation (material node) 981
oscillations in the solution 242
Ottosen (material node) 987
outflow (node) 1214
transport of diluted species 1120
outgoing changes 194
outlet (node) 1177
curvilinear coordinates 1366
single-phase flow 1177
spf interfaces 1177
out-of-core MUMPS solver 1677
out-of-core PARDISO solver 1678
out-of-plane wave number 1089
output from solvers, storing 1692
output properties, materials 933, 969
overall heat transfer rate 1206
overlapping object, highlighting 465
overlapping objects
selecting 465
overlapping Schwarz method 1641
overridden selections 180
override and contribution 115, 117, 179
owner mode
for Linux 2112
for Mac 2127
for Windows 2097

**P**

padding, for table annotations 1982
Padé approximation, for AWE 1594
pair boundary heat source (node) 1212
pair contact impedance (node) 1061
pair name 296
pair nodes
electric currents 1056
electrostatics 1044
magnetic fields 1066
pressure acoustics, frequency domain 1082
solid mechanics 1245
transport of diluted species 1114
pair regions, applicable 423
pair selection 117
pairs 422
pairs, disconnecting 423
panning
in graph plots 496
parabola 592
parabolic PDEs 1637
parabolic problems 1637
Parallel Direct Sparse Solver for Clusters 1678
parallel operations 2072
parallel solver 1636
parallel speedup, BLAS libraries 2086
parallel, running COMSOL in 2085
parameter cases 285
parameter check (node) 665
parameter estimation (node) 1543
Parameter switch 1522
parameter switching 1523
parameterization variables 332
parameterized curve (node), 2D and 3D 1837
parameterized surface (node) 1838
parameters
built-in 342
checking in geometry 665

creating from expressions 285
editing in models 285
parameters (node, under Results) 283
parameters (node) 283–284
parametric (node)
solver attribute feature 1710
parametric curve (node) 612
parametric extrusion (node), 1D and 2D 1839
parametric extrusion, transformation of level in 1839
parametric results, storing 1757
parametric solver 1580
parametric surface (node) 614
parametric surfaces
from elevation functions 357
parametric sweep
response surface plots from 1988
parametric sweep (node) 1522
job configurations 1746
parametric sweeps
definition 1448
distributed 2088
distributing 1516
Parasolid 568
PARDISO solver
direct attribute, and 1676
direct solver, and 1636
memory use 202
parallel operations, and 2086
part instance (node) 582, 665
Part Libraries 585
adding 587
Part Libraries (window) 585
Part Library Update 105
part models 585
part variants 583
partial differential equations 1268
partial fraction fit (node), functions 370
partially saturated porous media (node) 1130
participation factors (node) 293
particle (node), 1D plot 1943
particle bin dataset (node) 1840
particle dataset (node) 1839
particle evaluation (node) 1867
particle tracing (node) 1944
Particle Tracing Module (operators) 313
particle tracing with mass (node) 1946
particle trajectories (node) 1948
particle trajectories, interpolation of 1798
particle types, in plots 1949
particles, in plots 1949
partition and Boolean operation features 627
partition by expression (node), meshes 883
partition domains (node) 669
partition edges (node) 671
partition faces (node) 671
partition geometric entities 879–880, 882–883
partition objects (node) 667
partition with ball (node)
meshes 879
partition with box (node)
meshes 880
partition with cylinder (node)
meshes 882
partitioning method for 1563, 1739
parts 580
calling 582, 751
parts (node), global 279
password protection 91
paste (button) 78
pasting, copies
nodes 196
selections 479
patcheval operator 317
patents list, COMSOL 55
pathlines 1944
PBS scheduler 1515, 2123
PDE system 1276
PDE, boundary elements (node) 1314
PDE, boundary elements interface 1310
PDEs
coefficient form 1296
elliptic 1637
general form 1298
modeling 1268
parabolic 1637
stationary 1574
time-dependent 1574
peak value 1809
Péclet number
local 245
stabilization and 242
pellet material 949
pellets (node) 1949
percent unit 252
perfect conductors and dielectrics 1031
perfect magnetic conductor (node) 1074
perfectly matched layer (node) 441
perfectly matched layers 434
periodic boundary conditions 229, 1261
periodic condition (node) 117, 1215

electrostatics 1050
mathematics interfaces 1307
pressure acoustics 1087
solid mechanics 1261
transport of diluted species 1123
wall distance 1358
periodic flow condition (node) 1181
perspective projection 532
Perzyna viscoplasticity (material node) 983
phase angle variable 329
phase factors, pressure acoustics 1089
phase functions, for FFT data 1605
phase initialization (node) 1558
Phase material 953
phase portrait (node) 1950
phasors 1032
phi 1848
physical constants 302, 342
physical memory 203
physical model (settings) 1191
physics
nodes 174
toolbar 138
physics builder 119
physics groups 106
physics interface report node 2056
physics interfaces 106
copying 111
default nodes 176
inserting 111
nodes, by space dimension 175
selecting for study 1480
studies, and 1481
subbranch 166
physics interfaces, common settings 115
physics symbols
coordinate directions for 184
showing 183
physics utilities (node) 288
physics-controlled meshing 747
physics-induced meshes 746
picking geometric entities 465
piecewise (node), functions 372
piecewise functions, materials and 994
piezoelectric materials 1020
piezoresistance form (material node) 976
piezoresistivity materials 1020
pinning windows 67
pivot perturbation strategy in PARDISO 1678
pivoting perturbation 1678
placeholder files
documentation 101
plain sweep 1580
planar edges, detecting 776, 784
planar faces, detecting 775, 784
plane geometry (node) 571
plane stress and strain 1243
plane wave radiation (node) 1086
plasma color table 1787
Plasma Module 1036
player, for animations 2007
plot (node) 2018
plot arrays 1904
plot data
copying to clipboard 1875
copying to tables 1875
plot data, saving in model 1768
plot group (node) 1763
plot group toolbar 147
plot groups subbranch 167
plot information section 273
plot titles, variables for 1779
plots
arrow line 1908
arrow surface 1908
arrow volume 1909
color expressions 1993–1994
comparisons of graphs 1994
contour 1909
contour series 1910
convergence 1446, 1565
coordinate systems 1911
cross-section 1887, 1892
cross-section, 2D 1889
cross-section, 3D 1890
derivative recovery 1804
functions, and 350
general information about 1875
global 1917
height expressions 2000
histograms 1920, 1986
images added to 1921
images overlaid in 2001
isosurface 1926–1927
line 1930
line graphs 1931–1932
locking 1884
material appearance in 2003
max/min markers for 2002
maximum and minimum 1933

mesh 1934
moving 2004
multislice 1936
Nyquist 1937
octave band 1937
particle tracing 1944, 1953
particle tracing with mass 1946
particle trajectories 1948
pellets 1949
phase portrait 1950
point graph 1952
principal stress volume, surface, and line 1955
ray trajectories 1958–1959
scatter surface and scatter volume 1961
selections for 2004
slice 1962
streamline 1966, 1971, 1975
surface 1980
surface slit 1981
table 1984
table annotation 1981
titles, customizing 1778
transparency in 2004
updating 1768
visual effects for 2005
volume 1992
plotting
expressions in results 1774
material properties 918
previous, next, first, or last 1894, 1901
probes, while solving 428
solutions side by side 1995
plug flow solver (node) 1614
PLY files 654, 657
PLY files, exporting for 3D plots 2019
PLY files, importing 774
ply import, 3mf import 782
PMC. see perfect magnetic conductor.
pmin and pmaxt operators 318
PNG format 2017
Poincaré map (node) 1950
point (node) 1951
point (node), geometry 615
point charge (node) 1052
point charge (on axis) (node) 1053
point current source (node) 1063
point current source (on axis) (node) 1064
point data (node) 1907–1908, 1952
point evaluation (node) 1865
point graph (node) 1952
point heat source (node)
heat transfer 1221
point heat source on axis (node) 1222
point heat source variable 1229
point light (node) 537
point load (node) 1260
point load on axis (node) 1261
point mass source (node)
fluid flow 1183
species transport 1124
point matrix evaluation (node) 1867
point nodes
electric currents 1056
electrostatics 1044
magnetic fields 1066
pressure acoustics, frequency domain 1082
solid mechanics 1245
transport of diluted species 1114
point probe (node) 430
point probe expression (node) 433
point selection 116
point source
species transport 1097
point source (node) 1303
point trajectories (node) 1953
points to attach (node) 1370
points, definition 464
pointwise constraint (node) 117, 1336
pointwise constraints 228
Poisson's equation (node) 1303
Poisson's ratio 1249
Poisson's ratio (material node) 981
polar complex number 1859
polar decomposition 383
polar plot group (node) 1894
polar plots
axis settings for 1895
polarization (node) 1954
polarization ellipse 1800
polygon (node) 616
polynomial chaos expansion (node), functions 373
polynomial-preserving recovery 318, 1804
poroacoustics model (material node) 971
poroelastic material (node) 981
poroplastic material model (material node) 983
porous electrode coupling (node) 1127
porous material 947
porous media transport properties (node) 1128, 1130
port usage 2116
ports, usage of 2116

positive definite matrices 1636
postponing errors, in parametric sweep jobs 1747
postsmoother (node) 1713
postsmoothers 1649
potentials, scalar and magnetic 1031
power of 10 297
PowerPoint presentations 2022
ppm unit 252
ppr and pprint operators 318
precedence, for operators 298
preconditioners
  algebraic multigrid 1648
  geometric multigrid 1647
  hybrid 1647
  selecting 1644
  selection guidelines for 1646
  solving without 1645
  Vanka 1656
predator-prey equations 1344
predefined
  quantities and expressions 1774
  variables 327
predefined plots
  adding 1884
  user-defined 1884
preferences 271
  for color themes 83
  importing and exporting 272
  migrating 2097
  security 2074
prefixes, for units 249
preordering algorithms 1676
preprocessing, of table plot data 1985
prescribed deformation (node)
  deformed geometry 1419
  moving mesh 1406
  moving mesh interface 1414
prescribed displacement, constraint 223
prescribed displacement, example 226
prescribed mesh displacement (node)
  deformed geometry 1418
  moving mesh 1408
  moving mesh interface 1414
prescribed mesh velocity (node)
  deformed geometry 1419
  moving mesh 1408
  moving mesh interface 1414
prescribed normal mesh velocity (node)
  deformed geometry 1419
  moving mesh 1409
  moving mesh interface 1415
preselections 467
presentation (node) 2032
presentation generator 2022
presentation template (node) 2025
presentation templates
  creating, exporting, and using 2025
presmoother (node) 1713
presmoothers 1649
pressure (node) 1085
pressure acoustics (node) 1083
pressure acoustics, frequency domain (acpr) interface 1080
  theory 1089
pressure point constraint (node) 1183
pressure solver (node) 1713
pressure-wave speed (material node) 981
pressure-wave speeds 1249
prestressed analysis 1765
prestressed analysis plots 1807
prev operators 318
preview
  presentations 2032
  reports 2026
preview files 85
  application libraries window 98
previous node (button) 78
previous solution (node) 1714
primitive functions, for interpolation 367
principal inertia 345
principal stress line (node) 1955
principal stress surface (node) 1955
principal stress volume (node) 1955
principle of virtual work 1382
print (button) 2062
printing plots 2062
prism color tables 1787
prism elements, meshes 735
probe contribution 1379
probe objective 1379
probe objective (node) 1385
problematic deformed mesh (node) 767
product licenses, releasing 269
product updates
  preference settings 55
products used, displaying 269
programming commands, for geometry sequence 630
progress (button) 1565
progress (window) 1564
projection coupling operators 391

projection, perspective and orthographic 532
prolongation matrices 1649
property groups 914, 932
property package (node, for thermodynamics) 377
proxy server settings
  for online documentation and library updates 50
pseudo time stepping
  settings 1171
  solvers, and 1579
  solving 1579
pseudo time-stepping
  for fully coupled solver 1697
  for segregated solver 1718
psum operator 319
publishing a report 2028
pyramid (node) 617
pyramid elements, meshes 735

**Q** quad mesher 737–738
quadratic elements 1422, 1424
quadratic mean 1806
quadrature error 1488
quadric curves 592
quadrilateral elements, meshes 735
quality measures, for meshes 1935
quantile function 370
quasistatic 1040
quick access toolbar 75

**R** radiation heat transfer (material node) 974
radiation pattern (node), plots 1956
rainbow color tables 1787
ramp (node), functions 375
random (node), functions 376
random vibration (node) 460
range (button) 340
Range dialog box 340
ranges
  format options 339
  using arrays 340
  vector-valued expressions, and 341
rank-2 tensor densities 216
ratio of specific heats 1208
rational Bézier curves 592
Raviart-Thomas elements 1438
ray (node), dataset 1841
ray (node), plot 1958
ray bin dataset (node) 1842
ray evaluation (node) 1868
Ray Optics Module (operators) 313
ray tracing (node), study 1545
ray trajectories (node) 1959
rayl unit 254
reacf operator 319, 1822
Reacting Volume 1119
reaction coefficients (node) 1128
reaction forces
  computing 233
  constraints, and 225
  datasets, and 1822
reaction terms
  applying 1290
  constraints, and 225
reactions (node)
  transport of diluted species 1118
real parts, complex variables 1348
real parts, suppressing small 1295
realdot operator 320
reassembly, manual 1666
receiver (node), 2D and 3D dataset 1842
recent files, opening 76
recent materials 138
reconnecting
  COMSOL to a server 2083
recovery files 90–91
  checking for at launch 91
rectangle (node) 620
rectangle (node), functions 376
rectangular complex number 1859
rectangular pyramid 617
rectangular window 1602
redo (button) 78
reduced electric fields (node) 1546
reduced model, modal solvers 1610
reference (node), meshes 885
reference admittance 1905
reference coordinates 331
reference impedance 1923
refine (node), meshes 885
refinement level parameter 1474
reflections, in sector datasets 1848
refractive index (material node) 974
refreshing
  grid data from functions 1829
region of interest 434
regular screen displays 262
reinitialization (node)
  on domains, boundaries, edges, and points 1355
relative element volume 335, 1412
relative tolerance 1945
relaxation factor, for preconditioners 1646

reloading material libraries 920
remesh domains (node)
  meshes 888–890
remeshing
  a deformed mesh 1401
  automatically 1401
  conditions 1668
remeshing imported meshes 786
remote computing 2092
remote desktop connection 2096
remove from selection (button) 479
removing
  interior boundaries 560
  user application library 99, 192
  user part library 587
removing details 727, 756
removing password protection 91
renaming nodes 264
rendering, detail 492
repair tolerance
  default 569
  for DXF import 655
  for geometry 578
  for STL files 781
replace expression (button) 430, 1775
report (node) 2026
report generator 2022
report group toolbar 149
report templates
  creating, exporting, and using 2024
reports
  animation 2007
  data 2011
  enumerating sections 2028
  plot data 2018
  plot images 2016
  style sheet for 2027
  subbranch 167
  template for 2028
  text formatting tools 2039
rerun job (button) 1571
reserved names, variables and 341
reset desktop (button) 66
reset hiding (button) 494
reset selected (button) 217
resetting
  desktop layouts 262
resetting solvers 1447
residual operator 320
residual vector 1666
residual, storing last 1664
residuals, consistent stabilization and 243
resistivity temperature coefficient
  for non-SI units 971
resizable tables and text areas 69
resizing windows 66
response spectrum (definitions node) 293
response spectrum 2D (node) dataset 1844
response spectrum 3D (node) dataset 1844
response surfaces 1510, 1988
restrictive security policy, for opening models and apps
    2075
results
  branch 166
  displaying while solving 1563
  tables, editing 1858
  toolbar 145
retardation factor 1106
reusing solutions, for continuation 1478
reusing sparsity pattern 1665
reverse normal (node) 413
revert to saved file 87
review physics interface 121
reviewing dependent variables 110, 121
revolution (node), 1D and 2D datasets 1847
revolve (node), geometry 673
revolving axisymmetry 1847
RF materials 1021
RGB values, for custom colors 1796
ribbons, as streamline type 1799
right-click, to create selection 476
rigid motion suppression (node) 1257
rigid transform (node) 674
ring load (node) 1260
RMS 316, 1806
RMS value 1809
Robin boundary conditions 1306–1307
roller (node) 1254
root (window) 91
root mean square 1806
root node
  add component 120
  definition 85
root node properties window 93
rotate (node), geometry 676
rotated system (node) 417
rotating and zooming, in 3D 491
rotating boundary (node)
  moving mesh 1410
rotating domain (node) 1406–1407

rotation
controlling 490
rotation matrix 383
rotations, in sector datasets 1848
rounded end caps 1800
row index, in table graphs 1981, 1984
Runge-Kutta methods
particle tracing plots 1947
time explicit integrator 1329
time explicit solver 1591, 1619
time stepping, wave form PDE 1328
runtime security settings 2075

**S**

saddle-point problems 1732
SAI preconditioner 1656
SAI preconditioner/solver 1726
sampling, of logs 1664
sandwich, layers and 593
save (button) 77
save as file (button) 77
save model to file (node) 1763
saving
global parameters 284
models 87
saving files, options for 88
scalar coupling operators 392
scalars (node), reports 2040
scale (node)
geometry 678
meshes 892
scale factor, for solution 1851
scaling system (node) 418
scaling views 523, 533
scaling, of table plot data 1985
scatter surface and scatter volume (nodes) 1961
scene light 534
scene light (button) 492
SCGS (node) 1714
SCGS preconditioner 1646
scheduler arguments, adding to cluster job 1752
scheduler script 2090
scheduler type 1514
schrodinger poisson study 1546
Schrödinger–Poisson study 1546
Schur complement methods 1641
Schur solver (node) 1716
Schur source solver (node) 1716
Schwarz methods 1641
Schwarz solvers 1682
scientific notation 297, 1858
scientific notation, in plots 1897, 1900, 1903
SCP 2092
screenshots 2062
screen-space ambient occlusion 526
scroll lock (button) 1567
scroll wheel, for selections 465
search method
for eigenvalues 1495, 1498, 1547
search options, in application libraries 102
search region
for eigenvalues 1498–1499, 1547–1548, 1585
searching
application libraries 102
filenames 102
for API names 96
for hidden settings 96
for text 95
geometry libraries 588
help 52
materials 920
section (node), reports 2037
sectionwise data formats
data export settings 2012
data export, and 2006
interpolation functions 364
sectionwise files, importing 774
sector (node), 2D and 3D datasets 1848
sector symmetries 1848
sector symmetry (node) 1062
secure copy 2092
secure shell protocol 2092
security
restrictions 2075
settings 2074
security for client/server 2115
security issues in client/server mode
Linux 2115
macOS 2129
Windows 2100–2101, 2115, 2130
segregated (node) 1716
segregated iterations, substeps of 1719
segregated sensitivity solver 1654
segregated solution 1716
segregated step (node) 1719
select boundaries (button) 501
select objects (button) 484
selected entities
number of 480
selected geometric entities, indication of 468
selecting

adjacent entities 502, 511
drop rules for solvers 1637
geometric entities 474
in tables 69
interior boundaries 465
nodes 65
physics interfaces 120
space dimensions 119, 161, 558
study 121
study types 1444
unit systems 268
selecting using a rubberband box 484
selection (node) 2004
selection (node), creating 500
selection colors
showing 523, 531
selections
adding to datasets 1854
Boolean 508, 516
copying 479
creating 479, 500, 507, 514, 516, 519–520
creating from geometry objects 509
creating from mesh operations 519
cumulative 517
entities in enclosing ball 503, 512
entities in enclosing box 504, 512
entities in enclosing cylinder 505, 513
entities in enclosing disk 505, 514
explicit 507, 514, 519–520
indicating empty 181
logical expression 516
moving to the next or previous 465
not applicable 181
pasting 479
pasting from files or clipboard 501
right-clicking to add 476
turning off in graphics 483
selections of resulting entities 518
selections, basic concepts for 467
self intersections, in parametric surfaces 614
semiconductor equilibrium study 1551
semiconductor initialization study 1551
semiconductor materials 1022
sens operator 321
sensitivity
and segregated solver 1654
sensitivity (node) 1720
sensitivity (node), study 1526
sensitivity analysis 1376
sensitivity interface 1384
sequence (node) 1756
sequences, in COMSOL 160, 178
serendipity elements 1293, 1428
server, COMSOL Multiphysics
Linux 2114
macOS 2129
Windows 2100
servers
disconnecting 2082
initializing 2082
reconnecting 2083
set COMSOL Application Libraries root directory 99, 192
set formula, for Boolean operations 634
set part library root 587
setconst operator 321
setind operator 322
settings 116
settings forms 190
settings window
keyboard shortcut 155
units 251
settings windows 115
settings, cluster jobs 1514
setval operator 322
shadow mapping 527
shadows 527
shape functions 1423
element types 203
equations, and 218
order of 1293
types 1293
variables 336
wave form PDE 1328
weak constraints, and 228
weak form, and 1284
shape optimization (node) 1543
shapeorder operator 322
shared memory mode 2086
shared-memory parallel mode 2072
shear modulus (material node) 980–981
shear modulus expression 1249
shear-wave speed (material node) 981
shear-wave speeds 1249
shell (node), 3D dataset 1849
shift 1637
show (button) 115
Show in External Browser (button) 49
show more options (button) 78
Show More Options dialog box 273

show quick access toolbar 74
Show Table of Contents (button) 49
Show Topic (button) 49
showing
  advanced physics options 273
  all dataset types 273
  all export types 273
  all numerical evaluation types 273
  all plot types 273
  all variables 273
  batch feature 2073
  batch, or batch and cluster 273
  cluster computing 2089
  equation sections 273
  equation view 273
  equation-based contributions 273
  extra dimensions 273
  geometric entities 493
  legends on plots 1905, 1916, 1919, 1921, 1923, 1926, 1931–1932, 1943, 1952, 1954, 1958–1959, 1961, 1986, 1991
  material library settings 273
  multigrid level 273
  physics symbols 183
  reduced-order modeling 273
  selection information 273
  sensitivity 273
  solver and job configurations 273
  stabilization 243, 273
  variable utilities 273
  views 273
  weak constraints 1337, 1339
  weak contribution on mesh boundaries 1333
shrinking elements 1802
side operator 322
sign functions 379
Silverman's rule of thumb 1834
simplify mesh, at import 658, 850, 854
single layer materials 947
single-layer boundary potential 1318
single-phase flow interface
  laminar flow 1169
singleton nodes 198
singular value decomposition 383
singularities in geometry 555
size (node), meshes 894
size expression (node), meshes 896
Sketch toolbar 134
skybox 552
slice plot (node) 1962
sliding wall 1175
slip, wall boundary condition 1175
SLURM 1515
small-signal analysis
  definition 1765
  frequency-domain perturbation 1533
  plots 1807
small-signal analysis, frequency domain (node) 1552
Smith plot group (node) 1898
smoothed aggregation AMG 1708
smoothed rectangle function 379
smoothed step functions 379
smoothers
  efficiency of 1650
  Vanka 1656
smoothing
  of filter datasets 1828, 1841
  of plot data 2013
smoothing discontinuous functions 379
smoothing threshold
  for data export 2013
  for filter datasets 1829, 1841
smoothing zone, for step functions 379
smpd command 2107
snapping
  temporarily turning off 564
  to geometry 133
  to grid 133
SNOPT solver 1569
Sobol index (plot) 1963
sockets 2075
sockets, to use 2097, 2112
software rendering 467
software updates 55
solid (button) 594
solid (node) 1235
solid material 949
solid mechanics
  damping 1251
  edge loads 1259
solid mechanics interface 1242
solution (node) 1763
solution (node), datasets 1850
solution parameters, from parent 1773, 1856
solution process, stop buttons 1565
solution store (node) 1742
solution times, for models 97
solutions
  clearing 198
  combining 1450

copying 1447
stepping through 1894, 1901
using from previous study steps 1480
solve for (button) 1484
solve for, analysis case 182
solved MPH-files 85
solver
adding loops in 1740
solver configurations (node) 1446
solver configurations, deleting 1447
solver log 1664
solver settings 1236
solver suggestions 1442
solvers
algebraic multigrid 1648
canceling 1565
configurations 1442, 1447
conjugate gradients 1643
continue operation 1565
definition 1446
deleting 199
dense matrix 1636
events 1351
FFT 1601
FGMRES 1643
geometric multigrid 1647
GMRES 1643
hierarchical structure of 1564
logs from 1566
PARDISO 1636
running configurations 1562
sequences 1442
SPOOLES 1636
used by multiphysics interfaces 211
solving
getting results while 1563
plotting while 428
SOR (node) 1721
SOR gauge (node) 1722
SOR line (node) 1724
SOR vector (node) 1725
sorting tables 284
sound hard boundary (wall) (node) 1083
sound soft boundary (node) 1085
sound, playing when simulation is done 1757
source (node), domains 1303
source initialization (node) 1555
source maps 393
source nodes, going to 198
source term
for two-variable PDE 1279
source, for component couplings 391
space charge density (node) 1047
space dimensions
component node 120
geometry 558
geometry, selecting 161
physics nodes 175
selecting 119
units and 260
space-separated list 339
space-time derivatives 337
Sparse Approximate Inverse (SAI) (node) 1726
sparse approximate inverse preconditioner 1656
sparse approximate inverse preconditioner/solver 1726
sparsity pattern, reusing 1665
spatial at operators 322
spatial coordinate variables 332
spatial FFT (node)
datasets 1851
spatial Fourier transform 1851
spatial frames
deformed meshes 1392
special operators, evaluating results 303
species properties (material node) 972
specific heat capacity
fluid 1207
solids 1209
specify default for reports 2030
spectrum color table 1788
specular exponent 931
specular highlight 931
specular light 534
sphere (node) 621
sphere operators 309
sphere radius
keeping constant 1798
spherical system (node) 419
spherical wave radiation (node) 1086
split (node), geometry objects 679
split complex variables 1348
sponge layers 447
SPOOLES solver
definition 1636
direct attribute, and 1676
direct node, and 1679, 1700
Incomplete LU node, and 1698–1699
parallel operations, and 2086
spot diagram (node) 1963
spotlight (node) 538

spreadsheet data formats
data export settings 2013
interpolation functions 364
spurious poles 371
square (node) 622
SSH 2092
SSOR update 1657
stabilization settings 117
stabilization techniques 242
crosswind diffusion 247, 1191, 1233
Galerkin least-squares (GLS) 247
isotropic diffusion 1191
streamline diffusion 246, 1191
SUPG 246
stabilized convection-diffusion equation (node) 1304
standard deviation 1806
standard notation, classical PDEs 1274
standard settings 115
standard simplex 1422
state (node) 1728
state space (node) 1742
state variables (node) 292
stateful interfaces 449
stateless interfaces 449
stationary (node) 1489
stationary acceleration (node) 1729
stationary free surface (node) 1536
stationary PDE problems 1574
stationary plug flow (node) 1555
stationary segregated solver algorithms 1651
stationary solver (node) 1614
stationary source sweep (node) 1555
stationary source sweep with initialization (node) 1555
stationary study 1190
stationary then eigenfrequency (node) 1502
stationary value 1574
stationary with initialization (node), electrochemistry 1531
stationary with initialization (node), fluid flow 1556
stationary, fluid (node) 1554
stationary, one way (node) 1552
stationary, one-way MF (node) 1555
stationary, one-way NITF (node) 1554
stationary, one-way with initialization (node) 1553
stationary, one-way with initialization NITF (node) 1557
stationary, solid (node) 1554
statistics, solvers 1741
stddev operator 323
step (node), functions 377
step functions 379
stepping through expressions 1775
stepping through solutions 1894, 1901
sticky help (button) 49
stiffness matrix
correct versus incorrect 1575
symmetric 1634
STL files 654, 657
STL files, exporting for 3D plots 2019
STL files, importing 774
Stokes equations 1579
stop all processes (button) 1571
stop condition 1401
stop condition (node) 1729
stop process (button) 1571
stop sign definition, materials 929
storage formats on clusters 2091
store fields in output 1473
storing copy of solution 1447
storing parametric results 1757
storing solution
for all intermediate study steps 1446
storing, solutions in output 1692
straight edges, detecting 775, 784
strain-charge form (material node) 975
strain-magnetization form (material node) 975
stratified porous media 1105
stream ribbons 1799
streamline (node) 1966
streamline diffusion
consistent stabilization method 242
definition 246
streamline multislice (node) 1971
streamline surface (node) 1975
streamline upwind Petrov-Galerkin (SUPG) 246
streamlines
length of 2019
stress tensor 1955
stress-charge form (material node) 976
stress-magnetization form (material node) 975
stretch matrix 383
structured Cam-clay (material node) 984
structured mesh 869, 900
structured meshes 738
study
branch 166
including physics interfaces 1481
referring to 1452
selecting 121
toolbar 143
study (node) 1445

study extension steps 1448
study reference (node) 1452
study steps 1461
  Model Builder, and 1442
  selecting physics interfaces and variables 1480
study types
  list of 1461
  selecting 1445
study types in equation views 220
style sheet 2030
style sheet, for reports 2027
subbranches 159
subst operator 323
substval operator 323
subtracting
  objects from Boolean operations 645
successive over-relaxation methods 1721
suffixes for report files 2027
sum operator 323
summation 1822
superficial volume averages, porous media 1102
SUPG. See streamline upwind Petrov-Galerkin
Supporting Electrolytes 1099
suppressing small numerical pars 1295
surface (node)
  datasets 1852
  plots 1980
surface average (node) 1862
surface charge density (node) 1048
surface current (node) 1073
surface data (node) 1980
surface emissivity 1216
surface equilibrium reaction (node) 1127
surface integration (node) 1862
surface maximum and minimum (nodes) 1863
surface measurement (node) 1864
surface plots
  maximum and minimum 1933
  vs. two parameters 1988
surface slit (node) 1981
surrogate model training (node) 1453
surrogate models 1453
surrounding volumes 434
SVD 383
sweep (node), geometry 680
sweep types 1477
sweeping
  functions 1520
  materials 1521
swept (node), meshes 900
swept meshes 900
Swift (material node) 982
switch functions 349, 935
switch materials 349, 935
symbols for physics 183
symmetric Jacobian matrix 1634
symmetric matrix, materials 216
symmetric reaction terms 225
symmetric Schwarz solver 1682
symmetric stiffness matrix 1634
symmetric successive over-relaxation method 1654
symmetrically coupled Gauss-Seidel solver 1714
symmetries, and sector datasets 1848
symmetry (node) 118, 1086, 1179, 1217
  solid mechanics 1255
  spf interfaces 1179
  transport of diluted species 1122
symmetry axis, in plots 1902
symmetry plane (node) 1049, 1073
  solid mechanics 1256
symmetry, using 202
symmetry/roller (node)
  moving mesh 1411
synchronizing, batch jobs and GUI 1511
syntax errors 187, 282
syntax highlighting, of expressions 283
system from geometry (node) 420
system information, showing 55
system matrix (node) 1870
system properties 2075

**T**

table (node), exports 2015
table (node), reports 2038
table annotation (node), plots 1981
table contour (node), plots 1982
table data
  notation for 1858
table data, copying 1859
table graph (node), plots 1984
table histogram (node) 1986
table of contents (node) 2032
table plot data
  preprocessing 1985
table point (node), plots 1987
table surface (node), plots 1988
tables
  clearing and deleting 1871
  column headers in 1873
  copying plot data to 1875
  displaying results directly 1855

evaluating for derived values 1871
resizing 69
selecting in 69
settings window 1857
subbranch 167
tags 116
tags, for nodes 171
tags, HTML 1781
tangent (node), geometry 683
tangent variables 332
tangential derivative variables 338
for Argyris elements 1430
for bubble elements 1431
for curl elements 1437
for discontinuous elements 1438
for divergence elements 1439
for Hermite elements 1429, 1431
for Lagrange elements 1427
tangential derivatives, of normal vector 334
tangential direction, derivatives in 310
Taylor expansion, for AWE 1594
technical support, COMSOL 47
tem boundary mode analysis (node) 1529
temperature (node)
heat transfer interface 1217
temperature, constraint 223
template (node) 2024
template file, for reports 2028
template group toolbar 150
temporal averages 1855
terminating distance 1970
termination criterion 1651
tessellation methods 843
test function 1284
test operator 323, 1286
tet mesher 737–738
tetrahedral elements, meshes 735
tetrahedron (node) 623
text (node), reports 2038
text formatting and symbols 1780
text formatting tools
for reports 2039
TFQMR, iterative solver 1701
theory
constitutive relations 1029–1030
electric currents interface 1038
electric fields 1035
electromagnetics 1029
electrostatics interface 1035
heat transfer in fluids interface 1188
heat transfer in solids interface 1188
magnetic fields interface 1039
pressure acoustics, frequency domain (acpr) interface 1089
transport of diluted species in porous media interface 1094
transport of diluted species interface 1094
wall distance interface 1359
wave form PDE 1328
thermal color tables 1788
thermal conductivity, mean effective 1210
thermal diffusivity 1210
thermal insulation 1230
thermal insulation (node) 1193, 1195, 1218
thermoacoustics model (material node) 972
thickness 1191
fracture 1137
out-of-plane 1205
thin diffusion barrier (node) 1125
Thin Impermeable Barrier 1125
thin layer (node) 1219
thin low permittivity gap (node) 1051
third-degree curve 592
thread safe, external material DLLs 1007
threshold drop rule 1637
through thickness (node), plots 1990
throughput mode
Linux 2112
Mac 2127
Windows 2097
thumbnails
root node 263
saving 2064
thumbnails, model images 2064
TIFF format 2017
time average (node)
dataset 1853
time dependent one way (node) 1553
time dependent with initialization (node) 1556
time dependent with phase initialization (node) 1558
time dependent, fixed geometry (node) 1532
time dependent, fluid (node) 1554
time dependent, modal reduced-order model 1507
time dependent, one-way MF (node) 1555
time dependent, one-way NITF (node) 1554
time dependent, one-way with initialization NITF (node) 1557
time dependent, solid (node) 1554
time derivatives 1395
constraints for 1291

variables, and 337
time discrete (node) 1492
time discrete solver (node) 1627
Time domain, modal reduced-order model (node) 456
time domain, prestressed, modal (node) 1545
time integral (node) (dataset) 1853
time parametric (node) 1731
time stepping, tolerances 1582
time to frequency losses (node) 1530
time variable 328
time, in plot titles 1779
timeavg operator 324
time-dependent (node) 1490
time-dependent mesh adaptation 1638
time-dependent PDEs 1574
time-dependent solver (node) 1617
time-dependent solver algorithms 1580
time-dependent study 1190
time-dependent with initialization (node) 1532
time-dependent with initialization, fixed geometry (node) 1532
time-dependent, modal (node) 1492
time-discrete solver 1584
time-harmonic study
pressure acoustics 1089
timeint operator 324
timemax operator 324
timemin operator 324
timestamps, in messages 81
timestep, variable 339
title page (node) 2031
title slide (node) 2036
titles for plots 1778
tmpdir 2096
toggle hide (button) 67
tolerance
absolute and relative 1582
edge 1946
relative 1945
toolbar
contextual 74
cross-section plots 1885
external process window 1571
geometric entities 474
geometry 130, 133, 590
graphics window 485
main menu 75
model 74
Model Builder 73
results tables 1858
toolbar button label 75
toolbar display mode 75
toolbars and menus 72
tools menu, macOS and Linux 75
top hat functions 376
topic-based help 48
topic-based information 48
topology optimization (node) 1543
tortuosity factors 1104
torus (node) 624
total energy flux variable 1226
total heat flux variable 1226
total normal heat flux variable 1227
Touchstone (node) 2020
trace operator 1318
tracking changes to solvers 1575
traction boundary conditions 1180
traffic color tables 1788
trajectories, of points 1953
transform (node), meshes 906
transform mesh 906
transformation 2d (node)
dataset 1853
transformation 3d (node)
dataset 1853
transformation matrix 402
transformation, of parametric extrusion level 1839
transformations, of global matrices 1866
transforms menu
arrays 631
copy 640
mirror 660
move 662
rigid transform 674
rotate 676
scale 678
transient mapping (node) 1539
transient signal 205
transient, one way with initialization (node) 1553
translation (node) 2004
translation vector 402
translational heat flux variable 1226
translational motion (node) 1211
transparency 531
transparency (button) 492
transparency (node) 2004
transport of diluted species in porous media interface 1113
theory 1094
transport of diluted species interface 1110

theory 1094
treatasconst operator 324
triangle (node), functions 377
triangle mesher 737–738
triangular elements, meshes 735
truncation error 1488
try_catch operator 324
tube contours 1909–1910, 1983
Tukey window 1602
turnaround mode
Linux 2112
Mac 2127
Windows 2097
TVB constant 1658
twilight color table 1785
twisting 682
two y-axes 1895
two-point map (node)
component couplings 400
meshes 908
types, for nodes 171
typical wave speed 441
typographical conventions 56

**U**

unbounded domains, modeling 434
uncertainty quantification (node) 1558
undefined quantities, evaluating 1776
undefined values
checking for 1666
location of 1446
undo (button) 78
undo last operation 198
undoing changes to solvers 1575
unexpected units 187
ungroup nodes 266
Unicode characters, displaying 2047
Unicode-based characters 1780
unidirectional constraints 227
uniform distribution, random functions 376
union (node)
geometry 686
selections 508
union selection (node), geometry 516
unit circle in Nyquist plots 1937
unit systems
British engineering units 94
CGSA 94
EMU 94
ESU 94
FPS 94
gravitational IPS 94
IPS 94
MPa 94
none 95
selecting 268
SI 93
switching 258
units
and space dimensions 260
for function inputs/outputs 351
for PDE interfaces 1296, 1348
of variables 218
on axis 523
scaling values when changing 567
standard prefixes for 249
unexpected or unknown 187
unphysical values 206
UNS number 920
unstructured mesh 737
unstructured mesh generation
troubleshooting 769
unstructured VTK files, exporting to 2012, 2018
up and down directions 468
up operator 325
updating
COMSOL Application Libraries 104
COMSOL software 55
plots 1768
updating the COMSOL Application Libraries 104
updating the COMSOL Part Libraries 105
upside, of normals 334
user add-in library 192
user application library 99
custom folder icon 99, 192
enabling PDF documents 101, 192, 586–587
user defined anisotropic materials 116
user part library 587
adding 587
custom folder icon 587
user-controlled meshes 746
user-defined (node), curvilinear coordinates 1364
user-defined functions 350
user-defined library, materials 990
user-defined material libraries 916
creating 990
editing 992
user-defined property group 934
using
ranges 340
utility nodes 1443

utility nodes, solvers 1443, 1737

V

value types
complex variables 1295
global equations 1348
values, of dependent variables 1471
Vanka (node) 1732
Vanka algorithm 1656
Vanka preconditioner/smoother 1646
var operator 325
Varga (material node) 985
variable name 295, 429
variable utilities (node) 287
variables
absolute tolerance 1617
built-in 342
creating 286
differentials of on boundary 311
editing 217
editing definition 217
eigenvalue 329
expressions, inserting into 430, 1775
field node, solvers 1675, 1692
for boundary fluxes 1295
for far fields 1956
for Lagrange multipliers 338
for material properties 918
for spatial coordinates 332
frequency 329
geometric 330
geometric scope 328
Lagrange element 337
mathematical functions 298
meshelement 2007
namespace for 327
naming conventions 327
parameterization 332
PDE interfaces 1270
predefined 327
reserved names 282
selecting for study 1480
sensitivity solvers 1652, 1720
shape functions 336
solver 339
solver node 1595
study types, and 1471
tangent and normal 332
tangential derivative 338
time 328
view on statistics page 1741
variables (node) 286
variance 1806
VBA files 86
V-cycles 1649
vector components, in arrow surface plots 1909
vector elements
curls elements and 1431
postprocessing with 1431
preconditioners for 1646, 1725
vector iterative method 1725
vector plots, coordinate systems for 1777
vector-valued expressions and ranges 339, 341
velocity (Lorentz term) (node) 1071
velocity solver (node) 1734
version numbers, adding to models 264
vertex 464
vertex elements 735
vertices, definition 464
view (node) 522
view 3D (node) 524
view all (button) 494
view scaling 523, 533
view toolbar 150
viewing
deformed meshes 1402
equations 217, 220
licenses and used products 269
node names and tags 171
node properties 263
views
1D and 2D user-defined 522
camera position 532
default 489
geometry, hiding 494
Graphics window, and 489
lighting, transparency, and wireframe rendering 492
subbranch under Results 167
user-defined, creating 522
zooming 489
viridis color table 1789
virtual geometry operations 696
virtual memory 203
virtual operations menu
collapse edges 697
collapse face regions 701
collapse faces 699
form composite domains 703
form composite edges 705
form composite faces 707
ignore edges 710

ignore faces 711
ignore vertices 713
merge edges 715
merge vertices 716
mesh control domains 718
mesh control edges 720
mesh control faces 723
mesh control vertices 726
viscous model (material node) 972
Visual Basic for Applications files 86
visual effects (node) 2005
visual feedback icons 182
visualization. in work plane 571
Voce (material node) 982
Voigt–Reuss model 955
volume (node), plots 1992
volume average (node) 1862
volume force (node) 1174
spf interfaces 1174
volume integration (node) 1862
volume maximum and minimum (nodes) 1863
volume measurement (node) 1864
volume plots
filtering elements in 1801
maximum and minimum 1933
principal stress 1955
volume, of geometry 345
volumetric heat capacity 1210
VRML files, importing 774
vrml import 782
VTK files, exporting to 2012, 2018

**W** wall (node)
curvilinear coordinates 1366
single-phase flow 1174
wall distance interface 1357
wall distance continuity (node) 1357
wall distance initialization (node) 1556
wall distance interface 1356
theory 1359
wall, constraint 223
Wang–Brown (material node) 986
warning (node)
geometry 188
warning sign definition, materials 929
warnings
errors, and 186
state space log 1744
stationary solver log 1616
time-dependent solver log 1626
warnings (node)
postprocessing 188
solvers 188
waterfall (node), plots 1992
WAV audio files 2018
WAV audio files, exporting to 2018
wave color tables 1789
wave equation (node) 1303
wave form PDE (node) 1322
wave form PDE interface 1321
theory 1328
wave numbers 1089
wave speeds 1248
waveform (node), functions 378
wavelength domain (node) 1558
W-cycles 1649
weak constraint (node) 118, 1337, 1339
weak constraint settings 116
weak constraints 227
weak contribution (node) 118
ODEs and DAEs 1349
PDEs 1332
weak contribution on mesh boundaries (node) 118, 1333
weak form interfaces 1298
weak form PDE (node) 1302
weak inequality constraint 1339
weak-form expressions 217, 219
WebM file format 2007
websites, COMSOL 48
Weertman (material node) 983
WENO 1657
whirl (node), plots 1992
widescreen displays 262
width of legends 1896
window function, for FFT 1602
window titles, customizing for plots 1898, 1900
Windows
ini file 2095
windows
closing 66
default layout 63
moving between 65
on the COMSOL Desktop 66
Windows graphical user interface 2072
Windows HPC cluster 2073
windows menu, macOS and Linux 75
Winslow smoothing 1398
wireframe rendering (button) 492
with operator 325
withparam operator 325

withsol operator 326
Word documents, for reports 2022
work plane (node) 687
work plane clipping (button) 692
work plane toolbar 136
work planes 692

**Y** y-axes, two 1895
year, units 254
Yeoh (material node) 985
Yeoh smoothing 1398
yield stress parameters (material node) 987
Young's modulus (material node) 981
Young's modulus expression 1249

**Z** zenith axis, spherical coordinate systems 420
Zernike polynomials 301, 1869, 1942
zero charge (node) 1047
zero curvature 609
zero flux (node)
  mathematics interfaces 1306
  PDE, boundary elements 1314
  wave form PDE 1325
zero normal mesh displacement (node)
  deformed geometry 1420
  moving mesh interface 1415
zero normal mesh velocity (node)
  deformed geometry 1420
  moving mesh interface 1415
zero padding, of FFT 1603
zoom box (button) 489
zoom extents
  for image snapshots 2063, 2067
  for images 2017
  for printing 2062
zoom extents (button) 489
zoom to selection (button) 479
zooming 489
  in graph plots 496
zooming and rotating, in 3D 491